艺术学院

课程号：101001030　　**课程名称**：建筑初步
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：素描、色彩　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王波
课程简介：学习建筑基本理论，把握建筑的一般结构，了解建筑的基本构成要素。培养学生运用建筑设计的方法指导景观、室内设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑初步》，主编：田学哲，中国建筑工业出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101001030　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Architecture
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: Students will learn basic theories of architecture, general structure and basic components of architecture. Students will be trained to conduct landscape and interior design using architecture design approaches.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Architecture*, Tian Xuezhe (ed.), China Architecture & Building Press

课程号：101003050　　**课程名称**：芭蕾舞基本功训练-1
总学时：128　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　高宾　尹德锦　李延浩　梁宗斌等
课程简介：本课程通过学生身体力行的课堂感受来理解每项一个动作的规格和要领、组合方法，课堂教学的组织以及领会芭蕾训练审美的要求，加强自身的舞蹈表现力，为以后的教学实践打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《古典芭蕾舞基本功训练教程》上海音乐出版社　孟广城
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101003050　　**Course Name:** Basic Skills of Ballet-1
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit: 5**
Course Description：This course offers students the opportunity to understand the requirements and the hang of each move, the way the moves are put together, organization of a class and requirements of ballet training aesthetics by practical experiences; so as to strenghen the expressiveness of their dance and lay a solid foundation for their future teaching and learning.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Training Handbook on Basic Skills of Classical Ballet*, Meng Guangcheng, Shanghai Music Publishing House

课程号：101004050　　**课程名称**：芭蕾舞基本功训练-2
总学时：128　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：芭蕾舞基本功训练-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：高宾　尹德锦　李延浩　梁宗斌等
课程简介：本课程通过学生身体力行的课堂感受来理解每项一个动作的规格和要领、组合方法，课堂教学的组织以及领会芭蕾训练审美的要求，加强自身的舞蹈表现力，为以后的教学实践打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《古典芭蕾舞基本功训练教程》上海音乐出版社 孟广城
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101004050 **Course Name:** Basic Skills of Ballet-2
Total Hours: 128 **Credit:** 5
Course Description： This course focuses on enabling students to learn the basic skills of Chinese classical dance in a comprehensive and systematic way and acquire standard and solid basic skills and techniques, therefore be able to harmonize their bodies with skills and techniques. It also lays great importance on the development and training of students' teaching skills, improving not only their body expressiveness, the ability to teach and exemplify but also their teaching method of the basic skills of Chinese classical dance. This course prepares students to be qualified teachers of dance in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Training Handbook on Basic Skills of Chinese Classical Dance*, Wang Wei, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101005040 **课程名称：**芭蕾舞基本功训练-3
总学时：128 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：芭蕾舞基本功训练-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**高宾 尹德锦 李延浩 梁宗斌等
课程简介：本课程通过学生身体力行的课堂感受来理解每项一个动作的规格和要领、组合方法，课堂教学的组织以及领会芭蕾训练审美的要求，加强自身的舞蹈表现力，为以后的教学实践打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《古典芭蕾舞基本功训练教程》上海音乐出版社 孟广城
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101005040 **Course Name:** Basic Skills of Ballet-3
Total Hours: 128 **Credit:** 4
Course Description： This course focuses on enabling students to learn the basic skills of Chinese classical dance in a comprehensive and systematic way and acquire standard and solid basic skills and techniques, therefore be able to harmonize their bodies with skills and techniques. It also lays great importance on the development and training of students' teaching skills, improving not only their body expressiveness, the ability to teach and exemplify but also their teaching method of the basic skills of Chinese classical dance. This course prepares students to be qualified teachers of dance in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Training Handbook on Basic Skills of Chinese Classical Dance*, Wang Wei, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101006020 **课程名称：**芭蕾舞教学法-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨向东
课程简介：本课程主要讲授芭蕾基本功训练的意义和课堂各组成部份，掌握要领理解各动作规格和内在联系的逻辑关系，在讲解清晰、示范准确等方面达到要求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《古典芭蕾教学法》高等教育出版社　李春华
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101006020 **Course Name:** Teaching Method of Ballet-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course focuses on introducing the meaning of basic skills training of ballet and

constituting parts of classes, and enabling students to understand the requirements for each move and the internal logistic relations, and meet the requirements of clear explanation and accurate exemplification.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Teaching Method of Classical Ballet*, Li Chunhua, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101007020 **课程名称：**芭蕾舞教学法-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：芭蕾舞教学法-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨向东
课程简介：本课程主要讲授芭蕾基本功训练的意义和课堂各组成部份，掌握要领理解各动作规格和内在联系的逻辑关系，在讲解清晰、示范准确等方面达到要求。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101007020 **Course Name:** Teaching Method of Ballet-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course focuses on introducing the meaning of basic skills training of ballet and constituting parts of classes, and enabling students to understand the requirements for each move and the internal logistic relations, and meet the requirements of clear explanation and accurate exemplification.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Teaching Method of Classical Ballet*, Li Chunhua, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101009030 **课程名称：**版式设计
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**胡绍中、何宇等
课程简介：杂志书籍，小册子等的编排与设计，包括色彩、版式、开本和摄影作品配置等，是完整单元的构想和设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《编排设计》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101009030 **Course Name:** Format Design
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course introduces how to lay out and design magazines, books and pamphlets, including the choice and arrangement of the color, format, size and photograph, in other words, the course teaches the overall design.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Layout and Design*

课程号：101011040 **课程名称：**版式设计
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：传统图案、图形创意 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**汪燕翎、张苏等
课程简介：杂志书籍、DM 单、宣传册等的编排与设计，包括理解设计主体的属性、色彩、版式、开本和摄影作品的组合等，是完整单元的构想和设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《书籍装帧版式设计》，张苏、吕小瑞 著，湖南美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code:101011040 **Course Name:**Format Design

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: The course introduces the layout and design of magazines, books, DMs, and brochures; a holistic concept and design including understanding the properties, colour, format, and composition of photographs of the design subject.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Layout Design Zhsu Luxiaohe*

课程号：101011050 **课程名称**：包装设计-1

总学时：80 **学　　分**：5

先修课程：字体设计 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：胡绍中、陈小林等

课程简介：通过对包装属性关系，需求原望目的的调查分析，梳理出设计定位的依据。充分认识商品包装在市场经济活动中的重要作用，掌握包括设计的基础表现方法和技巧。图形元素，文字，法定内容，结构方式。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《包装设计》，主编：胡绍中，四川美术出版社；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101011050 **Course Name:** Package Design-1

Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5

Course Description: The package design should be based on the analysis of package properties and purposes. Students will learn the importance of commercial package in market activities, and grasp the basic expression ways and skills of design. Graphics elements, text, legitimate contents, and structural scheme.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Package Design Hushaozhong*

课程号：101012050 **课程名称**：包装设计-2

总学时：80 **学　　分**：5

先修课程：包装设计-1 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈小林、何宇等

课程简介：学习掌握包装设计与市场之间的关系，通过对包装设计创意元点分析，结构成型的合理性，掌握包装表现与成本之间的关系，提高对设计的社会性及文化性的认识。熟悉销售包装设计与生产制作工艺全过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《包装设计》，主编：陈小林，四川美术出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101012050 **Course Name:** Package Design-2

Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5

Course Description: Students will learn to grasp the relationship between package design and market. Through the analysis of package design ideas and the rationality of the realization of the structure, students will understand the relationship between packing presentation and costs, and they will know more about the social and cultural aspects of design.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Package Design Chenxiaolin* amiliar with the complete process of package design sales and production technologies.

课程号：101022040 **课程名称**：壁画技法

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张发志　熊宇　张军
课程简介：通过对壁画的概念、特点及技法的研究和学习、使学生在壁画创作中，全方位地实际运用各种材料及视觉语言进行壁画和艺术创作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国现代壁画》四川美术出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101022040　　**Course Name:** Fresco Techniques
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：Through teaching and studying the concept, characteristics and techniques of fresco, the course requires students to apply various materials and perceptual languages to practice in an all-round way to produce fresco and artistic works when they are engaged in fresco creation.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Modern Chinese Fresco*, Sichuan Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101023050　　**课程名称**：标志设计
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：字体设计、表现技法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：侯汝军
课程简介：通过对标志功能与作用的认识，理解标志所包含的核心价值，结合标志使用环境的差异特点，创造性的建立起企业或产品的视觉识别系统，掌握标志设计的基本方法和技巧，熟悉图形语言的特殊性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101023050　　**Course Name:** Logo Design
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit:** 5
Assessment Method: Examination
Course Description: Students will learn the functions and usages of logos, understand the core values represented by the logo. Students will learn to create VI systems for companies and products, in accordance with the environment the logo will be used in. They will also grasp the basic methods and skills of logo design, and be familiar with the particularity of graphic language.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Logo*

课程号：101024050　　**课程名称**：表现技法
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：传统图案、图形创意　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：汪燕翎、李贞
课程简介：学习设计效果图表现的各种技法，掌握透视、光影、质感、淡彩法、平涂法、马克笔画法、喷绘法、高光法、综合法等技巧、理解各种材质表现，设色原理、方法、背景处理、气氛渲染的特点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101024050　　**Course Name:** Presentation Techniques

Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5

Course Description: Students will learn different techniques of the presentation of design rendering, including skills such as perspective, light and shade, texture, faint variegation approach, flat coating approach, marker pen drawing, printing approach, highlight approach and integrated approach, different texture presentations, colour arrangement principles and methods, background design, and the characteristics of atmosphere rendering.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Perspective Techniques*

课程号：101025030 **课程名称**：表现技法-1（快速表现与设计图示）

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：表现技法 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：林建力、王波

课程简介：结合装饰色彩课程所学理论与技法知识，训练学生运用各种手绘工具、材料和绘画表现技法，作室内外空间效果图快速描绘表现。1、用针管笔、钢笔、水体会笔、马克笔等速绘场景图稿；2、运用水彩、水粉、喷绘等综合技法制设计效果图。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《效果图表现技法》《速写技法》

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101025030 **Course Name:** Presentation Techniques (Quick Presentation & Design)-1

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: Students will be trained to use all kinds of hand drawing tools, materials and drawing presentation techniques to realise quick drawing and presentation of interior and outdoor space rendering, combining theories and techniques learned in the decorative colour course 1. Scene draft will be painted with drawing pen, fountain pen, water substance pen and marker. 2. Design rendering will be painted in watercolour, liquid powder and by ink printing, and other integrated techniques.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Presentation Techniques of Rendering, Sketch Techniques*

课程号：101026030 **课程名称**：表现技法-2（模型制作）

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：表现技法-1（快速表现与设计图示）**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：罗柯、王波

课程简介：该课程着重学习模型制作技术，了解常用模型材料、结合具体的室内设计方案，制作实体模型和沙盘。制作中，小型建筑和景观环境设计模型或沙般；制作室内陈设家具和室内空间装饰设计模型。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《风景园林设计要素》，诺曼 K 布恩 著，中国林业出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101026030 **Course Name:** Presentation Techniques (Model Making)-2

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course focuses on model making techniques. Students will get to know commonly used modelling materials, and reality-based interior design schemes, and they will learn to make solid model and sand table. Students will also learn to make small-sized and medium-sized architecture

model and landscape design model or sand table. They will also learn to make interior furniture model and interior design model.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Model Making Techniques*

课程号：101027020　　**课程名称**：表演
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒋维刚
课程简介：该课程主要学习表演的基本技巧和动作的基本运动语言，比如基本人体姿态语言，表情动作以及动作的节奏把握和情绪表达，学会如何将表演应用到数字技术，在三维动画软件中进行单人动作设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101027020　　**Course Name:** Performing
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Students will learn basic performance skills and motion language, such as basic human body language, expressions, and the tempo and emotional expression of action. Students will learn to apply performance to digital technologies and design actions of a single person with 3D animation software.
Textbook/Teaching material: teaching materials prepared by the faculty

课程号：101028080　　**课程名称**：表演创作方法与技巧-1
总学时：128　　**学　　分**：8
先修课程：表演基础训练　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师**：许春林　王彬 刘燕青等
课程简介：本课程在学生掌握舞台行动基本规律的基础土，学习创造舞台人物形象的基本方法和内外部技巧，使学生能够在剧作家提供的规定情境中真实有机地行动，并具有人物形象的基本特征。初步掌握剧作的风格体裁并在表演中体现这种风格体裁感。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《斯坦尼斯拉夫斯基全集》 斯坦尼著中国电影出版社《 表演艺术教程》 林洪桐北京广播学院出版社《 中国戏剧 50 年剧作选》 《 外国剧作选》 《 中央戏剧学院学生必读剧目 60 种》 《 电视表演学》 梁伯龙著北京广播学院出版社《 学院派表演— 基础部分》 高景文著成都出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101028080　　**Course Name:** Methods and Skills for Performance Composition-1
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit:** 8
Course Description：On the basis of mastering the basic laws of stage acting, this course teaches students fundamental methods and inner and outside techniques to create stage characters. It enables students to act in the circumstances provided by playwright, acquire basic features of characters, master the style of the play and express it in acting.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Stanislavsky Collection*, Stanislavsky, China Movie Press; *Performance and Acting Textbook/Teaching material*, Lin Hongtong, Beijing Broadcasting Institute Press; *The 50-year Collection of Chinese Dramas*; *Selection of Foreign Dramas*; *The 60 Required Readings for Students at the Central Academy of Drama*; *TV Performance Studies*, Liang Bolong, Beijing Broadcasting Institution Press; *Academicism Performance—Basic Skills*, Gao Jingwen, Chengdu Publishing House

课程号：101029080　　**课程名称：**表演创作方法与技巧-2
总学时：128　　**学　　分：**8
先修课程：表演创作方法与技巧-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**许春林　王彬 刘燕青等
课程简介：本课程在学生掌握舞台行动基本规律的基础土，学习创造舞台人物形象的基本方法和内外部技巧，使学生能够在剧作家提供的规定情境中真实有机地行动，并具有人物形象的基本特征。初步掌握剧作的风格体裁并在表演中体现这种风格体裁感。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《斯坦尼斯拉夫斯基全集》 斯坦尼著中国电影出版社《 表演艺术教程》 林洪桐北京广播学院出版社《 中国戏剧 50 年剧作选》 《 外国剧作选》 《 中央戏剧学院学生必读剧目 60 种》 《 电视表演学》 梁伯龙著北京广播学院出版社《 学院派表演— 基础部分》 高景文著成都出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101029080　　**Course Name:** Methods and Skills for Performance Composition-2
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit:** 8
Course Description：On the basis of mastering the basic laws of stage acting, this course teaches students fundamental methods and inner and outside techniques to create stage characters. It enables students to act in the circumstances provided by playwright, acquire basic features of characters, master the style of the play and express it in acting.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Stanislavsky Collection*, Stanislavsky, China Movie Press; *Performance and Acting Textbook/Teaching material*, Lin Hongtong, Beijing Broadcasting Institute Press; *The 50-year Collection of Chinese Dramas*; *Selection of Foreign Dramas*; *The 60 Required Readings for Students at the Central Academy of Drama*; *TV Performance Studies*, Liang Bolong, Beijing Broadcasting Institution Press; *Academicism Performance—Basic Skills*, Gao Jingwen, Chengdu Publishing House

课程号：101030060　　**课程名称：**表演基础训练-1
总学时：128　　**学　　分：**6
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**许春林　王彬 刘燕青等
课程简介：本课程为二个学期行课，从解放学生创作天性，消除紧张、松驰肌肉入手，发展和完善学生的心理与形体的内外素质，主要对学业生进行注意力、观察力、想象力，以及感觉记忆与情绪记忆和舞台行动有机组成因素及基本规律的训练。训练内容为：游戏练习、音乐练习、即兴练习、观察与模仿练习、感觉与情绪记忆练习、想象与创造练习，以根据文学作品和影视作品改编的戏剧小品练习。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《斯坦尼斯拉夫斯基全集》斯坦尼著中国电影出版社《表演学》贝拉依特金著华夏出版社《表演艺术教程》林洪桐北京广播学院出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101030060　　**Course Name:** Fundamentals of Acting-1
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit:** 6
Course Description：This course consists of two semesters. It proceeds from liberating students' creativity, eliminating their nerves and relaxing their muscles and seeks to develop and improve the psychology and body forms of them. This course focuses on training concentration, observation, imagination, sensory memory, emotional memory of the students and the components of stage acting and its basis laws. The content of training includes: games, music, impromptu practices, observing and mimicking practices, sensory and emotional memory practices, imaging and creating practices, and practices of performing acts adopted from literatures, movies and TV plays.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Stanislavsky Collection*, Stanislavsky, China Movie Press; *Performance Studies*, Bella Itkin, Huaxia Publishing House; *Performance and Acting Textbook/Teaching material*, Lin Hongtong, Beijing Broadcasting Institute Press

课程号：101031060 **课程名称：**表演基础训练-2
总学时：128 **学　　分：**6
先修课程：表演基础训练-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**许春林　王彬 刘燕青等
课程简介：本课程为二个学期行课，从解放学生创作天性，消除紧张、松驰肌肉入手，发展和完善学生的心理与形体的内外素质，主要对学业生进行注意力、观察力、想象力，以及感觉记忆与情绪记忆和舞台行动有机组成因素及基本规律的训练。训练内容为：游戏练习、音乐练习、即兴练习、观察与模仿练习、感觉与情绪记忆练习、想象与创造练习，以根据文学作品和影视作品改编的戏剧小品练习。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《斯坦尼斯拉夫斯基全集》斯坦尼著中国电影出版社《表演学》贝拉依特金著华夏出版社《表演艺术教程》林洪桐北京广播学院出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101031060 **Course Name:** Fundamentals of Acting-2
Total Hours: 128 **Credit:** 6
Course Description: This course consists of two semesters. It proceeds from liberating students' creativity, eliminating their nerves and relaxing their muscles and seeks to develop and improve the psychology and body forms of the m. This course focuses on training concentration, observation, imagination, sensory memory, emotional memory of the students and the components of stage acting and its basis laws. The contents of training includes: games, music, impromptu practices, observing and mimicking practices, sensory and emotional memory practices, imaging and creating practices, and practices of performing acts adopted from literatures, movies and TV plays.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Stanislavsky Collection*, Stanislavsky, China Movie Press; *Performance Studies*, Bella Itkin, Huaxia Publishing House; *Performance and Acting Textbook/Teaching material*, Lin Hongtong, Beijing Broadcasting Institute Press

课程号：101036020 **课程名称：**播音与主持
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**周田
课程简介：本课程主要内容为：1、播音发声和普通话语章；2、播音基础理论；3、播音文体；4、节目主持人的语言任务；5、节目主持人语言特点 6、节目主持人语言的准则；7、节目主持人语言的运用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《播音学简明教程》《主持人节目学教程》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101036020 **Course Name:** Broadcasting & Hosting
Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2
Course Description: The content of this course includes: 1. Broadcasting vocalization and language rules of Mandarin; 2. Basic theories of broadcasting; 3. Text styles in broadcasting; 4. Language tasks of hosts; 5. Language characteristics of hosts; 6. Language norms of hosts; 7. Language's application by hosts
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Simplified Textbook/Teaching material on Broadcasting; A Textbook/Teaching material on Program Studies for Hosts*

课程号：101037020　　**课程名称**：材料艺术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴兵先
课程简介：材料与技术因为艺术而不可分离。材料在不断的推陈出新，技术在历练中积淀着文明，材料是物质文明的见证，技术是非物质文明的传承。材料艺术是一门研究材料特性进行艺术造型的课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101037020　　**Course Name:** Material Art
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Because of art, materials and technologies become inseparable. Materials are kept updating while technologies are blessed with cultural connotations. Materials witness material civilization while technologies carry forward non-material civilization. Material art is a course forcusing on material properties and artistic sculpting.
Textbook/Teaching material: teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101038040　　**课程名称**：场景设计
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：计算机图形图像处理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：靳泰然
课程简介：场景设计是动画专业的必修课，也是一门实践性较强的专业课，其主要任务是培养学生的场景设计能力与想象力创造力，学生需要掌握最基础的场景设计能力，系统的场景透视学习，场景不同氛围的色彩表现等
推荐教材或主要参考书：《影视动画场景设计》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101038040　　**Course Name:** Scene Design
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: Scene design is a compulsory course of animation major which also requires a lot of practice. It aims to foster students' ability of scene design, imagination and creation. Students will learn basic scene design ability, scene perspective and colour presentation in different atmospheres.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Scene Design in Animation, Films and Televisions*

课程号：101039050　　**课程名称**：超级写实绘画（油画）
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张军　谢纲
课程简介：通过对油画的超写实绘画的教学，使学生认识学习和掌握油画的超级写实绘画，形成一套自己的油画超级写实绘画语言方法和技巧，为油画创作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101217050　　**Course Name:** Super-realistic Painting (oil painting)

Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5

Course Description： Through teaching the super-realistic oil painting, the course not only requires students to understand, study and grasp it but also helps them form a set of their own methods and techniques of the language of super-realistic oil painting. And thus, it lays a foundation for the creation of oil painting.

Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101040040 **课程名称：**传统图案

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：素描、色彩 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**汪燕翎

课程简介：装饰基础的概念。图案的基本因素，规律及形美法则。写生变化（花卉、动物、人物、风景），装饰变形的基本技法、规律，黑白灰的处理方法。中国传统图案的特点，民族民间艺术手法的学习和应用。各种装饰表现技法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国传统图案作法》

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101040040 **Course Name:** Traditional Patterns

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: Basic concepts of decoration; basic elements, patterns, and rules of beauty of form. Sketching variation (flowers, animals, people, and sxenery); basic techniques and rules of decorative variation; handling method of the colours of black, white and grey; the characteristics of traditional Chinese patterns; the study and application of folk artistic skills of ethnic groups; representation techniques of different kinds of decoration.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Method of Making Traditional Chinese Patterns*

课程号：101045040 **课程名称：**导演基础

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课老师：许春林　王彬 刘燕青等**

课程简介：本课程结合戏剧艺术实践，讲授一些有实际意义的导演知识，把理论性和知识性结合起来讲授，具体内容为：导演和剧院，导演和剧本，导演和演员，导演和舞台，导演和演出，导演和观众以及导演煌创新意识等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《戏剧学》《导演基础》《导演入门》

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101045040 **Course Name:** Basics of Directing

Total Hours: 64 **Credits:** 4

Course Description： Combining with practices of the art of drama, this course teaches practical knowledge on directing. It integrates theories with knowledge. The content of this course includes: directing and theaters, directing and scripts, directing and stages, directing and performances, directing and audience, directing and creativity etc.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Drama Studies; Basics of Directing; Introduction to Directing*

课程号：101046020 **课程名称：**电脑音乐制作-1

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：** 马林
课程简介：电脑音乐制作系统的硬件配置、电脑音乐的软件配置、电脑音频工作站的建立、Cakewalk9.0的初级、中级学习。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Cake walk9.0-命令与实例》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101046020　　**Course Name:** Computer Music Production-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Through this course, students can learn the hardware and software configures of Computer Music Production system, building of computer audio station, and the primary and secondary lessons of Cakewalk 9.0.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Cake Walk 9.0: Command and Examples*

课程号：101047020　　**课程名称：**电脑音乐制作-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：电脑音乐制作-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**马林
课程简介：电脑音乐制作系统的硬件配置、电脑音乐的软件配置、电脑音频工作站的建立、Cakewalk9.0的初级、中级学习。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Cake walk9.0-命令与实例》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101047020　　**Course Name:** Computer Music Production-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Through this course, students can learn the hardware and software configures of **Computer** Music Production system, building of computer audio station, and the primary and secondary lessons of Cakewalk 9.0.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Cake Walk 9.0: Command and Examples*

课程号：101048020　　**课程名称：**动画概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**黄晨
课程简介：该课程主要从动画艺术的本质，动画艺术的起源以及动画在不同国家的发展历史出发，从多角度了解和掌握动画艺术的创作和发展规律，了解动画的基本制作流程和不同艺术风格动画作品的艺术审美，同时欣赏国内外在不同历史时期不同艺术风格的作品，对动画艺术本身形成一个较为全面的了解，为以后的动画创作做充分的理论准备。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《动画概论》，主编：黄晨，四川美术出版社，《动画概论》，贾否、路盛章 著，中国传媒大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101048020　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Animation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course proceeds from the nature and origin of animation, and its development history in different countries. Students will learn and grasp the creation and development law of animation from different perspectives, and get to know the basic making process of animation and animated works of different artistic styles. After appreciation of works of different artistic styles at different periods of time from home and abroad, students will form a relatively comprehensive understanding towards the art of animation, so they will be theoretically prepared for future animation creation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Animation*

课程号：101049020　　**课程名称**：动画构成
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王蓓、李文瑜、蒋维刚
课程简介：动画的本体特征，了解动画作为一门艺术的本体是什么。动画的绘画属性，动画是画出来的艺术，所以绘画也是动画的特征之一。动画的图形属性，动画是图形设计的，图形设计也是动画语言中的一种。动画的电影属性，动画之所以区别绘画与图形，是动画是电影的一种类型，所以电影的特性也在动画中有所体现。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《动画平面构成》《视觉原理》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101049020　　**Course Name:** Animation Compostion
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Animation's nature: what's the subject of animation as a form of art?Animation's drawing property: animation is an art which is drawed, so drawing is one of its characteristics.Animation's graphic property: animation is a kind of graphic design, so graphic design is one of the animation languages. Animation's film property: animation is different from drawing and graphics because it's a type of film, so we find in animation characteristics of a film.
Textbook/Teaching material: Animation *Graphic Composition*, *Visual Fundamentals*.

课程号：101051060　　**课程名称**：二维动画创作-1
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：角色造型、场景设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王蓓、蒋维刚、李文瑜
课程简介：该课程是运用动画角色造型，利用运动规律以及相关的软硬件技术进行二维动画艺术短片创作，本课程的重点是二维动画短片创作的前期设计，包括分镜头剧本，角色原画造型，场景设计等。进一步加强学生的手绘能力和创意创新思维的培养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《动画短片创作》，海洋出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101051060　　**Course Name:** 2D Animation Creation-1
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit:** 6
Course Description: Through the application of animation character design and motion regularity and related software and hardware technologies, animated short films will be created. The focus of the course is on the initial design of 2D animated short film creation, including

shooting script, the original drawing design of characters and scene design. It aims to further enhance students' hand drawing ability, innovation and creativity.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Animated Short Film Creation*

课程号：101052060　　**课程名称**：二维动画创作-2
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：二维动画创作-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王蓓、蒋维刚、李文瑜
课程简介：该课程是《二维动画创作-1》的延续，重点是二维动画短片创作的中后期设计，包括动画中间帧绘制上色、动检、特效制作、后期合成、影片输出等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《动画短片创作》，海洋出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101052060　　**Course Name:** 2D Animation Creation-2
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit:** 6
Course Description: As the continuation of course 2D Animation Creation-1, this course focuses on the mid- and later stage design of 2D animated short film creation, including animation colouring, motion backcheck, special effects, post-production, and video output.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Animated Short Film Creation*

课程号：101054020　　**课程名称**：钢琴-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师**：周冰琦 应桃
课程简介：钢琴课是训练学生用科学的弹奏方法进行钢琴弹奏的一门科学。通过钢琴课的教学使学生获得键盘基础理论知识，对钢琴弹奏的基本技能方法有较清楚的理解认识。使学生掌握必要的正确的钢琴弹奏方法和具的一般的弹奏技能技巧，能正确的分析和处理一般的钢琴作品；初步了解和掌握不同作曲家不同类型的钢琴作品及风格，提高艺术修养和音乐表达能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《车尔尼 599》人民音乐出版社《车尔尼 849》人民音乐出版社《钢琴基础教程》（1-4）上海音乐出版社《哈农练指法》人民音乐出版社《巴赫初级钢琴曲集》人民音乐出版社。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101054020　　**Course Name**: Piano-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The piano lesson is a science to train students to play the piano with a scientific approach. By attending this class, students can gain the theory of keyboard and a better understanding of basic skills and techniques of playing the piano. Then students are also expected to grasp the correct approach and general techniques to play the piano, correctly analyze and play general works and preliminarily understand different works of various styles by different composers, therefore enhancing the artistic accomplishment and music expression ability.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Czerny 599* People's Music Publishing House; *Czerny 849* People's Music Publishing House; *Piano Basic Course* Shanghai Music Publishing House; *Harnon's Skill of Finger Exercises* People's Music Publishing House; *First Lessons in Bach* People's Music Publishing House

课程号：101055020 **课程名称：**钢琴-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：钢琴-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**周冰琦 应桃
课程简介：练习曲、乐曲，音阶、巴音，视奏能力训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《车尔尼（599、849、300）》《高师钢琴基础教程》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101055020 **Course Name**: Piano-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course provides trainings on etude, music, scale, Bayan and visual play.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Czerny 599, 849, 300*; *Rudimentary Lectures on Piano for Higher Normal University*

课程号：101056020 **课程名称：**钢琴-3
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：钢琴-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**周冰琦 应桃
课程简介： 练习曲、乐曲、音阶、巴音、视奏能力训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101056020 **Course Name**: Piano-3
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course provides trainings on etude, music, scale, Bayan and visual play
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101057020 **课程名称：**钢琴-4
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：钢琴-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**周冰琦 应桃
课程简介： 练习曲、乐曲、音阶、巴音、视奏能力训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101057020 **Course Name**: Piano-4
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course provides trainings on etude, music, scale, Bayan and visual play
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101058020 **课程名称：**钢琴伴奏-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**谭娜

课程简介：本课程是钢琴弹奏应作性技巧的训练，通过的理论学习班和基本和弦连接的训练，各种常用伴奏音型的训练，常用移调、转调的训练，使学生基本掌握各种体裁歌曲的基本伴奏手法和音型，并能在常用调性上进行弹奏。通过大量的弹奏实践使学生能从自己编写钢琴伴奏并弹奏到直接在键盘上弹奏即兴伴奏。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《键盘即兴伴奏》西南师范大学出版社

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101058020 **Course Name**: Piano Accompaniment-1

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course offers skills of practical piano-playing. Students are supposed to learn the basic accompanying techniques and figures of various types of songs and can play them with regular tonalities through theory learning and trainings about basic chord connection, various types of accompanying tonalities and regular transposition and modulation. With enough practice, students are able to write and play the piano accompaniments; furthermore, they can directly play improvising accompaniments.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Keyboard Improvising Accompaniment,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101059020 **课程名称：**钢琴伴奏-2

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：钢琴伴奏-1 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**谭娜

课程简介：本课程是钢琴弹奏应作性技巧的训练，通过的理论学习班和基本和弦连接的训练，各种常用伴奏音型的训练，常用移调、转调的训练，使学生基本掌握各种体裁歌曲的基本伴奏手法和音型，并能在常用调性上进行弹奏。通过大量的弹奏实践使学生能从自己编写钢琴伴奏并弹奏到直接在键盘上弹奏即兴伴奏。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《键盘即兴伴奏》西南师范大学出版社

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101059020 **Course Name:** Piano Accompaniment-2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course offers skills of practical piano-playing. Students are supposed to learn the basic accompanying techniques and figures of various types of songs and can play them with regular tonalities through theory learning and trainings about basic chord connection, various types of accompanying tonalities and regular transposition and modulation. With enough practice, students are able to write and play the piano accompaniments; furthermore, they can directly play improvising accompaniments.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Keyboard Improvising Accompaniment,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101060020 **课程名称：**钢琴伴奏-3

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：钢琴伴奏-2 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**谭娜

课程简介：本课程是钢琴弹奏应作性技巧的训练，通过的理论学习班和基本和弦连接的训练，各种常用伴奏音型的训练，常用移调、转调的训练，使学生基本掌握各种体裁歌曲的基本伴奏手法和音型，

并能在常用调性上进行弹奏。通过大量的弹奏实践使学生能从自己编写钢琴伴奏并弹奏到直接在键盘上弹奏即兴伴奏。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《键盘即兴伴奏》西南师范大学出版社

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101060020 **Course Name**: Piano Accompaniment-3

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course offers skills of practical piano-playing. Students are supposed to learn the basic accompanying techniques and figures of various types of songs and can play them with regular tonalities through theory learning and trainings about basic chord connection, various types of accompanying tonalities and regular transposition and modulation. With enough practice, students are able to write and play the piano accompaniments; furthermore, they can directly play improvising accompaniments.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Keyboard Improvising Accompaniment,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101061020 **课程名称：**钢琴伴奏-4

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：钢琴伴奏-3 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**谭娜

课程简介：本课程是钢琴弹奏应作性技巧的训练，通过的理论学习班和基本和弦连接的训练，各种常用伴奏音型的训练，常用移调、转调的训练，使学生基本掌握各种体裁歌曲的基本伴奏手法和音型，并能在常用调性上进行弹奏。通过大量的弹奏实践使学生能从自己编写钢琴伴奏并弹奏到直接在键盘上弹奏即兴伴奏。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《键盘即兴伴奏》西南师范大学出版社

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101061020 **Course Name**: Piano Accompaniment-4

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course offers skills of practical piano-playing. Students are supposed to learn the basic accompanying techniques and figures of various types of songs and can play them with regular tonalities through theory learning and trainings about basic chord connection, various types of accompanying tonalities and regular transposition and modulation. With enough practice, students are able to write and play the piano accompaniments; furthermore, they can directly play improvising accompaniments.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Keyboard Improvising Accompaniment,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101062020 **课程名称：**钢琴伴奏-5

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：钢琴伴奏-4 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**谭娜

课程简介：本课程是钢琴弹奏应作性技巧的训练，通过的理论学习班和基本和弦连接的训练，各种常用伴奏音型的训练，常用移调、转调的训练，使学生基本掌握各种体裁歌曲的基本伴奏手法和音型，并能在常用调性上进行弹奏。通过大量的弹奏实践使学生能从自己编写钢琴伴奏并弹奏到直接在键盘上弹奏即兴伴奏。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《键盘即兴伴奏》西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101062020 **Course Name:** Piano Accompaniment-5
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course offers skills of practical piano-playing. Students are supposed to learn the basic accompanying techniques and figures of various types of songs and can play them with regular tonalities through theory learning and trainings about basic chord connection, various types of accompanying tonalities and regular transposition and modulation. With enough practice, students are able to write and play the piano accompaniments; furthermore, they can directly play improvising accompaniments.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Keyboard Improvising Accompaniment,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101063020 **课程名称：**钢琴伴奏-6
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：钢琴伴奏-5 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**谭娜
课程简介：本课程是钢琴弹奏应作性技巧的训练，通过的理论学习班和基本和弦连接的训练，各种常用伴奏音型的训练，常用移调、转调的训练，使学生基本掌握各种体裁歌曲的基本伴奏手法和音型，并能在常用调性上进行弹奏。通过大量的弹奏实践使学生能从自己编写钢琴伴奏并弹奏到直接在键盘上弹奏即兴伴奏。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《键盘即兴伴奏》西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101063020 **Course Name**: Piano Accompaniment-6
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course offers skills of practical piano-playing. Students are supposed to learn the basic accompanying techniques and figures of various types of songs and can play them with regular tonalities through theory learning and trainings about basic chord connection, various types of accompanying tonalities and regular transposition and modulation. With enough practice, students are able to write and play the piano accompaniments; furthermore, they can directly play improvising accompaniments.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Keyboard Improvising Accompaniment,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101064020 **课程名称：**钢琴伴奏-7
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：钢琴伴奏-6 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**谭娜
课程简介：本课程是钢琴弹奏应作性技巧的训练，通过的理论学习班和基本和弦连接的训练，各种常用伴奏音型的训练，常用移调、转调的训练，使学生基本掌握各种体裁歌曲的基本伴奏手法和音型，并能在常用调性上进行弹奏。通过大量的弹奏实践使学生能从自己编写钢琴伴奏并弹奏到直接在键盘上弹奏即兴伴奏。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《键盘即兴伴奏》西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101064020 **Course Name:** Piano Accompaniment-7
Total Hours: 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description: This course offers skills of practical piano-playing. Students are supposed to learn the basic accompanying techniques and figures of various types of songs and can play them with regular tonalities through theory learning and trainings about basic chord connection, various types of accompanying tonalities and regular transposition and modulation. With enough practice, students are able to write and play the piano accompaniments; furthermore, they can directly play improvising accompaniments.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Keyboard Improvising Accompaniment*, Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101065020 **课程名称：**钢琴伴奏-8
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：钢琴伴奏-7 **向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**谭娜
课程简介：本课程是钢琴弹奏应作性技巧的训练，通过的理论学习班和基本和弦连接的训练，各种常用伴奏音型的训练，常用移调、转调的训练，使学生基本掌握各种体裁歌曲的基本伴奏手法和音型，并能在常用调性上进行弹奏。通过大量的弹奏实践使学生能从自己编写钢琴伴奏并弹奏到直接在键盘上弹奏即兴伴奏。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《键盘即兴伴奏》西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101065020 **Course Name:** Piano Accompaniment-8
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course offers skills of practical piano-playing. Students are supposed to learn the basic accompanying techniques and figures of various types of songs and can play them with regular tonalities through theory learning and trainings about basic chord connection, various types of accompanying tonalities and regular transposition and modulation. With enough practice, students are able to write and play the piano accompaniments; furthermore, they can directly play improvising accompaniments.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Keyboard Improvising Accompaniment*, Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101066020 **课程名称：**钢琴伴奏与即兴伴奏
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：钢琴伴奏 钢琴 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**周彬琦 应桃 谭娜
课程简介：本课程是钢琴弹奏应用性技巧的训练，通过的理论学习和基本和弦连接的训练，各种常用伴奏音型 的训练，常用移调、转调的训练，使学生基本掌握各种体裁歌曲的基伴奏手法和音型 ，并能在常用调性上进行弹奏，通过大量的弹奏实践使学生能从自己编写钢琴伴奏并弹奏到直接在键盘上弹奏即兴伴奏。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《键盘兴伴奏》西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101066020 **Course Name**: Piano Accompaniment and Improvisatorial Accompaniment

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course offers skills of practical piano-playing. Students are supposed to learn the basic accompanying techniques and figures of various types of songs and can play them with regular tonalities through theory learning and trainings about basic chord connection, various types of accompanying tonalities and regular transposition and modulation. With enough practice, students are able to write and play the piano accompaniments; furthermore, they can directly play improvising accompaniments.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Keyboard Improvising Accompaniment* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101067040 **课程名称**：构成基础-1（平面与色彩）

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：传统图案、图形创意 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李贞、许亮等

课程简介：学习点、线、面的构成原理，理解视觉流程的规律，掌握图与文字的组合关系，对色彩的情感变大做实践创作。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《平面构成》《色彩构成》

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101067040 **Course Name:** Composition Basics (Graphic Design & Colour)

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: Students will learn the composition theories of dot, line and plane and patterns of visual process, and grasp the composition relationship between graphics and text and conduct experimental creation of emotional amplification of colours.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Graphic Composition, Colour Composition*

课程号：101068040 **课程名称**：构成基础-2（立体构成）

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：构成基础-1（平面与色彩） **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李贞、许亮等

课程简介：学习通过该课程的学习，掌握块材、面材、线材等立体型材的基本造型特点和造型方法，并应用以上立体型材进行空间的塑造和情感表达。课程内容：立体构成的基本概念、立体构成的基本要素、立体型材的空间表现、立体型材的情感表现等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《立体构成》，廖根生 著，四川美术出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101068040 **Course Name:** Composition Basics-2 (3D)

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: Through this course, students will grasp the basic modelling characteristics and methods of three-dimensional materials such as bulk, plane and linear materials, and learn to create spatial design and express feelings using these materials. Contents of this course are basic concepts and elements of 3D composition, and spatial and emotional presentations of 3D materials.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101069030　　**课程名称**：构成设计
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李贞、许亮等
课程简介：学习构成的基本理论与制作技法，对空间形体、体积作有机的三维构成表现，从中建立起空间形态的美感认识。用析叠材料作三维构成练习；过用各种软、硬质材料作三维构成练习。重点学习传统图案的基础理论和程式化骨架的构成方法，讲解现代装饰图案的构成形式与艺术表现技法。进行统图案纹样摹写训练。对花浒、动物、风景以及人物进行装饰变形设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《平面构成》《色彩构成》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101069030　　**Course Name:** Composition Design (3D)
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: Students will learn basic theories and making techniques of composition, and grasp aesthetic knowledge of spatial form through 3D composition presentation of spatial objects and volumes. Stacked materials will be used to conduct 3D composition exercises. All kinds of soft and hard materials will be used to conduct 3D composition exercise. This course focuses on the basic theories of traditional patterns, the composition method of programmed skeleton, composition form and artistic expression techniques of modern decorative patterns. Students will be asked to counterdraw patterns and conduct decorative variant design of flowers, animals, sceneries and people.
Textbook/Teaching material: teaching material compiled by the faculty

课程号：101070040　　**课程名称**：古代美术遗存考察实习
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：韩刚　卢丁
课程简介：本课程通过田野实地考察和相关博物馆参观的野外、实地讲授方式，让学生了解对古代美术遗存的田野记录、资料整理、制图和摄影、调查报告完成等知识。通过博物馆等实地参观考察，进一步强化相关课程学习到的知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101070040　　**Course Name:** Field Investigation of Ancient Fine Arts Relics
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：Through field investigation and visits to related museums, the course introduces the field record, data sorting, mapping, photography and investigation report of the ancient fine arts relics. And also, through visiting museums and other places by field survey, the course is to consolidate the knowledge obtained from related courses further.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101071040　　**课程名称**：古代艺术品的保护陈列与展示
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：卢丁

课程简介：主要介绍展示设计的基原理，重点针对美术馆和博物馆收藏的古代艺术品做保护知识、陈列和展示技术的介绍。要求学生掌握田野调查及传世古代艺术品保护的基本知识和技能，对展示设计历史及最新展示技巧和手段所了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101071040 **Course Name:** Protection Display and Exhibition of Ancient Artworks

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic principle of exhibition display. And also, it emphasizes on the protection of and the display and exhibition techniques of ancient artworks collected in art galleries and museums. This course requires students to not only grasp basic knowledge and techniques of field investigation and protection of famous ancient artworks but also have some knowledge of the history of exhibition design, as well as the latest skills and means of exhibition.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101072040 **课程名称**：古典绘画（油画）技法

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：张军

课程简介：通过对古典绘画（油画）的教学，认识、学习、把握西方古典绘画（油画）的概念、历史沿革、特点和技法，掌握系统的西方古典绘画（油画）语言的艺术特色，为油画创作打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101072040 **Course Name:** Drawing skills of Classic Painting (oil painting)

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description：Through teaching classic painting (or oil painting), the course requires students to understand, study and grasp its concept, historical evolution, characteristic and technique. In addition, it helps students master the artistic feature of the language of Western classic painting (or oil painting). And thus, it lays a foundation for the creation of oil painting.

Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101073030 **课程名称**：广播电视节目制作

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：视频技术与后期制作 等 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查作品 **任课老师**：吴卓

课程简介：本课程以技术为基础，加之学生其他课程积累的理论，以独立或小组完成完整的广播电视节目制作。课程对学生的理论实践能力和协同合作精神有较高要求，同时在学习过程中，循序渐进的通过实践加深理论认识而达到提高的目的。通过教与学，使学生正确理解电视的基本概念，掌握电视摄像与编辑的基本操作、基本原理和一般方法，并能综合运用于对实际问题的解决，能够完成电视新闻片、专题片等节目的前期拍摄、采访与后期制作，进一步提高学生的综合素质及就业能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：赫伯特·泽塔尔，《电视制作手册》，北京，中国传媒大学出版社

赫伯特·泽塔尔，《摄像基础》，北京，中国传媒大学出版社

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101073030 **Course Name:** TV Production
Total Hours: 48 . **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is based on techniques. With theoretical basis, students are required to finish producing programs independently or in groups. This course sets high standards for students' theoretical and practical abilities and teamwork spirit. During the course, students improve their overall abilities by enhancing their understanding of theories with hands-on experiences. This course enables students to have a correct understanding of basic concepts of television, master basic operations, principles and ways of filming and editing. This course equips students with the ability to film programs such as news and features, carry out interviews and post-production, so as to improve their overall qualities and competitiveness on the job market.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Television Production Handbook*, Herbert Zettl, Communication University of China Press; *Video Basics*, Herbert Zettl, Communication University of China Press

课程号：101074030 **课程名称**：广告设计
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：侯汝军、何宇等
课程简介：了解广告分类，广告媒介的不同特点以及传播方式，掌握广告设计的创意思维方法，学习广告设计的方案创作，研究图形、色彩、文字相互组合的意义表达，提高对不同目的和环境选择不同形式广告的判断能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告设计》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 10074030 **Course Name:** Advertisement Design
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course introduces the classification of advertisement, different characteristics of advertising media and their transmission means. The course requires students not only to master the methods to think creatively but also learn to design a scheme of advertisement design. And also, students are requires to study the expression of meaning arising from the combination of graphs, color and words and to improve their ability to choose advertisements of different styles according to different purposes and environments.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Advertisement Design*

课程号：101075050 **课程名称**：广告设计-1
总学时：80 **学　　分**：5
先修课程：版式设计、字体设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张苏、何宇等
课程简介：培养学生对广告计划设计从创意到实施的全程学习，理解广告的功能、传播的媒介，掌握广告平面表达的基本方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告设计基础》，崔生国 著，上海人民美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101075050 **Course Name:** Advertisement Design-1
Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5

Course Description: Students will be familiarized with the whole process from ideas proposal to implementation of an advertisement design. Students will learn the functions of advertising, the communication media, and basic approaches of advertisement graphic presentation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Advertisement Design*

课程号：101076050　　**课程名称**：广告设计-2
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：广告设计-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何宇、陈小林等
课程简介：了解广告分类，广告媒介的不同特点以及传播方式，掌握广告设计的创意思维方法，学习广告设计的方案创作，研究图形、色彩、文字相互组合的意义表达，撰写广告文案，提高对不同目的和环境选择不同形式广告的判断能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告设计基础》，崔生国 著，上海人民美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101076050　　**Course Name:** Advertisement Design-2
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit:** 5

Course Description: Students will be familiarized with advertising categorization, characteristics of advertising media and communication methods, the creative thinking of advertisement design. Students will learn the creation of advertisement design proposals, study the expression the combination of graphics, colour and texts, advertisement writing, and improve the judgement of different forms of advertisements for different purposes and environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Advertisement Design*

课程号：101077050　　**课程名称**：花鸟-1（水墨）
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙林
课程简介：本课程通过对水墨花鸟画的学习研究，使学生深入了解其发展历史，掌握其独特的技法、技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《写意花鸟画技法》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101077050　　**Course Name:** Flower and Bird-2(lnk)
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description: Through teaching and studying lnk flower and bird painting, the course enables students to have a deep understanding of its history and to grasp its unique techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material : Flower freehand brushwork techniques

课程号：101078050　　**课程名称**：花鸟-2（重彩）
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙林

课程简介：本课程通过对重彩花鸟画的学习研究，使学生深入了解其发展历史，掌握其独特的技法、技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《写意工笔花鸟画》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101078050 **Course Name:** Flower and Bird-2(watercolor)
Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5

Course Description: Through teaching and studying watercolor flower and bird painting, the course enables students to have a deep understanding of its history and to grasp its unique techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Xieyi and Gongbi (Realistic) Flower and Bird Painting*

课程号：101079040 **课程名称**：花鸟画基础（白描）
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：孙林
课程简介：该课为专业基础课，通过学习、了解掌握白描花鸟画的基本规律、特点和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国画基础》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101079040 **Course Name:** Basics of Flower and Bird Sketching
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: As a basic course of the major, it enables students to understand and grasp the basic rules, characteristics and methods of flower and bird sketching.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basics of Chinese Painting*

课程号：101080020 **课程名称**：化妆基础
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师**：熊若佚
课程简介：本课程内容为：一、基础化妆及工具、二、化妆操作，三、写实化妆和角色妆化妆，四、形式化妆和梦幻化妆。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化妆与造型》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101080020 **Course Name:** Make-up Basics
Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2
Course Description: The content of this course includes: 1. Basic make-up and tools 2. Make-up steps 3. Realistic make-up and character make-up 4. Form makeup and Fantasy make-up.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Make-up and Styling*

课程号：101084020 **课程名称**：环艺工程基础
总学时：32 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：广告设计-1 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：何敬东、罗柯等

课程简介：通过学习环艺工程的基本工程设计原理、施工方法与流程，掌握各类环境艺术设计到施工的完整过程。让学生能够把施工、工艺、材料与设计方案结合的更紧密，真正的做到理论与实践结合。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101084020 **Course Name:** Basics of Environmental Design Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Students will learn basic engineering design elements, construction methods and process, and grasp the whole process of various kinds of environmental art from design to construction. Students will learn to integrate construction, technology, material and design scheme, realising the combination of theory and practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101085030 **课程名称**：环艺工程基础（工程技术）-1
总学时：48 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：环艺工程基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：彭宇、罗柯等
课程简介：环艺工程基础是研究从环境艺术设计一施工（从方案到工程）的重要基础专业课程，是学习装饰工程基本工作流程及管理程序、装饰工程结构在设计中的处理方案图、施工图、现场结构、设计者、常用装饰材料及施工工艺、工程实践运用的专业技术课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101085030
Course Name: Basics of Environmental Design Engineering (Engineering Technology)-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course is an important elementary course for this programme concerning steps from design to construction (plan to project). Students will learn basic working procedure of decoration projects, management process, solution renderings of decoration project structure in design, building drawing, site structure, designer commonly used decorative materials, construction technologies and engineering application in this specialized technology-oriented course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Construction Equipment and Architectural Physics, Structure and Construction of Interior Decoration, Interior Design Resources*

课程号：101086030 **课程名称**：环艺工程基础（景观设施）-2
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：环艺工程基础（工程技术）-1 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：罗柯、万征等
课程简介：在前一单元的基础上，重点学习室外景观方面的环境勘测、建筑构造、工程材料、施工工艺等知识，利用构造、材料、工艺、工程技术以及环境中的功能设施等素要，丰富室外景观表现的设计内容。1、进行景观环境中功能设施的实例设计；2、进行景观性雕塑或壁画环境的实例设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《风景园林设计要素》，诺曼.K 布恩，中国林业出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101086030
Course Name: Basics of Environmental Design Engineering (Landscape Facility)-2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: On the basis of the previous course, this course focuses on the environmental survey, architecture construction, engineering materials and construction technologies of outdoor landscape. Students will learn to use elements including composition, materials, workmanship, engineering technologies and functional facilities in the environment, to enrich the design contents of outdoor landscape. 1. Case design of functional facility in landscape environment. 2. Case design of landscape sculpture or fresco environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101087030 **课程名称：**基础和声-1
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：马林**
课程简介：分析中外乐曲中常见的和声现象。和声写作技能。近关系转调、变化和弦、复杂的和弦和外音以及远关系转调。
推荐教材或主要参考书：和声学新编》沈一鸣《和声学教程》斯波索宾
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101087030 **Course Name:** Basic Harmony-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course analyzes the harmony phenomena of Chinese and foreign music. It includes techniques concerning harmony writing, close relationship modulation, changing chord, complex non-harmonic tone and far relationship modulation.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Harmony: New Edition*, Shen Yiming; *Harmony Textbook/Teaching material*, Sposobin

课程号：101088030 **课程名称：**基础和声-2
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：基础和声-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：马林**
课程简介：分析中外乐曲中常见的和声现象。和声写作技能。近关系转调、变化和弦、复杂的和弦和外音以及远关系转调。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《和声学新编》沈一鸣《和声学教程》斯波索宾
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101088030 **Course Name:** Basic Harmony-2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course analyzes the harmony phenomena of Chinese and foreign music. It includes techniques concerning harmony writing, close relationship modulation, changing chord, complex non-harmonic tone and far relationship modulation.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101089020　　**课程名称：**　基础乐理
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师：马林**
课程简介：本课程主要以乐间体系、节奏节拍、施律和基本曲式分析等知识作为主要学习对象，结合舞蹈专业的特点进行有针对性的讲授。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基本乐理》李重光 人民音乐出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101089020　　**Course Name:** Basic Theory of Music
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course focuses on music systems, rhythms and beats, melodies and analysis of basic musical forms. It combines the teaching with characteristics of dancing.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basic Theory of Music*, Li Chongguang，People's Music Publishing House

课程号：101089020　　**课程名称：**　基础乐理
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师：马林**
课程简介：乐音、节奏的各种记号、调号、音程、和弦调式等。音律、旋律、歌曲结构基本知识。简谱和五线谱的记谱及译谱。力度、速度和表情术语。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《《基本乐理》 斯波索宾；《基本乐理》 李重光，人民音乐出版社

Course Code: 101089020　　**Course Name**: Basic Theory of Music
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basic Music Theory*, Sposobin; *Basic Music Theory*, Li Chongguang，People's Music Publishing House
Course Description: This course provides lessons on various signs, keys, intervals and chord modes of tones and rhythm. It also offers basic knowledge of temperament, melody and song structure, and the notation and translation of numeral notation and staves, as well as strength, speed and expression terms.

课程号：101090020　　**课程名称：**计算机辅助设计-1（Photoshop ＆CorelDraw）
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**林建力、续昕等
课程简介：介绍 Photoshop 、CorelDraw 的基本理论，基本操作。通过结合专业特点，令学生具备环境艺术设计后期效果处理的基本能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101090020　　**Course Name:** Computer-Aided Design (Photoshop & CorelDraw)-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Students will learn basic theories and operation of Photoshop & CorelDraw. Combining the characteristics of this programme, students will grasp basic capability of after effects processing for environmental art design.

Textbook/Teaching material: teaching material compiled by the faculty

课程号：101091020　　**课程名称**：计算机辅助设计-2（AutoCAD）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：计算机辅助设计-1（Photoshop ＆CorelDraw）　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王波、林建力等
课程简介：AutoCAD 专业设计制图软件是建筑装饰、环境艺术设计制图的首选软件，也是该专业通用软件。通过学习本课程，让学生掌握该软件基本理论、基本操作并能熟练运用于专业设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101091020　　**Course Name:** Computer-Aided Design (AutoCAD)-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Auto CAD is the first choice and a universal tool for the drawing of architectural decoration and environmental art design. Students will grasp basic theories and operation of this software and skilfully apply them to professional design.
Textbook/Teaching material: teaching material compiled by the faculty

课程号：101092020　　**课程名称**：计算机辅助设计-3（3D VIZ/3D MAX）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：计算机辅助设计-2（AutoCAD）　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：续昕、王波
课程简介：学习 3D VIZ/3D MAX 的基本理论、基本操作。结合专业特点进行专项的进阶操作，通过本课程的学习加强学生对空间概念、空间尺度、空间维度等方面的理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101092020　　**Course Name:** Computer-Aided Design (3D VIZ/3D MAX)-3
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Students will learn basic theories and operation of 3D VIZ/3D MAX. Combining the characteristics of this programme, students will conduct advanced level operation. Students will improve their understanding of space concept, space scale and space dimension through this course.
Textbook/Teaching material: teaching material compiled by the faculty

课程号：101093060　　**课程名称**：计算机图形图象处理
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：靳泰然
课程简介：本课程主要是让学生运用常用的绘图软件如 PHOTOHOP、CORELDRAW、PAINTER 等进行数字图像绘制和处理，能够掌握常用的功能模块和常用命令以及培养学生基本的绘制和图像处理能力，能够结合专业特点熟练运用相关工具并能进行数字绘画作品创作，为以后的动画创作打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《PHOTOHOP 图像处理标准教材》、《PAINTER 标准教材》、《CORELDRAW 矢量绘制与表现技法》，海洋出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101093060 **Course Name:** Computer-Aided Graphic Processing
Total Hours: 96 **Credit:** 6
Course Description: Students will learn how to use drawing softwares including Photoship, Coreldraw and Painter to conduct digital graphic drawing and processing, grasp frequently used functional modules and commands, and develop basic drawing and graphic processing abilities. Skillful use of related tools combining one's specialty and conduct digital drawing creation will lay solid foundation for animation creation in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Photoshop Graphic Processing Standard Textbook/Teaching material, Painter Standard Textbook/Teaching material, CorelDraw Vector Drawing and Presentation Techniques.*

课程号：101094030 **课程名称**：计算机艺术设计-1
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：计算机图形图象处理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李贞、胡昂
课程简介：通过该课程的学习，掌握 photoshop 的基本功能，并利用该软件进行基本的设计图像的调整和表现。课程内容：photoshop 的基本界面、各菜单的功能、色彩模式和色彩处理、特效制作、分辨率和印前图像处理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101094030 **Course Name:** Computer-Aided Art Design-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Through this course, students will grasp the basic functions of Photoshop and learn to use this software to adjust and present the designing graphics. Contents of this course are the basic interface of Photoshop, functions of each menu, colour modes and colour touching, special effects creation, resolution and pre-print image processing.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101095030 **课程名称**：计算机艺术设计-2
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：计算机艺术设计-1 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李贞、胡昂
课程简介：通过该课程的学习，掌握 photoshop 的基本功能，并利用该软件进行基本的设计图像的调整和表现。课程内容：通过该课程的学习，掌握 coreidraw 或 illustrator 的基本功能，并利用该软件进行基本的设计矢量图的绘制和创作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101095030 **Course Name:** Computer-Aided Art Design-2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Through this course, students will grasp the basic functions of CorelDraw and Illustrator, and learn to use these softwares to draw primary vector graphics. Contents of this course are the

basic interface, functions of each menu, node editing, layout and illustration design, and the coordination of vector graphics software and graphics software.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101096040 **课程名称：**角色造型
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王蓓
课程简介：角色造型是一门实践性较强的专业课，其主要任务是培养学生的动漫造型设计能力和计算机角色造型的制作能力，使学生了解当今二维和三维动漫角色造型设计及制作技术发展的趋势，掌握动漫造型设计及制作的基本知识，具备独立制作平面卡通、角色插图创作、三维动漫角色创作以及影视包装等制作技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101096040 **Course Name:** Character Design
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Character design course requires a lot of practice, and it aims to foster students' ability of comic character design and computer-aided charater creation. Students will learn the contemporaray trends of 2D and 3D comic character design and technology development, grasp basic knowledge of comic character design and creation, and develop independent skills of graphic cartoon and illustration creation, 3D comic character creation and video packaging.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Cartoon Character Design in Films and Televisions*

课程号：101097020 **课程名称：**教学剧目-1
总学时：64 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：** 叶松等
课程简介：本课程主要培养学生综合全面的表演能力和创造能力，通过该课程学会刻画角色，塑人物形象，掌握舞蹈表演技能，使学生自生的创造性舞台行动对作品进行直接的体现。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国民族舞剧目》选择全国优秀获奖剧目
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101097020 **Course Name:** Repertoire for Teaching-1
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course focuses on improving the overall performing capability and creativity of students. In this course, students will learn how to shape characters, images and performing skills of dance. They get to perform the selected works with their innovative stage movements.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Repertoire of Chinese Folk Dance* (To select nationwide award-winning repertoire)

课程号：101098020 **课程名称：**教学剧目-2
总学时：64 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：教学剧目-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**叶松等

课程简介：本课程主要培养学生综合全面的表演能力和创造能力，通过该课程学会刻画角色，塑人物形象，掌握舞蹈表演技能，使学生自生的创造性舞台行动对作品进行直接的体现。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国民族舞剧目》选择全国优秀获奖剧目
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101098020 **Course Name:** Repertoire for Teaching-2
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course focuses on improving the overall performing capability and creativity of students. In this course, students will learn how to shape characters, images and performing skills of dance. They get to perform the selected works with their innovative stage movements.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Repertoire of Chinese Folk Dance* (To select nationwide award-winning repertoire)

课程号：101099020 **课程名称：**教学剧目-3
总学时：64 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：教学剧目-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**叶松等
课程简介：本课程主要培养学生综合全面的表演能力和创造能力，通过该课程学会刻画角色，塑人物形象，掌握舞蹈表演技能，使学生自生的创造性舞台行动对作品进行直接的体现。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国民族舞剧目》选择全国优秀获奖剧目
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101099020 **Course Name:** Repertoire for Teaching-3
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course focuses on improving the overall performing capability and creativity of students. In this course, students will learn how to shape characters, images and performing skills of dance. They get to perform the selected works with their innovative stage movements.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Repertoire of Chinese Folk Dance* (To select nationwide award-winning repertoire)

课程号：101100020 **课程名称：**解剖学
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**符曦
课程简介：通过本课程的学习，了解和掌握人体解剖的基本结构规律和特点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101144050 **Course Name:** Anatomy
Total Hours: 32 **Credit: 2.0**
Course Description: The study of the course enables students to understand and grasp the basic structural rules and characteristics of human anatomy.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101101050 **课程名称：**解剖学

总学时： 80 **学　　分：**5
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张军
课程简介：通过对解剖学的学习，了解分析人体的形体、比例、骨骼、肌肉、结构及其运动规律，提高学生对人物的造型和表现能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《解构人体.艺用人体解剖学》人民美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101101050 **Course Name:** Anatomy
Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5
Course Description：Through introducing and analyzing the shape, proportion, bones, muscles and structure of human body, as well as the rule of its movement, the course is to improve students' ability to model and present figures.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Deconstruction of Human Body. Human Anatomy for Artistic Use*, People's Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101102020 **课程名称：**经典纪录片解读
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**张越舟
课程简介：本课程需先修影视编导类基础及部分专业核心课程。本课程全面阐释纪录片的基本理论与美学原则，系统介绍纪录片实际制作有基本方法和国内外纪录片创作的主流形态与最新动态。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《纪录片文献》中国传媒大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101102020 **Course Name:** Interpretation of Classical Documentaries
Total Hours: 32 . **Credit:** 2
Course Description： Before taking this course, students are required to take basic courses on writing and directing and some other major ones first. This course elaborates on the basic theories and aesthetic principles of documentaries, introduces basic methods in producing documentaries and dominant ways of creating Chinese and foreign documentaries and the latest development.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Literature on Documentaries*, Communication University of China Press

课程号：101103030 **课程名称：**景观设计（公共环境艺术设计）-2
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：景观设计（景观规划设计）-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐智新
课程简介：通过本课程学习，让学生了解规划设计和与之配套的景观环境设计方面的知识，熟悉景观规划的设计程序和设计方法。以便建立起室外空间环境设计整体景观塑造的设计意识，培养他们在室外空间环境的整体设计中对功能性、景观性小型建筑进行构思创意、塑造景观与艺术风格处理和设计的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101103030 **Course Name:** Landscape Design (Public Environment Art Design)-2

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: Through this course, students will learn knowledge of planning and design, and design of the supporting landscape, and they will be familiarized with the designing procedure and methods of landscape design. Design awareness of outdoor environmental design and overall landscape design will be aroused. Students will learn to design small functional and landscape architectures in the overall landscape design for outdoor space. Their abilities of processing artistic styles and designing landscapes will be fostered.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101104040 **课程名称**：景观设计（景观规划设计）-1

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：景观设计（公共环境艺术设计）-2 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：何敬东

课程简介：景观规划设计是环境艺术设计专业的主要课程之一。本课程主要解决建筑环境景观的功能分区、艺术风格等总体设计问题，是环境艺术设计中最重要的基础工作之一。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101104040 **Course Name:** Landscape Design (Landscape Planning & Design)-1

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: Landscape planning and design is a major course for the programme of environmental art design. This course focuses on the overall design issues such as the functional division of the landscape of architectural environment and the artistic style, which is the most important foundation of environmental art design.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101105040 **课程名称**：景观设计（景观建筑）-3

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：何敬东

课程简介：本单元在第一单元、第二单元的基础上课程主要学习中、小型景观建筑的设计原理、建筑结构与构造等知识，结合理论进行景观建筑和室外空间环境的应用设计，结合设计理论进行居住功能的小型建筑设计，选择适宜的空间环境进行公共与服务性功能的小型景观建筑设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101105040 **Course Name:** Landscape Design (Architecture)-2

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: On the basis of the previous two courses, this course focuses on the design fundamentals, architectural structure and composition of small- and medium-sized landscape architectures. Students will learn to conduct application design of landscape architecture and outdoor space, with supporting theories. Students will also be asked to design small-scale residential architectures based on design theories, and design small-scale landscape architecture of public and service functions in proper space.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles of Formal Beauty of Architectures, Introduction to Architectural Composition, Chinese Garden Architectures*

课程号：101106040　　**课程名称**：景观设计（景园绿化）-4
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：景观设计（景观建筑）-3　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：唐智新
课程简介：景观植物配置园林绿化知识是环境艺术设计中必不可少的基础知识，是环境景观设计中的重要组成部分。本课程的教学，着重学习景观绿化及植物配置的设计原理，分析不同使用功能的景观绿化的特性，研究比较不同地域、民族、文化的建筑环境风格。训练对室外空间景观环境与绿化格调相互协调、整体构思、融合一体设计的技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101106040　　**Course Name:** Landscape Design (Greening)-4
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: Landscape plants configuration and garden greening knowledge is an integral part of environmental art design and an important component of landscape design. This course focuses on the design principles of landscape greening and plants configuration. Students will learn to analyze properties of landscape greening of different functions, and compare architectural environment styles of different regions, races and cultures. Students will be trained to make integrated conception and design coordinating outdoor landscape environment and greening pattern.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101109020　　**课程名称**：论文写作
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课老师**：蔡钊
课程简介：写作基础理论；阅读专业理论书籍；完成读书笔记；文献检索；选题、初稿、修改、定稿及论文宣讲。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101109020　　**Course Nam**e: Academic music thesis
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the basic writing theory. Students are expected to fulfill the following tasks: reading theoretic books of related specialties, completing reading notes, conducting document retrieval, topic choosing, first draft, revision, final draft and thesis statement.
Textbook/Teaching material : Optional

课程号：101110030　　**课程名称**：漫画创作
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：角色造型、场景设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒋维刚、李文瑜

课程简介：漫画作为动画的相关艺术，在动画产业链中处于重要环节。漫画创作要求学生通过所学的角色造型与场景设计等基本动画绘画，来组织与创作短篇故事漫画。漫画创作注重故事创意、画面构成、构图与色彩等，培养学生用画面语言来讲述故事。漫画创作包括：单幅漫画创作、多格漫画创作、以及镜头式漫画创作。其中还包含商业插画、与绘本的绘制手法的学习。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101110030 **Course Name:** Comic Creation
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: As a form of art related to animation, comic is an important link of the animation industrial chain. Comic creation requires students to organize and create short story comics using basic animation drawing skills such as character design and scene design. This course focuses on the originality of the story, picture compositon, layout and colouring. Students will be trained to tell story by images. Contents of this course include the creation of single panel cartoon, comic strip and camera-type comics. Students will also learn the drawing skills of commercial illustrations and picture books.
Textbook/Teaching material: teaching materials prepared by the faculty

课程号：101111040 **课程名称**：美术考古
总学时： 64 **学 分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：卢丁
课程简介：本课程重点介绍考古学中的类型学研究方法及利用类型学的研用段对古代艺术品的进行研究的实例，让学生了解美术考古的重发现及其最新研究成果，让学生了解中国美术考古研究最前沿的研信息。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新中国考古发现与研究》，文物出版社；《美术考古学导论》，山东大学出版社；《中国美术考古学概论》，中国社会科学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101111040 **Course Name:** Fine Arts Archaeology
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course focuses on research methods of typology in archaeology and the examples that the research tools of archaeology are used to conduct research on ancient artworks. In addition, the course not only describes important discoveries in fines arts archaeology but also introduces the latest achievements to bring to the students the cutting-edge research information of the study on Chinese fine arts archaeology.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Archaeological Discoveries and Study in New China*, Cultural Relics Press; *Introduction to Fine Arts Archaeology*, Shandong University Press; *Introduction to Chinese Fine Arts Archaeology*, China Social Sciences Press;

课程号：101112020 **课程名称**：美术赏析
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课老师**：赵怡娟
课程简介：本课程主要有两方面内容：一、通过对各时期最能体现那个时代艺术精神和艺术成就的流派和代表作品的讲述，了解各个时期的艺术元素，开拓眼界，增强素养。 二、针对编导特性，增加

影片分镜头艺术方面的内容讲解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101112020 **Course Name:** Artistic Appreciation
Total Hours: 32 . **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The content of this course includes: 1. By introducing the artistic spirit, schools and representative films of each periods, this course enables students to understand their respective artistic elements, broaden horizons and enhance their personal qualities; 2. This course covers pre-visualization of films as a means to address the special features of writing and directing.
Textbook/Teaching material : teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101113040 **课程名称：**美术摄影基础
总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**专任教师
课程简介：学习摄影美原则、照相机结构、胶片特性、曝光技巧、构图取景及正确使用机构，分析摄影用光、暗房胶片显影等制作技术。1、进行构图取景、用光表现、暴光显影等方面训练。2、暗房实践操作胶片的冲洗、印放技术及效果制作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《摄影表现基础》《纽约摄影学院摄影教材》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101113040 **Course Name:** Introduction to Fine Arts Photography
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course not only introduces the principle of photographic beauty, the structure of the camera, the features of the film, exposure techniques, but also teaches how to compose, frame and use its functions properly. And also, it analyzes the techniques of making photographic lighting, developing film in darkroom and others. 1. Teach the students the skills of composing, framing, lighting presentation, exposure, film developing and etc. 2. Teach the skills of developing films, printing and enlarging films, and producing effects in practical operation in darkroom.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basics of Photographic Presentation*, *Photography Textbook/Teaching material of New York Institute of Photography*

课程号：101114040 **课程名称：**美术史方法论
总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄宗贤
课程简介：本课程包括具体方法论和基础方法论两种。前者主要介绍史料的整理分类、分析、写作的步骤和技巧等具体技术问题，后者主要介绍中西方不同的美术史观以及由此而形成的不同研究原则和方法。本课程开设目的是提高学生研究与写作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101114040 **Course Name:** Methodology of Fine Arts History
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course includes two kinds of methodologies, the specific methodology and the

basic methodology. The former focuses on concrete technical problems, such as sorting and analyzing historical materials, steps and skills of writing, while the latter emphasizes different views of Chinese and Western fines arts history, as well as their different research principles and methods. This course is designed to improve the students' ability to research and write.

Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101118020　　**课程名称：**民族音乐理论
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**　应桃
课程简介：通过本课程的教学，使学生对我国民族民间音乐具有全面的认识，培养热爱民族民间音乐的感情和审美能力；掌握民歌、说唱、戏曲、民族器乐的一般特点和基本知识；熟悉代表性的民族民间音乐作品，对不同类型的民歌、曲种、剧种、乐种具有一定的分析辨别能力和分析能力；知道继承优秀音乐传统、借鉴成功艺术经验的重要意义；明确民族民间音乐在音乐专业中的重要位置。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国民族音乐概述》编著：肖常纬　西南师范大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101118020　　**Course Name**: Survey of National Music
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is to enable students' comprehensive understanding about Chinese traditional and folk music and foster their love and aesthetic capacity for Chinese traditional and folk music. Students are also supposed to gain the general characteristics and basic knowledge about traditional music, rap, opera and traditional music instruments, get familiar with representatives of traditional and folk music works, distinguish and analyze properly of various types of traditional music, operas, and music genres, understand the significance of inheriting excellent music tradition and draw successful art experience, and identify the important of role of traditional and folk music in musicology.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Chinese Traditional Music Generality*, Xiao Changwei, Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101119030　　**课程名称：**欧美电影大师解读-1
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**刘希
课程简介：本课程按照时间顺序，先后对受森斯但（"蒙太奇"理论），奥逊·威尔斯、希区柯克。（"悬念式"电影），费里尼（"新现实主义"电影），特吕弗（"新浪潮"电影），戈达尔，臭泽洛夫（前苏联等五代军事电影），弗兰西斯·科波拉（新好莱坞），黑泽明，今村昌平（日本电影），马丁·斯科塞斯，奥里弗·斯通，斯此尔伯格，基那斯洛夫斯基，阿尔莫多瓦，安哲洛普洛斯，阿巴斯，……等个人的系列作品进行分析，引导学生剖析各位大师的创作风格和思想精髓。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101119030　　**Course Name:** Interpretation of European and American Film Masters-1
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description： This course analyzes the following works in orders of time so as to inspire students to appreciate the styles and essence of the masterpieces: S.Eisenstein (Montage Theory), Orson Welles,

Hitchcock (suspense movies), Fellini (Neorealist Movies), Truffaut (New Wave Movies), Godard（The 5th generation of military movies in USSR）, Francis Ford Coppola (New Hollywood)，Akira Kurosawa，Shohei Imamura (Japanese movies), Martin Scorsese， Oliver Stone, Spielberg, Kieslowski, Almodovar, Angelopoulos, Abbas etc

Textbook/Teaching material : teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101120030 **课程名称：**欧美电影大师解读-2
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：欧美电影大师解读-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**刘希
课程简介：本课程按照时间顺序，先后对受森斯但（“蒙太奇”理论），奥逊·威尔斯、希区柯克。（“悬念式”电影），费里尼（“新现实主义”电影），特吕弗（“新浪潮”电影），戈达尔，臭泽洛夫（前苏联等五代军事电影），弗兰西斯·科波拉（新好莱坞），黑泽明，今村昌平（日本电影），马丁·斯科塞斯，奥里弗·斯通，斯此尔伯格，基那斯洛夫斯基，阿尔莫多瓦，安哲洛普洛斯，阿巴斯，……等个人的系列作品进行分析，引导学生剖析各位大师的创作风格和思想精髓。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101120030 **Course Name:** Interpretation of European and American Film Masters-2
Total Hours: 48 . **Credit:** 3
Course Description： This course analyzes the following works in orders of time in order to inspire students to appreciate the styles and essence of the master pieces: S.Eisenstein (Montage Theory), Orson Welles, Hitchcock (suspense movies), Fellini (Neorealist Movies), Truffaut (New Wave Movies), Godard（The 5th generation of military movies in USSR）, Francis Ford Coppola (New Hollywood)，Akira Kurosawa，Shohei Imamura (Japanese movies), Martin Scorsese， Oliver Stone, Spielberg, Kieslowski, Almodovar, Angelopoulos, Abbas etc.

Textbook/Teaching material : teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101121020 **课程名称：**欧美电影史
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**李艳
课程简介：本课程对欧美电影的诞生、发展、留变的过程、规律进行梳理，重点介绍电影史上有重要影响的理论思潮和流派，并对当前电影作品与现象进行批评。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《欧美电影史》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101121020 **Course Name:** History of European and American Movies
Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2
Course Description： This course identifies the birth, development, changes and the laws of European and American movies. It focuses on introducing influential theoretical waves and schools in the movie history and criticizing current movies and phenomena.

Textbook/Teaching material : *The History of European and American Movies*

课程号：101122020 **课程名称：**欧美戏剧史

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**李艳
课程简介：本课程产生、发展、流变过程、规律进行梳理，各个历史阶段的戏剧家、作品进行重点分析，掌握戏剧观念的演变发展规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《欧美戏剧史》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 10112220　　**Course Name:** History of European and American Dramas
Total Hours: 32　　**Credits:** 2
Course Description：This course identifies the birth, development, changes and the laws of European and American dramas. It focuses on analyzing dramatists and their works in different historic stages so as to teach students the evolving laws of dramatic concepts.
Textbook/Teaching material : *The History of European and American Dramas*

课程号：101125020　　**课程名称：**曲式与作品分析-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**马林
课程简介：复调音乐曲式分析和主调音乐曲式分析；对汪同风格流派的作品进行内部结构分析；主要有：一部曲式、单二部曲式、单三部曲式、复二部、复三部曲式、奏鸣曲式、旋奏鸣曲式、套曲曲式等等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大型曲式学》《曲式学大纲》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101125020　　**Course Name**: Music Form and Music Analysis-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description:: This course analyzes complex tone homophonic music forms and the internal structure of music produced by different schools. The music to be analyzed includes: one-part form, simple binary form, simple ternary form, compound binary form, compound ternary form, sonata form, rondo sonata form and cyclic form and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Large-scale Forms of Music; Outline of Forms of Music*

课程号：101126020　　**课程名称：**曲式与作品分析-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：曲式与作品分析-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**马林
课程简介：复调音乐曲式分析和主调音乐曲式分析；对汪同风格流派的作品进行内部结构分析；主要有：一部曲式、单二部曲式、单三部曲式、复二部、复三部曲式、奏鸣曲式、旋奏鸣曲式、套曲曲式等等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大型曲式学》《曲式学大纲》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101126020　　**Course Name:** Music Form and Music Analysis-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course analyzes complex tone homophonic music forms and the internal structure of music produced by different schools. The music to be analyzed includes: one-part form, simple binary form, simple ternary form, compound binary form, compound ternary form, sonata form, rondo sonata form and cyclic form and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Large-scale Forms of Music; Outline of Forms of Music*

课程号：101127070　　**课程名称**：人体技法研究（色彩）
总学时：　112　　**学　　分**：7
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨寒梅
课程简介：通过色彩人体的临摹和写生及人体技法的学习，让学生了解、掌握油画人体的基本规律及基本的技法。关心学生艺术个性的培养，更进一步对油画语言更深层的了解与认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《油画》湖南美术出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101127070　　**Course Name:** Study on Drawing Skills of Human Body-2
Total Hours: 112　　**Credit:** 7
Course Description: Through teaching how to copy and sketch color human body as well as the drawing skills of human body, the course requires students to understand and grasp the basic rules and techniques of human body oil painting. In addition, the course not only pays attention to cultivating student's artistic personality but also helps them have a deeper understanding of the language of oil painting.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Oil Painting*, Hunan Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101128070　　**课程名称**：人体技法研究（素描）
总学时：　112　　**学　　分**：7
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：符曦
课程简介：通过人体素描临摹和写生及人体技法的学习，让学生了解、掌握人体素描的基本规律及基本特定的技法。关心学生艺术个性的培养，逐步对素描语言更深层的了解与认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《素描》四川美术出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101128070　　**Course Name:** Study on Drawing Skills of Human Body (sketching)
Total Hours: 112　　**Credit:** 7
Course Description: Through teaching the copying of the sketch human body as well as the drawing skills of human body, the course requires students to understand and grasp the basic rules and the basic and specific techniques of sketch human body. In addition, the course not only pays attention to cultivating student's artistic personality but also helps them have a deeper understanding of the sketch language.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Sketching*, Sichuan Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101130050　　**课程名称**：人物-2（重彩）
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：樊萍

课程简介：本课程通过对重彩人物画的学习研究，使学生深入了解其发展历史，掌握其独特的技法、技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工笔人物画技法》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101130050 **Course Name:** Figure-2(watercolor)
Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5
Course Description: Through teaching and studying watercolor figure painting, the course enables students to have a deep understanding of its history and grasp its unique techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Gongbi* (*Realistic) Figure Painting Techniques*

课程号：101131040 **课程名称**：人物画基础（白描）
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：樊萍
课程简介：该课为专业基础课，通过学习，了解掌握白描花鸟画的基本规律、特点和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国画基础》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101131040 **Course Name:** Basics of Figure Sketching
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: As a basic course of the major, it enables students to understand and grasp the basic rules, characteristics and methods of figure sketching
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basics of Chinese Painting*

课程号：10132030 **课程名称**：容器造型
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：角色造型、场景设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈小林、侯汝军
课程简介：该课程是通过教学让学生掌握容器的造型方式和造型的艺术感，并了解一定的容器造型的制作手法和表现方式，课程重点在于让学生通过学习和实践，在满足容器的功能性的基础上实现艺术性和实用性的有效结合。课程内容：容器类别、容器艺术性、容器表现形式、容器模型建立、容器的包装关系等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 10132030 **Course Name:** Container Modelling
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Through this course, students will grasp the modelling methods and styling art of containers, and manufacturing methods and presentation forms. The focus of this course is to realise the integration of the artistic and practical values of containers on the basis of its normal functions. Contents of this course include classification, artistic value, and presentation forms of containers, the establishment of container models, and the packaging of containers.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101133060 **课程名称**：三维动画创作-1
总学时：96 **学　　分**：6
先修课程：三维动画基础-1、-2 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒋维刚、李文瑜
课程简介：该课程主要是在三维动画基础 1、2 的基础之上，让学生利用计算机三维动画软件制作三维动画艺术短片。本课程的重点在于动画创作的前期设计，包括分镜剧本，角色原画，三维角色造型等，进一步巩固学生对三维动画艺术和技术的理解和掌握，同时培养学生的创作意识和团队协作精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《动画短片创作》，海洋出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101133060 **Course Name:** 3D Animation Creation-1
Total Hours: 96 **Credit:** 6
Course Description: On the basis of 3D Animation Basics-1 and -2, students will be trained to use 3D animation softwares to make short art films of 3D animation. This course focuses on the initial stage design of animation creation, including shooting script, the original drawing design of characters, and 3D character design. It will consolidate students' understanding and mastering of the art and skills of 3D animation, and foster students' innovative awareness and team-work spirit.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Animated Short Film Creation*

课程号：101134060 **课程名称**：三维动画创作-2
总学时：96 **学　　分**：6
先修课程：三维动画创作-1 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒋维刚、李文瑜
课程简介：本课程是三维动画创作-1 的延续，让学生利用计算机三维动画软件制作三维动画艺术短片。本课程的重点在于动画创作的中期和后期制作，包括骨骼绑定、动作设计、镜头设计、渲染和后期合成等环节，巩固学生对三维动画艺术和技术的理解以及对动画创作的驾驭能力，同时培养学生的创作意识和团队协作精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《动画短片创作》，海洋出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101134060 **Course Name:** 3D Animation Creation-2
Total Hours: 96 **Credit:** 6
Course Description: As the continuation of 3D Animation Creation-1, students will learn to use 3D animation softwares to make short art films of 3D animation. This course focuses on the middle and later stage of animation creation, including important links such as biped rigging, motion design, camera design, rendering and post-production. It will consolidate students' understanding of the art and skills of 3D animation and their controlling ability of animation creation, and foster students' innovative awareness and team-work spirit.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Animated Short Film Creation*

课程号：101035050 **课程名称**：三维动画基础-1

总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：计算机图形图像处理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒋维刚、李文瑜
课程简介：该课程主要是对学生进行三维动画造型的基本技能训练，主要是运用动画软件 MAYA、3DS MAX 等软件工具进行动画角色、场景等造型训练。让学生能够熟练掌握基本的软件技术及基本的造型方法和规律，具体涉及到模型、灯光、材质、渲染等多个模块。在学生学习软件的同时培养和提高学生的造型、审美能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《MAYA 标准教材》/《MAYA 材质与渲染》，电子工业出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101035050　　**Course Name:** 3D Animation Basics-1
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description: Students will receive basic skills training on 3D character design, especially trainings on animation character and scene design with animation softwares such as MAYA and 3DS MAX. Students will learn basic software technologies and design methods and patterns, including modules such as modelling, lighting, texture and rendering. Meanwhile, students' design ability and taste for art will be enhanced.
Textbook/Teaching material: *MAYA Standard Textbook/Teaching material/ MAYA Texture and Rendering*

课程号：101136050　　**课程名称**：三维动画基础-2
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：三维动画基础-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王蓓、李文瑜
课程简介：本课程的主要任务是学习和掌握三维角色动画的基本设定和运动规律，主要涉及到角色骨骼绑定，动作设计，表情动画设定，镜头设计，渲染输出等重要环节。要求学生掌握相应的软件技术，同时提高学生的审美、实践和创新能力，为动画创作打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《MAYA 高级角色动画》，科学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101136050　　**Course Name:** 3D Animation Basics-2
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description: Students will learn basic setups and motion regularity of 3D character animation, including important links such as biped rigging, motion design, expression animation setup, camera design and rendering output. Students will learn to grasp related software techniques, and their taste for art, practical and innovative ability will be enhanced, laying solid foundation for animation creation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *MAYA Advanced Character Animation*

课程号：101137030　　**课程名称**：色彩
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：樊萍
课程简介：与生色彩着重研究自然光线下物体的形、色、影之间的关系，超级写实着重对对象的色、光形结构归纳的表现技能；装饰性色彩着重培养学业生对色彩的主观归纳和审判强化。

推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101137030 **Course Name:** Color
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The inherent color focuses on the relationship among the shape, color and shadow of objects in natural light. The super-realism emphasizes on the skills of presenting color, light, shape and structure of the object. And the decorative color highlights the training of the students' ability to induce color subjectively and to judge and strengthen color.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Color*

课程号：101138030 课程名称：色彩-1
总学时：48 学　　分：3
先修课程：无 面向对象：本科生
考核方式：考试 任课教师：米征、李京
课程简介：写生色彩着重研究自然光线下物体的形、色、影之间的关系，超级写实着重对对象的色、光形结构归纳的表现技能；装饰性色彩着重培养学业生对色彩的主观感受。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《色彩》，米征 著，四川出版集团、四川美术出版社；《色彩》，马一平 著，西南师范大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101138030 **Course Name:** Colour-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Sketch colour focuses on the relations among shape, colour, and shadow of the objects under natural light; Photorealism focuses on the representation skills of summarizing the object's colour and light-shaped structure; decorative colour aims to help students develop a subjective perception towards colours.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Colour*

课程号：101140050 课程名称：色彩-1
总学时：80 学　　分：5
先修课程： 无 面向对象：本科生
考核方式：考试 任课教师：冉玉杰
课程简介：该课程为基础课，通过学习掌握色彩的基本规律、特点和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101140050 **Course Name:** Color-1
Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5
Course Description： As a basic course, it enables students to understand and grasp the basic rules, characteristics and methods of color.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101141050 课程名称：色彩-1(油画客观色彩、静物)
总学时：80 学　　分：5

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张军
课程简介：通过对油画静物的临摹和写生以及油画客观色彩的认识、学习和训练，使同学的掌握油画静物画技法和油画客观色彩，创立自己的客观色彩观念，形成自己的油画客观色彩技法，为油画创作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《色彩》四川美术出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101141050　**Course Name:** Color-1 (objective color and still life of oil painting)
Total Hours: 80　**Credit:** 5
Course Description：In the course, through copying and sketching the still-life oil painting, students are to understand and study the objective color of oil painting. In addition, the course requires students to grasp the drawing skills of still-life oil painting and the objective color of oil painting, to establish their own concept of objective color and to form their own drawing skills of the objective color of oil painting. And thus, it lays a foundation for the creation of oil painting.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Color*, Sichuan Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101142030　　**课程名称**：色彩-2
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：色彩-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：米征、李京
课程简介：写生色彩着重研究自然光线下物体的形、色、影、之间的关系；超级写实着重对对象的色、光形结构归纳的表现技能；抽象概括色的情感，装饰性色彩着重培养学生对色彩的主观归纳和创作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《色彩》，米征 著，四川出版集团、四川美术出版社；《色彩》，马一平 著，西南师范大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101142030　**Course Name:** Colour-2
Total Hours: 48　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: Sketch colour focuses on the relations among shape, colour, and shadow of the objects under natural light; Photorealism focuses on the representation skills of summarizing the object's colour and light-shaped structure; abstraction generalizes the emotions of colours; decorative colour aims to help students develop a subjective summarizing and creating ability toward colours.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Colour*

课程号：101144050　　**课程名称**：色彩-2（风景、人物）
总学时：　80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张军
课程简介：该课程为基础课，通过学习，掌握色彩的基本规律、特点和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101144050 **Course Name:** Color-2 (landscape, figure)
Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5
Course Description: As a basic course, it enables students to understand and grasp the basic rules, characteristics and methods of color.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101145050 **课程名称：**色彩-2（油画客观色彩、人物）
总学时： 85 **学　　分：**5
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**曾妮
课程简介：通过对油画人物的临摹和写生以及油画客观色彩的更进一步认识，学习和训练，是同学们掌握油画人物画的技法和油画客观色彩，创立自己的油画人物客观色彩观念，形成自己的油画人物客观色彩技法，为油画创作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《色彩》四川美术出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101145050 **Course Name:** Color-2 (objective color and figure of oil painting)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 4**
Course Description: In the course, through copying and sketching the figure oil painting, students are to have a further understanding and study of the objective color of oil painting. In addition, the course requires students to grasp the drawing skills of figure oil painting and the objective color of oil painting, to establish their own concept of objective color in figure oil painting and to form their own drawing skills of the objective color of figure oil painting. And thus, it lays a foundation for the creation of oil painting.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Color*, Sichuan Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101146040 **课程名称：**色彩-3（油画主观色彩）
总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吉磊
课程简介：通过对油画主观色彩的认识学习和训练，使同学们掌握油画主观色彩，创立自己的主观色彩观念，形成自己的主观色彩油画技法，为油画创作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《色彩》四川美术出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101146040 **Course Name:** Color-3 (subjective color of oil painting)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: In the course, through learning and training subjective color of oil painting, students are to master subjective color of oil painting, establish their own concept of subjective color and form their own technique of subjective color oil painting, which lays a foundation for the creation of oil painting.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Colo*r, Sichuan Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101147040 **课程名称：**山水-1（水墨）
总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：唐允明
课程简介：本课程通过对水墨山画的学习，使学生深入了解其发展历史，掌握其独特的技法、技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101147040　　**Course Name:** Landscape-1(ink painting)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：Through teaching ink landscape painting, the course enables students to have a deep understanding of its history and to grasp its unique techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101148050　　**课程名称**：山水-2（重彩）
总学时：　80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：段七丁
课程简介：本课程通过对水墨花鸟画的学习研究，使学生深入了解其发展历史，掌握其独特的技法、技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《写意花鸟画技法》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101148050　　**Course Name:** Landscape-2(watercolor)
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description：Through teaching and studying watercolor landscape painting, the course enables students to have a deep understanding of its history and to grasp its unique techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101149040　　**课程名称**：山水画基础（水墨）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李晟
课程简介：该课为专业基础课，通过学习，了解和掌握水墨山水的基本规律、特点和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国画基础》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101149040　　**Course Name:** Basics of Landscape Sketching
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：As a basic course of the major, it enables students to understand and grasp the basic rules, characteristics and methods of ink landscape painting.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basics of Chinese Painting*

课程号：101150030　　**课程名称**：商业摄影
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：冉玉杰

课程简介：用小型相机操纵拍摄和暗房作业，强调用摄影技术来表现商品实体，应用于包装设计、网页设计、书籍装帧和广告设计等。内容包括摄影史、静物拍摄、玻璃、陶瓷、木制品、皮革制品、动态拍摄、体育摄影、时装模特摄影、人物肖像摄影、摄影与灯光、摄影与创作等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《摄影基础教程》，冉玉杰 著，四川美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101150030 **Course Name:** Commercial Photography
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Students will learn to take pictures with small cameras and learn the darkroom procedure. The course emphasizes on the representation of commercial objects though photographic technologies, which could be applied to package design, webpage design, book design and advertisement design. The contents include the history of photography, photographing still life, glass, ceramics, wooden products, leather products, motions, sports, catalogue models, and portraits, photography and lighting, and photography and creation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Basic Photography Tutorial*

课程号：101152010 **课程名称**：社会考察
总学时：32 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒋维刚、李文瑜等
课程简介：该课程属于社会实践环节，主要是组织学生到社会相关企事业单位进行专业实习或社会调查，了解相关行业的发展状况或就业需求，最后完成社会考察或实习报告，为毕业工作提供现实的参考依据。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101152010 **Course Name:** Social Survey
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: This course features social practice. Students will be arranged to conduct field practice or social survey in related enterprises and organizations, and in this way they will get to know the development status of related industries and recruitment requirements. In the end, students will finish their social survey or internship report, constituting references for future job seeking.
Textbook/Teaching material: teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101153020 **课程名称**：摄影
总学时：32 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：冉玉杰
课程简介：学习摄影美原则、照相机结构、胶片特性、曝光技巧、构图取景及正确使用机构，分析摄影用光、暗房胶片显影等制作技术。1、进行构图取景、用光表现、暴光显影等方面训练。2、暗房实践操作胶片的冲洗、印放技术及效果制作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《摄影基础教程》，冉玉杰 著，四川美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101153020 **Course Name:** Photography
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Students will learn the principles of photographic beauty, camera structure, film properties, exposure techniques, view framing, lighting analysis, and darkroom film developing skills. 1. Trainings on view framing, lighting presentation, exposure and film development. 2. Darkroom practices including film developing, printing and enlarging techniques and special effects making.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Basics of Photographic Expression, Textbook/Teaching material of Newyork Institute of Photography*

课程号：101154040 **课程名称**：摄影基础
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：冉玉杰
课程简介：摄影作为设计和插图的工具，培养和训练学业生的黑白摄影的审美能力和技术，特别强调暗房作业程序和印相放大技术等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《摄影基础教程》，冉玉杰 著，四川美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101154040 **Course Name:** Basics of Photography
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Photography is a tool of design and illustration. Students will be trained to improve the aesthetic taste and skills of black & white photography, and darkroom procedure and photo-enlarging techniques will be stressed.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Basic Photography Tutorial*

课程号：101155020 **课程名称**：摄影技法（摄影基础）
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：冉玉杰
课程简介：学习摄影美原则、照相机结构、胶片特性、曝光技巧、构图取景及正确使用机构，分析摄影用光、暗房胶片显影等制作技术。1、进行构图取景、用光表现、暴光显影等方面训练。2、暗房实践操作胶片的冲洗、印放技术及效果制作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《摄影基础教程》，冉玉杰 著，四川美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101155020 **Course Name:** Photography Techniques (Photography Basics)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Students will learn the principles of photographic beauty, camera structure, film properties, exposure techniques, view framing, lighting analysis, and darkroom film developing skills. 1. Trainings on view framing, lighting presentation, exposure and film development. 2. Darkroom practices including film developing, printing and enlarging techniques and special effects making.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101156020 **课程名称：**摄影与摄像-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**吴卓
课程简介：因为本班为编导班，学生主修课为编导，所以本摄影课程主要是通过一学年的学习，让学生了解摄影摄像的基本技术手段和艺术创作规律，并粗步掌握摄影器材、影像载体的识别和运用，进一步通过下学年的作品拍摄实习，使部份摄影摄像方向的学生能独立完成从编到导到摄的具体学习目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自选
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101156020 **Course Name:** Photographing and Video-recording-1
Total Hours: 32 . **Credit:** 2
Course Description： As this class is for students majoring in playwright-directing, this course mainly aims to enable students to understand the basic techniques of photographing and video-recording and the laws of artistic creation, and distinguish and use photographing tools and image carriers. After getting actual experiences in filming in the second academic year, this course will enable some of the students studying photographing and video-recording to achieve their goals of writing, directing and filming.
Textbook/Teaching material : Not specified

课程号：101157020 **课程名称：**摄影与摄像-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：摄影与摄像-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：** 吴卓
课程简介：因为本班为编导班，学生主修课为编导，所以本摄影课程主要是通过一学年的学习，让学生了解摄影摄像的基本技术手段和艺术创作规律，并粗步掌握摄影器材、影像载体的识别和运用，进一步通过下学年的作品拍摄实习，使部份摄影摄像方向的学生能独立完成从编到导到摄的具体学习目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自选
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101157020 **Course Name:** Photographing and Video-recording-2
Total Hours: 32 . **Credit:** 2
Course Description： As this class is for students majoring in playwright-directing, this course mainly aims to enable students to understand the basic techniques of photographing and video-recording and the laws of artistic creation, and distinguish and use photographing tools and image carriers. After getting actual experiences in filming in the second academic year, this course will enable some of the students studying photographing and video-recording to achieve their goals of writing, directing and filming.
Textbook/Teaching material : Not specified

课程号：101158020 **课程名称：**声乐基础训练-1
总学时：64 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**刘少培　史秀川
课程简介：1、乐理基本知识 2、正确的呼吸发声，歌唱练习 3、结合练声，选唱适合初级训练的声乐作品 4、选唱不同程度，不同风格的声乐作品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐实用基础教程》、《中外声乐选曲》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101058020　　**Course Name:** Basic Training of Vocal Music-1
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：1. Basics of music theories 2. Correct respiration and vocalization, and singing practices 3. Vocalization practices and choosing vocal music pieces appropriate for beginners 4. Choosing vocal music pieces of various difficulties and styles
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Practical and Basic Textbook/Teaching material on Vocal Music*; *Selections of Chinese and Foreign Vocal Music*

课程号：101159030　　**课程名称：**声乐基础训练-2
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：声乐基础训练-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**刘少培　史秀川
课程简介：1、乐理基本知识 2、正确的呼吸发声，歌唱练习 3、结合练声，选唱适合初级训练的声乐作品 4、选唱不同程度，不同风格的声乐作品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐实用基础教程》、《中外声乐选曲》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101159030　　**Course Name:** Basic Training of Vocal Music-2
Total Hours: 64　　**Credits:** 3
Course Description：1. Basics of music theories 2. Correct respiration and vocalization and singing practices 3. Vocalization practices and choosing vocal music pieces appropriate for beginners 4. Choosing vocal music pieces of various difficulties and styles
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Practical and Basic Textbook/Teaching material on Vocal Music*; *Selections of Chinese and Foreign Vocal Music*

课程号：101160030　　**课程名称：**声乐基础训练-3
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：声乐基础训练-2　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**刘少培　史秀川
课程简介：1、乐理基本知识 2、正确的呼吸发声，歌唱练习 3、结合练声，选唱适合初级训练的声乐作品 4、选唱不同程度，不同风格的声乐作品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐实用基础教程》、《中外声乐选曲》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101160030　　**Course Name:** Basic Training of Vocal Music-3
Total Hours: 64　　**Credits: 3**
Course Description：1. Basics of music theories 2. Correct respiration and vocalization and singing practices 3. Vocalization practices and choosing vocal music pieces appropriate for beginners 4. Choosing vocal music pieces of various difficulties and styles

Textbook/Teaching material : *A Practical and Basic Textbook/Teaching material on Vocal Music*; *Selections of Chinese and Foreign Vocal Music*

课程号：101161030 **课程名称：**声乐基础训练-4
总学时：64 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：声乐基础训练-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**刘少培 史秀川
课程简介：1、乐理基本知识 2、正确的的呼吸发声，歌唱练习 3、结合练声，选唱适合初级训练的声乐作品 4、选唱不同程度，不同风格的声乐作品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国外歌曲汇编》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101161030 **Course Name:** Basic Training of Vocal Music-4
Total Hours: 64 **Credits:** 3
Course Description：1. Basics of music theories 2. Correct respiration and vocalization and singing practices 3. Vocalization practices and choosing vocal music pieces appropriate for beginners 4. Choosing vocal music pieces of various difficulties and styles
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Collection of Foreign Songs*

课程号：101162020 **课程名称：**声乐小组课-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**王晓燕等
课程简介：本课程主要以小组的形式，进行授课，包括发声训练、合乐演唱和实践表演。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101162020 **Course Name**: Vocal Music Group Study Ⅰ
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course provides singing trains, chorus, and practical performance in groups.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection*, Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101163020 **课程名称：**声乐小组课-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**王晓燕等
课程简介：本课程主要以小组的形式，进行授课，包括发声训练、合乐演唱和实践表演。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101163020 **Course Name**: Vocal Music Group Study Ⅱ
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course provides singing trains, chorus, and practical performance in groups.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101164020　　**课程名称：**声乐小组课-3
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**王晓燕等
课程简介：本课程主要以小组的形式，进行授课，包括发声训练、合乐演唱和实践表演。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101164020　　**Course Name**: Vocal Music Group Study Ⅲ
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course provides singing trains, chorus, and practical performance in groups.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101165020　　**课程名称：**声乐小组课-4
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程： 无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**王晓燕等
课程简介：本课程主要以小组的形式，进行授课，包括发声训练、合乐演唱和实践表演。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101165020　　**Course Name**: Vocal Music Group Study Ⅳ
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course provides singing trains, chorus, and practical performance in groups.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101167020　　**课程名称：**声乐艺术史概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：** 黄英
课程简介：歌唱发展的历史；各时期的代表人物及代表作；著名歌剧的产生及背景；各类声音刻画任务的特征及著名歌唱家对该时期的影响。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《世界著名歌唱家》亨利·普莱桑茨
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101167020　　**Course Name**: Introduction of History of Vocal Music
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course includes singing development history, the representatives in respective periods and their representative works, the background of famous operas, the characteristics of various voices describing characters and influence on their contemporary times of famous musicians.
Textbook/Teaching material : *World Famous Musicians,* Henry Pleasants, compiled by the faculty

课程号：101169030　　**课程名称：**世界电影发展史
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**周兰
课程简介：电影是一种复杂的历史现象（它既是一种艺术形式，也是一种经济结构、技术体系和文化产品）。任何一种电影史的定义都应承认，电影的发展包含了电影作为特殊技术体系的变革、电影作为视听再现系统的变革以及电影作为社会机构的变革。

本课程是向同学介绍评析各个历史阶段的主要艺术运动和艺术思潮、重要的电影艺术家和代表性作品，梳理出世界电影历史的发展线索和优秀的艺术传统。

本课程要求同学了解世界电影发展的历史脉络，对各个历史阶段电影的发展状况，生长的时代背景、具备的艺术特征以及重要人物和经典作品有初步理解和评析，把握电影艺术发展的历史特点和文化传统。

推荐教材或主要参考书：1. 《世界电影史》，（法）乔治·萨杜尔著，中国电影出版社，1982 年版。
2. 《外国电影史纲要》，虞吉主编，西南师范大学出版社，2008 年版。
3. 《世界电影经典解读》，周文著，中国广播电视出版社，2009 年 1 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101169030　　**Course Name:** History of World Film
Total Hours: 48　　. **Credit: 3**
Course Description： Film is a complicated historic phenomenon (it is a kind of artistic form, a type of economic structure, a system of techniques and a cultural product). Any definition of film history should acknowledge that the development of films includes revolutions of film as a special technique system, as an audio and visual re-presenting system and as a social institution.

This course introduces and analyzes the major art movement and waves at different historic stages and significant film artists and their masterpieces, so as to identify the development of the world film industry and exceptional artistic traditions.

This course requires students to get to know the history of the world film industry, understand and analyze its development, background, artistic characteristics, important personages and classic films at each historic stage, and understand the historic features and cultural traditions of the development of the film industry.

Textbook/Teaching material :
1. *Histoire générale du cinéma*, Georges Sadoul, China Film Publishing House, 1982
2. *An Outline of Foreign Film History*, Yuji, Southwest Normal University, 2008
3. *Interpretation of World Film Masterpieces*, Zhouwen, China Media & Television Publishing House, Jan, 2009

课程号：101170020　　**课程名称：**市场调查（省内）
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**吴兵先、米征
课程简介：本课程为环境艺术设计专业的实践课程之一，目的是让学生了解设计市场的运行基本情况，社会公众（对设计行业及装饰市场）的基本看法及公众环境艺术审美要求，现代科技、传统材料与技术在现代环境设计的运用，如何借鉴现代科技及设计理念，了解传统建筑装饰风格同现代设计的关系，如何吸取开发民间传统装饰元素，应用于设计及环境艺术工程，市场与艺术的关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101170020 **Course Name:** Market Research (within the province)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: As a practical course of the programme of environmental art design, it aims to familiarize students with the operation facts of design market, public's attitude toward the design industry and decoration market, and their taste for public environment art. Students will learn the application of modern technologies, traditional materials and technologies in modern environment design. They will also learn from modern technologies and design concepts, understand the relationship between traditional architecture style and modern design, draw from traditional folk decoration elements and apply them to design and environmental art projects. Students will grasp the relationship between market and art.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101171040 **课程名称：**视唱练耳-1
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**朱毅
课程简介：讲解音乐的基本知识和对简谱和五线谱的认识，在视唱方面主要进行音准和音高的训练，在乐理方面还将学习简单的音程与和弦。要求学生学期完成时能熟练的掌握简谱和五线谱的识别和书写，能够较正确的构成和识别音程和和弦，在视唱方面能对简谱和五线谱的音乐（音准和音高较简单的）进行视唱和发音。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《视唱教材》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101171040 **Course Name:** Sight-singing and Ear Training-1
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: The course provides the basic knowledge of music, and understanding of numeral notation and staves, trains intonation and pitch in terms of sight-singing and offers the knowledge of simple intervals and chords in terms of music theory. In fulfilling the term, students are expected to skillfully identify and write numeral notation and staves, and accurately compose and identify intervals and chords, and, in respect of sight, they are capable of conducting sight-singing and pronouncing numeral notation and staves which are simpler concerning intonation and pitch.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Lessons in Sight-Singing*

课程号：101172040 **课程名称：**视唱练耳-2
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：视唱练耳-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**朱毅
课程简介：视谱能力和听觉记忆。调式感和节奏感。积累音乐语汇。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《视唱》、《视唱教程》陈洪
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101172040 **Course Name:** Sight-singing and Ear Training-2
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: The course aims to train sight reading ability, auditory memory, and senses of tone and rhythm, and accumulate music glossary.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Sight-Singing; Lessons in Sight-Singing,* Chen Hong

课程号：101173040 **课程名称：**视唱练耳-3
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：视唱练耳-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**朱毅
课程简介：视谱能力和听觉记忆。调式感和节奏感。积累音乐语汇。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《视唱》、《视唱教程》陈洪
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101173040 **Course Name**: Sight-singing and Ear Training-3
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Sight-Singing; Lessons in Sight-Singing by Chen Hong
Course Description: The course aims to train sight reading ability, auditory memory, and senses of mode and rhythm, and accumulate music glossary.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Sight-Singing; Lessons in Sight-Singing*, Chen Hong

课程号：101174040 **课程名称：**视唱练耳-4
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：视唱练耳-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**朱毅
课程简介：视谱能力和听觉记忆。调式感和节奏感。积累音乐语汇。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《视唱》、《视唱教程》陈洪
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101174040 **Course Nam**e: Sight-singing and Ear Training-4
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4.0
Course Description: Sight-Singing; Lessons in Sight-Singing by Chen Hong
Course Description: The course aims to train sight reading ability, auditory memory, and senses of mode and rhythm, and accumulate music glossary.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Sight-Singing; Lessons in Sight-Singing,* Chen Hong

课程号：101175040 **课程名称：**视频技术与后期制作-1
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**贾华 赵怡娟
课程简介：本课程旨在影视数字化基本知识以及数字化制作技术的培养和训练，使学生掌握通用性非线性编辑技术，视音频文件处理及转换技术，三维动画基本技术以及影视特效合成技术等一系列后期制作基础知识和制作技术，以适应现代影视的制作环境。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Premiere6.5 标准教程》中国宇航出版社《广告片头制作精粹》北京希望电子出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101175040 **Course Name:** Video Technology and Post-Production-1
Total Hours: 64 . **Credit:** 4

Course Description： This course seeks to teach students the basics of digitalization and digital producing techniques, equip them with a series of post-production basics and producing techniques such as generic non-linear editing techniques, visual and audio files processing and conversion techniques, basic 3D animation techniques and techniques to synthesize special effects in films, so as to adapt to the modern film producing environment.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Premiere 6.5 Standard Textbook/Teaching material*, China Astronautic Publishing House; *How to Produce Advertisement Titles*, Beijing Hope Electronic Publishing House

课程号：101176040 **课程名称：**视频技术与后期制作-2
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：视频技术与后期制作-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**贾华 赵怡娟
课程简介：本课程旨在影视数字化基本知识以及数字化制作技术的培养和训练，使学生掌握通用性非线性编辑技术，视音频文件处理及转换技术，三维动画基本技术以及影视特效合成技术等一系列后期制作基础知识和制作技术，以适应现代影视的制作环境。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Abode After Effecis 标准培训教材》人民邮电出版社《新火星人-3D max 大风暴》大恒电子出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101176040 **Course Name:** Video Technology and Post-Production-2
Total Hours: 64 . **Credit:** 4
Course Description： This course seeks to teach students the basics of digitalization and digital producing techniques, equip them with a series of post-production basics and producing techniques such as generic non-linear editing techniques, visual and audio files processing and conversion techniques, basic 3D animation techniques and techniques to synthesize special effects in films so as to adapt to the modern film producing environment.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Adobe after Effects Standard Training Textbook/Teaching material*, Posts & Telecom Press; *New Martians-3D Max Storm*, Daheng Electronic Publishing House

课程号：101177020 **课程名称：**视听语言-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**刘希 周兰等
课程简介：本课程属于基础课，它主要研究的电视如何有效地传达信息，它的目的是在传播学、心理学等基础上，探讨信息传递补的缘由和有效性，阐述视吸语言在自然语言、以及在自然语言功能的图形式符号的催化下，产生特定语义功能的过程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电影语言的语法》中国电影出版社 1997 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101177020 **Course Name:** Audio & Visual Languages-1
Total Hours: 32 . **Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course is a fundamental one. It focuses on studying how TV transmits information effectively. The purpose of this course is to discuss the reasons and effectiveness of information transmission. It also expounds on the development of certain semantic functions with the catalysis of natural language and its signs from audio and visual languages.

Textbook/Teaching material : *The Grammar of Film Language*, China Film Publishing House, 1997

课程号：101178020 **课程名称：**视听语言-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：视听语言-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**刘希 周兰等
课程简介：本课程属于基础课，它主要研究的电视如何有效地传达信息，它的目的是在传播学、心理学等基础上，探讨信息传递补的缘由和有效性，阐述视吸语言在自然语言、以及在自然语言功能的图形式符号的催化下，产生特定语义功能的过程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电影语言的语法》中国电影出版社 1997 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101178020 **Course Name:** Audio & Visual Languages-2
Total Hours: 32 . **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a fundamental one. It focuses on studying how TV transmits information effectively. The purpose of this course is to discuss the reasons and effectiveness of information transmission. It also expounds on the development of certain semantic functions with the catalysis of natural language and its signs from audio and visual languages.
Textbook/Teaching material : *The Grammar of Film Language*, China Film Publishing House, 1997

课程号：101180040 **课程名称：**室内设计（居住空间）-1
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：透视 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周炯焱、万征等
课程简介：居住空间是室内设计专业课程的入门课，通过对居住空间功能、空间分割、色彩、灯光、陈设设计的学习，掌握居住空间设计的基本原理与方法，并能为其他空间设计打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101180040 **Course Name:** Interior Design (Living Space)-1
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Living space design is an introductory course of interior design programme. Through study of the functions of living space, space division, colour, lighting, and furnishings, students will grasp basic theories and methods of living space design, and lay foundation for the study of other kinds of space.
Textbook/Teaching material: teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101179040 **课程名称：**室内设计（办公空间）-2
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：室内设计（居住空间）-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周炯焱、万征等
课程简介：在本单元的教学中，主要学习办公空间中人际行为与际交往的关系，了解通常办公空间的工作需要和未来发展趋势，根据不同性质办公空间环境的构成和设计要求做组应的设计练习。结合具体的办公空间进行实例设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《装饰工程手册》《室内装饰设计》《室内设计原理》《室内设计经典集》

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101179040 **Course Name:** Interior Design (Working Space)-2
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Students will primarily learn in this course the interpersonal behaviour and relationship at workplace, and get to know the working demands and future trends of working space. Students will conduct design exercises according to different working environment composition and design requirements. Students will design for cases of specific working spaces.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Decoration Project Handbook, Interior Decoration Design, Interior Design Elements, Collection of Classic Interior Designs, Interior Design Resources*

课程号：101182040 **课程名称**：室内设计（展示空间）-3
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：室内设计（办公空间）-2 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周炯焱、万征等
课程简介：学习室内设计中展示空间环境的构成形式与表现方法，分析展示活动中的观展行为以及其特征，对实例展示空间设计作详细的剖析，结合具体项目进行实例设计训练。选择项目作展示性或表演性环境空间的构成设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代商业展示设计》，赵海频、林思涛、Steric Lai 著，上海人民美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101182040 **Course Name:** Interior Design (Exhibition Space)-3
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Students will learn the composition form and presentation method of exhibition space, analyse the activity and characteristics of spectators of an exhibition, explore exhibition space design cases and do design exercises combining specific projects. Students will be asked to do composition design for exhibition or performance spaces.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Interior Design for Cultural Exhibition Space, Interior Decoration Design, Interior Design Elements, Interior Design Resources, Collection of Classic Interior Designs*

课程号：101181040 **课程名称**：室内设计（商业空间）-4
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：室内设计（展示空间）-3 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周炯焱、彭宇等
课程简介：此次课程单元着重学习与商业活动行为有关的经营环境和购物环境的空间构成，对商业空间的形式和特点、功能使用要求、空间组织、界面处理以及经营方式和类型等作个案分析，结合具体项目进行实例设计训练。选择具有综合功能的商业空间进行实例设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《装饰工程手册》《室内装饰设计》《室内设计原理》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101181040 **Course Name:** Interior Design (Commercial Space)-4
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: Students will learn the spatial composition of operation and shopping environment relating to commercial activities. Students will be asked to make case studies of the form and characteristics of commercial space, functional requirements, spatial organization, interface management, and operation models and types. Students will do case design exercises combining specific projects, and conduct case design for commercial spaces of comprehensive functions. models and types. Students will do case design exercises combining specific projects.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Decoration Project Handbook, Interior Decoration Design, Interior Design Elements, Collection of Classic Interior Designs, Interior Design Resources*

课程号：101183030　　**课程名称**：室内装饰基础-1（灯光与色彩）

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：续昕、彭宇等

课程简介：本单元配合实践性课程的教学，着重学习室内纤维织物、编织艺术、陶瓷艺术、陈设器皿、架上装饰雕塑以及室内盆栽、盆景绿化植物等陈设的设计和制作。1、编艺、盆景、器皿和织品等陈设与制作。2、陶艺作品、装饰雕塑作品设计与制作。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《室内设计》，万征 著，四川出版集团、四川美术出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101183030　　**Course Name:** Interior Decoration Basics (Lighting and Colour)-1

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: Students will learn to design and make interior fabrics, knitting, ceramics, display wares, shelf decorative sculpture, indoor potted plant, and green miniascape, supported by practical course. 1. Display and making of woven article, miniascape, table wares, and knitting article. 2. Designing and making of ceramic works and decorative sculptures.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of High-level Resident of Interior Decoration*, *Furniture and Furnishing, Interior Greening, Room Framework Resources of High-level Resident, The Art of Interior Furnishing and Decoration.*

课程号：101184030　　**课程名称**：室内装饰基础-2（陈设与家具）

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：室内装饰基础-1（灯光与色彩）　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：万征、续昕等

课程简介：此单元结合实践性教学课程的学习，选择合适的室内功能空间进行采光照明和配套家具设计训练。结合室内空间功能与环境，运用灯具造型和用光形式进行功能照明布置和灯光创意设计。根据室内空间功能和环境，设计与之配套的家具。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《室内设计》，万征 著，四川出版集团、四川美术出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101184030　　**Course Name:** Interior Decoration Basics (Display & Furniture)-1

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: Students will be trained to design lighting and supporting furnishings in proper functional indoor space, supported by practical course. Students will learn to arrange functional lighting and

design creative lighting using different shapes of lamp and different forms of lights, and meanwhile design supporting furnishings, according to the functions and environment of the indoor space.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Art of Lighting in Architectural Design*, *Furniture and Furnishing, Decorative Lights and Functional Lighting, Interior Design Resources, The Art of Interior Furnishing and Decoration.*

课程号：101186020　　**课程名称**：书法基础
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吕金光
课程简介：书法基础、书法名作赏析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101186020　　**Course Name:** Calligraphy Basics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Calligraphy basics, and appreciation of calligraphy masterpiece.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101187030　　**课程名称**：书法技法基础
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：　3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：吕金光
课程简介：本课程旨在通过知识的讲授与实践训练的教学环节，使学生掌握中国书法艺术的特点，具备书法艺术的基本理论知识；同时通过大量的临习，提高书法欣赏能力与书法创作的水平，培养学生的艺术修养与专业品位。
推荐教材或主要参考书
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101187030　　**Course Name:** Basics of Calligraphy Techniques
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course is designed to enable students not only to grasp the features of the art of the Chinese calligraphy but also be equipped with the basic theory of it by way of imparting knowledge, practicing and training. In addition, through the students' copying of the great works of calligraphy for learning for many times, it is to enhance their ability to appreciate calligraphy and their level of calligraphy creation, and to develop their artistic culture and professional taste.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101189050　　**课程名称**：书籍装帧
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张苏、胡绍中等
课程简介：学习掌握纸质书籍的设计方法，了解纸的各种属性，认识书籍的后加工工艺流程，书籍封面设计，扉页设计、环衬设计、文字编排、插图插画设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《书籍装帧版式设计》，张苏 著，湖南美术出版社；《书籍装帧设计》，李慧媛、朱春玲、樊海燕 著，华中科技大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101189050 **Course Name:** Book Design
Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5
Course Description: Students will learn design methods of paper books, different properties of paper, post-processing technologies of books, book cover design, title page design, endpaper design, text layout design and illustration design.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Book Binding Design*

课程号：101090030 **课程名称**：素描-1
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李京、段禹农等
课程简介：学习设计素描的基本理论知识，理解设计素描表现技法和写生表现的艺术处理技巧。训练学生用设计观念去观察对象，解析形体背后的结构原理，分析形体、结构与空间之间的相互关系，1、几何石膏写生；2、静物写生。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《素描》，程丛林 著，四川出版集团、四川美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101090030 **Course Name:** Sketch -1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Students will learn basic theories and rendering techniques of design sketch and artistic skills of sketching representation. Students will be trained to observe objects from a designing perspective, analyze the structural elements behind the form and explore the inter-relations among form, structure and space. 1. Plaster mould painting; 2. Still life painting.
Textbook/Teaching material: teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101192050 **课程名称**：素描-1
总学时：80 **学　　分**：5
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：唐洁
课程简介：本课程旨在通过知识的讲授与实践训练的教学环节，使学生掌握中国书法艺术的特点，具备书法艺术的基本理论知识；同时通过大量的临习，提高书法欣赏能力与书法创作的水平，培养学生的艺术修养与专业品位。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101192050 **Course Name:** Sketching-1
Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5
Course Description: As a basic course for modeling, it enables students to understand and grasp the basic rules, characteristics and methods of sketching.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101193040 **课程名称**：素描-1（静物、石膏头像）

总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张发志
课程简介：通过对素描静物和素描石膏头像的临摹和写生，了解、学习、掌握一般素描技法，掌握物体及人物结构，训练素描语言，提高学生造型能力，为以后课程及绘画创作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《素描》四川美术出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101193040 **Course Name:** Basics of Sketching-1 (still life and plaster head)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description： In the course, through copying and sketching the still-life drawing and plaster head drawing, students are to understand, learn and grasp the general sketching technique and master the structures of object and human body. In addition, the course is to train the sketching language, to improve the students' modeling ability and thus to lay a foundation for future course and the creation of painting.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Sketching*, Sichuan Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101195030 **课程名称：**素描-2
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：素描-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李京、段禹农
课程简介：通过对素描的基本概念、基本方法的学习和技能的训练，培养学生正确的观察方法和形象塑能力，特别是手脑之间的互动，为艺术创作和社会实践打下扎实基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《素描》，程丛林 著，四川出版集团、四川美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101195030 **Course Name:** Sketch -2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Through the education of basic concepts and methods of sketch and the practice of skills, students will develop a right observation method and the ability of image building. The interaction between the brain and hands will be enhanced and it can lay the foundation for art creation and social practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Design Sketch, Painting Perspective*

课程号：101196050 **课程名称：**素描-2（石膏胸像、真人头像、真人胸像写生）
总学时： 80 **学　　分：**5
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张军
课程简介：通过对素描石膏胸像、真人头像、真人胸像的基本概念、基本方法的学习和技能的训练，进一步了解人体结构：掌握人物素描技法，培养学生正确的观察方法和人物形象塑造能力，为人物创作和艺术实践打下扎实基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101126050 **Course Name:** Basics of Sketching-2 (plaster bust and head portrait)

Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5

Course Description： The course not only introduces the basic concept and method of the sketching of plaster bust and head but also trains the related techniques, which helps the students understand the structure of human body and grasp the drawing skills of figure sketch. And also, the course teaches the students to cultivate correct observing method and the ability to portray different figures. Consequently, it lays a solid foundation for figure creation and artistic practice.

Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101197030 **课程名称：**素描-2（着衣人物）

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张志超

课程简介：该课程为造型基础课，通过学习掌握着衣人物的规律、特点和表现方法。为专业艺术创作和社会实践打下扎实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101197030 **Course Name:** Sketching-2 (human figure in dress)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： As a basic course for modeling, it requires students to learn and grasp the rules, characteristics and presentation methods of the human figures in dress. And thus it lays a solid foundation for professional artistic creation and social practice.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101198050 **课程名称：**素描-3（人体）

总学时： 80 **学　　分：**5

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：**巫成金

课程简介：

该课程为造型基础课.通过学习，掌握人体素描的基本规律、特点和方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101198050 **Course Name:** Sketching-3(human body)

Total Hours: 80 **Credit: 5**

Course Description： As a basic course for modeling, it enables students to grasp the basic rules, characteristics and methods of body sketching.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101199040 **课程名称：**素描-3（着衣半身、全身人像）

总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吉磊

课程简介：通过对素描着衣半身、全身人像的临摹和写生，更进一步了解、学习、掌握素描技法，把握人体结构，训练素描语言，提高人物造型能力，为人物创作打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《素描》四川美术出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101199040 **Course Name:** Basics of Sketching-3 (half-length & full-length human figure in dress)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Through copying and sketching the drawing of half-length human figure and full-length human figure in dress in this course, students are to understand, study and grasp further the sketching technique. In addition, the course requires students to grasp the structure of human body, practice their sketching language and improve their ability to model different figures. And thus, it lays a foundation for the figure creation
Textbook/Teaching material : *Sketching*, Sichuan Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101201030 **课程名称**：透视
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张军
课程简介：绘画透视的基本理论及其规律：通过透视学的研究，掌握和理解“远近法”并能熟练地将其原理运用到绘画艺术中去。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101201030 **Course Name:** Perspective
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Students will learn basic theories and patterns of perspective. Through learning, they will understand and grasp the “Far-Near Approach (perspectives)”, and apply it skilfully to the drawing art.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Perspective*

课程号：101202020 **课程名称**：透视学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：张军
课程简介：通过本课程的学习，了解掌握透视的基本规律，特点、方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《透视》西南师大出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101202020 **Course Name:** Foreshortened Figure
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course requires students to understand and grasp the basic rules, characteristic and method of perspective.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Foreshortened Figure*, Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101203050 **课程名称**：透视学
总学时：　80 **学　　分**：5
先修课程：　无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张志超

课程简介：通过对透视的概念、历史沿革、透视现象及原理、透视规律、透视技法的学习和训练，是学生掌握透视学的基本知识和基本技能，能正确完成透视图，为绘画及设计创作打下专业透视理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《透视》湖北美术出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101203050　**Course Name:** Foreshortened Figure

Total Hours: 80　**Credit:** 5

Course Description：The course not only introduces the concept, phenomenon, rule and historical evolution of perspective but also practices the students in the technique of perspective. In addition, it requires students to grasp the basic knowledge and skills of perspective to such an extent that they can complete the perspective drawing correctly. And thus, it lays a foundation of professional perspective theory for the creation of painting and designing.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Foreshortened Figure*, Hubei Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101204040　**课程名称**：图形创意

总学时：64　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：素描、色彩　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　**任课教师**：侯汝军

课程简介：绘画透视的基本理论及其规律：通过透视学的研究，掌握和理解“远近法”并能熟练地将其原理运用到绘画艺术中去。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《图形创意》，李南 著，四川美术出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101204040　**Course Name:** Creative Graphics

Total Hours: 64　**Credit:** 4

Course Description: Students will learn the rules of graphics creation and the positive and negative relationship of graphics, and learn to achieve richer colour effect by using the two colours of black and white; to enhance the creativity of graphics.Graphics; Isomorphic graphics; Symbiosis graphics; Chinese zodiac graphics; Paradox graphics; and etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Creative Graphics*

课程号：101205030　**课程名称**：外国美术简史

总学时：　48　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：无　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　**任课教师**：吴永强

课程简介：本课程通过对历史上各时期的重要美术现象、美术流派、学术思潮、美术家和相关作品的分析和评价，使学生概略地了解外国美术史——尤其是欧洲美术史——的发展脉络，积淀美术史知识，培养历史视野，涵养艺术趣味，为日后从事美术创作及相关工作奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101205030　**Course Name:** A Brief History of Foreign Art

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： The course analyzes and evaluates the main phenomena, art schools, thought trends of art, artists and the related works in ever y period of the history. In the teaching process, it enables students to have a rough understanding of the developing process of foreign art history-European art history in particular, to accumulate the knowledge of art history, to develop the horizon of art and to cultivate artistic taste. And thus, it lays a foundation for the future work in art creation and the related work.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Art History of the West*, Hunan Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101306040 **课程名称：**外国美术史-1

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴永强

课程简介：本课程系统介绍远古至欧洲文艺复兴时代外国美术的发展历程，以欧洲为主，兼及其他国家和地区。包括各时代的社会背景、审美思想、主要美术活动、主要艺术家和艺术作品。其中，以雕塑、绘画、建筑为主，工艺美术作品为辅。使学生着重了解古希腊罗马、中世纪和文艺复兴美术的转换特点。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方美术史》，湖南美术出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101306040 **Course Name:** Foreign Fine Arts History-1

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description： The course systematically introduces the developing process of foreign fine arts from the ancient times to the age of European renaissance, giving priority to Europe and also mentioning other countries and regions. And also, the course introduces the social background, aesthetic thought, main art events, artists and artworks in every period, placing sculpture, painting and architecture first, works of arts and crafts second. In addition, this course puts great emphasis on the conversion features of fine arts from ancient Greece and Rome, the Middle Ages to the Renaissance.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Art History of the West*, Hunan Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101207040 **课程名称：**外国美术史-2

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴永强

课程简介：本课程系统介绍自 17 世纪-19 世纪外国近代美术的发展脉络，以欧洲为主，兼及其他国家和地区。上自巴洛克艺术，下迄印象派，主要包括各时代的社会背景、审美思想、主要美术活动和主要艺术家和艺术作品，其中，以雕塑、绘画、建筑为主，工艺美术作品为辅。使学生着重了解欧洲近代美术思潮的演变历程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方美术史》，湖南美术出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101207040 **Course Name:** Foreign Fine Arts History-2

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description： The course systematically introduces the developing process of the contemporary foreign fine arts from the 17th century to the 19th century, giving priority to Europe and also mentioning other

countries and regions. The course describes art styles from Baroque art to impressionism. And also, the course introduces the social background, aesthetic thought, main art events, artists and artworks in every period, placing sculpture, painting and architecture first, works of arts and crafts second. In addition, this course puts great emphasis on the evolution process of contemporary European thought trend of art.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Art History of the West*, Hunan Fine Arts Publishing House\

课程号：101208040　　**课程名称**：外国美术史专题研究
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：吴永强
课程简介：本课程以西方现代主义、后现代主义美术为专题，以 19 世纪晚期后印象派为起点，全面介绍 20 世纪西方现代主义、后现代主义美术的演变历程。在对各时期重要美术现象、美术作品、美术家、美术思潮进行分析和评介的同时，着重阐述西方美术从传统到现代、从现代到后现代的演变的历史上下文。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101208040　　**Course Name:** Foreign Arts History Subject Research
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：With Western modernist and post-modernist fine arts as its topic, starting from post-impressionism in the late 19th century, the courses offers an overall introduction to the evolution process of Western modernist and post-modernist fine arts. And also, the course analyzes and evaluates important art phenomena, artworks, artists, as well as the thought trends of fine arts in all periods. In addition, it emphasizes the contexts in which Western fine arts evolved from the traditional style to the modern style and from the modern to the post modern.
Textbook/Teaching material : Foreign Arts History-Traditional and Modern, Hainan Publishing House

课程号：101209020　　**课程名称**：外国舞蹈史-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：中国舞蹈史-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邢小于
课程简介：本课程主要讲授西方舞蹈的源流和各个时期、各个国家舞蹈形成与发展为内容的教学，使学生对西方舞蹈史，芭蕾简史，现代舞的发展史有较全面的了解和研究。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方舞蹈史》 四川人民出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101209020　　**Course Name:** History of Foreign Dance-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course's content focuses on the origins of western dance, the shaping and development of dance in different countries, so that students can understand and study the history of western dance, of ballet and the development of modern dance in a more comprehensive way.
Textbook/Teaching material : *History of Western Dance*, Sichuan People's Publishing House

课程号：101210020　　**课程名称**：外国舞蹈史-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：外国舞蹈史-1　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**邢小于

课程简介：本课程主要讲授西方舞蹈的源流和各个时期、各个国家舞蹈形成与发展为内容的教学，使学生对西方舞蹈史，芭蕾简史，现代舞的发展史有较全面的了解和研究。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方舞蹈史》 四川人民出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101210020　　**Course Name:** History of Foreign Dance-2

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course's content focuses on the origins of western dance, the shaping and development of dance in different countries, so that students can understand and study the history of western dance, of ballet and the development of modern dance in a more comprehensive way.

Textbook/Teaching material : *History of Western Dance*, Sichuan People's Publishing House

课程号：101211020　　**课程名称：**外国音乐史-1

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**朱毅

课程简介：本课程的授课对象是音乐专业的学生。授课目的在于使学生了解西方音乐自古希腊到十九世纪末的发展历程，特别是对不同历史时期的音乐风格的演变有所认识，并注意结合实际的音乐作品来加强这种认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方音乐史》人民音乐出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101211020　　**Course Name**: History of Foreign Muisc-1

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is especially for music major students. The aim is leading students to understanding the development history of western music from ancient Greece to the end of 19th century, in particular, the evolution of music styles in different historical periods. The knowledge of western music is strengthened with actual music works.

Textbook/Teaching material : *History of Western Music*, People's Music Publishing House

课程号：101212020　　**课程名称：**外国音乐史-2

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：外国音乐史-1　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**朱毅

课程简介：本课程的授课对象是音乐专业的学生。授课目的在于使学生了解西方音乐自古希腊到十九世纪末的发展历程，特别是对不同历史时期的音乐风格的演变有所认识，并注意结合实际的音乐作品来加强这种认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方音乐史》人民音乐出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101212020　　**Course Name:** History of Foreign Muisc-2

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is especially for music major students. The aim is leading students to understanding the development history of western music from ancient Greece to the end of 19th century, in particular, the evolution of music styles in different historical periods. The knowledge of western music is

strengthened with actual music works.

Textbook/Teaching material : *History of Western Music,* People's Music Publishing House

课程号：101213020 **课程名称：**外国音乐作品赏析

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：外国音乐史 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**朱毅

课程简介：欣赏课程是音乐专业必修的重要基础课，通过对西方音乐作品欣赏，加强对学生的审美教育。了解作品及作品的作者，及其背景，使学生欣赏大量的不同风格的作品，了解西方音乐的异同及审美的异同。重要的一点是注重实践，使学生在欣赏的过程中得到的体会，更多地用于自己的艺术实践当中去。增长他们的审美能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《实用中外音乐赏析教程》上

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101213020 **Course Name**: Appreciation of Foreign Music Works

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This is a compulsory basic course for musicology. Aesthetic education is strengthened by appreciating western works. Students will appreciate a great number music works of various types, getting an overview idea about the works, the writer and the background, thus understanding the differences and common points among western music works. The important is to concentrate on practice, making students experience more in the process of appreciation and putting such experience into their artistic practice to enhance their aesthetic capability.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Practical Textbook/Teaching material for Appreciation of Chinese and Foreign Music Works: Volume 1*

课程号：101214080 **课程名称：**完整人物的创造-1

总学时：192 **学　　分：**8

先修课程：表演基础训练等 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**许春林 王彬 刘燕青等

课程简介：本课程要求学生掌握创造完整的戏剧、影视人物形象的方法，使学生具有独立进行剧本分析，构思和设计角色，体现角色的能力，学会与导演及剧组其他创作成员的协作，并在完成表演基础理论的学习和规定必读书且及演出实践的基础上，完成艺术总结和毕业论文。

推荐教材或主要参考书：外国名剧》《中国剧作选》《剧本》《新剧本》《导演艺术概论》格。尼。古里叶夫著陕西人民出版社《演员与角色》严正著山西人民出版社《电视表演学》 梁伯龙著北京广播学院出版社

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101214080 **Course Name:** Complete Character-building-1

Total Hours: 192 **Credit:** 8

Course Description：This course requires students to master methods to create complete plays and characters in dramas or films. It enables students to be able to analyze plays, create and design characters and perform characters independently, learn to coordinate with the director and other creating personnel of the crew. This course also requires the students to finish studying basic theories of acting. After completing reading the required books and performing practices, students are to write a summary of art and graduation thesis.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Well-known Foreign Dramas*; *Selection of Chinese Dramas*; *Play*; *New Play*;*An Introduction to the Art of Directing*, Shaanxi People's Press; *Performers and Characters*, Yan Zheng, Shanxi People's Press; *TV Performance Studies*, Liang Bolong, Beijing Broadcasting Institute Press

课程号：101215080 **课程名称：**完整人物的创造-2
总学时：192 **学　　分：**8
先修课程：完整人物的创造-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**许春林 王彬 刘燕青等
课程简介：本课程要求学生掌握创造完整的戏剧、影视人物形象的方法，使学生具有独立进行剧本分析，构思和设计角色，体现角色的能力，学会与导演及剧组其他创作成员的协作，并在完成表演基础理论的学习和规定必读书且及演出实践的基础上，完成艺术总结和毕业论文。
推荐教材或主要参考书：外国名剧》《中国剧作选》《剧本》《新剧本》《导演艺术概论》格。尼。古里叶夫著陕西人民出版社《演员与角色》严正著山西人民出版社《电视表演学》 梁伯龙著北京广播学院出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101215080 **Course Name:** Complete Character-building-2
Total Hours: 192 **Credit:** 8
Course Description：This course requires students to master methods to create complete plays and characters in dramas or films. It enables students to be able to analyze plays, create and design characters and perform characters independently, learn to coordinate with the director and other creating personnel of the crew. This course also requires the students to finish studying basic theories of acting. After completing reading the required books and performing practices, students are to write a summary of art and graduation thesis.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Well-known Foreign Dramas*; *Selection of Chinese Dramas*; *Play*; *New Play*; *An Introduction to the Art of Directing*, Shaanxi People's Press; *Performers and Characters*, Yan Zheng, Shanxi People's Press; *TV Performance Studies*, Liang Bolong, Beijing Broadcasting Institution Press

课程号：101216030 **课程名称：**网页设计
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**靳泰然
课程简介：该课程主要是让学生掌握网站网页界面设计的主要技术和方法。内容包括 HTML 的基础知识，网站的建立和网页的发布， Frontpage、Dreamweaver、Frieworks、Flash 等制作网页的基本技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Adobe Flash CS3 中文版经典教材》，【美】Adobe 公司 著，冯晓艳 译，人民邮电出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101216030 **Course Name:** Webpage Design
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course focuses on major skills and methods of website, webpage and interface design, including html knowledge, website creation and webpage launching, and basic technologies of softwares such as Frontpage, Dreamweaver, Fireworks and Flash.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Webpage Design Fundamentals and Applications*

课程号：101217050　　**课程名称**：微观素描和宏观素描
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张军
课程简介：通过对微观素描和宏观素描的教学，认识、学习和把握油画创作构图，系统掌握油画创作构图的规律和方法及意识，能够很好地进行油画创作构图，为油画创作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101217050　　**Course Name:** Micro-sketching and Macro-sketching
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description：Through teaching micro-sketching and macro-sketching, the course requires students to understand, study and grasp the composition of oil painting. In addition, the course helps students not only master the rule, method and sense of oil painting creation in a systematic way but also be able to compose an oil painting. And thus, it lays a foundation for the creation of oil painting.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101219040　　**课程名称**：文化策划学
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李振宇
课程简介：　本课程要求学生掌握文化策划学的基本内涵和文化策划的基本要素。通过学习和实践，掌握进行文化策划的基本方法和技巧，使之具备在现代商业社会艺术运作的相应素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：（美苏珊）《现代策划学》；汪晖、陈燕谷《文化与公共性》；吴灿《策划学基本原理与高级技能》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101219040　　**Course Name:** Cultural Scheming Science
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course requires students to grasp the basic connotation of cultural scheming science and the basic elements of cultural scheming. Through teaching and practice, the course introduces the basic method and technique of cultural scheming to equip students with qualities necessary for art operation in modern commercial society.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Modern Scheming Science*, Susan (America); *Culture and Publicity*, Wang Hui、Chen Yangu; *Basic Principles and Advanced Skills of Scheming Science*, Wu Can

课程号：101220020　　**课程名称**：武术
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师**：　刘洁
课程简介：掌握中国武术的一些基本功，主要是舞台上与镜头前的武术对打技巧。学会针对各种不同的人物身份的擒拿、格斗桥段。同时，着重训练身体协调性、反应速度和反应能力，训练肢体上应具备的独特气质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国武术教程》人民体育出版社　　《武术》人民体育出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101220020 **Course Name:** Martial Arts
Total Hours: 64 **Credits:** 2
Course Description：This course enables students to master the basics of martial arts, which mainly consist of fighting techniques on stage and before camera. It teaches students to grabble and fight against various characters. At the same time, it focuses on training balance, response speed, and response ability and unique features of students' bodies.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Textbook/Teaching material on Chinese Martial Arts*, The People's Sports Press; *Martial Arts*, The People's Sports Press

课程号：101221040 **课程名称：**舞蹈编导-1
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张平 段莎莎
课程简介：本课程本着在理论教学与实践训练的原则指导下，将舞蹈编导艺术的基础理论同基本技法训练及创作实践三部分课程结合起来，相互配合融会贯通，使学生打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国舞蹈编导教程》高等教育出版社　孙天路
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101221040 **Course Name:** Choreography-1
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：Under the guidance of principles in teaching theories and practical training, this course combines and balances basic theories of the art of dance choreography with basic skills training, creation and practices, thus laying a solid foundation for students.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Textbook/Teaching material on Chinese Dance Choreography*, Sun Tianlu, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101222040 **课程名称：**舞蹈编导-2
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：舞蹈编导-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张平 段莎莎
课程简介：本课程本着在理论教学与实践训练的原则指导下，将舞蹈编导艺术的基础理论同基本技法训练及创作实践三部分课程结合起来，相互配合融会贯通，使学生打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国舞蹈编导教程》高等教育出版社　孙天路
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101222040 **Course Name:** Choreography-2
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：Under the guidance of principles in teaching theories and practical training, this course combines and balances basic theories of the art of dance choreography with basic skills training, creation and practices, thus laying a solid foundation for students.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Textbook/Teaching material on Chinese Dance Choreography*, Sun Tianlu, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101223040 **课程名称：**舞蹈表演-1
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：舞蹈基本功训练等 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**张平 段莎莎
课程简介：本课程将舞蹈艺术中的表现性因素提取出来进行讲解与训练，包括舞蹈表演的基础原理，表演基本元素与技巧以及主要舞蹈流派的表演技能训练，进行理论分析和课堂练习。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《舞蹈表演教程》北京舞蹈学院
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101223040　　**Course Name:** Performing Art of Dance-1
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: This course introduces to students and trains them on the expressive elements of dance, including basic theories of performing dances, basic elements and skills in performing, and the training of performing skills of major dance schools. This course covers both theoretical analysis and in-class practices.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Textbook/Teaching material on Performing Dances*, Beijing Dance Academy Publishing House

课程号：101224040　　**课程名称：**舞蹈表演-2
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：舞蹈表演-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**张平 段莎莎
课程简介：本课程将舞蹈艺术中的表现性因素提取出来进行讲解与训练，包括舞蹈表演的基础原理，表演基本元素与技巧以及主要舞蹈流派的表演技能训练，进行理论分析和课堂练习。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《舞蹈表演教程》北京舞蹈学院
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101224040　　**Course Name:** Performing Art of Dance-2
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: This course introduces to students and trains them on the expressive elements of dance, including basic theories of performing dances, basic elements and skills in performing, and the training of performing skills of major dance schools. This course covers both theoretical analysis and in-class practices.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Textbook/Teaching material on Performing Dances*, Beijing Dance Academy Publishing House

课程号：101226020　　**课程名称：**舞蹈动态速记法
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**邢小于
课程简介：收集信息、资料，为毕业设计作准备。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人体动作速画法》文化艺术出版社 吴曼英
备注：理论课
Course Code: 101226020　　**Course Name:** Dynamic Shorthand for Dance
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course prepares students for their graduation projects through collecting relevant information and materials.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Shorthand Method for Body Movements*, Wu Manying, Culture and Art Publishing House

课程号：101227020　　**课程名称：**舞蹈概论-1

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　邢小于
课程简介：本课程主要以舞蹈艺术创造构成材料，构成方式，构成类型和构成效应为内容的教学，使学生较全面系统地掌握舞蹈理论知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《舞蹈艺术概论》 上海音乐出版社　隆荫培
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101227020　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Dance-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course focuses on constituting materials, ways, types and effects of the art of dance, so as to enable students to acquire dance theories in a comprehensive and systematic manner.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Introduction to the Art of Dance*, Long Yinpei, Shanghai Music Publishing House

课程号：101228020　　**课程名称**：舞蹈概论-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：舞蹈概论-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邢小于
课程简介：本课程主要以舞蹈艺术创造构成材料，构成方式，构成类型和构成效应为内容的教学，使学生较全面系统地掌握舞蹈理论知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《舞蹈艺术概论》上海音乐出版社 隆荫培
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101228020　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Dance-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course focuses on constituting materials, ways, types and effects of the art of dance, so as to enable students to acquire dance theories in a comprehensive and systematic manner.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Introduction to the Art of Dance*, Long Yinpei, Shanghai Music Publishing House

课程号：101230020　　**课程名称**：舞蹈文体学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邢小于
课程简介：本课程主要以舞人小传与舞台脚本的写作，舞事散论与舞蹈评论的写作和舞蹈表演创作舞蹈研究的写作为主要内容的教学，使学生掌握各类舞蹈写作的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《舞蹈写作教程》 北京舞蹈学院　于平
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101230020　　**Course Name:** Style of Dance
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course's content consists mainly of creating profiles of dancers, stage scripts, writing prose and essays on dances and dance reviews, creating dancing performances and writing academic papers on dance, so that students will be able to write on and about dance.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Textbook/Teaching material on Creating Dance*, Yu Ping, Beijing Dance Academy Publishing House

课程号：101231020　　**课程名称：**舞蹈与形体
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**王蓓
课程简介：本课程旨在对非舞蹈专业的表演类专业学生进行系统化的形体训练，使学生能够了解掌握舞蹈基本功训练的知识，改善和纠正自身的形体缺点，领会训练审美要求，达到本专业舞台表演的形体要求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《形体训练》 西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101231020　　**Course Name:** Dancing & Body-shaping
Total Hours: 64　　**Credits:** 2
Course Description：This course aims to shape the bodies of students majoring in performances (excluding students majoring in dancing) in a systematic way. It seeks to equip the students with knowledge on training dancing basics, improving and correcting the imperfections of their body shapes, enable them to understand aesthetic requirements of the training and meet the requirements of body shapes in stage performances of their chosen major.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Body-shaping Training*, Southwest Normal University

课程号：101232020　　**课程名称：**舞蹈与形体训练
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**王蓓
课程简介：完成各项动作的技术要领和技术指标。舞蹈排练培养良好的节奏感和艺术表现力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101232020　　**Course Name:** Dancing and Body-shaping-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course provides students with the technical essentials and indicators of fulfilling every movement, therefore, fostering students' good sense of rhythm and artistic expression through dancing and rehearsing.
Textbook/Teaching material : Optional

课程号：101233020　　**课程名称：**舞蹈作品排练课-1
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**叶松等
课程简介：本课程主要以保留剧目、创新剧目、艺术实践三大内容，学习掌握具有典型特色有训练价值的优秀剧目，学习认识不同时期作品的特征、风格及创意和手法，最终在舞台上得到体现和实践。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《创作剧目》自创
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101233020　　**Course Name:** Rehearsal of Dance Works-1

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course consists of three major components, i.e. reserved repertoire, creative repertoire and art practices. Students learn from good repertoire that are unique and worth training for. This course covers features, styles, ideas and means of expression of dances at different stages, which are to be carried out on stage by students.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Repertoire of Creation* (Written by ourselves)

课程号：101234020 **课程名称**：舞蹈作品排练课-2

总学时：64 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：舞蹈作品排练课-1 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：叶松等

课程简介：本课程主要以保留剧目、创新剧目、艺术实践三大内容，学习掌握具有典型特色有训练价值的优秀剧目，学习认识不同时期作品的特征、风格及创意和手法，最终在舞台上得到体现和实践。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《创作剧目》自创

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101234020 **Course Name:** Rehearsal of Dance Works-2

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course consists of three major components, i.e. reserved repertoire, creative repertoire and art practices. Students learn from good repertoire that are unique and worth training. This course covers features, styles, ideas and means of expression of dances at different stages, which are to be carried out on stage by students.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Repertoire of Creation* （itten by ourselves)

课程号：101235020 **课程名称**：舞蹈作品排练课-3

总学时：64 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：舞蹈作品排练课-2 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：叶松等

课程简介：本课程主要以保留剧目、创新剧目、艺术实践三大内容，学习掌握具有典型特色有训练价值的优秀剧目，学习认识不同时期作品的特征、风格及创意和手法，最终在舞台上得到体现和实践。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《创作剧目》自创

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101235020 **Course Name:** Rehearsal of Dance Works-3

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course consists of three major components, i.e. reserved repertoire, creative repertoire and art practices. Students learn from good repertoire that are unique and worth training. This course covers features, styles, ideas and means of expression of dances at different stages, which are to be carried out on stage by students.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Repertoire of Creation* (Written by ourselves)

课程号：101236020 **课程名称**：舞蹈作品赏析

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：邢小于

课程简介：本课程对中外舞蹈剧中的经典作品进行赏析，了解舞蹈剧名篇在内容与形式上的成败得失，

培养学生具备评析舞蹈舞剧作品的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中外舞蹈作品赏析》（第一、二、三、四、六卷）上海音乐出版社　刘青弋
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101236020　　**Course Name:** Dance Appreciation and Analysis
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course appreciates and analyzes classic works in Chinese and foreign dances, so that students can understand the success and failures in their content and forms and improve their ability to analyze works of dance and dance drama.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Appreciation and Analysis of Chinese and Foreign Dances (Volume 1,2,3,4,6)*, Liu Qingyi, Shanghai Music Publishing Hous

课程号：101238040　　**课程名称：**西方影视理论及流派
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**　贾立强
课程简介：以影视跋涉史为主轴，以不同时期次第呈现的各派理沦学说为振幅，在人文精神和哲学透视的关照下，逐一剖析各个时期所掀起的理论狂飘的历史渊源与合理内核，并递进辐射到该时期的各流派的影视大家的代表作品，最终完成对西方影视理论及流派在艺术史上的坐标的确认。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《影视美学》彭吉象 北京大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101238040　　**Course Name:** Western film and TV Theories and Schools
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: Focusing on the key link of film and TV history, this course identifies various theoretical schools at different stages. From the perspectives of humanism and philosophy, the course analyzes the origins, reasonable cores of the theories in different times and relevant masterpieces of dramas. It seeks to identify the coordinate of western dramatic theories and schools in the art history.
Textbook/Teaching material : *The History of Dramatic Theories*, Yu Qiuyu, Shanghai Literature and Art Publishing House

课程号：101239040　　**课程名称：**西南民族民间美术概说
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**卢丁
课程简介：本课程将介绍西南各民族美术的发展概况、重点美术形式。如：藏族的绘画、彝族的服饰、羌族的高碉建筑、土家族的蜡染、苗族的挑花刺绣等，以及这些作品的题材内容、艺术特色、风格流派、审美特征、实用价值。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101239040　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Ethnic and Folk Fine Arts in Southwest China
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: The course introduces the general development of the fine arts of all ethnic groups in Southwest China, as well as the main forms of fine arts, such as the Tibetan painting, the clothing of the Yi people, the high blockhouse of the Qiang people, the batik of the Tujia People, and the cross-stitch embroidery of the Miao people. In addition, the course

focuses on the theme, artistic feature, genre, aesthetic characteristic and practical value of those artworks.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101240020 **课程名称：**戏剧影视欣赏
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**李艳
课程简介：本课程通过经典戏剧，影视片的观摩、讲解、分析，使学生具备分析、评论戏剧作品与影片的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《欧美经典戏剧与电影名片》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101240020 **Course Name:** Drama and Movie Appreciation
Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2
Course Description： This course enables students to acquire the ability to analyze and review dramas and movies through watching, explaining and analyzing classic dramas and movies.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Well-known European and American Dramas and Movies*

课程号：101243020 **课程名称：**现代舞
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**袁志华
课程简介：本课程以现代舞技术训练为主要内容通过对现代舞技术技能基础教育，提高学生对现代舞身体动动方式的认识，使学生不断提高理解把握和驾驭教材及课堂的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代舞蹈理论与实践》 欧建平著
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101243020 **Course Name:** Modern Dance
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course focuses on training students' modern dance techniques. It aims to improve students' understanding of body movements in modern dance and enable them to understand Textbook/Teaching materials and in class through basic education on modern dance techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Theories and Practices of Modern Dance*, Ou Jianping

课程号：101244010 **课程名称：**写生(本地**)**
总学时：16 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李文瑜、蒋维刚等
课程简介：动画专业写生主要目的是观察生活、体验自然、了解民俗，收集素材。使课堂上学习的动画绘画的基本技法应用到具体实践中，让学生对绘画的理解有进一步的跨越。动画专业的写生主要是培养学生的绘画能力与创造力，用画面的动态与创新表现对世界的感受，并使其在今后的创作中提供必要的素材。
推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101244010 **Course Name:** Painting From Life (local)
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: The main purpose of this course is to let students observe life, experience nature, get to know folk customs, and collect materials. Basic animation drawing skills learned in class will be applied to practice, further enhancing students' understanding of drawing. Painting from life in animation is to foster students' ability of drawing and creating. Students will learn to express their feelings towards the world using motion pictures and accumulate necessary materials for future work.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101245040 **课程名称：写生-1（风景写生）**
总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考查 **任课教师：**张军
课程简介：油画风景写生是油画专业不可缺少的一项艺术实践活动，认识、学习掌握风景画的概念、特点、技法，通过体验生活、收集生活素材，为艺术创作打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101245040 **Course Name:** Sketching-1 (Chengdu)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 4**
Course Description： The sketching of landscape oil painting is an artistic practice indispensable to the major of Oil Painting. The course helps students understand and learn the concept, characteristics and techniques of landscape painting. And also, it requires students to collect raw materials through experiencing the life and thus lay a good foundation for artistic creation.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101246030 **课程名称：**写生-1（云贵川）
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**唐洁
课程简介：本课程是专业实践课，通过学习、掌握山水画写生的基本规律、方法和特点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101246030 **Course Name:** Sketching-1(Yunnan, Guizhou and Sichuan)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit: 3**
Course Description: As a practical course of the major, it enables students to learn and grasp the basic rules, characteristics and methods of the sketching of landscape painting.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101247040 **课程名称：**写生-2（风景写生）
总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**熊宇
课程简介：油画风景写生是油画专业不可缺少的一项艺术实践活动，进一步认识、学习、了解、掌握风景画的概念、特点、技法，通过体验生活、收集生活素材，为艺术创作打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101247040　　**Course Name:** Sketching-2 (Sichuan)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 4**
Course Description：The sketching of landscape oil painting is an artistic practice indispensable to the major of Oil Painting. The course helps students have a further understanding, study and grasp of the concept, characteristics and techniques of landscape painting. And also, it requires students to collect raw materials through experiencing the life and thus lays a good foundation for artistic creation.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101248030　　**课程名称：**写生-2（云贵川）
总学时： 48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程： 无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考查　　**任课教师：**陶安萍
课程简介： 本课程是专业实践课，通过学习、掌握花鸟画写生的基本规律、方法和特点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101248030　　**Course Name:** Sketching-2(Yunnan, Guizhou and Sichuan)
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description: As a practical course of the major, it enables students to learn and grasp the basic rules, characteristics and methods of the sketching of flower and bird painting.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101249040　　**课程名称：**写生-3（风景创作）
总学时： 64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**吉磊
课程简介：油画写生是油画专业不可缺少的一项艺术实践活动，通过体验生活、收集生活素材，为艺术创作打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101249040　　**Course Name:** Sketching-3 (Yunnan, Guizhou and Sichuan)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 4**
Course Description：The sketch of oil painting is an artistic practice indispensable to the major of Oil Painting. The course requires students to collect raw materials through experiencing the life and thus lays a good foundation for artistic creation.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101250030　　**课程名称**：写生-3（云贵川）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：张志超
课程简介：本课程是专业实践课，通过学习，掌握人物画写生的基本规律、方法和特点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101250030　　**Course Name:** Sketching-3(Yunnan, Guizhou and Sichuan)
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description: As a practical course of the major, it enables students to learn and grasp the basic rules, characteristics and methods of the sketching of figure painting.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101251040　　**课程名称**：写生-4（毕业写生）
总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：熊宇
课程简介：油画风情写生是油画专业不可缺少的一项艺术实践活动，更加认识、了解、掌握风情画的创作展现自己的艺术语言特色，通过体验生活、收集生活素材，为艺术创作打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101251040　　**Course Name:** Sketching-4 (collecting raw materials)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 4**
Course Description：The sketch of landscape and custom oil painting is an artistic practice indispensable to the major of Oil Painting. The course not only helps students have a deeper understanding, knowledge and grasp of the creation of landscape and custom painting but also teaches them how to present the feature of their artistic language. In addition, it requires students to collect raw materials through experiencing the life and thus lays a good foundation for artistic creation.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101252020　　**课程名称**：写生-4（收集素材）
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：段七丁
课程简介：本课程是专业实践课，通过体验生活收集创作素材，为创作打基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101252020　　**Course Name:** Sketching-4(collecting raw materials)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：As a practical course of the major, it requires students to collect raw materials through

experiencing the life and thus lays a foundation for creation.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101253040　　**课程名称**：学年论文
总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：卢丁　吴永强　李振宇　彭彤　黄宗贤　王译
课程简介：本课程于第四学年上半期开设。要求学生根据前三年在各专业课程中的学习所得和自己的专业兴趣，自选导师、自定专业方向进行专业论文写作。自行拟定选题和写作计划，导师适时指导。本课程旨在锻炼学生运用专业知识提出问题和解决问题的能力，并在论文写作的过程中，锻炼其资料采集、文献综述和适应学术规范的能力，为毕业论文的写作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101253040　　**Course Name:** Term Paper
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 4**
Course Description：Set up in the first half of the fourth year, the course requires students to choose their instructor, and direction of the major by themselves to write a paper according to what they have learned in the first three years' study of the courses for the major and their interest. And also, they choose the title and make a writing plan by themselves. The instructors will give them timely instructions. The course is designed to train students to raise questions and settle them with their professional knowledge, to collect materials, to write literature review and to adapt to academic norms in the process of the term paper writing, which is to lay a foundation for the writing of graduation thesis.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101255020　　**课程名称**：咬字正音
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师**：尚东
课程简介：同声韵四声音节的练习；词汇练习；不同声韵的音节练习。掌握声、韵、调吐字归音的方法。注意字头、字腹、字尾发音的准确以及声音支点和声音的连贯性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自选
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101255020　　**Course Name**: Pronunciation and Orthoepy
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course offers practice of four syllables of the same phonology, glossary and syllables of different phonologies. Students are to learn methods of correctly pronouncing voice, rhythm and tones, pay attention to the accuracy of voicing character head, character center and character ending and the continuity of voice fulcrum and the voice.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials selected by the faculty

课程号：101256030　　**课程名称**：艺术概论
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王征

课程简介：以艺术活动及艺术发展的历史为主要内容，以中西方艺术理论为基础，以艺术实践为支点，阐释艺术发生、发展、演进与变化的原理，并对艺术思潮、风格、流派等艺术现象进行解析。在教学上以探索和研究为基础，同时培养学生的研究与创新能力，注重教学内容与社会艺术活动实践紧密联系；在教学方法与手段方面，灵活运用多种恰当的教学方法，注重培养学生的自主探究与综合创新能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《从原理到形态-普通艺术学》，黄宗贤 著，湖南美术出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101256030　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Art

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: With art events and history of art development as primary contents, Chinese and western art theories as foundation, and art practice as pivot, the theories of the origin, development, and evolution will be elaborated, and the artistic phenomenon such as art trends, styles and schools will be analyzed. On the basis of exploration and research, students will be trained to acquire research and innovation capabilities. Importance will be attached on the close connections between Textbook/Teaching material knowledge and art activities and practice. Flexible and various teaching methods will be used to foster students's independent thought and creativity.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Art*

课程号：101257040　　**课程名称**：艺术概论

总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李振宇

课程简介：课程简要介绍艺术的本质和特征以及艺术在社会生活中的地位和作用，艺术的发生、发展；艺术的构成因素、艺术创作、形式美的规律；艺术鉴赏和艺术评语的一般规律。让同学了解艺术学的基本原理常识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《从原理到形态——普通艺术学》，湖南美术出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101257040　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Art

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 4**

Course Description：The course briefly introduces the nature and characteristics of art, the status and functions of art in the social life, the development of art, the constituent elements of art, artistic creation, the rules of formal beauty, as well as the general rules of art appreciation and review. In addition, the course enables the students to understand the general knowledge of the basic principles of art.

Textbook/Teaching material : *From Theory to Form—General Arts*, Hunan Fine Arts Publishing House

课程号：101258030　　**课程名称**：艺术品投资与市场法律法规

总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王征

课程简介：本课程涉及艺术品的进出口、拍卖、鉴定、保险、税收以及艺术家的言论自由和知识产权的保护等相关政策和法规。目前，我国的艺术品市场正在建立脚和完善之中，在相关的法律方面，虽

然已经有了一些法律法规，和发达国家相比还很不健全，目前新的政策法规正在制定中。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101258030
Course Name: Investment in Artworks and Related Market Laws and Regulations
Total Hours: 48 **Credit: 3**
Course Description： The course involves the policies, laws and regulations of the import, export, auction, appraisal and taxation of artworks, as well as the artists' freedom of expression and the protection of their intellectual property rights. At present, China's artworks market has been being established and improved. In terms of the related laws, although some laws and regulations have been formulated, compared with those in developed countries, they are far from sound. New policies, laws and regulations are being made currently.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101259040 **课程名称：**艺术评论
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**彭彤
课程简介：艺术评论直接面对当代艺术现象做分析、阐释，这是艺术学重要的组成部分。本课程全面讲授艺术批评学的相关知识，包括艺术批评的本质、批评的标准、审美范畴、艺术风格、批评方法等。同时，本课程还强调实际运用，传授艺术评论写作的基本知识与技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101259040 **Course Name:** Art Criticism
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 4**
Course Description： Art criticism directly analyzes and explains contemporary art phenomena as an important component of art. The course offers an overall introduction to knowledge related to art criticism, including the nature of art criticism, standard of criticism, aesthetic category, art style and critical approaches. In addition, it not only emphasizes practice but also imparts the basic knowledge and skills of art criticism writing.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101262020 **课程名称：**艺术心理学
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张晶燕
课程简介：该课程以人格心理学、格式塔心理学、个体心理学理论为基础，从艺术家成长、艺术创作心理、观赏者心理三个角度介绍有关的心理学理论及国内外研究成果。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101262020 **Course Name:** Art Psychology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is based on theories of personality psychology, Gestalt psycology and individual psychology, introducing related psychological theories and research findings at home and abroad from angles of artist growth, art creation psychology and audience mentality.
Textbook/Teaching material: teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101263030　　**课程名称**：艺术心理学
总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张晶燕
课程简介：本课程系统介绍艺术创作与艺术欣赏过程的心理现象及其规律的基本知识，使学生了解艺术创作中的审美感知、审美情感、审美想象、审美思维，艺术欣赏中的理解、判断和鉴赏以及艺术家的个性心理结构等基本概念的内涵；了解门类艺术心理学（如音乐心理学、绘画心理学、雕塑心理学等）的发展现状、艺术心理学的应用价值及其跨学科发展的前景。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101263040　　**Course Name:** Art Psychology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:3**
Course Description：The course systematically introduces the psychological phenomena and their rules in the process of artistic creation and appreciation. It enables students to understand connotation of some basic concepts, such as the aesthetic perception, emotion, imagination and thought in artistic creation, as well as the comprehension, judgment, appreciation and the structure of artists' personal psychology in artistic appreciation. In addition, the course enables students to understand the current situation of categorical art psychology (such as music psychology, painting psychology and sculpture psychology), the application value of art psychology and its prospect of cross-disciplinary development.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101264030　　**课程名称**：艺术语言基本技巧-1
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师**：　高承俊　黄龙珠　李蔷
课程简介：掌握科学的呼吸、发声、吐词的方法，明确生活语言与艺术语言的区别和关系，学会准确运用轻、重、停顿和语调，使语言通顺、流畅、生动、形象，起到通情达意的作用，运用声音，语言刻画人物性格，达到语言行动明确积极，潜台词丰富、准确，内心独白具体生动，语言交流有机。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《演员艺术语言基本技巧》　《 艺术语言发声基础》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101264030　　**Course Name:** Basic Skills of Artistic Language-1
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description：This course teaches scientific ways of respiration, vocalization and enunciation, clarify the differences and relationships between daily language and artistic language, how to apply stress, pause and intonation so as to speak in a smooth, fluent and vivid manner and convey both meaning and feelings, how to use voice and language to characterize people, be clear and positive in language and movement to create rich and accurate subtext, detailed and vivid monologues and lively conversations.
Textbook/Teaching material : *The Basic Skills of Artistic Language for Actors*, *The Vocalization Basis of Artistic Language*

课程号：101265030　　**课程名称：**艺术语言基本技巧-2
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：艺术语言基本技巧-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**高承俊 黄龙珠 李蔷
课程简介：掌握科学的呼吸、发声、吐词的方法，明确生活语言与艺术语言的区别和关系，学会准确运用轻、重、停顿和语调，使语言通顺、流畅、生动、形象，起到通情达意的作用，运用声音，语言刻画人物性格，达到语言行动明确积极，潜台词丰富、准确，内心独白具体生动，语言交流有机。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《演员艺术语言基本技巧》 《 艺术语言发声基础》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101265030　　**Course Name:** Basic Skills of Artistic Language-2
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description：Students are to master scientific ways of respiration, vocalization and enunciation, clarify the differences and relationships between daily language and artistic language, learn to apply stress, pause and intonation so as to speak in a smooth, fluent and vivid manner and convey both meaning and feelings, use voice and language to characterize people, be clear and positive in language and action to create rich and accurate subtext, detailed and vivid monologues and lively conversations.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basic Skills of Artistic Language for Actors*, *Vocalization Basis of Artistic Language*

课程号：101266020　　**课程名称：**音乐美学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：** 周冰琦
课程简介：从发声学的角度探讨音乐及音乐美学的意义；音乐美学与美学、哲学的三环关系；音乐美学中关于音乐理论的音乐本体论、音乐心理论和音乐社会论辨证关系；音乐美学中的他律论和自律论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《音乐美学原理》康斯坦丁诺夫《中国音乐美学》蔡仲德
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101266020　　**Course Name**: Aesthetics of Music
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course probes into the significance of music and music aesthetics from the singing perspective. It discusses relations among music aesthetics, aesthetics and philosophy, the dialectic relations among these three music theories within music aesthetics including music ontology, music psychology and music sociology, as well as discipline by others and self-discipline within music aesthetics.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Music Aesthetics Theory*, Konstantinov; *Chinese Music Aesthetics,* Cai Zhongde

课程号：101267020　　**课程名称：**音乐社会学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**朱毅
课程简介：本课程为四川大学艺术学院音乐系专业基础课程。本课程的教学目的与任务，在于通过对各种音乐社会学基础内容的了解，使学生对音乐学所涉及的各音乐学科及音乐的制作和传播有较全面的了解，在教学的过程中接触各种各音乐学科的丰富内容，培养其对音乐与社会发展关系的整体认识。对他们充实和完善本科学习的知识结构具有重意义。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《音乐社会学概述》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101267020 **Course Name:** Sociology of Music
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is the fundamental course for the Music specialty of Department of Arts in Sichuan University. The goal and task of the course is students' comprehensive understanding of various musical disciplines and the production and dissemination of music through getting to know the basic knowledge of sociology of music; and cultivating their overall understanding of the relation between music and society by contacting the rich content of all musical disciplines during the teaching and learning period. This course is significant in fulfilling and perfecting their undergraduate knowledge structure.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Sociology of Music Overview*

课程号：101268020 **课程名称：**音乐学导论
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**蔡钊
课程简介：该课程为专业基础课程。本课程的教学目的与任务，在于通过对各种音乐学基础内容的了解，使学生对音乐学所涉及的各音乐学科有较全面的了解，在教学的过程中接触各种各音乐学科的丰富内容，培养其对音乐学结构的整体认识。对他们充实和完善本科学习的知识结构具有重要意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《音乐学概论》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101268020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Musicology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:: This is a basic course for musicology. The aim and task of this course is, by understanding the basic content of musicology, to enable students to comprehensively understand various subjects involved in musicology. A whole understanding of musicology structure is cultivated in the process of learning various music subjects. This course is significant in substantiating and perfecting their knowledge during undergraduate study.
Textbook/Teaching material : *An Introduction to Musicology*

课程号：101269030 **课程名称：**应用解剖
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张志超、张军
课程简介：通过对解剖学的学习，了解分析人体的形状、比例、骨骼、肌肉、结构及其运动规律，提高学生的造型和表现能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《从原理到形态-普通艺术学》，黄宗贤 著，湖南美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101269030 **Course Name:** Applied Anatomy
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: Through the study of anatomy, students will be familiar with the shape, proportion, bone structure, muscles, body structure and motion regularity of human body, and their designing and presentation capabilities will be enhanced.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Landscape Painting Techniques*

课程号：101270020 **课程名称：**影片分析-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：** 肖凤
课程简介： 真实影像系统片种：《芙蓉镇》、《秋菊打官司》、《阿拉波的劳伦期》、《音乐之声》以及《发现》和《国家地理杂志》为代表的纪实片种。具体分析影片：《人证》—鳗鱼作务具象物体的象征意蕴、《钢琴课》—钢琴作为具象物的象征
推荐教材或主要参考书：《影视艺术—影片分析》（黄琳 著）重庆大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101270020 **Course Name:** Film Analysis-1
Total Hours: 32 . **Credit: 2**
Course Description：Real imaging films: Furong Town, The Story of Qiu Ju, Lawrence of Arabia, The Sound of Music, and documentaries such as Discovery and National Geographic. The course is to analyze the following two films: The Proof of the Man—the metaphor with the straw hat as the tenor; Eel—the metaphor with the eel as the tenor; The Piano—the metaphor with the piano as the tenor.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Film and TV Art-Film Analysis*, Huang Lin, Chongqing University Publishing House

课程号：101271020 **课程名称：**影片分析-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：影片分析-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**肖凤
课程简介： 真实影像系统片种：《芙蓉镇》、《秋菊打官司》、《阿拉波的劳伦期》、《音乐之声》以及《发现》和《国家地理杂志》为代表的纪实片种。具体分析影片：《人证》—鳗鱼作务具象物体的象征意蕴、《钢琴课》—钢琴作为具象物的象征
推荐教材或主要参考书：《影视艺术—影片分析》（黄琳 著）重庆大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101271020 **Course Name:** Film Analysis-2
Total Hours: 32 . **Credit: 2**
Course Description：Real imaging films: Furong Town, The Story of Qiu Ju, Lawrence of Arabia, The Sound of Music, and documentaries such as Discovery and National Geographic. The course is to analyze the following two films: The Proof of the Man—the metaphor with the straw hat as the tenor; Eel—the metaphor with the eel as the tenor; The Piano—the metaphor with the piano as the tenor
Textbook/Teaching material : *Film and TV Art-Film Analysis*, Huang Lin, Chongqing University Publishing House

课程号：101274020 **课程名称：**影视传播学
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**刘希
课程简介：本课程主要以电影、电视传播为研究对象，从传播角度探讨传媒对世界、对人类社会生活、生产的深刻影响，使学生能系统了解人类传播的历史与在现代社会的发展及其未来，以及如何应对日新月异的传媒世界。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《传播理论：起源、方法与应用》 ，华夏出版社，（美）沃纳· 赛佛林著
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101274020　　**Course Name:** Theory of Film & Communication
Total Hours: 32　　. **Credit: 2**
Course Description： This course studies movies, TV communication and the deep influences of communication in the world, social life and production from the perspective of communication. It enables students to understand the history of human communication, development in the modern society and its future in a systematic way. The course also teaches students to deal with the world of communication which is changing on a daily basis.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Communication Theories: Origins, Methods and Uses in the Mass Media* by Werner J. Severin, Huaxia Publishing House

课程号：101275040　　**课程名称：**影视导表创作-1
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**王金贵
课程简介：通过导表理论的讲授，结合课堂的小品练习以及学生观察生活的检查反映导，开掘学生的行动性形象思维能力打基础，采用 DV 录像手段，使学生在小品、导演、短剧、电视剧的创作实践中从编剧、导演、短剧、演员、制作管理方面多角度、全方位地体验创作过程，经过处理剧本、处理演员、处理画面的艺术实践掌握本专业的编导技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 101275040　　**Course Name:** Directing and Acting-1
Total Hours: 64　　. **Credit: 4**
Course Description： Through the professor's teaching, in-class sketches and students' observation, the course aims to lay a foundation for developing their imagery thinking ability. By creating sketches, directing, creating short plays and TV plays, students can experience the multi-perspective and all-directional process of writing, directing, creating short plays, performing, producing and management. They can also master screenwriting and directing techniques with experiences in dealing with scripts, performers and pictures
Textbook/Teaching material : Compiled by ourselves

课程号：101276040　　**课程名称：**影视导表创作-2
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：影视导表创作-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**王金贵

课程简介：通过导表理论的讲授，结合课堂的小品练习以及学生观察生活的检查反映导，开掘学生的行动性形象思维能力打基础，采用 DV 录像手段，使学生在小品、导演、短剧、电视剧的创作实践中

从编剧、导演、短剧、演员、制作管理方面多角度、全方位地体验创作过程，经过处理剧本、处理演员、处理画面的艺术实践掌握本专业的编导技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 101276040 **Course Name:** Directing and Acting-2
Total Hours: 64 . **Credit: 4**
Course Description：Through the professor's teaching, in-class sketches and students' observation, the course aims to lay a foundation for developing their imagery thinking ability. By creating sketches, directing, creating short plays and TV plays, students can experience the multi-perspective and all-directional process of writing, directing, creating short plays, performing, producing and management. They can also master screenwriting and directing techniques with experiences in dealing with scripts, performers and pictures.
Textbook/Teaching material : teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101277060 **课程名称：**影视后期
总学时：96 **学　　分：**6
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李文瑜、蒋维刚
课程简介：该课程主要是利用后期合成软件和技术队对影视动画短片素材进行音画合成、剪辑和影片输出。在培养学生熟练的操作技能之外，同时注重提高学生的影视艺术理论水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《影视后期非线性编辑》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101277060 **Course Name:** Post-Production of Film & TV
Total Hours: 96 **Credit:** 6
Course Description: Post-production softwares and technologies will be adopted to edit, compose and output animated short films, videos and music materials. This course not only can foster students' skillful operation ability, but also pays attention to improve their art theory level of film and television.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Post-Production Basics, Advanced Non-linear Editting, Video Special Effects & Editting*

课程号：101278020 **课程名称：**影视鉴赏
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**蒋维刚、王莉莉等
课程简介：一、影视艺术概说；二、影视美学特征；三、中、外电影的历史发展；四、电视艺术的历史发展；五、影视艺术的鉴赏方法；六、蒙太奇；七、影视评论课程号：
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101278020 **Course Name:** Appreciation of Film and TV Art
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description:
1. Introduction to the art of film and television

2. Aesthetic characteristics of film and television
3. Development history of Chinese and foreign films
4. Development history of television art
5. Appreciation approach of the art of film and television
6. Montage
7. Film and television reviews

Textbook/Teaching material: teaching materials prepared by the faculty

课程号：101279020 **课程名称：**影视美术基础
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**赵怡娟
课程简介：主要介绍影视艺术的基本原理和分类，包括影视场景设计美学原理、影视服装设计美学原理、影视化妆设计美学原理、影视道具设计美学原理。并以影视场景设计为主要对象，讲授影视空间划分、影视空间艺术功能、影视场景调度以及机位设置空间与人物运动空间的有机统一关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《影视美术概论》本系教师自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101279020 **Course Name:** Basics of Film and TV Art
Total Hours: 32 . **Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course focuses on introducing basic theories and classifications of the art of film and TV, including aesthetic theories of stage design, costume design, make-up design, props design with the aesthetic theories of stage design at the core. The course discusses the division and artistic functions of space, adjustment of scenes, unified spatial relationship between performers and cameras.
Textbook/Teaching material : *An Introduction to Film and TV Art*, compiled by teachers in our department

课程号：101280030 **课程名称：**影视美学-1
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**贾华 刘希等
课程简介：本课程主要是在对于世界电影美学的主要流派（包括经典电影美学理论和现代电影美学理论），以及电视美学特性的探讨的基础上，重点分析影视文化特性与影视美学特性，阐述影视美学的内涵、本质、基本审美特征、审美接受等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自选
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101280030 **Course Name:** Aesthetics of Film-1
Total Hours: 48 . **Credit: 3**
Course Description：On the basis of discussing major schools of the film aesthetics (including aesthetic theories of classic and modern films) and features of TV aesthetics around the would, this course focuses on analyzing cultural and aesthetic features of films and elaborating on the connotation, nature, basic aesthetic characteristics and aesthetic acceptance of films etc.
Textbook/Teaching material : Not specified

课程号：101281030 **课程名称：**影视美学-2

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：影视美学-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**贾华 刘希等
课程简介：本课程主要是在对于世界电影美学的主要流派（包括经典电影美学理论和现代电影美学理论），以及电视美学特性的探讨的基础上，重点分析影视文化特性与影视美学特性，阐述影视美学的内涵、本质、基本审美特征、审美接受等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自选
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101281030 **Course Name:** Aesthetics of Film-2
Total Hours: 48 . **Credit: 3**
Course Description：On the basis of discussing major schools of the film aesthetics (including aesthetic theories of classic and modern films) and features of TV aesthetics around the would, this course focuses on analyzing cultural and aesthetic features of films and elaborating on the connotation, nature, basic aesthetic characteristics and aesthetic acceptance of films etc.
Textbook/Teaching material : Not specified

课程号：101282040 **课程名称：**影视文学创作-1
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**贾立强
课程简介：全面阐述影视剧作的基本理论：1 ，抽象语言文字思维与视听结合、时空结合、声画结合的影视思维的本质区别与联系；2 ，视听语言、时空结构的基本特征；3 ，象征意蕴与象征本体、叙事视点与叙事态度的基本区别与联系；4 ，叙事性散文、影视戏剧小品、电视单本剧剧本、电视连续剧的区别与联系.
推荐教材或主要参考书：《戏剧与电影的剧作与技巧》 （上）（汪流著）中国电影出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101282040 **Course Name:** Film & TV Literary Creation -1
Total Hours: 64 . **Credit: 4**
Course Description：This course elaborates on basic theories of drama and film writing: 1.The essential differences and relations of such drama and film thinking as the combination of abstract language and audio and visual languages, the combination of time and space, the combination of sound and pictures; 2. basic characteristics of audio and visual languages and the structure of time and space; 3. basic differences and relations between tenors and vehicles, narration viewpoint and narration attitude; 4. differences and relations among narrative prose, films and drama sketches, short plays, and TV plays.
Textbook/Teaching material : *The Writing Skills of Dramas and Films* (The 1st Volume), Wang Liu, China Film Publishing House

课程号：101283040 **课程名称：**影视文学创作 2
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：影视文学创作-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**贾立强
课程简介：全面阐述影视剧作的基本理论：1 ，抽象语言文字思维与视听结合、时空结合、声画结合的影视思维的本质区别与联系；2 ，视听语言、时空结构的基本特征；3 ，象征意蕴与象征本体、叙

事视点与叙事态度的基本区别与联系；4 ，叙事性散文、影视戏剧小品、电视单本剧剧本、电视连续剧的区别与联系.

推荐教材或主要参考书：《戏剧与电影的剧作与技巧》 （上）（汪流著）中国电影出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101283040 **Course Name:** Film & TV Literary Creation -2
Total Hours: 64 . **Credit: 4**

Course Description：This course elaborates on basic theories of drama and film writing: 1.The essential differences and relations of such drama and film thinking as the combination of abstract language and audio and visual languages, the combination of time and space, the combination of sound and pictures; 2. basic characteristics of audio and visual languages and the structure of time and space; 3. basic differences and relations between tenors and vehicles, narration viewpoint and narration attitude; 4. differences and relations among narrative prose, films and drama sketches, short plays, and TV plays.

Textbook/Teaching material : *The Writing Skills of Dramas and Films* (The 2nd Volume), Wang Liu, China Film Publishing House

课程号：101284030 **课程名称：**影视艺术理论-1
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：刘希等**

课程简介：本课程以理论为主，主要研究电影、电视艺术的发展史、本质特性、视像要素、听觉形象，以及中、西方各种流派等，将为以后的学习与研究奠定重要基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《影视艺术概述》，汤振海著，苏州大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101284030 **Course Name:** Theory of Film Art -1
Total Hours: 48 . **Credit: 3**

Course Description：This course focuses on theories while studying the history of movies and TV art, their essential features, video elements, audio images, and various Chinese and Western schools. It lays an important foundation for students' further study.

Textbook/Teaching material : *An Introduction to Film Art*, Tang Zhenhai, Suzhou University Publishing House

课程号：101285030 **课程名称：**影视艺术理论-2
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：影视艺术理论-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**刘希等

课程简介：本课程以理论为主，主要研究电影、电视艺术的发展史、本质特性、视像要素、听觉形象，以及中、西方各种流派等，将为以后的学习与研究奠定重要基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《影视艺术概述》，汤振海著，苏州大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101285030 **Course Name:** Theory of Film Art -2
Total Hours: 48 . **Credit: 3**

Course Description： This course focuses on theories while studying the history of movies and TV art, the essential features, video elements, audio images, and various Chinese and Western schools. It lays an important foundation for students' further study.

Textbook/Teaching material : *An Introduction to Film Art*, Tang Zhenhai, Suzhou University Publishing House

课程号：101286020　　**课程名称：**影视音乐基础-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**周田
课程简介：本课程主要讲授：音乐的和弦关系，大三和弦与小七和弦及其转位；调式的一般概念与要素，和声大调及旋律大调的应用：自然小调、和声小调、旋律小调三种关系；旋律中音程的音级的调式色彩；自然音体系、变音体系、以及移调的概念与应用；强弱层次与旋律进行的关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《 音乐基础理论》 自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101286020　　**Course Name:** Music Theory of Film and TV-1
Total Hours: 32　　. **Credit: 2**
Course Description： The content of this course includes: chord relations, major triad, minor seventh chord and their inversions; general concepts and elements of musical modes, the application of harmonic majors and melodic majors; the relationship between natural minors, harmonic minors and melodic minors; the mode of music scale of an interval in melodies; natural sound system, umlaut sound system and the concept and use of transposition; the relationship between strong and weak levels and melodic progression.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basic Music Theories*, compiled by the faculty

课程号：101287020　　**课程名称：**影视音乐基础-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：影视音乐基础-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**周田
课程简介：本课程主要讲授：音乐的和弦关系，大三和弦与小七和弦及其转位；调式的一般概念与要素，和声大调及旋律大调的应用：自然小调、和声小调、旋律小调三种关系；旋律中音程的音级的调式色彩；自然音体系、变音体系、以及移调的概念与应用；强弱层次与旋律进行的关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《 音乐基础理论》 自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101287020　　**Course Name:** Music Theory of Film and TV-2
Total Hours: 32　　. **Credit: 2**
Course Description： The content of this course includes: chord relations, major triad, minor seventh chord and their inversions; general concepts and elements of musical modes, the application of harmonic majors and melodic majors; the relationship between natural minors, harmonic minors and melodic minors; the mode of music scale of an interval in melodies; natural sound system, umlaut sound system and the concept and use of transposition; the relationship between strong and weak levels and melodic progression.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basic Music Theories*, compiled by the faculty

课程号：101289030　　**课程名称：**油画创作构图
总学时：　48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张军
课程简介：通过对油画创作构图的教学，认识学习和把握油画创作构图，系统掌握油画创作的规律和方法及意识，能够很好地进行油画创作构图，为油画创作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101289030　**Course Name:** Composition of Oil Painting
Total Hours: 48　**Credit: 3**
Course Description：Through teaching the composition of oil painting, the course requires students to understand, study and grasp it. In addition, the course helps students not only master the rule, method and sense of oil painting creation in a systematic way but also be able to compose an oil painting. And thus, it lays a foundation for the creation of oil painting.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101290040　**课程名称**：语言的艺术处理
总学时：64　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：语言外部技巧等　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　**任课老师**：高承俊 黄龙珠 李蔷
课程简介：一、学会分析剧本，分析人物；二、掌握语言的行动性；三、挖掘准确的潜台词；四、寻找具体的内心独白；五、掌握语言有机交流的能力；六、不同体裁风格流派的语言处理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《艺术语言基本技巧》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101290040　**Course Name:** Voice Techniques
Total Hours: 64　**Credit: 4**
Course Description：1. Learn to analyze scripts and characters; 2. Master the mobility of language; 3. Dig out accurate subtexts; 4. Look for detailed monologues; 5. Possess the ability to converse lively; 6. Deal with various styles and schools of language
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basic Skills of Appreciating Artistic Language*

课程号：101291040　**课程名称**：语言外部技巧
总学时：64　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：**艺术语言基本技巧**　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　**任课老师**：高承俊 黄龙珠 李蔷
课程简介：掌握用艺术语言这一手段表达人物思想、抒发人物情感。学会准确运用重音、停顿语气变化使语言通顺、流畅、生动、形象、准确地传情达意。学会在分析、理解剧本、人物的基础上，运用声音、语言技巧刻画人物性格。达到语言行动明确、积极．潜台词准确、丰富，内心独白具体生动，语言交流有机，音色语调有人物特色。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《舞台电视语言基本技巧》 中央戏剧学院教材《 话剧台词艺术教程》 郭浦澜著中国戏剧出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101291040　**Course Name:** Basic Speech Training
Total Hours: 64　**Credit: 4**
Course Description：Students are to master the means of artistic language to convey thoughts and feelings of the characters; learn to use stresses, pauses and changes of intonation to speak in a smooth, fluent and

vivid manner and convey both meaning and feelings; use voice and language skills to characterize people; be clear and positive in language and action to create rich and accurate subtext, detailed and vivid monologues, lively conversations and person-specific tones and intonations.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basic Skills of Speech on Platforms and TV*, *Textbook/Teaching material of Speech in Dramas*-The Textbook/Teaching material in the Central Academy of Drama, Guo Pulan, China Drama Press

课程号：101292060　　**课程名称**：运动规律
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王蓓、王莉莉等
课程简介：运动规律包括动画原理、原画与动画等内容，是动画专业的必修课，同时也是动画专业的最为核心的课程之一。动画是运动的艺术，因此运动就是动画的基本。运动规律就是研究世间万物的运动。运动规律主要包括：动画法则、人物角色的日常运动分析、动物运动分析、自然环境运动分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《动画师生存手册》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101292060　　**Course Name:** Motion Regularity
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit:** 6
Course Description: Motion regularity includes the fundamentals of animation, orginal painting and animation, constituting a compulsory and one of the core courses of animation major. Animation is an art of motion; therefore motion is the foundation of animation. Motion regularity focuses on the movement of things in the universe. Contents of this course include animation rules, daily motion analysis of characters, motion analysis of animals, and movement analysis of natural environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The Animator's Survival Kit*

课程号：101293040　　**课程名称**：展示设计
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王蓓、蒋维刚
课程简介：通过该课程的学习，掌握展览布置、橱窗设计的专业知识。课程内容：空间分割、场地图纸、展示道具、灯光分布、展场艺术氛围营造、透视图纸、效果图等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《展示设计》，赵云川 著，中国轻工业出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101293040　　**Course Name:** Demonstration Design
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: Through this course, students will grasp the professional knowledge of exhibition arrangement and window showcase design. Contents of this course include space division, site blueprint, exhibition props, lighting arrangement, site artistic atmosphere building, perspective drawing, and rendering.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101294040　　**课程名称**：中国传统建筑艺术
总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：吴永强

课程简介：本课程系统介绍中国传统建筑艺术产生、发展的历程，使学生了解中国传统建筑艺术的基本类型、结构与形态、文化内涵与美学特点。并结合教学进程，根据不同专题，对建筑文化的传承与发展、建筑遗产的保护与提升等问题展开讨论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101294040 **Course Name:** Traditional Chinese Architecture
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 4**
Course Description: The course systematically introduces the birth and development of traditional Chinese architecture. And also, the course describes the basic types, structures, forms, cultural connotation and aesthetic characteristics of traditional Chinese architecture. In addition, according to the teaching process, it is to discuss such problems as the inheritance and development of architectural culture, as well as the protection and enhancement of architectural heritage.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101295030 **课程名称**：中国电影发展史
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师**：肖凤
课程简介：本课程是编导专业的专业基础课，旨在世界与亚洲电影的大视野下，将整个华人电影作为系统把握和研究对象，用新的史学方法，从[宏观和微观两方面地中国电影的创作、流畅和接受的全流程进行文化与美学的研究，并关注的了解网络文化及与影视相关的高科技发展知识，树立与阐释新的电影观念与文化策略，使学生在获得中国电影发展史脉胳的基础上，构建起相关研究课题的学术框架，培养学成为推动中国电影发展的中坚力量。
推荐教材或主要参考书：中国电影史》钟大丰舒晓鸣著 中国广播电视出版社（北京电影学院教材）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101295030 **Course Name:** History of Chinese Film
Total Hours: 48 . **Credit: 3**
Course Description: This course is a fundamental one for the writing and directing major. It aims to study the entire Chinese movie as a system with a broad perspective of the world and Asian film industry. It adopts a new method in studying history and conducts studies in both the culture and aesthetics of the process of film creation and acceptance from a macro and micro perspective. Meanwhile, this course focuses on understanding the online culture and film-related high-tech development, fostering and expounding on new film conceptions and cultural strategies. As a result, students can build their academic framework on the basis of their understanding of the development of Chinese films. This course prepares students to become a staunch force in promoting China's film industry.
Textbook/Teaching material : *History of Chinese Film*, Zhong Dafeng & Shu Xiaoming, China Media and Television Publishing House (A Textbook/Teaching material in Beijing Film Academy)

课程号：101296040 **课程名称**：中国佛教美术史
总学时： 64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程： 无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：卢丁

课程简介：本课程通过对中国佛教美术发展简史进行介绍，让学生了解佛教美术的基础知识以及中国佛教美术的发生发展概况。课程介绍以佛教美术的雕塑作品为主，其他工艺美术作品和绘画为辅。重点让同学了解南北朝和唐代两个佛教美术黄金时代的主要佛教美术遗存。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101296040 **Course Name:** Chinese Buddhist Fine Arts History
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 4**

Course Description: Through introducing the brief history of Chinese Buddhist fine arts, the course focuses on the basic knowledge of Buddhist fine arts, as well as the general introduction to the birth and development of Chinese Buddhist fine arts. The course places the introduction to sculpture works of Buddhist fine arts first, the introduction to other arts and crafts and painting second. In addition, it emphasizes on main Buddhist fine arts relics in the Northern and Southern Dynasties and the Tang Dynasty, two golden ages of Buddhist fine arts.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101297040 **课程名称**：中国工艺美术专题研究
总学时： 64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王译

课程简介：本课程将重点介绍中国传统工艺美术的几个重要方面，让学生了解中国传统工艺美术的审美思想和工艺美术之源流。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101297040 **Course Name:** Subject Research on Chinese Fine Arts
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 4**

Course Description: The course focuses on several important aspects of traditional Chinese arts and crafts. And also, it introduces the aesthetic thought of traditional Chinese arts and crafts, as well as the origins of arts and crafts.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101298050 **课程名称**：中国古典舞基本功训练-1
总学时：128 **学　　分**： 5
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：高宾 尹德锦 李延浩等

课程简介：本课程主要对中国古典舞基本功训练教材进行全面、系统地学习和掌握，使学生具备规范、扎实的基本功和技术技巧，达到身法与技法的和谐统一，同时注重对教学思维的开发和训练，不仅提高学生的身体表现能力，讲解能力和示范能力，同时掌握理解中国古典舞基本功训练的教学方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国古典舞基本训练教程》 高等教育出版社 王伟

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101298050 **Course Name:** Basic Skills of Chinese Classical Dance-1
Total Hours: 128 **Credit: 5**

Course Description: This course focuses on enabling students to learn the basic skills of Chinese classical dance in a comprehensive and systematic way and acquire standard and solid basic skills and techniques,

therefore enable them to harmonize their bodies with their skills and techniques. It also lays great importance on the development and training of students' teaching skills, improving not only their body expressiveness, the ability to teach and exemplify but also their teaching method of the basic skills of Chinese classical dance.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101299050 **课程名称：**中国古典舞基本功训练-2
总学时：128 **学　　分：** 5
先修课程：中国古典舞基本功训练-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**高宾 尹德锦 李延浩等
课程简介：本课程主要对中国古典舞基本功训练教材进行全面、系统地学习和掌握，使学生具备规范、扎实的基本功和技术技巧，达到身法与技法的和谐统一，同时注重对教学思维的开发和训练，不仅提高学生的身体表现能力，讲解能力和示范能力，同时掌握理解中国古典舞基本功训练的教学方法，为今后成为合格的舞蹈教育人才打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国古典舞基本训练教程》 高等教育出版社 王伟
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101299050 **Course Name:** Basic Skills of Chinese Classical Dance-2
Total Hours: 128 **Credit: 5**
Course Description：This course focuses on enabling students to learn the basic skills of Chinese classical dance in a comprehensive and systematic way and acquire standard and solid basic skills and techniques, therefore enable them to harmonize their bodies with their skills and techniques. It also lays great importance on the development and training of students' teaching skills, improving not only their body expressiveness, the ability to teach and exemplify but also their teaching method of the basic skills of Chinese classical dance. This course prepares students to be qualified dance teachers in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Textbook/Teaching material on Training Basic Skills of Chinese Classical Dance*, Wang Wei, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101300050 **课程名称：**中国古典舞基本功训练-3
总学时：128 **学　　分：** 5
先修课程：中国古典舞基本功训练-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**高宾 尹德锦 李延浩等
课程简介：本课程主要对中国古典舞基本功训练教材进行全面、系统地学习和掌握，使学生具备规范、扎实的基本功和技术技巧，达到身法与技法的和谐统一，同时注重对教学思维的开发和训练，不仅提高学生的身体表现能力，讲解能力和示范能力，同时掌握理解中国古典舞基本功训练的教学方法，为今后成为合格的舞蹈教育人才打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国古典舞基本训练教程》 高等教育出版社 王伟
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101300050 **Course Name:** Basic Skills of Chinese Classical Dance-3
Total Hours: 128 **Credit: 5**
Course Description：This course focuses on enabling students to learn the basic skills of Chinese classical dance in a comprehensive and systematic way and acquire standard and solid basic skills and techniques, therefore enable them to harmonize their bodies with their skills and techniques. It also lays great importance on the development and training of students' teaching skills, improving not only their body expressiveness, the ability to teach and exemplify but also their teaching method of the basic skills of

Chinese classical dance. This course prepares students to be qualified dance teachers in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Textbook/Teaching material on Training Basic Skills of Chinese Classical Dance,* Wang Wei, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101301020 **课程名称：**中国古典舞身韵-1
总学时：64 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：** 高宾 王玉兰
课程简介：本课程以中国古典舞传统中优秀的典型动作为依据，以类型化及综合性身韵组合为归宿，使学生得到传统韵味和审美风格而系统训练从而掌握古典舞身韵的训练体系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国古典身韵教学法》上海音乐出版社　唐满城　金浩
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101301020 **Course Name:** Body Rhythm of Chinese Classical Dance-1
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 2**
Course Description： This course is based on beautiful and typical movements in Chinese classical dance and a comprehensive combination of body rhythms according to their types. It trains students to understand traditional aesthetic styles in a systematic manner and enables students to master the training system for body rhythms of classical dance.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Teaching Methods on Body Rhythm of Chinese Classical Dance*, Tang Mancheng, Jin Hao, Shanghai Music Publishing House

课程号：101302020 **课程名称：**中国古典舞身韵-2
总学时：64 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：中国古典舞身韵-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**高宾 王玉兰
课程简介：本课程以中国古典舞传统中优秀的典型动作为依据，以类型化及综合性身韵组合为归宿，使学生得到传统韵味和审美风格而系统训练从而掌握古典舞身韵的训练体系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国古典身韵教学法》上海音乐出版社　唐满城　金浩
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101302020 **Course Name:** Body Rhythm of Chinese Classical Dance-2
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 2**
Course Description： This course is based on beautiful and typical movements in Chinese classical dance and a comprehensive combination of body rhythms according to their types. It trains students to understand traditional aesthetic styles in a systematic manner and enables students to master the training system for body rhythms of classical dance.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Teaching Methods on Body Rhythm of Chinese Classical Dance*, Tang Mancheng, Jin Hao, Shanghai Music Publishing House

课程号：101303020 **课程名称：**中国古典舞教学法-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨向东 《
课程简介：本课程主要以中国古典舞基础教材、中国古典舞身韵教材、中国古典舞技术技巧教材为内容，使学生了解各教材的纵横关系，并通过典型实例的分析使之能驾驭局部教材与整体结构的教学能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国古典舞基训练》 1991 年，浙江美术学院出版社出版，《中国古典舞蹈教学》 1994 年，浙江美术学院出版社出版
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 101303020 **Course Name:** Teaching Method of Chinese Classical Dance-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course's content mainly consists of Textbook/Teaching materials on the basics of Chinese classical dance, Textbook/Teaching materials on body rhythms of Chinese classical dance, and Textbook/Teaching materials on skills and techniques of Chinese classical dance. It enables students to understand the inner relations between the Textbook/Teaching materials and develop the teaching ability to control details of the Textbook/Teaching materials and their overall structure by analyzing typical cases.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basic Training of Chinese Classical Dance*, Zhejiang Academy of Fine Arts Publishing House, 1991; *Teaching Chinese Classical Dance*, Zhejiang Academy of Fine Arts Publishing House, 1994

课程号：101304020 **课程名称：**中国古典舞教学法-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：中国古典舞教学法-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨向东
课程简介：本课程主要以中国古典舞基础教材、中国古典舞身韵教材、中国古典舞技术技巧教材为内容，使学生了解各教材的纵横关系，并通过典型实例的分析使之能驾驭局部教材与整体结构的教学能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国古典舞基训练》 1991 年，浙江美术学院出版社出版，《中国古典舞蹈教学》 1994 年，浙江美术学院出版社出版
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 101304020 **Course Name:** Teaching Method of Chinese Classical Dance-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course's content mainly consists of Textbook/Teaching materials on the basics of Chinese classical dance, Textbook/Teaching materials on body rhythms of Chinese classical dance, and Textbook/Teaching materials on skills and techniques of Chinese classical dance. It enables students to understand the inner relations between the Textbook/Teaching materials and develop the teaching ability to control details of the Textbook/Teaching materials and their overall structure by analyzing typical cases.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basic Training of Chinese Classical Dance*, Zhejiang Academy of Fine Arts Publishing House, 1991; *Teaching Chinese Classical Dance*, Zhejiang Academy of Fine Arts Publishing House, 1994

课程号：101305030 **课程名称：**中国画
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**樊萍
课程简介：本课程要求学生深入了解其发展历史，掌握其独特的技法、技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101305030 **Course Name:** Traditional Chinese Painting
Total Hours: 48 **Credit: 3**
Course Description: The course requires the students not only to have a deep understanding of the historical development of traditional Chinese painting but also grasp its unique techniques and skills.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101307040 **课程名称**：中国画论
总学时： 64 **学 分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：林木
课程简介：中国绘画理论发端于先秦，经历代发展，形成自成体系的专门理论· 本课程简述画论发展的脉络，对重要的理论、美术思想加以部析，加深学生对中国美术精神的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国古代画论发展事实》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101307040 **Course Name:** Theory of Chinese Painting
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 4**
Course Description: The theory of Chinese painting originated in the Pre-Qin period, developed in different dynasties in history, and has established a specialized theory of its own system. The course not only briefly introduces the development of the theory of Chinese painting but also analyzes important theories and thoughts of fine arts. And thus, it helps students have a better understanding of the spirit of Chinese fine arts.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Development of Ancient Chinese Painting Theory*

课程号：101309030 **课程名称**：中国美术简史
总学时： 48 **学 分**：3
先修课程： 无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李振宇
课程简介： 本课程围绕中国历史上经典美术作品（绘画、雕塑、建筑、工艺）的评介，概略介绍中国自原始时代到近现代各历史时期的主要美术现象、美术流派、美术家及相关历史文化，帮助学生提高审美鉴赏力、把握中华民族传统艺术的精神，涵养艺术趣味，为日后从事美术创作及相关工作奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国美术史纲要》，西南师范大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101309030 **Course Name:** A Brief History of Chinese Art
Total Hours: 48 **Credit: 3**
Course Description: The course focuses on the reviews of the classical art works (painting, sculpture, architecture, craft) in Chinese history. And also, it briefly introduces the main art phenomena, art schools, artists and relevant history and culture in the history of China from the primitive times to modern and contemporary periods. The course helps students improve their aesthetic taste, grasp the spirit of Chinese traditional art and cultivate artistic taste. And thus, it lays a foundation for the future work in art creation and the related.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Outline of Chinese Art History*, Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101310040 **课程名称**：中国美术史-1

总学时： 64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李振宇
课程简介：本课程主要从雕塑、绘画、建筑和工艺美术等方面阐述史前至唐代不同历史阶段美术发展的基本脉络，介绍各时期重要的美术遗存、美术源流、美术家、美术作品和美术理论。通过理论阐释和作品分析，认识美术发展的规律和中国艺术精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国美术史纲要》，西南师范大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101310040　　**Course Name:** Chinese Fine Arts History-1
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 4**
Course Description: The course focuses on the development of fine arts in such fields as sculpture, painting, architecture, arts and crafts in different historical stages from prehistory to the Tang Dynasty. And also, the course introduces important art remains, art origins, artists, artworks as well as art theories in every period. Through elucidating art theories and analyzing artworks, it helps the students know the rule of art development and the spirit of Chinese art.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Outline of Chinese History*, Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101311040　　**课程名称：**中国美术史-2
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**彭彤
课程简介：本课程主要从绘画、雕塑、建筑和工艺美术 4 个方面阐述自宋代至清末不同历史阶段美术发展的基本脉络，介绍各时期重要的美术遗存、美术源流、美术家、美术作品和美术理论。通过理论阐释和作品分析，认识美术发展的规律和中国艺术精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国美术史纲要》，西南师范大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101311040　　**Course Name:** Chinese Fine Arts History-2
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 4**
Course Description: The course focuses on the development of fine arts in the four fields, sculpture, painting, architecture and arts and crafts in different historical stages from Song Dynasty to the late Qing Dynasty. And also, the course introduces important art remains, art origins, artists, artworks as well as art theories in every period. Through elucidating art theories and analyzing artworks, it helps the students know the rule of art development and the spirit of Chinese art.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Outline of Chinese History*, Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101312040　　**课程名称：**中国美术史-3
总学时： 64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**吴永强
课程简介：课程是中国美术通史的组成部分。主要讲授近于以来波澜壮阔的中国美术历程，包括重要美术家、美术作品、美术流派、美术思潮等美术现象。本课程坚持历史与逻辑的辨证统一、实证材料与艺术批评的统一，既从社会美、史料学角度全面、详细地讲授近现中国美术地基本史实。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国近现代美术》，湖南美术出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101312040 **Course Name:** Chinese Fine Arts History-3
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 4**

Course Description： As a component of the general history of Chinese fine arts, the course focuses on the magnificent history of Chinese fine arts since modern and contemporary times, including important artists, artworks, art schools, thought trends of art and other art phenomena. And also, adhering to the balance between history and logic, the unity of empirical materials and art criticism, this course comprehensively introduces basic historical facts of modern and contemporary Chinese fine arts from the perspective of the beauty of society and the study on historical materials in detail.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Modern and Contemporary Fine Arts of China*, Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101313040 **课程名称**：中国美术史原著导读
总学时： 64 **学 分**：4
先修课程： 无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：韩刚
课程简介：本课程以美术史原著的导读为基本教学手段，通过美术史原著的讲解，让学生掌握古代汉语的基础知识，并对美术史原著有一定的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101313040
Course Name: Reading Guide of the Original Work of Chinese Art History
Total Hours: 48 **Credit: 4**

Course Description： The course introduces the original work of fine arts history with the guidance to the original work of fine arts history as the basic teaching means. The course helps students not only grasp the basic knowledge of ancient Chinese but also have some understanding of the original work of fine arts history.

Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

课程号：101314020 **课程名称**：中国民族民间舞-1
总学时：64 **学 分**： 2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李延浩 何苗等
课程简介：本课程通过选取有代表性、典型性的中国民间舞为原则，通过学习不同民族舞蹈的风格、韵律、技法特点，了解民间舞蹈的审美特征，掌握以汉、蒙、藏、维、鲜等民族民间舞教材的内容，为以后的舞蹈实践奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国少数民族民间舞教学》高等教育出版社韩萍 郭磊
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101314020 **Course Name:** Chinese Folk Dance-1
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 2**

Course Description： Through the principle of selecting representative and typical Chinese folk dance and

introducing dance styles, rhythms and techniques of different ethnic groups, this course enables students to understand the aesthetic features of folk dance and learn the Textbook/Teaching materials about Han Chinese, Mongolian, Tibetan, Uygur and Korean folk dance, therefore it lays a sound foundation for dancing practices in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Teaching Chinese Folk Dance*, Han Ping, Guo Lei, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101315020 **课程名称：**中国民族民间舞-2
总学时：64 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：中国民族民间舞-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李延浩 何苗等
课程简介：本课程通过选取有代表性、典型性的中国民间舞为原则，通过学习不同民族舞蹈的风格、韵律、技法特点，了解民间舞蹈的审美特征，掌握以汉、蒙、藏、维、鲜等民族民间舞教材的内容，为以后的舞蹈实践奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国少数民族民间舞教学》高等教育出版社韩萍　郭磊
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101315020 **Course Name:** Chinese Folk Dance-2
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 2**
Course Description： Through the principle of selecting representative and typical Chinese folk dance and introducing dance styles, rhythms and techniques of different ethnic groups, this course enables students to understand the aesthetic features of folk dance and learn the Textbook/Teaching materials about Han Chinese, Mongolian, Tibetan, Uygur and Korean folk dance, therefore it lays a solid foundation for dancing practices in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Teaching Chinese Folk Dance*, Han Ping, Guo Lei, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101316020 **课程名称：**中国民族民间舞-3
总学时：64 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：中国民族民间舞-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李延浩 何苗等
课程简介：本课程通过选取有代表性、典型性的中国民间舞为原则，通过学习不同民族舞蹈的风格、韵律、技法特点，了解民间舞蹈的审美特征，掌握以汉、蒙、藏、维、鲜等民族民间舞教材的内容，为以后的舞蹈实践奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国少数民族民间舞教学》高等教育出版社韩萍　郭磊
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101316020 **Course Name:** Chinese Folk Dance-3
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 2**
Course Description： Through the principle of selecting representative and typical Chinese folk dance and introducing dance styles, rhythms and techniques of different ethnic groups, this course enables students to understand the aesthetic features of folk dance and learn the Textbook/Teaching materials about Han Chinese, Mongolian, Tibetan, Uygur and Korean folk dance, therefore it lays a solid foundation for dancing practices in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Teaching Chinese Folk Dance*, Han Ping, Guo Lei, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101317020　　**课程名称：**中国民族民间舞-4
总学时：64　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：中国民族民间舞-3　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李延浩 何苗等
课程简介：本课程通过选取有代表性、典型性的中国民间舞为原则，通过学习不同民族舞蹈的风格、韵律、技法特点，了解民间舞蹈的审美特征，掌握以汉、蒙、藏、维、鲜等民族民间舞教材的内容，为以后的舞蹈实践奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国少数民族民间舞教学》高等教育出版社韩萍　郭磊
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101317020　　**Course Name:** Chinese Folk Dance-4
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：Through the principle of selecting representative and typical Chinese folk dance and introducing dance styles, rhythms and techniques of different ethnic groups, this course enables students to understand the aesthetic features of folk dance and learn the Textbook/Teaching materials about Han Chinese, Mongolian, Tibetan, Uygur and Korean folk dance, therefore it lays a solid foundation for dancing practices in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Teaching Chinese Folk Dance*, Han Ping, Guo Lei, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101318020　　**课程名称：**中国民族民间舞-5
总学时：64　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：中国民族民间舞-4　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李延浩 何苗等
课程简介：本课程通过选取有代表性、典型性的中国民间舞为原则，通过学习不同民族舞蹈的风格、韵律、技法特点，了解民间舞蹈的审美特征，掌握以汉、蒙、藏、维、鲜等民族民间舞教材的内容，为以后的舞蹈实践奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国少数民族民间舞教学》高等教育出版社韩萍　郭磊
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101318020　　**Course Name:** Chinese Folk Dance-5
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：Through the principle of selecting representative and typical Chinese folk dance and introducing dance styles, rhythms and techniques of different ethnic groups, this course enables students to understand the aesthetic features of folk dance and learn the Textbook/Teaching materials about Han Chinese, Mongolian, Tibetan, Uygur and Korean folk dance, therefore it lays a solid foundation for dancing practices in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Teaching Chinese Folk Dance*, Han Ping, Guo Lei, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101319020　　**课程名称：**中国民族民间舞-6
总学时：64　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：中国民族民间舞-5　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李延浩 何苗等
课程简介：本课程通过选取有代表性、典型性的中国民间舞为原则，通过学习不同民族舞蹈的风格、韵律、技法特点，了解民间舞蹈的审美特征，掌握以汉、蒙、藏、维、鲜等民族民间舞教材的内容，

为以后的舞蹈实践奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国少数民族民间舞教学》高等教育出版社韩萍　郭磊
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101319020　　**Course Name:** Chinese Folk Dance-6
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：Through the principle of selecting representative and typical Chinese folk dance and introducing dance styles, rhythms and techniques of different ethnic groups, this course enables students to understand the aesthetic features of folk dance and learn the Textbook/Teaching materials about Han Chinese, Mongolian, Tibetan, Uygur and Korean folk dance, therefore it lays a solid foundation for dancing practices in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Teaching Chinese Folk Dance*, Han Ping, Guo Lei, Higher Education Publishing House

课程号：101320020　　**课程名称：**中国民族舞蹈文化一 1
总学时：32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**邢小于
课程简介：本课程以中国各民族地区的民间舞蹈为研究对象，从文化的角度深刻探究舞蹈的生成与发展，使学生能系统、完整地了解中国民间舞蹈文化传承的特点和文化类型的划分，为以后的舞蹈研究工作奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国民间舞蹈文化教程》上海音乐出版社罗雄岩
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101320020　　**Course Name:** Culture of Chinese Folk Dance-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course studies Chinese folk dances in different ethnic areas and explores the origins and development of dance from a cultural perspective, so that students can understand the characteristics of cultural inheritance of Chinese folk dance and the classification of cultural types and lays a solid foundation for their future studies on dance.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Textbook/Teaching material on the Culture of Chinese Folk Dance*, Luo Xiongyan, Shanghai Music Publishing House

课程号：101321020　　**课程名称：**中国民族舞蹈文化-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：中国民族舞蹈文化一 1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：** 邢小于
课程简介：本课程以中国各民族地区的民间舞蹈为研究对象，从文化的角度深刻探究舞蹈的生成与发展，使学生能系统、完整地了解中国民间舞蹈文化传承的特点和文化类型的划分，为以后的舞蹈研究工作奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国民间舞蹈文化教程》上海音乐出版社罗雄岩
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101321020　　**Course Name:** Culture of Chinese Folk Dance-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course studies Chinese folk dances in different ethnic areas and explores the origins and development of dance from a cultural perspective, so that students can understand the characteristics of cultural inheritance of Chinese folk dance and the classification of cultural types and lays a

solid foundation for their future studies on dance.
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Textbook/Teaching material on the Culture of Chinese Folk Dance*, Luo Xiongyan, Shanghai Music Publishing House

课程号：101322020 **课程名称：**中国舞蹈史-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邢小于
课程简介：本课程通过对历代舞蹈文化的学习，掌握中国舞蹈产生、发展的状况及其各阶段的审美特征、艺术风范，以便能从历史和文化的角度认识舞蹈，促使大家在一个高层次进行舞蹈的学习、欣赏、评论及创作与研究。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国舞蹈发展史》 上海人民出版社王克芬
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101322020 **Course Name:** History of Chinese Dance-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description： This course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the origins, development of Chinese dance and its aesthetic and artistic features at different historic stages, so that they can get to know dance from a historic and cultural perspective, therefore they can learn, appreciate, review, create and study dance at a higher level.
Textbook/Teaching material : *History of Chinese Dance*, Wang Kefen, Shanghai People's Publishing House

课程号：101323020 **课程名称：**中国舞蹈史-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：中国舞蹈史-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邢小于
课程简介：本课通过对历代舞蹈文化的学习，掌握中国舞蹈产生、发展的状况及其各个阶段的审美特征、艺术风范，以便能从历史文化的角度认识舞蹈，促使大家在一个高层次进行舞蹈的学习、欣赏、评论及创作与研究。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国舞蹈发展史》 上海人民出版社王克芬
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101323020 **Course Name:** History of Chinese Dance-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description： This course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the origins, development of Chinese dance and its aesthetic and artistic features at different historic stages, so that they can get to know dance from a historic and cultural perspective, therefore they can learn, appreciate, review, create and study dance at a higher level.
Textbook/Teaching material : *History of Chinese Dance*, Wang Kefen, Shanghai People's Publishing House

课程号：101324020 **课程名称：**中国戏曲
总学时：64 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**刘洁
课程简介：掌握中国戏曲的典型表达方式，初步接触戏曲身段、台步、造型等的戏曲元素，并加以专项训练。学会中国戏曲除唱腔、念白以外的，相关于肢体表达的各种行当的典型特征的表达方式。以

求能够具备解决在演出需要中国戏曲基本功底的角色时所遇到的专业瓶颈。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《形体基本功训练》中国戏曲出版社 《中国戏曲概论》中国戏剧出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101324020 **Course Name:** Chinese Opera
Total Hours: 64 **Credits: 2**
Course Description：This course enables students to master typical ways of expression in Chinese operas, get to know such opera elements as figures, steps and styling and get specialized training. Besides singing and speaking, it teaches students typical movements in Chinese operas as ways of expression by different characters. In this way, this course aims to resolve the bottleneck of requiring performers with sufficient basic training of Chinese operas.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Basic Body-shaping Training*, Chinese Opera Press; *An Introduction to Chinese Operas*, Chinese Drama Press

课程号：101325020 **课程名称：**中国音乐史-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**蔡钊
课程简介：本课程是一门讲述中国音乐文化发展历史的学科，通过本科课的学习对我国古代音乐的状总值有一个基本的了解，对我国的音乐发展史有初步的认识，从而丰富民族音乐知识，提高音乐鉴赏能力，激发学生热受民族音乐的热情。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国音乐史略》人民音乐出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101325020 **Course Name:** History of Chinese Muisc-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course describes the development history of Chinese history. Students are expected, through four –year's learning, to have a general knowledge of Chinese ancient music and a preliminary understanding of the development history of Chinese music, therefore, to enrich their knowledge of national music, improve their level to appreciate music works and stimulate their passion about Chinese music.
Textbook/Teaching material : *History of Chinese Music,* People's Music Publishing House

课程号：101326020 **课程名称：**中国音乐史-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：中国音乐史-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**蔡钊
课程简介：本课程是一门讲述中国音乐文化发展历史的学科，通过本科课的学习对我国古代音乐的状总值有一个基本的了解，对我国的音乐发展史有初步的认识，从而丰富民族音乐知识，提高音乐鉴赏能力，激发学生热受民族音乐的热情。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国音乐史略》人民音乐出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101326020 **Course Name**: History of Chinese Muisc-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course describes the development history of Chinese history. Students are expected, through four –year's learning, to have a general knowledge of Chinese ancient music and a preliminary understanding of the development history of Chinese music, therefore, to enrich their knowledge of national music, improve their level to appreciate music works and stimulate their passion about Chinese music.

Textbook/Teaching material : *History of Chinese Music,* People's Music Publishing House

课程号：101327020　　**课程名称：**中国音乐作品赏析
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：中国音乐史　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**蔡钊
课程简介：欣赏课程是音乐专业必修的重要基础课，通过对中国古典作品欣赏，加强对学生的民族审美教育。了解作品及作品的作者，及其背景，使学生欣赏大量的不同风格的作品，了解民族音乐与西方音乐在文化背景、历史渊源的异同及审美的异同。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《实用中外音乐赏析教程》下
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101327020　　**Course Name:** Appreciation of Chinese Music Works
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This is a compulsory basic course for musicology. National aesthetic education is strengthened by appreciating Chinese classic works. Students will appreciate a great number music works of various types, getting an overview idea about the works, the writer and the background, thus understand the differences and common points between Chinese traditional music and western music in terms of cultural background and historical origin and aesthetics.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Practical Textbook/Teaching material for Appreciation of Chinese and Foreign Music Works: Volume 2*

课程号：101329020　　**课程名称：**中外名著赏析
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**李艳
课程简介：对中外文学史上的名篇佳作进行赏析，包括作品的文学史地位、思想内涵、文学风格、美学诉求，等等。揭示它对其他艺术作品的影响及相互关联。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101329020　　**Course Name:** Appreciation of Chinese and Foreign Master pieces
Total Hours: 32　　**Credits: 2**
Course Description：This course appreciates and analyzes masterpieces of Chinese and foreign literatures, including their status in the history of literature, content and spirit, literary styles and aesthetic pursuits. It also reveals their influence on and connections with other artistic works.

Textbook/Teaching material : *A Textbook/Teaching material on Chinese Martial Arts*, The People's Sports Press; *Martial Arts*, The People's Sports Press

课程号：101332020　　**课程名称：**专业实习

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：** 王晓燕等
课程简介：通过艺术实践,培养学生的团队意识与合作精神,增强人际交往\协调能力.使学生理论联系实际,进一步深刻理解和运用所学的本专业的理论知识.
推荐教材或主要参考书：自选
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101332020 **Course Name**: Graduation Practice
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course aims to foster students' sense of teamwork and cooperation and enhance their interpersonal/coordination ability through the art practice. Meanwhile, students can further understand and apply the theoretic knowledge by integrating the theory into practice.
Textbook/Teaching material : Optional

课程号：101333020 **课程名称：**专业主科课程-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**王晓燕等
课程简介：本课程是音乐专业的主干课程之一，通过对声乐基础知识和技能技巧的学习使学生能够运用科学的发声进行艺术表现，准确地理解和演唱不同类型：不回风格的歌曲，初步具备辅导声乐学习的能力，主要学习内容有歌唱发声、基础理论、正确的姿势、正确的呼吸方法、气息的控制和对声音的支持，如何做到声区统一，发声连贯流畅，如何掌握声音的位置和共鸣等发声技巧。并使学生具有初步理解和分析、处理歌曲的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》 西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101333020 **Course Name:** Major Course-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: this course is one of the core courses of music. Through learning basic knowledge and skills of vocal music, students are supposed to conduct artistic performance using scientific singing and accurately understand and sing songs of different styles and different types, and then are able to learn vocal music through guidance. The course includes singing, basic theories, correct postures, correct breathing methods, breath control, vocal control, skills to achieve unification of vocal area and consistent and smooth singing, and skills of how to handle the position of voice and resonance. This course provides students with preliminary understanding, analyzing and dealing with songs.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection,* Southwest China Normal University Press
课程号：101334020 **课程名称：**专业主科课程-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：专业主科课程-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**王晓燕等
课程简介：本课程是音乐专业的主干课程之一，通过对声乐基础知识和技能技巧的学习使学生能够运用科学的发声进行艺术表现，准确地理解和演唱不同类型：不回风格的歌曲，初步具备辅导声乐学习的能力，主要学习内容有歌唱发声、基础理论、正确的姿势、正确的呼吸方法、气息的控制和对声音

的支持，如何做到声区统一，发声连贯流畅，如何掌握声音的位置和共鸣等发声技巧。并使学生具有初步理解和分析、处理歌曲的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》 西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101334020 **Course Name**: Major Course-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: this course is one of the core courses of music. Through learning basic knowledge and skills of vocal music, students are supposed to conduct artistic performance using scientific singing and accurately understand and sing songs of different styles and different types, and then are able to learn vocal music through guidance. The course includes singing, basic theories, correct gestures; correct breathing methods, breath control, vocal control, skills to achieve unification of vocal area and consistent and smooth singing, and skills of how to handle the position of voice and resonance. This course provides students with preliminary understanding, analyzing and dealing with songs.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101335020 **课程名称：**专业主科课程-3
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：专业主科课程-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**王晓燕等
课程简介：本课程是音乐专业的主干课程之一，通过对声乐基础知识和技能技巧的学习使学生能够运用科学的发声进行艺术表现，准确地理解和演唱不同类型：不回风格的歌曲，初步具备辅导声乐学习的能力，主要学习内容有歌唱发声、基础理论、正确的姿势、正确的呼吸方法、气息的控制和对声音的支持，如何做到声区统一，发声连贯流畅，如何掌握声音的位置和共鸣等发声技巧。并使学生具有初步理解和分析、处理歌曲的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》 西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101335020 **Course Name:** Major Course-3
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: this course is one of the core courses of music. Through learning basic knowledge and skills of vocal music, students are supposed to conduct artistic performance using scientific singing and accurately understand and sing songs of different styles and different types, and then are able to learn vocal music through guidance. The course includes singing, basic theories, correct postures, correct breathing methods, breath control, vocal control, skills to achieve unification of vocal area and consistent and smooth singing, and skills of how to handle the position of voice and resonance. This course provides students with preliminary understanding, analyzing and dealing with songs.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101336020 **课程名称：**专业主科课程-4
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：专业主科课程-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**王晓燕等

课程简介：本课程是音乐专业的主干课程之一，通过对声乐基础知识和技能技巧的学习使学生能够运用科学的发声进行艺术表现，准确地理解和演唱不同类型：不回风格的歌曲，初步具备辅导声乐学习的能力，主要学习内容有歌唱发声、基础理论、正确的姿势、正确的呼吸方法、气息的控制和对声音的支持，如何做到声区统一，发声连贯流畅，如何掌握声音的位置和共鸣等发声技巧。并使学生具有初步理解和分析、处理歌曲的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》 西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101336020 **Course Name**: Major Course-4
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: this course is one of the core courses of music. Through learning basic knowledge and skills of vocal music, students are supposed to conduct artistic performance using scientific singing and accurately understand and sing songs of different styles and different types, and then are able to learn vocal music through guidance. The course includes singing, basic theories, correct postures, correct breathing methods, breath control, vocal control, skills to achieve unifica
tion of vocal area and consistent and smooth singing, and skills of how to handle the position of voice and resonance. This course provides students with preliminary understanding, analyzing and dealing with songs.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101337020 **课程名称：**专业主科课程-5
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：专业主科课程-4 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**王晓燕等
课程简介：本课程主要训练正确的呼吸发声。结合练声选唱不同程度，不同风格的声乐作品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》 西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101337020 **Course Name:** Major Course-5
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course mainly trains how to breathe and sing correctly. Students choose different vocal music works of different styles and different degrees.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101338020 **课程名称：**专业主科课程-6
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：专业主科课程-5 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**王晓燕等
课程简介：本课程是音乐专业的主干课程之一，通过对声乐基础知识和技能技巧的学习使学生能够运用科学的发声进行艺术表现，准确地理解和演唱不同类型：不回风格的歌曲，初步具备辅导声乐学习的能力，主要学习内容有歌唱发声、基础理论、正确的姿势、正确的呼吸方法、气息的控制和对声音的支持，如何做到声区统一，发声连贯流畅，如何掌握声音的位置和共鸣等发声技巧。并使学生具有初步理解和分析、处理歌曲的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》 西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101338020 **Course Name:** Major Course-6
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: this course is one of the core courses of music. Through learning basic knowledge and skills of vocal music, students are supposed to conduct artistic performance using scientific singing and accurately understand and sing songs of different styles and different types, and then are able to learn vocal music through guidance. The course includes singing, basic theories, correct postures, correct breathing methods, breath control, vocal control, skills to achieve unification of vocal area and consistent and smooth singing, and skills of how to handle the position of voice and resonance. This course provides students with preliminary understanding, analyzing and dealing with songs.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101339020 **课程名称：**专业主科课程-7
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：专业主科课程-6 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**王晓燕等
课程简介：本课程是音乐专业的主干课程之一，通过对声乐基础知识和技能技巧的学习使学生能够运用科学的发声进行艺术表现，准确地理解和演唱不同类型：不回风格的歌曲，初步具备辅导声乐学习的能力，主要学习内容有歌唱发声、基础理论、正确的姿势、正确的呼吸方法、气息的控制和对声音的支持，如何做到声区统一，发声连贯流畅，如何掌握声音的位置和共鸣等发声技巧。并使学生具有初步理解和分析、处理歌曲的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》 西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101339020 **Course Name**: Major Course-7
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: this course is one of the core courses of music. Through learning basic knowledge and skills of vocal music, students are supposed to conduct artistic performance using scientific singing and accurately understand and sing songs of different styles and different types, and then are able to learn vocal music through guidance. The course includes singing singing, basic theories, correct postures, correct breathing methods, breath control, vocal control, skills to achieve unification of vocal area and consistent and smooth singing, and skills of how to handle the position of voice and resonance. This course provides students with preliminary understanding, analyzing and dealing with songs.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101340020 **课程名称：**专业主科课程-8
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：专业主科课程-7 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**王晓燕等
课程简介：本课程主要训练正确的呼吸发声。结合练声选唱不同程度，不同风格的声乐作品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《声乐曲集》西南师范大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101340020 **Course Name**: Major Course-8

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course mainly trains how to breathe and sing correctly. Students choose different vocal music works of different styles and different degrees.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Vocal Music Selection,* Southwest China Normal University Press

课程号：101341020 **课程名称**：篆刻

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：吕金光

课程简介：该课为本专业学生常规的基础训练和基础技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：实践课

Course Code: 101341020 **Course Name:** Seal Cutting

Total Hours: 32 **Credit: 2**

Course Description：The course is designed for majors of traditional Chinese painting as routine and basic training to cultivate it as a basic skill.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：101342030 **课程名称**：装饰雕塑（装饰圆雕）-1

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：段禹农、吴兵先等

课程简介：学习雕塑造型的基本原理以及其特殊空间体积语言的表现技法，训练学生在二维空间中实体塑造对象形体的表现技能。1、石膏像、模特人体圆雕写生和装饰性圆雕创作。2 、将作品转换为石膏材质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 101342030 **Course Name:** Decorative Sculpture (alto-relievo)-1

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Textbook/Teaching material: *Tower Sculpture Techniques, The Art of Sculpture and Space*

Course Description: Students will learn basic theories of sculpting and the presentation techniques of special space volume language. Students will be trained to create form and structure of an object in 2D space. 1. Creation of plaster statue, alto-relievo sketch of human model, and creation of decorative alto-relievo. 2. Turn drawings into plaster works.

课程号：101343030 **课程名称**：装饰雕塑（装饰浮雕）-2

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：装饰雕塑（装饰圆雕）-1 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：段禹农、吴兵先

课程简介：1、在空间体积充分认识的基础上，讲析雕塑体积语言的二维表现形式，学习浮雕特有的体积塑造、空间压缩、透视表现等技法； 2、采用浮雕手法以人物、风景等为对象进行写生（压缩为浮雕）；3、将装饰人物、风景画改制成浮雕（平面转换浮雕）； 4、将浮雕结合雕塑的材质表现形式，仿制成相应的材质效果。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101343030 **Course Name:** Decorative Sculpture (relievo)-2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description:

1. Based on full knowledge of space volume, students will learn 2D expression of sculpture volume language, the special volume design of relievo, spatial compression and perspective.
2. Relievo method will be used to sketch people and scenery (compressed into relievo).
3. Turn decorative paintings (people or scenery) into relievo (turning graphic into relievo).
4. Combining the material presentation of sculptures, relievo will be made to resemble corresponding materials.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Design and Techniques of Modern Sculpture*

课程号：101344030 **课程名称：**装饰画
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**汪燕翎
课程简介：装饰画的演变，装饰画的风格及特点，装饰画的线条，装饰画的块面，装饰画的材料，装饰画的整体关系，中外装饰画欣赏，装饰画创作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《装饰》清华大学美术学院《装饰画技法》 黑龙江美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101344030 **Course Name:** Decorative Painting
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The evolution, styles, characteristics, lines, planes and materials of decorative painting. Students will learn the overall relationship of decorative painting, the creation of decorative painting, and appreciation of Chinese and foreign decorative paintings.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Decoration,* Academy of Fine Arts, Tsinghua University; *Decorative Painting Techniques*, Heilongjiang Fine Art Publishing House.

课程号：101345030 **课程名称：**装饰色彩（传统图案与装饰壁画）-3
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**米征、段禹农等
课程简介：主要学习中国传统建筑装饰图案与壁画的基本创作原理及技法，掌握其基本规律及特点，并能运用于相关专业设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《色彩》，米征 著，四川出版集团、四川美术出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101345030 **Course Name:** Decorative Color (Traditional Patterns & Decorative Fresco)-3
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: Students will learn the fundamentals and technique of the creation of traditional Chinese architectural patterns and fresco, grasp the general rules and characteristics, and apply them to related designs.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：101346040　　**课程名称**：字体设计
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈小林、张苏等
课程简介：学习和掌握中、外文的基本结构，理解文字的特性与差异，正确表达文字传达的有效视觉性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《 美术字》《 外文字体》《 字体设计》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 101346040　　**Course Name:** Font Design
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: Students will learn to grasp basic structures of Chinese and foreign languages, the characteristics and differences of texts, and accurate presentation of the visual effect conveyed by texts.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Artistic Text, Foreign Language Fonts, Font Design*

课程号：101347050　　**课程名称**：综合材料综合艺术研究
总学时：　80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周炯焱等
课程简介：通过对综合材料综合艺术的教学，认识、学习、把握综合材料艺术，锻炼学生的审美观和现代艺术思维艺术，掌握自己的综合材料综合艺术观念，培养学生的艺术思想，为艺术创作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 101347050　　**Course Name:** Comprehensive Art Research on Synthetic Materials
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description：Through the comprehensive art and synthetic materials teaching, the course requires students to understand, study and grasp the art of synthetic materials. And also, it helps students develop their aesthetic taste and modern art thought, have their own concept of comprehensive art and synthetic materials, and foster their artistic thought.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials compiled by the faculty

经济学院

课程号：102002020　　**课程名称**：WTO 与中国经济
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：焦芳
课程简介：本课程主要分析和理解世界经济与贸易投资发展趋势，对世界多边贸易体制作经济学的基础分析，包括：分析构建多边国际贸易与投资规则的理论基础及依据，准确理解和解释国际货物贸易、服务贸易、国际投资与知识产权保护规则及其例外的内涵与外延；分析世界多边贸易系统的开放竞争机制，正确理解和认识开放的市场系统中中国经济变动走向、市场结构特点、产业定位与其发展前景等问题；分析世界多边贸易系统的协调机制，正确理解和认识成员方间贸易利益协调与中国开放型经济建构中国内外经济制度矛盾与冲突的处理；分析世界多边贸易系统的合作机制，正确理解和认识成员方间经济合作与中国开放型经济建构中日益频繁的国内外企业间相互的贸易投资活动及其相关经营现象。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《加入 WTO 与中国对外经贸关系》，蒋国庆、焦芳著，四川人民出版社，2001 年 10 月;《国际经济学》，罗伯特·J·凯伯，高等教育出版社，2005 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102002020　　**Course Name:** WTO and Chinese Economy
Total Hours :　32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course focuses on the world economy and the trend of the trade and investment of it, and the international multilateral trade system. It analyzes the theoretical foundation and basis on which the international trade and investment rules are built and the connotation and extension of the international commodity trade, service trade, international investment, and intellectual property protection rules and their exceptions. In addition to the open-up competitive mechanism, the course also discusses other topics, within the open-up market system, such as trend of the economy of China, characteristics of its market structure, orientation and prospect of its industry and so on. The course also helps students to understand the coordination mechanism of the multilateral trade system, how interests of members of the trade are coordinated and how contradictions and conflicts between the domestic and international economic system are dealt with. Besides, the course analyzes the cooperation system of the multilateral trade system, the cooperation among the members and the increasing trade and investment activities between the domestic enterprises and the foreign ones as well as their related business phenomena.
Textbook/Teaching material: *China's Accession to WTO and Impacts on Its Foreign Trade*，Jiangguoqing、Jiaofang, Sichuan People's Press, Nov.2001;*International Economics*, Robert J. Carbaugh, Higher Education Press, Apr.2005

课程号：102004030　　**课程名称**：保险学（双语）
总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：经济学　　**面向对象**：双语本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵智
课程简介：本课程以双语的形式讲授保险的基本理论、分析保险问题的基本方法以及具体的保险操作实务。课程涵盖对保险学流派、风险概念、保险本质、风险管理方法与程序的介绍；注重最大诚信原则、保险利益原则、近因原则、损失补偿原则等保险基本原则的运用；涉及保险合同在订立、履行和争议处理等方面的问题；分析西方国家保险险种的情况，并结合中国的实际，从商业保险（包括财产保险、人身保险、再保险）、社会保险和政策保险的角度讲授中国的具体保险实务；介绍保险经营、费率厘定、保险投资、核保与保险监管问题。本课程采取案例教学和中外对比分析的方式，旨在培养学生将保险理论运用于实践的能力，为保险理论的研究和今后在保险领域的工作打好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Fundamentals of Risk and Insurance*，第 9 版，Emmett J. Vaughan，Therese Vaughan，中国人民大学出版社，2008 年 1 月；*Risk Management and Insurance*，James S. Trieschmann，第 12 版，Robert E. Hoyt，David W.Sommer，北京大学出版社，2008 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102004030 **Course Name**: Insurance (Bilingual)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course takes the form of bilingual lectures to introduce the basic theories of insurance, the basic methods of analyzing the insurance problems and the concrete operation practices in insurance. The course covers the introduction of the schools of insurance, the concept of risk, the essence of insurance, and the methods and process of risk management; emphasizes the application of the basic insurance principles like the Principle of Utmost Good Faith, the Principle of Insurable Interest, the Principle of Proximate Cause, and the Principle of Indemnity; involves the problems in the signing and performing of the insurance contracts and those in the process of disputes solving; analyzes the insurance classification in the western countries on the basis of which the course takes into account the actual situation in China and introduces China's insurance practices from the standpoint of commercial insurance (including property insurance, personal insurance and reinsurance), social insurance and policy insurance; introduces the insurance operation, the premium rating, the insurance investment, the underwriting and the insurance regulation. The course adopts the methods of case studies and comparison between the situations in China and the foreign countries, aiming at training the students to obtain the ability of making the good use of the insurance theories in the practice, and laying the foundation in the theoretical insurance researches and in the future career in the field of insurance.

Textbook/Teaching material name: *Fundamentals of Risk and Insurance*，Ninth Edition, Emmett J. Vaughan，Therese Vaughan，China Renmin University Press，Jan. 2008；*Risk Management and Insurance*，Twelfth Edition, James S. Trieschmann，Robert E. Hoyt，David W.Sommer，Peking University Press，Jan. 2008

课程号：102008030 **课程名称**：财务管理

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：宏/微观经济学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：谯薇

课程简介：本课程系统地论述了财务管理的基本理论和方法，主要包括财务管理概述、财务计划与财务报表预测、财务报表分析、风险与收益率、资本成本与资本结构、成本计划与控制。本课程着重于帮助学生构建基于战略的财务管理体系的系统思考逻辑框架，了解企业财务系统构建的突破口与关键环节以及前沿的财务理论与最新的财务管理技术与方法。通过本课程的学习，使学生们能够系统掌握财务管理的相关理论与实践技能，为培养职业化的各类工商企业或组织的高层次管理人才和决策人才，培养综合型、创新型和高层次的管理人才打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《公司理财》，赵锡军，荆霞主编，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年；《财务管理学教程》，韩良智主编，经济管理出版社，2004 年 3 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102008030 **Course Name**: Corporate Management
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description:This course is a systematic exposition of the financial management of the basic theory and methods,mainly including an overview of financial management,financial planning and forecasting financial statements,financial ststement analysis ,risk and rate of return ,cost of capital and capital structure , cost planning and control. This course focuses on helping students to build the financial management system based on strategic thinking in the framework of the system to find a breakthrough in enterprise financial system to build links with the key,as well as cutting-edge financial theories with the latest financial management techniques and methods. Through this course of study, students were able to master the financial management system,the relevant theooretical and practical skills for the training of professional industrial and commercial enterprises or organizations of various types of high-level management personnel and decision-making talents,cultivating comprehensive,innovative and high-level management talents to lay a solid foundation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Corporate finance*,Zhaoxijun, Jingxia, Renmin University of China Press,2007;*Corporate finance*,Hanliangzhi,Economics managemeng Press.,March2004

课程号：102009030 **课程名称**：财政学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：宏观经济学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：段海英 顾婧
课程简介：本课程主要运用经济学理论分析有关财政支出、财政收入、国债、国家预算、财政政策等问题。课程第一部分是导言，研究公共财政视野，市场失灵、外部性、公共物品、财政职能、公共选择理论等内容。第二部分探讨公共支出理论，如购买性支出理论、成本效益分析法、财政补贴、社会保障支出等。第三部分探讨财政收入基本理论。主要涉及不同类型税收的特征、税制改革等。中国的非税收入和国债也将在这部分重点分析。第四部分围绕国家预算和预算管理体制的一些基本原理展开，并将结合实践探讨部门预算、财政透明度、分税制、转移支付制度等话题。最后一部分研究财政政策的范围、局限性以及财政支出和货币政策的协调配合。本课程要求学生结束学习后能掌握财政学中的基本术语和原理，分析、解决中国现实生活中一些基本的财政现象和问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《财政学（第六版）》，陈共，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 1 月第 6 版；《财政学（第七版）》，哈维·S·罗森，郭庆旺译，中国人民大学出版社，2006，12
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102009030 **Course Name:** Public Finance
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:**3
Course Description: This course focuses on the application of economic theories to the analysis of the issues pertaining to public expenditures, fiscal revenue, government debt, national budget, fiscal policy and so on. The first part of the course brings an introduction on public finance, which discusses politic point of views in public finance, theories on market failures involving public goods and externalities, the functions of public finance, public choice theory an so on. The second part of the course discusses theories on public expenditures, such as theories on purchase expenditure, social cost benefit analysis, fiscal subsidy, social insurance programs. The third part of the course explores the theories of fiscal revenue. The features of different kinds of taxes and tax reform will be analyzed. China’s non- tax revenue and national debt will also be discussed. The forth part of the course focuses on some basic principles of national budget and managerial system of budget. The department budget of the government, fiscal transparency , tax sharing system and the transfer payment system will be studied from an applied point of view.The last part

of course discusses the scope and limitations of fiscal policy and the design of the coordination between fiscal policy and monetary policy. After learning, every student should be able to grasp basic terms and principles of public finance properly, analyze and solve the fundamental issues and problems of public finance in China.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Public Finance* (Sixth Edition), Chengong, China Renmin University Press, Jan. 2009; *Public Finance (* Seventh Edition),Edited by Harvey S. Rosen, Translated by Guo Qingwang, China Renmin University Press, Dec. 2006

课程号：102010030　　**课程名称**：财政学（双语）

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：西方经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓菊秋

课程简介：：财政学是一门应用理论学科，在学科体系中起着衔接一般经济理论课和财政业务课的中介作用。本课程运用标准的经济分析工具来了解政府在经济中的作用，政府是如何作出收入和支出决策的，以及政府的收支决策如何影响企业、个人的行为。本课程的主要内容包括公共产品理论、外部效应理论、公共选择问题、成本-效益分析、财政收入制度、税收与收入分配、税收与效率、政府间财政关系等。通过对本课程的学习，使学生能够运用财政基本理论分析国家的财政现实问题，开阔分析问题的思路，提供解决问题的原则和方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《财政学》，哈维.S.罗森著，中国人民大学出版社，2006 年第七版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102010030　　**Course Name**: Public Finance (bilingualism)

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: Public finance is a subject of application of economic theory, which plays the intermediary between economic theory and fiscal practice.. This subject uses standard economic tools to analyze the role of government in market economy, how Government making decisions about its revenues and expenditures, and how the decisions of Government impacting the behaviors of individuals and corporations. The main content of the subject consists of the theory of public goods, the theory of externality, political economy, cost-benefit analysis, the system of fiscal revenues ,tax and income redistribution, tax and efficiency, intergovernment fiscal relations. This subject provides the students the methods and principle of solving problems, improves the students' analytic capabilities . The students will be able to analyze the economic phenomenon with the knowledge of public finance

Textbook/Teaching material: *Public Finance*, Harvey S. Rosen, Renmin University Press, 2006.

课程号：102013030　　**课程名称**：产业经济学

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：经济学　　**面向对象**：经济学院经济类专业

考核方式：闭卷考试　　**任课教师**：李晓波

课程简介：产业经济学是一门融合了经济学、管理学与文化学基本原理，以“产业”为研究对象，既研究产业的形成、发展和调整，也研究和分析产业内企业之间的市场竞争关系，是介于宏观领域和微观领域之间的中观领域的应用性经济学科。主要运用理论和实证方法分析和研究问题，透过现象去认识经济事物发展的规律性。学习产业经济学课程，应具备一定的经济学、管理学、文化学、自然科学和经济发展及经济运行方面的基础知识。通过学习，培养学生能够利用现代分析工具，理解并分析一个国家产业结构调整和升级、分析产业内企业之间的竞争关系，并且能够利用学过的知识理解和分析国家的有关产业政策，为今后进一步

理论研究和实际工作奠定扎实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：苏东水：《产业经济学》，高等教育出版社 2005 年版；李悦，李平：《产业经济学》，东北财经大学出版社 2002 年版；张维迎：《博弈论与信息经济学》，上海人民出版社 1996 年版；朱方明：《企业经济学》，经济科学出版社 2009 年版；1997 年版；杨公朴、干春晖：《产业经济学》，复旦大学出版社 2005 年版；[美]迈克尔•波特：《竞争论》 中信出版社 2003 年版； [美]斯蒂格利茨：《经济学》 中国人民大学出版社 1996 年版；[法]泰勒尔：《产业组织理论》，中国人民大学出版社 1997 年版； [日] 植草益：《产业组织论》，中国人民大学出版社 1988 年版；施蒂格勒：《产业组织》，上海人民出版社 2006 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102013030 **Course Name**: Industrial economics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Industrial economics , a applicable economic subject lying between Macro field and Micro field, applies the fundamental principles of economics、management and literature to study formation 、development and adjustment of industry and the relationship of different corporations in competition. The main course applies theoretical and empirical methods to analyze problems and to work out the rules of economic development. It is better to learn some basic knowledge of economics、management、literature、 science and economic development and operation when learning industrial economics.Trough the learning process, the students should be able to understand and analyze the adjustment and updating of industrial structure and the relationship of corporations in competition with modern analytical tools. They also should be able to interpret and explore the industrial policies to lay foundation for further research..

Textbook/Teaching material: *Industrial economics*,Su Dongshui, Higher Education Press,2005;*Industrial economics*,Li Yue、Li Ping, Dongbei University of Finance & Economics Press,2002;*Game theory and Information economics*,Zhang Weiying, Shanghai People's Publishing House,1996;*Business economics*,Zhu Fangming, Economic Science Press,2009;*Industrial economics*,Yang Gongpu 、 Gan Chunhui, Fu Dan Press,2005;*On Competition*,Michael E.Porter, China Citic Press,2003;*Economics*, Joseph Stieglitz, Renmin University of China Press,1996;*Theory of industrial Organization*, Jean Tirole, Renmin University of China Press,1997;*American Industry :Structure，Conduct，Performance*, Caves，Richard E, Renmin University of China Press,1988;*Industrial Organization*, George J.Stigler, Shanghai People's Publishing House, 2006.

课程号：102015020 **课程名称**：城市管理学

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：管理学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨林

课程简介：《城市管理学》是公共管理学中专门研究城市公共事务管理的具体应用学科，它吸收了管理学、经济学、社会学、地理学和建筑学的理论和方法，形成多学科互相交叉的跨学科知识体系，在学习过程中了解城市与城市化、城市管理体制、城市管理主体、城市管理客体、城市管理规律和方法等，具体学习内容包括：城市规划管理、公共设施的建设管理、城市交通管理、城市生态环境管理、城市住房管理、城市经济管理、城市人口管理、城市社会管理等。要求学生会使用比较研究法、历史研究法、规范研究法和实证研究法对城市管理进行相关的学习和研究。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市管理学》，杨宏山编著，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 6 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102015020 **Course Name**: Urban Management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description:"Urban Management" is a specialized study of public management in the management of urban public affairs discipline specific applications, it absorbed the management, economics, sociology, geography and architecture of the theory and method to form a multi-disciplinary, cross-cutting and inter - academic knowledge system, in the learning process about cities and urbanization, urban management system, the main urban management, urban management object, rules and methods of urban management, specific learning contents include: urban planning and management, public facilities, construction management, urban transport management, urban environment management, urban housing management, urban economic management, urban management, urban social management. This course requires students to use comparative research methods, historical research methods, standardized research methods and empirical research methods of urban management-related learning and research.
Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching material:*Urban Management*, Yanghuaishan. Renmin University of China Press, June.2009;*Urban Management*, Zhangbo,Liujiangtao, Peking University Press,, Sep.2007;*Modern Urban Management*,Mayanlin,liujianping,Science Press of China,Aug. 2007.*Municipal Administration*,Yanghongshan, Renmin University of China Press, Apr.2005

课程号：102018020 **课程名称**：电子商务
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：商务学 网络经济学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王悦
课程简介：本课程学习电子商务相关概念以及企业如何利用电子商务拓展自己的商业机会。本课程的内容体系大体为：首先介绍电子商务的概念、模式及特征以及电子商务第二波的概念与特征，然后学习电子商务的国际环境与特性，接着介绍电子商务网站建设技术，包括超文本标识语言 HTML 等；然后学习企业的网络营销相关理论与案例，包括网络营销的 4C 概念、市场细分法以及网络广告等；接着学习不同类型电子商务企业的收入模式，然后介绍电子商务的支付系统，包括不同支付方式的特点、贷记卡与借记卡的支付流程以及网上银行等内容；接着学习电子商务的物流系统，包括物流与商流的关系，第三方物流与配送中心的相关理论与实例等；电子政务是一类特殊的电子商务，本课程学习电子政务的概念、起源、类型以及我国电子政务的发展状况；最后，本课程学习电子商务的发展环境，即电子商务发展过程中的法律和税收等问题。通过本课程的学习，要求学生比较系统地掌握电子商务的基本理论和方法技术，并在此基础上能够运用主要的理论与方法分析电子商务中的现象和问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子商务概论》，邵兵家，高等教育出版社，2008 年 3 月；《电子商务概论》，卢志刚，机械工业出版社，2008 年 3 月；《电子商务（英文影印版），（美）Gary P.Schneider，机械工业出版社，2006 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102018020 **Course Name**: Electronic Commerce
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is concerned with concepts related to Electronic Commerce and describes how companies use Electronic Commerce to create new markets for their products and services. The course covers various theories and cases of categories and features of electronic commerce, the second wave of electronic commerce, the international environment in which electronic commerce exists, the technologies used to conduct business online, marketing on the web, revenue models of different types of electronic commerce, payment system of electronic commerce, logistics system of electronic commerce, electronic government and the environment of electronic commerce: legal and tax issues, etc. The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the principles and applications of electronic commerce, so that students are able to analyze and explain phenomenon and problems in electronic commerce.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Electronic Commerce, SHAO*, Binjia, Higher Education Press, Mar 2008;*Electronic Commerce*, Lu Zhigang, Machinery Industry Press, Mar 2008;*Electronic Commerce,* Gary P.Schneider, Machinery Industry Press, Aug 2006

课程号：102019020　　**课程名称**：电子商务（双语）

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：商务学 网络经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王悦

课程简介：本课程学习电子商务相关概念以及企业如何利用电子商务拓展自己的商业机会。本课程的内容体系大体为：首先介绍电子商务的概念、模式及特征以及电子商务第二波的概念与特征，然后学习电子商务的国际环境与特性，接着介绍电子商务网站建设技术，包括超文本标识语言 HTML 等；然后学习企业的网络营销相关理论与案例，包括网络营销的 4C 概念、市场细分法以及网络广告等；接着学习不同类型电子商务企业的收入模式，然后介绍电子商务的支付系统，包括不同支付方式的特点、贷记卡与借记卡的支付流程以及网上银行等内容；接着学习电子商务的物流系统，包括物流与商流的关系，第三方物流与配送中心的相关理论与实例等；电子政务是一类特殊的电子商务，本课程学习电子政务的概念、起源、类型以及我国电子政务的发展状况；最后，本课程学习电子商务的发展环境，即电子商务发展过程中的法律和税收等问题。通过本课程的学习，要求学生比较系统地掌握电子商务的基本理论和方法技术，并在此基础上能够运用主要的理论与方法分析电子商务中的现象和问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子商务概论》，邵兵家，高等教育出版社，2008 年 3 月；《电子商务概论》，卢志刚，机械工业出版社，2008 年 3 月；《电子商务（英文影印版），（美）Gary P.Schneider，机械工业出版社，2006 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102019020　　**Course Name**: Electronic Commerce

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is concerned with concepts related to Electronic Commerce and describes how companies use Electronic Commerce to create new markets for their products and services. The course covers various theories and cases of categories and features of electronic commerce, the second wave of electronic commerce, the international environment in which electronic commerce exists, the technologies used to conduct business online, marketing on the web, revenue models of different types of electronic commerce, payment system of electronic commerce, logistics system of electronic commerce, electronic government and the environment of electronic commerce: legal and tax issues, etc. The aim of this course is to provide students

with an understanding of the principles and applications of electronic commerce, so that students are able to analyze and explain phenomenon and problems in electronic commerce.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Electronic Commerce*, Shao, Binjia, Higher Education Press, Mar 2008;*Electronic Commerce*, Lu Zhigang, Machinery Industry Press, Mar 2008;*Electronic Commerce*, Gary P.Schneider, Machinery Industry Press, Aug 2006;

课程号：102023030　　**课程名称**：公共经济学理论与应用
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：财政学，西方经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓菊秋

课程简介：公共经济学是经济学中专门研究公共部门如何优化资源配置的分支学科。本课程运用西方经济学的基本分析方法和财政学的基本理论，通过实证分析、规范分析和案例分析等研究方法对中国经济改革与社会发展过程中的政府职能转变、财政体制改革、国有企业改革等问题进行研究。主要内容包括公共部门的经济职能、公共产品的有效供给、公共产品需求的决定、寻租设租行为、外部效应理论、公共支出规模与结构、税收制度优化理论、课税行为的经济效应、政府预算与经济均衡、公债制度设计、财政联邦制、政府规制、公共定价与公共企业等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：朱柏铭编著《公共经济学》， 高等教育出版社，2007 年；《财政学》，哈维.S.罗森著，中国人民大学出版社，2003 年第六版；《公共经济学》，安东尼.B.阿特金森，约瑟夫.E.斯蒂格利茨，上海三联书店

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102023030　　**Course Name**: Public Economics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: Public Economics is a branch of economics which studies the efficient allocation of public resources. This course will apply the fundamental theories of Public Finance and the basic analytic tools of Economics to tackle many interesting and up-to-date issues in the real world, such as changing China's government functions, reforming China's fiscal system and state-owned enterprises in the process of its economic reform and social development. The major topics include economic functions of public sectors, efficient supply of public goods, determination of the demand for public goods, behavior of rent-seeking and profiteering, theory of externalities, size and structure of public spending, theory of optimal tax institution, economic effects of taxation, government budget and economic equilibrium, designing of public bonds, the federal system of public finance, government regulations, public pricing and public enterprises, etc..

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Theory and its Application of Public Economics*

课程号：102025020　　**课程名称**：公司并购与重组（双语）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：公司金融学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐子尧

课程简介：本课程讲授公司并购重组的一般理论和运作方式，并结合国内外典型的并购重组案例进行分析。主要讲授内容包括：并购的历史、并购动因与并购类型、并购的尽职调查、目标公司估值、杠杆收购与融资、管理层收购与员工持股计划、敌意收购与反收购、公司资产重组等。通过本课程的讲授，引导学生理解公司并购是资本市场重要的运作方式之一，也

是企业运营重要的手段之一，掌握公司并购重组的基本理论与方法，了解公司并购重组的一般程序和运作模式，学会对并购重组案例的实质进行深入分析，并从中得到启发。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《接管、重组与公司治理》，J. 费雷德•威斯通 马克•L. 米切尔 J. 哈罗德•马尔赫林著，北京大学出版社，英文影印版，2006 年 2 月第 1 版；*Mergers, Acquisition, and Corporate Restructurings*, Patrick A.Gaughan, John Wiley & Sons,Inc. Forth edition, Feb.2006.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102025020 **Course Name**: mergers,restructuring and corporate control

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory and the operational methods of mergers & acquisitions, and analyses the representative cases of its application. The main contents include: the history of M&A, the motivation and the types of M&A, due deligence in M&A, valuation of target company, LBO and financing, MBO & ESOP, hostile takeover & anti-takeover, assets restructuring. At the end of the term, the expectation is that students will understand M&A is one of the important operational modes in the capital market and running methods of enterprise operation, grasp the basic theory and method of M&A, comprehend the general procesure and the operational mode, learn to deeply analyse the cases of M&A, and gain enlightenment from it.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Takeovers, Restructuring, and Corporate Governance*, J. Fred Weston, Mark L. Mitchell, J Harold Mulherin, Peking University Press, English Language reprint edition, Feb.2006;*Mergers, Acquisition, and Corporate Restructurings*, Patrick A.Gaughan, John Wiley & Sons,Inc. Forth edition, Feb.2006.

课程号：102026030 **课程名称：**公司金融

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：货币银行学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**战松

课程简介：公司金融是金融和金融工程专业的核心课程之一，其主要内容是围绕 NPV 分析，紧密结合实际案例，以公司投融资活动的安排及与之相关的问题（特别是金融市场）为研究对象，详细介绍资本预算、资本结构安排、净营运资本管理等方面的基本理论、基本方法和基本技能。公司金融这门课程是金融理论研究和金融实践活动的交叉，已经成为当代金融学中最有特色的领域之一。在学习与理解过程中，要注意公司各种投融资活动之间、各项金融决策环节之间的相互联系。通过对该课程的学习，能比较完整地掌握公司金融的基本理论构架，并能把它们运用于实践当中。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《公司理财》，斯蒂芬 A.罗斯，机械工业出版社，2007 年 6 月第 7 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102026030 **Course Name:** Corporate Finance

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： Corporate Finance is one of the core curriculums of finance and financial engineering majors , which mainly revolves around NPV analysis, in close connection with practical examples, to the investment and financing activities for the company and related issues (especially financial markets) as the research object, details of capital budgeting, capital structure, arrangement, net working capital management in the basic theory, basic methods and basic skills. This course is the intersection of the finance theory and financial practice. It has become the most distinctive area in contemporary finance. In the process of learning and understanding, students should pay attention to the relationship of the various company investment and financing

activities, financial-decision-making sectors. Through learning the course, students can comparatively completely grasp the basic theory of corporate finance frameworks, and be able to apply them in practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching material:*Corporate Finance*, Stephen A. Ross, China Machine Press, 7th edition, 2007-6

课程号：102027020　　**课程名称**：公司理财

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：货币银行学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　谯薇

课程简介：本课程从理论和实践两方面讲述公司理财的基本原理，主要包括资产定价、投资决策、融资工具和融资决策、资本结构和股利分配政策、长期财务规划和短期财务管理、收购兼并、跨国公司财务和财务困境。本课程阐述和分析公司应该采取什么样的长期投资---资本预算的问题；公司应该从哪里筹集长期资本用以支付长期投资---资本结构的问题；以及公司应该如何管理日常财务活动---营运资本管理的问题。本课程要求学生掌握资本预算的基本方法，能够熟练运用所学知识来为企业做融资决策，并且能够运用所学知识来解决企业日常财务管理活动问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《公司理财》，斯蒂芬 A.罗斯 伦道夫 W.威斯特菲尔德 杰弗利 F.杰富 著，吴世农 等译，机械工业出版社，2009 年 5 月第 1 版; 《财务管理学教程》，韩良智主编，经济管理出版社，2004 年 3 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102027020　　**Course Name**: Corporate Finance

Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: This course is about the basic principles of corporate finance both in theory and practice,mainly including asset pricing,investment decisions,financing instruments and financing decisions,capital structure and dividend distribution policy,longterm financial planning and short-term financial management,mergers and acquisitions,multinational financial and financial difficulties.The course description and analysis of what companies should adopt long-term investment---the capital budget issues; where the company should raise long-term capital to pay for long-term investments---the capital structure issues;and how the company should manage their daily financial activities---working captial management.This course requires students to master the basic methods of capital budgeting, to skillfully apply what they have learned to make financing decisions for the enterprise,and students can apply what they have learned to solve the day to day financial mannagement of business activities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Corporate Finance*(7th Edition),Stephen A.Ross 、Randolph W.Westerfield 、Bradford D.Jordan ，wushinong,China Machine Press,First edition,.May2009; *corporate finance*,Hanliangzhi,Economics managemeng Press.,March2004

课程号：102028020　　**课程名称**：公司理财（双语）

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：货币银行学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：战松

课程简介：公司理财是金融和金融工程专业的核心课程之一，课程围绕以 NPV 分析为主干的价值评估这个主线，紧密结合公司理财实践的需要，包含了公司理财的基本概念和观念、财务报表与长期财务计划、未来现金流量估价、资本预算、风险与报酬、资本成本与长期财

务政策、短期财务计划与管理、国际公司理财等方面的核心内容。课程中配以丰富的案例讲解和实例分析，系统、扼要、有效地传达了公司理财的基本观念、基本方法和实务技能，力图培养学生解决实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《公司理财》，斯蒂芬 A.罗斯，机械工业出版社，2007 年 6 月第 7 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102028020 **Course Name:** corporation finance (Bilingual)

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Corporate Finance is the core curriculum of courses of finance and financial engineering majors.The course centres on the trunk to NPV analysis, the valuation of the main line and it is in close connection with corporate finance needs of practice, including the company's financial management of the basic concepts and ideas, the financial statements and long-term financial plans, future cash flow valuation, capital budgeting, risk and reward, capital costs and long-term financial policy, short-term financial planning and management, international corporate finance and other core content areas. This course couples with a wealth of case presentations and case analysis, systems, concise, effective communication of the company's basic financial concepts, basic methods and practical skills, and it tries to develop students ability to solve practical problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Corporate Finance*, Stephen A. Ross, China Machine Press, 7th edition, 2007-6

课程号：102029020 **课程名称：**公司战略研究

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：管理学原理等 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**韩立达

课程简介：本课程主要讲授公司战略管理的含义、性质、内容、意义、原则，以及战略的类型与内容，战略的制定、实施、评价等战略管理的基础理论。本课程分析产品-市场战略矩阵、不同竞争战略的成本曲线等来对公司战略和竞争战略选择的原理，详细介绍波士顿矩阵、GE 矩阵、政策指导矩阵、SWOT 分析模型、战略选择矩阵、战略聚类模型的基本原理和方法；也通过战略实施案例分析，使学生掌握战略管理的结构性方法以及各门专业课知识的综合运用，具备战略管理的基本技能、综合分析和应变能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：战略管理,王方华等,机械工业出版社,2005 年；企业战略管理，徐飞，黄丹，北京大学出版社，2008-6；战略管理（第 6 版），人民邮电出版社，[英]格里.约翰.凯万.斯科尔斯等著.王军等翻译.2005；战略管理学概念与案例(英文版),机械工业出版社,(美)托马森,(美)斯特里克著,2003.；战略管理,中国市场出版社,(美)希尔,(美)琼斯著.2005 等.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102029020 **Course Name:** Economics of Strategy

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course focuses on the concepts, characteristics, contents, meaning, principles of strategic enterprise management, the types and content of strategy, and the fundamental theories of strategic management----strategy formulation, practice and evaluation. The course analyzes the production-market strategic matrix, the cost curves of different competition strategies, etc, which are the principles of selecting the enterprise strategies and competition strategies. In detail, this course introduces the fundamental theories and methods of Boston Matrix, GE Matrix, Policy-Guidance Matrix, SWOT Analysis Model, Strategic Selection

Matrix, Strategic Cluster Model. Through analyzing the strategic practice cases, the course will make the students to grasp the structural methods of strategic management and the integrated use of the various branches of professional courses; furthermore, to make the students possess the fundamental skills, general analysis and reaction capabilities of strategic management.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Strategic Management*, Wang Fanghua, China Machine Press, 2005; *Strategic Enterprise Management*, Xu fei, Huang Dan, Peking University Press, June,2008; *Strategic Management*(the 6th Edition), Posts& Telecom Press, [Britain]Gerry Johnson, Kevan Scholes, translated by Wang Jun, 2005; *Strategic Management*: Concepts and Cases(English Edition), China Machine Press, [USA] Arthur A. Thompson, Strickland, 2003

课程号：102031020　　**课程名称**：固定收益证券

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：金融学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐子尧

课程简介：本课程讲授固定收益证券的一般理论和投资方法，并结合我国债券市场投资者的操作理念和行为以及债券价格的变动状况进行实证分析。主要讲授内容包括：债券市场与债券交易，利率的相关概念，债券收益率的衡量，债券定价，债券久期和凸性，利率期限结构模型，债券投资组合的管理，利率衍生产品的定价等。通过本课程的讲授，引导学生理解并掌握固定收益证券行业中的重要术语，学会管理固定收益证券的利率风险，掌握基于利率变化基础上的固定收益证券及其衍生品的价值评估方法。并对国内外债券市场的现状和发展，固定收益证券价格的波动情况及其投资的状况具有感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《固定收益证券》类承曜编著，中国人民大学出版社，2008 年 3 月第 2 版；《投资学》，滋维•博迪 亚历克斯•凯恩 艾伦•J•马库斯著，机械工业出版社，2002 年 9 月第 2 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102031020　　**Course Name**: Fix Income Securities

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory and the investment method of fix income securities , and also, covers the behavior and conception of bond investor and variations of bond price in our bond markets, to carry on empirical analysis. The main contents include: bond markets and bond transaction, concepts of interest rates, bond yield, bond pricing, duration and convexity, term structure of interest rates, bond portfolio management and interest rates derivatives pricing. At the end of the term, the expectation is that students will grasp important terms in fix income securities, learn to manage interest rate risk, master evaluation method of fix income securities and derivatives, and have perceptual knowledge on circumstance of bond market at home and abroad, fluctuation of bond price and present state of bond investment.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Fix Income Securities*，Leichengyao, Renmin University of China Press, Second edition, Mar.2008;*Investment*, Zvi Bodie、Alex Kane、Alan J.Marcus, China Machine Press, Second edition, Sep.2002

课程号：102034020　　**课程名称**：国际结算

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：经济法、国际贸易实务、经贸英语　　**面向对象**：经济类专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘用明

课程简介：国际结算作为国际经济与贸易、金融学专业主干课程之一，是一门理论性、实用性、操作性很强的课程。本课程主要介绍国际结算的基本途径、方法和技巧；汇票、本票和支票等结算工具；汇款、托收、信用证等结算方式；提单、保险单、商业发票等结算单据；

银行保函、福费廷、国际保理等新型的结算担保和融资方式。讲授的各部分内容都配有一些相关案例分析。学习本课程前要求学生具有一定的经济法、国际贸易实务、经贸英语的基础。通过本课程学习，了解和掌握国际结算中的各种支付工具、支付方式，熟悉国际结算中制度化的国际惯例、法律法规，具备一定的国际结算业务处理及操作的能力，以及在国际结算中防范欺诈的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：苏宗祥.《国际结算》. 中国金融出版社. 2009 年 2 月版；“对外经贸实务”（期刊）；何泽荣.《国际结算教程》. 西南财经大学出版社（英文）

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102034020 **Course Name**: International Settlement

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on the basic means, skills of international settlement. This course will introduce the settlement instruments such as draft, promissory notes and bank's check; the patterns of settlement such as remittance, collection and letters of credit; the documents of settlement such as bill of lading, insurance policy and commercial receipt. This course includes some case studies. Through this course, students should understand the different instruments of international settlement, ways of payments, know the international rules of settlement, and grasp some skills of international settlement.

Textbook/Teaching material:Handouts

课程号：102035020 **课程名称**：国际结算（双语）

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：国际贸易实务 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：邓常春

课程简介：本课程是国际经济与贸易、金融学等专业的高等院校学生的一门专业必修课程。本课程从微观角度研究国际间的资金流动、债权债务的清偿、货币的收付等，主要包含对国际结算中的票据、国际结算方式、国际结算单据等三个方面的研究。本课程还涉及了较多的国际惯例，是一门注重记忆胜过推理，注重法典胜过数学模型的课程。本课程需要学生熟记大量的专业名词、复杂的流转程序，熟悉诸多相关国际惯例，了解经典案例并能运用相关知识分析和判断案例。本课程超出学生的日常生活经验及既有的知识体系，而且不涉及悲欢离合的故事或引人入胜的热点，因此显得抽象和枯燥，学习难度大。本课程理论性和操作性都很强。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际结算》，吴国新，清华大学出版社，2008 年 7 月；《国际贸易结算》（第 2 版），李晓洁，上海财大出版社，2008 年 12 月；《国际结算》，梁琦，高等教育出版社，2005 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code:102035020 **Course Name**: International Settlement

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course aims to acquaint students with three kinds of negotiable instruments and six kinds of international settlement methods, together with the risks involved in each method for traders and banks, trade finance ways.

On completion of this course students should be able to:

1.Understand what is international settlement .

2.Know the functions and acts of bill of exchanges, promissory notes and checks, and how they are used in international settlements.
3.Catch the basic contents about the six international settlement methods ,and learn to choose the method which is the most suitable under a certain circumstance.
4. Familiarize documents for settlements.
5.Familiarize URC522, UCP600 and other important international practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *International Settlement*，Wu Guoxing，Qinghua University Press,July,2008.

课程号：102036030 **课程名称**： 国际金融学（普通）
总学时：48 **学 分**： 3
先修课程：西方经济学；货币银行学；国际经济学；会计学；英语
面向对象： 本科生 **考核方式**：考试
任课教师： 马德功
课程简介：《国际金融学》是专门研究国际金融活动与国际金融关系的经济科学，是金融、金融工程、国际贸易专业的专业主干课程，也是财经类专业的核心课程。该课程以开放经济为前提，研究国际间货币资金周转与运动的规律，是一门涉及面广、综合性强的学科。国际金融学教学内容主要包括国际收支、外汇与汇率、内外均衡、国际储备、国际金融市场、国际货币体系、国际金融危机、国际金融机构等基本理论和知识。本课程要求学生初步掌握国际金融学基本理论、基本方法和基本技能，能够运用这些理论和方法分析和解释我国改革开放中的国际金融问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际金融学》，李天德，四川大学出版社，2008 年 3 月第 1 版；《国际金融学》，姜波克，高等教育出版社 2004 年 9 月第 2 版；《国际金融》，易刚、张磊，上海人民出版社 1999 年 1 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102036030 **Course Name**: International Finance
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: "International finance" focuses on international financial activities and international financial relations. The course is the professional backbone of professional courses for finance, financial engineering and international trade majors, and is also a core curriculum for finance and economics professional. With the premise of an open economy, the course studies the international monetary law of cash flow and movement, and is involved in a wide, strong comprehensive subject. The teaching content of *International Finance* mainly includes the balance of payments, foreign exchange and exchange rates, internal and external balance, international reserves, international financial markets, the international monetary system, international financial crises, and international financial institutions. This course requires students to initially master the basic theories of international finance, basic methods and basic skills, and to be able to apply these theories and methods to analysis and interpretation of China's reform and opening up of international financial issues.
Textbook/Teaching material: *International Finance*，Li Tiande，Sichuan University Press，Mar，2008；*International Finance*, Jiang Boke, Higher Education Press, Sep, 2004；*International Finance*, Yi Gang, Shanghai Renmin Press，Jan, 1999.

课程号：102037030　　**课程名称**：　国际金融学（双语）
总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：　3
先修课程：西方经济学；货币银行学；国际经济学；会计学；英语
面向对象：　本科生　　**考核方式**：考试
任课教师：　马德功
课程简介：《国际金融学》是专门研究国际金融活动与国际金融关系的经济科学，是金融、金融工程、国际贸易专业的专业主干课程，也是财经类专业的核心课程。该课程以开放经济为前提，研究国际间货币资金周转与运动的规律，是一门涉及面广、综合性强的学科。国际金融学教学内容主要包括国际收支、外汇与汇率、内外均衡、国际储备、国际金融市场、国际货币体系、国际金融危机、国际金融机构等基本理论和知识。本课程要求学生初步掌握国际金融学基本理论、基本方法和基本技能，能够运用这些理论和方法分析和解释我国改革开放中的国际金融问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：国际金融学, Thomas A. Pugel, 中国人民大学出版社, 2004 年第 12 版；国际金融市场，Rechard M, Levich，机械工业出版社，2002 年第 2 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102037030　　**Course Name**: International Finance
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: "International finance" focuses on international financial activities and the international financial relations. The course is the professional backbone of professional courses for finance, financial engineering and international trade majors, and is also a core curriculum for finance and economics professional. With the premise of an open economy, the course studies the international monetary law of cash flow and movement, and is involved in wide, strong comprehensive subjects. *International Finance* teaching content mainly includes the balance of payments, foreign exchange and exchange rates, internal and external balance, international reserves, international financial markets, the international monetary system, international financial crises, international financial institutions. This course requires students to initially master the basic theories of international finance, basic methods and basic skills, and to be able to apply these theories and methods to analysis and interpretation of China's reform and opening up of international financial issues.
Textbook/Teaching material: *International Finance（12ed）*, Thomas A. Pugel, China Renmin University Press, 2004；*International Financial Markets(2ed)*, Rechard M. Levich, China Machine Press, 2002

课程号：102038020　　**课程名称**：　国际金融概览
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：　2
先修课程：西方经济学；货币银行学；国际经济学　　**面向对象**：　本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　马德功
课程简介：《国际金融学》是专门研究国际金融活动与国际金融关系的经济科学，该课程以开放经济为前提，研究国际间货币资金周转与运动的规律，是一门涉及面广、综合性强的学科。国际金融学教学内容主要包括国际收支、外汇与汇率、国际储备、国际金融市场、国际货币体系、国际金融机构等基本理论和知识。本课程要求学生初步掌握国际金融学基本理论、基本方法和基本技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：。《国际金融学》，李天德，四川大学出版社，2008 年 3 月第 1 版；

《国际金融学》，姜波克，高等教育出版社 2004 年 9 月第 2 版；《国际金融》，易刚、张磊，上海人民出版社　1999 年 1 月第 1 版。
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 102038020　　**Course Name**: International Finance
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: "International finance" focuses on international financial activities and the international financial relations. The course is the professional backbone of professional courses for finance, financial engineering and international trade majors, and is also a core curriculum for finance and economics professional. With the premise of an open economy, the course studies the international monetary law of cash flow and movement, and is involved in a wide, strong comprehensive subject. *International Finance* teaching content mainly includes the balance of payments, foreign exchange and exchange rates, international reserves, international financial markets, the international monetary system, international financial institutions. This course requires students to initially master the basic theories of international finance, basic methods and basic skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: *International Finance*, *International Finance*，Li Tiande，Sichuan University Press，Mar，2008；*International Finance*, Jiang Boke, Higher Education Press, Sep, 2004；*International Finance*, Yi Gang, Shanghai Renmin Press，Jan, 1999.

课程号：102039030　　**课程名称**：国际经济学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：微观经济学，宏观经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何旭东　王雯　王悦
课程简介：本课程研究的是开放经济环境下一国或地区经济与外部世界的经济关系，以及资源在全球范围内最有效的配置问题，是经济学中一个独立的分支学科。课程的学习包括国际经济的微观部分和宏观部分，主要研究内容有：国际贸易纯理论、国际贸易政策、生产要素的国际流动、国际收支问题以及国际收支调节理论、汇率决定理论、跨国公司理论、经济一体化研究、国际货币体系、开放条件下宏观经济的内外均衡等。通过本课程的学习，要求学生比较系统地掌握国际经济学的基本理论和基本政策，并在此基础上能够运用国际经济学中的主要分析方法和基本模型分析国际经济现象和问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际经济学》，李天德，四川大学出版社，2007 年 1 月；《国际经济学教程》，黄卫平，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 3 月；《国际经济学》，保罗. 克鲁格曼，中国人民大学出版社，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102039030　　**Course Name**: International Economics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is concerned with efficient allocation of resources all over the world, and seeks to explain the patterns and consequences of transactions between different countries and districts, including trade, investment and migration. Composed of two parts: micro and macro, the course covers: various theories of international trade, international trade policies, international mobility of production factors, balance of payments and adjustment policies, exchange determination theory, multinational corporation theory, economic integration research,

internal and external equilibrium of macro economy, etc. The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the principles and applications of international economics, so that students are able to analyze and explain international economic phenomenon and problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *International Economics*, LI Tiande, Sichuan University Press, Jan 2007;*International Economics*, HUANG Weiping, China Renmin University Press, Mar 2004;*International Economics,* Paul. Krugman, China Renmin University Press, Apr 2002

课程号：102040030　　**课程名称**：国际经济学（双语）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：西方经济学（微观、宏观）　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：龚秀国

课程简介：本课程密切结合当代经济全球化与对外开放的时代背景，理论联系实际，全面、系统地阐述国际经济理论、国际经济政策及其实践与应用。本课程将探讨当代国际经济关系与国际分工格局发展变化的主要特点，阐述和分析国际贸易纯理论、国际贸易政策、多边贸易体系、区域贸易集团、贸易与经济发展、国际收支平衡、国际收支理论、外汇市场与汇率理论、国际货币体系、汇率与经济政策、欧洲美元市场、跨国公司与对外投资理论等等。本课程致力于培养学生独立分析国际经济问题的能力以及解决国内经济问题的国际视野。

推荐教材或主要参考书：Robert Carbaugh, <International Economics>, Higher Education Press (China), 2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102040030　　**Course Name**: International Economics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is designed to meet the increasing demand of economics students who are interested in the impact of globalization and its policy implications. The issues covered in this course will include the trend of the world economy and international specialization, the pure theory of international trade, commercial policies, the world trade organization, regional trading blocs, trade and development, balance of payments theories, the foreign exchange market, exchange rate theories, the international monetary system, exchange rate and economic policies, Eurodollar market, multinational corporations and foreign direct investments, etc.. This course is expected to equip the students with both an international insight and the analytic skills to treat the economic problems of the day.

Textbook/Teaching material: Robert Carbaugh, *International Economics*, Higher Education Press (China), 2005

课程号：102044030　　**课程名称**：国际贸易理论与政策（双语）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：宏、微观经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙瑶

课程简介：本课程主要讲授国际经济学中的微观部分，国际商品贸易与要素流动。注重介绍国际贸易理论的基本思想与开放条件下微观经济分析的初步方法。主要内容包括：国际贸易收益，国际投资收益，国际贸易与要素流动的产生原因及其对各国生产、消费以及社会福利的影响等；贸易与经济增长的关系；贸易与环境的关系；国际贸易政策及其效应分析；发展中国家贸易政策的选择；外国直接投资的原因与影响等。旨在帮助学生理解开放的经济世界中商品与要素流动的一般规律与特点，并掌握开放条件下进行微观经济分析的基本方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际贸易》（第 12 版，双语教材）, 托马斯 A. 普格尔，中国人民

大学出版社，2005 年 1 月；保罗·克鲁格曼、茅瑞斯·奥伯斯法尔德，2000：《国际经济学》（上册，国际贸易部分），第 6 版，中国人民大学出版社 2006 年 9 月版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102044030 **Course Name:** International Trade Theory and Policy （Bilingual）
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course focuses on the microeconomics section of international economics, international flow of commodities and factors. It places emphasis on the fundamental thoughts of international trade theories and certain basic analytical methods for micro-economics in an open economy. The main content of the course includes gains and losses from international trade, gains and losses from international investment, the causes for the international flow of commodities and factors, the effects of international flow of commodities and factors on production, consumption and social welfare, relationship between trade and economic growth, relationship between trade and environment; analysis on international trade policies and their effects, choice of trade policy for developing countries, causes and effects of foreign direct investment etc. The course aims to help students understand common laws and characteristics of commodity and factor flow in an open economic world, and grasp fundamental methods for micro-economic analysis under open economy.
Textbook/Teaching material: *International Trade* (theTwelfth Edition, Bilingual Materal), Thomas A. Pugel, Renmin University of China Press, Jan.2005; *International Economics*, Paul R . Krugman , Maurice Obstfeld . (Sixth Edition, Vol. 1, Part of *International Trade*), Renmin University of China Press, Sep.2006.

课程号：102045030 **课程名称：**国际贸易前沿问题
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：国际经济学 **面向对象：**本科生（高年级）
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**龚秀国
课程简介：国际贸易是当代国际经济关系中最基本和最核心的部分。本课程立足于经济全球化的时代背景，以中国和世界主要国家对外贸易的具体实践和真实案例为基础，深入探讨经济全球化对当代国际贸易关系、国际贸易理论以及国际贸易政策的影响。本课程将密切结合当代国际贸易关系发展变化的新特点，进一步阐述和分析寡头垄断、规模经济、发展模式、产业政策、汇率政策、跨国公司、区域贸易集团以及国际货币体系等对国际贸易业务、国际贸易理论、国际贸易政策的影响。本课程致力于拓展高年级本科学生在国际贸易领域中的专业兴趣和职业兴趣，进一步加强其独立分析问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教学资料
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102045030 **Course Name**: Frontier issues in international trade
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: International trade is the most common and the most important part of all international economic relations. This course is designed to meet the challenges of nations in international trade as posed by increasing interdependence of economies or by globalization, and in the process of instruction many case studies will be applied to illustrate the great impact of globalization on international trade relations, international trade theories and international commercial policies. The topics in this course include the latest development of international trade, oligopolistic markets, economies of scale, development strategies, industrial policies, exchange rate policies, multinational corporations, regional trading blocs, international monetary system, etc. This course is expected to broaden students' professional scope of international trade and to in crease their professional enthusiasm.

Textbook/Teaching material: Selected Readings in International Trade

课程号：102047020　　**课程名称**：国际贸易学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：国际经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒋国庆
课程简介：本课程由国际贸易理论、国际贸易政策和国际贸易实务三个部分内容构成。主要讲授古典贸易思想和贸易理论、新古典贸易理论和新古典模型的扩展和应用以及当代国际贸易理论。讨论贸易政策的设计和分析各种不同政策工具对国内价格、生产、消费以及整个国民收入和福利水平的影响效应;介绍以买卖合同为中心的一般商品进出口业务流程和实务操作等内容。本课程要求学生了解和掌握国际贸易的基本理论和政策，进而训练和提高综合分析各种国际贸易问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《国际贸易理论》，龚关著，武汉大学出版社，2000 年 1 月;《国际经济学教程》，黄卫平、彭刚著，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 3 月; 《国际经济学》，多米尼克·萨尔瓦多著，.清华大学出版社，2004 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102047020　　**Course Name:** International Trade
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course consists of three parts: the theories of international trade, the policies of international trade and the practice of the international trade. Part one introduces the classical ideologies, theories of trade, neo-classical theories of trade and extension of these theories, and the modern theories of the international trade. Part two dicusses the design of trade policy and how different kinds of policy instruments effect the prices, production, consumption, and the gross national income and welfare. Part three introduces the export and import procees and the practice operation of the general merchandise under the sale contract. This course requires students to undetstand and master the basic theories and policies of the international trade, and thus trains and improves their skills of comprehensive analysis of the international trade issues.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Theoy of International Trade*, Gongguan, Wuhan University Press, Jan.2000; *International Economics*, Huangweiping、Penggang, Renmin University of China Press, Mar. 2004；*International Economics*, Dominick Salvatore, Tsinghua University Press, Jul.2004

课程号：102048030　　**课程名称**：国际贸易学（理论与政策）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：国际经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒋国庆
课程简介:本课程主要讲授国际贸易学的一般理论和政策。理论部分主要通过学习国际分工、世界市场、国际贸易的历史演进及其规律，阐释国际贸易产生的动因。在此基础上，介绍古典国际贸易理论、新古典国际贸易理论、当代国际贸易理论等经典理论，并阐述当代国际贸易理论发展特点和趋势。政策部分着重分析国际贸易政策的演变、背景及内容，各种关税措施、非关税措施及相应经济影响，介绍世界多边贸易体系及其制度规则。本课程要求学生了解国际贸易理论和政策的历史演变，掌握相应的国际贸易理论，从而更好的认识和分析当代国际贸易问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《国际贸易》，薛荣久主编，对外经济贸易大学出版社，2008 年;《国际贸易与国际收支》，理查德·E·凯夫斯，杰弗里·E·弗兰克尔，罗纳德·W·琼斯著，北京大学出版社，2008 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102048030 **Course Name:** International Trade (Theory and Policy)
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course mainly focuses on the general theories and policies of International Trade. The theory section includes the evolvement of International Division of Labor, World Market and International Trade,and deciphers how international trade happens. Based on this, international trade theories, such as classic international trade theory, new classic international trade theory, and contemporary international trade theory and so on will be introduced; and the characters and trends of current international trade theory will be illustrated. The policy section emphasizes the evolvement, background and contents of several policies, the tariff and non-tariff measures as well as the world multilateral trade system. This course requires students to comprehend the evolvement of the theory and practice, grasp those international trade theories in order to understand and analyse contemporary international trade problems better.
Textbook/Teaching material: Xue Rongjiu. *International Trade*, University of International Business and Economics Press, 2008; Richard E.Caves and Jeffrey A.Frankel, *World trade and payments: an introduction*, , Beijing University Press, 2008

课程号：102049020 **课程名称：**国际贸易学（理论与政策）（双语）
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：宏、微观经济学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**孙瑶
课程简介：本课程主要讲授国际经济学中的微观部分，有关国际商品贸易与要素流动的问题。课程重点介绍国际贸易理论的基本思想与开放条件下微观经济分析的初步方法。主要内容包括：国际贸易收益，国际投资收益，国际贸易与要素流动的产生原因及其对各国生产、消费以及社会福利的影响等；贸易与经济增长的关系；国际贸易政策及其效应分析；发展中国家贸易政策的选择等。旨在帮助学生理解开放的经济世界中商品与要素流动的一般规律与特点，并掌握开放条件下进行微观经济分析的基本方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际贸易》（第 12 版，双语教材）, 托马斯 A. 普格尔，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年 1 月；保罗·克鲁格曼、茅瑞斯·奥伯斯法尔德，2000：《国际经济学》（上册，国际贸易部分），第 6 版，中国人民大学出版社 2006 年 9 月版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102049020 **Course Name:** International Trade (Theories & Policies)（Bilingual）
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course focuses on the microeconomics section of international economics, international flow of commodities and factors. It places emphasis on the fundamental thoughts of international trade theories and certain basic analytical methods for micro-economics in an open economy. The main content of the course includes gains and losses from international trade, gains and losses from international investment, the causes for the international flow of commodities and factors, the effects of international flow of commodities and factors on production, consumption and social welfare, relationship between trade and economic growth, analysis on international trade policies and their effects, choice of trade policy for developing countries etc. The course aims to help students understand common laws and characteristics of commodity and factor flow in an open economic world, and grasp fundamental methods for micro-economic analysis under open economy.
Textbook/Teaching material: *International Trade* (the Twelfth Edition), Thomas A. Pugel, Renmin University of China Press, Jan.2005; *International Economics*, Paul R . Krugman , Maurice Obstfeld . (Sixth Edition, Vol. 1, Part of *International Trade*), Renmin University of China Press, Sep.2006.

课程号：102050030 **课程名称：**国际贸易学（实务）
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：国际贸易学（理论与政策）　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**蒋国庆
课程简介：本课程主要讲授国际交易的实用买卖技术技巧与相关国际惯例，围绕企业步入国际市场进行进出口贸易的微观操作展开，具有很强的实践性。本课程按照国际贸易实务的操作流程，结合大量实用案例，对企业从建立业务关系、进出口商务谈判，到合同签订、合同执行、争端处理各个阶段所涉及的各个作业环节进行详细讲解。同时，针对实务中经常发生的问题和可能遇到的情况，设计相关的案例分析。本课程要求学生在熟悉国际贸易通行惯例的基础上，将理论与实践相结合，熟悉进出口业务的各个环节，掌握进出口交易的基本流程，初步具备国际贸易实务的操作技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际贸易实务》，黎孝先，石玉川主编，对外经济贸易大学出版社，2008 年 10 月；《国际贸易实务》，艾伦•J•布兰奇著，清华大学出版社，2007 年
备注：实践课

Course Code: 102050030　　**Course Name:** International Trade (Practice)
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course primarily focuses on international transaction skills and relative international traditions, the micro-operation of an enterprise into the international market. The course has very strong practicability and operation. In accordance with the operational processes of international trade practice, combing with a lot of practical cases, it deciphers stages involved in detail, from the establishment of business relations, business negotiations, to contract agreement, enforcement and dispute processing. At the same time, for the recurring problems encountered in practice, it designed related case studies. This course requires students to understand international traditions, combine the theory with practice, master the basic processes of international business and have the rudimentary operating skills of international trade practices.
Textbook/Teaching material: Li Xiaoxian, Shi Yuchuan, *Practice of International Trade*, University of International Business and Economics Press, Oct. 2008; Alan E.Branch, *Export Practice and Management*, Tsinghua University Press, 2007

课程号：102052030　　**课程名称：**国际商法
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：经济法　商法　国际商务　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**吴国平
课程简介：本课程主要讲授国际商法基本理论、国际商事主体法（个人独资企业、合伙、公司）、国际商事行为法（合同、国际货物买卖、代理、产品责任、票据等）、国际商事程序法（国际商事仲裁、国际商事诉讼）等。本课程要求学生掌握国际商法的基本概念，了解国际商法的基本法律规定，熟悉国际商法的基本体系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际商法》，赵志泉主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 1 月；《新编国际商法（第二版）》，曹祖平主编，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 10 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102052030　　**Course Name:** International Commercial Law
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course mainly focuses on the basic theory of international commercial law, the law of international business organization(sole proprietorship, parternership and corporation), International Commercial Practices Act (contracts, international sales of goods, agency, product liability, bills, etc.), and international commercial procedural law (International Commercial Arbitration , International Commercial litigation), etc.. This course requires students to master the basic concepts of international commercial law, to understand the basic legal rules of international commercial law and to familiar with the basic system of international commercial law.
Textbook/Teaching material:*International Business Law*, Zhaoziquan, Sichuan University Press,Jan..2005；*Newly Compiled International Commercial Law*, Caozhuping, Renmin University

of China Press, Oct.2004

课程号：102053030　　**课程名称**：国际商法（双语）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：经济法　商法　国际商务　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢蓓
课程简介：本课程主要讲授国际商事交易当中涉及的基本法律问题，涵盖国际商事交易的各个程序，主要包括商事组织法，合同法，国际货物买卖法，产品责任法，代理法，票据法，知识产权保护法，国际商事仲裁法等领域。本课程有两个主要特点：一是国际比较，主要分析比较西方两大法系——大陆法系和英美法系有关商事方面的法律规定，以及有关国际经济贸易的国际公约与贸易惯例，通过学习这么课程，了解并掌握从事国际经济贸易应当具备的基本法律知识；二是联系实际，本课程联系实际作一些适当的案例分析，鼓励学生有意识地运用所学到的知识，联系日常生活中发生或遇到的一些问题，学以致用，进行独立思考与分析，帮助学生更好地掌握商事交易的基本法律法规。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编国际商法》，曹祖平编著，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102053030　　**Course Name**: International Commercial Law
Total Hours:　48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on how international law affects people involved in transactions across international borders. The purpose of this course is to give the students a fundamental and comprehensive introduction to the international business law. This course includes following topics: Legal system of international business, Contract law, Contract law for the international sale of goods, nternational trade organizations, Law of intellectual property rights, Law of foreign investment enterprises of China, Law of agency, Products liability law, Dispute settlement.
Textbook/Teaching material:Handouts

课程号：102054020　　**课程名称**：国际商务
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：商法　国际商务　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　肖慈方
课程简介：本课程主要讲授国际商务运作与管理的基本原理、一般方法及其应用技巧，包括：国际商务环境，全球资本市场、国际金融体系、商务理论与政策、贸易与投资的经济现象、国际企业的管理运作、国际商务组织结构、生产与营销战略设计与实施、国际商务策略结构、全球人力资源管理、跨国公司财务管理以及跨文化沟通技术技巧等。通过采用理论与案例结合方式启迪学生思维，力求培育学生从事国际商务活动的实际决策与操作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际商务》，田明华主编，电子工业出版社，2007 年 8 月；《国际商务》，（美）卡瓦斯基尔；王欣双译，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102054020　　**Course Name:** International Business
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the international business operation and management of the basic principles, as well as the general approach and its application techniques, including: international business environment, global capital markets, the international financial system, business theory and policy, economic phenomena of trade and investment, Business Management operation of the international corporation, international business organization structure, production and marketing strategy design and implementation, the structure of international business strategy,

global human resources management, financial management of multinational and cross-cultural communication skills. In addition, the course strive to inspire students through the combination of theory and case, and try hard to cultivate students' decision-making and operational capability during the international business.

Textbook/Teaching material: *International Business*, Tian Minghua、Publishing House of Electronic Industry , Aug.2007; *International Business*, Tamer Cavusgil, Renmin University of China Press, May.2009

课程号：102055030　　**课程名称**：国际商务管理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：宏观、微观、国际经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：肖慈方

课程简介：国际商务管理学是当代一门跨专业、综合性和应用性很强、学科体系尚未定型的边缘学科。本课程的主要教学内容包括：国际商务管理的基本理论基础，国际商务的基本模式及其选择，国际商务环境，国际商务经营战略，国际商务的竞争战略，企业国际化经营，国际商务的职能管理（企业的组织、人事、生产、营销、财务等各项职能管理）的基本理论与方法。本课程的教学目的在于，帮助学生基本掌握有关国际商务经营活动的基本理论、原则和思维方法，训练管理国际商务活动的战略思维和战略决断能力，为他们今后在企业从事国际商务工作打好坚实专业理论基础和思维能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际商务管理》，孙国辉，清华大学出版社，2006 年；《国际商务管理》，张海东编著，上海财经大学出版社 2005 年版；《国际商务管理研究》，王耀中、胡小娟著，湖南科学技术出版社 1997 年版；《国际商务》（第五版），【美】查尔斯·W·L 希尔，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102055030　　**Course Name**: international business management
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description:The course focuses on the general theory of international business management, the basic method and skill of analyzing and managing international business. The main topics of the course are as follows:

1. The theory basis for international business management;
2. International business environments;
3. The basic approaches for enterprises to enter into international market
4. How to make choice between the approaches for entering into international market;
5. International strategic management and business policies.
6. The theory and practices on internationalization of Chinese enterprises.

Textbook/Teaching material: *International business management*, Sun guohui, Press of Qinghua Univ; *International business management, Zhang haidong,* Press of Shanghai University of Finance and Economics; *International Business,* Charles •W •L •Hill, Press of Renmin University of China

课程号：102056030　　**课程名称**：国际市场营销（双语选修）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：经济学　　**面向对象**：双语本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵智

课程简介：本课程讲授国际市场营销的基本理论、方法和技术，初步引导学生了解国际市场营销领域的实务。课程以经济全球化为背景，分析新形势下国际市场营销企业的营销任务、营销阶段与战略导向；从文化、经济、政治、法律等不同视角介绍国际营销环境的地位与作用；讲授企业如何以营销调研、营销管理为基础，通过国际市场产品、国际市场销售渠道、国际市场促销以及国际市场定价策略，制定全球营销战略。课程采用双语教学方式，以案例分析为基本方法，结合中外营销实例，要求学生以英文思维方式把握国际市场营销的分析框架，初步掌握 4Ps 、PEST、SWOT 等基本分析方法在国际营销实务中的应用，培养学生案例分析和将国际营销理论运用于实践的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*International Marketing*，第 14 版，Philip R. Cateora，Mary C. Gilly，John L. Graham，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 5 月；*International Marketing*，第 3 版，Hans Muhlbacher，Helmuth Leihs，Lee Dahringer，中国人民大学出版社，2008 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102056030　　**Course Name**: International Marketing (Bilingual)

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course introduces the basic theories, methods and techniques in international marketing, and initially leads the students to understand the practices in the field of international marketing. Taking the globalization of the economy as the background, the course analyses the marketing tasks, the marketing stages and the marketing orientations of the international marketing enterprises under the new situations; introduces the status and functions of the international marketing environment from the different angles of culture, economy, politics and legislation; introduces how the enterprises develop the global marketing strategies through international marketing research and global marketing management, by adopting the tactics of international marketing products, international marketing channels, international marketing promotion and international marketing pricing. The course takes the form of bilingual lectures, adopting the teaching methods of case studies which combine the examples in China and from abroad. It requires the students grasp the basic analysis structure of the international marketing affairs in the English thinking pattern, and initially apply the basic methods of 4Ps, PEST, SWOT, etc. to the concrete international marketing practices. The course aims at helping the students improve the ability of doing case studies and making good use of the international marketing theories in the practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *International Marketing*，Fourteenth Edition，Philip R. Cateora，Mary C. Gilly，John L. Graham，China Renmin University Press，May. 2009；*International Marketing*，Third Edition，Hans Muhlbacher，Helmuth Leihs，Lee Dahringer，China Renmin University Press，Sep. 2008

课程号：102058020　　**课程名称**：国际市场营销（双语必修）

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：经济学　　**面向对象**：双语本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵智

课程简介：本课程讲授国际市场营销的基本理论、方法和技术，并介绍国际市场营销领域的实务。课程以经济全球化为背景，分析新形势下国际市场营销企业的营销任务、营销阶段与战略导向；从文化、经济、政治、法律等不同视角介绍国际营销环境的地位与作用；讲授企业如何以营销调研、营销管理为基础，通过国际市场产品、国际市场销售渠道、国际市场促销以及国际市场定价策略，制定全球营销战略。课程采用双语教学的方式，以案例分析为基

本方法，结合中外营销实例，要求学生以英文思维的方式把握国际市场营销的基本分析框架，掌握 4Ps 、PEST、SWOT 等基本分析方法在具体国际营销实务中的应用，培养学生案例分析和将国际营销理论运用于实践的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《International Marketing》，第 14 版，Philip R. Cateora，Mary C. Gilly，John L. Graham，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 5 月；《International Marketing》，第 3 版，Hans Muhlbacher，Helmuth Leihs，Lee Dahringer，中国人民大学出版社，2008 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102058020 **Course Name**: International Marketing (Bilingual)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course introduces the basic theories, methods and techniques in international marketing, and passes on the practices in the field of international marketing. Taking the globalization of the economy as the background, the course analyses the marketing tasks, the marketing stages and the marketing orientations of the international marketing enterprises under the new situations; introduces the status and functions of the international marketing environment from the different angles of culture, economy, politics and legislation; introduces how the enterprises develop the global marketing strategies through international marketing research and global marketing management, by adopting the tactics of international marketing products, international marketing channels, international marketing promotion and international marketing pricing. The course takes the form of bilingual lectures, adopting the teaching methods of case studies which combine the examples in China and from abroad. It requires the students grasp the basic analysis structure of the international marketing affairs in the English thinking pattern, and apply the basic methods of 4Ps, PEST, SWOT, etc. to the concrete international marketing practices. The course aims at helping the students improve the ability of doing case studies and making good use of the international marketing theories in the practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *International Marketing*，Fourteenth Edition，Philip R. Cateora，Mary C. Gilly，John L. Graham，China Renmin University Press，May. 2009；*International Marketing*，Third Edition，Hans Muhlbacher，Helmuth Leihs，Lee Dahringer，China Renmin University Press，Sep. 2008

课程号：102060020 **课程名称**：国际税收（双语）

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：经济学 财政学 国际经济学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王悦

课程简介：本课程学习国际税收的概念、实质及其相关问题。本课程内容体系大体如下：首先学习国际税收的定义与实质以及国际税收与其它相似概念的区别，然后学习属人原则与属地原则以及不同国家的税收管辖权，接着分别学习居民管辖权、地域管辖权与公民管辖权的相关内容，包括自然人与法人税收居民的概念及其判定标准、非长期居民与长期居民的税收义务、不同类型收入的收入来源地的判定标准、公民管辖权的相关内容等，接着学习因为税收管辖权的交叉和重叠产生的国际双重征税、多重征税及其避免方法，包括抵免法、扣除法与免税法等。接着学习国际避税中的税收天堂与转移定价以及反避税等相关内容，最后学习国际税收协调与国际税收协定等内容。通过本课程的学习，要求学生比较系统地掌握国际税收的基本理论和国际规范，并在此基础上能够运用一些主要方法和基本理论分析国际税收中的现象和问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际税收》，朱青，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 2 月；《国际税

收基础》,（美）罗伊 •罗哈吉，北京大学出版社，2006 年 5 月;《国际税收》, Joseph Isenbergh，New York :Foundation Press，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102060020 **Course Name**: International Taxation
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course studies the definition,essence and related issues of international taxation. First, this course studies the definition and essence of international taxation and the difference between it and some other similar concepts. Then studies personality principle and territoriality principle and tax jurisdiction of different countries. Then introduces various theories and cases of three different types of tax jurisidition including tax residents (natural person residents and juridical person residents) , long-term residents and non long-term residents, source of income, citizen jurisdiction, etc. Then introduces international double taxation and its avoidance including foreign tax credit, deduction and exemption. And also studies international tax haven, transfer pricing and international tax coordination and tax treaties. The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the principles and applications of international taxation, so that students are able to analyze and explain phenomenon and problems in international taxation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *International Taxation*，Zhu Qing，China Renmin University Press，Feb, 2004；*Basic International Taxation*, Roy Rohatgi，Peking University Press，May, 2006；*International Taxation*, Joseph Isenbergh，New York :Foundation Press，2005

课程号：102061020 **课程名称：**国际投资
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：经济学、国际贸易、金融学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**孙瑶
课程简介：本课程重点介绍国际直接投资和间接投资的各种理论，阐述国际直接投资和间接投资活动所需的基本知识和操作方法。主要内容包括：国际投资的现状、动机和方式，跨国公司与跨国并购，国际投资环境，国际投资项目管理，国际证券投资的特点与发展趋势，国际债券投资，国际股票投资，国际投资基金，国际风险投资，以及国际多边投资协议等。课程注重理论分析与案例解析相结合，旨在为涉外经济专业的学生提供国际投资活动的最新知识；启发学生用已学的经济学理论和分析工具观察当前现实国际投资活动；为投资实践和未来设计等提供指导和参考。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际投资》，杜奇华编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 8 月；《国际投资学》，陈湛匀，复旦大学出版社，2008 年 9 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102061020 **Course Name:** International Investment
Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on certain theories of foreign direct and indirect investment, fundamental knowledge and practical skills required by foreign direct and indirect investment. The main contents of the course include the status, motivation and modes of international investment, Multinational Corporation and multinational M&A, international investment environment, management of international investment projects, characteristics and trends of international security investment, international bond investment, international stock investment, international investment funds, international venture capital investment, multilateral investment agreements and so on. The course emphasizes on combination of theoretical analysis and case studies, aiming at providing students majoring in international economics with latest knowledge of international investment, inspiring them to examine the current international

investment activities by using of learnt economics theories and analytical tools．Furthermore, the guidance and reference for investment practice and future planning will be given.
Textbook/Teaching material: *International Investment*, Du Qihua, Higher Education Press, Aug.2006; *International Investment*, Chen Zhanjun, Fudan University Press, Sep.2008.

课程号：102062020　　**课程名称**：国际投资（双语）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：投资学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杜晓蓉
课程简介：本课程以汇率为基本考虑因素，主要研究股票、债券和衍生工具等在国际市场上的定价、交易，同时讨论国际投资的方法、技术和国际投资的一般决策过程。本课程阐述了汇率标价方法、国际平价理论及其实证等基本汇率理论；探讨了国际资本资产定价模型以及投资中各种国际资产类别、定价和成本；并具体介绍了国际股票投资、国际固定收益证券投资和国际衍生品投资的概念和技术、策略和风险管理，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握国际市场中汇率风险和国际资产定价理论、风险管理理论，了解并运用主要的国际投资工具，能够独立分析国际投资状况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际投资》，索尔尼克、麦克利维著，中国人民大学出版社，2007年5月第1版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102062020　　**Course Name**:International Investment
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Considering foreign exchange rate as the fundamental factor , the course focuses on how assets such as stocks, securities and derivatives are priced and traded in international market, and discusses methods and technique on international investment as well as the general process of decision. The course covers foreign exchange quotation, international parity relations and empirical test. The ICAPM model and kinds of international assets and pricing and cost are particularly important. Conceptions and technique on internal stock, global bond and derivatives are introduced, while investment strategy and risk management about these main investment tools should be paid attention to. In a word, the course has very strong practicability and operation. The course requires students to grasp theories on exchange rate risks, international CAPM and risk management, to learn about and apply with main international investment tools, and to analyze the current state of international investment by themselves.
Textbook/Teaching material: *International Investments*, B. Solnik and D. McLeavey, Renmin University of China Press, first edition, May 2007

课程号：102063030　　**课程名称**：国民经济管理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：西方经济学、财政学、货币银行学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨　艳
课程简介：国民经济管理这门课程通过讲解和分析国民经济运行中的总量问题与结构问题，引导学生关注和了解现实宏观经济运行态势，培养学生理论联系实际的实证分析能力。主要讲授国民经济运行的基本规律，分析消费、投资、进出口、货币量、收入分配、通货紧缩与通货膨胀、产业结构等总量与结构问题，以及财政政策、货币政策等相应的宏观调控手段，重点放在对近期国民经济运行的实证问题分析。通过本课程的学习，学生能将政治经济学、西方经济学、财政学、货币银行学等基本理论融会贯通并学以致用，应当熟悉宏观经济的基

本理论和分析方法，对于我国国民经济运行中的总量问题、结构问题以及宏观调控方式有清楚的认识和合理的分析。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《国民经济管理》，张红伟主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年 1 月;《全球视角的宏观经济学》，杰弗里萨克斯著，上海三联出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102063030 **Course Name**: National Economic Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: National economic management focuses on the aggregation and structural problems of the overall aspects and workings of a national economy, the theory and policy of macroecomocs, the basic method and skill of macroeconomics analysis. This course teach students the basic rules of the national economy, analyzing a variety of items, including consumption, investment, imports and exports, money supply, income distribution, deflation and inflation, industrial structure, as well as fiscal policy, monetary policy, and other corresponding macro-control means. It emphasis the national economic performance in recent period with empirical problem analysis. This course requires students to grasp primary theories about political economics, macroeconomics and finance and Money, apply the methods to address the aggregate issues and structural issues in China's national economy performance.

Textbook/Teaching material: *National Economic Management*，Zhang Hongwei, SiChuan University Press, Jan2008；*Macroeconomics in the Global Economy,* Jeffrey Sachs and Felipe Larrain, Shanghai Sanlian Press.

课程号：102067030 **课程名称**：环境与资源经济学

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：西方经济学等 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：韩立达

课程简介：本课程主要讲授环境与资源经济学概论、微观经济学基础、外部型理论、环境与自然资源的稀缺性、环境资源优化配置、环境产权理论、物质平衡理论、自然资源的可持续利用、环境经济评价概述、环境价值评估方法、环境影响经济评价的基本理论。本课程详细阐述微观经济学理论特别是市场失灵与微观规制理论、外部性和产权界定、外部性其它解决方式、私人物品与公共物品、支付意愿与搭便车、产权的基本概念、产权界定及对外部效应的治理、产权安排和资源配置——科斯定理、公有资源的产权问题、物质平衡的概念模型、物质平衡与一般均衡模型、环境管理模型、物质平衡理论的应用—循环经济等基本原理和方法，也通过环境资源问题的案例分析，使学生掌握环境与资源经济学的方法以及各门专业课知识的在本课程中的综合运用，具备环境资源经济分析和评价的基本技能、综合分析和应用能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：环境与资源经济学概论，马中主编，高等教育出版社，2007-11；环境与资源经济学教程,曾克峰主编,中国地质大学出版社,2004-10;环境经济学,约瑟夫.J.寒尼卡,广西人民出版社，1986-8,

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102067030 **Course Name:** Environmental and Resource Economics

Total Hours : 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description：This course focuses on the principles of environment and resource economics, fundamentals of microeconomics, extern theories, environmental and natural resource scarcity, environmental resource optimized allocation, environmental property theory, material balance theory, sustainable utilization of natural resources, summary of estimation of environmental economics, assessment method of environmental value, fundamental theory of economic estimation of environmental influence. This course elaborates microeconomic theories, especially the market failure and micro regulation theories, externality and property rights definition, other resolutions of externality, personal effects and public goods, willingness to pay

and hitchhike, concept of property rights, property rights definition and management of external effects, property arrangements and resource allocation——Coase theorem, property issues of common resources, concept model of material balance, material balance model and general equilibrium model, environmental management model, the application of material balance theory----circular economy, etc. Meanwhile, through analysis of the cases of environmental resources issues, this course makes the students to grasp the methods of environmental and resource economics and the integrated use of the various branches of professional courses, as well as the basic skills of economic analysis and estimation capabilities of environmental and resource economics, general analysis and utilization capabilities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles of environmental and resources economics,* Ma Zhong, High Education Press, Nov. 2007; *Course of environment and resource economics,* Zeng Kefeng, China University of Geosciences Press, Oct 2004; *Environmental economics*, Joseph J. Hanica, GuangXi People Press, Aug. 1986

课程号：102068030　　**课程名称**：会计学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：严丰 徐桂兰

课程简介:本课程讲授会计学的基本原理和基本方法。主要内容包括：会计目标和会计职能、会计假设和会计准则，会计六大要素以及会计恒等式。本课程按照最新会计准则讲解会计科目、会计账户以及借贷复式记账法，并以制造企业为例讲述企业主要经济业务的会计处理，包括资产筹集业务、生产准备业务、产品生产业务和成本计算、商品销售业务、财务成果业务以及资金退出业务的账务处理。本课程在介绍会计凭证、会计账簿以及会计核算组织程序基础上，讲解报表编制前的准备工作——账项调整和资产清查，最后讲解资产负债表和利润表的格式、编制以及会计报表基本分析方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《会计学》 陆正飞等　北京大学出版社　2007 年 4 月；《会计学原理》陈少华等　厦门大学出版社　2008 年 12 月;《会计学原理——基础会计》李海波　立信会计出版社　2008 年 12 月；《会计学》（第 6 版）（上下册）　亨格瑞　中国人民大学出版社　2008 年 4 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102068030　　**Course Name:** Accounting
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course focuses on the basic principles and methods of accounting. The main contents include the following: accounting objectives, accounting functions, accounting assumptions, accounting principles, the six elements of accounting and accounting equation. In accordance with the latest accounting principles, this course illustrates accounting titles, accounts and debit-credit double entry bookkeeping. Taking the example of manufacturing firms, this course also explains accounting for the main economic business of enterprises, including capital financing, production preparation, production, cost calculating, sales of goods, financial results and capital withdrawal. Based on the introduction of accounting vouchers, accounting books and accounting procedures, this course explains preparatory work before the preparation of statement, as adjustment of accounts, inspection of assets. In the end, this course will illustrate format and preparation of balance sheet and income statement as well as the basic analysis method of accounting statement.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Accounting*,Lu Zhengfei, etc. Pecking University Press. Apr.2007 *Accounting Principles*, Cheng Shaohua, etc. Xiamen University Press. Dec.2008；*Accounting Principles-Fundamental Accounting*, Li Haibo, Lixin Accounting Publishing House.　Dec. 2009；*Accounting*,(Sixth Edition) (Volume 1 and 2) Horngren, Renmin University of China Press. Apr.2008

课程号：102070030　　**课程名称**：货币银行学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：政治经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王雅梅
课程简介：本课程主要讲授有关货币与银行的基本理论、基本知识及其运动规律，介绍当今世界上货币与银行理论研究的新成果和货币与银行实务的新发展，同时结合中国金融体制改革和经济发展的实践，探讨社会主义市场经济中的货币与银行问题。通过本课程的学习，旨在使学生对货币与银行的基本理论有较全面、深刻的理解和认识，对货币、信用、银行、金融市场、金融宏观调控等基本范畴有较系统的了解和掌握，并树立正确的金融意识和全新的金融理念，掌握观察和分析金融问题的正确方法，培养分析和解决金融实际问题的能力，为其他专业课程的学习打下必要的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《货币银行学》，张红伟主编，四川大学出版社,2001 年 10 月；Principles of Money, Banking and Financial Markets-10th ed. ,Lawrence S. Ritter, William L. Silber, Gregory F.Udell, Jointly Published by Pearson Education North Asia Limited and China Higher Education Press, Sep. 2002.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102070030　　**Course Name**: Money And Banking
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course mainly introduces basic theories, basic knowledge and movement laws of money and banking, as well as the new achievements in the study of money and banking and new development of the practice of money and banking. At the same time, the course probes into the problems of money and banking in socialist market economy, based on the practice of China's financial system reform and economic development. This course is aimed at helping the students to deeply understand the related theory of money and banking and comprehensively grasp the basic theoretical category such as money, banking, credit, financial market and financial macro-control, to build up correct financial sense and brand-new financial idea, to master correct ways to observe and analyse financial and economic problems, and to cultivate ability to analyse and resolve actual financial problems, providing necessary foundation for the study of other specialized courses.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Money And Banking*, Zhang Hongwei, Sichuan University Press, Oct. 2001;*Principles of Money, Banking and Financial Markets-10th ed.* , Lawrence S. Ritter, William L. Silber, Gregory F.Udell, Jointly Published by Pearson Education North Asia Limited and China Higher Education Press, Sep. 2002.

课程号：102071030　　**课程名称**：货币银行学（双语）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：经济学　　**面向对象**：双语本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵智
课程简介：本课程属于金融学、国际经济与贸易（双语）专业的基础课程，旨在引导学生了解金融体系，认识货币、银行与金融市场对一国或地区及人们的经济影响，树立正确的金融意识，掌握对金融问题的正确分析方法。课程以货币与银行的五大核心原则为基本框架，讲授货币的内涵、货币的出现与发展历史及其在金融世界的使用、金融工具的创造与定价、金融市场的运作、金融机构的职能、中央银行、货币政策与金融稳定性等内容，落足于 IS-LM 构架，探讨长期货币供给、通货膨胀、短期货币政策和经济周期等问题。本课程以双语形式培养学生的英文思维和专业分析能力，在全球金融背景下突出结合中国的金融实际分析问题，提高学生货币金融理论的学习与实际研究水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Money, Banking and Financial Markets*，Stephen G. Cecchetti，北京大学出版社，2006 年 1 月；*Principles of Money, Banking and Financial Markets*，第 10 版，

Lawrence S. Ritter，William L. Silber，Gregory F.Udell，北京：高等教育出版社，2002 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102071030 **Course Name**: Money and Banking (Bilingual)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course belongs to one of the basic courses of the major Finance, and International Economics and Trade. It aims at guiding the students to understand the financial system, realize the economic effects of money, banking and financial markets on a county or an area and the individuals, acquire a correct financial awareness, and grasp the correct methods to analyze the financial problems. The course, within the basic framework of the five core principles of money and banking, introduces the connotation of money, the emergence, development history and use of money in the financial world, the creation and pricing of the financial instruments, the operation of the financial markets, the functions of the financial institutions, the substances of the central banks, the monetary policy and the financial stability. The introduction is followed by the IS-LM framework to cover the long-run money growth and inflation and short-run monetary policy and business cycles, etc. The course takes the form of bilingual introduction to help the students develop the thinking in English and train them to grasp the ability in the academic analyses. Under the background of the global finance, the course emphasizes the analysis in the light of the financial reality in China. By doing this, the course aims at improving the students' financial theory studies and enhancing their level of the actual researching.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Money, Banking and Financial Markets*，Stephen G. Cecchetti，Peking University Press，Jan. 2006；*Principles of Money, Banking and Financial Markets*，Tenth Edition，Lawrence S. Ritter，William L. Silber，Gregory F.Udell，China Higher Education Press，Sep. 2002

课程号：102073030 **课程名称**：计量经济学（双语）

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：统计学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：贺方毅

课程简介 ：本课程将会同时覆盖理论与应用计量经济学。我们将从一些最基本的概率和统计的概念入手：比如随机变量，概率分布函数，估计，假设检验及置信区间等。其次我们会介绍三种最主要的数据结构：横截面数据，时间序列数据和面板数据。随后的课题将会覆盖单变量回归分析，多变量回归分析及其时间序列分析。在单变量回归分析中，我们会学到最小二乘估计的性质，如最小二乘估计的期望与方差，无偏性，一致性及有效性。在多变量回归分析中，我们将会学到拟合优度，多元共线性等概念及高斯-马尔科夫定理。我们也会学到怎样对残差进行解释，什么时候用和怎么用 T 检验和 F 检验，及其如何运用哑元。在时间序列分析中，我们将会学到平稳性，单根和伪回归的概念。

推荐教材或主要参考书：计量经济学导论：现代观点（第三版），作者：（美）伍德里奇; 计量经济学 （第四版），作者：Badi H. Baltagi.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102073030 **Course Name**: metric economics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:This course will introduce both theoretic econometrics and applied econometrics. We will start with some basic probability and statistics concepts: random variable, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing and confidence intervals. Then we will introduce the three major data structures: cross-sectional data, time-series data and panel data. The

following topics will cover simple regression analysis, multiple regression analysis, and time series analysis. In simple regression analysis, we will learn the properties of ordinary least square (OLS) estimation, such as the expectation and variance of OLS estimators, the unbiasedness, the consistency and the efficiency. In the multiple regression analysis, we will learn the concepts of goodness-of-fit, multicollinearity and the Gauss-Markov theorem. And we will also learn how to interpret the residuals, when and how to do T-tests and F-tests, and how to use dummy variables. In the time series analysis, we will learn the concepts of stationarity, unit root and spurious regressions.

Textbook/Teaching material: Jeffrey M. Wooldridge, *Introductory Econometrics: A Modern Approach*, 3rdEdition; Badi H. Baltagi, Econometrics, 4th Edition

课程号：102075030　　**课程名称**：金融风险管理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：货币银行学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张蕊　王雯

课程简介：本课程是适应金融市场发展的需要而新设立的一门课程，以阐述金融风险管理的基本理论与基本技能为主要内容，是一门应用性很强的课程。本课程以介绍金融风险管理的一般原理和方法为主，强调定性分析和定量分析的有机结合。通过本课程教学，要求学生了解各类金融风险的内涵和特点，以及对于市场参与者的影响，包括详细的历史案例；确立风险管理理念，掌握实施金融风险管理的各种手段以及准确评估其绩效的技术；掌握衡量金融风险敞口的各种方法和手段，包括标准差法，VaR 法，期权费用法，风险矩阵法等；了解各种金融机构以及非金融机构对于风险管理产品的应用；能够创造性地运用远期、期货、期权和互换等金融衍生产品解决现实的风险管理问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理金融风险》（第三版），查尔斯.W.史密森，中国人民大学出版社，2003 年 9 月；《金融风险管理学》，朱忠明 张淑艳，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 12 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102075030　　**Course Name**: Financial Risk Management
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description:The course is established to cope with the increasing volatility in financial asset prices in today's global economy. By combining qualitative and quantitative analyses, the course focuses on the general theories of financial risk management (FRM), as well as basic methods and skills of implementing risk management. The main contents of this course include: introduction to features of various financial risks, as well as the impact of increased financial risks on firms, including some detailed historic cases; techniques for implementing a risk management program and accurately evaluating its performance; methods for measuring financial risk exposures, including VAR, Option Cost, CreditMetrics, etc; the application of financial management products in financial institutions and non-financial firms. Through this course, the students are required to establish risk management philosophy, and master the methods to use derivative tools, including forwards, futures, options and swaps to creatively solve financial risk problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Managing Financial Risk: A Guide to Derivative Products,*

Financial Engineering, and Value Maximization, Charles W. Smithson, China Renmin University Press, Sept .2003.*Financial Risk Management*, ZHU Zhongming, ZHANG Shuyan, China Renmin University Press, Dec 2004.

课程号：102077030　　**课程名称**：金融工程（双语）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：金融学，公司理财，证券投资学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈小凡
课程简介：本课程主要讲授金融工程的基本原理和运用技术，包括衍生金融工具的基本定价原理、衍生金融工具的交易策略和套期保值方法等。本课程包括两个目的：其一，介绍实践中常见衍生金融工具的特性；其二，提供一个对所有衍生金融工具进行分析和定价的理论框架。具体而言，将主要讲授如下内容：期货市场的运行机制，远期、期货价格的决定，互换，期权的基本特性，二叉数期权定价模型和 Black-Scholes 期权定价模型等。课程讲授的侧重点在于经济直觉和理解，而非繁杂的数量分析。当然，课程的讲授将涉及必要的数理知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《期权、期货和其他衍生品(第 6 版)》(清华金融学系列英文版教材)(Options,Futures,and Other Derivatives Sixth Edition)，John C,Hull, 清华大学出版社，2009 年 3 月。《金融工程》，郑振龙主编,高等教育出版社，2003 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102077030　　**Course Name:** Financial Engineering
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This is a course intended to provide students with the theoretical foundation and basic techniques in the rapidly growing area of financial engineering. Skills are developed in basic pricing analysis, use of pricing models, trading and hedging strategies. The course has two objectives. The first is to explore the properties of those derivatives that are commonly encountered in practice; the second is to provide a general framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged. Topics include mechanics of futures markets, determination of forward and futures prices, swaps, basic features of options, binomial option pricing, Black-Scholes formula, and so on. Course emphasis is economic intuition rather than detailed quantitative analysis, with techniques and arguments developed using the simplest possible mathematics.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Options,Futures,and Other Derivatives* Sixth Edition, John C,Hull, Tsinghua University Press, March.2009.*Financial Engineering*,Zhen Zhenglong, China Higher Education Press,2003.

课程号：102081020　　**课程名称**：金融工程文献导读
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：计量经济学，金融工程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：待定 (视学生人数而定)　　**任课教师**：贺方毅
课程简介：本课程将让学生们阅读到金融工程学的经典文献，特别是金融工程这门学科发展过程中的一些奠基性的著作。内容涵盖 Black-Scholes 模型，二项式模型(binomial models)，波动性的微笑(volatility smiles)，随机波动性(stochastic volatility)，ARCH/GARCH 模型，跳跃扩散(Jump Diffusion)，期限结构模型(Term-structure models)等等。通过学习这门课程，学生们将了解金融工程的发展，并初步具备阅读相关文献的能力。课程将采用师生互动的方式，学生们将每人分到至少一篇文章（或每组一篇，视学生人数而定），然后将该文的主要内容陈述给老师和其他学生，锻炼其对文章的理解力及表达能力。同时，为了帮助学生们理解文

章，课程将讲解一些随机微分学和偏微分方程的内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：Black, F. and Scholes, M. (1973), “The pricing of options and corporate liabilities,” *Journal of Political Economy*, 81, 637-659.Merton, R. C. (1973), “Theory of rational option pricing,” *Bell Journal of Economics and Management Science*, 4, 141-183.Cox, J. C., Ross, S. and Rubinstein M. (1979), “Option pricing: a simplified approach,” *Journal of Financial Economics*, 7, 229-263.Rubinstein, M. (1994), “Implied binomial trees,” *Journal of Finance*, 69, 771-818.Jackwerth, J. C. and Rubinstein, M. (1996), “Recovering probability distributions from contemporaneous security prices,” *Journal of Finance*, 51, 1611-1631.Hull, J. C. and White, A. (1987), “The pricing of options on assets with stochastic volatilities,” *Journal of Finance*, 42, Applications to Bond and Currency Options,” *The Review of Financial Studies*, Vol. 6, No. 2.Engle, R. and Granger, C. (1987), “Cointegration and error correction: representation, estimation and testing,” *Econometrica*, 55, 251-276.Nelson, D. (1990), “ARCH models as diffusion approximations,” *Journal of Econometrics*, 45, 7-38.Engle, R. (1982), “Autoregressive conditional heteroscedasticity, with estimates of the variance of United Kingdom inflation,” *Econometrica*, 50, 987-1007.Bollerslev, T. (1986), “Generalized Autoregressive Conditional Heteroskedasticity,” *Journal of Econometrics*, 31, 307-327.Merton, R. C. (1976), “Option pricing when the underlying stock returns are discontinuous,” *Journal of Financial Economics*, 3, 125-144.Kou, S. G. (2002), “A jump-diffusion model for option pricing,” *Management Science*, 48, pp. 1086-1101.Naik, V. (1993), “Option valuation and hedging strategies with jumps in the volatility of asset returns,” *Journal of Finance*, 48, 1969-1984.Vasicek, O. (1977), “An Equilibrium Characterization of the Term Structure,” *Journal of Financial Economics*, 5, 177-188.Cox, J. C. Ingersoll, J. E. and Ross, S. A. (1985), “A Theory of the Term Structure of Interest Rates,” *Econometrica*, 53, 385-407.Hull, J. C. and White, A. (1990), “Pricing interest-rate derivative securities,” *The Review of Financial Studies*, Vol. 3, 4, 573–592.Heath, D., Jarrow, R. and Morton, A. (1992), “Bond pricing and the term structure of interest rates: a new methodology,” *Econometrica*, 60, 77-105.

备注：理论课. 参考文献会实时作调整。

Course Code: 102081020 **Course Name**: Financial Engineering Literature guidance

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:In the class, students will read many classical papers which laid a foundation for financial engineering in history. The contents include Black-Scholes models, binomial models, volatility smiles, stochastic volatility, ARCH/GARCH models, Jump diffusion and term-structure models etc. Through learning this course, students will learn the development of financial engineering and have the primary capability of reading English reference papers. Teaching and learning will be interactive between the teacher and the students. Each student (or each group of students) will be assigned one paper. The student (or the group of students) will give a presentation based on this paper to the class. The training will help them have a better understanding of the paper and improve their presentation skills gradually. Elementary stochastic calculus and partial differential equations will be introduced in class in order to help students understand some topics.

Textbook/Teaching material: Black, F. and Scholes, M. (1973), “The pricing of options and corporate liabilities,” *Journal of Political Economy*, 81, 637-659.Merton, R. C. (1973), “Theory of rational option pricing,” *Bell Journal of Economics and Management Science*, 4, 141-183.Cox, J. C., Ross, S. and Rubinstein M. (1979), “Option pricing: a simplified approach,” *Journal of*

Financial Economics, 7, 229-263.Rubinstein, M. (1994), "Implied binomial trees," *Journal of Finance*, 69, 771-818.Jackwerth, J. C. and Rubinstein, M. (1996), "Recovering probability distributions from contemporaneous security prices," *Journal of Finance*, 51, 1611-1631.Hull, J. C. and White, A. (1987), "The pricing of options on assets with stochastic volatilities," *Journal of Finance*, 42, 281-300.Heston, S. (1993), "A Closed-Form Solution for Options with Stochastic Volatility with Applications to Bond and Currency Options," *The Review of Financial Studies*, Vol. 6, No. 2.Engle, R. and Granger, C. (1987), "Cointegration and error correction: representation, estimation and testing," *Econometrica*, 55, 251-276.

[9] Nelson, D. (1990), "ARCH models as diffusion approximations," *Journal of Econometrics*, 45, 7-38.Engle, R. (1982), "Autoregressive conditional heteroscedasticity, with estimates of the variance of United Kingdom inflation," *Econometrica*, 50, 987-1007.Bollerslev, T. (1986), "Generalized Autoregressive Conditional Heteroskedasticity," *Journal of Econometrics*, 31, 307-327.Merton, R. C. (1976), "Option pricing when the underlying stock returns are discontinuous," *Journal of Financial Economics*, 3, 125-144.Kou, S. G. (2002), "A jump-diffusion model for option pricing," *Management Science*, 48, pp. 1086-1101.Naik, V. (1993), "Option valuation and hedging strategies with jumps in the volatility of asset returns," *Journal of Finance*, 48, 1969-1984.Vasicek, O. (1977), "An Equilibrium Characterization of the Term Structure," *Journal of Financial Economics*, 5, 177-188.Cox, J. C. Ingersoll, J. E. and Ross, S. A. (1985), "A Theory of the Term Structure of Interest Rates," *Econometrica*, 53, 385-407.Hull, J. C. and White, A. (1990), "Pricing interest-rate derivative securities," *The Review of Financial Studies*, Vol. 3, 4, 573–592.Heath, D., Jarrow, R. and Morton, A. (1992), "Bond pricing and the term structure of interest rates: a new methodology," *Econometrica*, 60, 77-105.

课程号：102083020　　**课程名称：**金融工程学（双语）
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：金融学，公司理财，证券投资学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈小凡
课程简介：本课程主要讲授金融工程的基本原理和运用技术，包括衍生金融工具的基本定价原理、衍生金融工具的交易策略和套期保值方法等。具体而言，本课程将主要讲授如下内容：期货市场的运行机制，远期、期货价格的决定，互换，期权的基本特性，期权的定价模型等。通过本课程的学习，学生将不仅学习常见衍生金融工具的特性、运用，而且能掌握衍生金融工具分析和定价的基本理论框架。课程讲授的侧重点在于经济直觉和理解，而非繁杂的数量分析。当然，课程的讲授将涉及必要的数理知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《期权、期货和其他衍生品(第 6 版)》(清华金融学系列英文版教材)(*Options,Futures,and Other Derivatives Sixth Edition*)，John C,Hull, 清华大学出版社，2009 年 3 月。《金融工程》，郑振龙主编,高等教育出版社，2003 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102083020　　**Course Name:** Financial Engineering
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This is a course intended to provide students with the theoretical foundation and basic techniques in the rapidly growing area of financial engineering. Skills are developed in basic pricing analysis, use of pricing models, trading and hedging strategies. Topics include mechanics of futures markets, determination of forward and futures prices, swaps, basic features of options, option pricing models, and so on. This course requires students to grasp the properties of those derivatives that are commonly encountered in

practice and to master a general framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged. Course emphasis is economic intuition and comprehension rather than detailed quantitative analysis, with techniques and arguments developed using the simplest possible mathematics.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Options,Futures,and Other Derivatives*Sixth Edition, John C,Hull, Tsinghua University Press, March.2009.*Financial Engineering*,Zhen Zhenglong, China Higher Education Press,2003.

课程号：102084030　　**课程名称：**金融工程原理
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：金融学，公司理财，证券投资学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈小凡

课程简介：本课程作为金融工程专业的核心课程，为学生讲授衍生金融工具的基本定价原理以及如何运用衍生金融工具进行套期保值和风险管理。课程主要内容包括：期货和期权市场的运行机制、远期和期货价格的决定、互换、股票期权价格的特性、二叉数模型以及股票期权定价的 Black-Scholes 模型等。课程目标：①提供一个对所有衍生金融工具进行分析和定价的理论框架。尤其是，通过学习学生将掌握无套利定价原理和风险中性定价理论在衍生金融工具定价中的运用。②系统介绍衍生金融工具（包括期货、期权和结构性金融产品）的设计、运用和管理。③讲授衍生金融工具的交易策略以及如何运用衍生金融工具进行风险管理。通过本课程的学习，学生将获得对金融工程基本原理的深化认识，并为未来成为专业的金融工程师打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《期权、期货和其他衍生品(第 6 版)》(清华金融学系列英文版教材)(Options,Futures,and Other Derivatives Sixth Edition)，John C,Hull, 清华大学出版社，2009 年 3 月。《金融工程原理——无套利均衡分析》，宋逢明，清华大学出版社，1999 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102084030　　**Course Name:** Financial Engineering
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit: 3**

Course Description：This is a core course designed to provide students with basic pricing principle, hedging strategies and risk management using derivatives. Topics covered in the course include mechanics of futures and options markets, determination of forward and futures prices, swaps, properties of stock options, binomial trees and Black-Scholes model. Course objectives: ①To offer a theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be analyzed and valued. More specifically, students gain a thorough understanding of no- arbitrage principle, risk neutral pricing theory and their roles in pricing derivatives.②To provide a comprehensive introduction to the design, uses and management of financial derivatives, including futures, options and structured products.③To offer introduction to the basic risk management and trading strategies using derivatives. What students learn here will form much of basic repertoire as a professional financial engineer in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Options,Futures,and Other Derivatives* Sixth Edition, John C,Hull, Tsinghua University Press, March.2009.*Financial Engineering －no arbitrage equilibrium analysis*,Song Fengming, Tsinghua University Press,1999.

课程号：102085030　　**课程名称：**金融经济学
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：中级微观经济学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**杜晓蓉

课程简介：金融经济学是金融学的微观经济学理论基础，着重探讨不确定条件下金融市场和

/或 Arrow-Debreu 证券市场的均衡建立机制，其核心是资产定价方法。本课程从风险和不确定性、期望效用函数角度解释了均衡的概念和金融市场的均衡。接下来介绍了金融市场均衡时的金融资产有效配置方法或者说资产定价的主要方法：未来收益贴现分析、均值－方差分析和无套利方法。以均值－方差分析和/或无套利方法为基础，推导并形成了几个重要的资产定价模型，包括资本资产定价模型、套利定价模型、莫迪利阿尼－米勒定价模型。本课程将一般资产定价理论和金融市场现实定价方法结合起来，要求学生以不确定性为思考问题的基本前提，掌握金融资产的基本定价理论和方法，并能够对真实金融市场的资产价格进行判断和计算。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《金融经济学十讲》，史树中著，上海人民出版社，2004 年 7 月第 1 版；《金融经济学原理》，勒罗伊、沃纳著，上海财经大学出版社，2003 年 11 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102085030 **Course Name**: Financial Economics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Financial economics is the micro-economics' theoretical foundation of finance, which focuses on the equilibrium mechanism of financial market and/or Arrow-Debreu security market. Its core lies on how to price assets. First the course explains the specialtiy of equilibrium in financial market from the view of risks, uncertainty and expectation utility function.. To achieve efficient allocation of asset in financial market equlibrium or to price assets, there are 3 main methods: future income discount analysis, mean-variance analysis and no-arbitrage analysis. Based on mean-variance analysis and/or no-arbitrage analysis and introduced expectation functions, several significant asset pricing models are postulated – CAPM, APT, MM. The course combines the general asset pricing theories with practical pricing in real world market. It, therefore, requires students,to hold the idea of uncertainty in mind,as well as to master the basic theories and methods on assets pricing to judge and calculate the assets prices in real financial market.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Ten Lecture Notes on Financial Economics*, Shi Shu-zhong, Shanghai People's Publishing House, first edition; July 2004; *Principles of Financial Economics*, S Leroy and J Werner, Shanghai University of Finance & Economics Press, first edition, Nov. 2003

课程号：102087020 **课程名称：**金融时间序列

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：金融学，概率论与数理统计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杜江

课程简介：本课题主要时间序列分析在金融领域当中的运用。前半部分主要讲解时间序列分析的一般知识，后半部分主要讲解时间序列分析在金融领域的应用。时间序列分析的基本知识包括差分方程，平稳时间序列模型，波动性建模，包含趋势的模型，多方程时间序列模型，协整与误差修正模型，非线性时间序列模型等。时间序列分析在金融中的运用，特别是包含当前的研究热点，如风险值、高频数据分析和马尔可夫链蒙特卡罗方法等。包括：金融时间序列数据的基本特征，神经网络，非线性方法，使用跳跃扩散方程进行衍生产品的定价，采用极值理论计算风险值，带时变相关系数的多元波动率模型，贝叶斯推断。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《应用计量经济学——时间序列分析》，沃尔特·恩德斯著，杜江、谢志超译，高等教育出版社，2006；《Analysis of Financial Time Series》，Ruey S. Tsay，Wiley series in probability and statistics，2004.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102087020 **Course Name:** Analysis of Financial Time Series
Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 3**
Course Description： This course mainly talks about the analysis of time series in financial field. the First half of the time series analysis is to explain some of the major general knowledge, then explain the application of time series in financial field. The basic knowledge of time series including includes differential equations, stationary time series models, volatility modeling, models including trend, multi-equation time series models, cotintegration and error correction model, nonlinear time series models. Time series analysis in the use of Time series analysis can be used in the field of finance, especially in the current research focus, such as the risk value, high-frequency data analysis, and Markov chain Monte Carlo methods.Including: basic characteristics of time series data, neural networks, nonlinear methods, the use of jump-diffusion equations for the pricing of derivatives, calculate the calculation of the risk value by using extreme value theory, multiple time-varying volatility models with a correlation coefficient, bayes inferred.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Application econometric time series*,Walter Enders, Higher education Press, 2006; *Analysis of Financial Time Series*，Ruey S. Tsay，Wiley series in probability and statistics，2004.

课程号：102088020 **课程名称：**金融市场学
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：货币银行学、国际金融、西方经济学 **面向对象：**经济类专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘用明
课程简介：金融市场学作为金融类专业学生的必修课程和主干课程，是对金融市场运行状况及运行机理的总括。本课程主要介绍金融市场的演变、发展、运行状况；金融市场的结构及功能；金融市场的参与者及其职能；基础性金融市场业务，如同业拆借市场业务、票据市场业务、外汇市场业务；四衍生金融市场业务，主要包括金融期货市场业务、金融期权市场业务、金融互换市场业务；五金融市场风险及其控制。学习本课程前要求学生具有西方经济学、货币银行学、国际金融的基础。通过本课程学习，全面理解和掌握金融市场的主要参与者及其功能、主要的金融工具及金融市场业务，金融市场的未来发展趋势以及中国金融市场发展中的热点和难点问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：张亦春、郑振龙.《金融市场学》.2006 年版；金融与保险（期刊）。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102088020 **Course Name**: Financial Market
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a compulsory course for undergraduate students. It focuses on the situation and theory of financial market. This course introduces the development, derivation and operation of financial market; the structure and function of financial market, the participants and their roles in financial market, the basic financial business such as monetary market and foreign exchange market, the derivative business of financial market including futures market, options market and swaps market; risks and risk control of financial market. The course requires the students have knowledge of economics, finance, and international finance. Through the course, students should understand and grasp the main participants and their roles in financial market, the financial business and financial development.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：102089020 **课程名称：**金融市场学（双语）
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：金融学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**谢蓓
课程简介：本课程主要讲授现代金融市场的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能。本课程阐述了金融市场的基本概念及其分类、金融市场的交易工具，介绍了现代金融市场的基本理论及其最新发展，金融监管体制的理论及法律体系。课程讲授重点是分别介绍了货币市场、资本市场、外汇市场、保险市场、风险投资市场、金融衍生市场的具体情况。本课程要求学生掌握现代金融市场的基本情况和一般理论、理解金融市场的组织架构、交易工具、运作机制、运行规律和发展趋势，并对我国金融市场的状况具有一定的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书： *Financial Institutions and Markets*，Jeff Madura，英文影印版（第七版）北京大学出版社，2008 年 7 月；*Financial Markets and Institutions*，Anthony Saunders， Marcia Millon Cornett, 人民邮电出版社，2006 年第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102089020　　**Course Name:** Financial Markets
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on the general theory, basic knowledge and skills of modern financial markets. The course introduces the fundamental concepts and the classification of financial markets, the role of financial markets. It also covers the means of exchanges and the latest development of financial markets. The course is structured into several parts: introduction of financial markets, monetary market, capital market, foreign exchange market, insurance market, risk investment market and the derivatives market. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of financial market, to understand the features of different financial markets, and to have perceptual knowledge on circumstance on our financial market.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Financial Institutions and Markets*，Jeff Madura, Peking University Press,July.2008; *Financial Markets and Institutions*，Anthony Saunders， Marcia Millon Cornett, Posts & Telecom Press, 2006

课程号：102090020　　**课程名称：**金融随机过程
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：金融学，概率论　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**杜江
课程简介：本课程主要讲解数理金融学的基本概念和基础知识，金融领域中的数学模型、利率、随机游走及期权定价、期权定价理论、Black-Scholes 模型、资产组合与投资组合、随机过程中的一些理论在金融领域的应用等。由于金融现象当中存在很强的不确定性，因此，随机过程运用于金融问题的研究具有很强的实用性和操作性。具体来讲，本课程从介绍金融领域的数学模型入手，让学生对金融理论与数学之间的联系有一些初步的认识和了解，而后逐步介绍概率空间，随机过程，泊松过程，马尔科夫链及其在金融领域的运用，布朗运动及其在金融领域的运用，鞅及其应用，随机微分方程及其在金融领域的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《随机过程及其在金融领域中的应用》，王军、王娟主编，清华大学出版社，北京交通大学出版社，2007；《测度与概率》，严士健、刘秀芳主编，北京师范大学出版社，1994；《数理金融：资产定价与金融决策理论》，叶中行、 林建忠，科学出版社，2000.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102090020　　**Course Name:** Financial Stochastic process
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description： This course introduces the basic concepts and knowledge of mathematical finance, mathematical models in financial field, interest rate, random walk and option pricing, option pricing theory, Black-Scholes model, Portfolio and investment portfolio, applications of stochastic process in financial field. There are strong uncertainties in fiancial phenomenon, therefore, stochastic process applied to the research of financial problems is practical and operational. More specifically, this course starts with describing mathematical models in financial field to enable students to understand the link between financial theroy and mathematical, and

then gradually introduces the probability space, stochatic process, Poisson process, Markov chain and its application in financial field, Brown motion and its application in financial field, martingale and its application , stochastic differential equation and its application in financial field.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Stochastic process and its application in the financial field*, Wangjun,Wangjuan,Tsing hua University Press, Bejing Jiaotong University Press, 2007.

课程号：102093020　　**课程名称**：金融英语翻译

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：英语　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：韩彩虹

课程简介：本课程主要从英汉语言的差异讲授翻译的一般理论和技巧。本课程从最基本的英汉表达的不同入手，结合本科生低年级所学的经济及金融学基本理论和表达，对不同类型的金融英语文本进行分析和翻译。本课程的主要内容有，跨文化语境下的金融英语词汇翻译，句子翻译和语篇翻译。本课程所提供的材料较新且具有时效性，以期学生在掌握一定的翻译技巧的同时能了解当代的经济金融动态。通过课堂讲解和课下练习实践，本课程要求学生掌握基本的翻译技能以及金融英语与普通文本的差异，准确地进行英汉互译，以期能对学生今后的工作学习有一定的指导意义。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《商务英语翻译教程》，马会娟，中国商务出版社，2004.1.《金融翻译技法》，陈仕彬编著，中国对外翻译出版公司，2002.1.

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 102093020　　**Course Name**: Financial English Translation

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theories and techniques of translation from the perspective of differences between the two languages—Chinese and English. This course analyzes and tranlates different types of texts in finance based on the different ways of expression and the economic and financial theories the students have already acquired. The content of the course are as follows: translation of words, sentences and discourses in the cross-cultural context. The materials the course adopts are new and up-to-date in order that the students can gain a general understanding of the contemporary economy and finance. After the lecture in class and practice after class, the students are required to grasp primary theories and techniques of translation and the difference between financial English discourses and general discourses, thus a smooth transition between English and Chinese is possible.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Commercial English Translation*, Ma Huijuan, China Commerce and Trade Press, 2004.*Techniques of Financial Translation*, Chen Shibin, China Translation and Publishing Corporation, 2002.

课程号：102094020　　**课程名称**：金融英语写作

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：金融学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：田佳

课程简介：本课程主要讲授与银行业务相关的英语信函写作，旨在培养既通晓现代银行信函业务、又能运用英语进行金融信息交流的中高级人才。要求学生熟悉银行信函往来的基本业务内容和程序，具有在篇章水平上熟练运用英语语言的能力，主要包括阅读及拟写一般性业务文件。本课程内容分为三大部分，即（1）商务信函写作理论、（2）金融信函范例及（3）

电子商务。第一部分概述了商务信函写作的理论基础、基本要求和写作规范（如格式、结构、规则、方法等）；第二部分提供了有关银行业务的不同类别的信函范例及相关练习；第三部分介绍了电子商务（包括电报、电传、传真、电子邮件）的基本知识和写作技巧。在课程讲授方式上以英文为主，中文为辅。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《金融英语信函写作》，自编，每年修改；《金融英语函电写作》，周丽娟、赫聪、李新萍主编，外语教学与研究出版社，1998 年 8 月；《金融英语信函与对话》，陈庆柏、王景仙编著，世界图书出版公司，2001 年 6 月；《金融专业英语函电写作》，沈素萍、张红主编，对外经济贸易大学出版社，2006 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102094020 **Course Name**: Financial English Writing

Total Hours: 32 **Credits**: 2

.**Course Description**: This course focuses on English letter writing for banking communication, aiming to equip students with the basic financial knowledge and English language skills needed for international banking business. Students are required to familiarize themselves with the routine procedures and contents of communication within and between banks, especially between banks at an international level. By the end of the course, students should be competent in using English for banking communication on a discourse basis in an office setting. Divided into three sections, the course material first discusses the general principles concerning business letter writing, including guidelines for the style, structure, and format of modern business letters. In the second section, 20 model letters are presented on a range of banking topics, followed by practice exercises. The last section deals briefly with e-commercial communication in different forms (i.e. fax, cable, telex & email).

Textbook/Teaching material: *English Letter Writing for Banking Communication,* compiled by course instructor, edited annually; *Banking English Letters,* Zhou Lijuan, He Cong & Li xinping, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, August, 1998; *Communication & Dialogues for International Financiers and Bankers,* Chen Qingbai & Wang Jingxian, World Publishing Corporation, June, 2001; *Writing for Banking Communication,* Shen Suping & Zhang Hong, University of International Business and Economics Press, June, 2006

课程号：102096030 **课程名称：**经济法

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：法学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**严丰

课程简介：本课程主要讲授我国经济法理论体系和经济法制度体系。在经济法的理论方面，主要阐述和分析经济法的基本调整对象、经济法基本原则、经济法体系、经济法律关系以及经济法律责任等基本问题；在经济法体系方面主要阐述和分析我国经济法主体、宏观调控、市场监管、涉外管制等方面的法律制度，并结合我国经济活动的状况进行案例分析。本课程要求学生掌握我国经济法的一般理论和经济法基本法律制度，在掌握经济法基本概念和基本知识的基础上，本课程力求理论联系实际，借助于案例教学法，通过案例分析，组织学生讨论，培养学生的综合分析解决问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《经济法》，赵威主编，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年 4 月第 2 版；《经济法》，杨紫煊主编，北京大学出版社、高等教育出版社，2006 年第 2 版；《经济法》潘静成、刘文华主编，中国人民大学出版社，2008 年 4 月　第 3 版；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102096030 **Course Title:** Economical Law
Total Credit Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description： The course will mainly cover the theoretical and institutional systems of China's economic law. As to theories of the economic law, many problems on basic adjustment objects, fundamental principles, system of economic law, economic legal relations as well as basic economic legal liability will be expounded and analyzed. In the aspect of the system of economic law, the course aims to explain and explore the legal systems related to subjects of economic law, macro adjustment, market surveillance and foreign-concerned management and so on, and make case study considering the domestic economic condition. The course will acquaint students with the general theories and basic system of economic law in China. Based on the fundamental conceptions and knowledge, the course seeks to combine theories with practices and develop students' comprehensive problem-solving ability through case teaching method.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Economical Law*, Zhaowei, China Renmin University Press, Second edition, April.2007.*Economical Law*,Yang Zixuan, Peking University Press and Higher Education Press , Second edition, 2006. *Economical Law*,Pan Jingcheng and Liu Wenhua, China Renmin University Press , Third edition, April.2008.

课程号：102104020 **课程名称：**经贸英语翻译
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：英语精读 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**饶蕾

课程简介：本课程讲述的是商务英语翻译的理论与实践，主要包括以下几大部分的内容：一、翻译的基础知识；二、词的理解与翻译；三、句子的理解与翻译；四、翻译的方法与技巧；五、商务英语的特征及翻译；六、难句及商务文件的翻译。本课程要求学生有一定的英文语言功底和国际商务的专业知识。在此基础上，训练学生对商务英语的理解和翻译能力，为学生将来从事国际商务工作打好坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《商务英语翻译》，高等教育出版社，2004.2

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102104020 **Course Name: Commercial English Translation**
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**

Course Description： This course explains the basic theory of translation, the practice of English-Chinese and Chinese-English translation for the international business. The mian contents of the course include: Part I Basic Knowledge of Translation; Part II Commercial English and Commercial English Translation; Part III Understanding and Translation of Words; Part IV Understanding and Translation of Sentences; Part V Methods and Techniques of Translation; Part VI Translation of Long Sentences and Business Documents.

This course demands the students to have a certain knowadge of international business as well as a certain level of English language. With such a base, the students' ability for the understanding and translation of commercial Englaish would be improved after the training of the course.

Textbook/Teaching material: *English-Chinese Translation for International Business,* Higher Education Publishing House, 2004.2

课程号：102105020 **课程名称：**经贸英语写作
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：英语精读、泛读　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**邹瑾
课程简介：“经贸英语写作”课程内容可分为四个部分，其中前两部分为重点。另有一部分补充内容，因此本课程构成总共五个部分。第一部分 该部分除第一章导言外，其他六章函件的内容分别围绕贸易实务中交易谈判涉及的几个主要环节，如询价、报价、订货、运输、保险、付款、索赔等。第二部分 该部分的四章分别涉及几种常见的国际贸易方式，如代理、寄售、补偿贸易、合资经营、及招标、投标等。第三部分 该部分涉及咨询、国际信贷，以及其他内容的信件。 第四部分 电报、电传（TELEGRAMS AND TELEXES）第五部分（补充内容）商业协议和交易合同写作 求职写作 招标投标文书 商务报告写作
推荐教材或主要参考书：苏丽萍编著，《国际金融与贸易英文函电》(English Correspondence in International Banking and Trade)，厦门大学出版社。武振山编著，《国际贸易英文函电》，东北财经大学出版社。尹小莹编著，《外贸英语函电》，西安交通大学出版社。上海对外贸易学院外语系《外经贸英语函电》编写组，《外经贸英语函电》，上海科学技术文献出版社。陆墨珠编著，*《国际商务函电》*，对外经济贸易大学出版社，1996。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102105020　　**Course Name:** Business English Writing
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Business English Writing is an essential course designed for international trade majors.Classroom instruction, in combination with a lot of writing assignments, is applied to the teaching of Business English Writing. The course covers the following areas: formats of business letters, letters in international trade and finance (including establishment of business relationship and correspondent relationship, credit investigation, enquiries, offers, counteroffers, orders, contracts, payment, insurance, shipment, claims and adjustments, letters of credit, collections, accounting, letters of guarantee, bidding, agency, telegrams, telexes, memorandums, proposals and business reports). Through the study of this course, the students will understand the operations of international trade and international banking, know how to write letters concerned and business proposals and reports and acquaint themselves with the major terms and expressions concerned. The major points to be mastered include concepts of international trade and international settlements, and the process of international trade and international banking.
Textbook/Teaching material: Su Liping. *English Correspondence in International Banking and Trade*. Xiamen Uni. Press；Wu Zhenshan. *English Correspondence in International Trade*. Northeast Uni. of Finance and Economics Press；Yin Xiaobao. *English Correspondence in Foreign Trade*. Xi’an Jiaotong Uni. Press；Shanghai Institute of Foreign Trade Foreign Languages Dept. *English Correspondence in Foreign Trade*. Shanghai Scientific & Technological Literature Press；Lu Mezhu.*English Correspondence in International Business.* University of International Business and Economics Press.

课程号：102106020　　**课程名称：**经贸英语阅读
总学时： 32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：英语精读 1-4　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考试　　**任课教师：**王锐俊
课程简介：本课程使学生通过该课程学习和掌握经济贸易方面的专业知识、语言特色、惯用表达和句式，培养和提高学生阅读有关经贸文献和原版著作的能力，以及使用英语进行口笔头交际的综合能力。本课程阅读材料全部选自近几年英美期刊——*Economist*, *Newsweek*, *Business Week*，*Financial Times*, *Fortune*, *Far Eastern Economic Review* 等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《经贸英语精选》，何福胜 王玉雯主编，清华大学出版社，2003 年 1 月；《经贸报刊选读》束光辉主编，清华大学出版社，2008 年 6 月；《经济学专业英语教程》，

翟象俊主编，中国人民大学出版社，1999 年 6 月；*Economist*, *Newsweek*, *Business Week*，*Financial Times*, *Fortune*, *Far Eastern Economic Review*
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102106020 **Course Name**: Reading in Business English
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course intends to equip the students with a good command of the knowledge of economics and trade, the specialized vocabulary, the language features and sentence patterns and idiomatic usage of English in economics and trade, as well as to nurture and enhance the students' ability in reading literature in economics and trade in the original. And the students should also advance their comprehensive oral and written communicative ability. All the reading materials are all selected from the recent British and American magazines and newspapers such as *Economist*, *Newsweek*, *Business Week*，*Financial Times*, *Fortune*, *Far Eastern Economic Review,* etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Selected Readings for Business,* He Fusheng, He Yuwen,Qinghua University Press,Jan.2003; *Reading Course of Business English Nes Publications,* Shu Guanghui, Qinghua University Press,Jun. 2008; *A Course in Economics-based English,* Zhai Xiangjun, People's University Of China Press,Jun. 1999; *Economist*; *Newsweek; Business Week; Financial Times*; *Fortune*; *Far Eastern Economic Review*

课程号：102109030 **课程名称**：跨国企业管理（双语）
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：管理学 国际投资 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：邓常春
课程简介：本课程涉及跨国公司概念、演进历程、基本理论以及跨国公司战略、组织、人力资源、财务、税务、生产运营、营销、跨文化等经营管理知识，同时，结合案例分析、讨论等方式，培养学生分析、决策及解决问题的实际管理能力。本课程采用英文原版教材，与国内多数汉语版相关教材相比，该教材对企业管理的基本知识论述不多，而重在分析跨文化背景下企业的全球管理。本课程讲授亦秉持此理念。另外，本课程要求学生大量阅读《哈佛商业评论》（英文版），并结合实际进行课堂演示和讨论，对学生的学习时间和学习能力要求较高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《跨国公司理论与实务》，卢进勇、刘恩专编著，首都经济贸易大学出版社，2008;《跨国公司管理》，蒋瑛，四川大学出版社，2006 年 8 月;《跨国公司管理》(第四版), 原毅军,大连理工大学出版社,2006 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102109030 **Course Name**: Global Management
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course focuses on introducing the essential knowledge, essential principals and essential skills about MNCs and its management.In this course, international environment ,business activities of MNCs ,international strategies , international business research and market entry modes, investment project feasibility study, market strategies ,management of overseas small and medium-sized enterprises and so on will be

introduced and discussed with more details. On the other hand, we will discuss so many cases to grasp what we studied. generally speaking, By learning this course, it is very important for us to get a better understanding and a better mastering about MNCs and its global management.

Textbook/Teaching material: Paul W. Beamish:*International Management: Text and Cases*(fifth edition) ，Renmin University of China Press, 2005.

课程号：102110020　　**课程名称**：企业管理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓丽

课程简介：本课程旨在给学生建立一个现代企业管理的核心知识体系。通过学习这门课程，学生能从根本上理解企业管理并将理论经济学应用于企业管理实际，增强分析和研究能力。学生在掌握企业管理特别是企业管理相关知识的基础上，通过建立一般性和原理性的分析框架，对企业管理行为做出深度分析，在分析的工具和概念方面建立坚实的基础。本课程涵盖的主要内容包括企业管理概述、现代企业制度、管理理论的形成与演变、企业伦理与社会责任、企业计划与计划工作、计划的实施、组织设计、企业文化、企业领导、激励、沟通、控制、创新等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代企业管理》（第二版），王方华，复旦大学出版社，2006；《管理学－－原理与方法》（第四版），周三多、陈传明、鲁明泓，复旦大学出版社，2003，11；

备注：理论课

Course Code:102110020　　**Course Name**:Corporate Management
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of Modern Corporate Management.Through studying this course, the students can understand the basic theories and the applied methods which can help them to employ the theories in practice so as to enhance their analysis ability. The course covers the following contents: introdution, modern corporate system, evolution of management theory, corporate ethics and responsibility, corporate plan, implementation of the plan, design of the corporate structure, corporate culture, corporate leadership, communication and motivation, control and innovation etc.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Corporate Management*(2nd Edition), Wangfanghua, Fudan University Press,2006; *Management －－Principle and Methods*(4th Edition), Zhousanduo, Chenchuanming, Luminghong, Fudan University Press, Nov 2003

课程号：102113030　　**课程名称**：人力资源管理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：企业管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：段海英

课程简介：本课程主要讲授了与人力资源管理有关的实践活动，例如工作分析、人力资源规划、人员招募和甄选、员工培训和开发、绩效管理、薪酬管理和职业生涯规划。在人力资源管理基本活动的相关分析中，课程将运用案例分析、作业和论文的形式，涉及诸如雇员激励、面试技巧、绩效管理、协商、员工关系等问题。课程结束后，学生应该能够识别当前对人力

资源管理实践带来挑战的环境要素，掌握常见的人力资源管理术语，理解人力资源的主要职能并能正确运用与这些职能相关的主要方法，解决人力资源管理实践中的常见问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人力资源管理（第三版）》，杨顺勇、 王学敏主编，复旦大学出版社，2008 年 7 月；《人力资源管理-(第 10 版.中国版) 》，加里．德勒斯编著，文跃然译，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102113030 **Course Name**: Human Resources Management
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description:The course focuses upon such processes central to human resource management (HRM), as job analysis, HRP，recruitment and selecting, employee training and development, performance management, compensation management, and career planning. In discussion of the elements of the HRM process, the course will cover, through the use of case studies, exercises and articles, such issues as employee motivation, interview skills, performance management, negotiations, labor relations and so on. By the end of the course, a successful student will be able to: I. Identify the current challenges in the business environment which influence HR practices; 2. Possess a working vocabulary of common HRM terms and an understanding of the major HR functions; 3. Apply several approaches associated with these functions; 4. Solve common problems associated with HRM.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Human Resources Management（Third Edition）*,Yang Shunyong, Wang Xuemin，Fudan University Press, Jul. 2008; *Human Resources Management（Tenth Edition）*, Edited by Gary Dessler, Translated by Wen Yueran, China Renmin University Press, Jan. 2007

课程号：102115020 **课程名称**：商务谈判
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：企业管理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杜晓蓉
课程简介：本课程从理论层面、实践层面和技巧、案例层面探讨商务谈判的内在规律性。本课程分为三大部分。首先以商务谈判理论为基础，主要探讨了商务谈判内容、商务谈判的思维、心理和伦理等。将重点放在商务谈判实务中，从商务谈判的准备、谈判过程、谈判签约全过程介绍商务谈判实务。并从商务谈判策略、沟通、礼仪与礼节等方面讨论了商务谈判艺术。本课程的一大特点是，至始至终将实际案例分析与理论相结合，具有很强的实践性和操作性。本课程要求学生将日常生活中无处不在的谈判理论化，并且运用商务谈判理论分析案例、进行成功实际谈判。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《商务谈判》，樊建廷主编，东北财经大学出版社，2007 年 2 月第 2 版；《谈判学精要》，列维奇、巴里、桑德斯，东北财经大学出版社，2008 年 1 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102115020 **Course Name**: Commercial Negotiation
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course explores the inner discipline of business negotiation from the view of theoretical, practical levels and case study. Based on theories of business negotiation, the course discusses the content of negotiation, the intellection, psychology and ethic in negotiation. And the focus is put on the procedures of practical negotiation which involve in preparation, process and making a deal. At the same time it tells students the art of negotiation, including

strategy, communication and etiquette of negotiation. One feature of the course is that it combines theories with case analysis thoroughly so that it has strong practicability and operation. The course requires students use what they learn in their daily life to analyze some cases and be able to negotiate with others.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Business Negotiation*, Fan Jian-ting ed., Dongbei University of Finance and Economics Press, second edition, Feb. 2008

课程号：102116020　　**课程名称**：商务谈判（双语）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：企业管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杜晓蓉
课程简介：谈判是谈判各方用各种方式劝说对方的一个过程。这门课程将讲述如何辨认需要谈判的情形，谈判会涉及怎样的过程，如何分析、计划谈判，以及如何进行一场成功的谈判。本课程介绍了谈判的基本要素：谈判范围、谈判的战略方法和前期准备工作。在谈判过程中的基本思维过程，即察觉、认知、情绪、沟通和伦理判断。并且也介绍了谈判的社会环境特别是文化环境和习俗背景。这门课的一大特点是，在整个课程当中至始至终均贯穿着案例分析，因此具有很强的实践性和操作性。本课程的学习，要求学生掌握商务谈判的基本知识和技巧，并且能够在日常生活进行成功的谈判。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《谈判学精要》，列维奇、巴里、桑德斯，东北财经大学出版社，2008 年 1 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102116020　　**Course Name**: Business Negotiation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Negotiation is a process in which each party engages in all manner of tactics to persuade other. The course will teach students how to recognize situations that call for bargaining; what process of bargaining involves; and how to analyze, plan, and carry out a successful negotiation. It introduces the negotiation fundamentals, that is the field of negotiation, strategic approaches to negotiation and preparation work. It also describes the fundamental psychological sub-processes of negotiation: perception, cognition, emotion, communication and ethical judgment. Of course the social contexts in negotiation is also important. One feature of this course is that case study is the essential methods and tool through the whole course. Therefore, the course has strong practicability and operation. It requires students learn about the knowledge and skill in negotiating as well as carry out negotiation in daily life.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Essentials of Negotiation*, R. Lewicki, B. Barry and D. Saunders, Dongbei University of Finance and Economics Press, first edition, Jan. 2008

课程号：102124030　　**课程名称**：世界经济概论
总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：政治经济学、西方经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王雅梅
课程简介：本课程主要介绍世界经济的发展历程、运行机制、发展规律、发展现状和变化趋势，分析当代国际经济关系的发展变化，讨论世界经济发展所面临的全球性问题，如人口问题、能源问题、粮食问题、生态环境问题等。通过本课程的学习，旨在使学生较全面地掌握

世界经济学的基本理论和基础知识，了解世界经济形成、发展和变化的规律，特别是战后世界经济发展的新情况。本课程要求学生能运用所学的世界经济理论和相关知识分析当代世界经济发展中的各种现象，对战后世界经济格局和国际经济关系的发展变化和影响因素，如科技革命、跨国公司、区域经济一体化、经济全球化等，有较系统和深入的认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《世界经济学》，李天德主编，四川大学出版社, 2008 年 6 月；《世界经济导论》，季铸，人民出版社，2003 年 8 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102124030 **Course Name**: World Economy

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course mainly introduces the development course, operation mechanism, law of development, present situation and trends of world economy, and analyzes the changes of contemporary international economic relations and the global questions facing the world economy, such as population, energy, grain, ecological environment, and so on. This course is aimed at helping the students to grasp the primary theory and basic knowledge of world economics, and understand the laws of formation, development, and change of world economy, especially the new situations in the post-war world economy. The students are required to analyse various kinds of phenomena in the contemporary world economy by using the theory of world economy and related knowledge, and have a comprehensive and deep understanding of the development trends and major influencing factors of the pattern of post-war world economy and international economic relations, such as science and technology revolution, transnational corporation, regional economic integration and economic globalization, and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: *World Economics*, Li Tiande, Sichuan University Press, June 2008. *Introduction of World Economy*，Ji Zhu, People's Press, Aug. 2003.

课程号：102125030 **课程名称：**世界经济概论（双语）

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：政治经济学 **面向对象：**本科生（双语班）

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**饶蕾

课程简介：本课程阐述的是世界经济学科的最一般规律、世界经济的基本运动状况以及发展趋势。本课程属于专业基础理论课，涉及的主要内容有：科技革命与世界经济；经济危机与经济发展周期；国际分工、国际贸易与国际直接投资以及相关理论；国际货币体系及其演变；世界经济全球化和区域经济一体化；世界经济的可持续发展以及世界经济发展的不平衡等问题。本课程要求学生对世界经济的基本概念、世界经济发展的基本规律、世界经济的基本运动状况等基础知识有较全面的认识和理解。还要求学生掌握观察和分析经济问题的正确方法，了解世界经济的发展趋势，培养解决实际经济问题的能力，为毕业之后从事经济工作打下坚实的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《世界经济学》，李天德主编，四川大学出版社

《世界经济新论》庄起善主编 复旦大学出版社 2001 年 7 月 第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102125030 **Course Name:** A Survey of World Economy

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：.This course explains the most basic principles, the past, the present and the future of the World Economy. As a basic theoretic course, it gives the students a basic knowledge on the world economy and the development of the study in this field. The main contents of the course include: the scientific and technological revolutions and the World Economy; the economic cycles; international division of labour, international trade and international investment as well as

the theories; the international monetary systems and the development; the Globlization of the World Economy and the regional economic integration; the sustainable development of the world economy and the disequilibrium of the world economy. The students are required to have a good understanding of the basic knowledge on the concept and the principles of the development for the world economy, to master the correct methods of observing and analysing the economic problems, to know the developing tendency of the world economy,and to improve their ability to deal with the economic problems.

Textbook/Teaching material : *World Economics,* Li Tiande, Sichuan University Press

课程号：102133030　　**课程名称**：统计学（双语）

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓丽

课程简介：本课程是经济学和管理类专业的核心基础课程之一，它主要是研究经济社会现象的数量问题，其使用方法包括观察法、综合分析法、归纳和推断法。本课程的主要内容涵盖统计的四个阶段（统计设计、统计调查、统计整理和统计分析）中体现，包括统计调查与整理，对三大综合指标的计算与分析，对数列集中趋势和离中趋势的分析，抽样估计，对动态数列指标及构成因素的分析，统计指数，相关与回归分析，市场预测与决策分析。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《统计学》，王云、李晶主编，四川大学出版社；《统计学原理》，厦门大学，黄良文、陈仁恩主编；*Statistical Techniques in Business and Economics (12th Edition),* Douglas A. Lind, William G. Marchal, Samuel A. Wathen. McGraw-Hill；*Statistics for Business and Economics (9th),* David R. Anderson, Dennis J. Sweeney, Thomas A. Williams, China Machine Press；*Business Statistics*, David M. Levine, Timothy C. Krehbiel, Mark L. Berenson, China Renmin University Press and Person Eductation North Asia Limited

备注：理论课

Course Code:102133030　　**Course Name**: Statistics （Bilingual）

Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: Statistics is one of the basic core courses of the economics and the management majors. The research objects of Statistics are the quantitative problems of the economic phenomena of the society. The applied methods include observation, comprehensive analysis, induction and deducing. The main contents of Statistics cover four stages (statistics design, statistics survey, statistics arrangement and statistics analysis), including the statistics survey and arrangement, the analysis and calculation of the three major comprehensive indexes, the analysis of the centralization and dispersion tendency of the sequences, sample estimation, the analysis of the indexes of the dynamic datum lines and their composing factors, the analysis of the statistics indexes, relativity and regression, the market prediction and the analysis of decision-making.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Statistics*, Wang Yun, Li Jing, Publishing Company of Sichuan University；*Statistical Techniques in Business and Economics (12th Edition)*, Douglas A. Lind, William G. Marchal, Samuel A. Wathen McGraw-Hill；*Statistics for Business and Economics (9th)*, David R. Anderson, Dennis J. Sweeney, Thomas A. Williams, China Machine Press；*Business Statistics*, David M. Levine, Timothy C. Krehbiel, Mark L. Berenson, China Renmin University Press and Person Eductation North Asia Limited

课程号：102135020　　**课程名称**：投资银行理论与实践

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：货币银行学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：贾立
课程简介：经过数百年的发展，投资银行在经济运转中已起着举足轻重的作用，成为金融体系的一个重要组成部分，是资本市场的核心，是金融产品的设计师和工程师，是连接宏观经济决策与微观企业行为的重要枢纽。通过《投资银行理论与实践》课程的教学，使学生了解投资银行的产生、发展、作用及其业务国际化的趋势，并掌握证券发行与承销、企业并购、风险投资、证券投资基金、资产证券化、投资银行业监管等主要内容，使学生对投资银行学有一个理论上的逻辑框架。同时，教学中理论和实务并重，不但介绍了中国投资银行的业务内容，还进行了中外投资银行业务发展的对比分析以及相关中国企业海外投资银行业务的内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：周莉，《投资银行学》，高等教育出版社，2000；（美）K• 托马斯• 利奥 著《投资银行业务指南》，经济科学出版社，2000 年版；（美）查里斯• R •吉斯特 著《金融体系中的投资银行》，经济科学出版社，1998 年版；梁定邦：《中国资本市场前瞻》，北京大学出版社；任映国：《国际投资银行学》，经济科学出版社；《资本市场》杂志
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102135020　　**Course Name**: The Business of Investment Bank
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The business of investment banking is intensely competitive. Regulatory changes , globalization, and advances in technology are reshaping the industry. Investment banks engage in public and private market transactions for corporations, governments, and investors. In this course, we will focus on the following parts: 1)financial holding companies, full-service investment banks, boutique investment banks, and their lines of business, 2) strategies for risk management , such as market risk, credit risk, operating risk, reputation risk, legal risk, and funding risk, 3)key investment baking operations, including private equity, mergers and acquisitions, equity underwriting, debt underwriting, financial engineering and investment management.
Textbook/Teaching material: K. Thomas Liaw, The Business of Investment Banking: a Comprehensive Overview, ,John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 2006

课程号：102136020　　**课程名称**：投资银行业务
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：货币银行学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：贾立
课程简介：经过数百年的发展，投资银行在经济运转中已起着举足轻重的作用，成为金融体系的一个重要组成部分，是资本市场的核心，是金融产品的设计师和工程师，是连接宏观经济决策与微观企业行为的重要枢纽。通过《投资银行业务》课程的教学，使学生了解投资银行的产生、发展、作用及其业务国际化的趋势，并掌握证券发行与承销、企业并购、风险投资、证券投资基金、资产证券化、投资银行业监管等主要内容，使学生对投资银行学有一个理论上的逻辑框架。同时，教学中理论和实务并重，不但介绍了中国投资银行的业务内容，还进行了中外投资银行业务发展的对比分析以及相关中国企业海外投资银行业务的内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：周莉，《投资银行学》，高等教育出版社，2000；（美）K• 托马斯• 利奥 著《投资银行业务指南》，经济科学出版社，2000 年版；（美）查里斯• R •吉斯特 著

《金融体系中的投资银行》，经济科学出版社，1998 年版；梁定邦：《中国资本市场前瞻》，北京大学出版社；任映国：《国际投资银行学》，经济科学出版社；《资本市场》杂志
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102137030 **Course Name**: Business of Investment Bank
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Desccorporaription: The business of investment banking is intensively competitive. Regulatory changes, globalization, and advanes in technology are reshaping the industry. Investment banks engage in pubilc and private matket transactions for corporations, governments, and the issuance of equity or debt securities, or a combination of both. This course provides a comprehensive description of the major players and activities in investment banking. Firstly, it describes the functions of investment banks and the major factors affecting the competitive enviroment in the investment banking. Secondly, it focus on some businesses, including equity underwriting, debt underwriting, mergers and acquisitions, privaty equity. At last, the course discusses the future trends of and challenges facing the investment banking industry.
Textbook/Teaching material: *THE BUSINESS OF INVESTMENT BANKS* (self-compiled handouts)

课程号：102138020 **课程名称**：物流管理
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：管理学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：邹瑾
课程简介：本课程主要讲授物流、物流管理、物流系统的基本概念、理论、技术与方法；分析物流过程即物品从供应地向接收地的实体流动过程中，如何根据实际需要，实现运输、储存、装卸、搬运、包装、流通加工、配送、信息处理等基本功能的系统化与合理化；阐述经济全球化、现代大生产、大流通背景下的信息化物流、供应链物流、第三方物流、物流战略规划、物流成本管理、物流管理组织等新业态的基本原理与方法。本课程立足于基本理论、基本知识和基本技能的教育，着眼于应用，以理论研究和案例分析相结合，同时注意跟踪国内外物流管理领域的最新发展动向，并及时吸纳相关领域的新理论、新观点、新技术。此外，本课程还重视对学生知识接受能力的培养和拓展，要求学生在通读指定教材的同时，阅读其他国内外优秀教材，浏览授课教师所提供的物流网址及报纸期刊，关注国内外物流管理的运作，了解国内外物流管理的动态，对物流科学有一个比较全面的认识，为进一步深入学习物流科学理论打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《物流管理基础》，翁心刚主编，中国物资出版社，2009 年 2 月第三版；《现代物流概论》，吴清一主编，中国物资出版社，2005 年 12 月版；（英）艾伦.哈里森（Alan Harrison） 等《物流管理》（Logistics Management and Strategy），机械工业出版社，2006 年 4 月版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102138020 **Course Name:** Logistics Management
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description：The course focuses on the concepts and theories of modern logistics,and the basic method and skill of logistics management.The emphasis is placed on areas such as the concept and developmental history of logistics management; the concept, principle of supply chain management; the basic function of logistics; the stratagic programming of logistics; the characteristic of the third party logistics; the composing of enterprise logistics; the composing of

logistics cost management. This course requires students to read through appointed

Textbook/Teaching material: *Basis of Logistics Management*, Wengxingang, China Materials Press, Second edition, Fre.2005;*Modern Logistics Generality*, Wuqingyi，China Materials Press, Dec.2005,*Logistics Management and Strategy*, Alan Harrison、Remko van Hoek, China Machine Press, Apr. 2006

课程号：102140030　　**课程名称**：西方宏观经济学（双语）

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：西方微观经济　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨　艳

课程简介：本课程是经济学本科专业基础课，系统讲解西方宏观经济学的基本原理、分析方法及政策主张，介绍西方宏观经济学的主要流派与分支。主要内容包括：西方国民收入核算、简单国民收入决定理论、IS－LM 模型、财政政策与货币政策、总需求与总供给模型、通货膨胀与失业、国际经济学的基本知识及 IS-LM-BP 模型、各流派的主要观点与政策和经济增长与经济波动理论。本课程力求给学生搭建比较完整的西方宏观经济学的基本理论构架，建立宏观经济理论思维，并通过讲解和分析宏观经济运行中的问题与矛盾，引导学生关注和了解现实宏观经济运行态势，培养学生理论联系实际的实证分析能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Economics*，Samuelson & Nordhaus, , McGRAW-Hill Higher Education,18th edition.《西方经济学（宏观部分）》，高鸿业主编，中国人民大学出版社, 2007 年第 4 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102140030　　**Course Name**: macro-economics

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The study of the overall aspects and workings of a national economy, such as income, output, and the interrelationship among diverse economic sectors. Macroeconomics attempt to explain the economy and to devise policies to improve its performance. This course provides students with basic concepts and techniques needed to analyze economic problems in a variety of contexts. Students will study Economy-wide phenomenon, including inflation, unemployment, and economic growth, and a series of models, such as AD-AS model, IS-LM model, and IS-LM-BP model. This course is divided into three parts: Theory of business cycles, Theory of the national incomes, and a Brief Introduction to policies. After successful completion of this course students will be able to demonstrate command of basic and macroeconomic concepts and graphical models, and apply them to new situations.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Economics*，Samuelson & Nordhaus, , McGRAW-Hill Higher Education,18th edition.*Macroeconomics*, Gao Hongye, Renmin University of China Press, 2007.

课程号：102143020　　**课程名称**：项目融资

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：货币银行学、国际金融　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：贾立

课程简介：作为国际金融的一个独立分支，项目融资这种特殊的融资方式是以 20 世纪 60 年代在英国北海油田开发中所使用的有限追索项目贷款作为标志的。它是大型工程项目筹措资金的一种新形式，对改革中的中国具有非常重要的意义。本课程讲授项目融资的投资结构、项目可行性研究、项目融资风险与管理、项目担保、项目融资的筹资、项目融资的主要模式、

BOT 项目融资模式与 PPP 项目融资模式、资产证券化项目融资模式等内容，最后辅以项目融资经典案例的学习与讨论。通过研究项目融资的特点、内容及各种风险的担保问题，对推动我国基础设施建设、商业银行业务范围的拓展均具有重要的现实意义。

推荐教材或主要参考书：蒋先玲，《项目融资》，中国金融出版社 2008 年版；肖林，《融资管理和风险价值》，上海人民出版社，2003 年版；国际金融公司：《发展中国家的项目融资》，国际金融公司，华盛顿 1999 年第 7 卷；《国际经济合作》杂志各期。

Course Code: 102143020 **Course Name**: Project Finance

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Project finance is the long term financing of infrastructure and industrial projects based upon the projected cash flows of the project rather than the balance sheets of the project sponsors. Usually, a project financing structure involves a number of equity investors, known as sponsors, as well as a syndicate of banks that provide loans to the operation. The loans are most commonly non-recourse loans, which are secured by the project assets and paid entirely from project cash flow, rather than from the general assets or creditworthiness of the project sponsors, a decision in part supported by financial modeling. The financing is typically secured by all of the project assets, including the revenue-producing contracts. Project lenders are given a lien on all of these assets, and are able to assume control of a project if the project company has difficulties complying with the loan terms.During the study of this course, we will focus on the structure of investment ,the structure of financing, the risks and its management of project financing, and types of project financing.

Textbook/Teaching material: http://www.projectfinancemagazine.com

课程号：102144020 **课程名称：**项目融资

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：货币银行学、国际金融 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**贺方毅

课程简介 这门课包含三个主要部分: 商业基础, 资产评估和风险评估。 商业基础部分将会介绍一些基本的商业及会计的概念。 学生们会对商业过程, 会计原理及财务报表有个整体的了解。 在资产评估部分, 学生们将会学到对资本工程进行评估的准则及其技术。相关主题包括货币的时间价值, 利率, 年金, 现金流的折现技术和会计技术。 另外，决策分析, 敏感性分析和情景分析也会被提及。风险评估将会简单介绍现代投资组合理论及决策树分析。学生们将会学到风险与回报, 资本成本, 股票成本, 债券成本, 及蒙特卡洛模拟方法等等主题。 此外，在授课过程中，学生们也会学到一些案例分析的实例。

推荐教材或主要参考书：公司财务原理, 7 版, Brealey-Meyers, 2003；工程中的金融: 资本项目的评估与融资, F.K.Crundwell, 2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102144020 **Course Name**: project financing

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:This course will cover three major parts: business foundations, evaluation and risk assessment. In the business foundation part, some basic business and accounting concepts will be introduced and students will have an overview of business process, accounting principles and financial statements. In the evaluation part, students will learn evaluation criteria and

techniques for capital projects. Topics will include time value of money, interest rates, annuities, discounted cash flow techniques and accounting techniques. Decision analysis, sensitivity analysis and scenario analysis will also be introduced. In the risk assessment part, modern portfolio theory and decision-tree analysis will be introduced. Students can also learn topics such as risk and return, cost of capital, cost of equity, cost of debt, Monte Carlo simulation and some case study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles of Corporate Finance*, Seventh Edition, Brealey-Meyers, 2003；*Finance for Engineers: Evaluation and Funding of Capital Projects*, F.K. Crundwell, 2008

课程号：102145020　　**课程名称**：衍生金融工具会计与税收处理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：金融工程学，会计学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：薛昶
课程简介：本课程主要讲授衍生金融工具会计与税收处理的有关理论，基本衍生金融工具交易的会计与税收处理的基本方法和技巧，并结合国际上衍生金融工具会计与税收的处理，对我国衍生金融工具会计与税收处理进行分析。本课程阐述国际衍生金融工具会计与税收处理核算方法的演进和现状，核算方法改进的原因；分析四种基本衍生金融工具，金融远期，金融期货，金融期权与金融互换的会计与税收处理的方法，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握衍生金融工具的会计与税收处理的一般理论和方法，理解衍生金融工具会计与税收处理的特点，并对我国衍生金融工具市场的状况和会计与税收处理有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《期权、期货和其他衍生品》，约翰. 赫尔著，清华大学出版社，2009 年 3 月第 1 版；《税法与税务会计》，郑开焰主编，清华大学出版社，2008 年 8 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102145020　　**Course Name:** Accounting& Tax of Financial Derivatives
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory of accounting & tax of financial derivatives, the basic method and skill of accounting & tax of financial derivatives, and also covering the accounting &tax in our financial derivatives markets, it is to carry on empirical analysis. The course not only introduces the development and present situation of accounting & tax of financial derivatives but also describes the reasons of improvement. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, how to apply accounting & tax in financial derivatives market, such as forward, future, option, and swap, in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand characteristics of accounting & tax of financial derivatives, to have perceptual knowledge on circumstance on our derivatives market, accounting and tax.
Textbook/Teaching material: *options, futures, and other derivatives*, John Hull, Qinghua University Press, first edition, Mar.2009;*Tax & Tax accounting*, Kaiyan Zheng,first edition, Qinghua University Press,Aug.2008

课程号：102146020　　**课程名称**：英文期刊《经济学家》选读
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学英语 1-4　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：随堂闭卷考试　　**任课教师**：官忠明
课程简介：该课程属于文化素质公选课，也是一门高级英语阅读课。本课程以英文期刊《经济学家》现刊中的文章作为课堂学习材料，材料内容主要涉及世界经济和中国时政。课堂讲解以语句难点为主，或深或浅，讲授形式有精讲、点讲、泛讲、串讲，有时各种方法交叉使用。通过篇章的阅读，学生能够学到一些经济学专业常识和专业概念的英文表达，提高英语理解和表达能力，了解经济问题探讨的不同视角和分析方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：　其他英美报刊
备注：理论课。修读者至少应有大学英语 4 级水平，而且喜欢英语学习，对经济学常识有些了解和兴趣。

Course Code: 102146020 **Course Name:** Selected Readings from ***The Economist***
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： As a course of advanced English reading, it is specially offered to juniors and seniors, especially economics majors. The readings for class learning are all chosen from ***The Economist*** and they deal mainly with world economy and China's current affairs and politics. They are learned one by one in class under the guidance of the instructor, whose teaching usually focuses on language difficulty after background information is given. Students are likely to improve their English in both reading comprehension and expression and learn about different perspectives from which to examine economic issues.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The Economist*

课程号：102147020 **课程名称：**英语泛读—1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：高中英语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**谢关平、饶蕾、王红梅
课程简介：本课程主要讲授英语泛读的基本技巧，并进行必要的阅读训练。本课程共有十八个单元。每单元均有独立的阅读主题，包括词汇测试、课文理解，以及阅读方法三个部分。词汇测试部分讲授重点生词，其目的是帮助学生顺利阅读课文；课文部分按照各单元主题编排了相关的阅读材料，用于快速阅读训练，同时拓宽学生的知识面；阅读方法部分则系统地介绍了一些基本的阅读技巧，即根据上下文判断生词的词义，熟悉英语句子结构，了解内容题材与中心思想的区别。本课程要求学生扩大词汇量，增加英语国家文化背景知识,以便提高阅读速度和阅读理解能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《泛读教程 第三册》，王守仁、姚媛 编，上海外语教育出版社出版，2008 年 6 月；《四级阅读 30 天突破》杨杰瑛、徐知媛、林晓，世界知识出版社出版，2004 年 1 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102147020 **Course Name**: Extensive Reading-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general skills in extensive English reading，and the necessary training for mastering these skills . There are 18 Units in this course. Each unit is compiled on one independent topic, including three sections: Word Pretest, Text and Reading Skill. Word Pretest Section introduces key new words , which may help students understand the texts. Text Section compiles relevant reading materials on the topic of each unit, training students in fast reading skills and enriching their knowledge in many fields. Reading Skill Section systematically introduces students some basic reading skills, namely guessing the meaning of words from the context, familiarizing themselves with English sentence structures, and distinguishing the differences between content and the theme of each text. This course requires students to extend their vocabulary ，enrich the cultural background knowledge on English-speaking countries so that they can raise reading speed and reading comprehension ability.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Reading Course 1*, Wang Shouren, Yao Yuan, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, June,2008; *30 days Breakthough CET Band 4 Reading*, Yang Jieying, Xu Zhiyuan& Lin Xiao, World Knowledge Press, Second Edition, Jan.2004

课程号：102148020 **课程名称：**英语泛读—2

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：英语泛读-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢关平、饶蕾、王红梅
课程简介：本课程主要讲授英语泛读的基本技巧，并进行必要的阅读训练。本课程共有十八个单元。每单元均有独立的阅读主题，包括词汇测试、课文理解，以及阅读方法三个部分。词汇测试部分讲授重点生词，其目的是帮助学生顺利阅读课文；课文部分按照各单元主题编排了相关的阅读材料，用于快速阅读训练，同时拓宽学生的知识面；阅读方法部分则针对一年级学生的阅读习惯，重点培养其把握文本中心思想的能力。本课程要求学生扩大词汇量，增加英语国家文化背景知识,以便提高阅读速度和阅读理解能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《泛读教程 第三册》，王守仁、姚媛 编，上海外语教育出版社出版，2008 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102148020　　**Course Name**: Extensive Reading-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general skills in extensive English reading，and the necessary training for mastering these skills .There are 18 Units in this course. Each unit is compiled on one independent topic, including three sections: Word Pretest, Text and Reading Skill. Word Pretest Section introduces key new words , which may help students understand the texts. Text Section compiles relevant reading materials on the topic of each unit, training students in fast reading skills and enriching their knowledge in many fields. In connection with freshmen's reading habits, Reading Skill Section focuses on training their capability in seizing the main ideas from the reading materials. This course requires students to extend their vocabulary ，enrich the cultural background knowledge on English-speaking countries so that they can raise reading speed and reading comprehension ability.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Reading Course 2*, Wang Shouren, Yao Yuan, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, June,2008

课程号：102149020　　**课程名称**：英语泛读—3
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：英语泛读-2　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王红梅、谢关平
课程简介：本课程主要讲授英语泛读的基本技巧，并进行必要的阅读训练。本课程共有十八个单元。每单元均有独立的阅读主题，包括词汇测试、课文理解，以及阅读方法三个部分。词汇测试部分讲授重点生词，其目的是帮助学生顺利阅读课文；课文部分按照各单元主题编排了相关的阅读材料，用于快速阅读训练，同时拓宽学生的知识面；阅读方法部分着重阅读速度的操练，介绍了略读、寻读、以及推导三种快速阅读理解方法。本课程要求学生掌握基本的快速阅读方法，学会快速、准确地获取并处理信息。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《泛读教程 第三册》，王守仁、姚媛 编，上海外语教育出版社出版，2008 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102149020　　**Course Name**: Extensive Reading-3
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general skills in extensive English reading，and the necessary training for mastering these skills. There are 18 Units in this course. Each unit is compiled on one independent topic, including three sections: Word Pretest, Text and Reading Skill. Word Pretest Section introduces key new words , which may help students understand the texts. Text Section compiles relevant reading materials on the topic of each unit, training students in fast reading skills and enriching their knowledge in many fields. Reading Skill Section focuses on raising students' reading speed by introducing three approaches to fast reading comprehension: skimming, scanning and drawing inferences. This course requires students to master basic skills in fast reading, and get to know how to acquire information ,then process them quickly and accurately.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Reading Course 1*, Wang Shouren, Yao Yuan, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, June,2008

课程号：102150020　　**课程名称**：英语泛读-4
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：英语泛读-3　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王红梅、谢关平
课程简介：本课程主要讲授英语泛读的基本技巧，并进行必要的阅读训练。本课程共有十八个单元。每单元均有独立的阅读主题，包括词汇测试、课文理解，以及阅读方法三个部分。词汇测试部分讲授重点生词，其目的是帮助学生顺利阅读课文；课文部分按照各单元主题编排了相关的阅读材料，用于快速阅读训练，同时拓宽学生的知识面；阅读方法部分着重综合性的阅读训练，进一步强化学生的各项阅读技能。本课程要求学生对文本不仅具有快速阅读理解能力，还要具备一定的批评鉴赏能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《泛读教程 第三册》，王守仁、姚媛 编，上海外语教育出版社出版，2008 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102150020　　**Course Name**: Extensive Reading-4
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general skills in extensive English reading，and the necessary training for mastering these skills .There are 18 Units in this course. Each unit is compiled on one independent topic, including three sections: Word Pretest, Text and Reading Skill. Word Pretest Section introduces key new words , which may help students understand the texts. Text Section compiles relevant reading materials on the topic of each unit, training students in fast reading skills and enriching their knowledge in many fields. Reading Skill Section focuses on the comprehensive reading training in order to further strengthen every single reading skill of the students. This course requires students not only to be able to do fast reading , but also to be able to do some critical appreciation of reading materials.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Reading Course 4*, Wang Shouren, Yao Yuan, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, June,2008

课程号：102151040　　**课程名称**：Intensive Reading in English-1
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：高中英语　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：官忠明 王锐俊 田佳 潘秀峰 王绍洪 杨舒等

课程简介：本课程主要培养和提高学生综合运用英语的能力。以英语语言知识与应用技能、学习策略和跨文化交际为主要内容，使他们在今后工作和社会交往中能用英语有效地进行口头和书面的信息交流，同时增强其自主学习能力、提高综合文化素质，以适应我国经济发展和国际交流的需要。通过这门课的学习，学生能够在听、说、读、写、译、文化修养等方面得到全面的训练和提高。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《21 世纪大学英语》读写教程第一册，复旦大学、上海交通大学主编，复旦大学出版社，2007 年 4 月；《全新版大学英语》综合教程，李荫华、王德明主编，上海外语教育出版社，2002 年 1 月；《大学体验英语》综合教程，王海啸编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102151040　　**Course Name**: Intensive Reading in English-1

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4

Course Description: This course is mainly to cultivate and enhance the student's comprehensive ability to use English. With a good command of English language knowledge, application skills, learning strategies and cross-cultural communication skills, the students should be able to have oral and written communication effectively in their future work and in their future social interaction. At the same time, their self-learning ability and their comprehensive cultural quality should be enhanced and cultivated so as to adapt to China's economic development and international exchange needs. Through the study of this course, the students can improve their listening, speaking, reading, writing, translation, cultural enrichment in an all-round way.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Twenty-First Century College English, Book One,* Fudan University Press, Shanghai JiaoTong University, Shanghai JiaoTong University Press, Apr. 2007*; New College English,* Integrated Course, Li Yinhua, Wang Deming, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, Jan. 2002*; Experiencing English,* Integrated Book, Wang Haixiao, Higher Education Press,Sept. 2002

课程号：102152040　　**课程名称**：Intensive Reading in English-2

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：英语精读-1　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：官忠明 王锐俊 田佳 潘秀峰 王绍洪 杨舒等

课程简介：本课程主要培养和提高学生综合运用英语的能力。以英语语言知识与应用技能、学习策略和跨文化交际为主要内容，使他们在今后工作和社会交往中能用英语有效地进行口头和书面的信息交流，同时增强其自主学习能力、提高综合文化素质，以适应我国经济发展和国际交流的需要。通过这门课的学习，学生能够在听、说、读、写、译、文化修养等方面得到全面的训练和提高，并能顺利通过大学英语四级考试。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《21 世纪大学英语》读写教程第一册，复旦大学、上海交通大学主编，复旦大学出版社，2007 年 4 月；《全新版大学英语》综合教程，李荫华、王德明主编，上海外语教育出版社，2002 年 1 月；《大学体验英语》综合教程，王海啸编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102151040　　**Course Name**: Intensive Reading in English-2

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: This course is mainly to cultivate and enhance the student's comprehensive ability to use English. With a good command of English language knowledge, application skills, learning strategies and cross-cultural communication skills, the students should be able to have oral and written communication effectively in their future work and in their future social interaction. At the same time, their self-learning ability and their comprehensive cultural quality should be enhanced and cultivated so as to adapt to China's economic development and international exchange needs. Through the study of this course, the students can improve their listening, speaking, reading, writing, translation, cultural enrichment in an all-round way and they can pass the CET-4 without difficulty.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Twenty-First Century College English,* Book One, Fudan University Press, Shanghai JiaoTong University, Shanghai JiaoTong University Press, Apr. 2007; *New College English,* Integrated Course, Li Yinhua, Wang Deming, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, Jan. 2002; *Experiencing English*, Integrated Book, Wang Haixiao, Higher Education Press,Sept. 2002

课程号：102153040 **课程名称**：Intensive Reading in English-3

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：英语精读-2 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：官忠明 王锐俊 田佳 潘秀峰 王绍洪 杨舒等

课程简介：本课程主要培养和提高学生综合运用英语的能力。以英语语言知识与应用技能、学习策略和跨文化交际为主要内容，使他们在今后工作和社会交往中能用英语有效地进行口头和书面的信息交流，同时增强其自主学习能力、提高综合文化素质，以适应我国经济发展和国际交流的需要。通过这门课的学习，学生能够在听、说、读、写、译、文化修养等方面得到全面的训练和提高，并能顺利通过大学英语六级考试。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《21 世纪大学英语》读写教程第一册，复旦大学、上海交通大学主编，复旦大学出版社，2007 年 4 月；《全新版大学英语》综合教程，李荫华、王德明主编，上海外语教育出版社，2002 年 1 月；《大学体验英语》综合教程，王海啸编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102151040 **Course Name**: Intensive Reading in English-3

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: This course is mainly to cultivate and enhance the student's comprehensive ability to use English. With a good command of English language knowledge, application skills, learning strategies and cross-cultural communication skills, the students should be able to have oral and written communication effectively in their future work and in their future social interaction. At the same time, their self-learning ability and their comprehensive cultural quality should be enhanced and cultivated so as to adapt to China's economic development and international exchange needs. Through the study of this course, the students can improve their listening, speaking, reading, writing, translation, cultural enrichment in an all-round way and they can pass the CET-6 without difficulty.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Twenty-First Century College English,* Book One, Fudan University Press, Shanghai JiaoTong University, Shanghai JiaoTong University Press, Apr. 2007*;*

New College English, Integrated Course, Li Yinhua, Wang Deming, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, Jan. 2002*; Experiencing English,* Integrated Book, Wang Haixiao, Higher Education Press,Sept. 2002

课程号：102154040　　**课程名称**：Intensive Reading in English-4
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：英语精读-3　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：官忠明 王锐俊 田佳 潘秀峰 王绍洪 杨舒等
课程简介：本课程主要培养和提高学生综合运用英语的能力。以英语语言知识与应用技能、学习策略和跨文化交际为主要内容，使他们在今后工作和社会交往中能用英语有效地进行口头和书面的信息交流，同时增强其自主学习能力、提高综合文化素质，以适应我国经济发展和国际交流的需要。通过这门课的学习，学生能够在听、说、读、写、译、文化修养等方面得到全面的训练和提高，并能顺利通过大学英语六级考试。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《21 世纪大学英语》读写教程第一册，复旦大学、上海交通大学主编，复旦大学出版社，2007 年 4 月；《全新版大学英语》综合教程，李荫华、王德明主编，上海外语教育出版社，2002 年 1 月；《大学体验英语》综合教程，王海啸编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102151040　　**Course Name**: Intensive Reading in English-4
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course is mainly to cultivate and enhance the student's comprehensive ability to use English. With a good command of English language knowledge, application skills, learning strategies and cross-cultural communication skills, the students should be able to have oral and written communication effectively in their future work and in their future social interaction. At the same time, their self-learning ability and their comprehensive cultural quality should be enhanced and cultivated so as to adapt to China's economic development and international exchange needs. Through the study of this course, the students can improve their listening, speaking, reading, writing, translation, cultural enrichment in an all-round way and they can pass the CET-6 without difficulty.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Twenty-First Century College English,* Book One, Fudan University Press, Shanghai JiaoTong University, Shanghai JiaoTong University Press, Apr. 2007; *New College English,* Integrated Course, Li Yinhua, Wang Deming, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, Jan. 2002; *Experiencing English,* Integrated Book, Wang Haixiao, Higher Education Press,Sept. 2002

课程号：102155020　　**课程名称**：英语听说-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：普通高考合格　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨舒 王绍洪
课程简介：本课程主要讲授英语听力和口语，注重这两项技能的强化练习和实际运用。首先，通过讲授一定的英语语音学基础知识并辅以相关练习，使学生掌握标准的音素发音（以英国英语标准发音为例）及正确的句子重音、节奏、语调等，为学生打下语音方面的良好基础。然后，以教材为核心，以<<大学英语教学大纲（修订版）>>对听说技能的要求为主旨，采

用听与说相结合的方式授课。本课程要求学生掌握一定的英语语音学基础知识，熟悉并在情景对话练习中运用教材各单元所授重点功能句式，听懂并理解教材中用于作精听训练的各类听力材料内容，并能就该内容进行相关预热问题讨论、对话练习、故事复述、短文笔录及简答，此外还要求学生课外进行补充听力训练等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：<< 21 世纪大学英语 听说教程>>第一册，翟象俊、郑树棠等主编，复旦大学出版社、高等教育出版社，1999 年 7 月第 1 版。

备注：理论与实践课

Course Code: 102155020 **Course Name**: listening & speaking in English-1

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on listening and speaking in English, with an emphasis on the sustained training and practical application of these two skills. First, students are helped to acquire command of standard English phonemes (Received Pronunciation), proper sentence stress, rhythm and intonation by having some systematic information on English phonetics and plenty of drills so as to lay a good foundation for speaking. Then, with the Textbook/Teaching material as the basis, the listening and speaking skills required by *College English Syllabus (revised)* as the chief aim, the course is conducted by combining listening practice with speaking practice. Students are required to grasp the fundamentals of English phonetics, know the functional sentence patterns well enough to apply them in situational dialogues, understand the materials for intensive listening practice, have warming-up discussion, dialogue practice, story retelling and note taking related to the listening materials. Furthermore, students are supposed to do additional listening practice after class.

Textbook/Teaching material: *21st Century College English --- Listening & Speaking (1)* by Zhai Xiangjun & Zheng Shutang. Fudan University Press & Higher Education Press, 1st Edition, July 1999.

课程号：102156020 **课程名称**：英语听说-2

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：英语听说-1 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨舒 王绍洪

课程简介：本课程主要讲授英语听力和口语，注重这两项技能的强化练习和实际运用。本课程以教材为核心，以<<大学英语教学大纲（修订版）>>对听说技能的要求为主旨，采用听与说相结合的方式授课。课堂上讲授相关单元的重点功能句式，再由学生自行运用所授功能句式进行情景对话练习，然后通过单人复述、双人对话、多人讨论以及听写填空、短文笔录及简答等形式，围绕相关课文或话题展开课堂活动。本课程要求学生熟悉并在情景对话练习中运用教材各单元所授重点功能句式，听懂并理解教材中用于作精听训练的各类听力材料内容，并能就该内容进行相关预热问题讨论、对话练习、故事复述、短文笔录及简答，此外还要求学生课外准备就给定题目进行课堂演讲等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：<< 21 世纪大学英语 听说教程>>第二册，翟象俊、郑树棠等主编，复旦大学出版社、高等教育出版社，1999 年 11 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 102156020 **Course Name**: listening & speaking in English-2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on listening and speaking in English, with an emphasis on the sustained training and practical application of these two skills. With the Textbook/Teaching material as the basis, the listening and speaking skills required by *College English Syllabus (revised)* as the chief aim, the course is conducted by combining listening practice with speaking practice. In class, key functional sentences are taught so that students can make use of them in situational diagues. Then, classroom activities are carried out by way of individual report, pair work, group discussion, spot dictation, note-taking, etc. Students are required to know the functional sentence patterns well enough to apply them in situational dialogues, understand the materials for intensive listening practice, have warming-up discussion, dialogue practice, story retelling and note taking related to the listening materials. Furthermore, students are supposed to get prepared for a classroom speech based on a given topic.

Textbook/Teaching material: *21st Century College English --- Listening & Speaking (2)* by Zhai Xiangjun & Zheng Shutang. Fudan University Press & Higher Education Press, 1st Edition, Nov. 1999.

课程号：102157020　　**课程名称**：优化理论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：高等数学、线性代数、概率论与数理统计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邹瑾

课程简介：本课程主要讲授经济金融学中最优化决策的基本概念、理论、方法、技能及其应用，内容包括线性规划、整数规划、多目标规划和非线性规划等各部分。本课程是金融工程专业学生一门重要的学位课程，其理论性和应用性均较强，因此学习方法上，一方面重视理论学习，通过对线性规划的数学模型、单纯形法、对偶理论及灵敏度分析，整数规划的分枝定界法、匈牙利法，多目标规划的数学模型、多目标优先级，非线性规划的数学模型、最优性条件、基本求解思路等主要内容的教学，使学生掌握《优化理论》的原理和分析方法，初步具备建立数学建模的能力；另一方面重视实践环节，以培养学生思维方法，提高学生的实际动手能力为目的，在教学过程中不过多强调数学知识的严格的理论体系，而将重点放在数学思想的介绍和对实际问题的分析，建模和求解上，增强使用最优化建模思想和方法解决问题的意识和能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《最优化方法（第 2 版）》，施光燕、钱伟懿、庞丽萍主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 8 月版；《最优化方法》，何坚勇主编，清华大学出版社，2007 年 1 月版；《经济理论中的最优化方法》，(美)迪克西特著，上海人民出版社，2006 年版；《Optimization in Economic Theory》，Dixit, A.K.，Oxford University Press, 1990；《Introduction to Linear Optimization》，Bertsimas D. and Tsitsiklis, J.，Athena Scientific, 1997。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102157020　　**Course Name:** Optimization Methods
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course introduces students to the theory, algorithms, and applications of optimization. Optimization methods include linear programming, integer programming, multiobjective programming, and nonlinear programming. Optimization Methods is an important degree course for students majoring in financial engineering. Due to the practicality and technicality of this curriculum, methods of teaching the course should follow the essential approach of combining theory with practice. We not only intend to make studends master the basic concepts, princles, and methods of optimization and possess abilities to apply these thories to analyse and solve problems, including analyzing problems correctly in financing decision making and modeling. And also,we attach importance to applications of the methods to economical and financial problems, instructs students to pay more attention to abstract thinking and reasoning.

This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, formulate a real problem, identify the techniques that could be used to solve the model.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Optimization Methods*, Shiguangyan、Qianweiyi、Pangliping, China Higher Education Press, Second edition, Aug.2007;*Optimization Methods*, Hejianyong，Tsinghua University Press, Jan. 2007,*Logistics Management and Strategy*, Alan Harrison、Remko van Hoek, China Machine Press, Apr. 2006；*Optimization in Economic Theory*，Dixit, A.K.，Oxford University Press, 1990；*Introduction to Linear Optimization*, Bertsimas D. and Tsitsiklis, J.，Athena Scientific, 1997

课程号：102158020　　**课程名称**：（中）运筹学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：高等数学、线性代数、概率论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：顾婧

课程简介：《运筹学》是经济、管理类本科专业一门重要的学科基础课，也是理工科学生不可缺或的重要基础。该课程是以定量分析方法为主来研究管理问题，将工程思想和管理思想相结合，应用系统的、科学的、数学分析的方法，通过建模、检验和求解数学模型获得最优决策方案。本课程主要内容包括：线性规划原理及方法；对偶理论；运输问题；整数规划及 0-1 规划；目标规划；图与网络分析；动态规划，涵盖运筹学的主要分支。本课程面向金融专业本科生，以教授模型分析方法为主。通过本课程的学习，使学生能够掌握运筹学的一些主要理论和方法，培养学生能运用模型来研究解决管理中实际问题的能力；通过原理介绍、算法讲解、案例分析等，使学生建立起整体优化的观念和系统分析的能力；通过介绍基本的实用软件（如 LINDO、EXCEL 等）的使用方法，使学生具备会运用软件工具对各类运筹学模型进行求解和结果分析的能力，力争做到学以致用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理数学（下）--运筹学》，蓝伯雄、程佳慧、陈秉正，清华大学出版社，2009 年 3 月；《运筹学》（修订版），《运筹学》教材编写组，清华大学出版社，2003 年 6 月；《运筹学》鲍祥霖，机械工业出版社，2005 年 8 月；《运筹学教程》（第二版），胡运权、郭耀煌，清华大学出版，2003 年 5 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102158020　　**Course Name:** Operations Research
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**

Course Description：It is an important basic course for the students majoring in management science and engineering. This course focuses on operational management problems by a quantitative method. Through studying this course the students can acquire knowledge on principles, methods, and technologies of operational research and hold a basic ability to solve practical problems in this area. And it covers the main branches of operations research, i.e. linear programming principle and method, dual theory, transportation problem, integer programming and 0-1 programming, goal programming, graph and network analysis, dynamic programming, etc. This course is oriented to the undergraduate students of financial majors by means of analyzing models mainly. Through the study of this course, the students are aimed to master some primary theories and methods of operations research and are taught to apply them to solve the practical management problems. It also enables the students to construct the concept of global optimization and the capability of systematical analysis via the introduction of the principles and the explanation of algorithms as well as the case study. And some practical soft wares such as LINDO and EXCEL are also inducted to provide the students with tools for model solution and result analysis, which help them to learn for application.

Textbook/Teaching material: *managerial mathematic--Operations Research* , Lan Boxiong, Cheng Jiahui,Chen Bingzheng, Tsinghua University Press, March 2009; *Operations Research*, Operations Research Writers Group, Tsinghua University Press, Jun 2003; *Operations Research Tutorial*(2th Edition), Hu Yunquan, Guo Yaohuang, Tsinghua University Press, May 2003.“Operations Research”

课程号：102161030　　**课程名称**：证券投资组合
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：货币银行学、公司金融　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：战松
课程简介：“证券投资组合”是从实现证券资产组合总体的预期收益最大化或风险最小化出发，对个体证券资产的预期收益和风险，以及各种证券资产的投资收益和风险之间的相互关系进行研究和分析。在实务中的具体应用为，依据对证券资产组合总体收益和风险的分析评价，在投资者可支配资源的范围内，选择那些能使证券资产组合总体投资收益最大化或风险最小化的证券资产，从而构造最优证券资产的组合。“证券投资组合”课程所包含的内容十分丰富。该课程主要包括现代投资组合的基本概念和原理，组合的设立和类型，各种分析的基本模型和方法，并且在理论联系实际的基础上进行案例分析。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握投资组合的基本概念，原理和方法，学会运用数学工具计量和控制投资风险以达到获得预期投资收益的目的，为从事各类投资活动尤其是金融投资活动打下一个重要的投资技术基础。该课程的适用范围主要集中于金融类专业的本科学生。然而，在市场经济日益发达、金融日益成为经济运行核心的今天，其他专业的本科学生修读该课程也会大有收获，对将来在工作中树立金融意识也大有裨益。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代投资组合理论与投资分析》，埃德温 J. 埃尔顿，机械工业出版社，2007 年 12 月第 7 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102161030　　**Course Name:** Portfolio Investment
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description："Portfolio Investment" is from the overall securities portfolio to maximize expected return, or minimize the risk of proceeding on the individual securities assets of the expected return and risk, as well as a variety of securities assets, return on investment and risk to study the relationship between the and analysis. The specific application in practice as, according to the overall return on the securities portfolio and risk analysis and evaluation, in the investor within the available resources, select the portfolio that will enable the securities to maximize the overall return on investment or equity securities to minimize the risk of to construct the optimal portfolio of assets in securities. "Portfolio Investment" course contains very rich contents. The course includes the basic concepts of modern portfolio and principles, composition and type of establishment, various analysis of the basic models and methods, and in theory with practice based on case studies. Learning through this course so that students master the portfolio of the basic concepts, principles and methods, learn to use mathematical tools for measurement and control investment risk in order to achieve the purpose to obtain the expected return on investment, in order to engage in various investment activities, especially in the financial investment activities and lay a an important investment in technology base. The major application area of this course focus on financial students. However, in an increasingly well-developed market economy, the financial increasingly becoming the core of the economy today, other professional undergraduate students taking the course will also have much to gain, for future work to establish the financial sense of great benefit.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis*, Edwin J. Elton, China Machine Press, 7th edition, 2007-12

课程号：102164030　　**课程名称**：　政治经济学（资）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：闭卷考试　　**任课教师**：何旭东　、梅爱国、李晓波
课程简介：政治经济学（资本主义）是为各种经济类学科提供理论基础的科学，它所阐明的基本原理和所揭示的客观经济规律，对其他经济学科都具有指导作用和意义。

政治经济学是一门经济理论课程，具有理论性和逻辑性强、主要运用科学的抽象方法分析和研究问题的特点，主要依靠抽象思维能力，透过现象去认识经济事物发展的规律性。因而学习政治经济学课程，最好应具备一定的哲学、社会发展史、自然科学和经济发展及经济运行方面的基础知识。

通过学习，要求学生在学习马克思经济学基本理论的基础上，掌握一种方法、一种思维的技巧，培养学生用马克思经济学的观点来思考问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《政治经济学教程》宋涛主编　中国人民大学出版社 2008 年版;《政治经济学》（上册）朱方明主编　四川大学出版社 2001 年版；马克思：　《资本论》1－3 卷人民出版社 1975 年版；马克思：《<政治经济学批判>序言》、《工资、价格和利润》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第二卷　人民出版社 1972 年版；亚当·斯密：《国民财富的性质和原理的研究》 商务出版社 1979 年版；大卫·李嘉图：《政治经济学及赋税原理》 商务出版社 1979 年出版；列宁：《帝国主义是资本主义的最高阶段》《列宁选集》第二卷 人民出版社 1960 年版；[美]斯威齐：《资本主义发展论》，商务印书馆 1997 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102164030　　**Course Name**: Political economics (capitalism)

Total Hours:　48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: Political economics(capitalism)is a science which provides fundamental theory to varieties of economic subjects. Also, the principles it demonstrates and the economic rules it reveals impact other subjects. Political economics is a high-logical economic theory course, applying abstract methods to analyze and study problems and to work out rules of economic development. Therefore, it is better to learn some basic knowledge of philosophy、the history of social development、science and economic development and operation when learning political economics. Through the learning process, students should grasp not only the basic theories of political economics but also the ways to analyze problems on the basis of the technique in political economics.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Tutorial in Political economics*Song Tao, Renmin University of China Press,2008;*Political economics*(volume 1) Zhu Fangming, Sichuan University Press, 2001;*Capital*（volume1—3）,Karl Marx, People's press,1975;*Preface and Introduction to A Contribution to The Critique of Political Economy*、*Wages，Price and Profit* 、*Marx Engels selected works*(volume 2), People's press,1972;*An inquiry into The nature and causes of The wealth of nations*, Adam Smith, China Commerce And Trade Press,1979;*On the Principles of Political Economy and Taxation*, David Ricardo, China Commerce And Trade Press,1979;*Imperialism, the Highest Stage of Capitalism*、*LENIN Selected Works*(volume 2), People's press,1960;*Theory of Capitalist Development*，Paul Sweezy, China Commerce And Trade Press,1997.

课程号：102166030　　**课程名称**：中国税制

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：财政学　宏观经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：冯莉

课程简介：中国税制是财政学专业的主干课程。本课程主要讲授税收制度的基本理论以及我国的现行税收法律制度。本课程阐述了税收及税收制度的基本原理，分析了中国的税收体系、详细介绍了流转税、所得税、资源税、财产税和行为税等我国的主体税种和辅助税种。通过

对本课程的学习，使学生掌握我国现行税收制度的基本理论和内容，了解中国的税制体系结构，熟悉各个主要税种基本原理、立法原则、税制要素、税额计算和申报缴纳等税收理论和实务操作技巧。为学生将来从事税收理论研究、税收征管实务操作、涉税事务处理、税收筹划等打下艰实的基础。学习本课程要求学生理论联系实践，正确理解国家的各项税收政策的精神，学会各税的基本知识和计算方法，并了解各税收的征收管理方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国税制》胡怡建主编，科学出版社， 2009 年出版；《中国税制》郝如玉主编，武汉大学出版社，2008 年 9 月出版，《中国税制》杨虹 主编， 中国人民大学出版社，2008 年 6 月出版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102166030 **Course Name**: China Taxation System

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:This course is an elementary course for students majoring in public finance, which covers the basic theories of taxation and the current legal system of taxation in China. It introduces the fudamentals of taxation and the taxation system in China, including the main taxes and supplemantary taxes such as circulation tax, income tax, resource tax, property tax and action tax. This course is designed to familiarize students with key questions concerning the theory and content of China taxation system, to acquaint them with the systematic structure of China taxation and to equip them with practical skills on tax calculation and tax declaration,which can give students solid foundation in a tax career. This course requires students to correlate the theory with parctice, to understand the essence of tax policies in China, and to learn the fundamentals of tax calculation and adiministration of tax collection.

Textbook/Teaching material: *China Taxation,* Hu Yijian, Science Press,2009.*China Taxation*, Hao Ruyu, Wuhan University Press, Sept.2008.*China Taxation*, Yang Hong, People's University of China Press, Jun.2008

课程号：102167030 **课程名称**：中外经济史

总学时： 48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：经济学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨林

课程简介：《中外经济史》是经济学与历史学相互交叉渗透的边缘性学科，主要内容由中国经济史、外国经济史两门课程的内容综合而成。本课程学习人类社会各个历史时期世界上不同国家和地区的经济发展和经济体制变迁的具体过程及其规律；按照历史发展的纵向线索了解在不同历史时期、不同国家和地区生产力和生产关系，考察各个历史时期经济实绩与经济结构。本课程要求学生了解经济发展的结构与历史过程，经济组织、经济制度和经济部门的发展演变过程，对比各国和各民族经济发展的历史过程，科学地理解和解释经济历史现象，探讨和揭示经济发展的规律；运用经济学的历史方法，研究现实经济问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《世界经济史》第二版，高德步、王珏著，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年 7 月第二版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102167030 **Course Name**: Sino-foreign economic history

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:"Sino-foreign economic history" is a marginal intersect infiltration of such

subjects on both economics and history, mainly an integration of the two comprehensive courses -- China's economic history, foreign economic history. The course tells the changes and their rules of the economic development and economic system, their specific process of human society in various historical periods in different countries and regions in the world by examining the productive forces and production relations in various historical periods of economic performance and economic structure in accordance with the historical development of vertical clues understand the different historical periods in different countries and regions. This course requires students to make a good understanding on the structure of economic development and historical process, and economic organizations, economic systems and economic sectors, the evolution of the process of comparing countries and peoples of the historical process of economic development, scientific understanding and interpretation of economic history of the phenomenon, to explore and reveal the economic the development of the law; the use of historical method of economics to study the real economic problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *An Economic History of the World*,Gaodebu,wangyu, Renmin University of China Press, July.2005;*An Economic History of Ancient Chian*，Qitao,ShanDong University Press,Dec,1999

课程号：102168030 **课程名称**：中央银行业务

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：金融学、西方经济学、货币银行学、商业银行学等 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：冯莉

课程简介 中央银行业务是金融类专业的主干课程。本课程主要讲授中央银行的基本理论、中央银行的主要业务、中央银行的货币政策及调控、中央银行的金融监管等内容。本课程要求学生掌握有关中央银行的基本理论知识，认识中央银行在现代经济体系中所处重要地位和作用，系统地掌握现代中央银行制度的特征、职能；掌握中央银行的主要业务；掌握中央银行货币政策的基本理论和金融宏观调控的基本方法；掌握中央银行金融监管的基本理论和方法；了解中央银行调查统计与宏观经济金融分析的基本理论和方法。在此基础上，提高学生对经济和金融发展规律的认识能力和把握能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中央银行学教程》， 童适平主编，复旦大学出版社，2004 年 8 月。《中央银行学》， 王广谦主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 2 月。《中央银行学》， 黄国安主编，汉语大词典出版社，2008 年 03 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102168030 **Course Name**: Business of Central Banking

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

.**Course Description**: Central Banking is the main course of Finance. This course mainly focuses on the basic theory of Central Banking, the Central Bank’s main business, the monetary policy and regulation, and the financial supervision of the Central Bank, etc. The course requires students to grasp the Central Bank related basic theoretical knowledge, to understand the Central Bank’s important position and role in the modern economic system, the characteristics and functions of the modern Central Bank system. Besides, it requires students to master the Central Bank’s main business, the Central Bank’s basic theory of monetary policy and the basic method of financial macro-control, as well as the theory and method of Central Bank’s financial supervision. In addition to that, it requests students to understand the theory and method of Central Bank’s survey and macroeconomic analysis. On this basis, the course aims to improve the students’ ability to

grasp the law of economic and financial development.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Central Banking Tutorial*, Tong Shiping, Fudan University Press, Aug.2004.*Central Banking*, Wang Guangqian, Higher Education Press, Feb.2006. *Central Banking*, Huang Guoan, Chinese Dictionary Publishing House, Mar.2008

课程号：102169030　　**课程名称**：中央银行业务（双语）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：货币银行学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：战松
课程简介：“中央银行业务”力图为学生展现一个有关中央银行和货币政策的组织结构以及政策制定执行等方面的基本原则和核心框架，在课程中将尽量去除不必要的数学模型和技术细节，代之以中央银行的业务流程和货币政策的制定实施，主要内容包括中央银行的产生和发展，中央银行的主要业务，中央银行的监管职能，中央银行与货币政策等方面。通过对美国联邦储备体系、欧洲中央银行、中国人民银行等的政策程序的讲解和分析，了解货币政策对市场和经济运行的影响，拓展学生的思路，分析现实经济运行中的问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中央银行学》，王广谦，高等教育出版社，2006 年；《中央银行学教程》，童适平，复旦大学出版社，2003 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102169030　　**Course Name:** Business of Central Bank (Bilingual)
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course's guiding principle is to present the material in a framework that is organized by a central core of consistent fundamental principles. We make every attempt to strip away unnecessary mathematical and technical detail, and we have concentrated on providing the intuition that may guide students as they confront new ideas and challenges in their professional lives. This course will introduce them to major issues currently of concern to all central banking. Throughout the course, the students will understand how monetary policy is formed and implemented. This course also can advance the understanding by providing a detailed look at Federal Reserve policy procedures. This course will interest anyone who wishes to learn more about monetary policy and its effect on the marketplace.
Textbook/Teaching material: Ann-Marie Meulendyke, *U.S. Monetary Policy and Financial Markets*, Research and Statistics Group of Federal Reserve Bank of New York

法学院

课程号：103001020　　**课程名称**：比较法概论(双语)
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　法学专业各基础课程　　**面向对象**：本科高年级
考核方式：开卷考试　　**任课教师**：钱向阳
课程简介：本课程内容分为两大部分。第一部分为比较法的基础理论部分，包括比较法的发展历史、与相邻学科的关系、功能和方法论、可比性问题、法系的划分理论等，　并结合我国法律理论和实践的具体问题，讲述比较法理论在世界范围内的最新发展和学术成果。第二部分主要介绍世界主要法系的形成、特征、划分依据等内容，包括罗马法系、日耳曼法系、英美法系、北欧法系、宗教法系、远东法系等。本课程使用茨威格特和克茨的名著《比较法概论》的英文版作为教材，使用英文授课。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Zweigert & Kotz, *An Introduction to Comparative Law*, Claredon, 2000. Grossfeld, *The Strength and Weakness of Comparative Law*, Oxford, 1990.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103001020　　**Course Name**: Introduction of Comparative Law (Bilingual)
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is made up of two parts. The first part is about the basic theories of comparative law, including its development history, relationship with the neighboring disciplines, functions, methodology, problems of comparativeness, classification theories of legal system, specific legal theories and practice in China, the latest development and the worldwide academic achievement in the theories of comparative law. The second part lays an emphasis on the introduction of the formation, characteristics and classification foundations of the main legal systems in the world, which include the Roman Law, the Civil Law, the Anglo-American Law, the Northern European Law, the Religion Law and the Far East Law etc. The Textbook/Teaching material for the course would be *An Introduction to Comparative Law* (English Edition), masterpiece by Zweigert and Kotz, and the teaching language would be English.
Textbook/Teaching material: Zweigert & Kotz, *An Introduction to Comparative Law*, Claredon, 2000；Grossfeld, *The Strength and Weakness of Comparative Law*, Oxford, 1990.

课程号：103002080　　**课程名称**：毕业论文
总学时：128　　**学　　分**：8
先修课程：学年论文　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　论文答辩　　**指导教师**：全体专任教师
课程简介：毕业论文是学生在教师指导下运用所学理论、知识和技能，分析解决理论和实际问题的综合训练环节，旨在培养学生逻辑思维能力、问题发现能力和问题分析能力以及语言表达能力。要求在教师指导下，完成以学术论文、案例研究、调研报告、科研成果为体裁形式的毕业论文。工作环节包括：选题、撰写、答辩、评阅以及指导过程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：专业必修课；实践课

Course Code: 103002080　　**Course Name**: Graduation Thesis
Total Hours:　128　　**Credit**: 8
Course Description: Graduation thesis is an integrated part of training the students' to practice

their theories, knowledge, skills and ability to analyze theoretical problems as well as practical matters, the process of which would be combined with the teachers' guidance and supervision. The course aims at cultivating the students' ability to think logically, discern problems, analyze problems and express clearly. The students are required to finish the graduation thesis writing in one of the various forms, such as academic thesis, case study, research proposal, scientific achievements etc. The bench process would be integrated with different processes, such as topic selection, writing, thesis defense, assessment and guidance.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：103003020　　**课程名称**：法理学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：法学导论　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：喻中、王雪峰

课程简介：本课程主要讲授法学一般理论、法学基础理论、法学方法论。课程内容包括：第一，法律本体论，主要讲授法律是什么，解释法律的存在状况；第二，法律历史论，主要讲授法律是怎么演变过来的，解释法律产生、发展的过程，讲解法律移植、法律继承、法律现代化等方面的基本知识，注意法律历史规律方面的总结与描述；第三，法律价值论，主要讲授法律有什么价值，解释法律的秩序价值、自由价值、公正价值、效率价值等方面的法律基本价值。第四，法律运行论，主要解释法律是怎样运行的，讲解立法、执法、司法、法律监督、法律解释等方面的基本理论。第五，法治理论，主要解释法治是什么，法治为什么等方面的问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《法理学》，张文显主编，法律出版社，2007 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103003020　　**Course Name**: Jurisprudence

Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course lays an emphasis on the general theories, fundamental theories and legal methodology of Jurisprudence. The teaching content includes: (a) Ontology of law, which is concerned about what law is and how law exists; (b) History of law, which is about how law occurs, evolves, develops, transplants, inherits and modernizes etc, and the focus would be on the summary and description of the historical law of jurisprudence. (c) Values of law, which concentrates upon the values of law, including those fundamental values like order, freedom, justice and efficiency etc. (d) Operation of law, which ponders on how law actually operates, including legislation, law enforcement, judiciary, legal supervision and legal interpretation etc. (e) Theory of rule by law, which explains what rule by law means and what rule by law is for etc.

Textbook/Teaching material : Zhang Wenxian(Chief Editor), *Jurisprudence*, Law Press, 2007.

课程号：103004020　　**课程名称**：法律逻辑

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：潘利平

课程简介：法律逻辑是一门新兴的应用性的形式逻辑分支学科，具体讲是把逻辑学的基本原理和法律知识结合起来，探求法律工作应用逻辑思维形式及其规律的一门学科。法学与形式逻辑存在着特别密切的关系，诸如法律的制定或执行，法律的研究和运用，无不广泛的涉及

逻辑问题。法律逻辑学对法学工作者和司法工作者都是不可缺少的思维工具。法律逻辑课程的主要内容包括：讲明形式逻辑基本原理；尽量联系立法、司法实际；从方法论角度帮助学生掌握逻辑知识；对立法和司法实践中，具有特异性的逻辑问题，作些探索；对于逻辑原理中，一些重点、难点、疑点问题，作些比较式的说明。法律逻辑课程要求学生掌握基本概念、基本理论、基本技能、基本知识。准确理解、掌握和运用有关基础知识去处理和解决司法实践与法学研究中的逻辑问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：陈康扬、潘利平主编《法律逻辑》四川大学出版社 2003 年出版；袁正校著《逻辑学基础》高等教育出版社 2007 年出版；郝建设著《法律逻辑学基础》中国民主法制出版社 2006 年出版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103004020 **Course Name**: Legal Logics

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: As a branch of Formal Logic, the subject of *Legal Logic* is fresh, new and practical. It links basic theories of Logic with the knowledge of Law, making explorations of logic thinking and its law in legal work. Law and Formal Logic are closely associated, such as legislation, operation of law, jurisprudence research and application of law, and all these are concerned with logic problems. Moreover, Legal Logic functions as an indispensable thinking tool for jurists and judicial functionary. The subject's main content includes: explain the general theories of Formal Logic mostly through legislative and judicial practice examples; help the students have a good knowledge of *Logic* from the perspective of methodology; make some explorations about the specific logical issues in legislation and legal practice; make comparative introduction about the key, difficult, doubtful points in the theories of Logic. Students are required to understand the fundamental definitions, theories, skills and knowledge after the course's learning. It is the objective of this course to enable the students to accurately understand and apply those general knowledge to solve the logic problems in legal practice and jurisprudence.

Textbook/Teaching material : Cheng Kangyang and Pan Liping, *Legal Logics*, Si Chuan University Press, 2003; Yuan Zhengxiao, *Basics of Logics*, Higher Education Press, 2007; Hao Jianshe, *Basics of Legal Logics*, Democracy and Legal System Press of China, 2006.

课程号：103005020 **课程名称：**法律文书

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：诉讼法 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘海蓉

课程简介：本课程是以法律规则为核心、以法律思维为导向、以文字表述为形式的一门法律应用型学科。主要讲授三个方面的内容：一是法律文书的基本理论问题，包括法律文书的概念、特征、结构要素，法律文书写作技巧，制作法律文书的原则和要求等；二是公、检、法、监狱机关制作的法律文书；三是律师、仲裁和公证文书。着重阐述各类文书的格式和内容，注重法律文书和相关实体法、程序法以及法律基础理论课程的联系，兼顾法理分析和制作技巧。本课程具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握重要文书的具体内容和写作技巧，尤其是叙议类文书的写作。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《法律文书教程》、《法律文书格式实例与练习》，刘冀民主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 3 月第 2 版；《法律文书制作》，马宏俊著，北京大学出版社 2008 年 8 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103005020 **Course Name:** Legal Instruments

Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2

Course Description： This course focuses on basic legal rules, and uses legal reasoning and professional terminology to apply law in practice. This course consists of three aspects. Firstly, the basic theory regarding legal instruments containing concept, characteristics, structural elements, writing skills and the basic principles and requirements of the legal instrument; Secondly, the legal instruments made by the public security organizations, the procuratorates, the courts and the prisons; Thirdly, knowledge about lawyers, arbitration and documents of notarization. This course is focused on the format and content of different kinds of documents, with a jurisprudential view, and lays an emphasis on the relationship between the legal instruments and the laws such as substantive law, procedure law and basic legal theory. This course has strong practicability and operability. Students should master writing skills of a number of important documents, particularly the narrated documents.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Instruction of Legal Instruments, the Format and practice of Instruments,* Liu Yimin, Sichuan University Press, Mar 2006. *Skills of Instruments,* Ma Hongjun, Beijing University Press, Aug 2008.

课程号：103006020 **课程名称：**法律诊所教育

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：民法、刑法及诉讼法等课程 **面向对象：**三年级法律本科生

考核方式：考核 **任课教师：**左卫民、高跃先、潘利平、刘晴辉

课程简介：法律诊所教育是法律实践课程。学生在教师的指导下，通过参与民事、行政、刑事等多个领域的法律援助，在“经验中学习”，培养发现和解决法律问题的能力，掌握处理法律事务的技巧。本课程由课堂教学和堂外实践两部分组成。课堂教学通常以待处理的真实案件为对象和素材，采取问答、模拟、辩论等方式，寻找合理解决某一法律问题的答案和方法。在堂外实践中，学生主要是提供法律咨询、代拟法律文书、代为参加诉讼，学习如何会见当事人、如何调查取证、如何制定代理方案、如何出席庭审等多个方面的技巧，真切地体验程序法和实体法的规定，获得经验，提高能力。本课程也是学生服务社会，尤其是服务社会弱势群体的有效途径。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《互动教学法——诊所式法律教育》，李傲著，法律出版社，2004年；《实践性法学教育讲义——把课堂当作社会》，陈建民主编，清华大学出版社，2009 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103006020 **Course Name**: Legal Clinic Education

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Legal Clinic Education is a course for legal practice. In the course the teacher would guide the students in addressing to the legal-aid in multiple areas, such as civil, administrative and criminal areas, through which the students could learn from the experience and their abilities to diagnose and solve law problems and their skills to deal with legal issues could be developed. The course combines teaching-in-class with practicing-out-of-class. Teaching-in-class would apply to the real cases, and the students could cross-exam, simulate and argue in order to search for proper solutions and methods for the legal problems. In practicing-out-of-class, mainly through legal consulting, legal document writing as representatives or attending to the court hearing as agents, the students learn some skills, such as how to meet the clients, how to carry out investigation and obtain evidence, how to schedule plans acting as agents and how to appear before a court. The students could get experience as well as firsthand information about the procedure law and substantive law. Besides, the course serves as an effective means by which the students may serve the society, in particular, the vulnerable groups.

Textbook/Teaching material : Li Ao, *Interactive Teaching Method--- Legal Clinic Educating*,

Law Press, 2004; Chen Jianmin(Chief Editor), *Handout on Practical Legal Education* , Tsinghua University Press, 2009.

课程号：103007020　　**课程名称**：法文化研究
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：中国法制史　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：里赞、喻中、钱向阳
课程简介：本课程依托四川大学法学院法律史和法学理论学科开设，系学科点建设高水平课程的试点之一。近年来，中国法律传统的相关研究在国内法律史和法学理论界骤成热点。而任何传统的形成均有其特定的基础，中国独具特色的法文化传统的形成便可从自然环境因素、生产方式因素与思维方式因素上找到理由。本课程通过对上述三方面因素的概括式介绍，以期学生能较好从根底处理解法律制度与法律思想现象与特定文化之间的关联，为能在今日中国在面临各种变革中更积极且更妥当地推进法治建设提供种种思考向度；同时进一步开阔学生视野，为培养研究型人才打好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国文化史》，柳诒徵著，上海古籍出版社，2001 年版；《中国法制史》，里赞主编，清华大学出版社，2010 年版；《外国法制史》，里赞主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年版。
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103007020　　**Course Name**: Studies of Legal Culture
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Based upon the subjects of Legal History and Legal Theories of law school of Sichuan University, the course is a pilot project for developing high-level curriculum. In recent years the study of legal traditions in China has been the hot points either in the field of legal history or in the field of legal theory study. Any kind of formation of tradition has its specific foundations. The tradition of legal culture with China characteristics could be attributed to three elements: natural environment, mode of production and thinking patterns, which is the focus of this course. After learning this course, the students are expected to profoundly understand how law and its thought connect with specific culture. Confronted with various evolutions in present society of China, enlightenment is expected to be refreshed to promote the rule by law process more actively and properly. The course could help expand the students' vision and lay a good foundation for bringing up research-typed talents.
Textbook/Teaching material : Liu Yihui, *History of Chinese Culture*, Shanghai Ancient Books Publishing House, 2001; Li Zhan(Chief Editor), *Chinese Legal History*, Tsinghua University Press, 2010; Li Zhan(Chief Editor), *Foreign Legal History*, Sichuan University Press, 2006.

课程号：103008020　　**课程名称**：法学导论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王雪峰 喻中 钱向阳 里赞
课程简介：本课程系法学专业本科学生进入法学专业的入门课程，其主要教学目的是：第一，了解并掌握法学基本立场、基本观点、基本方法，在熟悉我国法学理论研究的最新成果及实践经验的基础上，初步树立现代法律观；第二，使学生初步掌握法律概念、法律本质、法律运行以及运用法律的人应该具有什么知识和技术的基本理论，为引导学生进一步学习理论法

学和部门法学奠定知识基础；第三，在引导学生进入法学学习的同时，进一步培养法学院学生学术修养和人文素质的学术文本，并逐步培养起分析法律问题的学术素养；第四，希望学生能够通过对某些经典法理学文献的分析，学会法学研究方法，养成法学研究的习惯。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《法理学》，张文显主编，高等教育出版社 2007 年版；《法理学》，徐显明主编，中国政法大学出版社 2007 年版；《法理学初阶》，付子堂等主编，法律出版社 2006 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103008020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Law

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course is an introductory course for the undergraduates majoring in law. It intends to achieve the following purposes: first, learn about the basic stand, views and methods of law, cultivate the students' initial views towards law upon the familiarization with the latest achievements of legal theories and practice as well as experience in China; second, make the students have a preliminary understanding of the concept, essence and operation of law, make them understand the basic theories about how to use knowledge and techniques and lay a solid foundation for their further study of theories and specific branches of law; third, build up the students' academic accomplishment and humanistic characteristics in law school while leading them into the study of law, and gradually develop their academic characters in analyzing legal problems; fourth, expect the students to gain a good knowledge of conducting researches on law after analyzing some classic references of Jurisprudence and develop a sound habit of doing legal researches.

Textbook/Teaching material : Zhang Wenxian(Chief Editor), *Jurisprudence*, Higher Education Press, 2007; Xu Xianming (Chief Editor), *Jurisprudence*, Press of China University of Political Science and Law, 2007; Fu Zitang(Chief Editor), *Preliminaries of Jurisprudence*, Law Press, 2006.

课程号：103009020 **课程名称**：法学前沿与研究

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：法理学、各部门法学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：喻中、里赞、钱向阳

课程简介：本课程主要讲授法学前沿理论。在已经具备的法学基础知识的前提下，注重研究性与探索性。本课程主要把法学基本理论与政治、经济、文化、社会生活中出现的新情况、新问题、新经验结合起来，阐述具有理论意义与实践意义的法律问题。课程的内容，要在法学本体论、法学认识论、法学方法论方面有所拓展；在中国固有的法学理论、西方传来的法学理论尤其是马克思主义的法学理论方面有所挖掘。本课程要求学生掌握运用法学理论分析实际问题的能力，以及在社会发展过程中发现新的法学命题的能力。同时，本课程还要为学生提供法学研究方法方面的训练，以培养学生的法学研究能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《自由的孔子与不自由的苏格拉底》，喻中，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 12 月版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103009020 **Course Name**: Legal Theory Front

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the legal theory front. The students should have a solid background of legal theories before attending to this course which puts an emphasis on research and exploration. Combining legal theories with new situations, new problems and new experience in politics, economics, culture and social life, the course illustrates legal issues with theoretical and practical significance. The content of the course would not only be developed beyond ontology, epistemology and methodology of law but be explored in the innate legal theory of China, western legal theory brought in and esp. Marxist law theory. After learning the course, the students are expected to know how to analyze practical problems using legal theories and hunt for legal propositions in the process of social development. Besides, the course could train their skills in making legal researches.

Textbook/Teaching material : Yu Zhong, *Liberal Confucius and Illiberal Socrates*, Press of Renmin University, Dec.2009.

课程号：103010020　　**课程名称**：法学纵横
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：法学　　**面向对象**：　本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王雪峰
课程简介：本课程以法学主要理论为线索，结合政治学，历史学，哲学，经济学等相关内容，以经典案例为素材打破沉闷枯燥的法学教育模式。通俗勾勒法学发展轮廓，简要介绍法学经典理论，并且横向联系哲学，政治学，经济学以及一定自然科学知识，试图寻找各种知识的连接点。在积累知识的同时启发学生思考问题，激活学生创新意识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《法理学》（英）韦恩·莫里森著 武汉大学出版社 2003 年 1 月；《总统是靠不住的》 林达 三联书店 1998 年 4 月；《社会契约论》:（法）卢梭著，何兆武译 商务印书馆　2003 年 3 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103010020　　**Course Name**: Free Talks on Law
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Guided by the major theory of jurisprudence, and combined with politics, history, philosophy , economy and so on, the course focuses on the typical cases in a way that flies in the face of the traditional boring delivery of law theory. It outlines the development of jurisprudence in a free manner and introduces the classic theory in simple words. It tries to find the links between law and other subjects such as philosophy, politics, economy and some natural science knowledge. It encourages students to question while learning and it sparks their creativity.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching material: *Jurisprudence* Wayan Morrison , Wuhan University Press, Jan,2003；*Presidents are not reliable*,Linda, Joint Publishing, April,1998；*Social contract theory*, Rousseau, translated by He Zhaowu, Commercial Press, Mar.2003

课程号：103012020　　**课程名称**：犯罪学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：傅 江
课程简介：本课程主要通过历史上各种犯罪学理论流派的介绍，审视不同角度下的犯罪观，探讨分析犯罪的各种原因，寻求犯罪的控制措施等，并结合我国现阶段国情，实证分析我国

现阶段犯罪的现状、规律、特点、成因和犯罪预防的模式，认识近现代刑事法律制度的理论基础和对我国的影响，以从不同的角度、视点、思维方式上反思各种犯罪观和犯罪的对策措施。犯罪学本可分为总论和分论两部分，本课程主要讲授犯罪学总论部分，包括犯罪现象论（宏观和微观角度的犯罪现象）、犯罪原因论（国外的各种犯罪原因理论、我国现阶段的犯罪原因）和犯罪预防论（犯罪预防的政策和模式）等，以使学生对犯罪现象有更加理性的认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《犯罪学》，康树华、张小虎主编，北京大学出版社 2004 年 8 月出版；《西方犯罪学史》，吴忠宪著，警官教育出版社，

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103012020 **Course Name**: Criminal Jurisprudence

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course would mainly concentrate on different theoretical schools of Criminal Jurisprudence in history, so as to look closely at the crime theories from various angles and search for the causes and control-measures against crimes. The presence of China would be at the same time synthesized and positive analysis would be made about the status, law, feature, cause and prevention model of crimes. These would enrich our understanding about the modern theoretical foundation of criminal legal system and its significance for China. Those various crime theories as well as counter-measures could be analyzed from different angles with various thinking. For the subject system of Criminal Jurisprudence, it could be divided into two parts---the general theories and specific theories. The course would pay more attention to the general theories, which include theory about crimes as phenomenon (from macrocosmic and microcosmic angles), cause of crimes (from abroad and domestic), prevention of crimes (policy and model of crime prevention) etc. All these could benefit the students and help them rationally understand crimes in the end.

Textbook/Teaching material : Kang Shuhua and Zhang Xiaohu(Chief Editors), *Criminal Jurisprudence*, Beijing University Press, Aug.2004; Wu Zhongxian, *History of the Western Criminal Jurisprudence*, Police Education Press,

课程号：103014020 **课程名称：** 公司法

总学时：32 **学　　分：** 2

先修课程：民法、商法、合同法 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：** 李平、曾彤、徐蓉

课程简介：公司法是规范公司组织与行为，保护公司、股东、债权人合法权益的法律。公司法学是对公司法理论、规范和适用加以阐述和研究的法学课程。本课程主要讲授公司法一般理论、公司设立制度、公司资本制度、公司治理制度、公司股东保护制度、债权人保护制度、公司合并分立制度、公司解散制度等内容。通过对本课程的学习，达到以下目的：1、理解公司法基本理论并能用于分析相关问题；2、熟悉我国公司法的基本规定和适用，能够运用公司法规范分析和处理公司法实务问题；3、认识公司法与相关法律之间的关系，培养法律综合运用能力；4、探讨和研究公司法领域中的新问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：赵旭东主编，《公司法学》，高等教育出版社，2003。施天涛著，《公司法论》（第二版），法律出版社，2006。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103014020 **Course Name**: **Company Law**
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Company law regulates the organization and behaviors of companies and protects the legitimate rights and interest of companies, shareholders and creditors. The course of company law offers descriptions of and researches on the theory, norms and application of company law. This course focuses on the general theory of company law, the institution of company establishment, company capital institution, company management institution, protection institution of company shareholders, protection institution of creditors, merger and acquisition institution of company, winding up of company and so on. The following goals will be achieved through this course: 1. understanding the basic theory of company law and enable the students to analyze relevant problems; 2. getting familiarized with the basic provisions and the application of China's Company Law and analyze and deal with problems in practice; 3. understanding the relations between company law and other relevant laws and gaining the comprehensive ability to make use of laws; 4. exploring and researching on the new problems in the area of company law.
Textbook/Teaching material : Zhao Xudong, *Company Law*, Higher Education Press, 2003. Shi Tiantao, *Company Law Theory(Second Edition),* Law Press,2006

课程号：103015020 **课程名称**：公司企业并购法
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法债法总论、商事法学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈界融
课程简介：公司并购，也称企业并购，包括合并与收购，其中，公司合并是指两家或两家以上的公司结合成一家公司，这种结合，既可以是一家公司收购另一家公司的结果，也可以是以平等地位合并产品线相同或很接近的公司合并，这种合并称为横向合并，同一行业内上下游厂商之间的合并称为纵向合并。收购是指一家公司以现金、股票或两者混合的方式购买另一家公司。收购过程可以是友善的，即获得被收购公司的同意，但也可以是恶意的，即被收购方反对收购建议，力图保持独立地位。收购通常由投资银行负责收购合并的部门协助进行。公司并购与企业重组等共同构成公司金融的重要组成部分。公司并购法学是以公司并购过程中的法律问题为研究对象的一门跨学科的独立法学门类。公司并购法学内容包括总论和分论，其中，总论内容包括公司并购法概述、公司并购分类、反并购措施法律规制、公司并购债权人保护制度、公司并购股东权益保护制度、公司并购员工权益保护制度、公司并购程序法律制度、公司并购与反垄断审查、公司并购税法制度、公司并购会计制度；分论内容包括资产收购、股权收购、强制要约收购以及跨国收购等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：陈界融：《公司并购法讲义》（自版）；干春晖编著：并购实务，北京，清华大学出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103015020 **Course Name:** Merger and Acquisition law
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：Company mergers and acquisitions, also known as incorporation mergers and acquisitions, including merger and acquisition. Merger is an incorporation of two or more companies. Acquisition, is the purchase by one company of another, for cash, an exchange of shares, or a combination of both. The process, also known as a takeover, can be friendly and effected by the means of agreement between the companies involved. Or it can be hostile, when the target company rejects the approach and tries to resist the contemplated acquisition. A takeover or acquisition is usually done with the help of an investment bank and its M&A, or mergers and acquisition, division. M & A and incorporate restructuring together constitute an important component of corporate finance. M & A Law is based on the company's mergers and acquisitions in the process of legal issues as the research object of a separate legal category of interdisciplinary.
Textbook/Teaching material : Chen-jierong: *Merger and Acquisition law*.

课程号：103016020　　**课程名称**：　公务员法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：　2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：　本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李累
课程简介：本课程主要讲授公务员法的一般理论、各国公务员法的异同、中国公务员法的立法原则、中国公务员法的主要内容、中国公务员法的具体运用、中国公务员法面临的突出问题和未来发展趋势。本课程要求学生重点掌握各国公务员法的差别、中国公务员法的主要内容（特别是公务员的条件、义务和权利、职务与级别、录用、考核、职务任免、奖惩、交流、回避、辞职、辞退、法律责任）。本课程试图帮助学生结合实际理解中国公务员法在具体运用中涉及的突出问题，并结合公法基本理论和中国国情就这些问题进行有针对性的探讨。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《公务员法新论》，徐银华，北京大学出版社，2005 年 10 月.
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103016020　　**Course Name**: Civil Servants Law
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:　2
Course Description: This course focuses on the general theories on civil servant law, similarities and differences among different civil service systems in different countries, the basic principles of the civil servant legislation in China, the essential contents and the application of the Civil Servant Law of the People's Republic of China, the striking issues and future development of civil servant law in China. Students are expected to grasp the differences between different countries, the essential rules of Chinese civil servant law (including qualifications, obligations and rights of a civil servant, posts and ranks, employment, assessment, appointment and dismissal, rewards and punishments, intercommunication and avoidance, resignation and dismissal and legal liabilities). The teacher of this course tries to help students to find and discuss the current problems concerning the application of Chinese civil servant law by considering the basic theories of public law as well as the specific situation in China.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Civic Servant Law: new analysis*, Xu Yin-hua, Beijing University Press,Oct.2005.

课程号：103017030　　**课程名称**：国际法
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：法学基础理论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李浩，杨翠柏
课程简介：本课程主要讲授际法的一般原理及实务，国际法的基本理论及法律规范体系。该课程旨在系统和全面地向法学院本科生介绍国际法的历史、现状及争议问题，使学生获得学习和研究国际法的基础理论及方法，从理论和实务层面把握国际法的架构、术语使用、规则体系及国际法一般研究范式。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际法》（第二版），邵津 主编，北京大学出版社，2005 年 8 月第 2 版；《国际法》（上下册），周鲠生著，武汉大学出版社，2007 年 10 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103017030　　**Course Name**: International Law
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the general principles, practical use, basic theory and

legal system of international law. The course gives a systematic and comprehensive introduction to the history、current situation and frequently discussed issues of international law and enables the students to study and research the basic theory and method of international law and to offer to the students a clear picture of the frame, terminology , legal system and general research methodology of international law.

Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching material : *International Law*,(Second edition),Shao Jin , Peking University Press; Reference：*International Law*, Zhou Gengsheng , Wuhang University Press, First edition, Oct.2007

课程号：103018020　　**课程名称**：国际金融交易法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：国际私法、国际经济法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：金明、黄力华

课程简介：国际金融法是调整国际间货币资金融通活动的规范总和，这种货币资金的融通主要表现为以偿还信用为基础的货币资金跨国境的移动关系。国际金融法学在我国是一门新兴的学科，至今尚未形成一逻辑结构完整的理论体系。　本学科的教学侧重于在国际金融的宏大领域中选择一些重要问题，从法律实务的角度予以介绍和说明。内容包括国际金融法概述、国际货币法律制度、汇率风险与合同货币的保值、国际银行监管的“巴塞尔体系”、国际证券发行的法律问题、几种主要的国际商业银行贷款协议、以及国际融资担保问题等。　本课程要求学生掌握国际金融法的一般原理和方法，了解国际上处理国际金融法律问题的实践动向，理解我国相关立法规定，使学生具备处理国际金融法律事务的基本能力和综合素质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际金融法》，董世忠主编，法律出版社，1991 年版；《国际金融法》，赵一民主编，中国政法大学出版社，1998 年版；《国际资金融通的法律与实务》，沈达明、冯大同，对外贸易教育出版社 1985 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103018020　　**Course Name**: International Financial Trade Law
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: International Financial Law is a combination of norms which regulate the international currency financing and circulation activities that exist in the form of inter-state currency circulation based on the credit of repayment. As a newly-emerged subject, International Financial Law is yet to form a logically complete theory system. The course focuses on the introduction and description of some important problems among the many issues of International Financial Law, including overall description of International Law, international currency legal institution, exchange rate risks and value maintenance of contract currency, the “Basel System” for international supervision and management of banks, legal problems in the international issuing of securities, the main loan acts of international commercial banks, the problems of international financing guarantee and so on.　Through the course, students are expected to gain the knowledge of the general principles and methods of international financial law, the practical ways to deal with the legal problems of the international financial law and the provisions of China’s relevant laws as well as gain the basic ability and quality to deal with the legal problems in the area of international financing.

Textbook/Teaching material : *International Financial Law*，Huang Shizhong, Legal Press, 1991；Reference: 1.*International Financial Law*, Zhao Yiming, China University of Politics and Law Press,1998; 2.*Law and Practices for International Currency Circulation*, Sheng Daming, Feng Datong, International Business Education Press,1985

课程号：103019020　　**课程名称**：国际金融组织法（双语）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：国际经济法、国际金融法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄力华
课程简介：国际金融组织是指两个以上国家政府为了实现共同的货币金融政策，通过一定的协议形式建立的具有常设组织机构和金融职能的组织。调整国际金融组织成员国相互之间，以及组织与各成员国之间关系的法律规范就是国际金融组织法。 本课程的内容主要包括国际金融组织法概述、国际货币基金组织及其法律制度、国际金融机构（世界银行、亚洲开发银行等）及其法律制度、国际金融组织的贷款、跨国金融活动的法律问题、跨国银行监管的国际合作与"巴塞尔体系"、中国与国际金融组织等。本课程要求学生在提高专业英语听力的基础上，理解国际金融组织法的一般原理，了解同处于一个国际金融组织的国家（在特殊情况下也包括非主权的政治实体）在有关该组织的建立、成员资格、内部机构以及决策等方面的关系，掌握我国参加的国际金融组织的立法和实践动向。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际经济组织法》，田家谷主编，中国法制出版社 2000 年版；《Reforming the Law and Structure of the International Financial System》，John H. Friedland，Praeger Publishers，2004；　《国际金融法》，徐冬根著，对外经济贸易出版社 2009 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103019020　　**Course Name**: International Financial Organization Law(Bilingual)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: International financial organization refers to organizations formed by more than two state governments with the aim of unifying currency finance policies through the establishment of permanent and financial organizations by certain acts. International Financial Organization Law regulates the relationships among member states and the relationships among member states and the organizations. The course mainly focuses on the general description of International Financial Organization Law, International Monetary Fund and its legal system, international financial organizations (such as World Bank, Asian Development Bank and so on.) and their legal systems, legal problems in the loans and inter-state financial activities of the international financial organizations, international cooperation of inter-state bank supervision and management and the "Basel System", China and international financial organizations and so on. Through this course, students are required to improve their listening in legal English and gain the knowledge of the general principles of International Financial Organization Law, the relationships between countries(including non-sovereign political entities under special circumstances) within one international financial organization in the area of organization establishment, membership, inner structure, decision making and the legislation and the practice of the international financial organizations of which China is a contracting party.
Textbook/Teaching material : *International Economic Organization Law*, Tian Jiagu, International Legal System Press,2000; *Reforming the Law and Structure of the International Financial System*，John H. Friedland，Praeger Publishers，2004; *International Financial Law*, Xu Donggeng, Overseas Economic Trade Press ,2009

课程号：103020030　　**课程名称**：国际经济法
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：国际法，国际私法，民商法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄力华、杜玉琼

课程简介：本课程通过讲授国际经济法基本原理，国际经济组织，国际贸易、国际货物运输、国际货物运输保险、国际买卖支付，国际投资，国际税收，国际金融，国际商事仲裁等理论与实务知识。使学生掌握国际经济法律制度的基本理论，了解国际经济活动中所涉及的法律问题。并通过案例教学，使学生初步了解解决国际经济法律纠纷的基本途径、思路与方法。以便学生们在将来实际工作中，能够运用所学知识，正确地寻求解决问题的方法。

推荐教材及主要参考书：《国际经济法学》，曹建民主编，中国政法大学出版社，2008 年版。《国际经济法(第二版)》，王传丽主编，法律出版社，2009 年出版。《国际贸易法新论》冯大同，沈达明主编，法律出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103020030 **Course Name**: International Economic Law

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the general principles of International Economic Law and the theoretic and practical knowledge of international economic organizations, international trade, international carriage of goods, insurance for the international carriage of goods, international trade payment, international investment, international taxation, international finance, international commercial arbitration and so on. Through this course, students will be able to understand the basic theory of international economic law and the legal problems in international economic disputes. Through case study, students will gain some knowledge of the basic ways and methods to solve the international economic legal disputes, which will prepare them for their future jobs.

Textbook/Teaching material : *International Economic Law*, Cao Jianmin , China University of Politics and Laws Press, 2008; *International Economic Law(Second Edition)*, Wang Chuanli, Law Press, 2009; *New Theory of International Trade Law*, Feng Datong , Sheng Daming, Law Press.

课程号：103021030 **课程名称：**国际私法

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：国际法 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**金明、王晓媛

课程简介：本课程是教育部规定的我国高等教育法学专业必修核心课程之一。该学科的理论创立于 13 世纪，至今数百年已构建成完整的逻辑体系，理论性非常强；同时，在司法实践中任何一国法院、仲裁机构在审理涉外案件时，都必然涉及国际私法的运用，所以又非常强调实践性。　本课程讲授主要以确定国际交往中各种涉外民商事关系当事人的行为规范为中心，重点介绍和探讨国际上普遍采用的法律适用方法或规律，以及国际条约和惯例中的相关规定，具有突出的应用性。本课程要求学生掌握国际私法的一般原理和方法，了解国际上处理国际私法相关问题的理论动向，理解我国相关立法规定，使学生具备处理涉外民商事法律事务的基本能力和综合素质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际私法教程》，金明主编，四川大学出版社，2009 年 3 月版；《国际私法》，黄进主编，法律出版社，2005 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103021030 **Course Name**: Private International Law

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is one of the key compulsory courses required by the Ministry Of Education for higher education students majoring in law. Initially established in the 13th century, Private International Law has formed a complete logic system with its hundreds of years of history, which makes a solid theoretic foundation. Meanwhile, practical application is strongly

emphasized because the application of Private International Law exists in all countries during the adjudication of cases with foreign elements in both courts and arbitration tribunals. Centered on the determination of the applicable laws the behaviors of all foreign civil and commercial relationship parties in international activities, the course focuses on the introduction to and description of the universally-accepted ways and rules of law application and the relevant provisions of international treaties and customary rules, which is very applicable in practice. Through this course, students are required to gain some knowledge of the general principles and methods of Private International Law, the theory to deal with the relevant private international problems in international community and understand the relevant provisions of China's law, as well as gain the basic ability and quality to deal with the foreign-related civil and commercial legal matters.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Private International Textbook/Teaching material*, Jin Ming, Sichuan University Press, Mar.2009; *Private International Law*, Huang Jin, Law Press ,2005.

课程号：103022020　　**课程名称**：国际私法案例研究（双语）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：国际私法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王晓媛
课程简介：本课程主要通过典型案例对英美冲突法的理论和实践进行学习和探讨。课程内容包括对冲突法一般原则的讨论，涉及冲突法的基本概念、特点、法律选择规则、外国法的证明、住所与居所、实质与程序、外国法的排除等问题；也就合同、侵权、财产与继承、婚姻与家庭等领域的冲突法问题作了分析与讨论，涉及冲突法传统方法的介绍和近年来出现的新理论、新方法的探讨。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Conflict of Laws (Third Edition), J. G. Collier, 中国人民大学出版社 2005 年 12 月出版。Conflict of Laws Cases and Materials, Lea Brilmayer and Jack Goldsmith, 中信出版社 2003 年 8 月出版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103022020　　**Course Name**: Research on Private International Law Cases(Bilingual)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on typical case study through which students will be able to learn and discuss the Anglo-American conflict law. The course includes discussion on the general principles of conflict law, the basic concept and features of conflict laws, rules of choice of law, ascertainment of foreign law , domicile and residence, substances and procedures, exclusion of foreign law and so on, as well as some analysis and discussion over the conflict law problems in the area of contract, tort, property and inheritance, marriage and family matters and so on. The introduction of the traditional conflict law methods and the discussion of the newly-emerged theories and methods is also part of the course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Conflict of Laws (Third Edition),* J. G. Collier, Renmin University Of China Press, Dec.2005; *Conflict of Laws Cases and Materials,* Lea Brilmayer and Jack Goldsmith, China Citic Press, Aug,2003

课程号：103024020　　**课程名称**：国际投资法学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：国际法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：王晓媛
课程简介：本课程主要讲授关于国际投资的国内法制和国际法制的主要内容，探讨关于国际投资的法律实务和理论问题。国际投资法是国际经济法的重要分支，体系分成两大部分：一是国内法规范部分，讨论有关资本输入国的外国投资法律问题和资本输出国的对外投资法律问题，并探讨有关国际投资主要形式的法律与实务；二是国际法规范部分，主要讨论有关投资的国际多边条约、区域性协定和双边投资协定等法律问题。本课程通过对国际投资法律制度的基本理论和国际投资相关法律具体规定的阐述，并结合相关资料、案例分析和实践经验，使学生系统掌握有关国际投资法的基本概念和基本原理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际投资法》，于劲松主编，法律出版社，2007 年第三版。《国际投资法学》，孙南申著，中国人民大学出版社，2008 年 5 月出版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103024020　　**Course Name**: International Investment Law
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the legal systems about international investment in both municipal law and international law and discusses the practical and theoretic problems in international investment. As an important branch of International Economic Law, the International Investment system is categorized into two parts: firstly, municipal laws which discuss the foreign investment legal problems of the capital export countries and capital import countries ,and laws and practices concerning the major forms of international investment; secondly, international laws which discusses the legal problems of international multilateral treaties, regional agreements, bilateral investment agreements and so on. Through the description of basic theory of International Investment Law and its concrete provisions during this course along with relevant materials, case analysis and practical experience, students will be able to gain a systematic understanding of the basic contract and theory of International Investment Law.
Textbook/Teaching material :*International Investment Law*, Yu Jinsong, Law Press, 3rd Edition, 2007; Reference:*International Investment Law*, Sun Nanshen, Renmin University of China Press, May, 2008

课程号：103025020　　**课程名称**：　国家赔偿法
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：　2
先修课程：行政法学　　**面向对象**：　本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　梁琼芳
课程简介：本课程主要讲授国家赔偿的基本概念，赔偿的归责原则、赔偿的范围、赔偿的请求人和赔偿义务机关、赔偿的方式和计算标准、赔偿的程序等内容。本课程重点探讨国家赔偿中较重大的理论问题和国家赔偿法实施中的有关疑难问题。从学理、现行法、比较法、实务等层面介绍我国学界的不同观点，现行国家赔偿法和其他有关法律的规定，也介绍国家赔偿法修改过程中不同观点、主张的争论以及审判实践中遇到的问题和典型案例。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国家赔偿法》，高家伟著，商务印书馆出版，2004 年 5 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103025020　　**Course Name**: State Compensation Law
Total Hours: 32　　**Credits**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on the basic concepts, the doctrine of liability attribution system scope, procedures and application of organizations, the manner and the standard of compensation, and so on. This course lays an emphasis on major theoretical problems and various complicated issues that occur. From various views of scientific principles of law, positive law, comparative law and actual practice, this course offers comments on the different viewpoints with regard to the state compensation system in China, the present rules regarding State Compensation Law, practical issues, typical cases, as well as different standpoints in arguments made during its amendment.

Textbook/Teaching material : *State Compensation Law*, Gao Jiawei, Business Affairs Press, May 2004.

课程号：103026020　　**课程名称**：　合同法

总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：　2

先修课程：法理学、民法学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　李平

课程简介：本课程讲授：1、合同法基础理论、合同订立、合同效力、合同履行、合同变更和解除、合同终止、违约责任、合同解释等基本规则及其应用；2、买卖合同、租赁合同、技术合同、承揽合同、建设工程合同、委托合同等常用合同的基本规则及其应用；3、合同纠纷预防与处理。通过本课程学习，熟悉我国合同法基本规定，掌握合同订立和履行以及预防和处理合同纠纷的基本知识，具有运用合同的初步能力，增强就业适应能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：崔建远著《合同法》，法律出版社，2007 年出版。王利明主编《合同法案例教程》，中国政法大学出版社，1999 出版

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103096020　　**Course Name**: Contract Law

Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the following points: 1. the basic theory of Contract Law and the basic principles and the conclusion of contract, validity of contract, performance of contract, modification and discharge of contract, termination of contract, liability for breach of contract , interpretation of contract and so on. 2. basic principles and application of such commonly-used contracts as contract for sale, lease contract, technology contract, contract for work, construction project contract and entrustment contract. 3. prevention and solution of contract disputes. Through this course, students will get familiar with the basic provisions of China's Contract Law and gain the basic knowledge of the formation and performance of contract, and the prevention and solution of contract disputes as well as the ability to utilize contracts, which will strengthen their competence for their future career.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Contract Law*, Law Press,2007. *Contract Law Cases Textbook/Teaching material*, Wang Liming, China University of Politics and Laws Press,1999

课程号：103028030　　**课程名称**：环境与资源法学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：经济法　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨志敏

课程简介：环境与资源法学是法学的一门新兴的边缘性学科。它融法学与环境科学为一体，

具有明显的自然科学性和国家干预性的特点。本课程将系统阐述环境与资源保护的基本理论和主要制度。本课程共分四编，含及总论和分论两部分。总论着重论述环境保护与资源法的基本概念、基本理论和基本方法，是分论部分的共性的表达，也是本课程学习的基础；分论采用三元构造，涉及国内环境污染防治法、自然资源保护法和国际环境法。本课程要求学生掌握环境与资源保护的基本理论和主要制度，理解环境危险规制的思维和环境责任的基本构造，并对我国的法制生态化建设有初步认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境法学》,金瑞林主编,北京大学出版社，2007 年 8 月; 《环境法》，周珂著，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年 9 月。

备注：法学专业必修课；理论课

Course Code: 103028030 **Course Name**: Environment and Resources Law

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Environment and Resources Law is a new marginal subject in jurisprudence. As a combination of jurisprudence and environment science, it manifests natures of both natural science and government interference. The course gives a systematic description of the basic theory and major institutions of environment and resource protection. It covered both general theory and specific theory with its four volumes. As a basis for this course, the general theory is a manifestation of the commonness of specific theories , which focuses on the basic concept, basic theory and basic method of environment protection and resource law. The specific theory is based upon the following three elements: the municipal prevention law against environmental pollution, natural resource protection law and international environment law. Through this course, students are required to gain the knowledge of the basic theory and major institution of environment and resources law ,and understand the ways of thinking in the rules for environmental threat and the constitution of environmental liability while gaining some preliminary knowledge of the ecologization construction of China's legal system.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Environment Law*,Jin Ruilin. Peking University Press. Aug, 2007.*Environment Law*, Zhou Ke, Renmin University of China Press, Sep, 2005.

课程号：103029020 **课程名称**：婚姻、爱情、家庭与法

总学时：32 **学　　分**： 2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**： 本科生

考核方式： 考察 **任课教师**： 张晓远

课程简介：本课程主要讲授婚姻、爱情、家庭的一般原理和婚姻家庭的基本制度和法律规定。主要内容包括婚姻、爱情、家庭的界定；婚姻家庭法的立法背景、立法内容和立法理由；婚姻的本质与功能；婚姻的历史演变；结婚制度、婚姻效力、亲子制度、离婚制度以及我国婚姻家庭伦理文化的历史沿革和婚姻家庭的未来发展趋势等。本课程主要目的是为了普及婚姻教育，引导学生了解婚姻家庭法的具体规定，正确理解婚姻与爱情的关系，研究婚姻家庭领域的新情况、新问题，提高对婚姻家庭的理性认识。拓宽知识面，提高人文素养。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《婚姻家庭法新论》，杨遂全、赵小平、张晓远等著，法律出版社 2003 年版；《婚姻家庭法》，杨大文主编，中国人民大学出版社 2000 年版；《婚姻家庭法典型判例研究》，杨遂全等著，人民法院出版社 2003 年版。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103029020 **Course Name**: Marital Family Law

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on the general principles of marriage, love and family, and basic system and legal requirements of marital family. It mainly covers the definition of marriage, love, family; background, legislative intent and reasons of Family Law; the nature and function of marriage; historical evolution of marriage; marriage system, the validity of marriage, parent-child system, divorce system , the culture history and development trend of Chinese marital family. The main purpose of this course is to popularize the marriage education and guide the students into the field of Marital Family Law to help them have deep understanding of the relationship between marriage and love. It also study the new situations and problems of marital family to enhance the students' theoretical understanding, broaden their knowledge and improve their cultural literacy.

Textbook/Teaching material : *New Theory* of Marital *Family Law,* Yang Suiquan, Zhao Xiaoping, Zhang Xiaoyuan, Law Press, 2003. *Marital Family Law,* Yang Dawen, China Renmin University Press,2000. *Typical Case Study of Marital Family Law,* Yang Suiquan, Court Press, 2003.

课程号：103030030　　**课程名称**：经济法
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：民法、商法、行政法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李平、徐蓉、刘畅、杨志敏、陈锋、曾彤
课程简介：本课程主要讲授经济法基础理论，市场规制法律制度（包括反垄断法、反不正当竞争法、消费者权益保护法、产品质量法等）以及宏观调控法律制度（包括财政法、税法、金融法、国有资产监管法）。通过学习本课程，使学生熟知经济法的基本原理、基本方法、基本观点；熟练掌握我国经济法律制度的基本规定及其运用，具备应用经济法学理论观察、分析经济法律现象和解决经济法律问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：李平主编《经济法教程》，四川大学出版社，2009 年 7 月。李昌麒主编《经济法学》，法律出版社，2007 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102111030　　**Course Name:** Economic Law
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic theory of Economic Law, legal institution of market(including antitrust law, law against unfair competition, customers rights and interests protection law, product quality law and etc) and legal institution of microscopic readjustment and control(including public finance law, tax law, financial law and supervision & administration law on state-owned assets). Through this course, students will familiarize themselves with the basic theory, methods and standpoints of Economic Law and the basic provisions and application of China's economic legal system, as well as gain the basic ability to observe and analyze the economic legal activities and solve the economic legal problems with their knowledge of Economic Law.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Economic Law Textbook/Teaching material*, Li Ping, Sichuan University Press, July, 2009. *Economic Law*, Li Changqi, Law Press, Jan,2007.

课程号：103031020　　**课程名称**：经济刑法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：刑法总论、刑法分论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：向朝阳、李侠
课程简介：经济刑法是关于经济犯罪及其刑事责任的法律规范的总称。随着市场经济的高速发展，传统的财产犯罪迅速向经济领域的各个方面渗透，涌现出一大批新型贪利型犯罪，给刑法理论与实务提出了许多亟待解决的新课题。本课程即以此为研究对象，详细分析该类犯罪的内涵、外延、特点、种类、具体个罪的犯罪构成和刑事责任，并结合司法实践，运用大

量现实案件，分析其中的罪与非罪、此罪与彼罪的区别，以便学生在掌握我国现行刑事法律中的基本理论的基础上，能够对社会主义市场经济条件下出现的经济犯罪的新情况、新特点进行较为深入的学习和研究，适应时代要求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《经济刑法研究》，孙国祥、魏昌冬著，法律出版社，2005；《中国刑法典型案例研究(第 3 卷):破坏市场经济秩序犯罪》，赵秉志主编，北京大学出版社，2008。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103031020 **Course Name**: Economic Criminal Law

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Economical Criminal Law is about the summary of laws and regulations of economical crimes and its criminal responsibility. With the development of market economy, traditional crimes against property have been widely spreading, corrupting almost each corner of economical area and a great number of new greed-lured crimes have been occurring, which arouses lots of concerns to the theories and practice of criminal law. The subject deals with the problems above and provides detailed analysis about the connotation, denotation, features, catalogues, constitution, and criminal responsibility of such-kind crime. A great number of cases in judicial practice would be brought in and serve analysis of constituting a crime or not, committing this crime or that. Based upon the theoretical foundation of the domestic criminal legal system, the students could further learn and study the new conditions and new features of the economical crimes appeared in the socialist market economy.

Textbook/Teaching material : Sun Guoxiang and Wei Changdong, *Study of Economic Criminal Law*, Law Press, 2005; Zhao Bingzhi(Chief Editor), Typical *Case Study of Chinese Criminal Law(Volume 3): Crime against the market economical order*, Beijing University Press, 2008.

课程号：103032020 **课程名称：**就业与法

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：法学基础理论 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：开卷 **任课教师：**王建军

课程简介：本课程针对在校大学生讲授市场经济体制下法律对劳动力市场的规范，目的是使在校大学生就业前就能掌握我国有关劳动就业领域的法律法规哥重要规章。在置身于劳动领域后能够依法就业，依法履约、依法维权，依法管理。内容主要涉及五个方面：一是我国公务员制度对公务员招聘、考核、晋升、奖励、处分、辞职、辞退、退休等的法律规范。二是事业单位对建立人事关系人员的招聘和聘用合同的签订、履行、变更、解除、终止和救济程序。三是劳动法适用范围的劳动合同的签订、履行、变更、解除、终止和五险一金的法律规定以及救济程序。四是国内雇佣关系和自由职业者的法律适用。五是国际劳务合作的法律规范。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义《就业与法》，争取近期出版。重要参考法律法规：《中华人民共和国公务员法》《事业单位聘用合同试行办法》《中华人民共和国劳动法》《中华人民共和国劳动合同法》《中华人民共和国劳动争议调解仲裁法》《劳权论》常凯，中国劳动保障出版社，2004 年。《社会保障理论、实践与创新》林嘉，人民大学出版社 2003 年。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103032020 **Course Name**: Employment and Law

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course is designed for the undergraduates and its topic is about how the law governs the labor market in the market economical system. After the course's learning, the

students are expected to have a clear understanding of laws, regulations and directives about employment in China before graduation, and when they are employed after graduation they are able to work, practice the contract, protect their rights and do management lawfully. The teaching content would include: Part 1—laws and regulations of civil servants' employment, assessment, promotion, awarding, disciplining, resignation, dismissing and retirement etc.; Part 2—employment of employees in public institutions and their contracts' signature, practice, amendment, relieving, terminating and relief procedures; Part 3—laws, regulations and relief procedures of labor contracts' signature, practice, amendment, relieving terminating, endowment insurance, medical insurance, unemployment insurance, employment injury insurance, maternity insurance and housing fund in the application area of Labor Law; Part 4—application of domestic employment relationship and freelancers; Part 5—laws and regulations of international labor cooperation.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handout(Edited by the teacher of the course), *Employment and Law*; Chang Kai, *On Laborers' Rights*, Press of China Labor Security, 2004; Lin Jia, *Theory, Practice and Innovation of Social Security*, Press of Renmin University, 2003. Reference laws and regulations: Civil Servant Law of the People's Republic of China; Trial Implementation of Employment Contract in Public Institution; Labor Law of the People's Republic of China; Meditation and Arbitration Law of the People's Republic of China on Labor Disputes.

课程号：103033020　　**课程名称**：劳动和社会保障法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　法理学、民法学、行政法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：闭卷　　**任课教师**：王建军　王蓓

课程简介：本课程主要讲授劳动法和社会保障的基本理论和法律制度。内容涉及劳动法调整的对象劳动关系特征；劳动合同的签订、履行、变更、解除、终止；劳动基准制度中的工资、工时、休息、休假和劳动卫生安全；社会保险中的养老、失业、医疗、工伤、生育保险；劳动行政执法监察；劳动争议处理程序调解、仲裁、诉讼等。涉及社会保障制度的四个主要方面：社会保险、社会优抚、社会救济、社会福利。学生通过本门课的学习不仅能够掌握劳动法和社会保障法的基本理论和法律体系，而且还能通过案例教学以及在劳动争议仲裁院、法院、律师事务所的实习，培养追求社会正义的法律人格，维护劳动权益、和谐劳动关系以及公正处理劳动争议的实务能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《劳动法和社会保障法学》郑尚元，北京师范大学出版社 2010 年。《劳动法》王全兴，法律出版社，2008 年。《劳权论》常凯，中国劳动保障出版社，2004 年。《社会保障理论、实践与创新》林嘉，人民大学出版社 2003 年。《劳动关系调整的法律机制》董保华，上海交通大学出版社，2000 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103033020　　**Course Name**: Labor and Social Security Law
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course concentrates on the fundamental theories and legal regulations of Labor Law and Social Security Law. The following topics would be included: object of Labor Law, features of labor relationship, signature、practice、amendment、relieving and terminating of labor contract, salary、working time、rest、holiday and labor hygiene and security in labor standard system, social insurance like　endowment、medical、unemployment、employment injury and maternity insurance, supervision of labor administration, meditation、arbitration and litigation of labor disputes. Four of the main parts of social security would be discussed—social insurance,

protection for the social vulnerable group, social relief and social welfare. After learning the course, the students are not only able to master the basic theories and law systems of Labor Law and Social Security Law, but also demanding to pursue the social justice in case teaching and legal practice in arbitration institution for labor disputes、court and law firms. Their practical ability to protect laborers' rights and interests, harmonize labor relationship and deal with labor disputes would all be promoted.

Textbook/Teaching material : Zheng Shang-yuan，*Labor Law and Social Security Law*，Press of Beijing Normal University, 2010; Wang Quan-xing, *Labor Law*, Law Press, 2008; Chang Kai, *On Laborers' Rights*, Press of China Labor Security, 2004; Lin Jia, *Theory, Practice and Innovation of Social Security*, Press of Renmin University, 2003; Dong Bao-hua, *Legal Mechanics of Adjusting Labor Relationship*, Shanghai Jiaotong University, 2000.

课程号： 103034020　　**课程名称：** 立法学
总学时： 32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：宪法学　　**面向对象：** 本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：** 李累
课程简介：本课程主要涉及立法的一般原理、各国立法制度和主要的立法技巧，重点讲授中国立法制度的体系和特点。本课程要求学生在基本原理部分重点掌握立法权的范围和界限，立法的价值判断，立法的决策方法；在制度部分重点掌握中国的立法主体及其各自的立法权限、中国的立法程序、中国立法的概况和突出问题。本课程还试图帮助学生结合日常生活，发现现行立法制度存在的不足，结合法学基本理论和中国国情展开有针对性的探讨。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《立法学》：黄文艺，高等教育出版社，2008 年 6 月.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103034020　　**Course Name**: Science of Legislation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course concerns with the general theories of legislation, legislative systems of different countries and main techniques of legislation. It focuses on the Chinese legislative system and its characteristics. Students are expected to grasp the legislative subjects and their powers in China, legislative procedure, the general situation and striking controversies concerning legislation in China. This course also tries to help the students to find and study the problems concerning the drawbacks of the current Chinese legislative system by looking at the daily life of the people and applying legal theories to the specific situation in China.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Science of Legislation*. Huang Wen-yi.Higher Education Press, Jun.2008

课程号：103035020　　**课程名称：**廉政法
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：宪法、行政法、刑法、刑事诉讼法　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：** 陈永革
课程简介：廉政法是四川大学自主为法学专业本科高年级学生而设的自选修课程之一。本课程系统讲授反腐倡廉的基本概念、基本知识、基本理论，包括腐败的概念、起源、本质和危害，反腐倡廉的历史轨迹，廉政、廉政法及廉政法治的概念，以及廉政法体系、基本原则、立法根据、性质与任务、效力等；特别是以当前党和国家的反腐倡廉政策和法律规范为依托，

重点讲授党和国家建立健全教育、制度、监督并重的惩治和预防腐败体系实施的体制机制运行以及反腐倡廉的各项制度规范的主要内容。通过课堂讲授、案例分析和讨论、以及调查实践的形式，培养和提高学生分析和解决反腐倡廉实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《廉政法治论》，陈永革，四川大学出版社 1998 年 8 月版，川大教务处 2006 年复制本。胡鞍钢主编：《中国：挑战腐败》，浙江人民出版社 2001 年 1 月版。《中国廉政法律制度研究》，夏赞忠主编，中国方正出版社 2007 年 1 月版。《中国反腐倡廉之路》，邵景均，中国方正出版社 2009 年 7 月版。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103035020 **Course Name**: Clean Government Law

Total Hours: 32 **Credits**: 2

Course Description: Anti-corruption Law is one of the optional courses independently set for senior undergraduate students in Sichuan University. This course covers the basic conception, knowledge and theory regarding combating corruption and building a clean government. This includes the concept, origin, essence and detriments of corruption, a track history of combating corruption and the building of a clean government, concepts, systems, principles, foundations, characteristics, and the effectiveness of anti-corruption law based on present policy and legal systems, the course highlights the establishment of a sound education, systems of supervision. Furthermore, the course also focuses on the operation of punishing and preventing corruption systems and the main content of all rules related to anti-corruption. Through this course, with the teaching method of instruction, discussion and investigation, students will improve their ability to analyze and solve anti-corruption problems.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Clean Government Law,* Chen Yongge, Sichuan University Press, Aug 1998. *China: Challenge the Corruption,* Hu Angang, Zhejiang University, Jan 2001. *Study on the Clean Government Law,* Xia Zanzhong, China Fangzheng Press, Jan 2007. *Process of Combating Corruption and Building a Clean Government in China,* Shao Jingjun, China Fang Zheng Press, Jul 2009.

课程号：103036020 **课程名称：**律师制度与实务

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：民法学、刑法学、民事诉讼法学、刑事诉讼法学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：** 罗文禄

课程简介：本课程主要讲授律师制度与律师实务的基本知识与基本技能。通过本课程的学习，使学生熟悉、掌握律师法的立法宗旨以及有关律师执业原则、执业条件、执业机构、职业道德和纪律、权利和义务以及律师管理制度等基础知识。同时，熟知律师办理刑事诉讼案件、民事诉讼案件、行政诉讼案件以及非诉业务工作程序及方法，具备解决实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国律师学（第三版）》，陈卫东主编著，法律出版社 2008 年 3 月版；《律师职业道德的底线（第三版）》，（美）弗里德曼、史密斯著，中国政法大学出版社 2009 年 1 月版。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103036020 **Course Name:** Lawyers and the Legal Profession

Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**

Course Description： This course focuses on the nature of the legal profession and the fundamentals of legal practice. Students are required to familiarize themselves with the contents and purposes of the legal profession and the related professional qualifications; the organization of the profession; professional ethics and professional disciplines; attorneys' rights and obligations;

and the supervision of the legal profession. Students are also expected to learn the basic skills and methods for handling criminal, civil and administrative cases; professional standards and procedures and practical problem-solving.

Textbook/Teaching material : *China Lawyer Science*, Chenweidong, Law Press China, Third edition, Mar.2008; *Understanding Lawyers' Ethics*, Friedman, Smith, China University of Political Science and Law Press, Jan.2009

课程号：103037030　　**课程名称**：民法分论
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：民法总论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王建平　陈　实、王　竹
课程简介：本课程主要讲授民法基本制度即物权制度、债权制度尤其是合同制度、知识产权制度、人身权制度和婚姻继承制度和侵权责任等制度的基本原理，概括地、从整体结构上把握这些制度与相关同名选修课程的衔接关系。通过本课程的学习，既可以从整体上延伸民法总论课程的专业知识范围，又可以从结构上概括了解《物权法》、《房地产法》、《合同法》、《侵权责任法》、《知识产权法》、《人身权法》、《亲属继承法》，以及《民事案例研究》、《知识产权案例研究》等课程的主要内容。本课程要求学生掌握民法分论课程内容的概况，并对我国民法的框架，以及民法学科体系具有感性认识，为进一步养成民法思维提供保障。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《民法学》（下），王建平主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 2 月；《民法教学法规》，中国法制出版社，2002 年 8 月
备注：法学专业必修课；理论课

Course Code: 103037030　　**Course Name**: Specific Theories of Civil Law
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course mainly stresses the basic rules of Civil Law, i.e. property law and creditors' right, and esp. contract、intellectual property、personal right、marriage、inheritance and tort liability would be the focus. The students are expected to know how these rules are connected with those optional courses with the same names. After learning the course, the students can have a broader understanding of general principles of civil law and know more about those subjects such as Property Law、Real Estate Law、Contract Law、Tort Law、Cases Study of Civil Law、Case Study of Intellectual Law. The students are required to master the outline of specific theories of Civil Law and have a perceptual knowledge of the structure of Civil Law of China and the subject system of Civil Law, which would safeguard the way of thinking in the way of Civil Law.
Textbook/Teaching material : Wang Jiang-ping(Chief Editor), *Civil Law*, Press of Sichuan University, Feb, 2005; *Laws and Regulations of Civil Law for Teaching* , China Legal Publishing House, Aug, 2002.

课程号：103038040　　**课程名称**：民法总论
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：法理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王建平　王　竹
课程简介：本课程主要讲授民法即市民法产生，以及民事权利、民事活动的一般理论，市民社会产生的根本原因，民法的界定，民事活动的基本原则，民事法律关系，民事主体、民事客体和法律行为，民事权利及其救济原理，明确代理、民事责任、时效的原理，并结合我国民事立法的规范，学习、研究我国民法的效力与适用。本课程结合民法原理、民法规范和民事案例，运用横向学习与教学法，从基本原理到立法规定，再到具体问题的思考与分析，培养学生的民法思维和法律意识。本课程要求学生掌握民法学的一般理论和方法、理解民事活动的基本原则，并对我国民法中的基本制度以及基础知识具有感性认识，为进一步学习奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《民法学》（上），王建平主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 2 月；《民

法教学法规》，中国法制出版社，2002 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103038040 **Course Name**: General Principle of Civil Law
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The course focuses upon the following topics: birth of Civil Law, general theories of civil rights and civil actions, fundamental causes of civil society's birth, definition of Civil Law, general principles of civil actions, civil relations, civil subject, civil object, legal action, theories of civil rights and their relief, agent, civil liability, time period of suing, effect and application of Civil Law (combined with the Chinese civil legislation). Theories, laws and cases would be consistently integrated in teaching from general theories to legislation, from legislation to specific issues. After learning the course, the students are expected to better understand Civil Law's general theories and methods and general principles of civil action, and have a perceptual knowledge of basic rules and knowledge of Civil Law of the People's Republic of China, which would lay a solid foundation for their study in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material : Wang Jiang-ping(Chief Editor), *Civil Law*, Press of Sichuan University, Feb, 2005; *Laws and Regulations of Civil Law for Teaching* , China Legal Publishing House, Aug, 2002.

课程号：103039020 **课程名称：**民事案例分析
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：法律基础知识 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王建平
课程简介：本课程主要讲授民事案例分析的基本方法，运用这些基本方法分析民事案例的具体过程，从物权案例、债权案例（含侵权案例）、知识产权案例、人身权案例、亲属继承案例等类型具体案件的分析，给修课学生一定的民法原理、民法规范运用以及民事案件分析、处理方面的基本训练。通过本课程的学习，要让参加学习的学生懂得日常生活中民事案件的普遍性，掌握民法知识后，运用民法规范解决民事案例的重要性，并初步掌握运用民法知识、民法规范解决民事案件的技巧和方法。本课程要求学生以解决具体民事案件为目标，对学习者提供一种认识我国民事司法流程和民事司法制度的途径。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《民事案例研究》，王建平等主编，四川大学出版社，2010 年 8 月；《民法案例分析》，龙翼飞，中国人民大学出版社，2000 年 5 月
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103039020 **Course Name**: Cases Analysis of Civil Law
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is mainly about the teaching of general methods of analyzing civil cases and its specific process. Through the analysis of civil cases about real right、creditors' right、intellectual property、p ersonal right、relatives and inheritance, the students' ability to use theories and laws of Civil Law and analyze and deal with civil cases would all be trained. After learning the course, the students may learn about the frequency of civil cases in daily life, and they would be able to apply those knowledge and laws of Civil Law to the solution of those civil cases. The course leads the students to focusing on solving civil cases and provides the ideas of knowing about the judicial procedures and rules of Civil Law of the People's Republic of China.
Textbook/Teaching material : Wang Jian-ping(Chief Editor), *Cases Study of Civil Law*, Sichuan University, Aug, 2010; Long Yi-fei, *Cases Analysis of Civil Law*, Press of Renmin University of China, May, 2000.

课程号：103040020　　**课程名称**：民事案例研究
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法总论、民法总论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王建平
课程简介：本课程主要讲授民事案例研究的方法、民事案例的构成的特征，以及运用科学方法研究民事案例的具体研究过程，从民法基本制度、物权案例、债权案例（含侵权案例）、知识产权案例、人身权案例、亲属继承案例等类型具体案件的研究和分析，给学生专业技能的养成，提供具体训练。通过本课程的学习，要让参加学习的学生懂得民法原理、民法规范和民事案例之间知识点的连接关系，掌握民法知识与民法规范和民事案例之间的差异，以及运用民法知识、民法规范解决民事案件的技巧和方法。本课程要求学生以解决问题的能力养成为目标，对我国民事司法存在的制度不足和司法改革必要性有感性了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《民事案例研究》，王建平等主编，四川大学出版社，2010 年 8 月；《民法案例分析》，龙翼飞，中国人民大学出版社，2000 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103040020　　**Course Name**: Cases Study of Civil Law
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is mainly about the teaching of general methods of studying civil cases and the specific process of using scientific methods to study civil cases. Through the teaching of cases about real right、creditors' right、intellectual property、personal right、relatives and inheritance, the students' ability to use theories and laws of Civil Law and analyze and deal with civil cases would all be trained. After learning the course, the students are expected to know how the theories、laws and cases of Civil Law are connected and the skills、the methods of applying Civil Law to the handling of civil cases. The course requires the students to focus on solving civil cases and provides the perceptual idea of knowing about the deficiency of judicial procedures and rules of Civil Law in China and necessity of judicial reform.
Textbook/Teaching material : Wang Jian-ping(Chief Editor), *Cases Study of Civil Law*, Sichuan University, Aug, 2010; Long Yi-fei, *Cases Analysis of Civil Law*, Press of Renmin University of China, May, 2000.

课程号：103041030　　**课程名称**：民事诉讼法
总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：民法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：刘晴辉、刘海蓉、谢蓉、张斌、罗文禄、马静华、郭松、陈永革
课程简介：民事诉讼法学是一门研究民事诉讼法理论与实践问题的基本学科，是高校法学专业本科核心课程之一。本课程系统讲授民事诉讼法的基本概念、基本知识、基本理论，包括民事诉讼的基本原理和原则、民事诉讼参加人、管辖、回避、公开审判、法院调解、证据、财产保全和先予执行、对妨害民事诉讼的强制措施等制度；第一审普通程序、简易程序、第二审程序、审判监督程序、执行程序；以及特别程序、督促程序、公示催告程序、破产还债程序、涉外民事诉讼程序等的基本规定和实践技巧，通过课堂讲授、案例分析和讨论、模拟审判以及到法院及律师事务所等部门实习的形式，培养和提高学生分析和解决民事诉讼实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《民事诉讼法学》，陈永革主编，四川大学出版社，2003 年 5 月版，2010 年修订版。
备注：法学专业必修课

Course Code: 103041030 **Course Name**: Civil Procedure Law

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Civil Procedure Law is a basic course on the theoretical and practical problems of civil procedure, and also a core undergraduate curriculum of law. This course covers the basic concepts, principles and theories of civil litigation, the participants, jurisdiction, challenge system, open trial, the court mediation, evidences, property preservation, and advanced enforcement, system of compulsory measures for obstruction of civil litigation; procedure at the first instance, summary procedure, procedure at the second instance, trial supervision procedure, executive procedure; special procedure, proceedings of supervising and urging the clearance of debt, procedure of public summons of exhortation, bankruptcy liquidating procedure, the basic rules and practical skills of civil procedure involving foreign interests. Through this course, with the teaching method of instruction, discussion and investigation, students will improve their ability to analyze and solve civil procedure issues.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Civil Procedure Law,* Chen Yongge, Sichuan University, May.2003,2010 revised.

课程号：103042020 **课程名称**：能源法

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：法律基础 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨翠柏

课程简介：在能源问题已经成为一个国家乃至全世界可持续发展的根本问题之际，本课程主要讲授中国能源法学的一般理论，以现行能源法律法规为蓝本，以《能源法》（征求意见稿）为主线，广泛吸收近年来能源法领域的国内外最新研究成果，从能源法的体系入手，运用比较法和经济法学分析等研究方法，探讨能源法的基础理论和基本制度。本课程阐述和分析能源法律体系、法律关系、基本制度、基本原则和法律责任，以及具体的石油法、天然气法、煤炭法、电力法、核能源法和替代能源法，具有很强的前瞻性和实际意义。本课程要求学生充分认识到能源立法、国际能源合作和能源法学研究的重要性与迫切性，并对我国急需完善与社会主义市场经济体制相适应的能源法律的学科体系与法规体系的状况具有感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103042020 **Course Name**: Energy Law

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: As the energy issue is becoming one of the most essential problems for a country as well as the whole world, the course focuses on the general theory of Energy Law in China. It uses the existing Energy Law as the blueprint and takes the Energy Law (Draft) as the core line for teaching. And also, it extensively covers the latest research achievements in this field both domestic and abroad. Starting from the energy law system, the use of comparative law and economic analysis is generally applied to explore the basic theory of energy law and its fundamental system. The course not only introduces and analyzes the energy legal system, the legal relations, the basic system, the basic principles and the legal responsibilities, but also describes the specific Law of Oil, Gas, Coal, the Electricity Act, the Nuclear Energy Act and the Alternative Energy Law. All these contribute to the great outlook as well as its practical significance to which young generation should attend. This course requires students to grasp primary theories and methods, to fully understand the importance and urgency of energy legislation, international cooperation and energy law research. What is more, the course also

intends to provide students with perceptual knowledge of the great need for China to develop disciplinary and legal systems according to the current economic system.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：103043020　　**课程名称**：票据法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法、合同法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈锋
课程简介：本课程主要介绍中国票据法制度的基本理论、票据制度的功能、作用及实践运用。课程教学主要依照现行票据法及审理票据案例的司法解释，结合相应理论研究及具体司法案例综合展开。主要介绍汇票、支票、本票的法律概念及种类、票据的无因性原理及其适用、票据抗辩制度、票据行为、涉外票据法律关系、票据当事人的权利和义务、票据追索权、票据的伪造及变造、利益返还请求权及票据更改。
推荐教材或主要参考书：票据法教程(21 世纪法学系列教材)|，作者，王小能，北京大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 10304302　　**Course Name**: Commercial Paper
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course mainly explains the basic legal theory on China negotiable instrument system as well as its function and practice. The course will mainly introduce on the legal definition on draft; check; note and its varieties; the theory on non-cause and its application; defense; Commercial Paper conduct; foreign-related Commercial Paper; Parties' liability; the right of recourse; forgery and altercation; the right of reclaim the interest as well as Commercial Paper modification.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Commercial Paper Teaching Textbook/Teaching material (21 century legal teaching serious),* Wang xiaoneng, Published by Beijing university

课程号：103044020　　**课程名称**：亲属继承法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法总论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：赵小平
课程简介：本课程主要讲授亲属制度和继承制度的一般理论，现行法律法规的基本内容与立法精神，并结合司法实务中的个案探讨法律的适用和完善。本课程阐述和分析了亲属制度的基本原理；婚姻法的基本原则、结婚与离婚制度、生育制度、家庭成员关系法律调整；收养法的基本原则、收养的条件、收养的程序、收养的解除；继承法原理、法定继承、遗嘱继承、遗赠扶养等。本课程要求学生掌握亲属与继承法律的一般理论和法律内容，并能结合具体案例进行分析和运用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：杨遂全主编《亲属与继承法论》，四川大学出版社，2005 年 11 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103044020　　**Course Name**: Family Inheritance Law
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:　2
Course Description: This course focuses on applying and improving Family Inheritance Law by means of analyzing cases in practice, as well as studying on the general theory of Family

Inheritance Law, the basic content and legislative spirit of the existing laws and regulations. This course describes and analyzes the basic principle of kinship system and marriage law; marriage and divorce system, childbirth system, legal regulation of family members; the basic principles of the Adoption Act, conditions, procedures and termination of adoption; inheritance theory, legal inheritance, wills , maintenance agreement by will and so on. This course requires students to command the general theory and content of Family Inheritance Law, and be able to analyze the actual specific cases.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Family and Inheritance Law*, Yang Suiquan, Sichuan University Press, Nov.2005.

课程号：103045020　　**课程名称**：侵权法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法分论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王竹
课程简介：本课程主要系统讲授我国侵权法的一般理论，对《侵权责任法》及相关法律、重要行政法规、规章和司法解释组成的我国侵权法律体系进行介绍，结合我国司法实践中的相关案例进行实务分析。本课程阐述和分析侵权责任构成的归责原则、构成要件和抗辩事由，侵权责任分担的基本理论、考量要素和不同侵权责任分担制度的具体运用，我国侵权法上特有的公平责任，损害赔偿责任的数额计算和公平调整，以及与社会保险、商业保险和其它法律制度的关系。本课程要求学生掌握《侵权责任法》的基本思维方式，区分不同侵权行为类型对应的侵权责任归责原则，对于侵权责任分担制度有初步的认识，对于公平责任制度有一定的了解，并基本掌握侵权损害赔偿数额的计算方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：杨立新著：《侵权行为法专论》，高等教育出版社 2005 年 1 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103045020　　**Course Name**: Tort Law
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
.**Course Description**: The course focuses on the general theory of Chinese tort law, introduces basic knowledge of the tort law system consisting of Tort Liability Law and related laws, important regulations, administrative rules and judicial interpretations, and also takes an empirical analysis on it. The course elaborates and analyses the imputing principles, constituents and defenses of the composition of tort liability, general theory and basic elements of distribution of tort liability and application of them, the unique liability based on fairness in Chinese tort law, calculation and adjustment of compensation for damage, and also the relation between tort law and social security, commercial security and other legal systems. This course requires students to grasp the primary thinking method of Tort Liability, to distinguish different types of tortious acts and the corresponding imputing principle of tort liability, to understand system of apportionment of tort liability, to have perceptual knowledge on liability based on fairness, to know how to calculate the amount of compensation.

Textbook/Teaching material : Yang Lixin, *Treatise on Tort Law*, High Education Press, Jan. 2005

课程号：103046020　　**课程名称**：人权法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：宪法学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陶涛
课程简介：本课程主要讲授.人权法学的一般理论，包括人权的概念、人权的属性与主体，人权的分类与体系，人权的历史与发展，人权的保护与法律救济；以《世界人权宣言》、《公民权利与政治权利国际公约》、《经济、社会和文化权利国际公约》为标准，分别介绍和讲解生命权、生存权、禁止酷刑、人身自由与安全、人格尊严、公正审判、私生活和家庭安宁、思想、良心、宗教和信仰自由、表达自由、集会、结社与工会自由以及受教育权、劳动权、社会保障权，妇女、儿童老年人的权利，少数人的权利、灾民的权利、囚犯的权利，以及人权的新发展。另外还介绍对人权的国内与国际监督、保护和实施，使学生认识人权理论，树立人权观念，实践人权价值。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人权法原理》，徐显明主编，中国政法大学出版社，2008 年 9 月版；《人权法学》，李步云主编著，高等教育出版社，2005 年 2 月版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103046020　　**Course Name**: Human Rights
Total Hours: 32　　**Credits**: 2
Course Description: This course offers the general theory of the Human Rights Act, including the concept of human rights, the principles and nature of human rights, the classification and system of human rights, the history and development of human rights, and the protection and legal remedies for the violation of human rights. According to the standard set in the *Universal Declaration of Human Rights, International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights*, it introduces and explains the right to life, right to live, prohibition of torture, personal liberty and safety, personal dignity, fair trial, harmony of private life and family, thought, conscience, freedom of religious faith, freedom of expression, freedom of assembly and association, as well as the right to education, right to work, right to social security, rights of women, rights of children and the elderly, rights of minorities, rights of victims, rights of convicted prisoners, and new developments in the human rights matters. In addition, it introduces national and international monitoring of human rights, and its protection and implementation, so that students become aware of human rights theory, establish the concept of human rights, and practice the values of human rights.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Human Right Principle*, Xu Xianmin, China University of Political and Law Press, Sep 2008. *Human Right Law,* Li Buyun, Higher Education Press, Feb 2005.

课程号：103047020　　**课程名称：**人身权法
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：民法　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**罗蓉
课程简介：学习掌握人身权（主要是人格权）法的基础知识，掌握我国现行人身权法律制度，主要包括人身权法、人格权法概述，人身权的民法保护，生命权、健康权、身体权、姓名权、名称权、肖像权、名誉权、荣誉权、隐私权、人身自由权等人格权法律制度。通过学习，要求能够运用所学的知识分析、解决人身权争议；了解我国人身权法立法的现状；启发对人身权法律制度理论、实践问题的思考。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人格权法》（名校名师民商法学讲义），杨立新著，中国法制出版社 2006 年 2 月第一版；《民法典•人格权法重大疑难问题研究》王利明主编，中国法制出版社 2007 年 1 月出版；《人格权法研究》王利明著，中国人民大学出版社 2005 年 7 月第一版；《人格权法》王利明、杨立新、姚辉著，法律出版社 1997 年第一版；《人格权法新论》

王利明著，吉林人民出版社 1994 年第一版；《中国人格权法立法报告》杨立新主编，知识产权出版社 2005 年 6 月第一版；《人身权法・原理・规则・案例》，朱晓娟、戴志强编，清华大学出版社 2006 年 6 月第一版；《办案一本全・人身损害赔偿案件》，中国法制出版社 2005 年 8 月第一版；《民法学》，彭万林主编，中国政法大学出版社 2002 年 1 月修订第 3 版；《民法学》（下），王建平主编，四川大学出版社 2005 年 8 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103047020 **Course Name**: Personal Right Law
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Through this course, students will learn the basic knowledge of personal right law(especially personality law) and understand China's recent personal right legal institution, including personal right law, general concept of personality law, civil law protection of the personal right, right to life, right to health, right to person, right to name, right to portrait, right to privacy, right to personal freedom and so on. Students are required to be able to analyze and solve the personal right dispute with the knowledge they have learned and to gain some knowledge of the current situation of China's personal right law legislation . Further thoughts about personal right law system and practical problems will be inspired.
Textbook/Teaching material :*Personality right law*,Yang Lixin, China Legal System Press, Feb,2006,1st edition；References: *Research on complicated problems in civil code & personality right law*, Wang Liming, China Legal System Press, Jan,2007；*Research on personality right law*, Wang Liming, Renmin University of China Press, July,2005,1st edition *Personality right law*, Wang Liming, Yang Lixin, Yao Hui, Law Press,1997, 1st edition *New theory on personality right law*, Wang Liming, Jilin People's Press,1994, 1st edition.*China personality law legislation report*, Yang Lixin, Intellectual Property Press, June,2005,1st edition.*Personality Law & theory & principles & provisions & cases*, Zhu Xiaojuan, Dai Zhiqiang, Tsinghua University Press, June,2006, 1st edition.*For cases: personal damage compensation cases*, China Legal System Press, Aug,2005, 1st edition.*Civil law theory*,Peng Wanlin, China University of Politics and Law Press, Jan,2002,3rd edition.*Civil law*(1st volume), Wang Jianping, Sichuan University Press,August,2005, 1st edition

课程号：103048040 **课程名称：**商法
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：民法、民事诉讼法 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李平、徐蓉、刘畅、杨志敏、陈锋、曾彤
课程简介：本课程讲授商法的一般原理和主要制度，具体学习内容包括：商法总论、企业法、公司法、证券法、票据法、保险法、破产法、海商法。通过本课程的学习，使学生对我国的商法制度有全面了解，对商法基本规范能够掌握和运用，具有分析和处理商法问题的能力，对商事活动涉及到的风险及其防范的法律措施及其应用有一定认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：李平主编《商法学原理》，科学出版社，2007 年 12 月；范健主编，《商法学》高等教育出版社、北京大学出版社，2007 年 1 月第 3 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103048040 **Course Name**: Business Law
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: The course focuses on the general principles and major institutions of Business Law, including general theory of Business Law, Enterprise Law, Company Law, Securities Law, Commercial Instrument Law, Insurance Law, Bankruptcy Law and Maritime Law. Though this course, students will get a full understanding of China's business law institution and be enabled to understand and make use of the basic rules of Business Law, while gaining the ability to analyze and deal with the problems in the sector of business law and the knowledge of the risks in commercial activities and the legal prevention measures.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Commercial Law Theory*, Li Ping , Law Press, Dec,2007. *Commercial Law*, Fan Jian, Higher Education Press, Peking University Press, 3rd Edition, Jan, 2007

课程号：103049020　　**课程名称**：商事案例研究
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：商法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈锋
课程简介：本课程主要介绍有关商法领域案例审判实务。案例领域主要集中于公司法、票据法、保险法、合伙法等方面。引导学生了解熟悉我国法院在各种不同商事领域审判实务中的审判思路及风格。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《商事案例评析》：郭升选主编，中国政法大学出版社，2009 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103049020　　**Course Name**: Commercial Law Case Study
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course mainly explains the cases in the Commercial law area. It shall mainly introduce the cases on company law, commercial paper, insurance law and partnership etc. The purpose of the course is to guide the students in gaining a good understanding of the style of the Chinese courts in handling various cases in the field of Commercial Law.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Commercial Cases Analysis*, Guo Shengxuan , China University of Politics and Law Press, Mar, 2009

课程号：103051020　　**课程名称**：世贸组织法（双语）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：国际经济法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杜玉琼
课程简介：世界贸易组织的法律制度是指约束各国政府对外贸易体制的多边性协定及其运行机制。其内容主要包括世界贸易组织成员国之间达成的有关货物贸易、服务贸易、以及与贸易有关的知识产权保护及其相关制度。本课程主要从法学的角度对学生介绍世界贸易组织的基本概念、世界贸易组织的运行机制、基本原则、主要法律制度以及其争端解决机制，并介绍中国相关立法的完善。让学生了解 WTO 的基本知识，同时帮助学生进一步学习和研究 WTO 法律制度打下基础。
推荐教材：《世界贸易组织法教程》（第二版），沈四宝主编， 对外经济贸易大学出版社出版，2009年10月版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103051020　　**Course Name:** WTO Legal System
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit: 2**

Course Description： This course mainly introduces the basic concepts of the World Trade Organization to students, and analyses the World Trade Organization's operational mechanisms, basic principles, the principal legal systems as well as its dispute settlement mechanism, and studies the improvement of China-related legislation. The goal is to make students understand the basics theories of WTO, as well as help students to study and research WTO legal system further.
Textbook/Teaching material： *WTO Legal System Textbook/Teaching material*(second edition), Shen Sibao、Foreign Economic and Trade University of China Press, Oct.2009.

课程号：103052020　　**课程名称：**税法
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：经济法、行政法　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**徐蓉
课程简介：本课程主要讲授税法的基本原理与我国当前的主要税法制度。本课程主要学习的内容包括：税法基础理论、流转税法、所得税法、财产税和行为税法、税收征管法、税务行政复议和税务行政诉讼等。由于税法的专业性强且跨学科延伸较深，因此在税法理论的学习中不仅限于法学理论的介绍；由于税法的实用性很强，因此本课程注重税法理论与税法制度之间的结合。在具体税种法的学习中以主要介绍课税要素的方式让学生掌握我国主要税种法的内容，并希望能够落实到计算应纳税额。通过该课程的学习，为学生铺垫扎实的税法基础理论并搭建税法制度的基本框架。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《税法》，张怡主编，清华大学出版社，2007 年 9 月；《税法案例教程》，张怡主编，清华大学出版社，2009 年 1 月。
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103052020　　**Course Name**: Tax Law
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic theory of Tax Law and China's major tax law institutions. The course includes basic theory of Tax Law, Circulation Tax Law, Income Tax Law, Property Tax Law , Tax Law on Economic Activities, Law on Tax Collection and Administration, administrative review for tax , administrative litigation for tax matters and so on. Since Tax Law is a very professional subject and covers the knowledge of many different areas, the theory introduction of Tax Law will not be restricted to the jurisprudential theory only. The course therefore pays a lot of attention to the combination of Tax Law theory and Tax Law institutions due to the practicality of Tax Law. In introducing each specific tax law, the course focuses on the description of the key elements of tax to make students aware of the rules for different specific tax laws in China in the hope that they can learn to calculate the amount of tax to be paid. Through this course, a solid tax law theory foundation will be laid and a basic structure of tax law institutions will be constructed for students.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Tax Law*, Zhang Yi, Tsinghua University Press, Sep.2007. *Tax Law Cases Textbook/Teaching material*, Zhang Yi, Tsinghua University Press, Jan,2009

课程号：103053020　　**课程名称：**外国法制史
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：法学导论　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**里赞、赵娓妮

课程简介：本课程通过对各主要类型的法律制度之发生、发展、演化等一般历史规律进行总体揭示，以期帮助学生进一步掌握认识和分析法律问题的科学方法，并提高发现和分析问题的能力；进一步扩大学生的知识面，为学生比较全面地掌握法学学科之精义打下坚实的理论基础；批判继承外国优秀法律历史遗产，为今日中国的法治建设提供参考、借鉴的资料；弄清法律的来龙去脉，更好地了解当代外国主要的法律制度及其发展趋势，为学生进一步学习和研究开拓理论视野。外国法制史主要选择在古代时期、中世纪时期以及近、现代时期存在过的具有典型性和代表性的法律制度作为讲述对象。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国法制史》，里赞主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年版；《外国法制史》，林蓉年主编，中国人民大学出版社，1999 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103053020 **Course Name**: Foreign Legal History

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: With the purpose of improving the students' ability to understand and analyze legal issues with scientific methods, the course delivers a brief outline of the historical law of the occurrence, development and evolution of the different main legal systems. It could not only build up the students' knowledge but also lay a solid theoretical foundation for their better understanding of the essence of law. The classic historical legal heritage could be critically brought in and used as reference and consultation for building the rule by law in China. All the ins and outs would be made clear to better judge the legal system and its development abroad, which could develop the students' theoretical horizon for their study and research in the future. For the course, the typical and representative legal systems abroad in the ancient, Middle Ages and modern times would be the teaching content.

Textbook/Teaching material : Li Zhan(Chief Editor), *Foreign Legal History*, Sichuan University Press, 2006; Lin Rongnian(Chief Editor), *Foreign Legal History*, Press of Renmin University of China, 1999.

课程号：103054020 **课程名称**： 外国宪法

总学时： 32 **学　　分**： 2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：谢维雁

课程简介：本课程系统介绍当今世界具有代表性的国家宪法发展的历史背景、基本制度及运行过程。具体涉及英、美、法、日、德等当今具有代表性的国家宪法的产生与发展、制定过程、基本原则和主要特点，以及公民的基本权利与自由、宪法修改和宪法解释、议会制度、政府制度、司法制度、选举制度、政党制度、违宪审查制度以及中央与地方制度等。本课程要求学生掌握世界主要国家宪法的基本知识，熟悉各国基本宪法制度及各国宪法在实践中的运行状况，掌握宪政发展的历史和发展规律。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国宪法》，韩大元著，中国人民大学出版社 2005 年版；《外国宪法》，薛小建主编，北京大学出版社 2007 年版；《外国宪法判例》，韩大元、莫纪宏主编，中国人民大学出版社 2005 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103054020 **Course Name**: Foreign Constitutional Law

Total Hours: 32 **Credits**: 2

Course Description: This course systematically introduces the historical background, basic rules and operational processes of foreign constitutions in some major Western countries, especially in Britain, the United States, France, Japan and Germany; the major states representing the present emergence and development of National Constitutions, procedural developments, leading principles and features, as well as citizen's basic rights and freedoms, constitutional amendments and its construction, parliamentary systems, systems of government, judiciary, electoral systems, party systems, judicial review, and central authorities and locality systems. Students will grasp basic knowledge of the world's major national constitutions, be familiar with the constitutional system and the national constitutions of countries operating in practice, and master the developmental history and guidelines of constitutional law.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Foreign Constitutional Law*, Han Dayuan, China People University Press, 2005. *Foreign Constitutional Law*, Xue Xiaojian, Beijing University Press, 2007. *Prejudication of Foreign Constitutional Law*, Han Dayuan, Mo Jihong, China People University Press, 2005.

课程号：103055020　　**课程名称**：外国刑法与国际刑法

总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：刑法总论、刑法分论　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：莫晓宇、成凯

课程简介：一方面，本课程通过对外国的概念、原理、基本原则、发展脉络、当前西方大陆法系、英美法系主要国家刑法学的主要流派进行阐释，尤其是对两大法系犯罪成立要件的基本内涵及理论论争进行分析。课程还密切联系世界主要国家刑法的立法体例、犯罪成立要件、管辖原则、刑罚设置、典型罪名设置等予以阐释。另一方面，课程对国际刑法的基本概况予以阐述，并着重介绍今后国际刑法的发展走向。本课程力图使学生对主要国家的刑法及国际刑法有一个初步把握，并在此基础上比较分析我国刑法与当前世界主要国家刑法的异同。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国刑法》，甘雨沛、何鹏主编，北京人民大学出版社，1987 年；《国际刑法》，朱文奇，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103055020　　**Course Name**: Foreign Criminal Law and International Criminal Law

Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course includes two parts---foreign criminal law and international criminal law. For foreign criminal law, its general concepts, basic principles, development progress and main schools of criminology in some countries of Continental Law Family and Anglo-American Law Family would be illustrated, and esp. the analysis of the general connotation and theoretical argument of crime elements in the two law families would be the focus. In addition, the illustration would be closely linked with criminology's legislative system, elements of crime, jurisdiction principle, penalty and typical crime etc. of some countries. For international criminal law, its general outlines would be illustrated, and esp. the development in the future would be the focus. The objective of the course is to make the students have a preliminary understanding about some countries' criminal law and international criminal law and then make comparative analysis between criminal law in China and in other countries in the world.

Textbook/Teaching material : Gan Yupei and He Peng(Chief Editors), *Foreign Criminal Law*,

Press of Renmin University of Beijing, 1987; Song Wenqi, *International Criminal Law*, Press of Renmin University of China, 2007.

课程号：103056020　　**课程名称**：物权法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张晓远

课程简介：本课程主要讲授物权法的一般原理、基本制度以及主要的法律规定，主要内容包括物权的意义、物权的客体及种类、物权的效力、物权的变动、所有权（包括土地所有权、建筑物区分所有权、不动产相邻关系、动产所有权、共有）、用益物权（包括建设用地使用权、农村土地承包经营权、地役权、宅基地使用权等）、担保物权（包括抵押权、质权、留置权）、占有等内容。本课程要求学生理解并掌握物权法这一静态财产法的重要意义、基本原则、主要制度，尤其要对所有权、用益物权、担保物权、占有四个方面的法律制度有一个比较系统、全面的了解，并能运用物权法律知识解决实际问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《物权法论》，史尚宽著，中国政法大学出版社 2000 年版；《论物权法》，孙宪忠著，法律出版社 08 年版；《物权法》，崔建远著，中国人民大学出版社 09 年版
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103056020　　**Course Name**: Property Law
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general principles ,basic institutions and the main provisions of law, including the definition, objects ,categories , validity, alteration of property rights , ownership(including ownership of land, Condominium Ownership of the Residential Building ,neighboring relationship of buildings, ownership of movable property and co-ownership), Nutzungsrechte(including rights of construction land user, easement, rural land operation rights of contractors and so on), Pfandrechte(including the right of mortgagee, right of pledge and lien), possession and so on. Students are required to understand the important significance , the basic principle and the major institutions of property law as a static law for property, to especially gain a systematic and comprehensive understanding of ownership, Nutzungsrechte, Pfandrechte and possession and to be able to solve the practical problems with the knowledge of property law.

Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching Material:*Property Law Theory*, Shi Shangkuan, China University of Politics and Law Press,2000. References: *On Property Law*,Sun Xianzhong, Law Press,2008.*Property Law*, Cui Jianyuan, Renmin University of China Press,2009

课程号：103057020　　**课程名称**：西方法律思想史
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：法学专业各基础课程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：开卷考试　　**任课教师**：钱向阳

课程简介：本课程主要介绍西方法律思想发展和演变的历史, 包括古希腊、罗马、中世纪、启蒙时期以及近现代西方各种法律思想流变。课程不但介绍各种法律思想的代表性思想家以及流派，还将分析各种法律思想缘起的背景、演变的过程和动因、对后来法律思想发展的影响等等。课程还通过分析不同法律思想的互动关系，努力揭示西方法律思想史可能的内在逻辑。本课程不仅是知识性的，更希望培养学生思考的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：严存生：《西方法律思想史》，法律出版社，2004 年 1 月。《西方法

律思想史资料选编》，北京大学出版社，1983。何勤华：《西方法学史》，中国政法大学出版社，1996。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103057020 **Course Name**: History of Western Legal Thought
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
.**Course Description**: The course mainly introduces the development and evolution history of the western legal thought, which includes the periods of Ancient Greece, Rome, the Middle Ages, the Period of Enlightenment and the modern times. It not only ponders on the representative thinkers and schools of different legal thoughts but also provides analysis of the origination background, evolution process and causes of different legal thoughts as well as their effects upon the later legal thoughts etc. In addition,, after analyzing the interactive relations between different legal thoughts, the course tries to recover the might-be inherent logics of the history of the western legal thought. So the course is more than an introduction to knowledge itself, and more importantly its purpose is to build up the students' abilities to think.
Textbook/Teaching material : Yan Cunsheng(Chief Editor), *History of Western Legal Thought*, Law Press, Jan. 2004; *Sources of History of Western Legal Thought*, Press of Beijing University, 1983; He Qinghua, *History of Law in the Western Countries*, Press of China University of Political Science and Law, 1996

课程号：103058020 **课程名称**：西方法哲学流派(双语)
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：法学专业各基础课程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：开卷考试 **任课教师**：钱向阳
课程简介：本课程将向学生们介绍西方主要的法哲学流派和思潮。包括古典的自然法学派、新自然法学派、分析实证主义法学派、历史法学派、社会法学派、各种后现代主义法学派等。针对每一个主要的法哲学流派，课程将更详细地介绍具有代表性的法学家及其理论观点，如德沃金的权利学说及阐释性法学理论、奥斯丁的命令说、哈特的法律概念、凯尔森的纯粹法学理论、功利主义与法的经济学分析、梅因和萨维尼的思想、庞德及卢埃琳等人的观点、美国法律现实主义和批判法律研究运动、女权主义法学、斯堪的纳维亚法律现实主义等等。本课程为双语课，授课语言为英语，使用牛津大学原版教材。
推荐教材或主要参考书：J． Harris, *Legal Philosophies*, Butterworths, 1997. Brian Bix, *Jurisprudence: Theory and Context*, California Academic, 2003.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103058020 **Course Name**: Philosophy Schools of Western Law(Bilingual)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course mainly introduces the leading schools and ideological trends in legal philosophies in the western countries, which includes Natural Law, New Natural Law, Positive Law, Historical Law, Social Law and different Post-modernist schools of law etc. The representative legal theorists and their theories as well as views of the main schools of legal philosophies would be introduced in details, such as Ronald · Myles Dworkin's Theories of Rights and Theories of Explaining Law, John Austin's Theories of Orders, Hart · Herbert Lionel Adolphus's Concept of Law, Kelsen · Hans's Reine Rechtlehre, Utilitarianism and Economical

Analysis of Law, thoughts of Henry Maine and Savigny · Friedrich Karlvon, perspectives of Pound and LIeweIIyn etc, American Legal Realism, the Critical Legal Studies Movement, Feminist Jurisprudence and Scandinavian Legal Realism etc. The course is both in Chinese and in English, and the teaching language is English. The Textbook/Teaching material for the course would be the original publication of Oxford University.

Textbook/Teaching material : J．Harris, *Legal Philosophies*, Butterworths, 1997.

Brian Bix, *Jurisprudence: Theory and Context*, California Academic, 2003.

课程号：103059020　　**课程名称**：现代生物医学与法律

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：生物医学基础、法学基础　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陶涛

课程简介：本课程主要讲授现代生物医学发展与法律的交叉，生物医学对法律的挑战与法律作出的回应与规制。具体内容包括生命的法律思考，人类基因组与人权，干细胞研究中的法律问题；出生的法律标准与医学标准，辅助生殖技术法律规制，人的不同阶段的法律定位与意义，死亡的不同标准及其学说，安乐死；生命价值与法律，人体实验，变性手术与法律，器官移植的法律规制，克隆人问题，人工流产与计划生育，姑息医疗与制度构建等内容，使学习该课程的学生感知最古老的两大学科在当代的发展与交叉，正确认识面前社会存在的医与法的难点与热点问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学的法律与伦理问题》，郭自力著，北京大学出版社，2002 年 5 月版；《医疗法律学》，[日]植木哲著，冷罗生等译，法律出版社，2006 年 8 月版

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103059020　　**Course Name**: Modern Bio-medicine and the Law

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on the intersection of modern bio-medicine and the law, the challenges that the law faces and how should law respond and regulate such challenges. It covers specifically on the legal meaning of life, the human genome and human rights, the legal issues of stem cell research, the legal standards and medical standards of being born, regulations of reproductive technology, the legal nature and signification of people at different stages, different standards and theories about death, euthanasia; VSL and law, human experimentation, transsexual operation and law, regulations on organ transplant, issues of human cloning, abortion and birth control, palliative medical care and the establishment of legal system in this field etc. Students are expected to recognize the contemporary development and cross-cutting of these two oldest disciplines, and gain a correct understanding of the existing difficulties and the most heated-debated issues in medicine and law.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Bio-medical Law and Ethics*,Guo Zili, Beijing University Press, May.2002. *Medical Law,*[Jap.]Zhimuze, Leng Luosheng, Law Press, Aug.2006.

课程号：103060030　　**课程名称**：宪法

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢维雁

课程简介：本课程是国家规定的全国高等学校 14 门法学专业核心课程之一，是法学专业的基础课程，其内容主要包括宪法基础理论、公民基本权利和国家机构三大部分。本课程具体阐述宪法学的概念和基本问题；宪法概念、宪法形式和宪法结构、宪法规范和宪法原则、宪法的历史与发展等宪法学的基本理论；国家性质、国家形式、国家机构、公民的基本权利和

义务、选举制度、政党制度等宪法的基本规范与制度；以及宪法的创制、宪法实施及其保障、和宪法监督等有关宪法运行的内容。本课程要求学生系统掌握宪法学的基本理论和基本概念，熟悉中国宪法的基本原则和规范，以便为学习其他法学课程打好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《宪法学》，周叶中主编，高等教育出版社、北京大学出版社 2000 年版；《宪法学》，董和平主编，法律出版社 2007 年 7 月版；《宪法学》，胡锦光、韩大元著，法律出版社 2007 年版；《宪法》，张千帆主编，北京大学出版社 2008 年版；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103060030 **Course Name**: Constitutional Jurisprudence

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is opened as one of the 14 core courses in legal education in universities and colleges in China. It contains three sections, including the basic theory of constitution, the fundamental rights of citizens and structure of the state. This course specifically addressed the concept of constitutional jurisprudence and the basic issues; the concept, form, structure, norms, principles, history and development of constitution; the basic norms and systems of Constitution, such as the nature, form and structure of state, rights and obligations of the citizens, the electoral systems, political party systems; and knowledge on the formation of Constitution, say, the formulation, implementation, protection, supervision of Constitution. Students should master the basic theory and concept of Constitution, and be familiar with fundamental rules and norms of the Constitution in China, so as to prepare themselves for the other legal courses.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Constitutional Jurisprudence,* Zhou Yezhong, Higher Education Press, Beijing University Press, 2000.*Constitutional Jurisprudence,* Dong Heping, Law Press, Jul.2007. *Constitutional Jurisprudence* , Hu Jinguang, Han Dayuan, Law Press,2007.*Constitution,* Zhang Qianfan, Beijing University Press,2008.

课程号：103061020 **课程名称**：宪政与人权

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：谢维雁

课程简介：本课程是法学专业学生的专业拓展性课程，其内容包括人权基本理论、宪法与人权保障以及我国宪政实践中存在的人权保障。本课程具体涉及人权与人权法的概述、公民权利和政治权利、经济、社会和文化权利、特殊人群的权利等人权基本理论；宪法与人权的关系、宪法的人权保障功能、宪法的人权保障机制等宪法与人权保障问题；社会弱势群体的权利保护、宪法基本权利司法救济、中国选举状况、中国少数民族人权、刑事司法中的人权保障等宪政实践中的人权保障问题。本课程要求学生系统掌握人权法的基本原理，重点理解宪法的人权保障功能，了解宪政实践中存在的人权保障的具体问题，从而为以后的深入学习打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《宪法与人权》，李鸿禧著，台北元照出版社，1999；《宪法与人权》，陈逸民著，台北新文京开发出版社，2004；肖泽晟：《宪法学：关于人权保障与权力控制的学说》，科学出版社，2003 年。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103061020 **Course Name**: Constitutionalism and Human Rights

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is an extensive course for the law students, which contains the basic theory of human rights, constitution and human rights protection, and such protection existed in Constitutionalism in practice. This course is specifically related to a basic theory of human rights, which contains an overview of human rights and human rights law, civil and political rights, economic, social and cultural rights, the rights of special populations; it also describes some issues of the Constitution and human rights, such as the relation between Constitution and human rights, the function of constitutional protection of human rights, the mechanisms of constitutional protection of human rights; otherwise, some issues in practice, like, the protection of social vulnerable groups, judicial remedies for constitutional rights, electoral situation in China, human rights of the national minority in China and human rights protection in criminal procedure, etc. Students should grasp the basic theory of human rights law, especially the constitutional protection, be familiar with the concrete issues in Constitutionalism in reality, so as to lay a solid foundation for subsequent studies.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Constitution and Human Rights,* Li Hongxi, Taipei Mototeru Press, 1999. *Constitution and Human Rights,* Chen Yimin, Taipei New Bunkyo Development Press, 2004. *Constitutional Jurisprudence: with regard to protection of human rights and the theory of controlling power,* Xiao Zecheng, Science Press,2003.

课程号：103062020 **课程名称**：消费者保护法

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：民法、经济法 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘畅

课程简介：本课程主要讲授消费者权益保护法的基本概念和基础知识，用开阔的视野来阐释消费者权益保护的原理与方法，并结合我国市场经济中消费者与经营者交易过程中出现的各种现象进行实证分析，使学生能理论联系实际为自己及他人解决消费纠纷，并进一步了解该法律制度内在体系及对整个国民经济发展的巨大作用。本课程要求学生了解消费者权益保护的现状,掌握消费者权益保护法的基本内容,理论联系实际,对现实生活中新现象予以深刻的理论揭源。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《消费者保护法》，李昌麒、许明月编著，法律出版社，2005 年版；《消费者保护法研究》，张严芳著，法律出版社，2003 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103062020 **Course Name:** Consumer Rights Protection Law

Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic concept and knowledge of Customers Rights and Interests Protection Law. It gives definition to the concept and methods of customers rights and interests protection from a broader view and makes empirical analysis with consideration of different phenomenon in the trade between customers and operators in China's market economy so as to enable students to solve the consumption disputes of their own and of others by linking the theory with practice and to have profound understanding of the inner system and the great influence on the national economy of Consumer Rights Protection Law institutions. Through this course, students are required to gain the knowledge of the current situation of customers' rights and interests protection and the basic rules of Customers Rights and Interests Protection Law, to link the theory with the practice and to make more significant theoretic explanation to the new phenomenon in real life.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Consumer Rights Protection Law*, Li Changqi, Xu Mingyue, Law Press,2005. Reference: *Customers Rights Protection Law Study*, Zhang Yanfang, Law Press,2003

课程号：103064030　　**课程名称**：刑法分论
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：刑法总论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李侠、郑莉芳
课程简介：明确研究刑法各论的意义，以及我国刑法分则对犯罪的分类和体系；了解刑法分则条文的结构。根据犯罪论与刑罚原理，着重讲授犯罪分则各类罪中的主要罪名，明确各类犯罪的立法意义；结合我国司法实践中的具体情况，掌握各主要具体犯罪的概念、特征、构成要件及认定原则，正确确定罪名和适用法定刑；明确把握司法实践中罪与非罪、此罪与彼罪的区别，并对在理论界和司法实践部门中仍存在争议的问题及疑难案件作出阐述、分析，培养学生的独立思考及判断能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国刑法学教程》，向朝阳主编，四川大学出版社，2004 年修订版；《刑法学》（第三版），张明楷著，法律出版社，2007 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103064030　　**Course Name**: Specific Theories of Criminal Law
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course would help the students understand the significance of the specific theories of criminal law, crime categories and systems of the Specific Provisions of Chinese Criminal Law and the structures of specific provisions. The course would apply to the theories of criminology and punishment and put focus on some key crimes in the categories of the specific provisions. The judicial practice would be brought in as well. Based upon the illustration and analysis above, the students are expected to command the definition, features, constitution, determination, differentiation and sentence of some key crimes, and they are expected to make clear differentiation whether the crime is committed or not or the crime committed is this or that. And they are encouraged to keep independent thought and judgment while analyzing the arguments of some difficult cases heatedly debated in both theory and practice, which serves as one of the purposes of the course.
Textbook/Teaching material : Xiang Chaoyang(Chief Editor), *Textbook/Teaching material of Chinese Criminal Law*, Sichuan University Press, 2004; Zhang Minkai, *Criminal Law*, Third Edition, Law Press, 2007.

课程号：103065020　　**课程名称**：刑法概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：高跃先　　成凯
课程简介：本课程系面向在校非法学专业的本科生开设的公选课，主要讲授我国刑法学总论及分论的基本原理和基本知识。在兼顾总论、分论体系完整性的同时，重点讲述刑法总论。在刑法总论方面，重点阐述刑法学及刑法一般理论、犯罪论、刑事责任论、刑罚论方面的刑法基本原理，重点讲述我国刑法典总则规定的相关制度规范。在刑法分论方面，在论述刑法分论宏观及共性问题的基础上，选择性的重点讲述我国刑法典分则规定的十大类犯罪中具有代表性的多发性、常发性的犯罪。本课程要求学生对刑法学有总体的概略性认识，掌握刑法的一般理论，掌握运用刑法一般理论分析问题、解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国刑法学教程》，向朝阳主编，四川大学出版社，2002 年 11 月；《刑法学》，张明楷著，法律出版社，2003 年 7 月第 2 版
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103065020 **Course Name**: A Survey of Criminal Law
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is an optional for undergraduates whose majors are not law. It focuses on the fundamental theories and knowledge of the General and Specific Theories of Chinese Criminal Law. With full consideration of the systemic coordination of the General Theories and Specific Theories, General Theories would be the focus. The part of General Theories pays more attention to basic theoretical foundation of criminology, criminal theory, criminal responsibility, criminal punishment and specific rules of Chinese Criminal Code. The part of Specific Theories is first based on illustration of its macroscopic and general issues, then some crimes, which usually happen in practice, would be selected to be the focus and all these crimes selected come from the ten categories of the Specific Principles of Chinese Criminal Code. After the study of the course, the students are expected to have broad knowledge of criminal law, comprehend its fundamental theories and use it to analyze and solve problems.
Textbook/Teaching material : Xiang Chaoyang(Chief Editor), *Textbook/Teaching material of Chinese Criminal Law*, Sichuan University Press, Nov.2002; Zhang Minkai, *Criminal Law*, Second Edition, Law Press, July,2003.

课程号：103066040 **课程名称**：刑法总论
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：高跃先、成凯
课程简介：刑法总论以刑法学的基础概念、一般原理以及我国刑法的基本制度为内容，在体例上与《刑法》总则大致对应，由三个部分组成：（1）“绪论”。本部分是对刑法的概述，主要涉及刑法的概念、性质、任务；刑法的基本原则以及刑法的效力范围等刑法的基础问题。（2）“犯罪论”。本部分完整解析犯罪认定的基本原理和我国刑法的相关规定，包括犯罪的概念和特征、犯罪构成及其要件的含义和内容、犯罪的不同形态以及排除犯罪性的行为等犯罪的标准和界限问题。“犯罪论”有十分重要的意义，是刑法总论乃至整个刑法学的核心内容。（3）“刑罚论”。本部分在明确刑罚涵义的基础上、结合我国刑法的规定，分别阐明了刑罚的种类、裁量及执行等基本的刑罚制度。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国刑法学教程》，向朝阳主编，四川大学出版社，2002 年；《刑法适用总论》，陈兴良著，法律出版社，1999 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103066040 **Course Name**: General Theories of Criminal Law
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The course includes the following contents---fundamental concept and general principles of criminology and basic rules of Chinese Criminal Law, and systemically corresponds to General Theories of Chinese Criminal Law. There are three parts in total: (a) Preface, which is an outline or overview concerned with definition, nature, function, principles and sphere of validity of criminal law; (b) Crimes, key part in General Theories of Criminal Law or even in the total of Criminal Law, which provides a complete illustration of crimes' confirmation and specific provisions in Chinese Criminal Law and includes definition and features of different crimes, concept and content of constitution and elements of crime, various forms of crime, act being exempted from crime and other problems of standards or limitation line; (c)

Punishment, which includes its definition, specific provisions, catalogues, sentence and enforcement.

Textbook/Teaching material : Xiang Chaoyang(Chief Editor), *Textbook/Teaching material of Chinese Criminal Law*, Sichuan University Press, 2002; Chen Xingliang, *General Theories of Criminal Law's Adaptation*, Law Press, 1999.

课程号：103067020　　**课程名称**：刑事案例研究
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：刑法总论、刑法分论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：傅 江

课程简介：本课程是在学生系统学习了《刑法学》之后，为贯彻学以致用的方针，运用刑法理论、根据刑事法律规定，结合刑事司法实践，通过研究分析典型案例，使学生能够熟练掌握研究分析案例的方法、技巧和严密的逻辑思维，深化对刑事理论的理解和把握，并准确理解和适用相关的司法解释，了解刑法研究和司法实践的动态和发展方向。本课程分为刑法总则案例和分则案例两部分。在刑法总则案例中，主要对我国刑法的犯罪构成理论、犯罪形态、排除犯罪性的行为、犯罪的数量、量刑的各种法定情节部分，在刑法分则案例中，主要对司法实践中常见的各类犯罪，如危害公共安全罪、破坏社会主义市场经济秩序罪、侵犯公民人身权利罪、侵犯财产罪、贪污贿赂罪等部分进行理论和实践的研究分析，以达到较为牢固的掌握刑事理论和刑事法律规定的目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义《刑事案例研究》，四川大学法学院刑法教研室，2006 年 8 月；《中国刑法学》，向朝阳主编，四川大学出版社，2004 年出版；《刑事审判参考》，最高人民法院刑事审判第一庭、第二庭，法律出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103067020　　**Course Name**: Criminal Case Study
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course is subsequent to the course of Criminal Law. In order to achieve the purpose of making study serve practice, the course applies theories and specific provisions of criminal law to legal practice and typical cases. The students are expected to well understand the methods and skills in case analysis and logics, which would benefit their understanding of criminal theories, judicial interpretations and development of study of criminal law and judicial practice. There're two parts---cases for General Principles and cases for Specific Principles. For the cases of General Principles, the focus would be on the elements of crimes, forms of crimes, act being exemplified from crimes, quantity of crimes, sentencing and legally-prescribed circumstances of sentencing. For the cases of Specific Principles, some crimes, which usually happen in practice, such as crimes endangering national security, crimes of breaking the order of socialist market economy, crimes of infringing upon citizen's right of the person, crimes of property violation, crimes of embezzlement and bribery, would be theoretically and practically studied and analyzed. Through case analysis, the students are expected to better understand theories and purpose of criminal law.

Textbook/Teaching material : Edited by Teaching and Study Office of Criminal Law of Sichuan University, *Handout Material---Criminal Case Study,* Aug. 2006; Xiang Chaoyang(Chief Editor), *Chinese Criminal Law,* Sichuan University, 2004; the First & Second Court of Criminal Trial of the Supreme Court of China, *Reference for Criminal Trial,* Law Press.

课程号：103069030　　**课程名称**：刑事诉讼法
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：刑法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘海蓉、谢蓉、刘晴辉、张斌、罗文禄、马静华、郭松、陈永革
课程简介：刑事诉讼法学是一门研究刑事诉讼法理论与实践的基本学科，是高校法学专业本科核心课程之一。本课程系统讲授刑事诉讼法的基本概念、基本知识、基本理论，包括刑事诉讼的基本原理和原则、公检法机关的职责权限，当事人及其他诉讼参与人的权利义务；回避、公开审判、职能管辖、审判管辖、证据、辩护、法律援助等基本制度；立案、侦查、提起公诉和自诉、第一审程序、第二审程序、执行程序等一般程序规则和单位犯罪诉讼程序、未成年人犯罪诉讼程序、死刑复核程序、审判监督程序等特殊程序规定。通过课堂讲授、案例分析和讨论、模拟审判以及到公检法机关及律师事务所等部门实习的形式，培养和提高学生分析和解决刑事诉讼实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《刑事诉讼法学》，陈永革主编，四川大学出版社，2004 年 8 月版，2010 年修订版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103069030　　**Course Name**: Criminal Procedure Law
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is one of the core courses of legal education for undergraduates. It focuses upon theory and practice of Criminal Procedure. It covers the basic concept, knowledge, theory of criminal procedure, including the basic principles of criminal procedure, the functions and powers of organs of the public security, the prosecution department and the court, the rights and obligations of parties and other participants; some basic system about challenge system, open trial, functional jurisdiction, jurisdiction of the court, evidence, defense, legal aid, etc.; and some general proceedings about filing, investigation, public and private prosecution, trial at the first instance and second instance, and the enforcement procedure; some special proceedings about crimes committed by juristic persons, juvenile crime, review of death sentence, adjudication supervision, etc. Through this course, with the teaching method of lectures, cases, discussions, mock trial and internship at the courts and law firms, students will improve their ability to analyze and solve criminal procedure issues in practice.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Criminal Procedure Law*, Chen Yongge, Sichuan University Press, Aug.2004, 2010 revised.

课程号：103071020　　**课程名称**：刑事政策学
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：刑法学总论、刑法分论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：莫晓宇、魏东
课程简介：本课程通过对刑事政策学的概念、原理、基本原则、发展脉络、当前东西方刑事政策的主要流派进行阐释，尤其是对中国刑事政策的基本内涵及理论论争进行分析。课程还密切联系当下我国犯罪治理进程中的主要犯罪形态和典型犯罪人形态予以阐述，并着重介绍今后我国刑事政策的发展走向。本课程力图使学生对刑事政策理论体系有一个初步把握，并在此基础上认识当前我国犯罪治理的现状、困境及成因，并对完善犯罪治理体系有初步认识和预期。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《刑事政策学》，中国人民大学出版社 2007 年版，卢建平主编。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103071020 **Course Name**: Criminal Policy Science
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
.**Course Description**: The course ponders on the definition, theory, principle, development and main western schools of criminal policy, esp. the analysis of the basic connotation and theoretical arguments of Chinese criminal policy science. Based upon the background of crime prevention, the course is closely linked with the main forms of crimes and criminals in judicial practice. The development of criminal policy in the future would be viewed as more important. After the study of the course, the students are expected to have a preliminary understanding of the systems of Criminal Policy Science, a better understanding of the present situation, troubles and causes of crimes prevention in China for the objective to improve the system of crime prevention.
Textbook/Teaching material : Lu Jianping(Chief Editor), *Criminal Policy Science*, Press of Renmin University of China, 2007

课程号：103072020 **课程名称**：行政案例研究
总学时： 32 **学 分**： 2
先修课程：行政法，行政诉讼法 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：周伟、梁琼芳
课程简介：通过研读案例也是学习法律的一种极好的方式。本课程通过案例集中介绍法律规范、法学原理和司法技巧。首先，叙述案情，并保持其相对的完整性。其次，针对案例事实、案例所涉及到的法律适用，提出问题。再次，解答问题，解释或阐述法律概念、法律规范等，体现以法律说案，帮助同学对相关法律理论知识和法律规范的理解、巩固和深化。本课程一方面介绍行政法理论研究的最新成果，也介绍行政立法、行政司法中的不同观点，以及典型案例。
推荐教材或主要参考书：行政法与行政诉讼法案例教程，应松年、王成栋主编，中国法制出版社 2003 年 10 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103072020 **Course Name**: Administrative Case Study
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Learning through cases is an effective way of studying law. By reading cases, this course focuses on the legal norms, legal principles and judicial skills. First of all, studying the merits of the cases with the maintenance of its relative integrity. Secondly, raising questions from the facts and legal issues that occur Thirdly, answering questions by interpreting or elaborating on the legal concepts, legal norms. This process of solving legal problems intends to help students to gain a comprehensive understanding of legal theories and norms. This course focuses on both the achievements in theoretical studies of administrative law and introductions of different views on legislation and administrative justice, as well as leading cases.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Administrative Law and Administrative Procedure Law Case Tutorial,* Ying Songnian, Wang Chengdong, China Legal Publishing House, Oct.2003.

课程号：103073020 **课程名称**：行政法
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：宪法 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：徐继敏、李累

课程简介：本课程主要讲授行政法基本理论、行政主体制度、公务员制度、具体行政行为与抽象行政行为、行政许可、行政处罚、其它具体行政行为、行政程序制度、行政违法与责任、行政监察制度、行政复议制度。本课程阐述和分析经济社会发展对行政管理带来的影响，分析依法行政的原理和要求，分析行政主体理论、我国行政主体的种类及相互关系，分析公务员制度的起源、发展及主要内容，分析行政行为的类型及各类行为的特征，分析行政程序制度的基本理论与主要内容，阐述对行政监督的必要性及监督的主要制度，本课程具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握行政法的基本理论及依法行政的原理，理解行政主体理论及我国现行法律的主要规定，掌握行政行为理论及我国行政许可法、行政处罚法等法律的具体内容，掌握和理解行政程序理论及行政法制监督理论。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《行政法学》，徐继敏主编，四川大学出版社，2009 年 7 月；《行政法与行政诉讼法》，姜明安主编，北京大学出版社、高等教育出版社 2007 年 1 月第 3 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103073020 **Course Name:** Administrative Law

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course focuses mainly on the basic theory of administrative law, administrative subject system, civil service system, the specific administrative act and abstract administrative acts, administrative licensing, administrative penalties, and other specific administrative acts, administrative procedures, administrative illegality and responsibility, administrative supervision and administrative review system. This course describes and analyzes the impact of economic and social development on administration, the principle and requirements of law-based administration, administrative subject theory and its types and mutual relationships among it, the origin, development and core content of public service system, the necessity of administrative supervision and its system. This is a practical and operational course. Students should master the basic theory of administrative law and the principle of law-based administration to understand the administrative subject theory and its existing laws in practice, they should also grasp the theory of administrative act, Administrative License Law, the Administrative Penalty Law and other laws to take the reins of the administrative procedure and supervision.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Administrative Law,* Xu Jimin, Sichuan University Press, Jul.2009. *Administrative Law and Administrative Procedure Law,* Jiang Mingan, Peking University Press, Higher Education Press, Jan.2007.

课程号：103074020 **课程名称：** 行政诉讼法

总学时：32 **学　　分：** 2

先修课程： 行政法学 **面向对象：** 本科

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：** 梁琼芳

课程简介：本课程主要讲授行政诉讼法的基本概念、基本原则、具体规范及其制度，包括受按范围、管辖、诉讼参加人、证据规则、审理依据、判决、裁定的种类以及起诉、受理、审理、判决、执行程序等内容。本课程着重研究行政诉讼与其他诉讼的区别及其制度基础与条件，重点探讨行政诉讼中较重大的理论问题和法律实施中的有关疑难问题，也介绍立法过程中不同观点、主张的争论以及审判实践中遇到的新问题、新矛盾以及解决办法与建议。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《行政法与行政诉讼法》，姜明安主编，北京大学出版社、高等教育出版社，2007 年 1 月第 3 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103074020 **Course Name**: Administrative Procedure Law

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on the basic concepts, principles, norms and systems of Administrative Procedure Law, which includes the scope of cases, jurisdiction, litigation participants, the rules of evidence, trial basis, type of judicial decisions and rulings, initiation and

filing of the proceedings, adjudication and enforcement of judgment etc. This course emphasizes the studying of the differences between administrative procedure and other legal procedures and the foundation and condition of its system, it also underlines the important theoretical issues in administrative procedure and some difficult problems in practice. Meanwhile, this course introduces the controversies and disagreements over certain important issues raised in the legislation process. In addition, the new problems and conflicts encountered in practice, as well as solutions and proposals are also addressed.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Administrative Law and Administrative Procedure Law,* Jiang mingan, Peking University Press, Higher Education Press, Jan.2007.

课程号：103075040　　**课程名称**：学年论文
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察　　**指导教师**：全体专任教师
课程简介：学年论文旨在培养学生综合运用所学知识和方法，初步掌握法学论文的一般写作方法，提高分析与解决问题的能力，具有从事科学研究工作的初步能力。学年论文可对课程中的某一部分内容进行讨论和研究，阐明本学科理论在实际应用中的一些问题，阐述本学科领域发展进程中的重大事件和重要情况，探讨本学科中某些观点或概念的历史发展等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 103075040　　**Course Name**: Annual Paper
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: Annual paper aims to promote the students' ability to analyze and solve problems through comprehensive use of their knowledge and skills learnt. The students are expected to have a preliminary understanding of law thesis writing through training in order to dig their potential ability to make scientific research. Annual paper could select any part of one course and make discussion and research. It could explain how the theories of one subject are put into practice to solve problems, if there exist any important matters or situations in the process of the subject's development and what's the historical development of some ideas or definitions of the subject.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：103077020　　**课程名称**：医事法学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法、行政法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：罗蓉
课程简介：了解我国医事法学的现状；学习掌握医事法的基础知识；掌握我国现行医事法律、法规和相关制度，了解、探讨现代医学发展中的法律问题，运用所学知识分析、解决医疗纠纷。主要内容包括医事法概述，我国医疗卫生管理体制，医疗机构管理法律制度，医务人员管理法律制度，医患法律关系，医疗纠纷处理法律制度，传染病、艾滋病与法律，医学试验中受试人的保护，生殖技术、器官移植等现代医学技术与法律，脑死亡与法律，安乐死与法律等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医事法学》，姜柏生、田侃主编，东南大学出版社 2003 年 1 月第 2 版；《医疗、法律与生命伦理》，黄丁全著，法律出版社 2004 年 10 月第 1 版；《中国卫生法前沿问题研究》，[美]斯科特·伯里斯，申卫星主编，北京大学出版社 2005 年 11 月第 1 版；《医疗法律学》[日]植木哲，冷罗生、陶芸、江涛等译，法律出版社 2006 年 8 月第 1 版；《医事法学》，石俊华主编，四川出版集团·四川科学技术出版社 2004

年 3 月第 1 版；《医疗法理案例评析》，邓利强主编，高等教育出版社 2004 年 1 月第 1 版；《医疗事故赔偿》，乔世明主编，法律出版社 2003 年 8 月第 1 版。
备注：法学专业选修课；理论课

Course Code: 103077020 **Course Name**: Medical Jurisprudence
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Through this course, students will gain some knowledge of the current situation of China's medical jurisprudence and understand the basic knowledge of medical jurisprudence and China's current medical law, regulations and relevant institution as well as the discussions on the legal problems in the modern medical development and analyze and solve medical disputes with their knowledge. The course mainly includes the general concept of medical law, China's medical and sanitation administration system, medical organs administration legal system, medical staff administration legal system, legal relations between medical organs and patients, medical dispute solution legal system, infectious disease, aids and law, protection for test takers in medical experiment, reproduction technology, organ transplant and other modern technology, brain death and law, euthanasia and law and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Medical Jurisprudence*, Jiang Bosheng, Tian Kan, Southeast University Press, Jan ,2003,2nd edition. *Medical treatment, law and life ethic*, Huang Dingquan, Law Press, Oct.2004,1st edition.*Research on China sanitation law frontier problems*, (US) Scott Burris, Shen Weixing, Peking University Press, Nov,2005, 1st edition.*Medical law theory*(Japan) Ueki Zhe, translated by Leng Luosheng,Tao Yun,Jiang Tao ,etc. Law Press, Aug,2006,1st edition.*Medical jurisprudence*, Shi Junhua, Sichuan Publishing Corporation • Sichuan Scientific Technology Press, Mar,2004,1st edition.*Medical law theoretic cases analysis*, Deng Liqiang, Higher Education Press, Jan,2004,1st edition.*Medical malpractice compensation*, Qiao Shiming, Law Press, Aug,2003,1st edition

课程号：103078020 **课程名称：**英美合同法概论 （双语）
总学时：32 **学分：** 2
先修课程：民法学、英语 **面向对象：**法学本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吕彦
课程简介：本课程讲授英美合同法的基本概念、基本规则、基本理论与各种具体的法院判案规则。英美合同法主要是判例法，其基本原理与规则是法官在长期司法实践中创造积累并完善的结果，是以本课程的教学紧密结合实际案例，讲解英美合同法的起源、发展与现代特色，重点讲授分析美国现代合同法的主要内容，包括对价理论、要约与承诺、信赖与禁止反悔规则、合同的形式与解释、履约与违约、错误与不可能、合同救济、转让与授权、合同抗辩等等。本课程是双语课，主要使用英语讲授，通过学习法律提高英语能力，同时通过学习英语掌握英美合同法的主要内容，开拓视野，增长见识，双向提升法律学人的专业英语能力和法律思维能力，为将来处理涉外法律事务，成长为具备国际视野的法律人才奠定良好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《合同法理论与判例研究》，（美）马汶.A.希尔斯坦著，重庆大学出版社，1998 年 5 月； 《美国统一商法典》； 《英美合同法引论》，沈达明，对外经济贸易大学出版社，1993 年 12 月；《英美法对价原则研究》，刘承韪，法律出版社，2006 年 12 月；《英美合同法》，张自明编译，机械工业出版社，2004 年 4 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103078020 **Course Name**: Anglo-American Contract Law
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This Course focuses on the basic concepts, basic rules, theories and a variety of specific judgments of Anglo-American Contract Law. Anglo-American Contract Law is mainly the case law, its basic principles and rules are built up and accumulated by the judges through their judicial practices. This course, based on the practical cases, explains the origins , development, and modern features of Anglo-American Contract Law, especially the main elements of modern contract law in the United States which includes doctrine of consideration, offer and acceptamce, trust and estoppels, the formation and interpretation of the contract , performance and breach of contract, error and frustration, relief, assignment and licensing of the contract, defense and so on. This is a bilingual course which will be given in English. Students will improve their English while grasping the main content of Anglo-American Contract Law. This method intends to enhance law students' English and legal thinking simultaneously and help students lay a good foundation to deal with foreign legal affairs and help them grow into an international perspective in legal profession in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Contract Law Theory and Case Study*, Marvin A. Chirelstein, Chongqing University Press, May.1998. *Uniform Commercial Code; Introduction of Anglo-American Contract Law.* Shen Daming, Foreign Economic and Trade University Press, Dec.1993. *Doctrine of Consideration Study*, Liu Chengwei, Law Press, Dec.2006. *Anglo-American Contract Law,* Zhang Ziming, Machinery Industry Press, Apr.2004.

课程号：103079020 **课程名称**：英美票据法（双语）
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：票据法 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈锋
课程简介：本课程主要介绍美国票据法关于流通票据的法律规定。课程主要依据美国统一商法典第 3 条规定展开教学，学习了解美国票据关于流通票据、汇票、本票、支票、背书、对价、承兑等基本法律概念，学习了解美国票据抗辩制度、不同票据当事人的法律责任和义务等知识。课程学习除了解美国票据法的成文法渊源外，也引入美国不同的票据案例进行教学。课程学习资料均为法律英文资料，要求学生具备较好的英语基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：美国《统一商法典》及其正式评述，第二卷 美国法学会起草，李昊等译，中国人民大学出版社；Commercial Paper, Clayton P. Gillette, By Clayton P. Gillette Published by emanuel law outlines, inc.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103079020 **Course Name**: British and US Commercial Paper
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course mainly explains US negotiable instrument law. The U.C.C article 3 will be the main outline for the teaching and learning. The basic concept on negotiable instrument; draft; note; check; endorsement; consideration; acceptance will be introduced. The defense system will also be discussed. The course will touch on various parties' liability on the instrument. Besides statutes, numerous cases will also be referred to in this course.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Uniform Commercial Code.* By AIL. *Commercial Paper,* Clayton P. Gillette, By Clayton P. Gillette Published by emanuel law outlines, inc.

课程号：103080020　　**课程名称**：英美侵权法概论 （双语）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法、英语　　**面向对象**：法学本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吕彦
课程简介：本课程采用汉语和英语双语教学，讲解英美侵权行为法的基本概念、基本理论与各种具体的法院判案规则。英美侵权法主要是判例法，侵权法的基本原理与规则是法官在长期司法实践中逐渐创造积累并加以完善的结果，并形成了以类型化为重要特征的侵权法理论与处理侵权案件的各种具体的法律规范，因此本课程的教学紧密结合实际案例，讲解英美侵权法的起源、发展与现代特色，重点介绍分析美国侵权法的主要内容，包括故意侵权责任、过失责任、严格责任、因果关系、抗辩事由等等。本课程主要用英语讲授，通过学习法律提高英语能力，同时通过学习英语掌握英美侵权法的主要内容，开拓法律视野，丰富法律智慧，双向提升法律学人的专业英语能力和法律思维能力，为将来成长为国际型法律人才奠定良好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《英美侵权行为法案例解析》，潘维大编著，高等教育出版社，2005 年 11 月；　《侵权法》（第二版），（美）爱德华 .J .柯恩卡 著，法律出版社，1999 年 10 月；《美国侵权行为法》，（美）文森特,R.约翰逊著，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 5 月；　《美国侵权法》（英美法案例精选系列丛书 英文版）王军 高建学 编 对外经济贸易大学出版社 2007 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103080020　　**Course Name**: Anglo-American Tort Law
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course uses both Chinese and English bilingual teaching to explain the basic concept, theory and precedents of Anglo-American tort law. Anglo-American Tort Law is mainly the case law, its basic principles and rules are built up and accumulated by the judges through their judicial practices. This course, based on the practical cases, explains the origins , development, and modern features of Anglo-American Tort Law, especially the main elements of modern tort law in the United States, including the intentional tort liability, negligence liability, strict liability, causation, defenses and so on. This is a bilingual course to be taught mainly in English. Students will improve their English while grasping the main content of Anglo-American Tort Law. These methods which enhance law students' English and legal thinking simultaneously will help students lay a good foundation to deal with foreign legal affairs and help them grow into an international perspective in legal profession in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Analysis on cases of Anglo-American Tort Law,* Pan Weida, Higher Education Press, Nov.2005. *Tort Law*, Edward.J.kionka, Law Press, Oct.1999. *United States Tort Law,* Vincent R. Johnson, China Renmin University Press, May.2004. *United States Tort Law,* Wang Jun, Gao Jianxue, Foreign Economic and Trade University Press, Feb.2007.

课程号：103181020　　**课程名称**：证据的思维与运用
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张斌
课程简介：本课程运用比较通俗的话语，向没有证据法专业知识的学生讲授证据法的基本原理和基础知识，将公民日常生活和打官司中遇到的证据问题，用案例和图解的方式予以分析，

告诉学生如果遇到了这些问题，从证据学的角度应当怎么来进行思维，怎么来进行操作，使他们具有一定的证据意识，了解民事、刑事和行政诉讼中可能遇到的一些证据问题，以此帮助他们在日常生活运用证据法知识解决各种事实纠纷，确保人身和财产安全。证据法的基础知识包括证据概念与属性、证据方法、证明的概念、证明对象、证明责任、证明标准等问题，日常生活中常见证据问题包括遇到刑讯逼供怎么办、律师特权、电子搜查、反贪中诱惑侦查、网络警察、私人侦探、借条、病历调查等问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：何家弘、刘品新著：《证据法学》，法律出版社 2004 年 1 月出版。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103181020 **Course Name**: Application and Thought of Evidence

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: With the purpose of helping those students who are ignorant of Evidence Law, understand the fundamental theories and principles of Evidence Law, the course would be delivered with simple words. On the one side, the evidential problems in daily life and law-suit would be analyzed with frequent reference to cases and graphic exploration. On the other side, the students would be told how to think and operate from the perspective of evidence science if they met such problems and made to have a good sense of evidence science. Some evidence issues in civil, criminal and administrative proceedings would be introduced and made to help the students identify and solve different facts in dispute in daily life with the objective too safeguard their personal safety and property safety. The basics of Evidence Law cover matters such as its definition, nature and methods as well as the concept, object and standard of proof. The daily evidential problems include torture for extracting confessions, lawyers' privilege, electronic data search, entrapment in anti-corruption investigation, internet police, private detectives and investigation of IOU and medical records etc.

Textbook/Teaching material : He Jiahong and Liu Pinxin, *Evidence Law*, Law Press, Jan. 2004.

课程号：103082020 **课程名称：**证据调查学

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：诉讼法 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张斌

课程简介：本课程向法学院本科生讲授证据调查的原理、方法和技术以及常见的证据调查法律与知识问题，目的是让法科学生了解证据调查法律与技术特征，拓宽他们的自然科学知识面，理解证据调查所依靠的法律程序，掌握一些常见问题的证据调查原事、方法和技术。本课程具有文理交叉的特点，是三大诉讼法的后续课程。基本内容包括证据调查概述、基本原理、证据法基础知识、证据调查思维、证据调查谋略、证据调查技术、证据调查步骤、各类言词证据与实物证据的调查方法，如询问、讯问、辩认与勘验、搜查、鉴定、诱惑侦查、私人侦探、指纹分析、笔迹鉴定、测谎与催眠和电子证据。

推荐教材或主要参考书：何家弘主编：《证据调查》（第二版），中国人民大学出版社 2005 年 2 月出版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103082020 **Course Name**: Collection of Evidence

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: The course is for undergraduates in law school, and the theories, methods,

techniques and legal issues in evidence collecting are all included, the purpose of which is not only to require the law students to learn the legal and technique features in evidence collecting but also develop their scientific knowledge, including the understanding of legal procedures, theories, methods and techniques in evidence collecting. The course is an interdisciplinary one with features of both the Arts and the Science, and it's also a subsequent curriculum after procedure laws, that is civil, criminal and administrative procedure laws. The content of the course includes summary, basic theories, fundamental knowledge, thoughts, strategies, techniques and steps of evidence collecting as well as investigation methods of testimony and real evidence, such as questioning, interrogation, examination at the scene, search, identification, entrapment investigation, private detectives, fingerprint analysis, verification of handwriting, lie detection, hypnotic and electronic evidence.

Textbook/Teaching material : He JiaHong(Chief Editor), *Evidence Investigation*, Press of Renmin University of China, Feb.2005.

课程号：103083020　　**课程名称**：证据法学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法学、刑法学、民事诉讼法学、刑事诉讼法学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郭松、罗文禄
课程简介：本课程主要讲授有关证据的立法和司法实践及其相关理论的法学分支学科，融理论性和实践性于一体。通过本课程的学习，让学生掌握证据的基本该概念及特征、历史沿革、证据的种类及分类、证明责任、证明标准、证据规则等基本的证据理论，对证据的收集、固定、保全、审查、质证、认证等操作性问题有一个清晰的认识与把握，并逐渐学会运用证据的立法和理论去分析、认识、评价以及处理司法实践中的相关问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《证据法学》，何家弘、刘品新著，法律出版社 2008 年 10 月版；《麦考密克论证据》，（美）麦考密克著，中国政法大学出版社 2004 年 2 月版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103083020　　**Course Name:** Evidence Jurisprudence
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course focuses on both the theoretical and practical aspects of the law of evidence and its application. Students are to learn the fundamental concepts, historical development, categories and types of evidence, including the burden and standard of proof, the rules of evidence, issues related to evidence collection and preservation, examination and cross-examination of witnesses, document authentication, and so forth, in order to be able to recognize, analyze and handle such issues in practice.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Evidence Jurisprudence*, Hejiahong、Liupinxin, Law Press China, Oct.2008; *McCormick on Evidence*, McCormick, China University of Political Science and Law Press, Feb.2004

课程号：103084020　　**课程名称**：证券法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈实
课程简介：证券法是调整证券市场各市场主体之间及其与证券监管部门之间证券法律关系的一个法律部门。本课程涵盖了证券与证券法概述、证券发行制度、证券交易制度、上市公司控制权的控制、证券机构管理制度和证券法律责任等内容。课程的设计体现了两个指导思想：一是将证券法理论和制度与证券法实践紧密结合，利用丰富的案例和材料阐释证券法理论和制度；二是将法学理论和经济学、金融学理论有机结合，利用经济学、金融学理论透彻解释证券法制度的内在机理。通过本课程的学习，学生能了解和掌握证券法的基本理论和基本制

度，增强运用证券法的基本概念和理论分析证券法制度的能力，增进对证券法制度安排的深刻理解和批判性思考。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国证券法学》（第 2 版），彭冰，高等教育出版社，2007 年；《证券法学》（第 2 版），朱锦清，北京大学出版社，2007 年

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103084020 **Course Name**: Securities Law

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Securities law regulates the legal relation between securities market subjects and the legal relation between securities market subjects and securities supervision organs. It covers the general description of securities and securities law, the securities issuing system, securities exchange system, the restrictions to the listed company controlling power, administration system of securities organs, the legal responsibility of securities and so on. The course plan is guided by the following 2 principles: firstly, to make use of the various of cases and materials to illustrate the securities law theory and institution by combining the theory and the practices of securities law; secondly, to clearly illustrate the inner truth and principle of securities law system with the theory of economy and finance by combining the knowledge of jurisprudence, economy and finance. Through this course, students will understand the basic theory and institution of securities law. Their ability to analyze the securities law institution with the basic concept and theory and their understanding of securities law institution will also be improved.

Textbook/Teaching material : China securities law study(2edition), Peng Bin, Higher Education Press,2007；References: Securities law(2nd edition), Zhu Jinqing, Peking University Press

课程号：103085020 **课程名称：**知识产权案例研究

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：民法总论、知识产权法 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李旭

课程简介：知识产权是一门实践性强、运用广泛的学科，各行业对知识产权人才有着广泛的需求。本课程以精选的知识产权实际案例为基础，通过提问式与讨论式两种方法开展教学。提问式通过设问、分析争议焦点、探寻理论基础、确定法律适用等过程，启迪学生思维；讨论式通过研读案例、分组讨论、全班讨论、总结评价等方式，培养学生综合运用理论知识，分析解决实际问题的能力。这两种方式在教学中交互使用，其目的在于通过案例加深对理论的理解，培养学生的独立思考和分析解决问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《知识产权法教学案例》，吴汉东主编，法律出版社，2005 年 10 月；《知识产权案例分析》，刘春田主编，高教出版社，2007 年 6 月；《知识产权法学案例教程》，费安玲编，知识产权出版社，2004 年 1 月；《知识产权案例分析》（第二版），郭禾编，中国人民大学出版社，2006 年 5 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103085020 **Course Name**: Intellectual Property Case Study

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Intellectual property is a practical discipline of universal use demanded by all industries. Based on the selected actual cases, this course is taught by the means of questioning and discussing. Question-teaching means to enlighten students' thinking by asking questions, analyzing controversies, exploring theoretical basis and identifying application of this law;

discussion-teaching means to help students develop integrated use of theoretical knowledge and analytical ability to solve practical problems by case study, group discussion, class discussion, summary and evaluation, etc. Using these two teaching methods alternatively, students should have a further understanding of the theory through case study and be capable to analyze and think problems independently.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Intellectual Property Law Cases*, Wu Handong, Law Press, Oct.2005. *Intellectual Property Case Study*, Liu Chuntian, Higher Education Press, Jun.2007. *Intellectual Property Law Case Tutorial*, Fei Anling, Intellectual Property Publishing House, Jan.2004. *Intellectual Property Case Study,* Guo He, China Renmin University Press, May.2006.

课程号：103086020　　**课程名称**：知识产权法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法总论　　**面向对象**：　本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李旭
课程简介：本课程主要讲授知识产权法的基本概念、基本理论和基本法律制度，建构知识产权理论与制度的基本框架。本课程内容丰富，其主要内容包括著作权、专利权、商标权三个法律领域，还涉及植物新品种权、集成电路布图设计权、商业秘密权、域名权等内容。本课程以民法理论为基础，又与其他法律如反不正当竞争法、国际法等相联系。知识产权保护呈现出与其他民事权利保护的不同，即知识产权的国际保护，因此，本课程还将介绍知识产权国际保护的途径和趋势。本课程技术性和实践性强，在理论介绍的基础上结合案例教学，培养学生运用所学知识，分析解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《知识产权论》（第三版），郑成思著，法律出版社，2007 年 10 月第 3 版；《知识产权法》（第四版），吴汉东主编，北京大学出版社，2009 年 3 月；《知识产权法教程》（第二版），王迁著，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 7 月第 2 版。
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103086020　　**Course Name**: Intellectual Property Law
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic concept, basic theory and basic legal systems of intellectual property law and on the construction of intellectual property theory and the structure of institutions. The course covers many different subjects, including copyright, patent right, trademark, rights in new varieties of plants, rights in lay-out designs, trade secrets, right of domain name and so on. Based on civil law theory, the course is relevant to other laws such as law against unfair competition and international law. Different from other civil rights, intellectual property right is protected worldwide. Therefore, the trend and ways of international protection for intellectual property is also introduced in this course. With its feature of technicality and practicalness, the course combines the theory introduction with cases with the aim of cultivating students' ability to solve practical problems with the knowledge they have learned.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Intellectual Property Theory*(3rd edition), Zhen Chengsi, Law Press, Oct,2007, 3rd edition； *Intellectual property law*(4th edition), Wu Handong, Peking University Press, March,2009.*Intellectual property law Textbook/Teaching material*(2nd edition), Wang Qian, Renming University of China Press, July,2009,2nd edition.

课程号：103087030　　**课程名称**：知识产权法
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：民法总论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李旭
课程简介：本课程主要讲授知识产权法的基本概念、基本理论和基本法律制度，建构知识产权理论与制度的基本框架。本课程内容丰富，其主要内容包括著作权、专利权、商标权三个法律领域，还涉及植物新品种权、集成电路布图设计权、商业秘密权、域名权等内容。本课程以民法理论为基础，又与其他法律如反不正当竞争法、国际法等相联系。知识产权保护呈现出与其他民事权利保护的不同，即知识产权的国际保护，因此，本课程还将介绍知识产权国际保护的途径和趋势。本课程技术性和实践性强，在理论介绍的基础上结合案例教学，培养学生运用所学知识，分析解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《知识产权论》（第三版），郑成思著，法律出版社，2007 年 10 月第 3 版；《知识产权法》（第四版），吴汉东主编，北京大学出版社，2009 年 3 月；《知识产权法教程》（第二版），王迁著，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 7 月第 2 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103087030　　**Course Name**: Intellectual Property Law
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic concept, basic theory and basic legal systems of intellectual property law and on the construction of intellectual property theory and the structure of institutions. The course covers many different subjects, including copyright, patent right, trademark, rights in new varieties of plants, rights in lay-out designs, trade secrets, right of domain name and so on. Based on civil law theory, the course is relevant to other laws such as law against unfair competition and international law. Different from other civil rights, intellectual property right is protected worldwide. Therefore, the trend and ways of international protection for intellectual property is also introduced in this course. With its feature of technicality and practicalness, the course combines the theory introduction with cases with the aim of cultivating students' ability to solve practical problems with the knowledge they have learned.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Intellectual Property Theory*(3rd edition), Zhen Chengsi, Law Press, Oct,2007, 3rd edition; References:*Intellectual property law*(4th edition), Wu Handong, Peking University Press, March,2009.*Intellectual property law Textbook/Teaching material*(2nd edition), Wang Qian, Renming University of China Press, July,2009,2nd edition

课程号：103088020　　**课程名称**：中国法律思想史
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：中国法制史　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：里赞、赵娓妮、喻中
课程简介：本课程属中国法律文化史之重要组成部份，其中内容涵盖中国历史上各个不同阶层、社会集团及其代表人物的法律思想的内容、本质、特点、作用、演变的过程和发展规律。本课程旨在使学生了解中国历史上法律思想的历史演进；思想家、政治家对法律问题的独特思考及各时期法律思想发展的特点，了解其对具体法律制度构建的影响；也希望能使学生进一步感受中国传统法律思想的独特文化魅力，开拓思想视野，丰富人文底蕴，从而完善知识系统，增强智识能力。本课程主要包括对先秦时期、秦至清朝传统时期及近代中国法律思想发展历程的勾勒，以及对各时期思想家、思想流派的法律思想进行描述与解释。内容丰富，知识面广，希望学生能从中体味到浓厚的思想趣味，并能启发对现实法律问题的理论反思。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国法律思想史》，武树臣主编，法律出版社，2004 年版；《中国法律思想史》，刘新主编，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年版；《中国法制史》，里赞主编，清

华大学出版社，2010 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103088020 **Course Name**: History of Chinese Legal Thought
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course forms part of the History of Chinese Legal Culture. The course would cover the evolutionary process and development law of the content, nature, features and functions of legal thought of the different classes, social groups and representatives in Chinese history. The purpose of the course is to help the students learn the historical development of legal thought in Chinese history, unique thoughts of the great thinkers, politicians, development features of legal thoughts in different periods of time and their impacts or influences upon the specific legal systems. The students are expected to further experience the unique cultural glamour of Chinese traditional legal thought, which would expand their vision, enrich their humanism, consummate their knowledge system and build their intelligence. The course ponders on the development sketch of legal thoughts from Pre-Qin and Qin dynasties to traditional period of Qing dynasty and modern times, during which the legal thoughts of the thinkers and different schools of thought in each period are described and illustrated. The course would be encouraging in its content and be refreshing in its horizon and the students are expected to have a magnificent ideological taste from the lesson and be enlightened to reassess the legal issues in practice.
Textbook/Teaching material : Wu Shuchen(Chief Editor), *History of Chinese Legal Thought,* Law Press, 2004; Liu Xin(Chief Editor), *History of Chinese Legal Thought,* Press of Renmin University of China, 2005; Li Zhan(Chief Editor), Chinese Legal History, 2010.

课程号：103089030 **课程名称**：中国法制史
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程： 无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：赵娓妮
课程简介：本课程主要讲授自先秦三代至清末、民国中国古代至近现代法律制度发展的历程，基本内容包括：先秦三代中国关于法的概念、礼与法的关系、刑罚制度；秦朝商鞅变法及其对秦朝立法的影响；汉代刑罚制度变革及立法的特点；魏晋南北朝时期在立法技术上的新贡献；隋代《开皇律》的特点；唐代法律渊源；宋代司法的特点；明清两代法律的编纂及地方司法特点；清末变法的经过及成就；民国时期及建国初期我国近代法律体制的建立。本课程要求学生学习和了解法律这一社会现象在悠久的中国历史发展过程中的发生、发展和不断演进的过程，了解和认知每一历史阶段过程中相应的立法、司法特点，从而培养学生的法学历史视野。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国法制史》，张晋藩主编，中国政法大学出版社 2006 年 8 月。瞿同祖：《中国法律与中国社会》，龙门书局 1967 年版；钱穆：《国史大纲》（上、下），中华书局 2004 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103089030 **Course Name**: Chinese Legal History
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course offers an introduction to the Chinese Legal History from Xia, Shang, Zhou and Pre-Qin dynasty to the end of Qing dynasty, the Republic of China and modern

society. The teaching contents include definition of law, relation between Li and law and criminal punishment in Xia, Shang, Zhou and Pre-Qin dynasty, Shang Yang's legal reform and its impact on the legislation in Qin dynasty, features of criminal punishment reform and legislation in Han dynasty, new contribution to legislative skills in Wei dynasty, Jin dynasty and Northern and Southern dynasties, features of *Kaihuang Criminal Code* in Sui dynasty, legal sources in Tang dynasty, features of jurisdiction in Song dynasty, features of law-coding and regional jurisdiction in Ming and Qing dynasties, legal development in the Republic of China and after the birth of the PRC(People's Republic of China). The students are expected to well understand the process of birth, development and evolution of law in the long Chinese history, and recognize the features of legislation and jurisdiction in each period of history. And this could make the students bring up a historical observation upon law.

Textbook/Teaching material : Zhang Jinpan(Chief Editor), *Chinese Legal History*, Press of China University of Political Science and Law, Aug.2006; Qu Tongzu, *Chinese Law and Society*, 1967; Qian Mu, *Outline of Chinese History*(Two Volumes), 2004.

课程号：103090020　　**课程名称**：中外司法制度
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：宪法学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马静华

课程简介：本课程主要讲授中国及西方主要国家的法院和法官制度、检察院和检察官制度、警察制度、律师制度、监狱制度、调解制度等内容，系统介绍或分析各种司法制度的历史、现状、基本特征及发展趋势，尤其注重对我国司法机关和司法组织的性质、任务、组织体系、运作原则和程序的一系列规范的阐析。在制度介绍中，也会充分关注其运行状况、效果及存在的问题，以使学生对相关司法制度有比较全面、深入的了解。本课程要求学生深刻理解司法机构、职业设置的基本原理和规律，以及它们对相关法律制度尤其是诉讼制度的影响，为将来学习刑事诉讼法、民事诉讼法、行政诉讼法打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国司法制度》，左卫民主编，中国政法大学出版社出版，2007 年 8 月；《中外司法制度比较》，陈业宏、唐鸣主编，商务印书馆 2004 年 3 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103090020　　**Course Name**: Sino-foreign Judicial System
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on the systems of courts and judges, prosecutors and procuratorate, the police, the lawyer, the prison and mediation in both China and some major Western countries. Systematically, it introduces and analyzes the history, current situation, basic features and development trends of various legal systems, with particular emphasis on a series of specifications of judiciary and the nature, function, organizational system, operating principles and procedures of China's judicial organization. This course will also give full attention to the operation, significance and problems of this system so that students may gain a comprehensive understanding of the judicial systems. Students should deeply understand the basic principles and rules of judiciary and the positioning of the professionals, as well as their impacts on some relevant legal systems, especially on the litigation system for future study of Criminal Procedure Law, Civil Procedural Law and Administrative Procedure Law.

Textbook/Teaching material : *China Judicial System*, Zuo Weimin, China Politics and Law

University Press, Aug.2007. *Comparison of Chinese and Foreign Judicial System.* Chen Yehong, Tang Ming, Commercial Press, Mar.2004.

课程号：103091020　　**课程名称**：仲裁法学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民商法学 民事诉讼法学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郭松
课程简介：仲裁法学是一门应用型学科，是以仲裁立法与仲裁实践及其发展规律为主要研究对象的科学。本课程主要讲授仲裁法的一般理论、基本制度以及仲裁程序的基本运作，并结合我国相关法律规定如何运用仲裁制度解决民事争议。本课程采用实践与理论相结合的方法，从仲裁与诉讼的关系、仲裁与市场经济的关系，重点讲授我国仲裁制度的演变及其实践历程、目前我国仲裁制度以及现状。本课程具有很强的应用性和操作性，需要具备民事诉讼法学与民商法学的基础。本课程要求学生全面系统地掌握仲裁法学的基本理论与制度，熟悉我国仲裁程序的基本制度、仲裁机构的设置、仲裁协议、仲裁裁决的撤销与执行，并能够熟练运用我国仲裁制度的相关法律规定分析与解决民事争议。
推荐教材或主要参考书：黄进、宋连斌、徐前权著，《仲裁法学》，中国政法大学出版社，2008 年 3 月版；乔欣著，《仲裁法学》，清华大学出版社，2008 年 1 月版；杨荣新主编，《仲裁法学案例教程》，知识产权出版社，2004 年 1 月版，[英]艾伦•雷德芬，[英]马丁•亨特等著，《国际商事仲裁法律与实践》（第 4 版）林一飞，宋连斌译，北京大学出版社，2005 年 9 月版。
备注：法学专业选修课，理论课

Course Code: 103091020　　**Course Name: Arbitration Law**
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：Arbitration law is an application-oriented branch of law, focusing on legislation and practice of arbitration. This course touches upon the general principles, basic institutions and procedures of arbitration, and discuss how to resolve civil disputes through arbitration process, as well as the evolvement and *status quo* of arbitration in China. This course will introduce both theories and practice, and emphasize the applicability and practicability of arbitration law. This course requires knowledge of civil procedure, civil law and commercial law. Students enrolled in this course will acquire knowledge of the basic principles, institutions and organizations of arbitration, as well as arbitration clause, enforcement and revocation of arbitral award. Students expected to learn how to analyze and resolve civil disputes by arbitration law.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Arbitration Law*, Huang Jin, Song Lianbin, Xu Qianquan, CUPL Press, 2008, 3. *Arbitration Law*, Qiao Xin, Tsinghua University Press, Jan.2008. *Arbitration Law Case Book*, Yang Rongxin ed., Intellectual Law Press, Jan.2004. *Law and Practice of International Commercial Arbitration,* Alan Redfern, Martin Hunter, Translated by Lin Yifei, Song Lianbin, Peking University Press, Sep.2005.

课程号：103092120　　**课程名称**：专业实习
总学时：192　　**学　　分**：12
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察　　**指导教师**：全体专任教师
课程简介：旨在将法学理论和法律实践相结合，培养学生分析处理法律事务能力并加深对法律和法学的理解，造就高素质的应用型、复合型法律人才。实习要求：进一步掌握和运用三大程序法和相关实体法规范；熟悉法律适用的方法并锻炼法律适用能力；学会获取证据及应用证据能力以及文书制作能力；为学年论文和毕业论文积累资料、选择题目。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 103092120　　**Course Name**: Legal Internship
Total Hours:　192　　**Credit**: 12
Course Description: With the purpose of training the students' ability to deal with legal matters

and have a better understanding of law and law science, Legal internship is a combination of legal theories and legal practice, through which they are expected to become professional, applicable and versatile. There are some requirements to follow in legal internship: further understanding and applying the three procedure laws and relative content laws; being familiar with the methods of law's application and being trained in the capability of it; learning to collect evidence, taking advantage of it and writing legal documents; collecting materials and selecting topics for annual paper and graduation paper.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：103093020　　**课程名称**：专业英语
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：英语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李浩、陈锋

课程简介：本课程为法学院本科生选修课程。在本科生一般英语良好掌握之上，本课程主要讲解和传授法律英语的专门知识及学习方法。课程内容涉及法律基础理论及各个相关部门法，包括契约法、证据法、诉讼法、侵权法、公司法、律师执业法、国际法等学科。除培养和提高学生的法律英语基础水平外，还从比较法角度对特定课题进行专门讲授，着重提高学生运用法律英语的能力，包括词汇及术语掌握、阅读、听说及写作能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《法律英语教程》（第一版），顾海根 姚骏华 主编，北京大学出版社，2005 年 4 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103093020　　**Course Name**: Legal English
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course is an optional course for undergraduate students in the law school. Based upon a good command of general English by the undergraduate students, the course focuses on the explanation and teaching of the professional knowledge and learning methods of legal English. It covers the basic law theory and all relevant branches of law, including Contract Law, Evidence Law, Procedural Law, Tort Law, Corporation Law, Legal Profession Law, International Law and so on. In addition to cultivating and improving students' basic knowledge of legal English, the course gives special instruction to certain topics from the view of Comparative Law, focusing on improving students' ability to utilize legal English, including vocabulary, terms, reading, listening and writing.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Legal English Textbook/Teaching material*(1st Edition), Gu Haigeng, Yao Junhua, Peking University Press, April,2005

课程号：103094020　　**课程名称**：物权法（Ⅰ）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张晓远

课程简介：本课程主要讲授物权法的一般原理、基本制度以及主要的法律规定，主要内容包括物权的意义、物权的客体及种类、物权的效力、物权的变动、所有权（包括土地所有权、建筑物区分所有权、不动产相邻关系、动产所有权、共有）、用益物权（包括建设用地使用权、农村土地承包经营权、地役权、宅基地使用权等）、担保物权（包括抵押权、质权、留置权）、占有等内容。本课程要求学生理解并掌握物权法这一静态财产法的重要意义、基本

原则、主要制度，尤其要对所有权、用益物权、担保物权、占有四个方面的法律制度有一个比较系统、全面的了解，并能运用物权法律知识解决实际问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《物权法论》，史尚宽著，中国政法大学出版社 2000 年版；《论物权法》，孙宪忠著，法律出版社 08 年版；《物权法》，崔建远著，中国人民大学出版社 09 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102094020 **Course Name**: Property Law（Ⅰ）
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general principles ,basic institutions and the main provisions of law, including the definition, objects ,categories , validity, alteration of property rights , ownership(including ownership of land, Condominium Ownership of the Residential Building ,neighboring relationship of buildings, ownership of movable property and co-ownership), Nutzungsrechte(including rights of construction land user, easement, rural land operation rights of contractors and so on), Pfandrechte(including the right of mortgagee, right of pledge and lien), possession and so on. Students are required to understand the important significance, the basic principle and the major institutions of property law as a static law for property, to especially gain a systematic and comprehensive understanding of ownership, Nutzungsrechte, Pfandrechte and possession and to be able to solve the practical problems with the knowledge of property law.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Property Law Theory*, Shi Shangkuan, China University of Politics and Law Press,2000； *On Property Law*,Sun Xianzhong, Law Press,2008.*Property Law*, Cui Jianyuan, Renmin University of China Press,2009

课程号：103095020 **课程名称：**房地产法（I）
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：民法 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**罗蓉
课程简介：从法学角度对与房地产有关的社会经济关系进行研究、探讨，学习房地产法的基本概念、基本理论，了解现行房地产法律制度及存在的问题和改进等。主要涉及我国房地产业和房地产市场的发展及现状，我国土地、房屋权属法律制度，房地产登记法律制度，建设用地法律制度，城市房屋拆迁法律制度，房地产开发法律制度，房屋转让法律制度，房地产抵押法律制度，房屋租赁法律制度，物业管理法律制度等内容。本课程注意理论与实务相结合，要求学生掌握房地产法律制度的基本理论知识，培养学生解决房地产法律实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《物权法论》(修订本)，王利明，中国政法大学出版社 2003 年 7 月版；《物权法》，梁慧星，陈华彬，法律出版社 2003 年版；《中国物权法评注》朱岩等著，北大出版社出版；《中华人民共和国物权法释义》胡康生主编，法律出版社出版；《中华人民共和国合同法精解》，江平主编，中国政法大学出版社 1999 年 3 月第一版；《房地产法》(21 世纪法学系列教材)，李延荣、周珂著，中国人民大学出版社 2008 年 7 月第 3 版；《房地产法新论》，高富平、黄武双著，中国法制出版社 2002 年 10 月第二版；《房地产法》房绍坤主编， 北大出版社 2008 年 4 月第二版；《房地产学》[第四版]，符启林著，法律出版社 2009 年 2 月出版，21 世纪法学规划教材；、《房地产新型疑难案例判解》---《审判前沿》房地产法案例专辑，作者：北京市高院，法律出版社出版 06 年 9 月出版；、《房地产法条文与典型案例》曹晓燕等编著，陕西人民出版社出版 07-4 出版；、《民法》，王利明 主编，中国人民大学出版社 2008 年 4 月第 4 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103095020 **Course Name**: Real Estate Law（Ⅰ）
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: In this course, students are required to make researches and discussions on the social and economic relationship relevant to real estate from the jurisprudential angle and study the basic concept and basic theory of real estate law and gain the knowledge of the problems and improvement of the latest real estate law. The course mainly focuses on the development and current situation of China's real estate industry and market, the legal institutions of China's land and building ownership, real estate registration, construction land, urban building dismantling and relocating, real estate development, real estate transfer, real estate mortgage , house lease, property management and so on. The course emphasizes on the combination of theory and practice. Students are required to understand the basic theory of real estate law and to gain the ability to solve the practical real estate law problems.
Textbook/Teaching material : *The theory of property law*,（revised edition）,Wang Liming, China University of Politics and Law Press, July,2003； *Property Law*,Liang Huixing, Chen Huabin, Law Press,2003. *China property law commentary and annotation*,Zhu Yan,etc. Peking University Press. *Annotation of property law of People's Republic of China*,Hu Kangsheng, Law Press. *Condensed annotation of contract law of People's Republic of China*,Jiangping, China University of Politics and Law Press, Mar 1999, 1st edition. *Real Estate* Law(21st century Textbook/Teaching material series for jurisprudence), Li Yanrong, Zhouke, Renming University of China Press, July,2008, 3rd edition. *New theory of real estate law*,Gao Fuping, Huang Wushuang, China Legal System Press, Oct,2002,2nd edition. *Real estate law*,Fang Shaokun,Peking University Press, April,2008, 4th edition. *Doctrine of real estate*》(4th edition),Fu Qilin, Law Press,Feb,2009,21st century planned teaching material for jurisprudence.*Analysis on new complicated real estate cases*---Real estate cases section on *Trial frontier*,Beijing supreme people's court , Law Press, Sep,2006.*Provisions of real estate law and typical cases*, Cao Xiaoyan,etc. Shaanxi People's Press, April, 2007.*Civil Law*, Wang Liming, Renming University of China Press, April,2008,4th edition

课程号：103096020 **课程名称：**合同法（Ⅰ）
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：民法总论 **面向对象：** 本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵小平
课程简介：本课程主要讲授民事合同的一般理论，现行法律法规的基本内容与立法精神，并结合司法实务中的个案探讨合同法律的适用与完善。本课程阐述和分析了合同制度的基本原理和合同法的基本原则；合同的成立、合同的效力、合同的履行与保全、合同的变更和转让、合同的解除、合同权利义务的终止、合同违约及责任承担、买卖等 15 个有名合同。本课程要求学生掌握合同法律制度的一般理论和现行法律内容，并能结合具体案例进行分析和运用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：张晓远、赵小平主编《合同法学》，四川大学出版社，2010 年 3 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103096020 **Course Name**: Contract Law（Ⅰ）
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on applying and improving the contract law by means of analyzing cases in practice, as well as studying on the general theory of Civil Contract, the basic content and legislative spirit of the existing laws and regulations. This course covers the basic theory and principle of contract law; the formation, validity, performance and preservation of contract; alteration and transfer of the contract; the termination of contractual rights and obligations, breach of contract, liability, sales and 15 other specified contracts. Students are required to command the general theory and existing legal content of contract law, and combine the typical cases to analyze and apply contract law.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Contract Law*, Zhang Xiaoyuan, Zhao Xiaoping, Sichuan University Press, Mar.2010.

课程号：103097020　　**课程名称**：律师制度与实务（Ⅰ）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：民法学、刑法学、民事诉讼法学、刑事诉讼法学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗文禄
课程简介：本课程主要讲授律师制度与律师实务的基本知识与基本技能。通过本课程的学习，使学生熟悉、掌握律师法的立法宗旨以及有关律师执业原则、执业条件、执业机构、职业道德和纪律、律师权利和义务以及律师管理制度等基础知识。同时，熟知律师办理刑事诉讼案件、民事诉讼案件、行政诉讼案件以及非诉业务工作程序及方法，具备解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国律师学（第三版）》，陈卫东主编著，法律出版社 2008 年 3 月版；《律师职业道德的底线（第三版）》，（美）弗里德曼、史密斯著，中国政法大学出版社 2009 年 1 月版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103097020　　**Course Name:** Lawyers and the Legal Profession（Ⅰ）
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course focuses on the nature of the legal profession and the fundamentals of legal practice. Students are required to familiarize themselves with the contents and purposes of the legal profession and the related professional qualifications; the organization of the profession; professional ethics and professional disciplines; attorneys' rights and obligations; and the supervision of the legal profession. Students are also expected to learn the basic skills and methods for handling criminal, civil and administrative cases; professional standards and procedures and practical problem-solving.
Textbook/Teaching material : *China Lawyer Science*, Chenweidong, Law Press China, Third edition, Mar.2008; *Understanding Lawyers' Ethics*, Friedman, Smith, China University of Political Science and Law Press, Jan.2009

课程号：103098020　　**课程名称**：税法（Ⅰ）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：经济法、行政法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐蓉
课程简介：本课程主要讲授税法的基本原理与我国当前的主要税法制度。本课程主要学习的内容包括：税法基础理论、流转税法、所得税法、财产税和行为税法、税收征管法、税务行政复议和税务行政诉讼等。由于税法的专业性强且跨学科延伸较深，因此在税法理论的学习中不仅限于法学理论的介绍；由于税法的实用性很强，因此本课程注重税法理论与税法制度之间的结合。在具体税种法的学习中以主要介绍课税要素的方式让学生掌握我国主要税种法的内容，并希望能够落实到计算应纳税额。通过该课程的学习，为学生铺垫扎实的税法基础理论并搭建税法制度的基本框架。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《税法》，张怡主编，清华大学出版社，2007 年 9 月；《税法案例教

程》，张怡主编，清华大学出版社，2009 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103098020 **Course Name**: Tax Law（Ⅰ）
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic theory of Tax Law and China's major tax law institutions. The course includes basic theory of Tax Law, Circulation Tax Law, Income Tax Law, Property Tax Law , Tax Law on Economic Activities, Law on Tax Collection and Administration, administrative review for tax , administrative litigation for tax matters and so on. Since Tax Law is a very professional subject and covers the knowledge of many different areas, the theory introduction of Tax Law will not be restricted to the jurisprudential theory only. The course therefore pays a lot of attention to the combination of Tax Law theory and Tax Law institutions due to the practicality of Tax Law. In introducing each specific tax law, the course focuses on the description of the key elements of tax to make students aware of the rules for different specific tax laws in China in the hope that they can learn to calculate the amount of tax to be paid. Through this course, a solid tax law theory foundation will be laid and a basic structure of tax law institutions will be constructed for students.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Tax Law*, Zhang Yi, Tsinghua University Press, Sep.2007. *Tax Law Cases Textbook/Teaching material*, Zhang Yi, Tsinghua University Press, Jan,2009

课程号：103099020 **课程名称**：证券法（Ⅰ）
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：法律基础知识 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王建平
课程简介：本课程主要讲授证券市场产生与发展的理论，证券发行、交易的基本方法，证券信息披露的有关理论，并结合我国证券市场上市公司治理与运行的具体情况，对上市公司的风险根源进行实证分析。本课程阐述和分析证券上市、持续信息披露、禁止的交易行为、上市公司的收购等原理和方法，证券交易所、证券公司、证券中介机构和证券业协会的市场主体功能，以及证券监管在实际市场运行的应用与实际效用，证券法律责任及其追究操作性。本课程要求学生掌握证券市场分析的一般理论和方法、理解证券行为尤其是违法行为发生的必然性以及证券监管的困难性，并对我国证券市场的发展及证券风险控制的实际情况，以及证券经济、证券市场分层建设的状况具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《证券法》，王建平著，四川大学出版社，2010 年 12 月；《证券法》，叶林著，中国人民大学出版社，2000 年 3 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103099020 **Course Name**: Securities Law
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the theory of the origin and the development of the securities market, the basic ways of securities issuing and trade and the disclosure of securities information. With consideration of the practical situation of the management and operation of China's listed companies, the course makes a positive analysis on the risk origins of listed companies. The course focuses on securities to be listed, continuing disclosure of information, forbidden trade behavior, theory and method of listed company purchase, the function of securities trade market, securities company, securities intermediary and securities trade

organization as the subjects in securities trade, the utilization and effectiveness of securities supervision in market operation and the legal responsibility of securities and its inquisition. Students are required to understand the basic theory and method of securities market analysis, the inevitability of securities behavior, especially the illegal behavior and the difficulty in securities supervision. Some perceptual knowledge of the development of China's securities market , risk control ,securities economy and construction of securities market of different levels should be gained.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Securities law*, Wang Jianping, Sichuan University Press, Dec. 2010； *Securities law*, Ye Lin, Renmin University of China Press, Mar.2000

课程号：103100020 **课程名称**： 公务员法（Ⅰ）
总学时： 32 **学 分**： 2
先修课程： **面向对象**： 本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**： 李累
课程简介：本课程主要讲授公务员法的一般理论、各国公务员法的异同、中国公务员法的立法原则、中国公务员法的主要内容、中国公务员法的具体运用、中国公务员法面临的突出问题和未来发展趋势。本课程要求学生重点掌握各国公务员法的差别、中国公务员法的主要内容（特别是公务员的条件、义务和权利、职务与级别、录用、考核、职务任免、奖惩、交流、回避、辞职、辞退、法律责任）。本课程试图帮助学生结合实际理解中国公务员法在具体运用中涉及的突出问题，并结合公法基本理论和中国国情就这些问题进行有针对性的探讨。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《公务员法新论》，徐银华，北京大学出版社，2005 年 10 月.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 103100020 **Course Name**: Civil Servants Law（Ⅰ）
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the general theories on civil servant law, similarities and differences among different civil service systems in different countries, the basic principles of the civil servant legislation in China, the essential contents and the application of the Civil Servant Law of the People's Republic of China, the striking issues and future development of civil servant law in China. Students are expected to grasp the differences between different countries, the essential rules of Chinese civil servant law (including qualifications, obligations and rights of a civil servant, posts and ranks, employment, assessment, appointment and dismissal, rewards and punishments, intercommunication and avoidance, resignation and dismissal and legal liabilities). The teacher of this course tries to help students to find and discuss the current problems concerning the application of Chinese civil servant law by considering the basic theories of public law as well as the specific situation in China.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Civic Servant Law: new analysis*, Xu Yin-hua, Beijing University Press,Oct.2005.

课程号：103101020 **课程名称**：廉政法（Ⅰ）
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：宪法、行政法、刑法、刑事诉讼法 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**： 陈永革
课程简介：廉政法是四川大学自主为法学专业本科高年级学生而设的自选修课程之一。本课

程系统讲授反腐倡廉的基本概念、基本知识、基本理论，包括腐败的概念、起源、本质和危害，反腐倡廉的历史轨迹，廉政、廉政法及廉政法治的概念，以及廉政法体系、基本原则、立法根据、性质与任务、效力等；特别是以当前党和国家的反腐倡廉政策和法律规范为依托，重点讲授党和国家建立健全教育、制度、监督并重的惩治和预防腐败体系实施的体制机制运行以及反腐倡廉的各项制度规范的主要内容。通过课堂讲授、案例分析和讨论、以及调查实践的形式，培养和提高学生分析和解决反腐倡廉实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《廉政法治论》，陈永革，四川大学出版社 1998 年 8 月版，川大教务处 2006 年复制本。胡鞍钢主编：《中国：挑战腐败》，浙江人民出版社 2001 年 1 月版。《中国廉政法律制度研究》，夏赞忠主编，中国方正出版社 2007 年 1 月版。《中国反腐倡廉之路》，邵景均，中国方正出版社 2009 年 7 月版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 103101020 **Course Name**: Clean Government Law（Ⅰ）

Total Hours: 32 **Credits**: 2

Course Description: Anti-corruption Law is one of the optional courses independently set for senior undergraduate students in Sichuan University. This course covers the basic conception, knowledge and theory regarding combating corruption and building a clean government. This includes the concept, origin, essence and detriments of corruption, a track history of combating corruption and the building of a clean government, concepts, systems, principles, foundations, characteristics, and the effectiveness of anti-corruption law based on present policy and legal systems, the course highlights the establishment of a sound education, systems of supervision. Furthermore, the course also focuses on the operation of punishing and preventing corruption systems and the main content of all rules related to anti-corruption. Through this course, with the teaching method of instruction, discussion and investigation, students will improve their ability to analyze and solve anti-corruption problems.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Clean Government Law,* Chen Yongge, Sichuan University Press, Aug 1998. *China: Challenge the Corruption,* Hu Angang, Zhejiang University, Jan 2001. *Study on the Clean Government Law,* Xia Zanzhong, China Fangzheng Press, Jan 2007. *Process of Combating Corruption and Building a Clean Government in China,* Shao Jingjun, China Fang Zheng Press, Jul 2009.

课程号：103102020 **课程名称**：环境法

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：经济法 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨志敏

课程简介：环境与资源法学是法学的一门新兴的边缘性学科。它融法学与环境科学为一体，具有明显的自然科学性和国家干预性的特点。本课程将系统阐述环境与资源保护的基本理论和主要制度。本课程共分四编，含及总论和分论两部分。总论着重论述环境保护与资源法的基本概念、基本理论和基本方法，是分论部分的共性的表达，也是本课程学习的基础；分论采用三元构造，涉及国内环境污染防治法、自然资源保护法和国际环境法。本课程要求学生掌握环境与资源保护的基本理论和主要制度，理解环境危险规制的思维和环境责任的基本构造，并对我国的法制生态化建设有初步认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境法学》,金瑞林主编,北京大学出版社，2007 年 8 月; 《环境法》，周珂著，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年 9 月。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103028030 **Course Name**: Environment Law
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Environment and Resources Law is a new marginal subject in jurisprudence. As a combination of jurisprudence and environment science, it manifests natures of both natural science and government interference. The course gives a systematic description of the basic theory and major institutions of environment and resource protection. It covers both general theory and specific theory with its four volumes. As a basis for this course, the general theory is a manifestation of the commonness of specific theories, which focuses on the basic concept, basic theory and basic method of environment protection and resources law. The specific theory is based upon the following three elements: the municipal prevention law against environmental pollution, natural resource protection law and international environment law. Through this course, students are required to gain the knowledge of the basic theory and major institution of environment and resource law, and understand the ways of thinking in the rules for environmental threat and the constitution of environmental liability while gaining some preliminary knowledge of the ecologization construction of China's legal system.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Environment Law*,Jin Ruilin. Peking University Press. Aug, 2007.*Environment Law*, Zhou Ke, Renmin University of China Press, Sep, 2005

课程号：103103020 **课程名称**：消费与法
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：民法 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：开卷考试 **任课教师**：刘畅
课程简介：本课程强调法学的社会性与实践性，主要运用案例教学方法进行讲授，试图为大学生阐释法律知识、增加消费经验，丰富和提高学生的知识含量，培养学生解决实际问题的法律技能，从而达到综合素质的整体提高。本课程的教学内容包括消费者权利、经营者义务、消费者组织、消费者安全保障、消费者公平交易保障、商品（服务）标示管理、法律责任、消费争议的解决等；要求学生掌握法律对消费者权利、经营者义务的具体规定，了解现代商品交易在消费者权益保障方面提出的法律要求，知道消费者维权的法律途径和技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《消费者保护法》，李昌麒、许明月编著，法律出版社，2005 年版；《中华人民共和国消费者权益保护法》（1994 年 1 月 1 日正式施行）
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103103020 **Course Name:** Consumption and Law
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description: With an emphasis on the sociality and practicality of jurisprudence, the course intends to give basic knowledge of law, enrich students' experience as a customer, vary and improve their knowledge and cultivate their skills for practical legal problems so as to make some all-around progress in overall quality. The course includes customers rights, operators obligations, customers organizations, customers safety guarantee, fair trade protection for customers, products(service) trademark administration, legal liabilities, solution for consumption disputes and so on. Students are required to gain the knowledge of the specific rules of customers rights and operators obligations and understand the legal demand for the protection of customers rights and interests in today's trade market and the legal methods and skills to protect customers' rights.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Customers Protection Law*,Li Changqi, Xu Mingyue, Law Press,2005.*Customers Rights and Interests Protection Law of People's Republic of China* (takes effect as of the date of Jan 1st, 1994)

课程号：103104020 **课程名称**：房地产法律与实务
总 学 时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**罗蓉

课程简介：主要讲授我国的土地、房屋权属及登记，房地产开发中的法律问题，房地产交易中的法律问题，物业管理中的法律问题等房地产法律实务，关注、探讨住房保障、城市房屋拆迁、农村土地征收等房地产法律制度中的热点问题。主要通过房地产法的案例学习我国房地产法律制度，了解房地产关系中的法律问题，将法律规定与法律实践相结合，培养学生分析、探讨、解决房地产法律实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国物权法评注》朱岩等著，北大出版社出版；《中华人民共和国物权法释义》胡康生主编，法律出版社出版；《中华人民共和国合同法精解》，江平主编，中国政法大学出版社 1999 年 3 月第一版；《房地产法》(21 世纪法学系列教材)，李延荣、周珂著，中国人民大学出版社 2008 年 7 月第 3 版；《房地产法案例教程》，孙镇平主编，高等教育出版社 2005 年 3 月出版；《房地产法》房绍坤主编，北大出版社 2008 年 4 月第二版；《房地产学》[第四版]，符启林著，法律出版社 2009 年 2 月出版，21 世纪法学规划教材；《房地产新型疑难案例判解》---《审判前沿》房地产法案例专辑，作者：北京市高院，法律出版社出版 06 年 9 月出版；《房地产法条文与典型案例》曹晓燕等编著，陕西人民出版社出版 07-4 出版。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103104020　　**Course Name**: Real Estate Law and Practices

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the issues observed in real estate law practice such as land, real estate ownership, registration of real estate ownership and the legal problems in real estate development, real estate transaction and real estate management. It concerns with and discusses the heated problems of real estate indemnification, dismantling of urban residential buildings and relocating and rural land expropriation. Through the learning of the real estate cases, students will learn about China's real estate law institution, the legal problems of real estate and the combination of legal theory and practices. Students' ability to analyze, discuss and solve the real estate legal problems will be cultivated.

Textbook/Teaching material : *China property law commentary and annotation*,Zhu Yan,etc. Peking University Press； *Annotation of property law of People's Republic of China*,Hu Kangsheng, Law Press. *Condensed annotation of contract law of People's Republic of China*,Jiangping, China University of Politics and Law Press, Mar 1999, 1st edition *Real Estate Law*(21st century teaching material series for jurisprudence), Li Yanrong, Zhouke, Renming University of China Press, July,2008, 3rd edition. *Real estate law cases Textbook/Teaching material*, Sun Zhenping, Higher Education Press, March,2005. *Real estate law*,Fang Shaokun,Peking University Press, April,2008, 4th edition. *Doctrine of real estate*(4th edition),Fu Qilin, Law Press,Feb,2009,21st century planned teaching material for jurisprudence. *Analysis on new complicated real estate cases*---Real estate cases section on *Trial frontier*,Beijing supreme people's court , Law Press, Sep,2006.*Provisions of real estate law and typical cases*, Cao Xiaoyan,etc. Shaanxi People's Press, April, 2007

课程号：103105020　　**课程名称：**法律经济学

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈实

课程简介：法律经济学是一门运用经济学理论解释法律制度现象的学科，它是法学和经济学

科际整合的产物。本课程首先探讨法律经济学的方法论，涉及经济学的基础概念、价格理论、产权、交易费用、博弈论和信息经济学等相关概念和理论。然后，运用这些概念和理论考察和探讨财产法、合同法、侵权法、婚姻法、刑法、公司法、反垄断法、宪法、司法制度等广泛的法律主题。本课程旨在开阔学生的理论视野，提高学生掌握和运用法律经济学的基本概念和理论观察、分析和评价法律制度现象的能力，增进学生对真实世界中人的行为和社会制度安排的深刻理解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《法律的经济分析》，理查德•A•波斯纳，蒋兆康译，中国大百科全书出版社 1997 年；《经济学语境下的法律规则》，大卫.D.弗里德曼，法律出版社，2004 年

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103105020 **Course Name**: Law Economy

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: As a result of the combination of jurisprudence and economy, legal economy defines legal institutions and phenomenon with economic theory. The course discusses the methodology of legal economy, covering the basic concept of economy, price theory, property right, trade fee, game theory , information economy and so on. With these concept and theory, the course discusses property law, contract law, tort law, marriage law, criminal law, corporation law, anti-trust law, constitution , legal systems and so on. The course aims at broadening students' horizon, improving students' ability to master and utilize the basic concept and theory in law economy and deepening their understanding of people's behavior in the real world and the social system.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Economic analysis of law*, Richard • A • Posner, translated by Jiang Zhaokang, China Encyclopedia Press,1997;*Legal rules in economic terms*, David• D •Friedman, Law Press,2004

课程号：103106020 **课程名称：**犯罪心理学

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考核 **任课教师：**郑莉芳

课程简介：《犯罪心理学》主要研究犯罪主体的心理与行为，以及犯罪对策中的心理学问题，具有独立的概念、范畴、规律及成熟的理论体系。在刑事学科体系中，犯罪心理学与刑法学、刑事政策学、侦查学等相关学科呈并列关系，能够为具体的刑事立法、运行及执行提供有效的心理学依据。与犯罪学研究宏观犯罪现象不同，《犯罪心理学》融合了刑法学、犯罪学与心理学的理论与实践，着重依据心理学理论对犯罪个体心理进行微观层面的分析，通过剖析犯罪心理的形成、发展、预测与矫治，实现犯罪防控的刑事政策目的。同时，犯罪心理学还强调实践应用，通过调查研究和实验操作来总结规律，并服务于司法实践，对刑事立法与刑事政策的选择具有重要的价值。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《犯罪心理学》，罗大华 何为民主编，中国政法大学出版社 2007 年 8 月版。参考书：1、乐国安：《法律心理学》，华东师范大学出版社 2003 年版。2、侯玉波：《社会心理学》，北京大学出版社 2002 年版。3、梅传强：《犯罪心理学》，法律出版社 2003 年版。4、杨士隆：《犯罪心理学》，教育科学出版社 2002 年版。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103106020 **Course Name**: Criminal Psychology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Criminal Psychology is mainly about the study of the wills, thoughts, intentions and reactions of criminals. Psychological issues in strategies-against-crimes are also involved. The subject has special conceptions, categories, rules and well-established theoretical systems. Among all subjects of criminology, criminal psychology is associated with criminal law, criminal policy and criminal investigation. It can provide effective psychological basis for criminal laws' making, operating and implementing. On crime studying, the criminology always proceeds from the macrocosmic angle, while criminal psychology pays more attention to microcosmic parts on individual minds. The subject's objective is to understand the shaping, developing, predicting and rectification of criminal minds. Meanwhile, the subject also emphasizes its practical value. Summaries could be made in the process of investigation, research and experiment, which benefit the options of criminal legislation and policy to the most.

Textbook/Teaching material : Luo Dahua and He Weimin（Chief Editors）, *Criminal Psychology*, Press of China University of Political Science and Law, Aug.2007.

课程号：103107020　　**课程名称**：法律社会学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：李侠

课程简介：法律决不是一个孤立的现象。法律社会学——一门介于社会学和法学之间的边缘学科，正是要研究社会的基本条件、社会结构、政治结构乃至微观上的个人的行动对法律制度的影响。本课程系面向在校非法学专业的本科生开设的公选课，其首先介绍和探讨了法社会学的概念、框架和研究方法。然后，运用这些理论和方法结合中国当前的具体实例，探讨了法律、法律规范、法律功能、法律运行、法律职业、法律文化作为社会现象出现时的真实含义及其运行状况，以帮助学生从社会整体观念出发，了解真实世界的"行动中的法"及法律与社会的交互作用，从而拓展学生的知识视野，培养其全方位思考问题的能力及对社会现象的实证分析能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《法律社会学》，赵震江主编，北京大学出版社，1998 年；《法社会学》，朱景文著，人民大学出版社，2008 年。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 103107020　　**Course Name**: Sociology of Law

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: Law is by no means an isolated phenomenon. As an interdisciplinary subject, Sociology of Law studies the impacts of social fundamental conditions, social structures, political structures or even personal actions on the overall legal system. As an optional course, the subject caters for those undergraduates whose majors are not law. The subject's definitions, frames and research methods would be firstly introduced and discussed. Then, those theories and methods above would be brought together with some specific cases in present Chinese society. In this way exploration of the genuine significance and operation status of some social phenomena could be made, and these social phenomena include laws, rules, regulations, law's function, law's operation, legal career and legal culture. This kind of exploration could help the students proceed from the concept of society as a whole to learn 'the law as it is' in the present world and the interactive functions of law and society. Meanwhile, the students' horizons, capability of pondering over law-related social problems with consideration of all aspects and positive analysis towards social

phenomena are all developed.

Textbook/Teaching material : Zhao Zhenjiang (as Chief Editor), *Sociology of Law*, Beijing University Press, 1998; Zhu Jingwen, *Sociology of Law*, Press of Renmin University of China, 2008.

文学与新闻学院

课程号：104003030　　**课程名称**：报纸编辑
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：新闻学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：姜英
课程简介：本课程吸取了新闻编辑领域许多最新的实践经验和科研成果，以崭新的视角阐述了新闻编辑工作的基本原理、知识和技能，内容涵盖新闻编辑工作流程的各个主要环节，在讲授新闻编辑的相关理论的同时，注意较强的实践性和可操作性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代新闻编辑学》，蒋晓丽编著，高等教育出版社 2006 年 12 月；《当代新闻编辑》，张子让著，复旦大学出版社，2007 年 8 月；《新闻编辑案例教程》，蔡雯、赵劲、许向东主编，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 4 月；《报纸版面创意艺术与电脑编辑》，桑金兰著，复旦大学出版社，2005 年 5 月。
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 104003030　　**Course Name**: Editing for Newspaper
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Based on the up to date practice and scientific research progresses on the newspaper editing in modern times, this course expatiates on the postulates and skills from fire-new angle of view, covering the whole flow about the newspaper editing and publishing. While instructing the theories about the newspaper editing, it also focuses on improving capability on the maneuverability,
Textbook/Teaching material : （Press ,Author）Editing for Newspaper in Modern Times, Jiang, xiaoli

课程号：104008030　　**课程名称**：编辑出版学概论
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：编辑出版学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：段弘
课程简介：本课程主要针对我国目前编辑出版界的现实问题，讲授编辑出版学的一般理论。在阐述编辑出版工作的性质与行为原则的基础上，分章节讲授图书编辑出版的各个环节——选题策划、组稿、审稿、编辑加工、出版校对、整体设计、印制装订、发行营销、版权贸易等，并结合当前的实际需要，阐述期刊、音像制品、电子出版物、网络出版等新型编辑业务的理论基础，具有较强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握编辑出版学的一般理论和方法、理解各类编辑在不同编辑领域内各个环节的工作重点，同时能对当前的编辑现状进行理性分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《编辑出版实务与技能》，李苓、黄小玲主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年版；《编辑学原理》，王振铎、赵运通著，中国书籍出版社，2004 年版；《网络出版》，周荣庭著，科学出版社 2004 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104008030　　**Course Name:** The Introduction of Editing and Publishing
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory of editing and publishing through discussing the practical problems in this field. Based on the basic laws of editing and publishing, the course covers every process in book production----topics selection and planning, text organization, text review, editing and correction, overall design, printing and binding, marketing and copyright trade, etc. This course combines the practical needs, explains periodicals, audio-visual products, electronic publications, web publishing and other new theories, which

is strong in practical and operational needs. In addition, the courses requires students to master the general theory and methods of editing and publishing, understanding the different key points during the production process, and are able to analyze the current status of this field.

Textbook/Teaching material : *The Edit and Publishing: Practice and Skill*, Li Ling、Huang Xiaoling, Sichuan University Press, 2005; *The Principle of Edit*, Wang Zhenduo、Zhaoyuntong, China Books Press, 2004; *Network Publishing*, Zhou Rongting, Science Press, 2004.

课程号：104010030　　**课程名称**：播音与主持
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：魏薇
课程简介：本课程主要讲授播音学与主持学的基本原理和知识。播音部分主要是通过对汉语普通话难点重点知识的讲授与训练、声音共鸣系统的建立与训练、科学呼吸方法的训练让学生初步形成正确而鲜明的声音形象。主持部分主要针对主持人的语言系统、体态系统的综合开发、训练整合，从而让学生能基本掌握主持的基础专业知识与部分技能技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《播音主持论》 魏薇 四川大学出版社 2003 年
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 104010030　　**Course Name**: theory of Broadcasting
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of Broadcasting. There are three parts: the important point and the difficult point of the common spoken Chinese, the training of the vocal organs and resonance system and the scientific training of the respiratory system. It helps undergraduates to establish their characterized and correct voice figure. The last part helps us rectify and associate our speech system and posture system. These parts form the key substance of the course.
Textbook/Teaching material: theory *of Broadcasting*. Wei Wei. The Sichuan University Publication House. 2003.

课程号：104011030　　**课程名称**：出版物市场调查与营销
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：编辑与出版　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：白冰
课程简介：本课程主要讲授出版物市场调查与营销的一般理论、原理和基本操作方法、技巧。书籍是人类文明传承的主要载体，伴随着其他新兴媒介的出现，在一定程度上加剧了出版物市场的竞争。在海量信息的传媒时代，如何进一步发展我国的出版事业，是摆在我国出版人面前的重大课题。本课程讲述了在市场经济条件下，如何运用市场经济的基本规律进行图书市场营运的基本原理。其中包括图书市场调查的基本原理及其方法，出版物营销过程中的环境及其制约因素，图书市场细分的原则和方法，出版物营销信息系统的建立及其使用，产品策略和价格策略，分销渠道以及促销手段等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代图书营销学》，刘拥军主编，苏州大学大学出版社，2003 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104011030　　**Course Name:** Market Surney and Marketing of Publications
Total Hours :48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory principle, the basic method and skills of publication market research and marketing. Books are the main medium to develop human civilization. With the appearing of other new media nowadays, the competition of publication market has been increased on some degree. The course will explore the basic principles of our publication economy on the basement to inherit and

develop our publication undertakings and obey market economy rules. The course introduces the basic theories and skills of publication market research, the environment and constraints in publication marketing, the principle and methods of book market segmentation, the establishment and use of publication marketing information systems, product strategy, price strategy, distribution channel and marketing strategy.

Textbook/Teaching material: Contemporary *Book Markting*, Liuyongjun,The Press of Suzhou University, Nov.2003;

课程号：104012030　　**课程名称**：出版选题策划与市场管理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：编辑与出版　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：白冰
课程简介：本课程主要讲授出版选题策划与市场管理的一般理论、原理和基本操作方法、技巧。选题是出版的前提和基础，是出版经济运行的重要环节，是出版品牌确立的重要因素。本课程讲述了在市场经济的前提下，如何进行出版选题，即出版选题过程中的基本原理、原则、方法和技巧，讲述了书业企业经营管理的基本原理和方法，比如就出版管理体制、书业企业战略管理、组织管理、人力资源管理、质量管理以及信息管理的基本原理进行了讲解，课程还就市场经济条件下编辑角色的转变方法和编辑所需要的技能技巧进行了讲解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《图书选题策划导论》，易图强著，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 5 月；《现代书页企业管理学》，朱静雯主编，苏州大学出版社，2003 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104011030　　**Course Name:** publication topic planning and market management
Total Hours :48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory, principle, the basic method and skills of publication topic planning and market management. Topic is the premise and base of publication, the important link of publication economic operation, the important element of the establishment of publication brand. The course will explore the basic discipline of publication topic selection and marketing management on the basement to inherit and develop our publication undertakings and obey market economy rules. The course introduces the basic theories and methods of publication topic planning, the basic principle, methods and skills in publication topic planning; especially the change of the duty of editors and the crafts needed while facing market economy. The course also analyzes the basic principles of publication management system, strategic management, structure management, human resource management, quality management and information management of publication enterprises.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：104015020　　**课程名称**：大学写作
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：非汉语言文学本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：干天全 张放 黄峰 陆正兰 赵渭绒 周维东
课程简介：本课为全校非汉语言文学本科生的公选课，属于普适性课程。教学目的： 让学生了解掌握写作基础理论，培养和提高写作能力。教学主要内容：本课着重讲授文学写作的基础理论和有代表性的文学体裁，突出专业的针对性和适用性。基础理论部分包括写作的基本原理、中外名家的写作经验；写作的命题立意、谋篇布局和多种表达方式的运用等问题。文体部分包括散文、诗歌和小说等主要文学体裁的形式、艺术特点及基本的写作方法。每个部分都结合范文进行分析阐释，便于学生举一反三。教学要求：理论与实践相结合，注重启发，精讲多练，师生互动。在遵循写作的一般规律和基本规则的基础上，鼓励学生选用自己乐意并擅长的表达形式和方法；指导学生探索新的表现形式和方法，提倡创造性和个性化写作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《写作概论》，干天全，四川大学出版社，2007.12
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 104015020　　**Course Name**: Writing

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This is selective course for all the undergraduate students of non-Chinese Departments. It is a course open to all students. The goal of the course is to let the students understand and get a grip of the basics of writing in order to cultivate and improve their writing ability. The syllabus includes the instruction of the theories of writing, and the reading of representative literary genres, emphasizing their applicability in the field. Its foundation part is comprised of the principles of writing, the experience of Chinese and foreign masters, and such issues as the establishment of the themes, the structuring, and the various means of expression. The syllabus also covers the major genres of prose, poetry, and fiction. Each part will be analyzed with texts so that the students could learn from the examples. The course requires the teachers to combine theory with practice, paying attention to heurism, with more exercise and interaction with students. The teachers will encourage the students to use their own favorite forms to express themselves on the basis of the general principles. The teachers will also help the students to bring their creativity and individuality into play by guiding them to explore new forms.

Textbook/Teaching material Title: *Introducing Writing*, By Gan Tianquan, Sichuan University Press, 2007

课程号：104017020 **课程名称**：大众传播学

总学时： 32 **学 分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式 考试 **任课教师**：李苓

课程简介：以大众传播为重点，讲述传播的发生、发展及其与社会的关系，传播的职能、方式、内容、过程及效果，传播与新闻，传播原理与新闻业务的关系。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《传播学理论与实务》，李苓编著，四川人民出版社，2002 年 9 月第一版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104017020 **Course Name:** Mass Communication

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Focusing on mass communication, this course tells how communication happens, its development and relations with the society. It also talks about the functions, means, contents and effects of communication, as well as the communication principles and journalism, relations between communication theories and journalism business.

Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching material: *Theory and Practice of Communication*, Li Ling, Sichuan People's Publishing House, First edition, Sep.2002

课程号：104021030 **课程名称**：电视艺术学概论

总学时：48 **学 分**：3

先修课程：广播电视学 **面向对象**：本科高年级

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：侯洪

课程简介：本课程作为广播电视专业本科教学的专业核心课，力图在当代多学科与跨学科的理论视野下，结合我国电视艺术发展的现状和最新成果以及世界电视艺术发展的背景，建构起一套全新的电视艺术概论体系。它以电视艺术本体论为基点，着重阐述电视艺术与审美、电视艺术与传播、电视艺术与文化三大维度的关系，并且以基础理论和专题个案分析相结合的方式，观照电视剧、电视纪录片、电视综艺节目与娱乐节目和谈话类节目以及电视广告等方面的创作及其审美文化的表现，培养学生对中国电视艺术理论的认知力和创新意识，加深他们对实务界操作层面的了解和体认。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电视艺术学》，高鑫著，中国传媒大学出版社，2006 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104021030 **Course Name:** Introduction to the Art Theory of Television
Total hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: As the core course of the undergraduate Broadcast Journalism, this course tries to set up a new system of the introduction to television art in the boundary of contemporary multi-discipline and interdisciplinary theory. It combines the current situation and newest achievements of Chinese television art development and the background of world television art development. It takes television art ontology as the basic point, and emphasizes the three-dimensional relations among television art and aesthetics, television art and communication and television art and culture. Besides, this course combines the basic theories and special case study to view the creation and aesthetic expression of teleplay, television documentary and television entertainment show. It cultivates students' cognition and innovation sense of Chinese television art theory, and also reinforces their understanding of the field practice.
Textbook/Teaching material : *The Art of Television,* by Xin Gao, Press of Communication University of China, Sept. 2006

课程号：104023020 **课程名称：**对外汉语教学概论
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：现代汉语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杜晓莉
课程简介：本课程主要讲授对外汉语教学的一般理论，从语言学习和教学的角度系统讲授有关对外汉语教学的理论和应用问题，具体包括：对外汉语教学的性质、学科特点和学科理论研究的内容、范围；第二语言习得的特点，主要理论假说，影响第二语言习得的语言与非语言因素；第二语言教学法主要流派的理论基础、教学原则和特点、基本的教学过程及发展趋向；对外汉语教学总体设计的必要性、基本原则和程序；课堂教学中语音、词汇、语法、文字教学以及听、说、读、写技能教学的方法和技巧；对外汉语教学教材编写与选用的原则，分析教材设计的类型；语言测试的作用、种类、项目内容和试卷设计情况；对外汉语教师应具备的基本条件。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《对外汉语教学概论》，赵金铭主编，商务印书馆，2005 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104023020 **Course Name:** Introduction to Teaching Chinese as Foreign Language
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of teaching Chinese as foreign language. What is taught in this course is general theory on Chinese Teaching as Foreign Language (CTAFL), which deals with theoretic and practical issues from a perspective of language learning and teaching. Included are such questions as nature of CTAFL, characters of the subject as a science, scope and theoretical contents of studies; characteristics of acquisition of second language, basic theoretic assumption, linguistic and non-linguistic elements which affect acquisition of second language; theoretic foundations of various schools of CTAFL, teaching principles and characteristics, basic process and development tendencies; necessities, principles and procedures of overall planning in CTAFL; teachings of sound, expression, grammar and word; methods and techniques employed concerning teaching of listening, speak, read and write; principles of editing, selection of Textbook/Teaching material designing and analysis thereof; function, types, project contents and designing examination paper of language tests; what is required as basic conditions on teachers.
Textbook/Teaching material: Introduction *to Teaching Chinese as Foreign Language*, Zhao Jinming, Commercial Press, 2005

课程号：104024020 **课程名称：**对外汉语课堂教学技术

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：对外汉语教学概论　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱姝
课程简介：本课程主要讲授对外汉语课堂教学的常用技术并着重训练学生的实践能力。课堂教学是对外汉语教学的主要形式，掌握课堂教学的基本理念和常用方法，能够帮助学生今后在工作中更好地发挥自己的专业特长。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：实践课

Course Code: 104024020　　**Course Name:** Teaching Tech. for Chinese as a Second Language
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is mainly taught in common technology of teaching technology for Chinese as a second language and focus on training students in practical abilities. Classroom teaching is the main form of teaching Chinese to foreign people. Grasping the basic concepts and common teaching methods will help students work better in the future play to their professional expertise.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled handouts

课程号：104026020　　**课程名称：**佛教文化概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**张勇
课程简介：一般“佛教哲学”之类的选修课，是从哲学层面上来研究佛教哲学思想。而“佛教文化概论”课的性质完全不同：主要是从主要是从文化史的角度，来向学生介绍佛教文学、佛教语言、佛教艺术、佛教典籍、佛教民俗、佛教建筑等，内容更为丰富，更为通俗，也更适宜于素质性教育。主要内容：1、、印度佛教文化。包括：佛教产生的社会文化背景、释迦牟尼的生平和贡献、初期佛教、小乘佛教、大乘佛教、密教、佛教在印度的灭亡、佛教在印度的复兴。2、中国佛教文化。包括：中国佛教简史、中国佛教的特点、中国佛教文化。3、其他国家和地区的佛教文化。主要介绍日本佛教、朝鲜佛教、越南佛教、美国佛教、欧洲佛教的特点。本门课程的最大特点有二：1、创新性强。采用自编讲义，随时补充和介绍国内外学术界有关的最新研究成果，以及讲者自己的独创性观点。2、形象生动。使用大量切合教学内容的、罕见的音影材料。
推荐教材或主要参考书：杜继文：《佛教史》，江苏人民出版社，2006；吴汝钧：《佛教语大辞典》，商务印书馆，1992；季羡林《中印文化交流史》，中国社会科学出版社，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104026020　　**Course Name:** Buddhist Culture
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：General "Buddhist philosophy" sort of elective courses, up from the study of Buddhist philosophy and level of philosophical thinking. And "An Introduction to Buddhist Culture" class, totally different in nature: mainly from mainly from the perspective of cultural history, to introduce students to Buddhist literature, Buddhist language, Buddhist art, Buddhist texts, Buddhist folklore, Buddhist architecture, even richer more popular, and more suitable for the quality of education. Main elements: 1, Indian Buddhist culture. Include: the social and cultural background in Buddhism, the Buddha's life and contributions of early Buddhism, Theravada Buddhism, Mahayana Buddhism, Esoteric Buddhism, Buddhism in India, the demise of the revival of Buddhism in India. 2. The Chinese Buddhist culture. Include: A Brief History of Chinese Buddhism, the characteristics of Chinese Buddhism, Chinese Buddhist culture. 3. Other countries and regions of the Buddhist culture. Focuses on

Japanese Buddhism, Korean Buddhism, Vietnamese Buddhism, Buddhism in the United States, Europe, and the characteristics of Buddhism. The most prominent feature of this course is twofold: one, innovation and strong. Using self-compiled notes at any time to complement and introduce the latest information on domestic and international academic research, as well as the original speaker's own point of view. 2. Vividiness. Use a large number of relevant teaching content and rare audio video materials.

Textbook/Teaching material: *An Introduction to Buddhism Culture*

课程号：104028030　　**课程名称：**公共关系学
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：新闻传播学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**段弘
课程简介：本课程的两个研究重点分别是媒体公关和公关媒体。首先是媒体公关，即媒体自身的公关，即作为产业化运营的媒体公司，采取符合公关规律的各种方式，扩大自身的品牌及影响力。其次是公关媒体，即社会组织借助传媒所开展的各种公关活动，通过影响媒体，让媒体通过他的报道影响最终的消费者。在整体讲授构架中，除了公关的普遍原理外，更着重关注媒体自身的公关和公关媒体方面的特殊性，如媒体的品牌运营、危机公关中媒体的作用、政府公关中如何应对和利用媒体、网络公关的利弊等。本课程要求学生掌握媒体公关和公关媒体的一般理论和方法，同时具备相关的媒体公关运作能力，并能对当前的媒体公关和公关媒体的现象进行相关分析和研究。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共关系学》，居延安著，复旦大学出版社，2004 年版；[美]詹姆斯·格鲁尼格等著《卓越公共关系与传播管理》，卫五名等译，郭惠民审读，北京大学出版社 2008 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104028030　　**Course Name:** Media Relations and PR Media
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course focus on two points: firstly, the media relations. It is the public relations of mass media. That means the industrialization of media companies and the adoption of various ways according to public relation laws, which extend the brand and influence of oneself. Secondly is PR media, it is the social organizations ask for the assistant from the mass media to influence the consumers. In the whole tuition frame, besides the universal principles of public relations, we also pay attention to the public relations of the mass media, such as the operation of a brand, media's function in crisis public relations, how the media be used in government public relations, advantages and disadvantages of the network, etc. This course requires student to know the general theory and method of PR media, have relevant operational capability, as well as the ability to analyze and research the current situations in this field.
Textbook/Teaching material : *The Theory of Public Relations*, Ju Yanan, Fudan University Press, 2004; *Excellence in Public Relations and Communication Management*, James E Grunig, Weixuming, Guohuimin, Beijing University Press,2008.

课程号：104029040　　**课程名称：**古代汉语-1
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：现代汉语　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**俞理明 雷汉卿 蒋宗福 杨光荣 谭伟
课程简介：本课程是高等学校汉语言文学专业的专业基础课，也是一门工具性基础课。通过对古汉语语言规律的学习，使学生掌握较为系统的古代汉语基础知识，能够借助工具书较为顺利地阅读中等及其以上难度的文言作品，为学生进行相关学科的学习、深造以及更好地继承祖国的优秀文化遗产打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：俞理明、雷汉卿主编，《古代汉语》，重庆大学出版社，2010.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104029040 **Course Name**: Ancient Chinese-1
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Ancient Chinese is the basic course of the special field of Chinese Department. The focal point of this course includes selected works and language rules of Ancient Chinese. After this course, the students can read average ancient Chinese works themselves with reference books. And they can do their work on other course. At the same time, they can acquire a strong sense of pride and self-confidence in Chinese culture so that they can contribute more in the cultural exchanges in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material: Yu Liming, Lei Hanqing, Ancient Chinese, Chongqing University press, 2010.

课程号：104030040 **课程名称**：古代汉语-2
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：现代汉语 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨光荣 郭萍 顾满林 王彤伟
课程简介：本课程是高等学校汉语言文学专业的专业基础课，也是一门工具性基础课。通过对古汉语语言规律的学习，使学生掌握较为系统的古代汉语基础知识，能够借助工具书较为顺利地阅读中等及其以上难度的文言作品，为学生进行相关学科的学习、深造以及更好地继承祖国的优秀文化遗产打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：俞理明、雷汉卿主编，《古代汉语》，重庆大学出版社，2010.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104030040 **Course Name**: Ancient Chinese-2
Total Hours:64 **Credit:**4
Course Description: Ancient Chinese is the basic course of the special field of Chinese Department. The focal point of this course includes selected works and language rules of Ancient Chinese. After this course, the students can read average ancient Chinese works themselves with reference books. And they can do their work on other course. At the same time, they can acquire a strong sense of pride and self-confidence in Chinese culture so that they can contribute more in the cultural exchanges in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material: Yu Liming, Lei Hanqing, Ancient Chinese, Chongqing University press, 2010.

课程号：104031040 **课程名称**：古代汉语 B
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：现代汉语 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：郭萍 顾满林 王彤伟
课程简介：本课程是高等学校汉语言文学专业的专业基础课，也是一门工具性基础课。通过对古汉语语言规律的学习，使学生掌握较为系统的古代汉语基础知识，能够借助工具书较为顺利地阅读中等及其以上难度的文言作品，为学生进行相关学科的学习、深造以及更好地继承祖国的优秀文化遗产打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：俞理明、雷汉卿主编，《古代汉语》，重庆大学出版社，2010.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104031040 **Course Name**: Ancient Chinese（B）
Total Hours:64 **Credit:**4
Course Description: Ancient Chinese is the basic course of the special field of Chinese Department. The focal point of this course includes selected works and language rules of Ancient Chinese. After this course, the students can read average ancient Chinese works themselves with reference books. And they can do their work on other

course. At the same time, they can acquire a strong sense of pride and self-confidence in Chinese culture so that they can contribute more in the cultural exchanges in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: Yu Liming, Lei Hanqing, Ancient Chinese, Chongqing University press, 2010.

课程号：104026620　　**课程名称**：古典文献学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：張勇、何劍平、劉長東、伍曉蔓、羅鷺

课程简介：本课程全面介绍中国古典文献及这一学科的基本知识。大致包括："文献"释义，文献学学科界定；古典文献的形成和流布，收藏与散佚，文献的目录、版本、校勘；传统四部文献，特殊类型文献；工具书的编排和查检等。在讲解过程中，注意利用图片以及最新研究成果。

推荐教材或主要参考书：張舜徽：《中國文獻學》，姚偉鈞導讀本，上海古籍出版社，2005；張舜徽：《中國古典文獻學論著輯要》；吳楓《中國古典文獻學》，濟南：齊魯書社，1982 年 10 月第 1 版；王欣夫《文獻學講義》，上海：上海古籍出版社，1986 年 2 月第 1 版 ；洪湛侯《中國文獻學新編》，杭州：杭州大學出版社，1994 年 5 月第 1 版，2004 年 11 月第 4 次印刷；洪湛侯《中國文獻學要籍解題》，杭州：杭州大學出版社，1997 年 11 月第 1 版，

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104026620　　**Course Name:** Chinese Ancient Classic Texts

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:2**

Course Description: This course is a comprehensive introduction of classical Chinese literature and a basic knowledge of the discipline. It broadly includes the following: "document" interpretation of philology subject defined; classical literature, the formation and flow of fabric collections and Sanyi, documentation, directory, version, collating; four traditional documents, a special type of literature; tool for book layout and search and so on. While explaining the process, take attention to the use of pictures and the latest research results.

Textbook/Teaching material: Ancient Chinese Literature

课程号：104033020　　**课程名称**：管理学实务

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李宜篷

课程简介：本课程从对管理概念的深入分析着手，首先为学生确立起科学理性的管理理念，紧接着以帮助学生更好自我管理为目的，以案例分析为主要手段，分别从计划、组织、领导与控制四个管理职能出发，深入分析了目标管理与过程管理、人力资源与资本资源管理、激励与沟通等对学生未来发展极其重要的重大问题，并以此为学生更好适应社会需要打下较好基础。

推荐教材：《管理学》，西南财经大学出版社，2005 年 3 月第三版，王德中

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104033020　　**Course Name**: Management Business

Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: This course starts from the deep analysis of management concept, so as to establish a scientific and rational management philosophy for the students, and to help students to achieve better self-management. Taking case analysis as the primary means, it analyses target management and process management, human resources and capital resource management, motivation, communication and what is extremely important to students' future development and so on from the four management functions ---planning,

organizing, leadership and control. Thus it can lay a better foundation for the students to meet the needs of the community.

Textbook/Teaching material: *management*, Southwestern University of Finance and Economics Press, Third edition in March 2005, Wang Dezhong

课程号：104034030　　**课程名称**：电视编辑学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：魏薇
课程简介：本课程主要讲授电视编辑的一般原理、电视编辑的技能、技巧、方法与思维模式。课程主要分为电视编辑的基本程序与方法，电视文字编辑的一般常识，电视画面的编辑技巧与方法，电视解说词的编辑技巧与方法，电视音乐与音响的编辑技巧与方法，电视新闻节目的编辑技巧与方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104034030　　**Course Name**: TV Edition
Total Hours: 48　　**Credi**:：3
Course Description:：The course focuses on the general theory of TV Edition, the basic method, skill, ideology of TV Edition. The basic order and method of TV Edition, the general knowledge of TV manuscript, the basic edit skill of TV frame, the basic edit skill of TV caption, the basic edit skill of TV music and sound effects, the basic edit skill of TV news, form the key substance of the course.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：104035030　　**课程名称**：广播电视财经报道
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：广播电视概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李宜篷
课程简介：在概要分析广电传媒发展趋势的基础上，本课程将教学重点放在了对目前财经新闻实务领域内三种常用体裁（广电财经消息、广电财经深度报道与广电财经策划）的分析、应用和实践上，并以此帮助学生尽快入门，并为更加深入的财经新闻实践活动打下良好基础，为此，整个课程被分解成为了广电财经新闻基础、广电财经新闻发展历程、广电财经消息、广电财经深度报道、广电财经策划与广电财经从业者素质等六大部分具体展开。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代经济新闻教程》，中国广播电视出版社 2001 年 12 月第一版，苑立新
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104035030　　**Course Name**: Economics Reports of Broadcasting and TV
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Based on the profiling of the trends of radio and television media, this course focuses on the analysis, application and practice of the three common genres of the current financial news in substantive areas (radio and television financial news, financial in-depth reports, broadcasting financial planning), thus to help students to lay a good foundation for the in-depth financial news practices. In this respect, the entire course is divided into six parts---the guide to Economics Reports of Broadcasting and TV; the development of Economics Reports of Broadcasting and TV; Economics Reports of Broadcasting and TV; in-depth Economics Reports of Broadcasting and TV; broadcasting financial planning, the quality of radio and television financial practitioners.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Modern Economic News Guide*, China Radio and Television Publishing House, December 2001 the first edition, Yuan Lixin

课程号：104037030　　**课程名称**：电视节目学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：魏薇
课程简介：本课程主要教授电视节目类型学的专业基础知识。在介绍国内外电视节目学的分类标准和原则的前提下，重点对电视新闻节目、电视文艺节目、电视社教节目、电视服务节目进行分析、研究、对比，让学生对目前国内外盛行的电视节目类型的现状、特征、发展趋势有基本的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104037030　　**Course Name**: Theory of TV program systematic
Total Hours:48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of TV program systematic. It helps the undergraduates to comprehend the mean trend of the TV program. Introducing the interval and external prevailing standard of the TV program systematic, analyse, criticize, compare and research the TV news, the entertainment program, the educational program and service program form the key substance of the course.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：104038020　　**课程名称**：广播电视受众学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：广播电视学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李静
课程简介：本课程主要讲授广播电视受众在广播电视传播中的主体角色、对传播效果的深远影响，包括对受众的分类、当前受众的视听特征和心理诉求、受众调查等方面的内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：目前，国内还没有权威的课程教材可以推荐。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104038020　　**Course Name:** Audience of Broadcasting and television
Total Hours :32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the main role in the communicating process and far-reaching influence of audience of Broadcasting and television .The substance of this course is classification of audience of Broadcasting and television, characteristic with watching-and-listening and psychological demands of audience of Broadcasting and television in modern time, and market investigating of audience of Broadcasting and television.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：104039020　　**课程名称**：广播电视文化学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：广播电视学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李静
课程简介：本课程以广播电视文化为研究对象，对广播电视文化的内部和外部要素进行原理考察，梳理和阐述广播电视文化的丰富内涵，对广播电视文化的功能和影响、广播电视传播中的文化精神进行了深入研究，力求探索中国广播电视文化发展的脉络和规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电视文化学》，欧阳宏生等著，四川大学出版社，2006 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104039020 **Course Name:** Culture Studies of Broadcasting and TV
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the culture studies of Broadcasting and TV, investigating the internal and external elements of the principle of the culture of Broadcasting and TV, combing and expositing the rich connotation of Broadcasting and TV culture, studying the functions and effects of Broadcasting and TV culture and the cultural spirit of the media communicating in-depth . The objective is to explore the China Broadcasting and TV Culture development and its regular pattern.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching material:《Culture Studies of TV》, OuYang hongsheng , Sichuan University Press, Jul.2006

课程号：104040030 **课程名称**：广播电视新闻学
总学时：48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：大众传播学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蔡尚伟
课程简介：本课程是广播电视新闻学概论性课程。本课程大体按从业者职业发展的顺序来讲述，介绍广播电视新闻的价值、行业基本知识、广播电视新闻采访、写作、编辑、策划、评论和深度报道，以及栏目与频道运营、广播电视宏观管理、广播电视研究与教育的相关知识。本课程结合最新的材料和案例向学习者展示行业乃至社会的真实性、复杂性，引导学生“职业与人生共同发展”。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《广播电视新闻学》蔡尚伟 等著，复旦大学出版社 2006 年 9 月第一版；《广播电视新闻实务》许颖 编著，东北财经大学出版社 2007 年 5 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104040030 **Course Name**: Journalism in Broadcasting and TV
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description:This course is a brief introduction of Journalism in Broadcasting and TV .It is stated in a career-developing order,including the value of journalism in broadcasting and TV,basic knowledge of journalism,interviewing,writting,editing,planning,reviewing,deep coverage,as well as the operation of programmes and channels,administraitive management ,education and research in the field.Fresh materials and updated cases are brought into the course to present a real and conpeleted picture of this industry and even the society, leading students to progress in their career while developing in their life-way.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Journalism in Broadcasting and TV ，* Cai Shangwei,Fudan University press,2006.9.first edition. *the Practise of Journalism in Broadcasting and TV,* Xu Ying,,the press of Northeast University of Finance and Economics,2007.5 first edition.

课程号：104041040 **课程名称**：广播电视新闻学
总学时：64 **学 分**：4
先修课程：广播电视学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李静
课程简介：本课程是广播电视学与新闻传播学相互交叉的边缘学科，以广播电视新闻传播活动和现象为研究对象，研究重点是广播电视新闻事业产生、发展的特殊规律、与社会发展之间的对应关系、及其对当下广播电视新闻工作的要求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《广播电视新闻学》，蔡尚伟等著，复旦大学出版社，2006 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104041040 **Course Name:** Broadcasting and Television News

Total Hours : 64 **Credit:**4

Course Description： The course is the bordering subject of *Broadcasting and Television* and *Journalism* ,its focuses on the communicating activities and its nature in the Broadcasting and Television news; the emphasis of the course is studying the distinctive discipline with Chinese Broadcasting and Television career from the past and now on, inspecting the corresponding relationship between the distinctive discipline and social development, which requests Broadcasting and Television journalists what to do and how to do now.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Broadcasting and Television News*, Cai shangwei, Fudan University Press, Sep.2006

课程号：104042020 **课程名称：**广播电视与网络

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：广播电视概论 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李宜篷

课程简介：本课程从广播电视与网络的根本属性出发，首先比较了两者之间不同的传播特性并给出了在两者的比较研究中的主体性问题，在此基础上，本课程更利用叙事学、现象学、阐释学、心理学、符号学等理论以及编 / 解码、后现代文化批判等工具，深入比较了广播电视与网络两个对象在不同语境下的不同特征，并为学生给出了部分具有实践价值的从业建议。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络传播概论》福建人民出版社，杜骏飞著，2003 年 3 月第一版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104042020 **Course Name**: Broadcasting TV and Network

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: From the fundamental properties of broadcasting TV and networks, this course compares the propagation characteristics of the two and raises the main issues in comparative study of the two. On top of that, it uses narrative theory, phenomenology, hermeneutics, psychology, semiotics and other theories as well as encoding / decoding, post-modern cultural criticism and so on to compare broadcasting TV and network in depth under different contexts. It gives students practical suggestions with great values.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Internet Communication,* Fujian People's Publishing House, Du Junfei, March 2003 , the first edition

课程号：104043030 **课程名称：**广播电视专题研究

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：广播电视概论等相关专业课程 **面向对象：**广播电视新闻学专业学生

考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**王彬

课程简介：这是为广播电视新闻学专业本科三年级设置的一门研究型很强的专业课程；旨在根据学生实际情况和当前大众传播的新现象、新趋势以及热点问题等展开专题式的研究讨论，培养学生对传媒文化的敏感度，增强问题意识，提高学生分析问题和解决问题的实际能力。专题研究不是诉诸于简单的感性层面，而是理性层面，通过具体问题的研究，培养学生运用理论解决当下现实问题的能力。必要的研究方法、研究路径和研究工具就成为课程之必需，基于此，本课程内容大致分两部分：一部分以教师讲授为主，辅以学生讨论，介绍国内外传媒文化研究的主要方法和理论；一部分以讨论为主，教师组织，适当引导，并随时加入到讨论过程中，最后做出点评和总结。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电视与社会》，[英]尼古拉斯 •阿伯克龙比，张永喜等译，南京大学出版社，2002 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104043030 **Course Name**: Monographic Study on Broadcast and Television
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is a specialized subject for the third grade students of broadcas and television major. Its purpose is to make the students to take actively part in some monographic discussion and to revolve some quetsion about mass media which are based on tneir specific situation and practical condition, such as some new phenomenon, new trend and hotspot issues. It is aimed on training their susceptible for communication culture and strengthening their eyesight. Because the course does not appeal to simple sentimental, its contents are divided into two parts: the first is mainly some basic thoeries and methods about mass culture; the second one is mianly students' discussion meanwhile the teacher is an arranger, intrudactor and attendee.
Textbook/Teaching material : Nicholas Abercrombie: *Television and Society* , Translated, Zhang Yongxi,etc; Nanjing University Press, 2002.

课程号：104044030 **课程名称**：广告策划学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：广告学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘平
课程简介：本课程实战与理论并重，以 4A 广告公司策划实战方案为学习蓝本，并辅以经典广告策划理论教材。重点解析 IMC 观念下的营销环境分析、行业分析、竞争者分析、目标消费者分析、品牌定位、创意表现、媒介传达等战略性广告计划的全过程，同时指导学生创造性地编撰一份具有实战性质的广告计划书。“扎实学生的策划基础知识，解放学生的创意思维”是本课程的目标与特色。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告企划》，杨朝阳著，中国商业出版社，2007 年 8 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104044030 **Course Name**: Advertising Strategy
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The course pays equal attention to the advertisement specialized actual practice, the actual practice and the theory. The course plans the actual practice plan take the 4A advertisement company as to study the main source, simultaneously auxiliary by classical advertisement plan teaching material. It mainly analyzes under the IMC idea the marketing environment analysis, the profession analysis, the competitor analyzes, the target consumer analyzes, the brand positioning, the creativity performance, the medie transmission and such strategic advertisement plan entire process, simultaneously instructing the student creatively to compile one to have the actual combat nature advertisement prospectus.“The solid student's marketing elementary knowledge liberates student's creativity thought” is the course goal and the characteristic.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Advertisement Planning*, Yangchaoyang, China Business Press, Aug.2007

课程号：104045030 **课程名称**：广告个案研究
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：广告学概论 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考查 **任课教师**：肖键
课程简介：本课程主要讲授如何应用广告学理论、市场营销知识和工管理知识创建和维护品牌，通过成功案例的操作细节的阐述，剖析其来龙去脉，启发决策思考。教学中高度浓缩广告与品牌管理的核心知识和工具，与案例搭配组织，强化理论与实践的相互促进和影响的关系。本课程涵盖的内容有品牌传播与广告策划、品牌资产的创建和维护、营销战略与传播、整合营销传播、创意策略和创意表现，媒体策略与专项

营销沟通等。通过本课程的教学，训练学生的实战分析能力、深入地思考问题的能力、以及在现实条件约束下解决问题的能力，提高学生分析信息并基于信息进行决策的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告案例教程》第二版，何佳期讯编著，复旦大学出版社，2008 年 7 月第六次印刷。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104045030 **Course Name**: A Study of Advertising Case

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is mainly taught how to apply the theories of advertising, marketing know-how and industrial management know-how to create and maintain the brand, through the success stories of the operational details of the elaborate analysis of the context in stimulating policy thinking. Teaching highly concentrated advertising and brand management of the core knowledge and tools, and case with the organization, strengthening the theory and practice of mutual promotion and influence relationships. This course covers the content of brand communication and advertising planning, creation and maintenance of brand equity, marketing strategy and communication, integrated marketing communications, creative strategy and creative expression, media strategy and specific marketing communication. Through this curriculum to train students in real analytical ability, the ability to think in depth, as well as constraints in real conditions, the ability to solve problems and improve students to analyze information and information-based decision-making capacity.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Advertisement Case Tutorial （2nd edition）*, edited by Dr wedding day hearing, Fudan University Press, July 2008 sixth printing.

课程号：104046030 **课程名称：**广告经营管理

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：广告学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**彭虹

课程简介：《广告经营管理》是广告学专业本科学生的选修课。它担负着培养学生管理素养和经营能力的任务，服务于培养合格的广告人才这一基本目标。本课程介绍描述和分析广告经营与管理的环境、过程与基本方法，特别关注消费者、广告主、广告人、行业管理机构之间的互动与构成，广告的生成、传播、效果之间的关系与促进机制，关注广告人在行业中职业素养的结构、培养与提升。本课程要求学生掌握基本的管理学原理，熟悉广告行业的管理与经营特性，奠定从事广告专业的基本素质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：工商管理经典译丛《管理学》，[美]Stephen P. Robbins 著，中国人民大学出版社出版，2001 版；龙媒广告选书，第一辑，《广告公司经营与管理》，何海明著，中国物价出版社出版，1997 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104046030 **Course Name:** Advertising Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: *Advertising Management* is an elective course for the undergraduates majoring in advertising. The aim of this course is to develop students' capability in management and operation and to nurture qualified adpersons. The main content of this course includes introduction of advertising management environment, the process and basic methods of advertising management, and relations among advertisement's generation, transmissions and effects. This course is also especially concerned with the interactions among industry administrations, consumers, advertisers and advertising agents, as well as the development of adpersons' professional qualifications. After taking this course, students are supposed to master the basic principles of management, and to be familiar with features of management and operation in the advertising industry so as to

meet the basic requirements of an adperson。

Textbook/Teaching materials: Stephen P. Robins, *Management*, China Renmin University Press, 2001.He, Haiming. *Longmei Anthology of Advertisement Studies*, 1st Volume, *Operation and Management of Advertising Companies*, China's Price Publishing Press, 1997.

课程号：104047030　　**课程名称**：广告媒体企划
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：广告学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘平
课程简介：本课程以熟悉 4A 广告公司媒介计划制定的内容与流程为教学目标，帮助学生细致了解广告媒介的概念与特性，深入分析电视、广播、报纸、网络、户外等主要广告媒体研究的一般指标及其运作方法，着重介绍广告媒介组合策略和广告媒体计划的制定，并指导学生完成一份以 4A 公司媒介计划书为蓝本的实战作业。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告媒体研究》，陈俊良，物价出版社，1997 年 5 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104047030　　**Course Name**: Advertising Media Strategy
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description:The course takes the familiar 4A advertisement company medium plan formulation content and the process as the teaching goal, helping the student to understand carefully the advertisement medias the concept and the characteristic, analyze the television, the broadcast, the newspaper, the network, the outdoors thoroughly and so on the main advertisement media research general index and the operation method, introducing emphatically the advertisement media mix strategy and the advertisement media plan formulation, and instructing the student to complete one take the 4A Corporation medium prospectus as the main source actual practice work.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Advertising Media Research,* Chenjunliang, China Price Press, May 1997

课程号：104048030　　**课程名称**：广告媒体学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：广告学概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　杨晓明
课程简介：本课程通过对广告媒体较为全面、系统的知识、理论介绍和实践运作探讨，使学生在学习有关广告和新闻课程的基础上，进一步把广告和媒体密切结合起来，从广告的角度来认识媒体，从媒体的角度来把握广告。具体而言，就是要认识各种广告媒体的性质和功能，了解各种广告媒体的种类和特征，熟悉各种广告媒体的选择和运作策略，并着意开发各种新的广告媒体，从而树立浓厚的广告媒体意识，掌握有关知识、理论与技能。本课程在授课过程中随时注意结合世界广告媒体，尤其是中国广告媒体的现状进行分析探讨。以适应从业的需要，并为进一步成为适应中国市场的广告业人才而奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告媒体学》，杨晓明著，四川大学出版社，待出；《广告媒体教程》，陈培爱等编，北京大学出版社，2005 年；《广告媒介策略》，邓相超等，山东大学出版社，2004 年；《广告媒体研究》，陈俊良著，中国物价出版社，1997 年；《理解媒介——论人的延伸》，马歇尔·麦克卢汉著，商务印书馆，2000 年
备注：实践课

Course Code: 104048030　　**Course Name**: Advertising Media
Total Hours:　48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: The course is opened to students who have already learned some general advertising and

journalism courses. In order to help students to further understand the relationship between advertising industry and media, the course will introduce basic knowledge and theories in this field systematically, also, methods and details in marketing practice discussed. To be specific, this course explains nature and function of a variety of advertising media, their types and characteristics, and the methods used in choosing them. Most importantly, how to make a media plan as an indispensible part of a advertising plan is highly concerned. What's more, students are encouraged to pay more attentions on newly build advertising medium. Students are not only asked to have an international vision to the global advertising industry, but also required to understand the recent market situation of local China.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Advertising Media*，Yang Xiaoming, Sichuan University Press, ;*Advertising Media Tutorial*, Chen Peiai, Peking University Press, 2005;《*Advertising Media Strategy*》,Deng Xiangchao, Shandong University Press,2004;*Advertising Media Research*, Chen Junliang, China Market Press, 1997;*Understanding media: The extensions of man*, M McLuhan

课程号：104049040　　**课程名称**：广告美术基础-1
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曹邑
课程简介：广告是一个与图象关系紧密的专业，要求学生具有一定的图象表现技能和视觉审美判断能力，因此，该课程重点培养学生敢于动手实践的能力；视觉图象的观察、思考能力，使学生具备基本的视觉图象表现力，从而，为学习其它与视觉有关的广告专业课程打下基础。该课程包含视觉造型的基本概念，影调和结构素描。由于学生在入学以前没有经过专业的系统的视觉造型方面的训练，所以基础比较薄弱。针对这种情况，在课程设置方面遵循由浅入深、由简入繁的原则，采用一对一面授讲解的方法，针对学生不同的基础、理解力和进度，提出不同的改进办法，挖掘学生的个性特点，最大限度的做到因材施教。使学生经过一段时间的训练后，具有一定的图象表现能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告设计学-基础篇》，黄海荣编著，四川大学出版社，2004 年 1 月
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 104049040　　**Course Name**: Basic advertisement of art-1
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: Advertising is a close relationship between the image and the professional, requesting the student to have certain image visual aesthetic judgment performance skills and capabilities, so this course is to cultivate students' practice ability, Visual observation and thinking ability, make the students with the basic visual expression, thereby, to learn other relevant ads with visual courses to lay the foundation. This course contains visual basic concept, building and structure drawing. Because the student in the entrance before the system through professional training in the visual modeling, lead to weak foundation. In view of this situation, in the following aspects: (curriculum, the principle of numerous by Jane, adopting the method for explaining, face different basis, this course is to understand and progress, and put forward the improvement measures in different personality traits, excavate students', maximum aptitude. Make students after a period of training have certain image performance ability.
Textbook/Teaching material : *the Basic of advertisement design*, HuangHaiRong , Sichuan University Press, Jan 2004

课程号：104051040　　**课程名称**：广告摄影
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：丁锷
课程简介广告摄影是广告专业的一门专业技术课。分为基础摄影理论和实践拍摄两部分，摄影理论注重新

技术与传统基础摄影理论的有机结合，实践拍摄要求结合所学的广告营销、广告创意、广告设计等课程做功能性的创意拍摄，为广告的视觉呈现拍摄图片素材。通过拍摄实验掌握广告摄影中不同类别的产品的布光通则，解决好光、形、质、色等的关键问题，创造具有美感和新意的广告图片。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告摄影》作者：林路 著 出版社：上海教育出版社 2008 年 6 月出版；《广告摄影技术教程》作者：刘立宾著 出版社:中国摄影出版社 1995 年 1 月出版

备注：实践课

Course Code: 104051040 **Course Name**: Advertising photography

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: Advertising photography is a technique-related major course of advertising. It includes two parts: basic photography theory and practical photography. Photography theory focuses on combination of new technology and traditional basic photography theory. Practical photography requires the combination use of advertising marketing, advertising creativity, advertise designing etc. to do photography creatively.Through practice, students will be able to have a good command of laws of using lights for different products, solve the problems of light, form, characteristic, color etc.. After the course, they will be able to beautifully advertise pictures creatively.

Textbook/Teaching material :*Advertising photography*,linlu,Shanghai Educational Publishing House ,June2008. *Technique of Advertising photography*, liulibin, China Photography Publishing House,Jan1995.

课程号：104052030 **课程名称：**广告市场调查

总学时：48 **学 分：**3

先修课程：市场营销学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**肖键

课程简介：本课程主要讲授广告调研的概念及意义、广告调研的基本过程、调研方案的设计、定性研究和定量研究的方法、以及样本的抽样设计方法。本课程还要讲授具体的调查方法和调查技巧、调查资料的整理和统计分析方法，以及调研报告的撰写。定性研究方法包括深度访谈、焦点小组访谈和投射技术。样本的抽样设计知识包括抽样的基本方法、样本量的确定、抽样决策和抽样实施。通过本课程的学习要求学生掌握广告调研的一般理论和方法，能设计科学合理的调研方案、调查问卷和抽样方法，掌握用基本的统计方法整理分析调研结果、撰写调研报告的技能方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告调研技巧》，黄合水著，厦门大学出版社。2003 年 1 月出版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104052030 **Course Name**: Advertising Marketing Investigation

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is mainly taught in the concept and meaning of advertising research, advertising research the basic process, research program design, qualitative research and quantitative research methods, and sample sampling design method. This course also teaches the specific survey methods and survey techniques, survey data collation and statistical analysis methods, and research report writing. Qualitative research methods including in-depth interviews focus group interviews and projective techniques. Sample design knowledge includes basic methods of sampling, sample size determination, sampling and sample implementation of the decision-making. This course of study requires students to master the advertisement of the general theory and methods of research, to design scientific and rational research, programs, questionnaires and sampling method, to grasp the basic statistical methods used and analyzed findings in the report writing skills, research methods.

Textbook/Teaching material: Advertising research techniques, Heshui Huang, Xiamen University Press. Published in January 2003.Contemporary market research, Carl Mcdaniel, Jr., Roger Gates, Norihide translated into the other. Mechanical Industry Press, First edition in 2000.

课程号：104055030　　**课程名称**：广告效果测评
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：广告与市场调查　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：肖键
课程简介：本课程主要讲授广告效果评估的意义和指标，广告效果评估的定性研究和定量研究方法，讲授抽样理论与技术、 测试的问卷设计、评估的信度和效度。本课程还阐述文案评估的实质、评估的方法，以及广告媒体的综合评价标准，它们包括广播和电视媒体资讯的获取与评价指标、报刊媒体的评价指标等。还介绍了广告活动效果评估方法，其中包括销售效果评估和心理效果评估的方法。本课程还要开设五个实验，它们分别是：报纸、杂志阅读率与认知率测试，广告片效果测试，广告文案效果测试 ，产品测试；户外广告测试这五个实验。帮助学生填补理论和实践的空白。通过本课程理论与实践的教学，要求学生掌握广告效果评估的基本理论和方法、实验的技巧、以及观察分析问题的综合能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告效果测定——效果评估理论与运用》，王晓华著，中南大学出版社。2008 年第三次印刷。《广告效果研究 》　樊志育著　中国友谊出版公司 1995 年 7 月出版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104055030　**Course Name**: Test and Evaluation of Advertising Effectiveness
Total Hours: 48　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is mainly taught the significance of advertising effectiveness and indicators for assessing advertising effectiveness evaluation of qualitative research and quantitative research methods, sampling theory and technology teaching, testing, design of the questionnaires to assess the reliability and validity. The course also addresses the substance of Record assessment, the assessment methods, and advertising media, a comprehensive evaluation criterion, which include radio and television media, information acquisition and evaluation of indicators for the evaluation of print media indicators. Also it introduces the advertising campaign effectiveness evaluation methods, including the sales impact assessment and psychological effects of assessment methodology. This course would also like to set up five experiments, which are: newspapers, magazines, reading rate and the rate of cognitive tests, commercials effects of testing, ad copy effectiveness in testing, product testing; outdoor advertising testing of these five experiments, to help students to fill gaps in the theory and practice. Through the course of teaching the theory and practice to require students to master the basic theory of advertising effectiveness and methods of evaluation, experimental techniques, as well as the overall capability of observing and analyzing the problem.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Ad Performance Measurement - Theory and application of impact assessment*, Xiao-Hua Wang, Central South University Press. 2008 third printing.*Advertising Effect*,Fan Zhi Yu,China Friendship Publishing Company ,July 1995.

课程号：104053030　　**课程名称**：广告学
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：大众传学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：肖键
课程简介：本课程主要讲授广告学的一般理论、广告活动构成的要素和基本规律，讲授广告市场调查、广告定位和广告创意的有关理论方法和运用技巧、以及广告文案和广告策划书的撰写方法，并结合相关理论

对广告个案进行分析。本课程还阐述了广告与市场营销、与心理学和传播学的关系，阐述了 CI 理论、整合营销理论、媒介的特点和策略，并对消费者行为和广告受众进行分析研究。通过本课程的学习要求学生掌握广告的一般理论和方法，对常见的广告具有一定的分析和研究能力。要求学生具备一定的策划能力，写出具有创意的广告文案、广告策划方案。为就业打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告学教程》（第三版）蔡嘉清著，北京大学出版社。2009 年 3 月第 3 版。《现代广告通论》丁俊杰 康瑾著，中国传媒大学出版社，2007 年 1 月第 2 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104053030 **Course Name**: Introduction to Advertisment

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description:This course is mainly taught in the general theory of Advertising, advertising activities constitute the elements and the basic law, teaching advertising market research, ad targeting and advertising creative use of the relevant theoretical approaches and techniques, as well as ad copy and advertising plan writing process approach, combined with related theories of advertising case analysis. This course also describes the advertising and marketing, and psychology and communication studies the relationship between the CI described the theory of integrated marketing theory, media characteristics and strategies, and consumer behavior and advertising, audience analysis research. Through this course of study, it requires students to master the general theory and methods of advertising; the advertising has certain common analytical and research capacity. Require students to have a certain ability to plan and write creative ad copy, advertising planning program. Lay a good foundation for employment.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Advertising Tutorial (third edition)* ，Cai Jia Qing , Beijing University Press. March 2009 Version 3.*General Theory of Modern Advertising*,Ding Junjie & Kangjin ，the Communication University of China Press, January 2007 version 2.

课程号：104057030 **课程名称：**广告学

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：大众传学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**肖键

课程简介：本课程主要讲授广告学的一般理论、广告活动构成的要素和基本规律，讲授广告市场调查、广告定位和广告创意的有关理论方法和运用技巧、以及广告文案和广告策划书的撰写方法，并结合相关理论对广告个案进行分析。本课程还阐述了广告与市场营销、与心理学和传播学的关系，阐述了 CI 理论、整合营销理论、媒介的特点和策略，并对消费者行为和广告受众进行分析研究。通过本课程的学习要求学生掌握广告的一般理论和方法，对常见的广告具有一定的分析和研究能力。要求学生具备一定的策划能力，写出具有创意的广告文案、广告策划方案。为就业打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《广告学教程》（第三版）蔡嘉清著，北京大学出版社。2009 年 3 月第 3 版。《现代广告通论》丁俊杰 康瑾著，中国传媒大学出版社，2007 年 1 月第 2 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104057030 **Course Name**: Introduction to Advertisment

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description:This course is mainly taught in the general theory of Advertising, advertising activities constitute the elements and the basic law, teaching advertising market research, ad targeting and advertising creative use of the relevant theoretical approaches and techniques, as well as ad copy and advertising plan writing process approach, combined with related theories of advertising case analysis. This course also describes the advertising and marketing, and psychology and communication studies the relationship between the CI described

the theory of integrated marketing theory, media characteristics and strategies, and consumer behavior and advertising, audience analysis research. Through this course of study it requires students to master the general theory and methods of advertising, the advertising has certain common analytical and research capacity. Require students to have a certain ability to plan and write creative ad copy, advertising planning program. Lay a good foundation for employment.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Advertising Tutorial (third edition)* ， Cai Jia Qing , Beijing University Press. March 2009 Version 3.*General Theory of Modern Advertising*,Ding Junjie & Kangjin ， the Communication University of China Press, January 2007 version 2.

课程号：104060030　　**课程名称**：广告营销学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：广告学　市场营销学　　**面向对象**：三年级本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨效宏
课程简介：本课的教学目标是在相关基础课程完成的前提下，进行广告营销学专业的基础理论与方法的教授，使学生能够有效、准确地掌握广告营销学的基本概念、基本原理、基本方法，培养扎实的专业基础。通过使学生建立广告营销学的分析框架和思维方式，重点培养学生发现营销问题、分析市场问题和解决广告营销问题的能力。本课充分吸收学科理论研究和营销实践的新成果，注重课程教学内容与我国广告营销的变化相结合。同时注重了学生独立思考能力和应用能力的培养。通过多种媒体的教学资源、多种教学手段和教学策略的应用，深入浅出地表现了学科基本知识和实践能力的训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：当代广告学，[美]阿伦斯著，丁俊杰等译，人民邮电出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104060030　　**Course Name**: advertisement marketing
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Lesson teaching goal is to complete the foundation courses related to the premise of their advertisements marketing professional basic theory and methods professors, so that students can effectively and accurately grasp the basic concepts of advertising marketing, basic principles, basic methods, and foster a solid professional basis. By enabling students to develop advertising marketing analytical framework and ways of thinking, focusing on students find marketing problems, analyze market issues and solve advertising and marketing problems. This course fully absorb the subject of theoretical research and marketing practice of new results, focusing on teaching content and the changes in our advertising and marketing combine. At the same time pay attention to the ability of students to think independently and application ability. Through a variety of media, teaching resources, a variety of teaching methods and teaching strategies in layman's language performance in the disciplines of basic knowledge and practical ability training.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Contemporary advertising* ， William F.Arens

课程号：104061030　　**课程名称**：广告与设计史
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：广告学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式 考试　　**任课教师**：黄海荣
课程简介：本课程主要讲授广告的阶段性发展过程，以及广告学科得以科学化发展的历史背景与客观原因。本课从历史形态学的角度通过系统分析上古时代广告、中古时代广告、西方十八世纪广告、美国十九——二十世纪广告，以及中国广告的发展历程，描述一个脉络分明的世界广告发展图景，具有较强的理论指导作用。本课程要求学生对世界史有初步的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中外广告简史》黄勇主编　四川大学出版社 2003 年 11 月第一版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104061030 **Course Name**: History of Advertising and Design
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course focuses on the phased development of advertising and the background as well as objective reasons for the scientific development of advertising. As a strong theory guidance, it also describes a clearly structured picture of world advertising development by a systematical analysis of advertising in Upper Paleozoic, Middle Paleozoic, 18th century in the west, 19th and 20th century in America as well as advertising history in China from the morphology of history perspective. This course requires basic understanding of the world history.
Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching material: *Introduction of Chinese and Foreign advertisement*, Huang Yong, Sichuan University Publishing House, First Edition, Nov 2003.

课程号：104062030 **课程名称：**海外出版产业通论
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：编辑出版学概论、编辑出版实务与技能、中国编辑出版史
面向对象：本科生 **考核方式：** 考试
任课教师：李苓
课程简介：介绍国际书业动态、规模、机构类型、经营管理、出版政策、发行手段以及出版商应付国际国内市场考验的经验与教训
推荐教材或主要参考书：《世界书业通论》，李苓，四川人民出版社，2008 年 10 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104062030 **Course Name:** Introduction of Overseas Publishing Industry
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course introduces the development, scale, institute types, operation and management, publishing policy, issuing mode of international book industry, as well as the experiences and lessons of publishers dealing with marketing trials both at home and abroad.
Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching material: *The General Theory of World Book Industry*, Li Ling, Sichuan People's Publishing House, First edition, Oct.2008

课程号：104065020 **课程名称：**汉字学
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：古代汉语 **面向对象：**中文本科
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**王彤伟
课程简介：本课程属于传统语言文字学的主要内容之一。结合古文字材料的实例，介绍汉字的形成过程、汉字的性质、汉字的结构、汉字的形体演变以及常见的用字现象等。通过本课程的学习，不但能直接提高正确用字的水平，同时能够从理论上对汉字有一个较为全面和系统的认识，为今后从事语言文字研究以及相关工作打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：裘锡圭著，《文字学概要》，商务印书馆，1988. 唐　兰著，《中国文字学》，上海古籍出版社，1979.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104065020 **Course Name**: Chinese characters
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:**2

Course Description: Chinese character is the fundamental and principal content in the field of traditional Chinese language study. The course will introduce the emergence process, nature, composition, change of form, and common apply-phenomenon. After this course, the level of how to use Chinese character will be improved. At the same time, a whole and systemic cognition about Character will be acquired.

Textbook/Teaching material: Qiu Xigui, essentials of Chinese character, Shangwu press, 1988.Tang Lan, Chinese characters, Shanghai ancient books press, 1979.

课程号：104066030　　**课程名称**：计算机广告设计

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：丁锷

课程简介：本课程以计算机平面设计常用的 CORELDRAW&PHOTOSHOP 为手段，以广告设计的理论为指导，让学生在了解、运用、熟悉这两个软件的过程中，掌握平面广告设计制作中的一些前沿工艺技术，流程原理，能自由的运用这些理论进行平面广告的创意设计，让学生能把理论知识转化为实际广告成品，提高学生的动手能力，丰富学生的创作想象。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《CorelDRAW X4 平面广告与商业应用精解》作者：张荣虎　出版社：兵器工业出版社 2008 年 12 月出版；《Photoshop 广告设计艺术》作者：雷波 出版社：中国电力出版社 2009 年 5 月出版出版

备注：实践课

Course Code: 104066030　　**Course Name**: Advertising photography

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is based on the method of CORELDRAW&PHOTOSHOP and the theory of advertising design. It tris to help students to understand and use the two software above and to help them to have a good command of cutting-edge technologies and process theory. Also it tries to help students to freely use these theories to do creatively designing of advertising and help them to transfer theories into practical products to enhancing their operative abilities and enriching their imagination.

Textbook/Teaching material: *CorelDRAW in the plane advertisement design*, zhangronghu, Beijing: Weapon Industry Press, Decmber2008.；*Photoshop & advertisement design*, leibo, China Electric Power Press, May2009.

课程号：104067030　　**课程名称**：纪录片赏析

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：电视艺术学概论　　**面向对象**：本科高年级

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：侯洪

课程简介：本课程是为广播电视新闻专业本科生开设的选修课，同时也面向外专业学生，它采用专题化的模式，将各个时期中外纪录片的经典作品归结在生态纪录片、体育纪录片，人类学纪录片、新纪录电影与新纪录运动、魔弹效应与政治意识形态、中国西部纪录片、中国独立制作纪录片、中国主流记录片和中外纪录片类型比较等十个模块里，让同学们在纪录片的影象中大体把握中外纪录片发展的脉络，在文本的观摩中获得艺术审美的体验，领略纪录片创作的艺术与风格。通过此课，加深和拓展同学们对中外纪录片在艺术的、美学的和文化的层面上的认知。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《感受经典：中外纪录片文本赏析》，侯洪 著，四川大学出版社，2006 年 8 月。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 104067030　　**Course Name:** Documentary Appreciation

Total hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course is offered to both Broadcast Journalism undergraduates and students of other majors. It adopts a specialization method to generalize Chinese and foreign classic documentaries of all periods into ten modules, including ecology documentary, sports documentary, anthropology documentary, new documentary film and new documentary movement, magic bomb effect and political ideology, documentary of China's western regions, Chinese independent-production documentary, Chinese mainstream documentary and the comparison of Chinese and foreign documentary. It aims to help students grasp the development of Chinese and foreign documentary, get the artistic and aesthetic experience by studying texts, and appreciate the art and styles of documentary creation. Studying of this course could reinforces and broadens students' perception of Chinese and foreign documentary on the artistic, aesthetic and cultural level.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Feel Classics: Text of Chinese and Foreign Documentary Appreciation,* by Hong Hou, Sichuan University Press, Aug. 2006

课程号：104068020　　**课程名称**：教育心理学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：李宇凤
课程简介：本课程主要讲授教育心理学的一般理论，介绍教育心理学的基本界定和研究取向，学生学习和教师教学的基本心理因素，主要学习理论流派及学习动机、学习策略等基本学习理论和教学设计、教学管理、成绩评估等基本课堂技巧。课程的教学重点放在学生学习心理，如认知情感发展、个性情感差异等，和学习理论流派的理论介绍和相关教学运用上。教学方法上，采用理论与实际相结合的方式，以对外汉语等课程教学案例和日常生活问题导入，以理论讲解为核心，最后引导学生将理论知识运用到新的实际案例中解决相关问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《当代教育心理学》（修订版）陈琦 刘儒德主编 北京师范大学出版社 2007 年第 2 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104068020　　**Course Name**: Educational Psychology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course means to introduce general educational psychological theories. It focuses on students' psychological development and differences, important learning theories, learning motivation, learning transfer, instructional object and classroom management. The course will bring real cases into theory explanation and help students find way to use psychological theories in dealing leaning or teaching problem.
Textbook/Teaching material :*Mordern Educational Psychology* Chenqi 、Liurude（editor）

课程号：104070020　　**课程名称**：近代汉语研究
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：古代汉语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：雷汉卿 蒋宗福 王彤伟
课程简介：本课程主要讲授近代汉语的概况以及目前的研究现状，近代汉语是汉语发展中承上启下的一个很关键的时期，它的研究对于汉语史的研究有重要的意义，与现代汉语的研究也有密切的关系。本课程阐述和分析汉语史及近代汉语分期；介绍近代汉语的研究资料，如敦煌文书、禅宗语录、笔记小说、白话小说、戏曲等；介绍近代汉语语音（如唐五代语音、近代汉语共同语等）、词汇及语法（处置式、动补结构等）三方面的研究概况。本课程要求学生对汉语史的分期以及近代汉语的面貌有一个大致的了解，并能运用近代汉语的研究资料对近代汉语进行探讨。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《近代汉语研究概要》，蒋绍愚主编，北京大学出版社，2005 年 11 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104070020 **Course Name:** Research on Early Mandarin
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on an overview of Early Mandarin and the present situation of its research. Early Mandarin is key to Chinese historical linguistics, and its research not only has an important effect on Chinese historical linguistics research but also closely interrelates to contemporary Chinese language. The course firstly explains on the historical stages of Chinese historical linguistics and Early Mandarin. Secondly, it refers to comprehensive research materials for Early Mandarin, such as Dunhuang scripts, quotations of Zen, ancient literary sketches, vernacular stories, traditional operas, etc. Thirdly, the course also mentions the outline of the research on phonemsystem, lexicon and grammar of Early Mandarin. This course requires students to have an impression on the historical stages of Chinese historical linguistics and Early Mandarin, and to be capable of employing the research materials for Early Mandarin.
Textbook/Teaching material: Jiang Shaoyu 2005 *An overview of research on Early Mandarin.* Peking University Press

课程号：104072020 **课程名称：**马克思主义文艺思想研究
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**阎嘉，马睿，傅其林，任真
课程简介：课程内容：介绍和阐释马克思主义的文艺思潮，除马克思、恩格斯有关文艺问题的观点、论述和思想外，主要讲授西方马克思主义文艺观发展的历史与理论思路。由于马克思主义流派的复杂性，本课程将较多地涉及对马克思主义理论的内在发展逻辑及主要争议。目的是提高中文系学生的文艺理论水平，为今后从事文学工作或其他工作打下正确的理论基础。课程采取专题讲述与研读经典原文相结合的方式进行。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：陆贵山、周忠厚编著《马克思主义文艺论著选讲》，中国人民大学出版社 1999 年 12 月版。主要参考书：《马克思、恩格斯论艺术》（4 卷本），中国社会科学出版社 1982 年 11 月版。《列宁论文学与艺术》，《毛泽东论文艺》。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104072020 **Course Name**: A Study on Marxist Literary and Artistic Thought
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Course Content: introduction and interpretation of Marxist literary thought, besides the point-views of Marx and Engels on literature and art, discourse and ideology, it mainly teaches the Western concept of development of Marxist literature and art history and theory of thinking. As the complexity of the Marxist schools, this course will be related more to the inner logic of development and major disputes of the Marxist theory. The purpose of this course is to increase the level of the students who study in Department of Chinese in literary and art theory, and also laying a correct theoretical basis for future work or other work of literature. The course works on the manner of combining the classic topics with the original texts.
Textbook/Teaching material: Lu Guishan, Zhou Zhonghou ed., *Marxist Literary and Art Theory Selected,* Beijing: The Chinese People's University Press, 1999.

课程号：104074020 **课程名称：**媒介创新
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：大众传播学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张放

课程简介：通过探索从原始媒介到新技术媒介的人类传播媒介创新与发展的历程，以技术演变的视角揭示传播媒介创新与发展的一般规律，为新闻学、广播电视新闻学、广告学、编辑出版学等媒体类专业的学生学好业务技能提供较为扎实的知识基础，拓宽理论视野。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方媒介史》，[法]让－诺埃尔·让纳内著，广西师范大学出版社，2005 年 5 月版；《全球新闻传播史》（第 2 版），李彬著，清华大学出版社，2009 年 9 月版；《媒介形态变化：认识新媒介》，[美]罗杰·菲德勒著，华夏出版社，2000 年 1 月版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104074020　　**Course Name**: Media Innovation and Development

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: By exploring the history of media innovation and development of human communication from original media to new media, its general laws will be revealed. And the students majoring in journalism, radio and television, advertising and publishing will obtain the profound basic knowledge for practical techniques learning and theoretical view developing from the course.

Textbook/Teaching material : *The History of Media*, Jean Noel Jeanneney, Guangxi Normal University Press, May.2005; *The History of Global Journalism(the 2nd edition)*, Li Bin, Tsinghua University Press, Sep.2009; *Media Morphosis: Understanding New Media*, Roger Fidler, Huaxia Press, Jan.2000.

课程号：104078020　　**课程名称**：媒体产业经营

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：管理学、营销学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李宜篷

课程简介：本课程从媒介的功能与媒体的属性分析出发分四大部分具体展开。在第一大部分中，本课程分析了媒体在社会经济生活中的角色定位、媒体经营的宏观（资源要素）与微观（经营活动参与者）环境、媒体的盈利模式与组织机构形式；在第二大部分中，本课程分析了媒体的市场竞争战略、业内创新经营、跨行业经营与新媒体经营；在第三大部分，本课程则分析了媒体的产品、渠道与价格策略；最后，本课程还包括了媒体的人力资源管理、媒体的财务管理与资本运营以及媒体经营者的基本素养等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代传媒经济学》，吴信训等，复旦大学出版社，2005.3

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104078020　　**Course Name**: Media Management

Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: This course is divided into four parts based on the analysis of the media functions and the properties of the media. In the first part, it analyzes the media's role in social and economic life, the macro environment (the resource elements) and micro environment (the participants of business activities) in media operation, the media's profit model and organization structure; In the second part, it analyzes the competitive strategy in media marketing, innovation management in this area, cross-industry business and new media business; In the third part, this course analyzes the media products, channels and pricing strategies; In the last part, it contains the media human resources management, financial management and capital operations of the media, and the quality of media practitioners and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Media Economics,* Wu Xinxun etc., Fudan University Press, 2005.3

课程号：104079020　　**课程名称**：美学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**阎嘉，吴兴明，任真
课程简介：主要讲授美的哲学、审美心理分析、审美态度与人生、美学范畴、艺术创作、审美欣赏等。本课程描述和分析西方从古希腊至当代的美学理论，侧重于对古代本体论、近代审美论、当代生存论以及消费美学等不同时期的美学理论范式进行归纳，包括介绍该时期的思潮背景、主要理论家的理论和一些美学欣赏的案例。内容涵盖传统美学的美本质、审美、悲剧、崇高等范畴，同时也包括当代的存在论美学、实践美学和消费美学等新美学。本课程以具体讲解主要理论家的理论材料为主，在提纲编排中凸现出美学理论发展的历史脉络。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：王朝闻主编《美学概论》，人民出版社，1981 年 6 月版。主要参考书：朱光潜《西方美学史》，人民文学出版社 1980 年版。叶朗《中国美学史大纲》，上海人民出版社，1985 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104079020　**Course Name**: Aesthetics
Total Hours: 32　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course mainly teaches the philosophy of beauty, aesthetic psychological analysis, aesthetic attitudes and life, aesthetic category, artistic creation and aesthetic appreciation. This course describes and analyzes the Western aesthetic theories from ancient Greece to contemporary, focusing on 4 paradigms in different periods: the ontology of ancient, modern aesthetic theory, contemporary existential and consumer aesthetics, including the introduction of the thought background, the main theorists of each period, and some cases of aesthetic appreciation. It contents the issues of traditional aesthetics such as essence of beauty, aesthetics, tragedy, noble and more, as well as the new aesthetics such as the existence of the contemporary theory of aesthetics, practical aesthetics, and consumer aesthetics. This course uses concrete materials to explain the theory of the chief ideologues, highlights in the outline schedule of the development of aesthetic theory in history.
Textbook/Teaching material : Wang Zhaowen eds., *An Introduction to Aesthetics,* Beijing: People's Publishing House, 1981.

课程号：104080020　**课程名称：**秘书学
总学时：32　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　**任课教师：**干天全　黄峰 陆正兰 赵渭绒 周维东
课程简介： 本课程主要讲授秘书学的一般原理，秘书工作的起源和发展，秘书工作机构的职能与工作要求，秘书的素养，秘书的社会活动与人际关系，日常工作，信息收集与调查研究，秘书写作与文书处理，会议组织，信访工作，沟通与协调能力。本课程着重阐述和分析实际工作对秘书整体素养和工作能力的要求。秘书工作和人类阶级社会同时产生，源远流长，长期的社会活动产生了大量的实证。秘书学在社会实践中有着很强的实用型和操作性。课程对理论和实践的讲述和分析符合当前的国家秘书职业资格证书考试对应用型人才的要求。本课程要求学生通过学习，理解掌握秘书学的一般理论和秘书工作的规律与要求，对秘书学产生理性和感性认知。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《秘书学概论》，陆瑜芳编著，复旦大学出版社，2001 年 7 月；《秘书实务与案例》，劳动和社会保障部教材办公室组织编写，中国劳动社会保障出版社，2003 年 5 月；秘书职业资格证书考试要求的相关书籍等。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104080020　**Course Name:** Training of Secretary
Total Hours: 32　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on many parts of Secretary, such as the general theory, the origination

and development, the function and demand of the workplace, accomplishment, social activities and interpersonal relationships, routine duties, collection of information and research, the ability of making documents, the organization of conference, letters and calls and the ability of communication and harmony. The course introduces the demands of the accomplishment and ability of secretary from the workplace and analyses it in a clear way. Secretary has such an old age as the human class society. And social activities offer a lot of substantial evidence. Secretary has a strong practicability and operability. The distribution and analysis of the theory and practice conform to the demand of the State Secretary of the Professional Qualification Certificate Examination. This course requires students to grasp the general principle of Secretary and the law and demand of the work of Secretary, to have perceptual and rational knowledge on Secretary.

Textbook/Teaching material:*An Introduction to Secretary*, Lu Yufang, Fudan University Press,Jul.2001;*Routine and the Case of Secretary*, the Office of the labor and social insurance department, Labor and Social Insurance of China Press, May,2003

课程号：104081020　　**课程名称**：名牌电视节目研究
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：魏薇
课程简介：这是针对本专业和非本专业开设的一门有关电视节目品鉴、赏析类的普及课程。选取国内最热门的名牌节目（如谈话类电视节目、选秀类电视节目、电视剧节目、讲坛类电视节目）进行分析、鉴赏、评论，从而培养学生优良的电视品鉴能力及较高的电视美学修养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 104081020　　**Course Name**: Popular TV program
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course is specially established for the specialty and un-specialty undergraduate. It is the course about the appreciation, savvy of the popular TV program. Helping the undergraduates to form the lofty appreciation of the beauty, to know how to appreciate the popular TV program, are the aims of this course.Watching, analysis, appreciation on the talk show.　Watch, analyse, and appreciate the selective show. On the TV play and on the TV rostrum, form the key substance of the course..
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：104084030　　**课程名称**：品牌营销
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：广告学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘平
课程简介：什么是品牌？按照 奥美的定义，品牌是一种错综复杂的象征。它是品牌属性、名称、包装、价格、历史、信誉，广告方式的无形总称。本课程以 奥美 360° 品牌管家的相关理论为教材，辅以《颠覆广告》等国际经典案例教材，引导学生如何应用”颠覆性创意“的思维方法，以创造更有竞争力的市场策略、营销战术和执行计划，使品牌获得新生，激发学生品牌创生理念的智慧，以科学的品牌观践行品牌营销之道。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《颠覆广告》，（法）让-马贺・杜瑞，中国财政经济出版社，2002 年 11 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104084030　　**Course Name**: Branding Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: What is a brand? According to the Ogilvy & Mather's definition, the brand is one kind of intriguing symbol. It is the brand attributes, the name, the packing, the price, the history, the prestige, the advertisement way invisible always called. The course takes the Ogilvy & Mather's 360° brand steward's correlation theories as the teaching material, auxiliary by "Subversion Advertisement" and so other international classical case teaching material, guideing how the student does apply“the subversive creativity ”through method, to create competitive power market strategy and the marketing tactic and the execution plan to cause the brand to obtain the new life, stimulating the student to create brand lives the idea the wisdom, and fulfilling the road of the brand marketing by the science brand view.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Subversion Advertisement*，Jean-MarieDru，China Financial and Economic Publishing House，Nov.2002.

课程号：10447430 **课程名称**：品牌管理

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：广告学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：彭虹

课程简介：《品牌管理》是广告学专业本科学生的选修课。它担负着培养学生品牌营销、传播、管理相关知识的任务，服务于培养合格的广告人、品牌管理者这一基本目标。本课程介绍、描述并分析品牌营销、传播与管理的模式，提供一种通过营销、传播、管理有效实现品牌核心理念与市场竞争力的基本策略与方法。本课程要求学生认识品牌营销、传播与管理的基本原理，掌握促进品牌成长与维护的基本方法，奠定从事品牌相关专业的基本素质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：工商管理经典译丛《管理学》[美] Stephen P. Robbins 著 中国人民大学出版社出版（2001）；龙媒广告选书，第一辑，《广告公司经营与管理》何海明著，中国物价出版社出版（1997）。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 10447430 **Course Name:** Brand Marketing

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: *Brand Marketing* is an elective course for the undergraduate majoring in Advertising. The aim of this course is to nurture qualified adpersons and brand managers with abundant knowledge of brand marketing, communication and management. The main content of this course consists of introduction and analysis of patterns of brand marketing, communication, and management. What are also addressed in this course are the basic strategies and methods to build brand concept and gain market competitiveness through marketing, communication and management. Students are required to get familiar with the basic concepts of brand marketing, communication, and management, learn the basic methods of promoting and maintaining a brand, and finally equip themselves with professional qualifications for an advertising career.

Textbook/Teaching material: Nian, Xiaoshan. *The Course of Brand 1st Volume*, Qinghua University Press, 2003. Rik Riezebos, Bas Kist, Gert Kootstra, *Brand Management: A Theoretical and Practical Approach*, translated by Li Jiaqiang, China Machine Press, 2004.

课程号：104085040 **课程名称**：平面广告设计-1

总学时： 64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：广告学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：黄海荣

课程简介：本课程主要讲授图形设计与中国传统装饰图形的演变。图形设计阶段以当代设计学理论为依据，以科学分析的方法引导学生精确掌握设计的视觉语言。第二阶段研究中国传统装饰图形的演变进程，通过

分析传统装饰图形的发展与社会文化变迁的内在联系，描绘设计领域的未来发展趋势，通过精读东西方两种不同视觉语汇，树立当代正确的设计理念。本课程要求学生有一定艺术修养。
推荐教材：《广告设计学-基础篇》黄海荣主编　四川大学出版社 2003 年 11 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104085040　　**Course Name**: Plane Ad Design-1
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course mainly tells about the graphic design and the evolvement of Chinese traditional decoration graphics. In graphic design phase, it guides the student with scientific analytical methods to master the visual language of design in accordance with contemporary design theory. In Chinese traditional decoration graphic devolvement phase, it describes future tendency of design by analyzing the connection between traditional decoration graphic development and changes of social culture; helps to establish correct design conception by perusing two different visual languages from the west and the east. This course requires an art taste of the student.
Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching material: *Advertisement Design-Basic,* Huang Hairong, Sichuan Publishing House, First Edition, Nov. 2003

课程号：104086040　　**课程名称：**平面广告设计-2
总学时： 64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：广告学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考试　　**任课教师：**黄海荣
课程简介：本课程分三阶段进行讲授和练习，第一阶段讲授色彩体系及色彩在平面设计领域的应用，第二阶段讲授中文字体设计，第三阶段是现代平面设计体系及实践设计课题。本课程要求学生有一定艺术修养，必须先选修平面广告设计-1。
推荐教材：《广告设计学-基础篇》黄海荣主编　四川大学出版社 2003 年 11 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104086040　　**Course Name**: Plane Ad Design-2
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: The lecturing and exercise of this course will be divided into three phases. Phase one tells the color system and color application in two-demension design. Phase two talks about Chinese character design. Phase Three begins the contemporary two-demensions degin system and design practice. This course requires an art taste of the student and Two-demension Design for Advertisement-1 is a precondition.
Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching material: *Advertisement Design-Basic,* Huang Hairong, Sichuan Publishing House, First Edition, Nov. 2003

课程号：104088020　　**课程名称：**普通话语音训练
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：现代汉语　　**面向对象：** 本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱姝
课程简介：本课程主要讲授普通话的基本理论与基础知识并着重训练学生的普通话口语表达能力。课程内容主要包括汉语普通话语音基础、普通话表达技巧等，通过专业系统的学习和训练，学生的普通话运用水平将得到提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：实践课

Course Code: 104088020 **Course Name:** Mandarin Pronunciation Training

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:**2

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic theory and basic knowledge of Mandarin，at the same time，We focus on training the students oral presentation skills. Course content includes Mandarin speech base, Mandarin presentation skills and so on; through professional learning and training system, students' Putonghua level will be improved.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled handouts

课程号：104089020 **课程名称：**人际沟通

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**朱姝

课程简介：本课程主要讲授人际沟通的基本理论与基础知识并着重训练学生的实践能力。人际沟通能力已经成为当代大学生必须具备的基本素质之一，经过专业系统的学习和训练，学生可以在这一方面有所提高。课程主要内容包括人际沟通的基本理念、人际沟通的常用技巧等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104089020 **Course Name:** Interpersonal Communication

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is mainly taught in the basic theory of interpersonal communication and basic knowledge and practical ability to focus on training the students.One must possess the basic qualities through professional learning and training system; students can be improved in this regard. Programs mainly cover the basic concept of interpersonal communication, interpersonal communication and common skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled handouts

课程号：104194020 **课程名称：**中文工具书使用法

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：古代汉语 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**郭萍

课程简介：本课程主要讲授工具书的类型与结构，归纳综述使用工具书解决问题的思路和方法，并结合中文学科的特点，有针对性地对中国古代特有工具书，如类书、韵书及古代字书等进行详细分析。本课程阐述和分析类书、韵书等中国古代工具书的性质和内容以及其所处的历史文化背景，对反切、韦氏拼音、注音字母及汉语拼音方案等常用的几种汉语拼音法进行解析，并介绍电子工具书的使用，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握中国古代主要工具书并提高自身使用工具书释疑解难、检索文献的能力，还要求学生掌握中文工具书常用的排列检字法并对其熟练运用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中文工具书教程》，朱天俊 李国新主编，北京大学出版社，2006 年 9 月；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104194020 **Course Name:** Instructions to Chinese Reference Books

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the classification and structure of reference books, summarising on how to employ reference books to solve practical problems. Observing the characterisics of disciplines on Chinese language and literature, the main part of the course is on ancient Chinese reference books, such as Leishu, Yunshu, and Zishu etc. Firstly, the course not noly explains about the nature of Chinese ancient reference books, but also

introduces the historical context of these books. Secondly, several commonly used Chinese pinyin systems are introduced, such as Fan-qie system, Wade-Giles system, etc. In addition, digital reference books are also be introduced in the course. Consequently, practicability and feasibility feature the course. This course requires students to grasp important ancient Chinese reference books, to improve the ability to employ reference books for solving problems when reading literature, and to master several influential ranking and indexing system for Chinese characters.

Textbook/Teaching material: Zhu Tianjun, Li Guoxin 2006 *Chinese reference books tutorial* Peking University Press

课程号：10409020　　**课程名称**：深度报道研究

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：新闻采访与写作　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张艳

课程简介：本课程主要针对新闻传播类专业高年级学生开设。在对新闻采访与写作已作系统学习的基础上，对深度报道的新闻报道思维、一般规律及方法作专门的认识，研究和训练，详细讲解深度报道的采访、写作、编辑的特点，并通过一定的训练加强学生的新闻敏感性、锻炼学生敏锐的洞察力和深入能力。本课程重点学习深度报道的报道理念及报道方式，同时结合深度报道作品学习不同形式的深度报道，特别是独立文体的深度报道的特征及采写方法，如解释性报道，调查性报道，预测性报道，实录性报道，传记性报道等。教学中还涉及对当前深度报道与其他新闻文体的比较，同时，对不同的专业深度报道也展开研究，在课程中学习如何在报道时既能保证报道深度，同时避免专业知识如经济，环境知识的过分深奥。

推荐教材或主要参考书：刘勇：《深度报道采访与写作》，合肥工业大学出版社，2006 年 12 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 10409020　　**Course Name:** In-deepth Reportage Studies

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is offered for higher grade students with specialty of journalism or communication. Based on the systematical study on news gathering and writing the students will get a general understanding of in-depth report and know the characteristic of its interview, writing and editing. This course aims to improve student's news sensitivity and perspicacity through academic training. This course focuses on report method of in-depth report. Students will learn different report styles, especially the writing skills of independence style depth report such as explanation reporting, investigation reporting, foreseeing reporting, record reporting, and biographical reporting. The comparison of current in-depth report with other news literary styles is also involved in the course. It is also developed to study depth report on different professional areas, e.g. the students will learn in the course how to balance the reporting in breadth and in depth, avoiding the profundity of specialized knowledge of economy and the environment.

Textbook/Teaching material : Liu，Yong：*In-depth reportage interview and writing*,Hefei University of Technology Publishing House,Dec.2006.

课程号：104096020　　**课程名称**：诗歌导论

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：何江南

课程简介：诗歌的天空繁星灿烂，本课程选择屈原、陶渊明、李白、杜甫、但丁、莎士比亚、歌德、普希金、狄金森、叶芝等十位具有世界性意义的重要诗人作为讲授内容，共分十讲，阐发他们诗歌的思想价值和艺术价值，对他们的代表作进行细致的分析。本课程的目标是，选修的同学较好地认识屈原等诗人的意义，认真地学习相关的诗歌杰作，加深对诗歌和世界的理解，培养纯正的文学趣味。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《诗歌导论》自编教材
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code：104096020 **Course Name**: An Introduction to Poetry
Total Hours：32 **Credit**：2
Course Description: This course focuses on ten important poets, Qu Yuan, Tao Yuanming, Li Bai, Du Fu, Dante Alighieri, William Shakespeare, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Aleksandr Sergeyevich Pushkin, Emily Dickinson, William Butler Yeats. This course elucidates the significance of their poetic creation and analyses carefully their representative works.
Textbook/Teaching material ：*An Introduction to Poetry*，edited by He Jiangnan

课程号：104097020 **课程名称**：视觉传播
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：徐沛
课程简介：从文化的角度介绍图像及观看行为的相关理论与实践，主要包括图像的内涵、价值；观众生产图像的意义；观看行为的精神分析和权力结构；图像技术对观看方式影响；视觉文化、大众媒介与公共空间；从消费文化的角度理解广告图像；科学图像与科学地观看；视觉文化与全球化等方面的内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《观看之道》，约翰·伯杰，广西师范大学出版社，2005 年 1 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104097020 **Course Name**: Visual Communication
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: It is about the theory and practice of images and seeing through the perspective of culture. It includes the meaning and value of image; audience produces meaning; the psychoanalysis and power structure of looking behavior; the influence of technology on the ways of seeing; visual culture, mass media and public sphere; understanding advertisement through the perspective of consuming culture; scientific images and looking scientifically; visual culture and globalization, etc..
Textbook/Teaching material: *Ways of Seeing*, John Berger, Penguin, 1972

课程号：104099040 **课程名称**：书刊设计学
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：武利华
课程简介：书刊设计学是编辑出版学专业的核心课程。书籍装帧是中华民族优秀的传统文化艺术，书刊设计学是在继承和发扬优良传统的基础上，结合当代高新科学技术和本领域先进的思想理念而形成的一门研究书刊设计艺术的学科。本课程重点讲授与书刊设计相关的专业知识、基础理论和基本方法，重视实践教学，注重培养学生的自主学习能力与研究兴趣。从设计实例出发，将传统艺术和数字艺术相结合；系统地训练学生应用多媒体、计算机与网络技术进行书刊设计的能力；引导学生依据书刊出版要求，亲自动手设计制作一本独具特色的书籍，从选题策划、书刊整体设计、运用计算机编辑设计排版制作、印刷装订到自主发行都独立完成，作为本课程的主要实验成果；培养仔细观察、勤于动手、善于思考、认真总结的习惯，丰富书刊编辑出版发行的直接经验。指导学生关注本领域发展新趋势，拓展新视野，增强应用纸质媒体进行传播活动的意识，构建现代传播和现代编辑的新理念，对书刊编辑与图书出版业有全面、系统的认识，提高从事书刊编辑的素养与能力，成为适应新时代需要的高层次、创新性复合型专门人才。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104099040 **Course Name:** Book design science
Total hours: 64 **Credit:**4
Course Description: Design Sciences of Books and Journals is a core course of Editing and Eublishing Specialty. Book Binding Design is a fine traditional culture art of Chinese nation. Design Sciences of Books and Journals is a discipline which is formed through combining high-tech science in the present age and technology and advanced thinking in this field on the basis of inheriting and carrying forward the fine traditions and researches on design art of books and journals. This course focuses on teaching professional knowledge related with book and Journals design, emphasizes on practice teaching, and focuses on culture self-learning ability and research interests of students. Starting from the design examples, the course combines the traditional art and digital art, systematically trains the ability of student for applying multimedia, computer and network technology for designing books, leads students to design and manufacture a book with unique features according to requirements of publishing books and periodicals, and to independently finish from the topic planning, book overall design, the application of computer for editing, designing, layout and production, printing and binding to autonomous publishing as the main experimental result of the course; cultures the habits of observing carefully, being eager to get involved and thoughtful, and conscientiously summing up, and enriches direct experience of editing, publishing and issuing books and periodicals. The course guides students to pay attention to the new development trends in this field, to develop new visions, to enhance the awareness of applying paper-based media for transmission activities, to build new concept of modern transmission and modern editing, to comprehensively and systematically understand book editing and book publishing industry, to improve the literacy and ability of engaging in book and journal editing, and to become high-level and innovative versatile professionals adapting to the new era requires.
Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching materials are self-compiled)

课程号：104100030 **课程名称：**书评学
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：大众传播学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王炎龙
课程简介：本课程主要讲述书评的相关理论与实务：包括书评的特征、本质、作用，书评与其他文体的关系，书评的环境制约因素，书评队伍建设及书评阵地发展；书评的思维方法，书评模式研究，书评作品价值评估，书评作品信息反馈，书评诚信机制构建。理解书评写作的视角选择与标准、书评原则与行为评价、书评的种类及其分类、书评的写作程序；掌握选题与选书：书评写作的前提以及书评的结构与语言，并学会网络书评分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代书评学》，徐柏容 著，苏州大学出版社，2005 年 6 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104100030 **Course Name:** Science Book Review
Total hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course is mainly about the relevant theory and practice of book reviews: including the characteristics, nature, role of book reviews, and the relationship between book reviews and other stylistic、the environmental constraints of book reviews, and book reviews' group-building and the positions contingent development of book reviews; Book way of thinking, book reviews model studies, book reviews works of valuation, book review feedback works, book review mechanism to build credibility. Book writing to understand the perspective of choice and standards, book reviews the principles and conduct evaluation and classification of the types of book review, book review writing process; master the subject selection and choosing books: book

reviews writing book reviews of the premise, as well as the structure and language, and learn to network analysis of book reviews.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Book of Modern Science*, Xu Bairong forward, Suzhou University Press, June 2005.

课程号：104101040　　**课程名称：**数字出版

总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**武利华

课程简介：数字出版是新兴出版产业，发展迅速，已形成网络图书、网络期刊、网络游戏、手机出版等新业态。数字出版物不仅丰富了出版物的内容和形式，而且还带来多种新的阅读方式，改变了人们的生活方式和消费理念。数字出版是交叉行业，需要有既熟悉纯技术又懂数字出版运营规律的复合型专业人才的支持。数字出版课程就是顺应时代需求为编辑出版专业开设的核心课。旨在全面系统地引导学生掌握数字出版的相关专业知识与基础技能，构建本学科的理论框架。重视实践教学，培养自主学习能力和研究兴趣。指导学生运用多媒体与网络技术独立策划、编辑、设计、制作并发行一部符合数字出版要求且具特色的数字作品，使学生获得系统的数字艺术设计训练，丰富数字出版的直接经验，提高数字出版、审美鉴赏及创新能力。关注新动态，拓展新视野，建立现代传播与现代编辑新理念；掌握在多变的社会阅读形态下，用数字化工具进行立体化传播的方式方法，将学生培养成高层次的复合型人才，成为中国数字出版的领跑者。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104101040　　**Course Name:** Digital Publishing

Total hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description: Digital publishing is an emerging publishing industry, and its rapid growth has created several new types of business such as e-book, e-magazine, online games and mobile publishing. Digital publications not only enrich the content and form of publications, but also provide the people with a number of new ways of reading publications and have changed their lifestyle and consumption concept. As an interdisciplinary industry, digital publishing has high demand for the professionals with interdisciplinary talents who are both familiar with the digital technology and the business operations of digital publishing. To seize these new opportunities, we launched the core course “Digital Publishing” for the students majored in Editing and Publishing. The goals of this course include: enabling the students to have a thorough grasp of principles, knowledge and basic skills of digital publishing by offering them systematic education and training, and constructing the theoretical framework of digital publishing as a discipline; focusing on experience learning, cultivating student’s capabilities of self-directed learning and research interest; instructing the students to independently plan, edit, design and produce a digital publishing works with their individual characteristics by using the multimedia and internet technologies, so as to enable them to receive the systematic training on digital art design, enrich their direct experience in digital publishing, and enhance their capabilities for digital publishing operations, aesthetic appreciation and innovations; following new trends and widening students’ intellectual horizon, providing students with the skills and methods of conducting multi-dimensional communication by using digital publishing tools to meet the ever changing reading habits of the people, enabling them to grasp the new concepts of modern communication and editing; cultivating the students into high-level interdisciplinary talents and enabling them to become the pacemakers in China’s digital publishing circle.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：104102020　　**课程名称：**数字美学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：武利华
课程简介：数字艺术是基于数字技术的新的艺术形式，呈现出难以估量的生命力，其表现形式有虚拟现实、网络艺术、卡通动漫、网络游戏、数字化设计、CG 静帧、数字摄影、数字电影以及数字音乐等，具有互动性、开放性、民主性与多样性等特点。数字美学就是对其进行理性思辨的一门学科。本课程是编辑出版专业高年级学生的专业选修课，旨在引导学生对数字美学的本质、理念、规律、方法、思维特色等问题进行深入分析与探讨，构建本学科的理论框架。关注本领域研究新动态，拓展观察文化、科技、艺术、传播关系的新视野，以此为平台引导学生掌握数字作品的读解与批评方法，形成高尚的审美理念和审美趣味，能够撰写有独到见解的评论文章；正确揭示数字艺术作品的内在规律；引领创意精神的蓬勃发展，培育具有创新意识和实践能力的创意人才。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104102020　　**Course Name:** Digital Aesthetics
Total hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Digital art is a new form of art based on digital technology, with unlimited development potential. Its specific forms of expression encompass virtual reality, web art, cartoons and animations, online games, digitalized design, CG production, digital photography, digital movies and digital music, featured by interactivity, openness, democratic spirit and diversity. Digital aesthetics is the discipline that theorizes the aesthetical dimension of digital art. The course “Digital Aesthetics” is designed as an optional course for the senior students majored in Editing and Publishing. The goals of this course include: guiding and encouraging the students to conduct the in-depth analysis and exploration of such issues as the nature, idea, law, method, and mode of thinking of digital aesthetics, and constructing the theoretical framework of digital aesthetics as a discipline; following the new research trends in this area, widening the new perspectives in examining the relations between culture, science, art and communication, thus enabling the students to gain the grasp of the methods to interpret and criticize the digital art works, form high aesthetic concept and taste, and build up the ability to write review articles with originality; properly revealing the inherent law of digital art works; fostering the development of creative spirit, and cultivating the creative talents with conscious of innovation and practical capabilities.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：104106040　　**课程名称**：外国文学 1
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：文学概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘亚丁、易丹、王晓路、邱晓林、张怡
课程简介：本课程由四川大学文学与新闻学院世界文学教研室共同担任，主要以外国文学发展的时间段和国别文学为主进行课堂串讲和课外阅读。学生分为若干小组，按照老师提供的阅读书目定期进行小组阅读和讨论活动，提交读书报告。考试亦分为小组演示、和口试等项。这样学生以听讲、阅读、讨论并创造性地围绕选题进行演示和讲解，较之传统的听讲和笔试而言，大大提高了学生的文学鉴赏力、表达、沟通、协调等实际的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国文学》，刘亚丁、邱晓林主编，重庆大学出版社，2010 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104106040　　**Course Name:** Foreign literature 1
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description: The course focuses on the intensive reading of about 30 books of foreign literature. Students that divided into groups are requested to submit reading paper after group reading and discussing on books which are assigned by teachers. In contrast to the traditional teaching and testing, the new method, attending a lecture, reading by themselves, discussing in groups and presenting in front of classes creatively, students' abilities in appreciation, expression, communication, and also organization will be improved markedly. Group presentation and oral test will be taken as result.

Textbook/Teaching material: Liu yading, Qiu Xiaolin, eds.*Foreign Literature*, ChongQing University Press, 2010.

课程号：104107050　　**课程名称：**外国文学 1

总学时：80　　**学　　分：**5

先修课程：文学概论　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘亚丁、易丹、王晓路、邱晓林、张怡

课程简介：本课程由四川大学文学与新闻学院世界文学教研室共同担任，主要以外国文学发展的时间段和国别文学为主进行课堂串讲和课外阅读。学生分为若干小组，按照老师提供的阅读书目定期进行小组阅读和讨论活动，提交读书报告。考试亦分为小组演示、和口试等项。这样学生以听讲、阅读、讨论并创造性地围绕选题进行演示和讲解，较之传统的听讲和笔试而言，大大提高了学生的文学鉴赏力、表达、沟通、协调等实际的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国文学》，刘亚丁、邱晓林主编，重庆大学出版社，2010 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104107050　　**Course Name:** Foreign literature 1

Total Hours : 80　　**Credit: 5**

Course Description: The course focuses on the intensive reading of about 30 books of foreign literature. Students that divided into groups are requested to submit reading paper after group reading and discussing on books which assigned by teachers. In contrast to the traditional teaching and testing, the new method, attending a lecture, reading by themselves, discussing in groups and presenting in front of classes creatively, students' abilities in appreciation, expression, communication, and also organization will be improved markedly. Group presentation and oral test will be taken as result.

Textbook/Teaching material: Liu yading, Qiu Xiaolin, eds.*Foreign Literature*, ChongQing University Press, 2010.

课程号：104108040　　**课程名称：**外国文学 2

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**4

先修课程：文学概论　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘亚丁、易丹、王晓路、邱晓林、张怡

课程简介：本课程由四川大学文学与新闻学院世界文学教研室共同担任，主要以外国文学发展的时间段和国别文学为主进行课堂串讲和课外阅读。学生分为若干小组，按照老师提供的阅读书目定期进行小组阅读和讨论活动，提交读书报告。考试亦分为小组演示、和口试等项。这样学生以听讲、阅读、讨论并创造性地围绕选题进行演示和讲解，较之传统的听讲和笔试而言，大大提高了学生的文学鉴赏力、表达、沟通、协调等实际的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国文学》，刘亚丁、邱晓林主编，重庆大学出版社，2010 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104108040　　**Course Name:** Foreign literature 2

Total Hours : 80 **Credit**:5

Course Description: The course focuses on the intensive reading of about 30 books of foreign literature. Students that divided into groups are requested to submit reading paper after group reading and discussing on books which assigned by teachers. In contrast to the traditional teaching and testing, the new method, attending a lecture, reading by themselves, discussing in groups and presenting in front of classes creatively, students' abilities in appreciation, expression, communication, and also organization will be improved markedly. Group presentation and oral test will be taken as result.

Textbook/Teaching material: Liu yading, Qiu Xiaolin, eds.*Foreign Literature*, ChongQing University Press, 2010.

课程号：104109050 **课程名称：**外国文学 2

总学时：80 **学　　分：**5

先修课程：文学概论 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘亚丁、易丹、王晓路、邱晓林、张怡

课程简介：本课程由四川大学文学与新闻学院世界文学教研室共同担任，主要以外国文学发展的时间段和国别文学为主进行课堂串讲和课外阅读。学生分为若干小组，按照老师提供的阅读书目定期进行小组阅读和讨论活动，提交读书报告。考试亦分为小组演示、和口试等项。这样学生以听讲、阅读、讨论并创造性地围绕选题进行演示和讲解，较之传统的听讲和笔试而言，大大提高了学生的文学鉴赏力、表达、沟通、协调等实际的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国文学》，刘亚丁、邱晓林主编，重庆大学出版社，2010 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104109050 **Course Name:** Foreign literature 1-2

Total Hours : 80 **Credit:** 5

Course Description: The course focuses on the intensive reading of about 30 books of foreign literature. Students that divided into groups are requested to submit reading paper after group reading and discussing on books which assigned by teachers. In contrast to the traditional teaching and testing, the new method, attending a lecture, reading by themselves, discussing in groups and presenting in front of classes creatively, students' abilities in appreciation, expression, communication, and also organization will be improved markedly. Group presentation and oral test will be taken as result.

Textbook/Teaching material: Liu yading, Qiu Xiaolin, eds.*Foreign Literature*, ChongQing University Press, 2010.

课程号：104111040 **课程名称：**外国新闻传播史

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：新闻学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张玉川

课程简介： "外国新闻事业"是新闻学的组成部分之一，一直是新闻学专业本科生的骨干课程。"外国新闻事业"是研究外国新闻事业产生、发展与现状及其活动规律的学科。学习本课程的目的在于使学生开阔眼界、打开思路，进而做到洋为中用，吸收其中可取可用可行的营养，为今天的新闻工作与新闻改革服务。通过本课程的学习，学生一方面应掌握外国新闻事业产生与发展的基本历史脉络；另一方面则应在前者的基础之上，对一些重点问题有较为深入的了解与认识。本课程之所以定名为"外国新闻事业"，而未用"外国新闻事业史"，是为了厚今薄古，突出外国新闻事业的最新发展状况在讲授内容中的重要地位。力求使学生既要了解外国报业与新闻业的历史，也要了解其现状；既要对西方主要新闻媒体有较为广泛的

了解，包括其特点与风格，又要对国外新闻理论与新闻体制有一较为深入的正确认识。从而奠定较为坚实的专业知识基础，为以后继续深造或从事专业工作做好准备。

推荐教材或主要参考书：郑超然、程曼丽、王泰玄著，《外国新闻传播史》，中国人民大学出版社 2000 年版；李良荣著：《当代世界新闻事业》，中国人民大学出版社 2002 年版；【美】迈克尔·埃默，《美国新闻史》，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104111040 **Course Name:** A History of Foreign Journalism

Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description："Foreign Journalism" is an integral part of Journalism, and also a basic course of undergraduates majoring in Journalism. "Foreign Journalism" is a subject studying the cause, development, status and activity patterns of foreign journalism. This course aims to enable students to broaden their horizons, open their minds, and then make foreign things serve China. In addition, absorption of the course can be desirable and feasible nutrition for today's journalism and news reforms. Through this course, students should understand the basic historical context of generation and development of foreign journalism; and therefore have a more in-depth understanding and knowledge on some key issues. This course not only requires students to grasp the history and present status of foreign press and journalism, but also have a thorough knowledge of important western news media. Thereby laying a more solid professional knowledge base for the future to continue their studies or engaged in professional work.

Textbook/Teaching material :*A History of Foreign Journalism*, Zheng Chaoran、Cheng Manli、Wang Taixuan, Renmin University of China Press, 2000; *Contemporary Foreign Journalism*, Li Liangrong, Renmin University of China Press, 2002;*A History of American Journalism*, Michael Emery, Renmin University of China Press, 2004

课程号：104112020 **课程名称：**网络编辑学

总学时：40 **学分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**武利华

课程简介：网络编辑学是编辑出版学专业开设的一门专业基础课。本课程以网络编辑员国家职业标准为依据，针对网络编辑人才应该具备的专业知识、业务能力和职业素养进行深入分析和探讨。立足于充分发挥网络媒体与多媒体技术的优势，理论联系实际，培养学生的自主学习能力和研究兴趣，激发他们的想象力与创造力，引导学生亲自动手，从网站选题策划、网站设计、网页实现到网上发布都独立完成，使学生获得系统的多媒体网页设计与制作的训练，丰富网站策划与网站建设的直接经验，建立起科学、求实的学术精神。指导学生关注本领域发展新动态，拓展新视野，增强应用网络媒体进行传播活动的意识，构建现代传播和现代编辑的新理念，对网络媒体与网络编辑有全面、系统的认识，提高从事网络编辑的素养与能力。本课程的特点是概念较多，实践性强，涉及面广，并有广泛的实用价值。我国已开始实行"学历文凭+资格证书"并重的用人制度，学习本课程有助于学生考取《网络编辑国家职业资格证书》，成为网络媒体意义上的高层次、高质量、实用型的复合人才。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104112020 **Course Name:** Network Editing Studies

Total hours: 40 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Network Editing Sciences is a special basic course established for editing and publishing science. This course is based on web-editor national occupational standards, and carries out in-depth analysis and discussion aiming at web professional knowledge, professional ability and professionalism which should be provided by editing personnel. The course is based on fully exerting the advantages of network media and

multimedia technology, links theory with practice, cultures students' self-learning ability and research interest, stimulates their imagination and creativity, guides students to practice to independently finish from the web site topic planning, website design, webpage achievement to network publishing, and enables students to obtain systematic multimedia webpage design and production training, to enrich direct experience of planning and constructing website, and to establish scientific and practical academic spirit. The course guides students to pay attention to the development new trends in the filed, to develop new vision, to enhance the awareness of applying network media to carry out transmission activities, to build new concepts of modern transmission and modern editing, to comprehensively and systematically understand network media and network editing, and to improve the literacy and ability of being a network editor. This course is characterized by more concepts, strong practicability, and wide involved range, and wide range of practical value. China has begun to implement 'academic diploma + qualification certificate' equal-emphasis employment system, and learning of this course can help students to obtain 'Network Editor National Vocational Qualification Certificate' and to become high-level, high-quality and practical type compound talent in the sense of the internet media.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：104114040　　**课程名称**：网络传播学

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：新闻学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张玉川

课程简介：网络传播学是研究人类网络传播活动的系统学科。本课程主要分为三大部分进行讲授：一、了解网络媒体特性与发展状况，掌握网络传播规律、了解网络媒体对传统媒体的影响、分析和理解网络传播所带来新的变革；二、围绕网络传播现象，在网络传播环境中对传播学经典理论进行重新解读，培养学生利用已有知识对网络中不断涌现的新鲜事物进行研究和批判；三、对网络传播中出现的媒体新趋势、网络文化新动向、网民新特质进行专题解读和研究，启发学生开辟网络传播研究新领域、培养相关研究的兴趣。

推荐教材或主要参考书：【美】丹尼斯·麦奎尔，《麦奎尔大众传播理论》（第 4 版），清华大学出版社，2006 年版；【美】E·M·罗杰斯，《传播学史》，上海译文出版社，2005 年版；匡文波，《网络传播学概论》（第 3 版），高等教育出版社，2009 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104114040　　**Course Name:** Science of Internet Communication

Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description: "Science of Internet Communication" is a subject to study the human activities of network communication. This course will be carried on in three parts: Firstly, an introduction to characteristics and development of internet, the law of internet communication, impact of internet on traditional media, and the revolution brought by internet. Secondly, based on network communication phenomenon, the course will re-interpret classic communication theory in the network communication environment, which can teach students to study and critique the constantly-emerging new things in network. Thirdly, through research on several topics such as new trends of media in internet communication, development of internet culture, new feature of internet users, and the course is hoped to inspire researching interests of students in internet communication.

Textbook/Teaching material :*Mass Communication Theory(4th Edition)*, Denis McQuail, Tsinghua University Press, 2006; *A History of Communication Study: A Biographical Approach*, Everett M. Rogers, Shanghai Translation Publishing House, 2005; *An Introduction to Science of Internet Communication(3rd Edition)*, Kuang Wenbo, China Higher Education Press,2009

课程号：104115030　　**课程名称**：网络广告

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：广告学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**彭虹
课程简介：《网络广告》是大学广告学专业本科学生的选修课。它担负着培养学生学习网络、网络传播及广告相关知识的任务，服务于培养合格的广告人、网络广告创作者这一基本目标。本课程为提高学生洞悉网络、认识网络传播的模式、传播网络广告的能力，提供一系列有效实现广告理念与有效进行网络广告传播的工具和方法。本课程要求学生理解网络传播的基本原理，掌握广告行业、网络媒体与网络领域的基本方法，奠定从事网络相关专业的基本素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络广告实务》，刘友林主编，中国广播电视出版社，2003 版；《广告计算机应用》，彭虹编著，四川大学出版社出版，2004 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code:104115030　　**Course Name:** Online Advertising
Total Hours:48　　**Credit:**3
Course Description: *Online Advertising* is an elective course for the undergraduate students majoring in Advertising. The major aim of this course is to nurture qualified adpersons and online advertising maker with abundant knowledge of Internet, Internet communication and advertising. This course introduces a wide range of tools and methods which are effective in spreading advertising concepts and making successful communication campaign for online advertisements. This knowledge is essential for students to gain insight into the internet and its pattern of communication, and know how to better communicate online advertising. In this course, students are required to get familiar with the basic principles of internet communication (also known as computer-mediated communication) and basic methods of advertising, including cyber-media and online advertising, and finally equip themselves with professional qualifications as an online adperson.
Textbook/Teaching material: Liu, Youlin. *Practice in Online Advertising*, China Radio & Television Publishing House, 2003.Peng, Hong. *Computer Applications in Advertising* , Sichuan University Press, 2004.

课程号：104116020　　**课程名称：**文化人类学
总学时： 32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师：**李春霞　徐新建　梁昭
课程简介：本课程的目的在于让学生学习并了解文化人类学的基本理论及现实视野，通过多媒体的教学形式，使学生掌握该学科在近代西方的兴起及其在中国的传播、演变。其中还会强调人类学与多民族文化的关联，并从人类学角度介绍田野考察及影视媒介在现代社会的作用和影响，增强学生对社会实践及信息时代的理解，突破纸质文本局限，增进对自我及他者文化的整体认知。本课程将在讲授文化人类学基本读物的基础上，播映并分析不同内容与风格的经典人类学纪录片，让学生通过更为直观的方式了解本领域的前沿状况，增强主动参与和创新意识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：哈维兰：《文化人类学》，上海社会科学院出版社，2005 年。李春霞：《电视与彝族生活》，四川大学出版社，2007 年。徐新建：《横断走廊：高原山地的生态和族群》，云南教育出版社，2008 年。张江华、李德君等：《影视人类学概论》，社会科学出版社，2000 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104116020　　**Course Name**: Cultural Anthropology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The purpose of this course is to enable students to learn and understand the basic theory of cultural anthropology and practical vision, through multimedia forms of teaching, so that students master the

subject in the rise of the modern West and its spread in China, Development. Which will emphasize multi-cultural anthropology and the association, and from an anthropological perspective on field trips and video media in modern society, the role and impact of social practice and enhance student understanding of the information age to break through limitations of paper-based text to enhance culture of self and otherness of the overall awareness. The course will be taught basic reading of cultural anthropology, based on the analysis of different broadcast content and style of the classic anthropological documentary, so that students learn through a more intuitive way to the forefront of the field conditions, and enhance active participation and innovation.

Textbook/Teaching material : William A. Haviland：*Cultural Anthropology*，Shanghai Academy of Social Science Press，2005.Li Chunxia：*TV and Yi's Life*，Sichuan University Press,2007.Xu Xinjian：Hengduan Corridor: *Ecology and Minorities of Plateau Mountain Region in China*，Yunnan Education Press, 2008.Zhang Jianghua, Li Dejun：*On the Visual Anthropology*，Beijing Academy of Social Science Press，2000.

课程号：104119030　　**课程名称**：文学概论-1
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：阎嘉，马睿，傅其林，任真
课程简介：以古今中外文艺实践成果为研究对象，在广泛借鉴和汲取现当代各种文艺思想、理论的基础上，对文艺学最基本的理论问题，如文艺的本质、功能、起源、发展、创作、文本、接受与批评等，作系统的介绍、阐释和论述，为学生观察、分析和研究文艺现象提供基本的理论武器及科学的思维方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：阎嘉主编《文学理论基础》, 四川大学出版社，2005年9月版。唐正序、冯宪光主编《文艺学基础理论》，四川大学出版社，1994年7月版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104119030　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Literary Theory-1
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: It is to the ancient and modern literature and art practice as the study object, learning from and drawing on a wide variety of modern and contemporary literary and artistic ideas, theories, based on the most basic issues of the theories of literature and art, such as the nature, function, origin, development, creation, the text, acceptingness and criticism of literature and art. It aims to make a systematic introduction, interpretation and discussion, and to provide basic theoretical weapon and scientific way of thinking for students to observe, analyze and study the phenomenon of literature and art.
Textbook/Teaching material: Yan Jia eds., *The Basis of Literary Theory*, Chengdu: Sichuan University Press, 2005.

课程号：104120030　　**课程名称**：文学概论-2
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：阎嘉，马睿，傅其林，任真
课程简介：以古今中外文艺实践成果为研究对象，在广泛借鉴和汲取现当代各种文艺思想、理论的基础上，对文艺学最基本的理论问题，如文艺的本质、功能、起源、发展、创作、文本、接受与批评等，作系统的介绍、阐释和论述，为学生观察、分析和研究文艺现象提供基本的理论武器及科学的思维方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：阎嘉主编《文学理论基础》，四川大学出版社，2005 年 9 月版。主要参考书：唐正序、冯宪光主编《文艺学基础理论》，四川大学出版社，1994 年 7 月版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104120030 **Course Name**: Introduction to Literary Theory-2

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: It is to the ancient and modern literature and art practice as the study object, learning from and drawing on a wide variety of modern and contemporary literary and artistic ideas, theories, based on the most basic issues of the theories of literature and art, such as the nature, function, origin, development, creation, the text, acceptingness and criticism of literature and art. It aims to make a systematic introduction, interpretation and discussion, and to provide basic theoretical weapon and scientific way of thinking for students to observe, analyze and study the phenomenon of literature and art.

Textbook/Teaching material: Yan Jia eds., *The Basis of Literary Theory*, Chengdu: Sichuan University Press, 2005.

课程号：104124030 **课程名称**：文艺美学

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：传播学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张小元

课程简介：本课程主要讲授文艺美学的一般理论，文艺美学分析的基本方法。在“何为美”部分着重辨析“前现代－现代－后现代”的有关理论和现实理解运用。在“美与真善”部分着重辨析人类三大价值的相互关系与分野。在“美的种类”部分着重展开“崇高与悲剧”、“喜剧与荒诞”、以及“丑”的基本特质，以及对它们相互关系渗透状况进行实证分析。在“审美范畴的转化”部分着重强调由于审美距离的变化，上述不同的美的种类会发生可以理解的转化与融合。本课程阐述和分析审美价值变化的内在原因和一般规律，具有很强的现实性和解释力。本课程要求学生文艺美学分析的一般理论和方法、理解审美价值变化的原因及变动状况。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《美学原理新编》，杨辛、甘霖主编，北京大学出版社，2004 年 3 月；《美学》，黑格尔著，商务印书馆，1981 年 9 月第 2 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104124030 **Course Name**: Foundation of Aethetics

Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3

Course Description：This course mainly explains the basic theory of the aesthetics of literature and art, and the fundamental skill to analyze it. In the part of ‘What is Beauty’, it tries to expound the related theory and the practical application of ‘Premodern-Modern-Postmodern’. The ‘Beauty, Truth and Goodness’ section mainly tells the interrelationship and difference of human’s three great values. ‘Types of bueaty’ not only emphasizes the nature of ‘Noble and Tragedy’, ‘Comedy and Absurdity’ and ‘Ugliness’, but also puts them into the empirical analysis with regard to the stutas of their mutual infiltration. The aim of ‘The Transformation of Aesthetic Category’ is, through a general discussion about the changes of the asthetic distance, to specialize in the understandable transformation and fusion of the above various tpyes of beauty. According to the description and analysis of the internal causes and the general laws of the changes in the asthetic values, this course, to a large extent, has very strong practicability and operation. This course demands the students to learn the basic theory and method, and understand the cause and situation of the aesthetics value transformation.

Textbook/Teaching material :*A New Aesthetic Theory*，Yangxin、Ganlin, Peking University Press, Mar. 2004；*Asthetics*，Hegel, The Commercial Press, Second edition, Sep.1981

课程号：104127020 **课程名称**：西方现代派文学选读

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：马睿，任真

课程简介：本课程介绍、分析从古希腊至当下的西方文学批评理论的发展状况，包括代表性的理论家、流派以及重要的批评术语。除基础性研究以外，重点关注古希腊文学观念的形成、德国美学以及唯美主义思潮、女性主义批评、文化研究等领域。以具有代表性的流派和理论家为重点，介绍从古希腊到当代的西方重要文论思想。由于文论研究的跨学科性质，本课程将广泛涉及西方哲学、宗教、历史等相关知识领域。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：胡经之主编《西方文艺理论名著教程》第二版，北京大学出版社 2003 年 6 月版。主要参考书：伍蠡甫主编《西方文艺理论名著选编》，北京大学出版社 1987 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104127020 **Course Name**: Western Literary Theory
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course introduces, analyzes the development of western literary theory and criticism from ancient Greece to contemporary, including the representative theorists, schools and important criticism of the term. In addition to basic research, it focuses on the formation of the concept of ancient Greek literature, Germany aesthetics as well as Aestheticism, feminist criticism, cultural studies and other fields. It introduces ancient Greece to the contemporary thinking of the West's leading literary criticism with focus on the representative of the genre and theorists. As the characteristic of inter-disciplinary, this course will involve a wide range of Western philosophy, religion, history and other related fields of knowledge.
Textbook/Teaching material: Hu Jingzhi eds., *The Western Literary Theory Masterpiece Guide (2nd edition)*, Beijing: Beijing University Press, 2003.

课程号：104128020 **课程名称**：西方艺术思潮
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：阎嘉
课程简介：本课程为全校本科生文化素质公共选修课。课程以西方造型艺术为主要讲述对象，内容包括史前时期、古代希腊罗马、中世纪、近现代和后现代等主要发展阶段，以艺术创作、思潮、流派背后的观念与理论为经，以典型艺术风格和艺术样式为纬，着重阐述艺术现象与思想发展之间的内在联系。选取经典艺术作品进行深入细致的个案分析，尤其注重突出语境化的分析方法和视野，将学术性与知识性、趣味性有机结合在一起。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义及电子课件。主要参考书：[英]迈克尔·列维《西方艺术史》，孙津等译，江苏美术出版社 1987 年版。[英]伍德福特等《剑桥艺术史》（3 卷本），中国青年出版社 1994 年 5 月版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104128020 **Course Name**: The Main Stream of Western Arts
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is for the undergraduate students among the university as a cultural quality of public elective courses. It selects the Western plastic arts as the main target, covering prehistoric times, ancient Greek and Roman, medieval, modern and post-modernism and other major stage. With taking the concepts and theories behind the genre, trend and artistic creation as the warp, typical artistic style of and art forms as the weft, it focuses on the intrinsic link between the artistic phenomenon and intellectual development. It studies the classical works of art cases in depth and details, with particular emphasis on the context-oriented analysis method and vision. The course combines originality with academy, informativeness and interest.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled notes and e-courseware.

课程号：104129030　　**课程名称**：西方影视理论及流派
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：影视艺术概论　　**面向对象**：广播电视新闻学专业二年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王彬
课程简介：本课程是广播电视新闻学专业的专业选修课，在学习《影视艺术概论》等相关课程的基础上，学生在本课程中将较为系统地了解自电影诞生以来，西方（主要是欧美）影视艺术领域的流派演变及理论思潮的变化，探讨影视艺术不断演进发展和艺术观念不断推进的过程。通过本课程的学习，不仅要求学生理解影视艺术发展变化的进程及历史推动力，而且能够影视艺术史上主要电影流派及其创作方法的价值及了历史性意义，将经典影视文本还原到其产生的具体历史语境中，领会经典的意义和价值。在关注影视艺术历时性发展脉络的过程中，贯穿着相应流派的影视作品的观摩和研究，通过影视艺术作品的观摩和分析。影视理论的学习融会在经典影视作品的研究分析中。
推荐教材或主要参考书:乔治·萨杜尔《世界电影史》，中国电影出版社，1996 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104129030　　**Course Name**: Thoery and Schools on Film and Television in the West
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: The course is a selected discipline for the students of broadcast and television major. It focuses on the general theory of film and television in the West. Its basic aims are to make the student wholely undersdanding these main thoeries and schools about film and TV in main country in the world. Studying through the course, the students not only know the development hostory of film and TV, but also are able to understand those main cschools, including their image methods and ideas and values, etc. Then, students should figure the cannonal film text in the specific historical context.
Textbook/Teaching material: George Sadauli: *THE Film HIstory in The World,* the Chinese Film Press,1996.

课程号：104130020　　**课程名称**：西方语言学理论前沿
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：现代汉语、语言学概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：杜晓莉
课程简介：语言的本质是什么？不同语言形式与相应的哲学和文化观之间有无关系？语言与思维有怎样的联系？本课程将针对这些问题介绍当代西方语言学的前沿理论，拓展学生视野，激发他们对语言学的兴趣。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104130020　　**Course Name:** Theoretical Frontier of Western Linguistics
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：What is the nature of language? Is there any relation between different forms of language and the relevant philosophy and culture? How language is related to thinking? This course introduces theoretic frontiers against these questions, with a purpose to enlarge student's vision and stimulate their interests in language learning.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching materials

课程号：104131040　　**课程名称**：现代汉语-1
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**杨文全 周仁平 肖娅曼 刘春卉 李宇凤
课程简介：《现代汉语》是高等院校中文系的专业基础课，它以国家的语言文字政策为依据，系统地讲解现代汉语基础理论和基本知识，训练基本技能，培养和提高学生理解、分析和运用语言的能力，为他们以后的学习、科研和工作打下坚实的基础。要求学生掌握理论与知识，并运用于实践，自觉地使用规范的语言。
推荐教材或主要参考书：胡裕树，现代汉语，上海教育出版社，2010。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104131040　　**Course Name**: Modern Chinese-1
Total Hours:64　　**Credit:**4
Course Description: Modern Chinese is a basic course for Chinese Major in Chinese department at university level, which is based on national language policy and illustrates systematically the theory of modern Chinese language and basic knowledge. This course aims to train the students with basic skills, cultivates and improves students' capability in understanding, analyzing and utilizing language. This course is designed to help the students with a solid foundation in future learning, researching and working. This course requires the students to master the theory and knowledge, and learn how to practice and use consciously the standardized language.
Textbook/Teaching material: Hu Yu-Shu, modern Chinese, Shanghai education press, 2010.

课程号：104132040　　**课程名称：**现代汉语-2
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘春卉 李宇凤 周仁平
课程简介：《现代汉语》是高等院校中文系的专业基础课，它以国家的语言文字政策为依据，系统地讲解现代汉语基础理论和基本知识，训练基本技能，培养和提高学生理解、分析和运用语言的能力，为他们以后的学习、科研和工作打下坚实的基础。要求学生掌握理论与知识，并运用于实践，自觉地使用规范的语言。
推荐教材或主要参考书：胡裕树，现代汉语，上海教育出版社，2010。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104132040　　**Course Name**: Modern Chinese-2
Total Hours:64　　**Credit:**4
Course Description: Modern Chinese is a basic course for Chinese Major in Chinese department at university level, which is based on national language policy and illustrates systematically the theory of modern Chinese language and basic knowledge. This course aims to train the students with basic skills, cultivates and improves students' capability in understanding, analyzing and utilizing language. This course is designed to help the students with a solid foundation in future learning, researching and working. This course requires the students to master the theory and knowledge, and learn how to practice and use consciously the standardized language.
Textbook/Teaching material: Hu Yu-Shu, modern Chinese, Shanghai education press, 2010.

课程号：104133020　　**课程名称：**现代汉语 B
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘春卉 李宇凤 周仁平
课程简介：《现代汉语》是高等院校中文系的专业基础课，它以国家的语言文字政策为依据，系统地讲解

现代汉语基础理论和基本知识，训练基本技能，培养和提高学生理解、分析和运用语言的能力，为他们以后的学习、科研和工作打下坚实的基础。要求学生掌握理论与知识，并运用于实践，自觉地使用规范的语言。

推荐教材或主要参考书：胡裕树，现代汉语，上海教育出版社，2010。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104133020 **Course Name**: Modern Chinese（B）

Total Hours:2 **Credit:**2

Course Description: Modern Chinese is a basic course for Chinese Major in Chinese department at university level, which is based on national language policy and illustrates systematically the theory of modern Chinese language and basic knowledge. This course aims to train the students with basic skills, cultivates and improves students' capability in understanding, analyzing and utilizing language. This course is designed to help the students with a solid foundation in future learning, researching and working. This course requires the students to master the theory and knowledge, and learn how to practice and use consciously the standardized language.

Textbook/Teaching material: Hu Yu-Shu, modern Chinese, Shanghai education press, 2010.

课程号：10433020 **课程名称：**现代语言研究

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：现代汉语 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**肖娅曼

课程简介：本课程为语言学专业的选修课程，主要为准备报考语言学专业研究生的同学和爱好语言学的同学开设。目的是在已学《现代汉语》和《语言学概论》两门课程的基础上，进一步夯实原有的知识，扩展和深化语言学知识，为进一步深造打下较好的专业基础。主要讲授近 20 年来现代汉语在理论、方法和具体研究等方面的重要进展，填补本科阶段和研究生阶段的语言学知识的断裂带。主要采用启发式和分析式教学方法，将留学生的偏误句引入语言学知识的教学。使学生树立现代语言学的基本语言观，具备一定的运用现代语言学的基本理论、方法分析语言现象的能力。培养学生对语言学的热爱，培养基本的语言学素养。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 10433020 **Course Name**: Modern Language Research

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This is an elective course for students majoring in Linguistic, mainly to the ones who prepare to apply for master degree in linguistics and the ones who have interests in linguistics. The purpose of this course is to further consolidate linguistic knowledge on the basis of Modern Chinese and Introduction to Linguistics, and to expand and deepen linguistic knowledge in order to have a good foundation for further major learning. The class introduces important progress of modern Chinese in lately 20 years, in the areas of theory, methods and specific studies, and students will have knowledge preparation for graduate study in linguistics. This course mainly uses heuristic and analytic teaching method, and will give linguistic analysis for language mistakes made by foreign students. Student will establish basic view of language in modern linguistics, and have basic ability to analysis linguistic phenomenon by using basic theories and methods of modern linguistics. Students will have more interests in linguistics and have basic linguistic accomplishment.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled handouts

课程号：104136030 **课程名称：**消费行为学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：广告学　市场营销学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：杨效宏
课程简介：《消费者行为学》是一门融基础理论性和实践性为一体的课程。通过本课程的学习，了解与消费行为相关的感觉、知觉、态度、个性、自我概念等基本概念及其基本理论，把握消费者决策的基本模式与过程，影响消费者购买决策的各种因素，包括消费者的心理因素、购买环境因素以及营销因素。并能结合中国消费者的消费心理与行为现状，提出基本的营销对策，不断增强学生观察问题、思考问题和解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书）：*Consumer behavior: building marketing strategy*，Del J. Hawkins，机械工业出版社；《消费者行为》，迈克尔·所罗门等，张莹等译，经济科学出版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104136030　　**Course Name**: consumer behavior
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description:"Consumer Behavior" is a melt-based integrated theoretical and practical course. Through this course of study, understanding and consumer behavior related to the feeling, perception, attitudes, personality, self-concept and its basic theory, basic concepts and grasp the basic model of consumer decision making and processes influence consumer purchasing decisions of the various factors psychological factors, including consumers, buying and marketing factors, environmental factors. And, Chinese consumers with consumer psychology and behavior of the present situation of the basic marketing strategies, and continuously enhance the students to observe the problem, and the thinking and problem-solving ability.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Consumer behavior: building marketing strategy* Del J. Hawkins

课程号：104137030　　**课程名称**：写作
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：汉语言文学本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：干天全 张放 黄峰 陆正兰 赵渭绒 周维东
课程简介：本课为汉语言文学本科生的必修课，属专业基础课。教学目的： 让学生了解掌握写作基础理论，培养和提高写作能力。教学主要内容：本课着重讲授文学写作的基础理论和有代表性的文学体裁，突出专业的针对性和适用性。基础理论部分包括写作的基本原理、中外名家的写作经验；写作的命题立意、谋篇布局和多种表达方式的运用等问题。文体部分包括散文、诗歌和小说等主要文学体裁的形式、艺术特点及基本的写作方法。每个部分都结合范文进行分析阐释，便于学生举一反三。教学要求：理论与实践相结合，注重启发，精讲多练，师生互动。在遵循写作的一般规律和基本规则的基础上，鼓励学生选用自己乐意并擅长的表达形式和方法；指导学生探索新的表现形式和方法，提倡创造性和个性化写作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《写作概论》，干天全，四川大学出版社，2007.12
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 104137030　　**Course Name**: Writing
Total Hours:　48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This is compulsory course for the undergraduates of the Department of Chinese. It is a foundation course for the field. The goal of the course is to let the students understand and get a grip of the basics of writing in order to cultivate and improve their writing ability. The syllabus includes the instruction of the theories of writing, and the reading of representative literary genres, emphasizing their applicability in the field. Its foundation part is comprised of the principles of writing, the experience of Chinese and foreign masters, and such issues as the establishment of the themes, the structuring, and the various means of expression. The syllabus

also covers the major genres of prose, poetry, and fiction. Each part will be analyzed with texts so that the students could learn from the examples. The course requires the teachers to combine theory with practice, paying attention to heurism, with more exercise and interaction with students. The teachers will encourage the students to use their own favorite forms to express themselves on the basis of the general principles. The teachers will also help the students to bring their creativity and individuality into play by guiding them to explore new forms.

Textbook/Teaching material: Introducing Writing, By Gan Tianquan, Sichuan University Press, 2007

课程号：104138040　　**课程名称**：新媒体传播

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张杰

课程简介：随着科学技术的迅猛发展，以网络和手机为代表的新媒体在信息全球传播时代发挥着越来越重要的作用。本课程将紧密结合现实社会的各种新媒体传播现象，通过案例讲解的方式揭示出其传播的基本形态、典型方式与本质特征，展现新媒体传播的社会影响，使学生通过本门课程进一步把握新媒体传播特性与规律。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络传播学》，彭兰著，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 3 月版；《数字新媒体概论》张文俊编著，复旦大学版社，2009 年 1 月版；《新媒体百科全书》，[美]斯蒂夫·琼斯著，清华大学出版社，2007 年 2 月版。

Course Code: 104138040　　**Course Name**: New Media Communication

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Textbook/Teaching material : *Internet Communication*, Peng Lan, Renmin University of China Press, Mar.2009; *The Introduction to Digital New Media*, Zhang Wenjun, Fudan University Press, Jan.2009; *Encyclopedia of New Media: An Essential Reference to Communication and Technology*, Steve Jones, Tsinghua University Press, Feb.2007;

Course Description: As the brilliant innovation of science and technology, new media such as internet and mobile play a more important role in the age of global communication. The course will introduce the morphosis, modes and characters of new media and its social consequences by analyzing cases which contain their communication phenomenon to enable the students understand the attributes and rules of new media communication.

课程号：104139040　　**课程名称**：新闻编辑

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：新闻学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：姜英

课程简介：本课程吸取了新闻编辑领域许多最新的实践经验和科研成果，以崭新的视角阐述了新闻编辑工作的基本原理、知识和技能，内容涵盖新闻编辑工作流程的各个主要环节，在讲授新闻编辑的相关理论的同时，注意较强的实践性和可操作性。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代新闻编辑学》，蒋晓丽编著，高等教育出版社 2006 年 12 月；《当代新闻编辑》，张子让著，复旦大学出版社，2007 年 8 月；《新闻编辑案例教程》，蔡雯、赵劲、许向东主编，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 4 月；《报纸版面创意艺术与电脑编辑》，桑金兰著，复旦大学出版社，2005 年 5 月。

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 104139040　　**Course Name**: Editing for Newspaper

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: Based on the up to date practice and scientific research progresses on the newspaper editing in modern times, this course expatiates on the postulates and skills from fire-new angle of view, covers the whole flow about the newspaper editing and publishing. While instructing the theories about the newspaper editing, it also focuses on improving capability on the maneuverability,

Textbook/Teaching material: *Editing for Newspaper in Modern Times,* Jiang, xiaoli

课程号：104140040 **课程名称**：新闻采访

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试、作业 **任课教师**：操慧

课程简介：新闻采访学是新闻系学生的专业必修课，以培养学生的职业修养与采访技能为目的。本课程内容包括采访方法为重点，主要讲授新闻选择、采访程序、采访策划、访问方法、观察法等等。在教学过程中通过各种教学实践活动，如采访实习、模拟记者是招待会等方式，训练学生的实地采访能力，使学生不仅熟悉新闻采访的理论知识，更能掌握实地采访的方法与技巧，为媒体培养应用型人才。实践环节学时与内容 18 学时，主要训练寻找新闻线索、采访大纲制作、人物专访、观察记等技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新闻采访学新论》罗以澄著，武大出版社，2000 年版；《新闻采访方法论》艾丰著，人民日报出版社，1996 年版

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 104140040 **Course Name**: News Gathering

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: As the impotant course in the major of Journalism, the course focuses on the general theory of news gathering, the basic method and skill of news gathering and reporting. It concludes the courses of theory and practice, which aims to help students have media literacy step by step. And also, covering the behavior and conception of news gathering and variations of reporting in our today's media, it is to carry on empirical analysis. The course not only introduces skills and essential rule of getting the facts but also describes the basic principle and method on process of news production, such as newspaer, radio, TV and internet. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, how to find the news, how to talk with people, in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand fluctuation of news gathering, to have perceptual knowledge on news reporting.

Textbook/Teaching material :*The new Theory of News Gathering*, Luoyicheng, Wuhan University Press, 2000；*The Methodology of News Gathering*, Aifeng , People Daily Press, 1996

课程号：104142030 **课程名称**：新闻出版法律法规

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：大众传播学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王炎龙

课程简介：本课程内容主要介绍新闻传播法的基本问题，分析与新闻传播活动相关的法律规范及其体系。主要包括新闻传播法的概念、体系、原则、特征、历史，新闻传播法学的研究范围、体系、方法，大众传媒在建设法治国家中与公权力和各种私权利的关系，以及传媒行政法、传媒侵权法、传媒著作权法、传媒产业法、广告法的相关内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新闻传播法教程》，魏永征 著，中国人民大学出版社，2002 年 1 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104142030 **Course Name:** press and publishing laws and regulations

Total hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course focuses on news media law, basic questions, analysis and dissemination of information related to the activities and its system of legal norms. It mainly includes the concept of information propagation method, system, principles, characteristics, history, journalism and communications law the scope of study, systems, methods, the mass media in building the rule of law with the rights of public power and a variety of private relations, and media administrative law, Media tort law, media copyright law, the media industry, advertising related content.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Law of Journalism and Communication Tutorial*, WEI Zheng with the Chinese People's University Press, January 2002.

课程号：104143030 **课程名称：**新闻传播技术基础

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**吴建　刘平　邱树雄

课程简介：本课程主要讲授新闻传播类专业需要的摄影、摄像和网页制作的基本理论，使用相关专业器材的基本技能和实际运用技巧。摄影技术介绍常用摄影器材、摄影用光、摄影构图基础及常用摄影方法；摄像技术介绍电视节目的基本制作方式，摄像机、录像机的基本使用方法，视频的基本编辑方式及电视声音和照明的相关技术等；网页制作介绍网页设计基础知识、HTML 语言基础及 Dreamweaver 软件的操作方法等。本课程要求学生掌握数码相机、摄像机和网页软件的操作和使用，熟悉和掌握器材和软件的实际运用技术，基本理解相关制作的技术规律和艺术规律，基本掌握新闻传播类专业学生应具备的摄影、摄像和网络传播的基本技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新闻传播技术基础》，吴建、刘平、邱树雄编著，四川大学出版社，2009 年 7 月第 1 版；《新闻摄影教程》，吴建，四川美术出版社，2007 年 8 月第 1 版；《电视摄像技艺教程》，王利剑主编，中国广播电视出版社，2008 年 2 月第 1 版；《DreamweaverCS3 中文版实用教程》，刘劲鸥，上海科学普及出版社，2009 年 3 月第 1 版

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 104143030 **Course Name**: Basis of news communication technology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course teaches the basic theory of photography, camera and web page making, and the basic and practical application skills of the use of specialized equipment for news communication speciality. Photography technology introduces the common photography equipment, photography light, photographic composition base and common photography methods. Camera technology introduces the basic production methods of television programs, the basic use of camera, VCR's, the basic editing of video and other related technologies of sound and lighting. Web page making introduces the basics of web design, HTML language and the operation methods of Dreamweaver.

This course requires students to master the operation and use of digital camera, camcorder and Web page software, know well and master the practical using technologies of equipments and software, basically understand the relevant rules of technology and art, basically master the basic skills of photography, camera and network communication which students must be qualified.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Basis of news communication technology* , Wu Jian, Liu Ping, Qiu Shuxiong edited, Sichuan University Press, July 2009 version 1；*News Photography Guide*, Wu Jian, Sichuan Fine Arts Publishing House, August 2007 Edition 1；*TV camera techniques tutorial*, Wang Lijian editor, China Radio and Television Publishing House, February 2008 Edition 1；*Dreamweaver CS3 Chinese Practical Guide*, Liu Jinou, Shanghai Popular Science Press, March 2009 Edition 1

课程号：104144040 **课程名称：**新闻评论

总学时： 64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试、作业　　**任课教师：**操慧
课程简介：新闻评论学是一门实践性较强的课程，重在提高学生新闻评论写作能力。本课程内容包括三个部分：新闻评论学的基本理论与知识；新闻评论写作的基本方法与技巧；包括报纸评论、专栏评论、网络评论等评论写作的专题介绍。在教学过程中，注意理论与实践相结合，基本知识与写作技巧相合，课堂讲授与动手练习相结合，以提高学生运用能力为目的。实践环节学与辅助学习活动 18 学时，包括课堂讨论、相关评论选题、理论调研、新闻评论习作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代新闻评论教程》，丁法章著，复旦大学出版社，2006 年；《新闻评论教程》胡文龙著，中国人民大学出版社，1998
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 104144040　**Course Name**:　News Comment
Total Hours:　64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: As the impotant course in the major of Journalism, the course focuses on the general theory of news comment, the basic method and skill of writing of news comment. It concludes the courses of theory and practice, which aims to help students have media literacy step by step through different examples. And also, covering the behavior and conception of news comment and variations of reporting in our today's media, it is to carry on empirical analysis. The course not only introduces skills and essential rule of writing but also describes the basic principle and method on process of news comment, such as newspaer, radio, TV and Internet. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, emphersizes the training of thinking and expressing in news comment, in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand fluctuation of news comment, to have perceptual knowledge on news reporting.
Textbook/Teaching material : *The contempoary course of News Commenting*, Dingfazhang, Fudan University Press, 2006；*The course of News Commenting*，Huwenlong , Renmin University of China Press, 1998

课程号：104145030　　**课程名称：**新闻摄影
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师：**徐沛
课程简介：讲授新闻摄影的定义、特征、地位、作用、采访任务及基本原则，包括摄影记者的素质，曝光原理，常用新闻摄影方法，常见新闻摄影体裁的拍摄，新闻照片的制作和编辑，新闻摄影伦理等相关内容，包括大约三分之一的学时在实践、操作环节。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新闻摄影学》，吴建，四川大学出版社，2005 年 1 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104145030　**Course Name**: News Photography
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is about the definition, characters, functions, covering assignment and principles of news photography. It includes the essentials for photojournalist, exposure process, approaches in photo-taking, genres of media photos, news photos' production and edition, photojournalist ethics, etc. The practice contents will take one third time of total course.
Textbook/Teaching material: Wu, Jian: *News Photography*, Sichuan UP, 2005.1

课程号：104146040　　**课程名称**：新闻摄影
总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：徐沛
课程简介：讲授新闻摄影的定义、特征、地位、作用、采访任务及基本原则，包括摄影记者的素质，曝光原理，常用新闻摄影方法，常见新闻摄影体裁的拍摄，新闻照片的制作和编辑，新闻摄影伦理等相关内容，包括大约三分之一的学时在实践、操作环节。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新闻摄影学》，吴建，四川大学出版社，2005 年 1 月第一版
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 104146040　　**Course Name**: News Photography
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Textbook/Teaching material: Wu, Jian: *News Photography*, Sichuan UP, 2005.1
Course Description: The course is about the definition, characters, functions, covering assignment and principles of news photography. It includes the essentials for photojournalist, exposure process, approaches in photo-taking, genres of media photos, news photos' production and edition, photojournalist ethics, etc. The practice contends will take one third time of total course.

课程号：104148040　　**课程名称**：新闻学理论
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：新闻学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：段弘
课程简介：本课程着重总结、阐述人类新闻活动主要是新闻事业的基本规律及新闻学中的基本概念和知识，为进一步掌握新闻业务、探索新闻理论、研究新闻史提供系统的理论基础。在课程设置上，主要从新闻观念、新闻人、新闻作品、新闻受众等方面切入，关注新闻与信息、宣传、舆论，大众传媒与社会，新闻媒介的受众，新闻自由与社会控制，新闻媒介的运作体制与管理模式，中国的新闻改革等。本课程要求学生掌握新闻学的一般理论和方法，同时能运用相关理论对当前的新闻传播现象进行研究。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《回归与超越：理论新闻学新视野》，张小元著，四川科学技术出版社，2003 年版；《新闻学概论》，李良荣著，复旦大学出版社，2007 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104148040　　**Course Name:** The Theory of Journalism
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic laws of journalism，as well as the general conceptions in this field, which provide theory foundation for the study of practical journalism, theories of journalism and the history of journalism . The course includes many parts: conceptions, journalist, productions and audiences, which pay attention to news and information, propagate, public opinions, mass media and society, audience, the freedom and social control of journalism, the system and manage mode, the reformation of Chinese journalism, etc. The course requires students to master the general theory and methods of journalism, and able to research the current journalist phenomenon with related theory at the same time.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Recurrence and Overstep: The New View on the Theory of Journalism*, Zhang Xiaoyuan, Sichuan Science and Technology Press, 2003; *The Theory of Journalism*, Li Liangrong, Fudan University Press, 2007.

课程号：　104151020　　**课程名称**：训诂学

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：古代汉语　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**谭 伟
课程简介：本课程主要讲授训诂学的源流、训诂方法和相关著作，训诂学是一门实用性很强的学科，它可以指导我们确认古代汉语词汇的含义，对古籍整理和辞书编纂也具有指导意义，训诂学研究是汉语史研究的一个重要组成部分。本课程阐述和分析训诂学的萌芽、兴盛、发展、变革以及鼎盛等时期；介绍《尔雅》、《说文解字》、《说文解字注》、《广雅疏证》等训诂学专著以及《经典释文》、颜师古《汉书注》等注释书；分析据形索义、因声求义、探求语源、异文知义等训诂方法。本课程要求学生掌握训诂的主要方法、了解训诂学相关著作，并通过对训诂学的学习，提高自身的阅读能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《训诂学》，郭在贻主编，中华书局，2005 年 9 月；《汉语史稿》，王力主编，中华书局，2004 年 3 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104151020　　**Course Name:** Chinese Historical Semantics
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on the history of Chinese historical semantics, methods of explaining words in ancient literature and the works on Chinese historical semantics. Being a discipline of strong practicability, Chinese historical semantics is helpful both for our precisely understanding the words in ancient literature, and for working up ancient literature and compiling dictionaries. Chinese historical semantics research is one important part of Chinese historical linguistics. The course firstly explains on the historical stages of Chinese historical semantics, such as its initial stage, flourishing stage, etc.. Secondly, it refers to comprehensive research materials for Chinese historical semantics, such as Erya, Shuowen Jiezi, etc. Thirdly, the course also mentions several important methods of explaining words in ancient literature, such as explaining words by their shape or pronunciation. This course requires students to have a grasp of these methods of explaining words in ancient literature, to comprehend the works on Chinese historical semantics, and to improve the reading ability when learning the discipline.
Textbook/Teaching material: Guo Zaiyi 2005 *Chinese historical semantics* Beijing Zhonghua Book Company, Wang Li 2004 *A script on Chinese historical linguistics* Beijing Zhonghua Book Company.

课程号：104153020　　**课程名称：**音韵学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：古代汉语　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**顾满林
课程简介：本课程主要讲授汉语语音史的概况、音韵学的研究方法以及相关著作，音韵学有近两千年的历史，形成了具有古音学、今音学和等韵学三大部门的自成体系的学科，在汉语史的研究中占有重要地位。本课程阐述和分析汉语语音史的分期，并重点讲授中古音的情况；介绍韵图的制作、汉语音韵的结构特点，对“等”的概念进行重点分析；另外，还对反切系联、古音拟构等音韵学研究方法以及《切韵》、《广韵》和《中原音韵》等具有代表性的音韵学著作的性质进行探讨。本课程要求学生掌握汉语语音发展的大致情况，掌握音韵学主要的研究方法，了解音韵学相关著作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《音韵学教程》，唐作藩主编，北京大学出版社，2004 年 8 月；《汉语史稿》，王力主编，中华书局，2004 年 3 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104153020　　**Course Name:** Chinese Historical Phonology
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course focuses on an overview of the history of Chinese phonemsystem, the methods and the works of Chinese historical phonology. Having a history of nearly two thousand years, Chinese historical phonology is a discipline which consists of three branches of Old Chinese phonology, Mid Chinese phonology and Grading phonology. Chinese historical phonology research is an important part of Chinese historical linguistics. The course firstly explains on the historical stages of Chinese phonemsystem, especially on the stage of Mid Chinese phonology. Secondly, it refers to the composition of Forms of Rhymes, the structure of Chinese ancient phonemsystems and the concept of 'Grading'. Thirdly, the course also mentions several important methods of Chinese historical phonology research, such as Fanqie Xilian, reconstruction of ancient phonemsystems etc. In addition, the course argues the nature of some important historical works on Chinese phonology, such as *Qieyun*, *Guangyun*, etc. This course requires students to have a grasp of an overview of the history of Chinese phonology and the mainly methods of Chinese historical phonology research, and to learn some works on Chinese historical phonology.

Textbook/Teaching material: Tang Zuofan 2004 *Chinese historical phonology tutorial* Peking University Press, Wang Li 2004 *A script on Chinese language history* Beijing Zhonghua Book Company.

课程号：104154020　　**课程名称：**应用写作

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**干天全 黄 峰 陆正兰 周维东

课程简介： 本课程主要讲授应用写作的一般原理，应用写作常见文种（主要包括国家行政机关规定公文、一般性事务文书、财经文书、学术论文、公关礼仪文书等）的写作规则与技巧。本课程阐述和分析在应用文体的实际写作中长期形成的写作规律和应该遵守的相关法律法规，应用写作源远流长，有着大量的实证例文。在当今的社会实践中有着很强的实用型和操作性。当前的秘书职业资格证书考试和公务员考试等各类实际工作入门测试都对应试者的应用写作能力有要求。本课程要求学生通过学习，理解掌握应用文写作的一般理论和各种不同文种的写作规律与技巧，对应用文产生理性和感性认知，做到能读、会写，把应用写作的知识和技巧很好地运用到生活、学习和工作中去。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《当代应用文体写作》，干天全著，四川大学出版社，2007 年 2 月版；《应用文写作》，徐中玉主编，高教出版社，2007 年 7 月第三版；参考书：《应用写作》，叶黔达主编，四川人民出版社，2002 年 8 月第二版）

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104154020　　**Course Name:** Practical Writing

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of practical writing as well as some writing rules and techniques of the common kinds of documents, such as the documents of the administration department of the state, general routine documents, financial document, science discourse and the public relation manner document. The course introduces the principles which formed through a long time and law which should abide by, and analyses it in a clear way. Practical writing has a distant source and has lots of example articles of substantial evidence. It still has practicability and operability in recent years. The ability of practical writing is demanded by many certificate examinations such as the Certificate Examination of Secretary of the Professional Qualification and civil service examination. The course requires students to grasp general theory of practical writing and principle and technique of different kind of documents, to have perceptual and rational knowledge on document related to practical writing, getting the ability to read, to write and use the knowledge and technique to make your life, study and work better.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Contemporary practical writing*，Gan Tianquan，Sichuan University Press，

Feb.2007; *Practical Writing*, Xu Zhongyu, Higher Education Press, Third edition,Jul.2007;*Practical Writing*, Ye Qianda, people of Sichuan Press, Second edition, Aug.2002

课程号：104155030　　**课程名称**：英语精读-1
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：大学英语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘颖
课程简介：本课程主要选择多种英语阅读材料，包括小说、戏剧、散文、报刊评论、专栏文章及学术论文等，通过细读、讨论、学生陈述等方式，培养学生阅读各类英语材料的能力，帮助学生掌握词汇、分析句子、理解文章等，在学习中享受阅读的乐趣。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104155030　　**Course Name**: Intensive English Reading-1
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This lecture course explores the way of reading and enjoying English materials. It selects reading materials varying from literary works such as novels, plays, short stories and prose, to common articles such as newspaper review and column essays to academic works. It aims to teach students to analyze sentence, learn more vocabulary, comprehend works, and eventually find the joy of reading.
Textbook/Teaching material: Compiled teaching materials

课程号：104156030　　**课程名称**：英语精读-2
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：英语精读-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘颖
课程简介：本课程主要选择多种英语阅读材料，包括小说、戏剧、散文、报刊评论、专栏文章及学术论文等，通过细读、讨论、学生陈述等方式，培养学生阅读各类英语材料的能力，帮助学生掌握词汇、分析句子、理解文章等，在学习中享受阅读的乐趣。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104156030　　**Course Name**: Intensive English Reading-2
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This lecture course explores the way of reading and enjoying English materials. It selects reading materials varying from literary works such as novels, plays, short stories and prose, to common articles such as newspaper review and column essays to academic works. It aims to teach students to analyze sentence, learn more vocabulary, comprehend works, and eventually find the joy of reading.
Textbook/Teaching material: Compiled teaching materials

课程号：104157030　　**课程名称**：英语听说
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：大学英语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘颖
课程简介：本课程旨在培养学生用英语交流的基本能力，包括语音、词汇、常用表达等，运用视听材料，组织学生讨论、辩论、陈述、表演等，使学生能针对音乐、体育、宗教、文化等多种话题，与以英语为母

语的对象进行自如交流。在快乐、自由的氛围中培养学生的英语听说能力，打破学生说英语的心理障碍，使学生能较熟练地运用英语进行日常基本会话，在实际语言交际中能较连贯地表达自己的思想，习惯在全英语的环境中用英语来全面思考、分析和处理各类问题；在一定程度上开阔学生的眼界，使学生对中、西文化有粗浅的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104157030 **Course Name**: English Listening & Speaking

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course aims to introduce the basic skills of communication in English including pronunciation, vocabulary and common expressions, and to train students to communicate with native English speakers concerning various topics covering music, sports, religion, cultures and so on by way of using multi-media materials and organizing activities like discussion, debate, presentation, performance, etc. The main purpose of this course is to help the students control basic skills of communication, be accustomed to analyzing and solving problem in English context, and be more confident in inter-cultural communication in English.

Textbook/Teaching material: Compiled teaching materials

课程号：104158030 **课程名称：**英语写作

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：大学英语 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘颖

课程简介：本课程通过教材讲解、练习和练习讲评等方式向学生传授英语写作知识，培养学生的写作能力，课程内容将涉及文稿格式、标点符号、用词、造句、段落、完整作文等内容。学生将学习记叙文、描写文、论说文等不同类型的写作以及读书报告、应用文等的写作。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*A Handbook of Writing*，北京外国语大学丁望道主编，外语教学与研究出版社，1997。

备注：理论

Course Code: 104158030 **Course Name**: English Writing

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This lecture course explores the basic knowledge of writing in English including punctuation, diction, sentence, paragraph and whole composition. It aims to teach students to write different types of composition in English such as narrative, descriptive, argumentative, practical writings and proposals.

Textbook/Teaching material: *A Handbook of Writing*

课程号：104160020 **课程名称：** 影视基础与影视鉴赏

总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式： 考查 **任课教师：**王彬

课程简介：本通选课面向全校同学，在精读赏析若干中外电影经典作品和普及讲解现代影视艺术基础知识、基本原理的基础上，将电影艺术置于广阔的艺术维度和宏大的文化背景中作多方面的深入探析。本课程的讲授注重形象化的教学手段的运用，注重对学生开放性、综合性的现代思维方式的培养。本课程力图使学生经过学习，能提高艺术修养，加强人文素质，培养起健康良好而又多元开放的审美情趣，并且开阔思路，培养起综合性、创造性的现代思维能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义。陈旭光著，《艺术的意蕴》，中国人民大学出版社，2000 年。彭吉象主

编，《影视鉴赏》，高等教育出版社，1998 年。[美]汤普森、 波德维尔著，陈旭光译，《世界电影史》，北京大学出版社，2001 年。[美]路易斯 贾内梯著，《认识电影》，中国电影出版社，1997 年。姚晓蒙著，《电影美学》，人民出版社，1991 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104160020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Film and TV
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of film and TV for all student of whole Sichuan University. It is a basic humanity discipline. Based on closing some classical film and TV text, it mainly deals with some general image methods and its meanings and values so that it can highten the students' cultural capacity. The course not only introduces internal reason and essential rule of film and TV but also describes the basic principles and methods on images, pattern, etc. The course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand film and TV show.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：104161030 **课程名称**：影视美学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：影视艺术概论 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：曹峻冰
课程简介：本课程结合《战舰波将金号》《偷自行车的人》《爱德华大夫》《发条橙子》《紫色》等相关电影名作，讲述“蒙太奇理论”“纪实主义理论”“电影精神分析学”“电影意识形态理论及批评”“女性主义电影批评”等经典和现代电影美学流派及思潮，使学生能够认识并掌握影视美学的基本原理，进而能够运用相关理论知识和分析方法对影视作品进行审美鉴赏和评论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电影美学》，姚晓蒙著，东方出版社，1991 年 9 月；《电影美学概述》，亨·阿杰尔，中国电影出版社，1994 年 8 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104161030 **Course Name**: Movie and TV Aesthetics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Combining with *The Battleship Potemkin*，*The Bicycle Thief Spellbound*，*A Clockwork Orange*，*The Color Purple* and other relevant famous movies, the course describes classical and modern film aesthetics genres and ideological trends like “Theory of montage” “Theory of realism” “Film psychoanalysis” “Film ideological theory and criticism” “Feminist film criticism” and so on, enabling the students to be familiar with and master the basic principles of film aesthetics, and then aesthetically appreciating and reviewing films and television programs with the related theoretical knowledge and analytical approach.
Textbook/Teaching material :*Aesthetics of Films*, Yao Xiaomeng, Orient Press, Sep.1991;*Aesthetics of Films Summarize*, Henri Agel, China Film Press,Aug.1994

课程号：104165030 **课程名称**：影视艺术概论
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：广播电视新闻学专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王彬
课程简介：《影视艺术概论》是广播电视新闻学专业的专业基础课，是学生学习和了解电影电视基础知识的专业课程。本课程以宏大的理论眼光和全球化的文化视野，将影视艺术置于当代社会文化产业发展变化的文化格局中，在回顾和梳理学生过去影视观看经验的基础上，通过对影视艺术基本概念、基础知识、基

本原理等的讲授，让学生熟悉和理解影视艺术各种视听手段的具体内涵及其美学和情感表达效果，并常识性地将所学知识运用于具体的影视制作实践中，通过讲授和课后实践性的创作、改编和制作作业，充分理解影视艺术基本的制作原理、制作流程和制作方式，培养学生对影视艺术的兴趣和对视觉文化的感受性，增强学生的视觉阅读能力和理解能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：艺术基础教程，熊术新，南京大学出版社，2005 年。吴琼《视觉文化读本》，广西师范大学出版社，2004 年。李·R·波布克《电影的元素》，伍菡卿译，中国电影出版社，1994 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104165030 **Course Name**: Introduction to Art Theory of Film and Television

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description：This course is a basic discipline for student of broadcast and television major. The mian speciality of the course is its grand thoerical view. The teacher explains the art of film and television in cultural industryscope. Film and TV is a new form of arts with its colorful pictures, complicated narration, vivid aural and visual strike and highly introjection of fidelity and imagination for its absent scene. It has been more and more po pular with people since the 20th century and has drawn more and more people's attention in social life and cultura l communication. The course aims to improve students' taste in arts appreciation and stimulate their thinking of fil m and TV culture. We'll give this course through multimedia and interpret some classical films from the view of h istory, culture, linguistic and so on. Besides, we'll introduce genres and give a description of dynamic characteristi cs in film and TV development and current cross-culture dialogues in diff-erent nations using the films.

Textbook/Teaching material: Xiong Shuxin, *Introduction to Art Theory of Movie and Television,* Nanjing university Press, 2005

课程号：104166020 **课程名称：**语言文学研究

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**团队授课

课程简介：为汉语言文学专业本科生介绍汉语言文学学科的研究情况、研究内容及其研究方法，具体介绍各个领域学术研究的历史、学术前沿话题、基本语料、最新研究成果和需要进一步研究的问题等，培养其专业研究意识，为学术论文的写作奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 104167020 **Course Name:** Rearserch Of Literature And Culture

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course is designed to provide the 4-year undergraduates majoring in Chinese Language and Literature with information on the conditions, contents and methods of the academic study in their discipline. The specific topics include the history, trends, basic resources, the latest achievements and subjects that require further study in various fields of this discipline, which are intended to cultivate the undergraduates' consciousness of academic study and to establish their competence in academic writing.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handout

课程号：104168020 **课程名称：**语言学概论

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：古代汉语、现代汉语 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：** 郑春兰

课程简介：专业课程，联系汉语英语俄语等语言实际，系统讲授语言的本质特征、功能特征、结构特征、

语言的记录符号文字以及语言的发展演变等方面的基本知识和主要规律，使学生掌握语言学的基本原理，为科学地认识语言、分析研究语言打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《语言学纲要》，叶蜚声 徐通锵 著，北京大学出版社，1997 年 4 月第 3 版

备注：理论课

Course Code：104168020 **Course Name**：An Introduction to Linguistics

Total Hours：32 **Credit**：2

Course Description：A specialized course. Based on the linguistic factors in Chinese, English, Russian, ect., the course is supposed to systemly introduce the linguistic basic knowledge and major rules, such as the essential features, functions and structures , its representing signs and characters，its development and evolution. It aims at helping the students to grasp the fundamental principles in linguistics, so as to lay the foundation for the understanding, analyzing, and studying languages.

Textbook/Teaching material: *A Compendium of Linguistics*, by Ye Feisheng & Xu Tongqiang, Peking University Press, 1997.

课程号：104168020 **课程名称**：语言学概论

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：现代汉语 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：肖娅曼 周仁平 郑春兰

课程简介：《语言学概论》为学生提供语言学的基础理论知识，介绍半个世纪以来语言研究的各个领域所取得的重要成果，并对音系、句法、语义——即语言研究的三个层面，语言的历史演变，语言与社会、语言与心理的关系及语言习得等作了简明扼要的阐述。 通过本课程的学习，学生将具备语言学的基本知识，并通过所获得的知识加深对语言的理解并增强对语言现象的观察和分析的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：叶蜚声、徐通锵，语言学纲要，北京大学出版社，2010.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104168020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Linguistics

Total Hours:32 **Credit:**2

Course Description: Introduction to Linguistics provides the students with basic theoretical knowledge of linguistics, introduces the important results achieved in various fields in language research in the last half century. This course also makes a brief introduction to three levels of language study, that is, phonology, syntax, semantics. This course also tries to explore, at the preliminary level, the historical evolution of language, language and society the relationship between language and psychology and language acquisition. In this course, the students will be armed with basic knowledge of linguistics. With the help of the knowledge gained, the students will deepen their understanding of the language and will be strengthened their ability in observing and analyzing language phenomena.

Textbook/Teaching material: Yé Fèi-shēng Xǔ Tōng-qiāng, Introduction to Linguistics, Peking University Press, 2010.

课程号：104169030 **课程名称**：语言学概论

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：现代汉语 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：肖娅曼 周仁平 郑春兰

课程简介：《语言学概论》为学生提供语言学的基础理论知识，介绍半个世纪以来语言研究的各个领域所取得的重要成果，并对音系、句法、语义——即语言研究的三个层面，语言的历史演变，语言与社会、语

言与心理的关系及语言习得等作了简明扼要的阐述。 通过本课程的学习，学生将具备语言学的基本知识，并通过所获得的知识加深对语言的理解并增强对语言现象的观察和分析的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：叶蜚声、徐通锵，语言学纲要，北京大学出版社，2010.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104169030 **Course Name**: Introduction to Linguistics
Total Hours:32 **Credit:**2
Course Description: Introduction to Linguistics provides the students with basic theoretical knowledge of linguistics, introduces the important results achieved in various fields in language research in the last half century. This course also makes a brief introduction to three levels of language study, that is, phonology, syntax, semantics. This course also tries to explore, at the preliminary level, the historical evolution of language, language and society the relationship between language and psychology and language acquisition. In this course, the students will be armed with basic knowledge of linguistics. With the help of the knowledge gained, the students will deepen their understanding of the language and will be strengthened their ability in observing and analyzing language phenomena.
Textbook/Teaching material: Yé Fèi-shēng Xǔ Tōng-qiāng, Introduction to Linguistics, Peking University Press, 2010.

课程号：104170030 **课程名称**：中国编辑出版史
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴琳
课程简介：在大文化史的背景下，以丰富的史料，介绍中国编辑出版的产生发展过程，重要编辑出版家及其成果，图书生产技术的形成和发展等；本课程涉及面很广，能够提供给我们与书籍相关的文史知识，展示中华民族灿烂的古代文化以及历代编辑出版工作者的创造性劳动，在帮助我们借鉴和学习前人宝贵文化遗产的同时，为专业学习奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《中国编辑出版史》，肖东发、方厚枢，辽海出版社 2006 年版;《书籍的历史》,（法）弗雷德里克·巴比耶著、王阳译，广西师范大学出版社 2005 年出版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104170030 **Course Name**: History of Chinese Edition and Publication
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Based on the culture background and rich history materials, the course introduces the developing history of editing and publishing in China, introduces major editors and publishers and their achievements, as well as the formation and development of book production technology. This course refers wild fields, which provide us cultural and historical knowledge relate to books, and show us the splendid ancient culture and creative work of editing and publishing workers in history. It also helps students to learn the valuable cultural heritage from their predecessors, and lay the foundation for professional learning.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching material: *History of Editing and publishing in China,* Xiao Dongfa, Fang Houshu, Liaohai Publishing House,2006; *History of Books,* (France) FredericBarbier, translator: Wang Yang, Guangxi Normal University Press, 2005.

课程号：104171020 **课程名称**：中国当代诗歌
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：中国当代文学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**干天全 姜飞 朱彤

课程简介：中国当代诗歌是大学中文系学生的专业选修课程之一，主要讲授 1949 年以降的中国诗歌，包括此期的诗歌进程，诗歌现象，诗歌思潮，诗歌流派，诗人和作品，等等。作为一门特殊的课程，中国当代诗歌的讲授和学习自然要涉及中国当代小说发展史的问题，但也重视对重要诗歌文本的细读和分析，切实提高学生的诗歌批评能力。这门课程同时还涉及诗歌理论的一些问题，因为，正如 C.布鲁克斯和 R.P.沃伦所言，“一个真正懂得足球或是棒球的看客观看一场比赛，自然要比一个对比赛规则一窍不通的人更能欣赏”。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国当代诗歌讲义》，姜飞编著；《中国当代诗歌选编》，姜飞编。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104171020　　**Course Name:** Contemporary Chinese Poetry

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：Contemporary Chinese Poetry is one of the free elective courses for the students in Department of Chinese Language & Literature.It focuses on Chinese poetry from 1949,including the history of development, the phenomena,the trend of thought in contemporary Chinese poetry, the schools, etc. As a special course, Contemporary Chinese Poetry also focuses on the texts of contemporary Chinese poetry, including close reading and analysis, so that we can help the students up in poetry criticism. This course involves the poetics, as C.Brooks and R.P.Warren said a spectator who really understands football or baseball certainly enjoys witnessing a game more than one who scarcely knows the rules of the game.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Teaching Materials of Contemporary Chinese Poetry*, compiled by Jiangfei; *Chinese Contemporary Poems,a Selection*, compiled by Jiangfei.

课程号：104172020　　**课程名称：**中国当代小说

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：中国当代文学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**张 放 姜 飞 陈思广 朱 彤

课程简介：中国当代小说是大学中文系学生的专业选修课程之一，主要讲授 1949 年以降的中国小说，包括此期的小说进程，小说现象，小说思潮，小说流派，作家和作品，等等。中国当代小说的讲授和学习自然要涉及中国当代小说发展史的问题，但也重视对重要小说文本的细读和分析，切实提高学生的小说批评能力。这门课程同时还涉及小说理论的一些问题，譬如叙述学，因为，正如 C.布鲁克斯和 R.P.沃伦所言，“一个真正懂得足球或是棒球的看客观看一场比赛，自然要比一个对比赛规则一窍不通的人更能欣赏”。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国当代小说讲义》，姜飞编著；《中国当代小说选编》，姜飞编。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104172020　　**Course Name:** Contemporary Chinese Fiction

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：Contemporary Chinese Fiction is one of the free elective courses for the students in Department of Chinese Language & Literature.It focuses on Chinese fiction from 1949,including the history of development, the phenomena,the trend of thought in contemporary Chinese fiction, the schools, etc. As a special course, Contemporary Chinese Fiction also focuses on the texts of contemporary Chinese fiction, including close reading and analysis, so that we can help the students up in fiction criticism. This course involves the theories of narrative,as C.Brooks and R.P.Warren saying,a spectator who really understands football or baseball certainly enjoys witnessing a game more than one who scarcely knows the rules of the game.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Teaching Materials of Contemporary Chinese Fiction*, compiled by Jiangfei; *Contemporary Chinese Fiction,a Selection*, compiled by Jiangfei.

课程号：104175030　　**课程名称：**中国古代文论

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘文勇
课程简介：本课程虽名为“中国古代文论”，但并不打算采用纯文学观念去面对过去，而是把它作为中国文化史的一部分去梳理其历史与理论，以求最大限度的尊重历史本来的状态。本课程的目的在于使学生了解中国古代文学理论发展史的基本规律、主要特点，以及有代表性的理论批评家及其著作的基本内容和基础理论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：郭绍虞主编《中国历代文论选》（1 卷本），上海古籍出版社 2001 年 11 月版。郭绍虞主编《中国历代文论选》（4 卷本），上海古籍出版社 1979 年 8 月版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104175030　**Course Name**: Traditional Chinese Literary Theory
Total Hours: 48　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Although this course is called "Chinese Literary Theory," it does not intend to adopt a purely literary concept to face the past, but as a part of History of Chinese Culture to sort out its history and theory, in order to maximize the respect to that history itself stated. The purpose of this course is to enable students to understand the basic law, the main features of the history of ancient Chinese literary theory, as well as the basic contents and basic theory of representative works of critics.
Textbook/Teaching material: Guo Shaoyu eds., *Chinese History Literary Criticism Selected (one volume)*, Shanghai: The Shanghai Ancient Books Publishing House, 2001.

课程号：104176030　　**课程名称**：中国古代文学-1
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：古代汉语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄勇
课程简介：本课程介绍先秦至隋唐时期古代文学的基本发展状况，包括各时期的代表文学样式、主要作家、文学评论，各时期文学发展阶段的延承，重要文学现象发生的历史原因等情况，重点关注对各时期原典作品的阅读、理解和掌握，培养学生对古代文化的亲近和热爱，继承优秀的文化传统，提高分析，鉴赏能力和具有初步的文言写作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国文学》，刘黎明等主编，四川人民出版社，2006 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code：104176030　　**Course Name:** Ancient Chinese Literature-1
Total Hours：48　　**Credit**：3
Course Description: This course introduces the basic Situation of the literature from the pre-Qin to Tang dynasty, including literary styles, important writers, literary criticism and the causes of these phenomena. The aim is to make students understand and love ancient culture, as well as training their writing ability of ancient Chinese literature.
Textbook/Teaching material ： *Chinese literature*，edited by Liu Liming.

课程号：104177030　　**课程名称**：中国古代文学-2
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：中国古代文学-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：丁淑梅
课程简介：本课程介绍宋元明清时期古代文学的基本发展状况，包括各时期的代表文学样式、主要作家、

文学评论，各时期文学发展阶段的延承，重要文学现象发生的历史原因等情况，重点关注对各时期原典作品的阅读、理解和掌握，培养学生对古代文化的亲近和热爱，继承优秀的文化传统，提高分析、鉴赏文学作品的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国文学》，刘黎明等主编，四川人民出版社，2006 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code：104177030 **Course Name:** Ancient Chinese Literature-2

Total Hours：48 **Credit**：3

Course Description: This course introduces the basic Situation of the literature from the Song to Qing dynasty, including literary styles, important writers, literary criticism, and the causes of these phenomena. The aim is to make students understand and love ancient culture, as well as to train the writing ability of ancient Chinese text.

Textbook/Teaching material ：*Chinese literature*， edited by Liu Liming.

课程号：104178020 **课程名称**：中国民俗学

总学时： 32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考察 **任课教师**：李祥林　李春霞　梁昭

课程简介：民俗学是一门研究民众的，具有传承性的生活模式及文化的国际性人文学科，在全球化的背景下，大众的有传袭性的生活方式（尤其是大家习以为常的观念、实践、言说、器物等等）成为一个地方、人群、国家、甚至地区之所以成其为自己的重要基础。民俗学因此成为每一个个体寻求身份认同、自身发展的重要根基。本课程从人类学的学科视野出发，通过多媒体的教学形式，让学生了解人类遗产的发生、发展及其趋势，了解人类遗产在现代社会的作用和影响，增强对全球化以及文化的理解，提高综合素质，从而增进对自己、对遗产、对时代文化的认知。由于各国研究者的动机和目的并不一致，以及各国资料和文化样式的强烈影响，各国民俗学走向不仅相同。鉴于对民俗进行分类的难度，对民俗及其生命力的整体观之强调，以及本课程的教学目的并非是学理性的专业讨论，本课程结合中国国情和民俗学的发展实际，及授课教师团队多年理论研究和田野作业基础，采取多媒体讲述案例的模式（而不是去建构和讨论民俗学体系），将民俗学的相关理论融入案例，以便更好地启发同学，让各个专业的高年级本科生初步了解民俗学，了解中国民俗的特质，现状，获得了解自己文化认同的视野和方式，在自己的生活和工作中能够更恰当地保护和利用民俗，更好地认识自己和自己的家园。

推荐教材或主要参考书：高丙中：《民俗文化与民俗生活》，中国社会科学出版社，1994 年。阿兰•邓迪斯：《民俗解析》，广西师范大学出版社，2005 年。陈勤建：《中国民俗学》，华东师范大学出版社，2007 年。葛兰言：《古代中国节气与歌谣》，广西师范大学出版社，2006 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104178020 **Course Name**: China Folklore

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is about Chinese popular and traditional life and culture, and will introuduce how shall we, as a Chinese to identity, to understand, to interprete, to protect and conserve our folklore, and our folklife. And we also want to show how the our folklore become a very important resouse in different area, such as ecomonic, policts etc.The course want help all you, the young people to deal with our tradition and furture with right or wise ways in ordinary life.

Textbook/Teaching material : Gao bingzhong：Folklore and Folklife，China Social Sciences,1994.Alan Dundes：Interpreting Folklore，Guangxi Normal University Press,2005.Chen qinjian: China Folklore. East China Normal University Press, 2007.Marchel Granet：Fetes e Chansons Anciennes de la Chine，Guangxi Normal University Press,2006.

课 程 号：104182040　　**课程名称**：中国文学-1
总 学 时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：古代汉语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘黎明 何江南
课程简介：本课程介绍先秦两汉时期古代文学的基本发展状况，先秦部分以经（史）、子、集的义例贯穿，秦汉部分按赋、诗、文的状况体例安排。在对各时期的代表文学样式、主要作家等进行描述和解读的同时，反映重要文学现象发生的历史原因，了解传统文学的特质，培养学生对古代文化的亲近和热爱，继承优秀的文化传统，提高分析、鉴赏文学作品的能力，并形成初步的文言写作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国文学》，刘黎明等主编，四川人民出版社，2006 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code：104182040　　**Course Name:** Chinese Literature-1
Total Hours：64　　**Credit**：4
Course Description: This course introduces the basic situation of the literature from the pre-Qin period to Han Dynasty, such as literary styles, outstanding writers, literary criticism, and the causes of these phenomena. The aim is making students understand and love ancient culture, as well as training their writing ability of traditional Chinese text.
Textbook/Teaching material ： *Chinese literature*，edited by Liu Liming.

课 程 号：104184040　　**课程名称**：中国文学-2
总 学 时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：中国文学-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王红 张朝富
课程简介：本课程介绍魏晋南北朝隋唐时期古代文学的基本发展状况。在对各时期的代表文学样式、主要作家等进行描述和解读的同时，反映重要文学现象发生的历史原因，了解传统文学的特质，培养学生对古代文化的亲近和热爱，继承优秀的文化传统，提高分析、鉴赏文学作品的能力，并形成初步的文言写作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国文学》，刘黎明等主编，四川人民出版社，2006 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code：104184040　　**Course Name:** Chinese Literature-2
Total Hours：64　　**Credit**：4
Course Description: This course introduces the basic situation of the literature from the Wei Dynasty to Tang Dynasty, such as literary styles, important writers, literary criticism, and the causes of these phenomena. The aim are making students understand and love ancient culture and training their writing ability of classical Chinese.
Textbook/Teaching material ： *Chinese literature*，edited by Liu Liming.

课 程 号：104185040　　**课程名称**：中国文学-3
总 学 时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：中国文学-1、2　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周裕楷 吕肖奂
课程简介：本课程介绍宋元时期古代文学的基本发展状况。在对各时期的代表文学样式、主要作家等进行描述和解读的同时，反映重要文学现象发生的历史原因，了解传统文学的特质，培养学生对古代文化的亲近和热爱，继承优秀的文化传统，提高分析、鉴赏文学作品的能力，并形成初步的文言写作能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国文学》，刘黎明等主编，四川人民出版社，2006 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code：104185040 **Course Name:** Chinese Literature-3
Total Hours：64 **Credit**：4
Course Description: This course introduces the basic situation of the literature from the Song Dynasty to Yuan Dynasty, such as literary styles, important writers, literary criticism, and the causes of these phenomena. The aim are making students understand and love ancient culture and training their writing ability of classical Chinese.
Textbook/Teaching material ： *Chinese literature*，edited by Liu Liming.

课程号：104186040 **课程名称**：中国文学-4
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：中国文学-1、2、3 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：谢谦 李瑄
课程简介：本课程介绍明清时期古代文学的基本发展状况。在对各时期的代表文学样式、主要作家等进行描述和解读的同时，反映重要文学现象发生的历史原因，了解传统文学的特质，培养学生对古代文化的亲近和热爱，继承优秀的文化传统，提高分析、鉴赏文学作品的能力，并形成初步的文言写作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国文学》，刘黎明等主编，四川人民出版社，2006 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code：104186040 **Course Name:** Chinese Literature-4
Total Hours：64 **Credit**：4
Course Description: This course introduces the basic situation of the literature from the Ming Dynasty to Qing Dynasty, such as literary styles, important writers, literary criticism, and the causes of these phenomena. The aim are making students understand and love ancient culture and training their writing ability of classical Chinese.
Textbook/Teaching material ：*Chinese literature*，edited by Liu Liming.

课程号：104188030 **课程名称**：中国现当代文学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师**：冯勤
课程简介：按照课程名称来看，本课程应当涵盖中国现代文学以及中国当代文学两部分内容，然而鉴于极少的课时，本课程将重点放在现代文学三十年和文革后新时期文学的文学创作与成就的讲授上。与此同时，由于上述原因，本课程选择了就其主要作家作品进行专题讲述的授课方式，力图“以点带面”地将相应的文学史知识融合进来，尽量使同学们对中国现当代文学有一个整体的了解和把握，初步学会如何评判作家作品和文学现象，提高同学们的文学感悟力与论析能力。
推荐教材：《中国现代文学三十年》（修订本），钱理群等著，北京大学出版社，1998 年 7 月出版；《中国当代文学史教程》（第二版），陈思和编，复旦大学出版社，2006 年 10 月出版；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104188030 **Course Name:** Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: In the view of this course's name, modern Chinese literature and contemporary Chinese literature should be explained and introduced in this course respectively. However, in consideration of the limited teaching periods, we will mainly focus our efforts on analyzing following aspects: Modern Chinese literature in 30

years, post-culture revolution Chinese literature achievement and literary works creation of this period. For the same reason mentioned above, the teaching method of this course will be restricted in introducing and explaining important writers and their classical or typical works of this two periods, hopefully, in this way, students could integrate their relevant literary knowledge to build up a well understanding of the whole modern and contemporary Chinese literature, and at the same time, they could also improve their abilities to comprehend and analyse literature works.

Textbook/Teaching material : *modern Chinese literature in 30 years (the revised edition)* ， Qian Liqun Peking University Press，Jul.1998； *Contemporary Chinese Literature (The Second Edition)*， chen sihe， Fudan University Press, Oct.2006

课程号：104190050　　**课程名称**：中国现当代文学-1
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：文学概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：毛 迅　朱 彤　李 怡　靳明全
课程简介：本课程讲授从“五四”文学革命到新中国成立前夕三十余年的文学。内容包括介绍文艺运动的发展及文艺思潮的消长、评述文学流派的兴衰、分析作家作品及各种文体发展的内在线索等。引导学生了解中国现代文学发生、发展的历史过程及规律，增加文学知识，提高理解分析能力和文艺鉴赏能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国现代文学三十年》，钱理群、温儒敏、吴福辉著，北京大学出版社，1998 年 7 月；《中国现代文学作品精选》，严家炎、孙玉石、温儒敏主编，北京大学出版社，2001 年 7 月；《简明中国现当代文学》，李怡、干天全主编，重庆大学出版社，2010 年 7 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code：104190050　　**Course Name**：Modern　Chinese　Literature
Total Hours：80　　**Credit**：5
Course Description：this course focuses on Chinese literature from literature revolution of the May Fourth Movement to the eve of the founding of PRC. It includes introducing the development of literature movement and ups and downs of literature thoughts, commenting on the ups and downs of literature schools, analyzing authors, their works and the inner clues of all literature styles' development. Besides, students are instructed to get some knowledge of the historical process and laws of in the originating and developing of modern Chinese literature, so as to enrich their literature knowledge, improve their understanding and analyzing abilities and literature appreciation ability.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Thirty Years of Modern Chinese Literature*, Qian Liqun, Wen Rumin, Wu Fuhui, Beijing University Press, July, 1998； *Modern Chinese Poetry Art*, Sun Yushi, People's Literature Press, Nov. 1992；*On the Development and Changes of Modern Chinese Poetry*, Long Quanming, People's Literature Press, Dec. 1999；*Thirty Years of Modern Chinese Literature*, Qian Liqun, Wen Rumin, Wu Fuhui, Beijing University Press, July, 1998 ；*Selected Works of Modern Chinese Literatur*e, Yan Jiayan, Sun Yushi, Wen Rumin, Beijing University Press, July, 2001；*A Brief Introduction to Modern Chinese Literature*, Li Yi, Gan Tianquan, Chongqing University Press, July, 2010

课程号：104191050　　**课程名称**：中国现当代文学-2
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：中国现代文学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李 怡 毛 迅 张 放 陈思广 干天全 姜 飞
课程简介：中国当代文学是大学中文系学生的基础课程之一，主要讲授 1949 年以降的中国文学，包括此期的文学进程，文学现象，文学思潮，作家和作品，等等。中国当代文学是现代汉语文学的一个新阶段，

它不仅是此前中国文学的发展和嬗变，也深刻地铸造和影响着此刻的中国文学现实，讲授和学习中国当代文学，不仅是为了把握由邈远到目前的中国文学传统、形式，也是为了理解当前中国文学的精神、格局，并且思考中国文学走向未来诸问题。这是知识、学术，也是创造、批评。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《简明中国现当代文学》，李怡、干天全主编，重庆大学出版社，2010 年 7 月版；《中国当代文学史》，洪子诚著，北京大学出版社，1999 年版；《中国当代文学史教程》，陈思和主编，复旦大学出版社，2005 年第二版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104191050 **Course Name:** Contemporary Chinese Literature

Total Hours : 80 **Credit:** 5

Course Description：Contemporary Chinese Literature is one of the basic courses for the students in Department of Chinese Language & Literature.It focuses on Chinese literature from 1949,including the history of literary development, the literary phenomena,the trend of literary thought,the writers and the works,etc. Contemporary Chinese Literature is a new historical period of the literature by modern Chinese language, it's not only the evolution of the past Chinese literature, but also the present literary reality.Teaching or studying Contemporary Chinese Literature, aims at catching the literary trandition and the forms from ancient times, understanding the literary spirit and the pattern of tne present, and thinking about the future and some other probems of Chinese literature. It's not only knowledge or academy, but also creating and criticism.

Textbook/Teaching material : *A History of Contemporary Chinese Literature*, Hongzicheng, Peking University Press, 1999; *A Course in Contemporary Chinese Literature*, Chensihe, Fudan University Press, Second edition,2005.

课程号：104192040 **课程名称：**中国新闻传播史

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴琳

课程简介：通过讲授中国新闻事业的发生发展的历程，揭示新闻事业发展的一般规律及其在中国特殊的历史条件下特殊的特征；为学习专业知识提供历史背景，发挥基础作用；并以史为鉴，探讨中国新闻事业的出路。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国新闻传播史》，方汉奇，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年最新版；《中国报学史》，戈公振著，上海古籍出版社，2003 年出版；《中国新闻事业通史》（三卷本），方汉奇主编，中国人民大学出版社，1998 年出版；《中国新闻事业发展史》，黄瑚著，复旦大学出版社，2003 年出版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104192040 **Course Name**: History of Chinese Journalism and Communication

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Through teaching the history of journalism, the course reveals the general laws of journalism in China, and its particular laws under the special historical conditions. This course will provide students the basic history background, which contributes to their study on professional knowledge. With an attitude of learning from history, this course aims to discuss and point out the developing ways of journalism in China.

Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching material: *History of Chinese Journalism and Communication*, Fang Hanqi, China Renmin University Press; *History of Chinese Newspaper*, Ge Gongzhen, Shanghai Ancient Books Publishing House, 2003; *General History of Chinese Newspaper* (three-volume edition), Fang Hanqi, China Renmin University Press, 1998; *History of Journalism in China*, Huang Hu, Fudan University Press,2003.

课程号：104194020　　**课程名称**：中文工具书使用法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：吴琳
课程简介：在知识和信息急剧增长的时代，熟练掌握和运用征服知识海洋的导航工具——工具书，是每个当代知识分子的基本功。本课程系统介绍各类社科中文工具书及其使用方法，并通过查检实践，学生分组报告，加强同学之间的交流协作能力，培养学生熟练掌握查阅工具书的技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中文工具书教程》，朱天俊、李国新，北京大学出版社，2009 年出版
备注：实践课

Course Code: 104194020　　**Course Name**: Utilization of Chinese Tool-Books
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: As we are living in a time that knowledge and information speed faster and faster, it's important for every intellectual to master the methods of using the reference books. This course aims to introduce reference books relate to Chinese social sciences systematically and the right way of using them. It will strengthen the communication and cooperation between students through practice andGroup reports, as well as their skills of using those tools.
Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching material: *Methods of using Chinese Reference books*, Zhu Tianjun, Li Guoxin, Peking University Press, 2009

课程号：104196030　　**课程名称**：中西传媒比较
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：新闻传播理论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张艳
课程简介：本课程用比较的方法对中西方新闻传播事业的传播现象，新闻传播事业及其传播规律进行更深入的研究。教学重点在于认识比较当代中西方新闻传播业在其格局，体制，政策，经营管理，具体的新闻传播技术等方面特征的异与同，在不同的媒介生态如媒介政治，媒介文化等背景下理解东西方不同的新闻传播存在形式，通过学习认识中国传媒业在当前全球化语境下的发展之路。课程内容包含中西新闻传播观念的比较，中西传媒体制的比较，中西传媒调控的比较，中西新闻传播实务的比较等，同时课程以美、英、德、澳等西方新闻传媒业的发展现状为窗口,以中西方的印刷媒体业（报纸，杂志），电子媒体业（广播，电视），新媒体（互联网）等方面的典型案例为分析对象对中西方传媒业的各个方面开展实证的比较研究。
推荐教材或主要参考书：童兵著：《比较新闻传播学》，中国人民大学出版社，2002年5月；李良荣等著：《当代西方新闻媒体》，复旦大学出版社，2003年6月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 10419530　　**Course Name:** Comparison on Chinese and Western Media
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course focuses on the comparison study of Chinese and Western media: the communication phenomenon, the media group and the news spread characteristic. Students will realize the differences between East and West in mass communication structure, system, and policy and operation management. They will understand the different news transmission form in west and east under various medium ecological backgrounds of media politics and media culture. Through this study the students will know the development of Chinese media industry at tidal current of globalization. The curriculum content contains comparison of Chinese and West news transmission idea, comparison of Chinese and West media system,

comparison of Chinese and West media regulation, comparison of Chinese and West news and so on. This course takes western up-to-date media industry in US, UK, Germany, Australia as model, takes the western printing media industry (newspaper, magazine), the electronic media industry (broadcast, television), the new media (Internet) as case study to illustrate and analyze the contrast in each aspect in Chinese and Western media industry.
Textbook/Teaching material : Tong,Bing:*Comparative Journalism*, China Renmin University Press，May 2002；Li,Liangrong:*Contemporary Western news media*,Fudan University Press,June.2003.

课程号：104203020　　**课程名称：**中国散曲艺术
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**丁淑梅
课程简介：《中国散曲艺术》课程讲授中国散曲艺术发展流变的历程、重要作家、经典作品及其艺术精髓。在培养学生对散曲文学艺术鉴赏力的基础上，引导学生关注中国古典韵文的体制变迁与音乐的密切关系、以及散曲文体的开放性与近代特质。在感受散曲的艺术魅力和文化底蕴的同时，进行传统文化现代化的具体教育实践，培养学生反思文化传统、传承民族精神的人文素养，提高学生分析问题、解决问题的理论水平和逻辑思维能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104203020　　**Course Name**: The Sanqu Art in ancient times of China
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:　2
Course Description：The course focuses on the general artistic history and features of the classics Sanqu writings of the important author in ancient times of China. The course guides the students to pay attention to the close relations of the classic verse system changes and music art, and the open and modern properties of Sanqu style on the basis of training the appreciation of students to Sanqu art.　At the same time, feeling the artistic charm and cultural connotation, the course develops the educational practice of traditional culture modernization and trains the cultural literacy of the students to reflect on the cultural tradition and carry on the national spirit, improve the theories and thinking ability of the students analyse and solve the issues.
Textbook/Teaching material: write oneself

课程号：104204020　　**课程名称：**中国现代诗歌
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：中国现代文学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**朱　彤、姜　飞、干天全
课程简介：本课程系统讲授“五四”至新中国成立前夕三十余年中国现代诗歌的发展历程，以现代诗歌发展史为线索，以重要的诗歌流派和代表诗人的评介为重点，将现代诗歌史和现代诗歌理论的介绍分析与经典的现代诗作的鉴赏相结合，使学生在了解现代诗歌发生、发展的历史规律与特点的同时感受现代诗人的艺术追求与风格特色，领略现代诗作的艺术魅力，提高对于现代诗歌的感受领悟能力、分析评判能力与写作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国现代文学三十年》，钱理群、温儒敏、吴福辉著，北京大学出版社，1998 年 7 月；《中国现代诗歌艺术》，孙玉石著，人民文学出版社，1992 年 11 月；《中国新诗流变论》，龙泉明著，人民文学出版社，1999 年 12 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code：104204020　　**Course Name：**Modern　Chinese　Poetry
Total Hours：32　　**Credit：**2

Course Description： This course focuses on Chinese poetry in the more than 30 years from the May Fourth Movement to the eve of the founding of PRC. With modern poetry's developing history as the clue, and the introduction of important poetry schools and representative poets as keys, modern poetry's history and theories are introduced and analyzed, combing with appreciating classic modern poetry. In this way, students are instructed to get some knowledge of the historical laws and characteristics of the originating and developing of modern Chinese poetry. Meanwhile, they can sense the artistic pursuit and stylistic characteristics of modern poets, have a taste of the artistic glammor of modern poems, and improve their understanding and appreciating abilities, analyzing and judging abilities, and writing ability.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Thirty Years of Modern Chinese Literature*, Qian Liqun, Wen Rumin, Wu Fuhui, Beijing University Press, July, 1998； *Modern Chinese Poetry Art*, Sun Yushi, People's Literature Press, Nov. 1992；*On the Development and Changes of Modern Chinese Poetry*, Long Quanming, People's Literature Press, Dec. 1999

课程号：104207020 **课程名称：**语言美学与表达艺术
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：** 本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**肖薇 朱姝
课程简介：本课程主要讲授语言表达的基本理论与基础知识并着重训练学生的实践能力。语言表达能力已经成为当代大学生必须具备的基本素质之一，经过专业系统的学习和训练，学生可以在这一方面有所提高。课程主要内容包括语言表达基本理念、语音基础、表达技巧等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104207020 **Course Name:** Art of Public Speech
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course is mainly taught in the basic theory of public speech and basic knowledge and practical ability to focus on training the students.One must possess the basic qualities through professional learning and training system, students can be improved in this regard. Programs mainly cover the basic concept of language, voice-based, expression skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled handouts

课程号：104208020 **课程名称：**汉语与中国文化
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：** 王彤伟
课程简介：语言与文化的关系密不可分，语言能力和语言修养的高低是当今大学生综合素质高下的重要外在表现；而中国传统文化的学习对当代大学生提升自己的人格修养以及树立正确的道德观、人生观和价值观具有重要的意义。本门课程一方面从语言的角度对中国传统文化进行认识和欣赏，另一方面学会一些从文化现象中发现语言规律的方法，了解汉语言的各重要部分以及其中所包含的传统文化，帮助学生提高自己的语言能力和语言修养，提高自己的人格修养，帮组学生树立正确的道德观、人生观和价值观、树立当代大学生的民族自豪感和自信心。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code：104208020 **Course Name：**The Language of Chinese and Chinese Culture

Total Hours：32 **Credit**：2

Course Description：Language and culture are very close with each other. Today, language ability and language culture are important measurements in the comprehensive quality of college students. This course tries to explore and appreciate Chinese traditional culture from the angle of language. The students will learn to find the language rules through some cultural phenomena, and understand the traditional culture in different parts of Chinese language. Consequently, they will have their language capacity and language culture improved, their personality and manner bettered; it also helps them form proper view on morality, life and value, and developte their honor for and the confidence in their nation.

Textbook/Teaching material: Hanouts

课程号：104210010 **课程名称**：汉字文化学概论

总学时：16 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：郑春兰

课程简介：本课程主要从汉语言的角度对中国汉字文化进行认识和欣赏，将汉字造字用字规律与中国传统文化的实际相结合，通过学习，使学生了解汉字的各个重要的发展阶段以及其中所包含的传统文化知识，帮助学生提高自己的语言能力和语言修养，提高自己的人格修养，帮助学生树立正确的道德观、人生观和价值观、树立当代大学生的民族自豪感和自信心。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《汉字文化学概论》，王继洪，学林出版社，2006 年 6 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code：104210010 **Course Name**：An Introduction to Culture Studies on Chinese Characters

Total Hours：16 **Credit**：1

Course Description：This course tries to explore and appreciate the culture in Chinese characters from the angle of Chinese language, combining the rules of creating Chinese character with Chinese traditional culture. Through this course, the students will get to know the crucial phases in the development of Chinese Characters and the traditional culture implied in them. Consequently, they will have their language capacity and language culture improved, their personality and manner bettered; it also helps them form proper view on morality, life and value, and developte their honor for and the confidence in their nation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *An Overview of Chinese Characters in a Cultural Perspective*, by Wang Jihong, Xuelin Press, 2006.

课程号：104211020 **课程名称**：全球化与人类遗产

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考察 **任课教师**：李春霞　徐新建　梁昭

课程简介：在全球化的背景下，人类的自然和文化遗产越来越重要，并成为国家“软实力”的重要载体。在我国“申遗”运动的热潮中，亟需理性的、理论的视野和观照。本课程从人类学的学科视野出发，通过多媒体的教学形式，让学生了解人类遗产的发生、发展及其趋势，了解人类遗产在现代社会的作用和影响，增强对全球化以及文化的理解，提高综合素质，从而增进对自己、对遗产、对时代文化的认知。课程通过介绍人类自然、文化以及无形遗产体系的源起和规则，呈现全球化背景下，遗产保护和利用问题的现状，发展趋势，以及中国遗产运动的现状和问题，介绍人类学与人类遗产的关联，通过案例分析，让学生了解本领域的前沿状况，激励与之相关的参与和创新意识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：李春霞，《遗产：源起与规则》，云南教育出版社，2008 年。彭兆荣，《遗产：反思与阐释》，云南教育出版社，2008 年。徐新建等：《人类遗产》，《中南民族大学学报》，2007 年第 5 期。

方李莉，《遗产：中国经验》，云南教育出版社，2008 年。徐新建主编，《文化遗产备忘录》，四川大学出版社，2009 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 104211020 **Course Name**: Globalization and Human Heritage
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:This course wants to show how the heritage become into our viwe, and how it becomes more and more important in the wrold, and also we want to introduce the process of how the heritage becomes a very big and important world enterprise, and its rules. And we also want to reflect and discuss how China involved into.
Textbook/Teaching material : Li Chunxia：*Heritage: orignal and rule*，Yunnan Education Press,2008；Peng Zhaorong：Heritage: *reflection and interpretation*，Yunnan Education Press,2008；Xu Xinjian: *The Human Heritage.* Journal of South-Central University, 2007(5)；Fang Lili：*Heritage:* China experience，Yunnan Education Press,2008；Xu Xinjian: *The Meeting Memo of Cultural Heritage*.Sichuan University Press, 2009.

课程号：104212020 **课程名称**：普通话语音形象提升训练
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：肖薇 朱姝
课程简介：本课程主要训练学生运用标准普通话进行交流的能力。课程内容包括普通话语音基础、普通话表达技巧等，通过训练，学生能发现自己目前存在的问题，并在现有基础上有所提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：实践课

Course Code: 104212020 **Course Name:** Training in Standard Chinese Pronunciation
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course mainly train students to use standard Chinese pronunciation to communicate. The course includes Mandarin voice-based presentation skills and so on; hrough training, students can find their current problems, and improve on the existing basis.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled handouts

课程号：104214020 **课程名称**：西方文论
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式 考试 **任课教师**：任真
课程简介：本课程主要向介绍从古希腊罗马以来的西方文化知识，从历史、哲学、文学、文论、艺术、语言文字、神话等诸方面系统介绍西方文明的历史进程，阐述西方文化的基本史实，注重以原典阅读为主，使受众接触到原汁原味的西方文化经典，改变传统的教师“阐述”式教学，使学生对西方历史、哲学、文学、艺术、教育、制度、仪式、宗教等有直接的把握，分为古希腊罗马、中世纪和文艺复兴、启蒙运动时期、近代、现当代五个时期进行全面介绍，提升学生的人文关怀，满足人们进一步的精神诉求，提升学生的西方理论知识和素养。本课程要求学生通过学习对西方文化、文明有一定的了解，并通过课后习题等方式来巩固加强所学知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：曹顺庆主编《西方文化》，重庆大学出版社，2010 年版；马克尧主编《世界文明史》，上、中、下，北京大学出版社，2004 年版；庄锡昌主编《西方文化史》，高等教育出版社，1999 年版；赵林编著《西方文化概论》，高等教育出版社，2004 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 104214020 **Course Name**: Western Literature Theory
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course will show what the field and methods of cultural anthropology and its main history in the Western and in modern China. It will also tell students how the film and TV interact with human society through multi-media way. By showing ethnographical films, the course can improve students' capacity to understand our multicultural society and the vary connection in the past and in the coming future, it will also help the students to know the general knowledge of cultural anthropology and its new branches such as literary anthropology and visual anthropology.
Textbook/Teaching material: Hanouts

课程号：104216020 **课程名称**：影视欣赏与评论
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师**：冯勤
课程简介：作为一门面向全校同学开设的影视教育类文化素质选修课，本课程旨在通过对影视的发展历史、基本构成要素与特性及基本理论的介绍，使同学们对现代传媒主体——影视有更为深刻的了解，并在此基础上，着重从美学的角度，结合经典影片的分析，具体指导学生如何去欣赏与评论电影电视，提高学生的审美修养和辨析能力。由此，本课程的基本内容如下：一、影视艺术发展史的概述；二、影视艺术基本理论简介；三、影视艺术的基本构成要素与特性；四、影视艺术的欣赏；五、影视艺术的评论。
推荐教材：《影视艺术教程》，王光祖等主编，北京高等教育出版社，2006 年 12 月重印版
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 104216020 **Course Name:** Appreciation and Commentary of Film & TV Products
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: As a selective course of the visual education to improve the cultural quality of all the university students , this course is designed to deepen students' comprehension of main media body-film and TV by giving students introductions to film and TV art developmental history, basic component elements and characteristics of these two media body, as well as relative theories. In addition to these, certain films and TV products will be analyzed in this course in angle of aesthetics, by which students will be guided to appreciate and make commons to practical films and TV products properly. And thus raising their aesthetic self-cultivation and analyzing capability.According to what are mentioned above, the main content of this course are as follows: 1. brief introduction to film and TV art developmental history; 2.brief introduction to basic theories ; 3.basic elements and characteristics of film and TV art; 4.appreciation of film and TV art; 5. commentary of film and TV art .
Textbook/Teaching material : *A Text Book of Film & TV Art* , Wang Guangzu ,Beijing Advanced Education Press , Dec.2006

课程号：104218020 **课程名称**：网络新闻与文化传播
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师**：蒋晓丽 陈舒平
课程简介：本课程是文学与新闻学院国家级特色专业——新闻学专业面向全校本科生开设的一门公共选修课，采取成都商报编辑、记者和文学与新闻学院教师共同授课的方式教学。本课程主要讲授新闻传播学、

网络传播学、文化学等学科的理论知识，运用大量最新的实践典型案例，辅以课堂内外的生动训练，展现网络新闻的形成规律及操作技巧。课程结合了跨学科的理论前沿视野与实用讯息，兼顾并重权威观点与最新发展，指导当代大学生在信息传媒化时代的生活中更好地认识媒介、了解媒介并掌握媒介的运用技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络新闻编辑学》，蒋晓丽 主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年 9 月；《传媒文化与媒介研究》，蒋晓丽主编，四川大学出版社，2007 年 09 月；《传媒文化与媒介影响研究》，蒋晓丽主编，四川大学出版社，2009 年 8 月

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 104218020 **Course Name:** Internet Journalism and Culture Communication

Total Hours :32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Internet Journalism and Culture Communication is a public optional course designed by Journalism，a national characteristics major，for all students in SCU. The students are taught by the editors, the journalists from Chengdu Commercial Newspaper and the professors from the College of Literature and Journalism. The course focuses on the theories in journalism, internet communication and culture study. It also uses a great number of the recent typical cases in practice and vibrant practice in and out of the class to reveal the working principle and skills of internet reporting. To teach students to both understand and reflect upon media and in the process, to acquire important skills in how to use media, the course integrates frontier theories with practical information, giving consideration to both authority idea and latest development.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Netnews Editing*, Jiang Xiaoli, Academic Press, Sep 2004；*Media Culture and Media Criticism*, Jiang Xiaoli, Sichuan University Press, Sep 2007；*Media Culture and Influence Study*, Jiang Xiaoli, Sichuan University Press, Aug 2009

课程号：10403530 **课程名称：**多媒体与电子出版物

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**武利华

课程简介：多媒体与电子出版物是编辑出版学专业的核心课程。本课程关注本领域国内外新进展，突出实践特色，以“图、文、声、像、动漫”编辑技术与集成技术为主线，讲授与多媒体、多媒体艺术设计和电子出版物相关的专业知识、基础理论与基本方法；激发他们的想象力与创造力，立足于发挥多媒体与网络技术的优势，引导学生依据多媒体电子出版物出版要求，亲自动手设计制作一个独具特色的数字作品，从选题策划、整体设计、编辑集成、包装设计到出版发行独立完成，使学生获得系统的多媒体艺术设计训练，丰富编辑出版多媒体电子出版物的直接经验；指导学生拓展新视野，增强数字出版传播的意识，提高从事电子出版的素养与能力，将学生培养成适应社会发展的高层次、创新性、复合型人才。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 10403530 **Course Name:** Multi-media and electronic publication

Total hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: Multi-media and electronic publication is the core course of editing and publishing specialty. This course is concerned about the new progress in this field at home and abroad, highlights the practice characteristics, takes editing techniques and integration technology of ‘picture, text, sound, image, animation’ as the main lines, and teaches professional knowledge, basic theory and basic methods related with multimedia, multi-media art design and electronic publications; The course stimulates their imagination and creativity, is based on exerting the advantages of multimedia and network technology, guides the students to manually design a digital product with unique features in person based on the requirements of publishing multimedia electronic

publications, enables students to independently finish from the topic planning, overall design, editing integration, package designing to publishing and issuing, enables students to obtain systematic art design training to enrich direct experience of editing and publishing multi-media electronic publications, guides students to develop new visions, to enhance the awareness of digital publishing transmission, to improve the literacy and ability of engaging electronic publishing, and to enable students to become high-level and innovative versatile professionals adapting to social development.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：999005030　　**课程名称**：中华文化（文学篇）

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：“中华文化”课教学团队

课程简介：“中华文化”是四川大学为理、工、医各专业本科生开设的文化素质必修课。课程包括文学篇、历史篇和哲学篇三部分，分别由文学与新闻学院中文系、历史文化学院历史系和公共管理学院哲学系负责讲授。文学篇系统讲授汉字源流、古典文论、诗词艺术、古代散文、历代辞赋、传统戏曲、古典小说、图书文化、敦煌文献等与古代文学和文献有关的专题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：中华文化，曹顺庆主编，复旦大学出版社 2006 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 999005030　　**Course Name:** Chinese Culture (literature section)

Total Hours : 48　　**redit:** 3

Course Description: “Chinese culture” is a compulsory course of Sichuan University which is designed for the 4-year undergraduates who major in science, engineering, and medicine. The course consists of 3 sections: literature, history and philosophy, which is lectured by the department of Chinese language and literature of the school of literature and journalism, the history department of the school of history and culture, and the philosophy department of the school of public administration respectively. The literature section includes various topics related to ancient Chinese literature: the origin and evolution of Chinese characters, classical literary theories, the art of poetry and ci, ancient essays and ci fu, traditional plays, classical novels, the book culture, Dunhuang documents etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Chinese Culture*. Cao-shunqing. Fudan University of China Press.2006.

外国语学院

课程号：105001020　　**课程名称：**笔译（英）-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：英语精读　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试（可带字典）　　**任课教师：**曹明伦，金学勤，张基珮，刘晓梅
课程简介：本课程主要讲授翻译的一般理论和系统训练学生的英汉翻译能力，课程旨在让学生认识到翻译的概念和过程，并基本掌握英译汉的一般策略和技能。本课程开课时间为一学期，针对英语专业三年级下学期学生，主要内容涵盖翻译的基本理论，主要翻译理论流派及翻译家的基本思想，中西翻译史基本知识，翻译和语言服务发展的新趋势和与之相关的新技术，英汉两种语言以及语言所反映的文化的主要差异，各种文本英译汉的转换策略和常见技巧。翻译是一门实践性极强的课程，本课程采用多媒体教学，旨在通过教师讲解，典型的例句演示，适量的课堂练习和丰富多样的课外翻译实践，让学生掌握英译汉的基本技能和处理多种类型文本的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《英汉互译实用教程》，郭著章、李庆生编著，武汉大学出版社，2003 年 8 月；《英汉翻译实践与评析》，曹明伦著，四川人民出版社，2007 年 5 月；《余光中谈翻译》，余光中著，中国对外翻译出版公司，2002 年 1 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105001020　　**Course Name:** English-Chinese Translation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course lasts one semester (2nd semester of the third year) and aims to give English majors a comprehensive understanding of translation and to familiarize them with general strategies and techniques in English-Chinese translation. Although topics cover Chinese and Western translation theories of different schools, a basic knowledge of translation history, well known translators and their ideas, the most important task of this course focuses on the development of students' competence in dealing with the language transfer from English into Chinese. Teaching is conducted in multi-media classrooms and, with a combination of instruction, in-class practice and out-of-class translation tasks, is systematically directed to developing the students' practical abilities in translating texts of different functions from English into Chinese.
Textbook/Teaching material: Guo Zhuzhang and Li Qingsheng, *A Practical Course in Translation between English and Chinese*, Wuhan University Press, 2003；Cao Minglun, *Translation: Application and Critique*, Sichuan People's Publishing House, 2007；Yu Guangzhong, *Yu Guangzhong's Essays on Translation*, China Translation and Publishing Corporation, 2002.

课程号：105002020　　**课程名称：**笔译（英）-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：英语精读　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试（可带字典）　　**任课教师：**曹明伦　金学勤　张基珮　刘晓梅
课程简介：本课程主要讲授翻译的一般理论和系统训练学生的汉英翻译能力，课程旨在让学生认识到翻译的概念和过程，并基本掌握汉译英的一般策略和技能。本课程开课时间为一学期，针对英语专业四年级上学期的学生，主要内容涵盖翻译的基本理论，主要翻译理论流派及翻译家的基本思想，中西翻译史基本知识，翻译和语言服务发展的新趋势和与之相关的新技术，汉英两种语言以及语言所反映的文化的主要差异，各种文本汉译英的转换策略和常见

技巧。翻译是一门实践性极强的课程，本课程采用多媒体教学，旨在通过教师讲解，典型的例句演示，适量的课堂练习和丰富多样的课外翻译实践，让学生掌握汉译英的基本技能和处理多种类型文本的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《英汉互译实用教程》，郭著章、李庆生编著，武汉大学出版社，2003 年 8 月；《英汉翻译实践与评析》，曹明伦著，四川人民出版社，2007 年 5 月；《余光中谈翻译》，余光中著，中国对外翻译出版公司，2002 年 1 月。

备注：实践课

Course Code: 105002020 **Course Name:** Chinese-English Translation

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course is for senior undergraduate English majors and lasts one semester (1st semester of the fourth year). It aims to give English majors a comprehensive understanding of translation and to familiarize them with general strategies and techniques in Chinese-English translation. Although topics cover Chinese and Western translation theories of different schools, a basic knowledge of translation history, well known translators and their ideas, the most important task of this course focuses on the development of students' competence in dealing with the language transfer from Chinese into English between different types of texts. Teaching is conducted in multi-media classrooms and, with a combination of instruction, in-class practice and out-of-class translation tasks, is systematically directed to developing the students' practical abilities in translating from Chinese into English.

Textbook/Teaching material: Guo Zhuzhang and Li Qingsheng, *A Practical Course in Translation between English and Chinese*, Wuhan University Press, 2003；Cao Minglun, *Translation: Application and Critique*, Sichuan People's Publishing House, 2007；Yu Guangzhong, *Yu Guangzhong's Essays on Translation*, China Translation and Publishing Corporation, 2002.

课程号：105007040 **课程名称：**大学英语-1

总学时：64 **学分：**4

先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨光、闫艳等

课程简介：本课程是四川大学本科学生的一门必修的基础课程，旨在培养学生听、说、读、写、译英语的能力，提高学生利用英语获取信息，使用英语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用英语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动，同时在课堂上组织学生讨论等方式。各种方式灵活穿插，以帮助学生进一步扩大词汇量，巩固语法知识，提高阅读理解能力，听懂英语口语的能力，用英语进行有效交流和沟通的能力。同时增强学生的自主学习能力，提高综合文化素养，以适应我国社会发展和国际交流的需要。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学英语(全新版)综合教程》，李荫华等编著，上海外语教育出版社；《大学体验英语听说教程（第二版)》，李宵翔等编著，高等教育出版社

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105007040 **Course Name:** College English-1

Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description：College English is a required basic course for the undergraduate students of Sichuan University. This course aims at developing students' ability to acquire information via English and have effective communication by means of English. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in English and encouraged to ask questions, so as to promote effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are applied where they are proper and necessary. In

this way, students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of English grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension. As a result, students can be expected to enhance their ability to understand English and use English effectively, and at the same time enhance their ability to study independently and improve their general cultural awareness so as to meet the needs of China's social development and international exchanges.

Textbook/Teaching material: *New College English (Integrated Course*) ，Li Yinhua，Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press；*Experiencing English (Listening and Speaking)*，Li Xiaoxiang，Higher Education Press

课程号：105008040　　**课程名称：**大学英语-2
总学时：64　　**学分：**4
先修课程：大学英语-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**杨光、闫艳等
课程简介：本课程是四川大学本科学生的一门必修的基础课程，旨在培养学生听、说、读、写、译英语的能力，提高学生利用英语获取信息，使用英语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用英语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动，同时在课堂上组织学生讨论等方式。各种方式灵活穿插，以帮助学生进一步扩大词汇量，巩固语法知识，提高阅读理解能力，听懂英语口语的能力，用英语进行有效交流和沟通的能力。同时增强学生的自主学习能力，提高综合文化素养，以适应我国社会发展和国际交流的需要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学英语(全新版)综合教程》，李荫华等编著，上海外语教育出版社；《大学体验英语听说教程（第二版)》，李宵翔等编著，高等教育出版社
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105008040　　**Course Name:** College English-2
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：College English is a required basic course for the undergraduate students of Sichuan University. This course aims at developing students' ability to acquire information via English and have effective communication by means of English. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in English and encouraged to ask questions, so as to promote effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are applied where they are proper and necessary. In this way, students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of English grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension. As a result, students can be expected to enhance their ability to understand English and use English effectively, and at the same time enhance their ability to study independently and improve their general cultural awareness so as to meet the needs of China's social development and international exchanges.

Textbook/Teaching material: *New College English (Integrated Course)* ，Li Yinhua，Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press；*Experiencing English (Listening and Speaking)*，Li Xiaoxiang，Higher Education Press

课程号：105009040　　**课程名称：**大学英语-3
总学时：64　　**学分：**4
先修课程：大学英语-2　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**唐树成、任军、刘丽华等
课程简介：本课程是四川大学本科学生的一门必修的基础课程，旨在培养学生听、说、读、写、译英语的能力，提高学生利用英语获取信息，使用英语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用英语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动，同时在课堂上组织学生讨论等方式。各种方式灵活穿插，以帮助学生进一步扩大词汇量，巩固语法知识，提高阅读理解能力，听懂英语口语的能力，用英语进行有效交流和沟通的能力。同时增强学生的自主学习能力，提高综合文化素养，以适应我国社会发展和国际交流的需要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学英语(全新版)综合教程》，李荫华等编著，上海外语教育出版

社；《大学体验英语听说教程（第二版）》，李宵翔等编著，高等教育出版社
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105009040 **Course Name:** College English-3
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：College English is a required basic course for the undergraduate students of Sichuan University. This course aims at developing students' ability to acquire information via English and have effective communication by means of English. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in English and encouraged to ask questions, so as to promote effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are applied where they are proper and necessary. In this way, students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of English grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension. As a result, students can be expected to enhance their ability to understand English and use English effectively, and at the same time enhance their ability to study independently and improve their general cultural awareness so as to meet the needs of China's social development and international exchanges.
Textbook/Teaching material: *New College English (Integrated Course)*，Li Yinhua，Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press；*Experiencing English (Listening and Speaking)* ，Li Xiaoxiang，Higher Education Press

课程号：105010040 **课程名称：**大学英语-4
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：大学英语-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐树成、任军、刘丽华等
课程简介：本课程是四川大学本科学生的一门必修的基础课程，旨在培养学生听、说、读、写、译英语的能力，提高学生利用英语获取信息，使用英语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用英语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动，同时在课堂上组织学生讨论等方式。各种方式灵活穿插，以帮助学生进一步扩大词汇量，巩固语法知识，提高阅读理解能力，听懂英语口语的能力，用英语进行有效交流和沟通的能力。同时增强学生的自主学习能力，提高综合文化素养，以适应我国社会发展和国际交流的需要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学英语(全新版)综合教程》，李荫华等编著，上海外语教育出版社；《大学体验英语听说教程（第二版）》，李宵翔等编著，高等教育出版社
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105010040 **Course Name:** College English-4
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：College English is a required basic course for the undergraduate students of Sichuan University. This course aims at developing students' ability to acquire information via English and have effective communication by means of English. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in English and encouraged to ask questions, so as to promote effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are applied where they are proper and necessary. In this way, students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of English grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension. As a result, students can be expected to enhance their ability to understand English and use English effectively, and at the same time enhance their ability to study independently and improve their general cultural awareness so as to meet the needs of China's social development and international exchanges.
Textbook/Teaching material: *New College English (Integrated Course)* ，Li Yinhua，Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press；*Experiencing English (Listening and Speaking)* ，Li Xiaoxiang，Higher Education Press

课程号：105013040 **课程名称：**第二外语-1（法）
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：第二外语　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**黄显光
课程简介：本课程旨在培养英语专业学生听、说、读、写、译法文的能力，提高学生利用法语获取信息，使用法语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用法语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动，同时在课堂上组织学生讨论等方式。各种方式灵活穿插，以帮助学生进一步扩大词汇量，巩固语法知识，提高阅读理解能力，听懂法语口语的能力，用法语进行有效交流和沟通的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论实践课

Course Code:105013040　　**Course Name:** Second Foreign Language（French）
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：This course aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via French and have effective communication by means of French. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in French and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are put into classes where they are proper and necessary. In this way, it is hoped that students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of French grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension… In one word, students can be helped to enhance their abilities to understand French and use French freely.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105014040　　**课程名称：**第二外语-1（韩）
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：　韩语　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**罗洪玲　李现伟
课程简介：本课程主要讲授韩国语的元音、辅音、收音的发音方法以及实际说话运用中的音变现象及规则、日常生活中常用的一些简单的日常用语。教材内容实用，课文所涉及的词汇、语法、句型等实际应用性很强，学生学了以后在和韩国人打交道的过程中一般都能用上，有很好的实用价值。通过问候、自我介绍、点餐、购物、介绍一天的起居活动、季节变化等内容的学习，使学生掌握基本的日常用语，能进行最基本的日常活动，培养沟通能力；使学生对韩语有一个初步的认识和把握。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《标准韩国语》第一册，北京大学大学出版社。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105014040　　**Course Name:**　Second Foreign Language（Korean）
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：This course aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via Korean and have effective communication by means of Korean. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in Korean and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are put into classes where they are proper and necessary. In this way, it is hoped that students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of Korean grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension… In one word, students can be helped to enhance their abilities to understand Korean and use Korean freely.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Standard Korean 1,* Beijing*:* Perking University Press.

课程号：105015040　　**课程名称：**第二外语—1（日）
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄晓波　胡学敏

课程简介：本课程是以外语语言文学为专业的大学本科生的必修课。开设本课程的目的是使学生在掌握专业外语语言之外，还要具有一定的日语基础知识，了解日本国概况；拓宽毕业后的出路，并与世界接轨。本课程包括了日语听、说、读、写、译的基本训练内容。要求学生通过学习，掌握五十音图、基本句型语法、基本日常用语，能自学基本的日语基础知识。具有初级的日语语言、日本基本国情风俗方面的基础知识和理论，能正确认识日本这一国家的历史和发展现状。在学完本课程之后，应备简单的听、说、读、写、译的能力，基本达到通过日本能力测试 4 级的水平，并且能够在实际中应用这些能力。同时为以后的进一步学习和交流打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新版中日交流标准日本语》初级上，人民教育出版社、光村图书出版社编，北京：人民教育出版社，2005 年；《中日交流标准日本语 》初级上，人民教育出版社、日本光村图书出版社编，北京：人民教育出版社，1990 年《中日交流标准日本语语法详解》初级，刘晓华、罗丽杰主编，大连：大连出版社，2006 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code:　105015040　　**Course Name**: The Second Foreign Language-1(Japanese)

Total Hours: 64　　**Credits**: 4

Course Description: This course is a required course for university undergraduates majoring in foreign language literature. The course intends to help students to grasp a basic understanding of the Japanese language as well as the general situation of Japan besides their first foreign language. Thus broaden their choices in job hunting after graduation and enable them to link with the world. The course consists of the basic training content of listening, oral speaking, reading, writing and translation. On one hand, it requires students to be able to know the basic 50 Japanese letters, basic sentence patterns, grammar and daily expression, and can finally learn Japanese independently. On the other hand, students should be equipped with a basic knowledge and theory of Japanese language, the general situation and customs of Japan, the history and current development situation of Japan in a correct way after attending the class. The students are supposed to reach the 4th level of Japanese Language Proficiency Test and can apply their competence in Japanese listening, oral speaking, reading, writing and translation into practical use. The course also lays a solid foundation for students for further learning and communications.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Standard Japanese for Communication (New Edition) (primary Ⅰ)*， People's Education Press, Mizumura Press, Beijing: People's Education Press, 2005. *Standard Japanese for Communication,* People's Education Press, Mizumura Press, Beijing: People's Education Press, 1995. References: *Grammar for Standard Japanese for Communication (primary),* Liu Xiaohua, Luo Lijie, Dalian: Dalian Press, 2006.Remark: Theory　Course

课程号：105016040　　**课程名称**：第二外语-1（西）

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：第二外语　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘

课程简介：本课程旨在培养英语专业学生听、说、读、写、译西班牙文的能力，提高学生利用西班牙语获取信息，使用西班牙语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用西语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动。此外在学习过程中使学生了解西语各国家的风土人情、历史文化，更加激发学生学习西班牙语的兴趣和热

情。

推荐教材或主要参考书：速成西班牙语第一册，刘建、刘元祺、徐蕾主编，外语教学与研究出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105016040 **Course Name**: Second Foreign Language（Spanish）

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via Spanish and have effective communication by means of Spanish. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in Spanish and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, this course also makes the students comprehend the natural conditions, social customs, history and culture of those Hispanic countries.

Textbook/Teaching material: Español ABC I (FLTRP, Liu Jian Liu Yuan Qi Xu Lei)

课程号：105017040 **课程名称**：第二外语－1（英）

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：英语 **授课对象**：日、法、俄专业二年级本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：夏婉璐

课程简介：本课程采用英文授课，以《大学英语》综合教程第一、二册为基础，通过词汇课文讲解、听力口语练习及翻译写作训练培养学生英语听说读写译的综合应用能力，特别是听说能力,使他们在今后学习、工作和社会交往中能用英语有效地进行交际,同时增强其自主学习能力,提高综合文化素养，以适应我国社会发展和国际交流的需要。本课程主要采取以下教学模式：一、以学生为中心。以学生为中心的英语教学模式，需要改变传统的教学观念：教师不再是教学过程中的主体，而是要发挥主导作用；教师不再是英语知识的传授者，而是适应大学生的学习特征和需求，为他们创设适当的学习条件和环境，指导和促进他们参与英语交际和实践，从而达到培养和提高大学生英语实际运用能力的根本目的。二、学生自主学习与课堂互动教学。1. 让学生就所读文章体现的思想畅谈自己的体验感悟或就某一观点进行辩论。2. 发挥学生主体作用，让学生做主讲人。主讲内容可以包括短文阅读、专题陈述和小组讨论的总结。让学生通过协商选出主讲人，赋予他们教师的角色，同时要求其他学生协助主讲人研究有关材料，做好准备。通过师生角色互换促进学生的自主学习。3. 布置“任务型”活动，引导学生开展课后延续活动。鼓励学生听广播、读报纸、查阅有关资料并积极参与课外英语活动，如英语沙龙、英语演讲、英语电影欣赏等。

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105017040 **Course Name:** The Second Foreign Language (English)－1

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description：This course is taught in English and aims at improving students' all-round skills in English listening, speaking, reading, writing and translation. The teaching modes adopted for this course are as follows: 1. Students-oriented: This mode means a departure from the traditional teaching concept, in which teachers are the key part. In this mode, the role of the teacher is transformed from the controller of the class to the guider, from the knowledge imparter to the one who creates a wonderful atmosphere for students to use English, speak English and write English. 2. Enhancing the interaction between the teacher and students. A. Students' opinion time: students are supposed to be offered chances to voice their views or debate on the subject concerning the text or the current national&international hot issues. B. Role-switching: Divide the students into several groups. Each group chooses its own speaker. Teachers are expected to give up the stand to the speaker while other students are required to help the speaker with the teaching materials. C. Expanding the classroom. Motivate students to listen to the BBC/VOA program, read

English newspaper and take part in variety of activities like English corner, English contest.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College English,* Integrated Course (1/2), Shanghai: Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 2006.

课程号：105020040　　**课程名称**：第二外语-2（法）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：第二外语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄显光
课程简介：本课程旨在培养英语专业学生听、说、读、写、译法文的能力，提高学生利用法语获取信息，使用法语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用法语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动，同时在课堂上组织学生讨论等方式。各种方式灵活穿插，以帮助学生进一步扩大词汇量，巩固语法知识，提高阅读理解能力，听懂法语口语的能力，用法语进行有效交流和沟通的能力。
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code:105020040　　**Course Name:** Second Foreign Language（French）
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：This course aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via French and have effective communication by means of French. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in French and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are put into classes where they are proper and necessary. In this way, it is hoped that students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of French grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension… In one word, students can be helped to enhance their abilities to understand French and use French freely.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：105021040　　**课程名称**：第二外语-2（韩）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗洪玲　李现伟
课程简介：本课程主要讲授日常生活中常用的一些简单的日常用语。教材内容实用，课文所涉及的词汇、语法、句型等实际应用性很强，学生学了以后在和韩国人打交道的过程中一般都能用上，有很好的实用价值。通过介绍家庭成员、爱好、问路、介绍近况、购物、使用交通工具、在邮局、医院看病、打公共电话等日常内容的学习，使学生掌握常用的日常用语，能运用韩语进行日常交际，培养沟通能力；使学生对韩语有一个进一步的把握。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《标准韩国语》第一册，北京大学大学出版社。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105021040　　**Course Name:** Second Foreign Language（Korean）
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:**4
Course Description：This course It aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via Korean and have effective communication by means of Korean. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in Korean and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are put into classes where they are proper and necessary. In this way, it is hoped that students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of Korean grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension… In one word, students can be helped to enhance their abilities to understand Korean and use Korean freely.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105022040　　**课程名称**：第二外语—2（日）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：第二外语—1（日）　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄晓波　　胡学敏
课程简介：本课程是以外语语言文学为专业的大学本科生的必修课。开设本课程的目的是使学生在掌握专业外语语言之外，还要具有一定的日语基础知识，了解日本国概况；拓宽毕业后的出路，并与世界接轨。本课程包括了日语听、说、读、写、译的基本训练内容。要求学生通过学习，掌握初级的日语语言、日本基本国情风俗方面的基础知识和理论，能正确认识日本这一国家的历史和发展现状。在学完本课程之后，应备简单的听、说、读、写、译的能力，达到通过日本能力测试 4 级的水平，并且能够在实际中应用这些能力。同时为以后的进一步学习和交流打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新版中日交流标准日本语》初级上，人民教育出版社、光村图书出版社编，北京：人民教育出版社，2005 年；《中日交流标准日本语 》初级上，人民教育出版社、日本光村图书出版社编，北京：人民教育出版社，1990 年；《中日交流标准日本语语法详解》初级，刘晓华、罗丽杰主编，大连：大连出版社，2006 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105022040　　**Course Name**: The Second Foreign Language-2(Japanese)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course is a required course for university undergraduates majoring in foreign language literature. The course intends to help students to grasp a basic understanding of the Japanese language as well as the general situation of Japan besides their first foreign language. Thus broaden their choices in job hunting after graduation and enable them to link with the world. The course consists of the basic training content of listening, oral speaking, reading, writing and translation. On one hand, it requires students to be able to know the basic 50 Japanese letters, basic sentence patterns, grammar and daily expression, and can finally learn Japanese independently. On the other hand, students should be equipped with a basic knowledge and theory of Japanese language, the general situation and customs of Japan, the history and current development situation of Japan in a correct way after attending the class. The students are supposed to reach the 4th level of Japanese Language Proficiency Test and can apply their competence in Japanese listening, oral speaking, reading, writing and translation into practical use. The course also lays a solid foundation for students for further learning and communications.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Standard Japanese for Communication (New Edition) (primary Ⅰ)*， People's Education Press, Mizumura Press, Beijing: People's Education Press, 2005.
Standard Japanese for Communication, People's Education Press, Mizumura Press, Beijing: People's Education Press, 1995.*Grammar for Standard Japanese for Communication (primary),* Liu Xiaohua, Luo Lijie, Dalian: Dalian Press, 2006.

课程号：105023040　　**课程名称**：第二外语-2（西）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：第二外语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘
课程简介：本课程旨在培养英语专业学生听、说、读、写、译西班牙文的能力，提高学生利用西班牙语获取信息，使用西班牙语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，

辅之以要求学生用西语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动。此外在学习过程中使学生了解西语各国家的风土人情、历史文化，更加激发学生学习西班牙语的兴趣和热情。

推荐教材或主要参考书：速成西班牙语第一册，刘建、刘元祺、徐蕾主编，外语教学与研究出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105023040 **Course Name**: Second Foreign Language（Spanish）

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: This course aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via Spanish and have effective communication by means of Spanish. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in Spanish and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, this course also makes the students comprehend the natural conditions, social customs, history and culture of those Hispanic countries.

Textbook/Teaching material: Español ABC I (FLTRP, Liu Jian，Liu Yuanqi， Xu Lei)

课程号：105024040 **课程名称：**第二外语－2（英）

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程： 无 **授课对象：**日、法、俄专业二年级本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**夏婉璐

课程简介：本课程采用英文授课，以《大学英语》综合教程第一、二册为基础，通过词汇课文讲解、听力口语练习及翻译写作训练培养学生英语听说读写译的综合应用能力，特别是听说能力,使他们在今后学习、工作和社会交往中能用英语有效地进行交际,同时增强其自主学习能力,提高综合文化素养，以适应我国社会发展和国际交流的需要。本课程主要采取以下教学模式：一、以学生为中心。以学生为中心的英语教学模式，需要改变传统的教学观念：教师不再是教学过程中的主体，而是要发挥主导作用；教师不再是英语知识的传授者，而是适应大学生的学习特征和需求，为他们创设适当的学习条件和环境，指导和促进他们参与英语交际和实践，从而达到培养和提高大学生英语实际运用能力的根本目的。二、学生自主学习与课堂互动教学。1. 让学生就所读文章体现的思想畅谈自己的体验感悟或就某一观点进行辩论。2. 发挥学生主体作用，让学生做主讲人。主讲内容可以包括短文阅读、专题陈述和小组讨论的总结。让学生通过协商选出主讲人，赋予他们教师的角色，同时要求其他学生协助主讲人研究有关材料，做好准备。通过师生角色互换促进学生的自主学习。3. 布置"任务型"活动，引导学生开展课后延续活动。鼓励学生听广播、读报纸、查阅有关资料并积极参与课外英语活动，如英语沙龙、英语演讲、英语电影欣赏等。

推荐教材或主要参考书: *College English*, Integrated Course (1/2), Shanghai: Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 2006.

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105024040 **Course Name:** The Second Foreign Language (English)－2

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description：This course is taught in English and aims at improving students' all-round skills in English listening, speaking, reading, writing and translation. The teaching modes adopted for this course are as follows: 1. Students-oriented: This mode means a departure from the traditional teaching concept, in which teachers are the key part. In this mode, the role of the teacher is transformed from the controller of the class to the guider, from the knowledge imparter to the one who creates a wonderful atmosphere for students to use English, speak English and write English. 2. Enhancing the interaction between the teacher and students. A. Students' opinion

time: students are supposed to be offered chances to voice their views or debate on the subject concerning the text or the current national&international hot issues. B. Role-switching: Divide the students into several groups. Each group chooses its own speaker. Teachers are expected to give up the stand to the speaker while other students are required to help the speaker with the teaching materials. C. Expanding the classroom. Motivate students to listen to the BBC/VOA program, read English newspaper and take part in variety of activities like English corner, English contest.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College English*, Integrated Course (1/2), Shanghai: Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 2006.

课程号：105027020　　**课程名称：**第二外语-3（法）
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：第二外语　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘瑞云
本课程旨在培养英语专业学生听、说、读、写、译法文的能力，提高学生利用法语获取信息，使用法语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用法语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动，同时在课堂上组织学生讨论等方式。各种方式灵活穿插，以帮助学生进一步扩大词汇量，巩固语法知识，提高阅读理解能力，听懂法语口语的能力，用法语进行有效交流和沟通的能力。
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code:105027020　　**Course Name:** Second Foreign Language（French）
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:2**
Course Description： This course aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via French and have effective communication by means of French. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in French and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are put into classes where they are proper and necessary. In this way, it is hoped that students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of French grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension… In one word, students can be helped to enhance their abilities to understand French and use French freely.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105028020　　**课程名称：**第二外语-3（韩）
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**罗洪玲　李现伟
课程简介：本课程在学生掌握了一些简单的日常韩语用语的基础上，以日常生活为主要内容，以在韩国生活时必不可少的社交场景为中心，同时还介绍了韩国文化以及韩国人的思维方式，以求为韩国语学习者提供帮助。通过介绍紫禁城、游览长城、周口店、预定机票、酒店、机场登机、托运行李、陈述将来计划、制定将来计划等内容的学习，使学生掌握常用的生活用语，可以较自由流畅地与韩国人进行日常交流，发表意见。能大概理解报纸及电视的内容。具备在韩国顺利生活的语言水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《标准韩国语》第二册，北京大学大学出版社。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105028020　　**Course Name:** Second Foreign Language（Korean）
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:**2
Course Description： This course aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via Korean and have effective communication by means of Korean. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in Korean and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are

put into classes where they are proper and necessary. In this way, it is hoped that students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of Korean grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension… In one word, students can be helped to enhance their abilities to understand Korean and use Korean freely.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105029020　　**课程名称**：第二外语—3（日）

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：第二外语—2（日）　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄晓波　　胡学敏

课程简介：本课程是以外语语言文学为专业的大学本科生的必修课。开设本课程的目的是使学生在掌握专业外语语言之外，还要具有一定的日语基础知识，了解日本国概况；拓宽毕业后的出路，并与世界接轨。本课程包括了日语听、说、读、写、译的基本训练内容。要求学生通过学习，达到以下要求。1、听：能够听懂课文录音、教师课上的日语授课、完成课后的听力练习。2、说：掌握基本的日语会话能力，在课堂上能够与教师进行比较流利的日语问答。能够独立进行基本的日常会话。3、读：能够熟练地朗读课文及应用文，养成正确读出新单词新课文的能力。4、写：在熟练掌握日语语法的基础上，能够自己独立完成造句及简单的作文。5、译：在教学范围内，能够进行日汉单词，句子，文章的互译。同时为以后的进一步学习和交流打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新版中日交流标准日本语》初级下，人民教育出版社、光村图书出版社编，北京：人民教育出版社，2005 年；《中日交流标准日本语 》初级下，人民教育出版社、日本光村图书出版社编，北京：人民教育出版社，1990 年；《中日交流标准日本语语法详解》初级，刘晓华、罗丽杰主编，大连：大连出版社，2006 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105029020　　**Course Name**: Second Language-3(Japanese)

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: The course is a compulsory course for Undergraduates whose major are foreign language and literature. The purpose of the course is not only to make students master the professional foreign language, but also get some basic knowledge of Japanese, understand the Japanese situation, broaden the career way after graduation, and be competent in the world market. The course includes the basic training content of Japanese listening, speaking, reading, writing, and translating. It requires students to meet the following requirements through learning. 1. Listening. Be able to understand texts recording and the teacher's Japanese lectures, as well as be able to complete the listening practice after class. 2. Speaking. Be able to master the ability of basic Japanese conversation, converse with the teacher in Japanese fluently in class and make basic daily conversation independently. 4. Writing. On the basis of mastering Japanese grammar, be able to complete sentences and simple composition independently. 5. Translating. Within the teaching, be able to make translation of words, sentences, and articles between Japanese and Chinese. At the same time, lay a good foundation for the further learning and communication.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Standard Japanese for Sino-Japanese Communication (New Edition)* (Primary level-2), People's Education Press and Mitsumura press (Japan), Beijing: People's Education Press, 2005; *Standard Japanese for Sino-Japanese Communication* (Primary level-2), People's Education Press and Mitsumura press (Japan), Beijing: People's Education Press,1990;*Detailed Grammar of Standard Japanese for Sino-Japanese Communication (Primary level)*, Liu Xiaohua, Luo Lijie, Dalian: Dalian Press, 2006

课程号：105030020　　**课程名称**：第二外语-3（西）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：第二外语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘
课程简介：本课程旨在培养英语专业学生听、说、读、写、译西班牙文的能力，提高学生利用西班牙语获取信息，使用西班牙语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用西语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动。此外在学习过程中使学生了解西语各国家的风土人情、历史文化，更加激发学生学习西班牙语的兴趣和热情。
推荐教材或主要参考书：速成西班牙语第一册，刘建、刘元祺、徐蕾主编，外语教学与研究出版社，2005 年 8 月
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105030020　　**Course Name**: Second Foreign Language（Spanish）
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via Spanish and have effective communication by means of Spanish. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in Spanish and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, this course also makes the students comprehend the natural conditions, social customs, history and culture of those Hispanic countries.
Textbook/Teaching material: Español ABC I (FLTRP, Liu Jian，　Liu Yuanqi，　Xu Lei)

课程号：105031020　　**课程名称**：第二外语-3（英）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：第二外语（2）　　**面向对象**：本科生（三年级）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘晓梅
课程简介：本课程是第二外语（1）和（2）的延续，继续培养小语种学生听、说、读、写、译英文的能力，提高学生利用英语获取信息，使用英语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用英语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动，同时在课堂上组织学生讨论等方式。各种方式灵活穿插，以帮助学生进一步扩大词汇量，巩固语法知识，提高阅读理解能力，听懂英语口语的能力，用英语进行有效交流和沟通的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《全新版大学英语综合教程》，李荫华主编，上海外语教育出版社，2002 年 7 月
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 105031020　　**Course Name:** Securities Investment
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is the continuation of the Second Foreign Language(1) and (2). It aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via English and have effective communication by means of English. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructor's lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in English and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are put into classes where they are proper and necessary. In this way, it is hoped that students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of English grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension… In one word, students can be helped to enhance their abilities to understand English and use English freely.
Textbook/Teaching material: *New Version of College English Comprehensive Textbook,* Li

Yinhua, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press

课程号：105034020　　**课程名称**：第二外语-4（法）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：第二外语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘
课程简介:本课程旨在培养英语专业学生听、说、读、写、译法文的能力，提高学生利用法语获取信息，使用法语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用法语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动，同时在课堂上组织学生讨论等方式。各种方式灵活穿插，以帮助学生进一步扩大词汇量，巩固语法知识，提高阅读理解能力，听懂法语口语的能力，用法语进行有效交流和沟通的能力。
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code:105034020　　**Course Name:** Second Foreign Language（French）
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via French and have effective communication by means of French. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in French and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are put into classes where they are proper and necessary. In this way, it is hoped that students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of French grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension… In one word, students can be helped to enhance their abilities to understand French and use French freely.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105035020　　**课程名称**：第二外语-4（韩）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗洪玲　李现伟
课程简介：本课程在学生掌握了一些简单的日常韩语用语的基础上，以日常生活为主要内容，以在韩国生活时必不可少的社交场景为中心，同时还介绍了韩国文化以及韩国人的思维方式，以求为韩国语学习者提供帮助。通过介绍济州岛、金刚山、天坛、打电话、买东西、在美容院理发、品尝饮食、介绍饮食味道、介绍暑假计划安排等内容的学习，使学生具备较专业的语言水平。在较特殊的环境里也能胜任。如可进行较专业性文章的理解与写作，在韩国企业里能够胜任一定的工作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《标准韩国语》第二册，北京大学大学出版社。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105035020　　**Course Name:** Second Foreign Language-4（Korean）
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:**2
Course Description：This course It aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via Korean and have effective communication by means of Korean. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in Korean and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are put into classes where they are proper and necessary. In this way, it is hoped that students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of Korean grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension… In one word, students can be helped to enhance their abilities to understand Korean and use Korean freely.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105036020　　**课程名称**：第二外语—4（日）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　第二外语—3（日）　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄晓波　胡学敏
课程简介：本课程是以外语语言文学为专业的大学本科生的必修课。开设本课程的目的是使学生在掌握专业外语语言之外，还要具有一定的日语基础知识，了解日本国概况；拓宽毕业后的出路，并与世界接轨。本课程包括了日语听、说、读、写、译的基本训练内容。要求学生通过学习，掌握基本的日语语言、日本基本国情风俗方面的基础知识和理论，能正确认识日本这一国家的历史和发展现状。在学完本课程之后，应备基本的听、说、读、写、译的能力，达到通过日本能力测试 3 级的水平，并且能够在实际中应用这些能力。同时为以后的进一步学习和交流打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新版中日交流标准日本语》初级下，人民教育出版社、光村图书出版社编，北京：人民教育出版社，2005 年；《中日交流标准日本语 》初级下，人民教育出版社、日本光村图书出版社编，北京：人民教育出版社，1990 年；《中日交流标准日本语语法详解》初级，刘晓华、罗丽杰主编，大连：大连出版社，2006 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105036020　　**Course Name**: Second Language-4(Japanese)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is a compulsory course for Undergraduates whose major are foreign language and literature. The purpose of the course is not only to make students master the professional foreign language, but also get some basic knowledge of Japanese, understand the Japanese situation, broaden the career way after graduation, and be competent in the world market. This course includes the basic training content of Japanese listening, speaking, reading, writing, and translating. It requires students to master basic Japanese, basic knowledge and theories of the national conditions, and to understand Japanese's history and current development correctly through learning. After completing the course, students should get the basic ability of listening, speaking, reading, writing, and translating. They can pass the Japanese-Language Proficiency Test (level 3). And also can apply these capabilities in practice. At the same time, lay a good foundation for the further learning and communication.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Standard Japanese for Sino-Japanese Communication (New version)* (Primary level-2), People's Education Press and Mitsumura press (Japan), Beijing: People's Education Press, 2005; *Standard Japanese for Sino-Japanese Communication (Primary level-2)*, People's Education Press and Mitsumura press (Japan), Beijing: People's Education Press,1990; *Detailed Grammar of Standard Japanese for Sino-Japanese Communication (Primary level-2)*, Liu Xiaohua, Luo Lijie, Dalian: Dalian Press, 2006

课程号：105037020　　**课程名称**：第二外语-4（西）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：第二外语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘
课程简介：本课程旨在培养英语专业学生听、说、读、写、译西班牙文的能力，提高学生利用西班牙语获取信息，使用西班牙语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用西语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动。此外在学习过程中使学生了解西语各国家的风土人情、历史文化，更加激发学生学习西班牙语的兴趣和热

情。

推荐教材或主要参考书：现代西班牙语第二册（董燕生 刘建主编，外语教学与研究出版社，2003 年 10 月）

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105037020 **Course Name**: Second Foreign Language（Spanish）

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via Spanish and have effective communication by means of Spanish. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructors' lectures. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in Spanish and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, this course also makes the students comprehend the natural conditions, social customs, history and culture of those Hispanic countries.

Textbook/Teaching material: Español Moderno II (FLTRP, Dong Yan Sheng Liu Jian)

课程号：105038020 **课程名称：**第二外语—4（英）

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**左红珊

课程简介：英语二外—5 是面向外国语学院小语种专业大四学生开设的选修课。教学目标是培养学生英语综合应用能力，特别是写作和口语能力，使他们在今后工作和社会交往中能用英语有效地进行书面和口头的信息交流，同时增强其自主学习能力，提高综合文化素养，为他们进行跨文化交流和终生学习创造条件。在写作教学中，教师将对英语作文法进行系统、全面的讲解，包括段落结构、段落的发展、篇章布局等基础内容，也有实用性较强的图表作文、简历写作等。口语教学则以原声英文视听材料为切入点，围绕不同主题展开有针对性的听说训练，提高学生的听力理解和口头表达能力，加深学生对英语国家的社会、文化、历史等方面的认识和了解，增进跨文化交际的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《英语写作手册》，丁往道等编著，2002 年，外语教学与研究出版社；大学英语视听说教程》，李超主编，上海外语教育出版社，2006。

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105038020 **Course Name:** L2 English -- 4

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: L2 English – 5 is an optional course for senior non-English major students in the College of Foreign Languages and Cultures. Aiming at improving the students' ability to use the English language, the course emphasizes English writing and speaking skills in particular. With regard to English writing, the course lectures on such issues as paragraph structure, paragraph development, the writing of complete essays, as well as graph description and resume writing. In respect to speaking, the course will cover the topics suggested in *College English – Watching, Listening, & Speaking*, with each session incorporating "Background Introduction", "Movie Clip Appreciation", "Topic-related Expressions", and "Oral Activities", through which the students may gain a better understanding of western cultures, enlarge their vocabulary storage, and improve oral English fluency as well as accuracy.

Textbook/Teaching material: *A Handbook of Writing*, Ding Wangdao, etc., 2002, Foreign Language Teaching and Researching Press; *College English – Watching, Listening, & Speaking*, edited by Li Chao, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press.

课程号：105048020　　**课程名称：**俄国社会与文化
总学时： 32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语国家概况　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师：**肖晓丹
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。介绍俄罗斯政治、经济及文化方面的情况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄罗斯观光》、《俄罗斯国情》
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105048020　　**Course Name:** Russian Society and Culture
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2.
Course Description: This course is intended to Russian majoring students, which introduce the students to Russian politics, economy and culture.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Visit to Russia, Outline of Russia.*

课程号：105049020　　**课程名称：**俄罗斯国情
总学时：32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语国家概况　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师：**专任教师
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。主要介绍俄罗斯及独联体其他国家的地理、历史、文化、艺术、宗教、习俗方面的基本知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄罗斯国情》，金娅娜主编。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105049020　　**Course Name:** Survey of Russian
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, which is introduce students to geography, history, culture, arts, religion and convention in Russia and other countries of Commonwealth of Independent States.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Survey of Russian*, edited by Yana Jin.

课程号：105050020　　**课程名称：**俄罗斯文化教育
总学时： 32　　**学分：** 2
先修课程：俄语国家概况　　**考核方式：**考查
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师：**孙蕾
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。介绍俄罗斯美术、音乐、戏剧、芭蕾、教育方面的情况（历史及现状）。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄罗斯文化教育》
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105050020　　**Course Name:** Education of Russian Culture
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, which introduce students to Russian arts, music, theater, ballet and education.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Education of Russian Culture*

课程号：105051020 **课程名称：**俄苏文学史-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2.0
先修课程：俄语国家概况 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李志强
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。俄国文学各时期文学发展概貌和主要流派及其代表人物。重点作家生平创作及代表作品赏析。俄国文学的民族特点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄罗斯文学简史》任光宣主编，北大出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105051020 **Course Name:** History of Russian Literature-**1**
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2.
Course Description: This course is intended for Russian majoring students, the main content of which is to introduce students to outline of progress of Russian literature in all periods and main branches of literature and their representatives. This course also covers important writers, their life and their masterpieces and national characteristics of Russian literature.
Textbook/Teaching material: *History of Russian Literature*, edited by Guangxuan Ren, Beijing University Press.

课程号：105052020 **课程名称：**俄苏文学史-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄苏文学-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李志强
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。苏联文学各时期文学发展概貌和主要流派及其代表人物。重点作家生平创作及代表作品赏析。俄国文学的民族特点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：俄罗斯文学简史》任光宣主编 北大出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105052020 **Course Name:** History of Russian Literature-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is intended for Russian majoring students, the main content of which is to introduce students to outline of progress of Russian literature in all periods and main branches of literature and their representatives. This course also covers important writers, their life and their masterpieces and national characteristics of Russian literature.
Textbook/Teaching material: *History of Russian Literature,* edited by Guangxuan Ren, Beijing University Press.

课程号：105053020 **课程名称：**俄译汉
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：俄语 **面向学生：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**谢青
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。本课程实用性强，通过对比俄汉两种语言的不同，向学生传授必要而基本的俄译汉的理论知识，方法和技巧，培养学生俄译汉的实践能力，为将来从事教学和翻译工作打好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄汉，汉俄翻译理论与技巧》，程荣车各主编，电子工业出版社，2004 年 8 月第 3 次印刷
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105053020 **Course Name:** Russian-Chinese Translation
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to students of Russian major. Through comparing the two languages，this course introduce students basic theory, methods and techniques of Russian-Chinese translation in order to develop the ability of Russian-Chinese translation in practice among students for the future teaching and interpreting job.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Theory and Technique of Russian-Chinese and Chinese-Russian Translation*, Rongchege Cheng, 2004

课程号：105054020 **课程名称：**俄语报刊选读
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程： 俄语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。介绍俄罗斯报刊文体，通过广泛阅读，使学生提高快速阅读报刊的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105054020 **Course Name:** Selected Reading from Russian Newspapers & Magazines
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, the main content of which is to introduce students to style of Russian newspapers & magazines. This course is intended to improve ability of fast-reading of newspapers & magazines though a lot of reading.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105055020 **课程名称：**俄语词汇学-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程： 俄语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**戴姗
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。现代俄语词汇学把俄语词汇作为一个体系来研究词的基本理论, 词层, 词汇定义, 成语及词典编撰原则等, 还研究词汇的发展变化, 研究构词的规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105055020 **Course Name:** Russian Lexicology-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students. Modern Russian Lexicology is a theory which research Russian words as a system. It also covers the general knowledge of idioms, laws of dictionary-compiling, the progress of vocabulary and the

law of word-building.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105056020 **课程名称：**俄语词汇学-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：俄语词汇学-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。现代俄语词汇学把俄语词汇作为一个体系来研究词的基本理论, 词层, 词汇定义, 成语及词典编撰原则等, 还研究词汇的发展变化, 研究构词的规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105056020 **Course Name:** Russian Lexicology-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students. Modern Russian Lexicology is a theory which research Russian words as a system. It also covers the general knowledge of idioms, laws of dictionary-compiling, the progress of vocabulary and the law of word-building.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105057020 **课程名称：**俄语会话-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：俄语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**戴姗
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的类级平台课。讲授俄语语音语调的基本知识，扩大学生的词汇量，结合所学的实践课内容，进行大量的会话练习，发展学生持续对话及口述能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学俄语》（东方，第一册）
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105057020 **Course Name:** Oral Russian-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students, the main content of which is a general knowledge of pronunciation and intonation. This course is intended to enlarge vocabulary of students and develop their ability of long dialogue and oral speech, based on a lot of oral Russian training.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College Russian (East)*.

课程号：105058020 **课程名称：**俄语会话-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：俄语语会话-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**戴姗
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。结合所学内容，进行大量的会话练习，发展学生持续对话能力及口述能力，把语音、语法词汇进一步结合，达到牢固掌

握所学语言材料的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学俄语》（东方，第二册）
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105058020 **Course Name:** Oral Russian-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is intended for students of Russian major. Based on what have learned, the task of this course is to have a lot of oral Russian training, which is combined with correct pronunciation and intonation and enlarged vocabulary. All the methods goes to the purpose that students acquire the ability of long dialogue and monologue and master the language material firmly.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College Russian (East)*

课程号：105059020 **课程名称：**俄语会话-3
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语会话-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。本课程力求体现现代外语教学法提出的交际性原则。教学力求有利于交际能力的提高。在教学的过程中利用各种练习，使教学具有一定的趣味性，使学生的实践能力得到一定的提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105059020 **Course Name:** Oral Russian-3
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students, which pays a lot of attention to practice and focus on improvement of ability communication. In classroom time a lot of interesting training is conducted, which helps students study actively and develop ability to communicate with native speakers.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105060020 **课程名称：**俄语会话-4
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语会话-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。本课程力求体现现代外语教学法提出的交际性原则。教学力求有利于交际能力的提高。在教学的过程中利用各种练习，使教学具有一定的趣味性，使学生的实践能力进一步提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105060020 **Course Name:** Oral Russian-4
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students, which pays a lot of attention to practice and focus on improvement of ability communication. In classroom time

a lot of interesting training is conducted, which helps students study actively and develop ability to communicate with native speakers.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105061020　　**课程名称：**俄语经典作品赏析-1

总学时：32　　**学　　分：** 2

先修课程：俄语　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李志强

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。从《伊戈尔远征记》开始，俄苏文学源远流长。本课程让学生了解俄苏文学的同时，领略文学艺术大师的魅力所在。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄罗斯文学名著选读》（上）外研社

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105061020　　**Course Name:** Readings of Russian Classics-1

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students. Russian literature has long history, which has its beginning from Expedition of Ikol. This course is intended to help students to know about Russian literature and at the same time enjoy and understand the famous works of masters.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Selected Reading from Russian Classics*, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press.

课程号：105062020　　**课程名称：**俄语经典作品赏析-2

总学时： 32　　**学　　分：** 2

先修课程：俄语　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李志强

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。从《伊戈尔远征记》开始，俄苏文学源远流长。本课程让学生了解俄苏文学的同时，领略文学艺术大师的魅力所在。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄罗斯文学名著选读》（上）外研社

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105062020　　**Course Name:** Readings of Russian Classics-2

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students. Russian literature has long history, which has its beginning from Expedition of Ikol. This course is intended to help students to know about Russian literature and at the same time enjoy and understand the famous works of masters.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Selected Reading from Russian Classics*, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press.

课程号：105063060　　**课程名称：**俄语口笔语实践课-1

总学时：96　　**学　　分：**6

先修课程：基础俄语-4　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**戴姗

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。帮助本专业学生在一二年级

实践能力的基础上，增加词汇量，加强常用语言、句式的积极使用，提高语言运用能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学俄语-第五册》（东方）
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105063060 **Course Name:** Intensive Reading -1
Total Hours: 96 **Credit:** 6
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students. This course is intended to help students to enlarge vocabulary, and enhance the active use of accustomed phrases and structure of sentences and improve the ability of communication, based on the first and second year study.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College Russian (east)*

课程号：105064060 **课程名称：**俄语口笔语实践课-2
总学时：96 **学　　分：**6
先修课程：俄语口笔语实践课-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**戴姗
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学俄语-第六册》（东方）
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。帮助本专业学生在一二年级实践能力的基础上，增加词汇量，让学生熟悉社会、文化、经济、政治、科技等题材，加强对文艺作品的分析理解能力，逐步培养和发展学生独立工作能力。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105064060 **Course Name:** Intensive Reading -2
Total Hours: 96 **Credit:** 6
Course Description: This course is open to students of Russian major. The purpose of this course is to help students to enlarge vocabulary and be familiar with subjects on society, culture, economy, politics and science and technology. In addition, this course aims at improving the ability of literary comprehension among students and enabling them work independently step by step.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College Russian (East)* .

课程号：105065060 **课程名称：**俄语口笔语实践课-3
总学时： 96 **学　　分：** 6
先修课程：俄语口笔语实践课-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**孙蕾
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。主要内容有词汇、词义辨析、构词知识及反映俄国国情、社会、文艺、教育、经济改革为内容的课文以及功能修辞方面的知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学俄语—第七册》（东方）外研社
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105065060 **Course Name:** Intensive Reading -3
Total Hours: 96 **Credit:** 6
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students, the main content of which is vocabulary, comparison of words having similar meanings and knowledge about word-building. In addition, this course covers texts on subject of Russian society, literature

and arts, education and reforms in economy and knowledge about rhetoric.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College Russian (East)*, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press.

课程号：105066060 **课程名称：**俄语口笔语实践课-4
总学时：96 **学　　分：** 6
先修课程：俄语口笔语实践课-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**孙蕾
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学俄语—第八册》（东方）外研社
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。主要内容有词汇、词义辨析、构词知识，及反映俄国国情、社会、文艺、教育、经济改革为内容的课文以及功能修辞方面的知识。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105066060 **Course Name:** Intensive Reading -4
Total Hours:96 **Credit:** 6
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, the main content of which is vocabulary, comparison of words having similar meanings and knowledge about word-building. In addition, this course covers texts on subject of Russian society, literature and arts, education and reforms in economy and knowledge about rhetoric.
Textbook/Teaching material: College Russian (East), Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press.

课程号：105067020 **课程名称：**俄语口译
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程： 俄语 **面向学生：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**谢青
课程简介： 本科程是面向外国语学院俄语系本科高年级学生的专业选修课。本课程面向实践，以“单元练习”为主体，辅之以大量的不同情景的词语材料，是学生了解口译技巧，在练习中掌握口译技巧并在实践中熟练运用口译技巧，从而具备一个合格口译人才所应具备的基本素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄汉-汉俄高级口译教程》，王立刚，彭甑主编，外语教学与研究出版社，2006 年 9 月第 1 次印刷
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105067020 **Course Name:** Interpretation
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is intended for juniors of Russian major. Based on unit training, completed with a lot of vocabulary of different situations, this course is intended to help students to know, master and use the technique of oral interpretation skillfully.
Textbook/Teaching material: *A Course Book of Russian-Chinese and Chinese-Russian Oral Interpreting*, Ligang Wang, Zeng Peng, Foreign Language Teaching & Research Press, 2006

课程号：105068020 **课程名称：**俄语口语-1

总学时：32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程： 俄语　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。主要由俄籍教师带领学生演练口语，提高学生快速交际的能力。介绍口语语法、口译方法和技巧，指出中国学生需特别注意的问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105068020　　**Course Name:** Higher Oral Russian-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, which is conducted by Russian teacher. This course is intended to do oral Russian training, introduce students to oral Russian grammar and methods and skills of interpretation and point out the problems which Chinese students often make. The purpose of this course is to improve ability of communication.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105069020　　**课程名称：**俄语口语-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语口语-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。主要由俄籍教师带领学生演练口语，提高学生快速交际的能力。介绍口语语法、口译方法和技巧，指出中国学生需特别注意的问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105069020　　**Course Name:** Higher Oral Russian-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, which is conducted by Russian teacher. This course is intended to do oral Russian training, introduce students to oral Russian grammar and methods and skills of interpretation. In classroom time the teacher also points out the problems which Chinese students often make. The purpose of this course is to improve ability of communication.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105070020　　**课程名称：**俄语口语-3
总学时： 32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语口语-2　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。课程授课分专题进行，力图包括日常口语对话训练及公文事务、商务、旅游等方面的口译训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105070020 **Course Name:** Higher Oral Russian-3
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, which is conducted on different subjects. This course is intended to do oral Russian training on daily life topics and do interpreting in official, commercial and touring aspects.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105071020 **课程名称：**俄语口语-4
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语口语-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**外聘
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。分专题训练学生的会话能力，使学生在已有的基础上进一步提高口语能力。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105071020 **Course Name:** Higher Oral Russian-4
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russia majoring students, which is conducted on different topics. This course is intended to improve ability of communication in Russian among students to a new level, based on what they have acquired.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105072020 **课程名称：**俄语视听-1
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语听力-4 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李志强
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄罗斯电视新闻视听教程》外研社
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。以视听教学方法为基础，对听说技巧进行强化训练。在高年级填补提高阶段俄语课在训练听说能力的不足，借助电影、录象来加强学生运用语言的能力。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105072020 **Course Name:** Audio-Visual Workshop-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students, the main content of which is intensive training of listening skills by watching Russian video. In higher grades this course is completed by films and video in order that students can improve their ability to use language in daily life.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Russian TV News-Watching and Listening*, Foreign Languages Teaching and Research Press.

课程号：105073020 **课程名称：**俄语视听-2
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语视听-1 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李志强
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。主要提高学生在电视新闻、影视教学片方面的听力水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄罗斯电视新闻视听教程》外研社
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105073020　　**Course Name:** Audio-Visual Workshop-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students, the main purpose of which is to improve the level of listening TV news and teaching video among students.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Russian TV News-Watching and Listening,* Foreign Languages Teaching and Research Press.

课程号：105074020　　**课程名称：**俄语视听-3
总学时： 32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语视听-2　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试、　　**任课教师：**李志强
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。收视电视新闻，进行听力、翻译训练。播放故事片录象和录音，精选其中片段进行听和说的训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄语视听说教程》外教社
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105074020　　**Course Name:** Audio-Visual Workshop-3
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, the main content of which is to do listening and translating training by watching and listening TV news and segments of films.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Russian TV News-Watching and Listening*, Foreign Languages Teaching and Research Press.

课程号：105075020　　**课程名称：**俄语视听-4
总学时： 32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语视听-3　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李志强
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。收视电视新闻，进行听力、翻译训练。播放故事片录象和录音，精选其中片段进行听和说的训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄语视听说教程》外教社
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105075020　　**Course Name:** Audio-Visual Workshop-4
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, the main content of which is to do listening and translating training by watching and listening TV news and segments of films.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Russian TV News-Watching and Listening,* Foreign Languages Teaching and Research Press

课程号：105076020 **课程名称：**俄语听力-1
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李春 蓉
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的类级平台课。听力主要通过电教设备讲述和实践：1，俄语语音听力训练；2，利用俄文原版音像资料，培养学生的摹仿能力，使学生基本能听懂简单的俄语对话，了解国情知识，配合基础俄语教学及会话课教学。
备注：理论课
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105076020 **Course Name:** listening-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students. This course is mainly conducted with the help of computer, content of which covers: 1, listening training 2, provide students with Russian video, encourage them to imitate the pronunciation. The purpose of this course is to enable students to understand easy dialogue in Russian and know something about Russia.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105077020 **课程名称：**俄语听力-2
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语听力-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李 春 蓉
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。采用俄罗斯有声资料，集知识性、趣味性于一体，使学生进一步提高听说能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105077020 **Course Name:** listening-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students. In this course Russian listening material is used, which is informed and interesting. This course is intended to help students to improve their ability of listening and oral speech.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105078020 **课程名称：**俄语听力-3
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语听力-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李 春 蓉

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。以视听教学方法为基础，对听说技巧进行强化训练，巩固一年级所学俄语基础知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105078020 **Course Name:** Listening-3
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students, which is based on methods of video listening. The content of the course includes intensive training of techniques and skills of listening and a review of knowledge, which is learned in the first year.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105079020 **课程名称：**俄语听力-4
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语听力-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李 春 蓉
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。以视听教学方法为基础，对听说技巧进行强化训练，在低年级的任务是借助电教设备来加强和发展学生打听力、会话、交际能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105079020 **Course Name:** Listening-4
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students, the main content of which is intensive training of listening and speaking skills, based on the methods of video Russian. The task of lower grads is to develop the ability of listening, speaking and communication with the help of radio and computer.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105080020 **课程名称：**俄语写作-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：俄语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**戴姗
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。俄语写作课是一门有一定理论指导的实践课。它的任务是通过讲解必要的俄语写作知识，通过阅读各种题材、题材的课范文，进行大量的练习，以提高学生书面表达思想的能力，做到语句正确，文理通顺。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105080020 **Course Name:** Writing-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students. This course is intended to improve the ability of expressing ideas via correct-writing work by introducing

students to necessary knowledge of wring in Russian. The contest also covers reading a lot of texts all kinds of articles and subjects and training.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105081020 **课程名称：**俄语写作-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：俄语写作-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**戴姗
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。俄语写作课是一门有一定理论指导的实践课。它的任务是通过讲解必要的俄语写作知识，通过阅读各种题材、题材的课范文，进行大量的练习，以提高学生书面表达思想的能力，做到语句正确，文理通顺。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105081020 **Course Name:** Writing-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students. This course is intended to improve the ability of expressing ideas via correct-writing work by introducing students to necessary knowledge of wring in Russian. The contest also covers reading a lot of texts all kinds of articles and subjects and training.
Textbook/Teaching material:. Handouts

课程号：105082020 **课程名称：**俄语写作-3
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语写作-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。通过本课程的学习，使学生进一步提高写作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄语写作》外教社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105082020 **Course Name:** Writing-3
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students. This course is intended to help students to improve their ability of writing to a new level.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Writing in Russian*, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press.

课程号：105083020 **课程名称：**俄语写作-4
学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语写作-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。通过本课程的学习，使学生进一步提高写作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄语写作》外教社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105083020 **Course Name:** Writing-4
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, the main purpose of which is help students to improve their ability of writing to a new level.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Writing in Russian*, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press.

课程号：105084020 **课程名称：**俄语影视欣赏
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程： 俄语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李志强
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。通过放映俄国的原版电影使学生对俄国的电影状况有一定的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105084020 **Course Name:** Movie Appreciation
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, the main purpose of which is to inform students with progress of Russian movie by watching Russian films.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105085020 **课程名称：**俄语语法
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：俄语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**孙蕾
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。该课程为俄语专业本科基础阶段必修课，其具体任务在于让学生熟练掌握词形变化、词的一致关系、支配关系及一定数量的句型等基本词法和句法规则；初步了解俄语语法体系，并在言语交际中能基本正确应用需积极掌握的语法知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105085020 **Course Name:** Russian Grammar
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for Russian majoring students, which is intended to help students to master Russian grammar including changes of words, accordance of words and numbers of structures, have common sense of Russian grammar system and use it in practice correctly.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号： 105086020 **课程名称：**俄语语音
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程： 俄语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**池济敏
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。主要讲授俄语语音语调及朗读技巧，通过实际的强化朗读训练，使学生基本掌握俄语正确的语音语调，能流利自如地朗读各种体裁包括叙述、政论、诗歌等文章。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学俄语-1》，史铁强等编，外语教学与研究出版社，2009.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105086020 **Course Name:** Russian Phonetics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for students of Russian major. This course mainly introduces students to pronunciation, intonation and technique of reading. The course is intended to help Chinese college students to master pronunciation and intonation and read texts of all styles fluently including narrative, political commentary and poetry, through reading training.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College Russian (1),* Tieqiang Shi, Foreign Language Teaching & Research Press, 2009

课程号：105087020 **课程名称：**俄语阅读
总学时： 32 **学 分：**2
先修课程：俄语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李志强
课程简介： 本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课,由老师选取不同风格,体裁的作品,指导学生阅读,使学生能够适应各种文体,提高阅读能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105087020 **Course Name:** Readings in Russian
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is intended for Russian majoring students. Conductors select works and texts of different styles in order that students could be familiar with works of different styles and make progress in reading in Russian.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105088020 **课程名称：**俄语专业八级测试
总学时： 32 **学 分：** 2
先修课程： 俄语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李志强 等
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。通过课堂讲授与模拟训练，使学生在考试中更好地发挥出自己的水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄语专业八级测试》外研社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105088020 **Course Name:** Test for Band-8 (Russian)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, the purpose of which is to

help students to pass the exam with high grades by analyzing test paper and having simulation exams.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Test for Band-8 (Russian)*, *Test for Band-8* (Russian).

课程号：105089020 **课程名称：**法国社会与文化
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程属于专业基础课。目的在于帮助法语专业二年级学生了解法国的历史、社会和文化概况。涉及到法国地理、历史、政治、宗教、社会生活、文化传统等方面的基本常识。课程的重点是法国历史的学习。通过比较系统的课程学习，让学生对法国的历史和社会有一个比较全面的总体认识。课程以教师讲授为主，辅之以选课学生的读书报告和学生代表的专题探索公开演示。要求选课学生在课本学习之外，必须阅读两本及以上有关法国社会与文化的图书，开始学习撰写介绍性文章和读书报告，进而为学生了解学术论文写作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：选修课

Course Code: 105089020 **Course Name:** French Society and Culture
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course is designated to introduce to the students general survey of history, society and culture of the France. It covers the essentials of geography, history, political system, religion, and social life. The focus is on the history for students to grasp the main themes of French culture in its past. Through a comparatively systematic lecturing and reading, the course aims to help students to have a general understanding of the France. The course is mainly in lectures, along with some students' presentations of exploration and research. It requires that, other than the textbook, all attendants read at least two books concerning the France, and learn to write introductory articles and book reports, so that to pave the way for them to further learn and practice thesis writing in the following years.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105090020 **课程名称：**法译汉、汉译法-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：法语 **面向对象：**本科生（三年级 ）
考核方式：考试（可带字典） **任课教师：**陈跃
课程简介：本课程主要讲授翻译的一般理论和系统训练学生的法汉翻译能力，课程旨在让学生认识到翻译的概念和过程，并基本掌握法译汉的一般策略和技能。本课程开课时间为一学期，针对法语专业三年级学生，主要内容涵盖翻译的基本理论，主要翻译理论流派及翻译家的基本思想，中西翻译史基本知识，翻译和语言服务发展的新趋势和与之相关的新技术，法汉两种语言以及语言所反映的文化的主要差异，各种文本法译汉的转换策略和常见技巧。翻译是一门实践性极强的课程，本课程采用多媒体教学，旨在通过教师讲解，典型的例句演示，适量的课堂练习和丰富多样的课外翻译实践，让学生掌握法译汉的基本技能和处理多种类型文本的能力。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105090020 **Course Name:** French-Chinese Translation
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course lasts one semester (the third year) and aims to give French majors a comprehensive understanding of translation and to familiarize them with general strategies and techniques in French-Chinese translation. Although topics cover Chinese and Western translation theories of different schools, a basic knowledge of translation history, well known translators and their ideas, the most important task of this course focuses on the development of students' competence in dealing with the language transfer from French into Chinese. Teaching is conducted in multi-media classrooms and, with a combination of instruction, in-class practice and out-of-class translation tasks, is systematically directed to developing the students' practical abilities in translating texts of different functions from French into Chinese.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105091020　　**课程名称：**法译汉、汉译法-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：法语　　**面向对象：**本科生（三年级 ）
考核方式：考试（可带字典）　　**任课教师：**陈跃
课程简介：本课程主要讲授翻译的一般理论和系统训练学生的法汉翻译能力，课程旨在让学生认识到翻译的概念和过程，并基本掌握法译汉的一般策略和技能。本课程开课时间为一学期，针对法语专业三年级学生，主要内容涵盖翻译的基本理论，主要翻译理论流派及翻译家的基本思想，中西翻译史基本知识，翻译和语言服务发展的新趋势和与之相关的新技术，法汉两种语言以及语言所反映的文化的主要差异，各种文本法译汉的转换策略和常见技巧。翻译是一门实践性极强的课程，本课程采用多媒体教学，旨在通过教师讲解，典型的例句演示，适量的课堂练习和丰富多样的课外翻译实践，让学生掌握法译汉的基本技能和处理多种类型文本的能力。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105091020　　**Course Name:** French-Chinese Translation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course lasts one semester (the third year) and aims to give French majors a comprehensive understanding of translation and to familiarize them with general strategies and techniques in French-Chinese translation. Although topics cover Chinese and Western translation theories of different schools, a basic knowledge of translation history, well known translators and their ideas, the most important task of this course focuses on the development of students' competence in dealing with the language transfer from French into Chinese. Teaching is conducted in multi-media classrooms and, with a combination of instruction, in-class practice and out-of-class translation tasks, is systematically directed to developing the students' practical abilities in translating texts of different functions from French into Chinese.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105092020　　**课程名称：**法语词汇学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：法语　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**敖敏
课程简介：本课程以现代语言学理论为指导，旨在系统介绍现代法语词汇现象，让学生了解现代法语词汇动态发展的历史，熟悉现代法语词汇的基本规律，掌握词汇学研究的基本方法，

提高词汇认知的敏感性，并在此基础上探讨法语词汇教学规律，指导法语语言实践，不断提高对法语词汇的理解、应用和研究能力。课程强调法汉词汇对比研究，鼓励并引导学生通过对比分析体会、发现词汇规律。课程的主要内容包括:词汇学习和研究的基本概念、法语词汇的来源和发展演变、构词方法、词义的变化、词义关系、法语成语及法汉成语对比、法语新词、法法及法汉词典介绍、词的理解和使用、词汇衔接和语篇连贯等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105092020 **Course Name:** Modern French Lexicology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: French lexicology is chiefly concerned with the basic theories of words in general and of French words in particular. This course examines a range of conceptual and theoretical issues of language from the perspective of lexis. Based on the theory and practice of traditional study of French vocabulary, this course also introduces new approaches to lexical studies. In spite of its heavy theoretical color, this course is practical as well, providing techniques which may enable students to organize, classify, learn and use words more effectively. Topics covered include: basic concepts of words and lexical research; word formation; motivation of words; semantic change; sense relations; French idioms;; new French words; dictionaries; the application and comprehension of words; lexical cohesion.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105093020 **课程名称：**法语国家概况-1

总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2

先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**黄显光

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法德文系法语专业学生的专业选修课。主要介绍法国地理、历史、文化、艺术、宗教、习俗方面的基本知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105093020 **Course Name:** Survey of French

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is open to French majoring students, which introduces students to geography, history, culture, arts, religion and convention in France.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105094020 **课程名称：**法语国家概况-2

总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**外聘

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法德文系法语专业学生的专业选修课。主要介绍法国地理、历史、文化、艺术、宗教、习俗方面的基本知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105094020 **Course Name:** Survey of French
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to French majoring students, which introduces students to geography, history, culture, arts, religion and convention in France.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105095020 **课程名称：**法语会话-1
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：** 本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈跃
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业选修课。主要由法籍教师带领学生演练口语，提高学生快速交际的能力。介绍口语语法、口译方法和技巧，指出中国学生需特别注意的问题。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105095020 **Course Name:** Higher Oral French-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to French majoring students, which is conducted by French teacher. This course is intended to do oral French training, introduce students to oral French grammar and methods and skills of interpretation and point out the problems which Chinese students often make. The purpose of this course is to improve ability of communication.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105096020 **课程名称：**法语会话-2
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：法语会话-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**外聘
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业选修课。主要由法籍教师带领学生演练口语，提高学生快速交际的能力。介绍口语语法、口译方法和技巧，指出中国学生需特别注意的问题。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105096020 **Course Name:** Higher Oral French-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to French majoring students, which is conducted by French teacher. This course is intended to do oral French training, introduce students to oral French grammar and methods and skills of interpretation. In classroom time the teacher also points out the problems which Chinese students often make. The purpose of this course is to improve ability of communication.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105097020 **课程名称：**法语会话-3

总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：法语会话-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业选修课。课程授课分专题进行，力图包括日常口语对话训练及公文事务、商务、旅游等方面的口译训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105097020 **Course Name:** Higher Oral French-3
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to French majoring students, which is conducted on different subjects. This course is intended to do oral French Training on daily life topics and do interpreting in official, commercial and touring aspects.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105098020 **课程名称：**法语会话-4
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：法语会话-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业选修课。分专题训练学生的会话能力，使学生在已有的基础上进一步提高口语能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105098020 **Course Name:** Higher Oral French-4
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to French majoring students, which is conducted on different topics. This course is intended to improve ability of communication in French among students to a new level, based on what they have acquired.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105100020 **课程名称：**法语视听-1
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：法语听力-4 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师 ：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业选修课。收视电视新闻，进行听力、翻译训练。播放故事片录象和录音，精选其中片段进行听和说的训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：鉴于国内法语专业没有统一的法语视听课教材，均采用自编形式
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105100020 **Course Name:** Audio-Visual Workshop-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to French majoring students, the main content of which is to do listening and translating training by watching and listening TV news and segments of

films.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Video French* prepared by the Course Teacher

课程号：105101020 **课程名称：**法语视听-2

总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2

先修课程：法语视听-1 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**外聘

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业选修课。收视电视新闻，进行听力、翻译训练。播放故事片录象和录音，精选其中片段进行听和说的训练。

推荐教材或主要参考书：鉴于国内法语专业没有统一的法语视听课教材，均采用自编形式

备注：实践课

Course Code: ：105101020 **Course Name:** Audio-Visual Workshop-2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is open to French majoring students, the main content of which is to do listening and translating training by watching and listening TV news and segments of films.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Video French* prepared by the Course Teacher

课程号：105102020 **课程名称：**法语视听-3

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：法语视听-2 **面向对象：**法语本科四年级学生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**外聘

课程简介：本课程实践性课程，适应法专 4 级或以上能力学生，旨在介绍和训练一般性视听方法和手段，从而提高法语视听的基本理解能力。本课程教学时间一学期，按 3-4 周分为一个阶段进行教学，各阶段训练目的包括但不限于：1）在法语本科一二年级听力课基础之上扩大视听词汇；2）段落/篇章理解；3）视听材料细节的把握；4）简单法文速记； 5）接触与本专业相关的语言和文化知识。每周课程组织为：1）教师布置问题和提供提示；2）共同观片；3）学生回答问题；4）教师讲解；5）学生总结。本课程采用的教材为教师自编。

推荐教材或主要参考书：鉴于国内法语专业没有统一的法语视听课教材，均采用自编形式。

备注：

备注：实践课

Course Code: 105102020 **Course Name**: Video French

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Applicable to students qualified in French-listening competence of the TFS4 or above, this practical course is designed to introduce and train general approaches to understand French in video medium, so as to enhance the fundamental “Video French” capacity of target learners. This course is divided into a number of stages on a basis of every 3-4 weeks. The stage’s objectives vary from building up the video-French vocabulary, understanding paragraphs and texts, as well as details, training of basic shorthand techniques, and access to video information relating to the French major. For each week, classes are organized as 1) assign, and offer clues to, questions; 2) screening; 3) students answer questions; 4) the teacher explains and instructs; 5) students’ synopsis. The classes are compiled by the teacher himself.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Video French* prepared by the Course Teacher

课程号：105103020　　**课程名称**：法语视听-4
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：法语视听-3　　**面向对象**：法语本科四年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘
课程简介：本课程实践性课程，适应法专 4 级或以上能力学生，旨在介绍和训练一般性视听方法和手段，从而提高法语视听的基本理解能力。本课程教学时间一学期，按 3-4 周分为一个阶段进行教学，各阶段训练目的包括但不限于：1）在法语本科一二年级听力课基础之上扩大视听词汇；2）段落/篇章理解；3）视听材料细节的把握；4）简单法文速记； 5）接触与本专业相关的语言和文化知识。每周课程组织为：1）教师布置问题和提供提示；2）共同观片；3）学生回答问题；4）教师讲解；5）学生总结。本课程采用的教材为教师自编。
推荐教材或主要参考书：鉴于国内法语专业没有统一的法语视听课教材，均采用自编形式。
备注：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105103020　　**Course Name**: Video French
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Applicable to students qualified in French-listening competence of the TFS4 or above, this practical course is designed to introduce and train general approaches to understand French in video medium, so as to enhance the fundamental "Video French" capacity of target learners. This course is divided into a number of stages on a basis of every 3-4 weeks. The stage's objectives vary from building up the video-French vocabulary, understanding paragraphs and texts, as well as details, training of basic shorthand techniques, and access to video information relating to the French major. For each week, classes are organized as 1) assign, and offer clues to, questions; 2) screening; 3) students answer questions; 4) the teacher explains and instructs; 5) students' synopsis. The classes are compiled by the teacher himself.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Video French* prepared by the Course Teacher

课程号：105104020　　**课程名称**：法语听力-1
总学时： 32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘瑞云
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的类级平台课。听力主要通过电教设备讲述和实践：1，法语语音听力训练；2，利用法文原版音像资料，培养学生的摹仿能力，使学生基本能听懂简单的法语对话，了解国情知识，配合基础法语教学及会话课教学。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105104020　　**Course Name:** listening-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2.0
Course Description: This course is a foundational for French majoring students. This course is mainly conducted with the help of computer, content of which covers: 1, listening training 2, provide students with French video, encourage them to imitate the pronunciation. The purpose of this course is to enable students to understand easy dialogue in French and know something about

Russia.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105105020 **课程名称：**法语听力-2
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：法语听力-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘瑞云
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业必修课。采用法国原版有声资料，集知识性、趣味性于一体，使学生进一步提高听说能力。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105105020 **Course Name:** listening-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to French majoring students. In this course French listening material is used, which is informed and interesting. This course is intended to help students to improve their ability of listening and oral speech.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105106020 **课程名称：**法语听力-3
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：法语听力-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘瑞云
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法文系学生的专业必修课。以视听教学方法为基础，对听说技巧进行强化训练，巩固一年级所学法语基础知识。
教材:自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105106020 **Course Name:** Listening-3
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for French majoring students, which is based on methods of video listening. The content of the course includes intensive training of techniques and skills of listening and a review of knowledge, which is learned in the first year.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105107020 **课程名称：**法语听力-4
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：法语听力-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘瑞云
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业必修课。以视听教学方法为基础，对听说技巧进行强化训练，在低年级的任务是借助电教设备来加强和发展学生打听力、会话、交际能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105107020 **Course Name:** Listening-4
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Textbook/Teaching material:
Course Description: This course is a foundational for French majoring students, the main content of which is intensive training of listening and speaking skills, based on the methods of video French. The task of lower grads is to develop the ability of listening, speaking and communication with the help of radio and computer.

课程号：105108020 **课程名称：**法语文学-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**法语专业三年级下期（第六学期）本科生
考核方式：读书报告与期末考试 **任课教师：**宁虹
课程简介：法国文学简介与选读向学生介绍 19 世纪和 20 世纪法国文学的一些作品以及相关的历史宗教、哲学、文化背景。将要介绍的 19 世纪的代表作家有巴尔扎克、司汤达、雨果、大仲马、福楼拜、左拉、莫泊桑、波德莱尔、兰波。将要介绍的 20 世纪作家有普鲁斯特、纪德、阿波利奈尔、克莱特、季奥诺、普雷维、马尔罗、佩雷克、贝克特、加缪、杜拉斯。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105108020 **Course Name:** French Literature Survey
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is designed to survey the literary, religious, philosophical and cultural aspects of the nineteenth and the twentieth century periods through a chronological study of major authors and their writings. Representative writers of the nineteenth century include Balzac, Stendhal, Victor Hugo, Alexandre Dumas, Gustave Flaubert, Émile Zola, Guy de Maupassant, Charles Baudelaire, Arthur Rimbaud. Important writers such as Marcel Proust, André Gide, Guillaume Apolinaire, Colette, Jean Giono, Jacques Prévert, André Malraux, Georges Perec, Samuel Beckett, Albert Camus, Marguerite Duras will be introduced as representatives of the 20th century.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105109020 **课程名称：**法语文学-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**法语专业四年级上期（第七学期）本科生
考核方式：读书报告与期末考试 **任课教师：**宁虹
课程简介：法国文学简介与选读向学生介绍 19 世纪和 20 世纪法国文学的一些作品以及相关的历史宗教、哲学、文化背景。将要介绍的 19 世纪的代表作家有巴尔扎克、司汤达、雨果、大仲马、福楼拜、左拉、莫泊桑、波德莱尔、兰波。将要介绍的 20 世纪作家有普鲁斯特、纪德、阿波利奈尔、克莱特、季奥诺、普雷维、马尔罗、佩雷克、贝克特、加缪、杜拉斯。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105109020 **Course Name:** French Literature Survey
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is designed to survey the literary, religious, philosophical and cultural aspects of the nineteenth and the twentieth century periods through a chronological study

of major authors and their writings. Representative writers of the nineteenth century include Balzac, Stendhal, Victor Hugo, Alexandre Dumas, Gustave Flaubert, Émile Zola, Guy de Maupassant, Charles Baudelaire, Arthur Rimbaud. Important writers such as Marcel Proust, André Gide, Guillaume Apolinaire, Colette, Jean Giono, Jacques Prévert, André Malraux, Georges Perec, Samuel Beckett, Albert Camus, Marguerite Duras will be introduced as representatives of the 20th century.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105110020　　**课程名称：**法语写作-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈跃
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业选修课。法语写作课是一门有一定理论指导的实践课。它的任务是通过讲解必要的法语写作知识，通过阅读各种题材、题材的课范文，进行大量的练习，以提高学生书面表达思想的能力，做到语句正确，文理通顺。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105110020　　**Course Name:** Writing-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for French majoring students. This course is intended to improve the ability of expressing ideas via correct-writing work by introducing students to necessary knowledge of wring in French. The contest also covers reading a lot of texts all kinds of articles and subjects and training.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105111020　　**课程名称：**法语写作-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：法语写作-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈跃
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业选修课。法语写作课是一门有一定理论指导的实践课。它的任务是通过讲解必要的法语写作知识，通过阅读各种题材、题材的课范文，进行大量的练习，以提高学生书面表达思想的能力，做到语句正确，文理通顺。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105111020　　**Course Name:** French writing-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a foundational for French majoring students. This course is intended to improve the ability of expressing ideas via correct-writing work by introducing students to necessary knowledge of wring in French. The contest also covers reading a lot of texts all kinds of articles and subjects and training.

Textbook/Teaching material:. Handouts

课程号：105112020　　**课程名称：**法语写作-3

总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程：法语写作-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**敖敏
课程简介：本课程的目的在于培养和提高学生的法语书面交流能力，帮助学生进一步提高用词和驾驭句子结构的能力，并在了解中西方思维、表达方式差异的基础上，学会使用法文表达思想，成功而有创造性地进行书面交流。本课程系统地介绍法文段落及篇章展开方式，包括叙述、描述、列举、因果关系、定义、比较对比、分类等，训练短文写作。课程采用读写结合的教学方法，通过分析经典范文的内容、框架结构、组织形式和语言特点，再通过实际写作练习、同伴评价和反馈、教师批改评价，帮助学生掌握写作方法，进一步提高写作能力。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105112020 **Course Name:** French writing-3
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: French Writing-3 is intended to improve primarily student's essay writing skills and ability in written communication. This course trains student's skills in writing narration, description, and explanation and argumentation essays. This course will cover writing techniques such as narration, description, illustration, definition, comparison and contrast, classification, and cause-effect, etc. This course focuses on the skills to explore, generate and organize ideas, and to write, edit and revise essays in French. Sample essays using different strategies and techniques will be provided for students to learn from. Through analysis of sample essays, essay writing, peer review and teacher evaluation; students will be able to raise their French writing to a higher proficiency level.
Textbook/Teaching material:. Handouts

课程号：105113020 **课程名称：**法语写作-4
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：法语写作-3 **面向对象：**法语专业本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：**黄显光
课程简介：本课程的目的在于培养和提高学生的法语书面交流能力，帮助学生进一步提高用词和驾驭句子结构的能力，并在了解中西方思维、表达方式差异的基础上，学会使用法文表达思想，成功而有创造性地进行书面交流。本课程系统地介绍法文段落及篇章展开方式，包括叙述、描述、列举、因果关系、定义、比较对比、分类等，训练短文写作。课程采用读写结合的教学方法，通过分析经典范文的内容、框架结构、组织形式和语言特点，再通过实际写作练习、同伴评价和反馈、教师批改评价，帮助学生掌握写作方法。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105113020 **Course Name**: French Writing-4
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: French Writing-4 is intended to improve primarily student's essay writing skills and ability in written communication. This course trains student's skills in writing narration, description, and explanation and argumentation essays. This course will cover writing techniques such as narration, description, illustration, definition, comparison and contrast, classification, and cause-effect, etc. This course focuses on the skills to explore, generate and organize ideas, and to write, edit and revise essays in French. Sample essays using different strategies and techniques will be provided for students to learn from. Through analysis of sample essays, essay writing, peer

review and teacher evaluation; students will be able to raise their French writing to a higher proficiency level.

Textbook/Teaching material:. Handouts

课程号：105114020 **课程名称：**法语影视赏析

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：视听 **面向对象：**本科生

考试方式：考试 **任课老师：**外聘

课程简介：本课程是面向法语专业学生的专业基础选修课，主要讲授西方电影的基础知识，如电影的历史、类型、制作和评论的视角等基本理念和技巧。通过对不同类型影片的讲解和分析，使学生不仅提高相关语言的试听技能，还能进一步的掌握语言学习所必备的背景文化知识。电影本身所具有的真实性、生动性和丰富性，使学生更能直观而有效地进行语言学习，并且印象深刻。

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: ：105114020 **Course Name：**Appreciating Cinema

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course is intended for the undergraduates of French major. It focuses on the basic knowledge of western film, such as its history, genre, production and critical perspectives, providing students with chances not only to improve their listening ability, but also to acquire necessary background information for language learning. The authenticity and vividness of the situations in film enable them to live through the language and to use it more naturally.

Textbook/Teaching material:. Handouts

课程号：105115020 **课程名称：**法语语法

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**法语专业二年级学生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄显光

课程简介：本课程是为法语专业本科学生开设的专业基础课，课程按照《高等学校法语专业法语教学大纲》的要求，讲授法语语法内容，使学生认识、理解法语语句的形式和结构，并训练学生熟练掌握、运用法语语法；包括各类词汇的语素、词性特征（性、数、格、时、式、体等）及其句法功能，以及主谓一致，主句、从句形式与关系等。通过课堂讲授，使学生认识法语语句的形式和结构，掌握法语语法知识和技能。课程注重汉法语法对比，使学生在学习法语语法的过程中，加深对汉语的认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105115020 **Course Name:** French Grammar

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is a foundational for French majoring students, the main content of which is the grammar aspects of the French language, including the morphemic properties of different parts of speech (such as gender, number, case, tense, aspect, mood, voice, etc.) and grammatical mechanisms, such as agreement, the form and the relationship between main clauses and subordinate clauses and so on. The instruction is purported at the understanding and mastery

of French grammar on the part of French majoring students, in accordance with the *French Language Teaching Syllabus for French Majors of Higher Education Institutions*. The course aims at first) students' systematic understanding of French grammar with an emphasis on application, and second) a comparative study of Chinese and French grammars for a deepened appreciation of the Chinese language.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

.

课程号：105116020　　**课程名称**：法语语音

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生（一年级第一学期）

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈跃

课程简介：本课程主要为成年人讲授现代法语标准发音——法国法语发音及其法语音位的基本理论，帮助学生不仅能够掌握各个音位，而且能够熟练运用由语音环境决定的各个音位变体。本课程还包括讲述发音器官的构造和功能，定位元音系统，法语音位标音，并进行听辨音训练。本课程同时讲解法语发音与学生的母语发音之间的差异。本课程的目的是：学生能够在法语语音技能系统化训练的基础上全面掌握法语音位系统，拥有良好的法语发音；帮助中国大学生使用符合法语发音特点的法语，从而有效地与母语为法语的人士进行话语交流。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105116020　　**Course Name:** Basics of French Pronunciation

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course focuses on the pronunciation of French, i.e. General received pronunciation and the phonemic principles for adults. It helps students possess not only the phonemes but also employs properly their allophones in connected French speech. It also covers the mechanism of speech production, the system of cardinal vowels, phonemic transcription and ear-training building on skills. In addition, the course explains the difference between French pronunciation and the accent of the mother tongue of students. The purpose of this course is to help Chinese college students to speak French with a comfortably intelligible pronunciation and communicate with native French speakers effectively through a general knowledge of the French sound system and adequate, systematically designed practice.

Textbook/Teaching material:. Handouts

课程号：105118020　　**课程名称**：翻译理论与译品赏析（俄）

总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：　2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：谢青

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。通过理论与实践相结合，了解基本翻译理论，提高翻译水平。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

Course Code: 105118020　　**Course Name:** Translation Theory and Readings

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is open to Russian majoring students, the main purpose of which is to improve ability of translation among students by connecting theory and practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105125020　　**课程名称**：高阶二外（法）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：第二外语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘
本课程旨在培养英语专业学生听、说、读、写、译法文的能力，提高学生利用法语获取信息，使用法语作为工具交际的能力。以老师讲授为主，以教材为基础，辅之以要求学生用法语做口头报告，同学们提问，以鼓励学生之间有效互动，同时在课堂上组织学生讨论等方式。各种方式灵活穿插，以帮助学生进一步扩大词汇量，巩固语法知识，提高阅读理解能力，听懂法语口语的能力，用法语进行有效交流和沟通的能力。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105125020　　**Course Name:** Second Foreign Language（French）
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course aims at helping the students to develop abilities of acquiring information via French and have effective communication by means of French. This course is conducted mainly by means of the instructor's lecture. Meanwhile, students are required to do presentations in French and students as audience are encouraged to ask questions, so as to encourage effective interaction between students. Besides, such methods as class discussions are put into classes where they are proper and necessary. In this way, it is hoped that students can enlarge their vocabulary, better their understanding of French grammar, improve their reading and listening comprehension… In one word, students can be helped to enhance their abilities to understand French and use French freely.
Textbook/Teaching material:. Handouts

课程号：105126020　　**课程名称**：高阶二外（韩）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗洪玲 李现伟
课程简介：高阶二外(韩)是面向外国语学院非韩语专业大四学生开设的选修课。教学目标是培养学生韩语综合应用能力，特别是写作和口语能力，使他们在今后工作和社会交往中能用韩语有效地进行书面和口头的信息交流，同时增强其自主学习能力，提高综合文化素养，为他们进行跨文化交流和终生学习创造条件。在写作教学中，教师将对韩语作文法进行系统、全面的讲解，包括段落结构、段落的发展、篇章布局等基础内容，也有实用性较强的图表作文、简历写作等。口语教学则以原声韩文视听材料为切入点，围绕不同主题展开有针对性的听说训练，提高学生的听力理解和口头表达能力，加深学生对韩语国家的社会、文化、历史等方面的认识和了解，增进跨文化交际的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《标准韩国语》第三册，北京大学出版社，2004。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105126020　　**Course Name:** Advanced Second Foreign Language(Korean)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Advanced Second Foreign Language (Korean) is an optional course for senior non- Korean major students in the College of Foreign Languages and Cultures. Aiming at improving the students' ability to use the Korean language, the course emphasizes Korean writing and speaking skills in particular. With regard to Korean writing, the course lectures on such issues as paragraph structure, paragraph development, the writing of complete essays, as well as graph description and resume writing. In respect to speaking, the course will cover the topics suggested

in College Korean – Watching, Listening & Speaking, with each session incorporating "Background Introduction", "Movie Clip Appreciation", "Topic-related Expressions", and "Oral Activities", through which the students may gain a better understanding of Korean cultures, enlarge their vocabulary storage, and improve oral Korean fluency as well as accuracy.
Textbook/Teaching material:. Handouts

课程号：105127020　　**课程名称**：高阶二外（日）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：第二外语-4(日)　　**面向对象**：外国语学院非日语专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄晓波
课程简介：本系列课程开设目的是丰富学生的语言文化知识，开阔学生的视野。通过第二外语（日语）的学习学生应该掌握日语的基础语法，有一定的词汇量，具有较强的阅读和翻译能力和一定的听说能力，并为以后的进一步学习和交流打下良好的基础。本课程要求学生完成《标准日本语》上下初级阶段的学习之后，进入中级阶段。在本阶段，学生要求达到日常的听说读写和简单的书面报告准确无误的程度，词汇量在 2500~3000 左右。可参照的是日语能力考试 2 级。本课程旨在全面提高学生的综合素质和能力，重点在于突破哑巴二外的现象，本阶段在教师指导下阅读一定程度的原文作品，以及和教材相关的信息资料。另外，还要训练学生能够自主查找所需的文字、影视等各类信息的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《新版中日交流标准日本语・中级上》，人民教育出版社 2005 年版；《中日交流标准日本语・中级上》[中]人民教育出版社[日]光村图书出版株式会社合编，人民教育出版社 1992 年版
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105127020　**Course Name**: the higher course of the second foreign language (Japanese)
Total Hours: 32　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The purpose of this series courses is to fulfill students with the knowledge of foreign language and culture, widen their views. By studying the second foreign language (Japanese), the students should master the basic knowledge of the grammar of Japanese, get the vocabulary bigger, create the ability of reading, translating, listening and speaking, and prepare themselves for the advanced study. The course supposes students who chose it should move on to intermediate study after finishing the study of the junior course of<The Standard of Japanese>. In this period, the students are going to be request to be able to communicate with people in Japanese without problem in normal life and capable to write simple reports in Japanese. The amount of the vocabulary of Japanese should become 2500 words to 3000 words and so on. The level may be compared with the second level of The Japanese-language Proficiency Test. The aim of the course is to improve the comprehensive quality and ability. The point is to break the situation that many students who are studying the second language are incapable to speak in it. During the study of this course, under the guidance of the tutor, students are going to be able to read some original books in the higher level and some materials related with textbooks. Otherwise, to train students to be able to find the materials and videos they want or such things like those is also one of our aims.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Standard Japanese for Communication (New Edition) (secondary)*， People's Education Press, Mizumura Press, Beijing: People's Education Press, 2005；*Standard Japanese for Communication,* People's Education Press, Mizumura Press, Beijing:

People's Education Press, 1992

课程号：105128020　　**课程名称：**高阶二外（西）
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：第二外语　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院英语专业大四学生开设的选修课。教学目标是培养学生西语综合应用能力，特别是写作和口语能力，使他们在今后工作和社会交往中能用西语有效地进行书面和口头的信息交流，同时增强其自主学习能力，提高综合文化素养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：现代西班牙语第二册（董燕生 刘建主编，外语教学与研究出版社，2003 年 10 月）
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105128020　**Course Name**: Second Foreign Language of High Level（Spanish）
Total Hours: 32　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is an optional course for senior English major students in the College of Foreign Languages and Cultures. Aiming at improving the students' ability to use the Spanish, the course emphasizes Spanish writing and speaking skills in particular. The students may gain a better understanding of hispanic cultures, enlarge their vocabulary storage, and improve oral English fluency as well as accuracy.
Textbook/Teaching material:. *Español Moderno II* (FLTRP, Dong Yansheng, Liu Jian)

课程号：105129020　　**课程名称：**高阶二外（英）
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**左红珊
课程简介：英语二外—5 是面向外国语学院小语种专业大四学生开设的选修课。教学目标是培养学生英语综合应用能力，特别是写作和口语能力，使他们在今后工作和社会交往中能用英语有效地进行书面和口头的信息交流，同时增强其自主学习能力，提高综合文化素养，为他们进行跨文化交流和终生学习创造条件。在写作教学中，教师将对英语作文法进行系统、全面的讲解，包括段落结构、段落的发展、篇章布局等基础内容，也有实用性较强的图表作文、简历写作等。口语教学则以原声英文视听材料为切入点，围绕不同主题展开有针对性的听说训练，提高学生的听力理解和口头表达能力，加深学生对英语国家的社会、文化、历史等方面的认识和了解，增进跨文化交际的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《英语写作手册》，丁往道等编著，2002 年，外语教学与研究出版社；大学英语视听说教程》，李超主编，上海外语教育出版社，2006。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105129020　**Course Name:** L2 English
Total Hours: 32　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: L2 English – 5 is an optional course for senior non-English major students in the College of Foreign Languages and Cultures. Aiming at improving the students' ability to use the English language, the course emphasizes English writing and speaking skills in particular. With regard to English writing, the course lectures on such issues as paragraph structure, paragraph development, the writing of complete essays, as well as graph description and resume

writing. In respect to speaking, the course will cover the topics suggested in *College English – Watching, Listening, & Speaking*, with each session incorporating "Background Introduction", "Movie Clip Appreciation", "Topic-related Expressions", and "Oral Activities", through which the students may gain a better understanding of western cultures, enlarge their vocabulary storage, and improve oral English fluency as well as accuracy.

Textbook/Teaching material:. *A Handbook of Writing*, Ding Wangdao, etc., 2002, Foreign Language Teaching and Researching Press; *College English – Watching, Listening, & Speaking*, edited by Li Chao, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press.

课程号：105133020　　**课程名称：**汉译俄
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：俄译汉　　**面向对象：**本科四年级
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**谢青
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。本课程着重从汉语语言的特点出发，通过对比法，着力揭示汉俄翻译中最基本的翻译方法与技巧，实用性强，培养学生汉译俄的实践能力，为将来从事教学和翻译工作打好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄汉，汉俄翻译理论与技巧》，程荣车各主编，电子工业出版社，2004 年 8 月第 3 次印刷
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105133020　　**Course Name:** Chinese-Russian Translation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to all students of Russian major. Based on the characteristics of Chinese language, through comparison this course focuses on revealing the basic methods and techniques of Chinese-Russian translation in order to develop ability of translation among students for future teaching and interpreting job.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Theory and Technique of Russian-Chinese and Chinese-Russian Translation*, Rongchege cheng, 2004

课程号：105134080　　**课程名称：**基础俄语-1
总学时：128　　**学　　分：**8
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科四年级
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**谢青
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的类级平台课。本课程主要讲俄语字母及发音、音节、重音、语调等基本语音学知识，及基本的动名词变化等词法知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学俄语-1》，史铁强等编，外语教学与研究出版社，2009.
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105134080　　**Course Name**: Comprehensive Russian-1
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**: 8
Course Description: This is a platform course for students of Russian major. This course mainly introduces the Russian letters and other phonetic knowledge like pronunciation, syllable, stress and intonation, and basic changes of verbs and nouns.
Textbook/Teaching material:. *College Russian (1)*, Tieqiang Shi, Foreign Language Teaching &

Research Press, 2009

课程号：105135080　　**课程名称：**基础俄语-2
总学时：128　　**学　　分：**8
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**左红珊
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的类级平台课。本期继续各种俄语基础知识教学。在巩固语音知识的基础上，重点讲述词汇用语，变化等词汇学知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学俄语-2》，史铁强等编，外语教学与研究出版社，2009.
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105135080　　**Course Name：**Comprehensive Russian-2
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit:** 8
Course Description：This is a platform course for students of Russian language major. This course continues teaching all kinds of basic knowledge of Russian language. With phonetic knowledge enhancing we focus on the use and change of words.
Textbook/Teaching material:. *College Russian (2)*, Tieqiang Shi, Foreign Language Teaching & Research Press, 2009

课程号：105136080　　**课程名称：**基础俄语-3
总学时：128　　**学　　分：**8
先修课程：基础俄语-2　　**面向对象：**本科二年级
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**谢青 李春蓉
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。本阶段的主要教学内容是：1.在日常生活，学习及一般社会文化题材范围内教授最常用的词语及句式，培养学生听说读写言语技能，发展对话和叙述的交际能力；2.继续讲授基础语法项目，打好语法基本功；3.密切结合朗读，言语训练及语法教学，提高语音，语调的素质。4. 通过阅读课文，查阅词汇等逐步培养独立工作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学俄语（东方）》（3），丁树杞主编，1995 年 2 月第一次印刷
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105136080　　**Course Name:** Comprehensive Russian-3
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit:** 8
Course Description: This course is intended for students of Russian major. This course covers following contents: 1, introduce the usual words and structures of Russian language in everyday life and in study, improve the ability of reading speaking writing and communication with others.2, continue teaching the phonetic knowledge. 3, through reading training and grammar teaching students improve pronunciation and intonation. 4, though reading texts and looking the new words in the dictionary students can work independently step by step.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*College Russian (east) (3)*, Shuqi Ding, 1995

课程号：105137080　　**课程名称：**基础俄语-4
总学时：128　　**学　　分：**8
先修课程：基础俄语-3　　**面向学生：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**谢青 李春蓉

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业必修课。本课程在基础阶段和提高阶段之间起承上启下的作用。在日常生活及一般国情，社会，文化等题材范围内教授常用的词语及句子，发展听说读写言语技能，本册着重培养独白语能力，并兼顾对话语能力的提高；继续教授语法基础项目。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学俄语（东方）》（4），丁树杞主编，1995 年 2 月第一次印刷
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105137080 **Course Name:** Comprehensive Russian-4
Total Hours: 128 **Credit:** 8
Course Description: This course is intended for all students of Russian major. This course is a link between primary stage and higher stage. It continues teaching words and sentences in daily life and in couture and society and develops skill of listening speaking reading and writing. This course focus on monologue and at the same time pays attention to dialogue and grammar.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*College Russian (east) (4)*, Shuqi Ding, 1995

课程号：105138080 **课程名称：**基础日语-1
总学时：128 **学　　分：**8
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**高晓刚、黄晓波
课程简介：本课程为零起点的本科日语专业学生而设置。通过一学期的学习，达到使学生对日语的发音、文字、书写、语法、词汇等日语基础知识有一个初步了解及掌握的目的，为其进入下一阶段的学习打下坚实的基础。具体要求学生在学期结束时掌握初级语法知识，100 个左右的日语汉字，1000 个左右单词，能进行简单对话，读写简单句子及文章，即达到日语能力水平考试的 4 级水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《综合日语》第一册，彭广陆，守屋三千代编，北京大学出版社，2005 年 9 月；《综合日语练习册》第一册，何琳编，北京大学出版社，2005 年 9 月。

Course Code: 105138080 **Course Name:** Basic Japanese（1）
Total Hours: 128 **Credit**: 8
Course Description: This course is intended for students who have no previous study of Japanese. After one semester's study, students should get acquainted with such basic knowledge of Japanese as pronunciation, character, writing, grammar and words, which will lay a solid foundation for their further study of Japanese. Specifically, at the end of the semester, students should acquire essential grammar, memorize about 100 kanji and 1,000 words and be able to carry on simple conversations and read simple sentences and passages. That is to say, students should reach level four in JLPT.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Comprehensive Japanese* (Volume One), Peng Guanglu, Michiyo Moriya ed. Peking University Press, Sept. 2005；*The Workbook of Comprehensive Japanese* (Volume One), He Lin ed. Peking University Press, Sept. 2005

课程号：105139080 **课程名称：**基础日语-2
总学时：128 **学　　分：**8
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**高晓刚、黄晓波

课程简介：该课程的设计对象为日语专业第一学年第二学期的本科学生，教学目的是使学生在完成第一学期约 150 个学时，掌握基本语音、语法、词汇知识的基础上，进一步扩展语法知识，增加词汇量（400 个汉字，1，500 个单词），熟练日常会话，具备初级写作能力。总课时在 150 小时以上。最终水平达到日语能力测试 3 级。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《综合日语》第一册，彭广陆，守屋三千代编，北京大学出版社，2009 年 8 月；《综合日语练习册》第一册，何琳编，北京大学出版社，2005 年 8 月。

Course Code: 105139080 **Course Name:** Basic Japanese（2）

Total Hours: 128 **Credit**: 8

Course Description: This course is intended for Japanese-majored students who are at the second semester of the first year. After about 150 class periods' study in the first semester, students have already mastered the basic knowledge of grammar, pronunciation and words. Thus, the purpose of this course is to further enrich students' knowledge of grammar and their vocabulary (400kanji and 1,500words), acquaint them with daily conversations, and equip them with fundamental writing ability. The total course period is over 150 hours. The students should reach level 3 in JLPT.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Comprehensive Japanese* (Volume One), Peng Guanglu, Michiyo Moriya ed. Peking University Press, Aug. 2009；*The Workbook of Comprehensive Japanese* (Volume One), He Lin ed. Peking University Press, Aug. 2005

课程号：105140080 **课程名称：**基础日语—3

总学时：128 **学　　分：**8

先修课程：基础日语—2 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张珏，胡学敏

课程简介：本课程是日语专业第三学期开设的专业基础课、精读课，也是专业主干课程，在本专业所有相关课程中起着重要的支撑作用。本课程的教学目标是使学生打好坚实的语言基本功，掌握日语基础和基本知识；训练听、说、读、写基本技能；培养运用所学知识、技能进行跨文化交际的基本能力；引导学生学习和了解日本社会文化知识，使他们逐步养成文化理解能力。根据传统日语教学法和当代日语教学法中的新理念，综合训练学生听、说、读、写四项语言能力，在不同学习阶段侧重不同语言能力的训练，从系统性，知识性，趣味性并重的角度，利用多媒体等先进教学技术和手段，由浅入深，循序渐进地进行教学，为高年级阶段的学习打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编日语》第 3 册，周平、陈晓芬主编，上海外语教育出版社，2008 年；

《综合日语》第 3 册，彭广陆、守屋三千代主编，北京大学出版社，2004 年；《広辞苑》，《日本語句型辞典》等

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105140080 **Course Name**: Basic Japanese-3

Total Hours: 128 **Credit**: 8

Course Description: This is a basic and main course for Japanese majors on intensive reading in the third semester. It supports all the relative courses in this major. The object of this course is to bring students compact language basis, make them grasp the basic knowledge of Japanese, practice the basic skill of listening, speaking, reading and writing, enable students to carry on

cross-cultural communication by their knowledge and skills, and guide them learn and understand the society and culture and Japan and gradually develops the ability of cultural understanding. According to traditional Japanese pedagogy and the new idea of the contemporary Japanese pedagogy, this course will train the language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing respectively in different stages by advanced teaching method and technology such as multimedia. We attach equal importance to both knowledge and interest and teach from the easy to the difficult, advancing in regular order, so as to lay solid foundation for high-grade phase of study. Recommends the textbook and the main reference book.(includes the name of the teaching material, the chief editor, the publishing house, the time of publish.)

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*New Japanese*, volume 3, the chief editor: Zhou Ping, Chen Xiaofen, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 2008.*Comprehensive Japanese*, volume 3, the chief editor: Peng Guanglu , Moriya Mitiyo，Beijing University Press, 2004；Hirojien, *Dictionary of Japanese sentence* and so on

课程号：105141080　　**课程名称**：基础日语—4
总学时：128　　**学　　分**：8
先修课程：基础日语—3　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张珏　　胡学敏

课程简介：本课程是日语专业第四学期开设的专业基础课、精读课，也是专业主干课程，在本专业所有相关课程中起着重要的支撑作用。本课程要求学生在掌握日语基础和基本知识的前提下，进一步提高日语的听、说、读、写基本技能；培养运用所学知识、技能进行跨文化交际的基本能力。授课方式以听说入手逐渐向读解倾斜，并利用多媒体等先进教学技术和手段，由浅入深，循序渐进地进行教学，为学生在此之后参加日语能力考试打下一定的基础。本课程结束时学生应达到日语能力考试二级到一级水平，能读懂有一定难度的原文以及可进行一般性的口语表达。并为高年级阶段的学习打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编日语》第 4 册，周平、陈晓芬主编，上海外语教育出版社，2008 年；《综合日语》第 4 册，彭广陆、守屋三千代主编，北京大学出版社，2004 年；《広辞苑》；《日本語句型辞典》等

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105141080　　**Course Name**: Basic Japanese-4
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**: 8

Course Description: This is a basic and main course for Japanese majors on intensive reading in the forth semester. It supports all the relative courses in this major. The object of this course is to make students grasp the basic knowledge of Japanese, and then improve the basic skill of listening, speaking, reading and writing, enable students to carry on cross-cultural communication by their knowledge and skills. The teaching methods is started from listening and speaking, then gradually changed to reading, using advanced teaching method and technology such as multimedia, from the easy to the difficult, advancing in regular order, laying foundation for the students to take the JLPT. In the end of the course, students should achieve Level 2 or 1 of the Japanese Language Proficiency Test, be able to read the original which has a certain degree of difficulty. And also can do a general oral expression, so as to lay solid foundation for high-grade phase of study.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*New Japanese*, volume 4, the chief editor: Zhou Ping, Chen Xiaofen, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 2008；*Comprehensive Japanese*,

volume 4, the chief editor: Peng Guanglu , Moriya Mitiyo. Beijing University Press, 2004; *Hirojien*, *Dictionary of Japanese sentence* and so on

课程号：105142020　　**课程名称：**经贸俄语
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向学生：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**谢青
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄语系学生的专业选修课。学习各类经贸书函及文件格式、语言特点、常用句型、词汇及词组，介绍当今经贸俄语的最新状况和特点，外贸进出口业务的基本环节和信用证的基本常识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编经贸俄语教程》，米锦芙，闫国栋主编，南开大学出版社，1994年9月第一版
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105142020　　**Course Name:** Commercial Russian
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is intended for students of Russian major. This course introduces all kinds of commercial letters and forms of documents, characteristics of language, usual structures, vocabulary and phrases. This course also covers the latest situation and characteristics of modern commercial Russian, process of export-import commerce and common sense of credit certificate.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*A New Commercial Russian Course Book,* Jingfu Ming, Guodong Nian, Nankai University press,1994

课程号：105143020　　**课程名称：**科技俄语
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向学生：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**谢青
课程简介： 本课程是面向外国语学院俄语系学生的专业选修课。主要进行能源、电子、动力、计算机等方面的科技翻译练习，使学生熟悉了解科技俄语的翻译特点并熟悉掌握常用科学术语，惯用的俄语表达方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《俄语科技阅读文萃》，陈国亭主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2003年1月第一次印刷
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105143020　　**Course Name:** Russian for Science and Technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is intended for students of Russian major. The purpose of this course is to help students to have a general knowledge of translation of Russian for Science and Technology and master usual scientific nomenclatures and accustomed expression, though translating material about energy, electron, power and computer.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Digest of Russian Reading for Science and Technology*, Guoting Chen, 2003

课程号：105144020　　**课程名称**：口译（英）-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：英语专业本科生（三年级下期）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：克非

课程简介：本课程兼具理论性和实践性。理论是指不同知识模块组成的理论部分的教学，包括对口译特点、口译分类、口译标准、口译的语言特点、合格译员的素质和各种口译技巧从理论角度进行的介绍。口译技巧涉及口译记忆、笔记、公共演讲、数字转换、综述、应急处理、习语成语和幽默笑话的译法、中外尊称和专有名称的译法、译前准备、跨文化交际技能等等。实践部分重在通过大量的实战演练和实际操作，使学生的口译技能、语言文化素养、人际和跨文化交际技能，以及整体的综合素质得到循序渐进的提高。一种是在语言实验室或是模拟会议室进行的课堂教学；另一种是在真实的口译活动中进行的口译实践。本课程第一学期涉及的内容如下：第1-2周：知识模块——介绍口译课的教学安排、特点和目的；口译的定义、类型和标准；口译的语言特点；合格译员的素质；公共演讲技巧、外事礼仪、行为规范。第3-4周：知识模块——口译记忆。第5-6周：知识模块——译员的语言理解能力和分析能力。第7-8周：知识模块——口译笔记。第9周：实景模拟口译演练及点评。第10-11周：知识模块——可借鉴的笔译技巧。第12-13周：知识模块——数字转换（1）。第14-15周：知识模块——数字转换（2）第16周：实景模拟口译演练及点评。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代汉译英口译教程》，吴冰 主编，外语教学与研究出版社，2004年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105144020　　**Course Name:** English/Chinese Interpreting
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is both theoretical and practical. Theories include the characteristics of interpreting, interpreting classification, interpreting standards, language features of interpreting, the qualifications of interpreters and various interpreting techniques. Interpreting techniques include interpreting memory mechanism, note-taking, public speaking, figure switching, summarizing, coping tactics, idioms and humor interpreting, interpreting of Chinese and foreign honorary titles and proper names, preparation of interpreting, cross-cultural communication skills and so on. At the same time, students are required to do a lot of practice so that they can achieve a gradual improvement in their interpreting skills, language proficiency, cross-cultural awareness, interpersonal and cross-cultural communication skills, and their overall abilities. Practice can be carried out in the language laboratory or a simulation conference room. Students will also be involved in real interpreting activities in real life. Specifically, the first semester has the following components: Week 1-2: basic theories and principles regarding interpreting; Week 3-4: memory scheme; Week 5-6: discourse analysis and comprehension training; Week 7-8: note-taking; Week 9: mock interpreting; Week 10-11: relevant skills of translation; Week 12-13: figure switching (1); Week 14-15: figure switching (2); Week 16: mock interpreting.
Textbook/Teaching material: Wu Bing. *A Course Book of Contemporary Oral Interpreting.* Beijing: FLTRP, 2004.

课程号：105145020　　**课程名称**：口译（英）-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：英语专业本科生（四年级上期）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：克非

课程简介：本课程兼具理论性和实践性。理论是指不同知识模块组成的理论部分的教学，包括对口译特点、口译分类、口译标准、口译的语言特点、合格译员的素质和各种口译技巧从理论角度进行的介绍。口译技巧涉及口译记忆、笔记、公共演讲、数字转换、综述、应急处理、习语成语和幽默笑话的译法、中外尊称和专有名称的译法、译前准备、跨文化

交际技能等等。实践部分重在通过大量的实战演练和实际操作，使学生的口译技能、语言文化素养、人际和跨文化交际技能，以及整体的综合素质得到循序渐进的提高。一种是在语言实验室或是模拟会议室进行的课堂教学；另一种是在真实的口译活动中进行的口译实践。本课程第二学期涉及的内容如下：第1-2周：知识模块——综述。第3-4周：知识模块——成语、谚语、引语的处理。第5-6周：知识模块——幽默、笑话的处理。第7-8周：知识模块——应急处理技巧。第9周：实景模拟口译演练及点评。第10-11周：知识模块——中英文尊称的译法。第12-13周：知识模块——跨文化交际意识。第14-15周：知识模块——译前准备。第16周：实景模拟口译演练及点评。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代汉译英口译教程》，吴冰 主编，外语教学与研究出版社，2004年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105145020 **Course Name:** English/Chinese Interpreting
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course is both theoretical and practical. Theories include the characteristics of interpreting, interpreting classification, interpreting standards, language features of interpreting, the qualifications of interpreters and various interpreting techniques. Interpreting techniques include interpreting memory mechanism, note-taking, public speaking, figure switching, summarizing, coping tactics, idioms and humor interpreting, interpreting of Chinese and foreign honorary titles and proper names, preparation of interpreting, cross-cultural communication skills and so on. At the same time, students are required to do a lot of practice so that they can achieve a gradual improvement in their interpreting skills, language proficiency, cross-cultural awareness, interpersonal and cross-cultural communication skills, and their overall abilities. Practice can be carried out in the language laboratory or a simulation conference room. Students will also be involved in real interpreting activities in real life. Specifically, the first semester has the following components: Week 1-2: summarizing skill; Week 3-4: interpreting idioms; Week 5-6: interpreting humor; Week 7-8: coping tactic; Week 9: mock interpreting; Week 10-11: interpreting honorary titles; Week 12-13: cross-cultural awareness; Week 14-15: pre-interpreting preparation; Week 16: mock interpreting.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts Wu Bing. *A Course Book of Contemporary Oral Interpreting.* Beijing: FLTRP, 2004.

课程号：105146020 **课程名称：**口译-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**法语专业本科生（三年级下期）
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**韩梅

课程简介：本课程兼具理论性和实践性。理论是指不同知识模块组成的理论部分的教学，包括对口译特点、口译分类、口译标准、口译的语言特点、合格译员的素质和各种口译技巧从理论角度进行的介绍。口译技巧涉及口译记忆、笔记、公共演讲、数字转换、综述、应急处理、习语成语和幽默笑话的译法、中外尊称和专有名称的译法、译前准备、跨文化交际技能等等。实践部分重在通过大量的实战演练和实际操作，使学生的口译技能、语言文化素养、人际和跨文化交际技能，以及整体的综合素质得到循序渐进的提高。一种是在语言实验室或是模拟会议室进行的课堂教学；另一种是在真实的口译活动中进行的口译实践。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105146020 **Course Name:** French/Chinese Interpreting
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course is both theoretical and practical. Theories include the characteristics of interpreting, interpreting classification, interpreting standards, language features of interpreting, the qualifications of interpreters and various interpreting techniques. Interpreting techniques include interpreting memory mechanism, note-taking, public speaking, figure switching, summarizing, coping tactics, idioms and humor interpreting, interpreting of Chinese and foreign honorary titles and proper names, preparation of interpreting, cross-cultural communication skills and so on. At the same time, students are required to do a lot of practice so that they can achieve a gradual improvement in their interpreting skills, language proficiency, cross-cultural awareness, interpersonal and cross-cultural communication skills, and their overall abilities. Practice can be carried out in the language laboratory or a simulation conference room. Students will also be involved in real interpreting activities in real life.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105147020　　**课程名称：**口译-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**法语专业本科生（四年级上期）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**韩梅

课程简介：本课程兼具理论性和实践性。理论是指不同知识模块组成的理论部分的教学，包括对口译特点、口译分类、口译标准、口译的语言特点、合格译员的素质和各种口译技巧从理论角度进行的介绍。口译技巧涉及口译记忆、笔记、公共演讲、数字转换、综述、应急处理、习语成语和幽默笑话的译法、中外尊称和专有名称的译法、译前准备、跨文化交际技能等等。实践部分重在通过大量的实战演练和实际操作，使学生的口译技能、语言文化素养、人际和跨文化交际技能，以及整体的综合素质得到循序渐进的提高。一种是在语言实验室或是模拟会议室进行的课堂教学；另一种是在真实的口译活动中进行的口译实践。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105147020　　**Course Name:** French/Chinese Interpreting
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course is both theoretical and practical. Theories include the characteristics of interpreting, interpreting classification, interpreting standards, language features of interpreting, the qualifications of interpreters and various interpreting techniques. Interpreting techniques include interpreting memory mechanism, note-taking, public speaking, figure switching, summarizing, coping tactics, idioms and humor interpreting, interpreting of Chinese and foreign honorary titles and proper names, preparation of interpreting, cross-cultural communication skills and so on. At the same time, students are required to do a lot of practice so that they can achieve a gradual improvement in their interpreting skills, language proficiency, cross-cultural awareness, interpersonal and cross-cultural communication skills, and their overall abilities. Practice can be carried out in the language laboratory or a simulation conference room. Students will also be involved in real interpreting activities in real life.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号: 105150020　　**课程名称:** 论文写作
总学时: 32　　**学　　分**: 2
先修课程: 无　　**面向对象：**本科生四年级
考核方式：考试　　**指导教师：**全体专任教师

课程简介：本课程旨在训练并提高法语高年级学生的法语论文写作能力。本课程的教学分为两个阶段：第一阶段集中于向学生传授文学文化写作的常见形式、常见论题，介绍一些写作

方法。本阶段的教学将结合一些详细的阅读和写作练习，展开具体的话题讨论。讨论形式分为小组讨论和全班讨论。第二阶段的教学要求每一位学生选择一个他可能将要完成的毕业论文话题，深入进行阅读和探索，练习写作论文切入的初步思考、引言介绍、整体框架布局、结语的写作模式等。课程要求学生完成若干短文的练习，完成一篇期末论文和一篇读书报告。课程教授方式强调写作过程、过程讨论提高，以及个别辅导。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105150020 **Course Name:** French Thesis Writing

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The focus of this course will be on the writing in which an author addresses a controversial issue or problem by trying to negotiate differences, build a consensus, and motivate action. The first part of the semester will be spent exploring some major themes about literary writings as well as writing skills. This exploratory stage will involve some detailed research and group and class-level discussion as well as reading and writing assignments. In the second part of the course, each student will be expected to choose one topic, supposed to be a graduation thesis as a focus for research and deliberative writing. The course will involve several short papers in the first ten weeks of the semester as well as a final formal essay in the second half. It will also emphasize writing-process, workshop discussion and individual conference.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号: 105151020 **课程名称**: 论文写作（英）

总学时: 32 **学　　分:** 2

先修课程: 无 **面向对象：**本科生四年级

考核方式：考试 **指导教师：**石坚、姜源

课程简介：本课程旨在训练并提高英语高年级学生的英语论文写作能力。本课程的教学分为两个阶段：第一阶段集中于向学生传授文学文化写作的常见形式、常见论题，介绍一些写作方法。本阶段的教学将结合一些详细的阅读和写作练习，展开具体的话题讨论。讨论形式分为小组讨论和全班讨论。第二阶段的教学要求每一位学生选择一个他可能将要完成的毕业论文话题，深入进行阅读和探索，练习写作论文切入的初步思考、引言介绍、整体框架布局、结语的写作模式等。课程要求学生完成若干短文的练习，完成一篇期末论文和一篇读书报告。课程教授方式强调写作过程、过程讨论提高，以及个别辅导。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*How to Write Essays and Dissertations in Literary Studies.* Nigel Fabb and Alan Durant. Sichuan University Press, 2006； *Writing Matters.* Peter G. Beidler. Sichuan University Press, 2003.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105151020 **Course Name**: English Thesis Writing

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The focus of this course will be on the writing in which an author addresses a controversial issue or problem by trying to negotiate differences, build a consensus, and motivate action. The first part of the semester will be spent exploring some major themes about literary writings as well as writing skills. This exploratory stage will involve some detailed research and group and class-level discussion as well as reading and writing assignments. In the second part of the course, each student will be expected to choose one topic, supposed to be a

graduation thesis as a focus for research and deliberative writing. The course will involve several short papers in the first ten weeks of the semester as well as a final formal essay in the second half. It will also emphasize writing-process, workshop discussion and individual conference.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*How to Write Essays and Dissertations in Literary Studies.* Nigel Fabb and Alan Durant. Sichuan University Press, 2006；*Writing Matters.* Peter G. Beidler. Sichuan University Press, 2003.

课程号：105152020　　**课程名称：**美国社会与文化
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：英国社会与文化　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**姜源
课程简介：本课程属于专业基础课。目的在于帮助英语专业二年级学生了解美国的历史、社会和文化概况。涉及到美国地理、历史、政治、宗教、社会生活、文化传统等方面的基本常识。课程的重点是美国历史的学习。通过课程比较系统的学习，让学生对美国的历史和社会有一个比较全面的总体认识。课程以教师讲授为主，辅之以选课学生的读书报告和学生代表的专题探索公开演示。要求选课学生在课本学习之外，必须阅读两本及以上有关美国社会与文化的图书，并学习撰写介绍性文章和读书报告，进而为学生了解和实践学术论文写作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：周叔麟、C. W. Pollard, June Almes 主编：《新编英美概况教程》（英文），北京：北京大学出版社，2004 年；何顺果：《美国史通论》，上海：学林出版社，2001 年；朱永涛编注：《英美文化基础教程》（英文），北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2005 年；Norton, Mary Beth, et al. *A People and a Nation: A History of the United States*. Boston and New York: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1998
备注：选修课

Course Code: 105152020　　**Course Name**: American Society and Culture
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description：The course is designated to introduce to the students general survey of history, society and culture of the United States. It covers the essentials of geography, history, political system, religion, and social life. The focus is on the American history for students to grasp the main theme of American culture in its development. Through a comparatively systematic lecturing and reading, the course aims to help students to have a general understanding of the United States. The course is mainly in lectures, along with some students' presentations of exploration and research. It requires that all attendants read at least two books other than the textbook concerning the United States, and learn to write introductory articles and book reports, so that students pave the way to further learn and practice thesis writing in the following years.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts Zhou, Shulin, et al eds. *A Survey of the United Kingdom and the United States of America*, Beijing: Beijing University Press, 2004；He Shunguo. *A Survey of American History*, Shanghai: Xuelin Press, 2001； Zhu Yongtao. *Essentials of British and American Cultures*, Beijing: Foreign Languages Teaching and Research Press, 2005； Norton, Mary Beth, et al. *A People and a Nation: A History of the United States*. Boston and New York: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1998

课程号：105153020　　**课程名称：**美国文学-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**英语专业三年级下期（第六学期）本科生

考核方式：读书报告与期末考试　　**任课教师**：程锡麟、查日新、叶英、秦丹
推荐教材或主要参考书：《美国文学选读》，第一册，李宜燮、常耀信主编，南开大学出版社，2008；《美国文学史》上册，常耀信著，南开大学出版社，2004.
课程简介：美国文学简介与选读向学生介绍 19 世纪美国文学的一些作品以及相关的历史宗教、哲学、文化背景。将要介绍的 19 世纪的代表作家有华盛顿·欧文，撒纳尼尔·霍桑、爱德加·爱伦·坡、爱默生、亨利·大卫·梭罗、华尔特·惠特曼、赫尔曼·麦尔维尔、爱米丽·迪更生、马克·吐温、亨利·詹姆士、斯蒂芬·克兰、弗兰克·诺里斯、西奥多·德莱赛。
备注：选修课

Course Code: 105153020　　**Course name**: American Literature Survey
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is designed to survey the literary, religious, philosophical and cultural aspects of the nineteenth periods through a chronological study of major authors and their writings. Representative writers of the nineteenth century introduced in this course include Washington Irving, James Fennimore Cooper, Nathaniel Hawthorne, Edgar Allan Poe, Ralph Waldo Emerson, Henry David Thoreau, Walt Whitman, Herman Melville, Emily Dickinson, Mark Twain, Henry James, Stephen Crane, Frank Norris, and Theodore Dreiser.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Selected Readings in American Literature*, Book One, by Li Yixie and Chang Yaoxin, Tianjin: Nankai University Press, 2008. *History of American Literature*, Book Two, by Chang Yaoxin. Tianjin: Nankai University Press, 2004.

课程号：105154020　　**课程名称**：美国文学-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：英语专业四年级上期（第七学期）本科生
考核方式：读书报告与期末考试　　**任课教师**：程锡麟、查日新、叶英、秦丹。
课程简介：美国文学简介与选读向学生介绍 19 世纪和 20 世纪美国文学的一些作品以及相关的历史宗教、哲学、文化背景。将要介绍的 20 世纪作家有薇拉·凯瑟、罗伯特·弗罗斯特、舍伍德·安德森、埃斯拉·庞德、尤金·奥尼尔，T.S. 艾略特、弗·斯哥特·费兹杰拉德、威廉·弗克纳、爱那斯特·海明威、约翰·斯坦贝克、亚瑟·米勒、J.D. 塞林格、艾伦·金斯伯格、托尼·莫里森。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《美国文学选读》，第二册，李宜燮、常耀信主编，南开大学出版社，2008；《美国文学史》上册，常耀信著，南开大学出版社，2004。
备注：选修课

Course Code: 105154020　　**Course name:** American Literature Survey
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is designed to survey the literary, religious, philosophical and cultural aspects of the twentieth century periods through a chronological study of major authors and their writings. Representative writers of the twentieth century selected for this course include Willa Cather, Robert Frost, Sherwood Anderson, Ezra Pound, Eugene O'Neil, T.S. Eliot, F. Scott Fitzgerald, William Faulkner, Ernest Hemingway, John Steinbeck, Arthur Miller, J.D. Salinger, Allen Ginsburg and Toni Morrison.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Selected Readings in American Literature*, Book Two,

by Li Yixie and Chang Yaoxin, Tianjin: Nankai University Press, 2008. *History of American Literature*, Book Two, by Chang Yaoxin. Tianjin: Nankai University Press, 2004

课程号：105156020　　**课程名称：欧洲文化**
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：本科生**
考核方式：考查（课程论文）　　**任课教师：黄邦福**
课程简介：本课程主要历时地介绍西方尤其是欧洲和美国的文学、历史、哲学、宗教、艺术、科技等文化要素的知识，并结合同时期中国文化的比较，从另一个侧面了解中西文化的发展脉络及其相互影响。本课程讲授的内容包括：古希腊古罗马文化、基督教与圣经、中世纪、文艺复兴与宗教改革、十七世纪、启蒙运动、浪漫主义、马克思主义与进化论、现实主义、现代主义与后现代主义。课程以英语讲授为主，辅以图片和电影片段等感性方式，同时要求学生参与问答、讨论和报告。本课程有助于专业学生比较全面地了解西方文化的构成要素及其发展历史，提升英语水平，增强全球化背景下的文化适应力和跨文化交际能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《欧洲文化入门》，王佐良等编，外语教学与研究出版社，2005 年 8 月；《英美文化博览》，李常磊著，世界图书出版公司，1999 年。
备注：选修课

Course Code: 105156020　　**Course Name:** European and American Culture: An Introduction
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course is a diachronical introduction to and a comprehensive analysis of the cultural elements of west culture in general, and European/American culture in particular, such as literature, history, philosophy, religion, arts, science and technologies. The synchronical comparison between west culture and Chinese culture will also facilitate the understanding of the two cultures in their development and mutual communication. This course covers Greco-Roman culture, Christianity and the Bible, the Middle Ages, Renaissance and Reformation, the 17th Century, Enlightenment, Romanticism, Marxism and Darwinism, Realism, Modernism, and Post-modernism. The course will be verbally given and visually presented as well with related pictures, paintings and movie clips, while students are required to be involved with question answering, discussion and presentation. The course will be of great help for English majors to have a broad overview of the components and development of the west culture so as to enhance their English proficiency as well as their cultural adaptability and cross-cultural communication in the context of the globalizing world.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts Wang Zuoliang et.al. *European Culture: An Introduction*. Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, 2005.

课程号：105157020　　**课程名称：**　日本概况-1
总学时：　32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师：**高晓钢
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的专业选修课。课程选用的教材为日本的教育专家为中国大学生编写的反映日本概况的综合性教材，除日文原文还附有中文译文，
教材通过第一手的资料、丰富的图片图表、完整的文字介绍，以风土、社会、文化三个章节综合而全面地概括了日本的基本情况，各个章节还配有小专栏、小知识栏目，较详尽地介绍一些具体事项，同时辅以教师自选的参考教材，使学生能够由浅入深、由面到点地了解该课程的学习内容，掌握专业学习必备的常识性知识。本课程以日本地理概貌为主线，主要介绍日本的地理位置与地貌特征、气候与自然现象、人口及产业分布、风土风俗与人文景观、传统文化与传统节日，同时兼顾介绍日本现代社会的政治、经济、文化、教育的方面的基本情

况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《日本文化 社会 风土》， 佐岛群巳 等主编 ，四川大学出版社，2002 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105157020 **Course Name:** Japanese Overview -1
Total hours: 32 **Credits:** 2
Course Description: This is the optional course for the students of the Japanese Department in the Foreign Language Institute. The teaching material is a comprehensive one which is written for Chinese university students by Japanese educationists. Except the Japanese parts, there are Chinese translations too. By the important data of pictures, tables and words, this teaching material summarizes Japanese basic condition completely. There are three chapters such as natures, society and cultures. Every chapter is matched with short columns or essays, to introduce some concrete things. Using the reference material which is selected by teacher, the students can understand the content deeply, and master more essential knowledge.

This course is about Japanese geography. It contents the position, the geomorphic, climate, the nature, the population, the industrial, the distribution, customs, the natural scenery, traditional festivals and so on. The politic, the survey of the economy, cultures and the education in Japanese modern society are included in this course too.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Japan's cultural social and customs* ,Sajimagunji, Sichuan University Press, May 2002

课程号：105158020 **课程名称：**日本概况-2
总学时： 32 **学 分：**2
先修课程：日本概况-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：**高晓钢
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的专业选修课。课程选用的教材为日本的教育专家为中国大学生编写的反映日本概况的综合性教材，除日文原文还附有中文译文，
教材通过第一手的资料、丰富的图片图表、完整的文字介绍，以风土、社会、文化三个章节综合而全面地概括了日本的基本情况，各个章节还配有小专栏、小知识栏目，较详尽地介绍一些具体事项，同时辅以教师自选的参考教材，使学生能够由浅入深、由面到点地了解该课程的学习内容，掌握专业学习必备的常识性知识。
本课程以以日本历史概况为主线，主要介绍日本政治、经济、外交、文学、文化、教育诸方面的发展历史，兼顾介绍介历史上的主要人物、主要事件、主要成果，同时涉及日本民族及言语的起源问题、中日关系问题、现代日本的社会问题等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《日本文化 社会 风土》， 佐岛群巳 等主编 ，四川大学出版社，2002 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105158020 **Course Name:** Japanese Overview -2
Total hours: 32 **Credits**: 2
Course Description: This is the optional course for the students of the Japanese Department in the Foreign Language Institute. The teaching material is a comprehensive one which is

written for Chinese university students by Japanese educationists. Except the Japanese parts, there are Chinese translations too. By the important data of pictures, tables and words, this teaching material summarizes Japanese basic condition completely. There are three chapters such as natures, society and cultures. Every chapter is matched with short columns or essays, to introduce some concrete things. Using the reference material which is selected by teacher, the students can understand the content deeply, and master more essential knowledge.

This course is almost about Japanese history, it contents the evolution of Japanese politics, economy, cultures and education. it also introduces great pepple, main events and achievements in history, Japanese origins. China-Japan relation and social problems are included in this course too.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Japan's cultural social and customs*, Sajimagunji, Sichuan University Press, May 2002

课程号：105159020　　**课程名称**：日本近现代文学作品选读-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：基础日语　　**面向对象**：日语专业 4 年级学生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王蜀豫
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日语系学生的专业选修课，课程以日本文学史为主线，主要介绍不同时期主要流派的代表作家及其代表作品（明治~大正前期）。课堂上除对少数难解难读的词句作重点讲解，作品及作者简要介绍外，将重点引导学生学会阅读理解各类不同风格文学作品的方法。通过有指导的阅读，提高学生理解和赏析日本近现代文学原著的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国语便览》（滨岛书店）,《新现代文》（大修辞书店）,《国语 II》（大修辞书店）,《现代日本文学全集》（筑摩书房）等
备注：选修课

Course Code: 105159020　　**Course Name**: Selected Writings of Modern Japanese Literature-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is designed for Japanese majors. Based on the history of literature, the course mostly introduces different writers in different periods and their works (from the late Taisho to modern time). The course focuses on guiding students into appreciating different genres of literature besides interpretation of some difficult words and phrases as well as basic information of the writers. Students are to improve their abilities to better understand the modern and postmodern Japanese literature.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*An Over View of Japanese* (hamashima library), *New Modern Japanese* (oushyuji library),*Japanese Studies* (oushyuji library),*Collected Edition of Modern Japanese Literature* (tikuma library) etc.

课程号：105160020　　**课程名称**：日本近现代文学作品选读-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：基础日语　　**面向对象**：日语专业 4 年级学生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王蜀豫

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日语系学生的专业选修课，课程以日本文学史为主线，主要介绍不同时期主要流派的代表作家及其代表作品（大正后期~现代）。课堂上除对少数难解难读的词句作重点讲解，作品及作者简要介绍外，将重点引导学生学会阅读理解各类不同风格文学作品的方法。通过有指导的阅读，提高学生理解和赏析日本近现代文学原著的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国语便览》（滨岛书店）；《新现代文》（大修辞书店）；《国语 II》（大修辞书店）；《现代日本文学全集》（筑摩书房）等
备注：选修

Course Code: 105160020 **Course Name**:Selected Writings of Modern Japanese Literature-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is designed for Japanese majors. Based on the history of literature, the course mostly introduces different writers in different periods and their works (from the late Taisho to modern time). The course focuses on guiding students into appreciating different genres of literature besides interpretation of some difficult words and phrases as well as basic information of the writers. Students are to improve their abilities to better understand the modern and postmodern Japanese literature.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*An Over View of Japanese* (hamashima library),*New Modern Japanese* (oushyuji library),*Japanese Studies* (oushyuji library),*Collected Edition of Modern Japanese Literature* (tikuma library) etc.

课程号：105161020 **课程名称**：日本文化（日）- 1
总学时： 32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：日文系专业基础课程 **面向对象**：日文系四年级、有同等日语基础的其他专业学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：林敏
课程简介：本课程是面向外语学院日文系学生开设的专业选修课程。通过该课程学习，使学习者掌握日本文化中有代表性的文化特征，进而对日本民族、日本社会有一个较为全面的了解。该课程以古代、中世、近代、现代社会为时间线索，纵向讲解各个时期日本的重要历史文化特征以及文化现象，如：歌舞伎、文乐、能乐、茶道、花道、武士道、相扑等的诞生与发展以及衣食住行方面的文化特征，为学习《日本文化-2》打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编,韩立红编著《日本文化概论》，南开大学出版社，2008 年 5 月，第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105161020 **Course Name:** Culture Japanese-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is set up for the students of Japanese Departments, Institute of Foreign Languages. It is a professional elective course. Through the study of the course, students can master the representative Japanese cultures, and then have a more comprehensive understanding of the Japanese nation and Japanese society. The course which uses ancient and medieval, modern, modern society as time cues to explain various periods of important historical and cultural characteristics phenomena of Japan longitudinally. Such as the birth and development of Kabuki, Bunraku, Noh, tea ceremony, flower arrangement, Bushido, Sumo,

etc.,as well as cultural identity of basic necessities, in order to lay a foundation of learning 《Culture Japanese-2》.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*An Introduction to Japanese Culture*，Hanlihong, Nankai University Press,May.2008

课程号：105162020　　**课程名称**：日本文化- 2

总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：日文系专业基础课程　　**面向对象**：日文系 4 年级、有同等日语基础的其他专业学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：林敏

课程简介：本课程是面向外语学院日文系学生开设的专业选修课程。通过该课程学习，使学习者掌握日本文化中有代表性的文化特征，进而对日本民族、日本社会有一个较为全面的了解。课程分为几个专题，分别介绍日本民族的审美观、宗教观、生死观、忠孝观、情理观、集体意识、双重的民族性格以及日常生活中的思维方式与行为样式等知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编;韩立红编著《日本文化概论》，南开大学出版社，2008 年 5 月，第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105162020　　**Course Name:** Culture Japanese-2

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is set up for the students of Japanese Departments, Institute of Foreign Languages. It is a professional elective course. Through the study of the course, students can master the representative cultural identity of Japanese cultures, and then have a more comprehensive understanding of the Japanese nation and Japanese society. The course is divided into several topics separately to introduce the aesthetics, religion, life and death, loyalty and filial piety, reasonable concept, collective consciousness, double national characters and the way of thinking and behavior patterns in daily life of Japanese nation.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*An Introduction to Japanese Culture*，Hanlihong, Nankai University Press,May.2008

课程号：105163020　　**课程名称**：日本文化实践系列- 1

总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：日文系专业 1 年级基础课程　　**面向对象**：日文系 2 年级、有同等日语基础的其他专业学生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：宋再新等

课程简介：本课程是面向外语学院日文系学生开设的专业选修课程。通过该课程学习，使学习者掌握日本文化中有代表性的文化特征，进而对日本民族、日本社会有一个较为全面的了解。该课程以古代、中世、近代、现代社会为时间线索，纵向讲解各个时期日本的重要历史文化特征以及文化现象，如：歌舞伎、文乐、能乐、茶道、花道、武士道、相扑等的诞生与发展以及衣食住行方面的文化特征，为学习《日本文化-2》打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编,韩立红编著《日本文化概论》，南开大学出版社，2008 年 5 月，第 1 版。

备注：选修课

Course Code: 105163020 **Course Name:** Japanese Culture Practice 1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This is an optional course intended for students in Japanese majors in Foreign Languages and Cultures. Upon completion of this course, students should have had a full knowledge of the representative characteristics of Japanese culture, and gained a comprehensive understanding of the Japanese nation and the Japanese society. Using time as links, the course mainly introduces the important historical and cultural characteristics and cultural phenomenon of the ancient, medieval, modern and contemporary periods. It covers not only the birth and development of kabuki, bunraku, noh, tea ceremony, ikebana, bushido, sumo, and others, but the cultural characteristics in food, clothing, shelter and transportation, and thus, lay a foundation for the further study of *Japanese Culture 2*.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*An Outline of Japanese Culture*, edited by Han Lihong, Nankai University Press, 1st edition, May. 2008.

课程号：105164020 **课程名称：**日本文化实践系列-2
总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：日文系专业一年级基础课程 **面向对象：**日文系 2 年级、有同等日语基础的其他专业学生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**宋再新等
课程简介：本课程是面向外语学院日文系学生开设的专业选修课程。通过该课程学习，使学习者掌握日本文化中有代表性的文化特征，进而对日本民族、日本社会有一个较为全面的了解。课程分为几个专题，分别介绍日本民族的审美观、宗教观、生死观、忠孝观、情理观、集体意识、双重的民族性格以及日常生活中的思维方式与行为样式等知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编;韩立红编著《日本文化概论》，南开大学出版社，2008 年 5 月，第 1 版。
备注：选修课

Course Code: 105164020 **Course Name:** Japanese Culture Practice 2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This is an optional course intended for students in Japanese majors in Foreign Languages and Cultures. Upon completion of this course, students should have had a full knowledge of the representative characteristics of Japanese culture, and gained a comprehensive understanding of the Japanese nation and the Japanese society. The content of this course mainly includes several topics, such as, the Japanese nation's conception of beauty, religion, life and death, loyalty and filial piety, sentiment and reason, and their collective consciousness, diploid national personalities, and, their modes of thinking and behavior pattern in daily life, and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*An Outline of Japanese Culture*, Han Lihong, Tianjin: Nankai University Press, 1st edition, 2008, 05

课程号：105165020 **课程名称：**日本文学史-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：日语精读 **面向对象：**本科生（三年级上）
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**宋再新
课程简介：本课程主要讲授日本上代文学的叙事文学、祭祀的文学、诗歌；中古文学的诗歌、

物语、说话文学 、随笔、日记文学；中世文学的诗歌、物语、说话、随笔、法语、剧文学；近世文学的诗歌、小说、剧文学等内容，以期使学生对日本古代文学有基本了解，掌握日本古代文学性的发展脉络，了解日本古典文学的特色和精神。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《日本古代文学史》高晓华编著　2004 年　大连出版社

备注：实践课

Course Code: 105165020　**Course Name:** Japanese literature History–I

Total Hours: 32　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course mainly explains narrative literature，sacred literature and poetry of Japanese previous generations literature；poetry，Story，speaking literature，essays，diaries literature of Literature of the Heian period；poetry，Story，speaking，essays，and drama literature of Medieval literature；poetry，novels，and drama literature of Modern Literature and so on，with a view that students will have a basic understanding of Japan's ancient literature，master the development context of Japan's ancient literary，and understand the characteristics and spirit of Japanese classical literature.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Ancient literature history of Japan***,**Gao Xiaohua compiling　2004 Danian Press

课程号：105166020　**课程名称：**日本文学史-2

总学时：32　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：日语精读　**面向对象：**本科生（三年级下）

考核方式：考试　**任课教师：**宋再新

课程简介：本课程讲授日本明治时代、大正时代和昭和时代各个时期的文学发展背景和实况，介绍各个时代的小说、评论、戏剧、诗歌的各主要文学流派、同人杂志、作家及其代表作品。以期使学生能对日本近现代文学的文学流派、代表作家及代表作品有初步了解，并了解日本近现代文学的特色。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《日本近代文学史》谭晶华著 2003 年 上海外语教育出版社

备注：实践课

Course Code: 105166020　**Course Name:** Japanese literature History–Ⅱ

Total Hours: 34　**Credit:** 2

Course introduction: This course teaches the Literature Development Background and Fact of Japan's Meiji era，Taisho and Showa era，introduces the major literary genre，coterie magazine，writers and their representative works of novels，reviews，drama and poetry in various periods. With a view to enabling students to have an initial understanding with literary genres，representative writers and representative works of Japanese modern literature，and understand the characteristics of Japanese modern literature.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern literature history of Japan***,**Tan Jinghua compiling　2003 Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press

课程号：105168020　**课程名称：**日汉对译-1

总学时：32　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：日语精读　**面向对象：**本科生（三年级上）

考核方式：考试（可带字典）　**任课教师：**宋再新

课程简介：本课程主要讲授翻译的一般理论和系统训练学生的日汉翻译能力，课程旨在让学生认识到翻译的概念和过程，并基本掌握日译汉的一般策略和技能。本课程开课时间为一学期，针对日语专业三年级上学期学生，主要内容涵盖翻译的基本理论，主要翻译理论流派及翻译家的基本思想，翻译史基本知识，翻译和语言服务发展的新趋势和与之相关的新技术，日汉两种语言以及语言所反映的文化的主要差异，各种文本日译汉的转换策略和常见技巧。翻译是一门实践性极强的课程，本课程采用教师学生互动教学，通过教师讲解和学生课堂练习和讨论，使学生掌握日译汉的基本技能和处理多种类型文本的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《日汉翻译教程》,高宁主编,2008 年**,**上海外语教育出版社 ;《现代日汉翻译教程》,陶振孝编著,2005 年,高等教育出版社

备注：实践课

Course Code: 105168020 **Course Name:** Chinese-Japanese Translation-1

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course is for senior undergraduate English majors and lasts one semester (1st semester of the fourth year). It aims to give English majors a comprehensive understanding of translation and to familiarize them with general strategies and techniques in Chinese-English translation. Although topics cover Chinese and Western translation theories of different schools, a basic knowledge of translation history, well known translators and their ideas, the most important task of this course focuses on the development of students' competence in dealing with the language transfer from Chinese into English between different types of texts. Teaching is conducted in multi-media classrooms and, with a combination of instruction, in-class practice and out-of-class translation tasks, is systematically directed to developing the students' practical abilities in translating from Chinese into English.

Textbook/Teaching material: Guo Zhuzhang and Li Qingsheng, *A Practical Course in Translation between English and Chinese*, Wuhan University Press, 2003;Cao Minglun, *Translation: Application and Critique*, Sichuan People's Publishing House, 2007;Yu Guangzhong, *Yu Guangzhong's Essays on Translation*, China Translation and Publishing Corporation, 2002.

课程号：105169020 **课程名称：**日汉对译-2

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：日语精读 **面向对象：**本科生（三年级下）

考核方式：考试（可带字典） **任课教师：**宋再新

课程简介：本课程主要讲授翻译的一般理论和系统训练学生的汉译日翻译能力，课程旨在让学生认识到翻译的概念和过程，并基本掌握汉译日的一般策略和技能。本课程开课时间为一学期，针对日语专业三年级下学期的学生，主要内容涵盖翻译的基本理论，主要翻译理论流派及翻译家的基本思想，翻译史基本知识，汉日两种语言以及语言所反映的文化的主要差异，各种文本汉译日的转换策略和常见技巧。翻译是一门实践性极强的课程，旨在通过教师讲解和学生课堂练习和讨论，使学生掌握汉译日的基本技能和处理多种类型文本的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《日汉翻译教程,高宁主编,2008 年**,**上海外语教育出版社;《现代日汉翻译教程》,陶振孝编著,2005 年,高等教育出版社

备注：实践课

Course Code: 105169020 **Course Name:** Chinese-Japanese Translation-2

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course is for senior undergraduate English majors and lasts one semester (1st semester of the fourth year). It aims to give English majors a comprehensive understanding of translation and to familiarize them with general strategies and techniques in Chinese-English translation. Although topics cover Chinese and Western translation theories of different schools, a basic knowledge of translation history, well known translators and their ideas, the most important task of this course focuses on the development of students' competence in dealing with the language transfer from Chinese into English between different types of texts. Teaching is conducted in multi-media classrooms and, with a combination of instruction, in-class practice and out-of-class translation tasks, is systematically directed to developing the students' practical abilities in translating from Chinese into English.

Textbook/Teaching material: Guo Zhuzhang and Li Qingsheng, *A Practical Course in Translation between English and Chinese*, Wuhan University Press, 2003;Cao Minglun, *Translation: Application and Critique*, Sichuan People's Publishing House, 2007;Yu Guangzhong, *Yu Guangzhong's Essays on Translation*, China Translation and Publishing Corporation, 2002.

课程号：105170020　　**课程名称**：日语词汇学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：基础日语 1-3　　**面向对象**：日语专业 2 年级下
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：外教

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日语专业学生的专业选修课，内容包括日语的词汇体系、构词方式、词义及词种。重点介绍同义词的区别与使用，和词、汉词、外来词在使用上的特点等。通过由浅入深的讲解与练习，使学生对日语词汇体系等有初步的认识，提高学生用词的准确性。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编。《国語学》，築島裕著，東京大学出版会，2001 年；《日本語総まとめ問題集》，　佐々木仁子，アスク講談社，2005 年等

Course Code: 105170020　　**Course Name:** Japanese Lexicology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This is an optional course intended for students in Japanese majors in Foreign Languages and Cultures. The content of this course includes Japanese lexicon system, word-formation methods, meaning of words and types of words, among which, the differences and usages of synonyms, and the features of the usages of Japanese character (*wagon*), Chinese character (*kango*), and foreign words (*gairaigo*). Through learning and practice from the simple to the difficult, student should get the main idea of what Japanese lexicon system is all about and improve their accuracy in using words.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Japanese National Language,* Tsukishima Hiroshi, Tokyo University Press, 2001;*Japanese Exercise Book Roundup*, Kimiko Sasaki, Asuku Kodansha, 2005

课程号：105171020　　**课程名称**：日语泛读-1
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：高晓钢

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的选修课，介绍阅读日本近现代各类代表作品。通过对作品的阅读理解，了解日本社会、文化。并扩大日语词汇量，巩固、加强日语语

法概念，使学生的日语综合能力得到提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105171020 **Course Name**：Japanese Extensive Reading-1
Total Hours： 32 **Credit**：2
Course Description: This is the optional course for the students of the Japanese Department in the Foreign Language Institute. It will provide all kinds of representative works in modern and contemporary Japan. Through the reading and comprehension of these works, students will acquaint themselves with Japanese social and cultural. And the course will also enlarge the students' vocabulary as well as strengthening their concept of Japanese grammar, which will improve the students' comprehensive ability of Japanese.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105172020 **课程名称**： 日语泛读-2
总学时： 32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：日语泛读-1 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：高晓钢
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的选修课，介绍阅读日本近现代各类代表作品。通过对作品的阅读理解，了解日本社会、文化。并扩大日语词汇量，巩固、加强日语语法概念，使学生的日语综合能力得到提高。
备注：实践课
Course Code: 105171020 **Course Name**： Japanese Extensive Reading-2
Total Class Hours： 32 **Credit**：2
Course Description: This is the optional course for the students of the Japanese Department in the Foreign Language Institute. It will provide all kinds of representative works in modern and contemporary Japan. Through the reading and comprehension of these works, students will acquaint themselves with Japanese social and cultural. And the course will also enlarge the students' vocabulary as well as strengthening their concept of Japanese grammar, which will improve the students' comprehensive ability of Japanese.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105173020 **课程名称**：日语概论-1
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：基础日语 **面向对象**：日语专业大 3 学生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王蜀豫
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日语系学生的专业选修课，由日语语音和文字两大部分组成，在语音部分主要讲授现代日语的语音及其特色，日语音节变化的规律，声调与语调以及简要的日语语音变化历史；而在文字部分主要讲授日本文字的起源及变迁，日语的汉子使用，中日汉字字体的差异，日语文章的书写规制等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国语学》（筑岛裕著）;《日本语概论》（渡边实著）;《国语要说》（和田利政等著）;《日语概论》（皮细庚著）;《语言学概论》（王德春著）;《日语语言学》（翟东娜等著）等
备注：选修课

Course Code: 105173020 **Course Name**: An Introduction to Japanese Language, Part One

Total Hours: 32 **Credits**: 2

Course Description: This course is an optional course for students of Japanese major in Foreign Languages and Culture Department. It includes Japanese vocabulary and grammar as main parts. In pronunciational section lectures will be given on characteristics of modern Japanese speech, rules of changes of Japanese syllables, tone and intonation of Japanese, as well as a brief introduction to the development history of Japanese speech; in the section of written Japanese, emphasis will be placed on the origin and development of Japanese language, the application of Japanese Kanji, the differences between Chinese and Japanese fonts as well as the rules of writing in Japanese.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Studies of Japanese Language*（By Tikujima Yutaka）, *A Survey of Japanese Language*(By Watanabe Minoru), *The Essences of Japanese Language* (By Wada Lisei), *Introduction to Japanese Language* (By Pi Xigeng), *General linguistics* (By Wang Dechun), *Japanese linguistics* (By Di Dongna), etc.

课程号：105174020 **课程名称**：日语概论-2

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：基础日语 **面向对象**：日语专业大 3 学生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王蜀豫

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日语系学生的专业选修课，由日语词汇和语法两大部分组成，在语音部分主要讲授现代日语的语音及其特色，日语音节变化的规律，声调与语调以及简要的日语语音变化历史；而在文字部分主要讲授日本文字的起源及变迁，日语的汉子使用，中日汉字字体的差异，日语文章的书写规制等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国语学》（筑岛裕著）;《日本语概论》（渡边实著）;《国语要说》（和田利政等著）;《日语概论》（皮细庚著）;《语言学概论》（王德春著）;《日语语言学》（翟东娜等著）等

备注：选修课

Course Code: 105174020 **Course Name**: An Introduction to Japanese Language, Part Two

Total Hours: 32 **Credits**: 2

Course Description: This course is an optional course for students of Japanese major in Foreign Languages and Culture Department. It includes Japanese vocabulary and grammar as main parts. In pronunciational section lectures will be given on characteristics of modern Japanese speech, rules of changes of Japanese syllables, tone and intonation of Japanese, as well as a brief introduction to the development history of Japanese speech; in the section of written Japanese, emphasis will be placed on the origin and development of Japanese language, the application of Japanese Kanji, the differences between Chinese and Japanese fonts as well as the rules of writing in Japanese.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Studies of Japanese Language*（By Tikujima Yutaka）;*A Survey of Japanese Language*(By Watanabe Minoru);*The Essences of Japanese Language* (By Wada Lisei);*Introduction to Japanese Language* (By Pi Xigeng);*General linguistics* (By Wang

Dechun);*Japanese linguistics* (By Di Dongna), etc.

课程号：105175020　　**课程名称**：　日语会话-1
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：　2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：日文系 1 年级学生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：黄晓波
课程简介：主要内容包括：日语基本会话常识，各种场合的语体表达，课堂用语，一般场合的寒喧语等。课程主要围绕以下参考书每课的主要内容，并参考课后练习题行课。目的在于树立主动开口讲日语的信心，培养学生在日常生活中使用日语的习惯，力求语音语调准确，通过一学期的学习要求学生能较为自如地使用日常寒喧用语等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编,《综合日语》第一册，彭广陆，守屋三千代编，北京大学出版社，2009 年 8 月;《综合日语练习册》第一册，何琳编，北京大学出版社，2009 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105175020　　**Course Name**: Japanese dialogue -1
Total hours: 32　　**Credits**: 2
Course Description: This course is the major required subject for the students of the Japanese Department in the Foreign Language Institute. Through the class exercises,the students can handle the basic expressions in all kinds of situations step by step as well as getting more experience on the traditions and characteristics of the Japanese expressions, which will lay a good foundation for a natural and fluent Japanese conversation. The teaching material of this course is specialized Japanese conversation textbook for the students of the Japanese Department only. Volume A and B are separated into ten subjects, including the expressions of greeting、surprising、gladness、detesting、regret、sympathy、thankfulness、agreement、opposing、rejecting、request、requiring、command and so on. And each expression is made up of eight particular scenes. The teaching will give the first place to the conversation practice, and insure each class hour giving one lesson.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Japanese conversation for daily communication* by Xiang Yuanmao and Zhu Yuechun , Foreign Language Teaching and Studies Press, 2004

课程号：105176020　　**课程名称**：　日语会话-2
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：日语会话-1　　**面向对象**：日文系 1 年级学生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：黄晓波
课程简介：课程主要围绕以下参考书每课的主要内容，并参考课后练习题行课。通过各种各样的模拟会话的学习、帮助学生掌握初步的日语会话技能，在日语口头表达上能较为流利地使用日语进行简单的场景会话。主要内容包括：自我介绍、谈天说地、询问、打听、决定、愿望、人物描述、意志等，每个专题约 2 学时。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编;《综合日语》第一册，彭广陆，守屋三千代编，北京大学出版社，2009 年 8 月;《综合日语练习册》第一册，何琳编，北京大学出版社，2009 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code：105176020　　**Course Name**: Japanese Conversation-2
Total Hours：　32　　**Credit**：2

Course Description: This course is the major required subject for the students of the Japanese Department in the Foreign Language Institute. Through the class exercises, the students can handle the basic expressions in all kinds of situations step by step as well as getting more experience on the traditions and characteristics of the Japanese expressions, which will lay a good foundation for a natural and fluent Japanese conversation.The teaching material of this course is specialized Japanese conversation textbook for the students of the Japanese Department only. Volume A and B are separated into ten subjects, including the expressions of greeting、surprising 、gladness、detesting、regret、sympathy、thankfulness、agreement、opposing、rejecting、request、requiring、command and so on. And each expression is made up of eight particular scenes. The teaching will give the first place to the conversation practice, and insure each class hour giving one lesson.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Japanese conversation for daily communication*,b Xiang Yuanmao ,Zhu Yuechun , Foreign Language Teaching and Studies Press, 2004

课程号：105177020　　**课程名称**：　日语会话-3

总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：日语会话-2　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：高晓钢

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的专业必修课。通过课堂练习，使学习者在逐步掌握各种场合的基本表达的同时，更能切身体会日语会话在表达上的习惯和特征，为自然、流畅地进行日语会话打下良好的基础。该课程所用教材是专为日语系学生编写的日语专业会话教材。上、下册各分十个主题，主要内容包括：寒暄用语、吃惊、喜悦、厌恶、后悔、同情、感谢、赞成、反对、拒绝、请求、要求、命令等不同场景的各种表达，各个大主题又由八个具体场面构成。教学以场景练习为主，每学时基本掌握一课的内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：相原茂、朱跃春编著 《日语生活交际会话》，外语教学与研究出版社，2004年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105177020　　**Course Name:** Japanese dialogue -3

Total hours: 32　　**Credits**: 2

Course Description: This course is the major required subject for the students of the Japanese Department in the Foreign Language Institute. Through the class exercises, the students can handle the basic expressions in all kinds of situations step by step as well as getting more experience on the traditions and characteristics of the Japanese expressions, which will lay a good foundation for a natural and fluent Japanese conversation. The teaching material of this course is specialized Japanese conversation textbook for the students of the Japanese Department only. Volume A and B are separated into ten subjects, including the expressions of greeting、surprising 、gladness、detesting、regret、sympathy、thankfulness、agreement、opposing、rejecting、request、requiring、command and so on. And each expression is made up of eight particular scenes. The teaching will give the first place to the conversation practice, and insure each class hour giving one lesson.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Japanese conversation for daily communication*,Xiang Yuanmao, Zhu Yuechun , Foreign Language Teaching and Studies Press, 2004

课程号：105178020　　**课程名称**：　日语会话-4
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：日语会话-3　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：高晓钢
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的专业必修课。通过课堂练习，使学习者在逐步掌握各种场合的基本表达的同时，更能切身体会日语会话在表达上的习惯和特征，为自然、流畅地进行日语会话打下良好的基础。该课程所用教材是专为日语系学生编写的日语专业会话教材。上、下册各分十个主题，主要内容包括：寒暄用语、吃惊、喜悦、厌恶、后悔、同情、感谢、赞成、反对、拒绝、请求、要求、命令等不同场景的各种表达，各个大主题又由八个具体场面构成。教学以场景练习为主，每学时基本掌握一课的内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：相原茂、朱跃春编著　《日语生活交际会话》，外语教学与研究出版社，2004年
备注：理论课

Course Code：105178020　　**Course Name:**Japanese Conversation-4
Total Class Hours：　32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: This course is the major required subject for the students of the Japanese Department in the Foreign Language Institute. Through the class exercises, the students can handle the basic expressions in all kinds of situations step by step as well as getting more experience on the traditions and characteristics of the Japanese expressions, which will lay a good foundation for a natural and fluent Japanese conversation.The teaching material of this course is specialized Japanese conversation textbook for the students of the Japanese Department only. Volume A and B are separated into ten subjects, including the expressions of greeting、surprising、gladness、detesting、regret、sympathy、thankfulness、agreement、opposing、rejecting、request、requiring、command and so on. And each expression is made up of eight particular scenes. The teaching will give the first place to the conversation practice, and insure each class hour giving one lesson.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Japanese conversation for daily communication*,Xiang Yuanmao,Zhu Yuechun , Foreign Language Teaching and Studies Press, 2004

课程号：105179040　　**课程名称**：日语精读-1
总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：基础日语-4　　**面向对象**：日语 3 年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘 2
课程简介：日语精读-1 是以日语语言文学为专业的大学本科学生的必修课，开设的目的是提高学生的阅读理解能力，开阔学生的视野。学生通过该课程的学习，在精读日本文学作品、评论等的过程中，提高阅读理解能力，并了解日本文化，欣赏作品，达到日语能力考试一级水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《综合高等学校标准国语》（第一学习社），自编教材;《新国语便览》第一学习社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105179040　　**Course Name:** Japanese Intensive Reading 1
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description: This is a compulsory course intended for undergraduate students majored in Japanese Language and Culture, aiming at improving students' capacity in reading and comprehension and broaden their minds. By reading Japanese literary works and related critics, students can improve their capacity in reading and comprehension, get more understanding of the Japanese culture, and learn to appreciate it, and finally reach Level 1 in Japanese Language Proficiency Test.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Standard National Language for Students in Comprehensive Colleges and Universities,* The First Learning Community; *New National Language Fact Sheet,* The First Learning Community

课程号：105180040　　**课程名称**：日语精读-2
总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：日语精读-1　　**面向对象**：日语 3 年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘 2

课程简介：日语精读-2 是以日语语言文学为专业的大学本科学生的必修课。开设的目的是提高学生的阅读理解能力，开阔学生的视野。学生通过该课程的学习，在精读日本文学作品、评论等的过程中，提高对抽象文章的阅读理解能力，并了解日本文化，欣赏作品，达到日语能力考试一级水平。同时，通过观察、分析、模仿文章及句子的构成而掌握论说文的文体。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《综合高等学校标准国语》（第一学习社,自编教材;《新国语便览》（第一学习社）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105180040　　**Course Name:** Japanese Intensive Reading 2
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description: This is a compulsory course intended for undergraduate students majored in Japanese Language and Culture, aiming at improving students' capacity in reading and comprehension and broaden their minds. By reading Japanese literary works and related critics, students can improve their capacity in reading and comprehending abstract articles, get more understanding of the Japanese culture, and learn to appreciate it, and finally reach Level 1 in Japanese Language Proficiency. And at the same time, students can have a full knowledge of persuasive essay but studying, analyzing and imitating the formation of sentences and articles.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Standard National Language for Students in Comprehensive Colleges and Universities,* The First Learning Community; *New National Language Fact Sheet,* The First Learning Community

课程号：105181040　　**课程名称**：日语精读-3
总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：日语精读-2　　**面向对象**：日语 4 年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈晓琴

课程简介：作为本科教育的最终阶段，为了让学生能具备一个日本语言文化研究者或专业人才的能力，本课程将要求和指导学生阅读具有高级水平和难度的日语文章，从而使学生能够综合性地提高其听、说、读、写的能力。为了学生能听解研究发表、讲演、新闻解说等非对话性的专题内容，有意识地导入此类文章。学生须掌握 7000 左右的词汇和习惯多种不规则

的行文。在说的方面，主要注重超越日常会话而就某个抽象度较高内容而进行口头发表的能力训练。读解能力的提高、重点放在训练对难解文章阅读的技巧和如何准确地把握理论性较强文章以及对优秀作品的赏析等方面。写作能力的强化，主要通过指导学生观察和模仿论说性文章中的用词、书面化表达的常用套式以及行文习惯而让学生自行对过去所积累的词汇、句型、语法而进行整理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《高年级日语精读》第一册,赵华敏、彭广陆、李奇楠编著，上海译文出版社 2003 年 12 月;其他自选文章;《日本国语大辞典》《国语辞典》;《広辞苑》;《日本教育事典》;《国语便览》;《日本文法手册》;各种日本高中国语教材.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105180040 **Course Name:** Japanese Intensive Reading 3

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: In order to let the senior students develop the ability as that of a researcher on Japanese language and culture or that of a professional, this course is set to require and instruct students to read Japanese articles of high level and great difficulty, so that students can generally improve their abilities in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Besides dialogues, other subjects, such as presentations, speeches and news commentaries are covered consciously with the purpose of improving students' ability in understanding, analyzing and studying such subjects. The students are required to master approximately 7000 words and acquaint themselves with different styles of writing. In terms of speaking, the focus is on enabling students to get beyond daily communication and express themselves on certain highly abstract subject. The progress in reading and comprehension capacity can mainly be achieved by training the techniques to deal with those articles that are difficult to be understood, to get the main idea accurately of those highly theoretical, and to learn to appreciate excellent works. To better themselves in writing, students need to restudy the vocabularies, sentence structures and grammars they have already known, basing on the study and imitation of the vocabulary, common sets of expression of writing and regular methods to write.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Japanese Intensive Reading for Students of Higher Grades 1,* Ed. by Zhao Huamin, Peng Guanglu and Li Qinan, Shanghai Translation Publishing House, 2003.12; other optional articles; *Japanese National Language Dictionary*;*National Language Dictionary*; *Hiro Remarks Court; Japanese Education Dictionary; National Language Fact Sheet; Japanese Grammar Guide; all kinds of national language textbook for Japanese high school students.*

课程号：105182040 **课程名称：**日语精读-4

总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：日语精读-3 **面向对象：**日语 4 年级学生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈晓琴

课程简介：作为本科教育的最终阶段，为了让学生能具备一个日本语言文化研究者或专业人才的能力，本课程将要求和指导学生阅读具有高级水平和难度的日语文章，从而使学生能够综合性地提高其听、说、读、写的能力。为了学生能听解研究发表、讲演、新闻解说等非对话性的专题内容，有意识地导入此类文章。学生须掌握 7000 左右的词汇和习惯多种不规则的行文。在说的方面，主要注重超越日常会话而就某个抽象度较高内容而进行口头发表的能力训练。读解能力的提高、重点放在训练对难解文章阅读的技巧和如何准确地把握理论性较

强文章以及对优秀作品的赏析等方面。写作能力的强化，主要通过指导学生观察和模仿论说性文章中的用词、书面化表达的常用套式以及行文习惯而让学生自行对过去所积累的词汇、句型、语法而进行整理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《高年级日语精读》第二册 赵华敏 彭广陆 李奇楠编著 上海译文出版社 2003 年 12 月;其他自选文章.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105182040 **Course Name:** Japanese Intensive Reading 4

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: In order to let the senior students develop the ability as that of a researcher on Japanese language and culture or that of a professional, this course is set to require and instruct students to read Japanese articles of high level and great difficulty, so that students can generally improve their abilities in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Besides dialogues, other subjects, such as presentations, speeches and news commentaries are covered consciously with the purpose of improving students' ability in understanding, analyzing and studying such subjects. The students are required to master approximately 7000 words and acquaint themselves with different styles of writing. In terms of speaking, the focus is on enabling students to get beyond daily communication and express themselves on certain highly abstract subject. The progress in reading and comprehension capacity can mainly be achieved by training the techniques to deal with those articles that are difficult to be understood, to get the main idea accurately of those highly theoretical, and to learn to appreciate excellent works. To better themselves in writing, students need to restudy the vocabularies, sentence structures and grammars they have already known, basing on the study and imitation of the vocabulary, common sets of expression of writing and regular methods to write.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Japanese Intensive Reading for Students of Higher Grades 2,* Ed. by Zhao Huamin, Peng Guanglu and Li Qinan, Shanghai Translation Publishing House, 2003.12; other optional articles;

课程号：105183020 **课程名称：**日语视听-1

总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：日语听力-4 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张平

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的专业选修课。选材于日本各新闻媒体的重要新闻，着重于人们所关心的话题，兼顾日本政治、经济、金融、文化社会、传统等各个方面，涵盖构成新闻背景的社会情况以及日本人对事物的见解等内容。通过看电视录相、听录音迅速提高日语的听解能力，同时也更进一步加深了解和认识日本人和日本社会，从而关注和研究日本社会。本课程需要达到《日语听力-4》课程或日本语能力考试听力 2 级的听解能力。课程主要以听和看的形式进行授课，通过该课程的学习，学生的听解素质将得到全方面的提高。本课程拟达到日本语能力考试听力 1 级水平。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《日本語能力試験問題》1級，日本国际教育支援协会、国际交流基金编集，凡人社出版，2000年4月—2008年4月；《日本語ジャーナル》，アルク出版，2003年—2004年；《日文名篇佳作》，刘德润、刘淙淙编著，中国宇航出版社，2009年1月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105184020 **Course Name**: Japanese Audio-Video1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is Professional elective for Japanese Departments of Foreign Languages College. Selection the important news of all news media in Japan, focus on the topic that people concerns with, taking into account Japan's political, economic, financial, cultural and social, traditional and other aspects, cover the social conditions which constituted the news background and Japanese's view of things and so on. By watching television, listening to recordings, rapidly increase in the Japanese listening skills, at the same time further deeply understand and know the Japanese people and Japanese society, thus pay attention to and study Japanese society. The course needs to achieve "Japanese Listening -4" Course or Japanese Language Proficiency Test Level 2 listening comprehension. Courses will be mainly to teach at the form of listening and looking, through study of the course, the ability of students' listening will be improved in all aspects. This course intends to achieve the level of the Japanese Language Proficiency Test Level 1.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Japanese Language Proficiency Test questions Level 1*; Compiled by Japan Educational Exchanges and Service, Japan Foundation;Boujinsha;2000,04-2008,04; *Japanese journal*,Aruku,2003-2004; *Japanese famous article masterpiece*,Liu Derun,Liu Congcong; China Astronautic Publishing House,2009,01

课程号：105184020 **课程名称**：日语视听-2
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：日语视听-1 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张平
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的专业选修课。本课程需要达到《日语听力-4》课程或日本语能力考试听力1级的听解能力。课程采用《日本語ジャーナル》中的短篇小说、随笔、短剧的内容进行听解，注重话题的归纳，从日本的文化、历史、价值观出发，对文章所涉及的各方问题进行层次上、逻辑上、伦理上的分析，在听解的同时，逐步培养学生对日本的政治、经济、文化、社会、传统等方面从深层次上的分析研究，以达到日语专业素质的全面提高。课程还将对《汉日日汉同声传译教程》中口译的技巧部分进行讲授。本课程拟达到听解能力全面提高以及中高级的口译水准。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《日本語ジャーナル》，アルク出版，2004年—2006年；新潮カセット講演シリーズ；《汉日日汉同声传译教程》，宋协毅编著，外语教学与研究出版社，2005年9月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105184020 **Course Name:** Japanese Audio-Video 2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is Professional elective for Japanese Departments of Foreign Languages College. The course needs to achieve "Japanese Listening -4" course or Japanese Language Proficiency Test Level 1 listening comprehension. Course uses the contents of short stories, essays, short plays in<<Japanese journal>> for listening, pays attention to induction of topic, from the Japanese culture, history, values, analyses the various aspects of questions which involves to the article in the step, logical, ethics, while listening, progressives a deep level of analysis of students in Japan's political, economic, cultural, social, traditional and so on, in order

to achieve the overall increase in Japanese professional quality. Courses will also be taught on the part of interpretation skills in <<Chinese to Japanese, Japanese to Chinese simultaneous translation tutorial>>. This course intends to comprehensively improve the listening comprehension and achieve the middle and senior level of interpretation.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Japanese journal*,Aruku,2003-2004;*Shinchou cassette speech series*;*Chinese to Japanese, Japanese to Chinese simultaneous translation tutorial*,Song Xieyi,Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press;2005,09

课程号：105185020　　**课程名称**：日语听力-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张平

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的类级平台课。本阶段学习以日语数字入手，以强化记忆的方式，引导学生愉快地进入日语学科的大门。本课程采用日本原版教材《数のききとり》，以纯正的日语发音教授学生基数词、电话号码、时刻、日期以及助数词等。行课6周后，课程将导入教材《每日の聞きとり５０日》初級上，以有趣的图文和会话的方式培养学生对日语学科的兴趣，让学生对日语语法、句型以及日本文化有初步了解；用判断正误的方式让学生在第一时间学会正确判断。课程将设计日语语言使用的环境进行听力练习，让学生亲近语言、养成听的习惯、初步达成学生在日常生活中最基本的听解能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数のききとり》，冈崎志津子、小西正子著， 凡人社出版，1990年4月；《每日の聞きとり５０日》初級上，宫城幸枝、三井昭子、牧野恵子、柴田正子、太田淑子共著，凡人社出版，1998年4月；《文化初级日本语》Ⅰ，文化外国语专门学校编，凡人社出版，1993年6月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105185020　　**Course Name**: Listening 1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This is a class-level platform course for students in Japanese Departments of Foreign Languages College. This stage of learning starts with Japanese figures, and guides students into the door to Japanese happily via strengthening the memory. This course uses the Japanese original materials "The Listening of Numbers", teaches students authentic Japanese pronunciation of the cardinals, phone numbers, times, dates, help numerals and so on. After 6 weeks of classes, course materials will be imported "50 Days, Listening Everyday" on the primary. Use an interesting way of graphics and conversation to help students develop interest in Japanese, and to give students a preliminary understanding of Japanese grammar, sentence patterns, and Japanese culture; teach students how to correctly judge the first time, by the way of truth and false. Courses will be designed to use the Japanese language environment for listening exercises and let students get close to language, and develop the habit of listening, initially master the most basic listening skills in their daily lives.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*The Listening of Numbers* , Okazaki, Shizuko, Konishi Masako, Bonjin Press published in April 1990; *50 Days , Listening Everyd* primary 1, Yukie Miyagi, Mitsui Akiko, Keiko Makino, Shibata Masako, Ooda Yoshiko, Bonjin Press published in April 1998; *Culture of primary Japanese* Ⅰ, Cultural Studies special schools compiled, Bonjin Press published in 1993 in June.

课程号：105186020　　**课程名称**：日语听力-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：日语听力-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张平
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的专业必修课。本课程需要达到《日语听力-1》的听解能力。课程将以听解的方式让学生进一步掌握日语基础知识并从日语听力的特点入手,培养学生巧听、泛听，达到综合的听解和运用日语的能力。课程将导入日本原版教材《每日の聞きとり50日》初级下，用图文、会话、判断的形式，培养学生对日语听力理解和判断，从听的角度加深对日语词汇、语法、习惯用语的理解和记忆；运用《日本語能力試験問題》4級听力真题,教授学生对图表和裸听判断的基本技能和技巧,让学生学会自主听解，达到日本语能力考试4级水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《每日の聞きとり50日》初级下，宫成幸枝、三井昭子、 牧野惠子、 柴田正子、 太田淑子著， 凡人社出版，1998年4月；《日本語能力試験問題》４級，日本国际教育支援协会、国际交流基金编集，凡人社出版，2000年4月—2008年4月；《日语一日一题名365》，谢联发主编，中国对外翻译出版社，1997年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105186020　　**Course Name**: Listening 2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is compulsory for students of Japanese Departments of Foreign Languages College. The course needed to achieve the listening skills of "Japanese Listening -1". Courses will be carried out by the way of listening and understanding, in order to enable students' further understanding of the basic knowledge of Japanese language and the characteristics of listening. Train students the listening skills and extensive listening to achieve an integrated listening and use of Japanese language. Japan's original textbook "50 Days, Listening Everyday " under the primary will be imported into course materials. By using the form of graphics, conversation, and determination, to train students of the Japanese listening comprehension and judgments, deepen their understanding of Japanese vocabulary from the point of listening, grammar, idioms understanding and memory; use "Japanese Language Proficiency Test questions level 3" to teach students the basic skills and techniques of chart and bare listening determination, to enable students to self-listening, reaching the level 4 of Japanese Language Proficiency Test.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*50 Days, Listening Everyday* primary 1, Yukie Miyagi, Mitsui Akiko, Keiko Makino, Shibata Masako, Ooda Yoshiko, Bonjin Press published in April 1998; *Japanese Language Proficiency Test problems* level 4, the Japan International Educational Support Association, the International Exchange Fund compiled, Bonjin Press published in April 2000 -2008 in April; *Japanese one title everyday 365* Xie Lianfa editor, China Translation and Publishing House, 1997.
Remark: Theory Course

课程号：105187020　　**课程名称**：日语听力-3
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：日语听力-2　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：张平

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的专业必修课。教授日语听力基本技能，从表现现代化日本社会的短文章入手，进行话题听力训练。在学习现代化日本生活语言的同时，加深了解日本社会各领域的知识，理解日本语言背景社会，提高日语听力能力。本课程需要达到《日语听力-2》或者日本语能力考试 4 级的听解能力。课程将向学生提供更多的日语资讯，培养学生对日语资讯的正确理解，以达到分析和解决听解问题的基本能力。课程还将对日语口语技巧进行评价和讲解，从听和说的角度让学生更宽泛的掌握日语听说能力。本课程拟达到日本语能力考试听力 3 级水平。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《每日の聞きとり５０日》中級（上下），河原崎幹夫監修，太田淑子、柴田正子、牧野恵子、三井昭子、宮城幸枝共著，凡人社出版，1992年6月；《日本語能力試験問題》３級，日本国际教育支援协会、国际交流基金编集，凡人社出版，2000年4月—2008年4月。《掌握日语口语技巧200关键词》，沙秀程编著，大连理工大学出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105187020 **Course Name**: Listening 3

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is for students, professional Japanese Departments of Foreign Languages College. Teaching Japanese listening basic skills via some topic listening base on short articles. Students can get a full understanding of Japanese society's background and can upgrade their listening skill while studying the modern Japanese life. The course needed to achieve "Japanese Listening -2" or the Japanese Language Proficiency Test level 4 listening comprehension. Course will provide students with more information in Japanese; provide students a proper understanding of the information in order to gain a basic ability of solving and analyzing problems. In this course we will also test and teach students' Oral Japanese, from the perspective of listening and speaking to enable students to grasp the main Japanese listening and speaking ability. Students may achieve a listening Japanese Language Proficiency Test level 3.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*50 Days , Listening Everyday* Intermediate (1 and 2), Kawarasaki Mikio supervised, Ooda Yoshiko, Shibata Masako, Keiko Makino, Akiko Mitsui, Yukie Miyagi compiled, Bonjin Press published in June 1992; *Japanese Language Proficiency Test questions* level 3, the Japan International Education Support Association, the International Exchange Fund compiled, Bonjin Press published in April 2000 -2008 in April. *200 key words master spoken Japanese skills* Sha Xiucheng edited, Dalian University of Technology Press.

课程号：105188020 **课程名称**：日语听力-4

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：日语听力-3 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张平

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院日文系学生的专业必修课，将重点培养学生分析和解决听解问题的能力，以话题的形式分类进行练习，提高学生综合听解能力。课程将讲授日本语听力难点问题，对图表、位置、形状、语气、关键词等方面进行分类讲解；针对日语听力裸听判断的难点，结合日本语能力考试1级听力真题的练习进行分析讲解。课程从中、短文章进行练习，逐步过渡到日本历史、小说的听力，同时教授收听日本NHK的方法，达到独立的较完整听解能力。本课程需要达到《日语听力-3》课程或达到日本语能力考试3级的听解能力。本课程拟达到日本语能力考试听力2级水平。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《每日の聞きとり plus４０》（上、下），宮城幸枝、三井昭子、

牧野恵子、柴田正子、太田淑子共著，凡人社出版，2003 年 1 月；《日本語能力試験問題》２級，日本国际教育支援协会、国际交流基金编集，凡人社出版，2000 年 4 月—2008 年 4 月；《ラジオ番組朝日新聞の声を聞く》，砂川裕一，砂川有里子共著，くろしお出版，1997 年 10 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105188020 **Course Name**: Listening -4

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is professional compulsory for Japanese Departments of Foreign Languages College, focus on training students the ability of analyzing and solving listening problems, topic-in the the form of classification to practice, improve the student's comprehensive listening skills. Courses will be taught difficult issues of listening, classification to explain on the charts, position, shape, tone, keywords, etc. For the Japanese listening comprehension difficulties of judging by bare listening, combination of Japanese Language Proficiency Test Level 1 listening questions to analysis to explain. Courses will gradually practice from short articles to Japanese history, novel's hearing, at the same time teaching the method of listening NHK of Japan, to achieve a comparative completely stand-alone listening skill. The course needs to achieve "Japanese Listening -3" Course or Japanese Language Proficiency Test Level 3 listening comprehension. This course intends to achieve the level of the Japanese Language Proficiency Test Level 2.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Listening of everyday plus 40* (volume1, 2) Miyagi Sachie,Mitsui Shouko,Makino Keiko,Shibata Masako,Oota Shukuko;Boujinsha;2003,01; *Japanese Language Proficiency Test questions* Level 2; Compiled by Japan Educational Exchanges and Services,Japan Foundation; Boujinsha;2000,04-2008,04 ；*Listen to the video program of Asahi News*，Sunagawa Yuuichi,Sunagawa yuriko;Kuroshio;1997,10

Remark: Theory course

课程号：105189020 **课程名称**：日本文语语法-1

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：日语精读 **面向对象**：本科生（四年级上）

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：宋再新

课程简介：本课程主要讲授日本古文语法，教学目的是使学生能初步了解和掌握基本的古典日语文法，要求在了解日本古文语法的基础上能读懂较简单的文言文或短句，并基本能读懂和歌。内容主要以平安时期的文献为依据，与日本通用的古典语法接轨，利用词汇分析的方法并与现代语法相比较，重点教授日本古文的助词和助动词，使学生循序渐进地了解日本文语语法体系，为将来进一步深入学习和研究日语打下坚实基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《日本文语语法》王廷凯 丁旻 编著 2007 年 四川大学出版社,《简明日本语古文教程》梁海燕著 2006 年 华东理工大学出版社

备注：实践课

Course Code: 105189020 **Course Name:** Ancient Japanese grammar-1

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This Course is mainly about the ancient Japanese grammar. The teaching purpose is to enable students to understand and master the basic grammar of ancient Japanese with

requirement for them to be able to comprehend simple classical style of Japanese article or short sentences and able to comprehend waka basically after this course. With content mainly based on the literature of Heian period and integrated with common classical Japanese grammar, in method of lexical analysis and comparison with modern grammar, this course will focus on teaching the particles and auxiliaries of ancient Japanese articles to enable the students to understand the Japanese grammar system step by step and lay a solid foundation for the further in depth studying and analyzing of Japanese in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Japanese Grammar* Wang Tingkai and Ding Min. Sichuan University Press, 2007；*Concise Ancient Japanese* Liang Haiyan. East China University of Science and Technology, 2006

课程号：105190020　　**课程名称：**日本文语语法-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：日语精读　　**面向对象：**本科生（四年级下）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**宋再新

课程简介：本课程在学生学习了日本文语语法的基础上，主要讲授日语中的汉文的阅读法。日本人自古学习使用汉语，并在长期学习中创造出一种将汉文改写成日本古文的方法。现在日本人在高中时代的国语课都会有汉文部分。在日本的大学入学考试里国语考试包括现代日语、日本文学史、日本古文和汉文等内容。汉文考题比重占全部国语考试的百分之二十五。汉文的试题主要考汉语词汇的读音、汉文句法、把汉文改写成日本古文和对汉文的理解等。本课程将讲解将汉文按照日本文语文法改变语序的方法，欣赏改写成日本古文的汉文名言的方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：　《日本古典文法》徐曙编著 2007 年 上海交通大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105190020　　**Course Name:** Ancient Japanese grammar-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：On the basis that the students have learnt Japanese grammar, this course is mainly about teaching of reading method of Chinese character in Japanese. Since ancient times, Japanese has been learning to use Chinese and in the long term study, they created an approach of converting Chinese to ancient Japanese. Nowadays, Chinese is part of Japanese language class in japan senior school. The examination of Japanese contains modern Japanese, history of Japanese literature, Ancient Japanese Articles and Chinese. The Chinese examination questions count twenty five percent of all the questions in the Japanese examination. They are mainly about the exam of pronunciation of Chinese words, Chinese syntax, the Japanese articles which was converted from Chinese articles and the comprehension of Chinese articles. The course will explain the method of changing the word order of Chinese article according to the Japanese grammar and enjoy the method of converting Chinese sayings to ancient Japanese.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Japanese Classical Rhetoric* Xu Shu, Shanghai Jiaotong University, 2007

课程号：105191020　　**课程名称：**日语写作-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**日语专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘

课程简介：《日语写作-1》是高等教育日语本科专业开设的专业必修课，是提高语言表述能力和运用能力的一门日语学习的综合实践课程。该课程从写作的基础知识入手，选择一些有趣、实用的写作内容对学生进行写作训练。通过《日语写作-1》的学习，要求学生掌握日语文章的基本结构、书写格式、标点符号等初步的写作知识，能够运用日语进行自我介绍、日记、简单记叙文和说明文的写作。通过写作练习来复习巩固已学的词汇、句型，并培养应用日语进行格式正确、书写规范、语法措辞较为恰当、文理通顺的基本写作技能，并为进一步的日语写作学习打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编 ；《新国语便览》（第一学习社）

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105191020　　**Course Name:** Japanese Writing 1

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：Japanese Writing 1 is a compulsory course for undergraduate Japanese majors. As a comprehensive writing course, Japanese Writing 1 aims to familiarize students with the basic knowledge of writing and to train them on interesting and practical topics. By taking the course, students are required to acquaint themselves with the structure and format of Japanese writings, and the use of punctuation, to be able to write self introductions, diaries, and simple narrative and expositive essays. In general, the writing tasks are also designed to reinforce students' competence in Japanese vocabulary and sentence patterns, and in developing their basic writing skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts1. Self-edited materials; 2. *New Textbook of Japanese*, published by The First Publishing House of Textbooks.

课程号：105192020　　**课程名称**：日语写作-2

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：日语写作-1　　**面向对象**：日语专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘

课程简介：《日语写作—2》是在《日语写作—1》的基础上，为了进一步提高学生的写作水平，而为高等学校日语专业学生设置的专业必修课程。该课程在名家名篇诵读的基础上，讲授日语写作知识、写作技巧并进行写作实践和讲评，重点始终放在日语书写的实践上，通过写作实践引发写作兴趣，再通过写作训练达到纠正不良写作习惯，提高日语表达能力的目的。通过《日语写作—2》的学习，学生应掌握日语日常书信的写法、用日语对在理解能力内的文章进行总结概括的技能、对身边的事情或某种社会现象发表一定看法的议论文写作能力。并通过上述写作实践，使学生在语言通顺、文章达意的基础上向更高的阶段过渡。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编 ；《日语写作》，胡德乃，北京大学出版社，1996 年；《日本语作文の方法》，佐藤政光等，专门教育出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105192020　　**Course Name:** Japanese Writing 2

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: Japanese writing 2 is a compulsory course for undergraduate Japanese majors, aiming to further improve students' writing skills on the basis of Japanese writing 1. Focusing on writing practice, this course is designed to instruct students in writing knowledge and

skills through extensive reading of classical Japanese works, and to improve their writing ability through writing practice and correcting bad writing habits. By taking the course, students are required to grasp the skills of writing letters, summaries, and comments on social phenomena. In general, these writing tasks are designed to lay a solid foundation for further development in Japanese composition.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts1. Self-edited materials; 2. *Writing in Japanese*, Hu Naide, Peking University Press, 1996; 3. *Different Ways of Japanese Composition*, Sato Masamitsu, Special Education Press.

课程号：105193020　　**课程名称**：日语写作-3
总学时：32　　**学 分**：2
先修课程：日语写作-2　　**面向对象**：日语专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘教师

课程简介：《日语写作—3》是在《日语写作—2》的基础上，为了进一步提高学生的写作水平，而为高等学校日语业学生设置的专业必修课程。该课程在巩固学生掌握日语基本写作能力的基础上，着重培养学生更高层次的写作能力，同时为了适应实际需要介绍履历书、商业信函、公文写作等各种应用文的写作文法。在学习写作技巧的同时，进行写作实践和讲评，不断纠正不良写作习惯、引发写作兴趣、提高日语表达能力。通过《日语写作—3》的学习，学生应掌握熟悉日记、履历书、便笺、摘要、随笔、新闻、报告、说明文、议论文、日语日常书信、商务应用文的写法。并通过上述写作实践，力争向语言优美、行文流畅的写作更高阶段努力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编；《速成要点归纳练习集》；第一学习社；《日语写作》，胡德乃，北京大学出版社，1996 年；《日本语作文の方法》，佐藤政光等，专门教育出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105193020　　**Course Name:** Japanese Writing 3
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：Japanese writing 3 is a compulsory course for undergraduate Japanese majors, aiming to further improve students' writing skills on the basis of Japanese writing 2. The course aims to upgrade students' writing competence to a higher level through more writing practice, including correcting bad writing habits and developing interest in writing. Meanwhile, the course also focuses on various types of practical writings, such as resumes, business letters, and official documents, etc. By taking Japanese writing 3, students are required to be able to write diaries, resumes, abstracts, informal essays, news reports, expository and argumentative essays, private and business letters, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material:1. Self-edited materials; 2. *A Collection of Ready-methods in Japanese Writing and Relevant Exercises*, published by The First Publishing House of Textbooks; 3. *Writing in Japanese*, Hu Naide, Peking University Press, 1996; 4. *Different Ways of Japanese Composition*, Sato Masamitsu, Special Education Press.

课程号：105194020　　**课程名称**：日语写作-4
总学时：32　　**学 分**：2
先修课程：日语写作-3　　**面向对象**：日语专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘教师

课程简介：《日语写作—4》是在《日语写作—3》的基础上，为了进一步提高学生的写作水平，而为高等学校日语业学生设置的专业必修课程。该课程主要应用课堂上理论讲解与实例分析相结合、课堂练习和课外练习相结合、应用网络等工具进行商务模拟练习等教学方式。着重向学生教授履历、常用表格、电子邮件、常用商务传真、商务信件的写作技能。要求学生通过《日语写作—4》的学习，能格式正确，书写准确；能用较正确地使用商务日语；能较正确地在文章中使用敬语。并通过上述写作实践，使学生具备准确高效、语言优美、行文流畅的日语写作能力，并为用日语撰写毕业论文做准备。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编 ；《新国语便览》，（第一学习社）；《日语写作》，胡德乃，北京大学出版社，1996 年；《日本语作文の方法》，佐藤政光等，专门教育出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105194020 **Course Name:** Japanese Writing 4

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Japanese writing 4 is a compulsory course for undergraduate Japanese majors, aiming to further improve students' writing skills on the basis of Japanese writing 3. The course focuses on instructing students in writing resumes, documents including various tables and forms, e-mails, business fax, and business letters. Teaching is conducted with a combination of theory instruction and example analysis, in-class practice and out-of-class writing tasks, and with simulated writing exercises on the Internet. By taking the course, students are required to produce writings of different formats, to use business Japanese and honorific language appropriately. In general, this course is designed to reinforce students' competence in writing correctly, effectively, beautifully, and fluently, preparing for graduation thesis writing in Japanese.

Textbook/Teaching material: 1. Self-edited materials; 2. *New Textbook of Japanese*, published by The First Publishing House of Textbooks; 3. *Writing in Japanese*, Hu Naide, Peking University Press, 1996; 4. *Different Ways of Japanese Composition*, Sato Masamitsu, Special Education Press.

课程号：105195020 **课程名称**：日语写作-5

总学时：32 **学 分**：2

先修课程：日语写作-4 **面向对象**：日语专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：外聘教师

课程简介：《日语写作—5》是在《日语写作—4》的基础上，为了进一步提高学生的写作水平，而为高等学校日语业学生设置的专业必修课程。该课程开设的目的是进一步提高学生的写作能力，使学生了解论文的写作要求和写作方法。课程的重点教授内容为议论文的写作。着重培养学生总结提炼作者论点，根据问题提出、说明、意见的顺序来整理论证结构并总结论点的论文写作技巧。学生通过该课程的学习和练习，能够准确理解规定题目，在充分认识日本社会各种现象、问题的基础上，归纳其主要内容或观点，并能熟练运用横向论述法、纵向论述法、三段式论述法等论文的形式阐述自己的见解，为毕业论文写作打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编 ；《新国语便览》（第一学习社）；《日语写作》，胡德乃，北京大学出版社，1996 年；《日本语作文の方法》，佐藤政光等，专门教育出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105195020 **Course Name:** Japanese Writing 5
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Japanese writing 5 is a compulsory course for undergraduate Japanese majors, aiming to further improve students' writing skills on the basis of Japanese writing 4. The course aims to familiarize students with requirements and methods of writing thesis, or academic papers. Focusing on argumentative writing, this course helps students find an appropriate subject matter for a paper, put forward their argument, collect evident to support it, etc. By taking the course, students are required to be able to understand an assigned writing subject, to establish their argument in a horizontal or vertical way, and to use syllogistic reasoning, laying a solid foundation for graduation thesis writing in Japanese.

Textbook/Teaching material: 1. Self-edited materials; 2. *New Textbook of Japanese*, published by The First Publishing House of Textbooks; 3. *Writing in Japanese*, Hu Naide, Peking University Press, 1996; 4. *Different Ways of Japanese Composition*, Sato Masamitsu, Special Education Press.

课程号：105196020 **课程名称：**日语写作-6
总学时：32 **学 分：**2
先修课程：日语写作-5 **面向对象：**日语专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**外聘教师

课程简介：《日语写作—6》是在《日语写作—5》的基础上，为了进一步提高学生的写作水平，而为高等学校日语业学生设置的专业必修课程。该课程开设的目的是进一步提高学生的写作能力，使学生掌握毕业论文的写作要求和写作方法、并具备熟练运用日语写作的工作技能。该课程的重点教授内容为毕业论文的写作。主要教学内容包括：论文的写作顺序和时间分配，论题的选定，资料搜集、研究，提纲的构成、决定，毕业论文草稿，论文整体安排，推敲与修改，论文标题、引用、注释、谢辞、图表与附录、参考文献、关键词、定稿，毕业论文审查与评定等。通过上述学习，引导学生力争完成一篇优秀的毕业论文，并最终形成完备的日语写作技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编 ；《新国语便览》（第一学习社）；《日语写作》，胡德乃，北京大学出版社，1996 年；《日本语作文の方法》，佐藤政光等，专门教育出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105196020 **Course Name:** Japanese Writing 6
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Japanese writing 6 is a compulsory course for undergraduate Japanese majors, aiming to further improve students' writing skills on the basis of Japanese writing 5. Focusing on graduation thesis writing, the course aims to further develop students' competence in writing graduation thesis and all kinds of files in working situations. Teaching at this stage mainly deals with different aspects of thesis writing, including choosing a proper subject, collecting data, preparing an outline, writing the first draft, revising and using reference materials, etc. These tasks are directed to guiding students to accomplish an excellent graduation thesis and to develop complete writing skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: 1. Self-edited materials; 2. *New Textbook of Japanese*, published by The First Publishing House of Textbooks; 3. *Writing in Japanese*, Hu Naide, Peking University Press, 1996; 4. *Different Ways of Japanese Composition*, Sato Masamitsu, Special Education Press.

课程号：105197020　　**课程名称**：日语正音-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：日语 1 年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄晓波
课程简介：日语正音是以日语语言文学为专业的大学本科学生的必修课。开设课程的目的是配合基础日语的教学，讲解日语语音的基础知识，有针对性地引导学生对日语的标准音进行科学的训练，以达到较为准确把握日语语音的目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《综合日语》第一册，彭广陆等编，北京大学出版社，2005；《发音》（日本国际交流基金出版）；《标准日本语》-1

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105197020　　**Course Name:** Japanese Phonetics 1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Japanese Phonetics 1 is a compulsory course for undertgrate Japanese mojors (the first semester of the first year). The purpose of this course is to teach beginners in Japanese the basic knowledge of Japanese phonectics and to help them to prounounce Japanese naturally and idiomatically.
Textbook/Teaching material: 1. *Comprehensive Japanese*, Book 2 by Peng Guanglu, Peking University Press, 2005; 2. *Japanese Pronunciation*, Published by Japan Foundation; 3. *Standard Japanese*, Book 1.

课程号：105198020　　**课程名称**：日语正音-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：日语正音-1　　**面向对象**：日语 1 年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄晓波
课程简介：日语正音是以日语语言文学为专业的大学本科学生的必修课。开设课程的目的是配合基础日语的教学，讲解日语语音的基础知识，有针对性地引导学生对日语的标准音进行科学的训练，以达到较为准确把握日语语音的目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《综合日语》第二册（彭广陆等编 ，北京大学出版社，2005）；《发音》（日本国际交流基金出版）；《标准日本语》2

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105198020　　**Course Name:** Japanese Phonetics 2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Japanese Phonetics 2 is a compulsory course for undergrate Japanese mojors (the second semester of the first year). On the basis of Japanese Phonetics 1, the purpose of this course is to teach beginners in Japanese the basic knowledge of Japanese phonectics and to help them to prounounce Japanese naturally and idiomatically.
Textbook/Teaching material: 1. *Comprehensive Japanese*, Book 2 by Peng Guanglu, Peking University Press, 2005; 2. *Japanese Pronunciation*, Published by Japan Foundation; 3. *Standard Japanese*, Book 2.

课程号：105200020　　**课程名称**：商务法语-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：　专任教师
课程简介：本课程主要讲授商务法语的基本知识和商务法语各种应用文体写作的一般常识，以及现代国际贸易的基本知识。今年来，随着中国加入 WTO, 国际贸易日益成为众多法语专业毕业生就业的主要领域之一。 由于本专业的学生在常规的专业学习过程中尚未接触国际贸易的知识，因此本课程在讲授商务法语的基本知识和实际应用的同时，还注重讲授国际贸易的基本流程，尤其注重当今国际贸易中各个环节的实务，使学生能够学以致用，从而培养学生的实际动手能力。本课程要求学生在掌握商务法语实际应用的同时，还要熟悉当今国际贸易中的电子商务、询盘、报盘、付款、保险、运输等各个环节的基本知识和操作技巧。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105200020　　**Course Name:** Business French
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general knowledge of modern international trade, as well as that of business French and various types of practical writing in business French. In recent years, with China's successful entry into WTO, international trade has been one of the hottest employment fields for French majors. As they have no access to the knowledge of international trade in their regular major learning, this course, apart from the general knowledge of business French and its application, also touches the general process of international trade, with an emphasis on the practices of each step in modern international trade, so as to help the students to develop their practical ability to use in their future employment what they can learn from this program. Besides its practical application of business French, this course requests the students to acquaint themselves with the basic knowledge and operation skills of e-commerce, inquiry, offer, payment, insurance, shipping, etc in international trade.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105201020　　**课程名称**：商务法语-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：专任教师
课程简介：本课程主要讲授商务法语的基本知识和商务法语各种应用文体写作的一般常识，以及现代国际贸易的基本知识。今年来，随着中国加入 WTO, 国际贸易日益成为众多法语专业毕业生就业的主要领域之一。 由于本专业的学生在常规的专业学习过程中尚未接触国际贸易的知识，因此本课程在讲授商务法语的基本知识和实际应用的同时，还注重讲授国际贸易的基本流程，尤其注重当今国际贸易中各个环节的实务，使学生能够学以致用，从而培养学生的实际动手能力。本课程要求学生在掌握商务法语实际应用的同时，还要熟悉当今国际贸易中的电子商务、询盘、报盘、付款、保险、运输等各个环节的基本知识和操作技巧。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105201020　　**Course Name:** Business French
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general knowledge of modern international trade, as well as that of business French and various types of practical writing in business French. In recent years, with China's successful entry into WTO, international trade has been one of the hottest employment fields for French majors. As they have no access to the knowledge of international trade in their regular major learning, this course, apart from the general knowledge of business French and its application, also touches the general process of international trade, with an emphasis on the practices of each step in modern international trade, so as to help the students to develop their practical ability to use in their future employment what they can learn from this program. Besides its practical application of business French, this course requests the students to acquaint themselves with the basic knowledge and operation skills of e-commerce, inquiry, offer, payment, insurance, shipping, etc in international trade.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105202020　　**课程名称**：商务日语-1

总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：日文系专业基础课程　　**面向对象**：日文系 3 年级学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：林敏

课程简介：本课程是面向外语学院日文系学生开设的专业选修课程。主要讲授中日商务谈判的基础知识，如联系商务洽谈时间、商品询价、报价、介绍生产厂家及商品性能、还价、订货、交涉佣金、洽谈付款条件、付款方式、签订合同、协商索赔等商务谈判的基本流程与相关知识，为学习者从事中日贸易工作以及相关的翻译工作打下一定的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编；周殿青编著，《实用中日口译　即席翻译　同声传译》，大连理工大学出版社，2009 年 8 月，第 5 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105202020　　**Course Name:** Business Japanese-1

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is set up for the students of Japanese Departments, Institute of Foreign Languages. It is a professional elective course. The course focuses on the basic knowledge of Sino-Japanese business negotiation. Such as contacting time for business meetings, product inquiry, quotation, introducing manufacturers and commodity performance, counter-orders, negotiating a commission to negotiate payment terms, payment methods, contracting, consultation claims and other business processes and knowledge .It's essential for the learner engaged in the Sino-Japanese trade, the translation of the work and related work to lay a certain foundation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Practical Sino-Japanese interpretation Impromptu translation Simultaneous interpretation*, Zhoudianqing, Dalian University of Technology Press,Aug.2009

课程号：105203020　　**课程名称**：商务日语-2

总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：日文系专业基础课程　　**面向对象**：日文系 3 年级学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：林敏

课程简介：本课程是面向外语学院日文系学生开设的专业选修课程。在《商务日语-1》课程学习的基础上，重点讲授日语商务文书、商务信函的表达、书写，中日商务谈判中的特殊礼

仪、礼节以及各种商务活动的日语翻译，并介绍我国的一些重大经济政策、中日贸易关系的现状等方面的知识，为学习者从事中日贸易以及相关的翻译工作打下牢固的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编；周殿青编著《实用中日口译　即席翻译　同声传译》，大连理工大学出版社，2009 年 8 月，第 5 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105203020　　**Course Name:** Business Japanese-2
Total Hours: 36　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is set up for the students of Japanese Departments, Institute of Foreign Languages. It is a professional elective course. on the basis of studying 《Business Japanese -1》,it will focus on the expression and writing of Japanese business documents, business letters, the special rituals and etiquette of Sino-Japanese business negotiations, and the Japanese translation of various business activities, and introducing the knowledge of our major economic policy, Sino-Japanese trade relations and so on ,which will help the learners engaged in Sino-Japanese trade and related translation work to lay a solid foundation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Practical Sino-Japanese interpretation Impromptu translation Simultaneous interpretation*，Zhoudianqing, Dalian University of Technology Press,Aug.2009

课程号：105204020　　**课程名称：**商务英语
总学时：32　　**学　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**杜昌国
课程简介：本课程主要讲授商务英语的基本知识和商务英语各种应用文体写作的一般常识，以及现代国际贸易的基本知识。今年来，随着中国加入 WTO, 国际贸易日益成为众多英语专业毕业生就业的主要领域之一。 由于本专业的学生在常规的专业学习过程中尚未接触国际贸易的知识，因此本课程在讲授商务英语的基本知识和实际应用的同时，还注重讲授国际贸易的基本流程，尤其注重当今国际贸易中各个环节的实务，使学生能够学以致用，从而培养学生的实际动手能力。本课程要求学生在掌握商务英语实际应用的同时，还要熟悉当今国际贸易中的电子商务、询盘、报盘、付款、保险、运输等各个环节的基本知识和操作技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外贸英语函电》，尹小莹主编，西安交通大学出版社，2004 年 2 月第 3 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105204020　　**Course Name:** Business English
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general knowledge of modern international trade, as well as that of business English and various types of practical writing in business English. In recent years, with China's successful entry into WTO, international trade has been one of the hottest employment fields for English majors. As they have no access to the knowledge of international trade in their regular major learning, this course, apart from the general knowledge of business English and its application, also touches the general process of international trade, with an emphasis on the practices of each step in modern international trade, so as to help the students to develop their practical ability to use in their future employment what they can learn from this program. Besides its practical application of business English, this course requests the students to

acquaint themselves with the basic knowledge and operation skills of e-commerce, inquiry, offer, payment, insurance, shipping, etc in international trade.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Business English Correspondence*, Yin Xiao-yin, Xi'an Jiaotong University Press, Feb., 2004

课程号：105209020　　**课程名称：**圣经文学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生（三年级）
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李　毅
课程简介：本课程旨在给予本科学生有关圣经的基本知识，以便他们更好地了解基督教，并且更深入地理解西方文化。本课程选择圣经在现代生活中最有生命力的部分加以讲解，并力图指出这些部分对西方文学作品的主题、英语语言、艺术创作、宗教运动等各方面的影响。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旧约概论》约翰·德雷恩 著 北京大学出版社，2004;《新约概论》约翰·德雷恩 著 ， 北京大学出版社，2005;《基督教对文明的影响》，施密特 著，北京大学出版社，2000;《圣经与欧美作家作品》，宗教文化出版社，2001;《心有灵犀：欧美文学与信仰传统》，齐宏伟著，北京大学出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105209020　　**Course Name:** Introduction to the Bible
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description: The course is designed to increase students' understanding of the Bible. Lectures center on the parts of the Bible which are still quite active and influential in the largely secular society today and investigate their religious implications. As it is the instructor's belief that the Bible is a most valuable foundation for the western culture as a whole, lectures and discussions of the course consequently aim to explore the Bible's influence on different aspects of western culture, such as motifs of English literature, English language, western artistic works, religious movements and so on as well.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Selected Readings from the New Revised Standard Bible*

课程号：105211020　　**课程名称：**四级测试（俄）
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向学生：**本科二年级
考核方式：全国统一考试　　**任课教师：**谢青
课程简介： 本科程是面向外国语学院俄语系本科学生的专业选修课。本课程主要带领学生准备全国俄语四级测试，复习巩固本科一，二年级所学全部内容，涉及语法，精读，阅读，听力，口语，写作，是一门针对性强的实践课。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教师自定。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 105211020　　**Course Name:** Test on TEM4
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to students of Russian major. This course is intended to help students to prepare for Test on TEM4 by reviewing all contents in first and second year of college including grammar, comprehensive reading, reading, listening, oral speech and writing.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105212020　　**课程名称：**外国语文导论-1

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**外国语专业一年级本科生
考核方式：论文写作　　**任课教师：**石坚 等 15 名教授
课程简介：本课程是外国语学院本科专业平台课。课程以系列讲座形式开设，由学院学术带头人向新入学的外语专业学生引介外国语专业概况及发展前沿。内容包括国别文学概况及其发展史，西方文化（东西欧、美国、日本等地区文化及传统、影视艺术等文化领域），语言学学科体系、发展和现状以及研究方法，翻译理论及口、笔译实践研究等。本课程旨在给外语专业新生提供机会构建本学科的全景概貌、基本框架及治学的基本路径和方法，使他们能尽快地适应本科阶段的学习，走上高水平创新型人才的成长之路。
推荐教材及主要参考书：教学组集体 主编，《外国语文导论》，自编教材；教材每个章节后附的 3-5 本推荐阅读书目。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105212020　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Foreign Languages and Cultures
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This is a platform course for freshmen undergraduates of foreign language majoring students. The course is opened in the form of lecture series, conducted by the school's senior professors and academic leaders in the orientations in foreign language and culture studies, who are responsible for introducing to the students the general outline of and the development tendency in their professional areas; specifically, the history and development of literature in the target-language countries, the tradition and cultural diversity of Europe, America, Japan etc., systematic introduction to the aspects of linguistic study, as well as history, theory and practice of translation and interpretation. This course is purported at an allover outlining of foreign language and culture study as a discipline, thus enabling them to adapt to their undergraduate students and to endeavor to grow into highly competent and creative foreign language workers.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Foreign Languages and Cultures*, edited by the instruction group; 3-5 suggested books for further reading attached to each of the chapters.

课程号：105213020　　**课程名称：**外国语文导论-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**外国语专业一年级本科生
考核方式：论文写作　　**任课教师：**石坚 等 15 名教授
课程简介：本课程是外国语学院本科专业平台课。课程以系列讲座形式开设，由学院学术带头人向新入学的外语专业学生引介外国语专业概况及发展前沿。内容包括国别文学概况及其发展史，西方文化（东西欧、美国、日本等地区文化及传统、影视艺术等文化领域），语言学学科体系、发展和现状以及研究方法，翻译理论及口、笔译实践研究等。本课程旨在给外语专业新生提供机会构建本学科的全景概貌、基本框架及治学的基本路径和方法，使他们能尽快地适应本科阶段的学习，走上高水平创新型人才的成长之路。
推荐教材及主要参考书：教学组集体 主编，《外国语文导论》，自编教材；教材每个章节后附的 3-5 本推荐阅读书目。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105213020　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Foreign Languages and Cultures
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This is a platform course for freshmen undergraduates of foreign language majoring students. The course is opened in the form of lecture series, conducted by the school's senior professors and academic leaders in the orientations in foreign language and culture studies, who are responsible for introducing to the students the general outline of and the development tendency in their professional areas; specifically, the history and development of literature in the target-language countries, the tradition and cultural diversity of Europe, America, Japan etc., systematic introduction to the aspects of linguistic study, as well as history, theory and practice of translation and interpretation. This course is purported at an allover outlining of foreign language and culture study as a discipline, thus enabling them to adapt to their undergraduate students and to endeavor to grow into highly competent and creative foreign language workers.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Foreign Languages and Cultures*, edited by the instruction group; 3-5 suggested books for further reading attached to each of the chapters.

课程号：105216020　　**课程名称：**现代俄语理论-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向学生：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**谢青
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。本课程传授现代俄罗斯标准语的语音，词法，句法，词汇等的基础理论知识，是对本科阶段的语法知识进行全面，系统和深入的提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代俄语理论教程》，王超尘等主编，上海外语教育出版社，1988年1月第一次印刷
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105216020　　**Course Name:** Modern Russian Theories-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is open to all students of Russian major. This course covers pronunciation of modern standard Russian and a general knowledge of grammar of word and sentences and vocabulary. It is a systemic improvement of grammar during undergraduate stage.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Russian Theories Course Book*, Chaochen Wang, Shanghai Foreign Languages Education Press, 1988

课程号：105217020　　**课程名称：**现代俄语理论-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：现代俄语理论-1　　**面向学生：**本科四年级
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**谢青
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。本课程传授现代俄罗斯标准语的语音，词法，句法，词汇等的基础理论知识，是对本科阶段的语法知识进行全面，系统和深入的提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代俄语理论教程》，王德孝等主编，上海外语教育出版社，1990年10月第2次印刷
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105217020　　**Course Name:** Modern Russian Theories-2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2.0

Course Description: This course is open to all students of Russian major. This course covers pronunciation of modern standard Russian and a general knowledge of grammar of word and sentences and vocabulary. It is a systemic improvement of grammar during undergraduate stage.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Russian Theories Course Book*, Dexiao Wang, Shanghai Foreign Languages Education Press, 1900

课程号：105218020 **课程名称：**心理学（英语）

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：英语四级 **面向对象：**全校本科高年级学生

考核方式：论文写作 **任课教师：**刘利民 教授

课程简介：本课程是面向全校本科学生的素质教育选修课，讲授普通心理学的知识内容：知觉、行为学习、记忆、认知、情感、动机、性格、发展心理、群体心理等心理方面的主要概念、理论和研究。本课程力图比较系统、完整地介绍心理学的学科体系，普及心理科学知识。通过用英语讲授、阅读英文材料并用英文写出课程小论文，使学生获得接触英语、使用英语的机会，使他们的英语水平得到提高；同时力图通过课堂讲授。

推荐教材及主要参考书：刘利民 编著，《漫游心理世界》四川大学出版社，1997；自编讲义和课件

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105218020 **Course Name:** Introduction to Psychology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: A part of the quality education program, this course is open to all the undergraduates of the university, which introduces the aspects of general psychology, including the major concepts and theories concerning perception, behavior, memory, cognition, emotion, motivation, personality and group dynamics. The instruction endeavors to popularize the knowledge of psychological science in a systematic way. Meanwhile, it offers the students a chance to apply their English skills through attending classes conducted in English as well as reading and writing in English. The course has a two-fold purpose: the students' systematic knowledge of psychology as a science, and an improved applicative capacity of the English language.

Textbook/Teaching material: Liu Limin, 1997, *Psychology that Everybody Can*, Sichuan University Press.

课程号：105223020 **课程名称：**　医学英语词汇与阅读-1

总学时：　32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：　无 **面向对象：**本科生（三年级）

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王中立

课程简介：本课程主要讲授医学英语词汇学的基础理论和实际应用，是医学英语词汇和阅读课程的第一阶段。主要包括词汇的构词法、基础词根、词缀、描述人体各系统（皮肤、肌肉骨骼、心血管、泌尿、神经、消化系统等）的词根、以及词根词缀的实际应用等等。在实际教学中，由于大部分同学没有医学学习的基础，讲授内容还包含一些必要的医学理论基础知识，以便于同学们更好的学习本课程。同时，为了学生能够对医学词汇有更实际和深刻的认识，讲授内容还将包含一些医学阅读、编辑和写作的基础知识，为以后更好的学习医学英语

阅读和医学英语编辑打好基石。
推荐教材或主要参考书：An Easy Way to Medical Terminology
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105223020 **Course Name**: Medical English Terminology and Reading - 1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is to teach the students the general theory and practical application of medical English terminology. It is the first phase of learning Medical English Terminology and Reading. The content mainly includes word formation, basic roots and affixes, roots to describe various human body systems (Skin, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, urology, neurology, digestive systems, etc), and application of these roots and affixes. Also, some indispensable basic medical theory will be included for most of the students have not learned anything on medical science. Furthermore, in order for the students to get a better and deeper understanding of medical terminology, the teaching will also include some basic knowledge about medical English reading, editing and writing, which can form a firm basis for learning the following subjects like medical English reading and editing.
Textbook/Teaching material: An Easy Way to Medical Terminology

课程号： 105224020 **课程名称：** 医学英语词汇与阅读-2
总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生（三年级）
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王中立
课程简介：本课程讲授医学英语阅读材料的特点以及医学英语阅读的技巧和技能。课程以教材 Readings in Medicine 为基础，要求学生通过阅读大量的医学基础类英语文献，掌握医学英语文献和其他英语读物在选词造句和篇章结构等方面的异同点，以更好的理解和消化医学英语文献阅读必备的技巧及技能。除了基础类医学英语文章之外，阅读的材料还将包括一些医学英语期刊类文章，教师将讲解这类文章在语言和语篇等方面的要求和特点，尽量使同学们对医学英语期刊类文章的准备和发布等内容具有初步的认识和了解，进而为下一门课程，即医学英语编辑的学习打好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Readings in Medicine
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105224020 **Course Name**: Medical English Terminology and Reading
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on characteristics of medical English readings and skills of readings these materials. Based on the textbook Readings in Medicine, the course requires the students to read extensively on general medical sciences, aiming to let the students find out the similarity and difference of diction, sentence structure and structure of the whole text between medical English readings and other kinds of readings in order to master the necessary skills in reading medical English literature. In addition to the basic medical science, some journalistic articles will also be included in the course. The teacher will illustrate characteristics of forms, diction, structure of sentence and text to the students, trying to let the students have a preliminary impression on the preparation and publishing of these medical literatures, which is a firm basis for the students to learn the next course, medical English editing.

Textbook/Teaching material: Readings in Medicine

课程号：105227020　　**课程名称**：医学英语写作与编辑-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：英语专业本科生（四年级上期）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：林东涛

课程简介：本课程兼具理论性和实践性，共两学期。以编辑为主，理论部分包括对医学英语写作与编辑的目的、历史、特点等从理论角度进行的介绍。医学英语写作与编辑技巧涉及对生物医学论文的、字、词、段落；全文（包括题目、标题页、摘要、引言、材料与方法、结果、讨论、结论、图表、致谢、参考文献）、投稿信、编辑及审稿人意见回复、修回的编辑技巧。通过对大量实例的阅读和分析，循序渐进地引导学生了解常见生物医学写作的特点和中国作者在写作中的常见问题，介绍修改技巧，并通过大量的练习使学生初步掌握医学英语编辑的基本知识并能在实践中加以应用。本课程第一学期涉及的内容如下：第1-3周：总述课程安排、医学英语写作与编辑的目的、历史、特点等；与其他类型的写作进行对比。第4-6周：介绍并分析生物医学论文的各个组成部分；介绍及练习对字词句的修改。第7-9周：介绍及练习对段落的修改。第10-12周：介绍及练习对题目和标题页的修改。第13-15周：介绍及练习摘要的修改。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105227020　　**Course Name:** Biomedical Writing and Editing
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is both theoretical and practical. The course stresses editing knowledge and skills. Theories include the characteristics, purposes, history etc. of biomedical writing and editing. At the same time, students are required to do a lot of practice so that they can achieve a gradual improvement in skills in editing words, phrases, sentences and paragraphs; original article (including title, title page, abstract, introduction, materials and methods, results, tables and figures, acknowledgements, references), cover letter, response to editor and reviewer comments, and manuscript revision. Specifically, the first semester has the following components: Week 1-3: course orientation, the characteristics, purposes, history etc. of biomedical writing and editing; Week 4-6: introduction of different parts of an original article, skills in editing words, phrases and sentences; Week 7-9: editing paragraphs; Week 10-11: editing title and title page; Week 12-15: editing abstract.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts.

课程号：105228020　　**课程名称**：医学英语写作与编辑-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：英语专业本科生（四年级下期）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：林东涛

课程简介：本课程兼具理论性和实践性，共两学期。以编辑为主，理论部分包括对医学英语写作与编辑的目的、历史、特点等从理论角度进行的介绍。医学英语写作与编辑技巧涉及对生物医学论文的、字、词、段落；全文（包括题目、标题页、摘要、引言、材料与方法、结果、讨论、结论、图表、致谢、参考文献）、投稿信、编辑及审稿人意见回复、修回的编辑技巧。通过对大量实例的阅读和分析，循序渐进地引导学生了解常见生物医学写作的特点和中国作者在写作中的常见问题，介绍修改技巧，并通过大量的练习使学生初步掌握医学英语编辑的基本知识并能在实践中加以应用。本课程第一学期涉及的内容如下：第1-3周：总述课程安排；介绍及练习对引言、材料与方法的修改。第4-6周：介绍及练习对结果的修改；介绍并练习对图表的修改。第7-9周：介绍及练习对讨论和结论的修改。

第10-13周：介绍及练习对致谢、参考文献、投稿信、回复、修回的修改。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105228020 **Course Name:** Biomedical Writing and Editing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is both theoretical and practical. The course stresses editing knowledge and skills. Theories include the characteristics, purposes, history etc. of biomedical writing and editing. At the same time, students are required to do a lot of practice so that they can achieve a gradual improvement in skills in editing words, phrases, sentences and paragraphs; original article (including title, title page, abstract, introduction, materials and methods, results, tables and figures, acknowledgements, references), cover letter, response to editor and reviewer comments, and manuscript revision. Specifically, the first semester has the following components: Week 1-3: course orientation, editing Introduction, Materials and Methods; Week 4-6: editing Results and Tables and Figures; Week 7-9: editing Discussion and Conclusion; Week 10-13: editing Acknowledgement and References, cover letter, response to editor and reviewer comments.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts.

课程号：105231020 **课程名称：**英国社会与文化
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：综合英语-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**姜源
课程简介：本课程属于专业基础课。目的在于帮助英语专业一年级学生了解英国的历史、社会和文化概况。涉及到英国地理、历史、政治、宗教、社会生活、文化传统等方面的基本常识。课程的重点是英国历史的学习。通过比较系统的课程学习，让学生对英国的历史和社会有一个比较全面的总体认识。课程以教师讲授为主，辅之以选课学生的读书报告和学生代表的专题探索公开演示。要求选课学生在课本学习之外，必须阅读两本及以上有关英国社会与文化的图书，开始学习撰写介绍性文章和读书报告，进而为学生了解学术论文写作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：周叔麟、C. W. Pollard, June Almes 主编：《新编英美概况教程》（英文），北京：北京大学出版社，2004 年；朱永涛编注：《英美文化基础教程》（英文），北京：外语教学与研究出版社，2005 年；裘克安：《英语与英国文化》，长沙：湖南教育出版社，1993 年；John Oakland. *British Civilization--An Introduction* (Second Edition). 世界图书出版社，1993
备注：选修课

Course Code: 105231020 **Course Name:** British Society and Culture
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description：The course is designated to introduce to the students general survey of history, society and culture of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. It covers the essentials of geography, history, political system, religion, and social life. The focus is on the history for students to grasp the main themes of British culture in its past. Through a comparatively systematic lecturing and reading, the course aims to help students to have a general understanding of the United Kingdom. The course is mainly in lectures, along with some students' presentations of exploration and research. It requires that, other than the textbook, all attendants read at least two books concerning the United Kingdom, and learn to write introductory articles and book reports, so that to pave the way for them to further learn and practice thesis writing in the following years.
Textbook/Teaching material: Zhou, Shulin, et al eds. *A Survey of the United Kingdom and the*

United States of America, Beijing: Beijing University Press, 2004；Zhu Yongtao. *Essentials of British and American Cultures*, Beijing: Foreign Languages Teaching and Research Press, 2005；. Qiu Ke'an. *English and British Cultures*, Changsha: Hunan Education Press, 1993；John Oakland. *British Civilization--An Introduction* (Second Edition). The World Book Press, 1993

课程号：105232020　　**课程名称**：英国文学-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生（三年级）
考核方式：考试及课堂成绩　　**任课教师**：袁德成、李毅、李兵、金小天
课程简介：本课程主要讲述从中古时期直至二十世纪中叶的英国文学发展概貌。通过观照特定历史环境以及思想史的发展，课程将重点阅读分析经典作家及其主要作品。同时我们也将探索不同文学流派的主要特征，讨论各种文体的演变与发生。讲授以作家介绍与作品赏析为主，也将结合当代文学批评理论，目的是扩宽学生视野，从而加深理解。通过本课程的学习，学生应熟悉英国文学史基础知识，掌握文本分析的方法技巧，培养批评思考能力，并了解一定文学理论以便为进一步文学研究打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编英国文学选读》，罗经国编注，北京大学出版社，2005 年 7 月第二版；*The Norton Anthology of English Literature,* M.H. Abrams, New York/London: W.W. Norton&Company, 1979; 《英国文学简史》，常耀信著，南开大学出版社，2006 年 1 月。

Course Code: 105232020　　**Course Name**: A History of British Literature
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course provides an overview of British literary history from the medieval age till the mid-twentieth century. It predominantly examines the key canonical writers and their major works by situating them in their particular historical contexts and intellectual discourses. Along the way, we will also look at the principle characteristics of those major literary and cultural movements and explore the evolution of different literary genres. While textual reading and comprehension would constitute the core part of this course, important critical schools and modern literary theories would also be introduced to enhance students' understanding and broaden their scope. Apart from acquiring the basic knowledge of English literature, the course takes as its more important objectives to equip the students with necessary skills and techniques for textual analysis, cultivate in them a degree of independent critical thinking, and prepare them theoretically for advanced literary study. The organisation of this course would principally be conducted in the form of lecturing, supplemented by workshop discussions.
Textbook/Teaching material: *A New Anthology of English Literature*，2nd Edition, Luo Jingguo, Beijing: Perking University Press, 2005, 07; *The Norton Anthology of English Literature,* M.H. Abrams, New York/London: W.W. Norton&Company, 1979;*A Survey of English Literature*, Chang Yaoxin, Tianjin: Nankai University Press, 2006, 01.

课程号：105233020　　**课程名称**：英国文学-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生（三年级）
考核方式：考试及课堂成绩　　**任课教师**：袁德成、李毅、李兵、金小天
课程简介：本课程主要讲述从中古时期直至二十世纪中叶的英国文学发展概貌。通过观照特定历史环境以及思想史的发展，课程将重点阅读分析经典作家及其主要作品。同时我们也将

探索不同文学流派的主要特征，讨论各种文体的演变与发生。讲授以作家介绍与作品赏析为主，也将结合当代文学批评理论，目的是扩宽学生视野，从而加深理解。通过本课程的学习，学生应熟悉英国文学史基础知识，掌握文本分析的方法技巧，培养批评思考能力，并了解一定文学理论以便为进一步文学研究打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编英国文学选读》，罗经国编注，北京大学出版社，2005 年 7 月第二版；*The Norton Anthology of English Literature*, M.H. Abrams, New York/London: W.W. Norton&Company, 1979; 《英国文学简史》，常耀信著，南开大学出版社，2006 年 1 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105233020 **Course Name**: A History of British Literature

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course provides an overview of British literary history from the medieval age till the mid-twentieth century. It predominantly examines the key canonical writers and their major works by situating them in their particular historical contexts and intellectual discourses. Along the way, we will also look at the principle characteristics of those major literary and cultural movements and explore the evolution of different literary genres. While textual reading and comprehension would constitute the core part of this course, important critical schools and modern literary theories would also be introduced to enhance students' understanding and broaden their scope. Apart from acquiring the basic knowledge of English literature, the course takes as its more important objectives to equip the students with necessary skills and techniques for textual analysis, cultivate in them a degree of independent critical thinking, and prepare them theoretically for advanced literary study. The organisation of this course would principally be conducted in the form of lecturing, supplemented by workshop discussions.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105236020 **课程名称：**英美文化影视欣赏

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：视听 **面向对象：**本科生

考试方式：考试 **任课老师：**李兵

课程简介：本课程是面向英语专业学生的专业基础选修课，主要讲授西方电影的基础知识，如电影的历史、类型、制作和评论的视角等基本理念和技巧。通过对不同类型影片的讲解和分析，使学生不仅提高相关语言的试听技能，还能进一步的掌握语言学习所必备的背景文化知识。电影本身所具有的真实性、生动性和丰富性，使学生更能直观而有效地进行语言学习，并且印象深刻。

推荐教程或主要参考书：《英语电影赏析》，Andrew Lynn 著，外语教学与研究出版社，2005 年 10 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105236020 **Course Name：***Appreciating Cinema*

Total Hours: 32 **Credit: 2**

Course Description: The course is intended for the undergraduates of English major. It focuses on the basic knowledge of western film, such as its history, genre, production and critical perspectives, providing students with chances not only to improve their listening ability, but also to aquire necessary background information for language learning. The authenticity and vividness of the situations in film enable them to live throgh the language and to use it more naturally.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号： 105237020 **课程名称：**英美戏剧
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：写作 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李兵
课程简介：本课程是面向全校本科生的大学生素质公选课，主要讲授西方戏剧的一般理论以及剧作分析的基本技巧，重点阐述戏剧的基本要素，旨在让学生明白作为艺术的戏剧区别于其它艺术门类的独特性，如它的综合性和动作性。作为一门舶来的艺术种类，戏剧也有其区别于中国戏曲的源起及发展历程，本课程也将阐述其历史及其不同种类（如悲剧、喜剧等），同时辅以具体的舞台呈现，使学生对于戏剧的独特魅力有直观的感受；并通过戏剧的学习更好地掌握语言学习所必需的文化背景。
推荐教程或主要参考书：《英美戏剧》，刘海平等编，上海外语教育出版社，2004 月 11 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105237020 **Course Name:** *British and American Drama*
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course is intended for all the undergradutes as a general optional course for their overall quality cultivation. It focuses on the basic theory of western drama and the analytical skills in drama criticism, focusing on the elements of drama, with the intention of clarifying for students the uniqueness of drama, such as its inclusiveness and action presentativeness. As an art form not originated in China, drama has its own origin and development totally alien from the Chinese opera theater. While tracing its development, this course also introduces different types of drama(e. g. tragedies, comedies, etc.), aided by the stage presentation of each type in order for students to have a first hand experience of drama, providing students with the necessary cultural backgrund information for better language learning .
Textbook/Teaching material: *English and American Drama*, Liu Haiping etc, Shanghai: Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 2004, 11

课程号：105238020 **课程名称：**英语词汇学
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**左红珊
课程简介：本课程以现代语言学理论为指导，旨在系统介绍现代英语词汇现象，让学生了解现代英语词汇动态发展的历史，熟悉现代英语词汇的基本规律，掌握词汇学研究的基本方法，提高词汇认知的敏感性，并在此基础上探讨英语词汇教学规律，指导英语语言实践，不断提高对英语词汇的理解、应用和研究能力。课程强调英汉词汇对比研究，鼓励并引导学生通过对比分析体会、发现词汇规律。课程的主要内容包括:词汇学习和研究的基本概念、英语词汇的来源和发展演变、构词方法、词义的变化、词义关系、英语成语及英汉成语对比、英式英语和美式英语的异同、英语新词、英英及英汉词典介绍、词的理解和使用、词汇衔接和语篇连贯、第二语言词汇教与学等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代英语词汇学》，陆国强，上海外语教育出版社，2006 年；《英语词汇学高级教程读本》，汪榕培、王之江等，上海外语教育出版社，2006。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105238020 **Course Name:** Modern English Lexicology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: English lexicology is chiefly concerned with the basic theories of words in general and of English words in particular. This course examines a range of conceptual and theoretical issues of language from the perspective of lexis. Based on the theory and practice of traditional study of English vocabulary, this course also introduces new approaches to lexical studies. In spite of its heavy theoretical color, this course is practical as well, providing techniques which may enable students to organize, classify, learn and use words more effectively. Topics covered include: basic concepts of words and lexical research; word formation; motivation of words; semantic change; sense relations; English idioms; British English and American English; new English words; dictionaries; the application and comprehension of words; lexical cohesion; second language vocabulary acquisition.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern English Lexicology*, Lu Guoqiang, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 2006; *An Advanced Reader of English Lexicology*, Wang Rongpei & Wang Zhijiang, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 2006.

课程号：105239020 **课程名称：**英语短篇小说选读
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**英语专业本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：**敖凡、周家辉
课程简介：本课程为英语专业一年级学生提供接触英文原著的机会。通过阅读和欣赏英语国家短篇小说名篇，达到扩大词汇量、培养语感、提高阅读能力、增加关于英语国家文化的知识、锻炼学习和思考能力的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：英语短篇小说选读（Short Stories in English），（四川大学本科教材）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105239020 **Course Name**: Short Stories in English
Total hours: 32 **Credits**: 2
Course Description: The course offers an opportunity for first-year English majors to get in touch with original works by established writers from English-speaking countries. Through reading and appreciating short stories in English, students may expand their vocabulary, enhance their command of the English language, increase their knowledge about English-speaking countries, and cultivate their ability of learning and critical thinking.
Textbook/Teaching material: Short Stories in English，Sichuan University textbook for undergraduates

课程号： 105240010 **课程名称：**英语会话（1）
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科一年级学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**外教
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院英文系学生的专业选修课。本课程旨在通过围绕不同的话题和场景进行英语口语练习和实践，逐步培养和提高学生用英语进行口头交际的能力，使学生能用英语比较清晰地表达自己的思想，树立主动开口讲英语的信心，培养讲英语的热情和兴趣；同时帮助学生了解主要英语国家的文化背景和生活习俗。课程强调学生主动参与。

通过本课程的学习，学生应能用英语进行简单的日常交流，发音基本正确。
推荐教材或主要参考书：流畅英语口语教程（1），（英）凯，上海外语教育出版社，2007 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105240010 **Course Name:** Oral English
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description：This course is an elective course for English majors in College of Foreign Languages and Cultures. The purposes of this course are to cultivate and improve the students' oral English ability, boost their confidence to speak out in English, develop their interest and enthusiasm in speaking English by talking about different topics under different settings in English as well as help them gain a better understanding of the customs and cultures of English-speaking countries. It emphasizes the participation of the students. The students are expected to be able to conduct simple conversations in English and have fairly correct pronunciation after this course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Inside Out (1)*, Kay. S, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, April.2007

课程号：105241010 **课程名称**：英语会话（2）
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：英语会话（1） **面向对象**：本科一年级学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：外教
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院英文系学生的专业选修课。本课程旨在通过围绕不同的话题和场景进行英语口语练习和实践，逐步培养和提高学生用英语进行口头交际的能力，使学生能用英语比较清晰地表达自己的思想，树立主动开口讲英语的信心，培养讲英语的热情和兴趣；同时帮助学生了解主要英语国家的文化背景和生活习俗。课程强调学生主动参与。通过本课程的学习，学生应能用英语就一般话题进行连贯的发言，做到语音、语调、语法基本正确。
推荐教材或主要参考书：流畅英语口语教程（2），（英）凯，上海外语教育出版社，2007 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105241010 **Course Name:** Oral English
Total Hours: 32 **Credit: 2**
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts*Inside Out (2)*, Kay. S, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, April.2007
Course Description：This course is an elective course for English majors in College of Foreign Languages and Cultures. The purposes of this course are to cultivate and improve the students' oral English ability, boost their confidence to speak out in English, develop their interest and enthusiasm in speaking English by talking about different topics under different settings in English as well as help them gain a better understanding of the customs and cultures of English-speaking countries. It emphasizes the participation of the students. The students are expected to be able to speak quite fluently on general topics in English and have fairly correct pronunciation, intonation and grammar after this course.

课程号： 105242010 **课程名称**：英语会话（3）
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：英语会话（2） **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：外教
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院英文系学生的专业选修课。本课程旨在通过围绕不同的话题和场景进行英语口语练习和实践，逐步培养和提高学生用英语进行口头交际的能力，使学生能用英语比较清晰地表达自己的思想，树立主动开口讲英语的信心，培养讲英语的热情

和兴趣；同时帮助学生了解主要英语国家的文化背景和生活习俗。课程强调学生主动参与。通过本课程的学习，学生应能用英语就某一话题清楚、连贯地发表自己观点，掌握正确语音、语调、语法，语言使用得体。

推荐教材或主要参考书：流畅英语口语教程（3），（英）凯，上海外语教育出版社，2007 年 4 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105242010 **Course Name:** Oral English

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course is an elective course for English majors in College of Foreign Languages and Cultures. The purposes of this course are to cultivate and improve the students' oral English ability, boost their confidence to speak out in English, develop their interest and enthusiasm in speaking English by talking about different topics under different settings in English as well as help them gain a better understanding of the customs and cultures of English-speaking countries. It emphasizes the participation of the students. The students are expected to be able to express their ideas fluently and clearly on a specific topic in English and master correct pronunciation, intonation and grammar and proper way of using English.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Inside Out (3)*, Kay. S, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, April.2007

课程号： 105243010 **课程名称：**英语会话（4）

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：英语会话（3） **面向对象：**本科二年级学生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**外教

课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院英文系学生的专业选修课。本课程旨在通过围绕不同的话题和场景进行英语口语练习和实践，逐步培养和提高学生用英语进行口头交际的能力，使学生能用英语比较清晰地表达自己的思想，树立主动开口讲英语的信心，培养讲英语的热情和兴趣；同时帮助学生了解主要英语国家的文化背景和生活习俗。课程强调学生主动参与。通过本课程的学习，学生应能以较为地道的方式用英语就某一问题清楚流畅地表达自己的观点，掌握正确语音、语调、语法， 对英语国家文化有所了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：流畅英语口语教程（4），（英）凯，上海外语教育出版社，2007 年 4 月

Course Code: 105243010 **Course Name:** Oral English

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course is an elective course for English majors in College of Foreign Languages and Cultures. The purposes of this course are to cultivate and improve the students' oral English ability, boost their confidence to speak out in English, develop their interest and enthusiasm in speaking English by talking about different topics under different settings in English as well as help them gain a better understanding of the customs and cultures of English-speaking countries. It emphasizes the participation of the students. The students are expected to be able to express their ideas fluently and clearly on a specific topic in fairly idiomatic English and master correct pronunciation, intonation and grammar and gain a general understanding of the cultures of English-speaking countries.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Inside Out (4)*, Kay. S, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, April.2007

课程号：105244020 **课程名称：**英语交际艺术

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**英语专业本科生（三下、四上）

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**冒兮

课程简介：本课程采用全英文授课，通过对人类交际学中的基础理论讲解，对人类交际学中的案例分析让学生掌握英文中人类交际学的术语，熟悉并了解人类交际学中的基本概念，并把这些概念应用到实际生活中去，能够自如的和不同文化背景的人交流并且将自己的文化传递给它人。本课程的主要内容包括以下方面：1、人类交际学基础 2、人类交际学原则 3、人类交际学中的听与看 4、人类交际学中的个体 5、语言和非语言沟通 6、人际交流 7、组织沟通。课堂教学时间的基本安排是：人类交际学理论讲解为 30 分钟；学生讨论为 45 分钟；教师点评与学生自评 10-15 分钟。在教学的某些环节插入学生对有关话题的课堂陈述。

推荐教材或主要参考书： *Human Communication: the basic course 8th ed.* by Joseph A.DeVito, Addison-Wesley Educational Publishers Inc.

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105244020 **Course Name:** Art of English Communication
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course is taught in English. It aims at improving students' language ability in Human Communication, allowing them to grasp and understand the basic concepts of Human Communication, enhancing their understanding of people from all walks and all backgrounds and allowing them to apply the Human Communication theories into everyday problem-solving. Each lecture explains the basics of Human Communication, analyses the cases in point. The main topics are: Preliminaries of Human Communication, Principles of Communication, Perception, Listening, and The Self in communication, Verbal communication, Non-verbal communication, Interpersonal communications and small group communication. Class timing is about 30 minutes for lecturing of theories; 45 minutes for class discussions, 10-15 minutes for self evaluation of the students. Materials prepared by the students are presented in class at certain times of the semester.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Human Communication: the basic course 8th ed.* by Joseph A.DeVito, Addison-Wesley Educational Publishers Inc.

课程号：105245020 **课程名称：** 英语教学法
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**英语专业 （三年级）
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**黄绍芬

课程简介：英语教学法是为英语专业的大学本科学生开设的选修课。开设该课程的目的是为了开阔学生的视野，丰富学生的专业技能，为进一步学习和就业提供有关的基本知识。英语教学法通过介绍英语教学有关的基础理论，观摩课堂教学的影视资料、课堂讨论和模拟教学，使学生了解和掌握英语教学的基本理论和基础技能。能根据实际需要选择运用适当的教学方法的技巧，具备课堂管理能力与评价能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《英语教学法教程》王蔷，高教出版社，2006 年 5 月第二版；*Approaches and Methods in Language Teaching* Jack C. Richards& Theodore S. Rodgers 外语教学与研究出版社 2002；*Success in English Teaching*，Paul Davies，上海外语教育出版社，2002；*How to Teach English* Jeremy Harmer，外语教学与研究出版社，2000。

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 10556020 **Course Name**: English Pedagogy
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The purposes of this course are as follows: 1) introduce the students to

different foreign language teaching approaches and method being practice in the world, (and in China, too,) and prepare the students for their future work. Thus the students will be able to use the most appropriate ways in their own teaching according to the actual circumstances; 2) introduce the students to some basic theories of language learning and teaching, arousing the students' interest so that they will have further study in these fields.

Textbook/Teaching material: A Course in English Language Teaching by Wang Qiang Higher Education Press, 2nd edition, 2006；*Approaches and Methods in Language Teaching* Jack C. Richards& Theodore S. Rodgers Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press 2002；*Success in English Teaching* Paul Davies，Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press 2002；*How to Teach English* Jeremy Harmer Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press 2000

课程号：105246020 **课程名称**：英语课外导读
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：英语专业一年级学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周家辉，黄绍芬，杨利军
课程简介：本课程旨在提高学生英语阅读效率，其中不但涉及常用阅读技巧介绍，如略读，跳读，预读，快速阅读，阅读灵活性，批判性阅读等， 还有大量课内外实践。课程拟帮助学生适应更有效的阅读，这不仅有助于学生参加托福或雅思考试，也利于他们国内外深造。本课介绍的阅读技巧对于写作和阅读都有帮助。讲座、练习、及规定的阅读任务，终极目的在于使学生成为积极有效的阅读者。阅读紧扣时事，提高学生英语阅读兴趣， 培养阅读习惯与信心，通过阅读综合发展其它语言能力，为之后的英语写作奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：英语阅读技巧, 吕凤芳, 上海外语教育出版社
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 105246020 **Course Name**: Guided Extracurricular Reading
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course aims at improving students' reading efficiency by not only theoretical exposure to commonly used reading skills, such as skimming, scanning, pre-reading, speed reading, reading flexibility, critical reading, but also adequate in and out-of-class practice. It also means to help students to adapt to more effective reading, which is not only useful to prepare students for TOEFL or IELTS, but also to their further study home or abroad. Furthermore, the reading skills covered by the course would help the students with not only their reading, but their writing as well. The lectures, drillings and compulsory reading tasks are meant to make an active reader out of students. Ultimately, through close contact with current affairs, the course is expected to increase students' reading interest in English, cultivate their reading habit and confidence, integrate their development of other linguistic competencies via reading, and pave their way to English writing later.

Textbook/Teaching material: *English Reading Skills*, Fengfang Lu, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Publishing House

课程号：105247020 **课程名称**：英语论辩艺术
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：英语专业本科生（三下、四上）
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：胡敏霞

课程简介：本课程采用全英文授课，通过理论讲解、技巧培训、观摩点评及实战练习来提高学生的语言素质、文化素质、心理素质、逻辑思维能力、批评思维能力、团队合作、交际能力、研究能力、道德修养，以及提高学生关于英语国会式辩论的知识与技能。本课程的主要内容包括以下方面：1、英语辩论的功能与作用 2、英语国会式辩论的特征和规则 3、英语国会式辩论的形式 4、说服与论辩的艺术 5、英语国会式辩论的常见辩题 6、英语国会式辩论的技巧与知识积累 7、英语国会式辩论的技巧 8、英语国会式辩论的赛事观摩 9、热点国际国内问题课堂辩论 10、教师点评与学生自评。课堂教学时间的基本安排是：辩论理论与技巧的讲解为 15 分钟；辩题讨论和辩论策略制定为 25-30 分钟；学生辩论 30-35 分钟；教师点评与学生自评 10-15 分钟；课后答问。在教学的某些环节可以插入英语国会式辩论的赛事观摩（DVD 或是辩论队学生的现场表演）

推荐教材或主要参考书：1、自编教材《英语国会式辩论》； 2、A practical Study of Argumentation by Trudy Govier, NY: Thompson Learning, 2000； 3、“CCTV 杯”、“21 世纪杯”“全国大学生英语竞赛”“外研社杯”“亚洲英语辩论赛”、“澳洲英语辩论赛”“世辩赛”等辩论赛事 DVD；4、www.idea.org

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: ：105247020 **Course Name:** The Art of English Debate

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course is taught in English and aims at improving students' linguistic, cultural and psychological qualities, their logical and critical thinking, problem solving, teamwork, communication and research skills and ethical behaviors through the learning and practice of Parliamentary-style English debate. The course consists of theoretical illustration, skill training, peer observation and hands-on practice of parliamentary English debates. The main contents of the course include the introduction of the purposes, functions, features, rules and formats of Parliamentary-style English debate, the art of persuasion and argumentation, the frequent motions in parliamentary debate tournaments, the skills and knowledge required for a debater, the research of debate topics, the observation of peer debates, the practice of debating hot-spot issues and controversial policies in class and teacher and peer feedback in and out of class. Class timing is about 15 minutes for lecturing of theories and techniques; 25-30 minutes for the analysis of the issue and strategizing of the motion; 30-35 minutes for debater preparation, and 10-15 minutes for teacher and peer feedback. Video materials on national and international debate tournaments are presented in class at certain times of the semester.

Textbook/Teaching material: *A practical Study of Argumentation by Trudy Govie*r, NY: Thompson Learning, 2000

课程号：105250020 **课程名称：**英语视听-1

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：英语听力 **面向对象：**英语本科生上学期

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张基珮

课程简介：本课程实践性课程，适应英专 4 级或以上能力学生，旨在介绍和训练一般性视听方法和手段，从而提高英语视听的基本理解能力。本课程教学时间一学期，按 3-4 周分为一个阶段进行教学，各阶段训练目的包括但不限于：1）在英语本科一二年级听力课基础之上扩大视听词汇；2）段落/篇章理解；3）视听材料细节的把握；4）简单英文速记；5）广泛接触主要英美方言；6）接触与本专业相关的语言和文化知识。每周课程组织为：1）教师布置问题和提供提示；2）共同观片；3）学生回答问题；4）教师讲解；5）学生总结。本课程采用的教材为教师自编，选自美国驻成都总领馆文化处、四川电视台国际部、四川省广播电视厅音像资料馆，一般为经典及获奖纪录片，片长 45'-100'不限。

推荐教材或主要参考书：鉴于国内英语专业没有统一的英语视听课教材，均采用自编形式。

备注：理论课

Course Code: **105250020** **Course Name**: Video English- 1
Total Hours: 32hr **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Applicable to students qualified in English-listening competence of the TEM4 or above, this practical course is designed to introduce and train general approaches to understand English in video medium, so as to enhance the fundamental "Video English" capacity of target learners. This course is divided into a number of stages on a basis of every 3-4 weeks. The stage's objectives vary from building up the video-English vocabulary, understanding paragraphs and texts, as well as details, training of basic shorthand techniques, access to British and American English dialects, and access to video information relating to the English major. For each week, classes are organized as 1) assign, and offer clues to, questions; 2) screening; 3) students answer questions; 4) the teacher explains and instructs; 5) students' synopsis. Compiled by the teacher himself, all teaching materials are classic and award-wining TV documentaries (of some 45'-100' in length) collected from the Press & Cultural Section, U.S. Consulate General Chengdu, Sichuan Television, and the Information Center with Sichuan Administration for Radio & TV.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Video English* prepared by the Course Teacher

课程号：105251020 **课程名称**：英语视听-2
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：英语视听-1 **面向对象**：英语本科生下学期
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张基珮
课程简介：本课程实践性课程，适应英专 4 级或以上能力学生，旨在介绍和训练综合性视听方法和手段，从而提高英语视听的高级理解能力。本课程教学时间一学期，按 3-4 周分为一个阶段进行教学，各阶段训练目的包括但不限于：1）扩展视听高级词汇；2）篇章意群整理和提炼；3）视听记录方法训练；4）广泛接触英美及其他英语国家的方言；6）接触西方社会和文化知识。每周课程组织为：1）教师布置问题和提供提示；2）共同观片；3）学生回答问题；4）学生讲解教师评价；5）学生综述。本课程采用的教材为教师自编，选自美国驻成都总领馆文化处、四川电视台国际部、四川省广播电视厅音像资料馆，一般为经典及获奖纪录片，片长 45'-100'不限。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105251020 **Course Name**: Video English
Total Hours: 32hr **Credit**: 2 X 2 terms
Course Description: Applicable to students qualified in Video English 1 or above, this practical course is designed to train advanced approaches to understand English in video medium, so as to enhance the comprehensive "Video English" capacity of target learners. This semester course is divided into a number of stages on a basis of every 3-4 weeks. The stage's objectives vary from building up advanced video-English vocabulary, generalizing paragraphs and texts, training methodologies such as that of note taking, access to dialects in major English-speaking countries, to access to western society and culture as a whole. For each week, classes are organized as 1) assign, and offer clues to, questions; 2) screening; 3) students answer questions; 4) the teacher comments on the student's interpretation; 5) students summarize. Compiled by the teacher himself,

all teaching materials are classic and award-wining TV documentaries (of some 45'-100' in length) collected from the Press & Cultural Section, U.S. Consulate General Chengdu, Sichuan Television, and the Information Center with Sichuan Administration for Radio & TV.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Video English* prepared by the Course Teacher

课程号：105252020　　**课程名称：**英语视听-3
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**英语专业本科生（三下）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**冒兮

课程简介：本课程采用全英文授课，通过对英文原版电影的观赏，对电影语言的讲解以及电影所触及的文化背景和文化课题的解析，提高学生的外语语言运用能力、增强学生对所学语言承载的文化的理解能力、以及对现实问题的分析和解决能力。本课程主要分成以下几个章节或主题：1、脸面文化 2、非洲问题 3、肯尼迪刺杀案和美国梦 4、爱的主题 5、Woody Allen 专题 6、希区柯克专题 7、纪录片专题。课堂教学时间的基本安排是：学生和老师介绍以及探讨电影的文化背景 15-20 分钟，观看电影片段 40 分钟 （中间停顿穿插讲解），学生讨论 30 分钟。在教学的某些环节插入学生做的电影欣赏。

推荐教材或主要参考书：1、A History of Film by Jack C.Ellis, Allyn and Bacon 1995；2、Philosophic Problems of Classic Film Theory by Noel Carrol, Princeton University Press 1988； 3、allmovie.com

备注：理论讲解课

Course Code: 105252020　　**Course Name:** Audio-Video and Discussion Course-3
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course is taught in English. It aims at improving students' language ability, critical thinking of their own culture as well as other cultures and their problem-solving ability. This course is intended to provide a concise and critical guide to the historic past and present state of the cinema. Each lecture gives the cultural background of foreign movies, analyzes the film language and guides students to appreciate the art of film.The main topics are: Face Culture, African Problems, JFK Assassination and American Dream, Love, Woody Allen and his films, Hitchcock and his films, Documentaries. Class timing is about 15-20 minutes for lecturing of theories and cultural references; 30 minutes for class discussions. Video materials prepared by the students are presented in class at certain times of the semester.

Textbook/Teaching material: *A History of Film* by Jack C.Ellis, Allyn and Bacon 1995; *Philosophic Problems of Classic Film Theory* by Noel Carrol, Princeton University Press 1988;

课程号：105253020　　**课程名称：**英语视听-4
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象：**英语专业本科生（四上）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**冒兮

课程简介：本课程采用全英文授课，通过对英文原版电影的观赏，对电影语言的讲解以及电影所触及的文化背景和文化课题的解析，提高学生的外语语言运用能力、增强学生对所学语言承载的文化的理解能力、以及对现实问题的分析和解决能力。本课程主要分成以下几个章节或主题：1、脸面文化 2、非洲问题 3、肯尼迪刺杀案和美国梦 4、爱的主题 5、Woody Allen 专题 6、希区柯克专题 7、纪录片专题。课堂教学时间的基本安排是：学生和老师介绍以及探讨电影的文化背景 15-20 分钟，观看电影片段 40 分钟 （中间停顿穿插讲解），学生讨论 30 分钟。在教学的某些环节插入学生做的电影欣赏。

推荐教材或主要参考书：A History of Film by Jack C.Ellis, Allyn and Bacon 1995；Philosophic Problems of Classic Film Theory by Noel Carrol, Princeton University

Press 1988；allmovie.com
备注：理论讲解课

Course Code: 105253020 **Course Name:** Audio-Video and Discussion Course-4
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course is taught in English. It aims at improving students' language ability, critical thinking of their own culture as well as other cultures and their problem-solving ability. This course is intended to provide a concise and critical guide to the historic past and present state of the cinema. Each lecture gives the cultural background of foreign movies, analyzes the film language and guides students to appreciate the art of film.The main topics are: Face Culture, African Problems, JFK Assassination and American Dream, Love, Woody Allen and his films, Hitchcock and his films, Documentaries. Class timing is about 15-20 minutes for lecturing of theories and cultural references; 30 minutes for class discussions. Video materials prepared by the students are presented in class at certain times of the semester.
Textbook/Teaching material: *A History of Film* by Jack C.Ellis, Allyn and Bacon 1995; *Philosophic Problems of Classic Film* Theory by Noel Carrol, Princeton University Press 1988;

课程号：105254020 **课程名称：**英语视听说-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**左红珊
课程简介：本课程旨在通过先进的多媒体教学手段，培养学生对语言真实度较高的英语原声电影材料的理解能力，并通过形式各异的口语练习活动，提高学生用英语进行交际的能力。课堂教学中，本课程以《大学英语视听说教程（上、下）》为基本教材，围绕每一单元的主题，以直观画面和情节内容为基础展开有针对性的听说训练，提高学生的听力理解和口头表达能力，加深学生对英语国家的社会、文化、历史等方面的认识和了解，增进跨文化交际的能力。课外自学中，教师向学生推荐一系列经典英语原声电影，并要求学生每周认真观看一部，感受英语语境，体味西方文化，扩充英语词汇，并辅以复述和模仿练习，全面提高英语听说能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学英语视听说教程（上、下）》，李超主编，上海外语教育出版社，2006。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105254020 **Course Name:** English – Watching, Listening, & Speaking
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course provides students with English films through which they will be exposed to a real language environment, whereby improving their listening and speaking abilities as well as cross-cultural communication competence. During classroom hours, the course will cover the topics suggested in *College English – Watching, Listening, & Speaking*, with each session incorporating "Background Introduction", "Movie Clip Appreciation", "Topic-related Expressions", and "Oral Activities". For self-learning after class, students will obtain a list of classical English movies from the teacher and will be required to watch at least one movie each week, through which they may gain a better understanding of western cultures, enlarge their vocabulary storage, and improve oral English fluency as well as accuracy.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College English – Watching, Listening, & Speaking*, edited by Li Chao, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press.

课程号：105255020　　**课程名称：**英语视听说-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**左红珊
课程简介：本课程旨在通过先进的多媒体教学手段，培养学生对语言真实度较高的英语原声电影材料的理解能力，并通过形式各异的口语练习活动，提高学生用英语进行交际的能力。课堂教学中，本课程以《大学英语视听说教程（上、下）》为基本教材，围绕每一单元的主题，以直观画面和情节内容为基础展开有针对性的听说训练，提高学生的听力理解和口头表达能力，加深学生对英语国家的社会、文化、历史等方面的认识和了解，增进跨文化交际的能力。课外自学中，教师向学生推荐一系列经典英语原声电影，并要求学生每周认真观看一部，感受英语语境，体味西方文化，扩充英语词汇，并辅以复述和模仿练习，全面提高英语听说能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学英语视听说教程（上、下）》，李超主编，上海外语教育出版社，2006。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105255020　　**Course Name:** English – Watching, Listening, & Speaking
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course provides students with English films through which they will be exposed to a real language environment, whereby improving their listening and speaking abilities as well as cross-cultural communication competence. During classroom hours, the course will cover the topics suggested in *College English – Watching, Listening, & Speaking*, with each session incorporating "Background Introduction", "Movie Clip Appreciation", "Topic-related Expressions", and "Oral Activities". For self-learning after class, students will obtain a list of classical English movies from the teacher and will be required to watch at least one movie each week, through which they may gain a better understanding of western cultures, enlarge their vocabulary storage, and improve oral English fluency as well as accuracy.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College English – Watching, Listening, & Speaking*, edited by Li Chao, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press.

课程号：105256020　　**课程名称：**　英语听力-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**　英语专业一年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王中立，黄绍芬，余淼
课程简介：本课程针对英语专业本科一年级所设计，以帮助学生通过听力练习获得相关的知识和技能，提高听力理解的水平和交际能力。课堂教学以听力练习为主，辅以会话，阅读等其它练习。通过听录音，播放视频，收看电视等多种形式，锻炼学生基础阶段的听力能力。同时在课堂上向学生介绍与听力理解相关知识，对学生进行各种听力技能的训练，帮助学生掌握和较好地运用这些，培养学生自觉收听和收看英语节目的兴趣和习惯，使学生能够听懂日常的英语会话，以及"美国之音"和英国广播公司的一般难度的新闻材料的主要内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《英语听力入门 2000》第一册，张民伦，华东师范大学出版社，2001 年第一版；《英语初级听力》何其莘，外语教学与研究出版社，1998 年 11 月第一版。
备注：专业技能课程

Course Code: 105256020 **Course Name**: English listening-1

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: English Listening, course designed for the freshmen of English majors, aims to provide students with some language knowledge and basic practice in listening, to stimulate and cultivate students' interest and their confidence in language learning, especially through listening. It puts emphasis on developing students' ability in communication. In the class, different audio and video materials will be offered to promote their listening comprehension and improve their knowledge and strategies in listening. By the end of their first year study in college, students are expected to develop a good habit of listening and the ability of self study. By the end of the first year study, students should be able to understand conversations in daily life and main ideas of English news programs such as VOA and BBC.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Step by Step 2000 Book 1*，Zhang Minlun，The Normal University of Southeast China Press, 1st edition 2001；Listen to This 1，He Qixin Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press , 1st edition 1998

课程号：105257020 **课程名称**： 英语听力-2

总学时：32 **学 分**：2

先修课程：英语听力-1 **面向对象**：英语专业一年级学生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王中立，黄绍芬，余淼

课程简介：本课程针对英语专业本科一年级所设计，以帮助学生通过听力练习获得相关的知识和技能，提高听力理解的水平和交际能力。课堂教学以听力练习为主，辅以会话，阅读等其它练习。通过听录音，播放视频，收看电视等多种形式，锻炼学生基础阶段的听力能力。同时在课堂上向学生介绍与听力理解相关知识，对学生进行各种听力技能的训练，帮助学生掌握和较好地运用这些，培养学生自觉收听和收看英语节目的兴趣和习惯，使学生能够听懂日常的英语会话，以及“美国之音”和英国广播公司的一般难度的新闻材料的主要内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《英语听力入门 2000》第二册 张民伦 华东师范大学出版社 2001 年第一版；《英语初级听力》何其莘，外语教学与研究出版社，1998 年 11 月第一版。

备注：专业技能课程

Course Code: 105257020 **Course Name**: English listening-2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: English Listening, course designed for the freshmen of English majors, aims to provide students with some language knowledge and basic practice in listening, to stimulate and cultivate students' interest and their confidence in language learning, especially through listening. It puts emphasis on developing students' ability in communication. In the class, different audio and video materials will be offered to promote their listening comprehension and improve their knowledge and strategies in listening. By the end of their first year study in college, students are expected to develop a good habit of listening and the ability of self study. By the end of the first year study, students should be able to understand conversations in daily life and main ideas of English news programs such as VOA and BBC.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Step by Step 2000 Book 1*，Zhang Minlun，The Normal University of Southeast China Press, 1st edition 2001；Listen to This 1，He Qixin Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press , 1st edition 1998

课程号：105258020　　**课程名称**：英语听力-3
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：英语听力-2　　**面向对象**：英语专业本科二年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：高红、王中立，狄丹奇
课程简介：本课程针对英语专业本科二年级设计，旨在帮助学生充分认识造成听力困难的诸多因素及其解决方法，并通过多种形式的训练，帮助学生进一步熟练掌握英语听力技巧，缓解学生听力焦虑，并帮助学生通过有的放矢地听力训练，逐渐能听懂英语国家人士在一般社交场合的交谈和相当于中等难度的听力材料，能理解大意，抓住主要论点或情节，能根据所听材料进行分析，领会说话人的态度，感情和真实意图；能听懂中国国际广播电台的新闻节目；能在 15 分钟内听写根据已学知识编写的词数 150 个左右，念 4 遍，语速为每分钟 100 个单词的录音材料。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《英语听力入门 2000》第三册，张民伦主编，华东师范大学出版社，2001 年 8 月；《英语中级听力》，何其莘，金利民，王敏，夏玉和 编，外语教学与研究出版社，1997 年 8 月
备注：专业技能课程

Course Code: 105258020　　**Course Name:** English Listening 3
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description: English Listening 3, a course designed for the sophomores of English majors, aims to help students see the main factors that contribute to the success of listening and thus be able to practice listening purposely. In addition, through various kinds of practices, the course intends to further familiarize the students with different kinds of listening strategies to help ease their anxieties in listening and guide them over the listening practice in and after class. By the end of the course, students are expected to be able to understand conversations in daily life; to be able to understand the main ideas, arguments and plots of materials in moderate difficulties and the real intentions and attitude of its speakers; to be able to understand news in normal speed by China Radio International; to be able to note down a passage of about 150 words when dictated for four times at a speaking rate of 100 words per minute.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Step by Step 2000*，Book 3, Zhang Yumin, East China Normal University Press, 2001,8; *Listen to This:2*，He Qixin, Jin Limin, Wang Min, Xia Yuhe, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press,1997,8

课程号：105259020　　**课程名称**：英语听力-4
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：英语听力-3　　**面向对象**：英语专业本科 2 年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：高红、王中立，狄丹奇
课程简介：本课程针对英语专业本科二年级设计，旨在帮助学生在进一步熟练掌握英语听力技巧的基础上，听懂英语国家人士关于日常生活和社会生活的谈话；听懂中等难度（如 TOEFL 中的短文）的听力材料，理解大意，领会作者的态度、感情和真实意图；听懂 VOA 正常语速和 BBC 新闻节目的主要内容；能大体辨别各种英语语体（如美国英语，英国英语，澳大利亚英语）；能在 15 分钟内听写根据已学知识编写的词数为 200 个左右，语速为每分钟 120 个单词的录音材料。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《英语听力入门 2000》第四册，张民伦 主编，华东师范大学出版社，2001 年 8 月；《英语中级听力》，何其莘，金利民，王敏，夏玉和 编，外语教学与研究出版社，1997 年 8 月
备注：专业技能课程

Course Code: 105259020　　**Course Name:** English Listening 4
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description: English Listening 4, a course designed for the sophomores of English majors, aims to further familiarize students with different kinds of listening strategies and by the end of the course, students are expected to be able to understand conversations in daily and social life, to

be able to understand materials in moderate difficulties as those in TOEFL and see the real intentions and attitude of its speakers; to be able to understand the main ideas of BBC or VOA news in normal speed; to be able to differentiate English in different varieties such as American English, British English and Australia English; to be able to note down a passage of about 200 words within 15 minutes when dictated at a speaking rate of 120 words per minute.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Step by Step 2000*，Book 4, Zhang Yumin, East China Normal University Press, 2001,8；*Listen to This:2*，He Qixin, Jin Limin, Wang Min, Xia Yuhe, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press,1997,8

课程号： 105260020　　**课程名称：**英语戏剧

总学时：32　　**学　　分：2**

先修课程：写作　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李兵

课程简介：本课程是面向全校本科生的大学生素质公选课，主要讲授西方戏剧的一般理论以及剧作分析的基本技巧，重点阐述戏剧的基本要素，旨在让学生明白作为艺术的戏剧区别于其它艺术门类的独特性，如它的综合性和动作性。作为一门舶来的艺术种类，戏剧也有其区别于中国戏曲的源起及发展历程，本课程也将阐述其历史及其不同种类（如悲剧、喜剧等），同时辅以具体的舞台呈现，使学生对于戏剧的独特魅力有直观的感受；并通过戏剧的学习更好地掌握语言学习所必需的文化背景。

推荐教程或主要参考书：《英美戏剧》，刘海平等编，上海外语教育出版社，2004 月 11 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105260020　　**Course Name:** English Drama

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：As an optional course open to undergraduates of all speciaties, English Drama aims to familiarize students with western dramatic theories and to teach them the basic approaches to interpreting dramatic works. The course helps students to understand the basic elements of a western drama, its distintive features from other genres of artistic works, and its different origins and development from traditional Chinese plays. Combinng with stage performance, this course also helps students learn to appreciate different types of drama (tragedies and comedies, for instance), and ulitmately, to understand the culture context for language learning.

Textbook/Teaching material: 1**.** English and American Drama, *Liu Haiping*, Shanghai Foreign Languages Education Press, 2004.

课程号: 105262020　　**课程名称:** 英语写作-1

总学时: 32　　**学　　分**: 2

先修课程: 无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**杨敏、姜源、雷虹等

课程简介：本课程旨在训练并提高学生的英语书面表达能力，培养学生运用英语写作议论文和研究性论文的基础能力。授课的主要内容包括：培养学生认知英语写作能力的重要性、规避英文写作中常见的句子错误的出现，熟练运用正确的表达方式进行英语写作；使学生熟悉掌握段落写作中的不同展开方式，了解英文写作和中文写作之间的习惯差异；加强英语写作基础技能的训练。同时通过同伴互助、课前分组准备与课堂讨论等形式培养学生的创新思维能力和团体协作能力。此外通过让学生阅读和分析英语文章加强学生的批判鉴别力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*A Handbook of Writing*, Ding Wangdao\ Wubing, Foreign Language

Teaching and Research Press, Second Edition, Jan, 2007.

Course Code: 105262020 **Course Name:** English Writing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: English Writing One (EW-1) focuses on introducing students to the standard structure of academic English writing, paving the way towards developing their abilities to write college-level expository prose, guiding them to explore the writing practice of paragraphs from different approaches, and showing them the importance of collective inquiry and collaboration in learning through peer review sessions, class discussions, and group researches. In addition, students will read, discuss and analyze assigned texts, write their own work, apply critical perspectives of unity-coherence to their own work and the work of other students. Through these practices, students will learn critical reading of professional non-fiction essays and recognize both the rhetorical (i.e. purpose, structure, audience, theme, techniques, style, etc.) and cultural (e.g. time period, race, class, gender, etc.) contexts of each essay.
Textbook/Teaching material: *A Handbook of Writing*, Ding Wangdao\ Wubing, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, Second Edition, Jan, 2007.

课程号: 105263020 **课程名称:** 英语写作-2
总学时: 32 **学 分**: 2
先修课程: 无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨敏、姜源、雷虹等
课程简介：本课程旨在训练并提高学生的英语书面表达能力，培养学生运用英语写作议论文和研究性论文的基础能力。授课的主要内容包括：培养学生驾驭英语语言能力，规避英文写作中常见错误的出现，并能熟练运用正确的表达方式进行英语写作；使学生熟悉不同文体如：记叙文、议论文或各种应用文体的一般写作特点和要求；使学生了解英文写作和中文写作之间的习惯差异；加强英语写作基础技能的训练。同时通过同伴互助、课前分组准备与课堂讨论等形式培养学生的创新思维能力和团体协作能力。此外通过让学生阅读和分析英语文章加强学生的批判鉴别力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*A Handbook of Writing*, Ding Wangdao\ Wubing, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, Second Edition, Jan, 2007.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105263020 **Course Name:** English Writing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: English Writing focuses on introducing students to the standard structure of academic English writing, developing their abilities to write college-level expository prose, guiding them to explore the writing process (which involves serious thinking, preparation, reflection, reconsideration, and revision), and showing them the importance of collective inquiry and collaboration in learning through peer review sessions, class discussions, and group researches. In addition, students will read, discuss and analyze assigned texts, write their own work in a variety of genres, apply critical perspectives to their own work and the work of other students. Through these practices, students will learn critical reading of professional non-fiction essays and recognize both the rhetorical (i.e. purpose, structure, audience, theme, techniques, style, etc.) and cultural (e.g. time period, race, class, gender, etc.) contexts of each essay.
Textbook/Teaching material:*A Handbook of Writing*, Ding Wangdao\ Wubing, Foreign Language

Teaching and Research Press, Second Edition, Jan, 2007.

课程号： 105264020 **课程名称：** 英语写作-3
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程： 英语写作-1，2 **面向对象：** 英语专业大三学生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：** 雷丽敏，熊婉，杨利军等
课程简介： 写作-3 旨在提高你的散文写作技巧，并为学术论文的写作铺垫基础。 你将学习探索、生成和组织思想的技巧，以及用英文写作，修改和编辑文章的技巧。尽管行课重在散文写作，课程也会让学生接触一些创意写作，传授一些基本学术研究和实用写作技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书： Readings selected from the following books；*Short Prose Reader* by Robert Funk et al, Prentice Hall, New Jersey, 2000；*Inspired to Write* by Jean Withrow, Gay Brookes et al, Cambridge University Press, 2004
备注： 理论课

Course Code: 105264020 **Course Name**: English Writing-3
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Writing-3 is intended to improve your essay writing skills and prepare you for academic writing. You are going to learn the skills to explore, generate and organize ideas, and to write, edit and revise your writings in English. Though the emphasis will be laid on essay writing, you'll be exposed to some creative writing, too. Some basic academic research skills and practical writing will be taught as well.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Short Prose Reader* by Robert Funk et al, Prentice Hall, New Jersey, 2000；*Inspired to Write* by Jean Withrow, Gay Brookes et al, Cambridge University Press, 2004

课程号： 105265020 **课程名称：** 英语写作-4
总学时： 32 **学　　分：** 2
先修课程： 英语写作-1，2，3 **面向对象：** 英语专业大三下
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：** 雷丽敏，熊婉， 杨利军（共用此）
课程简介： 英语写作-4 旨在进一步提高你的散文写作技巧，并为学术论文写作铺垫基础。本期重点在提高你表达自己的思想，针对一定材料进行议论的能力，并做一些前期的文学研究。你将学习探索、生成和组织思想的技巧，以及用英文写作，修改和编辑自己文章的技巧。课程还将要求学生能针对一种材料写读后感；以两种或等多材料为基础撰写文章，并能对文章进行分析和评价性写作。
推荐教材或主要参考书： *Writing in the Disciplines* by Kennedy Smith and published by Prentice Hall
备注： 理论课

Course Code: 105265020 **Course Name**: English Writing-4
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: English Writing-4 is intended to further improve your essay writing skills and prepare you for academic/research paper writing. The emphasis will be put on improving your ability of arguing for your ideas, to respond to sources, and to do preliminary literary research. You are going to learn the skills to explore, generate and organize ideas, and to write, edit and

revise essays or papers of your own. The focus will be on argument and persuasion. You are also going to write an essay in response to a source; compose essays drawing from two or more sources and write essays of analysis and evaluation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Writing in the Disciplines by Kennedy Smith* and published by Prentice Hall

课程号：105266020　　**课程名称**：英语演讲艺术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：雷丽敏

课程简介：公共演讲已成为在职场生存的基本技能。本课程为学生们讲授关于公共演讲全面、系统的知识。授课内容分为三大部分：演讲的流程设计，包括话题选择、听众分析、资料收集、论点支持、内容设计等；演讲的表达原则，包括道德标准、表述语言、传达方式、辅助材料、倾听技巧等；以及各类演讲的技巧，包括告之型演讲、说服型演讲、特殊场合演讲、小团体演讲等。本课程为全英文上课，目的在于提高学生的演讲知识和技能，同时提高学生英语口头表达能力。本课程还为学生们提供公共演讲练习的机会和平台。每个学生都有机会用英语做两到三次的公共演讲并得到老师和同学反馈、评论和建议。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《演讲的艺术》，史迪芬·E·卢卡斯，复旦大学出版社，2007 年 11 月；《演讲的原理》，凯瑟琳·高曼等，企业管理出版社，2007 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105266020　　**Course Name**: Art of Public Speaking
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The ability to speak confidently and deliver messages is an essential skill for today's professionals. This course focuses on introducing to students the overall and systmatic knowledge of public speaking. It covers three parts: speech preparation including selecting a topic, analyzing the audience, gathering materials, supporting ideas, organizing the ideas and outlining the speech; presenting the speech including ethics and public speaking, using language, delivery and using visual aids; varieties of public speaking including speaking to inform, speaking to persuade, speaking on special occasions and speaking in small groups. This course provides the opportunity to significantly improve students' public speaking skills by practicing and delivering speeches and presentations in a safe environment with personalized feedback. Students will have chance to give two to three speeches.

Textbook/Teaching material: Lucas, Stephen E. The Art of Public Speaking. Boston: McGraw Hill, 2001.German, Kathleen M., Bruce E. Gronbeck, Douglas Ehninger, and Alan H. Monroe. Principles of Public Speaing. Boston: Pearson, 2001.

课程号：105269020　　**课程名称**：英语语法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：英语专业一年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘利民 教授

课程简介：本课程是为英语专业本科学生开设的专业基础课，课程按照《高等学校英语专业英语教学大纲》的要求，讲授英语语法内容，使学生认识、理解英语语句的形式和结构，并训练学生熟练掌握、运用英语语法；包括各类词汇的语素、词性特征（性、数、格、时、式、体等）及其句法功能，以及主谓一致，主句、从句形式与关系等。通过课堂讲授，使学生认

识英语语句的形式和结构，掌握英语语法知识和技能。课程注重汉英语法对比，使学生在学习英语语法的过程中，加深对汉语的认识。

推荐教材及主要参考书：章振邦 主编，《新编英语语法教程》（第四版），上海外语教育出版社，2003 年出版；自编讲义和课件。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105269020 **Course Name:** English Grammar

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is a foundational for English majoring students, the main content of which is the grammar aspects of the English language, including the morphemic properties of different parts of speech (such as gender, number, case, tense, aspect, mood, voice, etc.) and grammatical mechanisms, such as agreement, the form and the relationship between main clauses and subordinate clauses and so on. The instruction is purported at the understanding and mastery of English grammar on the part of English majoring students, in accordance with the *English Language Teaching Syllabus for English Majors of Higher Education Institutions*. The course aims at first students' systematic understanding of English grammar with an emphasis on application, and seconds a comparative study of Chinese and English grammars for a deepened appreciation of the Chinese language.

Textbook/Teaching material: Zhang Zhenbang, et al (eds), 2003, *A New English Grammar Course Book*, Shanghai Foreign Languages Education Press.

课程号：105270020 **课程名称：**英语语言学概论

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**英语专业大三学生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张维鼎

课程简介：本课程为理论性课程，旨在培养学生基本了解语言学的术语、现象，问题和理论模式。本课程注重英语与汉语的比较分析使学生们把学习语言学理论与语言学习结合起来，加深对人类自然语言的理解

推荐教材或及主要参考书：语言学教程,胡壮歼,北京大学出版社,2007；自编教材 perspectives in Chinese and Western Civilizations 张维鼎(2006)； 出版教材 Communication between Cultures，2002,外语教学与研究出版社；中西文化之鉴—跨文化交际教程 L. Davis,2007, 外语教学与研究出版社； 英汉对比研究,连淑能,1993 高等教育出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105270020 **Course Name:** An Outline of English Linguistics

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course aims to familiarize third year English majors with the basic terminology and theories of English linguistics as well as the focuses of linguistic studies. Teaching emphasizes a comparative study between English and Chinese and combines linguistic theories with language study to help students have a better understanding of natural human languages.

Textbook/Teaching material: *A Course of Linguistics*, Hu Zhuanglin, Peking University Press, 2007; 2. *Perspectives in Chinese and Western Civilizations*, Self-edited materials by Zhang Weiding (2006)；3. *Communication between Cultures*，Foreign Language Teaching and Research

Press, 2002.

课程号：105271020　　**课程名称**：英语语音
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：英语语音基础　　**面向对象**：英语专业本科生（一年级）
考核方式：口试　　**任课教师**：蒋红柳 熊婉
课程简介：本课程主要讲授英国英语标准发音系统的重音、弱读、语调、连贯语流等要素。课堂教学以正确发音方法为主导，通过讲解英语语调等相关理论知识，听、读等练习方式加强学生的发音和语调，使学生通过练习总体改善英语发音。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代英语标准发音》，张凤桐主编，四川大学出版社，2007 年 4 月第二版。
备注：理论+实践课

Course Code: 105271020　　**Course Name:** English Phonetics
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：The course focuses on the English pronunciation in terms of stress, intonation, weak forms and natural processes. Classroom teaching emphasizes student's drilling in each aspect of the supra-phonemic elements of oral English production. The exercises take the form of listening, comparing and reading aloud. Pronunciation of the mother language and dialects is employed to differentiate the correct and incorrect production of English tones.
Textbook/Teaching material: Zhang F.T., General Received Pronunciation of British English, 2nd edition, Sichuan University Press, 2007

课程号：105272020　　**课程名称**：英语语音基础
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：考试　　**面向对象**：英语专业本科生（一年级）
考核方式：口试　　**任课教师**：蒋红柳 熊婉
课程简介：本课程主要讲授英国英语标准发音系统的 20 个元音和 24 个辅音。课堂教学以正确发音方法为主导，通过讲解音素产生机理等相关理论知识，通过听、读等练习方式加强学生的发音，并在必要时与母语和其他英语语音比较，使学生通过练习总体改善英语发音。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代英语标准发音》，张凤桐主编，四川大学出版社，2007 年 4 月第二版。
备注：理论+实践课

Course Code: 105272020　　**Course Name:** Basic Phonetics of English
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：The course focuses on the 20 vowels and 24 consonants of English pronunciation system. Classroom teaching emphasizes student's drilling in each phoneme and its allophones. The exercises take the form of listening, comparing and reading aloud. Pronunciation of the mother language and dialects is employed to differentiate the correct and incorrect pronunciation of English phonemes and allophones.
Textbook/Teaching material: Zhang F.T., General Received Pronunciation of British English, 2nd edition, Sichuan University Press, 2007

课程号：　105273020　　**课程名称**：英语专业八级测试
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：考试　　**面向对象**：英语专业本科生（四年级上期）
考核方式：模拟考试　　**任课教师**：　秦丹、毛堃
课程简介：专业八级考试培训课程针对每年十二月举行的专业八级口试考试、每年三月举行的专业八级（笔试）考试而设。课程内容分为三个部分：一部分用于复习巩固已有的听、说、读、写、译能力，巩固实际运用中的语法概念与能力，一部分用于熟悉专业八级口试

考试的要求以及题型的练习，一部分用于熟悉专业八级（笔试）考试的要求以及题型的练习。课程的重点为笔头作文、口头作文、口译与笔译。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材（英语写作句法）、考试真题（专业八级口试真题、专业八级笔试真题）

备注：实践课

Course Code: 105273020 **Course Name:** Training Course for Band Eight Examination

Total Hour: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course is designed specially for preparation for Band Eight Oral Examination for English majors taking place in December of each year and Band Eight (written) Examination for English majors taking place in March each year. The content of this course includes three parts. One part is used for reviewing and refreshing already learned skills in listening, speaking, reading, writing, translating and interpreting, as well as for strengthening concept and practical ability of using correct grammar. Another part is used for understanding the requirements of the Band Eight Oral Examination for English Majors and answering questions of this examination. The third part is used in understanding the requirements of the Band Eight (written) Examination for English Majors and answering questions of this examination. An emphasis is laid on writing, oral composition, interpreting and translation.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self prepared teaching materials on "problems faced by writers", questions of Band Eight Oral Examination for English majors, and question package of Band Eight (written) Examination for English majors.

课程号：105274020 **课程名称：**英语专业四级测试

总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：考试 **面向对象：**本科生（二年级）

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王中立

课程简介：本课程主要针对英语专业即将参加英语专业四级考试的二年级学生设计。教师讲解有关专业四级考试的一些总体的特点，包括考试时间、题型、评分、注意事项等等；并将整个课程的学习根据专业四级考试的各个项目分成对应的几个板块，包括听写、听力、完形填空、语法和词汇、阅读理解和作文。教师针对各个项目不同的特点，分别深入讲授各种题型对学生们英语知识和技能的要求以及必要的解题技巧，让同学们对所有题型都有比较透彻的认识，并结合自己的实际学习情况进行加强和提高。在课程即将结束的 2 到 3 周，学生们将参加几次模拟测试，检查自己的学习成果。并根据各题型的得分状况，在正式考试之前采取相应的可行性措施。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编高等学校英语专业四级考试指南》（修订版）， 陈汉生 主编，上海外语教育出版社，2009

备注：实践课

Course Code: 105274020 **Course Name**: Test on TEM4

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is designed for the sophomore who will sit the TEM-4 examination in the second semester. The teacher will explain something about TEM-4, including time, items, marking and notices, etc. Based on items in TEM-4 examination, the course is divided into six parts including dictation, listening comprehension, cloze, grammar and vocabulary,

reading comprehension and writing. For each of these items, the teacher will explain the requirement and recommend basic answering skills, which promote the students on their knowledge about these items. The students are required to think about their own situation and find a way to improve their weak points under the teacher's help. At the end of the semester, there are 2 or 3 simulation exams for the students to check their own ability and find out the best measure to improve before the real TEM-4 examination.

Textbook/Teaching material: *A New Guide to TEM4*, Chen Han-sheng, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press

课程号：105275020　　**课程名称：**语言与社会
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**英语专业三年级学生
考核方式：开卷考试　　**任课教师：**刘利民 教授

课程简介：20 世纪 60 年代中兴起的社会语言学是语言学的重要领域之一。与传统语言学不同的是，社会语言学的主要方法是经验科学方法，着眼于语言的社会属性和社会运用的研究。本课程综合讲授语言变体，包括先天性变体和获得性变体；语言接触，包括双语现象、皮钦语和克里奥耳语；语言的变化与语言的社会文化，含语言的文化编码、社会化、跨语言交际、委婉语等内容。本课程是为英语专业本科学生开设的专业选修课。通过课堂讲授，使学生认识语言的社会功能和社会文化意义。介绍社会语言学的定量研究方法，培养外文专业学生的科学素养。

推荐教材及主要参考书：刘利民 编著，《语言与社会文化》四川人民出版社，2001。陈原 著《社会语言学》商务印书馆出版, 2000；Hudson, R.A., 2000, *Sociolinguistics* Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105275020　　**Course Name:** Language and Social Culture
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: Born in the 1960's, sociolinguistics is a relatively new area of linguistic investigation. It differs from traditional linguistic inquiry in that it relies primarily on empirical methodology for researching on the social properties and application of language. This course covers both the areas of macro-sociolinguistics and micro-sociolinguistics, the topics including language variations, language contact, bilingualism, pidgin and creole, language change, language and social culture (such as the language codification, socialization, inter-cultural communication, etc.), and language planning. The course objectives include: 1) The students' systematic understanding of social and cultural function of language; 2) The training of quantitative methodology, in order to develop creative and independent research ability in students.

Textbook/Teaching material: Liu Limin, (ed), 2001, *Language and Social Culture*, Sichuan People's Press; Chen Yuan, 2000, *Sociolinguistics*, Commercial Press; Hudson, R.A., 2000, *Sociolinguistics* Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press.

课程号：105276020　　**课程名称：**语言与文化专题（俄）
总学时： 32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**英语专业三年级学生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**刘利民 教授

推荐教材或主要参考书：自选
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院俄文系学生的专业选修课。主要讲述语言与文化的关系理论及语言国情学的基本知识：俄语词汇的民族文化语义、词汇概念及非等价性、词汇背景、背景词、词汇背景的特性和功能、俄语成语、谚语的民族文化语义等。对于本科生而言，重点在成语、谚语的民族文化语义。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105276020 **Course Name:** Study on Language and Culture
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is intended for Russian majoring students, the main content of which is theory of relationship between language and culture and common sense about relationship between language and society, which covers meanings of national culture, meanings of vocabulary and equalization, background of vocabulary and background words, properties and functions of background of vocabulary, Russian idiom, and national meaning of idioms. For college students the main task lies in national meaning of idioms.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105277020 **课程名称：**中国翻译简史
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**英语专业本科生（三上）
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘佳
课程简介：通过对自汉唐以来至新时期中国翻译史的回顾，了解中国翻译史的重要历史分期、主要人物的翻译理论和实践，重要翻译家的代表性译作及其产生的时代背景和历史文化条件，从跨文化交流的角度反思中国翻译史及其历史意义；掌握中国翻译理论的历史发展脉络、代表性人物及其主要理论观点，正确理解中国翻译理论与中国翻译实践的关系。本课程采用历史分期和重点阐述相结合的方式。简要介绍中国古代到当代的翻译事业和翻译理论的产生、演变和发展的历史进程；重点突出中国的数次翻译高潮以及中国翻译理论的重要发展时期。主要内容：1.中国翻译史概述；2. 东汉至唐宋的佛经翻译；3. 明末清初的西方科技翻译；4.清末民初的西学翻译 ；5. 五四时期的西方文化翻译；6. 20 世纪 30 年代的中国译坛；7. 建国初期及“左”倾路线下的中国翻译；8. 改革开放与中国翻译的复兴；9. 当代中国翻译事业与学科建设。
推荐教材或主要参考书：陈福康：《中国译学理论史稿》，上海外语教育出版社，1996 年。马祖毅：《中国翻译简史—“五四”以前部分》（增订版），中国对外翻译出版公司，1998 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105277020 **Course Name:** Brief History of English Translation in China
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： Based on a global review on the history of translation in China, this course aims to clarify its different historical stages as well as focus on the general development of translation theories in China. It consists of 7 parts: 1. a general introduction to the history of translation in China; 2. translation of Buddist scriptures from Han to Tang Dynasty; 3. translation of Western Scientific-technical books in late Ming Dynasty; 4. translation of Western studies in late Qing Dynasty and Early Republic of China; 5. translation of Western cultures during the period of May Fourth Movement; 6. translation in 1930s; 7. translation in early years after the founding of PRC; 8. Chian’s open-reform and the revival of translation in China; 9. comtemporary studies and disciplinary construction of translation in China.
Textbook/Teaching material: *A Collection of Historical Materials on Translation in China*,

Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 1996；*A Brief History of Translation in China*, China Translation and Publishing Corporation,1998.

课程号：105280020　　**课程名称**：中西文化概论
总学时：32 学时　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：外语专业学生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张维鼎
课程简介：在全球一体化的语境下中国文化正在走向世界，西方文化也在融入中国文化。目前交际法也是外语教学的主流。跨文化交际课程有其重要意义和必要性。本课程有四个方面：(1)全球一体化与跨文化交际、(2) 语言文化与跨文化言语交际、(3) 翻译中的跨文化交际、(4) 跨文化交流与整合。通过这四介方面让学生了解跨文化交际的基本理论,学贯中西,形成基本的跨文化交际技能和素质,并且与其外语学习有机结合。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材 Cross Cultural Communication 张维鼎 (2008)；自编教材 perspectives in Chinese and Western Civilizations 张维鼎(2006)；出版教材 Communication between Cultures，2002,外语教学与研究出版社；中西文化之鉴—跨文化交际教程 L. Davis,2007, 外语教学与研究出版社；英汉对比研究,连淑能,1993 高等教育出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105280020　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Chinese and Western Cultures
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: In the context of global integration, Chinese culture is intertwined with western cultures. Currently, communicative approach appears to be the mainstream in foreign language teaching. It is of highly significance and necessity to set up cross-cultural communication courses. The content of this course contains the following four aspects, that is, global integration and cross-cultural communication, language and culture and cross-cultural speech communication, cross-cultural communication in translation, and cross-cultural communication and integration. Upon completion of this course, students should get to know the basic theories in cross-cultural communication in China and western countries, develop basic skills and qualities of cross-cultural communications, which can be combined systematically with their foreign language study.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Cross Cultural Communication*, Zhang Weiding, 2008;*Perspectives in Chinese and Western Civilizations*, Zhang Weiding, 2006;*Communication between Cultures*, Beijing: Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, 2002;*Doing Culture*, L. Davis, Beijing: Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, 2007;*Constructive Studies of English and Chinese*, Lian Shuneng, Wuhan: Higher Education Press, 1993

课程号：105281080　　**课程名称**：综合法语-1
总学时：128　　**学　　分**：8
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：宁虹
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的类级平台课。本课程主要讲法语字母及发音、音节、重音、语调等基本语音学知识，及基本的动名词变化等词法知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《法语 1》，马晓宏等编，外语教学与研究出版社，2007.
备注：理论课

Course Code: **105281080** **Course Name**: Comprehensive French-1
Total Hours: 128 **Credit**: 8
Textbook/Teaching material: Le Français (1), Xiaohong MA, *Foreign Language Teaching & Research Press*, 2007
Course Description: This is a platform course for students of French major. This course mainly introduces the French letters and other phonetic knowledge like pronunciation, syllable, stress and intonation, and basic changes of verbs and nouns.

课程号：105282080 **课程名称：**综合法语 -2
总学时：128 **学　　分：**8
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**肖晓丹
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的类级平台课。本期继续各种法语基础知识教学。在巩固语音知识的基础上，重点讲述词汇用语，变化等词汇学知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《法语 2》，马晓宏等编，外语教学与研究出版社，2009.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105282080 **Course Name：**Comprehensive French-2
Total Hours: 128 **Credit:** 8
Course Description：This is a platform course for students of French language major. This course continues teaching all kinds of basic knowledge of French language. With phonetic knowledge enhancing we focus on the use and change of words.
Textbook/Teaching material: Le Français (2), Xiaohong MA, Foreign Language Teaching & Research Press, 2009

课程号：105283080 **课程名称：**综合法语 -3
总学时：128 **学　　分：**8
先修课程：综合法语 -2 **面向对象：**本科二年级
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**肖晓丹
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业必修课。本阶段的主要教学内容是：1. 在日常生活，学习及一般社会文化题材范围内教授最常用的词语及句式，培养学生听说读写言语技能，发展对话和叙述的交际能力；2. 继续讲授基础语法项目，打好语法基本功；3. 密切结合朗读，言语训练及语法教学，提高语音，语调的素质。4. 通过阅读课文，查阅词汇等逐步培养独立工作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《法语 3》，马晓宏等编，外语教学与研究出版社，1992.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105283080 **Course Name:** Comprehensive French-3
Total Hours: 128 **Credit:** 8
Course Description: This course is intended for students of French major. This course covers following contents: 1, introduce the usual words and structures of French language in everyday life and in study, improve the ability of reading speaking writing and communication with others.2, continue teaching the phonetic knowledge. 3, through reading training and grammar teaching students improve pronunciation and intonation. 4, though reading texts and looking the new words in the dictionary students can work independently step by step.

Textbook/Teaching material: Le Français31), Xiaohong MA, Foreign Language Teaching & Research Press, 1992

课程号：105284080 **课程名称：**综合法语-4
总学时：128 **学　　分：**8
先修课程：综合法语 -3 **面向学生：**本科二年级
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**敖敏
课程简介：本课程是面向外国语学院法语专业学生的专业必修课。本课程在基础阶段和提高阶段之间起承上启下的作用。在日常生活及一般国情，社会，文化等题材范围内教授常用的词语及句子，发展听说读写言语技能，本册着重培养独白语能力，并兼顾对话语能力的提高；继续教授语法基础项目。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 《法语 4》，马晓宏等编，外语教学与研究出版社，1992.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105284080 **Course Name:** Comprehensive French-4
Total Hours: 128 **Credit:** 8
Course Description: This course is intended for all students of French major. This course is a link between primary stage and higher stage. It continues teaching words and sentences in daily life and in couture and society and develops skill of listening speaking reading and writing. This course focus on monologue and at the same time pays attention to dialogue and grammar.
Textbook/Teaching material: Le Français 4, Xiaohong MA, Foreign Language Teaching & Research Press, 1992

课程号：105285040 **课程名称：**综合法语-5
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：综合法语-4 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**敖敏
课程简介：综合法语是法语专业本科阶段的主要课程。其目的主要在于培养和提高学生综合运用法语的能力。本课程主要通过语言基础训练和篇章讲解分析，使学生逐步提高语篇阅读理解能力，了解法语各种问题的表达方式和特点，扩大词汇量和熟悉法语常用句型，具备基本的口头和笔头表达能力。同时，教师应鼓励学生积极参与课堂的各种语言交际活动以获得基本的交际技能，并达到新大纲所规定的听、说、读、写、译等技能的要求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105285040 **Course Name:** Comprehensive French-5
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：Comprehensive French is a major course for the French majors in the undergraduate phase. The main purpose is to foster and enhance the student's comprehensive ability to use French. Through language training and texts analysis, this course enables students to gradually increase the reading comprehension ability and expand the vocabulary. It also aims to familiarize the students with various sentence patterns, hence building the basic oral and written expression capacity. At the same time, teachers should encourage students to actively participate in a variety of verbal communication classroom activities. With all these means, students are expected to reach the set-forth standards regarding listening, speaking, reading, writing and translating skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：105286040　　**课程名称**：综合法语-6
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：　本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师**：宁虹
课程介绍：　综合法语是法语专业学生的一门必修课。该课程是一门综合性法语语言技能课，其主要目的在于培养和提高学生综合运用法语的能力。本课程主要通过语言知识传授、语言基础训练与篇章讲解分析，使学生扩大词汇量、熟悉法语常用句型，逐步提高学生法语口语及书面表达能力,不断提高语篇阅读理解能力，使学生了解法语各种文体的表达方式,并积累法语语言文化知识。教师在培养学生听、说、读、写、译等基本技能的同时, 培养学生的学习策略能力、语言尝试能力和语言思维能力,为其它法语专业课程的学习打下坚实基础。综合法语熔听、说、读、写、译五项技能培养于一炉，在基础阶段课程设置起着主导性作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105286040　　**Course Name**: Comprehensive French-6
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: Comprehensive French is a required course for French majors. This course offers students comprehensive trainings of their French language skills with the main purpose of fostering and enhancing students' ability to use French. Through instructions of language knowledge, trainings of basic language skills, and analyses of articles, this course enables students to expand their vocabularies, be familiar with French sentence structures, and gradually improve their spoken and written French communication skills. Additionally, the course also helps students develop their reading abilities, have a better understanding of a variety of stylistic expressions in French, and increase their knowledge of French language and culture. Instructors of the course will not only help students improve their basic language skills (i.e., listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing, and translation), but also develop students' strategies of learning in general, creativity, and independent thinking. Therefore, a successful completion of this course will lay a solid foundation for student's performance in other courses. By offering trainings of listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing and translating, the course of Comprehensive French plays an essential role in the college education of a French major.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：　105287060　　**课程名称**：综合英语-1
总学时：　96　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：英语专业一年级上学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杜昌国,黄绍芬,克非,毛堃,周家辉,杨利军,杨敏
课程简介：本课程拟从听说读写译等方面, 综合提高你的英语能力。在第一、二学期尤以前三者为主。尽管课程每周行课 6 学时，课程设计的初衷在于通过课程学习，学生能在老师指导帮助下，提高独立学习能力。传统领域的指导，如语法，时态，搭配等是课程的重点，而词汇量的扩大是学生贯穿始终的首要任务。
推荐教材或主要参考书：综合大学英语（1）, 李毅,陈杰等编, 外语教育与研究出版社, 2003
备注：理论课

Course Code:　105287060　　**Course Name**: Comprehensive English-1
Total Hours:　96　　**Credit**: 6

Course Description: This course is intended to improve your English in an all-round way, including listening, speaking, reading, writing and translating, with special emphasis on the first three in the first and second semesters. Although the course is conducted 6 hours a week, the hope is that, through the learning of the course, students will be able to enhance their ability to study **independently** with the help of the instructor. Traditional areas of instruction such as grammar, tense and collocation are central to the course, while vocabulary enlarging is remained the student's primary task throughout.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Comprehensive College English（1）*, Yi Li, Jie Chen et al, Foreign Language Teaching & Research Press, 2003

课程号：105288060　　**课程名称**：综合英语-2
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：综合英语-1　　**面向对象**：英语专业一年级下学生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：杜昌国,黄绍芬,克非,毛堃,周家辉,杨利军,杨敏

课程简介：本课程拟从听说读写译等方面, 综合提高你的英语能力。在第一学期以前四者为主，从第二学期始开始稍微强调写作。你将获得英语知识，以及通过口、笔头的交流渠道有效交换信息的技巧。尽管课程每周行课 6 学时，课程设计的初衷在于通过课程学习，学生能在老师指导帮助下，提高独立学习能力。传统领域的指导，如语法，时态，搭配等是课程的重点，而词汇量的扩大是学生贯穿始终的首要任务。

推荐教材或主要参考书：综合大学英语（2）李毅、陈杰等编, 外语教育与研究出版社, 2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 105287060　　**Course Name**: Comprehensive English-2
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 6

Course Description: Comprehensive English is intended to improve your English listening, speaking, reading, translating and writing, with special emphasis laid on the first four in the first semester and slightly more on writing in the second. You are going to acquire knowledge of English, and the skills to exchange information effectively through both spoken and written channels. Although the course is conducted 6 hours a week, the hope is that, through the learning of the course, students will be able to enhance their ability to study independently with the help of the instructor. Traditional areas of instruction such as grammar, tense and collocation are central to the course, while vocabulary enlarging is essential to the course and is remained the student's primary task throughout.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Comprehensive College English（2）*, Yi Li, Jie Chen et al, Foreign Language Teaching & Research Press, 2003

课程号：105289060　　**课程名称**：综合英语-3
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：　本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师**：　黄帮福，向小华，彭俊, 雷虹，高红，余淼，马维毅

课程介绍：　综合英语是英语专业学生的一门必修课。该课程是一门综合性英语语言技能课，其主要目的在于培养和提高学生综合运用英语的能力。本课程主要通过语言知识传授、语言基础训练与篇章讲解分析，使学生扩大词汇量、熟悉英语常用句型，逐步提高学生英语口语及书面表达能力,不断提高语篇阅读理解能力，使学生了解英语各种文体的表达方式,并积累英语语言文化知识。教师在培养学生听、说、读、写、译等基本技能的同时, 培养学生的学

习策略能力、语言尝试能力和语言思维能力,为其它英语专业课程的学习打下坚实基础。综合英语熔听、说、读、写、译五项技能培养于一炉，在基础阶段课程设置起着主导性作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学英语》第四册，杨立民 徐克荣主编，外语教学与研究出版社，1996 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105289060 **Course Name**: Comprehensive English-3
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 6
Course Description: Comprehensive English is a required course for English majors. This course offers students comprehensive trainings of their English language skills with the main purpose of fostering and enhancing students' ability to use English. Through instructions of language knowledge, trainings of basic language skills, and analyses of articles, this course enables students to expand their vocabularies, be familiar with English sentence structures, and gradually improve their spoken and written English communication skills. Additionally, the course also helps students develop their reading abilities, have a better understanding of a variety of stylistic expressions in English, and increase their knowledge of English language and culture. Instructors of the course will not only help students improve their basic language skills (i.e., listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing, and translation), but also develop students' strategies of learning in general, creativity, and independent thinking. Therefore, a successful completion of this course will lay a solid foundation for student's performance in other courses. By offering trainings of listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing and translating, the course of Comprehensive English plays an essential role in the college education of an English major.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College English IV*, Limin Yang, Kerong Xu, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, June 1996

课程号：105290060 **课程名称：**综合英语-4
总学时：96 **学　　分：**6
先修课程：无 **面向对象：** 本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：** 黄帮福，向小华，彭俊, 雷虹，高红，余淼，马维毅
课程介绍： 综合英语是英语专业学生的一门必修课。该课程是一门综合性英语语言技能课，其主要目的在于培养和提高学生综合运用英语的能力。本课程主要通过语言知识传授、语言基础训练与篇章讲解分析，使学生扩大词汇量、熟悉英语常用句型，逐步提高学生英语口语及书面表达能力,不断提高语篇阅读理解能力，使学生了解英语各种文体的表达方式,并积累英语语言文化知识。教师在培养学生听、说、读、写、译等基本技能的同时, 培养学生的学习策略能力、语言尝试能力和语言思维能力,为其它英语专业课程的学习打下坚实基础。综合英语熔听、说、读、写、译五项技能培养于一炉，在基础阶段课程设置起着主导性作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学英语》第四册，杨立民 徐克荣主编，外语教学与研究出版社，1996 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 105290060 **Course Name**: Comprehensive English-4
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 6
Course Description: Comprehensive English is a required course for English majors. This course offers students comprehensive trainings of their English language skills with the main purpose of fostering and enhancing students' ability to use English. Through instructions of language

knowledge, trainings of basic language skills, and analyses of articles, this course enables students to expand their vocabularies, be familiar with English sentence structures, and gradually improve their spoken and written English communication skills. Additionally, the course also helps students develop their reading abilities, have a better understanding of a variety of stylistic expressions in English, and increase their knowledge of English language and culture. Instructors of the course will not only help students improve their basic language skills (i.e., listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing, and translation), but also develop students' strategies of learning in general, creativity, and independent thinking. Therefore, a successful completion of this course will lay a solid foundation for student's performance in other courses. By offering trainings of listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing and translating, the course of Comprehensive English plays an essential role in the college education of an English major.

Textbook/Teaching material: *College English IV,* Limin Yang, Kerong Xu, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, June 1996

课程号：105291040　　**课程名称:** 综合英语-5

总学时: 64　　**学　　分**: 4

先修课程：综合英语-4　　**面向对象**：英语专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：游一星、雷丽敏、陈杰、何萍、邱惠林

课程简介：该课程通过阅读和分析内容广泛的材料，包括涉及政治、经济、社会、语言、文学、历史、教育、哲学等方面的名家作品，培养学生对作品的分析和欣赏能力，巩固和提高学生的英语语言技能。课堂教学以教师讲授和学生讨论相结合，注重培养学生主动学习和思考的能力。每课均配有口笔头练习，包括课题研究、阅读理解、修辞技巧、英汉互译和写作练习等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学英语教程-6》（张中载；外语教学与研究出版社，1987）

备注：理论课

Course code: 105291040　　**Course Name:** Comprehensive English-5

Total hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course description: The course is designed to foster the students' ability in understanding and appreciating some well-written texts of various subjects including politics, economy, society, language, literature, history, education, and philosophy, and meanwhile improve their language skills. Attaching importance to the students' initiative, classroom meetings combine instruction with discussion, and are assisted by oral and written exercises in and out of classroom, which may include subject research, reading comprehension, rhetoric devices, translation, and composition.

Textbook/Teaching material: *College English-6* , Zhang Zhongzhai, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, 1987

课程号：105292040　　**课程名称**: 综合英语-6

总学时: 64　　**学　　分:** 4

先修课程：综合英语-6　　**面向对象**：英语专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：游一星、雷丽敏、陈杰、何萍、邱惠林

课程简介：该课程通过阅读和分析内容广泛的材料，包括涉及政治、经济、社会、语言、文学、历史、教育、哲学等方面的名家作品，培养学生对作品的分析和欣赏能力，巩固和提高学生的英语语言技能。课堂教学以教师讲授和学生讨论相结合，注重培养学生主动学习和思考的能力。每课均配有口笔头练习，包括课题研究、阅读理解、修辞技巧、英汉互译和写作

练习等。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 《综合大学英语-5》（邸爱英；外语教学与研究出版社）
备注：理论课

Course code: 105292040 **Course Name**: Comprehensive English-6
Total hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course description: The course is designed to foster the students' ability in understanding and appreciating some well-written texts of various subjects including politics, economy, society, language, literature, history, education, and philosophy, and meanwhile improve their language skills. Attaching importance to the students' initiative, classroom meetings combine instruction with discussion, and are assisted by oral and written exercises in and out of classroom, which may include subject research, reading comprehension, rhetoric devices, translation, and composition.
Textbook/Teaching material: Comprehensive College English-5 (Di Aiying, Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, 2002)

课程号： 105301020 **课程名称：**英文创意写作
总学时： 34 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：英语写作-1~4 **面向对象：**英专大四上或具备相当英语水平者
考核方式： 考查 **任课教师：**雷丽敏，杨利军
课程简介：本课程是门精修课，专门传授小说写作、从写作者的角度阅读作品，以及个体创意/艺术发展。择优招生，并要求学生按时完成布置的阅读、写作任务，以及对班上其他同学作品的评论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Free Within Ourselves：Fiction Lessons for Black Authors* by Jewell Parker Rhodes，Doubleday；*Literature: Reading, Reaction, Writing (5th ed.)* by Kirszner & Mandell, Peking University Press
备注：理论实践

Course Code: 105301020 **Course Name**: English Creative Writing
Total Hours: 34 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is an intensive course, specializing in fiction writing, reading like a writer, and individual creative/artistic development. Admission is competitive and requires that students keep up with the readings, writing assignments, and critiques of fellow student works.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Free Within Ourselves：Fiction Lessons for Black Authors* by Jewell Parker Rhodes，Doubleday；*Literature: Reading, Reaction, Writing (5th ed.)* by Kirszner & Mandell, Peking University Press

历史文化学院

课程号：106001020　　**课程名称**：论语选讲
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本课生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：黄奇逸
课程简介：主要讲述《论语》所代表的主要思想内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《论语》,（春秋）孔丘 ，上海辞书出版社 ，2003 年..。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106001020　　**Course Name**: Lectures on Selected Readings from Analects of Confucius
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course mainly tells about the major ideological content which "Analects of Confucius" represents.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Analects of Confucius*, (Spring and Autumn) Confucius, Shanghai Dictionary Publishing House, 2003.

课程号：106002020　　**课程名称**：《周易》初阶
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：何崝
课程简介：　本科主要让学生了解《周易》一书的性质、主要内容、在中国文化史上产生的影响等，以在阅读古代典籍时，对典籍中引述的《周易》内容能有正确的理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106002020　　**Course Name**: Primer on Book of Changes
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course enables students to understand the "Book of Changes," largely in the content, the impact of the history of Chinese culture, to make students read the ancient classics, the right books cited in the "Book of Changes" content can have a correct understanding
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106003030　　**课程名称**：　巴蜀文化
总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：《辞海》中解释巴蜀文化为在巴蜀这一特定的地域内产生的文化.。从广义来说,是指巴蜀人民在历史实践中所创造的物质财富和精神财富的总和.。从文化形态学的角度,可将巴蜀文化从外缘到内核分为几个层次。本科选取其中最优秀的且最能反映巴蜀文化本质特征的那部分介绍给学生，使学生对巴蜀文化的历史发展状况有一定的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code:　106003030　　**Course Name** Culture of　Ba and Shu

Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Culture of Ba and Shu is explained that it refers to this particular geographical area of cultures in the "Ci Hai". From a broad sense,it refers to the historical practice of the people of Ba and Shu created by material wealth combined with spiritual wealth. From cultural morphology point of view, it can be Ba-shu culture from the outer edge to the core that is divided into several levels, therefore, we select one of the most outstanding and most reflect in the Ba-Shu culture of that part of the essential features introduced to the students so that students can get Ba-Shu culture, the history of development of a certain Learn.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106004080 **课程名称**：毕业论文

总学时：128 **学　　分**：8

先修课程：　修完本专业所要求的必修课 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **指导教师**：全体专任教师

课程简介：本科是为考古专业本科生开设的必修课，通过四年的专业理论学习，对本科生进行综合训练，是一种学习、实践和探索、创新相结合的综合性教学环节。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：实践课

Course Code: 106004080 **Course Name**: Graduation Thesis

Total Hours:128 **Credit**:8

Course Description: This is a required course offered by the archaeological undergraduates, through four years of professional theoretical study, undergraduate students can get a comprehensive training that is a learning, practice and exploration, innovation and a comprehensive combination of teaching.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106004100 **课程名称**：毕业论文

总学时：160 **学　　分**：10

先修课程：　修完本专业所要求的必修课 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **指导教师**：全体专任教师

课程简介：本科是为历史专业专业本科生开设的必修课，通过四年的专业理论学习，对本科生进行综合训练，是一种学习、实践和探索、创新相结合的综合性教学环节。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：实践课

Course Code: 106004100 **Course Name**: Graduation Thesis

Total Hours: 160 **Credit**:10

Course Description: This course is for undergraduate history of professional expertise for the creation of the compulsory undergraduate, through four years of professional theoretical study of undergraduate students a can get a comprehensive training that is a learning, practice and exploration, innovation and a comprehensive combination of Teaching.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106005100 **课程名称**：毕业论文

总学时：160 **学　　分**：10

先修课程：　修完本专业所要求的必修课 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式： 考试 **指导教师：**全体专任教师
课程简介：本科是为旅游管理专业本科生开设的必修课，通过四年的专业理论学习，对本科生进行综合训练，是一种学习、实践和探索、创新相结合的综合性教学环节。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 106005100 **Course Name**: Graduation Thesis
Total Hours:160 **Credit**:10
Course Description: This course is for undergraduate Tourism Management.It is a compulsory subject that through the four years of professional theoretical study of undergraduate students a can get a comprehensive training that is a learning, practice and exploration, innovation and a comprehensive combination of Teaching
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106006030 **课程名称：**博物馆学概论
总学时：48 **学 分：**3
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考查 **任课教师：**周静
课程简介：介绍博物馆的起源、产生和发展；总结博物馆在各历史时期的演变及其特点及博物馆工作程序和研究方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106006030 **Course Name**:Intronduction to Museology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course mainly describes the origins, generation and development of the museum; summarizes the museum in various historical periods of the evolution and characteristics and museum procedures and research methodologies
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号： 106007020 **课程名称：** 餐饮文化专题
总学时： 32 **学 分：**2
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**廖峰
课程简介：介绍烹饪文化、饮食习俗；探讨餐饮企业的文化
定位与包装及餐饮行业反映出的社会文化现象。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106007020 **Course Name**: Special Study of Restaurant Culture
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course mainly introduces cooking culture, food practices; explores the culture of catering enterprises ,Positioning and packaging and catering industry, reflecting the social and cultural phenomenon.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106007020　　**课程名称**：藏传佛教文化
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：本课主要介绍西藏佛教发展的基本历史线索以及藏传佛教起源、发展的基本情况。通过对藏传佛教及其文化的系统讲授，了解和认识藏传佛教的教派形成、宗教礼仪、宗教思想、重要历史人物、各教派世系传承等基础知识，比较汉地佛教与藏传佛教之异同，对当代藏传佛教流传及其影响进行分析，从而对藏传佛教文化有较为全面]系统的掌握。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《西藏佛教史略》，王辅仁，青海人民出版社，1982 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106007020　　**Course Name**: Tibetan Buddhist Culture
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course introduces the basic historical development of Buddhism in Tibet, as well as clues to the origin of Tibetan Buddhism, the development of the basic situation. By Tibetan Buddhism and its culture system teaching, understanding and knowledge of the formation of sects of Tibetan Buddhism, religious rituals, religious thought, important historical figures, such as the transmission of basic knowledge of religious descent, compare the Han Buddhism and Tibetan Buddhism and the similarities and differences , to the contemporary spread of Tibetan Buddhism and its impact analysis, thus the culture of Tibetan Buddhism more comprehensive] system on the subject.
Textbook/Teaching material: *History of Tibetan Buddhism*，Wang Furen University, Qinghai People's Publishing House, 1982.

课程号：106009020　　**课程名称**：藏学研究
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：石硕
课程简介：　本课程主要结合较典范的研究个案及藏学研究领域中的一些前沿性、疑难性的问题进行讲授，一方面使学生了学科前沿的研究状况及学科进展方向，另一方面通过本课程的讲授特别是研究个案的分析，向学生传授一些如何研究的方法与思路。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106009020　　**Course Name**: Tibetology Research
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is mainly a model for the study with more cases and a number of Tibetan studies in the field of cutting-edge, difficult issues of teaching, on the one hand it enables students to cutting-edge research situation of disciplinary and academic progress in the direction of the other, through the teaching of this course in particular case study analysis, it teaches students a number of methods and ideas.to study.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106010020　　**课程名称**：藏族民俗文化
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：　该课程主要目的是让学生对能够从从民俗角度对藏族的文化面貌有一个更生动、更具体

的了解与认识。课程讲授内容主要包括藏族的生产习俗、居住习俗、节日习俗、婚姻习俗、藏族的禁忌、丧葬习俗等等。本课程在课堂讲授过程中，还大量向学生展示涉及藏族民俗各个方面的大量幻灯图片，播放相关电视片，同时也组织学生到有关博物馆进行观摩教学，教学形式较为多样。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106010020 **Course Name**: Tibetan Folk Culture

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: The main purpose of the course is to enable students from the point of view have a more vivid more concrete understanding and knowledge on the Tibetan folk cultural characteristics,. Courses taught mainly include the production of Tibetan customs, living customs, holiday customs, marriage customs, Tibetan taboos, funeral customs and so on. This course is taught in the classroom course, but also a large number of Tibetan folk culture to the students to demonstrate various aspects of a large number of slide images, broadcast-related television, but also organized students to the museum to observe teaching, teaching methods are more diverse.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106011020 **课程名称：**城市发展专题研究

总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式： 考查 **任课教师：**邱国盛

课程简介：本科主要内容包括晚清中国传统城市的衰落与相对衰落、通商口岸城市的快速发展、晚清中国城市的早期现代化发展、城市现代化与辛亥革命。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国城市史纲》，何一民，四川大学出版社，1994 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106011020 **Course Name**: The study on city

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course’s content includes the traditional cities in the late Qing China and relative decline of the decline of the city's rapid development of ports, the late Qing Chinese cities of early modern development, urban modernization and the 1911 Revolution.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Outline History of Chinese cities*， He Yimin, Sichuan University Press, 1994.

课程号：106012020 **课程名称：**城市旅游研究

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**邱国盛等

课程简介：与国外相比,我国城市旅游研究起步较晚，而今城市作为国家经济、政治、文化、科技教育和信息活动中心日益发挥出其生产、生活、流通、组织和游憩等综合功能。城市旅游正成为一种新的社会综合现象越来越受到社会的关注。城市旅游研究也日益广泛而深刻地得以开展。本课内容包括城市旅游研究的状况,重点讲述研究的领域和内容,理论和方法，指出了城市旅游研究存在的问题,并就我国城市旅游研究的发展前景提出了一些看法。研究的领域主要包括:城市旅游有关理论探讨、城市旅游形象和定位研究、城市旅游发展模式探讨、城市旅游结构与系统分析、城市旅游开发规划与建设研究等

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106012020 **Course Name**: The study of urban journey
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Compared with foreign countries, China's urban tourism research started late, and now, cities that as the country's economic, political, cultural, science and technology, educational and informational centers play an increasingly out of their production, life, circulation, organization, and comprehensive functions such as recreation. Urban Tourism is becoming a new social phenomenon of more and more integrated community. Urban Tourism Research is also increasingly widespread and deeply carried out. This course covers the status of urban tourism research, focus on the area of study and content, theory and methods, pointing out that the city's tourism research problems in China's urban tourism research on the development prospects of a number of observations. Area of study include: the theory of urban tourism-related, urban tourism image and positioning research, urban tourism development model to explore the structure and systematic analysis of city tourism, urban tourism development planning and construction of research.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106013020 **课程名称**：城市学概论
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程： 无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：邱国盛等
课程简介： 城市学是从整体上研究城市的产生、运行和发展规律，介于自然科学和人文社会科学之间的一门新兴学科。城市学研究的内容主要包括城市的产生和发展；城市的特征与本质；城市的功能与结构；城市与乡村的关系；城市与环境的关系；城市化与现代化等。城市学是一门实用性很强的基础理论学科，涉及城市地理学、城市经济学、城市规划学、城市社会学等不
同分支学科。我国城市学研究于 20 世纪 80 年代初开始起步，目前尚处于学科构建阶段，具有较强的学术魅力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106013020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Urbanology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Cities study is to study the whole city's production, operation and development of the law, between natural sciences and humanities and social sciences between an emerging discipline. Urban Studies mainly includes the city's emergence and development; the city's characteristics and the nature of; urban functions and structure; the relationship between urban and rural areas; city relationship with the environment; urbanization and modernization. Urban Science is a very practical basis of academic disciplines related to urban geography, urban economics, urban planning, urban sociology, which is not related to the same branches. China's urban studies started in the 20th century and early 80s, discipline is still in construction stage, with a strong academic charm..
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106014020 **课程名称**：大学语文—1
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程： 无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：金培

课程简介：本课程专为大学非汉语言文学专业的学生开设，为其提供中国语言文学最一般也是最重要的指示，使其认识中国语言文学的特点和了解中文在世界文学殿堂中的独特魅力。教材选编作品坚持思想性与艺术性并重，因此入选作品都是名家名作，对提高学生的文学鉴赏品位与思想道德修养都大有裨益。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学语文》，严廷德，四川人民出版社， 1998 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106014020 **Course Name**: College Chinese-1

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course is designed for non-Chinese Language and Literature University students created to provide Chinese language and literature the most general and most important instructions to understand the characteristics of Chinese language and literature, and understanding of Chinese language in the halls of world literature in the unique charm. Selected materials adhere to ideological and artistic works of equal importance, so are the selected works of famous masterpieces, to improve students literary taste and appreciation of great benefit to both the ideological and moral cultivation.

Textbook/Teaching material:*College Language*, Yan Tingde, Sichuan People's Publishing House, 1998 edition.

课程号：106015020 **课程名称**：大学语文-2

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程： 无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：金培

课程简介：《大学语文》作为一门非汉语文学专业开设的公共基础课程，主要内容包括汉字与汉语的基本知识、各类文体的写作特点以及中国文学史概要，同时选编了中外具有较强思想性和很高艺术性的经典作品供学生学习参考。主要目的在于通过课程学习，提高学生的阅读与写作能力，认识中国语言文学的民族特点和对世界文化的巨大而深远的影响，并通过学习范文与写作练习，广泛培养学生适应社会的能力，全面提高学生的思想修养与文化修养，从而实现综合素质人才的培养。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学语文》，严廷德，四川人民出版社， 1998 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106015020 **Course Name**: College Chinese- 2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: *College Language* as a non-English literature courses offered by public infrastructure, mainly including the basic knowledge of Chinese characters and Chinese, all kinds of stylistic characteristics and history of Chinese literature written summary of a selection of Chinese and foreign at the same time with strong ideological and high The classic works of art for students to learn information. The main purpose is to through the course of study, improve their reading and writing skills, understanding of Chinese language and literature of the national characteristics and culture of the world's great and far-reaching impact, and through learning Pham Van and writing exercises, students adapt to a wide range of society the capability to fully improve students thinking of cultivation and cultural enrichment, in order to achieve the overall quality of talent form of training.

Textbook/Teaching material:*College Language*, Yan Tingde, Sichuan People's Publishing House, 1998 edition

课程号：106016020 **课程名称**：导游学

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邹卫
课程简介：《导游学》是四川大学旅游学院旅游管理专业开设的一门专业核心课。该课程主要介绍导游服务的性质特点，导游服务的原则，导游人员的基本素质修养，导游服务程序及服务质量要求以及导游服务的基本技能等方面的知识。学习本课程，要求理解导游服务的原则，领会导游人员的素质要求与修养，掌握导游服务程序及服务质量要求，掌握导游业务的相关知识及基本技能，提高导游服务的水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《导游业务》，国家旅游局人事劳动教育司编，旅游教育出版社,2003 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106016020 **Course Name**: Theory of Tour Guide
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: *Theory of Tour Guide* is a tour of Sichuan University School of Tourism Management offered a professional core courses. The course focuses on the nature of the characteristics of guided tours, guide service, and tour guides the basic quality of self-cultivation, guide services, procedures and quality of service requirements as well as guided tours of the basic skills of knowledge. To study this course, asked for understanding of the principles of guided tours, tour guides understand the quality of personnel requirements and self-cultivation, master guide services, procedures and quality of service requirements, to master the relevant knowledge and guided tour operations and basic skills to enhance the level of service guides.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Tour guide business*, the National Tourism Administration Education Department personnel and labor provision, tourism and Education Press, 2003

课程号：106017020 **课程名称：**道教考古概论
总学时：32 **学 分：**2
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**历史系教师
课程简介：讲授道教考古的概念、性质、作用和意义，道教考古遗存的分类和特点，国内外道教考古研究的主要进展，以及今后如何开展道教考古研究的问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106017020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Taoist Archaeology
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Taoism teaches the concept of archeology, nature, role and significance of Taoism and characteristics of the classification of archaeological remains at home and abroad of the main developments in archaeological research of Taoism, and in the future how to carry out archaeological research.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106018020 **课程名称：**第二次世界大战史
总学时：32 **学 分：**2
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张新宇
课程简介：本课主要讲述发生在二十世纪三四十年代的第二次世界大战，是迄今为止人类历史上规模最大的一场战争。内容包括第二次世界大战的理论背景，二战的特点；中国抗日战争是世界反法西斯战争的重要组成部分，时间最长，牺牲巨大，为世界反法西斯战争取得最终胜利做出了不可磨灭的伟大贡献，必须给予客观、公正的评价。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《第二次世界大战》，李巨廉，华东师大出版社， 1990 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106018020 **Course Name**: History of the second world war
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course mainly tells about four decades in the twentieth century, World War II generation, is by far the largest in human history, a war. Including World War II, the war should not be considered the imperialist nature of their pre-war; marks the beginning of World War II, the starting point; China is the world's anti-Japanese war an important part of the anti-fascist war, the longest time, the expense of huge, for the final victory of world anti-fascist war, made indelible contributions to the great must be given an objective and fair evaluation.
Textbook/Teaching material:*World War II*, Li Julian, East China Normal University Press, 1990.

课程号：106019005 **课程名称：**读书报告-1
总学时： 16 **学 分：**0.5
先修课程 无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**谯珊 等
课程简介：本科是为大一学生开设的必修课，要求学生在一学期读一本有关历史著作，并写一份读书报告，读书报告内容可包括：1、作者简介、内容概要； 2、本书在表达、处理等方面的特别之处； 3、书中叫人深刻难忘的部分； 4、作者在书中传递的讯息； 5、个人最喜爱的部分； 6、对本书的评价和观感（如是否值得向其它读者推介）； 7、读后感： 8、从本书有何收获； 9、引用本书或其它书籍的内容。以及讲授撰写读书报告的步骤。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 106019005 **Course Name**: Reading Report -1
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:0.5
Course Description: This course is special for freshman in the compulsory and sets up to require students to a semester reading a book on the history books, and write a book report, reading the report could include: 1, author, content outline; 2, expression of this book to deal with special features, etc.; 3, a deep memorable part of the book, Jiao Ren; 4, by the message in the book; five personal favorite part of it; 6, for the evaluation and perception of this book (such as whether it is worthwhile referral to other readers); 7, Du Hougan: 8, from the book of the harvest; 9, the reference book or other books. Writing book reports as well as teaching the steps.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106020005 **课程名称：**读书报告-2
总学时：16 **学 分：**0.5
先修课程：读书报告-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**谯珊 等
课程简介：本科是为大一学生开设 的必修课，要求学生在一学期读一本有关历史著作，并写一份读书报告，读书报告内容可包括：1、作者简介、内容概要； 2、本书在表达、处理等方面的特别之处； 3、书中叫人深刻难忘的部分； 4、作者在书中传递的讯息； 5、个人最喜爱的部分； 6、对本书的评价和观感（如是否值得向其它读者推介）； 7、读后感： 8、从本书有何收获； 9、引用本书或其它书籍的内容。以及讲授撰写读书报告的步骤,为撰写毕业论文打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 106020005 **Course Name**: Reading Report -2
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:0.5
Course Description: This course is special freshman in the compulsory and set up to require students to a semester reading a book on the history books, and write a book report, reading the report could include: 1, author, content outline; 2, expression of this book to deal with special features, etc.; 3, a deep memorable part of the book, Jiao Ren; 4, by the message in the book; five personal favorite part of it; 6, for the evaluation and perception of this book (such as whether it is worthwhile referral to other readers); 7, Du Hougan: 8, from the book of the harvest; 9, the reference book or other books. Writing book reports as well as teaching the steps, in order to lay a solid foundation for lately thesis.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106021005 **课程名称：**读书报告-3
总学时：16 **学　　分：**0.5
先修课程：读书报告—1，读书报告—2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**谯珊 等
课程简介：本科是为大二学生开设的必修课，要求学生在一学期读一本有关历史著作，并写一份读书报告，读书报告内容可包括：1、作者简介、内容概要； 2、本书在表达、处理等方面的特别之处；3、书中叫人深刻难忘的部分； 4、作者在书中传递的讯息； 5、个人最喜爱的部分； 6、对本书的评价和观感（如是否值得向其它读者推介）； 7、读后感： 8、从本书有何收获； 9、引用本书或其它书籍的内容。以及讲授撰写读书报告的步骤,为撰写毕业论文打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 106021005 **Course Name**: Reading Report -3
Total Hours：16 **Credit**：0.5
Course Description: This course is special for sophomores in the compulsory and sets up to require students to a semester reading a book on the history books, and write a book report, reading the report could include: 1, author, content outline; 2, expression of this book to deal with special features, etc.; 3, a deep memorable part of the book, Jiao Ren; 4, by the message in the book; five personal favorite part of it; 6, for the evaluation and perception of this book (such as whether it is worthwhile referral to other readers); 7, Du Hougan: 8, from the book of the harvest; 9, the reference book or other books. Writing book reports as well as teaching the steps, in order to lay a solid foundation for lately thesis.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106022005 **课程名称：**读书报告-4
总学时： 16 **学　　分：**0.5
先修课程：读书报告—1，读书报告—2，读书报告—3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**谯珊 等
课程简介：本科是为大二学生开设的必修课，要求学生在一学期读一本有关历史著作，并写一份读书报告，读书报告内容可包括：1、作者简介、内容概要； 2、本书在表达、处理等方面的特别之处；3、书中叫人深刻难忘的部分； 4、作者在书中传递的讯息； 5、个人最喜爱的部分； 6、对本书的评价和观感（如是否值得向其它读者推介）； 7、读后感： 8、从本书有何收获； 9、引用本书或其它书籍的内容。以及讲授撰写读书报告的步骤,为撰写毕业论文打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 106022005 **Course Name**: Reading Report -4
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:0.5
Course Description: This course is special for Sophomores in the compulsory and sets up to require students to a semester reading a book on the history books, and write a book report, reading the report could include: 1, author, content outline; 2, expression of this book to deal with special features, etc.; 3, a deeply memorable part of the book; 4, by the message in the book; five personal favorite part of it; 6, for the evaluation and perception of this book (such as whether it is worthwhile referral to other readers); 7, Du Hougan: 8, from the book of the harvest; 9, the reference book or other books. Writing book reports as well as teaching the steps, in order to lay a solid foundation for lately thesis.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号： 106023020 **课程名称：**度假型饭店专题研究
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李志勇
课程简介：讲述度假型饭店管理的定义、类型、特征及管理规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106023020 **Course Name**: Special Study of Vacation Hotels
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Special Study of Vacation Hotels ,and the definition, types, characteristics and management of Law.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106024020 **课程名称：**饭店餐馆与娱乐管理
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**廖峰
课程简介：通过对饭店餐饮娱乐管理和服务中各个环节的原则、规范、技能、要求的讲授，使学生对饭店业中的这两大重要部门有所了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《饭店餐饮业务与管理》，田瑞云，云南大学出版社 1997 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106024020 **Course Name**: Catering and Entertainmen Management in Hotels
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course mainly tells about the hotel dining and entertainment management and services in all aspects of the principles, norms, skills, required lectures, so that students in the hotel industry an understanding of these two important sectors.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Hotel Catering Business and Management*, Tian Ruiyun, Yunnan University Press, 1997

课程号：106025030 **课程名称：**饭店管理
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王俊鸿
课程简介：本课程通过对饭店的定义、类型、管理的基本原理、规范和模式的讲授使学生对饭店业，尤其是现代饭店的历史、现状和发展趋势有一个基本的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代饭店管理原理》，李原，四川大学出版社 20001 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106025030　**Course Name**: Hotel Management
Total Hours: 48　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course tells about the hotel's definition, types, management, the basic principles, norms and patterns of teaching so that students hotel industry, in particular, modern hotel history, current situation and development trend of have a basic understanding.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern hotel management principle*, Li Yuan, Sichuan University Press, 20001 edition.

课程号：106026020　**课程名称：**饭店管理公司专题研究
总学时：32　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李原等
课程简介：讲授饭店管理公司的定义、类型、特征及管理规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106026020　**Course Name**: Special Study of Hotel Management　Corporations
Total Hours: 32　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course mainly teaches about hotel management company's definition, types, characteristics and management rules.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106027020　**课程名称：**饭店管理专题研究
总学时：32　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李原等
课程简介：讲授饭店管理的类型、特征及管理规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106027020　**Course Name**:Study of　Theme Hotels
Total Hours: 32　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course mainly teaches hotel management types, characteristics and management rules.
Textbook/Teaching material: （Press ,Author）Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106028020　**课程名称：**饭店规划与设计原理
总学时：32　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：余丹
课程简介：讲授饭店设计装修的基本原则、方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106028020　　**Course Name**: Principles of Hotel Planning and Design
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course mainly teaches the basic principles of restaurant decoration design and methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106029020　　**课程名称**：饭店前厅与客房服务
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：唐凌
课程简介：主要介绍大饭店的前厅（包括前台、门卫岗、行李岗等）和客房的服务细节和操作规程，让学生初步了解前厅与客房服务的细节与操作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《饭店前厅与客房管理》，余炳炎、朱承强，南开大学出版社，最新版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106029020　　**Course Name**: Lobby and Guest Room Management in Hotels
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course mainly introduces the major hotels lobby (including the front desk, guard posts, luggage Kong, etc.), room service details and operating procedures. And it makes students get an initial understanding of the details of the lobby and room service and operation
Textbook/Teaching material: *Hotel lobby and rooms management*, Yu Bingyan, Zhu Chengjiang, Nankai University Press, the latest version.

课程号：106030020　　**课程名称**：饭店设施设备管理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：唐凌
课程简介：　介绍饭店设施设备的基本配置、运行管理及维护保养的基本原则和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106030020　　**Course Name**: Management of Hotel Facilities and Equipment
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course describes the basic hotel facilities and equipment configuration, operation management and maintenance of the basic principles and methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: （Press ,Author）Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106031020　　**课程名称**：风景名胜区管理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：旅游地理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈谨

课程简介：主要讲授风景名胜区的规划管理、环境管理、项目管理、招商引资、日常管理和营销管理，以及景区的管理系统、管理体制、国外国家公园管理等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《风景名胜区经营管理》，云南大学出版社，2000 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106031020 **Course Name**: Management of Scenic and Historic Interest Areas
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course mainly teaches scenic area planning and management, environmental management, project management, Investment, daily management and marketing management, as well as the scenic area management system, management system, foreign national park management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Scenic area management*, Yunnan University Press, 2000

课程号：106032020 **课程名称**： 佛教考古概论
总学时： 32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张长虹
课程简介： 对佛教的传播及其佛教美术的兴起、石窟寺与造像、佛教考古的理论与方法等进行讲述。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106032020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Buddhist Archaeology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the spread of Buddhism and Buddhist art of the emergence of cave temples and statues, Buddhist archaeological theory and methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106033030 **课程名称**： 古代汉语—1
总学时：48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张循
课程简介：古代汉语是为历史考古专业本科学生开设的一门专业基础课。通过对历史文选与文言语法、文字、音韵、训诂等理论知识的学习，培养提高学生阅读历史文献的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《古代汉语》，王力,中华书局 1991 年版.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106033030 **Course Name**: Ancient Chinese-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Ancient Chinese is specially for history, archeology of undergraduate students. It offeres a professional basic courses. Selected Works by history and classical Chinese grammar, writing, phonology, Exegesis and other theoretical knowledge of the study, cultivation and improvement of the capacity of students to read historical documents.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Ancient Chinese*, Wang Li, Zhong Hua Book Company in 1991 edition.

课程号：106034030 **课程名称**：古代汉语—2
总学时：48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张循
课程简介：古代汉语是为历史考古专业本科学生开设的一门专业基础课。通过对历史文选与文言语法、文字、音韵、训诂等理论知识的学习，培养提高学生阅读历史文献的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：王力《古代汉语》，中华书局 1991 年再版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106034030　　**Course Name**: Ancient Chinese-2
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Ancient Chinese is specially for history, archeology undergraduate students offered a professional basic courses. Selected Works by history and classical Chinese grammar, writing, phonology, Exegesis and other theoretical knowledge of the study, cultivation and improvement of the capacity of students to read historical documents.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Ancient Chinese*, Wang Li, Zhong Hua Book Company in 1991 edition.

课程号：106035020　　**课程名称**：古钱学概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：黄伟
课程简介：讲授中国货币的发展与演变，介绍古代钱币的分期、类型与特点，阐述中国古代货币与经济发展史的关联，让学生了解中国古代钱币学在中国历史研究中的重要意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106035020　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Numismatics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on teaches the development and evolution of the Chinese currency, ancient coins introduced in phases, types and characteristics, expounding the Chinese ancient history of the currency and economic development associations, to enable students to understand China in the Chinese history of ancient numismatic research significance.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106036030　　**课程名称**：古文字学概论
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：彭裕商
课程简介：本课程共七章。第一章《绪论》、第二章《古文字材料简介》，介绍古文字学的基本知识、第三章《六书》、第四章《古文字形体演变规律》、第五章《考释古文字的方法》介绍古文字学的基本理论、第七章《古文字材料选读》，选择若干重要的甲骨文、两周金文以及战国古文材料，作详细讲解，传授阅读古文字原材料的主要方法。通过本课程的学习，可使学生对汉语古文字学有一个基本的较为全面的了解，为今后自学和继续深造古文字学打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106036030　　**Course Name**: The study on ancient Chinese written
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is consist of seven chapters. The first chapter "Introduction", the second

chapter, "Ancient Writing Materials Introduction" to introduce basic knowledge of Paleography, Chapter III, "the Six", the fourth chapter "Evolution of the ancient text body," Chapter V "the test method of interpretation of ancient text," Introduction of Ancient Chinese Characters makes students learn the basic theory of Chapter VII of the "ancient writing materials, choose", select a number of important Oracle, two weeks, as well as the Warring States period Jin classical material and give a detailed explanation, read the ancient writing materials to teach the main method. Learning through this course will enable students to Chinese Paleography have a more comprehensive understanding of the basic for future self-study and to continue their studies Paleography and lay a good foundation.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106037030　　**课程名称**：管理学原理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王玉梅
课程简介：　主要介绍管理学的原理与方法，包括管理和管理学的涵义，管理学理论的发展演变，管理的计划、组织、控制、领导等主要职能。结合介绍管理学基本理论和方法在旅游企业中的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理学教程》，北京大学出版社，戴淑芬，2000 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106037030　　**Course Name**: Principles of Management Science
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Focusing on the principles and methods of management, including management and management of the meaning of the evolution of management theory, management, planning, organizing, controlling, leadership, etc. main functions. Combination describes the basic theory and methods of management in the tourism enterprise applications.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Management Guide*, DaiShu fen,Beijing University Press, 2000

课程号：106038020　　**课程名称**：国外考古概况
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵德云、于孟洲
课程简介：本课程主要介绍国外考古学简史、重要发现、研究特点及其当前趋向等，通过讲授让学生初步了解和掌握国外考古学的基本情况及其与中国考古学的异同。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106038020　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Foreign Archaeology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course introduces the brief history of foreign archaeologists and important discovery, research characteristics and current trends and so on, through the initial instruction to enable students to understand and master the basic situation of foreign archaeologists and their similarities and differences between Chinese archeology.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106039030　　**课程名称**：华侨华人简史
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：曾瑞炎、黄茂
课程简介：　主要讲述华侨华人的历史和现状，包括华侨出国史、创业史、爱国史和与侨居国人民的友好史。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106039030　　**Course Name**: Brief History of Overseas Chinese
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course mainly tell about the overseas Chinese history and current situation, including the overseas Chinese history, business history, patriotic history and the host country, people's friendly history.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106040020　　**课程名称**：会展旅游
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：旅游系教师
课程简介：本科内容涉及会展旅游概论、会展旅游策划、会展旅游财务预算、会展旅游营销、会展旅游合同等。旨在使学生对会展旅游有大体的了解，为学习其它课程打下良好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106040020　　**Course Name**:Exhibition　Tourism
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: this course mainly tells　about　Studies concerning the MICE tourism, MICE tourism planning, financial budget MICE tourism, MICE tourism marketing, MICE contracts. MICE designed so that students have a general understanding, in order to lay a good foundation to study other courses.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106041020　　**课程名称**：基督教史
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张箭
课程简介：介绍讲解基督教发展演变的历史、特点及现状。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106041020　　**Course Name**: History of Christianity
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course mainly explain the evolution of Christian history, characteristics and the status quo.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106042020　　**课程名称**：教学参观
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**
课程简介：本课程是为西藏旅游管理班开设的必修课，旨在通过旅游方面的理论学习，能与实践相结合。是集理论与实践相结合的一门课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 106042020　　**Course Name**:Visit for Teaching
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is set up in Tibet's tourism management courses compulsory,it is designed to study the theory of tourism can be integrated with practice. Is a combination of theory and practice of a course.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106043020　　**课程名称：**近代成都平原社会经济研究
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师：**李德英
课程简介：该课程主要讲授 1840－1949 年间以成都城市为中心的川西平原城市乡村社会经济的变迁，让学生通过学习，了解成都平原独特的社会经济结构和民俗文化特点，以及它们在近代的变化。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106043020　　**Course Name**: Social and Economic Research on Modern Chengdu Plain
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course is mainly taught in the years 1840-1949 as the center of Chengdu City Chengdu Plain of the socio-economic changes in cities and villages, so that student learning and understanding of the unique socio-economic structure of the Chengdu Plain and folk cultural characteristics, and their recent changes.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106044020　　**课程名称：**近代四川历史与人物
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**历史系教师
课程简介：本课程主要讲授近代四川的主要历史人物与四川历史之间的关系，包括近代四川历史名人在推动四川历史中的作用等方面。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106044020　　**Course Name**: Figures and History of Modern Sichuan
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is mainly taught in the major historical figure in modern Sichuan and Sichuan history of the relationship between the modern Sichuan, including the history of celebrities in promoting the role of Sichuan, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106045030　　**课程名称**：近代中日关系研究
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：刘世龙
课程简介：本科比较全面、系统、具体生动而又力求通俗的介绍了近代中日两国之间的关系。其中以大量详实的材料，揭露近代日本军国主义者发动侵华战争给中日两国人民造成的巨大灾难，日军在侵华战争中对中国人民犯下的累累暴行；同时也客观地反映了近代以来中日两国人民友好往来的历史。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106045030　**Course Name**: The study of the relationship between modern China and Japan
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course not only relatively comprehensively, systematically, specific vividly introduce but also popularly introdue the modern Sino-Japanese relations. Among them, a large number of detailed material, exposing modern Japanese militarists waged a war of aggression against the people of China and Japan brought great sufferings to the Japanese army in the war of aggression against the Chinese people in committed countless atrocities; but also objectively reflect the Japan in modern times the history of friendly exchanges between the two peoples
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106046040　　**课程名称**：考古技术
总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李永宪
课程简介："考古技术"以实践性技术为主要内容和重点，包括：考古绘图（绘画写生基础、制图学基础、电脑图象处理与平面设计）；考古测量（地图与地貌学基础、GPS 与全站仪测量技术）；野外考古摄录技术（摄影基础、摄像技术、数码技术、影像编制合成）；田野考古取样技术（测年样本提取、微量残余物提取、古环境样本提取、人骨及动物骨骸提取等）。本课在考古田野调查与发掘实习前开设，期望通过教学，使学生初步掌握上述各项技能，在田野考古中加以应用，并对考古技术的发展趋势有一定的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教师自拟讲义和幻灯片
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106046040　　**Course Name**: Technology of Archaeology
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: *Archaeological technology* to practical technology as the main content and focus, including: archaeological drawings (sketches based on the basis of cartography, computer image processing and graphic design); Archaeological Survey (the basis of maps and geomorphology, GPS and Total Station measurement techniques); field of archaeological recording techniques (photo-based, video technology, digital technology, images to produce synthetic); Field Archeology sampling technique (dating of the sample extraction, micro-residue extraction, environmental samples of ancient extraction, extraction of human bones and animal bones , etc.). This course in archaeological fieldwork and excavation created before the internship, expectations through teaching so that students master these skills, initially, be applied in the field archeology, and archeology and technological development trends of a certain understanding.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106047020　　**课程名称**：考古目录学

总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：　中国考古学一 3　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：白彬

课程简介：　本课程在深入剖析中国考古学的特点，阐明中国考古学研究与古文献之间的关系的基础上，从实用的角度出发，分门别类介绍古籍的数量、分类方法，丛书，与考古学研究关系特别密切的部分正史和重要史料文献，常用工具书、类书、政书、地理图经和方志、科技考古文献、民族学资料。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106047020　　**Course Name**: Archaeological Bibliography

Total Hours:32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is an in-depth analysis of the characteristics of Chinese archeology, archeology and ancient China to clarify the relationship between the basis of literature, from the practical point of view, by category, introduced the number of ancient books, classification methods, books, and archaeological research relations are particularly close part of the official history and important historical documents, popular books, reference books, political books, charts, economic, and gazetteers, science and technology archaeological literature, ethnology information.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106048030　　**课程名称**：考古项目研究

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：　田野考古实习　**面向对象**：考古学及博物馆学本科高年级

考核方式：研究报告　　**任课教师**：项目主持教师

课程简介：本课程是本科高年级学生自行拟定的、或是参与教师主持课题的研究型实践课程。学生在经过考古实习的基础之上，通过教师指导与组织，参加相对独立的田野项目、资料整理项目、实验室分析项目以及文献研究项目的基础性研究，掌握本学科学术研究的基本方法，培养规范的学术意识与独立研究能力，并提交专业研究报告以评定成绩。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教师指定专业文献

备注：

Course Code: 106048030　　**Course Name:** Studies on Archaeological Projects

Total Hours:　48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course is undergraduate seniors on their study plan, or teacher's host research-practice course. Students after is based on the archaeological practice through instructor-led and organization, of the fieldwork project, data consolidation projects, laboratory analysis and literature research projects in basic research, academic research on this subject the basic method, the academic culture code for an independent study on awareness and capability, and prepare research reports to evaluate the results.

Textbook/Teaching material:　Schooling literature according to Teachers

课程号：106049020　　**课程名称**：考古学导论

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：霍巍

课程简介：　本科对考古学学科进行全面系统的介绍，对考古学的基本理论、方法、技术、研究热点问题等进行导讲。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106049020　　**Course Name**: Introduction of Archeaology

Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: The course is mainly tell about undergraduate disciplines of archeology, a comprehensive and systematic introduction to the archeology .The basic theory, methods, technology, research and other hot issues to guide stresses.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106050020　　**课程名称**：考古学史

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：中国考古学一 3　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：白彬

课程简介：本课程全面而系统地介绍中国考古学史的研究历史、现状和分期，分旧的传统考古学的酝酿时期 两汉至五代初初、成熟时期--两宋、中衰时期--元明、复兴和进一步发展时期清代、近代考古学的兴起和--发展五个大的时段讲授和介绍不同历史时期考古学材料收集和研究的内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国考古学史》，阎文儒，广西师范大学出版社，2004 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106050020　　**Course Name**: History of Archaeology

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: This course is a comprehensive and systematic introduction to the history of Chinese archaeological research history, status and staging, the old tradition of archaeological sub-period of the Han Dynasty to the Five Dynasties and opera was brewing, maturity - Song Dynasty, the bad times - the Yuan and Ming, period of rehabilitation and further development of the Qing Dynasty, the rise of modern archeology and - the development of five major lectures and presentations in different historical time periods to collect and study of archaeological material content.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Chinese archeology history*， YangWeng ru,Guangxi Normal University Press, 2004.

课程号：106051020　　**课程名称**：考古学田野研究

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：田野考古\博物馆实习　　**面向对象**：考古系本科生

考核方式：田野研究报告　　**任课教师**：考古系

课程简介：本课程是本科高年级学生自主型、扩展型的实践课程。学生在经过专业实习的基础上，在教师的分别指导下，可在考古学及其相邻学科如博物馆学、文物/文化遗产保护学、文化人类学、民族学、美术史等领域自选研究性的题目，通过田野调查、访问等方式收集资料，开展基础性的专题研究。掌握相关学科规范的学术研究流程，为毕业论文或攻读更高学位奠定学术基础，以提交的田野研究报告以评定成绩。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教师指定参考文献

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106051020 **Course Name**: Field work on Archaeology or Others
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2
Course Description:This course is for undergraduate senior students'self, extensile, hands-on course. Students in professional practice, on the basis of teachers ', under the guidance of respectively in archaeology and its adjacent subjects such as museology, heritage/cultural relics, cultural anthropology, Ethnology, history of art in the fields of research on the topic of their choice, or through field work, access, and so on collection, special topics in carrying out basic. Master the related disciplines of specifications for academic research process, for the graduation thesis or studying for higher degrees and to lay the basis, to submit a report on the study to assess results.
Textbook/Teaching material: Schooling references according to Teachers

课程号：106052030 **课程名称**：考古学通论
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：赵德云、于孟州
课程简介： 本课程讲授中国考古学的基本方法和理论；介绍从史前到历史时期各阶段的重要考古发现和研究，非考古专业人员如何利用考古材料、怎样使用考古材料的问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106052030 **Course Name**: Generality of Archeology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course teaches about the basic Chinese archaeological method and theory; introduction to the historical period from the prehistoric stages of the important archaeological discoveries and research, non-archaeological professionals in the use of archaeological materials, the use of archaeological material issues.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106053020 **课程名称**：考古学专题研究
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考查 **任课教师**：李永宪等
课程简介： 本课程是多名教师根据各自研究领域以及研究专长，以不同的专题为课程名开设的选修课，其内容主要为教师近年来通过田野考古及专项研究所取得相应成果的专题性介绍与讲解，涉及不同时代、区域、门类的考古材料，以及各具特点的实践过程与研究方法，目的在于启发学生了解考古学深广的研究领域、扩大学术视野、激发独立创新意识。（李永宪提供）
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106053020 **Course Name**: Special Topics on Chinese Archaeology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is made up of a number of teachers according to their respective areas of research and research expertise in different topics were offered elective courses, which in recent years, mainly for teachers through the Institute of Field Archeology, and obtain the corresponding results of the special thematic introduction and explanation, involved in different eras, regions, categories of archaeological material, as well as with characteristics of the practice process and research methods, aimed

at inspiring students to a deeper understanding of archaeological research, expand academic horizons and stimulate independent innovation. (Li Yongxian provided)
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106054020　　**课程名称**：客源国概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李志勇
课程简介：主要介绍六大旅游区的自然、人文概况、旅游发展情况，当今世界旅游业现状以及今后的发展趋势、中国主要客源国的自然地理、人文情况、经济发展、政治体制、文学与艺术、旅游业现状等方面的知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《客源国概况》，四川大学出版社，李志勇，最新版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106054020　**Course Name**: Introduction to Tourist Source Countries
Total Hours: 32　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on six major tourist areas of natural, cultural profile, tourism development, the current status of world tourism industry and the future development trend of China's major source country's physical geography, cultural patterns, economic development, political system, literature and the arts, tourism industry, knowledge of the status quo and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Source country profile*, Sichuan University Press, LiZhi yong, the latest version

课程号：106055020　　**课程名称**：　历史人类学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈波
课程简介：历史人类学发轫于多门学科的边缘地带，法国年鉴学派、英美等国的社会人类学和文化人类学、意大利的微观历史学，德语国家的民俗学，均为历史人类学的重要思想渊源。经过半个世纪的发展，尤其是 1990 年代以来，历史人类学已经成为历史研究的一个重要的学术生产中心。本科讲述主要内容包括历史人类学的概念、历史学与人类学关系以及历史人类学的功用、研究方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106055020　**Course Name**: Historic anthropology
Total Hours: 32　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Historical anthropology began in earnest in the periphery of many subjects, the French Annales school, United States and British social anthropology and cultural anthropology, Italy, the micro-history, folklore German-speaking countries, are the important thinking of the historical roots of anthropology. After half a century of development, especially since the 1990s, historical anthropology, historical research has become an important academic production centers. Undergraduate describe the main elements include the concept of historical anthropology, history and anthropology, as well as the relationship between the function of historical anthropology, research methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106056020　　**课程名称**：历史文化与旅游

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：
课程简介：本科主要讲述历史文化与旅游开发的关系、本质、特征，内容包括成为旅游资源的历史文化、历史文化与旅游风景区的建设、历史文化与旅游线路设计、民族历史文化的旅游开发第七章 历史文化与旅游业的发展。旨在使学生对二者间的联系有系统的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106056020　　**Course Name**: History Culture and Journey
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the historical relationship between culture and tourism development, nature, characteristics, including a tourist resources, history, culture, history, culture and tourism scenic spot construction, history, culture and tourism circuit design, ethnic history and culture of Chapter VII of Tourism Development history, culture and tourism development. Designed to make the link between the two students a systematic understanding.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106057020　　**课程名称**：旅行社经营管理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邹卫
课程简介：主要阐述旅行社的性质、特点及经营管理的基本框架，着重介绍了旅行社的经营活动，并对旅行社各种生产要素的管理给予理论上的解释与说明。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旅行社经营管理》，丁力，高等教育出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106057020　　**Course Name**: Operation and Management of Travel Agencies
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course describes the nature of the major travel agencies, characteristics and operational management of the basic framework, highlighting the business activities of travel agents, travel agents and the management of various factors of production to give a theoretical explanation and description.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：106058020　　**课程名称**：旅游策划
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：杨振之
课程简介：本课程的目的在于培养学生的综合素质和创意能力。通过整合旅游资源和旅游产业的各大要素，合理配置旅游生产力，重点讲解旅游资源的调查、评价和创新，旅游项目和旅游产品的策划，旅游市场调研和分析，对旅游项目开发的可行性进行详细论证，对旅游开发的宏观、微观的政策、法律法规以及社会经济条件进行研究，并进行旅游项目策划与开发的案例教学，让学生亲身参与实践。使学生明白，旅游策划在旅游资源开发过程中的重要地位，了解旅游开发的基本程序，学会各种方案文本的写作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旅游项目策划》，杨振之主编，清华大学出版社，2007 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106058020 **Course Name**: Tourism Planning
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**::2
Course Description: The purpose of this course is to develop students ability of comprehensive quality and creativity. Through the integration of tourism resources and tourism industry, the major elements of the rational allocation of productive travel to highlight the tourism resources survey, evaluation and innovation, tourism projects and the planning of tourism products, tourism market research and analysis, the feasibility of the development of tourism projects demonstrated in detail on the tourism development of the macro-and micro policies, laws and regulations, as well as the socio-economic conditions for research, and tourism planning and development of case teaching, allowing students to personally participate in the practice. Enable students to understand that tourism planning in the tourism development process in an important position to understand the basic procedures for tourism development and learn to write text in a variety of programs.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Tourism project planning*, the chief editor Yang, Tsinghua University Press, 2007 edition

课程号：106059020 **课程名称**：旅游产品设计
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：陈谨
课程简介： 什么是设计？《新编汉语词典》的解释是“在做某项工作之前，根据一定的目的要求，预先制定方法、图样等”。成熟的设计行业有很多，例如：园林设计、建筑设计、险种设计……。旅游设计就是预先制定旅游活动方案；而对于旅游活动的定义，旅游产品设计认为是没有附带被动工作的行动。为旅游活动加入旅游服务，才能使旅游活动成为旅游产品。当然，为非旅游活动另加入旅游服务也是旅游产品。旅游服务主要是为了旅游活动，次要的是为了非旅游活动的顺利完成，所提供的旅游专业的有偿帮助。为了使这些帮助更加有效，具体措施有：了解活动需要那些必要的帮助怎样才能活动得更好；采取必要的措施，提供必要的设备，部署等级服务保障；配备旅游专业服务人员等旅游产品设计是指按照一定的规则，配置旅游资源和首层服务，把旅游服务加入其中；并以一定的主题、内容、形式和价格表示出来的过程，就是旅游产品设计。诸如预先制定帮助中国公民首赴德国之旅、吉林冰雪节、航母娱乐园、海边五日游；代订房、餐、车、票等等的方案，都是旅游产品设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106059020 **Course Name**: Design of Tourism Products
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: What is design? "New Chinese Dictionary" explained that "prior to doing a job, according to a certain degree of purpose and requirement, pre-development of methodologies, drawings and so on." There are many sophisticated design industry, such as: landscape design, architectural design, insurance designed to ... . Travel design is pre-established tourism programs; As for the definition of tourism activities, tourism and product design that does not work with a passive action. Travel services for the tourism activities to join in order to make tourism activities into tourism products. Of course, the non-tourist activities and adding tourism services is also a tourism product. Travel services primarily for tourism activities, secondary to the successful completion of the non-tourism activities, the provision of travel paid professional help. In order for these to help more effective and concrete measures are: To

understand the activities require the necessary assistance to those activities, how can we get better; to take the necessary measures to provide the necessary equipment, deployment level service support; professional services personnel with tourism tourism product design is means in accordance with certain rules, configuration, services, tourism resources and the ground floor, to join the travel services; and to set the theme, content, format and price, said out of the process, namely tourism product design. Such as the pre-established to help Chinese citizens to Germany's first trip to Jilin Ice and Snow Festival, the aircraft carrier amusement parks, the beach five-day tour; on behalf of the booking, meals, cars, tickets, etc. all came out tourism product design.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106060030　　**课程名称**：旅游地理学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘利容
课程简介：中国和世界旅游地理知识、旅游者行为、旅游需求预测、旅游资源和旅游地评价、旅游环境容量、旅游交通、旅游区划、旅游发展战略和规划、旅游开发的区域影响、旅游地图等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编中国旅游地理》，刘振礼、王兵著，南开大学出版社，2001 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106060030　　**Course Name**: Tourism Geography
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: The course describes China and the World's Tourism geography of knowledge, behavior of tourists, tourism demand forecasting, evaluation of tourism resources and tourism, tourism, environmental capacity, tourism, transportation, tourism zoning, tourism development strategy and planning, the regional impact of tourism development, tourism maps.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The New China Tourism Geography*, Liu zhenli, Bing Wang a, Nankai University Press, 2001 edition.

课程号：106061030　　**课程名称**：旅游古建筑文化概论
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：旅游系教师
课程简介：本课程是旅游管理专业的一门基础课,它主要介绍讲解旅游过程中所应涉及到的文化知识，如中国旅游简史、旅游资源、历史文化名城、中国古建筑、园林、宗教民俗旅游资源等诸方面的基本内容。是学习其它课程的基础，通过学习，要掌握中国旅游历史文化的基本概念，基本理论，基本规律，以及分析问题的能力。掌握丰富的旅游历史文化知识是基本要求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106061030　**Course Name**: An introduction to the culture of Tourist ancient architecture）
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is a basic course of the tourism management professional, which focuses on tourism in the process of explaining to be involved in cultural knowledge, such as A Brief History of China's tourism, tourist resources, historical and cultural city, ancient Chinese architecture, landscape, religion, folk customs and other tourism resources aspects of the basic elements. The basis for other courses to learn, through study, to grasp the history and culture of China's tourism the basic concepts,

basic theory, basic laws, as well as the ability to analyze issues. Possess a wealth of tourism knowledge of history and culture is the basic requirement.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106062020　　**课程名称**：旅游管理信息系统
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**:：本科生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：程励
课程简介：本课程为旅游管理专业的专业基础课，每周 2 学时,18 个教学周，共计 36 个课时，本课程的教学特点为理论性、实践性、衍生性， 涉及到的教学内容包括 MIS 系统及相关知识的概念和应用情况、MIS 系统的开发方法和组织管理方法 、饭店、旅行社 MIS 系统的完整案例分析、旅游电子商务专题、旅游信息化专题、PRESENTATION & DISCUSION（国外学术论文阅读）；本课程的在讲授过程中，将克服长期以来将 MIS 系统与计算机辅助企业管理等同的痼疾，结合旅游产业价值链的特点着重从管理的角度，通过实例分析来强化 MIS 理论、技术和方法的融合，课程完成后要求具备对旅游企业的小型 MIS 进行分析设计和实施的基能力、旅游业电子商务的初步应用能力、旅游信息化的战略视野以及能够运用相应的软件建立简单模型，完成辅助决策设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旅游管理信息系统》,邸德海，南开大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106062020　　**Course Name**: Information System of Tourism Management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is for tourism management expertise of professional basic courses, two hours per week, 18 teaching weeks, a total of 36 lessons, this curriculum is characterized by theoretical, practical, derivative nature, involving the teaching content, including MIS systems and related The concept and application of knowledge, MIS systems development methods and organization of management methods, hotels, travel agencies MIS integrity of the system case studies, tourism and e-commerce topics, tourism, information technology topics, PRESENTATION & DISCUSION (foreign Xueshulunwen reading); this course In the teaching process, will overcome the long-standing corporate MIS systems and computer-aided equivalent of chronic illness, combined with the characteristics of the tourism industry value chain focus from a management point of view, an example analysis to strengthen the MIS theory, techniques and methods of integration, course completion After the demands of small tourism enterprises have the right to conduct analysis of MIS design and implementation of the base capacity, the initial application ability of tourism e-commerce, tourism and information technology strategy for vision and the ability to use the appropriate software to establish a simple model to complete the design of supporting decision-making.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Tourism Management Information System*, DiDe hai, Nankai University Press,

课程号：106064030　　**课程名称**：旅游经济学
总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：经济学基础、会计学基础、旅游学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：肖葱
课程简介：主要介绍旅游经济学的基本概念、研究对象以及旅游经济活动、旅游产品、旅游需求与供给、旅游市场、旅游价格、旅游消费、旅游收入与分配、旅游经济效益、旅游投资决策、旅游经济结构、经济旅游发展战略与计划等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旅游经济学》（修订本），林南枝、陶汉军主编，上海人民出版社 1999 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106064030 **Course Name**: Tourism Economics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The course mainly introduces the basic concepts of economics of tourism, including study and tourism economic activity, tourism products, tourism demand and supply, tourism market, tourism prices, tourism consumption, tourism income and distribution, tourism and economic benefits, tourism and investment decision-making, tourism and economic structure, eco-tourism development strategies and plans and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Tourism Economics* (as amended), Lin Nan Zhi, Tao Jun, chief editor of Shanghai People's Publishing House in 1999

课程号：106065020 **课程名称**：旅游景区与城市游憩空间研究
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：陈谨
课程简介： 本课程是旅游规划课程的深入，重点讲解景区的游憩空间与休闲空间的规划与建设，比如，如何建立景区的游赏组织系统，如何规划游客在景区的游览空间系统，景区的休闲度假区和服务社区如何规划设计。城市的游憩空间是城市功能与旅游功能的有机结合，是城市规划与旅游规划的有机统一，研究的是一个城市、城镇的休闲游览空间，旅游业的六大要素在城市、城镇中如何合理地布局。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106065020 **Course Name**: Study of Recreation Space in Scenic Spots and Cities
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course mainly introduces in-depth tourism planning curriculum to highlight the scenic area of the recreation space and leisure space planning and construction, for example, how to create a scenic tour reward system of organizations, how to plan a tour of scenic tourist space systems, scenic areas and leisure resort service to the community on how planning and design. The city's recreation and tourism city function space features an organic combination of urban planning and tourism planning the organic unity of the study is a city, town leisure tour space, the six elements of tourism in cities, towns and cities on how reasonable layout.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106066020 **课程名称**：旅游礼仪礼节
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：吴开婉
课程简介：讲授国内外相关礼仪礼节知识，进行一定的仪姿仪态训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旅游社交礼仪》，陈刚平、周晓梅主编，旅游教育出版社，2003 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106066020 **Course Name**: Etiquette for Tourism
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course teaches manners at home and abroad, to a certain degree of instrument

posture manners training.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Travel Etiquette*, Chen Gang-ping, Zhou Xiaomei editor, Tourism Education Press, 2003 edition.

课程号：106067020　　**课程名称**：旅游目的地营销
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：旅游系教师
课程简介：本课程主要讲述游目的地营销与宣传、人力资源管理、服务流程改进、价格策略、渠道选择与管理、品牌塑造。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106067020　　**Course Name**: Marketing of Tourist Destinations
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is mainly about the travel destination marketing and promotion, human resource management, service process improvement, pricing strategies, channel selection and management, and brand building.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106068030　　**课程名称**：旅游企业财务管理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：旅游企业会计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：肖葱
课程简介：课程讲授旅游企业有关资金的筹集、投放和分配的管理工作。主要内容有财务管理的价值观念、财务分析、投资决策、融资决策、股利决策、财务计划、财务控制。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《财务管理》，张学功，西南大学出版社.，最新版
备注：理论课

Course Code：106068030　　**Course Name**: Financial Management of Tourism Enterprises
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course teaches in tourism enterprises related to capital raising, investment and allocation management. The main contents of the values of financial management, financial analysis, investment decisions, financing decisions, dividend policy, financial planning, financial control.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Financial Management*, Zhang Gong, Southwest University Press., The latest version

课程号：106069020　　**课程名称**：旅游企业人力资源管理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王玉梅
课程简介：介绍人力资源管理的一般原理、旅游企业人力资源的基本原理和构架以及结合旅游企业特点所进行的人力资源规划、员工招募培训、薪酬制度等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旅游企业人力资源管理》，赵西萍，南开大学出版社，2004 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106069020 **Course Name**: HRM of Tourism Enterprises
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course describes the general principles of human resource management, tourism and corporate human resources, as well as the basic principles and framework for combining the characteristics of tourism enterprises carried out by human resources planning, employee recruitment training, pay systems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Tourism Human Resource Management*，ZHAO Xi-ping, Nankai University Press, 2004 edition.

课程号：106070020 **课程名称**：旅游企业投融资管理
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王俊鸿
课程简介：介绍旅游投资对经济增长的作用，对旅游投资规模、资金来源及投资效益等方面的理论和实践进行分析和讲解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106070020 **Course Name**: Management of Financing and Investment of Tourism Enterprises
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Tourism Investment introduces the economic growth effect on the tourism investment scale, funding sources and investment effectiveness of the theory and practice in the analysis and presentations.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106071020 **课程名称**：旅游商品开发
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：商品开发基础知识、资源学基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考查 **任课教师**：刘红艳
课程简介：主要介绍旅游商品的定义、基本分类、开发与设计的原则，以及不同种类旅游商品的专门知识等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106071020 **Course Name**: Development of Tourist Merchandize
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course focuses on the definition of tourist commodities, basic classification, development and design principles as well as different types of travel goods of expertise and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106072030 **课程名称**：旅游市场营销
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：管理学原理、旅游学基础、旅游经济学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：余丹
课程简介：本科主要讲述旅游市场的一般原理及市场营销的具体的操作方法，分析市场营销战略、

事例及管理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旅游市场营销学》，赵西萍主编，高等教育出版社，1998 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106072030 **Course Name**: Tourist Marketing
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course mainly describes the general principles of the tourism market and the marketing of specific methods of operation, analysis of marketing strategies, examples and management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Tourism Marketing*, ZhaoXi ping , Higher Education Press, 1998.

课程号：106073030 **课程名称**：旅游文化学
总学时： 48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘禄山
课程简介： 人为何去旅游？这不仅涉及旅游心理学有关动机的问题，更涉及人类文化的问题。作为文化创造的主体，人类自从文明史源初走来，从没停止过追导和拓展生活空间场所的脚步。今天我们提出这一问题：旅游为何？三个关键词即人类、旅游、文化就会帮助我们全面地理解。我们思考旅游文化，反过来它又推动我们进一步解答“旅游为何”。本课程旨在提高未来旅
游工作者的文化素养。它虽为旅游专业的专业必修课，但所涉及的内容仍带有泛文化学的性质，从文化的定义出发探讨旅游文化的方方面面：文化、文化丛、文化圈与文化区域、村落文化与市镇文化、休闲文化与旅游消费文化、旅游的跨文化交流与文化休克、旅游文化与文化旅游、中西旅游审美文化之比较等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旅游文化学》章海荣著，复旦大学出版社,2004 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code:106073030 **Course Name**: Tourism Culture
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: Why do people go to Travel? This is not only involved in tourism psychology issues related to motivation, but also of human culture. As the main body of cultural creation, mankind since the beginning of civilization, SHI Yuan-coming, never stopped chasing place to guide and expand living space with these creatures. Today, we pose this question: Why travel? 3 Key words namely, human, tourism, culture will help us fully understood. We think about tourism culture, in turn, pushing us further to answer it "travel reasons." This course aims to improve the future of travel cultural qualities. Although it is the professional expertise required course for tourism, but the contents remain involved with the pan-cultural studies, the nature of the definition of departure from the cultural aspects of Tourism and Culture: culture, cultural plexus, cultural circles and cultural areas, village culture and city the town of culture, leisure and tourism consumption, culture, tourism and culture shock, cross-cultural exchange, tourism, culture and cultural tourism, Tourism Western aesthetic culture comparison.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Tourism cultural studies*, Zhang Hai-rong forward, Fudan University Press, 2004 edition

课程号：106074020 **课程名称**：旅游舞蹈
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：吴开婉
课程简介：本科分为理论与实践两部分。理论部分概要讲授旅游舞蹈的源流、分类、特点、风格及

其在旅游活动中的作用。实践部分择要教授一些餐饮舞蹈和主要旅游地民族舞蹈。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106074020 **Course Name**: Tourism Dancing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is divided into two parts, theory and practice. Summary of the theoretical part is the origins of dance taught in tourism, classification, characteristics, style, and its role in tourism activities. Some choose to teach the practice of some restaurants and major tourist destination dance, dance.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106075020 **课程名称：**旅游项目管理
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**廖培
课程简介：项目管理不仅仅是项目经理的职业需要，而是所有企业或各类组织中不同阶层的决策和管理者的共同需求。大学生学习懂得一些项目管理的基本知识对今后的工作有很大的帮助，具有重大意义。项目管理这门课程首先讲解项目管理的基本知识，在此基础上主要讲解项目的可行性研究，重点教授同学可行性研究报告的编写。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代项目管理教程》，许成绩主编，中国宇航出版社.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106075020 **Course Name**: Management of Tourism Projects
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Project management is not just the project manager's job needs, but all enterprises in different sectors or types of organizations, decision-making and management of common needs. Students learn to understand some basic knowledge of project management work for the future of great help, has great significance. Project Management This course first of all to explain the basics of project management, on this basis to explain the project's major feasibility study, focusing on the feasibility study, Professor student preparation of the report.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Project Management Guide*, Xu performance editor, China Aerospace Press. The latest version .

课程号：106076030 **课程名称：**旅游心理学
总学时： 48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**金培
课程简介：本课程主要介绍一些普通心理学常识，旅游消费心理、旅游服务人员心理以及旅游管理心理，让学生初步了解心理学在旅游行业上的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旅游心理学》，甘朝有、齐鸿善编，南开大学出版社，1994 年第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106076030 **Course Name**: Tourism Psychology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course focuses on some common sense psychology, tourism, consumer psychology, tourism and service personnel psychology, as well as tourism management psychology

students a preliminary understanding of psychology in the tourism industry on the application.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Travel Psychology*, GanChao you, QiHong shan, Nankai University Press, 1994 1st edition.

课程号：106077030 **课程名称**：旅游学基础
总学时： 48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：缪元朗
课程简介：主要介绍旅游的概念、性质和特点，旅游者，旅游资源，旅游业，旅游组织，旅游市场，旅游的影响等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旅游学概论》（修订本），李天元，南开大学出版社.。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106077030 **Course Name**: Principles of Tourism
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course introduces the concept of tourism, nature and characteristics of tourists, tourism resources, tourism, tourism organizations, tourism market, tourism impact and so on
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Tourism* (as amended), Li Tianyuan, Nankai University Press.. The latest version

课程号：106078020 **课程名称**：旅游政策与法规
总学时： 32 **学 分**：2
先修课程： 旅游学基础、法学基础理论 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李柏槐
课程简介：讲述我国旅游政策及一般的基础知识、旅游法规常识、分析旅游法规的运用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《旅游法原理与实务》，王健编，南开大学出版社 2000 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106078020 **Course Name**: Policies and Regulations on Tourism
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course mainly tell about China's tourism policy and the general basic knowledge, travel laws and regulations knowledge, analysis of the use of travel regulations.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Tourism Law Principles and Practice*, Wang parts, Nankai University Press, 2000 edition

课程号：106079040 **课程名称**： 旅游专业外语
总学时：64 **学 分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李慧
课程简介：主要提高旅游专业学生的专业英语的阅读、翻译和听说能力。全方面以专业外语的角度介绍中国旅游的各个方面，如：历史文化，地理人文，景点景区，行业运作等，从而掌握旅游业的专业用语和表达法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：周毅编著，《旅游英语教程》（修订版），四川大学出版社，2004 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106079040 **Course Name**: Practical English for Tourism

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: This course primarily is to improve the professional tourism students in English reading, translation, and listening and speaking ability. All aspects of a professional foreign language perspective on various aspects of tourism in China, such as: history, culture, geographical and cultural, scenic attractions, industry operation, so as to equip the tourism industry of professional terminology and expressions

Textbook/Teaching material: *Tourism English Course* (revised edition), ZhouYi, Sichuan University Press, 2004 edition.

课程号：106080020 **课程名称**：旅游专业外语-1

总学时： 32 **学 分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：金培

课程简介：本门课程内容包括旅游实用英语以及相关的国内外史地文化背景、旅游业等方面知识，旨在培养学生在旅游英语方面的听、说、读、译的能力，使学生在扩展专业知识的同时，掌握一定的英语词汇，熟悉旅游英语的常有表达法，认识旅游英语的一般用法，能用恰当的语体和语气有效地运用英语进行旅游专业场合的交际，并进一步巩固英语语言基础，提高学生在专业领域内综合运用英语的语言能力，并为进一步提高专业英语和科研水平奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：周毅编著，《旅游英语教程》（修订版），四川大学出版社，2004 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106080020 **Course Name**: Foreign Languages on Tourism-1

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: The course includes practical English and related travel history and cultural background at home and abroad, and tourism knowledge, aimed at students of English in the tourist areas of listening, speaking, reading and translation capabilities to enable students to expand professional knowledge at the same time , to master certain terms in English and good knowledge of English often expressions, understanding of English tourism in general usage, can use body language and tone appropriate to the effective use of English communicative occasions for tourism professionals and to further consolidate the basis of the English language to improve Students in the professional field of the integrated use of English language ability, and to further enhance the professional standard of English and scientific basis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Tourism English Course* (revised edition), ZhouYi, Sichuan University Press, 2004 edition.

课程号：106081020 **课程名称**：旅游专业外语—2

总学时： 32 **学 分**：2

先修课程：旅游专业外语-1 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李慧

课程简介：本门课程内容包括旅游实用英语以及相关的国内外史地文化背景、旅游业等方面知识，旨在培养学生在旅游英语方面的听，说，读，译的能力，使学生在扩展专业知识的同时，掌握一定的英语词汇，熟悉旅游英语的常有表达法，认识旅游英语的一般用法，能用恰当的语体和语气有效地运用英语进行旅游专业场合的交际，并进一步巩固英语语言基础，提高学生在专业领域内综合运用英语的语言能力，并为进一步提高专业英语和科研水平奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：周毅编著：《旅游英语教程》（修订版），四川大学出版社，2004 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106081020 **Course Name**: Foreign Languages on Tourism-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course includes practical English and is related to travel history and cultural background at home and abroad, and tourism knowledge, aimed at students of English in the tourist areas of listening, speaking, reading and translation capabilities to enable students to expand professional knowledge at the same time , to master certain terms in English and good knowledge of English often expressions, understanding of English tourism in general usage, can use body language and tone appropriate to the effective use of English communicative occasions for tourism professionals and to further consolidate the basis of the English language to improve Students in the professional field of the integrated use of English language ability, and to further enhance the professional standard of English and scientific basis.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Tourism English Course* (revised edition), ZhouYi, Sichuan University Press, 2004 edition.

课程号：106082020 **课程名称**：旅游专业外语—3
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程： 旅游专业外语-1 、2、3 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：金培
课程简介：本门课程内容包括旅游实用英语以及相关的国内外史地文化背景、旅游业等方面知识，旨在培养学生在旅游英语方面的听，说，读，译的能力，使学生在扩展专业知识的同时，掌握一定的英语词汇，熟悉旅游英语的常有表达法，认识旅游英语的一般用法，能用恰当的语体和语气有效地运用英语进行旅游专业场合的交际，并进一步巩固英语语言基础，提高学生在专业领域内综合运用英语的语言能力，并为进一步提高专业英语和科研水平奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：周毅编著：《旅游英语教程》（修订版），四川大学出版社，2004 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106082020 **Course Name**: Foreign Languages on Tourism-3
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course includes practical English and is related to travel history and cultural background at home and abroad, and tourism knowledge, aimed at students of English in the tourist areas of listening, speaking, reading and translation capabilities to enable students to expand professional knowledge at the same time , to master certain terms in English and good knowledge of English often expressions, understanding of English tourism in general usage, can use body language and tone appropriate to the effective use of English communicative occasions for tourism professionals and to further consolidate the basis of the English language to improve Students in the professional field of the integrated use of English language ability, and to further enhance the professional standard of English and scientific basis.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Tourism English Course* (revised edition), ZhouYi, Sichuan University Press, 2004 edition.

课程号：106083020 **课程名称**：旅游专业外语—4
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程： 旅游专业外语-1 、2、3 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：李慧
课程简介：本门课程内容包括旅游实用英语以及相关的国内外史地文化背景、旅游业等方面知识，

旨在培养学生在旅游英语方面的听，说，读，译的能力，使学生在扩展专业知识的同时，掌握一定的英语词汇，熟悉旅游英语的常有表达法，认识旅游英语的一般用法，能用恰当的语体和语气有效地运用英语进行旅游专业场合的交际，并进一步巩固英语语言基础，提高学生在专业领域内综合运用英语的语言能力，并为进一步提高专业英语和科研水平奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：周毅编著：《旅游英语教程》（修订版），四川大学出版社，2004 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106083020 **Course Name**: Foreign Languages on Tourism-4

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: The course includes practical English and is related to travel history and cultural background at home and abroad, and tourism knowledge, aimed at students of English in the tourist areas of listening, speaking, reading and translation capabilities to enable students to expand professional knowledge at the same time , to master certain terms in English and good knowledge of English often expressions, understanding of English tourism in general usage, can use body language and tone appropriate to the effective use of English communicative occasions for tourism professionals and to further consolidate the basis of the English language to improve Students in the professional field of the integrated use of English language ability, and to further enhance the professional standard of English and scientific basis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Tourism English Course* (revised edition), ZhouYi, Sichuan University Press, 2004 edition.

课程号：106084020 **课程名称：**美国文化（英文讲授）

总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式： 考查 **任课教师：**周毅

课程简介：本课主要讲述产生美国文化的历史地理条件、美国人的传统价值观、美国人的基本信仰、传统美国价值观与信仰背后的遗产、美国方式的知觉、思维、语言与非语言行为等内容。目的使学生对美国文化有一大体了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106084020 **Course Name**: American Culture

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course tells about the history of American culture, resulting geographical conditions, the traditional American values, basic American beliefs, traditional American values and beliefs behind the heritage, the way the U.S. perception, thinking, language and non-verbal behavior and so on. Purpose so that students have a general understanding of American culture.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106085020 **课程名称：**美术考古概论

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李永宪

课程简介： 本科主要介绍美术考古的特点、研究方法、材料类别，要求学生了解美术考古的基本方法和研究目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106085020 **Course Name**:Introduction to Fine Art Archaeology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the characteristics of the archaeological research methods, materials category, requiring students to learn the basic art of archaeological methods and research purposes.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106086020 **课程名称**：民俗学概论
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：文化人类学、历史学、民族学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：邹卫
课程简介：主要介绍民俗学的基本概念、研究对象，以及中外各民族涉及生产、生活、信仰、禁忌、礼仪、语言、口传历史与文化等方面的文化习俗现象及其产生的社会历史原因等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中外民俗概论》，石应平，四川大学出版社，最新版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106086020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Folklore
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course mainly introduces the basic concepts of folklore, research objects, as well as foreign nations involved in the production, life, beliefs, taboos, rituals, language, oral history and cultural aspects of the phenomenon of cultural practices and the resulting social and historical reasons and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Folklore and abroad*， Shi Ying-Ping, Sichuan University Press, the latest version .

课程号：106087020 **课程名称**：民族史专题
总学时： 32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：本科主要介绍当代世界民族问题和民族政策基本情况及经验，中国历史上各个朝代的民族政策及其得失；新中国成立后，政府关于民族问题的基本观点和政策，新中国民族政策制定与完善的过程，重点介绍民族区域自治法制定、完善和实施情况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106087020 **Course Name**: The study of ethnography
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course mainly focuses on the contemporary world, the national question and the basic situation of national policies and experiences in various dynasties in Chinese history of national policies and their pros and cons; New China was founded, the government's basic views on national issues and policies, the new Chinese national policy-making and sound process, focuses on Regional National Autonomy development, refinement and implementation.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106088020　　**课程名称**：民族政策专题
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：本科主要介绍当代世界民族问题和民族政策基本情况及经验，中国历史上各个朝代的民族政策及其得失；新中国成立后，政府关于民族问题的基本观点和政策，新中国民族政策制定与完善的过程，重点介绍民族区域自治法制定、完善和实施情况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106088020　　**Course Name**: Special Subject on Policy Towards Nationalities
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course mainly focuses on the contemporary world, the national question and the basic situation of national policies and experiences in various dynasties in Chinese history of national policies and their pros and cons; New China was founded, the government's basic views on national issues and policies, the new Chinese national policy-making and sound process, focuses on Regional National Autonomy development, refinement and implementation.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106092020　　**课程名称**：生态旅游
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：旅游资源学、旅游资源开发　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：刘红艳
课程简介：主要介绍生态旅游的定义、基本概念、原则、生态旅游活动方式、生态旅游产品、旅游可持续发展理论、生态旅游产生的原因等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生态旅游》，大卫.韦佛，南开大学出版社，2000 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106092020　　**Course Name**: Eco-tourism
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the definition , fundamental concepts, principle of eco-tourisms, eco-tourism activities, and eco-tourism products, tourism and sustainable development theory, the causes of eco-tourism and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Eco-tourism*, David. Weaver, Nankai University Press,2000.

课程号：106093030　　**课程名称**：史学概论
总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王东杰
课程简介：本科主要讲述思辩历史哲学和批判历史哲学的基本流派与理论；20 世纪中期以来的史学研究理论与现代史学研究典著作分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106093030　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Historiography
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: The course majorly tells about the criticism speculative philosophy of history and philosophy of history and theory of the basic schools; since the mid-20th century, the theory of historical research and modern works of historical research code analysis.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106094030　　**课程名称**：史学写作
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：郭书愚
课程简介：本课程主要是有关中学写作入门的课程，目的在于强化对历史专业本科生的科研训练，使他们对各类史学文章的体制、特点有一个基本的了解，并且初步具备史学写作的能力。《史学写作》的内容分上编、下编两大部分。上编为"史学写作总论"，下编为"史学写作各论"。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106094030　　**Course Name**: Historiographical Writing
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course mainly tell about getting started secondary school writing courses, the purpose is to enhance the history of professional undergraduate research training to enable them to articles on various institutional history, characteristics, have a basic understanding of, and the initial conditions of history writing ability. "History Writing" is divided on the series, the next series of two parts. On the provision for "History written remarks," the next provision for "the theory of writing history."
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106095020　　**课程名称**：世界博物馆巡礼
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周静
课程简介：世界各地遍布形形色色的博物馆，也珍藏着认知人类历史及其生存环境的巨大宝藏。本课程将以博物馆指南的方式向学生介绍世界各地具有代表性和典型意义的博物馆，根据各自特色分别会涉及到博物馆藏品与科学研究、博物馆与社区发展、博物馆与建筑等内容。选取的博物馆将考虑与多学科的相关性，授课内容包含博物馆学的基础知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106095020　　**Course Name**: World Museum Tour
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: As a huge reservoir of information and knowledge for understanding human history and the environments we live in, museums are found in various shapes and forms all over the world. Our course is to act as a guide to museums and introduce to students the most representative and significant ones located across the globe, where, based on the characteristics of each, such areas as museum collection and scientific research, museum and community development, museum and architecture are to be talked about. Multi-disciplinary relevance is to be considered in selecting the museums and the course to cover the basics in museology.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106096030　　**课程名称**：世界当代史
总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：世界上古、中古史，世界近代史　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王磊
课程简介：本课程系历史专业基础课之一，通过宏观与微观相结合的办法讲述自俄国十月革命和第一次世界大战以来世界历史的发展变化。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《世界当代史(1945—1991)》(第二版) ，王斯德 ，:高等教育出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106096030　　**Course Name**: History of Modern World
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is one of the basic course in history from the Department, through a combination of macro and micro approach to tell from the Russian Revolution and the First World War, world history since the development and changes.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Contemporary World History (1945-1991)* (second edition), Wang Se de,: Higher Education Press.

课程号：106087030　　**课程名称**：世界近代史
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张新宇
课程简介：世界近代史是上承世界古代史，下接世界现代史，是世界通史的重要组成部分。涵盖了从 1500 年到 1900 年的世界历史演进、嬗变的整个过程，是资本主义产生、确立、展和现代意义上的资本主义基本成型的历史，也是世界各地区、各个国家打破隔绝状态，最后形成一个相互倚伏、相互影响。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《世界史・近代史编》，吴于廑、齐世荣主编，高等教育出版社，最新版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106087030　　**Course Name**: History of Modern World
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Modern world history is the deck Ancient World, the next then the modern history of the world, is an important part of World History. Range from 1500 to 1900, the world's historical evolution, the evolution of the whole process of capitalist production, the establishment, exhibition and modern sense of the history of capitalism, the basic shape, but also regions of the world, various countries to break the isolation, the final the formation of a mutual reliance volts, affect each other.
Textbook/Teaching material: *World History • Modern History series*, WuYu jin, QiShi rong editor: Higher Education Press.

课程号：106098020　　**课程名称**：世界历史专题
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：本课程系统讲授欧洲政治、经济和文化现代化的背景、动因和历程。它将介绍有关欧洲现代化的各种理论，探讨欧洲现代化的一般规律。对欧洲现代化历史的讲解是在与中国历史相比较的基础上进行的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106098020 **Course Name**: Special Subject on World History
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course teaches the background, motivation, and history of European politics, economics and cultural modernization. It will introduce the various theories of modernization in Europe to explore the general law of modern Europe. Explain the history of modern Europe is compared with the Chinese history on the basis.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106099040 **课程名称：**世界上古、中古史
总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**孙锦泉
课程简介：本课程主要讲述 17 世纪以前的世界史。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《世界史.古代史编》，吴于廑、齐世荣主编，高等教育出版社，最新版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106099040 **Course Name**: Ancient and Medieval World History
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course mainly tell about the 17th century world history before
Textbook/Teaching material: *World History • Ancient compiled*，Wu Yuqin, Qi Shirong editor, Higher Education Press, the latest version.

课程号：106100030 **课程名称：**世界上古史
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：**邹薇
课程简介：本课程主要讲述 17 世纪以前的世界史。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《世界史・古代史编》，吴于廑、齐世荣主编，高等教育出版社，最新版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106100030 **Course Name**: AncientWorld History
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course mainly tell about the 17th century world history before
Textbook/Teaching material: *World History • Ancient compiled*, Wu Yuqin, Qi Shirong editor, Higher Education Press, the latest version.

课程号：106101020 **课程名称：**世界史（双语）
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**何平、原祖杰等
课程简介：本课程系统讲授欧洲政治、经济和文化现代化的背景、动因和历程。它将介绍有关欧洲现代化的各种理论，探讨欧洲现代化的一般规律。对欧洲现代化历史的讲解是在与中国历史相比较的基础上进行的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106101020 **Course Name**: World History
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course teaches European political systems, economic and cultural modernization of the background, motivation, and history. It will introduce the various theories of modernization in Europe to explore the general law of modern Europe. Explain the history of modern Europe is compared with the Chinese history on the basis。.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106102030 **课程名称：**世界史专题
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**历史系教师
课程简介：本课程系统讲授欧洲政治、经济和文化现代化的背景、动因和历程。它将介绍有关欧洲现代化的各种理论，探讨欧洲现代化的一般规律。对欧洲现代化历史的讲解是在与中国历史相比较的基础上进行的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106102030 **Course Name**: World History
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course teaches European political systems, economic and cultural modernization of the background, motivation, and history. It will introduce the various theories of modernization in Europe to explore the general law of modern Europe. Explain the history of modern Europe is compared with the Chinese history on the basis。
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106103030 **课程名称：**世界现代史
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王磊
课程简介：本课程系历史专业基础课之一，通过宏观与微观相结合的办法讲述自俄国十月革命和第一次世界大战以来世界历史的发展变化。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《世界史·现代史编》，吴于廑、齐世荣主编，高等教育出版社，最新版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106103030 **Course Name**: History of Modern World
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is one of the basic courses in history from the Department, through a combination of macro and micro approach to tell from the Russian Revolution and the First World War, world history since the development and changes.
Textbook/Teaching material: *World History • Modern History series*， Wu Yuqin, Qi Shirong editor, Higher Education Press, the latest version.

课程号：106104020　　**课程名称**：　世界遗产管理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：甘露
课程简介：　随着世界经济的发展，国际社会对人类自然与文化遗产越来越关注，对世界遗产的管理水平也得到了逐步的提高，形成了一套较为完备的体系。本课程从世界遗产管理的组织建构、法律建设、发展历史等多个角度对意大利、法国、美国、澳大利亚、日本、韩国等遗产保护工作卓有成效的国家的遗产管理进行详细的介绍和分析，总结在遗产管理中具有共性的原则和措施，同时也对欧美各国和日韩各具特点的政策措施进行探讨。通过学习使学生对世界遗产管理的组织建构有所了解，初步掌握世界遗产管理的基本原侧和措施，从而为进一步深入学习打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《自然文化遗产管理—中外理论与实践》，郑玉歆、郑易生主编，　社会科学文献出版社，2003 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106104020　　**Course Name**: World Heritage Management
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: With the world economy devoloped, the international community on human natural and cultural heritage is increasingly concerned about the management of world heritage has also been improved gradually, forming a fairly complete system. This course from the Organization of World Heritage management, construction, legal construction, development, and many other historical point of view of Italy, France, the United States, Australia, Japan, South Korea, effective protection of national heritage, heritage management detailed description and analysis, summarized in the Heritage Management has the common principles and measures, but also for Europe and the United States and Japan and South Korea each with characteristics of policy measures were discussed. Through the study of the World Heritage Management , students　casn build an understanding of the organization, initially mastered the basic of the original World Heritage management side and measures, so as to lay the foundation for further in-depth study.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Natural and Cultural Heritage Management - Theory and Practice and abroad*，　ZhengYu xin, ZhengYi health Editor, Social Sciences Documentation Publishing House, 2003 edition.

课程号：106105030　　**课程名称**：世界中古史
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：
课程简介：本课程主要讲述 17 世纪以前的世界史.
推荐教材或主要参考书：《世界史・古代史编》，吴于廑、齐世荣主编，高等教育出版社，最新版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106105030　　**Course Name**: Medieval World History
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course mainly tell about the 17th century world history
Textbook/Teaching material: *World History・Ancient compiled*，Wu Yuqin, Qi Shirong editor, Higher Education Press, the latest version.

课程号：106106020　　**课程名称**：　手稿文献学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：本课程主要包括以下三个方面：1.手稿文献学及其功用；2.手稿文献学史；3.手稿文献学的主要分支学科（目录学、版本学、校勘学、辨伪学、辑佚学、史源学、传注或注译学、编纂学等）的原理与方法。目的指导学生如何查阅及分析史料。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106106020　　**Course Name**: The Manuscript Philology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course mainly includes the following three aspects: 1. Manuscript Bibliography and its functions; 2. Manuscript History of literature; 3. Manuscripts, the main branches of Philology (bibliography, version science, collation, detection of forgeries science, Zhen's Collection study, SHI Yuan, communication injection or injection Translation Studies, Compilations, etc.) principles and methods. The purpose to guide students on how to access and analyze historical data.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106107020　　**课程名称**：宋史专题研究
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘复生
课程简介：本科以专题形式研讨以宋朝为主的１０—１３世纪中
国历史上的重要问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106107020　　**Course Name**: Special Study of History of Song Dynasty
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course forms the topic dominated discussions in the Song Dynasty 10-13 century .and important issues on the country's history.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106108020　　**课程名称**：特种旅游
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：石应平
课程简介：本课程为旅游管理专业的选修课，每周 2 学时，18 个教学周，共计 36 个课时，本课程的教学特点为论性和实践性的同一， 涉及到的教学内容包括特种旅游的产类型、特种旅游的发展、特种旅游的功能、特种旅游的开发管理及特种旅游实践等内容。本课程的授过程中，将以登山运动、漂流、徒步及观鸟、观花等特种旅游形式为研究重点，结合旅游产业价值链的特点着重从管理的角度，通过实例分析来强化特种旅游理论、技术和方法的融合，课程完成后要求具备对特种旅游进行分析设计和实施的基本能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106108020 **Course Name**: Special Tourism
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is for tourism management professional elective courses, two hours a week, 18 teaching weeks, a total of 36 lessons, the teaching of this course is characterized by the same theory and practice, involving the teaching content, including special types of tourism products , special tourism development, special tourism features, special tourism and special tourism development and management practices and so on. In the process of the course, will be climbing, river rafting, hiking and bird watching to spend other special forms of tourism with a focus on combining the characteristics of the tourism industry value chain focus from a management point of view, through the case study to reinforce the theory of special tourism , technology and methods of integration, with completion of the course requirements for specialty tourism analysis design and implementation of the basic capabilities.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106109040 **课程名称**：田野调查实习
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：本课程通过对考古遗址的发掘和调查，考古资料的收集、整理及研究，撰写简报等，训练学生严格、规范地按照田野考古规程工作的全过程，具备较强的动手能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 106109040 **Course Name**: Archaeolgical Survey
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course mainly tells about archaeological sites through excavation and survey, archaeological data collection, collation and research, writing briefings, training students to rigorous, standardized procedures in accordance with archaeological field work, the whole process, with a strong practical ability.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106110160 **课程名称**： 田野考古发掘实习
总学时：256 **学　　分**：16
先修课程：考古技术 **面向对象**：考古学及博物馆学本科生
考核方式：实地操作 **任课教师**：考古系教师轮值
课程简介：本课程是考古学及博物馆学四年制本科生的生产实习，通过在考古遗址现场实地操作，由专业教师实地指导学生参加考古发掘的全程实践，运用所学考古学基础理论、技术方法以及相关学科的基础知识，基本掌握现行条件下考古遗存发掘、出土物收集、考古信息的提取与记录、发掘资料的整理、考古报告编写等一系列田野考古的规范的工作方法，毕业后具备从事考古发掘及资料整理分析等工作的基本技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：中国社会科学院考古研究所编《考古工作手册》，文物出版社，1982 年；冯恩学主编《田野考古学》，吉林大学出版社，2003 年
备注：本课程与“田野考古调查实习”同为本科三年级生产实习内容。

Course Code: 106110160 **Course Name**: Archaeological Field Excavations
Total Hours: 256 **Credit**:16
Course Description: This course is for archaeology and Museology four-year undergraduate, all of the field

work by archaeological sites, from the field operation teachers collecting guiding students to participate in the practice of archaeology, the basic theory, technology, archaeology, and related subjects basics, mastered the existing conditions, the archaeological remains of the collection, archaeological information extraction and records, identifying data consolidation and reporting, archaeology, and so a series of field archaeology normative work methods, after graduation, they have engaged in archaeological excavation and data compilation and analysis of the basic skills, and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: Edited by the Institute of archaeology of Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, Chinese Academy of archaeological work manual, heritage press, 1982;Feng Enxue, *Field Archaeology* , Jiling University Press, 2003.

课程号：106111020　　**课程名称**：田野考古概论
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：考古系教师
课程简介：通过讲授田野考古的主要工作方法，以及分析、研究田野考古资料的基本方法等田野考古学的知识体系，要求学生对田野考古工作的操作方法、学科特点、基本方法论有较完整的认识和了解，从而对田野考古在考古学中的主要作用及其研究领域有较为完整的把握。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106111020　　**Course Name**: Field Araechology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course tells about instruction of the main tasks of archaeological field methods and analysis, and research field's basic methods of archaeological field archeology of knowledge, requires students to archaeological field work, methods of operation, subject characteristics, the basic methodology for a more complete knowledge and understanding of thereby Field Archeology major role in archeology and research areas have a more complete grasp .
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：　106112020　　**课程名称**：晚清近代教育
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：徐跃
课程简介：本课程主讲述科举废除对中国传统社会的影响。晚清新式教育的内涵 、清末的“庙产兴学”、围绕着清末学务的学讼纷争、理想与现实－－对清末新教育的评价。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国近代乡村教育史》苗春德，人民教育出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106112020　　**Course Name**: Modern Education of Late Qing Dynasty
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course describes the main examination to abolish traditional Chinese society. The connotation of modern education in Late Qing Dynasty, Qing Dynasty's "temple up schools," the late Qing Dynasty around the school of First Instance of the Academic disputes, ideal and reality - of the late Qing Dynasty new education evaluation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Rural History of Education in Modern China*, Miao Chun-teh, " People's Education Press, the latest version

课程号：106113020　　**课程名称**：文化地理学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：旅游系教师
课程简介：主要讲授文化地理学的发展轨迹、文化生态学、文化源地、文化传播、文化区、文化扩散、文化整合、文化的地方性、文化产品开发等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106113020　　**Course Name**: Cultural Geography
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course　mainly decribeces the development path of teaching cultural geography, cultural ecology, cultural sources, cultural transmission, cultural area, culture and proliferation, and cultural integration, culture, local, cultural, product development, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106114020　　**课程名称**：　文化人类学
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐君
课程简介：　本课程讲授从物质生产、社会结构、人群组织、风俗习惯、宗教信仰等方面研究整个人类文化的起源、成长、变迁和进化等过程，并通过比较各民族、各部族、各国家、地区、各社团的异同，总结社会发展的一般规律和特殊规律，力求让学生掌握本学科的一些基本方法、观点以及术语。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106114020　　**Course Name**: Cultural Anthropology
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course teaches the material production, social structure, people organization, customs, religion, etc. Research on the origin of human culture as a whole, growth, change and evolution process, and by comparing the various ethnic groups, tribes, national, regional, all similarities and differences between societies, summed up the general laws of social development, and special laws, and strive to equip students with the discipline of some of the basic approaches, ideas and terminology.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106115020　　**课程名称**：文化遗产保护管理概论
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：考古系教师
课程简介：　本课程全面介绍中国学术界、遗产管理界以及政府部门有关文化遗产保护和管理的相关理论、政策措施，利用历史学、人类学、法学、经济学、社会学和管理学的理论，从多种视角对文化遗产的性质、功能、保护、管理、经营与社区参与等方面进行全面的探讨，同时也对欧美各国保护和管理文化遗产的成功经验加以介绍。通过学习使学生对世界遗产管理的组织建构有所了解，初步掌握文化遗产保护和管理的相关理论和政策措施，从而为进一步深入学习打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《文化遗产报告》，顾军 、苑利著，社会科学文献出版社 2005 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106115020 **Course Name**: ntroduction to Protection and Management of Cultural Heritage
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course fully descrbes the Chinese academic circles, heritage management sector, as well as government departments of the cultural heritage protection and management of the relevant theories, policies and measures, the use of history, anthropology, law, economics, sociology and management theory, from a variety of perspective on the cultural heritage of the nature, functions, protection, management, operation and community participation to conduct a thorough discussion, but also for Europe and the United States to protect and manage cultural heritage of successful experience to us. Through the study of the World Heritage Management students build an understanding of the organization, initially grasp the cultural heritage protection and management of the relevant theory and policy measures, so as to lay the foundation for further in-depth study.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Heritage Report*, Gu Jun, Yuan Lee book, Social Sciences Literature Publishing House, 2005 edition.

课程号：106116020 **课程名称：** 文艺复兴时期的文化与社会
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**历史系教师
考核方式： 考查 **任课教师：**刘耀春
课程简介：主要探讨文艺复兴运动的起因，表现和后果。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106116020 **Course Name**: Culture and Society in Renaissance
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Renaissance mainly discusses the causes, manifestations and consequences. .
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106117020 **课程名称：**西藏考古文化
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**历史系教师
课程简介：本课系统讲授西藏考古与西藏文明发展的基本线索，通过对西藏远古石器文化、吐蕃时期考古、西藏佛教考古与艺术等方面知识的讲授，从实物形态介绍西藏历代文物古迹的价值与学术意义，并且与文献材较相互结合比较，阐明西藏文明是中华文明的重要组成部分，构建中国西南边疆考古中的重要环节 青藏高原自人类诞生以来早期文明发展的轮廓框架。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《西藏考古》，[意大利]杜齐，人民出版社，1990 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106117020 **Course Name**: Tibetan Archeological Culture
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course teaches the Tibetan system, archeology and the basic clues to the development of civilization in Tibet by the Tibetan ancient Neolithic culture, the Tubo period of archeology, Tibetan Buddhist archaeological and artistic knowledge of teaching, from the physical form of description

is the value of Tibet's ancient cultural heritage and academic significance, also be combined with the literature than the comparison material to clarify the Tibetan civilization is an important part of Chinese civilization, to build China's southwestern frontier archeology are important elements of Qinghai-Tibet Plateau since the inception of human civilization and the development of an early outline of the framework.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Tibet Archeology*, [Italy] Du Qi, People's Publishing House, 1990.

课程号：106118020　　**课程名称**：西藏历史文化
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：该课程主要目的是让学生对西藏历史与文化有一个梗概和基础性的了解与认识。分历史与文化两部分讲授。历史部分从史前到西藏和平解放，主要讲授西藏历史发展的基脉络和概貌，特别是重点讲一些具有转折性的重大历史事件。文化部分则分精神和物质两部分，精神文化包括藏传佛教、语言文学、教育、艺术、天文历算、藏医药等，物质文化则包括衣食住行、建筑等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106118020　　**Course Name**: Tibetan History and Culture
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The main purpose of the course is to enable students to have an outline of the basic knowledge and understanding history and culture of Tibet and. Divided into history and culture taught in two parts. Part history, from prehistory to the peaceful liberation of Tibet, the main teaching of the historical development of Tibet, the base context and overview, in particular the focus on speaking with the turning point of some major historical events. Cultural part sub-parts of both spiritual and material and spiritual culture, including Tibetan Buddhism, language and literature, education, art, astronomy, Tibetan medicine, material culture include the basic necessities, construction and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106119020　　**课程名称**：西藏旅游地理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈谨
课程简介：　本课程主要为旅游管理西藏班本科学生开设。包含的内容有：（1）西藏地理概况；（2）主要的西藏自然、人文旅游资源及其空间分布；（3）西藏旅游业发展的主要模式及整体旅游格局；（4）西藏旅游交通地理；（5）西藏的旅游与环境保护；（6）西藏的旅游与文化保护；（7）西藏旅游区划。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《西藏旅游》安才旦著，五洲传播出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106119020　　**Course Name**: Geography of Tibetan Tourism
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is mainly for undergraduate students and tourism management courses to open in Tibet. The contents include: (1) Tibet Geographic profile; (2) major Tibetan natural and cultural tourism resources and their spatial distribution; (3) the main mode of tourism development in Tibet and overall travel patterns; (4) Tibet Tourism Transportation Geography ; (5) Tibet Tourism and Environmental Protection; (6) Tibet's tourism and culture protection; (7) Tibet Tourism Division

Textbook/Teaching material: *Tibet tourism*， An Caidan, China Intercontinental Press, 2003。

课程号：106120030 **课程名称**：西方史学史

总学时：48 **学 分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式： 考查 **任课教师**：徐波

课程简介：《西方史学史》古代部分阐述古代希腊罗马史学及其对后世的深刻影响；中古神学史观的历史地位；西方史学迈向近代的开端。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106120030 **Course Name**: History of Western Historiography

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course describes the ancient Roman historian of ancient Greece and its impact on future generationst; medieval view of history, theology, history of status; Western historiography towards the beginning of modern times

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106121020 **课程名称**：西南古代民族史

总学时：32 **学 分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式： 考查 **任课教师**：徐君

课程简介：中国西南地区（包括四川、云南、贵州、广西西藏和重庆六省市以及相邻地区）自古以来就是一个多民族的聚居区，族群众多，支系纷繁，社会发展貌大不相同。西南古代民族史是四川大学的一门具有特色的传统课程，旨在介绍和梳理中国西南民族错综复杂的发展历史，深入认识今日西南民族的“脱胎母体”以及在中华民族“多元一体”格局形成中的重要作用和贡献，为今后进行历史研究、民族研究或从事民族工打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106121020 **Course Name**: Ethnohistory in Ancient Southwest China

Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: since ancient times Southwest China region (including Sichuan, Yunnan, Guizhou, Guangxi, Tibet and Chongqing, six provinces and municipalities, as well as adjacent areas) is a multi-ethnic neighborhoods, ethnic numerous branches numerous, social development very different appearance. Sichuan University, the history of the ancient nation of a distinctive tradition of courses, aims to introduce the ethnic groups in southwest China, and sort out the complex history of the development, in-depth understanding of today's Southwest University for Nationalities of the "bodiless mother" and the Chinese nation "multiple unity" Pattern Formation the important role and contribution of future historical research, national research or carry out ethnic workers and lay a good foundation.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106122020 **课程名称**：先秦秦汉史专题研究

总学时： 32 **学 分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：彭邦本

课程简介： 本课程系历史专业本科主干课程中国古代史的第一部分。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国古代史纲》，张传玺著,北京大学出版社，2004 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106122020 **Course Name**: Study on History of Pre-Qin Period, Qin and Han Dynasties
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course is the history department undergraduate major courses of the first part of ancient Chinese history.
Textbook/Teaching material: （Press ,Author）《Outline History of Ancient China》, Zhang Chuan-Xi an, Beijing University Press, 2004 edition

课程号：106123020 **课程名称：**乡村酒店专题研究
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考查 **任课教师：**旅游系教师
课程简介：本科主要介绍乡村酒店的兴起、经营理念以及未来的发展趋向。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106123020 **Course Name**: Village hotels on special subject
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the emergence of rural hotel, business philosophy and the future trend of development.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106124020 **课程名称：**休闲文化
总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考查 **任课教师：**旅游系教师
课程简介：本科主要包括休闲文化产业涵义、休闲文化产业产生条件、特点、休闲文化产业作用、休闲文化产业发展等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106124020 **Course Name**: Leisure Culture
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course mainly includes the meaning of leisure and cultural industries, leisure and cultural industries generate conditions, features, leisure and the role of cultural industries, leisure and cultural industry development.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106125020 **课程名称：**学年论文
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **指导教师：**全体专任教师
课程简介：本科是针对大三学生开设的必须课程，目的在于锻炼学生写作能力以及写作规范。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 106125020 **Course Name**: Annual Paper
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course is set up for junior undergraduate students must be courses aimed at training students in writing skills, as well as writing specifications.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106126030 **课程名称**：学年论文
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **指导教师**：全体专任教师
课程简介：本科是针对大三学生开设的必须课程，目的在于锻炼学生写作能力以及写作规范。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 106126030 **Course Name**: Annual Paper
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials
Course Description: The course is set up for junior undergraduate students must be courses aimed at training students in writing skills, as well as writing specifications.

课程号：106127020 **课程名称**：学术讲座与研讨
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考查 **任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：本科旨在引导学生相互交流学术问题并就某一问题进行探讨，有助于学生的创新能力的培养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 106127020 **Course Name**: Lectures and Seminar
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials
Course Description: The course designes to guide the exchange of undergraduate students on academic issues and to discuss an issue, help students innovation ability.

课程号：106128020 **课程名称**：遗产保护与旅游文化学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考查 **任课教师**：陈谨 等
课程简介：本课程为一门兴起的交叉学科，主要讲述旅游文化与保护如何有利结合以便更好的保护世界遗产。
推荐教材或主要参考书:自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106128020 **Course Name**: Cultural Heritage Protection and Tourism Culure

Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course is an emerging cross-disciplinary, mainly about how the benefit and protection of tourism and cultural integration in order to better protect world heritage.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106129030 **课程名称**：英国政治制度及其历史

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：张新宇

课程简介：英国政治制度对世界各国尤其是西方国家影响巨大，且有其自身演变发展特点，历史专业学生对此应有所了解。课程的目的在于使学生对英国政治制度的特点、演变历史及其现状有一系统了解，为进一步的学习和研究打下一个基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106129030 **Course Name**: British Political System and Its History

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: *British political system on the world* especially dicussesWestern countries, a great impact, and the evolution of its own characteristics, history, students should be aware of. Aim of the course is to give students the characteristics of the British political system, the evolution of history and a systematic understanding of the status quo for further study and research to lay a foundation.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106130020 **课程名称**：英语口语

总学时： 32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：金培

课程简介：本科为西藏旅游管理班学生的必修课，旨在培养学生在旅游英语方面的听、说、读、译的能力，使学生在扩展专业知识的同时，掌握一定的英语词汇，熟悉旅游英语的常有表达法，认识旅游英语的一般用法，能用恰当的语体和语气有效地运用英语进行旅游专业场合的交际，并进一步巩固英语语言基础，提高学生在专业领域内综合运用英语的语言能力，并为进一步提高专业英语和科研水平奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106130020 **Course Name**: oral English

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Tibet tourism management undergraduate students in compulsory classes aimed at students of English in the tourist areas of listening, speaking, reading and translation capabilities, so that students in the expansion of professional knowledge, to master certain terms in English and good knowledge of English often there are expressions, understanding of English tourism in general usage, can use body language and tone appropriate to the effective use of English communicative occasions for tourism professionals and to further consolidate the basis of the English language to enhance students in the professional field of the integrated use of English language ability, and to further enhance the professional standard of English and scientific basis. Self-compiled teaching materials

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106131020　　**课程名称**：中国传统文化
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：韦兵
课程简介：本科为历史专业基础课，主要讲述古代中国的大、小传统关系、从观世音菩萨的故事说到佛教的中国化、佛教的东传与中国化、古代中国的道教、丝绸之路与东西文化交流等内容，使学生对中国古代文化有系统的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106131020　　**Course Name**: China traditional culture
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is specialized for basic undergraduate courses in history, mainly about ancient China's large and small traditional relations, the story comes from the Guanyin Bodhisattva Chinese Buddhism, Buddhism spread eastward with the Chinese, ancient Chinese Taoism, the Silk Road with East and West cultural exchange content, so that students of ancient Chinese culture and a systematic understanding.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106132020　　**课程名称**：中国古代茶文化
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：繆元朗
课程简介：本科主要讲述中国古代茶史、中国古代茶具以及佛门茶事。使学生对古人饮茶的习俗、讲究等有关饮茶的文化有一定的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106132020　　**Course Name**: Tea Culture of　Ancient　China
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course mainly　tells about the history of tea in ancient China, ancient Chinese tea sets and tea things Buddhism. Students the ancient Chinese custom of drinking tea, tea culture and other related stress have a certain understanding.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106133020　　**课程名称**：中国古代建筑
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：马晓亮
课程简介：本课程旨在介绍中国古典建筑的基本知识，在介绍相关建筑构件、做法的同时穿插“史”的内容，即该类建筑和建筑构件、做法的发展演变过程，使学生在认识中国古典建筑的同时对建筑史的内容也有初步的了解，最终达到认识、了解、掌握中国古典建筑的基础知识。在了解、掌握中国古典建筑的基础知识之后，又设古代都城、古代陵墓制度、佛教建筑、小品建筑等几个专题，对中国历史上一些重要建筑的历史进行系统讲述。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：

Course Code: 106133020 **Course Name**: Ancient Architecture of China
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course aims at introducing basic knowledge of classical Chinese architecture, in introducing the relevant building elements, practices at the same time interlude "history" content, that is, such buildings and building elements, practices, development and evolution, so that students in the understanding of classical Chinese architecture the same time, the contents of architectural history is also beginning to understand, and ultimately achieving awareness, knowledge, master the basics of classical Chinese architecture. After understanding and mastering the basics of classical Chinese architecture, after they erected the ancient capital of the ancient tombs system, Buddhist architecture, architectural sketches, and several other topics, on the Chinese history, the history of some important buildings in the system described.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106134040 **课程名称**：中国古代史（上）
总学时： 64 **学 分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨锋、周斌
课程简介： 系统讲授从原始社会到鸦片战争前的历史知识阐明历史唯物主义基本原理。要求学生掌握中国古历史演变的进程和发展规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国史大纲》，钱穆，商务印书馆，1999 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106134040 **Course Name**: History of Ancient China
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course mainly dicusses about the system from the primitive society to the teaching of knowledge of history before the Opium War to clarify the basic principles of historical materialism. Require students to master the process of evolution of ancient Chinese history and development of the law
Textbook/Teaching material: *Outline national history*， Qian Mu, The Commercial Press, 1999.

课程号：106135040 **课程名称**： 中国古代史（下）
总学时： 64 **学 分**：4
先修课程： 中国古代史（上） **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴铭能
课程简介：通过教学，使学生以马列主义史学理论为指导，全面系统掌握中国古代史基本理论和知识，掌握中国古代历史发展的基本规律，了解历史学学术规范，培养学生的历史思维能力、历史认知能力、历史鉴别能力和历史论文写作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国史大纲》，钱穆，商务印书馆，1999 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106135040 **Course Name**: History of Ancient China
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course aimes at enabling students to Marxist-Leninist theory of history as a guide, comprehensively and systematically master the basic theories and knowledge of ancient Chinese history, ancient Chinese master the basic law of historical development to understand the history of

academic norms, to develop students ability to think of history, history of cognitive ability , history, and historical distinctions thesis writing skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Outline national history*， Qian Mu, The Commercial Press, 1999.

课程号：106136020 **课程名称**：中国古代陶瓷
总学时： 32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄晓枫
课程简介：本科主要讲授中国古代陶瓷器介绍及其研究方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106136020 **Course Name**: Ancient Chinese Ceramics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course teaches ancient Chinese ceramics mainly introduce their research methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106137030 **课程名称**：中国古典园林概论
总学时： 48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：刘禄山
课程简介：本科将中国古典园林共分七大类，即：皇家王府园林、宅第园林、坛庙祠馆园林、书院书楼书屋园林、寺观园林、陵墓园林、山水胜景园林。详细介绍了中国古典园林的发展历史和中国各古典园林构成要素在园林中的作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106137030 **Course Name**: Culture of Horti
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: Bachelor of Chinese classical garden is divided into seven categories, namely: the Royal Palace gardens, mansion gardens, Tan Miao Temple Hall gardens, College Book House Random House gardens, temple gardens, the mausoleum gardens, scenic landscape garden. Details the history of the development of Chinese classical gardens and the Chinese classical gardens of all the constituent elements of the role of the garden
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106138030 **课程名称**：中国国民党史
总学时：48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：曾瑞炎、黄茂
课程简介：主要讲授国民党史历史上的重大事件，包括 1894－1988 年约 100 年国民党史历史上的重大史实和基本理论，含大陆时期和台湾时期。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106138030 **Course Name**: History of Kuomintang
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course mainly teaches the history of the Kuomintang in the history of events, including the 1894-1988 was about 100 years the history of the Kuomintang in the history of the major historical facts and the basic theory, including mainland China and Taiwan during the period
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106139040 **课程名称**：中国近代史
总学时： 64 **学 分**：4
先修课程：中国古代史 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：邱国盛
课程简介：系统讲授从鸦片战争至五四运动这一历史时期的基本历史知识和有关基本理论。要求学生掌握中国近代历史演变的进程和规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国近代史》，李侃 主编，中华书局，第四版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106139040 **Course Name**: History of Modern China
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course systemiclly teaches the Fourth Movement from the Opium War in this historical period, the basic knowledge of history and the basic theory. Require students to master the process of the evolution of China's modern history and law.
Textbook/Teaching material: *China's modern history*， Li Kan editor, Zhonghua Book Company, Fourth Edition.

课程号：106140020 **课程名称**：中国近代史专题
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：中国近代史 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考查 **任课教师**：陈廷湘
课程简介：着重讲授中国近代史的重点、热点问题，要求学生通过学习掌握一定的研究方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106140020 **Course Name**: Study on Modern Chinese History
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course focuses on teaching the focus of modern Chinese history, hot issues and requiring students to study to acquire certain research methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106141030 **课程名称**：中国近现代思想文化专题研究
总学时：48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：陈廷湘
课程简介：了解中国近代思想文化的发展演变内容及特点
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106141030 **Course Name**: Special Study on Modern Chinese Ideological Culture
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course focuses on Chininese Modern Ideological and cultural development aim to understand the evolution of the content and features
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106142040 **课程名称**：中国考古学一 1
总学时：64 **学 分**：4
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：于孟洲
课程简介： 本课程主要讲授中国史前考古研究的基本方法和理论；以区系和类型为时空框架介绍史前考古学文化的发展脉络、文化与文化圈之间的相互交流与传播等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106142040 **Course Name**: Chinese Archaeology-1
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course is mainly taught in Chinese prehistoric archaeological research in the basic method and theory; to the flora and type of space-time framework for the introduction of prehistoric archaeological and cultural development context, culture and the cultural circle between the exchange and dissemination.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106143040 **课程名称**：中国考古学一 2
总学时：64 **学 分**：4
先修课程：中国考古学一 1 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：于孟洲
课程简介：本课程主要讲授中原地区的青铜文化，如二里头文化、二里岗文化、殷墟文化、西周周文化、东周列国文化等；夏商周时期周边地域诸考古学文化；夏商周考古学的专题知识，包括夏商周时期的青铜器、玉器、建筑、墓葬制度以及夏商周时期的生产与经济等许多方面的内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106143040 **Course Name**: Chinese Archaeology-2
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course is mainly taught in the Central Plains region of the bronze culture, such as the Erlitou culture, and two years post culture, the Yin Ruins culture, the Western Zhou Zhou culture, and the Eastern Zhou Dynasty far and wide culture; Xia Shang Zhou surrounding regions during the various archaeological cultures; Xia Shang Zhou archaeological topics knowledge, including the Xia Shang Zhou period bronzes, jade, architecture, burial system and the Xia Shang Zhou period, production and economic and many other aspects.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106144040 **课程名称**：中国考古学一 3
总学时：64 **学 分**：4
先修课程：中国考古学一 1 、中国考古学一 2 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：**李永宪、李映福
课程简介：通过本课程的教学，使学生能够全面掌握中国历史时期考古学的特点，学习并掌握自汉唐至元明时期考古学主要的断代方法，并能根据实际情况加以灵活运用。同时，对于这个历史阶段考古发现的主要收获及其研究现状有较为系统、全面的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106144040 **Course Name**: Chinese Archaeology-3
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course focuses on the curriculum, so that students can fully grasp the characteristics of archaeological periods in Chinese history, learn and master the Han and Tang Yuan and Ming dynasties from the main archaeological dating methods, and can be flexibly applied according to actual situation. At the same time, for this historical phase of archaeological discoveries and research of the main harvest the status quo is more systematic and comprehensive understanding.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106145020 **课程名称：**中国历史专题
总学时：32 **学 分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**历史系专任教师
课程简介：本课程着重讲授中国历史的重点、热点问题，要求学生通过学习掌握一定的研究方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106145020 **Course Name**: Special Subject on Chinese History
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The courses focused on Chinese history, the key points and asked for school Health by learning to master a certain research methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106146020 **课程名称：**中国青铜器
总学时： 32 **学 分：**2
先修课程：有一定考古学基础知识 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**何元洪
课程简介： 本课程主要介绍中国青铜器的发生、发展、以及各时期特点等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106146020 **Course Name**: Chinese Bronze Wares
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials
Course Description: This course focuses on the occurrence of Chinese bronzes, development, and the characteristics of each period.

课程号：106147030 **课程名称：**中国史学史
总学时： 48 **学 分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**粟品孝
课程简介：讲述中国古代及近现代史学的发展特点及主要内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106147030　　**Course Name**: History of Chinese Historiography
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course tells bout ancient China and the development of modern and contemporary history characteristics and main content.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106148020　　**课程名称：**中国书画概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈长虹
课程简介：本课程主要介绍中国古代绘画、书法的鉴赏及研究方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106148020　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Chniese Calligraphy and Painting
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course focuses on ancient Chinese paintings, calligraphy appreciation and research method
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106149030　　**课程名称：**中国西南考古
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李映福
课程简介：本课程主要讲述中国西南地区考古学主要特点、发现、成果，与相邻文化关系等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106149030　　**Course Name**: Archaeology of Southwest of China
Total Hours:　48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course mainly tells about the main characteristics of archeology in southwest China, found that the results, and　adjacent cultural relations.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106150040　　**课程名称：**中国现代史
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：中国古代史、中国近代史、世界上古史　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师：**周鼎
课程简介：中国现代史是中国通史的组成部分，与当代中国联系最为紧密。对中国现代史的研究不仅具有重要的学术意义，而且负有为当代中国社会发展提供更直接的历史参照的重大任务。近 20 年

的发展进程表明，中国现代化史是社会需求量相对更大的历史学二级学科方向，具有广阔的发展前景。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国现代史》（上、下），王桧林主编，北师大出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106150040 **Course Name**: History of Modern China
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: History of modern Chinese history is an integral part of the most closely linked with the contemporary Chinese history. The study of modern Chinese history is not only an important academic significance, but also are responsible for the development of contemporary Chinese society, a more direct reference to the history of the major tasks. The development process of the past 20 years shows that the history of China's modernization of social demand for a relatively larger discipline of history two directions, has broad prospects for development.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Chinese History* (above, below), Wang Hui Lin, chief editor of Beijing Normal University Press.

课程号：106151040 **课程名称：**中华人民共和国史
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：中国古代史、中国近现代史 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： **任课教师：**杨兴梅
课程简介：主要讲述 1919－1949 年一百多年的历史，包括时期的基本史实和基础理论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中华人民共和国史》，何沁主编，高等教育出版社，最新版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106151040 **Course Name**: History of PRC
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course mainly tells about the year 1919-1949, 100 years of history, including the period of the basic historical facts and basic theory.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The People's Republic of China history*, He Qin editor, Higher Education Press, the latest version

课程号：106152020 **课程名称：**中西旅游文化比较研究
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘禄山
课程简介：旅游，是个非常有魅力的词语。每每谈起它，便觉心潮激荡、浮想联翩。看美景、察风物、游园林、品名胜、尝小吃、购特产、携工艺等等，无疑是古今中外人们共同追求的精神和物质享受。本课程将重点讨论不同文化背景下的中西方游客的不同审美心理及行为，为中国的旅游专业的学生提供一个理解和审视中外游客的更深层次的视角。本课程分为三大块：1.中西方文化传统（这涉及到历史文化和现代文化以及产生这种文化的历史地理原因）的差异；2. 中西方游客的不同审美心理（这涉及到他们在不同旅游场景下如山水游、园林景、游乐术等所表现的审美思维和情趣）；3 中西方游客的不同审美行为模式（这涉及到他们的旅游偏好和特征）。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中西旅游文化审美比较》，朱希祥著，华东师大出版社，1998。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106152020 **Course Name**: Comparative Study of Chinese and Western Tourism Culture

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Tourism, is a very attractive words. Often talk about it, will feel an upsurge of agitation imagination. Look beautiful, observing scenery, tour gardens, goods, scenic spots, taste snacks, buy local products to bring technology and so on, is undoubtedly the East and West, the common pursuit of people's spiritual and material enjoyment. This course will focus on the different cultures in the context of Western tourists in the different aesthetic and behavioral psychology for China's tourism majors provide an understanding and a deeper look at Chinese and foreign tourists perspective. The course is divided into three chunks: 1. The difference between Chinese and Western cultural traditions (which is related to history, culture and modern culture and the generation of this culture, history, geography reasons); 2. Chinese and Western tourists of different aesthetic psychology (which is related to their travel in different scenarios, such as landscape tours, garden scenery, recreation, etc. the performance of the aesthetic surgery of thinking and taste); three Western tourists in the different aesthetic behavior patterns (which is related to their travel preferences and characteristics).

Textbook/Teaching material: *Comparing Chinese and Western aesthetic Tourism and Culture*, Juhi Xiang book, East China Normal University Press, 1998.

课程号：106153020 **课程名称**：主题饭店专题研究

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：李原等

课程简介：　讲授主题饭店管理的定义、类型、特征及管理规律。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106153020 **Course Name**: Study of Theme Hotels

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course mainly tells about the definition of hotel management lecture topics, types, characteristics and management rules.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106154020 **课程名称**：专业英语

总学时：　32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：原祖杰

课程简介：本课程为历史学专业本科高年级学生开设。其宗旨在于让学生树立阅读专业英文语文献的自信心，并提高运用英语的实际能力（尤其是听、说、读能力）。同时，在本课程的学习期间，学生可以接触到一些西方史学的名篇，这样，学生在学习语言同时还能加
深对西方文化史的了解，开拓知识视野。

推荐教材或主要参考书：The Civilization of Italian Renaissance,选自
RobertLerneretal.(ed.),WesternCivilizations:TheirHistoryandTheirCulture,NewYork:W.W.Horton,1993.
PeterBurke,What is Cultural History?Cambridge:Polity Press,2004.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106154020 **Course Name**: Specialty English

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course is for history majors to open high-grade students. Its purpose is to enable

students to establish a reading of professional literature in English language self-confidence, and improve the practical ability to use English (in particular, listening, speaking, reading ability). Meanwhile, during this course of study, students have access to a number of Western history's famous, so that students learn the language while Canada Deep understanding of Western cultural history, pioneering the field of vision。

Textbook/Teachingmaterial: *The Civilization of Italian Renaissance RobertLerneretal.*(ed.),*WesternCivilizations:TheirHistoryandTheirCulture*,NewYork:W.W.Horton,1993. PeterBurke,*What is Cultural History*?Cambridge:Polity Press,2004.

课程号：106155040　　**课程名称**：人文素养模块一 6
总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：本科是历史文化学院为医学专业学生开设的选修课，通过介绍历史、旅游方面的知识，旨在提高当代大学生的人文素养和人文精神,使其具有丰厚的人文科学知识、正确的价值观念、高尚的道德情操、积极的人生态度、良好的文化气质等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106155040　　**Course Name**: Social Science and Cultural Cultivation-6
Total Hours:　64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: This course is offered for undergraduate medical students in elective courses through the presentation of the history, tourism, knowledge, aimed at improving the human qualities of contemporary college students and human spirit, it has a rich knowledge of humanities, the correct values, noble moral character, positive attitude towards life, a good culture, temperament, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106156020　　**课程名称**：近代中国社会史专题研究
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈廷湘
课程简介：在中国，社会史是一个较新的史学领域，一直到 20 世纪 80 年代才兴起。本课对 1840 至 1949 年的中国社会的情况作全面的介绍，包括社会结构、社会组织、社会生活、人生历程、社会问题等，重点介绍近代以来外敌入侵、战争频繁、军阀割据和外国租界的存在对社会带来的巨大影响。讨论各社会阶级、阶层、组织生存的历史条件、成员构成以及各自分布的地域，并从社会结构运行的整体性来考察各社会组织之间的关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106156020　　**Course Name**: Case studies of modern Chinese social history
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials
Course Description: In China, the social history is a new field of history, until the 20th century until the rise of 80s. Lesson right from 1840 to 1949 the situation in Chinese society for a comprehensive introduction, including social structure, social organization, social life, life course, social issues, focusing on modern history and foreign invasions, wars frequently, warlords and foreign concessions of the there is the tremendous impact on society. Discussion of the various social classes, strata, the organization of the

historical conditions of existence, membership composition and their geographical distribution, and running from social structure to examine the integrity of the relationship between the various social organizations.

课程号：106157020　　**课程名称**：晚清社会底层的改革
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：徐跃
课程简介：　中国近代是一个非常动荡的时代，国家权利与地方势力的此消彼长反了不同时代的特色。本课程主要通过对晚清和民国几个不同时期，国家政权、地方势力和民众反抗问题的探讨，揭示国家、社会与民众的关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106157020　　**Course Name**: The late Qing reform of the bottom of society
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Modern China is a very turbulent times, the rights of States and local forces in counter-balance against the different characteristics of the times. through several different pairs of the late Qing and Republican periods, the state power, local resistance forces and the public to explore the issue, this course primarily reveales the state, society and the public relations.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106158020　　**课程名称**：近代中国历史与人物
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：中国近代史　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：本课程主要介绍近代 10 位中国历史人物，从林则徐到孙中山这 10 位风云人物的思想、言行，在某种程度上都深深影响了近代中国历史的进程。如何客观评价历史人物在历史上的作用，如何借助历史来吸取宝贵的经验与教训，这对年轻一代来说，是十分重要的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106158020　　**Course Name**: Modern Chinese History and figures
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course focuses on modern 10-bit Chinese historical figures, from the Sun Yat-Sen Lin Tse-hsu to the 10 man of ideas, words and deeds, to some extent have a deep influence on modern Chinese history. How to objectively evaluate a historical figure's role in history and how to through history to learn from the valuable experiences and lessons, , which is very important to the young people.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106159020　　**课程名称**：科技考古
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：考古系教师
课程简介：科技考古是考古学的一个重要分支，主要指用现代科技手段分析研究古代人类文化遗存以及与人类活动相关的自然遗存，获得更多的古代人类活动信息，从而尽可能地恢复古代人类社会的面貌。本科主要讲述科技考古学的概念、理论与方法以及该学科的发展简史、科

技考古学获取资料的基本方法、科技考古学研究过程中的基本内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106159020 **Course Name**:
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Scientifical archeology is an important branch of archeology, mainly referring to analysis with modern technological means of cultural relics of ancient man Yiji related to human activities and natural relics of ancient human activities for more information to ensure recoverability in the face of ancient human societies . About science and technology undergraduate major archaeological concepts, theories and methods, and brief history of the discipline, science and technology basic archaeological methods of access to information, science and technology in the process of archaeological research elements.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106160020 **课程名称：**文物保护技术
总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**罗雁冰
课程简介：本课程讲授文物保护的基本理念，国内外文物保护现状，现代科技在文物保护中的应用；文物材质的成分和结构分析；常见文物如无机质文物、有机质文物等的病害原因，种类及保护技术等；并辅以部分实验室操作。本课程将立足于学生文物保护基础知识的学习，关注学科的前沿动态，不断将最新研究成果加入教学内容，将理论教学与实践教学相结合，并提高学生科技素养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：，以课堂讲授，讨论，实验，参观等方式教学

Course Code: 106160020 **Course Name**: Generality of Culture Relics Conservation
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the basic conception, history and status quo at home and abroad of culture relics conservation and the application of modern science and technology in culture relics conservation, together with provide an account of the composition ananlysis, a clear understanding of the deterioration mechanisms and conservation technique of inorganic and organic historic and artistic works. In a word, the course is intended to introduce the basic knowledge, frontier science, the newest research work of culture relics conservation, combine the theory and practice teaching and improve science and technology attainment of students.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106161020 **课程名称：**博物馆藏品保护管理
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周静、周克林、霍大清
课程简介：藏品是博物馆一切业务工作的基础，博物馆藏品的保护与管理是博物馆学的基础课程。本课程讲授的主要内容包括：1）博物馆的收藏政策与收藏途径；2）博物馆藏品的入藏流程；3）藏品库房管理与信息数字化管理；4）藏品的科学保护技术；5）相关法律法规。除教师的课堂讲授以外，还将利用实验室进行“藏品清洁与消毒处理”、“藏品传拓”、“藏品装具制作”、“藏品编目与建档”、“藏品信息数据库建设”、“古代文献书画作品保护”、“民族与民俗文物保护”等教学实验。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《藏品维护手册》，Konstanze Bachmann 巴哈曼主编，刘蓝玉翻译，美国史密森机构出版。五观艺术管理策划 2001 年版 ；《博物馆这一行》，乔治·艾里斯·博寇（G.Ellis Burcaw）原著，张誉腾审订。五观艺术管理策划 2000 年 8 月版 ；《博物馆藏品保管工作手册》，国家文物局编，群众出版社，1992 年 10 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106161020 **Course Name**: Protection and management of museum collections
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The collections are the working basis of the museum. The protection and management of museum collections is a basic course in museology. The main content of this course includes: 1) the collecting policies and methods of the museum. 2) the processes of a collection is being collected 3) treasury management and digital management of the collections.4) the scientific technologic protection of the collections.5) relevant laws and regulations. In addition to the instructors' lectures, we will also provides lab on for examples, cleaning and disinfection of collections,藏品传拓，producing the display equipment, Cataloging and filing of the collections, the information database construction of the collections, the protection of the ancient literature and paintings, and the protection of national and folk culture relics and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106162020 **课程名称**：动物考古学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：史前考古学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：何锟宇
课程简介：动物考古学是现代考古学的一个重要分支，其研究的范畴主要是考古遗址出土的动物遗骸。动物考古学的研究目的是重建古代生存环境、复原古代居民的行为、家畜起源以及先民如何与自然相处。为了能鉴定出土动物骨骼标本的属种，同学需要经常对比观察各种现生动物骨骼标本和考古遗址出土的各种标本。另外，同学需要学习各种常用的研究动物考古学的方法，如怎样测量骨骼标本和统计数量，特别是对可鉴定标本数、最小个体数和肉量的统计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：伊丽莎白·瑞特兹、伊丽莎白·翁《动物考古学》，剑桥大学出版社，1999 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106162020 **Course Name**: Zooarchaeology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description:Zoo archaeology is a sub-field of archaeology concerned with identifying the remains of animals found on archaeological sites. The goal of zooarchaeology is to reconstruct the past environment and behavior of ancient peoples，the origins of domestic animals and how people interacted with their environment,. In order to identify the species represented by these remains, Every student always needs to visit a comparative collection of modern specimens and the ancient remains from archaeological sites. Although, every student need study the methods how to measure and compute specimens ，especiallly NISP , MNI and meat weight.
Textbook/Teaching material: Elizabeth J.Reitz and Elizabeth S.Wing , *Zooarchaeology* ,Cambridge University Press, 1999.

课程号：106163020 **课程名称**：实验考古学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**考古系教师
课程简介：实验考古的目地在于通过可以控制变量的实验来模拟过去的现象，从中得出在考古学解释中可以模拟的或者加强考古学认识的假设结论。这一研究取向在古代技术方面被公认为最具效用，除此之外，对认知能力、行为系统、乃至社会结构等主题的研究也不无帮助。本课程希望通过石器和玉器的技术研究的讲授，引导学生参与石器打制和玉器切割的实验，加深理解对文物的理解以及有关考古现象的认识，并能够结合微痕分析对有关特征进行判别。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106163020　　**Course Name**: Experimental Archaeology
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Experimental Archaeology, it aims at the control variables through simulation experiments the phenomenon of the past, draw in the archaeological interpretation can be simulated or strengthen the hypothesis of archaeological knowledge. This research orientation in the ancient technology is recognized as the most effective, in addition, cognitive ability, behavior systems, and even the themes of social structure is not without help. This course hopes to stone and jade technology in the teaching, engaging students to fight the system and the jade stone cutting experiments to enhance understanding of the archaeological heritage of understanding and the understanding of the phenomenon, and to combine micro-trace analysis of the characteristics of discrimination.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106164020　　**课程名称：**中国城市史概论
总学时：　32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**鲍成志
课程简介：城市学是从整体上研究城市的产生、运行和发展规律，介于自然科学和人文社会科学之间的一门新兴学科。城市学研究的内容主要包括城市的产生和发展；城市的特征与本质；城市的功能与结构；城市与乡村的关系；城市与环境的关系；城市化与现代化等。城市学是一门实用性很强的基础理论学科，涉及城市地理学、城市经济学、城市规划学、城市社会学等不
同分支学科。我国城市学研究于 20 世纪 80 年代初开始起步，目前尚处于学科构建阶段，具有较强的学术魅力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106164020　**Course Name**: Introduction to Urbanology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The study of city is to study the whole city's production, operation and development of the law, between natural sciences and humanities and social sciences between an emerging discipline. Urban Studies mainly includes the city's emergence and development; the city's characteristics and the nature of; urban functions and structure; the relationship between urban and rural areas; city relationship with the environment; urbanization and modernization. Urban Science is a very practical basis of academic disciplines related to urban geography, urban economics, urban planning, urban sociology, which do not
The same branches. China's urban studies in the 20th century and early 80s started, discipline is still in construction stage, with a strong academic charm..
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106166020　　**课程名称**：中国古代茶文化
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：繆元朗
课程简介：本科主要讲述中国古代茶史、中国古代茶具以及佛门茶事。使学生对古人饮茶的习俗、讲究等有关饮茶的文化有一定的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106132020　　**Course Name**: Tea Culture of　Ancient　China
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course mainly　tells about the history of tea in ancient China, ancient Chinese tea sets and tea things Buddhism. Students the ancient Chinese custom of drinking tea, tea culture and other related stress have a certain understanding.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106167080　　**课程名称**：　田野考古实习
总学时：112　　**学　　分**：8
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：考古系教师
课程简介：本课程主要介绍田野考古的基本方法，包括考古调查、考古发掘、考古材料的整理和编写报告、出土物的清理和修复、考古测量、考古绘图、遗物鉴定、考古断代方法等内容。通过课堂教学与考古实习结合，使学生能在考古知识和考古技能方面得到双重收益。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106167080　　**Course Name**: Field archaeology
Total Hours: 112　　**Credit**:8
Course Description: This course mainly introduces the basic methods of archaeological sites, including archaeological surveys, archaeological excavations, archaeological materials, sorting and preparation of reports, cleaning up and repairing unearthed objects, archaeological survey, archaeological mapping, identification of remains, archaeological dating methods and so on. Through the combination of classroom teaching and archaeological practice, enable students to get archaeological knowledge and archaeological skills dual income.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106169020　　**课程名称**：博物馆观众研究
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：SPSS 统计分析软件应用　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：周静
课程简介：观众研究是当代博物馆学研究不可或缺的部分。本课程将介绍博物馆观众研究的发展史，“问卷调查”、“实验”、“追踪观察”、“访谈”等各种研究方法及相互间的比较；学习国内外对博物馆观众展开综合研究的典型案例；探讨在我国博物馆体制环境下如何通过观众研究来“认识自己的观众”、“吸引更多的观众”以及“为观众提供更好的服务”。本课程还包括博物馆观众生理计测实验、观众心理计测实验以及运用 SPSS 统计分析软件进行分析阐释等实验项目。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《研究设计与社会测量导引》（第 6 版），德尔伯特·C·米勒、内尔·J·萨尔金德著，重庆大学出版社，2004 年 12 月。
《社会调查教程》（第四版），水延凯等编著，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年 6 月。
备注：自编教材。

Course Code: 106169020 **Course Name**: The Studies of Museum Visitors
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The research of the visitors is an indispensable part of the contemporary museology. This course introduces the historical development of the research of the museum visitors. Through the comparison among the survey, experiment, follow-up observation, interview and other methodology to study the typical cases of comprehensive study on the museum visitors. Then to discuss about to known better about our own visitors, to attract more visitors, and to provide a better service to visitors. This course also includes the experiment of physiological measurement on the museum visitors, the experiment of psychological measurements of the museum visitors, and interpretation of the applications of statistical analysis using SPSS.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106170020 **课程名称：**博物馆展陈
总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：博物馆学概论 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：**周静
课程简介：陈列展览是博物馆保藏、研究、传播、教育等系列工作的实现环节。本课程主要讲授博物馆展陈的总体设计、内容设计及形式设计理论和方法，以不同学术类型的展览为实际案例，通过图片、幻灯、录影等多媒体手段以及实地参观、实验等方式，使学生基本掌握博物馆展陈工作的主要流程、内容策划文本的规范格式、形式设计的主要表现手段和发展趋势，学习阅读和使用工程图纸。
推荐教材或主要参考书：国家文物局编：《博物馆陈列设计》，北京：文物出版社，1993 年；吕理政著：《博物馆展示的传统与展望》，台北南天书局，2002 年；刘迈：《展示设计——视觉、环境艺术丛书》，哈尔滨：黑龙江美术出版社，2004 年；曹兵武、崔波主编：《博物馆展览－策划设计与实施》，学苑出版社，2005 年；国家文物局、中国博物馆学会、中国文物报社编：《中国博物馆陈列精品图解》，北京：文物出版社，2006 年；郑曦阳、刘群编著：《展示设计技巧与禁忌》，北京：机械工业出版社，2007 年。
备注：

Course Code: 106169020 **Course Name**: The museum exhibiton
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The exhibition of museum is link to realizing the museum's preservation, research, disseminate, teaching and other works. This course includes the overall design of the museum exhibition, the design of the content, and the theory and the methods of the form's design. To ensure the students understand the main process of the museum exhibition, the format of the content design, the main performance and the development trend of the form design by the actual cases of different academic exhibitions, pictures, slides, video, visits, and experiments. It also helps the students to read and use the engineering drawings.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106171120 **课程名称：** 博物馆实习

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　博物馆学基础课程　　**面向对象**：本科、研究生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：周静　等
课程简介：博物馆学是一门实践性极强的学科，因此博物馆实习是本科教学中不可或缺的环节。本课程拟以四川大学博物馆为实习基地，学生分成 3 个小组，轮流在藏品保管、陈列策划、社会教育三个部门进行实习，亲身实践博物馆的业务工作；学生最终可以与校内外各博物馆合作完成具体项目的方式完成考评。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106171120　　**Course Name**: Internship at Museums
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Museology is a highly practical discipline and internship at museums is an indispensable part of the education. Our course plans to base the internship at the Sichuan University Museum, where students are divided into 3 groups and rotate among the three departments of Collection Storage, Exhibition Planning and Social Education for practice, who will experience the work at a museum in person. The students may be evaluated via cooperation on projects with other museums on and off the campus.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：106172040　　**课程名称**：　博物馆文献研究与论文写作
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考查　　**任课教师**：周静
课程简介：本课程主要通过引导学生学习查找和研读中外博物馆学文献，讲述文献检索方法、学术规范和研究论文的写作规则，这是从事学术研究所需要的基本素质和应当具备的基础知识。主要内容包括：1)常用的中外工具书的使用。2)撰写论文的准备：包括如何查找相关文献，掌握相关论题的研究现状。3)怎样写论文。4)写作规范。5)注释体例。6)翻译练习。除了课堂讲授之外，学生将自选研究题目进行写作规范训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：

Course Code:　106172040　　**Course Name**: Literature Research and Essay Writing of Museum
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course provides the basic methods to teach students on the methods of literature retrieval, academic norms, and the writing roles of formal researching essay. Also helps the students on how to find and study the Sino-foreign museum literature. Mainly including: 1) instructions on the common used Sino-foreign reference book, 2) the preparation of essay writing, including how to find related resources, and understand the current relevant topics, 3) writing instruction, 4) writing norms, 5) annotation format, 6) translation practices. Other than the in class teaching, the students were expected to picking their own topics to practice on their writing norms.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：106173020　　**课程名称**：中国古代美术史
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：中国考古学 1-3　　**面向对象**：考古学及博物馆学本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：外聘

课程简介：以中国石器时代到明清时期为“古代”的时限，以平面与立体的绘画、雕塑、建筑、工艺器物等材料为依据，阐述中国古代造型艺术的简要发展历史。重点是将考古遗存与历史文献相结合，分析讨论中国古代精神文物与物质文化的关联性，以及不同区域的特点与发展脉络，扩展学生对古代视觉材料的认识与理解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教师指定

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106173020　　**Course Name:** The history of Art in ancient China

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description:The Chinese in Paleolithic to the Ming and Qing dynasties to the time limit for “ancient ” to flat and three-dimensional paintings, sculpture, architecture, culture relics and other birds’ combination aspects of the development of ancient history. Main archaeological remains and the combination of historical documents, discussion of Chinese ancient spiritual heritage and the relevance of material culture, and the characteristics of the different regional development, extended students ' understanding of the ancient vision and understanding of the material.

Textbook/Teaching material: Schooling literature according to Teachers

课程号：106174020　　**课程名称**：　博物馆营销

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周静

课程简介：博物馆是不以营利为目的的公益性机构，但同时也面临着日益加大的生存压力。本课程将突出探讨在博物馆作为非营利性机构，并明确其性质、特点和环境的前提下，如何最大程度地利用和开发各种资源，达成一般和特定目的的途径和方法。本课程将广泛借鉴发达国家在非营利组织营销中的理论和实践，重点以博物馆领域的营销案例为剖析对象，培养学生在组织和操作层面思路开阔、方法运用灵活的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《非营利组织战略营销》（第五版），菲利普·科特勒/艾伦·R·安德里亚森著，中国人民大学出版社，2003 年 12 月。

《博物馆新视觉》，黄光男著，台北：正中书局，1999 年 9 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106172040　　**Course Name**: Marketing of the museum

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Museum is a non-profit making, public institution. It is also facing the growing pressure on survival at the same time. This course highlights the methods of how to use and develop all kinds of resources to achieve the general and specific purposes under the premises of a non-profit institution. This course provides widely references of the theories and practices of the non-profit marketing organizations from the developed countries, and emphasizes to improve the students’ organization and thinking abilities.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：106175020　　**课程名称**：　社会学概论

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：白冰

课程简介：本课程主要介绍社会学的视野与方法，社会形成论，社会要素与社会结构论，社会趋势论等内容，较好地反映了社会学知识的内在逻辑体系，使社会学知识既便于教师讲授，又便于学生学习。并且讲述了包括经典的社会学研究和近期学术界的一些材料，这些材料可以提高学习社会学的兴趣，拓展社会学的视野，进一步理解社会学理论在现实社会中是如何应用的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106175020 **Course Name**: Sociology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course focuses on the vision and methods of sociology, social formation theory, social factors and social structure theory, theory of social trends, etc., and to better reflect the sociology of knowledge of the internal logic system, so that not only facilitate the teachers in the teaching of sociology of knowledge, and easy learning. Also described, including the classic sociological study and the recent number of academic materials, which can enhance the learning interest in sociology and expand the horizons of sociology to further understanding of sociological theory in the real world is how to apply .
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106176020 **课程名称**：世界博物馆概览
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：博物馆学基础课程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：周静
课程简介：博物馆是世界历史与现实的浓缩，因此世界各地遍布形形色色的博物馆，也珍藏着认知人类历史及其生存环境的巨大宝藏。本课程拟向学生介绍世界各地具有代表性和典型意义的博物馆，根据各自特色分别会涉及到博物馆藏品与科学研究、博物馆与社区发展、博物馆与建筑等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106176020 **Course Name**: World Museum Overview
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: As concentration of the world's histories and realities, museums are seen of various types in large numbers all over the world, where enormous treasures are stored, through which we may understand human history and environments we survive in. Our course is intended to present students with knowledge on representative and significant museums in the world, which is to be furthered into such areas as museum collection and scientific research, museum and community development, museum and architecture based on the characteristics of each.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：106177030 **课程名称**：中国西南民族研究
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：历史系教师
课程简介：中国西南地区（包括四川、云南、贵州、广西西藏和重庆六省市以及相邻地区）自古以来就是一个多民族的聚居区，族群众多，支系纷繁，社会发展貌大不相同。西南古代民族史是四川大学的一门具有特色的传统课程，旨在介绍和梳理中国西南民族错综复杂的发展历史，深入认识今日西南民族的“脱胎母体”以及在中华民族“多元一体”格局形成中的重要作用和贡献，为今后进

行历史研究、民族研究或从事民族工打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106177030 **Course Name**: Ethnohistory in Ancient Southwest China
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Chinese Southwester region (including Sichuan, Yunnan, Guizhou, Guangxi, Tibet and Chongqing, six provinces and municipalities, as well as adjacent areas) is a multi-ethnic neighborhoods since ancient times, ethnic numerous branches numerous, social development very different appearance. Southwest Sichuan University, the history of the ancient nation of a distinctive tradition of courses, aims to introduce the ethnic groups in southwest China, and sort out the complex history of the development, in-depth understanding of today's Southwest University for Nationalities of the "bodiless mother" and the Chinese nation "multiple unity" Pattern Formation the important role and contribution of future historical research, national research or carry out ethnic workers and lay a good foundation.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106179020 **课程名称：**成都历史与文化
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李勇先
课程简介：本科主要讲述传说中的蜀国历史、成都城市历史文化的特点、秦以后成都政区沿革、历史时期成都城市变迁等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106179020 **Course Name**: the History and culture of Chengdu
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course mainly tells about history about the legendary Shu, Chengdu city's historical and cultural characteristics, Qin Chengdu Administrative Region after the evolution of historical periods and other changes in the content of Chengdu City.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106180040 **课程名称：**无机质文物保护
总 学 时：68 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：博物馆学概论 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**闫晨曦
课程简介：《无机质文物保护》是一门重要的文物保护专业方向课。通过该课程的学习，使学生掌握各类无机质文物的组成与结构，找出文物腐蚀的内在原因，掌握文物地下埋藏环境、地上保存环境对其腐蚀的影响，了解文物腐蚀的机理，确定出各类无机质文物存放的最佳环境条件，掌握目前国内、国外对这些文物修复和保护的基本方法。同时通过学习，使学生了解目前该学科国内外的发展现状，培养学生分析问题和解决问题的能力，为后续专业课的学习及文物保护研究打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：陆寿麟：《中国文物和文物保护技术》，山东友谊出版社，2001 年版；张承志：《文物保藏学原理》，北京科学技术出版社，1999 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102111030 **Course Name:** Inorganic Heritage Protection
Total Hours : 68 **Credit:** 4

Course Description:*Inorganic Heritage Protection* is an important direction for conservation professional courses. Through the course of learning, so that students master the various types of inorganic composition and structure of objects to identify the underlying causes of cultural corrosion, master relics buried underground environment, on the ground to preserve the environment impact of its corrosion, understanding the mechanism of cultural corrosion, identified various types of inorganic artifacts stored in optimal environmental conditions, grasp of the present domestic and foreign heritage restoration and protection of these basic methods. At the same time by learning it enables students to understand the current status of the development of the discipline at home and abroad to develop students to analyze problems and problem-solving skills,For follow-up study of specialized courses of study and conservation lay a solid foundation。

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Chinese heritage and conservation technology*，Lu Shoulin ,Shandong Friendship Press, 2001 edition；*Principles of Heritage Preservation* Zhang Chengzhi，Beijing Science and Technology Press, 1999 edition

课程号：106181020　　**课程名称**：百年风流：近代中国人物漫谈
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周鼎
课程简介：本课程以知人论世为宗旨，以人物传记为中心，通过讲述历史人物的身世浮沉和生命感受，关注细节与心理，结合叙事与评论，揭示大历史中不为人知的诸多侧面，再思中国近百年历史的成败得失。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106181020　　**Course Name**: Celebrity In Modern China
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course will narrate and comment on the lives of some characters in the modern China and rethink the experience of nation-building of china in the 20th century.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106182020　　**课程名称**：人类学原著选读
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈波
课程简介：本课程侧重向学生介绍人类学的若干经典著作。在具体的教学过程中向学生介绍人类学的理论脉络和基本方法，介绍基本的人类学知识，重在引起学生对人类学的兴趣，熟悉人类学学科的特点，同时，引导学生思考人类学与中国学术的关系，为将来进一步学习人类学打下基础。基于国内学界对西方人类学的一些经典研究比较陌生，本课程将把中国和海外的相关研究作为案例，穿插在课程中阅读和讨论。在时间上，本课程所涉及的阅读书目主要是二十世纪功能主义人类学、政治经济学派人类学、象征人类学和结构人类学的若干重要作品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：

Course Code: 106182020　　**Course Name**: Selected Readings in Anthropology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course targets at introducing western anthropology classics to under-graduate students at Sichuan University. Elements of certain anthropological knowledge, its theories including functionalism, political economy school of anthropology, symbolism, and structuralism, and methods will be incorporated into the teaching process, in a way that students may feel interesting and be absorbed. The

history of the connection between Chinese scholarship and western anthropology will also be a focus. By so doing, this course hopes to illuminate students within their capacity and open a wide vista for their future study either in this field of anthropology or in other disciplines.Students to participate in this course are required to finish certain amount of readings and deliver presentations in the class and to participate in class discussions.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106183020　　**课程名称**：　西方政治思想史
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：徐波
课程简介：本课程主要讲解西方政治思想史的研究对象、　相关范畴以及学习西方政治思想史的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106183020　　**Course Name**: History of Western Political Thought
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course introduces the history of Western political thought the object of study, related fields and learn the history of Western political thought approach.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106185020　　**课程名称**：　中国历史文献学
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周斌
课程简介：本课程主要包括以下三个方面：1.中国历史文献学及其功用；2.中国历史文献学史；3.中国历史文献学主要分支学科（目录学、版本学、校勘学、辨伪学、辑佚学、史源学、传注或注译学、编纂学等）的原理与方法。其中，以第 3 方面为课程的重点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国历史文献学》，高国抗、杨燕起主编，北京图书馆出版社，最新版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 106185020　　**Course Name**: Chinese Historical Philology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course includes the following three aspects: 1. Chinese history, philology and its functions; 2. History of Chinese history and literature; 3. The main branches of Chinese history and philology disciplines (bibliography, version science, collation, detection of forgeries study, Zhen's Collection science, SHI Yuan Xue, Chuan-injection or injection Translation Studies, Compilations, etc.) principles and methods. Among them, take the first three aspects of the curriculum focus.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Chinese Historical Documents*，Gao　Guokang, Yan Yang from editor, the Beijing Library Press, the latest version.

课程号：106186020　　**课程名称**：饭店管理专题系列研究
总 学 时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李原、石应平等人
课程简介：本课主要讲述饭店管理的几大类型、国际饭店集团在中国的发展模式、中国饭店集团化

发展的思考等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编
备注：理论课
Course Code: 106186020 **Course Name**: Hotel Management feature a series of studies
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course tells about several major types of hotel management, international hotel group in China's development model, China's Hotel Group of the development of thinking and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：106187040 **课程名称：**有机质文物保护技术
总 学 时：68 **学 分：**4
先修课程：无机质文物保护技术 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**闫晨曦
课程简介：通过课堂教学，使学生掌握各类有机质文物的组成与特性，掌握在埋藏环境和馆藏环境中，对有机质文物腐蚀有影响的内在因素与环境因素。了解文物的腐蚀机理，掌握有机质文物的最佳保存环境。通过学习，掌握目前国内外采用的有机质文物保护与修复方法，了解目前国内外该学科的研究状况和发展方向。在教学中，重点培养学生分析问题与解决问题能力，为今后能够在文物保护实践工作中发挥积极的作用，打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：吴山主编：《中国工艺美术大词典》，江苏美术出版社，1999 年版；陈允适等编：《古建筑与木质文物维护指南》，中国林业出版，1995 年版；宋迪生主编：《文物与化学》，四川教育出版社，1991 年版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102111030 **Course Name:** Organic artifacts Protection
Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 4**
Course Description： Through classroom teaching, students can master the various types of organic matter in the composition and characteristics of cultural relics, and understanding the environment and collections burial environment, cultural erosion of organic matter affecting the internal factors and environmental factors. Understand the corrosion mechanism of cultural relics and master the best organic heritage preserve the environment. Through study, grasp of the present domestic and international use of the organic matter preservation and the restoration methods of the discipline at home and abroad understand the current research status and development direction. In teaching, focus on training students to analyze problems and problem-solving skills for future conservation practice can play an active role in working to lay a good foundation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The Chinese Fine Arts Dictionary* Jiangsu Fine Arts Publishing press, 1999 edition；*Ancient Architecture and wood artifacts Maintenance Manual* China Forestry Publishing, 1995 edition. Chen Yun-Sik and other series；*Heritage and Chemistry* Song Di sheng, Sichuan Education Press, 1991 edition.

课程号：603016020 **课程名称：**中国文化及其现代转型
总 学 时：32 **学 分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**陈廷湘
课程简介：本课主要讲述中国文化植根的土壤，中国文化的发展历程，中国神话，中国古代哲学，中国古代宗教，中国古代史学，中国传统礼俗，中西文化交流与中国文化转型等内容。旨在使学生能够深入的了解中国文化的精髓。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编；《中国新文化思想史纲》，陈廷湘，四川大学出版社，1995 年；《中国文化史》，陈廷湘，重庆大学出版社，2001 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 603016020 **Course Name**: Chinese Culture and Its Modern Transformation

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course mainly tells about Chinese culture, rooted in the soil, the course of development of Chinese culture, Chinese mythology, the ancient Chinese philosophy, the ancient Chinese religion, the ancient Chinese history, traditional Chinese customs and cultural exchange with Chinese cultural transformation and so on. Designed to enable students to in-depth understanding of the essence of Chinese culture.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号： 106141030 **课程名称：** 中国近现代思想文化专题研究

总学时： 48 **学　　分：**3.0

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**陈廷湘

课程简介：了解中国近代思想文化的发展演变内容及特点。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 106141030 **Course Name:** Special Study on Modern Chinese Ideological Culture

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3.0

Course Description: This course mainly tells about China's Modern Ideological and cultural development to understand the evolution of the content and features

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：999002020 **课程名称：**西方文化（历史篇）

总 学 时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**周毅

课程简介：本科是一门基础文化课程，主要讲述西方文化史的内容及其研究方法，从而把握西方文化脉络的角度及欧洲历史发展脉络。本课程将为学生其他课程的学习打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方文化史》作者姜守明等，科学出版社 2004 年；徐新编著《西方文化史》 北京大学出版社 2002 年。

备注： 理论课

Course Code: 999002020 **Course Name**: Western culture (Historical topic)

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course is a basis for undergraduate and cultural courses. It is mainly about the content of the Western cultural history and its research methods to grasp the perspective of the Western cultural context and historical development of the European context. This course will provide students to lay a solid foundation in other courses of study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Western Cultural History*，JiangShou ming, Science Press,2004.

课程号：999005030 **课程名称：**中华文化（历史篇）

总 学 时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**粟品孝等人

课程简介：本课程为全校文化素质公选课，目的旨在提高学生的基本文化修养。主要讲授近代中西文化交流、近代中国内部文化的变迁等几个板块。总共包括 40 个有关传统文化的专题；同时有“经典选读”，精选包括经、史、子、集方面的经典文献。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中华文化》作者曹顺庆，复旦大学出版社 2006 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 999005030 **Course Name**: Chinese Culture (Historical topic)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is for students and cultural quality of the public elective designed to raise students to the basic cultural accomplishment. The main teaching and cultural exchange in modern times, modern China's internal culture changes, and several other sections. A total of 40 topics related to traditional culture; at the same time, the "Essential Readings", selected, including classics, history, son, set in classic literature.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Chinese Culture*, CaoShun qing, Fudan University Press,2006.

政治学院

课程号：107001020　　**课程名称：**比较政治学

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：政治学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张践、张玉芳

课程简介：该课程提供一些基本的分析框架——文化、社会机构，以及制度——你能利用他们广泛考察一系列的政治结果，我们利用这些框架去理解：（1）经济与民主发展之间的关系；（2）跨国政治权威的相对集中度。我们将利用理论论点合一系列案例研究，利用包括阿根廷、巴西、伊拉克、意大利、墨西哥和美国等众多国家的例子，从这些国家吸取教训。

推荐教材或主要参考书：曹沛霖、徐宗士主编.比较政府体制.上海:复旦大学出版社,1993；罗荣渠主编.各国现代化比较研究.西安:陕西人民出版社,1993；唐晓等.当代西方国家政治制度.北京:世界知识出版社,1996；[美]阿尔蒙德,小鲍威尔.当代比较政治学:世界展望.北京:商务印书馆,1993；[美]达尔.现代政治分析.上海:上海译文出版社,1987；[美]奇尔科特.比较政治学理论:新范式的探索.北京:社会科学文献出版社,1998

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107001020　　**Course Name:** Comparative Politics

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：This class first offers some basic analytical frameworks -- culture, social structure, and institutions -- which you can use to examine a wide range of political outcomes. We then use these frameworks to understand (1) the relationship between democracy and economic development and (2) the relative centralization of political authority across countries. We will use theoretical arguments and a wide range of case studies to address several questions. We will use examples from a wide range of countries including Argentina, Brazil, Germany, Iraq, Italy, Mexico, and the United States. The lessons drawn from these countries will enable you to analyze other countries of your own choosing in the paper assignments.

Textbook/Teaching material: Comparative Politics，Cao Peilin, Xu Shizong, Comparative Governmental Regime, Fudan University Press,1993；Luo Rongqu , *Comparative Research on Modernization in The World* , Shanxi Renm Press,1993；Tang Xiao , *Political Institutions in The Contemporary Western Countries*, World Knowledge Press ,1996；Almond,Gabriel A , Powell,Bingham G.Jr., *Contemporary comparative politics: world outlook*, The Commercial Press, 1993；Dahl,R.A., *Modern Political Analysis*, Shanghai Translation Publishing House, 1987；Ronald H.Chilcote, *Theories of Comparative Politics:The Search for A Paradigm Reconsidered*, Social Science Press,1998

课程号：107002030　　**课程名称：**比较政治制度

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：政治学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：** 张践、张玉芳

课程简介：本课程以比较研究有关国家政治制度为内容，在梳理清楚资本主义政治制度基本原则的基础上，逐一对资本主义基于代议制的各种具体政治制度，包括立法制度、行政制度、司法制度、政党制度、选举制度、人事制度、监督制度、参与制度等进行对比分析, 分析当代不同国家各类政治制度的共性和个性，内容主要涉及：作为方法论的比较政治学、比较视野下的政治制度的研究、发展眼光下的方法论与政治制度的研究。本课程任务在于使学生对各国资本主义制度的具体特点和运行机制有进一步的，更为系统的认识和理解, 从而对资本主义政治制度和社会主义政治制度的有效性和局限性有一个科学的评价，对我国政治制度改革的基本方向, 基本内容, 基本环节形成理性和科学的认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：比较政治制度，法律出版社，宋玉波，2001 年版；西方政治制度比较，世界知识出版社，杨祖功、顾俊礼，1992 年版；西方政治制度史，高等教育出版社，马啸原，2000 年版；当代比较政治学——世界展望，商务印书馆，[美]阿尔蒙德，小鲍威尔 1993 年版；比较宪法与行政法，法律出版社，龚祥瑞，1983 年版；当代各国政治体制系列丛书，兰州大学出版社，孔寒冰等，1998 年版；现代民主政体，吉林人民出版社，[英] 詹姆斯·布赖斯，2001 年版；美国政府与政治，商务印书馆，李道揆，1999 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107002030　　**Course Name:** Comparative Political System

Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：The goal of the course is for students to become acquainted with the diversity of the Europe and the American countries and their respective political systems and institutions. This course introduces important concepts to the students in the comparative study of politics and also discusses comparatively crucial institutional components of a political system. Although it will take examples from other regions, the main focus will be on the impact of the Europe and the American political institutions on policy decisions and actors' behavior. The course's main assumption is that a country's institutional framework matters with respect to how politicians and organizations arrive at their decisions.

Textbook/Teaching material: Song Yubo, *Comparative Political System*, Legal Press,2001；Yang Zhugong, Gu Junli, *Comparison of The Western Political Systems* ,World Knowledge Press,1992；Ma Xiaoyuan, *The History of The Western Political System*, Higher Education Press,2000；Almond Gabriel A, Powell Bingham G.Jr., *Contemporary Comparative Politics—World Outlook*, The Commercial Press, 1993；Gong Xiangrui , *Comparative Constitution and Administrative Laws*, Legal Press,1983；Kong Hanbing , *The Series for The Contemporary Political Systems In The World* , Lanzhou University Press,1998；James Bryce, *Modern Democracies* , Jilin Renmin Press, 2001；Li Daokui, *Amercian Government and Politics* , The Commercial Press, 1999

课程号：107003120　　**课程名称：**毕业论文

总学时：192　　**学　　分：**12

先修课程：全部课程　　**面向对象：**国际政治本科毕业生

考核方式：考查　　**指导教师：**国际政治教研室教师

课程简介：毕业论文是本科培养计划中的重要环节，是实现教学、科研与社会实践相结合的重要结合点。搞好毕业论文工作，对于提高学生的综合能力和全面素质具有重要意义。国际政治专业毕业论文是培养学生综合运用专业知识和基本技能进行综合实践的基本训练，旨在提高学生独立分析与解决实际问题的能力和创新能力。论文课题的选择应符合本专业教学基本要求，应围绕语当前国际政治的实践和理论探索等相关的课题进行选择，以达到综合训练的目的。论文撰写期间，学院将为学生安排指导教师，学生要与指导教师保持经常地联系和沟通，必须在规定的时间内完成毕业论文。毕业论文的字数应在 8,000-10，000 字左右, 并附加相关英文翻译。所有的毕业生都要参加毕业论文的答辩。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107003120　　**Course Name:** Graduation Thesis

Total Hours: 192　　**Credit:** 12

Course Description: Thesis Writing is an essential part in the undergraduate training plan as well as the key link among teaching, scientific research and social practice, playing an important role in improving students' comprehensive capacity and overall quality. This course is aimed at training students in comprehensively using specialized knowledge and basic skills to conduct integrated practice exercises and enhancing their ability to independently analyze and solve practical problems as well as innovation capacity. Thesis topics should be consistent with the basic requirements of international politics major teaching and be relevant to the current issues of International Politics practice and theoretical research and other related topics to achieve the purpose of comprehensive training. During thesis writing, the school will provide students with advisers and students should keep in touch with the instructors on a regular basis and must complete the thesis within a specified time. There are about 8,000-10，000 words for thesis writing of the major in addition to English translation work on the related issues . All graduates must participate in thesis oral defense.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：107004020　　**课程名称：**大学生心理健康与发展

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**黄丽珊

课程简介：本课程主要以发展心理学、健康心理学、咨询心理学等为知识基础，帮助大学生了解心理发展的一般规律，认识大学生心理发展的特点和心理健康方面常见的问题，学习应对各种心理问题的方法，促进大学生的心理健康。本课程的教学内容主要有：大学生心理发展概述、健康的自我形象、做情绪的主人、在交往中成长、恋爱与性心理健康等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：吴薇莉、陈秋燕主编，《心理素质教育与训练》，四川科技出版社，2005年

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 107004020 **Course Name:** Mental Health and Development for University Students

Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**

Course Description： The course focuses on the general laws of the mental development, the characteristic and frequently occurring problems in development of the undergraduates' health on the bases of the development psychology, health psychology, consultation psychology, etc. The students are to learn the methods to deal with various mental problems and to promote the psychological health of the undergraduates. And the main aspects in the course are: introductions to the mental development of undergraduates, sound self-images, being the master of moods, growing up in intercourses, mental psychology on love and sexual affairs.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wu Weili, Chen Qiuyan, *Psychological Quality Education and Training*, Sichuan Scientific Press,2005

课程号：10700502 **课程名称：**当代西方政治思潮

总学时：32 **学　　分：** 2

先修课程：西方政治思想史 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**仲长城

课程简介： 本课程着重介绍二战以来西方主要国家的主流政治思潮，包括各自的思想源流、发展概况和理论特点及其主要代表人物的思想观点、主张和政治功能等等，并给予实事求是的客观评价。针对本课程理论性、现实性强的特点，在教学中理论联系实际，结合当代西方的政治现实进行案例分析，引导学生运用所掌握的理论知识，分析现实的政治现象和政治问题，培养学生认识问题和分析问题的能力。通过本课程的学习，让学生提高政治思维能力和政治鉴别能力，并坚持"洋为中用"的原则，为中国政治制度建设和社会发展进步提供现实的、有益的借鉴。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代西方政治思想》，徐大同主编，人民出版社，2003 年；《当代世界政治理论》，（美）爱·麦·伯恩斯著，商务印书馆，1990 年；《当代政治哲学》，（加）威尔·金里卡著，上海三联书店，2004 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102111030 **Course Name:** modern western political thoughts

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course focuses on the mainstream political thought in the western countries after the second world war, including the origins, development, theoretical features, viewpoints, arguments and political functions of each theory and representatives, and evaluates them objectively. In addition, cases study is introduced in the course to direct the students to combine the theoretical knowledge with the phenomenon and problems in the reality and to enhance their ability to analyze problems. The students are to enhance the ability of political thinking and identification when adhering to the principle of "take advantage of the achievements for solving the problems in China" in the building of the political institutions and social development in China.

Textbook/Teaching material: Xu Datong, *Modern Western Political Thought*, Renmin Press, 2003；Edward Mcnall Burns, *Contemporary World Political Theory*, The Commercial Press, 1990；Will Kymlicka, *Contemporary Political Philosophy*, SDX Joint Publishing Company, 2004

课程号：107006020　　**课程名称：**当代中国对外关系
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：国际关系学　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**吕志辉
课程简介：本课程以毛泽东、邓小平外交思想和“三个代表”重要思想以及科学发展观为指导，全面、系统地讲授当代中国外交的指导方针、基石、基本目标和基本原则等，对中美、中俄、中日、中国和欧洲、中印以及我国与其他周边国家等对外关系的演变、发展历程进行客观、科学的分析与评述，并对跨入 21 世纪的当代中国在国际舞台上的地位、作用以及外交战略作出探索与展望。本课程以新中国成立以来的外交关系发展的历史为基本线索，突出重点，兼顾全面。课程涵盖外交思想、外交政策和对外关系，以外交关系为基础。通过学习本课程，旨在使学生全面了解和掌握中国的外交政策和外交关系，以具备必要的分析国际问题，从事外交调研，处理外交事务的基本能力和素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《当代中国外交》（第二版），颜声毅著，复旦大学出版社，2009 年
备注：理论课

Course Code：107006020　　**Course Name：**Foreign Relations in Contemporary China
Total Hours：32　　**Credit：**2
Course Description：The course tells comprehensively and systematically the guidelines, cornerstone, basic objectives and principles of China’s current diplomacy directed by Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory, the Important Thought of “three representatives” and the scientific outlook on development. It also analyzes and narrates the evolution paths of the relations among China on one side and other countries on the other side such as the UNA, Russia, Japan, Europe, India and other neighboring countries. In addition, the status, roles and strategies of China in 21st century are explored and speculated in the course, which mainly unfolds its way along the historical development of the external relations of China after 1949 and touches on diplomatic thought, policy and so on. The students are to comprehend comprehensively the knowledge of China’s diplomatic policy and external relations and to have a good preparation for their possibly dealing with international issues in the future especially in the foreign affairs theoretically and practically.
Textbook/Teaching material：Yan Shengyi , *Contemporary China’s Foreign Affairs (2nd edition)*, Fudan University Press, 2009

课程号：107007030　　**课程名称：**当代中国政治制度
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：法学概论　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈青

课程简介：本课程主要介绍当代中国政治制度的主要内容，如人民代表大会制度、选举制度、国家行政制度、国家公务员制度、民族区域自治制度、特别行政区制度、共产党领导的多党合作与政治协商制度，以及国家元首制度、军事制度、司法制度等，并对其由来、组成与运行、发展等进行分析。本课程要求学生对我国政治制度的原则、构成、运行有一个较为深入的了解与认识，并能运用相关理论对其进行分析与探讨。以期能够正确认识当代中国政治制度的现状以及未来的发展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《当代中国政治制度》，浦兴祖主编，复旦大学出版社 1999 年版；《宪法学》，许崇德主编，高等教育出版社 2000 年版；《宪法》，周叶中主编，高等教育出版社、北京大学出版社 2000 年版；《宪法及其配套规定》，中国法制出版社 2004 年版；《当代中国政府与政治》，谢庆奎主编，高等教育出版社 2003 年版；《中国近现代政治发展史稿》，关海庭主编，北京大学出版社 2000 年版；《中国政治制度史纲要》，杨阳主编，中国政法大学出版社 2001 年版；《新政治学概要》，王邦佐等主编，复旦大学出版社 1998 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107007030　　**Course Name:** Chinese Contemporary Political System

Total Hours : 48　　**Credit: 3**

Course Description: The course introduces the current political institutions in China, such as the People's Congress, the selection system, national servant system, ethnic regional autonomous system, the Special Administration system, the multi-partisan cooperative and consultative system leading by the CPC, the head of state, military and judicial system ,etc. with the analysis on the origin, component, operation and development of these systems. The students are to know the basic content of china's political systems, to analyze and discuss with the relevant theories and to understand the reality and the future of china's political systems.

Textbook/Teaching material: Pu Xingzu, *Contemporary China's Political Institution*, Fudan University Press, 1999；Xu Chongde , *The Constitution Study* , Higher Education Press, 2000；Zhou Yezhong, *The Constitution*, Peking University Press ,2004；*The Constitution and The Relevant Regulations*, China Legal Press, 2004；Xie qingkui, *Contemporary China's Government and Politics,* Higher Education Press, 2003；Guan Haiting, *The Historical Material of China's Modern Political Development*, Peking University,2000；Yang Yang, *The Outline of China's History of Political Institution*, China Politics and Law Press, 2001；Wang Bangzuo, *New Introduction to Politics*, Fudan University Press,1998

课程号：107008020　　**课程名称：**俄罗斯政治经济与外交

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：政治学理论、国际关系理论　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**薛立波

课程简介：本课程主要包括以下几个方面内容：俄罗斯的历史；新俄罗斯的政治转型；新俄罗斯的经济转型；新俄罗斯的社会文化变迁；新俄罗斯的对外关系。通过本课程的教学，希望学生能

对俄罗斯国内的政治、经济、文化和对外战略有比较系统的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：俄罗斯外交与国防委员会编：《俄罗斯战略：总统的议事日程》，中译本，北京：新华出版社；陶惠芬：《俄国彼得大帝的欧化改革》，广西师范大学出版社；[美] 西里尔·E. 布莱克等：《日本和俄国的现代化：一份进行比较的研究报告》，商务印书馆；宫达非主编：《苏联剧变新探》，世界知识出版社；[美] 小杰克·F·马特洛克：《苏联解体亲历记》，世界知识出版社；[美] 罗伯特·康奎斯特主编：《最后的帝国：民族问题与苏联的前途》，华东师范大学出版社；冯绍雷：《制度变迁与对外关系：1992 年以来的俄罗斯》，上海人民出版社；潘德礼主编：《俄罗斯十年：政治、经济、外交》上下卷，世界知识出版社；孔寒冰等：《叶利钦执政年代》，河南文艺出版社；冯绍雷：《转型理论与俄罗斯政治改革》，上海人民出版社；冯绍雷：《转型中的俄罗斯社会与文化》，上海人民出版社；孔寒冰主编：《当代各国政治体制·俄罗斯》，兰州大学出版社；董晓阳：《俄罗斯利益集团》，当代世界出版社；冯绍雷、相蓝欣：《俄罗斯与大国及周边关系》，上海人民出版社；冯绍雷、相蓝欣：《转型中的俄罗斯对外战略》，上海人民出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107008020 **Course Name:** Politics, economy and foreign affairs of Russia

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course is the selective one of the courses for the major of international politics, taking the following courses as the precedent knowledge: the political theory and the international theories, etc. The students are to know systemically the several aspects of Russia such as politics, economy, culture, and external strategy, that is to say the basic of the course including the history of Russia, the political and economic transformation, cultural evolution and the external relations of the new Russia.

Textbook/Teaching material: Mission for Diplomacy and Security of Russia, *Russia's strategy : president's agenda* , Xinhua Press；Tao Huifen, *The Emperor Peter's Europeanization Reform*, Guangxi Normal University Press；Cyril E. Black, *The Modernization In Japan and Russia: A Report of Comparative Study*, The Commercial Press；Gong Dafei, *New Research On The Upheaval of The Soviet Union*, World Knowledge Press；Jack·F·Martrock, *The Experience of The Dissolution of The Soviet Union*, World Knowledge Press；Robert Kounquest , *The Last Empire: Ethnic Problem and The Future of The Soviet Union*, Huadong Normal University Press；Feng Shaolei ,*Institutions Transformation and The External Relations: Russia After 1992*,Shanghai Renmin Press；Pan Deli, *10 Years of Russia: Politics ,Economic and Diplomacy* , World Knowledge Press；Kong Hanbing, *Yeltsin's Period*, Hennan Literal Press； Feng Shaolei, *Transformation Theories and The Political Reform of Russia* ,Shanghai Renmin Press；Feng Shaolei, *The Transforming Russia :Society and Culture*, Shanghai Renmin press；Kong Hanbing, *Contemporary Political Institutions In Countries :Russia* ,Lanzhou University Press；Dong xiaoyang ,*Interest Groups In Russia* , Contemporary World Press； Fang Shaolei ,Xiang Lanxin, *Relations Between Russia and Powers As Well As Neighboring Countries* , Shanghai Renmin Press；Fang Shaolei ,Xiang Lanxin, *The Transforming External Strategy of Russia* , Shanghai Renmin Press

课程号：107009020　　**课程名称：**发展中国家政治经济与外交

总学时： 32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：国际政治学概论　**面向对象：**国际政治本科

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**国际政治教研室教师

课程简介： 当今世界上大多数国家都是发展中国家，不了解发展中国家就不会真正懂得当今全球事务以及国际政治。因此，学习有关发展中国家的知识具有十分重要的意义。

本课程主要讲授发展中国家的概念、特征、地位与作用；发展中国家的政治发展与特征；发展中国家经济的发展与特征，几个主要发展中国家的经济发展状况分析；发展中国家的外交战略与策略，几个主要发展中国家的外交战略与策略分析等。

推荐教材或主要参考书目：畅征，《发展中国家政治经济概论》，中国人民大学出版社，2001 年；刘青建，《当代国际关系新论——发展中国家与国际关系》，清华大学出版社，2004。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107009020　　**Course Name:** Developing Countries' Politics, Economy and Foreign Affairs

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: The developing countries or the Less Developed Countries (LDC s) account for the most of the current countries in the world. One can hardly understands the global issues and international politics with ignorance of the group of countries. So it is of great importance learning about the developing countries. The meaning of the concept, characteristics, status and roles of the developing countries, will be taught in the course. In addition, the students taking the course will learn more aspects of the developing countries such as: a) the development and features of the politics in these countries; b) the development and features of economic field of them, with much more attention to the analysis of the economic circumstances in several major and typical developing countries; c) the foreign strategies and tactics of the developing countries , especially of several major ones of them; d) the cooperation and coordination among the developing countries on the major global issues under the condition of the advancing globalization as well as the cases of fighting together for the new international order to be fair and reasonable, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: Chang Zheng, *Introduction to The Developing Countries: Politics and Economy,* Renmin University of China Press, 2001；Liu Qing-jian, *New Analysis on The Current International Relations——The Developing Countries and The International Relations* , Tsinghua University Press, 2004

课程号：107010030　　**课程名称：**法学概论

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李军

课程简介：本课是专为国际政治专业本科学生以及其他相关专业学生开设的一门以主要讲授法学

的一般基础理论、实体法、程序法以及国际法有关内容的概论性课程。本课重点讲述法理学和宪法学的基础理论知识，我国的行政法律制度、民事法律制度、刑事法律制度、诉讼法律制度以及国际公法的相关内容，并配合以简单案例分析以加深学生对以上内容的理解。

本课程旨在培养学生的法律意识，使学生养成一定的法律思维习惯和能力，要求学生掌握法学的一般理论，了解我国的基本政治和法律制度，学习解决法律问题的初步方法，并为后续的专业课程学习提供法律专业知识的基础和视角。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《法学概论》，张云秀主编，北京大学出版社，2005 年 10 月第三版；《新编法学概论》，吴祖谋、李双元主编，方正出版社，2003 年 6 月第 3 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107010030 **Course Name:** Fundamentals of law

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The lecture mainly introduces general theories of law, procedural law and substantial law as well as the international law. The emphasis are general knowledge of jurisprudential and constitution, Chinese legal system including administrative laws, civil laws, criminal laws, and procedure laws , and the public international law while all are analyzed in cases . The students are to be fostered to enhance awareness of law and the spirit of legality through learning the basic knowledge of Chinese political and legal system, primary methods of analyzing the legal issues, and have professional base and perspective for further study.

Textbook/Teaching material: Zhang Yunxiu, *Fundamentals of Law*, Peking University Press, 2005；Wu Zumou, Li Shuangyuan, *New Introduction to Legal Knowledge* , Fangzheng Press, 2006

课程号：107011030 **课程名称：**公共政策分析

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：政治学原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郑　晔

课程简介：本课程主要讲授公共政策的具体表现形式 ，公共政策的特征、类型和作用，政策主体、客体、政策环境，公共决策体制，政策工具，政策过程，政策制定，政策执行，政策评估与政策监控，政策终结与政策周期，政策分析方法等内容。通过对公共政策基本知识点及基础理论的讲授，让学生了解公共政策这门学科所涵盖的领域和范畴，把理论与现实有机结合起来，注重理论知识体系的应用性，通过案例解析要求学生将所学的知识运用于现实社会；注重通过学习培养学生分析问题和解决问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：陈振明：《公共政策分析》（MPA 核心课程教学大纲），中国人民大学出版社，2007 年 5 月；.燕继荣《投资社会资本—政治发展的一种新纬度》北京大学出版社 2006；朱崇实、陈振明《转轨时期我国经济社会政策研究》,中国人大出版社 2004；陈振明《政治的经济学分析》中国人大出版社 2003；张国庆《现代公共政策导论》北京大学出版社 2003；陈庆云《公共政策分析》中国经济出版社 2005；[加]迈克尔·豪利特/M·拉米什:《公共政策研究一一政策循环与政策子系统》，北京三联书店 2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107011030 **Course Name:** Analysis of Public Policy

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: The course involves such subjects as concrete forms and characteristics and roles of public policy, the subject and object of the policy as well as the environment concerned. In addition, the mechanism, tools, process of public policy including decision-making, implementation, evaluation and supervision, the completion and cycle of the policy , as well as methods concerned will be taught in the course. The students are expected to know of the domain and field of the discipline through learning the basic knowledge points and theories, and to combine organically the theories and practice in order to better use in the reality when the application of the knowledge system and abilities of analysis and problem solving are stressed.

Textbook/Teaching material: Chen Zhenming , *Analysis of Public Policy,* Renmin University of China Press , 2007；Yan Jirong ,*Investing Social Capital— A New Dimension of Political Development*, Peking University Press,2006；Zhu Chongshi, Chen Zhenming, *An Analysis on The Economic and Social Policy in China's Transformation Period* , Renmin University of China Press , 2004；Chen Zhenming, *An Economic Analysis on Politics*, Renmin University of China Press , 2003；Zhang Guoqing , *An Introduction To Modern Public Policy*, Peking University Press,2003；Chen Qingyun , *Analysis of Public Policy*, Chinese Economic Press, 2005；Michael Howlett, M. Ramesh, S*tudying Public Policy: Policy Cycles and Policy Subsystems,* SDX Joint Publishing Company ,2006

课程号：107012030 **课程名称：**国际法

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：法学概论 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李琰

课程简介：本课程主要讲授国际法的概念、国际法的历史发展、国际法的基本原则、国际法的主体、国际责任等基本理论，对国家主权原则、强行法的概念、全球化、和平解决国际争端、国际法上的个人等当代热点问题进行较为详尽的介绍和讨论，结合最新的时事政治引导学生对国际政治事件和国际法之间的关系、国内法与国际法之间的关系进行深入的思考，组织学生进行课堂设计、课堂讨论或课堂辩论等不同的方式强化思辨的训练，以建立学生的一般国际法律思维，能够以国际法为出发点对国际事件进行观察。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际法》，王铁崖主编，法律出版社，1995 年；《国际法：政治与价值》，【美】亨金著，中国政法大学出版社，2005 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107012030 **Course Name:** International Law

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The lecture is mainly concerned the following subjects: the concept, history,

principles and the subjects of international law as well as the international accountability. Also it introduces and discusses with relative much time the issues such as the principle of sovereignty of state, imperative law, globalization, peaceful settling the international disputes and the individuals in international law , directs the students to think in-depth the relations between international politics and international law , and between internal law and international law , and trains students to think and analyze the international events in the perspective of international law through class designation, discussion or debate ,etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wang Tieya, *International Law*, Legal Press, 1995；Louis Henkin, *International Law: Politics and Value*, China Politics and Law University, 2005

课程号：107013030　**课程名称：**国际关系学

总学时：48　**学　分：**3

选修课程：无　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　**任课教师：**张玉芳

课程简介：本课程主要以国际关系学学科为着眼点，阐释了国际关系学核心概念、主要的理论与范式以及基本的研究方法。通过介绍学习国际关系的意义、内容和方法，掌握基本概念，了解常见国际现象，把握当代全球性问题，扩展学生分析国际事务的思维框架，提高对国际重大事件的分析能力与理论水平，认识国家利益，理解国家的对外政策，培养理性的爱国主义。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际关系分析》，阎学通、阎梁，北京大学出版社，2008 年；《国际关系学，蔡拓，南开大学出版社，2005 年；《国际关系精要》，卡伦·明斯特，潘忠岐，上海人民出版社，2007 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107013030　**Course Name:** The analysis of International relations

Total Hours: 48　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: The lecture explains the core conceptions, major theories, paradigms and basic research methods of international relations (IR) in the perspective of the discipline of IR. The students are to learn the common phenomenon, current global issues under the direction about the meanings, content and methods of IR, and to expand the thinking framework of analyzing the international issues, enhance the ability to observe and analyze the major international events, know of national interests, understand the external policy and develop rational patriotism.

Textbook/Teaching material: Yan Xuetong, Yan Liang, *The Analysis of International Relations*, Peking University Press, 2008；Cai Tuo , *An Introduction to International Relations* , Nankai University, 2005；Karen Mingst, *Essentials of International Relations*, Shanghai People's. Publishing House, 2007

课程号：107014030　**课程名称：**国际经济学

总学时：48　**学　分：**3

先修课程：国际贸易学　**面向对象：**国际政治本科

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**邓宗豪、刘肖

课程简介：本课程主要讲授国际贸易和国际金融的一般理论，并结合我国对外经济贸易的现实发展状况以及国际金融市场的现实博弈，培养学生运用所学知识分析、解读国际经济现象的能力。本课程主要涉及国际贸易与商业政策，以及国际金融关系：前者主要包括古典的国际贸易理论、新古典的国际贸易理论、新古典贸易理论、现代国际贸易理论、生产要素国际流动的理论等，后者主要包括国际收支调整理论、汇率决定理论、国际货币体系、国际收支的货币分析方法和国际金融史等。本课程要求学生通过让学生比较系统地掌握国际经济学的基本理论、基本政策和分析国际经济问题的基本方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际经济学一种政策方法》，（美）莫迪查·E. 克雷林著，方齐云等译校，北京大学出版社，2004 年；Paul R. Krugman, Maurice Obstfeld, *International Economics Theory and Policy* (5th ed.), 清华大学出版社，2001 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107014030　　**Course Name:** International Economics

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：The lecture tells general theories of international trade and finance, and cultivates the students' capability of analyzing and interpreting the phenomena in international economics on the base of combination of China's current development in foreign trade and interaction in the international financial market. Particularly the two major subjects are concerned in the course : policies on international trade and business as well as relations of international finance , the former including classic international and neo-classic international trade theories, modern international trade theories, the theories of international flow of productive elements ,etc. while the later containing theories of adjustment in international balance of payment, rates decision theories, international monetary system, monetary analysis on international balance of payment and the history of international finance, etc. The students are to grasp systematically the theories, policies and analytic methods in the international economics.

Textbook/Teaching material: Mordechai E. Kreinin，*International Economics—An Policy Approach*, Peking University Press,2004；Paul R. Krugman, Maurice Obstfeld, *International Economics Theory and Policy (5th ed.)*, Tsinghua University Press, 2001

课程号：107016020　　**课程名称：**国际战略学

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：国际关系学等主要课程　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**原航

课程简介：国际战略是为实现全国性目的而最有效地发挥国家全部力量的指导思想和艺术，研究国际战略对于当代国家在全球事务中的地位和作用有至关重要的意义。国际战略学是国际政治学的最重要的核心课程之一。本课程主要介绍国际战略和国际战略学的基本概念、基本原理及相关理论体系。涉及国家对外行为与国家利益观念的历史考察、国际战略的原则、国际战略分析、国家的国际战略决策、国际战略的实施、国际战略的谋略理论与模式以及中国国际战略的理论与实

践。以帮助学生学会运用国际战略的方法考查国际政治、外交战略、国际热点问题，提高实际运用国际战略知识的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书目:[美]约翰•伊肯伯里,《美国无敌：均势的未来》，北京大学出版社，2005年；[美]理查德•罗斯克兰斯、阿瑟•斯坦,《大战略的国内基础》，北京大学出版社，2005年；[美]罗伯特．阿特(RobertJ.Art)，《美国大战略》，北京大学出版社，2005年；门洪华，《构建中国大战略的框架：国家实力、战略观念与国际制度》，北京大学出版社，2005年；李景治，《国际战略学》，中国人民大学出版社，2003 年；李少军，《国际战略学》，中国社会科学出版社出版，2009年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107016020 **Course Name:** Introduction to International Strategy

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：International strategy refers to the guidelines and art for states or countries to realize the national goal in the world by employing all of the national power most effectively. It is of vital significance of studying the international strategy as to the current states' statuses and roles in the global issues and the study of the International Strategy is one of the top major courses of international politics. The basic conceptions, principles and theories will be studied in this course. The subjects involve following aspects : the external behavior of countries , historical convey on the conceptions of national interests, the principles of international strategy, the analysis of international strategy, the decision-making of the certain country, the exercise of international strategies , the designation and models of international strategies as well as the theories and the exercises of China's international strategy. The students in this course will get help to enhance their ability to use the knowledge of the international strategy to observe, understand and analysis international politics, foreign strategies and international hot topics in the world.

Textbook/Teaching material:G. John Ikenberry, *America Unrivalled: The Future of The Balance of Power,* Peking University Press, 2005；Richard Rosecrance, *The Domestic Bases of Grand Strategy,* Peking University Press, 2005；Men Hong-hua, *China's Grand Strategy*, Peking University Press, 2005；RobertJ.Art, *A Grand Strategy for American*, Peking University Press, 2005；Li Jing-zhi , *International Strategy*, Renmin University of China Press, 2003；Li Shao-jun, *International Strategy,* China Social Science Press, 2009

课程号：107017010 **课程名称：**国际政治前沿问题

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：所有专业课程 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**国际政治教研室老师

课程简介：本课程旨在介绍本专业最前沿的理论与实践问题，特别是国际上学术界正在探索的前沿课题以及当今世界面临的最紧迫的现实课题。国际政治的永恒现象是国际冲突和合作，国际政治学的永恒主题是研究人类如何面对国际冲突和合作。国际前沿问题涉及国际安全问题、国际政

治经济学问题以及其他跨学科问题，例如，如何减少大规模杀伤性武器对人类的危害，如何面对恐怖主义、全球金融危机、环境恶化等非传统安全问题，如何促进国际经济合作、地区一体化等合作。培养学生的前瞻意识和大胆创新的精神，敢于超越前人，敢于超越权威，在开放和交流中学会独立思考、积极探索的科学研究。

推荐教材或主要参考书：Jams E, Dougherty , Robert L. Pfaltzgraff , Jr. *Contending Theories of International Relations: A comprehensive Survey(5th Edition)* ，Beijing,: Peking University Press,2004

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107017010 **Course Name:** The Frontiers of International Studies

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:**1

Course Description：The lecture aims at introducing the theoretical and practical frontier issues of the discipline facing the international academic circle and the practical leaders in the world. The fundamental topic of the international politics is international conflict and cooperation. Frontier issues of the discipline including at least the questions international security issues, international political economics and other interdisciplinary subjects , such as how to reduce the harm of the weapons of mass destructive to human kind; how to face the non-traditional security problems concerning terrorism, global financial crisis and environmental deterioration; how to promote international cooperation and regional integration, etc. The students are to be capable of perceptiveness and have the creative or initiative spirit with no hesitation to go beyond the predecessors even the authorities in the field and in an open and exchangeable atmosphere to think independently and probe positively.

Textbook/Teaching material: Jams E, Dougherty, Robert L. Pfaltzgraff , Jr. *Contending Theories of International Relations: A comprehensive Survey(5th Edition)* ，Beijing,: Peking University Press,2004

课程号：107018030 **课程名称：**国际政治学概论

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴炎、何洪兵

课程简介：《国际政治学概论》是国际政治专业本科生的基础理论课，其教学目的是让学生对国际政治的研究对象、研究方法、研究成果有一个基础的了解；对国际社会的一般性问题比如世界格局、世界政治体系、国家间关系的类型等有一个初步的印象。通过对《国际政治学概论》的学习，使学生获得学习国际政治专业其他课程所必备的基础知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：宋新宁、陈岳：《国际政治学概论》，中国人民大学出版社，2002 年；周凯敏：《国际政治学新论》，复旦大学出版社，2004 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107018030 **Course Name:** Introduction to International politics

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The course is one of the ABC courses for the students in the major of international

politics. Its goal is to tell the basic aspects of objective, methods and achievements of the discipline. The students are to know of the general issues of international society such as world structure, world political system, the categories of relations among countries etc. after studying to provide a necessary base for further studying on other courses of this discipline.

Textbook/Teaching material: Song Xinning, Chen Yue , *Introduction to International Politics* , Renmin University of China Press ,2002；Zhou Minkai , *New Introduction to International Politics*, Fudan University, 2004

课程号：107019020　　**课程名称：**近现代国际关系

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：国际关系学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**国际政治教研室教师

课程简介：本课程主要讲授世界范围内国家与国家、国家集团与国家集团之间政治、经济、外交、军事、文化等相互关系综合发展的历史。时间从 1648 年欧洲“三十年战争”后形成的威斯特伐利亚体系开始，到 1945 年二战后出现的雅尔塔体系结束，前后共 300 多年时间国际关系体系演变的历史。本课程史论结合，对这一时期内先后产生的各个国际关系体系的基本内容、本质特征、主要矛盾、与此相联系的大国关系演变以及国际关系基本力量的分化组合都进行了较为深刻的剖析。本课程要求学生了解、认识和把握国际关系体系发展的一般规律，并运用相关知识正确理解今天国际关系发展的趋势和本质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《近现代国际关系史》 复旦大学出版社 唐贤兴 主编；《国际关系史》 高等教育出版社 刘德斌 主编；《世界通史教程》（近代卷） 山东大学出版社 齐涛 主编；《国际关系基本理论》 清华大学出版社 楚树龙 著

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107019020　　**Course Name:** Modern International Relations

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course is mainly about the history of the mixture of politics, economy, diplomacy, military and culture among countries even blocs of countries in the world, beginning from 1648, when the Westphalia treaty was concluded after the Thirty Years War in the Europe, to 1945 when the Yalta System was established after the Second World War. It is the period covering 300 years of transformation of international system. The course analyzes the main aspects, natural characteristics, major contradictions and the relevant changing relations among powers, and the changing combinations of countries in every phase of the period. The students are to know and comprehend the general laws in the development of international systems and to understand the trend and nature of the current international relations.

Textbook/Teaching material: Tang Xianxing, *Modern History on International Relations*, Fudan University Press；Liu Debing, *A History of International Relations*, Higher Education Press；Qi Tao , *The Course for World History(Modern Volume)*, Shandong University Press；Chu Shulong, *Major Theories of*

International Relations, Tsinghua University Press

课程号：107021030　**课程名称：**马克思主义基本原理概论

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**马克思主义基本原理概论教研室教师

课程简介：《马克思主义基本原理概论》是全校本科学生的政治理论必修课。本课程围绕什么是马克思主义，为什么要始终坚持马克思主义，如何坚持和发展马克思主义这个主题，以阐释马克思主义世界观、方法论为重点，以人类社会发展的基本规律为主线，全面阐明马克思主义的基本理论、基本立场、基本观点和基本方法，涵盖了马克思主义哲学、政治经济学和科学社会主义三个主要组成部分在内的全部重要内容。本课程重点学习马克思主义认识和观察物质世界、人类历史和社会生活关系的基本立场、观点和方法，学习、掌握辩证唯物主义和历史唯物主义的世界观和方法论，学习了解资本主义生产关系的实质及其发展趋势，学习了解社会主义、共产主义的客观必然性和建设发展的历史过程性。要求学生从整体上把握马克思主义基本原理，正确认识人类社会发展规律，具体包含正确认识物质世界的发展规律，资本主义社会的发展规律和社会主义社会的发展规律。理解马克思主义理论是无产阶级及其政党观察问题、变革现实的世界观和方法论，学会运用马克思主义的立场、观点与方法去分析和解决问题，为社会主义事业努力奋斗。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《马克思主义基本原理概论》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社，2009 年；马克思：《关于费尔巴哈的提纲》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 I 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；马克思：《资本论》第 1 卷，《马克思恩格斯全集》第 44 卷，人民出版社 2001 年；马克思：《资本论》第 2 卷，《马克思恩格斯全集》第 45 卷，人民出版社 2003 年；马克思：《资本论》第 3 卷，《马克思恩格　斯全集》第 46 卷，人民出版社 2003 年；马克思和恩格斯：《共产党宣言》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 1 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；马克思：《哥达纲领批判》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；恩格斯：《社会主义从空想到科学的发展》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；恩格斯：《反杜林论》（欧根·杜林先生在科学中实行的变革）第一编哲学，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；恩格斯：《路德维希·费尔巴哈和德国古典哲学的终结》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 4 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；恩格斯：《自然辩证法》（节选），《马克思恩格斯选集》第 4 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；恩格斯：《社会主义从空想到科学的发展》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；列宁：《谈谈辩证法问题》，《列宁选集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；列宁：《辩证法的要素》，《列宁选集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；列宁：《帝国主义是资本主义的最高阶段》，《列宁选集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；列宁：《国家与革命》第五章，《列宁选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；列宁：《马克思主义的三个来源和三个组成部分》，《列宁选　集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；列宁：《论粮食税》（新政策的意义及其条件），《列宁选集》第 4 卷，人民出版社 1995 年；毛泽东：《矛盾论》，《毛泽东选集》第 1 卷，人民出版社 1991 年；毛泽东：《实践论》，《毛泽东选集》第 1 卷，人民出版社 1991 年；毛泽东：《论十大关系》，《毛泽东文集》第 7 卷，人民出版社 1999 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107021030 **Course Name:** The Basic Principles of Marxism

Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 3**

Course Description： The course is an important one of the 05's program for ideological and political theories education among the undergraduates. It introduces comprehensively the basic theory, stance, view and methods of Marxism while taking the world view and methodology of Marxism as the key points along the development of human society in order to answer following questions: what is the Marxism, why and how should we adhere to and develop it. The course covers all the parts of the Marxism including philosophy, political economics and the scientific socialism , while focusing on the basic theory, stance, view and methods of Marxism on the material world, human history and social relations ; the world view and methodology of dialectical materialism and historical materialism; the nature and the trend of the capitalist production relations ; the objective inevitability of the socialism and communism; and development process nature of building. The students are to comprehend the whole basic principle of Marxism, the laws of human society development including particularly the laws of development of material world, laws of development of capitalist society and the laws of development of socialist society in order to understand the point that Marxist theories is the special world view and methodology for the proletariat and its parties to observe and change the reality , and to analyze and solve the problems in the perspective of Marxist stance, viewpoints and methods for the fighting for the socialist cause.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Basic Principles of Marxism*, Higher Education Press, 2009；All classic works by Marx, Engels, Lenin, Mao Zedong

课程号：107022060 **课程名称：**毛泽东思想和中国特色社会主义理论体系概论

总学时：96 **学　　分：**6

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**马克思主义中国化教研室教师

课程简介：本课程是高校思想政治理论课“05”新方案中的一门重要课程。它以马克思主义中国化为主线，讲授的主要内容是：马克思主义中国化的历史进程和理论成果、马克思主义中国化理论成果的精髓、新民主主义革命理论、社会主义改造理论、社会主义的本质和根本任务、社会主义初级阶段理论、社会主义改革和对外开放、建设中国特色社会主义经济、建设中国特色社会主义政治、建设中国特色社会主义文化、构建社会主义和谐社、祖国完全统一的构想、国际战略和外交政策、中国特色社会主义事业的依靠力量和领导核心等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《毛泽东思想和中国特色社会主义理论体系概论》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社。2008 年 9 月第 1 版（如有新的修订版，则用新的修订版）

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 107022060 **Course Name:** Mao Zedong Thought and theoretical system of socialism with Chinese Characteristic

Total Hours : 96 **Credit:** 6

Course Description： The course is an important one of the 05's program for ideological and political theories education among the undergraduates. It is mainly about the following subjects : the historical process , fruits, cream of the Sinicization of Marxism ; the new-democratic revolution theories ; the socialist revolution theories; the nature and fundamental tasks; theories of The Primary Stage of Socialism ; the reform and opening-up , economy, politics, culture, harmonious society of the socialism with Chinese characteristic ; reunification plans , international strategy and policy ; the basic power and leading core of the socialism with Chinese characteristic, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: Outline of Mao Zedong Thought and theoretical system of socialism with Chinese Characteristic, higher education press, 2008

课程号：107023020 **课程名称：**美国政治与外交

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**任斌

课程简介：本课程主要讲授美国政治制度与美国外交。美国政治制度分三部分介绍：一是美国政治制度的确立；二是美国的政治结构：三是美国的政治参与。美国的政治结构包括国会制度、总统制度和司法制度。将分别向学生讲授三大政治制度的形成、特点、权力及三权如何分离又相互制衡的。美国的政治参与，主要讲授美国的选举制度、政党制度和利益集团，展示美国式的民主机制。美国外交，主要讲授美国的外交思想、外交传统，美国对外战略，美国的外交决策机制和中美关系。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《美国政治经济与外交概论》 主编：刘丽云 张惟英 李庆四 出版社：中国人民出版社 2004 年 8 月 ；《美国政府和美国政治(上下册)》：李道揆，商务印书馆，2004 年；《中美关系史》:陶文昭 ，上海人民出版社，2004 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107023020 **Course Name:** American politics and diplomacy

Total Hours : 32 Credit: 2

Course Description： The course is mainly about the political institutions and diplomacy of the USA. In "the American political institutions", three parts are concerned: the establishment of the American political institutions, the structure of them, and the political participation in US. The American political structure contains the parts respectively of Congress, President and the Judicature, all of which to be tell in the course such as the development and characteristics of this arrangement and the check and balance of power among these branches. As to American political participation, the electoral system, party system and interest groups showing the American democratic mechanism is concerned in the course, and as to the foreign affairs, such subjects are discussing as the thought and tradition of US diplomacy, foreign strategy, decision-making mechanism and Sino-US relations, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: Liu Liyun ,Zhang Weiying, Li Qingsi, *An Introduction to American Politics, Economics and Diplomacy*, Renmin University of China Press, 2004；Li Daokui, *American*

Government and Politics, The Commercial Press, 2004；Tao Wenzhao, *A history of Sino-US Relations*, Shanghai Renmin Press, 2004.

课程号：107024020　　**课程名称：**欧盟政治经济与外交

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：国际关系学 比较政治学　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**邓宗豪

课程简介：本课程是国际政治专业的核心课程之一。欧盟作为一个区域一体化的国家集团，在当今世界上占有重要地位，与美国和日本等国家并称为世界三大经济力量，并在世界政治中发挥重要作用。课程全面讲授欧盟的政治、经济与外交。课程运用比较政治制度和国际关系学相关理论分析欧洲一体化产生的背景及发展进程，以及欧盟内部治理结构。主要内容围绕欧盟经济一体化、欧盟共同外交与安全政策以及欧盟司法与内务合作展开。通过学习，学生对欧洲一体化的产生发展有比较深入的了解，同时也对欧洲主要国家政治经济情况有一定认识，并具备用相关理论对欧洲一体化及欧洲国家进行深入研究的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《欧洲一体化与欧盟治理》，贝娅特·科勒-科赫等（德），中国社会科学出版社 2004 年 3 月

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 107024020　**Course Name:** Politics, Economy and Foreign Affairs of the European Union

Total Hours:　32　　Credit: 2

Course Description: This course is one of the core curriculums of international politics. The European Union as a regional integration group of countries occupies an important position in the world. It is known that European Union is one of the three major economic powers together with the United States and Japan, and plays an important role in the world politics. The course covers the overall of EU's political, economic and foreign affaires. During the course studying the relevant theoretical methods of comparative political systems and international relations are used to analyze the background of European integration and the development process, as well as the EU's internal governance structure. The main content includes the European Economic Community, the Common Foreign and Security Policy and the Cooperation in Justice and Home Affairs. Through the study, students will understand more in-depth into the origins and development of European integration, as well as the political and economic situation in the major countries in Europe. After studying the course the students will have the foundation to use relevant theories to do in-depth research in European integration and European countries.

Textbook/Teaching material: Koler-Koch, Beate, et.al. (Germany) *European Integration-European Governance,* China Social Science Press, March 2004.

课程号：107025020　　**课程名称：**企业领导学

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：管理学、管理心理学　　**面向对象：**大二以上的本科学生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**华宪成

课程简介：《企业领导学》是一门文化素质选修课。选课学生应学习并具备相应的《管理学》或《管理心理学》的理论和知识。该课程通过对市场经济条件下我国企业发展现状，企业组织制度建设、企业战略管理、企业领导者在企业经营管理中的重要地位和作用，应注意的工作方法，以及企业领导者要做好领导工作所需要的素养等问题的探讨和研究，让学生了解我国企业发展的现状，初步认识企业领导活动的过程，懂得作为一个好的企业领导应具备的思想观念、工作方法，以及如何来提高自身的素质。因此，开设企业领导学这门课程的目的，就是让学生更好的开拓视野，更多的了解我国企业发展，缩短学生与企业间的距离，为学生在校努力提高和不断完善自身素质创造条件，提供帮助。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《企业领导学》，华宪成主编，万方数据电子出版社，2003 年 8 月。《影响中国企业未来的十大管理实践》 侯贵松、王璐璐，中国纺织出版社，2005 年。《实用企业领导学》，鞠强，立信会计出版社，2001 年。《百年管理思想精要》，赵文明、黄万儒，中华工商联合出版社，2003 年。《百年管理事典》，范军，中华工商联合出版社，2003 年。《百年管理失败名案》，赵文明、何嘉华，中华工商联合出版社，2003 年。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 107025020　　**Course Name:** Enterprise Leadership

Total Hours : 48　　Credit: **3**

Course Description： The lecture is a selective course on cultural required the basic knowledge on management or management psychology, introducing subjects such as enterprises' development situation under the conditions of market economy in China , organization system building ,strategy management and the role of the leaders in enterprises, leaders' methods and qualities required for management. The students are to know the development reality of enterprises in China, the process of leaders in enterprises, the required thoughts, ideas and working methods for leaders, the ways to improve qualities of themselves. In short, its aim is to broaden the students' eyesight, shorten the gap between campus and enterprises, and provide help for students' better future particularly in attempt to work better in enterprises.

Textbook/Teaching material: Huang Xiancheng, *An Introduction to Enterprise Leadership*, Wanfang Digital Electronic Press, 2003；Hou Songgui ,Wang Lulu, *Top 10 Management Practices Influencing Chinese Enterprises*, China Textile Press ,2005；Ju Qiang, *Practical Enterprise Leadership*, Lixin Accounting Press,2001；Zhang Wenming, Huang Wanru, *100 Years' Management Thought Essentials*, China Industrial and Commercial Press ,2003；Fan Jun ,1*00 years' Management Practice Dictionary*, China Industrial and Commercial Press ,2003；Zhao Wenming, He Jiahua , *100 Years' Management Failures Cases* , China Industrial and Commercial Press ,2003

课程号：107026020　　**课程名称：**全球问题与全球治理

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张玉芳

课程简介：本课程主要讲授在全球化的背景之下所出现给人类社会的未来发展带来了严峻的挑战的各种全球问题及其各自的特点。并着重介绍国际社会为解决全球问题而提出从制度上、理念到组织上等各方面进行全面的变革——全球治理。通过讲解，让学生了解全球问题的基本内容与特点，全球问题产生的历史前提，全球问题研究的由来与发展，把握当今主要的全球问题——冲突与战争问题、恐怖主义问题、环境问题、大规模杀伤性武器扩散问题、全球发展问题、跨国犯罪问题、传染病与全球健康问题、难民与移民问题等，掌握国际社会为解决全球问题而提出的途径——全球治理，阐述了"全球治理"的价值、规则、主体、对象和可能带来的结果、主要内容以及对全球治理理论的质疑与批判。同时让学生理解并掌握中国在全球问题与全球治理中的角色地位及理念主张。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《当代全球问题》，李少军，浙江人民出版社，2006年12月；《全球化与全球治理》， 孙宽平，滕世华，湖南人民出版社 ，2003年7月；《没有政府的治理》，（美）詹姆斯·罗西瑙，江西人民出版社，2001.；《天涯成比邻——全球治理委员会报告》，（瑞典）英瓦尔·卡尔松主编,中国对外翻译出版公司，1995年 ；《全球政治学——全球化进程中的变动、冲突、治理与和平》，（日）星野昭吉，新华出版社，2000年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107026020　　**Course Name:** Global Issues and Governance

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: The lecture involves various global problems appearing on the condition of globalization, which challenge the future development of the human society, and attach importance to the comprehensive reforms, global governance, in order to address the global problems institutionally, ideally and organizationally. The students are to know the basic aspects and features of the global problems, and their historic hypothesis, origins and developments. The major problems of the day ——conflict and war, terrorism, environmental problems, weapons of mass destructions, global development, cross-border crimes ,infections & global healthy, refugees & migrants are to be addressed along the path ——global governance, which also be clarified by telling its values, rules, subjects, objects, possible consequences, main aspects and the suspects and criticisms to the theories of global governance. The students are also to understand China's role and the standpoints in this field.

Textbook/Teaching material: Li Shaojun, *Contemporary Global Issues,* Zhejiang Renmin Press, 2006.Sun Kuanping, *Teng Shihua, Globalization and Global Governance* , Hunan Renmin Press, 2003.James N.Rosenau ,*Governance Without Government: Order And Change in World Politics*, Jiangxi Renmin Press,2001.Commissionon Global Governance ,*Our Global Neighborhood*, 1995.Hosino Teruyosi ,*Global politics ——Change , Conflict, Governance and Peace in The Process of Globalization*, Xinhua Press, 2000.

课程号：107027020　　**课程名称：**日本政治与经济

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：英（日）专业文献初步阅读能力　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李军

课程简介：本课是为国际政治专业本科学生以及其他相关专业学生开设的一门以全面讲授战后日本政治制度和外交为内容的专业课程。本课分为四个部分：1、战前日本政治制度概述；2、日本战败和日本现行宪法的确立；3、日本现行宪法框架下的政治制度，重点讲述象征天皇制、选举制度、政党制度、国会制度、内阁制度、司法制度以及地方自治体制度等理论和专业知识；4、战后日本外交和中日关系的发展，重点讲述近年来影响中日关系发展的几个敏感问题。

本课程要求学生掌握日本政治制度的一般原理和实践，了解日本政治的特点，培养观察日本政治动向的初步能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《当代日本政治与外交》自编讲义；《变革中的日本政治和外交》，包霞琴、臧志军主编，时事出版社，2004 年 1 月；《日本外交史》，『日』五百旗头真主编，世界知识出版社，2007 年 2 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107027020　　**Course Name:** Politics and economy of Japan

Total Hours : 48　　Credit: 3

Course Description： The lecture introduces comprehensively Japanese political institutions and diplomacy after the Second World War. Four sections constitute the course: 1) introduction to pre-war political institutions of Japan,2)the defeat of Japan and the establishment of the current Constitution ,3) political institution under the current Constitution , especially the symbolic emperor system, selection and political system, the Diet , the Cabinet , Judicial system and the local self-government system, etc. , 4) post-war Japanese diplomacy and the development of Sino-Japan relations , particularly the sensitive issues facing two countries. The students are to comprehend the general principles and practice of the Japanese political system, understand the features of Japanese politics and enhance the ability to observe the trend of Japanese political development.

Textbook/Teaching material: Li Jun, *Current Japanese Politics and Diplomacy;*Bao Qinxia, Zang Zhijun, *Changing Japanese Politics and Diplomacy*, Shishi Publishing House, 2004;Iokibe Makoto，*History of Japanese diplomacy* , World Knowledge Press, 2007

课程号：107028080　　**课程名称：**社会实践

总学时：128　　**学　　分：**8

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**仲长城

课程简介：社会实践是国际政治专业学生接受高等教育完成大学学业的重要环节。学生通过深入党政机关、企事业单位等部门参加社会实践活动，理论联系实际，进行现场观察、调查研究和实际操作，培养和提高自己运用所学专业只是在实践中发现问题、分析问题和解决问题的能力，同时积累社会工作经验，培养创新意识与合作精神，为以后走向社会、适应社会并服务社会打下坚

实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：徐经泽：《社会调查理论与方法》，高等教育出版社，2002 年版；

备注：实践课

Course Code: 107028080 **Course Name:** Social practice

Total Hours : 128 Credit: 8

Course Description：The social practice is one important step for the students of international politics to finish the undergraduate studying. The students are to foster and enhance the ability to find, analyze and solve problems through the practice in governmental organizations, enterprises or other sectors in society when exercising observing on site, investigation and doing by themselves in combining the theories and practice, and to lay solid foundation for the future entering, adapting to and serving for the society with the social experience and the innovative and cooperative spirit.

Textbook/Teaching material: Xu Jingze , *Theories and Methods of Social Investigation*, Higher Education Press,2002

课程号：107029020 **课程名称：**社会心理学

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：哲学　思想道德修养与法律基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式： 课堂开卷+实践作业 **任课教师：**肖旭

课程简介：该课程是一门理论性较强的应用性课程。通过本课程的教学，帮助学生了解社会心理的本质及其一般规律，使之能初步分析社会心理现象，并利用社会心理学原理和方法去处理现实生活中的一些问题，从而提高社会适应心理水平。本课程主要教学内容包括：心理学与社会心理概述；社会化；社会动机；心理挫折；自我意识；对人认知；社会态度；人际关系与人际沟通；群体心理等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会心理学》肖旭编著 电子科技大出版社 2008 年 9 月

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 107029020 **Course Name:** Social Psychology

Total Hours : 32 Credit: 2

Course Description：The course is a practical one being high theoretical and helps the students understand the nature and general laws of social psychology in order to analyze the phenomenon of social psychology and deposit relevant problems under the direction of social psychology. The following parts constitute the course: introduction to psychology and social psychology, socialization, social motives, psychological frustration, self-awareness, the cognition, social attitude, interpersonal relations and communication as well as group psychology, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: Xiao Xu, Social Psychology, The University of Electronic Science and Technology press, 2008

课程号：107030020　　**课程名称：**生命法学

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课老师：**李琰

课程简介：生命伦理学是上个世纪 70 年代过后才逐步成型的一门新兴的交叉学科，它跨越医学、生物学、伦理学、法学等等学科，是随着当代科技和医学的发展和应用所带来的人类反思。生命法学是在生命伦理学兴起后在法学领域引起的诸多探讨。本课程回顾生命伦理学发生、发展的历程，对生命伦理学的基本理论、观点、争议有一个框架性的介绍，然后选择一些热点问题进行专题讨论，诸如健康与疾病的本性、安乐死、脑死亡、器官移植、人工生殖、基因治疗、知情同意、保密、医疗保健中的社会公正等等。通过该课程的教学，对当前世界有关该领域的最新动向进行介绍，引发学生对生命的思考，对医学技术的分析，对全球化下的文化差异和冲突在医学领域的体现有所观察和探讨。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生命伦理学导论》，翟晓梅、邱仁宗主编，清华大学出版社，2005 年第 1 版。《生命伦理学基础》，【美】H. T. 恩格尔哈特著，北京大学出版社，2006 年第一版。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 107030020　　**Course Name:** Life Jurisprudence

Total Hours : 32　　Credit: 2

Course Description： Life ethics is an cross-discipline emerging after 1970s linking to medical science, biology, ethics, laws, etc. and is the result of the introspection of the development of and application of contemporary science and technology. Law of life is the continuing discussion in the field of law after the life ethics. The course looks back the origin and development of life ethics , introduces the basic theories , arguments and disputes wholly , and discusses some of the hot topics as subjects such as the nature of health and diseases , euthanasia, brain death , organ transplantation, exogenesis, gene therapy, consent, secrecy maintaining and the social justice in the health care, etc.. The students are to think of the life , analyze the medical science, and observe and discuss the embodiment of the cultural differences and conflict on the condition of globalization by introducing the latest trends in the field in the world .

Textbook/Teaching material: Zhai Xiaomei, Qiu Renzong, *An Introduction To Life Ethics*, Tsinghua University Press, 200H. T. Engelhardt, Jr. *Base Knowledge of Life Ethics*, Peking University Press, 2006

课程号：107031020　**课程名称：**世界近代史

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张践

课程简介：课程讲述的是 1500 年以来的整体世界史，也就是我们通常所说的“现代文明”的萌生、确立、扩散和演进的历史。因而，作为这段历史的前半段，“世界近代史”课程要阐述的主要是现代文明的萌生、确立和早期扩散的情况。通过学习这一课程，学生们可以大致了解有关近代以来世界历史的基本趋势、现代文明的基本特性、西方发达国家的早期现代化历程、东方民族在现代

文明奠立过程中的作用以及他们对现代文明早期世界扩散的回应等等重大问题的基本知识，并初步掌握相关的各种学术观点、前沿学术动态和各种世界历史课题的基本研究方法，培养专业兴趣，为今后进一步学习和研究世界历史奠定必要的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：马克垚主编：《世界文明史·中》，北京大学出版社，2004 年 ；马克垚主编：《世界历史·中古部分》，北京大学出版社，1989 年后各版本；郑家馨、何芳川著：《世界历史·近代亚非拉部分》，北京大学出版社，1989 年后各版本；潘润涵、林承节著：《世界近代史》，北京大学出版社，2000 年；［美]斯塔夫里阿诺斯：《全球通史——1500 年以后的世界》，吴象婴、梁赤民译，上海社科院出版社，1992 年后各版本；吴于廑等主编：《世界史•近代史编》，高等教育出版社，1999

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107031020 **Course Name:** Modern World History

Total Hours : 32 Credit: 2

Course Description： Modern World history is a course that covers the whole history of the world from 1500, being related to the origin, establishment, expansion and the evaluation of the so-called modern world civilization. Through learning the course, the students may comprehend at large the basic knowledge of significant issues such as basic trend of the world history of this period, major feature of the modern civilization, the early modernization of the western countries, the roles of the eastern nations in the founding of the modern civilization and their responses to the early proliferation of the modern civilization, etc. In addition, the students need to know the various academic views and disputes within the discipline besides the basic methods of world history research to further study and research in this field.

Textbook/Teaching material: Ma Ke-xin , *World History,* Peking University Press , 2004. Zheng Jiaxin, He Fangchuan, W*orld History: Modern Asia , Africa and Latin America* , Peking University Press .Pan Runhan , Lin Chengjie , M*odern History of The World* , Peking University Press, 2000.Leften Stavros Stavrianos, *The World Since 1500: A Global History*, Shanghai Social Science Press .Wu Yuqin , *World History : The Modern Part*, Higher Education Press,1999

课程号：107032030 **课程名称：**思想道德修养与法律基础

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**思想道德修养与法律基础教研室教师

课程简介：本课程是中宣部、教育部规定的高校思想政治理论课程系列中的第一门课程。本课程的基本内容和主要目的是：综合运用马克思主义的基本立场、观点和方法，以正确的人生观、价值观、道德观和法制观教育为基本内容，在理论与实践的结合上，对大学生面临和关心的实际问题予以科学的有说服力的回答，以适应大学生成长成才的需要，为逐渐成长为全面发展的社会主义事业的合格建设者和可靠接班人，打下坚实的思想道德和法律修养的基础。本课程教材由绪论、三个主题部分共计八章和结束语组成，涵盖适应大学生活、树立正确的理想信念、做忠诚的爱国

者、人生观、价值观、道德观、法制观等方面的内容。本课程要求学生注重学习马克思主义理论，学习和掌握思想道德修养和法律修养的基本知识，注重联系实际，做到知行统一。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《思想道德修养与法律基础》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社，2006 年第 1 版，2009 年第 4 版。《<思想道德修养与法律基础>学生辅学读本》，许汝罗、王永亮主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code：107032030 **Course Name：**Ideological and moral cultivation and legal basis

Total Hours：48 **Credit：**3

Course Description：This course is the first one among colleges' ideological and political theory course series that set by the Propaganda Department of the Central Committee and the Ministry of Education. The basic content and main objective of this course are to comprehensively use the basic stand, viewpoint, method of Marxism; via the education on correct outlook on life, values, ethics and legal concept as a basic content; combine theory and practice to giving reasonable and persuasive answers to the problems which college students are facing and concerning. Also to lay a solid basis for ideological and moral and legal cultivation to meet their needs to grow and develop as well as to promote their duties to become qualified builders and reliable successors of our socialist cause. The Textbook/Teaching material of this course is formed by introduction, three thematic parts which have eight chapters and conclusion. It is covered with contents that suitable for college live and other materials that can help to establish correct ideals and beliefs, to be a patriot, to obtain correct outlook on life, values, ethics and legal concept and so on. This course requires students to focus on Marxism theory, to study and master the knowledge of morality and law, to value the reality practice and eventually achieve the unity of knowledge and behavior.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Ideological and moral cultivation and legal basis*, the writing group of this book, Higher Education Press, 2009 4th edition. ;XU Ru-lo, Wang Yong-ling , *Gide to 'Ideological and moral cultivation and the legal basis'*, Higher Education Press, 2006 1st edition.

课程号：107033020 **课程名称：**外交礼仪

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**门世海

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际礼仪》，金正昆编著，北京大学出版社；《国际礼仪指南》，曲蒙著，文汇出版社； 《现代礼仪学概论》，朱燕编著，清华大学出版社。

课程简介：让学生认识礼仪产生的源渊和功能，并学习掌握礼仪在各种场合的实际应用，尤其是在涉外领域、跨文化交流领域的礼仪表现与特点。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107033020 **Course Name:** Diplomatic Etiquette

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:**2

Course Description: The students are to know the origin and function of the etiquette and grasp the characteristic of the etiquette in the practice on various occasions especially in the fields like external affairs, cross-cultural exchanges.

Textbook/Teaching material: Jin Zhengkun, *International Etiquette* , Peking University Press; Qu Meng, *Guide to International Etiquette*, Wenhui Press; Zhu Yan, *An Introduction to Modern Etiquette* , Tsinghua University Press

课程号：107034030 **课程名称：**外交学

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：国际政治学概论 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**高中伟

课程简介：外交学是一门以外交行为及其一般规律作为研究对象的专门学科。本课程主要讲授外交学的研究对象和基本范畴、外交制约因素、外交理论和思想、外交决策、外交战略、外交策略、外交政策、外交制度、外交途径、外交机构、外交人员和外交礼仪等现代外交学的基本理论与实务等。本课程要求学生比较全面地掌握外交学的基本知识和概念、深刻把握外交作为国家等国际行为体行为的实质，为进一步学习外交理论及未来从事外交、外事工作打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《外交学概论》，鲁毅、黄金祺等著，世界知识出版社 2005 年版；《现代外交学概论》，金正昆著，中国人民大学出版社 2004 年版；

《外交理论与实践》，（英）杰夫·贝里奇，庞中英译，杨公素，北京大学出版社 2005 年 8 月；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 10729140 **Course Name:** Diplomatic Science

Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 3**

Course Description: Diplomatic science is a discipline studying diplomatic behavior and laws. The lecture concerns the primary conceptions such as elements constraining diplomacy behavior, theories and ideas of diplomacy, as well as basic theories and practices such as decision making, strategy, policy, tactics, channels, agencies, staffs and etiquette, etc. The students are to comprehend the basic knowledge and the laws in the diplomacy as a behavior of states and other international actors in order to better further studying and practice in this field.

Textbook/Teaching material: Lu Yi, Huang Jinqi, *An Introduction to Diplomacy* ,World Knowledge Press, 2005; Jin Zhengkun, *Introduction to Modern Diplomacy*, Renmin University of China Press,2004; Geoff Berridge, *Diplomacy: Theory and Practice*, Peking University Press , 2005

课程号：107035020 **课程名称：**西方经济学

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：经济数学 ，政治经济学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**宋莉

课程简介：本课程是适应市场经济发展的需要而产生与发展的经济学说。本课程通过先微观后宏观的阐述方法，深入浅出的介绍了西方经济学的基本理论、主要内容和方法。介绍了均衡价格理论、消费者行为论、生产论、厂商论、分配论、国民收入决定论等，对于西方社会中失业与通货膨胀并存的现象、经济增长、经济周期与波动、宏观经济政策以及开放经济条件下的国民收入平衡等问题进行介绍和分析。通过本课程的教学，使学生对西方经济学的基本概念、基本理论和基本分析方法有所了解；能够对西方的一些的理论进行分析，也能运用这些理论分析现实经济问题；为以后其他专业基础课和专业课的学习奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：高鸿业，西方经济学，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年 9 月，第四版；罗宾。巴德等, 微观经济学原理, 中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 8 月，第一版；曼昆，经济学原理，北京大学出版社，2008 年 8 月，第四版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107035020 **Course Name: Economics in the west**

Total Hours : 32 Credit: **2**

Course Description：The course is about the economics in the west which was formed and developed due to the requirement of development of the market economics, and introduces the basic theories, content and methods of the western economics first on the micro level and then the macro level. Several subjects are introduced and discussed such as the equilibrium price theory, consumers behavior theory, productive theory, firm theory, theory of distribution, national income determination theory, etc. and issues such as the coexistence of the unemployment and inflation in the west, economic growth, business circle and fluctuation, macro economic policy and the balance of national income under the condition of open economy are also discussed. The students are to know the basic concepts, theories and the analytical methods of the western economics, be able to analyze some of the theories in the west and the practical economic problems and to provide a base for further study of other courses in the major.

Textbook/Teaching material: Gao Hongye , *Western Economics* , Renmin University of China Press,2007；Robin Bade, *Foundations of Microeconomics;2nd edition* , Renmin University of China Press,2004；N.Gregory Mankiw, *Principles of Economics*, Peking University, 2008

课程号：107036040 **课程名称：**西方政治思想史

总学时：64 **学　　分：** 4

先修课程：政治学原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**仲长城

课程简介：本课程以西方政治思想为研究对象，按历史进程（时间）与区域、国度（空间）相结合的“时空式”框架，系统介绍西方各个历史阶段上具有代表性的政治学说流派及其代表人物的思想观点，并评价其当代意义及其价值。通过本课程的学习和研究，使学生了解人们对国家和法律制度本质的探索和认识历程，进一步深化对国际社会中各种政治制度及其历史沿革、思想渊源的认识，掌握西方政治思想形成、发展和演变的规律，提高政治文化水平，学会运用马克思

主义的原则、立场、观点、方法，分析问题和解决问题，增强政治敏锐感和政治鉴别力，牢固树立正确的政治价值观、权利观等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方政治思想史》，徐大同主编，天津教育出版社，2002 年 4 月第 3 版；《政治学说史》，（美）乔治·霍兰·萨拜因著，商务印书馆，1986 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107036040 **Course Name:** history of western political thoughts

Total Hours : 64 Credit: 4

Course Description： The lecture focuses on the western political thought and introduces systematically each the representative political theories and viewpoints in all of the western history in a way of combination of historical process (time) and the region or country (space) while evaluates their current meanings and values. The students are to know the peoples' research process of the nature of state and legal institutions and further understand various political systems historically and intellectually in order to comprehend the inner laws of the development of western political thoughts. They are also to analyze and solve the problems at the standpoints of Marxism and to establish good political values and views on rights through enhancing the political sensitiveness and discriminability.

Textbook/Teaching material: Xu Datong, *A History of Western Political Thought*, Tianjin Education Press, 2002.; George H. Sabine, *A History of Political Theory*, The Commercial Press, 1986.

课程号：107037020 **课程名称：**现代家政学

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考试方式：考查 **任课教师：**简红雨

课程简介：本课程是以人类家庭生活为对象的一门综合性交叉性学科。它主要讲授人类婚姻与家庭的起源及发展；现代家庭的结构及人际关系；现代家庭的科学管理、家庭理财和消费、膳食营养和卫生保健等。课程还涉及家庭对子女的教育；有关家庭的法律法规；家庭的美化及家庭与社区的关系等等。本课程以提高大学生综合的文化素质为宗旨，帮助大学生了解与家庭有关的理论，增强爱家爱国的观念，为将来建立美满家庭打下良好的基础，为精神文明的建设做出贡献。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代家政学》，简红雨著，重庆出版社，2002 年 10 月版。《现代应用家政学》，李元春主编，四川科学技术出版社，1999 年版。《家庭学》，丁文著，山东人民出版社，1997 年版。《家政学概论》，王乃家著，北方妇女儿童出版社，1987 年版。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 107037020 **Course Name: Home economics & family living**

Total Hours : 32 Credit: **2**

Course Description： The course is about an interdisciplinary theme around the family lives and introduces following issues: the origin and development of human marriage and family; the structure of modern family and interpersonal relations; the scientific management, money management and

consumption of modern family; and the dietary and health care, etc. In addition, the course concerns other problems such as children education in family, laws linking to family life, the beautification of the family and relations between family and community, etc. The students are, with the all-round high quality, to know the theories about family and enhance the awareness of caring family and nation in order to provide a good base for a happy family in their future.

Textbook/Teaching material: Jian Hongyu, *Modern Home Economics & Family Living*, Chongqing Press,2002 ; Li Yuanchun, *Modern Applied Home Economics*, Sichuan Science & Technology Press,1999; Ding Wen, *Family Studies*, Shandong Renmin Press, 1997; Wang Naijia, *Introduction To Home Economics* , North China Women &Children Publishing House,1987

课程号：107038030　　**课程名称：**现代政府与公务员制度

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**吴怡平

课程简介：政府制度和公务员制度是国家政治制度的基本内容。本课程主要内容是阐述现代政府的含义、形成条件、现代政府的特征、职能和作用、现代政府的类型 ；介绍当代西方国家行政改革发展趋势，以及西方政府改革对我国行政改革的启示借鉴；中国政府行政体制改革我国建立国家公务员制度的必然性；我国公务员制度的基本原则和特点；建立公务员制度的重要意义；国家公务员的任用、考核、培训、监督、奖励、任免、交流等等各种管理制度；分析比较中外公务员制度的不同特点；阐述公务员制度的改革发展趋势 。 使学生了解和掌握有关现代政府的改革发展基本理论和实践；学习有关公务员制度的一般理论。

教材或主要参考书：自编讲义、《现代政府与公务员制度》　张觉文主编　四川人民出版社 2003 年；《政府再造——西方新公共管理运动述评》陈振明主编 中国人民大学出版社 2003 年；《改革政府：企业精神如何改革着公营部门》[美] 戴维·奥斯本，特德·盖布勒 上海译文出版社；《新公共管理及应用》李鹏，社会科学文献出版社 2004 年；《西方政治制度》刘玉萼、石永义，中国人民大学出版社 2002 年；《当代中国政府与行政》魏娜、吴爱明编 中国人民大学出版社 2002 年；《中国政府职能转变问题报告》李文良　中国发展出版社 2003 年；《中外公务员制度比较》姜海如　商务印书馆 2003 年；《中华人民共和国公务员法》教程，张柏林主编，中国人事出版社等 2005 年；《国家公务员制度教程》舒放 王克良 中国人民大学出版社 2001 年；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107038030　　**Course Name:** Modern Government and Civil Servant System

Total Hours : 48　　Credit: **3**

Course Description: The lecture introduces mainly the following subjects: the meanings , conditions, characteristics , functions ,roles and categories of modern government; the trend of the current western reform in administration and its implications for china ; the necessity for china's reform in government and administration and the establishment of national civil servant system; basic principles , features and significance of China's civil servant system; various system of appointment , assess , training , provision,

incentive , discharge , interflow of civil servant; the comparison of civil servant system at home and abroad ; the trend of reform in civil servant system. The students are to know and comprehend the basic theories and practice of reform and development of modern government.

Textbook/Teaching material: Chen Zhengmin, *Government Recreation——Introduction to Western New Movement of Public Management*, Renmin University of China Press , 2003；David Osborne, Ted Gaebler, *Reform Government: How Business Spirit Reforms The Public Sector*, Shanghai Translation Publishing House；Li Peng ,New Public ,*Management and Its Application*, Social Science Press, 2004；Liu Yu'e ,Shi Yongyi, *Western Political System* ,Renmin University of China Press,2002；Weina, Wu Aiming, *Contemporary Chinese Government and Administration*, Renmin University of China Press, 2002；Li Wenliang, *The Report for Transformation of Government's Function in China* , China Development Press, 2003 ；Jiang Ruhai, *Comparison of Civil Servant System At Home and Abroad*, Commercial Press,2003；Zhang Bulin, *Course for "The Civil Servant Law of the People's Republic of China"*, China Personal Press ,2005 ；Shu Fang, Wang Keliang, *Course for National Civil Servant System* , Renmin University of China Press,2001

课程号：107039020　　**课程名称：**消费心理学

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**郑　晔

课程简介：本课程主要讲授消费心理学的研究对象、内容、方法及意义，消费心理学的基本理论，消费需求与消费者购买动机，消费者的购买决策，消费者的购买行为，消费者群体与购买行为心理特征，消费流行、消费习俗与消费心理，商品价格与消费心理，新产品设计、销售与消费心理，商品命名、商标、包装与消费心理，商业广告与消费心理，营销沟通与消费心理。 通过本课程的学习，让学生掌握消费心理学的基本理论知识，洞悉消费者心理活动的基本过程及心理特征，培养学生分析问题和解决问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《消费心理学》马义爽主编，首都经贸大学出版社 2007 年；《消费心理学》罗子明著，中央编译出版社 2005 年；《消费心理与营销对策》陈文华编，中国国际广播出版 2005 年；《消费心理学》（日）马场方子著，工商出版社 2000 年

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 107039020　　**Course Name:** Consumer psychology

Total Hours : 32　　Credit: 2

Course Description: The course introduces the object, content and the method of the consumer psychology while focusing on the following subjects: basic theories of the consumer psychology, consumer demand and purchase motive, the decision making and behavior of the purchase, the consuming group and psychological features of purchasing behavior. In addition, it discusses the relations between psychology of consuming and influencing elements such as the fashion of consumption, prices of commodities, and the designation of new products, sale, the denomination,

brands, packing, business advertising, and marketing communication. The students are to know the basic knowledge of the consumer psychology and to know the whole process and the psychological features of the buying activity of consumers in order to analyze and address the relevant problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: Ma Yishuang, *Consumer Psychology*, Capital University of Economics and Business,2007 ；Luo Ziming, *Consumer Psychology*, Central Compilation and Translation Press, 2005；Chen Wenhua, *Consumer Psychology and Marketing Strategy*, China Radio International Press,2005；Ma Changfangzi , *Consumer Psychology*, Industrial and Business Press,2000

课程号：107040020 **课程名称：**心理调节方法与技术

总学时：32 **学 分：**2

先修课程： 社会心理学 **面向对象：**3-4 年级本科生

考核方式： 课堂开卷 **任课教师：**肖旭

课程简介：该课程是一门以实用心理学方法和技术为主的课程。通过本课程的教学、训练和实验，使之能初步掌握提高认知水平、健全自我意识、科学管理情绪、积极应对压力、正确处理人际关系、增强人际交往能力、合理规划人生、积极应对社会挑战的理论、方法和技术。主要内容含：心理保健和调节的系统观理论；心理调节方法与技术的形成与发展；自我认知和健全自我意识的方法与技术；动机激励的方法与技术；情绪管理与压力应对方法与技术；人际沟通与冲突解决的方法与技术；求职择业方法与技术等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学生心理健康教育——诊断 适应 发展》张大均主编 西南师范大学出版社最新版；《心理素质的养成与训练》邢邦志主编 复旦大学出版社最新版

备注：文化素质选修课、实验课

Course Code: 107040020 **Course Name:** Way and Means to Adjust Mental Problems

Total Hours : 32 Credit: 2

Course Description: The course is mainly about the way and means of practical psychology and the students are to firstly comprehend the theories and means to enhance cognitive ability, improve self-awareness, manage sentiments scientifically, adapt to pressure positively, handle the interpersonal relations in a good way, plan life forward reasonably and cope with the pressure from society, etc. The course includes the following parts: systematical outlook on psychological Mental health protection and adjustment, the forming and development of ways and means of psychological adjustment, ways to improve self-awareness, methods of motive incentives, methods of sentiments management and pressure response, methods of interpersonal communication and disputes-settlement, as well as ways to job-hunting.

Textbook/Teaching material: Zhang Dajun, *Psychological Healthy Education of Undergraduates — Diagnosis, Adaptation and Development*, Southwestern Normal University ; Xing Zhibang, *Cultivation and Training of Psychological Quality* , Fudan University

课程号：107041020 **课程名称：**心理咨询

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**陈智

课程简介：本课程主要讲授心理咨询的基本理论、方法和技术，并结合当代青年大学生的心理健康状况进行案例分析。本课程将重点阐述心理及心理健康的本质内涵、心理咨询的基本概念、心理咨询的基本理论即精神分析理论、合理情绪疗法理论、认识领悟理论、行为主义理论等，以及心理咨询常用的基本技术如建立良好咨访关系的技术、倾听技术、谈话技术、询问技术、提问技术等，最后针对大学生的人际关系问题、学习心理问题、环境适应问题、恋爱心理问题、职业心理问题、人格问题等进行专题讨论。通过本课程的学习努力达到以下目的：掌握心理咨询的基本理论，探讨心理咨询的助人要素；掌握心理咨询的基本技术，融合各种方法于实际学习、工作、生活之中；促进自身的心理健康；澄清个人的人生观和价值观，成为有效的助人者。

推荐教材或主要参考书：陈智编著《心理咨询——实用心理咨询技巧及心理个案分析》四川大学出版社；孟昭兰主编《普通心理学》北京大学出版社；林崇德主编《发展心理学》人民教育出版社；章志光主编《社会心理学》人民教育出版社；弗洛伊德著《精神分析引论》商务印书馆出版；钱铭怡主编《变态心理学》北京大学出版社。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 107041020　　**Course Name:** psychological consultation

Total Hours: 32　　Credit:2

Course Description: The course is mainly about the basic theories, methods and techniques of the psychological consultation and the case analysis focusing on the psychological health situation of contemporary undergraduates. The following theories are introduced in the course: theories of psycho-analysis, theory of rational-emotive therapy, theory of cognitive insight, behaviorist theory, and techniques such as building a good interview relations, listening, talking, inquiring and questioning, etc. are also introduced. Issues such as interpersonal relations, learning psychology, environmental adaptation, love psychology, psychology stuff, and personality problems are given special attention. The students are to comprehend the basic theories, techniques in order to make themselves healthy psychologically when using various techniques in the practice including study, work and everyday life, and with sound outlook on life and value to be able to help other suffering from the psychological troubles.

Textbook/Teaching material: Chenzhi, *psychological consultation ——practical techniques and analysis of the case* ,Sichuan university press；Meng Zhaolan, *General Psychology*, Peking University Press；Lin Chongde, *Developing Psychology*, Renmin Education Press；Zhang Zhiguang, *Social Psychology*, Renmin Education Press；Freud Sigmund, *Introductory Lectures on Psycho- Analysis*, The Commercial Press；Qian Mingyi, *Abnormal Psychology*, Peking University Press

课程号：107042030　**课程名称：**学年论文

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**国际政治教研室教师

课程简介：在完成对国际政治专业主要课程学习的基础上，运用所学的专业知识，结合专业学习的体会完成论文的写作。使学生通过学年论文的写作，巩固所学的专业知识，初步培养学生的逻辑思维、文字组织、资料收集能力及运用专业知识认识、分析问题的能力；同时掌握撰写论文的基本方法，为今后写作毕业论文奠定基础。要求如下：

1. 学年论文的形式，以学术论文为主，论文篇幅要适当，论文在 5000-8000 字左右。

2. 论文要理论联系实际，运用所学专业理论和知识进行分析，论点突出，论据充分，观点明确，论证有力，具有一定的学术意义和现实意义。

3. 写作要有创新和自己的见解，严格遵守有关论文原创性的要求，禁止抄袭。

4. 学年论文采用四川大学规定的学位论文格式，包括论文题目、作者、内容提要、关键词、正文、注释、参考文献等内容。

5. 论文撰写期间，学院将为学生安排指导教师，学生要与指导教师保持经常地联系和沟通，必须在规定的时间内完成论文。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107042030　　**Course Name:** Annual paper

Total Hours: 48　　Credit: 3

Course Description: Undergraduate students are required to finish the annual papers through the exhibition of their apprehension of the relevant knowledge linking to the courses on certain issues they concern in the field of International Politics. They are expected to improve their command of the major knowledge and highlight their ability in thinking, writing, data collection as well as the analysis and dressing of the specialized problems in international politics, and to grasp the basic ways to write a research paper in order to provide a good base for the smooth-writing of graduate thesis. Requirements should be met as follows:

1. The annual papers need to take the form of research papers in proper number of words: 5,000-8000.

2. The annual papers should be of certain academic and practical significance with the characteristics such as clear opinions, enough proofs and good formulation on the basis of the analysis using professional theories and knowledge to tackle the real problems involving theory and reality.

3. The annual papers should rigidly adherence to the relevant requirements on original creation and then show the author's innovation or distinct viewpoints without plagiarizing existing papers and findings or other working papers.

4. The annual papers should, in accordance with the form of annual papers requested by Sichuan University, contain such indispensable parts as title, author, digest, key words, text, annotations as well as references, etc.

5. During papers writing, students are provided by the school with advisers who students should keep in touch with regularly and the papers must be completed within a specified time.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：107043020　　**课程名称：**演讲与谈判

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**郑　晔

课程简介：本课程主要讲授演讲的内涵、要素、演讲的艺术手法、演讲的口语、态势语、专题演讲的内容等。同时，在谈判部分涉及的内容包括谈判的基本理论知识，特别是商务谈判的理论、技巧和案例等。通过本课程的学习，让学生掌握演讲与谈判的基本理论知识，洞悉演讲与谈判的基本过程及其特征，培养学生具有演讲与谈判的实际能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代演讲学》刘德强，上海社科院出版社 2008 年；《商务谈判》方其、冯国防，中国人大出版社 2007 年；《实用演讲教程》李玉杰，中国经济出版社 2005 年；《商务谈判与沟通技巧》潘肖珏，复旦大学出版社 2007 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107043020　　**Course Name:** Lecturing and Negotiating

Total Hours:　32　　Credit: 2

Course Description: This course mainly concerns the meanings, elements, artistic techniques, oral performance, gestures as well as contents of the lecturing. In addition, the part of negotiation of the course involves basic theories of negotiation, especially the theories, techniques and cases in business negotiation. Through learning the course, the students are to grasp the basic knowledge and the main process and the characteristics of the lecturing and negotiation and to enhance the relevant practical abilities.

Textbook/Teaching material: Liu Deqiang , *Modern Lecturing*, Shanghai Academy of Social Science, 2008；Fangqi, Feng Guofang, *Business negotiation*, Renmin University of China Press , 2007；Li Yujie, *Applicable Course of Lecturing*, China Economic Press, 2005；Pan Xiaoyu, *Business Negotiation and Communicative Techniques* , Fudan University Press ,2007.

课程号：107044010　　**课程名称：**医学伦理学

总学时：20　　**学分：**1

先修课程：临床前基础医学课程　　**面向对象：**医学类 4、5、7 年制学生和 8 年制临床医学与口腔医学医学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**兰礼吉

课程简介：本课为医学类 4、5、7 年制学生和 8 年制临床医学与口腔医学医学生开设，总学时 20-36 学时，1-2 学分，1910 年开课，“文革”停开，1985 年重开至今，教研室原设在政治学院（已撤消），专职 1 人，兼职 3 人，原为必修课，现为医学生必选课，其他专业的学生为选修课，使用卫生部统编国家“十五”规划教材。采用案例为中心教学法，结合执业医师资格考试相关要求进行标准化试题考试。主要内容：医学伦理学绪论及简史(3-4 学时)；医学伦理学基本理论、原则、规范、范畴(3-4 学时)；医患关系的基本伦理问题和道德规范(4 学时)；临床诊疗中的道德原则、规范(4 学

时)；医学科研及现代医学高新技术应用中的道德问题(4 学时)；生、死医学控制技术应用中的道德问题{2-4 学时}；医学伦理道德评价、监督、教育、修养{2-4 学时}。

8 年制人文素质教育模块课程之医学伦理、法律模块大二上学期行课：课堂授课 22 学时。教学目标：结合 GMER 第一大项要求，采用 PBL 教学法对医师职业的行为、道德和伦理要求进行讲授和组织学生学习、分析、讨论，以对主要医学伦理知识、理论、原则、规范有正确的认识、掌握。教学内容及安排：伦理学与医学伦理学概要 4 学时；医学伦理学的基本原则、规范与范畴 4 学时；医患关系的伦理学问题 4 学时；临床医学与法律 2 学时；《医疗事故处理条例》运行中的主要伦理、法律问题 2 学时；生育控制、临终关怀与安乐死的伦理、法律问题 4 学时；器官移植的伦理问题 2 学时。共七讲。

推荐教材或主要参考书：向鑫秋，医学伦理学，中国人民卫生出版社，2003

备注：理论课

Courses Code: 107044010 **Courses Name:** medical ethics

Total Hours：20 **Credit：**1

Course Description: This course is for medical students of 4、5、7、8 school year, second school late half year or third school first half year to lesson. The goal is to cultivate and excise medicine humanity professionalism. All class hour is 20-34, 1-2credit.The course began in west China Cooperation University at 1910, and stopped in “culture revolution”, new courses reopened from 1985 on to today, with teaching program in school of political science in the past but now had all over. Head teacher Li-ji Lan and three teaching assistant always study hard. The medical ethics of national programs contains content: introduction and medical ethics brief of history for 3-4 class hour; basic theory and principle and rule and category of medicine ethics for 3-4 class hour; basic ethics issues and moral rules of patients and doctors relationship for 4 hour; the morality principle and rule in clinical diagnoses and cure for 4 hour; the moral issues of medical research and high-new medicine technique in applied for 4 hour; the moral issues of birth and the death medical controlled technique in applied for 2-4 hour; medicine morality judgment and education and supervise and excise for 2-4 hour. The course of medical ethics for 8 school year: second school late half year or third school first half year to lesson, goal are educating and excises to high medicine humanity professionalism, all class hour is 22,1-2credit. Medical ethics of national programs Textbook/Teaching material has content: introduction of ethics and medical ethics for 4 hour; basic theory and principle and rule and category of medicine ethics for 4 class hour; basic ethics issues and moral rules of patients and doctors relationship for 4 hour; clinical with law for 2 class hour; the main problem of ethics and law in practice mistake of medicine treatment article for 2 class hour; the main problems of ethics and law in birth control and hospice with euthanasia for 4 hour; issues of ethics in organ translations for 2 hour.

Textbook/Teaching material：Xiang-xin Qiu,*Medicine Ethics* ,People's Health China Press,2003

课程号：107045030 **课程名称：**政治学方法论

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**吴炎

课程简介：对当代政治学的研究方法进行系统学习，包括政治研究的根本方法、具体研究方法以及工具性方法等，培养学生从事政治学研究的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：陈振明：《政治学概念、理论、方法》，中国社会科学出版社，2004 年 9 月版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107045030　　**Course Name:** methodology of political science

Total Hours : 48　　Credit: 3

Chen Zhengming, *The Concepts, Theories and Methods of Politics*, China Social Science Press, 2004

Course Description： The students taking the course are to study systematically the methods of contemporary politics including the fundamental, concrete and instrumental methods, and to enhance the ability to research politics.

Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：107046010　　**课程名称：**政治学前沿问题

总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1

先修课程：政治学原理　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**仲长城 王洪树 张玉芳

课程简介（250-300 字）：本课程主要运用基础理论分析探讨政治理论和实践热点问题。它将引导学生初步掌握如何寻找和确定前沿问题的方法，讲授与前沿问题相关的基础理论知识，介绍相关的分析工具，以参与式教学方法引导学生共同讨论和深化认知。它将为学生独立发现、思考和研究问题奠定良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《政治现代化比较研究》，施雪华著，武汉大学出版社，2006 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107046010　　**Course Name:** The Frontiers of Political Science

Total Hours: 16　　Credit: 1

Course Description: The course focuses on analysis and discussion to the hotspot questions of politics by the basic theories. In the course, students will master how to find and fix on the hotspot questions. Teacher will teach the correlative knowledge to the hotspot questions, introduce some tools of analysis and lead students to discuss together. The course will lay a favorable foundation for students to find, think and research questions independently.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Comparative Research to Political Modernization*,Shixuehua, Wuhan university press, 2006.

课程号：107047040　　**课程名称：**政治学原理

总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈波

课程简介：《政治学原理》是政治学院“国际政治” 本科专业的一门专业基础课。本课程基于当代政治学研究成果，运用马克思主义政治学基本立场、观点和方法，对于政治事实的本质及其发展规律进行分析和探讨，并把它概括归纳、总结上升为理论形态。　　政治学原理的抽象性和一般性，使得政治学原理是人们认识、把握和分析政治现象的思想基础，是掌握政治学各方面知识的理论基础，是政治学训练的逻辑起点。政治学原理的这些基本特性和地位，决定了政治学原理的教学目的：

1. 通过政治学原理的学习，使学生深入理解和掌握马克思主义政治学的基本立场、观点和方法，树立正确的政治观，确立从事政治研究和实际政治工作的政治文化心理和政治价值理念。

2. 通过政治学原理的学习，使学生切实掌握分析和认识政治现象的基本方法，从而具备分析现实政治现象的基本能力，提高认识复杂的政治现象的水平，比较深刻而准确地把握政治现象及其发展的基本规律，为本专业其他课程的学习奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新政治学概要》，王邦佐等主编，复旦大学出版社，1998 年版；王浦劬主编《政治学基础》，北京大学出版社，1995 年版；浦兴祖、洪涛主编《西方政治学说史》，复旦大学出版社，1999 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 102111030　　**Course Name:** principle of political science

Total Hours : 64　　Credit: 4

Course Description： The course is one of the basic curriculums for the undergraduates of international politics in the school of political science. It is based on the contemporary research findings and discussions and probes the nature of and the laws of development of the political phenomenon in the perspective of Marxist politics, and makes it to have the theoretical form through summarizing. In addition, with its abstract and general nature, principle of political science is the thought basis for people to understand, grasp and analyze the political phenomenon, and is the theoretical basis of all aspects of politics and the logic beginning of the politics training. The above basic feature and role determines the goal of the course is that:

1, the students are to understand and grasp the basic perspective, viewpoints and methods of Marxist politics and to have right political perspective and the political-cultural psychology and political value in the political research and practice; and that

2, the students are to know the basic methods to analyze and understand the political phenomenon, to enhance the ability to comprehend the complex political phenomenon in reality and to grasp the law of the political phenomenon and its development in order to provide the base for further study of other courses.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wang Fuxun, *Fundamentals of Politics*, Peking University Press ,1995

Pu Xingzu ,Hong Tao, *The History of Western Political Theories* , Fudan University Press, 1999

课程号：107048020　　**课程名称：**中国近现代史纲要

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**中国近现代史纲要教研室教师

课程简介：《中国近现代史纲要》是全国高等学校开设的公共思想政治理论课。本课程的任务，主要是帮助学生认识近现代中国社会发展和革命发展的历史进程及其内在规律，“了解国史、国情，深刻领会历史和人民怎样选择了马克思主义，怎样选择了中国共产党，怎样选择了社会主义道路”。本课程要求学生懂得近现代中国是一代又一代的仁人志士和人民群众为救亡图存和实现中华民族的伟大复兴而英勇奋斗、艰苦探索的历史；尤其是全国各族人民在中国共产党的领导下，经过新民主主义革命，赢得民族独立和人民解放的历史；经过社会主义革命、建设和改革，把一个极度贫弱的旧中国逐渐变成一个初步繁荣昌盛、充满生机和活力的社会主义新中国的历史。认清只有在中国共产党领导下，坚持社会主义道路，才能救中国和发展中国，培养有理想、有道德、有文化、守纪律的社会主义新人。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国近现代史纲要》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社 2009 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107048020　**Course Name:** The Outline of Modern History of China

Total Hours:　32　　Credit: 2

Course Description: This course is one of the curriculums on thought and political theory of the Communist Party of China for national students of higher education and help the students to know of the historic process and the inner laws of the development of modern Chinese society and revolution, “know the history, condition of the country, and to understand how did history and the Chinese people choose Marxism, the CPC, and the way of socialism”. The students are to know this period is a history of patriots and the mass fight for the survival and rejuvenation of the nation generation after generation especially under the leadership of the CPC through the new-democratic revolution and the realization of liberation and independence, and then the socialist revolution, building and reforms to change China from backward to socialist, flourish and prosperity , and to make sure that they should be the new socialist people with ideal，ethic, culture and discipline only under the CPC in the way of socialist way to save and develop China.

Textbook/Teaching material : *The Outline of Modern History of China* , Higher Education Press；*Selected Works of Mao Tse-tung*；*Selected Works of Deng Xiaoping*；*The Report to The 15th Party's National Congress*；*The Report to The 16th Party's National Congress*；*The Report to The 17th Party's National Congress*

课程号：107049030　　**课程名称：**中国政治思想史

总学时：48　　**学　　分：** 3

先修课程：政治学原理　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王洪树

课程简介：本课程将多维度地解读中国政治思想发展历程，重点讲授先秦时期以儒、墨、道、法为核心的政治思想及其演变、明末清初的政治思想变迁和清末时期的政治思想的巨变。它将科学地揭示了中国政治思想演进的基本脉络及其发展规律，有助于学生从整体上把握中国政治思想史的基本内容及其特征，加深对中国传统政治文化的理解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国政治思想史》曹德本主编，高等教育出版社 2004 年版；《中国政治思想史》，萧公权著，辽宁出版社 1998 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107049020　**Course Name:** History of Political Thoughts in China

Total Hours: 48　Credit: 3

Course Description: The course will multi-angles unscramble the history of political thoughts in China. The emphasis of teaching are political thoughts and its evolvement before Qin dynasty, the variance of political thoughts between the end of Ming dynasty and the beginning of Qing dynasty, the gigantic change of political thoughts in the end of Qing dynasty. The course will not only clarify the base venation and development rules of political thoughts in China, but also be benefit students to study basic content and characters of political thoughts in China. This will lead students to understand the traditional political-culture of China deeply.

Textbook/Teaching material name: *History of Political Thoughts in China*,Caodengben, Higher education Press, 2004;*History of Political Thoughts in China*,Xiaogongquan, Liaoning education press, 1998.

课程号：107050030　**课程名称：**专业英语（翻译、写作）

总学时：48　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：专业英语（听说、阅读）　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　**任课教师：**原航

课程简介：本课程主要讲授国际政治专业学习与研究时需要掌握的英语知识与技能，特别是国际政治专业文献的翻译与写作中的词汇、语法、翻译方法、写作方法，以及常见翻译文献的类型、风格和特殊要求，国际政治专业常见的写作类型、风格和特殊要求。通过课程学习，让学生适应专业英语方面的特殊要求，提高专业英语水平。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《英汉互译实践与技巧》。许建平编著，清华大学出版社，2007 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107050030　**Course Name:** English on International Politics: Translation & Writing

Total Hours : 48　Credit: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the knowledge and methods in the study and research of international political science, in particularly the vocabulary, grammar in the translation and writing of the literature or material of the international political science, the method of translation and writing, the

category, fashion and the special requirements of the frequently translating material and writing material required in the major of international politics. The students are to strengthen their English performance in order to meet the special requirements in the major of international politics.

Textbook/Teaching material: Xu Jianping, *A Practical Course of English-Chinese and Chinese-English Translation*, Tsinghua University Press, 2007

课程号：107051030　　**课程名称：**专业英语（听说、阅读）

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：专业英语（听说、阅读）　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**原航

课程简介：本课程主要讲授国际政治专业学习与研究时需要掌握的英语知识与技能，涉及国际政治专业文献中的大量专业词汇，一些特殊的书面表达类型，专业学习和研究的听说技能。通过课程学习，让学生适应专业英语方面的特殊要求，提高专业英语的阅读和沟通水平。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际政治经济专业英语》。刘文秀、李庆四编著，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107051030　**Course Name:** English on international politics: communication & reading

Total Hours : 48　　Credit: **3**

Course Description： The course focuses on the knowledge and methods in the study and research of international political science, covering a great quantity of vocabularies of specialized words and phrases, some categories of writing expressions and patterns of sentences, the communication techniques required in the study and research of the major. The students are to strengthen their English performance especially in reading and communication in order to meet the special requirements in the major of international politics.

Textbook/Teaching material: Liu Wenxiu, Li Qingsi, *Subject-Based English on International Political Economy*, Renmin University of China Press, 2005

课程号：107052030　　**课程名称：**人文素养模块 - 1

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**阎钢

课程简介：本课程是中宣部、教育部规定的高校思想政治理论课程系列中的第一门课程。本课程的基本内容和主要目的是：综合运用马克思主义的基本立场、观点和方法，以正确的人生观、价值观、道德观和法制观教育为基本内容，在理论与实践的结合上，对大学生面临和关心的实际问题予以科学的有说服力的回答，以适应大学生成长成才的需要，为逐渐成长为全面发展的社会主义事业的合格建设者和可靠接班人，打下坚实的思想道德和法律修养的基础。本课程教材由绪论、三个主题部分共计八章和结束语组成，涵盖适应大学生活、树立正确的理想信念、做忠诚的爱国

者、人生观、价值观、道德观、法制观等方面的内容。本课程要求学生注重学习马克思主义理论，学习和掌握思想道德修养和法律修养的基本知识，注重联系实际，做到知行统一。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《思想道德修养与法律基础》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社，2006 年第 1 版，2009 年第 4 版；《<思想道德修养与法律基础>学生辅学读本》，许汝罗、王永亮主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code：107052030 **Course Name：**Liberal Arts Education-1

Total Hours：48 **Credit：**3

Course Description：This course is the first one among national colleges' ideological and political theory course series set by the Propaganda Department of the Central Committee and the Ministry of Education. The basic content and main objective of this course are to comprehensively use the basic stand, viewpoint, method of Marxism; via the education on correct outlook on life, values, ethics and legal concept as a basic content; combine theory and practice to give reasonable and persuasive answers to the problems which college students are facing and concerning. It also lays a solid basis for ideological and moral and legal cultivation to meet their needs to grow and develop as well as to promote their duties to become qualified builders and reliable successors of our socialist cause. The Textbook/Teaching material of this course comprises introduction, three thematic parts which have eight chapters and conclusion. It involves content that suitable for college live and other materials that can help to establish correct ideals and beliefs, to be a patriot, to obtain correct outlook on life, values, ethics and legal concept and so on. This course requires students to focus on Marxism theory, to study and master the knowledge of morality and law, to value the reality practice and eventually achieve the unity of knowledge and behavior.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Ideological and Moral Cultivation and Legal Basis*, the writing group of this book, Higher Education Press, 2009 4th edition；XU Ru-lo, Yong-Liang Wang editor, *Guide to 'Ideological and Moral Cultivation and The Legal Basis'*, Higher Education Press, 2006 1st edition.

课程号：107053050 **课程名称：**人文素养模块-2B

总学时：80 **学　　分：**5

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵克荣、张践

课程简介：人文素养模块-2B 主要由《马克思主义基本原理概论》和《中国近现代史纲要》组成。《中国近现代史纲要》是全国高等学校开设的公共思想政治理论课。本课程的任务，主要是帮助学生认识近现代中国社会发展和革命发展的历史进程及其内在规律，“了解国史、国情，深刻领会历史和人民怎样选择了马克思主义，怎样选择了中国共产党，怎样选择了社会主义道路”。本课程要求学生懂得近现代中国是一代又一代的仁人志士和人民群众为救亡图存和实现中华民族的伟大复兴而英勇奋斗、艰苦探索的历史；尤其是全国各族人民在中国共产党的领导下，经过新民主主义革命，赢得民族独立和人民解放的历史；经过社会主义革命、建设和改革，把一个极度贫

弱的旧中国逐渐变成一个初步繁荣昌盛、充满生机和活力的社会主义新中国的历史。认清只有在中国共产党领导下，坚持社会主义道路，才能救中国和发展中国，培养有理想、有道德、有文化、守纪律的社会主义新人。

《马克思主义基本原理概论》是全校本科学生的政治理论必修课。本课程围绕什么是马克思主义，为什么要始终坚持马克思主义，如何坚持和发展马克思主义这个主题，以阐释马克思主义世界观、方法论为重点，以人类社会发展的基本规律为主线，全面阐明马克思主义的基本理论、基本立场、基本观点和基本方法，涵盖了马克思主义哲学、政治经济学和科学社会主义三个主要组成部分在内的全部重要内容。本课程重点学习马克思主义认识和观察物质世界、人类历史和社会生活关系的基本立场、观点和方法，学习、掌握辩证唯物主义和历史唯物主义的世界观和方法论，学习了解资本主义生产关系的实质及其发展趋势，学习了解社会主义、共产主义的客观必然性和建设发展的历史过程性。要求学生从整体上把握马克思主义基本原理，正确认识人类社会发展规律，具体包含正确认识物质世界的发展规律，资本主义社会的发展规律和社会主义社会的发展规律。理解马克思主义理论是无产阶级及其政党观察问题、变革现实的世界观和方法论，学会运用马克思主义的立场、观点与方法去分析和解决问题，为社会主义事业努力奋斗。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《马克思主义基本原理概论》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社，2009 年 7 月。《中国近现代史纲要》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社 2009 年 7 月。 马克思：《关于费尔巴哈的提纲》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第Ⅰ卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。马克思：《资本论》第 1 卷，《马克思恩格斯全集》第 44 卷，人民出版社 2001 年版。马克思：《资本论》第 2 卷，《马克思恩格斯全集》第 45 卷，人民出版社 2003 年版。马克思：《资本论》第 3 卷，《马克思恩格　斯全集》第 46 卷，人民出版社 2003 年版。马克思和恩格斯：《共产党宣言》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 1 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。马克思：《哥达纲领批判》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。恩格斯：《社会主义从空想到科学的发展》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。恩格斯：《反杜林论》（欧根·杜林先生在科学中实行的变革）第一编哲学，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。恩格斯：《路德维希·费尔巴哈和德国古典哲学的终结》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 4 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。恩格斯：《自然辩证法》（节选），《马克思恩格斯选集》第 4 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。恩格斯：《社会主义从空想到科学的发展》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《谈谈辩证法问题》，《列宁选集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《辩证法的要素》，《列宁选集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《帝国主义是资本主义的最高阶段》，《列宁选集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《国家与革命》第五章，《列宁选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《马克思主义的三个来源和三个组成部分》，《列宁选　集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《论粮食税》（新政策的意义及其条件），《列宁选集》第 4 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。毛泽东：《矛盾论》，《毛泽东选集》第 1 卷，人民出版社 1991 年版。毛泽东：《实践论》，《毛泽东选集》第 1 卷，人民出版社 1991 年版。毛泽东：《论十大关系》，《毛泽东文集》第 7 卷，人民出版社 1999 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 107053050　　**Course Name:** Liberal Arts Education-2B

Total Hours : 80　　Credit: 5

Course Description： The course is composed of two sub-courses: The Basic Principles of Marxism and The Outline of Modern History of China. The Basic Principles of Marxism is an important one of the 05's program for ideological and political theories education among the undergraduates. It introduces comprehensively the basic theory, stance, view and methods of Marxism while taking the world view and methodology of Marxism as the key points along the development of human society in order to answer following questions: what is the Marxism, why and how should we adhere to and develop it. The course covers all the parts of the Marxism including philosophy, political economics and the scientific socialism , while focusing on the basic theory, stance, view and methods of Marxism on the material world, human history and social relations ; the world view and methodology of dialectical materialism and historical materialism; the nature and the trend of the capitalist production relations ; the objective inevitability of the socialism and communism; and development process nature of building. The students are to comprehend in whole the basic principle of Marxism, the laws of human society development including particularly the laws of development of material world, laws of development of capitalist society and the laws of development of socialist society in order to understand the point that Marxist theories is the special world view and methodology for the proletariat and its parties to observe and change the reality , and to analyze and solve the problems in the perspective of Marxist stance, viewpoints and methods for the fighting for the socialist cause. The Outline of Modern History of China is one of the curriculums on thought and political theory of the Communist Party of China for national students of higher education and help the students to know of the historic process and the inner laws of the development of modern Chinese society and revolution, "know the history, condition of the country, and to understand how did history and the Chinese people choose Marxism, the CPC, and the way of socialism". The students are to know this period is a history of patriots and the mass fight for the survival and rejuvenation of the nation generation after generation especially under the leadership of the CPC through the new-democratic revolution and the realization of liberation and independence, and then the socialist revolution, building and reforms to change China from backward to socialist, flourish and prosperity , and to make sure that they should be the new socialist people with ideal，ethic, culture and discipline only under the CPC in the way of socialist way to save and develop China.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Basic Principles of Marxism*, Higher Education Press, 2009；All classic works by Marx, Engels, Lenin, Mao Zedong ；The Outline of Modern History of China , Higher Education Press；Selected Works of Mao Tse-tung ；Selected Works of Deng Xiaoping；The Report to The 15th Party's National Congress；The Report to The 16th Party's National Congress；The Report to The 17th Party's National Congress

课程号：107054060　　**课程名称：**人文素养模块-2A

总学时：96（ 理论学时 48　实践学时 48）　　**学分：**6

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**羊绍武、任斌

课程简介：本课程是高校思想政治理论课"05"新方案中的一门重要课程。它以马克思主义中国

化为主线，讲授的主要内容是：马克思主义中国化的历史进程和理论成果、马克思主义中国化理论成果的精髓、新民主主义革命理论、社会主义改造理论、社会主义的本质和根本任务、社会主义初级阶段理论、社会主义改革和对外开放、建设中国特色社会主义经济、建设中国特色社会主义政治、建设中国特色社会主义文化、构建社会主义和谐社、祖国完全统一的构想、国际战略和外交政策、中国特色社会主义事业的依靠力量和领导核心等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《毛泽东思想和中国特色社会主义理论体系概论》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社。2008 年 9 月第 1 版（如有新的修订版，则用新的修订版）。

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 1107054060 **Course Name:** Liberal Arts Education-2A

Total Hours : 96 Credit:6

Course Description: The course is an important one of the 05's program for ideological and political theories education among the undergraduates. It is mainly about the following subjects : the historical process , fruits, cream of the Sinicization of Marxism ; the new-democratic revolution theories ; the socialist revolution theories; the nature and fundamental tasks; theories of The Primary Stage of Socialism ; the reform and opening-up , economy, politics, culture, harmonious society of the socialism with Chinese characteristic ; reunification plans , international strategy and policy ; the basic power and leading core of the socialism with Chinese characteristic, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Outline of Mao Zedong Thought and theoretical system of socialism with Chinese Characteristic*, higher education press, 2008

课程号：107055020 **课程名称：**女性学

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**陈梅芳

课程简介：本课程从学科的逻辑结构和研究体系出发，理清了女性学的学科要素、研究方法、理论架构和各个具体的研究领域。作为女性学基础课程的性质，本课程对有关女性学研究的领域和研究的问题予以全方位的梳理，对女性学的概念与体系、女性学的理论与流派、女性与历史、 性别差异与性别不平等、女性与教育、女性的劳动与就业、女性与政治参与、女性与婚姻家庭、女性与健康、女性与发展进行了较为全面地阐述与探讨，以便学生掌握系统的女性学的基本理论和方法，提高自身解决所遇到的现实问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：骆晓戈主编《女性学》，湖南大学出版社 2002 年版。王国敏主编《20 世纪的中国妇女》，四川大学出版社 2000 年版。王风华：《女性心理与健康》，湖南人民出版社 2004 年版。刘霓：《西方女性学》，中国社会科学文献出版社 2000 年版。王金玲：《女性社会学》，高等教育出版社 2005 年版。赵树勤：《女性文化学》，广西师范大学出版社 2006 年版。罗婷：《女性主义文学批评在西方与中国》，中国社会科学出版社 2004 年版。杜芳琴：《妇女学和妇女史的本土探索》，天津人民出版社 2002 年版。杜芳琴，王向贤主编《妇女与社会性别研究在中国（1987—2003）》，天津人民出版社 2003 年版。李小江：《主流与边缘》，三联书店 1999 年版。李银河：《女性权力的

崛起》，文化艺术出版社 2003 年版。陈东原：《中国古代女性生活史》，商务印书馆 1985 年版。西蒙娜·波伏娃：《第二性》，中国书籍出版社 1998 年版。贝蒂·弗里丹：《女性的奥秘》，北京文艺出版社 1999 年版。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 107055020 **Course Name:** women's studies

Total Hours : 32 Credit: **2**

Course Description： The course introduces the concepts, system, theories and schools of the women's study on the base of the clarifying the elements, approaches, theoretical frameworks and concrete fields of the field in the perspective of the logic structure and research system of the discipline. In addition, it discusses comprehensively the subjects such as women and history, gender differences and inequality, the feminine and education, the feminine labor and employment, women and political participation, women and marriage and family, the feminine and health, the feminine and development, in order to let students to comprehend the whole basic theories and methods of the women's study and to enhance the ability to address the problems facing them in reality.

Textbook/Teaching material: Luo Xiaoge, *Women's Studies*, Hunan University Press ,2002；Wang Guomin, *Women In China In 20th Century*, Sichuan University Press,2000；Wang Fenghua, *Women's Psychology And Health*, Hunan Renmin Press ,2004；Liu Wen, *Women's Study In The West* ,China Social Science Press, 2000；Wang Jinling, *The Feminine Sociology* , Higher Education Press, 2005；Zhao Shuqin ,*The Feminine Culturology* , Guangxi Normal University Press,2006 ； Luo Ting, *The Feminism Literal Criticism In The West And China*, China Social Science Press,2004；Du Fangqin, *The Local Research of Women's Study and History*, Tianjin Renmin Press, 2002；Du Fangqin ,Wang Xiangxian, *Women And The Social Gender Research In China (1987-2003)*,Tianjin Renmin Press ,2003；Li xiaojiang, *The Mainstream and Margin*, SDX Joint Publishing Company, 1999；Li Yinhe, *The Rise of The Feminine Power*, Literature and Art Press, 2003；Chen Pingyuan, *The History of The Ancient Women Lives In China*, The Commercial Press, 1985；Simone de Beauvoir, *The Second Sex*, China Book Press, 1998；Betty Friedan, *Feminine Mystique*, Beijing Literature and Art Press, 1999

课程号：107056020 **课程名称：**全球化时代的大国关系

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张玉芳

课程简介：本课程主要以全球化为大背景，阐释了当今主要大国之间的历史、现状及其相互之间关系的发展趋势与轨迹。 经济和科技全球化、世界多极化等相对有利的国际大背景促进了大国协调与合作，全球范围内经济增长面临质的深化带动了国际分工以及资本、人才、资源的跨国流动，科技发展日新月异，世界能源与资源供应问题日益突出，经济全球化负面影响日益突出；世界多极化、国际关系民主化和发展模式多样化在曲折中前进，世界各国共同面对的挑战也同步增加促使传统大国、新兴大国之间相互合作的基础日益广泛而牢固，相互依存大大加深。同时对大

国关系互动的不确定性和竞争性一面仍然需要高度关注，保持足够清醒。大国冲突消弭和退场的过程艰难而漫长。大国之间的对抗性减弱但并未消失，依然不同程度存在。地缘政治争夺、战略资源争夺以及冷战思维等诸多因素依然深刻制约着大国关系的良性发展。通过这门课程的学习，使学生对当今大国间的竞争合作关系保持清醒的认识，对中国在大国关系中所扮演的角色及政府的对外政策有一个正确的认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大国政治与外交:美国、日本、中国与大国关系管理》，赵全胜著， 世界知识出版社，2009 年 6 月；《中国与大国关系专辑-10 盘VCD 》，2009 年 04 月；《大国关系与未来中国》，李五一等著，中国社会科学出版社 ，2002 年 6 月；

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 107056020 **Course Name:** Relationship of powers in global times

Total Hours: 32 Credit: 2

Li Wuyi, *Relationship of Powers and The Future China*, China Social Science Press, 2002.

Course Description: The course is on the backdrop of the globalization, explaining the history, reality and the trend and paths of the relationship among major powers. The relative favorable backdrop such as economic and scientific globalization, world multipolarity promote the cooperation and coordination among powers ,while the natural deepening of the global economic growth fertilizes the international labor division and the cross border flow of capital , brains and resources, the development of science and technology, and also imposes the supply of energy and resources worldly, which means the ever increasing the negative side of the economic globalization.

Besides, the world is undergoing with setbacks sometimes the mulitpolarity and democratization of international relations and diversity of the developing models. The increasing the challenges facing countries in the world urges the broader base for mutual cooperation among traditional and emerging powers resulting the deepening interdependence. At the same time, there is need to concern heavily the uncertainty and competitiveness of the relationship of powers, because the fading and ending of the conflict among powers last long and difficult. Although the antagonism is weakening, it remains existence to varying extent. There are several factors such as the struggle in geopolitics, strategic resources, the Cold-War thinking still checking the relationship of powers from the benign direction.

The students are to keep a proper attitude towards the competitive and cooperative relations among current powers and the role & foreign policy of China.

Textbook/Teaching material: Zhao Quansheng , *The Politics and Diplomacy of Powers: US, Japan, China and The Governance of The Relationship of Powers*, World Knowledge Press, 2009

China and The Relationship of Powers -10 VCDs , 2009.

课程号：107057020 **课程名称：**当代世界经济与政治

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：马克思主义基本原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**吕志辉

课程简介：本门课程以第二次世界大战后的世界经济、政治与国际关系的发展变化为主线，对当代世界经济、世界政治、时代主题与国际秩序进行宏观概括和综合分析，对发达资本主义国家、发展中国家、社会主义国家等不同类型国家的经济、政治和对外战略进行分类研究和介绍，对中国国际地位的发展变化、对外战略思想以及对外关系进行重点研究。开设本门课程，旨在对学生进行马克思主义关于世界经济与政治基本理论、邓小平国际战略思想以及新一代领导人关于当今国际问题的重要论述和我国外交政策的教育，使学生能够正确运用这些理论、观点和方法观察世界，了解和把握当代世界经济、政治与国际关系演变及其发展趋势、特点和面临的主要问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《当代世界经济与政治》，李景治主编，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年 5 月

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code：107057020 **Course Name：**Contemporary World Economy and Politics

Total Hours：32 **Credit：**2

Course Description：The course introduces on the macro level and broadly analyzes the world economy and politics, the times topics and international order, and also introduces and studies the situation of developed, developing and socialist countries economically, politically and in foreign strategy. In addition, it pays more attention to the development of China's international status, the external thought and relations. Its aim is to help the students to better know the theories and viewpoints in the perspective of Marxism, Deng Xiaoping's international strategy and new leaders of the party and the country on world economy and politics, and to know and comprehend the history, evolution, trend, feature and problems in the world economy, politics and international relations in the above right perspective.

Textbook/Teaching material：Li Jingzhi, *Contemporary World Economy and Politics*, Renmin University of China Press, 2007

课程号：603001030 **课程名称：**思想道德修养与法律基础

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**思想道德修养与法律基础教研室教师

课程简介：本课程是中宣部、教育部规定的高校思想政治理论课程系列中的第一门课程。本课程的基本内容和主要目的是：综合运用马克思主义的基本立场、观点和方法，以正确的人生观、价值观、道德观和法制观教育为基本内容，在理论与实践的结合上，对大学生面临和关心的实际问题予以科学的有说服力的回答，以适应大学生成长成才的需要，为逐渐成长为全面发展的社会主义事业的合格建设者和可靠接班人，打下坚实的思想道德和法律修养的基础。本课程教材由绪论、三个主题部分共计八章和结束语组成，涵盖适应大学生活、树立正确的理想信念、做忠诚的爱国者、人生观、价值观、道德观、法制观等方面的内容。本课程要求学生注重学习马克思主义理论，学习和掌握思想道德修养和法律修养的基本知识，注重联系实际，做到知行统一。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《思想道德修养与法律基础》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社，2006 年第 1 版，2009 年第 4 版。《<思想道德修养与法律基础>学生辅学读本》，许汝罗、王永亮主编，高等

教育出版社，2006 年第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code：603001030 **Course Name：**Ideological and moral cultivation and legal basis
Total Hours：48 **Credit：**3
Course Description：This course is the first one among colleges' ideological and political theory course series that set by the Propaganda Department of the Central Committee and the Ministry of Education. The basic content and main objective of this course are to comprehensively use the basic stand, viewpoint, method of Marxism; via the education on correct outlook on life, values, ethics and legal concept as a basic content; combine theory and practice to give reasonable and persuasive answers to the problems which college students are facing and concerning. Also to lay a solid basis for ideological and moral and legal cultivation to meet their needs to grow and develop as well as to promote their duties to become qualified builders and reliable successors of our socialist cause. The Textbook/Teaching material of this course is formed by introduction, three thematic parts which have eight chapters and conclusion. It is covered with contents that suitable for college life and other materials that can help to establish correct ideals and beliefs, to be a patriot, to obtain correct outlook on life, values, ethics and legal concept and so on. This course requires students to focus on Marxism theory, to study and master the knowledge of morality and law, to value the reality practice and eventually achieve the unity of knowledge and behavior.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Ideological and moral cultivation and legal basis*, the writing group of this book, Higher Education Press, 2009 4th edition. XU Ru-lo, Wang Yong-ling , *Gide to 'Ideological and moral cultivation and the legal basis'*, Higher Education Press, 2006 1st edition.

课程号： 603002020 **课程名称：**中国近现代史纲要
总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程 ：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**中国近现代史纲要教研室教师
课程简介：《中国近现代史纲要》是全国高等学校开设的公共思想政治理论课。本课程的任务，主要是帮助学生认识近现代中国社会发展和革命发展的历史进程及其内在规律，“了解国史、国情，深刻领会历史和人民怎样选择了马克思主义，怎样选择了中国共产党，怎样选择了社会主义道路”。本课程要求学生懂得近现代中国是一代又一代的仁人志士和人民群众为救亡图存和实现中华民族的伟大复兴而英勇奋斗、艰苦探索的历史；尤其是全国各族人民在中国共产党的领导下，经过新民主主义革命，赢得民族独立和人民解放的历史；经过社会主义革命、建设和改革，把一个极度贫弱的旧中国逐渐变成一个初步繁荣昌盛、充满生机和活力的社会主义新中国的历史。认清只有在中国共产党领导下，坚持社会主义道路，才能救中国和发展中国，培养有理想、有道德、有文化、守纪律的社会主义新人。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国近现代史纲要》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社 2009 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 603002020 **Course Name:** The Outline of Modern History of China

Total Hours: 32 Credit: 2

Course Description: This course is one of the curriculums on thought and political theory of the Communist Party of China for national students of higher education and help the students to know of the historic process and the inner laws of the development of modern Chinese society and revolution, "know the history, condition of the country, and to understand how did history and the Chinese people choose Marxism, the CPC, and the way of socialism". The students are to know this period is a history of patriots and the mass fight for the survival and rejuvenation of the nation generation after generation especially under the leadership of the CPC through the new-democratic revolution and the realization of liberation and independence, and then the socialist revolution, building and reforms to change China from backward to socialist, flourish and prosperity , and to make sure that they should be the new socialist people with ideal，ethic, culture and discipline only under the CPC in the way of socialist way to save and develop China.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Outline of Modern History of Chin*a , Higher Education Press; *Selected Works of Mao Tse-tung* ; *Selected Works of Deng Xiaoping*；*The Report to The 15th Party's National Congress*；*The Report to The 16th Party's National Congress*；*The Report to The 17th Party's National Congress*

课程号：603003030 **课程名称：**马克思主义基本原理概论

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**吴玉章学院学生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**马克思主义基本原理概论教研室教师

课程简介：《马克思主义基本原理概论》是全校本科学生的政治理论必修课。本课程围绕什么是马克思主义，为什么要始终坚持马克思主义，如何坚持和发展马克思主义这个主题，以阐释马克思主义世界观、方法论为重点，以人类社会发展的基本规律为主线，全面阐明马克思主义的基本理论、基本立场、基本观点和基本方法，涵盖了马克思主义哲学、政治经济学和科学社会主义三个主要组成部分在内的全部重要内容。本课程重点学习马克思主义认识和观察物质世界、人类历史和社会生活关系的基本立场、观点和方法，学习、掌握辩证唯物主义和历史唯物主义的世界观和方法论，学习了解资本主义生产关系的实质及其发展趋势，学习了解社会主义、共产主义的客观必然性和建设发展的历史过程性。要求学生从整体上把握马克思主义基本原理，正确认识人类社会发展规律，具体包含正确认识物质世界的发展规律，资本主义社会的发展规律和社会主义社会的发展规律。理解马克思主义理论是无产阶级及其政党观察问题、变革现实的世界观和方法论，学会运用马克思主义的立场、观点与方法去分析和解决问题，为社会主义事业努力奋斗。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《马克思主义基本原理概论》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社，2009 年 7 月。马克思：《关于费尔巴哈的提纲》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 I 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。马克思：《资本论》第 1 卷，《马克思恩格斯全集》第 44 卷，人民出版社 2001 年版。马克思：《资本论》第 2 卷，《马克思恩格斯全集》第 45 卷，人民出版社 2003 年版。马克思：《资本论》第 3

卷，《马克思恩格　斯全集》第 46 卷，人民出版社 2003 年版。马克思和恩格斯：《共产党宣言》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 1 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。马克思：《哥达纲领批判》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。恩格斯：《社会主义从空想到科学的发展》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。恩格斯：《反杜林论》（欧根·杜林先生在科学中实行的变革）第一编哲学，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。恩格斯：《路德维希·费尔巴哈和德国古典哲学的终结》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 4 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版恩格斯：《自然辩证法》（节选），《马克思恩格斯选集》第 4 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。恩格斯：《社会主义从空想到科学的发展》，《马克思恩格斯选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《谈谈辩证法问题》，《列宁选集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《辩证法的要素》，《列宁选集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《帝国主义是资本主义的最高阶段》，《列宁选集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《国家与革命》第五章，《列宁选集》第 3 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《马克思主义的三个来源和三个组成部分》，《列宁选　集》第 2 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。列宁：《论粮食税》（新政策的意义及其条件），《列宁选集》第 4 卷，人民出版社 1995 年版。毛泽东：《矛盾论》，《毛泽东选集》第 1 卷，人民出版社 1991 年版。毛泽东：《实践论》，《毛泽东选集》第 1 卷，人民出版社 1991 年版。毛泽东：《论十大关系》，《毛泽东文集》第 7 卷，人民出版社 1999 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 603003030　　**Course Name:** The Basic Principles of Marxism

Total Hours : 48　　Credit: 3

Course Description： The course is an important one of the 05's program for ideological and political theories education among the undergraduates. It introduces comprehensively the basic theory, stance, view and methods of Marxism while taking the world view and methodology of Marxism as the key points along the development of human society in order to answer following questions: what is the Marxism, why and how should we adhere to and develop it. The course covers all the parts of the Marxism including philosophy, political economics and the scientific socialism , while focusing on the basic theory, stance, view and methods of Marxism on the material world, human history and social relations ; the world view and methodology of dialectical materialism and historical materialism; the nature and the trend of the capitalist production relations ; the objective inevitability of the socialism and communism; and development process nature of building. The students are to comprehend in whole the basic principle of Marxism, the laws of human society development including particularly the laws of development of material world, laws of development of capitalist society and the laws of development of socialist society in order to understand the point that Marxist theories is the special world view and methodology for the proletariat and its parties to observe and change the reality , and to analyze and solve the problems in the perspective of Marxist stance, viewpoints and methods for the fighting for the socialist cause.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Basic Principles of Marxism*, Higher Education Press, 2009.

All classic works by Marx, Engels, Lenin, Mao Zedong

课程号：603004060　　**课程名称：**毛泽东思想和中国特色社会主义理论体系概论

总学时：96　　**学　　分：**6

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**马克思主义中国化教研室教师

课程简介：本课程是高校思想政治理论课“05”新方案中的一门重要课程。它以马克思主义中国化为主线，讲授的主要内容是：马克思主义中国化的历史进程和理论成果、马克思主义中国化理论成果的精髓、新民主主义革命理论、社会主义改造理论、社会主义的本质和根本任务、社会主义初级阶段理论、社会主义改革和对外开放、建设中国特色社会主义经济、建设中国特色社会主义政治、建设中国特色社会主义文化、构建社会主义和谐社、祖国完全统一的构想、国际战略和外交政策、中国特色社会主义事业的依靠力量和领导核心等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《毛泽东思想和中国特色社会主义理论体系概论》，本书编写组，高等教育出版社。2008 年 9 月第 1 版（如有新的修订版，则用新的修订版）。

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 603004060　**Course Name:** Mao Zedong Thought and theoretical system of socialism with Chinese Characteristic

Total Hours : 96　　Credit: 6

Course Description: The course is an important one of the 05's program for ideological and political theories education among the undergraduates. It is mainly about the following subjects : the historical process , fruits, cream of the Sinicization of Marxism ; the new-democratic revolution theories ; the socialist revolution theories; the nature and fundamental tasks; theories of The Primary Stage of Socialism ; the reform and opening-up , economy, politics, culture, harmonious society of the socialism with Chinese characteristic ; reunification plans , international strategy and policy ; the basic power and leading core of the socialism with Chinese characteristic, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: Outline of Mao Zedong Thought and theoretical system of socialism with Chinese Characteristic, higher education press, 2008

数学学院

课程号：201007020 **课程名称：**初等数论
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：微积分、线性代数 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**洪绍方
课程简介：整除、不定方程、同余、同余方程、指数与原根、连分数、素分数分布的初等结果、数论函数等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数论讲义》，柯召、孙琦编，高教出版社, 2001
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201007020 **Course Name:** Elementary Number Theory
Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2
Course Description： division algorithm, divisibility, greatest common divisor, least common multiple, congruence, linear congruences, Euclidean algorithm, continued fraction, fundamental theorem of arithmetic, Dirichlet draw principle, Chinese remainder theorem and its extension, some special congruences, p-adic valuation of factorial, ring of arithmetic functions, Mobius inversion formula, multiplicative function, mean value of arithmetic functions, qudratic residues, qudratic reciprocity law, Pell's equation, primitive roots, power residues, Riemann zeta function, Bermoulli numbers, Dirichlet series, Euler product.
Textbook/Teaching material: Shaofang Hong, *Lectures on Elementary Number Theory*, Sichuan University, preprint；Chao Ko and Qi Sun, *Lectures on number theory*, vol I, Higher Education Press, 2001

课程号：201008030 **课程名称：**代数几何基础
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：高等代数、抽象代数、复变函数、一般拓扑学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**尹晓琴
课程简介：代数几何是现代数学的一个重要分支学科，它的基本研究对象是代数簇（即一组多项式的公共零点集）。经典代数几何主要研究代数曲线与代数曲面的性质。到 20 世纪 40 年代，韦伊利用抽象代数的方法建立了抽象代数几何。50 年代，格罗腾迪克把代数几何发展为一般的概形理论，这使得代数几何的研究进入一个全新的阶段。近几十年来，代数几何与拓扑、微分几何、复几何乃至物理（尤其是超弦理论）等学科都有着广泛的联系、并且相互促进。本课程主要介绍代数几何方面的基础知识，包括仿射与射影平面、二次曲线、三次曲线、曲线分类、仿射簇、射影簇与态射、拟射影簇、Hilbert 基本定理、Hilbert 零点定理、Zariski 拓扑、坐标环、函数域、有理映射、切空间、光滑性与维数、Blowing-up 及奇点解消等内容。本课程要求学生掌握代数几何的一些基本概念及基础知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Undergraduate Algebraic Geometry*, Miles Reid, London Mathematical Society Students Texts 12, Cambridge University Press, 1988; *An Invitation to Algebraic Geometry*, Karen E. Smith, Pekka Kekalainen, Lauri Kahanpaa, William Traves, Springer
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201008030 **Course Name:** Basic Algebraic Geometry
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：Algebraic geometry is a branch of mathematics. The fundamental objects of study are algebraic varieties defined by polynomial equations, such as algebraic curves and algebraic surfaces. Algebraic geometry is very much related to topology, differential geometry and complex geometry etc. Recent decades have seen remarkable applications to physics, especially the theory of superstrings. The aim of this course is to give an introduction to the basic notions of affine and projective algebraic geometry. It will cover the following topics: affine and projective plane, conics and cubic, the classification of curves; affine varieties and morphemes, projective varieties and morphemes; Hilbert's basis theorem, Hilbert's Nullstellensatz, Zariski topology; coordinate rings, function fields, rational maps, quasi-projective varieties; tangent space, smoothness and dimension; blowing-up and resolution of singularities etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Undergraduate Algebraic Geometry*, Miles Reid, London Mathematical

Society Students Texts 12, Cambridge University Press, 1988; *An Invitation to Algebraic Geometry*, Karen E. Smith, Pekka Kekalainen, Lauri Kahanpaa, William Traves, Springer.

课程号：201009040　　**课程名称**：代数拓扑初步
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：一般拓扑学、抽象代数　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄 勇、马天
课程简介：本课程是一门面向高年级本科生开设的代数拓扑学初级课程，主要讲授代数拓扑中最基本的理论、思想和方法，主要内容包括：商空间、闭曲面及其分类；同伦与基本群；复叠空间；单纯复形与单纯剖分；定向、Euler 示性数和曲面符号；重心重分与单纯逼近；单纯同调群；映射度与不动点；纽结论初步等。本课程要求学生掌握基本的理论、思想与方法，并接触到几何与代数拓扑中的基本技巧与应用，以便为进一步学习同调论、同伦论、微分流形、微分拓扑、黎曼曲面和纽结论等后续课程打下必要的基础。尤其对于今后将在拓扑学、微分几何、代数几何、几何分析、同调代数、Lie 群和理论物理等相关领域继续深造的学生来说，学习本课程将是以后工作的前提条件。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础拓扑学讲义》，尤承业编著，北京大学出版社，1997 年 11 月第 1 版；《基础拓扑学》，M.A.Armstrong 著，孙以丰译，北京大学出版社，1983 年 1 月第 1 版.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201009040　　**Course Name:** Algebraic Topology
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course is intended to introduce advance undergraduates students to a first course in algebraic topology. It focuses on the elementary theory, the essential ideas and the basic method in algebraic topology. The main contents of this course not only contain the quotient spaces and the classification of compact connected surface, homotopy and the fundamental group, coverings spaces, but also cover simplicial complexes and triangulating spaces, orientations, the Euler characteristics and surface symbols, barycentric subdivision and simplicial approximation, simplicial homology, degree and the fixed-point theory, the knot theory, etc. This course requires students to grasp the essential theory, the primary ideas and the basic method, and make sure the students see a variety of different techniques and applications involving geometric and algebraic topology. This course contains the essential topological ideas that are needed for the further study of homology theory, homotopy theory, differential manifolds, differential topology, Rimannian surface, knot theory, etc. Especially for students who will go on in topology, differential geometry, algebraic geometry, geometric analysis, homological algebra, Lie groups, or theoretical physics and related fields, the subject is a prerequisite for later work..
Textbook/Teaching material: *Lectures on Basic Topology*, You Chengye, Peking University Press, Sep.1997;*Basic Topology*, M.A.Armstrong, Springer, 1983.

课程号：201010040　　**课程名称**：多元统计分析(含统计软件)
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：概率论、 数理统计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何腊梅
课程简介：本课程主要介绍多元正态总体的参数估计与假设检验；介绍常用的多元统计分析方法的原理及其应用，包括聚类分析、判别分析、主成分分析、因子分析、典型相关分析、对应分析，以及多元回归分析。多元统计分析特别注重应用，实验教学是该课程教学中的重要环节,主要利用SAS软件进行统计分析，同时以Matlab、SPSS、Excel等作为辅助教学软件。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《多元统计分析》，于秀林、任雪松 编著，中国统计出版社，2004；《应用多元统计分析》，高惠璇 编著，北京大学出版社，2005；《实用多元统计分析》，方开泰 华东师范大学出版社，1989。

备注：理论课 52 学分，试验课 12 学分。

Course Code: 201010040 **Course Name**: Multivariate Statistical Analysis
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: Topics discussed include parameter estimation and hypothesis testing for multivariate normal distribution. Other topics illustrated in the course include cluster analysis, discriminant analysis, principal component analysis, factor analysis, canonical correlation analysis, correspondence analysis, multivariate regression analysis. Multivariate analysis emphasizes practical application. Therefore the experiment is an important step in teaching. All examples are analyzed using SAS, and the auxiliary software Matlab, SPSS and Excel is included in teaching.
Textbook/Teaching material: Yu Xiuling, Ren Xuesong, *Multivariate Statistical Analysis,* Chinese Statistics Press, 2004；Gao Huixuan, Applied *Multivariate Statistical Analysis,* Peking University Press, 2004；Fang Kaitai, Applied *Multivariate Statistical Analysis,* East China Normal University Press, 1989.

课程号：201011030 **课程名称**：二阶椭圆型方程
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：实变函数，泛函分析， **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈柏辉
课程简介：本课程主要介绍二阶椭圆型方程（含散度形拟线性方程）的基础理论。该理论的基础含两大类问题：一是方程的弱解存在性和唯一性，二是弱解的正则性。为解决这两类问题，我们将介绍：L2 理论，Schauder 理论，Lp 理论，De Giorgi-Nash 估计和 Krylov-Safonov 估计。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《二阶椭圆型方程与椭圆型方程组》陈亚浙、吴兰成著，科学出版社，1991 年 4 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code:201011030 **Course Name**:Elliptic Partial Differential Equation of 2nd Order
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: In this course, we introduce the fundamental theory of elliptic equation of 2nd order. The theory including two parts: one is the existence and uniqueness of weak solutions, and the other is the regularity of the weak solution. To solve these problems, we cover the following standard theories: L2 theory, Schauder theory, Lp theory, De Giorgi-Nash estimate and Krylov-Safonov estimate.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Elliptic Partial Differential Equation of 2nd Order and Elliptic Systems*, Science press of China（in Chinese）. Beijing. 1991.

课程号：201015040 **课程名称**：复变函数
总学时：64 **学分**：4
先修课程：数学分析 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：顾晓慧、赵国松、李洪旭、郑泉
课程简介：复数与复变函数、解析函数、复变函数的积分、解析函数的幂级数表示法、解析函数的洛朗展式与孤立奇点、留数理论及其应用、共形映射、解析延拓和调和函数
推荐教材或主要参考书:《复变函数论》，钟玉泉编，高等教育出版社，2004 年 1 月第三版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201015040 **Course Name:** Functions of complex variables
Total Hours：64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Complex numbers and functions of variables, analytic functions, complex integrals,

power series expansion of analytic functions, Laurent series expansion of analytic functions and isolated singularities, residue theorem and applications, conformal mapping, analytic prolongation and harmonic functions.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Functions of complex variables*，Zhong Yuquan, China Higher Education Press, Third edition,Jan.2004

课程号：201016040 **课程名称**：概率统计

总学时：64 **学分**：4

先修课程：数学分析、高等代数 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：赵永红、何腊梅

课程简介：本课程是数学、统计学专业本科生的基础课，是认识、刻画、分析各种随机现象的入门课。随机现象，或者说不确定性，是自然界和现实生活中普遍存在的一种现象。无论是股市涨跌，还是发生某类事故，但凡捉摸不定、需要用“运气”来解释的事件，都可用概率模型进行定量分析。此外，在数值模拟计算、统计运筹中也需要运用概率论的思想和方法。本课程要求学生对随机现象有充分的感性认识和比较准确的理解，初步掌握处理不确定性事件的理论和方法。主要内容包括：随机事件，概率空间，随机变量及其分布，独立性，数学期望和方差，特征函数，各种收敛定义及其相互关系，大数定律和中心极限定理等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《概率论基础》（第二版），李贤平， 高等教育出版社，1997；《概率论引论》，汪仁官，北京大学出版社，1994；《概率论与数理统计》，李贤平，沈崇圣，陈子毅，复旦大学出版社，2003；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201016040 **Course Name**: Probability Theory

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course is an elementary course for undergraduate students with math or statics major. It is an introduction course of describing, modeling and analyzing the random phenomenon. Random phenomenon, i.e., randomness, exists everywhere in our daily life and natural science. No matter fluctuation of stocks market or any accidental events, if it can be identified with luck, then we can propose probability model to analyze it quantitatively. Moreover, methods of probability theory are widely used in numerical computation and operational research. This course aims to give a basic introduction of probability theory to students and require them to understand the following materials. It includes: random event, probability space, random variable and its distribution, independence, expectation and its variance, characteristic function, several different convergences and their connection, large number theorem and cent

Textbook/Teaching material: *Foundations of Probability Theory*, Xianping Li, Higher Education Press 1997；*An Introduction to Probability Theory*, Renguan Wang, Peking University Press,1994;*Probability Theory and Mathematics Statistics*, Xianping Li, Fudan University Press,2003

课程号：201017030 **课程名称**：概率统计(III)

总学时：58 **学分**：3

先修课程：微积分(III)、 线性代数(III) **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：赵永红等

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生的类级平台课。主要内容包括：1、随机事件与概率；2、随机变量及其分布；3、随机变量的数字特征；4、大数定律与中心极限定理；5、样本分布；6、参数估计；7、假设检验；8、回归分析。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《概率论与数理统计》，邹述超、何腊梅编，高教出版社，2002

备注：理论课

Course Code:201017030 **Course Name:** Probability and Statistics (III)
Total Hours: 58 **Credits:**3
Course Description：This course is for all students majored in financial and management in the university. The main contents are:1. Random Events and Probability of Event; 2. Random Variable and Distributions; 3. Expectation, Variance and Covariance; 4. Large Number Law and Central Limit Theorem; 5. Sampling Distribution; 6. Estimation of Parameter; 7. Test ; 8. Regression Analysis.
Textbook/Teaching materials: Zou Shuchao, He Lamei etc, *Probability and Mathematical Statistics (in Chinese)*, Higher Education Press, 2002

课程号：201018030 **课程名称：**概率统计（理工）
总学时：58 **学分：**3
先修课程：微积分、线性代数（第一类） **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵永红等
课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生的类级平台课。主要内容包括：1、随机事件及样本空间；2、离散型随机变量；3、连续型随机变量；4、大数定律与中心极限定理；5、抽样分布；6、点估计及区间估计；7、假设检验；8、回归分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《概率论与数理统计》，陈鸿建等编，高教出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code:201018030 **Course Name:** Probability and Statistics(Science and Engineering)
Total Hours: 58 **Credits:**3
Course Description：This course is for all science and engineering students in the university. The main contents are:1. Random Events and Probability of Event; 2. Random Variable and Distributions; 3. Expectation, Variance and Covariance; 4. Large Number Law and Central Limit Theorem; 5. Sampling Distribution; 6. Estimation of Parameter; 7. Test ; 8. Regression Analysis.
Textbook/Teaching materials: Chen Hongjian ect, *Probability and Mathematical Statistics (in Chinese)*, Higher Education Press，2009

课程号：201019050 **课程名称：**高等代数-1
总学时：84 **学分：**5
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**彭国华、谭友军、付昌建
课程简介：本课程主要讲授多项式理论和线性代数的基础部分，包括整数与多项式理论及线性方程组的消元法，有解判定和解的结构定理，矩阵及其运算以及和数域F上n元有序数组形成的向量空间F^n上的线性映射的关系，行列式理论．学生应从本课程中掌握线性代数和多项式理论的基本概念，基本理论，基本方法和基本技巧，包括单变元和多变元多项式理论，矩阵和线性映射的关系，线性方程组、矩阵、线性变换问题的相互转化，行列式的计算和应用．通过本课程学生应逐步培养起逻辑思维能力、抽象思维能力、抽象推理能力、运算能力、解决实际问题的能力和创新能力，也希望通过本课程逐步适应英文教材和英文教学，为大学阶段的后续课程打下坚实的基础.
推荐教材或主要参考书：Linear Algebra (英语)，彭国华、李德琅，高等教育出版社，2006 年；《高等代数》，北京大学数学系几何代数教研室编，高等教育出版社；B. Jacob, Linear Algebra, W.H.Freeman and Company, 1990.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201019050 **Course Name:** Linear Algebra 1

Total Hours : 84 **Credit:** 5

Course Description: The aim goal is to introduce basic theory on polynomials and the basic ideas of linear algebra which are used throughout mathematics. A variety of key techniques are introduced for solving problems in the area. The material covered in Linear Algebra 1 which is very important in subsequent courses includes general theory on polynomials, systems of linear equations, matrices and determinants. On successful completion of the course one will have considerable experience in solving linear equations using Gaussian elimination. One should also have developed the ability to handle matrices and determinants of arbitrary size and to appreciate their geometrical significance. From this course one will gradually achieve the ability in mathematical reasoning, mathematical thinking and mathematical computing. This is a bilingual course. It's a good opportunity for Chinese students to experience English Textbook and Mathematics teaching in English.

Textbook/Teaching material: Peng Guohua and Li Delang, *Linear Algebra*, Higher Education Press, 2006.

课程号：201020050 **课程名称**：高等代数-2

总学时：108 **学分**：5

先修课程：高等代数-1 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：彭国华、谭友军、付昌建

课程简介：本课程主要讲授线性代数的抽象部分，包括任意域上的线性空间、线性映射和线性变换、特征值和特征向量、$\lambda-$矩阵、Jordan 标准形、欧氏空间、二次型理论和多重线性代数的基础理论. 学生应从本课程中掌握线性空间和线性变换的概念、理论和技巧，“几何地”理解线性代数问题. 通过本课程学生应逐步培养起逻辑思维能力、抽象思维能力、抽象推理能力、运算能力、解决实际问题的能力和创新能力，也希望通过本课程逐步适应英文教材和英文教学，为大学阶段的后续课程打下坚实的基础.

推荐教材或主要参考书：Linear Algebra (英语)，彭国华、李德琅，高等教育出版社，2006 年；《高等代数》，北京大学数学系几何代数教研室编，高等教育出版社；B. Jacob, Linear Algebra, W.H.Freeman and Company, 1990.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201020050 **Course Name:** Linear Algebra 2

Total Hours : 108 **Credit:** 5

Course Description: The goal of this course is to introduce the abstract part of linear algebra. The topics to be covered include the following: vector spaces, linear maps, linear transformations, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, $\lambda-$matrices, Jordan canonical forms, Euclidean spaces, quadratic forms and basic concepts of multilinear algebra. On successful completion of Linear Algebra 2 one should grasp the main theory and technique of vector spaces and linear transformations. One will also try to solve problems in linear algebra geometrically. From this course one will gradually achieve the ability in mathematical reasoning, mathematical thinking and mathematical computing. This is a bilingual course. It's a good opportunity for Chinese students to experience English Textbook and Mathematics teaching in English.

Textbook/Teaching material: Peng Guohua and Li Delang, *Linear Algebra*, Higher Education Press, 2006.

课程号:201021020 **课程名称**:工程数学复变函数与积分变换

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：微积分、线性代数（第一类） **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：赵国松

课程简介：主要介绍解析函数、复变函数的积分、柯西基本定理、幂级数展开和洛朗级数、留数计算及其应用、共形映射、Fourier 变换、 Laplace 变换等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《复变函数》，西安交通大学高等数学教研室编；《积分变换》，东南大学数学系，张元林编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201021020 **Course Name:** Engineering mathematics: complex function and integral

transformation
Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2
Course Description: This course will tell the analytic function theory, complex integration, Cauchy's integral formula, power series expansions and Laurent series, the calculus of residues, conformal mapping, Fourier transformation, Laplace transformation.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handout

课程号：201023020 **课程名称**：工程数学数值计算方法
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：微积分、线性代数、常微分方程 **面向对象**：理工科本科生、计算机高级语言
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：胡朝浪、谭英谊
课程简介：数值计算方法是主要研究如何运用计算机去获得数学问题的数值解的理论和方法。在科学研究与工程技术中，经常遇到数学模型的求解问题，我们可以用解析方法或物理方法在理论上作出解的存在唯一性证明，但要求出该问题的解析解却又十分困难，甚至是不可能，对于这类数学问题，数值解法就显得特别有效。通过这门课程的教学，使学生掌握用数值分析方法解决实际问题的算法原理及理论分析，提高学生应用数学知识解决实际问题的能力．本课程主要内容包括如下算法的算法原理以及误差分析：非线性方程求根，线性方程组的迭代解法，线性方程组的直接解法，插值法与最小二乘法，数值积分与数值微分，常微分方程初值问题的数值解法．
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数值计算方法》，杨一都编著，高等教育出版社 2008.4，第一版；《现代科学与工程计算基础》，胡兵、李清朗编著，四川大学出版社 2003.9，第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201023020 **Course Name:** Numerical Computing Methods
Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2
Course Description: Numerical Computing Methods is an elective course targeted toward upper level undergraduate majors in science and engineering areas. The purpose of the course is to provide these students with a coherent picture of the role of computers in the sciences as well as the practical skills. Numerical methods and analysis techniques can be used to solve a variety of complicated engineering and scientific problems. The students are expected to develop the ability to solve practical problems by using numerical methods. The main contents of this course include the principles and analysis of the following computing methods: finding roots for non-linear equations, iterative solutions and direct solutions for system of linear equations, interpolation method and least square method; numerical integration and numerical differentiation; numerical methods for initial value problem of an ordinary differential equations, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Numerical Computing Methods*，Yang Yidu，High Education Press, April,2008;*Foundations of Modern Science & Engineering Numerical Calculation* Algorithm, Hu Bing & Li Qinglang, Sichuan University Press , Sept. 2003

课程号：201026020 **课程名称**：计算机密码学
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：高等数学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：朱文余
课程简介：密码学的基本概念及一些简单密码体制与它的破译；分组密码体制及其应用，并补充 AES 算法；密码的香农算法以及安全体制的概念；涉及近代密码体制中序列密码和移位寄存器，以及非线性序列密码；讨论 RSA 公匙密码。
推荐教材和主要参考书：《计算机密码应用基础》朱文余、孙琦，科学出版社 2000. 8
备注：理论课

Course Code:201026020 **Course Name**:Computer Cryptogram

Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2

Course Description:Computer Cryptography introduces the basic theories of cryptography and information security applications. These mainly include: introducing the basic concepts of cryptography and basic knowledge of computer network security problems: the issue of confidentiality of information, information authentication issues, user authentication issues, digital signatures and so on. Introduction of computer security issues need basic knowledge of cryptology, the basic theory of cryptography, Shannon theory, stream cipher and shift register, symmetric encryption and decryption algorithms focuses on the DES \ AES \ IDEA cryptographic algorithms, Public-key cryptosystem focusing on Introduction RSA / ElGamal / ECC cryptographic algorithms and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: Zhu wen yu, Sun qi, *Application of basic computer cryptography*，Beijing: Science Press, 2000

课程号：201029030 **课程名称**：金融数学引论

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：证券组合与投资分析, 随机分析 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄南京、唐亚勇、陈琼

课程简介：本课程主要讲授金融数学的一般理论，衍生证券定价的基本方法和技巧。以离散时间鞅和布朗运动为基础，以 Ito 的随机分析以及偏微分方程的基础知识为工具，介绍期权的基本概念以及期权定价的基本模型-包括期权定价的离散时间模型-二叉树模型以及连续时间模型-Black-Scholes-Merton 模型，结合模型的分析讲解无套利分析的基本方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《期权期货与其他衍生品》，约翰·赫尔著，王勇，索吾林译，机械工业出版社，2009 年 2 月；《期权定价的数学模型和方法》，姜礼尚著，高等教育出版社，2008 年 1 月第 2 版；《金融衍生产品定价的数学模型与案例分析》, 姜礼尚，徐承龙，任学敏，李少华等著，高等教育出版社，2008 年 6 月.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201029030 **Course Name:** Introduction to Financial Mathematics

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of financial mathematics and the basic methods and techniques for option pricing. Based on the discrete-time martingale and Brownian motion, using the tools of stochastic analysis of Ito and partial differential equations, the course introduces the basic concepts of the options and the seminar models for option pricing – including the discrete-time binomial tree model and the continuous-time Black-Scholes-Merton model. Within the analysis of these two basic models, we introduce the methods of non-arbitrage analysis. The contents of the course covers the binomial-tree pricing model, martingale and Brownian motion, stochastic analysis, the Black – Scholes – Merton model, risk management using the options, and also the Value-at-Risk analysis. The course requires the students to grasp primary theory and methods to price the basic securities, such as the options, the futures and related securities, to have perceptual knowledge on the derivative securities in our security market.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Options, Futures and Other Derivative Securities*, John Hull, Prentice Hall; *Mathematical Models and Methods for Option Pricing*, Lishang Jiang, High Education Press, Jan. 2008; *Mathematical Models and Examples for Financial Derivatives*, Lishang Jiang, etc., High Education Press, Jun., 2008.

课程号：201030020 **课程名称**：近世代数基础

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：高等代数、数学分析 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张起帆、付昌建

课程简介：代数学起源于对代数方程的求解， 主要研究群、环、域、模等抽象的代数系统的结构与性质。本课程主要介绍群、环、域等基本概念及相关性质， 系统的介绍群理论：群同态定理、商群、群作用及有限群的结构理论等。要求学生掌握近世代数相关的基本概念与性质， 对近世代数有初步的认识，为后继课程《抽象代数》打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《代数学引论》，聂令沼、丁石孙编，高等教育出版社，2000 年；《近世代数基础》，刘绍学编，高等教育出版社， 1999 年； 《代数》， M.Artin 编 ， 郭晋云译， 机械工业出版社，2009 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201030020 **Course Name:** Basics of Modern Algebra

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: In this course, we will give an introduction to groups, rings, fields and focus on the theory of groups: The fundamental theorem of homomorphism for groups, quotient groups, the action of groups and the structure theory of finite groups. It requires the students to grasp the basic definitions and properties and have some basic results of abstract algebra, which will be helpful to study the following course *Abstract Algebra*.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to algebra*, Nie Lingzhao、Ding Shisun, Higher Education Press, 2000;*Introduction to abstract algebra*，Liu Shaoxue, Higher Education Press, 1999;*Algebra*, M. Artin, translated by Guo Jinyun, China Machine Press, 2009

课程号：201031030 **课程名称**：精算学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：微积分，线性代数，概率统计，利息理论 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：罗伟

课程简介：本课程讲授寿险精算学的基本模型和方法。本课程介绍保险中产品的定价及准备金的提取等方面的随机模型，并针对相关模型的性质及模型之间的关系作了深入的讨论，给出了不同险种的保费及准备金的计算方法。本课程教学内容包括生存模型和多元衰减模型，利用随机方法讨论个体寿命的不确定性；精算现值的理论，计算死亡保险和生存年金的精算现值，讨论不同类型的养老金计划的特点及其精算现值；应用精算原理计算净保费与费用负荷保费、以及净准备金等。本课程要求学生理解精算学的一般理论，掌握各种现金流精算现值的分析方法，并能理论联系讨论精算实务。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《寿险精算基础》，杨静平编著，北京大学出版社，2002 年10 月第1 版；《精算数学》，N.L. 鲍尔斯等著，余跃年等译，上海科学技术出版社，1996 年6 月第1 版；《寿险精算学》，王晓军编著，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年4 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201031030 **Course Name:** Actuarial Science

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course covers the basic models and methods of Actuarial Science for Life Insurance. The lecture introduces the random models of the evaluation and premium reservation for life insurance products, and discusses deeply the various characters of the involved models, then gives the calculus methods of premiums and reserves for many life insurance products. This course includes three parts. The first part covers surviving models and multiple decrement models which analysis the uncertainty of individual life by stochastic methods. The second part introduces the theory of actuarial present value that wildly applied in the death benefits, life annuities and pension schemes. The last part applies the actuarial principle to calculus the net premiums, expense-loaded premium, net premium reserve and so on. The students are required to understand the general theory of actuarial science, to grasp the analysis methods of actuarial present value for kinds of cash flows, and to put the theory into practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: Yang Jingping. *Actuarial Mathematics on Life Insurance (in Chinese).* Peking University Press, Beijing .2002; N. L. Bowers. *Actuarial Mathematics.* Society of Actuaries;

2nd edition (May 1997); Wang Xiaojun. *Actuarial Science for Life Insurance*. Renmin University of China Press, Beijing, 2005.

课程号：201036030　　**课程名称**：模糊数学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：数学分析、高等代数　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡世凯、黄丽
课程简介：自 Zadeh 于 1965 的模糊集概念提出以来，模糊数学理论已经广泛应用于复杂系统的控制，模式识别与模糊推理等传统数学难于处理的领域。本课程的主要目的模糊集合理论的综合基础,内容包括模糊集合的概念, 模糊关系与模糊聚类分析；模糊模式识别、模糊方程与模糊综合决策以及模糊线性规划等。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解模糊数学的基本思想，同时获得一种解决实际应用问题的常用方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《模糊数学原理及应用》（第四版），杨纶标、高英仪主编，华南理工大学出版社，2006;《模糊数学及其应用》，胡淑礼主编著，四川大学出版社 1994 年
备注：理论带试验课

Course Code: 201036030　　**Course Name:** Fuzzy Mathematics
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：Since the concept of fuzzy sets was initiated in 1965 by L.A.Zadeh, the fuzzy mathematics has been widely used in the control of complex systems, pattern recognition, fuzzy reasoning and so on, which is difficult to deal with traditional math. The main purpose of this course is to provide the student with a comprehensive foundation of fuzzy set theory. Topics include the concept of fuzzy sets, fuzzy relations and the analysis of fuzzy clusters, fuzzy pattern recognition, fuzzy equations, the fuzzy decision-making and fuzzy linear programming. Through the learning of this course, the students can understand the basic ideas of the fuzzy set theory and obtain a common method to deal with practical problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle and Application of fuzzy mathematics*, Yang Lunbiao, East China University of Science and Technology Press, Fourth edition, 2006;*Fuzzy Mathematics and Its Applications*, Hu Shuli, Sichuan University Press,1994.

课程号：201039030　　**课程名称**：群表示基础
总学时：　48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：抽象代数　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：付昌建
课程简介：群表示论即是用具体的线性群即矩阵群来研究群的理论。它包含了紧致群表示，李群与李代数表示等多种分支， 在数学物理及数学的多个领域都有重要的应用。在本课程中，我们将主要介绍有限群的表示理论：特征标理论，诱导与限制表示, 有限群的模表示及其 Brauer 特征标理论等。本课程要求学生熟悉有限群表示的基本概念， 掌握特征标理论， 对群表示论的方法及应用有初步的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《群表示论》， 曹锡华，叶家琛编著， 北京大学出版社，1998 年；《Representation Theory: A First Course》, W. Fulton, J. Harris, Springer GTM 129, New York, 1991
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201039030　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Representation Theory of Group
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: Representation Theory of Groups is the theory which uses matrix groups to study general groups. It contains representations of compact groups, representations of Lie groups and Lie algebras etc, which have many important applications in mathematical physics and some other mathematics branches. In this course, we will focus on representation theory of finite groups: the character theory, induced and restricted representations, modular representations of finite groups and Brauer character theory.

It requires the students to be familiar with the basic definitions and to grasp the character theory, basic methods and applications.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Representation Theory of Groups*， Cao Xihua，Ye Jiachen， Peking University Press，1998；*Representation Theory: A First Course*, W. Fulton, J. Harris, Springer GTM 129, New York, 1991

课程号：201040030 **课程名称**：软件工程
总学时：64 **学分**：3
先修课程：计算机高级语言 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：余勇
课程简介：这个课程介绍软件工程学，软件生命周期，软件质量控制，软件设计，软件规范，软件确认，编程环境和工具，面向对象的编程方法。学生将学习面向对象的分析和设计。这些学习中将逐步引入关键技能，基本面向对象的原则和模式，UML 记号，最佳软件实践。掌握如何将 UML 应用到面向对象的软件开发中。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《软件工程实践者的研究方法》第六版，Roger S. Pressman 著，机械工业出版社，2007 年；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201040030 **Course Name**: Software Engineering
Total Hours:64 **Credit**:3
Course Description：The course introduces software Engineering, the software lifecycle, qualities of software; design, specification and verification of software, programming environments and tools, object oriented programming. Students will learn object-oriented analysis and design (OOA/D) 。These case studies incrementally introduce key skills, essential OO principles and patterns, UML notation, and best practices. You won't just learn UML diagrams; you'll learn how to apply UML in the context of OO software development.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Software Engineering A Practitioner's Approach*，Sixth edition, Roger S. Pressman, China Machine Press, 2007

课程号：201004040 **课程名称**：常微分方程
总学时：64 **学分**：4
先修课程：数学分析 高等代数 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张伟年、 杜正东
课程简介：本课程全面介绍常微分方程初步知识，内容包括：微分方程建模；求解一阶方程的初等积分法和高阶线性方程的基本方法和技巧；高阶线性方程的基本理论和幂级数解；一阶方程的数值解；非线性方程的解的存在性和唯一性；解对初值和参数的连续依赖性及可微性；平衡点的稳定性；平面线性系统定性分析；周期解和极限环。本课程要求学生理解常微分方程的一般理论，掌握微分方程的基本分析方法和求解技巧，并对平衡点的稳定性和动力系统定性理论的概念有初步认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《常微分方程》，张伟年、杜正东、徐冰主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 4 月；《常微分方程教程》(第二版)，丁同仁、李承治主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年 7 月.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201004040 **Course Name:** Ordinary Differential Equations
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：This course provides a comprehensive introduction to ordinary differential equations. Topics include: mathematical modeling using ordinary differential equations；classical methods of solving first order and linear higher order ordinary differential equations; general theory and power series solutions of linear ordinary differential equations; numerical methods of solution of first order differential equations; existence and uniqueness theorems for nonlinear systems; continuity of solutions with respect to initial values and parameters; stability of equilibria; qualitative analysis to planar linear systems; periodic solutions and limit cycles. In addition, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, thus

applications to classical mechanics, circuit theory, and ecology will be examined. This course requires students to understand the general theory of ordinary differential equations, grasp basic methods of analysis and techniques of solving, and possess elementary knowledge on stability of equilibria and qualitative theory of dynamical systems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Ordinary Differential Equations*, Weinian Zhang、Zhengdong Du and Bing Xu, Higher Education Press, April 2006; *Ordinary Differential Equations*, Tongren Ding and Chengzhi Li, Higher Education Press, July 2004.

课程号：201041030　　**课程名称：**生存分析

总学时： 48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：概率论、数理统计　　**面向对象：**数学学院本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**赵永红

课程简介：本课程主要讲授处理生存数据的一般统计方法。由于生存数据具有删失、非正态等特殊性，我们给出区别于传统统计的非参数估计方法、非参数假设检验、以及半参数回归模型，并结合具体数据给出实证分析。此外，我们也介绍常见的生存分布以及参数估计和假设检验方法。本课程要求学生掌握生存函数的非参数估计、如何比较两个或多个总体的生存分布，正确理解 cox 比例风险模型和 logistic 回归模型以及模型的解释、估计、检验等。此外，学生应熟练使用统计软件（R 或 SPSS16.0）实现上述主要统计方法，会对具体数据进行统计分析，撰写统计报告。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生存数据分析的统计方法》，[美]ELISA　T .LEE 著，陈家鼎译，　中国统计出版社，1998 年 4 月；《生存分析与可靠性》，主编　陈家鼎，　　北京大学出版社，2005 年 11 月；《实用非参数统计》第 3 版，[美] W.J.　Conover 著，　崔恒建译　人民邮电出版社，2006 年 4 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201041030　　**Course Name:** Survival Analysis

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course aims to teach how to analyze the survival data by usual statistical methods. Since the survival data has been censored and abnormal-distributed properties, it will be treated by unconventional statistical methods, i.e., nonparametric estimation and hypothesis testing, semi-parametric regression model. And we will apply these methods to the real survival data for empirical analysis. Moreover, we will introduce the usual survival distributions, its parametric estimation and hypothesis testing. After taking this course, students are required to understand nonparametric estimation of the survival function, and know how to compare two or more different survival distributions, and fully understand the Cox model and Logistic model. Furthermore, students are required to control some software, i.e., R and SPSS, to analyze the real survival data and write reports.

Textbook/Teaching material: *STATISTICAL METHODS FOR SURVIVAL DATA ANALYSIS*, ELISA T .LEE, China Statistics Press, 1998 ；*Survival Analysis and Reliability*, Chen Jiading, Peking University Press, 2005; *Practical Nonparametric Statistics*, W.J.　Conover, Posts & Telecom Press, 2006;

课程号：201042030　　**课程名称：**时间序列分析

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：概率论，数理统计　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**周永道, 翁洋

课程简介：作为数理统计学的一个专业分支，时间序列分析也是利用观察信息估计总体的性质。本课程将系统的讲授时间序列分析的基本理论、方法及其应用，其内容包括时间序列的预处理、平稳时间序列分析、非平稳序列的确定性分析与随机分析、多元时间序列分析。时间序列的预处理包括时间序列的分解、平稳性检验、纯随机性检验等。平稳时间序列分析包括其建模方法及特点、谱分析、序列预测方法等，其中常见的建模方法有 AR、MA、ARMA 等等。非平稳序列的确定性分析包

括序列的分解及相应的预测方法；其随机分析包括一些特殊的模型如 ARIMA 模型等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：王燕，2008，应用时间序列分析，中国人民大学出版社，第 2 版；何书元，2003，应用时间序列分析，北京大学出版社；Hamilton, J.D.(1994), Time Series Analysis , Princeton University Press
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201042030 **Course Name:** Time Series Analysis
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: As a branch of mathematical statistics, time series analysis uses the observed information to estimate the properties of the population. In this course, we will systemically introduce the general theory of time series analysis, the modeling methods and their applications. The main content includes the pre-processing of time series, stationary time series analysis, the deterministic and stochastic analysis of non-stationary sequence and multivariate time series analysis. The pre-processing of time series includes the decomposition of time series, test for stationarity and pure random testing. Stationary time series analysis includes spectral analysis, the forecasting methods, and the modeling methods and corresponding properties, such as AR, MA, ARMA models and so on. For non-stationary sequences, the deterministic method includes the decomposition of time series and the corresponding forecasting methods; the stochastic analysis includes some special models such as ARIMA models.
Textbook/Teaching material: Wang, Y., 2008, *Applied Time Series Analysis,* China Renmin University Press, 2nd Edition；He, S.Y., 2003, *Applied Time Series Analysis*, Peking University Press；Hamilton, J.D. (1994), Time Series Analysis, Princeton University Press

课程号：201044030 **课程名称**：数据结构
总学时：64 **学分**：3
先修课程：计算机高级语言 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：余勇
课程简介：本课程是介绍在计算机编程中的主要数据结构和算法。数据结构可以用于计算机内存和磁盘存储管理。课程内容有：基本算法分析技术；大 o 和大Ω表示法；基本的数据结构，包括有数组、简单排序、堆栈、队列、链表，递归，高级排序、二叉树、红黑树、哈希表、堆、图、权重图。这个课程需要学生掌握各种数据结构的差异，能将算法应用到软件设计中，能分析软件的算法效率。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据结构》（用面向对象方法与 C++语言描述） 第二版，殷人昆主编，清华大学出版社，2007 年；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201044030 **Course Name:** Data Structures
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course is about data structures and algorithms as used in computer programming. Data structures are ways in which data is arranged in your computer's memory (or stored on disk). The course introduces basic algorithm analysis techniques; big-O and big-Omega notations; foundational data structure, including Arrays, Simple Sorting, Stacks and Queues, Linked Lists, Recursion, Advanced Sorting Binary Trees, Red-Black Trees, Hash Tables, Heaps, Graphs Weighted Graphs. This course requires students to grasp the difference of data structures, to apply algorithms in software design, to analyze efficiency algorithms.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Data Structures*, Yin Renkun, Tsinghua University Press, 2007 Second edition;

课程号：201048050 **课程名称**：数学分析-1
总学时：96 **学分**：5
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**马洪、寇辉、王宝富、李洪旭、杜正东、徐冰
课程简介：数学分析是数学类学生最重要的一门基础课。数学分析-1 讲授的主要内容是让学生在中学所学知识基础上更加深入地对函数进行理解。主要要求为掌握极限、连续、一致连续的分析定义及性质，深入理解“ε-N 语言”和“ε-δ 语言”中严密的逻辑关系并能熟练运用；深入理解导数作为函数的变化率的含义，熟练掌握求导法则；深入理解微分的定义，了解如何利用微分来作近似计算；深入理解微分中值定理这一微分学中最重要的定理，理解它在函数值与导数之间的桥梁作用；熟练掌握 Taylor 公式，并理解 Taylor 公式作为 Lagrange 定理的推广在多项式逼近中将起的作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微积分学教程》（1-8），菲赫金哥尔茨著，高等教育出版社，2006；《数学分析习题集题解》（1-6）吉米多维奇著，山东科学技术出版社，2005；《数学分析简明教程》（上、下），邓东皋、尹小玲编著，高等教育出版社，1999 年；《数学分析》（上、下），陈纪修等编，高等教育出版社，1999 年；《数学分析原理》（上、下），W.卢丁著，人民教育出版社，1979 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code:201048050　　**Course Name:** Mathematical Analysis-1
Total Hours :96　　**Credit:**5
Course Description：Mathematical Analysis is the most important basic course for the students who major in mathematics. The course of Mathematical Analysis-1 makes students understand function more deeply than before. The course requires students to grasp the conceptions of limit, continuity and uniform continuity, to understand the logical relation in “ε-N language” and “ε-δ language” deeply and be well trained for using them; to know the rate of change of function thoroughly and calculate the derivative adroitly; to understand the conception of differential coefficient deeply and know how to use it to do approximation; to understand differential mean value theorem and know it contacting function value and derivative; to use Taylor series expansion adroitly and know its use in polynomial approximation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Calculous Courses*（1-8）, Г.М.Хихтенгольц, Higher Education Press, 2006; *Demidovich's Problems in Mathematical Analysis*（1-6）, Demidovich, Shandong Technology and Science Press, 2005；*Brief Course of Mathematical Analysis*(1-2),Deng Donggao,Yin xiaoling，Higher Education Press，1999；*Mathematical Analysis* (1-2), Chen Jixiu, Higher Education Press，1999；*Elements of Mathematics Analysis* (1-2), W. Rudin, People Education Press, 1979.

课程号：201049050　　**课程名称：**数学分析-2
总学时：96　　**学分：**5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**马洪、寇辉、王宝富、李洪旭、杜正东、徐冰
课程简介：数学分析是数学类学生最重要的一门基础课。数学分析-2 的主要内容为函数的积分运算，级数的定义及收敛性判别。主要要求为熟练掌握不定积分及定积分的运算技巧，掌握 “微元法”的思想，并能举一反三地用这种思想解决其他问题；掌握数项级数、广义积分、函数项级数以及幂级数的基本收敛性判别法，了解它们之间的密切联系；理解函数项级数的一致收敛概念；熟悉幂级数求收敛半径的公式和几类常见初等函数的展开式；了解 Fourier 级数的简单应用背景，能熟练求出 Fourier 系数，能够讨论其收敛性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微积分学教程》（1-8），菲赫金哥尔茨著，高等教育出版社，2006；《数学分析习题集题解》（1-6）吉米多维奇著，山东科学技术出版社，2005；《数学分析简明教程》（上、下），邓东皋、尹小玲编著，高等教育出版社，1999 年；《数学分析》（上、下），陈纪修等编，高等教育出版社，1999 年；《数学分析原理》（上、下），W.卢丁著，人民教育出版社，1979 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201049050　　**Course Name:** Mathematical Analysis-2
Total Hours : 96　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description：Mathematical Analysis is the most important basic course for the students who major in mathematics. The primary contents of Mathematical Analysis-2 are integration, series of functions, conceptions and convergence criterion of series. Mathematical Analysis-II requires students to calculate indefinite integration and definite integration adroitly; to understand infinitesimal method and be able to

use it in practice; to use the convergence criterion of series of numbers, series of functions and power series and know the close relationship between them; to understand the conception of uniform convergence of series of functions; to know how to calculate convergence radius and know the expansion of familiar elementary function; to know the applications of Fourier series, be able to calculate its coefficient and discuss its convergence.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Calculous Courses*（1-8）, Г.М.Хихтенгольц, Higher Education Press, 2006; *Demidovich's Problems in Mathematical Analysis*（1-6）, Demidovich, Shandong Technology and Science Press, 2005；*Brief Course of Mathematical Analysis*(1-2),Deng Donggao,Yin xiaoling，Higher Education Press，1999；*Mathematical Analysis* (1-2), Chen Jixiu, Higher Education Press，1999；*Elements of Mathematics Analysis*(1-2), W. Rudin, People Education Press,1979.

课程号：201050050　　**课程名称**：数学分析-3
总学时：96　　**学分**：5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马洪、寇辉、王宝富、李洪旭、杜正东、徐冰
课程简介：数学分析是数学类学生最重要的一门基础课。数学分析-3 对多元函数进行了深入剖析，并同一元函数进行了比较。本课程的主要要求为从距离出发深入理解多元函数极限和连续的概念；深入理解多元函数偏导数的概念及其几何意义，理解可偏导、连续与可微之间的关系；掌握微分学中的一个重要应用——求函数的极值；掌握求重积分的基本方法，能熟练计算第一、第二类曲线、曲面积分；能熟练运用 Grenn、Gauss、Stokes 公式，了解它们建立了图形内部的积分与边界积分之间的联系；理解含参变量积分的概念及其分析性质，掌握含参变量积分的一致收敛性判别法，并将它同函数项级数的一致收敛性判别法作比较。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微积分学教程》（1-8），菲赫金哥尔茨著，高等教育出版社，2006；《数学分析习题集题解》（1-6）吉米多维奇著，山东科学技术出版社，2005；《数学分析简明教程》（上、下），邓东皋、尹小玲编著，高等教育出版社，1999 年；《数学分析》（上、下），陈纪修等编，高等教育出版社，1999 年；《数学分析原理》（上、下），W.卢丁著，人民教育出版社，1979 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201050050　　**Course Name:** Mathematical Analysis-3
Total Hours : 96　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description：Mathematical Analysis is the most important basic course for the students who major in mathematics. Mathematical Analysis-Ⅲ focuses on functions of several variables. The course requires students to have deep understanding on the conception of limit and continuity of functions of several variables based on the conception of distance; to have deep understanding on the conception and geometrical background of partial derivative; to know the relationship between differentiability , partial derivability and continuity; to know how to find the extreme value of functions; to calculate multiple integration, line integrals of the first type and second type ,and surface integrals of the first type and second type adroitly; to be able to use Green formula, Gauss formula and Stokes formula adroitly and know the relationship between the integration of the inner of figure and the boundary of figure; to know the conception and analysis characters of integral depending on a parameter , know its uniform convergence criterion and compare with the uniform convergence criterion of series of functions.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Calculous Courses*（1-8）, Г.М.Хихтенгольц, Higher Education Press, 2006; *Demidovich's Problems in Mathematical Analysis*（1-6）, Demidovich, Shandong Technology and Science Press, 2005；*Brief Course of Mathematical Analysis*(1-2),Deng Donggao,Yin xiaoling，Higher Education Press，1999；*Mathematical Analysis* (1-2), Chen Jixiu, Higher Education Press，1999；*Elements of Mathematics Analysis* (1-2), W. Rudin, People Education Press,1979.

课程号：201053020　　**课程名称**：数学教学理论与实践
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：彭国华
课程简介：本课程的主要目的是通过对现代高等教育理论的学习和研究，提高对数学高等教育的认

识和理解, 并通过教学实践来完善表达和沟通能力. 本课程将采用教师主讲和课堂讨论的方式分专题学习讨论, 主要内容包括：数学高等教育的基本理论, 课堂讲授的基本原则和规范, 教学方法和学习方法, 教学策略, 教学评价和反馈机制, 现代教学手段, 教案与教学课件, 教学观摩和实践.

推荐教材或主要参考书：张奠宙、宋乃庆,《数学教育概论》高等教育出版社；M Artigue, *The Teaching and learning of Mathematics at the university level*, Notice of the AMS, Vol.46, No.1；N.Entwistle, *Improving Teaching Through Research on Student Learning*, in University Teaching International Perspectives, edited by James J.F.Forest

备注：理论带实践课

Course Code: 201053020 **Course Name:** Mathematics Teaching: Theory and Practice
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The main goal of the course is to understand higher mathematics teaching. Another goal of this course is to help mathematics students prepare for the academic job market. The topics to be covered include the following: understanding students' perspectives, preparing lectures and other learning activities, creating assessments (exams, quizzes, homework, etc.), writing a syllabus; mathematics teaching strategy, course design, problem-based teaching, bilingual teaching, modern teaching methods and practical experience lecturing, interviewing. Teaching practices will be encouraged. There are some group works during the lectures. The course is graded Pass/No Pass.

Textbook/Teaching material: Introduction to Mathematics Education,Zhangdianzhou、Songnaiqing, Higher Education Press; M Artigue, *The Teaching and learning of Mathematics at the university level*, Notice of the AMS, Vol.46, No.1；N.Entwistle, *Improving Teaching Through Research on Student Learning*, in University Teaching International Perspectives, edited by James J.F.Forest

课程号：201055020 **课程名称：**数学文化
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：中学数学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赖洪亮
课程简介：本课程主要介绍数学的一些基本思想、方法和应用。主要讲授数，空间，函数，微积分，概率等内容。该课程强调实际生活事例中的数学思想，引导学生锻炼理性思考的能力
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数学的思想、方法和应用（修订版）》张顺燕，北京大学出版社，2009 年 8 月第 3 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201055020 **Course Name:** Mathematical culture
Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2

Course Description： In the course, the basic ideas, methods and applications of mathematics are introduced to arts students. We will discuss numbers, spaces, functions, calculus and probability in the class and make the students in the class think rationally.

Textbook/Teaching material : *The ideas ,methods and applications of mathematis(revised version),* Zhang Shunyan, Beijing University Press, Aug 2009, the third edition.

课程号：201056030 **课程名称：**数学物理方法
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：微积分、线性代数 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈敬敏
课程简介：本课程是面向材料科学类部分专业学生的类级平台课。主要讲授两个方面内容：一是复变函数论，包括复变函数与解析函数概念、解析函数的积分表示、幂级数表示、留数定理等；二是数学物理方程的主要解法，包括行波法、分离变量法、积分变换法等。

推荐教材和主要参考书：《数学物理方法》，黄大奎、舒慕增编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 7 月第 1 版；《复变函数》，钟玉泉编，高等教育出版社，2003 年 6 月第 3 版；《数学物理方法》，严镇军编，中国科技大学出版社，2006 年 8 月第一版；《数学物理方程》，谷超豪、李大潜、陈恕行等编，高等教育出版社，2003 年 4 月第二版

备注：理论课

Course Code:201056030 **Course Name:**Methods of Mathematical Physics
Total Hours:48 **Credits:**3

Course Description：This course consists of two aspect. Firstly, complex analysis containing the concept of complex function and analytic function, integral representation of analytic functions, power series and residue theorem etc.; Secondly, main method of solving equations of mathematical physics containing introduction, travelling wave method, separation of variables and integral transform method, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material :*Methods of Mathematical Physics*, Huang Dakui & Shu Muzeng, Higher Education Press, July 2001. *Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable,* Zhong Yuquan, Higher Education Press, Jun 2003. *Methods of Mathematical Physics*, Yan Zhenjun, Chinese University of Science and Technology Press, Aug 2006. *Equations of Mathematical Physics*, Gu Chaohao, Li Daqian & Chen Shuxing ,etc., Higher Education Press, Apr 2003.

课程号:201057040 **课程名称：**数学物理方法
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：微积分、线性代数 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**贾方等

课程简介：本课程是面向全校物理类各专业、电子类各专业以及材料科学类部分专业学生的类级平台课。主要讲授两个方面内容：一是复变函数论，包括复变函数与解析函数概念、解析函数的积分表示、幂级数表示、留数定理等；二是数学物理方程的主要解法，包括行波法、分离变量法（包括基本特殊函数及其应用）、积分变换法、 格林函数法等。

推荐教材和主要参考书：《数学物理方法》，黄大奎、舒慕增编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 7 月第 1 版；《复变函数》，钟玉泉编，高等教育出版社，2003 年 6 月第 3 版；《数学物理方法》，严镇军编，中国科技大学出版社，2006 年 8 月第一版；《数学物理方程》，谷超豪、李大潜、陈恕行等编，高等教育出版社，2003 年 4 月第二版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201057040 **Course Name:** Methods of Mathematical Physics
Total Hours: 64 **Credits:**4

Course Description：This course consists of two aspect. Firstly, complex analysis containing the concept of complex function and analytic function, integral representation of analytic functions, power series and residue theorem etc.; Secondly, main method of solving equations of mathematical physics containing introduction, travelling wave method, separation of variables (including basic special function and its application), integral transform method and Green function method, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material :*Methods of Mathematical Physics*, Huang Dakui & Shu Muzeng, Higher Education Press, July 2001. *Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable,* Zhong Yuquan, Higher Education Press, Jun 2003. *Methods of Mathematical Physics*, Yan Zhenjun, Chinese University of Science and Technology Press, Aug 2006. *Equations of Mathematical Physics*, Gu Chaohao, Li Daqian & Chen Shuxing ,etc., Higher Education Press, Apr 2003

课程号：201060030 **课程名称：**数字信号处理
总学时： 48 **学分：**3

先修课程：复变函数 线性代数 信号与系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：董重明
课程简介：本课程讲述数字信号处理的基本概念和基本理论。为准备从事数字信号处理工作或者对数字信号处理有兴趣的人提供必要的基本知识。首先，我们讲述了数字信号和数字系统的物理意义和数学表示，讲述了一维数字信号和数字系统的几种常规分析方法，线性常系数差分方程，序列的傅里叶变换，离散傅里叶变换，Z-变换，香农抽样定理，快速傅里叶变换的相关数学理论和物理意义。又讲述了实现数字系统的基本网络结构，信号流图和状态变量分析法以及相关的数学理论。最后讲述数字滤波器的基本概念，有限脉冲响应数字滤波器（FIR），无限脉冲响应数字滤波器（ IIR）的常规设计方法，并进行优缺点比较。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字信号处理》（第二版），丁玉美，高西全编著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2000 年 12 月；<Digital Signal Processing>,Oppenheim A V and Schafer. Engelwood Cliffs,NJ: Prentice-Hall Inc.,1975
备注：由于本课程为数学学院开设，假设学生缺乏信号与系统课程的正式学习和对相关内容物理背景的实际了解，所以在更注重数学理论的同时，强调于相关数学理论的物理背景的解释。

Course Code: 201060030　　**Course Name:** Digital Signal Processing
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course studies the basic concepts and theory of digital signal processing，provides basic material for peoples who will study digital signal processing or interesting on digital signal processing. First, we lecture the physical means and mathematical representation of digital signal and digital system, we lecture some usually analysis method of one dimension digital signal and digital signal system,., linear ordinary difference equation, Fourier transform of series, desecrate Fourier transform ,Z-transform, Shanon's sampling theorem, fast Fourier transform, and the relate mathematical theory and physical means. We study also the basic net structure of practice digital system, signal flow graphs, and analysis method of state variable, and the related mathematical theory. At least, we lecture the concept of digital filter, the usually design method of finite impulse response digital filter (FIR), infinite impulse response digital filter (IIR), and compare the advantage of them.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Digital Signal Processing*(second edition), Ding Yumei,Gaoxiquan, Xiandianzi University Press, December 2000;*Digital Signal Processing*,Oppenheim A V and Schafer. Engelwood Cliffs,NJ:Prentice-Hall Inc.,1975

课程号：201061040　　**课程名称**：随机过程
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：概率论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周永道, 翁洋
课程简介：随机过程是研究随时间演变的随机现象的一门学科。它以概率论为基础，并在工程、社会科学、经济学等等诸多领域中有其重要的应用。本课程主要介绍随机过程的概念及其几类常用的随机过程，如 Poisson 过程、平稳过程、马尔可夫过程等，并简单介绍随机分析，特别是二阶矩过程的均方微积分。Poisson 过程包括其定义和性质，到达时间及时间间隔分布，复合 Poisson 过程及由 Poisson 过程的推广的更新过程。平稳过程包括其相关函数的性质、各态历经性、功率谱密度和谱分解等。马尔可夫过程包括马尔可夫链及状态离散参数连续马尔可夫过程的转移概率、状态分类和平稳分布。同时，介绍这几类随机过程时，密切联系其具体应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：张卓奎，陈慧蝉. 随机过程，西安电子科技大学出版社，2003；陈木法，毛永华. 随机过程导论，高等教育出版社，2007.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201061040 **Course Name:** Stochastic Process
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: As a subject of how to study the phenomenon of random events with time evolution, Stochastic Process bases on the probability theory and has important applications in many fields such as engineer, social sciences, economy and so on. This course focuses on the definitions and properties of stochastic process especially several types of stochastic processes which are commonly used, such as Poisson processes, stationary processes, Markov processes, etc. This course also gives a brief introduction of stochastic analysis, especially the mean square calculus of second-order process. Poisson process includes its definition and properties, the distribution of arrival time and time intervals, compound Poisson process. Moreover, as one type of extension of Poisson process, the update process is also introduced. Stationary process includes the properties of the correlation function, ergodicity, power spectral density and spectral decomposition. Markov process includes the transition probabilities, state classification and stationary distribution for Markov chain and the continuous time Markov process, respectively. Moreover, we may connect with the practical applications with these types of stationary processes. **Textbook/Teaching material:** Zhang, Z.K. and Chen, H.C. *Stochastic Process*, Xidian University Press, Xi'an, 2003； Chen, M.F. and Mao, Y.H., *Introduction to Stochastic Process*, High Education Press, Beijing, 2007.

课程号：201066030 **课程名称**：投资分析与风险管理
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：数学分析、高等代数、概率统计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄南京
课程简介：本课程主要针对数学专业学生开设。课程讲授以数学公理化方法为思维主线，从定量分析的视角解析证券投资与风险管理的基本理论，系统、深入的介绍金融经济学体系。主要讲授内容包括无套利原理、未定权益空间、线性定价法则、Markowitz 证券投资组合模型、资本资产定价模型（CAPM）、套利定价理论（APT）、MM 定理、一般经济均衡理论等金融经济学基本原理。通过对本课程的学习，学生应熟悉证券投资分析的基本内容、主要方法，掌握用数理金融的基本理论，培养独立分析问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《金融经济学十讲》，史树中著，上海人民出版社，2004 年 7 月；《证券组合与投资分析》，欧阳光中，李敬胡著，高等教育出版社，1997 年 6 月；《投资学》，滋维•博迪 亚历克斯•凯恩 艾伦•J•马库斯著，机械工业出版社，2002 年 9 月第 2 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201066030 **Course Name:** Investment Analysis and Risk Management
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: The course is mainly open for the students of mathematics. The content of this course will be introduced based on axiomatic approach in mathematics. In this course, you will learn to how to use the mathematical methods to analysis the general theory of securities investment and risk management. No-arbitrage assumption theory, linear pricing rule, Markowitz portfolio model, capital asset pricing model (CAPM), arbitrage pricing theory (APT), MM theory, general economic equilibrium theory and other basic theories of finance will be introduced in this course. Students will be familiar with the basic theories and methods of securities investment analysis and risk management and enhance the ability of independent analysis.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Ten Lectures on Financial Economics*, Shuzhong Shi, Shanghai People's Publishing House, Jul. 2004.；*Portfolio and Investment Analysis*, Guangzhong O'yang, Jinghu Li, Higher Education Press, Jun. 1997；*Investment*, Zvi Bodie、Alex Kane、Alan J.Marcus, China Machine Press, Second edition, Sep.2002

课程号：201067030 **课程名称**：微分方程定性理论

总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：数学分析 常微分方程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张伟年、杜正东
课程简介：本课程全面介绍常微分方程几何理论与分岔问题的初步知识，内容包括：常微分方程的基本理论；非线性系统的平衡点的稳定性；非线性系统高阶平衡点的定性分析方法；极限环及其稳定性；平衡点的指数；极限环的存在性和不存在性的相关判据；Lienard系统及振动方程；无穷远点的定性分析方法；多重奇点的分岔；余维1分岔，包括鞍结点分岔及两个零特征根的余维1分岔；Hopf分岔；鞍点的稳定流形和不稳定流形；同宿轨，异宿轨的稳定性；同宿分岔和异宿分岔及Melnikov函数的概念和一阶Melnikov函数的计算公式。本课程要求学生掌握微分方程定性理论的基本分析方法，特别是掌握要非线性系统的平衡点分析方法，并对结构稳定性和分岔问题有初步认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微分方程定性理论》，张芷芬，丁同仁，黄文灶，董镇喜主编，科学出版社，1985 年 5 月；《常微分方程几何理论与分支问题》(第三版)，张锦炎，冯贝叶主编，北京大学出版社，2000 年 3 月.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201067030 **Course Name:** Qualitative Theory of Differential Equations
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course provides a comprehensive introduction to geometric theory of ordinary differential equations and bifurcation problems. Topics include: general theory of ordinary differential equations；stability of equilibria of nonlinear systems; qualitative methods for equilibria of nonlinear systems; limit cycles and their stabilities; index theory of equilibria；existence and non-existence of limit cycles; Lienard systems；methods of equilibria at infinity; bifurcation of equilibria；co-dimension one bifurcation such as saddle-node bifurcation and bifurcation with double zero eigenvalues; Hopf bifurcation；stable and unstable manifolds for saddle point；stability for homoclinic and heteroclinic orbits；Melnikov method for homoclinic bifurcations。 This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of qualitative theory of differential equations, particularly to understand the techniques of qualitative analysis of equilibria of nonlinear systems，and to have elementary knowledge on structure stability and bifurcation problems for dynamical systems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Qualitative Theory of Differential Equations*, Zhifen Zhang、Tongren Ding、Wenzhao Huang and Zhenxi Dong, Science Press, May 1985; *Geometric Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations and Bifurcation Problems*, Jinyan Zhang and Beiye Feng, Peking University Press, March 2003.

课程号：201070040 **课程名称：**微分几何
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：线性代数、多元微积分 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵国松、郑泉、王宝富、陈柏辉
课程简介：本课程讲授 3 维欧几里得空间中曲线、曲面的微分几何学。它源于微积分学在几何学的应用，历史悠久，内容丰富。本课程主要介绍如何通过自然标架和正交标架把线性代数和多元微积分的知识用于研究曲线和曲面的几何，阐述曲线、曲面的局部理论和曲面的内蕴几何学。同时也介绍活动标架、外微分形式和一些整体微分几何的概念，为进一步学习微分流形、代数几何、代数拓扑、现代微分几何等课程打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微分几何》，陈维桓 编著，北京大学出版社 2006 年；《微分几何》，彭家贵、陈卿 编著，高等教育出版社，2002 年；《微分几何》，苏步青、胡和生等编著，人民教育出版社，1980 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201070040 **Course Name:** Differential Geometry

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: The course focuses on the differential geometry of curves and surfaces in 3-dimensional Euclid space. It originates from applications of differential calculus to geometry and has a long history and rich contents. The course not only describes how to apply the knowledge of linear algebra and differential calculus to the geometry of curves and surfaces by using the nature frame and orthogonal frame but also establishes the local theory of curves and surfaces and the intrinsic geometry of surfaces. Moreover, this course introduces moving frame, exterior differential forms and the knowledge of global differential geometry. It is a required course to study "differentiable manifold", "algebraic geometry", "algebraic topology", "modern differential geometry".

Textbook/Teaching material:*Differential Geometry*, Chen Weihuan,Peking University Press,2006;*Differential Geometry*, Peng Jiagui & Chen Qing, Advanced Education Press, 2002; *Differential Geometry*, Su Buqing, Hu Hesheng etc., People Education Press, 1980.

课程号：201071040 **课程名称**：微分流形

总学时：64 **学分**：4

先修课程：数学分析、高等代数 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈柏辉、尹晓琴

课程简介：本课程是微分几何的入门课。介绍微分流形的相关基础知识，其中基本概念包括微分流形，子流形，（余）切空间，张量场和微分形式，向量丛，流形的定向和积分等；涉及的基本定理有正则值定理、单位分解定理、Frobenius 定理和 Stokes 定理；初步介绍 deRham 复型；最后介绍李群的基本常识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《微分几何讲义》陈省身、陈维桓， 北京大学出版社， 2002 年 1 月；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201071040 **Course Name**: Differential Manifolds

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This is an elementary course for differential geometry. In this course, we cover the definitions of differential manifolds, submanifolds, (co)vector spaces, tensor fields and differential forms, vector bundles; we also explain the orientation and integrations on manifolds; among them, we covers the theorem of regularity value, partition unity, Frobenius theorem and Stokes theorem; we will introduce the deRham complexes; at the end of the course, we introduce Lie groups.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Lectures on Differential Geometry*, S.S. Chern, Weihuan Chen, Peking Univeristy Press, 2002/1.

课程号：201072040 **课程名称**：微积分（I）-1

总学时：80 **学分**：4

先修课程：初等数学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：牛健人等

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生的类级平台课。全学年共学十二章：1、函数与极限 ；2、导数；3、微分中值定理；4、不定积分；5、定积分；6、定积分的应用；7、空间解析几何；8、多元函数微分学；9、重积分；10、曲线积分与曲面积分；11、无穷级数；12、常微分方程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《高等数学》第六版（上、下册），同济大学数学系主编，高教出版社；《微积分》（上、下册），杨志和等编，高教出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code:201072040 **Course Name:** Calculus (I)-I

Total Hours: 80 **Credits**: 4

Course Description: This course is open to all the first year students who have completed a precalculus course at the high school level. Students contemplating majors in EE, Physics, Computer Science and other science or engineering majors desiring rigorous calculus should enroll in this course. It is also open to others who are qualified and desire a more rigorous calculus course than Math 201074030. Topics include a brief review of elementary functions, followed by discussion of limits, continuity, derivatives, the Mean Value Theorem, applications of one-variable differential calculus, indefinite integrals, definite integrals and applications of the definite integral. This course is delivered in classrooms through lectures, discussions and assignments. This course is assessed by coursework and a final written test.

Textbook/Teaching Materials *Higher Mathematics*, 6th Edition, Department of Mathematics, Tongji University, Higher Education Press, April 2007. *Calculus* (I, II), Yang Zhihe, Higher Education Press, August 2008.

课程号：201073050 **课程名称：**微积分（I）-2

总学时：96 **学分：**5

先修课程：微积分（I）-1 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄丽等

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生的类级平台课。全学年共学十二章：1、函数与极限 ；2、导数；3、微分中值定理；4、不定积分；5、定积分；6、定积分的应用；7、空间解析几何；8、多元函数微分学；9、重积分；10、曲线积分与曲面积分；11、无穷级数；12、常微分方程。本期学习第七章至第十二章。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《高等数学》第六版（上、下册），同济大学数学系主编，高教出版社；《微积分》（上、下册），杨志和等编，高教出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code:201073050 **Course Name:**Calculus (I)-2

Total Hours:96 **Credits:**5

Course Description: Math 201073050 is a continuation of Math 201072040. Topics covered in this course include vectors in two and three dimensions, analytic geometry of three dimensions, parametric curves, partial derivatives, the gradient, extrmum in several variables, multiple integration with change of variables across different coordinate systems, line integrals, Green's Theorem, surface integrals, Divergence Theorem, infinite series, introduction to ordinary differential equations (including second order linear differential equations). This course is delivered in classrooms through lectures, discussions and assignments. This course is assessed by a mid-term exam, a final test and coursework.

Textbook/Teaching Materials *Higher Mathematics*, 6th Edition, Department of Mathematics, Tongji University, Higher Education Press, April 2007. *Calculus* (I, II), Yang Zhihe, Higher Education Press, August 2008

课程号：201074030 **课程名称：**微积分（II）-1

总学时：58 **学分：**3

先修课程：初等数学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王晓伟等

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生的类级平台课。全学年共学十一章：1、函数与极限 ；2、导数；3、微分中值定理；4、不定积分；5、定积分；6、定积分的应用；7、空间解析几何；8、多元函数微分学；9、重积分（不含三重积分）；10、无穷级数；11、常微分方程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《高等数学》第六版（上、下册），同济大学数学系主编，高教出版社；《微积分》（上、下册），杨志和等编，高教出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201074030 **Course Name:** Calculus (II)-I
Total Hours: 58 **Credits** 3
Course Description: Math 201074030 is open to all the first year students who contemplating majors in those Science or Engineering courses that involves relatively lower level of mathematics. It is also open to students who are qualified and desire a more rigorous calculus than Math 201076030. Topics include a brief review of elementary functions, followed by discussion of limits, continuity, derivatives, mean value theorems, applications of differential calculus, indefinite integrals, definite integrals and applications of the definite integral. This course is delivered in classrooms through lectures, discussions and assignments. This course is assessed by coursework and a final exam.
Textbook/Teaching Materials *Higher Mathematics*, 6th Edition, Department of Mathematics, Tongji University, Higher Education Press, April 2007. *Calculus* (I, II), Yang Zhihe, Higher Education Press, August 2008.

课程号：201075030 **课程名称：**微积分（II）-2
总学时：58 **学分：**3
先修课程：微积分（II）-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李世伦等
课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生的类级平台课。全学年共学十一章：1、函数与极限 ；2、导数；3、微分中值定理；4、不定积分；5、定积分；6、定积分的应用；7、空间解析几何；8、多元函数微分学；9、重积分（不含三重积分）；10、无穷级数；11、常微分方程。本期学习第七章至第十一章。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《高等数学》第六版（上、下册），同济大学数学系主编，高教出版社；《微积分》（上、下册），杨志和等编，高教出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201075030 **Course Name:** Calculus (II)-2
Total Hours: 58 **Credits:**3
Course Description: Math 201075030 is a continuation of Math 201074030. Topics covered in this course include analytical geometry in 3-dimension, functions of several variables, partial derivations, optimization of multivariable functions, multiple integrals (without triple integrals), infinite series and introduction to ordinary differential equations. This course is delivered in classrooms through lectures, discussions and assignments. This course is assessed by a mid-term exam, a final exam and coursework.
Textbook/Teaching Materials：*Higher Mathematics*, 6th Edition, Department of Mathematics, Tongji University, Higher Education Press, April 2007. *Calculus* (I, II), Yang Zhihe, Higher Education Press, August 2008.

课程号：201076030 **课程名称：**微积分(III)-1
总学时：58 **学分：**3
先修课程：初等数学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周杨等

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生的类级平台课。全学年共学习八章：1、函数与极限；2、一元函数微分学；3、不定积分；4、定积分；5、多元函数积分学；6、无穷级数；7、常微分方程；8、差分方程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《微积分》（第三版）赵树原主编，中国人民大学出版社；　　《微积分》朱来义主编，高等教育出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201076030　　**Course Name:** Calculus (III)-I

Total Hours: 58　　**Credits:** 3

Course Description：Math 201076030 is open to all the first year students who are majoring in management or economics. Topics include a brief review of elementary functions, followed by discussion of limits, continuity, derivatives of one variable functions, the Mean Value Theorem, applications of differential calculus, indefinite integrals, basic integration techniques. This course is delivered in classrooms through lectures, discussions and assignments. This course is assessed by coursework and a final test.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Calculus* (3rd edition), Zhao Shuyuan, Renmin University of China Press. Jan 2008. *Calculus (3rd edition),* Zhu Laiyi, Higher Education Press, May 2009.

课程号：201077030　　**课程名称：**微积分(III)-2

总学时：58　　**学分：**3

先修课程：微积分(III)-1　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**方儒新等

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生的类级平台课。全学年共学习八章：1、函数与极限；2、一元函数微分学；3、不定积分；4、定积分；5、多元函数积分学；6、无穷级数；7、常微分方程；8、差分方程。 本学期学习第四章至第八章。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《微积分》（第三版）赵树原主编，中国人民大学出版社；　　《微积分》朱来义主编，高等教育出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201077030　　**Course Name:** Calculus (III)-2

Total Hours: 58　　**Credits:**3

Course Description: Math 201077030 is a continuation of Math 201076030. Topics covered in this course include definite integrals and applications of the definite integral, differential calculus of functions of several variables, double integrals, infinite series, and introduction to ordinary differential equations and difference equations. This course is delivered in classrooms through lectures, discussions and assignments. This course is assessed by a mid-term exam, a final test and coursework.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Calculus* (3rd edition), Zhao Shuyuan, Renmin University of China Press. Jan 2008. *Calculus (3rd edition),* Zhu Laiyi, Higher Education Press, May 2009.

课程号：201079030　　**课程名称：**线性代数(III)

总学时：58　　**学分：**3

先修课程：初等数学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**邹述超等

课程简介：本课程主要讨论有限维线性空间的线性理论与方法。主要讲授 1、行列式；2、矩阵；3、向量； 4、线性方程组；5、特征值与特征向量；6、二次型。本课程具有很强的逻辑性、抽象性与广泛的实用性。本课程要求学生掌握运用科学中常用的矩阵方法、线性方程组、二次型等理论及有关基础知识，并具有熟练的矩阵运算能力和用矩阵方法解决一些实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《线性代数》，赵树嫄主编，中国人民大学出版社，1997 年 6 月第 3 版；《高等代数教程》，王萼芳著，清华大学出版社 1997 年 5 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code:201079030 **Course Name:**Linear Algebra(III)
Total Hours:58 **Credits:**3
Course Description：This course focuses on the linear theory and methods of limited demension's linear spaces. This course consists of six aspects: determinants; matrices; vectors; systems of linear equations; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; quadratic forms. This course has strong Logic, abstractness and practicability. Students should master applying the theories and acknowledges of the matrix methods; linear systems; quadratic forms, and has abilities of the skilled matrix operation and solving some actual problem with the matrix method.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Linear Algebra,* Zhao Shuyuan, China Renmin University Press, June. 1997. *Advanced algebra course,* Wang Efang, Tsinghua University Press, May, 1997.

课程号：201080030 **课程名称：**线性代数(理工)
总学时：58 **学分：**3
先修课程：初等数学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王晓宏等
课程简介：本课程主要讨论有限维线性空间的线性理论与方法。主要讲授 1、行列式；2、线性方程组；3、矩阵；4、矩阵的对角化问题；5、二次型。本课程具有很强的逻辑性、抽象性与广泛的实用性。本课程要求学生掌握运用科学中常用的矩阵方法、线性方程组、二次型等理论及有关基础知识，并具有熟练的矩阵运算能力和用矩阵方法解决一些实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《线性代数》，张慎语、周厚隆主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 2 月第 1 版；《高等代数教程》，王萼芳著，清华大学出版社 1997 年 5 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code:201080030 **Course Name:**Linear Algebra
Total Hours:58 **Credits:**3
Course Description：This course focuses on the linear theory and methods of limited demension's linear spaces. This course consists of five aspects: determinants; systems of linear equations; matrices; diagonalization of matrices; quadratic forms**.** This course has strong Logic, abstractness and practicability. Students should master applying the theories and acknowledges of the matrix methods; linear systems; quadratic forms, and has abilities of the skilled matrix operation and solving some actual problem with the matrix method.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Linear Algebra,* Zhang Shenyu & Zhou Houlong, Higher Education Press, Feb. 2002. *Advanced algebra course,* Wang Efang, Tsinghua University Press, May, 1997.

课程号：201082030 **课程名称：**信息安全与密码学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：初等数论、近世代数、概率统计 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**朱文余
课程简介：信息安全与密码学是一门涉及通信、计算机、数学等多门学科的交叉学科，其内容丰富，所需知识广泛。本课程主要介绍密码学的基本理论及在信息安全中的应用。主要包括：介绍密码学的基本概念和基础知识，计算机网络中存在的安全问题：信息机密性问题，信息认证问题，用户身份认证问题，数字签名问题等。介绍计算机安全问题所需要的密码学基本知识，密码学的基本理论，香农理论，序列密码和移位寄存器，对称加解密算法，重点介绍 DES\AES\IDEA 密码算法，公钥密码体制重点介绍 RSA/ElGamal/ECC 密码算法等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：朱文余、孙琦著，计算机密码应用基础，北京：科学出版社，2000 年；杨波编著,现代密码学, 北京：清华大学出版社,2004 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201082030 **Course Name**: Information Security and Cryptography
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: Information security and cryptography is the one related to communications, computers, mathematics and many other subjects of cross-disciplinary, rich in content, and wide knowledge is required. This course introduces the basic theories of cryptography and information security applications. These mainly include: introducing the basic concepts of cryptography and basic knowledge of computer network security problems: the issue of confidentiality of information, information authentication issues, user authentication issues, digital signatures and so on. Introduction of computer security issues need basic knowledge of cryptology, the basic theory of cryptography, Shannon theory, stream cipher and shift register, symmetric encryption and decryption algorithms focuses on the DES \ AES \ IDEA cryptographic algorithms, Public-key cryptosystem focusing on Introduction RSA / ElGamal / ECC cryptographic algorithms and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: Zhu Wenyu, Sun qi, *Application of basic computer cryptography*，Beijing，Science Press, 2000.

课程号：201085030 **课程名称**：一般拓扑学
总学时： 48 **学分**：3
先修课程：数学分析 I, II 高等代数 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：赖洪亮、 张德学
课程简介：本课程讲授一般拓扑学最基本的内容，主要包括：（1）集论预备：集，关系，映射，可数集，选择公理等；（2）拓扑空间的各种等价描述：开集，闭集，闭包，内部，基，邻域系，以及收敛等；（3）连续映射与同胚；（4）构造新空间的方法：子空间，乘积空间，商空间，以及和空间；（5）基本拓扑性质：可数性，分离性，紧空间，局部紧空间，连通空间等；（6）度量空间的基本性质：可数性，可数可乘性，完备度量空间，紧度量空间，以及 Baire 空间等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：张德学，一般拓扑学基础，四川大学自编讲义．熊金城，点集拓扑讲义，高等教育出版社，2003 年 12 月第 3 版.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201085030 **Course Name**: General Topology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course focuses on basic notions of general topology. The materials include: (1) Prerequisite of set theory: set, relation, mapping, countable sets, Axiom of Choice; (2) Various equivalent description of topological spaces by: open sets, closed sets, closure, interior, base, neighborhood system, and convergence; (3) Continuous mappings and homeomorphisms; (4) Operations on spaces: subspace, product space, quotient space, and sum space; (5) Basic topological properties: countability axioms, separation axioms, compactness, local compactness, and connectedness; (6) Basic properties of metric spaces: counability, countable productivity, complete metric space, compact metric space, and Baire spaces.
Textbook/Teaching material: Zhang Dexue, *Basic General Topology*, Lecture Notes of Sichuan University. Xiong Jincheng, Lecture Notes on Point Set Topology, Higher Education Press, 3rd edition, 2003.
课程号：201088040 **课程名称**：医科数学(II)
总学时：64 **学分**：4
先修课程：初等数学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：徐小波、邓英、李海等.
课程简介：含微积分，线性代数，概率和统计，教学着重数学原理和方法，兼顾在医学研究中的初步应用。讲授函数和极限，单元微积分，常微分方程，多元微积分、线性代数初步，概率和统计基础。(药学为医药数理统计)

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医用高等数学》，张选群主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 6 月第二版；《医用高等数学学习辅导》，张选群主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 7 月第二版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201088040 **Course Name:** Medical mathematics
Total Hours: 64 **Credits:** 4
Course Description：This course is specially designed to meet the needs of medical students of 4-year, 5-year and 7(8)-year schooling. It mainly consists of three parts: Calculus, Linear algebra and Probability and Statistics. While this course teaches to the students basic concepts, principles and methods of mathematics, it also introduces to them the applications of mathematics in medical and clinical researches. The course teaches the follows: Functions and the limits of functions, Single variable differentials and integrations, Ordinary differential equations and Multiple variables calculus，Elementary linear algebra, Basic probability theory and statistics (For Pharmacy students, they are taught Mathematical Statistics for Pharmacy.)
Textbook/Teaching material : *Medical Advanced Mathematics*, Zhang Xuanyun, Higher Education Press, June 2009. *Totorial of Medical Advanced Mathematics*, Zhang Xuanyun, Higher Education Press, July 2008.

课程号：201089030 **课程名称：**医科数学(III)
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：初等数学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**徐小波
课程简介：由极限和连续，导数和微分，不定积分和定积分三部分的基础内容及常微分方程初步组成。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医用高等数学》，张选群主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 6 月第二版；《医用高等数学学习辅导》，张选群主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 7 月第二版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201089040 **Course Name:** Medical mathematics
Total Hours: 48 **Credits:** 3
Course Description：This course has been designed to meet the needs of medical students (Nurse) of 4-year schooling. It consists of three parts: Functions and the limits of functions, Derivatives and differentials, and Indefinite and definite integrations.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Medical Advanced Mathematics*, Zhang Xuanyun, Higher Education Press, June 2009. *Totorial of Medical Advanced Mathematics*, Zhang Xuanyun, Higher Education Press, July 2008.

课程号：201093030 **课程名称：**运筹学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：线性代数，概率统计，微积分 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**韩会磊
课程简介：本课程是数学学院金融数学和应用数学专业本科生的必修课，也可作为所有需要运筹学基础的工科各专业高年级本科生的选修课。课程重点介绍线性规划及单纯形法，线性规划的对偶理论与灵敏度分析，运输问题，目标规划，整数规划，动态规划，图与网络分析，网络计划，存贮论，排队论，决策分析，对策论（博弈论）等运筹学方法，并结合实际问题讲述数学模型的建立过程和方法以解决实际问题。另外，本课程还适当介绍求解运筹学算法的常用软件的使用（包括 Matlab，Winqsb 等）。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《运筹学教程》，胡运权，郭耀煌，清华大学出版社，第二版，2003。Introduction

to Operations Research(Eighth Edition), Frederick S. Hillier and Gerald J. Lieberman, McGraw-Hill, New York, 2005.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 201093030 **Course Name**: Operations Research
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is not only a required course for the students belong to financial mathematics and applied mathematics but also a selected course for all senior students and the engineering graduate students who need some OR algorithms. A purpose of this course is explaining the following OR methods: Linear Programming and Simplex Method, Duality and Sensitivity in Linear Programming, Transportation Problem, Goal Programming, Integer Linear Programming, Network Analysis, Network Plan, Storage Theory, Queueing Theory, Decision Analysis and Game Theory. Another purpose of this course is using above OR methods to deal with the practical problems. Moreover, this course introduces several OR softwares, for instance, Matlab and Winqsb etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Operations Research*，Hu Yunquan, Guo Yaohuang, Qinghua University Press, Second edition, 2003. *Introduction to Operations Research (Eighth Edition)*, Frederick S. Hillier and Gerald J. Lieberman, McGraw-Hill, New York, 2005.

课程号：201094020 **课程名称**：运筹学应用（I）
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：线性代数、概率统计、微积分 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：韩会磊
课程简介：本课程可作为所有需要运筹学基础的工科各专业高年级本科生的选修课。课程重点介绍线性规划及单纯形法，线性规划的对偶理论与灵敏度分析，运输问题，目标规划，整数规划，动态规划，图与网络分析，网络计划，存贮论，排队论，决策分析，对策论（博弈论）等运筹学方法，并结合实际问题讲述数学模型的建立过程和方法以解决实际问题。另外，本课程还适当介绍求解运筹学算法的常用软件的使用（包括 Matlab，Winqsb 等）。
推荐教材和主要参考书：《运筹学基础及应用》（第四版），胡运权，哈工大出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code:201094020 **Course Name:**Applications of Operations Research(I)
Total Hours:32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course can be a selected course for all senior students and the engineering graduate students who need some algorithms of this course in future. A purpose of this course is explaining the following OR methods: Linear Programming and Simplex Method, Duality and Sensitivity in Linear Programming, Transportation Problem, Goal Programming, Integer Linear Programming, Network Analysis, Network Plan, Storage Theory, Queueing Theory, Decision Analysis and Game Theory. Another purpose of this course is using above OR methods to deal with the practical problems. Moreover, this course introduces the usually software of OR, for instance, Mtlab and Winqsb etc.
Textbook/ Teaching material:*Foundation and Applications of Operations Research*,(Fourth Edition), Hu Yunquan,Harbin Institute of Technology Press

课程号：201101020 **课程名称**：分布与偏微分方程
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：数学分析，实变函数 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：冯金党

课程简介：广义函数是 20 世纪 50 年代发展起来的一套理论，现已成为众多数学分支（尤其是偏微分方程的现代理论）的基础和研究对象。本课程主要介绍广义函数的基本理论以及其在偏微分方程中的应用，这是偏微分方程这一重要数学分支从古典理论到现代理论的标志。本课程内容包括基本函数空间及其对偶空间，速降函数空间及其对偶空间，光滑函数空间及其对偶空间，广义函数的运算，缓增分布的 Fourier 变换，偏微分方程的广义函数解的概念，线性常系数偏微分方程的基本解及其计算，用 Fourier 变换求解偏微分方程。本课程要求学生理解广义函数产生的背景、基本理论及其在偏微分方程中的应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：Partial Differential Equations, Lawrence Evans 主编，AMS 出版社，1998 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 201101020 **Course Name**: Distribution and Partial Differential Equation.

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The Distribution Theory is one of the most important theories in 20th century. It is the foundation of a great many branches of modern mathematical theory. In this course, we will introduce the basic theory about Distribution, including the space of test functions and its dual space, the space of rapidly decreasing functions space and its dual space, the space of smooth functions and its dual space, the operation of Distribution, the Fourier transform of the space of tempered distributions, the Distribution solution of partial differential equations, the fundamental solutions for linear partial differential equations with invariant coefficients, solving partial differential equations by Fourier transform. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of Distribution and its applications in partial differential equations.

Textbook/Teaching material: AMS Press, Lawrence Evans, Partial Differential Equations

课程号：20118440 **课程名称**：试验设计

总学时： 64 **学分**：4

先修课程：概率统计，回归分析 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周永道

课程简介：科学试验是人们认识自然、了解自然的重要手段，特别是高科技的发展，更是离不开科学试验。本课程介绍试验设计的基本概念及常见的试验类型，如因子试验设计、最优回归设计、计算机试验、序贯设计、混料试验设计等等。因子试验设计包括完全因子设计和部分因子设计。其中完全因子设计介绍单因素试验和双因素试验的各种分析及建模方法；部分因子设计介绍正交试验设计和均匀试验设计这两种特殊的设计。计算机试验包括超拉丁方设计和均匀设计。序贯设计包括优选法、响应曲面法及均匀序贯设计。混料试验设计主要介绍混料均匀设计及有限制的混料试验的设计方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：Douglas C. Montgomery. *Design and Analysis of Experiments*, 6th Edition, Posts & Telecom Press (China), 2007;Hamada, Ma and Wu, Jeff C.F., *Experiments: Planning, Analysis, and Parameter Design Optimization*, Wiley, 2000;Fang, K.T., Li, R. and Sudjianto, A. *Design and Modeling for Computer Experiments*, Chapman & Hall/CRC Press, London, 2005.

备注：统计类

Course Code: 20118440 **Course Name**: Experiment Design

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Scientific experiment is an important tool to understand the nature and especially find the natural laws in high-tech development. This course introduces the basic concepts of experimental design and some important types of design, such as factorial design, optimal design, computer experiments, sequential design, and mixture experimental design and so on. Factorial design includes full factorial design and fractional

factorial design. For full factorial design, we may introduce the single-factor design and two-factor design and the corresponding analysis and modeling methods. We also pay more attention to the two important types of fractional factorial design, orthogonal design and uniform design. Computer experiment includes Latin hypercube design and uniform design. Sequential experimental design includes optimization method, response surface methodology and the uniform sequential design. Mixture experimental design focuses on the Uniform design of experiments with mixtures and uniform design of experiments with restricted mixtures.

Textbook/Teaching material: Douglas C. Montgomery. *Design and Analysis of Experiments*, 6th Edition, Posts & Telecom Press (China), 2007;Hamada, Ma and Wu, Jeff C.F., *Experiments: Planning, Analysis, and Parameter Design Optimization*, Wiley, 2000;Fang, K.T., Li, R. and Sudjianto, A. *Design and Modeling for Computer Experiments*, Chapman & Hall/CRC Press, London, 2005.

物理科学与技术学院

课程号：202002020　　**课程名称**：EDA 基础
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：数字与模拟电路、数字与模拟电子技术实验等　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：苏平
课程简介：《EDA 基础》课程是电子、通信、计算机、自动化等电子信息类专业的一门十分重要的专业基础课，又是一门紧密结合技术发展前沿的现代电子设计技术课程，几乎所有理工科（特别是电子信息）类的高校都开设了 EDA 课程。其先修课程为数模电路，数模电路实验等电子学基础课程，后修的课程为一些实用性更强的应用性课程，如专用集成电路设计、SOC 片上系统设计等电路设计课程。本课程目标是使学生了解 EDA 的基本概念和基本原理，能够使用 EDA 工具进行电路原理图设计、数模混合电路仿真、电路板设计等，强调理论和实际的联系，培养学生的创新能力和实验动手能力，为学习集成电路设计奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基于 OrCAD16.0 的电子电路分析与设计》，谭阳红等主编，国防工业出版社，2008 年；《电子电路 CAD 与 OrCAD 教程》，王辅春主编，机械工业出版社，2005 年；《电子电路 CAD 技术—基于 OrCAD9.2》，贾新章等编著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2002 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202002020　　**Course Name**: Essential Electronic Design Automation (EDA)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is special and basic for electronic information discipline, meanwhile it connects closely to the application of modern electronic Technique. The prerequisite courses are analog/digital electronic technique and experiments of analog/ digital electronic technology etc. They are the foundation of the ASIC (Application Specific Integrated Circuit) design and SOC (System on Chip) design etc. This course will cover basic concepts and principles of the EDA, the circuit schematic design, the simulation program with integrated circuit emphasis (SPICE) and the layout design etc. Moreover, it will be focused on applying theory to practice and conveying key ideas so the student will know how to find further details on EDA.
Textbook/Teaching material:*The CAD technique of electronic circuits__OrCAD 16.0*, Tan Yanghong, National defense industry press;*The CAD and OrCAD of electronic circuits*，Wang Fuchun, China machine press;*The CAD technique of electronic circuits__OrCAD 9.2*, Jia Xinzhang, Xidian university press.

课程号：202003030　　**课程名称**：IC 设计基础
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：数字电路，模拟电路，半导体物理，微电子器件与科学，集成电路原　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：邬齐荣
课程简介：课程以 Cadence 软件为集成电路设计设计工具，将一个 Bicmos0.6 微米双铝双多晶工艺的小规模数字/模拟电路芯片设计项目作为教学实例，主要讲授全定制集成电路（CIC）设计的概念和方法，指导 CIC 设计实验。课程包括版图设计，版图验证，涵盖了 CIC 版图设计全流程。教学采取课堂教学和实验相结合的方式，要求学生通过学习 CIC 设计的概念和方法，完成课程实验和基本项目设计，掌握 Viruoso Edit 版图编辑工具和 Diva 版图验证工具的使用。从而掌握器件，电路单元，常用电路模块及小规模集成电路 CIC 设计方法，具备芯片设计的基本技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《超大规模集成电路设计技术》（一版图编辑），自编，2009 年 5 月；《超大规模集成电路设计技术》（二版图验证），自编，2009 年 5 月；《集成电路设计》王志功主编，东南大学出版社，2006 年；
备注：理论带上机

Course Code: 202003030 **Course Name**: Integrated Cicrcuit Designs Basis
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is mainly about the concept and the method of the design of custom integrated circuit(CIC)，and direct the students to experiment of CIC design to use CIC designs tools of Cadence softwares.The example of study is the design project of the chip of a Bicmos0.6 micron DPTM small scale integrated circuit.The course includes the layout edit and the layout verification. The course include the CIC layout design lowe.The method combines teaching with experiment, The course requests the student to complete the course experiment and desings project through the study of CIC concept and CIC design method. It also requests the students to have the ability of using the Viruoso Edit tool, and the Diva verifing tool. The students will get the skills of the device design and the cell design, and the skill of designing circuit modul, and will have the CIC design method of small scale integrated circuit. They also will have the basic skills of chip design.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Technique of VLSI Design*（一 Layout Edit），Oneself Edit，2009 年 5 月;*Technique of VLSI Design*（二 Layout Verification），Oneself Edit，2009 年 5 月；*Integrated Cicrcuit Design*,Wangzhigong, Southeast University Press,2006

课程号：202004040 **课程名称**：MATLAB 基础及应用
总学时：64 **学 分**：4
先修课程：计算机基础、高等数学、大学物理、电子电工、电路等 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试、平时作业、课程设计 **任课教师**：唐昌建、张巍等
课程简介：掌握 MATLAB 的基础核心内容，学习利用计算机解决实际复杂问题的方法，并逐步提高利用计算机进行科学研究的基本能力。内容包括系统资源及特征、数值运算、符号运算、数据可视化、数据分析、MATLAB 编程等；适当介绍 MATLAB 在不同领域中应用的部分内容，包括图形图象处理、系统建模仿真、DSP 等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：MATLAB 系统及物理问题的数值求解方法，唐昌建，张巍等，四川大学讲义，2010;王沫然，MATAB6.0 与科学计算，电子工业出版社，2001;R.J.Schiling et al,applied numerical methods for engineers using MATLAB and C,机械工业出版社，2004;张智星，MATLAB 程序设计与应用，清华大学出版社，2000。
备注：理论带上机

Course Code: 202004040 **Course Name**: Fundamentals & Application on MATLAB.
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description:To master the basic core content of MATLAB, and learn the methods of using computers to solve complex problems. The contents include: System resources and features; Numerical methods; Symbolic Computation; Data visualization and analysis; MATAB programmed. Appropriate descriptions of these contents are as following: Image Processing; Simulation and DSP.
Textbook/Teaching material:*MATLAB system & Numerical method on physics problems* lectures,Tangchangjian 、 Zhangwei;*MATAB6.0&Scientific Computing*,Wangmoran, Electronic Industry Press,2001; *R.J.Schiling et al,applied numerical methods for engineers using MATLAB and C*, Machinery Industry Press,2004; *MATLAB Program Design and Application,* Tsinghua University Press, 2000.

课程号: 202005030 **课程名称**：VHDL 语言与数字系统设计
总学时：48 **学 分**： 3
先修课程：数字电子技术、微机原理与接口技术 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**唐臻宇

课程简介：VHDL 语言目前在数字设计领域已为广大设计者所接受，众多 CAD 厂商纷纷使自己新开发的电子设计软件与 VHDL 兼容，VHDL 语言成了电子设计工程师必须掌握的工具。本课程讲述 VHDL 语言、数字逻辑电路设计基础以及 CPLD 可编程逻辑器件应用基础，通过本课程的学习学生可以掌握用 VHDL 语言作为工具，设计数字逻辑电路，并在 CPLD 可编程逻辑器件上实现自己的设计。本课程 CPLD 部分以 ALTERA 公司的器件作为例子，介绍了 MAX+ PLUSII CPLD 开发软件包的使用。本课程开设的基本出发点是让学生掌握 VHDL 语言，用 VHDL 语言作为设计工具，完成数字系统以及 CPLD 的应用设计。在目前，CPU 和可编程逻辑器件已经成为数字系统的硬件基础，从事数字系统的设计必须掌握可编程逻辑器件的设计方法，而 VHDL 语言作为可编程逻辑器件设计时最重要的输入方法，为所有可编程逻辑器件厂商所支持。因此要从事可编程逻辑器件的设计工作，必须掌握 VHDL 语言。

本课程的特点是以数字逻辑电路设计方法为主，VHDL 语言为辅。课程教学通过有特色的设计实例分析讲解，学生可以灵活的掌握 VHDL 语言设计应用。该课程适合非电子技术专业的学生学习。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《VHDL 硬件描述语言与数字逻辑电路设计》，侯伯亨、顾新，西安电子科技大学出版社，1999 年 1 月第 2 版。

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 202005030　　**Course Name**: VHDL Language and Digital System Design

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: In modem digital system design technology, the programmable logic device is a foundation. VHDL is a famous hardware description language. Almost all companies use it for their CPLD or FPGA as design input.This course teaches students VHDL and the method for digital system design. The Key is the method of digital system design. By teaching many kinds of digital part circus design means, student's ability for digital system design will improve. In this course, we use ALTERA's CPLD as an example. The student can learn the usage of CPLD.

Textbook/Teaching material:*VHDL hardware description language and digital logic circuit design*, Hou Bo-heng, Gu Xin, Xi'an University of Electronic Science and Technology Press, January 1999 version 2.

课程号：202006040　　**课程名称：**半导体材料及 IC 工艺原理

总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4

先修课程：大学物理、微电子器件基础　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**龚敏

课程介绍：本课程包括两个部分。第一部分介绍主要的半导体材料，基本性质、在器件制造中的应用、材料的生长和加工、材料的测试和评价。第二部分介绍超大规模集成电路制造的工艺流程，包括构成流程的各个基本工艺的原理、技术要点、检测方法和工艺质量评价。该课程不仅是工艺工程师的入门知识，也是设计工程师应掌握的基本知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《半导体材料》讲义，游志朴 编著，（原书在台湾出版）；《The Science and Engineering of Microelectronic Fabrication》, Stephen A. Campbell, Oxford（电子工业出版社购入版权）, 2001；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202006040　　**Course Name**: Semiconductor Material and IC Processing

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4

Course Description: There are two parts in this course. Part one; the semiconductor materials, characteristics, the material growth, the wafer preparation, evaluations and applications. Part two, the basic manufacture flow of large scale integrated circuit, which includes the principles of the unit processes, the key points of the technologies, the methods of evaluation of the qualities and the progresses of the

technologies. The knowledge presented in this lecture is not only important for the manufacture engineers but also necessary for the IC designers.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Semiconductor materials* lectures, Zhi-P ； *The Science and Engineering of Microelectronic Fabrication*, Stephen A. Campbell, Oxford, 2001

课程号：202007050 **课程名称：**半导体物理学
总学时： 80 **学　　分：**5
先修课程：数学物理方法、理论物理基础、固体物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**伍登学
课程简介：《半导体物理》是研究半导体物理性质(电学性质、光学性质、热学性质、磁学性质等)；pn 结电流电压、电容特性；金半接触电流电压特性；MOS 结构 C-V 特性。作为微电子专业的专业基础课，它主要介绍半导体的重要物理现象、物理性质、相关理论和实验方法。为学生学习其它专业课(材料、器件、集成电路等)以及毕业后从事半导体专业工作打下一个理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《半导体物理学》第七版，刘恩科 等编著，电子工业出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202007050 **Course Name**: Semiconductor Physics；
Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 5
Course Description: Semiconductor Physics covers the main subjects of physics of semiconductors, assuming that the student already has some knowledge of condensed matter physics. Crystal structure, band structure, carrier transport, phonons, scattering processes and optical properties are presented for typical semiconductors such as silicon III–V and II–VI compounds are also included. In view of the increasing importance of wide-gap semiconductors, the electronic and optical properties of these materials are dealt with too.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Semiconductor Physics* seventh edition, Liu Enke, Electronic Industry Press

课程号：202011040 **课程名称：**薄膜科学与技术
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：大学物理、量子力学、热力学与统计物理、固体物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**魏念
课程简介：薄膜科学与技术是一门迅速发展的学科，在现代高新科技和国民经济的各个重要领域均有重要应用。本课程教学内容大体可分为薄膜物理基础和薄膜制备技术两大部分。这两方面的内容既密切相关，又相互独立。在薄膜物理部分重点讲授薄膜的形成与生长过程、薄膜的特殊结构与缺陷、薄膜的力学、电学、光学等性质，在薄膜制备技术部分则重点介绍各种制备技术及其原理、薄膜厚度分布计算、膜厚的测量与监控等。通过本课程的教学，引导相关专业的学生了解和掌握薄膜科学与技术的真空基础、薄膜制备方法、薄膜的形成及生长过程、薄膜结构与缺陷、薄膜的性质以及薄膜的应用。为学生今后从事薄膜科学与技术方面的研究和工作，以及进一步的深造奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《薄膜物理与技术》，杨邦朝，王文生，电子科技大学出版社，1994 年 1 月；《薄膜技术与薄膜材料》，田民波，清华大学出版社，2006 年 1 月；《Materials Science of Thin Films》，Milton Ohring，Academic Press，.2006 年 4 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202011040 **Course Name**: Science and Technology of Thin Films；
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: Science and technology of thin films is a rapidly developing branch of science. It is important in diverse fields of modern high technology and national economy. The teaching content of this

course is divided into two sections: thin film physics and thin film technology. These two sections are seperated and related to each other closely. The first section concentrates on the film formation, growth, structure, defects in thin films, and their mechanical, electrical, and optical properties. The second section covers various preparation technologies, their principle, film thickness distribution calcination, measurement and monitor of film thickness etc. The presented course attempts to introduce science and technology behind thin films, including vacuum science and technology, thin film preparation methods, formation and growth processes, structure and defects, mechanical, electrical and magnetic, optical properties and their applications. Through the study, students should master the main contents of this course This course will lay a foundation for further advanced study and future research in thin film science and techology.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Thin Film Physics and technology* Yang bangchao, Wang wensheng, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China Press, Jannuary. 1994;*Thin film technologies and materials*, Tian minbo, Tsinghua University Press, Jannuary. 2006; *Materials Science of Thin Films*, Milton Ohring，Academic Press,.April. 2006.

课程号：202012050　　**课程名称**：超大规模集成电路设计
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：集成电路设计基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邬齐荣

课程简介：课程主要讲授超大规模集成电路（VSLI）设计的概念及方法。课程以一个 0.18 微米工艺 20 万门规模的数字系统芯片设计项目为实例，学习模拟电路仿真，VSLI 系统软硬件协同设计，HDL 设计综合，VSLI 自动布局布线。学习 spectre 电路模拟工具、数字电路仿真工具 Verilog-xl（nc-Verilog）、DC 设计综合工具及 SE 自动布局布线工具的使用。课程采取课堂教学和实验相结合的方式，含盖超大规模集成电路（VSLI）设计全流程.。通过学习和实验，要求学生完成 20 万门的数/字系统芯片项目设计，从而具备 VSLI 芯片设计基本能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《超大规模集成电路设计技术》（三 电路模拟-spectre），自编，2009 年 5 月；《超大规模集成电路设计技术》（四 Nc-Verilog 仿真），自编，2009 年 5 月；《超大规模集成电路设计技术》(五 VLSI 系统设计)，自编，2009 年 5 月；《数学集成电路设计》，Ven.Martin，电子工业出版社，2006 年；

备注：实践课

Course Code: 202012050　　**Course Name**: Very Large Scale Integrated Circuits Design；
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 5

Course Description: The course is mainly about the concept of Very Large Scale Integrated Circuit(VSLI) design and the method of VSLI design. With a case, the 0.18 micron 20 ten thousandth logic gate system chip, The students will study the Analog circuit simulated , and the VLSI system design On Hardwaer/Soft waer Co-design Methodology , the HDL design synthesize, the VSLI layout of automatic place-and-route. The student will study the Spectre Analog circuit simulated tool's usage,and the Verilog- xl(nc-Verilog)digital circuit simulated tool's usage, and the Design Compiler to synthesize the tool's usage and the SE place-and-route tool's usage, The teaching mode combine classroom teaching with classroom texperiment.The course include the Very Large Scale Circuit design flow. The course request the students to complete 20000 logic gate chip item to get the basic designed capacity of the Very Large Scale Integrated Circuit chip the designs basic the capability through the study and the experiment.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Technique of VLSI Design*（3 Analog Simulation），Oneself edit，2009 年 5 月；*Technique of VLSI Design*（4 Nc-Verilog Simulation），Oneself edit，2009，5；*Technique of VLSI Design*(5 VLSI System Design)，Oneself edit，2009，5；*Digital integrated circuit design*，Ven.Martin，

Electronic industry Press，2006

课程号：202013020 **课程名称：**传感技术实验

总学时：32 **学　　分：** 2

先修课程：传感物理及技术 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**应用物理学系

课程简介：本课程是在掌握敏感材料及传感器基本理论基础上，通过实践使学生了解各种敏感材料的基本特性及其在传感器中的应用，掌握传感器基本结构、基本特性及各种传感器基本原理与应用情况。通过本课程的教学，培养学生基本的工程、科研思路、综合运用理论知识的能力与实践动手的能力，以及对传感技术领域的进一步学习、研究的兴趣，培养学生严谨的治学、研究、工作作风，为今后的再学习、研究或工作打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：传感器原理及其应用实验，自编；《传感器原理-设计与应用》，刘迎春，国防科技大学出版社，2002 年第 4 版

备注：实验课

Course Code: 202013020 **Course Name**: Sensor Technology Experiment

Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: The goal of this course is to make students get some abilities, such as practices ability, scientific thought and using what they have learned. The course also establishes a basis for later course or study.In this course, student learn the construct of sensor, the characteristic and the usages of sensor by the experiment.

Textbook/Teaching material: Sensor Principles and Applications of experiments, *Sensor Principle - Design and applications*, Ying-Chun Liu, National Defense University Press, 2002 4th edition

课程号：202014030 **课程名称：**传感物理及技术

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：大学物理、模拟电子技术、数字电子技术、微机原理与接口技术 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**唐臻宇等

课程简介：传感器技术是信息技术的中信息采集的基础，本课程主要讲述传感器原理的物理机制，从物理效应的本质了解传感器的原理；讲述常用传感器输出信号调理技术，传感器数字化技术，传感器数据处理技术。本课程是应用物理专业的必修课。通过本课程的理论和实验教学，学生在掌握传感器的原理基础上能够灵活应用各类常用的传感器，学会传感器系统设计原理，为今后实际工作打下工程基础，同时也可以提高学生的工程素养。

本课程的教学特点是既重视基础理论，又兼顾应用，特别是系统应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《传感器原理及应用》，王化祥、张淑英编著，天津大学出版社 1999 年 2 月第二版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202014030 **Course Name**: Sensor Physics & Technology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: The sensor technology is the basis of getting information in the information technology domain. In the course we teach the physics principle, the signal conditioning means, the sensor digital technology, the data process means of the sensor and the sensor digital technology. This course can improve the student’s engineering ability, and establish a basis for later course or study.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Sensor Principles and Applications*, Wang Hua-Xiang, Zhang Shuying edited, Tianjin University Press, second edition in February 1999.

课程号： 202016040 **课程名称：**大学物理学（理工）(I-1)
总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：高等数学（微积分）、线性代数 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**聂娅、刘彦允等
课程简介：本课程为一年级非物理类专业学生开设的大学物理学课程。课程的内容体系突出基础性. 课程秋季开设. 内容包大学物理的力学、电磁学。该课程从基本现象和基本概念出发，合理配置教学内容的深度和广度，保持前沿性和先进性讨论大学物理的基本规律，并分析、介绍了大学物理的基本方法和逻辑关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学物理学》上、下，王磊、陈钢、聂娅, 高等教育出版社 2009；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202016040 **Course Name**: University physics (I-1)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The traditional one-semester course cover mechanics，electromagnetic, emphasize the teaching of basic knowledge, theory, and skill， also developing student's creative and explorative spirits.
Textbook/Teaching material:*University Physics I,II*, Leiwang, gangchen, yanie, Higher Education Press

课程号：202017040 **课程名称：**《大学物理》（理工）（I-2）
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：高等数学（微积分） **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**聂娅、刘彦允等
课程简介：本课程为一年级非物理类专业学生开设的大学物理学课程。课程春季开设. 内容包大学物理的热学、振动与波、光学、近代物理基础。该课程从基本现象和基本概念出发，介绍了及部分内容的基本规律，并分析、介绍了振动与波、光学、近代物理的基本现象及其基本处理方法和逻辑关系。合理配置教学内容的深度和广度，保持前沿性和先进性讨论大学物理的基本规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学物理学》上、下，王磊、陈钢、聂娅，高等教育出版社 2009；《大学物理学》，张三慧，清华大学出版社;《普通物理学》程守洙，高等教育出版社;《University physics》Gerald. pollack, Daniel. Stump, 高等教育出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code:202017040 **Course Name**: University physics (I-2)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: University physics (I-1) is the traditional one-semester course, which covers mechanics and electromagnetic. The goal of this course is to emphasize the basic knowledge, theory, skill, and to develop students' abilities of creativity and exploration.
Textbook/Teaching material:*University Physics I,II,* Leiwang, gangchen, yanie, Higher Education Press,2009

课程号：202021040 **课程名称：**电磁学
总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：高等数学、线性代数 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：**陈钢
课程简介：本课程为一年级下期开设的物理类电磁学课程. 该课程以电场和磁场的基本现象和基本概念出发，电磁学偏重于电磁现象的实验研究，从广泛的电磁现象研究中归纳出电磁学的基本规律；电磁学课程的主要内容包括：真空中静电场的基本规律，静电场中的导体和电介质，恒定电流，恒

定电流的磁场，恒定电流的磁场与磁介质，电磁感应和暂态过程，单相交流电，电磁场和电磁波。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电磁学》 贾启民、郑永令，高等教育出版社,2001；《电磁学》，赵凯华、陈熙谋，2003 年 4 月，高等教育出版社;《电磁学专题研究》，陈秉乾、舒幼生、胡望雨，2001 年 12 月，高等教育出版社;《电磁学》《伯克利物理学教程》第二卷，（美）E.M.珀塞尔著，南开大学物理系译，1979 年 6 月，科学出版社;《物理学》第二卷第一册，[美]D.哈里德，R.瑞斯尼克著，李仲卿等译，1979 年 6 月，科学出版社;《Electromagnetism》Gerald. pollack, Daniel. stump ,高等教育出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202021040 **Course Name**: Electromagnetism
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The mtraditional one-semester course cover electrostatics, magnetism and the introduction of the fundamental concepts culminating in Maxwell's equations，induction field and matter and Electric Current. The goal of this course is to emphasize the basic knowledge, theory, skill, to develop students' abilities of creativity and exploration to build their morality and to sharpen their sense of scientific research.
Textbook/Teaching material：*Electromagnetic*，Jiaqi Min, Zheng Yongling, 2001, Higher Education Press; *Special Topics in electromagnetism*,Chenbinqian、Shuyousheng、Huwangyu,2001, Higher Education Press；*Electromagnetism* Gerald. pollack, Daniel. stump , Higher Education Press，2005.

课程号：202022040 **课程名称：**大学物理（光学）
总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：高等数学、线性代数、电磁学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王磊
课程简介：本课程为二年级上期开设的物理类光学课程. 本门课程有系统理论、又密切联系现代高新技术实际的教学内容新体系，让学生掌握光学的基本理论、基本概念、各种光现象的基本规律和分析方法及其应用，了解现代光学和光子学的前沿及光学与其它学科交叉形成新的学科分支，为进一步学习和将来从事研究或教学工作打下坚实的光学基础。培养学生的科学素质，提高学生实践、观察、分析、综合以及正确建立模型和正确运用数学方法处理物理问题的能力，特别是创造性思维和实践的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《光学》 郭永康，高等教育出版社 2005；赵凯华：《光学》，高等教育出版社，2005；钟锡华：《现代光学基础》，北京大学出版社，2005；Jankins and White ,《光学基础》（杨光熊、郭永康译），高等教育出版社，1990（上册），1994（下册）；Hecht and Zajac ：《光学》（秦克诚等译），高等教育出版社 ，1981；Hecht and Zajac：Optics 4th editions,高等教育出版社，2005。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202022040 **Course Name**: University physics (optics)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The traditional one-semester course covers the foundation of geometrical optics、geometrical theory of optical imaging，aberration， image-forming instruments，elements of the theory of interference, elements of the theory of diffraction, elements of the scalar theory of scattering, and optics of crystals. The subjects present in an orderly way with a substantial connection with modern high-tech, emphasizing the basic knowledge, theory, skill, developing students' abilities of creativity and exploration, building their morality, and sharpening their sense of scientific research.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Optics*, guoyongkang, Higher Education Press,2005; *Foundation*

of modern optics, Beijing University Press, 2005; Jankins and White, *Optical basis*(Yang Guang Xiong, Guo Yongkang translation), Higher Education Press, 1990 (Volume One), 1994 (Volume Two); Hecht and Zajac: *Optics* (Qin Kecheng translation), Higher Education Press , 1981; Hecht and Zajac: Optics 4th editions, Higher Education Press, 2005.

课程号：202025030　　**课程名称**：大学物理（理工） (II-1)
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学(微积分)、线性代数　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王磊、张软玉、张纪平等
课程简介：本课程为一年级非物理工科类专业学生开设的大学物理学课程。课程秋季开设. 课程学时数和具体要求少于大学物理（I-2），内容包大学物理的分子动理论、振动与波、光学以及近代物理基础。该课程从基本现象和基本概念出发，讨论大学物理的基本规律，并分析、介绍了大学物理的基本方法和逻辑关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学物理学》上、下，王磊、陈钢、聂娅. 高等教育出版社 2009；《大学物理学》，张三慧，清华大学出版；《普通物理学》程守洙，高等教育出版社；《University physics》Gerald. pollack, Daniel. stump ，高等教育出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202025030　　**Course Name**: University physics (II-1)
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: It is one of the basic required course for grade 1 students of engineering course, which is started on autumn semester. The total hours and requirements are lowered comparing with University physics (I-1). It includes Newton's mechanics, electromagnetics, and kinetic molecular theory. Based on fundamental phenomena and concepts, the objective is to develop the student's understanding of the basic laws and theorems of physics, and the ability of analyzing and solving problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *University Physics I,II,* Lei Wang, Gang Chen, Ya Nie, Higher Education Press, 2009; *University Physics*, Sanhui Zhang, Tsinghua University Press; *General physics*, Shouzhu Cheng, Higher Education Press; *University physics*, Gerald. pollack, Daniel. Stump, Higher Education Press，2005

课程号：202026030　　**课程名称**：大学物理学（理工） (II-2)
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学（微积分）、线性代数　　**面向对象**：本科学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王磊、张软玉、张纪平等
课程简介：本课程为一年级非物理工科类专业学生开设的大学物理学课程。课程秋季开设. 课程学时数和具体要求少于大学物理（I-2），内容包大学物理的分子动理论、振动与波、光学以及近代物理基础。该课程从基本现象和基本概念出发，讨论大学物理的基本规律，并分析、介绍了大学物理的基本方法和逻辑关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学物理学》上、下，王磊、陈钢、聂娅,高等教育出版社 2009;《大学物理学》，张三慧，清华大学出版社;《普通物理学》程守洙，高等教育出版社;《University physics》Gerald. pollack, Daniel. Stump,高等教育出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202026030 **Course Name**: University physics (II-2)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: It is one of the basic required course for grade 1 students of engineering course, which is started on spring semester. The total hours and requirements are lowered comparing with University physics (I-2). It includes vibration and waves, optics, and quantum mechanics. Based on fundamental phenomena and concepts, the objective is to develop the student's understanding of the basic laws and theorems of physics, and the ability of analyzing and solving problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *University Physics I,II,* Lei Wang, Gang Chen, Ya Nie, Higher Education Press, 2009; *University Physics*, Sanhui Zhang, Tsinghua University Press; *General physics*, Shouzhu Cheng, Higher Education Press; *University physics*, Gerald. pollack, Daniel. Stump, Higher Education Press，2005

课程号：202027020 **课程名称**：大学物理学（理工） (III-1)
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：高等数学(微积分)、线性代数 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：聂娅、刘彦允、蔡海涛等
课程简介：本课程是为一年级工科类学生开设的大学物理学课程。课程在春、秋两季均开设。内容包大学物理的振动与波、光学以及近代物理基础。该课程从基本现象和基本概念出发，讨论振动与波、光学以及近代物理的基本规律，并分析、介绍了大学物理的基本方法和逻辑关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学物理学》上、下，王磊、陈钢、聂娅. 高等教育出版社 2009；《大学物理学》，张三慧，清华大学出版社;《普通物理学》程守洙，高等教育出版社;《University physics》Gerald. pollack, Daniel. Stump,高等教育出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202027020 **Course Name**: University physics (III-1)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: It is one of the basic required course for grade 1 students of engineering course, which is started on two semesters, i.e. spring and autumn. It includes vibration and waves, optics, and quantum mechanics. Based on fundamental phenomena and concepts, the objective is to develop the student's understanding of the basic laws and theorems of physics, and the ability of analyzing and solving problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *University Physics I,II,* Lei Wang, Gang Chen, Ya Nie, Higher Education Press, 2009; *University Physics*, Sanhui Zhang, Tsinghua University Press; *General physics*, Shouzhu Cheng, Higher Education Press; *University physics*, Gerald. pollack, Daniel. Stump, Higher Education Press，2005

课程号： 202028020 **课程名称**：大学物理学（理工） (III-2)
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：高等数学（微积分）、线性代数 **面向对象**：本科学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：聂娅、刘彦允、蔡海涛等
课程简介：本课程是为一年级工科类学生开设的大学物理学课程。课程在春、秋两季均开设。内容为大学物理的电磁学。该课程从电、磁的基本现象和基本概念出发，讨论电、磁现象的基本规律，并分析、介绍了大学物理的基本方法和逻辑关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学物理学》上、下，王磊、陈钢、聂娅,高等教育出版社 2009；《大学

物理学》，张三慧，清华大学出版社;《普通物理学》程守洙，高等教育出版社,《University physics》Gerald. pollack, Daniel. Stump,高等教育出版社，2005；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202028020 **Course Name**: University physics (II-2)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: It is one of the basic required course for grade 1 students of engineering course, which is started on two semesters, i.e. spring and autumn. It includes electrics and magnetics. Based on fundamental phenomena and concepts, the objective is to develop the student's understanding of the basic laws and theorems of electromagnetics, and the ability of analyzing and solving problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *University Physics I,II,* Lei Wang, Gang Chen, Ya Nie, Higher Education Press, 2009; *University Physics*, Sanhui Zhang, Tsinghua University Press; *General physics*, Shouzhu Cheng, Higher Education Press; *University physics*, Gerald. pollack, Daniel. Stump, Higher Education Press，2005

课程号：202029030 **课程名称**：力学
总学时： 48 **学　　分**： 3
先修课程：高等数学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张软玉
课程简介：力学是为物理类专业学生开设的第一门普通物理必修课，全课程分为牛顿力学和狭义相对论两部分。牛顿力学含质点运动学、牛顿定律和动量、能量、角动量定理，质心和刚体，振动与波；最后是狭义相对论中的运动学和质点动力学。内容强调基于知识和基本概念，课堂教学中适当地与前沿的最新进展相联系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《力学》 杨维紘，中国科技大学出版社 2004；赵凯华、罗蔚茵《新概念物理教程-力学》，高等教出版社；郑永令、贾起民《力学》，高等教育出版社；舒幼生《力学》，2005，北京大学出版社；C・基特尔等，《力学》（伯克利物理学教程第一卷），科学出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202029030 **Course Name**: Mechanics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: It is the first basic required course for grade 1 students of physics. It includes Newton's mechanics, and special relativity. For Newton's mechanics, it contains particle kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, theorems and laws of conversation of momentum, energy and angular momentum, center mass of system, rotation of rigid body, vibration and waves. For special relativity, it contains kinematics and dynamics of particle. This course emphasizes on basic concepts and knowledge, also provides the connections among topics by incorporating aspects of contemporary physics into a mix of traditional topics.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Mechanics*, Weihong Yang, USTC Press, 2004; *New concept physics: Mechanics*, Kaihua Zhao, Weiyin Luo, Higher Education Press; *Mechanics*, Yongling Zheng, Qimin Jia, Higher Education Press; *Mechanics*, Yousheng Shun, Peking University Press,2005; *Mechanics* (Vol. 1 of physics textbook of University of California, Berkeley), C.Kittel, Science Press.

课程号：202030030 **课程名称**：热学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：高等数学，力学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：闭卷　　**任课教师**：罗时荣
课程简介：热学是研究物质热运动以及与热相联系的各种规律的科学，它是普通物理学的一个组成部分,是物理学专业的一门专业基础课,其主要内容有热学基本概念,分子动理学理论的平衡态理论，与输运现象有关的分子动理学理论的非平衡态理论，热力学第一定律 ，热力学第二定律，物态，相变。通过本课程的教学使学生掌握热学的基本概念、基本规律和基本理论，并能较为灵活地加以运用；使学生明确分子动理学理论和热力学的基本原理和方法以及它们之间的关系，同时培养学生的形象思维能力和抽象逻辑思维能力。通过课程内容和研究方法的讲述有意识地培养学生的辩证唯物主义世界观。并为他们后续课程的学习打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《普通物理教程·热学》（第二版），秦允豪编，高等教育出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202030030　　**Course Name**: Thermal　Physics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Thermal physics is a subject, which studies the thermal motion of matter as well as a variety of laws associated with the heat. It is an integral part of general physics, and a fundamental specialized course of the physics. It covers the basic concepts of thermal physics, equilibrium theory of molecular kinetic theory, non-equilibrium theory of molecular kinetic theory about transport phenomena, first law of thermodynamics, second law of thermodynamics, liquid and solid state, and phase transition. Through this curriculum teaching we enable students to grasp the elementary concepts, fundamental law and basic theory of thermal physics, and can utilize nimbly; make the student to clearly understand the essential principles and methods of the molecular kinematics theory and the thermodynamics, as well as the relationship between them, at the same time foster students' image thinking and abstract logical thinking abilities. Via this course content and methodology described we consciously train students about the world outlook of dialectical materialism, and build the solid foundation for their following curriculum study.
Textbook/Teaching material:*A Course in General Physics Heat*，Qin Yun Hao，Higher education press, Second edition, Sep.2004

课程号：202031040　　**课程名称**：大学物理（药学物理）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：高等数学（微积分）、线性代数　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：聂娅、刘彦允、蔡海涛等
课程简介：《医学物理学》涉及物理学中的众多领域的应用与实践，涵盖众多近代物理学的发展与创新领域，是医学学生的必修课程。课程保持物理学知识的系统性，又重点突出医学物理学的基本特点，注重物理学原理在医学中的应用，着重培养学生分析问题和解决问题的能力以及科学的创新思维方式。内容包含：力学、流体的运动、振动和波、静电场、直流电路、磁场、分子动理论、电磁感应、光学，以及量子理论，X 射线、原子核的放射性、核磁共振等近代物理知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《基础物理学》，第二版，中国医药出版社;《物理学》，第 4 版，舒辰慧，人民卫生出版社;《物理学》，第 4 版，马文蔚，高等教育出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202031040　　**Course Name**: Pharmaceutical Physics
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: Fundamental physical concepts, theory and methods are discussed in this course, mean while, corresponding pharmaceutical applications in these fields are also presented. This course particularly encouraged in the abilities of analyzing and solving problems independently and innovation capability. "Pharmaceutical Physics"covers rotation of rigid body, fluid mechanics, vibration and wave,

relativity theory, molecular dynamics of gas, electrostatic field, DC circuit, magnetic field, interference of light, diffraction of light, polarization of light, absorption and scattering of photon, quantum characteristics of light, basic quantum mechanics, laser theory, radioactivity of nucleus, particle physics, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Basic Physics*, second edition, China Medical Press; "Physics", 4th edition, Shu Hui Chen, People Health Publishing House; "Physics", 4th edition, Ma Wenwei, Higher Education Press

课程号：202032040　　**课程名称**：大学物理（医学物理）Ⅰ

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：高等数学（微积分）、线性代数　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：聂娅、刘彦允、蔡海涛等

课程简介：《医学物理学》涉及物理学中的众多领域的应用与实践，涵盖众多近代物理学的发展与创新领域，是医学学生的必修课程。课程保持物理学知识的系统性，又重点突出医学物理学的基本特点，注重物理学原理在医学中的应用，着重培养学生分析问题和解决问题的能力以及科学的创新思维方式。内容包含：力学、流体的运动、振动和波、静电场、直流电路、磁场、分子动理论、电磁感应、光学，以及量子理论，X 射线、原子核的放射性、核磁共振等近代物理知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《医学物理学》，第六版，胡新珉，人民卫生出版社 ;《物理学》，第 4 版，舒辰慧，人民卫生出版社;《物理学》，第 4 版，马文蔚，高等教育出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202032040　　**Course Name**: Medical PhysicsⅠ

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4

Course Description: “Medical Physics” a compulsory course for medical students, involves many topics in modern physics, and covers latest achievement in physical research. General physical principle including mechanics, fluid mechanics, vibration and wave, electrostatic field, DC circuit, magnetic field, molecular dynamics of gas, electromagnetic inductions, optics, quantum theory, X-ray, radioactivity of nucleus, nuclear magnetic resonance, etc will be discussed systematically in the course, meanwhile, corresponding medical applications in these fields will also be introduced. The innovation capability and the abilities of analyzing and solving problems independently are particularly encouraged in this course.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Physics*, Sixth Edition, Hu Min, People Health Publishing House; *Physics*, 4th edition, Shu Chen Hui, People Health Publishing House; "Physics", 4th edition, Ma Wenwei, Higher Education Press

课程号：202033030　　**课程名称**：大学物理（医学物理）Ⅱ

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：高等数学（微积分）、线性代数　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：聂娅、刘彦允、蔡海涛等

课程简介：《医学物理学》涉及物理学中的众多领域的应用与实践，涵盖众多近代物理学的发展与创新领域，是医学学生的必修课程。课程保持物理学知识的系统性，又重点突出医学物理学的基本特点，注重物理学原理在医学中的应用，着重培养学生分析问题和解决问题的能力以及科学的创新思维方式。内容包含：力学、流体的运动、振动和波、静电场、直流电路、磁场、分子动理论、电磁感应、光学，以及量子理论，X 射线、原子核的放射性、核磁共振等近代物理知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《医学物理学》，第六版，胡新珉，人民卫生出版社 ;《物理学》，第 4 版，舒辰慧，人民卫生出版社;《物理学》，第 4 版，马文蔚，高等教育出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202033030 **Course Name**: Medical Physics Ⅱ
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: *Medical Physics*, a compulsory course for medical students, involves many topics in modern physics and covers latest achievement in physical research. General physical principle, including, mechanics, fluid mechanics, vibration and wave, electrostatic field, DC circuit, magnetic field, molecular dynamics of gas, electromagnetic inductions, optics, quantum theory, X-ray, radioactivity of nucleus, nuclear magnetic resonance, etc will be discussed systematically in the course. Mean while, corresponding medical applications in these fields will also be introduced. The innovation capability and the abilities of analyzing and solving problems independently are particularly encouraged in this course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Physics*, Sixth Edition, Hu Min, People Health Publishing House; *Physics*, 4th edition, Shu Chen Hui, People Health Publishing House; "Physics", 4th edition, Ma Wenwei, Higher Education Press

课程号：202034030 **课程名称**：大学物理（原子物理学）
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：力学，电磁学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：敬克兴
课程简介：本课程涵盖的内容有：卢瑟福散射，原子的量子态 – 玻尔模型，量子力学导论，原子的精细结构 – 电子的自旋，多电子原子 – 泡利原理，X 射线。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《原子物理学》（第四版），杨福家 著，高等教育出版社，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202034030 **Course Name:** College Physics (Atomic Physics)
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course covers the following topics: Rutherford scattering, the quantized states of atoms – the Bohr model, introductory quantum mechanics, atomic fine structures – electron spin, multielectron atoms – the Pauli principle, X-rays.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Atomic Physics*(4th Edition), Yang Fujia, Higher Education Press，2008

课程号：202037020 **课程名称**：大学物理实验 I-1
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学物理（力学）、大学物理（热学）、大学物理（电磁学）、大学物理（光学）、大学物理（原子物理学） **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：1）每次实验的平均分即为该学期的成绩，不再另行考试；2）实验成绩是按预习、实验操作、实验报告 3 个环节综合考虑
任课教师：（排名不分先后）邹旭敏、胡险峰、饶大庆、李娟、罗明容、胡昌金、刘石丹、薛康、张林、朱俊、汪仕元、雍志华、何原、梁雅庭、王维果、黄建群、胡再国、张俊峰、穆万军、毛嘉莉、田野中、代卫农、郝彦军、程艳
课程简介：本课程是为物理专业本科生开设的一门物理基础实验课。本课程的主要任务是使学生在物理基本方法和基本实验技能等方面受到较系统的训练，提高学生分析问题、解决问题以及理论联系实际的能力以及培养良好的实验习惯和严谨的科学作风，培养出动手能力强、有创新精神和创新能力的高质量物理专业本科人才。大学物理实验 I-1，这是基本实验部分，主要训练学生正确使用力学、电磁学和光学基本实验仪器；了解仪器的基本原理、结构和使用方法。通过基本实验的训练使学生养成良好的实验习惯；掌握基本的实验方法和基本实验技能；学习基本的误差理论及实验数据处理方法；培养学生实验报告的写作能力,为后继课程的学习打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学物理学实验》，王植恒 主编，高等教育出版社，2008;《新编基础物理实验》，吕斯骅 段家忯 编著，高等教育出版社，2006;《大学物理实验》， 黄建群 主编，四川大学出版社，2005;《大学物理实验》， 熊永红 编著，华中科技大学出版社，2004
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202037020 **Course Name:** Physics Experiments I -1
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This is a basic physical experimental course set up for college students of physics. The main goal is to enhance students' abilities in analyzing and solving problem by enabling them to have a basic experimental skills and good experimental habits, thus to enhance their ability in analyzing and solving problem.Physics Experiment I-1, is a basic experimental section, will help students operate basic laboratory equipment properly in mechanics, electromagnetism and optics, so it will help students understand the basic principles and the inside structure of the instruments, and finally to use them correctly. Basic error theory and methods of experimental data processing are also presented in this course. This course will provide a sound foundation for studies in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material:*College Physics Experiments*, (Chinese Edition), Wang Zhiheng, et. Ed., Higher Education Press, 2008

课程号：202038040 **课程名称**：大学物理实验 I-2
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：大学物理（力学）、大学物理（热学）、大学物理（电磁学）、大学物理（光学）、大学物理（原子物理学） **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：1）每次实验的平均分即为该学期的成绩，不再另行考试；2）实验成绩是按预习、实验操作、实验报告 3 个环节综合考虑
任课教师：（排名不分先后）邹旭敏、胡险峰、饶大庆、李娟、罗明容、胡昌金、刘石丹、薛康、张林、朱俊、汪仕元、雍志华、何原、梁雅庭、王维果、黄建群、胡再国、张俊峰、穆万军、毛嘉莉、田野中、代卫农、郝彦军、程艳
课程简介:本课程是为物理专业本科生开设的一门物理基础实验课。本课程的主要任务是使学生在物理基本方法和基本实验技能等方面受到较系统的训练，提高学生分析问题、解决问题以及理论联系实际的能力以及培养良好的实验习惯和严谨的科学作风，培养出动手能力强、有创新精神和创新能力的高质量物理专业本科人才。大学物理实验 I-2，这是提高实验部分，以综合性、设计性为主的实验，应用综合实验方法和技能系统研究力、热、电、光学物理量的测量，并且逐步引进综合现代物理实验和方法,培养学生综合思维和综合应用知识和技术的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《大学物理学实验》，王植恒 主编，高等教育出版社，2008;《新编基础物理实验》，吕斯骅 段家忯 编著，高等教育出版社，2006;《大学物理实验》， 黄建群 主编，四川大学出版社，2005;《大学物理实验》， 熊永红 编著，华中科技大学出版社，2004
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202038040 **Course Name:** Physics Experiments I -2
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: This is a basic physical experimental course set up for college students of physics. The main goal is to enhance students' abilities in analyzing and solving problem by enabling them to have a systematic training in basic physics methods, basic experimental skills and good experimental habits. Innovation and creativity are encouraged in this course. Physics experiment I-2, the advanced section, consists of comprehensive and design-based integrated experiments. Physical quantities of mechanics, thermotics, electrics and optics are investigated by using various experimental methods. The combination of theoretical analysis and practical experiment skills is required in each lab step. Only by this way; each lab task in this course can be accomplished successfully.
Textbook/Teaching material:*College Physics Experiments*, (Chinese Edition), Wang Zhiheng, et. Ed., Higher Education Press, 2008

课程号：202039020 **课程名称**：大学物理实验Ⅱ-1
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学物理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：朱俊、何原等
课程简介：本课程是为理工专业本科生开设的一门物理基础实验课。本课程的主要任务是使学生在物理基本方法和基本实验技能等方面受到较系统的训练，提高学生分析问题、解决问题以及理论联系实际的能力以及培养良好的实验习惯和严谨的科学作风，培养出动手能力强、有创新精神和创新能力的高质量物理专业本科人才。大学物理实验Ⅱ-1，这是基本实验部分，主要训练学生正确使用

力学、电磁学和光学基本实验仪器；了解仪器的基本原理、结构和使用方法。通过基本实验的训练使学生养成良好的实验习惯；掌握基本的实验方法和基本实验技能；学习基本的误差理论及实验数据处理方法；培养学生实验报告的写作能力,为后继课程的学习打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学物理学实验》，王植恒 主编，高等教育出版社，2008;《新编基础物理实验》，吕斯骅 段家忯 编著，高等教育出版社，2006;《大学物理实验》， 黄建群 主编，四川大学出版社，2005;《大学物理实验》， 熊永红 编著，华中科技大学出版社，2004
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202039020 **Course Name:** Physics ExperimentsⅡ-1
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The main goal of this course is to enhance students' abilities in analyzing and solving problem by enabling them to have a systematic training in basic physics methods, basic experimental skills and good experimental habits. Physics Experiment Ⅱ-1, a the basic experimental section, will help the students operate properly basic laboratory equipment in mechanics, electromagnetism and optics. So it will help students understand the basic principles and the inside structure of the instruments, and finally to use them correctly. Basic erroneous theories and methods of experimental data processing are also presented in this course. This course will provide a sound foundation for studies in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material:*College Physics Experiments*, (Chinese Edition), Wang Zhiheng, et. Ed., Higher Education Press, 2008

课程号：202040020 **课程名称：**大学物理实验Ⅱ－2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：大学物理 **面向对象：**理工本科生一二年级
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**朱俊、何原等
课程简介： 本课程是为理工专业本科生开设的一门物理基础实验课。本课程的主要任务是使学生在物理基本方法和基本实验技能等方面受到较系统的训练，提高学生分析问题、解决问题以及理论联系实际的能力以及培养良好的实验习惯和严谨的科学作风，培养出动手能力强、有创新精神和创新能力的高质量理工专业本科人才。大学物理实验Ⅱ－2，这是提高实验部分，以综合性、设计性为主的实验，应用综合实验方法和技能系统研究力、热、电、光学物理量的测量，并且逐步引进综合现代物理实验和方法,培养学生综合思维和综合应用知识和技术的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 《大学物理学实验》，王植恒 主编，高等教育出版社，2008;《新编基础物理实验》，吕斯骅 段家忯 编著，高等教育出版社，2006;《大学物理实验》， 黄建群 主编，四川大学出版社，2005;《大学物理实验》， 熊永红 编著，华中科技大学出版社，2004
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202040020 **Course Name:**Physics Experiments Ⅱ－2
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The main goal of this course is to enhance students' abilities in analyzing and solving problem by enabling them to have a systematic training in basic physics methods, basic experimental skills and good experimental habits. Innovation and creativity are encouraged in this course. Physics experiment Ⅱ－2, the advanced section, consists of comprehensive and design-based integrated experiments. Physical quantities of mechanics, thermotics, electrics and optics are investigated by using various experimental methods. The combination of theoretical analysis and practical experiment skills is required in each lab step. Only by this way, each lab task in this course can be accomplished successfully.
Textbook/Teaching material:*College Physics Experiments*, (Chinese Edition), Wang Zhiheng, et. Ed., Higher Education Press, 2008

课程号：202041020 **课程名称：**大学物理实验III-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**朱俊、何原等
课程简介：本课程是为理工专业本科生开设的一门物理基础实验课。本课程的主要任务是使学生在

物理基本方法和基本实验技能等方面受到较系统的训练，提高学生分析问题、解决问题以及理论联系实际的能力以及培养良好的实验习惯和严谨的科学作风，培养出动手能力强、有创新精神和创新能力的高质量物理专业本科人才。大学物理实验Ⅱ-1，这是基本实验部分，主要训练学生正确使用力学、电磁学和光学基本实验仪器；了解仪器的基本原理、结构和使用方法。通过基本实验的训练使学生养成良好的实验习惯；掌握基本的实验方法和基本实验技能；学习基本的误差理论及实验数据处理方法；培养学生实验报告的写作能力,为后继课程的学习打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学物理学实验》，王植恒 主编，高等教育出版社，2008;《新编基础物理实验》，吕斯骅 段家忯 编著，高等教育出版社，2006;《大学物理实验》， 黄建群 主编，四川大学出版社，2005;《大学物理实验》， 熊永红 编著，华中科技大学出版社，2004

备注：实验课

Course Code: 202041020 **Course Name:** Physics ExperimentsIII-1

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：The main goal of this course is to enhance students' abilities in analyzing and solving problem by enabling them to have a systematic training in basic physics methods, basic experimental skills and good experimental habits. Physics Experiment Ⅱ-1, a basic experimental section, will help students operate basic laboratory equipment properly in mechanics, electromagnetism and optics. So it will help students understand the basic principles and the inside structure of the instruments, and finally to use them correctly. Basic erroneous theories and methods of experimental data processing are also presented in this course. This course will provide a sound foundation for studies in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *College Physics Experiments*, (Chinese Edition), Wang Zhiheng, et. Ed., Higher Education Press, 2008

课程号：202042010 **课程名称：**大学物理实验III－2

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**朱俊、何原等

课程简介： 本课程是为理工专业本科生开设的一门物理基础实验课。本课程的主要任务是使学生在物理基本方法和基本实验技能等方面受到较系统的训练，提高学生分析问题、解决问题以及理论联系实际的能力以及培养良好的实验习惯和严谨的科学作风，培养出动手能力强、有创新精神和创新能力的高质量理工专业本科人才。大学物理实验Ⅱ－2，这是提高实验部分，以综合性、设计性为主的实验，应用综合实验方法和技能系统研究力、热、电、光学物理量的测量，并且逐步引进综合现代物理实验和方法,培养学生综合思维和综合应用知识和技术的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学物理学实验》，王植恒 主编，高等教育出版社，2008 ;《新编基础物理实验》，吕斯骅 段家忯 编著，高等教育出版社，2006;《大学物理实验》， 黄建群 主编，四川大学出版社，2005;《大学物理实验》， 熊永红 编著，华中科技大学出版社，2004

备注：实验课

Course Code: 202042010 **Course Name:** Physics Experiments Ⅲ－2

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description：The main goal of this course is to enhance students' abilities in analyzing and solving problem by enabling them to have a systematic training in basic physics methods, basic experimental skills and good experimental habits. Innovation and creativity are encouraged in this course. Physics experiment Ⅲ－2, the advanced section, consists of comprehensive and design-based integrated experiments. Physical quantities of mechanics, thermotics, electrics and optics are investigated by using various experimental methods. The combination of theoretical analysis and practical experiment skills is required in each lab step. Only by this way, each lab task in this course can be accomplished successfully.

Textbook/Teaching material:*College Physics Experiments*, (Chinese Edition), Wang Zhiheng, et. Ed., Higher Education Press, 2008

课程号：202043020 **课程名称：**大学物理实验（医学）

总学时：32 **学　　分：** 2

先修课程：医学物理学、药学物理 **面向对象：**医学、药学一年级

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**何原等

课程简介：通过本课程的教学，使学生掌握医学中常用的物理诊断及治疗技术的物理原理，了解人体物理现象及物理因子与生物体的相互作用规律等，熟悉和了解物理学在医学领域中的应用，为后续医学课程打下良好基础。通过实验，培养学生科学实验能力，训练学生科学实验的态度和作风，给学生获得一些物理实验方法和基本技能的锻炼，巩固和加深理解课堂理论知识，能够掌握对基本物理量的测量，例如长度、时间、温度、电流强度、电压、电阻的测量；能够调整常用实验装置，例如零点调整、电路的正确接线、示波器的使用等基本实验技能的训练和基本测量方法与实验测量不确定度的评定，光学基本仪器的调整与迈克尔逊干涉仪等，达到积累知识、培养创新意识、提高动手操作能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学物理学实验》，王植恒 主编，高等教育出版社，2008

备注：实验课

Course Code: 202043020 **Course Name**: Physics Experiments (for medical students)

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description:The purpose of this course is to make students grasp physical principles of common physical diagnosis and treatment technology applied in medical applications, understand the physical phenomena of human and the law on the interaction between physical factors and organisms. Honest and rigorous attitude in experiments are the basic requirement for each one. Students can also get training in some basic physical experimental methods, such as measuring fundamental physical quantities (e.g. length, time, temperature, current, voltage, resistance and etc.), adjustment of common equipments (e.g. zero and adjusting, circuit connecting, the use of oscilloscopes etc.). Overall lab capacity for each student will be improved in the end of this course,

Textbook/Teaching material:*University physics experiment*, Wang Zhi-heng editor, Higher Education Press, 2008

课程号：202047030 **课程名称：**单片机及智能系统设计

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：计算机基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张巍、罗妤等

课程简介：单片机计算机在工业自动控制、家电、航空航天、军事、科学研究等各个领域中都有着极其广泛的应用。了解、掌握和使用单片机对学生今后从事电子应用技术及其它领域相关的研究、应用都有所帮助。本课程的目的是让学生初步了解单片计算机硬件、软件，了解智能系统的原理和设计方法，并能使用 MCS51 系列单片机和单片机的 C 语言完成简单的以单片机为核心的智能系统的应用设计。本课程要求学生了解单片机发展概况；掌握 MCS51 系列单片机的结构和系统构成、指令系统、单片机 C 语言、智能系统设计方法；能设计出简单的以单片机为核心的智能系统。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《单片机的 C 语言应用程序设计》（第三版），马忠梅等

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202047030 **Course Name**: Single Chip Computer and Design Of Intelligent System

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Microcontroller technology has been widely used in many fields, such as smart instrumentation, smart sensors, data acquisition and processing, home appliances, computer control systems. Now, it has rapidly integrated into a variety of applications and research. As a foundation course of microcontroller technology.MCS51 serial single chip controller is used as the case for teaching. Because it is widely used and easy to understand, C-language and intelligent instrumentation design method are the clues of the course. Students will grasp the principle of single chip microcontroller by the case, years of study and the application of their teachers. The curriculum also has a nexus with important programs. The

students will master the principle and design method of single chip microcomputer system after studying of the course. It also lays a foundation for the subsequent controller class application technology related to the courses.

Textbook/Teaching material:*C-MCU Application Design*(Third Edition) Ma Zhongmei, etc.

课程号：202048020 **课程名称：**单片机实验

总学时：48 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：计算机文化基础、单片机及智能系统设计 **面向对象：**物理学院本科生三年级

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**罗妤

课程简介：在自动化控制中，由于单片机具有价格便宜、体积小、功耗低、控制功能强、扩展灵活、微型化和使用方便等优势，因此在工业控制、智能化仪器仪表、计算机外设、通信、家电产品、航空航天等领域都有着十分广泛的用途。 学习本课程的目的与意义：在单片机学习过程中，单片机实验课程是必不可少的重要实践环节，它不仅为单片机课堂教学提供了一个实验平台，而且利用 DP-51S 单片机仿真实验仪提供的丰富的外围器件和设备接口，使学生对单片机的工作原理及特性可形成直观的感性认识,从而深化课程内容的理解,让学生更好地掌握单片机原理及其实用接口技术。本课程主要内容：采用 DP-51S 单片机仿真实验仪作为本课程学习、调试、开发的工具，以 Keil C51 集成开发环境，完成 LED 数码管的动态显示、秒表的设计、键盘接口、独立键盘的设计、模数转换以及课程设计等实验内容。从而使学生对单片机基本结构，指令系统，I/O 设备接口技术，中断方式，系统扩展技术有深刻理解，初步掌握单片机系统的设计开发方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：单片机实验 （自编教材）

备注：实验课

Course Code: 202048020 **Course Name**: Single Chip Microcomputer Experiment

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Single-chip Microcomputer is widely used in the area of industrial control, intelligential instruments, communication, Appliances and Aerospace technology because of its advantages such as, cheap, small, lower power consumption, easy control, flexibility and micromation in automatization control technique.. The goal and the meaning of this course: The experiment course is a very important practical chance in the process of learning single-chip microcomputer. Using DP-51S Simulator can provide adequate peripheral and device interfaces. In this way, students can form a direct understanding of the working theory and characteristics of SCM. In the further studies, students will get better understanding about the principles of SCM and pragmatic interface technique. Course introduction: students need to complete the dynamic display of LED, design of stopwatch, keyboard interface, designof independent keyboard, A/D conversion and course design.

Textbook/Teaching material: Single Chip Microcomputer Experiment(oneself edit).

课程号：202049040 **课程名称：**等离子体物理导论

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：热学,电动力学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**贾武林

课程简介：物质的三态（固态，液态，气态）人们早已司空见惯，可是宇宙中可见物质的 99%是被称为物质第四态的等离子体。认识等离子体是人类认识世界，冲出地球，走向太空的必要条件。等离子体物理的研究为人类实现受控热核聚变，最终解决能源问题带来希望，为开辟国防和高技术新领域带来契机。本课程主要内容有绪论; 单粒子轨道理论; 磁流体力学的基本理论; 等离子体中的波动现象; 等离子体的平衡与稳定性; 等离子体中的碰撞与输运; 动理学理论简介等.

推荐教材或主要参考书：《等离子体物理学基础》李定等，高等教育出版社,May, 2006.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202049040 **Course Name**: Introduction to Plasma Physics
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The course is an introduction to basic concepts and methods of plasma physics. The following topics will be discussed: introduction, motion of charged particles in electromagnetic field, magnetohydrodynamics, waves in cold plasmas, stability theory of plasma systems, collisions and plasma conductivity, kinetic plasma description, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of plasma Physics*,Ding Li, Higher Education Press

课程号：202050040 **课程名称：**电磁场与电磁波
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：电磁学；高等数学；数理方法 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐昌建
课程简介：本课程主要介绍以下内容：课程概述；数学预备知识（场论）；电磁场的物质性及静场所遵循的基本规律与应用；时变电磁场的基本运动规律；电磁波的极化与传播；波导与谐振腔； 电波的辐射与天线；电磁场的计算机辅助分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Electromagnetic Field Theory Fundamentals , Huseyin R.Hiziroglu，机械工业出版社,2002;电动力学，郭硕鸿，高等教育出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202050040 **Course Name**: Electromagnetic Field and Electromagnetic wave
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The contents mainly includes: Electromagnetic field theory; Vector analysis; Electrostatics; Steady electric currents; Magnetostatics; Applications of static fields;
Time varying electromagnetic fields; Plane wave propagation; Waveguides and cavity resonators; Antennas; Computer-aided analysis of electromagnetic fields; Appendix a smith chart and its applications.
Textbook/Teaching material: Electromagnetic Field Theory Fundamentals,Huseyin R.Hizirogl，Machinery Industry Press, 2002; *Electrodynamics*, Guoshuohong, Higher Education Press, 2007

课程号： 202051040 **课程名称：**电动力学
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：普通物理（力热光电）、高等数学、数学物理方法 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**温珍英
课程简介：电动力学的研究对象是电磁场的基本属性，它的运动规律以及它和带电物质之间的相互作用。 电动力学在电磁学的基础上系统阐述电磁场的基本理论，主要内容包括：静电场、稳恒电流的磁场、电磁波的传播、狭义相对论、运动电荷的电磁场与辐射、电磁场与介质的相互作用等。电磁场是物质世界的重要组成部分之一，在生产实践和科学技术领域内，存在着大量和电磁场相关的问题，掌握电磁场的基本理论对于生产实践和科学实验都有重大的意义。本课程是物理系本科生的必修课，通过该课程的学习，使学生理解电动力学的基础理论，熟悉狭义相对论，为工作科研打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电动力学》；郭硕鸿，高等教育出版社，2008（第三版）；《电动力学简明教程》，俞允强，北京大学出版社，2007；Classical Electrodynamics，J.D.Jackson, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1975.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202051040 **Course Name**: Electrodynamics
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: undergraduate students are required to take this course. It covers macroscopic electrostatics and magnetostatics, electromagnetic waves in vacuum and matter, cavities, special relativity, radiation, interaction between electromagnetic field and medium, etc. Electrodynamics is very important for students to get familiar with fundamental theories of physics, such as Maxwell Equation, Special Relativity and so on. It is also helpful for future studies on electromagnetic phenomena.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Electrodynamics*,Guo Shuohong，Higher Education Press，2008；*A Concise Course on Electrodynamics*，Yu Yunqiang，Peking University Press，2007；*Classical Electrodynamics*，J.D.Jackson, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1975.

课程号：202052040 **课程名称**：核反应堆物理（双语）
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：原子核物理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：敬克兴
课程简介：本课程涵盖的内容有：核动力绪论，链式裂变反应的核物理学，链式裂变反应与核反应堆；中子输运，单速扩散理论模型，核反应堆动态学；多群扩散理论，快谱计算和快群常数，热谱计算和热群常数，非均匀堆芯栅格的栅元计算。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Nuclear Reactor Analysis*, James J. Duderstadt & Louis J. Hamilton, John Wiley & Sons, 1976
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202052040 **Course Name:** Nuclear Reactor Physics
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: This course covers the following topics: An introduction to nuclear Power generation, the nuclear physics of fission chain reactions, fission chain reactions and nuclear reactors – an introduction; Neutron transport, the one-speed diffusion theory model, nuclear reactor kinetics; Multigroup diffusion theory, fast spectrum calculations and fast group constants, thermal spectrum calculations and thermal group constants, cell calculations for heterogeneous core lattices.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear Reactor Analysis*, James J. Duderstadt & Louis J. Hamilton, John Wiley & Sons, 1976

课程号：202053030 **课程名称**：原子物理学（基地）
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：力学，电磁学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：敬克兴
课程简介：本课程涵盖的内容有：卢瑟福散射，原子的量子态 – 玻尔模型，量子力学导论，原子的精细结构 – 电子的自旋，多电子原子 – 泡利原理，X 射线。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《原子物理学》（第四版），杨福家 著，高等教育出版社，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202053030 **Course Name:** Atomic Physics
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course covers the following topics: Rutherford scattering, the quantized states of atoms – the Bohr model, introductory quantum mechanics, atomic fine structures – electron spin, multielectron atoms – the Pauli principle, X-rays.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Atomic Physics* (4th Edition), Yang Fujia, Higher Education Press，2008

课程号：202053160 **课程名称**：反应堆物理专题实验

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1
先修课：原子核物理、辐射探测与测量、反应堆物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴丽萍等
课程简介：核反应堆专业实验包括以下实验：1.中子活化法测量放射性半衰期；2.中子活化法测量 ^{51}V 的俘获截面; 3. BF_3 正比计数管探测慢中子
推荐教材或主要参考书：反应堆物理专题实验讲义，自编讲义，2006；《中子物理学-原理、方法与应用》. 丁大钊等. 原子能出版社. 2005.9
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202053160 **Course Name**: Experiments of Nuclear Reactor Physics
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1
Course Description:The course consists of following experiments: 1.Radiation half-time measurement by neutron activation analysis; 2. Capture cross-section measurement of ^{51}V by neutron activation analysis; 3. Slow neutron measurement by BF_3 proportional counter detector.
Textbook/Teaching material: Reactor physics topics experiment, self-compiled, 2006；*Neutron physics - principles, methods and applications* Dingda-chiu so. Atomic Energy Press. 2005.9

课程号：202054030 **课程名称：**放射化学基础
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：核物理 **面向对象：**核工程及技术专业三年级学生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘宁等
课程简介：通过本课程的学习，了解核化学与放射化学的基本内容、放射性元素及放射性物质的化学性质、放射性化合物的制备、分离、鉴定及其在各领域中的应用等基本的放射化学知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《核化学与放射化学》,王祥云，刘元方,北京大学出版社，2007;《简明放射化学教程》强亦忠主编,原子能出版社，1999;《放射化学基础》[德]C.科勒尔著，原子能出版社，1992;《放射化学》祝霖著。原子能出版社，1985。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202054030 **Course Name**: Basic Radiation Chemistry
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course make you to understand the basic knowledge of nuclear and radiochemistry, the chemical property of radioelement and radioactivity, the preparation, separation and identification of radioactive compounds and the application of radioactivity in some field.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear Chemistry and Radiation Chemistry*,Wang Xiang-yun, Liu Yuanfang. Peking University Press, 2007; *Concise radiochemical Guide*,Qiangyizhong, Atomic Energy Press, 1999; *Chemical Basis of Radiation* [Germany] C. Coral, Atomic Energy Press, 1992; *Radiochemical*, Zhu Lin,Atomic Energy Press, 1985.

课程号：202058030 **课程名称：**辐射剂量与防护
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：《原子核物理》、《原子核物理实验方法》 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘慢天
课程简介：讲解了辐射剂量与防护的基本概念和基本原理；介绍了辐射剂量防护国家标准；介绍了几种常见射线的定性和简单定量防护方法；介绍了几种常见射线辐射剂量的测量原理和测量仪器。
推荐教材或主要参考书：辐射剂量与防护, 自编;《电离辐射剂量学》，李士骏，原子能出版社，1986;

《辐射防护基础》，李星洪等，原子能出版社，1982;《辐射剂量学》，田志恒，原子能出版社，1992;《辐射防护导论》，方杰主编，原子能出版社，1990。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202058030 **Course Name**: Radiation Dosimetry and Protection
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course will introduce the basic concepts and principles of radiation dosimetry and protection, the state standards of radiation dosimetry and protection; the qualitative and simply quantitative protection methods for several usual radiation rays; and the measurement principles and apparatuses of radiation dose for several usual radiation rays.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Radiation dose and protective*，self-compiled; *Ionizing radiation dosimetry*, Li Shijun, Atomic Energy Press, 1986; *Radiation Protection Infrastructure*, Li Xinghong s, Atomic Energy Press, 1982; *Radiation Dosimetry*, Tian Zhiheng, Atomic Energy Press, 1992;*Introduction to Radiation Protection*, Fang Jie, Atomic Energy Press, 1990.

课程号：202059040 **课程名称**：辐射探测实验
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：辐射探测 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：吴丽萍等
课程简介：通过实验，掌握射线与物质相互作用的基本规律（α、β、γ）；掌握常用探测器的性能及正确使用技术；熟悉常用仪器的使用；掌握辐射测量、核技术应用、中子测量及剂量测量的基本实验技术和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《核物理实验》
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202059040 **Course Name**: Experiments of Radiation Detection
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course requires students through the experimental data measurement and processing to grasp the basic principle of the interaction of radiation (α, β, γ) with matter; to master the performance and proper using methods of commonly used detectors; to be familiar with the use of common equipment; to master the basic experimental techniques and methods of the intensity and spectrum measurement methods of α, β, γ-ray, the measurement of neutron and the dose measurement.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear physics experiments*

课程号：202060040 **课程名称**：辐射探测与测量
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：《原子核物理》、《核电子学》等 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴丽萍等
课程简介：核工程与核技术是原子能科学技术的基础学科之一，辐射探测与测量是这一基础学科的重要方面，它的物理基础是射线与物质相互作用、核辐射的探测与测量技术和方法。
本课程重点是阐明研究射线与物质相互作用的基本规律；介绍气体探测器、闪烁探测器和半导体探测器等几大类射线探测器的工作原理；介绍α、β、γ射线及中子的强度测量、能谱测量方法；符合测量方法。本课程重点要求弄清原理概念，掌握射线与物质相互作用的基本规律（α、β、γ、n）；掌握常用探测器的工作原理、结构、性能及使用方法和条件；掌握核物理量的基本测量原理和测量方法；对特殊探测器的情况有所了解。
通过本课程的学习培养学生的分析问题和解决问题的能力，为学生今后从事与核技术、核测量有关

的工作和科学研究奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书 ：《原子核物理实验方法》, 北京大学、清华大学、复旦大学合编, 原子能出版社;《辐射探测与测量》[美] 格伦•诺尔著, 李旭等译, 原子能出版社;《粒子探测技术》, 徐克尊著 , 原子能出版社;《中子物理》, 刘圣康著, 原子能出版社;《原子核物理实验》，北京大学、清华大学等编，原子能出版社;《核物理实验数据处理》, 吴学超 , 原子能出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202060040 **Course Name**:：RADIATION DETECTION AND MEASUREMENT

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description:The Nuclear Engineering and Nuclear Technology is one of the basic disciplines of the Atomic Energy Science and Technology, of which radiation detection and measurement is an important part. Its physical bases are the interaction of radiation with matter and the techniques and methods of nuclear radiation detection and measurement. This course focuses on the study of: the basic rules of the interaction of radiation with matter; introduction of the works of several major categories of ray detectors, such as gas detectors, scintillation detectors and semiconductor detectors; introduction of the intensity measurement, spectrum measurement and coincidence measurement techniques of α, β, γ-ray and neutron. This course requires to clarify the principles, to master the basic principle of the interaction of radiation (α, β, γ, neutron) with matter; to grasp the common detector working principle, structure, properties and methods and conditions to use; to master the basic measurement principles and methods of the nuclear physics; to learn some conditions of some special detectors. Through the learning of this course, it is aimed to develop students' analyzing and problem-solving abilities and to lay the foundation for the students who will engage with the nuclear technology, nuclear measurement related work or scientific research.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear Physics experimental methods*, Peking University, Tsinghua University, Fudan University, co-editor，Atomic Energy Press，

课程号：202061040 **课程名称：**高等量子力学

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：量子力学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴小华

课程简介：该课程讲述两方面的内容：（a）那些经典的但因其复杂性而没有在量子力学课程中讲述的内容：费曼的路径积分，薛定格方程的量子化，散射理论， 狄拉克的相对论量子力学方程等。（b）一些在最近取得的进展，尤其是量子力学在量子信息和量子计算领域中的应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《量子力学》卷 II, 曾谨言， 科学出版社；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202061040 **Course Name:** Advanced Quantum Mechanics；

Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description：This course concerns about two kinds of topics: (a) some traditional but complicated topics, which have not been introduced in the first course of quantum mechanics, include: Feynman's path integral, the quantization of the Schrodinger's equation, the theory of scattering , and Dirac's relativistic equation, ect. (b) Some improvements achieved in recent years, in especial the applications of Quantum Mechanics in field of quantum information and quantum computation.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Quantum Mechanics***,** Zhenjinyan, Science Press;

课程号： 202063030 **课程名称：**工程流体力学

总学时： 48 **学　　分：** 3

先修课程：《高等数学》、《大学物理（力学部分）》　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**白立新
课程简介：工程流体力学以流体(包括液体和气体)为研究对象，研究流体宏观的平衡和运动的规律，以及这些规律在工程实际中的应用。它是核工程及核技术专业的重要基础课程之一。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握流体力学的基本概念，基本原理和基本计算能力，培养学生分析问题和解决问题的能力以及创新能力，为将来的学习和工作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：工程流体力学，莫乃榕，华中理工大学出版社，2000；《流体力学 水力学题解》，莫乃榕，槐文信编著，华中科技大学出版社 2002《工程流体力学(第三版)》，孔珑，中国电力出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202063030　　**Course Name**: Engineering Fluid Mechanics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Engineering Fluid Mechanics is the subject of the law of equilibrium and motion of fluids, which consist of gases and liquids. It is also the subject of engineering aplication of these laws. It is an important specialized basic course for nuclear enginerring and nuclear technology specialty. One objective of this course is to teach the basic concepts，basic theories, basic computational methods in Fluid Mechanics to students. After this semester, students should be able to develop a sound understanding of and a good appreciation for the Fluid Mechanics field. Another objective of this course is to foster students' problem solving, analysis and creative abilities, lay good foundation for the study of specialized course, and specialized technological job in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, Mok Yung, Huazhong University of Science Press, 2000

课程号：202064040　　**课程名称：**工程热力学与传热学
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：《高等数学》、《大学物理》　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**白立新
课程简介：工程热力学与传热学是综合性热工基础理论，主要研究热能利用的基本规律、提高热能利用率的方法，以及热能利用过程和其他热现象中的热量传递的基本规律。其中：工程热力学主要研究热能和机械能及其他形式的能量之间相互转换的规律。以热力学第一定律和热力学第二定律为理论基础，研究工质的热力性质、热力过程和热力循环以及提高能量转换经济性的途径和技术措施；传热学主要介绍导热、对流换热、辐射换热的基本规律、求解方法以及控制热量传递过程的技术措施，换热器的热计算方法等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《热工基础》（第二版），张学学，李桂馥编，高等教育出版社，2006；《工程热力学（第四版）》，沈维道、童钧耕编，高等教育出版社，2007；《传热学（第四版）》，杨世铭 陶文铨编，高等教育出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202064040　**Course Name**: Engineering Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: Engineering thermodynamics is the practical application of the successful conversion of heat energy into work energy, a transformation fundamental to the existence of our modern industrial society. The thermodynamic conversion process lies behind the operation of the internal combustion engine and the generation of power. Transport systems - such as motor cars, aircraft and railway trains - can only function because of this process; it also makes possible the generation of electricity, supplying energy for heating, lighting and computing, and many other processes essential to the modern world. Heat Transfer

introduces the law of Conduction, Convection and Radiation, giving solving method of heat transfer eqation and control method of heat transfer process.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Thermal-based (second edition)*, Zhang Xue, Higher Education Press,2006；*Engineering Thermodynamics (fourth edition)*, Shenweidao、Tongjungen, Higher Education Press, 2007; *Heat Transfer (fourth edition)*, Yang Shiming、Taowenquan, Higher Education Press, 2006

课程号：202065040 **课程名称：**光电子学与激光技术
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：数学物理方法、电磁学、光学、固体物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**高富华
课程简介： 本课程是为物理学专业及应用物理专业本科生设立的专业选修课程，旨在通过系统介绍光电子学的基本概念、基本原理和基础理论，使学生对光电子与激光技术这一在当今信息领域内高度发展并起着重要作用的技术全貌有清晰的了解，为其今后进一步学习激光技术、导波光学、光纤技术、光通信技术等课程奠立必要的基础。课程主要内容包括：光电子学概述、激光原理与激光器、光调制、光电探测、光电成像、光电显示技术等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《光电子技术基础》（第二版）；朱京平，科学出版社 2009；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202065040 **Course Name**: Opt-electronics & Laser Technology；
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description:This is a selected course for the undergraduate student whose major is physics or applied physics. In the course, the concepts, principles and theories of photo-electronics will be taught in detail and the students will know about the photo-electronics and laser technology clearly, which is highly developed and very important in the information areas. This course is an essential basis for students to farther learn the courses of laser technology, waveguide optics, fiber optics and optical communication technology. The course consists of the summary of photo-electronics, principles of laser, optical modulation, photoelectric detection, photoelectric imaging, optoelectronic display technology and etc.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Optoelectronic Technology (Second Edition)*,Zhu Jing-ping Science Press, 2009

课程号：202067030 **课程名称：**核电站工程导论
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：核反应堆物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**敬克兴
课程简介：本课程涵盖的内容有：压水反应堆结构，压水堆一回路系统及其重要设备；动力循环热力学；核燃料和包壳材料及其热物特性；堆的热源及其分布，堆内的传热过程，堆内流体的流动过程及水力分析，堆芯稳态热工设计；反应堆系统的应力分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《核反应堆热工分析》(第三版)，于平安、朱瑞安、喻真烷、沈秀中 编著，上海交通大学出版社，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202067030 **Course Name:** Introduction to Nuclear Power Plant Engineering
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:**3
Course Description： This course covers the following topics: the structure of Pressurized-water reactors, the PWR Primary coolant systems；Thermodynamics of power cycles；Fuel and cladding materials and their thermophysical properties；Reactor heat generation, heat transfer in nuclear power systems, reactor thermal-hydraulic analysis, steady-state thermal hydraulic design；Stress analysis in nuclear reactor system.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Thermal-Hydraulic Analysis of Nuclear Reactors*（3rd Edition）, Yu Ping'an, Zhu Ruian, Yu Zhenwan, Shen Xiuzhong, 2002

课程号：202068040 **课程名称：**核电子学
总学时：64 **学　　分：** 4
先修课程：模拟电路、数字电路、信号与系统 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**核工程系
课程简介：核电子学是在核辐射探测技术与电子技术基础上发展起来的电子学与核科学间的一门交叉学科。课程系统的介绍了核技术应用中所需的核电子技术及核辐射探测仪器的功能、原理等；课程主要包含三个方面的内容：1. 核电子学中信号源、噪声源以及噪声的分析方法：2. 核电子学中的信号处理，包括能量信息和时间信息的处理以及模数变换；3.核电子学中的数据获取和数据处理，以谱数据的获取和处理为重点。通过本课程的学习，能初步掌握常用核电子仪器的工作原理，以便在核测量中合理选择和使用核电子仪器，构成合理的测量系统，为顺利完成核测量奠定一定的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：核电子学（自编讲义）；《核电子学》，王经瑾等 ，原子能出版社；《核电子技术原理》，王芝英，原子能出版社；《射线仪器电子学》，清华大学工程物理系编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202068040 **Course Name**: Nuclear Electronics
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description:Nuclear electronics is a interdisciplinary subject between the electronics and nuclear science, based on nuclear radiation detection and electronic technology. The course systematically introduces the principle of the nuclear electronic technology and instrument used in the detection of nuclear radiation. The course consists of three parts: 1. The source of nuclear signal and noise in the nuclear electronics and the method to analyze these signals; 2. Signal processing including energy information, time information and analog to digital converter; 3.Data acquisition and processing, emphasizing on energy spectrum acquisition and processing. After studying the course, students will understand the principle of the nuclear electronic instruments and know how to select and use them to set up appropriate systems, which is the basis of accomplishing nuclear measurement task.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear Electronics* (self-compiled)；*Nuclear Electronics*, Jing-Jin Wang, Atomic Energy Press; *Principles of Nuclear Technology*, Wang Zhiying, Atomic Energy Press

课程号： 202069040 **课程名称：**核电子学实验
总学时： 64 **学　　分：** 4
先修课程：模拟电子技术基础，数子电子技术基础，核电子学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**白立新等
课程简介：该课程通过实验操作，学会使用示波器、信号发生器等常见电子学仪表，熟悉前置放大电路、线性放大器、单道、TDC、可编程逻辑器件等常见的核电子学应用电路，掌握它们的工作原理、主要特性参数的定义与测量方法，通过实际应用巩固和加深《核电子学》相关理论知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《核电子学实验》，四川大学核科学与工程技术学院编；《核电子学》，王广林，四川大学自编讲义；《核电子学》，王经瑾、范天民、钱永庚编著，清华大学工程物理系；《信号与系统》，郑君里等，高等教育出版社，2000.
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202069040 **Course Name**: Experiment of Nuclear Electronics
Total Hours:64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: After experiments, students are able to operate typical instruments correctly, such as

oscilloscope and pulse generator. Besides, students are expected to be aware of several kinds of nuclear electronics, such as preamplifier, linear amplifier, single channel analyzer, time-to-digital convertor as well as programmable logic device, including their principle and key technical parameters. Nuclear electronics theory would be mastered more firmly by practice.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear electronics experiment*, Sichuan University, Institute of Nuclear Science and Engineering Technology；*Nuclear Electronics*，Wangjingjin、Fantianmin, Tsinghua University.

课程号：202070030　　**课程名称：**核分析技术

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：原子核物理学　　**面向对象：**四年级学生；核工程技术、核物理专业

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**核物理、核工程系

课程简介：核分析技术是一门现代分析技术，它是核技术应用中的一个重要领域，是核物理理论、核射线测量等知识在材料元素、缺陷和结构分析中的具体应用。其主要特点是灵敏度高、准确度好、分辨率高、破坏性低、多元素同时分析等，因此常可用于一般非核分析技术难以完成、甚至无法完成的分析鉴定工作，它在现代工业、生命、材料研究以及文物考古分析中日益显示出不可替代的作用。通过该门课程的学习，使学生了解和掌握各种核分析技术的原理、实验分析技术和实际应用，为学生将来从事核技术应用工作和材料无损分析奠定理论基础和实验技术能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《核分析技术》, 核分析技术译文集. 胡晓丹等. 原子能出版社.2008 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202070030　　**Course Name**: Nuclear analytical technique

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: Nuclear analytical technique is the applications in element concentration ,defect and structure in materials of knowledges like nuclear theories. After learning this course, the students will acquaint themselves with the principles and applications of nuclear analysis techniques, and will have theoraticaly basis and experiment capabilities for non-destructive analysis of material.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear Analysis Techniques*,Translations of nuclear analytical techniques. Xiao-Dan Hu and so on. Atomic Energy Publishing .2008

课程号：202071010　　**课程名称：**核工程与核技术讲座

总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1

先修课程：原子核物理、核分析技术，反应堆工程导论　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**核工程系教师

课程简介：课程由一系列的专题讲座组成，主要有两部分构成：1. 非动力核技术在工业、农业、医学、环境、材料改性等领域的应用；2. 核能的开发与利用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：专题

Course Code: 202071010　**Course Name**: Lectures of Nuclear Engineering and Nuclear Technology

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**:1

Course Description: The course includes several lectures, which mainly consists of two parts: 1. application of non-nuclear power technology in the field of industry, agriculture, environment and material modification; 2. development and usage of nuclear energy.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled

课程号：202073040　　**课程名称**：核技术基础
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：普通物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓爱红
课程简介：本课程是为应用物理专业学生开设的一门专业基础课。它将为同学们铺垫有关核物理和核技术的基础知识，同时将涵盖当今最有应用前景的核技术知识。在这门课程中，我们将注重培养同学们自学能力、思维能力、表达能力和研究能力。该课程共分为十章，着重介绍核技术的基本知识，其中第 1 至第 4 章讨论了核的基本性质、核力、核模型、核衰变和核反应；第 5 至第 7 章介绍了核物理的实验技术，其中包括了重要实验工具和测量手段；第 8 章提及了原子能利用；第 9 和 10 章论述了核技术的一些重要应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《原子核物理》，杨福家、王炎森、陆福全著 复旦大学出版社，2002 年 2 月第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202073040　　**Course Name**: Nuclear Technique Basis
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: Nuclear Technique Basis is a fundamental course for the students specialized in applied physics. This course will introduce the basic knowledge about nuclear physics and nuclear techniques. It covers the knowledge of nuclear techniques with great application potential. Meanwhile, this course will also emphasize on training the ability of self-learning, logical thought, oral expression and research. The contents of this course are divided into ten chapters, it focuses on the fundamental knowledge of nuclear physics. The topics from chapter 1 to 4, deal with the basic nuclear character, nuclear force, nuclear model, nuclear decay and nuclear reaction. In chapter 5 to 7, the experimental techniques of nuclear physics including important experimental tools and various methods of measurement are introduced. Chapter 8 refers utilization of nuclear energy. The topics in chapter 9 and 10 discuss some important application of nuclear techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear Physics*，Yangfujia、Wangyansen and Lufuquan, Fudan University Press, Feb.2002.

课程号： 202074010　　**课程名称**：核技术新进展学术研讨
总学时： 16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：大学物理，原子核物理，辐射探测与测量、核电子学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：核工程系教师
课程简介：对核技术领域的最新研究及应用进展进行师生互动式讨论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：专题

Course Code: 202074010　　**Course Name**: Seminars of progress in nuclear technology；
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**:1
Course Description:Teachers interact with students, discussing progress of research and application in nuclear technology.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled

课程号： 202076020　　**课程名称**：核技术专题实验
总学时： 32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：原子核物理，辐射探测与测量，核分析技术　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　**任课教师：**核工程系老师
课程简介：核技术专题实验是以核物理实验为基础开设的核技术应用专门实验，现阶段主要包括同位素源激发 x 射线荧光分析、 环境土壤样品的放射性活度测量、正电子在物质中的淹没寿命测量等实验题目，通过这些实验，使学生了解核技术在材料元素含量、结构分析以及环境放射性分析中的具体应用，增强学生在核技术应用方面的实验能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《核技术专题实验》. 自编
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202076020　**Course Name**: Experiments of nuclear technique
Total Hours: 32　**Credit**:2
Course Description:Nuclear technique experiment is a special experiment of nuclear technique application which currently includes the experiments of x-ray fluorescence analysis,positron annihilation in material and radioactivity measurement in soil sample. By taking this course, studens will understand the concrete application of nuclear technique and obtain experimental capabilities in nuclear technique applications .
Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear technical experiment*. Self-compiled

课程号：202077040　**课程名称：**核物理实验
总学时：64　**学　　分：** 4
先修课程：《原子核物理》、《核电子学》、《核辐射探测与测量》　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　**任课教师：**吴丽萍等
课程简介：本课程要求学生通过实验数据测量、实验数据处理，掌握射线与物质相互作用的基本规律（α、β、γ）；掌握常用探测器的性能及正确使用技术；熟悉常用仪器的使用；掌握射线（α、β、γ）强度测量、能谱测量方法以及中子测量和剂量测量的基本实验技术和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《核辐射探测实验》；自编实验讲义；《原子核物理实验》，北京大学、清华大学等编，原子能出版社；《核物理实验数据处理 》吴学超，原子能出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202077040　**Course Name**: Experiments of nuclear physics
Total Hours: 64　**Credit**:4
Course Description: After the experimental data measurement and processing, this course requires students to grasp the basic principle of the interaction of radiation (α, β, γ) with matter; to master the performance and proper using methods of commonly used detectors; to be familiar with the use of common equipment; to master the basic experimental techniques and methods of the intensity and spectrum measurement methods of α, β, γ-ray, the measurement of neutron and the dose measurement.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear radiation detection experiment*; self-compiled；*Nuclear Physics Data Processing*, Wuxuechao, Atomic Energy Press.

课程号：202078040　**课程名称：**核物理实验方法
总学时：64　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：《原子核物理》、《核电子学》等；　**面向对象：**核工程与核技术专业学生（三年级）
考核方式：考试　**任课教师：**杨朝文等
课程简介：核工程与核技术是原子能科学技术的基础学科之一，辐射探测与测量是这一基础学科的重要方面，它的物理基础是射线与物质相互作用、核辐射的探测与测量技术和方法。
本课程重点是阐明研究射线与物质相互作用的基本规律；介绍气体探测器、闪烁探测器和半导体探

测器等几大类射线探测器的工作原理；介绍α、β、γ射线及中子的强度测量、能谱测量方法、符合测量技术。本课程重点要求弄清原理概念，掌握射线与物质相互作用的基本规律（α、β、γ、中子）；掌握常用探测器的工作原理、结构、性能及使用方法和条件；掌握核物理量的基本测量原理和测量方法；对特殊探测器的情况有所了解。通过本课程的学习培养学生的分析问题和解决问题的能力，为学生今后从事与核技术、核测量有关的工作和科学研究奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《原子核物理实验方法》, 北京大学、清华大学、复旦大学合编, 原子能出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202078040 **Course Name**: Experimental Methods of Nuclear Physics

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: The Nuclear Engineering and Nuclear Technology is one of the basic disciplines of the Atomic Energy Science and Technology, of which radiation detection and measurement is an important part. Its physical bases are the interaction of radiation with matter and the techniques and methods of nuclear radiation detection and measurement. This course focuses on the study of: the basic rules of the interaction of radiation with matter; introduction of the works of several major categories of ray detectors, such as gas detectors, scintillation detectors and semiconductor detectors; introduction of the intensity measurement, spectrum measurement and coincidence measurement techniques of α, β, γ-ray and neutron. This course requires to clarify the principles, to master the basic principle of the interaction of radiation (α, β, γ, neutron) with matter; to grasp the common detector working principle, structure, properties and methods and conditions to use; to master the basic measurement principles and methods of the nuclear physics; to learn some conditions of some special detectors. Through the learning of this course, it is aimed to develop students' analyzing and problem-solving abilities and to lay the foundation for the students who will engage with the nuclear technology, nuclear measurement related work or scientific research.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear Physics experimental methods*, Beijing University, Qinghua University, Fudan UniversityUniversity Press, co-editor of Atomic Energy

课程号：202079010 **课程名称：**核物理学术研讨

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：大学物理，原子核物理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**核工程系老师

课程简介：对工业、农业、医疗等生产生活领域基于核物理的应用案例或核物理在相关科研中的问题与学生进行互动式讨论，使学生了解该学生的发展方向及应用价值，激发学生对于该学科的兴趣。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《原子核物理》，卢希庭，原子能出版社，2001.

备注：专题

Course Code: 202079010 **Course Name**: Seminars of Nuclear Physics；

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1

Course Description: teachers will interact with students in this seminar course. We will discuss the application of nuclear physics in industry, agriculture, medicine and so on, and talk about problems, which are related to nuclear physics, in scientific research. Students are expected to realize the development potential of nuclear physics and be interested in it.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Nuclear Physics*, LU Xi-ting, Atomic Energy Press, 2001.

课程号：202080010 **课程名称：**核物理与核技术讲座

总学时：16 **学　　分：** 1

先修课程： 大学物理，原子核物理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**核工程系
课程简介：邀请专家以讲座的形式向学生介绍核物理与核技术相关的基础研究及应用研究现状，开阔学生眼界，激发学生兴趣。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：讨论课

Course Code: 202080010　　**Course Name**: Lectures on nuclear physics and nuclear technology
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**:1
Course Description: Lectures on fundamental and applied research in nuclear physics and nuclear technology will be given by experts. Students attending these lectures are expected to cover the subject extensively and be interested in it.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled

课程号： 202082040　　**课程名称：**集成电路原理
总学时： 64　　**学　　分：** 4
先修课程：数字与模拟电路、半导体物理、微电子器件原理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**高博
课程简介：集成电路原理是微电子技术专业学生的一门主干课。课程内容包括了双极型逻辑集成电路原理与设计、MOS 逻辑集成电路基本单元原理与设计、模拟集成电路原理与设计、专用集成电路等四部分。课程把双极型集成电路、MOS 集成电路和 BiCMOS 集成电路的典型制造工艺流程和集成电路中晶体管的结构、形成过程、特性及其寄生效应有机地联系起来，较为深入地阐述了双极型逻辑集成电路、MOS 逻辑集成电路和模拟集成电路的电路分析和版图设计以及各种逻辑系列之间的电平转换电路，介绍了 MOS 存储器、集成运算放大器和 A/D、D/A 变换电路等等常用集成电路的原理、基本特性和使用方法，接着分析了 ASIC 的发展状况和发展趋势，对各类 ASIC 的特点、设计方法及应用范围做了较详尽的讨论。通过该课程的学习，使学生系统地掌握集成电路设计的基本概念；具备基本逻辑和模拟集成电路、版图设计的本领；具备将集成电路设计方法应用于本专业相关领域的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：半导体集成电路（第 2 版），朱正涌等编著，清华大学出版社，2009；
备注：理论课

Course Code：202082040　　**Course Name**：Principle of Integrated Circuits；
Total Hours：64　　**Credit**：4
Course Description:Principle of Integrated Circuits is one of the compulsory courses for micro-electronics-majored students. The course is primarily directed toward teaching the design ICs at the transistor level. It covers the design of basic logic and analog circuits and layout based on bipolar and CMOS manufacturing technology. Other topics covered include: designs of the MOS memory, I/O pins and A/D, D/A conversion circuits, etc. Then we will analyze the developing status and trend of ASIC design methodology and discuss ASIC applications. After learning the course, students systematically master the basic concepts of integrated circuit design, have the basic skills of logic and analog ICs and Mask design and can apply the ICs design methodes to the professional relevant fields.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Semiconductor integrated circuits* (2nd edition), Zhu Zheng-Yong , Tsinghua University Press, 2009

课程号：202085020　　**课程名称：**计算机接口技术实验
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：单片机及智能系统设计；C/C++语言与面向对象程序设计　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　**任课教师**：张巍
课程简介：在自动化控制中，由于单片机具有价格便宜、体积小、功耗低、控制功能强、扩展灵活、微型化等优势，因此在工业控制、智能化仪器仪表、通信、家电产品、航空航天等领域都有着十分广泛的用途。学习目的与意义：在单片机学习过程中，单片机实验课程是必不可少的重要实践环节，利用 DP-51S 单片机仿真实验仪提供的丰富的外围器件和设备接口，使学生对单片机的工作原理及特性可形成直观的感性认识,从而深化课程内容的理解,让学生更好地掌握单片机原理及其实用接口技术。主要内容：采用 DP-51S 单片机仿真实验仪作为调试、开发的工具，以 Keil C51 集成开发环境，完成 LED 数码管的动态显示、秒表的设计、键盘接口、独立键盘的设计、模数转换以及课程设计等实验内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《单片机的C语言应用程序设计》马忠梅、籍顺心主编，北航出版社，2003 年 11 月；《单片机C语言编程与实例》，赵亮 、侯国锐 ，人民邮电出版社，2005 年 11 月第 4 版。
备注：理论带实践课

Course Code: 202085020　**Course Name**: Experiments of Microcomputer Interface Technology
Total Hours: 32　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:: Single-chip Microcomputer is widely used in the area of industrial control, intelligential instruments, communication, Appliances and Aerospace technology because of its advantages such as, cheap, small, lower power consumption, easy control, flexibility and micromation in automatization control technique. The goal and the meaning of this course: The experiment course is a very important practical chance in the process of learning single-chip microcomputer. Using DP-51S Simulator can provide adequate peripheral and device interfaces. In this way, students can get a direct understanding of the working theory and characteristics of SCM. In the further studies, students will get better understanding about the principles of SCM and pragmatic interface technique. Course introduction: students need to complete the dynamic display of LED, design of stopwatch, keyboard interface, and design of independent keyboard, A/D conversion and course design by using DP-51S Simulator as a testing and developing tool, Keil C51 as integrated development environment
Textbook/Teaching material:*Application Design with C Language for the MCU*，Mazhongmei、Jishunxin，Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics Press，Nov.2003; *C Language Programme and instance of Single-Chip Microcomputer*，Zhaoliang、Houguorui，Posts & Telecom Press，4 th edition，Nov. 2005

课程号：202086040　**课程名称**：计算物理学
总课时：64　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：大学物理、计算机基础　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　**任课教师**：物理学老师
课程简介：计算物理学是综合大学研究生物理各专业的一门基础课。学计算物理学的目的：（1）是使学生系统地掌握物理模型和数学模型的建立方法和数值计算方法的选取原则；（2）是使学生获得分析和处理一些物理问题的基本方法和解决问题的能力，提高逻辑推理和插象思维的能力，为独立解决科学研究中的实际问题打下必要的数学物理基础。在教学过程中，使用启发式教学，尽量多介绍与该课程相关的前沿科技动态，充分调动和发挥学生的主动性和创新性；提倡学生自学，培养学生的的自学能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202086040　**Course Name**: Computational Physics
Total Hours: 64　**Credit**:4
Course Description: Computional physics is a fundmental course for the graduate student in physics of the university. The purpose of the course is:(1),to make the student to have the ability to set up the physical

and methmatic model,and select the computational method;(2),to make the student to have the ability to solve some basic physic topics, andto prepare necessary physics and methmatics knowledge for his independent study. Students will study actively and get the ability of selfstudy.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled

课程号：202087030 **课程名称：**加速器原理及技术
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：电动力学，电磁学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘慢天
课程简介：本课程重点讲述加速器基本概念、基本原理及其应用. 希望学生通过本课程学习, 深入了解各类加速器的工作原理、结构性能特点、及其主要应用领域.
推荐教材或主要参考书：《加速器原理及技术》，自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202087030 **Course Name**: Principle and Technology of Accelerator
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course will introduce the basic concepts of accelerator, the principle and technology of various accelerators and the applications of acclerators in a vast number of disciplines.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle and Technology of Accelerator* , Self-compiled

课程号：202090030 **课程名称：**近代物理实验(Ⅰ)-1
总学时：64 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：大学物理学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**何捷，朱建华，卢铁城，罗时荣，张怡霄，杜惊雷，高福华
课程简介：近代物理包括原子物理、激光、核物理、磁共振、真空和低温等实验，其主要实验有：塞曼效应实验、低温霍尔效应实验、正电子湮没谱实验、穆斯堡尔实验，固体激光技术实验、微波技术实验、光学多道分析器实验、激光椭圆偏振仪测量薄膜厚度和折射率、光谱分析实验、激光荧光光谱实验，光磁共振实验，低温铂电阻温度计检定及计温法实验、真空的获得与测量以及功能薄膜的制备与测量实验、核磁共振实验、受激拉曼散射实验、单模光纤实验、现代全息技术实验、光通讯实验、激光拉曼光谱、 光磁共振。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学近代物理实验》，刘广仪等，四川大学出版社，1994。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202090030 **Course Name**: Modern Physics Experiments (Ⅰ)-1
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Modern Physics Experiments are offered by the Physics Department, and are usually taken by juniors. The purposes of the courses are to give students hands-on experience with some of the experimental basis of modern physics and, in the process, to deepen their understanding of the relations between experiment and theories, mostly in atomic, laser, vacuum, and magnetic resonance cryogenic and nuclear
Textbook/Teaching material:*University Modern Physics Experiments*,Liu Guang-yi, et al. Sichuan University Press, 1994

课程号：202092030 **课程名称：**近代物理实验(Ⅰ)-2
总学时：64 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：大学物理学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：何捷，朱建华，卢铁城，罗时荣，张怡霄，杜惊雷，高福华
课程简介：近代物理包括原子物理、激光、核物理、磁共振、真空和低温等实验，其主要实验有：塞曼效应实验、低温霍尔效应实验、正电子湮没谱实验、穆斯堡尔实验，固体激光技术实验、微波技术实验、光学多道分析器实验、激光椭圆偏振仪测量薄膜厚度和折射率、光谱分析实验、激光荧光光谱实验，光磁共振实验，低温铂电阻温度计检定及计温法实验、真空的获得与测量以及功能薄膜的制备与测量实验、核磁共振实验、受激拉曼散射实验、单模光纤实验、现代全息技术实验、光通讯实验、激光拉曼光谱、 光磁共振。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学近代物理实验》吗，刘广仪等，四川大学出版社，1994。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202092030　　**Course Name**: Modern Physics Experiments (Ⅰ)-2
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Modern Physics Experiments are offered by the Physics Department, and are usually taken by the juniors. The purposes of the course is to give students hands-on experience with some of the experimental basis of modern physics and, in the process, to deepen their understanding of the relations between experiments and theories, mostly in atomic, laser, vacuum, magnetic resonance cryogenic and nuclear.
Textbook/Teaching material:*University Modern Physics Experiments*,Liu Guang-yi, et al. Sichuan University Press, 1994

课程号：202094030　　**课程名称**：近代物理实验（Ⅱ）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：大学物理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：何捷，朱建华，卢铁城，罗时荣，张怡霄，杜惊雷，高福华
课程简介：近代物理包括原子物理、激光、核物理、磁共振、真空和低温等实验，其主要实验有：塞曼效应实验、低温霍尔效应实验、正电子湮没谱实验、穆斯堡尔实验，固体激光技术实验、微波技术实验、光学多道分析器实验、激光椭圆偏振仪测量薄膜厚度和折射率、光谱分析实验、激光荧光光谱实验，光磁共振实验，低温铂电阻温度计检定及计温法实验、真空的获得与测量以及功能薄膜的制备与测量实验、核磁共振实验、受激拉曼散射实验、单模光纤实验、现代全息技术实验、光通讯实验、激光拉曼光谱、 光磁共振。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学近代物理实验》，刘广仪等，四川大学出版社，1994。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202094030　　**Course Name**: Modern Physics Experiments（Ⅱ ）
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Modern Physics Experiments are offered by the Physics Department, and are usually taken by the juniors. The purposes of the course is to give students hands-on experience with some of the experimental basis of modern physics and, in the process, to deepen their understanding of the relations between experiments and theories, mostly in atomic, laser, vacuum, magnetic resonance cryogenic and nuclear.
Textbook/Teaching material:*University Modern Physics Experiments*,Liu Guang-yi, et al. Sichuan University Press, 1994

课程号：　202098040　　**课程名称**：可编程 ASIC 设计
总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：数字电路设计　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**高博等

课程简介：可编程 ASIC 设计技术对二十一世纪集成电路技术快速发展起到决定性因素。课程内容包括了 verilog 硬件描述语言的语法结构、可编程逻辑器件、IP 核复用、SOC 系统设计与 EDA 技术。可编程 ASIC 实验设计中掌握应用 Verilog 硬件描述语言来设计和验证复杂的数字系统的方法，了解可编程逻辑器件各系列产品的结构、功能特点等等。通过该课程的学习，使学生系统地掌握 EDA 技术的基本概念和基本实践技能；具备通过可编程器件设计数字系统的本领；具备将可编程 ASIC 设计技术应用于本专业相关领域的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《Verilog 数字系统设计教程》，夏宇闻编著，北京航空航天大学出版社。

备注：理论带上机

Course Code: 202098040　　**Course Name**: Design of Programmable ASIC

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:4

Course Description:Programmable ASIC design technique has played a decisive role in the rapid development of the twenty-first century IC technology. The course includes the verilog hardware description language, programmable logic devices, IP design, SOC design and EDA technology. Programable ASIC laboratories will train students to master the method of application of Verilog hardware description language to design and verify complex digital systems, and understand the structures and features of the various series of programmable device products. After learning the course, students will systematically master the basic concepts of EDA technologies and basic practical skills have the basic skills of designing digital systems with programable devices and technology; and can apply the programmable ASIC design techniques to the professional relevant fields.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Verilog Digital System Design Guide*，XIA Yu-Wen compiled Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics Press

课程号：202099030　　**课程名称：**理论力学

总学时： 48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：高等数学，力学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张纪平

课程简介：理论力学是物理学一门承上启下的专业理论基础课，由牛顿力学和分析力学两大部分组成，也是一门侧重于培养学生理性思维能力的课程。它的基本概念、理论和方法对物理学以及整个自然科学的各个领域都具有重要的意义，在培养和造就高级科技人才中起着不可替代的作用，因而成为物理学专业和工程技术类许多专业学生的一门重要的必修课。

推荐教材或主要参考书：理论力学教程(第三版)；周衍柏，高等教育出版社，2009 年 7 月出版；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202099030　　**Course Name**: Theoretical Mechanics

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: Theoretical Mechanics which serves as a connecting link between the preceding and the following is a professional theory course. It includes two major subjects: Newtonian Mechanics and Analytical Mechanics. It emphasizes particularly on training rational thinking skills. Many basic concepts, theories and methods in Theoretical Mechanics are of great significance in physics as well as all fields of science, and it plays an irreplaceable role in training senior talents of science and technology, thus is an important compulsory course of majors in physics and engineering technology.

Textbook/Teaching material:*A Course in Theoretical Mechanics* (3rd Edition), Zhouyanbo, Higher Education Press, Jul.2009

课程号：202100040　　**课程名称：**理论物理（Ⅰ） -1
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：大学物理，高等数学　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**物理学系老师
课程简介：《基础理论物理》是核工程专业一门专业基础课，其内容包含理论力学，电动力学，量子力学，热力学与统计物理。它的任务和目的是使学生在《大学物理》基础上更高地认识到物理学的方法和物理思想，提高学生的理论性，思想性，数学性，逻辑性等，为学生学习后续课程打下必要的理论基础。教学内容（含各章节主要内容、学时分配，并以下划线或*等方式注明重点、难点）本课程设一学年，秋季开设理论力学与电动力学，课时数理论力学占 1/3，数学基础与电动力学占 2/3。春季开设量子力学与热统，课时数量子力学占 2/3，热统占 1/3。由于教材所涉及内容较多，而课时数又有限，因此教材中很多内容不在课堂上讲授，学生可自学。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础理论物理》，王宏谟等编，四川大学出版社出版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202100040　　**Course Name**: Theoretical physics（Ⅰ） -1
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: Theoretical physics (I)-2 is one of the basic courses of nuclear engineering. It contains the knowledge of Electrodynamics and Theoretical Mechanics. The task of the course is to make the students get better insight to the methods of physics and the thought of physics beyong the course of the college physics, and to help students improve the academic, thought, mathematical applying and logical ability. Therefore, it could do some necessary efforts to their further study. The course will be offered in one semester, the fall opening. Three in four of the time, introduction to Electrodynamic wil be given; and other time, the Theoretical mechanics will be involved. However, there is not enough time to care everything that the book related to. Thus, some of the knowledge of the book will not be taught deeply. We expecte the students will learn by themselves.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Basic theoretical physics*, Wang-hongmo, Sichuan University Press

课程号：202101040　　**课程名称：**理论物理（Ⅰ） -2
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：大学物理，高等数学　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**物理学系老师
课程简介：《理论物理（Ⅰ） -2》是核工程专业一门专业基础课，其内容包含量子力学、热力学与统计物理。它的任务和目的是使学生在《大学物理》基础上更高地认识到物理学的方法和物理思想，提高学生的理论性，思想性，数学性，逻辑性等，为学生学习后续课程打下必要的理论基础。本课程设一学期，春季开设。量子力学课时数占 3/5，热统占 2/5。由于教材所涉及内容较多，而课时数又有限，因此教材中很多内容不在课堂上讲授，学生可自学。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《理论物理导论》（修订版），李卫、刘义荣编著，北京理工大学出版社出版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202101040　　**Course Name**: Theoretical physics（Ⅰ） -2
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: Theoretical physics(I)-2 is one of the basic courses of nuclear engineering,containing the knowledge of Quantum mechanics and Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics. The task of the course is to make the students get better insight to the methods of physics and the thought of physics beyong the course of the college physics,and to help our students improve the academic,thought,mathematical applying and logical ability.Therefore,it could do some necessary efforts to the their further study.The course will be offered in a semester,the spring opening.Three in five of the time,we will give the introduction to Electrodynamic,and other time,the Theoretical mechanics will be involved.However,there is not enough time to care everything that the book related to.Thus,some of the knowledge of the book will not be study deeply,expected learning by yourselves.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Theoretical Physics* (Revised Edition), Li Wei, exploitation and management Edited by Beijing Institute of Technology Press

课程号：202103040　　**课程名称：**量子场论
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：量子力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**王庆武等
课程简介： 量子场论是在量子力学基础上发展起来的研究微观世界的最重要的理论工具之一。量子场论为描述多粒子系统，尤其是包含粒子产生和湮灭过程的系统，提供了有效的描述框架。量子场论早期主要用于高能粒子物理研究，如今在其他领域诸如统计物理、原子物理、核物理、凝聚态物理、天体物理和宇宙学中都得到广泛应用。本课程作为场论的入门课程将结合现代粒子物理知识对场的基本概念作相应介绍，使熟悉场论基本的数学运算规则以及用微扰方法处理一些简单问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Particles and Fields》， David Lurie， Interscience Publishers, 1968;《量子场论》，周邦融，高等教育出版社，中科院研究生院教材，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202103040　　**Course Name**:Quantum Field Theory;
Total Hours:　64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: Quantum field theory (QFT) provides a theoretical framework for constructing quantum mechanical models of systems classically described by fields or (especially in a condensed matter context) many-body systems. It is widely used in particle physics and condensed matter physics. Most theories in modern particle physics, including the Standard Model of elementary particles and their interactions, are formulated as relativistic quantum field theories. In this course we will introduce some basic concepts of QFT and show what quantum fields are, how to quantize them and what problem we will encounter in quantization of Dirac fields. And we will introduce the Feynman diagram methods and give some simple applications of perturbation theory.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Particles and Fields*，David Lurie，Interscience Publishers, 1968; *Quantum field theory*,Zhoubangrong, Higher Education Press, 2007

课程号：202104040　　**课程名称：**量子力学
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：数学物理方法　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**吴小华等
课程简介：该课程讲述非相对论量子力学。我们将详细地讨论下面的内容：（1）量子力学的基本概念：测不准原理，态叠加原理，算符，波函数与测量，（2）薛定格方程：薛定格方程的基本性质，一维运动的基本性质，线形偕振子，在中心力场中的运动，（3）微扰理论：含时微扰和非含时微扰，微扰引起的跃迁 （4）自旋：自旋算符，具有不同自旋的粒子波函数
（5）原子：原子能谱，类氢原子能谱。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《量子力学教程》， 周世勋，高等教育出版社;《量子力学》 曾谨言， 科学出版社;
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202104040　　**Course Name:** Quantum Mechanics;
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: This course concerns about the non-relativistic theory of Quantum Mechanics. The main topics, which should be discussed in detail, include the following ones:(1)the basic concepts of

quantum mechanics: the uncertainty principle, the principle of superpostion, operators, the wavefunction and measurements, etc.,(2)Scrodinger's equation: the foundamental properties of Schrodinger's equation,General properties of motion in one dimension, the liner oscillator, and motion in a centrally symmetric field,(3)Perturbation theory: perturbations independent of times and perturbation depending on time, transitions under a perturbation.(4) Spin: the spin operator, the wave function of particles with arbitrary spin.(5) The atoms: atomic energy levels, hydrogen-like energy levels.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Quantum Mechanics*，ZhouSixun, Gaodengjiaoyu Press.

课程号：202105010　　**课程名称**：凝聚态物理专题研讨

总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：高等数学、数学物理方法、固体物理、物理类基础理论课　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：何捷，卢铁城等

课程简介：凝聚态物理专题研讨包含了：高温超导材料与超导机理的研究及纳米材料，此外，还包括量子霍尔效应、纳米碳管、光子晶体等方面。这些专题非常前缘和尖端，有的后来还获得了诺贝尔奖。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《凝聚态物理专题》；叶令、彭向阳编著，复旦大学，2003；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202105010　　**Course Name**: Discussion on Special Topics in Condensed Matter Physics

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: Special topics condensed matter physics is included in the high Tc superconductivity, the nanomaterials, the quantum Hall effect, the giant and colossal magnetoresistanc, the fullerenes and carbon nanotubes, the laser cooling, Bose-Einstein Condensation and photonic crystal. Most of the topics are the frontiers developed in the twentieth century, and were awarded the Noble prizes later.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Selected Topics in Condensed Matter Physics*, Ling Ye, Xiangyang Peng, Fudan University press, 2003

课程号：202106030　　**课程名称**：嵌入式系统设计技术

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：唐臻宇

课程简介：嵌入式系统，一般指非 PC 系统，有计算机功能但又不称之为计算机的设备或器材。它是以应用为中心，软硬件可裁减的，适应应用系统对功能、可靠性、成本、体积、功耗等综合性严格要求的专用计算机系统。简单地说，嵌入式系统集系统的应用软件与硬件于一体，类似于 PC 中 BIOS 的工作方式，具有软件代码小、高度自动化、响应速度快等特点，特别适合于要求实时和多任务的体系。嵌入式系统主要由嵌入式处理器、相关支撑硬件、嵌入式操作系统及应用软件系统等组成，它是可独立工作的"器件"，有时又称为"固件"。嵌入式系统几乎包括了生活中和工业上的所有电器设备，如掌上 PDA、移动计算设备、电视机顶盒、手机上网、数字电视、多媒体、汽车、微波炉、数字相机、家庭自动化系统、电梯、空调、安全系统、自动售货机、蜂窝式电话、消费电子设备、工业自动化仪表与医疗仪器等。因此嵌入式系统开发技术成为现代计算机应用开发工程师必须掌握的知识。本课程主要教授基于 ARM 系列 CPU 的嵌入式系统硬件软件基本设计方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自编 ；《ARM 体系结构与编程》，杜春雷编著，清华大学出版社 2003 年 2 月第一版；《ARM 微控制器基础与实战》，周立功等编著，北京航空航天大学出版社 2003 年 11 月第一版；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202106030 **Course Name**: Design Technology of Embedded Computer System
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: An embedded system is a computer system designed to perform one or a few dedicated functions, generally, with real-time computing constraints. It is embedded as part of a complete device, generally, including hardware and mechanical parts. Since the embedded system is dedicated to specific tasks, design engineers can optimize it to reduce the size and cost of the product and increase the reliability and performance. In an embedded system, the software and the hardware are fairly relevant to each other, so we often call it "firmware".The embedded systems range from the electric appliances such as digital camera, mobiles, to factory controllers such as PLC, or the systems controlling nuclear power plants. In this course, we will teach the design method of the embedded system based on ARM serial CPU. Including an introduction of ARM serial CPU (hardware structure and instruct), the design method of the embedded system hardware, real time Operation System and application software development.

Textbook/Teaching material: *ARM architecture and programming*, edited by Chun-Lei Du, Tsinghua University Press, February 2003 edition;*ARM-based microcontroller with actual combat*, ZLG eds, Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics Press, November 2003 edition

课程号：202108040 **课程名称**：热力学. 统计物理
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：大学物理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王庆武

课程简介：热力学和统计物理学都是研究物质热运动的规律及热运动对物质宏观性质的影响. 热力学是热运动的宏观规律, 属于唯象理论. 主要通过对热现象的观测和实验分析, 总结出适用的经验规律, 以温度的定义开始, 包含热力学的三大定律. 统计物理学则是假定宏观物质是由大量微观粒子组成, 认为物质的宏观性质是大量微观粒子运动的集体表现, 利用统计的方法探寻物质微观结构以及宏观性质. 热力学和统计物理在日常生活、工业生产、研究物性及探寻宇宙等方面都有广泛应用.

推荐教材或主要参考书：《热力学. 统计物理》, 汪志诚，高等教育出版社，2008； 《热力学》，王竹溪，北京大学出版社，2005；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202108040 **Course Name:** Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description：Based on the concepts of temperature and heat, the subject of Thermodynamics is aimed to study energy transformations involving heat, mechanical work and other aspects of energy and how these transformations relate to the properties of matter. From a microscopic viewpoint, a substance can be described by investigating small-scale quantities such as the masses, speeds, kinetic energies and momenta of the individual atom or molecules that make up it. That is the method used in Statistical Physics. The macroscopic and microscopic descriptions are intimately related and they form indispensable parts of the foundation of physics, chemistry, and life sciences.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Thermodynamics and statistic physics*, Wangzhicheng, Higher education press of China, 2008; *Thermodynamics* , Wangzhuxi, Beijing university press, 2005.

课程号：202110030 **课程名称**：实用自动控制
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：张洪润

课程简介：通过本课程的学习，让学生了解现代家电、汽车、仪器仪表、工业生产线的实用控制技术，掌握一些实用控制方法。本课程综合讲述现代实用自动控制技术。包括家电、汽车、仪器仪表、工业自动化生产线中常用的各种传感器的优、缺点及使用注意事项；各种参数（力、热、声、光、

电）的检测；自动控制的基本类型、PID 调节器最佳较正方法及有关参数计算；计算机编程步骤、方法、技巧与应用；计算机及各类仪器仪表、工业设备间的接口技术；显示（数字式、屏幕式）、记录（描笔式、光线式）、开关（半导体可控硅式、继电接触器式）和电机执行机构的选择使用；科研课题（工程项目）调研、立项、安装、调试，考核校验以及进口设备合同的签定、验收等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《实用自动控制》（第二版），四川科学技术出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202110030 **Course Name**: Autocontrol Application
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: Through this course, students will learn modern appliances, automotive, apparatus, industrial production line of practical control technology, and master practical control methods. This course describes the modern integrated practical control technology, which includes the advantages or disadvantages of various sensors in appliances, automotive, apparatus, industrial automation, production lines commonly used in and use of precautions; various parameters (force, heat, sound, light, electricity) detection; basic types of automatic control, PID Correction of the best regulator and the parameter calculation; computer programming steps, methods, techniques and applications; computer and various types of instruments, interface technology of industrial equipment; display (digital, screen type), records (describe pen , light-type), switch (SCR-type semiconductor, relay contactor) and the method to use motor implementing agencies ; Scientific Research (Project) research, establishing, installation, commissioning, validation, and evaluation of contracts signed for imported equipment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Practical Automatic Control* (Second Edition), Sichuan Science and Technology Press

课程号：202112030 **课程名称：**数值计算方法
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：高等数学, 线性代数 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**贾武林
课程简介：本课程以数学分析、线性代数、高级语言程序设计为先行课，主要介绍数值计算的基本方法，包括误差分析，线性方程组的数值解法、非线性方程的数值解法、矩阵特征值与特征向量的计算、插值与逼近、数值积分与数值微分，常微分方程组和偏微分方程组数值解法初步等基本内容，含上机编程实验课。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数值计算方法》黄世莹 刘廷建, 四川大学出版社
备注：理论课加上机编程实验课。

Course Code: 202112030 **Course Name**: Numerical Analysis
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course includes the standard algorithms for numerical computation to provide solutions to common problems formulated in science and engineering. The main topics are: error analysis, root finding for nonlinear equations, solving linear systems, interpolation and approximation of functions, numerical differentiation and divided differences, numerical quadrature and integration, least squares, numerical solutions of ordinary differential equations and boundary value problems, etc. Exercises will include computational experiments in a programming language such as Fortran 95 or Matlab.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Methods of Numerical Computation*, Shiying Huang, Tingjian Liu, Sichuan University Press, Aug, 1997

课程号： 202113030 **课程名称：**同位素技术及应用

总学时： 48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：原子核物理学，放射化学基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨远有等
课程简介：主要介绍同位素，特别是放射性同位素及其制品的制备与分离方法，以及其在科学研究、工业应用、医学、生物、能源、材料等领域的应用概况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《放射性同位素技术》，肖伦主编，原子能出版社，2005 年 9 月第二版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202113030 **Course Name**: Isotope Technology and Its Application
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The production and separation of isotopes, especially the radioactive isotopes and related products would be exhaustively described in this course. Also in the course, the applications of isotopes would be discussed.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Radioisotope technology* Atomic Energy Press, second edition ，2005.

课程号：202114040 **课程名称：**统计力学和量子力学基础
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：数学物理方法 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘学文
课程简介： 该课程以尽可能简单的方式介绍了统计力学和量子力学的最重要方面。统计力学通过研究系统微观组成的统计性质来解释系统的宏观行为。其应用非常广泛，包括固体，液体和气体等物理系统。量子力学极大的影响了我们认识世界的方式，它是凝聚态物理，核物理和统计物理的基础。同时量子力学也极大的影响着技术的发展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Classical and Statistical Thermodynamics》，A.H.Carter，清华大学出版社，2007 年; 《Quantum Mechanics》,D.J.Griffiths，Prentice Hall，1995 年; 《量子力学》，张永德，科学出版社，2002 年 3 月；《热力学与统计物理》，薛增泉编著，北京大学出版社，2004 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202114040 **Course Name**: Elementary Statistical and Quantum Mechanics
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course introduces the most important aspects of statistical and quantum mechanics in the simplest way. Statistical mechanics sets out to explain the behavior of macroscopic systems by studying the statistical properties of their microscopic constituents. Applications of the techniques of statistical mechanics are widespread, and include applications to physical systems such as solids, liquids and gases. Quantum mechanics affects profoundly the way we think about the universe and is the basis for much of condensed-matter, nuclear and statistical physics. It also has a strong influence on technological developments.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Classical and Statistical Thermodynamics*，A.H.Carter，Tsinghua University Press，2007; *Quantum Mechanics*,D.J.Griffiths，Prentice Hall，1995; *Quantum Mechanics*，Zhang Yongde，Science Press，Mar.a2002；*Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics*，Xue Zengquan，Peking University Press，August.2004

课程号： 202116050 **课程名称：**微电子器件设计与工艺实验
总学时： 80 **学　　分：** 5
先修课程：固体物理、半导体物理、微电子器件原理、半导体材料及 IC 工艺原理；**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**马瑶

课程简介：（中文）本课程要求学生设计并通过氧化、光刻、硼扩散、磷扩散等几个关键工序制备出能用晶体管特性测试仪测试放大特性和击穿特性的硅 npn 晶体管管芯。通过硼扩散和磷扩散等实验条件的改变，观察和研究晶体管特性的变化。实验报告要求写成论文格式，讨论实验中出现的各种实验现象，结合实验结果分析影响晶体管放大倍数和击穿电压的因素，并通过晶体管结构参数和工艺参数设计结果与实验结果的比较与分析对微电子器件有更深入、全面的理解和认识。本实验课涉及半导体化学、固体物理、半导体物理、微电子器件原理、半导体材料、半导体工艺原理等课程知识；在实验过程中所用材料、器具、仪器设备数十种，是一个浓缩了微电子器件原理和生产工艺的典型的综合型、设计型、研究型大型实验。在实验中注重培养学生独立思考能力；分析问题解决问题的能力；学生的团队精神以及学生的科研素养，使学生的综合素养有一个全面的提高。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《半导体物理与器件—基本原理》;《半导体器件物理基础》;《微电子制造科学原理与工程技术》

备注：实验课

Course Code: 202116050　　**Course Name**: Experiments of Microelectric Devices Design & Processing

Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 5

Course Description: This course introduces the theory and technology of silicon NPN transistor fabrication. Lectures and laboratory sessions focus on basic processing techniques such as diffusion, oxidation, photolithography, and more. Through team lab assignments, students are expected to gain a good understanding of these processing techniques, and the appliance in concert to device fabrication. Students enrolled in this course have a unique opportunity to the fashion and test NPN transistor by, using modern techniques and technology. Topics include: design of experiments and process optimization; defect and parametric yield modeling; process/device yield optimization; monitoring, diagnosis, and feedback control of equipment and processes。Finally, the students are required to write essay about the design and the equitment.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Semiconductor Physics and Devices - Basic Principles*; *the physical basis of semiconductor devices*; *Microelectronics Manufacturing Science and Engineering Principle*

课程号：202117050　　**课程名称：**微电子器件原理

总学时：80　　**学　　分：** 5

先修课程：数学物理方法、数字与模拟电路、固体物理、半导体物理、PSpice 技术 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**石瑞英

课程简介：本课程为微电子学与固体电子学专业的一门必修专业基础理论课，所用参考教材为美国原版英文教材。该课程主要讲述二极管，三极管，MOSFET, JFET, MESFET, HBT 等器件的基本特性；决定这些器件特性的物理基础；器件等效电路模型；器件结构对其特性的影响；器件的设计方法；各器件的特点和它们的应用领域以及发展趋势。所讲内容与微电子领域的最新发展动态密切相关，学生通过理论学习，器件结构设计，器件模型分析讨论及讨论课为微电子器件的设计、制造及后续课程的学习和将来在微电子领域的工作打下坚实的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Fundamentals of Modern VLSI Devices*，Yaun Taur et al，Cambridge University Press，2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202117050　　**Course Name**:Principles of Microelectronics Devices；

Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**:5

Course Description: The Principles of Microelectronics Devices course is usually offered in

Microelectronics and Solid State Electronics curricula during the junior year. The original English teaching materials will be used. Mainly, the students will learn the characteristics and physics of semiconductor devices (example for Diodes, BJT, MOSFET, JFET, MESFET, and HBT), their equivalent circuit model, device structures, and design method of the device, their application areas and development trends. The contents will be closely related to the latest developments in the field of microelectronics. Through the theoretical study about, the device structure design, device modeling discussion and discussion sessions, students will lay the theoretical foundation for follow-up courses of study and future work in the field of microelectronics.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Modern VLSI Devices*，Yaun Taur et al，Cambridge University Press，2002

课程号：202119020　　**课程名称：**微电子学器件测试与分析

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：半导体物理学、微电子器件原理、半导体材料及 IC 工艺原理　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**石瑞英

课程简介： 本课程为微电子学与固体电子学专业的一门创新教育实验课，是半导体物理与微电子器件原理课程的一个重要的实验环节。主要学习半导体材料导电类型；半导体材料掺杂浓度的测量与计算；二极管、三极管、MOSFET、JFET、 HBT 等微电子器件特性分析与测试及其参数的计算方法。本课程采用开放式实验教学方法，通过对半导体材料和微电子器件特性的测试、分析，以及参数计算，加深学生对所学理论的理解，培养学生分析问题解决问题的能力，创新思维能力及科研能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Fundamentals of Modern VLSI Devices*，Yaun Taur et al，Cambridge University Press，2002；

备注：实验课

Course Code: 202119020　　**Course Name**: Microelectronics Devices Measurements；

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: The Microelectronics Devices Measurements course is usually offered in Microelectronics and Solid State Electronics curricula during the senior year. This course is an Innovative Education Experiments. It is an important Experimental Training of semiconductor physics and principles of microelectronics device. Mainly, the students will learn to measure and calculate conductivity type of semiconductor material, doping concentration of semiconductor materials. The students will try to analyze and calculate the parameters of Diode、BJT、MOSFET、JFET、 HBT et al Semiconductor-Device by measured characteristic curve. An open experimental teaching method is used, the understanding of the theory, analyzing problems, problem-solving skills, innovative thinking and research capabilities of the students will be enhance by learning to measure, analyze, and calculate the characteristics of semiconductor materials and devices.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Fundamentals of Modern VLSI Devices*，Yaun Taur et al，Cambridge University Press，2002；

课程号：202124040　　**课程名称：**微机原理与接口技术

总学时：64　　**学　　分：** 4

先修课程：大学物理 计算机基础　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**罗妤等

课程简介：目前，计算机技术在各个学科领域中的应用越来越广泛，越来越深入，这就要求学生不仅要学会使用计算机，而且更要懂得计算机运作原理，因此，掌握微机原理及接口技术成为高等院校理工类本科毕业生应该具备的基本专业技能和素养。《微机原理及接口技术》作为高等院校理工科

非计算机专业学生必修的一门计算机基础教育课程，是提高学生微型计算机应用与开发能力的重要课程。该课程与《微机原理实验设计》、《微机接口实验》相互配合，形成完整的教学和实践体系。本课程主要向学生传授微机硬件、软件基本原理，使学生掌握分析、设计微机系统的基本方法，以便为今后单片机、DSP 原理、检测与控制等后续课程学习以及开发应用打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：微型计算机系统原理及应用（第四版），周明德清华大学出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202124040 **Course Name**: Principle of Microcomputer and Interface Techniques

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: Currently, computer technology in all disciplines in the application of more and more widely, more depth, which requires students not only learn to use computers, but also to understand the principles of computer operation, therefore, to grasp Principle of Microcomputer and Interface Techniques has become a basic professional skills and literacy for High School Science and Engineering graduates. " Principle of Microcomputer and Interface Techniques " ,a non-computer science and engineering university students a compulsory basic computer education courses, students enhance their ability to micro-computer application and development of important lessons. The course and the "Principles of experimental design computer", "computer interface experiment" with each other to form a complete system of teaching and practice. This course is to teach students computer hardware, software, basic principles, so that students master the analysis, design, computer system, the basic approach to the future MCU, DSP theory, detection and control of courses and the development and application of follow-up basis.

Textbook/Teaching material: Micro Computer System Principles and Applications (fourth edition) Zhou Mingde Tsinghua University Press

课程号：202126010 **课程名称：**物理学新进展学术报告

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**龚敏等

课程简介：本课程是面向物理学基地班本科生的一门必修课，通过邀请国内外在凝聚态物理、光学、理论物理、原子与分子物理、高能物理（粒子物理）、原子核物理、等离子体物理、声学等学科方向的专家来校进行学术报告的形式，引导学生积极参加学术报告会、关注物理学的前沿方向和热点问题，开阔学生的视野，培养对物理学的学习兴趣和创新思维能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202126010 **Course Name**: Academic Lectures on the Progress in Physics；

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1

Course Description: This course is set up as a compulsory course for undergraduate students of physics basement of Sichuan University. Experts from domestic and abroad will be invited to give academic lectures in the main fields of physics, such as condensed matter physics, optics, theoretical physics, atomic and molecular physics, high energy physics (particle physics), nuclear physics, plasma physics, acoustics, etc. This course will guide students to actively participate in the lectures, understand the frontier problems and development trend broaden the academic scope, and develop study interest and innovation ability.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-complied

课程号： 202127060 **课程名称：**物理学专业实验

总学时： 112 **学　　分：** 6

先修课程：大学物理、高等数学、固体物理，数学物理方法、现代光学、薄膜科学与技术

面向对象：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：朱建华等

课程简介：包括凝聚态、光学和核物理等方面的实验内容，其主要实验有：多道检测激光激发荧光光谱，光信息变换——空间滤波，晶体激光拉曼谱，光发射器特性的测量，光接受器件特性的测量，纳米材料的制备与分析表征，固体材料的光学特性测试，绝缘体的介电特性测试，量子阱材料的低温霍尔效应测量，同位素源激发 X 射线荧光分析，环境样品的放射性测量，正电子在物质中的湮灭寿命，α 粒子的能量损失，γ 射线吸收和记忆合金相变特性及智能特性测试。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《物理学、应用物理学专业实验讲义》；自编讲义，2004；

备注：实验课

Course Code: 202127060　　**Course Name**: Physical specialized experiments

Total Hours: 112　　**Credit**:6

Course Description: The purpose of physical specialized experiments is to give you hands-on experience with some of the experimental basis of specialized physics and, in the process, to deepen your understanding of the relations between experiment and theory, mostly in condensed matter, optics, atomic and nuclear physics. Such as optical fiber communication, the characterization of laser diode, fluoroscence spectrum, X-Ray Physics, digital hologragh, preparation and token of nanometer powder.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Physics, Applied Physics Experiment Materials*; self lectures, 2004

课程号：202129010　　**课程名称**：物理演示实验

总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：大学物理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：大学物理实验中心

课程简介：本课程是对学生进行科学思维训练，培养学生观察能力，实验能力和创造能力的一门实践性很强的课程。以定性与半定量实验方式为主，侧重培养和提高学生的创新意识、开发学生的创造力和科学实验能力，其中包括：1. 通过形象生动的演示实验，消除学生在学习物理学中因抽象、枯燥而产生的畏难、厌烦的心理，从而激发学生学习物理学的兴趣。2. 通过形象生动的演示实验、以期达到对学过的知识加强理解巩固、对未学的知识先奠定一个实验基础。理论联系实际，调动学生所有的感知功能，最大限度的提高物理教学效果及学习效率。3. 物理演示教学过程，学生处于一种探索、发现的学习过程。好奇、兴奋激发思维，可充分培养学生的创新意识、开发学生的创造力。4. 独立查阅读相关文献资料，分析实验结果，得出正确结论。5. 能够按科学实验的主要过程完成设计性实验。同时还要在实验中注意培养学生实事求是的科学态度，严肃认真的工作作风，主动研究的探索精神，以及遵守规章制度与爱护公物的基本品德。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《定性与半定量物理实验》， 叶瑞英 主编， 四川大学出版社，2001；《大学物理演示实验教程》 李云宝，李钰主编，科学出版社，2009；《物理演示实验教程(高等院校物理系列教材)》路峻岭主编，清华大学出版社，2005；《大学物理演示实验教程》，陈汉军主编，西南交通大学出版社，2007。

备注：实验课

Course Code: 202129010　　**Course Name:**　Physics Demonstration Experiments

Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: The goal of this course is to enlarge students' scientific view, and activate their innovation ability, which is reached by following:(1) Through vivid demonstration experiment, we can eliminate lack of confidence and tiredness of physics theory, thus help students get interested in learning physics. (2) The demonstration experiment can enable students to understand more completely about learned knowledge. This course can also mobilize all of the sensing capabilities of students and most adequately improve the teaching effect. (3) The students are in a active mode of learning. They are full of curious and excited feeling all the time, which can ignite the creative thinking in their minds. (4) This course can also enable students to investigate independently the relevant literature, analyze experimental results and draw the correct conclusions.(5) Students are required to accomplish the designing experiments according to the main process suggested by literature.Meanwhile, we also encourage students' scientific attitude of seeking truth, serious work style, the persistence in exploration, and good cooperative spirit.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Qualitative and Semi-Quantitative Physics Experiments,* (Chinese Edition), Ye Ruiying Ed., Sichuan University Press, 2001；*University physics demonstration experiments tutorial*，Liyunbao, Yu Li, Science Press, 2009.

课程号：202130040　　**课程名称**：现代光学
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：数学物理方法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杜惊雷
课程简介：本课程的教学内容包括：光学电磁理论基础、傅里叶光学的基本理论、光信息处理基础，微纳光子学简介，并介绍现代光学前沿研究和最新应用等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息光学理论与应用》（第二版），王仕璠编著，北京：北京邮电大学出版社，2009 年 2 月；《Principle of Optics》，波恩，沃尔夫，英文第七版，电子工业出版社，2006；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202130040　　**Course Name:** Securities Investment
Total Hours :64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：Include Electromagnetic Theory in Optics, Fourier Optics, Method of Light Information Processing,Microcosmic optics and Nanophotonics, and frontier of modern optics and its application.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Information Optics and its application*（Second edition），WangShifan，Beijing：Beijing University of telecommunications，2009；*Principle of Optics*，Born, Wolf，Seventh edition，2006；

课程号：202131010　　**课程名称**：现代光学专题研讨
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：光学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：朱建华，杜惊雷等
课程简介：20 世纪随着激光的发明与发展，光学从传统光学进入了现代光学和光子学的发展新阶段。本课程是面向物理学基地班本科生的一门选修课，目的在于引导同学关注信息光学、非线性光学、衍射光学、导波光学、全息光学、自适应光学、X 射线光学、天文光学、大气光学、近场光学、激光光谱学、瞬态光学、量子光学、薄膜光学、红外光学、微纳光子学、集成光学、激光技术等现代光学各分支的发展，在老师指导下自主选题，通过调研文献、撰写小论文、开展学术讨论等训练，了解现代光学的前沿方向和热点问题，开阔学生的视野，培养学习兴趣和创新思维能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代光学基础》，钟锡华编著，北京大学出版社，2003 年；《现代光学应用技术手册》，王之江主编，机械工业出版社，2009 年；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202131010　　**Course Name**: Discussion on Special Topics in Modern Optics；
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**:1
Course Description: With the invention and development of Laser in the 20th century, Optics is developed from traditional optics into the new era of modern optics and photonics. This elective course is set up for undergraduate students of physics basement of Sichuan University. The aim of this course is to guide the students to pay close attention to the frontier and hot fields of optics, such as information optics, nonlinear optics, diffraction optics, wave-guided optics, holography, adaptive optics, x-ray optics, astronomic optics, atmospheric optics, near-field optics, laser spectroscopy, transient optics, quantum optics, thin-film optics, infrared optics, micro- and nano- optics, integrated optics, laser technology, etc. Under the guide of supervisor, students are required to archive academic data, write survey paper and participate in discussions. The course is much valuable for students in understanding the frontier problems, broadening academic scope, developing study interest and innovative ability.
Textbook/Teaching material:*The Basic of Modern Optics*, Zhong Xihua, Beijing University Press, 2003;

The handbook of Modern Optics and Applications, Wang Zhijiang, Mechanical Industrial Press, 2009

课程号：202134020　　**课程名称**：现代物理学前沿
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：龚敏等
课程简介本课程是物理学基地班本科生的一门必修课，简要介绍物理学各个主要分支的研究现状、前沿问题和发展趋势，主要包括：物理学与高科技，凝聚态物理学与介观物理学，原子、分子物理学与光学，原子核物理学，基本粒子物理学与量子场论，广义相对论、天体物理学与宇宙学等。此外，还简要介绍了物理学与信息论和计算机科学，物理学与生物学的交叉，包括：量子信息、量子通讯与量子计算，生物物理学。最后，介绍了物理学的研究方法，物理学、数学与哲学的相互关系，以及中国物理学的发展前景。目的是开阔学生的视野，使他们对物理学的各个前沿问题和发展趋势有一些初步的了解，激发学生对物理学，特别是对基础物理学和理论物理学的学习热情。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《物理学前沿问题》，王顺金 编著，四川大学出版社，2005；《现代物理学前沿选讲》，黄祖洽著，科学出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202134020　　**Course Name**: Advances in Modern Physics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is set up as a compulsory course for undergraduate students of physics basement of Sichuan University. It introduces the research status, frontier problems and development trend. The main content of this course includes physics and high technology, condensed matter physics and mesoscopic physics, atomic and molecular physics and optics, nuclear physics, basic particles physics and quantum field theory, General Relativity, astrophysics and cosmology, etc. Besides, this course introduces some interdisciplinary subjects such as quantum information, quantum communication, quantum computing, biophysics, which are caused by the intersection of physics and information theory, computer science, biology. Finally, this course introduces the research method of physics, the relation between physics and mathematics and philosophy, and developing prospect of physics in China. The course is much valuable for students in understanding the frontier problems and development trend, broadening the academic scope, developing study interest and innovative ability.
Textbook/Teaching material:*The Frontier Problems of Physics*，Wang Shunjin, Sichuan University Press, 2005; *Selected Topics of the Advanced Physics*，Huang Zuqia, Science Press, 2007

课程号：202137030　　**课程名称**：医学影像物理学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学，医学物理学或普通物理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：幸浩洋
课程简介：医学影像物理学由物理科学与技术学院应用物理系开设，是临床医学院医疗技术系影像技术专业的必修课程，也供物理学院应用物理系学生选修。课程主要介绍在现代医院中普遍采用的医学影像技术的物理、数学原理，和与医学影像的处理,分析等相关的计算机技术。课程结合物理、数学、信号处理、电子技术等知识，侧重对成像原理的介绍，同时也对医学成像的前沿技术(如数字化成像)和具体设备进行一定程度的介绍。通过对本课程的学习，同学们对现代医学诊断中所用到的影像技术有一个比较全面的了解，加深对所学相关物理、数学、计算机等知识的理解，同时对医学和物理学与其他学科结合所创造出的新兴技术会有深刻认识，也为将来在相关行业从事工作打下一个良好的基础。课程还将提供超声，CT，脉冲核磁共振，医学射线探测等部分的成像原理实验。本课程也适合对医学影像和数字成像技术、设备感兴趣的同学选修。主要章节内容：第一章，普通 X

射线成像：X 射线管与 X 射线的产生，X 射线与物质的作用，X 射线辐射场的空间分布，X 射线透视与摄影；第二章，数字化 X 射线成像技术：数字图像基础知识，CR 与 DR ，数字减影血管造影；第三章，X 射线 CT：X 射线 CT 的数理基础，CT 成像的基本原理，X-CT 的扫描方式，成像后处理技术(3D)；第四章，核磁共振：原子核的磁矩，核磁共振现象，核磁共振的宏观描述，第五章，磁共振成像：空间编码，自旋回波序列，磁共振脉冲序列；第六章，放射性核素成像：原子核基本性质，放射性衰变规律，核素发生器，射线的检测，Gamma 照相机，ECT；第七章，超声成像；声波基础，超声场，超声成像的基本方法，A 超与 M 超，B 超，超声多普勒血流仪，彩超。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学影像物理学》，第二版，张泽宝主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月；主要参考书：《现代医学影像物理学》，包尚联编著，北京大学医学出版社，2004 年 4 月；《医学影像成像原理》，李月卿主编、人民卫生出版社出版，2009 年 5 月；

备注：理论讲授为主并结合实验教学

Course Code: 202137030 **Course Name:** Medical Imaging Physics

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：Medical Imaging Physics focuses on the physical theories of modern medical imaging techniques, including almost all major imaging techniques used in radiology department of hospital. In this course you will learn how the imaging devices work and the physical secretes behind the device interfaces. From physical theory, mathematical methods to signal acquisition, digital image processing, and the most advanced medical imaging technologies, many contents in this field are covered by this course. It is a required course to medical students in the major of medical imaging technology, and is also open to students who are interested in it. From this course, besides general knowledge of medical imaging, students will get training on combination of basic subjects and their applications on medical imaging. It is a good preparation for future work or research in medical imaging field which is booming nowadays. The main chapters and sections are listed below: X-ray: Generation of X-ray, Traditional X-ray imaging, digital X-ray imaging, X-ray Computed tomography; MRI (Magnetic Resonance Imaging): Magnetic resonance phenomena, Gradient magnetic field and localization, Fast spin echo and pulse sequence, advanced MRI methods; Radioactivity nuclear imaging: Radioisotope and decay, Detection of radiation, Gamma camera, SPECT and PET; Ultrasound Imaging: Basic acoustics, B-mode, M-mode, D-mode, Color ultrasound imaging. There are also several interesting experiments in this course to help you understand these imaging principles, such as detection of radiation, CT, NMR (Nuclear Magnetic Resonance), and ultrasound imaging.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Imaging Physics*, Zhangzhebao, People's Medical Publishing House, Second edition, August.2005; *Modern Medical Imaging Physics*, Baoshanglian, Bejing University Medical Press, April.2004; *Principle of Medical Imaging*, Liyueqing, People's Medical Publishing House, Second edition, May.2009

课程号：202138010 **课程名称：**医学影像物理实验

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：医学影像物理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式： 考查 **任课教师：**幸浩洋

课程简介：超声类实验是通过超声在不同声媒质界面进行反射，获取深度与反射波声强进行的，此类实验可对声速进行测量，对反射界面深度进行测量，对声回波 B mode 反射成像观察。核磁共振是指受电磁波作用的原子核系统在外磁场中能级之间发生共振跃迁的现象。设置好核磁共振发生的相关条件，通过仪器可以观察到核磁共振现象和测量驰豫时间常数。CT 图像重建是通过采集射线穿透物体的投影值，进行 Rodon 变换实现的，在此基础对获取的数字化图像进行各种处理和图像分析。全部课程实验围绕成像物理原理和成像后图像处理，以及成像中涉及的射线防护进行。

推荐教材或主要参考书：医学影像物理实验自编

备注：实验课

Course Code: 202138010 **Course Name**: Medical Imaging Physics Experiment

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1

Course Description: Medical Imaging Physics focuses on the physical theories of modern medical imaging techniques, including almost all major imaging techniques used in radiology department of hospital. In this course you will learn how the imaging devices work and the physical secretes behind the device interfaces. From physical theory, mathematical methods to signal acquisition, digital image processing, and the most advanced medical imaging technologies, many contents in this field are covered by this course. It is a required course to medical students in the major of medical imaging technology, and is also open to students who are interested in it. From this course, besides general knowledge of medical imaging, students will get training on combination of basic subjects and their applications on medical imaging. It is a good preparation for future work or research in medical imaging field which is booming nowadays. The main chapters and sections are listed below: X-ray: Generation of X-ray, Traditional X-ray imaging, digital X-ray imaging, X-ray Computed tomography; MRI (Magnetic Resonance Imaging): Magnetic resonance phenomena, Gradient magnetic field and localization, Fast spin echo and pulse sequence, advanced MRI methods; Radioactivity nuclear imaging: Radioisotope and decay, Detection of radiation, Gamma camera, SPECT and PET; Ultrasound Imaging: Basic acoustics, B-mode, M-mode, D-mode, Color ultrasound imaging. There are also several interesting experiments in this course to help you understand these imaging principles, such as detection of radiation, CT, NMR (Nuclear Magnetic Resonance), and ultrasound imaging.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled medical imaging physics experiment

课程号：202141040 **课程名称：**原子核物理

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：大学物理，原子物理学，量子力学，统计物理学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨朝文

课程简介：《原子核物理》是核物理专业、核工程与核技术专业的一门重要的专业基础课程。主要内容包括：原子核的基本性质，放射性，原子核的结合能与液滴模型，核力，α衰变，β衰变，γ跃迁，核结构模型，核反应，核裂变与聚变，核天体物理基础等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《原子核物理》，卢希庭　主编，原子能出版社，2001 年 7 月版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202141040 **Course Name**:Nuclear Physics

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: Nuclear Physics is a fundamental course for students who major in nuclear physics, or nuclear engineering and nuclear technology. Its main contents include: nuclear properties, radioactivity, nuclear binding energy and liquid-drop model, the force between nucleons, alpha decay, beta decay, gamma transition, nuclear model, nuclear reaction, nuclear fission and fusion, nuclear astrophysics, and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Nuclear Physics,* LU Xi-Ting editor, Atomic Energy Press, 2001

课程号：202142030 **课程名称：**原子核物理基础

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：大学物理，原子物理学，量子力学，统计物理学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨朝文

课程简介： 原子核物理基础核工程与核技术专业的一门重要的专业基础课程。主要内容包括：原子核的基本性质，放射性，原子核的结合能与液滴模型，核力，α衰变，β衰变，γ跃迁，核结构模型，核反应，核裂变与聚变，核天体物理基础等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《原子核物理》，卢希庭主编，原子能出版社，2001 年 7 月版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202142030 **Course Name**: Intruduction to Nuclear Physics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Nuclear Physics is a fundamental course for students who major in nuclear physics,

or nuclear engineering and nuclear technology. Its main contents include: nuclear properties, radioactivity, nuclear binding energy and liquid-drop model, the force between nucleons, alpha decay, and beta decay, gamma transition, nuclear model, nuclear reaction, nuclear fission and fusion, nuclear astrophysics, and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Nuclear Physics*, LU Xi-Ting editor, Atomic Energy Press, 2001

课程号：202143020 **课程名称：**智能技术
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：不限 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张洪润
课程简介：1、了解智能系统（包括智能仪器、智能仪表、智能设备、机器人、机械手、智能生产自动线以及导弹制导系统等）的发展趋势。2、掌握智能系统的结构特征。3、重点：智能系统及其技术的用途。4、难点：智能系统的设计开发过程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：张洪润、董宝文，智能系统设计开发技术，成都科学技术大学出版社，1997
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202143020 **Course Name**: Intelligent Technologe
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: 1, understand development trends of intelligent systems, including intelligent instruments, smart instruments, smart devices, robots, manipulator, intelligent automatic production lines and missile guidance systems.2, master the structure of intelligent systems.3, Focus: Intelligent Systems and technology application. 4, Difficulty: the design process of intelligent system.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Intelligent system design and development technology*, Zhanghong Run, Dong Bao-wen ,Chengdu University of Science and Technology Press,1997.

课程号：202144020 **课程名称：**专业英语
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：大学物理、大学英语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**姚欣
课程简介：专业英语课程介绍物理学专业文献检索、阅读和写作的方法及技巧。旨在拓宽学生的专业词汇量和阅读量，从而为将来的学术论文的阅读、写作和交流以及物理科学研究打下坚实的基础。课程内容：1. 详细介绍如何利用常用的文献检索系统查找物理学相关研究领域的英语文献；2. 通过剖析教材中有关理论物理、凝聚态物理、核物理以及光学方向基础性文章的结构和语法总结物理类科普文章阅读理解的方法和技巧。3. 介绍各类学术论文写作方法和投稿流程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《物理专业英语》，李淑侠、刘盛春主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2005 年 2 月；《物理学专业英语基础》，波普勒著，叶谋仁译，上海外语教育出版社，2000 年；《费曼物理学讲义》（美)R. P. 费曼著，1983 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202144020 **Course Name:** Special English
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：Special English Courses introduces the search methods and skills of the physical literature, as well as reading and writing. This course designe to broaden students' professional vocabulary and reading volume lays a solid foundation for academic papers reading, writing and communication, particularly for physical sciences Research in future.Course Content:
1. To introduce how to use literature retrieval system to look for the English literature of the relevant research fields in physics; 2. To condense matter physics, nuclear physics and optics in teaching materials by dissecting the structure and syntax of the articles that are related to theoretical physics, to sum up

methods and skills for the physical popular science articles in reading comprehension. 3. To introduce the writing methods of all kinds of scientific papers and contribution procedure.

Textbook/Teaching material:*English in physics*, Lishuxia、Liushengchun, Harbin institute of technology Press, Feb.2005; *Advance Physics*, Stephen Bople、Yemouren, Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 2000; *The Feynman's Lectures on Physics*, Feynman, 1983

课程号：202145040　　**课程名称：**综合电子设计实验
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：电子技术　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**耿海祥
课程简介：综合电子线路主要解决物理量(信号)的采集及信号处理相关的具体问题，该部分分为电子线路计算机辅助设计、系统的分析及方案的选择、数字电路系统设计、模拟电路系统设计、数模混合电路系统设计几个专题。解决电路系统综合设计以及与现场相关的工程实际问题，该部分包括智能仪器仪表的设计、多机系统的设计、现场总线及数据传输、干扰与抗干扰几个专题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：综合电子设计与实践，东南大学出版社。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 202145040　　**Course Name**: Syntheses Electric Experiment
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: Mainly, Syntheses Electric Experiment solves the physical quantity (signal) of the acquisition and signal processing related to specific issues. This section is divided into computer-aided electronic circuit design, system analysis and program selection, digital circuit design, analog circuit design, mixed circuit design of several topics. Solving circuit design and system integration and field engineering problems related to the part, include the design of intelligent instruments, multi-machine system design, field bus and data transmission, interference and interference of several topics.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Integrated Electronic Design and Practice of Southeast University Press*, 2002 Editor: Chen Yi, etc.

课程号：202148030　　**课程名称：**力学（基地）
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：微积分和简单微分方程　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李鹏
课程简介：力学是为物理类专业学生开设的第一门普通物理必修课程。在课程内容构建的指导思想方面，遵从探索自然奥秘的渐进性和人类认知的程序性。课堂教学中适当地与前沿的最新进展相联系。全课程分为质点运动学、牛顿定律、动量、能量、角动量、刚体、流体、振动与波、狭义相对论初步等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《普通物理学教程：力学（第二版）》；高等教育出版社 2005；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202148030　　**Course Name**:Mechanics
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Mechanics is the first compulsory course for the students in physics-relating specialty. The course subjects to the common process of human being's exploring of the nature of the universe. State-of-art teaching manner is demanded to reflect the development of current science and technology. The contents of this course include mass point kinematics, Newton's law, momentum, mechanical energy, angular momentum, rigid body, fluid, vibration and wave, special relativity, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *General Physics Tutorial: Mechanics (Second Edition)*; Higher Education

Press, 2005

课程号：202149040 **课程名称：** 数学物理方法（基地）
总学时： 64 **学　　分：** 4
先修课程：高等数学，线性代数，普通物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**岑理相等
课程简介：数学物理方法课程旨在帮助学生掌握高等物理课程中要用到的数学工具。这门课程包含两个部分：复变函数和数理方程。复变函数是微积分的内容从实变量到复变量的扩展。在物理理论中，把原本是实数的物理参量延拓到复空间，往往能使赋予物理问题或理论以新的图像且变得普适。数理方程部分我们着重于三类二阶线性偏微分方程：波动方程，输运方程和稳定场方程。该课程更强调掌握求解方程解的方法而非方法的证明和合理性。本课程所提供的方法在经典和量子物理中有着极为广泛的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数学物理方法》，吴崇试 编著，北京大学出版社，第二版；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202149040 **Course Name**: Methods of Mathematical Physics;
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: The course of Methods of Mathematical Physics is aimed at helping students develop the necessary mathematical techniques required in high-level physics courses. This course contains two parts: functions of a complex variable and equations in mathematical physics. The theory of function of a complex variable is an extension of calculus to complex variables. Many physical parameters originally real could be extended analytically into complex space, which endows the issue a renewed physical picture and/or makes the relevant physics more general. The equations in mathematical physics we focus on in this course are three types of linear partial differential equations of second order, which include wave equations, equations of transportation and equations of stable fields. The main topic of this part will be the methods for finding the solutions rather than proofs and justification of these methods. All the methods introduced in this course are widely used in classical and quantum physics.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Methods of Mathematical Physics*, WU Chong-ed, Beijing University Press, second edition;

课程号：202150030 **课程名称：**热学（基地）
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：高等数学，力学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**傅子文
课程简介：热学是研究物质热运动以及与热相联系的各种规律的科学，它是是普通物理学的一个组成部分,是物理学、应用物理学和核物理学专业的一门专业基础课，其主要内容有热学基本概念，分子动理学理论的平衡态理论，与输运现象有关的分子动理学理论的非平衡态理论，热力学第一定律 ，热力学第二定律，液态与固态，相变。通过本课程的教学使学生掌握热学的基本概念、基本规律和基本理论，并能较为灵活地加以运用；使学生明确分子动理学理论和热力学的基本原理和方法以及它们之间的关系，同时培养学生的形象思维能力和抽象逻辑思维能力。通过课程内容和研究方法的讲述有意识地培养学生的辩证唯物主义世界观。并为他们后续课程的学习打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《热学》 李椿等编，第二版, 高等教育出版社，2008；《普通物理学教程 •热学》（第二版），秦允豪编，高等教育出版社，2004
备注：基础课

Course Code: 202150030 **Course Name**: Thermal Physics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Thermal physics is a subject, which studies the thermal motion of matter as well as a variety of laws associated with the heat. It is an integral part of general physics, and a fundamental specialized course of the physics. It covres the basic concepts of thermal physics, equilibrium theory of molecular kinetic theory, non-equilibrium theory of molecular kinetic theory about transport phenomena, first law of thermodynamics, second law of thermodynamics, liquid and solid state, and phase transition. Through this curriculum, we enable students to grasp the elementary concepts, fundamental law and basic theory of thermal physics, to utilize nimbly, to clearly understand the essential principles and methods of the molecular kinematics theory and the thermodynamics, as well as the relationship between them, at the same time to foster students' image thinking and abstract logical thinking abilities. Via this course content and methodology described, we consciously teach students about the world outlook of dialectical materialism, and build the solid foundation for their following curriculum study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Thermal Physics*, Lichun、et al, second edition, Higher Education Press, 2008;*The general physics curriculum. Thermal Physics*, Qinyunhao, second edition ,Higher Education Press, 2004

课程号：202151040 **课程名称**：《电磁学》（基地）

总学时： 64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：高等数学、线性代数 **面向对象**：物理学基地班

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王磊

课程简介：本课程为一年级下期开设的物理类电磁学课程. 该课程以电场和磁场的基本现象和基本概念出发，电磁学偏重于电磁现象的实验研究，从广泛的电磁现象研究中归纳出电磁学的基本规律；电磁学课程的主要内容包括：真空中静电场的基本规律，静电场中的导体和电介质，恒定电流，恒定电流的磁场，恒定电流的磁场与磁介质，电磁感应和暂态过程，单相交流电，电磁场和电磁波。该课程为基地班学生开设，强调学习的自主性和研究性。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电磁学》，贾启民、郑永令，高等教育出版社 2001；《电磁学》，赵凯华、陈熙谋，2003 年 4 月，高等教育出版社；《电磁学专题研究》，陈秉乾、舒幼生、胡望雨，2001 年 12 月，高等教育出版社；《电磁学》《伯克利物理学教程》第二卷，（美）E.M.珀塞尔著，南开大学物理系译，1979 年 6 月，科学出版社；《物理学》第二卷第一册，[美]D.哈里德，R.瑞斯尼克著，李仲卿等译，1979 年 6 月，科学出版社；《Electromagnetism》Gerald. pollack, Daniel. stump ，高等教育出版社，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202151040 **Course Name**: Electromagnetism

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description::The traditional one-semester course covers electrostatics,magnetism and the introduction of the fundamental concepts culminating in Maxwell's equations，induction field and matter and Electric Current. The goal of this course is to emphasize the basic knowledge, theory, skill, to develop students' abilities of creativity and exploration.,to build their morality, and to sharpen their sense of scientific research.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Electromagnetism*, jiaqimin,etc. Higher Education Press,2001；*Special Topics in electromagnetism*, Chenbinqian、Shuyousheng、Huwangyu, Dec.2001, Higher Education Press; *Electromagnetism*,Gerald. pollack, Daniel. Stump,Higher Education Press,2005.

课程号：202152040 **课程名称**：光学(基地)

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：大学数学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱建华

课程简介：光学是物理学及相关专业的一门重要基础课，本课程主要涉及几何光学和波动光学的内容，包括几何光学，光在各向同性介质界面的反射和折射，光的干涉、衍射，光信息处理及全息术，晶体光学，光的色散、吸收和散射，激光与光的非线性等内容。本课程在加强基础的前提下，适度增加了一些和传统内容密切结合的，反映现代光学新成就、新面貌的内容。例如：偏振梯度场、光学相干层析术、哈勃空间望远镜、计算全息和数字全息、达曼光栅、热像差、二元光学、分数傅里叶光学、光调制器、液晶、光的吸收和散射在环境监测中的应用、激光冷却原子、激光核聚变等。这些新内容的引入，建立了一个既有理论体系，又能密切联系现代高新技术实际的新体系，力求系统透彻地介绍光学的基本概念、规律、分析方法及重要应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《光学》，郭永康主编，高等教育出版社，2006；《光学原理》第七版，波恩、沃尔夫著，电子工业出版社，2006；《现代光学原理》，王仕藩、朱自强编，电子科大出版社，2000 年 2 月；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202152040　　**Course Name:** Optics (Physics Basement Class)

Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description: Optics is one of the most important basic courses for undergraduate students majored in physics and related majors. The content of this course covers both geometrical optics and physical optics, it consists of geometrical optics, refraction and reflection of light wave at the interfaces of isotropic media, interference and diffractions of light wave, optical information processing and holography, light propagation in crystal and liquids, the dispersion, absorption and scattering of light, laser and non-linear optics, etc. Moreover, this course also properly appends some recent research achievements in modern optics, such as polarization gradient field, optical coherence tomography, Hubble space telescope, computer-generated hologram and digital hologram, Dammann grating, thermal aberration, binary optics, fractional Fourier optics, optical modulator, liquid crystal, applications of absorption and scattering of light in environmental monitoring, laser cooling of atoms, laser nuclear fusion, etc. These contents are much valuable for students in understanding the basic optical theories, key concepts, analysis methods and important applications.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Optics*, Guo Yongkang, Higher Education Press, 2005; *Principle of Optics*, M. Born and E. Wolf, Electronic Industrial Press, 2006; *Principle of Modern Optics*, Wang Shifan, Zhu Ziqiang, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China Press, 2000

课程号：202153030　　**课程名称：**原子物理学（基地）

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：力学，电磁学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**敬克兴

课程简介：本课程涵盖的内容有：卢瑟福散射，原子的量子态 – 玻尔模型，量子力学导论，原子的精细结构 – 电子的自旋，多电子原子 – 泡利原理，X 射线。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《原子物理学》（第四版），杨福家 著，高等教育出版社，2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202153030　　**Course Name:** Atomic Physics

Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course covers the following topics: Rutherford scattering, the quantized states of atoms – the Bohr model, introductory quantum mechanics, atomic fine structures – electron spin, multielectron atoms – the Pauli principle, and X-rays.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Atomic Physics*(4th Edition), Yang Fujia, Higher Education Press，2008

课程号：202154030　　**课程名称**：理论力学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学，力学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张纪平
课程简介：理论力学是物理学一门承上启下的专业理论基础课，由牛顿力学和分析力学两大部分组成，也是一门侧重于培养学生理性思维能力的课程。它的基本概念、理论和方法对物理学以及整个自然科学的各个领域都具有重要的意义，在培养和造就高级科技人才中起着不可替代的作用，因而成为物理学专业和工程技术类许多专业学生的一门重要的必修课。
推荐教材或主要参考书：理论力学教程(第三版)；周衍柏，高等教育出版社，2009 年 7 月出版；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202154030　　**Course Name**: Theoretical Mechanics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Theoretical Mechanics, which serves as a connecting link between the preceding and the following, is a professional theoretical course. It includes two major subjects: Newtonian Mechanics and Analytical Mechanics. It emphasizes particularly on training rational thinking skills. Many basic concepts, theories and methods in Theoretical Mechanics are of great significance in physics as well as all fields of science, and it plays an irreplaceable role in training senior talents of science and technology, thus is an important compulsory course of majors in physics and engineering technology.
Textbook/Teaching material:*A Course in Theoretical Mechanics*(3rd Edition), Zhouyanbo, Higher Education Press, Jul.2009

课程号：202155040　　**课程名称**：量子力学（基地）
总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课：数学物理方法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴小华
课程简介：该课程讲述非相对论量子力学。我们将详细地讨论下面的内容：（1）量子力学的基本概念：测不准原理，态叠加原理，算符，波函数与测量，（2）薛定格方程：薛定格方程的基本性质，一维运动的基本性质，线形偕振子，在中心力场中的运动，（3）微扰理论：含时微扰和非含时微扰，微扰引起的跃迁 （4）自旋：自旋算符，具有不同自旋的粒子波函数（5）原子：原子能谱，类氢原子能谱。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《量子力学教程》，周世勋，高等教育出版社；《量子力学》 曾谨言， 科学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202155040　　**Course Name:** Quantum Mechanics；
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：This course concerns about the non-relativistic theory of Quantum Mechanics. The main topics, which should be discussed in detail, include the following ones :(1) the basic concepts of quantum mechanics: the uncertainty principle, the principle of superpostion, operators, the wavefunction and measurements, etc. ;(2) Scrodinger's equation: the foundamental properties of Schrodinger's equation, General properties of motion in one dimension, the liner oscillator, and motion in a centrally symmetric field; (3) Perturbation theory: perturbations independent of times and perturbation depending on time, transitions under a perturbation.; (4) Spin: the spin operator, the wave function of particles with arbitrary spin; (5) The atoms: atomic energy levels, hydrogen-like energy levels.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Quantum Mechan*ics， ZhouSixun, Higher Education Press; *Quantum mechanics*，Zeng Jinyan, Science Press.

课程号：202156040　　**课程名称**：电动力学（基地）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：普通物理（力热光电）、高等数学、数学物理方法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：温珍英
课程简介：电动力学的研究对象是电磁场的基本属性，它的运动规律以及它和带电物质之间的相互作用。 电动力学在电磁学的基础上系统阐述电磁场的基本理论，主要内容包括：静电场、稳恒电流的磁场、电磁波的传播、狭义相对论、运动电荷的电磁场与辐射、电磁场与介质的相互作用等。电磁场是物质世界的重要组成部分之一，在生产实践和科学技术领域内，存在着大量和电磁场相关的问题，掌握电磁场的基本理论对于生产实践和科学实验都有重大的意义。本课程是物理系本科生的必修课，通过该课程的学习，使学生理解电动力学的基础理论，熟悉狭义相对论，为工作科研打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电动力学》；郭硕鸿，高等教育出版社，2008（第三版）；《电动力学简明教程》，俞允强，北京大学出版社，2007；Classical Electrodynamics，J.D.Jackson, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1975.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202156040　　**Course Name**: Electrodynamics
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: Undergraduate students from physics department are required to take this course. It covers macroscopic electrostatics and magnetostatics, electromagnetic waves in vacuum and matter, cavities, special relativity, radiation, interaction between electromagnetic field and medium, etc. Electrodynamics is very important for students to get familiar with fundamental theories of physics, such as Maxwell Equation, Special Relativity and so on. It is also helpful for future studies on electromagnetic phenomena.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Electrodynamics*，Guo Shuohong，Higher Education Press，2008；*A Concise Course on Electrodynamics*，Yu Yunqiang，Peking University Press，2007；Classical Electrodynamics，J.D.Jackson, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1975.

课程号：202157040　　**课程名称**：热力学与统计物理学（基地）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：热学、理论力学、高等数学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：岑理相
课程简介：《热力学与统计物理学》是物理学专业本科生的基础课程，是凝聚态物理学的基础。课程分为热力学和统计物理学两部分。热力学部分是建立在经验基础上的唯象理论，内容包括热力学三大基本定律、相变平衡与相律以及化学平衡等，在材料学与化学反应动力学方面有较直接应用价值。统计物理部分则是从微观第一性原理出发，利用力学原理与统计方法来计算宏观物理量的统计平均，主要内容包括玻尔兹曼统计与近独立粒子的最概然分布、量子统计（包括弱简并情形的玻色爱因斯坦凝聚与强简并情形的费米电子气体）、系综理论和涨落理论等。对物理系本科学生而言，课程的重点是学会用热力学唯象方法解决物理问题，理解热力学唯象方法的普遍性；学会用统计物理微观方法解决物理问题，理解统计物理的基本原理，为进一步学习专门课程，特别是凝聚态物理打下理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《热力学・统计物理》；汪志诚编著，高等教育出版社，2003 年第 3 版；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 202157040　　**Course Name:** Thermodynamics and statistical physics
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：*Thermodynamics and statistical physic* is a basic course for all physics undergraduate

students, especially for those of condensed matter physics. Its content consists of two parts: thermodynamics and statistical physics. Thermodynamics is a phenomenological theory based on empirical observation, and its content includes the three fundamental the laws of thermodynamics, equilibrium of phase transitions and Gibbs phase rule, and chemical equilibrium. It has been found wide applications in the materials and chemical reaction kinetics. Statistical physics begins with microscopic viewpoints and identifies the macroscopic physical quantities from first principle of mechanics and statistics. It contains the contents including Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, Bose-Einstein distribution and Femi-Dirac distribution, ensemble theory, and fluctuation theory.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Thermodynamics and statistical physics*, Wang Zhi-Cheng, China Higher Education Press, Third Edition, 2003

课程号：202158040　　**课程名称**：固体物理（基地）

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：统计物理，量子力学　　**面向对象**：本科生（基地班）

考核方式：考试和考查　　**任课教师**：李鹏

课程简介：固体物理学是研究固体的微观结构的一门学问，是在原子层次上研究组成固体的基本单元（如原子、离子、电子等）之间的微观相互作用与规律，并阐明固体宏观性质。固体物理学是在统计物理和量子力学基本原理的基础上逐步建立起来的联系微观与宏观的学科。它是探索多体体系物理基本问题的重要领域，也是实用材料科学的基础。通过几十年来的深入发展，《固体物理学》正在逐步扩展（或被替代）为《凝聚态物理学》。本课程包含固体物理学最基本的内容，按顺序分别为：晶体的结构及其对称性、晶体的结合、晶格动力学、能带论、金属电子论、半导体电子论、固体磁性和超导电性。

推荐教材或主要参考书：主要教材，《固体物理学》，胡安、章维益，高等教育出版社 2005。建议参考书：《固体物理学》，黄昆、韩汝琦，高等教育出版社 1988；《固体理论（第二版）》，李正中，高等教育出版社 2002；《凝聚态物理学（上卷）》，冯端、金国钧，高等教育出版社 2003；Introduction to Solid State Physics, 7th edition, Charles Kittel, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 1995, 世界图书出版公司影印； Solid State Physics, Holt, N. W. Ashcroft and N. D. Mermin, Rinehart and Winston, 1976, 世界图书出版公司影印。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202158040　　**Course Name**: Solid State Physics

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: Solid state physics studies the microscopic structrue of solids. It elucidates the macroscopic properties of solids by disclosing the interactions and laws of the elements of a solid, such as the atom, iron, electron, etc. It connects the microscopic and the macroscopic worlds based on the fundamental principles of statistical physics and quantum mechanics. It presents an important playground for exploring many-body physics, and meanwhile it offers a practical application to the materials science. After decades of developement, solid state physics is generalized to (or substituted by) condensed-matter physics. This course contains the essential contents of solid state physics.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Solid State Physics*，Hu An　and Zhang Weiyi，Advanced Education Press 2005；*Solid State Physics*, Huang Kun and Han Ruqi, Advanced Education Press 1988; *Theory of Solids(2nd Edition)*, Li Zhengzhong, Advanced Education Press 2002; *Condensed-Matter Physics(Part I)*, Feng Duan and Jin Guojun, Advanced Education Press 2003; *Introduction to Solid State Physics, 7th edition,* Charles Kittel, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 1995; Solid State Physics, Holt, N. W. Ashcroft and N. D. Mermin, Rinehart and Winston, 1976.

课程号：202161020　　**课程名称**：物理与文化

总学时： 32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：高等数学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**龚敏等

课程简介：本课程是在较系统介绍物理学的一些很基本的知识(从宏观、微观到宇观)的基础上，着重通过物理学发展史上的一些具有里程碑意义的重大发现过程和在此过程中所体现的一些著名物理学家的哲学思想、创新思维和对科学事业的奉献精神，向学生介绍科学思想、科学方法和科学精神，介绍著名物理学家的高尚道德和人格魅力，以及与物理学有关的一些社会性论题。要求学生了解本课程中所介绍的物理学中一些最基本的知识，物理学发展史中一些重大发现的内容和意义，一些著名物理学家的创新思维和突出贡献。以及自然科学的一些研究方法。在上述基础上认真思考和体会“科学教育与人文教育融合”的重要意义。包括：思考哲学思想对科学发展的指导意义，什么是这些著名科学家的成功之路，向他们学什么？思考自然科学中的一些研究方法在人文科学研究中的参考价值,以及体会对真、善、美的追求是科学文化和人文化的共同目标等。本课程着重定性介绍，不涉及计算，所列出的少量公式仅要求学生了解其物理含义，不要求计算应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《文科物理—物理思想与人文精神的融合》 倪光炯，高等教育出版社 2009；

《物理学与人类文明十六讲》，赵峥，高等教育出版社，2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 202161020　　**Course Name**: Physics and Culture
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This lecture presents some basic knowledge of physics (from micro, macro to cosmo), some milestones in physics history and some social topics related to physics. The purposes of this course are to help the students understand some ABC knowledge of physics and know what or how the physicists research for. It is an expectation that the students can understand the great influences that the physics has made and will be making on the progresses in the science, the technology and the society, and the students can think how the fusion of science education and humanity education is important. This lecture is based on qualitative introduction, does not concern calculations. But, some formulas will help you to understand the physics and enjoy its beauties.

Textbook/Teaching material: The one-semester course being introduced the basic knowledge of the physics science by the history of well-known idea and major discovery in physics. The subject is physics of Liberal Arts without calculating.

化学科学学院

课程号：203003020　　**课程名称**：表面化学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学化学，物理化学　　**面向对象**：化学，应用化学类本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：史忠华
课程简介：表面化学是研究表面现象的物理、化学、力学性质的科学。在工业、农业生产和日常生活有着广泛的应用。 课程主要介绍了液体表面、溶液表面、表面活性剂、液液界面、固液界面、固体表面以及表面化学研究方法的相关内容及其应用。通过本课程的学习，帮助学生掌握表面化学的基本概念和基础理论，能用表面化学的观点和方法分析、解决科研工作中的实际问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：表面物理化学，滕新荣编，化学工业出版社，2009 ；界面化学，颜肖慈，罗道明编，化学工业出版社，2005；表面化学，顾惕人，科学出版社，1994
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203003020　　**Course Name**: Surface Chemistry
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Surface Chemistry is a science to study the physical, chemical and mechanical properties of surface phenomena. It has wide application in industry, agriculture and daily life. The course mainly introduce knowledge and their application of liquid surface, solution surface, surface active agents, liquid-liquid interface, solid-liquid interface, solid surface and researching methods of surface chemistry. Studying the course can help students know basic concept and general theory of Surface Chemistry and solve practical problem of scientific research using idea and ways of Surface Chemistry.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Surface Physical Chemistry*,Tengxinrong,Chemical Industry Press 2009; *Interface Chemistry*, Yanxiaoci ,Chemical Industry Press 2005; *Surface Chemistry Gutiren*, Scientific Press 1994

课程号：203004020　　**课程名称**：催化化学及动力学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：物理化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师**：龚茂初
课程简介：催化是化学学科的一门重要的分支科学，也是一门综合性很强，包含物理、化学和生物等分支学科的一门边缘科学，它不但理论性强，而且还具有十分重要的应用价值，在国民经济中起着十分重要的作用，它在炼油、化工、环保、制药、能源和材料等工业中每年都要创造巨大的经济利益和社会效益，特别是现在人们面临的许多问题，如能源、自然资源的开发利用，环保等重大问题都要依赖于催化过程，所以催化已经成为现代化工和开发高新科技不可缺少的科学基础。本课程首先介绍催化科学技术的发展、作用、历史功绩、催化的基本概念和催化作用的化学本质。重点讲述：1、均相催化反应及动力学；2、吸附作用原理和动力学；3、多相催化反应和反应动力学。另外，简要介绍催化剂的制备方法和研究方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《催化作用基础》，甄开吉等，科学出版社，2005，2；《催化化学》，吴越，科学出版社，2006，1；《催化反应动力学》，陈诵英等，化学工业出版社，2007，1
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203004020　　**Course Name:** Catalysis Chemistry and kinetics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Catalysis chemistry is an important branch of Chemistry as well as a borderline science, which is related to many other science such as Physics, Chemistry and Biology. Catalysis chemistry is not only a science that is too theoretical, but also playing a significant role in national

economy, including many fields such as refining, chemical engineering, environmental protection, pharmaceutical Industry, energy, materials, and so on. At present, people are facing with many issues, including energy, natural resources development and utilization, environment protection and many other important questions, which are closely related to the catalytic process, so catalysis has become an indispensable scientific foundation for modern chemical industry and the development of high-tech.The course will introduce the development of catalysis science and technology historical contribution, basic concepts and the essence of catalysis. The course will mainly focus on: 1, homogeneous catalysis and kinetics; 2, principles and kinetics of adsorption; 3, heterogeneous catalysis and kinetics. In addition, a brief introduction of the preparation of catalysts and the research method is also covered.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Foundation of Catalysis*, Zhen Kaiji et.al, Science Press , Feb. 2005; *Catalysis Chemistry*, Wu Yue, Science Press, Jan, 2006;*Kinetics fo Catalytic Reactions*,Chen Songying, Chemistry Industrial Press, Jan, 2007

课程号：203005030　　**课程名称**：大学化学（I）-1
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：生命科学、材料科学、医学类一年级本科学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡常伟 周歌 王欣 杜娟 李平 刘科伟

课程简介：大学化学课程是生命科学、材料科学和医学类本科学生的一门必修基础课程。针对本科学生对化学的需求，讲授了无机化学、分析化学和物理化学的相关知识。课程阐明了化学变化的宏观规律，引入化学热力学基础、化学动力学基础；论述化学反应的方向、限度及与能量的关系；揭示物质微观结构与性质的联系；介绍了稀溶液的通性；讲述了溶液中的酸碱平衡、沉淀溶解平衡、氧化还原平衡和配位平衡，并介绍了相关的滴定分析方法；系统介绍了主族元素，副族元素化合物的基本性质；并简单介绍了常用的原子吸收光谱法、紫外可见光光谱法等仪器分析方法。本课程注意了化学与生命科学、医学、药学的紧密联系，并介绍了化学在这些学科中的应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学化学》，胡常伟，周歌，化学工业出版社，2009 年 8 月；Chemistry——The Central Science, L. Theodre, H. Brown, Eugene LeMay Jr. and Bruce E. Bursren, China Machine Press, 2003, 3；《大学化学》，傅献彩主编，高等教育出版社，1999。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203005030　　**Course Name**: College Chemistry (I)-1
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: College chemistry is a compulsory fundamental course for the undergraduate students of life science, materials science and medicine. According to the demand of chemical knowledge by these kinds of undergraduate students, it introduces the fundamental knowledge of inorganic chemistry, analytical chemistry and physical chemistry. The following knowledge will be taught, the macro principles of chemical changes, the basics of chemical thermodynamics and chemical kinetics, the relationship of the direction and limitation of chemical reaction and energy, the relationship between the microstructure of material and physical nature, the properties of the dilute solution, acid-base equilibrium, dissolution-precipitation equilibrium, oxidation-reduction equilibrium and coordination equilibrium, and the related titration methods.the basic properties of various elements compound. It also teaches the basic properties of the main group elements compound and the subgroup elements compound, and the common instrument analysis methods about the atomic absorption spectrometry, ultraviolet light spectrum analysis, et al. The course pays special attention to the link between chemistry and life science, materials science as well as medicine, and gives brief introduction to the application of chemistry in these disciplines.

Textbook/Teaching material: *College Chemistry*. Changwei Hu, Ge Zhou, Cheimical Industry Press, 2009, 8; *Chemistry-----The Central Science*, Theodre L. Brown, H. Eugene LeMay Jr. and Bruce E. Bursren, China Machine Press, 2003, 3; *College Chemistry*. Xiancai Fu, Advanced Education Press, 1999.

课程号：203006020　　**课程名称**：大学化学（I）-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：生命科学、材料科学、医学类一年级本科学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡常伟 周歌 王欣 杜娟 李平 刘科伟
课程简介：大学化学课程是生命科学、材料科学和医学类本科学生的一门必修基础课程。针对本科学生对化学的需求，讲授了无机化学、分析化学和物理化学的相关知识。课程阐明了化学变化的宏观规律，引入化学热力学基础、化学动力学基础；论述化学反应的方向、限度及与能量的关系；揭示物质微观结构与性质的联系；介绍了稀溶液的通性；讲述了溶液中的酸碱平衡、沉淀溶解平衡、氧化还原平衡和配位平衡，并介绍了相关的滴定分析方法；系统介绍了主族元素，副族元素化合物的基本性质；并简单介绍了常用的原子吸收光谱法、紫外可见光光谱法等仪器分析方法。本课程注意了化学与生命科学、医学、药学的紧密联系，并介绍了化学在这些学科中的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学化学》，胡常伟，周歌，化学工业出版社，2009 年 8 月；Chemistry——The Central Science, Theodre L. Brown, H. Eugene LeMay Jr. and Bruce E. Bursren, China Machine Press, 2003, 3；《大学化学》，傅献彩主编，高等教育出版社，1999。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203006020　　**Course Name**: College Chemistry (I)-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: College chemistry is a compulsory fundamental course for the undergraduate students of life science, materials science and medicine. According to the demand of chemical knowledge by these kinds of undergraduate students, it introduces the fundamental knowledge of inorganic chemistry, analytical chemistry and physical chemistry. The following knowledge will be taught, the macro principles of chemical changes, the basics of chemical thermodynamics and chemical kinetics, the relationship of the direction and limitation of chemical reaction and energy, the relationship between the microstructure of material and physical nature, the properties of the dilute solution, acid-base equilibrium, dissolution-precipitation equilibrium, oxidation-reduction equilibrium and coordination equilibrium, and the related titration methods, the basic properties of various elements compound, and the common instrument analysis methods about the atomic absorption spectrometry, ultraviolet light spectrum analysis, et al. The course pays special attention to the link between chemistry and life science, materials science as well as medicine, and given brief introduction to the application of chemistry in these disciplines.
Textbook/Teaching material: *College Chemistry*,Changwei Hu, Ge Zhou, Cheimical Industry Press, 2009, 8; *Chemistry-----The Central Science*, Theodre L. Brown, H. Eugene LeMay Jr. and Bruce E. Bursren, China Machine Press, 2003, 3; *College Chemistry*. Xiancai Fu, Advanced Education Press, 1999.

课程号：203007030　　**课程名称**：大学化学(Ⅱ)-1
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：材料科学本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杜娟
课程简介：本课程是针对材料科学本科学生对化学基本知识、基本技术和基本方法的需求而开设的。在保证化学的基本内容的前提下，注意化学和材料科学的紧密联系，介绍化学在材料科学中的应用，为材料科学本科学生深入理解材料科学理论和进行创新性材料科学研究提供坚实的化学基础。本课程主要包括气体和溶液，化学热力学基础，化学反应速率与化学平衡，原子结构，分子结构，主族元素，副族元素等。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《Chemistry -The Central Science》， Theodre L. Brown, H. Eugene LeMay Jr. and Bruce E. Bursren, China Machine Press, 2003, 3 ；《大学化学原理及应用（上、下册）》，樊行雪，方国女，化学工业出版社，2000, 7；《普通化学》，何培之，王世驹，李续娥，科学

出版社，2001, 2。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203007030 **Course Name**: College Chemistry(Ⅱ)-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course aims to help the undergraduates of material science to understand the basic knowledge, techniques and methods of chemistry. On the premise of ensuring the basic content of chemistry, this course emphasizes its close interrelation with material science, it introduces the applications of chemistry in material science and lays a firm foundation for material science undergraduates to better understand the theories of material science and conduct creative scientific research. This course manly includes gases and solutions, foundation of chemical thermodynamics, chemical reaction rates and chemical equilibrium, atomic structure, molecular structure, the main group elements and the subgroup elements, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Chemistry -The Central Science*, Theodre L. Brown, H. Eugene LeMay Jr. and Bruce E. Bursren, China Machine Press, Mar.2003;*Principle and Application of University Chemistry, (upper and lower volumes)*, Pan xing-xue , Fang guo-nv , Chemical Industry Press, Jul.2000; *General chemistry*, He pei-zhi, Wang shi-ju, Li xu-e, Science Press, Feb.2001.

课程号：203008020 **课程名称**：大学化学(Ⅱ)-2
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：材料科学本科学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杜娟
课程简介：本课程是针对材料科学本科学生对化学基本知识、基本技术和基本方法的需求而开设的。在保证化学的基本内容的前提下，注意化学和材料科学的紧密联系，介绍化学在材料科学中的应用，为材料科学本科学生深入理解材料科学理论和进行创新性材料科学研究提供坚实的化学基础。本课程主要包括晶体结构，酸碱平衡与酸碱滴定法，难溶电解质的沉淀—溶解平衡及重量分析法，氧化还原反应与氧化还原滴定分析，配位化合物与配位滴定，吸光光度法，电位分析法，色谱分析法等。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《Chemistry -The Central Science》， Theodre L. Brown, H. Eugene LeMay Jr. and Bruce E. Bursren, China Machine Press, 2003, 3 ；《大学化学原理及应用（上、下册）》，樊行雪，方国女，化学工业出版社，2000, 7；《普通化学》，何培之，王世驹，李续娥，科学出版社，2001, 2。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203008020 **Course Name**: College Chemistry(Ⅱ)-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course aims to help the undergraduate of material science to understand the basic knowledge, techniques and methods of chemistry. On the premise of ensuring the basic content of chemistry, this course emphasizes its close interrelation with material science, introduces the applications of chemistry in material science and lays a firm foundation for material science undergraduate to better understand the theories of material science and conduct creative scientific research. This course manly includes crystal structure, acid-base equilibrium and acid-base titrimetry, the dissolution equilibrium of precipitation and gravimetric analysis, redox reaction and its titrimetry, coordination compound and coordination titration, spectrophotometry, potentiometry and chromatography, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemistry -The Central Science*, Theodre L. Brown, H. Eugene LeMay Jr. and Bruce E. Bursren, China Machine Press, Mar.2003;*Principle and Application of University Chemistry, (upper and lower volumes)*, Pan xing-xue , Fang guo-nv , Chemical Industry Press, Jul.2000; *General chemistry*, He pei-zhi, Wang shi-ju, Li xu-e, Science Press, Feb.2001.

课程号：203009050 **课程名称**：大学化学（Ⅲ）

总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：大学化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：高国伟　李东文　陈世光等
课程简介：本课程主要讲授溶液，化学热力学初步（化学反应热及反应的方向和限度），化学平衡，化学反应速率，酸碱平衡及缓冲溶液，胶体，难溶电解质的沉淀溶解平衡，氧化还原反应与氧化还原平衡，原子结构和元素周期律，分子结构，配位化合物和配位平衡，滴定分析，可见和紫外分光光度法。该课程的讲授目的，是向新进入医科或理工科相应专业的学生比较全面的介绍化学学科的概貌、各个分支、对人类社会的作用和贡献、发展的现状和前沿、与其他学科的关系和相互渗透等；增加学生对化学学科的全面认识，增强他们学习化学的兴趣，让他们深刻体会到学好这门学科对学习后续课程的重要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础化学》，魏祖期主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 2 月第 7 版；《基础化学》，胡常伟主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 8 月第 2 版；《近代化学导论》（上），申泮文主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 1 月第 1 版；《化学的今天和明天》，（美）布里斯罗 R.，华彤文等译，科学出版社，1998 年；《普通化学原理》，华彤文等，北京大学出版社，2005 年 7 月第 3 版；《General Chemistry》，Umland J.B.，Brooks/Cole publishing company，1999，3rd ed.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203009050　　**Course Name**: College Chemistry（Ⅲ）
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 5
Course Description: The contents of College Chemistry（Ⅲ）are selected to fit the speciality of medicine and others, including the colligative properties of dilute solution, chemical energetics and thermodynamics, chemical equilibrium, chemical kinetics, acid-base equilibra and buffer solutions, colloid, solubility equilibrium, an introduction to electrochemistry, structures of atoms, chemical bonds, chemistry of coordination compounds and, finally, a introduction to volumetric and spectrophotometric analyses.
Textbook/Teaching material: *General Chemistry*, Zuqi Wei, Peoples Education Press, 2008, 7th ed.;*General Chemistry*, Umland J.B., Brooks/Cole publishing company, 1999, 3rd ed.

课程号：203010040　　**课程名称**：大学化学（Ⅳ）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：大学化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：高国伟 吴迪等
课程简介：本课程主要讲授溶液，化学热力学初步（化学反应热及反应的方向和限度），化学平衡，化学反应速率，酸碱平衡及缓冲溶液，难溶电解质的沉淀溶解平衡，氧化还原反应与氧化还原平衡，原子结构和元素周期律，分子结构，配位化合物和配位平衡，滴定分析等。该课程的讲授目的，是向新进入医科或理工科相应专业的学生比较全面的介绍化学学科的概貌、各个分支、对人类社会的作用和贡献、发展的现状和前沿、与其他学科的关系和相互渗透等；增加学生对化学学科的全面认识，增强他们学习化学的兴趣，让他们深刻体会到学好这门学科对学习后续课程的重要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础化学》，魏祖期主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 2 月第 7 版；《基础化学》，胡常伟主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 8 月第 2 版；《近代化学导论》（上），申泮文主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 1 月第 1 版；《化学的今天和明天》，（美）布里斯罗 R.，华彤文等译，科学出版社，1998 年；《普通化学原理》，华彤文等，北京大学出版社，2005 年 7 月第 3 版；《General Chemistry》，Umland J.B.，Brooks/Cole publishing company，1999，3rd ed.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203010040　　**Course Name**: College Chemistry（Ⅳ）
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: The contents of College Chemistry（Ⅳ）are selected to fit the speciality of medicine and others, including the colligative properties of dilute solution, chemical energetics and thermodynamics, chemical equilibrium, chemical kinetics, acid-base equilibra and buffer solutions, solubility equilibrium, an introduction to electrochemistry, structures of atoms, chemical bonds, chemistry of coordination compounds and, finally, a introduction to volumetric analyses.
Textbook/Teaching material: *General Chemistry*, Zuqi Wei, Peoples Education Press, 2008, 7th ed.;*General Chemistry*, Umland J.B., Brooks/Cole publishing company, 1999, 3rd ed.

课程号：203011030　　**课程名称**：大学化学（V）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：医科类本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曹红梅等
课程简介：大学化学（V） 是针对口腔、预防、医企本科学生对化学基本知识、基本技术和基本方法的需求而开设的。本课程共 48 学时，由理论课程和实验课程两部分组成，理论课 32 学时，实验课 16 学时。在第一学期开课。本课程是研究物质（原子、分子）的组成、结构、性质及其变化规律的科学。理论课包括无机化学、分析化学、物理化学、胶体化学的有关内容，以原子结构、分子结构、化学平衡为基础讨论酸碱、缓冲、溶度积、氧化还原、配合物等方面的概念、定律和理论。实验课内容为与理论部分相关的基本知识、基本技能、基本操作的训练。通过本课程的学习为以后该专业的后期课程的学习打下坚实的理论基础，并培养学生的动手能力、创新思维能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础化学》第七版 主编：魏祖期 人民卫生出版社 2008 年 6 月；《无机化学》（许善锦，第四版，人民卫生出版社）；《基础化学学习指导》（许善锦，人民卫生出版社）。

Course Code: 203011030　　**Course Name**: College Chemistry（V）
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: General Chemistry（V）is opened for students who major in non-chemistry such as Stomatology, Preventive Medicine and Pharmaceutical Enterprise Management. The objective of the course is intended to provide the fundamentals and concepts of general chemistry that the medical students need to learn and master. The course will emphasize the role of chemistry in modern medicine. The theory course include: Basic concepts, acid and base, buffer solution, colloid chemistry, fundamental concepts of thermodynamics and chemical kinetics, basic electrochemistry, atomic structure, molecular structure, chemistry of coordination compounds.
In experimental course, some basic concepts about atoms, molecules and ions are illustrated visually. The basic chemical principles about chemical changes and reactions, such as thermodynamics and chemical kinetics, acid-base equilibrium and precipitation and solubility equilibrium will be explaining and discussing in this course. The fundamental principles about electrochemistry and coordinate compounds and their wide applications in our everyday lives are illustrated. The special problem-solving skills and manipulative ability for students will be trained by this course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *General Chemistry*, Zuqi Wei, Peoples Education Press, 2008；*Inorganic Chemistry*，Xushanjin, 4th ed., Peoples Education Press; *Basic Chemistry Study Guide*,Xushanjin, Peoples Education Press.

课程号：203015030　　**课程名称**：电化学分析与生物传感器
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：分析化学，物理化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐泽民
课程简介：本课程讲授了电分析化学的基本理论。第一部分介绍电分析化学的研究对象、研究方式、研究体系；分析方法的特点。第二部分为电导分析法的原理及应用。第三部分为电位分

析法基本理论；各种类型的电化学传感器及其应用；电化学传感器的各项指标及其定量分析方法；电位滴定技术。第四部分为控制电位库仑分析法和控制电流库仑分析法的基本理论、定量分析方法及其应用。第五部分为经典和现代极谱伏安分析、溶出分析方法的基本理论、特点及其应用。第六部分为生物传感器的基本组成和工作原理、各类生物传感器及其应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电分析化学与生物传感技术》，鞠熙先著，科学出版社，2006 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203015030 **Course Name**: Electroanalytical chemistry and Biosensors
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The course teaches the basic theory and instruments for Electroanalytical Chemistry. The first section describes the objects of study with Electroanalytical Chemistry, research for methods for research and system, analytical features of the methods. The second part introduces the principle of conductivity analysis and its application. Part III is divided into the basic theory of potential analysis, types of electrochemical sensors and their applications, parameters for electrochemical sensors and their quantitative analysis methods, potentiometric titration techniques. Part IV is composed of the basic theory, quantitative analysis methods and their application about controlled potential coulometric analysis and control current coulometric analysis. Part V discusses the basic theory, characteristics and applications of the classic and modern polarographic and voltammetric analysis as well as stripping analysis method. Part VI deals with the basic components and working principles of biological sensors, various types of biological sensors and their applications.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Electroanalytical Chemistry and Bio-sensing technology*，Juhuangxian, Science Press, Apr. 2006

课程号：203018020 **课程名称：**废气及固体废物处理工程
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无机化学，化工原理，物理化学，大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**袁茂林
课程简介：本课程主要讲授废气及固体废物处理的基本概念，基本理论和机理。大气污染的预防和控制，保护和改善大气质量的工程技术措施及设备。城市垃圾，工业废渣，放射性及其他有毒有害固体废物的处理，处置与回收利用等的工艺技术措施。主要内容包括：大气与大气污染防治的基本概念。大气污染控制的基本原理、基本方法、主要设备和典型工艺等。各除尘器的工作原理、运行特点、设计要点和应用范围，除尘器的选择原则。燃料燃烧与大气污染。气态污染物的吸收与吸附净化，燃烧与催化转化，生物净化等的基本原理及典型工艺流程。固体废物的管理、处理、处置、资源化与综合利用的基本知识和技术。并简要介绍国内外大气污染与固体废物处理，处置的最新理论技术与研究进展。本课程要求学生掌握大气与固体废物污染控制的基本理论和方法，污染防治技术与工程，以及发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境工程学》，蒋展鹏主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 9 月第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203018020 **Course Name:** Engineering of Gaseous & solid Waste Treatment
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic concepts, basic theory and mechanism of gaseous and solid waste treatment, the prevention and control of atmospheric pollution, the engineering technical measures and equipment in protection and improvement of air quality, the process technical measures used in treatment, disposal and recovery utilization of urban garbage, industrial waste residue, radioactive and other toxic hazardous solid waste. Main contents include: basic concepts of atmospheric and atmospheric pollution control. Basic principle, basic methods, major equipment and typical process of atmospheric pollution control. Working principle, operational characteristics, design points and application range of various precipitators and their selection

principle. Fuel Combustion and atmospheric pollution, the basic principles and typical process of purification of gaseous pollutants by absorption, adsorption, combustion and catalytic conversion, bio-purification process. Basic knowledge and technology of Solid waste management, treatment, disposal and comprehensive utilization. A brief introduction of the latest theory, technology and research progress of the domestic and international air pollution and solid waste treatment and disposal. This course requires students to grasp the basic theory and method, pollution control technology and engineering of gaseous and solid waste treatment, as well as their trends.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Environmental engineering*, Jiang Zhanpeng, Higher Education Press, Second edition, Sep. 2007

课程号：203020020　　**课程名称：**分析化学 (I)-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无机化学　　**基本面向：**化学专业、应用化学专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**寇兴明、蒲雪梅、杜娟
课程简介 ：分析化学是化学及应用化学专业本科生的一门基础课，它是一门研究如何获取物质的组成和结构信息的学科，而这些信息对于其它诸多学科如生命科学、材料科学、环境科学和能源科学等都是必不可少的，故分析化学被称为科学技术的“眼睛”，是进行科学研究的基础。本课程主要学习定量分析的基本方法及相关知识，包括酸碱滴定法、误差与实验数据处理、配位滴定法、氧化还原滴定法、沉淀滴定法、重量分析法和吸光光度法等内容。通过本课程的学习，可使学生掌握分析化学的基本内容、基本理论和基本实验技能，具有一定的分析问题和解决问题的能力，为学习后续课程以及今后从事科研、生产及相关工作打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或参考书目：武汉大学主编，《分析化学（第 5 版）》， 高等教育出版社， 2007 年；李克安主编，《分析化学教程》，北京大学出版社，2005；容庆新 陈淑群，《分析化学》，中山大学出版社，1997 ；华中师范大学等主编，《分析化学（第 3 版）》，高等教育出版社， 2007 ；R.Kellner et al ， 《Analytical Chemistry ， WILEY-VCH Weinheim(Germany)》 ，1998；D. A. Skoog, D. M. West, F. J. Holler, S. R. Grouch,《 Analytical Chemistry: an Introduction》 , Saunders College Publishing, 2000；梁文平，庄乾坤主编，《分析化学的明天——学科发展前沿与挑战》，科学出版社， 2003 。
备注：理论课

Course Code : 203020020　　**Course Name :** Analytical Chemistry
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit :** 2
Course Description: Analytical chemistry is a basic course for chemistry and applied chemistry undergraduates. It is a subject to obtain information of composition and structure of substances. Due to its importance to many other subjects such as life science, material science, environment science and energy science, analytical chemistry has been considered as the eyes of science and technology. The course focuses on basic theories and methods of quantitative analysis, including acid-base titration, error and experimental data processing, coordination titration, oxidation-reduction titration, precipitation titration, gravimetric analysis and absorption spectrophotometry and so on. Through the study of this course, students will master the fundamental theories and experimental skills of analytical chemistry, thereby having ability to analyze and solve problems, and lay a good foundation for their follow-up courses and future work.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Analytical Chemistry (Fifth Edition)* , Wuhan University, Higher Education Press, 2007；*Analytical Chemistry* ,Kean Li., Perking University Press, 2005; *Analytical Chemistry*, Qingxin Rong, Shuqun Chen, Sun Yat-sen University Press, 1997; *Analytical Chemistry (Third Edition)* , Huazhong Normal University etc., Higher Education Press, 2007; *Analytical Chemistry*, R. Kellner et al, WILEY-VCH Weinheim (Germany), 1998;*Analytical Chemistry: an Introduction*, D. A. Skoog, D. M. West, F. J. Holler, S. R. Grouch, Saunders College Publishing, 2000; *Tomorrow of Analytical Chemical – Forward and Challenge on Subject Development*，Wenping Liang, Qiankun Zhuang, Science Press, 2003.

课程号：203021030　　**课程名称**：分析化学 (I)－2
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无机化学、分析化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吕弋、李方、徐开来
课程简介：本课程包括两大部分内容：（1）基于测定被分析物质的物理和物理化学性质来进行定性和定量分析的各种方法，如电化学分析法、原子吸收光谱法、原子发射光谱法、紫外-可见光谱法、红外光谱法、核磁共振波谱法、质谱分析法等分析方法；（2）高效分离技术，如气相色谱法、高效液相色谱法、毛细管电泳等。本课程以讲授各类仪器分析方法的基本原理、仪器的基本结构及其应用为主线，并介绍仪器分析方法的新进展。通过本课程的教学，使学生对仪器分析这一领域有较全面的了解，掌握各类仪器分析的方法，较深入地理解这些方法的基本原理，了解仪器设备、结构和应用，初步具有根据分析对象选择合适的分析方法及解决相应问题的能力, 为今后的工作及更深一步地学习作必要的铺垫。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《仪器分析》（第二版），刘密新、罗国安、张新荣、童爱军编，清华大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203021030　　**Course Name:** Analytical Chemistry (I)－2)
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course includes two parts: (1) A variety of analytical methods being used to carry out qualitative and quantitative analysis of substances based on the determination of physical and physical-chemical properties, such as the electrochemical analysis, atomic absorption spectrometry, atomic emission spectrometry, ultraviolet and visible spectrophotometry, infrared spectroscopy, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, mass spectrometry, and other analytical methods; (2) Efficient separation techniques, such as gas chromatography, high performance liquid chromatography, capillary electrophoresis, etc. General theories of instrumental analysis methods, the basic structures of the instruments and their application are mainly taught in this course. New progress in the field of instrumental analysis has also been introduced. In this course students are required to grasp primary theories and methods, to understand the structures and applications of instruments, to have the ability to select the appropriate methods of analysis for solving related problems. Through the learning of this course the preliminary groundwork could be laid for future work and further study.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Instrumental Analysis* (2nd edition), Liu Mi-xin, Liu Guo-an, Zhang Xin-rong, Tong Ai-jun, Tsinghua University Press, Aug. 2002 .

课程号：203022030　　**课程名称**：分析化学 II
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高中化学　　**基本面向**：非化学专业的本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒲雪梅、周翠松
课程简介 ：分析化学是研究如何获取物质的组成和结构信息的科学,被称为科学技术的眼睛，是进行科学研究的基础，因此分析化学不仅是化学类本科生主要的基础课程，也是其它学科，如药学、生命科学、材料科学等本科生的基础课程之一。本课程主要学习定量分析的基本方法及相关知识，包括酸碱滴定法、误差与实验数据处理、配位滴定法、氧化还原滴定法、沉淀滴定法和重量分析法等内容。通过本课程的学习，可使学生掌握分析化学的基本内容、基本理论和基本实验技能，具有一定的分析问题和解决问题的能力，为学习后续课程以及今后从事科研、生产及相关工作打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：华中师范大学主编，分析化学（第 3 版），高等教育出版社，2007 年。李克安主编，分析化学教程，北京大学出版社，2005；武汉大学主编，分析化学，高等教育出版社，2007；R.Kellner et al，Analytical Chemistry，WILEY-VCH Weinheim(Germany)，1998；D. A. Skoog, D. M. West, F. J. Holler, S. R. Grouch, Analytical Chemistry: an Introduction,

Saunders College Publishing, 2000.
备注：理论课 32 学时和实验课 16 学时

Course Code : 203022030 **Course Name :** Analytical Chemistry
Total Hours : 48 (theory hours:32 and experiment hours:16) **Credit :** 3
Course Description: Analytical chemistry is a subject to obtain information of composition and structure of substances and has been considered as the eyes of science and technology. Therefore, analytical chemistry is a fundamental course not only for undergraduates of chemistry major, but also for many other subjects, such as pharmaceutical science, life science, material science. The course focuses on basic theories and methods of quantitative analysis, including acid-base titration, error and experimental data processing, coordination titration, oxidation-reduction titration, precipitation titration and gravimetric analysis. Through the study of this course, students will master fundamental theories and experimental skills of analytical chemistry, thereby having ability to analyze and solve problems, and lay a good foundation for their follow-up courses and future work.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Analytical Chemistry (Third Edition)* , Huazhong Normal University etc., Higher Education Press, 2007; *Analytical Chemistry* ,Kean Li., Perking University Press, 2005;*Analytical Chemistry (Fifth Edition)*, Wuhan University, Higher Education Press, 2007;*Analytical Chemistry: an Introduction*, D. A. Skoog, D. M. West, F. J. Holler, S. R. Grouch, Saunders College Publishing, 2000;R.Kellner et al,*Analytical Chemistry*,WILEY-VCH Weinheim(Germany) ， 1998.

课程号：203027020 **课程名称：**高分子科学导论(双语)
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无机化学，分析化学，有机化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王玉忠　袁立华　周茜 陈思翀　王德义
课程简介：本课程主要讲授高分子科学的基础知识和一般理论，包括高分子科学发展沿革、高分子的合成方法、高分子化学反应的基本规律、高分子的结构与性能之间的关系、高分子的分析与表征、常用高分子材料的性能与应用、高分子科学的发展前沿，以及高分子科学与其它学科如生物、医药、化工、信息等的交叉与紧密联系。课程通过对高分子科学各重要领域进行系统介绍，并探讨其相互之间的关系，使学生不仅对高分子科学有总体而全面的了解，掌握高分子相关的基础知识，还能够掌握对高分子材料进行研究、分析和表征的一般理论与方法，从而对高分子材料的选型、合成、加工、使用、回收等一系列重要环节有明确的认识，能够解决与高分子有关的具体科学问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《高分子科学导论》，自编讲义，四川大学化学学院“高分子科学导论”课程组，2009 年 7 月；《Polymer science and technology（英文影印版）》，Joel R. Fried，化学工业出版社，2005 年 4 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203027020 **Course Name**: Introduction to polymer science
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the elementary knowledge and general theory of polymer science, including the history and development of polymer science, polymer synthesis, chemical reaction of the polymers, relationship between properties and structures of the polymer, polymer analysis and characterization, properties and applications of typical polymers, front edge of polymer science, and the cross of polymer science with other disciplines such as biology, medicine, chemical engineering, electronic information. With the systematic introduction of the important areas of polymer science and the discussion of the relationship between these areas, the students will have a comprehensive understanding on the polymer science. Moreover, the students may also grasp the general theories and methods of the research, analysis and characterization of polymers, and therefore have a clear understanding on the polymer’s lectotype, synthesis, processing, application, and recycling, so as to dissolve the specific scientific question related to polymer.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to polymer science*, handout，Teaching Group of "Introduction to Polymer Science", College of Chemistry, Sichuan University, Jul, 2009; *Polymer science and technology*, Joel R. Fried, Chemical Industry Press, Apr. 2005.

课程号：203030020　　**课程名称**：高分子物理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无机化学，分析化学，物理化学，有机化学，高等数学，普通物理，高分子科学导论
面向对象：化学及应用化学专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：汪秀丽
课程简介：本课程从分子运动的观点出发、阐述高聚物的结构与性能的关系。内容主要包括三方面：一方面是高分子的结构，包括高分子的链结构和聚集态结构。结构对高分子材料的性能具有决定性影响。第二方面是高分子的性能，主要介绍高聚物的粘弹性、高聚物的力学性质。结构和性能之间是通过分子运动联系起来的，因此对高聚物分子运动的介绍就是高分子物理课程内容的第三个方面。另外，本课程的内容还包括高分子的溶液性质、高分子的分子量及分子量分布。介绍有关高分子理论时将注重其物理现象的阐述和理论的实际应用。 通过这门课程的学习，学生能初步学会运用基本概念和基本理论来分析高聚物设计、制备和加工实践中遇到的实际问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《高分子物理》，何曼君，张红东，陈维孝，董西侠编著，复旦大学出版社，2007 年 3 月第三版；《高聚物的结构与性能》,，马得柱，徐种得，何平笙，周漪琴，科学出版社， 2003 年 1 月第二版.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203030020　　**Course Name:** Polymer Physics
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the relationship between the polymer's structure and properties based on the molecular motions. Three parts are included in this course. As we know, the structure of a polymer plays a great role on the properties of a polymer. Therefore, the first part of this course is the structure of a polymer including the chain and the supermolecular state. The second part is the properties of a polymer including viscoelasticity and mechanical properties. The relationship between the structure and properties of a polymer is connected by molecular motion, so the third part will introduce the polymer molecular motion. Beside these, the properties of a polymer solution, the molecular weights and its distribution will also be introduced. In this course, during teaching the theory of polymer, the course will illustrate its physical phenomenon and emphasizes the application of theory to practice. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, and have the ability to analyse the circumstance on the designing, preparation and processing of a polymer.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Polymer Physics*, Hemanjun, Zhanghongdong, Chenweixiao, Dongxixia, Fudan University of China Press, Third edition, Mar. 2007; *Polymer's structure and Properties*, Madezhu, Xuzhongde、Hepingsheng, Zhouyiqin, China Science Press, Second edition, Jan.2003.

课程号：203032020　　**课程名称**：高分子与现代社会发展
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈思翀　王德义　陈力　曾建兵
课程简介：本课程将简明、全面的讲授有关高分子科学的基本知识。内容主要涉及：高聚物的总体概述、在现实生活中作为材料使用的各种聚合物，包括热塑性塑料、工程塑料、热固性塑料、纤维、橡胶、特种高分子、以及在自然界中存在的天然大分子、动物大分子及其衍生物。通过这门课程的学习，使非高分子专业的学生对高分子科学这门学科有一个全面的、基本的了

解，掌握必要的高分子科学的基础知识，包括基本概念，术语，以及常见的高分子材料的性能以及应用等，理解不同高分子之所以表现出不同的性能及用途的根本原因；紧密结合现实生活中的高分子材料的应用，培养学生对高分子科学的兴趣和爱好，并能运用到自身所学专业中。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Giant Molecular》，Charles E. Carraher, Jr.，A JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC., PUBLICATION，2003 年；《高分子世界》，平郑骅 汪长春，复旦大学出版社，2001 年 5 月。
备注：文化素质教育选修课

Course Code: 203032020 **Course Name:** Polymers and Their Roles in Development of Modern Society
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the elementary knowledge of polymer, including the introduction to polymer, polymeric materials using in daily life such as thermoplastics, engineering plastics, thermosets, fibers, rubbers, functional polymers and natural polymers. After the studying of this course, the students will have a basic and comprehensive understanding on the polymer science. The students should grasp the elementary knowledge of polymer science including basic concepts, technical terms, as well as the properties and application of typical polymeric materials, and understand the fundamental reason of diversity in polymer properties and applications. By combining the knowledge and practical application of polymeric materials in daily life, the students will have interests in polymer science and ability to use the knowledge of polymer in their own area of speciality.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Giant Molecular*, Charles E., Carraher, Jr., A JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC., PUBLICATION, 2003;*Polymer world*, Ping Zheng-Hua, Wang Chang-Chun, Fudan University Press, May. 2001.

课程号：203033030 **课程名称：**给水排水化学
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无机化学，有机化学，物理化学，分析化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**袁茂林　郑成斌
课程简介：本课程主要在普通化学的基础上讲授水污染与水处理所必需的无机、有机、物化等化学基本原理及水质分析方法。主要内容包括：水、水的性质及其结构，水质分析概论，容量分析，比色分析，水质化学处理基本概念，化学反应中的能量变化，化学反应方向、限度和速率，溶液与相平衡，水溶液中的离子平衡，氧化还原与电化学，胶体化学，物质结构，配位化合物，金属，表面现象，烃及烃的卤素衍生物，烃的含氧衍生物，有机含硫化合物，有机含氮化合物，蛋白质及碳水化合物，元素有机化合物，有机高分子化合物等内容。本课程要求学生掌握给水排水化学的基础理论和基本技术，以及发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《给水排水化学》，自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203033030 **Course Name:** Water and Wastewater Chemistry
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course focuses on necessary primary theory of inorganic, organic, physical chemistry for water pollution and water treatment on the basis of the ordinary chemistry, as well as water quality analysis. Main contents include: water, water nature and structure. Introduction to water and water quality analysis, capacity analysis, colorimetric analysis, basic concepts of water quality chemical treatment, the energy changes in chemical reactions, the direction, extent and rate of chemical reaction, solution and phase equilibrium, ion equilibrium in aqueous solution, redox and electrochemistry, colloid chemistry, physical structure, coordination compounds, metals, hydrocarbons and halogen derivatives of hydrocarbons, oxygen-containing derivatives of hydrocarbons, organic sulfur compounds, Organic nitrogen compounds, protein and carbohydrates, element organic

compounds, organic polymers and so on. The course requires students to grasp the primary theory and basic techniques of water and wastewater chemistry, as well as their trends.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Water and Wastewater Chemistry*, self-compiled

课程号：203034020　　**课程名称**：工业化学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李立新
课程简介：工业化学是研究现代化学工业及其规律的科学，它是融化学、化学工艺学、化学工程学以及资源、能源、环境、信息与管理科学为一体的综合性的应用科学。通过本课程的学习，学生能够从化工生产工艺角度出发，结合化学工程基础知识，了解现代国内外化学工业的概貌及其发展方向，熟悉化学工业的主要领域及其典型系列产品的制备原理、生产方法、工艺过程与关键设备，认识资源、能源和环境与化学工业的关系，拓宽其知识面，为本科化学、应用化学及化工专业学生今后从事化工领域中的生产技术、科研及管理工作奠定坚实的基础。本课程内容涉及无机化工、石油炼制、石油化工、工业催化、精细化工、高分子化工、医药工业与生物化工等主要化工生产领域中的基本原理、基本方法、基本过程及关键设备和技术。学生在学习中应着重掌握和了解：化工产品的物理化学性质和用途；典型的化工生产工艺过程、方法、原理、流程及工艺条件；化工生产过程中的原料和生产方法；关键生产设备的结构、材质和操作；关键生产设备上的化学工程及化学反应工程问题；产品规格和技术经济指标；化工生产安全技术和环境保护。
推荐教材或主要参考书：现代工业化学概论（ 贡长生主编，湖北科学技术出版社，2003.8 出版）；吴志泉等编. 工业化学，华东化工学院出版社，1991；陈之川主编. 工业化学与化工计算；范晓梅编. 石油炼制与化工，1995；薛志序编. 高分子化学及工艺学，化学工业出版社，1986；宋启煌编. 精细化工工艺学，化学工业出版社，1995；计志忠主编. 化学制药工艺学，中国医药科技出版社，1998
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203034020　　**Course Name**: Industrial Chemistry
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Industrial chemistry is a science researching on modern chemical industry，and it's also a integrated applied science which integrates chemistry, chemical technology, chemical industry, chemical engineering, resources, energy, environment, information and Management Science as a whole science. Studying this course and combining the basic knowledge of Chemical Engineering with consideration on the perspective of chemical production processes, students can understand not only the overview of the modern chemical industry and its development tendency home and abroad , but also the main fields of chemical industry and preparation principles, production methods, technical processes and key equipments of typical products. In addition, students can understand the relationship between resources, energy, environment and chemical industry. It lays a solid foundation for the students who are majored in undergraduate Chemistry, Applied Chemistry or Chemical Engineering and engaged in the field of chemical production technology, research and management in the future. This course covers the basic principle, method, process, key equipment and technology in the fields of major chemical production such as inorganic chemical industry, petroleum refinery, petrochemistry, industrial catalysis, fine chemical industry, polymer chemistry, pharmaceutical industry , bio-chemistry, and etc.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Introduction to Modern Industrial Chemistry*, Gongchangsheng, Hubei Science Press, 2003；*Industrial Chemistry*, Wu Zhiquan et al. East China Chemical Engineering Institute Press, 1991；*Polymer Chemistry and Technology* ，Xuezhixu,Chemical Industry Press, 1986

课程号：203035020　　**课程名称**：功能高分子
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：高分子科学导论　　**面向对象**：化学专业，应用化学专业、材料专业以及化工专业的本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：钟安永，　何波兵，殷勤俭
课程简介：功能高分子是当今发展迅速、在高分子科学中占有重要地位的新兴学科，是高分子科学发展的前沿。功能高分子材料的研究涉及了众多的学科，除与高分子学科中的高分子化学、高分子物理、高分子工程等有关外，还与电学、光学、热学、医学以及生物学等有着密切的联系。功能高分子材料的研究必将为人类探寻和提供更多更好的具有高附加值的各种新型功能材料，这些材料将有力地促进高技术的发展。当今世界各国实力竞争的实质是国家科学技术水平的竞争，因此，研究、利用与开发功能高分子材料，对于开发新材料、促进科技进步、增强国民经济实力都具有非常重要和深远的战略意义
推荐教材或主要参考书：赵文元，王亦军编著，功能高分子材料化学（第二版），北京：化学工业出版社，2003 年 9 月；复旦大学化学系高分子教研室编，高分子化学，上海：复旦大学出版社，1996 年；马建标主编，功能高分子材料，北京：化学工业出版社，2000，7；凌绳，王秀芬，吴友平编，聚合物材料，北京：中国轻工业出版社，2000，6；何天白，胡汉杰主编，功能高分子与新技术，北京：化学工业出版社，2001，1
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203035020　　**Course Name:** Functional polymer
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:**2
Course Description：Functional polymer is an emerging and important academic subject of polymer science. The research of functional polymer materials includes a lot of other academic subjects: polymer chemistry, polymer physics, polymer engineering in the academic field of polymer science and electricity, optics, thermodynamics, medical science, biology in the other academic fields. The research of functional polymer will offer people new functional materials with high added value, and these materials will promote the development of high technology. Nowadays, the substance of national strength's competition is the competition of scientific and technological level. So to research and develop new functional polymer is important and of profound significance to the development of new materials, improvement of technology and progress of national economic strength.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Functional Polymer Materials Chemistry (Second Edition)*, Zhaowenyuan、Wangyijun,Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, September 2003; *Functional Polymer Material*,Majianbiao, Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, 2000,7; *Polymer material*, Linshen、Wangxiufen、Wuyouping,Beijing: China Light Industry Press, 2000,6

课程号：203036020　　**课程名称**：光谱分析
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：仪器分析基础　　**面向对象**：理、工、医类 3、4 年级本科学生
考核方式：考试和考核相结合　　**任课教师**：李方，郭勇
课程简介："光谱分析法"属仪器分析中的一大类重要的分析方法，它主要根据物质发射的电磁波或与电磁波的相互作用来进行物质的成分、含量、状态、结构、微粒、微区、薄层和纵深的分析。该课程涉及了原子光谱分析和分子光谱分析两类分析方法。其方法应用了物理学、光学、化学等领域中有关的基本原理和基本方法，形成了各具特色、相对独立的多种光谱分析方法。该课程涉及各种光谱分析方法的基本原理，方法所用的仪器，各种具体的基本分析方法，以及这些方法的现状和发展动态。并通过介绍方法在工业、农业、医药、环境保护、食品、材料、生物等相关领域中的实际应用例子，使所学者更深入的理解并掌握有关的基本原理和方法，从而为其今后的工作及深造打下坚实的知识基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Contemporary Instrumental Analysis》，Kenneth A. Rubinson，科学出版社，2003；《仪器分析》，张寒琦，高等教育出版社，2009；《应用原子吸收与原子荧光光谱分析》，邓勃，化学工业出版社，2003；《有机化合物结构分析与鉴定》，冯金城，国防工业出版社，2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203036020 **Course Name**: Analytical Spectrometry
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description:Analytical Spectrometry is one of the most important constituent for instrumental analysis. The course includes various spectroscopic analysis methods that make use of the electromagnetic wave emitted by matters or interaction between substances and electromagnetic wave to characterize and mensurate the component, construction, content, configuration of these matters, as well as determine or analyse the compounds or atoms in surface, microarea, layer or deep section of samples. There are atom spectroscopic analysis and molecule spectroscopic analysis involved in the course, and each method is a separated set of relatively independent but has its own characteristics. The course focuses on the principles of analysis methods, applied instruments and particular measurement, along with the developing trend or new methods about analytical spectrometry being introduced. The illustrations of spectroscopic analysis methods widely used in industry, biology, pharmacology, food science, environmental science will be presented, in order to let students understand more deeply and grasp primary theory and method of analytical spectrometry.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Contemporary Instrumental Analysis*， Kenneth A. Rubinson，Science Press of China，2003；*Instrumental Analysis*, Zhanghanqi, Chinese Higher Education Press, 2009；*Application of Atomic Absorption and Atomic Fluorescence Spectroscopy*，Dengbo, Chemical Industry Press, 2003；*Structure Analysis and Identification of Organic Compounds*，Fengjincheng, National Defense Industry Press, 2003

课程号：203037020 **课程名称**：合成化学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：有机化学、无机化学 **面向对象**：化学专业，应用化学专业 3 年级本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴江
课程简介：合成化学是有机化学、无机化学、药物化学、高分子化学、材料化学等学科的基础和核心。本课程主要介绍当今无机合成和有机合成领域的新概念和新方法。有机合成部分主要讲授有机合成与路线设计的的基本知识、现代有机合成方法、绿色合成化学、仿生合成等。无机合成部分主要讲授 高温合成、低温固相合成化学、水热与溶剂热合成、无机材料的高压合成与技术、 CVD 在无机合成与材料制备中的应用、微波与等离子体下的无机合成、配位化合物的合成化学、簇化合物的合成化学、金属有机化合物的合成化学、多孔材料的合成化学、陶瓷材料的制备化学、无机膜的制备化学、合成晶体等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：合成化学 ，潘春跃主编，化学工业出版社， 2005 年 6 月第一版；Advanced organic chemistry *(Fourth Edition)*,Francis A. Carey, Richard J. Sundberg, Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, 2002 ;*Organic synthesis*,Stuart Warren, John Wiley & Sons, the disconnection approachi press,1995 ;新编有机合成化学， 黄宪，王彦广，陈振初，化学工业出版社， 2003 ;有机合成化学与路线设计， 巨勇，赵国辉，席婵娟， 清华大学出版社，2002 ;*Organic synthesis (Concepts and Methods) (Third)*,J ü rgen-Hinrich Fuhrhop, Guangtao Li, Wiley-VCH, 2003 ;有机合成 ，黄培强，靳立人，陈安齐，高等教育出版社 2004 年出版 ;无机合成与制备化学 ，徐如人主编，高等教育出版社 2001 年出版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203037020 **Course Name**: Synthesis chemistry
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description:Synthetic chemistry is a base and core of Organic chemistry, Inorganic chemistry, Medicinal chemistry, Polymer chemistry and Material chemistry. This lecture course aims to introduce novel conception and methods in Organic and Inorganic synthesis. At Organic synthesis part, it reveals the basic design knowledge of Organic synthesis route, the method of modern organic synthesis, the green synthesis and bionic synthesis. At Inorganic synthesis part, it shows high- temperature and

low-temperature synthesis with solid state, hydrothermal and solvothermal synthesis, high pressure synthesis technique of Inorganic material, application of CVD in Inorganic and material preparation, Inorganic synthesis with microwave and plasma, coordination compound preparation, atom cluster compounds preparation, metallo-organic compounds preparation, multicellular materials preparation, ceramic materials preparation, Inorganic membrane preparation, crystal preparation and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: Pan Chun-Yue. *Synthetic chemistry (Chinese)*, Chemical Industry Press, 2005. Beijing;Francis A. Carey, Richard J. Sundberg, *Advanced organic chemistry (Fourth Edition)*, Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, 2002; Stuart Warren, John Wiley & Sons,*Organic synthesis*, the Disconnection approach press,1995; *Newly organized organized organized organic synthesis chemistry (Chinese)*,Huang Xian, Wang Yan-Guang, Chen Zhen-Chu. Chemical Industry Press，2003, Beijing ;*Designing organic synthesis route (Chinese)*,Ju Yong, Zhao Guo-Hui, Xi Chan-Juan. Tsinghua University Press,2002, Beijing ;Jü rgen-Hinrich Fuhrhop, *organic synthesis (Concepts and Methods) (Third)*,Guangtao Li, ,Wiley-VCH, 2003 6、 Huang Pei-Qiang, Jin Li-Ren, Chen An-Qi. *organic synthesis (Chinese)*, Higher Education Press, 2004, Beijing;*Inorganic synthesis and preparation,* Xu Ru-Ren chief edito, Higher Education Press, 2001, Beijing .

课程号：203038030 **课程名称：**核技术基础及应用
总学时： 48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：基础化学课程，普通物理等 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李首建
课程简介：核技术是一门涉及范围极广的综合性学科。迄今，核技术在科学研究、医药、生物、工业、农业、考古和地质等国民经济的许多部门都得到广泛地应用并有着长远的应用前景。核技术基础包括原子核物理，核辐射测量方法及辐射防护等领域的基础知识及实验技术，是学习核科学技术、放射化学、核工程、核医学、核药物学等核相关学科的基础。课程主要内容分为三部分：第一部分介绍原子核物理基础知识，主要为原子核的基本性质、原子核衰变的一般规律、射线与物质的相互作用，原子核反应等；第二部分涉及核辐射测量基础知识，主要介绍核辐射探测器，放射性活度的测量和放射性分析等方面的基本理论、方法和技术；第三部分为核辐射防护基础，主要介绍辐射防护中常用的物理量及其单位，辐射的健康危害效应及防护标准，外照射、内照射防护的一般方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《核化学与放射化学》，王祥云，刘元方等，北京大学出版社，2007 年 3 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203038030 **Course Name:** Fundamentals and Applications of Nuclear Technology
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： Nuclear technology is a comprehensive discipline covering a wide field. It is widely used in many aspects of national economy, such as scientific research, medicine, biology, industry, agriculture, archeology and geology, and has a long-term application prospect. “Fundamentals of nuclear technology” contains the basic knowledge and experimental techniques in nuclear physics, radiation measurement and radiation protection, which are well known as the foundation for students to learn radiochemistry, nuclear science and technology, nuclear engineering, nuclear medicine, nuclear pharmacology and so on. The course contains three main parts: Part I introduces the basic knowledge of nuclear physics, involving the fundamental nature of the atomic nucleus, the general laws of the nucleus decay, the interaction of radiation with matter, and atomic nuclear reactions; Part II discusses the foundation of nuclear radiation measurement, and the basic theories, methods and techniques on nuclear radiation detectors, radioactivity measurements and radiological analysis will be focused on; Part III involves the principles for preventing or minimizing exposure to ionizing radiation, focusing on the physical quantities and units commonly used in radiation protection area, health hazards effects caused by radiation, the basic safety standards for radiation protection, and the general ways for controlling external exposure and internal exposure.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, Wang Xiang-yun, Liu Yuan-Fang, Peking

University Press, 2007.

课程号：203041020　　**课程名称**：化工过程开发与设计
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李立新
课程简介:化工生产领域所涉及的各种新产品、新方法、新技术，首先面临的任务是如何将实验室研究成果转化成大规模工业化生产成果。化工过程开发包括从实验室研究过渡到建立工业化生产装置的全过程。由技术开发课题的可行性研究，实验室小试，放大的模型实验,中间工厂实验，工艺技术方案的经济技术评价，工程设计及生产装置建立等步骤。涉及到化学、化学工艺、化学工程、化工设备、计算机应用以及经济技术分析等多学科知识。主要讲解内容有：开发放大方法，试验设计及数据处理，反应器的类型及设计，工艺流程的合成与优化，计算机在化工过程开发中的应用、技术经济资料评价，投资、成本、盈利，市场预测与生产规模，概念设计和基础设计等，基本上概括了化工过程技术开发的各个步骤所涉及的有关知识，特别是通过大量工业化应用案例系统介绍了化学工业技术开发的主要领域及其典型系列产品的制备原理、生产方法、工艺过程与关键设备等。着重培养学生从事应用技术开发和科学研究的综合能力，为本科化学、应用化学及化工专业学生今后择业和从事化工领域中的生产技术、科研及管理工作奠定坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《化工过程开发与设计（第一版）》，陈声宗主编，化学工业出版社，2005.8 ；《化学工程基础》，武汉大学主编， 高等教育出版社，2001 年；《化工过程开发概要》，武汉大学主编， 高等教育出版社，2002 年；《化学反应工程》，陈甘棠，北京化学出版社，1990 年；《化工设计》，王静康主编，化学工业出版社，1995
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203041020　　**Course Name**: Exploitation and Design of Chemical Process
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The chemical process involves a variety of new products, new methods and technology .The first task is how to transfer the results of laboratory research into a large-scale industrial production. The exploitation of chemical process includes the transition process from laboratory research to the industrial production, such as technical feasibility study on the subjects, laboratory tests, enlarged model experiments, pilot plant experiments, economic and technological assessments, engineering designs, establishment of industrial production devices and many other steps. It relates to multi-disciplinary knowledge, for instance, chemistry, chemical technology, chemical engineering, chemical equipment, computer, economic and technical analysis. The main contents of this course focus on the amplification method, experimental design and data processing, the reactor selection ,design and optimization of chemical process, computer application, evaluation of technical and economic information, investment, costs, profits, market forecasting and production scale, conceptual design and basic design in chemical process.These introduce almost all the methods and technologies of research and design in the fields of chemical industry. Furthermore, the course explaines the preparation principles, production methods, technical processes and key equipments of typical products by a large number of industrial applied cases. This course focuses on promoting the comprehensive ability of the students who are to be engaged in applied technology development and scientific research. It will lay a solid foundation for the students who are majored in undergraduate chemistry, applied chemistry or chemical engineering in the fields of chemical production technology, research and management in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Design and Exploitation of Chemical Process*, Chenshengzong, Chemical industry Press, 2005; *Chemical Engineering*, edited by Wuhan University, Higher Education Press, 2001; *Summary of Chemical Process Development*, edited by Wuhan University, Higher Education Press, 2002; *Chemical Reaction Engineering*, Chengantang, Beijing Chemical University Press, 1990; *Chemical Design*, Wangjingkang , Chemical Industry Press, 1995.

课程号：203043020　　**课程名称**：化学计量学基础
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：分析化学、仪器分析、线性代数　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：文志宁、郭延芝
课程简介：化学计量学是一门新兴的、交叉的学科，可定义为应用数学、统计学和计算机处理化学数据，包括设计和选择最佳的测量程序与实验方法，通过解析化学数据提供最大限度的化学信息。本课程尽量减少方法的数学推导，侧重讲授基本原理和方法,介绍化学计量学主要方法在化学领域的应用，并举例说明，通过上机实习，便于对算法的描述和理解。 课程的基本内容主要包括：化学计量学概述， MATLAB 语言简介，方差与回归分析，实验设计与优化，分析信号处理，多元统计学及化学应用，化学模式识别，化学专家系统与智能数据库，化学数据处理软件等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化学计量学方法》，许禄：科学出版社；《化学计量学》，梁逸曾、俞汝勤：高等教育出版社。
备注：理论与上机实习

Course Code: 203043020　　**Course Name**: Fundamental of Chemometrics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Chemometrics is a new and interdisciplinary subject and it can defined as a discipline that uses the theory and methods from mathematics, statistics, computer science to analyze chemical data, including optimizing the procedure of chemical measurement and extracting chemical information as much as possible from chemical data. This course avoids so many mathematical deductions as possible and focuses on teaching the fundamental theories and methods, introducing the applications of chemometrics methods by citing examples and excises on computers, in order to more clearly describe and understand the algorithms. The main contents of this course include: introduction to Chemometrics, introduction to Matlab, regression analysis, experiment design and optimization, signal processing, multivariate statistical analysisand chemical application, chemical pattern recognition, chemical expert system and intelligent database and related softwares etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Chemometrics Methods*，Science Press，Xulu; *Chemometrics*，Liangyizeng、Yuruqin,Higner Education Press.

课程号：203046020　　**课程名称**：化学生物技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：有机化学　　**面向对象**：化学专业、应用化学专业
考核方式：平时成绩 + 考试成绩　　**任课教师**：王玉良　吴凯群
课程简介：化学合成技术对于人类的生存和发展有着重要的作用，尤其是在农业、养殖业、医药产业、食品工业等相关领域作出了杰出的贡献。而在上述领域有些相关化学物质的生产和制造方面，有时生物技术方法具有优越性。本课程面向化学专业和应用化学专业的大学本科生，以生物酶催化作用为主线，较全面地介绍微生物发酵技术, 酶技术, 动植物细胞工程技术和基因工程技术的基本原理, 以及在化工、医药、食品、保健品等方面的实际应用。课程最后三章分别对生物技术在能源工业, 环保中的作用,以及生物技术可能带来的负面作用作了专门的介绍。
推荐教材或主要参考书：生物技术导论，王玉良自编讲义，四川大学，2007；生物技术概论；宋思扬，楼士林， 北京：科学出版社, 2003.8，
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203046020　　**Course Name**: Chemical Biotechnology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Both of the biotechnological method and the chemical synthetic technology are

important to the human survivement and development, especially in the field of agriculture, animal husbandry, medicinal industry, food industry. Sometimes, biotechnological method is more advantageous. This course is arranged specially for the students in the faculty of chemistry. It introduces the fermentation technology, enzyme technology, cell technology, genetic engineering and related applications in the field of agriculture, animal husbandry, medicinal industry, food industry. The course introduce also introduces the applications of biotechnology in energy industry, environmental protection and the negative effects of biotechnology in the last three chapters.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Intorduction to Biotechnology*, WANG Yuliang, Pressed by Sichuan University, 2007; *Intorduction to Biotechnology*, SONG Siyang and LOU Shilin, Science Press, 2003.

课程号：203049030　　**课程名称**：化学信息学（双语、上机）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无机、有机、分析化学　　**面向对象**：化学、化工、环境等专业的本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：文志宁、郭延芝

课程简介：本课程是面向化学、化工、环境等专业的一门基础课程，主要介绍化学、化工及其相关领域中获取网络信息的方法，包括化学信息资源、化学信息软件、数据信息处理与分析，及其在化学反应、合成设计、药物设计、结构解析等方面的应用。通过本课程，要求学生掌握重要的学科信息资源、提高查找文献资料的效率，了解一些信息产品与软件的使用方法，熟悉化学数据的常用计算机处理方法，初步了解化学计量学与生物信息学，培养自学能力与独立研究的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化学信息学导论》，缪强，高等教育出版社，2001；《化学信息学 (第二版)》，邵学广 、蔡文生，科学出版社；《化学信息学教程》，约翰 加斯泰格尔、托马斯 恩格尔编著，梁逸然、徐峻、姚建华等译。

备注：理论与上机实习

Course Code: 203049030　　**Course Name**: Chemoinformatics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is a fundamental discipline for students of Chemistry, Chemical industry and Environmental science. It focuses on methods of obtaining Internet information including chemical information resources, software and related products, data analysis methods, and the applications of these computational methods to chemical reaction, synthesis design, drug design, structure elucidation, and so on. This course requires students to grasp important chemical information resources and improve the efficiency of retrieving literatures, to understand how to use some information products and software, to know some common computational methods of data analysis well, to primarily know Chemometrics and Bioinformatics, and finally to cultivate the ability of self-learning and independent investigation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Chemoinformatics*, Miuqiang ,Higner Education Press:; *Chemoinformatics (The second edition)*, Shaoxueguang 、 Caiwensheng,Science Press; *Chemoinformatics---A Textbook*, Johann Gasteiger、Thomas Engel (Editors), Liangyiran、Xujun、Yaojianhua(Translators), Chemical Industry Press.

课程号：203051020　　**课程名称**：化学与健康
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：高中化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：蒲雪梅、周歌、王智猛

课程简介：《化学与健康》是一门全校文化素质选修课，本课程是以高中化学知识为基础，以与人体健康密切相关的生活问题为出发点，阐述了化学与健康的关系。本课程主要涉及了食品、药品、家居、美容、洗涤用品等与人体健康的关系。通过本课程的学习，让学生了解化学对健康的有利和有害影响，达到健康生活的目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义;《化学与健康》江元汝编，科学出版社，2008;《化学与社会》唐有祺主编，高等教育出版社，1999;生活中的化学：环境与健康》江元汝编，中国建材工业出版社，2004;《环境 · 化学与人类健康》施开良、化学工业出版社，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code : 203051020 **Course Name :** Chemistry and Health
Total Hours : 32 **Credit :** 2
Course Description: It is a cultural quality elective course for all undergraduates. Based on chemical knowledge of senior middle school and some daily matter closely related to physical health, the course involves the relationship between food, medicine, cosmetic, washing product and physical health. Learning the course, students can understand the beneficial and harmful effects of chemistry on our health, achieving the goal of healthier life.
Textbook/Teaching material: lecture;*Chemistry and Health*, Yuanru Jiang, Science Press, 2008;*Chemistry and Community*, Youqi Tang, Higher Education Press, 1999;*Chemistry in Life: Environment and Health*, Yanru Jiang, China Building Material Industry Publishing House, 2004;*Environment, Chemistry and Human Health*, Kailiang Shi, Chemical Industry Press, 2002

课程号：203052020 **课程名称**：化学与现代生活
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：中学化学 **面向对象**：非化学化工类学生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：侯贤灯　张继友　吴莉
课程简介: 通过本课程学习，使学生认识到化学不只是化学实验室中的瓶瓶罐罐和化学试剂，而是与现代生活的方方面面密切相关的学科。在现代社会生活中，你我他的物质生活和精神生活，无时无处不与化学有关。学习化学，不只是化学专业学生的任务和特权，也是其它专业大学生的有益选择；学习、理解或了解化学知识，从分子水平上了解现代社会生活，将有助于改善个人物质生活和精神生活的质量，也有助于提高个人文化素质。通过浅显易懂、富有趣味的专题讲座方式教学，学习常用化学基本知识 ，了解日常生活中和现实社会中的化学问题，实现该课程重广度、轻深度的教学目的，使学生（主要面向非化学化工类高年级学生和化学化工类低年级学生）的知识面得以拓宽，并能体会到学有所用，起到提高学生文化素质的作用。讲授内容主要有化学与日常用品、化学与食品、饮料和卫生、绿色农产品、现代生活中“住”与“行”的化学、化学与能源、化学与社会、化学与刑事侦查、艺术品化学、化学与现代战争、及环境科学、生命科学和现代医学中的化学。
推荐教材或主要参考书：杨宏秀，谷云骊，傅希贤，宋宽秀. 化学与社会发展. 北京：化学工业出版社， 2002.6；凌永乐. 化学物质的发现. 北京：科学出版社， 2001.7；陈润杰. 生活的化学. 上海：上海远东出版社，2000.1；梁英豪. 化学与环境. 南宁：广西教育出版社， 1999.10 ；殷丽君，孔瑾，李再贵 . 转基因食品 . 北京：化学工业出版社，2002.1
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203052020 **Course Name**: Chemistry in Modern Life and Society
Total Hours: 34 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Throught this course，students can realize the fact that chemistry is not something only belongs to laboratory，but a subject which has an important impact on our daily life. They will know that chemistry is a widespread subject closely related to material life and even spiritual life of us. Besides the professionals in chemistry, knowledge in chemistry is also beneficial to the students of varied majors. With the purpose of broadening the knowledge of the students in non-chemistry majors, this course will navigate the students to learn and understand the basics of phenomenon and issues related to chemistry in real life, including the chemistry knowledge related to daily necessities, such as cosmetics, foods, beverages and health, the relationships of chemistry with green agricultural products, society, modern warfare and energy, as well as the applications of chemistry in forensic analysis, art, environmental sciences, life sciences, pharmaceutical sciences, and

so on. The students will somewhat understand the life on molecular level, which would be very helpful in improving their personal culture, material and spiritual life quality. In addition, through this course, the students will know that the knowledge learned in class is really useful and closely related to life.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Chemistry and development* ,T Hongxiu Yang, Yunli Gu, Xixian Fu, Kuangxiu Song,Beijing: Chemical Industrial Press, June 2002;*Discovery of chemical compounds,* Yongle Ling.. Beijing: Science Press, July 2001;*Chemistry in life* ,Runjie Chen.. Shanghai: Shanghai Far Eastern Press, Jan. 2000.*Chemistry and environment*,Yinghao Liang. Nanning: Guangxi Educational Press, October 1999;*Transgenic food*,Lijun Yin, Jin Kong, Zaigui Li. Beijing: Chemical Industrial Press, Jan. 2002.

课程号：203054020　　**课程名称：**环境分析与监测
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无机化学，分析化学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**郑成斌 吕弋

课程简介：《环境分析与监测》是环境科学中的一门综合的、实用的课程，为环境科学其它分支提供技术支持。该课程是应用化学专业本科生的一门专业基础课, 其目的是在以已学的无机化学、分析化学、有机化学等课程的基础上，使学生系统地学习和掌握环境分析与监测中各个环节的基本知识，包括掌握天然水、废水、空气、废气、土壤等的成分和性质，熟悉水质标准、空气质量标准的有关内容及其制定原则；了解污染的来源以及主要污染物质的性质和分析测定方法；掌握水、大气、土壤、固体废物和噪声方面主要监测指标的监测方法和环境意义以及把握环境分析与监测技术的现状和发展趋势。课程主要介绍水环境监测、大气环境的监测、土壤环境的监测、固体废弃物的监测，噪声监测、环境监测质量保证、监测数据的统计处理和分析、环境监测新技术等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境监测》（第三版）奚旦立、张裕生、刘秀英 合编；高等教育出版社 2004.7；国家环保局《水和废水监测分析方法》第四版，中国环境科学出版社 1989；国家环保局《空气和废气监测分析方法》中国环境科学出版社 1990 年；《Introduction to Environmental Analysis》, R.N. Reeve, John Wiley Sons, 2002.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203054020　　**Course Name:** Environmental Analysis and Monitoring
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: Environmental Analysis and Monitoring is one of most comprehensive and practical courses in the filed of environmental science. It provides technical support for other branches of environmental sciences. The course is the basis for the specialty of applied chemistry. The prerequisites are analytical chemistry, inorganic chemistry and organic chemistry. The aim of the course is to learn the basic knowledge of environmental analysis and monitoring, including elements and their characters in natural water, waster water, air, waste gas and soil; understand the water quality standards and the air quality standards; understand the source of pollution, character of main pollutants and the related analytical techniques; master the analytical methods and the environmental significance for main monitoring parameters of water, air, soil, solid waste and noise; and learn the present status of the techniques of environmental analysis and monitoring. The overall contents of the course include analysis and monitoring of water, air, soil, solid waste and noise; quality assurance of environmental monitoring; statistical processing and analysis of monitoring data; and new technique for environmental analysis and monitoring.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental monitoring*, the 4th Ed., Danli Qi, Yusheng Zhang, Xiuying Liu, Higher Education Press, July, 2004;*Monitoring and analysis method of water and wastewater,* Environmental Protection Administration of China, the 4th Ed., China Environmental Press, 1989;*Monitoring and analysis method of air and waste gas*, Environmental Protection Administration of China, China Environmental Press, 1989;*Introduction to environmental analysis,*

R.N. Reeve, John Wiley Sons, 2002.

课程号：203055030　　**课程名称**：环境化学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李立新
课程简介：环境化学是环境科学专业的重要专业基础课程。本课程包括大气环境化学，水环境化学，土壤环境化学，生物体内污染物的运动过程及其毒性，典型污染物在环境各圈层的转归和效应，受污染环境的修复和绿色化学的基本原理和应用部分。课程以阐述污染物在大气，水，岩石，生物各圈层中的迁移转化过程所涉及的污染化学问题及其效应为主线，较全面深入地阐明环境化学基本原理和相关交叉学科的知识，讨论全球关注的重要环境问题。期望通过本课程的训练，培养学生良好的环境意识，使其具备把握环境问题实质，正确分析和处理发展与环境矛盾的能力，掌握处理实际问题的方法和技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：环境化学，戴树桂主编，北京，高等教育出版社，2002；环境化学，（美）Stanley. E. Manahan 著，陈甫华译，戴树桂校，南开大学出版社，1993；环境化学，朱利中、张建英编，高等教育出版社，1996；高等环境化学与微生物学原理及应用，张锡辉编著，北京，化学工业出版社 2001；环境化学 ，国家自然科学基金委员会编，北京，科学出版社 1996；环境工程手册，奚旦立主编，北京，高等教育出版社 1998；环境保护与可持续性发展，钱易、唐孝炎主编，高等教育出版社，2000
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203055030　　**Course :**Environmental Chemistry
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Environmental Chemistry is a key professional course of environmental science. The course includes the basic principles and applications of atmospheric environmental chemistry, aquatic environmental chemistry, soil environmental chemistry, transport processes and toxicity of pollutants in living organisms, transport and effect of the typical pollutants in various environmental spheres，environmental meditation of pollutions and green chemistry. The main contents of this course focus on the pollution chemistry and the effect involved in the transport and transformation processes of the pollutants in atmosphere, water, soil and various biospheres. The basic principles of environmental chemistry and the knowledge of related interdisciplinary are illuminated comprehensively and the global environmental problems are discussed. Through this course, we hope the environmental senses of students can be well improved. We also hope to enable them to grasp the substance of environmental problems, analyze and neutralize the conflicts between development and environment , and finally master the methods and techniques of dealing with the practical problems.
Reference：Environmental Chemistry.（US）Stanley.E.Manahan, translated by CHEN Fuhua，revised by DAI Shugui，Nankai University Press，1993；
Textbook/Teaching material:*Environmental Chemistry*, DAI Shugui，Beijing， Higher Education Press，2002 ;*Environmental Chemistry*．ZHU Lizhong，ZHANG Jianying，Higher Education Press，1996;*Environmental Chemistry*．NSFC，Beijing，Science Press，1996；*Environmental Engineering Handbook*，XI Danli，Beijing，Higher Education Press，1998；*Environmental Protection and Sustainable Development*，QIAN Yi，TANG Xiaoyan，Higher Education Press，2000

课程号：203056020　　**课程名称**：环境学原理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗明亮
课程简介：本课程以人类生态系统的基本原理为依据，系统论述了环境的发生和发展，在人类活动影响下引起的主要环境要素（大气、水、土壤等）的污染问题和污染物在环境中的迁移转

化规律；以环境质量评价、环境规划及污染综合治理等原理及方法为手段实现环境的调控；并对人们所关心的人口急剧增加，资源能源过度消耗、生态破坏等全球性环境问题进行探讨；介绍了可持续发展的战略意义。本书对环境学方面的基本知识、基本原理和概念，都做了详尽的论述。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境学概论》，刘培桐，北京：高等教育出版社，2000.12；《环境科学原理》，窦贻俭、李春华，南京-南京大学出版社，1998；《环境科学概论》，王岩，北京：化学工业出版社，2003.9；《环境科学基础教程》，郭怀成、陆根法，北京：中国环境科学出版社，2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203056020 **Course Name:** Principles of Environmental Sciences
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course comprehensively addresses the present environmental problems caused by human activities of the late centuries, and particularly how the pollutants transport and transform in the environment physical components, including atmosphere, water and soil. It also relates how to tune the environmental quality using such strategies as environmental assessment, environmental planning and environmental management. Additionally the issue of sustainable development is also discussed, involving some hot topics such as the renewable energy strategy, global warming, recyclable resources and biological diversity. Details are given to the principles and concepts of environmental sciences too.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Environmental Sciences,* edited by Liu Peitong, Higher Education Publisher, Beijing, 2000；*Principles of Environmental Sciences*, edited by Dou Yijian and Li Chunhua, Nanjing University Publisher, Nanjing, 1998*Basics of Environmental Sciences*, edited by Guo Huaicheng and Lu Genfa, China Environmental Science Publisher, Beijing, 2003

课程号：203057030 **课程名称：**计算化学
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：有机化学，无机化学，物理化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**任译

课程简介：本课程主要讲授量子化学计算中所采用的理论方法，包括分子力学方法，从头计算方法，半经验方法及密度泛函理论. 本课程采用理论授课和上机实习相结合的教学方法，使同学们在较短的时间内初步了解当计算化学的基本原理和方法。. 本课程特别强调计算化学与其它学科的交叉，着重培养同学们解决化学中实际问题的能力。授课的主要内容包括：1. 量子化学基础；2. 计算化学理论方法简介；3. Gaussian, Gaussian-view, Hyperchem, 和. Chemoffice 软件的使用；4. 计算化学在反应体系中的应用。本课程要求学生掌握国际流行的常用计算软件的基本使用方法，并能在化学合成,生物,材料各个领域中得到初步应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Computational Chemistry* ，David C.Young 、Wiley & Sons, Inc.,Publication, 2001；*Essentials of Computational Chemistry Theories and Models* ，Christopher J.Cramer、John Wiley&Sons , Ltd, 2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203057030 **Course Name:** Computational Chemistry
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：.The course focuses on the theoretical methods used in the quantum chemistry calculation, including molecular mechanics(MM), Ab initio method, semiempirical methods, and density functional theory(DFT). The course will combine the classroom lessons with working on PC , and lets students grasp the basic principle and theoretical models in computational chemistry. This course especially emphasizes the cross between the computational chemistry and other traditional chemistry, and trains the students to solve the problems in chemistry. The main contents covers four parts:(1) the basis of quantum chemistry; (2) the introduction of theoretical methods in the

computational chemistry; (3) the fundamental use of Gaussian, Gaussian-view, Hyperchem and Chemoffice software packages; (4) the application of Gaussian software package in the chemistry reactions.This course requires students to grasp primary use of popular computational chemistry software, and can make an initial application in chemical synthesis, biology, and material science

Textbook/Teaching material: *Computational Chemistry* David C.Young ; Wiley & Sons, Inc.,Publication, 2001 ; *Essentials of Computational Chemistry Theories and Models*: Christopher J.Cramer John Wiley&Sons , Ltd, 2002

课程号：203058020 **课程名称**：家用化学品
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：中学数学和化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：李龙章，杨 冰

课程简介：居家生活和衣食住行，与许多家用化学品有关。了解一些家用化学品的原理，性质，配方组成和使用方法，将使我们的生活更有乐趣，还有助于提高个人素质和生活质量 。学习内容包括：表面活性剂，洗涤用品，化妆品，香味剂，着色剂，粘合剂，涂料。课程的风格是简洁和通俗，尽可能避免复杂的化学原理，化学结构式和反应方程式。即使高中、大学都学文科的同学只要仔细听课和复习，也能学好。学习后对一些家用化学品就会有更好的认识和了解，对从事该行业的管理、营销和办案也大有益处。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《家用化学品》，李龙章、杨冰 编，四川大学教材科印。

备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code : 203058020 **Course Name :** Chemical products in home
Total Hours : 32 **Credit :** 2

Course Description：Whenever we live in home , our basic necessities are relating to many chemical products. If we understand truth , character , composition and use method of some chemical products in home , our life may be more interesting , and our personal inner character and life quality may be better .Course contents include surfactant , detergent , cosmetic , essence , colorant , adhesive , paint . Style of this course is concise and popular . There is as fewer as possible complex chemistry theory , compound structure and chemical reaction equation . Even if your major is literatureduring high school and university , you will learn this course successfully if only you will attend the lectures and review textbook . This course will help you know and understand some chemical products in home better , and bring you benefit if you will engage administration , marketing and adjudgement about chemical products .

Textbook/Teaching material : *Chemical products in home* , Li long zhang , Yang bing , Textbook sectiom of Sichuan university .

课程号：203062020 **课程名称**：精细化学品合成化学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：有机化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨 冰

课程简介：本课程讲授精细化学品的合成或制备中涉及到的化学反应过程和相关原理，具体介绍了表面活性剂、化学农药、染料和颜料、纺织印染助剂和合成香料等精细有机化学品制备过程中的典型反应，也介绍了涂料、粘合剂中常用的醇酸树脂、氨基树脂、环氧树脂、聚氨酯树脂和丙烯酸树脂等精细高分子体系的合成与固化反应原理。本课程的内容包含了现代精细化学品中大部分产品体系的基本合成反应，学生通过本课程的学习，可以对精细化学品的一般合成方法有一个基本的掌握，这对今后从事相关领域的研究或产品生产工作都有重要意义。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《精细化工产品的合成及应用》（第三版），程侣伯主编，大连理工大学出版社，2002 年 8 月；《精细有机合成单元反应》（第二版），张铸勇著，华东理工大学出版社，2003 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203062020 **Course Name:** Synthetic Chemistry of Fine Chemicals
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory and synthetic chemistry of typical fine chemicals such as surfactants, pesticides, dyes and pigments, textile auxiliaries, spices and, fine polymers for coatings and adhesives, including alkyd resins, amino resins, epoxy resins, polyurethane resins and acrylic resins, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Synthesis and Application of Fine Chemicals (the third edition),*Chenglvbo,Press of Dalian University of Science and Technology, Aug.2002; *Unit Reactions for Fine Chemical Synthesis (the second edition)*, Zhangzhuyong, Press of East China University of Science and Technology,Aug.2003.

课程号：203063030 **课程名称：**精细化学品化学及工艺
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无机化学，有机化学 **面向对象：**化学专业，应用化学专业，其他与化学相关专业的本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨 冰， 李龙章
课程简介 ：精细化学品化学及工艺是一门偏重于应用的课程。课程介绍一些精细化学品的用途，作用原理、制备方法和调配技术及原理。精细化学品具有多种功能，使用广泛，与人们的生活和生产密切相关。精细化学品在产量吨位上不及酸碱、水泥、高分子材料和别的大宗华工产品，但在人类活动中的作用非常突出。一个国家精细化学品的生产与使用状况能够反映经济实力，也代表人民生活水准。精细化学品随着时代的发展而不断更新和扩充。精细化学品的品种繁多，涉及面广。本课程对染料、颜料、涂料与粘合剂、表面活性剂、洗涤剂等进行介绍。学习本课程可以对一些重要的精细化学品有必要的认识和了解。这样的基础对同学们今后的发展非常重要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《精细化工产品的合成及应用》，程侣伯等主编，大连理工大学出版社 2002 年 8 月第 3 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code : 203063030 **Course Name**: Chemistry and Technology of Fine Chemicals
Total Hours : 48 **Credit** : 3
Course Description :Chemistry and technology of fine chemicals is a course emphasizing application . This course introduces purpose , function theory , preparation , composition theory and technology of some fine chemicals .Fine chemicals possess many functions , being applied widely , having much to do with life and production of people . Although the outputs of Fine chemicals are fewer than acid and alkali, cement ,other macromolecule materials , but Fine chemicals are very important for people in their activity . In one country , production and application of fine chemicals indicate economic power and life degree of people in this country . Fine chemicals renew and expand continuously as era goes forward .There are many varieties of fine chemicals and they are related to various aspects . Contents of this course include dye , pigment , paint and adhesive , surfactant , detergent . After studying this course you will necessarily know and understand some important fine chemicals . Such base is very important for your development in future .
Textbook/Teaching material : *Synthesis and application of fine chemicals* , Cheng lǘ bo , etc , Dalian science and engineering university press , 2002 3th edition .

课程号：203064020 **课程名称：**精细化学品剖析
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无机化学，有机化学，分析化学 **面向对象：** 化学专业，应用化学专业，其他与化学相关专业的本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师 ：**李龙章

课程简介：在合成产品的研制过程中，需要对原料、中间产物、产品进行确认或鉴定。有时要对反应过程进行监控。在研制配方产品的过程中，有时需要了解市面上或国外相似的产品是否含有某种关键的原料或添加剂。这些工作有时要包含一些分离过程。本课程就是为这些目的奠定一些基础知识。无机物分离鉴定、气相色谱和液相色谱、四大波谱在以往的课程中有一定的介绍，本课程不再重复。学习课程包括薄层色谱，吸附柱色谱，X-射线衍射，热分析，有机元素定量分析，有机物分组试验，有机官能团检验，凝胶色谱，剖析的作用和一般程序，剖析例。对这些内容作初步的学习。对教材的章节有取舍，去掉以往学过的重复内容，添加一些教材上没有但比较好的内容，并指定一些参考书。

推荐教材或主要参考书 ：《精细化学品的现代分离与分析》，陈立功等编，化学工业出版社 2000 年 6 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code : 203064020　　**Course Name** :　Fine chemical analysis

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit** : 2

Course Description: During the process of preparation experiment of synthetic products, it is necessary to affirm or identify raw materials, midway products and products, some time we want supervise reaction process. During the process of preparation experiment of compositive products, some time we want know whether a similar product from market or overseas contains a certain critical raw material or additive. Sometimes these tasks include separation process. This course establishes some base knowledge for these purposes. Courses you have studied past may include separation and identification of inorganic substance, gas chromatography and high pressure liquid chromatography, four common spectrum . This course will not introduce contents mentioned above. Contents of this course include thin layer liquid chromatography , adsorption columniation liquid chromatography , X-ray diffraction , thermoanalysis , organic element quantitative analysis , organic compound grouping test , organic compound function structure verification , gel Permeating Chromatography , anatomy purpose and general procedure , anatomy examples . You will study these contents primarily. These courses will make choice of textbook chapters, rejecting chapters you have studied past in other courses, adding chapters which do not exist in textbook but which are better. There are some appointed reference books.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern separation and analysis of fine chemicals*, Chen li gong , etc , Chemistry industry press ,　2006 the first edition .

课程号：203074020　　**课程名称**：色谱分析

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无机化学、分析化学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐开来

课程简介：本课程重点讲授色谱分析方法的基本原理，各种色谱仪器的结构、性能及其应用，色谱的定性和定量分析方法，概述色谱发展的历史，重点介绍毛细管气相色谱、裂解气相色谱、顶空气相色谱、高效液相色谱、超临界流体色谱、毛细管电泳、色谱分析样品处理等色谱科学领域中的重要技术和最新技术。通过本课程的教学，使学生对色谱分析这一领域有较全面的了解，掌握各类色谱分析的方法，较深入地理解这些方法的基本原理，了解仪器设备、结构和应用，初步具有根据分析对象选择合适的分析方法及解决相应问题的能力，为今后的工作及更深一步地学习作必要的铺垫。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《色谱分析概论》（第二版），傅若农编，化学工业出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203074020　　**Course Name:** Chromatographic Analysis

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:**2

Course Description: This course focuses on teaching the basic principles of chromatographic analysis

methods, structures, properties and applications of various chromatographic instruments, qualitative and quantitative analysis of chromatographic methods. An overview of the development history of chromatography is presented. The most important technologies and the latest technologies in this field have been introduced, such as capillary gas chromatography, pyrolysis gas chromatography, headspace gas chromatography, high performance liquid chromatography, supercritical fluid chromatography, capillary electrophoresis, and chromatographic sample handling techniques, etc. In this course students are required to grasp primary theories and methods, to understand the structures and applications of instruments, to have the ability to select the appropriate methods of analysis for solving related problems. Through the learning of this course the preliminary groundwork could be laid for future work and further study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *An Introduction to Chromatographic Analysis(second edition)*, Fu Ruo-Nong, Chemical Industry Press

课程号：203076020　　**课程名称**：生化分析
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：分析化学，生物化学　　**面向对象**：理、工、医药类 3、4 年级本科学生
考核方式：考试和考核相结合　　**任课教师**：李方

课程简介：生化分析是分析化学与生命科学交叉过程中形成的一个新的学科分支，是一门内容广泛的学科，包括生化物质的分析和利用生物化学技术所进行的分析。该课程包括两部分内容: 生命活性物质的分析(如蛋白质、核酸、氨基酸、酶、糖等)；利用生物化学技术（如酶法分析、免疫分析等）以及相关的化学和仪器分析技术所进行的分析。本课程所介绍的内容和分析方法在工业、农业、医药、食品、材料、生物、环境保护等领域中均有广泛的应用。课程着重生化物质分析的基本原理，有关生化物质的介绍，各种具体的分析方法及方法所涉及的基本仪器，以及这些方法的现状和发展动态。并通过介绍方法在相关领域中的实际应用例子，使所学者对其基本原理、基本方法和基本技术及其应用有更深入的理解。课程还将介绍一些生化分析的前沿和热点问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生化分析》，李元宗、常文保，高等教育出版社，2003；《仪器分析》（21 世纪高等院校教材），吴谋成，科学出版社，2003；《生物分析化学》，鞠熀先，科学出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203076020　　**Course Name**: Bioanalytic Chemistry
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Textbook/Teaching material: *Biochemical Analysis*，Liyuanzong, Changwenbao, Chinese Higher Education Press, 2003；*Instrumental Analysis*，Wumongcheng, Science Press of China, 2003；*Bioanalytic Chemistry*，Juhuangxian, Science Press of China, 2007

Course Description:Bioanalytic Chemistry is a new branch of scientific study in the interrelation of analytical chemistry and life science, and includes the analysis of biologic matter and the biochemical technique for the bioanalysis. The course focuses on the analysis of protein，nucleic acid，amino acid，enzyme and sugar, etc and exemplifies enzymatic analysis, immuno-analysis and relative analytic methods in chemical and instrumental analysis widely used in biology, pharmacology, food science, environmental science, bioinorganic and bioorganic chemistry, etc. Students will be introduced to the basic concept of bioanalytic chemistry and the main analytic methods, and recognize the developing trend and key problems in this area. The illustrations about analysis of biologic matters will be cited to lead students to understand deeply the general theory, basic measures and techniques of biochemical analysis.

课程号：203078020　　**课程名称**：生命化学与化学生物学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象**：大三及以上本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王娜　李坤

课程简介：化学生物学与药物技术是 21 世纪最具发展前景产业。本课程主要讲授化学与生物学在当今社会的发展与融合，介绍化学生物学的研究任务与发展方向，讲述利用化学的理论、研究方法和手段来探索生命科学和生物医学复杂体系中的化学问题。通过几个专题介绍化学生物学研究的热点问题及在研究过程中采用的仪器、方法等，如小分子与生物大分子的相互作用，小分子对生命体的调控作用等。本课程要求学生掌握化学生物学的发展过程，了解其研究方向及研究方法等知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化学生物学导论》，马林，古练权　主编　化学工业出版社 2006.6；《化学生物学进展》，张礼和，王梅祥　主编　化学工业出版社，2005.8

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203078020　　**Course Name:** Life Chemistry and Chemical Biology

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：Chemical Biology and Drug technology are the most promising industries in the 21st century. This course mainly focuses on the development and integration of chemistry and biology in today's society, introducing the research tasks and development direction of chemical biology, using of chemical theory, research methods and means to explore the life sciences and bio-medical complex system of chemical problems. Through several presentations of the hot issue of chemical biology and the equipment used in the research process and methods, such as small molecules and the interaction of biological macromolecules, the role of small molecules in body control. This course requires students to master the development process of chemical biology, to understand the direction of its research and research methods of knowledge.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Introduction to Chemical Biology*，Malin、Gulianquan, Chemical Industry Press，Jun.2006 ；*Progress in Chemical Biology*，Zhanglihe、 Wangmeixiamg，Chemical Industry Press，Aug. 2005.

课程号：203082030　　**课程名称：**水处理工程

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：无机化学，有机化学，物理化学，微生物　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**袁茂林

课程简介：本课程主要讲授水质与水体自净的基本概念、水处理的基本原则和方法。水的物理化学与生物化学处理的基本理论方法和机理，水污染处理的技术、设备、工艺设计和计算方法。水的回用与废水的最终处置。主要内容包括：水的循环与污染的基本知识。水中悬浮物质、胶体物质、溶解性物质与有害微生物等的去除原理方法和技术设备。好氧活性污泥法与好氧生物膜法处理废水的方法原理、工艺流程和设备，厌氧活性污泥法与生物膜法处理废水的方法原理、工艺流程和设备，以及各工艺的设计要点和运行特点。水的回用与废水资源化，城市污水处理与利用，工业废水处理与利用，给水净化处理。城市、区域和水系的水污染综合整治。污泥的处理，处置，污水处理厂的规划和设计。简要介绍污水处理的一些案例分析，适当介绍国内外水污染治理的新理论，新技术和新设备，重视工程的实用性和可操作性。本课程要求学生理解和掌握水污染处理的基本方法，基本原理，处理技术和典型流程等，以及水污染控制工程的基本技巧和技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境工程学》，蒋展鹏主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 9 月第 2 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203082030　　**Course Name:** Engineering of Water Treatment

Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：The course focuses on the basic concepts of water quality and water self-purification, the basic principles and methods of water treatment. The primary theory, method and mechanism of water physicochemical and biochemical treatment, the technology, equipment, process

design and calculation methods of water pollution treatment. Reuse of water and final disposal of wastewater. The main contents include: the basic knowledge of the water cycle and pollution, the principle method and technical equipment of suspended substances, colloidal substances, dissolved substances and harmful micro-organisms removal in water. The principle, process and equipment of aerobic activated sludge and aerobic biofilm method of wastewater treatment, The principle, process and equipment of anaerobic activated sludge and biofilm method of wastewater treatment, as well as the process design features and operating characteristics of them, the water reuse and reclamation of wastewater, the treatment and utilization of urban sewage, the treatment and utilization of industrial wastewater water, Water purification treatment, Comprehensive control of water pollution in urban, region and river system. Sludge treatment and disposal, sewage treatment plant planning and design. Briefly introduce new theories, new technologies and new equipment of some sewage and water treatment at home and abroad. The course emphasizes the practicality and maneuverability of water treatment engineering. This course requires students to understand and grasp the basic method（复数）, basic principles, processing techniques and typical processes of water treatment, as well as the basic skills of water pollution control engineering.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Environmental engineering*, Jiang Zhanpeng, Higher Education Press, Second edition, Sep. 2007

课程号： 203083020 **课程名称：** 天然产物化学（ Natural Compound Chemistry ）
总学时： 32 **学 分：** 2
先修课程： 无要求有机化学、无机化学、**面向对象：** 化学、应用化学、生命科学、医药学、化工类本科三年级学生。
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴江
课程简介：天然产物化学是研究动物、植物、昆虫、海洋生物及微生物代谢产物化学成分的学科，是在分子水平上揭示自然奥秘的重要学科，内容十分广泛。例如化学家对鸦片中镇痛成分吗啡和金鸡纳树皮的抗疟成分奎宁的研究，对青霉菌、链霉菌的代谢产物青霉素、链霉素等抗生素的发现，对一些动物、植物中的抗癌成分的研究，特别是在我国蓬勃开展的对中草药有效成分的研究，对绿色农业化学品的研究，对海洋动植物化学成分研究等。天然产物化学研究促进和发展了有机化学学科，天然产物化学的研究成果为改善人类生存环境和健康水平做出了巨大贡献。本课程主要学习植物、动物的主要代谢产物的化学理论知识，学习研究天然产物化学的主要研究方法，介绍一些天然产物化学品的应用。本课程是基础有机化学的延伸，可作为相关专业学生的选修课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 天然产物化学 ，刘湘，汪秋安编著，化学工业出版社，2005 年;《天然产物化学》，徐任生，科学出版社， 1993 ；《 Natural Products 》，J.Mann, R.S. Davidson et a，世界图书出版公司， 1994 ；天然药物成分提取分离与制备，孙文基等，中国医药科技出版社，1994； 天然产物化学与应用，哈成勇等，化学工业出版社，2003 ；天然产物有效成分的分离与应用，刘成梅等，化学工业出版社，2003 ；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203083020 **Course Name:** Natural Compound Chemistry
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Natural compound chemistry is a learning branch of researching chemical composition of animal, plant, marine organism and microbe. It is an important subject reveals natural secrets on molecule level with substantial content. For example, the study of morphine which is a analgesic composition from opium, quinine which is a anti-malaria composition from feathering of Cinchona ledgeriana, penicillin and streptomycin which is a antibiotics from the metabolites product of bacteria, some anticancer composition from plant, Chinese herbology grows vigorously in China, application of green agricultural chemical product, chemical composition of marine biota and so on. The study of natural compound chemistry makes a great contribution to improving humanity living environment and health conditions.The aim of this course to describe the major features is learning

chemical theory of metabolites product from plant and animal, research method of natural compound and introducing some application of natural compound. As related specialized elective course, this course is a extension education of organic chemistry.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Natural compound chemistry (Chinese)*, Liu Xiang, Wang Qiu-An,Chemical Industry Press, 2005. Beijing;*Natural compound chemistry (Chinese)*，Xu Ren-Sheng,Science Press, 1993, Beijing;*Natural products*, J.Mann, R.S. Davidson et al,World Publishing Corporation, 1994; *The extract,separate and preparation of natural pharmaceutical composition (Chinese),* Sun Wen-Ji et al. China Medical Science and Technology Press, 1994, Beijing **;**Ha Cheng-Yong et al. *Natural compound chemistry and application (Chinese)*，Chemical Industry Press，2003, Beijing**;**Liu Cheng-Mei et al. *The separation and application of valid natural products composition (Chinese)*, Chemical Industry Press，2003, Beijing

课程号：203084020　　**课程名称**：天然药物化学导论
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学、分析化学　**面向对象**：化学，生物，药物专业三，四年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李首建
课程简介：本课程结合现代化学和生物分离、生物工程的新理论与技术，研究天然药物化学的基本原理、技术和应用。讲授内容主要包括：各类天然药物主要化学成分的结构特点及物理化学性质；各种提取、分离和纯化方法；纯度和结构鉴定技术；天然化合物的化学修饰或结构改造；有关药物的质量规范和法律法规；天然药物非临床试验；现代毒理学在天然药物有效成分早期开发上的应用；有效成分的生物活性指标的建立与功能性评价以及天然药物开发的思路、程序和研究方法等。课程重点培养学生分析、解决天然药物、天然产物以及相关生物材料研究及生产中的实际问题的能力，为以后从事天然药物/天然产物有效成分的研究以及在药物、化妆品、食用添加剂、精细化学品等领域内的开发利用打下良好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《天然药物化学》（第 5 版），吴立军主编，人民卫生出版社，2008，5
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203084020　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Natural Pharmacological Chemistry
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:This course studies the basic principles, technologies and applications of natural pharmacological chemistry combining with the new scientific theories and techniques emerging from the fields of modern chemistry，bio-separation and bioengineering. The main contents of the course include: the structural features and physical-chemical properties of the main chemical composition in various types of natural medicine; a variety of extraction, separation and purification methods; purity and structure identification technology of target components; the chemical and structural modification of natural compounds; the quality norms and laws and regulations related to medicine production; the non-clinical trials of natural drugs; applications of modern toxicology on the early development of active ingredients in natural medicines; the establishment of indices of biological activity and a functional evaluation system for active ingredient, and the research approach, procedures and methods in natural drug development. The course focuses on training and enhancing the capabilities of the students for analyzing and solving practical problems in the researches and productions of the natural drugs, natural products and related bio-material, and expects to lay a sound foundation for the students on the researches and developments in the areas of natural medicine and natural product, as well as cosmetics, food additives, fine chemicals and so on, in their future career.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Natural Pharmacological Chemistry(fifth edition)*, Wu Lijun, People's Medical Publishing House, 2008.5

课程号：203085020　　**课程名称**：统计热力学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：化学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**赵南蓉

课程简介：《统计热力学》是化学专业的一门选修课，是本科生学完物理化学和物理化学实验等基础理论课后的提高型课程。本课程讲授有关统计热力学的一些基本术语和概念，介绍玻兹曼分布，配分函数的概念及计算，以及由配分函数求取热力学函数的一般方法。最后，将简要讲述系综统计理论。课程要求学生掌握有关统计热力学的最基本的概念、方法与计算实例。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《统计热力学导论》，高执棣、郭国霖 编著，北京大学出版社 2004 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203085020　　**Course Name:** Statistical Thermodynamics

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：Statistical Thermodynamics is a selected course for the students in major of Chemistry. It is an advanced course for students after finishing the courses of Physical Chemistry and Physical Chemical Experiment. The Course focuses on the general terminologies and concepts in statistical thermodynamics. Boltzmann distribution, the concept of partition functions and their formulas, as well as the general methodology to derive thermodynamic functions from the partition function will be comprehensively introduced. At last, the basic theory of ensemble statistic will be given. The course requires the students to grasp the basic concepts, methods and calculation examples concerning statistical thermodynamics.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Introduction to Statistical Thermodynamics*, Gao Zhidi、Guo Guolin, Peking University of China Press, Jun. 2004

课程代码：203087040, 203088020　　**课程名称：**无机化学

总学时：96　　**学　　分：**4,2

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**化学和应用化学专业本科学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李瑞祥等

课程简介：《无机化学》作为化学和应用化学本科学生的专业基础课，该课程主要讲授内容包括：物质状态变化及描述；化学热力学基本概念，热力学三大定律等；化学反应速度以及影响化学反应速度的因素；化学平衡及移动以及影响化学平衡的因素；溶液中的化学平衡，即电离平衡、水解平衡、沉淀平衡等；氧化还原于电化学；原子结构与化学周期律；分子结构理论；配位化学基本理论；元素及化合物基本性质主要有主族元素和过渡元素，过渡元素主要讲钛、钒、铬、钼、钨、铁、钴和镍。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《无机化学》，宋天佑主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年 12 月出版；《无机化学》 曹锡章等修订 1994 年 10 月第 3 版；《大学化学》傅献彩主编。高等教育出版社，1999 年 9 月第一版；《化学元素周期系》车云霞、申泮文编 1999 年 10 月第一版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203087040, 203088020　　**Course Name:** Inorganic Chemistry

Total Hours : 96　　**Credit:** 4,2

Course Description：*Inorganic Chemistry* is a basic course for the students of chemistry and applied chemistry specialities. The major content in this course contains the change of substance states, concepts of chemical thermodynamics, rate of chemical reactions, chemical equilibrium, dissociation equilibrium, hydrolysis equilibrium, precipitation and resolution equilibrium, oxidation-reduction and electrochemistry, atomic and molecular structures, basic theory of coordination chemistry, and properties of elements and their compounds.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Inorganic Chemistry*, Songtianyou, Higher Education Press, Dec.2004; *Chemistry* , Fuxiancai. Higher Education Press, September 1999 first edition; *Periodic System of Chemical Elements* ,Cheyunxia, first edition compiled in October 1999

课程号：203090030　　**课程名称：**无机化学（III）

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曹红梅，陈世光，鄢洪健等

课程简介：无机化学是我国高等医学院校一年级的第一门化学课。无机化学的内容是根据药学和医学有关专业的特点选定的，它主要包括稀溶液的依数性、化学反应的基本原理——化学动力学和化学热力学、化学反应的四大平衡——酸碱平衡、沉淀平衡、氧化还原平衡和配位平衡、物质结构与性质的关系、元素及其化合物的性质等。通过本课程的学习，不仅可以加深对无机化学基本理论和方法的理解，更重要的是能提高学生独立思考、独立分析与解决问题的能力，为学习后续课程和将来从事相关专业工作打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《无机化学》，徐春祥，高等教育出版社，2008 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203090030　　**Course Name**: Inorganic Chemistry (III)
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Inorganic Chemistry is an important basic course for higher medical education, which contents are selected to fit the speciality of medicine, including the colligative properties of dilute solution, the basic principle of chemical reaction (chemical kinetics and thermodynamics), chemical reaction equilibriums (Acid-base equilibrium, precipitation equilibrium, redox equilibrium, and coordination equilibrium), the structure of matter associated with its properties, the properties of elements and their compounds, and so on. After completing the study of this course, the students can not only get a deeper understanding of primary theories and methods of inorganic chemistry, but also improve the ability of independent thinking, analysis and problem-solving. As such, it will provide an excellent foundation for students to study follow-up courses and to engage in related professional works.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Inorganic Chemistry*, Xuchunxiang, High Education Press, Jun.2008

课程号：203092030　　**课程名称**：物理化学(I)-1
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：大学数学、大学物理、无机化学、分析化学、有机化学等**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：薛 英、童冬梅、任 译
课程简介：物理化学是化学科学的一个重要分支学科。它借助于数学、物理学等基础科学的理论及实验方法，从物质的物理现象和化学现象的联系入手, 研究化学反应的平衡规律和速率规律，以及这些规律在科研、生产、生活实践中的应用。本课程是一门重要的基础理论课程，是化学和应用化学专业的必修主干课，它对于学生科学思维、综合素质的培养与提高起着至关重要的作用。本课程主要讲授化学热力学、统计热力学基础、多组分及多相体系热力学和化学平衡等分支领域内容。通过本课程的学习，学生将系统掌握物理化学的基本知识和基本研究方法，并能在今后的科研及生产实践中，运用这些基本原理去分析问题和解决问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《物理化学》(上册)，何玉萼，袁永明，薛英编，化学工业出版社，2006 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203092030　　**Course Name:** Physical Chemistry (I)-1
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：Physical chemistry is an important branch of chemistry. Starting from the relationship of the physical and chemical phenomena, it studies the universal laws on the equilibrium and rate of the chemical changes as well as their applications in scientific research, chemical industry, and life, by using theories and experimental methods in mathematics and physics. Physical chemistry is an essential theoretical course to students majoring in chemistry and applied chemistry, and plays a significant role in training and improving the mind through studies and general makings of students. The course focuses on chemical thermodynamics, the basis of statistical thermodynamics,

thermodynamics of multicomponent system, the phase equilibrium, and chemical equilibrium. This course requires students to systemically grasp primary knowledge and main method in physical chemistry, and to apply those basic principles to analyses and solve problems in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Physical Chemistry*(I), He, Yu-e; Yuan, Yong-ming; Xue, Ying. Chemical Industry Press, July, 2006.

课程号：203093030 **课程名称**：物理化学(I)-2
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：大学数学、大学物理、无机化学、分析化学、有机化学等**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：薛 英、童冬梅、任 译
课程简介：物理化学是化学科学的一个重要分支学科。它借助于数学、物理学等基础科学的理论及实验方法，从物质的物理现象和化学现象的联系入手, 研究化学反应的平衡规律和速率规律，以及这些规律在科研、生产、生活实践中的应用。本课程是一门重要的基础理论课程，是化学和应用化学专业的必修主干课，它对于学生科学思维、综合素质的培养与提高起着至关重要的作用。本课程主要讲授化学动力学、电化学、界面化学和胶体分散体系等分支领域内容。通过本课程的学习，学生将系统掌握物理化学的基本知识和基本研究方法，并能在今后的科研及生产实践中，运用这些基本原理去分析问题和解决问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《物理化学》(下册), 何玉萼，袁永明，童冬梅，胡常伟编，化学工业出版社，2006 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203093030 **Course Name:** Physical Chemistry (I)-2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：Physical chemistry is an important branch of chemistry. Starting from the relationship of the physical and chemical phenomena, it studies the universal laws on the equilibrium and rate of the chemical changes as well as their applications in scientific research, chemical industry, and life, by using theories and experimental methods in mathematics and physics. Physical chemistry is an essential theoretical course to students majoring in chemistry and applied chemistry, and plays a significant role in training and improving the mind through studies and general makings of students. The course focuses on fundamentals of chemical kinetics, electrochemistry, interface and interfacial reaction kinetics, and colloid dispersion system. This course requires students to systemically grasp primary knowledge and main method in physical chemistry, and to apply those basic principles to analyses and solve problems in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Physical Chemistry*(II), He, Yu-e; Yuan, Yong-ming; Tong, Dong-mei; Hu, Chang-wei. Chemical Industry Press, July, 2006.

课程号：203095020 **课程名称**：物理化学(I)-3(结构化学)
总学时： 32 **学　　分**：2.0
先修课程：普通化学，大学物理，高等数学，线性代数 **面向对象**：本科高年级
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李平　朱华
课程简介：《结构化学》是一门从多层次阐明分子和聚集体的构造的课程，内容包括原子和分子的电子结构、分子及超分子的构型和构象、聚集态溶液、各种晶体和非晶体的结构。各种分子的构造与化学键密切相关，结构化学还将从电子结构层次阐明化学键在分子结构和性质中所起的作用。只有从结构的角度掌握化学物质的物理和化学性质才是准确的，因而结构化学是提升基础化学知识结构的重要课程，它使化学学科更具科学性，它使化学物质的应用更具目的性。课程将全面介绍化学物质结构的表达方法、结构和性质的相互关系、化学物质应用的结构背景、以及物质结构测定的现代实验原理。结构化学还是理论性很强的学科，从量子理论探索物质结构，形成与理论化学的必然联系，是修习理论化学的必备基础课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：李炳瑞，《结构化学》，北京：高等教育出版社，2004.6. 周公度, 段连

运,《结构化学基础》, 北京:北京大学出版社, 2002.7.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203095020 **Course Name**: Physical Chemistry (I)-3 (Structural Chemistry)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2.0
Course Description: Structural Chemistry as one of required curriculum elucidates the construction of molecules and their aggregations. The teaching contents include the electronic structures of atoms and molecules, the configurations and conformations of molecules and supramolecules, the structures of solutions and various crystals and non-crystals. The molecular constructions relate closely to chemical bonds. The teaching task also elucidates the roles from electronic structures that the chemical bonds have played in the relationship between molecular structures and chemical properties. The exact knowledge of physical and chemical properties of substances should be grasped from their structures both electronically and experimentally, so it is the important curriculum that raises student's learning experiences of basic chemistry. Chemistry has become more scientific due to the development of structural measurements and its aim of applications has become clearer. The curriculum will introduce the expressive methods of molecular and crystal structures, the relationship between structures and properties, the structural backgrounds of applications, and the modern experimental principles of structural measurements. The structural chemistry is, moreover, a theoretical subject. It explores the substance structures from quantum theory and relates naturally to the theoretical chemistry. It is a basic and required course for further learning of theoretical chemistry.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Structural Chemistry*，Li, Bing-rui, Beijing: Higher Education Press, Jun. 2004. Zhou, Gongdu; *The Fundamentals of Structural Chemistry*，Duan, Lian-yun, Beijing: Beijing University Press, July. 2002.

课程号：203096030 **课程名称：**物理化学（III）
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：大学数学，大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**林涛　李泽荣
课程简介：物理化学作为药学专业的一门基础课，其理论与实验方法已渗透到药学学科的各个领域，为药学的发展提供了理论与实验的重要基础。本课程的任务是学习物理化学的基本原理，掌握化学反应的平衡规律和速率规律。通过本课程的学习，学生应掌握并应用必需的物理化学基础知识，为学习药学专业课程打下基础。本课程主要讲授化学热力学、化学平衡和相平衡、化学动力学、电化学、表面化学和胶体化学等分支领域内容。通过课堂讲授、习题课、课堂讨论、演算习题及自学等教学环节达到本课程的教学目的，使学生加深对物理化学基本原理的理解，提高实验动手能力和科学研究等综合素质。运用这些规律去分析和解决实际问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：詹先成主编：《物理化学》（第1版），高等教育出版社，2008年.
：何玉萼、袁永明、薛英编，《物理化学》（上、下册），化学工业出版社，2006年.
傅献彩主编：《物理化学》（上、下册），高等教育出版社，1990年.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203096030 **Course Name:** Physical Chemistry (III)
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：Physical Chemistry，as a basement course, its theory and experiment method have been penetrated various areas of the pharmacy, and has offered the important foundation of theory and experiment for the developing of pharmacy. The task of this course is to study the base theory and master the balance law and velocity regulation of the chemistry reaction. By the study of this course, the students should master and apply the necessary knowledge of Physical Chemistry, and establish the base for the speciality course of pharmacy. The primary contents include thermodynamics, chemical-equilibrium, phase-equilibrium, chemistry-kinetics, electrochemistry, surface-chemistry and colloid-chemistry etc. The teaching aim should be achieved via instructing at

classroom, exercising, discussing, demonstrating exercises as well as self-study, and make the students understand more about the base theory, advance the integration ability of the experimental technique and scientific research, and can analyse and solve practical problem by applying this law into scientific research and production in future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Physical Chemistry*, Zhan, Xiancheng,High education Press, 2008;Yuan,yongming; Xue, ying;*Physical Chemistry*, Chemistry Industry press, 2006. Fu, xiancai;*Physical Chemistry*, High education Press, 1990.

课程号：203097030　　**课程名称：**物理化学(IV)
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：大学数学，大学物理，无机化学，分析化学等　**面向对象：**工科各专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**徐定国
课程简介： 物理化学是整个化学科学和化学工艺学的理论基础。物理化学运用数学、物理学等基础科学的理论和实验方法，研究化学变化包括相变化和 *pVT* 变化中的平衡规律和速率规律。本课程的任务是学习物理化学的基本理论，主要讲授化学热力学、化学动力学、电化学、表面化学和胶体化学等分支领域内容。通过本课程学习，学生将掌握物理化学的基本知识，加强对自然现象本质的认识，并为与化学有关的技术科学的发展提供基础；在今后的科研及生产实践中，运用这些基本原理去分析问题和解决问题；学习物理化学的科学思维方法，培养获得知识及用所学知识解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《物理化学》（第五版）天津大学物理化学教研室王正列, 周亚平，北京：高等教育出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203097030　　**Course Name:** Physical Chemistry IV
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: Physical chemistry is the base to the chemistry and chemical engineering. Physical chemistry can understand the equilibrium and rate rules in the chemical changes, e.g, phase change and *pVT* change, using mathematical and physical theory and experimental approaches. The basic requirement for this course is to understand the fundamental theory of physical chemistry. The course will cover thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, electrical chemistry, surface and colloid chemistry etc. Students can grasp the basic knowledges of physical chemistry, and strengthen their understandings of natural phenomena. Students should develop their ability to solve all kinds of problems in real world using fundamental principles of physical chemistry.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Physical Chemistry: 5th edition*,Zhenglie Wang, Yaping Zhou, Beijing: High Education Press

课程号：203103030　　**课程名称：**现代化学专题讲座
总学时： 48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王智猛等
课程简介：本课程主要讲授化学相关重要方向和领域前沿知识，涉及化学与生物、化学与材料、化学与能源等众多学科的交叉、渗透和融合。本课程结合化学学科的一些问题以及具体实例加以深入剖析，从深度与广度、宏观与微观上阐释了化学研究的深层内涵及其重要意义，让学生了解到现代化学的新成果、新进展、新问题，了解化学的地位与作用，端正专业思想，激发对化学的学习兴趣和创新意识。本课程要求学生了解一些基本的化学概念，积极跟踪化学相关重要方向和领域发展动态，培养学生的化学科学素养，促使学生更好地制定自己化学知识相关学习规划。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《二十一世纪的分析化学》，汪尔康主编，科学出版社，2001；《分析化学的明天》，科学出版社，梁文平、庄乾坤主编，2003；《环境与绿色化学》，张钟宪等编著，清华大学出版社，2005。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203103030 **Course Name**: Special Lectures of Modern Chemistry
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The course focuses on the important direction and front edge of chemistry, including some cross disciplines between chemistry and material, chemistry and energy, chemistry and biology. With the systematic introduction of the important areas in chemistry and illumination the inherent value, the students will have a comprehensive understanding on the new achievement, new development, and new challenge in chemistry and also realize the status and function of chemistry. This will waken students' attention on chemistry and arouse their innovation. Students may be required to grasp the general theories of chemistry and have a strong interest in the development direction of chemistry. This course has a motive to train students' scientific qualities on chemistry and urge them to complete their learning program on chemistry with high quality.
Textbook/Teaching material: *21st Century Analytical Chemistry* , Er-Kang Wang, Science Press, 2001; *Analytical Chemistry Tomorrow* , Wei-Ping Liang, Qian-Kun Zhuang, Science Press, 2003; *Environmental and Green Chemistry*, Zhong-Xian Zhang, Tsinghua University Press, 2005.

课程号：203106030 **课程名称**：仪器分析（Ⅰ）
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：分析化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：徐开来 蒲雪梅
课程简介：本课程包括两大部分内容：（1）基于测定被分析物质的物理和物理化学性质来进行定性和定量分析的各种方法，如电化学分析法、原子吸收光谱法、紫外-可见光谱法、红外光谱法、核磁共振波谱法、质谱分析法等分析方法；（2）高效分离技术，如气相色谱法、高效液相色谱法、毛细管电泳等。本课程以讲授各类仪器分析方法的基本原理、仪器的基本结构及其应用为主线，并介绍仪器分析方法的新进展。通过本课程的教学，使学生对仪器分析这一领域有较全面的了解，掌握各类仪器分析的方法，较深入地理解这些方法的基本原理，了解仪器设备、结构和应用，初步具有根据分析对象选择合适的分析方法及解决相应问题的能力，为今后的工作及更深一步地学习作必要的铺垫。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《分析化学》（第六版），李发美主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月；《仪器分析》（第二版），刘密新等编，清华大学出版社，2002 年 8 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203106030 **Course Name:** Instrumental Analysis(Ⅰ)
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course includes two parts: (1) A variety of analytical methods being used to carry out qualitative and quantitative analysis of substances based on the determination of physical and physical-chemical properties, such as the electrochemical analysis, atomic absorption spectrometry, ultraviolet and visible spectrophotometry, infrared spectroscopy, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, mass spectrometry, and other analytical methods; (2) Efficient separation techniques, such as gas chromatography, high performance liquid chromatography, capillary electrophoresis, etc. General theories of instrumental analysis methods, the basic structures of the instruments and their application are mainly taught in this course. New progress in the field of instrumental analysis has also been introduced. In this course students are required to grasp primary theories and methods, to understand the structures and applications of instruments, to have the ability to select the appropriate methods of analysis for solving related problems. Through the learning of this course the preliminary groundwork could be laid for future work and further study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Analytical Chemistry* (6th edition), Li Fa-mei, chief editor, People's Health Publishing House, Jan. 2008; *Instrumental Analysis* (2nd edition), Liu Mi-xin, Liu Guo-an, Zhang Xin-rong, Tong Ai-jun, Tsinghua University Press, Aug. 2002 .

课程号：203107020　　**课程名称**：仪器分析（Ⅱ）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：基础化学　　**面向对象**：医学检验、医学、理科类本科学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李方
课程简介：仪器分析是分析化学最为重要的组成部分，是医检类专业的一门重要的必修基础课程。本课程涉及的分析方法是根据物质的光、电、磁、热等物理和物理化学特性对物质的组成、结构、含量等信息进行表征和测量；以及对复杂的混合物质进行定性和定量分析前采用的高效分离技术。本课程重点讲授仪器分析的基本概念和原理，介绍应用领域及方法特点，简介发展动向及新方法。让学生对仪器分析这一领域有较全面的了解，掌握常见仪器分析的各类方法，较深入地理解这些方法的基本原理，了解仪器设备、结构和应用，从而为其今后的工作及更深一步地学习打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《分析化学》，李发美，人民卫生出版社，2003 年；《仪器分析》，武汉大学化学系，高等教育出版社，2001 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203107020　　**Course Name**: Instruments Analysis(Ⅱ)
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Instrumental Analysis is one of the most main constituent for analytical chemistry, and an important required course for the students specializing physic inspection. The course involves the analytical methods that make use of the physical or physical chemistry properties of compounds or atoms under the effect of light-wave，eletricity，magnetic field，heat, etc to characterize and mensurate the component, construction and content of these matters. The high performance separation techniques will also be included in this curriculum. The significant focused in this course is the basic concept and theory of instrumental analysis, peculiarities of method and applying area. And the developing trend or new methods about instrumental analysis will be introduced briefly. This course requires students to understand deeply the general theories about analytical methods, and to have perceptual knowledge on the relative instruments and their usage.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Analytical Chemistry* ， Lifamei, Popular Health Press, 2003;*Instrumental Analysis*，Department of Chemistry, Wuhan University, Chinese Higher Education Press, 2001

课程号：203109030　　**课程名称**：有机反应机理 （双语）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：有机化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：袁立华
课程简介：有机反应机理是关于认识自然界发生的众多化学变化及生命现象、并试图阐释其内在规律的基础知识。本双语课程从书写有机反应机理的基本原则和方法开始，通过介绍 Lewis 结构的表达及孤电子对、共振结构、电负性和酸碱性等本质含义，应用反应驱动力、质子酸性、环境溶剂以及机理假设和实验观察一致性等综合分析，逐渐领会书写规范和技巧，学会如何提出和描述各类常见有机反应机理，包括涉及亲核剂和碱、酸和亲电剂的反应、自由基反应、缩合反应和周环反应等。同时穿插介绍经典人名有机反应机理及其应用。通过该课程学习，除掌握最基本的机理书写原则和技巧外，特别有助于提升提出合理反应机理、训练逻辑思维能力，并强化专业英语和国际交流意识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Writing Reaction Mechanisms in Organic Chemistry （描述有机化学反应机理），Audrey Miller, Philippa H. Solomon，世界图书出版公司，2004 年 4 月第 2 版；《有机反

应机理》，自编讲义，四川大学化学学院“有机反应机理”课程组，2009 年 7 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203109030 **Course Name**: Mechanisms of Organic Reactions
Total Hours : 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Mechanisms are concerned with the basic knowledge of numerous chemical changes and life phenomenon in nature, aiming to expound the essentials inside. The course starts from teaching the basic principles and methods of writing mechanisms of reactions in organic chemistry, followed by introducing the basic concepts of Lewis structure, lone pairs of electrons, resonance structure, electronegativity, basicity and acidity. With comprehensive analysis by means of considering driving force of reactions, proton acidity, solvent and consistency of assumed mechanisms and experimental observations, students are going by degrees to master the principles and skills of writing reaction mechanisms, know how to propose and write different types of mechanisms of organic reactions including reactions involving nucleophiles and bases, acids and other electrophiles, as well as radical, condensation and pericyclic reactions. At the same time, some typical named reactions and their applications will also be introduced. This course will particularly be helpful to enhance students' capability of proposing reasonable mechanisms and logic analysis apart from grasping the most basic writing principles and skills. It is expected that the ability of English for organic chemistry and international communication will be greatly improved.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Writing Reaction Mechanisms in Organic Chemistry*, Audrey Miller, Philippa H. Solomon, Elsevier (Singapore) Pte Ltd.,Second edition, April, 2004. *Mechanisms of Organic Reactions* , handout，Teaching Group of Mechanisms of Organic Reactions, College of Chemistry, Sichuan University, Jul, 2009.

课程号：203111020 **课程名称**：有机合成
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：有机化学 **面向对象**：高分子学院本科学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：游劲松　兰静波
课程简介：有机合成是有机化学的核心，也是药物合成、无机合成、高分子合成、材料合成等学科的基础。本课程主要讲述有机合成的理论和方法，内容包括功能基的相互转换、保护基组、立体化学的控制、碳-碳键和碳-杂键的形成、逆合成分析及合成子理论、天然产物全合成等。通过本课程的学习，学生应该掌握有机合成的基本概念、理论和方法，并能通过逆合成分析合理设计目标分子的合成路线。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机合成化学与路线设计》，巨勇，赵国辉，席婵娟，清华大学出版社， 2007 年；《新编有机合成化学》，黄宪，王彦广，陈振初，化学工业出版社， 2003；*Organic Synthesis (Concepts and Methods)* (Third): Jörgen-Hinrich Fuhrhop, Guangtao Li, Wiley-VCH, 2003;*Organic Synthesis: the Disconnection Approach: Stuart Warren*, John Wiley & Sons, 1995;*Advanced Organic Chemistry (Fourth Edition): Francis A. Carey*, Richard J. Sundberg, Kluwer Academic /Plenum Publishers, 2002.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203111020 **Course Name:** Organic Synthesis
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：Organic synthesis is a core of organic chemistry and a basis for drug synthesis, inorganic synthesis, polymer synthesis, material synthesis, etc. The course focuses on the theory and methodology of organic synthesis. The main contents consist of functional group interconversion, protection of functional groups, control of stereochemistry, formation of carbon-carbon bond and carbon-heteroatom bond, reverse synthetic analysis, synthon theory, and total synthesis of natural products, etc. Through this course, the students will be familiar with basic concepts, theory and methodology of organic synthesis and can rationally design synthesis routes for the target molecule by employing reverse synthetic analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Organic Synthesis and Route Design: Yong Ju*, Guohui Zhao, Chanjuan Xi, Tsinghua University Press, 2007;*New Organic Synthesis Chemistry*: Xian Huang, Yanguang Wang, Zhengchu Chen, Chemical Industry Press, 2003;*Organic Synthesis (Concepts and Methods) (Third)*: Jörgen-Hinrich Fuhrhop, Guangtao Li, Wiley-VCH, 2003;*Organic Synthesis: the Disconnection Approach: Stuart Warren*, John Wiley & Sons, 1995;*Advanced Organic Chemistry (Fourth Edition)*: Francis A. Carey, Richard J. Sundberg, Kluwer Academic /Plenum Publishers, 2002.

课程号：203111030　　**课程名称**：有机合成
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：有机化学　　**面向对象**：化学学院本科学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：游劲松　兰静波
课程简介：有机合成是有机化学的核心，也是药物合成、无机合成、高分子合成、材料合成等学科的基础。本课程主要讲述有机合成的理论和方法，内容包括功能基的相互转换、保护基组、立体化学的控制、碳-碳键和碳-杂键的形成、逆合成分析及合成子理论、天然产物全合成等。通过本课程的学习，学生应该掌握有机合成的基本概念、理论和方法，并能通过逆合成分析合理设计目标分子的合成路线。本课程采用中文和英文教学相结合并采用多媒体教学方式，有助于提高学生专业英语水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机合成化学与路线设计》，巨勇，赵国辉，席婵娟，清华大学出版社， 2007 年;《新编有机合成化学》，黄宪，王彦广，陈振初，化学工业出版社， 2003；Organic Synthesis (Concepts and Methods) (Third): Jörgen-Hinrich Fuhrhop, Guangtao Li, Wiley-VCH, 2003; Organic Synthesis: the Disconnection Approach: Stuart Warren, John Wiley & Sons, 1995;Advanced Organic Chemistry (Fourth Edition): Francis A. Carey, Richard J. Sundberg, Kluwer Academic /Plenum Publishers, 2002.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203111030　　**Course Name:** Organic Synthesis
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：Organic synthesis is a core of organic chemistry and a basis for drug synthesis, inorganic synthesis, polymer synthesis, and material synthesis, etc. The course focuses on the theory and methodology of organic synthesis. The main contents consist of functional group interconversions, protection of functional groups, control of stereochemistry, formation of carbon-carbon bond and carbon-heteroatom bond, reverse synthetic analysis, synthon theory, and total synthesis of natural products, etc. Through this course, the students will be familiar with basic concepts, theory and methodology of organic synthesis and can rationally design synthesis routes for target molecules by employing reverse synthetic analysis. This course is taught in Chinese and English, in combination with multi-media teaching methods, which will be helpful to improve professional English proficiency of students.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Organic Synthesis and Route Designing: Yong Ju*, Guohui Zhao, Chanjuan Xi, Tsinghua University Press, 2007;*New Organic Synthesis Chemistry: Xian Huang,* Yanguang Wang, Zhengchu Chen, Chemical Industry Press, 2003;*Organic Synthesis (Concepts and Methods) (Third)*: Jörgen-Hinrich Fuhrhop, Guangtao Li, Wiley-VCH, 2003;*Organic Synthesis: the Disconnection Approach:* Stuart Warren, John Wiley & Sons, 1995;*Advanced Organic Chemistry (Fourth Edition)*: Francis A. Carey, Richard J. Sundberg, Kluwer Academic /Plenum Publishers, 2002.

课程号：203112030，203113030　　**课程名称**：有机化学(I)-1，有机化学(I)-2
总学时：48,48　　**学　　分**：3,3
先修课程：无机化学、分析化学　　**面向对象**：化学及应用化学专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李 瑛，张骥，吴凯群
课程简介：在学完《高等数学》、《普通物理》、《无机化学》、《分析化学》等前置课程的基本理论知识后，进入有机化学的学习。该课程要求学生系统地、扎实地掌握有机化学的基本原理和

基本规律，为后续课程的学习、继续深造以及将来解决有机化学中的问题、奠定必要而坚实的基础，同时能进一步加强解决问题和分析问题能力的培养。在学习该课程时学生要着重掌握各类有机化合物的结构、命名、物理性质、光谱性质、常用制备方法和用途，尤其是着重掌握各类有机化合物的结构特征和关键反应，把握规律、抓住机理、将官能团互相转变的方法和碳碳键的形成与断裂的方法形成互联网络，同时专注有机化学中的立体化学问题，才能达到有机化学的教学之目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学基础》（第二版），蓝仲薇，李瑛，陈华，肖友发，海洋出版社，2008 年，北京;《基础有机化学》第三版，上、下册，邢其毅、徐瑞秋、周政、裴伟伟，高等教育出版社，2006 年，北京;Organic Chemstry(5 th Ed),L. G. Wade Jr， Pearson Education Inc, 2003 年;《有机化学》第三版，上、下册，胡宏纹，高等教育出版社，2006 年，北京;《有机化学》第二版，上、下册，R.T.莫里森 , R. N. 博伊德，科学出版社，1992，北京。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203112030，203113030 **Course Name**: [Organic Chemistry(I)-1]，[Organic Chemistry(I)-2]

Total Hours: 48,48 **Credit**: 3,3

Course Description: Finished the forerunner course of advanced mathematics, general physics，Inorganic Chemistry and Analysis Chemistry, Material Chemistry students begin to learn Organic Chemistry. For the purpose of laying necessary solid foundations to solve the problem of Organic Chemistry and to learn advanced follow-up course, students are claimed to have systematic and good grasp of basic principle of Organic Chemistry. To master the nomenclature, stereochemistry, characterization techniques, reaction mechanisms, physical and spectral properties, common preparation methods and uses is a focal point. Particularly, only when the studentshave such as structure characteristics, key reaction, mechanism, transform one another and carbon-carbon bonds formation of a variety of organic compounds in hand, meanwhile catch hold of stereochemistry, they could achieve the Organic Chemistry teaching goal.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamental Organic Chemstry* (2th Ed, Chinese),Lan Zhong-Wei, Li Ying, Chen Hua and Xiao You-Fa. Haiyang Press, 2008. Beijing;*Fundamental Organic Chemstry* (2 th Ed, Chinese),Xing Qi-Yi, Xu Rui-An, Zhou Zheng, Pei Wei-Wei， Higher Education Press, 2006. Beijing;*Organic Chemstry* (5th Ed), L. G. Wade Jr，Pearson Education Press, 2003;*Organic Chemstry* (3th Ed, Chinese), Hu Hong-Wen. Higher Education Press, 2006, Beijing;*Organic Chemstry* (2th Ed, Chinese), R.T.Morrison and R. N. Boyd. Science Press, 1992, Beijing.

课程号：203115030，203116030 **课程名称：**有机化学(Ⅱ)-1，有机化学(Ⅱ)-2

总学时：48,48 **学　　分：**3,3

先修课程：无机化学、分析化学 **面向对象：**药物化学专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李 瑛

课程简介：在学完《高等数学》、《普通物理》、《无机化学》、《分析化学》等前置课程的基本理论知识后，进入有机化学的学习。该课程要求学生系统地、扎实地掌握有机化学的基本原理和基本规律，为后续课程的学习、继续深造以及将来解决有机化学中的问题、奠定必要而坚实的基础，同时能进一步加强解决问题和分析问题能力的培养。在学习该课程时学生要着重掌握各类有机化合物的结构、命名、物理性质、光谱性质、常用制备方法和用途，尤其是着重掌握各类有机化合物的结构特征和关键反应，把握规律、抓住机理、将官能团互相转变的方法和碳碳键的形成与断裂的方法形成互联网络，同时专注有机化学中的立体化学问题，才能达到有机化学的教学之目的，为后期课程的学习打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学》（第六版），倪沛州，人民卫生出版社，2007 年，北京;《有机化学基础》（第二版），蓝仲薇，李瑛，陈华，肖友发，海洋出版社，2008 年，北京;《基础有机化学》第三版，上、下册，邢其毅、徐瑞秋、周政、裴伟伟，高等教育出版社，2006 年，北京;Organic Chemstry(5 th Ed),L. G. Wade Jr， Pearson Education Inc, 2003 年;《有

机化学》第三版，上、下册，胡宏纹，高等教育出版社，2006 年，北京;《有机化学》第二版，上、下册，R.T.莫里森 、 R. N. 博伊德，科学出版社，1992，北京。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203115030，203116030 **Course Name**: [Organic Chemistry(Ⅱ)-1]，[Organic Chemistry(Ⅱ)-2]
Total Hours: 48,48 **Credit**: 3,3
Course Description: Finished the forerunner course of advanced mathematics, general physics，Inorganic Chemistry and Analysis Chemistry, Material Chemistry students begin to learn Organic Chemistry. For the purpose of laying necessary solid foundations to solve the problem of Organic Chemistry and to learn advanced follow-up course, students are claimed to have systematic and good grasp of basic principle of Organic Chemistry. To master the nomenclature, stereochemistry, characterization techniques, reaction mechanisms, physical and spectral properties, common preparation methods and uses is a focal point. Particularly, only when the students have such as structure characteristics, key reaction, mechanism, transform one another and carbon-carbon bonds formation of a variety of organic compounds in hand, meanwhile catch hold of stereochemistry , they could achieve the Organic Chemistry teaching goal.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Organic Chemstry* (6th Ed, Chinese),Ni Pei-zhou, Public H Press, 2007. Beijing;*Fundamental Organic Chemstry* (2 th Ed, Chinese),Lan Zhong-Wei, Li Ying, Chen Hua and Xiao You-Fa. Haiyang Press, 2008. Beijing;*Fundamental Organic Chemstry* (2 th Ed, Chinese),Xing Qi-Yi, Xu Rui-An, Zhou Zheng, Pei Wei-Wei， Higher Education Press, 2006. Beijing;*Organic Chemstry* (5 th Ed), L. G. Wade Jr， Pearson Education Press, 2003;*Organic Chemstry* (3th Ed, Chinese), Hu Hong-Wen. Higher Education Press, 1990, Beijing;*Organic Chemstry* (2 th Ed, Chinese), R.T.Morrison and R. N. Boyd. Science Press, 1992, Beijing.

课程号：203119050 **课程名称**：有机化学－Ⅳ
总学时：80 **学　　分**：5
先修课程：大学基础化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：付海燕
课程简介：有机化学Ⅳ是面向基础、临床、预防、口腔医学类专业学生开设的必修基础课程。本课程教学内容是以有机化合物的官能团为主线系统介绍各类有机化合物的结构、性质、制备和机理等。本课程教学的主要任务要求学生掌握有机化合物的分类、命名、物理化学性质等基础知识；正确理解现代化学键理论、共振论、杂化轨道理论、有机化合物的空间电子效应等基本理论；学习有机反应的基本类型；掌握有机化合物结构与性质的关系，掌握立体化学基础知识，能够进行简单的构型和构象分析，并初步具有应用有机化学基本知识分析和解决实际问题的能力。为医学各类专业后期课程的学习打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学》 第 7 版，主编：吕以仙，人民卫生出版社 2008 年 1 月；《有机化学》第 1 版，主编：陈洪超，高等教育出版社 2001 年 12 月;
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203119050 **Course Name:** Organic Chemistry Ⅳ
Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5
Course Description：the Organic Chemistry Ⅳ is a compulsory foundation courses for the students of clinical specialty, preventive medical specialty, oral-medical specialty. The structures, properties, preparation of various types of organic compound and the related mechanism are systematically introduced with the functional group as the main line. The main task of this course requires students to master the basic knowledge, such as, the methods for the classification and naming of the organic compounds, physical and chemical properties etc.; to correctly understand the basic theory including the modern chemical bond theory, resonance theory, hybrid orbital theory, the steric and electronic

effects of the organic compound etc.; to learn the basic types of organic reactions; to grasp the relationship between the properties and the structures of organic compound; to master the basic knowledge of the stereochemistry and be capable of analysis of simple configuration and conformation. This course will improve the ability of the students to analyze and solve practice problems with the basic knowledge of organic chemistry. Also this course will lay the foundation for the study of the other course of the medical specialty.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Organic Chemistry*,7th edition, main editor：Lv Yixian, People's sanitary press, Jan.2008;*Organic Chemistry*,1st edition, main editor：Chen Hongchao, Higher Education Press, Jan.2008;

课程号：203120040　　**课程名称：**有机化学-Ⅴ，
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**卢志云等

课程简介：有机化学是医学各专业的一门重要基础课，其主要任务是通过本课程的教学，使学生掌握有机化学的基础知识、基本理论及基本实验技能，提高分析问题和解决问题的能力，为生物化学、药理学、微生物学、免疫学等后期课程的学习打下基础。本课程以有机化合物官能团为主线，将有机化学的基本概念、基础知识和基本理论分散在前 10 章中，内容由浅入深，从烃类着手，然后是含氧有机物，后面几章则重点介绍生命的物质基础——糖、脂类、氨基酸和蛋白质、核酸等化合物。此外结合当今医学发展的最新成果在最后几章简介了生物体内的化学反应、医用高分子，以拓宽学生知识面。本课程的要求：一 掌握各类有机化合物的结构、命名法、主要理化性质、了解重要合成法及官能团的鉴别。二、正确理解现代化学键理论（原子轨道杂化、σ键、π键及大π键）、电性效应（诱导效应，共轭效应）、立体效应、典型的反应机理（亲电反应、亲核反应及游离基反应）及立体异体、构象分析等基本概念，并用来理解或解释有机化合物结构和性质的关系。本课程适用于临床医学专业本科学生。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学》(第三版)，陈洪超主编，高等教育出版社，2009.1；《有机化学》(第六版)，吕以仙主编，人民卫生出版社， 2004 年 ；《有机化学》，倪沛洲主编，人民卫生出版社；《有机化学》,徐寿昌主编，高等教育出版社；《 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry》(4th Edition).Editor: John Mcmurry, 机械工业出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203120040　　**Course Name:** Organic chemistry-Ⅴ
Total Hours ：64　　**Credits**:4

Course Description：Organic chemistry is one of the important foundation course for every specialty of medicine whose major target is, through studying this course, to make students grasp primary knowledge , theories, and experimental skills, to promote students' ability to analyze and dissolve questions. It is the foundation of other succeeding courses such as biochemistry, pharmacology ， microbiology，inmunology and so on.The organization of this course is by functional group, beginning with the simple alkane and progressing to the more complex compounds containing oxygen.Basic conception, knowledge, and theories are contained in first 10 chapters. Material foundation of lives——sugars, lipids, amino acids and proteins, and nucleic acids are discussed in several latter chapters. Especially, combining with contemporary updated achievement in medicine, some contents about chemical reaction in body of living organism and biomaterials are introduced in this course to make students widen their scope of knowledge, realize that only by linking life science with organic chemistry that life forms on the level of molecule can be studied . This course includes the following requirements: First, for each class of organic compounds, one should grasp structures, nomenclatures, main physical and chemical properties, identification of important functionary groups. Secondly, one should correctly understand some rudimental conception about modern theory of chemical

bonds(hybridization of atomic orbital , σ bond, π bond and conjugated π bond),electronic effect(inductive effect, conjugated effect),stereo-effect, representative reaction mechanism(electronic reaction, nucleophilic reaction and free radical reaction),stereoisomerism, and conformation analysis, through which to understand and explain the relation between structure and properties of compounds. This course applies to students who major in clinical medicine.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Organic Chemistry (3rd edition)*,editor in chief：CHEN Hong-chao, higher Education Press， 2009.1；*Organic Chemistry*,(6th edition)，editor in chief：LV Yi-xian，People Health Press， 2004 ；*Organic Chemistry*,editor in chief：NI Pei-zhou, People Health Press；*Organic Chemistry*,editor in chief：XU Shou-chang, higher Education Press；*Foundamentals of Organic Chemistry* (The Fourth Edition).Editor: John Mcmurry, Engineering Industry Press

课程号：203121030　　**课程名称：**有机化学-Ⅵ
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**兰静波等

课程简介：有机化学是医学各专业的一门重要基础课，其主要任务是通过本课程的教学，使学生掌握有机化学的基础知识、基本理论及基本实验技能，提高分析问题和解决问题的能力，为生物化学、药理学、微生物学、免疫学等后期课程的学习打下基础。本课程以有机化合物官能团为主线，将有机化学的基本概念、基础知识和基本理论分散在前 10 章中，内容由浅入深，从烃类着手，然后是含氧有机物，后面几章则重点介绍生命的物质基础——糖、脂类、氨基酸和蛋白质、核酸等化合物。此外结合当今医学发展的最新成果在最后几章简介了生物体内的化学反应、医用高分子，以拓宽学生知识面。本课程要求学生掌握各类有机化合物的结构、命名法、主要理化性质、了解重要合成法及官能团的鉴别。正确理解现代化学键理论、立体效应、典型的反应机理及立体异体、构象分析等基本概念，并用来理解或解释有机化合物结构和性质的关系。本课程适用于妇幼、卫检等专业本科学生。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学》(第三版)，陈洪超主编，高等教育出版社， 2009.1；《有机化学》，倪沛洲主编，人民卫生出版社；《有机化学》，徐寿昌主编，高等教育出版社；《Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry》(4th Edition).Editor: John Mcmurry, 机械工业出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203121030　　**Course Name:** Organic chemistry-Ⅵ
Total Hours ：48　　**Credits**:3

Course Description：Organic chemistry is one of the important foundation course for every specialty of medicine whose major target is, through studying this course, to make students grasp primary knowledge, theories, and experimental skills; promote students' ability to analyze and dissolve questions. It is the foundation of other succeeding courses such as biochemistry, pharmacology ， microbiology，inmunology and so on.The organization of this course is by functional group, beginning with the simple (alkane) and progressing to the more complex (compounds containing oxygen).Basic conception, knowledge, and theories are contained in first 10 chapters. Material foundation of lives ——sugars, lipids, amino acids and proteins, and nucleic acids are discussed in several latter chapters. Especially, combining with contemporary updated achievement in medicine, some contents about chemical reaction in body of living organism and biomaterials are introduced in this course to make students widen their scope of knowledge.This course require students to grasp structures, nomenclatures, main physical and chemical properties, identification of important functionary groups；to correctly understand some rudimental conception about modern theory of chemical bonds, electronic effect, stereo-effect, representative reaction mechanism, stereoisomerism, and conformation analysis, through which to understand and explain the relation between structure and properties of compounds.This course apply to students who major in maternity and child health, sanitary

inspection.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Organic Chemistry (3rd edition)*,editor in chief：CHEN Hong-chao, higher Education Press， 2009.1；*Organic Chemistry*,(6th edition)，editor in chief：LV Yi-xian，People Health Press， 2004 ；*Organic Chemistry*,editor in chief：NI Pei-zhou, People Health Press；*Organic Chemistry*,editor in chief：XU Shou-chang, higher Education Press；*Foundamentals of Organic Chemistry* (The Fourth Edition).Editor: John Mcmurry, Engineering Industry Press

课程号：203122020　　**课程名称**：有机化学-Ⅶ
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：尹述凡

课程简介：有机化学是医学各专业的一门重要基础课，其主要任务是通过本课程的教学，使学生掌握有机化学的基础知识、基本理论及基本实验技能，提高分析问题和解决问题的能力，为生物化学、药理学、微生物学、免疫学等后期课程的学习打下基础。本课程以有机化合物官能团为主线，将有机化学的基本概念、基础知识和基本理论分散在前 10 章中，内容由浅入深，从烃类着手，然后是含氧有机物，后面几章则重点介绍生命的物质基础－－糖、脂类、氨基酸和蛋白质、核酸等化合物。此外结合当今医学发展的最新成果在最后几章简介了生物体内的化学反应、医用高分子，以拓宽学生知识面。本课程要求学生掌握各类有机化合物的结构、命名法、主要理化性质、了解重要合成法及官能团的鉴别。正确理解现代化学键理论、立体效应、典型的反应机理及立体异体、构象分析等基本概念，并用来理解或解释有机化合物结构和性质的关系。本课程适用于妇幼、卫检等专业本科学生。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学》(第三版)，陈洪超主编，高等教育出版社， 2009.1；《有机化学基础》（第二版）蓝仲薇，李瑛，陈华,肖友发主编，海洋出版社，2004，北京；邢其毅、徐瑞秋、周政、裴伟伟，《基础有机化学》第二版，上、下册，高等教育出版社，2003，北京；L. G. Wade J r，Organic Chemistry (5th Ed), Pearson Education Inc, 2003；胡宏纹主编，《有机化学》第二版，上、下册，高等教育出版社，1990，北京；R.T.莫里森 、 R. N. 博伊德，《有机化学》第二版，上、下册，科学出版社，1992，北京。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 203122020　　**Course Name:** Organic Chemistry Ⅶ
Total Hours：32　　**Credits**:2

Course Description：This purpose of this course is to arm students with a thorough understanding of the basic concepts behind organic chemistry and how these concepts are employed in medicinal or chemical reactions. This course relies on a strong background in general chemistry, and students will be expected to work outside of class to build on these skills as the course progresses. The course is fast-paced, and successful students will apply themselves to daily studying, because Organic chemistry is at the heart of biology and medicine: such as proteins, carbohydrates, fats, and DNA being all organic compounds. Plastics, detergents, cosmetics, and pharmaceuticals are also organic compounds. Meanwhile this course required students should be skill in basic theory of organic chemistry and basic organic reaction. Then, they can lay a solid foundation. Through the teaching of organic chemistry we want to further strengthen students' capability to analyze and solve problems. In studying the courses we should master the structure, naming, physical properties, spectral properties, common preparation methods and application of various organic compounds. We should grasp the relationship between structure and properties, and further understand the law of the typical reaction, mechanism, stereochemistry of organic compounds.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Organic Chemistry*, by Prof. Hongchao Chen, et al ,3th ed. Higher Education Press ,2009. Peking. Study guides and solutions manuals are available in the bookstore.

课程号：203126020　　**课程名称**：有机金属化学

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无机化学、配位化学、有机化学　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈华 付海燕
课程简介：有机金属化学是在无机化学和有机化学基础之上发展起来的一门新兴学科，是化学类专业的选修课程之一。本课程在配位场、晶体场等理论的基础上，从介绍不同有机金属配合物的空间构型、价键特点出发，系统讲解有机金属化学中所涉及的基本概念、基本理论和基础知识。简要介绍有机金属配合物的制备、表征方法；重点讲解有机金属配合物所参与的重要基元反应，及其在均相催化反应和有机合成中的应用。本课程的目的是为今后从事有机金属化学和催化研究奠定理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机金属化学－基础与应用》，三本明夫编著， 陈惠麟，陆熙炎译，科学出版社，1997 年出版；《金属有机化学与催化》钱延龙、陈新滋主编, 化学工业出版社 1997 年出版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203126020　　**Course Name:** the Organometallic Chemistry
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The organometallic chemistry is a new branch of science developed based on the inorganic chemistry and the organic chemistry. It is one of the optional courses for chemistry students. On the basis of the coordination and crystal field theory, the spatial configuration, bonding characteristics of the organometallic complex are introduced, and the fundamental concept, theory and knowledge about the course are also systematically presented. The methods for preparation and characterization of the organometallic complex are briefly introduced. The content about the elementary reaction of the organometallic complex is emphasized. Some examples of the application of the organometallic complex in homogenous catalysis and the organic synthesis are also included. The course will lay the theoretical foundation for research in organometallic chemistry and catalysis.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Organotransition Metal Chemistry——Fundamental Concepts and Applications*, Akio Yamamoto； *Organometallic Cemistry and Catalysis*,the main editors: Qian Yanlong、Chen Xinzi. The Chemistry and Industry Press of China, 1997.

课程号：203127020　　**课程名称：**有机立体化学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**与化学相关专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**冯小明 刘小华
课程简介：立体化学的产生与发展几乎与有机化学同步，是整个化学学科的一个重要分支。了解立体化学的发展过程，是从另一个方面了解化学的发展过程；掌握立体化学知识是理解和研究有机化学问题的关键手段之一。有机立体化学课程的重点是有机化学的立体方面，从简单的甲烷分子到复杂的生物大分子，任何化学反应都是在三维空间中发生的，包括试剂的接近、过渡态的形成和产物的构型。无论反应多么简单，其有价值的资料都是从立体化学的观点去观察反应而得到的。本课程包括以下内容：立体化学的发展、研究内容及其在现代科学发展中的作用；构型的命名和立体式的表示方法；异构现象；手性化合物的制备、拆分和分离技术；构象分析、动态立体化学及其应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机立体化学原理及应用》，陈立民、张力学、华苏明、张自义编，甘肃科学技术出版社，1996 年 9 月；《有机立体化学导论》，[美]希利亚 R. 巴克斯顿、斯坦利 M. 罗伯茨著，宋毛平 等译，化学工业出版社，2007 年 1 月；《立体化学》， 叶秀林编，北京大学出版社，2001 年 3 月； 《Stereochemistry Fundamentals and Methods》, H. B. Kagan, Marcel Dekker InC, New York and basel, 1977; 《Principles and Applications of Asymmetric Synthesis》, Guo-Qiang Lin, Yue-Ming Li, Albert S. C. Chan, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 2001.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203127020 **Course Name**: Organic Stereochemistry
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The generation and development of stereochemistry is accompanied by that of organic chemistry. It is one of the most important branches of chemical science. Learning stereochemistry is to know about the development of chemistry which is also the key to solve the problems in organic chemistry. The course of organic stereochemistry focuses on the stereo aspects of organic chemistry. Every chemical reaction takes place in tridimensional space including the attachment of reactant, the formation of intermediates as well as the configuration of the products et al. Most of the valuable data are obtained from the point of stereochemistry regardless of simple or complicated reactions. The course covers the development of stereochemistry, different area and roles involved in the development of modern science, the denomination and representation of configuration, the classification of isomerism, the preparation and seperation of chiral compounds, the analysis of conformation as well as the dynamic stereochemistry and its applications.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Principles and Applications of Organic Stereochemistry*, Chenlimin, Zhanglixue, Suhuaming, Zhangziyi, Gansu Science and Technology Press, Sept. 1996; *Guide to Organic Stereochemistry*, [US], S. R. Buxton, S. M. Roberts, Songmaoping translated, Chemical Industry Press, Jan, 2007;*Stereochemistry*, Yeliulin, Peking University Press, Mar, 2001; *Stereochemistry Fundamentals and Methods*, H. B. Kagan, Marcel Dekker InC, New York and basel, 1977; *Principles and Applications of Asymmetric Synthesis*, Guo-Qiang Lin, Yue-Ming Li, Albert S. C. Chan, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 2001.

课程号：203128030 **课程名称**：助剂化学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无机化学，有机化学 **面向对象**：化学专业，应用化学专业，其他与化学相关专业的本科生。
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李龙章，杨冰
课程简介：助剂都是一些精细化学品，可赋予产品特殊性能，延长产品使用寿命，扩大产品应用范围，还可以改善加工效率，加速反应和提高收率，广泛应用于工农业的各个行业。本课程按助剂的作用功能分章学习。内容包括抗氧化剂，热稳定剂，光稳定剂，润滑添加剂，发泡剂与消泡剂，抗静电剂和柔软剂，乳化剂和分散剂，增塑剂，阻燃剂，交联剂，偶联剂。参加本课程的学习后，对所选学助剂的作用原理，制备与应用就有了一定的基础。学化学的学生即使以后不从事精细化学品研制和技术工作，这些知识对管理、营销、合成、分析测试、环保监控等也非常重要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《助剂化学及工艺学》，冯亚青等编，化学工业出版社 1997 年第 1 版 。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203128030 **Course Name**: Additive chemistry
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:Additives are generally fine chemicals, endowing products special characters, protracting product life , extending application range of products , improving process efficiency , accelerating reaction and increase yield . Additives are broad applied in many aspects of industry and agriculture .We will process this course according to function of additives . Course contents include antioxidant , heat stabilizer , light stabilizer , lubricater additive , foamer and defoamer , antistatic agent and softener , emulsifier and dispersant , plasticity booste ， combustion retarder , link agent , coupling agent 。After the study of this course , you will have basic knowledge of function theory , preparation and application about these additives we have studied . Because your major is chemistry , even if you will not undertake manufacture and technology work of fine chemicals in the future, these basic knowledges are very important for administration , marketing , synthesis , analysis and environment supervision .
Textbook/Teaching material: *Chemistry and technics of Additive* , Feng ya qing , etc , Chemistry industry press , 1997 the first edition .

课程号：203129030　　**课程名称：**专业英语
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学、分析化学、物理化学　**面向对象：**化学及应用化学专业学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**卢志云
课程简介：在化学与应用化学学分制教学计划中，专业英语列为选修课（必选），于第五学期行课。本课程教学的最主要目的有三：一是使学生掌握一定量的原文专业词汇，能够阅读化学专业英文版教材；二是能较为熟练地、准确地用英文撰写本专业毕业论文的英文摘要； 三是为后续课程的双语教学打下专业词汇的基础。承担该门课程的教学工作的老师为卢志云和邓安平这两位曾留学国外的博士。他们的英语水平高、认真负责，并具有多年的大学教学经验，且有国外先进的教学经验可资借鉴，因此从师资源头上保证了教学的质量。本课程教学采用化学工业出版社出版的万有志，王幸宜主编的《应用化学专业英语》作为辅助教材。在具体教学过程中，着重介绍讲解无机化学、有机化学、分析化学、物理化学、高分子化学、生物化学以及环境化学等领域的专业术语，尽可能地利用外文原版教材上的图片来阐述化学专业术语；同时兼顾原版教材的阅读，使学生尽快接触到外文文献，学会专业词汇的组词规律；此外，增加了英文科技论文写作教学，书信和摘要的写作，以及学术报告的口语表达方式。本课程采用多媒体教学结合双语教学，并增加适量课外交流，包括课间休息及行课后短暂交谈、答疑、E-mail 答疑等，通过这些形式主动了解学生对教学的要求和反映。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《应用化学专业英语》（第二版，化学工业出版社出版，万有志，王幸宜主编， 2008 年）;《Chemistry, Principles & Reactions》, William L. Masterton, Cecile N. Hurley, Saunders College Publishing, 1997, Third edition.《Chemistry》, John McMurry, Robert C. Fay, Prentice Hall International Inc., Third edition. 2001;《化学专业基础英语》，北京大学出版社出版，魏高原主编， 2001;《化学化工专业英语》，刘宇红主编，中国轻工业出版社，2003;《应用化学专业英语》，唐冬雁，刘本才主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2001
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203129030　　**Course Name**: Chemical English
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is given in lecture form for majors of chemistry and applied chemistry. The students taking this course should have learnt the basic courses of their majors, such as inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, analytical chemistry, physical chemistry, and chemistry and physics of polymers. The topics include significant terms of inorganic, analytical, organic, physical, polymer, environmental chemistry and biochemistry; reading comprehension of academic articles of chemistry and chemistry textbook in English; and brief introduction to scientific writing in English. The students may master basic/frequently used chemical terms in English, read chemical literature written in English; gain skills of writing abstracts in English; gain initial experience in writing technical articles in English; and learn the oral communication skills for scientific presentation in English.The score for this course would be consisted with four parts:Course attendance and generally impression (10%); Take-home assignments (20%);Tests (10%);Final exam (60%).
Textbook/Teaching material:*English for speciality of applied chemistry, 2nd edition* (by Youzhi Wan, Xingyi Wang. Chemical Industry Press of China, 2008);《*Chemistry, Principles & Reactions*》, William L. Masterton, Cecile N. Hurley, Saunders College Publishing, Third edition, 1997; *Chemistry*, John McMurry, Robert C. Fay, Prentice Hall International Inc., Third edition. 2001; *Basic English for speciality of chemistry* , Gaoyuan Wei, Beijing University Press, 2001; *English for specialities of chemistry and chemical engineering*, Yuhong Liu, Light Industry Press of China, 2003; *English for speciality of applied chemistry* , Dongyan Tang, Bencai Liu, Harbin Institute of Technology Press,

2001

课程号：203132020　　**课程名称：**分子模拟技术在高分子科学研究中的应用（双语）
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：高等数学，高分子物理　**面向对象：**化学、化工、材料科学类专业三年级本科生
考核方式：考查和考试　　**任课教师：**江波　周歌　殷勤俭
课程简介：本课程介绍了近年来飞速发展的令世人瞩目的计算机模拟技术在高分子材料研究中的应用，主要介绍了用计算机模拟技术来拓展以往的化学合成、结构分析、物性检测等实验方法。本课程内容包括介绍计算机模拟的基本原理，介绍分子模拟在高分子材料研究和分子设计中的应用，包括：国际著名计算机模拟软件(Material Studio)的使用、高分子链构象态的跃迁、高分子链统计尺寸预报、高性能树脂的性能预报、高分子玻璃态的运动与玻璃化转变等。本课程还要介绍分子模拟在高分子材料研究中的最新成果。通过本课程的学习，对以后即将从事各类高分子研究和的学生的学习和科研工作打下坚实的理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《分子模拟与高分子材料》，杨小震，科学出版所，2002; Molecular Dynamics Simulation. Elementary Methods. J.M.Haile, J. Wiley & Sons, New York, 1992; The Art of Molecular Dynamics Simulation. D.C.Rapoport, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1997.
备注：课程含理论课和上机课程。

Course Code: 203132020　**Course Name**: Application of Molecular Simulation in Polymer Science
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The present course is to introduce the application of molecular simulation in polymer material science, which mainly focuses on the use of molecular simulation technique to assist experimental methods in polymer material science, such as chemical synthesis, structure analysis, and physical properties characterization. The course includes basic concepts of molecular simulation, application of molecular simulation in molecular design of polymer material, and will also present the latest achievement of molecular simulation method in polymer science. By attending this course, students will have a solid theoretical foundation for the future study in polymer science.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Molcular Simulation and Polymer Materials.* Xiaozhen Yang, ScicencePress, 2002. *Molecular Dynamics Simulation. Elementary Methods.* J. M. Haile, J. Wiley & Sons, New York, 1992; *The Art of Molecular Dynamics Simulation*. D.C.Rapoport, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1997.

课程号：203134020　　**课程名称：**高分子合成反应与聚合方法
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：高分子科学导论　**面向对象：**化学专业，应用化学专业、材料专业以及化工专业的本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**钟安永，何波兵，殷勤俭
课程简介：高分子材料的合成综合性很强，涉及无机、有机合成、分析和物化诸多学科知识，其生产过程及生产装置是由多种学科理论做指导，多种设备组成的有机的整体。本门课程以本体聚合、溶液聚合、悬浮聚合、乳液聚合四种聚合实施方法为主要内容，以具体的具有代表性的高分子产品为例子，将工艺原理贯穿于其中，讲授高分子合成的原理及其工业化聚合过程的规律，新的引发体系和聚合方法，典型的高分子化合物的生产过程。要求了解工业化合成高分子材料的规律和实施方法，培养综合运用理论知识分析解决工业生产实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：高分子合成原理及工艺学，李克友、张菊华、向福如编著，科学出版社，1999 年；聚合物制备工程，张洋，马榴强合编，中国轻工业出版社 2001 年出版；高分子化学，周其凤，胡汉杰主编，化学工业出版社， 2001 年；近代高分子科学，张帮华，朱常英，郭天瑛主编，化学工业出版社，2006 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203134020 **Course Name**: Synthesize reaction and technique for polymer
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:Synthesis of macromolecular material is an integrative technology, involved inorganic chemistry, organic syntheses, analytical chemistry and physical chemistry. The production processes and equipments of macromolecular material are based on disciplines of variety academic subjects and multiple devices. This course takes bulk polymerization, solution polymerization, suspension polymerization, and emulsion polymerization as main contents. In order to make the teaching process vivid, this course takes specific and representative production process of macromolecular material as examples to inculcate the theory and law of industrialized polymerization processes, new initiating system and polymerization process, typical production process of macromolecular material. This course aims to make students understand the industrialized polymerization processes and method of macromolecular material and this course expects the students can analyze and solve practical problems in industrial production after the study of this course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Polymer Synthesis Theory and Technology*, Likeyou 、Zhangjuhua,Science Press, 1999; *Preparation of polymer engineering*, Zhang Yang, China Light Industry Press, 2001; *Polymer chemistry,*Zhouqifeng, Chemical Industry Press, 2001; *Modern Polymer Science*, ZhangbangHua, Zhuchangying, Chemical Industry Press, 2006.

课程号：203137020 **课程名称**：酶与酶工程
总学时：34 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：生物化学 **面向对象**：本科大三及以上
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王娜
课程简介：本课程主要探讨述酶、酶学及酶工程的一般概念及其发展和应用的基本理论，以及酶的定向进化技术、酶的稳定性与修饰及固定化等内容，并对酶的生产、分离、纯化方法及酶制剂与应用等也作了介绍尤其强调酶概念、酶技术及酶应用领域的拓展。本课程着重介绍酶的生产和纯化、固定化、化学修饰、非水相催化、定向进化以及酶反应器等相关技术领域，以及这些技术在日常生活及工业发展的应用。本课程要求学生掌握酶学及酶工程的研究方法，了解该领域的研究方向与热点，初步了解生物工程研究的前沿领域。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《酶与酶工程》 华东理工大学出版社, 2005. 8
备注：理论课

Course Code: 203137020 **Course Name:** Enzymes and enzyme engineering
Total Hours : 34 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course mainly describes enzymes, enzymology and enzyme engineering general concept, and development and application of their basic theories, as well as directed evolution of enzyme technology, enzymatic stability and modification and immobilization, and enzyme production, separation purification methods and enzyme preparation and application are also introduced, the concept with particular emphasis on enzymes, enzyme technology and the expansion of the field of enzyme applications. This course focuses on the production and purification of enzymes, immobilization, chemical modification, non-aqueous phase catalysis; directed evolution as well as the enzyme reactor and other related technologies, as well as these technologies in daily life and industrial development applications. This course requires students to master the enzymology and enzyme engineering research methods, to understand the direction and hot spot of research in this area, to get a preliminary understanding of bio-engineering research frontier.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Enzymes and enzyme engineering* ,Yu qunsheng, East China University of Technology Press Aug.2005

课程号：603053020 **课程名称**：大学化学实验
总学时：48 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学化学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘科伟，寇兴明，徐泽民，龚茂初，曹红梅等

课程简介：大学化学实验是培养学生“化学”思维能力和“化学”实践动手能力的必需课程，使学生能够巩固大学化学的基本理论，掌握实验基本操作与技能，培养严谨的科学态度，细致观察实验现象，正确记录与处理实验数据，以及独立思考、独立分析与解决问题的能力。本课程以实验基础训练为目的，内容涵盖无机化学实验、分析化学实验、仪器分析实验、物理化学实验的基本实验技能。通过本课程的学习，不仅对《大学化学》课程中学习的知识及原理加深理解，而且为学习后续课程和将来从事相关专业工作打下良好的实验技术基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月；《仪器分析实验》，自编教材。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 603053020　　**Course Name:** Basic Experiment of General Chemistry

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: The aim of College Chemical Experiment, is to help the students to develop the “chemical” thinking and practical ability, strengthen the college chemical theory, be familiar with the basic operation and technique, and train the rigorous scientific attitude, the ability of careful observation,accurately recording and dealing with the experimental data, independent thinking, analysis and problem-solving. The course focuses on the experimental basic training which covers inorganic chemistry experiment, analytical chemistry experiment, instrumental analysis experiment, physical chemistry experiment. After this course, the students can not only get a deeper understanding of the knowledge and principles of *College Chemistry*, but also have an excellent foundation to study follow-up courses and engage in related professional works.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Basic Experiment of General Chemistry*，Jiang Wu, Chemical Industry Press, Beijing, 2005, 8;*Instrumental Analysis Experiment*, self-compiled textbook.

课程号：603055020　　**课程名称**：有机化学实验

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：有机化学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：平时成绩 + 考试实验　　**任课教师**：董林等

课程简介：有机化学实验是有机化学教学的重要组成部分。有机化学实验教学的任务，不仅是验证、巩固和加深课堂所学的基础理论知识，更重要的是培养学生实验操作能力，综合分析问题和解决问题的能力，培养学生自主设计实验的基本能力。本课程共有 7 次实验，前 4 次主要介绍有机化学实验的基本理论和实验技术知识，对学生进行有机化学实验基础操作技术的训练；后 3 次为合成实验，以训练学生对这些基础有机化学实验操作技术的运用。 本课程要求学生了解实验室安全知识、事故的预防与急救处理、实验常用仪器及装置的洗涤、工具书的查阅方法以及实验报告的撰写等各个方面的基础知识，掌握包括熔沸点的测定、蒸馏、重结晶、萃取以及色谱分离等有机化学实验中常用的基础操作技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005；《有机化学实验》，王玉良、陈华主编，化学工业出版社，2009 年 8 月；《有机化学实验》，兰州大学、复旦大学主编，高教出版社，1992 年

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 603055020 **Course Name:** Organic Chemistry Experiments
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The organic chemistry experiment is the important component of organic chemistry teaching whose task is not only to verify, consolidate and enhance the basic theoretical knowledge learned in classroom, more importantly,it will promote students' experimental skills, analyzing and problem solving abilities, and cultivate students' autonomous design of experiments. This course has 7 experiments in all. The beginning 4 experiments mainly introduce the basic theory and experiment technology knowledge of organic chemistry experiment and train students in basic organic chemistry experiment technology .The following 3 experiments are synthetic experiments which will train students to apply these organic chemistry experiment technology. This course imposes students to learn lab safety knowledge, the accident prevention and emergency handling, the correct ways of washing experimental instruments and devices, the method of using books and writing experiment reports, etc. To grasp the basic technology of organic chemistry experiment such as determination of the boiling point and melting point, recrystallization, extraction distillation Chromatographic and chromatographic separation.
Textbook/Teaching material:*University's basic chemical experiment*, Wujiang, Chemical industry press,2005.*The organic chemistry experiment*,Wangyuliang, Chenhua, Chemical industry press,August 2009.*The organic chemistry experiment*, Lanzhou university, Fudan university, Higher education press, 1992.

课程号：908001020 **课程名称：**大学化学实验（Ⅰ）
总学时：48 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：大学化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘科伟、施林、曹红梅、李正凯
课程简介：通过无机物的制备、分离和提纯等实验，掌握无机制备的原理以及固液分离（过滤、倾析）、研磨、加热、恒温、浓缩、结晶等基本的实验操作，更加感性地认识一些无机化合物的性质；通过精密电子天平以及滴定管、容量瓶、移液管（吸量管）等容量仪器的校正和使用，树立量的概念、滴定分析的基本原理和规范操作、化学试剂的称量及移取的方法及操作、误差及有效数字的概念、常见的实验数据的表示及处理方法；通过对化合物一些化学性质的测定实验，掌握酸度计、分光光度计、精密温度计等常见的光、电仪器的使用；通过系列化合物的定性和定量实验，掌握定性分析和定量分析的基本实验操作，并对《大学化学》课程中学习的知识及原理加深理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：大学基础化学实验，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908001020 **Course Name:** College Chemical Experiment (Ⅰ)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Through prepering, separating and purifing of inorganic compounds, the

principles of inorganic preparation, solid-liquid separation (filtration, decantation), grinding, heating, constant temperature, concentration, crystallization, and other basic experimental operation were grasped, the basic sense of some inorganic compounds will be more emotionally understood. Through the calibration and use of precision electronic balance, as well as buret, flask, pipette (calibration suction pipette), and other instrumens of capacity, the concept of volume was found, the basic principles and norms operational of titration analysis, the method and operation of weighing and transfer of chemical reagents, the concept of error and effective number and the common representation and treatment of experimental data were known. By determinating chemical properties of compounds, the use of pH meter, spectrophotometer , precision thermometer and other common optical-electrical equipment will be known; through qualitative and quantitative experiments ,the basic experimental operation of qualitative and quantitative analysis will be mastered, and the knowledge and principles of *College Chemistry* will be more deeply understood.

Textbook/Teaching material:*College Fundamental Chemical Experiment*，wujiang，Chemical Industry Press，August，2005

课程号：908003020　　**课程名称**：大学化学实验（Ⅱ）-1

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：大学化学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘科伟、施林、曹红梅、李正凯

课程简介：通过无机物的制备、分离和提纯等实验，掌握无机制备的原理以及固液分离（过滤、倾析）、研磨、加热、恒温、浓缩、结晶等基本的实验操作，更加感性地认识一些无机化合物的性质；通过精密电子天平以及滴定管、容量瓶、移液管（吸量管）等容量仪器的校正和使用，树立量的概念、滴定分析的基本原理和规范操作、化学试剂的称量及移取的方法及操作、误差及有效数字的概念、常见的实验数据的表示及处理方法；通过对化合物一些化学性质的测定实验，掌握酸度计、分光光度计、精密温度计等常见的光、电仪器的使用；通过系列化合物的定性和定量实验，掌握定性分析和定量分析的基本实验操作，并对《大学化学》课程中学习的知识及原理加深理解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：大学基础化学实验，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908003020　　**Course Name:** College Chemical Experiment（Ⅱ）-1

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: By preparation, separation and purification of inorganic compouds, the principles of inorganic preparation, solid-liquid separation (filtration, decantation), grinding, heating, constant temperature, concentration, crystallization, and other basic experimental operation are grasped, the natures of a number of inorganic compounds were more emotionally understood. Through the calibration and use of precision electronic balance, as well as buret, flask, pipette (calibration suction pipette), and other instrumens of capacity, the concept of volume was found, the basic principles and norms operational of titration analysis , the method and operation of weighing and transfer of chemical reagents , the concept of error and effective number and the common

representation and treatment of experimental data were known. By the determination of chemical properties of compounds, pH meter, spectrophotometer , precision thermometer and other common optical-electrical equipment were known; through qualitative and quantitative experiments of compounds, the basic experimental operation of qualitative and quantitative analysis were mastered, and the knowledge and principles of 《College Chemistry》were more deeply understood.

Textbook/Teaching material:*College Fundamental Chemical Experiment*，wujiang，Chemical Industry Press，August，2005

课程号：908004020　　**课程名称**：大学化学实验（Ⅱ）-2

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：大学化学　　**面向对象**：材料化学专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：寇兴明，李方、徐泽民等

课程简介：大学化学实验（Ⅱ）-2 是材料化学专业本科生的一门基础课。本课程为定量化学分析实验，内容包括滴定分析基本操作实验、酸碱滴定法实验、配位滴定法实验、氧化还原滴定法实验及沉淀滴定法实验等四大类基本滴定分析实验。通过本课程的学习，不仅可以加深对定量化学分析基本理论和方法的理解，更重要的是可以掌握定量化学分析的基本操作技能和实验方法，为学习后续课程和将来从事相关专业工作打下良好的实验技术基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：吴江 主编《大学基础化学实验》，第 1 版，化学工业出版社，2005 年。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908004020　　**Course Name:** College Chemistry Experiment (Ⅱ)-2

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: College Chemistry Experiment (Ⅱ)-2 is one of the basic courses designed for material chemistry undergraduates. This course presents the methods and techniques of quantitative chemical analysis experiment, including the training of the foundamental operation designed for titrimetry, acid-base titrimetry, complexation titrimetry, redox titrimetry and precipitation titrimetry. After completing the course , the students can not only get a deeper undrstanding of primary theories and methods of quantitative chemical analysis, but also master the basic skills and methods of quantitative chemical analysis. More importently, it will provide an excellent foundation for students to study follow-up courses and related professional works.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wu Jiang,*College Foundamental Chemistry*, 1 th ed., Chemical Industry Press, 2005.

课程号：908005020　　**课程名称**：大学化学实验（Ⅲ）

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：大学化学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘科伟、施林、曹红梅、李正凯

课程简介：通过无机物的制备、分离和提纯等实验，掌握无机制备的原理以及固液分离（过滤、倾析）、研磨、加热、恒温、浓缩、结晶等基本的实验操作，更加感性地认识一些无机化合物的性质；通过精密电子天平以及滴定管、容量瓶、移液管（吸量管）等容量仪器的校正和使用，

树立量的概念、滴定分析的基本原理和规范操作、化学试剂的称量及移取的方法及操作、误差及有效数字的概念、常见的实验数据的表示及处理方法；通过对化合物一些化学性质的测定实验，掌握酸度计、分光光度计、精密温度计等常见的光、电仪器的使用；通过系列化合物的定性和定量实验，掌握定性分析和定量分析的基本实验操作，并对《大学化学》课程中学习的知识及原理加深理解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：大学基础化学实验，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908005020 **Course Name:** College Chemistry Experiment (Ⅲ)

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Through doing the preparation of inorganic compounds, separation and purification of such experiments, the principles of inorganic preparation, solid-liquid separation (filtration, decantation), grinding, heating, constant temperature, concentration, crystallization, and other basic experimental operation were grasped, the natures of a number of inorganic compounds were more emotionally understood. Through the calibration and use of precision electronic balance, as well as buret, flask, pipette (calibration suction pipette), and other instrumens of capacity, the concept of volume was found, the basic principles and norms operational of titration analysis, the method and operation of weighing and transfer of chemical reagents, the concept of error and effective number and the common representation and treatment of experimental data were known. By the determination of chemical properties of compounds, pH meter, spectrophotometer , precision thermometer and other common optical-electrical equipment were known; through qualitative and quantitative experiments of compounds, the basic experimental operation of qualitative and quantitative analysis were mastered, and the knowledge and principles of 《College Chemistry》were more deeply understood.

Textbook/Teaching material:*College Fundamental Chemical Experiment*，wujiang，Chemical Industry Press，August，2005

课程号：908006010 **课程名称：**大学化学实验（Ⅳ）

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：大学化学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘科伟、施林、曹红梅、李正凯

课程简介：通过无机物的制备、分离和提纯等实验，掌握无机制备的原理以及固液分离（过滤、倾析）、研磨、加热、恒温、浓缩、结晶等基本的实验操作，更加感性地认识一些无机化合物的性质；通过精密电子天平以及容量瓶、移液管（吸量管）等容量仪器的校正和使用，树立量的概念、化学试剂的称量及移取的方法及操作、误差及有效数字的概念、常见的实验数据的表示及处理方法；通过对化合物一些化学性质的测定实验，掌握酸度计、精密温度计等常见的光、电仪器的使用；通过系列化合物的定性和定量实验，掌握定性分析和定量分析的基本实验操作，并对《大学化学》课程中学习的知识及原理加深理解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：大学基础化学实验，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908006010 **Course Name:** College Chemistry Experiment (IV)

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: Through doing the preparation of inorganic compounds, separation and purification of such experiments, the principles of inorganic preparation, solid-liquid separation (filtration, decantation), grinding, heating, constant temperature, concentration, crystallization, and other basic experimental operation were grasped, the natures of a number of inorganic compounds were more emotionally understood. Through the calibration and use of precision electronic balance, as well as flask, pipette (calibration suction pipette), and other instruments of capacity, the concept of volume was found, the method and operation of weighing and transfer of chemical reagents , the concept of error and effective number and the common representation and treatment of experimental data were known. By the determination of chemical properties of compounds, pH meter, precision thermometer and other common optical-electrical equipment were known; through qualitative and quantitative experiments of compounds, the basic experimental operation of qualitative and quantitative analysis were mastered, and the knowledge and principles of *College Chemistry* were more deeply understood.

Textbook/Teaching material:*College Fundamental Chemical Experiment*，wujiang，Chemical Industry Press，August，2005

课程号：908007010 **课程名称：**工科化学实验（I）-1

总学时：18 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：近代化学基础（I） **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**黄焕利、郭彩虹、郑志明、龚茂初等

课程简介：工科化学实验是大化工类本科生必修的技术基础课，是我校工科基础课程化学教学基地经多年的改革和实践，建立的工科化学教学新体系的组成部分。工科化学实验以“加强基本技能训练，注重全面素质培养，促进创新意识养成”为指导思想，大破大化学的框架，按照“基础训练-提高实验-综合设计性实验”的教学思路，重组精选实验内容。本课程以实验基础训练为目的，内容涵盖无机化学实验、分析化学实验、有机化学实验、物理化学实验的基本实验技能。通过本课程的学习，使学生初步掌握化学实验的基本操作技能和常用仪器的使用，为后续实验课的学习打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工科化学实验》谢川、鲁厚芳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月；《新编大学化学实验》殷学峰主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 7 月。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908007010 **Course Name:** Chemistry Experiment (I)-1

Total Hours: 18 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: Chemistry experiment is not only a basic compulsory course for the engineering undergraduate , but also a part of the engineering chemistry teaching new system which is established by the chemistry education base of engineering basic courses after years of reforming and practicing. With “strengthening the basic skills training, focusing on the comprehensive quality training, and promoting the creative consciousness” as a guiding principle. after reconstituting under the teaching

idea of “basic training-advanced experiments-integrated design experiments”. the framework of chemistry is broken and the essense of chemistry experiment is picked .The aim of the course is experimental basic training which covers inorganic chemistry experiment, analytical chemistry experiment, organic chemistry experiment, physical chemistry experiment. After this course, the students can grasp the basic chemistry experimental skills and the use of common instruments and provide an excellent foundation for students to study follow-up experiment courses.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemical Experiment*, Xiechuan、Luhoufang, Sichuan University of China Press, Oct.2006;*New College Chemical Experiment*，Yinxuefeng，higher education of China Press, Jul.2002.

课程号：908008030　　**课程名称：**工科化学实验（I）-2

总学时：54　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：工科化学实验（I）-1　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**黄焕利、郭彩虹等

课程简介：本课程按照“基础训练-提高实验-综合设计性实验”的教学思路，重组精选实验内容。内容包括无机合成与化学分析的技能训练、专题实验讲座、无机合成与化学分析的综合实验。无机合成的训练包括：恒温加热、蒸发结晶、固液分离（离心和减压过滤）、干燥等、化学分析训练包括：定性分析（阴、阳离子的分离与鉴定，设计分离鉴定方案）、定量分析—物质成分分析和化合物组成测定（滴定和可见分光光度法）。最后通过综合实验（包括化合物合成、组成测定、物性测试的全过程）检验学生的实验技能。实验期间举行专题讲座，讨论实验中的问题。通过本课程的学习，旨在把化学物质的“制备-结构表征-物性测试”的关系完整地教给学生。使学生能熟练掌握无机合成和化学分析的实验技能，在综合实验、分析解决问题、独立工作等方面的能力有较大提高，具有良好的实验素养和严谨做事的科学态度。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工科化学实验》谢川、鲁厚芳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月；《新编大学化学化学实验》殷学峰主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 7 月。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908008030　　**Course Name:** Chemistry Experiment (I)-2

Total Hours: 54　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: In accordance with the teaching idea of “basic training-advanced experiments-integrated design experiments”, this course is simplified through reconstituting. It consists of the skill training and integrated experiments of inorganic synthesis and chemical analysis as well as a course of lecture on experimental subject. The contents of inorganic synthetic training are: constant temperature heating, evaporation and crystallization, solid-liquid separation (centrifugation and decompression filtration), drying, and so on. The contents of chemical analytical training are: qualitative analysis (the anionic-cationic isolation and identification as well as their designing scheme), quantitative analysis - component analysis and measurement of compounds ingredient (titration and visible spectrometry). At last, students’ experimental skills are tested through the integrated experiments including the entire process from the compounds synthesis to the ingredient measurements and properties testing. The aim of the course is to help the students to fully manage the

"preparation - constitution characterization - properties testing" relationship of the chemical matter; after this course, the students can more fluently grasp the experimental skills of inorganic synthesis and chemical analysis, and improve ability of integrated experiment, analysis and problem-solving, independent work as well as having the good experimental literacy and rigorous scientific attitude of doing things.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemical Experiment*, Xiechuan、Luhoufang, Sichuan University of China Press, Oct.2006;*New College Chemical Experiment*，Yinxuefeng，higher education of China Press, Jul.2002.

课程号：908009020　　**课程名称：**工科化学实验（I）-3
总学时：36　　**学　　分：**2
必修课程：工科化学实验　　**面向对象：**工科本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**谢川等

课程简介：本课程主要讲授有机化学实验的基本操作及合成实验，典型合成实验选择以基本操作为主兼顾反应类型，实验方法成熟而反应条件不苛刻。本课程要求学生掌握有机化合物的制备、分离、纯化的基本技能，学会测试有机化合物物理性质的主要方法，基本具备由制备到测试的综合实验能力；掌握回流、洗涤、萃取、分馏、蒸馏、重结晶、干燥等基本操作；学会测定熔点、沸点、折光率的方法，掌握化学手册的查阅方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工科化学实验》，谢川、鲁厚芳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908009020　　**Course Name:** Chemical Experiment（I）-3
Total Hours: 36　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic skill of Organic Chemistry Experiment and Synthesis Experiment, the choice of typical Synthesis Experiment focuses on the basic skill and reaction types, the technique of Experiment is mature, and condition of reaction is not rigor. This course requires students to grasp the basic skills of organic compound preparation、separation、purification, to learn the main method for testing the physical properties of organic compound, to have colligation Experiment ability from preparation to determination; to grasp the basic skill of circumfluence、cleaning、extraction、fractionation、distillation、recrystallization and drying; to learn the measurement of melting point、measurement of boiling point、determination of liquid refractive index, to grasp the method of consulting Chemistry manual.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemical Experiment*,Xiechuan、Luhoufang,Sichuan University of China Press,Oct.2006

课程号：908010010　　**课程名称：**工科化学实验（II）-1
总学时：18　　**学　　分：**1
先修课程：近代化学基础（I）　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**黄焕利、郭彩虹、郑志明、龚茂初等

课程简介：工科化学实验是大化工类本科生必修的技术基础课，是我校工科基础课程化学教学基地经多年的改革和实践，建立的工科化学教学新体系的组成部分。工科化学实验以“加强基本技能训练，注重全面素质培养，促进创新意识养成”为指导思想，大破大化学的框架，按照“基础训练-提高实验-综合设计性实验”的教学思路，重组精选实验内容。本课程以实验基础训练为目的，内容涵盖无机化学实验、分析化学实验、有机化学实验、物理化学实验的基本实验技能。通过本课程的学习，使学生初步掌握化学实验的基本操作技能和常用仪器的使用，为后续实验课的学习打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工科化学实验》谢川、鲁厚芳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月；《新编大学化学化学实验》殷学峰主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 7 月。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908010010 **Course Name:** Chemistry Experiment (II)-1

Total Hours: 18 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: Chemistry experiment is not only a basic compulsory course for the engineering undergraduate , also a part of the engineering chemistry teaching new system which is established by the chemistry education base of engineering basic courses after years of reforms and practice. With “strengthening the basic skills training, to focus on the comprehensive quality training, promoting the creative consciousness” as a guiding principle, the framework of big chemistry is broken and chemistry experiment is picked experimental content through reconstituting under the teaching idea of “basic training-advanced experiments-integrated design experiments”. The aim of the course is experimental basic training which covers inorganic chemistry experiment, analytical chemistry experiment, organic chemistry experiment, physical chemistry experiment. After this learning course, the students can grasp the chemistry experimental basic skills and the use of common instruments .As such, it will provide an excellent foundation for students to study follow-up experiment courses.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemical Experiment*, Xiechuan、Luhoufang, Sichuan University of China Press, Oct.2006;*New College Chemical Experiment*，Yinxuefeng，higher education of China Press, Jul.2002.

课程号：908011010 **课程名称：**工科化学实验（II）-2

总学时：18 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：工科化学实验（II）-1 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**黄焕利、郭彩虹、郑志明等

课程简介：本课程根据某些专业本科生对无机化学和分析化学实验技能的要求，按照“基础训练-提高实验-综合实验”的教学思路，精选部分无机及分析化学实验，主要包括无机合成训练、化学分析训练、综合实验。无机合成训练的内容有：恒温加热、蒸发结晶、固液分离（离心和减压过滤）、干燥等。化学分析训练的内容有：标准溶液的配制和标定、物质成份分析和化合物组成测定（滴定法和可见分光光度法）等。综合实验：完成从化合物的合成到组成测定、物性测试的全过程。通过本课程的学习，要求学生能较熟练地掌握无机合成和化学分析的实验技能，在综合实验、分析解决问题、独立工作等方面的能力有较大提高，具有良好的实验素养和严谨做事的科学态度。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工科化学实验》谢川、鲁厚芳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月；《新编大学化学化学实验》殷学峰主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 7 月。
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908011010 **Course Name:** Chemistry Experiment (II)-2
Total Hours: 18 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: In accordance with the requirements of experimental skills in inorganic chemistry and analytical chemistry for some majored undergraduate students and the teaching idea of "basic training-advanced experiments-integrated experiments", this course is picked some inorganic and analytical chemistry experiment, it mainly consists of inorganic synthetic training, chemical analytical training, integrated experiments. The contents of inorganic synthetic training are: constant temperature heating, evaporation and crystallization, solid-liquid separation (centrifugation and decompression filtration), drying, and so on. The contents of chemical analytical training are: preparation and calibration of the standard solution, component analysis and measurement of compounds ingredient (titration and visible spectrometry), etc. The contents of integrated experiment are: completing the entire process from the synthesis of compounds to the measurements and properties testing. After this course ,the students can more fluently grasp the experimental skills of inorganic synthesis and chemical analysis , and improve their ability of integrated experiment, analysis and problem-solving, working independently as well as having the good experimental literacy and rigorous scientific attitude of doing things.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemical Experiment*, Xiechuan、Luhoufang, Sichuan University of China Press, Oct.2006;*New College Chemical Experiment*，Yinxuefeng，higher education of China Press, Jul.2002.

课程号：908012040 **课程名称：**工科化学实验（II）-3
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
必修课程：工科化学实验 **面向对象：**高分子材料与工程本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**谢川等
课程简介：本课程主要讲授有机化学实验的基本操作及合成实验，典型合成实验选择以基本操作为主兼顾反应类型，实验方法成熟而反应条件不苛刻。本课程要求学生掌握有机化合物的制备、分离、纯化的基本技能，学会测试有机化合物物理性质的主要方法，基本具备由制备到测试的综合实验能力；掌握回流、洗涤、萃取、分馏、蒸馏、重结晶、干燥等基本操作；学会测定熔点、沸点、折光率的方法，掌握化学手册的查阅方法。在完成了有机实验基本技能、基本操作的基础上，旨在进一步提高学生学习积极性，发挥学生主动性，促进学生个性的发展及综合能力的提高，增强独立工作能力和科研能力的课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工科化学实验》，谢川、鲁厚芳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月。《综合化学实验》，浙江大学、南京大学等主编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 7 月。《新编大学化学实验》，浙江大学、华东理工大学、四川大学主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 7 月。
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908012040 **Course Name:** Chemical Experiment（II）-3

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic skill of Organic Chemistry Experiment and Synthesis Experiment, the choice of typical Synthesis Experiment focuses on the basic skill and reaction types, the technique of Experiment is mature, and condition of reaction do not rigor. This course requires students to grasp the basic skill of organic compound preparation、separation、purification, to learn testing the main method of organic compound physical properties, to have colligation Experiment ability from preparation to determination; to grasp the basic skill of circumfluence、cleaning、extraction、fractionation、distillation、recrystallization and drying; to learn the measurement of melting point、measurement of boiling point、determination of liquid refractive index, to grasp the method of consulting Chemistry manual. Based on the completion of basic skills and basic operations of the organic experiment, this course aims at further enhancement of students' enthusiasm, initiative, personality, as well as their independence on learning and researching.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemical Experiment*,Xiechuan、Luhoufang, Sichuan University of China Press,Oct.2006；*Synthesis Chemical Experiment*,Zhejang University、Nanjing University, higher education of China Press,Jul.2001; 《New College Chemical Experiment》,Zhejang University、East China University of Science and Technology、Sichuan University, higher education of China Press,Jul.2002.

课程号：908013020 **课程名称：**化学分析实验（Ⅱ）

总学时：48 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：化学分析 **面向对象：**药学专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**寇兴明，李方、徐泽民等

课程简介：化学分析是研究物质化学组成的化学分析方法及相关理论的学科，是药学专业本科的一门基础课。化学分析实验是其重要的组成部分，是学习化学分析不可或缺的一个环节。化学分析实验的内容包括滴定分析基本操作实验、酸碱滴定法实验、配位滴定法实验、氧化还原滴定法实验及沉淀滴定法实验等四大类基本滴定分析实验。通过本课程的学习，不仅可以加深对化学分析基本理论和方法的理解，更重要的是可以掌握化学分析的基本操作技能和实验方法，为学习后续课程和将来从事相关专业工作打下良好的实验技术基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：吴江 主编《大学基础化学实验》，第 1 版，化学工业出版社，2005 年。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908013020 **Course Name:** Chemical Analysis Experiment (Ⅱ)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Chemical analysis is the science of making quantitative measurements with chemical methods,and it is one of basic courses designed for pharmaceutical undergraduates. Chemical analysis experiment is the basic component of chemical analysis. This course presents the methods and techniques of modern chemical analysis experiment, including exercise of the foundamental operation procedures for titrimetry, the experiments of acid-base titrimetry, complexation titrimetry, redox titrimetry and precipitation titrimetry. After completing this course, the

students can not only get a deeper undrstanding of primary theories and methods of chemical analysis, but also master the basic skills and methods of chemical analysis. As such, it will provide an excellent foundation for students to study follow-up courses and to be engaged in related professional works.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wu Jiang,*College Foundamental Chemistry*, 1 th ed., Chemical Industry Press, 2005.

课程号：908014020　　**课程名称**：无机化学实验（Ⅱ）

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无机化学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘科伟、施林、曹红梅、李正凯

课程简介：通过无机物的制备、分离和提纯等实验，掌握无机制备的原理以及固液分离（过滤、倾析）、研磨、加热、恒温、浓缩、结晶等基本的实验操作，更加感性地认识一些无机化合物的性质；通过精密电子天平以及滴定管、容量瓶、移液管（吸量管）等容量仪器的校正和使用，树立量的概念、滴定分析的基本原理和规范操作、化学试剂的称量及移取的方法及操作、误差及有效数字的概念、常见的实验数据的表示及处理方法；通过对化合物一些化学性质的测定实验，掌握酸度计、分光光度计、精密温度计等常见的光、电仪器的使用；通过系列化合物的定性和定量实验，掌握定性分析和定量分析的基本实验操作，并对《大学化学》课程中学习的知识及原理加深理解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：大学基础化学实验，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908014020　　**Course Name:** Inorganic Chemistry Experiment(Ⅱ)

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: Through preparation, separation and purification of inorganic compounds, the principles of inorganic preparation, solid-liquid separation (filtration, decantation), grinding, heating, constant temperature, concentration, crystallization, and other basic experimental operation were grasped, the natures of a number of inorganic compounds were more emotionally understood. Through the calibration and use of precision electronic balance, as well as buret, flask, pipette (calibration suction pipette), and other instrumens of capacity, the concept of volume was built, the basic principles and norms operational of titration analysis, the method and operation of weighing and transfer of chemical reagents , the concept of error and singnificant figures and the common representation and treatment of experimental data were known. By the determination of chemical properties of compounds, pH meter, spectrophotometer , precision thermometer and other common optical-electrical equipment were known; through qualitative and quantitative experiments of compounds, the basic experimental operation of qualitative and quantitative analysis were mastered, and the knowledge and principles of *College Chemistry* were more deeply understood.

Textbook/Teaching material:*College Fundamental Chemical Experiment*，wujiang，Chemical Industry Press，August，2005

课程号：908015020　　**课程名称**：物理化学实验（Ⅱ）

总学时：48 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无机、分析、有机及实验 **面向对象：**药学专业本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课老师：**赵明等
课程简介：化学是一门实验科学，“物理化学实验”是化学实验科学的重要分支，它与无机化学实验、分析化学实验、有机化学实验衔接，构成药学专业学生的化学实验体系。本课程主要是通过：（1）4-6 学时的“物理化学实验讲座”课，使学生了解和掌握“物理化学实验”的特点、目的、要求及基本物理量和参数的测量原理、方法和一些测量技术；掌握温度、压力和流体流速的测量与控制，以及测量误差，数据记录、处理、表达等。（2）完成 6-8 个“物理化学实验”，实验主要涉及到化学热力学、电化学、化学动力学、表面胶体化学等部分内容。使学生了解和掌握物质的物理化学性质和化学反应性能的测量方法和技术；了解和掌握一些常用仪器的使用方法和测量原理，加深学生对物理化学基本原理的理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005，8；《物理化学实验》，复旦大学，蔡显鄂，项一非等，高等教育出版社
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908015020 **Course Name:** Physical Chemistry Experiment (II)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Chemistry is an experimental science, while Physical Chemistry Experiment is one of the important branch, joining with Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry and Analytical Chemistry experiment. forming an experimental system for students majored in Pharmacy. The course includes two parts : (1) Firstly “Physical Chemistry Experiment Lecture” will be given, in order to make the students understand and grasp the characteristics, objective and requirement of experiments, the principle and measurement methods of fundamental physical quantities. The measurement and control of temperature, pressure, fluid velocity, the measurement error and data record, data analysis and data expression are also included. (2) 6-8 physical experiments, involving Thermo chemistry, Electrochemistry, Chemical Kinetics, Interfacial Colloidal Chemistry et.al. Through this stage of study, students are required to grasp the physicochemical properties as well as the principles and methods for measuring its reaction efficient, besides, primary principles and operation of basic techniques are also covered. So that the students will have a deeper comprehension of Physical Chemistry.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Basic Chemistry Experiment for College Students*,Wu Jiang et.al, Chemical Industy Press, Aug. 2005;*Physical Chemistry Experiment*, Fudan University, Cai Xian’e, Xiang Yifei, et.al, Higher Education Press

课程号：908016020 **课程名称：**物理化学实验（III）
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无机、分析、有机及实验 **面向对象：**医检、卫检专业本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课老师：**赵明等
课程简介：化学是一门实验科学，“物理化学实验”是化学实验科学的重要分支，它与无机化学实验、分析化学实验、有机化学实验衔接，构成整个化学实验体系。物理化学实验（III）主要包括（1）“物理化学实验讲座”课 2-4 学时，主要讲授“物理化学实验”的特点、目的和要求；

并介绍物理化学实验中基本物理量的测量原理、实验方法、实验技术和物理化学实验数据的记录、处理方法、误差分析等。（2）完成 6-8 个“物理化学实验”，实验主要涉及到化学热力学实验、电化学实验、化学动力学实验和表面胶体化学实验等内容。使学生了解和掌握物质的物理化学性质和化学反应性能的测量方法和技术；了解和掌握一些常用仪器设备的使用方法和测量原理，加深学生对物理化学基本原理的理解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005，8；《物理化学实验》，复旦大学，蔡显鄂，项一非等，高等教育出版社

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908016020 **Course Name:** Physical Chemistry Experiment (Ⅲ)

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Chemistry is an experimental science, while Physical Chemistry Experiment is one of the important branches, joining with Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry and Analytical Chemistry experiment. All of this forms the whole chemistry experimental system. The course is including two parts: (1) Firstly “Physical Chemistry Experiment Lecture” will be given, about characteristics, objective and requirement of Physical Experiment. Principle, Measurement Methods, Technology of fundamental physical quantities. In addition, data expression, data analysis and error analysis are all included. (2) 5-6 physical experiments, involving Thermo chemistry, Electrochemistry, Chemical Kinetics, Interfacial Colloidal Chemistry et.al. Through this stage of study, students are required to grasp the physicochemical properties as well as the principles and methods for measuring its reaction performance, besides, primary principles and operation of basic techniques are also covered. So that the comprehension of Physical Chemistry will be deepen.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Basic Chemistry Experiment for College Students*,Wu Jiang et.al, Chemical Industy Press, Aug. 2005;*Physical Chemistry Experiment*, Fudan University, Cai Xian’e, Xiang Yifei, et.al, Higher Education Press

课程号：908017010 **课程名称：**物理化学实验（Ⅳ）

总课时：22 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：无机化学，分析化学，有机化学及实验 **面向对象：**工科本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课老师：**王健礼等

课程简介：化学是一门实验科学，“物理化学实验”是化学实验科学的重要分支，它与无机化学实验，分析化学实验，有机化学实验衔接，构成整个化学实验体系。物理化学实验（Ⅳ）主要是针对工科学生开出的实验。本课程为学生开出 4 个实验，其中包括化学热力学实验一个，电化学实验一个，化学动力学实验一个，表面胶体化学实验一个；主要是培养学生对物理化学性质和化学反应性能的测量方法和技术的了解，使学生初步掌握一些基本的实验技术和测试方法。同时了解和掌握物理化学实验的基本技能。另外，要求学生初步了解和掌握物理化学实验数据的测试，记录，处理，表达方法和对测量误差的分析，讨论等。从而加深对物理化学基本原理的理解和提高学生的动手能力等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《物理化学实验》罗澄源等主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年；《大学基础化学实验》吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908017010 **Course Name:** Physical Chemical Experiment (Ⅳ)
Total Hours: 22 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: Chemistry is an experimental science, "Physical Chemistry Experiment" is an important branch of chemistry experimental science, it links up with Inorganic Chemistry Experiment, Analytical Chemistry Experiment, and Organic Chemistry Experiment, and they constitute the whole system of chemistry experiments. Physical Chemistry Experiment (Ⅳ) mainly aims at engineering students. This course opens up four experiments for students, including a chemical thermodynamics experiment, an electrochemistry experiment, a chemical kinetics experiment and a surface and colloid chemistry experiment. Its main task is training students' in physical and chemical properties and the measurement methods and technology of chemical reactions to enable students to preliminarily master some basic experimental techniques and testing methods. At the same time, it also makes students understand and master the basic skills of Physical Chemistry Experiment. In addition, students are asked to preliminarily understand and master testing, recording, processing, expression methods and the analysis of measurement errors of Physical Chemical Experiment, which enhance students' understanding on the basic principles of Physical Chemistry and improve their hands-on capabilities.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Physical Chemical Experiment*, Luo Chengyuan, Higher Education Press, 2005；*University-based Chemistry Experiment*, Wu Jiang, Chemical Industry Press, Aug.2005

课程号：908018020 **课程名称：**仪器分析实验（Ⅱ）
总学时：48 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：仪器分析 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**徐泽民等
课程简介：《仪器分析实验》课程是与《仪器分析》课程互为补充的一门独立的课程，它也是一门实践课程，其内容包括对 pH/mV 计、原子吸收分光光度计、紫外可见分光光度计、荧光分光光度计、红外光谱仪、气相色谱仪、高效液相色谱仪等常用的现代分析仪器的基本性能了解和使用操作，并对一些实际样品进行分析测试。仪器分析实验教学是学生掌握各种仪器及其分析方法的重要环节。通过本课程的实践，要求学生能熟悉现代分析仪器的使用，规范地掌握其基本操作、基本技能和基本的定性定量分析方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《仪器分析实验》，自编教材
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908018020 **Course Name:** Instrumental Analysis Experiment (Ⅱ)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: *Instrumental Analysis Experiment* course is an independent one but complementary with "Instrumental Analysis" course and it is also a practical course. This course covers the understanding and basic performance for analytical instruments commonly used including a variety of instruments as pH / mV meter, atomic absorption spectrophotometer, UV-visible spectrophotometer, fluorescence spectrophotometer, infrared spectrometer, gas chromatograph, high

performance liquid chromatography, and practical analysis of some test samples. Instrumental Analysis Experiment teaching is essential for students to master a variety of instruments and related analytical methods. Through the practice of the course, students should be familiar with the use of modern analytical instruments and grasp related basic operations, basic skills in correct ways and the basic ways of qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Instrumental Analysis Experiment*, self-compiled .

课程号：908019020　　**课程名称**：仪器分析实验（Ⅲ）

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：仪器分析　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐泽民等

课程简介：《仪器分析实验》课程是与《仪器分析》课程互为补充的一门独立的课程，它也是一门实践课程，其内容包括对原子吸收分光光度计、紫外可见分光光度计、荧光分光光度计、红外光谱仪、气相色谱仪、高效液相色谱仪等常用的现代分析仪器的基本性能了解和使用操作，并对一些实际样品进行分析测试。仪器分析实验教学是学生掌握各种仪器及其分析方法的重要环节。通过本课程的实践，要求学生能熟悉现代分析仪器的使用，规范地掌握其基本操作、基本技能和基本的定性定量分析方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《仪器分析实验》，自编教材

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908019020　　**Course Name:** Instrumental Analysis Experiment (Ⅲ)

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: "Instrumental Analysis Experiment" course is an independent one but complementary with " Instrumental Analysis" course and it is also a practical course and the content covers about the understanding and basic performance for analytical instruments commonly used including a variety of instruments as atomic absorption spectrophotometer, UV-visible spectrophotometer, fluorescence spectrophotometer, infrared spectrometer, gas chromatograph, high performance liquid chromatograph, and practical analysis of some test samples. Instrumental Analysis Experiment teaching is essential for students to master a variety of instruments and related analytical methods. Through the practice of the course, students are asked for being familiar with the use of modern analytical instruments and standard to grasp related basic operations, basic skills and basic qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Instrumental Analysis Experiment*, self-compiled textbook

课程号：908020010　　**课程名称**：仪器分析实验（Ⅳ）

总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：仪器分析　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郭彩红等

课程简介：《仪器分析实验》课程是与《仪器分析》课程互为补充的一门独立的课程，它也是一门实践课程，其内容包括对紫外可见分光光度计、红外光谱仪、气相色谱仪等常用的现代分析

仪器的基本性能了解和使用操作，并对一些实际样品进行分析测试。仪器分析实验教学是学生掌握各种仪器及其分析方法的重要环节。通过本课程的实践，要求学生能熟悉现代分析仪器的使用，规范地掌握其基本操作、基本技能和基本的定性定量分析方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《仪器分析实验》，自编教材

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908020010 **Course Name:** Instrumental Analysis Experiment (Ⅳ)

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: *Instrumental Analysis Experiment* course is an independent one but complementary with “Instrumental Analysis" course and it is also a practical course and the content covers about the understanding and basic performance for analytical instruments commonly used including a variety of instruments as UV-visible spectrophotometer, infrared spectrometer, gas chromatograph, and practical analysis of some test samples. Instrumental Analysis Experiment teaching is essential for students to master a variety of instruments and related analytical methods. Through the practice of the course, students are asked for being familiar with the use of modern analytical instruments and standard to grasp related basic operations, basic skills and basic qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Instrumental Analysis Experiment*, self-compiled textbook

课程号：908021030 **课程名称：**有机化学实验（Ⅱ）

总学时：72 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：有机化学 **面向对象：**药学专业

考核方式：平时成绩 + 考试实验 **任课教师：**吴凯群、钟自成、罗娟、阳萌、尹述凡、何俊等

课程简介：有机化学实验是有机化学教学的重要组成部分。有机化学实验教学的任务，不仅是验证、巩固和加深课堂所学的基础理论知识，更重要的是培养学生实验操作能力，综合分析问题和解决问题的能力，培养学生自主设计实验的基本能力。本课程共有 11 次实验，前 6 次主要介绍有机化学实验的基本理论和实验技术知识，对学生进行有机化学实验基础操作技术的训练；后 5 次为合成实验，以训练学生对这些基础有机化学实验操作技术的运用。 本课程要求学生了解实验室安全知识、事故的预防与急救处理、实验常用仪器及装置的洗涤、工具书的查阅方法以及实验报告的撰写等各个方面的基础知识，掌握包括熔沸点的测定、蒸馏、重结晶、萃取以及色谱分离等有机化学实验中常用的基础操作技术, 并学习减压蒸馏、水汽蒸馏、分水器的使用以及气体的吸收等一些实验操作技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学实验》，王玉良、陈华主编，化学工业出版社，2009 年 8 月；《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005；《有机化学实验》，兰州大学、复旦大学主编， 高教出版社，1992 年。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908021030 **Course Name:** Organic Chemistry Experiments（Ⅱ）

Total Hours: 72 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: The organic chemistry experiment is the important component. of organic

chemistry teaching whose task not only is to verify, consolidate and enhance the basic theoretical knowledge learned in classroom, more important is to cultivate students' experimental skills, the ability to analyze and solve problems, and to cultivate students' autonomous design of experiments. This course has 11 experiments in all. The before 6 times mainly introduce the basic theory and experiment technology knowledge of organic chemistry experiment and train students in basic organic chemistry experiment technology .The after 5 times are synthetic experiments which will train students to apply these organic chemistry experiment technology. This course requires students to understand lab safety knowledge, the accident prevention and emergency handling, the washing of common experimental instruments and devices, the access method and reference experiment report writing, etc. To grasp the organic chemistry experiment based operation technology such as determination of the boiling point and melting point, recrystallization, extraction distillation Chromatographic and chromatographic separation. To study some experimental operation skills.such as vacuum distillation, vapor distillation, the use of manifold and gas absorption.

Textbook/Teaching material:*The organic chemistry experiment*,Wangyuliang, Chenhua, Chemical industry press, August 2009.*University's basic chemical experiment*, Wujiang, Chemical industry press,2005.*The organic chemistry experiment*, Lanzhou university, Fudan university, Higher education press, 1992.

课程号：908022030　　**课程名称：**有机化学实验（III）

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：有机化学　　**面向对象：**医学类、园林、生态、生物技术、生物科学等专业

考核方式：平时成绩 + 考试实验**任课教师：**何俊、吴凯群、董林、李龙章、钟志成、罗娟

课程简介：有机化学实验是有机化学教学的重要组成部分。有机化学实验教学的任务，不仅是验证、巩固和加深课堂所学的基础理论知识，更重要的是培养学生实验操作能力，综合分析问题和解决问题的能力，培养学生自主设计实验的基本能力。本课程共有 7 次实验，前 4 次主要介绍有机化学实验的基本理论和实验技术知识，对学生进行有机化学实验基础操作技术的训练；后 3 次为合成实验，以训练学生对这些基础有机化学实验操作技术的运用。 本课程要求学生了解实验室安全知识、事故的预防与急救处理、实验常用仪器及装置的洗涤、工具书的查阅方法以及实验报告的撰写等各个方面的基础知识，掌握包括熔沸点的测定、蒸馏、重结晶、萃取以及色谱分离等有机化学实验中常用的基础操作技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005；《有机化学实验》，王玉良、陈华主编，化学工业出版社，2009 年 8 月；《有机化学实验》，兰州大学、复旦大学主编，高教出版社，1992 年。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908022030　　**Course Name:** Organic Chemistry Experiments（III）

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: The organic chemistry experiment is the important component. of organic chemistry teaching whose task not only is to verify, consolidate and enhance the basic theoretical knowledge learned in classroom, more important is to cultivate students' experimental skills, the

ability to analyze and solve problems, and to cultivate students' autonomous design of experiments. This course has 7 experiments in all. The before 4 times mainly introduce the basic theory and experiment technology knowledge of organic chemistry experiment and train students in basic organic chemistry experiment technology .The after 3 times are synthetic experiments which will train students to apply these organic chemistry experiment technology. This course requires students to understand lab safety knowledge, the accident prevention and emergency handling, the washing of common experimental instruments and devices, the access method and reference experiment report writing, etc. To grasp the organic chemistry experiment based operation technology such as determination of the boiling point and melting point, recrystallization, extraction distillationChromatographic and chromatographic separation.

Textbook/Teaching material:*University's basic chemical experiment*, Wujiang, Chemical industry press,2005.*The organic chemistry experiment*,Wangyuliang, Chenhua, Chemical industry press, August 2009.*The organic chemistry experiment*, Lanzhou university, Fudan university, Higher education press, 1992.

课程号：908023020　　**课程名称：**有机化学实验 （Ⅳ）

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：有机化学　　**面向对象：**医药企业、法医专业、医技、护理等专业。

考核方式：平时成绩 + 考试实验　　**任课教师：**何俊、尹述凡、董林、李龙章等

课程简介：有机化学实验是有机化学教学的重要组成部分。有机化学实验教学的任务，不仅是验证、巩固和加深课堂所学的基础理论知识，更重要的是培养学生实验操作能力，综合分析问题和解决问题的能力，培养学生自主设计实验的基本能力。本课程共有 5 次实验，前 3 次主要介绍有机化学实验的基本理论和实验技术知识，对学生进行有机化学实验基础操作技术的训练；后 2 次为合成实验，以训练学生对这些基础有机化学实验操作技术的运用。 本课程要求学生了解实验室安全知识、事故的预防与急救处理、实验常用仪器及装置的洗涤、工具书的查阅方法以及实验报告的撰写等各个方面的基础知识，掌握包括熔沸点的测定、蒸馏、重结晶、萃取以及色谱分离等有机化学实验中常用的基础操作技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005；《有机化学实验》，王玉良、陈华主编，化学工业出版社，2009 年 8 月。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908023020　　**Course Name:** Organic Chemistry Experiments（Ⅳ）

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: The organic chemistry experiment is the important component. of organic chemistry teaching whose task not only is to verify, consolidate and enhance the basic theoretical knowledge learned in classroom, more important is to cultivate students' experimental skills, the ability to analyze and solve problems, and to cultivate students' autonomous design of experiments. This course has 5 experiments in all. The before 3 times mainly introduce the basic theory and experiment technology knowledge of organic chemistry experiment and train students in basic organic chemistry experiment technology .The after 2 times are synthetic experiments which will train

students to apply these organic chemistry experiment technology. This course requires students to understand lab safety knowledge, the accident prevention and emergency handling, the washing of common experimental instruments and devices, the access method and reference experiment report writing, etc. To grasp the organic chemistry experiment based operation technology such as determination of the boiling point and melting point, recrystallization, extraction distillation Chromatographic and chromatographic separation.

Textbook/Teaching material:*University's basic chemical experiment*, Wujiang, Chemical industry press,2005.*The organic chemistry experiment*,Wangyuliang, Chenhua, Chemical industry press, August 2009.

课程号：908024010　　**课程名称：**有机化学实验（Ⅴ）

总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1

先修课程：有机化学　　**面向对象：**基础医学、预防医学、口腔等专业。

考核方式：平时成绩 + 考试实验　　**任课教师：**何俊、尹述凡、董林、李龙章等

课程简介：有机化学实验是有机化学教学的重要组成部分。有机化学实验教学的任务，不仅是验证、巩固和加深课堂所学的基础理论知识，更重要的是培养学生实验操作能力，综合分析问题和解决问题的能力，培养学生自主设计实验的基本能力。本课程主要介绍有机化学实验的基本理论和实验技术知识，对学生进行有机化学实验基础操作技术的训练。本课程要求学生了解实验室安全知识、事故的预防与急救处理、实验常用仪器及装置的洗涤、工具书的查阅方法以及实验报告的撰写等各个方面的基础知识，掌握包括熔沸点的测定、蒸馏、重结晶、萃取以及色谱分离等有机化学实验中常用的基础操作技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005；《有机化学实验》，王玉良、陈华主编，化学工业出版社，2009 年 8 月。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908024010　　**Course Name:** Organic Chemistry Experiments（Ⅴ）

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: The organic chemistry experiment is the important component. of organic chemistry teaching whose task not only is to verify, consolidate and enhance the basic theoretical knowledge learned in classroom, more important is to cultivate students' experimental skills, the ability to analyze and solve problems, and to cultivate students' autonomous design of experiments. This course mainly introduces the basic theory and experiment technology knowledge of organic chemistry experiment and train students in basic organic chemistry experiment technology . This course requires students to understand lab safety knowledge, the accident prevention and emergency handling, the washing of common experimental instruments and devices, the access method and reference experiment report writing, etc. To grasp the organic chemistry experiment based operation technology such as determination of the boiling point and melting point, recrystallization, extraction distillation Chromatographic and chromatographic separation.

Textbook/Teaching material:*University's basic chemical experiment*, Wujiang, Chemical industry press,2005.*The organic chemistry experiment*,Wangyuliang, Chenhua, Chemical industry press,

August 2009.

课程号：908025010　　**课程名称：**有机开放实验
总学时：18　　**学　　分：**1
必修课程：工科化学实验　　**面向对象：**生物制药、生物工程
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**谢川等
课程简介：本课程是在完成了有机实验基本技能、基本操作的基础上，旨在进一步提高学生学习积极性，发挥学生主动性，促进学生个性的发展及综合能力的提高，增强独立工作能力和科研能力的课程。按照学生为主体，老师为辅导的原则完成课程。实验项目主要选择综合性实验、多步合成实验，同时鼓励学生自选题目或自主设计实验方案完成。本课程要求学生熟练运用有机化学实验的常规操作和技能，并学习一些较先进的实验方法和难度更大的操作。对于自选题目的设计性实验，鼓励学生在老师指导下独立完成查资料、拟方案、实施实验并完成小论文式的报告。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工科化学实验》，谢川、鲁厚芳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月。《综合化学实验》，浙江大学、南京大学等主编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 7 月。《新编大学化学实验》，浙江大学、华东理工大学、四川大学主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 7 月。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 908025010　　**Course Name:** Open Experiment of Organic Chemistry
Total Hours: 18　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: Based on the completion of basic skills and basic operations of the organic experiment, this course aims at further enhancement of students' enthusiasm, initiative, personality, as well as their independence on learning and researching. It follows a student-oriented teaching in which instructors take the responsibility of guidance. For experiments, choices mainly include comprehensive pilot project experiments and multi-step synthesis experiments. Meanwhile, students are expected to finish the experiments with optional subjects and independent designs for the experimental project. This course requires students to use conventional organic chemistry experiment operations and skills proficiently, as well as some more advanced experimental methods and operations with more difficulties. Furthermore, students are encouraged to finish research, proposal, experiment and an essay-type report independently.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemical Experiment*,Xiechuan、Luhoufang, Sichuan University of China Press,Oct.2006；*Synthesis Chemical Experiment,*Zhejang University、Nanjing University, higher education of China Press,Jul.2001; *New College Chemical Experiment*,Zhejang University、East China University of Science and Technology、Sichuan University, higher education of China Press, Jul.2002

课程号：908026020　　**课程名称：**无机化学实验（Ⅰ）-1
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无机化学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：实验、笔试　　**任课教师：**李桂英，郝艳静，曾红梅，李正凯，向海峰，刘科伟
课程简介：无机化学实验是培养学生"化学"思维能力和"化学"实践动手能力的必需课程，使学

生能够巩固基础化学的基本理论，掌握实验基本操作与技能，培养严谨的科学态度，细致观察实验现象，正确记录与处理实验数据，以及独立思考、独立分析与解决问题的能力。本课程以化学反应的基本原理——化学动力学和化学热力学，化学反应的四大平衡——酸碱平衡、沉淀平衡、氧化还原平衡和配位平衡，稀溶液的依数性等知识作为理论基础，其主要内容包括基本实验技术训练，基本无机物制备及测定，无机化学中有关常数的测定，电离平衡和沉淀平衡，氧化还原与电化学，元素及其化合物的性质实验等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月；《大学化学实验》，陈华，蒲雪梅主编，化学工业出版社，2010 年 8 月；

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908026020 **Course Name:** Inorganic Chemistry Experiment (I)-1

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The aim of the course, Inorganic Chemistry Experiment, is help the students to develop the "chemical" thinking and practical ability, strengthen the basic chemical theory, be familiar with the basic operation and technique, and train the rigorous scientific attitude, the good habit of careful observation of experimental phenomena and accurate record of dealing with the experimental data, and the ability of independent thinking, analysis and problem-solving. The theoretical foundations of the course include the basic principle of chemical reaction (chemical kinetics and thermodynamics), chemical reaction equilibriums (Acid-base equilibrium, precipitation equilibrium, redox equilibrium, and coordination equilibrium), the colligative properties of diluted solutions. The main contents are comprised of training in basic experimental technique, preparation and determination of the common inorganic chemicals, determination of the constants in inorganic chemistry, the property of ionization equilibrium, precipitation equilibrium, redox and electrochemistry, elements and their compounds, and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Basic Experiment of General Chemistry*, Jiang Wu, Chemical Industry Press, Beijing, 2005, 8.*General Chemistry Experiment*, Hua Chen, Xuemei Pu, Chemical Industry Press, Beijing, 2010,8.

课程号：908027020 **课程名称：**无机化学实验（Ⅰ）-2

总学时：48 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无机化学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：实验、笔试 **任课教师：**李桂英，郝艳静，曾红梅，李正凯，向海峰，刘科伟

课程简介：无机化学实验是培养学生"化学"思维能力和"化学"实践动手能力的必需课程，使学生能够巩固基础化学的基本理论，掌握实验基本操作与技能，培养严谨的科学态度，细致观察实验现象，正确记录与处理实验数据，以及独立思考、独立分析与解决问题的能力。本课程在无机化学实验（I）-1 的基础上，进行实验技术训练，元素（包括 p 区元素，d 区元素，ds 区元素，s 区元素）及其化合物的性质实验，无机化学中有关常数的测定，综合性强的无机制备和自拟方案实验等。全面培养学生的实验技能与创新思维和科学素养。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月；《大学基础化学实验》，蒲雪梅主编，化学工业出版社，2010 年 8 月；

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908027020 **Course Name:** Inorganic Chemistry Experiment (I)-2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The aim of the course, Inorganic Chemistry Experiment, is help the students to develop the "chemical" thinking and practical ability, strengthen the basic chemical theory, be familiar with the basic operation and technique, and train the rigorous scientific attitude, the good habit of careful observation of experimental phenomena and accurate record of dealing with the experimental data, and the ability of independent thinking, analysis and problem-solving. This is the advanced course based on Inorganic Chemistry Experiment (I)-1. It focuses on the experimental skills on detecting the properties of elements and compounds including p-block, d-block, ds-block and s-block, the measurements of the parameters in inorganic chemistry, as well as the inorganic preparation and self-design projects, etc. This course aims at comprehensively culturing the students' experimental skills, creative thinking and the scientific insight.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Basic Experiment of General Chemistry*, Jiang Wu, Chemical Industry Press, Beijing, 2005, 8.*General Chemistry Experiment*, Hua Chen, Xuemei Pu, Chemical Industry Press, Beijing, 2010,8.

课程号：908028020 **课程名称**：分析化学实验（I）-1
总学时：48 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：分析化学（I）-1 **面向对象**：化学专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：寇兴明，李方、徐泽民等
课程简介：分析化学是研究物质化学组成的分析方法的学科，分析化学实验是其重要的组成部分，是学习分析化学不可或缺的一个环节。分析化学实验包括化学分析实验和仪器分析实验两部分。本课程为化学分析实验，内容包括滴定分析基本操作实验、酸碱滴定法实验、配位滴定法实验、氧化还原滴定法实验及沉淀滴定法实验等四大类基本滴定分析实验。通过本课程的学习，不仅可以加深对分析化学基本理论和方法的理解，更重要的是可以掌握分析化学的基本操作技能和实验方法，为学习后续课程和将来从事相关专业工作打下良好的实验技术基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：吴江主编《大学基础化学实验》，第 1 版，化学工业出版社，2005 年。
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908028020 **Course Name:** Analytical Chemistry Experiment (I)-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Analytical chemistry is the science of making quantitative measurements, and analytical chemistry experiment is the basic component of analytical chemistry. Analytical chemistry experiment consists of two parts, chemical analysis experiment and instrumental experiment. This course presents the methods and techniques of modern chemical analysis experiment, including exercise of the foundamental operation procedures for titrimetry, the experiments of acid-base titrimetry, complexation titrimetry, redox titrimetry and precipitation titrimetry. After completing the study of this course, the students can not only get a deeper undrstanding of primary theories and

methods of analytical chemistry, but also master the basic skills and methods of analytical chemistry. As such, it will provide an excellent foundation for students to study follow-up courses and to engaged in related professional works.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wu Jiang,*College Foundamental Chemistry*, 1 th ed., Chemical Industry Press, 2005.

课程号：908029030　　**课程名称**：分析化学实验（Ⅰ）-2
总学时：72　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：分析化学（Ⅰ）-2　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐泽民等

课程简介：《分析化学实验（Ⅰ）-2》课程是与《分析化学（Ⅰ）-2》课程互为补充的一门独立的课程，它也是一门实践课程，其内容包括对 pH/mV 计、极谱分析仪、电化学工作站、原子吸收分光光度计、紫外可见分光光度计、荧光分光光度计、红外光谱仪、气相色谱仪、高效液相色谱仪、元素分析仪等常用的现代分析仪器的基本性能了解和使用操作，并对一些实际样品进行分析测试。仪器分析实验教学是学生掌握各种仪器及其分析方法的重要环节。通过本课程的实践，要求学生能熟悉现代分析仪器的使用，规范地掌握其基本操作、基本技能和基本的定性定量分析方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《仪器分析实验》，自编教材

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908029030　　**Course Name:** Analytical Chemistry Experiment (I)-2
Total Hours: 72　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: *Analytical Chemistry Experiment (Ⅰ) -2* courses course is an independent one but complementary with "Analytical Chemistry (Ⅰ) -2" courses and it is also a practical course and the content covers about the understanding and basic performance for analytical instruments commonly used including a variety of instruments as pH / mV meter, polarographic analyzer, electrochemical workstation, atomic absorption spectrophotometer, UV-visible spectrophotometer, fluorescence spectrophotometer, infrared spectrometer, gas chromatograph, high performance liquid chromatograph, elemental analyzer, and practical analysis of some test samples. Instrumental Analysis Experiment teaching is essential for students to master a variety of instruments and related analytical methods. Through the practice of the course, students are asked for being familiar with the use of modern analytical instruments and standard to grasp related basic operations, basic skills and basic qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Instrumental Analysis Experiment*, self-compiled

课程号：908030020　　**课程名称**：有机化学实验(I)-1
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：有机化学　　**面向对象**：化学专业、应用化学专业
考核方式：平时成绩 + 考试成绩　　**任课教师**：王玉良　刘　波　陈小川　门　健　杨　萌　陈善勇　黄　艳

课程简介：有机化学实验是与有机化学理论教学相辅相成，平行开设的独立的课程，是有机化学的重要组成部分。本课程的目的和任务，是培养学生从事有机化学实验的基本能力，以及在实验中分析问题和解决问题的能力。本课程共有 14 次实验，前 5 次主要介绍有机化学实验的基本理论和知识，学习有机化学实验基础操作技术；第 6 和 7 次学习从天然产物中提取有效成分的基本方法；然后是 7 个有机化合物的合成实验，培养学生制备、分离提纯有机化合物的能力。本课程要求学生了解实验室安全知识、事故的预防与急救处理、实验常用仪器及装置的洗涤、工具书的查阅方法以及实验报告的撰写等各个方面的基础知识，掌握包括熔沸点的测定、蒸馏、重结晶、萃取以及色谱分离等有机化学实验中常用的基础操作技术,并学会减压蒸馏、分水器的使用、气体的吸收等一系列实验操作技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学实验》，王玉良、陈华主编，化学工业出版社 ，2009 年 8 月；《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社， 2005；《有机化学实验》，兰州大学、复旦大学主编， 高教出版社，1992 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 908030020 **Course Name**: Organic Chemistry Experiment (I)-1

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: *Organic experiment* is a course paralleling and compensating with the theory of *fundemental（fundamental） organic chemistry*, and it is a core constituent of organic chemistry teaching. This course is aimed at training the students with basic experimental operations of organic chemistry and the ability to analyze and solve a problem logically in practice. *Organic Chemistry Experiment (I)-1* consists of 14 experiments, the first five of which are designed to introduce the basic theory and knowledge of organic experiment and show how to practise the basic operatoins; the 6th and the 7th experiments show the seperation and purification procedure of a bioactive organic compound from the natural source. In the last seven preparative experiments, the students can learn the procedure of setting-up and working-up reactions, and how to prepare, isolate and purify organic compounds. The students are required to master the knowledge on organic laboratory safety precaution, emergency treatment of an accident, the proper cleaning-up procedure of glassware and instruments and how to use handbooks and write an experimental report. In detail, a series of operational techniques are also required for the students, which contain determination of melting point and boiling point, normal distillation, recrystallization, extraction and chromatography, along with distillation *in vacuo*, the use of Dean-Stark apparatus and the waste gas absorbance.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The organic chemistry experiment*, WANG Yuliang, CHEN Hua, Chemical industry press, August 2009. *University's basic chemical experiment*, WU Jiang, Chemical industry press, 2005. *The organic chemistry experiment*, Lanzhou university, Fudan university, Higher education press, 1992.

课程号：908030020 **课程名称：**有机化学实验(I)-1

总学时：96 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：有机化学 **面向对象：**化学专业、应用化学专业

考核方式：平时成绩+考试成绩**任课教师：**王玉良、刘波、陈小川、门健、杨萌、陈善勇、黄艳

课程简介：有机化学实验是与有机化学理论教学相辅相成，平行开设的独立的课程，是有机化学的重要组成部分。本课程的目的和任务，是培养学生从事有机化学实验的基本能力，以及在实验中分析问题和解决问题的能力。本课程共有 14 次实验，前 5 次主要介绍有机化学实验的基本理论和知识，学习有机化学实验基础操作技术；第 6 和 7 次学习从天然产物中提取有效成分的基本方法；然后是 7 个有机化合物的合成实验，培养学生制备、分离提纯有机化合物的能力。本课程要求学生了解实验室安全知识、事故的预防与急救处理、实验常用仪器及装置的洗涤、工具书的查阅方法以及实验报告的撰写等各个方面的基础知识，掌握包括熔沸点的测定、蒸馏、

重结晶、萃取以及色谱分离等有机化学实验中常用的基础操作技术,并学会减压蒸馏、分水器的使用、气体的吸收等一系列实验操作技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学实验》，王玉良、陈华主编，化学工业出版社 ，2009 年 8 月；《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社， 2005；《有机化学实验》，兰州大学、复旦大学主编， 高教出版社，1992 年

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908030020 **Course Name:** Organic Chemistry Experiment (I)-1

Total Hours: 96 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: *Organic experiment* is a course paralleling and compensating with the theory of *fundemental organic chemistry*, and it is a core constituent of organic chemistry teaching. This course is aimed at training the students with basic experimental operations of organic chemistry and the ability to analyze and solve a problem logically in practice. *Organic Chemistry Experiment (I)-1* consists of 14 experiments, the first five of which are designed to introduce the basic theory and knowledge of organic experiment and show how to practise the basic operatoins; the 6th and the 7th experiments show the seperation and purification procedure of a bioactive organic compound from the natural source. In the last seven preparative experiments, the students can learn the procedure of setting-up and working-up reactions, and how to prepare, isolate and purify organic compounds. The students are required to master the knowledge on organic laboratory safety precaution, emergency treatment of an accident, the proper cleaning-up procedure of glassware and instruments and how to use handbooks and write an experimental report. In detail, a series of operational techniques are also required for the students, which contain determination of melting point and boiling point, normal distillation, recrystallation, extraction and chromatography, along with distillation *in vacuo*, the use of Dean-Stark apparatus and the waste gas absorbance.

Textbook/Teaching material:*The organic chemistry experiment*,WANG Yuliang, CHEN Hua, Chemical industry press, August 2009.*University's basic chemical experiment*, WU Jiang, Chemical industry press,2005.*The organic chemistry experiment*, Lanzhou university, Fudan university, Higher education press, 1992.

课程号：908031040 **课程名称：**有机化学实验(I)-2

总学时：96 **学　　分：** 4

先修课程：有机化学实验(I)-1 **面向对象：**化学专业 应用化学专业

考核方式：平时成绩 + 考试成绩 **任课教师：**王玉良　刘　波　陈小川 门　健　杨 萌　陈善勇　黄　艳

课程简介：有机化学实验是与有机化学理论教学相辅相成，平行开设的独立的课程，是有机化学教学的重要组成部分。有机化学实验的目的和任务，是培养学生从事有机化学实验的基本能力，以及在实验中分析问题和解决问题的能力。有机化学实验(I)-2 共有 7 次实验，均为有机化合物的合成实验，进一步提高学生制备、分离提纯有机化合物的能力。 通过本阶段的学习，学生可以比较熟练地利用基础有机化学实验室的仪器进行一般的有机化学反应，并清楚地知道实验过程中每一个试剂和每一个实验操作的作用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学实验》，王玉良、陈华主编，化学工业出版社 ，2009 年 8 月；《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社， 2005；《有机化学实验》，兰州大学、复旦大学主编， 高教出版社，1992 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 908031040 **Course Name**: Organic Chemistry Experiment (I)-2
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: *Organic experiment* is a course paralleling and compensating with the theory of *fundamental organic chemistry*, and it is a core constituent of organic chemistry teaching. This course is aimed at training the students with basic experimental operations of organic chemistry and the ability how to analyze and solve a problem logically in practice. There are seven experiments in *Organic Chemistry Experiment (I)-2*, all of which are preparative experimenets and designed to further improve the students' ability of synthesizing, isolating and purifying organic compounds. After this learning phase, the students could perform a routine organic reaction adroitly with the glassware and instuments in organic laboratory, and understand the exact function of every reagent and every operation in an experimental course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The organic chemistry experiment*,WANG Yuliang, CHEN Hua, Chemical industry press,August 2009. *University's basic chemical experiment*, WU Jiang, Chemical industry press,2005. *The organic chemistry experiment*, Lanzhou university, Fudan university, Higher education press, 1992.

课程号：908032020 **课程名称：**物理化学实验（I）-1
总学时：48 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无机、分析、有机及实验 **面向对象：**化学、应化专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**龚茂初等
课程简介：化学是一门实验科学，“物理化学实验”是化学实验科学的重要分支，它与无机化学实验、分析化学实验、有机化学实验衔接，构成化学、应用化学专业学生的化学实验体系。本课程重要通过：（1）10-12 学时的“物理化学实验讲座”可，使学生了解和掌握“物理化学实验”的特点、目的、要求及基本物理量和参数的测量原理、方法和一些测量技术；掌握温度的测量与控制、压力的测量与控制、流体流速的测量与控制，以及测量误差，数据的记录、处理、表达等。（2）完成 6-8 个“物理化学实验”，实验主要涉及到化学热力学、化学动力学和表面胶体化学的部分内容。使学生了解和掌握物理化学科学研究的基本实验原理、实验技术及常用仪器设备的使用方法；掌握物质的物理化学性质及化学反应性能的实验测定原理和技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005，8；《物理化学实验》，复旦大学，蔡显鄂，项一非等，高等教育出版社
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908032020 **Course Name:** Physical Chemistry Experiment (I)-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: "Physical Chemistry Experiment" is an important branch of chemistry, which is an experimental science, and together with Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry and Analytical Chemistry experiment, they will form an experimental system for students majored in Chemistry and Applied Chemistry. The course is consist of two parts : (1) Firstly, a series of lectures on "Physical Chemistry Experiment" will be given, in order to make the students understand and grasp the

characteristics, objective and requirement of experiments, the principle and measurement methods of fundamental physical quantities. In addition, the measurement and control of temperature, pressure, fluid velocity, together with measurement error and the data record, data analysis and data expression are all involved. (2) 6-8 physical experiments, involving in Chemical Thermodynamic, Chemical Kinetics and Colloid and Surface Chemistry, will also be carried out. Through this stage of study, students are required to grasp primary principles, basic techniques of the research of Physical Chemistry and the application of equipments used widely, besides, the physicochemical properties as well as the principles and methods for measuring its reaction performance are also covered.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Basic Chemistry Experiment for College Students*,Wu Jiang et.al, Chemistry Industrial Press, Aug. 2005; *Physical Chemistry experiment*, Fudan University, Cai Xian'e, Xiang Yifei, et.al, Higher Education Press

课程号：908033020　　**课程名称：**物理化学实验（I）-2

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：物理化学实验（I）-1　　**面向对象：**化学、应化专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**龚茂初等

课程简介：物理化学实验（I）-2 是在物理化学实验（I）-1 的基础上进一步开出的“物理化学实验”,（I）-1 和（I）-2 是“物理化学实验”的一个整体。本课程主要是在物理化学实验 (I) -1 的基础上开出的 8-10 个物理化学实验，主要包括了电化学实验、化学动力学实验、表面胶体化学实验和结构化学实验等内容。通过这些实验要求学生学生了解和掌握常用仪器的实验方法和原理，并通过对实验现象的观察和测量，在经过实验数据处理、分析，回到理论中去，更深入对化学现象的本质了解，从而揭示物质的物理化学性质和反应性能。进一步掌握物质的物理化学性质的测量和化学反应性质的测试方法和技术。加深学生对物理化学基本原理的理解，提高学生动手能力、科学研究的能力和创新能力等综合素质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学基础化学实验》，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005，8;《物理化学实验》，复旦大学，蔡显鄂，项一非等，高等教育出版社

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908033020　　**Course Name:** Physical Chemistry Experiment (I)-2

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: "Physical Chemistry Experiment" falls into two parts: Physical Chemistry Experiment (I)-1 and Physical Chemistry Experiment (I)-2, and the former is based on the latter. Physical Chemistry Experiment (I)-2 comprises 8-10 experiments, including Electro Chemistry, Chemical Kinetics, Colloid and Surface Chemistry and Structural Chemistry. Based on the experiments, students are able to understand and grasp the principles and application of instruments which are used generally. Through the observation of the phenomena and the data acquisition and processing, students are expected to find out the essence and disclose the physicochemical properties and the reaction performance of substances and their measuring methods as well. Generally, by means of such systematic training, students can gain the ability to do experiments and research as well as the innovation capability. Gradually, the overall quality of every student will be improved.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Basic Chemistry Experiment for College Students*,Wu Jiang et.al, Chemistry Industrial Press, Aug. 2005; *Physical Chemistry experiment*, Fudan University, Cai Xian'e, Xiang Yifei, et.al, Higher Education Press

课程号：908034020　　**课程名称：**化学综合实验
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：有机化学实验（I）　**面向对象：**化学专业 应用化学专业
考核方式：平时成绩+考试成绩 **任课教师：**王玉良、刘波、陈小川、门健、杨萌、陈善勇、黄艳等
课程简介：化学综合实验是化学学院本科生实验教学环节的一个独立阶段，课程的主要任务是培养学生综合运用几个化学二级学科的知识和实验技能来分析和解决问题的能力，训练学生初步的研究意识和创新性思维模式。化学综合实验的内容具有多学科性、复杂性、新颖性和实用性，每一个完整的综合实验都是由相关联的几个不同二级学科的实验构成，包括化学的特色课程如无机化学、有机化学、绿色化学、色谱分析、波谱分析和物理化学等理论知识及相关实验内容，每一个环节都关系到实验的成败，通过学习，学生可进一步巩固实验技能，提高整体实验工作水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学实验》，王玉良、陈华主编，化学工业出版社 ，2009 ， 8
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908034020　　**Course Name:** Integrated Chemical Experiments
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: *Integrated Chemical Experiments* is a separate phase course in experiment teaching for the undergraduate students in college of chemistry, the target of which focuses on educating the students to comprehensively understand and apply all the chemical knowledge that they learned to promote their ability of analyzing and solving a problem in practice. During this course, primary researching ideation of the students is trained and stimulated. The content of this course is multidisciplinary, complex, novel and practical, since every integrated chemical experiment is composed of several correlative experiments belonging to different secondary chemical subjects, i.e. inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, green chemistry, analytical chemistry and physical chemistry. In this course, the students are able to consolidate their experimental technique and improve their benchwork level of experiments.
Textbook/Teaching material:*The organic chemistry experiment*, WANG Yuliang, CHEN Hua, Chemical industry press, August 2009.

课程号：908035010　　**课程名称：**工科化学实验（III）-1
总学时：18　　**学　　分：**1
先修课程：近代化学基础（I）　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**黄焕利、郭彩虹、郑志明、龚茂初等
课程简介：工科化学实验是大化工类本科生必修的技术基础课，是我校工科基础课程化学教学基地经多年的改革和实践，建立的工科化学教学新体系的组成部分。工科化学实验以“加强基

本技能训练，注重全面素质培养，促进创新意识养成”为指导思想，大破大化学的框架，按照“基础训练-提高实验-综合设计性实验”的教学思路，重组精选实验内容。本课程以实验基础训练为目的，内容涵盖无机化学实验、分析化学实验、有机化学实验、物理化学实验的基本实验技能。通过本课程的学习，使学生初步掌握化学实验的基本操作技能和常用仪器的使用，为后续实验课的学习打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工科化学实验》谢川、鲁厚芳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月；《新编大学化学化学实验》殷学峰主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 7 月。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908035010 **Course Name:** Chemistry Experiment (III)-1

Total Hours: 18 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: Chemistry experiment is not only a basic compulsory course for the engineering undergraduate , also a part of the engineering chemistry teaching new system which is established by the chemistry education base of engineering basic courses after years of reforms and practice. With “strengthening the basic skills training ,to focus on the comprehensive quality training, promoting the creative consciousness” as a guiding principle, the framework of big chemistry is broken and chemistry experiment is picked experimental content through reconstituting under the teaching idea of “ basic training-advanced experiments-integrated design experiments ”. The aim of the course is experimental basic training which covers inorganic chemistry experiment, analytical chemistry experiment, organic chemistry experiment, physical chemistry experiment. After this learning course, the students can grasp the chemistry experimental basic skills and the use of common instruments .As such, it will provide an excellent foundation for students to study follow-up experiment courses.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemical Experiment*, Xiechuan、Luhoufang, Sichuan University of China Press, Oct.2006;*New College Chemical Experiment*，Yinxuefeng，higher education of China Press, Jul.2002.

课程号：908036020 **课程名称：**工科化学实验（Ⅲ）-2

总学时：40 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：工科化学实验 **面向对象：**工科制药工程、生物工程等专业

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**谢川、李万舜、陈小川、林丽丽、郑志明、曾惠、张红素等

课程简介：本课程主要讲授有机化学实验的基本操作及合成实验，典型合成实验选择以基本操作为主兼顾反应类型，实验方法成熟而反应条件不苛刻。本课程要求学生掌握有机化合物的制备、分离、纯化的基本技能，学会测试有机化合物物理性质的主要方法，基本具备由制备到测试的综合实验能力；掌握回流、洗涤、萃取、分馏、蒸馏、重结晶、干燥等基本操作；学会测定熔点、沸点、折光率的方法，掌握化学手册的查阅方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工科化学实验》，谢川、鲁厚芳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908036020 **Course Name:** Chemical Experiment（Ⅲ）-2

Total Hours: 40 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic skill of Organic Chemistry Experiment and Synthesis Experiment, the choice of typical Synthesis Experiment focuses on the basic skill and reaction types, the technique of Experiment is mature, and condition of reaction do not rigor. This course requires students to grasp the basic skill of organic compound preparation、separation、purification, to learn testing the main method of organic compound physical properties, to have colligation Experiment ability from preparation to determination; to grasp the basic skill of circumfluence、cleaning、extraction、fractionation、distillation、recrystallization and drying; to learn the measurement of melting point、measurement of boiling point、determination of liquid refractive index, to grasp the method of consulting Chemistry manual.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemical Experiment*, Xiechuan、Luhoufang, Sichuan University of China Press,Oct.2006

课程号：908037010 **课程名称**：无机化学实验

总学时：16 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：大学化学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：刘科伟、施林、曹红梅、李正凯

课程简介：通过无机物的制备、分离和提纯等实验，掌握无机制备的原理以及固液分离（过滤、倾析）、研磨、加热、恒温、浓缩、结晶等基本的实验操作，更加感性地认识一些无机化合物的性质；通过精密电子天平以及容量瓶、移液管（吸量管）等容量仪器的校正和使用，树立量的概念、化学试剂的称量及移取的方法及操作、误差及有效数字的概念、常见的实验数据的表示及处理方法；通过对化合物一些化学性质的测定实验，掌握酸度计、精密温度计等常见的光、电仪器的使用；通过系列化合物的定性和定量实验，掌握定性分析和定量分析的基本实验操作，并对《大学化学》课程中学习的知识及原理加深理解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：大学基础化学实验，吴江主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 908037010 **Course Name:** Inorganic Chemistry Experiment

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: Through doing the preparation of inorganic compounds, separation and purification of such experiments, the principles of inorganic preparation, solid-liquid separation (filtration, decantation), grinding, heating, constant temperature, concentration, crystallization, and other basic experimental operation were grasped, the natures of a number of inorganic compounds were more emotionally understood. Through the calibration and use of precision electronic balance, as well as flask, pipette (calibration suction pipette), and other instruments of capacity, the concept of volume was found, the method and operation of weighing and transfer of chemical reagents , the concept of error and effective number and the common representation and treatment of experimental data were known. By the determination of chemical properties of compounds, pH meter, precision thermometer and other common optical-electrical equipment were known; through qualitative and quantitative experiments of compounds, the basic experimental operation of qualitative and

quantitative analysis were mastered, and the knowledge and principles of *College Chemistry* were more deeply understood.

Textbook/Teaching material:*College Fundamental Chemical Experiment*，wujiang，Chemical Industry Press，August，2005

生命科学学院

课程号：204001020　　**课程名称**：保护生物学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2.0
先修课程：生态学　　**面向对象**：生态学专业 3-4 年级学生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：岳碧松 张修月 冉江洪 宋昭彬 缪宁
课程简介：本课程的主要内容包括三大部分：1. 保护生物学的基本概念：如保护生物学定义及发展历程、生物多样性价值及现状；2. 生物多样性受威胁的主要原因分析：如栖息地退化和丧失、生物资源过度利用、生物入侵、全球气候变化等；3. 保护生物多样性的主要措施：如物种保护方法、生态系统方法和保护区建设等。 通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握保护生物学的基本原理，了解生物多样性的概念和价值，懂得如何在保护生物学理论的指导下更好地保护生物多样性，培养学生热爱自然、保护自然的意识和责任感，为今后从事相关工作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《Principles of Conservation Biology》,Martha J. Groom，Gary K. Meffe, C. Ronald Carroll,Sinauer Associates, Inc. USA，,2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204001020　　**Course Name**: Conservation Biology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:There are three parts in this course. 1. Conceptual Foundations for Conservation Biology: What is conservation biology and its developing course, global biodiversity, conservation values and present situation. 2. Focus on Primary Threats to Biodiversity: habitat degradation and loss, overexploitation, species invasions and climate change; 3. Approaches to Solving Conservation Problems: species approaches, ecosystem approaches, protect areas, restoration of damaged ecosystems and endangered populations.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles of Conservation Biology*，Martha J. Groom，Gary K. Meffe, C. Ronald Carroll. Sinauer Associates, Inc. USA, 2006

课程号：204003080　　**课程名称**：毕业设计
总学时：192　　**学　　分**：8
先修课程：风景园林规划设计、中外园林史、园林树木学、园林花卉学、园林工程
面向对象：本科生
考核方式：设计作品或论文　　**指导教师**：张锡娟
课程简介：毕业设计是教学过程最后阶段的总结性实践教学环节。要求学生有中外园林史、风景园林规划设计等专业课的学习基础。通过毕业设计，能使学生综合应用所学的各种理论知识和技能，进行全面、系统、严格的技术及基本能力的训练。学生需根据老师拟定的的毕业论文题目，选择自己感兴趣的方向进行深入的研究，综合运用本专业有关课程的理论和技术，完成能解决实际问题设计作品或论文成果。通过毕业设计，使学生对某一课题作专门深入系统的研究，巩固、扩大、加深已有知识，培养综合运用已有知识独立解决问题的能力，是学生走上工作岗位前的一次重要的实习。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《四川大学园林系园林专业综合实习教学大纲》
备注：实践课

Course Code:　204003080　　**Course Name**: Graduation Design (Thesis)

Total Hours: 192. **Credit**: 8

Course Description： Graduation design is the summary of practice teaching of the final stage of the process of teaching. It requires students to have the basis of specialized courses of foreign garden history, landscape architecture planning and designing. Through graduation, students can make use of the theoretical knowledge and skills they have studied, and train comprehensively, systematically, strictly in basic competencies.Students choose their own direction of interest-depth, and conduct in-depth study of it accordance the thesis topic which their teachers developed. They must comprehensively use the professional theories and techniques of the course, and complete the design works or papers the results which can solve the practical problems. Through graduation, it makes students to get a depth and systematic study of a subject, to consolidate, expand and deepen their existing knowledge, to build capacity of solve problem independently with the integrated use of existing knowledge. It's an important practical before students get a job of landscape planning or design.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Comprehensive Practice Syllabus of Landscape Architecture in Sichuan University*

课程号：204004020 **课程名称：**病毒学
总 学 时：32 **学 分：**2
先修课程：微生物学、生物化学、遗传学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵建
课程简介：近几十年来，病毒学研究进展迅猛，其基础理论、研究方法和实验技术日臻成热，现已成为生命科学领域中一门重要的分支学科。随着科学技术的不断进步，病毒学获得了巨大发展，并推动了现代生物学发展，其研究成果广泛应用于医学、兽医学、农学、环境保护及工业领域。本课程主要介绍病毒学的基本概念、研究内容、研究方法、病毒的研究进展、病毒的形态、结构与功能、病毒的分类、病毒的复制、病毒的遗传、病毒与细胞的相互关系等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《普通病毒学》，谢天恩、胡志红主编， 科学出版社，2002 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204004020 **Course Name:** Virology
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： Virology is one of the important branches of biology. The research is developing rapidly in this field. Depended on other scientific and technological support, there are a lot of current achievements in virus research. At the same time, the research achievements have been utilized in the field of medical science, hippiatrics, agronomy, environmental protection, and so on. The course mainly focuses on the general theory of basic concept, biological characteristic, classification, inheritance and variation, interaction with host cell, the newest research methods and developments. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and methods.

Textbook/Teaching material:*General Virology*, Xietianen、Huzhihong, Science Press, 2002

课程号：204005020 **课程名称：**插花艺术
总学时：32 **学 分：**2
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**白洁、徐莺
课程简介：《插花艺术》目前是面向本科生开设的文化素质教育公共选修课程。通过课堂讲授与实践教学，培养学生对插花艺术品的创作、应用能力，培养学生对插花艺术品的鉴赏能力，增强学生艺术修养，促进学生综合素质的提高，提高学生的专业技能，拓展学生的就业渠道。课程内容涉及插花的历史及类别、花材基本知识、插花造型基本理论、东西方及现代

插花艺术的风格特点与插作技巧、插花作品应用与鉴赏等。本课程具有很强的实践性，注重对学生实践能力的培养。通过多媒体手段、现场演示和学生实践等形式对理论做形象、直观的解释，力争使本课程的教学达到使学生在艺术欣赏中学习、在学习中受到艺术熏陶的效果。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《插花艺术基础》（第二版）黎佩霞，范燕萍，北京：中国农业出版社，2002.11。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204005020 **Course Name**: Flower Arrangement
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Course belongs to the course groups of cultural and art accomplishments. Through theory learning and practice, students can learn the knowledges about how to make and appreciate floral arrangement. Course contents cover the history and types of flowers arrangement, basic floral knowledge, the princlpes and theory of plastic art, the introduction to east, west and modern styles, the appreciation of flower arranging. This course highly focuses on the capacity- building of students. Through teaching and practise, we will strive to achieve that students enjoy learning in the arts and are nurtured in the arts.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The Basis of Floral Arrangement* (2nd Edition), Pei-xia Li, Yan-ping Fan, Beijing, China Agriculture Press, 2001

课程号：204006020 **课程名称：**生物安全导论
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程： 无要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**徐莺、王胜华
课程简介：《生物安全导论》是面向全校本科生开设的文化素质教育公共选修课程。主要介绍现代生物技术的研究、开发和应用对人类健康和生态环境可能造成的潜在不利影响、风险等生物安全问题，内容涉及生物安全的基本概念，生物入侵对生物多样性的影响，转基因生物对人类健康、食品安全和生态环境产生的影响，生物技术安全性的评价方法，各国对现代生物技术的态度和相关的生物安全政策，以及生物武器和生物恐怖的相关知识。课程以引导学生正确认识现代生物技术的风险、树立辩证的科学发展观为主要目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代生活与生物安全》，秦川，科学普及出版社， 2008,6
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204006020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Biosafety
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course belongs to the course groups of cultural and art accomplishments and focuses on the biosafety issues resulted by the development and utilization of modern biotechnology, including the impact of bio-invasion on bio-diversity, the impact of genetically modified organisms on humans health, food safety and ecological environment. The course will introduce the related concepts of biosafety, the methods of risky analysis and the policies of main countries in the world on biosafety, bio-weappon and bio-terrorism. The aim of the course is to guide students to have a right understanding of modern biotechnology.
Textbook/Teaching material: Morden Life and Biosafety，Edited by Qin Chuan，Popular science press，2008,6

课程号：204007020　　**课程名称：**传统文化与生物多样性保护
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2.0
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师：**冉江洪、徐君、李春霞
课程简介：保护与发展是当今世界的两大主题，人类社会要在地球上可持续的生存和发展，必须保护好人类赖以生存的生物多样性，也必须保护人类发展历史中所创造和保存的文化。本课程介绍了生物与文化多样性的定义、演化、发展及现状；文化（特别是原住民文化）产生的根源及其与生物多样性的关系；生物与文化多样性面临的危机，以及这种危机产生的机制与原因；生物与文化多样性保护的历史、现状，以及原住民文化与生物多样性保护的结合；生物与文化多样性保护研究的基本方法。本课程使学生认识生物-文化多样性对人类生存和发展的重要性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材《传统文化与生物多样性保护》
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 204007020 **Course Name:** Indigenous Knowledge and Biodiversity Conservation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2.0
Course Description: Protection and development are the two major topics in the world nowadays. To keep on sustainable survival and development of human, it is necessary to protect the biological diversity, as well as the culture of men's history. This course introduces the definition, evolution, development and status of biological and cultural diversity; the origin of the human culture (especially the indigenous one) and also the relationship between culture and biodiversity; how and why the crisis of the biological and cultural diversity started; the history and status of biological and cultural diversity conservation, and the integration of indigenous culture and biodiversity conservation; the basic methods for studying the protection of biological and cultural diversity. This course enables students to understand the importance of biological-cultural diversity to the human's survival and development.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Traditional cultural and biological diversity conservation*,self-compiled.

课程号：204009020　　**课程名称：**代谢工程
总学时：36　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：生物学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试、实验　　**任课教师：**曹毅
课程简介：代谢工程是对细胞内代谢的理解、运用和改造的整体。代谢工程主要是在对细胞代谢了解的基础上，有目的利用和改造细胞代谢，从而更有效的完成物质转化、能量传导以及大分子组装过程。利用代谢工程技术，可以开发生物过程来替代不理想的化学过程，以减少污染和不可再生资源的消耗。课程内容包括：微生物代谢工程概述、代谢调节的基本类型、初级代谢产物的代谢工程、次级代谢产物的代谢工程、细胞遗传特性修饰的代谢工程。通过学习旨在使学生了解代谢工程的原理，掌握代谢工程的基本方法及技术，并了解其应用前景。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《代谢工程》，张蓓，天津大学出版社，第一版，2003；《代谢工程的途径分析与优化》，托雷斯，（英国）沃伊特著，修志龙，腾虎等译，化学工业出版社，2005，《代谢工程(原理与方法)》，斯蒂芬那保罗，赵学明等译，化学工业出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204009020 **Course Name**: Metabolism
Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:Metabolic Engineering is a new approach to understanding and using metabolic processes. As the name implies, ME is the targeted and purposeful alteration of metabolic pathways found in an organism in order to better understand and use cellular pathways for chemical transformation, energy transduction, and supramolecular assembly. Knowledge acquired from this research will benefit society in a number of ways, including the ability to modify biological pathways to produce biological substitutes for less desirable chemical processes; allowing greater agricultural production, permitting more efficient and safer energy production, and; providing better understanding of the metabolic basis for some medical conditions that could assist in the development of new cures.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Metabolic engineering*, ZhangBei, Tianjin University Press, 2003; *Metabolic pathway engineering analysis and optimization*,Torres, (UK) Voigt , Xiuzhilong translation, Chemical Industry Press, 2005

课程号：204010030 **课程名称**：地理信息系统及实验
总学时：56 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：地学基础与计算机 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：辜彬
课程简介：课程主要讲授地理信息系统的基本概念、理论体系、软件架构、功能、系统应用及发展趋势等内容。地理信息系统（GIS）是集计算机科学、地球科学、测绘学、环境科学、空间科学、信息科学、管理科学等，与遥感（RS）和全球定位系统（GPS）相结合，构成三 S 集成系统，再与 CAD、多媒体、通信、因特网、办公自动化，虚拟现实等多种技术相结合，构成了综合地信息技术。内容包括：基本概念和基础理论，空间数据特征和数据结构，GIS 的数据模型和空间数据库，空间数据处理和 GIS 空间分析，应用模型和产品输出。通过案例演示、上机实习、现场参观和专题讲座等多种方式，将理论与实践紧密结合，基础理论体系与学科发展前沿紧密结合，使学生深刻理解并牢固掌握地理信息系统的基本概念与技能，并为其后续学习和研究指引正确方向、打好坚实基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境学导论(第三版)》何强编，清华大学出版社 2004-09；《环境科学概论》，杨志峰、刘静玲 编著，第一版，高等教育出版社 2004-07
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204010030 **Course Name**: Geographic Information System and Experiment
Total Hours: 56 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Course is mainly about the basic concepts of geographic information systems, theoretical systems, software architecture, function, system application and development and so on. Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is a course including the computer science, earth science, surveying and mapping science, environmental science, space science, information science, management science, remote sensing (RS), Global Positioning System (GPS), and also the CAD, multimedia, communications, Internet, office automation, virtual reality and other technologies combined to form a comprehensive land information technology. The content of the course are: basic concepts and basic theory, spatial data features and data structure, GIS models and spatial databases, spatial data processing and GIS spatial analysis, application model, and product output. Through case presentations, on the computer internships, site visits and seminars

etc., to make the students to better understand the Geographic Information Systems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Environmental Studies (Third Edition),*（Press: Tsinghua University Press, 2004-09, Author: He Qiang）*Introduction to Environmental Science (first edition)*, (Press: Higher Education Press, 2004-07, Author: YANG Zhi-feng, LIU Jingling)

课程号：204011020　　**课程名称：**动物生理学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：动物生物学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李静
课程简介：动物生理学是生命科学学院各专业学生重要的专业基础课，主要研究动物生命活动的机理，探讨生命的本质，在生命科学中具有重要的地位。本课程以脊椎动物的人体为代表，在了解机体解剖结构的基础上，进一步认识机体的功能(Function)。通过了解机体生理功能的发生机制，以及其适应不同环境条件的调节机制，掌握有机体的各种生理变化规律，理解机体结构与功能相适应的规律以及机体各部分之间协调统一的整体性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《动物生理学》，陈守良编著，（第三版），北京大学出版社，2006 年；《人体及动物生理学》，王玢，左明雪主编，（第三版），高等教育出版社，2007 年；《Understanding hunan anatomy and physiology》， Sylvia S. Mader, (Fourth edition，高等教育出版社，2002 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204011020　　**Course Name**: Animal Physiology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:Animal physiology is an important course for the students of each of biology major. This course introduces the physical and chemical principles governing the lives of animals with an emphasis on understanding the physiological problems vertebrate animal faces, how those problems vary in relation to animals' environments, and the processes by which animal solve their problems. The study of animal physiology includes topics such as: nervous system, sensory physiology, endocrine system, gas exchange, feeding and digestion, circulation, metabolic rate, water and solute regulation, temperature regulation, excretion of wastes, and movement. This course is to develop an understanding of how animals' bodies function in their environment and to learn about current "hot" research topics in animal physiology.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Animal physiology*, Chen Shouliang, (Third edition)， Beijing University Press, 2006；*Human and animal physiology*, Wang Fen and Zuo Mingxue, (Third edition), Higher education Press, 2007；*Understanding hunan anatomy and physiology*， Sylvia S. Mader, (Fourth edition，Higher education Press, 2002.

课程号：204012020　　**课程名称：**动物种群生态学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：动物生物学 、动物系统学、生态学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**郭聪
课程简介：动物种群生态学主要是为生物类专业学生，特别是生态学专业学生开设。种群生态学的主要内容为：认识种群增长的一般规律、种群动态及种群调节的相关理论和实例；介绍种群生态学的一般研究方法；开展一些种群生态学研究的一些典型案例分析和讨论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204012020 **Course Name**: Animal Population Ecology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Animal population ecology is for biological science majors, especially for ecological majors. The course focuses on the theories of population growth, population dynamics and its regulation. The methods applied in ecology research will be introduced. Case study and discussion on ecology research will be conducted.
Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：204013030 **课程名称**：动物生物学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：岳碧松，刘绍龙，李静，宋昭彬
课程简介：本课程以动物进化和系统知识为主线，着重介绍动物生物学的基本概念、基础理论和基本规律，介绍与动物的进化、适应有关的形态结构，从动物生命活动的角度阐述动物形态结构与生理功能的关系。内容涵盖了动物的胚胎发育、形态结构（动物的组织、器官、系统、个体水平）、生理机能、分类类群、遗传进化、生态、地理分布等基础知识，突破传统动物学的框架，进行课程的革新和整合，拓宽学生的动物学知识面，注重经典与当代、理论与实践、基础与应用、结构与功能、微观与宏观生物学之间的关系。在讲授中结合课程内容介绍动物学科发展的前沿动态和最新成果。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《动物生物学》，许崇仁，程红主编，（第二版），高等教育出版社，2007;《动物生物学》，陈品健主编，科学出版社，2001;《普通动物学》，刘凌云、郑光美，高等教育出版社，1997;《Integrated Principles of Zoology》，Cleveland P. Hichman, et al.，(Thirteenth Edition)，McGraw-Hill Press, 2006.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204013030 **Course Name**: Zoology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:Zoology is an important required course for students of each of biology major. This course will introduce the animal kingdom with emphasis on the evolution, structure and function with a survey about animal diversity and ecology. Zoology course explores and analyzes the topics related to all aspects of animal science, including animal embryo development, animal structure (tissues, organs and systems), classification, anatomy, reproduction, physiology, evolution, ecology and geographic distribution. The classification, anatomy and physiology of animals are presented in a comparative manner. So the present course is based on the traditional Zoology and has made improves by introducing new concepts, new theories and new methods in the animal research fields in order to develop an better understanding of students in the animal science.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Animal Biology*,Xu Chongren and Cheng Hong, (Second edition), Higher education Press, 2007;*Animal Biology*, Chen Pinjian, Science Press, 2001;*General Zoology*, Liu Lingyun and Zhen Guangmei, Higher education Press, 1997;*Integrated Principles of Zoology*，Cleveland P. Hichman, et al.，(Thirteenth Edition)，McGraw-Hill Press, 2006.

课程号：204014020　　**课程名称**：动物生物学实验
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李静，张修月
课程简介：动物生物学实验（基础生物学实验（一））是一门面向生命科学学院各专业学生的重要基础课，也是动物生物学教学中不可缺少的重要环节。本课程以突出基本技能训练为重点，以进化上具重要地位的动物门的代表动物为实验材料，其内容涵盖了动物形态、结构、功能、生理和进化等多方面知识的基本实验、综合性实验和自选性实验。本课程目的是使学生巩固和加深理解理论课所学知识；了解动物生物学实验设计的基本原则及获得动物生物学知识的方法；逐步掌握动物生物学实验的基本方法和技能；培养学生的观察能力、分析能力、独立思考和独立解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：基础生物学实验，林宏辉主编，四川大学出版社，2002
备注：实验课

Course Code: 204014020　　**Course Name:** Experiments of Animal Science
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description:*Experiments of Animal Science is* an important required course for students of each of biology major. It is also an extension and supplement in animal knowledge related to another course of Animal Biology. Representatives from most of the animal kingdoms, especially those that are important in the animal evolution are included as experimental subjects in this course. Experiments selected in the course cover most aspects of animal science such as structure, classification, anatomy, physiology and evolution. The objects of the course is to help students obtain better understandings of knowledge in animal biology and to know the principles of designing an experiment to get the knowledge of animal biology. In addition, it helps students to develop the abilities in finding, analyzing and solving problems in science research.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles of Biology Experiments*, Lin Honghui, Sichuan University Press, 2002.

课程号：204016030　　**课程名称**：动物系统学
总 学 时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：动物生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘绍龙
课程简介：本课程依据生物进化的原理，系统地、生动形象地介绍脊椎动物各个类群的鉴别特征、生活习性、系统演化关系，探索动物世界的奥秘，使学生认识和了解脊椎动物物种的丰富多样性，掌握脊椎动物分类的基本原理、基本方法和基础知识，扩大视野，启迪思维，为后续课程的学习及科学研究打下基础。本课程采用多媒体等现代教学技术辅助教学，利用丰富的音像资料、图片、画册生动地介绍动物神秘的生活、独特的行为、灵巧的器官、奇异的本领，丰富学生的动物系统知识和类群识别知识，使学生认识和了解丰富多彩的动物世界。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生命的起源和演化》，郝守刚，高等教育出版社，2002 年 10 月；《进化生物学》，沈银柱，高等教育出版社，2002 年 10 月；《生物进化》，张昀，北京大学出版社，1998 年 10 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204016030　　**Course Name:** Animal Systematics
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: Based on the principle of biological evolution, this course systematically and

vividly describes the various identification characteristics, living habits, and phylogenetic relationship of vertebrate taxa and explores the mysteries of the animal world. The course will make students understand the rich diversity of vertebrate species, master vertebrate classification of the basic principles, methods and knowledge, and those can broaden students' horizon and inspire them for the further advanced study and research..The course employs multimedia and other modern teaching techniques and rich audio-visual materials, photos, pictures to vividly introduce the mysterious lives of animals, their unique behavior, clever organs, amazing abilities etc. The course can enrich knowledge about the system and recognition of animals for students and make them understand the colorful world of animals.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Origin and evolution of life*，Haoshougang，Higher Education Press，Oct.2002；*Evolutionary biology*，Shenyinzhu, Higher Education Press，Oct.2002；*biological evolution*，Zhangyun, Peking University Press, Oct1998

课程号：204017030　　**课程名称：**发酵工程

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：微生物学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**葛绍荣 乔代蓉 胡承

课程简介：发酵工程是现代生物技术的重要基础组成和产业化环节。本课程介绍发酵工程的原理和技术，发酵的历史，发展状况和应用前景；着重讲授生产菌种的选育、构建与保藏，微生物的营养类型及培养基的选择，种子扩大培养，发酵动力学，发酵工艺控制、发酵设备的类型、设计和操作原理，厌氧发酵和好氧发酵的过程及管理，酒精和啤酒的发酵生产，现代化技术在传统发酵工艺上的应用；发酵产品的提取工艺和提取设备以及发酵的生产实例；将微生物的有关知识与工程技术知识有机结合系统介绍，使学生既学到比较专业的微生物学理论知识又掌握发酵工程技术工艺流程设计的原理和方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《发酵工程》葛绍荣等编，四川大学出版社，2010 年版；《微生物工程》曹军卫.马辉文编，科学出版社，2006 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204017030　　**Course Name**: Fermentative Engineering

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: Fermentative Engineering is the essential basic composition and the industrial segment in the modern biotechnology. The course focuses on the general theory and skill of Fermentative Engineering, the history of fermentation, the status of its development and the application prospect; emphatically instruct the selection and breeding, the construction and the preservation of producing strains. And also, it covers the trophic types of microbes, the selections of medium and the enlargement of their incubations. The course not only introduces fermentation kinetics, but also describes the ferment technics control and the types, design and operation of fermentation equipments; the process and management of the anaerobic and aerobic fermentation; fermentation production of alcohol and beer; the application of modern technology on the traditional fermentation technics. In addition, on teaching, the course introduces the extraction skills and equipment for fermentation products and the production examples; further, systematically link the knowledge of microbial with the engineering technology in order to make the students not only acquire the professional theory of microbiology, also grasp the theory and method of the technics process design of the fermentative engineering.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Fermentative Engineering*, Ge shaorong, Sichuan university press, 2010; <microorganism engineering>, Cao junwei, Ma huiwen, Science press,2006.

课程号：204018030　　**课程名称：**发酵工程
总学时： 48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：微生物学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**葛绍荣 乔代蓉 胡承
课程简介：发酵工程是现代生物技术的重要基础组成和产业化环节。本课程介绍发酵工程的原理和技术，发酵的历史，发展状况和应用前景；着重讲授生产菌种的选育、构建与保藏，微生物的营养类型及培养基的选择，种子扩大培养，发酵动力学，发酵工艺控制、发酵设备的类型、设计和操作原理，厌氧发酵和好氧发酵的过程及管理，酒精和啤酒的发酵生产，现代化技术在传统发酵工艺上的应用；发酵产品的提取工艺和提取设备以及发酵的生产实例；将微生物的有关知识与工程技术知识有机结合系统介绍，使学生既学到比较专业的微生物学理论知识又掌握发酵工程技术工艺流程设计的原理和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《发酵工程》葛绍荣等编，四川大学出版社，2010 年版；《微生物工程》曹军卫.马辉文编，科学出版社，2006 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204018030　　**Course Name**: Fermentative Engineering
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Fermentative Engineering is the essential basic composition and the industrial segment in the modern biotechnology. The course focuses on the general theory and skill of Fermentative Engineering, the history of fermentation, the status of its development and the application prospect; emphatically instruct the selection and breeding, the construction and the preservation of producing strains. And also, it covers the trophic types of microbes, the selections of medium and the enlargement of their incubations. The course not only introduces fermentation kinetics, but also describes the ferment technics control and the types, design and operation of fermentation equipments; the process and management of the anaerobic and aerobic fermentation; fermentation production of alcohol and beer; the application of modern technology on the traditional fermentation technics. In addition, on teaching, the course introduces the extraction skills and equipment for fermentation products and the production examples; further, systematically link the knowledge of microbial with the engineering technology in order to make the students not only acquire the professional theory of microbiology, also grasp the theory and method of the technics process design of the fermentative engineering.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fermentative Engineering*, Ge shaorong, Sichuan university press, 2010; *Microorganism engineering*, Cao junwei, Ma huiwen, Science press,2006.

课程号：204019030　　**课程名称：**发酵工程
总学时： 48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：微生物学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**葛绍荣 乔代蓉 胡承
课程简介：发酵工程是现代生物技术的重要基础组成和产业化环节。本课程介绍发酵工程的原理和技术，发酵的历史，发展状况和应用前景；着重讲授生产菌种的选育、构建与保藏，微生物的营养类型及培养基的选择，种子扩大培养，发酵动力学，发酵工艺控制、发酵设备的类型、设计和操作原理，厌氧发酵和好氧发酵的过程及管理，酒精和啤酒的发酵生产，现代化技术在传统发酵工艺上的应用；发酵产品的提取工艺和提取设备以及发酵的生产实例；将微生物的有关知识与工程技术知识有机结合系统介绍，使学生既学到比较专业的微生物学

理论知识又掌握发酵工程技术工艺流程设计的原理和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《发酵工程》葛绍荣等编，四川大学出版社，2010 年版；《微生物工程》曹军卫.马辉文编，科学出版社，2006 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204019030 **Course Name**: Fermentative Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: Fermentative Engineering is the essential basic composition and the industrial segment in the modern biotechnology. The course focuses on the general theory and skill of Fermentative Engineering, the history of fermentation, the status of its development and the application prospect; emphatically instruct the selection and breeding, the construction and the preservation of producing strains. And also, it covers the trophic types of microbes, the selections of medium and the enlargement of their incubations. The course not only introduces fermentation kinetics, but also describes the ferment technics control and the types, design and operation of fermentation equipments; the process and management of the anaerobic and aerobic fermentation; fermentation production of alcohol and beer; the application of modern technology on the traditional fermentation technics. In addition, on teaching, the course introduces the extraction skills and equipment for fermentation products and the production examples; further, systematically link the knowledge of microbial with the engineering technology in order to make the students not only acquire the professional theory of microbiology, also grasp the theory and method of the technics process design of the fermentative engineering.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fermentative Engineering*, Ge shaorong, Sichuan university press, 2010; *Microorganism engineering*, Cao junwei, Ma huiwen, Science press,2006.

课程号：204020030 **课程名称**：发育生物学
总 学 时：48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：动物生物学，植物生物学，细胞生物学，遗传学，分子生物学**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王胜华 王亚军
课程简介：本课程主要以果蝇，线虫，小鼠，鸡，爪蟾等模式生物的胚胎发育为例子，讲授多细胞生物从单细胞受精卵发育到多细胞的组织器官以致个体这一发育过程中发生的种种生物学事件；分析和阐述调控这些事件的分子机制，基因表达调控与个体体轴（前后轴，背腹轴及左右轴）形成的关系；细胞的分裂，分化及组织与发育事件的关系。介绍发育生物学研究的基本方法与原理以及最新进展。本课程要求学生掌握发育生物学的基本概念和基本原理，并能初步用于解释生物发育中出现的一些现象。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《发育生物学》，张红卫主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 7 月；《发育生物学》英文影印版，R.M.Twyman 著，科学出版社，2002 年版
《发育生物学基础》英文影印版， J.M.W. Slack 著，高等教育出社 2002 年 11 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204020030 **Course Name:** Developmental Biology
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course, with embryonic developments of fruit flies, nematodes, mice, chicken, Xenopus laevis and other model organisms examples, focuses on various biological events occurred in developmental processes in multi-cellular organisms from single-cell fertilized egg to multicellilar tissue and organs as well as individual, and further analyze and interpret the molecular mechanism governing these events, such as how expression and regulation of genes to

govern formation of body axis (anterior-posterior axis, dorsal-ventral axis and left axis), cell division, differentiation and organization of tissues during development In addition, on teaching, The course introduces basic research methods and principles in developmental biology as well as recent advances. This course requires students to grasp the basic concepts and principles and to initially use these to explain some phenomena occurred in biological processes.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Develomental Biology*，Zhang Hongwei, China Higher Education Press, July,.2006;*Developmental biology instant Note*，By R.M.Twyman. Science Press，2002; *Essential developmental biology*， J.M.W. Slack，China Higher Education Press，Nov., 2002; *Developmental Biology.* 8th ed. Scott F. Gilbert, Sunderland (MA): Sinauer Associates, Inc.;2006.

课程号：204021020　　**课程名称：**分子生物学实验
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：微生物学实验　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**王茂林、吴传芳

课程简介：1、细菌质粒DNA的提取。2、质粒DNA的限制性内切酶酶切。3、DNA的琼脂糖凝胶电泳检测。4、细菌基因组DNA的提取。5、细菌基因组DNA的部分酶切及2kb-6kbDNA片段回收。6、大肠杆菌感受态细胞的制备。7、DNA重组（1）质粒载体脱磷酸化；（2）质粒载体与外源DNA片段的连接；（3）重组DNA分子的转化；（4）重组子的鉴定；（5）细菌基因组文库的构建与细菌脂肪酶基因阳性克隆的筛选。8、PCR基因扩增。9、植物细胞总RNA的提取（选做）。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《分子生物学实验指导》魏群主编，高等教育出版社，第一版，1999。
备注：实验课

Course code：204021020　　**course name:** Experiments of Molecular Biology
Total hours: 48　　**credit:** 2.0

Course description: 1.bacteria plasmid distilling. 2.Enzyme-digested of Restriction Endonuclease of plasmid DNA . 3.Agarosegel electrophoresis detection of DNA . 4.Bacterial genome DNA distilling. 5.Partial enzyme-digested of bacteria genome DNA and 2kd-6kbDNA segment reclaim. 6.Preparation for Competent Escherichia coli Cells 7.DNA recombine (1)plasmid carrier dephosphorylation (2) Connection between the plasmid carrier and exogenous DNA segment; (3) Transforming of recombine DAN molecular; (4) identification of recombine factors; (5) Building up for bacterial genome library and filtering for bacteria lipase gene masculine clone. 8 .PCR gene amplification. 9.Plant cell total RNA distilling (optional).

Textbook/Teaching material: *Experimental guide of molecular biology* Weiqun, High Education Press First edition, 1999

课程号：204022030　　**课程名称：**风景园林工程
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**罗言云

课程简介：本课程要介绍风景园林施工过程中所遇到的相关工程技术问题。包含六个方面的内容，第一部分为土方工程，主要包括土方量计算和土方施工以及与土方施工紧密相关的等高线读图和等高线的特性。第二部分为网路及铺装，重点介绍园林道路与地面铺装的分类、没计和施工方法。第三部分为园林给排水工程，包括给排水管网的布没、用水量计算和喷灌系统的设计施工等。第四部分为水景工程，主要介绍园林中常见水景湖、池、驳岸、喷泉、

跌水、瀑布、小溪的施工方法和技术。第五部分为假山工程，重点介绍园林假山的构建材料与施工工艺。第六部分为园林施工图，包括总体规划设计施工图和单体没计施工图两大部分。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《园林绿化工程施工技术》，中国风景园林学会园林工程分会主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2003 年 02 月；《园林景观规划设计》，重庆市园林局、重庆市风景园林学组织主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2007 年 05 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204022030 **Course Name**: Landscape Architecture Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The course mainly introduces the relevant engineering problems encountered during the garden construction progress. It includes the following contents in six sections: the first section is earthwork, it contains earthwork calculation, earthwork and related contour map reading and calculation. The second section is network and pavement, it mainly introduces the classification，designing and method of construction of garden roads and pavement. The third section is landscape engineering plumbing work, it contains water supply and drainage pipe distribution, water consumption calculation, sprinkling irrigation system designing. The fourth section is waterscape work, it mainly introduces the method of construction and technology of common waterscape such as lake, pond, revetment, fountain, Hydraulic drop, water fall, streamlet. The fifth section is rockery engineering; it mainly introduces the rockery construction materials and construction technology. The sixth section is landscape shop drawing, it contains general plan shop drawing and single project shop drawing.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Landscaping engineering construction technology*, Chinese scenery gardens institute gardens project branch , Chinese building industry press, February , 2003;*The plan designs*,Chongqing city Bureau of Park and Landscape , Chongqing city scenery gardens mimic gardens landscape organizing , the Chinese building industry press, May , 2007

课程号：204023040 **课程名称：**风景园林工程实践
总学时：96 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**罗言云
课程简介：本课程通过理论与实践相结合，更偏重于实践的方式，让学生参与到园林工程相地、叠山、理水、园路、铺装、水电、排灌、园林小品、园林古建等的实际操作中，加深他们对技艺掌握的熟练性。课程内容除了侧重应用技术与实际操作外，同时也兼顾了园林工程技艺合一的特点，让学生在亲自动手操作中及时了解到最新的技术，最新的材料，最新的方法，以及实际操作中可能出现的问题，对园林绿化和园林古建施工实践中积累的技术成果做出系统总结，以保证园林工程达到应有的景观艺术效果。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《园林工程制图》，张建林、周建华主编，科华技术文献出版社，2004 年 7 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 204023040 **Course Name**: Landscape Architecture Engineering Practice
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course combines theory with practice and pays more attention to the methods of practice to encourage students attend the real operations such as site investigation,

Rockery, water system layout in garden, garden road, pavement, water and electrical design, irrigation and drainage design, small garden ornaments, ancient landscape construction etc to strengthen the proficiency of skills. Besides the applied technology and real operations it also includes the special trait of combining of the science technique and art so it makes students learn the latest technology, the latest materials and the latest methods and problems come up in real operations by operating by themselves. It systematically summarizes the technological achievements in landscape planting and landscape ancient building construction to ensure the landscape engineering meet the expected artistic effection.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Gardens engineering drawing*,Zhangjianlin , Zhoujianhua ,section China technology document press, July , 2004

课程号：204024050　　**课程名称**：风景园林规划设计

总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5

先修课程：园林工程制图　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张锡娟

课程简介：本课程是园林专业的核心课程，主要讲授规划设计一般程序、步骤和主要方法。理论知识具体包括规划设计的现场调研内容和方法，城市绿地系统规划的基本知识，各类绿地的具体规划设计途径和方法，园林设计的艺术原理，人的行为心理与园林设计的关系，园林设计中各要素的具体处理方法等。将以上理论知识结合已有项目实例、现今社会对本专业的需求情况以及行业发展趋势进行阐述、分析。通过本课程的学习，要求学生熟练掌握规划设计的一般原则和方法；具备对项目初期现场情况的分析能力；具备对实际问题的的独立思考能力；具备通过规划设计方案解决项目问题以及表达设计构思立意的能力；熟悉各类绿地的性质、特点以及规划设计的侧重点。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《风景园林设计.第 3 版》. 作者:王晓俊. 江苏科学技术出版社. 2009-1-1;《景观设计学—场地规划与设计手册(原著第四版)》作者:（美）西蒙兹，斯塔克 著，朱强 等译.中国建筑工业出版社.2009-10-1

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204024050　　**Course Name**: Planning and Design of Landscape Architecture

Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 5

Course Description: This course is a core course of Landscape Architecture. It is mainly taught in the general planning and design process, steps and the main method. The theoretical knowledge includes: the On-site survey content and methodology of design and planning; the basic knowledge of urban green space system planning; the specific ways of planning and design of various types of green space; the art principles of landscape design; the relations between landscape design and psychology of human behavior; the specific treatment of element in design, etc. It also combines the theoretical knowledge to instances and analyses the demand for this profession and the industry trends.Through the study of this course, it requires: the general principles and method of planning and design; the analysis of initial conditions of the project; the ability to think independently on the practical problems; the ability of resolving project issues and representing the design concept of purposive, and it also requires the students to be familiar with the nature and the characteristics and the focus of planning and design of the various types of green space.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The 3rd edition of Landscape Design*,Wangxiaojun, Jiangsu Science and Technology Press, January.2009; *Landscape Architecture--A Manual Of Site Planning And Design (The 4th edition of original)*, Simonds, John Ormsbee,translate by Zhuqiang, China Building Industry Press, October.2009

课程号：204025040　　**课程名称**：风景园林规划设计实践
总学时：88　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：风景园林规划设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张锡娟
课程简介：本课程是园林专业的实践课程，是将风景园林规划设计理论课内容付诸实际操作的环节。主要有以下几个方面的实践：1.对已建成园林景观的实地考察调研，结合调研内容撰写书面报告。2.对项目基地现场的调研分析，独立分析基地现场条件利弊，调研内容分析得出分析结果。3.针对项目基地现场的利弊条件，拟出解决问题的途径，作出意象方案。4.完成扩初方案。5.完成文本制作。6.方案汇报。通过本课程的教学培养学生实地踏勘能力；现场分析和应变能力。探索解决问题途径的能力；表达设计理念和内容的能力（图面表达和文字表达）；文本制作能力；口头表达能力；团队合作及沟通能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书《景观设计师便携手册(便携手册系列)》(Landscape Architect's Portable Handbook) 作者:丹尼斯(Dines) 布朗(Brown) . 译者:刘玉杰 .中国建筑工业出版社.2002 年 01 月;《景观设计学—场地规划与设计手册(原著第四版)》作者:（美）西蒙兹，斯塔克 著，朱强 等译.中国建筑工业出版社.2009-10-1
备注：实践课

Course Code: 204025040　　**Course Name**: Practice in Planning and Design of Landscape Architecture
Total Hours: 88　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description：This course is the practice of Landscape Architecture and the link of the theory and the actual operation. It mainly includes these following aspects:1, Research and study of constructed landscape and the written report of the outcome;2. The study and analysis of project site, and the findings obtained by analyzing the pros and cons of the site conditions;3. Ways to solve the problems raised by analyzing the pros and cons of the site conditions and the intention of the program;4. Preliminary program;5. Item text;6. Program reporting.Through this course ,students can improve their capability on field reconnaissance, on-site analysis and contingency; can explore ways to solve the problem; can express their design concept and content; can product text; can orally express; co-operation and communication.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Landscape Architect's Portable Handbook*,Dines ,Brown. Translate by Liuyujie.. China Building Industry Press, January.2002. *Landscape Architecture--A Manual Of Site Planning And Design (The 4th edition of original)*, Simonds, John Ormsbee,translate by Zhuqiang, China Building Industry Press, October.2009

课程号：204026030　　**课程名称**：风景园林鉴赏
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：兰利琼
课程简介：本课程将利用图片、影像、论文等资料配合教材，介绍古今中外不同历史时期、不同风格的园林类型，带领学生们从社会政治、经济、文化、历史等诸方面，理解特定时期、特地地域、特定民族的造园思想，分析世界著名风景园林的美学要素，领略人类智慧与大自然完美结合的神奇。本课程要求学生掌握鉴赏风景园林的基本方法；掌握世界风景园林发展的主线；掌握中国古典园林发展历史背景、风格与特点、经典作品、对世界园林艺术的影响；了解西方不同时期的园林类型与风格，了解现代园林发展的基本情况、趋势和特征。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国园林艺术:历史·技艺与名园赏析》，方晓风主编，中国青年出版社，2009 年 12 月；《西方园林》，郦芷若 朱建宁主编，河南科学技术出版社，2001 年 6 月；《中国园林鉴赏辞典》，陈从周主编，华东师范大学出版社，2001 年 1 月；《中外园

林景观赏析》王玉晶主编，中国农业出版社，2003 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204026030 **Course Name:** Appreciation of Landscape Architecture
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course will introduce the different styles of Landscape Architecture in different era and different regions by the textbook and other teaching materials, like pictures, papers and video data. This course will focus on the ideas of Landscape Architecture in different time and districts, analyze the background of the society, economical condition, culture and history of the specific garden, and analyze the factors which compose the famous gardens. Students will be required to know the basic methods to appreciate a certain landscape architecture, to know the main clue of the development of the world's Landscape Architecture, and to know the background of the Chinese Landscape Architecture and its contribution to the development of world's Landscape Architecture. Students will be required to understand the main style of western Landscape Architecture and the development and characteristics of modern Landscape Architecture.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Chinese Landscape Architecture-history, skill and famous garden*, Fang Xiao-feng, China Youth Press, Dec. 2009;*Western Landscape Architecture*, Li Zhi-ruo & Zhu Jian-ning , Henan Science and Technology Press, Jun. 2001; *Dictionary of Appreciation on Chinese and foreign Landscape Architecture*, Chen Cong-zhou, East China Normal University Press, Jan. 2001; *Appreciation of Chinese and foreign Landscape Architecture*, Wang Yu-jing, China Agriculture Press, Jan.2003

课程号：204027010 **课程名称：**风景园林科研讲座、竞赛类课程、科研课题研讨课程
总学时：16 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**罗言云
课程简介：风景园林自古以来就有系统的生态景观的传统理念，"天人合一"的哲学观念长期影响着人们的意识形态和生活方式，造就了我们民族崇尚自然的风尚，形成了人和自然相互作用的生态原则。在当今的城市环境建设热潮中，我们应弘扬中国民族文化精神，创造有良性循环和民族特色的现代城市景观，这就需要在传承历史的经验过程中，打破常规，用新的营养供给给这门学科。本课程通过科研讲座、竞赛和研讨的形式，让学生积极参与到园林的创作过程中，启发学生丰富的想象力。涉及内容广泛，包含概念性方案的设计，方案的实施，方案落实后的经验教训总结，旨在获得新的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《景观植物造园应用实例》，薛聪贤主编，天津科技出版社，1998 年 2 月；《园林规划设计》，胡长龙主编，中国农业出版社，2002 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204027010 **Course Name**: Lectures
Total Hours:16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Since ancient times to the present，the Landscape Architecture has a systemic and ecological traditional philosophy theory that man is an integral part of nature. It affects the peoples' ideology and life style for a long time and forms the national culture of advocateing nature and living in harmony with nature eco-principles. In the fierce city environment construction campaign,we should develop and expand our national cultural spirits, create modern urban landscape design with distinct national features and virtuous circle. It really needs us to break the routine during the process of inheriting our history and use new knowledge to nourish this subject. This course encourages students to join the landscape design process and stimulate their imagination and creativity by scientific lectures, contests and discussions. It covers

a wide range of subjects including conceptual design, implementing solutions and reflection after implementing solutions and aims at inspiring new ideas.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Landscape plant creates garden example applying*, Xuecongxian ,Tianjin science and technology press, February , 1998;*Gardens plans design*,Huchanglong,Chinese agriculture press, February , 2002

课程号：204028020　　**课程名称**：风景园林前沿论坛
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：罗言云
课程简介：本课程主要从理论上比较宏观的论述了风景园林设计的历史溯源、意义与作用、发展趋势、类型、设计方法等，从植物、山石、水景三个方面具体论述了风景园林的艺术设计方法及施工方法；从建筑学专业、城市规划专业、风景园林、园林设计、观赏园艺等相关专业出发阐述它们之间的综合联系，使学生了解学科前沿的发展动态及与相关学科的关系，为深入地研究与学习奠定扎实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市园林绿化设计》，胡长龙主编，上海科学技术出版社，2003 年 1 月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204028020　　**Course Name**: Seminar
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course macroscopicly discusses the history of landscape architecture, meanings and functions, development tendency, types, designing methods etc in theory and analyzes the design methods and methods of construction in the plants, rockery and waterscape three aspects. It states the comprehensive relations between related subjects such as Architecture, Urban planning, Landscape Architecture, Garden planning and Ornamental horticulture etc to make students learn the trend and current stage of development of landscape architecture and the relationships with related subjects then lay a solid foundation for future research and study.
Textbook/Teaching material:*City landscaping design*, Huchanglong ,Shanghai science and technology press, January , 2003

课程号：204029020　　**课程名称**：风景园林专业英语
总 学 时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：中外园林史　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：兰利琼
课程简介：本课程以精选的反映西方现代风景园林思想的文章和介绍对西方现代风景园林发展有重要贡献的著名风景园林师的文章为主要研读内容，使学生在了解西方风景园林理论历史、城市设计、公园设计、历史文化保护、生态设计、种植设计的同时，掌握精选文献中专业术语的英语表达方式及正确的发音，要求学生能够准确理解原文的意义，并能以英语的方式浓缩原文；具备查阅并获取英语专业文献中最新信息的能力；能够撰写英语文献的摘要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《景观设计（风景园林）专业英语》，编者：王欣 方薇，中国水利水电出版社，2008 年 9 月；《园林专业英语》，史雅静、于显威主编，化学工业出版社，2008 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204029020　　**Course Name:** Specialty English of Landscape Architecture
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： In this course, students will be conducted to read some papers which focus on the history and theories of Western Landscape Architecture, design of cities, parks, ecosystems and plantings, the protection of history and cultures and some papers about the famous western specialists of Landscape Architecture. Students will be required to know how to write and read the specialty English of Landscape Architecture correctly. Students will also be required to understand the English papers and summarize the English papers. Furthermore, students will learn how to search the latest professional papers of Landscape Architecture in English and how to write the abstract of English paper on Landscape Architecture.

Textbook and teaching material: *Specialty English of Landscape Architecture*, Wang Xin & Fang Wei, China WaterPower Press, Sep. 2008; *Specialty English of Landscape Architecture*, Shi Ya-jing & Yu Xian-wei, Chemical Industry Press, Sep.2008

课程号：204030020　　**课程名称**：干细胞生物学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2.0

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡火珍、杨春蕾

课程简介:干细胞生物学是研究干细胞的各种生命现象、生物学特征、发生发展规律的科学，是高等医学、生命科学教学中一门重要的基础理论课。本课程的教学目的是使学生在所学细胞生物学的基础上，进一步学习、巩固和扩充干细胞生物学的基础理论和基本技能。将向学生介绍干细胞研究的新进展，以扩充学生的知识领域，使学生对干细胞生物学的新理论和新概念有所了解。老师将从各教学环节加强学生自学能力的培养，并引导学生阅读有关的参考书籍和文献资料，使其逐渐适应大学学习。本课程的教学方式有讲课、自学、视听结合、辅导答疑、测验、考试。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《干细胞》，章静波，中国协和医科大学出版社，2003;《医学细胞生物学》（第六版），杨抚华，科学出版社，2007;《干细胞生物学》，胡火珍，四川大学出版社，2005,Alberts B. et al. Molecular Biology of the Cell, 4th. Ed., Garland Pub., Inc., 2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204030020　　**Course Name**: stem cell biology

Total Hours:32　　**Credit**: 2.0

Course Description:Stem cell biology is a field of investigating dynamics and essence of stem cell and exploring laws of stem cell origin and evolution, and thus a fundamental course in tertiary medical and biology education.Stem cell, which is designed for medical students or biological students who have completed cell biology courses, has three major goals. One is to broaden and deepen students' understanding of principles in the field and to enable students to grasp essential experimental skills. Besides, in order to meet the needs of each field of medicine and biology, this course would build an insight into principles in stem cell world from molecular, cellular, individual, and population level. A third purpose is to make students keep abreast with latest progress in stem cell science.Lectures could introduce freshmen to vital theories, facts, and research approaches. Additionally, freshmen could build their own terminology, which would help their future reading of primary literature. Of especially importance, among all approaches, is self-study, during which lecturers would focus on fostering the ability in students and encourage them to read selected textbooks and literature. Teaching measures in stem cell include lectures, self-study, classroom discussion, audiovisual education, directed private study, quizzes, and exams.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Biology*, Fuhua yang, Science Press, 2007；*Stem cells*, Zhangjingbo, China Union Medical University Press, 2003; Alberts B. et al. *Molecular Biology of*

the Cell, 4th. Ed., Garland Pub., Inc., 2002.

课程号：204031030　　**课程名称**：光影素描
总 学 时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：唐思德
课程简介：本课程为光影素描静物写生教学，主要讲述物体的明暗变化规律，绘画法则，对物体不同质感的表现技巧，整体造型能力的训练等。本课程的基本目的是培养学生具有一定的审美能力和素描绘画表现能力，通过光影素描的相关知识的系统讲授，让学生掌握物象的三维（立体）形象与光影变化的关系和产生明暗调子的规律以及在二维（平面）上的表现方法，并为后期的色彩课和园林表现技法打下绘画基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《素描静物》，郜海金 主编，江西美术出版社，2003 年 10 月；
备注：实践课

Course Code: 204031030　　**Course Name:** Shadow Charcoal Drawing
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is a shadow sketch still life of teaching, Main about variation of object shading, Painting Rule, The performance of different textures of the objects, techniques,and the training of the overall modeling capability. The basic purpose of this course is to make the students to have a certain aesthetic ability and performance ability to sketch drawing. Through the teaching of the light system about sketch of the relevant knowledge, To enable students to master the physical image of the three-dimensional (stereo) image and lighting changes and generate the laws of light and dark tones as well as in two-dimensional (plane) on the performance of methods, And for the latter part of the performance of color classes and landscape painting techniques to lay the basis of the Law.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Stationary objects Sketch*, Gaohaijin, jiangxi Fine Arts Publishing House,Oct,2003.

课程号：204033020　　**课程名称**：环境监测与评价
总 学 时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：分析化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张军
课程简介：本课程分为环境监测和环境评价两个板块，分别讲授环境监测的原理、方法、应用和环境评价的一般程序、方法及实务。环境监测部分使学生掌握环境监测的基本原理，环境质量因素代表值的测定方法，包括调查方法、监测计划、采样、仪器分析、化学实验、数据处理、综合评价等，实际应用于常见的“三废”污染物质的监测，通过一定的书本知识和实验室操作的学习，学生可以独立完成具有代表性的环境因素代表值的监测工作；环境评价部分使学生掌握环境评价的法律法规、主要使用的标准与技术导则、常用的技术方法以及案例分析，通过学习学生可以完成建设项目与规划项目的环境影响评价工作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境监测》（第三版），奚旦立 孙裕生 刘秀英编，高等教育出版社，2004 年 7 月；《中国环境影响评价培训教材》，国家环境保护总局监督管理司编，化学工业出版社，2009 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204033020　　**Course Name:** Environmental Monitoring and Assessment
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course is divided into environmental monitoring and Assessment of two sections, namely, the principles were taught in environmental monitoring, methods, application

and environmental assessment of the general procedures, methods and practices. Environmental monitoring to enable students to master the basic principles of environmental monitoring, environmental quality factors that determine the representative value of methods, including the survey methodology, monitoring plan, sampling, instrumental analysis, chemistry experiment, data processing, comprehensive evaluation, the actual applied to the common "three wastes "The monitoring of pollutants through a set of book knowledge and laboratory operations, students can independently complete a representative on behalf of environmental factors, the value of the monitoring work; environmental assessment to enable students to master the laws and regulations, the main criteria used and technical guidelines, commonly used technical methods, as well as case studies, through learning, students can complete the construction project and planning the project's environmental impact evaluation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental Monitoring* (third edition), XI Danli Sun Yusheng Liu Xiuying, Higher Education Press, July 2004; *China's Environmental Impact Assessment training package*， State Environmental Protection Administration Supervision Management Division series, the chemical industry Press, 2009

课程号：204034020 **课程名称**：环境学

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：辜彬

课程简介：环境学是一门年轻的结合性科学，它研究人类社会发展活动与环境（结构和状态）演化规律之间相互作用关系，寻求人类社会与环境协同演化、持续发展途径与方法的科学。要保护好人类环境，首先要使每个人认识环境，了解什么生态破坏和环境污染，环境问题的产生与发展以及如何保护环境。本课程以人类环境是一个自然——社会——经济复合生态系统的基本原理为基础，阐述内容包括：环境问题的发生、发展；探讨人类活动对各环境要素的影响，特别是对大气、水、土壤、生物等环境要素的影响；污染物质在环境中的迁移转化规律；城市、农村区域生态与环境、环境质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境学导论(第三版)》何强编，清华大学出版社 2004-09；《环境科学概论》，杨志峰、刘静玲 编著，第一版，高等教育出版社 2004-07

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204034020 **Course Name**: Environmentology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Environmental Studies is an integrative subject, it is the study of the relationship between human development activities and the environment (structure and state) evolution, and seeking co-evolution of human society and the environment, ways of sustainable development. To protect the human environment, it is very important to make people better understand the environment, to understand what is ecological damage and environmental pollution, to understand environmental issues and how did they emerge and how to protect the environment. This course assumes the nature, social and economic as a system, to be the basic theory. The content include: the occurrence and development of environmental issues; discuss the effect of human activities on the various environmental factors, especially the atmosphere, water, soil, biological and other environmental factors; pollutants migration and transformation in the environment.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Environmental Studies (Third Edition),*（Press:

Tsinghua University Press, 2004-09, Author: He Qiang）*Introduction to Environmental Science (first edition)*, (Press: Higher Education Press, 2004-07, Author: YANG Zhi-feng, LIU Jingling)

课程号：204036030　　**课程名称**：基因工程
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：遗传学、分子生物学、生物化学、微生物学、细胞生物学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：冯红　王海燕　吴传芳
课程简介：基因工程技术即是在分子水平上，采用类似于工程设计的方法，按人类的需要产生不同的基因产物或定向的创造生物的新性状，使之稳定地遗传给子代。在基因工程课程的教学中，我们侧重于介绍基因工程的基本原理、应用策略及设计思路等方面，而对于分子克隆的技术和实验操作程序等具体的方法则只作简单的介绍。课程内容包括两大部分：基因工程技术的基本原理（主要包括了分子克隆工具酶、分子克隆载体、基因操作的主要技术原理、基因的克隆与鉴定方法、PCR 技术，基因的定点突变技术，DNA 芯片技术等）和基因工程技术的应用（包括基因工程技术在细菌、酵母、植物、动物等方面的应用）。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《基因工程》，楼士林 ，杨盛昌，龙敏南，章军， 科学出版社， 2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204036030　　**Course Name**: Genetic Engineering
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description:Genetic engineering (also called recombinant DNA technology, gene manipulation, etc.) is the use of various methods to manipulate the deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) of cells to produce biological products or to change hereditary traits. This course is designed to introduce the principles and applications of genetic engineering. Emphasis is placed on the basic principles and methods of gene manipulation, such as restriction enzymes, cloning vectors, gene cloning, PCR, DNA microarray, gene mutation. The applications of genetic engineering (Biotechnology) in the area of bacteria, yeast, plants and animals are also introduced in this course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Gene engineering*, Shilin Lou, etc. Science Press.

课程号：204037020　　**课程名称**：计算机在生命科学中的应用
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：遗传学，分子生物学，基因组学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李校
课程简介：当前，基因组测序项目正在处理着来自许多不同生物体的大量生物学数据，并且，越来越多地把这些数据保存在公共数据库中。即使是该领域中最积极的研究者，也不可能离开计算机工具的帮助进行工作。本课程主要讲授生物信息学和计算生物学的一般理论，基因组和序列数据的处理方法和技巧，以及生物学数据库的设计与使用。主要内容包括：使用 UNIX 和 PERL，BioPERL 构建序列分析管道，关系型数据库的基本原理和 SQL 语言，使用 R 语言的基因芯片分析，数据库的整合，以及客户端/服务应用平台的构建。本课程具有很强的实用性和操作性，要求学生掌握基本的基因组和序列分析的理论与方法，理解计算机技术在高通量生物学数据处理中的应用价值。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《生物信息学中的计算机技术》，孙超、郭庆民、刘相国和吴斌译，中国电力出版社，出版日期：2002 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204037020 **Course Name**: Computer Skills for Life Science
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Genome-scale sequencing projects have led to an explosion of genetic sequences available for automated analysis. These gene/genome sequences are the codes, which direct the production of proteins that in turn regulate all life processes. This course will provide bioinformatics/computational biology theory and practical training in the development of data processing systems for use in genomic/sequence analysis and database design. Topics covered include construction of compute pipelines using UNIX tools and PERL, the BioPERL toolkit, fundamentals of relational databases and SQL, integrating databases with custom applications, and construction of client/server applications. This course has very strong practicability and operation, and requires students to grasp primary theory and method in genome/sequence analysis and to understand the application value of computer skills for processing high-throughput biology data.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Developing Bioinformatics Computer Skills*，Cynthia Gibas, Per Jambeck, O'Reilly Media Released: April 2001

课程号：204038020 **课程名称：**结构生物学
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：大学物理（二），生物化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**鲍锦库
课程简介：结构生物学是以生命物质的精确空间结构及其运动为基础来阐明生命活动规律和本质的学科，其核心内容是蛋白质及其复合物、组装体、分子机器和由此形成的细胞各类组分的三维结构、运动和相互作用，以及他们与正常生物学功能和异常病理现象的关系，是生命科学研究的前沿和热点领域。本课程着重讲述结构生物学的基本理论和新的进展，介绍结构生物学的研究方法，阐述蛋白质、核酸的结构原理以及结构与功能的相互关系，以具体实例阐述生物大分子结构与功能的关系、酶的作用机制、免疫作用机制、信号转导、蛋白质和核酸的相互作用、以及结构生物学在生命科学各领域，特别是在疾病诊治、创新药物研发等领域的应用等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《结构生物学》，梁毅，科学出版社，第一版，2005；《结构生物学概论》，杨铭，北京医科大学出版社，第一版，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204038020 **Course Name:** Structural Biology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Descriptions: Structural Biology is a subject concerned with the mechanics and nature of life based upon the accurately spatial structure of biological macromolecules and its activities. The core contents are related to the proteins and their complex, assemblies, molecular machines and the three-dimensional structures, movements and interactions between them in various groups of cell, as well as the relationship between their normal biological function and abnormal pathology phenomena.This area is the forefront of life science research and hot spots. This course focuses on the basic theory and new progress of structural biology, the research methods, the construction principle of protein and nucleic acid and the interrelationship between structure and function. This course also takes some instantiations to describe the relationship between structure and function of biological macromolecules, the enzyme mechanism, the immune mechanism, the signal

transduction, the protein and nucleic acid interactions and the applications in life sciences especially in disease diagnosis, treatment and drug discovery.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Structural Biology,* Liang Yi, Science Press, 1st Edition, 2005；*Introduction to Structural Biology*, Yang Ming, Beijing Medical University Press, 1st Edition, 2002

课程号：204039030　　**课程名称**：结构素描
总 学 时：72　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：唐思德
课程简介：本课程为结构素描静物写生教学，主要讲述物体的三维构成关系，绘画透视基本原理，基本构图法则，使学生懂得物体轮廓线、结构线和体积线的含义、运用与表现，对物象的观察能力和造型能力的培养以及立体、空间的思维能力和表现能力的训练等。本课程的基本目的是培养学生具有一定的观察能力和初步的绘画能力。通过结构素描的相关知识的系统讲授，让学生掌握物象的三维（立体）构成关系以及在二维（平面）上的表现方法，懂得点、线、面是构成物象立体形象的三个基本要素，以建立起立体和空间的概念。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《结构素描》，冯利源 主编，辽宁美术出版社，2006 年 9 月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204039030　　**Course Name:** Structure Charcoal Drawing
Total Hours : 72　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is about structural sketch still life of teaching, Focuses on the relationship between objects in three-dimensional composition, The basic principles of perspective drawing, Basic composition rule, To enable students to understand the object contour, structure, the meaning of the line and volume of the line, the use and performance, On the physical image of the observation and modeling ability, As well as the three-dimensional, spatial thinking ability and performance capabilities of the training. The basic purpose of this course is to train students to have a certain degree of observation and ability to draw preliminary. Sketch of the relevant knowledge through structured teaching system, enables students to master the physical image of the three-dimensional (stereo) constitute relations and the two-dimensional (plane) on the performance of methods, knows how to point, line, surface constitute the object-image three-dimensional image of the three basic elements in order to build three-dimensional and spatial concepts.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Structure Charcoal Drawing*, Fengliyuan, Liaoning Fine Arts Publishing House,Sep,2006.

课程号：204040020　　**课程名称**：　进化生物学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：　2.0
先修课程：普通生物学　　**面向对象**：生态学专业三年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：冉江洪　林玉成
课程简介：在进化之光之下，生物学可能是从理智的角度看最令人满意和富于启发性的科学。没有这道光，它成了一堆庞杂的事实。进化生物学是在生物进化论随着分子生物学的发展由推论走向验证，由定性走向定量的过程中应运而生的科学。本课程不仅要阐明进化论的产生和发展历程，以及生物进化的过程，而且还要阐述生物进化的原因、机制、速率和方向等内容，回答为什么生物会进化。本课程使学生掌握生物进化论的思想和生物进化的机制，了解人类社会及生物多样性形成的原因。
推荐教材或主要参考书：进化生物学. 沈银柱主编，生物进化.张昀主编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204040020　　**Course Name**: Evolution Biology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:Seen in the light of evolution, biology is, perhaps, intellectually the most satisfying and inspiring science. Without that light it becomes a pile of sundry facts. With the development of molecular biology, evolutionary biology was verified out of hypothesis and has transferred from qualitative into quantitative science. This course tries to clarify the emergence and development of the evolutionary history, as well as the process of biological evolution, and the reasons, mechanisms, rate and direction of biological evolution, but also to answer why the biological evolutionary could happen. This course enables the students to master the main idea of the biological evolutionary and understand the reason why there are biodiversity and human society.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Evolutionary biology*. Shenyinzhu; *Biological evolution*,Zhang Yun

课程号：204040030 **课程名称**：进化生物学

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3.0

先修课程：普通生物学 **面向对象**：生态学专业三年级学生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：冉江洪　林玉成

课程简介：在进化之光之下，生物学可能是从理智的角度看最令人满意和富于启发性的科学。没有这道光，它成了一堆庞杂的事实。进化生物学是在生物进化论随着分子生物学的发展由推论走向验证，由定性走向定量的过程中应运而生的科学。本课程不仅要阐明进化论的产生和发展历程，以及生物进化的过程，而且还要阐述生物进化的原因、机制、速率和方向等内容，回答为什么生物会进化。本课程使学生掌握生物进化论的思想和生物进化的机制，了解人类社会及生物多样性形成的原因。

推荐教材或主要参考书：进化生物学. 沈银柱主编，生物进化.张昀主编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204040020 **Course Name**: Evolution Biology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:3

Course Description:Seen in the light of evolution, biology is, perhaps, intellectually the most satisfying and inspiring science. Without that light it becomes a pile of sundry facts. With the development of molecular biology, evolutionary biology was verified out of hypothesis and has transferred from qualitative into quantitative science. This course tries to clarify the emergence and development of the evolutionary history, as well as the process of biological evolution, and the reasons, mechanisms, rate and direction of biological evolution, but also to answer why the biological evolutionary could happen. This course enables the students to master the main idea of the biological evolutionary and understand the reason why there are biodiversity and human society.

Textbook/Teaching material: Evolutionary Biology ，SHEN, Yin-zhu (editor in chief)；Evolution of biology，ZHANG, Yun (editor in chief)

课程号：204042030 **课程名称**：景观生态学

总学时： 48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：生态学、自然地理 **面向对象**：生态学、园林、生物科学

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：曾涛

课程简介：本课程主要讲授景观生态学的基本原理及研究方法。系统论、等级理论与尺度效

应、岛屿生物地理学理论与异质种群、渗透理论、景观生态学的一般原理与核心概念；景观结构：斑块、廊道、基质、景观异质性、景观空间格局、网络、生态交错带；景观生态过程、干扰与景观格局演变、景观连接度与连通性、景观中的物种运动、景观中的人文与文化过程；景观动态变化、景观稳定性、景观变化的驱动因子及动态模型；景观生态学研究方法：数量方法、3S 技术；景观的分类与评价；景观的规划与设计

推荐教材或主要参考书：《景观生态学》，郭晋平等编著，中国林业出版社，2007 年；《景观生态学》，肖笃宁等编著，科学出版社，2003 年；《景观生态学原理及应用》，傅伯杰等编著，科学出版社，2001 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204042030 **Course Name**: Landscape Ecology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is to introduce basic principles and approaches of landscape ecology. It is including a brief introduction to systematic theory, hierarchy theory and scale effect, island biogeographic theory and meta-population, percolation theory, fundamental principles and core concepts of landscape ecology. Concepts of landscape structure are including patch, corridor, matrix, heterogeneity, spatial patterns, network, ecotone. Other contents are including ecological processes of landscape, disturbance and changes of landscape patterns, connectivity and connectedness, movements of species, anthropological and cultural progresses, dynamics and stability, driven factor of changes, dynamic models, numerical methods and 3S technologies, classification, assessment, planning and designs of landscape.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Landscape Ecology*, by Guo Jingping etc., China Forestry Publishing House, 2007；*Landscape Ecology*, by Xiao Duning etc., Science Press, 2003;*Landscape Ecology Principles and Applications*, by Fu Bojie etc., Science Press, 2001

课程号：204043020 **课程名称**：科研训练

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2.0

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考察 **任课教师**：相关专任教师

课程简介：科研训练是通过本科生参加导师的科研课题和本科生在导师指导下独立承担的科研课题进行科学研究来达到加强学生的科研意识与创新能力，切实提高学生的培养质量的一种训练课程。学生通过实验技术的观摩、学习、操作，亲身体验科研过程，初步掌握生物学基础研究的基本程序和基本方法，获得科研能力和创新能力的提高。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204043020 **Course Name**: Research Training

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Research training is a training course through the undergraduate students participate the mentor’s research subject and carry out the independent research on subject under the guide of mentor. It enhances the students’ research consciousness and creativity, as well as heightens their cultivated quality. The students primarily master the basic process and fundamental method of biological basic research by viewing and emulating, learning, operating and self experience on research process, obtaining the improvement of research and creative capability.

Textbook/Teaching material:omission

课程号：204044020　　**课程名称**：酶工程
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2.0
先修课程：生物化学 天然产物化学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张年辉 刘科
课程简介：酶工程是酶生产与应用的技术过程，其主要任务是通过预先设计，经过人工操作，获得所需的酶，并通过各种方法使酶充分发挥其催化功能。本课程的主要内容是在学生已掌握基础生化原理的基础上，更进一步系统的掌握酶的作用特点、结构与功能关系、作用机制、催化反应动力学以及影响酶的催化作用的各种因素；核酶、脱氧核酶以及抗体酶的理论和应用；提取法与发酵法生产酶的原理、技术与方法；提高酶分子稳定性的方法（重点介绍固定化以及酶分子修饰）；通过化学修饰和分子生物学方法改进酶分子催化特性的原理与技术。通过本门课程的学习，将可以在理论上进一步深入理解酶如何通过调节新陈代谢从而控制生命活动过程，掌握酶的生产与分离纯化的基本理论、基本技术以及自然酶、化学修饰酶、固定化酶的研究和应用，了解酶在各行各业应用的现状及前景。
推荐教材或主要参考书：酶工程原理与技术. 郭勇. 北京: 高等教育出版社. 2005 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204044020　**Course Name**: Enzyme Engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Enzyme engineering is the process of the enzyme production and application. Its main objective is to obtain the desired enzymes through manual operation on the basis of the pre-design, and to optimize the catalytic function through appropriate ways. The main contents of this course is to further grasp the action of the enzymes, correlation of enzyme`s structure and function, action mechanism, kinetics of the enzymes and the factors affecting its catalysis, on the basis of the basic principles of biochemistry; The theory and application of ribozyme, deoxyribozyme and abzyme; The methods improving the stability of the enzymes (focused on the fixation and molecular modification); The principles and technologies improving the catalysia through chemical modification and molecular biological methods. The study of this course will enable the students to further understand how the enzymes control life activity through regulation the metabolism, to grasp the basic theory and technology for the production and purification of the enzymes, and the study and application of natural enzyme, chemical modified enzyme and immobilized enzymes, to know the current situation and prospective of the application of the enzymes in all fields.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles and technology of enzyme engineering.* Guo Yong. Beijing: Higher education press. September 2005

课程号：204045020　　**课程名称**：免疫学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2.0
先修课程：微生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：乔代蓉
课程简介：免疫学(Immunology)是生命科学的前沿，是研究机体免疫系统的基本结构、生理功能及其规律和应用的科学，是紧密联系实际的应用学科，知识更新迅速。免疫学在整体功能、细胞、分子、基因、各有不同、互为基础，因此，在教学过程根据学科特点，培养学生

观察分析思考免疫学及内在联系。内容由结构到功能，由浅入深。培养学生认识、分析和解决问题的能力，奠定较坚实系统的免疫学基础理论知识。重点讲授基础免疫学的内容：免疫学发展简史、免疫学研究的现状和发展趋向、免疫学在生物科学中的地位。免疫的基本概念，免疫应答，系统介绍固有免疫系统、特异性免疫系统、补体系统；抗原、超抗原和有丝分裂原；免疫球蛋白与抗体免疫分子 MHC、白细胞分化抗原、细胞粘附分；超敏反应；抗感染免疫特点规律；免疫学检测方法及其原理包括抗原一抗体反应的特点，影响因素及基本类型、常用的抗原一抗体反应方法、细胞免疫功能的检测；细胞因子的检测。免疫学防治（人工免疫）包括主动免疫、被动免疫特点和应用；疫苗的研制方法及疫苗的使用。发展有效的免疫学措施达到预防与治疗疾病的目的。免疫学是研究免疫系统结构与功能及其对机体有效力的防卫功能和有害病理作用，建立免疫学方法、诊断、防治疾病。基本内容包括抗原、抗体、免疫系统、免疫细胞、免疫分子、免疫诊断、免疫治疗免疫预防等内容。免疫学已成为一门完整的学科，包括具有特色的研究技术和完整的理论体系。随着自然科学的发展、深化和相互渗透，免疫学已分出许多独立的分科，侧重于理论方面的有免疫生物学、免疫遗传学、免疫化学、免疫药理学、免疫病毒学等，侧重于应用的有免疫血液学、临床免疫学、移植免疫学、肿瘤免疫学等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：医学免疫学(第5版) / 金伯泉编， 2009年版；人民卫生出版社

备注：理论课

Course code：204045020 **Course name :** Immunology

Total hours: 32 **Credit :** 2.0

Course description : Immunology is the subject frontier of life science. It is the science that mainly researches on the basic structures, physiological functions and the laws and applications of immune system, and it is an applied subject which connects practice tightly with fast knowledge update. There exist several differences and connections in the whole functions, cells, molecules, and genes of the immune; therefore, according to the subject traits, on teaching, the course will introduce the concerned knowledge from structures to functions step by step in order to develop students' ability to recognize, analyze, and solve problems. Finally, this course will establish a relatively strong and systematical immunological basis to the students.

This course focuses on introducing the basic knowledge of immunology: the development history, the current status, the future tendency and the position of immunology in the life science. In addition, it also introduces the basic concepts of immune, immune response, and instructs innate immune system, specific immune system, complement system, antigen, superantigen and mitogen, immunoglobulin and immune molecule MHC, leukocyte differentiation antigen, eadherins, hypersensitivity and the features and laws of anti-infection immunity. And also, it covers the test method and the concerned theory involved in immunology such as the traits, impact factors, basic types, and the commonly used methods of antigen-antibody reaction, also, the test of cell immune functions and cell factors; besides, it will release the knowledge about artificial immunity including the traits and applications of activeimmunity and passiveimmunity; the development and application of vaccine in order to acquire the effective measures to prevent and cure diseases.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical immunology (5th Edition)*,Quanjinbo, 2009,People's Health Press

课程号：204046030 **课程名称：**免疫学

总学时： 48 **学　　分：**3.0

先修课程：微生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：乔代蓉
课程简介：免疫学(Immunology)是生命科学的前沿，是研究机体免疫系统的基本结构、生理功能及其规律和应用的科学，是紧密联系实际的应用学科，知识更新迅速。免疫学在整体功能、细胞、分子、基因、各有不同、互为基础，因此，在教学过程根据学科特点，培养学生观察分析思考免疫学及内在联系。内容由结构到功能，由浅入深。培养学生认识、分析和解决问题的能力，奠定较坚实系统的免疫学基础理论知识。重点讲授基础免疫学的内容：免疫学发展简史、免疫学研究的现状和发展趋向、免疫学在生物科学中的地位。免疫的基本概念，免疫应答，系统介绍固有免疫系统、特异性免疫系统、补体系统；抗原、超抗原和有丝分裂原；免疫球蛋白与抗体免疫分子 MHC、白细胞分化抗原、细胞粘附分；超敏反应；抗感染免疫特点规律；免疫学检测方法及其原理包括抗原一抗体反应的特点，影响因素及基本类型、常用的抗原一抗体反应方法、细胞免疫功能的检测；细胞因子的检测。免疫学防治（人工免疫）包括主动免疫、被动免疫特点和应用；疫苗的研制方法及疫苗的使用。发展有效的免疫学措施达到预防与治疗疾病的目的。免疫学是研究免疫系统结构与功能及其对机体有效力的防卫功能和有害病理作用，建立免疫学方法、诊断、防治疾病。基本内容包括抗原、抗体、免疫系统、免疫细胞、免疫分子、免疫诊断、免疫治疗免疫预防等内容。免疫学已成为一门完整的学科，包括具有特色的研究技术和完整的理论体系。随着自然科学的发展、深化和相互渗透，免疫学已分出许多独立的分科，侧重于理论方面的有免疫生物学、免疫遗传学、免疫化学、免疫药理学、免疫病毒学等，侧重于应用的有免疫血液学、临床免疫学、移植免疫学、肿瘤免疫学等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：医学免疫学(第5版) / 金伯泉编，　2009年版；人民卫生出版社
备注：理论课

Course code：204046030　　**Course name :** Immunology
Total hours: 48　　**Credit :** 3.0
Course description : Immunology is the subject frontier of life science. It is the science that mainly researches on the basic structures, physiological functions and the laws and applications of immune system, and it is an applied subject which connects practice tightly with fast knowledge update. There exist several differences and connections in the whole functions, cells, molecules, and genes of the immune; therefore, according to the subject traits, on teaching, the course will introduce the concerned knowledge from structures to functions step by step in order to develop students' ability to recognize, analyze, and solve problems. Finally, this course will establish a relatively strong and systematical immunological basis to the students.
This course focuses on introducing the basic knowledge of immunology: the development history, the current status, the future tendency and the position of immunology in the life science. In addition, it also introduces the basic concepts of immune, immune response, and instructs innate immune system, specific immune system, complement system, antigen, superantigen and mitogen, immunoglobulin and immune molecule MHC, leukocyte differentiation antigen, eadherins, hypersensitivity and the features and laws of anti-infection immunity. And also, it covers the test method and the concerned theory involved in immunology such as the traits, impact factors, basic types, and the commonly used methods of antigen-antibody reaction, also, the test of cell immune functions and cell factors; besides, it will release the knowledge about artificial immunity including the traits and applications of activeimmunity and passiveimmunity; the development and application of vaccine in order to acquire the effective measures to prevent and cure diseases.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical immunology (5th Edition)*,Quanjinbo, 2009,People's Health Press

课程号：204047030　　**课程名称**：人居环境科学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：生态学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张锡娟
课程简介：本课程是园林专业的建议选修课程，是以城市规划、建筑学以及风景园林为核心学科的一门综合性课程，旨在探讨人与环境之间的相互关系。主要介绍城市规划的发展历程，探索人居环境科学的缘由与过程、人居环境科学基本框架构想、人居环境科学的方法论、人居环境规划与设计论、人居环境科学实践。结合实例着重强调人居环境科学的五大系统和五大层次，突出人居环境规划的系统观、整体观、区域观、生态观、文化观、经济观。通过本课程的教学是学生能够全面、系统、客观的认识身边的人居环境。对于存在问题能够客观地从人居环境科学的角度进行分析，并试图探讨出解决的途径。对于之后的专业课学习，特别是在规划设计类课程有方向上指导性意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《人居环境科学导论》作者:吴良镛 . 中国建筑工业出版社. 2005-3-30
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204047030　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Sciences of Human Settlement
Total Hours: 48.　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is an advice elective course of Landscape Architecture. It is an integrated curriculum with the core of Urban Planning, Architecture, Landscape Architecture, and the aim to investigate the relationship between environment and human. The course focuses on the development process of urban planning, the reason and process of Habitat Environmental Science, the basic framework of the concept and the methodology of Habitat Environmental Science, the planning and design theory of habitat environmental, and the curriculum practice. It stresses the five systems and five levels of Habitat Environmental Science, and the view of system, entirety, region, ecology, culture and economy.
Students can get a point to a comprehensive, systematic, objective understanding of the living environment around through this course. They also can analyze problem and attempt to explore ways of addressing from a scientific point of living environment. It has guiding significance for the students to learn the specialized courses after, specifically planning and design courses.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Habitat Environmental Science*.Wuliangyong, China Building Industry Press. March.2005

课程号：204048020　　**课程名称**：人类遗传与优生
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：遗传学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：丁显平
课程简介：本课程介绍人类遗传学与优生学的基本知识、基本原理和研究方法，重点介绍人类遗传的胚胎学基础，人类遗传的分子和细胞学基础，人类遗传性疾病与优生的关系，人类代谢和发育中的遗传学问题，人体性状和行为的遗传学问题，环境中有害物质对人类遗传和优生的影响；同时还对出生缺陷干预的策略和采取的措施，人类基因组及基因组计划、后基因组计划及常见遗传性疾病及先天畸形的诊断要点等也作了全面介绍。最后还介绍了常见人类遗传与优生的实验诊断技术，包括：细胞遗传学技术，分子-细胞遗传学技术和分子遗传

学技术等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人类遗传与优生》，丁显平 主编，人民军医出版社，2005.01
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 204048020 **Course Name**: Human genetic and healthy birth
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:：This course describes the basic knowledge, principles and research methods of human genetics and eugenics, focusing on the embryology, molecular and cellular basis of human genetic, the relationship between human genetic diseases and eugenics, the genetic problems of human metabolism, growth, human traits and behavior genetics, the impact of hazardous substances in the environment on human genetics and eugenics. In addition, this course ,which covers the intervention strategies and measures,should be taken on birth defect. And also, it makes a comprehensive introduction of human genome and the Human Genome Project, post-genome project and the main diagnostic points of common genetic diseases and congenital malformations. Finally it introduces experimental diagnostic techniques for human genetic and eugenic, including molecular - cytogenetic and molecular genetics technology.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Human Genetic and Birth Health*, Xianping Ding, People's Military Medical Publisher, Jan, 2005

课程号：204049030 **课程名称：**色彩及钢笔画
总 学 时：72 **学 分：**3
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐思德
课程简介：本课程为色彩写生教学及钢笔画示范教学，主要讲述绘画色彩的基础知识和钢笔画的表现技巧。本课程的基本目的是培养学生的审美能力和色彩与徒手画的表现能力。通过色彩及钢笔画的相关知识的系统讲授，让学生基本掌握色彩学的基本知识和运用色彩的能力；初步掌握水粉和水彩画的表现技法；具有对水粉和水彩静物与风景画的表现能力；具有一定的色彩审美能力；具备基本的钢笔画表现以及室外钢笔画写生能力。本课程从色彩的教学过渡到钢笔画教学，针对园林专业的特点侧重其实用性，为下一步的园林综合表现技法打下色彩和徒手绘基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《色彩静物》，杨成品 樊峻 主编，湖北美术出版社，2006 年 7 月；《钢笔画技法》秦凡 袁诚 主编，湖北美术出版社，2002 年 2 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204049030 **Course Name:** Color paintings and pen drawing
Total Hours : 72 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： This course is a pen drawing and demonstration of color sketch teaching , Focuses on the basics of painting and pen color painting presentation skills. The basic purpose of this course is to train students for the aesthetic ability and the performance of color and ability to draw freehand. Through the color and pen painting instruction-related knowledge systems, to enable students to master the basic knowledge of color and the ability to use color; The initial grasp the performance of gouache and watercolor techniques; With gouache and watercolors of still life and landscape of the performance capacity; Has a certain color aesthetic;Basic pen drawing performance and outdoor sketching ability. The teaching of this course is from the color transition to the pen drawing of teaching, focuses on its usefulness for the garden professional features, Overall performance for the next gardening techniques to lay the basis of color and hand-painted believers.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Color Still Painting*, Yangchengpin,Fanjun,Hubei Fine Arts Publishing House.July,2006. *Pen drawing technique*,Qinfan,Yuancheng, Hubei Fine Arts Publishing House.Feb,2002.

课程号：204050020　　**课程名称**：植被生态学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生态学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓小忠
课程简介：本课程主要讲授构成植被的植物群落的组成结构、功能、动态发展、分类分布以及管理和利用。帮助学生了解植被野外调查的基本方法和资料整理，植被图的绘制和阅读，以及植被分类的数值方法。通过本课程的理论学习和室外实践，结合多媒体教学，学生能初步了解植被生态学的原理和方法，为将来的野外生态学工作打好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《植被生态学》，宋永昌著，华东师范大学出版社 2001 年 10 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204050020　　**Course**: Vegetation Ecology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description：To introduce structure, function, dynamics, classification, distribution, management and exploitation of the communities composing vegetation. The course will provide students with field survey methods, data base establishing, vegetation graph ploting and reading, and basic numerical ecological methods for vegetation classification. By the learning in class and out of class,students will understand principle and methods, and get prepared to do field ecology.
Note: Theoretical course
Textbook/Teaching material:*Vegetation Ecology*，by Song Yongchang. Eastern China Normal University Press. Oct., 2001.

课程号：204051020　　**课程名称**：神经生物学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生物科学导论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：童英
课程简介：神经系统是生物个体最复杂精密的信息处理结构，每个人对自己怎样产生意识，怎样感觉、怎样思考和怎样产生行为等这些问题都存在极大的好奇心。带着这些问题，你可以来参与本课程的学习、思考、讨论和探索。本课程是为本科生开设的选修课程，采用多媒体教学，选修的对象为对神经科学感兴趣或需要进一步在神经科学相关领域深造的学生。本课程主要阐述神经生物学的基本概念，课程内容主要涵盖神经系统的结构与功能、脑的发育与进化、神经系统的可塑性及其细胞和分子机制，并在课程中介绍神经生物学的研究方法以及神经生物学的最新科研进展。通过课程的学习，帮助学生理解和掌握神经生物学的基本知识，了解认知和行为的神经生物学基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Neuroscience: Exploring the Brain, 3e*, Mark F. Bear, Barry Connors, Michael Paradiso. Wolters Kluwer Health, Jan. 2007; *From neuron to brain, A Cellular and Molecular Approach to the Function of the Nervous System, 4th Edition*, John G. Nicholls, A. Robert Martin, Bruce G. Wallace, Paul A. Fuchs. Sinauer Associates, Jan. 2001; 《神经科学原理》第 2 版，韩济生主编，北京大学医学出版社，1999 年 9 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204051020　　**Course Name**: Neurobiology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: For most species, the nervous system is the most complex, sophisticated,

and powerful information-processing device of the organism. Questions about how the cognition processes, how we feel, think and behave might attract you to this course to learn, think, discuss and explore. This course focuses on the basic concept of neurobiology, covers major areas of cellular and molecular neurobiology including the structure and function of nervous system, the development and evolution of brain, and the plasticity of nervous system, including an introduction of the experimental methods and latest topics of neurobiology. This course helps students understand the basic knowledge of neurobiology and the primary processes underlying cognition and behavior.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Neuroscience: Exploring the Brain, 3e*, Mark F. Bear, Barry Connors, Michael Paradiso. Wolters Kluwer Health, Jan. 2007; *From neuron to brain, A Cellular and Molecular Approach to the Function of the Nervous System, 4th Edition*, John G. Nicholls, A. Robert Martin, Bruce G. Wallace, Paul A. Fuchs. Sinauer Associates, Jan. 2001; *Principles of Neuroscience* 2nd Edition, Han jisheng, Peking Univerrsity Medcine Press, Sep. 1999.

课程号：204053020　　**课程名称**：现代生命科学基础
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：邹方东、王喜忠等
课程简介：现代生命科学基础文化素质公选课于 2008 年获得四川省级精品课程。作为一门面向文、理、工、医等专业本科学生普及现代生命科学基本知识和重大进展的文化素质课程，现代生命科学基础教学目的主要是给现代大学生传授生命科学基本知识、促进学科交叉和知识迁移，帮助学生树立正确的生命观、人生观和世界观。针对课程教学目标和课程特点，本课程包括 2 个学分的理论教学和 1 个学分的实验教学。其中，理论教学采取专题授课形式，主要包括：踏进生命科学的殿堂、细胞结构与功能、细胞重大生命活动与疾病、免疫系统与疾病、干细胞与治疗、癌症的生物学基础及治疗、基因的奥秘、遗传与优生、生物技术与现代生活及其伦理学争论、生命与环境、生物多样性与保护等；实验包括：人类血型鉴定、血涂片分析血细胞、人类性别决定基因 SRY 的鉴定、DNA 指纹分析、遗传与进化分析等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：生命科学导论，主编：张惟杰，高等教育出版社，2008.1;基础生命科学，吴庆余，高等教育出版社，2008
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 204053020　　**Course Name**: Essentials of Modern Life Sicences
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description:The course Essentials of Modern Life Sicences is a key course of Sichuan province in 2008. As an elective course of cultural qualities offered to undergraduates of science, liberal arts, engineering, and medicine, Essentials of Modern Life Sicences is to pass on the basic knowledge of modern life sciences and progression to students. Its credit is composed of two of classroom teaching and one of experimental teaching. Of them classroom teaching mainly includes the introduction, cell structure and functions, key life activities and diseases, immunology, stem cells, cancers and treatments, gene, inherit, biotechnology and ethnics, life and environment, and biodiversity and protection. Experiments include blood test, blood cell differential, SRY test with PCR, DNA fingerprint, and so on, which will promote students in developing in cross subjects and knowledge migration, as well as in views of life, world, and build the outlook on life.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Life Sciences*, Edited by ZHANG Weijie, Higher Education Press, 2008.1

课程号：204054020　　**课程名称**：生命科学进展
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：生命学院所有专业
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈放、王喜忠 、刘永胜等
课程简介：生命科学发展迅猛，本课程将由生命学院知名教授结合各自的研究方向，围绕着生命科学的热点领域（包括基因调控及功能研究、转基因技术及应用、生物反应器及代谢工程、体细胞研究、比较基因组学、蛋白质组学、信号传导、组织再生等）进行讲授和讨论，使学生能初步了解生命科学领域的前沿技术和热点问题，激发学生对生命科学的热爱，同时为今后的学习和研究提供参考。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204054020　　**Course Name**: Progress in Life Science
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Life science develops rapidly; this course will be instructed and discussed by famous professors of Life Science College, who will combine the respective research directions and circumfuse the hot points in life science (including gene regulation and function research, transgene skill and application, biological reactor and metabolize engineering, body cell research, comparative genomics, proteomics, signal conduction, tissue regeneration. Etc.), through which the students can be primarily familiar with the advanced technology and hot problem in this field and be excited about the enthusiasm on life science, meanwhile get the reference for further study and research.
Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：204056020　　**课程名称**：生命伦理学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象:**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：丁显平、唐琳、郭亦然
课程简介：本课程在介绍生命伦理学的主要理论和基本伦理原则的基础上，结合案例分析，以专题形式探讨生殖健康、人类辅助生殖技术、基因与遗传、流行病、器官移植、脑死亡和安乐死、干细胞治疗与克隆技术、转基因食品安全、环境伦理学等伦理问题。本课程要求学生掌握有关生命伦理学基本理论知识，了解当代生命科学的新进展和对社会伦理的新挑战，理解科技进步与伦理约束间的关系，学习应用伦理学理论和原则解决生命科学、医疗保健以及科学研究中出现的种种伦理问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生命伦理学导论》，翟晓梅主编，清华大学出版社，2005 年 8 月第一版；《生命伦理学》，沈铭贤主编，高等教育出版社，2003 年版
备注：公共素质选修课

Course Code: 204056020　　**Course Name**: Bioethics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:The course introduces the Main theories and basic Principles of bioethics,

topically discusses ethical problems Concerning Reproductive Health, Human Assisted Reproductive Technology, Genes and Genetic, Epidemic, Organ Transplant, Brain death and euthanasia, Stem cell therapy and cloning techniques, genetically modified food safety, Environmental Ethics. This course requires students to grasp primary theory, understand the ethical challenges from life science progress with each passing day, comprehend the relationship between scientific advancement and ethical restriction, and learn to solve various ethic puzzles emerging from life science, healthcare and research.

Textbook/Teaching material: *An introduction to bioethics*, zhaixiaomei, tsinghua university press *Bioethics*, shengmingxian, Higher Education Press

课程号：204057020　　**课程名称：**生态工程
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：生态学，环境学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**辜彬

课程简介：生态工程是应用生态学、经济学有关理论和系统论的方法以生态环境保护与社会经济协同发展为目的（也可叫可持续发展），对人工生态系统、人类社会生态环境和资源进行保护、改造、治理、调控、建设的综合工艺技术体系或综合工艺过程。课程主要讲授国内外生态技术和生态工程的发展过程及应用前景，分别从生物学和工程学的角度阐述生态工程的理论基础，生态工程模型和生态工程的应用等知识,。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生态工程》白晓慧 主编，第一版，高等教育出版社 2008-07；《景观生态学原理及应用》傅伯杰 陈利顶 马克明 王仰麟 等，科学出版社 2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204057020　　**Course Name:** Ecological Engineering
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: Ecological engineering aims to realize the collaboration of eco-environmental protection and socio-economic development (also known as sustainable development). It is the application of the theories of ecology, economics, and system-theory on the integrated technology system (integrated process protection), they are the transformation, governance, regulation, and building of the artificial ecosystem, ecological environment and nature resources. The curriculum is mainly about the development and also the application prospects of domestic and overseas eco-technology and eco-engineering. The course discussed the theoretical basis for ecological engineering, ecological engineering model and the application of ecological engineering knowledge from the perspective of biology and engineering.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Ecological Engineering*（Bai Xiaohui, First edition, Higher Education Press,2008-07）；*Principles and Applications of Landscape Ecology*（Fu Bojie，Chen Liding，Ma Keming etc. Science Press, 2006）

课程号：204058040　　**课程名称：**生态技术实验
总学时：128　　**学　　分：**4.0
先修课程：生态学　　**面向对象：**生态学专业三年级学生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师：**冉江洪 曾涛 邓小忠 缪宁 林玉成

课程简介：本课程是生态学专业学生的专业技能和实用技术的学习和训练。本课程的主要实验内容包括摄影和相片制作处理技术、地理信息系统（GIS）技术、野外植被调查技术、水

生生物采样与识别技术、动物行为观察与研究技术、生态模型模拟技术等内容。本课程要求学生掌握生态学研究的常用方法、工具和技能，并对生态学研究的方向和主要内容有一定程度的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注： 实验课

Course Code: 204058040 **Course Name:** Ecological Technology Lab

Total Hours: 128 **Credit:** 4.0

Course Description: This course is mainly for the ecological students' learning and training of professional skills and practical techniques. It covers the photography and photo production process technology, geographic information systems (GIS) technology, field vegetation survey techniques, aquatic sampling and identification technologies, animal behavior observation and research techniques, ecological model simulation technology and so on. This course requires students to master the common ecological methods, tools and skills, as well as to understand what and how to do the ecological research at a certain degree.

Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled

课程号：204059020 **课程名称：**生态旅游

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：生态学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邓小忠

课程简介：本课程主要讲授生态旅游的产生、发展及特点；生态旅游的理论基础与生态旅游系统；生态旅游资源形成及类型；生态旅游者的构成和行为；生态旅游环境特征、环境容量和生态旅游资源的保护性开发；生态旅游业管理，生态旅游业的发展及展望；讲述国外和国内生态旅游开发的状况。要求每个学生完成一个关于旅游地的PPT介绍，可以介绍自己去过或想去的地方并开展讨论。通过学习学生可全面了解生态旅游的现状和发展趋势，对国内外各著名景区和国家森林公园有更多认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生态旅游》，田里 李常林编著，南开大学出版社，2004 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204059020 **Course**: Ecotourism

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: To introduce theoretical foundation, resources and their categories, composition of ecotourists and their behavior, environmental capacity and sustainable exploitation, management, domestic and abroad development of ecotourism. The student will complete a powerpoint file of introduction to a tourist destination, so as to understand ideas of ecotourism by case discussion of international and national famous destinations of ecotourism.

Note: Theoretical course

Textbook/Teaching material: *Ecotourism*，by Tian Li and Li Changlin. Nankai University Press, Jun., 2004

课程号：204060030 **课程名称：**生态学

总学时： 48 **学　　分：**3.0

先修课程：植物生物学、动物生物学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王丽等

课程简介：生态学是生物类专业的基础课程之一。本课程为基础生态学，主要内容有生物体、种群、群落、生态系统等与环境的相互作用的基本理论和方法，主要研究生物分布与环境的关系，种群动态及影响种群动态的因子，群落结构、群落动态、及群落演替等与环境及人类活动的关系，生态系统的能量流动与物质循环规律及影响因子，主要生态系统的分布与特点等。本课程还介绍生态学理论在生物多样性保护、农业工程、有害生物防治、环境治理与恢复等方面的应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《普通生态学》，孙儒泳、李博、诸葛阳、尚玉昌　高教出版社　1993。

备注：理论课

Course code: 204060030　　**Course name:** Ecology

Total hours :48　　**Credit:** 3.0

Course description: Definition and research method of ecology. Biological environment and abiological environment, minimum factor, endurance law and restrict factor. Adaptability of biology toward light, temperature, water and soil. Definition of species group, population density and space distributing. Species group statistics. Increasing and dynamic of species group. Competition, preying, autoeciousness and symbiosis. Species group living history. Definition of community, component of community, species multiplicity and construction. The factor affecting community construction. Succession of community. Definition and component of ecology system. Energy flowing and food chain of ecology system, elementary production and secondary production. Decomposition and substance circulation in ecology system. The main ecology systems on globe. The meaning, value , lose and protection of biological multiplicity.

Textbook/Teaching material: *General Ecology*， Sunruyong, Libo, Zhugeyang, Shangyuchang High Education Press

课程号：204061020　　**课程名称**：生态学论坛

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：3.0

先修课程：植物生物学、动物生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：邓小忠等

课程简介：生态学论坛是为生态专业学生开设的，通过参与论坛，加深对生态学基本原理和基本方法的理解，了解生态学理论和应用的最新进展，开阔视野。论坛的参与者包括生命学院相关教师及学生。论坛主要讨论：1、生态学（个体、种群、群落及生态系统）的基本理论、基本方法和应用生态学的最新进展；2、现代生态学的一些热点问题，如全球变化、自然保护、环境污染、环境治理与生态恢复等等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：研讨课

Course code:204061020　　**Course name:** Ecology forum

Total hours :32　　**Credit:** 2

Course description: Ecology forum is a course for biological sciences majors. Participants are the teachers and students of school of life sciences. By take part in the forum, participants will review the principal concepts, applications and methodology of ecology. The topics for the forum include the new concepts and applications in ecology and the hot spots about ecology, such as global processes and environmental change, natural conservation, pollution, restoration of environment

etc.

Textbook/Teaching material:omission

课程号：204062030　　**课程名称**：生物地理学

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：辜彬

课程简介：课程主要讲授生物与环境的关系即生物的地理分布型式, 以及其生态与演化因素。解释这种分布型式必须具备气候、地理性的隔离 (海洋、山谷、溪流、沙漠等)、竞争者、捕食者、寄生者、地质的变化、古生生物学等知识, 虽然这是一门十分古老的课程, 但目前的理论与实例均有长足的进展, 对理解全球生物多样性和生态系统都是必备的基础知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物地理学》殷秀琴 主编，第一版，高等教育出版社 2004-07；《生物地理学:生态和进化的途径(第 7 版) 》(Biogeography An Ecological and Evolutionary Approach) ,穆尔 (Moore Peter D.) 考克斯 (Cox C. Barry)　译者:赵铁桥　，2004-07

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204062030　　**Course Name**: Biogeography

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: The course is mainly about the relationship between biology and the environment that is the bio-geographical distribution patterns, as well as its ecological and evolutionary factors. To explain this pattern of distribution, the knowledge of climate, geographic isolation (sea, valleys, rivers, deserts, etc.), competitors, predators, parasites who, geological changes, the ancient knowledge biology are necessary. Although this course is very old, the current theory and examples have made great development. And this course is the most important aspect for understanding the global biodiversity and ecosystem.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Biogeography*,Higher Education Press,2004-07,first edition, Yin Xiuqin, *Biogeography An Ecological and Evolutionary Approach* , Moore Peter D. ,Cox C. Barry

课程号：204063030　　**课程名称**：生物化工

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：生物学，高等数学　　**面向对象**：生物技术专业

考核方式：闭卷考试　　**任课教师**：侯太平

课程简介：近年来生物科学与技术突飞猛进的发展，向人们展示了它的无穷魅力，实现生物技术的产品化、工业化将具有广阔的应用前景和巨大的社会经济效益。对于即将进入该领域的理科背景学生，学习了解一些有关工程学科的基础知识和技能，强化理工结合，训练应用思维，对今后从事生物产品的研究开发及产业化将非常重要。

本课程包括传递工程中“流体流动”、“传热”和“传质”等单元操作内容，着重介绍过程的基本原理和处理工程问题的思想方法，基本计算等；生物工业下游技术，归纳阐述发酵工业和其它生物技术产品的“提取、分离、纯化、精制加工”等技术的原理、方法、规律及发展趋势。本课程为 48 学时，课堂讲授为 40 学时，工厂实习或见习 1 星期。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化工教程》，侯太平编，四川大学教材科讲义，2007;《生物工艺学》，俞俊棠编，化学工业出版社，2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204063030 **Course Name:** Biochemical Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This is very exciting time with the progress of biology science and biotechnology. Bio-product and its industrialization show the people a grand outlook as well as efficiency of economy and society. So it is very important for students in biology major to learn some principles and methods of engineering.Biochemical engineers are now engaged in the development and production of a diverse range of products. This course deals with the unit operation such as hydrodynamics, transmit heat and transmit mass et al., involving the design, improvement and calculate of processes for large-scale manufacture. Furthermore the course deals with the biotechnology downstream such as extract, separation, purification and other manufactures processes.It could be cost 48 hours to study this course, including about 40 hours lecture, about one week practice in factory.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Biochemical Engineering Course*, Hou Taiping Sichuan University, 2007; *biotechnology*,Yu Juntang Chemical Industry Press 2002

课程号：204064050 **课程名称**：生物化学
总学时：80 **学 分**：5
先修课程：普通生物学、无机化学、有机化学、分析化学 **面向对象**：生命科学本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：孟延发、鲍锦库、赵欣平、魏炜
课程简介：生物化学是生命科学中十分重要的基础课，它既是生命科学的基础，又是生命科学的前沿。全面、重点讲授生命物质的化学组成、结构、性质及功能，包括糖化学、脂质和生物膜、蛋白质化学、核酸化学、酶化学、维生素和辅酶、激素化学；各种生命物质代谢，包括生物氧化、糖代谢、光合作用、脂质代谢、蛋白质氨基酸代谢；生命信息的传递，包括核酸代谢、蛋白质的生物合成、物质代谢的调控、细胞信号转导、基因工程和蛋白质工程。既注重基本理论、基本知识、基本技能的学习，又注重学科发展的新知识、新成果及前沿动态。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学教程》张洪渊主编，2002，（第三版）四川大学出版社；《生物化学》上下册，王镜岩等主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 9 月第三版; Lehninger Principles of Biochemistry, (Third edition)
备注：理论课

Course Code:204064050 **Course Name:** Biochemistry
Total Hours: 80 **Credit:**5
Course Description：Biochemistry is the study of the molecules and chemical reactions of life.it is the discipline that uses the principles of language of chemistry to explain biology at the molecular level.The contents of course are divided into two parts. In part 1 we introduce the structure,function and chemical properties of life molecules,including carbohydrate chemistry, lipid and membrane,vitamine and coenzyme, protein chemistry,enzyme chemistry,nucleic acid chemistry and hormone;In part 2 we introduce the metabolic processes of life substances in organism,including electron transport and oxidative phosphor-rylation,carbohydrate metabolism, lipin metabolism,amino acid metabolism,nucleic acid metabolism, protein synthsis,recombinant DNA technology,metabolism and regulation.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Principles of biochemistry*，Zhanghongyuan, Science press，First edition, Sep.2006;*Biochemistry*，Wangjingyan，Advanced education press，third edition,Sep.2002;

Lehninger Principles of Biochemistry, (Third edition);

课程号：204065030 **课程名称**：生物化学实验
总 学 时：72 **学 分**：3
先修课程：无机化学, 有机化学, 普通生物学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：赵欣平, 陶科
课程简介：本课程讲授糖类、脂类、蛋白质、核酸、酶、维生素及代谢的实验基本内容，包含了制备、分析和鉴定技术（如滴定、比色、电泳等）。本课程通过多媒体教学手段讲授实验的基本原理、方法及有关仪器的原理和使用方法,通过学生动手自主完成实验内容。本课程要求学生掌握生物化学实验的基本理论和方法;蛋白质浓度测定方法; 蛋白质电泳技术;核酸的定量测定方法；酶的制备、酶的性质研究及酶活性测定技术；还原糖、胆固醇和维生素 C 的定量测定方法;研究脂肪酸β-氧化的方法。通过该门课程学习培养学生的实验能力及对待科学的严谨态度和协作精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学实验》(讲义)，赵欣平,孟延发编，2009 年 8 月.《生物化学实验原理和方法》,李建武等编,北京大学出版社 1994 年 9 月. 《生物化学实验》,陈钧辉等编, 第 4 版 科学出版社 2008 年 6 月.《现代生物学基础实验指导》,林宏辉等,四川大学出版社,2003 年 8 月.
备注：实验课

Course Code: 204065030 **Course Name**: Experiments of Biochemistry
Total Hours:72 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course focuses on the basic experiment contents of reducing sugar, lipids, protein, nucleic acids, enzymes, vitamins and metabolism, including preparation, analysis and testing techniques (such as titration, colorimetric analysis., electrophoresis). This course is lectured by multi-media teaching medium, presenting students basic principles, methods as well as mechanisms and using methods of experimental instruments concerned. the whole experiment is completed by students themselves. This course requests students to master fundamental theories and methods; testing protein concentration; protein electrophoresis technique; quantitative determination of nucleic acids; preparation of enzyme; research on enzyme characteristics and enzymatic activity assay; quantitative determination of reducing sugar, cholesterol and vitamin C; research on β-oxidation of fatty acids. This course aims to develop students' experimental capacity and scrupulousness to science as well as the spirit of cooperation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Experiments of Biochemistry*(handouts), Zhaoxinping; Mengyanfa, Aug.2009; *Principles and Methods of Biochemical Experiment,* Lijianwu, et al. Peking University of Press, Sept.1994; *Experiments of Biochemistry*,Chenjunhui, et al. Science Press ,Fourth edition, Jun.2008

课程号：204066050 **课程名称**：生物化学与分子生物学综合实验
总学时：120 **学 分**：5
先修课程：生物化学、微生物学、分子生物学、基因工程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师**：鲍锦库、魏炜
课程简介：生物化学与分子生物学综合实验是根据生命科学学院生物化学与分子生物学实验课程任课教师多年的教学工作经验和科学研究工作中接触到的实验技术和方法，经过总结、整理编写成教材，以满足实验教学的需要，特别注重将科研工作中取得的结果贯穿实验教学。本课程从加强基础的观点出发，注重生物化学（尤其是蛋白质生物化学）与分子生物学实验方法和技能训练，同时注重引进新近发展起来的、重要的生物化学与分子生物学技术。
本实验教学的目标是建立具有主动 性、系统性、高效性的实验教学体系，强调综合性、设计型实验，注重培养学生的动手能力、综合分析和解决问题的能力，培养学生团队协作精神及创新能力，提高学生的综合素质。通过本实验课程的学习，要求学生在掌握基本实验技能

的基础上，熟练掌握多种生物化学与分子生物学专业技能，并运用各种实验手段的有机结合进行综合性、设计性的复杂实验。为本科学生进入生物化学与分子生物学研究领域开展工作打下牢固的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学实验技术》,自编教材;《生化实验方法和技术》，张庭芳、张龙翔编，高等教育出版社。1997，7 月。

备注：实验课

Course Code: 204066050 **Course Name:** Experiments of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Total Hours: 120 **Credit:** 5

Course Description: Experiment of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology> is a teaching material basis on several years teaching experience from the teachers who work on Biochemistry and Molecular Experiment in Collage of Life Science. For the need of experiment teaching, it includes the experiment skills and methods using in research work, especially interpolates the new research results into teaching. This course starts from fundamental theory, pays attention to the experiment methods and skill practices in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (especially Protein Biochemistry), meanwhile, focuses on some important technologies which latest developed. The target of this experiment teaching is to create an initiative, effective experiment teaching system, emphasizing on synthesizing and designing experiment, fortifying the student's skill on real-operating and problem analyzing and solving, culturing the student's cooperating and creative power, enhancing their comprehensive diathesis. Through the study of this course, students should be familiar with many special skills in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology on the basis of holding the fundamental experiment skill , at the same time,student can carry on some comprehensive and designing complex experiment by combining those experiment measures. Pave the stable way for the undergraduate students to execute the further research work of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Experiment technology of Biochemistry*,(self edit); *Experiment method and technology of Biochemistry*,ZHANG, Ting-fang ,ZHANG, Long-xiang,Higher Education Press ;*Biochemistry Microbiology,Molecular Biology,Gene Engineering*

课程号：204069040 **课程名称：**生物技术实践训练

总 学 时：96 **学 分：**4

先修课程：遗传学、分子生物学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**赵云 侯太平 王茂林 胡承 龙章富

课程简介：本课程主要是以本校生物技术源头创新的学、研、产相结合的实体企业为依托，聘请企业相关管理人员、研发人员及车间工程技术人员与学校教师一起对学生进行指导，以“案例教学”和“现场教学”为主要内容的综合技能训练，以期全面提高学生创新、创业的综合能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：实践课

Course Code: 204070040 **Course Name:** Biotechnology Practice and Training

Total Hours : 96 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: This course is mainly based on our university and the corporate entities to form a combination of biotechnology innovation of at academic, research and producing. Business-related management, research and development personnel and plant engineering and technical personnel, together with school teachers are employed to guide students. "Case Teaching " and " live instruction" are used as the main content of a comprehensive skills training. The view

of this course is to improve student innovation and entrepreneurship comprehensive ability.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：204070040　　**课程名称**：生物技术综合实验
总 学 时：96　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：遗传学、分子生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：赵云　王茂林
课程简介：本课程主要对学生进行生物技术综合性实验训练，包括动植物微生物各种 DNA 制备及检测技术，DNA 体外重组技术，DNA 杂交技术，PCR 技术，植物细胞培养技术等。本课程要求学生掌握分子克隆和植物细胞培养的一般技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物技术大实验》，四川大学自编讲义
备注：实践课

Course Code: 204070040　　**Course Name:** Comprehensive Experiments of Biotechnology
Total Hours : 96　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course focuses on some basic comprehensive experiments in biotechnology, including the isolation of varied DNA, DNA recombination in vitro, southern-blotting, PCR and plant cell culture. This course requires students to grasp the basic experiments in molecular cloning and plant cell culture.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Comprehensive Experiments of Biotechnology,*self-compiled

课程号：204073040　　**课程名称**：生物科学野外综合实习
总学时：　96　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：植物生物学、动物生物学、生态学学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：郭聪等
课程简介：生物科学类的主要课程之一。该课程为动物生物学、植物生物学及基础生态学的实践环节。野外实习在四川境内的国家级自然保护区进行。主要内容有学习动植物标本采集与制作方法、动植物种类鉴定方法、植物样方调查方法、种群调查方法与统计；观察动植物种类与群落分布与环境的关系。此外，要求参加实习的学生在教师的指导下根据其所学知识拟定一个可行的小研究（观察）项目并进行研究，学习研究立项程序。实习结束后，参加实习的学生需撰写实习报告。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course code : 204073040　　**course name:** Field practice
Total hours: 96　　**credit:** 4.0
Course description: Field practice is one of core courses for biological sciences majors. The course is the practice section after the courses of Animal Biology, Plant Biology and Ecology. The course is conducted in a national reserve in Sichuan Province. Students will learn how to collect and make the specimen of plants and animals and learn how to do species identification. Students will also learn the method of survey of population and the biodiversity and observe the relationship between the distribution of communities and environments. Students will be asked to launch a small research project and carried out their research under the guide of facilitators. After the field trip, student will be asked to write a report about the field practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：204074040　　**课程名称**：生物科学综合实验
总学时：　96　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：植物生物学、动物生物学、微生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：胡承 冯甦 宋昭彬
课程简介：本课程包括三部分综合实验，重点培养学生的实际操作能力。植物遗传转化技术和转基因植物的组织培养通过农杆菌介导法实现烟草基因转移及其检测的整个过程，让学生加深理解植物分子生物学和组培学原理，掌握植物总 DNA 的提取与检测、Western 免疫印迹、总 RNA 的分离、纯化及检测、RT-PCR 技术和诱导丛生芽、诱导生根等植物组织培养等技术。动物组织学实验技术让学生独立完成动物组织学切片的制作和组织学特征的检测与分析，了解组织学切片的基本原理和操作过程。微生物发酵工程通过微生物发酵的系列综合实验让学生对发酵罐的基本结构和性能具有感性认识，包括发酵罐参数 KLa 的测定、酵母菌利用淀粉或葡萄糖的产酒精的发酵实验及耐酸性 α-淀粉酶的固定化发酵实验等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《植物组织培养技术》，刘振祥主编，化学工业出版社，2007 年 5 月；《植物分子生物学实验手册》，Chark M.S.和顾红雅主编，高等教育出版社，1998 年；《实用组织学技术（第二版）》，杜卓民主编，人民卫生出版社；《组织学技术（第 6 版）（英文影印版）》，班克罗夫特主编，北京大学医学出版社，2008 年；《微生物工程（第一版）》曹军卫 马辉文 科学出版社，2002 年，《微生物工程实验讲义（内部自编、胡承 编撰）》
备注：实验课

Course Code: 204074040　　**Course Name**: Experiments of Life Sciences
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description:The course is composed of three complicated experiments, gene transferring to plants and tissue culture of transgenic plants, histological techniques, and microbial engineering. It is designed to increase the independent practical ability as well as provide the fundamental basis and background for further research. The first one is to enable students to understand the basic concepts and techniques of Plant Molecular Biology and Plant Tissue Culture, such as extraction of plant genome DNA, agarose gel electrophoresis, Western blotting, purification and detection of plant total RNA, RT-PCR, inducement of buds and roots through the experiments of transgene and plant regeneration from tobacco mediated by Agrobacterium tumefaciens. After this experiment, students will master many important skills in plant science. The second one is to enable students to understand the basic concepts and techniques in histological research methods，permit them to perform experiments including tissues processing, fixation, dehydration, clearing, embedding, sectioning, staining and mounting. The third one is to enable students to have perceptual experiences with fermenter's basic structure and usage, permit them to perform experiments including measurements of parameters KLa, ethanol fermentation with yeast by starch or glucose, acidic α- amylase's immobilized fermentation .
Textbook/Teaching material: *Techniques of Plant Tissue Culture*, edited by Zhenxiang Liu, Chemical Industry Press, 2007;*Plant Molecular Biology——A Laboratory Manual*, edited by Melody S. Chark and Hongya Gu, China Higher Education Press Beijing and Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, 1998; *Theory and Practice of Histological Techniques (Sixth edition)*, J. Bancroft and M. Gamble, Elsevier, 2008; *Microbial Engineering (1st edition)*,Cao Jun wei & Ma Hui wen,Sciencep,2002

课程号：204075030　　**课程名称**：生物统计学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学、微积分、数理统计　　**面向对象**：生态学、生物技术、生物科学

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曾涛

课程简介：本课程主要讲授统计学方法在生物学中的应用。主要内容包括抽样、随机数、常见抽样方法；样本、频率分布和样本特征数；样本平均数和频率的抽样分布、平均数估计的大样本方法、平均数和频率估计的小样本方法；平均数差异显著性检验、方差齐性检验、独立性和适合性检验、一元线性回归和一元非线形回归、回归显著性检验；相关分析；实验设计的基本原则和方法；SPSS 软件简介。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物统计学》，杜荣骞，高等教育出版社，2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204075030　　**Course Name**: Biological Statistics

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: To introduce applications of fundamental statistical methods to biology, including random numbers, frequency distribution and their characteristic values, sampling, distribution of sample means and frequency, mean and frequency estimation of large and small samples, significance test of difference of means, test of variance homogeneity, test of independence and fitness, linear and non-linear regression of one variable, significance test of regression, correlation analysis, basic principles and methods of experimental designs, a brief introduction to SPSS.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Biostatistics*, by Du Rongqian, Higher Education Press, 2003

课程号：204076020　　**课程名称**：生物统计学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：高等数学、微积分、数理统计　　**面向对象**：生态学、生物技术、生物科学

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曾涛

课程简介：本课程主要讲授统计学方法在生物学中的应用。主要内容包括抽样、随机数、常见抽样方法；样本、频率分布和样本特征数；样本平均数和频率的抽样分布、平均数估计的大样本方法、平均数和频率估计的小样本方法；平均数差异显著性检验、方差齐性检验、独立性和适合性检验、一元线性回归和一元非线形回归、回归显著性检验；相关分析；实验设计的基本原则和方法；SPSS 软件简介。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物统计学》，杜荣骞，高等教育出版社，2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204076020　　**Course Name**: Biological Statistics

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: To introduce applications of fundamental statistical methods to biology, including random numbers, frequency distribution and their characteristic values, sampling, distribution of sample means and frequency, mean and frequency estimation of large and small samples, significance test of difference of means, test of variance homogeneity, test of independence and fitness, linear and non-linear regression of one variable, significance test of regression, correlation analysis, basic principles and methods of experimental designs, a brief introduction to SPSS.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Biostatistics*, by Du Rongqian, Higher Education Press, 2003

课程号：204077020　　**课程名称**：生物信息学

总学时：34　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：分子生物学、生物化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试、实验　　**任课教师**：曹毅
课程简介：生物信息学是一门新型的交叉学科，是以计算机和网络为工具，使用数学和信息科学的理论、方法和技术研究生物及人本身信息的规律，具有非常广阔的发展前景。讲授的主要内容包括生物信息基本概念、应用和发展趋势，基因和蛋白质数据库的主要类型及数据库功能，序列数据库条目的格式及基本含义，生物信息数据库的查询和搜索工具，二次数据库的特征和复合数据库的内容。序列比对的相关算法。多序列比对和分子进化，蛋白质结构预测，生物信息工具的使用等。本课程目的主要是让学生掌握生物信息学基本概念和主要的发展方向，生物信息学主要研究方法和研究工具的使用，采取课程讲授和实验实践的方法进行。
推荐教材或主要参考书：生物信息学基础与应用，蒋彦，曹毅，清华大学出版社，第一版，2003。生物信息学概论，罗静初，北京大学出版社，第一版，2002，生物信息学方法与实践，张承岗，科学出版社，第一版，2002，生物信息学——基因和蛋白质分析的实验掼，李衍达，清华大学出版社，第一版，2000，生物信息学手册，郝柏林，上海科学技术出版社，第一版，2000，简明生物信息学，钟扬，高等教育出版社，第一版，2001
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 204077020　　**Course Name**: Bioinformatics
Total Hours: 34　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:Bioinformatics is an interdisciplinary subject to study the law of information in the area of biology. Bioinformatics occupies a unique niche amongst the sciences, lying at the intersection of biology, genetics, biochemistry, computer science, mathematics, statistics, and numerous other allied fields. The course mainly covers the basic concepts of bioinformatics, its applications and development trends, main types and usage of genes and proteins databases, the format and basic meaning of sequence database entry, query and search tools of bioinformatics database, features and contents of secondary and comprehensive database, the related algorithms of sequence alignment, molecular evolution, protein structure prediction, application of bioinformatics tools and so on. The main purpose of this course is to enable students to master the essentials of bioinformatics and its development trends, clarify the major research methods and tools. Courses will take both lectures and hands-on practices.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Basic Bioinformatics and Application*，Jiangyan、Caoyi, Tsinghua University Press, First Edition, 2003; *Introduction to bioinformatics*, Luojingchu, Beijing University Press, First Edition, 2002; *Bioinformatics Methods and Practice*, Zhangchenggang, Science Press, First Edition, 2002

课程号：204079020　　**课程名称**：生物制品学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：普通生物学、微生物学、生物化学、细胞免疫学　**面向对象**：生命科学与医学
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：孟延发、谭雪梅
课程简介：生物制品学是依托现代生物技术发展起来的一门新兴学科。是一门涉及领域宽、涵盖范围广、基础性强且应用性突出的学科，是借助于现代生物技术的飞速发展并与相关学科间相互交叉、融合的产物。本课程主要介绍：⑴生物技术与生物制品学的国内外研究进展；⑵生物制品制备常用技术；⑶人源性血液制品；⑷细菌性疫苗；⑸病毒性疫苗；

⑹细胞因子；⑺诊断试剂；⑻重组基因工程蛋白药物；⑼生物制品生产质量管理基本概念。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物制品学》，周东坡、赵凯、马玺编著，化学工业出版社，2007 年 1 月第一版；《医学生物制品学》，卢锦汉、章以浩等，人民卫生出版社，1995 年 3 月第一版；生物制品学》，王俊丽、聂国兴主编，科学出版社，2008 年 8 月第一版；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204079020 **Course Name:** Biological Products
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：Major contents of Biopreparatics cover 1.The research and development of biological products in domestic and foreign 2.Main common techniques and methods;3.Blood products from human;4.Bacterial vaccine;5.Virulent vaccine;6.Cell factor;7.Diagnosis reagent;8.Engineering protein medicine;9.Basic concept of production and quality control of biological preparations
Textbook/Teaching material:*Biological Products*， Zhoudongpo,Zhaokai,Maxi, Chemical Industry Press，First edition, Jan.2007；*Medical Biological Products*,Lujinhan,Zhangyihao etc. Renmineducation Press， First edition, Mar. 1995.*Biological Products*， Wang junli, Nieguoxin,Science Press,First edition, Aug.2008

课程号：204080030 **课程名称**：生物制药
总学时： 48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：生物化学，微生物学、基因工程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：纳海燕、魏炜
课程简介：生物技术制药是以现代生物技术为主要手段来研究制造药物。采用现代生物技术人为地创造一些条件，借助些微生物、动物和植物来生产所需要的医药品. 本课程主要介绍现代生物技术与制药密切相关的几个方面，内容包括：生物药物概论、基因工程制药、抗体制药、动物细胞工程制药、植物细胞工程制药、酶工程制药、利用现代生物技术改造传统制药业国内外生物技术药物开发现状等。通过本课程的教学，可以使学生掌握现代生物制药的基本知识、基本理论和基本技能，了解21世纪药物生物技术的新进展，为学生应用现代生物技术研究新药和从事生物药物的研究开发及生产奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物技术制药》，熊综贵主编，高等教育出版社，2006 第二版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204080030 **Course Name**: Biotechnological Pharmaceutics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Biotechnological pharmaceuticals is based on modern biotechnology as the main tool to study the manufacture of drugs. Use of modern biotechnology and micro-organisms, animals and plants to produce the required medical supplies. This course focuses on modern biotechnology and pharmaceutical closely related to several aspects, including: Introduction to biopharmaceutics, gene engineering pharmaceuticals, antibody pharmaceuticals, animal cell engineering pharmaceutical, plant cell engineering pharmaceutical, enzyme engineering pharmaceuticals。This course requires students to grasp the basic knowledge of modern bio-pharmaceuticals theory and basic skills, understanding the new progress in pharmaceutical biotechnology of the 21st century.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Biotechnological Pharmaceutics*, Xiahuanzhang, xiongzonggui, Higher Education Press, 2006. 2nd version

课程号：204081020　　**课程名称**：生物制药
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生物化学，微生物学，基因工程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：纳海燕、魏炜
课程简介：生物技术制药是以现代生物技术为主要手段来研究制造药物。采用现代生物技术人为地创造一些条件，借助些微生物、动物和植物来生产所需要的医药品.本课程主要介绍现代生物技术与制药密切相关的几个方面，内容包括：生物药物概论、基因工程制药、抗体制药、动物细胞工程制药、植物细胞工程制药、酶工程制药、利用现代生物技术改造传统制药业国内外生物技术药物开发现状等。通过本课程的教学，可以使学生掌握现代生物制药的基本知识、基本理论和基本技能，了解21世纪药物生物技术的新进展，为学生应用现代生物技术研究新药和从事生物药物的研究开发及生产奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物技术制药》，熊综贵主编，高等教育出版社，2006 第二版。
备注：理论课

Course Code:204081020　　**Course Name**: Biotechnological Pharmaceutics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Biotechnological pharmaceuticals is based on modern biotechnology as the main tool to study the manufacture of drugs. Use of modern biotechnology and micro-organisms, animals and plants to produce the required medical supplies. This course focuses on modern biotechnology and pharmaceutical closely related to several aspects, including: Introduction to biopharmaceutics, gene engineering pharmaceuticals, antibody pharmaceuticals, animal cell engineering pharmaceutical, plant cell engineering pharmaceutical, enzyme engineering pharmaceuticals。This course requires students to grasp the basic knowledge of modern bio-pharmaceuticals theory and basic skills, understanding the new progress in pharmaceutical biotechnology of the 21st century.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Biotechnological Pharmaceutics*, Xiahuanzhang, xiongzonggui, Higher Education Press, 2006. 2nd version

课程号：204082050　　**课程名称**：天然产物制备与分离技术
总学时：120　　**学　　分**：5.0
先修课程：生物化学，天然产物化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张年辉 郭亦然 刘科
课程简介：天然产物制备与分离技术是为生物技术专业高年级本科生开设的一门综合实验课。该门课程是在学生已经较为系统的掌握了生命科学的基本理论和一些较为基础的实验技能的基础上，综合应用这些基础理论和基本技能，分离纯化并鉴定包括微生物、动物和植物的初生代谢产物和次生代谢产物。主要实验内容包括经典的分离纯化方法（电泳、层析和离心）；初生代谢产物，包括多糖，脂类、功能蛋白和酶的分离、纯化和鉴定；次生代谢产物，包括黄酮、生物碱的分离、纯化和鉴定。通过本门课程的学习，要求学生能够系统掌握常用的分离纯化技术，如过滤、萃取、离心、层析、有机溶剂提取、水蒸气蒸馏等，以及常用的鉴定技术，如电泳、光谱和色谱等技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：实验课

Course Code: 204082050 **Course Name**: Preparation and isolation technology of natural product

Total Hours: 120 **Credit**: 5

Course Description: Preparation and isolation of natural product is an integrated experimental course for the undergraduates major in biotechnology in higher grade. The objective of this course is to isolate, purify and identify the primary and secondary metabolites from microorganism, plant and animal cells on the basis of the students have systematically grasped the basic theory and experimental technology. The main contents of this course include the classic methods of preparation and isolation (electrophoresis, chromatography and centrifugation); isolation, preparation and identification the primary metabolites including polysaccharide, lipid, functional protein and enzyme; isolation, preparation and identification the secondary metabolites including flavone, alkaloid. The requirement of the course for the students is to systematically grasp the often-used isolation and preparation methods such as filtration, extraction, centrifugation, chromatography, organic solvent-extraction and vapor distillation, and often-used characterization technologies such as electrophoresis, spectroscopy and chromatography.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-edited Teaching Materials

课程号：204083020 **课程名称**：天然产物化学

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：有机化学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：郭亦然

课程简介：本课程主要讲述天然产物化学的一般理论，主要包括从动物、植物和微生物中分离出来的次生代谢产物（生物碱、醌类和蒽衍生物、黄酮、萜类和挥发油、强心苷、甾体、皂苷、香豆素、木脂素、糖类等）的提取、分离、结构与功能、生物合成、活性和用途。天然产物化学为医药、食品、农业、化工等行业提供前体原料和理论指导，是生物资源开发利用的基础，具有很强的实用性。本课程要求学生掌握天然有机化合物的主要类型成分的结构特征、理化性质，提取、分离、精制、鉴定的基本理论和技能，初步掌握结构检测的波谱学方法，了解天然产物生物转化的一般方法，熟悉具有代表性的天然产物的天物活性。

推荐教材或主要参考书：天然产物化学，刘湘编著，化学工业出版社，2009 年 1 月第 1 版；天然药物化学，吴立军主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月第五版；天然产物化学导论，徐任生主编，科学出版社，2006 年 7 月第一版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204083020 **Course Name**: chemistry of natural products

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of chemistry of natural products, covering extraction, isolation, structure and function, biosynthetic, biological activity and commercial applications of the secondary metabolites separating from animals, plants and microbes, including Alkaloid, Quinone and anthracene, Flavonoids, Terpenoids and Volatile oil, Cardiac glycosides, Steroids, Saponin, Coumarin, Lignans, and Carbohydrates. Natural products provide lead-compounds and stuff for medicine, food, agriculture and chemical, lay the foundation for Biological Resources development. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, understand the means of biotransformation of natural products, and have perceptual knowledge on typical Composition activities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Natural products chemistry*, liuxiang, chemical industry press; *Introduction to chemistry of natural products*, xurensheng , science press; *Chemistry of natural*

products, the fifth edition, wulijun , People's Health Publishing House

课程号：204084030　　**课程名称**：土壤学
总 学 时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：艾应伟
课程简介：土壤是一个国家最重要的自然资源，是人类农业生产的重要基础，本课程以整个种植类生产的需要及生态环境建设的需要为出发点，设置课程内容。主要内容如下：1、土壤基础理论；2、土壤环境过程；3、土壤养分；4、我国主要土壤类型的发育过程和特征以及利用改良途径。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土壤学》，吕贻忠、李保国主编，中国农业出版社，2006年3月；《基础土壤学》，熊顺贵主编，中国农业大学出版社，2001年3月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204084030　　**Course Name:** Agrology
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：Soil is the most important natural resource of country and the foundation of human agricultural industry. This curriculum is based on the need of cropping production and eco-environment construction. The main contents: 1. Basic theory of soil; 2. Process on soil environment; 3. Soil nutrient; 4. Developmental processes, properties and improving ways of the main agrotype in China.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Agrology*, Lvyizhong、Libaoguo, China Agricultural Press, Mar.2006; *Elementary Agrology*, Xiongshungui, Chinese Agricultural University Press, Mar.2001

课程号：204085020　　**课程名称**：土壤学
总 学 时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：艾应伟
课程简介：土壤是一个国家最重要的自然资源，是人类农业生产的重要基础，本课程以整个种植类生产的需要及生态环境建设的需要为出发点，设置课程内容。主要内容如下：1、土壤基础理论；2、土壤环境过程；3、土壤养分；4、我国主要土壤类型的发育过程和特征以及利用改良途径。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础土壤学》，熊顺贵主编，中国农业大学出版社，2001年3月；《土壤学》，吕贻忠、李保国主编，中国农业出版社，2006年3月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204085020　　**Course Name:** Agrology
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Soil is the most important natural resource of country and the foundation of human agricultural industry. This curriculum bases on the need of cropping production and eco-environment construction. The main contents: 1. Basic theory of soil; 2. Process on soil environment; 3. Soil nutrient; 4. Developmental processes, properties and improving ways of the main agrotype in China.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Elementary Agrology*, Xiongshungui, Chinese Agricultural University Press, Mar.2001; *Agrology*, Lvyizhong、Libaoguo, China Agricultural Press, Mar.2006

课程号：204086020　　**课程名称**：土壤与人类生存发展
总 学 时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**艾应伟

课程简介：本课程通过土壤学基础知识的介绍，使学生了解土壤在人类生存发展中的重要地位，初步掌握土壤资源保护利用的基本知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础土壤学》，熊顺贵主编，中国农业大学出版社，2001年3月；《保护人类生存之本(土壤)》，吴毅文、陈金华编著，中国环境科学出版社，2001年1月

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 204086020　　**Course Name:** Soil and human's existence and development

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course introduces the basic knowledge of soil science, makes the students understand the importance of the soil in the survive and development of the human being, preliminary get hold of the basic knowledge of preservation of soil resources.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Elementary Agrology*, Xiongshungui, Chinese Agricultural University Press, March, 2001; *Essence of Preservation to the Human Survival (soil)*, Edited by Wu Yiwen and Chen Jinhua, Chinese Environment Science Press, January, 2001

课程号：204087020　　**课程名称：**微生物实验

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：微生物学、生物化学　　**面向对象：**生物科学、生物技术类本科学生

考核方式：考察　　**任课教师：**张杰、赵健

课程简介：微生物学实验是生物学重要的基础课之一，微生物学实验技术是现代生物技术的基础。特别是随着分子生物学的发展与拓宽，微生物学方法与技术显得尤为重要。此外，医学、农学、林学等学科，甚至地质学、太空学等也需微生物的方法与技术。因此，熟悉掌握微生物学方法与技术，对其它很多学科的发展有直接的影响。本课程是与微生物学理论教学相配套的实验教学，目的是训练学生掌握以无菌操作技能和无菌概念为核心的基本实验操作技能。 本课程任务在于通过严格的微生物实验操作训练，培养学生规范地掌握微生物操作的基本技能。使学生学会微生物从分离、培养、观察、测定到菌种选育、分类鉴定的全过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：微生物学实验指导 作者：沈萍　出版单位：高等教育出版社 出版时间：2007（4 版）;微生物学实验指导 作者：黄秀梨　出版单位：高等教育出版社 出版时间：2002;Laboratory Exercises in Microbiology, Harley−Prescott, The McGraw−Hill, Companies （Fifth Edition）

备注：实验课

Course Code: 204087020　　**Course Name**: Experiment of Microbiology

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:2

Course Description:Experiment of microbiology is one of foundational courses in biology and microbiology technology is the basis of modern biotechnology. With the development of molecular biology, the experimental method and technology become so important. Such good skills about microbiology technology are essential to many specialties, such as medicine, agronomy, forestry, geology, space research. The course is match for theory teaching, focuses on basic method and skill, and keeps aseptic technique and concept as the core. The course requires students to grasp basic theory and methods including separation, scanning, cultivation, determination, observation and identification.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Experiment of Microbiology*, Sheng pin , High education press ,2007（4th）;*Experiment of Microbiology*, Huang xiuli, High education press ,2008（2rd）

Laboratory Exercises in Microbiology, Harley−Prescott, The McGraw−Hill, Companies （Fifth Edition）

课 程 号：204088030　　**课程名称**：微生物学
总 学 时：54　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：普通生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙 群、徐恒、邓晓晨
课程简介：本课程主要是引导同学走进丰富多彩的微生物世界，向同学讲授微生物学的基本概念、基本知识、基本原理、基本内容、基本规律，讲授微生物与生命科学的关系以及对人类社会生活的影响，让同学了解微生物学的应用范围与发展前景，掌握较完整的微生物学系统理论知识和基本技术知识，同时介绍微生物学的国际国内最新发展状况。本课程涉及的主要内容包括：原核与真核微生物，病毒，微生物营养、生长、培养、代谢、遗传、生态、免疫及分类。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微生物学教程》（第二版），周德庆，高等教育出版社，2002 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204088030　　**Course Name:** Microbiology
Total Hours: 54　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: Microbiology is a required course for sophomore students majoring in Biology Sciences, Biotechnology, and Ecology. The objective of this course is to instruct the nature and importance of the scientific method, help student understand the universal principles of biology that govern all life on this planet, and show the wonderment of the mostly unseen microbial world. The course will organize the content into six units, including microbial structure and morphology, nutrition and growth, genetics and mutation, ecology, classification and identification, microorganisms and diseases. Microbiology course focuses on getting students being familiar with the fundamental knowledge and terms in the above areas, and offering the opportunity to introduce the cutting-edge advancement and discussing hot topics on microbiology.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Microbiology,* Deqing Zhou, 2nd edition, Higher Education Press, 2002;*Microbiology*, Lansing M. Prescott, John P. Harley, Donald A. Klein. 5th edition, McGraw-Hill Companies.

课程号：204090030　　**课程名称**：细胞生物学及遗传学实验
总学时：72　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：细胞生物学、遗传学　　**面向对象**：生物类本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：吴俊,杨军
课程简介：本课程涉及的细胞生物学和遗传学是现代生物科学中重要的研究领域，也是生物学各专业的重要基础课程。本课程旨在培养学生创新思维与实践动手能力，提高学生分析问题和解决问题的能力。实验内容主要涵盖以下几个方面：（1）各类显微镜的使用及相关技术的应用，包括普通光学显微镜、相差显微镜、荧光显微镜；（2）细胞生物学和遗传学的基本实验技术，包括细胞培养、细胞组分分离分析、细胞融合、染色体分析、DNA 提取；（3）结构和功能的分析，包括细胞骨架、细胞吞噬、细胞周期、细胞凋亡、PCR 技术、群体遗传学分析等。本课程要求学生掌握细胞生物学和遗传学的基本实验技能，养成科学的工作态度，树立科学研究的基本理念。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《细胞生物学实验指南》，丁明孝等，高等教育出版社，2009;《精编细胞生物学实验指南》，JS 博尼费斯农等，科学出版社，2007；《现代生物学基础实验指导》，林宏辉、赵云，四川大学出版社，2003；《遗传学实验》，乔守怡，高等教育出版社，2008；《遗传学综合实验》，李雅轩、赵昕，科学出版社，2006
备注：实践课

Course Code: 204090030 **Course Name**: Experiments of Cell Biology and Genetics

Total Hours: 72 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course covers the subjects of Cell Biology and Genetics which are the important fields of modern life science, and also serve as fundament for other relative courses. The aim of this course is to help student develop original thinking, improve their practical skills and problem-solving abilities. The content of this course is composed of: (1) application of several types of microscopes and relative techniques, including general optical microscope, phase contrast microscope, and fluorescence microscope; (2) basic techniques involved in Cell Biology and Genetics, including cell culture, isolation and analysis of cellular components, cell fusion, analysis of chromosome, purification of DNA; (3) structure-function analysis, including cytoskeleton, phagocytosis, cell cycle, apoptosis, PCR, analysis of population genetics. This course requires students to grasp basic practical skills involved in Cell Biology and Genetics, develop a scientific attitude for research, and establish the basic concepts for scientific research.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Experiments in Cell Biology*, Ding Mingxiao *et al*, China Higher Education Press, 2009;*Short Protocols of Cell Biology*, JS Bonifacino *et al*, China Science Press, 2007; *Experimental Guide of Modern Biological Basis*, Lin Honghui *et al*, Sichuan University Press, 2003;*Experiments of Genetics*，Qiao Shouyi，China Higher Education Press, 2008；*Comprehensive Experiment of Genetics*，Li Yaxian, Zhao Xin，China Science Press，2006

课程号：204093040 **课程名称：**野外实习

总学时： 128 **学　　分：**4.0

先修课程：生态学、生物统计 **面向对象：**三年级生态学专业

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**冉江洪　曾涛　邓小忠　缪宁　林玉成

课程简介：本课程主要是对生态学知识和方法的应用培训，同时培训学生的独立工作能力和科学研究能力。内容包括野外工作的基本常识，大比例尺地形图和全球定位系统（global positioning system, GPS）的使用。种子植物和脊椎动物分类的基础知识。草本、灌木和乔木植物群落的样方调查方法及数据处理。脊椎动物种群数量调查中的鸟类路线法，小型兽类的铗日法和标志重捕及数据处理。社区经济调查及人类活动对生态环境的影响分析。个人的独立研究，包括选题、调查设计和方法、资料分析、结果和讨论，研究型实习报告和写作。

推荐教材或主要参考书：脊椎动物各纲的图谱，高等植物图鉴。

备注：实践课

Course Code: 204093040 **Course Name:** Field Work

Total Hours: 128 **Credit:** 4.0

Course Description: This course is mainly for the training of the application of ecological knowledge and methods, and the capacity of independent work and scientific research. It covers the basic knowledge of field work, large-scale topographic maps and how to use global positioning system (GPS); the basic knowledge on classification of seed plants and vertebrates; the methods for the quadrat survey on herb, shrub and tree communities and the data processing; the methods for the transect survey on the vertebrate population, the methods of trapping, mark-recapture and the data processing on small mammals; the method of the participatory rural appraisal (PRA) and the impact of human disturbances on the environment. The students should do the research by themselves, which means you should select your own subject, design the

method, and write a paper of analysis, results and discussion all by yourself.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Maps of the various classes of vertebrates, higher plants field guide*

课程号：204094040　　**课程名称**：医学生物学 I

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4.0

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨春蕾、李虹、蒲浩渊

课程简介：医学生物学 I 是研究生命运动及其本质并探讨生物发生发展规律的科学，是高等医学教学中一门重要的基础理论课。本课程的教学目的是使学生在中学所学生物学的基础上，进一步巩固和扩充生物学的基础理论和基本技能。通过教学各环节，使学生逐步地从分子层次、细胞层次、个体层次、群体层次认识生物界发生发展的规律，以扩充学生的知识领域，使学生对生命科学中的新理论和新概念有所了解。本课程的教学方式有讲课、实验、自学、讲习结合、视听结合、辅导答疑、测验、考试。通过考试检查教学与学习两方面的效果及存在的问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《医学生物学》（第六版），杨抚华，科学出版社，2007;《医学细胞生物学》（第六版），杨抚华，科学出版社，2007;《细胞生物学》（第 3 版），翟中和，高等教育出版社，2007;《医学遗传学》（第二版），傅松滨，北京大学医学出版社，2009;《医学遗传学》（第二版），梁素华，科学出版社，2010.1;lberts B. et al. Molecular Biology of the Cell, 4th. Ed., Garland Pub., Inc., 2002.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204094040　　**Course Name**: Medical BiologyI

Total Hours:64　　**Credit**:4.0

Course Description:Medical biology, which is designed for medical students who have completed secondary biology courses, has three major goals. One is to broaden and deepen students' understanding of principles in the field and to enable students to grasp essential experimental skills. Besides, in order to meet the needs of each field of medicine, this course would build an insight into principles in living world from molecular, cellular, individual, and population level. The third purpose is to make students keep abreast with latest progress in life science, the practice which would further broaden their background and deepen their comprehension of new ideas.Teaching measures in Medical biology include lectures, experiments, self-study, classroom discussion, audiovisual education, directed private study, quizzes, and exams.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Biology*, Fuhua yang, Science Press, 2007；*Cell Biology* (sixth edition), Yangfuhua, Science Press, 2007; *Medical Genetics*(second edition), Fusongbin, Peking University Medical Press, 2009; berts B. et al. *Molecular Biology of the Cell,* 4th. Ed., Garland Pub., Inc., 2002.

课程号：204095030　　**课程名称**：医学生物学 II

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3.0

先修课程：高中生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨春蕾、李虹、蒲浩渊

课程简介： 医学生物学 II 是研究生命运动及其本质并探讨生物发生发展规律的科学，是高

等医学教学中一门重要的基础理论课。本课程的教学目的是使学生在中学所学生物学的基础上，进一步巩固和扩充生物学的基础理论和基本技能。通过教学各环节，使学生逐步地从分子层次、细胞层次、个体层次、群体层次认识生物界发生发展的规律，以扩充学生的知识领域，使学生对生命科学中的新理论和新概念有所了解。本课程的教学方式有讲课、自学、视听结合、辅导答疑、测验、考试。通过考试检查教学与学习两方面的效果及存在的问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《医学生物学》（第六版），杨抚华，科学出版社，2007;医学生物学与医学细胞生物学实验指导》，李虹，科学出版社，2007;医学细胞生物学》（第六版），杨抚华，科学出版社，2007;细胞生物学》（第 3 版），翟中和，高等教育出版社，2007;医学遗传学》（第二版），傅松滨，北京大学医学出版社，2009;医学遗传学》（第二版），梁素华，科学出版社，2010.1;lberts B. et al. Molecular Biology of the Cell, 4th. Ed., Garland Pub., Inc., 2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204095040 **Course Name**: Medical Biology II

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3.0

Course Description: Medical biology, which is designed for medical students who have completed secondary biology courses, has three major goals. One is to broaden and deepen students' understanding of principles in the field and to enable students to grasp essential experimental skills. Besides, in order to meet the needs of each field of medicine, this course would build an insight into principles in living world from molecular, cellular, individual, and population level. The third purpose is to make students keep abreast with latest progress in life science, the practice which would further broaden their background and deepen their comprehension of new ideas.Teaching measures in Medical biology include lectures, self-study, classroom discussion, audiovisual education, directed private study, quizzes, and exams.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Biology*, Fuhua yang, Science Press, 2007；*Cell Biology* (sixth edition), Yangfuhua, Science Press, 2007; *Medical Genetics*(second edition), Fusongbin, Peking University Medical Press, 2009; berts B. et al. *Molecular Biology of the Cell,* 4th. Ed., Garland Pub., Inc., 2002.

课程号：204096050 **课程名称**：医学细胞生物学

总 学 时：80 **学 分**：5

先修课程：生物化学 **面向对象**：七年制、八年制临床、口腔学生，5 年制基础基地班

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李虹 杨春雷

课程简介：《医学细胞生物学》是研究细胞基本活动规律的科学，它在不同层次（显微，亚显微与分子水平）研究细胞结构与功能；细胞增殖，分化，衰老，凋亡及信号传导；真核细胞基因表达与调控等主要内容。细胞是生命体的结构与生命活动的基本单位，生物的生殖、发育、遗传、免疫、

神经活动与疾病等重大现象的研究都要以细胞为基础，一切生命现象的奥秘都要从细胞中寻求答案，本课程在介绍细胞结构、功能及一般细胞生命活动的基础上，强调其与医学的联系。因此，有别于普通细胞生物学而称其为医学细胞生物学。如果从生命的结构层次来看，它是介于分子生物学与个体生物学之间的，同它们相互衔接，相互渗透。因而，是一门承上启下的学科，也是接宏观和微观生命现象研究的关键，是医学生的一门重要的基础课。本课程是一门校级精品课程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学细胞生物学》，杨抚华主编，科学出版社，2007 年 8 月；《细胞生物学》，翟中和、王喜中主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 3 月；《细胞生物学》，王金发编著，科学出版社，2003 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204096050 **Course Name:** Medical Cell Biology
Total Hours : 80 **Credit:** 5
Course Description："Medical Cell Biology" is the study of cellular activity patterns of basic science, which is at different levels (micro-, sub-microscopic and molecular level) to study cell structure and function; cell proliferation, differentiation, senescence, apoptosis and signal transduction; the gene expression and regulation of eukaryotic cell and other major elements. Cell are basic unit of the structure and life activity of life body, bio-reproductive, developmental, genetic, immunological, nervous activity and other major activities and study of the phenomenon must be cell-based, all the mysteries of the phenomenon of life must be sought from the cells The answer, this lesson in the description of the general activities of cellular life based on stress and medical links. Thus, unlike generail cell biology and called medical cell biology. From the Life of a hierarchy of view, it is biology between molecular biology and between individuals, with their mutual convergence and mutual penetration. Thus, it is a nexus of disciplines, but also convergence of macro-and micro-study of the key biological phenomena, but also medical students an important basis for lessons. This course is a field-grade Quality Course
Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Cell Biology*,ang fu hua, Science press, Aug 2007;*Cell biology*,hai zhong he; Wang xi zhong , Higher education pree, Aug 2007

课程号：204098020 **课程名称**：应用微生物学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：微生物学、生物化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：龙章富
课程简介：微生物由于其特有的多样性，使得微生物及其代谢产物已在医药、农业、食品、化工、环境治理与修复、生物质资源的开发等方面得到广泛应用。本课程主要介绍微生物肥料、生物农药、微生物食品、微生物环境治理、微生物药物、微生物饲料和新能源等领域的生产与应用技术，以及常用的微生物菌种选育技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：李莉主编. 应用微生物学,武汉理工大学出版社，2006 年 9 月;徐凤花，孙冬梅，宋金柱主编. 微生物制品技术及应用，化学工业出版社，2007 年 8 月;吴剑波主编. 微生物药物，化学工业出版社，2002 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204098020 **Course Name**: Applied Microbiology
Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Microorganisms and their metabolism products have been widely applied not only in microbial medicine, agriculture (such as fertilizer, pesticide and germicide), food, chemical industry, environment pollution control and repair, but also in the research and development of the novel products for biological resources, because of the special diversity of microbe. This course focuses on the techniques of production and application of microorganisms in microbial fertilizer, bio-pesticide, foodstuff, environmental control, microbial medicine, feedstuff and new energy, while the methods and skills of the strain breeding for would be also introduced.
Textbook/Teaching material: Li Li.*Applied Microbiology*, Wuhan University of Technology Press, 2006;Xu Fenghua, *Sun Dongmei and Song Jinzhu*. Techniques and application of microbial products, Chemical Industry Press, 2007;Wu Jianbo. *Pharmaceutics of microbial medicine,*

Chemical Industry Press, 2002.

课程号：204099030　　**课程名称**：园林工程制图
总学时：51　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：美术 1、2、3　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张锡娟
课程简介：本课程是园林专业的专业基础课程，要求学生具备素描、色彩、钢笔画的美术基础。本课程主要介绍园林工程制图的基本技法、基本制图规范、基本读图规范。非常重视学生的动手能力，课程与实际动手操作结合紧密，课程作业量较大。通过本课程的学习，学生需具备独立绘制园林方案设计的平、立、剖面以及效果图的能力，完成基本施工图的能力，熟练的读图、识图能力。除此，要求学生具备初步的表达设计思想的能力，为顺利过渡到之后的规划设计类课程打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《园林工程制图》吴机际,华南理工大学出版社, 2005 年 06 月;
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204099030　　**Course Name**: Landscape Architecture Engineering Graphics
Total Hours: 51　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is a basic course of Landscape Architecture. It requires the students to master the base of drawings, color, pen-based painting art. It provides the basic techniques of landscape engineering graphics, the specifications of drawing and interpretation. It attaches great importance to the practical ability, requires the close combination of curriculum and hands-on operation, and it may arranges a large number of operations to the students. Through this course, students need to have the ability of drawing effect picture and 3 views of landscape design program. It also requires the students to master the ability of basic construction drawings and to interpret skillfully. In addition to this, it requires students to have an initial ability to express their design concept, so it can provide a smoothly transition to the next planning and design courses for the students.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Landscape Engineering Drawing*,Wujiji, South China University of Technology Press, June,2006;

课程号：204100030　　**课程名称**：园林花卉学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：植物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：白洁
课程简介：园林花卉学是园林专业的一门主要专业必修课，也是相关专业如园艺、农学、城市规划和花卉爱好者等重要选修课之一。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握花卉学的基础知识、基本理论和基本技能，如花卉的分类、识别、生态习性、繁殖、栽培管理及应用等方面的基础理论和实践技能，为花卉的产业化栽培、园林应用和经营和管理打下基础；为分析和解决花卉相关技术问题提供学术上的根据，促进园林花卉事业的发展；同时也为学生学习后续课程和专业课打下基础。在本课程的学习中，尤其各论讲述中，穿插中国所特有的花文化知识，使学生在乐趣的学习氛围中，也提高了学生的文化素养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《花卉学》(第 2 版)，包满珠主编，中国农业出版社，2003 年 7 月；《园林花卉学》，车代弟主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2009 年 3 月；《园林花卉学》(第 2 版)，刘燕主编，中国林业出版社，2009 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204100030　　**Course Name:** Ornamental Flowers

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: Floriculture servers as one of compulsory course for Landscape Architecture major, and core content to the fundamental knowledge architecture of HORT science. Other related majors such as horticulture, agronomy, urban design can extend it as an elective course.

Basic objectives of this course aim to help students to achieve some theory and practical skills of flower species classification/recognition/ propagation/ecologial habits and cultivation management. These professional skills can strikingly improve those who intend to engage in flower glorifying and industrial breeding. To be briefly, Floriculture is the core course to foster professional people for Landscape major.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Ornamental Flowers*，Baomanzhu, China Agriculture Press, Second edition, July, 2009;*Landscape Floriculture*, Chedaidi, China Architecture and Building Press, Mar.2009; *Garden Flowers*, Liuyan, China Forestry Press, Second edition, Jan..2009

课程号：204101010 **课程名称**：园林花卉学实践

总学时： 32 **学 分**：1

先修课程：园林花卉学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：白洁

课程简介：《园林花卉学实训》课程是《园林花卉学》相配套的实践课程。目的是使学生进一步掌握识别主要园林花卉、栽培繁殖及花卉的应用类型；了解目前园林花卉市场的概况和发展前景。课程教学内容紧密结合园林应用与生产实际，强调培养学生的动手能力、创新能力和创业能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：实践课

Course Code：204101010 **Course Name:** Ornamental Flowers Practice

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:1**

Course Description: Ornamental Flowers Practice is a matched practical course to Ornamental Flowers.Basic objectives of this course aim to help students to achieve practical skills of flower species classification/recognition/ propagation/ecologial habits and cultivation management. These professional skills can strikingly improve those who intend to engage in flower glorifying and industrial breeding. To be briefly,the course is to strengthen the student’s practice ability ,cultivate their innovation spirit and responsible manner.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-Compiling Teaching Material

课程号：204102020 **课程名称**：园林环境艺术

总学时：32 **学 分**：2

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：罗言云

课程简介：本课程将理论知识与实际案例相结合，注重时效性与创新性，汇集了国内外城市园林设计的各种表现图，并专业系统地介绍了园林学科的相关知识，将理论融入实践。全书分门别类的介绍了古典与现代园林的特色；园林设计的要素；园林造景的手法；园林空间设计；各专项绿地的设计要点；以及绘图的表现软件，手绘的表达；雕塑小品的类型及应用等。并精选一些构思较新颖手法较前沿的好作品，和一些具有经验价值的实地为案例，便于学生掌握学科体系，将实践与理论融合贯通。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《景观设计专业学科与教育》，俞孔坚、李迪华主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2003；《园林艺术》，付美云主编， 化学工业出版社，2009；《风景园林设计》，王晓俊主编，江苏科学技术出版社，2000

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204102020 **Course Name**: Landscape Architecture
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course combines the theory with practical cases, emphasizes the timeliness, innovation and collects different kinds of design pictures about the urban design from home and aboard. It systematically presents the related knowledge about landscape architect and puts the theory into practices. The whole book introduces the characteristics of classical gardens and modern gardens, the factors of landscape designing, the methods of landscape designing, the landscape space designing, the different design issues about special greenbelts, the operation of the drawing softwares, the handpainted expression, the types and applying of landscape sculptures and etc. It selects a number of the latest and new concept works and some experiential value cases and it is more convenient for students to master the knowledge system and learn more from the theory and practice.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Landscape designs special field discipline with education*，Yukongjian , Lidihua，Chinese building industry press, 2003；*Landscape art*,Fumeiyun, chemical industry press, 2009; *Scenery landscape design*, Wang xiaojun,Jiangsu science and technology press, 2000

课程号：204103030 **课程名称**：园林经济管理
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：罗言云
课程简介：教材在内容结构上分为三部分：第一部分主要阐述园林经济基本内容，包括园林政策法规概述，园林企业经营等基本理论；第二部分重点介绍园林企业经营管理的基本理论、原理与方法，包括企业管理理论基础；园林生产过程管理；园林生产要素管理；园林企业质量与技术管理、园林企业目标管理等基本理论与手法。第三部分主要介绍园林项目与投资的技术经济分析与评价。包括园林生产理论与成本分析；园林技术经济效益评价；价值工程与园林管理；博弈论在园林经济评价中的应用。本课程的学习，使学生能掌握基本的理论原理和方法，并加强其分析评价的能力，具有开阔视野，培养灵活思维的功效。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生态园林的理论与实践》，程绪珂，胡运骅主编；中国林业出版社，2006；《现代微观经济学》，李致平主编，中国科学科技大学出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204103030 **Course Name**: Economics for LA
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description:The textbook comprises three parts in content structure, which are as follows.part 1sets forth basic theory of landscape economy including sunnary of landscape strategy and regulationg,market and landscape market,landscape enterprise management,etc.part 2introduces the basic theory,rational and method of landscape enterprise management involving theories of enterprise management,process management of landscape operation,landscape operation elements management,quality and technology management of landscape enterprise,target management of landcape enterprise,etc. the main content of part 3is techno-economic analysis and evaluation of landscape project and investment,including landscape operation theory and cost analysis,evaluation of landscape techno-economic effet,value engineering and landscape management,and beat-bet theory applied in landscape economic

evaluation,etc.by studying the basic theory,rational and method,and intends to promomte the ability of analysis and evaluation,to expand filed of vision and bring up flexible thinking method.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Organism's habits gardens theory and practice*,Cheng xuke, Huyunhua,Chinese forestry press, 2006;*Modern micro-economics*, Lizhiping,Chinese science university of science and technology press, 2006

课程号：204104030　　**课程名称**：园林美学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：兰利琼
课程简介：本课程主要讲授：一、中国古典园林美的历史行程；秦汉以前，魏晋至唐；宋元明清。二、中国古典园林的真善美；“真”与“假”的审美关系；多层面的合目的性实践要求；中西园林与南北园林的美学比较。三、园林美的物质性建构序列；建筑之美—物质性建构要素之一；山水之美—物质性建构要素之三；自然性天时之美—物质性建构经素之四；四、园林美的精神性建构序列；集萃式的综合艺术王国；社会性人文之美—园林时空交感之二。五、园林审美意境的整体生成；园林意境整体生成诸规律；唯道集虚—园林审美境界的空间观。
推荐教材或主要参考书：中国风景园林，中国建筑工业出版社第一版，2000
备注:理论课

Course code: 204104030　　**Course name:** Landscape Aesthetics
Total hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3.0
Course description: this course mainly introduces: 1, the history of Chinese classical landscape aesthetics; before Qin, Han Dynasty，from WeiJin to Tang Dynasty and Song, Yuan, Ming, Qing Dynasty. 2, the reality, kindness and beauty in Chinese classical landscape; the taste relationship between “ real” and “fake” ;comprehensive practical requires with clear purpose ; the aesthetics comparison between Center-West landscape and South-North landscape. 3; substance construction sequence of landscape aesthetic; aesthetic of architecture--first element in substance construction; aesthetic of landscape—the third element in substance construction; aesthetic of natural and time—forth element in substance construction; 4, Spiritual landscape aesthetic construction sequence; collecting and comprehensive art realm; societal and humanity aesthetic—second in landscape space and time interaction; 5, integrity creation of landscape taste conception; the rule of landscape conception creation; nihilism pool greatness-- space-view of landscape taste bourn.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Chinese Landscape Aesthetics*,Jinxuezhi Chinese Architecture Industry Press First Edition, Feb, 2000

课程号：204105030　　**课程名称**：园林设计表现技法
总 学 时：72　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：唐思德
课程简介：本课程为园林设计表现技法综合训练，基本目的是进一步提高学生的审美能力和绘画表现能力。本课程以园林景观效果图的绘画表现为教学目的，要求学生能够以多种绘画材料独立地完成景观效果图的绘制工作，以适应专业工作的需要。通过本课程关于园林设计表现的系统讲解和训练，使学生基本具有绘制钢笔淡彩风景画的能力；掌握园林景观效果图的基本绘制方法和技巧；具有搭配和处理画面色彩的能力；具有一定的创作色彩风景画的能

力和色彩审美能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《景观、建筑手绘效果图表现技法》，赵航 主编，中国青年出版社，2006 年 11 月；
备注：类级平台课

Course Code: 204105030 **Course Name:** Landscape Architecture Representation
Total Hours : 72 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the comprehensive training Landscape design presentation techniques,,the basic purpose is to further improve students performance in the aesthetic ability and drawing ability.This course in landscape painting performance results chart for teaching purposes,requires students to be able to independently complete a variety of drawing materials, mapping of landscape effects, to meet the needs of professional work. Through this course on garden design to explain the performance of the system and training, Students will master a drawing pen and pastel hues of the basic capacity of landscape and Landscape master plan effects a basic drawing methods and techniques;With a color screen with the ability and handling; having a certain amount of creative ability of color and color aesthetic.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Landscape, architectural techniques of hand-drawn renderings show*, Zhaohang, China Youth Press Nov.2006

课程号 204106030 **课程名称：**园林生物技术
总学时：48 **学 分：**3
先修课程：普通生物学 生物技术概论 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**纳海燕
课程简介：本门课程属于应用基础学科，课程以生物技术为主干，以园林植物为对象，介绍园林植物生物技术发展的历史、现状和应用前景，并主要讲解园林植物的组织培养、原生质体培养和体细胞杂交技术、园林植物病毒的脱出、检测和鉴定技术、生殖细胞工程、种质离体保存、基因工程在园林植物遗传改良中应用和分子标记技术在原理与应用等专项技术。同时尽量介绍新领域和前沿性问题。主要为园林专业学生开设，也适合其他专业同学选修。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《园艺植物生物技术 》，邓秀新、胡春根，高等教育出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204106030 **Course Name**: Biotechnology for Ornamental Plants
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course of biotechnology for ornamental plants belongs to application of basic sciences. It is offered at various levels of undergrad and grad which including tissue and organ culture, protoplast culture and cell hybridization, virus elimination, detection and identification, sex cell culture, cryopresevation, the molecular markers techniques and transgenic techniques on ornamental plants. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand the new knowledge and the most advanced engineering skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Biotechnology in Horticultural Plants*, Dengxinxiu & Huchungen, Higher Education Press

课程号：204107030 **课程名称：**园林树木学
总学时： 48 **学 分：**3
先修课程：植物生物学 **面向对象：**园林专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴 俊
课程简介：园林绿化的主体是园林植物，其中又以园林树木所占比重最大，是城市和园林景观的骨架。我国是植物资源大国，不论是传统园林还是现代园林，都非常重视植物材料的应

用，尤其在推崇生态设计理念的今天，植物造景更成为园林建设的主流。本课程通过讲授园林树木的种类、生态习性、观赏特性、城市园林树种选择及园林树木配植等内容，使学生了解园林树木在城市绿化建设中的重要作用，掌握园林树木的形态特征、生态习性、观赏特性及植物群落知识，并在此基础上，基本能够独立进行城市园林树种的选择、规划、配植应用等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《园林树木学》，庄雪影主编，华南理工大学大学出版社，2006；《园林树木1200种》，张天麟，中国建筑工业出版社，2005；《中国园林艺术通论》，章采烈，上海科学出版社，2004；《 园林植物造景（上）——景观设计纵论》，刘少宗主编，天津大学出版社，2003；《园林植物造景（下）——习见园林植物》，刘少宗主编，天津大学出版社，2003；《园林树木图鉴》， 刘延江，李作文主编，辽宁科学出版社，2005；《中国植物志》电子版, 科学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204107030 **Course Name**: Ornamental Dendrology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:Garden plants are the main body of Landscaping. Garden trees have the largest proportion among of them and they are the skeleton of landscape in cities. There are a lot of plant resources in China. Whether in traditional garden or modern garden, the application of plant material is very important. Especially today people think much of the concepts of ecological design, plant landscaping has become the mainstream of landscape construction. This course focuses on not only the types, ecological habits and ornamental characteristics of garden trees but also selection of tree species, planting of trees and other landscape elements. The course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, such as biological characters of garden trees, knowledge of plant communities, plant configuration, and so on. And on this basis, students can apply these knowledge into landscape construction.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Ornamental Dendrology*,Zhuangxueying, South China University of Technology Press,2006;*1200 Garden Trees*,Zhangtianlin, China Architecture & Building Press, 2005; *Garden Plants Landscape (Ⅰ) - Landscape Design freely about*, Liushaozong，Tianjin University Press, 2003; *Garden Plants Landscape (Ⅱ) - commonly seen Garden Plants*，Liushaozong，Tianjin University Press, 2003; *Garden Trees Illustrations*, Liuyanjiang、Lizuowen, Liaoning Science Press, 2005; *Flora of China*, China Science Press;

课程号：204108010 **课程名称：**园林树木学实践

总学时：32 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：植物生物学、园林树木学 **面向对象：**园林专业

考核方式：考核 **任课教师：**吴 俊

课程简介：园林树木学是一门实践性和应用性都很强的课程。实践教学是园林树木学教学的重要环节。到植物园、公园和校园，通过观察树木的姿态、干皮、枝条、叶、芽、花、果等器官，掌握常见园林植物的形态特征、观赏特性和园林用途。课程中要求学生会使用工具书，

正确进行植物种的检索鉴定。熟练掌握检索表的编制和使用方法。学会采集与制做标本的技术。加强树种识别的技能和园林树木应用能力训练。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《园林树木学》，庄雪影主编，华南理工大学大学出版社，2006；《园林树木1200种》，中国建筑工业出版社，2005

备注：实践课

Course Code: 204108010 **Course Name**:Ornamental Dendrology Practice

Total Hours:32 **Credit**:1

Course Description: Ornamental Dendrology is the course with a strong practical and applied performance. Practice teaching is an important part in its teaching. Students will visit the botanical gardens, parks and schools. By observing the posture of trees, scarfskin of trunk, branches, leaves, buds, flowers, fruit and other organs, the course requires students to master morphological characteristics of common garden plants, ornamental features and garden uses. It also requires students to use tool books, and identify different plant species properly. Master the preparation of keys and its use. Collect samples and make specimen. The course emphasizes the skills of identification of species and application of different garden trees.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Ornamental Dendrology*, Zhuangxueying, South China University of Technology Press, 2006; *1200 Garden Trees*, Zhangtianlin, China Architecture & Building Press, 2005;

课程号：204109030 **课程名称：**园林遗传育种学

总学时： 48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：普通生物学、植物生物学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**徐莺

课程简介：本课程为园林专业必修课程。在了解植物细胞遗传学的基础上，介绍园林花卉植物的主要性状（花的发育、颜色、形态、株型、环境适应力等）遗传控制和变异机理、传统（选择育种、杂交育种、诱变育种等）和现代（基因工程育种、分子标记辅助育种等）的育种途径，同时介绍重要的、有代表性花卉(包括观叶和草坪植物)的育种技术。通过相关知识的学习，使得学生能够掌握优良园林植物品种培育的基本原理、方法，了解相关领域的最新进展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：园林植物遗传育种学，主编：程金水，中国林业出版社，2000，6

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204109030 **Course Name**: Ornamental Plant Genetics and Breeding

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:This course is a required course for undergraduate students of landscape major. On the basis of understanding the plant cytogenetics, the contents include to introduce not only the genetic mechanisms involved in controlling the main characters of garden plants (flower development, color, shape, environmental adaptability, etc.), but also the principles of traditional (selective, cross, mutation, etc.) and modern (genetic engineering, , molecular marker-assisted, etc.) breeding approaches. Moreover the methods, techniques and experienments of the important and representative flowers (including the ornamental and turf plants). Through the learning of relevant knowledges, students would master principles and methods of breeding the fine garden plant varieties, and grasp the latest developments in related fields.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Garden plant genetics and breeding*, edited by Chen Jinshui, Chinese Forestry Press, 2000, 6

课程号：204110030　　**课程名称：**园林植物病虫害防治
总 学 时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：生物学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**高平
课程简介：《园林植物病虫害防治》是园林、花卉专业一门重要的专业课，具有很强的实践性、应用性、操作性。随着园林事业的发展园林植物品种日益丰富，国内外交流频繁， 病虫害种类及危害性也日趋复杂，一些病虫害直接威胁着城市园林绿化。搞好城市园林植物的种植规划、养护管理、无公害防治已成为巩固、提高和发展园林绿化建设事业的关键。授课内容简介如下： 1、园林植物病虫害防治在园林设计、园林植物维护等园林事业中的重要性和意义。2、 国内外园林植物病虫害发生与研究的特点和现状；园林生态系统的构成及复杂性。3、园林植物病原物（真菌、细菌、病毒等）与园林害虫、害螨及线虫等有害生物的基本分类、识别及主要类别的危害性和综合治理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《园林植物病虫害防治》武三安主编，中国林业出版社（第二版），2007 年 1 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204110030　　**Course Name:**Prevention and Control of Garden plant pests
Total Hours :48　　**Credit:**3
Course Description："Garden plant pest control" is an important specialized course for undergraduates of landscape architecture and floriculture, with its high operability and applicability. In the wake of developments of landscape architecture and the increasing species of garden plants and frequent exchanges between home and abroad, pests and its harmfulness grow bigger and more complex, some of which even threaten landscaping of the city directly. It comes to be the crux of the matter to do well in planning, maintains and pollutant-free control of urban landscape plants, for the aim of developing and consolidating landscape construction.
The following are includeing: The significance of prevention and control of garden plant pests in design and maintenance of landscape plant, etc.The characteristics and current research situation of garden plant diseases and pests both at home and abroad; the composition and complexity of garden ecosystem.The basic classification, identification and integrated pest management of garden plant pathogens (fungi, bacteria, viruses, etc.) and pests such as acarus and wireworm.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Garden plant pest contro*l, Wusanan, China Forestry Press (second edition), January 2007

课程号：204111050　　**课程名称：**园林植物与观赏园艺实验
总学时：120　　**学　　分：**5
先修课程：园林遗传育种学、园林植物病虫害防治、园林生物技术、土壤学
面向对象：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**王丽、徐莺、高平、艾应伟
课程简介：包括以下实验内容：（1）植物细胞的脱分化及植株再生；（2）植物基因组 DNA 的提取；（3）土壤全氮测定；（4）土壤水分测定；（5）植物根尖细胞压片法；（6）种子发芽率的快速测定；（7）昆虫的外部形态观；（8）藻状菌、半知菌及其所致病害
推荐教材或主要参考书:自编实验指导

备注：实验课

Course Code:204111050 **Course Name:**Basic Experiment of Landscape Architecture
Total Hours:120 **Credit:**5
Course Description: This course is composed of eight experiments as follows: (1) Plant cell dedifferentiation and plantlet regeneration; (2) DNA extraction from plant; (3) Measurement of nitrite nitrogen in soil sample; (4) Measurement of soil moisture; (5) Root-tip squashing method for chromosome preparation of plant; (6) Rapid examination of seed germination; (7) Morphological observation of insects; (8) Fungal diseases caused by Phycomycetes and Deuteromycotina.
Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：204112030 **课程名称**：园林植物造景
总学时： 48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：植物学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：白洁
课程简介：专业课之一。“园林植物造景”是园林专业的一门基础专业课程，研究园林植物的生物学特性、造景设计的基本理论与应用的实践应用型学科。通过该课程的学习，培养学生分析问题、解决问题的能力，能够在城市绿化建设中正确和综合应用园林植物配置与造景的原理和各种应用技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《植物造景》，苏雪痕主编，中国林业出版社，2004；《植物造景》，卢圣主编，气象出版社，2004 年 05 月；《园林植物造景(上册)景观设计纵论》刘少宗主编，天津大学出版社，2003 年 7 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204112030 **Course Name:** Ornamental Plant Landscape
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Ornamental Plant Landscape servers as one of compulsory courses and practical applied subjects for Landscape Architecture major. It studies biological characters of ornamental plants and theory and application of ornamental plants in the kandscape design.. Basic objectives of this course aim to help students to achieve some theroy and practical skills of disposition and design of ornamental plants. These professional skills can strikingly improve those who intend to engage in a career as a Landscape Designer.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Ornamental Plant Landscape*，Suxuhen, China Forestry Press, 2004;*Ornamental Plant Landscape*, Lushenzhu, China Meteorological Press, May.2004; *Ornamental Plant Landscape*,Book 1, Liushaozong, Tianjing Univ. Press, July.2003

课程号：204113030 **课程名称**：植物生理学（Ⅰ）
总学时：48 **学 分**：3.0
先修课程：生物化学，植物生物学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张年辉 席德慧
课程简介：植物生理学是研究植物生命活动规律，揭示植物生命现象本质的科学。植物生命活动是在水分代谢、矿质营养、光合作用、呼吸作用、同化物运输与分配、以及信息传递和信号转导等代谢基础上表现出的种子萌发、生长、运动、开花、结实等生长发育过程。本课程以高等植物生理功能为主线，具体内容包括水分代谢和矿质营养；光合作用中光能的吸收、转化和利用；呼吸作用对贮藏物质的分解和利用；同化物运输的途径和规律，植物激素、细

胞信号转导和环境等条件对植物细胞、组织、器官和个体生长发育的调节，植物生长、分化、开花、结果、衰老和死亡的机制和调控；植物对不良环境条件的适应等内容。通过本课程的学习，将可以认识和了解植物在各种环境条件下进行生命活动的规律，并将这些理论知识应用于指导农业生产实践。

推荐教材或主要参考书：植物生理学 (第六版). 潘瑞炽主编. 北京: 高等教育出版社. 2008 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204114020 **Course Name**: Plant Physiology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Plant physiology is a science to study the laws of the life activity of plant and to reveal the essence of the life of plant. The life of plant is featured as the growth and development process including seed germination, growth, movement, flowering, fruit set on the basis of water metabolism, mineral nutrition, photosynthesis, respiration, transportation and partition of assimilatory products, and message transportation and signal transduction. The main contents of this course, based on the clue of the physiological function of higher plant, include plant water metabolism and mineral nutrition; absorption, transformation and utilization of solar energy by photosynthesis, the decomposition and utilization of the stored material by respiration; the route and law of the assimilatory transportation in plant, the regulation of plant hormone, cell signal transduction and environment on the growth and development of the cell, tissue, organ and the whole plant, the mechanism and regulation of the growth, differentiation, flowering, fruit set, senescence and death in plant; the adaption of plant to stress. The study of this course will enable the students to grasp and understand the law of plant life under different environmental conditions, and hereby to direct the agricultural practice by these laws.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Plant Physiology (6th ed.)*. Pan Ruichui. Beijing: Higher education press. June. 2008

课程号：204114020 **课程名称：**植物生理学（II）

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2.0

先修课程：生物化学，植物生物学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张年辉 席德慧

课程简介：植物生理学是研究植物生命活动规律，揭示植物生命现象本质的科学。植物生命活动是在水分代谢、矿质营养、光合作用、呼吸作用、同化物运输与分配、以及信息传递和信号转导等代谢基础上表现出的种子萌发、生长、运动、开花、结实等生长发育过程。本课程以高等植物生理功能为主线，具体内容包括水分代谢和矿质营养；光合作用中光能的吸收、转化和利用；呼吸作用对贮藏物质的分解和利用；同化物运输的途径和规律，植物激素、细胞信号转导和环境等条件对植物细胞、组织、器官和个体生长发育的调节，植物生长、分化、开花、结果、衰老和死亡的机制和调控；植物对不良环境条件的适应等内容。通过本课程的学习，将可以认识和了解植物在各种环境条件下进行生命活动的规律，并将这些理论知识应用于指导农业生产实践。

推荐教材或主要参考书：植物生理学 (第六版). 潘瑞炽主编. 北京: 高等教育出版社. 2008 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204114020 **Course Name**: Plant Physiology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Plant physiology is a science to study the laws of the life activity of plant and to reveal the essence of the life of plant. The life of plant is featured as the growth and development process including seed germination, growth, movement, flowering, fruit set on the basis of water metabolism, mineral nutrition, photosynthesis, respiration, transportation and partition of assimilatory products, and message transportation and signal transduction. The main contents of this course, based on the clue of the physiological function of higher plant, include plant water metabolism and mineral nutrition; absorption, transformation and utilization of solar energy by photosynthesis, the decomposition and utilization of the stored material by respiration; the route and law of the assimilatory transportation in plant, the regulation of plant hormone, cell signal transduction and environment on the growth and development of the cell, tissue, organ and the whole plant, the mechanism and regulation of the growth, differentiation, flowering, fruit set, senescence and death in plant; the adaption of plant to stress. The study of this course will enable the students to grasp and understand the law of plant life under different environmental conditions, and hereby to direct the agricultural practice by these laws.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Plant Physiology (6th ed.)*. Pan Ruichui. Beijing: Higher education press. June. 2008

课程号：204115030 **课程名称**：植物生物学
总学时： 48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程： **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈放、何兴金、唐琳、白洁、王健美

课程简介：植物生物学是生物科学专业的专业必修核心课，从细胞到生态系统等不同层次，揭示植物的形态结构与功能、生长与发育、生理与代谢、遗传与进化、植物多样性，以及与环境相互关系等生命活动的客观规律的一门非常重要的专业基础课程。通过本课程的学习，使学生系统掌握植物学的基础知识、基本理论和基本技能，培养学生的创新精神和独立观察、分析和解决实际问题的能力，为学好后续课程打好基础，以满足培养高质量的、适应现代素质教育要求的植物生物科学专业人才的要求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《植物生物学》(第 2 版)，周云龙主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年 9 月；《植物生物学》，杨世杰主编， 科学出版社，2005 年 9 月；《植物生物学》，扬继主编，高等教育出版社，第二版，2007 年 3 月；《植物学》（上下册），陆时万、吴国芳主编，高等教育出版社，第二版，1992 年 3 月；《Plant biology》，A. J. Lack & D. E. Evans，BIOS Scientific Publishers Limited，2th ed.，2005；《Biology of Plants》，Peter H. Raven, Ray F. Evert, Susan E. Eichhorn.，New York : W.H. Freeman and Company, 7th ed., 2005.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204115030 **Course Name:** Plant Biology
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course Plant Biology servers as one of compulsory core course for Biological Sciences majors. This course introduces the student to the basics of plant biology including plant diversity, structure, physiology, metabolism, reproduction, genetics, evolution and ecology. This course help students to understand why plants are the life source for food and oxygen for all organisms on earth,appreciate the intricate biochemical workings of plants including those of photosynthesis, cell respiration, and hormone action and recognize how the

underlying molecular, cellular and tissue organization makes these possible, appreciate the richness of plant diversity resulting from eons of evolution, how to distinguish the plants and etc. To be briefly, basic objectives of this course aim to help students to achieve some theroy and practical skills of plants and to foster professional people for Biology science major.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Plant Biology*，Zhouyunlong，China Higher Education Press, 2th, Sep.,2004；*Plant Biology*，Yangshijie,Science Press, Sep.,2005；*Plant Biology*，Yangji, China Higher Education Press, ，2th, March, 2007；*Botany*（Volumn One and Volumne Two），Lushiwan & Wuguofang，China Higher Education Press, 2th, Mar. 1992；*Plant biology*，A. J. Lack & D. E. Evans，BIOS Scientific Publishers Limited，2th ed.，2005；*Biology of Plants*，Peter H. Raven, Ray F. Evert, Susan E. Eichhorn.，New York : W.H. Freeman and Company, 7th ed., c2005

课程号：204116020　　**课程名称**：植物生物学实验

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：植物生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：唐琳　周颂东　袁澍

课程简介：本课程是配合植物生物学理论课开设的一门实验课程，是生命科学学院本科生必修的主干基础课程。课程内容包括基本实验、选做实验和研究性专题实验三部分．基本实验是要求所有选课学生必做的实验，包括植物生物学各分支学科，如植物细胞学、植物形态解剖学、植物分类学、植物生理学、植物生态学等的基本实验，目的是加深学生对植物生物学的基本理论和实验基本原理的理解，掌握植物生物学实验的基本技能．选做实验是学生根据自己的兴趣和爱好，从教师提供的可选实验中选择若干感兴趣的实验，目的是激发学生学习植物生物学的兴趣，并进一步扩大学生的知识面，发展实验技能．研究性专题实验则是学生在教师的指导下，独立完成的实验，包括实验的选题、设计、实施和结果分析等，目的是培养学生在实践中发现问题、思考问题、解决问题的科学思维能力．

推荐教材或主要参考书：植物生物学, 周云龙主编, 高等教育出版社，1999. 植物学（上、下册）, 陆时万，徐祥生，沈敏健主编, 高等教育出版社，1992. 植物生物学实验，汪小凡，杨继主编, 高等教育出版社, 2007. 植物分类学实验, 张彪, 淮虎银, 金银根, 东南大学出版社, 2002. 植物生物学实验教程, 汪矛主编, 科学出版社，2003;植物学实验学习指导, 贺学礼主编, 高等教育出版社，2004.

备注：实验课

Course Code: 204116020　　**Course Name**: Plant Biology Experiments

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course is an experimental course accompanying with the basic curriculum Plant Biology, both of which are required main courses. The course includes basic experiments, elective experiments and researching experiments. Among them, the basic experiments are required for all students, including the experiments about the most subdisciplines of Plant Biology, such as Plant Cell Biology, Plant Morphology and Anatomy, Plant Taxonomy, Plant Physiology and Plant Ecology. The basic experiments aim to deeper comprehension of basic knowledge of Plant Biology and Phytobiological Experiments, and more proficiently experimental skills. And the elective experiments are designed by the teachers and selected by students with their interests and hobbies. The elective experiments aim to provoke students' interests, broaden students' knowledge and practice students' experimental skills. The researching experiments are designed by the students themselves and instructed by the teachers. Through the whole experimental process from the plans to the data analysis, students' capabilities of finding, thinking,

resolving and analyzing can be largely improved.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Plant biology***,** ZHOU, Yun-long (editor in chief), High Education Press, 1999；*Botany (first and second volume),* LU, Shi-wan XU, Xiang-sheng SHEN, Min-jian (editor in chief), High Education Press, 1992；*Plant biology experiment***,** WANG.Xiao-fang YANG, Ji (editor in chief), High Education Presss 2007；*Plant taxonomy experiment*，ZHANG,Biao , HUAI,Hu-yin JIN,Yin-gen Southeast University Press, 2002；*Plant biology experiment tutorial*，WANG, Mao (editor in chief) Science Press, 2003；*Botany experiment learning tutorial*，HE, Xue-li (editor in chief) High Education Press, 2004

课程号：204117020 **课程名称**：植物系统分类学

总学时：32 **学 分**：2

先修课程：植物生物学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：何兴金、周颂东

课程简介：本课程是生命科学各个专业的重要专业基础（选修）课。主要讲授植物分类学和植物系统进化生物学基本知识，让学生了解和掌握植物分类的基本概念和基本知识，掌握植物界中高等植物各类群的特征及代表植物的形态结构、繁殖、生活史和亲缘关系等知识，从而建立植物演化发展的概念。结合野外实习和校园观察，掌握被子植物分类和进化等相关知识，认识当地常见的代表植物，掌握中国重要科、属的识别特征、以及种子植物的检索、鉴定植物的基本知识和技能，并适当介绍植物分类学与进化生物学目前国内外研究的最新进展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《植物学下册》，吴国芳等编，高等教育出版社，第二版（2007 重印）也可用《植物学》，马炜梁主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204117020 **Course Name**: Systematic Taxonomy of Botany

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is an important life science professional course in various professional base (optional) group. Main teaches plant taxonomy and plant system, basic knowledge of evolutionary biology to enable students to understand and master the basic concepts of plant classification and basic knowledge, master vegetable kingdom in the characteristics of higher plants and representatives of each taxa of plant morphology, reproduction, life history and affinity of such knowledge, thereby establishing the concept of evolution and development of plants. Combination of field observation and campus observation, master the classification and evolution of angiosperms and other related knowledge and understanding of the local representatives of the common plants. Through this lesson to learn, so that students master the plants in a number of important family and genus, seed plants to master the search, identification and other basic knowledge and skills. This course will also be an appropriate description plant taxonomy and evolutionary biology at present the latest progress of international and domestic research.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Botany Second volume*,Second Edition, Wuguofang, et al., Higher Education Press, July ,2007.*Botany*, Maweiliang, Higher Education Press, July ,2009.

课程号：204118030 **课程名称**：植物系统学

总学时：48 **学 分**：3

先修课程：植物生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何兴金　周颂东
课程简介：本课程是生命科学各个专业的重要专业基础（选修）课。全面、系统讲授植物分类和植物系统演化基本知识，让学生了解和掌握植物分类的基本概念和基本知识，掌握植物界中各大类群（藻类植物、地衣、苔藓植物、蕨类植物、裸子植物、被子植物）的特征及代表植物的形态结构、繁殖、生活史和亲缘关系等植物系统学知识，从而建立植物演化发展的概念。并通过野外实习和校园观察，掌握被子植物分类的一般知识和重要科、属的特征，认识当地常见的代表植物，掌握种子植物的检索、鉴定植物的基本知识和技能，并适当介绍植物系统分类学的新成就，以使学生了解国内外植物系统分类学发展的新动态。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《植物学》，马炜梁主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 7 月
也可用《植物学下册》，吴国芳等编，高等教育出版社，第二版（2007 重印）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204118030　　**Course Name**: Plant Systematics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is an important life science professional course in various professional basis (elective) course. This course is a comprehensive, systematic teaching of plant classification and evolution of basic knowledge of plant systems to enable students to understand and master the basic concepts of plant classification and basic knowledge, master vegetable kingdom in the major taxa (algae, lichens, bryophytes, ferns, bare sub - plants, angiosperms) is characterized by and on behalf of plant morphology, reproduction, life history and phylogenetic relationships of plant systematics of knowledge, thus establishing the concept of evolution and development of plants. This course through campus observation and field practice, study and grasp the general knowledge of the classification of angiosperms and important family and genus. Through this course of learning, enable students to understand the local representative of the common plants, seed plants to master the search, identification and other basic knowledge and skills. This course will also be an appropriate description of plant taxonomy of the new achievements system, so that students understand the system of plant taxonomy at home and abroad the development of new progress.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Botany*, Maweiliang, Higher Education Press, July ,2009. *Botany Second volume* Second Edition, Wuguofang, et al., Higher Education Press, July ,2007.

课程号：204119020　　**课程名称**：中国酒文化概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡承
课程简介：概略地介绍中国酒的概念、分类及主要技术特征以及各类中国酒的发展、定位以及与中国社会发展的各阶段诸多领域的关联，从而使同学们通过其起源、类别、生产技艺了解其来源，通过了解其中各类中国名酒发展及其和社会贡献乃至其与重要的历史事件的渊源，通过饮用方法的介绍而倡导科学健康的中国酒消费观念和中国酒文化的升华。通过中国酒文化的了解，便于从多角度和多层次认识中国文化。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国酒概述》张文学 主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 6 月出版；中国酒文化研究 蒋雁峰 湖南师范大学出版社 2006 年 11 月。
备注：文化素质课

Course Code: 204119020 **Course Name**: Outline of Chinese wine culture
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course introduces the Chinese wine's concepts,sorts, main features of their brewing technologies, also include their developments in history, their status and their relationship among the elements of the Chinese cultures, such as The Chinese handwriting, painting ,poesy, etc, some of Chinese famous wine and their contributions for the Chinese society ,even some important history events which were related with Chinese wine will be discussed in the course. The introduction of right wine drinking skills is helpful for students to get scientfic drink ideas and more comprehension about the Chinese wine culture and the Chinese culture.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Summarize of Chinese wine*,Zhang wenxue,Sichuan University Press ,June 2006 ; *Research of Chinese wine culture*,Jiang yanfeng,Normal school of Hun an Province,Nov.2006.

课程号：204120030 **课程名称**：中外园林史
总学时： 48 **学 分**：3
先修课程： **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：冯甦
课程简介：本课程主要介绍中外园林发生、发展、变迁的历史规律、文化背景、园林类型以及代表性园林的风格特点等。课程共分为两部分，既中国园林史及外国园林史。中国园林史对中国古典园林进行了深入的分析和评价；外国园林史主要介绍了西方国家在旧约时代、古代、中世纪、文艺复兴时期及近现代的园林发展情况，以及日本园林史等。本课程要求学生掌握世界三大园林体系的内容及其特征，了解中外园林发展进程及各阶段的园林艺术特色与分类。本课程通过对世界上各个国家和地区园林的发展历史做简单介绍，使学生认识到古今中外造园艺术的博大精深，以便理清历史文脉，借鉴传统文化，进一步研究现代园林。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中外园林史》，郭风平主编，中国建材工业出版社，2005 年 07 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204120030 **Course Name**: History of Chinese and Foreign Landscape Architecture
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of the history and development of Chinese and foreign landscape architecture, background of their culture, styles of the landscape architecture, and characteristics of the typical gardens. There are two parts of this course: Chinese landscape architecture and foreign landscape architecture. Chinese landscape architecture analyzes and evaluates the traditional gardens. Foreign landscape architecture introduces the typical gardens of the west countries during Old Testament, antiquity, middle ages, the Renaissance, as well as in the modern time. Oriental gardens were presented by Japanese garden history. This course requires students to grasp primary characteristics of the three garden systems in the world, to understand art feature and types of the gardens in each phase. The students can take cognizance of plentiful and exquisite of the traditional landscape architecture in garden designs. It is necessary for them to master the historical characteristics and traditional garden culture, and also benefit to the further researches of the modern gardens.
Textbook/Teaching material:*History of Chinese and Foreign Landscape*

Architecture,Guofengping, China Building material Industry Publishing House, July, 2005

课程号：204121020　　**课程名称：**专业英语导读与写作
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2.0
先修课程：英语四级　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：有关如何阅读专业科技文献，写作专业科技文章的课程。Course Outline：（1） Covers the fields of General Biology. Biochemistry and Molecular & Cell Biology.（2） Focuses on being familiar with biological terms in the above areas.（3） Introduces common scientific terms.（4） Gives a brief lo.
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Advanced Biology through Diagrams. 》W.R. Pickering. Oxford University Press;《生物学专业英语基础》（图示教程），牛津专业英语基础丛书，上海外语教育出版社，2000年11月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course code : 204121020　　**Course name:** Specialty English guide and writing
Total hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2.0
Course description: this is the course relates to how to read specialty technology literature, how to write specialty technology thesis. Course Outline：（1） Covers the fields of General Biology. Biochemistry and Molecular & Cell Biology.（2） Focuses on being familiar with biological terms in the above areas.（3） Introduces common scientific terms.（4） Gives a brief lo.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Advanced Biology through Diagrams*,W.R. Pickering, Oxford University Press;*Basic of Biology Specialty English*, (picture tutorial) Basic Series of Oxford Specialty English. Shanghai Foreign Education Press, First edition, Nov., 2000

课程号：204122020　　**课程名称：**自然保护区管理
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：保护生物学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**缪宁 冉江洪 林玉成 邓小忠
课程简介：自然保护区作为控制人类活动范围，维持、恢复和营建各种自然生态系统，确保野生动植物生存和繁衍，保护自然资源的主要途径和手段，在自然保护领域有着重要的地位。本课程结合国内外重要保护区的案例，针对自然保护区的概念、选取与设立、经营管理方法进行教学与实践。通过该课程的学习，使学生树立正确的自然保护理念，了解自然保护区管理工作的性质、动态与发展趋势，掌握自然保护区生境、物种、社区、旅游资源、科研与人员等各种管理手段和技术，培养能在自然保护区及相关领域从事野生动植物保护、利用和自然保护区管理等工作的应用型技术人才。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国自然保护区建设与管理》，薛达元、蒋明康 编著，中国环境出版社，1994；《自然保护区现代管理》，国家林业局野生动植物保护司，中国林业出版社，2001。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204122020　　**Course Name**: Nature Reserve Management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Natural reserve plays a pivotal role in the area of natural protection, as a

main way on the protection of natural resources through controlling the stretch of human's activities; maintaining, restoring and constructing all kinds of natural ecosystem, and ensuring the existence and reproduction of the wild life. With examples of important natural reserves both at home and abroad, concept，selection and setup, management methods will be taught and practiced in this course. This course will help undergraduate students establish the right notion on natural protection, understand the nature of natural reserve management and the dynamics and development trend, master all kinds of management methods and skills on habitats, species, communities, tourism resource, scientific research and participants. We aim at cultivating application-based talented individuals who will work on the conservation and utilization of wild life and plant and management of natural reserve in natural reserve or other relevant fields.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Natural Reserve Development and Management in China*, Xuedayuan、Jiangmingkang, Environment Press, China, 2000;*Modern Management of Natural Reserve*, Department of wild life and plant conservation of natural forestry bureau, Forestry Press, China, 2001。

课程号：204123040　　**课程名称**：综合实习

总学时：96 学时　　**学　　分**：4 分

先修课程：风景园林规划设计、中外园林史、园林树木学、园林花卉学、园林工程

面向对象：本科生

考核方式：实习报告　　**任课教师**：张锡娟

课程简介：本课程是园林专业的实践课程，要求学生有中外园林史、风景园林规划设计等专业课的学习基础。通过参观、调研、现场踏勘江浙一带优秀园林实例，对与专业相关的各方面的知识有一个更为全面的认识。结合参观内容，学习现实实例，借鉴他人在园林领域的经验及成果，提高自身的园林艺术修养及专业知识水平。学会客观评价具体实例，能够清楚的认识到现实园林建设中的不足之处，作为今后工作学习的宝贵经验。除了在专业方面的学习以外，本课程要求学生具备户外应变能力、社会沟通及适应能力、团队合作及互助能力。实习内容包括植物和规划设计两大部分。要求每个实习小组提交一份实习报告，每个同学根据自己的实习收获、心得体会进行总结，任选与实习内容相关的某一方面完成书面报告。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《四川大学园林系园林专业综合实习教学大纲》

备注：实践课

Course Code: 204123040　　**Course Name**: Integrated Practice

Total Hours: 96.　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description：This course is the practice of Landscape Architecture. It requires students the basic study of history of Chinese and foreign garden and landscape planning and design. Through the visits, research, field reconnaissance of Jiangsu and Zhejiang area of outstanding examples of garden, students can get a more comprehensive understanding of professional knowledge all aspects related. With the visits, students study the examples and learn the experience and achievement of others to improve their own artistic accomplishments and the level of expertise. It also requires students' objective evaluation of the examples, and a clear understanding of weak point in reality landscape construction. It's the experience good for their work and study in the future. In addition to professional learning, the course requires students' outdoor adaptability, social communication and adaptability, team co-operation and mutual help.The integrated practice includes studying of landscape plants, planning and design. The result is an internship report in the form of small groups. Every student must choose one aspect

associated with the practice, complete a written report according to their own internship harvest and had learned.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Comprehensive Practice Syllabus of Landscape Architecture in Sichuan University*

课 程 号：204127030　　**课程名称**：微生物学
总 学 时：54　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：普通生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙 群、徐恒、邓晓晨
课程简介：本课程主要是引导同学走进丰富多彩的微生物世界，向同学讲授微生物学的基本概念、基本知识、基本原理、基本内容、基本规律，讲授微生物与生命科学的关系以及对人类社会生活的影响，让同学了解微生物学的应用范围与发展前景，掌握较完整的微生物学系统理论知识和基本技术知识，同时介绍微生物学的国际国内最新发展状况。本课程涉及的主要内容包括：原核与真核微生物，病毒，微生物营养、生长、培养、代谢、遗传、生态、免疫及分类。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微生物学教程》（第二版），周德庆，高等教育出版社，2002 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204127030　　**Course Name:** Microbiology
Total Hours: 54　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: Microbiology is a required course for sophomore students majoring in Biology Sciences, Biotechnology, and Ecology. The objective of this course is to instruct the nature and importance of the scientific method, help student understand the universal principles of biology that govern all life on this planet, and show the wonderment of the mostly unseen microbial world. The course will organize the content into six units, including microbial structure and morphology, nutrition and growth, genetics and mutation, ecology, classification and identification, microorganisms and diseases. Microbiology course focuses on getting students being familiar with the fundamental knowledge and terms in the above areas, and offers the opportunity to introduce the cutting-edge advancement and discussing hot topics on microbiology.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Microbiology*, Deqing Zhou, 2nd edition, Higher Education Press, 2002；*Microbiology*, Lansing M. Prescott, John P. Harley, Donald A. Klein. 5th edition, McGraw-Hill Companies.

课程号：204128030　　**课程名称**：细胞生物学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象**：生命科学各专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邹方东、王喜忠、李娟 杨军 等
课程简介：细胞生物学是研究细胞生命活动规律的科学，它在显微、亚显微与分子水平上以研究细胞结构与功能，细胞增殖、分化、衰老、凋亡以及细胞信号转导和细胞社会性等重要内容。针对细胞生物学既是生命科学的基础学科，又是前言学科，细胞研究既是生命科学的出发点，又是生命科学的汇聚点的学科发展特点和趋势，本门课程在讲授细胞结构与功能的基础上，重点讲授细胞重大生命活动及其分子调控机制，包括细胞的统一性与多样性、细胞生物学研究方法、细胞质膜、跨膜运输、能量转换、蛋白质分选、信号转导、细胞骨架、细胞核与染色体、核糖体、细胞增殖、分化、衰老、凋亡以及细胞信号转导和细胞社会性等。作为国家精品课程，本门课程教学目标是使学生既掌握本学科的前沿领域，又掌握基础知识、基本概念和基本理论，在教学过程中注重学生知识、能力和素质的全面培养，使学生受到科学思维训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：细胞生物学，主编：翟中和、王喜忠、丁名孝，高等教育出版社，2009.7; Molecular Biology of the Cell, by Bruce Alberts et al., 5th Edition, 2008, Garland Science

Taylor & Francis Group
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204128030 **Course Name**: Cell Biology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:Cell biology is one of the most important courses of current life sciences, which mainly focus on the structure and function at subcellualr and molecular level. As the basic unit of structure and function for all organisms, cell is both the start and converge points of life science. According to the trends of this subject, the teaching key points of this course contain cell unity and diversity, research methods, plasma membrane and its transmembrane transport, energy conversation, protein sorting, signal transduction, cytoskeleton, nucleus and chromosome, ribosome, cell proliferation, differentiation, senescence, apoptosis, and cell communication. The teaching target of cell biology is to acquaint the students with the basic knowledge, concepts and fundamental theories, as well as most advanced domain of the subject being taught. Furthermore, the students are to come under trainings on their thinking to master the skills of learning, so as to be capable of exploiting their talents on getting knowledge available and utilizing information.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Cell Biology*, Edited by ZHAI Zhonghe, WANG Xizhong, DING Mingxiao, et al., Higher Education Press, 2009 ;*Molecular Biology of the Cell*, by Bruce Alberts et al., 5th Edition, 2008, Garland Science Taylor & Francis Group

课程号：204129030 **课程名称**：分子生物学
总 学 时：48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：生物化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨毅 杜林方 卿人韦 蒋彦 徐莺
课程简介：分子生物学是从分子水平研究基因的结构和功能的一门学科。本课程主要研究核酸，蛋白质等生物大分子的功能，形态结构特征及其重要性和规律性；从生物大分子的角度来阐述基因组的保持机制（DNA 复制和突变修复等）和基因组的表达机制（DNA→RNA→蛋白质），以及基因调控机制。通过学习分子生物学，了解分子生物学的发展历史以及最新研究成果；要求熟练掌握和详细了解 DNA 的结构与功能、RNA 在蛋白质合成中的功能、蛋白质的结构与功能、遗传密码及基因表达调控的本质；分子生物学的发展依赖于现代分析和研究技术，因此，本课程也讲了一些分子生物学的重要研究方法，为学生进入研究生学习和进入日趋国际化的工作岗位奠定基础。。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代分子生物学》（第 3 版），朱玉贤 李毅 郑晓峰主编，高等教育出版社出版，2009 年 6 月；《Genes VII》，B. Lewin 著，Oxford University Press, USA，1999 年 12 月；《Genes VIII》，B. Lewin 著，Prentice Hall, USA，2004 年 12 月；《Genes IX》，B. Lewin 著，Jones & Bartlett, USA，2007 年 12 月；《Molecular Biology of the Gene》（第五版），Jame Watson 等著，Cold Spring Harbor Press，2004 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204129030 **Course Name:** Molecular Biology
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course is the study of cells, and the molecules that make them up. You will have subjects such as gene splicing, genetics, biochemistry and microbiology. In the Molecular Biology programme, you will work with biological phenomena on a molecular level. You will study, for example, how a DNA molecule stores information about an organism. You will also learn about the composition and function of proteins, gene structures, organisms' immune systems, and so on. You will be able to answer questions on, for example, why we age and how it happens. Or, how cancer develops and how the disease can be prevented and treated. Molecular biology is a broad subject that spans many areas. You will, for example, study: Gene splicing,

which is the transfer of genes from one organism to another, whereby an organism can attain new traits.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Molecular Biology* (the third edition) ，ZHU, Yu-xian LI,Yi ZHENG,Xiao-feng (editor in chief), High Education Press, Jun. 2009；*Genes VII*，B. Lewin，Oxford University Press, USA，1999/12； *Genes VIII*，B. Lewin，Prentice Hall, USA，2004/12； *Genes IX*，B. Lewin，Jones & Bartlett, USA，2007/12；*Molecular Biology of the Gene*，Jame Watson，Cold Spring Harbor Press，2004

课程号：204130030 **课程名称**：发育生物学
总 学 时：48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：动物生物学，植物生物学，细胞生物学，遗传学，分子生物学
面向对象：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王胜华 王亚军
课程简介：本课程主要以果蝇，线虫，小鼠，鸡，爪蟾等模式生物的胚胎发育为例子，讲授多细胞生物从单细胞受精卵发育到多细胞的组织器官以致个体这一发育过程中发生的种种生物学事件；分析和阐述调控这些事件的分子机制，基因表达调控与个体体轴（前后轴，背腹轴及左右轴）形成的关系；细胞的分裂，分化及组织与发育事件的关系。介绍发育生物学研究的基本方法与原理以及最新进展。本课程要求学生掌握发育生物学的基本概念和基本原理，并能初步用于解释生物发育中出现的一些现象。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《发育生物学》，张红卫主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 7 月；《发育生物学》英文影印版，R.M.Twyman 著，科学出版社，2002 年版
《发育生物学基础》英文影印版， J.M.W. Slack 著，高等教育出社 2002 年 11 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 204130030 **Course Name:** Developmental Biology
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course, with embryonic developments of fruit flies, nematodes, mice, chicken, Xenopus laevis and other model organisms examples, focuse on various biological events occurred in developmental processes in multi-cellular organisms from single-cell fertilized egg to multicellilar tissue and organs as well as individual, and further analyze and interpret the molecular mechanism governing these events, such as how expression and regulation of genes govern formation of body axis (anterior-posterior axis, dorsal-ventral axis and left axis), cell division, differentiation and organization of tissues during development In addition, on teaching, The course introduces basic research methods and principles in developmental biology as well as recent advances. This course requires students to grasp the basic concepts and principles and to initially use these to explain some phenomena occurred in biological processes.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Develomental Biology*，Zhang Hongwei, China Higher Education Press, July,.2006;Developmental biology,*instant Note*，By R.M.Twyman. Science Press，2002; *Essential developmental biology*, J.M.W. Slack，China Higher Education Press，Nov., 2002; *Developmental Biology.* 8th ed. Scott F. Gilbert, Sunderland (MA): Sinauer Associates, Inc.;2006.

课程号：204131030 **课程名称**：生态学
总学时：48 **学 分**： 3.0
先修课程：植物生物学、动物生物学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：邓小忠等
课程简介：生态学是生物类专业的基础课程之一。本课程为基础生态学，主要内容有生物体、种群、群落、生态系统等与环境的相互作用的基本理论和方法，主要研究生物分布与环境的

关系，种群动态及影响种群动态的因子，群落结构、群落动态、及群落演替等与环境及人类活动的关系，生态系统的能量流动与物质循环规律及影响因子，主要生态系统的分布与特点等。本课程还介绍生态学理论在生物多样性保护、农业工程、有害生物防治、环境治理与恢复等方面的应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《普通生态学》，孙儒泳、李博、诸葛阳、尚玉昌 高教出版社 1993。

备注：理论课

Course code: 204131030 **Course name:** Ecology

Total hours :48 **Credit:** 3.0

Course description: Definition and research method of ecology. Biological environment and abiological environment, minimum factor, endurance law and restrict factor. Adaptability of biology toward light, temperature, water and soil. Definition of species group, population density and space distributing. Species group statistics. Increasing and dynamic of species group. Competition, preying, autoeciousness and symbiosis. Species group living history. Definition of community, component of community, species multiplicity and construction. The factor affecting community construction. Succession of community. Definition and component of ecology system. Energy flowing and food chain of ecology system, elementary production and secondary production. Decomposition and substance circulation in ecology system. The main ecology systems on globe. The meaning, value , lose and protection of biological multiplicity.

Textbook/Teaching material: *General Ecology*, Sunruyong, Libo, Zhugeyang, Shangyuchang High Education Press

课程号：204132030 **课程名称：**遗传学

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：微生物学、生物化学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵云 宋旭 丁显平 王海燕 周颂东

课程简介：遗传学是生命科学领域中一门核心学科，主要研究遗传物质的结构与功能以及遗传信息的传递与表达。在遗传学课程的教学中，我们始终把培养学生的遗传分析能力放在首位；从遗传现象到分子基础、基因的精细结构与功能；从原核生物到真核生物的遗传分析等。课程内容既包括了遗传学的基本概念、基本理论、基本规律，又要紧跟世界遗传学的发展动态，从基因入手，以基因的结构与功能为主线，探讨基因表达对生物体发育建成及其行为的决定性影响，以及遗传学研究过程中所涉及到的最新的实验技术。从群体水平、个体水平、细胞水平和分子水平的不同层次上对遗传学进行完整和深入的认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：遗传学（第 2 版），戴灼华 王亚馥 粟翼玟，高等教育出版社，2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204132030 **Course Name**: Genetics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Genetics is the study of heredity and variation in all organisms, from bacteria to humans. The purpose of this course is to provide an in-depth, background in classic Mendelian genetics, population and evolutionary genetics, and molecular genetics. This course covers the basic principles of genetics. Topics will include Mendelian inheritance, gene mapping, extranuclear inheritance, developmental genetics, population genetics, genetic engineering, and genomics. Upon completion, students should be able to demonstrate a broad understanding of

genetics and the principles of heredity.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Genetics (2nd ed.)*, Zhuohua Dai, etc., High Education Press, 2008

课程号：204133030 **课程名称**：普通生物学

总学时：54 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：林宏辉 兰丽琼 席德慧

课程简介：普通生物学是生物技术类专业学生第一学期接触的首门专业基础课程，教学目标是要激发和巩固学生对生命科学专业学习的兴趣、培养学生的生命科学研究素养、提高其创新性思维能力。该课程在全面、生动介绍生命科学的基础知识、基本理论的基础上，集中体现生命活动的基本规律、基本原则；还将通过热点介绍的形式反映当代生命科学的新成就和发展的新动向。课程内容的组织首先是按照生物的结构层次，从微观--宏观，即：生物元素--生物分子--细胞--组织--器官--系统--个体--生态系统，使学生形成明确的生物组织层次的观念，对生物界这个有序系统有基本的认识；然后，在每一个层面上再展现生物从形态结构、新陈代谢、遗传变异、生理生化、分布习性等多方面的多样性，让学生充分认识到生物界的复杂性以及人类所面临的种种挑战，激发其学习和研究的好奇心和激情。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204133030 **Course Name**: General Biology

Total Hours: 54 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: General Biology is a basic curriculum required for biotechnology specialized students in the first semester. The teaching goal is to stimulate and consolidate the students' interests to life sciences, learning ability, and enhance their innovative thinking ability. The course is comprehensive, lively and introduces the basics of life sciences, basic theory, basic laws of life activities and the basic principles. The course also introduces the hotspots reflecting the new achievements and developments of contemporary life sciences. Firstly, the organization of course includes the structure of biological substances, from micro to macro levels, namely: biological elements - biological molecules - cells - tissue - organ - system - individual - ecosystem that allows students to form a clear conception of biological organization and basic understanding of the biological system. Then, at each level to show biodiversities of morphological structures, metabolism, genetic variation, physiological and biochemical processes, distribution, habits and other aspects of organisms. Through the course, the students will fully understand the biological complexity and the challenges facing humans, and their curiosity and passion to biological sciences will be stimulated manwhile.

Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：204134020 **课程名称**：普通生物学实验

总学时：48 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：普通生物学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：杨军 袁澍

课程简介：本课程是配合普通生物学理论课开设的一门实验课程，是生命科学学院本科生必修的主干基础课程。课程内容包括基本实验、选做实验和研究性专题实验三部分．基本实验

是要求所有选课学生必做的实验，包括生物学各分支学科，如植物形态解剖学、植物分类学、植物生理学、动物形态解剖学、动物分类学、动物生理学和基础微生物学实验等，目的是加深学生对生物学的基本理论和实验基本原理的理解，掌握生物学实验的基本技能．选做实验是学生根据自己的兴趣和爱好，从教师提供的可选实验中选择若干感兴趣的实验，目的是激发学生学习生物学的兴趣，并进一步扩大学生的知识面，发展实验技能．研究性专题实验则是学生在教师的指导下，独立完成的实验，包括实验的选题、设计、实施和结果分析等，目的是培养学生在实践中发现问题、思考问题、解决问题的科学思维能力．

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：实验课

Course Code: 204134020 **Course Name**: Generally Biological Experiments

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course is an experimental course accompanying with the basic curriculum General Biology, both of which are required main courses. The course includes basic experiments, elective experiments and researching experiments. Among them, the basic experiments are required for all students, including the experiments about the most subdisciplines of Biology, such as Plant Morphology and Anatomy, Plant Taxonomy, Plant Physiology, Animal Morphology and Anatomy, Animal Taxonomy, Animal Physiology, and basic microbiological experiments. The basic experiments aim to deeper comprehension of basic knowledge of Biology and biological experiments, and more proficiently experimental skills. And the elective experiments are designed by the teachers and selected by students with their interests and hobbies. The elective experiments aim to provoke students' interests, broaden students' knowledge and practice students' experimental skills. The researching experiments are designed by the students themselves and instructed by the teachers. Through the whole experimental process from the plans to the data analysis, students' capabilities of finding, thinking, resolving and analyzing can be largely improved.

Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled

课程号：204135030 **课程名称：**细胞工程

总学时： 48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：普通生物学、遗传学、细胞生物学、分子生物学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**纳海燕、赵云

课程简介：本门课程属于应用基础学科，介绍细胞工程学的历史背景，理论概念和相关知识，以专题形式系统地讲解动植物细胞工程的各种研究方法和应用技术。主要包括：植物组织和细胞培养，植物原生质体培养的细胞融合，植物体细胞无性系和突变体选择，转基因植物，动物细胞培养，单克隆抗体，胚胎移植，转基因动物和细胞的保存技术等。同时介绍国内外有关细胞工程研究的新技术以及开发应用的进展。本门课程以多媒体形式进行讲解，要求学生了解与细胞工程相关的重要理论，背景知识，理解细胞工程的各种技术的基本原理，技术路线和方法以及应用途径和范围、最新进展和发展前景。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《细胞工程》，李志勇，科学出版社，2003。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204135030 **Course Name**: Cell Engineering

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course introduces the general theory and technologies of cell engineering, it offers at various levels of understanding and grad which including tissue and cell culture, protoplast fusion, secondary metabolite production, somaclonal variation, gene transfer methods of plants, cell fusion and monoclonal antibody, embryonic engineering, nuclear transfer and animal clone. The course not only describes the basic principle and method but also introduces the new techniques and new application on the cell engineering. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, understanding of the life sciences and the most advanced engineering skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Cell Engineering*, Lizhiyong, Science Press, 2003.

课程号：204136030　　**课程名称**：生态学实验

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：生态学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：邓小忠

课程简介：本实验内容为精选的生态学基础实验和经典课程，注重学生动手能力、研究能力和创新能力的培养，具有较强的可操作性和实用性，为学生将来进行生态学工作或科学研究打好基础。具体实验内容包括水体溶解氧的测定，啮齿动物头骨的年龄鉴定和种群的年龄结构，动态和静态生命表的编制，生物气候图，种群 Logistic 增长，动物的耐性试验，浮游植物、浮游动物的水质监测，植物群落生物量的测定，植被样方调查。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生态学实验原理与方法》，付必谦主编，科学出版社，2006 年 9 月

备注：实验课

Course Code: 204136030　　**Course Name**: Labs of Ecology

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Students will learn to measure amount of dissolved oxygen in water, to make biological and climate graphs, to investigate tolerance of invertebrates, to identify age of rodents, to make dynamic and stationary life tables, to investigate growth of lab population, to monitor water quality by surveying phytoplankton and zooplankton, to sample plant communities and measure their biomass. By the course student will know basic idea and methods of lab ecology.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Laboratory principles and methods of Ecology*, edited by Fu Biqian. Scientific Press, Sept., 2006

课程号：204137020　　**课程名称**：自然地理

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：地球科学导论　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：林玉成 缪宁 冉江洪 张修月

课程简介：自然地理学从地球表层系统学的角度，阐述岩石圈、水圈、大气圈和生物圈之间相互联系的途径和相互作用机制，以及相互作用对地球表层环境的影响。本课程重点突出人类赖以生存的地球表层环境的系统性和环境性的趋势，强调人与环境的相互作用。本课程主要介绍地球表层自然环境的运行机制，四大圈层之间的相互作用、相互影响，各自然地理要素的区域联系、分异规律。从系统科学的角度，讲授地表环境的评估、预测、规划、管理、优化、调控的理论与方法，并通过实例来加以说明。本课程突出与强化了自然地理学对社会

发展、经济建设的作用。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《自然地理学》(第三版)，伍光和、田连恕 编著，高等教育出版社，2000 年 7 月;《现代自然地理学》，王建等主编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 6 月;《地球科学导论》，刘本培、蔡运龙主编，高等教育出版社，2000 年 4 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 204137020 **Course Name**: Physical Geography

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:Interaction among Biosphere, Hydrosphere, Atmosphere and Lithosphere and its effects on the Earth's Surface System are elaborated in physical geography. Especially, it is emphasized that the Earth's Surface Environment is a whole system. On the other hand, interaction between human beings and its environment is stressed in this lesson. Generally, this lesson introduces developing of the earth's surface environment, interactions among the four parts, and regional relations among various physical geographical factors and rules that factors are changed in different directions to students. Methods and theories are used to assess, forecast, plan, manage, control and choose the earth's environment are taught in some experiences according to system science. The effects of physical geography on social developing and economical construction are emphasized in this course.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Physical Geography* (Third edition), Wuguanghe、Tianlianshu, Higher Education Press, China, Jul. 2000; *Modern Physical Geography*, Wangjian, Higher Education Press, China, Jun. 2001; *Introduction to the Theory of Earch Science*, Liubenpei、Caiyunlong, Higher Education Press, China, Apr. 2000.

课程号：204138020 **课程名称**：现代生命科学基础

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：邹方东、王喜忠 等

课程简介：现代生命科学基础文化素质公选课于 2008 年获得四川省级精品课程。作为一门面向文、理、工、医等专业本科学生普及现代生命科学基本知识和重大进展的文化素质课程，现代生命科学基础教学目的主要是给现代大学生传授生命科学基本知识、促进学科交叉和知识迁移，帮助学生树立正确的生命观、人生观和世界观。针对课程教学目标和课程特点，本课程包括 2 个学分的理论教学和 1 个学分的实验教学。其中，理论教学采取专题授课形式，主要包括：踏进生命科学的殿堂、细胞结构与功能、细胞重大生命活动与疾病、免疫系统与疾病、干细胞与治疗、癌症的生物学基础及治疗、基因的奥秘、遗传与优生、生物技术与现代生活及其伦理学争论、生命与环境、生物多样性与保护等；实验包括：人类血型鉴定、血涂片分析血细胞、人类性别决定基因 SRY 的鉴定、DNA 指纹分析、遗传与进化分析等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：生命科学导论，主编：张惟杰，高等教育出版社，2008.1;基础生命科学，吴庆余，高等教育出版社，2008

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 204138030 **Course Name**: Essentials of Modern Life Sicences

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:The course Essentials of Modern Life Sicences is a key course of Sichuan province in 2008. As an elective course of cultural qualities is offered to undergraduates of science,

liberal arts, engineering, and medicine, Essentials of Modern Life Sicences is to pass on the basic knowledge of modern life sciences and progression to students. Its credit is composed of two of classroom teaching and one of experimental teaching. Of them classroom teaching mainly includes the introduction, cell structure and functions, key life activities and diseases, immunology, stem cells, cancers and treatments, gene, inherit, biotechnology and ethnics, life and environment, and biodiversity and protection. Experiments include blood test, blood cell differential, SRY test with PCR, DNA fingerprint, and so on, which will promote students in developing in cross subjects and knowledge migration, as well as in views of life, world, and build the outlook on life.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Life Sciences*, Edited by ZHANG Weijie, Higher Education Press, 2008.1

课程号：204138030　　**课程名称**：现代生命科学基础
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：邹方东、王喜忠 等
课程简介：现代生命科学基础文化素质公选课于 2008 年获得四川省级精品课程。作为一门面向文、理、工、医等专业本科学生普及现代生命科学基本知识和重大进展的文化素质课程，现代生命科学基础教学目的主要是给现代大学生传授生命科学基本知识、促进学科交叉和知识迁移，帮助学生树立正确的生命观、人生观和世界观。针对课程教学目标和课程特点，本课程包括 2 个学分的理论教学和 1 个学分的实验教学。其中，理论教学采取专题授课形式，主要包括：踏进生命科学的殿堂、细胞结构与功能、细胞重大生命活动与疾病、免疫系统与疾病、干细胞与治疗、癌症的生物学基础及治疗、基因的奥秘、遗传与优生、生物技术与现代生活及其伦理学争论、生命与环境、生物多样性与保护等；实验包括：人类血型鉴定、血涂片分析血细胞、人类性别决定基因 SRY 的鉴定、DNA 指纹分析、遗传与进化分析等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：生命科学导论，主编：张惟杰，高等教育出版社，2008.1;基础生命科学，吴庆余，高等教育出版社，2008
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 204138030　　**Course Name**: Essentials of Modern Life Sicences
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description:The course Essentials of Modern Life Sicences is a key course of Sichuan province in 2008. As an elective course of cultural qualities is offered to undergraduates of science, liberal arts, engineering, and medicine, Essentials of Modern Life Sicences is to pass on the basic knowledge of modern life sciences and progression to students. Its credit is composed of two of classroom teaching and one of experimental teaching. Of them classroom teaching mainly includes the introduction, cell structure and functions, key life activities and diseases, immunology, stem cells, cancers and treatments, gene, inherit, biotechnology and ethnics, life and environment, and biodiversity and protection. Experiments include blood test, blood cell differential, SRY test with PCR, DNA fingerprint, and so on, which will promote students in developing in cross subjects and knowledge migration, as well as in views of life, world, and build the outlook on life.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Life Sciences,* Edited by ZHANG Weijie, Higher Education Press, 2008.1

电子信息学院

课程号：205001020　　**课程名称**：实用程序设计
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：C 语言　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李小舜
课程简介：本课本课程是专门为非计算机专业的学生设计的选修课，它简单易懂、强调实用，让没有编程基础的学生轻松上手，所谓“一技在手，终身受益”，为以后将来找工作竞争增加砝码。Delphi 是曾经创作“Turbo C” 的世界著名编译器公司 Borland 生产的功能强大的软件开发工具，，既可以用于开发算法、游戏和常见的图形界面应用程序，又可以做大中小型数据库企业级开发，还可以用于网络通讯、工业自动化控制等专业领域。该课程不仅可以学到基础的计算机语言，更可以学到程序面向对象设计方法，以及许多编软件代码的技巧，乃至软件工程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Delphi 实用教程》 郑阿奇 等编著 电子工业出版社 2004；《Delphi 7 开发人员指南》龙劲松 译 机械工业出版社 2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205001020　　**Course Name:** Delphi practical program design
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course is special prepared for students who are none-professional of Computer. Even if you have not basis of programming, Delphi is very easy for you to learn and use, and let you acquire so called “grasp a skill benefit your whole life”. It could give you more competition for future occupations.Delphi, made by the world famous compiler manufacturer Borland who created "Turbo C", is a powerful software programming tools, which could not only design general algorithm、games and graph interface application, but also create large enterprise Database system application, and so do network communication or autocontrol fields etc. We could acquire many knowledge, from basic computer language to Object Oriented Programming, and to many coded skills or software engineering.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Delphi Practical Applicaton Course*,Zhengaqi, Electronics Industry Press 2004；*Delphi 7 Developer's Guide*,Steve Teixeira & Xavier , China Machine Press 2003

课程号：205002030　　**课程名称**：DSP 原理及应用
总学时：56　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：数字信号处理、微型计算机原理及其应用　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何培宇、夏秀渝、张宏
课程简介：本课程是“电子信息科学与技术”本科专业的专业核心课程。它以数字信号处理、微机原理及接口技术等课程为先修课程。DSP（ Digital Signal Processor ）是面向数字信号处理应用的单片微处理器，其应用范围甚广、技术性实践性极强。其任务是使学生了解 DSP 在数字信号处理系统中的核心作用，掌握 DSP 的基本工作原理和基本编程方法，了解 DSP 系统的基本开发过程及其典型应用。主要内容包括： DSP 芯片的硬件结构；汇编语言；CCS 开发环境下的程序编写及调试；基于 DSP 汇编语言的常见数字信号处理方法；常用算法的基本实现方法和技巧。目的是培养学生专业理论与实践相结合的能力及实际动手能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《TMS320C54x DSP 结构、原理及应用》（第二版），戴明桢、周建江编著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007 年 8 月；http://www.ti.com
备注：理论及实验课

Course Code: 205002030　　**Course Name:** DSP Principle and Application

Total Hours : 56 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course is a compulsory and core course for undergraduate students majoring in science and technology of electronics and information engineering. Its prerequisite courses are Digital Signal Processing, Microcomputer Principle and Interface Technology. DSP (Digital Signal Processor) is a so-called single-chip and digital signal processing application-specific microprocessor, which is widely used with rich technicality and practicalness. The main task of the course is for students to understand the core functions of DSP in a digital signal processing system, attain its basic operational principle and programming approach, and gain the development method of a DSP system and the typical applications. The main contents of this course include the hardware structure of a DSP; assembly language; CCS-based programming and debugging; the basic digital signal processing methods based on DSP assembly language; the skills and methods of implementation of basic digital signal processing algorithms. The objective of the course is to enhance students' abilities of practicing and combining theory with practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *TMS320C54x DSP Structure Principle and Application*,Second Edition，Dai Mingzhen, Zhou Jianjiang，Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics Press，Aug. 2007；http://www.ti.com

课程号：205003030 **课程名称：**EDA 技术
总学时：56 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：模拟电子技术、数字电子技术、通信原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵刚

课程简介：本课程主要讲授利用计算机技术对电子系统芯片级、电路级、系统级进行高效设计及其仿真的基本思想和现代方法。课程内容主要包含数字系统的 VHDL 设计及仿真，CPLD/FPGA 可编程逻辑芯片的内部架构，数字系统在可编程逻辑芯片上的编程实现，模拟电路、数字电路和数模混合电路设计及仿真、印刷电路板设计，模拟或数字通信系统的设计及仿真。本课程要求学生了解电子系统三个层次的设计仿真流程及其实现方法，掌握 MAX+plus II、Multisim、Protel、SystemView、Simulink 等常用设计仿真软件的具体使用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《EDA 技术简明教程》，赵刚等编著，四川大学出版社，2004 年

备注：理论课（含随课实验）

Course Code: 205003030 **Course Name:** EDA Technologies
Total Hours : 56 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic ideas and methods to design and simulation electronic system, include chip-level, circuit level and system level, using computer technology. Course content consists mainly of VHDL digital system design and simulation, CPLD / FPGA programmable logic chip's internal architecture, digital system programming in the programmable logic chip, analog or digital circuits design and simulation, printing circuit board design, analog or digital communications system design and simulation. This course requires students to understand the three-level electronic system design and simulation process and its implementation, master MAX + plus II, Multisim, Protel, SystemView, Simulink and other commonly used design simulation software specific use.

Textbook/Teaching material: *EDA Technology Simple Tutoria*l, Zhaogang, Sichuan University of China Press, 2004

课程号：205004020 **课程名称：**GPS 原理与应用
总学时： 32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：通信原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**蔡锦成

课程简介：全球卫星定位系统（GPS）是卫星技术、测量技术、无线通信技术、信息处理技术等多学科构成的综合系统，广泛应用在军事、国民经济各个领域以及普通人日常工作和生活。本课程讲授定位测量原理，GPS 信号结构和接收机工作方式，误差分析和提高定位准确度的测量方法。要求学生掌握 GPS 信号的构成和接收机工作原理，伪随机码的特点，GPS 信号的调制方法；熟悉定位导航参数的使用方法，掌握观测方法及参数测量，误差分析以及用差分技术消除误差的原理和方法；熟悉 GLONASS、Galileo、北斗等其它导航系统；在典

型应用案例的基础上，能根据实际需求设计以卫星定位导航为核心的应用系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材《卫星导航原理与应用》，袁建平 等主编，中国宇航出版社，2004 年 7 月；参考书《GPS 技术与工程应用》，熊志昂 主编，国防工业出版，2005 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205004020 **Course Name**: Principles and Applications of GPS
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description:Globe Positioning System(GPS) is a combined system based on various subjects of satellite technology, measuring technique, wireless communication technology, information procession technique, etc., which is widely applied in multiple fields, such as military, national economy and personal work and daily life. This course introduces position measure theory; GPS signal configuration and receiver mode, the measurement of error analysis and positioning accuracy improvement. In this course, students are required to comprehend GPS signal configuration and receiver working mode theory, feature of pseudo-random code, modulator approach of GPS signal; familiar with the use of position navigate paraments, familiar with observation procedure and parament measurement, error analysis and the theory and methods of error cancelling based on difference techniques; familiar with GPS of GLONASS, Galileo and Beidou; Students are also required to design application centering on satellite positioning system, based on typical application cases.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Satellite Navigation System: Principle and Application*, Yuan-Jianping, China Yuhang Publishing House, July.2004. Reference: *GPS technology and project application*, Xiong-Zhiang, Defense Industry Press, April, 2005.

课程号：205005020 **课程名称：**MATLAB 程序设计及应用
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：高等数学、线性代数 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈文静、刘元坤
课程简介：MATLAB 是一个应用方便的程序设计语言，它充分体现了现代工程分析对工程问题求解的特点。MATLAB 作为以数值计算和数据图示为主的计算软件，不但语言简单应用广泛，且包含可用于多个学科的专业软件包，以及完善的程序开发功能。本课程主要介绍 MATLAB 的系统环境、数据及其运算、矩阵分析与处理、MATLAB 程序设计、MATLAB 数据可视化、数值计算、符号计算，以及 MATLAB 的图形用户界面设计、MATLAB 外部程序接口技术，并将简要介绍 MATLAB 语言中的几个主要工具箱。本课程注重培养学生在计算机软件辅助下，结合传统算法下对实际应用问题求解的能力，结合学生的专业需要，为其后各种专业基础课程做好必要的准备。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《MATLAB 程序设计与应用（第二版）》刘卫国，高等教育出版社，2006.7；《MATLAB 及在电子信息课程中的应用(第 3 版) 》陈怀琛、吴大正、高西全, 电子工业出版社 (2006-03 出版)；《MATLAB 7.6 从入门到精通》 张琨、毕靖、丛滨 电子工业出版社 (2009-05 出版)
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205005020 **Course Name**: MATLAB Programming & Application
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: MATLAB, an easy-to-use programming language, has unique advantages in solving problems of engineering application. It focuses on numerical computation and data

visualization. It is not only concise, simple and easy to use, but also including a variety of toolboxes for many special applications as well as perfect programming development functions. This course will introduce its programming environment, data analysis and computation, matrix analysis and processing, programming, data visualization, numerical analysis, symbol computation, as well as graphic user interface design and interface programming with other languages. A list of toolboxes will also be introduced. This course is to train students to learn how to solve the real question with the aide of MATLAB software. Furthermore, the course will enable the students master some fundamental abilities, which is useful in their following major course in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *MATLAB Programming & Application*, Liu Weiguo, China Higher Education Press,2006.7; *MATLAB Application in electronic information course (third edition)* Chen Huaichen, Wu Dazheng, Gao Xiquan, Electronic industry press (third edition,2006); *Mastering MATLAB 7.6,*Zhang kun, Bi Jing, Cong bin, Electronic industry press (fifth edition,2009).

课程号：205006020　　**课程名称：**PLC 集散控制系统
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：微机原理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李小舜、宋翠家等
课程简介：本课程是电子信息各相关专业的非常实用的专业选修课，也可供自动化控制、计算机应用等专业选修。 PLC 全称可编程逻辑控制器，它以《计算机原理》、《汇编语言》为基础，广泛应用于工业自动化、综合自动化、智能化系统和科学研究。 因此它是一门趣味性、实践性、实用性很强的课程，通过此课的学习既能培养学生的实践能力，又能将这些知识迅速融入将来的工作中。 我们将首先学习 PLC 的基本概念和发展历史，然后是原理和构成，以及其指令系统，最后将展示一些精彩的 PLC 编程实例。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《可编程序控制器原理及应用系统设计技术》(第二版)宋德玉 等编著 冶金工业出版社 2006;《深入浅出西门子 s7-200 PLC》西门子中国 编 北京航空航天大学出版社 2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205006020　　**Course Name:** PLC Distributed Control Systems
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course is a very useful professional optional course of Electronic Information Technology, or relevant fields such as Autocontrol or Application of Computer. PLC (programmable Logic Controller) is based on《 principle of microcomputer》、《assembler language》, and widely used in Industrial Automation、 Integrated Automation、Intelligent Management System or Scientific Research. So It is full of interest、practicality and utility. Learning Plc could not only enhance your practical ability, but also make you well equiped for future occupation.First ,We will learn the basic concept and history of PLC , then from the principle and the construction, to its Instruction System, and finally numbers of wonderful and practical PLC programs would be demonstrated.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The Principle and Applicaton of PLC*,(2nd version) Songdeyu, Metallurgical Industry Press 2006；*Simply In and Deeply Out Siemens Plc S7-200*,Siemens China, Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics Press 2003

课程号：205007020　　**课程名称：**办公自动化技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：计算机文化，计算机通信与网络　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢建
课程简介：《办公自动化》是一门多学科交叉、内容新颖、实践性和实用性很强的课程,目前办公自动化技术正在得到普及和推广。通过本课程的学习,使学生较系统地掌握中文办公自动化软件的基本理论,基础知识,基本操作方法和技巧,使之具有良好的计算机实际应用能力和相应的计算机文化素质,全面掌握并灵活运用各办公软件进行各项信息处理,培养学生对办公自动化管理必要性,重要性的认识。通过学习，学生应充分理解办公自动化的含义、办公自动化系统的模式与功能，初步掌握现代办公设备的使用，学会利用微型计算机进行文字处理和数据信息处理的方法，了解办公自动化系统维护的基本方法，通过本课程的学习,主要目的在于使学生熟练掌握办公处理软件,培养实际动手能力,为今后能够迅速地适应社会各方面管理工作的需要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《办公自动化技术及应用教程》，赵元哲，宋力等编著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2004 年 3 月;《计算机网络与互联网》，Douglas E.Comer 著，电子工业出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205007020　　**Course Name**: Office Automation Technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description:Office Automation is a novel, cross-discipline and practical course. Now office automation is gaining popularity and is popularized. The course study will equip the students with the basic principle, knowledge, operation measures and techniques of Chinese office automation. Students will have the ability to apply it in real life with good understanding of computer culture. They will have an understanding of the necessity and importance for management with office automation. They will be able to use all office software to process information. They will have a full understanding of the definition of office automation, the mode and function of office automation. They will be able to use modern office equipment, to process words and data on computers, and to understand the basic methods for maintenance of office automation system. From the study of the course, students will have the hand-on abilities and will be proficient in operating office software. They can be readily adapted to managerial works when graduated.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Office Automation Technology and Application,* Zhao Yuanzhe, Song Li, etc, Xidian University Publishing House, Mar. 2004;*Computer Networks and Internets*, Douglas E. Comer, Publishing House of Electronics Industry

课程号：205008120　　**课程名称**：毕业论文（Ⅰ）
总学时：256　　**学　　分**：12
先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：论文答辩　　**指导教师**：周新志等
课程简介：在调查研究、文献查阅的基础上写出毕业论文（设计）的开题报告。根据毕业论文开题报告的内容、计划和基本要求开展毕业论文（设计）实验或系统设计、进行实验或系统分析。理论计算与数据处理和分析，或系统调试和性能分析。论文撰写编制。论文或设计答辩。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《关于本科毕业论文（设计）的有关规定（试行）》（四川大学教务处），2006 年
备注：实践课

Course Code: 205008120 **Course Name:** Graduation Thesis (Ⅰ)
Total Hours : 256 **Credit:** 12
Course Description: Based on the research and literature review, writing the thesis (design) opening report. According to the contents of the thesis opening report, plans and carry out basic requirements for graduation thesis (design) experiment or system design, conduct experiments or systematic analysis. Theoretical calculation and data processing and analysis, or system debugging and performance analysis. Paper prepared written. Thesis or design presentation and reply.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The Relevant Provisions About Undergraduate Thesis (Design) (Trial)*, Sichuan University Teaching Registry, 2006.

课程号：205009030 **课程名称：**波动光学
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**冯国英
课程简介：波动光学是光学的一个重要分支，它研究几何光学近似下无法解释的干涉、衍射、偏振等现象。它引入物理原理以进一步巩固对光学现象的理解。主要章节包括：光作为电磁波的特性、光学界面上反射和折射，光在各向同性和各向异性介质中的传输、光的偏振、干涉、衍射等。光学图像的形成、光学仪器的衍射（望远镜、显微镜、照相机），光谱设备（光栅、法布里珀罗干涉仪等）、自我复制现象、光学信息处理的物理机制等都是基于波动光学。由于激光的发明、全息摄影术、非线性光学的发展使得这门课焕发生机并充满活力。本课程要求先修力学、热力学、电动力学等课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《物理光学与应用光学》，石顺祥、 王学恩、刘劲松主编，西安电子科技大学出版社，2004 年 3 月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205009030 **Course Name:** Wave Optics
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Wave optics is the branch of optics which studies interference, diffraction, polarization, and other phenomena for which the ray approximation of geometric optics is not valid. Physical principles are used to develop a firm fundamental understanding of optics. Main topics include light as an electromagnetic wave, light refraction and reflection at an interface, propagation in isotropy and anisotropy medium, polarization, interference, and diffraction. The problem of forming optical image, the diffraction theory of optical instruments (telescope, microscope，camera), the resolving power theory of spectral devices (grating, Fabry-Perot interferometer), the phenomenon of self-reproduction, the physical basis of optical information processing in our course all this is based on the principles of Wave optics. The inventions of lasers, holography, the development of non-linear optica allowed to bring this course back to life and to be full of vitality. It is taken up after mechanics, thermodynamics and electrodynamics.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Physical optics & applied optics*, Shunxiang Shi, Xueen Wang, Jingsong Liu. Xi'an Electronic Science and Technology University Press. March, 2004.

课程号：205010030 **课程名称：**薄膜光学
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：光学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘元坤
课程简介：本课程主要授课对象是刚进入该领域的光学专业学生以及对该领域感兴趣的其它专业学生。光学薄膜构成了现代光学技术的基础，在现代光学仪器中，几乎无法找到不镀覆具有特定作用的光学薄膜的光学元件。本课程将首先介绍薄膜光学的基本知识，然后就光学薄膜的设计、制作、特性以及应用展开讨论。在引入基本计算公式和方法后，将进一步介绍增透膜，分光膜，反射膜，滤光片，特殊膜系，常见的薄膜材料及其参数，常见基底材料及

其特性。薄膜的成膜机理，镀膜设备及几种常用光学薄膜制备工艺简介，镀膜过程中薄膜的厚度监控。光学薄膜的光谱特性和光学常数的测试，薄膜力学性质及其检测。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《光学薄膜技术》 卢进军、刘卫国　西北工业大学出版社 (2005-10 出版)；《应用薄膜光学》，唐晋发、郑权著，上海科学技术出版社，1984；《光学薄膜原理》，林永昌、卢维强著，国防工业出版社 1990

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205010030　　**Course Name:** Thin Film Optics

Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description： In nowadays, Thin Film Optics is known as the basis of modern optical techniques, it is widely used in every optical instrument as well as in daily use. The course is set to introduce the basic theory of Thin Film Optics including the design, fabrication and application. The basic functions will be introduced. The items of this course is as follows, the AR coating (anti-reflective films), beam splitter, reflective film, filters, special film system, common thin film materials (metal, dielectric, semiconductor, organic, infrared, ultraviolet) common substrate materials, forming theory for Thin Film, coating equipment, and several common optical thin-film fabricating techniques, the thickness monitoring in the coating process, the test of spectral characteristics of optical thin films, the mechanical properties of film and the detection methods.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Thin Film Optics technique*, Lu Jinjun、Liu Weiguo, Northwestern Polytechnical University Press, Oct.2005; *Applied Thin Film Optics*, Tang Jingfa、Zheng Quan, Shanghai Science and Technology Press, 1984; *The Theory of Thin Film Optics*, Lin Yongchang, Lu Weiqiang, National Defence Industry Press, 1990.

课程号：205011020　　**课程名称：**操作系统安全技术

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：操作系统原理　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**吴少华　任德斌　刘亮

课程简介：本课程主要讲授操作系统安全基本原理及其在当前主流操作系统中的技术实现。课程主要内容包括操作系统面临的威胁以及操作系统安全的有关概念，标识与鉴别机制、访问控制、最小特权管理、安全审计机制、可信通路和存储与运行保护等操作系统安全机制，常用的安全模型，flask 安全体系结构，Windows 和 Linux/Unix 系统采用的安全技术，操作系统安全评测、安全操作系统的应用和国外在安全操作系统领域的一些新进展。本课程要求学生掌握操作系统安全知识，并能够结合实际，熟悉并掌握桌面操作系统安全的相关技术，培养学生对实际问题的分析能力和理论知识的综合运用能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《操作系统安全》，卿斯汉，刘文清，温红子，刘海峰主编，清华大学出版社，2004 年 8 月；《操作系统安全》，贾春福 郑鹏著，武汉大学出版社，2006 年 12 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205011020　　**Course Name:**Operating System Security Technology

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course is mainly introduces the basic principles of operating system security and its realizing in the current mainstream operating systems. The course introduces the threats to the operating system and the relevant concepts of operating system security, identification and Authentication mechanisms, access control mechanisms, least privilege management, security audit mechanisms, credible access, storage and operation of operating system security protection mechanisms, common security model, flask security architecture, the security technology used in Windows and Linux / Unix systems, operating system security evaluation, security operating system applications and the new development in the field of secure operating system abroad. The students are asked to grasp the basic knowledge of the operating system security, the related technologies of the desktop operating system security. Besides, the ability of analyzing practical problems and using the knowledge is trained through the course.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Operating System Security*, Qing Sihan, Liu Wenqing Liu Haifeng

Wen Hongzi, Tsinghua University Press, August 2004; *Operating System Security*,Jia Chunfu, Zheng Peng, Wuhan University Press, December 2006

课程号：205012020　　**课程名称**：操作系统概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：数据结构　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵成萍，杨晓敏
课程简介：操作系统是计算机系统中负责支撑应用程序运行环境以及用户操作环境的系统软件。它的职责包括对硬件的管理、对各种资源的管理、以及提供诸如作业管理之类的面向应用程序的服务等等。操作系统是配置在计算机硬件上的第一层软件，其它所有的系统软件和应用软件都必须依赖于操作系统的支持。因此操作系统是计算机系统的核心与基础。　通过本课程学习，使学生了解什么是操作系统，掌握操作系统的基本原理，加深对操作系统基本原理的理解和认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：汤子瀛主编《计算机操作系统》，西安电子科技大学出版社，2001 年 8 月；庞丽萍《操作系统概论》，华中理工大学出版社，2000 年 12 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205012020　　**Course Name**:introduction of operation system
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description:The operation system is the system software which control the application paogram and running eviroment.The response of the operation system includes administrating the resourses,process and program service.operation system is the first level software outside the hardware.All the other software must depends on the supporting of operation system. Operation system is the core and fundation of computer system..The students can learn what is operation system and comprehend the basic principles.They will deeply understand the operation system .
Textbook/Teaching material: *Computer Operation System*,XiDian University Press，Tang ziying ；*Computer Operation System*,Tang ziying, XiDian University Press*Operation System Introduction*,Pang liping ，Huazhong University of Science and Technology Press

课程号：205013030　　**课程名称**：操作系统原理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：数据结构　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵成萍，杨晓敏
课程简介：操作系统是计算机系统中负责支撑应用程序运行环境以及用户操作环境的系统软件。它的职责包括对硬件的管理、对各种资源的管理、以及提供诸如作业管理之类的面向应用程序的服务等等。操作系统是配置在计算机硬件上的第一层软件，其它所有的系统软件和应用软件都必须依赖于操作系统的支持。因此操作系统是计算机系统的核心与基础。操作系统是计算机学科最重要的专业核心课程。主要介绍操作系统的基本原理和实现技术，是理解计算机系统工作、用户与计算机系统交互和设计开发应用系统等基本知识。操作系统是一门理论性、实践性并重的基础核心课程，内容抽象。通过本课程学习，使学生了解什么是操作系统，掌握操作系统的基本原理，加深对操作系统基本原理的理解和认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：汤子瀛主编《计算机操作系统》，西安电子科技大学出版社，2001 年 8 月；庞丽萍《操作系统概论》，华中理工大学出版社，2000 年 12 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205013030 **Course Name** ： Principle of operating system
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description:The operation system is the system software which control the application paogram and running eviroment.The response of the operation system includes administrating the resourses,process and program service.operation system is the first software outside the hardware.All the other software must depends on the supporting of operation system. Operation system is the core and fundation of computer system..
Operation system is one of the most important course int the field of computer science.the course introduce the theory of operation systerm, work process of the compter ,etc.operation system is a basic course.The content of the coure is complex.The students can learn what is operation system and comprehend the basic principles.They will deeply understand the operation system .
Textbook/Teaching material: *Computer Operation System*,XiDian University Press，Tang ziying ；*Computer Operation System*,Tang ziying, XiDian University Press；*Operation System Introduction*，Pang liping ，Huazhong University of Science and Technology Press

课程号：205014020 **课程名称**：超大规模集成电路设计概论
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：数字电子技术 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李佐儒
课程简介：本课程从非微电子专业读者掌握 VLSI 设计知识和技能的需求出发，以器件、电路和系统设计为背景，系统全面地介绍 VLSI 设计的知识和方法，主要内容包括 VLSI 设计概论、MOS 器件设计、半导体工艺基础知识、电路设计及参数计算、基本逻辑电路设计、VLSI 版图设计、半定制全定制及片上系统(SOC)的设计方法以及 VLSI 计算机辅助设计等。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《超大规模集成电路设计导论》,蔡懿慈,周强,清华大学出版社 2005 年 1 月第 1 版
备注：实验课

Course Code: 205014020 **Course Name:** Introduction to VLSI Design
Total Hours :32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course from the non-professional readers to grasp the micro-electronics VLSI design knowledge and skills in demand driven by the device, circuit and system design as the background, systematic and comprehensive introduction to VLSI design knowledge and methods, mainly including Introduction to VLSI Design, MOS device design, basic knowledge of semiconductor process, circuit parameters without taking into account, the basic logic circuit design, VLSI layout design, full custom and semi-custom system-on-Chip (SOC) design methodology, and VLSI computer-aided design.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Digital Electronic Technology*，Caiyici、Zhouqiang, Tsinghua University Press, Jan.2005

课程号：205015020 **课程名称**：程控测试技术与虚拟仪器
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：微机原理与接口技术 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蔡锦成
课程简介：程控测试与虚拟仪器技术是基于计算机的仪器及测量技术，在包含数据采集设备的通用计算机平台上，根据需求可以高效率地构建起各种的程控测量系统。本课程讲授自动测试系统的工作原理，自动测试系统的构建、编程方法；虚拟仪器的组成，虚拟仪器总线接口技术，虚拟仪器的软件开发平台与标准。本课程要求学生掌握以虚拟仪器为核心的自动测试系统的构建方法，掌握 GPIB、VXI、PXI、 LXI 程控仪器总线接口技术，掌握以 Lab VIEW

为核心的图形化仪器软件开发平台的使用，通过程控仪器总线实现对程控仪器的控制，用虚拟仪器实现数据采集与信号处理，通过网络实现远程测控。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材《虚拟仪器技术分析与设计》，张重雄 主编 ，电子工业出版社，2007 年 8 月；参考书《自动测试系统》，张毅刚 等主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2001 年 4 月；《精通 LabVIEW 程序设计》，张桐 等主编，电子工业出版社 ，2008 年 12 月

备注：讲课 20 学时，实验 12 学时

Course Code: 205015020 **Course Name**: Programmable Test and Virtual Instrument

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description:Programmable measuring and virtual instrument technique is the instrument and measure technique based on computer. This technique could help to structure various programmable measuring systems effectively depending on requirements, by computer platform which includes data ingest devices. This course introduces work theory of automatic test system, structure and programming method of auto measure system; composition and bus interface techniques of virtual instrument, software development platform and standard of virtual instrument. By the course study, the students are required to familiar with composition method of automatic test system centering on virtual instrument, familiar with GPIB, VXI, PXI, LXI programmable instrument interface techniques, familiar with the use of visualization instrument software development platform centered on LAB View, realize control of programmable instrument by its bus, realize data ingest and process by virtual instrument and finally realize remote debugging and control.

Textbook/Teachin material:*Ddesign and Analysis of Virtual Iinstrumentation*,Zhang-chongxiong, Electronic Industry Press, Aug. 2007. Reference: *Automatic Test System*, Zhang-yigang, Harbin Institute of Technology Press, April, 2001. *Lab VIEW Programming***,** Zhang-tong**,** Electronic Industry Press, Dec. 2008.

课程号：205016020 **课程名称：**传感技术

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张蓉竹

课程简介：传感器是现阶段实现信息处理的重要元件，作为信息系统感知和测量外界信息的入口，在自动测量与控制、航天、能源开发、生物医学以及智能系统中具有重要的应用。本课程主要针对各种传感器的基本工作原理进行介绍，结合不同类型传感器的结构特征，分析具体应用中传感器的主要特性参数和测量电路。根据现阶段应用最为广泛的传感器类型，课程重点介绍了热电传感器、压电传感器、磁敏传感器、光纤传感器、光电传感器、气敏及湿敏传感器等典型器件，并针对传感器的发展方向，介绍了智能传感器的基本知识。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握传感器的应用及设计原理，并能够根据不同测试环境与实际工程设计要求，对传感器进行选择和初步优化。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《传感器原理及应用技术》，刘笃仁、韩保君编编，西安电子科技大学出版社，2003 年 8 月；《传感器原理与应用》，黄贤武，郑筱霞编著，高等教育出版社，2004 年 3 月；《传感器原理及应用》，王化祥，张淑英编著，天津大学出版社，1999 年 2 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205016020 **Course Name**: Remote Sensing Technology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Sensors are playing very important role in information operation in nowadays. As the entry of the information system, sensors are employed as the key device in automatic measurement, automatic control, space flight, energy development, biomedicine and intelligent system. The course focuses on the basical principle introduction of different kind sensors. Combining with the different structure characteristics of sensors, the main characteristic parameters and the measurement circuits are discussed in detail. According to the application situation the course emphasizes the thermoelectric sensors, piezoelectric sensors, magnetic sensors, fiber sensors, photoelectric sensor, gas sensors and humidity sensors. To follow the development of the sensor technology, the basic knowledge of the intelligent sensors are introduced. The purpose of this course is to make students grasp the chief points about the application and design principle. And students are required to learn how to choose and optimize a sensor according to the tesing condition and the requirement of the practical requirement of the engineering design.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle and application technology of sensors*，Liu Duren, Han Baojuni, Xidian Uinversity Press, Aug., 2003; *Principle and application of sensors*, Huang Xianwu, Zheng Xiaoxia, Higher Education Presse, Mar., 2004; *Principle and application of sensors*, Wang Huaxiang, Zhang Shuying, TianjunUinversity Press, Feb., 1999

课程号：205017030 **课程名称**：单片机原理及应用

总学时：56 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：模拟电子技术、数字电子技术、C 程序设计 **面向对象**：电子信息类各专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：植涌

课程简介：课程内容侧重于实际应用。由于教学对象是有关电子专业的学生，已具备相当的电子电路和计算机及控制理论知识，教学上以单片机和嵌入式系统结构及应用设计为主，使学生通过本课程的学习，具备独立设计单片机测控系统和嵌入式应用系统的能力。使学生对于单片机/嵌入式处理器的组成原理和结构有比较深刻的理解，基本掌握单片机/嵌入式处理器应用系统的设计方法，可比较灵活地使用单片机/嵌入式处理器构成系统的外围芯片，具备嵌入软件设计和编程能力

推荐教材或主要参考书：《STM32 系列ARM Cortex-M3 微控制器原理与实践》，王永虹等主编，北京航空航天大学出版社；《ARM嵌入式体系结构与接口技术 》，刘洪涛，人民邮电出版社；

备注：理论课 32 学时，实验 24 学时

Course Code: 205017030 **Course Name**: The theory of the single chip microcomputer

Total Hours: 56 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the general Application of single chip microcomputer, using The STM32F series of 32-bit Flash microcontrollers as example.The STM32 is based on the breakthrough ARM Cortex™-M3 core - a core specifically developed for embedded applications.STM32F microcontrollers are perfectly balanced for applications that do not require extreme low power. They combine high performance with first-class peripherals and low-power/low-voltage operation. They offer the maximum integration and accessible prices with a simple architecture and easy-to-use tools. With four lines, STM32F products target a wide range of applications in the industrial, medical and consumer markets.

Textbook/Teaching material: *ARM Cortex-M3*，WangYongHong, Beijing Aeronautics and Astronautics Press; *Application of ARM*，LiuHongTao;

课程号：205018020　　**课程名称**：电波传播
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电磁场与微波技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵翔
课程简介：本课程主要讲授无线电波空间传播的基础理论和电波的反射、折射、衍射、吸收、极化和散射等传播行为。根据不同的电波传播环境和机理，分别介绍地面电磁波传播、对流层电磁波传播、电离层电磁波传播和地-电离层电磁波波导传播，同时还包括传播过程中发生的损耗、衰落和多径效应以及若干统计模型和估算公式等。此外还将介绍典型系统中的电波传播问题与解决方法。通过该课程学习，学生可望掌握电波传播的基本理论，并能将其运用于实际通信系统的分析和预测中。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电磁波空间传播》，张瑜著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2007 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205018020　　**Course Name**: Radio Wave Propagation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course covers the fundamentals of radio wave propagation and describes wave behaviors, such as the phenomenon of reflection, refraction, diffraction, absorption, polarization and scattering. According to the different environments and mechanisms, the core topics including groundwave propagation, tropospheric propagation, ionospheric propagation, earth-ionosphere waveguide propagation as well as some relevant statistical models and evaluation formulas, will be introduced together with attenuation, fading and multi-path effects etc. Also, radio wave propagation problems for some typical systems will be discussed together with their solutions. Upon successful completion of this course students will be able to understand the fundamental principles of radio wave propagation and apply them to the analysis and propagation prediction for practical communication systems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Space Propagation of Electromagnetic Wave*, Zhang Yu, Xiduan University Press, Jun. 2007

课程号：205019045　　**课程名称**：电磁场与微波技术
总学时：76　　**学　　分**：4.5
先修课程：大学物理、高等数学、数理方法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张弘 闫丽萍 陈倩
课程简介：本课程主要讲授电磁场和微波技术的基本概念、基本理论和基本分析方法，结合实际介绍电磁场与微波技术的最新发展和应用。主要内容包括：矢量分析；静态电磁场、时变电磁场的基本理论，麦克斯韦方程组和边界条件，坡印廷定理，边值问题的求解方法；理想媒质和损耗媒质中的均匀平面波，电磁波的极化，电磁波在不同媒质分界面上的传播规律；传输线方程及其解，传输线的基本特性参数及工作状态，阻抗圆图及传输线阻抗匹配；矩形波导、圆波导、同轴线、带状线和微带线的工作原理及特点；网络分析的基本原理，二端口网络的主要参数及参数的转换，微波网络的工作特性参量及与散射参量的关系；介绍常用微波无源元件的工作原理和特性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电磁场与微波技术》，黄玉兰编著，人民邮电出版社，2007 年 8 月；《电磁场与微波工程基础》，毛钧杰，电子工业出版社，2004 年 5 月
备注：理论课 64 学时，实验 12 学时

Course Code: 205019045　　**Course Name:** Electromagnetic Field and Microwave Technology
Total Hours:76　　**Credits:** 4.5
Course Description: The course is the study of the basic concepts、theories and analysis methods

of electromagnetic field and microwave technology. It mainly covers: vector analysis; the basic principle of static electromagnetic field and time-varying electromagnetic field, Maxwell's equations and boundary conditions, Poynting's theorem, the solutions of boundary value problems; plane waves in uniform lossless media and lossy media, the polarization of electromagnetic waves, the propagating rules of electromagnetic waves between different medium; transmission lines analysis and applications, Smith impedance chart and impedance match of transmission lines; the theories and characteristics of waveguides, coaxial cable, strip line and microstrip line, the basic principle of network analysis, the main parameters of two port networks, the operation principles and characteristics of ordinary passive components.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Electromagnetic Field and Microwave Technology*, Huang Yulan, China Posts & Telecommunication Press, Aug.2007; *Electromagnetic Field and Microwave Engineering Basic*, Mao Junjie、Liu Ying、Zhu Jianqing, China Publishing House of Electronic Industry, May.2004

课程号：205020020　　**课程名称**：电磁辐射与物理安全

总学时：24　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：信息安全概论　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周安民 胡勇 刘嘉勇

课程简介：本课程主要讲授电磁辐射引起的干扰和泄漏对信息系统物理安全的影响机制和电磁辐射的防护技术和方法。课程涉及信息设备因电磁泄漏而发射的信号中携带的敏感信息的接收、分析测试、还原以及防护的一系列技术——TEMPEST 技术。课程简述电磁辐射的原理，分析电磁干扰对信息处理和电子设备的影响。针对电磁泄漏，讲解显示器、键盘等不同信息处理设备的辐射机制，讲解电磁辐射信号的接收、还原技术。重点讲解滤波、屏蔽、干扰、接地、距离防护等电磁辐射防护技术与方法。本课程要求学生了解电磁辐射的原理，掌握电磁干扰和电磁泄漏对信息安全的影响及防护技术与方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：电磁兼容原理及应用教程（第二版）吕文红，郭银景等编著，清华大学出版社，2008 年 2 月；国家标准，GB/T 21052-2007 信息安全技术 信息系统物理安全技术要求，2007 年 8 月；《信息安全检测鉴别监控技术与系统安全性能评估分析标准实用手册》第四篇 电磁防护技术 人民出版社，2002 年 12 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205020020　　**Course Name:** Electromagnetic Radiation and Physical Security

Total Hours: 24　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course focuses on the protection technology of electromagnetic radiation of information system, which is called TEMPEST technology. The electromagnetic radiation principle is introduced and electromagnetic radiation mechanisms of different information devices are also given. The impacts of electromagnetic interference on information devices are analyzed. The electromagnetic information leakage are also analyzed, including electromagnetic signal reception and recovery technologies, which is the materially threat to information security. Therefore, the course emphasis on protection measurements to electromagnetic information leakage, such as electromagnetic shields, electromagnetic interference, distance protection, and so on. The course requires students understand the theory of electromagnetic radiation, grasp the security impacts of electromagnetic interference and electromagnetic information leakage on information security, and master the measurements to prevent electromagnetic information leakage.

Textbook/Teaching material: *A Course of Electromagnetic Compatibility（EMC） Principle and Application*, (second edition), Lv Wenhong, Guo Yinjing, etc. Tsinghua University Press, Feb., 2008 ; *GB/T 21052-2007 Information security technology —Physical security technical requirement for information system*, Aug., 2008；*Practical Manual of Information Security Detection, Authentication and Monitoring Technologies & System Security Evaluation Analysis Standards*,Part 4 Electromagnetic Protection Technologies， People's Publishing House, Dec., 2002

课程号：205021040　　**课程名称**：电路理论
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：普通物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王勇、李军、李智、刘静伦
课程简介：电路理论是电子工程最重要的基础理论课之一，在此基础上发展出电子工程的各个分支学科。电源、电子机械、控制、电子学、通讯以及电子仪器等分支都是基于电路理论而发展起来的。所以电路理论课程是电子工程最重要的课程，也是学生学习电子工程的最好起点。本课程包含三个部分：第一部分介绍直流电路，主要讨论电路基本定律和定理、电路分析的基本方法，以及有源和无源元件；第二部分介绍交流电路，主要讨论相量、正弦稳态分析、交流电源、交流电的有效值以及频率响应；第三部分介绍网络分析知识，对拉普拉斯变换和双口网络分析等内容进行了详细的讨论。通过课程内容的学习，要求学生掌握电路分析的基本理论和方法，能够进行基本电路的分析，为后续专业课的学习打好良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Fundamentals of Electric Circuits》，作者：Charles K. Alexander & Matthew N.O. Sadiku，出版社：MCGRAW-HILL EDUCATION，2004 年；《电路理论基础》，王勇 龙建忠主编，科学出版社，2009 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205021040　　**Course Name:** Theory of Circuit
Total Hours :64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：Electric circuit theory and electromagnetic are the two fundamental theories upon which all branches of electrical engineering are built. Many branches of electrical engineering, such as power, electric machines, control, electronics, communications, and instrumentation, are based on electric circuit theory. Therefore, the basic electric circuit theory is the most important course for an electrical engineering student, and always an excellent starting point for a beginning student in electrical engineering education. The course is broadly divided into three parts: Part 1 is devoted to dc circuits. It covers the fundamental laws and theorems, circuit techniques, passive and active elements; Part 2 deals with ac circuits. It introduces phasors, sinusoidal steady-state analysis, ac power, rms value, and frequency response. Part 3 is devoted advanced techniques for network analysis. It provides a solid introduction to the Laplace transform and two-port network analysis.This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of electric circuit theory, to analyze basic circuits, to lay the foundation for subsequent specialized courses study.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Electric Circuits*, Charles K. Alexander & Matthew N.O. Sadiku, MCGRAW-HILL EDUCATION, 2004; *Fundamentals of Electric Circuits Theory*, Wangyong、Longjianzghong, Science Press, June.2009

课程号：205023030　　**课程名称**：电视原理及新技术
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：模拟电子技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐家品
课程简介：本课程主要介绍人眼视觉特性，电视扫描原理，图像信号的分解力和频谱，三基色原理与计色系统，CCD 彩色电视摄像器件，三基色信号的产生与校正等。模拟电视信号的产生、调制传输与接收基础，包括亮度和色度信号的产生，模拟 PAL 彩色电视制式编解码原理，标准彩色信号，电视信号的传输覆盖，电视信号接收等。电视显示器原理，CRT 显像管，彩色液晶显示器件，彩色等离子体显示器件及其他新型显示器件等。数字电视信源基础，包括电视信号取样原理，标准清晰度数字电视与高清晰度数字电视演播室编码参数标准与信号接口，声音信号数字化基础，数字视/音频压缩编码基础和标准。数字电视广播传输系统，包括有线、卫星和地面数字电视传输系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代电视原理》，姜秀华等，高教出版社，2008.6
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205023030 **Course Name**: Principle and New Technology of Television
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:The course focuses on the general theory on basic knowledge of television principle, which mainly introduce the visual characteristics of human eyes, the television scanning principle, the resolution and spectrum of image signal, the tricolor theory and RGB system, the CCD imaging sensors of color television, and the generation and correction of primary-color signal. The generation of analog television signal, and the modulated transmission and receiving, mainly including the generation of brilliance signal and chroma signal, the coding and decoding of PAL standard television, standard color television signal, the covering transmission of television signal, the receiving of television signal, etc. The television display principle, including CRT kinescope, color LCD display device, color plasma display device, and other new display devices. The introduce information source of digital television, including the television signal sampling theorem, the parameter criterion and signal interface of studio coding of SDTV (Standard Definition Television) and HDTV (High Definition Television), the digitalization of sound signal, the basis and standard of compression coding of digital video/audio, etc. The digital television broadcasting transmission system, including cable, satellite and terrestrial digital television transmission.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle of Modern Television*,Jiang Xiuhua，Jun. 2008, Higher Education Press

课程号：205024030 **课程名称**：电子测量技术
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：华伟

课程简介：本课程的目的在于使学生掌握现代电子测量的基本原理与方法，以及现代电子测量仪器的原理及应用。使学生具备在实验中制定合理的测量方案，正确地选用仪器的能力，以及严格进行数据处理、获得最佳测试结果的能力。

本课程的基本内容包括时域、频域、数据域、调制域的测量，其中有电压、电流、功率、频率、周期、时间、相位、频谱、噪声等参数的模拟和数字测量，以及电磁兼容测量、调制信号的测量、非电量的测量，包括对示波器、频谱分析仪等测量仪器的原理分析以及智能仪器、虚拟仪器等现代电子测量技术的介绍。同时，为获得最佳测试结果，还介绍测量误差分析方法和测试数据处理方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子测量技术》第二版，电子工业出版社，林占江编著，2007 年 4 月;《电子测量原理》机械工业出版社古天祥，王厚军，习友宝，詹惠琴等编著，2006 年 1 月

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 205024030 **Course Name**: Electronic Measurement Technology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description:This course is mainly prepared for undergraduate students of electronics and those from some other relative majors. The purpose of this course is to help the students master the principle of modern electronic measurement and the application of modern electronic instruments. By taking this course, they are trained to make the right measuring plan, make use of

these experimental instruments in the right way, process datas strictly, and then obtain the best measuring result.

This course mainly presents the measurement methods of time domain, frequency domain, data domain, modulate domain, including analog and digital measurement for those parameters, voltage, current, power, frequency, period, time, phase, spectrum, noise and so on, and measurement for electromagnetism compatible, modulated signal and non-electric quantity, the introduction of the principle of measuring instruments, such as oscilloscope, spectrum analyzer, and of some modern electronic measurement technologies, such as intelligent instrument and virtual instrument, are also parts of this course. In addition, the methods of measurement error analysis and data processing, which are used to obtain the best result, are also introduced in the course.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Electronic Measurement Technology*, Linzhanjiang, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, Second edition,Apr.2007; *Principles of Electronic Measurement*, Gutianxang, Wanghoujun, Xiyoubao, Zhanhuiqin, China Machine Press, Jan.2006

课程号：205025020　　**课程名称**：电子信息系统综合设计

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：数字信息技术专业实验　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李智、蔡锦成、张乐、李佐儒、樊仁玲

课程简介：本课程是针对高年级同学开设的、独立的、以实践创新为主的必修综合设计实验技术课程，将创新教育纳入规范的学分制课程。本课程引入电子信息类先进的设计方法和实现技术，以面向工程实际设计为目标。通过本课程训练，学生在已有的理论知识和实践技能的基础上，掌握电子信息系统软硬件设计的完整方法和技术开发流程，要求完成系统设计，设计出可测试的作品。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子信息专业实验教程》，赵刚等编著，四川大学出版社，2005 年 3 月

备注：实验课

Course Code: 205025020　　**Course Name:** Synthetic Electronic System Design

Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course is set up for high-grade classmates, and independent, practice-based innovative experimental techniques compulsory comprehensive design courses, innovation and education into the standard credit-based courses. This course introduces electronic information design and implementation of advanced technology to the actual design for the project as the goal. Training through this course, students have the theoretical knowledge and practical skills, based on electronic information systems to master the complete hardware and software design methods and technology development processes required to complete system design, design work can be tested.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Electronic and Information Special Experiment Lecture*, ZhaoGang, Sichuan University Press, 2005.3

课程号：205026030　　**课程名称**：光电检测技术

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：光电子技术　　**面向对象**：电子信息学院本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王琼华

课程简介：本课程主要讲授光电检测技术基础，具体阐释光电检测器件、热电检测器件、发

光与耦合器件、光电成像器件以及显示器件的结构原理与应用性能，介绍光电检测器件的电路设计等。本课程综合了光电子学、模拟电路、数字电路等学科的内容，并将它们有机结合起来面向应用，是一门跨学科的应用型课程。通过此课程的教学，培养学生理论联系实际、多学科综合应用能力，为学生将来从事该方向的科研、教学以及工程工作等打下知识基础。本课程要求学生掌握光电检测技术基础，熟悉光电检测器件、热电检测器件、发光与耦合器件、光电成像器件以及显示器件的结构原理与性能，能进行光电检测器件的电路设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《光电检测技术》，雷玉堂等编著，中国计量出版社，1997 年；《光电子技术》，石顺祥著，电子科技大学出版社，1996 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205026030 **Course Name:** Optoelectronic Detection Technology

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： The main contents of the course include the theories and principles of optoelectronic detection, the structures and performances of optoelectronic detection devices, thermal-electronic detection devices, luminescence and coupling devices, optoelectronic imaging devices and display devices, and the circuit designs for optoelectronic detection devices. The course integrates some other courses such as optoelectronics, analog circuits and digital circuits and so on to form an applied course. The course trains students some capabilities such as solving problem using theories and multi-subject knowledge. The course lays the foundation for students' future work including research, teaching and engineering about optoelectronic detection. The course requires students to grasp the theories and principles of optoelectronic detection, the structures and performances of optoelectronic detection devices, thermal-electronic detection devices, luminescence and coupling devices, optoelectronic imaging devices and display devices, and the circuit designs for optoelectronic detection devices.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Optoelectronic Detection Technology*，Lei Yutang，Chinese Computation and Measurement Press, 1997； *Optoelectronic Technology*，Shi Shunxiang，University of Electronic Science and Technology Press，1996.

课程号：205027030 **课程名称：**光电子技术

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张蓉竹

课程简介：光电子技术是光学与电子学相结合的一门学科。激光器发明后，电子技术的各种基本概念都移植到了光频段，打破了电子学与光学之间的界线。由于光学与电子学之间存在不同的频率范围，可以认为光电子技术是电子技术在光频段的开拓和发展。与电子技术相比，光电子技术在基本概念、理论、器件、结构等方面存在一些不同，适用范围、效率也存在一些差别。本课程的主要内容包括光源的基本知识，光在不同介质中传输的特点，光的调制、探测技术，以及现代显示技术。结合相关基本原理，介绍了一些主要的光电器件，如电光和声光调制器、光电二极管、CCD 以及液晶显示器等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《光电子技术》，安毓英、刘继芳、李庆辉编，电子工业出版社，2007 年 12 月；《光电子学与光电子学的原理及应用》，S. O.Kassp 著，电子工业出版社，2003 年 3 月；《现代通信光电子学》，Amnon Yariv 著，电子工业出版社，2002 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205027030 **Course Name**: Optoelectronics Technology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Optoelectronics technology is developed by the combining of the modern optics and electronics. Since the inventation of the laser, the basic concept of electronics technology was extended into the optical frequency channal. So the boundary of the electronics and optics has been broken. Because the different bewteen the optics and the electronics is just the frequency range, it is reasonable to recognize that the optoelectronics technology is the developing of the electronics technology. Compare with the electronics technology, there are a few difference in basical conception, theory, device and structure in optoelectrinics technology. In this course the basic knowledge of the radiation sources are introdued. And the main propagation characteristics of the light in different medium are discussed in detail. Furthermore, the optical moducation, detection technology and the vision technology are analyzed respectively. According to the bascical principle, some typical devices, such as electrooptic modulator, acoustooptic modulator, photo-diode, CCD and LCD, are introduced.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Optoelectronics Technology*，An Yuying, Liu Jifang, Li Qinghui, Publishing house of electronics industry, Dec., 2007; *Optoelectronics and photonics principles ans practices*, S. O.Kassp, Publishing house of electronics industry, Mar., 20037; *Optical electronics in modern communications*, Amnon Yariv, Publishing house of electronics industry, Sep. , 2002

课程号：205028030 **课程名称**：光谱学

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：波动光学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：齐文宗

课程简介：本课程主要讲授光谱学的电磁理论基础，光谱仪器的基本分类和结构原理，原子光谱和分子光谱的量子力学基础。本课程主要阐述和分析原子及分子的能态结构和跃迁过程、线状光谱带状光谱和连续光谱的结构原理和特征，光谱仪器分析技术在实际中的应用，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握相关的电磁辐射、光谱仪器原理、原子分子光谱和激光光谱等基础内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《原子和分子光谱学》，张耀宁主编，华中理工大学出版社，1989；《原子物理学》（第三版），杨福家，高等教育出版社，2000;《光谱仪器原理》，李全臣，蒋月娟，北京理工大学出版社，1999.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205028030 **Course Name:** Introduction to Spectroscopy

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description : The course focuses on the general electromagnetism theories of spectroscopy, the basic classify and structure-principles of spectrum-instruments, the basic quantum theories of atom spectrum and molecular spectrum. And also, covering the behavior and conception of energy bands and transition courses, and covering the structure characteristics of line-spectrum, band-spectrum and continuing-spectrum. The course not only introduces internal reason and essential rule of atom spectrum and molecular spectrum but also describes the basic principle and method on the application of spectrum instruments. in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand the basic electromagnetic theories of spectrum, the structure principles of spectrum-instruments, and to have perceptual knowledge on atom-spectrum, molecular-spectrum and laser-spectrum.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Spectroscopy of Atoms & Molecules*, Zhangyaoning, Press of Huazhong University of Science and Technology, 1989; *Atom physics*, Yangfujia, China Higher education Press, 2000; China Machine Press, Second edition, Sep.2002; *Principles of spectrum-instruments*

课程号：205029030　　**课程名称**：光通信技术
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：大学物理、现代通信技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢建
课程简介：《光纤通信技术》是电子科学与技术专业、光信息科学与技术专业、通信工程专业和网络工程专业的专业课程。课程内容包括光纤通信的发展和演进、光纤通信的基础知识和概念、光纤和光缆、光有源和无源器件、光纤通信系统设计原理、典型光纤传输系统、光放大及波分复用技术等部分。采用多媒体教学手段，为学生创造了良好的学习条件。通过学习光纤通信系统的三个重要组成部分：光源（光发射机）、光纤（光缆）和光检测器（光接收机），使学生掌握光纤通信的基本特点，以及光纤通信系统的原理，具备设计光纤传输系统的能力，了解光纤通信的未来与发展，为今后的工程应用和研究生阶段的学习打下坚实基础。结合光纤通信技术的发展，介绍一些相关领域的前沿技术、方法和成就，为学生的成材和就业打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《光纤技术》饶云江主编， 科学出版社，2006 年;《光纤通信》刘增基等 西安电子科技大学出版社;《光纤通信》(OpticalFiberCommunications)(第三版) Gerd Keiser,高等教育出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205029030　　**Course Name**: Optical Communication Technology
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description:Optical Communication Technology is a specialized course for majors of Eelectronic Science, Optical Information Science & Technology, Network Engineering and Communication Engineering. The course deals with the development and evolution of optical communication, basic knowledge and concepts of optical communication, optical fiber and cables, optical active and passive devices, design principle for optical fiber communication system, typical optical fiber transmission system, optical amplification and wave division multiplex technology. Multi-media is used to create good study environment for students. The students will acquire the knowledge of the basic features of optical fiber communication and the principle of optical communication system in studying the three most important components of optical fiber communication system: light source (optical transmitter), optical fibers (optical cables) and optical detector (optical receiver). They will be able to have the ability to design optical fiber transmission system. They will understand the development and the future of optical fiber communication, which will lay a solid foundation for future project application and the post-graduate study. Some cutting-edge technologies, approaches and achievement are introduced in conjunction with the development of optical fiber communication technology, so as to lay a good foundation for future employment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Optical Fiber Technology*, compiled by Rao Yunjiang, published by China Science Press, 2006;*Optical Fiber Communication*, Liu Zengji etc., published by Xidian University Publishing House;*Optical Fiber Communications (the 3rd edition)*, Gerd Keiser, China Higher Education Press

课程号：205030035　　**课程名称**：光信息处理
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：3.5
选修课程：波动光学、应用光学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曹益平

课程简介：光信息处理技术是波动光学、应用光学、计算机和信息科学相结合而发展起来的一门新的光学技术，是信息科学的一个重要组成部分，也是现代光学的核心。是光学相关专业本科学生的必修专业课程。主要讲授光学系统的二维线性系统分析法、光学全息理论与应用、计算全息及其深远意义、空间滤波器的频谱分析法及其典型应用、相干光学处理的概念和主要方法及其主要特征、非相干光学处理的概念和主要方法及其主要特征。该课程配套随课实验，有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握光信息处理的一般理论和方法，并对光信息处理国内外发展动态具有感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息光学》，苏显渝主编，科学出版社，1998 年；《光学信息技术原理及应用》，陈家璧、苏显渝主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年

备注：理论课 48 学时，实验 16 学时

Course Code: 205030035 **Course Name:** Optical Information processing

Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 3.5

Course Description：Optical information processing technology is a new optical technology developed with a combination of the wave optics, applied optics, computer application and information science, which is either an important component of information science or the core of morden optics. It is a compulsory profession courses for the senior undergraduate students majored in optics. The course focuses on two-dimensional linear system ananlysis method of optical system, theory and application of optical holography ,computer generated hologram and its far-reaching significance, spectral analysis methods of spatial filter and its typical application, the concept ,main techniques and their characteristics of coherent optical information processing ,the concept , main techniques and their characteristics of incoherent optical information processing. This course is also of a strong practicality and operability for some specific experiments accompanied .This course requires students to grasp the general theory and methods of optical information processing, and develop the perceptual knowledge in optical information processing at home and abroad.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Information Optics*, Su Xianyu, Scientific Press of China, 1998; *The Theory and Application of Optical Information Processing technic*, Chen Jiabi,Su Xianyu, Advanced Education Press of China ,2002

课程号：205031020 **课程名称：**光学综合设计实验

总学时：48 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：波动光学、应用光学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**曹益平

课程简介：光学综合设计实验课，是光学专业的理工科学生利用所学的光学知识、机械制图知识、电学知识和计算机软件知识，进行综合设计的实践性训练。主要针对显微光学系统、望远光学系统、投影光学系统、照相光学系统等典型光学系统进行原理设计、参数设计和系统设计，要求学生学习并掌握进行光学设计的基本知识、基本方法和基本技能，培养学生的独立工作能力和分析判断能力；通过实验的观察、测量和分析，加深对光学设计的概念、规律和理论的理解；培养学生严肃认真的工作作风，实事求是的科学态度和爱护国家财产、遵守纪律的优良品德。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《光学综合设计实验》，曹益平编，自编教材，2008 年；

备注：实验课

Course Code: 205031020 **Course Name:** Optics Design Experiment

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Optics design experiment course is a practical training in comprehensive design for the senior undergraduate students majored in optics by using the knowledge of optics, mechanical design, electronics and computer software progamming. It is targeted at having a design of principles, parameters and systems in micro-optical system, telescope optical system, projection optical system, photo-optical systems and other typical optical systems. It requires

students to learn and master the basics knowledge, basic methods and basic skills of optical design, it also can develop students' ability of working independently and ability of judgment and analysis. It deepens students' understanding of optical design concepts, laws and theories through the experimental observation, measurement and analysis, thus it can cultivates students' serious work style, realistic scientific attitude and good moral character for caring of state property and comply with discipline.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Optics Design Experiment*, Cao Yiping, Selfprepared Teaching Materials ,2008;

课程号：205032030　　**课程名称**：过程控制与运动控制

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：自动控制原理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：宁芊、李智、严华

课程简介：本课程是自动化技术的重要专业课，其技术在工业自动化现场过程控制系统及各种场合的运动控制系统中广泛应用。目的是培养学生解决过程控制工程、运动控制工程中的一般问题，具有分析、建模和设计单回路、复杂回路过程控制系统，以及典型调速系统、位置随动系统与传动系统的能力，为将来从事自动化领域的实际工作打下坚实的基础。本课程分为上下两篇，上篇为过程控制，主要介绍控制回路中的典型环节与实际过程的特性及测量方法，常见单回路及复杂回路控制系统的工作原理、分析建模及设计，常用调节器的选择与参数整定方法，各种过程控制系统在生产中的应用实例等。下篇为运动控制，介绍各种运动控制系统的基本原理和典型应用的分析方法，主要有直流、交流调速系统，位置随动系统，数字控制的传动系统，控制系统的计算机辅助设计方法等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《自动化仪表与过程控制》，施仁、刘文江等编著，电子工业出版社，2003 年 3 月；《过程控制工程》，邵裕森主编，机械工业出版社，2000 年 4 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205032030　　**Course Name:** Process Control and Motion Control

Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course is an important specialized courses automation technology and its technology in the field of industrial automation process control systems and a variety of occasions is widely used in motion control system. The purpose is to train students to solve process control engineering, motion control engineering in general issues, with analysis, modeling and design of single-loop, complex loop process control system, and a typical speed control system, position servo system and the transmission capacity of in the future automation of the actual work involved in laying a solid foundation. The course is divided into upper and lower 2, Part of the process control, which mainly describes the typical control loop in the link with the actual process characteristics and measurement methods, common single-loop and complexity of the loop control system, working principle, analysis modeling and design, common Regulator selection and parameter tuning method, a variety of process control systems application examples in production and so on. Next for the motion control, introducing a variety of motion control system and typical application of the basic principles of analytical methods, mainly DC, AC speed control system, position servo systems, digital control of the transmission, the control system of the computer-aided design methods .

Textbook/Teaching material: *Auto Meter and Process Control,* ShiRen, Electronic Industry Press, 2003.3; *Process Control Engineer*, ShiRen, Machinery Industry Press, 2000.4

课程号：205033020　　**课程名称**：机械制图

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢建

课程简介：本课程是一门既有系统理论又有较强实践性的技术基础课，工程图样是表达和交

流技术思想的重要工具，是工程技术部门的一项重要技术文件，按规定的方法表达出机器或建筑物的形状，大小，材料和技术要求。在现代工业中，设计，制造，安装，使用各种机械以及电机、电器、仪表等各方面，都离不开工程图样。本课程是研究怎样绘制和阅读工程图样的原理和方法，培养学生用图来描述几何形体的内外形状和大小和由图来想象物体的几何形状的基本能力，学习标注尺寸的基本方法。基本要求是在学完本课后能运用投影的基本理论和作图方法，在平面上图示空间几何形体及图解空间几何问题；掌握机械制图国家标准的基本规定，能正确地绘制和阅读组合体的图样。本课程利用多媒体和 AutoCAD2000 软件进行教学。能结合《机械制图》中所学习的知识在 AutoCAD2000 软件中进行课堂讲解，使学生能学习更多的知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械制图》，同济大学、上海交通大学编写,高等教育出版社 ，2006 年；《机械制图》第四版，大连理工大学工程画教研室编，北京：高等教育出版社，1993

备注：理论带实践课

Course Code: 205033020 **Course Name**: Mechanical Graphics

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description:The course is a basic course containing both systematic theories and practical skills. Engineering drawing is an important tool for expression and exchange of technical ideas. It is a significant technical document used by the project technology department. The shapes, sizes, material and technical requirement of machinery or buildings are specified as required. In modern industry engineering drawings are integral part in the design, manufacture, installation and use of machinery, electrical motors, electrical appliance and instruments. The course deals with the principle and methods of how to draw and read the engineering drawing, and equip the students with a basic ability to describe the internal and external shapes and sizes with drawing, the ability to image the geometric shapes with drawing, and the ability to dimension in drawings. When the course is finished, the students shall be able to use the basic theories on projection and its drawing method to illustrate geometries and illustrate spatial geometric questions on planes; to understand the basic requirement of national standards regarding mechanical drawing.The course use multi-media AutoCAD2000 to teach. The course will be taught in combination with the knowledge learned in the Mechanical Drawing to familiarize the students with more knowledge.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Mechanical Drawing*, compiled by and Tongji University and Shanghai Jiaotong University, published by the China Higher Education Press, 2006;*Mechanical Drawing (the fourth edition)*, teaching research office of Dalian University of Technology, published by China Higher Education Press (Beijing), 1993

课程号：205034020 **课程名称**：激光技术与激光武器

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：大学物理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：孙年春

课程简介：激光器在现代军事领域具有重要的应用地位。本课程针对现代激光技术的发展进行了介绍，在对激光器的结构特征、发光原理和激光材料进行简要分析的基础上，重点讲授了实际应用过程中常用的几种重要激光技术，如激光调 Q、激光锁模、超短脉冲产生、激光稳频、激光放大等。根据激光在军事上的具体应用情况，对常用的非线性激光技术和激光传输技术进行了细致的介绍。讲授了军用激光技术和器件的发展历程，对典型的激光器类型和特点分别进行了介绍。结合现代军事应用的特点，系统的阐述了激光武器的结构及应用技术。

另外还介绍了激光制导、光电对抗等主要的军用激光技术和激光系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《激光原理与技术》，阎吉祥主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年 7 月；《现代军用光学技术》，王永仲编著，科学出版社，2003 年 1 月；《高能激光系统》，苏毅，万敏编著，国防工业出版社，2004 年 6 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205034020 **Course Name**: Laser Technology and Weaponry
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:Laser plays very important role in modern military affairs. This course introduces the modern technology and development of lasers. Based on the structure characterisitcs, emission principle and material of lasers, the main laser technologies, such as Q-switch, mode-locking, ultrashort pulse generation, frequency stabilization and laser amplifying, are instructed in detail. According to the application of the laser in military affairs, the nonlinear laser technology in common used and the laser propagation technology is intruduced. Combining with the application characteristics of the modern military affairs, the developing courses of the laser weapon is instructed. The structure and application technology of the laser weapon are expatiate systemic. And the main laser technologies and systems, such as laser-guided, electro-optical countering, are introduces.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle and Technology of Laser*, Yan Jixiang, Higher Education Presse, Jul, 2004. *Modern Military Optical Technology*, Wang Yongzhong, Science Press, Jan, 2003. *High Power Laser System*, Su Yi, Wang Min, National Defence Industry Press, Jun, 2004.

课程号：205036030 **课程名称：**激光原理
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：大学数学\大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周昕
课程简介：本课程是光电子技术相关专业的一门极其重要的专业基础课程，是一门理论性较强的课程，主要阐述激光器的基本原理和理论，包括激光发展简史，激光的物理基础及特性，光学谐振腔与激光模式，高斯光束、激光工作物质的增益特性，激光振荡理论等主要内容。本课程的重点，是要掌握激光器的基本原理、光谐振腔理论和激光振荡理论。它是学习相关课程“激光器件”、“激光技术”、“激光应用”的基础，也是学习光电子学、激光化学、激光生物学、激光光谱学、非线性光学等新的交叉学科的重要基础。通过对本课程的学习，使学生初步掌握分析解决激光技术中物理问题的基本方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《激光原理》，陈钰清、王静环编著，浙江大学出版社，2004 年 1 月；《激光原理》，周炳琨、高以智、陈倜嵘著，国防工业出版社，2007 年 11 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205036030 **Course Name:** Laser Principle
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course is an important professional elementary course for the optoelectronic technology. It is a theoretical course. It mainly covers on the general theory and principle of laser, including the developing history of laser, the physical basis and characteristics of laser, optical resonator and laser mode, Gaussian beam and the gain characteristics of laser materials, the theory of laser oscillation and so on. The focus of this course is the general theory, optical resonator theory and oscillation theory of laser. It is the basis of learning the relevant courses, such as Laser Devices, Laser Technology and Laser Application. It is also the important basis of the new cross-disciplinary, such as Optoelectronics, Laser Chemistry, Laser Biology, Laser Spectroscopy and Nonlinear Optics. This course requires students to grasp initially the

primary method of analyzing the physical problems in laser technology.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Laser Principle*, Chen Yu-qing, Wang Jing-huan, Zhejiang University Press, Jan.2004; *Laser Principle*, Zhou Bing-kun, Gao Yi-zhi, , Chen Ti-rong, Defense Industry Press, Nov.2007

课程号：205037030　　**课程名称**：集成电路设计及应用
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：模拟电子技术、数字电子技术　　**面向对象**：电子信息类各专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：植涌
课程简介：通过对《集成电路设计及应用》课程的学习，要求学生对常用模拟集成电路内部电路的构成和基本原理有相当程度的了解，进而掌握集成运算放大器在模拟信号处理（低噪声电路、精密放大、模拟运算、电压比较、有源滤波、信号发生与变换等）电路中应用的分析和设计方法，掌握其他几种常用模拟集成电路（模拟乘法器、定时电路、接口电路、电压调整器等）的基本应用方法。掌握高速数字系统的电路板分析和设计等。
本课程主要内容包括低噪声电路设计、有源滤波器设计、精密放大器/测量放大器设计、高速数据采集系统设计、高速电路板的 SI/EMC 问题分析等
推荐教材或主要参考书:《基于运算放大器和模拟集成电路的电路设计》，刘树棠等，西安交通大学出版社；《集成电路原理及应用》，谭博学，电子工业出版社；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205037030　　**Course Name**: Integrated Circuits Design and Application
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: In the course not only teaches the basic fundamentals of op amps, it also covers various op amp application areas in great detail. It is to teach how the circuit and amplifiers actually function. Circuit designers, electrical engineers, instrumentation engineers, or electrical engineering students, will find this to be a very useful and practical on op amps and their application
Textbook/Teaching material: *Op Amp Applications Handbook (Analog Devices Series*)，Walt Jung;*Design with Operational Amplifiers and Analog Integrated Circuits*，Sergio Franco;

课程号：205038020　　**课程名称**：计算机病毒及防范技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：C 语言程序设计、汇编语言程序设计、操作系统原理　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：欧晓聪　刘亮
课程简介：本课程主要讲授计算机病毒的基础知识，阐述计算机病毒的结构和基本原理，分析计算机病毒的特征、实现方法、检测方法以及防治查杀方法。通过本课程的学习，学生能够了解计算机病毒的基础知识，计算机病毒的结构、原理、加载方法、运行、传播和破坏机制，掌握计算机病毒检测和防治技术，常用反病毒软件的使用技巧，计算机病毒法律和制度建设等内容。本课程力求反映最新的计算机病毒方面的动态，以及对抗计算机病毒的方法和技术。在内容层次上由浅入深，由易而难，注重理论联系实际，使学生对计算机病毒有一个完整的认识体系，掌握抵御和防治计算机病毒的基本能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《计算机病毒及其防范技术》，刘功申编著，清华大学出版社，2008 年 2 月;《计算机病毒分析与防范大全》(第 2 版)，韩筱卿，王建锋等著，电子工业出版社,2008 年 11 月；《计算机病毒防范艺术》，（美）Peter Szor 著，王建峰等译，机械工业出版社, 2007 年 2 月；《计算机病毒原理与防范》，秦志光，张凤荔编著，人民邮电出版社，2007 年 8 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205038020　　**Course Name:** Computer Virus Research and Defense Technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：The Course mainly instructs the basic theory of computer virus, including structures and principles of computer virus as well as methods to analyze their characteristics, techniques to implement them and strategies to detect and defend them. The course is designed to make students understand the basics of computer virus knowledge, such as their structures, principles, loading methods and mechanism of execution, elf-destroy and spread, master the techniques of detection and defense and be aware of their laws and institutional construction through course studying and practicing. This course seeks to bring in the latest development in computer virus research and defense techniques. The content of course is presented from the easy to the difficult and particularly integrates theory with practice so that students can have a complete understanding of computer virus and grasps the elemental abilities to defense computer virus.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Computer Virus Research and Defense Techniques*，Liu Gongshen, Tsinghua University Press, Feb. 2008**;***Analysis and Defense Techniques of Computer Virus(the second version)*,Han Xiaoqin，Wang Jianfeng, Wei Zhong, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, Nov. 2008**;***The Art of Computer Virus Research and Defense* ,Peter Szor, Machine Press, Feb. 2007;*Principle and Defense of Computer Virus* ,Qin Zhiguang，Zhang Fengli, The People's Posts and Telecommunications Press, Aug. 2007

课程号：205039020　　**课程名称**：计算机控制

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：自动控制原理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：宁芊　李智

课程简介：本课程系统讲授计算机控制系统的基础理论、建模与分析方法、数字控制器设计方法、系统硬件及软件设计方法等，学习基于经典控制理论的常用控制规律，如 PID 控制、串级控制、前馈控制、Smith 预估控制、比值控制等；并学习控制网络技术，了解常见计算机控制系统实现类型，包括计算机直接数字控制（DDC）系统，计算机监督控制系统（SCCS），集散控制系统（DCS）等。讲授注重理论与实际、硬件与软件相结合，引用一些相关的工程案例，并跟踪计算机控制领域最新发展，适当介绍一些工业中应用的新技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材（待出版）;《计算机控制技术》，熊静琪主编，电子工业出版社，2003 年 6 月;《计算机控制技术与应用》，刘国荣，梁景凯主编，机械工业出版社，2008 年 4 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205039020　　**Course Name**:　Computer Control

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course teaches computer-controlled system, the system basic theory, modeling and analysis methods, digital controller design method, system hardware and software design methods, learning based on classical control theory, some common control laws, including PID control, cascade control, feed-forward control, Smith predictor control, ratio control, etc.; and learn to control network technology, understand the common type of computer control system implementation, including computer direct digital control (DDC) systems, computer supervisory control system (SCCS), distributed control system (DCS) and so on. Focus on teaching theory and practice, a combination of hardware and software, citing a number of related engineering cases, and follow the latest developments in the field of computer-controlled, appropriate introduce a number of industrial application of new technologies.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Self-compiled teaching materials* (to be published); *Computer Control Technology*， Xion-jinqi, Electronic Industry Press, Jun.2003; *Computer Control Technology and Applications*, Liu-guorong, Liang-jingkai, Mechanical Industry Press, April 2008.

课程号：205040030　　**课程名称**：计算机通信与网络
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：余艳梅 严斌宇
课程简介：随着互联网技术和应用的迅速发展和普及，计算机网络技术已成为一门理工科学生需要掌握的重要知识。本课程的目的是使学生能够比较系统和全面地掌握计算机网络的基础概念、原理和主要的技术。本课程主要讲授计算机网络的发展和原理、体系结构，物理层、数据链路层、网络层、运输层、应用层等各层涉及的技术问题和解决方法，以及网络技术的发展趋势。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解计算机网络的主要软硬件产品的技术特点、区别、发展和实际应用情况，为进一步的学习和今后从事计算机网络方面的研究和工作奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机网络》（第 5 版），　谢希仁，电子工业出版社。2008 年 01 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205040030　　**Course Name**: computer communication and network
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: With the fast development of Internet technology and application, the technology of computer network has become important for Science and Engineering Students. The course aims to make the students master the basic ideas ,principles and main technologies systematically and thoroughly. The course focuses on the development, principles and architecture, the technology problems and solutions of each layer including physical layer, data link layer, network layer, transport layer and application layer, and the trend of network technology. By this course, the students can know about the characteristics, difference ,development and the application of main hardware and software products, which can form the foundation for the further study and research.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Computer Network (fifth edition)*, Xie Xi-ren, Computer networks Publishing house of electronics industry, Beijing China, 2008.

课程号：205041010　　**课程名称**：计算机通信与网络实践
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：计算机通信与网络　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：严斌宇
课程简介：本课程是计算机通信与网络课程的后续课程。在学生已经掌握计算机网络的体系结构、OSI 模型、TCP/IP 协议体系之后，本课程为学生提供计算机网络的实践机会。课程全部在实验室里完成，学生将亲手接触到路由器、交换机等网络设备。课程包含六个实验内容：PC 机的网络应用与网线的制作和检测、华为路由器的模拟配置实验、华为路由器基本配置与静态路由实验、华为路由器的动态路由协议 RIP 配置实验、华为交换机基本配置与 VLAN 实验、华为路由器的防火墙配置实验。通过这些实验课程，可以让学生深入的理解路由和交换的工作原理，理解防火墙的工作模式，对理论课程中讲授的计算机网络的一些协议和原理有更清楚的概念。同时能增强学生的动手能力，提高他们分析和解决常见网络故障的能力，增加学生对于计算机网络的兴趣，为一部分同学将来从事网络行业打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机通信与网络实践教程》　，自编讲义，严斌宇主编，2009 年
备注：实验课

Course Code: 205041010　　**Course Name:** Computer communication and networking practice
Total Hours : 24　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course is a following course of the Computer Communication and Networking course. After the students already grasped computer network's architecture, the OSI model and the TCP/IP agreement system, this course provides computer network's practice opportunity for the student. The entire course will be carried on in the laboratory, and the students will contact network equipments personally, such as router, switcher and so on. It is composed of six experiments, PC's networking applying and UTP wires making and examining, simulating configuration of the HUAWEI router, basic configuration and static routing configuration of HUAWEI router, dynamic routing protocol RIP configuration of HUAWEI router, basic configuration and VLAN experiment of HUAWEI switcher, firewall configuration of HUAWEI router. Through these experiments, the students may thoroughly understand how the router, switcher, and firewall work. And the course can strengthen student's operating ability, enhances their ability of analyzing and solving the questions of normally network breakdown. It can also increase the students' interests of computer network, and build a solid foundation for some students who hope to be a network professional in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Course of Computer communication and networking practice*, Yan Binyu, 2009;

课程号：205042030　　**课程名称**：计算机图形学与虚拟现实
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：C 语言/C++　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：宁芊　罗代升
课程简介：本课程讲授计算机图形学的基本概念和相关技术。主要内容有计算机图形学综述，图形系统概述，输出图元与图元属性，图形几何变换，二维/三维观察变换，三维对象的表示，可见面判别算法，光照模型与颜色模型，图形用户界面和交互输入方法，虚拟现实系统概述、实现类型及其应用等。同时讲授 OpenGL 概念及应用，每章节各种算法给出相应的 OpenGL 实现函数，学习基于 OpenGL 的 C 语言图形程序结构及编程方法；学生通过编程训练，具备基本的图形程序开发能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机图形学》，Donald Hearn 等著，蔡士杰等译，电子工业出版社，第三版，2005 年 6 月；《虚拟现实技术》，胡小强编著，北京邮电大学出版社，2005 年 7 月；《OpenGL 超级宝典》，Richard S.Wright, Jr.Benjamin Lipchak, 徐波译，人民邮电出版社，2005 年 9 月。
备注：理论课，结合编程实践

Course Code: 205042030　　**Course Name**: Computer Graphics and Virtual Reality
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course teaches the basic concepts of computer graphics and related technologies. Overview of the main content of computer graphics, graphics system, an overview of the output primitives and primitive attributions, geometric transformation, two-dimensional/three-dimensional viewing transformation, three-dimensional object representation algorithms, illumination models and color models, graphical user interface and interactive input methods, an overview of virtual reality system to achieve types and their applications. At the same time, teaching OpenGL concept and application, for various algorithms are given for each chapter to achieve the corresponding OpenGL function, learning OpenGL-based C-language graphics program structure and programming methods; by programming training, with basic graphics program development capabilities
Textbook/Teaching material: Computer Graphics with OpenGL, edited by Donald Hearn, translated by Cai-shijie, Electronics Industry Press, third edition, Jun.2005; Virtual Reality Technology, Hu-xiaoqiang, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, July 2005; OpenGL Super Bible, Richard S. Wright, Jr.Benjamin Lipchak, translated by Xu-bo, Posts & Telecom Press, Sept. 2005.

课程号：205043020　　**课程名称**：交换技术

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：现代通信技术　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**孟庆党
课程简介：本课程本书重点介绍了各类交换技术的基本概念和工作原理。主要内容包括：交换的定义，各类交换技术的特点及其发展过程；交换网络设计的基础理论和实现方法；分组交换和帧中继的工作原理；信令的基础知识和 No.7 信令系统；ATM 交换技术的基础知识，ATM 交换的呼叫控制所涉及的协议过程和实现的机理；路由器和 IP 交换技术的工作原理及实现技术；光交换元件，光交换技术及发展前景；软交换技术基础，网关技术及主要协议。本课程要求学生掌握常见交换技术的特点和工作原理及其实现，并了解交换技术在通信网中的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代交换原理》（第二版），金惠文、陈建亚，电子工业出版社，2006 年 4 月；《现代交换原理与通信网技术》，卞佳丽，北京邮电大学出版社，2005 年 5
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205043020　　**Course Name:** Switching Technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on every switching technology's basic concepts and working principle. Its main contents include the definition of switching, the key characteristics and its development of every switching technology, the fundamental design theory of switching fabric and its implementation, the principle of packet switching and frame relay, the basic knowledge of signaling and No.7 signaling system, the basic knowledge of ATM switching technology and its call control procedures related protocols and implementation, the working principle and implementation technology of router and IP switching, the optical devices, the optic switching technology and its development, the fundamental knowledge of soft switch, the gateway technology and key protocols related to soft switch. The course requires students to grasp every switching technology's characteristics, working principle and implementation, and to understand every switching technology's applications in modern communication network.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Switching Principle* (Second Edition), Jin Huiwen, Chen Jianya, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, Apr. 2006; *Modern Switching Principle and Communication Technology*, Bian Jiali, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, May.2005

课程号：205044020　　**课程名称：**科学研究方法
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**何小海 高勇 方勇 冯国英 张彬 王琼华
课程简介：本课程是面向电子信息学院各专业学生的选修课。分别针对电子信息类专业、光电类专业以及信息安全专业所对应行业领域，重点介绍最新的科技进展、新概念、新产品、行业发展动态、最新研究技术以及论文写作要求和规范等，以开拓学生的视野、及时了解所学专业发展趋势、最新科研情况和先进理论与实用技术，为进行毕业论文（设计）培养良好的科研素质打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：　自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205044020　　**Course Name:** Science Research Method
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is for professional students in School of Electronics and Information Engineering, focus on the professional electronic information, optoelectronics, and information security professionals specialty corresponding industries, highlighting the latest technological advances, new concepts, new products, industry developments, the latest research techniques and thesis writing requirements and specifications, in order to develop students vision, to keep abreast of trends in the professional development of science, the latest scientific research

and advanced theories and practical techniques for the conduct of graduation thesis (design) to develop good qualities lay the foundation for scientific research.

Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled

课程号：205045030　　**课程名称**：雷达原理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：电磁场与微波技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨晓庆
课程简介：本课程主要介绍雷达组成和雷达测量方法两大部分。前者包括雷达发射机、雷达接收机、终端显示和录取设备的组成、基本工作原理及主要质量指标；后者包括雷达的测距、测角和测速的基本原理和各种实现方法,并相应地讨论了各种雷达体制的基本工作原理。通过本课程的学习，可以了解雷达的基本工作原理，雷达测量方法与相关应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《雷达原理》，丁鹭飞，耿富录，西安电子科技大学出版社，2002 年；《雷达原理》，赵国庆，雷达对抗原理编著，西安电子科技大学出版社，1999 年 ；雷达系统，丁鹭飞，西安电子科技大学出版社，1984 年；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205045030　　**Course Name:** Radar Principle
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course covers the following topics: the basic components of Radar and the measurement of Radar. By learning the course, firstly, students can learn radar components, basic theory and quality index, such as radar transmitter, radar receiver, display and record equipment. Secondly, students can know the theory and method of radar ranging, radar goniometry and radar speeding. Furthermore, the various radar systems are discussed in this course. Finally, students should grasp the radar theory, measurement method and applications.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Radar Principle*, Dinglufei, Genfulu, XiDian University Press, 2002; *Radar Principle*, Zhaoguoqing, XiDian University Press, 1999; Radar Systems，Dinglufei, Electric Power of China Press, 1984;

课程号：205046030　　**课程名称**：面向对象程序设计
总学时：56　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：c 语言　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陶青川、吴炜、吴小强、杨晓敏
课程简介：本课程是电子信息专业本科生的一门重要选修课程，对后续课程的学习非常重要。课程以 C++程序设计语言为载体，以面向对象程序设计思想和方法为主线，以培养和提高学生的程序设计能力和软件工程能力为目的，主要讲授面向对象程序设计重要概念、思想方法以及 C++程序设计语言的主要语法细节和类类型、继承与派生、多态、模板、虚函数、操作符重载等面向对象特性。通过课程教学、上机实践、作业练习等教学环节，要求学生逐步掌握基于 C++语言的面向对象程序基本概念和设计方法，并能在实践中熟练应用所掌握的开发工具和方法解决实际问题，从而培养学生良好的程序设计技能和软件工程能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《面向对象程序设计－C++语言描述》, Richard JohnsonBaugh 著, 蔡宇辉等译，机械工业出版社，2006 年 7 月；《C++程序设计语言（特别版）》，Bjarne Stroustrup/贝尔实验室，裘宗燕译，机械工业出版社，2002 年 7 月；《C++编程思想（第二版）》， Bruce Eckel 著，刘宗田等译，机械工业出版社，2003 年 4 月；《面向对象系统分析与设计》， Ronald J. Norman 著, 周之英等译, 清华大学出版社，2000 年 7 月。
备注：专业选修课

Course Code: 205046030　　**Course Name**: Object-oriented Program Design
Total Hours:　56　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is an important option for undergraduates majoring in

electronics and information. With C++ program design language as its carrier and object-oriented program design method as its main line, the course aims at cultivating and improving the students' ability of program design and software engineering. The main contents of the course cover the essential concepts of and thoughts on object-oriented program design, main grammar details of the C++ language and other object-oriented characteristics, such as class types, inheritance and derivation, polymorphism, template, virtual function, operator overloading, etc. Through classroom teaching, computer practice and work exercises, students are required to gradually grasp the basic concepts and design methods of the object-oriented program of the C++ language, to skillfully apply the development platform and methods to practice, and thus, their capability on program design and software engineering can be better mastered.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Object-oriented Programming in C++*, Richard JohnsonBaugh,China Machine Press, Jul. 2006; *Thinking in C++ (Second Edition)*, Bruck Echel , China Machine Press, Apr. 2003 ; *The C++ Programming Language (Third Edition)*, Bjarne Stroustrup, China Machine Press, Jul. 2002; *Object-Oriented Systems Analysis And Design*, Ronald J.Norman ,Tshinghua University Press, Jul. 2000

课程号：205047040　　**课程名称**：模拟电子技术（Ⅰ）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：电路理论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡仲霞，陈梅，吴晓红

课程简介：模拟电子技术（Ⅰ）是电子信息学科的主干课程，是电子信息学院各专业必修的重要专业基础课，也是电子信息学院院级平台课。教授模拟电信号的传输、处理、变换的基本概念、基本原理、基本电路和基本分析方法，培养学生具有对各种基本功能电子电路工作原理的定性分析、主要性能指标的工程计算能力；本课程阐述和分析各种常用半导体器件的电学特征、小信号电路模型，常用基本放大电路的电路结构、工作原理、主要性能指标的分析计算。模拟电信号所需的传输、变换、运算、处理的常用电路的分析和设计。各种形态电信号的产生电路，滤波电路等，初步具有模拟电路系统的分析和设计能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《模拟电子技术基础（第四版）》高等教育出版社出版，童诗白、华成英主编，2009.3;《电子技术基础·模拟部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社出版，2004.4 年;《电子线路·线性部分（第四版）》，谢嘉奎主编，高等教育出版社出版，200？年;《电子线路·非线性部分（第四版）》，谢嘉奎主编，高等教育出版社出版，200？年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205047040　　**Course Name**: Analog Electronic Technology (Ⅰ)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: Analog Electronic Technology (Ⅰ) is the backbone course of electronic information subject, the important professional compulsory basic course of School of Electronics and Information engineering and also college-level platform course of School of Electronics and Information engineering. The course focuses on the basic concepts, basic principles, basic circuits and basic analysis methods on transmission, processing and transformation of analog electrical signals to make students have the qualitative analysis abilities on working principle and the engineering computing ability on the main performance index of electronic circuit with a variety of basic functions.The course not only introduces the electrical characteristics and small-signal circuit models of various commonly used semiconductor devices but also describes circuit

structure, working principle and the analysis and calculation on the main performance index of commonly used basic amplification circuit. In addition, the course simulates the analysis and design of commonly used circuits,such as the electrical signal required transmission circuit, transformation circuit, operation circuit and processing circuit. Besides,the course includes various electrical signal generation circuits, filter circuits and so on and requires students to have the primary analysis and design capabilities of analog circuit system..

Textbook/Teaching material: *Anolog part of Basic Electronic Technology, (4th Edition)*, Kanghuaguang, Higher Education Press, 1999; *Linear part of Electronic circuit,(4th Edition)*, Xiejiakui, Higher Education Press, 1999; *Non-linear part of Electronic circuit, (4th Edition)*, Xiejiakui, Higher Education Press, 1999

课程号：205048040　　**课程名称**：模拟电子技术（II）

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：电路理论　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈梅，胡仲霞，李健，程进，吴晓红

课程简介：模拟电子技术（II）教授模拟电信号的传输、处理、变换的基本概念、基本原理、基本电路和基本分析方法，培养学生具有对各种基本功能电子电路工作原理的定性分析、主要性能指标的工程计算能力；本课程阐述和分析各种常用半导体器件的电学特征、小信号电路模型，常用基本放大电路的电路结构、工作原理、主要性能指标的分析计算。模拟电信号所需的传输、变换、运算、处理的常用电路的分析和设计。各种形态电信号的产生电路等，初步具有模拟电路系统的分析和设计能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《模拟电子技术基础（第四版）》高等教育出版社出版，童诗白、华成英主编，2009.3;《电子技术基础·模拟部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社出版，2004.4 年;《电子线路·线性部分（第四版）》，谢嘉奎主编，高等教育出版社出版，200？年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205048040　　**Course Name**: Analog Electronic Technology (II)

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: Analog Electronic Technology (II) ，The course focuses on the basic concepts, basic principles, basic circuits and basic analysis methods on transmission, processing and transformation of analog electrical signals to make students have the qualitative analysis abilities on working principle and the engineering computing ability on the main performance index of electronic circuit with a variety of basic functions.The course not only introduces the electrical characteristics and small-signal circuit models of various commonly used semiconductor devices but also describes circuit structure, working principle and the analysis and calculation on the main performance index of commonly used basic amplification circuit. In addition, the course simulates the analysis and design of commonly used circuits,such as the electrical signal required transmission circuit, transformation circuit, operation circuit and processing circuit. Besides,the course includes various electrical signal generation circuits, so on and requires students to have the primary analysis and design capabilities of analog circuit system.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Anolog part of Basic Electronic Technology, (4th Edition)*, Kanghuaguang, Higher Education Press, 1999; *Linear part of Electronic circuit,(4th Edition)*, Xiejiakui, Higher Education Press, 1999; *Non-linear part of Electronic circuit, (4th Edition)*,

Xiejiakui, Higher Education Press, 1999

课程号：205049030　　**课程名称**：模拟电子技术（III）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：电路理论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈梅，胡仲霞，程进，吴晓红，胡辉
课程简介：模拟电子技术（III）教授模拟电信号的传输、处理、变换的基本概念、基本原理、基本电路和基本分析方法，培养学生具有对各种基本功能电子电路工作原理的定性分析、主要性能指标的工程计算能力；本课程阐述和分析各种常用半导体器件的电学特征、小信号电路模型，常用基本放大电路的电路结构、工作原理、主要性能指标的分析计算。模拟电信号所需的传输、变换、运算、处理的常用电路的分析和设计。初步具有模拟电路系统的分析能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《模拟电子技术基础（第四版）》高等教育出版社出版，童诗白、华成英主编，2009.3;《电子技术基础·模拟部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社出版，2004.4;《电路与电子学》，王文辉，刘淑英主编，电子工业出版社出版，2001，8
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205049030　　**Course Name**: Analog Electronic Technology (III)
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Analog Electronic Technology (II) ，The course focuses on the basic concepts, basic principles, basic circuits and basic analysis methods on transmission, processing and transformation of analog electrical signals to make students have the qualitative analysis abilities on working principle and the engineering computing ability on the main performance index of electronic circuit with a variety of basic functions.The course not only introduces the electrical characteristics and small-signal circuit models of various commonly used semiconductor devices but also describes circuit structure, working principle and the analysis and calculation on the main performance index of commonly used basic amplification circuit. In addition, the course simulates the analysis and design of commonly used circuits,such as the electrical signal required transmission circuit, transformation circuit, operation circuit and processing circuit. Besides, requires students to have the primary analysis capabilities of analog circuit system.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Anolog part of Basic Electronic Technology, (4th Edition)*, Kanghuaguang, Higher Education Press, 1999; *Linear part of Electronic circuit,(4th Edition)*, Xiejiakui, Higher Education Press, 1999; *Non-linear part of Electronic circuit, (4th Edition)*, Xiejiakui, Higher Education Press, 1999

课程号：205050030　　**课程名称**：嵌入式系统设计
总学时：56　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：数字电子技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵刚
课程简介：本课程主要讲授 32 位嵌入式系统开发流程、开发技巧及其实用系统的实现方法。课程内容包含 32 位嵌入式系统的基本概念和构成、ARM 处理器的内部架构及指令系统、混合语言编程技术、ADS 开发工具软件使用方法、硬件电路设计及板级测试、无操作系统和有操作系统下的嵌入式软件开发流程、程序的调试与固化、嵌入式 Linux 下设备驱动程序的编写。本课程要求学生掌握嵌入式系统的软硬件开发流程与方法，熟练掌握 ADS 开发系统软件的使用方法和技巧。能够自己动手制作嵌入式系统评估板硬件，并完成引导程序编写、操作系统移植和应用程序开发，下载、固化程序后，该系统能够上电自动运行。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《32 位 ARM 嵌入式系统开发技术》，赵刚等编著，电子工业出版社，2008 年
备注：理论课（含随课实验）

Course Code: 205050030 **Course Name:** Design of Embedded System
Total Hours : 56 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on 32-bit embedded system development process, development techniques and system realization. Course content includes the basic concept and composition of 32-bit embedded system, ARM processor's internal architecture and instruction set, mixed-language programming techniques, ADS software development tools usage, hardware circuit design and board-level testing, embedded software development process, program debugging and Programming, embedded Linux device drivers Development and so on. This course requires students to master the embedded system hardware and software development processes and methods, master the use of ADS development system software. Be able to do it yourself evaluation board of embedded system , and complete operating system migration and application software development , the system can run automatically after power.
Textbook/Teaching material: *32-bit ARM Embedded System Development Technology*, Zhaogang, Electronics Industry Press of China, 2008

课程号：205051030 **课程名称：**软件工程
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：相关程序设计语言、数据库 **面向对象：**软件工程专业、计算机相关专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**滕奇志、赵成萍
课程简介：软件工程学是指导计算机软件开发与维护的工程学科,它通过全面系统地介绍软件工程的基本概念、基本原理、典型的技术方法，从而使人们彻底摆脱软件危机的困扰。为了学生能掌握现代化的软件开发方法，本课程将结合当代软件工程技术的发展实际，向学生系统地讲述软件工程相关知识，并选择典型的软件工程开发案例进行剖析，同时，要求学生采用软件工程方法完成对一个实际工程项目的设计，写出设计文档，包括：需求分析、总体设计、详细设计、数据库设计等报告。从而使同学能够在牢固掌握软件工程书本知识的同时，能借助 CASE 工具，可以将所学灵活地应用于实际的软件开发中。通过本门课程的学习，使学生能在今后的工作中独立完成大中型软件项目的开发和管理工作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《软件工程导论》，张海藩，清华大学出版社，第 4 版 ；《软件工程：实践者的研究方法》，梅宏等译，机械工业出版社（第 5 版）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205051030 **Course Name**: Software Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:Software engineering is an engineering subject which guides the development and maintenance of computer software. It adopts a comprehensive and systematic introduction to the basic concepts of software engineering, basic principles, the typical technical methods, and thus helps people to free from the software crises.In order to make the students able to grasp the modern software development methods, this course will combine the development of contemporary software engineering practice, and presents the relating software engineering knowledge to the student systematically, and select the typical case of software engineering while analyzing. At the same time, the students are required to use software engineering methods to complete a practical project design, write design documents, including: needs analysis, overall design, detailed design, database design and other reports. So that the students can work flexibly and well in a practical software development with the help of the CASE tools while grasping the

knowledge of the software engineering book solidly. Through the processing of the study of this course, the students can work independently in the future to complete and medium-sized software project development and management.

Textbook/Teaching material: Some related programming languages, databases; *Introduction to Software Engineering*, Zhang Hai-fan Tsinghua University Press, 4th Edition;*Software Engineering: Research Methods of Practitioners,* Translating by Mei Hong, Mechanical Industry Press, (5th Edition)

课程号：205052020　　**课程名称**：软件无线电技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：通信原理，数字信号处理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张宏

课程简介：软件无线电技术是将数字无线电和软件技术这两门快速发展的领域相结合而发展起来的，它的发展具有深远的影响。软件无线电技术课程从软件无线电总体体系出发，对软件无线电的主要理论、关键技术和最新技术发展进行讲解并指导学生学习和应用重要的设计工具，本课程主要讲授软件无线电组成、结构和相应的信号处理技术，包括射频前端技术，软件无线电中的数据转换，前端数字化，欠采样原理，信道化结构，数字信号的处理方法，调制信号的识别与解调等。学生学习本课程以后,不仅对软件无线电的体系结构和关键技术有较全面的理解,而且能够利用相关工具进行设计,最终达到能进行系统设计的目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《软件无线电原理与应用》，杨小牛等，电子工业出版社，2006 年 9 月；《软件无线电技术与实现》Tuttlebee,W.（英）著，电子工业出版社，2004 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205052020　　**Course Name:** Software Defined Radio Technology
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: Software defined radio converges two dynamically developing technological forces – digital radio and software technology. The potential impact of software radio technologies will be profound. This course starting from the orientation framework provides students with the main principles, key technologies and state-of-the-art techniques. As an essential part of the course, the software and hardware design tools are also introduced. This course outlines the form structure of SDR. It also describes signal processing in SDR. It consists of the following contents: Radio frequency front end implementations in SDR, data conversion in SDR, Digital front end, Under sampling, Channelized structure, Digital signal processing, Recognization and demodulation, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The principle and application of Software Defined Radio*, yang xiaoniu, , Sept.2006; *Software Defined Radio*, Tuttlebee,W. 2004

课程号：205053030　　**课程名称**：射频通信电路
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：模拟电路，电磁场与微波技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘长军

课程简介：本课程面向电子类的高年级本科生，主要讲授射频通信电路设计的基本方法，射频电路区别于低频电路特点，利用史密斯圆图进行匹配设计的基本方法，重要的射频有源器件和基本的射频电路。本课程基本内容覆盖：传输线理论，史密斯圆图、阻抗匹配，单端口和多端口网络，射频有源器件模型，匹配和偏置，射频晶体管放大器设计。本课程还系统的介绍射频滤波器的设计，射频有源器件的工作原理和测量，低噪声、多级和功率射频放大电路，射频通信中的混频电路、调制和解调电路、振荡电路，射频电路系统分析方法。要求学生掌握射频电路设计的基本技能，理解射频电路的特殊性，能够综合运用知识进行射频通信电路的分析和设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《射频通信电路》，刘长军、黄卡玛、闫丽萍，科学出版社，2005

年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205053030 **Course Name**: RF Communication Circuits
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is mainly for senior undergraduate students majored in Electronics. It is an introduction to RF communication circuit designs, characteristics of RF circuits different from normal analog circuits, impedance matching based on the Smith chart, important RF active components, and basic RF circuits. Moreover, it covers the transmission line theory, Smith chart, impedance matching, single- and multi-port networks, modeling RF active components, RF filters, and transistor amplifier designs. This course presents RF circuits in communication applications, such as low-noise amplifiers, multi-stage amplifiers, power amplifiers, mixers, modulation and demodulation circuits, oscillator designs, besides a brief RF system analysis. Students are required to grasp basic RF circuit design techniques, comprehend main characteristics of RF circuits, and analyze and design RF communication circuits with compressive knowledge from the course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *RF Communication Circuits Design, Science Press*, Changjun Liu, Liping Yan and Kama Huang

课程号：205054010 **课程名称**：生产实习
总学时：32 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：相关专任教师
课程简介：专业生产实习是教学计划中非常重要的实践性教学环节，是理论教学的完善和补充。通过生产实习，使学生通过实践了解和掌握某项电子信息以及网络产品及系统的生产环节,建立电子信息产品生产流程以及网络组建的概念和基本技术，比较深入的了解生产工艺过程、掌握电子信息产品的工作原理以及计算机网络的组建工作原理。通过生产实习培养学生掌握电子信息以及网络系统产品的组装和调试方法的技能,加深对已经学习过的专业理论知识的理解和认识，提高学生理论联系实际，在生产实践中调查研究、观察问题分析问题以及解决问题的能力。同时使学生获得组织和管理生产的初步知识。为学生后续毕业设计、研究生学习以及进入就业单位工作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践性教学环节

Course Code: 205054010 **Course Name:** Production Practice
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 1
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission
Course Description：Professional production practice is a very important teaching programs of Practical Teaching, is the improvement of teaching theory, and additions. Through production internships, so that students learn through practice and mastery of an electronic information and network products and systems for production processes, to set up an electronic information product manufacturing processes, and network formation of concepts and basic techniques, more in-depth understanding of manufacturing processes, control of electronic information the product works as well as the formation of a computer network works. Students master the practice through the production of electronic information and network systems products, methods of assembly and debugging skills, deepen their already learned theoretical knowledge of professional understanding and knowledge to enhance students integrate theory with practice, practice in the

production of research, observation of problem analysis problems and problem-solving abilities. At the same time so that students organize and manage production of the initial knowledge. The aims of this program are also following-up to graduation design for undergraduate students, extend learning for graduate students, and lay the ground work for all students entering job in future.

课程号：205055030　　**课程名称**：实用现代光学系统及应用
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：基础光学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李大海
课程简介：本课程主要讲述当前生活、科研、军事领域中应用最广泛的光学系统。包括传统照相和数码照相系统的结构、工作原理和应用；激光光学系统，含激光光束的传输规律和应用；傅立叶变换光学系统，含相干光处理如光电混合模式识别及非相干光处理的光路结构原理及应用；红外光学系统，含夜视微光红外光学系统的构造、工作原理及其在军事中的应用；光纤光学系统，含阶跃光纤的传光、传像特性及梯度光纤的自聚焦特性分析及其在医学、国防、通信中的系统构造和应用；激光扫描光学系统，含扫描、激光打印及激光照排印刷系统的结构、工作原理及应用；光盘存储光学系统，含光盘存储系统的构造、存储原理及应用等。同时，光学设计软件，如 Zemax 的原理及使用也被介绍。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代实用光学系统》，陈海清主编，华中科技大学出版社，2003。《现代军用光学技术》，王永仲，北京，科学出版社，2003；《信息光学》，苏显渝等，北京，科学出版社，1999；《光信息科学技术及应用》，郑光昭，北京，电子工业出版社，2002；《工程光学》，郁道银等，北京，机械工业出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205055030　　**Course Name**: Practical Modern Optical System and Applications
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is mainly involved those optical systems which are widely used in the people's life, research and military, including the structure, principle and application of the traditional camera systems, digital camera systems, also including the principle and application laser optical system and propagation rules. The Fourier transfer optical system, including coherent optical information processing, such as the principle and application of optical-electronics hybrid pattern recognizing is introduced. Infrared optical system, such as the principle and military application of nightviewing optical system; fiber optical system, including the image propagation characteristics of step index fibers and gradient index fibers; laser scanning system, including the principle and application of scanning system and laser printer; data storage optical system, including the structure, principle and application of the compact disc are analyzed. In addition, the principle and development of optical design soft, Zemax, is introduced.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Practical Optical System*， Haiqing, Chen, Central China Science and Technology University Press,2003. Reference book: Optical Technology of Military，Zhongyong, Wang, Chinese Academy Press, 2003; *Information Optics*，Xianyu, Su etal., Chinese Academy Press,1999; *Technology and Application of Information Optics*，Guangzhao, Zhennng, Electronics industrial Press, 2002; Optical Engineering，Daoyin, Yu etal., Mechanism and Industrial Press.

课程号：205056035　　**课程名称**：数据结构与算法分析
总学时：60　　**学　　分**：3.5

先修课程：大学数学、计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：陈星、华伟、张启灿
课程简介：本课程主要讲授计算机算法的基本概念和时空代价分析、常用数据结构概念、设计和应用以及多类查找和排序技术。主要内容包括：1．算法的基本概念和时空代价分析、计算机文件管理系统原理与磁盘读写过程等基本知识。2．常用线性表、栈、队列和数组等线性数据结构概念、存储结构和应用。3．常用树、二叉树、二叉查找树和堆等非线性数据结构概念、存储结构、周游及应用；树、森林和二叉树的转换；霍夫曼树及其应用。4．线性表查找、二分法查找、散列查找等查找技术与多种内外排序技术。本课程要求学生掌握线性表、栈、队列、数组、树和二叉树等几种基本类型的数据结构；学会应用基本数据结构进行算法设计；掌握查找与排序的一些实用技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据机构与算法分析》，张铭等译著，电子工业出版社，2003;《软件应用技术基础》，徐士良、朱明方编著，清华大学出版社，1994;《实用数据结构》，徐士良编著，清华大学出版社，2000;《数据结构》，严蔚敏、吴伟民编著，清华大学出版社，1992。
备注：理论及实验课

Course Code: 205056035　　**Course Name**:　Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis
Total Hours:　60　　**Credit**:　3.5
Course Description: This course is mainly taught in the basic concepts of computer algorithms and space/time cost analysis, the concept of common data structures, design and application, as well as many types of search and sorting techniques. Main contents include: 1. The basic concepts of algorithms and space/time cost analysis; the principle of computer file management and the basic knowledge of the disk I/O process. 2. The concept of some commonly used linear data structures such as Linear Lists, Stacks, Queues, and Arrays; the concept of their storage structure, and their applications. 3. The concept of some non-linear data structures such as General Tree, Binary Tree, Binary Search Trees and Heap; the concept of their storage structure and their travel, and application; the conversion among Trees, Forests, and Binary Tree; Huffman tree and its application. 4. Linear List search, Binary search, Hashing and other search technologies; some useful internal and external sorting techniques. This course requires students to master the application of several basic types of data structures such as Linear Lists, Stacks, Queues, Arrays, Binary Trees and General Trees; learn to design the algorithm using the basic data structure; master some practical skills of search and sorting.
Textbook/Teaching material: *A Practical Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis*, Clifford A. Shaffer, Translated by Zhang Ming, Electronic Industry Press, Second edition, 2003. *Practical data structure*, XU Shi-liang, Tsinghua University Press, 2000; *Data Structure*, Yan Wei-Min, Wu Weimin, Tsinghua University Press, 1992.

课程号：205057020　　**课程名称**：数据库与信息管理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈星、吴炜、陶青川
课程简介：数据库是计算机科学中一个重要学科，在现代信息社会中应用广泛。《数据库与信息管理》是学生学习和掌握数据库相关理论知识的一门基础课程。在该课程中，学生将学习数据库相关的数学模型和数学理论，学习数据库设计的一般性方法和步骤，熟悉当今的数据库主要产品。课题主要内容包括：数据库系统的概念、结构和组成；关系代数和 SQL 语言；数据库设计的原理；数据库系统设计的方法和步骤。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据库系统原理及应用教程》，苗雪兰、刘瑞新等，机械工业出版社，2009 年 1 月第 3 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205057020 **Course Name:** Database and Information Management
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： Database is a very important field in the computer science, and has been widely used in today's information society. "Database and Information Management" is a fundamental curriculum for students to learn and master the database related knowledge. In the course, students are required to master the mathematical model and related mathematical fundamental theories of database system, study the general procedures and principles in database design, and in some extent get familiar with the popular database products nowadays. Its topics mainly include: the systemic structure of database system, the general idea and elements of it; the data model, especially the definition, structure and theories of relational model; the mathematical basis in data manipulation—the relational algebra and the definition and use of SQL language; the general principles in database design; the procedures of data structure and pattern in database system.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle of Database System and Its Applications*, Mao Xuelan, Liu Ruixing, China Machine Press, Third edition, Jan., 2009.

课程号：205058020 **课程名称：**数码摄影技术
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**冯国英
课程简介：数码相机如今代替胶片相机成为消费者和大多数专业摄影师的首选。该课程一步一步教会学习者拍出数码图片，清楚理解数码相机的各个组成部分。该课程讲述了数码相机至关重要的内容：成像光学、光学预滤波、传感器结构、彩色滤波阵列。概述了成像的数学基础理论，其中包括傅立叶变换、余弦、Hadamard 变换、卷积以及调制传递函数（MTF）。一旦了解数码相机的各个技术环节，系统分析将使得用户 "建立"所需要的相机，如普通商用相机、专业相机以及其他特定要求的相机。另外，色彩的中间色技术的学习可帮助学生更好地明白喷墨打印机和静电成像打印机如何渲染图像。本课程还将提到图像压缩需求和 JPEG 压缩的基本概念，简要回顾色彩理论并分析数码相机如何还原色彩。该课程将使您拍出更好的数码照片。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数码摄影技术》，岑兆丰主编，浙江大学出版社，2007 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205058020 **Course Name:** Digital Photographic Technology
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： Digital Still Cameras have now supplanted conventional, photographic still cameras as first choice for an imaging system by consumers and most professional photographers. This course provides the attendee with a step-by-step guide through the Digital Imaging Chain, and offers a clear understanding of the technologies that support each component of the Digital Imaging Chain. The course presents an overview of the crucial technologies of Digital Still Cameras, including imaging optics and optical pre-filters, sensor architectures, and various aspects of Color Filter Arrays. An overview of essential imaging mathematical concepts including image transforms (Fourier, Cosine, and Hadamard), convolution, and the Modulation Transfer (MTF) function will also be provided. Once all aspects of the Digital Still Cameras technologies have been covered, a system analysis will be presented that allows the user to "build" a digital imaging system to meet a desired need, such as a consumer camera, a professional camera or another well-defined use. Additionally, a review of color halftone technology will be presented to better understand how ink jet printers or electro-photographic printers can render images. The need for

image compression will be studied and the basic concepts of JPEG compression will be outlined, and a brief review of color theory will be provided to give the basis for how to analyze the color reproduction of Digital Still Cameras. This course will enable you to take better digital images, including making prints.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Digital Photographic Technology*, Zhaofeng Cen, Zhejiang University Press, 2007

课程号：205059040　　**课程名称**：数字电子技术 (I)
总学时： 64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：大学数学，电路理论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周渊平，赵刚，夏秀渝
课程简介：本课程是大学本科电子、通信、控制、计算机类专业必修的技术基础课，是电子信息学院院级专业基础平台课。其任务是使学生掌握数字电路与系统的工作原理和分析方法，能对主要的逻辑部件进行分析和设计，掌握数字系统的基本设计方法。本课程的主要内容包括数制及不同数制的转换；逻辑代数；逻辑函数的描述、化简；基本逻辑器件及其功能；中大规模集成电路；脉冲波形的产生及整形；集成触发器；组合逻辑电路；时序逻辑电路；数字电路和数字系统的分析、设计方法以及在数字信号处理中的应用。通过本课学习，使学生具备从事数字信号处理的牢固的硬件基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字电路与系统》，傅友登等编著，四川大学出版社，2006 年 2 月第 2 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205059040　　**Course Name:** Digital Electronic Technology (I)
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: This course is a fundamental and mandatory course for undergraduate students majoring in electronics, communication, control, and computer. It is a core course of the School of Electronics and Information Engineering. The main task of the course is for students to understand the principles of the digital circuits and systems, and to become familiar with the analytic methods. The course also enables students to analyze and design the main logic devices, and attain the basic design skills for digital systems. The main contents of this course include the number system and the transformation among different number systems; logic algebra; logic function description and its simplification; basic logic devices and their functions; middle and large scale integrate circuits; pulse wave generation and shaping; integrate flip-flops; combinational logic circuits; sequential logic circuits; analysis and design methods for digital circuits and systems, and their applications in digital signal processing. Through the course studies, the students gain solid foundations on hardware for digital signal processing.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Digital Circuits and systems*, Yudeng Fu, Sichuan University Publishing House, second edition, Feb. 2006

课程号：205060040　　**课程名称**：数字电子技术(II)
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：电路理论、模拟电子技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李 健
课程简介：本课程主要讲授数字电路的基础理论，逻辑门，触发器，组合、时序逻辑电路的分析、设计方法，常用的中、大规模数字集成电路，时钟脉冲的产生和变换电路，并结合 EDA 仿真，巩固相关知识，培养对数字电路系统的整体分析和设计能力。课程讲述数字电路的基本概念，数制及代码，逻辑代数，逻辑函数变换和化简，基本逻辑器件包括门电路和触发器，组合逻辑电路和时序逻辑电路的分析和设计方法，中、大规模数字集成电路、包括半导体存储器和可编程逻辑器件，时钟脉冲的产生和整形。本课程要求学生掌握数字电路的基本概念和理论，掌握组合及时序逻辑电路的分析与设计方法，熟悉时钟脉冲的产生和整形，熟悉常用数字集成电路的功能及应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术基础》数字部分，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第五版；《数字电子技术基础》，阎石，高等教育出版社，2006 年 6 月第五版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205060040 **Course Name:** Digital Electronic Technology (II)
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic theory of digital circuits, the logic gates, Flip-Flops, the analysis and design methods of combinational and sequential logic circuits, the often used middle scale, large scale integrated circuits, the generation of clock pulse and transformation circuit, combined with EDA simulation, consolidate the correlative knowledge, cultivate the analyzing and design ability of whole digital circuits. The main contents are: the basic concepts, number system and codes, Boolean algebra, the transformation and simplification of logic function, the basic logic devices including logic gates and Flip-Flops, the analysis and design methods of combinational and sequential logic circuits, the often used middle scale, large scale digital integrated circuits including memory and programmable logic devices, the generation and transformation circuits of clock pulse. The course requires students to grasp primary concepts and theory, the analysis and design methods of combinational and sequential logic circuits, know well the generation and transformation of clock pulse, the function and application of often used integrated circuits.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Electronic Technology,*Digital Part(5th Edition)，Kang Hua-guang，Higher Education Press，Jan. 2006; *Fundamentals of Digital Electronic Technology (5th Edition)*，Yan Shi，Higher Education Press，June. 2006;

课程号：205061030 **课程名称：**数字电子技术(III)
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：电路理论、模拟电子技术 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李 健
课程简介：本课程主要讲授数字电路的基础理论，逻辑门，触发器，组合、 时序逻辑电路的分析、设计等数字电路系统的基本知识。课程讲述数字电路的基本概念，数制及代码，逻辑代数，逻辑函数变换和化简，基本逻辑器件包括门电路和触发器，组合逻辑电路和时序逻辑电路的分析和设计方法，中、大规模数字集成电路、包括半导体存储器和可编程逻辑器件，时钟脉冲的产生和整形。本课程要求学生掌握数字电路的基本概念和理论，掌握组合及时序逻辑电路的分析方法，熟悉常用数字集成电路的功能及应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术基础》数字部分，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第五版；《数字电子技术基础》，阎石，高等教育出版社，2006 年 6 月第五版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205061030 **Course Name:** Digital Electronic Technology (III)
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic theory of digital circuits, the logic gates, Flip-Flops， the analysis and design methods of combinational and sequential logic circuits and so on basic knowledge. The main contents are: the basic concepts, number system and codes, Boolean algebra, the transformation and simplification of logic function, the basic logic devices including logic gates and Flip-Flops, the analysis and design methods of combinational and sequential logic circuits, the often used middle scale, large scale digital integrated circuits including memory and programmable logic devices, the generation and transformation circuits of clock pulse. The course requires students to grasp the primary concepts and theory, the analysis methods of combinational and sequential logic circuits, know well the function and application of often used integrated circuits.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Electronic Technology,*Digital Part(5th Edition)，Kang Hua-guang，Higher Education Press，Jan. 2006; *Fundamentals of Digital Electronic Technology (5th Edition)*，Yan Shi，Higher Education Press，June. 2006;

课程号：205062030　　**课程名称**：数字信号处理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：信号与系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：袁晓、张宏、刘亮、何培宇
课程简介：本课程是电子信息类专业本科生的专业必修基础课。它是深入学习现代信号处理理论与技术的必要基础。本课程着重介绍数字信号处理的基本概念和基本理论。强调离散时间信号和系统的基本理论、分析方法以及数字滤波器的设计方法。本课程的主要内容包括：时域离散信号与系统的描述；时域离散信号与系统的频域分析；离散傅立叶变换（DFT）；快速傅立叶变换（FFT）；时域离散系统的基本网络结构和分析法；FIR 滤波器的设计；IIR 滤波器的设计。通过本课程的学习使学生掌握数字信号处理的经典理论及其应用，并掌握数字信号处理基于计算机的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字信号处理》（第二版）,丁玉美、高西全编著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2001 年 1 月；《Digital Signal Processing — A Computer-Based Approach》,Second Edition, Sanjit　K．Mitra, Tsinghua University Press，McGraw-Hill, Sep.2001.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205062030　　**Course Name:** Digital Signal Processing
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is a fundamental and compulsory course for undergraduate students majoring in electronics and information engineering. It is a prerequisite course for students' further studying modern signal processing theory and technology. The basic concepts and basic theory of digital signal processing are mainly introduced in this course, where the basic theory and analysis methods of discrete-time signals and systems are emphasized, as well as the design methods of digital filters. The main contents of this course include the characterization of discrete-time signals and systems in the time-domain; the analysis of discrete-time signals and systems in the frequency-domain; the Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT); the Fast Fourier Transform (FFT); the basic network structures and analysis methods of discrete-time systems; the design methods of FIR filters; the design methods of IIR filters. The course enables students to be familiar with the fundamental theory of digital signal processing and its applications, and gain the computer-based approach for digital signal processing.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Digital Signal Processing*,Second Edition, DingYumei, Gao Xiquan, Xidian University Press. Jan.2001; *Digital Signal Processing A Computer-Based Approach*,Second Edition, Sanjit　K．Mitra, Tsinghua University Press，McGraw-Hill, Sep.2001.

课程号：205063020　　**课程名称**：数字信息技术专业实验
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：数字电路、微机原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李智、宋翠家
课程简介：本课程是为电子信息学院本科学生设置的一门重要的独立实践课程。容纳了当今最新的数字信息技术，包括数字信号处理 DSP 技术、ARM 嵌入式技术、FPGA 编程技术、单片机编程技术等。其目的是通过实验加深学生的硬件开发，数字系统设计，微处理器和嵌入式编程的学习。对各种可编程逻辑器件熟悉了解并且会进行对其编程开发，培养学生实事求是，严谨求学的作风，提高动手能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字信息技术实验讲义》，李智主编，四川大学教材科，2008 年 8 月；《全国大学生电子设计竞赛技能训练》，黄智伟编著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007

年 2 月;《全国大学生电子设计竞赛系统设计》，黄智伟编著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007 年 2 月;《全国大学生电子设计竞赛电路设计》，黄智伟编著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007 年 2 月;《全国大学生电子设计竞赛制作实训》，黄智伟编著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007 年 2 月

备注：实验课

Course Code: 205063020 **Course Name:** Digital Information Technology Major Experiment
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course is for undergraduate college students in electronics and information set up an important and independent practical course. To accommodate today's latest digital information technologies, including digital signal processing DSP technology, ARM embedded technology, FPGA programming, microcontroller programming technology. Its purpose is to enhance the study of hardware development, digital system design, microprocessor and embedded programming learning. A variety of programmable logic devices and will be conducted to become familiar with the development of its program to develop students practical, rigorous study of the style, and improve their practical ability.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Lecture of Digital Information Technology Major Experiment*, LiZhi, Sichuan University, Aug.2008; *National Undergraduate Electronic Design Contest: System Design,* Huangzhiwei, BUAA Press, Feb.2007; *National Undergraduate Electronic Design Contest: Circuit Design*, Huangzhiwei, BUAA Press, Feb.2007; *National Undergraduate Electronic Design Contest*: Skills Training, Huangzhiwei, BUAA Press, Feb.2007; *National Undergraduate Electronic Design Contest: Manufacture Training*, Huangzhiwei, BUAA Press, Feb.2007

课程号：205064020 **课程名称**：数字音像技术
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：普通物质、计算机基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：赵刚

课程简介：本课程主要讲授 CD、MD、MP3、VCD、DVD、数码相机和家庭影院的系统构成及工作原理。本课程内容主要包含光盘（CD、VCD、DVD）的结构及信息记录方式、激光聚焦循迹及其信号拾取技术，基于嵌入式系统的数字信号处理和伺服控制技术、CCD 和 MIC 的信息转换方式、图像与声音多媒体信息压缩解压技术、JPEG 和 MPEG 压缩解压标准、信号纠错编译码技术、具有传输时间任意延迟特性的数字通信系统工作原理、扩音系统设计、环绕声技术、家庭影院的组建与评测等。本课程要求学生了解常用数字音像设备的内部构成、工作原理及其使用方法，掌握数字音视频信号的拾取、处理、存贮、重放的基本方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字音像技术》，赵刚，四川大学讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205064020 **Course Name:** Digital Audio & Video Technologies
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course focuses on CD, MD, MP3, VCD, DVD, digital cameras and home theater system structure and working principle. The course consists mainly of compact disc (CD, VCD, DVD) structure and information recording, the laser focus on tracking and signal pick-up technology, based on the embedded system's digital signal processing and servo control technology, CCD and MIC’s sensor conversion technology, image and audio multimedia information compression /decompression technology, JPEG and MPEG standard, signal error correction encoding and decoding technology, principles of Digital Communication System with arbitrary time delay characteristics, public address system design, surround sound technology, home theater technology and so on. This course requires students to understand the commonly used digital audio and video equipment, the internal structure, working principle and its use and master digital audio and video signals picked up, processing, storage, playback of the basic method.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Digital Audio & Video Technologies*, Zhaogang, Sichuan

University Lecture

课程号：205065020　　**课程名称**：数字音像技术（公选课）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：普通物质、计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：赵刚
课程简介：本课程主要讲授 CD、MD、MP3、VCD、DVD、数码相机、家庭影院的系统构成和工作原理，以及 DV 的编辑制作流程和方法。本课程内容主要包含光盘（CD、VCD、DVD）的结构及信息记录方式、激光聚焦循迹及其信号拾取技术，基于嵌入式系统的数字信号处理和伺服控制技术、CCD 和 MIC 的信息转换方式、图像与声音多媒体信息压缩解压技术、JPEG 和 MPEG 压缩解压标准、扩音系统设计、环绕声技术、家庭影院的组建与评测等。本课程要求学生了解常用数字音像设备的内部构成、工作原理及其使用方法，掌握数字音视频信号的拾取、处理、存贮、编辑、重放的基本方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字音像技术》，赵刚，四川大学讲义
备注：公选课

Course Code: 205065020　　**Course Name:** Digital Audio & Video Technologies
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course focuses on CD, MD, MP3, VCD, DVD, digital cameras , home theater system structure and working principle, and DV editing process and method of production. The course consists mainly of compact disc (CD, VCD, DVD) structure and information recording, the laser focus on tracking and signal pick-up technology, based on the embedded system's digital signal processing and servo control technology, CCD and MIC's sensor conversion technology, image and audio multimedia information compression /decompression technology, JPEG and MPEG standard, public address system design, surround sound technology, home theater technology and so on. This course requires students to understand the commonly used digital audio and video equipment, the internal structure, working principle and its use and master digital audio and video signals picked up, processing, storage, editing, playback of the basic method.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Digital Audio & Video Technologies*, Zhaogang, Sichuan University Lecture

课程号：205066020　　**课程名称**：思科网络技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：严斌宇
课程简介：本课程以思科公司的 CCNA 认证课程第一部分"网络基础"内容为蓝本，以 TCP/IP 协议为核心，讲解计算机网络的基本概念。在局域网、交换技术、IP 地址规划、路由原理等章节里，增加比较多的实际工程案例，并设计部分实验习题，使学生在课程学习中能真正掌握计算机网络的原理，并学会一些基本的网络实用技术，能够独立解决互联网应用中常见的一些问题，锻炼学生独立思考、分析问题和解决问题的实际动手能力。并激发学生对于计算机网络的浓厚兴趣，为进一步学习其他后续课程打好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《思科网络技术教程》　自编讲义，严斌宇主编，2006 年
备注：实验课

Course Code: 205066020　　**Course Name:** Cisco Networking Essentials
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is based on the Networking Essentials curriculum in CISCO certified networking association curricula. TCP/IP protocol suite is the core of the course, and the basic concept of computer networking is issued. Some cases of practical engineering are introduced in the chapters of local area network, switching technology, IP address planning and routing protocols. And some experiment tests are designed to help the students to master the principles of computer networks. In this course, students can learn some practical technologies of networking; solve common breakdowns in networking applications independently. It also will

train the students to think, analyze problems and solve problems independently. This course can stimulate students' interests of computer networks, and lay the foundation for learning other following courses.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Course of Cisco Networking Essentials*, Yan Binyu, 2006

课程号：205067030　　**课程名称**：随机信号分析

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：概率论，信号与系统　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：夏秀渝，谢明

课程简介：本课程是电子信息类专业本科生的一门重要专业基础课，是学生进一步学习现代通信技术、现代信号处理等后续课程的基础。课程主要讲授随机信号（随机过程）的基本理论分析方法和实验研究方法。课程内容包括随机信号的基本概念；随机信号的统计特性，随机信号的数字特征：均值、方差、相关函数、协方差函数、功率谱密度、高阶谱等的描述方法和实验估计方法；随机信号通过线性、非线性系统统计特性的变化；以及在通信、电子系统中常见的一些典型随机信号，如白噪声、窄带随机信号、高斯随机过程、马尔可夫过程等。主要内容以连续时间随机信号和离散时间随机信号（随机序列）两条线展开讨论。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《随机信号分析基础》，王永德 王军编著 电子工业出版社，2003 年 6 月；《随机信号分析与处理》罗鹏飞 张文明编著 清华大学出版社 2006 年 6 月；《随机信号分析》张明友、张扬编著 电子科大出版社　2002 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205067030　　**Course Name**: Random Signal Analysis

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description：This course serves as an important specialized core course for the undergraduate students majoring in Electronic Information. It is the basis for further study of the following courses, such as Modern Communication Technology and Modern Signal Processing, etc. This course focuses on the basic theoretical analysis methods and the experimental research methods for random signal (random process). The course contents include the conception of random signal; the statistical properties of random signal, the description methods and experimental estimation methods of the digital features, such as Mean, Variance, Correlation Function, Covariance Function, Power Spectral Density, High-level Spectroscopy of random signal; the changes of random signal in the statistical properties while it through the linear, nonlinear the system and some typical random signals in communication and electronic systems，such as White Noise, Narrow-band Random Signal, Gaussian Random Processes, Markov Processes. The main contents will be discussed along two lines including continuous-time random signals and discrete-time random signal (random sequence)。

Textbook/Teaching material:*Basis of Random Signal Analysis*, Wang Yongde, Wang Jun. Publishing House of Electronics Industry，June, 2003；*Analysis and Process of Random Signal*, Luo Pengfei, Zhang Wenming. Tsinghua University Press, June, 2006；*Random Signal Analysis*, Zhang Mingyou, Zhang Yang. University of Electronic Science & Technology Press. June, 2002.

课程号：205068030　　**课程名称**：天线原理与设计

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：电磁场与微波技术　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张弘

课程简介：本课程主要介绍天线的基本参数、基本理论和基本分析方法，对典型的线天线和

面天线进行分析并介绍其工作原理及电特性，结合当前的技术发展介绍一些新型天线。主要内容包括：天线的基本参数；天线的基本辐射单元；天线阵；地面对天线性能的影响；简单线天线（对称振子天线、直立天线、环天线、引向天线、行波单导线及菱形天线、非频变天线、螺旋天线、圆极化天线等）；缝隙天线与微带天线；面天线（平面口径的辐射特性、喇叭天线、抛物面天线、卡塞格伦天线等）。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《天线与电波传播》，宋铮 张建华 黄冶编著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2003 年 7 月；《天线理论与设计》，Warren L. Stutzman、Gary A. Thiele，人民邮电出版社，2006 年 10 月

备注：选修课

Course Code: 205068030 **Course Name:** Antenna Theory and Design

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The course focuses on the basic parameters、basic theory and basic analysis methods of antenna, give analysis and introduction of typical line antenna and surface antenna, combine with the development of current technology introduce some new antennas. The course primary coverage include the basic parameters, the basic radiation units, arrays, the influence of ground to antenna, simple line antennas(Symmetrical Center-Fed Dipole, Vertical Antenna, Loop Antenna, Yagi-Uda Antenna, Traveling-Wave Long Wire Antenna and Rhombic Antenna, Frequency-Independent Antenna, Helical Antenna, Circular polarization Antenna and so on), Slot Antennas and Microstrip Antennas, Aperture Antennas(the radiation characteristics of planar aperture, Horn Antennas, Paraboloidal Reflector Antennas, Cassegrain Antenna and so on).

Textbook/Teaching material: *Antenna and Radio wave Propagation*, Song Zheng、Zhang Jianhu、Huang Ye; XiDian University Press, Jul.2003；*Antenna Theory and Design*, Warren L. Stutzman、Gary A. Thiele, China Posts & Telecom Press Oct.2006

课程号：205069030 **课程名称：**通信电子线路

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：电路分析，模拟电子技术基础，信号与系统 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴晓红 陈梅

课程简介：本课程是电子、信息、通信类等专业重要的技术基础课程，是一门理论性、工程性与实践性很强的课程。本课程主要讲授模拟通信功能电路的基本原理和实现方法，其目标与任务是使学生通过本课程的学习，熟悉本课程所述各类部件的组成、特点、性能指标，以及在通信系统中的地位与作用；掌握通信电子线路中的基本概念、基本原理和基本方法以及典型电路，看懂一般的实际电路；通过课程内容的学习，能较深刻地理解非线性电路的分析方法及特点；初步建立起信息传输系统的整体概念；了解重要新技术的发展趋势。能够进行基本电路的分析与设计，为后续专业课的学习打好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《通信电路》，沈伟慈主编，西安电子科技大学出版社，2004 年 1 月；《电子线路》非线性部分，谢嘉奎等主编，高等教育出版社，2000 年 5 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205069030 **Course Name:** Electronic Circuits of Communication

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course, characterized by theory, engineering and practice, is an important technical basic course for specialties of electronics, information and communication. It mainly contains the basic principles and realization methods of analog communication function circuits. It aims at enabling students (1) to be familiar with its contents of various parts of the composition, characteristics, performance indicators, and their status and role in the communication system; (2)to master basic concepts, basic principles, basic methods and typical

circuits in communication electronic circuits, and to understand ordinary practical circuits; (3)to understand deeply the non-linear circuit analysis method and characteristics; (4)to construct initially the total concept of information transmission system; (5)to understand the trends in development of new technology. (6)to analyze and design basic circuits, to lay the foundation for subsequent specialized courses study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Circuits of Communication*, Shen Weici, Xi'an Electronic Science and Technology University Press, Jan.2004; *Electronic Circuits*, Non-linear part, Xie Jiakui, Higher Education Press, May.2000.

课程号：205070010　　**课程名称**：通信原理实验
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：现代通信技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李佐儒
课程简介：学生通过本课程的训练以后，对现代通信的基本概念、基本原理和基本技术有较全面的领会和了解，应能运用现代通信的原理与技术分析阐释常见通信方式、信息传输的发送与接收原理，应能设计与制作一些实用通信系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代通信技术》，杨万全、熊淑华、卫武迪、韩运浦，四川大学出版社，第一版，2000
备注：实验课

Course Code: 205070010　　**Course Name:** Communication Principle　Experiment
Total Hours :24　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：After training of this course**,**Students should have a more comprehensive understanding and understanding of the basic concepts of modern communications, basic principles and basic skills, should be able to use modern communication theory and technical analysis to explain common means of communication, sending and receiving of information transmission theory should be able to design and produce some practical communication systems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Communication Technology*，Yangwanquan，Sichuan University Press, First Edition, 2000

课程号：205071020　　**课程名称**：图像处理与识别原理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗代升
课程简介：本课程主要讲授图像处理和识别的一般理论、技术、和方法，以及结合实际应用的 VC++编程方法、技术、和技巧。本课程主要介绍图像处理和识别的基本概念和知识、硬件系统和软件系统设计、计算机语言和程序设计、图像变换、图像编码、图像复原、图像增强、图像分割、数学形态学处理、特征描述、图像和模式识别。本课程要求学生理解掌握图像处理和识别的一般理论、技术、和方法，具备实际应用的 VC++编程能力、技术、和技巧，能够设计和实现满足实际图像处理与识别应用的硬件/软件系统和处理识别功能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字图像处理学》（第二版），阮秋琦编著，电子工业出版社，北京，2008 年 12 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205071020　　**Course Name**: Principle of Image Processing and Recognition
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:The course focuses on the general theories, technologies, and methods of

image processing and recognition, and the essential methods, techniques, and skills of VC++ programming for practical applications. The course will introduce the basic concepts and knowledge of image processing and recognition, design of hardware and software systems, computer language and program design, image transformation, image coding, image restoration, image enhancement, image segmentation, mathematic morphologic processing, feature representation, and image and pattern recognition. This course requires students to understand and grasp the primary theories, technologies, and methods of image processing and recognition, to gain VC++ programming capabilities, techniques, and skills for practical applications, and to be able to design and realize hardware and software systems and processing and recognition functions for practical image processing and recognition applications.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Digital Image Processing*（2nd Edition）, Ruan Qiuqi, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, Beijing, December, 2008.

课程号：205072020　　**课程名称**：图像通信

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：信号与系统、数字信号处理、微机原理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何小海 卿粼波

课程简介：本课程主要从心理学、数学、物理学、电子科学、信息科学、计算机科学等角度讲授图像通信相关理论、图像通信相关技术、标准及应用系统。本课程主要阐述图像通信系统涉及的主要技术：（1）图像信号的压缩编码原理；（2）静态图像编码方法；（3）动态（序列）图像编码方法；（4）图像信号的传输技术及信道编码；（5）图像压缩编码标准；（6）图像通信应用系统。本课程要求学生了解图像信息的编码压缩方法、图像压缩编码的国际标准、多媒体传输网络等内容的理论和技术，并学习图像通信系统的结构原理和设计理论及方法。从而具备从事图像通信系统的研发、设计和开发工作所需要的基础知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《图像通信》，何小海主编，西安电子科技大学出版社，2005。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205072020　　**Course Name**: Digital Image Communication

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description:The course focuses on the theory, the techniques, the standards and the application systems of image communication, from psychology, mathematics, physics, electronics science, information science and computer science point of views. The course mainly introduces the following techniques involved in image communication systems: (1) theorems of image signal compression and coding; (2) methods of static image coding; (3) methods of dynamic (sequential) image coding; (4) transmission technology and channel coding of image signal; (5) standards of image compression and coding; (6)application systems of image communication. The course requires students to understand theories and technologies of image signal compression, international image compression standards and multimedia transmission networks. Students are also required to study the theorems and methods of image communication system's structure and designing, and acquire the basic knowledges on research, design and development of image communication systems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Image Communication*，Hexiaohai，XiDian University Press，2005.

课程号：205073030　　**课程名称**：网络安全编程技术

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：C 语言程序设计、汇编语言程序设计、计算机通信与网络　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**欧晓聪　吴少华　刘亮
课程简介：本课程主要讲授网络安全程序设计的基本概念、编程方法、应用实例等。依据网络安全技术基本原理，进行相应程序编程实现和演示。本课程涉及的主要技术有网络安全扫描、网络协议分析、ShellCode 编写、网络入侵检测。课程涉及的程序使用 Visual C++实现。本课程力求讲解透彻、操作步骤清晰易懂，一步一步引导学生掌握网络安全编程基本方法。实例程序源代码注释清晰，能够帮助学生理解并解决基础性网络安全问题。通过对实际安全程序的编程实践，培养学生分析问题、解决问题和动手实践能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络安全编程技术与实例》，刘文涛编著，机械工业出版社，2008 年 8 月；《网络安全编程与实践》，陈卓、阮鸥、沈剑著，国防工业出版社，2008 年 8 月；《安全编程修炼之道》，（美）福斯特、普里斯著，邓劲生译，清华大学出版社，2006 年 9 月。
备注：理论、实践课

Course Code: 205073030　　**Course Name:** Network Security Programming Techniques
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The Course mainly instructs the basic concept of network programming and its application, as well as the programming techniques, basic procedures and application examples. Based on the major principles of network security technology, corresponding programming implementation and demonstration will be carried out. The technologies involved includes network security scanner, network protocol analysis, ShellCode programming and network intrusion detection. Examples are abundant and programs involved are all completed in the unified use of Visual C++ platform. This course seeks thorough explanation, operational procedures clear and easy to understand, and step by step to guide students to master the basic method of network security programming. Clear source code comments of examples can help students understand and solve the basic network security issues. Practical programming, through the actual security procedures , can improve students' abilities of analysis, problem-solving and hands-on practice.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Network Security Programming Technologies and Examples*,Liu Wentao, Machinery Industry Press, Aug.2008；*Network Security Programming and Practice*,Chen Zhuo，Ruan Ou, Shen Jian, National Defense Industry Press, Aug. 2008；*Sockets, Shellcode, Porting & Coding Reverse Engineering Exploits and Tool Coding for Security Professionals*,(U.S.)James C. Foster, (U.S.)Mike Price, translated Deng Jinsheng, Tsinghua University Press, Sep.2006

课程号：205074035　　**课程名称：**信息安全理论与技术
总学时：64　　**学分：**3.5
先修课程：计算机网络与通信 应用密码学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**方勇 刘嘉勇 周安民
课程简介：《信息系统安全理论与技术》是信息安全工程专业的重要必修专业课。本课程主要讲授信息系统安全的概念；信息系统的安全风险分析与识别方法；信息系统安全体系结构；保障信息系统安全的安全服务和安全机制理论和技术；信息网络安全协议；主要的安全技术如防火墙技术、入侵检测技术、漏洞扫描技术、数据库安全保护技术等；网络攻击及防范技术等。通过本课程的教学活动，使学生信息系统的安全技术有一个全面深入的了解，并对安全技术、安全管理、安全评估和国家有关政策法规及其关系有一个全面的认识。对信息安全的基础概念和一些基础知识有较全面的了解和领会；系统地掌握信息安全的基本概念、安全体系结构、安全框架、安全机制等知识；并能将这些知识同信息安全保障工程相结合。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息系统安全理论与技术》（国家“十一五”规划教材），方勇主编，高等教育出版社，2008.3；《信息安全技术》（国家“十一五”规划教材） 张红旗，王鲁等编写，高等教育出版社，2008.6
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 205074035 **Course Name:** Information System Security Theory and Technology
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 3.5

Course Description: This course is an important compulsory courses to information security engineering major . This course is mainly taught the concept of information system security;the risk analysis and identification methods for information system security;the architectural of information system security;the security services,theoretic technology and mechanisms of protecting the information systems;the security protocols for information network;The main security technologies, such as firewall technology, intrusion detection, vulnerability scanning technology and database security technology; network attack and defense technology. through this course ,the students will have a comprehensive and in-depth knowing of the Information Systems Security and comprehensively know the security management, security assessment and the related state policies and regulations.They also will comprehensively know and grasp some basic knowledge and concepts about the information security;Finally,the students will systemly master the basic concepts of information security, the architectural of information system security, security framework, security mechanisms and so on; and they can combine this knowledge with the Information Security Project Phase.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Information System Security Theory and Technology*，Fang Yong, Higher Education Press, 2008.3；*Information Security Technology*,Zhangi Hongqi, Wang Lu, Higher Education Press, 2008.6

课程号：205075035 **课程名称:** 网络攻防技术
总学时：64 **学　　分**：3.5
先修课程：计算机网络 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：欧晓聪 吴少华 刘亮

课程简介：本课程主要讲授计算机及网络系统面临的威胁、网络攻击和防御的方法论，详细讲授网络攻击的主要技术和防范策略，并对网络攻击和防御方案进行实证分析。本课程按照黑客攻击通常采用的步骤进行分解讲授，主要内容包括与网络攻防有关的网络和操作系统基础知识、基于扫描和社会工程学的信息收集技术、典型的针对网络应用各个层次的网络攻击技术以及相应的防御技术、应用广泛的防火墙和入侵检测等综合防御技术。本课程要求学生掌握网络攻击与防御的一般理论和方法、理解各种技术的内涵，并对互联网的安全问题具有感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《网络攻防技术教程—从原理到实践》，杜晔，张大伟，范艳芳，武汉大学出版社，2008 年 6 月；《网络攻防技术与实践》，陈三堰、沈阳，科学出版社，2006 年 5 月

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 205075035 **Course Name**:Network Attack and Defense Technology
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 3.5

Course Description:This course is mainly taught about the computer and network threats, the methodology of network attacks and defense, lecture on the main technical of network attacks and preventive strategies in detail, and empirically analyse network attacks and defense programs. The course teaching is in accordance with the steps that hackers usually break down the network. The main contents is that which include basic knowledge of networks and operating systems which related on network attack and defense, information-seraching techniques which based on scanning and social engineering technology, typical network applications for all levels of network attack techniques and the

corresponding defensive techniques, widely used firewalls and intrusion detection and other comprehensive defense technologies. This course requires students to master the general theory and method about network attack and defense and understand the meaning of the various technologies, and perceptual know the Internet security issues.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Network attack and defense techniques ——from theory to practice*, Du Ye, Zhang Dawei, Fan Yanfang, Wuhan University Press, June 2008；*Network attack and defense techniques and practice*, Chen Sanyan, Shen Yang, Science Press, May 2006

课程号：205076020　　**课程名称**：微波通信与卫星通信
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电磁场与微波技术，现代通信技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈倩
课程简介：本课程面向电子类的高年级本科生，主要讲授微波与卫星通信的基本理论、基本概念、基本分析方法。课程内容涵盖：微波通信与卫星通信系统组成与原理概述；电波传播特点、衰落、及抗衰落技术；卫星通信中的多址技术；数字微波通信系统与卫星通信系统的总体设计；微波与卫星通信的新技术简介。要求学生熟悉微波与卫星通信系统的工作原理并具备一定的系统参数的分析和设计能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微波与卫星通信》，李白萍、姚军，西安电子科技大学出版社，2006年9月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205076020　　**Course Name**: Microwave and Satellite Communications
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Descriptions: This course is mainly for junior and senior students majored in Electronics. It is the study of basic theory, conception and analysis method of Microwave and satellite communications. Students also study the composition and principle of microwave and satellite communication system , the characteristics of radio wave propagation, attenuation and anti-fading technique, the satellite multiple-access technique, the design for digital microwave communication system and satellite communication system, and new technology of microwave and satellite communications. Students are required to familiar with the basic principle of microwave and satellite communications and can analyze and design the system parameter with compressive knowledge from this course.
Textbook/Teaching material: Baiping Li, Jun Yao，*Microwave and Satellite Communications*, XiDian University Press,

课程号：205077040　　**课程名称**：微机原理与接口技术
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：数字电路、C 语言　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何小海、严华、赵成萍、卿粼波、陈文静、蔡锦成
课程简介：本课程主要讲授微型计算机系统与接口技术方面的基本原理和设计方法，包括基本概念、微处理器与总线、指令系统、汇编语言程序设计、存储器系统、输入和输出接口技术、定时与计数技术、并行和串行接口、中断与 DMA 技术、微型计算机系统、模拟量输入输出接口技术等。课程目标是帮助学生从系统的角度来掌握微型计算机系统的基本原理和外部设备接口电路的设计方法，为从事计算机系统的开发、设计打下良好的基础。本课程要求学生具有数字电路和程序设计的基本知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《微机原理与接口技术》，何小海、严华主编，科学出版社，2006 年 8 月；《微型计算机系统原理及应用》，周明德编著，清华大学出版社，2007 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205077040 **Course Name:** Microcomputer Principle and Interface Technology
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of microcomputer system and the basic method and skill of interface design, including: basic concepts, microcomputer and bus, instruction, assembly language programming, memory, input and output technology, timer and counter technology, parallel and serial interface, interrupt and DMA, microcomputer system, and analog input and output etc. The course helps students to grasp primary theory of microcomputer and method to design interface. This course requires students to have perceptual knowledge on digital circuit and programming.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Microcomputer principle and interface technology*, Hexiaohai, Yanhua, Science Press;*Microcomputer system principle and application*, Zhoumingde, Tsinghua University Press.

课程号：205078010 **课程名称：**微机原理与接口技术实验
总学时：24 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：微机原理与接口技术 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**蔡锦成 张乐
课程简介：本课程以 80X86CPU 为基础，要求学生通过该课程的学习，熟练掌握 80X86 汇编语言程序设计与调试方法，熟练掌握基本接口芯片使用方法及其外围电路连接与初始化编程编程方法，能以 80X86CPU 为基础，使用基本接口芯片，在 80X86 汇编语言指令控制下，实现信号的输入、输出和简单处理。本课程以计算机 CPU 的汇编语言指令为核心，以外围接口电路为桥梁，通过实验课，让学生掌握使用指令控制 CPU，完成指定的功能，通过接口电路实现信息的输入/输出，掌握汇编语言程序设计与调试方法，掌握接口芯片及其外围电路连接与初始化编程方法，培养分析问题和解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子信息专业实验教程》，赵刚 等主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 9 月；《微机原理与接口技术》，何小海 等主编，科学出版社，2006 年 8 月
备注：实验课

Course Code: 205078010 **Course Name:** Microcomputer Principle and Interface Technology Experiment
Total Hours: 24 **Credit:**1
Course Description: This course is based on 80X86CPU, and require student to familiar with 80X86 assembly language programming and debug by the course education, familiar with the use of basic interface of clip, and its peripheral circuit connection and initialization method of programming; can use basic interface clip based on 80X86 CPU, and realize input and output of signal with the control of 80X86 assembly language programming. This course, which is at the central of CPU assembly language programming, and with the help of peripheral circuit connection, makes the students master at control of CPU with instruction control, accomplish given functions, realize signal input/output through interface circuit, familiar with assembly language programming and debugging method, familiar with interface clip , its peripheral circuit

connection and initialization programming. Also, this course helps students to foster the ability of problem-analysis and problem-solving.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Electrical information specialized experiment tutorial*, Zhao-gang, Sichuan University Press, Sep.2005; *Principles of Personal Computer and interface technology*, He-xiaohai, Science Press, Aug. 2006.

课程号：205079020　　**课程名称**：卫星定位导航
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：蔡锦成
课程简介：卫星定位导航技术是无线通信技术、信息处理技术、卫星测量技术、大地测量技术等多学科综合构成的系统，本课程介绍卫星定位导航在军事、国民经济各个领域以及日常工作和生活的应用，让学生切身感受高新技术的作用，拓展学生视野，培养、锻炼学生的实际应用能力。通过该课程的学习，使学生了解目前世界上已投入使用的卫星定位导航系统(GPS、GLONASS、Galileo、北斗)的基本工作原理，掌握基本定位参数的使用方法，了解定位导航系统的组成，了解观测方法及参数测量方法，了解误差分析方法；通过实验，掌握GPS 接收机的使用与基本定位参数提取方法；通过应用案例分析，熟悉设计、组建应用系统的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫星定位导航基础》，方群 等主编，西北工业大学出版社，2009年 2 月
备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 205079020　　**Course Name**: Satellite Navigation and Position
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description:Satellite navigation and positioning system is a combined system based on wireless communication technology, information procession technique, satellite measuring technique, geodetic survey technology, etc. This course introduces the applications of satellite navigation and positioning technology in military, national economy, personal work and daily life. And makes the students realize the effects of this new technique, extend their experience, bring up and exercise their actual application ability. By this course, students can comprehend the basic operation principle of satellite navigation and positioning system which are already in used, such as GPS、GLONASS、Galileo、Beidou; master the use of basic position navigate parameters; comprehend the composition of navigation system; familiar with observation procedure, parameter measurement, and error analysis method; comprehend the use of GPS receiver and th extract method of basic navigation parameters by experiments; familiar with the design and construction methods of this system by case analysis.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Satellite Positioning Navigation Introduce*, Fang-Qun, Northwestern Polytechnic University Press, Feb, 2009

课程号：205080020　　**课程名称**：显示技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：光学、光电子技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周昕
课程简介：本课程是介绍显示领域相关技术的一门选修课，主要内容包括光显示基础知识和各种显示器件，如阴极射线显示（CRT）、液晶显示（LCD）、等离子体显示（PDP）、发光

二极管（LED）显示和投影显示等的原理、构成、驱动方法及制作材料和工艺技术等等。通过本课程学习，使学生能掌握显示技术相关的光度色度学基础知识，掌握各种典型的光显示器件的工作原理，理解各种典型光显示器件的工作过程和驱动方法，并了解其制作材料、制作工艺以及应用等等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《平板显示技术》，应根裕编著，人民邮电出版社，2002 年；《显示技术》，刘榴娣编著，北京理工大学出版社，1993 年 8 月；《前沿显示技术丛书》，小林骏介著，科学出版社，2003 年 3 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205080020 **Course Name:**Visualization Technology

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:**2

Course Description： This course is an elective course to introduce the related technologies in the filed of display. It mainly covers the following topics: the optical display elementary knowledge; the principle, constitution, driving methods, manufacture material and craft technology of each display device, such as the cathode ray tube (CRT), the liquid crystal display (LCD), the plasma display panel(PDP), the light emitting diode (LED) and projected display and so on. By learning the course, students are expected to grasp the display technology and its relative elementary knowledge of photometry and colorimetric principle, and to grasp the operating principle of the typical light display device, and understand its work process and driving methods, and understand its manufacture material, manufacture craft as well as application and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Flat Panel Display*, Ying Gen-yu, Posts & Telecom Press, 2002; *Display Technology*, Liu Liu-di, Beijing Institute of Technology Press, Aug.1993; *Series of Advance Display Technology*, Kobayashi, Science Press, Mar.2003

课程号：205081010 **课程名称：**现代电子技术专业实验

总学时：24 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：电路、通信原理、微机原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**李智、蔡锦成、张乐、李佐儒、樊仁玲、宋翠家、张宏

课程简介：本课程是针对高年级同学开设的、独立的、必修综合设计专业实验技术课程，共开设四个阶段的课程。通信网络工程阶段对通信网络的组成、设计、调试、发展趋势等关键技术讲解并指导学生学习和应用重要的工具；射频与微波电子线路阶段安排高频、射频、微波通信电路的关键技术和工具的实验内容；软件无线电阶段安排了软件无线电中的信号采样、多速率信号处理、高效数字滤波器设计、正交变换的实验内容；信息系统软件阶段安排编码技术、通信技术、图形图像显示技术的实验。通过本课程训练，学生在已有的理论知识和实践技能的基础上，掌握电子信息系统软硬件设计的完整方法和技术开发流程，要求完成系统设计，设计出可测试的作品。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代电子技术专业实验讲义》，李智主编，四川大学教材科，2009 年 3 月；

备注：实验课

Course Code: 205081010 **Course Name:** Modern Electronics Technology Experiment

Total Hours : 24 **Credit:** 1

Course Description： This course is set up for high-grade classmates, independent, comprehensive design expertise experimental techniques compulsory courses, opened a total of four stages. Communication Network Engineering phase of the composition of communication networks, design, debug, development trends of key technologies to explain and guide the students to learn and apply important tool; RF and microwave electronic circuit phasing high-frequency, RF and microwave communication circuits of key technologies and tools The experimental content; software radio phase for the software radio signal sampling, multirate signal processing, high-performance digital filter design, orthogonal transformation of the experimental content; information system software phasing coding technology, communication technology, graphics and video display technology experiment. Training through this course, students have the theoretical

knowledge and practical skills, based on electronic information systems to master the complete hardware and software design methods and technology development processes required to complete system design, design work can be tested.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Electronics Technology Experiment Lecture*, LiZhi, Sichuan University Press, 2009.3

课程号：205082020　　**课程名称**：现代光电技术专业实验
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：波动光学、应用光学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：曹益平
课程简介：现代光电技术实验课，是光学专业的理工科学生进入大学后受到系统的实验技能训练的开端，是巩固光学专业课程的基础。主要开设光电探测原理实验，电光调制实验，光无源器件特性实验，掺铒光纤放大器实验，半导体激光器实验，激光器综合设计实验，激光散斑干涉实验，激光干涉测量实验，要求学生学习并掌握进行现代光电技术光实验的基本知识、基本方法和基本技能，培养学生的独立工作能力和分析判断能力；通过实验的观察、测量和分析，加深对现代光电技术的概念、规律和理论的理解；培养学生严肃认真的工作作风，实事求是的科学态度和爱护国家财产、遵守纪律的优良品德。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代光电技术专业实验》，曹益平编，自编教材，2008 年；
备注：专业课

Course Code: 205082020　　**Course Name:** Modern Photoelectronics Specialty Experiment
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Modern photoelectronics specialty experiment is either the beginning of systematical experimental skill training for engineering science senior undergraduate students majored in optics or the foundation for enhancing knowledge in optical courses. The course focuses on photoelectric detecting principle experiment, electro-optic modulation experiment, optical passive component experiment, erbium-doped fiber amplifier experiment, semiconductor laser experiment, laser comprehensive and designing experiment, laser speckle interference experiment, laser interferometry experiment. This course requires students to learn and grasp the basic knowledge, basic methods and basic skills of the modern photoelectronics specialty experiment, and train students' capacity for working independently and analytic thought. Through observation, measurement and analysis of experiments, enhance the understanding of concept, laws and theoretical of modern photoelectronics technology; thereby cultivate students' serious work style and realistic of scientific attitude and fine qualities for caring of state property and keeping discipline.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Photoelectronics Specialty Experiment*, Cao Yiping, Selfprepared Teaching Materials ,2008

课程号：205083020　　**课程名称**：现代光学专业实验
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：波动光学、应用光学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：曹益平
课程简介：现代光学实验课，是光学专业的理工科学生进入大学后受到系统的实验技能训练的开端，是巩固光学专业课程的基础。主要开设精密位移量激光干涉测量实验，线阵 CCD 原理、驱动及测径实验，光电传感器系统实验，计算全息实验，光学系统的 PSF 及 MTF 评价实验，液晶的电光效应及光的干涉衍射综合实验，三维测量实验等综合性实验，要求学生学习并掌握进行现代光学实验的基本知识、基本方法和基本技能，培养学生的独立工作能力和分析判断能力；通过实验的观察、测量和分析，加深对现代光学的概念、规律和理论的理解；培养学生严肃认真的工作作风，实事求是的科学态度和爱护国家财产、遵守纪律的优良品德。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代光学专业实验》，曹益平编，自编教材，2008 年；
备注：专业课

Course Code: 205083020 **Course Name:** Modern Optics Specialty Experiment
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Modern optics specialty experiment is erther a beginning of scientific experimental skills training for engineering science senior undergraduate students majored in optics or the foundation for enhancing knowledge in optical courses. The course focuses on precision displacement using laser interferometry experiment; linear CCD's principles, drive and diameter measurement experiment; photoelectric sensor system experiment; computer-generated hologram experiment; PSF and MTF evaluation of optical system experiment; liquid crystal electro-optical effect, interference and diffraction of light comprehensive experiment and 3-D measurement experiment etc. requires students to learn and grasp the basic knowledge, methods and skills of modern optical experiments; develop the students' abilities of work independently or analyzing problem; improve the students' understanding about the concepts, laws and theory of modern optics through observation, measurement, and analysis; train the students' serious work style, realistic scientific attitude and the excellent moral character for caring of state's property and complying with discipline.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Optics Specialty Experiment*, Cao Yiping, Selfprepared Teaching Materials ,2008;

课程号：205084020 **课程名称：**现代通信
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：模拟电路，数字电路，信号与系统 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**夏文龙
课程简介：本课程为全校公选课，面向相关专业和对现代通信技术感兴趣的学生介绍现代通信理论的基本概念、基本原理和基本方法，主要内容包括：模拟通信技术、数字通信技术、移动通信技术、常用的无线通信系统以及通信新技术和发展趋势。通过本课程的学习，应使学生达到下述要求：了解现代通信技术研究的基本内容和通信系统性能的评价指标； 了解通信系统的一般模型和典型通信系统的组成； 掌握信号的基带传输系统原理和调制传输技术；了解客观世界的电信号和电信息表达和传递方式；掌握模拟信号数字化传输的原理；掌握移动通信系统各阶段的技术特点和移动通信的网络结构； 了解常用的无线通信系统，如蓝牙、Zigbee、WiFi 等；了解现代通信技术的发展方向。
推荐教材或主要参考书：现代通信技术，杨万全等，四川大学出版社，2000;移动通信（第四版），郭梯云等，西安电子科技大学出版社，2006;无线通信原理和应用，Theodore S.Rappaport，电子工业出版社，2006
备注：公选课

Course Code: 205084020 **Course Name**: Modern Communications
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:This course is a public elective class, is for students from the relevant majors and interested in modern communication technology, introduces students to the basic concepts of modern communication theory, basic principles and basic methods, main content including: analog communication technology, digital communication technology, mobile communication technology , commonly used wireless communication systems and new communications technologies developing trends. This course helps students meet the following requirements: understanding basic research content of modern communication technologies, and evaluation of communication system performance; understanding of the general model of communication systems and the composition of a typical communication system; to master signal baseband transmission system principles and modulation

transmission technology; to understand the electrical signals and electrical information representation and transfer methods of the objective world; to master the analogue signal digitalized transmission principles; to master the various stages of mobile communication system technical characteristics and mobile communications network architecture; to understand the commonly used wireless communication systems , such as Bluetooth, Zigbee, WiFi, etc.; understanding of modern communications technology development.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Communications Technologies*， Sichuan University Press, Yang Wanquan， Mobile Communications, XiDian University Press, Guo Tiyun.

课程号：205085040　　**课程名称**：现代通信技术
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：信号与系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：熊淑华 郭庆功 夏文龙
课程简介：本课程围绕模拟通信系统模型和数字通信系统模型讲述现代通信的基本概念、原理与技术，课程体系完整，是一门理论性和实用性很强的课程。主要内容有：现代通信的概念、原理、发展方向与前沿研究概述;通信系统中的信号和噪声;模拟通信原理、超外差接收机、频分复用原理、模拟通信系统的抗噪声性能;数字通信中的信源编码、信道编码、时分多路复用、数字交换和数字加密技术;数字信号的基带传输系统，码型的设计、无码间串扰的基带传输特性、部分响应技术、时域均衡原理、使噪声影响最小的基带传输系统，再生中继传输;数字信号的载波传输原理、二进制和多进制数字调制、数字载波通信系统的抗噪声性能、调制解调器和数字通信中的同步技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《现代通信技术》，杨万全，熊淑华，四川大学出版社，第一版，2000.3;《Communication Systems》, 4th edition, Simon Haykin, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, 2003.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205085040　　**Course Name:** Modern Communication Technology
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：This course focuses on the general concepts, principles and techniques of modern communication systems based on analog communication model and digital communication model. It provides a modern treatment of communication systems, and emphasizes the statistical underpinnings of communication theory with application. The main contents include: Introduction to concepts, principle, developments of communication; Signal and noise in communication systems; analog communication, superheterodyne receiver, frequency division multiplexing, and noise performance in analog communication system; source encoding, channel encoding, time division multiplexing, switching, and encryption; baseband digital transmission system, line codes, ideal baseband transmission without ISI, partial response techniques, equalizer, optimum receiver, and regenerator; principle of passband transmission, digital modulation and demodulation, noise performance analysis in passband transmission systems, and synchronization technology.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Communication Technology*, Yangwanquan, Xiongshuhua. Sichuan University Press, Mar.2000.*Communication Systems*, Simon Harkin, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, 2003.

课程号：205086020　　**课程名称**：现代通信网
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：交换技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孟庆党
课程简介：本课程系统地介绍了现代通信网的工作原理、体系结构、关键技术、分类、现状与发展趋势等。具体阐述时均以业务需求和网络交换技术为线索，详细介绍每一种网络技术的背景、工作原理、体系结构和功能及其不同网络之间的相互关系。本课程主要内容包括：

宽带传送网、电话通信网、分组通信网、 移动通信网、计算机通信网、ATM 网、宽带综合 IP 网、接入网、NGN 和电信支撑网（含 No.7 信令网、同步网和电信管理网）等。本课程要求学生通过学习掌握现代通信网的相关基础知识，并对现代通信网的实际应用有一定的了解和认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代通信网概论》，杨武军、郭娟等，西安电子科技大学出版社，2006 年 8 月；《通信网：基本概念与主题结构第二版》，利昂-加西亚、维德加加，清华大学出版社，2008 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205086020 **Course Name:** Modern Communication Networks

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course introduces the principles, architecture, key technologies, classifications, current situations and development trend of modern communication networks systematically. It describes every network technology's background, working principles, architecture and functions, and the relationship between different networks based on services requirements and network switching technology. Its main contents include Broadband Transport Network, Telephone Communication Network, Packet Switched Network, Mobile Communication Network, Computer Network, ATM Network, Broadband Integrated IP Network, Access Network, Next Generation Network and telecommunication support network (including No.7 Signaling Network, Synchronizing Network and Telecommunication Management Network). The course requires students to grasp basic knowledge related to modern communication networks and to understand their practical applications.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Modern Communication Networks*, Yang Wujun, Guo Juan, Xidian University Press, Aug. 2006; *Communication Networks Fundamental Concepts and key Architectures Second Edition*, Alderto Leon-Garcia, Indra Widjaja, Tsinghua University, Sep. 2008

课程号：205087040 **课程名称：**信号与系统

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：大学数学、电路理论 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周新志 王正勇 熊淑华 郭庆功

课程简介：本课程主要讲授信号及系统的基本概念、定理和性质，信号分析、系统分析的各种基本方法，以及信号与系统分析方法在某些重要工程领域的应用。讲述信号的描述方法，信号在时域内的各种运算、变换方法，讲述连续、离散周期信号的傅立叶级数，信号的傅立叶变换、拉氏变换、Z 变换的概念、物理意义及各种性质，典型信号的傅立叶变换、拉氏变换、Z 变换、信号的采样及重建。阐述系统的概念和类型，系统性质及确定方法，系统响应的时域和变换域计算方法，系统的模拟框图表示。本课程要求学生掌握信号与系统的基本概念，理解信号分析与线性系统分析的基本理论及分析方法，能设计一些适合要求的信号与系统，能对工程中应用的简单系统建立数学模型，并对数学模型求解。通过本课程的学习，也为后续专业课《数字信号处理》、《现代通信原理》、《自动控制理论》打下坚实的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信号与系统》，奥本海姆主编，刘树棠译，西安交通大学出版社，2004 年 3 月；《信息、信号与系统》，陈元亨编著，（第二版）四川大学出版社，2003；《信号与系统》，郑君里，应启衍，杨为理，高等教育出版社，2004 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205087040 **Course Name:** Signals and systems

Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description：The course focuses on the basic concepts, theorem and properties of signals

and systems, the various basic methods of signal analysis and systems analysis , and applications in some important engineering. The course introduces the mathamtical representation, the various operations and transformation methods of signals in time domain, introduces the Fourier seiries of continous and discrete periodic signals. At the same time,the course discusses the concepts and their physical meanings and various properties of the Fourier transform, Laplace transform and Z-transform, discusses some typical signals' Fourier transform, Laplace transform, and Z transform.signal sampling. The course elaborates system concept and types, the system property ,the calculation methods of the system responses in time domain and transform domain, the systems' simulation. This course not only requires students to grasp the basic concepts of signals and systems, to understand the basic theory and analysis methods of signal analysis and linear system analysis,but also requires students to be able to design some signals and systems to fit the requirements, to establish a simple mathematical model in systems engineering application and solve the mathematical model. Through this study of the course, it can set up a solid theoretical basis for follow-up courses such as "digital signal processing," "Modern Communication Theory", "automatic control theory" etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Signals and System*, A.V.Oppenheim, A.S.Willsky with S.H.Nawab ,Liushutang translation, Xi'an Jiaotong University Press, Mar.2004; Information、Signals and Systems, Chenyuanheng, Sichuan university Press, Sep.2003; S*ignals and System*,Zhengjunli,Yinqiyan,Yangweili, Higher Education Press, Jan.2004

课程号：205088020　　**课程名称**：信息安全概论

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：任德斌 方勇 周安民

课程简介：本课程主要讲述信息安全的基本目标、基本策略与模型、系统的安全配置和安全机制，其主要内容包括信息安全综述，安全策略与安全模型，操作系统安全管理，信息安全主流技术介绍。本课程介绍了信息安全的重要性，信息安全现状，信息安全的基本目标，威胁信息系统的主要手段，信息安全的发展，信息安全的主要研究领域，信息安全防护的主要方法；重点讲述了常见的信息安全策略与模型，主流操作系统的安全配置和管理。通过对本课程的学习，培养学生的信息安全意识，使学生熟悉信息安全的主要研究领域、基本概念和方法，提高学生的信息安全防护能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机安全学导论》，Matt Bishop，电子工业出版社，2005;《信息安全技术基础和安全策略》，薛质等，清华大学出版社，2007;《信息安全概论》，李剑等，机械工业出版社，2009

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205088020　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Information Security

Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: The aim of this course is to provide an introduction to the basic objects of information security, security strategy and modles, and system security configurations and security machanisms.The main contents in this course are the overview of information security, security policies and modles,the secure managements of operating systems, and an introduction to the popular informatoin security techniques. In this course,the importance of information security,the current status of information security,the basic objects of information security, the main threats to information systems,the main research fields, and the popular pretection methods are

exporled.Moreover,we shall highlight the common security policies and modles,and the secure configurations and managements of mainstream operating system.Through the study of this course, students will promote information security awarenes, and will be familiar with the main research areas of information security, the basic concepts and methods, and will improve their information security defense capabilities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Computer Security*，Matt Bishop，Electronics Industry Press，2005;*Technology Bases and Security Policies of Information Security*，Xue Zhi，Tsinghua University Press，2007;*Introduction to Computer Security*，Li Jian，Machinery Industry Press，2009

课程号：205089030　　**课程名称**：信息安全工程
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：信息安全理论与技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周安民　刘嘉勇　胡勇

课程简介：本课程主要讲授信息安全工程的通用方法，信息安全工程的设计、实施与评估等环节的基本要求和内容，信息安全领域的法律法规原则要求。结合电子商务和电子政务的信息安全工程案例，进行信息安全技术和产品的配置和应用特点分析。本课程阐述和分析信息安全的发展历程以及信息安全领域的特殊规律，信息安全工程过程活动主要包括发掘安全需求、确定系统安全要求、设计系统安全保障体系结构、开发详细安全设计、实现系统安全、评估信息保护的有效性等，具有很强的安全工程规划与建设的指导性。本课程要求学生掌握信息系统安全工程的基本概念，能正确理解和应用信息安全技术和产品，将理论基础知识同信息系统安全工程活动有效结合起来。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《信息系统安全工程学》，关义章，戴宗坤等编著，电子工业出版社，2002 年 12 月；《信息安全工程导论》沈昌祥，电子工业出版社，2003 年 7 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205089030　　**Course Name**: Information Security Engineering
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the general method of information system security engineering(ISSE), including the basic request and details in design, complement, and evaluation steps of ISSE, and the laws and regulations in information security. By the ISSE cases in E-commerce and E-government, analysis the config and application specialty of information security technologies and products. The course describes and analysis the history and rules of information security. The ISSE activities include security requirements analyses, security requirements determination, security assurance system design, detailed security design, system security implement, and validation evaluation of information protection. The course requires the students to grasp the basic concepts of ISSE, exactly comprehend and apply information security technologies and products, and associate the theories and ISSE activities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Information System Security Engineering*. Guan Yizhang, Dai Zongkun. Beijing, Publishing House of Electronics Industry. Dec, 2002;*Introduction to Information System Security Engineering*. Shen Changxiang. Beijing, Publishing House of Electronics Industry. Jul, 2003.

课程号：205090020　　**课程名称**：信息安全管理与法律法规

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：信息安全概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周安民　刘嘉勇　胡勇
课程简介：本课程主要讲授信息安全管理的一般理论和方法论，信息安全管理的基本要求和法律法规框架，信息安全管理的相关知识和主要标准。本课程阐述和分析 BS7799 信息安全管理认证标准和 CC 信息安全产品评估标准，商用密码管理条例，信息安全等级保护管理办法等方面内容，结合不同组织的网络和业务特点，对信息安全管理的要求和内容进行分析。信息安全管理的范围包括产品的研制和应用、系统安全建设过程、组织和人员的管理等等。本课程要求学生掌握信息安全管理的基本内容和法律法规框架，能提高信息安全意识，在信息技术领域的学习和工作实践中严格遵守和执行信息安全管理规定。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息安全管理指南》，戴宗坤主编，重庆大学出版社，2008 年 3 月；国际标准《ISO 17799-1 信息安全管理实施细则》，2005 年；国际标准《ISO 27001-信息安全管理体系规范》，2005 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205090020　　**Course Name**: Information Security Management and Law
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focus on the general theories and methods of information security management, the basic requirements and framework of laws and regulations, and the knowledge and main standards for information security. The course describes and analyses the BSI standards BS 7799 information security management and information security products evaluation common criteria(CC), commercial cryptology management ordinance, the administrative measures to management of classified information security protection. The content and requirement of information security management of the different networks are analyzed. Information security management includes research and development of information security products, information system security construction, management of organization and personnel, and so on. The course requires students to grasp the basic content and law framework of information security management, deepen the security awareness, and conform to the regulations of information security management in study and work practices.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Guidelines for the Information Security Management*. Dai Zongkun. Chongqing University Press. Mar, 2008;ISO/IEC 17799-1:2005 Code of Practice for Information Security Management. 2005;ISO/IEC 27001:2005 Specification for Information Security Management Systems. 2005

课程号：205091020　　**课程名称**：信息安全专业实验
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：计算机网络，应用密码学，信息安全理论与技　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：严斌宇　欧晓聪　刘亮
课程简介：本课程是一门独立的专业实验课程。由局域网安全配置基础实验、系统与应用安全配置实验、网络攻防技术、防火墙配置与应用实验、VPN 技术实验、主机监控与审计综合实验等六个专题实验组成。其目的是希望通过本课程的教学活动，使学生能应用并掌握网络安全的基本实用技术，巩固信息安全专业课程的基础理论知识，对信息安全体系结构和各种安全服务及安全机制有更深入的认识和掌握,并着重培养学生对实际问题的分析能力和理论知识的综合运用能力，锻炼学生独立思考、分析问题和解决问题的实际动手能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息安全技术实验指导》,刘嘉勇主编，四川大学出版社，2007 年

备注：实践课

Course Code: 20521120 **Course Name:** Specialty Experiment of Information Security
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is an independent specialty experiment course. It is composed of six thematic experiments, LAN security configuration experiments, system and application security configuration experiments, network attack and defense technology, firewall configuration experimental, VPN technology experiment, host monitoring and auditing experiments. It is hoped that students can apply and master the basic practical skills in network security through teaching activities of this course. This course consolidates basic theory of information security professional courses for students, so that their awareness of information security architecture and a variety of security services and security mechanisms are better understood and grasped. This course will help students develop the analytical capacity of the practical problems and comprehensive applying capacity of theoretical knowledge. It also will train the students to think, analyze problems and solve problems independently.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Experimental Instruction of Information Security Technology*, Liu Jiayong, Sichuan University Press, 2007;

课程号：205092020 **课程名称：**信息安全综合设计实验
总学时：48 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：应用密码学，信息安全理论与技术，网络攻防技术，信息安全专业实验
面向对象：本科生 **考核方式：**考查
任课教师：吴少华　欧晓聪　刘亮
课程简介：本课程是在学生完成信息安全理论与技术、网络攻防技术和信息安全专业实验等教学环节的基础上开设的一门综合设计性实验课程。课程项目选题具有综合性和开放性特点，由 2~3 名学生根据项目选题组成设计小组，在老师指导下独立完成指定项目的设计与实现工作。项目设计内容包括网络攻防技术、密码技术、网络安全检测与保护、主机安全检测与保护等信息安全基本技术的综合应用。课程的主要目的是希望通过综合性设计实践的教学活动，使学生巩固信息安全专业课程的基础理论知识，对信息安全体系结构的各种安全服务及安全机制有更深入的认识和掌握，并培养学生对实际问题的分析能力和理论知识的综合运用能力，以及团队协作精神，锻炼学生独立思考、分析问题和解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息安全技术实验指导》，刘嘉勇主编，四川大学出版社，2007;《网络攻防技术教程—从原理到实践》，杜晔，张大伟，范艳芳，武汉大学出版社，2008 年 6 月;《网络攻防技术与实践》，陈三堰、沈阳，科学出版社，2006 年 5 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 205092020 **Course Name:** Synthetic Design Experiment For Information Security
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is a synthetic design experiment based on information security theory courses, Network attack and defense Technology and information security professional experiments courses. In the experimental class, students are divided into several groups and each group contains 2 or 3 students. Each group independently completes an experimental project design and implementation under the guidance of the teachers. The project is synthetic application for basic information security technology, which includes network attack and defense technology, cryptography technology, network security detection and protection, host security detection and protection and so on. It is hoped that students could apply and master basic theory of information security, so the security services and security mechanisms of information security architecture are better understood and grasped. This course will help students develop the analytical capacity of the practical problems, comprehensive applying capacity of theoretical knowledge and the team spirit of collaboration. It also will train the students to think, analyze problems and solve problems independently.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Experimental Instruction of Information Security Technology*, Liu Jiayong, Sichuan University Press, 2007; *Network attack and defense techniques ——from theory to practice*, Ye Du, Dawei Zhang, Yanfang Fan, Wuhan University Press, June 2008;*Network*

attack and defense techniques and practice, Chen Sanyan, Shen Yang, Science Press, May 2006

课程号：205093020　　**课程名称**：信息对抗技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：模电、信号与系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐家品
课程简介：随着信息时代的到来，信息战将不为人的意志而转移，成为信息化社会交战双方最重要的作战样式。如何拥有新型的信息武器，如何遏制对方信息武器在未来战争中作用的发挥。本课程为适应信息战的发展以及越来越迫切的军事需求而开设，在讲授信息对抗技术基本概念的基础上，重点对信息对抗涵盖的几个主要领域：雷达对抗技术，包括雷达对抗概述、雷达侦察、雷达干扰；通信对抗技术，包括通信对抗基本概念、通信侦察、通信测向、通信干扰；光电对抗技术，包括光电对抗概述、光电侦察、光电干扰；水声对抗技术，包括水声对抗基础、水声及水声对抗装备、水声对抗系统仿真技术；网络对抗技术等领域的基本理论、技术、方法和未来发展都作了系统、详尽的讲授。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息对抗技术》，栗苹，清华大学出版社，2008.3
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205093020　　**Course Name**: Information Antagonize Technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:With the advent of the information age, the information war will not move the will of man to become information-oriented society the two warring sides of the most important form of fighting. How to have a new type of information weapons, how to contain the other information on the role of weapons in future war play. This course to meet the development of information warfare, as well as more and more pressing military needs created, in the teaching of the basic concepts of Information Warfare Technology, based on the technology of information against the basic theory, techniques, methods and future development of both a systematic, detailed instruction. These technologies include: radar countermeasure technology, including an overview of radar countermeasures, radar detection, radar interference; communications confrontation skills, including communication against the basic concepts, communication, reconnaissance, communications, direction finding, communications interference; optical countermeasure technology, including an overview of photovoltaic confrontation, photoelectric detection, optical interference; underwater acoustic warfare techniques, including underwater acoustic warfare based on acoustic and underwater acoustic warfare equipment, and underwater acoustic warfare system simulation technology; network confrontation technology, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Information Antagonize Technology*,Li Ping，Mar, 2008, Tsinghua University Press

课程号：205094010　　**课程名称**：信息科学技术概论
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄卡玛 苏显渝等
课程简介：信息科学技术概论是电子信息学院的类级平台课，是电子信息学院所有专业学生的必修课程，也是我院学生专业教育的核心课程。本课程通过介绍电子信息技术各学科发展的历史、现状和趋势，电子信息技术各领域的应用和辉煌成就，电子信息学院各专业的学科体系、培养方案及培养目标，使学生了解自己的专业，热爱自己的专业，学好自己的专业，树立起为我国电子信息科学建功立业的远大理想。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息科学技术概论》，李衍达等编著，清华大学出版社，2005；电子科学与技术导论，李哲学等编著，电子工业出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205094010 **Course Name:** Introduction of Information Science & Technology
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：This is a class-level platform course for all students of Electronics and Information Engineering School. It is a required course, and is also the core curriculum for our school professional education. By introducing the history of the development of various disciplines in electronic information technology, the current situation and trends of electronic information technology applications in various fields and brilliant achievements, the professional discipline system of Electronics and Information Engineering School, training programs and training objectives, the aim of this course is to make students understand their own profession, love their profession, studying their profession, to make contributions to electronic information science for our country, and to establish the lofty ideal for electronic information science.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction of Information Science & Technology*，Li yanda，Tsinghua University Press，2005； *Introduction of Electronics Science & Technology*，Li zhexue，Publishing House of Electronics Industry，2006

课程号：205095030 **课程名称：**信息论与编码
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：统计数学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**徐家品
课程简介：本课程是信息科学的主要理论基础之一，是一门具有高度概括性，综合性和应用广泛性的学科。它利用数理统计方法研究信息的计量，发送，交换，传递，接收和存中的一般规律和本质属性，包括在如何提高信息系统的可靠性，有效性，保密性等方面提供理论基础。主要面向通信工程，电子信息工程，信息工程和电子信息科学与技术等专业教学需要，着重讲授以经典信息论内容为主的信息论基础，特别强调概念阐述清楚，理论体系相对完整，围绕信息传输系统这一工程应用背景建立信息论的数学分析方法。读者在学习中应结合信息传输系统的数学模型理解信息论中的基本理论方法，培养抽样分析能力和系统工程概念。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息论与编码》，陈运，电子工业出版社，2007.9
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205095030 **Course Name**: Information Theories and Encoding
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:The course is one of the main academic foundation of information science, which is highly synoptically, comprehensive and widely applied. It uses the mathematical statistic method to study the general rules and the essential attributes for information including measurement, delivery, transmission, exchange, receive and memory. It also instructs information system for the optimized design, which provides theories to enhance the information system's reliability, validity, aspects and so on. The course meets teaching needs on many specialties such as communication engineering, electronic information engineering, information engineering and electronic information science and technology and so on, and emphatically points out information theory foundation, which is based on the principle of the classical information theory content. It stresses specially methods for mathematical analysis of information theory, which elaborates concepts clearly, has relatively complete system info, focuses on the project application

background of information transmission system. The reader should comprehend elementary information theory method combining with information transfer system mathematical model in the study to raise the sampling analysis abilities and enhance the concept of system engineering.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Information Theories and Encoding*,Chen Yun， Sep, 2007, Publishing House of Industrys

课程号：205096020　　**课程名称**：信息隐藏技术

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：应用密码学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：任德斌　刘嘉勇　胡勇

课程简介：本课程讲述信息隐藏技术的基本概念、分类、基本原理、主要的实现方法和应用，主要内容包括基于各种载体的隐写术、基于图像的数字水印和对数字水印的常见攻击。本课程介绍了图像的一些基本知识与人的视觉感知模型，基于音频的隐写术，强调了隐写术、数字水印和加密技术的区别与联系，重点讲解了基于文本和图片的隐写术，以及基于变换域的数字水印技术，并通过具体的代码片段分析了典型的实现算法。本课程为了加深学生的理解，还安排了多个实验内容。通过对本课程的学习，学生可以了解信息隐藏技术的广泛应用，熟悉它的基本原理和方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息隐藏原理及应用》，葛秀慧，清华大学出版社，2008；《信息隐藏—理论与技术》，王育民等，清华大学出版社，2006.

备注：理论、实验课

Course Code: 205096020　　**Course Name**: Information Hiding Technology

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course describes the basic concepts,classification, basic principles, the main implementation methods and applications of information hiding techniques. The main contents of this course include steganography based on a variety of carrier, image based digital watermarking, and common digital watermarking attacks.This course introduces some basic knowledge of image and human visual perception models, audio based steganography, emphasizing the differences and connections among steganography, digital watermarking and encryption technology, highlights the documents and images based on steganography, digital watermarking technology in the transform domain, and analyses its typical impementation algorithms through some specific code fragments.This course arranges a number of experimentals in order to deepen the understanding of students. Through this course, students can learn the extensive applications of information hiding technology, familiar with its basic principles and methods.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Information Hiding Principles and Applications*,Ge Xiuhui, Tsinghua University Press,2008 ; *Information Hiding - Theory and Technology*,Wang Yumin,Tsinghua University Press,2006

课程号：205098030　　**课程名称**：移动通信技术

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：现代通信原理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：高勇、夏文龙、孟庆党

课程简介：本课程系统阐述现代移动通信的基本原理与技术，典型移动通信系统的组成及特

点，介绍了移动通信的发展趋势。着重讲解移动信道的特性、信号的调制和解调、无线信道的抗衰落技术、移动通信的组网技术、第二代 TDMA 数字移动通信系统（GSM 系统和 IS-95CDMA 系统）和第三代移动通信系统（CDMA2000、WCDMA 和 TD-SCDMA 系统）。要求学生掌握电磁波在空间的传播特点，移动信道的特性对调制和解调的要求以及一些常用的调制方式，分集接收技术，话务量的计算和蜂窝移动通信的网络结构，2G 和 3G 网络的无线接口和技术特性，了解移动通信的发展方向，并能应用相关的原理和技术设计简单的移动通信网。

推荐教材或主要参考书：移动通信（第四版），郭梯云等，西安电子科技大学出版社，2006 年 7 月；移动通信原理与系统，啜钢等，北京邮电大学出版社，2006 年 4 月；移动通信中的关键技术，吴伟陵，北京邮电大学出版社，2000；第三代移动通信技术，孙立新等，人民邮电出版社，2000；CDMA Systems Engineering Handbook ，J.S. Lee, L E. Miller, ARTECH HOUSE, INC ， 2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205098030 **Course Name**: Mobile Communications Technologies

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:This course systematically expounds the basic principles of modern mobile communications and technologies, a typical mobile communications system components and features, introduces mobile communication trends. Focus on explaining the characteristics of mobile channel, signal modulation and demodulation, anti-fading technologies of wireless channel, mobile communications networking technologies, the second generation on TDMA digital mobile communications system (GSM system and the IS-95CDMA system) and the third generation mobile communications system (CDMA2000, WCDMA and TD-SCDMA system). Require students to master the propagation of electromagnetic waves in space, the requirements for modulation and demodulation due to mobile channel characteristics and a number of commonly used modulation approaches, diversity reception technology, voice traffic calculation and network structure of cellular mobile communications, wireless interfaces and technical characteristics of 2G and 3G networks, to understand the development direction of mobile communications, and can apply the relevant principles and techniques to design a simple mobile communication network.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Mobile Communications,* XiDian University Press, Guo Tiyun

课程号：205099030 **课程名称：**应用光学

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：高等数学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：**李大海 曹益平

课程简介：本课程主要介绍几何光学的基本理论以及主要光学仪器的原理。涉及几何光学的基本基本定律、费马原理马吕斯定律，课程中以符号法则为基础建立了单折射球面成像公式。根据理想光学系统的概念，引入了光学系统的基点和基面，推到了光学系统成像计算公式、共轴光学系统的组合以及常用透镜的基本性质。在平面镜棱镜系统中涉及了棱镜的展开，等效空气厚度等概念。针对光学系统中光束的限制，主要介绍了孔径光阑、视场光阑等各种光阑的性质及用途。阐述了光度学与色度学的一般知识、像差的基本理论。分析了眼睛及显微系统，望远系统，摄影及投影系统等实用光学系统的成像性质和用途。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《应用光学》，周焜，李继陶，陈祯培主编，四川大学出版社，1995 年。《应用光学》，张以谟主编，电子工业出版社，2008 年 8 月；《Modern Optical Engineering》，

Warren J. Smith，McGraw-Hill，2007
备注：

Course Code: 205099030 **Course Name**: Introduction to Applied Optics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: In this course, the general principle of geometric optics and optics instruments are introduced. The general laws of geometric optics, such as Snell's Law, Fermat Principle and Malus Law are included. Based on the sign convention, image formation of refraction of a ray at a spherical surface in paraxial region of an optical system is deduced. For the perfect optical system, the cardinal points and planes form the foundation of it. The calculation formula of image position and size is the main parts the perfect optical system. In addition, the basic characteristics of simple lenses are analyzed in this course. In the contents of mirrors and prisms, the unfolding of them is implemented and the concept of equivalent air thickness is described. The aperture stop and pupils, field aperture and vignetting, and glare stops of an optical system are analyzed. The general knowledge of radiometry and photometry and aberrations theory are involved. The use and the principle of basic optical devices, such as telescopes, simple microscope or magnifier, the compound microscope and camera are also the important parts of this course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Applied Optics*， Kun Zhou, Jitao, Li, and Zhenpei, Chen, SichuanUniversity Press,1995. Reference book:*Applied Optics*， Yimo, Zhang, Electronics industrial Press, 2008, *Modern Optical Engineering*，Warren J. Smith，McGraw-Hill，2007

课程号：205100035 **课程名称：**应用密码学
总学时：64 **学　　分：**3.5
先修课程：初等数论 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘嘉勇　任德斌
课程简介：本课程主要讲授密码学的基本原理和应用方法。针对信息安全的基本问题，本课程阐述和分析密码技术在实现信息的机密性、完整性、可鉴别性、抗抵赖性等安全属性的一般方法和典型应用技术。课程主要内容包括密码学的基本概念、古典密码技术、对称密码技术、非对称密码技术、散列函数与报文鉴别、数字签名技术、密钥管理技术、身份鉴别技术以及序列密码技术基础等方面的基本原理、典型密码算法和应用方法，课程将结合实例讲授密码技术在数字通信安全、网络安全中的典型应用。本课程要求学生掌握密码学的基本概念和理论，熟悉并掌握典型密码体制和密码协议的基本原理和应用方法，并培养学生对实际问题的分析能力和理论知识的综合运用能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《应用密码学》（国家“十一五”规划教材），刘嘉勇主编，清华大学出版社，2008 年 9 月；《应用密码学教程》胡向东主编，电子工业出版社，2005 年 9 月；《密码编码学与网络安全：原理与实践》（第 4 版），William Stallings(美)，电子工业出版社，2006
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 205100035 **Course Name:** Applied Cryptography
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 3.5
Course Description： The course mainly introduces the fundamental principles and application methods of cryptography. To the essential problems of information security, the course introduces

and analyses the general methods and typical applications of cryptography in achieving the confidentiality, integrity, authenticity, non-repudiation and some other security attribute of information. The main properties of the course includes the fundamental principles, typical cryptogram algorithms and application methods of cryptography , such as basic concepts of cryptography, classic cryptographic technique, symmetric cryptographic technique, asymmetric cryptographic technique, hash function and message authentication, digital signature technology, key management, identity authentication and sequential cipher cryptographic technique. The typical application of cryptography in digital communication security and network security is introduced with some examples in the course. The students are asked to grasp the basic concepts and theory of cryptography and the typical cryptosystem's fundamental principles and application methods. besides, the ability of analysing practical problems and using the knowledge is trained through the course.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Applied Cryptography*, Liu Jiayong, Tsinghua University Press, Sept.2008; *Applied Cryptography Tutorial*, Hu Xiangdong, Electronics Industry Press, Sept.2005; *Cryptography and Network Security:Principle and Practices*, Fourth Edition, William Stallings, Pearson Education Inc., 2006

课程号：205101030 **课程名称：**照明工程
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：大学物理、光电子技术 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张启灿

课程简介：本课程主要介绍光的本质和概念；光度学基本概念和度量；视觉的生理基础、产生过程和特性；颜色视觉、颜色特性和表色系统；光度学计算和现场测量的基本原理、方法和常用仪器；各类常用照明光源、灯具的工作原理及其光学电学特性；室内外简单照明设计方法和实际应用。课程要求学生学习和掌握照明学的主要概念；光度学的各种度量单位；光源、照明器材、照明的规程及标准，培养学生对各种光源和照明技术的定性分析和定量计算能力，了解国际上近代照明科技发展的最前沿课题。课程培养学生掌握光源特性，应用照明工程计算及分析来解决具体实际问题，同时也为学习相关专业的后续课程打下理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电气照明》，余丽华，朱桐城编同济大学出版社，2001 年 9 月。《光源与照明（第四版）》，J. R. Conton 博士和 Mike Marsden 博士主编，陈大华、胡荣生教授翻译，复旦大学出版社，1997 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205101030 **Course Name:** Lighting Engineering
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： This course focuses on the nature of light and concepts; photometry basic concepts and measurement; visual physiological basis, visual processes and properties; color vision, color characteristics, and chromatic space system; photometric calculations and the basic principles, methods and equipments used in situ measurements; various types of common lamps and their optical electrical properties; indoor and outdoor simple lighting design method and some practical applications. This course requires students to learn and master the key concepts of lighting; the equipment, procedures and standards of lighting, and the main measurement of photometry parameters. It will help students to develop the capability of qualitative analysis and quantitative computation of light sources and lighting technology. And it also helps students to catch the forefront issues of international modern lighting technology. This course cultivates students' ability of solving the specific practical problems of lighting. Meanwhile, it will build a theoretical basis for further course of the corresponding specialty.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Electric Lighting*, Yu Lihua, Zhu Tongcheng, Tongji University Press, Second edition, Sep. 2001. *Lighting and Lamps*, J. R. Conton and Mike Marsden, Translated by Chen-hua and Hu Rongsheng, Fudan University Press, Fourth edition, 1997.

课程号：205102020　　**课程名称**：专业英语（光信息）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张彬
课程简介：本课程主要介绍专业基本词汇和语法，并结合本专业有关《几何光学》、《波动光学》、《信息光学》、《激光原理》以及《光纤通信》等方面专业知识，培养专业文献阅读、翻译与科技论文写作的基本技能。课程的主要内容包括：1.介绍反射和折射、成像、物像关系、透镜和成像分类等几何光学知识和有关词汇。2.介绍波、波的叠加、衍射、近场和远场、相干等波动光学知识和有关词汇。3.介绍全息照相术、光信息处理、傅立叶变换光学、空间滤波等信息光学知识和有关词汇。4.介绍光放大、光学谐振腔、横模、高斯光束、稳定图等激光原理知识和有关词汇。5.介绍光纤结构、光纤特性、光纤通信系统的发展等光纤通信知识和有关词汇。6.介绍光学材料、光谱滤光片等应用光学知识和有关词汇。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材《专业英语》，张彬；《光学原理》，M.Born and E.Wolf，世界图书出版公司，第 7 版，2001。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205102020　　**Course Name:** English for specialityt
Total Hours :32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the introduction of some essential words for speciality about optics and the essential grammars in specialized English. Combining with the specialized knowledge about ray optics, wave optics, Fourier optics, laser technology, optical fiber communication and applied optics, the reading, translation and writing abilities can be trained. The main contents includes the following aspects: 1. some knowledges and words about ray optics, including reflection and refraction, imaging, object-image relationship, classification of lenses and images, etc.. 2. some knowledges and words about wave optics, including waves, superposition of waves, diffraction, near and far fields, coherence, etc.. 3. some knowledges and words about information optics, including holography, optical processing, fourier-transform optics, spatial filtering, ect.. 4. some knowledges and words about principle of laser, including amplification of light, optical resonators, transvers modes, Gaussian beams, stability diagram, ect.. 5. some knowledges and words about optical fiber communication, including optical fiber structures, optical fiber characteristics, development of optical communication system, etc.. 6. some knowledges and words about applied optics, including optical media, spectral filters, etc..
Textbook/Teaching material: *English for specialityt*, Zhang Bin, Sichuan University, 2008; *Principle of Optics*, M.Born and E.Wolf, Cambridge University Press, 7th Edition, 2001.

课程号：205102020　　**课程名称**：专业英语（电子信息）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学英语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨晓庆，闫丽萍
课程简介：本课程主要讲授各类电子通信类科技英语的基础知识方法与技巧。通过本课程学习，可以掌握大量的专业英语术语,了解科技文献的表达特点,提高阅读和理解专业英语文献的能力,掌握英语翻译技巧,开阔视野。通过本课程学习旨在提高阅读电子信息科学与技术、光信息科学与技术、电子信息工程、电子科学与技术、信息安全等学科领域的英语科技资料的能力，通过阅读获取有关专业的信息，培养选课学生具有科技英语表达能力和相关论文撰写能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子信息类专业英语》， 李白萍，西安电子科技大学出版社；《电子信息类专业英语》, 汤艳，西安电子科技大学出版社；《电子信息类专业英语》，高艳萍，

中国电力出版社；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205102020 **Course Name:** Specialized English
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course covers the following topics: the basic knowledge, method and skill of scientific English on telecommunications. By learning the course, students can know a large numbers of specialized terms and characteristics of scientific literatures, and improve the ability of reading comprehension. Furthermore, students would comprehend some translation skills and enlarge their knowledge scope. Finally, students in some majors, such as electronic information science and technology, optical information science and technology, electronic information engineering, electronic science and technology, information security, will be generally improved in some aspects, such as reading comprehension, information collect and writing of specialized English.
Textbook/Teaching material: *specialized English on telecommunication*, libaiping, XiDian University Press, 2.2007; *specialized English on telecommunication*, tangyan, XiDian University Press, 3.2009; *specialized English on telecommunication*，gaoyanping, Electric Power of China Press;

课程号：205103030 **课程名称：**自控原理
总学时：48 **学　　分：** 3
先修课程：信号与系统 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**宁芊　李智
课程简介：本课程主要讲授经典控制基本理论与应用。主要内容有自动控制基本概念及原理，控制系统在时域和复域中的数学模型及建模方法，涉及微分方程、传递函数、频率特性、差分方程、脉冲传递函数、结构图等；学习线性控制系统的时域分析法、根轨迹法、频域分析法以及校正和设计等方法；线性离散控制系统的构成与特性、数学模型、性能分析等。本课程要求学生掌握以经典控制理论为基础的线性控制系统建模、求解、分析与设计方法，能够利用 MATLAB/Simulink 进行控制系统模型求解及仿真建模与分析。同时，通过该课程的学习逐渐树立系统观念，并为后续课程《计算机控制》等打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《自动控制原理》，胡寿松主编，科学出版社，2007 年 6 月第五版；《自动控制原理习题解析》，胡寿松主编，科学出版社，2007 年 6 月；《控制系统工程》，Norman S. Nise 著，John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2008 年第五版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 205103030 **Course Name**: Principles of Automatic Control
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description： The course focuses on the classical control theory and application. The main contents are the basic concepts and principles of automatic control systems in the time domain and complex domain, the mathematical model and modeling method, involving differential equations, transfer function, frequency characteristics, pulse transfer function, structure chart, etc.; Learning Linear control system of time-domain analysis, root locus method, frequency domain analysis and correction, and design methods; linear discrete control system, the composition and characteristics, mathematical models, performance analysis. This course requires students to master linear control system modeling, solving, analysis and design methods based on classical control theory; to make use of MATLAB/Simulink to control system model solution and simulation modeling and analysis. At the same time, through this course studying gradually establish system idea and for base of follow-up course "Computer Control", etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles of Automatic Control*, Hu-shousong, Science Press, Fifth edition，Jun.2007; *Principles of Automatic Control Problem Resolution*，Hu-shousong，Science Press, Jun.2007；*Control Systems Engineering*，Norman S. Nise，John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Fifth edition, 2008.

课程号：205104040　　**课程名称**：现代通信技术（双语）
总学时：68　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：信号与系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：熊淑华
课程简介：本课程围绕模拟通信系统模型和数字通信系统模型讲述现代通信的基本概念、原理与技术，课程体系完整，是一门理论性和实用性很强的课程。主要内容有：现代通信的概念、原理、发展方向与前沿研究概述;通信系统中的信号和噪声;模拟通信原理、超外差接收机、频分复用原理、模拟通信系统的抗噪声性能;数字通信中的信源编码、信道编码、时分多路复用、数字交换;数字信号的基带传输系统，码型的设计、无码间串扰的基带传输特性、部分响应技术、时域均衡原理、使噪声影响最小的基带传输系统;数字信号的载波传输原理、二进制和多进制数字调制、数字载波通信系统的抗噪声性能、调制解调器和数字通信中的同步技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Communication Systems》, 4th edition, Simon Haykin, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, 2003；《现代通信技术》，杨万全，熊淑华，四川大学出版社，第一版，2000.3。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205104040　　**Course Name:** Modern Communication Technology
Total Hours : 68　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: This course focuses on the general concepts, principles and techniques of modern communication systems based on analog communication model and digital communication model. It provides a modern treatment of communication systems, and emphasizes the statistical underpinnings of communication theory with application. The main contents include: Introduction to concepts, principle, developments of communication; Signal and noise in communication systems; analog communication, superheterodyne receiver, frequency division multiplexing, and noise performance in analog communication system; source encoding, channel encoding, time division multiplexing, and switching; baseband digital transmission system, line codes, ideal baseband transmission without ISI, partial response techniques, equalizer, optimum receiver, and regenerator; principle of passband transmission, digital modulation and demodulation, noise performance analysis in passband transmission systems, and synchronization technology.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Communication Systems*, Simon Harkin, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, 2003；*Modern Communication Technology*, Yangwanquan, Xiongshuhua. Sichuan University Press, Mar.2000.

课程号：205105030　　**课程名称**：数字信号处理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：信号与系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何培宇
课程简介：本课程是电子信息类专业本科生的专业必修基础课。为现代信号处理理论与技术的学习奠定必要的基础。本课程着重介绍数字信号处理的基本概念和基本理论。强调离散时间信号和系统的基本理论、分析方法以及数字滤波器的设计方法。本课程的主要内容包括：

数字信号处理的特点；时域离散信号与系统的描述；时域离散信号与系统的频域分析；离散时间傅立叶变换（DTFT）；离散傅立叶变换（DFT）；快速傅立叶变换（FFT）；IIR 滤波器的设计；FIR 滤波器的设计；多采样率信号处理等。通过本课程的学习使学生掌握数字信号处理的经典理论及其应用，掌握数字信号处理基于计算机的方法，进一步了解数字信号处理的新理论、新方法和新技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《Digital Signal Processing — A Computer-Based Approach》,Second Edition, Sanjit K．Mitra, Tsinghua University Press，McGraw-Hill, Sep.2001;《数字信号处理》（第二版）,丁玉美、高西全编著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2001 年 1 月

备注：理论课、双语课

Course Code: 205105030 **Course Name:** Digital Signal Processing

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course is a fundamental and compulsory course for undergraduate students majoring in electronics and information engineering. It is a prerequisite course for students' further studying modern signal processing theory and technology. The basic concepts and basic theory of digital signal processing are mainly introduced in this course, where the basic theory and analysis methods of discrete-time signals and systems are emphasized, as well as the design methods of digital filters. The main contents of this course include the characteristics of digital signal processing; the characterization of discrete-time signals and systems in the time-domain; the analysis of discrete-time signals and systems in the frequency-domain; the Discrete-Time Fourier Transform (DTFT); the Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT); the Fast Fourier Transform (FFT); the design methods of FIR filters; the design methods of IIR filters; multirate digital signal processing and etc. The course enables students to be familiar with the fundamental theory of digital signal processing and its applications, and gain the computer-based approach for digital signal processing. Furthermore, through the course studies, the students attain some understandings of new theories, new methods and technologies for digital signal processing.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Digital Signal Processing — A Computer-Based Approach*,Second Edition, Sanjit K．Mitra, Tsinghua University Press，McGraw-Hill, Sep.2001; *Digital Signal Processing*,Second Edition, DingYumei, Gao Xiquan, Xidian University Press. Jan.2001.

课程号：205106040 **课程名称：**微型计算机原理及其应用

总学时： 64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：数字电路 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**蔡锦成

课程简介：本课程讲授微型计算机系统结构，80X86/Pentium CPU 内部结构，计算机中数的表示，80X86 CPU 的总线操作与时序,80X86 的工作模式、中断及响应，微机系统的内存结构，微机系统常用的总线标准，半导体存储器，微机输入输出接口，80X86/Pentium CPU 指令系统，汇编语言程序设计方法；要求学生掌握 CPU 内部工作原理及外部特性，掌握 80X86 指令系统，熟练使用汇编语言进行程序设计，掌握汇编语言应用软件设计的方法；掌握 PC 机中各部件的工作原理、作用及系统组成，掌握已 80X86/ Pentium CPU 为核心的微机系统设计方法和存储器应用系统设计方法，为后续课程和实际应用打好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《微机原理与接口技术》，何小海 等主编，科学出版社，2006 年 8 月；《80X86/Pentium 微型计算机原理及应用》，吴宁 主编，电子工业出版社，2000 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code：205106040 **Course Name：** Microcomputer Principle and Applications

Total Hours:64 **Credit**:4

Course Description:This course introduces system configuration of microcomputer,

80X86/Pentium CPU internal structures, numerical representation in computer, bus operation and time sequence of 80X86 CPU, 80X86 working mode, interruption and response, microcomputer internal structure, and its common use bus standard, semiconductor memory, input/output interface, 80X86/Pentium CPU instruction control system, assembly language programming method. Through this course study, students are required to familiar with CPU internal working theory and external features, familiar with 80X86 instruction system, master at assembly language programming; familiar with working principle, effect and system configuration of various components of PC, familiar with design method of microcomputer system and memory application system based on 80X86/ Pentium CPU, which might pave path for next course and practical application.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles of Personal Computer and interface technology*, He-xiaohai, Science Press, Aug. 2006. Reference: *80X86/Pentium microcomputer theory and application*, Wu-ning, Electronic Industry Press, Aug.2000.

课程号：205107020　　**课程名称**：卫星光通信
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：高等数学　　**面向对象**：全校理工科专业本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘静伦

课程简介：卫星间的光通信是指用激光实现卫星间的通信链路。卫星光通信，可以用于低轨道卫星之间、高轨道卫星之间、高低轨道卫星之间以及空间与地面通信链路，也可用于深空探测、载人航天空间站通信。卫星光通信将给卫星通信领域带来巨大的变化，实现自由空间光通信。本课程主要介绍卫星光通信的基本原理、关键技术、系统组成及最新进展等。主要内容包括：卫星光通信系统组成，捕获、跟踪、瞄准技术，激光信号的传输与检测，卫星振动对通信系统的影响，典型的卫星光通信试验系统，编队卫星光通信等前沿技术。本课程要求学生不但掌握卫星光通信的基本原理，理解卫星光通信的关键技术，而且能了解国内外卫星光通信的最新进展，拓宽视野，培养创新性思维。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫星光通信导论》，赵尚弘著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2005 年 12 月；《卫星光通信技术》，谭立英，马晶著，科学出版社， 2004 年 4 月；《星地激光通信链路原理及技术》，李晓峰著，国防工业出版社，2007 年 2 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205107020　　**Course Name**: Laser Satellite Communication
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The communication links is established by laser in inter-satellite. Laser satellite communication, can be used between the low-orbit satellites, high-orbit satellites, between high and low-orbit satellites as well as between space and ground communication links, can also be used for deep space exploration, manned space station communications. Laser satellite communication will bring about tremendous changes in the field of satellite communications, and will realize the free-space optical communication. This course not only introduces the fundamental theory and key technology, but also describes system composition and last progress in inter-satellite optical communication. The course focuses on system composition, capture, tracking and targeting technology, laser signal transmission and detection, the impact of satellite vibration on communication systems, a typical satellite optical communication test system, formation of satellite optical communication, and so on. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand key technology, to know last progress at home and abroad about laser

satellite communication. This course will broaden students' horizon and cultivate students' innovative thinking.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to laser satellite communication*, Zhaoshanghong, Xi'an Electronic Science and Technology University Press, Dec:2005; *Satellite Optical Communication Technology*, Tanliying、Majing, Science Press, April:2004; *The principle and technology of the Satellite-to-ground laser communication links*, Lixiaofeng, National Defense Industry Press, Feb:2007

课程号：205108020　　**课程名称**：信息安全概论

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：任德斌　方勇　周安民

课程简介：本课程主要讲述信息安全的基本目标、基本策略与模型、系统的安全配置和安全机制，其主要内容包括信息安全综述，安全策略与安全模型，操作系统安全管理，信息安全主流技术介绍。本课程介绍了信息安全的重要性，信息安全现状，信息安全的基本目标，威胁信息系统的主要手段，信息安全的发展，信息安全的主要研究领域，信息安全防护的主要方法；重点讲述了常见的信息安全策略与模型，主流操作系统的安全配置和管理。通过对本课程的学习，培养学生的信息安全意识，使学生熟悉信息安全的主要研究领域、基本概念和方法，提高学生的信息安全防护能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机安全学导论》，Matt Bishop，电子工业出版社，2005；《信息安全技术基础和安全策略》，薛质等，清华大学出版社，2007；《信息安全概论》，李剑等，机械工业出版社，2009

备注：理论课

Course Code: 205108020　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Information Security

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description:The aim of this course is to provide an introduction to the basic objects of information security, security strategy and modles, and system security configurations and security machanisms.The main contents in this course are the overview of information security, security policies and modles,the secure managements of operating systems, and an introduction to the popular informatoin security techniques. In this course,the importance of information security,the current status of information security,the basic objects of information security, the main threats to information systems,the main research fields, and the popular pretection methods are exporled.Moreover,we shall highlight the common security policies and modles,and the secure configurations and managements of mainstream operating system.Through the study of this course, students will promote information security awarenes, and will be familiar with the main research areas of information security, the basic concepts and methods, and will improve their information security defense capabilities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Computer Security*，Matt Bishop，Electronics Industry Press，2005；*Technology Bases and Security Policies of Information Security*，Xue Zhi，Tsinghua University Press，2007；*Introduction to Computer Security*，Li Jian，Machinery Industry Press，2009

课程号：205109020　　**课程名称**：Oracle 商用数据库技术与实践

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：数据库原理与应用　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**苟旭
课程简介：本实课程主要讲授 Oracle 数据库的一般知识和应用技术。学习 Oracle 数据库的部署和应用，掌握 Oracle 的表、视图、存储过程、计划任务、函数、触发器等对象；学习 Oracle 数据库的用户管理、授权和安全控制；了解 Oracle 数据库的存储、优化、备份、导入等维护手段；了解 Oracle SQL PLUS 的基本规则和应用，掌握 Oracle 的 OEM、PLSQL Developer 等客户端开发和管理工具。通过理论联系实际的教学活动，最终让学生掌握业界主流数据库技术，学会综合应用 Oracle 数据库知识和技能，能够在应用系统设计和开发中使用 Oracle 数据库，同时锻炼学生独立思考、分析问题和解决问题的实际动手能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Oracle database 10g 完全参考手册》，（美）Kevin loney 主编，张立浩 尹志军译，清华大学出版社，2006 年 9 月第 1 版；《Oracle database 10g 使用培训教材 》，赵伯山 郭飞宇著，清华大学出版社，2005 年 2 月第 1 版
备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 205109020　　**Course Name:** The Technology and Practice of Oracle Database
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory and application of Oracle database,. Learn the deployment and application of Oracle Database, learn about Oracle Table, View, Procedure, Jobs, Function,Trigger and so on, learn the management, authorization and security control of users, understand the Oracle Storage System, including optimization, exporting and importing , understand the basic rules and applications of Oracle SQL PLUS , master the client software tools of Oracle development and management such as OEM, PLSQL Developer. By the theory and practical teaching activities, students can master the main database technology, learn Oracle databse knowledge and skills, future for the system design and software development, At the same time, students can exercise to enhance their abilities in thinking independently, analyzing and resolving problems skills.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Oracle Database 10g The Complete Reference*, Kevin Loney, Tsinghua University Press, First edition,Sep.2009; *Oracle Database 10g Practice Manual*, Zhao Boshan、Guo Feiyu, Tsinghua University Press, First edition, Feb.2005;

课程号：205110020　　**课程名称：**电子工程基础实验
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：电路理论　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李智
课程简介：本课程是电子信息技术专业的学科基础课。本课程的学习任务要求学生掌握电子信息技术所需的工程实践基本技能、基本方法、基本工具。目的在于使学生掌握在相关理论基础课的基础上，具备对各类电子线路、模拟系统、数字系统以及嵌入式系统的实际设计、制作、调试的实践动手能力，掌握各类工程实践中常用的设计方法、实现手段、工艺流程，重点培养学生模拟、数字电子线路的设计制作能力，为专业课学习和工程实践打下必要的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电路理论基础》，王勇、龙建忠等主编，科学出版社，2005 年 8 月；《全国大学生电子设计竞赛技能训练》，黄智伟编著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007 年 2 月；《全国大学生电子设计竞赛系统设计》，黄智伟编著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007 年 2 月；《全国大学生电子设计竞赛电路设计》，黄智伟编著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007 年 2 月；《全国大学生电子设计竞赛制作实训》，黄智伟编著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007 年 2 月

备注：实验课

Course Code: 205110020 **Course Name:** Electronic Engineer Basic Experiment
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is the professional disciplines of electronic information technology basic course. This course requires students to master the learning task of electronic information technology, basic skills needed for engineering practice, the basic methods, basic tools. Aims to enable students to master the basic course in the relevant theory, based on various types of electronic circuits with analog systems, digital systems and embedded systems, the actual design, production, debugging practical ability to master various types of designs commonly used in engineering practice methods, implementation methods, process, focus on training students in analog, digital electronic circuit design production capacity, for specialized courses of study and engineering practice to lay the necessary foundation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Circuit*,Wangyong、Longjianzhong.etc, Science Press, Aug.2005; *National Undergraduate Electronic Design Contest: System Design*, Huangzhiwei, BUAA Press, Feb.2007; *National Undergraduate Electronic Design Contest: Circuit Design*, Huangzhiwei, BUAA Press, Feb.2007; *National Undergraduate Electronic Design Contest: Skills Training*, Huangzhiwei, BUAA Press, Feb.2007; *National Undergraduate Electronic Design Contest: Manufacture Training*, Huangzhiwei, BUAA Press, Feb.2007

课程号：602001040 **课程名称**：电路理论
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：普通物理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王勇
课程简介：电路理论是电子工程最重要的基础理论课之一，在此基础上发展出电子工程的各个分支学科。电源、电子机械、控制、电子学、通讯以及电子仪器等分支都是基于电路理论而发展起来的。所以电路理论课程是电子工程最重要的课程，也是学生学习电子工程的最好起点。本课程包含三个部分：第一部分介绍直流电路，主要讨论电路基本定律和定理、电路分析的基本方法，以及有源和无源元件；第二部分介绍交流电路，主要讨论相量、正弦稳态分析、交流电源、交流电的有效值以及频率响应；第三部分介绍网络分析知识，对拉普拉斯变换和双口网络分析等内容进行了详细的讨论。通过课程内容的学习，要求学生掌握电路分析的基本理论和方法，能够进行基本电路的分析，为后续专业课的学习打好良好的基础
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Fundamentals of Electric Circuits》，作者：Charles K. Alexander & Matthew N.O. Sadiku，出版社：MCGRAW-HILL EDUCATION，2004 年；《电路理论基础》，王勇 龙建忠主编，科学出版社，2009 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 602001040 **Course Name:** Theory of Circuit
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：Electric circuit theory and electromagnetic are the two fundamental theories upon which all branches of electrical engineering are built. Many branches of electrical engineering, such as power, electric machines, control, electronics, communications, and instrumentation, are based on electric circuit theory. Therefore, the basic electric circuit theory is the most important course for an electrical engineering student, and always an excellent starting point for a beginning student in electrical engineering education. The course is broadly divided into three parts: Part 1 is devoted to dc circuits. It covers the fundamental laws and theorems, circuit techniques, passive and active elements; Part 2 deals with ac circuits. It introduces phasors, sinusoidal steady-state analysis, ac power, rms value, and frequency response. Part 3 is devoted advanced techniques for network analysis. It provides a solid introduction to the Laplace transform and two-port network analysis.This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of electric circuit theory, to analyze basic circuits, to lay the foundation for subsequent

specialized courses study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Electric Circuits*, Charles K. Alexander & Matthew N.O. Sadiku, MCGRAW-HILL EDUCATION, 2004; *Fundamentals of Electric Circuits Theory*, Wangyong、Longjianzghong, Science Press, June.2009

课程号：602002035　　**课程名称**：数据结构与算法分析
总学时：60　　**学　　分**：3.5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈星、张启善、华伟、赵翔

课程简介：数据结构是计算机科学教育中的一门必修课程。这门课程主要是介绍数据结构及其相关操作的算法. 本课程向学生介绍数据结构的基础知识、方法与实用技术。主要内容包括：算法分析、抽象数据类型、数组、表、栈、递归、队列、树、排序树、集合、散列和散列表、查找和排序的算法。通过对本课程的学习，要求学生掌握数据结构的基本概念和知识，并可用计算机语言实现这些数据结构，初步学会应用基本数据结构进行算法设计；掌握查找与排序的一些实用技术。为今后的软件开发工作打下扎实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据结构与算法分析》，Clifford A. Shaffer，电子工业出版社，2002 年 6 月第 2 版；《计算机软件技术基础》，徐士良编著。清华大学出版社。2007 年 2 月；《数据结构》（C 语言版），严蔚敏、吴伟民编著。清华大学出版社。1992 年 3 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 602002035　　**Course Name:** Data Structure and Algorithmic Analysis
Total Hours : 60　　**Credit:** 3.5

Course Description: This course will focus on data structures and algorithms for practical applications. It introduces a variety of data structures and their performances to students. Its topics mainly include: mehtods for analyzing the efficiency of algorithms, abstract data types, array, lists, stacks, recursion, queues, trees, search-trees, sets, hashing and hash tables, searching algorithms and sorting algorithms.By the study of the course, the student will have an understanding of data structures that are applicable to all computer languages, know how to develop algorithms by using data strutures as well as master some practical techniques for searching or sorting data. The course is expected to be helpful for students to develop the software products in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: "*A Practical Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis*", Clifford A. Shaffer, Publishing House of Electronics industry, Second edition, June, 2002.

课程号：602003040　　**课程名称**：模拟电子技术(I)
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：电路理论、大学物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李 健

课程简介：本课程主要讲授各种半导体器件，模拟信号线性变换电路及非线性变换电路，并结合 EDA 仿真，培养学生学会全面，辩证地分析电路，初步具备模拟电路系统的综合、分析、设计能力。课程讲述常用的半导体器件，基本放大电路，多级放大电路，集成运算放大电路，放大电路的频率响应，放大电路中的反馈，信号的运算和处理电路，信号的发生和波形的转换，功率放大电路，直流电源。本课程要求学生掌握模拟电路的基本概念、基本电路、基本分析方法和实验技能，注意电路的基本定理，定律在电路分析中的应用，能对各种功能电路进行定性分析，定量估算及实验调试。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《模拟电子技术基础》（第四版），华成英，童诗白，高等教育出版社，2006 年 5 月；《微电子电路》（第五版），Adel S. Sedra, Kenneth C. Smith，电子工业出版社，2006,6；《电子技术基础》模拟部分（第五版），康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第五版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 602003040 **Course Name:** Analog Electronic Technology (Ⅰ)
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description： The course focuses on various semiconductor devices, the linear and nonlinear transform circuits of analog signals, combined with EDA simulation, cultivates the students to learn to analyze circuits roundly and dichotomously, preliminarily possess the synthesis, analysis and design ability of analog circuits. The main contents are: the often used semiconductor devices, the elementary amplifiers, multistage amplifiers, the integrated operational amplifiers, the frequency response of amplifiers, the feedback in amplifiers, the signal operation and processing circuits, the signal generators and waveform-shaping circuits, power amplifiers, the DC power source. The course requires students to grasp the primary concepts, circuits, analysis methods and experimental skills, pay attention to the application of the basic theorems, laws in the analysis of circuits, as to various functional circuits, have the ability of qualitative analysis, engineering calculation and experimental adjustment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Analog Electronic Technology*（fourth Edition），Hua cheng-ying,Tong Shi-bai, Higher Education Press，may. 2006； *Microelectronic Circuits*（5th Edition），Adel S. Sedra, Kenneth C. Smith, Publishing House of Electronics Industry，June 2006；*Fundamentals of Electronic Technology*,Analog Part(5th Edition)，Kang Hua-guang，Higher Education Press，Jan. 2006

课程号：602004040 **课程名称：**数字电子技术（I）
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：电路理论、模拟电子技术 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李 健
课程简介：本课程主要讲授数字电路的基础理论，组合、时序逻辑电路的组成单元及两种电路的分析、设计方法，常用的中、大规模数字集成电路，时钟脉冲的产生和变换电路，结合 EDA 仿真及大量数字系统应用实例分析，在巩固基本理论，基本功能电路基础上培养学生对数字电路系统整体分析与设计的能力。课程讲述数字电路的基本概念，数制及代码，逻辑代数，逻辑函数变换和化简，基本逻辑器件包括门电路和触发器，组合逻辑电路和时序逻辑电路的分析和设计方法，中、大规模数字集成电路、包括半导体存储器和可编程逻辑器件，时钟脉冲的产生和整形。本课程要求学生掌握数字电路的基本概念和理论，掌握组合及时序逻辑电路的分析与设计方法，熟悉时钟脉冲的产生和整形，熟悉常用数字集成电路的功能及应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Digital Fundamentals》（seventh Edition），Thomas Floyd,科学出版社，培生教育出版集团，2002 年 3 月；《Digital Fundamentals》（10th Edition），Thomas Floyd, Prentice Hall，2008, 3；《电子技术基础》数字部分，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第五版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 602004040 **Course Name:** Digital Electronic Technology (Ⅰ)
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description： The course focuses on the basic theory of digital circuits, the buildup elements, the analysis and design methods of combinational and sequential logic circuits, the often used middle scale, large scale integrated circuits, the generation and transformation circuits of clock pulse, combined with EDA simulation and analysis of many application examples, cultivates the analyzing and design ability of whole digital circuits on the basis of consolidation of the basic theory and the elementary functional circuits. The main contents are: the basic concepts, number system and codes, Boolean algebra, the transformation and simplification of logic function, the basic logic devices including logic gates and Flip-Flops, the analysis and design methods of combinational and sequential logic circuits, the often used middle scale, large scale digital

integrated circuits including memory and programmable logic devices, the generation and transformation circuits of clock pulse. The course requires students to grasp the primary concepts and theory, the analysis and design methods of combinational and sequential logic circuits, know well the generation and transformation of clock pulse, the function and application of often used integrated circuits.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Digital Fundamentals*（seventh Edition），Thomas Floyd, Science Press and Pearson Education, Mar. 2002； *Digital Fundamentals*（10th Edition），Thomas Floyd, Prentice Hall，Mar. 2008； *Fundamentals of Electronic Technology*,Digital Part(5th Edition)，Kang Hua-guang，Higher Education Press，Jan. 2006

课程号：602005040　　**课程名称**：信号与系统

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：大学数学、电路理论　　**面向对象**：本科创新班

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周新志 王正勇 郭庆功

课程简介：本课程主要讲授信号及系统的基本概念、定理和性质，信号分析、系统分析的各种基本方法，以及信号与系统分析方法在某些重要工程领域的应用。讲述信号的描述方法，信号在时域内的各种运算、变换方法，讲述连续、离散周期信号的傅立叶级数，信号的傅立叶变换、拉氏变换、Z 变换的概念、物理意义及各种性质，典型信号的傅立叶变换、拉氏变换、Z 变换、信号的采样及重建。阐述系统的概念和类型，系统性质及确定方法，系统响应的时域和变换域计算方法，系统的模拟框图表示。本课程要求学生掌握信号与系统的基本概念，深刻理解信号分析与线性系统分析的基本理论及分析方法，了解目前所学内容的某些应用及进一步研究方向，并能用这些理论和方法分析系统中的各种实际问题，能设计一些适合要求的信号与系统，能对工程中应用的简单系统建立数学模型，并对数学模型求解，能进行软件仿真。通过本课程的学习，也为后续专业课《数字信号处理》、《现代通信原理》、《自动控制理论》打下坚实的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信号与系统》，奥本海姆主编，刘树棠译，西安交通大学出版社，2004 年 3 月；《信息、信号与系统，陈元亨编著，（第二版）四川大学出版社，2003；《信号与系统》，郑君里，应启衍，杨为理，高等教育出版社，2004 年 1 月，

备注：理论课

Course Code: 602005040　　**Course Name**: Signals and systems

Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description： The course focuses on the basic concepts, theorem and properties of signals and systems, the various basic methods of signal analysis and systems analysis , and applications in some important engineering. The course introduces the mathamtical representation, the various operations and transformation methods of signals in time domain, introduces the Fourier seiries of continous and discrete periodic signals. At the same time, the course discusses the concepts and their physical meanings and various properties of the Fourier transform, Laplace transform and Z-transform, discusses some typical signal' Fourier transform, Laplace transform, and Z transform.signal sampling and restore. The course elaborates system concept and types, the system property ,the calculation methods of the system responses in time domain and transform domain, the systems' simulation. This course not only requires students to grasp the basic concepts of signals and systems, to deeply understand the basic theory and analysis methods of signal analysis and linear system analysis, to appreciate for the range of applications of the techniques and for directions for further study, but also requires students to be able to use these theories and methods to analyse practical system ,to design some signals and systems to fit the requirements, to establish a simple

mathematical model in systems engineering application and solve the mathematical model. Through this study of the course, it can lay a solid theoretical foundation for the study of the follow-up courses such as digital signal processing, modern communication theory, automatic control theory, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Signals and System*, A.V.Oppenheim, A.S.Willsky with S.H.Nawab ,Liushutang translation, Xi'an Jiaotong University Press, Mar.2004; *Information*、*Signals and Systems*, Chenyuanheng, Sichuan university Press, Sep.2003; *Signals and System*,Zhengjunli,Yinqiyan,Yangweili, Higher Education Press, Jan.2004

课程号：602006040　　**课程名称**：微机原理与接口技术

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：数字电路、C 语言　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何小海、严华、赵成萍、卿粼波、陈文静、蔡锦成

课程简介：本课程主要讲授微型计算机系统与接口技术方面的基本原理和设计方法，包括基本概念、微处理器与总线、指令系统、汇编语言程序设计、存储器系统、输入和输出接口技术、定时与计数技术、并行和串行接口、中断与 DMA 技术、微型计算机系统、模拟量输入输出接口技术等。课程目标是帮助学生从系统的角度来掌握微型计算机系统的基本原理和外部设备接口电路的设计方法，为从事计算机系统的开发、设计打下良好的基础。本课程要求学生具有数字电路和程序设计的基本知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《微机原理与接口技术》，何小海、严华主编，科学出版社，2006 年 8 月；《微型计算机系统原理及应用》，周明德编著，清华大学出版社，2007 年 1 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 602006040　**Course Name:** Microcomputer Principle and Interface Technology

Total Hours: 64　**Credit:** 4

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of microcomputer system and the basic method and skill of interface design, including: basic concepts, microcomputer and bus, instruction, assembly language programming, memory, input and output technology, timer and counter technology, parallel and serial interface, interrupt and DMA, microcomputer system, and analog input and output etc. The course helps students to grasp primary theory of microcomputer and method to design interface. This course requires students to have perceptual knowledge on digital circuit and programming.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Microcomputer principle and interface technology*, Hexiaohai, Yanhua, Science Press;*Microcomputer system principle and application*, Zhoumingde, Tsinghua University Press.

高分子科学与工程学院

课程号：300002120　　**课程名称**：毕业论文、设计
总学时：256　　**学　　分**：12
先修课程：所有专业必修课程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**指导教师**：全体专任教师
课程简介：“毕业论文、设计”教学环节是大四学生在专业教师的指导下，从事科研、设计工作的训练。训练步骤：首先查阅与论文研究、设计项目相关的国内外最新的研究、生产动态，发展趋势以及存在的问题等资料，翻译和写出一篇相关研究、设计的外文资料和文献综述；并根据项目、设计要求和目的，制定切实可行的研究技术路线、设计方案。然后从事相应的研究、设计工作，通过总结和分析论文研究阶段所取得的实验结果，利用所学知识，写出毕业论文。或在老师指导下完成所有图纸的设计，并写出技术说明。最后通过毕业答辩，对学生的科学表述能力进行初步的锻炼。毕业论文、设计课题涉及高分子材料的合成、高分子材料的改性、高分子材料的表征以及高分子材料结构与性能的关系、高分子材料在加工过程形态控制、高分子材料改性、高分子材料成型理论与新技术、高分子材料制品设计、高分子材料成型机械、高分子材料成型模具研究内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：实践课

Course Code: 300002120　　**Course Name:** Thesis and Design for Graduation
Total Hours : 256　　**Credit:** 12
Course Description: “Thesis and Design for Graduation” is the training procedure in which the seniors are engaged in the scientific research and engineering design under the guidance of their tutors. Training steps are described as follows: Firstly, consulting the up-to-date information on the recent research, production development and technical trends connected with the student’s thesis or design, then the student should translate a English paper into Chinese and complete a review about his thesis or design, and the same time, he should give the scheme for his experiments or design; Secondly, appropriate research and design work are carried out according to the project schemed. Thirdly, a thesis is required by summarizing and analyzing the experimental results from his research work. Or the design drawings and the technical descriptions are worked up under the guidance of the tutors. At last, the ability of scientific representation would be trained and inspected by the oral defense. A lot of knowledge for training the student’s practiced abilities consists in the procedure of the issues of thesis and design, such as preparation of polymers, polymer modification, structure characterization and the relation between the structure and properties，structuring for polymer in the processing, polymer processing theory and new technology, polymer product design, polymer materials molding machinery and molding in the field of polymer materials and processing engineering.
Textbook /Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：300003020　　**课程名称**：材料仿生与思维创新
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：高分子化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：万昌秀、孙树东、余喜讯、李建树
课程简介：本课程开设的目的是为国家培养创新型思维的“广谱”科技人才打基础，适用于理工科各专业的本科生，特别是材料科学、生命科学、生物医学工程等各专业。课程从生命的起源谈起，从生命的发生、发展的宏观进化历程到细胞分子水平的微观世界的识别、自组

装原理，对与生命科学相关的基础知识进行了趣味性的引入和常识性的铺垫，然后从古往今来仿生应用的各种实例，结合国内外研究热点和难点，启发学生用全新的角度对生命中司空见惯的现象进行深入的思考，引导各学科的学生从不同的专业角度进行对自然界的仿生现象进行思考、讨论，培养学生的创新性思维。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料仿生与思维创新》，万昌秀、孙树东、余喜讯、李建树编著，四川大学内部讲义，2007 年 12 月

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 300003020 **Course Name:** Bio-inspired Materials and Innovative Thinking

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：The purpose of this course is to lay the foundation for culture of "broad-spectrum" researchers who own innovative thinking. It is applicable to undergraduates of various specialties of science and engineering, especially materials science, life science, and biomedical engineering. It starts from the origin of life, involving the macroscopic evolution process from genesis, recognition of cells at molecular level, principle of self-assembly, and gives a lot of examples of bio-inspired materials, including the classic and the latest ones. In this course, the students are encouraged to think and discuss the biological modeling, bio-inspiration, and bio-inspired materials from various aspects according to their specialties, in order to culture the innovative thoughts of students.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Bio-inspired Materials and Innovative thinking*, Wan Changxiu, Sun Shudong, Yu Xixun, and Li Jianshu ed., Lectures of Sichuan University, Dec. 2007

课程号：300004030 **课程名称：**材料科学与工程基础

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：大学物理、大学化学、无机化学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**顾宜、赵长生、谢邦互、汤嘉陵、凌鸿、李曹

课程简介：材料科学与工程基础课程，是材料类专业学生掌握和了解不同材料的组成、结构、制备、性能和应用的共性规律和个性特征，进入专业学习的公共基础课程。该课程从材料科学与工程的基本原理出发，讲授各种材料的共性规律及金属材料、无机非金属材料和有机高分子材料的个性特点和多种组分复合体系的基本特征。讲授内容共分五章。分别为概论、材料的物质结构基础、材料的组成和结构、材料的性能和材料的成型加工。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料科学与工程基础》，顾宜主编，中国化学工业出版社，2002 年 4 月。《Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering》, Fifth Edition, William D.Callister,Jr, 2001, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York. 《材料性能学》，王从曾主编，北京工业大学出版社，2001 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 300004030 **Course Name:** Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The course of Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering focuses on the composition, structure, preparation, property and application of different materials. With regard to the order of presentation, there are two common approaches to teaching materials science and engineering—one is the ''traditional'' approach, the other is the ''integrated'' approach. With the traditional approach, structures/characteristics/properties of metals are presented first, followed by an analogous discussion of ceramic materials and polymers. However, in this course, the integrated approach is used. One particular structure, characteristic, or property for all three material types is presented before moving on to the discussion of another structure/characteristic/property. There are five chapters in the course, termed introduction, fundamental of material structure, material composition and structure, properties of materials, and the processing of materials.

Textbook /Teaching material: F*undamentals of Materials Science and Engineering* , Guyi, Chemical Industry of China Press, Apr. 2002; *Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering* , Fifth Edition, William D.Callister,Jr, 2001, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

Material Properties , Wangcongcen, Beijing University of Technology Press, 2001.

课程号：300005020 **课程名称**：反应挤出原理
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：高分子物理、高分子化学、挤出成型等 **面向对象**：高分子材料加工工程专业
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：廖霞
课程简介：反应挤出是一门集聚合物合成、制备及加工成型为一体的新兴学科。传统的高分子材料的合成（反应）与材料的加工成型是两个截然分开的工艺过程，工艺复杂、能耗高、效率低，一定程度上影响着将材料开发成制品的产业化进程。为此研究聚合物反应加工过程中的基础理论和实施技术，解决聚合物合成与加工成型的结合问题非常重要。本课程综合了多门学科的知识，既注重反应挤出中的基本问题又重视其实际应用。主要内容包括：反应挤出设备、反应工程原理、聚合物反应加工流变学、聚合物反应机理与动力学、聚合物在反应挤出过程中的结构形态演变及在线分析、反应挤出过程控制和反应挤出加工应用发展等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：≪高分子材料的反应加工≫，殷敬华、郑安呐、盛京 等著，科学出版社，2008 年 4 月；≪反应挤出-原理与实践≫，[美]马里诺・赞索斯 编著，瞿金平 等译，化学工业出版社，1999 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300005020 **Course Name:** Reactive Extrusion Principle
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The use of an extruder as a continuous reactor for processes such as polymerization, polymer modification and blend compatibilization is gaining increasing popularity and competition with diluent-free operations with respect to efficiency and economics. This course introduces the applied and fundamental aspects of reactive extrusion, a technology that has seen a tremendous growth in the past few years. It includes reactive extrusion equipment, fundamentals of reaction engineering, chemorheology of reactive processing of polymer, reactive mechanism and kinetics of polymer, structure and morphology development of polymer during the reactive extrusion process and on-line investigation, controlling the reactive extrusion process, and the application and development of reactive extrusion technology, etc.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Reactive Processing of Polymeric Materials*, Jinhua Ying, Anna Zheng, Jing Sheng, Science Publisher, April 2008 ; *Reactive Extrusion*: Principles and Practice, Marino Xanthos, Hanser Publishers (Germany), 1992.

课程号：300006040 **课程名称**：高分子材料成型工艺学
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：高分子物理等 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴智华 杨其
课程简介："塑料成型工艺学"课程内容涉及由塑料原材料加工成型塑料制品的整个生产过程的工艺技术知识、工艺原理剖析、典型产品生产工艺控制及质量控制方法、新产品生产工艺方法的优化方案及事例注解、塑料加工行业市场状况及塑料成型方法的最新发展动态。该课程重点分析的塑料制品成型理论包括：聚合物熔体流变学、成型用原料配制原理、单、双螺杆挤出机挤出理论、注塑制品结构形态控制理论、压延理论、微孔塑料成型理论、增强塑料理论。该课程重点分析的塑料产品包括电子电器另部件、医用器械另配件、交通运输工具配件、家电产品另配件、农用塑料、化工防腐装备、运动器件、包装制品、日用品、建筑结构件及装饰材料。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《高分子材料成型工艺学》，吴智华、杨其，四川大学自编教材，2009 版；《塑料成型工艺学（第二版），黄锐，轻工出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300006040 **Course Name**: Technology of Polymer Processing

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Textbook /Teaching material: *Technology of Polymer Processing* ,Huang Riu,Chemistry Press

Course Description:: The curriculum contents of "Technology of Polymer Processing" involve all aspects of knowledge on polymer processing in which the plastic parts are manufactured from raw resins. These include process of plastic shaping up, analysis of molding mechanism, controlling methods for typical products producing technology and their qualities, optimum scheme and cases analysis for new products, the market and the latest development for plastic processing industry. There are some theories on polymer processing in this curriculum which emphasize, such as polymer melt rheology, principles for the raw materials fitting together, theories of extrusion for single and twin screw extruder, structuring for the molding plastic parts, theories for calendar processing and micropore plastic parts processing, and the mechanism for toughing plastic parts. The plastic parts analyzed in this curriculum consist of parts for electric appliance, medical instruments, vehicles, agricultural instruments, sports instruments and construction parts, and so on.

课程号：300007030 **课程名称**：高分子材料成型机械

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：机械原理 **面向对象**：高分子材料加工工程本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张杰、王勇、陈利民

课程简介：本课程结合聚合物成型加工的特点，从机械原理和机械设计角度出发，利用多媒体教学手段，以形象、生动、直观的方式剖析、讲授聚合物成型机械的工作结构与原理。本课程涵盖聚合物成型加工工程中的各主要机械，包括塑料、橡胶、纤维的成型机械，是聚合物加工工程中不可或缺的重要环节。本课程要求学生能够全面理解和掌握聚合物成型机械在聚合物成型加工中的应用、成型机械的工作与原理、结构特点以及主要部件的设计原则。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《聚合物成型机械》，四川大学主编，中国轻工业出版社，2004年；《塑料机械设计》，北京化工大学、华南理工大学合编，中国轻工业出版社，2001年；《Engineering Principle of Plasticating Extrusion》，[美] Z. Tadmor, I. Klein合著，1978.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 300007030 **Course Name:** Polymer Molding Machinery

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：From the mechanical principles and mechanical design point of view, this course use multimedia teaching tools to vividly analysis and teach the structure and the principles of polymer molding machine combining the characteristics of polymer molding. This course covers the main machinery in polymer engineering, including plastic, rubber, fiber molding machinery, which is an important part in the polymer processing. It requires students to fully understand and grasp the application of the polymer molding machinery in polymer processing, and the work, principles, structural features, and design principles of molding machinery.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Polymer Processing Machine* , Sichuan University, China Light Industry Press, 2004; Plastic Machine Design , Beijing University of Chemical Technology&South China University of Technology, China Light Industry Press, 2001; Engineering Principle of Plasticating Extrusion , Z. Tadmor, I. Klein, 1978.

课程号：300008030 **课程名称**：高分子材料成型机械及模具基础

总学时： 48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：机械制图 **面向对象**：高分子材料与工程专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：严正、柳凌

课程简介：该课程面向讲授的对象是非高分子材料加工专业的学生。目的是使学生了解高分

子材料生产加工过程中常见的成型机械及模具的基本原理、基本结构、主要零件和关键零件的结构特征和使用要求。课程内容分为两大部分：第一部分：高分子材料成型机械，包括（1）高分子材料成型机械的分类及型号；（2）高分子材料成型机械的结构原理及主要参数；（3）各类新型塑料成型机械及塑料成型辅机；（4）常用塑料成型机械的选择、使用与维护。第二部分：高分子材料成型模具，包括（1）高分子材料成型模具的地位与作用；（2）塑料注塑模具的结构组成与分类；（3）塑料注塑模具的设计原则及主要设计内容；（4）塑料注塑模具的试模、使用与维护；（5）塑料挤出模具的分类、结构与设计使用原则；（6）其它塑料成型模具简介。

推荐教材或主要参考书 ：自编讲义《高分子材料成型机械及模具基础》

备注：理论课

Course Code: 300008030 **Course Name**: Basics of Polymer Material Processing Molds and Machinery

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is for the student who is not polymer process speciality. The goal is make the students to understand the basics principle, basics structure, character and require of main part and key part of polymer process machinery and mold.

The course consists of two parts. The first is polymer process machinery. It includes :(1) classify and model of process machinery. (2) Basic principle and parameter of process machinery. (3)Novel process machinery and supplement machinery. (4) choice, use, and maintenance of usual process machinery. The second is mold. It includes: (1) The position and function of polymer mold. (2)Structure and classify of mold. (3)Principle and content of mold design. (4) Debug, use, maintenance of mold. (5)Classify, structure and principle of extrusion mold. (6) instruction of other plastics mold.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Basics of Polymer Material Processing Molds and Machinery*,self-compiled

课程号：300009030 **课程名称：**高分子材料成型加工基础

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：高分子物理等 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试及案例分析 **任课教师：**杨鸣波 杨其等

课程简介：本课程是针对已经学习了高分子物理及化学的高分子材料及高分子材料工程专业的学生开设的课程。使他们解聚合物加工的方法以及具体过程为目的，这不仅加深了对聚合物的结构与性能的关系的理解，而且为进一步学习聚合物加工工艺、加工机械及模具打下基础。课程的内容包括：聚合物加工概论、聚合物加工理论基础、聚合物加工方法（模压成型、注塑成型、挤出成型、吹塑成型、热成型、压延成型、搪塑成型、固相成型、缠绕成型、拉挤成型等多种方法）。使学生了解各种方法的原理、生产过程、设备、工艺、生产故障及解决方法。本课程运用多媒体手段进行教学，并更多地组织学生进行课堂讨论、辩论，发挥学生的在学习中的主观能动性，使教与学有机地结合起来。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《聚合物成型加工基础》，杨鸣波，化学工业出版社，2009；《塑料成型工艺学》（第二版），黄锐，轻工出版社，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code:900009030 **Course Name**: Polymer Processing Fundamental

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description:*Polymer Processing Fundamental* is set for students who major in polymer science and technology in the condition of finishing the interrelated courses such as polymer physics and chemistry. This course helps the students to recognize the procedure of the polymer processing in order to complete the further studies such as "Technology of Polymer Processing", "the mold for polymer processing " and so on.The contents of this course include: the summary, theories, and methods (such as extrusion, injection, calendar and so on) on polymer processing. This course is based on the multiple media teaching and characterized in test such as case analysis.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Polymer Processing Fundamental*, Yang Mingbo, Chemical Industry Press; *Plastic Molding Technology*(Second Edition), Huang Rui, light industry Press, 2006

课程号：300010040 **课程名称**：高分子材料成型模具

总学时： 64 **学 分**：4

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴世见、雷军

课程简介：本课程是高分子材料加工工程专业的专业主干课程；主要讲述高分子制品、注塑成型模具、挤塑成型模具、压塑成型模具、吹塑成型模具的典型结构和工程设计方法、成型零件材料的性能与选用；着重讲解各类注塑模具的机构设计、温度调节系统、模具用机构的运动分析和力学、传热等理论计算；结合模具解剖现场实验教学以及成型加工发展的国际前沿，探讨成型新技术与模具设计的内在联系。通过成型模具设计的教学，使学生了解模具设计的基本理论，掌握高分子成型模具的设计原理和结构设计原则，为独立从事模具设计打下扎实的理论基础。让学生能够根据制品的用途和使用技术要求，合理选择制品用高分子材料、成型方法及其成型设备，并能结合模具特种加工技术以及模具 CAD/CAE/CAM，独立完成并创造性地进行模具总体结构设计和模具零部件的工程化设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《塑料成型模具》，申开智 编，中国轻工业出版社，2006 年 2 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 300010040 **Course Name**: Plastic Molds Engineering Design

Total Teaching Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This is a primary course for the major of polymer material processing engineering. It focuses on the typical structures and the methods of engineering design for polymer products, injection molding mold, extrusion mold, compression molding mold and blow molding mold, as well as the selection and property of the material of molding parts. This course will in detail introduce in a variety of mechanism design of injection molding mold, temperature regulation system, and the theoretical calculation of the movement, mechanics and heat conduction of mold mechanism. We will combine the experimental instruction of mold assembly and disassembly with the newest international development of polymer processing to study the intrinsic relationship between the new processing method and the mold design. Through the instruction of mold design, it will make the students to understand the fundamental theory of mold design and get hold of polymer mold design principles and structure design principles, which will build a solid theoretical base for those who may engage in the mold design independently. The target of this course is to make student be in possession of the ability as below: choosing

reasonably polymer material, processing method and equipment in terms of application and technical specifications of products, independently finishing and creatively carrying on the monolithic mold structure design and engineering design of mold parts according to specific processing technology of mold and mold CAD/CAE/CAM.

Textbook /Teaching material: Plastics Processing molds, Shen Kaizhi ,Light Industry Press, Beijing, China, Feb, 2006.

课程号：300011030　　**课程名称**：高分子材料的稳定与降解
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高分子化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谭鸿、孙树东
课程简介：本课程主要讲授各类高分子材料在实际应用过程中降解的机理、规律及检测手段等基本知识、基本概念和重要研究方法等，并涉及高分子材料及制品的稳定与降解在航天、工业、农业、环境及医药等众多领域中的应用。本课程涵盖了高分子材料在加工、贮存和使用过程中涉及稳定与降解的多个方面的问题。包括高分子材料在不同环境和条件下的降解机理、主要高分子材料类型的降解特性、高分子材料的加工稳定性、高分子材料的回收与再生利用、高分子材料的阻燃稳定化、高分子材料的生物降解和稳定化、医用高分子材料在降解和稳定方面的基本要求、稳定和可降解高分子材料的设计原则等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《聚合物降解与稳定化》，钟世云、许乾慰、王公善编著，化学工业出版社，2002 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300011030　　**Course Name:** Stabilization and Degradation of Polymer Materials
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic knowledge, basic concepts and important research methods on the mechanism, rules and detection means of degradation of polymer materials in application, including the application of stabilization and degradation of polymer materials in aeronautics, industry, agriculture, environment and medical science. It covers the degradation and stabilization of polymer materials involved in processing, storage, and application, including: the degradation mechanism of polymers under various conditions, the characteristic of degradation of main polymers, the stability of polymer during processing, the recycle and reutilization of polymers, the flame retardation of polymers, biodegradation and stabilization of polymers, the basic requirement on degradation and stabilization of polymers for medical use, and the design philosophy for stable and degradable polymer materials.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Stabilization and Degradation of Polymer Materials*, Zhong Shiyun, Xu Weiqian, and Wang Gongshan ed., Chemical Industry Press, Dec. 2002.

课程号：300013030　　**课程名称**：高分子材料及应用
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高分子物理及高分子化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李瑞海，孙树东，谢兴益，刘向阳，关键
课程简介：本课程是一门介于纯理论学习和后期纯工程教育之间的一门既有理论讲解，又有工程技术讲述的一门课程。课程在学生修完高分子化学、高分子物理的基础上，从高分子材料结构与性能的关系出发，讲述高分子材料应用的基本原理。课程内容包括高分子材料的介绍、塑料、合成纤维、合成橡胶、涂料与粘接剂以及功能高分子材料等高分子材料的主要大类。 在对每一个大类材料的讲解中还包括各类材料的共性、基本结构，在此基础上分别讲述各个品种的特殊性能及应用领域和发展趋势。为学生在今后的工作中扩展材料应用领域以及高分子制品设计选材打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：<Polymeric Materials and Their Applications> 四川大学高分子学院

编写
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300013030 **Course Name:** Polymeric Materials and Their Application
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： This course acts as a bridge between previous theory learning and post pure engineering training. Before this course, it is very necessary for the students to have the knowledge of <Polymer chemistry> and <polymer physics>. This course deals with the main catalogs of polymers including the introduction of polymers, plastics, chemical fibers, synthetic rubbers, paints and adhesives, fine and functional polymers. In each part, the common features of the catalog, the special properties of each kind and their application are respectively introduced. This course will establish a link between polymer structure, polymer properties and their application. The knowledge will serve as a solid base for students in polymer article design and in broadening the polymer application fields.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Polymeric Materials and Application* ,self-compiled

课程号：300014020 **课程名称：**高分子材料及助剂
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：高分子物理，高分子化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**尹波
课程简介：本课程以高分子材料加工工程及高分子材料专业本科生掌握常用高分子材料的种类、结构、性能及其应用，和高分子材料常用助剂的特性及使用为目的。主要讲授通用塑料（聚乙烯、聚丙烯、聚氯乙烯、聚苯乙烯等）、工程塑料（聚酰胺、聚碳酸酯等）和热固性塑料（酚醛树脂、环氧树脂等）的结构、性能与成型加工方法及工艺，以及常用助剂（抗氧剂、光稳定剂、增塑剂、填充剂、阻燃剂、着色剂、发泡剂等）的结构、特性、原理和使用方法。本课程是相关专业本科生学习和实践的重要基础，经过本课程的学习，不仅加深对聚合物的结构与性能关系的理解，而且为进一步学习聚合物成型工艺、聚合物共混改性、聚合物加工机械及模具打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《高分子材料》，冯孝中、李亚东主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2007 年 2 月；《塑料品种与性能手册》，张玉龙主编，化学工业出版社，2006 年 7 月；《塑料添加剂手册》，R.根赫特、H.米勒主编，成国祥、姚康德译，化学工业出版社，2000 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300014020 **Course Name**: Polymer and Additive
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course requires the students who are major in polymer processing engineering and polymer material to grasp the variety, structure, properties and application of polymer materials in common use and, the characteristic and using of polymer additives. The course focuses on the structure, properties, processing methods and processing technology of the commodity plastics (such as polyethylene, polypropylene, polyvinyl chloride, polystyrene), engineering plastics (such as polyamide and polycarbonate) and thermoset plastics (such as phenolics and epoxies), the structure, characteristic, principle and using of polymer additives in common use (such as antioxidant, light stabilizer, plasticizer, filler, flame retardant, colorant, foaming agent). This course requires students to grasp the relation between the structure and properties of polymer material. This course is very important for the students who are major in polymer processing engineering and polymer material, and is an important foundation of the study on the polymer processing technology, polymer blend, polymer processing machine and mold.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Polymer Materials*. Feng Xiao-zhong, Li Ya-dong. Harbin

Institute of Technology Press, 2007; *Handbook of Plastic resin and properties* . Zhang Yu-long. Chemical Industry Press, 2006; *Plastics additives* (4th Edition), R. Gachter, H. Muller. Chemical Industry Press, 2000.

课程号：300016020　　**课程名称**：高分子材料进展
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：高分子化学、高分子物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：赵凌
课程简介：本课程将高分子的学科知识和其他学科进行交叉，从功能高分子材料的结构与性能、制备方法、性能评价、应用领域、市场状况等各个方面，对纳米复合材料、阻燃材料、形状记忆聚合物、绝热材料、有机硅高分子材料、相转变材料、抗菌材料、环氧树脂、高分子微球材料、功能性胶粘剂、水溶性高分子等材料进行了详细阐述，力求在拓宽学生眼界的基础上，让学生基本掌握高分子材料结构与功能的一般关系和材料性能的评价方法，为其将来根据高分子化合物的基本性质开展新材料设计以及功能预测等工作进行知识上的储备。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《功能高分子与新技术》，何天白、胡汉杰主编，化学工业出版社，2001 年 1 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300016020　　**Course Name**: Advance in Polymer Materials
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course will be polymer subject knowledge and other disciplines cross. The functional structure and properties of polymer materials, preparation methods, performance evaluation, applications, market conditions and other aspects of nano-composite materials, fire-retardant materials, shape memory polymers, heat insulating materials , silicone polymer materials, phase change materials, antibacterial materials, epoxy resin, polymer microsphere materials, functional adhesives, water-soluble polymer and other materials were detailed in a bid way to expand student horizons basis, to enable students to master the basic structure and function of polymer materials and material properties of the general relationship between the evaluation methods, For its future conduct according to the fundamental nature of polymers and new materials design and function prediction of knowledge work on the reserves.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Functional polymers and new* technology, Hetianbai、Huhanjie, Chemical industry press, First edition, Jan,2001

课程号：300017030　　**课程名称**：高分子复合材料
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高分子物理 高分子化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘军
课程简介：本课程是材料科学与工程系列课程之一。根据高分子材料专业的教学计划，制定了本课程的教学大纲。本课程的主要内容有讲解复合材料常用基体基体（如不饱和聚酯树脂、环氧树脂、酚醛树脂和高性能树脂等）的结构与性能、合成方法以及固化原理等，深化高分子材料专业的本科生对其专业基础知识的理解和认识；阐述先进复合材料常用增强材料（如玻璃纤维、碳纤维、有机纤维等）的结构和性能、制造方法，拓展了高分子材料专业的本科生有关其他种类材料的知识面，使学生的知识体系更为完整；根据本课程科学性与实践性相结合的特点，介绍了有关复合材料的各种成型工艺方法，如手糊成型、层压、模压、缠绕成

型、拉挤成型等工艺，使学生在理论知识学习的同时，提升了其实际应用能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《复合材料学》 周祖福 主编 武汉工业大学出版社 1995；《 复合材料聚合物基体》 赵玉庭，姚希曾 主编 武汉工业大学出版社 1992 ；《复合材料概论》王荣国 等 主编 哈尔滨工业大学出版社 1999
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300017030 **Course Name**: Polymer composite
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description： This course is one of the subjects about materials science and engineering. The syllabus of the course was developed according to polymer professional teaching program. The main content of this course is to explain the structure and properties of the commonly used composite matrix (such as: unsaturated polyester resin, epoxy resin, phenolic resin and high-performance resins, etc.), synthesis methods and curing principle. The part of this course is to make the students deepen the understanding and awareness of their professional basic knowledge. To expand students professional knowledge about other types of materials, the structure, properties and manufacturing methods of the reinforced materials of the composites (such as glass fiber, carbon fiber, organic fiber, etc.) was talked. Also, various molding methods of the composite materials, such as hand lay-up molding, laminating, molding, winding molding, pultrusion and other processes was presented. This part can help students to enhance the ability of practical application at the same time of learning their theoretical knowledge.
Textbook /Teaching material:*Composite Material*,Zhouzufu, Wuhan University of Technology press,1995； *Matrix of polymer composite* , Zhaoyuting, Yaoxiceng, Wuhan University of Technology press, 1992； *Introduction to Composite Materials* ,Wang guorong, Harbin Institute of Technology press,1999

课 程 号：300018020 **课程名称：**高分子工厂设计
总 学 时：32 **学 分：**2
先修课程：化工原理 聚合物过程及设备 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考核 **任课教师：**李曹 刘军
课程简介：该课程全面介绍高分子材料工程设计中各个流程及其相互关系，并通过模拟设计的实践环节培养学生掌握工程管理、工程设计及项目开发的基本方法和技能。课程内容包括：基本建设的程序和化工设计的工作程序；高分子材料工程项目整套设计所包含的内容；了解化工工艺设计各个阶段的工作原则及方法；了解化工工艺人员与其它非工艺专业人员协同合作的内容，并配合完成非工艺设计任务；利用绘图软件绘制工程图。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工设计》，陈声宗主编，化学工业出版社，2008 年 8 月
备注：实践环节

Course Code: 300018020 **Course Name:** Polymer Engineering Process Design
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course introduces the processes involving the polymer engineering design as well as their relations to make the students master the basic knowledge and skills related to the project management and design in polymer engineering. The teaching methods include office coaching and design practice. The contents of the course include the understanding of the principle and methods of the infrastructure construction and chemical process planning, the whole project design of polymer engineering, the corporation between the chemical technologists and nonchemical technologists, the skill of using software to complete the project diagram.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical engineering design* , Chen shengzong, Chemical

industry Press, Aug 2008

课程号：300019040　　**课程名称**：高分子化学
总学时：　64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：物理化学、有机化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王跃川、汪映寒、冉蓉、赵凌、刘正英、秦家强
课程简介：《高分子化学》是高分子材料与工程、高分子材料加工工程以及相关专业的专业基础课程，以有机化学和物理化学等为基础，又为后继课程：高分子材料成型加工基础、聚合物合成原理及工艺学等打下理论基础。高分子化学是研究高分子的合成原理及其化学反应的一门科学。通过该课程的教学，使学生掌握高分子的基本概念、合成高分子化合物的基本原理、聚合方法的选择、控制聚合反应速度和分子量以及分子量分布的方法、高分子化学反应的特征等相关专业知识。其内容主要包括：逐步聚合、自由基聚合、自由基共聚合、离子型聚合与配位聚合、聚合物的化学反应。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《高分子化学》，潘祖仁(第四版)，化学工业出版社，2007；《聚合反应原理》，奥迪安著，（第二版）的中译本，科学出版社出版，1987；《高分子化学教程》，王槐三，科学出版社，2002；《高分子化学》，复旦大学高分子科学系集体编写，复旦大学出版社出版，1995。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300019040　　**Course Name**: Polymer Chemistry
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description:This course is the specialized core curricula for students who major in polymer materials and engineering, polymer materials processing and engineering, and similar specialty. On the basis of physical chemistry and organic chemistry, polymer chemistry is a multidisciplinary science which deals with the chemical synthesis and chemical properties of polymers. Students are guided to understand the concepts and characteristics of polymer or macromolecules, principles of polymerization, molecular weight and molecular weight distribution, as well as the controlling polymerization rate and choosing the suitable polymerization methods. Emphasis is placed on how the various synthetic methods are used to control structural features such as molecular weight, branching and crosslinking. The course focuses on the synthetic principles and chemical reaction of the synthetic polymer. Topics include all major synthetic methods: step (condensation) polymerization, chain (addition) polymerization with ionic and radical variations, copolymerization, stereospecific polymerization, and synthetic reactions on formed polymers.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Polymer Chemistry* ,Pan Zhuren, Chemical Engineering Press 2007; *Principles of Polymerization*, Odian George, John Wiley & Sons , 1998； *Polymer Chemistry* ,Wang Huaisan, Science Press, 2002; *Polymer Chemistry* , Fudan University Polymer science Department, Fudan University Press.

课程号：300020010　　**课程名称**：高分子化学实验
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：高分子化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：由实验操作和报告两部分成绩构成　　**任课教师**：潘固平、曾敏
课程简介：高分子化学是研究高分子的合成原理及其化学反应的一门科学，其研究内容包括各种高分子的常用合成技术。开设高分子化学实验课程就是要培养学生的基本实验技能，完

善理论与实验的结合，为创新技能的获得奠定基础。本实验课程是在物理化学实验及有机化学实验基础上结合高分子科学特点进行的专业基础实验。实验安排悬浮、缩聚等基本合成实验，以及自由基和缩聚动力学实验，通过实验培养学生实验技能，使学生真实地感受和操作聚合反应，熟悉聚合过程，学会实验技巧，提高动手能力。并通过理论与实践的结合，培养学生理论联系实际的世界观和方法论，进一步巩固和深化理论知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《高分子化学实验》, 何卫东主编，中国科学技术大学出版社，2003 年 1 月；《高分子基础实验》，王国建、肖丽主编，同济大学出版社，1999 年 3 月

备注：实验课

Course Code: 300020010 **Course Name**: Polymer Chemistry Experiments

Total Hours: 24 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: Polymer chemistry is a multidisciplinary science that deals with the chemical synthesis and chemical properties of polymers. It covers the synthetic techniques in common use in both academic and industrial laboratories for making a wide variety of polymers. 'Polymer Chemistry Experiments' is a chemistry laboratory course that is designed for graduate students having basic knowledge in polymer chemistry principles and experiment skills in organic chemistry and physical chemistry. It introduces students to some basic laboratory skills, and techniques commonly used in polymer experimental scientific investigations and offers students with the knowledge to apply chemical principles and methods to design and prepare the desirable polymers. Experimental projects include: (1) Suspension Polymerization (the preparation and synthesis of polystyrene particulates), (2) Step Polymerization (the preparation and synthesis of Urea-formaldehyde polymers), (3) Condensation Polymerization Kinetics (determining the order and reaction rate constant for a condensation polymerization reaction), (4) Chain Polymerization Kinetics (determining the order and reaction rate constant for a chain polymerization reaction).

Textbook /Teaching material: *Polymer Chemistry Experiments* , He Weidong, University of Science and Technology of China Press 2003; *Polymer Chemistry Fundamental Experiments* , Wang Guojian, Xiao Li, Tongji University Press,1999.

课程号：300021040 **课程名称：**高分子物理

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：高分子化学、物理化学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨刚、冉蓉、刘正英、秦家强

课程简介：高分子物理是高分子科学各专业的重要基础课程，课程从分子运动的观点来阐明聚合物结构与性能之间关系，在此基础上，深入讲解高分子物理的科学问题和科学理论。通过该课程的课堂教学，使学生全面深入地了解高分子物理知识，掌握聚合物的多层次结构、分子运动及主要物理、机械性能的基本概念、理论和研究方法，以便为今后从事高分子设计、改性、加工、应用奠定基础。课程主要内容包括：高聚物的结构、高分子溶液、高聚物的分子量及其分布、非晶态高聚物、晶态高聚物、固体高聚物的力学性能、高聚物的电学性质、热性质、光学性质、粘胶粘性及膜的透过性。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《高分子物理》，何曼君、张红东等，复旦大学出版社，2006；《高聚物的结构与性能》，马德柱、何平笙等，科学出版社，2000，《高分子物理》，金日光，华幼卿，化学工业出版社，2000。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 300021040 **Course Name**: Polymer Physics

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course is the specialized core curricula for students who major in polymer materials and engineering, and similar specialty. It not only introduces the relationship between the structures and properties of polymers in the viewpoint of molecular movement, but also presents in depth the scientific issues and theories of polymer physics. Students are guided to understand the main polymer physics knowledge and methods such as multi-structure, macromolecule movements, physical and mechanical properties of polymers. It offers students with the knowledge to apply polymer physics principles and techniques in the molecular design, polymer modification, polymer processing, and polymer application. Emphasis is placed on the physical properties of polymers and the investigation of the structure-property relationships in polymers by physical methods. The main content include: chemical structure, configuration, conformation, aggregation state and texture of polymer, properties of polymer solution, molecular mass and molecular mass distribution, molecular movement and thermal transition of polymers, polymer rheology, crystallization behavior of crystalline polymer, mechanical properties, linear viscoelastic properties and electric properties of polymer.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Polymer Physics* , He manjun, Zhang Hongdong et al., Fudan University Press, 2006; *Polymer Structure-Property relationships* , Ma Dezhu, et al. Science Press,2000; Polymer Physics , Jing Riguang et al., Chemical Engineering Press, 2000.

课程号：300022010 **课程名称**：高分子物理实验

总学时：24 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：高分子物理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：由实验操作和报告两部分成绩构成 **任课教师**：潘固平、曾敏

课程简介：高分子物理从分子运动的观点来阐明聚合物结构与性能之间关系，在此基础上，深入讲解高分子物理的科学问题和科学理论。其研究内容包括测试高聚物各种性能的方法以及评价和表征高聚物的实验技术。本实验课程是在物理化学实验及物理实验基础上结合高分子科学特点进行的专业基础实验。通过对具体聚合物的分子量、热机械性能、玻璃化转变温度的测定，以及 DSC 的扫描量热实验，使学生进一步深入掌握聚合物结构与性能的理论知识，真切地、系统地感知有机高分子材料的特性，巩固高分子物理课程学习中的基体概念、方法和理论，完善知识结构。

推荐教材或主要参考书：高分子物理实验，刘振兴、冯开才、黄月娥、席世平编著，中山大学出版社，1991 年 8 月

备注：实验课

Course Code: 300022010 **Course Name**: Polymer Physics Experiments

Total Hours: 24 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: Polymer physics introduces students the physical properties of polymers and the investigation of the structure-property relationship in polymers by physical methods. It covers the methods for the examination of the various physical properties of polymers, and the techniques in common use in both academic and laboratories for evaluated and characterization of polymers. ‘Polymer physics experiments’is a laboratory course that is designed for graduate students to have basic knowledge in polymer physics principles and experiment skills in physics chemistry and physics. It introduces students to some basic laboratory skills, techniques, and equipment

commonly used in polymer experimental scientific investigations and offers students with the knowledge to apply polymer science principles and techniques to evaluated and applied the polymers. Experiments projects include: (1) Molecular weight determination (Intrinsic Viscosity), (2) Glass transition temperature determination, (3) Determination the thermal and mechanical properties of polymers, (4) Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC).

Textbook /Teaching material: Polymer Physics Experiments，Liu Zhenxing, Feng Kaicai,et al., Zhong san University Press 1991;

课程号：300023020　　**课程名称**：高分子与人类生活

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：撰写论文　　**任课教师**：李洁华

课程简介：从人体基本组成的蛋白质和核酸，自然界中的纤维素、淀粉和多糖，到人工合成的塑料、橡胶和纤维等材料均属于高分子材料。经历了二十世纪的大发展之后高分子材料对整个世界的面貌产生了重要的影响。高分子材料和我们生活的吃、穿、住、行、医等各个方面密切相关。本课程从人类生活的各个方面入手，介绍和人类生活相关的高分子材料，包括从与人体相关的高分子材料（蛋白质、核酸）到天然的高分子材料（纤维素、淀粉和多糖），从人工合成的通用高分子材料（塑料、橡胶和纤维）到特种功能高分子材料（导电、液晶、光功能等）的应用介绍。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《高分子材料导论》程晓敏, 史初例 编著，合肥，安徽大学出版社，2006.8;《生物医用高分子材料》赵长生 主编，北京，化学工业出版社，2009;《天然高分子科学》陈嘉川 编著，北京，科学出版社，2008;《高分子材料》冯孝中，李亚东 主编, 哈尔滨，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2007;《功能高分子材料概论》辛志荣, 韩冬冰 编著，北京，中国石化出版社，2009

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 300023020　　**Course Name**: Macromolecules and human life

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: From the basic component of human proteins and nucleic acids, nature of the cellulose, starch, and polysaccharides, to the synthetic plastics, rubber and fiber materials all are macromolecular compounds. With great development of industry in the twentieth century, polymer had become one of the most important materials. Macromolecular materials have involved in all aspects of life our lives, including food, clothing, housing, transportation, and medical fields, and so on. This course focuses on macromolecular materials related to human life, ranging from the human body associated with macromolecular compounds (proteins, nucleic acids) to the natural polymer materials (cellulose, starch, and polysaccharides), from general synthetic polymer materials (plastics, rubber and fiber) to the special functional polymer materials (conductive, liquid crystal, light features, etc.).

Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction to Polymeric Materials*," Cheng Xiaomin, Shi Chuli edited, Hefei, Anhui University Press, 2006.8；*Biomedical polymer materials*, Zhao Changsheng editor, Beijing, Chemical Industry Press, 2009； *Natural Polymer Science* edited CHEN Jia-chuan, Beijing, Science Press, 2008； Polymer Materials FENG Xiao-in Li Yadong editor, Harbin, Harbin Institute of Technology Press, 2007；An Introduction to Functional Polymer Materials, Xin Zhirong, Han Dong-bing edited, Beijing, China Petrochemical Press, 2009

课程号：300024030　　**课程名称**：化学纤维
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高分子物理、化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：叶光斗　徐建军　陈枫　姜猛进
课程简介：化学纤维是高分子材料的一大类型，与人们的生产生活及国民经济的发展息息相关。本课程针对化学纤维发展现状和趋势，主要讲授熔法、湿法、干法、凝胶纺丝、干湿法纺丝等各种纺丝方法纤维成形的基本原理，成纤聚合物在纺丝过程中纤维中大分子取向结晶和形态结构的形成过程。生产工艺条件-结构-性能之间的相互关系。结合纺丝技术，分别介绍各种纺丝方法生产的相应的化学纤维品种。根据成纤聚合物的性能，选择满足其要求且合理可行的纺丝方法，讲授近期研究发展起来的纺丝成型新技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化学纤维生产原理及工艺》，徐建军、叶光斗主编，自编讲义，2004年12月；《Synthetic Fibers》，J. E. 麦金太尔编著，付中玉译，中国纺织工业出版社，2006年12月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300024030　　**Course Name**: Chemical Fibers
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Chemical fiber is one of most important polymeric materials, which is closely related to human living and production, and the national economic development as well. Based on the current status and future trends of chemical fibers, this course focuses on the fundamentals of the various formation methods of chemical fibers, for examples, melting spinning, wet spinning, dry spinning, gel spinning and dry-wet spinning. And also, covering the formation of crystal and orientation structures of the fiber forming polymers in the spinning process, it emphasizes the relationship between the structure and processing technology, and the relationship between the property and application. In conjunction with the spinning technology, this course introduces the production and application of chemical fibers. In addition, the course also requires students to choose the proper spinning technology for a giving polymer as case study.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals and Processing Technology of Chemical Fibers*，Edited by Xu Jianjun，Ye Guangdou，Teaching Materials，Dec. 2004；*Synthetic Fibers*，Edited by J. E. McIntyre, China Textile & Apparel Press, First Edition，Dec. 2006

课程号：300026020　　**课程名称**：界面科学基础
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：物理化学、高分子化学、高分子物理　　**面向对象**：本科3年级
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：任显诚　蔡绪福
课程简介：本课程主要阐述高分子及其复合材料的表界面现象特点，以及高分子复合材料中由于界面状况的不同对复合材料性能的重要影响。通过本课程学习可以使学生掌握表界面基础知识及高聚物的表界面特点；了解高分子材料表面改性的方法和意义以及在粘接、涂装、印刷以及高分子的摩擦与磨损等领域的应用；重点掌握高分子增强填充及共混复合材料中的界面问题及其对复合材料结构与性能的影响；了解界面研究的主要方法和理论；并能通过所学理论及研究方法设计制备出具有特定结构与性能的高分子复合材料。本课程是一门从基础学科学习向实际专业研究工作过渡的重要课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：（1）聚合物及其复合材料的表界面　胡福增、郑安呐、张群安合编

中国轻工业出版社　2001 年 9 月第 1 版（2）高聚物的表面与界面　吴人洁等编 科学出版社　1998 年 2 月第 1 版(3)表面、界面和胶体—原理及应用　德鲁•迈尔斯著，吴大诚，朱谱新，王罗新，高绪珊等译
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300026020　　**Course Name**: Basis of Interfaces Science in Polymers
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the characteristic of surfaces and interface of polymer and composites and the important impact of the performance of composite materials in polymer and composites due to the different interface conditions. when the students finish this course ,they can grasp the basic knowledge and the characteristic of Surfaces and Interface of Polymer; understand the methods and significance of surface modification of polymer and the application in adhesive、coating、printing and the friction and abrasion in polymer and so on. they should pay more attention to the interface problems in reinforcing ， filling and blending　composites and its influence on the structure and performance of composites.. And also they can understand the main methods and theory of interface study and design and prepare polymer composites with certain structure and performance by using theories and study methods which they have learned. This course is an important curriculum which transits from basic learning to practical professional research.
Textbook /Teaching　material: S*urfaces and Interface of Polymer and composites* , Hu fuzeng、Zheng anna、Zhang qunan , China Light Industry Press, Sep 2001；*Surfaces and Interface of Polymer* ,Wu renjie, Science Press, Feb 1998；*Surfaces*, Interface and Colloids: Principles and Applications,(Second Edition)〉/by Drew Myers,Chemical Industry Press, Aug 2004.

课程号：300027020　　**课程名称**：近代测试与表征技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：分析化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张倩
课程简介：本课程主要讲授高分子材料涉及的近代仪器分析方法基本理论，聚合物结构的近代分析与表征，并结合高分子材料的研究状况进行实例分析。课程阐述紫外、红外、核磁、质谱和凝胶色谱分析技术，涵盖表面电子能谱分析、电子显微分析和热分析等方法的一般规律，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握近代仪器分析方法的基本理论和解谱步骤，理解聚合物的重要参数的测定和分子结构与波谱的对应关系，培养识谱能力为高分子材料的研究和应用打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《聚合物的近代仪器分析》，汪昆华主编，清华大学出版社，2002 年 3 月第 2 版；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300027020　　**Course Name:** Modern testing and characterization techniques
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is mainly taught in polymer materials involved in the basic theory of modern instrumental analysis methods，polymer analysis and characterization of the structure of modern times, combined with the state of polymer materials research case study. Courses described UV, IR, NMR, MS and gel permeation chromatography analysis technique, covering the surface electron spectroscopy analysis, electron microscopy analysis, and thermal analysis methods such as a general rule. In other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp the methods of modern instrumental analysis spectrum of the primary theory of the reconciliation step, understand the important parameters of

polymer molecular structure and spectroscopy measurement and the corresponding relations and cultivate the ability to read musical notation for the study and application of polymer materials lay a good foundation.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Modern Instrumental Analysis of Polymers* , WANG Kun-hua Editor, Tsinghua University Press, Mar.2002 Version 2;

课程号：300028030 **课程名称**：功能高分子材料

总学时：48 **学 分**：3

先修课程：高分子化学、高分子物理 **面向对象**：高分子材料与工程专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：罗祥林 谭鸿 李建树 赵凌 陈元维 李洁华

课程简介：功能高分子材料是高分子学科中的一个重要分支，它的重要性在于所包含的每一类高分子都具有特殊的功能。本课程遵循培养学生“基础扎实，知识面宽”的宗旨，要求学生了解功能高分子的基本理论和设计思想，了解应用较广或具有重要应用价值的一些功能高分子材料，如吸附分离功能高分子、反应型功能高分子、光功能高分子、电功能高分子、医用功能高分子、液晶高分子、高分子功能膜材料等。掌握涉及的基本概念、基本原理作，理解功能高分子材料的结构和组成与功能性之间的关系。同时，课程也对功能高分子材料的发展方向以及最新成果作了一定的介绍。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《功能高分子材料》，罗祥林主编，2010 年出版，化学工业出版社；《功能高分子材料化学》，赵文元、王亦军主编，2007 年出版，化学工业出版社；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 300028030 **Course Name:** Functional Polymer Materials

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: *Functional Polymer Materials* is an important branch of polymer science. Its importance lies in every kind of polymer possesses special functions. This curricular abides by the principle of “well foundation course and great knowledge”, it requires the students to know the basic theories and design thoughts of functional polymer, get to know some functional polymers with wide applications or with important application values, such as Adsorptive and Separate Polymers, Reactive Polymers, Photosensitive Polymers, Conductive Polymers, Biomedical Polymers, Liquid Crystalline Polymers, Functional Membranes of Polymers etc. The students are required to master involved basic concepts and principles, understand the relationship between structure, composition and functionality of functional polymers. Meanwhile, the curricular also briefly introduces the development trends and some latest achievements in the areas.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Functional Polymer Materials* , Luo Xianglin etc, Chemical Industry Press, Jan.2010

课程号：300029020 **课程名称**：聚合物共混改性原理

总学时：32 **学 分**：2

先修课程：高分子物理、高分子材料成型基础 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：傅强 张琴 王柯 邓华

课程简介：本课程是高分子材料科学与工程学院的一门本科专业必选课，高分子材料专业的本科学生通过认真学习教学大纲规定的内容，能系统、深入理解高分子共混改性的基本概念、原理及方法，很好掌握共混改性的配方和工艺设计原则，特别强调高分子共混加工中所涉及的高分子物理基本问题以及高分子加工过程的主要工艺特点。使学生能够以共混改性的基本知识为指导来设计怎样获得具有优异综合性能的高分子共混或复合材料，从而为学生将来从事高分子共混加工的科学研究或实际应用打下坚实的基础；同时有助于学生对所学高分子物理基本原理的理解与融会贯通；最终使本专业毕业生能够保持和加强（与其他学校高分子专业相比）在高分子加工和共混改性方面的优势。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《聚合物共混改性原理》，本学院自编教材；《聚合物共混改性》，吴培熙、

张留城主编，中国轻工业出版社，1996；《Polymer Blends》，D.R. Paul & C.B. Bucknall Eds.，John Wiley & Sons Inc.，2000；《Polymer Blends（中文版）》，D.R. Paul & C.B. Bucknall 编著，殷敬华、韩艳春、安立佳等校译，科学出版社，2002.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300029020 **Course Name:** Principle of Polymer Compounding Modification
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is a "Required" specialized course from College of Polymer Science and Engineering. Undergraduate students who majors in Polymer Materials can systematically and deeply understand the basic concept, principle and method of polymer compounding modification through seriously studying the content of this course. They can also understand the principle of the formula and technological design of polymer compounding modification. Emphasis will be made on the polymer physics and main technical characteristics of polymer processing involved in polymer compounding modification. The objectives of this course are: to enable the students to understand the route to obtain polymer compound or composites with excellent overall properties by utilizing the fundamental
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle of Polymer Compounding Modification* ，Sichuan University, College of Polymer Science and Engineering Eds.; *Polymer Compounding Modification* ，Peixi Wu, Liucheng Zhang Eds., China Light Industry Press, 1996; *Polymer Blends* ，D.R. Paul & C.B. Bucknall Eds.，John Wiley & Sons Inc.，2000； *Polymer Blends（Chinese version）* ，D.R. Paul & C.B. Bucknall Eds., translated by Jinhua Yin, Yanchun Han and Lijia An, et al., Science Press，2002.

课程号：300030030 **课程名称：**聚合物过程与设备
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘习奎，吴锦荣
课程简介：本课程以高分子材料为背景，聚合反应过程为对象，聚合动力学和聚合物系的传递为基础，研究聚合过程（流动、混合、传热等物理过程及聚合反应过程）对聚合反应器设计和操作控制要求。学生通过该课程的学习，应该掌握聚合反应器设计和控制的基本方法，并能够根据聚合物性能要求合理确定聚合反应器的设计与控制条件。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《聚合反应工程基础》，史子瑾主编，化学工业出版社。《聚合反应工程基础》，淡宜主编，四川大学高分子科学与工程系；《聚合过程及设备》，许其达主编，化学工业出版社；《聚合反应工程基础》，陈甘堂著，中国石化出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300030030 **Course Name:** Polymerization Process and Equipment
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on polymerization process and equipment; It covers several disciplines such as polymer chemistry, thermodynamics, modeling, momentum, heat and mass transfer, reactor design, scaling up and process technology. The course has very strong characteristic of practice and engineering, when finish this course, students need to understand how to design polymerization reactors and optimize the controlling parameters.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Elements of polymerization reaction engineering*, Shi Zijing, Chemical Industry Press; *Elements of polymerization reaction engineering* , Dan Yi, Sichuan University Press; *Polymerization Process and Equipment* , Xu Qida, Chemical Industry Press; *Elements of polymerization reaction engineering* , Chen Gantang, China Petrol Industry Press.

课程号：300031020 **课程名称：**聚合物合成新方法
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：高分子化学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：赵凌

课程简介：本课程是《高分子化学》一课的延伸，主要从新型聚合方法的发现、概念、分类，反应机理、应用和发展前景等方面，对活性自由基聚合、高度支化聚合物的合成、开环易位聚合，采用高强超声波制备聚合物 ，等离子体技术在高分子科学中的应用、机械力化学在聚合物制备中的应用，芳香环状低聚物的制备、微波技术在高分子方面的应用、酶催化聚合、微生物合成聚酯等内容进行详尽介绍，让学生通过本课程的学习，进一步加深对高分子学科的基本概念、高分子合成的基本反应、原理、实施方法、改性的认识,力求使学生在借鉴有机化学、生命科学等学科领域发展的基础上，在将来用它们的新反应发展和创新高分子合成领域的新路线。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《高分子化学》，周其凤、胡汉杰主编，化学工业出版社，2001 年 10 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 300031020　　**Course Name**: New Methods of Polymerization

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is an extension class for polymer chemistry .The discovery of new polymerization methods, concepts, classification, reaction mechanism, applications and development prospects in terms of the living radical polymerization, highly branched polymer synthesis, open ring metathesis polymerization, using high-strength ultrasonic preparation of polymers, plasma technology in the application of polymer science, mechanical-chemical preparation of the application of the polymer, aromatic cyclic oligomer preparation, microwave technology in the polymer area, the application of enzyme-catalyzed polymerization, microbial content of synthetic polyesters are described in detail to enable students to learn through this course in order to further deepen their understanding of the basic concepts of polymers, polymer synthesis of the basic reaction principle, implementation methods, modified understanding of, and strive to make students learn organic chemistry, life sciences and other fields on the basis of the development in the future with their reaction development and innovation of new areas of polymer synthesis of new routes.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Polymer chemistry,Zhouqifeng,Huhanjie*, Chemical industry press, First edition, Oct,2001

课程号：300032030　　**课程名称**：聚合物合成原理及工艺学

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：物理化学，化工原理，高分子化学，高分子物理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄光速、雷毅、关键、郑静

课程简介：“高分子合成原理及工艺学”是继有机化学，物理化学，化工原理及高分子化学及物理后，为高分子科学与工程专业学生开设的一门核心专业课。本课程涉及合成制备高分子的工程技术，是四川大学高分子专业学科的传统特色课程也是培养高分子科学与工程工学学士必不可少的知识板块。本课程以塑料，橡胶，纤维三大合成材料及精细与功能高分子的工业生产技术为对象，通过将合高分子工业生产的共性及典型生产过程的个性相结合，使学生掌握包括工业合成高分子的原料路线，流程组织原理，设备组合原则及分离和后处理的全面的工程技术。其主要内容包括：一、生产单体的原料路线；二、自由基聚合典型生产技术；三、离子型聚合生产技术；四、配位聚合和茂金属催化聚合的生产新技术、五、线型缩聚高聚物的生产工艺；六、体型缩聚高聚物的合成固化生产工艺；七、逐步加成聚合物的生产工艺。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《高分子合成原理及工艺学》 李克友，张菊华，向福如主编，1999，科学出版社，第二版；《高聚物合成工艺学》赵德仁，张慰盛主编 化学工业出版社，第二版；《合成树脂及塑料技术全书》，中国石化出版社，2006，第一；《合成橡胶工业手册》，赵旭涛，刘大华，化学工业出版社，2006，第二版；《化工咨询报告》，化学工业出版社，2002，第一；《高分子化学》，周其凤，胡汉杰，化学工业出版社，2001，第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300032030 **Course Name:** Principle and Technology of Polymer Synthesis
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：'Principle and Technology of Polymer Synthesis' is a core specialty course established for the undergraduates of polymer science and engineering who have completed the programs of Organic Chemistry, Physics Chemistry, Principle of Chemical Engineering and Polymer Chemistry and Polymer Physics. The curriculum, which deals with engineering technique for polymeric synthesis and manufacture, is a conventional course with trait of the polymer discipline of Sichuan University. Moreover, it is also indispensable and significant knowledge constitutes for cultivating an engineering bachelor of polymer science and engineering.
In the curricula, industrial production techniques from three kinds of staple synthetic polymers, fine and functional polymers are selected as studying models. Through drastically analyzing their commonness and characters in the typical production processes, students will integrally master the engineering techniques for synthesizing polymer adopted by multifold.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle and Technology of Polymer Synthesis* , Likeyou，Zhangjvhua, Xiangfuru,Guyi, sacieng Press, 1999; A Comprehensive handbook of synthetic rubber technology ，Zhaoxutao，Liudahua，Chemical Industry of China Press, 2006 ; the technology encyclopaedia of synthetic resin and plastics，petrochemical industry of China Press, 2006

课程号：3000034030 **课程名称：**冷冲压模具及工艺
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：机械制图 **面向对象：**高分子材料加工工程专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王涛
课程简介：本课程主要讲授冷冲压加工的基本概况，冷冲压成型的基本理论，冲裁工艺与模具设计，弯曲工艺与模具设计，拉伸工艺与模具设计，成形工艺与模具设计，以及多工位级进模设计等内容。通过该课程的学习，要求学生掌握从冷冲压零件的工艺分析、排样设计、工艺计算、模具设计到设备选择的全过程，完成相关制品的设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《冷冲压工艺及模具设计》讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300034030 **Course Name**: Punsh Mold and Processing
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course focuses on the basic profiles of cold-Stamping, the basic theory of cold-Stamping , blanking process and die design, bending process and die design, drawing process and die design, forming process and die design, as well as multi-position progressive Die Design and so on. The course requires the students to master the craft from the parts analysis, layout design, process calculation, mold design to equipment selection for the entire process to complete the design of related products.
Textbook /Teaching material: Punsh Mold and Processing，lecture

课程号：300035030　　**课程名称**：模具CAD/CAE
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高分子材料成型模具、模具计算机绘图基础　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：上机考试　　**任课教师**：张杰、雷军
课程简介：本课程主要讲述计算机在塑料模具的设计和制造中的应用。阐述模具CAD/CAE/CAM的系统构成及特点；计算机图形学的基本知识，如图形的旋转、缩放等；计算机的三维建模技术及常用三维模型的特点；注塑模CAD系统的构成及实现方法；注塑模CAE技术的基本原理和程序算法；注塑模CAM的基本知识等。本课程要求学生至少掌握一门主流CAD软件和掌握CAE分析软件Moldflow。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《注塑模具CAD/CAE/CAM技术》，王国中等编著，北京理工大学出版社，1998年；《模具CAD/CAE/CAM教程》，吴崇峰主编，中国轻工业出版社，1998年；《Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire模具设计教程》，洪亮主编，清华大学出版社, 2007年
备注：理论+上机

Course Code: 300035030　　**Course Name:** CAD / CAE of Plastic Mold
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course mainly focuses on the applications of computer in the plastic mold design and manufacturing. Furthermore, the following aspects are mainly introduced: component and characteristics of CAD / CAE / CAM of plastic mold; the basic knowledge of computer graphics, such as graphics rotation, scaling, etc.; three-dimensional modeling techniques and characteristics of commonly three-dimensional model; component of CAD system of injection mold and implementation methods; the basic principles and procedures of algorithm of technology of injection molding CAE; basic knowledge of CAM. And at least one mainstream CAD software and CAE analysis software(Moldflow) are required to be grasped for students in this course.
Textbook /Teaching material: *CAD / CAE / CAM technology of injection Mold* ,Wang Guozhong et., Beijing University of Technology Press, 1998; *Mold CAD / CAE / CAM Tutorial* , Wu Chongfeng, China Light Industry Press, 1998; *Pro / ENGINEER Wildfire Mold Design Tutorial* , Hong Liang, Tsinghua University Press, 2007.

课程号：300036010　　**课程名称**：认识实习
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：学院相关教师
课程简介："认识实习"实践环节是本科生在进入专业课学习之前，了解本专业相关高分子材料合成、高分子材料应用相关知识，制品生产、模具制造、机械制造企业的生产原料、加工方式，加工设备种类，加工过程控制以及对高分子材料生产企业的生产管理、经营模式、产品应用状况进行实地考察学习。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 300036010　　**Course Name:** Cognitive Practice
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: *Cognitive Practice* is the practice procedure in which undergraduates get themselves familiar with the perceptual knowledge of polymer preparation, processing technique, products design, processing equipments, polymer application. And this procedure is also designed for the student to know about producing managements, business models, the status of products application and market of the polymer preparation and fabrication enterprise.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：300037020　　**课程名称：**生产实习
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：相关专业课程　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**学院相关教师
课程简介：“生产实习” 实践环节是在本专业相关企业中，学生亲自参与生产过程控制的学习。实习内容主要涉及高分子材料及单体的制备过程：氯乙烯及聚氯乙烯的合成、丁二烯及聚丁二烯橡胶的合成、丁苯橡胶的合成、丁腈橡胶的合成、ABS 的合成、聚乙烯醇的合成以及聚乙烯醇纤维的制备，以及高分子材料主要成型：挤出成型、注塑成型、中空吹塑成型、压延成型、压制成型、热成型制品的的生产原理及质量控制。制品包括塑料管材、塑料异型材、塑料板材、塑料吹塑薄膜、塑料编制袋生产线、日用品、工业制件、包装制件、造革、壁纸、地板等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 300037020　　**Course Name:** Producing Practice
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:**2
Course Description：‘Producing Practice’ is the practice procedure in which students take part in producing operation in person in the relevant enterprises. The contents of the practice involve the preparation process, the producing principles and quality controlling of major polymer materials and the monomers. The designed content includes the synthesis of vinyl chloride and polyvinyl chloride, the synthesis of butadiene and polybutadiene, the manufacture of butadiene-styrene rubber, preparation of butadiene-acrylonitrile rubber, the synthesis of ABS, the synthesis of polyvinyl alcohol and its spinning process, and the producing principles and quality controlling of polymer products made through Extrusion, Injection Molding, Hollow Blow Molding, Calendaring, Pressing, and Thermal forming. These products include plastic tube, plastic profile, plastic sheet, plastic blowing film, plastic woven bag producing line, commodity, industrial part, packing part, leather, wallpaper, floor plate etc.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：300038030　　**课程名称：**生物高分子及制品
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：高分子化学、高分子物理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**赵长生 李建树 陈元维 张倩
课程简介：生物医用高分子材料是高分子材料家族中发展非常迅速的一类特殊功能材料。本课程既注重医用高分子中的基础问题，又重视材料的应用现状和前景。本课程以医用高分子产品的类型讲述其所用的高分子材料。主要内容包括绪论，高分子材料与生物体的相互作用，生物医用高分子的生物安全性评价，人工器官用高分子材料，医疗诊断用高分子材料，药物缓控释用高分子材料，软硬组织替代用高分子材料，以及生物医用高分子材料的设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医用高分子材料》，赵长生主编，化学工业出版社，2009 年 3 月。《医用高分子材料》，高长有，马列主编，化学工业出版社，2006 年 6 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300038030　　**Course Name:** Biopolymer and Products
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：Biomedical polymer material is an important functional polymer material.

The course focuses not only on the fundamental problems of biomedical polymers, but also on the application and the future of the materials. The course is presented based on the biomedical polymer products. The content of the course includes the production of biomedical polymers, the interaction of polymer and organisms, evaluation of biomedical polymer materials, polymers for artificial organs, medical diagnostic polymers, polymers for medicine sustained and controlled release, polymers for tissue engineering, and the design of biomedical polymers.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Biomedical Polymer Materials* , Zhaochangsheng, Chemical Industry of China Press, Mar.2009; *Polymers for Medical Use* , Gaochangyou, Malie, Chemical Industry of China Press, Jun.2006.

课程号：300039030 **课程名称**：塑料机械及模具制造学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：机械制图 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：柳凌、高雪芹
课程简介：本课程主要讲授塑料模具及机械制造基础知识、常用技术及制造工艺过程，主要包括切削加工工艺基础、常规机械加工技术、特种加工技术、快速经济制模技术、机械及模具制造工艺过程及产品质量、模具装配以及模具材料和热处理。本课程要求学生掌握常用的机械及模具制造方法及制造工艺过程，能较好的分析机械及模具零件的可加工性和加工工艺过程，为进行机械和模具设计时材料的选用和零件结构合理性分析打下坚实的基础。因此，本课程是培养机械和模具制造、设计人才的重要专业课程之一。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《塑机及模具制造学》，讲义，四川大学，2009 年；《机械制造工艺基础》，傅水根著，清华大学出版社，2004 年；《模具制造工艺学》，甄瑞麟著，清华大学出版社，2005 年；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300039030 **Course Name:** Manufacturing study on plastics mould and machine
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic knowledge, technology in common use and manufacturing process in the course of plastics mould and machine manufacture. It mainly consists of fundamentals of machining, conventional mechanical processing technology, special machining technology, quick and economic mould manufacturing technology, manufacturing process of plastics mould and machine and quality of products, machine and mould assembling, mould materials and heat treat. This course requires students to grasp conventional machining methods and process of plastics mould and machine, to analyze the machinery and manufacturing process well. This can lay solid foundations for choice of materials and analysis of parts structural rationality during designing machine or mould. Thus, the course is one of the important specialized courses for training qualified people to produce or design machine and mould.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Manufacturing study on plastics mould and machine*》, Handout, Sichuan University, 2009; *Fundamentals of Machine Manufacturing Technology* , Fu Shuigen, Tsinghua University Press, 2004; *Study on Mould Manufacturing Technology* , Zhen Ruilin, Tsinghua University Press, 2005;

课程号：300040020 **课程名称**：塑料机械模具课程设计
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：聚合物成型模具 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：吴世见等
课程简介：在教师的指导下，对给定的塑料制品进行结构分析，选择适当的成型方法；根据制品的使用要求，确定制品的塑料材料；再利用前修课程的理论知识设计出成型塑料制品的模具。本课程主要是让学生将理论付诸于实践，培养学生根据塑料制品独立设计塑料成型模具的能力，并且在设计过程中学会查阅相关标准、手册及有关技术资料。
推荐教材或主要参考书：申开智主编. 《塑料成型模具》（第二版）. 北京：中国轻工业出版社，2002

备注：实践课

Course Code: 300040020 **Course Name:** Course Design of Plastics Machine Molds
Total Teaching Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The purpose of this course is to analyze the structure of given plastic product under the instruction of teachers and then select the appropriate processing method. Students need to know about the requirements of product application and choose a suitable plastic material. According to the former courses of theoretical knowledge, students should design the plastic mold. This course is mainly to allow students to put theory into practice, and the students will be trained to independently design a complete set of plastic molds, and learn to consult the relevant standards, handbooks and related technical references in the design process.
Textbook /Teaching material: Engineering Design of Plastics Molds (Second edition), Shen Kaizhi, Light Industry Press, Beijing, China ,2002.

课程号：300041030 **课程名称：**塑料制品设计
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：高分子物理等 **面向对象：**高分子材料加工工程专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨伟　陈军
课程简介：本课程在简要回顾塑料的种类、特性以及简要介绍塑料制品及制造设计方法的基础上，详细讨论挤塑制品、模塑制品、吹塑制品、塑料热成型制品以及泡沫塑料制品的成型方法设计、制品结构的设计原则、制品结构的细部设计方法与注意事项等。另外，本课程还讨论了塑料制品的着色、表面修整和装饰以及塑料制品的连接紧固方法和结构设计等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《塑料制品设计》，杨伟、陈军，讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300041030 **Course Name**: Design of Plastic Products
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: On the basis of a brief review of categories and characteristics of plastics and a brief introduction of designing procedures and methods of plastic products, this course discusses the processing technology design of extrusion molding products, injection molding products, blown molding products, thermoformed plastic products and foamed plastics in detail. The designing principles of the structure of plastic products, the designing details of plastic products will also be detailedly discussed. Additionally, the coloring, the surface finishing, the linking and fixing of plastic products will also be covered.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Design of plastic products* , lecture materials by Sichuan University

课程号：300043020 **课程名称：**涂料与粘合剂
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：高分子化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**凌红
课程简介：该课程主要是一门应用类课程。在该课程中对涂料分类、命名方法做了介绍。对主要涂料品种（如环氧类涂料、酚醛类涂料、聚氨酯类涂料、聚酯涂料）的制备方法进行了较为详细的讲解：包括所需要的化学原料，中间所发生的化学反应（包括聚合反应）的反应方程式、反应条件，同时发生的副反应，及各种影响因素，都进行了详细的分析。对于主要涂料品种进行了配方分析和配方计算。对主要的涂装方法进行了介绍。介绍了主要的粘合剂品种，对于主要的粘合剂品种进行了配方分析。作为一门应用类课程，在课本中还包含大量

的生产实例。通过该课程的学习，使学生对于目前市场上主要的涂料和粘合剂有一定的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《涂料工艺》，陈士杰主编，化学工业出版社，1995 年 6 月；《现代涂料与涂装工程》，郑天亮主编，北京航空航天大学出版社 ，2003 年 6 月；《涂料工艺》，涂料工艺编委会编，化学工业出版社，1997 年 12 月《新型粘合剂与涂料化学品》，汪多仁编，中国建材工业出版社，2000 年 5 月；《常用粘合剂》，黄福堂编，中国石化出版社 ，1999 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300043020 **Course Name**: Coating and Adhesives
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is mainly an application type. In the course the coating classification and nomenclature are introduced. The preparation methods of the main coating species (such as epoxy coating, phenolic coating, polyurethane paint, polyester paint) have been explained in more detail: Including raw materials, chemical reactions (including the polymerization reactions)， the reaction equations, the reaction conditions, simultaneous side-reactions, and various influencing factors. For some main coating types, the coating formulations are also analyzed. The main methods of painting are introduced. In addition, the main types of adhesives are introduced, and the formulas of the some adhesives are analyzed too. As an application type course, there are a large number of production examples in the textbook. This course helps students to have perceptual knowledge on the current market of the coatings and adhesives.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Coating Technology* Chenshijie, Chemical Industry Press, June 1995; *Modern Coating and Painting Engineering* Zhengtianliang, Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics Press, June 2003; *Coating Technology* Coating Technology Editoral Board, Chemical Industry Press, December 1997; *New Type of Adhesive and Coating Chemicals* Wangduoren, China Building Materials Industry Press, May 2000; *Common Adhesive* Huangfutang, China Petrochemical Press, January 1999.

课程号：300044030 **课程名称**：橡胶成型加工原理及工艺
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：高分子化学、高分子物理 **面向对象**：高分子材料加工工程专业本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：李忠明
课程简介：橡胶是三大合成高分子材料中的一种。常温下的高弹性是橡胶材料的独特性能，是其它任何材料都不具备的。橡胶的高弹性本质是大分子构象变化引起的熵弹性。高弹性的表现是在外力作用下具有较大的弹性变形，最高可达 1000％，除去外力后变形很快恢复，而具有普弹性的金属材料变形只有 1％。橡胶的弹性模量很低，只有几个 MPa。橡胶的独特性能使其在国民经济中占有重要地位，发挥关键作用。本课程包括橡胶概括、生胶品种、橡胶配合剂、塑炼、混炼、成型和硫化等内容。既注重跟其它高分子材料的衔接，又注重橡胶自身的特点。本课程是四川大学高分子材料与工程和高分子材料加工工程两个专业所开设的课程中唯一的橡胶类课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：现代橡胶工艺学，主编杨清芝，中国石化出版社，1998 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300044030 **Course Name**: Principles and Technologies of Rubber Processing

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Rubber is one of the main synthetic materials. At room temperature, High elasticity of rubber has its unique feature, which is not owned by any other materials. The origin of the rubber elasticity is originated from entropy induced by conformation of the macromolecular chains. The high elasticity is characterized by large elastic deformation as high as 1000% under external stress. And importantly, when the stress is withdrawn, rubber can restore to its initial state. In contrast, metal has only a elasticity of 1%. The modulus of rubber is very low, even below several MPa. The unique properties of rubber allow it to be widely applied, occupying a very important part in national economy. This text includes introduction of rubber, categories and grades of rubber, rubber additives, plasticizing, compounding, processing, and vulcanization, etc. This curriculum not only emphasizes the major features of rubber, but also stresses the incorporation with other polymer related curricula, which is the only one among all the curricula provided by polymer materials and engineering and polymer processing.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Modern Rubber Processing*, Edited by Qingzhi Yang, Petroleum and Chemical Industrial Press, 1998

课程号：300045070 **课程名称**：专业实验

总学时：120 **学　　分**：7

先修课程：高分子化学及物理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：蔡绪福等

课程简介：专业实验课程体系设计为“两个实验教学平台”，第一实验教学平台为专业基础实验平台，为全院学生必修的教学内容，该平台集中了本专业的各个单元实验，使学生对本专业有较系统的了解，得到聚合物材料制备—成型加工—性能测试—结构表征的全过程训练，体现“宽”；第二实验平台为工程训练及创新实验平台，以培养学生工程知识和创新能力为教学内容，通过本平台的实验教学，学生可从高分子材料或制品的设计、制备和应用的工业化思维出发在本专业某一领域得到专门工程训练，在该专业领域具有很强的实际动手能力和创新能力，体现了“专”和“深”。两个实验教学平台实现了“宽”与“专”的有机结合。

推荐教材或主要参考书：吴智华，《高分子材料加工工程实验教程》，化工出版社，2004 年 9 月；蔡绪福等，《高分子材料与工程专业实验讲义》，四川大学，2008 年 9 月；蔡绪福等，《高分子材料加工工程专业补充实验讲义》，四川大学，2008 年 9 月。

备注：实验课

Course Code:300045070 **Course Name**: Specialized Experiments

Total Hours:120 **Credit**: 7

Course Description: The course system of **S**pecialized Experiments was made of two experiment teaching flat. The first flat is specialized fundamental experiment teaching flat, which collected a series of unit experiment of the speciality and is the teaching content compulsory to the whole undergraduate students in the polymer college . The students can achieve comprehensive training about polymer preparation, polymer materials processing, property testing and structure analysis through the first flat experiment teaching, in order to understand roundly the speciality knowledge, manifested “wide”. The second flat is about engineering training and innovation experiment, whose teaching content include the training of engineering knowledge and innovation ability for the students. Through the flat experiment teaching, the students can achieve a specialized engineering training in a certain domain of the speciality based on the industrialization thinking

about the preparation, design and application of the polymer materials and products, in order to possess outstanding practice ability and innovation ability in the certain domain, manifested "expert". The organic combine of the "wide" and the "expert" have been actualized via the two experiment teaching flat.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Experiments tutorial for polymer material processing engineering* , Zhihua Wu, chemical industry of china Press, Sept., 2004, Beijing. *Experiments teaching materials supplemented for polymer material processing engineering* , Xufu Cai, Sichuan university, Sept., 2008, Chengdu.; *Experiments teaching materials for polymer material and engineering*, Xufu Cai, Sichuan university, Sept., 2008, Chengdu.

课程号：300046020　　**课程名称**：专业英语
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学英语　　**面向对象**：高分子材料加工工程专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨伟　黄亚江
课程简介：课程教学的内容涵盖本专业涉及的主要专业知识，包括高分子化学与物理、高分子材料、高分子材料成型加工的主要技术方法和手段、高分子材料及其制品的性能及其测试分析等相关内容。本课程是专业英语入门课程，通过原版材料、文献等的学习，使学生开始熟悉和初步掌握高分子材料加工工程专业英语的特点和规律，学习专业英语词汇的构词法和熟记一定数量的词根、前缀及后缀，掌握专业英语的阅读技能，并对本专业的论文写作有基本的认识。通过本课程的学习，学生能为将来进一步的深造或参加工作后专业知识的自学打下基础，最终能以英语为工具，阅读专业文献，进行国际交流，获得专业所需的外文信息。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《高分子材料加工工程专业外语》讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 300046020　　**Course Name**: Specified English
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a 32-class-hour selective course set for senior students majored in Polymer Materials Processing Engineering. It covers polymer physics, polymer chemistry, polymeric materials, and polymer processing methods including extrusion molding, injection molding, blow molding, thermoforming, compression molding. Students will learn professional English vocabulary on polymer physics, polymer chemistry, polymeric materials, plastics machinery including injection molding machine, extruder, blow molding machine, and assisting equipment, molds, dies. This course emphasizes the analysis of sentence and grammar features of professional English used in the fields of Polymer Materials Processing Engineering.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Speciality English for Polymer Materials Processing Engineering*, lecture materials by Sichuan University

课程号：300047020　　**课程名称**：模具计算机绘图基础
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：塑机及模具制造学　　**面向对象**：本科
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：张杰、吴世见
课程简介：本课程以 AutoCAD 绘图软件为基础，结合模具结构的基本知识，重点讲授如何使用计算机绘制模具的装配图及零件图，为后续的模具设计相关课程打下基础。该课程要求学生了解典型的模具结构、模具典型零部件的绘制及标注方法；能熟练掌握 AutoCAD 绘图技巧，包括图形的编辑、图层的管理、公差及文字的标注、表格的处理等。课程采用理论教

学与上机实践相结合的方式。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《详解AutoCAD 2009机械设计》，胡仁喜, 康士廷, 刘昌丽等编著，电子工业出版社, 2009；《AutoCAD机械应用教程: 2007中文版》，詹友刚主编，机械工业出版社, 2008；《塑料模具设计师手册》，张杰主编，机械工业出版社，2008

备注：理论+上机

Course Code: 300047020 **Course Name:** The computer drawing foundation of mould

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course mainly focuses on how to use computer to draw assembly diagram and parts diagrams, which base on AutoCAD drawing software and combine with basic knowledge of mould, and prepare for the follow-up of mould design-related courses. It requires students to understand the structure of the typical mould, drawing and dimensioning method of typical mold components, and master drawing skills of AutoCAD, including graphic editing, layers management, tolerance and text annotation etc.. The teaching method of this course combines the theory teaching and drawing on computer.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Specification of AutoCAD 2009 Mechanical Design* Hu Renxi, Kang Shiting, Liu Changli, Electronic Industry Press, 2009; *AutoCAD Mechanical Application Tutorial:* Chinese version 2007 , Zhan Yougang, Mechanical Industry Press, 2008; *Designer Handbook of Plastic Mold Design* ,Zhang Jie, Machinery Industry Press, 2008

材料科学与工程学院

课程号：301001040　　**课程名称：**C 语言及编程实践
总学时：64　　**学分：**4
先修课程：计算机文化基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**邹远文、林江莉
课程简介：学习该课程应当具备计算机文化基础。该课程学习 C 语言的基本概念、数据类型、数据运算、程序结构、函数、数组与指针、文件操作等；通过实际编程加深基础知识的掌握，同时积累实际编程经验、掌握程序设计技巧和熟悉开发工具，充分体会结构化设计的思想方法。C 语言的学习是掌握计算机知识的重要基础，为后续 C＋＋、数据结构、计算机原理、计算机操作系统等课程的学习提供基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《C 程序设计》，主编 王舒，四川大学出版社，2001 年 2 月；《C 语言程序设计(第二版)》，（美）Brian W.Kernighan，Dennis M.Ritchie, 徐宝文 译，机械工业出版社，2001 年；*C Primer Plus*(第四版)中文版，（美）Stephen Parata,人民邮电出版社,2002 年
备注：理论带实验课程

Course Code: 301001040　　**Course Name:** C Programming Practices
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: To study the course, students should have some basic of computer knowledge. The course is about the basic concepts of C language, data types, data operations, program structure, functions, arrays and the operations of pointer and file, etc. Deepen the mastery of basic knowledge through practical programming. Meanwhile, accumulating practical programming experience, and to master programming skills, familiarity with development tool, fully understanding the thinking of structural design. The study of C language is to master the important basic of computer knowledge, to provide the basis for follow-up courses, C++, Data Structure, Principles of Computer Systems, and Computer Operating Systems.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *C Program Design*, Wang Shu, Sichuan University Press, February.2001; *The C Programming Language, Second Edition*, Brian W. Kernighan, Dennis M. Ritchie, Mechanical Industry Press, 2001; *C Primer Plus, 4th Edition*, Stephen Parata, The People's Posts and Telecommunications Press, 2002.

课程号：301002030　　**课程名称：**Windows 程序设计
总学时：60　　**学分：**3
先修课程：C 语言　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**邹远文、陈科
课程简介：本课程的目的是培养学生在 Windows 操作系统下进行程序设计的能力。通过本课程的学习，应使学生在了解 Windows 操作系统的特点和基本概念的基础上，掌握 Windows 操作系统下程序设计的模式，可以较熟练地进行基于 Win32 API 和 MFC 的程序设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Visual C++ 程序设计培训教程》，熊歆斌主编，清华大学出版社，2002 年 7 月；《深入浅出 MFC（第二版）》，侯捷著，华中科技大学出版社，2001 年 1 月
备注：理论带实验课程

Course Code: 301002030　　**Course Name:** Programming in Windows
Total Hours: 60　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the general conception and characteristic of Windows operating system. The course required students to grasp the programming mode in Windows operating

system, master how to design program using Win32 API or MFC.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Visual C++ programming tutorial*, Xiong Xinbin, Tsinghua University Press, July.2001; *Head First MFC, Second Edition,* Hou Jie, Huazhong University of Science and Technology Press, Jan.2001

课程号：301003040　　**课程名称：**X 射线衍射分析技术

总学时：64　　**学分：**4

先修课程：材料科学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**晋勇

课程简介：X 射线衍射分析技术基于 X 射线与材料的相互作用，特别是衍射作用，是材料科学的重要现代物理研究方法之一。本课程是材料物理与材料化学专业必修课，该课程同时可作为物理、化学、化学工程和生物材料专业学生的选修课程。本课程包括 X 射线分析方法进展、X 射线分析技术进展、X 射线定量物相分析、X 射线点阵参数精确测定、X 射线内应力测定、X 射线衍射 Rietveld 结构精修等。学生通过学习该课程后，应当了解 X 射线衍射技术的应用范围，掌握其基本的表达方式与分析方法，获得准确的材料结构信息。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《X 射线衍射分析技术》，晋勇、孙小松、薛屺主编，国防工业出版社，2008 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301003040　　**Course Name:** X-ray Diffraction Technology

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description: X-ray diffraction technique is based on the interaction between the incident X-ray and the target material, especially the phenomena of diffraction. It is one of the most important methods for physics analysis in the research of materials science. The principles and techniques of x-ray diffraction is a required course for the undergraduates majoring in material physics or material chemistry. Also it is the selective course for those in physics, chenistry，chemistry engineering and bio-materials. Therefore, the methods of X-ray diffraction include the phase analysis, the determination of lattice parameters, the determination of internal stress, and the Rietveld refinements etc. By learning the course, the students ought to know the principle of X-ray diffraction, its application, the fundamental professional terms and the analytical method in order to gain accurate material structure information.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *X-ray Diffraction Technology*，JinYong, Sun XiaoSong, XueQI, National Defense Industry Press，July.2008

课程号：301004020　　**课程名称：**半导体材料

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：大学物理、材料科学基础、材料物理化学、材料物理性能　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**廖晓明

课程简介：半导体材料在人类生活和国防建设中起着非常重要的作用，是无机材料专业的重要应用领域之一。由于本专业基础课偏重于化学，物理方面课程较少，因而在教材内容进行前，先补充了半导体物理基础方面的知识，半导体材料的分类与发展趋势，增强学生对半导体材料认识和理解，对超晶格和量子阱材料的制备和发展作了简要介绍。教学内容重点在于半导体材料硅、砷化镓等的结构、性质、制备的基本原理、工艺和特性控制，包括单晶技术、外延技术、杂质及缺陷控制和各种半导体材料的应用；一些半导体器件如二极管、结型三极管、场效应晶体管等的基础理论、工作原理、制作过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《半导体材料》，杨树人、王宗昌、王兢主编，科学出版社，2004 年 3 月第 1 版.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301004020 **Course Name:** Semiconductor Materials
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Semiconductor Materials, one of the important applications for inorganic materials, plays an important role in the people's life and the national defense building. The course mainly focuses on the structure, properties, preparation and the applications of the element semiconductor materials (Si, GaAs) and the compound semiconductor materials (III-V, II-VI, etc). The basic concept and theory of semiconductor physics, as well as the principle, properties and fabrication of semiconductor devices such as diode, junction and field effect transistors are also involved. In addition, the status and the development trend on semiconductor materials such as silicon crystals, III-V compound semiconductor materials and superlattice and quantum well materials are introduced in the course.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Semiconductor Materials,* Yang Shuren, Wang Zongchang, Wang Jing, Science Press, First Edition, Mar. 2004.

课程号：301005030 **课程名称：**半导体材料与器件
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：固体物理，量子力学，半导体物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张静全
课程简介：本课程在固体物理、量子力学课程学习的基础上，讲述半导体材料的制备与物理性质，介绍各种分立半导体器件的工作原理及特性。主要内容包括：（1）元素半导体的物理性质及制备技术；（2）Ⅲ-Ⅴ族、Ⅱ-Ⅵ族、氧化物半导体材料物理性质与制备技术；（3）PN 结、MS 结、MIS 结；（4）双极型晶体管的工作原理与特性；（5）化合物半导体场效应晶体管的工作原理与特性；（6）其他的典型半导体分立器件的工作原理与特性。通过本课程的学习，要求学生能够掌握硅、砷化镓等主要元素半导体和化合物半导体的主要制备工艺和物理性质；掌握双极型晶体管、化合物半导体场效应晶体管等半导体器件工作原理、特性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《半导体材料(第 2 版)》, 杨树人等, 科学出版社, 2008 年 01 月；《半导体器件物理基础(第 2 版)》，曾树荣，北京大学出版社，2007 年 01 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301005030 **Course Name:** Semiconductor Materials and Devices
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course introduces the preparation and physical properties of semiconductor materials and relates the principle and characteristics of various discrete-semiconductor devices. Main topics of this course include: (1) physical properties and preparation technology of element semiconductor; (2) physical properties and preparation technology of compound semiconductor, such as Ⅲ-Ⅴ, Ⅱ-Ⅵ,oxide;(3) PN junction, MS junction, MIS junction;(4) operation principle and characteristics of bipolar transistor;(5) operation principle and characteristics of compound semiconductor field effect transistor; (6) operation principle and characteristics of other typical discrete-semiconductor device.The course objective is for the students to know the physical properties and main preparation technologies. The students can master the operation principle and characteristics of bipolar transistor, compound semiconductor field effect transistor.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Semiconductor Materials (Second edition)*. Yang Shuren，etc. Scientific Press, Jan.2008；*Introduction of Semiconductor Device Physics(Second edition).* Zeng Shurong，Beijing University Press, Jan.2007.

课程号：301006030　　**课程名称：**半导体物理学
总学时：54　　**学分：**3
先修课程：固体物理，量子力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张静全
课程简介：本课程在固体物理、量子力学的基础上，讲述半导体材料的基本性质、基本理论、实验方法和半导体器件基础。主要内容包括：（1）半导体的晶格结构和电子状态；（2）半导体中的杂质和缺陷能级；（3）载流子的统计分布；（4）载流子的散射和电导问题；（5）非平衡载流子的产生、复合和运动规律；（6）半导体器件物理基础：包括 PN 结、MIS 结；（7）半导体的热电、磁电、光电等物理效应。
通过本课程的学习，要求学生能够分析能带结构、杂质和缺陷、外场等因素对半导体材料的电子学特性的影响，掌握测量和计算载流子浓度、迁移率、少子寿命等半导体材料基本性质参数的理论和实验方法，掌握 pn 结、MIS 结的能带、输运特性等物理规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《半导体物理学》 ,刘恩科,朱秉生,电子工业出版社（第七版）,2008 年 5 月;《半导体物理与器件》,(美)DonaldA.Neamen，电子工业出版社， 2005 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301006030　　**Course Name:** Semiconductor Physics
Total Hours: 54　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course introduces the basic characteristics, basic theory, experiment methods and semiconductor physics basics of semiconductor materials. Main topics of this course include: (1) lattice structure and electronic state; (2) impurity and the flaw energy level; (3) current carrier statistical distribution; (4) the problem of scattering and the electric conductance; (5) non- balance carrier production, compound and law of motion;(6) semiconductor device physics basics, including PN junction, MIS junction; (7) thermoelectric effect, magnetoelectric effect, photoelectric effect of semiconductor.
The course objective is for the students to have ability to analysize the effect of energy band structure, impurity, flaw, and external field to semiconductor electronic characteristics. The students can master the theory and experiment methods to measure and compute basic parameters of semiconductor materials, such as carrier concentration, mobility, minority carrier. The students can understand the energy band ， transportation law of PN junction, MIS junction.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Semiconductor physics*. Liu Enke, Zhu Binsheng, Electronics Industry Press (Seventh edition), May.2008; *Semiconductor Physics and Devices*. Donald A. Neamen，Electronics Industry Press, Feb.2005.

课程号：301009020　　**课程名称：**表面工程技术
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：材料科学基础、物理化学、材料腐蚀与防护　　**面向对象：**材料学本科
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师：**吴朝玲
课程简介：表面工程学是材料科学与工程中发展最为迅速的学科之一，在机械制造、冶金、电子、汽车与船舶制造、能源与动力、航空航天、装饰等多个领域起着举足轻重的作用。表面工程技术涵盖了表面改性、表面加工、表面合成新材料、表面加工三维成型等多种技术。本课程将首先介绍表面工程技术所涉及到的物理和化学理论基础，在此基础上介绍多种表面工程技术及其工作原理。本课程要求学生了解表面工程技术的内涵及其预处理工艺，熟悉表面工程技术相关物理、化学理论，重点掌握材料表面淬火、热扩渗、热喷涂、电镀、气相沉积技术等表面工程技术及其工作原理。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《表面工程学》，曾晓雁，吴懿平主编，机械工业出版社，2006 年 5 月;《材料表面工程导论》，赵文轸，西安交通大学出版社，1998 年 10 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301009020 **Course Name:** Surface Engineering Technology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Science of surface engineering, playing an important role in mechanical manufacturing, metallurgy, electronic technology, vehicle and watercraft making, power sources, aviation and spaceflight, and ornament production, is one of the rapidly developing subjects in materials science and engineering. Surface engineering technology involves surface modification, surface process, new material synthesis on surface, and 3-D molding on surface. In this course, relative physical and chemical theories mentioned in surface engineering are introduced, followed by several kinds of surface engineering techniques and their working principles. This course requires the student to realize the meaning of surface engineering technology and the pretreatment methods, to understand relative physical and chemical theories, to grasp some of the surface engineering techniques, including surface quenching of materials, atoms diffusion under heat, spaying under heat, eletroplating, vapor deposition, as well as their working principles.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Science of Surface Engineering,* Zeng Xiaoyan, Wu Yiping, Mechanic Industry Press, May.2006; *Introduction to Surface Engineering,* Zhao Wenzhen, Xi'an Jiaotong University Press, Oct.1998.

课程号：301010010 **课程名称：**玻璃的制备与表征
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：无机材料工艺原理，陶瓷与玻璃选论，新型无机材料等 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**黄永前
课程简介：玻璃是一类重要的无机材料，制备工艺主要与玻璃的流动性和温度有关。本课程是实验课程，主要训练陶瓷制备的基本技术，例如配料、熔制。在基本训练的基础上，进行新型特种玻璃的制备与表征，重点在设计性实验，结合指导老师的科研课题进行实验，锻炼学生发现问题、分析问题、解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无机非金属材料专业实验指导书，芶立，姚亚东，2009
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301010010 **Course Name**: Preparation and Characterization of Glasses
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Glasses are by far the most important group of inorganic materials.This course focuses on technologies to prepare glasses including melting and solidification. The process depends on a large extent on the viscous flow characteristics of the glass and its dependence on temperature. Based on these basic technologies, the students can develop special glasses.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Guide for Experiments of Inorganic Materials*, Gou Li, Yao Yadong, 2009

课程号：301011030 **课程名称：**薄膜物理与技术
总学时：54 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**武莉莉
课程简介：本课程主要讲述薄膜基本制造技术和薄膜物理基础。主要内容包括：（1）薄膜的基本物理制备方法，包括真空蒸发、溅射、离子镀等；（2）薄膜的基本化学制备方法，包括各类化学气相沉积和溶液镀膜法等；（3）薄膜的生长动力学，包括薄膜的形成过程及相关原理；（4）薄膜的特殊结构与缺陷，薄膜的电学、力学、磁学等性质。重点是介绍薄膜的各种制备技术及原理。
本课程的目标是使学生能够认识薄膜生长的基本动力学规律，掌握已有的薄膜制备的各种技术和原

理，了解它们的特点、优势及弱点，并同时了解薄膜制备技术的未来发展方向。最终在实际工作中，能够选择合适的方法、设备制备相应的薄膜。

推荐教材或主要参考书：薄膜物理与技术，杨邦朝，电子科技大学出版社，1994 年。ISBN：781016749；田民波，薄膜技术与薄膜材料，清华大学出版社，2006 年。ISBN：7302132380

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301011030 **Course Name:** Thin Films Physics and Technology

Total Hours: 54 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course introduces the basic technologies of thin films preparation and the fundamental knowledge of thin films physics. Main topics of this course include: (1) the common physical methods of thin films preparation such as vacuum evaporation, sputtering, ion evaporation; (2) the common chemical methods of thin films preparation such as various chemical vapor deposition methods and the liquids methods; (3) the growth kinetics of thin films including the forming process of thin films and the relative principles; (4) the special structure, defects and the electronic, mechanical, magnetic properties of thin films. The emphasis is to introduce the preparation technologies and principles.

The object of the course is to help students to know the growth kinetics of thin films, to grasp the various thin films preparation technologies and principles, and to understand the advantages and disadvantages of these methods. The final object is to help students achieve the films fabrication in the future possible work.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Thin Films Physics and Technology*, Yang Bangchao, Wang Wensheng, Electronic Science and Technology University Press, 1994.

课程号：301012010 **课程名称：**薄膜的制备与表征

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：新型无机材料 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**芶立

课程简介：本课程是实验课程，主要训练薄膜制备的基本技术，例如溅射、射频等离子体增强化学气相沉积、微波等离子体化学气相沉积。并且测试制备薄膜的电阻率和润湿角。在基本训练的基础上，进行新型功能薄膜的制备与表征，重点在设计性实验，结合指导老师的科研课题进行实验，锻炼学生发现问题、分析问题、解决问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《无机非金属材料专业实验指导书》，芶立，姚亚东，2009；《薄膜物理与技术》，杨邦朝，王文生，电子科技大学出版社，1994

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301012010 **Course Name:** Preparation and Characterization of Films

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course focuses on thin films technologies for materials including sputtering, RF plasma enhanced CVD, microwave plasma CVD, also introduces film characterization, such as four probe method for resistivity detection, contact angle detection. Based on these basic technologies, the students can develop new films for device applications.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *guide for experiments of inorganic materials*, Gou Li, Yao Yadong, 2009; *Physics and Technology of Thin films,* Yang Bangchao, Wang Wensheng, Electric Science and Technology University Press, 1994.

课程号：301013030 **课程名称：**材料测试及研究方法

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无机材料物理化学、材料科学基础 **面向对象：** 本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**周大利

课程简介：无机材料的物理化学性能及应用效果主要决定于制品的化学成分、矿物组成、宏观结构及显微结构。其中物相组成，尤其是结晶矿物相组成和显微结构特征，是在化学成分确定后的起决定作用的本质因素。显微结构是无机材料生产过程和工艺条件的直接记录，每个生产环节发生的变化在显微结构上均有反映。改变无机材料的生产工艺过程和条件，就获得具有不同显微结构的制品，制品的技术性能、使用性状和效果亦就不同。

为了获得具有新技术需要的使用性能的新型无机材料，可以通过显微结构的设计，选用合适的原料及工艺配方，采用特定的生产过程及工艺条件，通过试验和研究而获得需要的制品。

本课程是在学习并初步掌握本专业必要的基础知识和专业工艺知识的前提下，介绍光学显微镜、扫描电子显微镜、透射电子显微镜、X 射线衍射分析等检测技术的基本原理、主要仪器的基本构造、测定相组成及各种结构参数的具体内容和方法，研究无机非金属材料的显微结构，阐明无机非金属材料所用的原料、工业配方、生产工艺过程及条件对制品显微结构的影响，并进一步探讨它们与无机材料制品的质量、技术性能、在使用过程中变化以及互相之间关系等方面的各种问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《无机材料显微结构分析》，周志朝等主编，浙江大学出版社出版，2000 年 10 月第二版；《材料近代分析测试方法》，常铁军、祁欣主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社出版，1999 年第一版；《无机非金属材料测试方法》，杨南如主编，武汉工业大学出版社出版，1993 年 12 月修订版

备注：专业核心课

Course Code: 301013030　　**Course Name:** Test and Research Methods of Materials

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the contents and methods of testing technical principle, instrumental basi-constructions, determination phase-composition and texture parameters by using optical microscopes, scanning electron microscope, transmission electron microscope , X-ray diffraction analysis and others instruments. Students can research inorganic nonmetal material microstructure, handle raw material technical compounding, produce process and procedure condition on effects products microstructure. According to materials quality, technical performance, materials properties changes in using process and their inter-relationships, students should be determine new technical process and operating conditions.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Microstructure Analysis of Inorganic Materials*, Zhou Zhichao, Zhejiang University Press, Second edition, Oct.2000；*Modern Test and Analyse Methods of Materials,* Chang Tiejun, Qi Xin, Harbin Institute of Technology Press, First edition, 1999; *Analyse Mothods of Inorganic Nonmetallic Materials,* Yang Nanru, Wuhan University of Technology Press, revised edition, Dec,1993

课程号：301014030　　**课程名称：**材料分析测试技术

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：材料科学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**黄维刚

课程简介：材料分析测试技术是金属材料专业学生的必修课，是研究材料结构和组织的必要和基本技能。该课程主要由 X 射线衍射分析、电子显微镜分析方法以及材料分析新技术三部分构成。主要讲授内容有 X 射线衍射分析的基本原理，晶体结构的基本分析方法，透射电子显微镜和扫描电子显微镜的分析原理和方法、能谱分析技术、原子力显微镜等。该课程要求学生掌握材料结构和组织分析的基本原理和方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料分析测试技术-材料 X 射线衍射与电子显微分析》，周玉，武高辉，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，第二版，2007 年 8 月

备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 301014030 **Course Name:** Analysis and Testing Technique for Materials
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Analysis methods in materials science is a required course for the students of metal materials engineering department and the necessary and basic skill in scientific research on crystal structure and microstructure of materials The course is mainly composed of three parts: X rays diffraction analysis, electron microscope analysis and the advanced analysis means. The basic principle and analysis methods of X rays diffraction, crystal structure, transmission electronic microscope, scanning electron microscope, energy spectrometer, atomic force microscope and so on are covered in this course. The students are required to master the basic principle and analysis methods of materials crystal structure and microstructure.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Analysis Methods in Materials Science —X-rays diffraction and Electron microscopy in Materials Science*, Zhou Yu, Wu Gaohui, Harbin Institute Technology Press, Second Edition, 2007

课程号：301015020 **课程名称：**材料工程及设备
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：材料工艺及制备原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**黄永前
课程简介：工业窑炉是无机非金属材料生产中常用的主要生产设备。工业窑炉的设计和改造过程中涉及气体流动、燃料燃烧及传递热等三大基本规律。本课程要求学生通过学习工业窑炉内的气体流动规律和传热规律，燃料燃烧过程、燃烧方式以及燃烧设备，初步具有进行工业窑炉设计和改造的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《硅酸盐工业热工基础》，孙晋涛主编，武汉理工大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301015020 **Course Name:** Materials Engineering and Equipment
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The industry furnace is the mostly equipment of inorganic nonmetallic materials industry. The designing and improving industry furnace relate to the theory of gas flow, fuel combustion and heat transfer. This course requires students to obtain primary ability of industry furnace designing and improving by the study of gas flow rule, heat transfer theory, fuel combustion process, fuel combustion mode and fuel combustion facility.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Foundation of Silicate Industry Equipment*, Sun Jintao , Wuhan University of Technology Press.

课程号：301016020 **课程名称：**材料工程课程设计
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：材料工程及设备，设计概论 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**黄永前
课程简介：无机非金属材料主要包括玻璃、陶瓷等，这些材料具有众多的品种和功能，已经广泛地应用于机械、化工、建筑、光学、光电子、航天、仪器仪表、能源和通讯等各个领域。高温窑炉设备是无机非金属材料工业的关键性设备。本课程通过对一个快速升温电炉的全方位设计，提高综合应用传热学、耐火材料、保温材料和电热材料等相关知识的能力。要求学生熟悉窑炉设备的基本结构和基本设计方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《硅酸盐工业热工基础》，孙晋涛主编，武汉理工大学出版社；《陶瓷工业热

工设备》，刘振群，武汉理工大学出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 301016020 **Course Name:** Material Engineering Design
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The inorganic nonmetallic materials mostly include glasses and ceramics etc. The materials have been widely used in the field of mechanism, chemical industry, building, optics, photoelectron, spaceflight, instrument, energy source and communication etc. because of their numerous variety and function. The furnace is a key equipment of inorganic nonmetallic materials industry. The course enhances the synthesis ability to apply knowledge of heat transfer theory, refractory, heat insulation material and electric heat material etc. by designing a rapidity heating-up electric resistance furnace. Moreover, the course requires students to grasp the fundamental structure of the furnace equipment and the technique of basic design.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Foundation of Silicate Industry Equipment*, Sun Jintao, Wuhan University of Technology Press；*Furnace Equipment for Ceramics Industry*, Liu Zhenqun, Wuhan University of Technology Press .

课程号：301017020 **课程名称：**材料工程中的计算机应用技术
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：计算机文化基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**严群
课程简介：本课程结合材料学科特色，介绍计算机在材料工程中的基本应用，主要包括计算机在新材料设计中的应用、材料研究中的计算机模拟、材料工艺过程的优化及自动控制、计算机在材料检测中的应用、材料研究中的数据和图像处理、互联网在材料研究中的应用等，使学生了解计算机在材料领域的应用情况，初步具备利用计算机运用相关软件进行材料分析、实验结果处理的能力，初步具备开发及运用数据库系统进行材料管理的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Visual FoxPro 及其应用系统开发（第二版）》，史济民等，北京：清华大学出版社，2007 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301017020 **Course Name:** Computer Application in Material Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course, integrating characteristics of materials science, introduces the basic application of computers in materials engineering, and consists of computer design in the application of new materials, materials research in the computer simulation, materials, process optimization and automatic control, the computer in the material detection applications, materials research data and image processing, Internet applications in materials research. Through this course, students can get familiar with the field of computer applications in materials, and initially develop abilities of using related software to analyze materials and dealing with experimental results, and grasp skills of exploitation and application of database system for management of materials.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Visual FoxPro and Its Application System Development*，Shi Jimin，et al.，Beijing：Tsinghua University Press，Apr. 2007

课程号：301018010 **课程名称：**材料古今纵横谈
总学时：28 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**严群 冯庆芬

课程简介：通过本课程的学习，使学生了解材料的发展及研究现状，学习材料的结构、性能、评价的相关知识与发展趋势；了解材料研究领域的一些新材料、新理论和新方法。教学内容包括：材料的发展、应用及研究概况；金属材料；陶瓷材料；高分子材料；复合材料；未来材料等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 301018010　　**Course Name:** Introduction of Materials Development

Total Hours: 28　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description：Through this course, students can learn about developments and present status of materials research, professional knowledge and trends of materials structure, performance and evaluation, and new materials, theories and methods. The teaching content consists of the development, application and research of materials, and overview on metal, ceramics, polymer materials, composites and approaching materials etc.

Textbook/Teaching materials: Self-compiled handout

课程号：301020030　　**课程名称：**材料加工基础

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：材料科学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘晓波

课程简介：材料加工基础课程是按教育部面向 21 世纪工科本科处理类、近材料类专业人才培养模式改革要求而设置的材料专业基础系列课程之一。该课程是材料工程类和近材料工程类专业学生必修的一门技术基础课，它是研究金属材料和非金属材料的零件及其毛坯加工原理、加工过程及特点的一门技术基础课程，包括铸造、焊接、压力塑性加工、粉末成形、塑料、橡胶、陶瓷以及有关材料模具设计、加工、制造方面的专业知识。学习本课程以后要求学生能根据产品的形状、结构、尺寸以及生产实际选择合理的成形工艺过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：材料成型加工工艺及设备，曾光庭，化工出版社，2001 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301020030　　**Course Name:** Fundament of Material Processing

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：Fundament of Material Processing program is oriented towards the 21st century by the Ministry dealing with engineering undergraduate classes, nearly materials demands for reform of professional training model and materials, professional basis set series of subjects. The course is the compulsory course for materials engineering and materials engineering students, which is also the basic course to study metal material and non-metallic materials, spare parts and their rough machining principles, processes and characteristics of a technology foundation courses, including casting, welding, pressure plastic processing, powder forming, plastics, rubber, ceramics and related materials, mold design, processing and manufacturing expertise. With this course students are required to select rational forming process according to the product shape, structure, size and the actual production.

Textbook/Teaching materials: Material Forming Technology and Equipment, Zeng Guangting, Chemistry Industry Press, 2001.

课程号：301021020　　**课程名称：**材料结构组织与性能

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**刘蓉生

课程简介：本课程针对非材料类的学生，采用多媒体教学方法，力求用通俗易懂的语言揭示材料的微观结构组织与性能之间的关系，加深学生对物质世界的认识。这对于文科学生建立科学的思维方式，了解材料及其研究方法，大有裨益。对于工科非金属材料类的学生，本课程可引导学生进入金属材料领域，拓宽学生在材料方面的知识面。本课程主要以金属材料为例，讲解金属材料领域的主要知识点以及最重要的应用面，力求通过 32 学时的学习，使学生在金属材料方面具备较深入的知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料结构组织与性能》，刘蓉生，自编教材

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301021020　　**Course Name: S**tructure and Properties of Materials

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course for students of non-material specialities, using multi-media teaching methods, and strive to use plain language reveal the relationship of material microstructure and properties to enhance the students understanding of the physical world. This is beneficial in the liberal arts students to establish a scientific way of thinking and understand materials and their research methods. Regarding engineering nonmetallic material specialities students, this course may guide the student to enter the metallic material domain, expands the student in the material aspect of knowledge. This course explains the main knowledge in the field of metal materials, as well as the most important applications so that the students have the thorough knowledge in the metal materials.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Structure and Properties of Materials*，Liu Rongsheng, Self-compiled handout.

课程号：301022030　　**课程名称：**材料科学导论（双语）

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：大学物理、近代化学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱基亮

课程简介：本课程系统阐述了材料科学的基本理论和知识，即材料的结构、组织与其性能、行为之间的关系，涉及的材料有金属、陶瓷、高聚物和复合材料，涉及的性能有力、电、磁、热和光通过比较各种不同材料的共性与特性，揭示材料设计的基本原则。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料科学基础》谢希文、过梅丽编著，北京航空航天大学出版社；《材料科学与工程导论（英文讲义）》，四川大学自编讲义。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301022030　　**Course Name:** Introduction of Materials Science

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course systematically describes the basic theory of materials science and knowledge, that is, the material structure, the organization and its performance, behavioral relationship between the materials involved in metals, ceramics, polymers and composite materials on the performance of powerful, electricity, magnetism, heat and light by comparing a variety of different materials and characteristics in common to reveal the basic principles of materials design.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Basic of Materials Science*, Xie Xiwen, Guo Meili, Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics Press; *Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering (written in English)*, Handouts designed by the lecture，sichuan university.

课程号：301023050　　**课程名称：**材料科学基础（Ⅰ）

总学时：80　　**学分：**5

先修课程：大学化学，物理化学，金属工艺学，材料学导论　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**冯庆芬 严群
课程简介：本课程是材料专业本科学生的专业核心课，通过讲课、实验、课堂讨论和课外实践等教学环节，系统介绍材料的结构、晶体缺陷、结晶与凝固、相结构与相图、材料中的扩散、塑性变形与再结晶等内容，研究材料共性规律，即材料的成分、组织结构、加工工艺与性能之间的相互关系及其变化规律，指导材料的设计和应用。注重综合分析问题能力的培养，使学生掌握材料科学领域的基础理论和材料组织结构观察的基本实验技能，并为后继学习、从事材料研究和技术工作打下坚实理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料科学基础》，严群，冯庆芬，北京：国防工业出版社，2009 年 6 月；*Fundamentals of Materials Science*，严群，冯庆芬，College of Materials Science and Engineering，2003 年 5 月；《材料科学基础（第三版）》，刘智恩，西安：西北工业大学出版社，2007 年 9 月；《材料科学基础（第二版）》，胡赓祥 蔡珣，上海：上海交通大学出版社，2006 年 7 月；《材料科学基础（第二版）》，石德珂，北京：机械工业出版社，2003 年 6 月；《材料科学基础》，潘金生 仝健民 田民波，北京：清华大学出版社，1998 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301023050　　**Course Name:** Fundamentals of Materials Science（Ⅰ）
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description：This course is the professional core course for undergraduate students major in materials. Through lectures, experiments, class discussions, extra-curricular practices and other educational links, it systematically introduces materials structure, crystal defects, crystallization and solidification, phase structure and phase diagram, proliferation of material, plastic deformation and recrystalization etc.; focuses on the common laws of materials, which consists of material composition, organizational structure, processing technology and the relationship between performance and changes in the law; guides the materials designs and applications. This course especially focuses on the training of problem-oriented abilities, so that students can master the basic theories of materials science and skills in experimental observation of organizational structures of materials, and lays the theoretical foundation for students of following-up study and engaging in materials research or technical work.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Fundamentals of Materials Science*，Yan Qun，Feng Qingfen，Beijing：National Defense Industry Press，Jun. 2009；*Fundamentals of Materials Science*，Yan Qun，Feng Qingfen，College of Materials Science and Engineering，May 2003；*Fundamentals of Materials Science（3rd. edition）*，Liu Zhien，Xian：Northwestern Polytechnical University Press，Sep. 2007；*Fundamentals of Materials Science（2nd. edition）*，Hu Genxiang，Cai Xun，Shanghai：Shanghai Jiaotong University Press，July 2006；*Fundamentals of Materials Science（2nd. edition）*，Shi Deke，Beijing：Machinery Industry Press，Jun. 2003 ；*Fundamentals of Materials Science*，Pan Jinsheng，Tong Jianmin，Tian Minbo，Beijing：Tsinghua University Press，Jun. 1998

课程号：301025040　　**课程名称：**材料科学基础（双语）
总学时：64　　**学分：**4
先修课程：近代化学基础，大学物理，物理化学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘恒
课程简介：本课程是材料类各专业的一门核心专业基础课。为学生提供有关三种主要材料（金属、无机非金属和高分子材料）的重要性质，以及这些材料的结构、加工和性能之间的相互关系。重点介绍材料的力学性质、以及通过改变材料的结构如何改善材料的力学性能。并且简要介绍材料的电学性质，以及新材料和尖端材料。课程主要内容包括材料的原子结构、金属、陶瓷和聚合物的结构、固体的缺陷、扩散、相图、材料的力学性质和电学性质等。为材料类学生今后的专业课学习打下良

好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：材料科学与工程基础 第 5 版（英文影印版），William D. Callister, Jr.，化学工业出版社，2004 年 1 月；谢希文，过梅丽编写的《材料科学基础》，第 1 版，北京航空航天大学出版社，2005 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301025040 **Course Name:** Fundamentals of Materials Science (Bilingual Teaching)

Total Hours :64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: This course provides students with fundamentals in the important properties of the three primary types of materials--metals, ceramics, and polymers, and the relationships that exist between the structure, processing elements of these materials and their properties. Emphasis is placed on mechanical behavior including, techniques that are employed to improve the mechanical characteristics in terms of alteration of structural elements. Furthermore, individual chapters discuss the electrical properties. New and cutting-edge materials are also discussed. The content of text includes atomic structure and interatomic bonding, structures of metals, ceramics and polymers, imperfections in solids, diffusion, mechanical properties, deformation and strengthening mechanisms, phase diagrams, electrical properties.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering*，Fifth edition, William D. Callister, Jr. John Wiley & Sons, Inc.Jan.2004；*Fundamentals of Materials Science*, First edition, Xie Xiwen, Guo Meili, Beijing University of Aeronautics And Astro-nautics Press, Sep.2005

课程号：301026020 **课程名称：**材料科学进展

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：现代材料制备科学与技术 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：开卷考试 **任课教师：**赵北君、朱世富、朱建国、孙小松等

课程简介：主要介绍当代材料科学发展的新成就和新技术，侧重是新型光电功能晶体材料、光子晶体、太阳能电池、光电显示材料、纳米材料及器件等方面的研究进展，是材料科学各专业的一门讲座性专业选修课程。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解当今新材料研究以及材料制备新技术等材料科学研究前沿，开阔视野，拓宽知识面。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新材料进展》自编讲义，赵北君、朱世富等，2008 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301026020 **Course Name:** Development of Materials Science

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course introduces the remarkable advances and new technology of modern materials science and focuses on the recent developments in novel optoelectronic crystal materials, photonic crystals, solar cell, optoelectronics display materials, and nanomaterials and devices. It is one of the specialized optional courses in the form of lectures for students of materials science. This course makes students to have knowledge on frontiers of materials science research, such as the R&D of new materials and the new preparation technology of materials, in order to broaden their horizons and enlarge their scope of knowledge.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Development of New Materials*, teaching materials written by Zhao Beijun, Zhu Shifu, Zhu Jianguo, Sun Xiaosong, etc. 2008.

课程号：301027010 **课程名称：**材料科学前沿专题讲座

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**蒋渝

课程简介：本课程从材料基础知识开始，介绍工程材料的分类、金属材料的概念及主要用途；理解新材料的内涵及分类，对各种新材料（高性能结构材料、先进复合材料、电子信息材料、新能源材料、纳米材料、先进陶瓷材料、生态环境材料、新型功能材料、生物医用材料、智能材料、新型建筑材料、化工新材料）的概念、特点及前沿发展进行初步了解；课程还重点讲授纳米金属粉体材料氢等离子体制备技术的材料学原理、工艺线路及过程、关键技术及难点、粉体材料的检验与表征、质量控制技术、产量控制技术及气固两相流输运技术等，以期学生对先进材料制备与应用有一定的认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：无

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301027010　　**Course Name:** Lectures of Material Science Development

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: From the beginning of the basics of materials, the course introduces the classification of engineering materials, the concept and the main purpose of metal materials. Through the course, students understand the meaning and classification of new materials, and also have initial understanding about the concept, features and cutting-edge developments in an initial variety of new materials(high-performance structural materials, advanced composite materials, electronic information materials, new energy materials, nanomaterials, advanced ceramic materials, eco-materials, new functional materials, bio-medical materials, smart materials, new building materials, chemicals and new materials); The course also focus on teaching materials science principles, process lines and process, key technology and difficulties, powder materials, testing and characterization, quality control technology, production control technology and two-phase flow transport technologies of the nanometal Preparation of powder material by hydrogen plasma technology, with a view to students have a certain understanding of the preparation and application of advanced materials

Textbook/Teaching materials: None

课程号：301029030　　**课程名称：**材料力学性能

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：材料科学基础，材料力学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**蒋渝

课程简介：材料力学性能是金属材料工程专业一门重要的专业基础课，主要研究材料在载荷作用下，或载荷与环境因素(温度、时间、介质、加载状况)联合作用下所表现出来的力学行为、相应工程指标及测试技术，为学生今后深入学习后续专业课程以及从事相关专业技术工作奠定必要的材料力学性能相关方面的知识和素质基础。课程从材料的服役条件、失效现象出发，分析材料在服役过程中的力学状态变化，了解材料各种失效现象的微观机理，掌握衡量材料失效抗力的力学性能指标，明确相关工程指标的物理概念、工程意义、测试方法、测试技术及各指标间的相互关系；分析各种内在因素和外在条件对材料力学性能的影响机制，为正确选材和合理使用材料提供依据。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程材料力学性能》，束德林主编，机械工业出版社，2003 年 7 月；《金属力学性能实验》，戴雅康主编，机械工业出版社，1991 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code：301029030　　**Course Name:** Mechanical Properties of Materials

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: The course of material mechanical properties is an important professional basic course of metal materials engineering professional. It mainly researches the mechanical behavior, the

corresponding engineering indicators and test technologies of materials under loads, or loads and environmental factors (temperature, time, medium, loading conditions). To enable students to lay the necessary related knowledge and base quality of mechanical properties of materials for the in-depth studying of the follow-up professional courses as well as for professional and technical work. The course begins from the service conditions and failure phenomena of materials, analyzes the change of mechanical state in the service process. Let students understand the micro-mechanism of variety failure phenomenon of materials, grasp the criterion of mechanical properties of the measure of material failure resistance, have a clear indicator of the physical concepts related projects, engineering significance, test methods, testing techniques and the inter-relationship among the indicators; The course also analyses the mechanism of the internal factors and external conditions on the mechanical properties of materials, to provide the basis for the proper selection and rational use of materials.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Mechanical Properties of engineering Materials*，Sudelin，Machine Industry Press, July, 2003.*Mechanical Properties Test of Metal Materials*，Daiyakang，Machine Industry Press, January, 1991.

课程号：301030020　　**课程名称：**材料热处理
总学时：34　　**学分：**2
先修课程：材料科学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘晓波
课程简介：本课程是金属材料工程专业的一门专业必修课。作为材料强化手段之一，通过学习掌握各种基本的热处理工艺原理，掌握热处理工艺对金属和合金的组织和性能的影响规律；熟悉主要的热处理工艺规范，了解本学科发展方向及最新成果，为分析、制定热处理工艺和探索发展新的工艺打下基础。学完本课程后，应达到以下要求：掌握钢铁热处理的基本工艺：退火、正火、淬火、回火、感应热处理、化学热处理原理及工艺。熟悉提高机械零件、工具等产品质量和寿命所应采取的
推荐教材或主要参考书：金属热处理工艺学　夏立芳，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2003 年
备注：理论和实验课

Course Code: 301030020　　**Course Name:** Material Heat Treatment
Total Hours: 34　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course is a metal material engineering professional compulsory subject. As a means of strengthening material, through the study to grasp of the basic principles of heat treatment process, master of metal and alloy heat treatment process on the organization and performance of law, familiar with the main heat treatment process specifications, and understand the direction of development of this discipline and the latest results, for the analysis, development of heat treatment process and to explore the foundation for the development of new technology. Completion of this course, should meet the following requirements: to master the basic process of steel heat treatment: annealing, normalizing, quenching, tempering, induction heat treatment, chemical heat treatment principle and technology. Familiar with the increased mechanical parts, tools, product quality and life expectancy should be taken.
Textbook/Teaching materials: Metal Heat Treatment Technology, Xia Lifang, Harbin Institute Technology Press, Second Edition, 2003.

课程号：301031030　　**课程名称：**材料物理化学
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：大学数学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈强
课程简介：本课程主要讲授化学热力学、相平衡热力学、相平衡图、化学平衡中的一般理论及规律。

通过本课程的学习，学生将掌握宏观物质系统在各种变化过程(物理过程、化学过程)中的能量效应、过程进行的方向及限度等问题的分析、解决方法，掌握多相平衡系统中的相变规律。该门课程所涉及的一般理论、规律对于具体的科学实践以及工业生产有着极强的指导意义及实用性。适合于化工、化学、生物医学工程 、材料科学与工程等专业的学生。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《物理化学简明教程》，傅玉普，王新平主编，大连理工大学出版社，2007 年 3 月;《物理化学》，袁永明，何玉萼，薛英主编，四川大学出版社，1997 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301031030 **Course Name:** Physical Chemistry

Total Hours : 64 **Credit: 4**

Course Description： This course focuses on the general laws and theories of chemical thermodynamics, thermodynamics of phase equilibrium, phase equilibrium diagram, and chemical equilibrium. Learning this course, students will have the ability to analyze and resolve the energy effect, the direction and limitation of various processes (physical process, chemical process) which existed in macro-system, and grasp the regular of phase transition of a multiphase equilibrium system. The laws and theories included in this course are instructive to the scientific research and practical industrial production. This course is suitable for students whose majors are chemical engineering, chemistry, biomedical engineering, and materials science and engineering.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Principal Physical Chemistry*，Fuyupu, Wangxinping, Dalian University of Technology press, 2007, 3; *Physical Chemistry*，Yuanyongming, Heyu'e, Xueying, Sichuan University Press, 1997.

课程号：301032020 **课程名称：**材料物理性能

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：材料科学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**朱达川

课程简介：以金属的结构与晶体缺陷为基础，结合固体物理理论，系统地阐明材料物理性能，尤其是金属材料热学（包括热容、热膨胀、热传导、热点性能）、电学、磁学性能及弹性与内耗等物理性能的物理本质、变化规律，进而分析晶体结构、冷热加工工艺、热处理等对材料热、电、磁性能及弹性与内耗的影响规律及其影响机制、介绍材料热、电、磁性能及弹性与内耗的相关测试方法及其在材料研究中的应用，使学生能在掌握必要的物理性能本质的基础上，着重掌握金属物理性能与金属成分、组织、结构之间的关系和金属物理性能的主要测试原理、方法，以期达到在金属研究中能合理选择物理性能分析方法及确定实验方法的初步能力，并为应用和发展特殊物理性能的金属材料打基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料物理性能》，田莳，北京航空航天大学出版社，2004.11；陈述川，《材料物理性能》，上海交通大学出版社，1999.6；宋学孟，《金属物理性能分析》，机械工业出版社：1991.7；徐京娟，金属物理性能分析，上海科技出版社，1988.3

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301032020 **Course Name:** Physical Properties of Materials

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： On the basis of microstructure and crystal dislocations of metal materials, combined with solid physics theory, physical properties of materials, especially for metal materials, including electrical property, thermo properties, magnetic properties and thermo properties are explicated in detail. Furthermore, the effects of crystal structure, mechanical process and heat-treatment on the physical properties are analyzed. Relative measurement methods of the physical properties and applications in material investigation are also introduced. This course aims at making students master the mechanism of physical properties of metal materials and understanding the relationships between properties and microstructure, compositions of metal materials.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Physical Properties of Materials,* Tian Shi, Press of Beihang University, 2004.11；*Physical Properties of Materials*, Chen shuchuan, Press of Shanghai Jiaotong University, 1999.6；*Physical Properties of Metal Materials*, Song Xuemeng, Press of Mechanical Industry, 1991.7；*Physical Properties of Metal Materials,* Xu Jingjuan, Press of Shanghai Science and Technology, 1988.3

课程号：301033050　　**课程名称：**材料物理专业实验
总学时：80　　**学分：**5
先修课程：材料制备技术、X 射线衍射分析技术等　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**晋勇、焦志峰、乐夕、曾广根、黎兵、武丽丽
课程简介：材料物理专业实验是材料物理专业学生必修的一门专业实验课。学生通过实验可以进一步加深对材料科学与材料物理与化学的基本思维方法、分析手段和实验技能的理解，从而培养学生良好的综合技能和实验素养，提高同学们的分析问题和解决问题的能力，培养创新精神及学生严肃认真和实事求是的科学作风，掌握自我学习方法，并充分利用现代科学技术来获取更多的知识，为今后的工作和学习打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料科学专业实验》（自编讲义）主编：材料科学系
备注：实验课

Course Code: 301033050　　**Course Name:** Specialized Experiments of Materials Physics
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description: Specialized Experiments of Materials Physics is a compulsory course for materials physics students. Through experiments, students further deepen their understanding of the basic thoughtway, analytical means and experimental skills to materials science and materials physics and chemistry, and thus obtain the comprehensive skills and experimental quality, and enhance the analysis of problems and problem-solving skills, and cultivate the innovative spirit and the scientific style of solemnness-earnest and be practical and realistic, and mast the self-learning methods and make full use of modern science and technology to get more knowledge. Finally, lay a good foundation for future work and learning.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Specialized Experiments of Materials Science (self-compiled handouts)* Editor: Department of Materials Science

课程号：301034030　　**课程名称：**材料相变原理
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：材料科学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**黄维刚
课程简介：该课程是金属材料专业学生的必修课程。主要讲授金属材料固态相变基础，加热和冷却过程中金属相变的机理，相变组织和相应的力学性能。主要内容有金属固态相变的基本概念、加热时的奥氏体相变、冷却过程中的珠光体相变、马氏体相变和贝氏体相变、淬火钢的回火转变以及时效相变。介绍各种相变后的组织形貌特征和相变动力学和热力学的基本概念。要求学生能够掌握金属材料固态相变的过程或机理，相变所获得的组织形貌特征和力学性能以及各种相变在实践中的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《金属固态相变原理》，徐州，赵连城，科学出版社，2004 年 3 月
备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 301034030　　**Course Name:** Principle of Phase Transformation in Materials
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: Principle of Phase Transformation in Materials is a required course for the students of metal materials engineering department. The foundation of solid phase transformation of metals,

mechanism of phase transformation of metals during heating and cooling, microstructure and related mechanical properties are introduced. The main contents cover basic concepts of solid phase transformation of metals, austenite transformation during heating; pearlite phase transformation, martensite transformation and bainite phase transformation during cooling, tempering of as quenched steel and ageing transformation are covered. The microstructure feature and concepts of kinetics and thermodynamics of solid phase transformation also introduced. The students are required to master the mechanism of solid phase transformation of metals, the microstructure and mechanical properties after phase transformation. And students are also required to learn well the application of phase transformation.

Textbook/Teaching materials: Xu Zhou, Zhao Liancheng，*principle of solid phase transformation in metals*, Science press, 2004.3

课程号：301035020　　**课程名称：**材料选择及应用
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：材料力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**盛勇
课程简介：本课程主要讲授工程材料的类别、工程材料的性能、工程材料的各项性能在具体材料设计中的应用，以及工程材料设计中的综合选材及应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程材料的性能和选择》[美] 凯南斯.皮狄斯金，国防工业出版社，1988年;《工程材料的选择与应用》，[英] F.A.A.克兰，J.A.查尔斯，科学出版社，1990年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301035020　　Course Name: Material Selection and Application
Total Hours: 32　　Credit: 2
Course Description：This course is mainly taught in the category of engineering materials, the performance of engineering materials, engineering materials, the performance of specific materials, design, and engineering materials, the design of a comprehensive material selection and application.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *The performance and selection of engineering materials*, Kainan Si. Pidi Si King, National Defense Industry Press, 1998; *Selection and Application of Engineering Materials*, F.A.A.kinaScience Press, 1990

课程号：301037020　　**课程名称：**材料制备工艺原理
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：材料科学基础、材料物理化学　**面向对象：**无机材料以及相关专业3年级本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张云
课程简介：本课程是无机非金属材料专业的基础课程，是本学科专业理论知识与生产实际相结合的主要课程。为了适应新形势下专业教学的需要，本课程在传统《水泥工艺学》、《玻璃工艺学》、《陶瓷工艺学》、《耐火材料》等课程的基础上进行了改革。课程重点讲述无机非金属材料生产过程中的共性和原理性的内容，避免了以往各门课程之间内容的重复。该课程主要内容包括：原料（粘土、石英等）的化学组成、矿物组成、原料性质、分类，原料制备与输送的工艺及设备，玻璃与陶瓷的成形工艺及设备，玻璃的熔化原理及工艺，物料干燥的机理和工艺，陶瓷烧成的原理和烧成制度，以及无机材料生产过程中存在和产生的环境问题和治理方法。课程还讲述了主要产品的个性和特点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《无机非金属材料工学》，武汉工大2006年，林宗寿主编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301037020　　**Course Name:** Technological Principle for Materials
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This is a foundation course for the major of Inorganic Nonmetallic Materials; it is a typical course that integrates theory with practice. In order to adapt the current necessisty of professional education, this course is the result from the reformation of some traditional courses, which include Technology of Cement, Technology of Glass, Technology of Ceramic, and refractory materials. It is focused on the technological principle and common character for the production of inorganic nonmetallic materials. The main contents as follows: compositions, properties, and classification of raw materials; preparation and transport technologies and their equipments for raw materials; formation technologies and their equipments for Glass and Ceramic; melting mechanism and technology for Glass; drying mechanism and technology for production; firing mechanism and technology for Ceramic, and environment problems result from production process and their control methods. Moreover, this course discourses the individualities and characteristics of some relative productions

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Inorganic Matalloid Materials Technics,* Lin Zongshou, Wuhan University of Technology Press, 2006.

课程号：301039020 **课程名称：**材料质量控制

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：材料科学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**唐正华

课程简介：本课程介绍了凝固的常见缺陷、焊接缺陷以及压力加工过程中产生的缺陷。在凝固过程中产生的缺陷主要有：缩孔与疏松、偏析、气孔以及夹杂物，分别叙述了这些缺陷的特征、鉴定方法、产生的原因以及预防或消除的措施等；以及这些缺陷对产品性能的影响。同时，分析了不同熔炼手段对这些缺陷的影响，以及造渣的对改善这些缺陷的重要性。在焊接质量部分，着重谈到了焊接工艺的特殊性容易导致的缺陷，比如层状偏析、焊接热裂纹、焊接延迟裂纹。在压力加工部分，介绍了压力加工的常见缺陷，比如折叠、裂纹、过烧等，分析了原材料、加热工艺以及加工工艺对缺陷的影响以及减少或消除缺陷的措施。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301039020 **Course Name:** Material Quality Control

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course introduces the main defects of metals during crystallization, hot rolling process and welding. The normal defects during crystallization are void, loosen, gas and non-metallic inclusions in steels. Their characteristics, testing, affected factors and preventing/eliminating ways can be presented. The relation between the defects and the properties of steels is also involved. It analyzes how the various melting methods affect it. The good furnace slag refining could be important to improve the metallurgical quality. The defects will be generated during welding process due to fast heating and cooling, such as welding hot-cracks and cooling cracks. The appearances of the defects are characterized in this part. In the last part, the common defects are replicate, cracks and over-heat during the forging and hot rolling. The raw materials, heating parameters and process technics will affect the defects.

Textbook/Teaching materials: Handouts designed by the lecturer

课程号：301040030 **课程名称：**操作系统原理

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：微机原理、C 语言 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邹远文、李晋川

课程简介：操作系统是当代计算机软件系统的核心，是计算机系统的基础和支撑，它管理和控制着

计算机系统中的所有软、硬件资源。操作系统课程是计算机软件开发人员深入了解和使用计算机的必备知识，是进行系统软件开发的理论基础。本课程的目的是使学生掌握现代计算机操作系统的基本原理、基本设计方法及实现技术，具有分析现行操作系统和设计、开发实际操作系统的基本能力。包括的主要内容有：操作系统的作用和目的、存储管理、文件系统、安全与保护等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《操作系统基础》（第三版），屠祁、屠立德等主编，清华大学出版社，2000 年 09 月；*Operating System: Design and Implementation*，1998. Andrew S.Tanenbaum；*Modern Operating Systems* (second edition)，China Machine Press，2002 (影印版)

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301040030 **Course Name:** Operating Systems Principles

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: Operating systems are the core of modern computer software system, the foundation and support of computer system. It manages and controls all the computer software and hardware resources. A course of operating system is the necessary knowledge for computer software developers to deepen the understanding and be in depth use of computers, and the theoretical basis of system software development. The purpose of this course is to enable students to master the basic principles, basic design methods and implementation techniques of modern computer operating systems, to obtain the basic capacity of analyzing existing operating systems, designing and developing actual operating systems. The main content includes: the role and purpose of the operating systems, storage management, file systems, security, protection, etc.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Fundamentals to Operating System, 3rd Edition*, Tu Qi, Tu Lide, Tsinghua Press, Sep.2009; *Operating System: Design and Implementation*, Andrew S. Tanenbaum, Prentice Hall, 1998; *Modern Operating Systems* (second edition), Andrew S. Tanenbaum, China Machine Press, 2002

课程号：301041020 **课程名称：**磁性材料

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：大学物理，无机材料物理化学，无机材料工艺原理等 **面向对象：**大学三年级或四年级本科生 材料方向

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨为中

课程简介：《磁性材料》从材料科学工程角度探讨磁性本质，了解各种磁性材料及效应，磁性材料的结构、制备、性能及应用。所学章节包括：磁性基础理论、高磁导率材料、高矫顽力材料、磁性材料的各种物理效应，磁记录与磁性材料，磁光效应材料，粘结磁体，超导材料的磁性及其应用，其他引人瞩目的磁性材料。本课程为专业选修课，通过本课程的学习能为大学生未来涉及各种体系磁性材料科学研究及深入学习打下良好的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《磁性材料》，田民波，清华大学出版社，2001

Course Code: 301041020 **Course Name:** Magnetic Materials

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course of Magnetic Materials starts from the essence of the magnetism, and let us know the structure, the preparation, the properties and the applications of magnetic materials. The chapters in the course include: Basic Theory of Magnetism, High Permeability Materials, High Coercive Force Materials, Physic Effect of Magnetic Materials, Magnetic Record and Materials, Magneto-Optical Materials, Bonded Magnet, Superconductor Magnet and Materials, Other Noticeable Magnetic Materials. The course is one of the elective courses of the material-relevant specialties. The course will help the students lay a good foundation for the furthur study and research of all kinds of magnetic science and materials.

Textbook/Teaching materials: Magnetic Materials, Minbo Tianl. Tsinghua University Press, 2001

课程号：301042020 **课程名称：**磁性材料学
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：大学物理 材料科学基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**肖素芬
课程简介：本课程主要涉及磁性材料原理、高磁导率材料、高矫顽力材料、磁性材料的各种效应，磁记录材料、光磁记录材料、粘结磁体、超导磁性及引人注目的新磁性材料等内容。力求从材料电子结构及晶体结构两个层次上探讨材料磁性的本质，同时涉及制备工艺、性能及检测，特别强调磁性材料在高技术中的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：授课教材：《磁性材料》，田民波，清华大学出版社，2001 年 4 月；参考书：《磁性物理学》，宛德福，马兴隆编著，电子科技大学出版社，1994 年；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301042020 **Course Name:** Magnetic Material Science
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is mainly related to the theory of magnetic material, high permeability material, high-coercivity material, the various effects of magnetic materials, magnetic recording materials, magneto-optical recording material, bonded magnets, superconducting magnetic and compelling new magnetic materials, and so on. The course is trying to explore the nature of magnetic materials in the magnetic electronic structure and crystal structure of two levels, meanwhile it also involves the preparation process, performance and testing of magnetic materials. The application of magnetic materials in high technology is specially emphasized.
Textbook/Teaching materials:*Magnetic Material*, Tian Minbo, Tsing University Press,April.2001; *Magnetic Physics*, Wan Defu, Ma Delong, University of Electronic Science and Technology Publishing House, 1994

课程号：301043030 **课程名称：**磁性材料与器件
总学时：54 **学分：**3
先修课程：固体物理学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈宝军
课程简介：本课程是材料科学类（材料物理专业和材料化学专业）学生的专业课。课程系统讲授磁性材料与器件的基本概念、基本理论和实验方法，主要内容包括：磁学基本理论与物质的磁性，软磁材料和硬磁材料的特性、制备工艺、应用与研发，重要的磁气、磁光效应及其应用，新型磁功能材料。从材料科学的角度论述磁性材料，重点讨论磁性材料微观结构与宏观性能之间的关系。使学生掌握磁学的基本理论，理解物质磁性的根源和分类，掌握常用磁性材料的结构、性能及其在高技术领域的应用，了解磁性材料与器件开发的前沿领域和发展动态，为从事相关领域工作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《磁性材料》，田民波编著，清华大学出版社，2001 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301043030 **Course Name:** Magnetic Materials and Devices
Total Hours: 54 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course is one of the specialized optional courses for students of materials science (materials physics and materials chemistry). The course introduces the fundamental concepts and principle and experimental methods of magnetic materials and devices. This course covers the following topics: Magnetostatics, Origin of magnetism in materials, properties, preparation and application of hard and soft

magnetic materials, magnetic recording, and novel magnetic functional materials. The relationship between microstructure and properties of magnetic materials is discussed. This course will make students have knowledge on frontiers of magnetic materials research, such as the R&D of new materials and new devices and especially their applications in high technology, and to lay solid foundation for their future work in related fields.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Magnetic Materials*, Tian Minbo, Tsinghua University Press, Apr. 2001

课程号：301044030　　**课程名称：**单片机原理及应用

总学时：60　　**学分：**3

先修课程：模拟电路、数字电路、C 语言　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李晋川、邹远文

课程简介：本课程主要讲授单片机基本原理，以 MCS-51 单片机为典型机，详细介绍芯片内部结构、指令系统、存储器的配置、中断系统、定时器、I／O 接口和总线、汇编语言程序设计、C51 程序设计等内容。本课程重点阐述和分析单片机应用系统的设计方法，总线结构及电气性能，模拟和数字通道接口配置，以及程序设计方法。本课程要求学生对单片机的组成原理和结构有比较深刻的理解，基本具有设计和调试单片机测控系统的能力，可灵活地使用单片机系统及外围扩展存储器、模数转换器、数模转换器、译码器等芯片，具备单片机软件设计和编程能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《单片机原理及接口技术》，李朝青主编，北京航空航天大学出版社，2005 年 10 月第 3 版；《单片机原理与接口技术》，马淑华、王凤文、张美金编著，北京邮电大学出版社，2005 年 10 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301044030　　**Course Name:** Principle and Application of MCU

Total Hours: 60　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course focuses on the basic principles of MCU, and with a typical MCU, namely MCS-51, detail of the internal structure of MCU, instruction set, memory configuration, interrupt system, timers, I/O interface and Bus, assembly language programming, C51 program design and so on. This course introduces and analyzes design methods of application system of MCU, the bus structure and electrical performance, analog and digital channels' interface configuration and program design methods. This course requires students to have a deeper understanding of MCU's architecture and structure, and basically have the ability of designing and debugging testing system with MCU, and flexibly use MCU system, peripheral expansion of memory, ADC, DAC, decoder, etc. and have the capabilities of software design and program.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Principle and Interface technology of MCU*, Li Zhaoqing, Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics Press, Third Edition, Oct.2005;*Principle and Interface technology of MCU*, Ma Shuhua, Wang Fengwen, Zhang Meijin, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, First Edition, Oct.2005.

课程号：301045030　　**课程名称：**电化学

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：物理化学　　**面向对象：**材料科学与工程学院本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王瑞林

课程简介：本课程主要讲述电化学的基本原理和应用两大部分. 电化学的基本原理包括电解质溶液的物理化学性质、电化学热力学、电极过程动力学，以及有关的测量方法；电化学的基础本应用部分包括电池和能源、金属腐蚀与防护、表面处理、电解冶金、无机物和有机物电合成、电活性聚合物、电化学方法在环境、生物和医药上的应用。本课程既有基本理论知识，又有实际应用实例，对每一

实验室常用试剂的电化学制备方法给出了实例，还介绍了与之有关的原理及其新进展。本课程要求学生掌握电化学一般理论和方法，并能动手制备部分常用试剂，对我国电解工业过程有较为详细的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《应用电化学》，杨绮琴等编，中山大学出版社，2001；《电化学原理》李荻等编辑，北京航空航天大学出版社，1992

备注：理论联系实验课

Course Code: 301045030 **Course Name:** Electrochemistry

Total Hours: 48 **Credit: 3**

Course Description: The course focuses on the fundamentals of electrochemistry and its application. Part I contains physicochemical property, electrochemical thermodynamics, kinetics on electrode process in electrolyte solution and the related measurement methods. The application part includes battery, energy, metal corrosion and protection, surface treatment, electrodeposition, electrochemical preparation of the electroactive polymers, inorganic and organic compounds and electrochemistry applications in environment, biology and medicine etc. This course also gives a lot of details in how to prepare them in the laboratory or industry bases. The new advances in the above fields are introduced according to the course time. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and methods, and to make some common-used materials by themselves.

Textbook/Teaching materials: Applied Electrochemistry，Yang qiqin etc., Sun Yat-sen University Press，2001; *Electrochemistry Theory,* Li Di, Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astro-nautics Press, 1992.

课程号：301046020 **课程名称：**电子材料及元器件

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：大学物理、无机材料物理化学、材料科学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张萍

课程简介：电子材料是当前材料科学的一个重要方面，电子材料品种繁多，用途广泛，涉及面宽。它是制作电子元器件和集成电路的基础，是获得高性能、高可靠先进电子元器件和系统的保证。一个国家的电子材料的品种、数量和质量，成了一个衡量该国科学技术、国民经济水平和军事国防力量的主要标志。

本课程根据本专业特点，介绍无机电子材料及其元器件，包括电子材料概论，电子陶瓷性能，制备工艺原理，重点介绍几种常用的电子陶瓷材料—结构陶瓷、压电与铁电陶瓷、高频介质陶瓷、微波陶瓷、超导陶瓷、半导体陶瓷、磁性陶瓷等。并介绍了电子陶瓷的装配工艺。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《功能陶瓷及应用》，曲远方主编， 化学工业出版社，2003 年 3 月。

备注：专业课

Course Code: 301046020 **Course Name:** Electronic Materials and Elements

Teaching Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2

Course Description: Electronic materials are an important part of the current materials science. There are many kinds of electronic materials with a wide scope of uses in a lot of fields. Electronic materials are the basis of electronic elements production and integrate circuits, and the guarantee for high performance and reliability of advanced electronic elements and systems. The variety, quantity and quality of one country's electronic materials are the main indicators to weigh its science and technology, national economy and military defense.Based on the features of the discipline, the course introduces inorganic electronic materials and their elements, including the conspectus of electronic materials, the performance of electronic ceramics and the principle of preparation process. It focuses on the introduction of several common electronic ceramic materials – structure ceramics, piezoelectric and ferroelectric ceramics, high frequency medium

ceramics, microwave ceramics, superconductor ceramics, semiconductor ceramics, magnetic ceramics and etc. The assembly process of electronic ceramics is also given in the course.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Functional Ceramics and their Applications*， Quyuanfang，Chemical Industry Press, March 2003

课程号：301047030　　**课程名称：**电子封装材料

总学时：54　　**学分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张静全、曾广根

课程简介：本课程主要讲述电子封装材料及应用，主要内容包括：（1）电子封装发展历史、现状、将来的发展趋势；（2）电子封装工艺；（3）传统及先进的电子封装技术；（4）电子封装涉及的各种材料及性质，包括有机基板材料、陶瓷基板材料、引线框架材料、金属焊接材料、密封材料及粘接剂材料；电子构装所使用之材料及其性质　；（5）电子封装设计及失效分析中需要考虑的各种特性要求，包括电性质、热性质以及机械性质等；（6）电子封装的可靠性。

本课程的目标是使学生能够了解电子封装技术及其应用，掌握电子封装所使用的材料及所需考虑的特性要求，了解传统及先进的电子封装技术、工艺方法，及未来的发展趋势。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《微电子器件封装-封装材料与封装技术》，周良知主编，化学工业出版社，2006 年 8 月；《电子封装工程》，田民波编著，清华大学出版社，2005 年 10 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301047030　　**Course Name:** Electronic Packaging Materials

Total Hours: 54　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course introduces the technologies and applications of electronic packaging materials. Main topics of this course include: (1)The history, present and future of electronic package;(2)Processing methods of electronic packaging;(3)Conventional and advanced packaging technologies；(4)Electronic packaging materials and their properties, including organic substrate materials, ceramic substrate materials, lead frame materials, metal welding materials, sealing materials and adhesive materials;(5)Specific considerations of electronic packaging, including electrical, thermal, and mechanical properties;(6)Reliability of electronic packaging. The objectives of this course are to introduce the technologies and applications of electronic packaging to the students.

The course objective is for the students to know electronic packaging technologies and application，and to understand packaging materials, specific considerations, and to know conventional and advanced packaging technologies, processing methods, future trend of electronic packaging.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Microelectronic Device Package- Packaging Materials and Packaging Technology*, Zhou Liangzhi, Chemical Industry Press, Aug.2006;*Electronic Encapsulation Engineering* ,Tian Minbo, Tsinghua University Press ,Oct.2005

课程号：301048030　　**课程名称：**电子陶瓷

总学时：54　　**学分：**3

先修课程：材料科学专业概论、材料科学导论　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱建国

课程简介：电子陶瓷是应用于电子技术中的各种陶瓷，主要可分两大类：电子结构陶瓷和电子功能陶瓷。电子结构陶瓷主要包括用于制造电子元器件、部件等的基体、外壳、固定件、绝缘件等的陶瓷材料。电子功能陶瓷主要包括用于制造各种电容器、电阻器、电感器、换能器、滤波器、振荡器、传感器等的陶瓷材料。现代电子工业和国防工业与电子陶瓷材料的研究与发展的关系十分密切。

本课程将系统地介绍各种电子陶瓷材料的组成原理、制备方法、功能特性以及相关应用等方面的知

识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子陶瓷材料》，朱建国 著，四川大学（讲义），2009 年 1 月；周玉，陶瓷材料学（第二版），哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2005 年；《功能陶瓷及应用》，化学工业出版社，2003 年； A.J.Moulson and J.M.Herbert，*Electronic Ceramics*, 2th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, 2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301048030 **Course Name:** Electronic Ceramics

Total Hours: 54 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： Electronic ceramics are ceramics which were used in electronic technology. Usually, electronic ceramics could be divided by two kinds of electronic structure ceramics and electronic functional ceramics. Utilization of ceramics in microelectronics, thick film and thin film resistors, capacitors, and substrates, design and processing of electronic ceramics and packaging, magnetic ceramics, ferroelectric ceramics and electro-optic devices, optical wave guide applications and designs. This course will systematically describe the basic principles, functionalities and properties, consitutent materials, preparation techniques, and relative applications of various electronic ceramics.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Electronic Ceramic Materials*, Zhu Jianguo, Sichuan University (Lectures), Sep.2009

课程号：301049020 **课程名称：**电子信息材料

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：材料科学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐永柏

课程简介：电子信息材料是电子信息产业的基础，并成为衡量国家科技、经济水平及军事国防力量的重要标志。本课程较详细的讲述电阻材料、电容器材料、超导材料、半导体材料、光电子材料及信息记录与存储材料等典型电子信息材料所涉及的基本概念、发展、分类、特性、制备工艺及其应用情况。通过学习该课程，使学生对电子信息材料的种类、特性、制备和应用情况有一基本认识，掌握电子信息材料中所涉及的基本概念，并从材料学的角度对电子信息产业有所了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子信息材料讲义》自编；《电子材料》，贾德昌等编著，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2000 年 12 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301049020 **Course Name:** Electronic Information Materials

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Electronic information material is foundation of Electronic information industry and a symbol of science，technology，economic level and military affairs force. The course focuses on resistance materials, capacitor materials, superconducting materials, semiconducting materials, photoelectron materials and recording materials and introduces conception, development, sorts, properties preparation and application of these materials. By studying, the students can know sorts, properties preparation and application of these materials and master conception.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Electronic Information Materials*，handout by instructor；*Electronic Materials*，Jia Dechang，Harbin Institute of Technology Press，First edition，Dec. 2000

课程号：301050020 **课程名称：**粉末冶金材料

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：高等数学，大学物理，大学化学，材料科学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**冯庆芬

课程简介：本课程是材料专业本科学生的选修课，通过讲课、实验、课堂讨论和课外实践等教学环节，介绍粉末冶金材料的特点和应用、粉末冶金的基本原理和基本概念、了解粉末冶金材料和制品的工艺过程。主要包括粉末制备、粉末性能及其测定、成形、烧结以及粉末冶金材料和设备介绍等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《粉末冶金学》， 王盘鑫，北京：冶金工业出版社，1997 年 5 月；《粉末冶金原理（第二版）》，黄培云，北京：冶金工业出版社，1997 年 11 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301050020　　**Course Name:** Powder Metallurgy Materials

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course is elective course for undergraduate students major in materials. Through lectures, experiments, classroom discussions and extra-curricular practices and other educational links, it introduces the characteristics and applications of powder metallurgy materials, and the basic principles of powder metallurgy and basic concepts, having a better understanding on the process of powder metallurgy materials and products. It includes powder preparation, powder performances and their determination, forming, sintering, powder metallurgy materials and equipments introduction etc.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Powder metallurgy*，Wang Panxin，Beijing：Metallurgy Industry Press，May 1997；*Principles of Powder Metallurgy（2nd. edition）*，Huang Peiyun，Beijing：Metallurgy Industry Press，Nov. 1997

课程号：301051010　　**课程名称：**腐蚀与防护概论

总学时：18　　**学分：**1

先修课程：大学化学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**杨之地

课程简介：本课程的目的是介绍和普及腐蚀与防护的基本知识。主要讲述腐蚀造成的损失及危害性，有关腐蚀的基本原理，环境因素对腐蚀影响的规律，腐蚀防护的基本方法。课程内容包括：金属的高温氧化行为，腐蚀电化学基本原理，金属局部腐蚀现象，金属在各种自然条件下的腐蚀和破坏形式，各类材料的耐腐蚀性，电化学保护法、覆盖层保护法、缓蚀剂及其应用等腐蚀防控技术。本课程适合具备基本工程常识的理、工、医、农、文各个学科的学生选修。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料腐蚀与防护概论》， 何业东主编， 机械工业出版社，2005 年 04 月第 1 版。《悄悄进行的破坏——金属腐蚀》曹楚南编著，清华大学出版社，2000 年 06 月第 1 版。

备注：文化素质课

Course Code: 301051010　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Corrosion and Protection

Total Hours: 18　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description：Aiming to provide a basic introduction of corrosion and its protection, this course is mainly about the dangerous of corrosion, principles and impact factors of corrosion and its basic protection. Introduction of thermal oxidation principle and its protection, environment impacts on corrosion, introduction of localized corrosion, electrochemistry protection, covering protection and inhibitors are covered in this course. The course is recommended as elective course for students with basic engineering knowledge.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Introduction to Corrosion and Protection of materials*, Heyedong, China Machine Press, First edition, Apr.2005; *Stealthily Destroy --Corrosion of Metals*, Caochunan, Tsinghua University Press , First edition, Jun.2000

课程号：301052020　　**课程名称：**复合材料
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：材料学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘颖、叶金文
课程简介：本课程主要讲授复合材料的基本概念，分类情况，主要复合理论以及各类复合材料的常用制备方法和实际应用。本课程在明确复合材料的基本概念和阐述主要复合理论的基础上，重点讲解增强体的种类及制备方法和应用，讲述金属基复合材料、高分子基复合材料、陶瓷基复合材料、功能复合材料、纳米复合材料和梯度复合材料的基本特点，阐明各种复合材料的常用制备原理和技术，介绍各类复合材料的实际应用。本课程要求学生掌握复合材料的基本概念和各类复合材料的典型制备方法和原理，理解各类复合材料的基本特征和应用领域，初步具备复合材料的设计与制备的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《复合材料》，冯小明，张崇才主编，重庆大学出版社，2007 年 9 月第 1 版；《复合材料》，吴人洁主编，天津大学出版社，2000 年 12 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301052020　　**Course Name:** Composite Materials
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory and the classification of composite materials, the main complex theory and the common preparation method and practical application of various types of composite materials. Based on the definition of basic concepts of composite materials and explaination of the major complex theory, this course focuses on the preparation methods and applications of all kind of reforcement, emphasizes the basic characteristics of metal matrix composites, polymer matrix composites, ceramic matrix composite materials, functional composite materials, nano-composite materials and graded composite materials. In addition, on teaching, the course introduces commonly preparation principles, techniques and applications of various composite materials. This course requires students to master the basic concepts of composite materials and the typical preparation methods and principles of various types of composite materials, to understand the basic characteristics of various types of composite materials and applications, to get the preliminary capability of the design and preparation on composite materials.
Textbook/Teaching materials:*Composite Materials*， Fengxiaoming， Zhangchongcai， Chongqing University of China Press, Spt.2007;*Composite Materials*，Wurenjie, Tianjin University of China Press, Dec.2000;

课程号：301054030　　**课程名称：**高分子化学与物理
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：生物材料科学与基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**黄忠兵
课程简介：本课程系统介绍了高聚物合成的自由基聚合、自由基共聚合反应原理和规律，对聚合实施方法、离子型聚合、定向聚合、逐步聚合反应、聚合物的化学反应等也作了详细论说。同时也系统介绍高分子物理的基本理论及研究方法。内容包括：高聚物的结构,包括高分子链的近程结构，远程结构和聚集态结构；介绍了高聚物的分子运动，高聚物的物理性能包括力学性能、流动性能、溶液性能和化稳定性；同时介绍高聚物结构和性能的测试方法。对与本学科相关的基本概念和理论作系统阐述，为高分子设计、改性、加工、应用奠定基础。对近年来发展的比较成熟的新理论新方向也作了介绍。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《高分子科学简明教程》，董炎明等主编，出版社，2008 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301054030 **Course Name:** Polymer Chemistry & Physics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the general reaction theoretics of polymer science, the basic methods skill of polymerization, including free radical polymerization, free radical copolymerization, stepwise polymerization, ionic polymerization, stereospecific polymerization, polymer chemical reactions, and polymer implementation methods. The course dissertates also the basic theoretics and research methods of polymer physics, including the different structures and molecular motions of polymer, the physical properties (such as mechanics, hydrodynamics, solution and chemical stabilities). Students can further understand and grasp the basic theory and method of the relational knowledge of the polymer science, and can also establish a firm foundation on the design, modification, processing and applications of the polymer. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice with the new theoretics and methods.
Textbook/Teaching materials: Windows Tutorial of Polymer Science》, Dong Yanming, Science Press, 2008.

课程号：301055020 **课程名称：**高分子化学与物理实验
总学时：24 **学分：**2
先修课程：材料科学与基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**黄忠兵
课程简介：本课程是配合高分子科学，包括高分子化学、高分子物理课程教学的实验课程。使学生通过高分子的实验操作来了解掌握高分子化合物的制备、结构表征、物理性质测定以及高分子材料成型加工原理及工艺，加强学生对高分子化学以及高分子物理课程基础知识的理解，提高学生的高分子科学的实验技能。本课程在各实验中介绍了相关原理和基本知识，并详细叙述了实验的操作步骤与技巧、以及实验的注意事项。为提高学生的实验技能，本课程还安排了高分子的综合实验和设计实验。即根据高分子材料生产的全过程实验，学生可以在高分子合成、物理性质表征、材料加工各环节上亲自动手，体验和进一步理解理论课程中的基本原理和知识；设计实验是学生自己进行实验设计、实验实施、观察和总结。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《高分子科学实验》，韩哲文主编，华东理工大学出版社，2005 年 2 月
备注：实验课

Course Code: 301055020 **Course Name:** Experiments of Polymer Chemistry & Physics
Total Hours : 24 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general experiments of polymer science, the basic method and experimental skill of polymer chemistry and physics. Students can further understand and grasp the basic theory and method of polymer science via these polymer experiments, including preparation of polymer composites, characterization of polymer structures, and measure of their properties and process technics of polymer materials. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, how to measure and analysis of polymer materials, as well as the principles of preparation of polymer materials, in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary experiment.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Experiments of Polymer Science*, Han Zhewen, East China University of Science and Technology Press, Feb.2005.

课程号：301057030 **课程名称：**工程材料基础
总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：材料科学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**杨之地
课程简介：本课程是金属材料工程专业学生必修的专业课之一。课程主要阐述钢铁及有色金属材料铝、铜、镁和钛的合金化原理，以及合金元素对这些材料使用性能和工艺性能的影响。包括合金元素与铁、铝、铜、镁、钛的相互作用；合金元素与碳的相互作用；合金元素在各类相变过程中的作用；合金元素对材料强化和韧化的影响等。本课程还将结合各类机械零件的服役条件及其对材料性能的要求，详尽讲解机器零件用钢、工模具用钢、特殊性能钢、铸铁等常用金属材料的成分—组织—性能之间的关系。在学习本课程之前，学生应该已经掌握了物理冶金学、材料热处理原理、材料力学性能等专业基础理论知识，并对机械制造及其生产过程有了基本的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《金属材料学》，作者：吴承建，冶金工业出版社，2009 年 8 月，第 2 版；《金属材料学》，戴起勋主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月，第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301057030　　**Course Name:** Fundamentals of Engineering Materials
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This is one of the compulsory courses for students major in Metallic Materials Engineering. The course covers the principles of alloying materials, such as alloy steel and alloy aluminum, copper, magnesium and titanium, as well as the influences of using alloying elements to the usability of those materials. This course also includes how alloying elements interact with iron, aluminum, copper, magnesium titanium and carbon, and the effects upon the phase transaction, strengthening and toughening of those materials. Meanwhile, the requirements of applying each kind of materials and the component-organization-performance relationship of common metals are also covered in this course. Basic understandings of physical metallurgy, principles of heating processing, mechanical properties of materials and machinery are prerequired.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Metal Material Science*, Wuchengjian, China Metallurgical Industry press, Second edition, Aug.2009; *Metal Material Science*, Daiqixun, China Chemical Industry press, First edition, Aug.2005

课程号：301058020　　**课程名称：**功能材料
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：大学物理、材料科学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**黄婉霞
课程简介：本课程主要讲授典型的金属功能材料、无机非金属功能材料和高分子功能材料的基本原理、材料特点、应用领域以及最新的研究进展等。主要讲授的功能材料种类有：形状记忆合金、贮氢合金、非晶态合金、超导材料、导电陶瓷、气敏陶瓷、湿敏陶瓷、生物陶瓷、功能转换材料、生物医用功能高分子材料、高分子药物及药物释放和送达体系等。使学生了解功能材料在材料科学中的地位以及功能材料的特点，开阔视野、突破传统专业局限。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《功能材料概论》，殷景华、王雅珍、鞠刚主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2004 年 3 月第 2 版；《新型功能材料》，汞长生、张克立主编，化学工业出版社, 2001 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301058020　　**Course Name: T**he Functional Materials
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory, the basic materials, the application fields and the new research achievements of the typical metallic, inorganic and metalloid and high polymeric functional material. The course introduces a lot of functional materials, such as the shape memory alloys,

the hydrogen storage alloys, the amorphous alloys, the superconducting materials, the conductive ceramics, the gas sensing ceramics, the humidity-sensitive ceramic, the bioceramic, the piezoelectric materials, the electric&light materials, the acousto-optic materials and the biomedical polymers. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice. This course hopes students to understand the functional materials, and to widen the students' horizons.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*The Functional Materials*，Yinjinghua、Wangyazhen、Jugang, Harbin Institute of Technology Press, Second edition, Mar.2004;*New Functional Materials*, Gongchangsheng、Zhangkeli, Chemical Industry Press, Jan. 2001

课程号：301059030　　**课程名称：**功能复合材料与技术

总学时：54　　**学分：**3

先修课程：材料科学专业概论、材料科学导论　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱小红

课程简介：复合材料，是以一种材料为基体，另一种材料为增强体组合而成的材料。各种材料在性能上互相取长补短，产生协同效应，使复合材料的综合性能优于原组成材料而满足各种不同的要求。功能复合材料用于非承载目的，具有优良的物理、化学、生物或其相互转化功能，属于功能材料的范畴。随着材料科学的迅速发展，材料的复合化是材料发展的必然趋势之一。由于功能复合材料具有设计自由度大的优势，又具有极其广泛的应用领域，发展前景非常广阔。现已成为航空航天、交通运输、建筑工程、电器设备、化学工程、体育、医学、国防军工等领域不可或缺的先进材料。而功能复合材料本身也由单一功能复合材料向多功能复合材料、结构功能一体化复合材料、机敏和智能复合材料的方向发展，并已取得长足进步。　本课程将系统地介绍各种功能复合材料的基本原理、功能特性、组分材料和制备技术，以及相关应用等方面的知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《功能复合材料及其应用》，刘雄亚 著，化学工业出版社，2007 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301059030　　**Course Name:** Functional Composite Materials

Total Hours: 54　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: Composite materials (or composites for short) are engineered materials made from two or more constituent materials with significantly different mechanical or physical or chemical properties which remain separate and distinct on a macroscopic level (in some cases, also on a microscopic level) within the finished structure. There are two categories of constituent materials: matrix and reinforcement. At least one portion of each type is required. The matrix material surrounds and supports the reinforcement materials by maintaining their relative positions. The reinforcements impart their special mechanical and physical/chemical properties to enhance the matrix properties. A synergism produces material properties unavailable from the individual constituent materials, while the wide variety of matrix and strengthening materials allows the designer of the product or structure to choose an optimum combination in order to fulfill various application requirements. Functional composite materials, aiming at non-loading applications, have excellent physical, chemical, biological, or mutual conversion functionalities, and, thus, belong to functional materials. With the rapid development of materials science, material compositeness is one of the inevitable trends in materials development. Because functional composite materials have advantages of big freedom in design and have extremely wide application areas, they have very broad development prospects. Nowadays, functional composite materials have become one of the indispensable advanced materials in aerospace, transportation, architectural engineering, electric equipment, chemical engineering, sports, medicine, national defense and war industry, etc. Moreover, funtional composite materials themselves are developing from simple function to multiple functions, structure-property integration, alertness, and intelligence, and have made great progress. This course will systematically describe the basic principles,

functionalities and properties, consitutent materials, preparation techniques, and relative applications of various functional composite materials.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Functional Composite Materials and Their Applications*, Liu Xiongya, Chemical Industry Press, Jan. 2007

课程号：301060030　　**课程名称：**固体化学

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：大学物理、X 射线晶体学　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**彭商强

课程简介：本课为无机材料类专业的专业课程。本课着重研究固体材料的化学反应、合成方法、晶体生长、化学组成和晶体结构；研究固体中缺陷及其对物质的物理及化学性质的影响等；了解固体材料制备的基本工艺过程（包括设计思想、配方、制备、检测及使用）及注意事项；探索固体物质实际应用的可能性。本课综合了固体材料制备的全程思想，是一门典型的材料工艺课程，可以让学生了解固态材料的诞生、制备过程中的基本步骤及材料使用与后续回收的全过程。此外，作为相关内容，本课还将掺入与实际生活关系密切的诸多内容，让学生们意识到，材料的运用并不陌生和神秘，其实就在现实生活中。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Solid State Chemistry*, Donald Sadoway（朱建国等译）;《固体化学导论》，苏勉曾编著，北京大学出版社（1986）；*Solid State Chemistry*，West, A.R., J.Wiley, 1984。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301060030　　**Course Name:** Solid Chemistry

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the study on chemical reaction, synthetic methods, crystal growth, chemical composition and crystal structure, defects in solids and its impact on the physical and chemical properties, the basic processes of solid material preparation (including the design ideas, recipes, preparation, testing and use), and exploring the possibility of practical application of solid material. This course combines the whole idea of solid materials preparation; it is a typical materials technology course. The birth of solid materials and the basic preparation steps the following recycling are introduced. In addition, this lesson will be mixed with the related real-life content so that the students are aware that the use of the material is not strange and mysterious, in fact, it is in real life.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Solid State Chemistry*, Donald Sadoway (Translated by Jianguo Zhu etc); *Introduction to Solid Chemistry*, Mian Zeng Su, Beijing University Press (1986)；*Solid State Chemistry*，West, A.R., J.Wiley, 1984.

课程号：301061040　　**课程名称：**固体物理

总学时：64　　**学分：**4

先修课程：微积分、大学物理、量子力学　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱建国、郑文琛、孙晓松、朱小红

课程简介：《固体物理（Solid State Physics）》是二十世纪物理学发展最快的一门学科，几十年来，以固体物理的能带理论为基础，科学家在半导体、激光、超导、磁学等现代科学研究方面取得了重大突破，有关研究成果已经迅速形成生产力，并带动了整个现代信息科学技术群的高速发展。

《固体物理》主要讲述固体中的原子、电子的结构、结合规律、运动状态和能量关系，如晶体的宏观特征、晶体的微观结构、晶体的宏观对称性、倒易点阵、布喇菲晶格、能量量子化与声子、自由电子气的状态、电子的热容、金属的电导率、霍耳效应等。在量子力学的基础上，详细推导了布洛赫定理、引入了布里渊区、着重介绍了能带理论中的紧束缚近似方法，并对电子准经典运动、导体、绝缘体和半导体的能带模型等给出了合理的解释。详细介绍了固体中的原子的堆垒关系和结合规律、

晶体中的缺陷、晶体对称性原理、原子的振动与声子、固体中电子的运动方程、电子的能带结构、金属导体的导电机制、半导体的基本原理、超导性的基本规律等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《固体物理学》，朱建国等 著，科学出版社，2005 年 9 月；黄昆原著，韩汝琦改编，《固体物理学》，高等教育出版社、1988 年 7 月；陆栋、蒋平、徐至中，《固体物理学》，上海科学技术出版社，2003 年 2 月；C.Kittel，*Introduction of Solid State Physics*（8th），John Wiley & Sons, Inc.,2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301061040 **Course Name:** Solid Sate Physics

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description：Solid state physics is one of the most fast development sections of physcs in 20th centry. Solid materials are formed from densely-packed atoms, with intense interaction forces between them. These interactions are responsible for the mechanical (e.g. hardness and elasticity), thermal, electrical, magnetic and optical properties of solids. Depending on the materials involved and the conditions in which it was formed, the atoms may be arranged in a regular, geometric pattern (crystalline solids, which include metals and ordinary water ice) or irregularly (an amorphous solid such as common window glass).

The bulk of solid-state physics theory and research is focused on crystals, largely because of the periodicity of atoms in a crystal — its defining characteristic — facilitates mathematical modeling, and also because crystalline materials often have electrical, magnetic, optical, or mechanical properties that can be exploited for engineering purposes.

The forces between the atoms in a crystal can take a variety of forms. For example, in a crystal of sodium chloride (common salt), the crystal is made up of ionic sodium and chlorine, and held together with ionic bonds. In others, the atoms share electrons and form covalent bonds. In metals, electrons are shared amongst the whole crystal in metallic bonding. Finally, the noble gases do not undergo any of these types of bonding. In solid form, the noble gases are held together with van der Waals forces resulting from the polarisation of the electronic charge cloud on each atom. The differences between the types of solid result from the differences between their bonding.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Solid State Physics*, Zhu Jianguo, etc., Science Press, Sep,2005; *Solid State Physics*,Huang Kunyuan, Han Ruqi, Higher Education Press, Jul.1988; *Solid State Physics*, Lu Dong, Jiang Ping, Xu Zhizhong,,Shanghai Scientific and Technical Publishers, Feb. 2003; *Introduction of Solid State Physics*（8th），C.Kittel, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.,2005.

课程号：301063030 **课程名称：**固体物理(II)

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：量子力学、材料科学基础、大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**肖素芬

课程简介：本课程系统地介绍了固体物理的基本概念、基本理论和物理模型，讲述了固体中原子的结构、结合规律、运动状态和能量关系，以及固体中电子的运动方程、能带结构，金属导体的导电机制，半导体的基本原理，超导体的基本规律等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《固体物理学》，朱建国等，科学出版社，2007 年 1 月；《量子力学简明教程》，曾谨严，科学出版社，2008 年；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301063030 **Course Name:** Solid State Physics (II)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course systematically introduces the basic concepts of solid-state physics, the

basic theory and physical model and describes the structure, the law of combination, the state of motion and the energy of atoms in solids. The equations of motion, energy band structure of electronics in solids, the conductive mechanism of metal conductors, the basic principle of semiconductors and the basic law of superconductors are also involved.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Physics of Solid State*，Zhu Jianguo etc.，Science Press，Jan. 2007,*A Simple Tutorial of Quantum Mechanics*，Zeng Jinyan，Science Press，2008

课程号：301065030　　**课程名称：**光电子材料与器件
总学时：54　　**学分：**3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李卫
课程简介：本课程主要讲述光电子学基础、光电子材料及技术。主要内容包括：（1）辐射的基本概念、激光产生的基本原理与特性、光在介质中的传输特性以及光探测的原理与方法；（2）发光器件和光电转换器件；（3）与光信号加载有关的光调制、强光下的非线性光学现象、信息光学以及光纤通信。重点介绍光电子材料与光电子器件。
本课程的目标是使学生了解光电子学的概念，熟悉光电子学的基础知识以及实际应用。为学生在具体工作中进一步学习、研究及设计光电子材料与器件奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《光电子技术》，杨小丽，北京邮电出版社，2005.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301065030　　**Course Name:** Optoelectronic Materials and Devices
Total Hours: 54　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course introduces the fundamental knowledge of optoelectronics, optoelectronic materials, and basic technologies of optoelectronics. Main topics of this course include: (1) the basic concepts of radiation, the principles and characteristics of laser, transmission characteristics of light in the medium, and light detection theory and method; (2) light-emitting devices and optoelectronic devices; (3) loaded with the optical signals on the optical modulation, nonlinear optical phenomena, information optics and optical communications. The emphasis is to introduce the optoelectronics materials and devices.
The objective of the course is to help students to know the fundamental knowledge of optoelectronics, to grasp the basic concept of optoelectronics, and to understand the methods and applications of optoelectronic devices. The final objective is to help students fabricate and design the optoelectronic materials and devices in the future work.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Introduction to Optoelectronic technology*, Yang Xiaoli, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunication Press, 2005.

课程号：301066020　　**课程名称：**焊接金属学
总学时：34　　**学分：**2
先修课程：材料科学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘晓波
课程简介：本课是工程类专业学生重要基础课程。课程内容包括：熔焊接头的形成、熔焊接头的特征区域、熔合区的本质及特性、珠光体型焊缝金属的组织和性能、奥氏体型焊缝金属的组织和性能、焊接热影响区、熔焊接头中的氢及其影响、熔焊接头中的缺欠和焊接金相分析。学生通过学习本课，掌握焊接冶金基本原理、各种焊接材料焊接性及焊接工艺。能正确的分析材料的焊接性、制定合理的焊接工艺、选择适当的材料，并能进行焊接材料的设计。焊接金属学所要讨论的重要内容有以下四部分；焊缝金属的熔化和凝固；　焊接的热影响；　焊接区的性能；　金属焊接的基础知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论和实验课

Course Code: 301066020 Course Name: Welding Metallurgy
Total Hours: 34 Credit: 2
Course Description：This course is an important foundation for engineering major courses. Course content includes: the formation of welded joints, welded joints of the characteristics of regions, the nature and characteristics of fusion zone, weld metal pearlite-type organization and performance of Austenitic weld metal structures and properties, weld heat-affected zone, welded joints of hydrogen and its impact, the shortcomings of the welded joints and welding metallographic analysis. Students learn this lesson to master the basic principles of welding metallurgy, welding materials, welding and welding technology. They can correctly analyse the welding material, formulate a reasonable welding process, select the appropriate materials, and can carry out welding materials design. Welding Metallurgy important element to be discussed the following four parts; weld metal melting and solidification; welding heat affected; welding area of performance; metal welding basics.
Textbook/Teaching materials: Handout by instructor.

课程号：301068020 **课程名称：**机械构件失效分析
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：工程材料基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨之地
课程简介：本课程涉及材料科学与工程学、力学、断裂力学、摩擦学、腐蚀学、可靠性分析和机械制造及工艺学等学科的知识，是一门综合性和实用性很强的课程。主要讲授机械零件失效与失效分析的工程概念，机械零件失效的规律与机理，以及失效分析的理论与实践等知识。包括对机械零件失效模式的讲述、失效原因的阐述、失效分析思路与方法的介绍、裂纹与断口分析技术的讲解。同时，通过对常见机械零件失效案例的分析及讨论，力求使学生提高综合运用各学科知识的能力，掌握机械零件失效分析的基本方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械零件失效分析》，刘瑞堂主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社出版，2003 年 9 月 第 1 版;《工程材料的失效分析》，查理 R.布鲁克斯、阿肖克 •考霍莱著，机械工业出版社，2003 年 5 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301068020 **Course Name:** Mechanical Failure Analysis
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course description: A highly comprehensive course with great practicability, which involved materials, engineering, mechanics, corrosion, machinofacture and some related subjects. Covering the principles, mechanisms, disciplines and some cases of the mechanical failure and failure analyze, such as failure modes, reasons, crack and fracture analysis and basic steps to complete a failure analysis. There are many cases studies provide a good opportunity for students to improve their analysis skills and apply what they learned in class into practice so as to help them to master the basic method of mechanical failure analysis.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Mechanical Failure Analysis*, Liuruitang, Harbin Institute of Technology Press, First edition,Sep.2003; *Failure Analysis of Engineering Materials*, Charlie R.Brooks，Ashok Choudhury, China Machine Press, First edition, May.2003

课程号：301069020 **课程名称：**基础材料与新材料
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**刘晓波

课程简介：材料、能源、信息是客观世界的三大要素，是构成现代文明的三大支柱。从古到今，材料同人类社会的发展及人们日常生活都是息息相关的。材料的发展与进步不断改善与提高人类的生活质量，从人类社会发展的进程可以看到，历史学家早就按人类使用材料的特点来划分历史发展的阶段。课程通过介绍人们所生活的材料世界，展示了传统的金属材料、无机非金属材料和高分子材料发展过程，揭示了各种新型材料在开发新能源、迅速发展的信息时代、以及材料的智能化与微型化等高科技领域里的应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 301069020　　**Course Name:** Basic materials and new materials

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：Materials, energy, information compose the objective world; the three elements constitute the three pillars of modern civilization. Since ancient times, materials with the development of human society and people's daily lives are woven together. Material development and progress continuously improve and enhance the quality of human life. From the process of development of human society we can find that historians have long divided the stage of historical development based on the characteristics of the materials used by humans. Through the presentation of the material that people use in the world, courses show the development process of traditional metal materials, inorganic non-metallic materials and polymer materials, revealing the applications of a variety of new materials in the information age of the research and the rapid development of new energy, as well as intelligent materials and micro-oriented areas.

Textbook/Teaching materials: Handout by instructor.

课程号：301070030　　**课程名称：**集成电路工艺基础

总学时：54　　**学分：**3

先修课程：大学物理　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**彭商强

课程简介：本课程主要讲授从硅单晶到集成电路完成的全程制备工艺，包括硅单晶的晶体结构、氧化、扩散、离子注入、物理气相淀积、化学气相淀积、外延、光刻与刻蚀、金属化与多层互连、CMOS 集成电路、双极集成电路和 BiCMOS 集成电路工艺等。同时还简略介绍新工艺、新技术及集成电路工艺技术的发展趋势。

推荐教材或主要参考书：硅集成电路工艺基础，关旭东，北京大学出版社（2003）。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301070030　　**Course Name:** Principle of Integrated Circuit Technology

Total Hours: 54　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course mainly introduces the whole preparation process from single crystal silicon to completed integrated circuits, including the single crystal silicon crystal structure, oxidation, diffusion, ion implantation, physical vapor deposition, chemical vapor deposition, epitaxy, lithography and etching, metallization and multi-layer interconnect, CMOS integrated circuits, bipolar integrated circuits and BiCMOS integrated circuits crafts, also a brief description of new techniques, new technology and IC technology trends are concerned.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Silicon-based IC Process*, Guan Xudong, Beijing University Press (2003).

课程号：301072030　　**课程名称：**计算机图形学

总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：C 语言 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邹远文、陈科
课程简介：本课程是医学图像处理方向的专业课，介绍计算机图形学的原理、方法和应用，使学生掌握计算机的基本图形生成算法、图形裁剪、图形的表示与数据结构、参数曲线的生成和图形变换等基础知识，并在此基础上掌握三维真实图形的描绘、几何造型技术等知识，在实验技能方面比较熟练地掌握图形在计算机中的表示、图形数据结构的设计、图形生成算法的设计、调试。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机图形学》，孙家广主编，清华大学出版社，2005 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301072030 **Course Name:** Computer Graphics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course focuses on the basic principle of computer graphics and its applications. This course requires students to grasp the algorithm of graphics generation, graphics clipping, graphics presentation, graphics transformation, and extend to three dimension. In addition, students need to grasp the presentation of graphic in computer, the design of data structure of graphics and its programming.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Computer Graphics*, Sun Jiaguang, Tsinghua University Press, Feb.2005

课程号：301073020 **课程名称：**计算机在材料工程中的应用
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：高等数学、C 语言 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**王娇
课程简介：本课程主要介绍计算机在材料工程中的基本应用和发展趋势，包括计算机在新材料设计中的应用、材料研究中的计算机模拟、材料工艺过程的优化及自动控制、计算机在材料检测中的应用、材料研究中的数据和图像处理、互联网在材料研究中的应用等，重点介绍人工神经网络与图像处理手段在材料材料工程中的应用。使学生初步具备进行材料分析、实验结果处理的能力，初步具备开发相应材料分析软件及运用数据库系统进行材料管理的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：徐鑫华《计算机在材料科学中的应用》，机械工业出版社，2007 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301073020 **Course Name:** Application of Computer in Materials Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:**2
Course Description: This course focuses on the basic applications and development trends of computers in material engineering, including the applications of computer in the design of new materials, computer simulation in material research, optimization and automatic control of material process, computer applications in material testing, data and image processing in material research, the applications of Internet in the material research, etc. Focusing on the use of artificial neural network (ANN) and image processing techniques in materials engineering .This course enables the students to have basic abilities to carry out the initial material analysis and process experimental results, to have basic abilities to develop appropriate material analysis software and to manage material using database systems.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Application of Computer in Material Science*，Xu Xinhua,China Machine Press,2007

课程号：301074020 **课程名称：**加热炉与实验参量
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：电工技术基础 材料科学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**肖素芬

课程简介：本课程综合了近期国内外有关热处理方面的文献和资料，比较系统地介绍了现代热处理炉的设计思想、研究进展以及炉温测量与控制仪表的工作原理与使用方法。主要包括两部分：第一部分介绍热处理炉的设计基础，包括热处理炉的筑炉材料，热处理鲁的基本结构，热处理炉的传热计算，介绍周期式电阻炉、可控气氛炉、真空炉等加热装置；第二部分介绍热处理炉温测量仪表与温度控制方法，重点是热电偶、热电阻的测温原理及使用，误差分析；直流电位差计、动圈式仪表的工作原理及使用方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义，《现代热处理炉》，吴光英，机械工业出版社，1991 年 4 月；《热处理进展》，吴光治，国防工业出版社，1998 年 4 月

备注：理论及实验课

Course Code: 301074020　**Course Name:** Heating Furnace and Experimental Parameter

Total Hours: 32　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: The main content of the course is divided into two parts: based on the literature and data about heat-treatment at home and abroad in recent years, part I systematically introduces the modern heat-treatment furnace design idea and the research advance, including the kind of the material which is used for construction of the furnace, the basic structure of the heat treatment furnace, the heat transfer calculation, and so on. Meanwhile some typical types of heating equipments, such as the cycle-type resistance furnace, the controlled atmosphere furnace and the vacuum furnace have also been mentioned. Part II focuses on the working principle and the use of the temperature measuring and controlling instruments for the heat-treatment furnace. The working principle, the use and error analysis for thermocouple, resistance thermometer, DC potentiometer as well as moving-coil instrument has been described in detail.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Modern heat treatment furnace*, Wu guangying, China Machine Press, April.1991; *Heat treatment progress*, Wu guangzhi, National Defense Industry Press, April.1998

课程号：301075020　**课程名称：**建筑装饰材料

总学时：32　**学分：**2

先修课程：无　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　**任课教师：**李伯刚

课程简介：本课程既面向材料类和建筑工程类专业的学生，让他们从材料的类型、组成结构、品种规格、性能特点、生产应用等方面了解这一充满活力的热点实用材料领域；也面向那些对扮美自己未来家居有浓厚兴趣，对住得好、住得漂亮有较高质量和品味要求的所有其他专业学生，使他们能从中获得现代家居装修材料的品种、性能、应用场所和实用效果等方面的知识，学会正确识别和选用建筑装饰材料，增进家居装修的质量意识和审美品味。课程涉及的材料范围遍及石材、陶瓷、玻璃、木材、金属、塑料、涂料、水泥、石膏、织物等现今装饰材料的所有类型，对一些新型建筑装饰材料及建筑装饰材料的发展趋势也将进行介绍。

推荐教材或主要参考书：张洋《装饰装修材料》中国建材工业出版社，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301075020　**Course Name:** Building decorating materials

Total Hours: 32　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course not only faces the students of the materials and construction specialty, enables them to understand the hot practical material area full of vitality from the aspects of the material type, the composition of construction, the variety of specifications, performance characteristics and production applications；it also faces the students of all other specialties who have a strong interest in

beautifying their future home and have requirements for the high quality and taste in living surrounding, enables them to gain the knowledge of the aspects of the variety, performance, application areas and practical effects of modern home decoration materials and identify and select architectural decoration materials correctly with the higher quality awareness and aesthetic taste of home decoration. The materials mentioned in the course covers all types of today's decoration materials such as stone, ceramic, glass, wood, metal, plastic, paint, cement, plaster, fabric and so on; moreover, the new types of building decoration materials and their development trend are introduced.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Decorating materials*, Zhang Yang, Building materials of China Press, 2006

课程号：301076030　　**课程名称：**结构化学

总学时：58　　**学分：**3

先修课程：无机化学，有机化学, 普通物理　　**面向对象：**材料化学专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张文

课程简介：　结构化学是以量子力学理论为基础，联系无机化学、有机化学等大量实验事实讨论原子、分子化学键理论的一门学科。本课程阐述原子间以什么样的结合力形成分子、原子的组成及连接方式是怎样决定分子的几何构型，并表现出独特的物理与化学性质，使同学们了解“结构决定性能，性能反映结构”，从而建立起“结构--性能--应用”的渠道。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《结构化学基础》，周公度 段连运主编，北京大学出版社，2008 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301076030　　**Course Name:** Structural Chemistry

Total Hours: 58　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: Guided by the elementary theory of quantum mechanics, Structural Chemistry studies the structures of atom, molecules and crystals at atomic and molecular levels, and furthermore explores the relationship between properties and structures, finally help students to understand the properties of a compound are determined by its molecular structure, and reflect the way in which atoms are bonded to one another in the molecules of the compound.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Foundmentals of Structural Chemistry*, Zhou Gongdu, Duan Liangyun, Peking University Press, Jan. 2008

课程号：301077020　　**课程名称：**金相技术

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：材料科学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘晓波

课程简介：本课程是一门培养学生掌握材料微观组织检验的一门重要专业课。课程属于一门理论与实验结合的课程。课堂教学主要介绍材料分析方法的一些基本原理和使用设备的结构、操作、维护；然后通过学生亲手做实验掌握材料组织分析的基本技能，所以实验课在本课程中占有重要地位。材料分析研究方法是金属材料专业本科生应必备的一种技能。通过本课程学生使学生对先修的一些基础课有更深入的理解。结合材料研究方法，综合利用各种知识、对失效另件，特殊处理的组织进行深入分析，使学生掌握基本实验技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论和实验课

Course Code: 301077020　　**Course Name:** Metallographic Technique

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course is a key professional course to cultivate students to grasp the material microstructure testing. Courses are a combination of theoretical and experimental courses. In-class teaching focuses on the basic principles of materials analysis, the structure, operation and maintenance of equipment; and then the students are required to conduct on their own to grasp the basic skills of material organizational analysis, so experimental courses in this program play an important role. Material analysis of metallic materials is necessary for undergraduates to be regarded as a skill. Through this program, students can have a deeper understanding of some of the Pre-basic course. Basec on in-depth analysis of material research methods, comprehensive utilization of all kinds of knowledge, the other failed parts and special treatment of the organizations, students can master basic skills test.
Textbook/Teaching materials: Handout by instructor.

课程号：301078010　　**课程名称：**金属材料专业概论
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**陈云贵
课程简介：本课程讲授金属材料简史和金属材料专业主要学习内容，包括金属结构材料（钢、铁、铝、镁、铜、锌、钛等）、金属功能材料（永磁材料、软磁材料、磁信息材料、磁制冷材料、形状记忆合金、高阻尼合金、超导材料、储氢新能源材料等）、金属加工成型技术（金属冶金及机械制造过程、铸造、金属塑性加工、焊接、热处理、粉末冶金等）、金属材料分析测试技术(力学性能测试，光学显微技术，X 射线衍射，扫描电子显微技术，透射电子显微技术，热分析，成分分析等)，特别关注各种金属材料及成型加工技术的概念、特性及应用等的介绍；此外在授课过程中，有意识介绍专业知识构架、培养目标与要求、创新性学习方法、就业方向及未来发展空间等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《金属材料专业概论》，陈云贵，自编讲义；《中国古代冶金与金属文物》，路迪民、王大业著，陕西科学技术出版社，1998 年 10 月；《新型材料—人类文明进步的阶梯》，左铁镛、钟家湘著，化学工业出版杜，2002 年 9 月；《新材料与现代文明》，赵建修著，湖北教育出版社，2000 年 1 月
备注：专业课

Course Code: 301078010　　**Course Name:** A Brief Introduction to Metallic Materials
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:**1
Course Description: The course is a brief introduction to metallic mateials and engineering. It briefly introduces the metals concise history, the metallic structure materials (steel, iron, aluminum, magnesium, copper, zinc and titanium etc), the metallic function materials (permanent magnet material, soft magnetic material, magnetic information material, magnetocaloric material, shape memory alloy, high damping alloy, superconducting material and hydrogen storage material etc), the metal process techniques (metallurgical process, mechanical manufacturing, foundry, plastic forming, welding & joining, heat-treatment and powder metallurgy etc) and the metal analysis and measurement techniques (mechanical performance testing, optical microscopy, X-ray diffraction, scanning electron microscopy, transmission electron microscope, thermal analysis and composition analysis etc). The course lays stress on the concepts, features and applications of those mentioned above. Moreover, the knowledge architecture, educational objective, learning method, occupational direction and future development in the speciality of Metallic Materials Science and Engineering are also involved in the course.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *A Brief Introduction to Metallic Materials*，Chen Yungui, Teachers handout；*Metallurgy and Metallic Cultural Relics in Ancient China*，Lu Dimin, Wang Daye，Shannxi Science and Technology Press，Oct:1998；*Advanced Materials: Stepping Stones to Human Civilization*，Zuo Tieyong, Zhong Jiaxiang，Chemical Industry Press，Sept:2002；*Advanced Materials and Contemporary*

Civilization，Zhao Jianxi，Hubei Education Press，Jan:2000

课程号：301079020　　**课程名称：**金属腐蚀与防护
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：电化学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**杨之地
课程简介：本课程主要讲授金属材料与腐蚀介质的作用规律及腐蚀机理，腐蚀分析与研究的方法，材料及其结构腐蚀发生或发展的控制、预防和预测技术。课程内容包括：金属的高温氧化理论，腐蚀电化学原理，金属局部腐蚀，金属在各种自然条件下的腐蚀和破坏形式，各类材料的耐腐蚀性，电化学保护法、覆盖层保护法、缓蚀剂及其应用等腐蚀防控技术。要求学生具有材料科学、物理化学和电化学基础，同时具备冶金学、机械工程学、生物学、表面科学、固体物理等学科常识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料腐蚀与防护概论》，何业东主编，机械工业出版社，2005 年 04 月第 1 版；《材料腐蚀与防护》，孙秋霞主编，冶金工业出版社，2003 年 1 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301079020　　**Course Name:** The Corrosion and Protection of Metals
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course covers the discipline and mechanisms of corrosion, method of corrosion analysis and corrosion prevention principle and technologies, including thermal oxidation principle and its protection, principle of electrochemistry corrosion, localized corrosion and its impact factors, metal corrosion in natural environment, inoxidability of materials, electrochemical protection, covering protection, inhibitor and its application. Understanding of physical chemistry, electrochemistry and material science are necessarily to this course, knowledge of metallurgy, mechanical engineering, biology and solid physics can be very helpful.
Textbook/Teaching materials:*Introduction to Corrosion and Protection of Materials*, Heyedong, China Machine Press, First edition, Apr.2005;*The Corrosion and Protection of Materials*, Sunqiuxia, China Metallurgical Industry Press , First edition, Jan.2003

课程号：301080030　　**课程名称：**晶体物理
总学时：54　　**学分：**3
先修课程：大学物理、固体物理　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**余萍
课程简介：《晶体物理学》是研究各向异性晶体中与其对称性有关的宏观物理性能和晶体中弹性（声学）—热学—电学—磁学—光学等场量间的相互联系和相互作用的课程，是理工科大学物理学、应用物理学、材料科学等专业的专业课。通过本课程的学习，使学生获得晶体宏观物理性能的基本知识和器件应用的物理基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《晶体物理学》肖定全、王民主编，四川大学出版社(1991)；《晶体物理》蒋民华主编，山东大学出版社(1980)；《现代压电学》张福学编著，科学出版社(2002)；
备注：课堂讲授

Course Code: 301080030　　**Course Name:** Crystal Physics
Total Hours: 54　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The teaching aim of this subject is to discuss and summarize the physical properties of crystal in a unified treatment and to illustrate, by some typical examples, the principles and methods underlying to a uniform description of these properties. Besides this, the subject includes the separate discussion of the individual physical properties of crystals, such as Elastic deformation effect, Electric

polarization, Piezo-electric effect, Reciprocal (or converse) piezo-electric effect, Pyroelectricity effect, etc. Students completing this subject will be able to: explain the fundamentals of those effects referred to and enhance their ability to design a solution to a particular problem based on their knowledge of the physical principles underpinning the anisotropy materials.

Crystal physics is based on physics, crystallography and mathematics. Therefore this course is suitable for advanced undergraduates or initial postgraduates who are already acquainted with the elements of solid state physics, of crystallography and of vector calculations.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Crystal Physics*, Xiao Dingquan and Wang Min, Sichuan University Press, Second edition, 1991; *Crystal Physics*, Jiang Minhua, Shandong University Press, 1980;*Morden Piezo-electrics*, Zhang Fuxue, Science of China Press, First edition, 2002

课程号：301081020　　**课程名称：**康复美容与生物医学工程

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：系统解剖学、生理学等　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**苏葆辉

课程简介：《康复美容与生物医学工程》是材料科学与工程学院生物医学工程专业为我校学生开设的一门选修课。在教学过程中我们将利用先进的多媒体教学技术，集文字、图片、影像资料等于一体，形象、生动地展示生命的奥秘，介绍最新的康复医学及医学美容的成果和手段，认识康复及美容在现代健康生活中的重要作用。课程内容浅显易懂，生动有趣。另外我们还拟安排学生参观康复中心、假肢厂等一些康复机构，让学生实际了解康复医学及医学美容的普及性知识。这门课程的开设对于提高学生的全面素质、增强学生的健康保健意识等，具有不可估量的作用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《康复医学》第三版，南登昆，2005，人民卫生出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301081020　　**Course Name:** Rehabilitation, Cosmetology and BME

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: *Rehabilitation, Cosmetology and BME* is a selected course offered for students at Sichuan University by the Department of Biomedical Engineering, the College of Materials Science and Engineering. In the teaching process, we will use advanced multimedia teaching techniques, assembling the characters, pictures, and image data together to reveal the mysteries of life, to introduce the latest achievements and methods in Rehabilitation Medicine and Cosmetology, as well as to recognize the important role of Rehabilitation and Cosmetology in the modem healthy life. The course content is vivid, interesting and easy to understand. Furthermore, we also propose to arrange for students to visit rehabilitation center, artificial limb plants and some other rehabilitation agencies, so that the students can learn more universal knowledge in Rehabilitation Medicine and Medical Cosmetology in practice. The opening of this course has incalculable effect for students on the improvement of the all-sided quality, as well as on the enhancement of the awareness of health care, etc.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Rehabilitation Medicine*，Third edition, Nan Dengkun，People's Health Publishing House Press，2005

课程号：301082020　　**课程名称：**科技外语

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：大学英语　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**廖晓明

课程简介：本课程是大学英语到专业英语的桥梁，是从大学英语阅读阶段到专业英语阅读阶段的过渡。教材课文内容涉及世界科技发展的最新领域，例如航天、材料、互联网、生物工程、环境等。

主课文均选自最新的英文杂志、期刊和报纸，并反映典型的科技文体的表达形式。在练习编写上以学生学习为中心，全面地培养学生读、写、译的能力。目的是进一步提高学生阅读理解能力和综合分析的能力、丰富科技词汇、开阔科普视野和思路、了解科技文体、掌握<<大学英语专业阅读阶段教学基本要求>>所规定的学习技能、语言技能和基本词汇，进一步提高学生运用英语的能力，以满足日益增长的国际科技交流与合作的需求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新科技英语》，东南大学《新科技英语》教材项目组主编，高等教育出版社，1997 年 5 月.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301082020 **Course Name:** Science English

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: New Science English is a bridge between the general English reading and the more subject-specific reading. The reading texts in New Science English deal with new areas of science and technology such as space exploration, the latest development in traffic technology, which are mainly taken from up-to-date English magazines, journals and newspapers. The course aims to help the students to improve reading and analytical skills, enlarge scientific and technical vocabulary, broaden general scientific and technical outlook, become more aware of how to write formal letters and project description, and of how to use visual information and academic writing conventions, practice a variety of language structure and functional-focused writing and translation tasks, cover the study skills, language functions and the vocabulary that make up the basic Teaching Requirements for College English Specialized Reading Stage.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *New Science English*, Sino-Britain Team for New Science English Project of Southeast University, Higher Education Press, May.1997.

课程号：301084020 **课程名称：**绿色电池材料

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：物理化学、电化学、材料科学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘恒

课程简介：本课程主要从绿色能源材料的角度出发，在介绍各类绿色电池材料基本原理、基本结构和工艺的基础上，重点介绍锂离子电池关键材料的制备、结构和应用等内容，简要介绍镍氢电池、燃料电池、太阳能电池等各类绿色电源关键材料的相关知识，并对当前有关绿色电源材料的发展状况和性能进行一些介绍。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《绿色电源材料》吴宇平，张汉平，吴锋等编著，北京：化学工业出版社，

备注：专业选修课

Course Code: 301084020 **Course Name:** Green Battery Materials

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： As an introductory course, this course provides students with fundamentals in the general theory, structure, performance and processing of several kind of green battery materials, including lithium ion battery, NiMH battery, fuel battery and solar battery. The course specifically focuses on the processing and application of lithium ion battery materials. The recent development of green battery materials and their performance will be introduced.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Green Battery Materials*，Wu Yuping, Zhang Hanping, Wu Feng, Beijing: Press of Chemical Industry, May.2008.

课程号：301085030 **课程名称：**面向对象程序设计

总学时：60 **学分：**3

先修课程：C 语言　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**邹远文
课程简介：该课程在 C 语言程序设计的基础之上，讲述 C＋＋对 C 的改进；通过 C 的类与对象、继承，使学生建立面向对象的程序设计思想；讲述模板技术，使学生掌握泛型设计的思想；名字空间和异常处理，提高对大规模和复杂程序的编写能力。 掌握 C＋＋程序设计语言，是学生从事软件开发的基本前提，也为进一步学习其它面向对象的语言（如 Java）打下基础。为数据结构、数据库、计算机图形图像等课程的学习，提供了一种有力的学习手段。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《C++程序设计教程（第二版)》，钱能，清华大学出版社，2005 年 9 月；《C++ Primer(第三版)中文版》，（美）Stanley B.Lippman,Josee Lajoie 潘爱民,张丽译，中国电力出版社,2002 年。
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 301085030　**Course Name:** Object-Oriented Software Design
Total Hours: 60　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course, based on C language program design, tells the improvements of C to C++. By telling the class, objects and inheritance of C, it enables the students to build the idea of object-oriented software design; by telling the template technique, it enables the students to master the idea of generic program; by telling the name space and exception handling, it enables the students to improve writing abilities of large-scale and complex programs. To master the C++ programming language is the basic premise for the students to be engaged in software development, and the foundation of learning other object-oriented languages (such as Java). The course provides a powerful learning tool for learning data structures, databases, computer graphic and some other courses.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *C++ How to Program, Second Edition*, Qian Neng, Tsinghua University Press, Sep.2005; *C++ Primer, Third Edition*, Stanley B.Lippman, Josee Lajoie, China Power Press, 2002

课程号：301086030　**课程名称：**敏感材料与传感器
总学时：54　**学分：**3
先修课程：大学物理、大学化学　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　**任课教师：**余萍
课程简介：由于计算机技术及人工智能技术的超前发展和迫切需要，传感器及传感技术已成为必不可少的关键环节。传感器技术已经成为我国重要的科学技术发展项目。《传感器原理及应用》是一门关于非电量的测量技术和信息的变换与处理为主要内容的课程。通过本课程的学习，使学生获得传感器的基本构造、工作原理和实际应用几个方面的基本概念，掌握一般理论、基本特性分析和应用方法。本课程是针对材料科学类专业本科生的专业选修课。本课程的任务主要是讨论各种常见的、应用广泛的传感器的基本原理、基本特性、转换电路及工程应用以及介绍传 感技术的新发展与新成就，使学生具有分析和解决有关传感器及应用的能力，以便为工程应用和进一步学习研究奠定必要的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《敏感材料与传感器》 陈艾主编，化学工业出版社（第一版，2004 年，6 月)；《传感器原理及工程应用》郁有文 常健 程继红 编著，西安电子科技大学出版社(第二版，2006 年，6 月)；《传感器原理与应用》王化祥、张淑英编著，天津大学出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301086030　**Course Name:** Sensing Materials and Sensors
Total Hours: 54　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This subject integrates the principles of physics and electrical engineering to introduce students to sensor technology. Students completing this subject will be able to: explain the

fundamentals of the operation of sensors and transducers for the measurement of temperature, pressure, light, stress, composition, fatigue and the chemical environment; and design a solution to a particular sensing problem based on their knowledge of the physical principles underpinning the operation of each type of sensors. In addition, students will enhance their ability to: participate effectively in a laboratory environment and be able to work on a project as part of a team; and plan effective work schedules and manage their time to meet the deadlines for submission of assessable work and preparation for tests and the examination. Topics to be covered include the basic principles of the quantum theory of atoms, molecules and solids and the application of these principles to a wide range of materials which are of key importance in modern electronics and technology. In addition to the fundamental concepts, topics to be covered include an introduction to various types of sensors and the basic physical phenomena underpinning their operation.
Textbook/Teaching materials:*Sensing materials and sensors*, Chen Ai, Chemical Industry Press, Mar.2004; *Principles and applications of sensors*, Yu Youwen, Chang Jian, Cheng Jihong, Xian Electric Science and Technology University Press, Second edition, Sep.2006; *Principles and Applications of Sensors*, Wang Huaxiang, Zhang Shuying, Tianjin University Press, First edition.

课程号：301088020　　**课程名称：**纳米材料与技术
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：材料科学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试（开卷）　　**任课教师：**毛健
课程简介：本课程主要讲授纳米材料的相关概念、纳米材料的基本效应及基本结构，纳米材料的各种制备方法及技术，并结合目前的进展及相关基本理论讲述纳米材料的力学性能、电学性能、磁学性能、光学性能及热学性能。本课程还联系实际说明了纳米材料在科学技术和国民经济方面的工程应用及前景。通过对本课程的讲解使学生对纳米材料的基本概念及其内涵有较深入的理解，对纳米效应有较深入的理解，并结合以前的专业基础课能够理解材料纳米化后对材料结构性能和功能特性的影响及其规律，并能学习到各种纳米材料的制备合成方法。通过本课程的学习，使学生能为以后从事相关工作打下理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《纳米材料》，丁秉钧，机械工业出版社，2004.6（2006.10 重印）。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301088020　　**Course Name:** Nano-sized Materials & Technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on concepts of nano-sized materials, basic nano effects, basic structure and preparations of nano-sized materials. Moreover, pays more attentions on the mechanical properties, electric performance features, magnetic properties, optical properties and thermal properties of nano-sized materials based on the progresses of investigations and some related basic theories, also on the application prospects in the national economy. By the end of this session, students should have a better thorough understanding of nano-sized materials, nano effects, the preparations and synthetic methods, and the influences of nanometer size on properties and performances of materials. Student can gain a systematic theoretical basis for the subsequent nano-related job after passing through the course.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Nano-sized Materials*，China Machine Press, 2004, Ding Bingjun

课程号：301089030　　**课程名称：**纳米材料与纳米技术
总学时：54　　**学分：**3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**雷智、黎兵等
课程简介：纳米技术是一门迅速发展中的高度交叉的综合性学科，涉及了物理学，化学，材料科学，

机械工程以及生物学等多门学科。本课程以纳米表征学和纳米材料学的内容为主，其中纳米表征学又以扫描隧道显微镜(STM)和原子力显微镜(AFM)的内容为主。纳米材料学涉及了纳米材料的基本结构单元，各维度纳米材料的物理、化学特性及其制备方法，最后是纳米结构的概念和应用。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握有关纳米材料和纳米技术的核心概念和基本内容，了解今日的纳米技术专家和科研人员在做什么？以及纳米技术明日运用的基础。为以后从事相关领域内的研究打下良好的根基。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《微纳米科学技术导论》，贾宝贤、李文卓编著，化学工业出版社，2007 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301089030 **Course Name:** Nanomaterial and Nanotechnology

Total Hours: 54 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：Nanotechnology isn't just one science. It touches on a variety of sciences such as physics, chemistry, material sciences, mechanical engineering and biology. This course focuses on nanomaterials and microscopy which include Scanning Tunneling Microscope (STM) and Atomic Force Microscope (AFM) used in nanotechnology. The main contents of nanomaterials are composed of the basic structural elements for nanomaterials, the physical & chemical properties and synthetic methods for any dimensional nanomaterials and the concepts and applications for nanostructures. The main objectives of this course are to comprehend the basic concepts & contents of nanotechnology, to discover what nanotechnologists are making happen today and to get a look at the groundwork for tomorrow's nano-applications.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *An Introduction to Micro- and Nano-Science and Technology*, Jia Baoxian, Li Wenzhuo, Chemical Industry Press, Aug.2007

课程号：301090020 **课程名称：**纳米材料与新材料

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试（开卷） **任课教师：**刘颖，李军，唐正华

课程简介：新型材料具有特殊的电、磁、声、光、热、力及生物功能，是信息、生物、能源等高技术领域和国防建设的重要基础材料，同时对改造传统产业也具有重要作用。本课程对新型材料领域进行科普性介绍，主要讲述纳米材料、超导材料、形状记忆合金、梯度功能材料、非晶合金、信息材料、新能源材料及光学材料等新型材料的发展历程，阐明与各种新型材料相关的重要概念，分析各种新型材料的功能特性及基本原理，提供各种新型材料的典型制备技术，介绍各种新型材料的实际应用。本课程的目的是促进学生对新型材料研究前沿领域的了解，增强学生对相关知识的掌握，激发学生的创新意识，初步具备理论联系实际、选材而用的能力，为后续学习和科研奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代新型材料》，曾光廷、刘颖主编，中国轻工业出版社，2006 年 4 月；《金属功能材料》，王正品，张路主编，化学工业出版社，2004 年 3 月；《新型材料—人类文明进步的阶梯》，左铁镛，钟家湘主编，化学工业出版社，2002 年 9 月 。

备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 301090020 **Course Name:** Nanometer Material and New Material

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:**：2

Course Description: New materials are important and basic materials for information, biological, energy and other high-tech industries and national defense, which have special electrical, magnetic, sound, light, heat, mechanical and biological properties. They also have great influence on traditional industries reforming. This course concentrates on introducing scientific knowledge of new materials, such as

nano-materials, superconducting materials, shape memory alloys, functionally gradient materials, amorphous alloys, information materials, new energy materials and optical materials, etc. The course will present development of the new materials; clarify important concepts related to them; analyze their functional features and basic principles; provide typical preparation technologies and introduce practical application of these new materials. This course aims at promoting students with good understanding of research frontiors in new materials, enhancing their mastery of related knowledge and inspiring their creativity. It can provide students with initial abilities of applying theory in practice, and establish foundation for their learning and scientific research in future.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Advanced New Material*, Zeng Guangting, Liu Ying, Industry Press of China, Apr, 2006; *Metallic Function Materials,* Wang Zhengpin, Zhang Lu, Chemical Industry Press of China, Mar, 2004; *New Material-Key of Human Civilization*, Zuo Tieyong, Zhong Jiaxiang, Chemical Industry Press of China, Sep, 2002.

课程号：301091020　　**课程名称：**纳米粉体的制备与表征
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无机材料物理化学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**姚亚东

课程简介：《纳米粉体的制备与表征》是一门无机非金属材料工程专业的必修课，其主要内容是以介绍纳米材料新合成方法与新的表征方法为目的。课程从纳米材料的制备原理出发，讲授最新的一些制备方法、工艺原理、设备结构和技术特征；从表征方法的原理出发，介绍一些主要表征手段的使用方法和分析方法，以及主要应用范围；从纳米材料新的研究和应用角度介绍纳米材料的合成和表征技术的新成果和发展趋势。本课程将以课堂多媒体教学讲授为主，专题报告、小组讨论和文献资料综述为铺进行教学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：无机纳米材料 科学出版社　编著：刘吉平 廖莉玲 2004 年 3 月；纳米材料制备技术，化学工业出版社，王世敏，许祖勋，傅晶，2005 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301091020　　**Course Name:** Preparation and Characterization of Nanometer Powder
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course of Preparation and Characterization of Nanometer Powder is a required course for the undergraduate students majored in inorganic nonmetallic materials engineering. This course mainly introduces the new preparation methods and characterization of nanometer materials. It illustrates the latest preparation methods, technology mechanics, structure of equipment and technical characteristics from the preparation mechanics of nanometer materials. It illustrates the usage, analytical method and the range of application of some main characterization techniques from its mechanics. It also introduces the new achievements and the trend of development of preparation and characterization of nanometer materials on two dimensions of research and application. This course will be taught mainly by classroom multimedia teaching, including special reports, group discussion and literature review as well.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Inorganic Nanometer Materials*, Liu Jiping, Liao Liling, Science Press, Mar. 2004; Preparation and Application on Ultra-Micropowder, Wang Shimin, Xu Zhuxun, Fu Jing, Chemical Industry Press, Aug. 2005.

课程号：301092020　　**课程名称：**耐火材料
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无机材料物理化学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**姚亚东

课程简介：《耐火材料》是无机非金属材料工程类专业的一门专业选修课，是以介绍各种耐火材料的组成、结构与性能、应用、工艺原理和制备方法为主要内容。本课程从耐火材料的组成、结构、性能、制备工艺出发，说明各种耐火材料的基本特征、工艺原理、技术方法和主要应用。并从研究和应用两个角度介绍耐火材料合成和制备技术的最新特点，以及未来技术发展趋势。课程选用冶金工业出版《耐火材料工艺学》为教材，教授方式以课堂讲授为主，最新文献查阅、小组讨论和专题报告为辅进行教学。本课程也可作为化工、冶金工程等专业的选修课。

推荐教材或主要参考书：耐火材料工艺学 冶金工业出版社 王维邦 主编 1994 年 5 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301092020 **Course Name:** Refractories

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course of Refractories is a professional elective course for the undergraduate students majored in inorganic nonmetallic materials engineering. This course mainly introduces the composition, structure, property, application, technology and synthesis methods of refractories. The course illustrates the basic characteristics, technology mechanics, techniques and main application of refractories from its composition, structure, property, and preparation technology. It also introduces the latest characteristics of synthesis and preparation of refractories and the trend of development on two dimensions of research and application. Refractory Technology published by the Press of Metallurgical Industry is used to be the textbook. This course will be taught mainly by classroom teaching, including referring the latest literature, group discussion and special reports as well. This course also can be the elective course for the student majored in chemical engineering, metallurgical engineering and so on.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Refractory Technology*, Wang Weibang, Metallurgical Industry Press, May 1994.

课程号：301093030 **课程名称：**胶凝化学

总学时：54 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈 强

课程简介：胶体化学是物理化学的一个分支学科，在材料、生物、医学、环境科学等学科领域得到了较快的发展及应用。本课程主要讲授胶体化学的基本概念和基本理论，并结合胶体化学的发展特点，介绍胶体化学在当前功能性纳米材料研究领域的具体应用及所取得的新成果。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《胶体化学》，冯绪胜，刘洪国，郝京城等编著，化学工业出版社，2005 年 3 月；《胶体与表面化学》，沈钟，赵振国，王果庭编著，化学工业出版社，2009 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301093030 **Course Name:** Sol-Gel Chemistry

Total Hours: 54 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： Colloidal chemistry is a branch of physical chemistry. Recently, it has been widely developed and applied in materials science, biology, medicine, and environmental science. This course mainly focuses on the general concepts and theories of colloidal chemistry. And considering the characteristic of colloidal chemistry, the application of colloidal chemistry in the field of functional nano-materials is also included in this course.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Colloidal Chemistry* Feng Xusheng, Liu Hongguo, Hao Jingcheng, Chemical Industry Press, 2005, 3; *Colloidal and Surface Chemistry* Shen Zhong, Zhao Zhenguo, Wang Guoting, Chemical Industry Press, 2009,8.

课程号：301094030　　**课程名称：**嵌入式系统
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：数字电路、C 语言、微机原理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**邹远文、李晋川
课程简介：以目前广泛应用的 ARM 嵌入式微控制器为讲述对象，介绍嵌入式系统的基本原理和应用。通过本课程的学习使学生掌握 ARM 的系统结构、指令系统、程序设计方法、系统扩展方法、应用及开发技术等。嵌入式系统课程具有将计算机许多重要专业课程，如 C 语言程序设计、计算机组成原理、操作系统、编译原理等中的知识融汇贯通、集成整合的重要特征。本课程的知识为学生今后学习计算机控制技术课程及从事嵌入式系统研究与开发打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《ARM 体系结构与编程》，杜春雷，北京：清华大学出版社，2002；嵌入式系统设计，(美)瓦伊德 Frank Vahid, (美)吉瓦尔吉斯 Tony Givargis, 北京航空航天大学出版社，2004.9
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301094030　　**Course Name:** Embedded System
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: With the object of the current widely used ARM embedded micro-controller, the course introduces the basic principles and applications of embedded systems. By learning this course, the students would be able to master the system architecture, instruction set, programming methods, system expansion methods, application and development technique of ARM. Embedded System integrates the knowledge of many important computer professional courses, such as C Language Programming, Principles of Computer Composition, Operating System, Compiler Theory, etc. The knowledge of this course lays a solid foundation for students of learning computer control technology and being engaged in the research and development of embedded systems in future.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *ARM Architecture and Programming*, Du Chunlei, Tsinghua University Press, Beijing, 2002; *Embedded System Design*, Frank Vahid, Tony Givargis, Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics Press, Sep.2004

课程号：301095010　　**课程名称：**认识实习
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：略　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**程莉萍
课程简介：通过实习，使学生了解生物医学工程的实际应用领域，初步了解生物医学工程的技术、方法、产品及其发展动态，了解医用材料、制品、装置和系统的生产和应用特殊性，初步认知生物材料、人工器官、生物医学信息检测、生物医学成像和图像处理、诊断治疗设备、组织工程等生物医学工程相关基础知识和概念。通过实习，培养对生物医学工程专业的感性认识，初步了解本专业的具体应用，认识专业，了解专业，热爱专业。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学工程学专业认识实习指导书》（自编讲义）;《生物医学工程学》，陈百万主编，科学技术出版社，1997 年
备注：实践课

Course Code: 301095010　　**Course Name:** Cognition Practice
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：Through internship, students can know practical application field of biomedical engineering; have a general idea about the technology, methods, products and development of biomedical engineering; have a general idea about the particularity of the production and application of medical

products, devices and system; have a general idea about basic knowledge and concepts related to biomedical engineering, such as biomedical materials, artificial organs, detection of biomedical information, biomedical imaging and image processing, and diagnosis and treatment machines, tissue engineering and so on. Internship can also culture perceptual knowledge toward the major, and let students know generally the major and appreciate it.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Guide Book on Cognition Practice of Biomedical Engineering*（self-complied teaching materials）; *Biomedical Engineering,* Chen Baiwan, Science Technology Press, 1997.

课程号：301096020　　**课程名称：**设计概论
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：材料工艺及制备原理，材料工程及设备　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**黄永前
课程简介：无机非金属材料主要包括玻璃、陶瓷等，这些材料具有众多的品种和功能，已经广泛地应用于机械、化工、建筑、光学、光电子、航天、仪器仪表、能源和通讯等各个领域。高温窑炉设备是无机非金属材料工业的关键性设备。本课程主要介绍了玻璃窑炉、陶瓷窑炉、电阻炉和窑炉余热回收设备的种类、基本结构和基本设计方法，并对相关的耐火材料、保温材料和电热材料的类型、选用原则进行了介绍。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《玻璃工业热工设备》，孙承绪，武汉理工大学出版社；《陶瓷工业热工设备》，刘振群，武汉理工大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301096020　　**Course Name:** Design Generality
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The inorganic nonmetallic materials mostly include glasses and ceramics etc. The materials have been widely used in the field of mechanism, chemical industry, building, optics, photoelectron, spaceflight, instrument, energy source and communication etc. because of their numerous variety and function. The furnace is a key equipment of inorganic nonmetallic materials industry. The course focuses on the type of glasses furnace, ceramics furnace, electric resistance furnace and waste heat recovery equipment, the fundamental structure of the equipment and the technique of basic design. Moreover, the course introduces on the types and choosing principle of refractory, heat insulation materials and electric heat materials.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Furnace Equipment for Glasses Industry*, Sun Chengxu, Wuhan University of Technology Press; *Furnace Equipment for Ceramics Industry*, Liu Zhenqun, Wuhan University of Technology Press.

课程号：301098020　　**课程名称：**生产实习
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：专业基础课　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**程莉萍
课程简介：本实习课程是生物医学工程本科专业必修的实践教学课程，是本科教学中重要的实践教学环节，是巩固学生的理论知识、理论联系实际、培养学生实践能力、创新能力和创业、敬业精神，使学生了解社会，接触生产、应用实际，开阔视野，实现人才培养目标的重要途径。通过实习，使学生将基础知识、专业知识与实际应用结合起来，进一步理解并深化所学的书本知识；了解生物材料、人工器官等生物医学制品、医疗器械、医学图像处理技术、医疗仪器的生产、加工、应用；了解公司、企业的生产组织和生产管理；了解公司、企业的经营管理模式。通过实习，让学生了解生

物医学工程的应用领域，了解生物医学工程的技术、方法、产品、应用及其发展动态。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学工程专业生产实习》（自编讲义）；《生物医学材料》，李玉宝主编，化学工业出版社，2003 年第一版；《二十一世纪新材料丛书——生物医用材料》，俞耀庭主编，天津大学出版社，2000 年 12 月第 1 版；《医学成像系统》，高上凯，清华大学出版社，2000 年；《医学图像处理与分析》，罗述谦、周果宏，科学技术出版社，2003 年
备注：实践课

Course Code: 301098020 **Course Name:** Production practice
Total Hours: 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description：As a compulsory practice teaching course designed for biomedical engineering students, the course is the important practice teaching link in the undergraduate teaching, and it is an important way of enhancing theoretical knowledge and the ability of linking theory with practice, culturing practical ability and innovation ability, and achieving the aim of personnel training. It can make students know the society, contact the production, know the practical application, and broaden their horizons. Though internship, students can combine the basic knowledge and specialized knowledge with the practical application, and then further understand what they learn from the textbook; know biomaterials, artificial organs, medical instrumentation; know medical image processing and the production, processing and application of medical devices ; know the production and management model of companies and enterprises; know the application field of biomedical engineering; and know the technology, methods, products, application and development of biomedical engineering.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Guide Book on Production Practice of Biomedical Engineering*（self-complied teaching materials）

课程号：301099020 **课程名称：**生理学
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：人体解剖学等 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**苏葆辉
课程简介：《生理学》是医学课程体系中最重要的基础课程之一，它是研究正常人体生命活动规律的科学。它以机体的各项正常生命活动为研究对象，目的是揭示正常生命活动的规律，为防治疾病、增进人类健康和延长人类寿命提供科学的理论基础。其教学目的是使学生掌握人体正常生命活动规律的基本理论和基础知识，为学习后续课程打下必要的基础。其教学内容着重于对学生的基本理论、基础知识和基本技能的训练。教学方式以课堂讲授为主，并与其他教学方式相结合。本课程在培养学生的思维方法和科学态度等方面将产生较大的影响。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生理学》第 6 版，姚泰，2004，人民卫生出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301099020 **Course Name:** Physiology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: *Physiology* is one of the most important basic courses in the medical curriculum system, which is the science of studying the activity patterns of normal human life. It regards the normal life activities as research object; the purpose is to reveal the regular pattern of the normal life activities; it offers the scientific rationale to prevent and treat the disease, improve human health and prolong human longevity.
The purpose of teaching is to enable students to master the basic theory and knowledge of the law of the normal life activities, which is the necessary foundation for the follow-up courses. The teaching content focuses on the basic theory and skills training for students. The teaching methods give the priority to the

lectures combined with other teaching methods. The course has a major impact on the ways of thinking and the scientific attitude of students and so on.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Physiology*，Yao Tai，People's Health Publishing House，2004

课程号：301100020　　**课程名称：**生物材料及人工器官

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：系统解剖学、生理学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**程莉萍

课程简介：本课程是生物医学工程专业（生物材料和人工器官方向）的重要专业课程，涉及化学、材料学、生物化学、细胞生物学、医学等多学科内容。课程以人工器官为主干，介绍各种器官对生物材料的特殊要求，介绍人工器官的设计、原理、结构、性能、制备、临床使用情况、研究现状、发展方向。在对现有人工器官和生物材料的介绍基础上，注重讲解它们的最新发展动态，使学生能掌握和熟悉本学科的基本知识、最新学术动态及其进展，在广阔的背景上了解、认识本学科。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物材料及人工器官》（自编教材），郑昌琼主编，2005 年 2 月；《当代医学新理论与新技术丛书——生物医学工程学》，杨子彬主编，黑龙江科学技术出版社，2000 年 6 月第 1 版；《二十一世纪新材料丛书——生物医用材料》，俞耀庭主编，天津大学出版社，2000 年 12 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301100020　　**Course Name:** Biomedical Materials & Artificial Organs

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：As a significant specialized course of biomedical engineering (Major in biomedical Materials & artificial organs), the interdisciplinary course involves chemistry, material science, biochemistry, cell biology, medicine etc. Taking artificial organs as the mainline, the course offers a detailed introduction to various organs' special requirements for materials, artificial organ design, principle, structure, performance, preparation, clinical application, research status, and development direction. Based on the knowledge of artificial organs, the course focuses more on its latest development, making students grasp and familiarize the basic knowledge and cognize this subject from a broad view.

Textbook/Teaching materials: Zheng Changqiong, *Biomedical Materials & Artificial Organs*（self-complied teaching materials）, 2005; Yang Zibing, Contemporary Medical New Theory and Technology Series — Biomedical Engineering, Heilongjiang Science and Technology Press, First Edition, Jun, 2000; Yu Yaoting, New Materials Series in 21th Century — Biomedical Materials, Tianjin University Press, Second Edition, Dec 2000

课程号：301101040　　**课程名称：**生物材料科学基础（双语）

总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4

先修课程：大学物理　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**芶立 黄忠兵

课程简介：本课程主要涉及材料科学的核心和基本内容，包括有关原子结构、晶体结构、缺陷的基本理论，微结构的控制以及材料的物理性能例如光电、磁学性能，尤其侧重于机械性能，另外介绍了金属、陶瓷、玻璃、高分子和复合材料。所讲内容是生物材料制备、选择、应用的基础。采用双语教学，扩展学生材料专业英语词汇量。

推荐教材或主要参考书：Donald R Askeland, Pradeep P Phule, 材料科学与工程基础（影印版），2005，清华大学出版社；William D. Callister,材料科学与工程基础（影印版）,2004,化学工业出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301101040 **Course Name:** Basics of Material Science
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: This course focuses on essentials of materials science. It reviews basic bonding relations, structure, and defects in crystals, microstructural control in metals and ceramics; discusses physical properties of materials as affected by structure; control of properties by techniques involving structure property relations; basic photoelectrical and magnetic properties, emphasizing in mechanical property. Metals, ceramics, glasses, polymers and composites are also introduced. These key ideas are essential to preparation, selection and application of biomaterials. This course is taught in English and Chinese in order to enlarge student's English vocabulary on materials.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Eessentials of materials science and engineering*, Donald R Askeland, Pradeep P Phule, 2005, Qinghua University Press；*Fundamentals of materials science and engineering*, William D. Callister, 2004, chemical industry Press

课程号：301102020 **课程名称：**生物材料评价
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：生物材料科学与基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄忠兵/康云清等
课程简介：本课程以材料的生物相容性知识作为生物学评价的原理和基础，以国际标准(ISO 10993 系列)和国家标准(GB / T 16886 系列)的方法和原则为依据，全面介绍了生物材料研发过程中研究者和管理者必须具备的从物理、化学到生物学评价的基本理论和方法， 包括评价的原则、评价方法的选择、各种生物材料及医疗器械的定性定量评价分析、以及各种生物毒理学评价试验。本课程还详细介绍了生物材料评价的新技术、新方法，为学生在当前日益发展的生物医学工程领域的研究、生产、管理实践打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料的生物学性能及评价》，万昌秀主编，出版社，2008 年 3 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301102020 **Course Name:** Evaluation of Biomedical Materials
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：Based on the biocompatibility knowledge of the materials, the methods and principle of international standard (ISO 10993 series) and Chinese standard (GB/T 16886 series), the course in the round dissertates the basic theory and methods of the physical, chemical and biological evaluation, including the principle and choice of the evaluation methods, the quantitative and qualitative analysis of the different biomaterials and medical instruments, and the various evaluation experiments of the biological toxicology. The course introduces also the new technologies and methods of the biomaterial evaluation, and will establish a good foundation for the students' practice of the research, production and management of the biomaterial in the biomedical engineering field.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Biological Properties and Biocompatibility Evaluation of Biomaterials*, Wan Changxiu, Sichuan University Press, Mar. 2008.

课程号：301103010 **课程名称：**生物材料研究创新实验
总学时：24 **学分：**1
先修课程：生物材料科学基础 **面向对象：**材料类学生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**尹光福、黄忠兵
课程简介：该课程针对生物医学工程三、四年级开设。实验内容有两种方式确定。方式一：教师科研课题，学生在理解课题背景与关键技术基础上，在教师指导下完成部分科研任务。方式二：学生

通过查阅文献，确定研究方向和内容；再结合实验条件，写出实施方案并完成。通过该课程的学习，使学生能把理论知识与实际应用相结合；掌握常用设备的使用；学会文献的检索与综合；体会科研过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书： *INTRODUCTION TO BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING*（Second Edition）Copyright 2005,ElsevierInc.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301103010 **Course Name:** Creative Experimental of Biomedical Engineering

Total Hours: 24 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course includes two parts, and students can choose and finish either part. One part is scientific research projects from the teachers. Based on the knowing the research background and the key techniques of the projects, the students can finish the part research task with his teacher's guidance. Another part is the research projects chosen by the students. The part needs the students to collect the references, put the research problems, and write the research project with the experimental conditions, finally finish them with the teacher's guidance. During this course, students can grasp the basic operation of the general equipments, learn the collection and integration of the correlative references, and know the general process of the scientific research. These experiments can help the student to achieve the further combination of practice and theory.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *INTRODUCTION TO BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING*（Second Edition）Copyright 2005,ElsevierInc.

课程号：301105030 **课程名称：**生物系统建模与仿真

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：大学物理、高等数学、计算机基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**林江莉

课程简介：本课程涵盖了生物系统计算机仿真技术的多种技术。主要讲述内容包括模型研究的发展和方法，数学建模的一般方法，模型研究在生物领域的应用,一般生物模型和生理系统数学模型的建立及其计算机仿真的方法和手段。要求学生掌握模型的基本概念，数学模型的建立，生物系统模型建立的一般方法，了解生理系统的调节，反馈和控制机制，定性定量模型的建立，系统辨识和模型验证等的方法，并能从信息论，控制论和系统论的角度来认识生理系统，了解复杂性理论在生物系统模型研究中的应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生理系统的仿真与建模》 白净，清华大学出版社,1994

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301105030 **Course Name:** Modeling & Simulation of Biological System

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course covers a broad array of techniques for computer simulation of biological systems. It mainly covers the development and methods of model research，the general methods for mathematical modeling, the application of model research in the biological field, and the general biological model and mathematical model of physiological systems and computer simulation methods and tools. Requiring students to master the basic concepts of the model, the general approach of building mathematical and biological system models，to understand the regulation, feedback and control mechanisms of physiological systems, qualitative and quantitative models establishment, the methods of system identification and model verification, and from the view of information theory, cybernetics and systems theory to understand the physiological systems and the applications of the complexity theory model in the biological systems.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Modeling & Simulation of Biological System*，Bai Jing，Tsinghua University Press，1994.

课程号：301107030　　**课程名称：**生物医学传感器及检测技术
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：电路分析、模拟电路　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李晋川、邹远文
课程简介：本课程是生物医学工程专业的专业基础课。主要讲授生物医学传感器的特性、分类和要求，结合传感器的使用特点对干扰和误差的形成以及解决方法进行分析。本课程重点阐述和分析电阻式传感器、电容式传感器、电感式传感器、压电式传感器、光电传感器、热电式传感器、化学传感器、生物传感器及其测试技术，着重培养学生对生物医学传感器及检测技术基本知识的理解和应用能力。本课程要求学生理解和掌握生物医学传感器的换能原理、组成、主要技术指标和应用。掌握电阻式、电容式、电感式、热电式、光电式生物医学传感器的原理及测试技术；了解压电式、化学和生物传感器的原理及应用；能正确地选用传感器组成完整的测试系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学传感器与检测技术》，杨玉星编著，化学工业出版社，2005 年 9 月第 1 版;《生物医学换能器—原理与应用》，R．S．C 科博德著，许锡铭译，上海科学技术出版社，1984 年 6 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301107030　　**Course Name:** Biomedical Sensors and Detecting Techniques
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:**3
Course Description：This course is a professional basic course of biomedical engineering. It focuses on characteristics, classification and requirements of biomedical sensors, and analyses the formation of interference and deviations, and the solutions with the characteristics of the sensors. This course introduces resistive sensors, capacitive sensors, inductive sensors, piezoelectric sensors, photoelectric sensors, thermal sensors, chemical sensors, biosensors and their detecting techniques, emphasizes on cultivating students' understanding and application ability to the basic knowledge of biomedical sensors and detecting techniques. It requires students to understand and grasp the transducer principle, composition, the main technical indicators and application of the biomedical sensors, master the principles and detecting techniques of the resistive, capacitive, inductive, thermal, photoelectric biomedical sensors, understand the principles and application of piezoelectric, chemical and biological sensors, and be able to correctly choose sensors to compose a complete test system.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Biomedical Sensors and Detecting Techniques*,Yang Yuxing, Chemical Industry Press, First edition, Sep.2005; *Biomedical Transducers—Principles and Application*,R.S.C Kebode, Xuximing, Shanghai Science and Technology Press, First edition, Jun.1984.

课程号：301108030　　**课程名称：**生物医学电子产品设计
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：微机原理、单片机原理与应用　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**汪道辉、李晋川
课程简介：该课程是重要的工程实践课程。目前电子技术类专业，缺乏指导学生进行电子产品的硬件、软件设计等工程实践的课程，使得学生虽已掌握了大量基础理论和专业知识，却没有进行电子产品研制开发、设计、制造、维护、运行的能力和技能。本课程旨在学生初步具备电子类理论知识及专业技术知识的基础上，提高学生开发、研制、设计、制造、维护、维修电子类设备、设施方面的能力。课程的主要内容包含:1.设计能力训练(前期论证设计；初设、总体设计；硬件详细设计；制作、调试、软件详细设计)2.产品转化能力训练 3．对生产的了解 4．硬件制作及调试能力的部分

训练 5．在线仿真开发工具应用能力的部分训练 6．ASIC 开发能力的部分训练
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学电子仪器开发》汪道辉主编，四川大学自编讲义，2009 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301108030 **Course Name:** Biomedical Electronic Product Design
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course is an important engineering practice course. At present，in electronic technology field, there is lack of engineering practice courses which guide students in hardware and software design. As a results, although students have obtained a large number of basic theory and professional knowledge, they do not have the capability and skills to research, develope, design, manufacture, maintain and operate electronic products. This course is intented to improve students' capacities of developing, researching, designing, manufacturing, maintenance, repairing electronic equipments and facilities on the basis on preliminary theoretical knowledge and professional technical knowledge. This course includes:1. Design Capacity Training (pre-demonstration design; preliminary design, general design; hardware detailed design; production, debugging, software detailed design)2. Product Conversion Capacity Training3. Understanding of the Production4. The Part of the Training of Hardware Production and Debug Capability5. The Part of the Training of Application of Online Simulation&Development Tools6. The Part of the Training of Development Capability Using ASIC
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Biomedical Electronic Product Design*，Wang Daohui，Handouts designed by the lecture，sichuan university，Jan.2009.

课程号：301109040 **课程名称：**生物医学工程基础
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：大学物理、近代化学基础、生物化学、计算机基础 面向对象：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**尹光福、林江莉、邹远文
课程简介：生物医学工程是一个新兴边缘学科，它融合了传统工程的以及生物科学和生物医学领域的理论和技术，以研究和解决医疗保健、诊断和治疗有关的问题。作为一门独立学科发展的历史尚不足 50 年，但它在保障人类健康及疾病的预防、诊断、治疗、康复等方面起到重要的作用，已成为一个国家社会经济发展的重要支柱，是生命科学的重要组成部分。该课程重点阐述生物力学、生物材料学、人工器官、生物医学电子学、医用仪器、医学成象和医学图象处理的基本原理、方法和应用，介绍该领域的发展现状和发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学工程基础》，郑昌琼、裴觉民等，四川大学自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301109040 **Course Name:** Foundation of Biomedical Engineering
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Biomedical Engineering is an emerging interdisciplinary, which blends traditional engineering principles and techniques with biological sciences and medicine field to improve healthcare diagnosis and treatment. As an independent discipline, its history is less than 50 years, but it plays an important role in the protection of human health, and the prevention, diagnosis, treatment, rehabilitation of disease, etc., which has become an important pillar of the national socio-economic development, and an important part of life science. In this course, different fields in biomedical engineering are introduced, including biomechanics, biomaterials, artificial organs, biomedical electronics, medical apparatus, medical imaging, medical image processing, etc. The course focuses on the basic principles, methods and applications, and the status and developing trend of biomedical engineering.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Foundation of Biomedical Engineering*，Zheng Changqiong，Pei Jueming，

etc. Handouts designed by the lecturer of Sichuan University.

课程号：301110020 **课程名称：**生物医学工程进展
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：生物医学工程基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**尹光福、黄忠兵、邹远文、林江莉等
课程简介：生物医学工程进展是学生进行生物医学相关研究的前提，主要培养学生在阅读相关最新文献的基础上，对生物医学工程各领域的考察能力，使学生掌握研究课题的选择和研究知识的方法，并能根据所选课题搜集最新文献，对文献进行整理、分析、利用，从而解决相关的生物医学工程问题（包括各种新型生物材料、最新医学图像、各种新型医疗仪器），这是提高学生自主创新能力的关键。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*INTRODUCTION TO BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING*（Second Edition）Copyright 2005,ElsevierInc.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301110020 **Course Name:** Advance of Biomedical Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Based on the reading the newest references of biomedical engineering, the students can grasp the general experimental skill, the choice of task and the research methods of the every correlative field, so that the students will finish the study tasks of biomedical engineering in future. During this course, students can analyze the obtained information, pose and resolve some encountered problems of biomedical engineering, including the novel biomaterials and medical equipments, the newest medical images. These will help enhance the creative ability of the students.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *INTRODUCTION TO BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING*（Second Edition）Copyright 2005,ElsevierInc.

课程号：301111020 **课程名称：**生物医学工程科研训练
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：生物医学工程基础 **面向对象：**本科学生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**尹光福、黄忠兵、邹远文、林江莉等
课程简介：生物医学工程专业科研训练旨在使学生初步掌握在生物医学工程所学方向的研究方法，培养学生在查阅有关研究内容文献的基础上，综合运用所学的基础理论、专业知识和基本技能，提高分析、解决实际问题能力，并能撰写出一至二篇具有一定学术水平的相关训练论文，进一步培养学生自主创新能力。主要训练内容包括各种新型生物材料的设计、制备、分析及型加工；各种最新医学图像的采集、处理及软件开发；各种新型医疗仪器的改进、研究及开发。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*INTRODUCTION TO BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING*（Second Edition）Copyright 2005,ElsevierInc.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301111020 **Course Name:** Research Training of Biomedical Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: this course is designed to enable students to grasp initially research methods of biomedical engineering, and apply the basic theories, professional knowledge and basic skills through reading related papers, and improve their ability of analyzing and solving practical problems, then can write out one or two academic papers with a certain levels, and further develop their capacity for independent innovation. Main training covers a variety of biological materials design, synthesis, analysis and produce, a

variety of the latest medical image acquisition and processing, and software development, a variety of new medical equipments improvements, research and development.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Introduction to Biomedical Engineering*（Second Edition）Copyright 2005,ElsevierInc.

课程号：301112010　　**课程名称：**生物医学工程专业概论

总学时：16　　**学分：**1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**尹光福、邹远文、林江莉

课程简介：在过去的 50 年里，生物医学工程是一个多元化，似乎无所不包的领域，包括生物材料，生物信息学，生物力学，生物仪器，生物传感器，生物信号处理，医学成像，康复工程，组织工程等。本课程是对生物医学工程领域的概括介绍。介绍生物医学工程专业的简史、专业学习的主要内容、知识构架、专业培养目标与要求、就业方向及发展空间等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301112010　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Biomedical Engineering

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: Over the past fifty years, biomedical engineering a diverse, seemingly all-encompassing field that includes such areas as biomaterials, bioinformatics, bioinstrumentation, biosensors, biosignal processing, medical imaging, rehabilitation engineering, tissue engineering, etc. This course is an introduction and an overview of the field of biomedical engineering, which describes a brief history, main contents，knowledge structure, training objectives and requirements of biomedical engineering, and occupational direction and the space for further development, etc.

Textbook/Teaching materials: Handouts designed by the lecturer

课程号：301113020　　**课程名称：**生物医学统计学

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：高等数学、概率统计　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**林江莉、王娇

课程简介：本课程主要介绍统计学相关概念和那些适用于生物医学技术和生物医学科学的数据分析方法。它包括实验设计的基本概念，数据的定量分析和统计推论。主要包括概率分布，参数和样本估计;集中和分散的趋势描述性统计，假设检验的均值的置信区间，方差和比率，方差分析、卡方检验、线性相关与回归模型、分类数据分析和非参数方法。本课程为学生提供了科学地分析资料，评估数据的方法，并对和生物医学产品/设备的相关的统计试验有更好地理解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学统计学》，徐勇勇，高等教育出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301113020　　**Course Name:** Biomedical Statistics

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course introduces statistical concepts and analytical methods as applied to data encountered in biomedical technology and biomedical sciences. It includes the basic concepts of experimental design, quantitative analysis of data, and statistical inferences. Topics covered include probability distributions; parameters and their sample estimates; descriptive statistics for central tendency and dispersion; hypothesis testing and confidence intervals for means, variances, and proportions; analysis of variance; the chi-square testing; linear correlation and regression model; categorical data analysis and

nonparametric methods. The course provides students a foundation to evaluate information critically to support research objectives and product claims and a better understanding of statistical design of experimental trials for biomedical products/devices.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Biomedical Statistics*，Xu Yongyong，Higher Education Press

课程号：301114010　　**课程名称：**生物医学图像创新实验

总学时：24　　**学分：**1

先修课程：数据结构、Windows 程序设计、生物医学图像处理　面向对象：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**林江莉、汪道辉、陈科、王娇

课程简介：创新实验是鼓励学生自主研学的一类实验，其主要目的是培养学生主动发现问题、并运用所学知识自主解决问题的能力。实验中不仅需要学生运用许多医学图像处理和编程技能方面的课程知识，还需要学生自主学习许多课外知识。该创新实验主要是针对图像处理领域的问题进行研究并编程实现。实验内容可以是从“973”、“863”、自然科学基金等项目中分离出来的，也可以是由学生和指导老师讨论的基础上自由提出研究内容。该实验课程，学生可以自由组队。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：实验课

Course Code: 301114010　　**Course Name:** Innovation Experiments of Biomedical Image Processing

Total Hours: 24　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: Innovation experiment is a member of particular courses which encourage students to independently research and study their own experiments. Its main purpose is to train students to take the initiative to identify problems and apply the knowledge acquired to independently solve problems. This course not only requires students to use much knowledge of medical image processing and programming skills, but also a number of extra-curricular knowledge. These innovative experiments are to mainly serve in the field of image processing and programming required. The content can be extracted from the "973", "863", Natural Science Foundation and other projects, but also freely proposed on the basis of the discussing of students and instructor. In this experimental course, students can freely team up.

Textbook/Teaching materials: Omission

课程号：301115020　　**课程名称：**生物医学仪器及应用

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：模电、数电、传感器技术、微机原理　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**邹远文、李晋川

课程简介：本课程是生物医学工程专业的专业基础课，着重培养学生对生物医学电子学及生物医学仪器基本知识的理解和应用能力。课程内容主要包括：生物电测量及仪器、生理参数测量及仪器、生化参数侧量及仪器、超声诊断仪器、监护系统、植入式测量及仪器、光电测量及仪器等现代生物医学测试技术。本课程应安排前导课程：电路分析基础、模拟电路及数字电路基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学测量与仪器》，王保华，复旦大学出版社，2003 年 6 月第一版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301115020　　**Course Name:** Biomedical Instrumentations and Application

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is a professional basic course of biomedical engineering, emphasizing on cultivating students' understanding and application ability to the basic knowledge of biomedical electronics and biomedical instrumentations. The main content of the course includes Bio-electrical measurement and instrumentation, physiological parameter measurement and instrumentation, biochemical parameter

measurement and instrumentation, ultrasound diagnostic instrumentation, monitoring system, implantable measurement and instrumentation, optical measurement and instrumentation, and other modern biomedical detecting techniques. Before learning this course, it should arrange the leading courses: Circuit Analysis, Analog Circuits and Digital Circuits.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Biomedical Measurement and Instrumentation*, Wang Baohua, Fudan University Press, First edition, Jun.2003

课程号：301117020　　**课程名称：**生医专业基础实验
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：专业基础课　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**程莉萍
课程简介：本实验课程是生物医学工程本科专业必修的实践教学课程，旨在使学生学习和掌握生物医学工程研究的一些基本实验手段和实验方法，锻炼运用所学知识观察问题、分析问题并通过实验解决问题的能力，提高学生的实验操作技能。本课程分为材料方向实验和图像方向实验两个部分。材料方向的实验既有有机和无机生物材料的制备与性能测试，也有材料的生物相容性评价，覆盖了生物材料研究的各主要方面；图像方向的实验也涉及了图像增强、图像分割、图像编码和图像测量等利用图像工具进行生物医学工程研究的一些基本方式方法。学生按照自己的专业方向做相应的实验。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学工程专业实验指导书》（自编讲义）
备注：实践课

Course Code: 301117020　　**Course Name:** Specialized Basic Experiments of Biomedical Engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：As a compulsory practice teaching course designed for biomedical engineering students, the course is the important practice teaching link in the undergraduate teaching. The goal of this course is to equip students with the ability to learn and grasp the basic experimental methods, use what they learn to observe, analyze and solve issues, and improve their experimental operational skills. The course consists of two parts, biomaterials and biomedical images. The experiments of biomaterials include the preparation and performance test of organic and inorganic biomaterials, as well as the material performance evaluation, covering the main aspects of biomedical material research; the experiments of images involve image enhancement, image segmentation, image coding and image measurement etc, all being basic methods of using image tools to do research. Students will do the corresponding experiments according to their majors.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Guide Book on Biomedical Engineering Experiments*（self-complied teaching materials）

课程号：301118030　　**课程名称：**数据结构与算法分析
总学时：60　　**学分：**3
先修课程：C 语言/C++　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**邹远文、陈科
课程简介：数据结构是计算机程序设计的重要理论技术基础，是一门专业基础课。要求学生会分析研究计算机加工的数据结构的特性，以便为应用涉及的数据选择适当的逻辑结构、存储结构及其相应的算法，并初步掌握算法的时间分析和空间分析技术。另一方面，通过本课程的上机练习，加强C/C++语言的程序开发。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据结构（C 语言版）》，严蔚敏主编，清华大学出版社，2007 年 3 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301118030 **Course Name:** Data Structure and Algorithm Analysis
Total Hours: 60 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：Data structure is an important theory for computer programming. The course focuses on logic and storage structure of data which concern with specific application problem. Students also need to grasp algorithm of operating data and analyze time and space complexity of algorithm.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Data Structure*, Yanweimin, Tsinghua University Press, Mar.2007

课程号：301121010 **课程名称：**陶瓷鉴赏及陶艺
总学时：20 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张萍
课程简介：本课程为文化素质公选课，学生选修该课程后，对提高综合素质有一定的帮助，让学生了解中国陶瓷的发展史，古代瓷器的成就及现代功能陶瓷的发展，开阔视野，拓宽知识面，增强就业的竞争力，有利于复合性人才的培养。
课程介绍了陶瓷的起源及发展；中国古代瓷器的成就及历史地位；陶瓷的分类；陶瓷制备工艺（含土陶的成型，干燥，烧成）及日用陶瓷的装饰方法；重点介绍不同历史时期，著名的古代名窑及陶瓷名品；简介现代功能陶瓷的发展及主要用途。
学生还可自愿选做陶艺实验，了解陶瓷制备工艺过程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《古陶瓷鉴识》，杨静荣，广西师范大学出版社，2000 年 1 月。
备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 301121010 **Course Name:** Ceramic Appreciation and Ceramic Technics
Teaching Hours: 20 **Credits:** 1
Course Description: This course is an optional in respect of culture quality. When selected, it will help students improve their comprehensive qualities and understand the development history of Chinese ceramics, the achievements of ancient ceramics and the development of modern functional ceramics. The course can also help students widen their visions, enrich their knowledge and improve their employment competition, which benefits the cultivation of composite talents.
The course introduces the origination and development of ceramics, the achievements and history of ancient Chinese ceramics, the classification of ceramics, the preparation technics (molding, drying and cremation of pottery) and the decoration of daily-used ceramics. It stresses the well-known ancient kilns and famous ceramic pieces of different times and briefs the development and main uses of modern functional ceramics.
Students can choose to experience ceramic techincs in order to know the preparation process of ceramics.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Ancient Ceramics Appreciation*, Yang Jingrong, Guangxi Normal University Press, Jan. 2000.

课程号：301121010 **课程名称：**陶瓷鉴赏及陶艺
总学时：20 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张萍
课程简介：本课程为文化素质公选课，学生选修该课程后，对提高综合素质有一定的帮助，让学生了解中国陶瓷的发展史，古代瓷器的成就及现代功能陶瓷的发展，开阔视野，拓宽知识面，增强就业的竞争力，有利于复合性人才的培养。
课程介绍了陶瓷的起源及发展；中国古代瓷器的成就及历史地位；陶瓷的分类；陶瓷制备工艺（含

土陶的成型，干燥，烧成）及日用陶瓷的装饰方法；重点介绍不同历史时期，著名的古代名窑及陶瓷名品；简介现代功能陶瓷的发展及主要用途。
学生还可自愿选做陶艺实验，了解陶瓷制备工艺过程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《古陶瓷鉴识》，杨静荣，广西师范大学出版社，2000 年 1 月。
备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 301121010 **Course Name:** Ceramic Appreciation and Ceramic Technics
Teaching Hours: 20 **Credits:** 1
Course Description: This Course is optional in respect of culture quality. When selected, it will help students improve their comprehensive qualities and understand the development history of Chinese ceramics, the achievements of ancient ceramics and the development of modern functional ceramics. The course can also help students widen their visions, enrich their knowledge and improve their employment competition, which benefits the cultivation of composite talents.
The course introduces the origination and development of ceramics, the achievements and history of ancient Chinese ceramics, the classification of ceramics, the preparation technics (molding, drying and cremation of pottery) and the decoration of daily-used ceramics. It stresses the well-known ancient kilns and famous ceramic pieces of different times and briefs the development and main uses of modern functional ceramics.
Students can choose to experience ceramic techincs in order to know the preparation process of ceramics.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Ancient Ceramics Appreciation*， Yangjingrong，Guangxi Normal University Press, Jan. 2000

课程号：301122030 **课程名称：**陶瓷与玻璃选论
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：材料制备工艺原理、无机材料物理化学、材料科学基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张萍
课程简介：陶瓷和玻璃作为传统的无机材料，广泛应用于化学、食品、医药、建筑、国防、科研等众多领域。随着科学技术的发展，对陶瓷、玻璃材料，无论从性能、质量、品种等方面，均提出了越来越高的要求，促使陶瓷、玻璃材料发展为新的具有一系列特殊功能的无机非金属材料。
本课程全面介绍各种传统和新型玻璃、陶瓷的结构、性能、用途及制备工艺。对一些传统和新品种的玻璃，如瓶罐玻璃、器皿玻璃、平板玻璃、保温瓶玻璃、石英玻璃、光学玻璃、微晶玻璃、仪器玻璃、特种玻璃均做了介绍。介绍了各种日用陶瓷及装饰工艺；一些常用的结构陶瓷；新品种功能陶瓷，如透明陶瓷和光学陶、智能陶瓷、超导陶瓷、纳米陶瓷、生物陶瓷、功能陶瓷薄膜等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代功能陶瓷》, 徐政，倪 宏伟，国防工业出版社，1998 年；《玻璃工艺学》西北轻工业学院主编，中国轻工出版社，1995 年。
备注：专业课

Course Code: 301122030 **Course Name: S**elected Topics on Ceramics and Glasses
Teaching Hours: 48 **Credits:** 3
Course Description: As traditional inorganic materials, ceramics and glasses are widely used in the fields of chemistry, food, pharmacy, architectures, national defense and scientific research. With the development of science and technology, more and more requirements are put forwarded in respect of the performance, quality and variety of ceramics and glasses, which results in developing ceramic and glass materials into new inorganic nonmetal materials with a series of special functions.The course gives a complete introduction of structure, performance, use and preparation process of various old and new glasses and ceramics. Some old and new types of glasses, such as flask glass, vessel glass, flat glass, vacuum glass,

quartz glass, optics glass, crystallite glass, apparatus glass and special glass, are briefed.The course also introduces different kinds of daily-used ceramics and decorating technics, some structural ceramics and such new types of functional ceramics as transparent ceramics, optics ceramics, intelligent ceramics, superconductor ceramics, nanometer ceramics, biologic ceramics and functional ceramic films.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Modern functional Ceramics*，Xuzheng，Nihongwei，National Defense Industry Press, 1988;*Glass Technology*，Northwest Institute of Light Industry，China Light Industry Press, 1995;

课程号：301123010　　**课程名称：**陶瓷的制备与表征

总学时：16　　**学分：**1

先修课程：无机材料工艺原理，新型无机材料等　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**张萍

课程简介：先进陶瓷在日常生活和国防建设中起着越来越重要的作用。本课程是实验课程，主要训练陶瓷制备的基本技术，例如球磨、成型、烧结。并且测试制备陶瓷的气孔率、相对致密度和硬度。在基本训练的基础上，进行新型功能陶瓷的制备与表征，重点在设计性实验，结合指导老师的科研课题进行实验，锻炼学生发现问题、分析问题、解决问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《无机非金属材料专业实验指导书》，芶立，姚亚东，2009

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301123010　　**Course Name:** Preparation and characterization of ceramics

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: Advanced ceramics play an important role in our daily life and national defense. This course focuses on ceramic technologies including milling, forming, sintering. Also introduces characterization of ceramics, such as porosity, density, hardness, etc. Based on these basic technologies, the students can develop advanced ceramics for device applications.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *guide for experiments of inorganic materials*, Gou Li, Yao Yadong

课程号：301124020　　**课程名称：**特种水泥

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李伯刚

课程简介：无论从应用规模、范围及与现代文明的关联程度都可以说是水泥筑就了当今世界。本课程的内容涉及到水泥的方方面面：水泥的类型遍及通用水泥、特种水泥（专用水泥、特性水泥）和其主要应用形式—混凝土，重点放在特种水泥和特种混凝土上。既包括已实际应用的现有品种，也涉猎正在研发中的最先进的高技术水泥；既介绍水泥品种、矿物组成、水化反应、性能特点和生产应用，也涉及水泥的发展现状与发展趋势。目的是使学生全方位了解水泥这一当今最重要的建筑材料，对水泥的矿物组成与其性能的关系有明确认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：李伯刚《特种水泥》四川大学讲义，2004；苏达根《水泥与混凝土工艺》化学工业出版社，2005；汪澜《水泥混凝土-组成 性能 应用》

备注：理论课

Course Code：301124020　**Course Name：**Special Cements

Total Hours：32　　**Credit：**2

Course Description：No matter how we have seen from the scale and scope of the cement application or the relevance level between cement and the modern civilization, it can be said that cement has constructed today's world. This course touches on all aspects of cement: the type of cement covers common cements,

special cements（special purpose cements, the cements with special performance）and the concrete which is the cements' main application form, the course focus on special cements and special concrete；not only contains the existing types which have been put into practical application, it also touches on the most advanced high-tech cements being studied；not only introduces the type of cement, mineral composition, the hydration reaction, performance characteristics and production applications, it also touches on the development status and trend of cement. The purpose is to enable students to fully understand cement as the most important building material in today's world, and to make them have a clear understanding of the relationship between the mineral composition of cement and its performance.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Special cements*, Li Bogang, A teaching materials of Sichuan University, 2004; *Cements and Concrete Technology,* Su Dagen, Chemical Industy Press, 2005; *Cement Concrete: Composition, Performance and Application,* Wang Lan.

课程号：301125040　　**课程名称：**微型计算机原理与应用

总学时：64　　**学分：**4

先修课程：计算机文化基础、C 语言　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**邹远文、李晋川

课程简介：微型计算机原理及应用是计算机系列课程学习的基础，它可以帮助学生更好地学习与掌握计算机开发语言（如 C、C＋＋等），提高计算机应用水平，为操作系统、数据库技术、网络技术等课程的学习打下基础。主要内容包括：个人计算机的组成、计算机基础、计算机的硬件和软件、计算机的结构；IA－32 结构微处理器；8086 指令系统；汇编程序设计；处理器总线时序和系统总线；主存储器；输入/输出；中断；串行通讯。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《微型计算机系统原理及应用（第四版）》，周明德，清华大学出版社，2002 年;《计算机组成与结构(第 3 版)》,王爱英,清华大学出版社,99 年;《深入理解计算机系统(Computer System A programmer' s Perspective) 》，Randal E.Bryant,David O' Hallaron, 龚奕利译，中国电力出版社，2004 年 5 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301125040　　**Course Name:** Principle and Application of Microcomputer

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description: Principle and Application of Microcomputer is the base of series of computer courses, and it can help students better learn and master the computer development languages (such as C, C++, etc.), and improve the level of computer applications, and lay the foundation for learning other courses, such as Operating system, Database technology, and Network technology, etc. The main content: the composition of PC, basis of computer system, hardware and software of computer, structure of computer; IA-32 microprocessor; 8086 instruction; assembler design; processor bus timing and system bus; main memory; I/O; interruption; serial communication.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Principle and Application of Micro Computer Systems(Forth Edition)*,Zhou Mingde, Tsinghua University Press, 2002; *Organization and Structure of Computer(Third Edition)*,Wang Aiying, Tsinghua University Press, 1999;*Computer System A programmer's Perspective*，Randal E.Bryant, David O'Hallaron, Gong Yili, China Electric Power Press, May.2004.

课程号：301126040　　**课程名称：**无机材料物理化学

总学时：64　　**学分：**4

先修课程：高等数学、物理化学、无机化学　　**面向对象：**大学三年级本科生 材料方向

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**杨为中、周大利

课程简介：本课程为四川省省级精品课程、四川大学优秀教学成果奖一等奖获奖课程。本课程也是

四川大学材料学专业（无机材料方向）硕士研究生入学考试复试笔试课程。课程从无机材料科学与工程中的基本共性规律出发，以材料科学的基本科学原理和方法来阐述无机材料组成、结构和性质关系的普遍规律。课程主要内容包括：晶体结构、晶体缺陷、固熔体、熔体和玻璃体、固体表面与界面、浆体的胶体化学原理、凝聚系统相平衡、扩散、相变、固相反应、烧结等章节。在无机非金属材料专业和生物医学工程专业（材料方向）教学计划中，本课程是一门专业基础理论课和专业必修的主干课程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《无机材料科学基础》潘群雄等主编，化学工业出版社，2007；《无机材料科学基础》宋晓岚等主编，化学工业出版社，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301126040 **Course Name:** Physical Chemistry of Inorganic Materials/ Fundamentals of inorganic materials science

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: This course is one of the quality courses of Sichuan province and gets the first prize of "the Teaching Excellence Awards of Sichuan University". This course is also the written examination subject of the "Graduate Entrance Examination of Sichuan University" for material specialty (inorganic materials). The course starts from the basic common rules of inorganic materials science and engineering, and clarifies the common disciplinarian among composition, structure and properties of inorganic materials basing on fundamentals and method of material science. The main content of the course includes following chapters: Crystal Structure, Crystal Defect, Solid Solution, Glass and Melts, Surface and Interface of Solid, Principles of Colloid Chemistry, Phase Equilibrium, Diffusion, Phase Transition, Solid Reaction and Sinter. The course is a basic theory course and a required main course in the teaching plan for the major of inorganic nonmetallic materials and of biomedical engineering (biomaterial specialty)

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Fundamentals of inorganic materials science*, Qunxiong Pan, et al. Chemical Industry Press, 2007；*Fundamentals of inorganic materials science*, Xiaolan Song, et al. Chemical Industry Press, 2006

课程号：301127020 **课程名称：**无机材料物理性能

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：大学物理，材料科学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**芶立

课程简介：本课程是材料学科一门重要的基础课，材料的性能是材料科学与工程的四个关键要素之一，材料的应用是其性能为基础。课程内容包括材料的力学性能(包括受力形变、断裂与强度)，热学、光学、导电、介电、磁学等性能及其发展和应用，介绍各种重要性能的原理微观机制，性能的测定方法以及控制和改善性能的措施，各种材料结构与性能的关系，各性能之间的相互制约与变化规律。重点在于深入了解无机非金属材料的断裂与强度及光、电等性能，密切结合无机材料新的发展方向。这些性能都是各个领域在研制和应用无机非金属材料中对材料提出的基本要求，在实际工作中具有重要的意义。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《无机材料物理性能》第一版，关振铎、张中太、焦金生，1992，清华大学出版社；邱成军等，《材料物理性能》，2003，哈尔滨工业大学出版社；陈树川等，《材料物理性能》，1999，上海交通大学出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301127020 **Course Name:** Physical Properties of Materials

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Property of materials is one of key factors of materials science and engineering. It is

a determinant of application of materials. This course focuses on basic physical properties of materials, such as mechanical, thermal, electrical, magnetic and optical properties. It reviews basic principles and mechanisms of different properties, discusses physical properties of materials as affected by structure; control of properties by techniques involving structure property relations; microstructural control in inorganic materials. These properties are essential to preparation and application of inorganic materials. This course requires students to grasp important principles and mechanisms of different properties as well research methods of properties.

Textbook/Teaching materials: Zhenduo Guan, *Physical properties of inorganic Materials,* 1992,Qinghua University press；Chengjun Qiu, *Physical properties of Materials*, 2003, Harbin Institute of technology press；Shuchuan Chen, *Physical properties of Materials*, 1999, Shanghai Jiaotong University press

课程号：301128010　　**课程名称：**无机材料专业概论
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**一年级本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**张云
课程简介：该课程作为学生了解和认识材料专业的入门课程，首先讲述材料科学与工程的基本概念、分类、特点和内涵，以及材料在人类历史和社会发展中的地位和作用。其次，该课程讲述了无机材料专业的基本内容和特点，重点介绍了结构陶瓷、功能陶瓷、先进玻璃、纳米材料、生物材料、复合材料、人工晶体、以及天然矿物材料（如金刚石、石墨、隔热保温材料、过滤吸附材料等）。最后介绍了新材料发展的趋势、市场前景和就业形势，目的在于培养学生的专业兴趣。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301128010　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Inorganic Materials
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: The course is intended mainly to recognize and understand the materials for new learners. First, it discusses the fundamental conceptions, classification, properties, and connotation of material science and engineering. Then it talks about its impotant position and roles during human history and social development. After that, it introduces the contents and charicteristics of inorganic materials. Especially, it introduces some important materials, such as structure ceramic, function ceramic, advance glass, nano-marerials biomaterials, composite materials, artificial crystal, and natural mineral materials. Finally, it discusses the developmental tendency, market perspective, and employment status. It aims at culturing the intersting of students on this field.
Textbook/Teaching materials: Omission

课程号：301129020　　**课程名称：**无机专业基础实验
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：材料科学基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**姚亚东
课程简介：建立课程实验后即建立了本专业所需的基本专业技能，同时这些实验为学生理解理论知识提供了基础。根据无机非金属材料工程专业的知识体系和技能要求，将有关无机非金属材料的结构和组成、性能、工艺、测试方法等重点、基础的内容安排为专业必修课程，每门课程都有相应的课程实验。将各科知识结合应用到实践中的实验，对于学生掌握本专业的专业技能，培养分析问题、解决问题的能力非常重要。本门实验课程是本专业的学生必须训练的实验技能。本课程实验项目在实验室由老师讲授实验后再由学生自己动手实验。基本要求包括：学生在做实验前熟悉实验的基本原理和方法，通过实验验证基本理论和技术指标并对结果和实验中的问题进行合理解释。

推荐教材或主要参考书：无机非金属材料专业课程及专业实验指导书 苟立,姚亚东等，编写单位：四川大学材料科学与工程学院　编写日期：2005.6。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 301129020　　**Course Name:** Course-Attached Experiments
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The basic professional qualities of the undergraduate students majored in inorganic nonmetallic materials engineering have been cultivated by course-attached experiments and the experiments provide the basis for the students understanding theoretic knowledge. The courses about the structure, composition, property, technology and testing methods of inorganic nonmetallic materials are professional required courses according to the knowledge hierarchy and skills required of inorganic nonmetallic material engineering and each course includes the course-attached experiments. It's very important for the students to master the professional qualities and train the abilities of parsing and solving problems by integrating knowledge into the practices. This course is a required course in order to train the students' experimental skills. Teacher gives a lecture in the lab then the students do the experiments by themselves. The basic requirements include: the students should know well the basic theory and experimental methods, check the basic theory and qualification by the experiments and explain well the results and problems.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Professional Courses and Professional Experimental Guide Books for Inorganic Non-metallic Materials*, Gou Li, Yao Yadong, Sichuan University, Jun.2005.

课程号：301135030　　**课程名称：**显示材料与技术
总学时：54　　**学分：**3
先修课程：功能材料　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**曾广根
课程简介：《显示材料与技术》课程立足显示技术发展与原理，介绍了国内外显示材料和显示技术领域最新研究成果，主要内容包括：①目前主要显示器产品及技术，包括电子墨水显示、激光显示、电致发光显示、有机电致发光显示、半导体发光二极管显示、场发射显示、场离子显示、荧光管显示以及比较成熟的液晶显示、等离子体显示等技术；②相关显示材料及其制备方法；③显示器性能要求和显示技术原理；④显示器工艺结构、驱动电路、应用范围及发展前景；
本课程的目标是使学生能够掌握各种发光、着色材料特性及各种显示技术与产品，对显示材料与技术的发展有进一步的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代显示材料与技术》，王秀峰，程冰主编，化学工业出版社，2007 年 10 月；《液晶与平板显示器技术》，高鸿锦，董友梅主编，北京邮电大学出版社，2007 年 6 月
备注：理论课

课程 Course Code: 301135030　　**Course Name:** Display Materials and Technology
Total Hours: 54　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The *Display Materials and Technolog*y course bases on the theory and development of display technology and introduces the latest research results of display materials and display technologies, the main contents include: ①Current main display products and technologies, including electronic ink displays, laser displays, electroluminescence displays, organic electroluminescence displays, semiconductor LED displays, field emission displays, field plasma displays, fluorescent tube displays, as well as liquid crystal displays and plasma displays; ②Display materials and their preparation methods; ③Performance requirements and technology principles of displays; ④Structure characteristics, drive circuits, application and prospects of displays;

The objective of this course is for students to grasp properties of luminescent materials and coloring materials, to know display technologies and products, to have further knowledge on display materials and technology developments.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Modern Display Materials and Technology*,Wang Xiufeng, Cheng Bing ,Chemical Industry Press, Oct.2007; *LCD and Flat Panel Display Technology*, Gao Hongjin, Dong Youmei, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, Jun.2007

课程号：301136040　　**课程名称：**现代材料分析技术
总学时：68　　**学分：**4
先修课程：材料科学导论　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**黎兵
课程简介：材料的设计、制备及表征，是材料研究的三部曲。其中，材料设计的重要依据来源于对材料的物化性分析；而材料制备的实际效果必须通过材料物化性分析来检验。因此，可以说材料科学的进展极大地依赖于对材料的物化性分析的水平。本课程主要讲授功能材料的物化性分析技术，即是针对材料的组分、结构及微观形貌进行测试表征。本课程从这三个方向出发，来选择精密仪器进行原理性的介绍。内容主要包括：原子光谱技术、分子光谱技术、散射光谱、质谱法、这些是测试材料组分及结构的技术方法；另外，还有电子显微术及原子力显微术，主要测试材料的超微观形貌。最后，介绍深能级瞬态谱法，这是半导体材料的物性分析中较常用的现代测试技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代材料分析技术》，黎兵 主编，国防工业出版社，2008 年 9 月第 1 版
备注：专业必修课

Course Code: 301136040　　**Course Name:** Modern Analytical Technology of Materials
Total Hours: 68　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description： The design, preparation and characterization of materials contribute to the investigation of materials. And for the investigation of materials, the physical and chemical analysis of the material plays a relevant role; however, the practical effect of the preparation has to be checked through the physical and chemical analysis of the materials. So it is argued that the development of the materials science has been deeply depended on the physical and chemical analysis of the materials. This course covers the general theories of the physical and chemical analysis of the materials, which focuses on the components, structure of materials and characterization of micro-morphology. Based on the three main principles, this course will explore the general theory by utilized the precision instrument. The course mainly includes atomic spectrometry technology, molecular atomic spectrometry technology, scattering spectrometry, mass spectrometry technology which are the advanced technology of measuring the components and structure of materials. Furthermore, the course also investigates the micro-morphology of materials by electron microscopic technology and atomic microscopic technology. Finally, the modern analytical technology of deep-level transient spectroscopy is introduced for the physical and chemical analysis of semiconductor materials.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Analyse technology of modern materials*, Chief editor: Li Bing, National Defense Industry Press, Sep.2008, The first editon.

课程号：301137040　　**课程名称：**现代材料制备科学与技术
总学时：72　　**学分：**4
先修课程：热力学统计物理、固体物理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**赵北君，何知宇
课程简介：材料科学是研究材料的组成、结构、缺陷与性能关系及其变化规律的一门基础学科，材料制备技术则是研究材料制备新技术、新工艺以实现新材料的设计思想，并使其投入应用的一门应

用学科，两者相互结合、相互促进，形成《现代材料制备科学与技术》课程。
本课程以人工晶体材料为主导，兼顾薄膜、陶瓷和复合材料等的制备科学与技术，内容包括晶体结构、成核理论、晶体生长动力学、相平衡状态图和单晶、薄膜、陶瓷、复合材料的制备科学及材料工程新技术。通过本课程的学习，使学生不仅掌握单晶、薄膜、特种陶瓷以及复合材料等的制备基础理论、制备方法以及相关新技术，为后续各类材料专业课程学习提供必要的理论和技术支撑，还能够让学生接触到现代材料制备科学与技术的前沿研究领域，培养创新观念和创新思维。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料制备科学与技术》，朱世富，赵北君编著，高等教育出版社，2006 年 2 月；《晶体生长的物理基础》，闵乃本著，上海科学技术出版社；*Crystal Growth*, B.R. Pamplin, Pergamon Press, Oxford, New York, Toronto, Sydney
备注：理论带实验课程

Course Code: 301137040 **Course Name:** Preparing Science and Technology of Modern Materials
Total Hours: 72 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Materials science is a basic subject which focuses on the relationship and law of the constitutions, structures, defects and properties of materials. Materials preparation technology is an applied discipline which investigates new technology and new techniques of materials preparation to realize the designing ideas of new materials, and to put them into use. The two aspects combine with each other and promote each other so as to form a science and technology of modern materials preparation course.
The leading part of this course is the synthesized crystal materials, and the preparation science and technology of film, ceramics and composite materials are also involved. The main contents include crystal structure, nucleation theory, crystal growth kinetics, phase equilibrium diagram as well as the materials science and materials engineering new technologies of single crystal, film, ceramics and composite. This course not only helps students master the basic theory of preparation, preparation methods and related new technology of single crystal, thin film, special ceramics and composite materials which provides them with the necessary theoretical and technical support for the follow-up study of different courses of materials science, but also introduces the frontier fields of modern materials preparation science and technology to them and cultivates their innovative ideas and innovative thinking.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Preparing Science and Technology of Modern Materials*, Higher Education Press ,S.F. Zhu, B.J. Zhao,2006.02; *The physical basis of crystal growth,* Min Naiben, Shanghai Scientific and Technical Publishers Press; *Crystal Growth*, B.R. Pamplin, Pergamon Press, Oxford, New York, Toronto, Sydney

课程号：301139020 **课程名称：**新能源材料（双语）
总学时：32 **学分：** 2
先修课程：材料科学基础、物理化学 **面向对象：**材料学本科
考核方式：考核 **任课教师：**吴朝玲
课程简介：太阳能、生物质能、核能、风能、地热、海洋能等一次能源和二次能源中的氢能等被认为是新能源，其中氢能、太阳能、核能是有希望在 21 世纪得到广泛应用的能源。本课程共分为 5 篇，分别介绍了新型二次电池材料、燃料电池材料、太阳电池材料及核能材料，并阐述了主要材料在各类器件中的工作原理。本课程要求学生了解新型二次电池材料、燃料电池材料、太阳电池材料及核能材料的主要种类，熟悉太阳电池的工作原理和核反应堆工作原理，重点掌握镍氢电池、锂离子电池、质子交换膜型燃料电池、熔融碳酸盐燃料电池、固体氧化物燃料电池的主要材料及其工作原理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义《新能源材料》;《新能源材料》，雷永泉主编，天津大学出版社，2000 年 12 月；《稀土功能材料》，郑子樵，化学工业出版社，2003 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301139020 **Course Name:** New Energy Materials (bilingual course)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Instant energy, including solar energy, biomass energy, nuclear energy, wind energy, terrestrial heat and ocean energy, and secondary energy, such as hydrogen energy, are regarded as new kinds of energy, in which hydrogen, solar and nuclear energy are promisingly widely-used ones in 21st century. There are mainly four parts in this course, including materials in new type secondary batteries, fuel cells, solar cells and nuclear reactors, separately. And the working principles of main materials in the above are introduced. The course requires the students to realize the main sorts of materials in new type of secondary batteries, fuel cells, solar cells and nuclear reactors, to understand the physical/chemical characteristics of rare earth elements and the working principles of solar cells and nuclear reactors, and to grasp the main materials and their working principles in Ni/MH batteries, Li-ion cells, PEM fuel cells, melting carbonate fuel cells and solid oxide fuel cells, respectively.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *New Energy Materials,* handout by instructors; *New Energy Materials,* Lei Yongquan, Tianjin University Press, Dec.2000; *Rare Earths Functional Materials,* Zheng Ziqiao, Chemistry Industry Press, Sep.2003.

课程号：301140030 **课程名称：**新能源材料及技术
总学时：54 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李卫
课程简介：本课程主要讲述新能源材料及相关技术。主要内容包括：（1）太阳能；（2）氢能；（3）核能；（4）生物质能；（5）化学电源，包括镍氢电池、锂离子电池、燃料电池等；（6）其他能源，包括风能、海洋能、地热能、可燃冰等。重点介绍太阳能、氢能、生物质能及燃料电池。
本课程的目标是使学生了解新能源的基本概念，熟悉相关的新能源技术。为学生在未来的工作中进一步学习、研究及设计新能源材料与器件奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新能源技术》，翟秀静，刘奎仁，韩庆，化工出版社，2005.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301140030 **Course Name:** New Energy Materials and Technology
Total Hours: 54 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course introduces the new energy materials and their applications. Main topics of this course include: (1) Solar energy; (2) Hydrogen energy; (3) Nuclear energy; (4) Biomass energy; (5) Chemical supply, such as Ni-H battery, Lithium-ion battery, Fuel cell; (6) Other energy resources include wind energy, ocean energy, geothermal energy, methanehydrate, and so on. The emphasis is to introduce the solar energy, hydrogen energy, fuel cell, and biomass energy.
The objective of the course is to help students to know the fundamental knowledge of new energy resources, and to understand the technology of new energy resources. The final goal is to help students fabricate and design the new energy materials and devices in the future work.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Technology of new energy resources*, Zhai Xiujing, Chemical Industry Press, 2005.

课程号：301141010 **课程名称：**新型人工器官
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：系统解剖学、生理学等 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**苏葆辉
课程简介：《新型人工器官》是材料科学与工程学院生物医学工程专业为我校学生开设的一门文化素

质教育选修课。在教学过程中我们将利用先进的多媒体教学技术，集文字、图片、影像资料等于一体，形象、生动地展示生命的奥秘，介绍最新的人工器官的成果和方法，认识人工器官在现代健康生活中的重要作用。课程内容浅显易懂，生动有趣。另外我们还拟安排学生利用各自专业的优势，查阅并收集资料，互相介绍各自专业有关的人工器官的普及性知识。这门课程的开设对于提高学生的全面素质、增强学生的健康保健意识等，具有不可估量的作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学工程学》，郑昌琼，裴觉民，四川大学自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301141010 **Course Name:** Novel Artificial Organs
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: *Novel Artificial Organs* is a selected course for the education of cultural quality offered for students at Sichuan University by the Department of Biomedical Engineering, the College of Materials Science and Engineering. In the teaching process, we will use advanced multimedia teaching techniques, assembling the characters, pictures, and image data together to reveal the mysteries of life, to introduce the latest achievements and methods in Artificial Organs, as well as to recognize the important role of Artificial Organs in the modem healthy life. The course content is vivid, interesting and easy to understand. In addition, we also proposed to arrange for students to use their own professional advantage, access and collect the information, introduce the universal knowledge of artificial organs related to their own disciplines. The opening of this course has incalculable effect for students on the improvement of the all-sided quality, as well as on the enhancement of the awareness of health care, etc.
Textbook/Teaching materials:*Biomedical Engineering*， Zheng Changqiong, Pei Juemin, Sichuan University Self-compiled Handouts

课程号：301142030 **课程名称：**新型无机材料
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李伯刚
课程简介：主要面向材料类专业的学生介绍新型无机材料发展概况、制备材料的新技术新方法（包括溶胶－凝胶技术、等离子体技术、化学气相沉积与物理气相沉积、激光技术、快速烧结、自蔓延高温合成、等静压成型等）、低维材料（包括纳米粉体、晶须、光导纤维、碳纤维、金刚石与类金刚石薄膜等）、新型功能材料（非晶态材料、梯度功能材料、纳米材料、高温超导材料、智能材料等）和先进复合材料，使学生从新型材料和制备材料的新技术两方面对无机材料的前沿领域有基本的认识和了解，与时俱进，开阔专业视野，增强创新意识和创新能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：郑昌琼，冉均国主编《新型无机材料》，科学出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301142030 **Course Name:** Advanced Inorganic Materials
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course mainly faces the students of the material specialty to introduce the development overview of new inorganic materials, the new technologies and methods of material preparation（including the sol-gel technology, plasma technology, chemical vapor deposition and physical vapor deposition, laser technology, rapid sintering, self-propagating high-temperature synthesis, isostatic pressing, etc.）, low-dimensional materials（including nano-powders, whiskers, optical fiber, carbon fiber, diamond and diamond-like carbon films, etc.）, new type of functional materials（amorphous materials, functionally gradient materials, nano-materials, high-temperature superconducting materials, smart materials, etc.）and advanced composite materials. It enables the students to have a basic knowledge and

understanding of the frontier areas of inorganic materials from the two aspects of the new materials and the new technologies of material preparation and advance with the times, widens their professional horizons and enhances their innovation awareness and capacity.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Advanced inorganic materials*, Zheng Changqiong, Ran Junguo, Science Press, 2003.

课程号：301143020　　**课程名称：**新型有色金属

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：材料科学基础，固态相变　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱达川

课程简介：本课程主要以传统有色金属铜、铝、镁、钛、镍、钨、钼等金属及其合金的基本结构为基础，扼要介绍有色金属的成分与分类、有色金属的铸造性能、加工性能及抗蚀性能，重点讲述各种有色金属及其合金的热处理原理与热处理工艺、进而阐述有色金属及其合金在各种领域中的应用概况；同时根据现代科技、科研的发展趋势，主要讲解新型有色金属及合金的研究、开发与应用。例如：高强高导铜合金的研究及发展现状、形状记忆合金的研究与应用、高比强度的铝锂合金、铝基复合材料的研究进展、航空工业用高温镍、钛合金的性能与表征、生物医用钛合金的研究进展、改性措施与发展趋势等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有色金属及其热处理》，张宝昌，西北工业大学出版社，1993.10；《有色金属材料工程概论》，黎文献，冶金工业出版社，2007.6；《有色金属材料学》，谭树松，冶金工业出版社，1993.10

备注：理论课

Course Code:301143020　　**Course Name：**New Nonferrous Metals

Total Hours:32　　**Credit：**2

Course Description: Based on the microstructure of traditional non-ferrous metals such as Cu, Al, Mg, Ti, Ni, W, Mo and the alloys, composition, casting properties, mechanical properties and anti-corrosion properties of these metals and alloys are introduced. Furthermore, the theory and process of heat-treatment of non-ferrous metals and the alloys are analyzed, thus the research, application and development of these new alloys are involved, combined with the progress of new science and technology. For instance, the research and progress of copper alloys with high strength and high conductivity, application of shape memory alloys, Al-Li alloys with high strength, Al based composites, property of titanium alloys are discussed in detail.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Nonferrous Metals and Heat-treatment*，Zhang Baochang，Press of Northwestern Polytechnical University，1993.10；*Introduction of Nonferrous Metals Engineering*, Li Wenxian, Metallurgical Industry Press, 2007.6 ；*Nonferrous Metals Science*, Tan Shusong, Metallurgical Industry Press, 1993.10

课程号：301144030　　**课程名称：**信息材料

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：半导体物理　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**雷智

课程简介：本课程主要讲授信息材料的主要功能、信息材料结构特征、典型分析方法和制备方法以及信息材料的应用。全面介绍信息材料的形成及发展历史，信息材料对国民经济的重大贡献，信息材料发展对其它行业的促进左右；系统介绍信息材料在信息获取、信息处理、信息存储及信息显示中的原理、方法和具体应用；介绍信息材料现阶段的使用情况和信息材料未来的发展方向。通过本课程学习，使学生了解现代信息材料的基本原理，制备方法，了解信息材料在现代信息技术中的作

用。掌握一些主要信息材料的物理和化学特征以及制备方法，为从事 IT 行业、新型能源行业、半导体照明行业、新型显示行业、新材料行业工作打下基础和激发研究兴趣。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息材料》，雷智等人主编，国防工业出版社，2009 年 7 月；《信息材料》干福熹主编，天津大学出版社，2000 版；《微型传感器与微执行器》，格雷戈里 T. A. 科瓦奇，科学出版社，2003；《电子显示》，田民波， 清华大学出版社，2001；《磁性材料》，田民波，清华大学出版社，2001。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301144030 **Course Name:** Information Materials

Total Hours: 48 Credit: 3

Course Description：The course focuses on the main function of information materials, Structural characteristics of information materials，preparation and apply. It presents fully the history of information materials and information materials on a significant contribution to the national economy. Systematic introduction of information materials in information acquisition, information processing, information storage and information display principles, methods, and specific applications. The course introduces at this stage the use of information materials and the direction of future development. Through this course of study, so that students understand the basic principles of modern information materials, preparation methods, and understand of information materials in the role of modern information technology. Having some key information materials, the physical and chemical characteristics and preparation methods, in order to engage in IT industry, new energy industry, semiconductor lighting industry, new type of display industry, lays the foundation for new materials industries and stimulate research interest.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Information Materials*, Lei Zhi etc., National Defense Industry Press, Jul.2009. *Information Materials,* Gan Fuxi, Tianjin University Press, 2000; *Microtransducer and Microactuator*, Gregory T.A.Kovacs, Science Press, 2003; *Electronic Display*, Tian Minbo, Tsinghua University Press, 2001; *Magnetic Materials*, Tian Minbo, Tsinghua University Press, 2001.

课程号：301145040 **课程名称：**医学成像原理及系统

总学时：64 **学分：**4

先修课程：生物医学工程基础、windows 程序设计、数字信号处理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**林江莉

课程简介：医学成像技术是医学图像研究领域中的一个重要研究方向。本课程将介绍医学成像方法的物理原理。对最重要的几种医学成像系统进行分析，包括常规 X 线成像，X 射线计算机断层扫描成像（X-CT），磁共振成像（MRI），核医学成像（PET 和 SPECT）和超声成像。对于上述成像模态将从它们的基本物理机制到最终形成图像的过程和原理进行介绍。课程的学习将为学生应用和理解物理学原理提供帮助，为设计，传送和解释电子成像信号和系统打下基础。课程还包括四个实验，将涉及 X-ray，X-CT、MRI 和 US 成像系统。同时，将给学习布置四个大作业，要求编写实际成像系统的计算机仿真程序，使学生们不但能灵活应用课堂上学习的系统知识，而且还能培养自学能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学成像系统》，高上凯，北京理工大学出版社；《医学影像物理学》（第 2 版），张泽宝，人民卫生出版社；《医学影像成像原理》，李月卿主编，高等教育出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301145040 **Course Name:** Medical Imaging：Principles and Systems

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: Medical imaging technology is an important research direction in the field of medical imaging research.This course introduces the physical principles of imaging methods in medicine. Medical imaging systems to be analyzed include the most important imaging modalities in radiology: conventional

X-ray, X-ray computed tomography (X-CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), nuclear medicine (PET and SPECT), and ultrasound（US）. Each of these modalities will be introduced from basic physical principles to the process of image formation. It provides an understanding of applied physics and its principles in order to allow for the design, transmittal and interpretation of electronic imaging signals and systems. The course includes four laboratories that will involve X-ray 、CT 、MRI and US. Four course projects will also be assigned so that students write programs to simulate real medical imaging by applying the knowledge learned in the class，and also explore real world applications with reasonable amount self-learning.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Medical Imaging Systems*，Gao Shangkai，Beijing Institute of Technology Press; *Medical Imaging Physics*,Zhang Zebao, People's Medical Publishing House; *Medical Imaging Principles*, Li Yueqing, Higher Education Press.

课程号：301146040　　**课程名称：**医学图像处理

总学时：64　　**学分：**4

先修课程：C 语言编程及实践、面向对象程序设计、Windows 程序设计、数据结构、数字信号处理

面向对象：本科生　　**考核方式：**考试

任课教师：林江莉

课程简介：医学图象处理是生物医学工程专业生物医学图象方向的核心课程。该课程的目的是介绍医学图像处理算法理论、基本方法和实际编程训练方面的基本知识。学生应具备信号处理和数学方面的先修课程知识。学生应学会理解的形成医学图像的复杂性并能分析和解释。通过课程的学习学生将学会运用基本的图像处理操作提取医学图像中有意义的信息等。课程将涉及以下方面的内容：人眼视觉图像的生理和心理基础；成像技术；医学图像文件格式；采样；图像；增强基本的图像操作介绍，滤波（空间域，频域），形态学算子；模式识别，分割，特征提取； 图像的分类；图像的存档，存在问题及图像融合技术

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字图象处理学》，阮秋琦，电子工业出版社，2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301146040　　**Course Name:** Medical Image Processing

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description: The objective of the course is to provide fundamental knowledge in theory and practical training of medical image processing in terms of related problems and methods. Prerequisites are basic knowledge in signal processing and mathematics. A student should learn to understand the complexity of formation, analysis and interpretation of medical images. During the course students should try to apply fundamental image processing operations to sample medical images to derive meaningful information，etc.Topics covered include the following:Physiological and psychological basics of human vision of images;Techniques of image formation, medical image file formats, sampling ，image enhancement;Introduction into basic image operations, filtering, (spatial domain, frequency domain), morphological operators;Pattern recognition, segmentation, derivation of features; Classification of image regions;Registration of images for medical use, problems and image fusion techniques.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Digital Image Processing*，Ruan Qiuqi，Publiction House of Electronic Industry，2001

课程号：30136430　　**课程名称：**材料的腐蚀与防护

总学时：54　　**学分：**3

先修课程：物理化学、电化学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**何知宇

课程简介：材料腐蚀与防护是一门以物理化学为基础，涉及材料科学、电化学、化学、金属学、表面科学、无机材料、高分子材料、生物科学、工程力学、固体物理等学科的交叉性、综合性学科．本课程主要讲授材料腐蚀与防护学科领域的基本知识，包括腐蚀电化学原理，金属局部腐蚀和钝化现象，金属在各种条件下的腐蚀和破坏形式，非金属材料的腐蚀，腐蚀控制方法及防护技术，腐蚀经济等内容，反应了近年来在腐蚀理论与耐腐蚀材料研究的新进展。通过对本课程的学习，使学生不仅掌握材料腐蚀与防护、腐蚀经济与管理专门知识及相关新技术，还能够让学生接触到现代耐蚀材料制备研究的前沿领域，培养动手能力和创新思维。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料腐蚀与防护》，孙秋霞编著，冶金工业出版社，2001 年 3 月；《腐蚀总论》，肖纪美著,化学工业出版社；《腐蚀控制与设计》普路德克著[英]，郑宝绪，林衡，陈锡祚译，石油工业出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 30136430 **Course Name:** Materials Corrosion and Protection

Total Hours: 54 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：Materials Corrosion and Protection is an inter-disciplinary and comprehensive course which is based on physical chemistry involving materials science, electrochemistry, chemistry, metal science, surface science, inorganic materials, polymer materials, biological sciences, engineering mechanics, solid-state physics and other disciplines. This course mainly teaches the fundamental knowledge of materials corrosion and protection, including the principle of electrochemical corrosion, metal localized corrosion and passivation phenomena, metal corrosion and failure modes in a varied conditions, non-metallic materials corrosion, corrosion control methods and protection technology, erosion economy. It reflects the new progress of study in erosion theory and corrosion-resistant materials in recent years. This course will not only help students master the materials corrosion and protection, corrosion economy and management expertise, and related new technology, but also bring students into contact with the frontier fields of modern corrosion resistant materials preparation research and develop their practical ability and creative thinking.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Material Corrosion and Protection*，Sun Qiuxia，Metallurgy Industry Press, March 2001; *Pandect of Corrosion,* Xiao Jimei, Chemical Industry Press; *Corrosion Control and Design,* V.R.Pludek, Petroleum Industry Press.

课程号：301148020 **课程名称：**医用材料性能测试方法

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：口腔材料的应用 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**蒋渝

课程简介：本课程研究材料在外载荷作用下，或载荷与环境因素(温度、介质、加载速度)联合作用下所表现出来的力学行为和测试方法与技术。学习该课程的目的是使学生能够从材料的服役条件和失效现象出发，了解材料各种失效现象的微观机理，提出衡量材料失效抗力的力学性能测试指标；掌握各种指标的物理概念、工程意义、测试方法和测试技术；明确指标之间的相互关系；分析各种内在因素和外在条件对材料力学性能的影响及机制。本课程的许多内容适用于不同材料，在“大材料”学科范围内有通用意义，如应力应变状态及影响因素、强度、塑性、韧性、疲劳等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程材料力学性能》，束德林主编，机械工业出版社，2003 年 7 月；《金属力学性能实验》，戴雅康主编，机械工业出版社，1991 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301148020 **Course Name:** Test and Research Methods For Biomedical Materials

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The research of this course is the mechanical behavior and testing methods and technology of materials in outer loads, or loads and environmental factors (temperature, medium, loading rate) combined effect. The aim of learning the course is to enable students to understand the micro-mechanism of failure phenomena of various materials from the material service conditions and failure phenomena, and propose mechanical properties indicators for measuring the failure resistance, grasp ing the physical concept, engineering significance test methods and test techniques, having clear understanding of the relationship between indicators, analysis of the mechanisms of internal factors and external conditions on the materials mechanical properties. Much of this course applies to different materials, has the scope of universal significance in the "great material" subject, such as the stress-strain state and its influencing factors, strength, plasticity, toughness, fatigue and so on.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Mechanical Properties of engineering Materials*，Sudelin，Machine Industry Press, July, 2003；*Mechanical Properties Test of Metal Materials*，Daiyakang，Machine Industry Press, January, 1991.

课程号：301149020　　**课程名称**：证券物理学

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：高中物理、证券投资学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：彭商强

课程简介：全校本科生公共选修课。该课为典型的学科交叉的文化素质课程，主要介绍股份制概念及证券相关知识、可用于分析和判断证券规律的物理学原理，使学生学会用相关物理学原理解释、分析和研判证券发展与走势，从而对证券市场具有更理性的思考和更相对稳重的投资行动。本课与“证券投资学”理论课程遥相呼应，属于该课程的后续运用性课程，主要涉及投资理念、投资方法、看盘技巧、入场时间与价位判断等方面内容，同时还结合国内外证券、外汇等各大金融市场的实际走势，指导学生们观察分析。本课充分利用网络等现代教育手段，将课堂进行深度延伸，教学量和知识量数倍增加，可以使学生们掌握基本的投资方法与技巧，对以后的经济生活具有很强的指导性与实用性，是一门典型的经济实践性课程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：证券物理学，彭商强，自编讲义。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 301149020　　**Course Name: S**tock Physics

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: It is a public optional course of undergraduate students of the university. The course is a typical inter-disciplines cultural quality course, mainly introduces the concept of joint-stock system, related security knowledge, principles of physics which can be used to analyze and judge the securities laws. It can help students learn how to use the relevant principles of physics to explain and analyze the development and trend of the securities and thus form a relatively stable investment activity. This course mainly relates to investment philosophy, investment methods, how to watch the stock market, and how to master the buy-time and buy-price. In addition, abroad securities, international exchange and other major financial markets are concerned. Teaching methods include classroom-teaching and internet teaching such as OICQ group, blog etc.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Stock Physics,* Peng Shangqiang, Self-compiled handouts.

课程号：30102520　　**课程名称**：计算机数据及图像处理

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：计算机原理、统计学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘蓉生

课程简介： 运用数理统计的方法处理试验数据，是科学研究中常用的方法，本课程首先介绍统计学中的一些重要概念和方法，并贯彻“不求系统性，单求实用性”的基本思路，重点介绍应用性很强的统计推断方法和回归方法。第二部分“统计软件 SPSS10.0 for Windows”是对第一部分所选统计方法的计算机实现。*Microcal Origin6.1* 是在国外工程技术人员和大学生中广泛使用的科技数据分析及作图软件，课程介绍了该软件的基本使用方法。计算机图像处理部分主要介绍了计算机图像处理的硬件系统、技术基础、图像的浏览管理及截取技术和图像的编辑与处理技术等内容。课程涉及了与实验数据及图像处理有关的 6 大主流软件，充分掌握这些软件必将大大提高学生研究水平及效率。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《试验数据及图像的计算机处理》，刘蓉生，清华大学出版社，2005 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 30102520 **Course Name:** Computer Manipulation of Data and Image

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Using mathematical statistic's method to process experimental data, is commonly used in scientific research. This course introduces some of the important statistical concepts and methods, and implement the "Do not seek systematic, just for practicality," the basic ideas, focusing on applied a strong statistical inference methods and regression methods. The second part “statistical software SPSS10.0 for Windows” realizes the statistical methods chosen by the first part by computer. "Microcal Origin6.1" is the engineering and technical personnel in foreign countries and students of science and technology widely used in data analysis and graphing software, this course introduces the basic use of the software. Computer image processing section focuses on the computer image processing hardware, systems, technology-based, image management and browsing interception techniques and image editing and processing technology and so on. This course has involved with six major mainstream softwares related with the experimental data and image processing. Fully understand these softwares will greatly enhance the level and efficiency of student research.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Computer Manipulation of Data and Image*，Tsinghua University of China Press，Liu Rongsheng，Sep.2005

课程号：301150020 **课程名称：**中国古代青铜器艺术与制作

总学时： 32 **学分：**2

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘蓉生

课程简介：中国古代青铜器体现了我们祖先卓越的审美想象能力和巨大的艺术创造功力，是祖先留给我们价值极高的文化艺术遗产和珍贵的文物资料。本课程讲解中国古代青铜器的发生、发展和研究概况。要求学生基本了解中国古代青铜器的类别、艺术要素、制作方法。学会从形制、纹饰、铭文三个方面去欣赏中国古代青铜器的艺术魅力。了解青铜材质的成分与性能的关系，了解青铜器主要的制作方法，了解我们祖先是如何把握复杂的青铜器的制作工艺的。了解这些有利于增强学生的民族自豪感，同时可以丰富他们的历史文化底蕴，培养高尚的情操。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国青铜器鉴赏》，马承源，上海古籍出版社，2004 年 12 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301150020 **Course Name:** Ancient Bronze Vessels Art and Fabrication of China

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Ancient Chinese bronzes embody the aesthetic imagination of our ancestor’s excellent abilities and great skills of artistic creation, the ancestors left us a highly valued cultural and artistic heritage and precious relics of information. This course explains the occurrence, development and

research of ancient Chinese bronzes. Students are required to understand the type of ancient Chinese bronzes, art elements and preparation methods. From the shape, decoration and inscriptions, students will know how to appreciate the artistic charm of ancient Chinese bronzes, to understand the relationship between bronze material composition and performance and the main production method of bronzes. The understanding of how our ancestors to grasp the complex bronze production process will help students to enhance their sense of national pride, then enrich their historical and cultural heritage, and cultivate their noble sentiments.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Chinese Bronze Appreciation*, Shanghai Ancient Books Publishing House, Ma Chengyuan, Dec.2004

课程号：301153020　　**课程名称：**专业外语（生物医学工程）
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：专业基础课　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**程莉萍
课程简介：本课程选用原版英文书籍中的内容教学， 包括生物医学工程专业概论、生物材料的生物功能性和生物相容性、数字图像处理等内容。重点在于生物医学工程专业英语词汇量的扩展、专业英语的阅读与翻译、写作。通过学习，使学生能够熟练查阅专业的科技文献，并能流利阅读和翻译专业资料，为将来更深入的学习和工作打下坚实的英语语言基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学工程专业外语》(自编教材，节选自英文原版书籍)；Alan.C, Bovik , *Biomedical Image Processing*, Bellinghan,Wash: SPIE,1997; David O., *Advanced in Biomedical Engineering*, New York: M.Dekker,1990
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301153020　　**Course Name:** Specialized English for Biomedical Engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： Taking the original English books, the course contains introduction to biomedical engineering, biofunctionality and biocompatibility of biomaterial, digital image processing. Emphasis will be placed on the extension of the specialized English vocabulary and the improvement of reading comprehension, translation and writing skilles of the specialized English. The goal of this course is to equip students with the ability to search specialized literature dealing with biomedical engineering very rapidly, to read and translate the literature freely. This is a useful course for student to lay an English foundation for further study.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Specialized English for Biomedical Engineering*（Taking the original English books）

课程号：301154020　　**课程名称：**专业外语（无机）
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：大学英语　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**芍立
课程简介：本课程选用美国麻省理工陶瓷权威书籍《Introduction to ceramics》中的基础知识部分作为教学内容，介绍陶瓷制备基本工艺（制粉、干燥、成型、烧结）和应用，材料的结构（原子结构和各种晶体结构）。通过教学内容的进行与完成，培养学生掌握无机非金属材料专业要求的基本专业英语词汇以及阅读、翻译、写作的技巧和方法，重点在于无机非金属材料专业英语词汇量的扩展，专业英语翻译和摘要的写作。通过课堂上教师讲授、学生练习与讨论以及课后作业，完成上述教学内容和达到教学目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：W. D. Kingery, *Introduction to ceramics*, John Wiley & Sons, 1976

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301154020 **Course Name: S**pecialty English
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course focuses on essentials of solid. It reviews basic bonding relations, structure, and defects in crystals, microstructural control in ceramics; ceramics processes are also introduced, including powder preparation, drying, forming and sintering. The students can develop skills in reading and writing in specialty English, especially in abstract writing, and enlarge their vocabulary about inorganic materials.
Textbook/Teaching materials: W. D. Kingery, *Introduction to ceramics John Wiley & Sons*, 1976

课程号：301155030 **课程名称：**计算材料学基础
总课时：58 **学分：**3
先修课程：微积分、大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**朱基亮
课程简介：本课程主要内容包括：刻画平面场中物理量的复变函数的微积分；来自物理问题中的典型常微分、偏微分方程、积分方程问题的解法和解的性质研究及相关数学理论。课程的目的除了为学习后继专业课提供必要的数学基础和工具，巩固和深化在大学数学课程中所学到的数学知识外，还包括对学生应用数学工具解决实际问题的能力进行初步的训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数学物理方法》，黄大奎、舒慕曾编著，高等教育出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301155030 **Course Name:** Basics of Computational Materials Science
Total Hours: 58 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course mainly includes: physical quantities characterize planar field complex function of the calculus; from the typical physical problems in ordinary differential, partial differential equations, integral equations solution of the problem of reconciliation of the nature of the research and related mathematical theory. The aim of the course in addition to specialized courses to provide the necessary follow-up study of mathematical foundations and tools to consolidate and deepen the university mathematics curriculum in the mathematical knowledge acquired, but also includes the students to apply mathematical tools to solve practical problems to carry out initial training.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Methods of Mathematical Physics*, Huang Dakui and Shu Muzeng, Higher Education Press.

课程号：301156020 **课程名称：**计算机在材料科学中的应用
总学时：44 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘虹刚
课程简介：计算机作为一种现代工具在材料科学与工程中的应用日益广泛，并在很大程度上促进了材料科学研究的深入发展。本课程对计算机在材料科学中应用的诸多方面进行了全面、广泛的介绍，在必要的理论描述与分析的基础上，主要侧重于计算机在材料科学中的应用实例讲解并结合一定的上机课程来培养学生的实际动手能力和创新意识。此外，还介绍了国内外计算机在材料科学中的最新应用及其未来的发展趋势。本课程要求学生掌握材料科学研究中的数学模型和分析方法以及数值求解方式，学会几种常用数据处理和专业软件在材料科学中的应用方法以及了解计算机在材料设计、加工和检测中的其它应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机在材料科学与工程中的应用》，杨明波、胡红军、唐丽文编著，化

学工业出版社，2008 年 2 月
备注：理论课+实验课

Course Code: 301156020 **Course Name:** The Applications of Computer to Material Science
Total Hours : 44 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The computer as a modern tool has been applied comprehensively to material science & engineering and it has also advanced considerably the development of material science. This course makes a comprehensive introduction to a variety of applications of computer to material science. Based on the inevitable theoretical models and analyses, many practical applications are illustrated and the capabilities of students to solve practical problems and make creative ideas are also cultivated by some experimental times of manipulating computer. Moreover, this course includes the newest applications of computer to material science at home and abroad and their trend of future development. This course requires students to grasp the mathematical models & analytic methods in material science, to learn how to operate several data-handling & professional softwares, to understand other applications of computer to material design, processing and measuring.
Textbook/Teaching materials:*The Applications of Computer to Material Science and Engineering*, Yang Mingbo、Hu Hongjun、Tang Liwen, Chemical Industry Press, Feb.2008

课程号：301157030 **课程名称：**数字信号处理
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：信号与系统 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**汪天富等
课程简介：本课程是一门为学习专业知识打基础的课程。介绍数字信号处理的特点，与传统的模拟技术相比存在的特点、数字信号处理的应用领域、数字信号处理理论与应用的发展概况和发展趋势。离散傅里叶变换、离散傅里叶变换及其快速算法、数字滤波器的设计方法、FIR 滤波器的设计、IIR 滤波器设计、数字信号处理系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字信号处理》程佩青 ，清华大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 301157030 **Course Name:** Digital Signal Processing
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: This course is a foundation course for the study of professional knowledge, introducing the characteristics of digital signal processing, the characteristics of digital signal processing as compared with traditional analog signal processing technology, the applications of digital signal processing, the theory of digital signal processing, the development overview and development trends of digital signal processing, etc., and also having some introduction of Discrete Fourier Transform, Fast Fourier Transform Algorithm, methods of digital filter design , design of FIR filter ,design of IIR filter and digital signal processing systems.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Digital Signal Processing*，Peiqing Cheng, Tsinghua University Press

课程号：301158010 **课程名称：**生物医学仪器创新实验
总学时：24 **学分：**1
先修课程：电子技术、微机原理、C/C++ **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**邹远文、李晋川
课程简介：该课程针对生物医学工程三、四年级开设。实验内容有两种方式确定。方式一：教师科研课题，学生在理解课题背景与关键技术基础上，在教师指导下完成部分科研任务。方式二：学生

通过查阅文献，确定研究方向和内容；再结合实验条件，写出实施方案并完成。通过该课程的学习，使学生能把理论知识与实际应用相结合；掌握常用设计与计算工具；学会文献的检索与综合；体会科研过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书： *INTRODUCTION TO BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING*（Second Edition）Copyright 2005,ElsevierInc.

备注：实验课

Course Code: 301158010 **Course Name:** Innovative Experiment of Biomedical instruments

Total Hours:24 **Credit:**1

Course Description: This course sets up for the third and fourth grades of Biomedical Engineering. There are two ways to determine experiment content. Mode 1: Teachers' research projects, on a basis of understanding the background and key technology, students complete some research assignments under the guidance of teachers. Mode 2: Through the literature review, students determine the research direction and content; then, write and complete the implementation plan with experimental conditions. Through learning this course, students can combine with theoretical knowledge and practical application; master the common design and calculation tools; learn the retrieval and integration of literature; experience the scientific process.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *INTRODUCTION TO BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING*（Second Edition）Copyright 2005,ElsevierInc.

课程号：301160010 **课程名称：**创造发明学导论

总学时：17 **学分：**1

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**全校本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**涂铭旌 连利仙

课程简介：本课程总结和归纳了创造发明的规律和方法，结合科技研究实际，讲述了多种创造思维、创新方法的原理和创造发明的方法。本课程主要阐述和分析了创造发明过程与思路，创造发明的规律；并结合相关案例讲解了各种创造性思维，如求异思维、质疑思维、逆向思维、发散思维、收敛思维、形象思维、直觉思维、灵感思维、想象思维等；而且结合科学技术研究的实际，着重讲述了继承与创新、移植与创新、交叉突破与创新、复合创新法、科学领域中的“少人区”与“无人区”创新等几种创新方法的原理。通过这门课的学习，希望能启发学生的创新思维，达到举一反三的作用，为他们在以后的学习和科研工作助一臂之力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料创造发明学》，涂铭旌编著，四川大学出版社，2007 年 1 月。

备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 301160010 **Course Name:** Theory and Methods of Creating and Inventing

Total Hours: 17 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: In this course, the laws and methods of creating and inventing are summarized, and a variety of creative thinking, innovation approaches principles and invention methods are introduced, combined with scientific and technological research practice. The process and ideas of invention, creating and inventing law are described and analyzed in this course. Furthermore, a variety of creative thinkings, such as divergent thinking, questioning mind, reverse thinking, divergent thinking, convergent thinking, image thinking, intuitive thinking , inspiration thinking, imagination thinking, etc, are explained based on relevant cases. In addition, this course focuses on about inheritance and innovation, migration and innovation, cross-breakthroughs and innovation, combined innovative method, science in the "little man zone" and "no man's land", Innovation and other principles of several innovative approaches，combined with scientific and technological research practice. It is hoped that it can inspire students to think creatively

by studying this course, and offer help for their future learning and research work.

Textbook/Teaching materials: *Theory and method of creating and inventing on material*, Tumingjing, Sichuan University Press, Jan.2007

课程号：301161010 **课程名称：**康复与健康

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：系统解剖学、生理学等 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**苏葆辉

课程简介：《康复与健康》是材料科学与工程学院生物医学工程专业为我校学生开设的一门文化素质教育选修课。在教学过程中我们将利用先进的多媒体教学技术，集文字、图片、影像资料等于一体，形象、生动地展示生命的奥秘，介绍最新的康复医学的成果和手段，认识康复在现代健康生活中的重要作用。课程内容浅显易懂，生动有趣。另外我们还拟安排学生参观康复中心、假肢厂等一些康复机构，让学生实际了解康复医学的普及性知识。这门课程的开设对于提高学生的全面素质、增强学生的健康保健意识等，具有不可估量的作用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《康复医学》第三版，南登昆，2005，人民卫生出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 301161010 **Course Name:** Rehabilitation and Health

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: *Rehabilitation and Health* is a selected course for the education of cultural quality offered for students at Sichuan University by the Department of Biomedical Engineering, the College of Materials Science and Engineering. In the teaching process, we will use advanced multimedia teaching techniques, assembling the characters, pictures, and image data together to reveal the mysteries of life, to introduce the latest achievements and methods in Rehabilitation Medicine, as well as to recognize the important role of Rehabilitation in the modem healthy life. The course content is vivid, interesting and easy to understand. Furthermore, we also propose to arrange for students to visit rehabilitation center, artificial limb plants and some other rehabilitation agencies, so that the students can learn more universal knowledge in Rehabilitation Medicine in practice. The opening of this course has incalculable effect for students on the improvement of the all-sided quality, as well as on the enhancement of the awareness of health care, etc.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Rehabilitation Medicine*，Nan Dengkun，People's Health Publishing House，2005

制造科学与工程学院

课程号：302001020　　**课程名称**：CAD 程序设计
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：计算机辅助设计，计算机制图　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李敬敏
课程简介：计算机辅助设计是现代工程设计的重要方法，而 CAD 程序设计则是研究计算机辅助设计程序实现的方法与技术。本课程主要讲授 Visual LISP，VBA 和 ObjectARX 三种编程技术，详细讲解了 AutoLISP 各种函数，如基本函数，绘图及屏幕操作函数，条件函数与循环函数，自定义函数和图形数据库操作函数，与图形用户交互相关的对话框及驱动程序的设计，用户菜单和工具栏的设计，以及利用已有函数如何实现参数化绘图程序设计技术；还讲述了 VBA 和 ObjectARX 的编程方法，编程环境，及以实例的形式介绍这两种方法的设计过程；此外，还介绍了 VisualLISP 与 VBA，VisualLISP 与 ObjectARX 的多平台交差编程方法。本课程是一门实践性很强的课程，要求学生了解 CAD 程序设计的基本方法，并掌握一至二种ＣＡＤ软件编程技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《CAD 程序设计方法》，郑忠俊，沈予洪，张兴亮编，上海交通大学出版社，2004 年 8 月；《AutoCAD (R2000) 及程序设计》，郑忠俊，沈予洪，成都科技大学出版社，2004 年 4 月
备注：理论及实践课

Course Code：302001020　　**Course Name**：CAD Program Design
Total Hours：32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description：Modern computer-aided design is an important method for engineering design, and CAD program design is to study the implementation methods and technologies of Computer-aided design. This course introduces three kinds of programming techniques: VL(Visual LISP) programming technology, VBA(Visual Basic for Applications) programming technology, and ObjectARX (AutoCAD Runtime extension) programming technology, in which various functions of AutoLISP are discussed in detailed, such as basic functions, graphics and screen manipulation functions, condition and circulation functions, custom functions and graphics database operations functions, dialogs and its driver programs design, user menu and toolbar design, and parameterized design based on functions; in which the programming methods, programming environment and design process of VBA and ObjectARX are also discussed; besides, the multi-platform cross programming method such as Visual LISP and VBA, Vual LISP and ObjectARX, are introduced. This course is a practical course, requires students to understand the basic method of CAD program design, and master 1 or 2 kinds of CAD programming techniques.
Textbook /Teaching material： *Method of CAD Program Design*，Zhengzhongjun、Shenyuhong、Zhangxingling，Shanghai jiaotong University Press，Aug.2004； *AutoCAD (R2000) and programming design*，Zhengzhongjun, Shenyuhong, Cheng science and technology press, Apr. 2004

课程号：302002020　　**课程名称**：CIS（企业形象策划）概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：蒋春林
课程简介：企业形象策划（CIS）的主要内容是：将企业文化与经营理念，统一设计，利用整体表达体系（尤其是视觉表达系统），传达给企业内部与公众，使其对企业产生一致的认同感，

以形成良好的企业印象，最终促进企业产品和服务的销售。对内，企业可通过 CI 设计对其办公系统、生产系统、管理系统以及营销、包装、广告等形象宣传形成规范设计和统一管理，由此调动企业每个职员的积极性和归属感、认同感，使各职能部门能各行其职、有效合作。对外，通过一体化的符号形式来形成企业的独特形象，便于公众辨别、认同企业形象，促进企业产品或服务的推广。通过本课程的学习，学生能够了解企业形象策划对于企业发展的重要性，了解 CIS 的概念和基本内容，并掌握实施 CIS 设计的方法和技巧。

推荐教材或主要参考书：丰田文化（美国）杰弗瑞 K.莱克著，机械工业出版社 2009 年 7 月；标志设计 吴国欣 著，上海人民美术出版社 2002 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302002020 **Course Name:** Introduction to Corporate Identity Scheme
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：The main content of Corporate Identity Scheme is: We design the corporate culture and management idea in unison, utilize the whole expression system (especially the vision expression system), transmit it to enterprises and the public, and make them produce identical acceptance to enterprises, in order to form the good impression of enterprise, promote the sale of enterprise products and service finally. Internally, enterprise can form normalized design and unify supervision through CI design such as office system, production system, administrative system and marketing, packaging, advertisement,etc, thus, enterprise can arouse the enthusiasm of each staff of enterprise and their sense of ownership and acceptance, enable every functional department to carry out their duty strongly and cooperate with each other effectively. Externally, enterprise can form a unique image of enterprise by integrated symbol form. It is easy for public to distinguish enterprises, admit the corporate image, and easy to promote the popularization of the enterprise products or service.Externally, through the integration of symbolic form to form a unique company image to help the public identify, identity corporate image, promote the enterprise to promote products or services.Through the studying of this course, students can find out about the importance of Corporate Identity Scheme to enterprise's development, and understand the concept of CIS and basic content, grasp method and skill of CIS designs.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Culture of Toyota*（U.S.A.）Jeffrey K. Liker writes, mechanical industry press, July of 2009; *Design of sign*, GuoXin Wu, Shanghai People's Arts press, January of 2002;

课程号：302003020 **课程名称：**Matlab 程序设计
总学时：40 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：计算机文化基础，C 语言编程，数值计算方法 **面向对象：**全校专业选修
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**尹伯彪

课程简介：本课程以 MatlabR2008 版为基础，系统讲述 Matlab 五大数据类型：数值、字符串、元胞、构架和函数句柄；以双精度数据为例剖析适用于这五大数据类型地数组的创建、标识和援引；然后针对高等数学、数值计算方法、矩阵理论、概率统计等学科，分别阐述 MatLab 在这些学科上应用的要领和注意事项；精练地讲述计算结果和函数可视化地基本步骤及指令配合；简明介绍函数、子函数、私用函数地生成和使用，同时重点介绍了 M 函数文件和 M 脚本文件的编写方法；最后讲解 MatLab 交互式仿真集成环境 SIMULINK 的应用和 MatLab 在数据处理方面的应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：张志涌等，《MATLAB 教程》，北京航空航天大学出版社，2001 张志涌等.精通 MATLAB5.3.北京：北京航空航天大学出版社，2000；Math Works.MATLAB6.1.2001；Hanselman D, Littlfiedld B. Mastering MATLAB5.Prentice Hall, New jersey,1998

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 302003020 **Course Name**: Data Processing and Analyses Using Matlab
Total Hours:40 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The program is based on MatlabR2008 version, the system tells Matlab five data types: numeric, string, cellular, structure and function handle; to double-precision analysis of the data, for example apply to these five data types in an array creation, identity and invoke ; Then, for higher mathematics, numerical calculation method, matrix theory, probability and statistics and other disciplines, respectively, described MatLab applications in these disciplines essentials and pay attention to matters; refined to talk about the visualization of calculated results and functions to meet the basic steps and instructions; Concise account of the results and function to visually tie the basic steps and instructions; Concise description function, Functions, Private function to generate and use, while highlighting the M function file and the compilation of the script file M; Last explain MatLab interactive simulation environment SIMULINK integrated applications and MatLab in data processing applications.
Textbook /Teaching material: *MATLAB Tutorial*, Zhang Zhiyong,etc. University of Beijing Aeronautics and Astronautics Press,2007；Zhang Zhiyong,etc.*Master MatLab5.3*, University of Beijing Aeronautics and Astronautics Press,2000；Math Works.MATLAB6.1.2001；Hanselman D, Littlfiedld B. *Mastering MATLAB5*.Prentice Hall, New jersey,1998

课程号：302004020 **课程名称**：Pro/Engineering 辅助产品设计
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：计算机辅助工业设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：尹湘云
课程简介：本课程主要讲授利用 Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire 来进行工业产品造型设计的基本方法和技巧，并结合产品设计的理念与工程实际进行运用。本课程阐述和分析产品造型设计的原理和流程、在 Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire 环境中的实体建模、曲面建模、模具设计和工程图的设计的基本方法和步骤，具有很强的操作性和实用性。本课程要求学生掌握产品设计的一般理论和方法，能熟练地运用 Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire 进行产品造型设计，并通过完成一个实际产品的设计获得感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire 入门与范例》，林清安、刘国彬主编，中国铁道出版社，2005 年 10 月
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 302004020 **Course Name**: Modeling & Application of Pro/Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic method and skill of design of industrial products based on Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire, the theory and practice of product design. The course not only introduces the principles and processes of design of industrial products but also describes the basic method and steps of modeling and application of Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire, such as model of solid and surface, mould design and engineer drawing, in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of product design, to be skilled at modeling and application of Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire, to have perceptual knowledge through finishing the design of a practical product.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction and Examples of Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire*, Linqingan、Liuguobing, China Railway Publishing House, Oct.2005

课程号：302005020　　**课程名称**：VB 程序设计
总学时：40　　**学分**：2
先修课程：计算机文化基础，C 语言编程，数值计算方法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄劼
课程简介：本课程以 Visual Basic6.0 为蓝本，讲授内容涉及 Visual Basic 的各主要方面。主要内容包括四部分：第一部分介绍面对对象编程的有关基本概念及 Visual Basic 集成开发环境使用方法、Visual Basic 语言特点，第二部分以可视化设计为目的，主要介绍窗体和内部标准控件的属性、方法和事件，第三部分介绍图形处理方法和文件管理的操作，多文档界面设计方法及过程和函数的应用，第四部分为 Visual Basic 的高级应用，包括多媒体设计和数据库应用等。通过本课程学习，使学生能使用 Visual Basic 编制程序，实现科学计算、文件管理、图形显示处理及数据库操作等功能，为进一步学习 Visual Basic 语言的其他高级功能打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《Visual Basic 程序设计教程》,刘天慧,清华大学出版社,2008;《Visual Basic 面向对象与可视化程序设计》，廖彬山，清华大学出版社，2000；*Learn to Program with Bisual basic 6*，John Smiley，Active Path Ltd.Arden House.Birmingham,2002
备注：理论课 30 实验 10

Course Code: 302005020　　**Course Name:** Visual Basic Programming
Total Hours : 40　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is based on Visual Basic6.0, teaching many aspects of Visual Basic. It mainly includes four parts: the first section introduces some basic concepts of object-oriented programming 、the use of Visual Basic Integrated Development Environment and Visual Basic Language Features.The second section is for the purpose of visual design ,mainly introducing the properties, methods, and events of the form and the internal standard controls. The third section describes the graphics processing method and document management operations, multiple Document Interface design methods and processes and function applications, the last section is Visual Basic advanced applications, including multimedia design and database applications. Through this course, students can use Visual Basic production process to achieve scientific computing, document management, processing and database operations features such as Visual Basic language for the further study of other advanced features basis.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Visual Basic Programming course*,Liutianhui ,Tsinghua University Press,2008. *Visual Basic Object-oriented programming and visualization design* , Liaobinshan, Tsinghua University Press,2000. *Learn to Program with Bisual basic 6* ，John Smiley，Active Path Ltd.Arden House.Birmingham,2002

课程号：302006030　　**课程名称**：包装与广告
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：万华伟
课程简介：本课程是四年级上学期的专业设计课程，在本专业中具有重要地位，它既是设计类专业的必修课程，而且对本设计专业中的造型、结构等元素的理解和提高有非常大的帮助和启示，它既是基础设计知识的进一步巩固和提高，也是平面设计必须掌握的重要课程。本课程通过对包装设计和广告设计的基本原理、设计技巧和制作方法的讲解，能进一步提高学生设计理念和整体观念，丰富设计构思，对结构、材料和制作技巧都有非常大的帮助，使设计作品更具有社会效用和更具生命力。同时，可以让学生掌握广告学的基本知识、广告经营运作原理以及有关广告的基本操作技艺，并能简单设计和制作各种广告。
推荐教材或主要参考书：包装设计、朱国勤、吴飞飞编著、上海人民美术出版社、2003 年 1

月；广告学，李宝元编著、人民邮电出版社、2002 年 2 月
备注：

Course Code: 302006030 **Course Name**: Package & Advertisement
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is the fourth grade last semester of the professional design courses, in this profession has an important position, it is to design a compulsory professional courses, but also for the design professional in the shape, structure and other elements enhance the understanding and a very great help and Enlightenment, and professional integration, mutual infiltration and mutual use of force stronger. It is not only a consolidation and improvement of the basics, but also a key course for graphic designing. This course is designed for packaging design and the basic principles of advertising, design skills and production methods to explain, to further enhance the overall student design concepts and ideas to enrich the design concept, the structure, materials and production techniques have a very great help to design work more effective and more viable community. At the same time, allowing students to master the basics of advertising and advertising operations of the principle and the basic operation of the advertising techniques, and to simple design and production of advertising.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Package design*, GuoQin Zhu, FeiFei Wu, Shanghai People's Arts press, January of 2003；*The advertisement studies*, BaoYuan Li, People's Telecon press, February of 2002

课程号：302007120 **课程名称：**毕业设计（论文）
总学时：256 **学　　分：**12
先修课程：相关的基础、专业课程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：论文、答辩 **指导教师：**全体专任老师
课程简介：毕业论文（设计）是实现人才培养目标的重要实践环节，在培养学生探求真理、强化社会意识、进行科学研究基本训练、提高实践能力与综合素质等方面具有不可替代的作用。可巩固和扩展学生所学的基本理论和专业知识，培养学生综合运用所学知识分析和解决问题的能力、初步的科研能力以及创新意识和创新能力；进一步训练和提高学生的方案设计、资料查阅、实验研究、社会调查、理论计算、数据处理、经济分析、外文资料的阅读和翻译、计算机应用、文字表达和论文（设计）撰写等方面的能力和技巧；培养学生正确的设计和研究思想、理论联系实际的工作作风、严谨的科学态度、善于与他人协作的能力和刻苦钻研、勇于创新的精神。可根据各专业培养目标要求，以结构设计、论文等形式完成。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践环节

Course Code: 302007120 **Course Name:** Graduation Design (Thesis)
Total Hours : 256 **Credit:** 12
Course Description：The graduation design is a major practice connection to realize personnel training objective. It plays an irreplaceable role in cultivating students' consciousness of truth, strengthening social consciousness, rudimentary training of scientific research, developing their practical ability and comprehensive quality, etc. Moreover, it can consolidate and expand the basic theory and professional knowledge what students' course completed, and cultivate students' comprehensive analysis, problem solving ability, basic capacity of scientific research, innovative consciousness and innovative ability by means of multipurpose using course completed. Furthermore it trains and improve the students' tentative design, material research, experimental study, social investigations, theoretical arithmetic, data processing, economic analysis, foreign material's read and translatation, computer application, the skills and ability of text expression and articles (design)

writing, It also improve students' work style of correct design and combining theory and practice together, religious scientifical attitude, strict scientific attitude, the ability of cooperating with others and the spirit of winning through innovation. According to various professional training target, it can be accomplished with the forms of structure design or articles,etc.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：302008020 **课程名称**：表面工程

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：物理和化学基础、材料科学基础等知识 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：范洪远

课程简介：材料的表面性能是材料使用性能的重要组成，表面工程学是一门新兴边缘学科，在 20 世纪 80 年代才正式形成。本课程通过理论和实践环节，向学生介绍材料表面性能的重要性，培养学生重视表面性能、注意改造和利用材料表面性能的思维方法和实际应用能力。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握现代表面工程与技术的基本原理、方法、应用，能够利用表面工程方法对物体原有的表面进行加工，以及在材料原有表面上培养或生成新的表面，从而使表面获得所希望的色彩、外观、形状、保护性以及其他物理或化学性能。本课程包括下列内容：⑴ 表面工程概论；⑵ 表面工程基础理论；⑶ 表面涂镀技术；⑷ 表面改性技术；⑸ 表面加工技术；⑹ 表面分析与测试技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：表面科学与技术，机械工业出版社，姚寿山，2005

备注：理论带实践课

Course Code: 302008020 **Course Name**: Surface Engineering

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The surface performance is one of the properties of materials. It was established at 80's last century as a new technique. This course will aim to show undergraduate students various surface performances and its manufacturing in both class and experiments. Learning through this course Di, Shi students master modern surface engineering and technology of the basic principles, method, application, Nenggou use of surface engineering methods on the surface of Jinxing Wutiyuanyou processing, Yi Ji Pei Yang in the materials on the original surface or Sheng Cheng Xin's surface, so that the surface of the desired color, appearance, shape, protection, and other physical or chemical properties.The main part of the course could be the principle, process and application of modern surface engineering and technique. The process includes changing the original surface and making a new film on the original surface etc. so that the surface could represents a new color and special physical and chemical properties. The main contents are as follows:（1）Introduction，（2）Principle of surface engineering，（3）Painting and plating technique，（4）The methods of change of surface state，（5）The process on surface of materials，（6）The testing of the surface.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Surface Science and Technoloy*, Mechnical Industry Press, Yao Shoushan, 2005

课程号：302009030 **课程名称**：材料成型工艺工装设计

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：塑性成形工程,模具设计基础,模具制造工程 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考察 **任课教师**：曹建国

课程简介：本课程主要是冲压工艺模具课程设计，是培养材料成型专业学生的模具设计能力的实践性的教学环节。它在“材料成型技术、模具设计基础、计算机绘图”等课程结束之后

进行，是对学生就某一零件进行冲压工艺及模具设计的基本训练，也是为未来工作进行实际生产工艺设计的模拟训练，是培养模具工程师的基本训练之一。本课程设计是教学环节中重要的一环，它让学习者自己联系实际去进一步深入理解、掌握所学到的理论知识。也可以说是与课堂教学相同的目的宗旨——学知识、学方法、增加兴趣、培养能力、提高素质——而进行的第一次综合性实践和锻炼的教学活动。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：实践课

Course Code: 302009030 **Course Name**: Design for Material Formation Technology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: In the course punch process design was mainly introduced. It is a practice course that train students' ability of mould and die design. The course arrange after technology of material forming, Foundation of Design for Mould and Die and drawing by computer. It demands students aim at a part process to train and improve students' ability of mould and die design. At the same time it provides a simulation training of practice in the future in corporation for students. It is also one of basic training for bringing up engineer of mould. The course is one of important links. It quest students linking theory with practice to comprehend in depth received knowledge. Therefore, it is the first instruction exercise of comprehensive practice that aim at improving ability to learning knowledge and method, build the interest and ability and improve the comprehensive quality.

Textbook /Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：302010020 **课程名称：**材料成型过程数值仿真模拟

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：模具设计基础、塑性成形工程 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**曹建国

课程简介本课程主要介绍材料成形过程研究、工模具设计、工艺参数优化、产品质量控制和手段的变革带来意义深远的影响。介绍设计人员和工艺人员如何借助计算机平台模拟和预测材料成形过程中潜在的各种问题，及时修改和优化设计，从而减少物理试验次数，缩短工模具开发周期，降低产品生产成本。本课程在教学上侧重于将学习材料成形过程数值模拟必须的基础理论与实用的专业知识及专业技能有机地结合，每一章增加若干可以举一反三的应用实例，使学生能够在较短的时间内，了解支撑材料成形数值模拟应用的基础理论与相关技术，初步熟悉借助 CAE 方法解决实际问题的基本思路及其方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：材料成形过程数值模拟，付建，彭必友，曹建国 编写，化学工业出版社，2009 年 9 月出版

备注：理论+实践

Course Code: 302010020 **Course Name**: Digital Simulation of Material Forming process

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: In the course, it is mainly introduced that material forming process, mould and die design, optimization of process parameters, controlling of product quality and far-reaching influence of method reformation. Meanwhile it introduces designer and technologist how forecast defects of material forming process, amend and optimize design, reduce times of physical experiment, shorten period of mould development and debase cost of product with the help of computer. During teaching it is emphasized that learning foundational theory of material forming process numerical simulation organically combine applied professional knowledge and technical skill. Useful examples are added in every chapter so as to make students acquaintance foundational theory and technology related of material forming numerical simulation in short term and make students are familiar with basic idea and method of solving practical problems.

Textbook /Teaching material: *material forming process numerical simulation*, Fu Jian, Peng Biyou,

Cao Jianguo. chemical industry press, Sep.2009.

课程号：302011030 **课程名称**：材料成型技术
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：材料成型原理，材料加工冶金传输原理等 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨屹
课程简介：主要介绍各种材料（包括：金属、非金属材料、复合材料等）成型工艺的基本概念、基本原理、特点和成型技术及方法；并重点介绍液态成型技术及其工艺原理。介绍在各种成型工艺（如铸、锻、焊、注塑、粉末成型、冲压等）过程中所涉及到的工装模具的设计及相关知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料成型学》 李新城 主编，机械工业出版社 2000 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302011030 **Course Name**: Materials Forming Technology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:This course introduces Introduces a variety of materials (including: metals, non-metallic materials, composite materials, etc.) the basic concept of molding process, the basic principles, characteristics and molding techniques and methods; and focuses on liquid molding technology and process principles. Introduced in a variety of molding processes (such as casting, forging, welding, injection molding, powder molding, stamping, etc.) involved in the process to the tooling design and related knowledge.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Material Forming*，Li Xincheng, Mechanical industry Press.

课程号：302012010 **课程名称**：材料成型学科专业前沿探讨
总学时：32 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：材料成型的专业课 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：全系教师
课程简介本课程主要提高系列讲座的形式向学生介绍本专业方向的发展历史、前沿发展概况和发展趋势,以开拓学生的眼界,拓宽学生的知识面,让学生了解本专业国内外的发展态势，并引导学生思索本专业的未来发展趋势。进而促进学生对本专业的热爱，帮助学生规划以后的学术生涯。激发学生的创造性、想象力。本课程分为铸造、模具、焊接、粉末冶金和功能材料等方向进行讲座，由我系资身教授担任讲座，教授们结合自己的科研项目和科研特色开展讲座。同时通过提问、作业、写小论文等形式促使学生提高查阅中外文资料的能力，引导学生热爱本专业，投身本专业的建设。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302012010 **Course Name**: Introductive Discuss of Material Forming process
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: In the course, developed history, developed current situation and developing tendency of specialty are mainly introduced by series of lectures to students. By the course it helps students to open up field of vision of students and broadening scope of knowledge of students. At the same time it can make students acquaintance developed current situation of specialty and leads students to thinking developing tendency of specialty. And furthermore it can boost students ardently love specialty and help them to programming their academic life in the future, stimulate creativity and imagination of students. The course was made up of casting, mould and die, welding, powder metallurgy and function materials lectures. It was teach by our department professor and associate professor which link with their scientific research items during teaching. It urges students to enhance consulting ability and devote themselves to build specialty.

Textbook /Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：302013030　　**课程名称**：材料成型原理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：机械制造基础、工程训练等　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王均
课程简介：本课程主要讲授液态金属和合金的结构、性质；液态金属与合金凝固结晶的基本规律及结晶过程中的溶质再分配以及相应的伴随现象；分析冶金处理的原理以及其对凝固组织与材料性能的影响；着重讲授液态成形过程中的物理、化学冶金现象和内部规律，并分析各类典型液态成形缺陷产生的原理、缺陷的危害以及材料成形的质量分析和控制方法。课程系统介绍金属凝固成形、塑性成形和焊接成形等材料成型工艺涉及到的物理现象、基本规律，并对各种成形技术的基本原理、理论基础、分析问题的方法加以分析阐述，增进学生对材料成形原理及过程的理解，为后续相关的材料成型技术和工艺课程打下牢实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料成形基本原理》，刘全坤主编，机械工业出版社，2005年1月第1版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302013030　　**Course Name:** Principle of Materials Forming
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the principle of materials forming, and mainly discusses on the inherent microstucture and some properties of the liquid metal and alloy, and debates on the primary theory of liqud metal and alloy solidification and the solute redistribution theory during the alloy solidification, and the influence of the solute redistribution theory on the microsturcture and property of alloy. It focuses on the basic theory and reaction mechanism of metallurgy and some liquid metal refine technology, such as deoxygenation and decarburization. The course emphasizes on the transforming mechanism and jeopardization of typical casting defects, such as composition asymmetrical, foundry pore, contraction cavities, casting heam stress, hot crack and clod crack and so on. And how to avoid those casting defects by take some certain measures. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to have perceptual knowledge on the fundamental principle of materials forming. And it gives students some intensive cognizance of the materials forming and offers them some practicality knowledge in the future courses.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Basic Principle of Materials Forming* , Liu Quankun, China Machine Press, Jan.2005;

课程号：302014020　　**课程名称**：材料成型综合实验
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：材料科学基础、工程材料学、材料检测与控制等　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：莫华强、文玉华、曹建国、郭智兴等
课程简介：《材料成型综合实验》的开设是近年来为完成该任务而加强实践教育的结果。本课程为实践环节，是材料成型与控制工程专业的必修课。它通过在专业实验室内进行的 4-5 个实验，使学生对材料成型的重要技术手段有充分了解；并通过学生实际操作，掌握基本技能。要求学生分工协作完成实验，并正确填写实验报告。其主要内容如下：实验 1　Cu-Zn-Al 合金形状记忆效应的测定：形状记忆效应的产生原理，形状记忆合金的制备过程及形状记忆处理的方法，形状记忆效应的测量方法，形状记忆效应检验标准，形状记忆效应的可能应用。实验 2　金属材料拉伸及再结晶实验：拉伸实验的国家标准、本实验使用设备和材料介绍，拉伸实验测量目标：屈服强度、强度极限、延伸率的求得方法，再结晶退火的目的和参数确定，拉伸较大变形量对屈服强度的影响，变形量、再结晶退火对组织的影响。实验 3　铸铁熔炼浇铸及组织性能检测：设备介绍，实验过程及要点，试样制备及观察组织，不同种类铸铁的石墨或渗碳体的相对数量和形态、晶粒大小和组织的粗细，试样性能测量：洛氏硬度的大小，分析化学成分和孕育处理对铸铁组织和性能的影响。实验 4　粉末冶金法制备硬质合金刀具材料：配料、球磨、卸料、干燥、过筛、掺胶、干燥、制粒、压制、烧结，在金相显微镜下观察合金的孔隙，WC 相晶粒度等。实验 5　典型冲压模具拆装：冲压工艺及模具设计是材料成

形及控制工程学科的重要组成部分，本实验通过典型模具的拆装和计算机辅助设计，将传统的冲压工艺及模具设计与现代计算机应用有机地结合起来，进一步巩固学过的冲压工艺及模具设计专业知识，培养学生独立设计冲压工艺及模具的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料成型综合实验指导书》，莫华强、文玉华、曹建国、郭智兴等

备注：实践课

Course Code: 302014020 **Course Name:** Comprehensive Experiments of Material Forming

Total Hours :32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: " Comprehensive Experiments of Material Forming " has been set in recent years, as one professional compulsory course of "material forming and control engineering" , is to enhance the students` ability to practise. And it is also a required course for students whose major is "material forming and control engineering". through 4 to 5 experiments in the professional lab，It gives students a deep understanding of the important foundation and the Comprehensive technique of the material forming also design and manufacture of the mould and die. Students are required to do as much practical manipulation as possible in order to master the basic skills. They are also required to have a brief view of the newest current and achievement about material forming. It requires students to master the relative knowledge, accomplish the experiments with other partners and fill in the bulletin of the experiments correctly.The content that they can choose is as follows:
Experiment 1 Cu-Zn-Al shape memory alloys Determination of the effects: the production principle of shape memory effect, shape memory alloys and shape memory treatment preparation method, the shape memory effect of the measurement method, the shape memory effect test, the shape memory effect possible applications. Experiment 2 and recrystallization of metal tensile test: tensile test of the national standards, this study describes the use of equipment and materials, tensile test measurement objectives: yield strength, ultimate strength and elongation of the obtained methods, the purpose of recrystallization annealing and parameters to determine the tensile deformation greater impact on the yield strength, deformation, recrystallization impact on the organization. Experiment 3 cast iron smelting and organizational performance testing: equipment description, and key points of the experiment, sample preparation and observation organizations, different types of graphite cast iron or cementite relative quantity and shape, grain size and organization of the thickness of the sample Performance measurement: the size of Rockwell hardness, chemical composition analysis and inoculation on the microstructure and properties of cast iron. Experiment 4 Carbide Tool by Powder Metallurgy Materials: ingredients, milling, discharge, drying, sifting, mixing glue, drying, granulation, pressing, sintering, the microstructure of porous alloy under the microscope, WC phase grain and so on. 5 Typical experimental disassembly Die: stamping process and die design and control of the material forming an integral part of the engineering disciplines, this study, a typical mold disassembly and computer-aided design, traditional stamping process and die design and application of modern computer organically integrated, and further consolidate the learned of the stamping process and die design expertise to develop students stamping process and die design capability.

Textbook /Teaching material: *instruction book for Comprehensive Experiments of Material Forming* ， mohuaqiang，wenyuhua，caojianguo，guozhixing

课程号：302015010 **课程名称：**材料成型最新发展趋势

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李宁

内容简介：材料成型技术是制造业的关键技术之一。本课程主要内容包括材料成型技术在国民经济中的作用和地位，本专业的历史沿革和就业情况以及近年来专业的调整、发展和教学计划；主要讲授金属液态成型、塑性成型、焊接、热处理、表面处理、粉末冶金成型、激光快速成型技术；结合形状记忆合金、抗菌材料、生物医用材料、纳米材料与纳米技术等的开发和应用，重点介绍材料制备及成型技术的发展趋势。本课程旨在使学生了解本专业应具有的专业知识，不同成型方法的原理及特点，为后续专业课程的学习打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：相关方面的最新文献资料

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302015010 **Course Name:** Tendency and Development of Material Forming
Total Hours: 16 **Credits:** 1
Course Description: Material Forming is one of the key technologies for the manufacturing industry. The course mainly covers the role and status of material forming in the national economy, the history and employment situation of this specialty, the adjustment, development and teaching plan of this major in recent years. The course focuses on liquid metal forming, plastic molding, welding, heat treatment, surface treatment, powder metallurgy molding, and laser rapid prototyping technology. According to the development and application of SMA, antibacterial materials, biomedical materials, nano materials and technology, the tendency and development of material preparation and forming technology are also emphasized. This course intends to make students understand knowledge the major required, grasp primary theory and features of various forming methods, and prepare for the senior major courses.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The latest references*

课程号：302016030 **课程名称**：材料检测与控制
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：材料科学基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：文玉华
课程简介：本课程主要讲授材料微观组织的分析方法及材料制备过程中常见工艺参数的测量和控制方法。材料微观组织的分析方法主要包括 X 射线衍射分析和电子显微分析两大部分，重点介绍 X 射线衍射的方向与强度，X 射线衍射仪的结构及多晶体物相及含量的 X 射线衍射分析方法；电子显微分析的电子光学基础，透射电子显微镜的结构和原理，电子衍射和衍衬成像的晶体结构和形貌分析的方法和应用；扫描电子显微镜的结构与原理，二次电子成像和电子探针微区成分分析的方法和应用。工艺参数的测量和控制方法主要介绍温度和位移的测量与控制方法，重点介绍热电偶和热电阻测温的原理，电阻和电感式位移测量的原理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料分析方法》周玉主编，机械工业出版社，2006 年 1 月；《X 射线衍射与电子显微分析》，漆璇等主编，上海交通大学出版社，1992；
《材料科学与技术丛书》第二卷，卡恩等主编，科学出版社，1999。
备注：理论带实践课

Course Code: 302016030 **Course Name**: Characterization and Control of Materials
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course mainly introduces the analysis methods of materials microstructures and the methods of measuring and controlling of common process parameters in preparing materials. The analysis methods of materials microstructures consist of X-ray diffraction analysis and electron microscope analysis. The direction and intensity of X-ray diffraction, the setup of X-ray diffractometer and its application of phase and its amount analysis in polycrystal are introduced. The fundamental of electron optics, the setup and principle of transmission electron microscope, the principle and analysis method of electronic diffraction and diffraction contrast in characterizing crystal structures and phase morphology are introduced. The setup and principle of scanning electron microscope, the principle and analysis method of secondary electron imaging and the electronic probe in characterizing phase morphology and micro-area compositions are introduced. The methods of measuring and controlling of temperature and displacement are introduced. The principle of measuring temperature by thermoelectric couple and thermal resistance and that of measuring displacement by resistance and inductance are introduced.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Analysis Methods of Materials* ,Yu Zhou, China Machine Press, 2006.

课程号：302017050　　**课程名称**：材料科学基础
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：金属工艺学、工程力学、机械设计基础、物理化学等　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：莫华强
课程简介："材料科学基础"是研究材料的成分、结构、组织和性能之间关系及其变化规律的一门应用技术基础课。从材料的共性出发，注意揭示各种材料的共性及普遍规律，从金属材料扩展到无机非金属材料、高分子材料及复合材料。本课程主要内容包括材料的结构与缺陷，材料的凝固与相图，塑性变形与再结晶，扩散与固态相变及有关金属材料，无机非金属材，高分子材料，复合材料的基础知识。本课程是材料成型与控制工程专业的技术基础课，它为该专业学生的后续课程，如材料成型技术、材料力学性能、工程材料学、材料检测与控制、计算机在材料科学中的应用等提供基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料科学基础教程》，赵品、谢辅洲、孙振国等，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，，第 3 版，2009 年 3 月；《材料科学基础》，潘金生等，清华大学出版社，1998 年 6 月；《金属学与热处理》，崔忠圻等，机械工业出版社，1989 年 11 月；《金属学与热处理》，王健安，机械工业出版社，1980 年 7 月
备注：理论带实践课

Course Code: 302017050　　**Course Name:** Foundation of Material Science
Total Hours : 80　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description：The Foundation of Materials Science is a Foundation course for application and technique. It studies the relationship between component, structure, texture and performance of materials and their alteration rules. From the similarity of Materials, it disclosures the similarity and general rules of all kinds of materials ; from metal to inorganic non-metal material、high polymer material and complex material. This book mostly contains the foundation knowledge of the structure and handicap, the freezing and phase graph, plastic deformation and recrystallization, diffusion and solidity phase transformation and relational metal, inorganic non-metal material, high polymer material and complex material. This course is technical base for the major of material forming and control engineering. It is foundation of the later courses，such as Modern Technology of Material Forming，Mechanical Performance of Materials ，Engineering Materials，Measuring and Controlling of Materials，Application of Computer in Material Engineering.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Foundation of Materials Science* , Zhao pin, Xie fu-zhou, Sun zheng-guo etc. , The Publishing Company of Ha Er Bin University of Technology , Third edition, Mar.2009

课程号：302018020　　**课程名称**：材料力学性能
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学物理、材料力学、材料科学基础、弹性力学、断裂力学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：唐建新
课程简介：本课程是材料科学、材料成型、机械设计等专业及相关专业的一门重要专业基础理论课。主要介绍金属材料在服役过程中，受到外力和环境作用时所表现出来的宏观规律，如弹性变形、塑性变形、屈服现象、断裂过程等，其对应的力学性能指标和判据，并从微观机理上解释各种力学参量的物理本质。通过本门课程学习，使学生对材料力学性能有全面正确的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：工程材料力学性能 ，束德林，机械工业出版社，2003 年第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302018020　　**Course Name**: Mechanical Performance of Materials
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The Course is a fundamental basic theory course that is correlation with material science, material forming and mechanical design. Macroscopic laws that under outside

force and environmental activity were mainly introduced during the materials were used. These macroscopic laws are elastic deformation, plastic deformation, yield phenomenon and breaking process and their corresponding mechanical performance target and criterion. Nature of the physical of all kind mechanical parameters was explained from microcosmic mechanism. By the course students can full and proper understand mechanical performance of materials.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical Performance of Engineering Materials,* Jian Delin. China Machine Press, first edition, 2003.

课程号：302020010　　**课程名称**：测控导论
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：测控专业本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：廖俊必
课程简介：本课程在介绍测量控制与仪器仪表在科学研究和制造业的重要作用的基础上，介绍一些基本测量技术、手段和方法，同时也会涉及一些国内测控技术与仪器发展动向和新技术应用的内容等， 目的是让测控专业的学生了解测控专业的发展历史，学科范畴及学科特点，本专业的专业规范和培养计划，热爱本专业，对如何安排好四年的学习进行正确的引导和鼓励。另外对近三年本专业的就业情况也将进行介绍。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课 14 学时，实验 2 学时

Course Code: 302020010　　**Course Name**: The Introduction of measurement and control
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: Based on the introduction of important roles of measurement, control and instrument for science research and manufacturing, the course presents some basic measurement technologies, means and methods. At the same time, some overseas and domestic relative advanced measurement instruments and equipments used in measurement and control field will be presented to the new students. The purpose of the course is to let the students understand the professional development history, the range, the characteristics, training plant and to devote the profession. The course will also direct and encourage the students to arrange their four years study correctly. At the end of the course, the employment statues of the graduated students in the last 3 years will be introduced.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Handouts*

课程号：302021030　　**课程名称**：测 控 电 路
总学时： 48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：数字电路基础,模拟电路基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张涛
课程简介：《测控电路》课程是测控技术及仪器专业的一门专业必修课。该课程主要介绍工业生产和科学研究中常用的测量与控制电路。包括测控电路的功用和对它的主要要求、测控电路的类型与组成、信号放大电路、信号调制解调电路、信号分离电路、信号运算电路、信号转换电路、信号细分与辨向电路、逻辑控制与连续信号控制电路、对若干典型测控电路的综合分析。本课程在电子技术与测量、控制之间架起一座桥梁。通过本课程学习，使学生熟悉并掌握测控方面的基本电路，有能力分析常用的测控电路的工作原理，具备解决一般常用测控系统所用电路问题(包括设计及实现)的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《测控电路》，张国雄等. 机械工业出版社，2006；《现代测控电路》，李刚, 林凌. 高等教育出版社，2004
备注：理论课 42　实验 6

Course Code: 302021030 **Course Name**: Measuring and Controlling Circuits
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course of *Measuring and Controlling Circuits* is a professional required course for students whose speciality is measurement and control technique and instrument. This course mainly introduce common circuit of measurement and control in industry and science research. It includes main function and request, type and constitution of measurement and control circuit; enlarging circuit, modulation and demodulation circuit, separating, calculating and transforming circuit for input analog signal; interpolation and direction distinguishing circuit for input pulse signal; logic circuit, continuous circuit for output controlling signal; synthetically analyzing typical circuit. It is a bridge between electronic technique and measuring technique, controlling technique. Its aim is making students acquaint with basic circuit, be able to analyze operating principle and solve ordinary problems in measurement and controlling system (designing, achieving) by using electronic technique.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Measurement and Control Circuit*, Zhang Guoxiong, et al. Machine Industry Press, 2006; *Modern Measurement and Control Circuit*, Li Gang, Lin Ling. Higher Education Press, 2004

课程号：302022010 **课程名称**：测控技术与仪器新技术讲座
总学时：16 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：相关专业课 **面向对象**：四年级本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：廖俊必

课程简介：本课程主要针对大四年级测控技术领域的本科生，在走向工作前对有关测控技术新理论和实际的国内外现代测量控制与仪器的状况进行更多的了解。本课程开设 7 个专题讲座，分别是：（1） 4 个专题介绍国内外现代测量控制与仪器仪表相关领域的先进设备仪器和发展趋势，以及与仪器仪表密切相关的重要学术领域的前沿技术。重点在几何量仪器，例如具有光学测头和激光测头的三坐标测量机，激光跟踪仪，具有抗倾斜和波动的超声波液位计，无线传感器网络和远距离数据采集与控制等。（2）2 个专题介绍测控系在近几年承担的各种高水平的科研课题。（3） 1 个专题介绍科学研究方法论。

推荐教材或主要参考书：近年来国内外先进仪器仪表设备样本、介绍，学术期刊杂志论文资料

备注：理论课 14 学时，实验 2 学时

Course Code: 302022010 **Course Name:** New Development of Measuring and Control Technology
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description：The course mainly focuses on overseas and domestic relative advanced measurement instruments and equipments used in measurement and control field for the upper-class students. The purposes of the course are to let the students understand the modern instruments and their relative theories and practical status. There are 7 lectures, they are:1、4 presentations at home and abroad of modern control and measurement instruments related fields and development trend of advanced equipment and instruments, as well as an important instrument closely related to the forefront of academic technology. Focus on the geometric volume of instruments, such as with the optical head and laser probe coordinate measuring machines, laser tracker, with anti-tilt and fluctuations of ultrasonic level gauge, wireless sensor networks and remote data acquisition and control.2、2 special topics concerned with the high level research programs undertaken by the Department of Measurement and Control. 3、1 special topic is “The methodology of science research”.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The overseas and domestic relative advanced measurement instrument and equipment stylebooks,* introductions and academic papers.

课程号：302023020　　**课程名称：**测控仪器设计
总学时：32（含 6 学时实验）　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：测控专业的所有技术基础课程　　**面向对象：**测控技术与仪器专业学生
考核方式：闭卷考试　　**任课教师：**黄玉波，赵世平
推荐教材或主要参考书：《测控仪器设计》，浦昭邦、王宝光主编，机械工业出版社，2009 年第二版第三次印刷；量仪设计、测控仪器设计基础、长度测量仪器等
课程介绍：《测控仪器设计》是测控技术与仪器专业学生必修的一门专业课程，课程在已学本专业基础课和专业基础课的基础上，系统论述了测控仪器的精度设计、总体设计的理论与方法，分析了在总体设计时如何考虑测控仪器的机械系统、电路系统、光学系统设计的主要问题和方法。本课程课堂教学内容主要集中在前三章，将重点讲解“仪器误差的分析和计算”“仪器误差的分析与综合”“测控仪器的设计原则-阿贝原则”等关于几何量测控仪器设计的最基本和最重要的原则、原理和方法；课堂教学还结合科研项目，深入浅出的结合在科研中的实例给同学讲解这些原理和方法，引导学生能够初步应用这些知识去分析和解决问题。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302023020　　**Course Name:** Design of Measurement & Control Instrument
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The *Design of Measurement and Control Instrument* is a required course for all the students majored in Measurement and Control Technology and Instrument. The course, basing on the foundation course and specialized courses, systematically discusses the accuracy of measurement and control equipment design, general design theory and methods, and analyses the main issues and methods of the design of measurement and control instruments' mechanical system, electrical systems and optical system. The course content focused on teaching the first three chapters, will focus on explaining "instrument error analysis and calculation," "Instrument Error Analysis and Synthesis," "design principle and control instruments - Abbe principle" measuring and controlling equipment such as geometric design on the most basic and most important principles, principles and methods; classroom teaching also combines scientific research, the combination of scientific research in easy to understand examples to explain these principles and methods of the students, guide students to initially apply this knowledge to analyze and solve problems
Textbook /Teaching material: *Design of Measurement and Control Instrument*, By Pu Zhaobang, Wang Baoguang, China Machine Press, July 2009

课程号：302024030　　**课程名称：**测控仪器设计课程设计
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：测控仪器设计，仪器工艺学，传感器，测控电路等测控专业的所有技术基础课程
面向对象：测控技术与仪器专业学生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**黄玉波，赵世平
课程介绍：《测控仪器设计课程设计》是在学生学习了本专业各类技术基础和专业课知识后，开设的综合性专业课程设计，目的是让学生对测控仪器的原理、结构有较全面的了解并提高其综合动手能力。该设计要求同学们在规定的时间内，完成从拟定仪器工作原理、估算仪器精度、到确定仪器整体布局，以及仪器各组成部分机构和结构完成整机总装配图与零件图设计，及设计说明书的撰写等。在设计中同学们除了应用本课程所学过的理论和识和设计计算方法外，还必须用到其它有关课程的知识，需要翻阅有关设计手册、国家技术标准及其它参考资料。因此本设计课程对于学生综合应用所学知识，独立地分析和解决实际问题的能力，了解和初步掌握仪器设计方法和步骤都是十分重要的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《测控仪器设计课程设计 – 指导书》，制造学院《测控仪器设计》教

学组编，2009 年 9 月 ；量仪设计、测控仪器设计基础、长度测量仪器等
备　　注：实践课

Course Code: 302023020　**Course Name:** Course Design of Measurement and Control Instrument
Total Hours: 48　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The Course Design of Measurement and Control Instrument is set up after the students have already mastered all kinds of foundation and specialized courses. The purpose is to make students have a more comprehensive understanding of the principles as well as the structure arrangement of the instruments so as to enhance their comprehensive hands-on capacity. The design require students within the prescribed time to study out the working principle of instrument, estimate instrument accuracy, and design the overall layout of equipment, complete the overall assembly drawing as well as the part drawing, and finally write the design specification etc. In the course design, the students, in addition to applying the theoretical knowledge learned and methods of design and calculation, have to use knowledge of other relevant courses, and read design manual, national technical standards and other reference materials. For all the above mentioned, the course design is very important for the student's comprehensive application of knowledge, ability of independent analysising and practical problems solving, and understanding the methods and steps for instrument design.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Course Design of Measurement and Control Instrument*, By teaching group of the course, Sep. 2009

课程号：302025020　**课程名称：**测控总线与虚拟仪器
总学时：36　**学分：**2
先修课程：测控仪器设计，测控系统设计与应用，计算机控制技术，C 语言程序设计 **面向对象：**全校专业选修
考核方式：考查　**任课教师：**尹伯彪
课程简介：本课程主要讲述测控总线和虚拟仪器设计两部分。其中测控总线讲解现场总线部分（了解）、与虚拟仪器相关的计算机总线（包括硬件和软件部分）。在虚拟仪器设计这部分中，先讲解用于虚拟仪器开发的硬件分类（DAQ 仪器、GPIB 仪器、VXI 仪器、PXI 仪器）和各自特点，然后讲解虚拟仪器软件部分（LabVIEW,LabWindows,HP VEE）,重点讲述 LabVIEW。LabVIEW 包含采集数据的操作（产生和使用），变量、数组、簇与波形数据的创建和使用、结构与属性（循环结构、顺序结构、选择结构、时间结构、基本公式节点和属性节点）、采集数据和输出结果的波形显示以及数据分析和信号处理，最后讲述 LabVIEW 程序设计的人机交互界面和定时与对话框。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：杨乐平、李海涛等.LabVIEW程序设计与应用.电子工业出版社.2005.1；杨乐平、李海涛等.虚拟仪器技术概论.电子工业出版社.2003.3； 杨乐平.自动化测试与虚拟仪器技术.国防科技大学出版社.1998 ；*LABVIEW User Manual.* USA：National Instruments Corporation.1998 ； *LABVIEW Function Manual.* National Instruments Corporation.1998；阳宪惠，《现场总线技术及其应用》，清华大学出版社，1999
备注：理论课 26　　实验 10

Course Code: 302025020　**Course Name**: Virtual Instrument
Total Hours:36　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Content Introduction: This course includes two parts: measurement & controlling and virtual instrument design. The first part is to locale bus and computer bus with respect to virtual instrument. The second part is firstly to hardware types used in virtual instrument: DAQ,GPIB,VXI,PXI, and respective characters. And then software part (LabVIEW, LabWindows

and HP VEE) in virtual instrument is given. LabVIEW is the emphases. LabVIEW includes the building and use of data acquiring, variable, array, cluster, wave data, structures (Loop structure, Sequence structure, Case structure, Event structure, Formula node and Property node),wave graph displaying with acquiring data and output data, data analyzing and signal processing. At last, man-machine interface and time & dialog using in programming in LabVIEW are given.

Textbook /Teaching material: Yang Leping, Li Haitao, etc. *LabVIEW Programming Design and Apply*. Publishing House of Electronic Industry.2005；Yang Leping, Li Haitao, etc. *the Conspectus of Virtual Instrument*. Publishing House of Electronic Industry.2003；Yang Leping. *Automatic testing and Virtual Instrument Technology*. National Defence Industry Press.1998；LABVIEW User Manual. USA：National Instruments Corporation.1998；*LABVIEW Function Manual*. National Instruments Corporation.1998 ；Yang Xianhui，Locale Bus Technology and Applying. Tsinghua University Press. 1999

课程号：302026030　　**课程名称**：测试技术

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：误差理论与数据处理、传感器技术、精密机械设计　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢驰

课程简介：本课程为专业课程，主要讲授的内容是测量原理、测量方法和测试系统。以长度量、机械量、热工量三大基本量为典型测试问题，讲授其测量基本原理和方法、测量误差分析与修正、测量精度的评定以及计算机辅助测量技术。全面考虑精度、稳定性、经济性、可行性、寿命、使用维修方便与环境适应性等方面的要求，从选择、设计测量原理、方法入手，设计各类测试系统，综合运用所学专业基础知识来解决有关测试方面的问题，为学生从事测试工作奠定了专业基础。本课程要求：学生掌握检测技术的基本理论；掌握各类典型传感器的适用范围；掌握一般测试问题的测量原理、方法的设计，具有检测系统的机、电、计算机方面的总体设计能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信号与系统分析》吴大正 高等教育出版社 2003 年 2 月 《几何量测量》黄清渠 机械工业出版社 1999 年 《检测与转换技术》 常健生 机械工业出版社 2000 年

备注：理论课 40 学时，实验 8 学时

Course Code: 302026030　　**Course Name**: Precision Measuring Technique

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is professional course. The main content in this course is the measurement principle, the measurement method and the test systems. Based on the three basic problems in the typical test: volume in length, machine capacity, and thermal capacity, this course teaches the basic principles, methods of measurement, error analysis and correction for measurement, the assessment for the measurement accuracy, and the computer-aided measurement techniques. This course full considers the requirements like the accuracy, stability, economy, feasibility, life time, the easy use and maintenance, and the environmental adaptability. Design all kinds of test system from the selection, design measurement principle and method. It integrated use the basic professional knowledge what they have learned to solve the testing problem. This course laid the professional foundation in testing work for students. The course is requirements: students should master the basic theory of detection technology; grasp the scope of application of various types of typical sensor; master the general testing problems of measurement principles and methods of design, have the overall design capabilities in the mechanical, electrical and computer-related for the detection system.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Measuring Technique*

课程号：302027030　　**课程名称**：产品结构设计
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：工程训练（II）、机械设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：尚利
课程简介：《产品结构设计》课程是工业设计专业研究产品结构设计中的共性与个性相结合的一门主干专业课，它的目的是使学生了解产品结构设计的内涵、性质、过程、要求和基本方法，掌握产品结构设计的基本框架。通过对产品结构设计的准则、结构优化与创新设计的基本思路与方法的学习，使学生初步具备确定产品外部与内部结构的能力，初步具备分析产品功能与结构需求关系的能力。同时，通过本课程的学习，使学生初步了解工程设计的流程，建立起工程设计的基本概念，为后续专业课程的学习打下基础。课程主要内容：本课程首先在讲述产品结构设计的内涵、性质、要求和基本过程的基础上，重点讲述产品结构设计中所需遵循的有关准则，这些准则包括① 考虑美学与人机学的结构设计准则；② 符合工艺要求的结构设计准则，主要讲述机械加工件的结构设计；③ 符合力学要求的结构设计准则，即提高强度和刚度的结构设计；④ 考虑装配与维修的机械结构设计准则；⑤ 焊接件的结构设计准则；⑥ 锻造和冲压件结构设计准则；⑦ 符合材料要求的结构设计准则，主要讲述塑料件结构设计准则；⑧ 密封装置的结构设计准则；⑨ 符合安全要求的结构设计准则。最后简要介绍产品创新设计的概念、内容、理论与方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《产品结构设计》（讲义）
备注：理论

Course Code: 302027030　　**Course Name**: Structure Design of Products
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: *Structure Design of Products* ,which studies the combination of generality and individuality in the Structure Design of Products ,is one of those backbone of specialized courses in industrial design, and its purpose is to enable students to understand the connotation, nature, process, requirements, and basic methods of Structure Design of Products and master the basic framework for the design of product structure. By the learning of the criterion of structure design of product, structural optimization and the basic ideas and methods of innovative design, to enable students to preliminary have the ability to make sure the external and internal structure of the product and to analyse the relationship between product function and structure of demand. Meanwhile , through the study of this course, to enable students to preliminary understand the process of engineering design and to establish the basic concepts of engineering design, and make a foundation for the studying of the follow-up professional courses.the main content of the course:①the criterion of structure design which considering the aesthetics and ergonomics;②the criterion of structure design which meeting the process requirements, mainly about the structural design of machined parts;③the criterion of structure design which meeting the mechanics requirements, namely, to increase strength and stiffness of the structure design;④the criterion of structure design of mechanical which considering the assembly and maintenance;⑤the criterion of structure design of the welded parts;⑥the criterion of structure design of the forging and stamping parts;⑦the criterion of structure design which meeting the requirements of materials, mainly about the criterion of structure design of plastic parts; ⑧the criterion of structure design of sealing device;⑨the criterion of structure design which meeting the safety standards;Last, briefly introduced the concept ,content, theory and methods of the Innovation Design of Product.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Structure Design of Products（a handout）*

课程号：302028020　　**课程名称**：产品类设计竞赛
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：产品设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：蒋春林
课程简介：产品设计竞赛是针对产品设计开发的实践课程。学生通过参与指定的各种正式的设计竞赛，比较深入地了解从产品市场战略分析到新技术和新材料的应用以及产品设计到产品生产制造的全过程。产品设计竞赛课题一般选择当年全国性、时效性、先进性和前瞻性的题目。学习的重点在于如何在指定题目和要求的约束条件下完成创新设计。产品设计竞赛不但是一次真枪实弹的实践，更是对以往学习成果的一次大的总结和测试。涉及市场发展趋势、新技术、新材料、新工艺等多方面知识。重在锻炼学生的分析能力、创新能力和解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：产品设计基础教程，（英国）查理德 莫里斯 著，中国青年出版社，2009 年 9 月产品设计，（美国）Kevin N.Otto &Kristin L.Wood 著，电子工业出版社，2006 年 10 月
备注：实践

Course Code: 302028020　　**Course Name:** Design Competition of Product
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Designing Competition of Product is a practice course for Product design. Through participating in various formal design competitions that are appointed to, students can understand the whole course from strategical analysis of products market to the application of new technology and new material, and from design to manufacture more deeply. We generally choose the nationwide, stylish, advance and prospective topic of competition in that year. The focal point of this study lies in how to finish innovating and designing under appointed topic and limited condition. The design competition of the products is not only a real practice, but also a great summary and a test of studying in the past. It relate to many knowledges such as market trend, new technology, new material, new craft and so on. We focus on promoting students' ability of analysis, innovation and solution.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Fundamentals of Products Design (Britain)*, Richard Morris writes, China Youth Press, September of 2009;Product design (U.S.A.) Kevin N.Otto &Kristin L.Wood writes, Electronic Industry Press, October of 2006;

课程号 302029030　　**课程名称**：产品设计（Ⅰ）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：产品设计原理、产品结构设计、面饰材料及工艺、电脑三维建模及渲染 **面向对象**：大三本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：干静
课程简介：《产品设计（Ⅰ）》是工业设计专业的核心骨干课，主要通过系统讲授各类产品的设计要点和方法使学生由浅入深地熟悉掌握产品设计的概念形成、人机工程学在产品中的应用、材料及其工艺对外观设计的影响和要求；学习系列和家族化产品的设计要点和步骤。以家具和数码产品为例介绍“白箱式”产品和“黑箱式”产品的不同创意点。通过著名的商业成功的产品开发案例，讲授产品开发设计的主要思路和完整过程，激发学生的创新意识，使学生尽快掌握方法并创作出合格作品，并产生出新的有价值的产品功能概念和结构。课程分专题讲授，包含：家具、电子产品和复杂机电产品。在课程后半段强调原创型和改良型产品的不同设计要求和流程；强调对综合性大复杂程度高的工程机械、专业大型设备如何在保证功能实现的前提下实现创新。课程以学生的设计为考核内容，不进行试卷考试。课程的实践性环节要求利用废旧材料创造并制做出有市场价值的产品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：产品设计，张展，王虹，上海人民美术出版社，2006
备注：实践课

Course Code: 302029030 **Course Name**: Product Design (Ⅰ)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:"Product Design（Ⅰ)" is the core course of Industrial Design. After learning features and methods of kinds of products, students should master the concept formation of product design, the application of ergonomics in the product, the implications and requirements of materials and processing to designs step by step. The design features and steps of series products are also studied. Take furniture and digital products for example, the different creative points between "White box" products and "Black box" products are introduced. Based on the famous case of success product development in commercially, the course shows the main ideas and integrity process of product development, stimulates the students' awareness of creativity, and makes the students control the method and create qualified works as quickly as possible, even creates new and valuable product feature concept and structure. The course is taught into sub-topics, including furniture, electronic products and complex engineering products. At the second half of the course, different design requirements and process between original products and improved products are emphasized. How to realize the innovation of engineering machinery and professional large-scale equipment with large comprehensive and high degree complexity, on the base of function realization, is also emphasized. There is no paper examination, instead of it, students' design is taken as the content of examine. The students are required to make use of waste material to create and manufacture products with market-value at the practical stage of the course.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Product Design*, Zhangzhan, Wanghong, Shanghai Art Press, 2006

课程号：302030030 **课程名称**：产品设计（Ⅱ）
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨随先、干静
课程简介：讲授未来城市生活、生产环境设施，老人、残疾人用品，地下空间开发等各类特殊产品设计。介绍对各种产品进行信息调研与统计分析以及功能分析的方法，分别提出机、电、信息等功能要求及设计方案，然后综合决策并设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《产品系统设计》-（产品设计），吴翔编著，中国轻工业出版社，2000.6
备注：实践

Course Code: 302030030 **Course Name**: Product Design (II)
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: Teaching the future of urban life, production facilities, the elderly, disabled products, underground space development and other kinds of special product design. Introduction of information on a variety of products research and statistical analysis, and functional analysis of the method, the proposed machine, electricity, information and other functional requirements and design solutions, and integrated decision-making and design
Textbook /Teaching material: *Products System Design—Product Design（2）*,Wu Xiang, China Light Industry Press, 2006.6

课程号：302031020 **课程名称**：产品设计课程设计
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：产品设计原理 、 产品设计（1） **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：干静

课程简介：本课程设计旨在：使学生学习并掌握在指定题目下完成新产品开发设计前期的完整过程，熟悉产品设计主要环节的操作步骤。理解在主要设计环节中的具体要求和重点、难点，体会市场、产品和设计师之间的关系，了解人因要素、功能要素以及面饰材料和成型工艺、产品结构等工程因素对实际产品设计的约束，在约束环境下，锻炼创新能力、审美能力以及运用各种设计工具的综合表达能力。学习团队合作共同完成任务；设计体现产品设计的工程化，突出产品真实感表现效果。设计流程包括：设计调查与选题准备——选择设计产品，展开实地市场调查、网上资料和文献调查；分析产品现有问题或存在的未满足之需求，提出产品的创新点，从而明确设计任务书的具体内容；然后用手绘草图或电脑草图进行概念设计；进而进行产品细化设计的三维建模和渲染，接着通过方案评估与细节修正；最后完成设计总结、设计展示和撰写设计报告。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略。因每年题目的变化而变化。

备注：实践课

Course Code: 302031020　　**Course Name**: Curriculum design of product devolopment

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description:The curriculum design aims at helping the students grasp the complete process of early new product development design under the designated topics and master the key components of the product design steps. It also demand that the students understand the specific requirements, priorities and difficult of the key design components and the relationship among markets, products and designers. The constraint of human factor, functional elements as well as face decorations and processing, product structure and some other engineering factors to actual product design is required to comprehend. In the constrained condition, the students could exercise the capacities such as innovation, aesthetic and comprehensive expression of using a variety of design tools. The study group could complete tasks in cooperation. Design works must reflect engineering of the product design and outstanding performance the realistic effects of the products. The design process includes five steps: Firstly, the students should complete design investigation and topics preparation - select project of design, and begin to research the market and survey online data and literature. Secondly, they need analyze the existing problems which did not meet for users, and propose product innovation points, then clear the specific content of the design task book. Thirdly, complete the conceptual design through hand-drawn sketches or computer sketches. Fourthly, detailed design include three-dimensional modeling and rendering is required, then program assessment and detail amendment. Finally, the students should complete the design summary and presentation, and write the design report.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Omit.*

课程号：302032020　　**课程名称**：产品设计人机工程学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：机械原理、机械设计\机械设计基础　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：冯成德

课程简介：本课程是面向机械设计和相关专业学生的选修课，是指导学生在产品设计过程中如何处理人机因素的专业课程。学习和研究人与机器、环境的相互作用及其合理结合，使设计的产品适合人的生理、心理等特征，达到用户在产品使用过程中提高效率、安全、健康和舒适的目的是本课程的目标。本课程要求学生深入认识人的因素在产品设计中的重要性，正确理解人机系统各要素的关系，系统掌握人机工程设计的基本原理和方法。本课程的基本内容是：人在作业时的生理、心理特征，产品设计中人体尺寸数据的应用方法，人与机器交互

的界面的设计方法，人与机器共处的作业环境的设计以及产品设计中其它有关人机因素的原理和应用。设计思想、设计原则、设计数据是本课程的核心。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工业设计人机工程》，阮宝湘、邵祥华编著，机械工业出版社，2005 年 5 月；《工程和设计中的人因学（第七版）》，Mark S.Sanders and Ernest J.McCormick，清华大学出版社，2002 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302032020 **Course Name**: Ergonomics in product design

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is an elective course for the student majoring in mechanical design or relevant subjects. In the course students will learn how to handle a problem of product design based on human factors. It is the goal of the course that leaning and studying how human, machine and environment interact each other and combine reasonably, how making the products designed suitable for human physiological and psychological characteristics and how achieving the aim in improving user's efficiency, safety, healthy and comfort in the process of using the products. This course requires students to cognizant the importance of human factors in product design thoroughly, to understand the relationship among the factors in human-machine system correctly, to grasp the basic principle and method for ergonomics in product design systematically. The course covers these subjects: the physiological and psychological effects at work, the variety of the design methods applied in product design based on anthropometry data, the design methods of human-machine interface, the design of the environmental conditions and other relevant principles and applications for ergonomics in product design. Design ideas, design principle and design data is the core of the course.

Textbook /Teaching material: E*rgonomics in Industrial Design*，Ruan Baoxiang、Shao Xianghua，China Machine Press， May 2005；*Human Factors in Engineering and Design (Seventh Edition*)，Mark S.Sanders and Ernest J.McCormick， Tsinghua University Press， July 2002

课程号：302033030 **课程名称**：产品设计原理

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：人机工程学、电脑平面设计、设计构成学、工业美术基础 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：干静

课程简介：本课程重点介绍产品设计基础理论，包括产品形态的视觉知觉的两段式原理、格式塔原理等一般规则；以及特殊规则如脸面效应、数理关系的内在美感及其在产品样式设计中的应用。阐述了产品形式美学的五大原则和保尔尼理论。着重讲述产品外观的语义理论及其应用方法。以新产品开发为目标，教授产品开发的类型及其不同特点；介绍产品开发的不同组织结构和实施过程。重点讲述在产品概念形成阶段的方法；包括从市场调查等资料的结果中分析和提取用户需求，建立设计任务书。使用生活方式参照、功能分析、创新理论等形成产品概念并建立产品初步模型。运用评价理论对产品的多个概念进行筛选等。通过手表、数码相机等实例介绍和设计实践使学生熟练掌握相关理论和设计手段，帮助学生建立系统的产品创新思维和设计技巧。

推荐教材或主要参考书：Mike Baxter. 产品设计与开发。张建成译。刘合出版社 1996 Karl T.Ulrich, Steven D. Eppinger. Product Design and Development. McGraw-Hill. 2005 色彩设计指南， [美]吉姆.克劳斯，上海人民美术出版社 ，2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302033030 **Course Name**: Principium of Product Design

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description： Focusing on basic theories of product design, the course introduces Two-stage theory, Gestalt principle and some other general rules of vision and perception to create product form. Face effect, Mathematical relationship and some other special rules are also recommended. Furthermore, all inner esthetic feeling coming from those rules and those applications in detail design are discussed. It elaborates five principles and Paul Tierney theory of product type aesthetics, and clarifies semantic theory of product appearance and its application method emphatically. In order to develop new product, not only types of product development and their different characteristics are instructed, but also vary organization structures and implementations are introduced. The approach in the product concept formation stage is expatiated emphatically, including user needs analysis and extraction and making design task book, which come from the result of market research. By using lifestyle light, functional analysis, the formation of products such as the concept of innovation theory and the establishment of a preliminary model of product.Multiple concepts about product are filtered on the base of evaluation theory. Aims to helping student to use those theories and design methods, to think product innovation and design skills serially, the course involves the introduction examples and design practice like watches, digital cameras and so on.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Product Design and Explore. Mike Baxter*. Liuhe Press. 1996. Product Design and Development. Karl T.Ulrich, Steven D. Eppinger. McGraw-Hill. 2005. Colur index, Krause.J，Shanghai Art Press，2002

课程号：302034020 **课程名称：**产品质量与控制
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：概率统计 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**宋康

课程简介：随着我国加入 WTO，企业日益认识到产品质量的重要性。建立和完善我国产品的全面质量管理体系，不断改进产品质量对企业获得和保持良好的经济效益是十分必要的。本门课程主要介绍产品质量及控制的基本概念，统计推断理论基础，质量控制常用方法和工具，工艺过程精度的统计分析，生产过程质量的统计检验，产品质量的抽样验收及统计检验仪器。本课程的教学目的和要求是：为适应市场经济的发展和扩大学生知识面、使学生牢固树立产品质量观意识、初步掌握产品质量的控制原理，初步具有解决实际产品质量问题的能力，为在质量控制领域内进一步发展和提高奠定必要的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《产品质量控制与统计检验》，蒋大文主编，四川大学自编教材，2001 年；《质量控制方法与管理》，郎志正著，国防工业出版社，1984 年；《产品质量检验技术》，席宏卓著，计量出版社，1992 年；《统计检验与质量控制》，徐世朴著，清华大学出版社，1986 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302034020 **Course Name:** Products Qualification Control
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： Enterprises and Corporations realize the important of products qualification with join in WTO. It is very necessary for Enterprises to get and hold good economy that build up and mend Total Quality Control System and improve products qualification continuously. This course introduces basic conception of products qualification and control, theory of statistical inference, current methods and tools for qualification control, statistical analysis of precision in technological process, statistical inspection of qualification in manufacturing process, sampling and statistical checking to instruments. This curriculum's educative aims at adapting the development of market economy, expand the students' aspect of knowledge, help students to establish firmly notion in qualification control, grasp the qualification control principle and. have preliminary ability of solve practical products quality problem. It will construct a basement for further development and improvement in qualification control field.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Products Qualification Control and Statistica*l Test, Jiangdawen,

Self-compiled teaching materials, 2001;*Qualification Control Methods and Managements*, Langzhengzhi, National Defense Industry Press, 1984;*Products Qualification Inspection Technology*, China Metrology Publishing House, 1992;*Statistical Test and Qualification Control* , Xushipu, Tsinghua University Press, 1986

课程号：302035030　　**课程名称**：传感器
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：电工、模电、数电等　　**面向对象**：测控、机械类、电子类等工科专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐晓秋
课程简介：传感器是与现代科学技术紧密相连的正在发展的一门新兴学科，其种类很多，涉及的工作原理十分丰富。传感器与生产实际和科学研究的关系十分密切。所有这些就决定了《传感器》课程是一门综合性、理论性和实践性都很强的课程。本课程主要讲授把各种几何量、机械量、热工量以及其他有关物理量转换成电量的各种传感器（包括基本转换电路）；同时为拓宽学生眼界，适当增加了一些工业和科研中常用的新型传感器内容。本课程要求学生掌握各类传感器的工作原理、主要性能及其特点；使学生掌握各种传感器的典型应用，能合理地选择和使用传感器；同时还要求学生了解当代传感技术的最新研究成果及发展方向。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《传感器》，唐文彦主编，机械工业出版社，2007 年 5 月；
备注：理论课 42 学时，实验 6 学时

Course Code: 302035030　　**Course Name**: Transducers
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Sensor is a kind of the burgeoning subject closely related to morden science and technology which has lots of embranchments covering very rich work principles. Since sensors are closely linked to production and science research, the course,《Sensors》, is all-around, academic and practical. This course focuses on all kinds of geometric quantity, machine quantity , thermal quantity and focuses on sensors used to transform other kinds of physical quantities into electrical quantities , including basic conversion circuit. At the same time, we also introduce some new sensors both in industry and science research so as to broaden students horizon. The course request students to grasp the work principles , main functions and typical applications of various types of sensors, so they can choose the right sensor to accomplish the appointed job .Some knowledge about the latest research results and development direction is also recommended.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Sensors*, Tang wenyan, China Machine Press, May.2007

课程号：302036030　　**课程名称**：传热与传质
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学、大学物理、大学化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：冯可芹
课程简介：本课程首先介绍动量传输、热量传输、质量传输概念及其三者之间类似性。然后分章介绍导热、对流换热、辐射换热的基本规律和分析求解，主要内容涉及到导热微分方程式的建立和应用；稳态和非稳态导热问题的分析求解方法；对流换热微分方程组的建立；相似原理在对流换热中的应用；稳态强制对流和自然对流问题的分析求解方法；黑体、灰体热辐射的特点；物体之间辐射换热问题的网络法求解。最后利用传热与传质的相似性，通过类比方法介绍质量交换的基本规律和分析计算，包括稳态和非稳态分子传质问题的分析求解；稳态对流传质问题的分析求解。通过课程学习，要求学生具有一定的分析和解决传热传质问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料加工冶金传输原理》，吴树森主编，机械工业出版社，2006 年；《冶金传输原理》，沈颐身等，冶金工业出版社，2000 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302036030 **Course Name**: Heat and Mass Transfer
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course presents elementary treatment of principles of momentum, heat and mass transfer firstly. The presentations of the course follow classical lines of separate discussions for conduction, convection and radiation heat transfer, which focus on heat-conduction equations, steady and unsteady conduction, convection equations, the application of similarity principle on heat convection, steady forced convection and natural convection, the thermal radiation characteristic of black body and gray body, and the network method of thermal radiation among multi-objects. At the end, the presentations of mass transfer base on the theory of heat transfer by analogue method. The contents of mass transfer include steady and unsteady molecular mass transfer，steady convective mass transfer. The students who have studied this course can analyze and solve some primary problem of heat and mass transfer.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle of Transfer in Materials Manufacturing and Metallurg,,* Wu Shuseng, Mechanical Industry Press, 2006

课程号：302037020 **课程名称：**创新设计概论
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李彦 李文强 李翔龙
课程简介：“创新设计概论”以认知过程和技术系统发展规律为主线，介绍创新设计的相关理论、方法和工具，使学生了解产品设计的完整过程，掌握创新设计的理论和方法，培养学生创新设计与工程实践的能力，为以后从事机电产品的开发设计打下基础。为创造性思维和方法的广泛应用打下基础。重点介绍以下内容：产品设计过程，产品设计要素，产品创新模式，产品需求分析方法，概念生成过程，基于创新设计的创造力模型，基于非逻辑思维的创新方法（包括头脑风暴法、六顶思考帽、奥斯本检核表法等），创造发明学方法-TRIZ，创造性模板(Creativity Templates)方法等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：李彦. 产品设计及创新（自编讲义，李彦），2008；李建军.创造发明学导引.北京：中国人民大学出版社，2002；黄纯颖，高志，于晓红等.机械创新设计.北京：高等教育出版社，2000；吕仲文．机械创新设计.北京：机械工业出版社，2004 4、波诺，严肃的创造力-应用水平思考法获得创意，新华出版社，2003 ；檀润华.创新设计-TRIZ：发明问题解决理论，北京：机械工业出版社，2002 ；赵新军,技术创新理论(TRIZ)及应用,北京:化学工业出版社工业装备与信息工程出版中心,2004 ；Kevin N.Otto,Kristin L.wood.产品设计[M].北京:清华大学出版社.2003；邓家缇，产品概念设计—理论, 理论、方法与技术[M]，北京：机械工业出版社.2002.3；Nam PyoSuh 著,谢友柏等译，公理设计:发展与应用.北京:机械工业出版社.2004.5
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302037020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Creative Design
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:Through technical systems developing rules and cognizing process, this course introduces theories, methods and tools of creative design. First, design procedure is discussed. Quality function deployment is introduced to translating customer needs into engineering requirements. Secondly, Different concepts generating approaches are introduced in the course, including the theory of Inventive Problem Solving (TIPS or TRIZ), Brainstorming, lateral thinking,

creative templates, and so on. Last, computer-aided design system for product innovation is introduced. Students can understand product process and approaches through the course, grip theories and methods of creative design which are made foundation for future product development.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Product Design and Innovation* , Li yan

课程号：302038030 **课程名称：**单片机原理及应用
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：计算机基础、数字电路基础、模拟电路基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄劼
课程简介：通过学习 INTEL 公司 MCS-51 系列八位微型计算机的原理，使学生全面掌握 MCS-51 系列单片机原理、构建和分析应用系统的方法及典型的系统扩展技术。本课程主要讲授单片机存储器配置体系、内部功能部件工作原理、定时、中断及串/并行通讯概念及实现方法，学习 MCS-51 单片机的寻址方式和指令系统、介绍存储器和 I/O 扩展的基本原理，课程还将介绍 MCS-51 单片机与其他微处理器和单片机的异同。通过本课程学习，具有设计简单的单片机系统、分析已有系统的工作原理和编制相应的控制软件的能力，同时为学习、使用其他类型微处理器、单片机、FPGA、CPLD 及 DSP 打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《单片机原理及接口技术》，黄劼 徐晓秋，国防工业出版社，2008.3//《单片机原理及接口技术》，胡健，机械工业出版社，2005.1；《单片机原理与应用》，孙俊逸，清华大学出版社，2006；MCS-51 单片机原文资料，http://www.atmel.com/products/8051/default.asp
备注：理论课 40，实验 8

Course Code: 302038030 **Course Name:** The principles& Applications of Single-chip Computer
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：Through studying the principle of INTEL's MCS-51 series of eight bit microcomputer, to fully master the principles of MCS-51 microcontrollers, build and analyze the applications method and the typical technology of the system extensions. This course is mainly about the SCM storage and configuration system, the working principle of the internal functional components, timing, interrupt, and string / Parallel Communications Concepts and Implementation, and Learning MCS-51 microcontroller addressing mode and instruction 、introducing the memory and the basic principles of I / O expansion, the course also introduces the similarities and differences between the MCS-51 SCM and the other SCM and microprocessor. Through the course study, to gain the ability of designing the simple SCM system、analyzing the working theory of existing systems and prepare the corresponding control software, meanwhile, to make the basis for learning、using other types of microprocessor, microcontroller, FPGA, CPLD and DSP.
Textbook /Teaching material: *SCM Principle and Interface Technology* ,Huangjie、Xuxiaoqiu, National Defense Industry Press,2008.3; *SCM Principle and Interface Technology* ,Hujian, Machinery Industry Press,2005.1; *SCM Theory and Application* ,Sunjunyi, Tsinghua University Press; MCS-51 SCM Original data, http://www.atmel.com/products/8051/default.asp

课程号：302039020 **课程名称：**电路仿真与 PLD 设计
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：数字电路基础、模拟电路基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**晋崇九
课程简介：本课程主要讲授 PCB 设计的一般流程和方法以及典型软件功能与使用方法，典型电路的仿真以及 PLD 设计方法。并结合单片机系统进行原理图、PCB 和 PLD 实例讲解和时序分析，对经典电路进行仿真分析，使用 Xilinx 的 PLD 实现简单的数字系统。本课程要求学生掌握基本的电路理论，单片机原理等课程，理解原理图的重要作用，原理图与 PCB 的相互关系以及软件的操作技巧，了解 PLD 的组成原理以及一般的设计流程，典型 PLD 的选型，开发工具的是使用和 Xilinx 的丰富的电路仿真功能。对原理图设计、PCB 设计以及 PLD 设计与仿真具有感性认识。通过学习，使学生能够很好地掌握 PCB 设计方法，PLD 设计和仿真方法，在实际生产实践中使用好这些设计工具。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Protel DXP 电路原理与 PCB 设计》，郝文化主编，机械工业出版社，

2004 年 3 月；《电磁兼容和印刷电路板理论》，刘元案著，北京大学出版社，2003 年
备注：理论课 24 实验 8

Course Code: 302039020 **Course Name:** Simulation of Electronic Circuits and PLD Design
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the general method of PCB design and the skills about typical software, the analyze of traditional circuits and the design method of PLD. And based on single chip unit system, the course will give the examples of the schematic, of the PCB, and of the PLD, in additional, it also gives the analyze about the timing sequence, especially focusing on classical circuits, for designing of PLD, we should use Xilinx PLD to finish simple digital system. The course needs students have a knowledge about the basic circuit theory, single chip unit principle and so on. The students should understand the important usage of the schematic, the relationship between schematic and PCB, and the operating skills of software, also know somewhat the structure of the PLD and the general design methods about PLD, how to chose PLDs, how to use software and the famous feature of Xilinx software. Students may have a straight realize to the design of the schematic, the design of PLD, and the analyze about circuit. After having studying the course, students will be good at the method of the design of PCB, the analyze method of PLD, and will use these design software skillfully in their practical society.
Textbook /Teaching material: *PCB Design Using Protel DXP*, Hao Wenhua, China Machine Press, Mar.2004;

课程号：302040030 **课程名称：**电脑平面设计
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：计算机基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**蒋春林
课程简介：对于现代的设计类专业的学生，电脑是必不可少的设计工具，其中平面类的软件又是最基本、使用最为广泛的工具。特别对于工业设计专业的同学，掌握一种位图处理软件和一种矢量图处理软件是必备的基本专业素质。目前，在设计界广泛使用的平面类的设计软件就是 Photoshop 和 Coreldraw。
通过本课程的学习，学生能够了解到电脑平面设计的重要性和其应用范围，能够学习到 Photoshop 和 Coreldraw 这两个软件的基本方法和基本概念，掌握运用电脑平面软件完成平面设计的技巧，而重点则是为工业设计专业的需要：运用这两个软件进行产品表达的训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Coreldraw 产品造型表现 黄洪 兰娟编著 清华大学出版社 2007 年 6 月；Photoshop 产品造型设计经典 （韩国）姜素英 河永民 著 人民邮电出版社 2004 年 6 月
备注：理论带实践课

Course Code: 302040030 **Course Name:** Computer-aided Graphic Design
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：As to the modern students of design, the computer is an essential design instrument, and the 2D softwares are the most basic, most extensive tools. It is the indispensable basic professional skill to master both 2D softwares of bitmap and vectograph. Especially for the students of industrial design, At present, in the design domain, the 2D softwares used extensively are Photoshop and Coreldraw.
Through the studying of this course, students can know the importance of the computer 2D design and their ranges of application, study the basic measure and basic conception of Photoshop and Coreldraw, apprehend the 2D design skill by using them，and the focal point is the training of products expression with them for the specialized need of industrial design.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Coreldraw products shape-designing*, HuangHong、lanJuan，Tsing-Hua University Press, June of 2007；Photoshop products shape-designing classics， (South Korea) SuYing Jiang、YongMin He , People's Telecon Press, June of 2004;

课程号：302041020　　**课程名称**：电液控制技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：液气压传动与控制　　**面向对象**：本科
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：熊瑞平
课程简介：本课程是一门综合性较强的学科，是机电一体化技术的重要组成部分，是在液压传动和自动控制技术基础上发展起来的一门较新的科学技术。目前，电液控制技术在机械制造、军事工业等各个行业得到了广泛的应用。学生通过本课程的学习，应对常用的伺服控制技术有深入的理解，熟悉和掌握电液伺服阀、电液比例阀、电液步进马达等元件的结构及工作原理，熟悉和掌握电液伺服控制系统的基本概念、基本原理等相关理论及方法，熟悉液压伺服元件和系统的理论分析和设计计算。该课程既注重基础知识，又重视工程运用。通过工程实例、例题、实验数据、曲线图表，使读者更好地理解和掌握学习的内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机电液控制技术》，关景泰编著，同济大学出版社，2003 年；《Hydraulic Control Systems》，Herbert E.Merritt，John Wiley &Sons.Inc;《机电工程》，骆函秀等，浙江大学出版社；
备注：理论

Course Code: 302041020　　**Course Name**: Electro-hydraulic Control Technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is an elective course for the student majoring in Mechanical Design Manufacturing and Automation. It is also an important constitutive part of Mechatronic technology. The purpose of this course is to provide the students with a basic background in the vast field of Mech-Electro-hydraulic servo systems, and to help students understand the design, analysis, operation of hydraulic servo control systems. The course covers those subjects including the configuration and principle of hydraulic control valves, power elements, Mech-hydraulic servo systems, Electro-hydraulic servo control valves and Electro-hydraulic servo systems.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Mech-Electro-hydraulic Control Technology*, Guanjintai, Tongji Univ. Press, 2003; *Hydraulic Control Systems*，Herbert E.Merritee, John wiley &Sons. Inc; *Mechatronics Engineering*，Luohanxiu, Zhejiang Univ. Press, Sept. 2002

课程号：302042020　　**课程名称**：雕塑
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周兵
课程简介：雕塑艺术伴随着人类社会的发展，它见证了人类文明的发展史。作为一种实体的三维造型艺术，雕塑广泛地应用于人类社会生活的各个领域，它美化装饰人们的生活空间。雕塑是研究三维形态美的形式和规律的科学，现代的工业设计也非常注重产品的”雕塑感”表现（或者说形态美）。本门课程在教学中注重实践环节，主要让学生在动手创作的过程中掌握抽象的雕塑语言，也用少量的课时介绍理论及雕塑艺术的发展史，并用多媒体展示大量古今中外的优秀雕塑作品，以培养学生的鉴赏力和创新意识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：雕塑，陈刚，中国艺术出版社 2003
备注：理论带实践课

Course Code: 302042020　　**Course Name**: Sculpture
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Sculpture With the development of human society, it has witnessed the history of human civilization. Three-dimensional plastic art, as an entity, sculpture widely used in various

fields of human social life, its aesthetic people's living space. Sculpture is three-dimensional shape of the forms and laws of the United States scientific, modern industrial design products also focus on the "sculptural" performance (or form the U.S.).This course focus on the practice process in teaching, mainly let students grasp the abstract sculpture language during the activity of starting to create, introduce the theory and the development history of sculpture art with a small amount of lessons too, and show a large number of outstanding sculpture works at all times by the multimedia, in order to train students' ability of appreciation and consciousness of innovation.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Sculpture,ChengGang*, China Art Press, 2003

课程号：302044020　　**课程名称**：粉末冶金工程

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：材料科学基础、材料力学性能　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：冯可芹

课程简介：本课程的教学重点是粉末冶金材料产品的制备工艺过程，围绕这一主线把教学内容系统地贯穿起来。简要介绍粉末冶金的历史、现状与发展前景，粉末冶金的基本特点和一些重要理论；详细说明粉体的制备方法；粉末及粉末性能，粉末粒度及其测定，粉末比表面及其测定；粉体的成形方法与原理，影响压制过程的因素；烧结过程的热力学基础，烧结机构，烧结气氛，强化烧结和全致密工艺烧结，以及烧结体性能等。并介绍了几种应用较广的粉末冶金材料的基本特点。本课程培养学生掌握粉末冶金的一般原理，熟悉粉末冶金制备工艺及其在工程材料制备方面的重要意义，了解几种金属材料的粉末冶金工艺，熟悉几种应用较广的粉末冶金材料。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《粉末冶金学》，王盘鑫，冶金工业出版社，2006 年；粉末冶金原理，黄培云，冶金工业出版社，2004 年

备注：理论+实践

Course Code: 302044020　　**Course Name**: Powder Metallurgy Engineering

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the powder metallurgy process of materials and products, which is the master line of the content. The history, the actual state and development of powder metallurgy, as well as the basic characteristic and some importance theory of powder metallurgy will be introduced firstly. Then the presentations relate to the methods of making powders; the properties of powders, the granularity and specific surface area of powders as well as the test methods; the principle and methods of powders forming, the influencing factors of pressing compacts; the thermodynamics theory of sintering, the sintering mechanism, the atmosphere of sintering, the intensified sintering and the full densification sintering, and the properties of sintered bodies. Furthermore, the basic characteristic of some kinds of materials made by powder metallurgy will be introduced. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of powder metallurgy, and know some technologies of powder metallurgy and representative materials made by powder metallurgy.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Powder Metallurgy*，Wang Panxin, Metallurgy Industry Press, 2005

课程号：302045020　　**课程名称**：工程材料及应用

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：物理化学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：熊计　颜家振

课程简介：本课程主要讲述金属材料（钢、铁、有色合金）的化学成分、组织结构和力学性

能之间的联系。讲述了金属材料的凝固过程，Fe-C 合金，合金相图及相变，材料的塑性变形及回复再结晶，以及金属材料的热处理工艺。重点介绍了常用工程金属材料如：结构钢、机器零件用钢、工具钢、特种合金钢、铸铁、有色金属及其合金的组织结构、力学性能、工艺性能、应用特点。同时也介绍陶瓷材料、高分子材料和复合材料等新型工程材料的种类、特点和应用。课程的目的是使学生获得工程材料的基本理论知识及其性能特点，建立起材料的化学成分、组织结构、加工工艺与性能之间的关系，了解常用材料的应用范围和加工工艺，初步具备合理选用材料、正确确定加工方法、妥善安排加工工艺路线的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《工程材料与机械制造基础》，戴枝荣主编，高等教育出版社，1992.4。《机械工程材料》，沈莲主编，机械工业出版社，1999.5。Selection and Use of Engineering Materials，J. A. Charles, F. A. A. Crane, J. A. G. Funess，世界图书出版公司，2000.6。

备注：理论

Course Code: 302045020 **Course Name**: Engineering Materials and Application

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course presents the fundamental theory of materials and the relation between chemical composition, crystal structures, and mechanical property of engineering materials. Solidification of molten metals, Fe-C alloys and its phase diagrams, plastic deformation, recovery, recrystallization and grain growth, phase transformations, and heat treatments are also discussed from the point of view of physical metallurgy principles. The course emphasizes the structure, mechanical properties, technological properties and application of usual metallic engineering materials, including structural steel, tool steel, special alloy steel, cast iron, and nonferrous metal alloy. And also, the course covers the properties and applications of ceramics, polymers and composite materials. The course aims to supply the students with the basic and global concepts of materials science and technology in order to comprehend the relation between materials' structure and its properties and applications, which will open the field to develop and manufacture materials with special properties that fits the required application.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Engineering Materials and Mechanical Manufacturing Basis*，Dai Zhirong，Higher Education Press，1992.4; *Mechanical Engineering Materials*，Shen Lian，Machinery Industry Press，1999.5; Selection and Use of Engineering Materials，J. A. Charles, F. A. A. Crane, J. A. G. Funess，World Book Publishing Company，2000.6

课程号：302046030 **课程名称**：工程材料学

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：材料科学基础 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：熊计

课程简介：本课程是材料成型与控制工程专业必修的专业技术基础课。本课程的基本教学要求是：重点阐述工程材料的性能与其组织结构之间的联系；说明如何通过工艺手段改变材料的组织结构；介绍常用工程材料及其应用等基本知识；为工程结构、机械零件的设计和制造提供合理选用材料的方法。本课程的任务是：使学生获得有关工程材料的基本理论和基本知识；掌握常用工程材料成分－组织－性能－应用之间关系的一般规律；熟悉常用工程材料的生产工艺过程；具有根据机械零件的服役条件和失效形式，合理选用工程材料、正确设计热处理方案的初步能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：工程材料学（修订版），王晓敏，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2002 年 8 月；Engineering Materials (Vol. One, 2nd Edition)，R. L. Timings，世界图书出版公司，2000 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302046030 **Course Name**: Engineering Materials

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is the basic-expertise compulsory subject for the students who major in Material Forming and Control Engineering. Teaching requirements: to illustrate mainly the relation between microstrcture and properties of engineering materials; to demonstrate how vary microstructure of materials by processing; to introduce elemental knowledge with respect to commonly-used engineering materials and their applications; to present methods on a reasonable selection of materials when designing/fabricating engineering structures and components. This course requires students to understand the basal theory and knowledge about engineering materials; to master the universal relationships amongst composition, microstructure, performance and application in engineering materials used commonly;to be acquainted with manufacturing procedure of general engineering materials; to select corresponding materials reasonably and devise heat-treatment program correctly based on service-condition and failure phenomenon of practical components.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Engineering Materials*，Wang Xiaomin，Harbin Institute of Technology Press, Aug. 2002；Engineering Materials (Vol. One, 2nd Edition)，R. L. Timings, World Publishing Corporation, June. 2000.

课程号：302047020 **课程名称**：工程测试技术与信息处理

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：大学物理、模拟电路基础、数字电路基础、微机原理及应用。**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：袁中凡、田大庆、李静敏

课程简介：工程测试技术与信息处理是获取生产系统中设备或装置的工作状态物理信息、分析与处理相关测试数据以及进行故障诊断处理的关键技术与基础手段，具有很强的工程实用性和广泛的应用性。本门课程结合工程测试领域的实际现状及其发展，主要围绕工程物理信号流的整个处理过程，讲授工程信号的获取、信号的中间变换与记录、信号描述与处理、常见工程物理量的测试方法及装置、微机化测试分析仪及虚拟测试系统原理等。本课程是工科学科基础性通用性专业课程，通过本课程的学习，使工科学生能掌握进行有关工程量测试与处理的基础知识与技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《测试技术及应用》，刘经燕等，华南理工大学出版社，2004 年；《机械测试系统原理及应用》，秦树人等，科学出版社，2005.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302047020 **Course Name**: Engineering Measurement and Signal Analysis

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:Engineering measurement technology and information processing is a key technology and basic method to capture the device or equipment'work state physical information ， to analysize the measured signal ,and to process failure diagnosis. This technology has strong engineering application. Regarding the total engineering sigal processing, this course mainly introduces the necessary knowledge and the state of art technology in engineering measurement and advanced signal processing algorithms. Besides theory, many useful practical examples are reflected in this course.Five parts are included in this course. Part one introduces various sensors and several important sensoring measurement technologies. Part two deals with signal transform algorithms; signal record methods and devices. Part three introduces the measurement of several engineering parameters. Part four describes signal measuring and processing, including signal classification, signal analysis in time and frequency domains, random signal and its analysis, signal correlation analysis and numeric filters. Part five deals with measuring systems based on microcomputers, including computer aided test, CAT, virtual instrument and automatic measuring technology.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Measurement Technology and its Application* ，Liu Jing-Yan,etc. South China University of Technology Press,2004; *Machinery MeasurementSystem Principle and Application* ，Qin Shu-Ren,tec. Science Press,2005.

课程号：302048030　　**课程名称**：工程光学基础
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：大学物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄伟
课程简介：本课程是本专业基础课之一，本专业与光学相关的后续课程都是建立在对本课程知识的掌握之上。通过对本课程的学习使学生系统地掌握基本的光学理论和分析方法，对常见光学仪器和光学测量方法有一定了解。为今后工作中进行相关光学仪器的设计、使用打下基础。同时为以后进一步学习光学相关课程打下基础。本课程主要讲授几何光学和物理光学方面的基础理论、基本方法和典型光学系统的实例和应用。几何光学主要内容包括：几何光学基本定律与成像概念,理想光学系统,平面与平面系统,光学系统中的光束限制,典型光学系统等。物理光学主要内容包括：光的干涉和干涉系统,光的衍射,光的偏振和晶体光学基础等。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《工程光学》，郁道银 谈恒英主编，机械工业出版社，2006.4;《光学》上、下册，赵凯华，钟锡华编，北京大学出版社，2008.6
备注：理论课 42　实验 6

Course Code: 302048030　　**Course Name**: Engineering Optics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is one of basic courses in our department, all the follow-up courses related with optics are based on realizing this lesson. Students can master basic optic theories systematically and analysis methods by learning this course. They also can realize some common optic instruments and optic measurement. So laying the foundation on the design or usage of optic instrument in the work for the future. While it is also a foundation for learning related optic courses in future. This lesson is mainly teaching students the basic theory and method about geometry optics and physical optics, it also makes the students know the example and application of representative optic system. The contents of geometry optics include: basic laws, imaging concept, ideal optic system, plane and plane system, restricting light beam in optic system, representative optic system etc. The contents of physical optics include: optical interference and interference system, optical diffraction, optical crystal, optical polarization and the foundation.
Textbook /Teaching material: *ENGINEERING OPTICS* ,Yudaoyin,Tanhenxing, China Machine Press,2006.4; *OPTICS* ,Zhaokaihua,zhongxihua, Peking University Press, 2008.6;

课程号：302049030　　**课程名称**：工程制图(I)
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马俊、王玫等
课程简介：工程制图以工程图样为研究对象，而工程图样被称为“工程界的语言”，是生产管理、科学研究、技术交流的重要手段。在设计、制造、安装使用设备等环节都离不开工程图样，因此，每个工程技术人员都应该掌握这门语言，具备绘制和阅读工程图样的能力。本课程研究用正投影法绘制和阅读工程图样的原理和方法，培养学生的空间想象能力，是一门实践性较强的技术基础课程。课程主要内容包括：1、画法几何部分：用正投影法研究图示空间几何元素和形体以及图解空间几何问题的基本原理和方法。2、制图基础部分：国家标准《机械制图》和《技术制图》的有关规定，计算机绘图和使用仪器绘图的基本方法和技能，绘制

和阅读投影图的基本方法。3、机械制图部分：绘制和阅读零件图和部件装配图的基本方法，以阅读零件图和部件装配图为重点。4、专业图部分：电气制图、化工设备图和房屋建筑图简介，对相关专业图有基本的认识和了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械制图》(非机类） 四川大学工程制图教研室 ，马俊、王玫主编，北京邮电出版社 2008年9月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302049030 **Course Name**: Mechanical drawing(I)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description:Mechanical drawing, called "engineering language", is an important means to production management, scientific research, technology communication. Without engineering drawings the designing, manufacturing, installing and using equipments can not be processed. Thus each engineering and technical personnel is required to master the language and have the ability of understanding and making engineering drawings. "Mechanical Drawing" is a compulsory basic course for the students in the machanical majors in the universities and colleges.This course is meant to study the principles and methods of drawing and reading engineering drawing with orthographic projection, train the students' ability of spatial visualization. It's a strong practical technology basic course.Contents include:Descriptive Geometry Part: The basic principles and methods of studying geometric elements and shapes, as well as graphic space geometry with orthographic projection. The constituent elements of the object, such as point、line、surface, the basic three-dimensional objects and complex three-dimensional objects are discussed. Graphics-based Part: the relevant rules in the national standard "mechanical drawing" and "technical drawings" are introduced. The method of drawing, reading, dimensioning, the expressing of mechanical parts are included.Mechanical Drawing Part : The basic methods of drawing and reading parts drawings and assembly drawings(including standard parts and common parts), the technical requirements of part drawings, the contents of the assembly drawing are introduced.Computer Graphics: The basic methods and skills of drawing using software autoCAD.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical drawing*，Majun, wangmei. Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Publishing House Press, 9, 2008

课程号：302050010 **课程名称：**工业基础感知实践

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**蔡鹏

课程简介：本课程是实施面向 21 世纪高等工程教育内容和课程体系改革的过程中提出来的，是针对各专业新生开设的一门课程，它是各专业学生学习机械学科的入门教育。通过对本课程的学习，可使学生对机械设计方面的基本内容有一个总体了解，对机械的组成有一个感性认识，使得对机械的认识更加具体化、形象化。作为感知实践类课程，本课程对于具体的设计理论与方法不做讨论，而主要是为今后进一步学习专业课程打下良好的基础。课程包括：介绍中、外机械发展史、学习机构和机械零件的基本知识、了解常用机构、常用传动方式、联接零部件、轴系零部件及其应用、及机器动力源的、机器实例综合分析等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工业基础感知实践》，高山、王幼君、王冬梅、梁尚明主编

备注：实践课

Course Code: 302050010 **Course Name**: Learning practice of industrial fundamental

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Textbook /Teaching material: *Learning practice of industrial fundamental*，Gaoshan, Wangyoujun,Wangdongmei,Liangshangming

Course Description: This course is proposed for carrying out the reform of content and course's system of higher engineering education for the 21th century. It is an elementary course for the new students of all specialties. Through learning this course, the students could have overall comprehension to the basic content of mechanical design, perceptual knowledge to the mechanical construction, and more concrete and imagery to the recognition of the machine. As a perception kind course, this course does not discuss that designing theory and method concretely, it only lays down fine basis for studying special field further in the days to come. The course including: the mechanical developmental history of china and foreign; the basic knowledge of mechanism and machine components; general mechanism, common transmission style, linkage parts and shafting parts and their applications; the power resources of machines and the synthetic analysis of machine concrete example etc.

课程号：302051030　　**课程名称**：工业美术基础-1

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：万华伟

课程简介：素描（结构素描）是艺术设计的基础课程，是根据造型规律和艺术设计要求所创造的单色形象的绘画。其艺术要求和造型规律是各种设计专业学习中必不可少的，在整个专业学习过程中具有非常重要的作用。通过本课程的学习，让学生学习到适合设计专业所需的造型设计的基础要求，以及能适合专业所需要的随机应变的造型设计，从而丰富、充实与拓展、完善课程体系，为以后的课程设计打下坚实的的基础

推荐教材或主要参考书：设计素描教学，谢芳著、湖南美术出版社、2003 年 2 月

备注：理论+实践

Course Code: 302051030　　**Course Name**: Basics of Arts in Industrial Design -1

Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: Drawing (Structural sketch) is the art and design foundation courses, is based on the law and art style created by design monochrome image of the painting. Requirements and laws of its artistic style of design is essential to professional learning, professional learning in the whole process a very important role. Through the course of study, students learn the design profession requires the modeling for the design of the basic requirements, and that it can fit the professional needs of the resourcefulness of the modeling design, to enrich, enrich and expand, perfect curriculum Tiji for later Ke Cheng Design lay a solid foundation

Textbook /Teaching material: *The teaching of Design sketch*， Xie Fang, the art press of Hunan, February of 2003

课程号：302052040　　**课程名称**：工业美术基础-2

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：工业美术基础-1　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：万华伟

课程简介：色彩写生训练是艺术设计的基础课程，它要求根据造型规律和艺术设计的特点，客观地、科学地去分析和表现光源色、环境色、物体色的相互关系和变化规律。其艺术要求和规律是设计专业基础训练课程必不可少的，在整个专业学习过程中具有非常重要的作用。通过本课程的学习，让学生学习到适合设计专业所需的色彩基础知识，以及能适合专业所需

要的随机应变的色彩变化，从而丰富、充实与拓展、完善课程体系，为以后的课程设计打下坚实的的基础

推荐教材或主要参考书：水粉静物写生，宫六朝著、人民美术出版社、2002 年 6 月

备注：理论+实践

Course Code: 302052040 **Course Name**: Basics of Arts in Industrial Design -2

Total Hours:64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: Life drawing on color, another basic course for art design, is to analyze and present the relationship between colors of objects and their environment and the changes. It is an indispensable course for design majors, which can help the students acquire the basic knowledge about colors and then further develop their skills on color changes.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Gouache still life painting*, LiuCao Gong, People's Arts press, June of 2002

课程号：302053020 **课程名称**：工业企业管理

总学时：32 **学　　分**： 2

先修课程:机械制造工程学 **面向对象**：机械设计制造及自动化

考核方式:开卷考试 **任课老师**：赵武

课程简介：机械工业企业管理是面向机械类学生开设的一门选修课，课程的主要目的是帮助学生系统了解现代企业管理的基本内容，掌握企业管理的基本概念、理论和方法，其中包括企业与企业组织，管理与企业管理，企业管理环境，市场营销，技术创新管理，生产过程组织，质量管理，企业经营与战略等，并学会利用这些理论、方法分析研究企业管理问题，为从事企业管理及相关工作奠定基础。该课程所用教材为《现代企业管理》。主要内容包括企业管理原理、营销管理、技术创新管理、运营管理、人力资源管理、企业战略管理等内容。本教材内容丰富，可操作性强。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代企业管理》，张东生、王久征主编，机械工业版社，2005 年。《机械工业企业管理》，王久征等， 机械工业出版社 2001.7；《现代企业管理》，高海晨，机械工业出版社，2000；《管理案例研究》，大连理工大学管理学院，大连理工大学出版社，2002；《企业管理概论》，黄渝祥主编，高等教育出版社，2002

备注：理论课

Course code: 302053020 **Course name:** Industrial Enterprise Management

Total hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course description: Mechanical Industrial Enterprise Management is an elective course targeting mechanical students, the chief purpose of this course is to help students understand the basic content of modern enterprise management and master basic concept, theory and method of enterprise management, including enterprise and enterprise organizing, management and enterprise management, environment of enterprise management, marketing, technical innovation management, production-process organizing, quality management, enterprise business and strategy and so on, as well as to help students learn to analyze and research problems of enterprise management by using these theories and methods so that to develop good foundation for working on enterprise management or other relative area. Modern Enterprise Management is the textbook of this course. Its main content includes: principle of enterprise management, marketing management, technical innovation management, operation management, human-resource management, enterprise-strategy management and so on. This textbook has abundant content and strong operability.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Modern Enterprise Management*, Zhang Dongjia and Wang Jiuzheng, China Machine Press, 2005；*Mechanical Industrial Enterprise Management*, Wang Jiuzheng and so

on, China Machine Press, 2001.7；*Modern Enterprise Management*, Gao Haichen, China Machine Press, 2000；*Research of Management Cases*, School of Management in Dalian Polytechnic University, Dalian Polytechnic University Press, 2002；*Introduction of Enterprise Management*, Huang Xiangxiang, Higher Education Press, 2002

课程号：302054010　　**课程名称**：工业设计最新发展趋势
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡萍
课程简介：本课程主要以讲座的形式对工业设计的概念、分类及最新发展状况做简单的概括，尤其着重介绍专业领域内最具前瞻性和时尚性的设计思潮、设计手段及先进的设计和制造技术、新材料技术给工业设计带来的突破性进步。介绍本专业各个方向的最新科研成果。通过本课程的学习，对于刚进入工业设计的本科生，一方面能够宏观地了解工业设计的基本内容、设计方法、设计技术和发展方向；另一方面对培养学生的专业兴趣和激发学生的设计灵感起着非常重要的作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代工业设计概论》，黄毓瑜主编，化学工业出版社，2004 年 08 月；《未来产品的设计》，（美）诺曼著，刘松涛译，电子工业出版社，2009 年 06 月；《产品设计》杂志，《艺术与设计》杂志。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302054010　　**Course Name:** Latest Development Trend of Industrial Design
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：The course focuses on the survey of the conception, the system and the latest development of Industrial Design .The more important is that the modernist design thoughts and the most advanced designing and manufacturing technology are involved. The fast progress of Industrial Design caused by the application of the newest materials is recommended and the latest achievements of scientific research in the specialty field are introduced. Through learning the course, the undergraduate students not only can macroscopically realize the basic content, design methods and technology as well as the develop direction of the specialty, but also can play an important role to bring up the students' interest to the subject and inspirit theirs design inspiration.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Survey of Modern Industrial Design* , Huang yuyu, Chemical Industry Press, Aug.2004;　*The Design of Future Things* , Donald A. Norman, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, June.2009 ;　*Design magazine*; *Art and Design* magazine.

课程号：302055020　　**课程名称**：公差配合与技术测量
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：机械制图　　**面向对象**：工科三年级学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨荣松、朱鲁闯
课程简介：互换性是机械制造、仪器仪表和其他许多工业生产中产品设计和制造的重要原则，互换性与技术测量是高等工科院校机电类学生必修的专业基础课。它的目的与任务是：通过学习本课程的基本理论，获得互换性标准化与测量技术方面的基础知识，在公差配合的选择和测量方案制定进行能力的培养和技能的训练，为今后从事工程实际工作和科学研究打下基础。主要内容包括：孔与轴的极限与配合、长度测量基础、形状和位置公差及检测、表面粗糙度及检测、尺寸链、滚动轴承\圆锥\螺纹\键和花键\渐开线圆柱齿轮等零件的公差配合及检测。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《互换性与技术测量》 廖念钊主编，中国计量出版社。2007 年 6 月；《互换性与技术测量》 李柱主编，中国计量出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302055020 **Course Name**: Tolerance Fitting and Technical Measurement
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Interchangeability is machinery manufacturing, instrumentation and many other industrial production, product design and manufacturing of the important principle of interchangeability is measured with the mechanical and electrical engineering colleges students in compulsory basic course.This course is an obligatory course for the student majoring in Mechanical Design Manufacturing and Automation. The contents of the course consist of eleven parts, including the limit and fit of shaft and hole, dimension measurement, form tolerance and position tolerance, surface roughness and testing, slippery limit gauge, tolerance and fit of roll bearings, size chain, tolerance and fit of tapers, tolerance and measurement of screw threads, tolerance and fit of bonds and splines as well as accuracy and test of involute column gears. With a good understanding of the fundamental theory and knowledge about the standardized compatibility and measuring technique, the student is able to choose tolerance fitting and design measuring scheme.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Compatibility and Technical Measurement*, Liaonianzhao etc. China Metrology Publishing House, June 2007

课程号：302056020 **课程名称**：功能材料及应用
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：材料科学基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：孙兰
课程简介：研制与开发新型功能材料、具有声、光、电、磁、弹、热等特殊物理性能的新材料已成为近代材料研究和发展的主要方向，功能材料的设计、测试方法与表征技术在现代材料研究领域中也显示出越来越重要的作用。本课程主要介绍功能材料的组成、结构、性能、制备和应用，着重论述反映当代功能材料科学发展的主要前沿领域。主要内容包括电、磁、热学性能，纳米材料，生物材料，储氢材料及其他各种功能材料。该课程的主要任务是使学生理解材料功能特性产生的内在本质，掌握材料功能特性基本的实验测试方法与分析技术，培养学生综合分析、解决问题的能力和实验技能，为今后从事新材料开发与研制工作打下坚实基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：金属功能材料，王正品，化学工业出版社，2004 年；新型功能材料，贡长生，化学工业出版社，2001 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302056020 **Course Name**: Functional Materials and Application
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Along with the development of modern science and technology, researching and developing new functional materials, which have special character in acoustics, optics, electrics, magnetics, elasticity and calorifics, have become the main direction of material research and development. The design, test methods and representation technology are now playing a more and more important role in modern research and development work.. The course focuses on the compositions, structures, properties, preparation and application of functional materials, which reflect the latest development of new materials. The contents include the electrics performance, the magnetics performance, the calorifics performance, nano-function materials, biological materials, hydrogen storage materials and other kinds of functional materials. The task of this course is to make the students understand the inbeing of functional materials, master the basic test and analyse methods of the functional properties. Meanwhile, this courseis to train the students' abilities of general analysis, problem-solving and experiment skills, that gives them a sound base to continue the following

courses and be engaged on the research and development of the new materials in future.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Metallic Functional Materials*，Wang Zhengpin, Chemical Industry Press, 2007；Novel Functional Materials，Gong Changsheng, Chemical Industry Press, 2001.

课程号：302057020　　**课程名称**：光电检测技术

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：工程光学，激光应用技术，测控电路，计算机控制技术 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：尹伯彪

课程简介：本课程主要包含光电技术检测基础（光电系统的组成——光源，光电探测器件，光学系统和检测电路）。然后分别介绍光源、光电检测器件、热电检测器件（了解）、光电耦合器件、光电成像器件（CCD）、光电信号检测电路的设计、光电信号的数据采集与微型计算机接口、光电信号的变换与检测技术、光电信号的变换类型与检测方法以及光电检测技术的典型应用。概括的讲,本课程包含 5 部分：理论基础、各类光电与电光器件、检测电路与微机接口、光电变换检测技术与方法和典型应用。其中光电探测器件的选取、光路设计、光电变换检测技术和光电检测技术的应用是全书重点。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：周秀云等，光电检测技术，电子工业出版社，2009；王君容，薛台南. 光电子器件. 机械工业出版社 1992；吴杰. 光电信号检测. 哈工大出版社 1990；王庆有、孙学珠. CCD 应用技术. 天津大学出版社 1993；雷玉堂等，光电检测技术，中国计量出版社，1997

备注：理论课 28　实验 4

Course Code: 302057020　　**Course Name**: Optical-electric Measurement

Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: This course contains the basis of optical detection (photoelectric system components - light source, optical detector, optical system and detection circuit). Then were introduced light source, photoelectric detection devices, thermal detection devices (to understand), optical coupling devices, optical imaging device (CCD), optical signal detection circuit, photoelectric signal data acquisition and micro-computer interfaces, optical signal conversion and detection technology, optical signal detection method and the transformation type and a typical application of photoelectric detection. General speaking, the course contains five parts: theoretical basis, various optical and electro-optic devices, test circuits and computer interface, optoelectronics transform detection techniques and methods and typical applications. The selection of which optical detector, optical design, optical detection and optical detection of transformation technology is the focus of the book.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Optical Detection Technology* , Zhou Xiuyun.etc. Electronics Industry Press.2009；Wang Junrong, Xue Tainan. Photoelectron Elements. China Machine Press.1992；Wu Jie.Optical-Electron Signal Detection. Haerbing Industry University Press.1990；Wang Qingyou, Sun Xuezhu. CCD Applying Technology. Tianjing University Press.1993；Lei Yutang,etc. Optical Detection Technology. Metrology Publishing House.1997

课程号：302058030　　**课程名称**：光电检测系统综合设计

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：光电检测、测控电路、单片机、传感器等 **面向对象**：测控、机械类、电子类等工科专业本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：系专业课教师

课程简介：光电检测技术是光电信息技术的主要技术之一，是将光、机、电、计算机相结合

实现对各种物理量测量的新技术。它主要包括光电变换技术、光信息获取与光信息测量技术以及测量信息的光电处理技术等。如微光、弱光测量，红外测量，光扫描、光跟踪测量，激光测量，光纤测量，图像测量等。本设计课程旨在通过实际的设计课题使学生巩固所学的光电检测技术知识，学会正确选用光电器件；学会根据光电器件的特点选择和设计光电检测电路和有关参数；能根据被测对象的要求，设计光电检测系统。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《光电测试技术》，浦昭邦主编，机械工业出版社，2005 年 1 月；

备注：实践课

Course Code: 302058030 **Course Name**: Creative Design of Optical-electric Measurement

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Photoelectric detection is one of the major technologies of information technology, which is the new kind of technology combined of light, machines, electricity, computers to achieve the measurement of various physical quantities. It includes photoelectric conversion, optical information acquisition and measurement of optical information and the processing technologies, such as low-light, low-light measurements, infrared measurements, optical scanning, optical tracking measurement, laser measurement, optical fiber measurement, image measurement and so on. The design course aims at practical design issues to enable students to consolidate what they have learned of the photoelectric detection, to learn to select the correct optoelectronic devices, to learn to select and design optoelectronic sensing circuit and the relevant parameters according to the characteristics of optoelectronic devices; to design photoelectric detection system according to the requirements of the measured object.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Photoelectric Measuring and Testing Technique*, Pu zhaobang, China Machine Press,Jan.2005

课程号：302059020 **课程名称：**焊接方法及应用

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：焊接工程学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**孙兰

课程简介：本课程主要讲授焊接的一般理论，焊接的基本方法、技巧及应用，以及焊接方法及焊接材料的选择，并结合焊接方法及应用的最新发展状况进行具体分析。阐述了各种电弧焊、电阻焊、高能密度焊及其他常用焊接方法的基本原理，焊接工艺及其规范参数的选择和优化，焊接缺陷的产生和预防措施；并介绍了钢和有色金属及复合材料的焊接特性、焊接方法及焊接材料的选择原则。该课程的主要任务是使学生掌握常用材料焊接方法的特点和本质，了解常用焊接方法的发展及其应用情况，培养学生综合分析、解决问题的能力和实验技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：金属材料焊接工艺，雷玉成，化学工业出版社，2007 年；焊接冶金学，张文钺，机械工业出版社，2004 年.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302059020 **Course Name**: Methods and Application of welding

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory, the basic method and application of welding, the practice to choose the suitable methods and materials of the welding. And also, covering the latter development of the welding method and application, it is to carry on empirical analysis. The course not only introduces the basic principles, processes and parameter of the arc welding, resistance welding, high energy density welding and other commonly used welding methods but also describes the welding defects in production and preventive measures. In addition, on teaching, the course also introduces the welding properties and the principle of selection to the welding material, welding methods of the steel, nonferrous metal and composite. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of the welding, to have perceptual knowledge on the application of the welding, to train the students the comprehensive analysis and

problem-solving abilities and experimental skills.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Welding technology of metal materials*, Lei Yucheng, Chemical Industry Press, 2007；Welding Metallurgy, Zhane Wenyue, China Machine Press, 2004.

课程号：302060020　　**课程名称**：焊接工程学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：焊接方法及应用　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨　刚
课程简介：本课程主要介绍了气焊、焊条电弧焊、埋弧焊、熔化极气体保护焊、钨极氩弧焊、等离子弧焊和电阻焊等常见的焊接方法，以及一些常用工程材料如碳钢、合金钢、铸铁、耐热钢、不锈钢和有色合金的焊接性，并介绍了焊接应力与变形、焊接接头的疲劳强度和脆性断裂等基本理论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《焊接工程基础》，熊腊森，机械工业出版社，2002 年 4 月第 1 版；《金属材料焊接基础》，孟庆森、王文先、吴志生主编，化学工业出版社，2006 年 3 月第一版。
备注：理论与实验课

Course Code: 302060020　　**Course Name:** Welding Engineering
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course introduces some primary welding methods such as gas welding, electrode arc welding, submerged arc welding, metal inert gas arc welding, tungsten inert gas arc welding, plasma arc welding and resistance welding, and weldabilities of some important engineering materials such as carbon steel, alloy steel, cast iron, refractory steel, stainless steel and nonferrous alloy. Some basic theories on welding stress and distortion, fatigue strength and brittleness fracture of welding joint are also introduced.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Welding Engineering*, Xionglasen, China Machine Press, First edition, April.2002;*Welding for Metal Materials*, Mengqingsen、Wangwenxian、Wuzhisheng, Chemical Industry Press, First edition, March.2006

课程号：302061040　　**课程名称**：画法几何及工程制图
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马俊、王玫等
课程简介：画法几何及工程制图以工程图样为研究对象，而工程图样被称为“工程界的语言”，是生产管理、科学研究、技术交流的重要手段。在设计、制造、安装使用设备等环节都离不开工程图样，因此，每个工程技术人员都应该掌握这门语言，具备绘制和阅读工程图样的能力。本课程研究用正投影法绘制和阅读工程图样的原理和方法，培养学生的空间想象能力，是一门实践性较强的技术基础课程。课程主要内容包括：画法几何部分：用正投影法研究图示空间几何元素和形体以及图解空间几何问题的基本原理和方法。制图基础部分：国家标准《机械制图》和《技术制图》的有关规定，计算机绘图和使用仪器绘图的基本方法和技能，绘制和阅读投影图的基本方法。机械制图部分：绘制和阅读零件图和部件装配图的基本方法，以阅读零件图和部件装配图为重点。专业图部分: 电气制图、化工设备图和房屋建筑图简介，对相关专业图有基本的认识和了解
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械制图》(非机类） 四川大学工程制图教研室 ，马俊、王玫主编，北京邮电出版社 2008年9月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302061040　　**Course Name**:　Descriptive Geometry and Engineering Drawing
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: The course aims at engineering draft, which is called ‘a language in

engineering', and is also an important technique for production management, scientific research and technology communication. The draft is so indispensable in phases such as designing, manufacturing or assembling that every engineering technician should master this language, being capable of reading and drawing engineering draft.The course is basic but very practical, focusing on cultivating students' 3-dimensional imagination by adopting theory and principle of orthogonal projection. The main contents are: Descriptive Geometry. Principle and method of illustrating 3-d objects and solving 3-d geometry problems by using orthogonal projection. Drawing Basic. Based on the GB standards for 'Mechanical Drawing' and 'Technique Drawing', ability and method of reading and drawing projections, and that of drafting by computers or drawing tools.Mechanical Drawing. Methods for drawing, especially reading component drawing and assembly drawing. Specialty Drawing. Introduction of electric drawing, chemical equipment and architecture drawing, to know the fundamentals of each specialty.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical Drawing (for non-mechanical majors)*, MA Jun & WANG Mei, teaching and research section of Engineering Drawing, Sichuan University, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Publishing House press.

课程号：302062020　　**课程名称**：机电产品的虚拟设计与仿真
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：姚　进
课程简介：本课程主要讲授对机电产品进行虚拟设计与仿真的理论与方法。本课程介绍了虚拟设计的概念、特点及发展。结合 ADAMS 软件，讲授数字化虚拟模型建模，在虚拟环境下进行运动学，动力学和静力学分析，输出位移、速度、加速度和反作用力曲线。教学过程中将结合实例讲述如何在 ADAMS 软件虚拟环境下使用交互式图形环境和零件库、约束库、力库，创建完全参数化的机电系统模型，如何在特定的时间和步数内仿真各构件的运动状态，并输出运动曲线图。本课程具有较强的实用性和操作性，并要求学生掌握虚拟样机设计的一般理论和方法，熟悉 ADAMS 界面和用途，会熟练运用 ADAMS 软件对物理样机进行仿真并能够对仿真得到的运动函数进行分析和处理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《ADAMS 虚拟样机技术入门与提高》，郑建荣主编，机械工业出版社，2002 年 4 月；《虚拟样机技术与 ADAMS 应用实例教程》，郭卫东著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2008 年 6 月第 1 版
备注：理论课+上机课

Course Code: 302062020　　**Course Name:** Virtual Design and Simulation for Mechano-Electronic Products
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is taught on the mechanical and electrical products virtual design and simulation theory and methods. This course introduces the concept of virtual design, characteristics and development. Combined with ADAMS software to teach digital and virtual modeling, virtual environment in the kinematic, dynamic and static mechanical analysis, the output displacement, velocity, acceleration and reaction force. Will describe the process of teaching with examples how to use virtual environment ADAMS, interactive graphical environment and part library, library binding, force libraries to create fully parametric model of electro-mechanical systems, how the time and steps in a specific number of each component within the simulation state of motion and output motion curve. This course has a strong practical and feasible, and require students to master the general theory of virtual prototype design and methods, familiar interface and use of ADAMS, the software will be skilled 运用 ADAMS simulation of the physical prototype and the simulation can be carried out by the movement function analysis and processing.
Textbook /Teaching material: *ADAMS virtual prototyping technology and improve the entry*,Zheng Jianrong , Mechanical Industry Press, April 2002；*ADAMS virtual prototyping technology and Application Guide*, Guo Weidong, Beijing Aeronautics and Astronautics Press, June 2008

课程号：302063020　　**课程名称**：机电控制工程
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：机械工程控制基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨齐寿
课程简介：机电控制工程是一门以机械设计、传感器技术、电子技术、计算机技术、控制技术、网络技术、项目管理等为一体的专业选修课程。本课程通过大量机电控制工程项目实例分析使学生掌握机电控制工程的概念、分析方法、设计思想和实施过程，培养学生综合应用所学知识分析和设计机电控制系统的综合能力，为设计、开发新的机电控制系统奠定必要的基础。本课程着重讲解控制工程的应用分析和控制系统的设计思想，以教师教授、学生归纳总结和学生自主设计相结合，使学生在控制工程的应用上有初步的掌握。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机电控制系统原理及工程应用》，彭旭韵、张大明主编，机械工业出版社，2006 年 3 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302063020　　**Course Name:** Electromechanical Control Engineering
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Electromechanical control engineering is an elective course which includes machine design, sensor technology, electronic technology, computer technology, control technology, networking technology, project management and so on. Students can grasp some concepts of electromechanical control engineering, analysis methods, design concepts and implementation processes through examples of projects. The course can train students the comprehensive application of knowledge of electromechanical design of control systems, and lay the necessary foundations for the design and development of new electromechanical control systems. This course are focused on explaining the application analysis of the control engineering and the design ideas of the control system. By combining teachers' teaching with students' summary and independent designs, students can grasp the preliminary applications in the control engineering.
Textbook /Teaching material: *thory of Electromechanical controling system and engineering application* , Pengxuyun、Zhangdaming, China Machine Press,First edition, Mar.2006;

课程号：302064020　　**课程名称**：机电一体化系统设计
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：机械电子学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：侯力
课程简介：本课程的目的是培养学生设计机电一体化系统的设计能力，课程介绍了机电一体化系统的设计原理和综合集成方法，研究将控制电机、传感器、机械系统、微机控制系统、接口及控制软件等机电一体化要素组成各种性能优良的、可靠的机电一体化产品或系统。本课程主要内容如下：机电一体化的功能原理和设计方法；机电一体化中典型机械零部件的设计；机电一体化中伺服控制系统的设计；机电一体化中传感检测系统的设计；计算机控制系统和接口设计。课程研究系统设计理论和系统设计的规范，建立现代系统设计的思想和采用数学的方法解决工程问题的方法。本课程的教学内容是：机电一体化概念；机电一体化技术的主要特征、机电一体化的基本概念基本原理和基本知识、与其它技术的区别及共性关键技术。机电一体化典型机械零部件设计，机械结构因素对伺服系统的影响。伺服驱动技术，伺服系统的结构组成及分类。步进电动机控制系统，直流伺服系统，交流伺服系统。传感检测系统设计，模拟式传感器信号的检测，数字式传感器信号的检测，检测信号的采集和预处理。计算机控制技术，计算机控制系统的组成及特点；计算机控制系统的类型，计算机控制系统的接口技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：机电一体化系统设计，侯力，高等教育出版社，2004 年 6 月；机电一体化机械系统设计，赵松年，张奇鹏，机械工业出版社 1997；机电一体化设计基础，郑堤，

唐可洪，机械工业出版社 1997；机电一体化技术与系统，梁景凯，机械工业出版社 1995；机电一体化生产系统设计，谢存禧、邵明，机械工业出版社 1999；单片机应用系统设计，何立民，北京航空航天大学出版社，1990；工业控制计算机组成原理，孙廷才，清华大学出版社，2001；计算机新型控制策略及其应用，袁南儿，清华大学出版社，1998

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302063020 **Course Name :** Mechatronics System Design

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course is a technological course which brings up the ability for students to design mechatronics system. It belongs to the course of the design type, The course main introduces basic principles and the synthetical integration methods of mechatronics system and researches how to make up a fine quality system with control power-driven machine, sensor, machinery, digital control computer and software program. The course content is follow:Function principle elements and design methods of Mechatronics system;Design in mechanical typical components and parts for Mechatronics system;Design in servo and control system for Mechatronics system;Design in sensor inspecting system for Mechatronics system;Computer control system and interface technology. The course studies system design theory and technical standard. It builds up the correct system design ideals and solves engineering problems by mathematical means.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechatronics System Design* , Hou Li, High Educational Press, June.2004; *Mechatronics Mechanical System Design,* Zhasongnian, Zhangqipeng, China Machine Press ,1997; *Mechatronics design basis*,Zhendi, Tangkehang, Mechanical Industry Press 1997; *Mechanical and electrical integration technologies and systems,* Liangjingkai, Machinery Industry Press, 1995

课程号：302065030 **课程名称：**机器视觉系统应用综合设计

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：模电、数电、传感器、光电测试技术、视觉系统应用等 **面向对象：**测控、机械类、电子类等工科专业本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**系专业教师

课程简介：本设计课程所指的机器视觉系统主要指工业应用中的机器视觉系统。这样的系统集非接触、高速、高智能、高精度、适用范围广等优点于一身，可以精确定量感知物体的大小，而且还能感知不可见的物体，并且可以在人无法接近的特殊场合工作。由此本设计课程旨在通过实际的设计课题使学生掌握机器视觉系统设计的基本内容和实现的具体方法。主要内容包括 CCD 器件选择、照明光路设计、图像获取与处理（包括图像滤波、图像边缘检测、图像亚像素细分及图像自动调焦等）、计算输出等一系列环节，同时还要求学生了解当代机器视觉技术的最新研究成果及发展方向。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代光电器件技术及应用》，宋丰华主编，国防工业出版社，2004 年 5 月；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302065030 **Course Name**: Creative Design of Machine Vision System

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: The design course within the meaning of machine vision system mainly refers to machine vision systems for industrial applications. Such a system set of advantages such as non-contact, high speed, high intelligence, high accuracy, applicable in a wide range .And it can sense the size of an object accurately, perceive invisible objects and work in special occasions that may be inaccessible for human beings. Thus this design course is aimed at the actual design issues to enable students to master the basic content and the specific method of the realization of the machine vision system. The main contents

include the CCD device selection, illumination optical design, image acquisition and processing (including image filtering, image edge detection, image segmentation and image sub-pixel auto-focus, etc.) and include calculation, output and a series of other links. At the same time it also requires students to understand the contemporary machine vision technology, the latest research results and development direction.

Textbook /Teaching material: *echnology and Application of Modern Optoelectronic Devices* , Song Fenghua, National Defense Industry Press,May.2004

课程号：302066020　　**课程名称**：机械电子学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电工学基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：罗华
课程简介：“机械电子学”是以机械技术、电子技术、计算机技术、传感器技术、自动化控制技术等为主的多种学科，在相互渗透、互相结合的过程中逐渐形成和发展起来的一门新兴技术学科。课程主要讲授以微处理器和数字电子技术为核心的测量和控制系统，从典型机器人、数码相机等实例出发，详细讲解了光栅，激光传感器，感应同步器，磁栅和容栅，CCD 固体摄像器件等数字传感器的工作原理和结构及应用特点，与传统模拟传感器对比说明它们的巨大优势；详细论述数字传感器提高工作精度和分辨率的细分方法和电路结构，辨向电路的原理和实现；最后简要介绍微处理器、前向通道、后向通道的含义、结构类型和特点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械电子学》，罗华，伊振基，自编教材，2004.7；《机电一体化系统设计》 Devdas Shetty Richard A.Kolk 机械工业出版社 2005 年 12 月
备注：专业课

Course Code: 302066020　　**Course Name:** Mechatronics
Total Hours :32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: *Mechatronics* is a new technical disciplines based on mechanical, electronics, computer, sensor and automatic control technology. With microprocessors and digital electronics technology as the core, the course focuses on the measurement and control systems. Started from the classic robots, digital cameras and other examples, elaborate on the working principle and structure of the grating, laser sensors, sensor synchronizer, magnetic gate and capacitive, CCD solid-camera devices and other digital sensor. Discussed in detail digital sensors improve accuracy and resolution of the segmentation method and circuit structure, and the Principle and realization of Identified circuit. Briefly describes the meaning, structure type and characteristics of the microprocessor, the former channel and Backward Channel.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechatronics* , Luohua, personal preparation teaching materials July.2004; *Mechatronics System Design* , Devdas Shetty Richard A.Kolk, Machinery Industry Press, Dec.2005

课程号：302067010　　**课程名称**：机械方案优化及结构创意实践-1
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：机械制图、工业基础感知实践、现代工业系统基础、理论力学、机械原理　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：高山
课程简介：本课程首先学习机械设计的一般方法和过程，明确机械方案设计在机械设计过程中的重要性，然后分别学习平面机构的组成原理和结构分析，机构的变异组合。以此理论知识为基础，再系统学习机械方案设计及优化方法，机械方案评价方法。在简短的理论学习后，安排更多的时间给学生进行实验。通过机构组成原理实践相关实验题目，加深对所学方法的

理解，同时熟悉实验仪器的使用，机构安装调试的基本步骤和方法。最后学生根据所学知识分组完成一道工程实际设计题目，自行设计以机构运动简图形式给出设计方案并在实验仪器上搭建机构模型，以验证设计方案，并在实验过程中对设计方案进行优化。最终达到提高分析解决工程设计实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械方案优化及结构创意实践》，马咏梅，高山，自编讲义，2004；《机械原理》，孙桓主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 4 月；

备注：实验课

Course Code: 302067010 **Course Name**: Practice of Mechanical Scheme Optimization and Structural Originality Design -1

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: The course introduces the general methods and process of mechanical design firstly, in which, mechanical scheme design is a very important step. And also, the course focuses on the composing theory and structural analyses of Machanism, the combination and variance of Machanism, the methods of mechanical scheme design and optimization, the evaluating methods for mechanical scheme design . There will be practice after that. It is hoped that , after practice, the students will grasp the theory of Machanism, and obtain the skill to mechanical scheme optimum design. The students will design first , and then assemble the machanism to observe wether it can meet the demand accoding to the given theme from engineering. The skill to mechanical design including calculating, plotting , applying standard, lookuping manuals and estimating will be improved. At last, the ability of students to find a solution to engineering is brought up.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Practice of Mechanical Scheme Optimization and Structural Originality Design* , Ma Yongmei, Gaoshan, 2004; *Mechanical Principle* , Sun Huan, China Higher Education Press, Seventh Edition, May.2006

课程号：302068010 **课程名称：**机械方案优化及结构创意实践-2

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：机械原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：实践 **任课教师：**梁尚明、蔡鹏

课程简介：本课程实质在于以最简单、最熟悉的形式，以最激发学生创造欲望的方式，通过积木式元件，构造常见的机械产品，并通过计算机编程控制其机械运动，使学生对机构的结构、动力设计以及产品的控制过程得到一次更为实际的综合训练。利用计算机辅助与仿真软件，根据给定项目工程背景，学生构思创新，选择拼凑机械产品设计方案，并在实验仪上动态观察机构的运动情况和传动性能。本课程的训练旨在使学生从理论认识、动手能力、思维能力、创造能力以及科学研究方法方面得到提高。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械方案优化及结构创意实践-2》 ，梁尚明 、马咏梅编，四川大学，2005

备注：实验课

Course Code: 302068010 **Course Name**: Practice for Product Scheme Optimum Design and Structure Originality Design -2

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: In the course,taking the most simple and familiar form,the students use building block components to build up familiar mechanical products，and program to control the movement of the products.The course makes essentially students get the more practical comprehensive training in the respects of mechanism structure ,dynamics design and product control

course.According to given engineering project background,students utilize computer aid design and simulation softwares to contrive optimum product design scheme,bulid up corresponding product model and observe the model′s movement situation and transmission performance. The course aims at raising students′ theory knowledge,the ability to do things by hand, the thought ability and originality ability,and aims at learning methods of scientific study.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Practice for Product Scheme Optimum Design and Structure Originality Design -2* ，Liangshangming,Mayongmei，Sichuan University ，2005.

课程号：302069030　　**课程名称**：机械设计

总学时：48　　**学　分**：3

先修课程：机械制图、工业基础感知实践、现代工业系统基础、理论力学、材料力学、机械原理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马咏梅、林光春、梁尚明

课程简介：机械设计课程是高等工科学校机械设计制造及其自动化本科专业中培养学生机械设计能力和创新能力的一门主干技术基础课，是学习专业课程和从事机械产品设计的必备基础。是一门研究机械基本理论和设计技术的课程，其研究的对象是机器和机构。机械设计课程的任务是使学生掌握设计和选用通用机械零部件的基本理论、方法和机械设计的一般规律，具有设计机械传动装置和简单机械的能力；树立正确的设计思想，培养理论联系实际、调查研究、刻意创新的作风，以及解决机械设计问题的能力，了解国家当前的有关技术经济政策；培养学生具有运用标准、规范、手册、图册和查阅有关技术资料的能力、计算能力、绘图能力和计算机辅助设计能力；使学生掌握典型零件的实验方法，轴系结构与传动件的设计及组合并获得实验技能的基本训练，培养学生具有实验研究的初步能力和工程实践能力；使学生对机械设计的新发展有所了解，并根据学科发展动态，对课程内容作必要调整；培养学生在机械设计方面具有市场经济意识和创新能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械设计》，邱宣怀主编，高等教育出版社，2000 年 6 月；《机械设计》，濮良贵主编，第七版，高等教育出版社，2002 年 6 月；《机械设计课程设计》，林光春主编，第二版，四川大学出版社，2008 年 11 月；《机械零件手册》，周开勤主编，第三版，高等教育出版社，1998

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302069030　　**Course Name**: Mechanical Design

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: *Mechanical design* is a backbone technology-based lesson to cultivating the ability in mechanical design and innovative of automation machinery design and manufacture of undergraduate students in higher engineering schools, is an essential basis for learning professional course and engaging in mechanical product design, Which is a course in studying the basic mechanical theory and design technology, and the study focused on the machine and institutions. Mechanical design course mission is to enable students to master the design and selection of the basic theory of general machinery parts and components, methods, and mechanical design of the general laws, with a simple design of mechanical transmission equipment and machinery capacity; establish the correct design ideas, develop theory with practice, research, deliberate and innovative style, as well as the ability to solve mechanical design problems, understanding the country's current economic policies of relevant technologies; train students to the use of standards, specifications, manuals, books, and access to technical information capacity, computing power, graphics capabilities and computer-aided design capabilities; to enable students to master the experimental method of a typical part, the design and composition of shaft structure and transmission parts ,obtain

experimental design and composition skills by basic training, students have an initial capacity of experimental research and engineering practice capabilities; to enable students to understand the new developments in mechanical design, making the necessary adjustments to the course content based on academic developments; enable students to have the ability in mechanical design with a market economy awareness and innovation.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical Design* QiuXuanhuai Higher Education Press, June 2000；*Mechanical Design* PuLianggui editor, Seventh Edition Higher Education Press, June 2002；*Course Design of Mechanical Design* LinGuangchun, second edition Sichuan University Press, November 2008；*Mechanical Parts Manua*l ZhouKaiqin, Third Edition, Higher Education Press, 1998

课程号：302070040 **课程名称**：机械设计（Ⅱ）

总学时：64 **学 分**：4

先修课程：材料力学、理论力学、现代机械制图（Ⅱ） **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：梁尚明

课程简介：本课程是培养学生设计机械产品的技术基础课程，属于设计性课程。本课程通过理论教学使学生掌握关于机构的结构分析、机构的运动分析、受力分析和机器动力学方面的基本理论和基本知识，并具有初步的分析和设计能力。掌握通用机械零件的设计原理、方法和机械设计的一般规律，具有设计一般通用零部件和一般机器装置的能力；逐渐形成规范的设计思想和逻辑思维能力；具有运用标准、规范、手册和查阅有关技术资料的能力；掌握典型机械零件的实验方法及技能；了解一些机械领域的新成果和发展动向。培养学生掌握机械设计的基本理论、基本方法、基础知识和具备一定的机械设计基本技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械设计基础》，杨可桢主编，高等教育出版社,2007 年 12 月第 5 版；《机械设计》,邱宣怀主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 8 月第 4 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302070040 **Course Name**: Mechanical Design(Ⅱ)

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: The course is a technological basic course which brings up the ability for students to design mechanical products. It belongs to the course of the design type. The main tasks of the course are to make students：grasp the basic theory and knowledge about the mechanismic structure analysis, mechanismic kinematics analysis,mechanismic force analysis and machine dynamics; grasp the principle and methods of design of current machine elements and parts, general laws of mechanical design, the ability to design the mechanical transmission sets and simple machine；build up the correct design thought;understand the current correlative technological economic policies of our country; hold the ability to apply the criteria, diagrammatic book and manuals；hold the ability to gather and read the correlative technological material; grasp the typical experiment methods of the mechanical elements and gain the basic training of an experiment ability; understand the new development of mechanical design. It is hoped that, after studying this class, the student will grasp the basic theory , obtain the basic knowledge and methods needed in mechanical design, and hold the basic ability for mechanical design.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Mechanical Design* ，Yangkezhen, Higher Education Press,Fifth edition, Dec.,2007; *Mechanical Design*，Qiuxuanhuai, Higher Education Press,Fourth edition, Aug.,2007.

课程号：302071030 **课程名称**：机械设计创新与实践

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：机械原理、机械设计或机械设计基础　**面向对象**：本科生（机类、近机类、非机类）
考核方式：设计图纸、说明书、平时成绩　　**任课教师**：梁尚明、林光春、马咏梅等
课程简介：本课程是一门重要的理论与实践相结合的技术基础课，主要讲授机械传动装置的设计思路、内容、方法和步骤，以及零部件结构设计方面的有关知识。本课程要求学生应能根据给定功能要求和工作条件，综合运用所学知识，在教师指导下独立完成一个简单机械传动装置的设计，内容主要包括：总体方案设计，合理选择传动方案和传动机构，合理选择零件材料和热处理方式，正确计算零件的工作能力并进行结构设计，绘制装配图和零件图，撰写设计说明书等。通过本课程的学习可使学生更好地掌握和理解机械设计的基本理论和方法，树立正确的设计思想，进一步提高查阅技术资料、正确使用标准和规范、绘制工程图纸以及创新设计的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：推荐教材：《机械设计课程设计》，林光春主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年 11 月第 2 版。主要参考书：《机械原理》，孙桓主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 4 月；《机械设计》，濮良贵主编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 6 月
备注：理论与实践相结合课程

Course Code：302071030　　**Course Name**：Innovation and Practice of Mechanical Design
Total Hours：48　　**Credit**：3
Course Description：This course is an important technical foundation course of combination of theory and practice; it focuses on design ideas, contents, methods and procedures of the mechanical transmission device, as well as structural design knowledge of parts. Under the guidance of the teacher, students should be able to according to the given functional requirements and working conditions, complete independently the design of a simple mechanical transmission device integrate by using of what they have learned. The design content mainly includes: general design, selecting programs and transmission drive, selecting materials and components heat treatment method to correctly calculate the components ability to work and structural design, assembly drawing and parts drawing, writing design manual. Through the course of the study will enable students to better grasp and understanding of the mechanical design of the basic theory and methods, establish the correct design to further improve access to technical information, the correct use of standards and norms, rendering of engineering drawings and innovative design capabilities.
Textbook /Teaching material：*Course Design of Mechanical Design* , Lin Guangchun, Sichuan University Press, Second Edition, Feb. 2008; *Mechanical Principle* , Sun huan, High Education Press of China, Apr. 2002; *Mechanical Design* , Pu Lianggui, High Education Press of China, June. 2001.

课程号：302072030　　**课程名称**：机械设计基础
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：理论力学、材料力学　　**面向对象**：本科生（近机类、非机类）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：梁尚明、林光春、马咏梅、高山等
课程简介：本课程是一门重要的技术基础课，主要讲授机械中常用的机构、连接、机械传动和轴系零部件的工作原理、结构特点、基本设计理论和计算方法。常用机构主要介绍平面连杆机构、凸轮机构、齿轮机构和轮系， 常用连接主要介绍螺纹连接和键连接，机械传动主要介绍带传动、齿轮传动和蜗杆传动，轴系零部件主要介绍轴、滑动轴承和滚动轴承。通过本课程的学习，可为学生学习专业机械设备课程提供必要的理论基础，可使学生在了解机械的传动原理、选购设备、设备的正确使用和维护、设备的故障分析等方面获得必要的基本知识，并使学生初步具备运用标准和手册设计简单机械传动装置的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：推荐教材：《机械设计基础》，杨可桢主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 10 月第五版。主要参考书：《机械原理》，孙桓主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 4 月；《机械设计》，濮良贵主编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code：302072030 **Course Name**：Basics of Mechanical Design
Total Hours：48 **Credit**：3
Course Description：This course is an important technical foundation course; it focuses on the working principle, structural features, basic design theory and methods of calculation of mechanism, connections, mechanical transmission and shaft-like parts commonly used in machinery. The planar linkage, cam, gears, and gears train in the commonly used mechanism, the thread connection and bond connection in the commonly used connections, the belt transmission, gear transmission and worm transmission in mechanical transmissions, the shaft, slide bearings and rolling bearings in shaft-like parts are mainly introduced. The necessary theoretical foundation of professional machinery equipment courses is provided in this course. Through learning this course, students could obtain the necessary the basic knowledge in understanding the mechanical transmission principles, optional equipments, proper use and maintenance of equipments, equipment failure analysis, and can design simple mechanical transmission device by using standards and manuals.
Textbook /Teaching material： *Basics of Mechanical Design* ,Yang Kezhen, High Education Press of China, 5th Edition, Oct. 2005; *Mechanical Principle* , Sun huan, High Education Press of China, Apr. 2002; *Mechanical Design* , Pu Lianggui, High Education Press of China, June. 2001.

课程号：302073010 **课程名称**：机械设计课程设计
总学时：16 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：机械制图、机械设计基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：高山
课程简介：本课程作为机械设计基础的课程设计，主要面向近机类和非机类专业学生开设。以机械设计基础课程内容为基础，侧重于机械设计知识的综合应用和实践。课程首先讲授机械设计传动方案相关知识，传动装置机械结构方面的知识，以实例方式介绍如何进行典型机械传动系统-齿轮减速器的设计方法和步骤。在随后的一周时间内，每个学生被要求完成一个齿轮减速器的设计，包括从原始数据到各主要结构尺寸的设计计算，各组成部分的机械结构设计，并将设计结果通过绘制装配草图方式表现。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械设计课程设计》，杨从德，成都科技大学出版社，1999 年 1 月；《机械设计基础》，杨可桢，高等教育出版社，1999 年 6 月第四版；
备注：实践环节

Course Code: 302073010 **Course Name**: Course Design of Mechanical Design
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: As the course design of Bases of Mechanical Design, This course is based on the content of Bases of Mechanical Design. The course focuses on comprehensive application and practice of mechanical design knowledge. And also, covering transmission mechanism and scheme, constructional design for machine and parts of a motional plan. The methods and process of design will be introduced by a simple mechanical system. Students are required to design a gear reducer. Guided by teacher, students should accomplish the design job independently, make overall plan design and choose transmission mechanism and machine components reasonably according to the demands of machine functions and economy. Students should analyze and calculate load acting on

parts according to working conditions of the machine, choose material of parts reasonably, calculate working ability rightly and determine size of parts. At last , a assembly sketch should be drawn to show the design result.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Course Design of Mechanical Design* ,Yang Congde, Chengdu Sience and Technology University Press, Jan.1999; *Bases of Mechanical Design* , Yang Kezhen, China Higher Education Press, fourth Edition, Jun.2006

课程号：302074030 **课程名称**：机械原理

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：机械制图、工业基础感知实践、现代工业系统基础、理论力学**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：马咏梅、高山

课程简介：《机械原理》是高等工业学校本科机类专业教学计划中的一门重要的技术基础课。本课程主要研究机构的组成原理、机构运动学及机器动力学等；研究各种机器中常用机构的运动及动力性能分析与设计方法的问题。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握机构学和机器动力学的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能，并初步具有机构分析和设计机构的能力。课程为学生学习相关技术基础课程和专业课程起到承上启下的作用，在培养具有创造性机械设计人才所需的知识结构中占有核心地位。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械原理》，孙桓主编、高等教育出版社，2001 年第六版；《机械原理》，王知行、刘廷荣主编，高等教育出版社，2000 年 2 月；《机械原理》，黄锡恺、郑文纬主编，高等教育出版社，1995 年 4 月；《机械设计原理》，邹慧君主编，上海交通大学出版社，1995 年 8 月；《机械原理学习指南》，陈作模等编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 5 月；《机械原理作业集》，葛文杰主编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 6 月；《机械原理教程》， 申永胜主编 ，清华大学出版社，2000 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302074030 **Course Name**: Mechanisms and Machine Theory

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: *Mechanisms and Machine Theory* is an important technical foundation course of bachelor machine category in Higher Technical School Teaching plan. This course is mainly research the theory of constitution of mechanism, kinematics of mechanism and Dynamics of Machinery; Study performance analysis and design methods of the various machines used Kinematic and dynamic. Learning this course the students can master the basic theory, basic knowledge and basic skills the dynamics of mechanism and machinery, and have preliminary capacity of institutions analysis and design of an institutional. Courses for students studying related technical basic courses and specialized courses to play the role of linking, occupy a central position of the knowledge structure in fostering creative talent of mechanical design.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanisms and Machine Theory* , SunHuan, Higher Education Press, Sixth Edition, 2001；*Mechanisms and Machine Theory* , WangZhixing, LiuTingrong, Higher Education Press, February 2000；*Mechanisms and Machine Theory* , HuangXikai, ZhengWenwei, Higher Education Press, April 1995；*Principle of Mechanical Designing* , Zou Huijun, Shanghai Jiaotong University Press, August 1995 ；*study guide of Mechanisms and Machine Theory* ,ChenZuomo, Higher Education Press, May 2001；*Operation Set of Mechanisms and Machine Theory* , Ge Wenjie, Higher Education Press, June 2001；*Mechanical Principles tutorial of Mechanisms and Machine Theory* , ShenYongsheng Tsinghua University Press, July 2000

课程号：302075030 **课程名称**：机械制图 (I)-1

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马俊、王玫等
课程简介：《机械制图》是工程院校机械类各专业必修的一门主干技术基础课程,研究工程图样的绘制和阅读的原理和方法，为学生的绘图和读图能力打下良好的基础,并在后继课程、生产实习、课程设计和毕业设计中继续培养和提高。本课程安排在大学一年级，学习内容包括制图的基本知识、画法几何学、制图基础、零件图和装配图四部分。本课程教学的基本要求是：（1） 通过学习制图的基本和技能训练,了解并贯彻国家标准规定的制图基本规格,学会使用绘图工具和仪器的方法,基本掌握,绘图的基本技能。（2） 画法几何是制图的理论基础,通过画法几何的学习,学会正投影法图示空间几何形体和图解空间几何问题的原理和方法
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械制图》 第四版 四川大学工程制图教研室, 马俊、王玫主编，北京邮电出版社，2008年12月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302075030　　**Course Name**: Mechanical Drawing (I)-1
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Mechanical Drawing is a required core-basic-course for mechanical majors in engineering schools. It focuses on principle and method for reading and drawing engineering draft, in order to lay the foundation for students reading and drawing abilities, which can be continuously improved in following courses and practices. This course is set for the 1st grade, including 4 sections: basic knowledge of drawing, descriptive geometry, drawing basic, component drawing and assembly drawing.The basic requirements for this course are:(1) By learning and training in this course, knowing and implementing basic standards in GB, Being capable of using drawing tools and instruments, grasping the ability for drawing.(2) Descriptive Geometry is the basis for drawing, so principle and method of illustrating 3-d objects and solving 3-d geometry problems by using orthogonal projection are required.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical Drawing 4th Edition,* MA Jun & WANG Mei, teaching and research section of Engineering Drawing, Sichuan University, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Publishing House press.

课程号：302076030　　**课程名称**：机械制图 (I)-2
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：机械制图 (I)-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马俊、王玫等
课程简介：《机械制图》是工程院校机械类各专业必修的一门主干技术基础课程,研究工程图样的绘制和阅读的原理和方法，为学生的绘图和读图能力打下良好的基础,并在后继课程、生产实习、课程设计和毕业设计中继续培养和提高。本课程安排在大学一年级下学习内容包括制图的基本知识、画法几何学、制图基础、零件图和装配图四部分。本课程教学的基本要求是：（1） 制图基础是制图标准所规定的图样规定画法和要求，应了解和掌握国家标准中有关符号、图样画法、尺寸标注等规定,掌握物体的投影图画法、尺寸注法及读图方法,并掌握轴测投影图的画法。（2） 零件图和装配图的学习,应掌握零件图和装配图的内容及图示特点,掌握零件图和装配图的有关标准规定和表达方法,初步掌握绘制和阅读零件图和装配图的读图方法,并能独立绘制和阅读零件图和装配图。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械制图》 第四版 四川大学工程制图教研室, 马俊、王玫主编 北京邮电出版社 2008年12月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302076030 **Course Name**: Mechanical Drawing (I)-2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Mechanical Drawing is a required core-basic-course for mechanical majors in engineering schools. It focuses on principle and method for reading and drawing engineering draft, in order to lay the foundation for students reading and drawing abilities, which can be continuously improved in following courses and practices. This course is set for the second semester of 1st grade, including 4 sections: basic knowledge of drawing, descriptive geometry, drawing basic, component drawing and assembly drawing.The basic requirements for this course are:(1) Drawing basis includes methods of draft drawing established in the drawing standards, so students are required to understand related symbols, draft drawing methods, size marking rules, to grasp projections drawing methods, size marking methods, draft reading methods, and to grasp axonometric projection drawing methods.(2) In the learning of component drawing and assembly drawing, students are required to understand their details and characteristics, to know related representation methods and standards, and to primarily grasp reading and drawing methods, so than they can complete component and assembly drawings independently.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical Drawing 4th Edition,* MA Jun & WANG Mei, teaching and research section of Engineering Drawing, Sichuan University, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Publishing House press

课程号：302077020 **课程名称**：机械制图 (II)-1
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：马俊、王玫等
课程简介：《机械制图》是工程院校机械类各专业必修的一门主干技术基础课程,研究工程图样的绘制和阅读的原理和方法，为学生的绘图和读图能力打下良好的基础,并在后继课程、生产实习、课程设计和毕业设计中继续培养和提高。本课程安排在大学一年级，学习内容包括制图的基本知识、画法几何学、制图基础、零件图和装配图四部分。本课程教学的基本要求是：（1） 通过学习制图的基本和技能训练,了解并贯彻国家标准规定的制图基本规格,学会使用绘图工具和仪器的方法,基本掌握,绘图的基本技能。（2） 画法几何是制图的理论基础,通过画法几何的学习,学会正投影法图示空间几何形体和图解空间几何问题的原理和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械制图》 第四版 四川大学工程制图教研室, 马俊、王玫主编，北京邮电出版社 2008年12月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302077030 **Course Name**: Mechanical Drawing (II)-1
Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Mechanical Drawing is a required core-basic-course for mechanical majors in engineering schools. It focuses on principle and method for reading and drawing engineering draft, in order to lay the foundation for students reading and drawing abilities, which can be continuously improved in following courses and practices. This course is set for the 1st grade, including 4 sections: basic knowledge of drawing, descriptive geometry, drawing basic, component drawing and assembly drawing.The basic requirements for this course are:(1) By learning and training in this course, knowing and implementing basic standards in GB, Being capable of using drawing tools and instruments, grasping the ability for drawing.(2) Descriptive Geometry is the basis for drawing, so principle and method of illustrating 3-d objects and solving 3-d geometry problems by using

orthogonal projection are required.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical Drawing 4th Edition*, MA Jun & WANG Mei, teaching and research section of Engineering Drawing, Sichuan University, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Publishing House press.

课程号：302078030　　**课程名称**：机械制图 (II)-2
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：机械制图 (II)-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马俊、王玫等
课程简介：《机械制图》是工程院校机械类各专业必修的一门主干技术基础课程,研究工程图样的绘制和阅读的原理和方法，为学生的绘图和读图能力打下良好的基础,并在后继课程、生产实习、课程设计和毕业设计中继续培养和提高。本课程安排在大学一年级下学习内容包括制图的基本知识、画法几何学、制图基础、零件图和装配图四部分。本课程教学的基本要求是：（1） 制图基础是制图标准所规定的图样规定画法和要求，应了解和掌握国家标准中有关符号、图样画法、尺寸标注等规定,掌握物体的投影图画法、尺寸注法及读图方法,并掌握轴测投影图的画法。（2） 零件图和装配图的学习,应掌握零件图和装配图的内容及图示特点,掌握零件图和装配图的有关标准规定和表达方法,初步掌握绘制和阅读零件图和装配图的读图方法,并能独立绘制和阅读零件图和装配图。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械制图》第四版，四川大学工程制图教研室，马俊、王玫主编，北京邮电出版社，2008年12月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302078030　　**Course Name**: Mechanical Drawing (II)-2
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Mechanical Drawing is a required core-basic-course for mechanical majors in engineering schools. It focuses on principle and method for reading and drawing engineering draft, in order to lay the foundation for students reading and drawing abilities, which can be continuously improved in following courses and practices. This course is set for the second semester of 1st grade, including 4 sections: basic knowledge of drawing, descriptive geometry, drawing basic, component drawing and assembly drawing.The basic requirements for this course are:(1) Drawing basis includes methods of draft drawing established in the drawing standards, so students are required to understand related symbols, draft drawing methods, size marking rules, to grasp projections drawing methods, size marking methods, draft reading methods, and to grasp axonometric projection drawing methods.(2) In the learning of component drawing and assembly drawing, students are required to understand their details and characteristics, to know related representation methods and standards, and to primarily grasp reading and drawing methods, so than they can complete component and assembly drawings independently.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical Drawing 4th Edition,* MA Jun & WANG Mei, teaching and research section of Engineering Drawing, Sichuan University, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Publishing House press

课程号：302079030　　**课程名称**：机械制造工程学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：机械原理、机械设计、公差配合与技术测量　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王杰 等
课程简介：本课程系专业核心课，主要内容包括三个部分，即金属切削原理、金属切削机床

与刀具、机械工艺制订与机床夹具设计。第一部分主要介绍金属切削的基本定义、切屑形成过程及加工表面质量、切削过程中的各种物理现象及影响因素、影响切削加工效率与表面质量的各种因素。第二部分主要介绍金属切削机床的结构、工艺范围、以及提高机床精度的措施，常用各类金属切削刀具的结构和选用。第三部分主要介绍机械加工精度、机械加工工艺规程的制定、产品装配工艺规程的制定、机床夹具的设计原理、各类典型夹具的设计方法与步骤。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械制造工程学》，王杰、李方信、肖素梅 编著，北京邮电大学出版社，2004 年 2 月第一版；《机械制造工程原理》，冯之敬 主编，清华大学出版社，1999 年 2 月第一版；《制造工程与技术》（机加工）（英文版），（美）S. 卡尔帕基安，S.R. 施密德 编著，机械工业出版社，2004 年 3 月第一版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302079030 **Course Name**: Mechanical Manufacturing Engineering

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:This course is a professional core course. It focuses on the introduction of basic theory of the metal cutting and the method of correctly choice of cutting tool materials、cutting fluid、cutting dosage、the cutting tool geometrical parameters. Secondly, it introduces the transmission principle and typical organ and the processing scope for various machine tools, the method of correctly choice for universal machine tools and universal cutting tools. Thirdly, it introduces the method or steps to enhance the process precision and the assemble precision, and the method or steps to weave the machining process regulations. Finally, it introduces the design theory and the method of the appropriative clamp. By making use of the knowledge they learned, student can easily weave the machining process regulations and predominate accurately design Appropriative Clamp.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical Manufacturing Engineering Science* ,Wang Jie, Li Fangxin, Xiao Sumei, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, First edition, Feb.2004; *The Principle of Mechanical Manufacturing Engineering* ,Feng Zhijing, Tsinghua University Press, First edition, Feb.1999; *Manufacturing Engineering and Technology ——Machining* ，Serope kalpakjian，Steven R. Schmid （U.S.A）,China Machine Press

课程号：302080030 **课程名称**：机械制造基础

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：工程制图 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：罗阳、梅筱琴、王玲、胡瑞飞

课程简介：机械制造基础是研究机器零件常用材料及其加工方法和加工工艺的综合性课程。学生在现代工程训练的基础上，通过本课程的学习，获得常用工程材料和各种制造技术的基础知识，掌握零件或组件的加工工艺的知识，培养工艺分析的初步能力；了解材料及制造技术发展史和现代制造企业的管理运行方法，拓宽知识面，为学习其它有关课程及以后从事机械设计和加工制造工作奠定必要的基础。本课程充分体现先进制造技术、材料科学与工程、材料及制造技术发展史、现代信息技术、现代管理科学等学科的交叉、融合，是高等学校机械、材料、工业工程、模具设计及制造和工商管理等专业必修或选修的专业技术基础课。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《金属工艺学》（上册）（第五版），邓文英 郭晓鹏，高等教育出版社，2008 年 9 月；《机械制造工艺基础》（冷加工部分）（第二版），傅水根 张学政等，清华大学出版社，2003 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302080030 **Course Name**: Basis of Mechanical Manufacturing

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Basis of mechanical manufacturing is a comprehensive curriculum which studies the commonly used materials, machining methods and processing technology of machine parts. On the basis of modern engineering training, by studying this curriculum, students can obtain the basic knowledge of commonly used engineering materials and various manufacturing technology, grasp the processing technology of parts or subassembly, train the primary ability of processing analysis; understand the phylogeny of material and manufacturing technology and the management and operation methods of modern manufacturing enterprises, expand the aspects of knowledge, lay the essential foundation to study on other related curricula and subsequently engage in the mechanical design and product-processing at a later time. This curriculum fully manifests overlapping fusion of advanced manufacturing technology、materials science and engineering、material and manufacturing technology phylogeny、modern information technology 、modern management science, and is compulsory or take as an elective specialized technical basic curriculum which learned by students majoring in mechanics、material, industrial engineering, tooling design and manufacture and business administration in colleges and universities.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Metal Technology* （5th Edition），Deng Wenying, etc.，Higher Education Press, 2008.9. *Basis of Machinery Manufacturing Process* (2nd Edition), Fu Shuigen, etc.，Tsinghua University Press, 2003.9.

课程号：302081020 **课程名称**：机械制造系统自动化

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：机械制造基础 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：胡晓兵 徐雷

课程简介：本课程旨在熟练掌握机械制造的基本理论和技术的基础上，了解掌握现代机械制造的新手段、新方法和新技术。本课程针对机械制造的全过程，系统介绍机械制造自动化的基本原理、技术、方法和实际应用。在理解机械自动化的有关概念的基础上，重点学习机械加工过程中的自动化技术，其中包括加工设备自动化、物料供输自动化、刀具自动化、检测过程自动化、装配自动化、工业机器人、自动化与信息化。通过对这几方面的内容进行详细分析和讨论，。使学生不仅能够系统掌握有关机械制造自动化方面的基本原理，而且了解机械制造中各种主要单元和系统的自动化方法以及各种自动化装置的结构原理和特点，并提高应用管理的能力需要。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械制造自动化技术》，周骥平　林岗主编，机械工业出版社，2007年3月；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302081020 **Course Name:** Mechanical manufacturing system automation

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course aims at introducing the new approach, new method and new technology about modern mechanical manufacturing based on having a deep understanding about general theory and technology in mechanical manufacturing field. It introduces the basic principal, technology, method and practical application of mechanical manufacturing automation in the whole process of mechanical manufacturing. It emphasizes the study of the mechanical machining automation technology, including machining equipment automation, material transportation automation, cutting tool automation, inspection automation, assembly automation, industrial robot, information technology. By carrying on detail analysis and discussion, this course will not only make students grasp primary theory , but also make them understand the various automation methods and structure properties of the automation equipments, as well as improve the ability of the application management.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical manufacturing automation technology* , Zhoujiping、Lingang, Mechanic industry Press, Mar.2007

课程号：302082020 **课程名称**：激光应用技术

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：工程光学基础 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：晋崇九

课程简介：本课程主要讲授激光产生的原理，激光的突出特性，典型激光器的特性参数以及激光在精密测试领域中的典型应用。结合激光应用研究所的大尺寸长度测量仪和超精密表面轮廓仪，讲授双纵模激光热稳频的工作原理。本课程阐述激光产生的经典理论和激光器的结构、高斯光束的特性参数分析和高斯光束的准直和聚焦，He－Ne 激光器的工作原理及谱线选择、模式选择、频率稳定，半导体激光器的能级理论及光纤放大器的典型应用。本课程要求学生掌握工程光学一般理论和方法、理解光和物质的相互作用的形式和理论分析，并对激光的产生、突出特性以在现代社会中的应用具有感性认识。通过学习，使学生能够很好地掌握激光原理，在实际生产实践中使用好激光。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《激光原理》，周炳琨、高以智、陈倜嵘、陈家骅主编，国防工业出版社，2005 年 9 月；《激光光学》，吕百达著，四川大学出版社，1992 年

备注：理论课 28　　实验 4

Course Code: 302082020　　**Course Name:** Applied laser in Measuring Technology

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course focuses on the theory of LASER generation, the magnificent feature of LASER, the special parameters of traditional LASER tubes, and the typical application of LASER in super accuracy measuring fields. Accompany with the large dimension length measuring instrument and the super accuracy contour instrument measuring of surface which invented by the applied LASER institute, we will teach the working theory of the frequency stabilization for the dual modes LASER tubes. And also, cover the classical theory of LASER generation and general structures of LASER tubes, the special parameters of Gauss Beam, the alignment and focusing of Gauss Beam, the working theory of He-Ne LASER tubes ,and its modes choosing and beams choosing, the frequency stabilization, the energy ranks of semiconductor and typical fiber LASER applications. The course needs students to have studied general methods and principles of the engineering optics theory, and have known the interaction between beam and substance, and to learn about how to analyze the interaction. The students should have a straight knowledge to generation of LASER, the famous features of beam, and the applications in modern society of LASER. After having studied the course, students would understand the LASER theory very well, and also be good at applying LASER in modern society as well.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The LASER theory* , Zhou bingkun、Gao yizhi、Chen zhourong, The press of fighting and industry, Sep.2005；*Laser Optics*, Lübaida, Sichuan University Press, 1992

课程号：302083020　　**课程名称：**计算机辅助工业设计

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：计算机基础　　**面向对象：**工业设计本科

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张 珣

课程简介：本课程主要介绍计算机辅助工业设计（简称 CAID，后同）的概念和基本知识，常见 CAID 技术的基本原理和特点，以及常用 CAID 软件的特点和应用情况，并以 AutoCAD 为重点，讲解其基本功能和操作方法。课程侧重分析与比较各 CAID 技术的原理、特征、应用流程和应用领域，要求学生了解 CAID 理论，与专业知识和其他专业课程相结合理解各 CAID 工具的功能和特点，在后续学习中能根据设计任务选择合理的 CAID 工具和方法。要求学生通过 AutoCAD 的学习，掌握其主要功能和绘图方法，能熟练运用该软件进行产品视图的绘制和规范化尺寸标注。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机辅助工业设计》，张立群，上海人民美术出版社，2004 年 1 月；《计算机辅助工业设计》，彭韧，中国轻工业出版社，2001 年 4 月

备注：理论+实践

Course Code: 302083020　　**Course Name**: Basics of CAID

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course mainly introduces the conception and basic knowledge of Computer Aided Industrial Design (CAID), primary characteristics of popular CAID technologies, and also the application of common CAID software. The function and usage of AutoCAD is included, which is the key software the course will particularly explain. The course focuses on analyzation and comparison of theory, feature, apply method and application area between each CAID technology, requires students to know basic theories of CAID, understand the function and feature of several CAID tools by the combination with other courses, and can choose the proper CAID software and corresponding method according to design tasks. Requires students to grasp main functions and drawing methods of AutoCAD, and can finish product projection drawing and measurement correctly.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer Aided Industrial Design*, ZHANG Liqun, Shanghai People's Fine Arts Press; Computer Aided Industrial Design, PENG Ren, China Light Industry Press

课程号：302084020 **课程名称**：计算机辅助几何设计

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：计算机辅助设计，CAD 程序设计，计算机制图 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李敬敏

课程简介：计算机辅助几何设计 CAGD（Computer Aided Geometrical Design）是以计算几何为理论基础，以计算机软件为载体，进行几何图形的表达、分析、编辑和求解等工作的一种技术方法。本课程是机械设计制造及自动化专业重要的骨干课程,本课程研究的精确作图技术、图形数据库技术、计算机图形的特殊处理技术、实体选择集技术、在线计算技术、二、三维图形转换技术、计算机工程图解法设计与及参数化图形技术,在现代工程设计中具有十分重要的应用价值.

推荐教材或主要参考书:《计算机辅助几何设计》，郑忠俊，自编，2005 年 9 月；AutoCAD2000 应用与开发技巧，孙江宏，米洁，科学出版社，2000 年 9 月

备注：理论及实践课

Course Code：302084020 **Course Name**：Computer-aided Geometric Design

Total Hours：32 **Credit**：2

Course Description：CAGD (Computer Aided Geometrical Design) is based on the calculating geometric theory, Computer software as a carrier, to Study on the expression, analysis, editing and solutions of geometric shapes. This course is one of important professional courses in mechanical design manufacturing and automation. It ’s content are shown as follows: Precise technical drawing, Graphics Database Technology, Computer graphics special treatment technology, Entity and Selection sets technology, Online Computing Technology, 2D-3D graphics conversion technology, Computer Graphical design Meth and Parametric graphics technology, which are of great value In modern engineering design.

Textbook /Teaching material： *Computer-aided Geometric Design* ，Zhengzhongjun, Sept.2005; *Applicatin and development techniques of AutoCAD 2000* , Sunjianghong, Mijie, Science Press, sept.2000

课程号：302085020 **课程名称**：计算机辅助设计与制造

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：机械原理、机械设计 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刁燕　罗华

课程简介：本课程主要系统的介绍 CAD/CAM 技术的基本理论和应用方法。它以共性理论为

基础，以工程应用为背景，以新技术、新方法为重点，反映了当代 CAD/CAM 技术的新进展和新成果以及学科发展最前沿的问题，理解 CAD/CAM 技术在设计、制造中的重要地位和作用，熟悉 CAD/CAM 系统的设计方法和步骤。课程从 CAD/CAM 技术的基本概念、系统的软硬件组成、CAD/CAM 技术发展史与发展趋势开始，详细介绍了 CAD 内部各环节数据集成的五种典型数据结构原理和应用、有关计算机图形学的基本概念和基本知识以及曲线、曲面和三维实体造型等几何建模的技术方法和三维软件 Pro/E 的使用；最后介绍了有限元法的定义、基本原理和步骤以及快速原形技术、反求工程的原理和应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机辅助设计与制造技术原理及应用》，殷国富编著，四川大学出版社， 2001 年 11 月；《Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire 2.0 零件设计基础篇（上、下）》，林清安编著，清华大学出版社，2005 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302085020 **Course Name:** Computer-aid Design and Manufacturing
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course mainly focuses on basic principles and application methods of CAD/CAM technology. With the base of common principles ,background of engineering application and emphases on new technology and new method, the course responds modern CAD/CAM technoloy's new development and new fruits as well as the latest foreland problems of subject development. By learning the course, students can understand CAD/CAM technology's important status and function in design, manufacturing field and can be familiar with design methods and steps of CAD/CAM system as well as the usage of interrelated softwares. Including definitions of CAD/CAM technology, constitutes of hardware and software, history and trend of CAD/CAM, principles of five typical data structure in CAD interior, contents of computer graphics, constructing for curve ,suface and solid modeling, using for Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire software, finite element methods as well as rapid prototype and inverse engineering technologies.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Technology Principle and Application of Computer-aid Design and Manufacturing* , Yinguofu, Sichuan University Press, Nov.2001; *Part Design Basic of Pro/ENGINEER Wildfire 2.0* ,Linqingan, Tsinghua University Press, Jun.2005

课程号：302086020 **课程名称：**计算机网络概论
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：大学计算机基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**宋康

课程简介：本课程全面介绍了计算机网络技术的基本知识、基本理论和网络的基本工作原理，力求使学生全面掌握计算机网络方面的有关实用技术。主要内容包括计算机网络的基本概念、数字通信技术、计算机网络的体系结构、计算机网络的硬件系统和软件系统、局域网的基本组成和相关技术以及通信网、广域网、因特网和网络管理和网络安全等方面。重点对局域网技术进行讲授，并使同学们掌握。通过本课程的学习，可以使学生加深对计算机网络的认识，掌握现代计算机网络技术的基本原理，通讯中的基本交换技术；锻炼学生利用网络的基本理论知识和工作原理解决实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机网络教程》（第二版）， 彭澎等编著，机械工业出版社，2006 年 2 月；《计算机网络》（第二版），冯博琴主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 11 月；《计算机网络》（第四版），谢希仁编著，大连理工大学出版社，2004 年 2 月

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 302086020 **Course Name:** Application of Computer Network
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course recommends the basic knowledge, network theory and working principle on computer network technology roundly, so that the students can grasp the practical aspects of network technology fully. It is mainly composed of the following elements, such as the basic concepts of computer networks, digital communications technology, computer network

architecture, computer network hardware and software systems, both the components and related technologies of the basic LAN, as well as communications network, wide area network, Internet and network management and network security etc. It's the keystone to instruct the technology of LAN so that the students can master it. Through this course, the students can deepen the understanding of computer networks, but also master the basic tenets for modern computer network technology and the basic switching technology for telecommunications. The ability to solve practical problems is fostered by using the basic theory and principle of operation on computer network.

Textbook /Teaching material: Teaching material: *Introduction to Computer Network* (second edition), Pengpeng, China Machine Press, Feb.2006; *Computer Network* (second edition), Fengboqin, Higher Education Press, Nov.2008; *Computer Network* (fourth edition), Xiexiren, Dalian University of Technology Press, Feb.2004

课程号：302087020　　**课程名称**：计算机网络技术基础
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张毅
课程简介：计算机网络课程主要介绍的内容有：1、计算机网络的基础知识。包括计算机网络的概念，网络的分类，以及网络资源共享等；2、数据通信技术的基本知识。如数据的编码与信号调制技术，数据传输方式等；3、ISO 的体系结构，按 OSI 的七层模型由下到上分别介绍各层的概念和功能；4、计算机网络硬件。介绍常见通信媒体，常见联网设备；5、计算机网络软件。重点介绍网络操作系统；6、局域网技术；7、通信网的基础知识；8、因特网技术。重点介绍 TCP/IP 的基础知识，以及因特网的连接和基本功能等；9、网络管理与网络安全的基础知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机网络教程》，彭澎编著，机械工业出版社， 2006 年 2 月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302087020　　**Course Name:** Basics of Computer Network Technology
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The content that this course mainly introduces is as follows:1. A rudimentary knowledge of the computer network. Including the conception of the computer network, the classification of the network, and network resource-sharing, etc; 2. ABC of the data communication. For instance modulate technology of the signal and the code of data, transmission means of the data, etc; 3. System structure of ISO. Introduce concepts and functions of all layers upwards, according to seven model of OSI separately; 4. Network hardware of the computer. Introduce the common communication media and the common network apparatus; 5. Network software of the computer. Introduce the operating system of the network especially; 6. LAN technology; 7. A rudimentary knowledge of communication network; 8. Internet's technology. Introduce the rudimentary knowledge of TCP/IP especially, and the connection of Internet and basic function, etc; 9. A rudimentary knowledge of network management and online security.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Course of Computer Network* , Pengpeng, China Machine Press, Nov.2006;

课程号：302088020　　**课程名称**：计算机在材料工程中的应用
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：数学，传热学，工程力学，计算机技术，材料成形技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：杨嵩
课程简介：本课程以材料成型基本知识为基础，重点介绍计算机技术在材料成型过程中的应用。本课程在介绍计算机技术在材料成型过程中的应用概况的基础上，从材料成形过程的物理仿真介绍开始，引入材料成形工程的数学仿真技术，说明数值模拟技术在材料成形过程中的应用；并介绍先进的人工智能技术的基础知识以及人工智能在材料成形中的应用和发展；

为了学习数值模拟技术在材料成形过程中的应用，将简单介绍数值模拟技术所涉及到的数学知识，在此基础上，介绍数值模拟技术在材料成形过程中的应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机在材料科学与工程中的应用》，杨明波主编，化学工业出版社，2008 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302088020 **Course Name**: The Computer Applications of Material engineering

Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: The course bases on the material forming emphases the computer applications of material science and engineering. The course expresses physical simulation of the material forming process firstly, introduction material forming mathematical simulation technology project, explain physical simulation applications of material science and engineering. It also introduces the basics of advanced artificial intelligence technology and its application and development of material deforming. It introduces mathematics about numerical simulation. On this basis, it introduce the numerical simulation technology applications in the material forming process.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The Computer Applications of Material science and engineering*,Yang mingbo, Chemical Industry Press, January 2008

课程号：302089040 **课程名称**：建筑制图

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：平面几何、立体几何 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒲小琼、陈玲、熊艳、尹湘云

课程简介：建筑制图是建筑学、城市规划、景观设计、工程管理等专业一门重要的专业技术基础课。其主要任务是研究正投影法的基本原理及应用，培养学生空间想象能力和分析能力，贯彻国标要求，培养绘制和阅读建筑工程图样的基本能力，掌握用仪器绘图、计算机绘图的基本方法。本课程主要讲授制图的基本知识和基本技能，投影法的基本知识，点、直线、平面的投影，投影变换，立体，曲线与工程曲面，轴测图，组合体，视图、剖面图、断面图，房屋建筑图等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《画法几何及水利土建制图》，蒲小琼、陈玲、熊艳编著，北京邮电大学出版社，2005 年 8 月；《建筑制图》，陈锦昌、何斌等主编， 高等教育出版社，2005 年（第五版）

备注：理论课

Course Code:302089040 **Course Name**:Architectural drawing

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description:Architectural drawing is an important professional and technical course to such majors as Environmental Art Design、Architectural Decoration、Landscape Design. Its main tasks are to study the basic principles and application of orthographic projection, train the students' abilities of spatial visualization、analysis abilities、drawing and reading architectural drawings and master the approaches of drawings with instruments or computers. This course teaches the basic knowledge and basic drawing skills, basic knowledge of projection, point, line, plane of projection, projective transformation, three-dimensional, curved surface with the project, axonometric drawing, combination, view, profile, sectional drawing Housing building plans and so on.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Descriptive Geometry and hyraulic engineering and Architectural drawing, Editor*: Pu Xiaoqiong, Chen Ling , Xiong Yan. Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, 8, 2005；*Architectural Drawings' Editor*: Chen Jinchang、He Bing etc. Higher Education Press, 2005 (5)

课程号：302090020 **课程名称**：建筑制图（Ⅰ）-1

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：平面几何、立体几何 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒲小琼　陈玲、熊艳、尹湘云

课程简介：《建筑制图》是建筑专业类必修的一门专业基础课，本课程主要研究绘制和阅读

工程图样（重点是建筑图样）的原理和方法，培养学生的形象思维能力。课程主要包括两个方面的内容：（1） 通过学习制图的基本和技能训练,了解并贯彻国家标准规定的制图基本规格,学会使用绘图工具和仪器的方法,基本掌握,绘图的基本技能。（2） 画法几何是制图的理论基础,通过画法几何的学习,学会正投影法表达空间几何形体的基本理论和方法。重点讲述了正投影原理（点、线、面的投影以及立体的投影）和几何空间的图解问题。本课程的教学目的主要为以下几个方面：1．学习正投影法的基本原理及其应用。2．培养图解简单空间几何问题的能力。3．培养空间逻辑思维能力和形象思维能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《画法几何及水利土建制图》，蒲小琼、陈玲、熊艳编著，北京邮电大学出版社，2005 年 8 月；《画法几何及水利工程制图》，许良乾、殷佩生主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302090020 **Course Name**: Architectural Graphics(Ⅰ)-1

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Architectural Drawing is a required core-basic-course for architectural majors in engineering colleges. It focuses on principles and methods for reading and drawing engineering draft, in order to lay the foundation for students reading and drawing abilities, which can be continuously improved in following courses and practices. This course is set for the second semester of 1st grade, including 2 sections: The basic requirements for this course are:(1) By learning and training in this course, knowing and implementing basic standards in GB, Being capable of using drawing tools and instruments, grasping the ability for drawing.(2) Descriptive Geometry is the basis for drawing, so principle and method of illustrating 3-d objects and solving 3-d geometry problems by using orthogonal projection are required. The focus are the principles of descriptive geometry; the 3-d objects(points, lines, surfaces and solids) and solving 3-d geometry problems by using orthogonal projection are included, The aims to this course are:1、The basic theories and application of orthographic projection are studied.2、Spatial imagination and spatial thinking ability are trained. 3、The ability of self- study、analysis and problem solving, as well as creative thinking is developed in the study process. Also the serious and responsible work attitude and work style are developed.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Descriptive Geometry and hyraulic engineering and architectural Drawing*, Pu Xiaoqiong, Chen Ling , Xiong Yan. Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, 8, 2005；*Descriptive Geometry and Hydraulic Engineering and architectural Drawing*, Xu Liangqian、Yinpeisheng etc. Higher Education Press, 2005

课程号：302091030 **课程名称**：建筑制图（Ⅰ）-2

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：平面几何、立体几何 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒲小琼、陈玲、熊艳、尹湘云

课程简介：《建筑制图》是建筑专业类必修的一门专业基础课，本课程主要研究绘制和阅读工程图样（重点是建筑图样）的原理和方法，培养学生的形象思维能力。整个课程主要包括两个方面的内容：（1） 投影制图是画法几何的投影理论和制图标准所规定的图样规定画法绘制的,通过投影制图的学习,应了解和掌握国家标准中有关符号、图样画法、尺寸标注等规定,掌握物体的投影图画法、尺寸注法及读图方法,并初步掌握轴测投影图的画法。（2） 通过专业制图的学习, 掌握专业制图的有关标准规定和表达方法，掌握建筑工程图的内容及图示特点,能独立绘制和阅读建筑图样。本课程的教学目的主要为以下几个方面：1．培养绘制和阅读建筑图样的基本能力。2．培养空间逻辑思维能力和形象思维能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《画法几何及水利土建制图》，蒲小琼、陈玲、熊艳编著，北京邮电大学出版社，2005 年 8 月；《画法几何及水利工程制图》，许良乾、殷佩生主编， 高等教育出版社，2005 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302091030 **Course Name**: Architectural Graphics(Ⅰ)-2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Architectural Drawing is a required core-basic-course for architectural majors in engineering colleges. It focuses on principles and methods for reading and drawing engineering drafts, in order to lay the foundation for students reading and drawing abilities, which can be continuously improved in following courses and practices. This course is set for the second semester of 1st grade, including 2 sections:(1) Drawing basics includes methods of draft drawing established in the drawing standards, so students are required to understand related symbols, draft drawing methods, size marking rules, to grasp projections drawing methods, size marking methods, draft reading methods, and to grasp axonometric projection drawing methods.(2) In the learning of specialty drawing, students are required to understand their details and characteristics, to know related representation methods and standards, and to primarily grasp reading and drawing methods, so than they can complete specialty drawings independently, such as architectural drawings.The aims to this course are:1、Spatial imagination and spatial thinking ability are trained.2、The basic abilities of drawing and reading architectural drawings are trained.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Descriptive Geometry and hyraulic engineering and architectural Drawing*, Pu Xiaoqiong, Chen Ling , Xiong Yan. Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, 8, 2005；*Descriptive Geometry and Hydraulic Engineering and architectural Drawing*, Xu Liangqian、Yinpeisheng etc. Higher Education Press, 2005

课程号：302093020 **课程名称**：金属工艺学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：工程制图 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：罗阳、梅筱琴、王玲、胡瑞飞
课程简介：金属工艺学是研究机器零件常用材料及其加工方法和加工工艺的综合性课程。学生在工程训练的基础上，通过本课程的学习，了解金属材料及其制造技术发展史和现代制造行业的管理运行方法，获得常用工程材料和各种制造技术的基础知识，以及零件或器件的加工工艺的知识，培养工艺分析的初步能力，为学习其它有关课程奠定基础。本课程充分体现先进制造技术、材料科学与工程、材料及制造技术发展史、现代信息技术、现代管理科学等学科的交叉、融合，是高等学校机械、材料、工业工程、模具设计及制造和工商管理等专业必修或选修的专业技术基础课。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《金属工艺学》（第五版），邓文英 郭晓鹏，高等教育出版社，2008年9月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302093020 **Course Name**: Metal Technology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Metal Technology is a study of investigating metal machine parts materials and their processing methods and processing technology integrated curriculum. Through this course of study and on the basis of engineering training students can understand the history of development of metal materials and manufacturing technology and the management operation method of the modern manufacturing industries, From this course, students can access to a variety of commonly-used knowledge of engineering materials and the basics of manufacturing technology, as well as components knowledge of processing technology .What's more, it's good for students to develop a preliminary process analysis capabilities and to establish the foundation for learning other relevant courses. This course is a cross integration of various disciplines, such as advanced manufacturing technology, materials science and engineering, the development of materials and manufacturing technology, modern information technology, modern management . This course is a compulsory or elective basic courses for students majored in machinery, materials, industrial

engineering, mold design and manufacturing and business management.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Metal Technology* （5th Edition），Deng Wenying, etc.， Higher Education Press, 2008.9.

课程号：302094040 **课程名称**：精密机械设计
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：机械制图、金工实习、互换性与技术测量 **面向对象**：测控本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：谢驰
课程简介：本课程以基本的力学分析和零件的力学性能校核为起点，主要讲授精密机械及仪器仪表中常用机构和零、部件的工作原理、特点、应用范围，设计计算方法，工程材料选型择和热处理，以及零件的几何精度设计计算的一般原理。要求学生掌握精密仪器仪表中通用机构的结构分析、运动分析、动力分析及其设计方法；掌握通用零、部件的工作原理、特点、选型及其计算方法；了解材料与热处理基本知识，并能在工程设计中如何正确选用；培养学生具有设计精密机械传动和仪器机械结构的能力，以及对某些典型零、部件的精度分析，并提出改进措施，解决有关精密机械方面的设计问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：贾启芬、刘习军、李昀择主编. 工程力学. 天津大学出版社，2002；庞振基、黄其圣主编. 精密机械设计. 北京：机械工业出版社，2000；庞振基、张弼光主编. 仪表零件及机构. 天津：天津大学出版社，1991；邱宣怀主编. 机械设计(第四版). 北京：高等教育出版社，1997；金属机械性能编写组. 金属机械性能(修订本). 北京：机械工业出版社，1982；朱家诚、王纯贤主编. 机械设计基础. 安徽：合肥工业大学出版社，2003
备注：理论课 58 学时，实验 6 学时

Course Code: 302094040 **Course Name**: Accuracy Machine design
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course is basic on mechanical analysis and the checking the parts of mechanical properties. It is main teaching the commonly used, characteristics, application scope, design calculations, and the working principle for the components in the precision machinery and instruments. This course also teaches the engineering materials selection, heat treatment, and parts of the geometric accuracy for the general principles of design calculations. This course require students to master the precision instrument sector in general structural analysis, motion analysis, dynamic analysis and design methods; grasp the common parts and components of the working principle, characteristics, selection and calculation methods; understand the basic knowledge of materials and heat treatment, and can correctly use in engineering design, train students have the ability to design the transmission of the precision machinery and the structure of the instruments, and can analysis some of typical parts and components to prove the improvement measures to solve the problems on mechanical design.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Engineering Mechanics*,Jiaqifen, Liuxijun, Liyunze, Tianjin University Press, 2002; *Precision Machine Design*,Pangzhenji, Huangqisheng, China Machine Press, 2000; *Instrument parts and bodies*,Pangzhenji, Zhangbiguang, Tianjin University Press, 1991

课程号：302095020 **课程名称**：精密机械设计课程设计
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：计算机绘图、误差理论与数据处理、精密机械设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：谢驰
课程简介：精密机械课程设计是精密机械设计课程的教学环节，是继精密机械设计课程与实验课之后的实践设计训练课。通过课程设计培养学生独立进行设计的实际工作能力，在认识问题、分析问题和解决问题等方面受到较全面的训练。通过设计，使学生认识到理论与实践相结合的重要意义；使课堂所学知识，综合的应用于实际设计过程中，得到巩固和提高；学

会查阅资料、编写设计计算说明书等方面的基本能力训练。精密机械课程设计的内容主要是分析设计对象的工作原理，提出结构设计方案，进行相关零件的参数计算和误差分析；计算机绘制设计对象的整体结构图和零件图；编写设计说明书。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《仪表机构零件》（修订版）施立亭，冶金工业出版社 2000 年;《仪表零件及机构》庞振基，天津大学出版社，1998 年;《精密机构及结构设计》盛鸿亮，北京理工大学出版社，2000 年

备注：实践课

Course Code: 302095020 **Course Name**: Course Design of Accuracy Machine

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course design of precision mechanics is the teaching links for the precision mechanical design curriculum, and the design of training courses after the precision mechanical design course and its experimental practice. For students, this course can develop the ability on independent design practical work, and get a more comprehensive training on recognizing and analyzing problems and solving problems. By design, the students can understand the combining between the theory and practice is important, and integrated what they have learned in class with the actual design process to consolidate and enhance the knowledge, and are trained on the basic capacity of finding materials, and programming the calculation manual. The contents of the precision mechanics design are analysis the work principle of design objects to provide the structural design options, and do the computer and error analysis for relevant parts of the parameters, and using the computer to draw design objects and parts of the overall structure diagram map, and preparation of design specifications.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Instrument body parts* (Revised Edition) Shiliting, Metallurgical Industry Press, 2000; *Instrument parts and bodies*,Pangzhenji, Zhangbiguang, Tianjin University Press, 1991；*Sophisticated institutions and structural design*, Shenghongliang, Beijing Institute of Technology Press, 2000.

课程号：302096020 **课程名称：**精密与超精密加工技术

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：机械制造工程学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈珂

课程简介：精密和超精密加工技术是为适应现代科技发展需要而兴起的一种机械加工新工艺，它综合利用了机床、工具、计量、环境控制、微机电和材料科学等领域的最新成果，是先进制造技术的重要支柱之一，同时也是发展尖端技术产品不可缺少的关键性加工手段。本课程主要讲授精密和超精密加工与测试的基本理论和方法，包括：精密和超精密切削与磨削原理和技术、精密和超精密机床、测量与误差补偿控制技术、环境控制技术等。同时，通过对机械工程领域中应用实例的分析，在教学过程中开展交互式的探讨学习。通过本课程的学习，使同学们了解和掌握微米/纳米先进制造过程中的单项工艺及其集成技术，以进一步拓展自己的专业知识与技能，并具有本专业技术领域的前瞻性学习能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《精密和超精密加工技术》，袁哲俊、王先逵主编，机械工业出版社，2007 年 11 月第 2 版;《超精密加工技术与设备》，文秀兰、林宋、谭昕、钟建琳著，化学工业出版社，2006 年 5 月;《金属切削原理与刀具》，陆剑中、陶志明主编，机械工业出版社，2009 年 2 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302096020 **Course Name**: Precision and Super-precision Manufacturing Technology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: By fully taking advantage of the achievements in machine tool, auto-measurement, environmental control, micro electromechanical system (MEMS), computerized numerical control (CNC), and materials science and so on, the precision and super-precision manufacturing is one of the advanced manufacturing technologies, and is an indispensable manufacturing method for highly sophisticated products' development.The course focuses on the fundamental theories and techniques of precision and super-precision machining and testing, including: the precision and super-precision cutting and grinding principles and technologies, the integration technologies of error measuring, modeling and compensating for CNC machine tools.At the same time, the analyses of application examples in mechanical engineering are expounded, and some typical cases are come up for interactive discussion with students. From doing this, the knowledge of unit processes and technology integration of advanced micro/nano fabrication technologies need to be mastered. We always try to broaden the profile of specialties of students, and enable them to have foresight and be fit for needs of manufactory industry.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Precision and Super-precision Manufacturing Technology* , Yunzhejun、Wangxiankui, China Machine Press, Second edition, Nov.2007; *Super-precision Manufacturing Technology and Machine* , Wenxiulan、Linsong、Tanxin、Zhongjianling, Chemical Industry Press, May.2006; *Principles of Metal Cutting and Cutters* ，Lujianzhong、Taoziming，China Machine Press, Feb.2009.

课程号：302097020　　**课程名称**：科技英语

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：大学英语　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：徐晓秋

课程简介：《科技英语》主要为高等院校非英语专业的专业英语阅读教学而开设。旨在提高学生阅读理解能力和综合分析的能力、熟悉科技词汇、开阔科普视野和思路、了解科技文体、掌握大学英语专业阅读所规定的学习技能、语言技能和基本词汇，以便进一步提高运用英语的能力。课文内容涉及世界科技发展的最新领域，如有关交通技术、信息高速公路、宇宙探险和机器人繁衍等内容。课文均选自最新的英文杂志、期刊和报纸，能够反映典型的科技文体的表达形式。练习编写注重全面培养学生的读、写、译的能力。课程教学考虑了本科生在进行两年基础英语的学习后，尚不能完全独立地进行专业英语学习的特点，旨在弥补广大学生在英语学习方面的不足，为其能够进一步学习专业英语奠定一定的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新科技英语》，东南大学中英教材项目组，高教出版，2000；

备注：理论课 32 学时

Course Code: 302097020　　**Course Name**: Science and Technology English

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: New Science English is mainly opened to improve students' English reading ability of non-English major. It is supposed to improve students' reading ability, comprehensive ability and analysis ability and to broaden their science horizon. And also, they are to get to know some scientific and technical terminology so as to develop their English ability a step further. The textbook covers many new fields of world science and technology, such as the transport technology, information highways , space exploration and robotics reproduce and so on. English texts are selected from the latest magazines, periodicals and newspapers to reflect the typical forms of expression of scientific and technological articals. It can reflect the typical style of expression technology. The preparation of a comprehensive practice-oriented students reading, writing and translating capabilities. Considered undergraduate teaching basic English course for two years after

the study is still not completely independently of the characteristics of English learning to the students to make up for deficiencies in the English language learning, for learning English to further lay a certain basis.

Textbook /Teaching material: *New Science English* ，Sino-British materials project team of Southeast University, Higher Education Press,2000

课程号：302098020　　**课程名称：**逻辑与可编程控制系统
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：微机原理、电工学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**张春雷、任德君、蔡鹏
课程简介：可编程控制器 PLC（Programmable Logic Controller）是采用微机技术的通用工业自动化装置。近年来已广泛应用于自动化控制领域。可编程控制器、已发展成为工业自动化的四大支柱技术之一。《可编程控制器原理及应用》课程是电气工程及其自动化专业一门理论性较深实践性较强的主干专业课，通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握可编程控制器原理及在自动控制系统中的应用，培养学生使用可编程控制器改造继电控制系统，维护与管理自动化生产线的基本能力，并对今后从事现代软生产线控制技术的应用与开发打下良好的基础。因此，学习和掌握可编程控制器技术已成为高等院校机械学学生的一项迫切任务。可编程控制器是一种新型的通用自动控制装置，，形成了一种工业控制趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《逻辑与可编程控制系统》，汪道辉，机械工业出版社，2001
《可编程序控制器原理及应用》，王卫兵，机械工业出版社，1998
备注：选修课

Course Code: 302098020　　**Course Name:** Programmable Logic Controller
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：PLC（Programmable Logic Controller） is an industrial controller based on microcomputer. It has been used in various equipments and become one of the most important automatic technologies. Moreover, many new and advanced functions are added in PLC. “The Principle and Application of PLC” is a principal and professional course. It include PLC’s running process, hardware structure, programming methods, debugging steps and many examples. After learning the course, the students can reform some relay systems by PLC, and maintain and manage some automtic lines, and develop some equipment control systems, and so on.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Logic and Programmable Logic Controller* , Wang Daohui, Mechanical Industry Press, 2001; *Principle and Application of Programmable Logic Controller* , Wang Weibing, Mechanical Industry Press, 1998

课程号：302099030　　**课程名称：**控制工程基础
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：微积分、线性代数、理论力学、电工技术基础　　**面向对象：**本科
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**傅波 陈昆
课程简介：本课程主要介绍经典控制理论及其在机械工程中的应用。课程内容主要包括：控制系统的基本概念和控制理论的发展；系统数学模型，包括微分方程、传递函数、框图模型和状态空间模型；系统的时间响应分析，包括瞬态和稳态响应分析，性能指标和稳态误差的分析和计算；系统频率响应分析，包括频率特性的定义，系统 Nyquist 图和 Bode 图的绘制和系统频域性能指标的定义；系统的稳定性分析，包括 Routh、Nyquist 和 Bode 稳定性判据和系统的相对稳定性分析；反馈控制系统的设计，包括相位超前、相位滞后和 PID 控制器的设计；线性离散系统，包括采样定理，Z 传递函数，线性离散系统的分析和设计。通过学习，学生能够运用经典控制理论的基本原理和方法去分析和设计控制系统。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械控制工程基础》，杨叔子主编， 华中科技大学出版社，2005 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302099030 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Control Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is an obligatory course for the student majoring in Mechanical Design Manufacturing and Automation. The course covers those subjects that concern the design and analysis of control systems using classical control theory. The course is organized into seven parts. Part one presents an introduction to control systems. Part two deals with mathematical models of systems, including differential equations, transfer functions, block diagram models and state space models. Part three introduces time response analysis of systems, including transient and steady responses, performance indexes of systems as well as the analysis and calculation of the system steady-state error. Part four treats frequency response analysis, including the introduction to frequency characteristics, frequency response plots involving Nyquist and Bode diagrams and performance specifications in the frequency domain. In part five the student is introduced to the stability analysis of systems, including the Routh, Nyquist and Bode stability criteria as well as the relative stability of systems. Part six deals with the design of feedback control systems, including the Phase-Lead design, Phase-Lag design and PID controller design. Part seven deals with linear discrete systems, including the signal sampling, z-transfer functions, the analysis and design of linear discrete systems.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Mechanical Control Engineering* ,Yangshuzi, Huazhong University of Science and Technology Press, July 2005

课程号：302100020 **课程名称**：控制技术与系统
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：高等数学、电路分析基础、工程数学、自控原理、微机原理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄玉波
课程简介：本课程的特点是强调基本原理和分析方法，突出重点，注重理论联系实际、基本原理与工程实践相结合。在内容上反映了控制技术与系统目前的发展水平，主要内容包括六个部分：1.控制系统的基本概念、发展概况等；2.控制系统常用的低压电器、执行电机和阀等；3.模拟控制技术、数字控制技术以及模糊控制技术基础；4.顺序控制系统基本原理和可编程控制器；5.过程控制对象的动态特性、单回路控制系统及集散控制系统；6.控制系统的设计方法与实例。通过本课程学习，使学生掌握传统控制理论的应用方法及了解现代控制理论的发展趋势，对实际的控制任务能建立控制模型、正确选用执行和检测元件、分析系统的动静态特性，最终构建满足性能要求的控制系统并编写相应的控制软件。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《控制技术与系统》，黄惟一主编，机械工业出版社，2008//《计算机过程控制系统》，刘宝坤主编，机械工业出版社，2007//《计算机控制系统》，盛珣华，李润梅，北方交通大学出版社，2007
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 302100020 **Course Name:** Control Technology and System
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is characterized by emphasis on basic principles and analysis methods, focus on integrating theory with practice、combining the basic principles and engineering realization, it effects the current level of development of Control technology and system, mainly consists of six parts:1. The basic concepts of control systems, develop profiles, etc; 2. Low-voltage electrical appliances、performing motors and Valves of Control System; 3. The basis of analog

control technology, digital control technology as well as the fuzzy control technology;4. The basic principles of sequence control systems and programmable controllers;5. Dynamic characteristics of process control objects、single-loop control system and distributed control system;6. Control system design method and examples. Through this course study, to enable students to master the traditional applications of control theory and understand the development trend of modern control theory, can establish control model, make correct selection of the implementation and testing components, analysis the dynamic and static characteristics of the system for the actual control tasks, so to construct the control system to meet the performance requirements and compile the corresponding control software ultimately.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Control Technology and System* Huang weiyi, Mechanical Industry Press，2008. *Computer process control system* ，Liu baokun, Mechanical Industry Press,2007. *Computer Control System* ，Sheng xunhua，Lirunmei, Northern Jiaotong University Press,2007.

课程号：302101020　　**课程名称**：控制系统设计及其仿真

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：控制工程基础　　**面向对象**：本科

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：傅波

课程简介：本课程主要讲授如何基于 Matlab/Simulink 对控制系统进行仿真分析和设计。课程的主要内容包括：Matlab 语言基础，包括数组及其运算，数据和函数的可视化，二维绘图，三维绘图，Matlab 的编程技巧，M 脚本文件和 M 函数文件的编写；基于 Matlab 的系统模型的建立，包括时域、频域和状态空间模型，模型转换，系统模型的连接，机电系统建模举例；基于 Matlab 的线性连续系统的分析和仿真，基于 Matlab 的线性离散系统的分析和仿真，包括时间响应分析、频率响应分析、系统的稳定性分析；基于 Matlab 的控制系统的综合和校正，包括相位超前、相位滞后和 PID 校正，控制系统的设计举例；Simulink 动态仿真和 Simulink 仿真举例。通过本课程的学习，学生能够运用 Matlab/Simulink 对机电控制系统进行仿真、分析和设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机电系统动态仿真——基于 Matlab/Simulink》，刘白雁等编，机械工业出版社，2006 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302101020　　**Course Name**: Control System Design and Simulation

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is an elective course for the student majoring in Mechanical Design Manufacturing and Automation. In the course students will learn how to design and analyze a control system based on MATLAB/SIMULINK. The main contents comprise the introduction to MATLAB/SIMULINK, the design, analysis and simulation of linear continuous and discrete systems using MATLAB/SIMULINK, including the time response analysis, frequency response analysis and stability analysis of systems, control system design based on Phase-Lead, Phase-Lag and PID controllers. Some typical examples will be given in this course.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Dynamical simulation of mechatronic systems* , Liubaiyan, China Machine Press, Aug.2006

课程号：302102020　　**课程名称**：快速原型技术

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：机械制造基础　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：罗阳、梅筱琴、王玲、胡瑞飞

课程简介：快速原型技术属于先进制造技术的范畴，1988 年世界上第一台快速原型机的问世打破了人们传统意义上的制造理念。零件通过 “生长”的方式成形，从根本上改变了传统的

“去除”式的零件成形方式。它不仅是一项融合了各种现代技术的交叉学科，更是对传统思维的一种突破。《快速原型技术》是一门以传授快速原型技术的发展历史、现状和趋势、基本工作原理、典型加工工艺及其相关材料为主，同时传授有关快速原型设备软硬件结构、原型数据准备及其和相关学科（如激光技术、数控技术、新材料技术、信息技术等）的交叉融合的专业课程。课程教学综合了课堂教学，参观、实习实验、亲自设计制作和演讲等手段，把相关的 CAD 课程融入本课程教学要求中，极大地发挥同学们的积极性和能动性。是机械、材料、模具设计及制造等类专业选修的专业技术课。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《快速成型与快速模具制造技术及其应用》，王广春 赵国群，机械工业出版社，2004 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302102020 **Course Name**: Rapid Prototyping Manufacturing Technology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Rapid prototyping technology belongs to the category of advanced manufacturing technology; the appearance of the first rapid prototyping machine in the world in 1988 broke out traditional manufacturing conception. The parts shape up by the way of “the growth”, changing traditional shaping mode in which parts shape up by the way of “the removal” fundamentally. It is not only a interdisciplinary that integrates various modern technology, but also one kind of break through to traditional thinking. ‘Rapid prototyping technology’ is a specialized curriculum which mainly imparts the phylogeny 、status and trends、basic working principle、typical processing technology and related material, and at the same time imparts the software and hardware structures of rapid prototyping equipments、raw data preparation and the crossing and combination with the related disciplines (for example laser technology, numerical control technology, new material technology, information technology and so on).The course teaching synthesizes classroom teaching, the visits, practices and experiments, design and fabrication personally and lectures, it integrates related CAD curriculums in this curriculum teaching request, greatly exerts schoolmates' enthusiasm and creativities. It is a compulsory specialized technical class which the machinery, material, the mold design and the manufacture of the same kind specialized take as an elective. It is a specialized technical elective which learned by students majoring in mechanics、material、manufacture and so on.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Rapid Prototyping and Mold Manufacturing Technology and its Application*（2nd Edition），Zhao Guangchun, etc.，Machinery Industry Press, 2007.1.

课程号：302103020 **课程名称：**模具 CAD/CAE/CAM

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：计算机应用基础、模具设计基础、模具制造工程 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**杨嵩

课程简介：主要介绍 CAD/CAE/CAM 的基本原理及其在模具设计与制造中的应用技术、CAD/CAE/CAM 的集成技术、零件与模具加工过程仿真，当前 CAD/CAE/CAM 的发展动态等内容，主要包括模具 CAD/CAE/CAM 系统的组成及其建立的过程和方法；数表和线图的处理方法、用文件系统管理数据的方法、数据库技术等数据的处理方法；二维图形变换原理及变换级联、三维图形的变换原理及变换矩阵；几何造型中的基本概念、几何造型方法、几何造型的表示模式；冲裁模、挤压模 CAD/CAE/CAM 系统的结构与功能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料加工 CAD/CAE/CAM 技术基础》陈立亮主编，机械工业出版社出版，2008，7

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302103020 **Course Name**: Mould CAD/CAE/CAM
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course mainly introduces the basic principles of CAD/CAE/CAM and its mold design and manufacturing technology, CAD/CAE/CAM integration, parts and mold machining process simulation, current development trends etc. It includes the processes and methods about module CAD/CAE/CAM system composition and established .the approach of chart and value, management data with the file system approach, database Technology. Principle of two-dimensional graph transformation, three-dimensional graphics theory and transformation matrix transformation, The basic concepts of geometric modeling, Geometric modeling methods, geometric modeling representation model, Blanking die, extrusion die CAD / CAE / CAM system structure and function.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The materials processing technical foundation of CAD/CAE/CAM》 Chenliliang*, mechanical engineering ,publishing company 2008，7

课程号：302104030 **课程名称**：模具设计基础
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：塑性成型工程、机械设计基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：曹建国
课程简介：本课程主要系统介绍了冲压工艺学的基本原理、基本方法、基本经验和模具CAD/CAM/CAE 及数值模拟仿真的最新进展。较详细地介绍了冲压的基本理论、冲裁、弯曲、拉深的工艺分析、计算方法及模具设计的要点，常用冲压成型材料及性能分析，冲压成型新工艺、新技术。冲压工艺是塑性加工的基本方法之一，也是应用最广泛的模具成形之一。广泛应用于航空航天、汽车、船舶以及军工等制造行业。它主要用于加工板料零件，所以有时也称之为板料冲压。冲压不仅可以加工金属板料，而且也可以加工非金属板料。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《冲压工艺与模具设计》姜奎华，机械工业出版社，2007.7
备注：理论+实践

Course Code: 302104030 **Course Name**: Foundation of Design for Mould and Die
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: In the Course, fundamental principle, forming method, design experience and CAD/CAM/CAE of up-to-the-minute mould academic success are introduced in detail**.** Punch technology is one of basic methods in plastic. Basic theory, process analysis of blanking, bend, draw, design of mould and die, punching material in common use and its performance analysis and forming new technology are introduced at length. At the same time, punch is also one of broad mould forming. It was widely applied to aviation spaceflight, automobile, shipping and war industry. Punch mostly uses to forming blank part, therefore it also called blank punch. Punch machining not only forming metallic blank but also forming nonmetal blank.
Textbook /Teaching material: *punch process and design of mould and die*, Jiang Kuihua, China Machine Press, first edition, Jul.2007

课程号：302105030 **课程名称**：模具设计软件应用
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：计算机应用基础、模具设计基础、模具制造工程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：曹建国 刁燕
课程简介本课程主要讲述了目前常用的比较专业化的用于模具设计与制造方面的两种软件。分两部分内容讲，一是循序渐进地介绍了使用 UG 的方法和技巧。主要内容有：使用 UG 系统的入门介绍，包括基本截面与操作简介；基本的造型方法与实体装配，包括二维图形的创建、

曲面造型、三维实体造型、装配；工程图的处理，包括由实体模型生成工程图、工程图的编辑与标注；数控加工，包括数控加工仿真、数控自动编程等。二是介绍 Pro/E 软件的使用方法、技巧和难点。主要包括 Pro/E 软件的安装、特点；Pro/E 软件界面的基本操作；Pro/E 的二维绘图功能以及 Pro/E 的三维建模功能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论+实践

Course Code: 302105030 **Course Name**: Application of Mould Design Software

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: In the course, two presently relatively specialized software on mould and die design and manufacture are mainly introduced. The course is divided into two part content in introducing. One part in proper sequence introduce method and skill of using Unigphics. Its primary contents include accidence introduce of using Unigphics, basic interface and operate, elementary sculpt method and entity assemble, two dimension graphics drawing, bend face sculpt, three dimension entity sculpt and assemble, deal with engineering drawing, entity model create engineering drawing, edit and label size of engineering drawing, numerical control machining, simulation of numerical control machining, numerical control program. The other introduce apply method, technology and difficult points of Pro/E. It mainly include install and distinguishing feature of software, basic operation of software interface, function of two dimension draw and three dimension entity sculpt and assemble.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Handouts*

课程号：302106020 **课程名称：**模具制造工程

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**徐俊光

课程简介：本课程主要讲授模具的机械加工、数控加工、特种加工、模具的快速成型和其他模具加工新技术的基本理论，影响模具精度和成本的因素，以及提高模具精度和降低模具制造成本的方法与途径，典型模具的制造工艺和典型模具的装配与调试方法。本课程讲授模具坯件的选择原则和制造方法；车、铣、刨、磨加工方法和工艺及其应用场合；数控加工的主要特点及应用范围；一般的模具装配、调试和检测方法。本课程内容对于模具设计人员来说是必须掌握的基本知识。本课程要求学生掌握模具零件的加工方法和工艺；模具的装配、检测和调试方法，以便将来能够正确、合理地设计模具。

推荐教材或主要参考书：模具制造工艺，傅建军主编，机械工业出版社，2004 年 8 月；机械制造技术，王明耀 ，机械工业出版社,2006.

备注：理论+实践

Course Code: 302106020 **Course Name:** Manufacturing Engineering of Mould and Design

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mold manufacturing process*, Fujianjun, China Machine Press, Aug.2004; *Machinery manufacturing technology*, Wang Mingyao, Machinery Industry Press, 2006

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of securities investment analysis, the basic method and skill of securities investment analysis, the theory and practice of securities portfolio investment, Assets and Capital Pricing. And also, covering the behavior and conception of securities investor and variations of securities price in our securities markets, it is to carry on empirical analysis. The course not only introduces internal reason and essential rule of securities value and price fluctuate but also describes the basic principle and method on portfolio investment, such as K line charts, diagram analysis, line analysis and technical index analysis. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, how to apply Portfolio investment analysis, as well as the principles and model of Assets and Capital Pricing, in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp

primary theory and method, to understand fluctuation of securities price, to have perceptual knowledge on circumstance on our securities market, fluctuation of security price and present state of investment securities.

课程号：302107020　　**课程名称**：模型制作
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：雕塑　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：杨平生
课程简介：产品模型制作过程是依照已经定型的产品设计方案，按照一定的尺寸比例，选用多种合适的材料，制作出具有真实感的三维立体产品模型。这种模型既能准确、直观地展示设计创意，又能对设计者的思路有良好的反馈作用。产品模型的制作，有严谨的工作程序，结构、成形、装配和表面处理等环节都有着不同的技术要求。汽车、电器、家具、灯具等工业设计的常见主体都可以是我们制作的对象。通过模型制作的学习，设计者不但能拓展思维，丰富想象，还能在具体的制作过程中体会每一个制作环节的细节，积累经验，为将来承担实际产品的设计打好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：模型制作实验指导书，杨随先，四川大学工业设计系，2005 年
备注：实践

Course Code: 302107020　　**Course Name:** Products Model Making
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The Products Model Making is a course of the products model, according to the plan of products design established before, to proper size and proportion, we will select many kinds of suitable materials for use, make out the three-dimensional products model with reality. This kind of model not only can show the design intention accurately and ocularly, but also can have good feedback function on the designer's thinking. The making of products model, have rigorous working routine, structuring, shaping, assembling, and processing of surface all have different technical requirements. Common object of industrial design such as car, electric apparatus, furniture, lamps and lanterns,etc, all can be targets we make. Through the study of this course, designers not only can open their mind, enrich their imagination, but also can taste the detail of every step in practice making, can accumulate their experience, and make ready for practice design of products in the future.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The guide book of modelling experiment*, Yang suixian, The industrial design department of Sichuan university, 2005；

课程号：302109020　　**课程名称**：企业资源计划与电子商务
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：制造学院机械类本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：汪永超
课程简介：企业资源计划与电子商务是将现代企业管理与企业信息化技术等相结合的一门综合性学科，本课程在略述企业资源计划与电子商务发展历程及其重要意义基础上，重点讲述企业资源计划与电子商务的相关管理理念、模式、功能、原理与方法、商务特性、技术体系、发展趋势等问题，并在介绍 ORACLE、SAP、用友 ERP 等国内外知名 ERP 与 EC 软件功能基础上，结合我国国情和本人所作项目 HY-ERP 工程、云南花卉国际拍卖交易计算机管理、成都中小企业网络化信用评估（B2G）以及美国联邦快递配送中心计算机管理（B2C）等案例全面系统地讲述企业资源计划与电子商务的实施原理与方法及国情化问题。目的是使学生掌握企业资源计划与电子商务相关知识与各种设计与实施方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《企业资源计划(ERP)》，张毅，电子工业出版社，2001-09；《电子商

务教程》，唐伟，中国水利水电出版社，2002-08；《企业资源计划与 SCM CRM》，吕迈，电子工业出版社，2002-03；《ERP 企业资源计划基础教程》，苏茜，赵树刚，中国铁道出版社，2003-10；《企业资源计划（ERP）教程》，罗鸿，电子工业出版社，2006-01；《电子商务系统的规划与设计》，刘军、季常煦、曾洁，2001-04；《企业信息化与现代电子商务》，金江军，电子工业出版社，2004-10

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302109020 **Course Name**:Enterprise Enterprise Resource Planning and E-Commerce
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) and E-commerce(EC) is a comprehensive course which is a combination of the modern enterprise management and enterprise information technology. The course mainly focuses on describing the relative modern Management Conception, Model, Function, Principle and Methods, Business Properties, Technology System, Development Trend of ERP&EC. In order to let students understand ERP&EC systematically and comprehensively, the famous ERP software systems are introduced, which include Oracle, SAP, YongYou ERP, Peoplesoft and so on. Meanwhile, some ERP&EC projects, such as HY-ERP Project, YunNan Flower International Auction Management System, SME Credit Evaluation System(B2G) and FedEx Delivery Distribution Center Management System(B2C) are analyzed deeply.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Enterprise Resource Planning* Zhangyi , Electronics Industry Press,sep.2001；*E-commerce tutorial* Tangwei, China water conservancy and hydropower press, Aug.2002 ； *Enterprise resource planning and SCM CRM* Lvmai, Electronics Industry Press,Mar.2002；*ERP (enterprise resource planning) foundation course* Suqian, Zhaoshugang, China railway Press, Oct.2003；*Enterprise resource planning (ERP) tutorial* Luohong, Electronics Industry Press,Jan.2006；*E-commerce system planning and design* Liujun, Jichangxu, Cengjie, Apr.2001；*Enterprise informatization and the modern electronic commerce* Jinjiangjun, Electronics Industry Press,Oct.2004

课程号：302110020 **课程名称**：汽车安全及人机系统概论
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：理论力学，材料力学，机械原理，测试技术等 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨荣松　林大全
课程简介：本课程的目的是培养学生掌握现代汽车安全工程中遇到的机械、电子、生物工程等交叉学科的基础知识。本课程主要讲述内容是：美、日、欧及我国汽车安全技术法规的特点；汽车安全试验方法与设备；安全假人和汽车碰撞实验的操作程序及信号采集处理和安全评价；汽车灯光性能要求，提高汽车操纵稳定性的措施；汽车制动系统、安全带、安全气囊等安全部件的构造及基本原理；模拟计算方法在汽车被动安全性中的应用，交通事故调查与分析，21 世纪汽车安全技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《汽车安全与法规》，刘昌郁、李晓霞，人民交通出版社，2005 年 8 月；《现代汽车安全》，王瑄、李宏光、赵航等，人民交通出版社，2001 年 10 月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302110020 **Course Name**: Automobile Safety and Man-machine System
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is an elective course for the student majoring in Mechanical Design Manufacturing and Automation. The purpose of the course is to provide the student with a basic background in the vast field of auto safety. The course covers those subjects including 1) the

features of auto safety technology laws in USA, Japan and China; 2) the test method and equipment of auto safety; 3) the operation procedure , the data acquisition and processing, and safety evaluation in the auto crash test; 4) the structure and operation of automotive brake system , safety belt and safety air-bag; 5) application of simulation in auto passive safety. 6) investigation and analysis of traffic accident ;6) auto safety technology in the 21st century.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Auto Safety and Laws* ,Liuchangyu, Lixiaoxia, China Communications Press, Aug. 2005; *Modern Auto Safety* , Wangxuan,Lihongguang, Zhaohang, China Communications Press, Oct. 2001;

课程号：302111020　　**课程名称**：汽车发动机原理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：汽车构造　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：冯成德

课程简介：本课程是面向机械设计制造及其自动化专业汽车方向学生的选修课。汽车发动机作为汽车的重要组成部分，它的性能直接关系到汽车的性能、汽车对能源的消耗、汽车对环境的污染。本课程通过讲授汽车发动机的工作原理及工作过程，帮助学生了解影响汽车发动机性能的因素、提高发动机性能的一般规律、发动机性能评价方法以及发动机未来发展方向。本课程主要内容包括：工程热力学基础、汽车发动机性能指标、发动机的换气过程、燃烧与燃烧化学、汽油机混合气的形成与燃烧、柴油机混合气的形成与燃烧、发动机特性、发动机增压、排放与噪音控制，以及汽车发动机新技术原理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《汽车发动机原理》，吴建华主编，机械工业出版社，2005 年 7 月；《汽车发动机原理教程》，刘峥、王建昕编著，清华大学出版社，2001 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302111020　　**Course Name**: Automotive Engine Principle
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: This course is an elective course for the student majoring in mechanical design manufacture and automation. Automotive engine is as an important part of automobile is directly related to the automotive performance, energy consumption and environmental pollution with automobile. By means of focusing on the general operating principle and process of automotive engine, the course is helpful to the students understand the influence factors of automotive engine performance, a general rule of improving engine performance , evaluation methods of engine performance and engine development in future. The course contents include: engineering thermodynamics, automotive engine performance, engine ventilation process, combustion and combustion chemistry, gasoline mixture formation and combustion, diesel mixture formation and combustion, engine performance, engine booster, emissions and noise control, and principles of automotive engine technology.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Automotive Engine Principle* ，Wu Jianhua， China Machine Press，July 2005； *Automotive Engine Principle Course* ，Liu Zheng 、Wang Jianxin， Tsinghua University Press，Sep. 2001

课程号：302112030　　**课程名称**：汽车构造
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：机械原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘甦

课程简介：本课程内容主要包括汽车（轿车）的总体、发动机与底盘三大部分。具体内容为总体部分为：1.汽车的类型、主要技术参数、总体构造与汽车行驶的基本原理；2.发动机部分的：汽车发动机的类型、工作原理、总体构造、性能指标、曲柄连杆机构、配气机构、供给系统、冷却系统、润滑系统、点火系统与起动系统的构造与工作原理；3.底盘的传动系统、行驶系统、转向系统与制动系统的构造与工作原理。本课程讲授过程中还结合结构与工作原理穿插一些关于汽车驾驶知识、驾驶经验以及安全行车以及《道法》的基本知识。同时还作为附件向学生提供有关各大汽车品牌简介、车标知识、主要车型图片供学生自愿获取。使本课程既有主“旋律”也有小“插曲”，以期丰富本课程的内容，避免机械结构的枯燥，享受学习的乐趣。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《汽车构造》（第五版），陈家瑞主编，人民交通出版社，2006 年 5 月；《轿车构造》，邓楚南主编，人民交通出版社，1999 年 4 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302112030 **Course Name:** Automotive structure

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: this course is mainly about the general knowledge, engine and chassis of automobile. The general knowledge is about the type of automobile, technical parameter, general structure and the driving principle. The engine part is around the engine types, working principle, performance index, the structure and performance principle of crack-connecting rod mechanism, gas distribution structure, cooling system, lubrication system, lgnition system and starting system. The part about chassis is centered around the structure and performance principle of transmission, driving system, steering and brake system. Meanwhile, some driving skills, driving experiences, safety driving, and basic knowledge of transportation rule are also contained in the course. The brief introduction of these famous auto brands, logo and pictures of various kinds of cars are offered to students in the form of accessories. The purpose of these efforts is enriching the course, making the mechanical structure be less boring and enjoying the fun of study.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Structure of Automobile* ，edited by Cheng Jiarui，People's Transportation press，May,2006; *Structure of Cars* ，edited by Deng chulan，People's Transportation press，April,1999.

课程号：302113020 **课程名称**：汽车检测与诊断技术

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：汽车构造 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘甦

课程简介：本课程主要内容包括：汽车检测与诊断技术基础知识；汽车发动机的功率、气缸密封性的检测；发动机起动系统、点火系统、供给系统、冷却系统、润滑系统、电子控制系统与发动机异响的检测与诊断；汽车驱动轮输出功率的检测；汽车传动系统、电控自动变速器、转向系统、制动系统、行驶系统与电控防滑系统的检测与诊断。本课程讲授过程中还结合上述内容穿插一些关于汽车驾驶知识、驾驶经验以及安全行车以及《道法》的基本知识。使本课程既有主“旋律”也有小“插曲”，以期丰富本课程的内容，避免机械结构的枯燥，享受学习的乐趣。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《汽车检测与诊断技术》，赵英勋、刘明主编，机械工业出版社，2003 年 3 月；《汽车检测与诊断技术》，陈焕江主编，机械工业出版社，2005 年 1 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302113020 **Course Name:** Automotive diagnosis and testing technology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is mainly about the basic knowledge of detect and diagnosis of auto; power of auto motor and detecting of cylinder's seal ability; detect and diagnosis of ignition system, supply system, cooling system, lubrication system, digital controlled system and abnormal sound of motor; detecting of auto's driver output rate; detecting of the transmission system; the detect and diagnosis of automatic electronically controlled transmission, turning system, brake system, the detect and diagnosis of driving system and electronically controlled antiskid system. Meanwhile, some driving skills, driving experiences, safety driving, and basic knowledge of transportation rule are contained in the course to enrich this course, make the mechanical structure be less boring, and enjoy the fun of studying.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Detect and Diagnosis Technology of Auto* ，edited by Zhao Yingxun and Liu Ming，The Mechanical Industry Press, March,2003;"Detect and Diagnosis Technology of Auto"，edited by Cheng Huanjiang，The Mechanical Industry Press，January,2005.

课程号：302114020 **课程名称**：汽车控制系统

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：汽车构造 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：陈崑

课程简介：本课程主要讲授电子控制技术、流体控制技术在现代汽车上的应用，以及当代汽车电子技术领域的最新发展和研究方向。了解车辆控制技术的各个发展阶段的基本特点以及现代汽车电子控制技术的基本功能。熟悉汽车电子控制系统软硬件基本组成、 车用传感器基本类型、性能要求与选用原则、 车辆电子控制单元(ECU) 、控制系统执行器的主要功能和组成。要求学生从"电源系统"、"发动机电子控制系统"、"汽车底盘的电子控制系统"、"汽车车身电子控制系统"四个方面来掌握现代汽车电子控制系统的组成、构造、原理、特性、检测和使用维修的技术及知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《汽车电子控制技术》冯崇毅等，人民交通出版社，2005 年 10 月
《现代汽车电子技术》潘旭峰等，北京理工大学出版社，2002 年 4 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302114020 **Course Name**: Automotive Control Systems

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the application of electronic control technology and fluid control technology in modern automotive，and the most new development and research direction. The students should understand the basic characteristic of each seedtime of vehicle control technology, and basic function of modern auto electronic control technology, know well the hardware' basic constitute of auto electronic control system, the basic type, performance request and using principle of sensor which used in auto, ECU, mostly function and constitute of control system implement. This course requires students to grasp the technology and knowledge of modern auto electronic control system constitute, construction, principle, peculiarity, inspect and servicing from electrical source system, engine electronic control system, auto chassis electronic control system, auto body electronic control system four aspects.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Automotive Electronic Control Technology* Feng chong yi,etc China Communication Press, Oct,2005 ；*Modern Automotive Electronic Technology* Pan Xu Feng,etc BeiJing Institute of Technology Press, Apr 2002

课程号：302115020 **课程名称**：人机工程

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：机械设计基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：冯成德
课程简介：本课程是面向工业设计和相关专业学生的必修课，是指导学生在工业设计过程中如何处理人机因素的专业课程。学习和研究人与机器、环境的相互作用及其合理结合，使设计的产品适合人的生理、心理等特征，达到用户在产品使用过程中提高效率、安全、健康和舒适的目的是本课程的目标。本课程要求学生深入认识人的因素在产品设计中的重要性，正确理解人机系统各要素的关系，系统掌握人机工程设计的基本原理和方法。本课程的基本内容是：人在作业时的生理、心理特征，产品设计中人体尺寸数据的应用方法，人与机器交互的界面的设计方法，人与机器共处的作业环境的设计以及工业设计中其它有关人机因素的原理和应用。设计思想、设计原则、设计数据是本课程的核心。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工业设计人机工程》，阮宝湘、邵祥华编著，机械工业出版社，2005 年 5 月；《工程和设计中的人因学（第七版）》，Mark S.Sanders and Ernest J.McCormick，清华大学出版社，2002 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302115020　　**Course Name**: Ergonomics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a required course for the student majoring in industrial design or relevant subjects. In the course students will learn how to handle a problem of industrial design based on human factors. It is the goal of the course that leaning and studying how human, machine and environment interact each other and combine reasonably, how making the products designed suitable for human physiological and psychological characteristics and how achieving the aim in improving user's efficiency, safety, healthy and comfort in the process of using the products. This course requires students to cognizant the importance of human factors in product design thoroughly, to understand the relationship among the factors in human-machine system correctly, to grasp the basic principle and method for ergonomics in product design systematically. The course covers these subjects: the physiological and psychological effects at work, the variety of the design methods applied in product design based on anthropometry data, the design methods of human-machine interface, the design of the environmental conditions and other relevant principles and applications for ergonomics in industrial design. Design ideas, design principle and design data is the core of the course.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Ergonomics in Industrial Design* ，Ruan Baoxiang、Shao Xianghua， China Machine Press， May 2005； *Human Factors in Engineering and Design (Seventh Edition)* ，Mark S.Sanders and Ernest J.McCormick， Tsinghua University Press， July 2002

课程号：302117020　　**课程名称**：三维计算机辅助设计与仿真
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：姚进
课程简介：本课程主要讲授三维计算机辅助设计的基本概念，CAD 技术的发展历程及其发展趋势，CAD 应用软件开发的关键技术，并结合三维计算机辅助设计软件 Autodesk Inventor9 进行实际操作，以加深对计算机辅助设计概念的理解。本课程还介绍了计算机图形学的基本知识，包括计算机图像学的定义、研究内容、应用领域，图形的基本概念，在计算机中表示图形的常用方法，图形图像的原理，图形系统与图形标准，常见的图形图像文件的格式等。此

外还讲述了线框造型、曲面造型、实体造型三种几何造型技术，以及各种自由曲线、自由曲面的类型和构造方法，图形几何变换的基本原理和图形交互技术。本课程要求学生掌握三维计算机辅助设计与仿真涉及到的理论和各种概念，理解三维建模的思想，熟悉三维建模的一般操作步骤，并能熟练地使用三维计算机辅助设计软件 Autodesk Inventor9。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《Inventor9 中文版机械设计高级应用实例》，胡仁喜、董永进、郑娟编著，机械工业出版社，2005 年 1 月第一版

备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code：302117020 **Course Name**：Three-dimensional Computer-aided Design and Simulation

Total Hours：32 **Credit**：2

Course Description：This course mainly teaches the basic concept of three-dimensional computer-aided design, development history and development trend of CAD technology, key technologies to develop the CAD application software, combined with the software of Three-dimensional Computer-aided Design, Autodesk Inventor9. This course also introduces the elementary knowledge about Computer Graphics, including the definition of Computer Image Science, the study of Computer Image Science, application of Computer Image Science, the basic concepts of graph, indicated that common method for graphic in the computer, principle of Graphic and Image, graphics systems and graphics standard, common graphic image file format Etc. In addition, also described the wireframe modeling, surface modeling, solid modeling three kinds of geometric modeling techniques, and types of variety of free-form curve and free-form surface, and constructor of variety of free-form curve and free-form surface, the basic principle of graphics geometric transformation, and graphics interactive technology. This course requires students to master the theories and concepts that Three-dimensional computer-aided design and simulation involved, understand the idea of Three-dimensional modeling, familiar with the general steps of the three-dimensional modeling, and skilled use of the software of three-dimensional computer-aided design, Autodesk Inventor9.

Textbook /Teaching material：*Advanced Application Example of Inventor9 Mechanical Design* ，Hurenxi、Dongyongjin、Zhengjuan，China Machine Press，First edition，Jan.2005

课程号：302118040 **课程名称**：三维建模、渲染及动画

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：电脑平面设计 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒋春林

课程简介：作为计算机辅助工业设计的重要组成部分，三维建模、渲染及动画是在三维模型的基础上，进一步表现工业产品的质感和外观，这样不但可以提供良好的视觉仿真设计，在许多场合下，还可以进一步利用动画手段展示产品设计方案的特点，从而达到更好的交流效果。通过本课程的学习，学生能够了解三维建模、渲染及动画对于设计类专业的重要性，重点是学习 3DSMAX 这个目前在设计界广泛使用的三维动画与渲染设计软件，掌握三维建模、渲染及动画的基本方法和技巧。在多种建模方法中将重点介绍多边形建模工具；在渲染部分的重点是 Mentalray 和 Vray 这两个渲染器的使用；动画部分则以关键帧动画为主，重点介绍利用曲线编辑器完成动画的设置和调整；对材质、灯光、相机和渲染原理会做概括性介绍；当然也会介绍金属、玻璃、塑料、木质、发光等质感表现以及产品动画中常用的表现手法和技巧。

推荐教材或主要参考书：3dsmax7 渲染的艺术（韩国）安载文 著，中国青年出版社 2005 年 10 月；3dsmax&Vray 产品造型设计经典 罗勇 著，电子工业出版社 2007 年 6 月

备注：理论带实践课

Course Code: 302118040 **Course Name:** 3D Modeling, Rendering & Animation
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: As a important component of computer auxiliary industry design, 3D modeling, Rendering & Animation base on the 3D model, can further show the material and appearances of the industrial products, thus, in a lot of situation, it not only provide better visual emulation effect to design, but also serve better effect to communion by further utilize the animation method to show the characteristic of the products design plan.

Through the studying of this course, students can understand the importance of 3D Modeling, Rendering & Animation for design. We will focus on 3DSMAX, which is a 3D Rendering & Animation software used in the design domain extensively at present. Our students will master the basic methods and techniques of Rendering & Animation. Among many kinds of modeling methods, we will focus on the tool of polygonal modeling especially, will emphasis on Mentalray and Vray particularly in Rendering, in the animation part, will take key frame animation as the core, and introduce the setting and adjustment of animation by the curve editing. In addition, material, light, camera and principle of rendering will be introduced generally; Certainly，metal, glass, plastics, wooden, irradiance and the technique of expression and skill in the products animation will be recommended commonly.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The render art of 3dsmax7 (South Korea)* ZaiWen An, China Youth Press, October of 2005; *3dsmax&Vray products shape-designing classics,* LuoYong, Electronic Industry Press, June of 2007

课程号：302119050 **课程名称**：设计构成学
总学时：80 **学　　分**：5
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周兵

课程简介：构成艺术，是现代应用设计的基础。其基础理论：平面构成、色彩构成、立体构成(即三大构成)已作为独立的学科体系发展起来，它推动了传统设计意识向现代设计意识转变的进程，对当代设计艺术的发展产生了深刻的影响。这种设计上的教学体系为世界各国的设计教育所采用，它已经广泛应用于各种设计及艺术领域。通过本课程的学习，学生们将形成对形及色的更好的理解与创造的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：平面构成/立体构成/色彩构成，邱志涛 许超 盛忠谊 编著，湖南美术学院，2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302119050 **Course Name**: Constitutes for Design
Total Hours: 80 **Credit**:5

Course Description: Constitutes art, is the foundation of modern application designed. Its basic theory: Constitutes of 2D / Constitutes of color / Constitutes of 3D (i.e. three primary Constitutes) has already developed as a independent discipline system, it has promoted the process from tradition to modern in design consciousness, and has had a deep effect on the development of contemporary design art. The teaching system of design is adopted by the countries all over the world on education of design, it has already been applied to various designs and arts extensively. Through the studying of this course, students will form better understanding and ability of creation to shape and color.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Constitutes of 2D / Constitutes of color / Constitutes of 3D*, ZhiTao Qiu, caoxu, zhongyi sheng write, the art academy of Hunan, 2002

课程号：302120030　　**课程名称**：设计流派及工业设计史
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：胡萍
课程简介：本课程主要对设计史特别是现代工业设计发展的经历作概括的介绍。以一系列较有影响的工业设计活动为主要线索，详细阐述工业设计作为一门独立学科的产生和发展过程以及与其相关的历史背景和脉络特征，重点关注设计观念的种种演变。除此之外，更在于把影响设计发展的的历史背景、文化背景和设计发展本身联系起来讨论，希望建立一个对于现代工业设计发展脉络的宏观认识。通过本课程的学习，对于刚进入工业设计的本科生，一方面感性地全范围地了解工业设计的内容、设计方法、设计技术和发展方向；另一方面对激发学生的专业热爱和设计兴趣有着不可或缺的作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工业设计史》，何人可著，高等教育出版社，2004 年 7 月；《世界现代设计史》，王受之著，中国青年出版社，2002 年 9 月；《工艺与工业设计》，朱淳著，上海书画出版社，2000 年 7 月；《设计学概论》，尹定邦著，湖南科技出版社，2004 年 10 月；《产品设计 现代生活——工业设计的发展历史》，卢永毅、罗小未，中国建筑出版社，1995 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302120030　　**Course Name:** Schools of Design and History of Industrial Design
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the history of design especially the development of modern industrial design. The germination and progress as well as all of the interrelated historical backgrounds of the Industrial Design which regard as an independence subject are expatiated. The change of design ideal is the emphases to be attended. Besides that, the more important is that the historical and cultural background which influenced the development of design and the design's development itself should be contact to discuss. From that, the macroscopically realization of modern industrial design is hoped to be up built. Through learning the course, the undergraduate students not only can sensibly and comprehensively to realize the content, method, technology and trend of industrial design's development, but also can encourage the passion on subject and interest to design of students.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The History of Industrial Design* , He renke, Higher Education Press, July.2004; *The History of World Modern Design* , Wang shouzhi, China Youth Press, Sep.2002; *Technology and Industrial Design* ,Zhu chun, Shanghai Fine Art Publishing House, July.2000; *Survey of Design* , Yin dingbang, Hunan Science and Technology Press, Oct.2004; *Product Design Modern Life ——History of Industrial Design* ,Lu yongyi、Luo xiaowei, China Architectural Press, 1995.

课程号：302121020　　**课程名称**：摄影学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周兵
课程简介：摄影无疑是近代重大的发明之一。它对人类社会的生活产生了广泛的影响。特别是在当今这样一个信息时代，摄影在信息传播中所起的作用越来越重要。摄影所展示的是图像，表现为一种独特的艺术形式，要掌握好它是需要专门的学习和实践的。
本门课程在教学中力求系统全面、科学合理且实用地介绍摄影学的内容，包括照相机及其使用、感光材料及其感光控制、构图规律及其美学原理、摄影用光以及专题摄影等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：大学摄影基础教程，彭国平编著，浙江摄影出版社，2002
备注：理论+实践

Course Code: 302121020　　**Course Name**: Photography

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: It is undoubtedly that the photography is one of the most important invention on modern society. It has a extensive effect on life of the human. Nowadays, especially such an information age, the photography play a more and more essential role in the propagation of information. It is the picture that photography show us, as a kind of unique art form, it needs special study and practises to grasp it.

We strives to introduce this course systemly, roundly, scientifically, rationally and practically, including camera and use, sensitive materials and their sensitization control, rule of composition and theory of art, adjustment of light when we take photograph and other special topic of photography.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The university Fundamental course of the photography*, GuoPing Peng writes, the photography Press of Zhejiang, 2002

课程号：302122020 **课程名称**：生产实习（测控技术及仪器专业）

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：测控大四本科生

考核方式：考查 **指导教师**：徐晓秋

课程简介：学生通过该教学环节进一步明确专业培养方向，了解本专业人才的工作岗位、工作性质及工作要求，从而激发学生在后一阶段学习中的学习积极性。生产实习还可使学生获得测控技术及仪器生产过程及科学管理的全面知识，加深认识和了解先进测试技术在测控系统、测试仪器方面的应用，从而帮助学生巩固过去所学的基础知识，增强对课本知识的感性认识，加强对知识的吸收、升华。通过生产实习使学生熟悉针对工厂主要生产产品的各种检测技术及要求，主要控制项目及检测方法；熟悉各种精密测试仪器的型号、基本性能、结构特点、使用方法及操作规程等；熟悉各种测量参数的测量评定标准等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《测控生产实习大纲》，《测控生产实习指导书》自编讲义

备注：实践课

Course Code: 302122020 **Course Name**: Production Practice（Measurement & Control Technology And Instrument）

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Through this step, students are supposed to further clarify the direction of the major, professional jobs, the nature and work requirements, and thus to stimulate students' enthusiasm in the later stage. Production practice will also enable students to access exhaustive knowledge not only about the process of production of the equipments for measuring and control but also scientific management of production process. By deepening awareness and understanding of advanced testing technology in the measurement and control systems and test instrumentation applications, it can help students to consolidate past learning and enhance textbook knowledge, perceptual knowledge and enhance knowledge absorption, sublimation. Through the production practice students are to get familiar with a variety of detection techniques and requirements for some main products, the main control program and test methods; familiar with a variety of sophisticated testing equipment models, the basic performance, structural characteristics, using methods and operating procedures, etc.; familiar with the evaluation standards of different measurement parameters.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Production Practices Outline for Measuring & Contro*l; *Production Practice Guide Book for Measuring & Control , Self-compiled handouts of Scu*

课程号：302122020 **课程名称**：生产实习（机械设计制造极其自动化专业）

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：相关专业课程　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：实习报告　　**指导教师：**全体专任教师
课程简介：生产实习是学生通过三年的大学学习，走向社会，走向生产一线的最后一次理论性较深，实践性较强的主干专业课，通过本课程的学习，使学生对大学期间学习的理论知识进行系统的梳理、综合的运用和系统的再认识的重要环节。比如：对于《可编程逻辑与控制技术》,《机械制造工艺学》,《夹具设计》,《机械原理机械零件》,《电子技术》,《自动控制》等课程，在生产现场都可以亲身体会到其在实际中的综合应用。同时培养学生对于实际的物质生产部门的一个较为直观，较为全面，较为系统的认识。树立热爱自己的专业，珍惜自己所学知识的意愿。也使学生在跨出校们前，对于未来的生产和生活环境有一个较为全面的了解，从而达到提高适应能力的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《各专业实习指导书》，自编
备注：实践环节

Course Code: 302122020　　**Course Name:** Production Practice（Mechanical Design and Manufacturing and Their Automation）
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Production practice of students through three years of university studies, toward society and the last front line of production deeper theoretical, practical backbone of a strong professional courses, through this course, students learn the theory of university knowledge systems Carding, integrated system of re-use and understanding of the important part. For example: to "programmable logic and control technology", "machining process", "Fixture Design", "Mechanical Principles of mechanical parts", "Electronic Technology", "control" and other courses in the production site can see for themselves to its comprehensive application in practice. At the same time students for the actual material production sector, a more intuitive, more comprehensive understanding of the system. Establish the love of their profession, value the knowledge of the will of their own. Also taken the school were former students of the future production and living environment and have a more comprehensive understanding, so as to achieve the purpose of improving adaptive capacity.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Instructional Book of Each Specialty*，self-compiled

课程号：302123030　　**课程名称：**生产实习（工业设计专业）
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：相关专业课程　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：实习报告　　**任课教师：**蒋春林等
课程简介：生产实习是工业设计专业的一门主要的专业实践课，是教学计划不可缺少的组成部分，是贯彻理论与实践相结合原则的体现，也是检验教学成果，提高教学质量，培养合格人才的必要措施。其主要任务是培养学生的综合应用能力和初步适应专业岗位的能力。要求学生能深入地了解工业设计专业的相关技术、产品的生产过程，同时提高分析问题、解决问题、动手操作等实际的工作能力。为将来成为具有较强的专业理论和实践知识相结合的高级应用人才奠定扎实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：生产实习指导书，杨随先，四川大学，2005 年 6 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 302123030　　**Course Name:** Production Practice（Industrial Design）
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description: Production Practice is a main professional practice lesson of industry design, it is an indispensable component of teaching plan, an embodiment of carring out the combination of theory and practice, a necessary measure taken for examine the effect of teaching, it can improve our teaching quality, and educate regular student too. Our main task is to enhance their abilities to meet the integrated application and professional post. Students will be required to understand the relevant

professional technology of industrial design and manufacture process of products deeply, and to improve their real ability of analyzing the problem, solving the problem and operating work etc.. In order to become advanced person with ability in the future, Students will establish their sturdy foundation with combination stable professional theories and practice knowledge strongly.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The guide book of Production Practice*, SuiXian Yang University of Sichuan June of 2005;

课程号：302123030 **课程名称**：生产实习（材料成型与控制专业）

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：相关专业课程 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：曹建国

课程简介《生产实习》一直是材料成型与控制工程专业的必修课，它是实践教育的基本保证，是专业知识结构中不可缺少的组成部分，并作为一个独立的项目列入专业教学计划中的。其目的在于通过实习使学生获得基本生产的感性知识，理论联系实际，扩大知识面；同时专业实习又是锻炼和培养学生业务能力及素质的重要渠道，培养当代大学生具有吃苦耐劳的精神，也是学生接触社会、了解产业状况、了解国情的一个重要途径，逐步实现由学生到社会的转变，培养大学生初步担任技术工作的能力、初步了解企业管理的基本方法和技能；体验企业工作的内容和方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：实践课

Course Code: 302123030 **Course Name**: Production Practice（Materials Forming and Controlling Engineering）

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: *Production Practice* is all along a required course. It is basic guarantee of practice education and is also necessary part of speciality knowledge structure. And it reads-in speciality teaching scheme as for a unattached course. In the course, students can gain basic yielding sensibility knowledge by practice and broaden knowledge. It is a import way of exercising and bringing up student's operation ability and bring up tough spirit of student. It is also an importance way of contact society, realize industry status and the situation of a country. It realizaty student changes from school to society and cultivates ability to shoulder technic job. It makes students accidence basic method and skill of corporation manage and experience content and method of corporation running.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Handouts*

课程号：302124020 **课程名称**：市场学

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：工业设计、媒体传播等专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：尚利

课程简介：市场营销是个人或群体通过创造、提供出售并同他人交换产品和价值，以获得其所需所欲之物的一种社会和管理过程。通过本课程学习，要求学生掌握以下内容： 1．了解市场营销理论的发展历史；2．掌握市场营销环境、消费者市场、市场细分与目标市场等基础理论与方法；3．掌握营销策略的方法及适用范围；4．了解市场营销管理手段；5．通过大量案例分析丰富学生对市场营销的理解和体会；

推荐教材或主要参考书：贺慈浩等主编，市场营销学，科学出版社，2000；陆少俐 编著《市场营销学》 企业管理出版社 2001；*Marketing Management Analysis，Planning，Implementation & control* sixth Edition Philip Kotler，1997 by prentice－hall·Inc.；菲利普·科特勒著，梅汝和等

译《营销管理》，上海人民出版社，1999
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302124020 **Course Name**: Science of Market
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Marketing is a kind of social and management process in which individual or group get the things they need by creating, selling and exchanging of products and value with others.
Through the study of this course, the students are required to master the content as follows: 1．Understand the history of the development of marketing theory; 2． Master the basic theory and methods such as marketing environment, consumer markets, market segmentation and target markets;3．Master the methods and scope of application of marketing strategy;4．Understanding the tools of marketing management ; 5．Enrich students' understanding and appreciation of marketing by a large number of case.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Marketing* , Hecihao, Science Press , 2000;n *Marketing* ,Lushaoli, Enterprise Management Publishing House,2001;Marketing Management Analysis，Planning，Implementation & control sixth Edition Philip Kotler 1997 by prentice－hall·Inc.； *Marketing Management* , Philip Kotler, Shanghai People's Publishing press,1999.

课程号：302125020 **课程名称**：视觉传达设计课程设计
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：视觉传达设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：万华伟
课程简介：视觉传达设计是以视觉符号传达信息的设计。视觉传达设计课程是设计中的一门专业基础课，是一种思维训练的课程，着重于逻辑思维和创造性设计思维的表达，使学生掌握视觉传达设计的基本形式和规律。本课程重点在于对学生进行设计创意训练，让学生对设计流程有一定了解，提高学生图形表达的运用能力。掌握基本的知识和表现技巧，有一定的创意思维能力，并预先学习过设计基础类课程(如构成等)和掌握一定计算机设计技能。从应用角度增强学生对视觉传达设计的理解和应用能力。在掌握设计方法与设计技能基础上，注重实际训练，提高解决设计问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：视觉传达设计》(第 2 版)，张福昌主编，北京理工大学出版社，2008 年 09 月；《视觉传达设计视觉形态》，庞蕾主编，江苏美术出版社，2008 年 01 月
备注： 实践课

Course Code: 302125020 **Course Name**: Course Design of Visual Communication Design
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Visual Communication Design, one of basic professional course in design, is the design in using visual symbol to communicate information. It's a course about trainings on thinking training. The emphasis is placed on the expression of logical thinking and creative design thinking to enable the students master the basic forms and laws of visual communication design.The main purpose is to develop creative design thinking, provide the understanding of the designing flow, and enhance the ability to apply graphic expression.Master the basic knowledge and skills and capable of creative thinking. The lower preliminary course is required such as basic design courses, eg, composition. It also requires the basic computer design skills.The emphasis is placed on practices and improvement of problem solving ability.
Textbook /Teaching material: (2008), *Visual Communication Design(2nd version)*, Zhang fuchang ,

Beijing University of Technology Press,September,2008; *Visual Communication Design and Visual Forms*, Pang Lei ,Jiangsu Fine Arts Press, January,2008

课程号：302126020　　**课程名称**：视觉系统—原理及应用
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：Matlab 程序设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄玉波
课程简介：本课程主要讲授机器视觉系统的概念、构成以及数字图像处理的基本内容、原理和方法，以及数字图像处理的应用在 Matlab 中的实现。本课程阐述和分析机器视觉系统的概念、构成及其在测控领域的应用，由此引出作为测控信息的数字图像的生成、表述和存储等基本知识，通过数字图像的点运算、代数运算、几何运算、邻域运算等基本运算分析图像增强、图像分割、图像压缩等处理方法的实现原理，并结合 Matlab 的图像处理工具箱，展示各类图像处理方法的具体应用和实现过程。本课程要求学生掌握视觉系统和数字图像的基本概念、图像处理的基本方法和原理，并能使用 Matlab 语言实现基本的图像处理操作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Matlab 应用图像处理，徐飞等，西安电子科技大学出版社，2002.5
数字图像处理（第二版），冈萨雷斯等著，阮秋琦等译，电子工业出版社，2003.3
数字图像处理—基础篇，谷口庆治（日），科学出版社，2002
备注：双语课 理论课 28　实验 4

Course Code: 302126020　　**Course Name**: Vision System—Principle and Applications
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course teaches the concept of machine vision systems, and digital image processing constitute the basic elements, principles and methods and digital image processing applications in Matlab in the implementation. The course is described and analyzed the concept of machine vision systems, composition and in the field of measurement and control applications, and hence the monitoring and control of information as a digital image of the generation, presentation and storage of basic knowledge of the digital image of the point operations, algebra, geometry operations, neighborhood operations, and other basic operations of image enhancement, image segmentation, image compression and other processing methods to achieve and combined with Matlab's Image Processing Toolbox to display the specific types of image processing application and implementation process. This course requires students to master the visual system and the basic concepts of digital image, image processing, the basic methods and principles, and can use the Matlab language to implement basic image processing operations.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer Vision* , J G Daugman, Using for computer science study in Cambridge University, UK, 2006; *Digital Image Processing-Using Matlab* ，R.C.Gonzalez, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, 2004.5

课程号：302127020　　**课程名称**：数据库技术与应用
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：段阳
课程简介：数据库技术是信息技术的一个核心技术，是现代企业科学管理必不可少的技术手段。本课程主要介绍数据库技术的基本原理、建模方法和基本应用，内容包括：1、数据库管理技术的发展历史、目前的发展状况和发展前景。2、数据库管理系统（DBMS）的基本原理，包括系统架构、系统组件以及数据库的安全保护。3、数据库建模的 ER 图法和关系模型的基本原理。4、数据库结构化查询语言（SQL）的基本知识，运用 SQL 语言将关系模型中的组件

建立为 DBMS 系统中的逻辑结构。5、数据库结构设计的基本方法和步骤。学习基于数据流图、E-R 图和关系模式的数据库设计方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据库系统原理与应用》，徐保民，清华大学出版社，2005 年 12 月
《数据库系统原理与应用教程》，闪四清，清华大学出版社，2008 年 4 月

备注：包含 4 个学时的上机和一个数据库设计的作业

Course Code: 302127020 **Course Name**: Database Technology and Application

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Database technology is a core technology of IT, and is indispensable to modern enterprise. This course introduces the basic principles, the modeling methods and the basic application of database. The primary coverage includes: 1、Introduces database development history, present condition and prospects for development.2、Introduces the basic principles of database management system, including system architecture, system components, and database security protection.3、Introduces E-R chart law of database modeling method and the principle of Relational Model. 4、Introduces the elementary knowledge of database structure query languages (SQL), and utilize the SQL languages to establish system logical organization in the DBMS according to relational model module.5、Introduces the essential process of designing Database system. Learn how to design a database system based on data flow diagram, E-R diagram and relational schema.

Textbook /Teaching material:*Theory and Application of Database System* ,XuBaoMing, QingHua University press, Dec.2005；*Database System Theory and Application Tutorial* , SanSiQing, QingHua University press, April.2008

课程号：302128020 **课程名称：**数控技术

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：机械制造工程学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**罗阳、罗红波

课程简介：“数控技术”是机械设计制造及其自动化专业的核心课程之一。通过本课程的学习，学生应能理解数控机床的用途、种类及其特点，数控技术的发展历程及其发展趋势，掌握数控系统的核心算法，如插补运算原理、刀具半径补偿原理、加减速控制算法等，并在此基础上进一步掌握数控装置的软硬件的构成原理、工作流程与主要特点。同时，学生要求掌握作为典型的自动控制系统和数控机床核心部件的数控机床进给伺服控制系统的原理、工作流程及其典型结构。在学习数控技术原理的基础上，学生应学习数控车床和数控铣床的基本工艺知识、数控编程技术及基本操作技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数控技术》黄国权主编，清华大学出版，2008 年 12 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302128020 **Course Name**: Numerical Control Technology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Numerical Control technology' is one of core curriculums of this major. Through studying the curriculum, one can understand the characteristics and classifications of numerical control machine tools and the application and development of numerical control technology, master numerical control system control algorithms , such as interpolation computation principle、 cutting tool radius compensation and speed control, as well as computer numerical control system's constitution principle. Be familiar with the constitution principle and characteristics of numerical control Feed Servo System. Primarily master the machining programming and the elementary operation skill of numerical control milling machine and numerical control lathe.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Numerical Control Technology* ，Huang Guoquan, etc.，Tsinghua University Press, 2008.12

课程号：302129020　　**课程名称**：数控自动编程与优化
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：机械制造工程学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗阳
课程简介：“数控自动编程与优化”课程是机械设计制造及其自动化专业的专业课程。课程的核心内容是典型数控机床加工工艺分析及编程。通过本课程学习学生应掌握数控车床、数控铣床、加工中心三种典型数控机床的数控加工工艺及编程的基础知识，初步具有数控工艺分析能力，能熟练完成简单零件的数控加工编程，并初步掌握三种典型数控机床及其附件的操作技术。在此基础上进一步学习数控加工自动编程的基本原理，学习 MasterCAM、UG、Pro/E 等典型数控自动编程软件的操作技术，完成较复杂零件的数控工艺分析和数控自动编程，并能通过数控加工仿真技术优化数控工艺及数控代码。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数控技术》黄国权主编，清华大学出版，2008 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302129020　　**Course Name**: CNC Automatic Programming and Optimization
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Numerical Control Automatic Programming and Optimization is a specialized professional course about machinery design and manufacture and automation. Core content of the curriculum is the typical CNC machining process analysis and programming. Through studying this course students should master CNC machining technology and the basics of programming of three kinds of typical CNC machine tools (the CNC lathe, CNC milling machine, CNC machining center), preliminary analysis capabilities with a CNC process, can be skilled completing a CNC machining programming of a simple parts, and preliminary master operating three kinds of typical CNC machine tools and accessories. On this basis, students should master the basic principles of CNC automatic programming for further study, learning operating techniques of MasterCAM, UG, Pro / E and other typical NC programming software, the completion of more complex parts of the CNC process analysis and NC programming, and can optimizing NC process and NC code through CNC machining numerical simulation technology.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Numerical Control Technology*，Huang Guoquan, etc.，Tsinghua University Press, 2008.12.

课程号: 302130010　　**课程名称**：数控综合实验
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：机制工程学、数控技术、工程测试与信息处理　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　完成实验任务　　**任课教师**：王杰、赵武、张春雷、李翔龙、陈珂、田大庆、
课程简介：本综合实验是配合机械设计制造及其自动化专业的专业课程《数控技术》和《数控机床结构及其设计》进行的实践性训练课程。目的是解决学生对数控设备内部缺乏实际了解，缺乏数控系统、数控设备开发设计训练与实验等高层次教学内容。课程拟采用开放式实验台结构，学生可以通过组装调试、功能和性能测试、以及分解和组装数控装备等实验，直观分析和研究数控系统及其装备的结构特点、运动控制流程、性能指标测试等核心技术，重点培养学生数控系统设计、性能实验、检测与诊断、以及数控装置结构设计等方面能力，开阔数控技术在其它机械装备中应用和开发的视野。数控装备综合试验主要由中高档数控系统、伺服系统、进给传动机构、安装台架系统、配套测试仪器仪表等组成。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编实验教材，四川大学制造学院机械系

备注：实践课

Course Code：302130010 **Course Name**：Numerical Control Comprehensive experiment
Total Hours： 32 **Credit**： 2
Course Description: This course is a practical training course to company with the professional course *numerical control technology* and *Structural Design of Modern NC Machine Tools*. This course applies the open style experiment system and flexible experiment devices to help student freedomly to design NC experiment items、Assembly and decompose the NC experiment parts、choose the motion control style and measure functional index .Student is able to directly analysize and research the structure of NC system and device, to grasp the know-how of motion control style and the method to measure the performance index. This course focus on cultivating students to have a ability or skill to design a NC system or a NC device, to measure performance index, and to perform Failure diagnosis.Numerical Control Comprehensive experiment mainly contains middle-high degree NC system、servo feed system、gantry system and measurement instruments.
Textbook /Teaching material: *self-edited experiment Teaching material* ，mechanical department of manufacturing and science college, sichuan university

课程号：302131020 **课程名称**：水利制图（Ⅱ）-1
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：平面几何、立体几何 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒲小琼　陈玲、熊艳、尹湘云
课程简介：《水利制图》是水利水电专业必修的一门主干技术基础课,为学生的绘图和读图能力打下良好的基础,并在后继课程、生产实习、课程设计和毕业设计中继续培养和提高。使学生能获得在工程识图方面的工程师初步训练。本课程宜安排在第一学期或第二学期开设。学习内容包括制图的基本知识、画法几何、投影制图、专业制图四部分。本课程教学的基本要求是：（1） 通过学习制图的基本和技能训练,了解并贯彻国家标准规定的制图基本规格,学会使用绘图工具和仪器的方法,基本掌握,绘图的基本技能（2） 画法几何是制图的理论基础,通过画法几何的学习,学会正投影法表达空间几何形体的基本理论和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《画法几何及水利土建制图》，蒲小琼、陈玲、熊艳编著，北京邮电大学出版社，2005 年 8 月；《画法几何及水利工程制图》，许良乾、殷佩生主编， 高等教育出版社，2005 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302131020 **Course Name**: Hydraulic Graphics(Ⅱ)-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Hydraulic Graphics is a required core-basic-course for water resources and hydropower majors in engineering schools. It focuses on principles and methods for reading and drawing engineering drafts, in order to lay the foundation for students reading and drawing abilities, which can be continuously improved in following courses and practices. This course is set for the first semester or the second semester of 1st grade, including 4 sections: basic knowledge of drawing, descriptive geometry, drawing basics, specialty Drawing.The basic requirements for this course are:
(1) By learning and training in this course, knowing and implementing basic standards in GB, Being capable of using drawing tools and instruments, grasping the ability for drawing.(2) Descriptive Geometry is the basis for drawing, so principle and method of illustrating 3-d objects and solving 3-d geometry problems by using orthogonal projection are required.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Descriptive Geometry and hyraulic engineering and architectural Drawing*, Pu Xiaoqiong, Chen Ling , Xiong Yan. Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, 8, 2005；*Descriptive Geometry and Hydraulic Engineering and*

architectural Drawing，Xu Liangqian、Yinpeisheng etc. Higher Education Press, 2005

课程号：302132030　　**课程名称**：水利制图（Ⅱ）-2
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：平面几何、立体几何　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒲小琼　陈玲、熊艳、尹湘云
课程简介：《水利制图》是水利水电专业必修的一门主干技术基础课,为学生的绘图和读图能力打下良好的基础,并在后继课程、生产实习、课程设计和毕业设计中继续培养和提高。使学生能获得在工程识图方面的工程师初步训练。本课程宜安排在第一学期或第二学期开设。学习内容包括制图的基本知识、画法几何、投影制图、专业制图四部分。本课程教学的基本要求是：（1） 投影制图是画法几何的投影理论和制图标准所规定的图样规定画法绘制的,通过投影制图的学习,应了解和掌握国家标准中有关符号、图样画法、尺寸标注等规定,掌握物体的投影图画法、尺寸注法及读图方法,并初步掌握轴测投影图的画法。（2） 通过专业制图的学习,应掌握水利工程图的内容及图示特点,掌握专业制图的有关标准规定和表达方法,初步掌握绘制和阅读专业图样的读图方法,并能独立绘制和阅读水工建筑物的工程图样。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《画法几何及水利土建制图》，蒲小琼、陈玲、熊艳编著，北京邮电大学出版社，2005 年 8 月；《画法几何及水利工程制图》，许良乾、殷佩生主编， 高等教育出版社，2005 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302132030　　**Course Name**: Hydraulic Graphics(Ⅱ)-2
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Hydraulic Graphics is a required core-basic-course for water resources and hydropower majors in engineering schools. It focuses on principles and methods for reading and drawing engineering drafts, in order to lay the foundation for students reading and drawing abilities, which can be continuously improved in following courses and practices. This course is set for the first semester or the second semester of 1st grade, including 4 sections: basic knowledge of drawing, descriptive geometry, drawing basics, Specialty Drawing.The basic requirements for this course are:
(1) Drawing basics includes methods of draft drawing established in the drawing standards, so students are required to understand related symbols, draft drawing methods, size marking rules, to grasp projections drawing methods, size marking methods, draft reading methods, and to grasp axonometric projection drawing methods.(2) In the learning of specialty drawing, students are required to understand their details and characteristics, to know related representation methods and standards, and to primarily grasp reading and drawing methods, so than they can complete specialty drawings independently, such as engineer drawings of Hydraulic Structures.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Descriptive Geometry and hyraulic engineering and architectural Drawing*, Pu Xiaoqiong, Chen Ling , Xiong Yan. Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, 8, 2005；*Descriptive Geometry and Hydraulic Engineering and architectural Drawing*，Xu Liangqian、Yinpeisheng etc. Higher Education Press, 2005

课程号：302133040　　**课程名称**：速写与效果图
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙雁
课程简介：主要内容是学习并掌握效果图基本概念，掌握效果图的种类，学习各种效果图的表达方法。同时，学习并掌握速写的方法，培养增强学生形象思维能力。从手绘表达的过程和技法方面，系统介绍了手绘的程序、方法以及相关技巧。训练学生学习使用绘画工具的技巧和掌握材料的特性，在设计构思指导下，通过不同的表现技法在平面上绘制出具有三维空

间的立体造型物体。培养学生通过手绘自如表现设计，达到对形态的审美能力和准确描绘能力的训练。它是工业设计交流的语言，是传递设计思想的工具。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《产品设计效果图新表现》，段卫斌主编，上海科学技术出版社，2007 年 07 月；《工业产品造型设计》，韩春明主编，机械工业出版社，2009 年 06 月；《产品设计表现技法》，戴云亭主编，上海人民美术出版社，2007 年 01 月

备注：理论+实践

Course Code: 302133040 **Course Name**: Sketch and Perspective Drawing

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:：4

Course Description: Understand the concept and the various types of effect picture. Master various expression methods for effect picture. Provide the techniques of the sketches, and promote the capability of image thinking. Systematic introduction to hand-drawn's procedure, methods and related skills in forms of its expression process and techniques. Train the students to manage the skills of using the painting tools and master the materials' specific property.Draw tri-dimensionality objects in plane surface by using various expression techniques following the design instruction. Develop ability to express design freely by using hand-drawn in order to achieve the trainings on the beauty judgement ability and accurate drawing ability. It the communication language for the industrial design and the instrument for the delivery of designing thought.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Effect Picture's New Manifest for the Product Design*, Duan Weibin ，Shanghai Science & Technology Press, July，2007； *Industrial Product Design, Han Chunming*，Machinery Industry Press, June，2009；*The Expression Skills for the Product Design*, Dai Yunting, Shanghai People's Fine Arts Press, January, 2007

课程号：302134020 **课程名称：**塑性成形工程

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：理论力学，材料力学，材料科学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨嵩

课程简介：本课程主要是材料成型与控制工程专业的理论基础课，对金属塑性成形的基本原理和共性问题作了系统的论述，其主要内容包括金属塑性变形的力学基础，包括应力状态、应变状态、屈服准则、本构关系等，并将应力、应变、屈服准则之间的内在关系联系在一起作了系统而又深入浅出的介绍，塑性成形时金属的流动和成形规律，包括最小阻力定律、变形不均匀性及影响因素、附加应力、残余应力、金属的断裂、塑性成形中的折皱及塑性成形中的摩擦与润滑；塑性成形时的求解方法，即主应力法和滑移线法；对变形功法、上限法、塑性材料力学法、有限元法和塑性成形过程的物理模拟也作了简要介绍。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《金属塑性成形原理》，李尧，机械工业出版社，2004 年 7 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302134020 **Course Name**: Plastic formation Engineering

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course is the general theory of material forming and control, it focuses on the basic theory and general problem. The main content includes the mechanics basic of metal plastic forming, stress state, strain state, yield criteria, constitutive relation, etc. It expresses the internal relationship of stress state, strain state, yield criteria, the flow and formation rule of metal plastic forming. The flow and formation rule of metal plastic forming includes the law of minimum resistance, uneven deformation and factors, additional stress, residual stress, metal fracture, friction and lubricate. The course also brief introduces the problem solving method of metal plastic forming.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Principal of Metal Plastic Forming*, Liyao, mechanical engineering ,publishing company,2004.7,first edition

课程号：302135020　　**课程名称**：图案设计
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙雁
课程简介：本课程立足于更新设计观念，主要内容是了解图案的概念和基本特征，掌握图案的形式要素和形式美法则。学习图案设计的设计方法和设计步骤，了解图案的产生,发展和演变规律。掌握图案的造型手段，理解图案与造型设计的关系。课程以现代的审美角度系统介绍图案的图案创意和图案表现，训练学生在造型设计中运用图案的能力，开拓学生的创造性思维和培养他们设计能力。从多维空间角度探讨事物的形态和色彩的关系，使图案设计从构想上升到设计的高度。在现代设计理念的指导下，追求创新形式的突破，发挥图案的造型作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：装饰图案创意与设计》，张瑞瑞主编，武汉理工大学出版社，2005 年 08 月；《装饰图案及应用》，肖飞、朱益民、唐应山主编，湖南大学出版社，2005 年 08 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302135020　　**Course Name**: Sketch and Perspective Drawing
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is based on the renewing of design concept. It mainly provide the understanding of pattern concept and its primary aspects. Learn to master the essential factors and beauty law for the forms of patterns. Learn the methods and process for pattern design. Understand the emergence, development and evolution laws for the pattern. Master the skills for using the patterns in molding; and understand the relationship between the pattern and the molding design. Systematic introduction to the pattern creation and expression from the contemporary beauty judgement's point of view.Develop the ability to apply patterns in molding design; and promote the critical thinking and the design ability. Discuss the relationship between the configuration and color from the multidimensional space's point of view in order to advance the pattern design from the composing to designing.Under the guidance of contemporary design concept, pursue the breakthrough on creative form and exert the effect of pattern in molding.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Decorative Pattern's Creation and Design*, Zhang Ruirui , Wuhan University of Technology Press, August，2005; *The Decorative Pattern and its Appliance*, Xiao Fei, Zhu Yimin & Tang Yingshan ,Hunan University Press, August,2005

课程号：302138020　　**课程名称**：网络化制造技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：机械制造工程学、数控技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈珂
课程简介：网络化制造通过企业间信息与业务过程集成、资源共享，对企业开展网络化产品协同设计与制造提供技术支撑环境和手段，以缩短产品开发周期，提高产业链和制造群体的竞争力。本课程通过对“网络化制造技术基础、运行框架与模式”、“产品协同设计技术”、“制造过程相似件检索技术”、“远程 CAE 技术”与“产品协同制造技术”等网络化制造相关理念、方法和技术的讲解，使同学们掌握其实施框架、原理和关键技术项，以及在提升区域制造业市场竞争力和地位过程中的作用、应用范围与发展前景。在讲授网络化制造理论知识的基础上，紧密结合实际案例进行分析，探讨网络化制造技术在企业的应用方式及策略，将网络化

制造理论和制造企业实际有机的结合在一起。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络化制造技术》，顾寄南主编，化学工业出版社，2004 年 8 月；《自动化制造系统》，张根保主编，机械工业出版社，2008 年 3 月第 2 版；《机械制造自动化技术》，周骥平、林岗主编，机械工业出版社，2007 年 11 月第 2 版；《测控系统网络化技术与应用》，于洋主编，机械工业出版社，2009 年 7 月；《数字化设计制造应用技术基础》，刘溪涓、刘镝时著，机械工业出版社，2009 年 7 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302138020 **Course Name**: Network Manufacturing Technology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Network manufacturing, a new mode of manufacturing, covers a series of subsystems, such as the computer network (Internet/Intranet/Extranet), electronic commerce, supply chain management, network co-design, network manufacturing execution and knowledge management. In the network environment, some basic pattern of information integration, process integration, organization integration and knowledge integration need to carry over into network manufacturing. So some key technologies should be studied in this process, to short the development cycle, reduce cost, improve product quality, and strengthen competitive power.In the course, the existent problems and the development trends are analyzed on network manufacturing based collaborative product development research. From regional collaborative product design and collaborative product make two levels, the basic concept, task framework, moving mechanism and key technologies are lectured which include the principle and implement method of product collaborative design, web based CAE service, product family modeling and product multi-dimensional information integrating and shared equipment resource managing. In order to make it easy for students to have an in-depth insight into basic theoretical knowledge of network manufacturing, we will focus on the actual link with manufacturing company, analyze with typical cases, and promote an interactive discussion with students.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Network Manufacturing Technology* , Gujilan, Chemical Industry Press, Aug.2004; *Automatic Manufacturing System* , Zhanggengbao, China Machine Press, Second edition, Mar.2008; *Mechanical Manufacture and Automation Technology* , Zhoujiping、Lingang, China Machine Press, Second edition, Nov.2007; *Measuring-controlling System Network Technology & Applications* , Yuyang, China Machine Press, Jul.2009; *Digital Design/Manufacture Technology Basis* , Liuxijuan、Liudishi, China Machine Press, Jul.2009.

课程号：302139020 **课程名称**：网页设计与网站建设（双语）
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：电脑平面设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：牟柳晨
课程简介：本课程以 Dreamweaver 软件应用为中心，讲解网页设计与网站建设的相关知识。通过本课程的学习，学生能够了解网页设计与网站建设的基本概念和基本内容，同时课程要求学生掌握实施网页设计与网站建设的方法和技巧。包括 Web 基础、HTML 语言、网站规划、网站架设、网页设计、网页图像处理、网页动画制作、网页特效、网络数据库等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：网站规划与网页设计　任永功等　电子工业出版社　2003 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302139020 **Course Name:** Design and Construction of Homepage
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course focuses on the application of dreamweaver software, and introduces the concerned knowledge of webpage design and website construction .After this course ,

students can understand the basic conception and theory 。And also, This course requires students to grasp method and skill of designing webpage and constructing website, such as webbases, HTML, website planning, website construction, webpage design, webpage image process, webpage animation making, webpage script, web database etc.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Website construction and webpage design* , Renyonggong etc. Electronic Industry Press, 2003

课程号：302141020　　**课程名称**：微机原理及接口技术

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：数字电子技术，模拟电子技术，计算机基础，C 语言程序设计　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李翔龙

课程简介：微型计算机已广泛应用到国民经济建设和日常生活的许多领域，成为机电控制、测控技术必不可少的重要工具。本课程以 MCS-51 系列单片机为基础，系统介绍单片机的基本结构原理、指令系统、汇编语言程序设计、系统扩展与接口技术等知识。课程在介绍单片机各部分工作原理的同时，结合机电系统自动化应用实例，安排了一定数量的实用性例子，将原理和应用联系起来，做到学以致用。通过系统扩展的举例，将各个部分孤立的、局部的知识连贯起来，使学生获得系统而完整的概念，掌握单片机应用的基本技术。为以后数控技术的学习、开发机电测控系统等打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：黄劼. 单片机原理及接口技术. 北京：国防工业出版社，2008 年

参考书：余锡存，曹国华. 单片机原理及接口技术. 西安：西安电子科技大学出版社，2000

备注：理论+实践

Course Code: 302141020　　**Course Name**: Microcomputer Principle and Interface Technology

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description:This course is an elective course for the student majoring in Mechanical Design Manufacturing and Automation. The purpose of the course is to provide the student with a basic background in the vast field of single chip micro-computers. The course covers those subjects including the basic principle, hardware configuration and instruction set of single chip micro-computers, the program method, and the extended hardware and interface technology.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Microcomputer Principle and Interface Technology*. National defense industry Press, Huang Jie

课程号：302142020　　**课程名称**：微机原理及接口技术(双语)

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：电子技术基础　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：熊瑞平、侯力、李翔龙

课程简介：目前，单片机已广泛应用到国民经济建设、军事及日常生活的许多领域，成为测控技术现代化必不可少的重要工具。本课程是机械设计制造专业的专业选修课，其作用在于帮助学生在计算机软、硬件知识等方面打下基础，为后继专业课程的学习铺平道路。本门课程首先介绍了微型计算机的基础知识，并以 MCS-51 系列单片机为基础，系统介绍单片机的基础结构、指令系统、汇编语言程序设计、系统扩展与接口技术、应用系统设计与开发。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《单片微型计算机原理及应用》，王宏，唐炜，熊瑞平等主编，华中科技大学出版社，2009 年 10 月；《单片机原理及接口技术》，余锡存等编著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2002 年 8 月；*Intel MCS 51 Manual*

备注：理论

Course Code: 302142020　　**Course Name**: Microcomputer Principle and Interface Technology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is an elective course for the student majoring in Mechanical Design Manufacturing and Automation. The purpose of the course is to provide the student with a basic background in the vast field of single chip micro-computers. The course covers those subjects including the basic principle , hardware configuration, instruction set, the program method, the extended hardware and interface technology based on MCS-51 single chip micro-computers.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Single chip micro-computers with principle and application*》 , Wanghong, Tangwei, Xiongruiping, Huazhong Univ. of Science and Techonolgy Press, Oct. 2009. *Single chip micro-computers with principle and Interface* , Yuxicun, Xi'an Electronic Univ. of Science and Technology Press, Aug. 2002; *Single chip micro-computers with principle and application*

课程号：302143030 **课程名称**：误差理论及数据处理

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：微积分、线性代数、概率等 **面向对象**：测控、机械类、电类等工科专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：徐晓秋

课程简介：本课程为高等学校仪器仪表类专业的必修课之一，同时也适合机械类专业、电气电子类专业、信息类和其他有关专业的学生作为选修课学习。本课程主要讲述科学实验和工程实践中常用的静态测量和动态测量的误差理论与数据处理，并重点结合几何量、机械量和相关物理量测量进行介绍，内容包括：绪论、误差的基本性质与处理、误差的合成与分配、测量不确定度、线性参数的最小二乘法处理、回归分析、动态测试数据处理基本方法、动态测量误差及其评定等。本课程要求学生掌握误差理论与数据处理的基本概念、基本理论和基本方法，能对科学实验和工程实践中的测量数据进行正确的分析和处理，并能合理设计仪器或选用仪器，正确组织实验过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《误差理论与数据处理》，费业泰主编，机械工业出版社，2005，7

备注：理论课 44 学时，实验 4 学时

Course Code: 302143030 **Course Name**: Error Theory and Data Processing

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is one of the compulsory courses for Instrument Specialties in higher education schools, but also suit for Machine Specialties, Electrical and Electronics Specialties, Information Specialties and other Specialties as a optional course. This course focuses on Error theory & Data Processing of static measuring and dynamic measuring both in science experiments and engineering practice. We also combine geometric quantity , machine quantity and other physical quantities to explain the book ,including the introduction, the basic character and processing method of error, synthesis and distribution of error, uncertainty, Least squares treatment for Linear Parameter, Regression, basic process method for dynamic measurement, Dynamic measurement error and its Evaluation and so on. The course requires students to grasp the basic concepts, basic theory and basic methods of error theory and data processing. And the ability to correctly analysis and process data, rationally design or choose the right equipment and organize the experiment correctly is also recommended.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Error Theory and Data Processing*，Fei Yetai, China Machine Press, July.2005

课程号：302144020 **课程名称**：现代材料成型技术

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：机械制造基础、工程训练等　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王均
课程简介：本课程主要讲授较先进的金属材料成型方法，包括属于铸造、塑性成形、焊接、粉末冶金成型工艺大类的多种特殊成型方法及其相应的原理、使用特点。课程介绍了连续铸造、定向凝固、快速凝固等液态成形方法的基本原理、发展历史以及方向；课程介绍了铸造钛合金、Mg 合金的使用特点和各自液态成形的基本工艺及原理；介绍了消失模铸造技术等较为先进的实型铸造方法的原理和工艺；介绍了各种现代塑性成形方法及其基本原理，并对各自技术特点、应用范围和经济性分析进行简单介绍。也适当介绍在材料成型领域中应用的 CAD 和快速原型制造技术及其分类和各自的原理使用特点。课程主要为开拓学生眼界，提升学生对材料成形的认知，为其毕业工作提供一定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代材料成型技术》自编讲义，闵小俊、王均主编；《现代材料成型技术基础》；鞠鲁粤主编，上海大学出版社，1999年8月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302144020　　**Course Name:** Modern Technology of Material Forming
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on the modern technology of materials forming, including modern foundry technology, modern forging technology, modern jointing technology, modern powder metallurgy technology, etc. It focuses on the characteristic and mechanism of those modern materials forming technology. And it introduces the research and devolopment history of continuous casting (CC) and the continuous casting and direction rolling (CC-DR) and introduces the devolopment foreland of CC-DR. The course presents the modern basic technology of direction solidification and rapid solidification and expatiate on the basic principle of direction solidification and rapid solidification technology. And the alloy character and basic application of magnesium alloy and titanium alloy, the essential and modern forming technology of those alloy was brief introduced. The fundamental principles and application of evaporative pattern casting (EPC) and rapid prototyping manufacturing (RPM) were the teaching point of the course. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to have perceptual knowledge on the basic principle of modern technology of materials forming. And it gives students some extensive cognizance of the modern technology of materials forming and gives them some practicality knowledge in the future working career.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Modern Technology of Material Forming* , Min Xiaojun、Wang Jun, the self-edited teaching material; *Modern Basic Technology of Material Forming* , Ju Luyue, Shanghai University Press, Aug.1999

课程号：302145020　　**课程名称：**现代工业系统基础
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**工科、理科和部分文科和医科
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师：**樊庆文
课程简介：本课程是本科教学计划调整后，为贯彻学科交叉和培养创新意识而新开设的基础课程。各专业学生在学习专业课和专业基础课之前可选修该课程。课程主要讲授包括能源工业、冶金工业、化学工业、机械工业、汽车工业、电子信息产业、轻工业和建筑业等在内各工业部门（学科）的历史、现状和发展方向；各工业部门的基本内容和特点、常用的工艺装备及与环境保护的关系。通过学习该课程有助于学生了解所学专业在国民经济中的地位和作用，培养专业学习的热情，是直接有效的专业教育，可对整个工业系统有一个全面系统的认识，建立完整地学科体系，为后续专业课的学习打下基础，并在学生毕业择业时有一定的指导作用。通过对各工业部门（学科）的共性和交叉点的学习，贯彻学科交叉融合的思想，培养创新意识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：现代工业系统基础，樊庆文，西南交通大学，2004；王庆一等.能源手册.北京:能源部综合计划司和中国能源研究会印,1992；卢达溶.工业系统概论．北京：清华大学出版社,1999 年 11 月；吴熙敬.中国近代科学技术史(上).北京:科学出版社,2000；徐佩若.石油化学.上海:华东化工学院出版社,1993 年 1 月第 1 版 ；孔祥应主编.能源与环境保护.北京:中国科学技术出版社，1991 年 11 月第一版；施仲齐，方栋，云桂香著.核电站的环境影响.北京:水利水电出版社，1984 年 12 月第一版；王筱留主编.钢铁冶金学．北京：冶金工业出版社,1991 年 4 月版；傅崇说主编.有色冶金原理.北京:冶金工业出版社,1993 年 4 月 1 版；机械工程手册编辑委员会编.机械工程手册北京：机械工业出版社，1982；龚微寒 主编.汽车现代设计制造．北京:人民交通出版社,1995.8 第一版；金建著.信息产业经济论纲.北京:北京出版社出版，1993 年 1 月

备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 302145020 **Course Name**: Basics of Modern Industrial System

Total Hours: 34 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:This curriculum is the new basic course after the adjustment of undergraduate education. The main contents contain the history, present situation and the development of energy industry, metallurgical industry, chemical industry, mechanical industry, automobile industry, electronic information industry, light industry and architecture industry. It also includes the key production process, craft characteristic and production equipment in various industry sectors and the relationship with environmental protection. The students can obtain some certain specialized knowledge through this curriculum. It is helpful in stimulating the enthusiasm of the students to the professional. This curriculum is the direct and effective professional education. It also can help the students to find the appropriate occupation. This curriculum is accordant to the education strategy which encourages the multi-disciplines integration and brings up the students' innovative consciousness. This curriculum is fit for students in Engineering, science as well as the partial medical and liberal arts.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Basics of Modern Industrial System*, Fan Qingwen, SWJTU Press,2004；*Energy manual*,Wangqingyi,Beijing: China's Energy Division and the comprehensive plan for energy research printed, 1992; *Introduction to industrial systems*,Ludarong, Beijing: Tsinghua University Press, Nov.1999; *History of Modern Science and Technology of China*,Wuxi Jing. Beijing: Science Press, 2000

课程号：302147020 **课程名称：**现代控制理论

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：机械工程控制基础 **面向对象：**三年级以上工科本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**朱鲁闯

课程简介：现代控制理论是对系统的状态进行分析和综合的理论，主要用来解决多输入-多输出控制系统的问题，系统可以是线性或非线性的、定常或时变的。它用所谓的状态空间法来分析和综合控制系统的控制目标以揭示系统的内在规律。主要内容包括：控制系统的状态空间描述，控制系统的状态方程的解，控制系统的李亚普诺夫稳定性分析，系统的可控性与可测性分析，系统的状态反馈与观测器设计，离散系统状态空间分析等。为更深刻、全面地把握控制系统的运动规律打下理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代控制理论基础》,李少康主编,西北工业大学出版社,2005 年；《现代控制理论基础》,王孝武主编,机械工业出版社,2006 年；《现代控制理论》,刘豹主编,机械工业出版社,1983 年；《基于 MATLAB/Simulink 的系统仿真技术与应用》,薛定宇，陈阳泉清华大学出版社,2002 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302147020 **Course Name**: Modern Control Theory
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course presents analysis and synthesis methods of control system states. It is intended to deal with the problems of multi-input or multi-output system, which is either linear or non-linear, either static constant system or time varying system. To reveal the inherent law of control system, this course analyzes and synthesizes the control goal using state space method. The course mainly introduces those subjects including description of state space method, state equation and response, Lyapunov Stability Analysis, analysis of controllability and observability, state feedback and estimation, controller design and applications, observer design and applications, state space analysis of discrete system.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Basis of Modern Control Theory*, Lishaokang, Xibei Industry University Press, Dec.2005; *Modern Control Theory*, Wangxiaowu, Mechanical Industry Press, 2006; *Modern Control Theory*, Liubao, Mechanical Industry Press, 1983

课程号：302148020 **课程名称**：现代设计方法及应用
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：高等数学 线性代数 计算机算法语言 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：段阳
课程简介：优化设计是现代设计方法中非常重要的一个分支，主要内容包括：1、机械优化设计概述：机械优化设计问题数学模型的建立；优化设计问题的基本解法。2、优化设计的数学基础：多元函数的方向导数与梯度；多元函数的泰勒展开；无约束优化问题的极值条件；凸集、凸函数与凸规划；等式约束优化问题的极值条件；不等式约束优化问题的极值条件。3、一维搜索方法：搜索区间的确定与区间消去法原理；黄金分割法、牛顿法和插值法的原理。4、无约束优化方法：最速下降法；共轭方向及共轭梯度法；变尺度法；坐标轮换法；鲍威尔方法。5、约束优化方法：随机方向法；复合形法；可行方向法；罚函数法。6、线性规划的基本原理和算法。7、多目标优化的基本原理和主要方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械优化设计》，方世杰，机械工业出版社，2003 年 6 月；《最优化方法及实用程序》，郑大素，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，1997 年 5 月
备注：实现两个算法的编程

Course Code: 302148020 **Course Name**: Modern Design Methods and Application
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Optimization Design is a very important branch of modern design. This course introduces the main principles and solution of optimization methods. The primary coverage includes: 1. Introduces how to establish the mathematical model of an optimization problem, and three elements of the model: design variable, objective function, constrained condition.2. Introduces the mathematics of optimization design, including gradient, Taylor's expansion, Hessian Matrix, function convexity, and extreme value conditions of unconstrained problems and constrained problems, etc.3. Introduces one-dimensional optimization methods, including Golden Section methods, Quasi-Newton methods, and Quadratic interpolation methods.4. Introduces unconstrained multi-dimensional optimization methods, including Gradient Methods, Conjugate Methods, Variable Metric Methods, Feasible direction Method, Cyclic Coordinate Methods, Simplex Methods, and Powell’s Methods, etc.5. Introduces constrained optimization methods, including Complex Methods, Interior Penalty Function Methods and Exterior Penalty Function Methods.6. Introduces the basic

principles and algorithms of linear programming.7. Introduces the basic principles and main methods of multi-objective optimization design.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Optimal Design of Mechanical* , FangShiJie, China machine press, June.2003 ；*Optimization Methods and Practical Procedures* , ZhengDaSu, Harbin institute of technology press, May.1997

课程号：302149020　　**课程名称**：现代数控机床结构与设计

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：机械制图、机械原理、机械设计,数控技术　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：田大庆

课程简介：本门课程系统阐述现代数控机床（加工中心）的结构与设计。简要介绍数控机床的基本知识、发展趋势。重点介绍数控机床的功能、传动系统、结构特点。介绍数控机床的主传动系统设计、进给伺服系统设计、床身与导轨及数控机床总体设计与布局、数控机床的结构设计要求等方法与知识技能。通过本门课程的学习，使学生熟悉数控机床的结构特点及设计方法，能够为以后从事数控机床设备，或其他利用数控技术开发的数控机电一体化设备（如数控雕刻等数控加工、数控运动机械）的设计、使用、维修工作打下专业基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数控机床系统设计》，文怀兴等，化学工业出版社，2006 年；《现代数控机床》，王爱玲等，国防工业出版社，2003 年.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302149020　　**Course Name**: Structural　Design of Modern NC Machine Tools

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description:This course belongs to a professional course. It focuses on the introduction of the basic knowledge about the structure and design of the NC machine tools(and machining center)---the basic advanced equipment in the Manufacture Industry and the Production System. This course Main content includes the introduction of NC function、transmission system　and structural knowledge. This course detailed introduce the NC main transmission system design、feed servo system design、NC machine tools body and guides design, and the overall　layout design of the NC machine tools and the machining center.By studing this course,the student is able to be familiar with the structure of the NC machine tools and its design method.　The student can have a professional skill for his /her future development on designing　the NC machinery tools or the other kinds of numerical control device of Integration of machinery-electricity.

Textbook /Teaching material:　*System Design of Modern NC Machine Tools* ，Wen Huai-Xing,etc. Chemical industry publishing house ,2006;　*Modern NC Machine Tools* ，Wang Ai-Ling, tec. Defense industry Publishing house,2003.

课程号：302150020　　**课程名称**：现代数控系统及机床电气控制

总学时：34　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：微机原理、电工学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：开卷考试　　**任课老师**：赵武、张春雷

课程简介：在现代的机械工程设计中，电气自动化的设计越来越占有重要的地位。一台先进的机械设备往往都配备了先进合理的电气控制系统。作为一名机械工程设计人员来讲，除了能对一般机械的电气控制电路进行分析外，还必须能在此基础上对一般的机械设备进行电气控制电路的设计。机床电气控制的主要内容包括：电动机的基本知识、常用低压电器、机床电气基本控制环节、典型机床电气控制电路。在学习机床电气的技术上，以现代数控系统的基本构成、工作原理和典型实例为主线，系统介绍数控技术的基础知识、数控系统的基本构

成和工作原理等内容。结合机床数控改造和机电一体化设备研发的实践，介绍数控系统的多样化发展和机床数控改造等实用技术。本课程有助于建立现代数控系统完整的概念，有助于全面深入地了解现代数控系统各基本要素，有助于学习和掌握现代数控系统设计、调试和机床数控改造等实用技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机床电气控制技术》，齐占庆，机械工业出版社，2008（第 4 版）《现代数控系统--原理、构成与实例》，卢胜利，机械工业出版社，2006

备注：选修课

Course Code: 302150020 **Course Name:** Modern Numerical Control System and Electric Control of Machine Tool

Total Hours : 34 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：In a mechanical engineering design, electric automation is more and more important. An advanced machine always equips with electric control system. A mechanical engineer should design electric control circuit. The main content about electric control includes basic principle of motors, common low-voltage electrical appliances, basic and typical electric control components and circuits in machine tool. Moreover, the emphatic content mainly includes basic structure, principle and Instance of modern numerical system. Then by means of reformation on machine tool with numerical control system and research on electric-mechanical equipments, practical technology is introduced about development and methods of numerical control system. After learning the course, the students can generally grasp the concept, key elements, design, debug and reformation about modern numerical control system.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Electric Control of Machine Too*l , Qi Zhanqing, Mechanical Industry Press, 2008; *Modern Numerical Control System-Principle*, Structure and Instance , Lu Shengli, Mechanical Industry Press, 2006

课程号：302151020 **课程名称：**现代制造技术

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：机械设计，金属工艺学，机械制造基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李翔龙

课程简介：现代制造技术是集机械、电子、信息、材料、能源和管理等各项先进技术而发展起来的高新技术，是发展国民经济的重要基础技术之一。本课程系统阐述现代制造技术的内涵、体系结构及技术发展趋势。从现代设计、机械加工、制造成形及改性、制造自动化等方面，全面介绍现代制造技术的基本内容和最新技术，并突出介绍国民经济急需的优先发展技术和关键技术。在现代设计技术方面，重点介绍现代设计理论与方法的研究内容、计算机辅助设计系统的功能、组成及发展，计算机辅助工程技术等。现代制造技术主要介绍微细加工技术、精密与超精密加工技术、超声加工、高速切削加工等。制造自动化主要介绍自动化的内容、数控技术概念、柔性制造系统等。本课程对满足新世纪制造技术向系统化、集成化发展的需要，培养复合型人才、制造技术专家具有一定的意义。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《王庆明. 先进制造技术导论》，上海：华东理工大学出版社，2007 年；《先进制造技术》，盛晓敏主编，北京：机械工业出版社，2000，9

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302151020 **Course Name**: Modern Manufacturing Technology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:The course demonstrates the definition, architecture and development trends of modern manufacturing technologies. The basic content is introduced, including modern design technologies, advanced machining process, manufacturing automation, and advanced manufacturing styles.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction of Advanced Manufacturing Technology*. Wang qinming ，East China University of Science and Technology Press；*Advanced Manufacturing Technology*, Shengxiaomin, Beijing: Mechanical Industry Press, 2000,9

课程号：302152020　　**课程名称**：现代制造系统概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：工程制图　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗阳、梅筱琴、王玲、胡瑞飞
课程简介：现代制造系统概论是一门以讲授现代工程材料、制造技术、加工方法和加工工艺为主的全校公选课程。通过本课程的学习，使同学们了解材料科学（尤其是工程材料）和制造技术的发展历史，获得常用工程材料和现代制造技术的基础知识，培养学生的系统观念，了解现代生产系统的运行和管理的基本手段。本课程充分体现各学科的交叉、融合，全面拓宽知识体系，采用理论教学、课程实践和现代教育技术有机结合的教学模式，反映先进制造技术、材料科学与工程、材料及制造技术发展史、现代信息技术、现代管理科学等学科之间密切交叉与融合的特点。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《现代制造系统概论》, 罗阳、刘胜青, 北京邮电大学出版社, 2004 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302152020　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Modern Manufacturing System
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:　2
Course Description: Introduction to Modern Manufacturing System is a public course teaching about material, manufacturing technology, processing method and processing technic. Through study of this course, students will learn both the history and basic knowledge of material science, especially engineering material, and modern manufacturing technology. This course also cultivate system concept and understanding of basic means of modern production system operation and management. This course fully reflect the intersection and integration of various disciplines and expand knowledge systems. The teaching mode chose an organic combination of theory of teaching, curriculum practices and modern educational technology. Introduction to Modern Manufacturing System reflect the character of the close crosscutting and integration among advanced manufacturing technology, materials science and engineering, materials and manufacturing technology history, modern information technology, modern management science and other disciplines.
Textbook /Teaching material: *An Introduction to Modern Manufacturing System* ，Luo Yang, etc.，Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, 2004.8.

课程号：302153010　　**课程名称**：写生实践
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙雁
课程简介：本课程是工业美术基础-1（素描）和工业美术基础-2（色彩）的总结课程，方式以实践为主。通过一周的写生课程训练，提高学生观察事物与表现事物的写生能力，能熟练掌握各种写生技巧，对物体结构和色彩表达有更深的理解。其目的是进一步培养学生对形体进行塑造的能力，对色彩进行表达的能力。本课程一方面依据造型原则，注重培养学生对比例等基本要素的把握能力，对形体的塑造能力，以及对空间关系的表达能力等等。另一方面，依据色彩原则，注重培养学生对色彩关系的表达能力。在写生的基础上，加强学生对造型和色彩的理解，训练学生的动手能力，为更好的表达设计构思创造坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《色彩静物：基础训练》，孙春成主编， 江西美术出版社，2009 年 06 月；《素描的理念与教学》，李峻主编， 安徽美术出版社，2009 年 08 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 302153010 **Course Name**: Sketching Practice
Total Hours:16 **Credit**:：1
Course Description: It is a summary course of industrial art base -1 (sketch) and industrial art base -2 (color) and its based on practice. Through one week sketch practice, the outcomes will be:Enhance the object observation and expression ability. Master various sketch skills.Further understanding on objects' structure and color.The aim is to develop the molding ability, and the ability of color expression. On the one hand, this course follows the molding principle, emphasizes on develop the ability on master basic aspects such as proportion, object molding and expression on space; on the other hand, the course, based on the principle of color, emphasizes on cultivating the expression capability of color. Based on the sketch practice, the course aims to improve students' understanding of molding and color, foster the practice ability in order to express design properly.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Still Life Color: Basic Practice,* Sun Chuncheng, Jiangxi Fine Arts Press, June,2009; The Concepts and Teaching of Sketch, Li Jun , Anhui Fine Arts Press, August,2009

课程号：302154020 **课程名称**：学习科学与技术
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：徐晓秋
课程简介：本课程是面向高校本科生的素质教育公共选修课。课程深入介绍了当前国内外学习科学与学习技术的新进展和新成果，紧密联系我国大学生的实际，组织和引导学生开展学习科学探究和学习技术修炼 ，帮助学习者了解自己的学习类型、特点与个性，发挥自身的学习优势，克服学习障碍，从而激发学习兴趣和动力。本课程教材配有光盘、学习网站，旨在使学习者能够在全新的学习环境与学习模式中进行探索与体验，真正理解信息时代学习和教育所发生的深刻变化，以便更新学习观念，学会运用科学的学习理论与学习技术指导自身的学习和发展，从而为培养具有创造性和健康个性的终身学习者奠定坚实基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《学习科学与技术》，桑新明，高教出版，2004；
备注：理论课 20 学时，上机实验 12 学时

Course Code: 302154020 **Course Name**: Learning Science & Learning Technologies
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a elective course for undergraduate in public university. Course introduces the new developments and new achievements about learning science and learning technologies at home and abroad. It organizes and guides students to learn to do science research and to learn better. It also helps them to know more about their learning style , features and characteristics in order to help them play to their learning strengths or to overcome their learning disabilities, so as to stimulate their interest and motivation in learning. This is equipped with CD-ROM, learning site, in order to enable learners to study in a new environment and to explore and experience a completely new learning mode, to really understand the information age and the profound changes in education. In this way, they can update the notion of learning and learn to use scientific learning theory and learning techniques to guide their own learning and development so as to lay a solid foundation to foster life-long learners who has creative and healthy personality.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Learning Science & Learning Technologies* ，Sang Xinming, Higher Education Press,2004

课程号：302155020　　**课程名称**：液气压传动及控制
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：机械设计　　**面向对象**：本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：熊瑞平 傅波 刘甦
课程简介：本课程采用英文原版教材。本课程是机类专业核心专业技术课之一，是机电一体化技术的重要组成部分。它在航空航天、兵器、数控机床、工程机械等领域已经得到了广泛应用。本课程在讲述流体力学基础知识基础上，系统地对液压泵、液压马达、液压缸、方向控制阀、流量控制阀、压力控制阀等液压元件的结构及工作原理进行讲解，然后通过实例介绍液气压系统中的基本回路和典型系统。通过本门课程的学习，使学生熟悉和掌握各种液压元件、液压基本回路的工作原理等，具有对一般液气压传动与控制系统进行分析与设计的能力，为深入研究液压新技术提供一定的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Fluid Power with Application*，Anthony Esposito, Prentice Hall, c2003；《流体传动与控制》，周忆、于今主编，科学出版社，2008 年 9 月；《液压与气压传动》，姜继海等主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302155020　　**Course Name**: Fluid Transmission and Control
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is an obligatory course for the student majoring in Mechanical Design Manufacturing and Automation. Fluid power transmission and control technology has been widely used in the various fields, such as aeronautics and aviation, weapon, numerical control machine, construction equipment. The purpose of the course is to provide the student with a basic background in the vast field of fluid power system. The student learns not only the “how” but also the “why” of fluid power system operation. The course covers those subjects essential to understanding the design, analysis, operation, and maintenance of fluid power systems.
Textbook /Teaching material: Teaching material: *Fluid Power with Application* ,Anthony Esposito, Prentice Hall, 2003; *Fluid Tansmission and Control* , Zhouyi、Yujin, Science Press, Sep.2008; *Hydraulic and Pneumatic Transimission* , Jiangjihai, High Education Press，2002

课程号：302156020　　**课程名称**：液气压系统分析
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：液气压传动与控制　　**面向对象**：本科
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：熊瑞平
课程简介：本课程是机电一体化技术的重要组成部分，是液气压传动与控制课程知识的延伸和补充。目前，液压传动在某些领域中已占绝对优势，在航空航天、兵器、数控机床、工程机械等领域已经得到了广泛应用。学生通过本课程的学习，应熟悉和掌握各种液压基本回路的工作原理等，熟悉和掌握国内外一些先进设备的液压系统的原理，具有对液气压传动与控制系统进行分析与设计的能力，为深入研究液压新技术提供一定的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《流体传动与控制》，周忆、于今主编，科学出版社，2008 年 9 月；《液压技术应用》，王广怀，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2002 年 5 月
备注：理论

Course Code: 302156020　　**Course Name**: Hydro-pneumatic System analysis
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course is one of the elective courses for the students majoring in Mechanical Design Manufacturing and Automation, and complement and extended of the course of

fluid power. The purpose of the course is to help the student to learn the principle of advanced hydraulic equipment, and to provide the student with the ability to design and analysis of fluid power. The course covers those subjects essential to understanding the design, analysis, operation, and maintenance of fluid power systems.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fluid Tansmission and Control* , Zhouyi、Yujin, Science Press, Sep.2008; *Hydraulic Technology and Application* ,Wangguanghuai, Haerbing Univ. Press, May, 2002.

课程号：302160010　　**课程名称**：制造业发展的学术讨论
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：机械设计、制造极其自动化的专业课　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：全系教师
课程简介：本课程主要提高系列讲座的形式向学生介绍本专业方向的发展历史、前沿发展概况和发展趋势,以开拓学生的眼界,拓宽学生的知识面,让学生了解本专业国内外的发展态势，并引导学生思索本专业的未来发展趋势。进而促进学生对本专业的热爱，帮助学生规划以后的学术生涯。激发学生的创造性、想象力。本课程分为铸造、模具、焊接、粉末冶金和功能材料等方向进行讲座，由我系资身教授担任讲座，教授们结合自己的科研项目和科研特色开展讲座。同时通过提问、作业、写小论文等形式促使学生提高查阅中外文资料的能力，引导学生热爱本专业，投身本专业的建设。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302160010　　**Course Name**: Seminar of Manufacturing Industry Development
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: In the course, developed history, developed current situation and developing tendency of specialty are mainly introduced by series of lectures to students. By the course it helps students to open up field of vision of students and broadening scope of knowledge of students. At the same time it can make students acquaintance developed current situation of specialty and leads students to thinking developing tendency of specialty. And furthermore it can boost students ardently love specialty and help them to programming their academic life in the future, stimulate creativity and imagination of students. The course was made up of casting, mould and die, welding, powder metallurgy and function materials lectures. It was teach by our department professor and associate professor which link with their scientific research items during teaching. It urges students to enhance consulting ability and devote themselves to build specialty.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Handouts*

课程号：302157030　　**课程名称**：仪器制造工艺基础
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：误差理论与数据处理、传感器技术、精密机械设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢驰
课程简介：本课程主要讲授近代工艺理论、现代技术和工艺实践进步的成果，三维误差分析、夹具定位设计新概念、CAM、CAPP 等计算机技术在工艺领域的应用、精密加工的机床精化、环境优化、自适应加工、柔性制造技术和特种加工新方法。解决有关仪器制造对象小、精、异的特点和仪器仪表行业的工艺实践方面的问题。为学生从事精密仪器设计奠定了仪器制造工艺基础。本课程要求：学生掌握制造工艺的基本理论。掌握各类典型夹具设计的基本方法。了解一般精密加工过程以及保证加工精度的措施，从而提高设计的工艺性。具有 CAPP 等计

算机技术在工艺领域中应用的基本概念，并能具备工艺编程基本知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：机械制造工艺学，李凤玲，东北林业大学出版社，2003；机械制造工艺基础，傅水根，清华大学出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302157030 **Course Name**: Equipment Making Techniques
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course teaches theory of modern technology, modern technology and process practice the fruits of progress, three-dimensional error analysis, fixture design new concepts, CAM, CAPP and other computer technology in the field of application of technology, precision machining of machine precision, environmental optimization, self- adaptation processing, flexible manufacturing techniques and new methods of special processing. Equipment manufacturers to address the object is small, refined, different characteristics and instrumentation industry, Technology Practice issues. Precision instruments designed for students engaged in laying the basis for manufacturing process equipmentThis course requirement: students should master the basic theory of manufacturing processes, and master all kinds of the basic method for typical fixture design. Understand the general precision machining process and to ensure the machining accuracy of the measures in order to improve the design of the process. With the basic concepts of CAPP and other computer technology in the field of application of technology, and have basic knowledge of programming process.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Equipment Making Techniques* Qu Xinhua China Machine Press, July.2005；Machinery manufacturing process basis,Fushuigen, Tsinghua University Press, 2004

课程号：302158030 **课程名称**：阴影透视
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：画法几何或制图 **面向对象**：建筑、艺术学院相关本科专业
考核方式：考　试 **任课教师**：张 珣
课程简介：本课程面向建筑学、城市规划、景观设计、室内设计、工业设计等专业，介绍立体对象的阴影和透视的基本理论和作图方法。因涉及光线投影和投影图读图，必须学过画法几何或任一制图类课程。讲授内容分为阴影、透视两大部分，阴影部分为平面、曲面立体阴影的性质，和在投影图中绘制阴影的方法，立体部分为绘制透视图并在透视图中加绘阴影的方法。本课程注重基本理论与作图方法相结合，并以实际建筑物为练习，使作图理论、方法与专业设计衔接。课程要求学生理解阴影和透视作图的基本原理，掌握绘图方法，并能依据各专业的设计图纸绘制实际对象的透视阴影图。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑阴影和透视(第 3 版)》，黄钟琏，同济大学出版社，2006 年 1 月；《建筑阴影和透视习题集(第 3 版)》，黄钟琏，同济大学出版社，2006 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302158030 **Course Name**: Shadow and Perspective
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course, which introduces basic theory and drawing methods for three-dimensional objects shadow and perspective, is for students majoring in architecture, urban planning, landscape design, interior design, industrial design, etc. Students who want to study this course need to have ever studied descriptive geometry or one of the drawing courses before, for this course is partly based on light projection and object projection. The content consists of shadow and perspective, the former covers shadow properties of Planar Object and Curved Object, and the

shadow drawing methods in orthographic projection, while the latter includes drawing methods for object perspective images and perspective shadow adding method. Focusing on the integration of both principle and method, this course takes several real building examples, and connects principle and drawing method with actual designing. The course requires students to understand the basic principle of perspective and shadow drawing, grasp typical drawing methods, and can finish actual perspective shadow image drawing according to design tasks.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Architectural Shadow and Perspective*, Huang Zhonglian, TongJi University Press

课程号：302159030　　**课程名称**：展示陈列设计
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：万华伟
课程简介：本课程在专业中属于应用设计课程，它与广告设计、包装设计等统属综合类设计。本课程中的设计原理、理念和方法对于工业设计专业都有不同程度的帮助，并且作用十分重要。展示艺术是涉及面最为广泛的艺术设计门类之一，而且包容性极强，它在社会发展的社会生活中扮演着极其重要的角色。通过本课程的学习，既能让学生加深了对设计知识的巩固，并学习到利用传统或现代的媒体对展示物及环境进行系统策划、创意、设计以及实施的方法和过程
推荐教材或主要参考书：展示设计，许亮著、湖南美术出版社、2006 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302159030　　**Course Name**: Display Design
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: As an application course, Exhibition Design is a comprehensive design course as advertisement and packaging design. The designing principles, ideas and methods are of great help to the industrial design majors. Exhibition art is one of the most comprehensive arts, which plays a vital role in social development. It will help the students consolidate their knowledge about designing and learn how to do systematic planning, creating and designing of the exhibits by using both the traditional and modern media.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Exhibition design*, Xu Liangs, the art press of Hunan, August of 2006

课程号：302161010　　**课程名称**：制造业发展动态
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：工科本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：殷国富、汪永超、胡晓兵
课程简介：制造业是国民经济的支柱产业,是创造人类社会在生产和生活中所需要的一切产品的基础，是综合国力的标志，是国家竞争力的重要体现。本课程在结合 21 世纪制造业全球化、信息化、虚拟化、智能化、绿色化五大趋势和我国将成为“世界制造中心”、是“制造大国”但不是“制造强国”的现实国情，在讲述制造科学与工程含义与意义、制造业发展前景、动力以及形势及学科体系基础上，以专题讲座形式从CIMS(Contemporary Integrated Manufacturing System)技术概况与发展趋势、制造业 MRPⅡ/ERP 应用与发展、制造业电子商务应用与发展、可持续发展制造模式——绿色设计与制造、基于批量定制的产品协同开发技术、机械工程领域中 CAE 技术的应用等方面讲述当今主要先进制造技术及其对制造业发展的意义以及主要先进制造的有关技术，旨在使学生了解制造业与制造技术的发展趋势，以利于今后的专业学习。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《机械设计制造自动化学科专业发展问题的思考》，殷国富，2004;《全

球化时代的中国制造》，朱高峰，社会科学文献出版社.2003 .2；《先进制造技术》，孙大涌，机械工业出版社.1999 .12；《计算机集成制造》，李靖谊，航空工业出版社.1996；《ERP 原理.设计.实施》，罗宏，电子工业出版社.2003 .1；《制造资源计划 MRPⅡ及其应用》，张毅，清华大学出版社.1997.9；《电子商务导论》，覃征，人民邮电出版社.2000.11；《清洁化生产原理与方法》，张根保、汪永超，四川科学技术出版社.2000.1；《大批量定制技术及其应用》，祁国宁，机械工业出版社.2003.10；《现代集成制造系统导论－概念、方法、技术与应用》，吴澄，清华大学出版社.2004.8；《网络化制造技术》，顾寄南、高传玉、戈晓岚，化学工业出版社.2004.8；《协同产品商务 CPC，张蓬、黄乐圆》，机械工业出版社.2004.1

备注：由于该课程以专题讲座形式进行授课，涉及知识面广，故无指定教材，但讲义要求每年必须根据制造业与制造技术发展情况进行更新。

Course Code: 30223110 **Course Name**: the Trends of Manufacturing Industrie

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1

Course Description: The manufacturing industry is a pillar industry of the national economy.It’s the foundation of the creation of all products that human society needs in producing process and living. It’s the symbol of the comprehensive national strength. It’s the important manifestation of the national competition. This course searches in these five major trends: the 21st century manufacturing globalization, information technology, virtualization, intelligent and greenation, and the national reality of becoming "a world manufacturing centre," but not "a create power," . On the basic of telling the significance of the Manufacturing Science and Engineering, the developable prospects of the manufacturing industry and discipline system, this course in the form of seminars goes on telling today's major areas of advanced manufacturing technology and the manufacturing industry as well as the major significance for the development of the advanced manufacturing technology from these aspects: Technical Overview and developable trend of CIMS, MRP Ⅱ / ERP application and development in manufacturing industry, E-commerce application and development of the manufacturing sector, the manufacturing model of sustainable development - green design and manufacturing, mass customization based on the collaborative product development technology, mechanical engineering technology in the field of the application of CAE. It’s designed to enable students to understand the development trend of the manufacturing and manufacturing technology, and to facilitate the future learning of this major.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical design and manufacturing automation specialized subject development thinking* ，Yinguofu，2004; *Chinese Manufacturing in the era of Globalization* Zhugaofeng，Social Sciences Academic Press，Feb.2003; *Advanced Manufacturing Technology* ，Sundayong，Machinery Industry Press,Dec,1999; *Computer Integrated Manufacturing* ，Lijingyi，Aviation Industry Press，1996；*Principle.Design.Implementation of ERP* ,Luohong，Electronics Industry Press，Jan.2003；*Manufacturing Resource Planning MRPII and Its Application* ，Zhangyi, Tsinghua University Press,Sep.1997; *E-Commerce Introduction*，Tanzheng，Renmin Post & Telecom Press，Nov.2000；*Principles and Methods of Clean Production* ，Zhanggenbao、Wangyongchao, Sichuan Science and Technology Press,Jan.2000; *Mass Customization Technology and Its Application* ，Qiguoning，Machinery Industry Press，Oct.2003；*Introduction to Contemporary Integrated Manufacturing System-Concept*、*Method*、*Technique*、*and Application* ，Wucheng, Tsinghua University Press,Aug,2004;*Network Manufacturing Technology* ，Gujinan、Gaochuanyu、Gexiaolan，Chemical Industry Press，Aug,2004;*Collaborative Product Commerce CPC* ，Zhangpeng、Huangleyuan, Machinery Industry Press,Jan.2004;

课程号：302162030 **课程名称**：智能仪器系统综合设计

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：模电、数电、测控电路、单片机、传感器等 **面向对象**：测控、机械类、电子类

等工科专业本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**系专业课教师

课程简介：智能仪器是集传感器技术、计算机技术、电子技术、现代光学、精密机械等多种高新技术于一身的产品，其用途已从传统仪器单纯数据采集发展为集数据采集、信号传输、信号处理及控制于一体的测控设备。本设计课程旨在通过实际的设计课题使学生掌握智能仪器系统设计的基本内容和实现的具体方法。主要内容包括掌握智能仪器的设计原则、设计步骤、数据采集、数据处理及数据传输技术；掌握 GPIB、VXI、 RS-485、现场总线、蓝牙等通信技术；自动校准、故障诊断和抗干扰技术；学会应用一般的测量与控制算法，了解模糊控制、神经网络、专家系统等先进算法，为毕业设计奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《智能仪器设计》，付华等编著，国防工业出版社，2007 年 8 月；

备注：实践课

Course Code: 302162030　　**Course Name**: Creative Design of Intelligent Instrument System

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Intelligent instrument is a kind of product integrated of sensor technology, computer technology, electronics technology, modern optics, precision machinery and other high technologies. It has developed from traditional data collector to today's monitoring and control equipment which can do the data acquisition, signal transmission, signal processing and the control job. The design course aims through practical design issues so that students master the basic design of intelligent instrumentation systems to achieve the specific content and methods. The main contents include the design of intelligent instruments to grasp the principles, design procedures, data acquisition, data processing and data transmission technology; control GPIB, VXI, RS-485, field bus, Bluetooth and other communications technologies; automatic calibration, fault diagnosis and anti-jamming technology; learn to use the general measurement and control algorithms, understand the fuzzy control, neural networks, expert systems and other advanced algorithms lay the foundation for the graduation project.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Design of Intelligent Instrument System* , Fu Hua, National Defense Industry Press,Aug.2007

课程号：302163030　　**课程名称：**智能仪器原理及应用

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：模拟电路、数字电路、单片机原理及应用、传感器等　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**黄伟

课程简介：本课程的任务是在学习电子技术基础，传感器原理及微机原理等技术基础课程的基础上，了解智能仪器的概念及其设计内容，学会设计智能仪器的各种功能模块，了解每个环节上的抗干扰措施，以便今后能从事智能仪器的设计、研发工作。本课程主要研究智能化仪器仪表的组成原理、设计技术和应用方法。课程涉及信号采集、人机接口、通讯协议、微机接口、标准总线、数据处理方法、测量控制算法、故障诊断（可测试性设计）、可靠性设计、以及智能化仪器仪表的典型实例分析。目的是让学生掌握智能化仪器仪表的设计、开发方法，适应现代测控仪器发展的要求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《智能仪器》（第二版）、程德福、林君编著、机械工业出版社，2009.9；《智能仪器原理及应用》（第二版）、赵茂泰 编著、电子工业出版社，2004.7；

备注：理论课 48　实验 6

Course Code: 302163030　　**Course Name**: Intelligent Instrument Principle and Applications

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: The task of this course is, on the basis of learning Electronic Technology Foundation & Sensor Principle & Microcomputer Principle and other technology foundation courses, to understand the concept and design content of intelligent instrument and learn to design various functional modules of intelligent instrument; to understand the anti-jamming measurement of every link and be able to engage the design, research and development work of intelligent instrument. The major study of this course is the composition theory, design technology and application method of intelligent instrumentation. The course involves microcomputer interface, standard bus, data processing method, measurement and control algorithms, fault diagnosis, and typical example analysis of intelligent instrument. The purpose is to enable students to acquire Intelligent Instrumentation design and development method, and adapt to the requirement of modern development of measurement and control equipment.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Intelligent Instrument*, Second edition ,Cheng defu, Linjun,China Machine Press,2009.9; *Intelligent Instrument Principle and Applications* , Second edition, Zhaomaotai, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, 2004.7

课程号：302164020 **课程名称**：重大机械装备设计与制造
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：机械原理，机械设计，机械制造工程学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：赵武

课程简介：重大机械装备的制造能力是综合国力的重要表征之一。本课程立足重大机械装备设计与制造的基础理论、基本知识和基本方法，以其开发方法为重点，详细讲授几种典型重大机械装备的总体设计、运动设计、结构设计、部件选择及制造装配等内容；并结合重大机械装备的特点，萃取其共性问题以引导同学们深入探讨其设计理论与制造方法；同时，紧密结合国内外相关领域最新的技术成果和发展趋势，形成内容新颖、体系完整、重点突出、实例丰富的交互式教学模式，进一步拓展同学们的专业知识与技能，并具有本专业技术领域的前瞻性学习能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材；《机械装备设计与制造》，郑金兴著，哈尔滨工程大学出版社，2008 年 4 月；《机械制造装备设计》，黄玉美主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 6 月；《机械制造装备设计》，陈立德著，高等教育出版社，2006 年 4 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302164020 **Course Name**: Major Mechanical Equipment Design & Manufacturing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: The manufacturing capability of major mechanical equipments is an important symbol of comprehensive national strength. Based on the fundamental theories and techniques, the course focuses on the development methodology of major mechanical equipments, including: the collectivity design, kinematicdesign, physical design, component selection and Manufacturing for some kinds of major mechanical equipments. The general problem is to be explored for a better effect in the design & manufacturing of major mechanical equipments. Meanwhile, in close connection with domestic and foreign latest techniques Cheng Guo and trends Xing Cheng is innovative, system integrity, focused, examples of rich interactive teaching Moshi, Jin Yibu Tuozhantongxue have the appropriate expertise and skills, and professional technical fields with Ben The forward-looking ability to learn.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Handouts*; *Mechanical Equipment Design & Manufacturing*, Zhengjinxing, Harbin Engineering University Press, Apr.2008; *Mechanical Equipment Design* , Huangmeiyu, Higher Education Press, Jun.2008; *Mechanical Equipment Design* , Chenlide,

Higher Education Press, Apr.2006.

课程号：302168030　　**课程名称**：专业课课程设计
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：机械制图、机械设计、机制工程学、液气压传动与控制　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　完成设计任务　　**任课教师**：田大庆、侯力、傅波
课程简介：本教学环节为机械制造专业重要的实践性教学活动。通过本课程设计过程，使学生了解和体会机械制造工程学及前修的机械制图、机械设计、液气压传动与控制等课程课堂教学所学习的基础理论知识、专业知识如何与具体机械产品设计任务相结合的。本教学环节要求学生通过课程设计环节，能把课堂教学所学理论和专业知识与具体机械产品及其零部件设计制造与装配所采用的工艺、设备、工装量夹具等方面的基本实际知识很好的结合起来，学会理论联系实际，查找资料、手册，解决实际产品及其零部件设计问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械制造工程学》，王杰、李方信，北京邮电大学出版社，2004 年；《机械设计》 邱宣怀 高等教育出版社 2000 年 6 月；《机械制图》, 四川大学工程制图教研室 北京邮电出版社 2003 ；《Fluid Power with Application》，Anthony Esposito, Prentice Hall, 2003.

Course Code：302168030　　**Course Name**：Specialty Course Design
Total Class Hours：48　　**Credit**：3
Course Description: This course is a professional training course.. It encourages students to use the basic and special knowledge or skill of the courses such as mechanical manufacturing engineering、mechanical graphics、mechanical design、 fluid pneumatic power transmission and control to Completes the mechanical device or part design task . In this training course,the student is able to apply the theory and special knowledge of Classroom instruction to design a practical device or parts with the detailed practical Know-how such as processing guide、processing equipment、measuring instrument、gauge and jig. Through this training course,the student learn how to search material、to consult handbook and to discuss in a research group. this course focus on cultivating students to have a more comprehensive、systematic analysis method and the initial capacity of settle mechanism major practical problems.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical Manufacturing Engineering* ，Wng Jie, etc. Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press,2004; *Mechanical Graphics* ,Qiu Xuan-Huai, Higher education publishing house,2000; *Mechanical Graphics* ,sichuan university engineering graphics education working office,；Beijing Posts and Telecommunications Press, 2003; *Fluid Power with Application* ，Anthony Esposito, Prentice Hall, 2003.

课程号：302169020　　**课程名称**：专业综合实验
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：机制工程学、数控技术、工程测试与信息处理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：完成实验任务　　**任课教师**：王杰、赵武、张春雷、李翔龙、陈珂、田大庆、
课程简介：本专业实验是配合机械设计制造及其自动化专业的高年级专业课程课堂教学进行的实践性训练课程。是在学生学习各类技术基础课程和专业课程等专业知识后，开设的综合性专业实验课。目的是帮助学生对专业理论和知识有整体认识，并提高实际实践经验和综合动手能力。课程主要包括数控机床编程训练实验、数控驱动方式组合及调试实验、加工过程数据采集分析实验、数控机床主轴性能参数测试实验等。课程拟采用开放式实验教学体系，重点培养学生熟悉数控系统结构及编程、加工过程参数检测、机床主轴性能诊断等专业实践能力，开阔数控技术在其它机械装备中应用和开发的视野。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编实验教材，四川大学制造学院机械系

Course Code：302169020 **Course Name：**professional Comprehensive experiment
Total Class Hours：32 **Credit：**2
Course Description: This professional comprehensive experiment course is a practial trainng course to meet the need of the theory and special knowledge of Classroom instruction.This course should be start after the student has finished his/her main technical basic and professional courses. This course focus on helping studennt to have a comprehensive understannd those theory and special knowledge of Classroom instruction and to improve student ‘s ability to settle mechanism major practical problems.The main experiments in this course is: programing training experiment in NC machinery tools、NC driving control style choosing and debugging experiment、processing data sampling and analysizing experiment , and performance index of main axle of NC machinery tools measuring experiment. This course applies the open style experiment system and flexible experiment devices。
Textbook /Teaching material: *self-edited experiment Teaching material* ，mechanical department of manufacturing and science college, sichuan university

课程号：302170040 **课程名称：**自动控制原理
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：电工、微积分、工程数学等 **面向对象：**测控、机械类、电类等工科专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**徐晓秋
课程简介：本课程是测控、自动化、计算机、机械、化工、电子类等专业的必修课之一。学习该课程将为学生后续专业课的学习奠定专业理论基础。本课程要求掌握经典控制理论的基本概念、原理和自动控制系统的各种分析方法。主要内容包括线性连续系统与离散系统的时域和频域理论，如系统的动态性能、静态性能、稳定性和各种设计方法的分析等。课程以讲授线性连续系统为主，对非线性系统（利用描述函数法和相平面法）和离散系统的分析方法、现代控制理论的基础知识等方面的内容也进行了相应的介绍。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《自动控制原理》，王健辉、顾树生主编，冶金工业出版社，2005 年 1 月；
备注：理论课 60 学时　实验 4 学时

Course Code: 302170040 **Course Name**: Principles of Automatic Control
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The course is one of the compulsory courses for Instrument Specialties, Automation Specialties, Computer Specialties, Machine Specialties, Chemical Industry Specialties and Electrical Specialties. This course is to lay the theoretical foundation for the following-up specialized courses. And it requires students grasp the concepts, principles and analysis methods of classic automatic control systems. The content includes the theory of linear continuous system and discrete-time systems in time domain and frequency domain, such as the dynamic and static performance of the system, the stability and method used to analysis the system. The theory of linear continuous system is the dominant content ,and the analysis methods for nonlinear system and discrete-time systems, even some basic knowledge about modern control theory are also introduced in the book.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principles of Automatic Control* ，Wang Jianhui、Gu Shusheng, Metallurgy Industry Press,Jan.2005

课程号：302171010 **课程名称：**综合实践

总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：机械原理，机械设计　　**面向对象**：机制专业全日制本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王幼君
课程简介：《机械原理》是研究机构和机器的运动及动力特性以及机械运动方案设计的一门基础技术学科；《机械设计》是培养学生具有机械分析与设计能力的一门基础技术学科，它在基础课与专业课之间起承上启下的作用。《机械综合实践》是《机械原理》、《机械设计》（含机械设计基础）课程必不可少的重要实践性环节，使学生加深理解其课程的基本概念、基本理论、基本方法，从而培养学生良好的综合技能和实验素养；扩大学生的知识面，提高观察问题、分析问题和解决问题的能力。通过实践性环节，使学生掌握一些与本课程有关的、最基本的机械设计实验方法，培养测绘和操作技能，并加深对理论知识的概念、主要参数的选择方法、原理及规律的理解，从而巩固理论知识的学习。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械综合实践实验指导书》，王幼君、高山、梁尚明、王冬梅主编
备注：实验课

Course Code: 302171010　　**Course Name**: Comprehensive practice
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: *Machinery principle* is a basis technology course of studying machine structure, the machine motion, driving force-movement characteristic and the designing scheme of mechanical movement; "Machinery design " is a basis technology course of fostering machinery analysis and design capacity of students, it plays a connecting role between the preceding basic course and the following specialized course. The “mechanical synthetic practice” is a very important practical link of courses such as “mechanical principle”, “mechanical design” (including “fundamentals of mechanical design”). It makes students understand deeply the basic conceptions, basic theory and basic methods，thus student’s good synthetic ability and experiment skill can be trained up. And it can enlarge student’s knowledge range and improve their abilities of observing, analyzing and solving problem.
Through the training of practical link, the students could master the most basic experiment methods in mechanical design related this course, improve skills of survey and drawing; and could get a deeper understanding of the conception of theory knowledge, selection of main parameters and the principle and law. Thus the learning of theory knowledge can be strengthened.
Textbook /Teaching material:*Mechanical Synthetic Practic*e , Gaoshan, Wangyoujun,Wangdongmei,Liangshangming

课程号：302172050　　**课程名称**：土木工程制图
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：平面几何、立体几何　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒲小琼　陈玲
课程简介：土木工程制图是土木工程、给排水、工程管理、工程造价等专业一门重要的专业技术基础课，其主要任务是研究正投影法的基本原理及应用，培养学生空间想象能力和分析能力，贯彻国标要求，培养绘制和阅读建筑工程图、道路与桥梁工程图样的基本能力，掌握用仪器绘图、计算机绘图的基本方法。本课程主要讲授制图的基本知识和基本技能，投影法的基本知识，点、直线、平面的投影，投影变换，立体，曲线与工程曲面，轴测图，组合体，视图、剖面图、断面图，标高投影，房屋建筑图，计算机绘图基础等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《画法几何及水利土建制图》，蒲小琼、陈玲、熊艳编著，北京邮电大学出版社，2005 年 8 月；《建筑制图》，陈锦昌、何斌等主编， 高等教育出版社，2005 年（第五版）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 302172050　　**Course Name**: Architectural Graphics
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 5
Course Description: Architectural Graphics is is an important professional and technical course to

such majors as Environmental Art Design、Architectural Decoration、Landscape Design. Its main tasks are to study the basic principles and application of orthographic projection, train the students' abilities of spatial visualization、analysis abilities、drawing and reading architectural drawings and master the approaches of drawings with instruments or computers. This course teaches the basic knowledge and basic drawing skills, basic knowledge of projection, point, line, plane of projection, projective transformation, three-dimensional, curved surface with the project, axonometric drawing, combination, view, profile, sectional drawing , elevation projection, housing construction plans, computer graphics and so on.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Descriptive Geometry and hyraulic engineering and Architectural drawing*, Editor: Pu Xiaoqiong, Chen Ling , Xiong Yan. Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, 8, 2005；*Architectural Drawings' Editor:* Chen Jinchang、He Bing etc. Higher Education Press, 2005 (5)

课程号：302173010　　**课程名称**：工业基础感知实践

总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：机械设计基础　　**面向对象**：机械专业全日制本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王幼君

课程简介：本课程是实施面向 21 世纪高等工程教育内容和课程体系改革的过程中提出来的，是针对机械类各专业新生开设的一门课程，它是机械类各专业学生机械学科的入门教育。通过对本课程的学习，可使学生对机械设计方面的基本内容有一个总体了解，对机械的组成有一个感性认识，使得对机械的认识更加具体化、形象化。作为感知实践类课程，本课程对于具体的设计理论与方法不做讨论，而主要是为今后进一步学习专业课程打下良好的基础。课程包括：介绍中、外机械发展史、学习机构和机械零件的基本知识、了解常用机构、常用传动方式、联接零部件、轴系零部件及其应用、及机器动力源的、机器实例综合分析等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工业基础感知实践》，高山、王幼君、王冬梅、梁尚明主编

备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 302173010　　**Course Name**: Learning practice of industrial fundamental

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course is proposed for carrying out the reform of content and course's system of higher engineering education for the 21th century. It is an elementary course for the new students of all mechanical specialties. Through learning this course, the students could have overall comprehension to the basic content of mechanical design, perceptual knowledge to the mechanical construction, and more concrete and imagery to the recognition of the machine. As a perception kind course, this course does not discuss that designing theory and method concretely, it only lays down fine basis for studying special field further in the days to come. The course including: the mechanical developmental history of china and foreign; the basic knowledge of mechanism and machine components; general mechanism, common transmission style, linkage parts and shafting parts and their applications; the power resources of machines and the synthetic analysis of machine concrete example etc.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Learning practice of industrial fundamental* ，Gaoshan, Wangyoujun,Wangdongmei,Liangshangming

课程号：302174020　　**课程名称**：模具寿命与材料

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：工程材料学、模具工程　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：颜家振

课程简介：本课程主要讲授模具材料对模具寿命的影响，通过不同模具的具体工作条件和模具材料的性能分析，指导模具生产过程中的正确选材。课程的内容包括了模具寿命概况、模具成形工艺及分类、模具寿命与失效形式的基本概念、模具寿命与生产率、产品成本之间的关系、模具失效形式及机理、模具寿命的影响因素、模具材料、模具表面强化、常用模具寿命分析等。本课程的目的在于通过学习使学生熟悉、了解模具寿命及其影响因素，常用模具

材料的性能特点及选用，一般模具热处理工艺及选择，掌握有关因素对模具寿命的影响，并能正确应用这些规律指导模具选材，热处理工艺制订，模具设计、模具加工、模具使用和管理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《模具寿命与材料》，程培源，机械工业出版社，1999.5。《模具钢手册》，陈再枝，蓝德年，冶金工业出版社，2002.3。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 302174020 **Course Name**: Mold Life and Mold Making Materials

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is to mold material impact on the die life, die by different specific working conditions and material properties of mold, mold guide the process of the correct selection. The program includes a profile die life, die forming process and the classification of tool life and failure modes of the basic concepts, tool life and productivity, the relationship between product cost, failure modes and mechanism of mold and mold life factors, mold material mold surface hardening, common tool life analysis.The principle goal of the course is to provide the students with sufficient information of mold life and mold making materials, which can direct the mold design, materials selection, and heat treatment process planning during the molds' manufacturing.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mold Life and Mold Making Materials* ，Cheng Peiyuan，Machinery Industry Press，1999.5 Mold Steel handbook ，Chen Zaizhi，Lan Denian，Metallurgical Industry Press，2002.3.

课程号：302175030 **课程名称**：视觉传达设计

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考核 **任课教师**：万华伟

课程简介：视觉传达设计课程是设计中的一门专业基础课，是一种思维训练为重点的课程，着重于逻辑思维和创造性设计思维的表达，应用范围广泛，对本专业学生的基础设计和应用设计有非常大的影响和帮助。本课程分析了视觉传达在人类发展中的历史地位与作用，介绍了传播学的系统结构，强调了传播中的七大要素，对图形符号、文字符号、色彩等的构成形式、不同特征及传达功能分别作了系统的分析。从而进一步掌握逻辑思维、形象思维和直觉思维三种设计方法，并把它们运用在应用设计中。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《视觉传达设计》，曹芳，江苏美术出版社，2002

备注：理论

Course Code: 302175030 **Course Name**: Visual Communication Design

Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Visual Design, a major basic for design majors, is focused on mental training and expressions of logic and creative thinking. It has a wide application, which helps a lot for the basic design and application design for design majors. It provides not only the historic position and function of visual design, but also the systematic structure of mass media, which includes seven major elements. What's more, it makes a systematic analysis of the forms of picture signs, letter signs and colors, and their different features and functions, To better understand the logical thinking, thinking and intuitive thinking are three design methods, and use them in the application design.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Visual Communication Design*,Cao Fang, Jiangsu, Arts press, 2002

课程号：302176030 **课程名称**：面饰材料及工艺(含模具)

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：机械制造基础　**面向对象**：工业设计专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张珣
课程简介：本课程以产品设计中造型材料的性能特点、加工成型工艺和表面装饰处理工艺为主线，主要介绍金属、塑料、木材、陶瓷、玻璃五大类材料的基本理论知识和加工应用手段，并对典型产品进行案例分析，探讨各种材料及工艺对产品造型设计的影响和作用。将金属和塑料的几类典型模具纳入讲授内容，重点介绍模具基本结构和工作原理，结合注塑模具的拆装和测绘实验让学生形成具象认识。本课程要求学生掌握成型工艺和产品形态、表面工艺和产品质感之间的关联性，培养分析产品材料与工艺的能力，培养学生在产品造型设计中合理选择材料与工艺的能力。课程作业涉及产品材料与工艺市场调查与分析、产品照片的质感后期改造处理、产品三维建模和质感渲染等不同形式，加深学生对材料和工艺特性的认识和理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《设计材料与加工工艺》，张锡，化学工业出版社，2004 年 8 月；《设计材料及加工工艺》，江湘芸，北京理工大学出版社，2007 年 4 月。
备注：理论

Course Code: 302176030　**Course Name**: Clothing Materials and Plastic Mould Design (Mould Included)
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic theory and application method of metal, plastic, wood, ceramic and glass, basing on the same pattern from material's basic characteristics, to its shaping process and finishing process. Typical products are analyzed in this course, in order to demonstrate the role of materials in product design. The course also includes several basic moulds for metal and plastic, emphasizing the structure and principles of these moulds, and allows students to get direct experiences by practicing disassembling, charting and assembling the plastic injection mould. The course requires students to understand the relationship between shaping process and product shape, and the one between finishing process and product texture, so that they can analyze materials in use and corresponding process, and can finally cultivate the ability of choosing materials and process properly while designing. Homework ranges from product investigation and analyzation, texture-post-transformation for product images, to texture oriented rendering, all aiming to give students a better understanding of materials and process.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Materials for Product Design and Process Technology,* ZHANG Xi, Chemical Industry Press

课程号：904003020　　**课程名称**：网页多媒体设计
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：计算机文化基础　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：蒋正茂、李天翼
课程简介：本课程主要介绍基于 Flash 软件的创作，是一门面向网页中动画、动态表单、动态菜单等友好界面设计课程，为了拓展学生知识面，课程中还涉及到 MTV、游戏动画设计等方面知识。主要培养学生的观察能力、动手能力和实际应用能力，能在设计过程中解决实际问题。开设此门课程，可以给学生一个发展的方向，进入相应的动画设计领域或者广告设计行业。对于其它专业而言，Flash 课程是一门独立的、主要的不可缺少的专业课程，不同专业学生都可以选修本课程。就目前而言，具有不可替代的作用。另外，网站设计、网页制作是计算机网络专业的重要内容，而 FLASH 作为一个优秀的二维动画制作软件，利用它设计制作的二维动画与矢量图形可以方便地应用到 WEB 页上，所以 FLASH 课程在计算机网络专业中同样起着重要的作用。
课程目标：通过对 FLASH 课程的学习，学生能独立制作动画和图片，为网站、网页设计提供

相应的素材，为其它相应课程的学习服务。另外，学生能够利用 FLASH 制作广告宣传动画、制作各种类型的小游戏，为进入相应的领域打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Flash CS3 基础与实例教程》，廖亮 张爱文，电子工业出版社，2008 年；《Flash 基础与实例教程——课件、游戏与 MTV 短剧制作》，陈季，北京希望电子出版社；《Flash 动画制作（零点飞跃）》，高志清 ，中国水利水电出版社。
备注：理论+实践课

Course Code: 904003020 **Course Name:** Flash
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course's main introduction is based on the method of Flash software creation. It's a course for friendly interface design, such as animation, and dynamic form, dynamic menu etc. In order to broaden the students' scope of knowledge, MTV and animation design for games are also included. The main purpose of this course is to help the students improve the capabilities of observance, hands-on ability and the capabilities of solving practical problems.
The course will also help the students get into a new field, such as cartoon design or Ad design etc.. For students majoring in other fields, Flash is an independent and essentially special course. Students with different majors can choose this course and it has the irreplaceable effect. Furthermore, website design and web page making are important for computer network applications, as an excellent two-dimensional animation software, flash based on two-dimensional animation and vector artwork can be easily applied ty the web page design. Therefore, it plays an important role in computer network field.
Curriculum object: By studying FLASH, students will be able to make the animation and the photograph on their own, to provide corresponding materials for website and web page design. It also used for understanding of other courses. Besides, the student can make Flash based on various types of advertising animation, games, to lay the basis for getting into the corresponding fields.
Textbook/Teaching materials: *Flash cs3 basis with the Instance Tutorial,* Liang Liao, Aiwen Zhang, Electronic Industry Press, 2008.；*Flash cs3 basis with the instance of the tutorial——courseware, games and MTV playlets* Ji Chen, Zaratian；*Flash（fly from zero）* Zhiqing Gao, China water resources and hydropower Press

课程号：904006020 **课程名称：**计算机绘图
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：计算机文化基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**凌欣、许晨伟
课程简介：本课程主要讲授 AutoCAD 软件的基本绘图方法和技术，该课不仅介绍各种二维绘图命令及三维建模方法，同时讲授其在机械制造、建筑等领域的应用，具有很强的实用性和操作性。AutoCAD 软件是美国 Autodesk 公司的拳头产品，主要用于计算机辅助设计与绘图。它除了具有功能强、易掌握、使用方便的特点外，还具有良好的开放性，因此又是一个设计平台。在发展过程中，Autodesk 公司不断地对 AutoCAD 软件进行改进和提高，其功能日益强大，且日趋完善，从而始终在 CAD 软件行业占拒主导地位。在中国，AutoCAD 早已成为工程设计领域应用最为广泛的计算机辅助设计软件之一。在高等院校，有数百万的未来工程师在学习 Autodesk 产品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《AutoCAD 2008 中文版机械设计标准实例教程》，蒋晓编著，清华大学出版社，2008 年 3 月第 1 版
备注：理论+实践课

Course Code: 904006020 **Course Name:** Computer graphics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic methods and skills of AutoCAD software. The course not only introduces 2D drafting methods, but also 3D modeling skills. In addition, the course emphasizes the application of software, like how to apply the software to mechanical engineering design and architectural graphing. In other words, the course has very strong practicability and operability. AutoCAD software is the corporation's bread-and-butter products, mainly used in computer-aided design and drawing. In addition, it has the function, convenience, and the characteristics of an open, so it is a platform. In the process of development, consistently Autodesk Company makes improvements, so the function is becoming stronger and stronger, so it's dominant

in the CAD software industry. In China, AutoCAD has become the most widely used in computer-aided design. In higher education, there are millions of promising engineers learning Autodesk product.
Textbook/Teaching material: *AutoCAD 2008 Chinese Edition Mechanical Design Standard for instances Tutorial*, Jiangxiao, Qinghua University Press, Mar.2008

课程号：904008020 **课程名称**：平面图像设计（photoshop 篇）
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：计算机文化基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：刘悦、凌欣
课程简介：随着图形图像信息的广泛应用，大学生有必要掌握一种图像处理软件来处理图像，满足我们专业学习和生活的需要。在庞大的图像软件中，Photoshop 是国际上最为流行的平面设计类软件之一，它在数字图片、平面文选设计的制作、合成以及艺术处理等方面都走在了同类软件的前列。本门课程从学习平面图像设计基础知识开始，逐步了解 Photoshop 的各种工具、菜单及主要功能，达到熟练操作 Photoshop 的工作界面。理解 Photoshop 的图层工作模式，并且掌握图层的基本操作，重点使用图层蒙版实现图像合成。学习 Photoshop 在色调处理上的强大功能，应用到数码照片的处理和修饰上。领略 Photoshop 强大的滤镜功能；学习 Photoshop 在 WEB 图像与动画方面的应用，使得图像和网页制作更紧密地结合。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Photoshop CS3 中文版标准教程》，雷波 闫琳 邱启红 编著，北京科海电子出版社 2007 年 8 月
备注：理论+实践课

Course Code: 904008020 **Course Name:** Graphic Design（photoshop）
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：With the extensive application of graph and image information, students need to master a kind of image processing software to process images, to meet our professional learning and life needs. In the large image software, Photoshop is internationally the most popular graphic design software category, one of which in the digital images, graphic anthology design, the production, synthesis and processing aspects of the arts is at the forefront of the same kind of software. This course from learning the basics of graphic design, progressively to understand a variety of Photoshop tools, menus and main functions of the work to achieve proficiency in Photoshop interface, to understand Photoshop's layer mode, master the basic operation of layers, and focus on using the layer mask for image synthesis; to learn Photoshop’s powerful application on the color handling and its application to the digital photo processing and modification.; to konw the powerful Photoshop filter function; to learn Photoshop images and animation in the WEB application, which allows images and web pages more closely to production.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Chinese Version Photoshop CS3 Standard Tutorial*, Leibo Yan Lin Chii Red compiled Beijing kehai Electronic Press，Aug. 2007

课程号：904011020 **课程名称**：三维动画制作
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：计算机文化基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：凌欣、吴航
课程简介：Autodesk 3ds Max 是目前 PC 机上最流行、使用最广泛、真正专业级的大三维动画软件，广泛应用于建筑设计、游戏开发、卡通动画片制作、电影电视特效等多个领域。此外，3ds Max 与众多著名高端合成软件如 Flame、Combustion 等以及 Autodesk 公司旗下的多款软件如 Maya、AutoCAD 等均保持了紧密的协同工作能力，为各行各业的用户提供了很强的支持。本课程主要介绍 3ds Max 软件的使用，包括软件基础知识、空间坐标、复合物体、模型制作、材质概念和应用、灯光系统、渲染引擎、三维动画基础等方面的知识，还涉及到 3ds Max 的高端知识：如高级光照系统、高级渲染系统等。通过本课程的学习，学生们将掌握 3ds Max 的基本三维建模方法，学会使用材质、贴图、灯光、摄影机，渲染等，创作三维动画和各种效果图像，进行面向各个专业领域范围内的动画设计；通过制作三维动画来表现自己的设计思想、设计理念及创新方法和研究成果等。学习此课程的学生，最好还具备二维绘图的能力，如

AutoCAD 软件的使用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中文版 3ds max 8 实用培训教程》，徐帆、张灶法 编著，清华大学出版社
备注：理论+实践课

Course Code: 904011020 **Course Name**: 3D Animation Design
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Autodesk 3ds Max is now the most popular, widely used and really professional 3D Animation software in PC. It is widely used in architectural design, game development, animation, special effects in movies and TV. Besides, 3ds Max keeps cooperating with many famous software such as Flame, Combustion and Maya or AutoCAD. It provides a strong support for users in every walk of lifte. The course mainly introduces how to use 3ds Max, including the essentials of software and 3D, spatial coordinates, compound objects, model making, material concept and usage, light system, rendering engine and a mass of knowledge about advanced content in 3ds Max. After the course, students can master essential methods for 3D modeling. They can use material, maps, lighting, camera, render in 3ds Max for creating 3D animation and varies of effective images in their professional domain. They can show their idea, innovation and achievements through 3D animation. It is recommended for students to have ability in 2D drawing (e.g. AutoCAD).
Textbook/Teaching material: *Chinese version 3ds Max 8 Practical Training Tutorial*, Xufan, Zhangzaofa，Qinghua University Press

课程号：904013020 **课程名称：**网页设计与制作
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：计算机文化基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**吴航、李天翼、蒋正茂
课程简介：在当今信息化的社会里，Internet 的广泛使用，使得我们不得不大量利用其强大的功能来收集信息，展示公司及个人的各种资源及服务等信息，因而让学生在校期间掌握一些基本的网页设计技术，提高他们利用互联网获取信息与发布信息的能力就显得尤为重要。
通过本课程的学习，熟练掌握使用 Dreamweaver 网页设计软件进行网页设计，充分挖掘自己的创造性思维能力，独立开发和维护具有特色的公司及个人网站，为基于 Web 的系统开发打下良好的基础。本课程介绍简单网页的制作方法（静态网页）。包括网页基本操作、编辑操作、视图的应用、利用表格组织网页、创建超链接及框架、表单的使用、CSS 样式、组件的插入及利用 Dreamweaver 进行网站的简单管理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中文版 Dreamweaver8 网页设计培训教程》，导向科技编著，人民邮电出版社，2006 年第 1 版
备注：理论+实践课

Course Code: 904013020 **Course Name:** Webpage Design
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：In present world, Internet is widely used; people gain vast information through its powerful function, broadcast variety resources and information of the enterprises and individuals. Therefore helping students to learn basic skills of webpage design and improve their abilities on utilizing Internet to gain and publish information plays an important role. By studying this course, students will be taught to be adept at designing webpage with Dreamweaver, and fully develop their creative thinking, develop and maintain featured enterprise and private web sites independently, lay a firm foundation for web application development. To introduce basic web page (static) design skill, topics include elementary operation, edit, view, table, link, frame, form, CSS, component, and web site management with Dreamweaver.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Dreamweaver 8 Webpage Design Training Tutorial*, Daoxiang Technology, Post and Telecom Press, August, 2006

课程号：904014020　　**课程名称**：计算机网络技术基础
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李天翼
课程简介：本课程主要讲授计算机网络技术的基本概念及一般理论。主要内容包括：计算机网络的概念、网络的分类以及网络资源的共享；数据通信技术的基本知识，如数据的编码、数据的传输方式等；OSI 体系结构，包括各个层次的基本功能介绍；常见的计算机网络硬件，如双绞线、同轴电缆以及交换机、路由器等；常见的网络软件，包括网络操作系统的工作原理及相应产品的性能特点等；局域网技术，包括媒体访问控制技术及常见局域网性能特点等；因特网技术，重点在 TCP/IP 原理。通过本课程的学习，要求学生建立起网络相关的重要概念，掌握计算机网络的基本原理，并能运用所学原理分析和解决一些实际的问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机网络教程》，彭澎、吴震瑞编著，机械工业出版社，2009 年 2 月第 3 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 904014020　　**Course Name**: Basics of Computer Network
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic concept and general theory of computer network technologies. The contents include concept of network, classification of network, and share of network resources; Technologies of data traffic, such as data coding, modes of data transmission; OSI architecture, involving functions of each level in OSI; Generic network hardware, such as twisted-pair, coaxial-cable, switch, and router; Network software, involving theory of network OS and characteristics of prevalent products; Technologies of LAN, including MAC technologies and characteristics of ordinary LAN; Technologies of Internet, emphasizing theory of TCP/IP. This course requires students to grasp basic concept and primary theory of network, to have ability to analyse and solve some practical matters using theories we have learnt.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Computer Network Tutorial*, Pengpeng,Wuzhenrui, China Machine Press, Third Edition, Feb.2009

课程号：603024020　　**课程名称**：现代工程训练
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗阳、梅筱琴、王玲、胡瑞飞
课程简介：现代工程训练是一门通过实践来学习工程知识、培养创新意识和大工程意识的全校公选课程，面向全校文、理、工、医各学科专业的学生开放。课程安排学生进行独立实践训练，并辅以创新设计的基本知识与技能的专题讲座。学生通过基础训练获得机械制造工艺的基本知识，培养一定的操作技能，并在理论联系实际、科学作风、创新意识等方面进行锻炼。进而通过创新实践、综合实验、以小组为单位自主设计制作产品等多种实践教学形式，全面训练学生的综合分析及创新能力，使学生初步具有工程技术人员的基本素质，为后续课程的学习和今后的工作打下一定的实践基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程训练》，刘胜青主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 8 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 603024020　　**Course Name**: Modern Engineering Training
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Modern Engineering Training is a public course，in which students can learn

engineering knowledge, innovative awareness and awareness of large projects through practice. It open to students specializing in various disciplines, including arts, science, engineering and medicine.The curriculum arranges independent training, complemented by innovative design of basic knowledge and skill lectures. Through basic training, students will obtain basic knowledge of mechanical manufacturing processes, cultivate some operational skills and take practice in areas such as putting theory into practice, scientific style, sense of innovation. Through various practical teaching: innovative practice, integrated test, independently design and manufacture products in teams, comprehensive analysis and innovation capacity are improved. Students obtain the basic quality of engineer and technicist, which will lay the way for follow-up courses of study and future work.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Training* ，Liu Shengqing, etc. Higher Education Press, 2005.8.

课程号：905001010　**课程名称**：工程创新训练

总学时：32　**学　分**：1

先修课程：无要求　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　**任课教师**：罗阳、梅筱琴、王玲、胡瑞飞

课程简介：工程创新训练是一门通过实践来学习工程知识、培养创新意识和大工程意识的全校公选课程，面向全校文、理、工、医各学科专业的学生开放。课程安排学生进行独立实践训练，并辅以创新设计的基本知识与技能的专题讲座。学生通过基础训练获得机械制造工艺的基本知识，培养一定的操作技能，并在理论联系实际、科学作风、创新意识等方面进行锻炼。进而通过创新实践、综合实验、以小组为单位自主设计制作产品等多种实践教学形式，全面训练学生的综合分析及创新能力，使学生初步具有工程技术人员的基本素质，为后续课程的学习和今后的工作打下一定的实践基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程训练》，刘胜青主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：实践课

Course Code: 905001010　**Course Name**: Engineering Innovation Training

Total Hours: 32　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: Modern Engineering Training is a public course，in which students can learn engineering knowledge, innovative awareness and awareness of large projects through practice. It open to students specializing in various disciplines, including arts, science, engineering and medicine.The curriculum arranges independent training, complemented by innovative design of basic knowledge and skill lectures. Through basic training, students will obtain basic knowledge of mechanical manufacturing processes, cultivate some operational skills and take practice in areas such as putting theory into practice, scientific style, sense of innovation. Through various practical teaching: innovative practice, integrated test, independently design and manufacture products in teams, comprehensive analysis and innovation capacity are improved. Students obtain the basic quality of engineer and technicist, which will lay the way for follow-up courses of study and future work.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Training* ，Liu Shengqing, etc. Higher Education Press, 2005.8.

课程号：905002030　**课程名称**：工程训练（I）-1

总学时：120　**学　分**：3

先修课程：无要求　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　**任课教师**：罗阳、梅筱琴、王玲、胡瑞飞

课程简介：工程训练（机类）是一门实践性的技术基础课，是机械类工科各专业学生学习《工

程材料》及《机械制造基础》课程必不可少的先修课。工程训练以实践教学为主，以机械制造工艺的基本知识为核心，通过实习、实验、工艺设计、管理运作、创新实践等丰富的教学手段和教学内容加强对学生制造基础知识的掌握和向综合实践能力的培养和转化，本课程与《工程材料》及《机械制造基础》等课程有着深刻的内在联系。工程训练采用多模块、多形式、多层次的教学体系，使同学们通过亲身实践达到本课程学习目的，培养学生的基本技能、综合分析及创新能力和大工程意识。工程训练(Ⅰ)-1 是工程训练课程的第一阶段，学习目的主要是，了解机械制造的一般过程，熟悉机械零件的常用加工方法及其所用主要设备的工作原理及典型结构、工夹量具的使用以及安全操作技术，了解机械制造工艺知识和一些新工艺、新技术在机械制造中的应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程训练》，刘胜青主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：实践课

Course Code: 905002030 **Course Name**: Engineering Training (I)-1

Total Hours: 120 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Engineering training is a fundamental practical course of technology. It is absolutely necessary for students major in engineering before taking Engineering material and Fundamentals of machinery. As a practical course, engineering training revolves about mechanism basic knowledge and has profound inherent relations with Engineering material and Fundamentals of machinery. With the teaching mode and contents of praxis, techniques design, management and innovative practice, students can enhance their mastery of mechanism basic knowledge and develop integrated practice ability. Engineering training adopted multi-module, multi-form and multi-level teaching system. Through personal practice, students can achieve the final aim of this course, which is to develop the fundamental skill, integrate analysis ability, innovation ability and the whole engineering consciousness. Engineering Training (Ⅰ)-1 is the first stage of engineering training. Aim of this stage includes: (1)With detail instructions, all the students can have a good out-line and overview of all basic manufacture systems and well grasp good techniques in all material processing platforms. (2)All the students understand the application of new techniques and technologies in machinery.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Training*, Liu Shengqing, etc., Higher Education Press, 2005.8.

课程号：905003020 **课程名称：**工程训练（I）- 2

总学时：80 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**罗阳、梅筱琴、王玲、胡瑞飞

课程简介：工程训练是一门实践性的技术基础课，是机械类工科各专业学生学习《工程材料》及《机械制造基础》课程必不可少的先修课。工程训练以实践教学为主，以机械制造工艺的基本知识为核心，通过实习、实验、工艺设计、管理运作、创新实践等丰富的教学手段和教学内容，加强对学生制造基础知识的掌握和向综合实践能力的培养和转化，本课程与《工程材料》及《机械制造基础》等课程有着深刻的内在联系。工程训练采用多模块、多形式、多层次的教学体系，使同学们通过亲身实践达到本课程学习目的，培养学生的基本技能、综合分析及创新能力和大工程意识。工程训练（Ⅰ）-2 是工程训练课程的第二阶段。学生在第一阶段的基础上，进一步掌握简单零件加工方法选择和进行工艺分析的能力，在主要工种上应具有独立完成简单零件加工制造的实践能力。同时重点培养学生的劳动观念、协作观念、质量和经济观念、理论联系实际和科学作风等工程技术人员应具备的基本素质及创新精神。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程训练》，刘胜青主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 8 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 905003020 **Course Name**: Engineering Training (I)-2
Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Engineering training is a fundamental practical course of technology. It is absolutely necessary for students major in engineering before taking Engineering material and Fundamentals of machinery. As a practical course, engineering training revolves about mechanism basic knowledge and has profound inherent relations with Engineering material and Fundamentals of machinery. With the teaching mode and contents of praxis, techniques design, management and innovative practice, students can enhance their mastery of mechanism basic knowledge and develop integrated practice ability. Engineering training adopted multi-module, multi-form and multi-level teaching system. Through personal practice, students can achieve the final aim of this course, which is to develop the fundamental skill, integrate analysis ability, innovation ability and the whole engineering consciousness. Engineering Training (Ⅰ)-2 is the second stage of engineering training. Aim of this stage includes: （1） Students should have the ability to analysis techniques and to select process method to manufacture simple parts. With major type of work, students have the ability of machining simple parts independently. （2） Students should develop the concepts of laboring, cooperation, quality and economy control. Through combining the theory with practice students can develop scientific working style which is fundamental diathesis of engineering technologist.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Training* ，Liu Shengqing, etc.，Higher Education Press, 2005.8.

课程号：905004030 **课程名称：**工程训练（II）
总学时：120 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**罗阳、梅筱琴、王玲、胡瑞飞
课程简介：工程训练是一门实践性的技术基础课，是文、理、医及近机类各专业学生教学计划中重要的实践教学环节之一。课程安排学生进行独立操作，并辅以专题讲授。学生通过工程训练获得机械制造工艺的基本知识，认识机械制造生产基本工艺和基本过程；培养一定的操作技能；在劳动观念、理论联系实际、科学作风和创新意识等工程技术人员的基本素质方面受到培养和锻炼，为后续课程的学习和今后的工作打下一定的实践基础。工程训练以机械制造工艺的基本知识为核心，通过实习、实验、工艺设计、管理运作、创新实践等丰富的教学手段和教学内容，加强对学生制造基础知识的掌握和向综合实践能力的培养和转化。课程采用多模块、多形式、多层次的教学体系，使同学们通过亲身实践达到本课程学习目的，培养学生的基本技能、综合分析及创新能力和大工程意识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程训练》，刘胜青主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 8 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 905004030 **Course Name**: Engineering Training（II）
Total Hours: 120 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Engineering Training is a technical foundation practical course, which is an important element of practical teaching plans for students majored in arts, science, medicine and near-native mechanical. The curriculum arranges independent training, complemented by lectures. Through basic training students will obtain the basic knowledge of mechanical manufacturing processes, understand the basic mechanical manufacturing processes and cultivate some operational skills. Students will take practice in areas such as putting theory into practice, scientific styles and sense of innovation, which will cultivate the basic qualities for engineer and technicist and lay the way for follow-up courses of study and future work. The course revolves about mechanism basic knowledge and with the teaching mode and contents of praxis, techniques design, management, innovative practice, students can enhance their mastery of mechanism basic knowledge and develop

integrated practice ability. Engineering training adopted multi-module, multi-form and multi-level teaching system. Through personal practice, students can achieve the final aim of this course, which is to develop the fundamental skill, integrate analysis ability, innovation ability and the whole engineering consciousness.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Training* ，Liu Shengqing, etc. Higher Education Press, 2005.8.

课程号：905005020　　**课程名称**：工程训练（III）

总学时：80　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：工程制图　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗阳、梅筱琴、王玲、胡瑞飞

课程简介：工程训练是一门实践性的技术基础课，是文、理、医及近机类各专业学生教学计划中重要的实践教学环节之一。课程安排学生进行独立操作，并辅以专题讲授。学生通过工程训练获得机械制造工艺的基本知识，认识机械制造生产基本工艺和基本过程；培养一定的操作技能；在劳动观念、理论联系实际、科学作风和创新意识等工程技术人员的基本素质方面受到培养和锻炼，为后续课程的学习和今后的工作打下一定的实践基础。工程训练以机械制造工艺的基本知识为核心，通过实习、实验、工艺设计、管理运作、创新实践等丰富的教学手段和教学内容，加强对学生制造基础知识的掌握和向综合实践能力的培养和转化。课程采用多模块、多形式、多层次的教学体系，使同学们通过亲身实践达到本课程学习目的，培养学生的基本技能、综合分析及创新能力和大工程意识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程训练》，刘胜青主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：实践课

Course Code: 905005020　　**Course Name**: Engineering Training（III）

Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Engineering Training is a technical foundation practical course, which is an important element of practical teaching plans for students majored in arts, science, medicine and near-native mechanical. The curriculum arranges independent training, complemented by lectures. Through basic training students will obtain the basic knowledge of mechanical manufacturing processes, understand the basic mechanical manufacturing processes and cultivate some operational skills. Students will take practice in areas such as putting theory into practice, scientific styles and sense of innovation, which will cultivate the basic qualities for engineer and technicist and lay the way for follow-up courses of study and future work. The course revolves about mechanism basic knowledge and with the teaching mode and contents of praxis, techniques design, management, innovative practice, students can enhance their mastery of mechanism basic knowledge and develop integrated practice ability. Engineering training adopted multi-module, multi-form and multi-level teaching system. Through personal practice, students can achieve the final aim of this course, which is to develop the fundamental skill, integrate analysis ability, innovation ability and the whole engineering consciousness.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Training* ，Liu Shengqing, etc. Higher Education Press, 2005.8.

电气信息学院

课程号：303002030　　**课程名称：**DSP原理及应用
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：数字信号处理、微机原理、单片机　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**雷勇，杨刚，莫斯特
课程简介：《DSP原理及应用》是一门技术基础课程，本课程适用于电气信息类本科各种专业的学生学习DSP技术。本课程主要内容包括：54x 系列DSP的结构组成、工作原理、指令系统、软件编程，以及54x DSP应用系统的设计方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《TMS320C54x DSP结构、原理及应用》(第二版)，戴明桢等著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007.8
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303002030　　**Course Name:** Principles & Applications of DSP
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description： This course is designed to serve as a technical course in an undergraduate electrical engineering and information. This course introduces the structures, principles and instruction system of 54x DSP. Then it gives examples of programming. Finally it provides the design methods of DSP system.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Structures*, Principles and Applications of TMS320C54x DSP, Dai Mingzhen, Beijing University of Aeronautics & Astronautics Press , Second edition, Aug. 2007.

课程号：303003020　　**课程名称：**FLASH原理与设计
总学时：32　　**学　　分：** 2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**本科
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**莫斯特
课程简介：讲述 flash 的基本设计原理与设计方法。主要讲述 flash 动画的基本原理，flash 软件的使用基础和实用技术。随着网络的普及，Flash 动画得到越来越多的应用，在网站建设，游戏设计，电视，影像设计，广告设计等领域得到广泛的应用。本课程首先讲述 flash 矢量动画的基本原理，然后介绍 flash 的软件使用的基本操作，讲述基本作图工具，介绍图层的定义与分类，介绍对象、元件、场景的定义与作用，介绍音频的加入与处理，介绍按钮的设计与使用，最后介绍脚本语言以及控制技术。 通过本课程的学习，学生可以做出精美的 flash 动画。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Flash8 动画制作标准教程，贺小霞，清华大学出版社；Flash 8 入门与提高，王太冲，清华大学出版社；Flash 8 完全自学手册，龙飞，兵器工业出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303003020　　**Course Name:** Flash Theory and Application
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on design principles of macromedia flash 8. With the popularity of the network, flash films are used on a lot of applications, for examples: on the web-site-design, on the game project, on advertising design areas. This course will start with the basic principles of macromedia flash 8 , and then the software of macromedia flash 8 will be introduced on basic operations: the basic mapping tool, the definition and classification layers, the objects, the components, the role of the scene, how to add and process audio and, how to design

the buttons. After studding this course, students can design a beautiful flash project.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Macromedia Flash8 standard tutorial；Flash8 standard animation tutorials*, Hexiaoxia, Tsinghua University Press.

课程号：303005020　　**课程名称**：PLC 原理及应用

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：数字电子技术基础、微机原理与接口技术　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：佃松宜 苏敏

课程简介：本课程是为自动化、电气工程、机械制造等专业学生开设的一门实践性很强的专业课程。PLC（可编程控制器）与 DCS（分散控制系统）、IPC（工业控制机）是目前工业界广泛应用的三大自动化手段之一。本课程主要讲授的内容包含：（1）逻辑控制的基本概念和一般设计方法；（2）PLC 的基本原理和方法；（3）PLC 的硬件体系、软件体系和工作原理；（4）基于 PLC 的控制系统工程设计方法及应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：普通高等教育机电类规划教材《逻辑与可编程控制系统》汪道辉主编，机械工业出版社，2004年7月

备注：理论课 26 学时，实验课 6 学时

Course Code: 303005020　　**Course Name**: Principles & Applications of PLC

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: It is a practical major course for undergraduates of Automation, Electrical Engineering and Mechanical Engineering. PLC (Programmable Logical Controller) is one of the three most widely used automatic control techniques in industrial applications as well as DCS (Distributed Control System), IPC (Industry Personal Computer). The main content of this course includes: (1) basic concepts and general design methods of logical control; (2) PLC fundamental principles and methods; (3) hardware system, software system and operational principles of PLC; (4) PLC-based control system engineering design methods and applications.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Logic and Programmable Control System*, Daohui Wang, China Machine Press, 2004.7

课程号：303006020　　**课程名称**：VoIP 与 IPTV 技术

总学时： 32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：计算机通信网　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李国才

课程简介：课程面向试图理解宽带 IP 数据分组业务的同学，要求学生已经具备计算机网络和计算机系统知识。课程系统介绍了网络电话(VoIP)和网络电视(IPTV)（两种宽带数据网最具发展潜力的多媒体业务)的关键技术。课程在系统回顾宽带承载网络及接入技术的基础上，分别对 VoIP 和 IPTV 技术体系进行了讨论。第二部分，课程深入 VoIP 的细节，详细介绍了解决方案的各个功能组件，讨论了语音编解码、信号抖动、延时、分组丢失，QoS 控制，计费、仲裁，语音安全，以及各种信令、协议和其他实施分组语音网络所需要考虑的因素。第三部分，课程从构成 IPTV 业务系统的角度深入的介绍了节目媒体信息编码、流媒体格式、流媒体内容分发及控制协议、媒体存储和调度、数字版权管理、IPTV 服务质量和安全、认证计费鉴权、交互性以及 IPTV 终端等核心技术的细节。并且通过 VoIP 和 IPTV 组网实验达到了解 VoIP&IPTV 系统解决方案、深入理解 VoIP 和 IPTV 的核心功能组成的目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《IPTV 关键技术详解》，黄孝建、陶蒙华编，北京邮电大学出版社，

2009 年 7 月；《VoIP 技术构架》，戴维森等著，高燕译，人民邮电出版社，2008 年 4 月第 2 版

备注：包含 8 学时实验课

Course Code: 303006020 **Course Name**: VoIP & IPTV

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course aims to describe the two advanced data business over the broadband IP data networks: Internet phone (VoIP) and Internet television (IPTV). The course is for the students who have the knowledge of computer networks and computer systems. It systematically introduces the key technologies of VoIP and IPTV (the most potential multimedia services in broadband networks). First, the essential of broadband networks and access technologies are discussed in details. In the second part, the in-depth details of VoIP is studied, including: components of the system, the voice codec, signal jitter, time delay, packet loss, QoS controlling, billing and arbitration, voice security, and telecommunication signaling and protocols. In the third part, from the view of the IPTV business systems, it introduces the video codec, streaming media formats, streaming media content distribution and control protocols, storage and scheduling, digital rights management, the QoS and security of the service, certification and authentication, interactive, and IPTV terminal technologies, etc. In addition, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice. Through operation and practice on system, students can grasp the VoIP&IPTV solutions and the primary core functions.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The key technology of IPTV, Hang xiaojian*, Tao menghua, BUPT Press, Voice over IP Fundamentals, Second Edition, Davidson, J. Cisco Press, 2007

课程号：303007120 **课程名称**：毕业设计（Ⅰ）

总学时：256 **学　　分**：12

先修课程：所有必修课程 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：答辩 **指导教师**：全体专任教师

课程简介：毕业设计课程是本科教学过程最后阶段的一种总结性的实践教学环节。通过毕业设计课程的学习，能促使学生综合运用所学的各种理论、知识和技能，完成全面、系统、严格的技术及基本能力的培养。毕业设计课程是学生所学知识的深化与升华的过程；是学生学习、研究与实践技能的全面融合；是学生创新思维、综合素质与工程实践能力的全面展示与提升的机会。通过毕业设计这一教学环节不仅要使学生融会贯通所学过的知识和技能，而且还要掌握学习、研究及综合运用所学知识于实际的方法，培养学生的创新能力与工程实践能力。因此，每一位学生都应该在教师指导下，就所选定的毕业设计题目，按照要求完成毕业设计这一特殊课程的学习，并参加和通过毕业设计答辩。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 303007120 **Course Name**: Graduation Design（Ⅰ）

Total Hours: 256 **Credit**: 12

Course Description: The graduation design course is the conclusive practice training in the final episode of undergraduate teaching. Learning through this course, students are spurred to apply synthetically various theories, knowledge and skills they have grasped, and to complete

comprehensive, systematic and strict technology and basic skills cultivating. The graduation design course is a process to deepen and sublimate all the knowledge the students have learnt; is a completely integration of students' studying, researching and practicing skills; and is an opportunity to show and improve students' creative thinking, comprehensive quality and ability of engineering practice. The duty of this practice training is not only spurring students to integrate all the knowledge and skills they have learnt, but also to grasp the methods of studying, researching and synthetically applying the knowledge to the practice, and to cultivate the creative skill and the ability of engineering practice. Therefore every student should be guided by the tutors, should complete the graduation design course according to the requirements of the particular project title selected by himself, and should take part in and qualify through oral defense of the graduation dissertation.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omit.

课程号：303008120　　**课程名称**：毕业设计（Ⅱ）
总学时：256　　**学　　分**：12
先修课程：所有必修课程　　**面向对象**：自动化专业本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：自动化系全体老师
课程简介：本课程通过具体的毕业设计课题，使学生综合运用所学的专业基础知识，解决生产实际问题，完成工程设计，进行科学研究初步训练。进一步培养学生分析问题、解决工程应用问题、阅读外文专业技术资料，专业文献、编写技术报告和制图的综合能力，并注意培养学生的工作态度、科研精神、理论联系实际的能力，为其今后进入工作岗位打下坚实的基础。设计课题主要包括：控制工程设计、应用类型；计算机在工程控制和工程管理中的应用；科研、论文类型以及其它与控制工程相关的课题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 303008120　　**Course Name:** Graduation Design (Ⅱ)
Total Hours: 256　　**Credit:** 12
Course Description: The course makes students use their professional knowledge in an integrated manner to solve the practical problems in production, complete the engineering design and initial research on science. It further trains the comprehensive ability of analyzing and solving engineering application problems, reading foreign professional technical information and professional literature, preparing technical reports and drawing. It also pays attention to improving students' ability of working attitude, scientific spirit and theory with practice and lays a solid foundation for future work. Design issues mainly include: control engineering design and application type; computer application in project control and project management; research, papers, and other related issues in control engineering.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omit.

课程号：303010120　　**课程名称**：毕业设计（Ⅳ）
总学时：256　　**学　　分**：12
先修课程：医学图像处理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**指导教师**：刘奇
课程简介：1. 在调查研究、文献查阅的基础上写出毕业论文或毕业设计的开题报告。2. 根据毕业论文开题报告的内容、计划和基本要求开展毕业论文实验方案、进行实验分析。3. 理论计算、数据处理和分析。4. 论文撰写编制。5. 论文或设计答辩。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 303010120 **Course Name**: Graduation design（IV）
Total Hours: 256 **Credit**: 12
Course Description: 1. Openning report of graduation design based on research and reference.2. Graduation design experimental proposal and experimental results analysis according to the opening report's plan & requirements. 3. Theroritical computation, data process and analysis.4. Graduation design writing. 5. Final graduation design presentation.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omit.

课程号：303011030 **课程名称**：毕业实习(I)
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：所有专业课程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：电力系统专家
课程简介：本课程是面向电气工程及其自动化专业学生的必修课程。本课程邀请电力设计院专家介绍电力系统及其自动化规划设计现状及发展技术，邀请电力系统运行调度管理专家介绍系统运行情况及自动化系统现状及发展技术。本课程带领学生亲临发电厂、变电站、调度中心，现场了解发电厂、变电站、换流站、交直流输电网络、配电网络系统结构，掌握电力系统运行特点，实际体会电力系统生产运行及调度管理工作情况。本课程要求学生通过现场实践加深对所有专业课程内容的理解，建立电力系统结构、特点、规划设计和运行管理的感性认识，发现自己感兴趣从事的专业方向以及感兴趣研究的专业课题，为毕业设计工作的有效进行打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 303011030 **Course Name:** Graduation Practice (I)
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This is a compulsory course for students studying the subject of Electrical Engineering and Automation. In this course experts from Electric Power Design Institute are invited to explain technology status and development of planning and design in electrical engineering and automation. Power system operation dispatching management experts introduce system operation and technology status and development of Automation System. This course leads students to visit the power plants, transformer substations, dispatch center. Guide students to understand the architecture of power plants, substations, converter stations, AC and DC transmission network, distribution network system intuitively. This course guides students to grasp the operating characteristics of power system, to experience the Practical work of power system operation and dispatching management. This course requires students through on-site practice to deepen the understanding of all professional courses, to establish perceptual knowledge of Power system structure, characteristics, planning and design and operational management. Then find the direction and study interested, and prepare well for graduation design.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omit.

课程号：303012030 **课程名称**：毕业实习（Ⅱ）
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：所有专业课程 **面向对象**：自动化专业本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：自动化系全体老师
课程简介：本课程是重要的专业方向必修课，也是自动化专业必须的课程。该课程引导学生将所学的专业基础知识应用于实践。通过了解实际生产过程中的自动化生产线，学生能看懂生产线图纸，弄清楚流程，控制方案。要求学生掌握组装原理，理解所用自动化理论知识；分析总控室和各车间关系及总控室的布置；了解数控机床及加工，数控原理及其自动化相关的知识；领会相关仪表的大致构造和原理及检测点的布置、传感器的安装等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：实践课

Course Code: 303012030 **Course Name:** Graduation Practice(Ⅱ)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：This is an important professional direction compulsory and automation needed course. It can guide students to apply their basic professional knowledge into practice. Students can read production drawings, comprehend processes and control programs in industry by understanding the automated production lines in actual production process. It requires students to master the principle of assembly and understands the automation theoretical knowledge used; analyze relationship of the overall control room and various workshops, layout of master control room; understand NC machine tools and machining, NC principles and automation-related knowledge; grasp structure and principles of related instrumentation, layout of test points and the sensor installation.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omit.

课程号：303014030 **课程名称：**毕业实习（Ⅳ）
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：医学图像处理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘奇
课程简介：本课程是面向医学信息工程专业学生的实践性教学环节。通过毕业实习将学生在校学习的理论知识和技能更好地与实践融合，促进知识的系统化、条理化；进一步培养学生分析问题、解决问题的能力；培养学生善于观察、勤于思考的能力；培养学生严谨认真、精益求精的工作作风；培养学生实事求是、忠诚老实的优秀品质；培养学生分工协作、互相配合的团队精神；培养学生勤于动手、吃苦耐劳的劳动观念。要求学生在指导教师指导下，拟定实习计划，撰写实习报告，交由指导老师进行考核，评定成绩。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 303014030 **Course Name**: Graduation Practice（IV）
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: for the medical information engineering students, This course aims to give a practice training, systematized knowledge combined with theorem and practice, to cultivate the skills of problem analyzing and solving, to train student ability of good at discovering and thinking, working style of preciseness and earnest and keeping improving, good quality of being practical and realistic and faithfulness, group spirit of dividing the work and coordination each other and labor concept of working hard. The students need to provide the practice plan, the practice report, finally, given the practice score by the teacher.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omit.

课程号：303015030 **课程名称：**传 感 器 与 检 测 技 术
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：高等数学、模拟电路、数字电子技术 **面向对象：**本科学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**曾晓东 苏敏 蒋荣华
课程简介：本课程讲授传感器与检测技术的一般特性与分析方法，常用传感器的基本原理，

传感器在生产和工程实践中的应用及现代先进检测技术。阐述传感器与检测技术基本概论和检测系统的误差合成原理；论述常用传感器基本原理及智能传感器，进行常见非电参数的检测；讨论微弱信号基本检测方法，学习检测系统抗干扰技术；对传感器获取的信号进行调理，便于信号的传输和处理；介绍融入最新前沿技术的现代检测系统。本课程要求学生掌握检测系统的设计和分析方法，能够根据工程需要选用合适的传感器，对检测系统的性能进行分析、对测得的数据进行处理，并初步具有检测、控制系统设计的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《传感器与现代检测技术》，陶红艳、余成波编著，清华大学出版社，2009年3月；《传感器》，强锡富，机械工业出版社，2001年7月第三版；《微传感器、微机电系统和灵巧器件》，Julian W. Gardner，清华大学出版社，2004年3月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303015030 **Course Name**: Sensor and Detection Techniques

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on general characteristics and analysis methods of sensor and detection techniques, basic principles of commonly used sensors, applying sensors to the practice of production, engineering and modern advanced detection technology. It sets out the basic concepts of sensors and detection techniques, error synthetic principle of detection system; discusses the basic principles of commonly used sensors, smart sensors and detection of common non-electrical parameters; researches basic weak signal detection method, learning anti-jamming technology of detection system; conditions signals obtained from sensors to be convenient for transmission and processing; introduces modern detection system with advanced techniques. This course requires students to master design and analysis methods of detection system, choose the appropriate sensors according to the engineering requiring, analyze performance of detection system, process the measured data and be preliminarily with the capabilities of detection, control system design.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Sensors and modern detection techniques* , Taohongyan, Yuchengbo, Tsinghua University Press, Mar.2009; *Sensors* , Qiangxifu, Machinery Industry Press, Third edition,Jul.2001; *Microsensors, MEMS, and smart devices* , Julian W. Gardner, Tsinghua University Press, Mar.2004.

课程号：303016030 **课程名称：**单片机原理及应用

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：微机原理、数字电路、模拟电路 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**涂海燕、刘连宇、胡学姝、刘念

课程简介：本课程是面向电气信息学院重要的专业方向选修课，学院的院级平台课。作为计算机家族中的重要一员，单片机以其体积小、功耗低、性价比高而被广泛应用于各个领域。本课程主要讲授单片机原理与相关的接口技术，并结合实际应用介绍单片机硬件与软件系统的设计。主要内容包括：MC68HC08 单片机结构、复位与中断、指令系统与汇编语言程序设计、常用接口模块结构与应用、接口设计实例。本课程要求学生通过掌握 MC68HC08 系列单片机的原理与应用，培养单片机系统的设计能力，并能举一反三，今后也可以较为容易地进行其它系列单片机的系统设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《单片机原理与接口技术》，涂海燕，中国电力出版社，2008 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303016030 **Course Name**: The Principles & Applications of Single-chip Computer

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is an important elective for the Undergraduates of School of Electrical Engineering and Information. It is also a platform lesson of this school. As an important

member of computer family, single-chip micro-computer, with its small size, low power consumption, and cost-effective is widely used in various fields. This course mainly introduces both the principle of single-chip microcomputer and also related interface technologies. Then the designation of the related hardware and software system is explained combined with the practical applications of single-chip microcomputer. The main contents include: MC68HC08 microcontroller structure, resets and interrupts, instruction systems and assembly language programming, structure and application of common interface module, interface design examples. This course requires students, first, to master the principles and applications of MC68HC08 family single-chip microcontroller; Second, to develop microcontroller system design capabilities; and last would be easier to carry out other series microcontroller system design in the future by learn by analogy.

Textbook /Teaching material: The Principles & related interface technologies of Single-chip Computer, Tu Haiyan

课程号：303017030 **课程名称**：电磁场

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：高等数学、矢量分析与场论、大学物理、电路原理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王忠 王东平 王渝红 周凯

课程简介：本课程是电气信息类各专业本科生的一门专业技术基础课程，主要包括静电场、恒定电场、恒定磁场、时变电磁场等内容，通过系统讲授电磁场的基本概念、规律和分析计算方法，以及在电气工程和通讯工程中的实际应用，使学生系统掌握电磁场的基础知识，认识电磁波的传播规律，重视工程问题电磁模型的建立和定性分析，为后续的电机学、高电压技术、电力系统分析以及电波传播及天线等课程打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程电磁场导论》，冯慈璋、马西奎主编，高等教育出版社,2000
参考书：《电磁场与电磁波》，谢处方、饶克谨主编，电子工业出版社,1996；《工程电磁场基础》，J.A.埃德，科学出版社,2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303017030 **Course Name**: Electromagnetic Field

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is a professional foundation course for undergraduate students majoring in electrical engineering. It mainly includes electrostatic field, constant electric field, constant magnetic field, time-varying electromagnetic field and other contents. The basic concepts, laws, and analysis and calculation methods of electromagnetic fields and practical applications in electrical engineering and communications will be systematically discussed Students will learn the basics of the electromagnetic fields, understand the propagation of electromagnetic waves, value on mathematical modeling and qualitative analyzing of practical engineering, and lay the foundation for the follow-up courses such as electrical machines, high-voltage technology, power system analysis, as well as radio wave propagation and antenna.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction to Engineering Electromagnetic Fields* , Feng Cizang, Ma xikui, Higher Education Press, 2000; Electromagnetic Fields and Waves，Xiechufang, Electronics Industry Press, 1996; *Engineering Field Foundatio*，J.A. Ed, Science Press, 2002.

课程号：303018030 **课程名称**：电工电子测量技术及实验

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：电路原理　　**面向对象**：电气信息类各专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙曼，周群，王东平，沈晓东
课程简介：本课程主要讲授常用电工、电子仪表原理、特性和应用，工程测量的误差估算和各种电气量的测量方法。主要包括：电流表、电压表、功率表、欧姆表，电位差计、直流单电桥、互感器以及各种数字式仪表等仪器的原理和使用；电流、电压、功率、电阻等常见电量的各种测量方法。本课程是电气信息类各专业的技术基础课程，是《电路原理》课程的延续和补充，本课程要求学生掌握常见电量的测量方法和常见电测仪器的使用，并了解一些常见的非电量电测原理以及现代测试测量技术方法，为后续各专业课程准备必要的电测知识及实验技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电工电子测量技术概论》，周群，孙曼，王东平，沈晓东等主编；《电子测量》，蒋焕文，孙续主编.，中国计量出版社，1988；《电工测量技术》，刘兴兰，龙克勇，郭永德主编.，成都科技大学出版社，1990；
备注：理论课 32 学时，实验 16 学时

Course Code: 303018030　**Course Name**: Electric and Electronic Measurement
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of electric and electronic measurement technologies, estimates error in engineering measurement and general methods to measure usual electrical characteristics. Measurement machines including current meter, voltage meter, power meter, resistor meter, etc, electrical characteristics including current, voltage ,power ,resistor etc. Through this course, the students can grasp the various methods of electric and electronic measurements, and the students are able to skillfully use of various electric and electronic instruments during the measurement process, and also they can knew advanced measuring methods for the preparation of learning following professional courses.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Electric and Electronic Measurement* ，Zhouqun, Sunman, Wangdongping, Shengxiaodong,etc; *Electric Measurement* ，Jianghuanwen, Sunxu, China Quantitative Press.1988; *Electronic Measurement Technology*, Liuxinlan, Nongkeyong, Guoyongde, The Universityof ChengDu Technology Press,1990

课程号：303020030　　**课程名称**：电工技术基础（Ⅰ）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学 线性代数 工程数学 大学物理　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：雷勇，宋黎明，舒朝君，张行，孙曼，曾琦，沈晓东
课程简介：《电工技术基础（I）》是一门技术基础课程，本课程适用于非电类本科各种专业的学生学习。电工技术的发展对人类社会的影响日益重要。工程实践，甚至日常生活的方方面面，均以不同方式受到电气和电子设备的影响。电气工程的许多知识对于机械、材料、化学、核能、航空航天、生物医学工程等专业的工程师来说是很重要的。作为现代工程师，必须掌握电气工程基础知识以便有效地在他们工作的多学科小组中进行交流。本课程首要目的是为非电类工科学生介绍电气和电机学的原理，并通过具体的、与电气工程原理的应用相关的实例阐明电工理论，同时引导学生使用恰当的分析和计算工具来解决实际问题。本课程主要介绍电路基础、电阻电路分析、暂态分析、交流电路分析、变压器、电机原理、控制电机、继电接触控制和可编程控制器等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电工学（上册）电路与控制系统篇》雷勇 宋黎明主编，学校自编讲义，2008 年；《电工学 上册电工技术（第六版）》秦曾煌主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年；《电路（第 5 版）》，邱关源，高等教育出版社，2006 年. *Electrical Engineering Principles*

and Applications, Allan R. Hambley, Pearson Education International，Third Edition, 2006. Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering, Rizzoni, McGraw Hill, Fourth Edition, 2007. Introduction to Electric Circuits, Richard C. Dorf, 7th Edition. "Introduction to Electric Circuits," Seventh Edition, R.C. Dorf and J.A. Svoboda,John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2006.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303020030 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course covers circuit analysis and electromechanics at a level appropriate for to non-electrical engineering majors. The pervasive presence of electronic devices and instrumentation in all aspects of engineering design and analysis is one of the manifestations of the electronic revolution that has characterized the second half of the 20th century. Every aspect of engineering practice, and even of everyday life, has been affected in some way or another by electrical and electronic devices and instrument. Many areas of electrical engineering are important to the practicing engineering, to the aerospace and astronautical disciplines, to civil and the emerging field of biomedical engineering. Engineers today must be able to communicate effectively within the interdisciplinary teams in which they work.The principal objective of this course is to present the principles of electrical and electromechanical engineering to an audience composed of non-electrical engineering majors. A second objective is to illustrate fully worked examples, number of relevant applications of electrical engineering principles. The third objective is to present these principles by focusing on the important results and applications and present the students with the most appropriate analytical and computational tools to solve a variety of practical problems.The only essential prerequisites are basic physics and single-variable calculus. Learning this course offers opportunities to develop theoretical skills and experiences in the following areas: Basic circuit analysis and measurement, first-order transients, steady-state ac circuits, transformers, Ac Machines, special-purpose electric machines, Relay-Contactor Control System and brief introduction of PLC.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering*, Leiyong, Song Liming, handout; *Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering*, Qin Zenghuang, Higher Education Press, Sixth Edition, 2004; *Electric Circuits*, Qiu Guangyuan, Higher Education Press, Fifth Press, 2006; E*lectrical Engineering Principles and Applications*, Allan R. Hambley, Pearson Education International，Third Edition, 2006. *Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering*, Rizzoni, McGraw Hill, Fourth Edition, 2007.

课程号：303021030 **课程名称**： 电工技术基础（II）
总学时：48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：高等数学 线性代数 工程数学 大学物理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：雷勇，宋黎明，舒朝君，张行，孙曼，曾琦，沈晓东
课程简介：《电工技术基础（II）》是一门技术基础课程，本课程适用于非电类本科各种专业的学生学习。电工技术的发展对人类社会的影响日益重要。工程实践，甚至日常生活的方方面面，均以不同方式受到电气和电子设备的影响。电气工程的许多知识对于机械、材料、化学、核能、航空航天、生物医学工程等专业的工程师来说是很重要的。作为现代工程师，必须掌握电气工程基础知识以便有效地在他们工作的多学科小组中进行交流。本课程首要目的是为非电类工科学生介绍电气和电机学的原理，并通过具体的、与电气工程原理的应用相关

的实例阐明电工理论，同时引导学生使用恰当的分析和计算工具来解决实际问题。本课程主要介绍电路基础、电阻电路分析、暂态分析、交流电路分析、变压器和交流电机等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书： 《电工学（上册）电路与控制系统篇》雷勇 宋黎明主编，学校自编讲义，2008 年； 《电工学 上册电工技术（第六版）》秦曾煌主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年;《电路（第 5 版）》，邱关源，高等教育出版社，2006 年； Electrical Engineering Principles and Applications, Allan R. Hambley, Pearson Education International，Third Edition, 2006. Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering, Rizzoni, McGraw Hill, Fourth Edition, 2007. Introduction to Electric Circuits, Richard C. Dorf, 7th Edition**.** *"Introduction to Electric Circuits,"* Seventh Edition, R.C. Dorf and J.A. Svoboda,John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2006.

备注：理论课、实验课

Course Code: 303021030 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering (II)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is a coordinated lecture and laboratory course for non-electrical engineering majors.The pervasive presence of electronic devices and instrumentation in all aspects of engineering design and analysis is one of the manifestations of the electronic revolution that has characterized the second half of the 20th century. Every aspect of engineering practice, and even of everyday life, has been affected in some way or another by electrical and electronic devices and instrument. Many areas of electrical engineering are important to the practicing engineering, to the aerospace and astronautical disciplines, to civil and the emerging field of biomedical engineering. Engineers today must be able to communicate effectively within the interdisciplinary teams in which they work..The principal objective of this course is to present the principles of electrical and electromechanical engineering to an audience composed of non-electrical engineering majors. A second objective is to illustrate fully worked examples, number of relevant applications of electrical engineering principles. The third objective is to present these principles by focusing on the important results and applications and present the students with the most appropriate analytical and computational tools to solve a variety of practical problems.The only essential prerequisites are basic physics and single-variable calculus. Learning this course offers opportunities to develop theoretical skills and experiences in the following areas: Basic circuit analysis and measurement, first-order transients, steady-state ac circuits, transformers and Ac Machines.

Textbook /Teaching material: F*undamentals of Electrical Engineering,* Leiyong, Song Liming, handout; *Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering*, Qin Zenghuang, Higher Education Press, Sixth Edition, 2004; *Electric Circuits*, Qiu Guangyuan, Higher Education Press, Fifth Press, 2006; *Electrical Engineering Principles and Applications*, Allan R. Hambley, Pearson Education International，Third Edition, 2006. *Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering, Rizzoni*, McGraw Hill, Fourth Edition, 2007.

课程号：303022030 **课程名称：**电机及电力拖动基础

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：电路原理　电工电子测量技术及实验 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**肖勇，胡学姝

课程简介：本课程主要讲授电机、变压器工作原理及电力拖动的一般规律。课程以基本的电磁物理现象为起点，揭示电机及变压器的基本构造、工作机理，阐述其运行条件、性能指标及参数选择方法，为电机运行的优化控制提供理论依据。课程内容分为电机及电力拖动两部

分，主要包括磁路基本理论、直流电机换向器结构和基本物理量、变压器等效电路、异步电机旋转磁场、电力拖动的动力学基础、交直流电机机械特性、电机的起动及调速控制，多电动机拖动系统，电力拖动系统中电动机的选择等内容。本课程具有较强的工程应用性，要求学生建立牢固的电-磁-电物理概念，熟悉电机及变压器参数选择和实验方法，重点掌握电机各种运行状态的工作条件、工作特性和控制需求，作为一门专业基础课，为后续应用课程打下坚实基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《Electric Machinery》，A.E.Fitzgerald Charles Kingsley,Jr.Stephen D.Umans 等著，电子工业出版社，2004 年 1 月；《电机学》，许实章，机械工业出版社，1990 年；《电机学》，汪国梁，机械工业出版社，1988 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303022030 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Electrical Machines And Drives

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: The course is mainly taught in motors, transformers working principle and the general laws of power drive. It is based on the fundamental physical phenomena of electromagnetic as a starting point, reveals the basic motor and transformer structure, working mechanism, explains the operating conditions, performance indicators and parameters selection method, and provides a theoretical basis for optimal control of motor operation. The course content is divided into two parts, motor and power drive, mainly including the basic theory of magnetic circuit, DC motor commutator structure and basic physical quantities, transformer equivalent circuit, induction motor rotating magnetic field, the basis of the power dynamics of power drive, AC and DC machines mechanical properties, motor start and speed control, multi-motor drive system, the choice of motor in power drive system and so on. This course has a strong engineering applications, requiring of students to develop a solid electric - magnetic - electric physics concepts, familiarize with motor and transformer parameters and experimental methods, focus on motor control of the working conditions of all kinds of running, operating characteristics and control requirements,.As a specialized basic courses, in order to lay a solid foundation for the follow-up application courses.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Electric Machinery*, A.E.Fitzgerald Charles Kingsley,Jr.Stephen D.Umans and so on, Electronics Industry Press, January 2004; *Electrical Machines* , Xu Shizhang, Mechanical Industry Press, 1990; *Electrical Machines* , Wang Guoliang, China Machine Press, 1988.

课程号：303023060 **课程名称：**电机学

总学时： 96 **学　　分：**6

先修课程：电路、电磁场 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**曾成碧 苗虹 赵莉华 张代润

课程简介：本课程是电气工程及自动化专业的专业基础课。通过本门课程的教学，使学生掌握直流电机、交流电机、变压器等机电设备的基本结构和工作原理以及拖动系统的运行性能、分析计算和实验方法。本课程为后续专业课准备必要的基础知识，同时为学生生产实习提供必要知识，进一步培养学生分析问题与解决问题的能力，也为今后从事专业工作打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电机学》，赵莉华、曾成碧，机械工业出版社，2009 年 6 月；《电机学学习指导》，赵莉华，曾成碧，张代润，机械工业出版社，2007 年 12 月；《电机学》，

辜承林，陈乔夫，熊永前.第三版，华中科技大学出版社，2005;《电机学》，牛维扬，中国电力出版社，2004。
备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 303023060 **Course Name**: Electric Machinery
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**:6
Course Description：This course is a professional electrical engineering and automation professional basic courses. Teach through this course so that students master the DC motors, AC motors, transformers and other electrical and mechanical equipment, the basic structure and working principle and the drag operation of the system performance, analysis and calculation and experimental methods. This course is for the follow-up specialized courses to prepare the necessary basic knowledge, while the production internships for students to provide the necessary knowledge to further develop students to analyze problems and problem-solving ability, but also engaged in professional work for the future and lay a solid foundation.
Textbook /Teaching material： *Electric Machinery*，Zhaolihua、Zengchengbi，China Machine Press，July.2009；*Study guide of Electric Machinery* ，Zhaolihua、Zengchengbi、Zhangdairun，China Machine Press，Oct.2009；*Electric Machinery* ，Guchenglin、Chenqiaofu、Xiongyongqian，Huazhong University of Science and Technology Press，Third edition, 2005； *Electric Machinery* ，Niuweiyang，China Electric Power Press，2004.

课程号：303024020 **课程名称**：电力电子 CAD
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：电力电子技术、自动控制原理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王渝红
课程简介：本课程是面向全校电类专业学生的选修课。主要讲授应用电路设计软件 Capture、仿真软件 Matlab/Simulink，Saber 等进行电力电子电路设计、电路特性分析、电路主系统与控制系统混合仿真的方法。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握利用有关计算机仿真软件进行电力电子系统辅助设计和分析的方法，包括主电路结构的选取和功能分析、有源器件和无源器件的选取、控制系统设计等；为分析和设计实际电力电子系统提供参考。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《OrCAD/PSpice 9 实用教材》，贾新章等，西安电子科技大学出版社，1999 年 10 月；Matlab/Simulink, Saber 等仿真软件的帮助文档。
备注：专业选修课

Course Code：303024020 **Course Name**：Power Electronics CAD Techniques
Total Hours：32 **Credit**：2
Curse Description：This optional course is oriented to the students majoring in electrical engineering of Sichuan University. It focuses on the practical application of circuit design and simulation software, such as Capture, Matlab/Simulink, or Saber. With the aided software, students will learn issues about the power electronics circuit design, analysis, and hybrid simulation of the main circuit and control system. Though this course, students will be masters of power electronics system computer-aided design and analysis, acknowledging about main circuit selection and function analysis, selection of active components and reactive components and the control system design, well prepared for the real power electronics system analysis and design.
Textbook /Teaching material: OrCAD / PSpice 9 Practical Textbook , Xinzhang Jia, et al.

Xidian University Press, Oct.1999; Help documents of Matlab/Simulink and Saber.

课程号：303025030　　**课程名称**：电力电子变流技术
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：电路、模拟电子技术、数字电子技术、控制原理　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨波 龚薇
课程简介：本课程主要讲授电力电子技术的由来、发展历史及其广泛的应用，电力电子技术与自动控制、电力工程、电子学的相互关系；电力二极管、晶闸管、电力晶体管和电力场效应晶体管等电力电子器件的的有关理论和实际运用;详细介绍了变流技术的基本种类及其应用，涉及 AD/DC、DC/DC、AC/AC、DC/AC 四大类基本变流电路及 PWM 控制技术等技术。本课程要求学生掌握电力电子技术的一般理论和方法、并对我国电力电子技术的应用情况具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电力电子技术》西安交通大学 王兆安 黄俊　机械工业出版社 2005 年第 4 版参考书 ： (1)电力电子技术　邵丙衡 中国铁道出版社 2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303025030　　**Course Name**: Power Electronic
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory、 history and application of Power Electronic ; the relationship of Power Electronic 、automatizations 、 power engineering and electronics ; the basic method , skill and realizations of power diode、 thyristor 、 power transistors and power field effect transistors. And also, cover the conception and category of converting technology , which includes AD/DC、DCDC、AC/AC、DC/AC 、PWM control technology . In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, how to apply converting technology , in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation.
Teaching material: *Power Electronic*，xi'an jiaotong university，wangzhaoan huangjun China machine press 2005 ；*Power Electronic* shaobingheng， china railway press 2004

课程号：303026030　　**课程名称**：电力电子技术
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：模拟电子技术，数字电子技术　**面向对象** 本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵莉华 何榆林
课程简介：本课程为面向全校电类、机电一体类及物理类等专业本科学生的必修课程或选修课程。本课程主要讲授各种电力电子器件的基本工作原理、特性及参数选择；在此基础上学习四种基本的功率变换电路：AC-DC 电路、DC-AC 电路、DC-DC 电路和 AC-AC 电路，四种变换电路着重从基本电路结构、各种电路的工作原理、电路各参数的波形分析和参数计算等方面介绍；最后简单介绍电力电子技术在电力系统、开关电源和调速系统中的应用。本课程作为同学接触的第一门电力电子方面的课程，是学习相关电力电子技术课程的敲门砖，重点在于对电力电子基本概念和基本电路的学习和应用，为后续电力电子课程学习打下牢固的基础。本课程既是理论基础课，又具有非常强的实用性，要求学生通过对本课程的学习，能够分析、设计基本电力电子电路，同时也掌握分析和设计复杂电力电子设备的基本理论知识和分析方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：电力电子技术，王兆安等主编，第 5 版，机械工业出版社，2009.7；Power Electronic Systems ---Theory and Design，Jai P.Agrawal，清华大学出版社，2001。8

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303026030 **Course Name**: Power Electronics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory ,characteristics and paramaters of electronics devices, the 4 kinds of basic converters. They are AC-DC circuit, DC-AC circuit, DC-DC circuit and AC-AC circuit. The teach about 4 kinds of converters focuses on introduce from basic circuit structure, operation principle, waves of circuit parameters and calculation of parameters. At last, the cousre introduces power electronics in power system, switching power supply and application in drive of electric machine.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Power Electronics*,Wangzhaoan, China Machine Press,2009.7; *Power Electronic Systems ---Theory and Design*，Jai P.Agrawal, Qinghua University Press,2001.8

课程号：303027020 **课程名称**：电力技术经济
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：电路原理或电工学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄媛 肖先勇
课程简介：本课程主要讲授电力技术经济的基本原理和分析评价方法。本课程的基本教学内容包括：电力技术经济学的一般概念，基本的分析方法、电力技术经济评价的分析比较方法、不确定性分析、可行性研究方法、设备磨损的补偿及技术经济分析等。通过本课程的学习，使学生系统地掌握电力技术经学的基本理论和分析评价方法，运用技术经济理论和分析方法解决电力工程经济的实际问题，培养学生分析和解决问题的能力。课程的主要内容及体系性的内容采用课堂讲授方式为主，组织学生开展讨论，通过案例研究增强学生对某一类问题的分析和解决的实际能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电力技术经济原理》，肖先勇、杨洪耕等编，中国电力出版社，普通高等教育“十五”规划教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303027020 **Course Name**: Electric Power Technical Economic
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory and the basic analysis method of electric power technical economic. The basic contents of this course include the introduction of electric power technical economic, the principle and analysis methods of electric power technical economical, the methods of assessment of the electric power project, the analysis of uncertain, the analysis of feasibility, compensation and technical and economical analysis of wear and fear of devices. Through learning this course work bases and abilities of electric power technical economical can be established, and also, students should hold systemically the basic principles and methods for analyzing or evaluating, can use them to solve practical problems of electric power technical economical project. The main and systemic contents would be taught in classes, and let students discuss the case in groups. Through case studies, students can improve the abilities for analyzing and solving practical problems of management.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Theory of Electric Power Technical Economic* ， Xiao Xianyong

课程号：303028020　　**课程名称**：电力市场理论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电力系统分析（1，2）　　**面向对象**：电气工程及其自动化专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘俊勇、刘继春
课程简介：电力市场改革目前是学术研究的热点与前沿，本课程主要讲述电力市场运营模式、交易模式、实时电价数学模型及其算法、辅助服务类型及其数学分析、阻塞管理方法及其分析、电厂竞价系统特点及其方法等电力市场理论知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电力市场理论》，刘俊勇、万海滨编著，电力工业出版社（待出版，目前为自编）。
备注：专业理论课

Course Code: 303028020　　**Course Name**: Electricity Market Theory
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Nowadays the electricity power science research focuses on the reform of power market. This course mainly describes the important electricity market theory issues, such as the operation and corresponding deal mode, real-time price mathematical model and its algorithm, ancillary service type and its math analysis, congestion management method, and the bidding system for generators.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Electricity Market Theory* ， Liu Junyong, Wan Haibin, will be published by Electricity Power Industry Press

课程号：303029020　　**课程名称**：电力市场营销
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电路原理、电机学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：肖先勇
课程简介：本课程是电气工程及其自动化专业本科生的专业方向课程，主要包括：现代电力市场营销的基本概念与内涵、营销哲学发展历程与现代电力营销哲学、营销调研方法、营销分析方法、营销战略与策略的制定、营销组织与控制、需求响应与需求管理等内容。本课程涉及的是电力系统专业与市场学、营销学、经济学相结合的应用性学科，有较强的理论性、交叉性和应用性，突出理论与实际的结合，将配电系统规划运行管理与电力营销、需求管理、电能效率结合起来，尤其是将智能电网体系下配电系统的动态能量管理概念、需求响应与电力营销结合起来，介绍用户友好、用户满意与绿色友好供电系统及其营销的新发展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：电力市场营销原理，肖先勇 主编，中国电力出版社，2004 年 9 月（1）《电力市场营销》，肖先勇、杨洪耕 主编，四川大学出版社，2002 年出版；（2）《电力市场营销学》，王学军等编著，中国水利水电出版社，2000 年出版；（3）《电力市场理论研究与应用》，尚金成、黄永皓、夏清等著，中国电力出版社 2002 年出版；（4）《电力销售与管理》，王广庆 等 编著，电力工业出版社，2002 年出版；（5）《电力资金市场》，刘常荣 主编，中国电力出版社，2002 年出版；（6）《电力市场机制》，宋守信 主编，中国电力出版社，2002 年出版；（7）《电力市场概论》，王永干 等 编著，中国电力出版社，2002 年出版；（8）《用电管理》，王孔良 等 合编，中国电力出版社，1997 年出版；（9）《电力负荷预测技术及其应用》，牛东晓等编著，中国电力出版社，1998 年出版；（10）《营销管理分析、计划、执行和控制》（第 8 版），[美]菲利普.科特勒 著，上海人民出版社，1997 年出版；（11）《市场营销管理》（亚洲版.第二版），[美]菲利普.科特勒 等 著，中国人民大学出版社，2001 年出版；（12）《营销管理》，于建原 主编，西南财经大学出版社，1999 年出版；（13）《市

场营销学》，吴健安 主编，高等教育出版社，2000 年出版。
备注：理论课程

Course Code: 303029020 **Course Name**: Electric Power Marketing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is one of the basic professional undergraduate courses for the students of the major of electrical engineering & its automation. This course focuses on the modern marketing concept and connotations, the developing course, modern marketing philosophy, survey method, marketing analysis, marketing stratagem and strategy, marketing organizing and control, demand respond and power demand side management. This course is the integration of market, marketing, economics and power system technology. It combines the theory with practical engineering application and combines the power system planning, operation and management with the power marketing, power demand management, electric end-use energy efficiency. Specially under the modern smart grid, the dynamic energy system concept, demand planning, evaluation and management, energy efficiency are combined together. Some new developments such as green friendly distribution system, user satisfaction supply system may be introduced also.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Principle of Power Marketing*, XIAO Xianyong, China Electric Power Press, Sep. 2004；*Power Marketing*, Xiaoxianyong, Sichuan University Press, 2002 ; *Power Marketing*, Wangxuejun, China Water Power Press, 2000

课程号：303030030 **课程名称**：电力市场运营系统
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：电力系统分析 **面向对象**：电气工程及其自动化专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘继春
课程简介：本课程简要介绍国内外电力市场改革实践及电力市场理论中电价体系、交易模式、竞争与监管等内容，融入经济学相关理论和系统工程学观点，着重分析了电力市场运营系统的总体结构、支持平台及各子系统功能配置，尤其对交易管理系统、能量管理系统、负荷预测系统、发电报价决策系统等进行了深入的探讨。
推荐教材或主要参考书：国家级规划教材，《电力市场运营系统》，四川大学刘继春，中国电力出版社，2008 年 3 月出版
备注：专业理论课

Course Code: 303030030 **Course Name**: Electricity Market Operation System
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:This course describes the reform of power market at home and abroad and focuses on major electricity market theory issues, such as price system, deal mode and relationship between competition and supervision, and then analyzes the overall configuration, software platform and function list of every subsystem in Electricity Market Operation System (EMOS). The subsystems discussed deeply include Transaction Management System, Energy Management System, Market Assessment and Forecast, and Bidding Strategic System.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Electricity Market Operation System*，Liu Jichun, published by China Electric Power Press, March, 2008

课程号：303031020 **课程名称**：电力拖动

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电路原理，电机学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘念
课程简介：本课程属于专业基础课，主要介绍交、直流电力拖动系统的工作原理、控制方法，它联系后续课程：电力拖动自动控制系统。过本课程的学习，学生应了解电力拖动的发展、应用以及在本专业学科领域的地位和作用。掌握电力拖动系统的工作原理、特性及应用，掌握电力拖动系统的构成、类型及主要控制策略，学会电力拖动系统电机的选择方法，掌握对电力拖动系统的起动、制动以及调速控制，以及对电力拖动系统的主电路设计。对于现代电力拖动控制系统，还将介绍节能环保的电力拖动系统理念，及电动车电力拖动控制系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：电力拖动基础，魏丙贵编，机械工业出版社， 1996 年 9 月
备注：理论课 28 学时，实验课 4 学时

Course Code: 303031020　　**Course Name:** Electric Power Drive
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course belongs to professional basic course, which introduces the AC and DC electric drive control system, working principle, control method, which links the follow-up courses: Power driving control system. Over this course of study, students should understand the development of electric drive, applications and professional disciplines in the field of status and role. Master the electric drive system working principle, characteristics and application of electric drive system to control the composition, starting type and the main control strategies; learn electric drive system design, motor options; master the electric drive system, starting, braking, as well as transfer speed control, and the main circuit design. For the modern electric drive control system, we will also introduce energy-saving environmentally friendly electric drive system concept, and electric drive control system. of the electric vehicle.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Electric Power Drive Base*，Wei Binkei, China Machine Press, Sep.1996.

课程号：303032020　　**课程名称**：电力系统电压稳定及无功/电压优化控制
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电力系统分析　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李华强
课程简介：随着电力系统的发展，除了经济的考虑外，系统被期望能够运行在越加重负荷的条件下。电压稳定问题已经成为了电力系统重最重要和不可避免的任务之一。因此，理解和认识电压崩溃的机理并开发出实际的分析方法、安全裕度和标准是非常重要的。另外，对于提高系统的安全性所必不可少的预防和校正控制措施必须要被确定以使电压崩溃现象能够被有效地防止。本课程主要介绍电压稳定分析与控制的基本理论，计算方法和新技术的应用等。第一章介绍了无功功率、电压水平的基本概念及两者之间的关系。第二章描述了用于电压稳定评估的几种指标并详细介绍了被认为是最为有效的指标－负荷裕度的基本概念和计算方法。第三章介绍了电压稳定分析与控制的离线和在线功能、预防与校正控制措施的应用等。第四章描述了电压/无功系统的分析、优化与控制功能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Voltage stability assessment: concepts, practices and tools，IEEE/PES Power System Stability Subcommittee Special Publication, August 2002。
备注：专业课

Course Code: 303032020　　**Course Name**: Voltage Stability and Reactive Power/Voltage Optimal Control
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description:Nowadays, with the development of the power system, utilities always expect the power system can be operated under more stressed conditions as well as the economic concerns. The Voltage Stability Assessment (VSA) has become one of the most important and emergent tasks in the power system. It is important to understand mechanisms of voltage collapse and to develop the practical analysis procedures, security margins, and criteria. In addition, actions such as preventive and corrective control necessary for enhancing the system security must be determined so that the voltage collapse blackout can be effectively prevented. This course mainly describes the basic theory, computational approaches and new technology for the voltage stability analysis and control.Chapter 1 introduces the general concepts of the reactive power, voltage level and the relations between them at first. Then the physical phenomena and the mechanisms of the voltage collapse are described. At last, the bifurcation theory related to the voltage collapse is introduced.Chapter 2 introduces several indices used in VSA, and then the application for a most informative index, load power margin, is described in detail such as the basic theoretical concepts and the computational procedures.Chapter 3 shows the practical application of the voltage stability analysis and control including off-line and on-line function, preventive and corrective control actions, etc.Chapter 4 describes the analysis, optimization and control functions for the voltage/reactive power system.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Voltage stability assessment: concepts, practices and tools*，*IEEE/PES Power System Stability Subcommittee Special Publication*, August 2002。

课程号：303033040　　**课程名称**：电力系统分析理论

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：电路原理、电机学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘天琪 邱晓燕 李华强

课程简介：本课程主要讲授电力系统分析的一般理论和基本方法。主要包括电力系统稳态分析及电压频率调整、故障分析和稳定性分析三大部分的内容。其中包括电力网元件模型及参数计算、电力网的电压和功率分布计算、电力系统正常运行时的电压调整和频率调整、电力系统三相短路和不对称故障的分析计算、电力系统小干扰稳定性分析和电力系统暂态稳定性分析。通过该课程的学习，要求学生掌握电力系统规划设计和运行管理中有关电力系统正常状态的分析与调整、故障分析、稳定性分析的一般理论和基本方法，并能对简单系统进行相应的分析计算。如：不同计算目的的元件模型和及其参数计算、电压和功率分布的计算、电压和频率调整、故障分析或稳定性分析。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电力系统分析理论》刘天琪、邱晓燕编, 科学出版社出版, 2005 年 2 月；《电力系统分析》（上下册）何仰赞等编，华中科技大学出版社出版，2002 年 1 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303033040　　**Course Name**: Elements of Power System Analysis

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory and basic method of power system analysis. The course not only introduces normal state analysis, faults analysis and stability analysis of power systems, but also describes the basic principle and method of power systems control, such as frequency control and voltage control on normal state. This course requires students to grasp the general theory and basic method of the analysis and control in normal state, faults analysis and stability analysis of power systems for programming design and operating of power systems. It includes the models and parameters calculation of power system elements,

power flow analysis of electric network, the calculation of three-phase short-circuit currents, unsymmetrical faults analysis, small-disturbance angle stability analysis and transient stability analysis, and basic method of frequency and voltage control.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Elements of Power System Analysis* Liu Tianqi, Qiu Xiaoyan, Science Press, Feb.2005.

课程号：303034040　　**课程名称**：电力系统继电保护原理
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：电力系统分析　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈皓　吕飞鹏
课程简介：本课程是面向电气工程及其自动化专业学生的必修课，主要内容为电流保护，距离保护，纵联保护和差动保护等几种常用保护的基本工作原理、实现方法；重要继电器（电流继继电器，阻抗继电器，差动继电器等）的实现方法，动作特性；电流保护，距离保护，差动保护等各种继电保护的整定计算方法和各保护之间的配合关系；电力系统各主要元件（发电机、变压器、母线）的故障类型，不正常运行状态及相应的保护方式。使学生了解继电保护的基本工作原理以及在电力系统中所担负的重要任务。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电力系统继电保护原理》（天津大学贺家李、宋从矩合编，中国电力出版社）《电力系统继电保护原理》（张保会、尹项根主编，中国电力出版社，2005 年）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303034040　　**Course Name:** The Relay Protection of Power System
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：This course is a required course for the students of Electrical Engineering and Automation. The main contents are as follows: the operating characteristics and implementation methods of important relays, such as overcurrent relay, distance relay and differential relay; the basic operation principles, implementation methods of several commonly used protections, such as overcurrent protection, distance protection, pilot protection and differential protection; the setting calculation methods of these protections and co-ordinations among these protections; the fault types, abnormal operating conditions and relevant protections of main components in power systems including power transformer, generator, busbar. Through this course, the students can grasp primary theory of power system protection relaying, and understand the important role of protection relaying in power system.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Protection Relay of Power System* ，He Jiali,Song Congju, China Power Press, 1994 ； *Power system protection relaying* , Zhang Baohui,Yin Xianggen, China Power Press, 2005

课程号：303035020　　**课程名称**：电力系统远动原理
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电路原理、电力系统分析-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：陈实
课程简介：本课程是面向电气工程专业学生的选修课。主要讲授电力系统的远动装置原理及其相关技术。远动装置是保证电力系统安全可靠运行的必备二次设备。课程首先讨论了远动系统体系结构、功能，并阐述了远动系统与电力系统调度自动化系统的关系。在此基础上，阐述了远动系统的四遥功能："遥测、遥信、遥控、遥调"。进一步从数据采集处理、信源编码、信道编码、硬件实现等方面对远动系统原理进行了详细阐述。最后综合以上理论和技术，结合应用实例，介绍了电力系统常用的通信规约和通信组织方式。本课程是继电保护及自动远动专业方向的必修课。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握远动系统基本结构、功能，信息采集处理、编码、组织和传输的基本原理和技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电力系统远动原理》，自编教材，作者周步祥，2003 年 6 月；《电

力系统远动》，柳永智、刘晓川编著，中国电力出版社，2002 年 1 月。
备注：选修课

Course Code: 303035020 **Course Name**: Principles of Power System Remote Control
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is for students in electrical engineering elective courses. The course focuses on power system remote control device principle and its related technologies. Power system remote control device is a necessary secondary device to ensure safe and reliable operation of power system. The course begins with a discussion about architecture, function of telecontrol system, and describs relationship between remote control system and the electric power system dispatching automation system. On this basis, the course represents the "four remote" of remote control system, "telemetering, telesignalling, telecontrol, teleregulating." Furthermore, the data acquisition and processing, source coding, channel coding, hardware implementation of remote control system is discussed in detail. Finally , combined with examples of application , The course describes the communication protocol commonly used in power systems and communications organization .This course is a required course of relay protection and automatic telecontrol professional direction .The course requires students to master the remote control system basic structure, function, information collection and processing, coding, organization and transmission of remote control system.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principles of Power System Remote Control* , Buxiang Zhou ,self-complied teaching materials, June,2003; *Power System Remote Contro* , Yongzhi Liu,Xiaochuan Liu, China Electrical Press ,Jan2002;

课程号：303036020 **课程名称**：电力系统中的电力电子技术
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：电力电子技术 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李媛
课程简介：本课程是面向全校电类专业学生开设的选修课。电力电子技术在电力生产、传输、分配、储存等方面有大量应用；为改善电能质量、维护电力系统稳定和安全运行、采用新型电能传输技术等提供了强有力的技术手段，而基于电力电子技术的分布式发电等也将对现有电力系统的运行方式和结构等产生深远的影响。本课程将概述电力电子技术在电力系统中的经典及新兴应用领域；介绍灵活交流输电、高压直流输电、可再生能源发电以及智能电网的概念；着重讲述有源电力滤波器、静止无功补偿器、统一潮流控制器 UPFC 及分布式发电系统接入等等；并介绍当前新型电力电子拓扑结构，如矩阵式逆变器、多电平逆变器、阻抗源型逆变器等在电力系统中的应用情况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：专业选修课

Course Code：303036020 **Course Name**：Power Electronics in Utility Applications
Total Hours：32 **Credit**：2
Course Description：This optional course is oriented to the students majoring in electrical engineering of Sichuan University. Power electronics have been widely used in the process of power generation, transmission, dispatching, and storage. It is an important technology to improve the power quality; maintain the stability and security of the power system; and support the novel

power transmission technique in the power system. Moreover, the distributed generation system based on power electronics is promisingly to change the current operation and configuration of the power system in the future. This course will introduce applications of power electronics in the utility in classic and newly developing fields, including flexible ac transmission systems (FACTS), high voltage dc transmission (HVDC), renewable energy resource for power generation and smart-grid. Following principles and related devices will be covered: active power filter (APF), static var compensator (SVC & STATCOM), unified power flow controller (UPFC) and distributed energy resources (DER) grid interconnection. The newly developed power electronics circuits for utility applications, e.g. matrix converter, multi-level inverter and Z-source inverter will be introduced as well.

Textbook /Teaching material: Self-compiled

课程号：303037020　　**课程名称**：电力系统自动装置

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：电路原理、电机学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：肖先勇

课程简介：本课程是电气工程及其自动化专业，尤其是未来准备从事发电厂、输电与配电网运行、控制、管理和决策的广大本科生所需的重要课程，介绍电力系统中经常出现和使用的自动调节和自动操作装置的基本原理，侧重于结合电力系统特点，分析这些装置在实施自动控制时所遵循的规律、自动装置的构成及其运行要求等。主要内容包括同步发电机自动并列、发电机励磁自动控制系统及其特性、电力系统有功频率自动控制、电力系统自动低频减载和其他安全自动装置。在理论教学的基础上通过动态模拟实验进一步掌握本课程的知识。在课程教学过程中，结合现代智能电网的新发展对课程内容进行局部拓展，以适应国内外新发展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：电力系统自动装置原理（第四版），杨冠城 主编，中国电力出版社，2007；现代励磁控制控制系统，黄耀群、李兴源主编，四川大学出版社，1992；电力系统自动控制与装置，孙雅明主编，水利电力出版社，1990；电力系统自动化原理与技术，华北电力学院编，中国电力工业出版社，1981

备注：理论教学与实验教学相结合

Course Code: 303037020　　**Course Name**: Automatic Devices Applied to Power Systems

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is one of the basic professional undergraduate courses especially for the students who wish to be employed by power plant, power transmission and distribution companies. This course focuses on the essential principles both for self-regulation and automatic operation devices applied to power systems. Specially combining with the characteristics of modern power systems, the basic rules, configurations and operation requirements of these devices are introduced. The main contents including in this course are the automatic connecting of synchronous generators, the excitation control system of synchronous generator and its characteristics, active power and power frequency control in power system, automatic reduction of power loads when the frequency falls, and other safety automation devices. In the teaching process of this course, some new ideas and approaches may be introduced with the development.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The Principle of Automatic Devices in Power System,* YANG Guancheng, China Electric Power Press, March 2007; *Control of modern excitation control systems*, Huangyaoqun, Sichuan University Press, 1992

课程号：303038020　　**课程名称**：电力谐波分析
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电力系统分析　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨洪耕
课程简介：本课程是有关电力系统谐波问题的专业课程。本书介绍了电力系统谐波源的形成和畸变波形的分析方法、含电力电子器件谐波源、含电弧和铁磁非线性设备的谐波源、谐波对电器和电子设备及通信的影响和危害、谐波对电网安全运行的影响、电气铁道牵引负荷和供电系统中谐波的分布和传递、谐波测量方法和装置、谐波的监测与治理、谐波限制标准和谐波的监督管理等。是电力系统从事生产运行管理、检修与设备维护、用户需求侧管理经常会接触的专业技术问题。本课程要求学生了解电力系统谐波的一般知识，掌握电力系统谐波分析管理的基本技能和谐波治理的基本手段。
推荐教材或主要参考书：电力系统分析（自编教材）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303038020　　**Course Name**: Harmonic Analysis of Electric Power System
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the various aspects of the harmonic of electric power system, including the analysis ways of distorting waves and harmonic sources with power electronic components, nonlinear arc or electromagnetic elements, effects of harmonic on electrical or electronic equipments and communications, distribution and transmission of harmonic in electric power system or in locomotive load network, harmonic monitoring and harmonic government, harmonic standards, etc. The course provides ones with the special technology for operations of power system, maintenance of equipment and management of requirement side. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of harmonic analysis and modeling, to have perceptual knowledge on harmonic government and management.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Harmonic Analysis of Electric Power System*，self-compiled

课程号：303039020　　**课程名称**：电能质量与控制技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电路原理、电机学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：肖先勇
课程简介：本课程是电气工程及其自动化专业本科生的专业方向课程，主要介绍各种电能质量扰动的概念、分类、标准、特征、产生原因、传播规律、可能造成的影响与危害、评估方法、抑制措施等。突出理论与工程实际的结合，突出当前国内外最关心和关注的电能质量问题进行教学。主要内容有电压波动与闪变、三相电压不平衡、长时供电中断、短时电压中断、电压暂降与暂升等，并结合现代测度论和不确定理论介绍系统内扰动、用户设备电压耐受能力以及两者之间的兼容性问题，结合智能电网新要求，介绍新技术和新方向。以理论教学为主，同时结合工程实际和国内外最新研究进展组织教学，使同学们在掌握基本理论和方法的同时，能较好地适应时代的发展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：电能质量及其控制技术，杨洪耕、肖先勇编，四川大学（讲义），2005；Math H. J. Bollen，Understanding Power Quality Problems: Voltage Sags and Interruption，Wiley & Sons. Inc，2000；Clark W. Gellings，The Smart Grid: Enabling Energy Efficiency and Demand Response，Taylor & Francis Group，2009 ；T. A. Short，Distribution Reliability and Power Quality，Taylor & Francis Group，2006；全国电压电流等级和频率标准化技术委员会、欧盟-亚洲电能质量项目中国合作组，电能质量国家标准，中国标准出版社，2009 ；

程浩忠，电能质量概论，中国电力出版社，2008；肖湘宁，电能质量及其控制技术，中国电力出版社，2006；严加安，测度论讲义，科学出版社，1998；哈明虎、杨兰珍、吴从炘，广义模糊集值测度引论，科学出版社，2009；林海雪．电能质量技术丛书.（1-5 分册）北京：中国电力出版社，1999.5；王兆安，杨君，刘进军．谐波抑制和无功功率补偿．北京：机械工业出版社，1998.9；林海雪，电压电流标准和电能质量国家标准应用手册，中国电力出版社，2001IEEE Trans. on Power Delivery, Power System, Industry Application, etc.；中国电机工程学报，电力系统自动化，电力自动化设备，电网技术，电力系统控制与保护，高电压技术，电工技术学报，等国内学术期刊

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303039020 **Course Name**: Power Quality and its Control

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is one of the basic professional undergraduate courses for the students of the major of electrical engineering & its automation. The course focuses on the concept, classification, standard, characteristics, causes, propagation, influences, evaluation, and controlling approaches of each power quality phenomenon. The main characteristics of this course are the combinations of theory with application and new development with new requirements. The primary contents consist of voltage fluctuation and flicker, three-phase voltage unbalance, long duration interruption, short time interruption, voltage sag and swell etc. In this course, the modern measure theory and uncertainty theory are introduced to evaluate the severity of power quality, voltage tolerance of equipment and the compatibility between them. In addition, some new developments and hotspot topics such as smart grid and energy efficiency may be referred.

Textbook /Teaching material: *"Power Quality and its Control", YANG Honggeng*, XIAO Xianyong, Sichuan University(teaching materials), Sep. 2007

课程号：30303710 **课程名称**：电气工程新理论和新技术

总学时：16 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：电气工程各门专业课 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王渝红

课程简介：本课程是面向电气信息类各专业本科生的一门选修课程，主要介绍电气科学与工程学科发展战略，主要侧重于新理论及其技术应用。重点针对坚强统一的智能电网，特高压输电技术，直流输电技术，柔性输电技术，分布式电源接入系统，新能源开发利用等当前技术热点问题展开讨论，从宏观上梳理电气信息类专业本科生所应具备的知识结构。通过课程的学习，可以激发学生对电气工程的兴趣，形成对电力系统基本的宏观认识，清楚电力系统发展的方向，找准电力系统发展的热点和焦点，具备分析判断电力工程问题的基本能力，对今后进一步深造和择业有指导意义。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电气科学与工程学科发展战略研究报告》，国家自然科学基金委员会，科学出版社，2006；《能源科学技术学科发展报告》，中国科学技术协会，中国科学技术出版社，2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 30303710 **Course Name**: New Theories and Technologies in Electrical Engineering

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This optional course is oriented to undergraduate students majoring in electrical engineering. It introduces the development strategy of Electrical science and engineering disciplines, focuses on new theories and its technical applications. Hot issues including strong unified smart grid, UHV transmission technology, DC transmission technology, FACTS, distributed power connection to system, new energy development and utilization will be mainly discussed, which will stimulate students' interest in electrical engineering. Students can establish an overall concept of electrical engineering, figure out a clear blueprint for the development of power systems, identify the hot spots of the subject, and possess the basic ability to analyze practical problems through the course study. It is good for the further study and career planning as well.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Electrical science and engineering disciplines Development Strategy Study* , The National Natural Science Foundation of China, Science Press, 2006

课程号：303040020　　**课程名称**：电气设备故障诊断与信息技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：发电厂电气部分　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘念
课程简介：本课程将国内外电气设备故障诊断与信息技术的主要研究成果融于教学课程中，充分反映学科研究前沿的知识；主要介绍在线故障诊断和信息技术在电气设备故障诊断中的应用，达到对大学前三年所学知识综合应用的目的，以及掌握一门就业正急需的新知识和技术的目的。通过本课程的学习，学生应掌握以下知识：(1) 了解电气设备在线监测和状态维护的目的、意义及国内外发展趋势。(2) 掌握在线监测系统的组成和各部分的作用，掌握几种主要传感器应用技术。(3) 掌握在线监测系统总体结构和主要电气设备的监测方法。(4) 掌握电气主设备的几种常用智能诊断方法和网络远程诊断技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：电气设备状态检修(自编讲义),刘念,四川大学教务处出版，2007 年 9 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303040020　　**Course Name:** Fault Diagnosis for Electrical Equipment and Information Technolog
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course will introduce the fault diagnosis method and technology for electric equipment at home and abroad, and it is included in the major information technology in order to fully reflect the interdisciplinary research cutting-edge knowledge; It focuses on-line fault diagnosis and information technology in the electrical equipment fault diagnosis. After students have learned the comprehensive application, they will master a job technology in the urgent need of new knowledge and technology purposes. Through this course of study, students should have the following knowledge: (1) Understanding the electrical equipment on-line monitoring and condition maintenance; (2) Mastering the technology on-line monitoring system, the various methods of the composition and the several main sensor application technology. (3) Mastering on-line monitoring system structure and major electrical equipment monitoring methods. (4) For main electric equipment, students must master several common diagnostic methods and intelligent network remote diagnostics.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Condition Monitoring for Electrical Equipment,* Liu Nian, Sichuan University, Sep.2007.

课程号：303041010　　**课程名称**：电气信息大类专业概论
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：电气信息大类本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**刘俊勇，雷勇，吕林，余勤，黄宏光
课程简介：《电气信息大类专业概论》是一门面向电气信息大类本科学生介绍专业概论的课程，本课程主要包括电气信息学院专业大类介绍，类级平台课介绍，电气工程及其自动化、自动化、通信工程专业的介绍，为学生选择专业提供参考。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303041010　　**Course Name:** Specialty Generality of Electric Information
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description： This course is designed to serve as an introduction course for undergraduates of electrical engineering and information. This course gives the introductions of SEEI, common basic courses, specialties of electrical engineering & its automation, automation and communication engineering.
Textbook /Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：303042020　　**课程名称：**电站电气设备
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：电机学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**黄勇
课程简介：本课程是针对非强电类（电气工程及其自动化）专业的专业选修课，对于非电类专业人员从事发电厂及变电站运行、安装检修以及管理工作有一定的帮助，具有实践性强、应用性广的特点。通过本课程的学习，可使学生深入了解发电厂及变电站电气一次部分的基本理论，具备电气运行、安装、检修的能力，为学习后续专业课、强化职业技能、增强工作能力打下坚实的基础。本课程的主要内容包括：电力系统中性点的运行方式种类和应用范围的比较、电弧及电气触头的基本理论、电气设备及载流导体、电气主接线、自用电接线、配电装置、接地装置、电气设备选择和电气总布置等。本课程在讲授的过程中充分考虑了非电类专业学生的特点，对一些理论性强、计算复杂的内容进行了删减，增加了新设备、新技术的讲授介绍。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《发电厂电气部分》，熊信银主编，中国电力出版社，2009 年 7 月；《发电厂及变电站电气设备》，吴靓、谢珍贵主编，水利水电出版社，2006 年 7 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code:303042020　**Course Name**: Electrical Equipment of Power Plant
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course is a elective course for the student majors in Electrical Engineering and Automation (Non-heavy current class). It is helpful for the people that is engaged in operating, installing or maintaining of the power plant and substation know This course is characterized by highly practicing and widely applying. Student will have deep understanding of the basic theory of the power plant and substation after studying this course and the students also learn the ability of operating, installing, maintaining the electrical device. Meanwhile, students may get solid foundation for further study in specialty course and enhance their working skill. The course mainly includes: The function type of neutral grounding modes of power system and the comparison of its application area, the basic theory of arc and the electrical contact, electrical equipment and current-carrying conductor, main electrical wiring, distribution equipment, earthing equipment, the selection criterion of electrical equipment and the disposal strategy of the whole power system.　Considering some students may be from non-electrical major, the teacher deletes

some parts that are too hard to understand in theory or some parts that are too complication in calculating and introduces some new device and technology instead.

Textbook /Teaching material: *electric elements of power plants* , Xiongxinyin, China Electric Power Press, Jul.2009; *electric equipment of power plants and power station* , Wuliang、Xiezhengui, China Waterpower Press, Jul.2006

课程号：303043020　　**课程名称**：电子创新设计与实践
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电子技术基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：汪道辉　黄华　张俊　佃松谊　李小根　涂国强

课程简介：本课程要求学生按照 3-5 人组成一个项目组，以创新的观点选题完成一个实用的工程设计作品，属于目的类实践。实验室根据实验条件，结合工程实际问题提出若干个设计任务，学生结合自己的兴趣、特点，任选其中一个任务（也可自拟设计题目）在规定的时间段内完成任务。其中包括：深入研究设计任务书的要求、查找资料确定切入点、自学相关知识，提出多种设计方案与指导教师共同研究、讨论后确定设计方案。电路设计过程中要利用计算机进行仿真、调试、选择最佳参数，在教师认可后，进行实验，试验通过后，绘制原理图、印制板布线图，安装、焊接、调试，最终完成一个符合任务书要求的实物和规范的设计、总结报告，在指定的时间内进行演示、答辩。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子系统设计与实践》， 李小根主编， 四川大学出版社， 2007 年 2 月；《电子技术基础》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 12 月；《电子设计指南》，孙肖子等主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月；《电子线路设计应用手册》，张友汉主编，福建科学技术出版社，2002 年 9 月。《智能技术-系统设计与开发》，张洪润等编著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007 年 2 月。

备注：实践课

Course Code: 303043020　　**Course Name**: Design & Practice of Electronic Innovatory
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This is a project-based course which covers analog/digital circuit design, focusing on the tools and methods necessary for the creative design for useful circuits using active devices. The students in this course will be divided into several teams and each team has 3-5 members. An electronic design project will be given to each team at the beginning of this subject, and the team members must finish this project by designing the circuit, making PCB, selecting electronic component, soldering and commissioning. At the end of this course each team should hand in their design, documents and attend the thesis presentation. The overall capability of students will be enhance in this course. Projects，presentation(no examples）

Textbook /Teaching material: *Practice on Integrated Electronic Technology* , Li Xiaogen, Sichuan University Press, Feb 2007 ； *Electronics* , Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Dec 2008. *Electronic Design Guide* , Sun Xiaozhi, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006； *Schematic Design Manual*, Zhang Youhan, Fu Jian Technology Press, Sept 2002.； *Intelligence Technology and System Design and Development* , Zhang Hongrun, Beijing University of Aeronautic & Astronautics Press, Feb 2007.

课程号：303044030　　**课程名称**：电子创新设计与实践
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：电子技术基础　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　**任课教师**：汪道辉　黄华　张俊　佃松谊　李小根　涂国强等
课程简介：本课程要求学生按照 3-5 人组成一个项目组，以创新的观点选题完成一个实用的工程设计作品，属于目的类实践。实验室根据实验条件，结合工程实际问题提出若干个设计任务，学生结合自己的兴趣、特点，任选其中一个任务（也可自拟设计题目）在规定的时间段内完成任务。其中包括：深入研究设计任务书的要求、查找资料确定切入点、自学相关知识，提出多种设计方案与指导教师共同研究、讨论后确定设计方案。电路设计过程中要利用计算机进行仿真、调试、选择最佳参数，在教师认可后，进行实验，试验通过后，绘制原理图、印制板布线图，制作 PCB 进行安装、焊接、调试，最终完成一个符合任务书要求的实物和规范的设计、总结报告，在指定的时间内进行演示、答辩。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子系统设计与实践》，李小根主编，四川大学出版社，2007 年 2 月；《电子技术基础》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 12 月；《电子设计指南》，孙肖子等主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月；《电子线路设计应用手册》，张友汉主编，福建科学技术出版社，2002 年 9 月。《智能技术-系统设计与开发》，张洪润等编著，北京航空航天大学出版社，2007 年 2 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 303044030　**Course Name**: Design & Practice of Electronic Innovatory
Total Hours: 48　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This is a project-based course which covers analog/digital circuit design, focusing on the tools and methods necessary for the creative design for useful circuits using active devices. The students in this course will be divided into several teams and each team has 3-5 members. An electronic design project will be given to each team at the beginning of this subject, and the team members must finish this project by designing the circuit, making PCB, selecting electronic component, soldering and commissioning. At the end of this course each team should hand in their design, documents and attend the thesis presentation. The overall capability of students will be enhance in this course. Projects，presentation(no examples）
Textbook /Teaching material: *Practice on Integrated Electronic Technology* , Li Xiaogen, Sichuan University Press, Feb 2007 ； *Electronics* , Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Dec 2008；*Electronic Design Guide* , Sun Xiaozhi, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006； *Schematic Design Manual* , Zhang Youhan, Fu Jian Technology Press, Sept 2002；*Intelligence Technology and System Design and Development* , Zhang Hongrun, Beijing University of Aeronautic & Astronautics Press, Feb 2007.

课程号：303045030　**课程名称**：电子技术基础（Ⅰ）
总学时：48　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学、大学物理　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　**任课教师**：梁斌、徐雪梅、宋黎明、舒朝君
课程简介：本课程向本科二年级学生提供电子学的基础理论知识及其应用。它涵盖模拟电路和数字电路两方面的内容，主要包括二极管和晶体管、基本放大电路、集成运算放大器、放大电路及反馈、直流稳压电源、门电路和组合逻辑电路、触发器和时序逻辑电路、存储器和可编程逻辑器件及相关内容。本课程要求学生了解电子器件（二极管、晶体管、集成运算放大器、逻辑门等）的特性及其相关应用，同时掌握基本的电子电路理论分析和设计方法，包

括放大电路的分析、组合逻辑电路分析设计和时序逻辑电路分析设计。通过本课程，学生将掌握基本的电子学理论，并可完成相关电路的基础设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电工学上册电子技术（第六版）》秦曾煌主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年；《电子技术基础—模拟部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第 5 版

备注：理论课 36 学时，实验 12 学时

Course Code: 303045030 **Course Name**: Basics of Electronic Technology (I)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course introduces the principles of basic electronic components and its applications in various domains. It is typically suitable for sophomore. It involves in the related applications of analog circuits and digital circuits. Topics covered include: Diodes and Transistors, Basic Transistor Amplifiers, Operational Amplifier, Amplifier circuit and Feedback, DC Power Supply, Logic Gates and Combinational logic circuit, Flip- Flops and Sequential logic circuit, Memory and Programmable Logic Devices and other related topics. This course requires students to understand the properties of the electronic components (such as diodes, transistors, integrated operational amplifiers, logic gates, etc.) and related applications. Similarly, they are required to master the basic principles and the methodology in analyzing and designing the electronic circuits, including the amplifier circuit, combinational logic circuit and sequential logic circuit. The principal objective of this course is to grasp the basic electronic circuit principles, and also enhances the circuit analysis and circuit design ability of students for their future study.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Electrical Engineering* (6th Edition) published by ZengHuang Qing, Higher Education Press, 2004; *Electronic Technology - analog part (Fifth Edition)*, Kang huaguang, Higher Education Press, January 2006 version 5

课程号：303046030 **课程名称：**电子技术基础（Ⅱ）

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：高等数学、大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**梁斌、徐雪梅、宋黎明、舒朝君

课程简介：本课程向本科二年级学生提供电子学的基础理论知识及其应用。它涵盖模拟电路和数字电路两方面的内容，主要包括二极管和晶体管、基本放大电路、集成运算放大器、放大电路及反馈、直流稳压电源、门电路和组合逻辑电路、触发器和时序逻辑电路、存储器和可编程逻辑器件及相关内容。本课程要求学生了解电子器件（二极管、晶体管、集成运算放大器、逻辑门等）的特性及其相关应用，同时掌握基本的电子电路理论分析和设计方法，包括放大电路的分析、组合逻辑电路分析设计和时序逻辑电路分析设计。通过本课程，学生将掌握基本的电子学理论，并可完成相关电路的基础设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电工学上册电子技术（第六版）》秦曾煌主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年；《电子技术基础—模拟部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第 5 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303046030 **Course Name**: Basics of Electronic Technology(Ⅱ)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course introduces the principles of basic electronic components and its

applications in various domains. It is typically suitable for sophomore. It involves in the related applications of analog circuits and digital circuits. Topics covered include: Diodes and Transistors, Basic Transistor Amplifiers, Operational Amplifier, Amplifier circuit and Feedback, DC Power Supply, Logic Gates and Combinational logic circuit, Flip- Flops and Sequential logic circuit, Memory and Programmable Logic Devices and other related topics. This course requires students to understand the properties of the electronic components (such as diodes, transistors, integrated operational amplifiers, logic gates, etc.) and related applications. Similarly, they are required to master the basic principles and the methodology in analyzing and designing the electronic circuits, including the amplifier circuit, combinational logic circuit and sequential logic circuit. The principal objective of this course is to grasp the basic electronic circuit principles, and also enhances the circuit analysis and circuit design ability of students for their future study.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Electrical Engineering* (6th Edition) published by ZengHuang Qing, Higher Education Press, 2004; *Electronic Technology - analog part (Fifth Edition)*, Kang huaguang, Higher Education Press, January 2006 version 5

课程号：303052030　　**课程名称**：电子商务技术
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄雪梅 李成鑫 刘念

课程简介：电子商务是国民经济信息化过程中新技术的综合应用。本课程是面向电气信息类本科生的类级平台课，主要讲授电子商务相关的基本概念、典型应用模型、电子商务系统的构成原理及实现技术和方法，包括，网络支撑平台、EDI 技术、网络安全技术、电子支付、商务智能和相关的软件技术。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握电子商务的基本理论以及主要的实现技术和方法，熟悉电子商务系统的基本技术环节和构件，通过实验，掌握在现电子商务网站设计的基本技术，加强对电子商务系统的感性认识和相关技术的实际应用，为今后从事电子商务技术工作奠定实践基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子商务技术基础》（第二版），何 枫主编，西南交通大学出版社，2009 年 1 月

备注：理论（含实验）课

Course Code: 303052030　　**Course Name**: Electronic Commerce Technology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Electronic Commerce is the synthetic application of new technology in the process of National Economy informationize. This course is faced to college graduates in the school of Electrical Engineering and Information. And focus on the basic concept as well as representative application model of Electronic Commerce. In addition, the fundamental architecture, principle and implementation of Electronic Commerce (EC) System are introduced into the course, such as network platform Supporting EC, EDI technology, network security mechanism, electronic payment system, business affairs intelligence and related software. By this course, the students can not only grasp the primary theory and method of Electronic Commerce, but also, master the basic technique for development website system. Accordingly, have perceptual knowledge on Electronic Commerce system.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The Basis of Electronic Commerce technology* (Second Edition), Hefeng, Press of Southwest Jiaotong University, Jal.2009

课程号：303053030　　**课程名称**：调度自动化及信息管理系统
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：电力系统分析理论、微机原理与接口技术　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周步祥，滕欢
课程简介：本课程是面向电气工程及其自动化专业学生的选修课程。本课程在分析电力系统结构和运行状态基础上，介绍了调度自动化系统体系结构和能量管理系统功能，重点对以下调度理论和技术做了较为详细的分析和介绍：状态信息的组织和处理、分解分层和等值方法、状态估计和可观测性、实时安全运行分析。本课程要求学生充分认识调度自动化在电力系统安全稳定运行中的作用，理解电力系统运行的调度理论，掌握调度自动化及信息管理系统实现的理论和技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电力系统调度自动化和能量管理系统》，滕福生编著，四川大学出版社，2004 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303053030　**Course Name:** Dispatching Automation and Information Management System
Total Hours : 48　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This is an elective course for students studying the subject of Electrical Engineering and Automation. On the basis of indicating the structure and operation of state of power system, this course introduces the architectures of Dispatching Automation System and functions of Energy Management System. This course emphatically gives more detailed analysis and description on the theory and technology as following: State information organization and treatment, Hierarchical decomposition and equivalent methods, State estimation and observability, Real-time security operation analysis. This course requires students to understand the important role of dispatching automation in power system safe and stable operation. Students need to understand the dispatching theory in power system operation. And master the theory and technology which to achieve Dispatching Automation System and Information Management Systems.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Dispatching Automation and Energy Management System* , Tengfusheng, Sichuan University Press, Jan.2004.

课程号：303054020　　**课程名称**：多媒体技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：微机原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：涂海燕
课程简介：本课程是计算机应用方向的重要的选修课。多媒体技术是近二十年来发展最为迅速的技术之一，它涉及计算机技术、电子技术、信号处理、通信技术等多个学科，是典型的多学科交叉领域。本课程在基于多媒体技术原理与应用的基础上，全面阐述多媒体主要应用领域所涉及的相关技术，介绍多媒体技术的最新发展。主要内容包括多媒体计算机系统，多媒体光盘存储系统，多媒体音频、视频信息处理技术，数字图像处理技术基础，计算机图形处理技术基础，数据压缩技术，计算机动画基础，多媒体辅助设备，多媒体电子出版等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：多媒体技术基础与应用(3 版)，鄂大伟，高等教育出版社，2007 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303054020　**Course Name**: Multimedia Technology
Total Hours: 32　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is an important elective course of computer

applications. Multimedia technology is one of the fastest developing technologies in the past two decades, which involves computer technology, electronics, signal processing, communication technology and other disciplines. Multimedia is a typical multi-disciplinary cross-cutting research field. This course is based on theory and application of multimedia technology, expounds the multimedia related technologies which involved in the main application areas, and introduces the latest developments in multimedia technology. The main contents of the course include multimedia computer systems, multimedia CD-ROM storage systems, multimedia audio, video, information processing technology, basis of digital image processing technology，basis of computer graphics processing technology , data compression, basis of computer animation, multimedia auxiliary equipment, multi-media electronic publishing.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals and applications of Multimedia Technology*, E-Dawei, Higher Education Press,2007

课程号：303055020　　**课程名称**：发电厂变电站综合自动化

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：电力系统分析　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄勇

课程简介：本课程是针对电气工程及其自动化专业学生的专业选修课，主要讲授了：变电站综合自动化的基本概念、主要内容、基本功能和发展概况；变电站综合自动化系统需测量的信息及其测量方法；数据通信基础以及现场总线和网络通信技术；微机保护的原理与系统、微机线路和变压器保护，以及变电站微机故障录波；变电站内部以及对外的通信技术，主要是当前使用的通信规约，以及国际、国内最新与之相关的标准的介绍；变电站综合自动化系统相关的控制和调节。使学生能够比较全面的了解变电站综合自动化系统的组成部分、系统功能及其实现方案，并对变电站综合自动化有一个完整的、深入的认识，从而对以后的工作有一定的帮助和指导意义。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《变电站综合自动化原理与系统》，张惠刚主编，中国电力出版社，2004 年 12 月；《变电站综合自动化原理及应用》，丁书文主编，中国电力出版社，2004 年 5 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303055020　　**Course Name**: The integrated automation of power plant and substation

Total Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description：The course is a elective course for the student majors in Electrical Engineering and Automation. In the class the student will know: The content,the basic concepts and basic functions of integrated automation \substation, and a development overview also including; The information that integrated automation substation requires measuring and the way how to measure; the basic concept of data communication, bus technology and network communication technology ; The protection principle of microcomputer and the structure of it; The protection of transformer and wire; The fault recorder of substation. The communication technology that using inside or outside of substation, especially some International and domestic communication standard in use. The control and adjusting regulation of the substation system; After studying this course, Students can have comprehensive understanding of system components, system function and how t implement a project in integrated automation substation. Students may have a whole and deep impression of integrated automation substation. It is a guideline and helpful for the students when they go to work.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle and System for Integrated Substation Automation* , Zhanghuigang, China Electric Power Press, Dec.2004; *Principle and Application for Integrated*

Substation Automation , Dingshuwen, China Electric Power Press, May.2004

课程号：303056030　　**课程名称**：发电厂电气部分
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：电力系统分析理论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吕林　刘继春　黄勇　李长松
课程简介：本课程是面向电气工程及其自动化专业学生的必修课。通过课程学习使学生树立工程观点，了解现代大型发电厂的电能生产过程及其特点，发电、变电和输电的电气部分和新理论、新技术、新设备在发电厂（变电站）电气系统中的应用，掌握发电厂电气主系统的设计方法，并在分析、计算和解决实际工程能力方面得到训练，为今后从事电气设计、运行管理和科研工作，奠定必要的理论基础。本课程主要内容以发电厂电气部分为主，着重叙述发电、变电和输电的电气主系统的构成、设计和运行的基本理论和计算方法，相应地介绍主要电气设备的原理和性能以及导体和电气设备的选择。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《发电厂电气部分》，熊信银主编，中国电力出版社，2004 年第三版
备注：专业课

Course Code: 303056030　　**Course Name:** Electric Elements of Power Plants
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is required course for students in electrical engineering and its automation. Through the course of study to enable students to foster engineering point of view, understanding electricity production process and its characteristics of modern large-scale power plant, and applications of new theories, new technology and new equipment in electrical power system. The ability in design method of main electrical connection, in analysis, in calculation and solving the practical problem is trained for the students, laying the necessary theoretical basis in the future for students involved in electrical design, operation, management and research work. Main contents of this course focus on the main system composition, the basic theory and calculation of design and operation to power generation, electrical substations and transmission, as well as conductors and electrical equipment choice.
Textbook /Teaching material: *"Electric Elements of Power Plants"*, Xiongxinyin, China Electric Power Press, Third edition, 2004

课程号：303058020　　**课程名称**：高电压技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：电路原理，电磁场，发电厂电气部分　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘念，周凯
课程简介：本课程是电气工程及其自动化专业的专业方向课程。通过该课程的教学，使学生了解高电压技术的概念以及高电压技术对确保电力系统安全运行的重要性。学习气体放电的基本物理过程（带电粒子的产生和消失，电子碰撞电离，电子崩）,气体放电理论、不均匀电场中的放电过程和污闪事故、绝缘材料在过电压作用下的绝缘老化及击穿过程。同时，通过本课程的学习，掌握电力系统过电压分析方法、各种过电压的防护措施、电气设备的绝缘特性及绝缘配合。
推荐教材或主要参考书：高电压技术，赵智大，中国电力出版社,2004 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303058020　　**Course Name:** High Voltage Engineering
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is a professional orientation course for professional electrical engineering and automation. Through the curriculum, the students can understand the concept of high-voltage technology, and high-voltage technology to ensure the safe operation of power system importance. It is included to learn the basic physical processes of gas discharge (generation

and disappearance of charged particles, electron impact ionization, avalanche), gas discharge theory, non-uniform electric field in the discharge process and the pollution flashover, insulation material under the action of over-voltage insulation aging and breakdown process. At the same time, through this course of study, the students master over-voltage electric power system analysis, protective measures in a variety of over-voltage, electrical equipment, insulating properties and insulation coordination.

Textbook /Teaching material: *High Voltage Engineering*, Zhoa Dazi, Chinese Electric Power Press, 2004.

课程号：303059010　　**课程名称**：高电压技术实验
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：高电压技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘念 周凯
课程简介：本课程主要讲授电气工程领域常用的高电压产生设备和高电压实验项目原理，实验接线等，并依托我院的 500kV 高电压实验室，进行现场演示和讲解。本课程阐述了交流高压、直流高压和雷电冲击高压的产生设备及原理，并对各种高电压的测量设备、接线和测量技术等进行介绍。同时，依托我实验中心的各种高压实验设备，对电气领域的常用高压实验项目的原理、接线等分别进行演示、分析和阐述。通过本课程的学习，可让学生理解高电压的产生、测量和应用等方面的知识，并对各种高电压的产生设备和实验设备具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：高电压实验，张金玉等，中国电力出版社，1996.10
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 303059010　　**Course Name**: Experiments of High Voltage Engineering
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: The course focuses on high voltage equipments, pricinple of usual high voltage expereiment items and experiment connection. Depending on some high voltage equipments in the laboratary of 500kV high voltage, we can show the experiments and explain the prinple of experiments. The course illustrates princeple and generators of altering current, direct current and lighting impulse high voltage, and some measurement equipments, connection ways and technique is also introduced. Also, according to speciality experiment center in the school, for some usual high voltage experiments items in electrical engineering, we also show princeple, equipments and connection of them for students. Through the study for the course, students can understand generation, measurment and application of high voltage. Furthermore, students can have firsthand knowledge for high voltage generators and some experimental equipments.

Textbook /Teaching material: *High Voltage Experiments* , China Eletric Power Press, Zhang Jinyu et al. Oct.1996.

课程号：30306003　　**课程名称**：高频开关电源技术
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：电力电子技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张代润
课程简介：高频开关电源技术是面向电类本科生的选修课程，主要讲述高频开关稳压电源的原理、设计及其应用电路。本课程的主要内容有：高频开关稳压电源的三种最基本的电路类型，即降压、升压和输出极性反转式开关稳压电源的工作原理、电路设计；同步整流技术；单端式、推挽式和桥式高频开关稳压电源电路的工作原理、电路设计以及应用电路举例。通

过本课程的学习，可以了解和掌握高频开关电源技术的工作原理和设计方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《开关稳压电源原理及设计》，王水平主编，人民邮电出版社，2008年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 30306003 **Course Name**: High Frequency Switching Power Supply Techniques
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The high frequency switching power supply techniques, which is an optional academic course, is geared to the undergraduate for electrical majors. It mainly discusses the principles and the designs of high frequency switching stabilized power supplies, and their application circuits. The main contents of this course are: three basic circuit structures of the high frequency switch mode power supplies, that is the operation principles and the design techniques of switching power supplies based on step-down, step-up and polarity reverse circuits; synchronous rectification techniques; the operation principles and the design methods of high frequency switch mode power supplies based on single-end type, push-pull type and bridge type circuits, and their applications. Following with this course, students should understand and may grasp the operation principles and the design methods of high frequency switch mode power supplies.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Principle & Design of Switching Stabilized Power Supply* , Wang Shuiping、etc, Posts & Telecom Press, July 2008

课程号：303063030 **课程名称**：光纤通信
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：大学物理 通信系统原理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李珊君
课程简介：该课程内容主要涉及光纤传输原理和传输特性、半导体光源和光检测器的工作原理和工作特性、数字光纤通信系统和模拟光纤通信系统、光放大器的工作原理和性能、WDM系统原理、光网络以及光纤通信系统测量。随着国际互联网的普及及应用，人们正在构建″信息高速公路″，信息高速公路的核心就是光纤通信技术。本课程是面向通信工程专业学生的专业核心课，学习中注重实践。通过学习，可以了解和掌握有关光纤通信技术及网络技术的基本原理及其工程应用，为从事光纤通信、CATV、网络技术等工作奠定必要的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《光纤通信原理与应用》，方志豪、朱秋萍、方锐编著,2008年7月；《光纤通信》，顾畹仪主编，人民邮电出版社，2006年5月；《光纤通信原理》，袁国良编著，清华大学出版社，2004年8月；《光纤通信》，刘增基编著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2006年8月；《光纤通信系统》，杨祥林，国防工业出版社，2000年1月

Course Code: 303063030 **Course Name:** Fiber-Optic Communications
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course deals with following topics: fiber-optic transmission principles and transmission characteristics, semiconductor light sources and light detectors, digital fiber-optic communication system and analog fiber-optic communication system, light amplifier, Wavelength-Division Multiplexing system, optical network and measurement of fiber-optics communication system. “Information high way” has been constructed along with the proliferation and application of internet, while its core is the technology of fiber-optic communication. The course is the essence subject of communication engineering field. Emphasizing on both of the

theoretical and practical aspects, students can learn more about basic principles and engineering application of fiber-optic and network technology, and it's helpful for students to go in for the work of fiber-optic communication, CATV, and network technology.

Textbook or Teaching Materials: *Optical Fiber Communications* , Fang Zhihao, Zhu Quipping, Fang Rui, Tsing Hua University Press，July 2008；*Optical Fiber Communications* ,Gu Wanyi, Posts & Telecom Press,May 2005； *Optical Fiber Communications* ,Yuan Guoliang, Aug.2004；*Optical Fiber Communications* , Liu Zengji，Xi An electronics technology University Press Aug.2006；*Optical Fiber Communication System* ,Yang Xianglin，National Defence Industry Press Jan..2006

课程号：303064030　　**课程名称**：过程控制及仪表
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：自动控制原理，传感器　　**面向对象**：自动化及化工自动化专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：龚晓峰，胡学姝

课程简介：本课程是一门理论和实践相结合的课程，向学生讲解控制领域的各种实际典型控制系统的结构，组成，仪表的选用的基本理论和应用实例。本课程首先介绍过程器控制系统的构成、特点及发展过程及发展趋势，其次介绍调节器，测量变送器，执行器的原理及各种仪表的选用。在此基础上介绍常见的反馈控制，串级控制，前馈控制，比值控制，均匀控制，分程控制等各类系统的组成，特点，使用场合，系统的设计及仪表的选择。最后介绍几个控制系统的实例。通过本课程的学习，学生能够掌握自控原理理论在实际控制系统的应用，并能通过试验进行实际系统的设计，控制，为学生毕业后较快适应工作打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工业过程控制工程》，王树青，化工出版社，2003 年 1 月；《自动化仪表及过程控制》，施仁，电子工业出版社

备注：理论与试验课

Course Code: 303064030　　**Course Name**: process control and automatical meter
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is a combination of theory and practice , it focuses on typical control system structure, composition, the basic theory of choice of instrument applied on the field of practical control .This course first introduces the composition, characteristics and development process and development trend of the process control system, .Secondly , it introduces the principle of the regulator, measuring transducer, actuator and the selection of a variety of instruments. On this basis, it introduces the composition, features, system design and instrument choice of common feedback control, cascade control, feedforward control, ratio control, uniformity control, sub-process control system. Finally a few examples of control systems are introduced. Through this course of study, students can master the applications principle of automatic theory in the actual control system, and through tests students can master the actual system design.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Industrial process control project* , Wang Shuqing, Chemical Industry Press, January 2003; *Automation Instrumentation and process control* , Ren Shi, Electronic Industry Press

课程号：303066030　　**课程名称**：计算机基础及 C 语言程序设计
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**余勤　曾晓东等

课程简介：本课程主要讨论了一般意义上的编程语言 C。C 语言不仅可用来编写编译软件和操作系统软件，也可用于在许多领域编写主要的程序。本课程介绍了基本的控制流程结构例如顺序结构，多种条件选择结构（if-else）,多种结果选择结构（switch-case），循环结构（while，for，do）以及提前退出循环（break）。C 是一种相对意义上的低级语言。这不是一种“贬义”的说法，它仅仅意味着 C 能够处理大多数机器能做的工作——处理字符，数据和地址。本课程要求学生掌握以下几方面内容：基本的数据类型，运算符，表达式，控制流程，指针，地址运算，结构，联合和程序结构等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《C 程序设计教程》，黄迪明 余勤主编，国防工业出版社，2008 年 9 月;《C 程序设计上机和级考实训教程》，曾晓东主编，国防工业出版社，2008 年 9 月,《The C programming language》，Brian W.kernighan 主编，清华大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303066030　　**Course Name:** Computer and C Programming Language

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:**2

Course Description： The course will discuss a general-purpose programming language-C. It is useful for writing compilers and operating systems as well as writing major programs in many different domains. The course not only introduces the fundamental control-flow constructions required for well-structured programs, such as statement grouping, decision making (if-else), selecting one of a set of possible cases(switch), looping with the termination test at the top(while, for) or at the bottom(do), early loop exit(break), but also describes the declaring and defining functions which may be called recursively. C is a relatively “low level” language. This characterization is not pejorative; it simply means that C deals with the same sort of objects that most computers do, namely characters, numbers, and addresses. These may be combined and moved about with the arithmetic and logical operators implemented by real machines. This course requires students to grasp the following aspects: the basic data types, operators, expressions, control flow, pointers, address arithmetic, structures, unions, functions and program structure etc.

Textbook /Teaching material: *C Programming Language Tutorial* ,di_ming Huang、qin Yu, National Defense Industry Press, Sep.2008; *C Programming Language Grading Test Tutorial* ,xiao_dong Zeng, National Defense Industry Press, Sep.2008;

课程号：303067020　　**课程名称：**计算机集成制造系统

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：计算机控制技术　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李成鑫

课程简介：本课程向自动化本科四年级学生介绍现代大型制造企业在计算机集成环境支持下的结构组织、产品设计、制造和生产管理模式，使学生掌握大型计算机集成制造企业建模分析技术，制造企业中的关键业务的信息化方式，包括产品设计，企业生产管理和车间制造系统中主要技术环境织、业务活动的组和相关的理论分析方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机集成制造系统》，严新民主编，西北工业大学出版社，2004 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303067020　　**Course Name:** Computer Integrated Manufacturing System

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： This four-year undergraduate course introduces automation in modern large-scale enterprises in the computer integrated manufacturing environment, the structure of the support organization, product design, manufacturing and production management mode, so that students master the large-scale computer integrated manufacturing enterprise modeling analysis technology, manufacturing enterprises in the critical business information, including the product design, production management and plant manufacturing systems woven main technical

environment, business activities of the group and the relevant theoretical analysis

Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer integrated manufacturing system* ，Yan Xinmin editor，Northwestern Polytechnical University Press, June 2004

课程号：303068030　　**课程名称**：计 算 机 控 制 技 术

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：模拟电子技术基础、数字电子技术基础，微机原理与接口技术 ，自动控制原理

面向对象：本科学生　　**考核方式**：考试

任课教师：苏敏 ，李成鑫，蒋荣华

课程简介：本课程主要讲授计算机控制系统的设计和工程实现方法。内容包括：计算机控制系统及其组成、计算机控制系统的典型型式、发展概况和趋势；计算机控制系统的硬件设计技术；数字控制技术，重点介绍了逐点比较法插补原理、多轴步进驱动控制技术和多轴伺服驱动控制技术；常规及复杂控制技术，主要介绍了数字控制器的各种控制算法；先进控制技术，重点介绍了模糊控制技术、神经网络控制技术、专家控制技术和预测控制技术；计算机控制系统的软件设计技术；分布式测控网络技术；计算机控制系统的设计原则、步骤和工程实现。本课程要求学生掌握微型计算机控制技术的基本理论和相关技术，具有分析、设计、开发和研究计算机控制系统的基本能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《微型计算机控制技术》，于海生等 编著，清华大学出版社，2009年9月第2版；《微型计算机控制技术》 ，谢剑英 编著，国防工业出版社，1991年4月第2版；《计算机控制系统》，何克忠 李伟 编著，清华大学出版社，1998年4月第1版；《计算机控制系统——理论与设计》， K.J.Astrom, B.Wittenmark, 清华大学出版社，2002年1月第3版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303068030　　**Course Name**: Computer Control Technology

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description：The course focuses on design and engineering implementation methods of computer-controlled system, including computer-controlled system and its composition, typical type, the general situation and trend of its development; hardware design techniques; digital control technology, which stresses on the point by point comparison of the interpolation theory, multi-axis stepper drive control technology and multi-axis servo drive control technology; routine and complex control technology, introduces various control algorithms of the digital controller; advanced control technology technique, focusing on the fuzzy control technology, neural network control technology, expert control technology and predictive control technology; software design techniques; distributed measurement and control of network technology; design principles, steps and engineering implementation. This course requires students to master basic theory and related technologies of micro-computer control technology, with basic ability to analyze, design, development and research of computer-controlled system.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Micro-computer control technology* ,Yuhaisheng, Tsinghua University Press, Second edition,Sep.2009; *Micro-computer control technology* , Xiejianying, National Defense Industry Press, Second edition, Apr.1991; *Computer-Controlled System* , Hekezhong、Liwei, Tsinghua University Press, First Edition,Apr.1998; *Computer-Controlled Systems Theory and design* , K.J.Astrom, B.Wittenmark, Tsinghua University Press, Third Edition, Jan, 2002

课程号：303070030　　**课程名称**：计算机软件技术基础

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：计算机基础及C程序设计语言　　**面向对象**：电气大类本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李成鑫、曾晓东、余勤、陈实

课程简介：本课程是面向自动化、电气工程及其自动化、通信工程专业的专业选修课属于理工科各专业必修的计算机软件基础课程，对于该课程电气信息类各专业要求更高。主要学习操作系统、数据结构基本原理及实现方式，同时也是一门实践性很强的课程。学习数据结构就是培养学生数据抽象能力，在此基础上设计出好的算法，同时能对所设计的算法给出性能评价。因此，本课程的学习过程同时也是复杂程序设计的训练过程。而"操作系统"的学习大多数是理论知识，为了使学生对枯燥的理论深刻的理解，只有通过上机实践。主要内容包括：1、进程及作业的管理、调度及相关算法；2、存储器的管理、虚存实现；3、设备管理；4、文件管理；5、顺序表、链表的组织形成及相关操作；6、树、二叉树的结构形式及遍历算法；7、图的基本概念；8、串、队列、堆栈的结构及应用；9、查找、排序算法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机软件技术基础》，自编教材。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303070030 **Course Name:** Basis of Computer Software Technology
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is for automation, electrical engineering and automation, communication engineering science and engineering professionals belonging to various professional elective compulsory basic courses of computer software for the course Electric Information professional demanding. Key learning operating systems, data structure and implementation of the basic principles of approach, but also a very practical course. Students learn the data structure is the data abstraction capabilities, on this basis to design a good algorithm, the same time, the algorithm can be designed for performance evaluation is given. Therefore, this course is also a complex process of learning program design training process. "Operating System" is to learn the majority of theoretical knowledge, in order to make students a deep understanding of the theory of boring, and only through the Practice. Main contents include: 1, processes and operations management, scheduling and related algorithms; 2, memory management, virtual memory implementation; 3, device management; 4, document management; 5, the order form, list of organizations to form and related operations; 6, tree, binary tree structure and the traversal algorithm; 7, graph the basic concepts; 8, string, queue, stack, structure and applications; 9, find, sorting algorithms.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Basis of Computer Software Technology* , self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：303071010 **课程名称：**计算机软件技术基础上机实践
总学时：16 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：计算机基础及C程序设计语言 **面向对象：**电气大类本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李成鑫、曾晓东、余勤、陈实
课程简介：本课程是计算机软件技术基础课程的配套实验课，主要是针对课程教学中的各种计算机算法进行实地上机实践。实验内容主要涵盖数据结构部分，包含堆栈、队列、数组、二叉树、排序、查询等，主要考查学生用C作为描述语言完成各种算法的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机软件技术基础》，自编教材。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 303071010 **Course Name:** Experiment of Basis of Computer Software Technology
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：This course is a computer software technology foundation course of experiment teaching, mainly aims at the various computer algorithm for field practice. Experiment content mainly covers data structure parts, contains stacks, queues, arrays, binary tree, sorting, query and so on, mainly examines student use C as description language ability of algorithms.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Basis of Computer Software Technology*, self-compiled teaching materials

课程号：303072030　　**课程名称**：计算机软件与数据库
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：计算机软件技术　　**面向对象**：本科生　及研究生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘齐宏等
课程简介：本课程主要介绍，SQL Server 数据库原理及应用教程，选用以网络环境为背景而广泛使用的 SQL Server 2000 关系型数据库管理系统作为数据库系统平台，全面系统地介绍了数据库技术的基础理论、数据库系统设计方法、现代数据库系统开发应用等。介绍了 Transact-SQL 编程、网络数据库系统安全、面向对象数据库技术、并行数据库系统和分布式数据库系统、数据仓库、数据挖掘，以及以 SQL Server 2000 作为网络编程的后台数据库，通过 ODBC 和 ADO 数据库访问技术，把 ASP 技术或 JSP 技术制作的 Web 网页与数据库之间连接起来等。要求学生掌握 Server 数据库原理及应用技术，在内容安排上系统全面、重点突出、新颖实用、可读性强、是高校学生系统学习计算机软件技术和掌握现代数据库技术理论与实践的平台。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据库原理与应用教程》(第 2 版），普通高等教育“十一五”国家级规划教材，何玉洁 主编，机械工业出版社，2007 年 2 月出版；《数据库原理及应用教程》(第二版)，(21 世纪高等学校计算机规划教材)，陈志泊　王春玲 主编，人民邮电出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Number: 303072030　　**Course Name:** Computer Software and Database
Total hours: 48　　**Credits:** 3
Course Description: This course focuses on, SQL Server database theory and application of tutorials, use the context of a network environment and extensive use of SQL Server 2000 relational database management system as a database system platform, a comprehensive and systematic introduction to basic theories of database technology, database system design methods, modern database systems development applications. Describes the Transact-SQL programming, network database systems security, object-oriented database technology, parallel database systems and distributed database systems, data warehouse, data mining, as well as SQL Server 2000 back-end database as a network programming, through the ODBC and ADO database access technologies to ASP, or JSP technology, production technology, Web pages and databases, etc. link. Require students to master the Server database theory and application of technology, the arrangement of contents in its is full, focused, innovative and practical, readable.College students can study computer software technology systematicly and master the theory and practice of modern database technology platform.
Textbook or Teaching Materials ：*Database Theory and Application Guide*" (2nd edition), general higher education "Eleventh Five-Year" national-level planning materials, He Yujie editor, Mechanical Industry Press, published in February 2007; "*Database Principles and Applications Guide*" (second edition), (colleges and universities in the 21st century computer planning materials), Chen Zhibo ,Wang Chunling, chief editor of Posts & Telecom Press.

课程号：303074010　　**课程名称**：计算机网络实践
总学时：20　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：微机原理 网络与通信　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：徐刚 何迈 吕红霞 郭颖奇

课程简介：本课程要求学生通过实践环节组建局域网，从而掌握局域网的工作方式，将实际的计算机网络与网络体系结构，网卡驱动程序，网络协议，操作系统等概念结合起来，加深对网络基本概念的认识。熟悉对等网络特点；熟悉网卡等硬件部件的安装、设置、诊断等方法；熟悉 Windows 提供的网络功能。本课程通过让学生编写程序，实现两台 PC 机之间的通信，进而掌握 RS-232C 标准；掌握异步通信适配器的构成和基本工作原理；掌握 PC 机通信驱动软件的结构和编程方法；掌握数据远程通信的传输手段。本课程还要求学生熟悉路由器的工作原理及 IP 协议的基本概念，并提供路由器配置仿真软件，通过练习仿真软件，让学生掌握路由器的正确配置。本课程通过对 Winsock 的应用编程，让学生了解掌握 Winsock 工作原理，TCP 协议的开发过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机网络与实践实验指导书》，电气信息学院计算机应用中心讲义，2003 年 3 月

备注：实践课

Course Code: 303074010 **Course Name**: Practice of Computer Networks

Total Hours: 20 **Credit**:1

Course Description: This course requires students to set up local area network through the practice step, so as to grasp the working methods of local area network and to combine the actual computer networks with the concepts of network architecture, network card drivers, network protocols, operating systems and so on, then to deepen understanding of the basic concepts of the network. In addition, to be familiar with the characteristics of peer network; the methods of installation, set up, diagnosis of other hardware components such as network cards; as well as the network functions provided by Windows. This course lets students grasp the RS-232C standard, master the composition and the basic working principle of asynchronous communication adapter, the architecture and programming methods of PC-communication-driven software; also master transmission means of data remote communication by writing a program to realize the communication between two PC machines. Meanwhile, the course requires students to acquaint with the router's working principle and the basic concepts of IP protocols. Further, it provides router configuration simulation software, through the simulation software practice it enables students to master the router configuration correctly. By the Winsock application programming students are able to understand the Winsock working principles and TCP protocol development process.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer network and practice experiment instructor* , Ren rui ling，Xu gang、He mai、Lv hongxia、Guo yingqi, Computer application center, School of Electrical Engineering and Information, Lecture notes, Mar,2003

课程号：303075030 **课程名称**：计算机网络与通信

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：计算机基础及 C 语言程序设计 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄雪梅、杨波、王茂宁、任瑞玲、黄涛

课程简介：本课程以因特网的体系结构和协议为基本载体，讲授了计算机网络的基本概念：包括计算机网络基本工作原理、基本组成、结构及相关协议。本课程阐述了 Web、文件传送协议、电子邮件以及域名服务等当前几种典型的网络应用的工作原理及相关协议；以及建立在不可靠的网络层上的可靠通信、连接建立/拆除与握手、拥塞和流量控制以及多路复用；如何在路由器之间寻找最佳路径、处量大量异构网络的互联；如何共享多址信道等基本问题。

本课程要求学生在掌握基础性网络问题的同时，学习解决各种网络问题的方法，以便以后迅速理解并学会运用各种计算机网络。

推荐教材或主要参考书《Computer Networking—A Top-Down Approach Featuring the Internet》,James F.Kurose、Keith W.Ross 主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 1 月第 1 版；《计算机网络》，谢希仁编著，电子工业出版社，2003 年 6 月第 4 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303075030 **Course Name**: Computer Network and Communication

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: The course features the Internet, and uses the Internet's architecture and protocols as primary vehicles for studying fundamental computer networking concepts, such as basic principles, the basic hardware and software components that make up the computer network. In addition, the course describes the theory of several important and popular network applications: the Web, file transfer, electronic mail, directory service, And also the fundamental networking issues include reliable communication over and unreliable network layer, connection establishment/teardown and handshaking ,congestion and flow control, and multiplexing, determining "good" paths between two routers and interconnection a large number of heterogeneous networks, sharing a multiple access channel. This course requires students to grasp fundamental issues and solution approaches, to quickly understand just about any networking technology.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer Networking—A Top-Down Approach Featuring the Internet* ,James F.Kurose、Keith W.Ross, Higher Education Press, First edition,January.2005; *Computer Networking* , Xiexiren , Publishing House of Electronics Industry, Forth edition,June.2003

课程号：303077020 **课程名称**：可编程序控制器原理及应用

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：电路原理，模拟电子技术，数字电子技术 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：赵莉华

课程简介：本课程首先介绍常用低压电器元件的结构、工作原理和选用方法，基本电器控制线路的阅读方法和设计方法及典型电器控制线路。然后介绍可编程序控制器的基本工作原理、硬件组成系统和指令系统，及可编程序控制器系统设计步骤和设计方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：常用低压电器与可编程序控制器，刘涇编著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2002；常用低压电器原理及其控制技术，王仁祥，机械工业出版社，2004；可编程序控制系统原理应用维护，朱善君等，清华大学出版社，1998

备注：理论课

Course Code:303026030 **Course Name**: Principles and Application of Programmable Controller

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the structure, principles and choose of low voltage electric apparatus, the analysis and design of basic electric control circuit. Then the course introduces basic principles, hardware system, software system of programmble controller, and design of PLC system.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Low voltage Electric Apparatus and Progammable Controller*, Liukong, XD University Press,2002; *Principles and control of low voltage electric apparatus*, Wangrenxiang, China Machine Press,2004; *Principles and Application of Programmable Controller*, Zhushanjun, Qinghua University Press.

课程号：303080010　　**课程名称**：课程设计（Ⅱ）
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：运动控制系统，自动控制原理，电机及电力拖动基础，电力电子技术
面向对象：本科生　　**考核方式**：考查　　**任课教师**：肖勇
课程简介：本课程讲授电气传动自动控制系统的工程设计和实验方法。主要包括多环调速系统的工程设计理论、原始参数测定方法、系统建模及其近似简化理论、调节器工程设计法，计算机辅助设计、系统调试实验方法、系统性能测试和评估等内容。本课程要求学生熟悉对电力传动控制系统进行工程设计和调试的一般程序，通过实验——理论——实验的过程，掌握实验获取原始参数、建立系统动态模型，调节器优化设计、Maltlab 仿真校验、系统单元调试及整合调试、系统性能测试及评估的思路和方法，完成面向电机对象的控制系统设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《运动控制系统》，陈伯实主编，机械工业出版社，第 3 版，2006 年 5 月；《电力拖动自动控制系统》，陈伯时主编，机械工业出版社，第 2 版，1992 年；《电力电子技术》，王兆安、黄俊主编，机械工业出版社，2000 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303080010　　**Course Name**: Curriculum Design (Ⅱ)
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**:1
Course Description: The course focuses on engineering design and experimental methods of electric drive control system. It Includes multi-loop speed control system engineering design theory, the original parameter determination method, system modeling and approximate simplified theory, regulators engineering design method, computer-aided design, system commissioning experimental method, system performance testing and evaluation and so on. This course requires students to be familiar with the power transmission control system engineering and commissioning of the general procedure.Through the experiment - theoretical - experimental process, they can master ideas and methods of experiment to obtain the original parameters,establishing the system dynamic model, optimal design of regulator, Maltlab simulation verification,system debugging and integration module debugging, system performance testing and evaluation, to complete the object-oriented motor control system design.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Motion Control System* ,Chen Boshi , Mechanical Industry Press, 3rd edition, May 2006; *Electric Drive Control System* ,Chen Boshi, Mechanical Industry Press, 2nd edition, 1992; *Power Electronics Technology* ,Wang Zhaoan, Huang Jun,Mechanical Industry Press, 2000.

课程号：303082010　　**课程名称**：课程设计（Ⅳ）
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：医学信息工程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：黄华 莫斯特
课程简介：在指导教师指导下完成指定或自拟产品的方案设计，掌握开发的流程、相关技术方法。本课程是医学信息工程专业学生在进入生产实习和毕业设计之前的一次重要的实践训练，通过本实践性环节，掌握运用医学信息工程课程设计的基本原理和基本方法、基本技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：设计任务书、课程设计指导书
备注：实践课

Course Code: 303082010 **Course Name**: Medical Information Engineering Course Design（IV）
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: for the medical information engineering students, instructed by the teachers, through the special production practice, This course aims to give students a practical training to understand the medical information production development procedure, new technique methods and to grasp the basic principle, methods and skills before the production design and graduation practice.
Textbook /Teaching material: Design plan, curriculum design guide book

课程号：303084020 **课程名称：**宽带通信网络
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：计算机网络与通信 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄涛
课程简介：本课程主要讲授宽带通信网络的发展过程、指标及技术路线、宽带核心网络技术的协议、数据传输过程及研究方法、接入网的主流技术、实现方案及实际应用。本课程分析宽带网络技术的研究思路及实际效果，包括建立业务模型、协议模型的结构、各种业务的处理和计算方法。本课程要求学生掌握宽带通信网络的主要核心网络技术思想及设计方法、理解技术演进的路线及特点，并对宽带通信网络的发展趋势具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《宽带网络技术》，申普兵编写，人民邮电出版社，2004 年 1 月；《宽带通信网原理》，龚向阳等著，北京邮电大学出版社， 2006 年 11 月第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303084020 **Course Name:** Broadband Communication Systems
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on the general theory of securities investment analysis, the basic method and skill of securities investment analysis, the theory and practice of securities portfolio investment, Assets and Capital Pricing. And also, covering the behavior and conception of securities investor and variations of securities price in our securities markets, it is to carry on empirical analysis. The course not only introduces internal reason and essential rule of securities value and price fluctuate but also describes the basic principle and method on portfolio investment, such as K line charts, diagram analysis, line analysis and technical index analysis. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, how to apply Portfolio investment analysis, as well as the principles and model of Assets and Capital Pricing, in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand fluctuation of securities price, to have perceptual knowledge on circumstance on our securities market, fluctuation of security price and present state of investment securities.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Access and switching techniques for the broadband network* , SHEN Pubing, Post & Telecom Press, Jan.2004; *Principles of Broadband Communication Systems*, Gong Xiangyang, Beijing University of Post and Telecommunications, Nov.2006

课程号：303086020 **课程名称：**配电网自动化及管理信息系统
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：电力系统分析理论、微机原理与接口技术 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**滕欢
课程简介：本课程是面向电气工程及其自动化专业学生的选修课程。本课程在提出配电网络的优化结构基础上，介绍了配电自动化和配电管理系统的功能和体系结构，重点对以下子系统的实现理论和技术做了较为详细的分析和介绍：配电自动化通信系统、配电所自动化系统、

馈线自动化系统、远方抄表与电能计费系统、需求侧管理系统、配电网地理信息系统。本课程要求学生认识配电网运行的特点，理解对配电网进行的运行调度管理工作，掌握配电网自动化及管理信息系统实现的理论和技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《配电自动化系统》，刘健、倪建立、邓永辉编著，中国水利水电出版社，2003 年 1 月，第二版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303086020 **Course Name:** Distribution Automation and Management System

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This is an elective course for students studying the subject of Electrical Engineering and Automation. On the basis of indicating the optimized structure of distribution network, this course describes the function and architectures of Distribution Automation System and Distribution Management System. This course emphatically gives more detailed analysis and description on the realizing theory and technology of the following sub-systems: Distribution Automation Communication System, Substation Automation System, Feeder Automation System, Automation Meter Reading System, Demand Side Management System, and Distribution Geographic Information System. This course requires students to understand the operation characteristics of distribution network and the dispatching management for the operation of distribution network. The students need to learn the theory and technology for realizing the Distribution Automation and Management System.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Distribution Automation System*, Liujian、Nijianli、Dengyonghui, China WaterPower Press, Jan.2003, the second edition.

课程号：303088030 **课程名称：**嵌入式系统技术

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：微机原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨刚　罗江陶

课程简介：嵌入式系统是以应用为中心，以微电子技术、控制技术、计算机技术和通讯技术为基础，强调软硬件的协同性、整合性、和可裁剪性，并能满足目标应用对功能、可靠性、成本、体积、功耗等方面有严格要求的一种专用系统。本课程主要讲授当前主流嵌入式处理器—ARM 系列处理器的体系结构、编程模型及指令集、ARM 汇编语言程序设计及开发流程，是广大学生学习嵌入式系统的入门课程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《嵌入式系统设计与实践》杨刚，自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303088030 **Course Name:** Embedded System Technology

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： Based on micro-electronics technology, control technology, computer technology and communications technology,Embedded system is a proprietary application-centric systemem phasizing hardware and software interoperability, integration, and scalability,which can meet the strict requirements of target applications for functionality, reliability , cost, size, power, etc.The course focuses on ARM's architecture, programming model, instruction set,and development process.It is the openings course in learning Embedded System.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Design and Practice of Embedded System* , Yanggang,self-compiled

课程号：303090020 **课程名称：**人 工 智 能

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：高等数学，C语言程序设计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**蒋荣华

课程简介：本课程讲授人工智能的基本原理，人工智能算法的主要应用及人工智能与工业实际问题的结合方法。研究传统人工智能的知识表示方法和搜索推理技术；阐述计算智能的基

本知识，包含神经计算、模糊计算、进化计算和人工生命诸内容；深入讨论人工智能的主要应用，包括专家系统、机器学习、自动规划、艾真体（Agent）和自然语言理解；论述人工智能与工业问题的结合方法及其对人类经济、社会和文化的影响，展望人工智能的发展。本课程要求学生掌握人工智能的基本思想及其计算机实现，能够将人工智能方法运用于工业实践，培养学生应用人工智能技术，提高分析和解决较复杂问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《人工智能及其应用》(本科生用书)，蔡自兴 编著，清华大学出版社，2003年8月第3版；《人工智能:复杂问题求解的结构和策略》，卢格尔 编著,机械工业出版社,2009年3月第6版；《人工智能：一种现代的方法》，罗素、诺维格，清华大学出版社，2006年5月第2版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303090020 **Course Name**: Artificial intelligence

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic principles, algorithms and main applications of artificial intelligence, methods of its combination with industrial problems. It researches on its knowledge representation methods and reasoning search technology; expounds the basic knowledge of computational intelligence, including neural computing, fuzzy computing, evolutionary computation and artificial life and so on; deeply discusses main applications of artificial intelligence, including expert systems, machine learning, automated planning, agent and understanding of natural language; disserts combination of artificial intelligence and industry problems and influence of human economy, society and culture.This course requires students to master the basic idea of artificial intelligence and its computer realization of artificial intelligence methods can be applied to industrial practice and train students to use artificial intelligence technology to improve to analyze and solve more complex problems.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Artificial Intelligence and Its Application* (Undergraduate books), Caizixing, Tsinghua University Press, Third edition, Aug.2003; *Artificial Intelligence Structures and Strategies for Complex Problem Solving* , George F.Luger, Machinery Industry Press, Sixth edition, Mar.2009; *Artificial Intelligence: A Modern Approach* , Russell Stuart、Norvig Peter, Tsinghua University Press, Second Edition, May.2006.

课程号：303091020 **课程名称：**软件工程导论

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**胡学姝

课程简介：本课程是一门理论和实践相结合的课程，是指导计算机软件开发与维护的一门课程. 讲解软件工程的概念，原理，技术，方法和应用实例，使学生既掌握理论，又能通过实例进行实际软件开发与维护的分析与设计。课程首先介绍软件工程课程的产生与概念，软件过程模型及使用场合，两种开发与维护软件的方法学－－传统方法学与面向对象方法学。然后介绍结构化分析，设计与实现的原理，方法，技术与工具。最后介绍面向对象进行软件开发与维护的分析与设计原理，方法，技术与工具。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《软件工程》，张海藩，人民邮电出版社，2002 年 3 月，《软件工程》江开耀，西安电子科技大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303091020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Software Engineering

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course is a combination of theory and practice focused on to guide computer software development and maintenance. it explains the software engineering concepts,

principles, techniques, methods and application examples, so that students not only can master the theory, but also complete actual software development and maintenance. it first introduces the emergence of software engineering curriculum and concepts, software process model and the use of occasions, both development and maintenance of software methodology - traditional methods of learning and object-oriented methodology. Then it introduces the principles, methods, techniques and tools of the structured analysis, design and implementation . Finally it introduces the principles, methods, techniques and tools of analysis and design of object-oriented software development and maintenance.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Software Engineering* , Zhang Haifan, Posts & Telecom Press, March 2002 ； *Software engineering* , Chiang Kai-yao, Xi'an University of Electronic Science and Technology Publishing House

课程号：303092020　　**课程名称**：软件无线电技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：通信原理，数字信号处理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王忠

课程简介：软件无线电技术的出现是继固定通信到移动通信，摸拟通信到数字通信之后第三次革命。软件无线电的基本思想就是将宽带模数变换器(A/D)及数模变换器(D/A)尽可能地靠近射频天线，建立一个具有“A/D-DSP-D/A”模型的通用的、开放的硬件平台，在这个硬件平台上尽量利用软件技术来实现电台的各种功能模块。软件无线电技术是软件化、计算密集型的操作形式，因此被称为“超级无线计算机”。其重要的科研价值和潜在市场，都可以与 PC 的影响相比拟。因此，通信类工科专业的学生必须充分了解和掌握。本课程以介绍软件无线电技术基本原理为主线，重点介绍诸如同步、调制/解调等重要算法和软件无线电的体系结构，并讨论相关的实现技术。通过本课程的学习，学生应掌握软件无线电技术的核心思想和关键算法，为从事移动通信技术研究和开发打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《软件无线电原理与技术》(第 1 版),向新，西安电子科技大学出版，2008;《软件无线电体系结构》，(美)Joseph Mitola III 著，赵荣黎等译，机械工业出版社，2003;《软件无线电原理与应用》，杨小牛等编，电子工业出版社，2001;《软件无线电技术与应用》，钮心忻等编，北京邮电大学出版社，2000。

备注：专业课

Course Code: 303092020　　**Course Name:** Software Radio Technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The emergence of software radio technology is the third revolution that comes after conversion from fixed communications to mobile communication, and from analog communications to digital communications. The basic idea of software radio is to make broadband analog -digital-(A / D), and digital-analog converter (D / A) as close as possible to RF antenna in order to set up a "A / D-DSP-D / A" model as a common, open hardware platform on which to make full use of software technology to achieve a variety of functional modules of station. Software radio technology is a form of software-based, compute-intensive operation, so it is called "super-wireless computer." Its important research value and potential markets can be comparable with the PC. Therefore, students from communication engineering must fully understand and master this technology. This course is to introduce the basic principles of software radio technology as the main line, and highlight synchronization, modulation / demodulation and other

important algorithms and software radio architecture as well as discuss the relevant implementation technology. Through this course of study, students should understand the core idea of software radio technology and the key algorithm, to lay the foundation for the further research and development of mobile communication technology.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle and Technology of Software Radio* ，Xiang Xin，Xidian University Press； *The Architecture of the Software Radio* ，Joseph Mitola，China Mechine Press; *Principle and Application of Software Radio*, Yangxiaoniu, Electronics Industry Press, 2001

课程号：303094010　　**课程名称**：生产实习（Ⅱ）
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：相关专业课程　　**面向对象**：自动化专业本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：自动化系全体老师
课程简介：该课程为自动化系必修课。通过实习，巩固和加强专业课程的理论知识，为毕业后走上工作岗位奠定必要的基础。培养学生将所学的理论知识紧密联系实际的能力。了解实习单位自动化技术的现状及发展趋势。了解有关实习单位产品的生产工艺等，了解有关控制及管理的具体方法，验证所学理论知识，扩大知识面，了解本专业技术人员的工作性质、工作内容等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 303094010　　**Course Name:** Production Practice（Ⅱ）
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：The course is a compulsory one for Automation. The purpose of the couse is to consolidate and strengthen the theoretical knowledge, and to lay the necessary foundation for working after graduation through internships. Students will be trained the ability of closingly incorporating theoretical knowledge and the reality. Students also understand status and trends in automation technology, learn more about the production process and specific methods of control and management, verify the theory of knowledge, broaden their knowledge,etc.
Textbook /Teaching material:Omit.

课程号：303096010　　**课程名称**：生产实习（Ⅳ）
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：医学信息工程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：莫斯特
课程简介：在指导教师指导下完本课程的目的和任务是：通过课堂讲授、多媒体教学、现场参观和生产实习等教学环节，使学生树立工程观点，了解医学信息工程专业产品的生产过程及其特点，以及新理论、新技术和新方法在医疗仪器设备系统中的应用，掌握系统的设计方法，并在分析、计算和解决实际工程能力方面得到训练，为今后从事专业产品设计、管理和科研工作，奠定必要的理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：设计任务书、产品设计指导书
备注：实践课

Course Code: 303096010　　**Course Name**: Production Practice（IV）
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: for the medical information engineering students, through the lecture presentation, field view and production practice, This course aims to give a engineering practice training to understanding the medical information production procedure, new methods and new technology applied in the medical instruments, to grasp the systematized production design methods and to train the skills of problem analyzing and solving for the future work on the special

production design, management and scientific research.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Design plan,Product design instruction*

课程号：303098030 **课程名称**：数据结构与算法分析
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：计算机基础理论、程序设计语言 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘连宇
课程简介：本课程是数据分析与信息处理领域一门综合性的专业基础课。主要介绍如何合理地组织数据，有效地存储和处理数据，正确的设计算法以及对算法进行合理的分析和评价。通过课程学习，使学生理解数据结构的逻辑结构和物理结构的基本概念以及有关算法，培养基本的、良好的数据结构、算法设计技能，为学习理解通信领域的信息处理奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据结构（C语言版）》，严蔚敏，清华大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303098030 **Course Name:** Data Structure and Algorithmic Analysis
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This curriculum is the data analysis and information processing domain comprehensive specialized fundamental course. Mainly introduces how to organize the data reasonably, effectively the memory and the processing data, the correct design algorithm as well as carries on the reasonable analysis and the appraisal to the algorithm. Studies through the curriculum, makes the student to understand that the construction of data the logical organization and the physical structure's basic concept as well as the related algorithm, raise basically, the good construction of data, the algorithm design skill, lays the foundation for the study understanding correspondence domain's information processing.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Construction of data (C Language Version)* Yan Weimin Tsinghua University publishing house

课程号：303099020 **课程名称**：数据库技术
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：计算机基础理论、程序设计语言 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘连宇
课程简介：数据库技术是用计算机进行数据管理的重要技术，了解并掌握数据库知识已经成为各类科技人员和管理人员的基本要求。本课程以数据库技术的实际应用为目标，重点讲述数据库的基本知识、基本原理和基本技术；在此基础上以当代数据库应用开发的主要方法为主，介绍数据库应用系统的设计方法、步骤和范例。让学生学习掌握数据库系统的基本原理、建模方法和基本应用。主要内容包括：数据库系统的组成，数据和数据联系描述，关系代数，关系数据库标准语言 SQL 语言、数据规范化、数据库系统结构、关系数据库设计理论、数据库应用系统设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据库原理及应用》，李大友著，清华大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303099020 **Course Name:** Database Technology
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The database technology is carries on the data management with the computer the important technology, understood and masters the database knowledge already to become each kind of technical personnel and administrative personals' essential requirements. This curriculum takes database technology's practical application as a goal, key narration database elementary knowledge, basic principle and basic strokes; Based on this by the contemporary database application development's main method primarily, introduces the database application system's design method, the step and the model. Let the student study knows the database system's basic principle, the modeling method and the basic application. The primary coverage includes: The database system's composition, the data describes with the data relation, relational algebra,

relational database standard language SQL language, data standardization, database system structure, relational database design theory, database application system design.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Database Principle And Application* , Li Dayou, Tsinghua University

课程号：303101020 **课程名称**：数据通信（英文版）
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：通信系统原理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李珊君
课程简介：本课程内容广泛，涉及数据通信基本原理，计算机网络以及多种网络的协议和应用。主要阐述数据通信中的传输、编码、接口、链路控制、复用、ATM和拥塞控制等技术原理，通过学习，学生可以了解和掌握在网络上进行话音、数据、以及多媒体通信的技术内部实现机制及用户与网络接口。该课程是面向通信工程及其它相关专业学生的选修课，使用英语原版教材，也可以作为通信专业学生的专业英语课程。要求学生具备一定英语阅读能力，具有通信原理相关知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Data and Computer Communications》, William Stallings，（Seventh Edition），高等教育出版社，2006年9月；《数据通信与网络》，李文海主编，电子工业出版社，2008年6月；《数据通信与计算机网络》，高传善、钱松荣、毛迪林编著，高等教育出版社，2002年9月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303101020 **Course Name:** Data Communication
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The scope of this course is broad, covering three general areas: basic principles of data communications, networking and protocols. The primarily aspects of transmission, data encoding, interfacing, link control, multiplexing, ATM and congestion control are examined. Students can learn more about the internal mechanisms and use-network interfaces that have been developed to support voice, data, and multimedia communications over networks. It is an elective course aiming at the students that major in communication engineering and other related special fields. It requires students to have specified reading capability in English and a foundation of communication principles. The English original edition is applied.
Textbook or Teaching Materials: *Data and Computer Communications* , William Stallings，（Seventh Edition），Higher Education Press, Sep.2006； *Data Communications and Networks*，Li Wenhai，Publishing house of electronics Industry，June 2008；*Data Communications & Computer Networks*， Gao Chuanshan, Qian Songrong, MaoDilin，Higher Education Press, Sep.2002

课程号：303102030 **课程名称**：数字图像处理
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：数字信号处理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨晓梅 黄山
课程简介：本课程主要讲授数字图像处理的基本原理和基本方法，内容主要包括数字图像处理系统的概念与组成，灰度直方图等代数操作、图像的显示和图像文件格式；图像变换如二维离散傅里叶变换、离散余弦变换和小波变换的基本原理与方法；空间域和频域的图像增强、图像恢复、多种变换的图像压缩和编码；基于边缘、阈值、区域和跟踪的图像分割和特征提取等。本课程要求学生掌握数字图像处理的基本原理和基本方法，能够熟练利用计算机编程实现数字图像处理操作，掌握数字图像处理的发展和应用，以及当前国际国内研究的热点、重要成果及其工程应用前景。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字图像处理》，李俊山、李旭辉主编，清华大学出版社，2007 年 1 月；《图像处理和分析（第二版），章毓晋编著，清华大学出版社，2004 年 7 月，《数字图像处理基础》，朱虹，科学出版社,2005 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303102030 **Course Name:** Digital Image Processing
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory and basic methods of digital image processing. The contents mainly cover primary concepts and components of digital image processing system; basic operations such as gray histogram, image display and types of image files; general principles and methods of two-dimension discrete Fourier transform, Cosine transform and Wavelet transform; image enhancement in spatial and frequency domains; image recovery; image compression and decode; image segmentation based on boundary, threshold, region and tracking; and feature extraction, etc. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and methods, to use compute programming to implement image processing, to grasp the development and application of digital image processing, and to understand the active field within international and domestic researches, and prospects for engineering applications.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Digital image processing* , Lijunshan，Lixuhui, Tsinghua University Press, Jan.2007; *Image processing and analysis* , ZhangYuJin, Tsinghua University Press, Second edition, Jul.2004；*Basic of image processing* , Zhuhong, Science Press, Apr.2005

课程号：303102030 **课程名称：**数字图像处理
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：数字信号处理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘奇
课程简介：介绍数字图像的基础包括图象采样、量化和像素等操作，空间域和频域的图像增强，包括卷积、平滑、锐化、FFT, Hough 变换；图象几何变换包括图象的平移、旋转和缩放，最近邻、双线性等图象插值，讨论逆滤波等图像复原方法、彩色图像处理、图像编码与压缩；讲述形态学图像处理，包括二值图像的腐蚀、膨胀、开、闭等运算以及灰度图像形态学，基于阈值、边沿、区域和 Bayesian 的图像分割、图像表示与描述和图象识别等。教学内容根据学生专业应用领域包括教材的 2-6，8-10 章并可以增减，侧重于对数字图像处理基本概念和方法的介绍，也强调利用 MATLAB（或 C++）等工具实现具体的图象处理与分析算法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：数字图像处理(第二版,英文版)，(美）冈萨雷斯（Gonzalez，R.C.）等著，电子工业出版社，2003 年 7 月；Digital Image Processing，Kenneth R Castleman, Prentice Hall，清华大学出版社，98 年 4 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303102030 **Course Name**: **Digital Image Processing**
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course aims to give a broad background into techniques used in image processing and analysis.The topics covered include image fundmental steps-sampling,quantization and pixel operations, transforms, image interpolation. enhancement and filtering in spatial and frequency domains, image segmentation and brief introduction to image registration.Image Enhancement/filtering in spatial and frequency domains, Convolution, blurring, sharpening, Fourier, FFT, Hough and other transforms, Image restoration and inverse filtering, Introduction to Color Image Processing, Geometric Transformations on Images: Rigid and Non-rigid registration techniques Image interpolation- Survey of existing interpolation techniques such as nearest-neighbor, bi-linear, cubic convolution, spline-based. Morphological image processing,

Image Segmentation: Thresholding, edge,Region based segmentation, Bayesian segmentation. The depth of emphasis for the topics covered will be flexible and tailored depending on the students intended area of applications,The tentative course plan is to cover Chapters 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,8, 9 and 10 at least and possibly other material. The course focuses on the basical conception and methods in image processing with MATLAB or C++ programming tools.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Digital Image Processing* (Second Edition),Rafael C. Gonzalez, Richard E. Woods,Publishing House of Electronics industry,July,2003； *Digital Image Processing* ,Kenneth R Castleman, Prentice Hall,Tsinghua Press,April,1998.

课程号：303103020　　**课程名称**：数字信号处理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：积分变换　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：余勤　杨晓梅
课程简介：本课程主要讲授数字信号处理的原理及应用。涉及到信号的数字化表示及数字信号的处理。这些技术包括用于频谱分析和计算的快速付立叶变换（FFT），用于滤出杂噪信号或提取有用信号的数字滤波器等。本课程要求学生掌握以下几方面内容：1）信号的时域运算，例如卷积；2）信号的频域分析，例如付立叶变换和频谱分析；3）数字滤波器的设计。例如 FIR 滤波器和 IIR 滤波器的结构与设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字信号处理》，陈后金主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 9 月；《数字信号处理教程》，程佩青主编，清华大学出版社，2007 年第 2 版，《Signals & Systems》，ALAN V. OPPENHEIM，西安交通大学出版社，2005 年第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303103020　　**Course Name:** Digital Signal Processing
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:**2
Course Description：The course will discuss some of the mathematical concepts behind digital processing, it is concerned with the representation of the signals by a sequence of numbers or symbols and the processing of these signals. These techniques used in the signal processing include the Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), which allows the frequency spectrum of a signal to be computed rapidly, digital filter whose function is to remove unwanted parts of the signal, such as random noise, or to extract useful parts of the signal, such as the components lying within a certain frequency range. This course requires students to grasp the following four areas: 1) The processing of the signal in the time-domain, such as convolution. 2) The analysis of the signal in the frequency-domain, such as Fourier transform and frequency spectrum. 3) The design of the digital filters, such as FIR filter and IIR filter.
Textbook /Teaching material: Digital Signal Processing , hou_jin Chen、Higher Education Press, Sep.2007; *Digital Signal Processing Tutorial* , pei_qin Chen, Tsinghua University Press, Second edition,2007, *Signals & Systems* ，ALAN V. OPPENHEIM，Xi'an Jiaotong University Press, Second edition,2005

课程号：303104030　　**课程名称**：数字信号处理（Ⅰ）
总学时： 48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：《信号与系统》《工程数学》《MATlab 语言》　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓丽华
课程简介：随着计算机技术、微电子技术、信息技术与生命科学的飞速发展，数字信号处理已经发展成为一门新兴的高新技术学科，其理论已经应于各个交叉领域，包括计算机，通信，自动控制，电力，医学信号处理与检测，制造等领域。本课程为信号处理学科的基础，主要教授数字信号处理的基础知识、基本理论、基本方法。主要内容包括离散傅里叶变换（DFT）的定义及其应用；快速傅里叶变换（FFT）的基本算法及其实现；数字滤波器的定义和结构；无限脉冲响应数字滤波器（IIR）的设计和实现；有限脉冲响应数字滤波器(FIR)的设计和实

现；多采样率数字信号处理的基本原理及实现方法等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字信号处理（第三版）》，高西全，丁玉美主编，西安电子科技大学出版社，2008 年 8 月。《数字信号处理教程》，程佩青编著，清华大学出版社，2001 年。《离散数字信号处理（第二版）》，A.V.奥本海姆 R.W.谢弗编著 刘树棠译，西安交通大学出版社，2001 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303104030 **Course Name:** digital signal processing(1)
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: With the rapid development of computer technology , micro-electronics technology, information technology and life sciences , digital signal processing has already become a new and high-tech subject. The ideas and techniques associated with this subject arise in such wide variety of fields as computer science , communications , automations, electric power, biomedical engineering, manufacture etc. this course is the basis of signal processing areas, which focuses on the general theories and the basic methods of digital signal processing, such as the concepts and applications of DFT, the basic arithmetic and implement of FFT, the structure of digital filter , the design of IIR digital filter and FIR digital filter, the methods of Multi-sample-rate digital signal processing.

Textbook /Teaching material: *digital signal processing*(the 3rd edition)》，gaoxiquan, dingyumei xi'an Electronic Science and Technology Press, Oct. 2008; *Discrete-time Signal Processing* Alan V.Oppenheim , Ronald W.Schafer. xi'an Jiaotong University Press . 2001

课程号：303109030 **课程名称**：通信电子线路
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：数模电子技术 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杜勤建

课程简介：本课程是面向电气信息类学生的专业课。主要内容包括：通信电子线路概论、选频网络、高频功率放大器、高频小信号放大器、噪声与干扰、正弦波振荡器、振幅调制与解调、角度调制与解调、非线性电路、时变参量电路、变频器、反馈、锁相及频率合成技术等。该课程着重于通信电路，特别是无线通信中一些基本功能部件的原理、电路、理论、计算及分析方法。该课程的宗旨是，介绍通信中的基础知识、技术，如放大、振荡、调制与解调、变频、反馈控制及频率合成等，为通信工程的进一步专业学习打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《通信电子线路》，李棠之、杜国新 编著，电子工业出版社，2009 年 8 月；《高频电子线路》，吴慎山 主编，电子工业出版社，2009 年 11 月

备注：理论及实验课

Course Code: 303109030 **Course Name:** Electronic Circuit of Communication
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This is a specialized course oriented towards the students of electrical information class. The main contents include the outline of electronic circuit of communication, frequency-selective network, high frequency power amplifier, high frequency small-signal amplifier, noise and interference, sine-wave oscillator, amplitude modulation and demodulation, angle modulation and demodulation, non-linear circuit, time-varying parameter circuit, frequency changer, feedback, phaselock and frequency synthesis technique, etc. The course puts emphasis on the communication circuit, especially, the principle, circuit, theory, calculation and analysis method of some fundamental function units in radio communication. The aim of the course is to introduce the basic knowledge and technique in communication, for example, amplification, oscillation, modulation and demodulation, frequency conversion, feedback control, frequency synthesis and so on, to lay foundation for the further speciality study of communication engineering.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Electronic Circuit of Communication* , Litangzhi、Duguoxin, Publishing House of Electronics Industry , Aug. 2009; *Electronic Circuit of High Frequency* , Wushenshan, Publishing House of Electronics Industry , Nov. 2009

课程号：303110030　　**课程名称**：通信仿真技术
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：通信系统原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄宏光
课程简介：本课程主要讲授基于 Matlab / Simulink 平台的通信仿真系统设计方法及应用实例，本课程分析 Matlab / Simulink 的通信系统仿真模块功能及使用方法、系统仿真的方法和技巧，信源编码、数字信号的基带传输、数字信号的载波传输、信道编码方面的仿真及分析方过程，通过仿真平台上的开发实验进行仿真系统的验证性设计和仿真分析。具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握通信系统基本部分的仿真设计和分析技术，熟悉 Matlab / Simulink 平台的仿真过程和技巧，理解仿真结果与通信系统理论的相互关系，并对实际系统仿真运用具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《MATLAB 仿真在通信与电子工程中的应用》，徐明远主编，西安电子科技大学出版社，2008 年 2 月；《扩频通信系统实用仿真技术》，赵刚主编，国防工业出版社，2009 年 10 月；《MATLAB/Simulink 通信系统建模与仿真实例精讲》，邵佳、董辰辉主编，电子工业出版社，2009 年 6 月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303110030　　**Course Name:** Simulation of Communication System
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory of securities investment analysis, the basic method and skill of securities investment analysis, the theory and practice of securities portfolio investment, Assets and Capital Pricing. And also, covering the behavior and conception of securities investor and variations of securities price in our securities markets, it is to carry on empirical analysis. The course not only introduces internal reason and essential rule of securities value and price fluctuate but also describes the basic principle and method on portfolio investment, such as K line charts, diagram analysis, line analysis and technical index analysis. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, how to apply Portfolio investment analysis, as well as the principles and model of Assets and Capital Pricing, in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand fluctuation of securities price, to have perceptual knowledge on circumstance on our securities market, fluctuation of security price and present state of investment securities.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Simulation and Applications of Communication Systems on MATLAB* , Xu Mingyuan, Xidian University Press, Feb.2008; *Simulation and Techniques of spread spectrum communications system* , Zhao Gang, National Defense Industry Press, Oct.2009; *MATLAB/Simulink Simulation of Communication Systems: Modeling and Codes*, Shao Jia, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, Jun.2009

课程号：303111050　　**课程名称**：通信系统原理
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：信号与系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张奕
课程简介：本课程主要讲授现代通信系统的基本原理、介绍利用数学工具对通信系统进行分析与设计的基本方法，内容包括：随机过程、高斯随机过程、带通信道的加性高斯白噪声分析、模拟幅度调制（AM、DSB、SSB 与 VSB）、模拟角度调制（FM 与 PM）、模拟通信系统噪声分析、模拟信号数字化、脉冲调制与编码传输（PAM、PPM 与 PCM）、信道的复用（FDM 与 TDM）、数字信号基带传输、数字信号的载波传输（ASK、FSK 与 PSK）、数字通信系统噪声分析、数字信号的最佳接收、差错控制，课程设置有相关实验环节。本课程主要为通信工程及电子类相关专业本科生开设，要求学生掌握通信系统基本概念与原理、理解主要理论与基本分析方法，要求具有微积分、线性代数、电路基础、信号与系统以及概率论等先修课程知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《通信系统原理》，冯玉珉主编，清华大学出版社，2007 年 2 月第 2 次修订本；《现代通信原理》，曹志刚、钱亚生著，清华大学出版社，2003 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303111050 **Course Name:** Fundamentals of Communication Systems
Total Hours : 80 **Credit:** 5
Course Description：The course introduces the basic principles of modern communication systems and provides fundamental tools and methodologies used in the analysis and design of these systems including, random processes, Gaussian random processes，additive white Gaussian noise in bandpass communications systems, analog communications basics, analog amplitude modulations: AM, DSB, SSB and VSB, analog angle modulation: FM and PM，effect of noise on analog communications, analog to digital conversion, pulse modulations: PAM, PPM and PCM, multiplexing: TDM and FDM, digital communications basics, digital baseband transmission, transmission of digital information via carrier modulation: ASK, FSK and PSK, effect of noise on digital communications, the best reception of digital signal, and error control coding. Relevant experiments are also provided. This course is mainly for electrical and Communication Engineering majors. Fundamentals will be taught on a block-diagram basis and be illustrated with figures. This course requires students to grasp fundamental concepts, primary theory and method, to understand the basic principles in the analysis and design of modern communication systems. A background in calculus, linear algebra, basic electronic circuits, Signals and Systems, and probability theory are assumed.
Textbook /Teaching material: T *Fundamentals of Communication Systems*, Feng Yu Min, Tsinghua University Press, Revised second edition, Feb.2007; *Modern Communication Principle*, Cao Zhigang, Qian Yasheng**,** Tsinghua University Press, Jul.2003.

课程号：303112020 **课程名称：**网络安全
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：计算机网络 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杜勤建
课程简介： 本课程是面向电类学生的选修课。主要内容包括：网络安全概论、数据加密、计算机病毒及防治、操作系统的安全、数据库系统的安全、黑客入侵技术、网站的安全、网络协议的安全、防火墙技术、入侵检测技术、网络安全评估和安全法规等。该课程着重于网络安全的基本理论、原理、体系结构及实现方法。本课程要求学生掌握网络安全的基本思想、概念、技术以及网络安全问题的解决途径，了解网络安全理论和技术的最新发展，树立网络安全意识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机网络安全》，邓亚平 编著，人民邮电出版社，2009 年 8 月；《网络安全概论》，李涛 编著，电子工业出版社，2009 年 10 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303112020 **Course Name:** Network Security
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This is an elective course oriented towards the students of electricity class. The main contents include the outline of network security, data encryption, computer virus along with prevention and cure, security of operating system, security of database system, technique of hacker attack, security of website, security of network protocol, technique of firewall, technique of intrusion detection, evaluation, laws and regulations of network security, etc. The course puts emphasis on the basic theory, principle, architecture and implementation. This course requires students to grasp the basic thinking, concept, technique and solution for network security problem, to know the up-to-date development of theory and technique, to establish the awareness of network security.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Security of Computer Network* , Dengyaping, Posts & Telecom Press , Aug. 2009; *Introduction to Network Security* , Litao, Publishing House of Electronics Industry , Oct. 2009

课程号：303114040 **课程名称：**微机原理与接口技术
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：模拟电子技术基础、数字电子技术基础、计算机基础及 C 语言程序设计
面向对象：本科生　　**考核方式**：考试
任课教师：黄雪梅 黄媛 苏敏 涂海燕 张代润 罗江涛
课程简介：本课程属于电气信息类本科生的必修专业基础课，是一门计算机软硬件技术相结合的、面向开发应用的、具有很强的系统性、实践性与综合性的课程。本课程从 Intel 8088/8086 微处理器入手，从应用的角度系统讲授微型计算机的基本结构、工作原理、指令系统及汇编语言程序设计；结合典型微机系统的应用与开发设计，讲解半导体存储器技术、输入/输出与中断技术、A/D 与 D/A 技术、系统总线与时序、常用可编程 I/O 接口芯片的特点以及与微机的连接。通过本课程的理论教学和实验，学生能掌握微型计算机的系统结构和工作原理，从而建立微机系统的整机概念；掌握微机应用系统（尤其是测控系统）研发的基本技术和方法，具备一定的系统分析、设计、开发和调试能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：《微型计算机系统原理及应用》（第五版），周明德编著，清华大学出版社，2007 年 1 月。参考书：《Intel 微处理器全系列：结构、编程与接口》（第五版）[美] Barry B. Brey 著，电子工业出版社， 2001 年 7 月；《深入理解计算机系统》[美] Randal E. Bryant, David O ‘Hallaron 著，中国电力出版社.，2004 年 5 月
备注：理论含实验课

Course Code: 303114040　**Course Name**: Principle of Microcomputer and Interface Technology
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: The course is a special field basic course required to college graduates in the school of Electrical Engineering and Information, it is characteristic of combining the software and hardware technology of microcomputer each other, facing to development and application, having the systematism, practicality and comprehensiveness. Starting with 8088/8086 microprocessor, the course focuses on the fundamental architecture and principle of microcomputer, instruction system and assembly language programming from the point of view of application. Integrating the theory with the typical microcomputer application systems, the basic technology and method are introduced into the course, such as semiconductor memory, input/output port , interrupt, A/D, D/A, system bus and timing, the programming I/O interface chip in common use and its connection with microprocessor. By the course, the students can not only grasp the architecture and fundamental principle of microcomputer, accordingly, build the overall concept of microcomputer system. But also, master the basic technique for development microcomputer application system.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Principle and Application of Microcomputer System* (Fifth Edition), Zhou mingde, Press of Tsing Hua University, Jan.2007; *The Intel Microprocessors: Architecture, Programming, and Interfacing* (Fifth Edition), Barry B. Brey, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, Jul.2001; *Computer Systems A Programmer's Perspective* , Randal E. Bryant, David O'Hallaron, Press of China Electric Power, May.2004

课程号：303115020　　**课程名称**：系统辨识
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：工程数学，自控原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡学姝，王建
课程简介：本课程是一门理论和实践相结合的课程，向学生讲解控制领域实用的系统建模与辨识基本理论和应用实例，使学生既掌握理论，又能通过试验建立实际系统的模型以便对系统进行分析与设计。 课程首先介绍系统建模与辨识的的原理、步骤，特点及发展，其次介

绍常见的线性动态系统的最小二乘参数估计算法及理论。在此基础上介绍各种推广的最小二乘算法及其各种在线递推算法。最后介绍相关分析法及系统结构辨识的一般概念及方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《系统辨识》，柯益华，四川大学出版社，1998 年 6 月 《过程辨识 》方崇智 清华大学出版社
备注：理论与试验课

Course Code: 303115020 **Course Name**: System Identification
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is a combination of theory and practice .It focuses on the basic theory of system modeling and identification on the field of practical control system and application examples, so that the students not only can master the theory, but also by testing build the actual system model for the system analysis and design. It first introduces the principles, steps, characteristics and development of the system modeling and identification, then it introduces the common least square method of linear dynamic system parameter estimation.. On this basis, it introduces the various methods to promote least square method and various online recursive algorithms. Finally it introduces the general concept and methods of the correlation analysis method and system structure identification .
Textbook /Teaching material:*System identification*,Ke Yi-hua,Sichuan University Press, June 1998；*Process Identification* Fang Chongzhi ,Tsinghua University Press

课程号：303116020 **课程名称：**先进控制方法概论
总学时：32 **学 分：**2
先修课程：自动控制原理 **面向对象：**自动化及相关专业本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**赵曜，胡学姝
课程简介：自动化的核心是自动控制，而先进控制则赋予控制系统更多的智慧、产生更好的控制效果。本课程较全面地介绍当前应用较广的各种先进控制理论和方法，使学生了解其基本概念、各自的特点、设计思路、发展背景、发展动态和趋势等。课程内容包括智能控制、新型 PID 控制、内模控制、预测控制、自适应控制、鲁棒控制等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工业过程先进控制技术》，俞金寿主编，华东理工大学出版社，2008 年；《现代控制理论与方法概论》，董景新等编著，清华大学出版社，2007 年；《先进控制与在线优化技术及其应用》，潘立登编著，机械工业出版社，2009 年；《先进控制理论及其应用》，葛宝明等编著，机械工业出版社，2007 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303116020 **Course Name**: An Introduction to Advanced Control Methods
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Automatic control is the core of automation. The advanced control makes control systems more intelligent and produces better control effect. This course comprehensively introduces various advanced control theory and methods widely used today and enables students understand their basic concepts, the characteristics and design ideas, the development background and development trend, etc. The contents provided in this course include intelligent control, new PID control, internal model control, predictive control, adaptive control, robust control, etc.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Advanced Control in Industrial Process* , Yujinshou, Huadong University of Science and Technology Press, 2008; *Introduction to Modern Control Theory and Methods* , Dongjingxin et al, Tsinghua University Press, 2007; *Advanced Control, On-line*

Optimization Technology and Their Applications , Panlideng, China Machine Press, 2009; *Advanced Control Theory and its Applications* , Gebaoming et al, China Machine Press, 2007;

课程号：303117020　　**课程名称**：电力系统分析的计算机算法
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：　2
先修课程：电力系统分析理论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邱晓燕 刘天琪
课程简介：本课程主要讲述现代复杂电力系统采用计算机进行分析计算的基本原理和方法，是在《电力系统分析理论》基础上的扩展、加深和提高。主要内容有电力网络的数学模型及求解方法，电力系统潮流计算，电力系统故障分析的计算机算法，电力系统暂态稳定计算以及电力系统小干扰稳定分析。本课程要求学生掌握电力系统分析各种算法的基本原理，并能熟练地使用电力系统分析软件。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电力系统分析的计算机算法》，邱晓燕、刘天琪编著，中国电力出版社，2009 年 8 月。《电力系统计算》，西安交通大学等，水利电力出版社，1978。
备注：专业课

Course Code: 303117020　　**Course Name**: Computer Method of Power System Analysis
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course introduces the basic principles and methods of how to analyse complicated modern power system aided by computer.　It is the extension and deepening　based on *Power System Analysis Theory*. The main contents include the mathematical model and solving methods of power networks, power flow calculation, computer algorithms of power system fault analysis, power system transient stability and small signal stability analysis. Students are required to understand basic principles of the algorithms in power system analysis, and use power system analysis software professionally.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer Method of Power System Analysis* ,Qiu Xiaoyan,Liu Tianqi.China Electric Power Press；*Power System Calculation* ，Xi'an Jiaotong University etl, China Waterpower Press.

课程号：303119303　　**课程名称**：现代交换技术
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：通信系统原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：卫武迪
课程简介：在信息化时代，通信网在社会发展、人类活动起着不可少的作用。而交换技术是通信网的核心技术，交换类课程是通信专业中重要的专业课程。本课程从交换的原理出发，讲述了交换在通信网中的重要性，详细介绍各种交换方式的核心技术，并探讨了各种交换方式在通信网的实现。最后从发展的角度分析了下一代网络实现的可能性。本课程主要包括有：1.交换的基本概念；2.数字程控交换技术和电话通信网；3.NO.7 信令系统；4.分组交换技术及分组交换网；5.ISDN 交换及综合业务数字网；6..IP 交换；7.软交换下一代网络；8.光交换技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代交换原理与通信网技术》卞佳丽等编著 北京邮电大学出版社 2005 年 5 月；《现代交换技术》茅正冲主编 北京大学出版社 2006 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303119030 **Course Name**:Modern Switching Technologies

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: In the information age, communications networks play an indispensable role in social development and human activity. And the communications networks switching technology is the core technology, all kinds of courses about switching are important communication professional courses. Starting from the principle of switching, the course narrates the importance of switching in communications networks, introduces the core technologies of various switching methods in detail, explores the implementation of various switching methods in communications networks, and finally analyses the possibility of next-generation networks from a development point of view. This course includes: 1.The basic concepts about switching; 2.Digital program-controlled switching technology and telephone communications networks; 3.NO.7 signaling system; 4.Packet-switch technology and packet-switch network; 5.ISDN switching technology and ISDN; 6.IP switching; 7.Soft-switch next-generation networks; 8.Optical switching technology.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Modern Switching and Communications Networks Technologies*，Bianjiali, University of Beijing Youdian Press, May 2005; *Modern Switching Technologies*， Maozhengchong, Beijing University Press, Aug 2006

课程号：303122040 **课程名称**：现代医学仪器

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：C 语言，模拟电路，数字电路 **面向对象**：本科

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：莫思特

课程简介：讲述现代医学仪器的设计原理与设计方法。主要讲述心电、血压、血氧、体温、呼吸、脑电、B 超、X 光，CT，医学图像等常用医学仪器的传感原理，硬件结构，和软件处理以及医学仪器的一些协议技术。医学仪器与通用仪器的设计基本结构都是由传感，模拟信号处理，数字模拟转换，数字信号处理，以及计算机处理几个模块组成，只是由于感兴趣的信号不同，传感方法和信号处理方法也不同。本课程结合通用仪器的原理与设计，重点讲述医学仪器的传感，电路，以及信号与处理。通过本课程的学习，学生可以学到常用医学仪器的基本原理和设计方法。有兴趣的同学可以自己独立设计部分的医学仪器。

推荐教材或主要参考书：现代医学仪器设计原理，邓亲恺，科学出版社；现代医学电子仪器原理与设计，余学飞，华南理工大学出版社；现代临床医疗仪器原理与应用，张锦，军事医学科学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303122040 **Course Name:** Modern Medical Instrument

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory and the basic method of modern medical instrumentation design, including e ECG, blood pressure, blood oxygen, temperature, respiration, EEG, B super-, X-ray, CT, medical imaging and other medical equipment. As same as general-purpose instrument, medical instruments are formed of sensor, analog signal processing, digital-analog converter, digital signal processing, and computer processing. This course focuses on the sensor, circuit, and signal and processing. Through this course , students can learn the basic principles of commonly used medical devices and design methods. Excellent students can design medical instruments independently.

Textbook /Teaching material: *principle of modern medical instrumentation design, Denqingkai, science press*;*Modern medical theory and design of electronic equipment*,Yuxuefei, South China University of Technology Press; *Principles of modern medical equipment and clinical applications*, Zhang Jin, Military Medical Science Press

课程号：303122040　　**课程名称**：信号与系统（双语）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：高等数学 线性代数 工程数学 电路 电工测量　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张英敏 邓丽华 刘亚梅 王忠 余勤 罗伟 任小梅 王东平
课程简介：本课程涵盖了信号和系统分析的基础知识及其在力学、电学、滤波、声学和、图像处理、通信和自动控制领域的应用。本课程的主要内容包括：卷积、傅里叶级数、傅里叶变换、采样及连续信号离散化处理、拉普拉斯变化和 Z 变换。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信号与系统》，Oppenheim A. V.，Willsky A. S. with Nawab S. H.，刘树棠译，西安交通大学出版社，Prentice-Hall, Inc.，1998年3月第2版；《信号与系统》，郑君里，杨为理，应启珩编，高等教育出版社，2000年5月第2版；《信号与线性系统分析》，吴大正主编，高等教育出版社，2005年8月第4版；《信号与线性系统》，管致中主编，高等教育出版社，2004年9月第4版；《Signal and Linear Systems》，Gabel R. A.，Robert s R. A.，John Wiley & Sons, Inc.，1987年第3版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303122040　　**Course Name:** Signals and Systems
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description： This course covers fundamentals of signal and system analysis, with applications drawn from mechanics, circuits, filtering, audio and image processing, communications, and automatic control. Topics include convolution, Fourier series and transforms, sampling and discrete-time processing of continuous-time signals, Laplace and Z-transforms.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Signals and Systems* ， Oppenheim A. V., Willsky A. S. with Nawab S. H., Xi'an Jiao Tong University Press, Prentice-Hall, Inc., Second edition, Mar. 1998; *Signals and Systems* , Zhengjunli, Yangweili, Yingqiheng, Higher Education Press , Second edition, May 2000; *Signal and Linear Systems Analysis* , Wudazheng, Higher Education Press , Fourth edition, Aug. 2005; *Signal and Linear Systems* , Guanzhizhong, Higher Education Press , Fourth edition, Sep. 2004; *Signal and Linear Systems* Gabel R. A., Robert s R. A.，John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Third Edition, 1987

课程号：303124030　　**课程名称**：信息论与编码
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：概率论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王忠
课程简介：信息与编码是通信工程类及其电子信息工程类专业的一门专业基础课程，其它相关专业如生物医学信息类及经济信息类专业的重要选修课.本课程主要讲述的是狭义的信息论，即香农信息论。本课程给出了通信系统的数学模型，以香农三大编码定理为主线，回答了三个通信的基本问题，即压缩率极限、速率极限和精度极限。给出了通信系统的模型，是后续专业课的重要基础，是通信系统的指导性基础理论。它的主要任务是通过教学和习题，使学生对信息与编码的基本理论，主要分析结果以及最新的发展有一个清晰和完整的认识和理解. 为学习和研究信息的传输，存储和处理相关类的后续课程，以及图像与语音信源压缩编码、计算机网络通信与无线移动通信纠错编码、以及各种现代密码理论与技术的研究和开发，打下坚实的理论基础.

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息论与编码》(第 2 版)，陈运，周亮，陈新，电子工业出版社，2007；《信息论与编码》，曹雪虹，北京邮电大学出版社，2003；Robert J.McElicece，信息论与编码理论（第二版），电子工业出版社，2003 年 1 月
备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 303124030 **Course Name**: Information Theories and Encoding
Total Hours:48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Information and coding theory is a professional foundation courses in Communications Engineering and Electronics and Information Engineering profession, and an important class of professional elective in other related fields such as Biomedical Information and Economic Information profession. This course is mainly about the special information theory, namely, the Shannon information theory. This course as three Shannon coding theorems as main line, and in order to answer three basic questions of communication, compression ratio limit, speed limits and precision limits, a mathematical model of communication systems is given. Communication system model, which is given in this course, is an important basis for follow-up specialized courses and a guiding basic theory of communication system.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Information Theories and Encoding* ，Chen Yun，Publishing House of Electronics Industry；*Information Theories and Encoding* ，Cao Xuehong，Bejing University of Post and Telecommunications Press.

课程号：303126040 **课程名称：**医信传感检测技术
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：电工技术、模数电子技术 **面向对象：**医学信息工程 & 相关专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄华 任晓梅
课程简介：医学传感检测技术是医学信息工程专业的专业基础课，着重培养学生的生物医学传感检测技术的基本知识和应用能力。课程内容主要包括：一般传感器及生物医学传感器的原理、组成分类、特性指标、检测、电路、应用等。主要包括电阻、电容、电感式传感器、热电式传感器、电感式传感器、压电压磁式传感器、光电传感器、磁式传感器、辐射传感器、气敏传感器、化学、生物传感器、以及数字、智能传感器等。并侧重从生物医学应用领域介绍相关传感器，如电极、成像、分析等。使学生了解和掌握传感器及生物医学传感器及系统组成、实际应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《传感器原理与应用》[第二版]，黄贤武、郑筱霞编著，高等教育出版社，2004 年 3 月；
备注：理论课、部分实验

Course Code: 303126040 **Course Name**: Medical Sensors & Detector
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Medical sensing detection technology is the professional foundation for medical information and engineering, which pays emphasis on cultivating the students' ability of applying the Biomedical sensing detection technology to usage. Curriculum includes: the Principle, composition of classification, characteristics of targets, testing, circuit, application and so on of General sensors and biomedical sensors. mainly about the Resistors, capacitors, inductors, sensors, thermal sensors, inductive sensors, pressure-voltage magnetic sensors, photoelectric sensors, magnetic sensors, radiation sensors, gas sensors, chemical and biological sensors, and digital,

intelligent sensors etc. This course focuses on introducing some related sensors in biomedical application areas, such as electrode, imaging, analysis. Our purpose is to make Students understand and master the components, the practical application of the biomedical sensors 、the system components and the practical application

Textbook /Teaching material : *Principles and Applications of Sensor* [second edition], Huang Xian-wu, Zheng Xiao-Xia, Higher Education Press, March 2004;

课程号：303127020　　**课程名称**：医学电子学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：医学传感检测　　**面向对象**：医学信息工程 & 相关专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄华　杨刚
课程简介：本课程主要讲授医学电子学的一般概念、原理、理论、方法和应用。课程内容主要包括：电子信息、生物医学基础，生物医学电（及其它相关）现象及探讨，医学电信号的传感检测、处理及分析；生物医学（材料）电性质，电子信息技术的理论、手段应用于生物医学电性质（R、C、q、σ…）的研究；电生物效应的现象、原理及其利用和防护。另外还可包含宏观，特别是微观生物医学电现象的探讨；多维、复杂、大系统、非线性生物电现象、性质、效应的研究；生物医学电模型、仪器、器官等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303127020　　**Course Name:** Biomedical Electronics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is mainly about the general concepts, principles, theories, methods and applications of medical electronics area. Curriculum includes Electronic information, bio-medical basic, the phenomena and exploration of biomedical electrical (and other related), the medical sensing signal detection, processing and analysis; bio-medical (material) electrical properties, the Study of using electronic information technology in biomedical electrical properties (R, C, q, σ ...) , the electrical phenomena, principle ,usage and protection of Biological effects .What is more, It may also contain a macro, especially for the discussion of micro-biomedical -electrical phenomena ; the study of Multi-dimensional, complex, large-scale system, non-linear bio-electric phenomena, properties, effect ; Bio-Medical electrical models, instruments, organ and so on
Textbook /Teaching material: *Self-compiled handouts*

课程号：303128020　　**课程名称**：医学图像处理
总学时：　48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：数字信号处理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘奇
课程简介：医学图像的基础课程详细介绍各种医学图象模式的物理成像和数学原理，包括图像的采样、量化和解释，每章讲授一种图像模式，包括放射、CT、MRI、核医学和超声影像。涉及到每种影像的成像过程、与组织的相互作用、图像的重建、处理和分析，并在各章节针对诊断、治疗、手术等讲述图像的分析和可视化方法，探讨各个影像模式的图像质量、生物效应、安全问题与图像设备仪器的关系。教学内容根据学生专业应用领域包括教材的 1-8 章并可以增减，侧重于对医学图像处理基本概念和方法的介绍，也强调利用 MATLAB（或 C++）等工具实现具体的图象处理与分析算法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Fundamentals of Medical Imaging，Second Edition（英国）Paul Suetens 著，剑桥大学出版社，2009 年 8 月；医学影像物理学，张泽宝 主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303128020 **Course Name**: Medical Image Processing
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: Fundamentals of Medical Imaging is an invaluable technical introduction to each imaging modality, explaining the mathematical and physical principles and giving a clear understanding of how images are obtained and interpreted. Individual chapters cover each imaging modality - radiography, CT, MRI, nuclear medicine and ultrasound - reviewing the physics of the signal and its interaction with tissue, the image formation or reconstruction process, a discussion of image quality and equipment, clinical applications and biological effects and safety issues. Subsequent chapters review image analysis and visualization for diagnosis, treatment and surgery. the lecture topics covered will be flexible and tailored depending on the students intended area of applications,The tentative course plan is to cover Chapters 1-8 and possibly other material.The course also focuses on the basical conception and methods in medical image processing with MATLAB or C++ programming tools.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Medical Imaging***,** Second Edition（UK）Paul Suetens, Cambridge University Press,August,2009；*Medical Imaging Physics*, ZeBao Zhang, People's Medical Publishing House, August, 2005.

课程号：303129020 **课程名称**：医学信号处理
总学时：32 **学 分**：2
先修课程：《概率论与数理统计》、《信号与系统》、《数字信号处理》**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：任小梅
课程简介：本课程主要讲授医学信号处理技术的基本理论和主要应用，内容涉及生物医学信号处理的经典理论和方法，以及现代医学信号处理方法和技术。主要内容有：生物医学信号检测基础、数字滤波器设计、随机信号特征和描述方法、非线性信号的特征和表示、维纳滤波和卡尔曼滤波、随机信号频域分析、自适应滤波、医学信号时频分析和高阶谱分析方法等。本课程要求学生熟悉掌握医学信号处理的基本概念和理论，熟练应用医学信号处理基本方法和技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学信号处理》，刘海龙编著，化学工业出版社，2006 年 4 月；《生物医学信号数字处理技术及应用》，聂能，尧德中，谢正祥主编，科学出版社，2005 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303129020 **Course Name**: Medical Signal Processing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course mainly focuses on the general theory and application of medical signal processing. The contents of the course are based on the classical medical signal processing theory and methods, as well as advanced medical signal processing theory and technique. They include: 1) basis on biomedical signal measurement; 2) the design of digital filter; 3) feature and representation of random signal; 4) feature and representation of nonlinear signal; 5) Wiener and Kalman filtering; 6) frequency domain analysis of random signal; 7) adaptive filtering; 8) time frequency analysis of medical signal; 9) higher order spectral analysis of medical signal. This course not only requires students to grasp primary concepts and theory, but to emphasize the

application of the general medical signal processing method and technique.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Biomedical Signal Processing,* Liu Hailong. Chemical Industry Press, April, 2006；*Biomedical Digital Signal Processing Techniques and Applicatio*n, Nie Neng, Yao Dezhong, Xie Zhengxiang. Science Press, August, 2005

课程号：303134040　　**课程名称**：移动通信
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：通信系统原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄宏光
课程简介：本课程主要讲授移动通信系统的发展、网络组成、指标、工作过程及分析方法，并结合发布的相关技术标准对所用的技术体制、多址技术、调制方法、资源管理进行理论及应用分析。本课程阐述移动通信系统的客观规律、基本理论和核心技术，通过实验进行实际的组网测试和基本传输应用设计。具有很强的工程应用性和先进性。本课程要求学生掌握移动通信系统的物理层、网络层、网络规划层的一般分析和设计方法、理解移动通信系统各层的组成、工作流程及呼叫，并对全球移动通信系统的发展及研究路线具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《移动通信原理》，吴伟陵等编写，人民邮电出版社，2005 年 2 月；《移动通信》，郭梯云等编著，西安电子科技大学出版社，2006 年 7 月第 4 版，《无线通信原理与应用（第二版）》，赛得尔.罗帕珀特编写，电子工业出版社，2006 年 7 月第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303134040　　**Course Name:** Mobile Communications
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory of securities investment analysis, the basic method and skill of securities investment analysis, the theory and practice of securities portfolio investment, Assets and Capital Pricing. And also, covering the behavior and conception of securities investor and variations of securities price in our securities markets, it is to carry on empirical analysis. The course not only introduces internal reason and essential rule of securities value and price fluctuate but also describes the basic principle and method on portfolio investment, such as K line charts, diagram analysis, line analysis and technical index analysis. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, how to apply Portfolio investment analysis, as well as the principles and model of Assets and Capital Pricing, in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand fluctuation of securities price, to have perceptual knowledge on circumstance on our securities market, fluctuation of security price and present state of investment securities.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principles of Mobile Communication* , Wu Weiling, Post & Telecom Press, Feb.2005; *Mobile Communication*, Guo Tiyun, Xidian University Press, Fourth Edition, Jul.2006，Publishing House of Electronics Industry; *Wireless communication Principle and Practice* , Theodore S. Rappaport, Prentice Hall, Second Edition, Dec.2001

课程号：303135030　　**课程名称**：运动控制系统
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：自动控制原理，电机及电力拖动基础，电力电子技术，传感器与检测技术
面向对象：本科生　　**考核方式**：考试
任课教师：肖勇，杨晓梅
课程简介：本课程主要讲授基于电源控制技术的交直流电动机运动控制的一般理论，包括运动控制系统的基本结构，数学建模，性能指标和优化设计等。本课程分为直流拖动控制系统和交流拖动控制系统两部分，阐述和分析运动控制系统的基本类型及控制方案，涉及驱动电源的解决方案、各类反馈控制闭环调速系统的结构分析和数学建模、调节器选择及优化设计方法，调速系统数字化解决方案等。本课程具有较高的综合性和应用性，要求学生树立系统

化、工程化观念，把握运动控制系统的静态、动态分析方法，掌握典型系统的工程设计和实验调试手段，将自动控制原理、电机及电力拖动基础、电力电子技术、传感器与检测技术等课程知识高度融合和应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《运动控制系统》，陈伯实主编，机械工业出版社，第 3 版，2006 年 5 月；《电力拖动自动控制系统》，陈伯时主编，机械工业出版社，第 2 版，1992 年；《交流调速系统及其应用》，徐银泉，纺织工业出版社，1990 年 6 月；《现代电力电子器件与交流传动》，刘宗富等，中国自动化学会电气自动化专业委员会，1990 年 6 月；《Control of Electrical Drives》， Leonhard W. Springer-Verlag, 3rd edition 2001。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303135030 **Course Name**: Motion Control System

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of AC and DC motor motion control,based on power control technology,including the basic structure of the motion control system, mathematical modeling, performance indicators and optimize the design. The course is divided into DC drive control systems and AC drive control system . It describes and analyzes the basic types of motion control system and control program. and relates to motor drive power supply solutions, architecture analysis and mathematical modeling of all kinds of feedback control closed-loop speed control system, regulator selection and optimal design method, digital speed control system solutions and so on. This course has a high integrated and applied, requires students to establish a systematic, engineering concepts, grasp the motion control system, static, dynamic analysis methods, a typical control system engineering design and experimental debugging tool, integrate highly and applicate of course knowledge of the automatic control theory, motor and electric drive-based, power electronics, sensors and detection technologies.

Textbook /Teaching material: Teaching material: *Motion Control System* ,Chen Boshi , Mechanical Industry Press，3rd edition ,May 2006; *Electric Drive Control System* ,Chen Boshi , Mechanical Industry Press，Second edition , 1992; *AC Drive System and its application* ,Xu Yinquan, the textile industry Press，June 1990 ; *Modern Power Electronic Devices and AC drive* ,Liu Zongfu and so on, Chinese Society of Electrical Automation Automation Committee, June 1990; *Control of Electrical Drives* ，Leonhard W. Springer-Verlag, 3rd edition 2001.

课程号：303136020 **课程名称：**智能机器人

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：自动控制原 **面向对象：**自动化、电气工程、电子、计算机、机械等专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**佃松宜

课程简介：本课程是为具有自动化、电气工程、电子、计算机、机械等专业知识背景的高年级本科生开设的一门机器人领域的专业课程。通过本课程的学习，让选课学生掌握智能机器人的基本原理、方法和技术，初步具备开发和设计机器人应用系统的能力。本课程讲授的主要内容包括：（1）智能机器人技术概述；（2）智能机器人的系统组成；（3）智能机器人的运动学和动力学；（4）智能机器人的传感器与执行器；（5）智能机器人的控制；（6）智能机器人的规划；（7）智能机器人的编程；（8）智能机器人的应用与展望。

推荐教材或主要参考书：移动机器人原理及应用

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303136020 **Course Name**: Intelligent Robot
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is for junior and senior students majored in Automation, Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Mechanical Engineering. It is a major course in the field of robotics. Through the course, registered students will master the basic principles, methods and techniques of intelligent robots with the primary capability of development and design of robotic application systems. The main contents of this course include: (1) an overview of intelligent robot technology; (2) intelligent robot system components; (3) intelligent robot kinematics and dynamics; (4) sensors and actuators of intelligent robots; (5), intelligent robot control; (6) intelligent robot planning; (7) intelligent robot programming; (8) The applications and prospects of intelligent robots.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principles and applications of mobile robot*

课程号：303137020 **课程名称**：智能机器人概论
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：佃松宜
课程简介：本课程是为全校不同专业学生设置的关于智能机器人基本概念、构成要素及应用前景的介绍性课程。以科普讲座的形式为选课学生介绍如下主要内容：（1）智能机器人的技术概述；（2）智能机器人的系统组成；（3）智能机器人的运动；（4）智能机器人的仿生；（5）智能机器人的感觉；（6）智能机器人的控制；（6）未来展望
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：文化素质公共选修课程

Course Code: 303137020 **Course Name**: Introduction of Intelligent Robots
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is for all students from different majors to introduce basic concepts, basic elements and application prospect of intelligent robots. In the form of popularized science lectures, the course offers registered students the following contents: (1) an overview of intelligent robot technologies; (2) intelligent robot system frameworks; (3) intelligent robot motion; (4) bionic principles of intelligent robots; (5) sensing of intelligent robots; (6) intelligent robot control; (6) future prospects
Textbook /Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：303139020 **课程名称**：智 能 控 制
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：高等数学，自动控制原理 **面向对象**：本科学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒋荣华
课程简介：本课程讲述智能控制系统的原理及其应用，主要讨论模糊控制、神经网络、进化计算、专家系统、网络智能等的理论基础及其在智能控制中应用的方法。面向控制学科的前沿知识，全面介绍智能控制的基本概念，系统分析、设计的基本方法；面向工程应用角度，重点阐述神经网络、模糊控制技术和遗传算法分析及设计方法；讨论智能控制的特征、类型和智能控制系统应用现状及前景。本课程要求学生掌握智能控制的基本方法，并能针对工程实际选择合适的智能控制方式，培养学生对正在不断出现的智能控制新理论新方法的把握能

力和研究能力及正确的解决工程控制问题的方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《智能控制》，李少远，王景成，机械工业出版社，2009年8月第二版；《智能控制原理与应用》，蔡自兴，清华大学出版社，2007年11月；《神经网络与模糊控制》，张乃尧等编著，清华大学出版社，1998年10月；《智能系统：结构、设计与控制》，梅斯特尔等编著，电子工业出版社，2005年1月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303090020 **Course Name**: Intelligent Control

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course describes the principle of intelligent control systems and its applications, mainly focuses on fuzzy control, neural networks, evolutionary computation, expert systems, network intelligence and their application in intelligent control. It comprehensively presents basic concepts, system analysis and design of intelligent control with advanced technology of control subjects; from engineering application point of view, focuses on neural networks, fuzzy control and genetic algorithm analysis and design methods; discusses features and types of intelligent control, application status and prospects. This course requires students to master basic intelligent control method and can choose right algorithm for the intelligent control methods according to engineering practice, improve students' capability of researching on emerging new theory of intelligent control and the right solution to engineering control problems.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Intelligent Control* , Lishaoyuan,Wangjingcheng, Machinery Industry Press, Second edition, Aug.2009; *Intelligent Control Theory and Its Application* , Caizixing, Tsinghua University Press, Nov.2007; *Neural Networks and Fuzzy Control* , Zhangnaiyao, Tsinghua University Press, Oct.1998; Intelligent systems :architecture, design, and control ，Alexander M. Meystel, Electronics Industry Press, Jan.2005.

课程号：303140030 **课程名称**： 智能仪器仪表

总学时： 48 **学　　分**： 3

先修课程：计算机控制技术、单片机原理及应用 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：龚薇

课程简介：本课程讲授智能仪器的基本原理及应用。具体来说就是以整个智能仪器信息流向来组织教学内容，介绍智能仪器仪表的信息输入和转换、数据处理、人机接口、监控程序、系统总线、通信接口和信号输出和驱动。并结合智能仪器仪表设计实例，对现阶段智能技术及今后发展趋向进行展望。为学生从事仪器仪表整机设计打下扎实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《智能仪器原理及应用》，赵茂泰主编，电子工业出版社，2007年12月第2版；《智能仪器原理、设计与发展》，杨欣荣主编，中南大学出版社，2003年7月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303140030 **Course Name**: Intelligent Instruments & Meters

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course focuses on the basic principle and the application of intelligent instruments. Specifically speaking, It organizes the contents by the entire intelligent instrument information flow, covering the information input and transformation of intelligent instruments & Meters, the data processing, the man-machine interface, the monitor program, the system bus, the communication interface and the signal output and the actuation. And also, the course provides the measuring appliance design examples, and forecasts the trend of development of intelligent instruments & Meters. It builds the solid foundation for students to design intelligent instruments and meters.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle and Application for Intelligent Instruments*，Zhaomaotai，Publishing House of Electronics Industry，Second edition ，Dec. 2007； *Principle*、*Design and Development for Intelligent Instruments* ，Yangxinrong，Zhongnan University Press，July 2003

课程号：303141020　　**课程名称**：自动化概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：赵耀
课程简介：介绍自动化的基本概念、发展历程、发展趋势、核心内容、典型应用及应用热点，自动化学科在技术学科中的地位、自动化学科与其它学科的关系、自动化专业的特点、自动化专业的主要课程体系。通过学生熟悉的例子来阐述自动化及自动控制的基本原理和基本思想，并在内容上立足全球，力求反映自动化的 最新 技术、当前的水平和发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《自动化概论》 赵曜， 机械工业出版社， 2009 年 5 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303141020　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Automation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the introduce to the basic concepts of automation, development process, trends, core contents, typical and hot applications, the status of automation in the technical disciplines, the relationship between automation disciplines and other ones, the characteristics of automation, and the main course of automation major. Through familiar examples to illustrate the basic principles and idea of automation and automatic control, and strively reflect the latest automation technology, the current levels and trends of automation.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Automation Overview*， Zhao yao, China Machine Press first edition, May ,2009.

课程号：303142020　　**课程名称**：自动化专业英语
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：自控原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨晓梅
课程简介：本课程主要教授与自动控制技术相关的英语词汇和专业文章，并系统地介绍了科技英语常用的语法知识和翻译技巧，学位论文和科技论文的写作基本要领。本课程系统介绍了专业英语的文体特点、词汇和语法特点、常用符号公式的英语表达；专业词汇的翻译、名词、动词、副词和形容词的翻译、词性的转换、被动语态和长句的翻译；学位论文和科技论文的基本要求、结构、格式，写作的技巧、基本步骤和论文中的常见毛病。本课程要求学生掌握与自动控制相关的专业英语词汇和英语阅读的一般知识和技巧，为今后熟练地进行英语科技文献的阅读和写作打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《自动化专业英语》李国厚，王春阳主编，北京大学出版社，2006年6月 《自动控制专业英语》，李东林主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2008年5月；《自动控制专业英语》，沈宏主编，电子工业出版社，2006年6月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303142020　　**Course Name:** Specialized English
Total Hours :32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the english glossary and professional articles related to automatic control technique, systematically introducing English grammar and translation skills commonly used in specialized english, the basic essentials for writing dissertations and scientific papers. This course also systematically introduces features of specialized English, vocabulary and grammar, English expression of commonly used formula and symbol; translation of specialized vocabulary, nouns, verbs and adjectives, conversion of vocabular style, translation of passive

voice and long sentences; the basic requirements, structures, and types of thesis and scientific papers; writing skills, basic steps and common problems for thesis and scientific papers. This course requires students to master the related vocabulary for automation specialized English, general knowledge and skills for English reading, lay a firm foundation in reading and writing scientific literatures in the future.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Specialized English for automation* ,Liguohou\Wangchunyang, Beijing University Press, Jun,2006；*English in Automatic Contro*l , Lidonglin, Harbin Institute of technology press, May, 2008；*English in Automatic Control*,Shenhong，Publishing House of Electronics Industry, Jun ,2006.

课程号：303143040　　**课程名称：**自动控制原理（Ⅰ）-1
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：电路原理 工程数学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**赵曜 王建 杨晓梅

课程简介：自动控制原理是研究自动控制系统一般运动规律的技术科学，是一门方法论的技术基础课，是控制学科的主干专业基础课。本期课程以线性定常系统为对象，重点介绍经典控制理论中反馈控制理论的基本原理及应用。内容包括：自动控制系统简介、控制理论数学描述、线性系统时域分析法、线性系统根轨迹分析法以及线性系统频域分析法。通过本课程的学习，应使学生掌握单输入单输出线性定常系统一般规律及一般分析方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《自动控制原理》上册，黄家英，高等教育出版社，2009 年 12 月；《自动控制原理》，胡寿松，科学出版社，2007 年 6 月；《现代控制工程》第四版，尾形克彦，电子工业出版社，2008 年 6 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303143040　　**Course Name:** Principle of Automatic Control (I)-1
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description： The principle of automatic control is one of the technology sciences which studies the general law of motion of automatic control systems. It is an important and fundamental course of methodology for the analysis and design of control systems. This course mainly deals with linear time-invariant systems and focuses on the fundamental theory and applications of feedback control systems in the classical control theory. The main contents include: Introduction to control systems, mathematical models of systems, time-domain analysis method for control systems, the root-locus method and frequency-domain method. The purpose of this course is to present the general law and general analysis method of single-input and single output linear control systems to students.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle of Automatic Contro*l *Volume One,* Second Edition ,HUANG Jiaying, Higher Education Press，2009.12.

课程号：303144040　　**课程名称：**自动控制原理（Ⅰ）-2
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：自动控制原理（Ⅰ）-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**赵曜 王建 杨晓梅

课程简介：自动控制原理是研究自动控制系统一般运动规律的技术科学，是一门方法论的技术基础课，是控制学科的主干专业基础课。本期课程是自动控制原理（Ⅰ）-1 的延续。内容包括：线性系统的频域综合法、线性系统结构分析、线性系统的状态空间综合法、线性离散控制系统以及非线性控制系统。通过本课程的学习，应使学生掌握基于状态空间法的线性系统分析及综合方法，以及基于经典控制理论的线性定常系统设计方法、离散及非线性系统

的分析方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《自动控制原理》下册，黄家英，高等教育出版社，2009 年 12 月；《自动控制原理》，胡寿松，科学出版社，2007 年 6 月；《现代控制工程》第四版，尾形克彦，电子工业出版社，2008 年 6 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303144040 **Course Name:** Principle of Automatic Control(I)-2

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: The principle of automatic control is one of the technology sciences which studies the general law of motion of automatic control system. It is an important and fundamental course of methodology for the analysis and design of control systems. Current course is the continuity of Principles of Automatic Control (Ⅰ) -1. The main contents include: frequency-domain design and state variable analysis of linear system, linear discrete control system and nonlinear control system. The purpose of this course is to present the general law of analysis and design based on the state-space method of linear system, the design methodology of linear time-invariant system based on the classical control theory, as well as the discrete and nonlinear systems analysis methods.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle of Automatic Control Volume Two*, Second Edition ,HUANG Jiaying, Higher Education Press，2009.12.

课程号：303146020 **课程名称：**最优化方法

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：高等数学、线性代数 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘玉生

课程简介：最优化是从所有可能方案中选择最好的一种以达到最优目标。最优化问题广泛存在于工业，农业、商业、和国防等领域. 随着计算机的迅速发展，最优化方法已得到越来越广泛的应用。本门课程旨在讲授最优化的基本理论和方法，主要包括线性规划，运输问题，整数规划和动态规划。要求学生通过本课程的学习，具有应用最优化方法解决一些实际问题的初步技能，为以后的学习和工作奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《运筹学模型与方法教程》，程理民、吴江、张玉林编著，清华大学出版社， 2000 年 1 月第一版（教材）；《最优化技术方法及 MATLAB 的实现》，曹卫华、郭正化学工业出版社，2005 年第一版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 303146020 **Course Name:** Optimization

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Optimization is a method which selects the best strategy among all possible ones to achieve an optimal objective. Optimization problems exist widely in the fields of industry, agriculture, commerce and defense. As the rapid development of the computer, optimization has found its wider and wider applications. This Course introduces the basic theory and methods of optimization, including mainly the linear programming, transportation problem, integral program and dynamic programming. After finishing this course, students should have the essential skills to solve some practical problems by using optimization techniques and gain a solid base for further study and work.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction to the Models and Methods of Operations Research* , Cheng Liming, Wu Jiang and Zhang Yuling, Qinghua University Press, First edition，Jan. 2001; *Optimization Techniques and Their Matlab Implementations* , Cao Weihua，Guozheng, Chemical Industrial Press, First edition, 2005.

课程号：303147030　　**课程名称**：管理信息系统（Ⅰ）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：数据库、计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴成恩等
课程简介：本课程是面向管理类所有专业学生的类级平台课。主要内容包括：管理信息系统的基本概念，管理信息系统的技术基础，管理信息系统的战略规划和开发方法，系统分析、系统设计、系统实施、系统评价；决策支持系统、管理信息系统的发展趋势；管理信息系统案例分析等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理信息系统》，王要武主编，电子工业出版业，2003 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 303147030　　**Course Name:** Management　Information System（Ⅰ）
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course is management-oriented classes for all students of the class-level platform for lessons. Main contents include: basic concepts of management information systems, management information system, technology infrastructure, management information systems strategic planning and development methods, system analysis, system design, system implementation, systems evaluation; decision support systems, management information system development trend ; management information system case analysis.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Management information system* , Wang Yao-wu editor, publishing house of electronic industry, 2003.

课程号：907002030　　**课程名称**：电工技术基础（I）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学 线性代数　工程数学 大学物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：雷勇，宋黎明，舒朝君，张行，孙曼，曾琦，沈晓东
课程简介：《电工技术基础（I）》是一门技术基础课程，本课程适用于非电类本科各种专业的学生学习。电工技术的发展对人类社会的影响日益重要。工程实践，甚至日常生活的方方面面，均以不同方式受到电气和电子设备的影响。电气工程的许多知识对于机械、材料、化学、核能、航空航天、生物医学工程等专业的工程师来说是很重要的。作为现代工程师，必须掌握电气工程基础知识以便有效地在他们工作的多学科小组中进行交流。本课程首要目的是为非电类工科学生介绍电气和电机学的原理，并通过具体的、与电气工程原理的应用相关的实例阐明电工理论，同时引导学生使用恰当的分析和计算工具来解决实际问题。本课程主要介绍电路基础、电阻电路分析、暂态分析、交流电路分析、变压器、电机原理、控制电机、继电接触控制和可编程控制器等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电工学（上册）电路与控制系统篇》雷勇 宋黎明主编，学校自编讲义，2008 年；《电工学 上册电工技术（第六版）》秦曾煌主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年；《电路（第 5 版）》，邱关源，高等教育出版社，2006 年；Electrical Engineering Principles and Applications, Allan R. Hambley, Pearson Education International，Third Edition, 2006. Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering, Rizzoni, McGraw Hill, Fourth Edition, 2007. Introduction to Electric Circuits, Richard C. Dorf, 7th Edition**.** *"Introduction to Electric Circuits,"* Seventh Edition, R.C. Dorf and J.A. Svoboda,John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2006.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 907002030　　**Course Name**: Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course covers circuit analysis and electromechanics at a level

appropriate for to non-electrical engineering majors. The pervasive presence of electronic devices and instrumentation in all aspects of engineering design and analysis is one of the manifestations of the electronic revolution that has characterized the second half of the 20th century. Every aspect of engineering practice, and even of everyday life, has been affected in some way or another by electrical and electronic devices and instrument. Many areas of electrical engineering are important to the practicing engineering, to the aerospace and astronautical disciplines, to civil and the emerging field of biomedical engineering. Engineers today must be able to communicate effectively within the interdisciplinary teams in which they work.The principal objective of this course is to present the principles of electrical and electromechanical engineering to an audience composed of non-electrical engineering majors. A second objective is to illustrate fully worked examples, number of relevant applications of electrical engineering principles. The third objective is to present these principles by focusing on the important results and applications and present the students with the most appropriate analytical and computational tools to solve a variety of practical problems.The only essential prerequisites are basic physics and single-variable calculus.

Learning this course offers opportunities to develop theoretical skills and experiences in the following areas: Basic circuit analysis and measurement, first-order transients, steady-state ac circuits, transformers, Ac Machines, special-purpose electric machines, Relay-Contactor Control System and brief introduction of PLC.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering*, Leiyong, Song Liming, handout; *Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering, Qin Zenghuang*, Higher Education Press, Sixth Edition, 2004; *Electric Circuits*, Qiu Guangyuan, Higher Education Press, Fifth Press, 2006; *Electrical Engineering Principles and Applications*, Allan R. Hambley, Pearson Education International，Third Edition, 2006；*Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering*, Rizzoni, McGraw Hill, Fourth Edition, 2007.

课程号：907003030　　**课程名称**：电工技术基础（II）

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：高等数学 线性代数 工程数学 大学物理　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：雷勇，宋黎明，舒朝君，张行，孙曼，曾琦，沈晓东

课程简介：《电工技术基础（II）》是一门技术基础课程，本课程适用于非电类本科各种专业的学生学习。电工技术的发展对人类社会的影响日益重要。工程实践，甚至日常生活的方方面面，均以不同方式受到电气和电子设备的影响。电气工程的许多知识对于机械、材料、化学、核能、航空航天、生物医学工程等专业的工程师来说是很重要的。作为现代工程师，必须掌握电气工程基础知识以便有效地在他们工作的多学科小组中进行交流。本课程首要目的是为非电类工科学生介绍电气和电机学的原理，并通过具体的、与电气工程原理的应用相关的实例阐明电工理论，同时引导学生使用恰当的分析和计算工具来解决实际问题。本课程主要介绍电路基础、电阻电路分析、暂态分析、交流电路分析、变压器和交流电机等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电工学（上册）电路与控制系统篇》雷勇 宋黎明主编，学校自编讲义，2008 年； 《电工学 上册电工技术（第六版）》秦曾煌主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年；《电路（第 5 版）》，邱关源，高等教育出版社，2006 年；Electrical Engineering Principles and Applications, Allan R. Hambley, Pearson Education International，Third Edition, 2006. Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering, Rizzoni, McGraw Hill, Fourth Edition, 2007. Introduction to Electric Circuits, Richard C. Dorf, 7th Edition. *"Introduction to Electric Circuits,"* Seventh Edition, R.C. Dorf and J.A. Svoboda,John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2006.

备注：理论课、实验课

Course Code:907003030 **Course Name:** Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering (II)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course is a coordinated lecture and laboratory course for non-electrical engineering majors.The pervasive presence of electronic devices and instrumentation in all aspects of engineering design and analysis is one of the manifestations of the electronic revolution that has characterized the second half of the 20th century. Every aspect of engineering practice, and even of everyday life, has been affected in some way or another by electrical and electronic devices and instrument. Many areas of electrical engineering are important to the practicing engineering, to the aerospace and astronautical disciplines, to civil and the emerging field of biomedical engineering. Engineers today must be able to communicate effectively within the interdisciplinary teams in which they work.The principal objective of this course is to present the principles of electrical and electromechanical engineering to an audience composed of non-electrical engineering majors. A second objective is to illustrate fully worked examples, number of relevant applications of electrical engineering principles. The third objective is to present these principles by focusing on the important results and applications and present the students with the most appropriate analytical and computational tools to solve a variety of practical problems.The only essential prerequisites are basic physics and single-variable calculus. Learning this course offers opportunities to develop theoretical skills and experiences in the following areas: Basic circuit analysis and measurement, first-order transients, steady-state ac circuits, transformers and Ac Machines.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering,* Leiyong, Song Liming, handout; *Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering*, Qin Zenghuang, Higher Education Press, Sixth Edition, 2004; *Electric Circuits*, Qiu Guangyuan, Higher Education Press, Fifth Press, 2006; *Electrical Engineering Principles and Applications*, Allan R. Hambley, Pearson Education International，Third Edition, 2006.；*Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering, Rizzo*ni, McGraw Hill, Fourth Edition, 2007.

课程号：907004040 **课程名称**：电工技术基础（双语）
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：高等数学 线性代数 工程数学 大学物理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：雷勇，宋黎明
课程简介：《电工技术基础（双语）》是一门技术基础课程，本课程适用于非电类本科各种专业的学生学习，对电类专业相关课程也具有参考价值。电工技术的发展对人类社会的影响日益重要。工程实践，甚至日常生活的方方面面，均以不同方式受到电气和电子设备的影响。电气工程的许多知识对于机械、材料、化学、核能、航空航天、生物医学工程等专业的工程师来说是很重要的。作为现代工程师，必须掌握电气工程基础知识以便有效地在他们工作的多学科小组中进行交流。本课程首要目的是为非电类工科学生介绍电气和电机学的原理，并通过具体的、与电气工程原理的应用相关的实例阐明电工理论，同时引导学生使用恰当的分析和计算工具来解决实际问题。本课程主要介绍电路基础、电阻电路分析、暂态分析、交流电路分析、频率响应、变压器、电机原理和控制电机等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Electrical Engineering Principles and Applications, Allan R. Hambley, Pearson Education International，Third Edition, 2006. Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering, Rizzoni, McGraw Hill, Fourth Edition, 2007. Introduction to Electric Circuits,

Richard C. Dorf, 7th Edition. *"Introduction to Electric Circuits,"* Seventh Edition, R.C. Dorf and J.A. Svoboda, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2006
备注：理论

Course Code: 907004040 **Course Name**: Basics of Electrical Technology
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course covers circuit analysis and electromechanics at a level appropriate for either electrical-engineering students in an introductory course or non-electrical engineering majors in a survey course by the bilingual teaching way. The pervasive presence of electronic devices and instrumentation in all aspects of engineering design and analysis is one of the manifestations of the electronic revolution that has characterized the second half of the 20th century. Every aspect of engineering practice, and even of everyday life, has been affected in some way or another by electrical and electronic devices and instrument. Many areas of electrical engineering are important to the practicing engineering, to the aerospace and astronautical disciplines, to civil and the emerging field of biomedical engineering. Engineers today must be able to communicate effectively within the interdisciplinary teams in which they work.The principal objective of this course is to present the principles of electrical and electromechanical engineering to an audience composed of non-electrical engineering majors. A second objective is to illustrate fully worked examples, number of relevant applications of electrical engineering principles. The third objective is to present these principles by focusing on the important results and applications and present the students with the most appropriate analytical and computational tools to solve a variety of practical problems.The only essential prerequisites are basic physics and single-variable calculus. Learning this course offers opportunities to develop theoretical skills and experiences in the following areas: Basic circuit analysis and measurement, first-order transients, steady-state ac circuits, resonance, transformers, Ac Machines and special-purpose electric machines.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Electrical Engineering Principles and Applications*, Allan R. Hambley, Pearson Education International，Third Edition, 2006.；*Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering, Rizzoni,* McGraw Hill, Fourth Edition, 2007； *Introduction to Electric Circuits, Richard C. Dorf,* 7th Edition, Wiley Higher Education.

课程号：907005010 **课程名称**：电工技术基础实验（Ⅰ）
总学时：24 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：电工技术基础（Ⅰ） **面向对象**：理工科各专业
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：黄仲平
课程简介：本课程是学生在电工技术基础理论知识的学习过程中，重要的实践性教学环节。课程着重于培养学生分析、解决实际问题的能力，训练他们的实践技能和树立“工程实际观”。课程培养学生熟悉和利用各类电阻、电容和电感元器件设备，设计并实现相关控制电路，使用常用的电工仪器仪表，分析和排除控制电路的故障，实施对工程电气设备的初步控制，掌握一定的电工及电子线路、基本的电工技术测量方法和安全用电知识。实验一,元器件及网络伏安特性;实验二,戴维南定理、叠加定理;实验三,一阶电路的阶跃响应实验四,单相交流电路;实验五,三相交流电路;实验六,单相变压器;实验七,三相异步电动机继电接触控制;实验八,PLC 逻辑控制（初步）;实验九,PLC 逻辑控制（综合）
推荐教材或主要参考书:《电工学实验》 雷勇主编、高等教育出版社、2009.10。

备注：实验课

Course Code: 907005010 **Course Name**: Experiments of Electrical Technology (Ⅰ)
Total Hours: 24 **Credit**:1
Course Description: This course is a student in electrical technology basic theoretical knowledge in the learning process, the important practical teaching link. Curriculum focuses on training the student to analyze and solve practical problem ability, the training of their practice ability and establish a "practical".Course to cultivate students familiar and use all kinds of resistance, capacitance and inductance components equipment, design and implement relevant control circuit, Through the analysis and control circuit of electric equipment, implement the preliminary control engineering, Master certain electrical and electronic circuits, basic electro technical measuring method and safe knowledge.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Electrotechnics experiment* ，Leiyong，High Education Press，2009.10

课程号：907006010 **课程名称**：电路理论实验
总学时：24 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：电路理论基础 **面向对象**：电子信息大类各专业
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：黄仲平
课程简介：本实验课程是电路理论基础重要的实践环节。课程包含了电路的基本定律和基本定理，电路分析的基本方法（电路方程、电路定理的应用及等效变换分析）、输入/输出时域分析、正弦稳态分析、S 域分析和系统函数分析法、双口网络、图论基础及电路 CAA。侧重于理论知识的灵活运用，要求学生掌握基本实验方法和技能，独立设计、安装和调试具有特定功能的电路系统。实验一,基本电子仪器的使用;实验二,常用电子元器件的识别及检测;实验三,元器件及网络伏安特性;实验四,基尔霍夫定律;实验五,戴维南定理、叠加原理与电位的概念;实验四,二端电容与一阶电路的阶跃响应;实验五,RLC 串联电路的谐振特性;实验六,RC 有源滤波器设计;实验七,电路的计算机辅助分析（CAA）
推荐教材或主要参考书:《电路理论基础》 王勇主编，科学出版社，2005.05;《电路理论实验讲义》2009.03。
备注：实验课

Course Code:907006010 **Course Name**: Circuit Theory Experiment
Total Hours:24 **Credit**:1
Course Description: This course is an important theoretical foundation of practical circuit. The course includes the basic principle and basic circuit, the basic theorem, circuit analysis method (circuit equations, the application and the equivalent circuit theorem analysis), I/O time-domain analysis, sine steady-state analysis, S domain analysis and system function analysis, double mouth network, graph theory foundation and circuit CAA. Focuses on the theoretical knowledge flexibly, demand the students master the basic experimental methods and skills, independent design, installation and commissioning of the circuit system have specific functions.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The theoretical basis of circuit* ，Wangyong，Science Press，2005.05； *Circuit theory lab handouts* 2009.03

课程号：907007010 **课程名称**：电路实验

总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：电路原理　　**面向对象**：电气信息大类各专业
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：黄仲平
课程简介：电路实验是为加强电气信息大类各专业的“电路”课程学习，而开设的技术基础实验课程。电路实验培养学生根据实验任务，设计实验线路，采集实验数据和进行误差分析，确定实验结论的能力。同时，也是学生掌握相关实验设备的选择、操作使用的过程。下列电路实验任务库中，每一个实验任务，都有明确的目的和要求，包含了直流电路、动态电路、交流电路等电路理论的基础知识。实验一,元器件及网络伏安特性;实验二,基尔霍夫定律、叠加定理及特勒根定理;实验三,戴维南定理与诺顿定理;实验四,一阶电路的阶跃响应;实验五,二阶电路的阶跃响应;实验六,一阶电路和二阶电路的冲激响应;实验七,运算放大器及受控源;实验八,RLC 串联谐振电路的特性;实验九,二端口网络的参数测定;实验十,非正弦电路的观察;实验十一,电路功率因数的提高;实验十二,三相交流电路;实验十三,负阻抗变换器及其性质;实验十四,单相变压器
推荐教材或主要参考书:《电路》，邱关源主编，高等教育出版社，2006.05;《电路及电工电子测量技术实验讲义》2009.03。
备注：实验课

Course Code:907007010　　**Course Name**: Circuit Theory Experiments
Total Hours:24　　**Credit**:1
Course Description: Circuit experiment is to strengthen the professional information categories electric circuit ", "the study base technology experiment course. According to the experiment to cultivate students' circuit experiment task, designing experiment, experiment data acquisition circuit and error analysis and experiment results determine the ability. Also, the students master the related experimental equipment selection, operation process. In the circuit experiment task repository, each task, has a clear purpose and requirements, including dc and ac circuit and dynamic circuit, the basic knowledge of circuit theory.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Circuit* , Qiuguanyuan，High Education Press，2006.05；*Electrical and electronic circuit and measuring technology lab handouts* 2009.03

课程号：907008040　　**课程名称**：电路原理
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：高等数学 线性代数 工程数学 大学物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：雷勇　张英敏　孙曼　曾琦　宋黎明
课程简介：本课程是电气信息类各专业的第一门专业基础课，同时也是电气信息学院所有本科生的必修核心课程。本课程的主要研究对象为线性非时变集总参数电路，主要内容包括：直流电路分析方法，正弦与非正弦稳态电路的分析方法，动态电路的时域分析法和复频域分析法。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握电路的基本理论知识、电路的基本分析方法和初步的实验技能，对培养学生的科学思维能力、分析计算能力、实验研究能力和科学归纳能力起着重要的作用。2003 年被评为“省级重点课程”，2009 年被评为“校级精品课程”。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《电路》，邱关源、罗先觉，高等教育出版社，2006 年 5 月第 5 版;《工程电路分析》,（美）William H. Hayt, Jr., Jack E. Kemmerly，Steven M. Durbin, 电子工业出版社，2007 年 8 月第 7 版;《电路基础》,（美）Charles K.Alexander，Matthew N.O.Sadiku，清华大学出版社，2008 年 8 月第 3 版;《电路原理》，周守昌主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 2 月第 2 版;《电路分析》，胡翔骏编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 1 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 907008040 **Course Name:** Principles of Electric Circuits
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: This course is designed to serve as the first course in an undergraduate electrical engineering and information. And also, it is in the core of department subjects required for all undergraduates in SEEI. This course introduces the fundamentals of the linear time-invariant lumped circuit abstraction. Topics covered include: useful circuit analysis techniques; sinusoidal and non-sinusoidal steady-state analysis; transient analysis in the time and the *S*-domain. Learning this course offers opportunities to train abilities of scientific thinking, analysis, calculation and abilities of research and practice.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Circuit*, Qiu Guanyuan, Luoxianjue, Higher Education Press , Fifth edition, May 2006; *Engineering Circuit Analysis*, William H. Hayt, Jr., Jack E. Kemmerly，Steven M. Durbin, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, Sixth Edition, August 2007; *Fundamentals of Electric Circuits*, Charles K.Alexander, Matthew N.O.Sadiku, TSinghua University Press, Third edition, August 2008; *Principles of Electric Circuits*, Zhou Shouchang, Higher Education Press , Second edition, Feb. 2009; *Circuit Analysis*, Hu Xiangjun, Higher Education Press , Jan. 2007

课程号：907009030 **课程名称：**电子技术基础（Ⅰ）
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：高等数学、大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**梁斌、徐雪梅、宋黎明、舒朝君
课程简介：本课程向本科二年级学生提供电子学的基础理论知识及其应用。它涵盖模拟电路和数字电路两方面的内容，主要包括二极管和晶体管、基本放大电路、集成运算放大器、放大电路及反馈、直流稳压电源、门电路和组合逻辑电路、触发器和时序逻辑电路、存储器和可编程逻辑器件及相关内容。本课程要求学生了解电子器件（二极管、晶体管、集成运算放大器、逻辑门等）的特性及其相关应用，同时掌握基本的电子电路理论分析和设计方法，包括放大电路的分析、组合逻辑电路分析设计和时序逻辑电路分析设计。通过本课程，学生将掌握基本的电子学理论，并可完成相关电路的基础设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电工学 上册 电子技术（第六版）》秦曾煌主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年；《电子技术基础—模拟部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第 5 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 907009030 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Electronic Technology (Ⅰ)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course introduces the principles of basic electronic components and its applications in various domains. It is typically suitable for sophomore. It involves in the related applications of analog circuits and digital circuits. Topics covered include: Diodes and Transistors, Basic Transistor Amplifiers, Operational Amplifier, Amplifier circuit and Feedback, DC Power Supply, Logic Gates and Combinational logic circuit, Flip- Flops and Sequential logic circuit, Memory and Programmable Logic Devices and other related topics. This course requires students to understand the properties of the electronic components (such as diodes, transistors, integrated operational amplifiers, logic gates, etc.) and related applications. Similarly, they are required to master the basic principles and the methodology in analyzing and designing the electronic circuits, including the amplifier circuit, combinational logic circuit and sequential logic circuit. The principal objective of this course is to grasp the basic electronic circuit principles, and also enhances the circuit analysis and circuit design ability of students for their future study.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Electrical Engineering* (6th Edition) published by ZengHuang

Qing, Higher Education Press, 2004; *Basics of Electronic Technology* 5th edition, Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006.

课程号：907010030　　**课程名称**：电子技术基础（Ⅱ）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学、大学物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：梁斌、徐雪梅、宋黎明、舒朝君
课程简介：本课程向本科二年级学生提供电子学的基础理论知识及其应用。它涵盖模拟电路和数字电路两方面的内容，主要包括二极管和晶体管、基本放大电路、集成运算放大器、放大电路及反馈、直流稳压电源、门电路和组合逻辑电路、触发器和时序逻辑电路、存储器和可编程逻辑器件及相关内容。本课程要求学生了解电子器件（二极管、晶体管、集成运算放大器、逻辑门等）的特性及其相关应用，同时掌握基本的电子电路理论分析和设计方法，包括放大电路的分析、组合逻辑电路分析设计和时序逻辑电路分析设计。通过本课程，学生将掌握基本的电子学理论，并可完成相关电路的基础设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：《电工学 上册 电子技术（第六版）》秦曾煌主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年；参考书:《电子技术基础—模拟部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第 5 版
备注：理论课 36 学时，实验 12 学时

Course Code: 907010030　　**Course Name**: Fundamentals of Electronic Technology（Ⅱ）
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course introduces the principles of basic electronic components and its applications in various domains. It is typically suitable for sophomore. It involves in the related applications of analog circuits and digital circuits. Topics covered include: Diodes and Transistors, Basic Transistor Amplifiers, Operational Amplifier, Amplifier circuit and Feedback, DC Power Supply, Logic Gates and Combinational logic circuit, Flip- Flops and Sequential logic circuit, Memory and Programmable Logic Devices and other related topics. This course requires students to understand the properties of the electronic components (such as diodes, transistors, integrated operational amplifiers, logic gates, etc.) and related applications. Similarly, they are required to master the basic principles and the methodology in analyzing and designing the electronic circuits, including the amplifier circuit, combinational logic circuit and sequential logic circuit. The principal objective of this course is to grasp the basic electronic circuit principles, and also enhances the circuit analysis and circuit design ability of students for their future study.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Electrical Engineering* (6th Edition) ， published by ZengHuang Qing, Higher Education Press, 2004; *Basics of Electronic Technology* 5th edition, Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006.

课程号：907011010　　**课程名称**：电子技术基础实验（I）
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：电子技术基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：朱天跃、林波、张晓东、莫平
课程简介：本课程是针对理论课“电子技术”开设的课内实验课，目的是将模拟电子技术、数字电子技术的课堂教学内容与实际动手有机结合起来，以加强学生基本实验技能的训练，培养和提高学生的工程实践能力。本课程跟踪电子技术发展的趋势，根据电子技术基础课程教学改革的需要，按照高等学校电气、电子信息类“电子技术基础”课程教学基本要求设置

实验教学内容，内容包括元器件识别方法、常用电子仪器的使用、四个模拟电子技术基础实验及五个数字电子技术基础实验，其中每一个实验都包含实验目的、实验原理、实验内容和实验报告要求，旨在不仅要教会学生怎样去做，而且要使学生弄懂为什么这样去做，并启发学生进行思考，加强学生实验能力和创新能力的培养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术实验讲义》，自编，四川大学教材科
备注：实验课

Course Code: 907012020 **Course Name:** Experiment in Electronic Technology lecture notes
Hours: 24 **Credit:**1
Course Description: This course is carried out as the laboratory course based on the theory lesson of Fundamentals of Electronic Technology for the purpose of combining classroom teaching with hands-on practice about Analog Electronic Technology and Digital Electronic Technology to increase the basic operational ability and improve the engineering practice capability of the students. According to the requirement of electronic technology lessons reform ,this course follows the development of electronic technology ,and sets up experiment teaching content to satisfy the basic requirement of colleges and universities electric teaching, including identification methods of the electric component , appliance of commonly used electronic devices, four experiments of analog electronic technology and five experiments of digital electronic technology. Each experiment consists of experiment goal, principle, content and report. We will not only teach students the way to deal with, but also make them understand the reason to do like this, inspire them to think, and enhance their interest to experiment and innovation.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Experiment in Electronic Technology lecture notes*，self-compiled

课程号：907012020 **课程名称：**电子技术实验
总学时：48 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：数字逻辑设计 **面向对象：**计算机专业本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**马雪莲 杨怡 张晓东 莫平
课程简介：本课程是针对计算机学院开设的一门实践性课程，主要分为三部分。第一部分是以模拟电路实验为基础，了解各种放大电路的原理和应用。第二部分是以数字电路实验为主导，掌握各种组合逻辑电路和时序逻辑电路的设计方法。第三部分是以数、模混合设计为核心，以声、光、机、电一体化组成系统的实验为培养目标，把理论与实践、模拟与数字有机的结合起来。本课程要求学生掌握模拟电路与数字电路的基本知识和原理，了解主要元器件的性能和特点，熟悉各种电子仪器设备的使用和测量技术，掌握独立设计中小型电路系统的方法，学会分析故障原因并能解除故障，使理论紧密结合实践。
推荐教材或主要参考书：数字电子技术实验，自编，四川大学教材科
备注：实验课

Course Code: 907012020 **Course Name:** Experiment in Electronic Technology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course is designed as practical subject for Computer institution, which is mainly divided into three parts. The first part is based on analog Circuit Experiment, learning a variety of amplifier circuit theory and application. The second part is a digital circuit experiment leading, mastering the various combinations of logic circuits and sequential logic circuit design method. The third part is based on the number of mixed signal design as the core, aims at cultivating the collecting machine, liquid and electricity to integrate systematic experiment, combines theory with practice, analog with digital organically . This course requires students to master the basic knowledge and principles of analog circuits and digital circuits, learn the performance and characteristics of the main components, be familiar with the usage and measurement techniques of a variety of electronic equipment, master the method of design medium-pint-sized circuit system independently, and gives analysis and ideas on the fault causes and repair methods, combines theory with practice.
Textbook /Teaching material: *"Experiment of Digital Electronic Technology" lecture note*s

课程号：907013020 **课程名称：**电子技术综合实验

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：电工技术基础、电子技术基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李小根 涂国强 李雷
课程简介：本课程是电工、电子技术综合知识应用的实践课。针对在校大学生如何将所学电工、电子技术理论应用于实践这一难点进行技能培养。通过本课程，使学生掌握基本的电子操作技能，熟悉现代电子设计自动化的新方法、新工具和新手段。本课程在内容安排中有以下几个特点：技能培养以现代产品级收音机为媒介，对电子器件的识别与测试、电子电路制作、安装、焊接和调试进行培养和训练。在电子系统设计实践中以体会型设计逐渐过渡到独立设计；熟悉常用电子系统设计(EDA)软件及其应用；利用可编程逻辑器件(PLD)的开发仿真平台或可编程逻辑控制器(PLC)的开发仿真平台进行电子系统综合设计的实践培训。本课程旨在引导学生“在干中学、在学中干”，培养学生独立钻研的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术综合实习》，李小根主编，四川大学出版社，2007 年 2 月；《电工学》，秦曾煌主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月；《电子技术基础》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 12 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 90701302 **Course Name**: The Comprehensive Experiment of Electronic Technique
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This practice course involves the knowledge of electronic technology that are introduced in other related courses. The aim of this course is to improve the ability of combining theory with practice of the undergraduate. The subject introduces the new design methods and tools of Electronic Design Automation. Topics covered include: testing of Electronics; designing and making circuit; soldering and commissioning skill etc. Lab exercises of practicing EDA software and designing with PLDs, PLCs are also significant components of the course.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Practice on Integrated Electronic Technology* , Li Xiaogen, Sichuan University Press, Feb 2007；*Electrotechnics* , Qin Zenghuang, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006 ； *Electronics* , Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Dec 2008.

课程号：907014010　　**课程名称：**电子实习（Ⅰ）
总学时：24　　**学　　分：**1
先修课程：电工学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李小根　涂国强　　李雷　许虹
课程简介：本课程是非电类专业的一门技术基础课程。通过本课程的学习，获得电工电子技术必要的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能，为今后学习和从事与本专业有关的工作打下一定的基础。本课程属于电子技能培训环节。要求学生自选一个实用的电子产品（产品级收音机或产品级充电器等）为媒介。进行电子元器件的识别与测试以及焊装与调试，最终完成一个符合产品级要求的电子成品。本课程在内容安排中有以下几个特点：注重技能训练，提高动手能力，培养电子工程实践观念。指导教师主要在方案、方法上予以指导，对实验过程中出现的问题多作示范性讲解，指出解决问题的思路和方法。引导学生“在干中学、在学中干”，培养学生自主获取知识、独立钻研和团队协作的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术综合实习》，李小根主编，四川大学出版社，2007 年 2 月；《电工学》，秦曾煌主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月；《电子技术基础》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 12 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 907014010 **Course Name**: The Electronic Practice(Ⅰ)
Total Hours: 24 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course is designed to serve as the fundamentals course in non-electrical major. It introduces the basic theory and skills of electronic technology. Lap exercises covered include: Testing of electronics; soldering skill; commissioning skill etc. During this course, the student must assemble a small electronic application individually. The training of self-motivated leaning and team cooperating will also be included in this course.
Textbook /Teaching material:*Electronic Technology Practice*,Lixiaogen, Sichuan University Press,2007;*Electrical Engineering*, Qinzenghuang, Higher Education Press,2006;*Electronic Technology*, Kanghuaguang, Higher Education Press,2008

课程号：907015010 **课程名称：**电子实习(Ⅱ)
总学时：24 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：电子技术基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李小根 涂国强 李雷 许虹
课程简介：本课程属于电子技能培训环节。通过实践训练将电工电子技术的基本理论转化为基本知识和基本技能，为今后学习和从事与本专业有关的工作打下一定的基础。要求学生自选一个实用的现代电子产品（产品级收音机或产品级充电器等）为媒介。进行电子元器件的识别与测试以及焊装与调试，最终完成一个符合产品级要求的电子成品。本课程在内容安排中有以下几个特点：注重技能训练，提高动手能力，培养电子工程实践观念。指导教师主要在方案、方法上予以指导，对实验过程中出现的问题多作示范性讲解，指出解决问题的思路和方法。引导学生“在干中学、在学中干”，培养学生自主获取知识、独立钻研和团队协作的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术综合实习》，李小根主编，四川大学出版社，2007 年 2 月；《电工学》，秦曾煌主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月；《电子技术基础》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 12 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 907015010 **Course Name**: The Electronic Practice(Ⅱ)
Total Hours: 24 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course introduces the basic theory and skills of electronic technology. The aim of this course is to improve the ability of combining theory with practice of the undergraduate. Lap exercises covered include: Testing of electronics; soldering skill; commissioning skill etc. During this course, the student must assemble a small electronic application individually. The training of self-motivated leaning and team cooperating will also be included in this course.
Textbook /Teaching material:*Practice on Integrated Electronic Technology* , Li Xiaogen, Sichuan University Press, Feb 2007；*Electrotechnics* , Qin Zenghuang, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006； *Electronics* , Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Dec 2008

课程号：907016020 **课程名称：**电子系统设计与实践
总学时：48 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：电子技术基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李小根　涂国强　　李雷

课程简介：本课程是电子技术综合知识应用的实践课。针对在校大学生如何将所学电子技术理论应用于实践过程这一难点进行技能培养。通过本课程，使学生掌握现代电子设计自动化的新方法、新工具和新手段，系统地、科学地培养学生的理论联系实际的能力。本课程在内容安排中有以下几个特点：技能培养以现代产品级收音机为媒介，对电子器件的识别与测试、电子电路制作、安装、焊接和调试进行训练。在设计实践中注重开发创新思维，利用可编程逻辑器件(PLD)的开发仿真平台进行综合性电子系统设计的实践培训。本课程在教学方法上，充分体现以“教师为主导，学生为主体”的指导思想。引导学生“在干中学、在学中干”，培养学生自主获取知识和独立钻研的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子系统设计与实践》， 李小根主编,四川大学出版社，2007 年 2 月；《电子技术基础》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 12 月；《电子设计指南》，孙肖子等主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月。

备注：实践课

Course Code: 907016020　　**Course Name**: Design & Practice of Electronic Systems

Total Hours: **48**　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This practice course involves the knowledge of electronic technology that are introduced in other related courses. The aim of this course is to improve the ability of combining theory with practice of the undergraduate. The subject introduces the new design methods and tools of Electronic Design Automation. Topics covered include: testing of Electronics; designing and making circuit; soldering and commissioning skill etc. Lab exercises of designing with PLDs are also significant components of the course

Textbook /Teaching material: *Practice on Integrated Electronic Technology* , Li Xiaogen, Sichuan University Press, Feb 2007； *Electronics* , Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Dec 2008.；*Electronic Design Guid*>, Sun Xiaozhi, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006

课程号：907017030　　**课程名称：**模拟电子技术基础

总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4

先修课程：高等数学、电路　　**面向对象：**电气专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘婕、陈彬兵、周群、贾绍芝

课程简介：模拟电子技术是电气类和电子类等专业学生在电子技术方面入门性质的技术基础课，该课程的主要内容包括:电子系统与信号；半导体基础知识；基本放大电路；功率放大电路；集成电路运算放大器；反馈放大电路；信号的运算与处理电路；信号产生电路；直流稳压电源等。在教学内容的组织过程中，将基础知识和学科前沿相结合，使学生既有扎实的基础，又有开阔的视野，尽早接触和了解该学科的前沿。通过《模拟电子技术》的学习，使学生熟练掌握模拟电路的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能，培养学生分析和设计电路的能力，为 模拟电子技术在专业中的应用打好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术基础—模拟部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第 5 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 907017030　　**Course Name**: Basics of Analog Electronic Technology

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course is designed to serve as the fundamentals course in

Electric Engineering curriculum. Topics covered include: Electronic system and signal; basic semiconductor knowledge; regulated voltage source; basic amplifier; feedback amplifier; operational amplifier and signal process circuit; signal generate circuit and regulated voltage sources etc. It combines basic thesis with new technology in this course. The course introduces the basic thesis and knowledge of analog circuit, and also enhances the circuit analysis and circuit design ability of students for their future study.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Basics of Electronic Technology-Analog Part* 5th edition, Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006.

课程号：907018040　　**课程名称**：模拟电子技术基础(I)

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：高等数学、电工技术　　**面向对象**：测控专业本科生

考核方式：闭卷考试　　**任课教师**：刘婕、陈彬兵、周群、贾绍芝

课程简介：电子电路的基础都是模拟电路，即使像计算机芯片这样复杂的集成电路器件也是由二极管和晶体管构成的。除此之外，世界上的每个数字系统都是使用模拟子系统来适应输入输出信号要求的。模拟电子技术主要内容包括半导体器件（二极管、三极管、场效应管）的原理、特性及其构成的基本电路；在此基础上，本课程还涵盖了集成运算放大器原理及应用；信号的产生及处理；功率放大器及稳压电源等模拟电子技术更深的内容。通过《模拟电子技术I》的学习，使学生熟练掌握模拟电路的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能，培养学生分析和设计电路的能力，为 模拟电子技术在专业中的应用打好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术基础—模拟部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第 5 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 907018040　　**Course Name**: Analog Electronic Technology（I）

Total Hours:64　　**Credit**:4

Course Description: At base, every electronic circuit is analog. Even complex integrated devices like microcomputer chips are designed from individual diodes and transistor. Beyond that, every digital system in the word uses analog subsystems for conditioning their input and output signals. Major Analog electronic technology knowledge includes semiconductor devices (diode, bipolar transistors, effect field transistor) principles, specifications and basic circuits and its applications. On this base, the subject covers more advanced topics in analog electronics such as operational amplifier principle and its application, signal generate and process, power amplifiers and regulated voltage sources. The course introduces the basic thesis, knowledge of analog circuit， and also enhances the circuit analysis and circuit design ability of students for their future study.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Basics of Electronic Technology-Analog Par*t 5th edition, Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006.

课程号：907019030　　**课程名称**：模拟电子技术基础(II)

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：高等数学、电工技术　　**面向对象**：机制、材料、生物医学、化工等专业

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘婕、陈彬兵、周群、贾绍芝

课程简介：电子电路的基础都是模拟电路，即使像计算机芯片这样复杂的集成电路器件也是由二极管和晶体管构成的。除此之外，世界上的每个数字系统都是使用模拟子系统来适应输

入输出信号要求的。模拟电子技术主要内容包括半导体器件（二极管、三极管、场效应管）的原理、特性及其构成的基本电路；在此基础上，本课程还涵盖了集成运算放大器组原理及应用；信号的产生及处理；功率放大器及稳压电源等模拟电子技术更深的内容。通过《模拟电子技术 II》的学习，使学生掌握模拟电路的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能，使学生能识别、分析常用模拟电路，了解模拟电路的应用和新技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术基础—模拟部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第 5 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 907019030 **Course Name**: Analog Electronic Technology (II)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:At base, every electronic circuit is analog. Even complex integrated devices like microcomputer chips are designed from individual diodes and transistor. Beyond that, every digital system in the word uses analog subsystems for conditioning their input and output signals. Major Analog electronic technology knowledge includes semiconductor devices (diode, bipolar transistors, effect field transistor) principles, specifications and basic circuits and its applications. On this base, the subject covers more advanced topics in analog electronics such as operational amplifier principle and its application, signal generate and process, power amplifiers and regulated voltage sources. The course introduces the basic thesis, knowledge of analog circuit，and also enhances the circuit analysis and circuit design ability of students for their future study.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Basics of Electronic Technology-Analog Part* 5th edition, Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006.

课程号：907020010 **课程名称：**模拟电子技术基础实验

总学时：24 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：模拟电子技术基础 **面向对象：**理工类学生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**朱天跃 林波 马遥 许虹

课程简介：本课程是与理论课《模拟电子技术基础》配套的实验课。授课对象为高等学校电气、电子、计算机、材料、物理、制造、水电以及理工类相关专业。内容设置参照教育部电子与电气信息类基础课程教学指导分委员会修订的“模拟电子技术基础” 课程要求中“实验教学部分”；分为基础性实验、综合性实验和设计性实验三个层次。课程通过电子线路仿真、可编辑逻辑器件与模拟数字电路实验结合，将设计性实验融入传统的基础性实验中，学生初步学会分析、寻找和排除实验电路中故障的方法；学习对模拟电路进行仿真、分析和辅助设计，并能够实现小系统的组装和调试；培养学生书写一般实验报告和综合性实验报告的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《模拟电子技术实验》，自编，四川大学教材科

备注：实验课

Course Code: 907022010 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Analog Electronics Experiment

Total Hours: 24 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course is a theoretical course "Fundamentals of Analog Electronics" complementary experimental course. Instruction targeted at institutions of higher learning electrical, electronics, computers, materials, physics, manufacturing, utilities, as well as science and engineering related professions. Content is the light of the Ministry of Education Electronics and electrical information class-based teaching Steering Sub-Committee on the revised "Analog

Electronic Technology" course requirements in the "experimental teaching part"; divided into two basic experiments, a comprehensive experimental and design experiments at three levels. Course through the electronic circuit simulation, programmable logic devices and analog and digital circuit experiment combination of experiments will be designed to integrate into the traditional basic experiment, the students learn a preliminary analysis, to find and remove experimental circuit fault approach; learning analog circuit simulation, analysis and supporting design, and be able to achieve small systems assembly and debugging; Students write a general report and the comprehensive experimental test reports.

Textbook /Teaching material: *"Analog Electronic Technology Experiment,"* lecture notes

课程号：907021020　　**课程名称**：模拟电子技术实验(I)
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：模拟电子技术基础　　**面向对象**：电子类本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：马遥 许虹 朱天跃 林波

课程简介：模拟电子技术为电气及电子信息科学的主干课程，也是电气信息学院院级平台课。这是一门工程性、实践性，应用型的技术基础课，它主要研究模拟信号的放大、运算、处理、转换和产生。模拟电子技术实验（I）是对本学院及电子信息学院所有专业开设的独立实验课程，它相对于理论教学具有直观性、实践性、综合性、设计性与创新性，在培养学生的应用能力和创新能力方面具有极其重要的地位和作用。通过实验课程的教学，使学生真正能将学到的理论知识运用于实践，并在实践中巩固所学的知识，让学生接触到与实际结合更加紧密的电子电路系统并完成模拟电路的安装、调试，熟练掌握电路参数的测试原理及测量方法。设计性实验是本实验教学的重点，在熟悉了仪器设备使用和具有初步的实　验能力的基础上，要求学生独立完成模拟电子电路系统的设计、计算、安装、调试，使之满足技术指标的要求。因此，对学生的实际动手，分析问题和解决问题的能力提出更高的要求，着重培养学生的综合技能和创新精神，激发学生的灵活思维和创造性，从而为后续课程的学习打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《模拟电子技术实验》，自编，四川大学教材科　《电子技术基础》模拟部分（第五版），康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 7 月；

备注：实验课

Course Code: 907021020　　**Course Name:** Analog Electronic Technology Experiment (Ⅰ)
Total Hours :48　　**Credit:**2

Course Description：Analog Electronic Technology is a backbone course of electrical and electronic information science, it is also a platform course of the electrical information college. It is an engineering, practicing, applicable, technical fundamental course, it focuses on the amplification, operation, procession, conversion and generation of analog signal. Analog Electronic Technology Experiment(I) is an independent experiment course facing all the majors of electrical information college and electronic information college, compared with the theory teach, it is intuitive, practicing, synthetical, designing and innovative, it is of great importance in cultivation of the applicable and innovative ability of the students. Through the teach of the course, enable the students to apply the theory into the practice, consolidate the knowledge, contact with the circuit systems and fulfill the installation, adjustment, to grasp the test theory and measure method of the circuit parameters. Designing experiments are the keystones of the course, on the basis of knowing well the use of the equipments, having the elementary experimental ability, require the students to complete the design, calculation, installation, adjustment independently to meet the requirement of technical quotas. Accordingly, the course puts forward higher requirements to the ability of practical hands-on,analyzing and solving problem, cultivates the

synthesizing skill and innovative spirit, inspires the nimble thinking and innovative spirit, establishes good foundation to the subsequent courses.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Analog Electronic Technology Experiment* ，Sichuan University；*Fundamentals of Electronic Technology* Analog Part(5th Edition)，Kang Hua-guang，Higher Education Press，Jan. 2006;

课程号：907022010　　**课程名称：**模拟电子技术实验（Ⅱ）

总学时：24　　**学　　分：**1

先修课程：模拟电子技术基础　　**面向对象：**理工类学生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**马遥 许虹 朱天跃 林波

课程简介：本课程是与理论课《模拟电子技术基础》配套的实验课。授课对象为高等学校电气、电子、计算机、材料、物理、制造、水电以及理工类相关专业。内容设置参照教育部电子与电气信息类基础课程教学指导分委员会修订的“模拟电子技术基础” 课程要求中“实验教学部分”；分为基础性实验、综合性实验和设计性实验三个层次。课程通过电子线路仿真与模拟电路实验相结合，将设计性实验融入传统的基础性实验中，学生初步学会分析、寻找和排除实验电路中故障的方法；学习对模拟电路进行仿真、分析和辅助设计，并能够实现小系统的组装和调试；培养学生书写一般实验报告和综合性实验报告的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《模拟电子技术实验》，自编，四川大学教材科

备注： 实验课

Course Code: 907022010　　**Course Name**: Analog Electronics Technology Experiment

Total Hours: 24　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course is a theoretical course "Fundamentals of Analog Electronics" complementary experimental courses. Instruction targeted at institutions of higher learning electrical, electronics, computers, materials, physics, manufacturing, utilities, as well as science and engineering related professions.Content is the light of the Ministry of Education Electronics and electrical information class-based teaching Steering Sub-Committee on the revised "Analog Electronic Technology" course requirements in the "experimental teaching part"; divided into two basic experiments, a comprehensive experimental and design experiments at three levels. Course through the electronic circuit simulation, programmable logic devices and analog and digital circuit experiment combination of experiments will be designed to integrate into the traditional basic experiment, the students learn a preliminary analysis, to find and remove experimental circuit fault approach; learning analog circuit simulation, analysis and supporting design, and be able to achieve small systems assembly and debugging; Students write a general report and the comprehensive experimental test reports.

Textbook /Teaching material: *"Analog Electronic Technology Experiment," lecture notes*

课程号：907023040　　**课程名称：**数字电子技术基础

总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4

先修课程：电路原理、模拟电子技术基础　　**面向对象：**电气信息学院电气大类本科生

考核方式：闭卷考试　　**任课教师：**刘婕、陈彬兵、周群、贾绍芝

课程简介：本课程是面向电气信息类专业学生的技术基础课程。主要讨论数字逻辑电路的分析与设计的方法，为进一步学习电子类、通讯类、电气类、计算机类的其它课程打下基础。本课程要求学生能够掌握数字电路的理论基础知识；掌握基本单元电路——逻辑门电路、锁存器和触发器；熟练掌握组合逻辑电路的构成、性能、设计方法；掌握时序逻辑电路的基本特点、分析方法和设计方法；掌握常见的中规模组合集成器件和时序集成器件的构成原理及

典型应用。能用所学的知识应用于存储器系统、脉冲信号的产生和变化电路、数模和模数的转换接口电路中。着重培养学生的分析能力，启发学生的思维开拓能力和创新能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术基础—数字部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第 5 版

备注：该课程为四川省精品课程，四川大学校级精品课程。

Course Code: 907023040 **Course Name**: Basics of Digital Electronic Technology

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course is a basic technical course, it is mainly for the students majoring in electrical & information. The methods of analysis and design in digital logic circuit are discussed in detail in this course, so it will lay a solid foundation for students to learn other courses, including electronics, communications, electrical, computer and so on. Students are required to master the basic theory of digital circuit and the basic circuit units, such as logic gates, latches and fip-flops, in addition, it is necessary to be familiar with composition, characteristic and the design methods of the combinational logic circuits, and to master the basic capability, analysis and design methods of sequential logic circuits. The course also focuses on the composition principle and typical application of common medium scale and sequential integration. Students should be able to apply the knowledge they have learned to the memory systems, pulse signal generator, and the interface conversion circuit of A/D and D/A. What we are concerned about is to develop the students' analytical ability, and inspire students to thinking innovation.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Basics of Electronic Technology- Digital Part* 5th edition, Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006.

课程号：907024040 **课程名称：**数字电子技术基础（Ⅰ）

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：电工技术、模拟电子技术基础（I） **面向对象：**测控专业本科生

考核方式：闭卷考试 **任课教师：**刘婕、陈彬兵、周群、贾绍芝

课程简介：本课程是面向机制学院测控专业学生的技术基础课程。该课程具有很强的应用性，在自动控制和测控技术等许多学科领域中都得到很广泛的应用。该课程主要讨论数字逻辑电路的分析与设计的方法，为进一步学习测控专业的其它课程打下基础。本课程内容包括：数字逻辑基础，逻辑门电路，组合逻辑电路的分析和设计，常用组合逻辑功能器件，触发器，时序逻辑功能电路的分析和设计，常用时序逻辑功能器件，信号产生与整形，存储器原理及应用，可编程逻辑器件的介绍，A/D、D/A 的结构、原理和应用。着重培养学生的分析能力，启发学生的思维开拓能力和创新能力，培养出"厚基础、宽专业、重应用"复合型的人才。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术基础—数字部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第 5 版；ISBN7-04-017790-0

备注：四川省精品课程，四川大学校级精品课程。

Course Code: 907024040 **Course Name**: Digital Electronic Technology (Ⅰ)

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course is a basic technical course, it is mainly for students majoring in measurement and control in the school of manufacturing Science and Engineering, The course have been widely used in many fields, such as automation and measurement and control technology, etc. It focuses on the analysis and design methods in digital logic circuit and will lay a

solid foundation for the other measurement and control course, Including digital logic foundation, logic gate circuit, analysis and design of combinational logic circuit, common combinational logic function devices, flip-flops, analysis and design of sequential logic circuit, common sequential logic function devices, signal generation and shaping, the theory and applications of memory, programmable logic devices and the principle of A / D and D / A. What we are concerned about is to develop the students' analytical ability, inspire students to thinking innovation, and develop compound talents, "the one having a abundant foundation, broad professional knowledge and strong practical abilities".

Textbook /Teaching material: *Basics of Electronic Technology- Digital Part* 5th edition, Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006.

课程号：907025030　　**课程名称**：数字电子技术基础（Ⅱ）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：机制、材料、生物医学、化工等专业
考核方式：闭卷考试　　**任课教师**：刘婕、陈彬兵、周群、贾绍芝
课程简介：本课程是面向机制学院机制专业和材料、化工等非电专业学生的技术基础课程。该课程具有很强的应用性，在控制、化工和测控技术等许多学科领域中都得到广泛的应用。该课程主要讨论数字逻辑电路的分析与设计的方法。内容包括：数字逻辑基础，逻辑门电路，组合逻辑电路的分析和设计，常用组合逻辑功能器件，触发器，时序逻辑功能电路的分析和设计，常用时序逻辑功能器件，信号产生与整形，存储器原理及应用，可编程逻辑器件的介绍，A/D、D/A 的结构、原理和应用。着重培养学生的分析能力，启发学生的思维开拓能力和创新能力，培养出"厚基础、宽专业、重应用"复合型的人才。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子技术基础—数字部分（第五版）》，康华光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月第 5 版；ISBN7-04-017790-0
备注：该课程为四川省精品课程，四川大学校级精品课程。

Course Code: 907025040　　**Course Name**: Digital Electronic Technology（Ⅱ）
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is a basic technical course, it is mainly for the non-electric students in the school of manufacturing Science and Engineering, majoring in manufacture, materials and chemical engineering. The course have been widely used in many fields, such as control, chemical and control technologies, etc. This course focuses on the analysis and design methods in digital logic circuit, Including digital logic foundation, logic gate circuit, analysis and design of combinational logic circuit, common combinational logic function devices, flip-flops, analysis and design of sequential logic circuit, common sequential logic function devices, signal generation and shaping, the theory and applications of memory, programmable logic devices and the principle of A / D and D / A. What we are concerned about is to develop the students' analytical ability, inspire students to thinking innovation, and develop the compound talents, "the one having a abundant foundation, broad professional knowledge and strong practical abilities".

Textbook /Teaching material: *Basics of Electronic Technology- Digital Part* 5th edition, Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, Jan 2006.

课程号：907026010　　**课程名称**：数字电子技术基础实验
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：数字电子技术基础　　**面向对象**：电气类专业本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**朱天跃、林波、莫平、马遥

课程简介：本课程是针对“数字电子技术基础”理论课开设的实验课程，面向对象为高等学校电气、电子类和其他相近专业。其内容设置参照教育部电子信息与电气信息类基础课程教学指导分委员会修订的“数字电子技术基础”课程教学基本要求中“实验教学部分”的内容，分基础性实验、综合性实验和设计性实验 3 个层次，基础部分从TTL和CMOS门电路参数测试开始，配以常用数字测量 仪器练习，让学生逐步对数字器件及其测试方法有一定的了解，并掌握实验系统和实验仪器的使用和测量方法；之后通过基本门电路、OC门和三态门的应用实验，使学生逐步了解门电路的特点；编码器、译码器、数据选择器、触发器、寄存器、比较器、计数器实验则让学生对集成功能电路有了实际认识，并掌握实验方法和培养操作能力；组合逻辑应用、脉冲的产生与整形、数模和模数转换器实验则进一步培养学生的综合实验和设计能力，为后续专业课程的学习打下了坚实的基础。其中每一个实验都包含实验目的、实验原理、实验内容和实验报告要求，旨在不仅要教会学生怎样去做，而且要使学生弄懂为什么这样去做，并启发学生进行思考。本课程跟踪数字电子技术发展的趋势，根据数字电子技术基础课程教学改革的需要,将数字电子技术的课堂教学内容与实际动手有机地结合起来，以加强学生基本实验技能的训练，培养和提高学生的工程实践能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字电子技术实验》，自编，四川大学教材科

备注：实验课

Course Code: 907026010　　**Course Name:** Experiment of Digital Electronic Technology

Total Hours: 24　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course is carried out as the laboratory course based on the theory lesson of Basics of Digital Electronic Technology for the purpose of combining classroom teaching with hands-on practice about Analog Electronic Technology to increase the basic operational ability and improve the engineering practice capability of the students. The main elective students are college and university undergraduates majored in electric and electrical information engineering or some professions relative. According to the requirements of "experimental teaching part” based on Electronic and Electrical informational Curriculum Steering Sub-Committee course teaching. This course can be divided into three parts, fundamental experiment, comprehensive experimental, and designing experiment .Fundamental part will begin with ttl gate and cmos gate circuit parameter test accompanied with commonly used digital measuring instruments exercises and enable students to comprehend digital devices and its test methods gradually and master the experimental system ,experimental apparatus and measurement methods.After that,Sthdents will understand the feature of gate circuit via basic gate circuit,oc gate, and tri-state gate application experiment . Encoders, decoders, data selector, triggers, registers, comparators, counters experiment let the students have a practical understanding of integrated circuit, and they can master the experimental methods and cultivate operational capability. Combinational logic applications, pulse generation and shaping, digital-analog and analog-digital experiments will bring up the comprehensive experimental ability and designing capabilities of students further, and lay a solid foundation for follow-up professional courses. Each experiment consists of experiment goal, principle, content and report. We will not only teach students the way to deal with, but also make them understand the reason to do this, inspire them to think, and enhance their interest to experiment and innovation.

Textbook /Teaching material: *“Experiment of Digital Electronic Technology” lecture notes*

课程号：907027020　　**课程名称：**数字电子技术基础实验（Ⅰ）

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：数字电路与系统　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**杨怡、马雪莲、张晓东、莫平

课程简介：数字电子技术基础实验（Ⅰ）是《数字电路与系统》理论课的重要实践性基础课部分。本课程系统的通过集成电路硬件实验教学，使学生掌握在理论指导下独立设计中小型数字系统的设计方法，安装制作并调试数字系统电路技能。增强学生理论联系实际的能力，加强学生创新能力的培养。本课程是一门重要的硬件电路专业基础课程，具有极强的逻辑性

和实用性。本课程要求学生掌握数字电路的工作原理和分析方法，熟练掌握仪器的操作规则和正确使用方法，在实践中逐步熟悉并掌握独立设计应用型集成中、小系统实验电路，安装电路并调试电路的整个过程的基本方法。培养学生认真观察、分析实验过程中出现的各种现象，用理论知识查错、纠错、解决实际问题的能力，为培养严谨的科学作风和良好的实验习惯，为后续课程学习打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：数字电子技术基础实验（Ⅰ），自编，四川大学教材科

备注：实验课

Course Number: 907027020 **Course Name:** Experiment of Digital Electronic Technology (Ⅰ)

Total hours: 48 **Credits:** 2

Course Description：Course Description: Digital Electronic Technology Experiment (Ⅰ) is "digital circuits and systems" theory class the important part of the basic course practicality. The adoption of this course the system integrated circuit hardware, experimental teaching, so that students master the theory of small and medium independent design under the guidance of the design method of digital systems, install and debug digital systems, circuit making skills. Enhance the ability of students to integrate theory with practice to enhance students' innovative ability. This course is an important basis for the hardware circuit of professional courses, which are very logic and practicality. This course requires students to master the digital circuit operating principle and analysis methods, master devices in the operating rules and the proper use of the method, in practice gradually become familiar with and master the integration of independently designed and applied, the experimental circuit of small systems, install and debug circuit The whole process of the basic method. Students' careful observation and analysis of the experiment appear in a variety of phenomena, with theoretical knowledge of troubleshooting, error correction, the ability to solve practical problems, in order to develop rigorous scientific experimental style and good habits for the follow-up courses to lay a solid foundation.

Textbook /Teaching material: *"Experiment of Digital Electronic Technology"* ; *Digital Electronic Technology Experiment*， self-compiled teaching materials Sichuan University teaches the materials section.

课程号：907028010 **课程名称：**数字电子技术实验（Ⅱ）

总学时：24 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：数字电子技术基础 **面向对象：**电气专业本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**马雪莲 杨怡 张晓东 莫平

课程简介：本课程是对光电、物理、材料等专业开设的一门硬件电路实践性课程。主要内容有：第一部分是数字电路基础知识，熟悉数字脉冲信号的概念及各种参数的测试，掌握各种集成芯片的识别与使用规则。第二部分是数字电路的设计，包括各种组合逻辑电路的设计和时序逻辑电路的设计。第三部分是数字电路的综合设计，利用各种集成芯片设计一些中小型数字系统。本课程要求学生掌握数字电路的基本概念、基本电路和基本设计方法，熟悉常用芯片的功能和选择，掌握常用电子仪器的使用和测量技术，学会分析故障原因并能解除故障，把理论和实践紧密结合起来，为学习后续课程打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：数字电子技术实验, 自编，四川大学教材科

备注：实验课

Course Code: 907028010 **Course Name:** Experiment of Digital Electronic Technology (Ⅱ)

Total Hours : 24 **Credit:** 1

Course Description：The course is a hardware circuit Practical Course which is set up for

photoelectric, physics, materials and other specialties. It mainly contains: The first part is the basics of digital circuits, be familiar with the concept of digital pulse signals and the various parameters of the test, master identification and use Rules of various kinds of integrated chips. The second part is the design of digital circuits, including various combinations of logic circuit design and the sequential logic circuit design. The third part is an integrated digital circuit design, designing a variety of medium-pint-sized digital systems by adopting kinds of integrated chips. This course requires students to master the basic concepts, basic circuits and basic design methods of digital circuits, be familiar with the functions and choice of commonly used chips, master instruments and measurement techniques of commonly used electronic instruments, learn how to give analysis and ideas on the fault causes and repair methods, combines theory with practice, lays a solid foundation for further study.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Experiment of Digital Electronic Technology*,self-compiled

计算机学院

课程号：304007030　　**课程名称**：JAVA 程序设计
总学时：52　　**学分**：3
先修课程：高级语言程序设计-I　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张兵、田星、李琳
课程简介：这门课主要讲授 Java 程序设计语言，内容包括 Java 程序设计语言的基本语法、使用 Java 程序设计语言来编写面向对象的程序、创建图形用户界面 GUI、Java 中的异常处理、文件及输入输出的操作。学生在熟悉了面向对象概念的基础上，可以学习到如何使用 Java 程序设计语言来开发实际的应用程序。通过本课程的学习，学生可以学到很多 Java 编程的技巧，从而提高他们编写 Java 程序的能力。同时本课程也有助于帮助那些希望通过 Sun 公司的 Java 认证考试的学生。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Java 语言程序设计基础篇（原书第 6 版）》，（美）梁著，万波等译，机械工业出版社，2008 年。《Java2 实用教程》，耿祥义、张跃平编著，清华大学出版社，2006。
备注：理论课+实验课

Course Code: 304007030　　**Course Name:** Programming in JAVA
Total Hours: 52　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The Java™ Programming Language course provides students with information about The core syntax of the Java programming language; object-oriented programming with the Java programming language; and creating graphical user interfaces (GUIs), exception handling and file input/output (I/O). Programmers familiar with object-oriented concepts can learn how to develop Java technology applications. Students who can benefit from this course are programmers who are interested in adding the Java programming language to their list of skills and students who are preparing for the Sun Certified Programmer for Java™ examination.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction to Java Programming Sixth Edtion* , Liang，Y.D. , China Machine Press, 2008; *Java 2 Practical Tutorial* , Geng Xiang Yi、Zhang Yao Ping , Tinghua University of Press, 2006

课程号：304009010　　**课程名称**：操作系统课程设计
总学时：20　　**学分**：1
先修课程：计算机操作系统，数据结构，c++　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：杜中军、朱敏、文艺、刘循、左劼
课程简介：本课程是“计算机系统操作系统”课程的配套课程，是理解和掌握操作系统基本概念、原理和方法的实践环节。本课程设置了 5 个实验，知识范围覆盖了操作系统接口、并发处理、内存管理，文件管理和作业调度。通过本课程的学习，培养学生的实际动手能力和提高分析问题解决问题的能力，为学生今后从事各种实际工作，如设计、分析和改进各种系统软件和应用软件打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机操作系统课程设计讲义》，杜中军等编，2009 年 3 月。《操作系统实验指导》，任爱华等编，清华大学出版社，2004 年 6 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 304009010　　**Course Name**: Curriculum Design of Operating System
Total Hours: 20　　**Credit**:1
Course Description: The course is a supplementary course of the computer operating system course,

and is an important exprimental step of understanding and grasping the basic concepts, principles and methods of operating systems. The course has 5 experiments, which covers areas of operating systems' interface, concurrent processing, memory management, file management and job scheduling. Students' practical ability and competency such as analyzing problems are trained by this course, the foundations are laid for students' practical works such as design,analysis and improvement of a variety of system softwares and application softwares in the hereafter.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Teaching Material of Operating System Curriculum Design* ,Du Zhongjun etc. Mar.2009; *Exprimental Guide of Operating Systems* Ren Aihua etc.，Tsinghua University Press,Jun.2004.

课程号：304011030　　**课程名称**：UNIX操作系统
学时：52　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李川等
课程简介：通过对UNIX操作系统的学习，了解UNIX操作系统的特点及功能，掌握UNIX操作系统的基本命令和程序应用。使学生能够全面掌握iUNIX系统环境和应用程序开发。
推荐教材或主要参考书：UNIX操作系统教程——管理与编程（高等教育出版社）
备注：可参考Linux操作系统相关书籍

Course Code: 304011030　　**Course Name**: Unix Operation
Total Hours: 52　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: An introduction to commands, operation, managements and programming of Unix operating system. Description of the parts of Unix operating system in terms of function, structure, and implementation.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Unix operating system tutorial——Management and programming*，*Liu Xun*，Higher education press，2009

课程号：304019030　　**课程名称**：操作系统原理
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：计算机原理，汇编语言　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杜中军，朱敏，文艺，刘循，左劼
课程简介：本课程主要介绍计算机系统的核心软件——操作系统的基本概念、基本原理和实现技术，特别是操作系统的用户界面、操作系统的资源管理功能以及对并发活动的处理。
本课程通过阐述操作系统的基本概念、基本原理和实现技术，剖析操作系统实例，使学生了解计算机的工作流程、操作系统的资源（处理机、内存、外设、文件等）管理功能、对并发活动的处理能力以及用户与操作系统的接口。同时通过本课程的学习，培养学生的实际动手能力和提高分析问题解决问题的能力，为学生今后从事各种实际工作，如设计、分析和改进各种系统软件和应用软件提供必要的软件基础，以便能得心应手地用好和管好计算机，更好地完成各种计算机应用任务，并为进一步学好数据库系统、计算机网络和分布式系统等课程奠定理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机操作系统》，汤子瀛等编，西安电子科技大学出版社；《计算机操作系统》，刘循等编，人民邮电出版社,2009 年 2 月；《现代操作系统》，Aadrew S.T 著，机械工业出版社,2009 年 4 月；*Operating Systems：Internal and Design Principles*，William Stallings，清华大学出版社，2003 年 8 月；*Operating System Concepts*，Abraham Silberschat 等编，高等教育出版社,2007 年 3 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 304019030 **Course Name**: Operating System Principles
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The course focuses on the introduction of basicconcepts, theory and implementation techniques of the key software—operating system of computer system, especially focuses on user interface, resource management functions including processor management/process management, memory management, device management and file management, and processing about concurrent activities。Students are expected to understand the working process of computer, resource management functions, progressions of concurrent activities, and user progressions of by studying this course, so their practical ability and competency such as analyzing problems are trained, and the foundations are laid for practical work such as design, analysis and improvement of a variety of system softwares and application softwares in the hereafter.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer Operating Systems* ,Tang Ziying etc.Xidian University Press, 2006; *Computer Operating Systems* ,Liu Xun etc. Posts & Telecommunications Press，Sep. 2009; *Modern Operating Systems* , AnderwS.Tanenbaum.China Machine Press,Apr. 2009; *Operating Systems：Internal and Design Principles* ，William Stallings，Tsinghua University Press,Aug.2003; *Operating System Concepts* ，James L. Peterson etc.，Higher Education Press,Mar.2007

课程号：304021020 **课程名称**：电子商务概论
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：计算机网络，管理学 **面向对象**：计算机学院本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：黄彦辉
课程简介：电子商务的概念、发展历史及其对社会经济的影响，电子商务的发展，电子商务的与网络相关的技术基础，电子商务中的信用问题，电子商务中的商务智能等新技术，电子商务的安全与控制方法，电子商务在线支付工具与支付方式，电子商务应用的开发过程，探讨如何利用我国现有的电子商务环境进行创业的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：电子商务， 施奈德， 机械工业出版社，2008-07
备注：理论课

Course Code: 304021020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Electronic Commerce
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: the concept of Electronic-commerce, the brief history of Electronic-commerce, the network technical issues in Electronic-commerce, the credit issues in Electronic-commerce, the theory and application of Business Intelligence in Electronic-commerce, the security issues in Electronic-commerce, the online payment tools for Electronic-commerce, the developing and applying of E-business applications, the methods to start ones own career by taking the advantage of Electronic-commerce environment in our country .
Textbook /Teaching material: *Electronic-commerce*，China Machine Press ,Schneider. G. P.

课程号：304025020 **课程名称**：管理信息系统
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：程序设计语言 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴成恩 陈蓉
课程简介：本课程主要讲授管理信息系统的概念、结构和开发方法。主要内容为：管理信息系统的概念、结构和开发技术；管理信息系统的规划、分析、设计、实施及评价方法；管理信息系统在不同应用领域的模型和实例。使学生掌握管理信息系统的概念、结构和建立管理

信息系统的基础、管理信息系统开发方法学、管理信息系统开发过程各阶段的任务与技术、管理信息系统的开发环境与工具以及其它类型的信息系统等；使学生通过本课的学习，了解管理信息系统在企业管理中的作用。并通过实践培养学生综合运用知识和分析开发应用系统的初步能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理信息系统》（第二版），电子工业出版社，王要武，2008；《管理信息系统(第四版)》，薛华成 著，清华大学出版社，2003；《管理信息系统教程》，闪四清，清华大学出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 304025020 **Course Name:** Management Information System

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic concepts、structure、development methodology of management information system. This course introduces the concepts, structure and technology of MIS, the scheme、analysis、design、implementation, management and evaluation of MIS, and the development , and application of computer–based systems and data for different fields。This course is designed to provide students with a strong educational foundation that prepares them as information system (IS) professionals. The academic program consists of a specially designed curriculum that emphasizes conceptual, analytical, technical and interpersonal skills. The major Contributions of the course offers students with comprehensive training in the application, use and management of information systems so as to prepare them for the proficiency to provide effective information services and support to organizations. The coursework is designed to provide technical and conceptual skills associated with the use of information technology in business organizations. The program includes insights into the existing and emerging information technologies and their impact on the IS function; train to critically analyze business processes, identify inefficiencies and problems, assess information requirements, create business solutions and technical specifications for the supporting system; provide expertise to design and develop database applications using the latest database technologies; provide expertise in the latest telecommunication technologies; train in interpersonal and communication skills to effectively interact with various information systems' clients; and provide managerial skills to manage IS projects.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Management Information System* （2nd edition）WangYaoWu Publishing House of Electronics Industry 2008； *Management Information System* (4th edition) XueHuaCheng TsingHua University Press 2003；*Management Information System*》ShanSiQing TsingHua University Press 2007

课程号：304026020 **课程名称：**汇编语言程序设计

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：C 语言程序设计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐宁九、李征、张钢、郑成明、吴仲光

课程简介：本课程以 Intel 8086/8088 CPU 的指令系统为核心内容，结合指令系统原理讲授计算机、CPU 的基本结构与基本运转机制，讲授高级语言程序逻辑与底层机器运转间的联系，并结合实例讲授汇编语言程序分析与设计的一般方法。本课程重点阐述数与编码的关系，指令中编码运算解释的多义性，机器指令执行的基本过程，地址与寻址方式，标志位的生成与判断原理，编码解释与标志位选取间的联系，标志位与分支、循环程序结构间的联系，机器底层主程序与子程序间的参数传递，汇编语言程序框架，分支、循环程序设计的一般方法，子程序设计的一般方法。本课程要求学生掌握计算机科学中硬件相关课程的基本知识框架，掌握学习这类课程的一般方法，并且掌握分析、设计汇编语言程序的基本方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《8086/8088 汇编语言程序设计》，唐宁九主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年 1 月；《8086/8088 系列微型计算机宏汇编语言程序设计》，王正智、苟大举、徐洁、黄海于

编著，电子科技大学出版社，2000 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 304026020 **Course Name**: Assembler Language
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the instruction system of Intel 8086/8088 CPU. Based on the theory of instruction system, the course mainly presents the basic architecture and operation principles of computer and CPU, the relationship between high-level programming logic and low-level operation of computer, and general methods of program analysis and design with many examples. The main content of this course includes the multiple relationship between number and code, multiple explanations of code operation, general timing of instruction operation, address and addressing, theory about flag generation and judgment based on it, relation between code explanation and flag selection, relation between flags and program structure, parameter transfer methods in procedure design, general program frame, branch and loop structure design, and procedure design. This course requires students to grasp the fundamental framework of hardware theory in computer science, general methods for learning corresponding courses, and basic methods for program analysis and design with assembler language.
Textbook /Teaching material: *8086/8088 Assembler Language and Programming* , Tangningjiu, SCU Press, Jan. 2008; *80x86 Assembler Language and Programming* , Wangzhengzhi, Goudaju, Xujie, Huanghaiyu, UESTC Publishing House, May. 2000

课程号：304027010 **课程名称：**汇编语言程序设计课程设计
总学时：20 **学分：**1
先修课程：C 语言程序设计 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**唐宁九 李征 张钢 郑成明 吴仲光
课程简介：本课程为相应理论课《汇编语言程序设计》提供实践环节，主要教授汇编语言程序设计、调试的一般方法，并使学生在实践中掌握这些方法。本课程的主要内容包括汇编工具与调试工具的使用方法，生成可执行文件的完整过程，查找语法错误与逻辑错误的方法，顺序结构程序设计实验，分支与循环程序设计实验，子程序设计实验。本课程要求学生掌握汇编语言程序设计的一般方法，掌握由源程序生成可执行文件的完整操作过程，掌握通过汇编结果查找和修改语法错误的一般方法，掌握单步跟踪、断点跟踪、查看 CPU 环境或内存单元等查找逻辑错误的一般方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《8086/8088 汇编语言程序设计》，唐宁九主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年 1 月；《8086/8088 系列微型计算机宏汇编语言程序设计》，王正智、苟大举、徐洁、黄海于编著，电子科技大学出版社，2000 年 5 月
备注：实验课

Course Code: 304027010 **Course Name**: Practice in Assembler Language
Total Hours: 20 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course provides practice of corresponding theoretical course, Assembler Language. Within this course, students are expected to grasp the general methods of the Assembler Language programming and program debugging. The main content includes application of assembler tools and debug tools, operations about execution file generation, methods of searching grammatical and logistic errors in programming, general program design, branch loop structure design, and procedure design. This course requires students to grasp the general methods of the Assembler Language programming, methods of searching and modifying grammar errors, methods

of logistic error spotting, including step tracing, break point tracing, CPU environment checking, and memory cell checking.

Textbook /Teaching material: *8086/8088 Assembler Language and Programming* , Tangningjiu, SCU Press, Jan. 2008; *80x86 Assembler Language and Programming* , Wangzhengzhi, Goudaju, Xujie, Huanghaiyu, UESTC Publishing House, May. 2000

课程号：304028040 **课程名称**：计算机科学技术基础
总学时：68 **学分**：4
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴成恩 刘一静
课程简介：本门课程是计算机科学与技术系本科生的一门先导基础课程。其目的是使计算机专业的学生刚进入大学就能全面了解计算机领域的相关知识、最新发展及应用。内容覆盖了计算机的各个领域。主要内容计算机系统的基本概念，二进制的数据表示、；计算机硬件各部分的组成、基本原理和特点； 计算机程序设计的方法；操作系统的基本组成和功能；计算机网络的概念、结构和通信协议。数据结构、数据库、软件工程的基本技术。通过本课程的学习，使学生对今后要学习的主要知识、专业方向有一个基本了解，为后续课程构建一个基本知识框架，为以后学习和掌握专业知识，进行科学研究奠定基础，并培养从事计算机岗位工作所需要的计算机操作能力和应用软件的使用能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：计算机导论（第 3 版），王玉龙主编，电子工业出版社，2008 年；*Foundations of Computer Science:From Data Manipulation to Theory of Computation*(影印版)（计算机科学基础-从数据操纵到计算理论），[美]Behrouz A. Forouzan 著，高等教育出版社，2004 年 8 月第 1 版；计算机科学概论（第七版）*Computer Science : an overview*，[美]J.Glenn Brookshear 著，王保江等译，人民邮电出版社，2003 年 9 月
备注： 理论课+实验课

Course Code: 304028040 **Course Name:** Basis of Computer Science & Technology
Total Hours : 68 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: This course is the compulsory subject for Computer Science and Techn ology professional students. The purpose of learning this course is to make students to learn the related knowledge of computer science. This subject covers all areas in computer scienc e.g. Introduction, data representation, computer organization, computer networks, operating sys tem, algorithms, programming languages, software engineering, data structure, file structures, databases. Students should learn the related knowledge of computer science and elementary c oncepts, so that they can establish the good foundation to further theories studying. The Fun damental requirements learning the concepts of computer science and mastering the rationale of von Neumann Model; learning the representation of data inside the computer and master ing binary and hexadecimal notation; learning computer organization, the concepts of networ k, operating system, algorithm, programming language, software engineering, data structure, d atabase and so on.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The introduction of Computer* (3rd edition) WangYuLong Publishing House of Electronics Industry 2008; *Foundations of Computer Science:From Data Manipulation to Theory of Computation* ，Behrouz A. Forouzan Higher Education Press 2004 ； *Computer Science* : an overviewJ.Glenn Brookshear Post & Telecom Press 2003.9

课程号：304031030 **课程名称**：计算机图形学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：C++,数据结构 **面向对象**：计算机和计算机相关专业,本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：代术成，陈蓉，陈鹏
课程简介：本课程旨在介绍计算机图形学的基本概念、理论、方法和系统，主要内容包括：计算机图形学概述，直线扫描转换的 DDA 算法、中点算法、Bresenham 算法，多边形扫描转换

算法，二维和三维几何变换，二维和三维观察，走样和反走样，裁剪，消隐，曲线曲面造型，实体造型，光照模型，明暗处理，纹理，光线跟踪算法,交互技术和投影等。通过本书的学习，让学生对图形学中的基本概念有所掌握，能熟练地利用图形学相关知识和算法编写图形应用程序。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Computer Graphics with OpenGL, 3e* ,Hearn and Baker，电子工业出版社，2005 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 304031030 **Course Name**: Computer Graphics

Total Hours:48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course introduces techniques for 2D and 3D computer graphics, including modeling and representation, illumination and shading, rendering, texturing, and advanced software tools. This course focuses on the basic concepts, elements, algorithms and systems of computer graphics. The main contents include：a survey of computer graphics, DDA，Mid-Point Line and Bresenham algorithms for line drawing, scan-line polygon fill, geometric transformations, 2-D and 3-D viewing, aliasing and anti-aliasing, clipping, hidden-line & hidden-surface removal, curve and surface modeling, solid modeling, illumination model, phong shading and Gouraud shading, texture mapping, ray tracing, interactive techniques, perspective projection algorithms and etc. During the course, the students will learn fundamental algorithms and techniques and gain the knowledge necessary to understand and augment the latest innovations in computer graphics, and master the basic concepts, theories and algorithms, moreover, can develop computer graphics related applications expertly.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer Graphics with OpenGL, 3e* ,Hearn and Baker, Prentice Hall

课程号：304034030 **课程名称：**计算机系统结构

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：计算机组成原理、汇编语言程序设计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄彦辉、倪云竹、熊勇

课程简介：《计算机系统结构》是计算机专业本科生的一门系统分析与设计综合课程。目的之一是从计算机系统的层次结构观点出发，掌握如何分析和设计计算机系统，并对计算机系统软、硬件功能进行合理分配，以及如何最佳地实现分配给硬件的功能，达到最佳性能/价格；目的之二是从并行处理角度出发，研究流水技术和并行处理技术在计算机系统中的应用和实现方法，以实现计算机系统性能/价格的优化。

本课程的任务是立足于系统设计者角度，分析和评价影响系统性能/价格的因素；研究计算机系统结构的分析和设计方法；掌握并行处理技术在现代计算机系统中的应用和实现方法。

通过本课程的学习，要求学生能够掌握计算机系统结构的分析和设计方法，同时掌握最新的计算机流水技术和并行处理技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机系统结构教程》，陈建铎主编，电子工业出版社，2006 年 2 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 304034030 **Course Name:** Computer Architecture

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： *The Tutorial of Computer Architecture* is a computer science undergraduate curriculum for Systems Analysis and Design integration. A goal of this course is to master computer system analysis and design skills from a systematic hierarchy perspective, and manage both hardware and software in a functional and professional manner, as well as how best to achieve the functions allocated to hardware, to achieve the best performance / price; purpose of the second is

from the perspective of parallel processing, research pipeline technologies and parallel processing technology in the computer system application and implementation methods in order to achieve computer system performance / price optimization.

The course mission is based on the view of system designer, to analyze and evaluate the system performance / price factor; study the analysis and design methods of computer architecture; master the application and realization methods of parallel processing technology in the modern computer system.

Through this course of study, mastering analysis and design methods of computer architecture is required, while the latest computer technology, pipeline technology and parallel processing should also be properly understood

Textbook /Teaching material: *The Tutorial of Computer Architecture* , Chenjianduo, Electronic Industry Publishing House, Feb 2006.

课程号：304035010　　**课程名称**：计算机新技术专题

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：计算机科学与技术专业本科生、网络工程专业本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：朱敏、唐宁九、洪玫

课程简介：本课程面向大四的毕业生，结合近年内计算机相关技术的发展和应用水平，选取其中具有代表性的理论前言和技术应用作为教学内容。课程目的在于帮助学生总结前面的课程所学的知识，并与实际新技术相结合。课程任务是使学生了解本专业理论、技术和应用的发展现状和发展方向，掌握当前一个时期内，计算机领域相关技术的发展前沿，促使和引导学生对现有的知识进行重新整合，形成专业上的全局认识，同时为就业做准备。本课程采用专题讲座的形式进行教学。任课教师结合自身科研项目拟定专题，并对内容进行必要的扩展和延伸。课程结束后要求学生选择某一专题撰写报告。

推荐教材或主要参考书：讲义、课件

备注：理论课

Course Code: 304035010　　**Course Name**: Topics on New Technology of Computer

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course is for the 4th year students. It introduces course students to a variety of new and emerging technologies as well as recent developments in computer science The objective of the course is to help the students to develop an understanding of the state of art technologies, applications and trends in this area. By the end of the course, the students are expected to gain an awareness of contemporary technologies and challenges, a deeper knowledge and overall understanding of how to address these challenges by integrating the theories, technologies and applications they have acquired in their college studies. It will also prepare the students for further studies in Computer Science and related careers.

This course will be delivered through lectures on different topics. The lecturer will choose the topics based on his or her research projects and experiences, and lead the students to explore. At the of the course, the students will be required to submit a report on a certain topic.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Courseware*

课程号：304036030　　**课程名称**：计算机组成原理

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：数字逻辑与数字电路　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：倪云竹 等

课程简介：本课程为计算机科学与技术专业、网络工程专业的专业课（必修）。它主要介绍计算机的组成原理、逻辑实现、设计方法以及相互连接构成整机系统的有关问题。共分六个部分：概述计算机的基本概念和计算机系统的硬、软组织，强调信息的数字化表示和存储程序的工作方式这两个重要概念；介绍数据信息和指令信息的表示方法，说明信息表示数字化在计算机中的具体体现；讨论 CPU 子系统，将 CPU 作为集成化整体，通过一个 CPU 模型，深入分析指令的执行过程，并详细阐明组合逻辑控制和微程序控制的设计方法；介绍存储子系统，着重讨论主存储器的设计，说明主存与 CPU 的连接，并从存储系统的角度介绍外部存储器的存储原理；介绍 I/O 子系统，包括接口的基本知识、系统总线，并且强调中断和 DMA 等 I/O 传送控制机制；介绍常用输、输出设备及其 I/O 接口。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机组成原理》，罗克露等编，电子工业出版社，2004 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 304036030 **Course Name**: Principle of Computer Organizations
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The performance of software systems is dramatically affected by how well software designers understand the basic hardware technologies at work in a system. Similarly, hardware designers must understand the far-reaching effects their design decisions have on software applications. For reade, rs in either category, this classic introduction to the field provides a look deep into the computer. It demonstrates the relationships between the software and hardware and focuses on the foundational concepts that are the basis for current computer design.
As with previous editions, a MIPS processor is the core used to present the fundamentals of hardware technologies at work in a computer system. The book presents an entire MIPS instruction sot--instruction by instruction--the fundamentals of assembly language, computer arithmetic, pipelimng, memory hierarchies, and I/O, and introduces the essentials of network and multiprocessor architectures.
A new aspect of the third edition is the explicit connection between program performance and CPU performance. The authors show how hardware and software eomponents--such as the specific algorithm, programming language, compiler, instruction set architecture, and processor implementation--impact program performance. This edition also digs deeper into related hardware and software issues, offering specific material on the CD for readers with a hardware or software focus. A CD provides a toolkit of simulators and compilers along with tutorials for using them.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle of Computer Organizations*，Luo kelu，Publishing House of Electronics Industry，2004.8

课程号：304037010 **课程名称**：计算机组成原理实验
总学时：20 **学分**：1
先修课程：计算机组成原理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：熊勇 等
课程简介：本课程为计算机科学与技术专业、网络工程专业的专业课（必修）。计算机组成原理是计算机专业本科学生的主干课程，课程的综合性强、知识面广、比较抽象、学习难度大，因此本门课程的实验课显得尤其重要。通过本实验课程的开设使学生较深刻地了解计算机的组成与结构、计算机的工作原理。此外，本实验过程中要用到很多芯片，线路连接也较复杂，通过本门课的实验给以后的硬件实验课打下良好的基础。要求学生用 TDN-CM++实验系统独立完成下面五个实验：运算器组成实验（包括算术逻辑运算实验、进位控制实验、移位运算实验）、静态随机存储器实验、总线控制实验、微控制器实验、基本模型机设计与实现实验。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《TDN-CM++计算机组成原理教学实验系统实验指导书》，西安唐都

科教仪器公司，2001.12
备注：实验课

Course Code: 304037010 **Course Name**: Experiment in Computer Organization Theory
Total Hours: 20 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Experiments of Computer Organization Principle is an obligatory course in these majors: computer science and technology, network engineering. Computer Organization Principle is a significant course of the undergraduate students whose major is computer science. This course is comprehensive and also wealth of konwledge. It's kind of abstract, so it's hard to learn for the students. Consequently, the experiments are significantly important for the students. By doing the experiments, they can understand the organization and structure of computer and the working principle of computer more deeply. Many kinds of semiconductor chips may be used in the experiments. The wires and cables between connectors are complicated too. With the exercises in these experiments, students can make a good basis for the next step of studying. Students are required to use TDN-CM++ experimental equipment to accomplish five experiments as follows: ALU (Arithmetic Logic Unit) expeirments including arithmetical and logical computation, control of carry bit, circular shift; SRAM; control of bus; micro controller; design and implementation of basic computer model.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Guide of TDN-CM++ Experimental System for Study of Computer Organization Principle*， Xian Tangdu Ltd，2001.12

课程号：304038010 **课程名称**：技术讨论
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：略 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：刘健波、陈正茂、冯子亮、胡术、王运锋
课程简介：本课程是面向计算机学院学生的选修课程，课程以专题的形式讲授当今计算机应用领域的前沿课题，包括各种新技术、新方法、新理论等；内容涵盖软件工程、图形图像技术、嵌入式系统、实时软件、空中交通管理、数据通信等方向。本课程的开设有助于学生理论联系实际、拓展知识面。
推荐教材或主要参考书：讲义、课件
备注：理论课

Course Code: 304038010 **Course Name**: Technical discussion
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This is a selective course for computer professional students. This course is designed to give students a front view of current applications in computer science and technology, including various new technologies, new methods, new theories, etc. The content covers software engineering, graphics and imaging technology, embedded system, real-time software, air traffic management, data communication, and so on. Taking this course will help students to integrate theory with practice, and expand their knowledge.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Courseware*

课程号：304039040 **课程名称**：离散数学
总学时：64 **学分**：4
先修课程：大学数学 线性代数 概率论 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：冯伟森 石兵 陈瑜 周莉
课程简介：散数学课程是计算机科学课程体系的重要组成部分。主要向学生传授计算机科学

的数学基础。这门计算机专业的必修课程有助于学生对数学推导的阅读、理解和构建数学推理。课程主要包括：集合的概念、性质和运算；数理逻辑：命题逻辑、谓词逻辑及推理规则；关系及其基本性质、等价关系、偏序关系、全序关系、良序关系；函数的定义与性质；代数系统的基本理论，半群、群、环和域及格与布尔代数；图论学科的基本概念及性质、欧拉图、哈密尔顿图、平面图、树及其性质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《离散数学》冯伟森等编. 高等教育出版社，2010 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 304039040 **Course Name:** Discrete Mathematics

Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description： Discrete Mathematics is an integral part of the computer science curriculum. It teaches students the mathematical foundations of computer science. This required class for computer science students helps them understand mathematical reasoning for reading、comprehension and construction of mathematical arguments.

A course in Discrete Mathematics mainly includes: Sets and their basic properties, operation on Sets; Logistic, prepositional logic, predicate logic and rules of inference; Relations and their basic properties, equivalence relation, partially ordered relation, totally ordered relation, well- ordered relation; Functions and their various properties; Algebraic system and their basic theories,semigroups, groups, rings, fields, lattices and Boolean Algebra; Graph theories and their basic properties, Eulerian graphs and Hamiltonian graphs, Planar graphs, Trees and their basic properties.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Discrete Mathematics* ，Fengweisen. High Education Press, Aug.2010

课程号：304041030 **课程名称：**嵌入式系统设计

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：操作系统、微机原理、汇编语言 **面向对象：**本科 3 年级

考核方式：闭卷考试 **任课教师：**彭舰、张磊、赵辉

课程简介：嵌入式系统设计是一门综合性的课程，是软件、硬件设计的完美结合，涉及到了电子、计算机、自动控制等诸多专业知识，综合性强，包括微机原理、单片机设计、操作系统等课程内容。重点基于 ARM 芯片，并注重嵌入式 Linux 和 WinCE 两个操作系统下的软件教学和实践。本课程采用软硬件结合的方式介绍嵌入式系统设计，以帮助有志于从事嵌入式系统设计的学生和工程技术人员，学习了解嵌入式技术研发的基本概念、方法和知识，获得一些嵌入式开发设计实践经验，提高嵌入式系统的软硬件综合设计能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《嵌入式系统设计》， 彭舰，陈良银，张磊，赵辉， 重庆大学出版社，2008；《嵌入式系统—体系结构、编程与设计》 英文版，Raj Kamal（印度），清华大学出版社。

备注：理论与实践课

Course Code: 304041030 **Course Name**: Embedded System Design

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is meant to be a hands-on type course, giving students a chance to hear and read about embedded system topics, and then put those concepts to work by developing and debugging embedded system hardware and firmware. The main content of our course include ARM chip, Embedded Linux and Windows CE. The students will learn about the architecture of embedded systems and explore the difference between embedded design and traditional electronic device design. Gain an overview of embedded systems applications and design procedures, and learn the planning and execution of complete embedded systems designs that are cost-effective and

competitive. Gain the knowledge needed to determine and document system requirements for new designs as well as for improving existing systems. Learn analysis techniques for optimizing system specifications as well as selecting microcontrollers for specific designs. Hands-on development is supported by an embedded system development kit.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Embedded System Design* , PengJian, ChenLiangyin, ZhangLei, ZhaoHui, Chonqing University Press, 2008.

课程号：304042030　**课程名称**：人工智能导论
总学时：48　**学分**：3
先修课程 C 语言、计算机组成原理、数据库原理、计算机操作系统
面向对象：本科三、四年级计算机相关专业
考核方式：考查　**任课教师**：刘循、张建州
课程简介：通过人工智能导论的学习，了解人工智能的基本理论和基本方法，掌握人工智能的经典思想，使学生树立人工智能系统的思想和增强人工智能的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人工智能原理》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 304042030　**Course Name: Introduction to Artificial Intelligence**
Total Hours : 48　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：Areas and issues in artificial intelligence, including knowledge representation, search, inference, , learning, vision, natural languages, expert systems, robotics.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle of Artificial Intelligence*

课程号：304045030　**课程名称**：数据结构与算法分析
总学时：48　**学分**：3
先修课程：数高级语言程序设计, 离散数学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　**任课教师**：唐宁九　朱宏　游洪跃　孙界平
课程简介：本课程是计算机相关学科中的一门综合性的专业基础课。用计算机解决任何问题都需要进行数据表示和数据处理，数据表示和数据处理正是数据结构研究的内容。本课程主要介绍如何合理地组织数据、有效地存储和处理数据，正确地设计算法以及对算法的分析和评价。通过本课程的学习，培养基本的、良好的程序设计技能，编制高效可靠的程序，为学习操作系统、编译原理和数据库等课程奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据结构与算法(C++版)》. 唐宁九，游洪跃，朱宏，杨秋辉主编. 清华大学出版社，2002 年 11 月；《数据结构与算法分析》. 唐宁九主编. 四川大学出版社，2006 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 304045030　**Course Name:** Data structure and Algorithm Analysis
Total Hours : 48　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This is a integrated and basic course for computer science professional students. Resolve any problems with computer needs for data representation and data processing, data representation and data processing is content by the research of data structure. This course focuses on how to organize data efficiently through storing and processing of data, the correct design of algorithms and algorithm analysis and evaluation. Through this course of study students are expected to develop a basic, good programming skill in the preparation for higher learning in efficient and reliable procedures for learning operating system, compiler, and database courses.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Data structure and Algorithm in C++* ，Tangningjiu, Zhuhong, Youhongyue, Yangqiuhui. University of Qinghua Press, Feb.2008; *Data structure and Algorithm Analysis* ，Tangningjiu, Zhuhong, Youhongyue, Yangqiuhui. University of Sichuan Press, Aug.2006

课程号：304046010　**课程名称**：数据结构与算法分析课程设计
总学时：20　**学分**：1

先修课程：数高级语言程序设计, 离散数学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**唐宁九　朱宏　游洪跃　孙界平
课程简介：本课程结合课程《数据结构和算法分析》进行编程实践，将课程设计实践环节与理论教学相融合，通过实践教学促进数据结构与算法理论知识的学习，有效提高教学效果和教学水平。本课程理论性与实践性并重，迅速提高数据结构与算法的水平，同时还能提高程序设计的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据结构与算法(C++版)实验和课程设计教程》. 唐宁九, 游洪跃, 朱宏, 孙界平主编. 清华大学出版社，2008 年 11 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 304046010　　**Course Name:** Practice in Data Structure & Algorithmic Analysis
Total Hours : 20　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：This course combines *Data Structure & Algorithmic Analysis* theoretical study as a lively programming practice, through such practice, students are expected to master their knowledge in *Data Structure & Algorithmic Analysis* properly. This course pays equal attentions to theoretical learning and real-life practice that can help students deepen their understanding of *Data Structure & Algorithmic Analysis* theories and enables an upgrade of their designing skills
Textbook /Teaching material: *Experiment and Course Design Tutorial of Data Structure & Algorithmic Analysis in C++*，Tangningjiu, Zhuhong, Youhongyue, Sunjieping. University of Qinghua Press, Nov.2008

课程号：304047030　　**课程名称：**数据库系统原理
总学时： 48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：操作系统，离散数学，程序设计　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**袁道华　张天庆　陈鹏　李川　段磊
课程简介：数据库技术是计算机科学技术中发展最快的领域之一，也是应用最广的技术之一，它已成为计算机信息系统与应用系统的核心技术和重要基础。数据库系统原理课是计算机科学与技术专业的专业核心课程之一，它系统全面地讲述数据库系统的基本理论、基本技术和基本方法。通过这门课程的学习，使学生掌握数据库的基本理论和设计数据库的基本方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据库系统概论》，王珊、萨师煊著，高等教育出版社，2006.5;《数据库系统概念》，Abraham Silberschatz 等著，杨冬青等译，机械工业出版社;《数据库系统原理及其应用》，庄成三等著，电子工业出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 304047030　　**Course Name**: Principles of Database System
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Database Technology is one of the areas in computer science that has developed in the fastest speed and influenced the industry most eminently as well. Database has become one of the key courses in almost every computer science department. The course discusses the basic theories, techniques, and methods in DBMS design and DB application. Through such learning the students are supposed to master the fundamental theories and techniques of Database.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principles of Database System*，Higher Education Press, Shan Wang, Shixuan Sa

课程号：304048010　　**课程名称：**数据库系统原理课程设计
总学时：20　　**学分：**1
先修课程：操作系统，离散数学，程序设计　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**袁道华　张天庆　陈鹏　李川　段磊
课程简介：本课程是配合“数据库系统原理”课程开设的实验课。课程要求学生完成一个基于数据库的小型应用。通过这门课程的学习，使学生在实践中加深对数据库的基本理论的理

解、掌握 SQL 语言、学习数据库设计和使用的基本方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：实验课

Course Code:304048010 **Course Name**: Course Design for Principles of Database Systems
Total Hours:20 **Credit**:1
Course Description: This experimental course goes coherently with the course entitled *the Principles of Database System*. The course requires students to complete a small application based on database. Through this course, students are enabled to deepen their understanding of the basic database theory, master SQL language, and learn the basic methods of database design and use in practice.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：304051030 **课程名称：**数字逻辑
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：计算机科学技术基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴志红、刘正熙、袁学东、熊伟、陈媛媛
课程简介：本课程为专业基础课，其系统全面地介绍了数字逻辑设计和分析的基础知识。首先从数字电路、数制系统等基本概念入手，然后讨论组合逻辑和时序电路的分析与设计方法，其主要内容涉及到布尔开关代数、卡诺图、数字集成电路、触发器和同步时序电路分析等。通过本课程的学习，使学生对数字逻辑设计和分析具有初步认识，并对以后其他专业课程学习打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字逻辑应用与设计》，约翰 美. 亚伯拉罕著，机械工业出版社，2000 年 4 月；《电子技术基础 数字部分》（第四版），康华光著，高等教育出版社，2000 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 304051030 **Course Name**: Digital Logic
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is a compulsory course for computer science and technology professional students, which introduces the basics of knowledge of digital logical applications and design. The course starts with basic principles of digital circuits and systems, continues on through combinational logic topics, sequential circuit analysis and design. It covers classical combinational and sequential logic, such as Boolean switching algebra, karnaugh maps, digital integrated circuits, flip-flops, and synchronous sequential circuits' analysis. These curriculums provide preliminary knowledge for design and analysis of digital circuits for the students, and later lay the foundation for other professional courses.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Digital Logic Applications and Design* , John M. Yarbrough, China Machine Press, 2000； *Electronic Technology. Digital* (Fourth Edition), Kang Huaguang, Higher Education Press, 2000.

课程号：304052020 **课程名称：**数字图像处理
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：C 语言 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**罗以宁、游健、李新胜、黄戈、陈延涛
课程简介：本课程主要讲授数字图像处理的基本概念，基本理论和算法，包括数字图像基础，空间域和频率域的图像增强，彩色图像处理，图像压缩，图像分割，表示与描述，以及对象

识别，并结合具体实例讲解有关理论和算法的实际应用。本课程要求学生掌握数字图像处理的基本概念、理论和算法，并具有一定的运用各种算法分析问题解决问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数字图像处理》（第二版），冈萨雷斯等著，电子工业出版社，2003 年 3 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 304052020 **Course Name**: Digital Image Processing

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic concepts, the basic theory and algorithm of digital image processing, including digital image fundamentals, image enhancement in the spatial domain and in the frequency domain, color image processing, image compressing, image segmentation, representation and description, and object recognition. The course requires students to grasp the primary concepts, theories and algorithms, to analysis and solve problems by applying the theories and algorithms.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Digital Image Processing* (Second Edition), Rafael C. Gonzalez, Richard E. Woods, Electronics Industry, Mar. 2003.

课程号：304054020 **课程名称：**网络编程

总学时：36 **学分：**2

先修课程：计算机网络 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：课程报告 **任课教师：**张靖宇

课程简介：本课程重点讲授网络编程的底层技术，分析套接口层本质，还原网络数据流在内核空间的流转过程，并从编程角度重新阐述 TCP/IP 协议栈的原理。本课程通过众多案例对网络软件系统的各类场景（包括并发服务器架构，IM 即时通讯系统，SMS 短信网关，HTTP 流处理，以及在 TCP 应用层进行缓冲管理和拥塞控制等）进行分析，详细讨论各场景中的设计和开发难点，并讲授业界的主流解决方案。本课程希望学生通过学习网络编程，重新而深刻地理解 TCP/IP 技术本质，将过去学到的网络基础知识真正实体化，将理论转化为自身的实际能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《UNIX 网络编程 卷 1:套接字联网 API》, Richard Stevens, 人民邮电出版社,2009 年 11 月; 《用 TCP/TP 进行网际互联(第 3 卷):客户-服务器编程与应用》, Douglas E.Comer, 电子工业出版社, 2007 年 09 月;

备注：理论课

Course Code: 304054020 **Course Name**: Network Programming

Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course takes an in-depth exploration into the network programming technologies. It focuses on topics that aren't covered by most network courses: essential socket layer, network data in OS core, TCP/IP explanation from programming perspective, etc. The course delves into design and develops methodologies applied in network software system, and demonstrates to students how to build robust and high performance in communicable software system.

Textbook /Teaching material: *UNIX Network Programming Volume1:The Sockets Networking API,Third Edition* , Richard Stevens, Posts & Telecommunications Press, Nov. 2009; *Internetworking With TCP/IP Vol III:Client-Server Programming And Applications Linux/POSIX Sockets Version* , Douglas E.Comer, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, Sep. 2007

课程号：304060030 **课程名称**：微机系统与接口技术
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：汇编语言程序设计、计算机组成原理 **面向对象**：计算机科学与技术、网络工程专业本科学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：何贤江等
课程简介：本课程是面向计算机学院本科生的一门计算机硬件与软件相结合的专业基础必修课程。是学生学习和掌握微型计算机应用和接口技术的基础课程，为从事计算机相关系统的开发、设计打下良好的基础。课程的任务是使学生从理论和实践上掌握微型计算机的基本组成、工作原理、基本结构、计算机与外部设备之间的接口技术。使学生具有微机系统软硬件开发的初步能力。 本课程内容包括 8088/8086 的基本结构，总线操作与时序、半导体存储器、输入和输出、并行和串行通信、中断与 DMA 技术、模拟量的输入和输出接口技术等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《16/32 位微机原理及接口技术》钱晓捷，机械工业出版社，第二版，2006 年
备注： 理论课

Course Code: 304060030 **Course Name**: 微机系统与接口技术
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is for undergraduate students of Computer Science, computer hardware and software a professional basis for the combination of required courses. Students learn and master the mini-computer applications and interface technology based courses in computer related systems for the development, design and lay a good foundation. Program's mission is to enable students to master the theory and practice of basic components of microcomputers, operating principle, basic structure, between the computer and external device interface technology. Enable students to computer system hardware and software development with the initial capacity. This course covers the basic structure of 8088/8086, the bus operation and timing, semiconductor memory, input and output, parallel and serial communications, interrupt and DMA technologies, analog input and output interface technology.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principles and Interface Technology of 16/32 bit Microcomputer*，*Qian Xiaojie*，China Machine Press，2006

课程号：304061010 **课程名称**：微机系统与接口技术实验
总学时：20 **学分**：1
先修课程：微机系统与接口技术 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：杨雄、林建辉、何贤江
课程简介：本课程配合《微机系统与接口技术》课程的理论教学，验证多种微机功能部件的构成方法、工作原理及编程过程，并能运用多种接口芯片设计实用的电路，从而训练学生的动手能力以及开发他们的创新能力。要求学生了解微机各功能部件的构成方式及外部电特性、掌握各种接口芯片的内部编程结构及外部引脚功能、 能对各微机功能部件及接口芯片编程、能灵活运用接口芯片设计和实现普通的微机功能电路。
推荐教材或主要参考书：微机系统与接口技术实验指导, 内部资料
备注：实验课

Course Code: 304061010 **Course Name**: Micro-computer system and interface technique experiment
Total Hours: 20 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course is the extension of the course *Micro-computer system and*

interface technology. By doing experiments, students are expected to verify the structure 、working principle、programming procedure of various computer components、 and design practical circuits by using interface chips, the working and creative ability of the students can be trained . This course requires students to comprehend the structure and the external electric characteristics of various components, to grasp internal programming structure and the functions of external pins of various interface chips, to be able to program various components of micro-computer and functional flexible chips to design micro-computer circuits.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Micro-computer system and interface technique experiment guidance*

课程号：304067030　　**课程名称**：信息系统安全（双语）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：操作系统、计算机网络　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈兴蜀、龚勋
课程简介：互连网络是一个公共的通信网络，容易遭受到入侵与破坏，因此有必要了解安全的网络架构。本课程介绍密码学的基本概念、网络入侵及防御方法、安全电子邮件、安全 WEB、以及系统安全等知识与体系结构。该课程的学习以课堂教学为主，布置课后练习和学期课程论文。通过该课程的学习，学生要理解、了解网络与系统安全相关的知识，并根据要求能通过网络和各种不同的信息渠道收集相关技术、知识的最新动态及发展现状。通过完成学期论文，锻炼对某项知识的进一步学习、研究的能力，为毕业设计和将来的工作、学习打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络安全基础教程》应用与标准－第三版 清华大学出版社（影印英文教材），作者 William Stallings，2007 年出版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 304067030　　**Course Name**: Information System Security
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: In this age of universal electronic connectivity, of viruses and hackers, of electronic eavesdropping and electronic fraud, network security has assumed increasing importance. The Internet is a public communication network. The Internet can be easily intruded and destroyed. So it is necessary to understand security infrastructure of the network. The course introduces basic concepts of encryption, intrusion and extrusion of networks, electronic mail security, Web security, system security, and so on.

The main learning method is done with teaching in classroom. Students should complete extracurricular exercises and a thesis of course. By learning of the course, Students will understand knowledge about network and system security. In accordance with demand, students can collect relative technologies, new knowledge and development by different ways, such as surfing the Internet. The purpose of the course is to provide students a practical survey of network security applications and standards.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Network Security Essentials: Applications and Standard*s ，Original English Language Edition Published by Prentice-Hall, Inc. William Stallings

课程号：304069020　　**课程名称**：行业应用技术
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：计算机类专业本科毕业生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：教研室教师
课程简介：本课程面向大四的毕业生，主要讲授电力、电子、电信、银行、保险等当前热门

行业的计算机应用技术，特别是与行业领域知识密切相关的行业应用软件的软件开发和工程应用知识。本课程对学生先修课程的相关知识进行横向描述，把各部分的知识点联系在一起，结合实际的行业应用技术应用需要进行综合论述。帮助学生了解本专业理论、技术和应用的发展现状和发展方向，了解并掌握当前一个时期内，计算机领域相关技术的发展前沿，促使和引导学生对现有的知识进行重新整合，形成专业上的全局认识，同时为就业做准备。课程结束后要求学生选择某一行业应用技术撰写综述性报告。

推荐教材或主要参考书：讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 304069020 **Course Name**: Industrial Application Technology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is for the 4th year students. It mainly introduces to the students about currently popular computer application technology such as the electric power, the electron, the telecommunications, the bank, the insurance and so on, especially with industry knowledge in the field closely related to the application software industry, software development and engineering. This course helps students to understand the theories, technologies and the applications and future developments, handle new technologies and think globally to better prepare for future careers. At end of course, the students will be required to submit a technical report by a certain topic

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：304070020 **课程名称：**研究与开发实践

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：高级语言程序设计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**冯子亮、蒋欣荣、喻德军、刘洪、陈楷民

课程简介：本课程通过讲解、讨论和答疑等方式，引导学生在程序设计方面的兴趣，提高实际动手编程的能力。课程通过具体和完整的编程项目实践活动，使学生在具体的实践活动中提高 C/++语言的编码技巧、Win32 平台开发技巧，以及研究和解决程序设计中的具体问题的能力等，从而获得软件开发所需的实际技能、经验，提升在编程方面的综合能力，为后续课程学习、校外实训和本科毕业设计打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：讲义

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 304070020 **Course Name**: Practice in Research and Development

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focus on the practice in the program development and research. By means of the interaction activities between teachers and students such as interpretation, discussion, FAQs, the student interests in programming and design could be stimulated and inspired their practical ability of program design could be improved. Through the practice of elaborate special program design project, students' skills of using C/C++ development skill on Win32 platform, and other researching and debugging abilities in software development will be improved. Therefore the programming experience practical skills and integration abilities of students are expected to be improved remarkably. This course is also the basic course of other succeeding courses, as well as practice in Commercial Corporation, and the graduate design course.

Textbook /Teaching material: handouts

课程号：304072020 **课程名称：**模式识别引论

总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：概率统计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周欣、熊运余、赵树龙、兰时勇
课程简介：模式识别是研究用计算机来实现人类的模式识别能力的一门科学。文字识别、语音识别、图像识别等都属于模式识别研究的范畴。模式识别主要用两类方法进行，即统计的方法和句法的方法。本课程主要讨论统计模式识别理论和方法，其内容包括贝叶斯决策理论、线性和非线性判别函数、近邻规则、经验风险最小化、特征提取和选择，以及聚类分析等等。另外，本课程还介绍了一些现代模式识别的方法，包括人工神经网络、模糊模式识别、模拟退火和遗传算法，以及统计学习理论和支持向量机等内容。本课程还涉及一些应用实例，包括人脸识别、语音识别以及字符识别等等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《模式识别》第二版，边肇祺、张学工主编，清华大学出版社，2000 年 1 月；《现代模式识别》，孙即祥主编，国防科技大学出版社，2002 年 1 月；《模式识别》，钟珞、潘昊、封筠、何平主编，武汉大学出版社，2006 年 9 月；
备注：

Course Code: 304072020　　**Course Name:** Pattern Recognition Introduction
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Pattern recognition is a study computers to achieve the human pattern recognition ability. Character recognition, speech recognition, image recognition etc. belongs to the pattern recognition research areas. Pattern recognition mainly uses two methods: statistical methods and syntax approach. This course focuses on statistical pattern recognition theories and methods, which include Bayesian decision theory, linear and nonlinear discriminate functions, neighbor rule, experience, risk minimization, feature extraction and selection, as well as cluster analysis and so on. In addition, the course also introduces some of the modern pattern recognition methods, including artificial neural networks, fuzzy pattern recognition, simulated annealing and genetic algorithms, and statistical learning theory and support vector machines and so on. The course also involves a number of application examples, including face recognition, speech recognition and character recognition and so on.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Pattern Recognition* Second Edition, Bianzhaoqi、Zhangxuegong, Tsinghua University of China Press, Jan.2000; *Modern Pattern Recognition* , Sunjixiang, National University of Defense Technology Press, Jan.2002; *Pattern Recognition* ,Zhongluo、Panhao、Fengjun、Heping, Wuhan University of China Press, Sep.2006

课程号：920009030　　**课程名称**：新型主机操作系统
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：计算机文化基础课　　**面向对象**：本科计算机相关 2、3、4 年级
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：肖政灵
课程简介：该课程是大型主机系列课程的主干课程，主要从应用的角度介绍了现代大型主机操作系统的相关概念、知识及操作，详细讲解 z/OS 系统环境、数据集的管理等，并学会用作业控制语言编写作业、提交作业并查看结果。
推荐教材或主要参考书：大型主机操作系统基础，吴驰，清华大学出版社，2009 年 07 月；现代大型主机系统导论, 黄晓涛,清华大学出版社,2009 年 12 月;*An introduction to the mainframe: z/OS basics*，International Technical Support Organization. 2007
备注：专业选修课

Course Code: 920009030　　**Course Name**: New Mainframe Operation
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is a main course in mainframe course serials,It presents an overview of IBM mainframe operating systems currently in application use in the area. It includes common terminology, z/OS environment, management of data sets. And can use the most used JCL features for jobs, submit jobs and view result of jobs.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The fundamental of mainframe operatiom*, wu chi, tsinghua press, 2009-07

The guide of modern mainframe system, huang xiaotao, tsinghua press, 2009-12 ；*An introduction to the mainframe*: z/OS basics，International Technical Support Organization. 2007

课程号：920010020 **课程名称**：主机 COBOL 语言编程

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：主机操作系统 **面向对象**：高年级本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：尹皓

课程简介： COBOL（Common Business Oriented Language）语言是金融行业开发过程中常用的语言，它不仅是商业数据处理的理想语言，而且广泛应用于数据管理领域。该课程主要介绍 COBOL 语言特点、程序结构、COBOL 语句的语法，在主机环境中使用 JCL 对程序进行编译、连接、调试和运行等，并通过上机实践使学生能够熟练掌握 COBOL 编程语言。

推荐教材或主要参考书:精通 COBOL-大型机商业编程技术详解,马千里,人民邮电出版社 2008

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 920010020 **Course Name**: COBOL programming language on mainframe

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: COBOL (Common Business Oriented Language) language is commonly used in the financial field, which is not only ideal for business data processing, but also widely used in data management. This course introduces the COBOL language features, program structure, COBOL statement syntax, utilization of JCL to compile programs as well as links, debugging and running in the mainframe environment, etc. This course can enable students to be familiar with COBOL language through programming practices in mainframe environment.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mastering COBOL-Business Programming on Mainframe,* MA Qianli, Posts & Telecom Press，2008

课程号：920012020 **课程名称**：主机 DB2 数据库应用与编程

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：新型主机操作系统，主机 COBOL 语言编程 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王湖南

课程简介：本课程主要介绍了主机 DB2 数据库管理、操作以及应用程序开发的基础知识。主要内容有 DB2 数据库基本对象组成，数据库对象管理的 SPUFI 和交互式 SQL 命令的方法，数据备份与恢复，数据迁移，表空间级统计信息的收集和更新，主机 DB2 权限管理，嵌入式 SQL 编程的流程，在 COBOL 源程序嵌入 DB2 SQL 的应用编程，以及 COBOL 源程序的 JCL 和 CICS 两种运行方式。通过学习掌握主机环境下 DB2 数据库的基本对象组成和管理方法，熟悉嵌入式 SQL 编程的流程，以及不同的运行方式。

推荐教材或主要参考书：同济大学软件学院《大型主机数据库基础与应用开发》，IBM DB2 培训教材

备注：理论课

Course Code: 920012020 **Course Name**: Application and Programming of DB2

Database in MainFraim Platform

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course mainly introduces the basic knowledge of management, operating and application development of DB2 database on mainframe platform. The course mainly includes an introduction of: DB2 Database basic objects composition, SPUFI and interactive SQL command methods of database objects management, data backup and restore, data immigration, table space statistic information collecting and updating, DB2 authority management, Embedded SQL programming procedure, application programming in COBOL source program with Embedded DB2 SQL, and two ways of running COBOL source program: JCL and CICS. After taking this course, the students are expected to master DB2 Database basic objects composition and management methods, understand Embedded SQL programming procedure and different ways to run programs.

Textbook /Teaching material：Software Engineering, Tongji University, "*The basis of mainframe database and application development*", IBM DB2 training materials

课程号：909001020 **课程名称**：Access 数据库与程序设计

总学时：48 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：

课程简介：本课程的教学目标是培养学生掌握数据库系统设计的基本方法与技术，利用 Access 平台全面系统了解数据库的基本知识，包括 Access 数据库的设计和创建，数据库的维护和管理，表的操作，窗体的创建与操作，熟练掌握基本的 SQL 语言，Access 中宏和内置程序设计语言 VBA，最终达到提高学生数据管理的能力，以及在计算机上调试程序的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：Access 数据库与程序设计教程 马义玲 四川大学出版社 2008.11

备注：理论课 32 学时、实验课 16 学时

Course Code:909001020 **Course Name**: Access Database and Programming

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The goal of this course is to train students to master the basic database system design methodology and technology, to learn the basics utilizing a full system Access platform, including an Access database design and creation, database maintenance and administration, table operation, form creation and manipulation, to be familiar with basic SQL language, built-in Access macros and VBA programming language, ultimately achieve to improve the students' ability to manage data , and debugging a program on your computer.

Textbook /Teaching material: Access database design and programming Ma-Yiling Sichuan university publishing house 2008.11

课程号：909002020 **课程名称**：C 程序设计

总学时：48 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：

课程简介：本课程的教学目标是培养学生掌握程序设计的基本方法与技术，掌握用 C 语言进行程序设计的能力，以及在计算机上调试程序的能力。课程主要内容包括算法与算法设计、C 的基本数据类型、运算符与表达式、顺序结构程序设计、选择结构程序设计、循环程序设计、数组、函数、指针、文件。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《C 程序设计》

备注：理论课 32 学时、实验课 16 学时

Course Code:909002020 **Course Name**: C Programming
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The teaching objectives of this course is to train students to master the basic program design methods and techniques to master with the C programming language ability, as well as the ability to debug programs on the computer. The main contents include:Algorithms and algorithm design, C basic data types, operators and expressions, sequence structure, selection structures, loop structures, arrays, functions, pointers, files.
Textbook /Teaching material: C Programming

课程号：909008020 **课程名称**：大学计算机基础
总学时：36 **学分**：2
先修课程： 无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王舒 等
课程简介：本课程的教学目标是培养学生的计算机文化意识，了解和熟悉计算机的特点、工作原理、系统组成、信息表示等基础知识，以及在计算机上进行信息处理的基本操作能力，为今后学习和应用计算机打下基础。主要内容包括：计算机与计算机文化、计算机系统组成、信息在计算机内的表示、操作系统基础、多媒体技术应用、程序设计与软件开发、信息处理系统、信息安全技术、计算机网络与 Internet 应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学计算机基础》
备注：理论课 28 学时、实验课 8 学时

Course Code: 909008020 **Course Name**: College Computer Fundamental
Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The teaching objectives of this course is to train students in computer literacy awareness，understand the characteristics of the computer, working principle, system composition, and other basic knowledge of information，and the operational capability of the use of computer information processing. Main contents include: Computer and Computer Culture, Computer System Components, Representation of Information Inside the Computer, Operating System, Media Technology Applications, Program Design and Software Development, Information Processing System, Information SecurityTechnology, Computer Network and Internet Applications.
Textbook /Teaching material: College Computer Fundamental

课程号：909004020 **课程名称**：Flash 动画制作
总学时：36 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：戴蓉
课程简介：本课程面向 Flash 动画初学者，介绍了 Flash MX 2004 基础知识、创建矢量图形、编辑图形、引用素材、使用元件和帧、制作基本动画、图层的应用、Actions 语句基础、组件的应用以及动画的输出与发布等知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中文版 Flash MX 2004 短期培训教程》，人民邮电出版社，2005 年。《Flash 8 动画制作篇》，宋军主编，机械工业出版社，2006。
备注：理论课+实验课

Course Code: 909004020 **Course Name**: Flash animation
Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This unit is a Flash-learner oriented unit which gives a basic idea about Flash MX 2004. This unit will address following topics: creating vector image, editing image, quoting material, using element and frame, creating simple flash; applying layers; fundamental programming with actionscript; using component and how to render your flash etc.

Textbook /Teaching material:

课程号：909019020　　**课程名称**：JavaScript网页设计语言

总学时：36　　**学分**：2

先修课程：大学计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科各年级

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈杰华

课程简介：这门课主要讲授 JavaScript网页脚本语言，内容包括：Internet网络基础、JavaScript与其它web开发语言、超文本标识语言HTML、JavaScript语法基础、JavaScript的控制语句、对象编程基础、预定义对象和预定义函数、浏览器对象、事件驱动机制、JavaScript中的多媒体应用等。学生在熟悉网页脚本语言的基础上，可以学习到如何开发动态网页应用程序。通过本课程的学习，学生可以深入理解网页构成模式，并可以利用可视化工具软件生成各种网页。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《JavaScript Web 开发技术》，陈杰华、袁平、卓碧华等主编，清华大学出版社，2009 年。

备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 909019020　　**Course Name:**JavaScript Web Programming Method

Total Hours: 36　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course mainly introduces JavaScript language. Main contents include: Internet Basic, Web Programming language,HTML, JavaScript Grammar,control structure,based-object programming,predefine object and function,navigator object,event drived,multimedia application. After taking this course, the students will master the skill to do dynamic pages.

Textbook /Teaching material: *JavaScript Web Programming Method*,Chen JieHua, TsingHua University Press,2009 年.

课程号：909006020　　**课程名称**：SAS统计软件的应用

总学时：36　　**学分**：2

先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：吴宏瑜

课程简介：课程内容主要 SAS 统计软件的教学为主线来讲解统计学相关知识与 SAS 的基本使用与模块调用，每一讲都配有由具体应用所获得实验数据的分析用例为教学内容，以达到让学生更快速的掌握常用统计方法与 SAS 功能模块紧密接合，为学生今后专业数据处理应用打下一个良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《SAS 社会统计实用教程》，蔡建平、朱秀萍等，清华出版社，2006 年。《统计软件教程 SAS 系统与 S 语言》，李东风编著，人民邮电出版社，2006。

备注：理论课+实验课

Course Code: 909006020　　**Course Name**: The SAS statisticses the application of the software

Total Hours: 36　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The SAS course provides students with information about statistics and basic skills of SAS. In order to let the students quickly grasp the main idea of SAS and common statistics knowledge, each lecture includes detailed analysis of experiment data and this will provide the students with a good basis for professional data processing.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Teaching Material of SAS social statistics, Cai Jianping,Zhu Xiuping, Tsinghua Press,2006;"Statistic Software SAS and S language", Li Dongfeng, Poss and Telecom Press,2006*

Comment: include theoretical course and practical course

课程号：909016020 **课程名称**：网页设计中的多媒体制作

总学时：36 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：吴宏瑜

课程简介：本课程教学的主要内容是介绍各种网页浏览器、Web 网页的基本特点、HTML、各种网页制作工具的使用。目的是让学生了解各种网页浏览器之间的区别、Web 网页的基本特点、HTML 的特点，掌握 DreamWeaver、Fireworks、flash、photoshop 等软件的使用，从而利用该网页制作工具设计网站，开发网页，满足以后就业工作中的需要。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《巧学巧用 DreamWeaver8/ Fireworks8/flash8》，赵辉等，电子工业出版社，2006 年。《PhotoshopCs》， 刘雅莉编著，中国水利水电出版社，2006。

备注：理论课+实验课

Course Code: 909006020 **Course Name**: Multimedia Design in Webpages

Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:This course mainly includes various web navigators, basic features of Web pages,HTML and skills of web design tools. The students should learn the differences between web navigators, features of web pages and HTML and learn how to use web design software like DreamWeaver、Fireworks、flash、photoshop, etc. Finally the students can design web pages by these tools.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Smart usage of* DreamWeaver8/ Fireworks8/flash8*, Zhao Hui,* Electronic Industry Press,2006. *PhotoshopCs*, Liu Yali, Irrigation and hydropower Press

Comment: include theoretical course and practical course

课程号：909011020 **课程名称**：计算机平面设计 Photoshop 基础

总学时：36 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王凡

课程简介：本课程旨在介绍了计算机平面设计的基本造型、表现、明暗调、色彩构成和丰富的软件工具（Adobe Photoshop 是目前世界上最优秀的图像处理软件，对于平面设计中的图片处理几乎无所不能。）等，同时介绍了 Photoshop 的基本概念、原理、方法和制作，主要内容包括：选区的使用、图层及混合模式的合成、图像处理、路径和钢笔的应用、色阶和曲线、通道和蒙板的表现等。学生通过 Photoshop 来学习获得和提高平面设计的基本设计和创意技术，诸如，广告设计、文字设计、标志设计、包装设计、编排、图像合成和照片处理等。

通过本课程的学习，培养学生的实际动手能力和提高分析问题解决问题的能力，为学生今后从事各种实际工作，如设计、分析、改进和创作各种图像处理作品打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《Photoshop CS 平面设计创意与范例》，葛建国 主编，机械工业出版社，2006 年。

备注：理论课+实验课

Course Code: 909011020 **Course Name**: Computer Graphic Design & Fundamentals of Photoshop

Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course introduces techniques for Computer Graphics Design, including modeling and representation, display dimmer and color composition, advanced software tools

(Adobe Photoshop：Photoshop is the world's leading image-editing program. All other imaging programs combined aren't half as popular or powerful as Photoshop.), and etc.

This course focuses on the basic concepts, elements, algorithms and manufacture of Photoshop. The main contents include：selection, layer，image, path and pen, levels and curves, way and masks, etc. During the course, the students will learn fundamental techniques and gain the knowledge necessary to understand and augment the latest innovations in computer graphics, including Ad. Design and logo design, Package design and Style design of Calligraphy, Picture composition and Photograph, etc.

Students' practical ability and competency as to analyzing problems are trained by this course, the foundations are laid for students' practical works such as design, analysis，improvement and creation of a variety of image processing works in the hereafter.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Originality and model of graphic design in Photoshop CS* , Chief editor Ge Jian Guo，China Machine Press, 2006.

课程号：909017020 **课程名称**：微型计算机系统配置与维护

总学时：36 **学分**：2

先修课程：大学计算机基础 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：吴拾音

课程简介：该课程是《大学计算机基础》的后续选修课程，通过对微机配件组装知识的介绍，让同学了解微机硬件的故障判断方法和硬件维护注意事项；该课程的重点是让学生掌握系统软件的安装、调试与维护；学会微机系统、信息安全保障的常用方法；该课程的实习在虚拟 PC 机软件环境下进行，学生通过 Windows 安装；系统克隆与恢复；杀毒与防火墙设置；被删除数据恢复等实践；培养学生的实践动手能力，使学生具有在计算机病毒攻击系统崩溃后的系统恢复能力，并具有一般的计算机信息保全手段和素养。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机组装与维护》，王涛，章明等编著，地质出版社，2009 年 2 月。《大学计算机基础》李志蜀，熊颖等编著，2004 年 10 月

备注：理论课+实验课

Course Code：909017020 **Course Name**：System Configuration and Maintenance of PC

Total Class Hour：36 **Course Credit**：2

Course Description:This course is the follow-up course of "Base of computer Theory". Through the introduction of the microcomputer accessory assembly knowledge, this course provides the detail information about the judge methods of computer hardware failure and notes for hardware maintenance. The course not only aims at helping students possess the capability to master the technical skills, such as installation, debug and maintenance of the system software, but also suggests the common applications of microcomputer systems and information security. Having the access to the practical application of the installation of Windows, the system's clone and recovery, the settings of antivirus and firewall and the recovery of deleted data under the virtual PC software environment, students can handle with the crashed system, own the ability to recovery the system, and guarantee the data security.

Textbook /Teaching material: Wang Tao, Zhang Ming. System Configuration and Maintenance of PC. Geol. Press. Feb 2009；Li Zhishu, Xiong Ying. Base of computer Theory. Oct 2009

建筑与环境学院

课程号：305001020　　**课程名称：**AutoCAD
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：画法几何　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**陈尧
课程简介：AutoCAD 软件在给排水工程设计中得到了广泛的应用。本课程主要目的是培养学生熟练应用 AutoCAD 软件进行给排水工程制图的能力。课程包括理论讲解和上机实践两部分。理论讲解部分主要介绍 AutoCAD 软件的基本功能和使用方法，基本二维绘图及编辑命令的使用以及应用 AutoCAD 软件绘制给排水工程图纸的方法步骤等。上机实践部分主要指导学生熟悉和正确使用 AutoCAD 基本命令进行绘图操作，并进行各类给排水工程图纸的绘制训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《AutoCAD 2006 中文版工程制图》，　郭玲文主编，机械工业出版社，2006.9
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305001020　　**Course Name:** AutoCAD for water supply and drainage engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: AutoCAD is a computer graphics software that is commonly used to make architectural and engineering drawings, and widely applied in the design of water supply and drainage engineering. This course aims to teach students to how to use this software and how to use it in water supply and drainage engineering design. The course divides into two parts: theory and practicing. In theory, it mainly describes the basic function and using of AutoCAD, drawing setup, basic drawing and editing commands, text and dimensioning, paper space layouts and so on. In practicing, students will use this software by computer. Key AutoCAD commands and features are demonstrated by teacher in class. Chapter exercises allow students to apply knowledge of AutoCAD commands and features. Mechanical and architectural projects are required to be finished by students.
Textbook/Teaching material: *AutoCAD 2006 for engineering drawing (Chinese)*, Lingwen Guo, China Machine Press, Sep., 2006.

课程号：305003030　　**课程名称：**Photoshop 基础与应用
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**刘展
课程简介：在网页与多媒体作品的制作中，离不开图片等素材的制作和处理。本课程系统地介绍了国际知名的图像处理软件 Photoshop 的常用功能及其具体应用。首先简要介绍 Adobe Photoshop 的主要功能、工作界面以及各菜单的基本作用等内容；在此基础上，结合具体实例分别介绍图像调整工具，选区的创建和编辑，路径的创建和编辑，图层的使用，通道和蒙板的应用，图像色彩编辑，文字的绘制与编辑，及利用滤镜工具进行特效处理等内容。本课程突出实用性和操作性，在了解图像的基本知识后，通过本课程的学习，学生可掌握 Photoshop 常用功能的操作，具备图像处理的能力，为网页与多媒体作品的制作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Adobe 数字艺术中心 Photoshop CS 标准教材》，Adobe 公司北京代表处主编，人民邮电出版社，2005 年 4 月；《大师之路--Photoshop 中文版完全解析》，赵鹏编著，人民邮电出版社，2007 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305003030　　**Course Name**: Basic and Applications of Photoshop

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Web page production and multimedia works is inseparable from the production of images and other materials and processing. This course is a systematic introduction to the internationally renowned Photoshop image processing software commonly used functions and the specific application. First, a brief description of the main functions of Adobe Photoshop, the working interface, as well as the fundamental role of the various menus etc.; On this basis, combined with concrete examples briefed the image adjustment tools, constituencies to create and edit the path creation and editing, the use of layers , channels and application of mask, image color editor, text, drawing and editing, and use of filter tools for effects processing and so on. This course highlights practical and operational, in understanding the basics of the image, the adoption of this course, students can master the operation of common functions Photoshop, with image processing capabilities, web and multimedia works lay the foundation for the production.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Adobe Digital Arts Center Photoshop CS standard curriculum*, Adobe's Beijing office, chief editor of Posts & Telecom Press, Apr. 2005; *Master of the Road - Photoshop Chinese version completely resolved*, Zhao Peng, Posts & Telecom Press, Dec. 2007

课程号：305004020 **课程名称**：安装与市政工程概论

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：物理 建筑制图、建筑材料、建筑构造 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈玉水

课程简介：本课程讲授主要内容包括以民用建筑电气工程的基本功能为主，突出系统特点、主要设备功能，施工工艺的要求以及城市给水排水工程、城市燃气供热工程、城市電力通信工程和等其他公用設施工程的基本组成。为建筑安装与市政工程估价打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑设备概论》, 齐俊峰主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年 2 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305004020 **Course Name:** Introduction to construction installation and municipal engineering

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course mainly bases on the basic functions of civil electrical engineering, and focuses on feature, main equipment function, the requirement of construction technology, as well as urban water supply and drainage works, gas heating engineering, electrical communications and other public facilities engineering, which lays a solid foundation for the building installation engineering and municipal engineering evaluation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Conspectus of building equipment*, Qijjunfeng, China engineering industry press, February 2008.

课程号：305005020 **课程名称**：安装与市政工程估价

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：建筑制图、建筑材料、建筑构造、安装与市政工程概论 建筑设备 工程经济 **面向对象**：本科生（工程造价）

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈玉水

课程简介：本课程主要讲授围绕建筑安装工程、市政工程及工程造价的确定，从工程造价管理的基本概念出发，系统阐述了工程造价的构成与计算方法、建设工程工程量清单计价规范的内容与基本规定和建设工程消耗量定额的制定；针对建筑安装、市政及工程造价的确定，介绍了其工程量计算规则和相关问题。其中重点阐述和分析建筑安装施工图预算、招标投标估算的计量和计价方法。本

课程紧密结合实际，通过应用性较强的案例，要求学生掌握投资估算、设计概算、施工图预算、招标投标估算，灵活运用工程造价基本原理，为独立编制工程量清单及投标报价打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑安装与市政工程估价》 刘长滨主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年 2 月；《建设工程工程量清单计价规范》GB50500-2008，中国计划出版社，2008 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305005020 **Course Name:** Building installation engineering and municipal engineering estimate
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on building installation engineering, municipal engineering and their cost estimate, which is from basic concept, expounding systematically Constitutes of Engineering estimate and calculating methods, the contents and basic regulations of GB codes for engineering bill pricing of construction engineering, building engineering consumption norm. Aiming the building installation, municipal engineering and their cost estimate, the calculation rule and other relevant question are introduced. The emphasis of these, the building installation working drawing estimate, measurement and valuation method of tender and bid are introduced. Link with practice, and cases with strong application, the coure makes the students master investment estimate, design estimate, working drawing estimate and tender and bid estimate, apply the engineering cost principles flexibly, and also prepare bill of quantities and bidding price independently.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Building installation and municipal engineering estimate*, Liuchangbin, China industry press, September 2008; *GB codes for engineering bill pricing of construction engineering*,GB50500-2008, China planning press, September 2008.
GB codes

课程号：305006010 **课程名称：**安装与市政工程估价课程设计
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：建筑制图 建筑材料 建筑构造 安装与市政工程概论 建筑设备 建筑安装与市政工程估价 工程经济 **面向对象：**本科生（工程造价）
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**陈玉水
课程简介：本课程设计是工程造价基本原理与工程实际结合的重要环节。本课程设计紧密结合实际，操作性强，通过应用性较强的大作业，要求学生在掌握投资估算、设计概算、施工图预算、招标投标估算的基础上，灵活运用工程造价基本原理，独立编制工程量清单及投标报价。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑安装与市政工程估价》，刘长滨主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年 2 月；《建设工程工程量清单计价规范》GB50500-2008，中国计划出版社，2008 年 9 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305006010 **Course Name:** Course Design of building installation engineering and municipal engineering estimate
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description： Design of the course is the important link between the basic principle and practice of engineering cost. Students will do work with strong operability and application in this course which is link with practice.That is, it requires students to apply the engineering cost principles flexiblyand prepare Bill of quantities and bidding price independently based on mastering investment estimate, design estimate, working drawing estimate and tender and bid estimate.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Building installation and municipal engineering estimate*, Liuchangbin, China industry press, September 2008.

课程号：305007020　　**课程名称**：板壳力学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：材料力学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王清远 李亚兰
课程简介：本课程主要讲授板壳力学的基本概念和研究方法，内容涉及板壳的静力、振动、屈曲、动力等问题，以及以板壳线性弯曲问题为主，同时讨论板壳的非线性弯曲问题。本课程阐述和分析板壳的基本理论以及圆板、矩形板、柱壳、球壳等典型结构的弯曲、稳定和振动问题。学生通过本课程的学习，了解工程中板壳类结构的受力特点与变形特点，掌握板壳结构的基本理论和分析方法，为工程应用打下理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《弹性力学》第四版 下册 徐芝纶著， 高等教育出版社 2006 年;《高等板壳理论》，韩强、黄小清、宁建国著，科学出版社，2002 年；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305007020　　**Course Name:** Mechanics of Plate and shell
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic concepts of plate and shell theories and research methods, covering load resistance problems of plate and shell structures under static, dynamic, and buckling loadings, emphasizing novel analytical and numerical methods for solving linear and nonlinear plate and shell dilemmas, new theories for the design and analysis of thin plate-shell structures, and real-world numerical solutions, mechanics, and plate and shell models for engineering applications. The course not only introduces the basic theory of plates and shells but also describes the basic principle and method on bending, stability and vibration analyses of circular plates, rectangular plates, cylindrical shells, spherical shells, etc. Through studying this course, students can understand the engineering plate-shell structure characteristics and deformation characteristics, and master the basic theory of plate-shell structure and analysis methods for engineering applications.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Elasticity*, XU Zhilun, Higher Education Press, Fouth edition, 2006; *Advanced Theory of Plate and shell*, HAN Qiang、HUANG Xiaoqing、NING Jianguo, Science Press, 2002

课程号：305008020　　**课程名称**：泵与泵站
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：水力学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王庆国
课程简介：本课程主要讲解在给水排水工程中常用水泵和泵站的基本理论和知识。包括水泵的基本构造、工作原理、基本方程、性能参数等；水泵在恒速、调速、切削运行时以及多台泵组合运行时的工况分析。给排水泵站方面的知识，包括泵站的基本类型、构造特点、水泵选型、机组和管路的布置、泵站的辅助设施设置等，并通过泵站实例进行分析。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握水泵的基本原理和工作性能，能对水泵系统进行工况分析，掌握泵站的有关理论和工艺设计方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水泵及水泵站》（第 5 版),姜乃昌主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2007 年 12 月；《水泵及水泵站》，张景成，张立秋主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2003 年 9 月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305008020　　**Course Name:** Pumps and Pumping Station
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the general theories and basic methods of pumps and pumping stations in the water supply and drainage engineering . It covers pumps' working principle, basic equations

and performance parameters, runtime condition analysis of constant speed pump, speed pump, pump cutting operation and combinations of pumps. The knowledge of pumping stations mainly includes basic types and structure of the pumping station, pump selection, characteristics of pumps and pipeline layout, auxiliary facilities, and analysis of pumping station examples. This course requires students to master the basic principle and working performance of different pumps, analyze the pump system, and learn related theory and design method of the pumping station process.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pumps and Pumping Stations（5th edition）*, Jiang Naicang, China Architecture & Building Press, Dec.2007；*Pumps and Pumping Stations*，Zhang Jingcheng, Zhang Liqiu, Harbin Institute of Technology Press, Sep.2003.

课程号：305009010　　**课程名称**：泵与泵站课程设计

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：水力学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王庆国

课程简介：本课程的任务是使学生在掌握水泵及水泵站基本理论知识的基础上，进一步掌握给排水泵站的工艺设计步骤和设计方法，把课堂讲授的内容进行实际运用。本课程要求学生完成一给水或排水泵站的工艺设计，主要设计内容包括：1）确定泵站设计流量和设计扬程；2）水泵机组选型，泵轴线安装高程确定；水泵进出水管路设计；3）泵房设计及辅助设备选型；4）设计计算、说明书的编制；5）泵房平面图、剖面图等工程设计图纸的绘制等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水泵及水泵站》（第 5 版),姜乃昌主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2007 年 12 月;《水泵及水泵站》，张景成，张立秋主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2003 年 9 月；《给水排水设计手册-城镇给水》（第 2 版），上海市政工程设计研究院主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2004 年 4 月；《给水排水设计手册-城镇排水》（第 2 版），北京市市政工程设计研究总院主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2004 年 2 月；《给水排水设计手册-常用设备》（第 2 版），中国市政工程西北设计研究院，主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2002 年 6 月；

备注：实践课

Course Code: 305009010　　**Course Name:** Course Project of Pumps and Pumping Station

Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: Based on the learned theory and knowledge of pump and pumping stations, this course is to make students to grasp design steps and methods on water supply and drainage pumping station, and turn the knowledge into practical application. This course needs students to complete a process design of water supply or drainage pumping station. The main contents include: (1) determining the design flow and pump head; (2) selection of pump unit, determining the installation elevation of pump axes, influent and effluent pipeline design; 3) planning pump station and selection of auxiliary equipment, 4) finishing the design calculation and instruction document , 5) drawing the plan and vertical section of the pump station.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pumps and Pumping Stations（5th edition）*, Jiang Naicang, China Architecture & Building Press, Dec.2007;*Pumps and Pumping Stations*, Zhang Jingcheng, Zhang Liqiu, Harbin Institute of Technology Press, Sep.2003; *Water & Wastewater engineering design manual – town water supply （2nd edition）*, Shanghai municipal engineering design institute, China Architecture & Building Press, Apr.2004; *Water & Wastewater engineering design manual – town drainage*（2nd edition）, Beijing general municipal engineering design and research institute, China Architecture & Building Press, Feb.2004; *Water & Wastewater engineering design manual - Commonly used equipment*（2nd edition）, Northwest China municipal engineering design and research institute, China Architecture & Building Press, Jun.2004.

课程号：305010120　　**课程名称：**毕业设计（建筑）
总学时：256　　**学分：**12
先修课程：建筑设计　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**何敏
课程介绍：毕业设计教学过程是实现本科培养目标的重要阶段，是培养方案中重要的实践性教学环节，是培养学生综合运用所学的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能用于分析、解决工程技术、经济、社会等实际问题，使学生得到工程设计方法和科研能力初步训练的重要过程。同时，也是学生毕业及学位资格认证的重要依据，是衡量本科教学质量的重要评价内容。毕业设计的目标是对学生综合能力的考查，是整个本科教学过程的一次综合性的总结，是学生走向社会参与实践的最后一课，是教学与市场接轨的重要环节。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305010120　　**Course Name:** Final Design Project
Total Hours：256　　**Credit**: 12
Course Description: Final Design portfolio is the most essential process to abtain the important stage of undergraduate teaching. The teaching objective is to train students to reach the integrated use of what they have learned the fundamental theory, basic knowledge and skills for analyzing and solving the engineering, economic, social and other practical issues to enable students to obtain engineering design methods and research capability of the important process for the initial training. At the same time, through the design work, the graduate students will gain the important basis for accreditation which is an important measure of the quality of undergraduate teaching evaluation components. Another teaching goal is enable the graduate design student's comprehensive ability to examine the whole process of undergraduate education in a comprehensive summary of the students towards community participation in practice the last lesson and that is teaching an important link with the market.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305011010　　**课程名称：**毕业实习（工程力学）
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：大学前三年课程　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**曾祥国
课程简介：一、实习目的

毕业实习是学生大学学习阶段重要的实践性教学环节之一，通过实习，学生将进一步了解社会，增强对社会主义现代化建设的责任感、使命感，巩固与运用所学的各门课程，理论联系实际；拓宽知识面，进一步了解专业技术及应用状况，加深了解社会对本专业的需要。

二、实习时间

根据教学计划，第八学期实习时间安排 2 或 3 周，为了使学生能较好地了解和掌握本专业基本的生产实际知识，以及本专业的科技发展方向，实习应安排在生产规模较大和技术较先进的企业进行。

三、毕业实习内容与安排

1、实习单位的管理系统、生产经营，科研等方面的了解与参观；了解实习单位的生产组织机构和经营管理情况。

2、组织实习单位生产经营、科研、管理等方面的报告；了解实习单位产品的性能、规格、用途。

3、听取专题讲座；了解主要生产设备的结构、材料、规格及作用等。

4、学院根据教学计划的规定，统一组织安排毕业实习，出发前进行实习动员。

四、实习要求

1、遵守实习单位的各项规章制度，加强组织纪律性；实习生在思想上应对毕业实习的重要性有充分的认识，服从院领导的决定和带队教师的管理与指导，严格遵守学生守则和毕业实习的有关规定。

2、尊重工程技术人员，虚心向他们学习；

3、认真做好笔记，对实习中所遇到的问题主动向工程技术人员请教；在实习中，学生应将每天的工作，观察研究的结果，听取报告内容等认真记入实习日记，教师应随时检查实习日记。

4、实习日记

在实习中，学生应将每天的工作、观察研究的结果、收集的资料和图表、所听报告内容等记入实习日记。实习日记是学生编写实习报告的主要资料依据，也是检查学生实习情况的一个重要方面，学生每天必须认真填写，教师应随时检查批改实习日记。

5、实习报告

实习报告要求学生运用在校内所学理论和知识对实习中某一方面问题进行细致、全面、深入的总结，提出自己的改进设想、建议，以提高学生运用专业知识分析问题和解决问题的能力。

五、考核

设毕业实习领导小组，由教学主任、带队教师和主管学生工作的教师组成。实习领导小组根据学生本人在实习期间的思想表现、工作态度、组织纪律、实际工作能力和实习总结的质量等方面进行考核，成绩按优、良、中、及格和不及格进行评定。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：实践课

Course Code: 305011010 **Course Name:** Graduation Practice (Engineering Mechanics)

Total Hours： 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description:**First,Aim**

Graduation practice is a learning stage that is vital element of the practical teaching. Students will further understand the socialist modernization, enhance their sense of responsibility sense of mission, learned with the use of various courses and theory with practice,and broaden their knowledge, expertise and applications to further understanding of the situation, a better understanding of the social needs of the profession through the internship,.

Second, Practice Time

The time of Graduation Practice should be the 2nd or 3rd week of eighth semester, according to the teaching plan. In order to enable students to better understand and master the basic production of the professional practical knowledge, and professional development in this direction, Graduation Practice should be arranged in the production of larger and Technology more advanced enterprises.

Third, Content and Arrangement

1, Students should understand the management system units, production and management, scientific research, the practical unit of production organization, and management.

2, Units of production and management practice could be organized, and students could know practice unit of product performance, specifications and use.

3, Students should listen to lectures and understand the structure of main production equipment, materials, specifications and role.

4, The teacher from the University could plan a unified organization of the graduation practice, and practice before starting to mobilize according to the provisions.

Fourth, Request

1,Students should comply with the rules and regulations work placement, strengthen organization and discipline, and have a full understanding about the importance of Graduation Practice , subjecting to the

decision of the leadership and leadship of the management and guidance of teachers, strictly abide by the Code of Student Conduct internship and graduation requirements.

2, Respecting for the engineering and technical personnel, with an open mind to learn from them;

3, Taking notes and asking engineering and technical personnel about the practical problems encountered in practice; In practice, students should be working to observe the results of the study every day, such as to seriously listen to the report credited to practice diary, and teachers should always check the diary.

4, Practce diaries

In practice, students should be working to observe the results of the study, collected data and charts, such as listening to the report credited to practice diary every day. Diary is not only a primary data that internship report is based on, but also is an important aspect of the situation that checks the students practice. Students must fill out each day, and teachers should always check the marking practice diary.

5, Practice Report

Practice Report requires students to apply theories learned in school and knowledge of aspects of the Practice of a detailed and comprehensive, in-depth summary of proposed improvements in their own ideas, suggestions to improve the students to use professional knowledge analyze and solve problems.

Fifth, Assessment

Graduation practice leading group set up by the teaching director, lead the work of teachers and head teachers, students. Leading Group assess students by excellent, good, medium, pass and failure , according the interns during the internship, thought the performance, work attitude, organizational discipline, practical work and practical lessons in areas such as quality assessment, performance.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305012020　　**课程名称**：毕业实习（土木）

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：建筑结构设计　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李碧雄、阎慧群

课程简介：毕业实习是在土木工程专业本科生完成全部理论教学，并进行了认识实习和生产实习的基础上，在毕业设计开始前，结合即将进行的设计任务，邀请有关设计院和施工单位的资深技术专家给学生作专题报告，介绍建筑设计、结构设计和施工组织设计等方面的内容和过程。组织学生参观一些典型的工程结构，帮助学生更好地理解和体会实际工程的概念和内涵，为毕业设计时结构方案的确定提供一些工程参考。该环节要求学生完成一份实习报告，根据实习过程中学生的参与程度和实习报告来综合评定成绩。

推荐教材或主要参考书：土木工程毕业设计指导书（建筑工程分册），贾莉莉，陈政道等主编，北京体育大学出版社，2009 年 3 月。

备注：实践性环节

Course Code: 305012020　　**Course Name**: Graduation Practice

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Graduation practice for civil engineering undergraduates is carried in the last semester, following the ends of all the courses, especially after the fieldwork cognition and the production practice. There are two parts in this program: including taking the lectures which are given by senior technical experts and visiting several typical construction sites. The topics of lectures mainly focus on architectural design, structural design and construction and other aspects of organizational design and processes. Technical experts are either from design companies or from building construction companies. The design process and methods of planning, architecture, structure, and construction organization are roughly introduced in the lectures. Students can learn more about the structure scheme from the

construction sites. This project requires students to complete an internship report, and students will be assessed based on the participation of students during internship and internship reports.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305013020 **课程名称：**毕业实习
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：建筑设计 **面向对象：**本科
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**何敏
课程介绍：通过毕业实习，加强同学们对实际的环境、城市、建筑、乡镇、景观的直观感受能力，特别是加深对我国传统城镇建筑及山水园林的认识与理解。从民风民俗中感知“场所精神”，从富于地域特色的城市、聚落、住屋园林环境中思考建筑文化的积淀、传承与再生。同时培养学生调查研究，查阅文献，收集和实地勘察等综合能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305013020 **Course Name:** Post-graduate Internships
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description:Through post graduate internships, enhance students on the actual environmental, urban, architecture, towns, landscape intuitive feeling capacity, in particular to deepen China's traditional urban architecture and landscape gardening knowledge and understanding. From the Folkways in perception "Spirit of Place", from the rich geographic characteristics of cities, villages, housing, environment, landscape architectural culture of the accumulation reflection, transmission and regeneration. At the same time, students research, literature review, collection and field surveys were comprehensive develop through the professional training process.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305014020 **课程名称：**毕业实习（城规）
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：相关专业课程 **面向对象：**城市规划专业本科毕业班
考核方式：毕业实习报告 **任课教师：**专任教师
课程简介：通过毕业实习，使学生加深对专业理论知识的理解，提高城市规划在城市发展过程中所起到重要作用的认识，培养和提高学生实际操作和分析问题、解决问题的能力，使学生综合运用所学理论知识与城市规划和设计实践紧密结合，为毕业后从事城市规划行业工作打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305014020 **Course Name**: Graduate Internships (Urban planning)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Through graduate internships, students deepen their understanding of professional theoretical knowledge to improve urban planning in urban development, which plays an important role in the process of developing and improving students’ practical and analytical experiences, problem-solving abilities. As well as to enable students to apply the comprehensive theory of knowledge and the practice of urban planning and design that are closely linked to the industry after graduation in the town planning to work to lay a good foundation.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305015020 **课程名称：**毕业实习（景观）

总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**陈一
课程简介：毕业实习是在本专业学生完成全部理论教学，并进行了认识实习和生产实习的基础之后，在毕业设计前，根据专业教学计划进行的最后一次重要的实践性教学环节。毕业实习不同于以前的认识实习和生产实习，其目的是检验学生所学专业知识，拓宽学生的专业知识面，增加学生从生活中学习的渠道，参观具有代表性的典型景观园林实例，参观一些具有地方特色的建筑和园林建筑，以及典型的公共建筑等。通过学生到现场的认知、感知来进一步加强专业知识的学习，从仅仅从书本、图片等中获取的知识有了更加感性和直观的认识。在其中一系列的教学活动，进一步加强理论知识和实际工作的联系，获取设计技能、专业技能、组织管理知识；进一步接触工程技术人员和工人，了解社会、体验生活、开阔视野，树立正确的世界观、人生观和价值观，为步入社会，为毕业设计奠定良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305015020 **Course Name**: Graduation Field Trip
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Upon the students' completion of all of the theoretical courses, cognition internship and production internship, Students are required to process the final important practical teaching step----fieldtrip according to the professional teaching plan before their graduation design. This course is different from the cognition internship and production internship. Its purpose is to evaluate and widen the students' professional knowledge, and to increase the channels for studying through visiting typical landscape gardens, local characteristic buildings, garden architectures and typical public buildings. Through the students' cognition and perception on site to enhance the professional knowledge, Students are expected to achieve more sensible and direct recognition than acquiring knowledge from textbooks and images. During the teaching activities, the students can further enhance the link between theories and practice, obtain design skills, professional techniques and abilities, organization and management skills. they can also further contact project technical staff and workers, understand society, experience life, broaden their views, establish world outlook, outlook on life and values, which is helpful for them to establish good foundation for the final project design and stepping into the society.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305016040 **课程名称：**设计院实习（景观）
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：景观规划设计等 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：** 牟江 罗谦 沈一
课程简介：该课程为实践性教学环节之一，学生通过四年的基础及专业课学习，在基础理论、基本知识、基本技能以及专业知识方面，有一定的认识和了解，需要在实际专业工作中去促进专业认识和掌握专业工作能力,本实习课程要求学生到园林景观设计及专业公司、规划建筑设计院、规划管理部门、房地产开发等单位参加规划设计、专业管理等实践工作，从宏观规划到专业设计进行各阶段的实际工程锻炼，增强对风景园林、景观规划设计及管理程序的理解，从而达到理论结合实际的目的，以利于以后的学习与工作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305016040 **Course Name:** Landscape Internship
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: This course is one of the practical teaching steps. After four years of learning, students master certain understanding on the basic technologies and the knowledge in major, and then they need practices to advance their professional competence. This course demands students to practice in

Institutes, such as landscape design company, planning and architecture design institute, Planning management sectors, real estate development Co. etc. Through the practice, the students can enhance their understanding about landscape planning, designing and managing procedure, thereby, achieving that it will be beneficial for the future career after combine both theory and practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305017030 **课程名称：**毕业实习（环境工程）

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：环境化学、环境微生物学、水污染控制等专业基础课 **面向对象：**本科生（环境工程，环境科学）

考核方式：实习报告 **任课教师：**楚英豪

课程简介：环境工程专业主干课程的实践教学环节，是环境工程专业的专业必修课。课程主要内容有：掌握实习单位的有关治理工程的基本理论、主要技术、工艺、管理、发展和最新动态；了解实习单位的环保监测及经济核算等知识；熟悉生产过程的主要工艺指标及控制方法；熟悉主要设备、设施、构筑、仪器（表）的类型、结构、尺寸、材料和操作、管理；了解生产过程，收集生产现场的数据，作必要的物料、能量衡算，对生产状况进行探讨，对所发现的生产薄弱环节及存在问题提出改进意见。

推荐教材或主要参考书：污水处理厂运行管理（实习基地自编教材），2002

备注：实践课

Course Code: 305017030 **Course Name:** Graduation practice

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： This course is compulsory link of practice teaching of environmental engineering major courses. Major contents: Mastering basic theory, technologies, processes, management, development and trend of the wastewater control works ; learning the environmental monitoring and economic accounts there; being familiar with criteria, control methods of production process and the major equipment, facilities, construction, type, structure, size, material, operation and management; understanding the production process; collecting the data production site for the necessary materials and energy balance; exploring the status of the production; giving suggests for the weaknesses and problems exist.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Sewage Treatment Plant Operation and Management (practice base own teaching materials)*

课程号：305018060 **课程名称：**材料力学（Ⅰ）

总学时：96 **学分：**6

先修课程：理论力学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**秦世伦等

课程简介：本课程材料力学是土木、水利、机械制造、航天、化工等专业学生的必修课。本课程利用固体力学的基本概念，诸如应力、应变、材料的力学性能等，去研究结构的强度、刚度和稳定性。本课程研究拉伸杆、扭转轴、弯曲梁和受压柱的力学行为。此外，课程还包括了薄壁件、能量法、动应力、弹塑性分析、复合梁及张量简介等内容。本课程将着力培养学生用逻辑和定量的方法去分析工程问题的能力，培养学生在解决工程问题中的创新精神。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料力学》，秦世伦主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年；*Mechanics of Materials*，J.M.Gere，机械工业出版社，2002 年；*Mechanics of Materials*，F.P.Beer，清华大学出版社，2003 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305018060 **Course Name:** Mechanics of Materials（Ⅱ）
Total Hours : 96 **Credit:** 6
Course Description： Mechanics of Materials is a basic subject that must be understood by students in many engineering fields，e.g. civil，hydraulics，manufacture，aeromechanics，chemical etc.. The subject matter includes strength，stiffness and stability of structures used by such fundamental concepts in solid mechanics as stress，strain and mechanical properties of materials. The course introduces the mechanical performance of structures such bars with axial loads，shafts in torsion，beams in bending，and columns in compression. The other main content include thin-walled member，energy methods， dynamical stress，elastic-plastic analyze，composite beam and simply knowledge of tensor . The main objective of this course is to develop in students the ability to analyze given problems in logical and quantitative manner，and the innovative spirit in solving engineering problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Mechanics of Materials*，Qin Shilun, Sichuan University Press, 2008；*Mechanics of Materials*，J.M.Gere，Cole Publishing Company，2001；*Mechanics of Materials*，F.P.Beer，McGraw-Hill Companies，2002.

课程号：305019050 **课程名称：**材料力学（Ⅱ）
总学时：80 **学分：**5
先修课程：理论力学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**秦世伦 胡益平等
课程简介：本课程材料力学是土木、水利、机械制造、航天、化工等专业学生的必修课。本课程利用固体力学的基本概念，诸如应力、应变、材料的力学性能等，去研究结构的强度、刚度和稳定性。本课程研究拉伸杆、扭转轴、弯曲梁和受压柱的力学行为。此外，课程还包括了薄壁件、能量法和动应力等内容。本课程将着力培养学生用逻辑和定量的方法去分析工程问题的能力，培养学生在解决工程问题中的创新精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料力学》，秦世伦主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年；*Mechanics of Materials*，J.M.Gere，机械工业出版社，2002 年；*Mechanics of Materials*，F.P.Beer，清华大学出版社，2003 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305019050 **Course Name:** Mechanics of Materials（Ⅱ）
Total Hours : 80 **Credit:** 5
Course Description： Mechanics of Materials is a basic subject that must be understood by students in many engineering fields，e.g. civil，hydraulics，manufacture，aeromechanics，chemical etc.. The subject matter includes strength，stiffness and stability of structures used by such fundamental concepts in solid mechanics as stress，strain and mechanical properties of materials. The course introduces the mechanical performance of structures such bars with axial loads，shafts in torsion，beams in bending，and columns in compression. The other main content include thin-walled member，energy methods and dynamical stress. The main objective of this course is to develop in students the ability to analyze given problems in logical and quantitative manner，and the innovative spirit in solving engineering problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Mechanics of Materials*，Qin Shilun, Sichuan University Press, 2008；*Mechanics of Materials*，J.M.Gere，Cole Publishing Company，2001；*Mechanics of Materials*，F.P.Beer，McGraw-Hill Companies，2002.

课程号：305020040 **课程名称：**材料力学（Ⅲ）
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：理论力学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**秦世伦

课程简介：本课程材料力学是土木、水利、机械制造、航天、化工等专业学生的必修课。本课程利用固体力学的基本概念，诸如应力、应变、材料的力学性能等，去研究结构的强度、刚度和稳定性。本课程研究拉伸杆、扭转轴、弯曲梁和受压柱的力学行为。本课程将着力培养学生用逻辑和定量的方法去分析工程问题的能力，培养学生在解决工程问题中的创新精神。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料力学》，秦世伦主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年；*Mechanics of Materials*，J.M.Gere，机械工业出版社，2002 年；*Mechanics of Materials*，F.P.Beer，清华大学出版社，2003 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305020040　　**Course Name:** Mechanics of Materials（Ⅲ）

Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description：Mechanics of Materials is a basic subject that must be understood by students in many engineering fields，e.g. civil，hydraulics，manufacture，aeromechanics，chemical etc.. The subject matter includes strength，stiffness and stability of structures used by such fundamental concepts in solid mechanics as stress，strain and mechanical properties of materials. The course introduces the mechanical performance of structures such bars with axial loads，shafts in torsion，beams in bending，and columns in compression. The main objective of this course is to develop in students the ability to analyze given problems in logical and quantitative manner，and the innovative spirit in solving engineering problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Mechanics of Materials*，Qin Shilun, Sichuan University Press, 2008；*Mechanics of Materials*，J.M.Gere，Cole Publishing Company，2001；*Mechanics of Materials*，F.P.Beer，McGraw-Hill Companies，2002.

课程号：305021030　　**课程名称：**产业生态学（双语）

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**王洪涛

课程简介：产业生态学通过对工业体系中物质和能量流动及其环境影响的建模与分析，为产品设计、生产、消费、以及产品环境政策、区域工业规划等诸多活动提供方法支持。本课程讲授内容主要包括产业生态学的思想、概念与理论框架，生命周期评价、物质流分析、生态效率等定量分析方法，以及生态设计、环境管理体系、工业共生系统与生态工业园、低碳经济、循环经济等应用。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解和掌握产业生态学的基本思想、理论方法及发展趋势，深化可持续发展思想在学生知识结构中的影响，启发环境专业学生发现和探索与传统末端治理技术不同的、贯穿着预防性策略和生命周期思想的可持续发展研究。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Industrial Ecology*，T.Graedel, B.Allenby，清华大学出版社，2004 年。
《产业生态学》，王寿兵等，化工出版社，2004 年

备注：理论课（含生命周期评价软件培训），双语课

Course Code: 305021030　　**Course Name**: Industrial Ecology

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Industrial Ecology intends to model the material and energy flows and their environmental impacts to support product development, production, consumption, and especially regional environmental planning and management. This course will discuss the concepts and framework of industrial ecology, as well as analytical methods such as LCA, MFA, Eco-efficiency and operational tools such as eco-design, environmental management system, industrial symbiosis and eco-industrial park, low-carbon economy and circular economy etc. It aims at initiating students to comprehend the interactions

between industry and the environment and acquaint with globally practiced approaches for sustainable development, so that they can better understand the potential contribution in their majors and future careers.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Industrial Ecology*, T. Graedel, B. Allenby, Tsinghua University Press, 2004

课程号：305022030　　**课程名称**：城市道路与交通
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：城市规划概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李存军
课程简介：主要内容分成两大部分。第一部分为城市交通分析及交通系统规划，包括道路交通流量的特点，四阶段规划模型，城市道路系统规划，运输系统规划等；第二部分为道路勘测设计，道路为三维带状结构，课程讨论道路的平面线形设计、纵断面设计和横断面设计，并介绍选线、定线的原则和方法，道路交叉口设计、道路附属设施布置设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《城市规划原理》（第三版）.中国建筑工业出版社.2001.李德华主编. 《城市建设与规划基础理论》. 天津科学技术出版社. 1999. 阮仪三主编. 《城市地理学》. 商务印书馆. 1995. 周一星. 《现代城市经济》. 同济大学出版社. 2001. 丁健. 《城市规划设计手册》. 中国建筑工业出版社. 2000. 郑毅主编.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305022030　　**Course Name**: Urban Road and Traffic
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course description: The main content is divided into two parts. The first part of the analysis of urban traffic and transport system planning, including road traffic flow characteristics, four-phase planning model, urban road system planning, transportation system planning, etc.; The second part of road survey and design the road for the three-dimensional band structure, curriculum discussion the horizontal alignment of road design, Profile Design, and cross-sectional design, and describes the alignment, alignment principles and methods, road intersection design, road layout design of ancillary facilities.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles of Urban Planning (third edition)*; China Building Industry Press .2001. Chief editor: Dehua Lee**;***Basic Theory of Urban Construction and Planning*； Tianjin Science and Technology Publishing Press .1999. Ruan Yisan (editor). *Urban Geography*; The Commercial Press .1995. Mon Star;*modern urban economy*;Tongji University Press, .2001. James Ding. *Urban Planning and Design Manual*; China Building Industry Press, .2000. ZHENG Yi, (chief editor).

课程号：305023020　　**课程名称**：城市对外交通
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李存军
课程简介：城市对外交通是指城市与其他城市之间的交通、以及城市地域范围内的城区与周围城镇、乡村的交通，以城市为基点，与外部进行联系的各类交通的总称。对外交通是城市形成、存在与发展的重要条件之一，也是构成城市的一种主要物质要素。由于各类对外交通运输方式都有其特点和适宜范围，根据城市对外联系的需要，建立各种方式合理分工而又互相结合的对外交通运输体系，对城市和国家交通运输业的发展有重要作用。各种对外交通的站场、港口和线路不但在城市中占据重要部位，并与城市功能区及道路网布局有密切关系。城市对外交通作为城市规划专业课程之一，其目的为使学生掌握城市各类对外交通运输方式的基础知识及其在城市中规划中的具体要求，培养学生科学化、系统化的道路规划设计观念，提高学生运用基本理论知识和专业技术知识分析问题、解决问题的综合能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《城市对外交通》，焦双健 魏巍主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305023020 **Course Name**: Urban Outbound Traffic
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:Urban outbound traffic is between the city and other cities, transportation, and urban area within the city and the surrounding towns, rural transport, urban-base point, contact with the outside of the general term for various types of traffic. Outbound traffic is a city of formation, existence and development of one of the important, but also constitutes a major physical elements of the city. As the various types of external means of transportation has its own characteristics and the appropriate range, according to the needs of urban outreach, establish a reasonable division of labor but a variety of ways of combining the external transportation system in urban and national transport plays an important role in the development of .Station a variety of external transport, ports and line not only in the city occupying an important position, and with city functions is closely related area and road network layout. City of external transportation, urban planning, one of professional courses, which aims to enable students to master various types of external means of transportation urban basic knowledge and its application in urban planning the specific requirements of students scientific, systematic planning and design concept of the road improve the students to use the basic theoretical knowledge and technical expertise analyze problems, a comprehensive problem-solving ability.
Textbook/Teaching material: *City of external traffic*, Jiaoshuangjian ,Weiwei, Chemical Industry Press, 2005

课程号：305024020 **课程名称：**城市工程管网规划
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：水力学、泵与泵站 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**彭遗柱、付垚
课程简介：通过本课程的学习，使学生系统地掌握给水排水管网系统的设计计算理论和方法、工程设计的步骤和方法；了解管网系统地运行管理的基本理论和基本知识。使学生初步具备给水排水管网系统地规划、设计能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《给水排水管网系统》严煦世、刘遂庆主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2002 年 7 月；《给水工程》（第 4 版），严煦世等主编，中国建筑工业出版社，1999. 12；《排水工程》（上册）（第 4 版）孙慧修等主编，中国建筑工业出版社，1999. 12
课程备注：理论课

Course Code: 305024020 **Course Name**: Planning of Urban Pipeline Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: According learning this course, students can study the basic theory and knowledge of the water supply and sewer system; know engineering design procedures and calculation methods; understand the operation and management of water supply and sewage system. The purpose of this course is to cultivate students with knowledge in planning and design of water supply and drainage network system.
Textbook/Teaching material: Water and Wastewater Piping Systemm, Yan Xushi, Liu Suiqing,China Architecture & Building Press, 2008.7; Water Supply Engineering (4th edition), Yan Xushi, et.,al,China Architecture & Building Press, 199.12; Sewage Engineering (volume 1) (4th edition), Sun Huixiu et.,al,China Architecture & Building Press, 199.12

课程号：305025010 **课程名称：**城市工程管网集中周

总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：城市工程管网规划　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**彭遗柱、付垚
课程简介：《城市工程管网集中周》是城市规划工程专业的集中性教学实践性环节之一。通过城市给水排水管网的设计，巩固已学的城市工程管网规划知识，训练学生综合运用所学知识和解决实际问题、培养学生独立城市给水排水管道系统设计的能力，使学生熟悉城市给水系统、污水管道系统和雨水管道系统的设计原理与方法，初步掌握给水排水系统地设计技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编的城市工程管网集中周课程设计任务书及指示书；《给排水设计手册》（第二版），第 1、2、3 册.，中国建筑工业出版社，2004
课程备注:实践课

Course Code: 305025010　　**Course Name**: Study Week for Urban Pipeline Engineering Planning
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: Study week for urban engineering pipeline planning is a practical course concerning of urban planning engineering students. After design of urban water supply and sewage pipeline system, students can consolidate the knowledge of pipeline planning of urban engineering. It aims to train students in using the knowledge to solve practical problems, to develop design ability of urban water supply and drainage system. Thus students can be familiar with the design principles and methods of urban water supply system, sewage pipeline system and storm water piping system, get knowledge of water supply and drainage system techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Water & Wastewater engineering design manual,* No.1,2,3,China Architecture & Building Press, 2004.2;　Design commission and instruction supported by teacher

课程号：305026020　　**课程名称：**城市规划管理与法规
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：城市规划原理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**杨祖贵
课程简介：本课程根据注册城市规划师资格考试要求来开设，主要介绍行政管理学和城市规划管理的概念、目睥和任务、基本特征系统构成、管理机制、管理原则、管理方法和技术，并具体讲授城市规划编制、审批、实施和监督管理的依据、内容和程序，并重点介绍城市规划的法律、法规、条例、规章和规范，也对与城市规划相关的法律作了一定程度的简单介绍。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解和掌握我国的城市规划管理的内容、程序和过程，特别对城市规划编制的科学性、成果的规范性作了相当的要求，加深对城市规划重要性的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市规划管理与法规》邱跃主编;中国建筑工业出版社，2006.7
备注：理论课

Course Code:　305026020　　**Course Name**: Urban Planning Management and relevant compliances
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:The Course designed according to the registered Urban Planner qualification examination requirements, mainly focus on the administration of science and urban planning and management concepts,　actual based tasks, the basic features of the system structure, management mechanism, management principles, management methods and techniques, and specifically taught in city Planning, preparation, approval, implementation and supervision and management of the basis, content and procedures, and focuses on urban planning laws, regulations, rules, regulations and norms, but also with urban planning related legal brief introduction to a certain extent. Learning through this course so that students understand and obtain knowledge of urban planning and management of China's contents,

procedures and processes, especially the scientific urban planning, the results were fairly normative requirements, enhance awareness of the importance of urban planning.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Urban planning and management and regulations*,Qiu yue editor, China Building Industry Press, 2006.7

课程号：305027080　　**课程名称**：城市规划设计-1
总学时：128　　**学分**：8
先修课程：城市规划设计初步　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：孙音 陈春华 陈岚 陈鸿
课程简介：培养学生运用形态构成理论进行建筑空间设计和环境设计的基本功；学习和掌握小型建筑设计的一般步骤和方法，侧重于构思能力和表达能力的训练。经过独立式小住宅设计、茶室设计等几轮课程设计的强化训练，使学生循序渐进地掌握全过程建筑设计的基本技能和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《别墅建筑设计》，邹颖等，中国建筑工业出版社，2000年9月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305027080　　**Course Name**: Urban Planning Design - 1
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**: 8
Course Description:Develop students to use basic skills within form constitute theory in architectural space design and environmental design; enable students to obtain the general steps and methods of the mini-architectural design , the teaching process also focusing on the concept of ability and skills training. After detached small house design, design, several rounds of tea intensive training course, students will be able to master the whole process and architectural design of the basic skills and methods step by step.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Villa Architectural Design*, Ying Zou and so on, China Building Industry Press, September 2000.

课程号：305028080　　**课程名称**：城市规划设计-2
总学时：128　　**学分**：8
先修课程：城市规划设计初步　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：孙音 陈春华 陈岚 陈鸿
课程简介：培养学生运用形态构成理论进行建筑空间设计和环境设计的基本功；学习和掌握小型建筑设计的一般步骤和方法，侧重于构思能力和表达能力的训练。经过独立式小住宅设计、茶室设计等几轮课程设计的强化训练，使学生循序渐进地掌握全过程建筑设计的基本技能和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《别墅建筑设计》，邹颖等，中国建筑工业出版社，2000年9月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305028080　　**Course Name**: Urban Planning Design - 2
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**: 8
Course Description:Develop students to use basic skills within form constitute theory in architectural space design and environmental design; enable students to obtain the general steps and methods of the mini-architectural design , the teaching process also focusing on the concept of ability and skills training. After detached small house design, design, several rounds of tea intensive training course, students will be able to master the whole process architectural design of the basic skills and methods step by step.
"Villa Architectural Design", Ying Zou and so on, China Building Industry Press, September 2000.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Villa Architectural Design*, Ying Zou and so on, China Building Industry Press, September 2000.

课程号：305029080　　**课程名称**：城市规划设计-3（居住区规划）
总学时：128　　**学分**：8
先修课程：住宅设计、幼儿园设计、城市规划原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈春华　孙音
课程简介：本课程结合约14余公顷的居住小区的设计，介绍居住区规划设计的理论、政策、法规等，使学生较全面的学习和掌握城市型居住小区规划设计的基本原理和方法，掌握城市规划设计的一般工作方法，提高学生独立的工作能力和综合应用能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《居住区规划设计》，朱家谨主著，中国建筑工业出版社，2007年5月第二版；《城市规划原理》，李德华，中国建筑工业出版社，2001年6月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305029080　　**Course Name**: Urban Planning& Design- 3 (Residential Area Planning)
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**: 8
Course Description: This Course includes design project which combines more than 14 hectares of residential areas. It designed to introduce the theory of planning and design of residential areas, policies, regulations, etc., so that students learn and master a more comprehensive city-planning and design of residential quarters basic principles and methods , master urban planning and design The general working methods to enhance students' ability to work independently and integrated application ability.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Residential Planning and Design*, Chu would like to master the Chinese Building Industry Press, second edition in May 2007;*Principles of Urban Planning*，Li Dehua, China Building Industry Press, June 2001.

课程号：305030080　　**课程名称**：城市规划设计-4
总学时：128　　**学分**：8
先修课程：城市规划原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：成受明
课程简介：本课程主要讲授“城市总体规划”编制的内容和方法，要求学生掌握进行城市规划的调查内容与方法，学习城镇体系规划的城市化研究方法，城镇等级、职能、空间分布，合理预测城镇规模。综合分析确定城市性质、规模和发展方向，统筹安排城市各项建设用地，合理配置城市各项公共设施和基础设施，处理好远期发展与近期建设的关系，指导城市建设和合理发展。本课程要求学生掌握城市总体规划对城市人口和城市化水平预测的一般理论与方法，运用定性与定量分析的方法确定城市性质，并熟悉城市规划的各类专项规划的内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市规划原理》（第三版）, 中国建筑工业出版社. 2001. 李德华主编;《城乡规划法》，2008;《城市规划编制办法》
备注：理路+实践课程

Course Code: 305030080　　**Course Name**: Urban Planning & Design-4
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**:8
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of Master Plan, the basic method and skill of securities investment analysis, the theory of urban system planning and urbanization research methods, the method of a reasonable forecast of cities and towns. And also, covering a comprehensive analysis of urban nature, size and direction of development, co-ordinate arrangements for the construction of urban land, the rational allocation of urban public facilities and infrastructure, deal with long-term development and the relationship between short-term construction.The course requires students to master the general theory of the urbanization level, using qualitative and quantitative analysis method to determine the urban nature.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Urban Planning Principle*,lidehua ,China Architecture Press. Town and Country Planning Act

课程号：305031010　　**课程名称**：城市规划思想史
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：中国城市建设史，外国城市建设史　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈岚 马晓亮　陈春华 钟凌艳
课程简介：本课程系统阐述了现代城市规划形成的原因，现代城市规划的主要思想体系及其演变，城市发展认识、城市规划发展的认识和方法论的演变等内容。通过对城市规划的理论和思想的学习，要求学生掌握现代城市规划的基本理论，掌握现代城市规划发展的机制和思想基础，明晰现代城市规划发展的基本脉络，从而更深入了解现代城市规划的本质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方城市规划思想史纲》，张京祥编著，东南大学出版社，2005年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305031010　　**Course Name**: Ideology of urban planning
Total Hours:16　　**Credit**:1
Course Description:This course systematically expounded the reasons for the formation of modern urban planning, the main ideology of modern urban planning and the evolution of understanding of urban development, urban planning and development of knowledge and methodology evolution and so on. Through studying on urban plan theory and the idea, students are required to master the basic theory, development mechanisms and ideological basis of modern urban plan. At the same time, modern urban planning and development of the basic context are clear. Thus a better understanding of the nature of modern urban planning will be known.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Outline History of Western Urban Planning Ideas*(The 1th edition), Zhang Jingxiang，The Southeast University Press

课程号：305032020　　**课程名称**：城市规划原理
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：非城市规划专业本科学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：钟凌艳
课程简介：使学生掌握现代城市规划体系的构成，了解中外城市规划思想及理论与方法发展的沿革，并掌握城市规划各层次的基本要求和设计方法。在课程内容中拓展城市设计的基本原理和知识，逐步渗透城市设计思想和观念，使学生了解城市生活空间环境的社会秩序、物质秩序和空间秩序的结构组织原则，认识城市和建筑，城市与文化，空间与环境和规划与设计等方面的基本关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市规划原理（第三版）》，李德华主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2001
备注：理论课程

Course Code: 305032020　　**Course Name**: Principles of Urban Planning
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description:Enable students to master the composition of modern urban planning system. Also provide the opportunity to understand the Chinese and foreign urban planning ideas and the evolution of development theory and methods, and mastery of urban planning at all levels of the basic requirements and design methods. In the course of developing the basic principles of urban design and knowledge, and gradually infiltrated urban design ideas and concepts to enable students to understand urban life of the social order in the space environment, material and spatial order, the order of structural organization principles, understanding urban and architectural, urban and cultural , space and environment and planning

and design, the basic relationship.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles of Urban Planning (Third Edition)*, De-Hua Li, chief editor of China Building Industry Press, 2001

课程号：305033030　　**课程名称**：城市规划原理-1

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：城市规划概论　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：成受明

课程简介：《城市规划原理－1》课程系统阐述了城市规划的基本原理、规划设计的基本原则和方法、涉及到政治、经济、建筑、技术、艺术等多方面的内容。在学习过程中，要求学生了解城市及城市规划学科的产生及发展过程，掌握城市规划思想的演化进程，熟悉城市规划的类型与内容、城市用地构成与用地规划，居住区规划设计的基本原则与理念。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市规划原理》（第三版）. 中国建筑工业出版社. 2001. 李德华主编. 《城市建设与规划基础理论》. 天津科学技术出版社. 1999. 阮仪三主编. 《城市地理学》. 商务印书馆. 1995. 周一星. 《现代城市经济》. 同济大学出版社. 2001. 丁健. 《城市规划设计手册》. 中国建筑工业出版社. 2000. 郑毅主编.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305033030　　**Course Name**: Urban Planning Principle－1

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic principles of urban planning, the methods of Urban Design,and principles of political, economic, construction, technology, art and other aspects. The course requires students to understand the formation of city and the development of Urban Planning subject, the development of urban planning thought, familiar with the type and content of urban planning, land-use planning, residential planning and design .

Textbook/Teaching material:*Urban Planning Principle*,lidehua ,China Architecture Press.*Basic Theory of Urban Construction and Planning*,Ruanyisan, Tianjin Science and Technology Press. *Urban Geography*, Zhouyixing, Commercial Press. *Modern urban economy*，Dingjian, Tongji University Press.

课程号：305034030　　**课程名称**：城市规划原理-2

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：城市规划概论　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：成受明

课程简介：《城市规划原理－1》课程系统阐述了城市规划的基本原理、规划设计的基本原则和方法、涉及到政治、经济、建筑、技术、艺术等多方面的内容。在学习过程中，要求学生了解城市及城市规划学科的产生及发展过程，掌握城市总体布局艺术，城市发展战略，城市道路交通规划，城市市政基础设施规划、城市设计概论，城市历史文化名城保护等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市规划原理》（第三版）. 中国建筑工业出版社. 2001. 李德华主编. 《城市建设与规划基础理论》. 天津科学技术出版社. 1999. 阮仪三主编. 《城市地理学》. 商务印书馆. 1995. 周一星. 《现代城市经济》. 同济大学出版社. 2001. 丁健. 《城市规划设计手册》. 中国建筑工业出版社. 2000. 郑毅主编.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305034030　　**Course Name**: Urban Planning Principle－2

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic principles of urban planning, the methods of Urban

Design, and principles of political, economic, construction, technology, art and other aspects. The course requires students to understand the formation of city and the development of Urban Planning subject, the development of urban planning thought, familiar with the overall layout of urban planning, urban development strategies, urban road traffic planning, urban municipal infrastructure planning, urban design theory, the protection plan of historical and cultural cities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Urban Planning Principle*,lidehua ,China Architecture Press.*Basic Theory of Urban Construction and Planning*,Ruanyisan, Tianjin Science and Technology Press. *Urban Geography*, Zhouyixing, Commercial Press. *Modern urban economy*，Dingjian, Tongji University Press.

课程号：305035040　　**课程名称**：城市建设史（双语）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：城市规划原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙音
课程简介：本课程该课程是使学生通过学习城市发展过程、比较城市变迁经历理解如何认知城市及其空间。了解和初步掌握基本的城市历史研究方法。学习不同城市理论与思想的特点及其变迁过程。史论并重的课程架构，共同解读城市发展理论的多元性与批判性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国城市建设史》，同济大学，董鉴泓主编，中国建筑工业出版社，1989 年 7 月第二版。《外国城市建设史》，沈玉麟编，中国建筑工业出版社，1989 年 12 月第一版。:《中国古代城市规划史》，贺业钜主编，中国建筑工业出版社， 2002 第一版。《城市发展史-起源、演变和前景》，刘易斯·芒福德，倪文彦等译，中国建筑工业出版社，1989 第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305035040　　**Course Name**: History of Urban development
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description:This Course is to enable students through the learning process of urban development, comparative urban change through understanding of how cities and their spatial cognition. Students have the opportunity to understand and master the basic urban history of the initial research methods; up date the theories and ideas in different cities to study the characteristics and changes in the process; Understand the history on the equal importance of the curriculum framework, a common interpretation of the theory of urban development, diversity and critical.
Textbook/Teaching material: *China's urban construction history*, Tongji University, Dong Kam Hong, chief editor of China Building Industry Press, second edition in July 1989；*Foreign urban construction history*, Chen Yulin compiled, the China Construction Industry Press, December 1989 edition；*History of Urban Planning in Ancient China*， Ye-Kui-editor, China Building Industry Press, 2002 ;*Urban development history - the origin, evolution and prospects*,Lewis • Mountford, Ni Wenyan so translated, the China Construction Industry Press, 1989 edition.

课程号：305036020　　**课程名称**：城市历史与文化保护规划
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：城市建设史　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：傅红
课程简介：本课程为城市规划专业方向的专业基础课，其主要内容是阐述世界各国关于历史文化遗产保护的历程和法规制度建设；保护规划设计的理论与方法，以及我国历史文化名城保护的历史、演进、保护规划的编制。重点是历史文化名城的类型及其保护规划、历史街区保护区划定的因素分析与划定与控制。难点是如何处理好保护、继承与发展的关系。通过对国内外城市历史文化保护规划理论的总结，并基于保护规划设计实践的基础上，系统介绍国内外文化遗产、建筑遗产、历史环境的保护方法，保护制度和法制建设；保护规划设计的理论与实践等内容。全面论述文化遗产的概念、保护的含义与意义，并以历史城市保护为核心，阐述整体性保护的理论与规划方法。设置本课程的目的，是使学习者初步了解国内外历史文化遗产保护的观念，发展历程以及主要理论，对我国历史文化名城保护的发展过程有全面系统的认识，对历史文化名城、历史地段、文物保护的内偶然能够和方法建立全面和系统的知识体系，并初步掌握历史文化名城保护规划的编制要点、编制和审

批程序，为专业课程的学习打下理论基础，以便更好地从事城市规划设计和城市规划管理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《历史文化名城保护理论与规划》，阮仪山、王景惠、王林编著，同济大学出版社，1999 年 8 月；《城市规划与历史文化保护》，李其荣著，东南大学出版社，2003 年 1 月
备注：理论课

CourseCode: 305036020 **Course Name:** Planning of Urban Culture Protection
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
CourseDescription： This Course is for professionals in urban planning basis for the direction of the professional class, whose main content is elaborated on the historical and cultural heritage around the world to protect the history and construction of laws and regulations; the protection of planning and design theory and methods, as well as the protection of historical and cultural city of China's history, evolution, Protection formulation of a plan. Focus on the types of historical and cultural city and its conservation planning, historic streets of protected areas delineated factor analysis and delineation and control. Difficulty is how to deal with the protection of inheritance and development relationship.Nowadays through the city's historical summary of cultural preservation planning theory, and based on conservation planning on the basis of design practice, the system introduced domestic and international cultural heritage, architectural heritage, history, environmental protection methods, protection system and the legal system; the protection of Planning and Design Theory and practice and so on. It also comprehensively expounded the concept of cultural heritage, protection of the meaning and significance, and to protect the historic city core, set out to protect the integrity of the theory and planning methods.The purpose of setting this Course is to enable learners to preliminary understanding of the concept of protection of historical and cultural heritage at home and abroad, the development process and the main theory, the protection of historical and cultural city of China's development process of a comprehensive and systematic understanding of the historical and cultural relics, historical sites, within the protection of cultural relics and methods occasionally be able to establish a comprehensive and systematic knowledge systems, and protection of historical and cultural city a preliminary master plan for the elements of preparation and approval procedures for the professional courses of study laid the theoretical foundation in order to better engage in urban planning and design and urban planning and management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Historical and Cultural City Protection Theory and Planning*, Ruan Yi Shan, Wang Jinghui, Wang Lin eds, Tongji University Press, August 1999;*Urban planning and historical and cultural protection*, Li-Rong a, Southeast University Press Club, January 2003

课程号：305037020 **课程名称：**城市设计概论
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：城市规划原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈春华
课程简介：城市设计是当今国内外城市规划建设中广泛关注的学术领域。城市设计是指以当今城镇发展建设中的空间组织优化为目的，运用跨学科的途径，对包括人、自然和社会因素在内的城市形体环境对象所进行的研究和设计。《城市设计概论》课程是向学生介绍较为全面、系统和综合的城市设计知识，包括城市设计的历史发展，城市设计研究的对象层次、类型构成，城市空间要素，城市典型空间要素和景观设计等内容；教学目的在于让学生理解城市设计的概念及其内涵，掌握城市设计的内容与方法，树立城市设计的观念，并具有一定的理论知识，以提高学生在建筑设计、城市设计、城市规划实践中的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代城市设计理论和方法》，王建国著，东南大学出版社，2001年7月第二版；《城市设计》，王建国著，东南大学出版社，2004年8月第二版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305037020 **Course Name**: Principle and Fundamental of Urban Design
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:
Urban Design Planning and Construction today at present brings wide range of research interest. Urban design refers to the contemporary urban development and construction of the spatial organization for the

purpose of optimization, using an interdisciplinary approach, to including human, natural and social factors, physical environment, including the city study conducted by the object and design. "Introduction to Urban Design" Course is to introduce students to a more comprehensive, systematic and integrated urban design knowledge, including the historical development of urban design, urban design study of the object-level, type of composition, elements of urban space, urban and landscape elements of the typical design of space content; teaching aims to enable students to understand the concept and connotation of urban design, urban design master the content and methods, establish the concept of urban design, and has some theoretical knowledge in order to enhance students in architectural design, urban design, urban planning practice in capacity.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern urban design theory and methods*,Wang Jianguo, a, Southeast University Press, second edition in July 2001;*Urban Design*， Wang Jianguo forward, Southeast University Press, second edition in August 2004.

课程号：305038020　　**课程名称**：城市社会学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈鸿
课程简介：城市社会学作为城市规划与社会学的交叉领域，主要从社会学的角度来分析城市社会发展的一般规律；分析和解决不同的城市规划问题。通过本课程的学习使学生了解城市社会学的学科特点；了解和掌握城市社会学的基本理论体系；了解城市社会结构和城市社会空间结构的一般知识；掌握社会分层与流动的理论知识；掌握城市化的涵义、特点和进程；培养学生运用城市社会学的研究方法来解决实际城市规划问题的能力。作为高年级所开设的课程，将帮助学生从更宏观、更全面的视野来了解城市规划，从而有助于今后的规划工作和实践。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市社会学》. 顾朝林编著，东南大学出版社，2002 年 8 月第一版；《社会学》. ［美］戴维·波普诺著. 李强等译. 中国人民大学出版社，2000 年 2 月第二版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305038020　　**Course Name:** Urban sociology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Urban Sociology as intersection Course between urban planning and sociology, mainly from a sociological point of view analysis of urban social development in general law; to analyze and solve various urban planning. Through this Course of study to enable students to understand the characteristics of urban sociology of the discipline; to understand and master the basic theory of urban sociology system; understanding of urban social structure and urban social spatial structure of the general knowledge; to master the theory of social stratification and mobility knowledge; to master Meaning of urbanization, characteristics and processes; train students to use urban sociology research methods to solve real urban planning issues. As a high-grade Course it will help students from a broader and more comprehensive vision to understand the urban planning, thus contributing to future planning and practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Urban Sociology*， GU Chao-lin edit, Southeast University Press, August 2002 edition; *Sociology*. [America] • David Popenoe forward. Qiang, etc. translated. China People's University Press, second edition in February 2000

课程号：305039020　　**课程名称**：城市生态与环境保护
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：城市规划原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨祖贵
课程简介：城市生态是生态学的重要分支，城市生态与环境保护也是城市规划相关知识中的重要内容。主要研究城市居民与城市环境相互关系以及城市生态环境及其可持续发展的问题。课程介绍城市生态环境研究的新成果，重点介绍生态系统基础理论、城市生态系统、城市人口、城市各环境要素环境、城市灾害及其防治、城市景观生态、城市环境质量评价与生态环境保护规划等内容等。通过本课程的学习，使城市规划专业的学生了解城市生态及环境保护在城市规划的编制和实施中的地

位和作用，加深学生对城市这一人工生态系统的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市生态学》杨小波，吴庆书主编，科学出版社，2000.8
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305039020 **Course Name**: Urban Ecology and Environment Protection
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description:Urban Ecology is an important branch of ecology, urban ecology and environmental protection, urban planning-related knowledge is an important part. This Course mainly focuses on the relationship between urban dwellers and the urban environment as well as the city's ecological environment and its sustainable development. Course introduction of new urban eco-environment research results, focusing on the basic theory of ecosystems, urban ecosystems, urban populations, urban environment, various environmental factors, urban disasters and their prevention and treatment of urban landscape ecology, urban environmental quality assessment and ecological protection planning content. Through this Course of study, so that students in urban planning professional knowledge of urban ecology and environmental protection in urban planning establishment and implementation of the status and role of cities to enhance the students understanding of the artificial ecosystem.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Urban Ecology*，Xiao-Bo Yang, WU Qing-book editor, Science Press, 2000.8

课程号: 305040020 **课程名称:**城市水工程计算机应用
总学时: 32 **学分:** 2
先修课程: 给水排水管道系统，建筑给水排水 **面向对象**： 本科生
考核方式:考试 **任课教师**： 彭遗柱
课程简介:本课程主要讲解程序设计的基本原理、方法和步骤，结构化程序设计的基本原则与方法等计算机应用的基本知识；给水排水工程中常用的数值计算方法；给水工程中的程序设计及应用；排水工程中的程序设计及应用；常用专业软件的使用等内容。通过本课程的学习, 使学生初步掌握给水排水工程中程序设计的基本理论、步骤和方法，锻炼学生应用计算机解决专业问题的基本技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书: 彭永臻，给水排水工程计算机应用，中国建筑工业出版社，第二版，2002.2
备注: 实践课

Course Code: 305040020 **Course Name:** Programming of Water & Wastewater Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course introduces the basic principles of program design and structured programming design, and the basic knowledge of computer applications. Also it concerns the numerical methods commonly used in water supply and sewerage project, especially program design and application in water and wastewater engineering, and use of professional software and so on. Through learning, students can understand the basic theory, procedures and methods on water and wastewater engineering design, be trained to use computer software to solve the professional issues.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Computer Application on Water Supply and Sewerage Engineering*, PENG Yong-zhen, China Architecture & Building Press, second edition, 2002.2

课程号：305041020 **课程名称**：城市园林与绿地系统规划
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程： **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：杨洁
课程简介：本课程主要系统地讲授城市园林绿地的功能、分类、作用及城市绿地系统规划原理与方

法，并系统介绍了城市公园绿地规划、工矿企业园林绿地规划、城市道路广场绿地规划设计、居住区绿地规划设计、风景名胜区和森林公园规划部分重要类型绿地的规划设计原理与方法，使学生掌握城市绿地规划方法并具备各主要类型绿地的规划设计技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市园林绿地系统规划与设计》（第二版）， 李铮生著，中国建筑工业出版社 ，2006 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305041020 **Course Name**: Urban Landscape and Green System Planning

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course mainly introduces the function, classification and action of city garden Greenland, and the theory and way of city Greenland system planning. Moreover, this course includes the planning design ‘s theory and way about city park Greenland, industrial and mining establishment’s garden Greenland, city road and square Greenland, residential district Greenland, scenery area and forest park’s Greenland. This course can make students grasp the planning way of city Greenland and skills of diversity main Greenland.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Urban Garden Greenland System Planning and Design* the 2nd Edition, Li Zhengsheng, China Architecture & Building Press, 2006

课程号：305042030 **课程名称：**创新基础力学

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：理论力学、材料力学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**秦世伦

课程简介：创新基础力学是力学系列课程进行优化组合后形成的一门创新性课程，旨在提高学生的力学综合素质，为学生以后的考研和力学课程竞赛作重要准备。该课程按照“厚基础，强能力”的开课思想，以学生学过的理论力学和材料力学为基础，通过强化理论知识和加强力学竞赛题目的实战练习，提高学生的力学综合能力。课程包括理论精讲和强化练习两个部分。理论精讲包括理论力学中的静力学、运动学、动力学和材料力学中的拉压、扭转、弯曲、应力和应变分析、组合变形及叠加原理与压杆稳定等；强化练习主要让学生对难度较大题目的强化练习，提高学生的分析、应用和解决实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《理论力学》， 哈尔滨工业大学理论力学教研室主编，高等教育出版社，2009.7；《材料力学（第五版）》，孙训方 主编，高等教育出版社，2009.7

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305042030 **Course Name:** Innovative Basic Mechanics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Innovative Basic Mechanics is an innovative course that a series of mechanics courses is optimized and combined ,and aimed at improving the overall quality of students in mechanics, preparing the future of postgraduate students and mechanics courses race. The course, accordance with the "deep foundation, strong ability" of class thinking, is based on the theoretical mechanics and mechanics of materials that students studied t,and enhance students Mechanics comprehensive ability through enhancing competition and strengthening the mechanics of combat training topics . the Course has theoretical Jing Jiang and strengthening exercises. Theory Jingjiang is including theoretical mechanics statics, kinematics, dynamics and mechanics of materials in tension and compression, torsion, bending, stress and strain analysis, combined with the bar deformation and stability, the principle of superposition; The strengthening exercises is mainly for students to do difficult subjects of intensive exercise,to improve their analysis, application and to solve practical problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Theoretical Mechanics*, Theoretical Mechanics Department of Harbin Institute of Technology Editor, Higher Education Press, 2009.7；*Mechanics of Materials (Fifth Edition)*, SUN Xun-fang Editor, Higher Education Press, 2009.7

课程号：305043040　　**课程名称**：大气污染控制工程
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：化工原理　　**面向对象**：环境工程、环境科学、安全工程等环境类专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒋文举、苏仕军、楚英豪、尹华强等
课程简介：本课程系统地阐明了大气污染控制的原理、方法和设计计算问题，主要讲授大气污染控制概论，大气污染控制的理论基础，颗粒污染物控制基础课理论，重力沉降除尘器、旋风除尘器、湿式除尘器、静电除尘器、过滤式除尘器；气态污染物的吸收净化、吸附净化、催化转化以及其它净化方法、大气污染物的排放控制以及工程设计的基础知识，另外，还对目前国内外关注的全球性大气污染问题和我国复合型污染问题进行了探讨。本课程要求学生掌握大气污染控制的一般理论、技术方法与常用设备的选型与设计计算，并对我国的复合型大气污染问题有一定认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大气污染控制工程》 蒋文举，宁平主编 四川大学出版社，2005 年 7 月；《大气污染控制原理与技术》 沈恒根 苏仕军 主编，清华大学出版社，2009 年 11 月；《大气污染控制工程》 郝吉明 马广大主编 高等教育出版社，2002 年 6 月；《大气污染控制工程例题与习题》 郝吉明主编 高等教育出版社，2003 年 10 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305043040　　**Course Name**: Air Pollution Control Engineering
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory and the basic method including and equipments of of air pollution control. The course covers all fields for air pollution control engineering as control of primary particulate, control of VOCs, control of sulfur oxides, control of nitrogen oxides, the motor vehicle problem, air pollutants and global climate. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method to control air pollution, to have perceptual knowledge on China air pollution problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Air Pollution Control Engineering*, Jiang Wenju, High Education Press, Nov.2006.

课程号：305045010　　**课程名称**：大气污染控制工程实验
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：大气污染控制工程　　**面向对象**：本科生（环境科学与工程）
考核方式：根据学生每次实验的情况进行考察　　**任课教师**：金燕
课程简介：大气污染控制工程实验课是环境工程专业的一门实践性必修课，它的基本任务是：通过实验使学生掌握本课程的基本实验方法、手段及操作技能，学会正确使用各种测试仪器和实验设备的方法，掌握正确的数据处理和曲线绘制等科学方法。培养学生运用所学理论进行科学研究、分析问题和解决问题的能力，通过理论与实践的结合，巩固和加深对所学基本原理的理解，并在某些方面得到充实和提高。树立实事求是的科学态度和严谨的工作作风。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大气污染控制工程实验》，刘勇军主编，环境科学与工程系自编实习讲义
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305045010　　**Course Name:** Air Pollution Control Experiment
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：This course is compulsory link of practice teaching of environmental engineering major courses. It will help students learn basic experiment methods ,means and skills of air pollution

control; learn to use varies testing apparatus and equipments exactly; control scientific methods for data disposal and drawing curve; gain the faculty using theories to study, analysis and solve problems. According to connect theory and practice, the students will understand what they learn from book further, even progress in some aspects, and be serious for truth.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Air Pollution Control Experiment*, own teaching materials by Liuyongjun.

课程号：305046030 **课程名称**：弹性力学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：理论力学、材料力学、结构力学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒋玉川、李章政

课程简介：弹性力学是我校土木，水利等专业的专业基础课。它以弹性体作为研究对象，研究其在载荷作用下的内力状态和变形规律。首先建立起弹性体中任意点的位移，应力，应变所必须满足的基本偏微分方程，然后在一定的边界条件下求解这组偏微分方程，以得到弹性体的位移，应力及应变的分布规律，从而确定工程构件的强度、刚度及稳定性。具体内容包括：应力分析、应变分析、广义虎克定律和空间问题的基本方程及柱体扭转。重点讲述弹性力学平面问题的解题方法，即,用逆解法和半逆解法求解平面问题。该课程不仅为后续的专业课提供分析和计算的基础理论，而且在培养本科生良好的科学素质和解决工程问题的综合能力方面起着重要的作用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：蒋玉川、张建海、李章政编著，弹性力学与有限单元法，科学出版社，2006. 2.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305046030 **Course Name:** Elastic Mechanics

Total Hours :48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：Elastic mechanics is a professional basic course in civil engineering and hydraulic engineering specialties. It studies the law of internal force and deformation for elastic bodies. First it is established for a series of partial differential equations about displacement、stress and strain in an arbitrary point of the elastic solid, then, under certain boundary conditions we attempt to solve this set of partial differential equations. Further, the strength, rigidity and stability of the project components are determined. Details include: stress analysis, strain analysis, generalized Hooke's law and the fundamental equations of space and cylinder torsion. Solving approach of the plane problem, which includes inverse method and semi-inverse method, of elasticity is an emphasis in this course. This course not only provides basic theory of analysis and calculation for the follow-up specialized courses, but also it plays an important role in developing a good science quality and comprehensive ability to solve engineering problems for undergraduates.

Textbook/Teaching material: Jiang Yu-Chuan, Zhang Jian-Hai, Li Zhang zheng, *Elasticity and Finite Element Method,* Science Press, China Beijing 2006.2.

课程号：305047030 **课程名称**：弹性力学与有限元（双语）

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：理论力学、材料力学、结构力学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒋玉川、李章政

课程简介：弹性力学与有限单元法是土木工程的一门重要专业基础课，它是经典数学物理方法与计算机结合的重要内容之一。本课程在主要讲述弹性力学的基本理论和解题方法的基础上，同时介绍有限元的基本理论、计算方法和编程技巧。本课程既着重理论内容的高起点，又看重求解具体问题时方法的简便和创新。其特点是从空间问题讲到平面问题并应用了张量的指标记法。在有限元部分除了介绍其基本理论外，着重讲述有限元程序设计的方法、技巧与工程应用。本课程所用教材习题选择适量，难易得当，并附有可供上机实践的计算程序。

推荐教材或主要参考书：蒋玉川、张建海、李章政编著，弹性力学与有限单元法，科学出版社，2006.2.
李章政编著,弹性理论(英文讲义),2002.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305047030 **Course Name:** Elastic Mechanics and Finite Element Method (Bilingual)
Total Hours :48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：Elastic mechanics and the finite element method is an importance professional basic courses of civil engineering, which is one of the important combinations of classical methods of mathematical physics and computer skills. This course tells mainly the basic theory and approach of elasticity problem, at the same time it introduces the basic theory, calculation methods and programming skills of the finite element method. This course not only focuses on theoretical content of the high starting point, but also on method innovation and simple convenience for solving specific problems. Its teaching characteristics are from the space to plane problem and the application of tensor index notation. Apart from introducing the basic theories of the finite element method, we focuson telling the finite element program design methods, techniques and engineering applications. Selected exercises in the course are moderately difficult, and some computer programs are provided attached to exercises.
Textbook/Teaching material: Jiang Yu-Chuan, Zhang Jian-Hai, Li Zhang zheng, *Elasticity and Finite Element Method*, Science Press, China Beijing 2006.2. Li Zhang zheng,*Theory of Elasticity* (Teaching Materials),2002.

课程号：305048020 **课程名称：**道路工程材料
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：结构工程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**唐天国
课程简介：本课程主要讲授道路工程有关材料的基本知识，及有关材料的试验方法，并结合道路工程设计、施工及管理的有关知识进行道路工程实例分析介绍。本课程还讲述道路工程有关材料的基本物理性质、力学性质及工程质量有关的影响因素。本课程要求学生掌握道路工程材料的一般理论、了解道路工程中的有关材料变化性质及材料分析的基本试验过程，还要求学生结合试验及道路工程实际状况进行感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《道路工程材料》，杨青主编、宿春燕副主编，重庆大学出版社，2007 年 07 月.
备注：理论+实践课

Course Code: 305048020 **Course Name**: Material of Road Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focus on the basic knowledge of some materials in road engineering and experimental methods of road materials. Combined with the road engineering design, construction and management, some cases of road engineering are introduced and analyzed. This course explains influenced factor of engineering quality, mechanics properties and physics feature of important materials of road engineering. This course requires students to grasp the primary theory and to understand the experimental process of material analysis and variation in road engineering. In addition, perceptual knowledge under actual conditions and experimental process of road engineering are required.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Material of Road Engineering*， Yangqing、Suchunyan， Chongqing University Press, July 2007.

课程号：305049020 **课程名称：**道路勘测设计

总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：工程制图，工程测量，工程地质，水利学与桥涵水文 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**向安田
课程简介： 本课程是道路与铁道工程、公路与桥梁工程、交通工程及公路工程管理等专业的主干课程，主要研究火车或汽车行驶性能与道路各个几何元素的关系，以保证在设计速度、规划交通量以及地形和其它自然条件下，行车安全、快速,旅客舒适和路容美观，是研究人、车、路、环境相互关系的一门系统性课程。本课程的设置目的，是通过理论教学、课程设计、勘测实习和毕业设计等教学环节，使学生熟悉新修公路或铁路及旧路技术改造的选线、定线的一般原则、内容和方法，具有道路线形设计的基础理论知识，熟悉道路勘测设计程序、内业、外业工作内容和方法，以及道路工程基本建设项目设计文件的编制。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《道路勘测设计》(第二版),杨少伟主编,人民交通出版社,2004 年 6 月；《公路路线计算机辅助设计与实例》，潘兵宏、张驰编著，人民交通出版社，2007 年 4 月;《公路测设新技术》，雒应、许娅娅主编，人民交通出版社，2006 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305049020 **Course Name**: Survey and Geometric Design of Road
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: As a main course of several specialties such as Road and Railway Engineering, Highway and Bridge Engineering ,Traffic Engineering and Management of Highway Engineering, this course mainly focuses studying on the relationship between running performance of automobile or train and geometrical elements of highway or railway, to ensure safety and speediness of traveling automobile or train, comfort of passenger and beauty of road, under certain design speed, traffic flow volume, topography and other natural conditions. On being trained through the following teaching and learning steps: theoretical learning, curriculum design, survey practice and graduation design, student can understand the general rules, content and methods of route selection and location of newly built road or that needs rebuilding, comprehend basic theoretical knowledge of alignment design, be familiar with the procedure of road survey and geometric design, working content and methods of fieldwork and office work as well as formulating of basic project design documents of road engineering.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Survey and Geometric Design of Road,* Yangshaowei, China Communications Press, Jun.2004; *Computer Aided Design of Highway Alignment and Examples,* Panbinghong, Zhangchi, China Communications Press, Apr.2007; *New Technologies of Highway Survey,* Luoying, Xuyaya, China Communications Press, Apr.2006

课程号：305050030 **课程名称：**地理信息系统
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：计算机辅助设计 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**干晓宇
课程简介：地理信息系统（Geographic Information System（GIS））是一种重要的空间信息系统。它是一种在计算机硬、软件系统支持下，对整个或部分地球表层（包括大气层）空间中的有关地理分布数据进行采集、储存、管理、运算、分析、显示和描述的技术系统。该技术集计算机科学、地理科学、测绘学、遥感学、环境科学、空间科学、信息科学、管理科学等学科于一体，在生态规划、城市规划、资源环境监测、土地管理与利用等方面具有其他信息技术无可比拟的优势。本课程在详细介绍 GIS 技术体系特色、优势及其应用范围的基础上，将着重讲述 GIS 技术在城市规划，区域规划，景观生态规划等方面的具体应用。本课程包含理论学习，课堂演示和上机实习等环节，使学生不仅能够了解 GIS 技术的基础理论知识，而且能够掌握 GIS 技术相关软件的实际操作和应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《地理信息系统:原理、方法和应用》，邬伦、刘瑜，科学出版社，2005年1月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305050030 **Course Name:** Geographic Information System
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：
Geographic Information System (GIS) is an important spatial information system which has been widely used for spatial data collection, storage, management, computing, analysis, display and description. Compared to other information techniques, GIS has great advantages in ecological planning, urban planning, resources and environmental monitoring, land management and utilization and other aspects. GIS technologies will be introduced in details in this course, including the conception and meaning of GIS, the characteristics of the technologies system, and its advantages and applications. The applications of GIS technologies on urban planning, regional planning, landscape and ecological planning will be introduced in details. From this class, students can not only learn basic principles of GIS technologies, but also understand the operation of the relative softwares and practical applications.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Geographic Information System--Principle, Method and Application*，Wu Lun, Liu Yu, Science Press, China, Jan. 2005

课程号：305051020 **课程名称：**地下结构工程
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：高等数学，材料力学，结构力学等 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**向安田
课程简介： 地下结构工程是土木工程专业的选修课。本课程设置的目的和任务是使学生通过学习，获得地下结构工程的基础知识，理解并掌握地下结构的结构功能、构造形式、技术性能、适用条件、应用领域、设计计算及施工工艺等方面的知识，以便在今后的工作实践中能正确选择与合理设计地下结构，承担地下结构工程的施工管理与维修养护。本课程主要讲述地下围岩压力的常规计算及数值分析方法，各类基坑工程的设计与施工，其他型式的地下结构如浅埋式结构、新奥法隧道、盾构衬砌结构、沉井结构、沉箱结构、沉管结构以及顶管结构的设计计算方法、施工工艺和施工中的环境保护与控制技术等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《地下结构工程》，龚维明，童小东，缪林昌等，东南大学出版社，2004 年 2 月；《地下建筑结构》，朱合华，中国建筑工业出版社，2005 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305051020 **Course Name**: Underground Structure
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: As an elective course for students who major in civil engineering, the course mainly involves some aspects of underground structure as follows: routine calculation and numerical analysis of ambient ground pressure , design and construction of various deep pits and other structures, such as shallowly-embedded structure, shield tunnel, NATM tunnel, immersed tube tunnel, pipe-jacking tunnel, sunk shaft foundation and caisson foundation, as well as environment protection and control technologies in construction. From learning this course, student should gain the basic knowledge and grasp the following important outlines of underground structure: function and style, technical performance, applicable condition and field, design and calculation and construction technology, so as to rightly choose and rationally design underground structure, take on the task of construction management and maintenance of underground structure in future engineering practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Underground Structure,* Gongweiming, Tongxiaodong, Moulinchang,etc, SOUTHEAST UNIVERSITY PRESS, Feb.2004; *Underground Construction and Structure,* Zhuhehua, CHINA ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING PRESS, Dec.2005

课程号：305052010 **课程名称：**地下结构工程课程设计
总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：高等数学，材料力学，结构力学，土力学，岩石力学，弹性力学，工程地质学**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：向安田

课程简介：本课程在学生学习完《隧道工程》和《地下结构工程》课程后，结合所学的材料力学、结构力学、结构设计原理、岩土力学和工程地质等专业基础知识，设计一座三线枢纽地铁车站。设计内容主要包括枢纽地铁车站的功能分区与平立面布置、深基坑稳定性分析及降水计算、深基坑支护形式的比选及设计计算、车站主体结构形式的确定及结构尺寸的拟定、主体结构外荷载及内力计算、配筋验算以及设计说明书和计算书的汇总等。通过本课程的综合训练，培养学生综合运用所学专业知识解决工程实际问题的能力，使学生熟悉地下结构工程的设计流程，掌握地下结构的设计计算方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《地下结构工程》，龚维明，童小东，缪林昌等，东南大学出版社，2004 年 2 月；《地下建筑结构》，朱合华，中国建筑工业出版社，2005 年 12 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305052010　　**Course Name**: Project of Underground structure

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**:1

Course Description: After finishing studying *Tunnel Engineering* and *Underground Structure*, student is required in this course to design a metro station through which three subways pass，combining with the application of his or her learned knowledge about material mechanics, structure mechanics, structure design principle, rock and soil mechanics and engineering geology. Design requirements focus on several aspects as follows: functional division and plane layout of the metro station, stability analysis and drainage system design of deep pit, internal force and exterior load calculation of main structure, checking calculation of bar arrangement and gathering of calculation sheets and design illustration documents, etc. Through the comprehensive training of this course, student can master the design and calculation methods of underground structure, be familiar with the design procedure and enhance his or her own ability of integrating learned knowledge to solve practical engineering problem.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Underground Structure,* Gongweiming, Tongxiaodong, Moulinchang,etc, southeast university press, Feb.2004; *Underground Construction and Structure,* Zhuhehua, China architecture and building press, Dec.2005

课程号：305053020　　**课程名称**：房地产开发与经营

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：工程经济学、工程项目管理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：彭盈

课程简介：本课程主要涉及房地产的前期融资开发、项目投资分析以及房地产建设后期的供给与需求分析、营销策划和风险评价等。主要内容包括房地产开发与经营理论和策略、房地产开发项目可行性分析、房地产开发项目用地的获取、房地产开发项目管理、房地产营销、物业管理等内容。通过本课程学习，使同学能够了解和掌握房地产开发、经营的基本概念、定义原理等理论知识以及实务操作规范和方法；重点掌握房地产开发、经营活动中的资金筹集、融通及投资成本的分析与评价；并对房地产供求关系的价格制定提供理论依据。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《房地产开发》，刘洪玉，首都经济贸易大学出版社,2006.《房地产开发与经营》，刘洪玉，中国建筑工业出版社，2005;《房地产开发经营与管理》，中国房地产估价师与房地产经纪人学会，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305053020　　**Course Name:** Real Estate Development and Management

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course concerns pre-financing of real estate, investment analysis, supply and demand analysis of the late real estate, marketing plan, risk analysis. Of theses the main contents is theory and strategy, feasibility analysis, requisition of land, project management, marketing, and property management of real estate development and management. Though system learning, the course make the students master the basic concept, principle of real estate development as well as the practice and methods, and the emphasis is fund raising, the analysis and approval of invest cost, and provides the theory foundation for the price making of the real estate supply and demand.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Real Estate Development*，Liuhongyu, capital university of economics and business press, 2006;*Real Estate Development*, Liuhongyu, ,2005;*Real Estate Development management*, China Real Estate Appraisers and Real Estate Brokers Association 2005.

课程号：305054030 **课程名称**：房屋建筑学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：建筑制图、 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张静、雍化年

课程简介：本课程主要讲授民用建筑和工业建筑设计及构造的一般理论、设计的基本方法和构造组成，重点在于民用建筑平面设计中的一般过程和方法。从平面设计入手，阐述和分析了各类使用房间、辅助房间、交通联系及平面组合设计的原理和方法，以及民用建筑的空间组合及立面设计。重点阐述了建筑构造的原理和方法，详细叙述建筑的各组成部分包括基础及地下室、墙体、楼地面、楼梯、屋顶、门窗、变形缝的构造组成和构造方法，也从建筑的保温、节能、防水防潮等方面进行了深入分析。本课程结合我国目前大量采用的材料和方法，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握民用建筑设计特别是建筑构造的一般原理和方法，了解民用建筑设计的步骤和程序，能进行一般的构造设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《房屋建筑学》（第四版），同济大学主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2005 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305054030 **Course Name:** building architecture

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The course focus on civil building industrial and architecture design and structure theory, basic design method and structure constitutions, with emphasis on graphic design in general civil construction processes and methods. From graphic design, the principle and methods of all kinds of room, auxiliary rooms, transport links and graphic design portfolio, as well as the spatial composition and vertical design of civil building are described and analyzed. The emphasis is the principle and method of Building construction, then the contexture and construction method of the building components including foundation, basement, walls, floors, staircases, roofs, doors, windows, and deformation are described in details, also analysis are done from building insulation, energy-saving , water moisture and other aspects deeply. The course is combined with a large number of materials and methods used currently, which have strong practical and operational. The course requires students master the principle and methods of civil building design especially building structure, understand the design steps and procedures of civil building, and carry out general mechanical design.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Building architecture*，Tongji university, China architecture & building press, September 2009, fourth edition.

课程号：305055010 **课程名称**：房屋建筑学课程设计

总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：建筑制图、房屋建筑学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考核 **任课教师：**张静、雍化年
课程简介：本课程在讲述《房屋建筑学》课程的基础上，根据房屋建筑学的一般设计原理和构造方法，进行一些小型民用建筑如住宅、小型商店、小学、办公楼等的方案设计，本课程要求学生通过绘制建筑设计方案图纸，并设计一些主要构件的大样，更好理解房屋建筑学的主要内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《房屋建筑学》（第四版），同济大学主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2005 年 9 月；
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305055010 **Course Name:** the course design of building architecture
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：Based on the course *Building architecture*, according the general design principle and construction method of building architecture, some civil building scheme design such as housing, small shops, schools, office buildings are done. The course requires students draw the architectural design drawings, and design the main elements, which will be helpful for understanding the main contents of building architecture.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Building architecture*，Tongji university, China architecture & building press, September 2009, fourth edition.

课程号：305056020 **课程名称：**房屋结构检测与加固改造
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：建筑结构设计 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李碧雄
课程简介：随着我国经济建设的快速发展，建筑物的检测、鉴定、加固和改造任务日趋繁重。该课程介绍钢筋混凝土结构、砌体结构、钢结构、地基基础等典型建筑结构的检测、鉴定和加固的基本原理，各种常用的建筑结构检测手段和方法，建筑结构可靠性鉴定和评估的一般方法和程序。针对各种类型的结构加固方法，介绍其设计计算、施工工艺和工程实例。此外，还介绍建筑结构的纠偏、建筑物的迁移、建筑结构加固的新方法和新工艺。学生的成绩采用考试的方式来评定。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 建筑结构健康检测、鉴定和加固，张立人主编，武汉理工大学出版社，2005 年 7 月.
备注：选修课

Course Code: 305056020 **Course Name**: Inspection and retrofit of Building Structures
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: With the rapid development of China's economic construction, building inspection, identification, strengthening and rebuilding are increasingly onerous. The course introduces the basic principles of various detection methods, which are commonly used in typical building structures, e.g. reinforced concrete structures, masonry structures, steel structures and foundations. Methodology of identification and assessment is also introduced in details, and this part is main point of this course. Furthermore, identification and assessment for reliability of building structures are involved in this course, and retrofit methods are presented step by step, which include design calculations, construction technology and engineering examples. In addition, this course introduces the ways used to correct or move building structure and the new methods or technology in inspection and retrofit. There is a final exam to evaluate the students.
Textbook/Teaching material: Inspection, evaluation and retrofit of Building Structures

课程号：305057020　　**课程名称：**非线性科学和复杂性科学
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：力学基础课程　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**曾祥国
课程简介：非线性科学被誉为20世纪继量子力学和相对论之后的第三次科学革命，而复杂性科学被誉为21世纪的科学。本课程旨在让学生了解和掌握非线性科学和复杂性科学的基本概念、基本方法、基本理论及其应用。授课内容包括系统科学的基本概念和分类；非线性科学中的耗散结构理论、协同学、突变论、混沌学和分形等；复杂科学中的复杂适应系统理论、复杂适应系统的模型、复杂系统的模型、复杂系统的建模方法及工具。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《非线性科学与复杂性科学》，李士勇主编，哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2006.5
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305057020　　**Course Name:** Nonlinear Science and Complexity Science
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Nonlinear Science is known as the third scientific revolution after the quantum mechanics and relativity in the 20th century, and the Complexity of science is known as the 21st century science. This course aims to enable students to understand and master the basic concepts, the basic approach, the basic theory and its application of Nonlinear Science and Complexity . The content includes the basic concepts of systems science and classification; The theory of dissipative structures, Synergetics,Catastrophe theory, Chaos Science and Fractals of the Nonlinear Science; The complex Adaptive Systems Theory,the Model of Complex System Model, Complex Systems Modeling Methods and tools of the Complex Science.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Nonlinear Science and Complexity Science*, edited by Li Shi-yong, Harbin Institute of Technology Press, 2006.5

课程号：305058010　　**课程名称：**废水厌氧生物处理技术进展
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：环境化学、环境微生物学、水污染控制工程等　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**刘敏
课程简介：本课程是面向环境科学与工程专业学生的研究与探讨选修课程。主要内容包括：废水厌氧生物处理的起源与现状、厌氧生物处理的原理、污水厌氧生物处理工艺进展等内容。教学目的就是让学生理解和掌握有机废水厌氧生物处理的基本原理和方法，了解该技术的历史与发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：厌氧生物技术原理与应用，任南琪，化学工业出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305058010　　**Course Name**: Progress in Anaerobic Wastewater Treatment Technology
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: Progress in Anaerobic Wastewater Treatment Technology is a course for engineering undergraduate student, the main objective is to make a full introduction on the origin and status of wastewater anaerobic biological treatment, the principle of anaerobic biological treatment, progress in anaerobic biological wastewater treatment process etc. This course requires students to grasp organic wastewater anaerobic treatment technology theory and method, to understand the history and development trend of anaerobic process.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle and Application of anaerobic biotechnology,* Ren Nanqi，Chemical Industry Press

课程号：305059020　　**课程名称：**复合材料力学
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：高等数学和材料力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李亚兰
课程简介：复合材料力学是研究复合材料在外界因素（荷载、温度变化、湿度变化）作用下发生的力学响应的一门学科，是固体力学和材料学科相结合的一个新分支。本课程旨在让学生掌握复合材料的特性，宏观力学和细观力学的基本理论、分析方法和结果；了解混杂复合材料、智能复合材料，以及复合材料疲劳、断裂和连接等。课程内容包括：复合材料的基本性质，各向异性弹性力学基础；单层复合材料的宏观力学分析以及层合板刚度和强度的宏观力学分析；复合材料的有效性质和均质化方法，单层复合材料的细观力学分析，智能复合材料等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《复合材料力学》，沈观林主编，清华大学出版社，2007.4
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305059020　　**Course Name:** Mechanics of Composite Materials
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Mechanics of composite materials is a discipline to study the action of the mechanical response in external factors (load, temperature, humidity) , and is a new branch of solid mechanics and material science. This course aims to equip students with the characteristics of composite materials, the macro and micro-mechanics of the basic mechanical theory, analysis methods and results; and hybrid composites, smart composites, and composite materials, fatigue, fracture and connections .etc. The course covers: the basic properties of composite materials, anisotropic elastic foundation; the analysis of single macro-mechanics , the analysis of composite materials and laminate stiffness and strength of macro-mechanics; the effective properties and the method of homogenization of composite materials, the analysis of single-layer composite Micromechanics of materials, smart composite materials.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Mechanics of Composite Materials*, edited by Shen Guan-lin, Tsinghua University Press, 2007.4

课程号：305060020　　**课程名称：**结构设计原理（下）
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：微积分、材料力学、建筑材料、结构设计原理（上）　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**熊峰、钟声
课程简介：本课程主要讲授钢结构与砌体结构材料特性与构件设计方法，它涉及前期的数学、力学、材料等基础知识，同时也是后续的建筑结构设计、高层钢结构等课程的基础，具有较强的理论性和实践性的特点，是土木工程专业的一门主要的专业基础课。主要内容包括钢结构材料性能、钢结构连接以及基本构件设计方法——轴心受力构件、梁、拉弯与压弯构件的强度、刚度和稳定性计算以及实腹式和格构式截面选择。砌体部分包括材料力学性能，无筋砌体构件（轴心受力构件、受弯、受剪构件）承载力计算以及配筋砌体构件（网状配筋砖砌体、组合配筋砖砌体以及配筋砌块砌体）承载力计算。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑结构设计原理》李章政 熊峰主编，化学工业出版社，2009 年 8 月；《钢结构》陈绍蕃 顾强 主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2003 年 2 月；《砌体结构》许淑芳 熊仲明 主编，科学出版社，2004 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code：305060020　　**Course Name**:　Principle of Structural Design
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on the material behaviors of steel structure and masonry structure, and member design methods. It applies the knowledge of prerequisites such as math, mechanics and engineering materials, and will be a base for upcoming courses, i.e. building structural design and high-rise steel structure. It has both theoretical and practical features and is an important basic major course in Civil engineering. The main contents include steel structural materials, steel structural connection and member design methods which contain strength, stiffness and stableness design in axial loading members, beams, and members combined compression (or tension) and bending, and section design for solid web columns and built-up columns. In the masonry structure part, this course includes masonry materials, non-reinforced masonry members (axial loading members, flexural members and shear members) and reinforced masonry members (horizontal reinforced brick masonry, combined reinforced brick masonry and reinforced block masonry).

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle of Building Structural Design*, Li Zhangzheng Xiong Feng, chemical industry Press, 2009.1

课程号：305061020　　**课程名称**：高层钢结构

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：材料力学，结构设计原理，建筑结构设计　　**面向对象**：本科

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：熊峰

课程简介：钢结构具有自重轻、抗震性能好、绿色环保、工业化程序高、综合经济效益显著等诸多优点，近年来在我国发展较快。本课程结合我国相关设计规范主要讲授高层建筑钢结构设计方法。考虑本科生的知识基础和总学时限制，本课程主要内容为钢结构设计基础知识，包括：国内外高层钢结构的发展，钢结构材料，钢结构布置与结构体系，荷载与作用计算，结构内力分析，构件承载力验算。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《高层建筑钢结构设计》郑廷银 主编，机械工业出版社，2005 年 9 月;《高层建筑钢结构设计》陈富生 邱国桦 范重 主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2000 年 4 月;《多高层建筑钢结构设计》理国强 主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2004 年 11 月

备注：理论课

Course Code：305061020　　**Course Name**: High-rise Steel Structures

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Steel structure has the advantages like light self- weight, good seismic behavior, green feature in environment protection, high industrialization process and Significant economic benefits, therefore develops quickly in China. This course focuses on the design methods for high-rise steel structures based on related design codes. Considering the knowledge level of undergraduates and course hour limit, this course just includes basic knowledge of high-rise steel structural design, that is domestic and foreign high-rise steel structure development, steel structural materials, steel structure arrangement and structure system, loading calculation, structural analysis and member capacity checking.

Textbook/Teaching material: *High-rise Steel Building Structural Design*, Zheng Tingyin, mechanical industry Press, 2005.9

课程号：305062030　　**课程名称**：高层建筑结构设计

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：结构设计原理、建筑结构设计　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：熊峰、谢凌志

课程简介：本课程属于土木工程本科专业建筑结构方向的主要专业课程，具有实践性强、内容新的特点。课程主要讲述高层建筑结构的基本体系与布置；高层建筑结构的荷载；以及高层建筑中常用

的剪力墙结构、框架－剪力墙结构的计算、设计和构造的方法和技术。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握高层建筑结构设计的基本理论及设计方法，总结建筑结构概论设计的方法和思路。为学生在毕业设计阶段及毕业后从事高层建筑结构的设计、施工工作打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：新编高层建筑结构，包世化，中国水力水电出版社，2005；结构设计原理，熊峰主编，科学出版社，2001；结构概念和体系，林同炎等著，中国建筑工业出版社，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305062030 **Course Name**: Design of Tall Building Structures

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The Course focuses primarily on the basic theory of design of tall building structures. Three major contents are included in this course. The first is the structural concept and systems for tall buildings and how to realize reliable tall building structure in accordance with codes. The second is analysis and design methods for the shear wall structures. The third is the analysis and design methods for the frame-shear wall structures. The course requires students to grasp the primary design theory and method for tall building structures, and to understand the concept of tall building structure system.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Tall Building Structures*, Bao Shihua, China WaterPower Press,2005

课程号：305063020 **课程名称**：给水排水工程实验

总学时：32 **学分**： 2

先修课程：水质工程学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘百仓

课程简介：《水质工程学实验》是给水排水工程专业必修课，是该课程教学的重要组成部分，是培养给水排水、环境工程高级工程技术人才所必需的、从事科学实验能力的重要环节。通过该课程的实践学习，使学生掌握各种常规水处理仪器设备的原理和使用方法，了解各种水处理实验的基本原理。

推荐教材或主要参考书： 四川大学给水排水科学与工程教研室自编教材

备注： 实验课程

Course Code: 305063020 **Course Name:** Water and Wastewater Treatment Experiment

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Water and Wastewater Treatment Experiment is a compulsory subject of water and wastewater treatment. It is an important part in teaching and help to cultivate advanced engineering and technical personnel engaged in scientific experiments of water supply and drainage, environmental engineering. Through experiential learning, students can grasp the principles of conventional water treatment equipment and analysis methods, and understand the basic principles of various water treatment experiments.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handout designed in practice

课程号：305064010 **课程名称**：给水排水工程专业认识实习

总学时：16 **学分**：1

先修课程：给水排水工程概论、水科学与工程概论 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王庆国、梁英、余颖、陈尧、付垚

课程简介：认识实习是给水排水工程专业的重要实践性教学环节，属于必修的课程。通过对给水排水工程的参观，使学生学习并了解给水排水工程专业的基本知识、基本内容，让学生对该专业有个清醒的认识和了解，掌握给水排水工程系统的特点，同时了解到本专业的最新发展动态，为后续课程的学习建立感性认识，提高学生学习的积极性。主要以参观自来水厂、污水处理厂（站）、建筑给

排水工程为主，并通过查资料、听讲座等形式对专业内容加深了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：李圭白等主编，城市水工程概论，中国建筑工业出版社，2002 年 6 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305064010 **Course Name**: Introductive Practice
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Introductive practice is a very important training step in water and wastewater treatment study. According to visiting water and wastewater treatment plants, students can be familiar with the professional knowledge, technologies and techniques in water and wastewater engineering. To have an overview impression of this major, water treatment plant, sewage treatment works, water supply and drainage for building, water resource, pump station, and pipeline network are introduced to students, and related references, information, report and lectures are requested to enlarge students' knowledge. It aims to keep abreast of the latest developments in this field, base knowledge on perceptual experience and improve their learning interest.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Summary of city water engineering, Guibai Li et, al.*, China Architecture & Building Press, June, 2002

课程号：305065060 **课程名称：**给水排水管道系统
总学时：96 **学分：**6
先修课程：水力学，泵与泵站，水资源保护与取水工程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**彭遗柱 付垚
课程简介：本课程是给水排水工程专业核心的专业课程之一，内容包括给水管道系统和排水管道系统两部分。给水管道系统内容包括：给水系统的布置；设计用水量计算；给水系统工况；输水与配水工程的布置；管网水力计算方法；分区给水系统；给水管道、管网附件及附属构筑物；取水工程等。排水管道系统内容包括：排水系统概述；污水管道系统设计；雨水管渠系统设计；合流制管渠系统设计；排水管渠的材料、接口及基础；排水管渠系统上的构筑物等。通过课程讲解，使学生掌握给水排水管网系统的全面知识和解决工程问题的能力。培养学生具有进行城市和工业企业室外给水排水管道工程规划、设计的基本知识和解决一般技术问题的能力，并为进一步钻研给水排水管道工程中有关问题打下必要的、坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《给水排水管网系统》严煦世、刘遂庆主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2002 年 7 月；《给水工程》（第 4 版），严煦世等主编，中国建筑工业出版社，1999. 12；《排水工程》（上册）（第 4 版）孙慧修等主编，中国建筑工业出版社，1999. 12
课程备注：理论课
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305065060 **Course Name**: Water and Wastewater Piping System
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 6
Course Description: It is one of the professional core courses of water and wastewater treatment, covering two parts: water supply piping system and sewer system. Water supply pipe system includes: design of water supply system; water consumption calculation; water supply system condition; water resource and intake, distribution arrangement; hydraulic calculation in design of pipe network; district water supply system; water supply system accessories and ancillary structures; water projects. Sewer system includes: an overview of the drainage system; sewage piping system design; storm water pipe system design; Combined sewer system design; sewer materials, pipe joint and infrastructure; and other structures on the sewer system. The course can enable students to get a comprehensive knowledge in water and wastewater piping system and learn to solve engineering problems. It aims to cultivate students in

studying the basic knowledge and technology in practical engineering, and in planning and design of municipal and industrial water supply and sewage pipeline system.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Water and Wastewater Piping Systemm,* Yan Xushi, Liu Suiqing, China Architecture & Building Press, 2008.7; *Water Supply Engineering (4th edition)*, Yan Xushi, et.,al, China Architecture & Building Press, 199.12; *Sewage Engineering (volume 1) (4th edition),* Sun Huixiu et.,al, China Architecture & Building Press, 199.12

课程号：305066010　　**课程名称**：给水排水管道系统课程设计（Ⅰ）
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：给水排水管道系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：付垚
课程简介：本课程是给水排水工程专业课程给水排水管道系统配套的实践性环节之一。通过对一小城镇的给水管道系统进行布置和设计算，使学生熟悉掌握室外给水管道系统设计的一般原理、方法和步骤。课程内容主要包括：设计用水量计算；给水系统方案确定；管网定线；对各工况下的管网进行水力计算；节点自由水压校核；设计计算书和说明书的编制；管网平面布置图、干管水力坡线图、节点详图的绘制等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编的给水排水管道系统课程设计任务书及指示书;《给水工程》(第 4 版)，严煦世等 主编，中国建筑工业出版社，1999 年 12 月；给水排水设计手册-城镇给水（第 3 册）第二版，上海市政工程设计研究院主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2004 年 4 月
备注：实践课程

Course Code: 305066010　**Course Name**: Course Design of Water and Wastewater Piping System（Ⅰ）
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: It is a supporting professional course for water and wastewater piping system. Through design a water supply piping system for a small town, students can be familiar with the design and calculation of outdoor water supply piping system and learn the general principles, methods and procedures in practice. The content includes: water consumption calculation; water supply system determing; pipeline location; hydraulic calculation of pipe network in various operating conditions; check of node hydraulic pressure; layout drawing of pipe network, graph of trunk water slope line, node detailing drawing, and submission of design calculations and instruction.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Water Supply Engineering (4th edition)*, Yan Xushi, et.,al,China Architecture & Building Press, 199.12;　*Water & Wastewater engineering design manual, No.3 (2nd edition),* Shanghai Municipal Engineering Design and Research Institute,China Architecture & Building Press, 2004.2; Design commission and instruction supported by teacher

课程号：305067010　　**课程名称**：给水排水管道系统课程设计(Ⅱ)
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：水工程概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王庆国
课程简介：本课程要求完成学生一小城镇的排水管道系统（包括雨水系统和污水系统）的布置和设计算，主要包括：排水体制的选择；污水系统布置和设计计算；雨水系统布置和设计计算；设计计算书和说明书的编制；排水管网平面布置图、干管纵断面图的绘制等。通过本课程使学生熟悉掌握城市排水管道系统设计的一般原理、方法和步骤。
推荐教材或主要参考书：给水排水管道工程课程设计指示书（自编）;排水工程（上册）(第 4 版)，孙慧修等 主编，中国建筑工业出版社，1999.12;给水排水设计手册-城镇排水（第 5 册）第二版，北京市市政工程设计研究总院主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2004.2

备注：实践课

Course Code: 305067010 **Course Name:** Course Design of Water and Wastewater Piping System(Ⅱ)
Total Hours :16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：This course requires students to finish a layout and design of a small town drainage pipeline system (including storm water system and sewage system). Main contents include drainage system selection, sewage system layout and design calculation, storm water system layout and design calculation, calculations and instruction compilation, drawing drainage pipeline layout, drawing mains longitudinal section, etc. Through learning, students can master the general principles, design methods and steps of urban drainage pipeline system.
Textbook/Teaching material: Water drainage pipeline engineering course design instruction book (Internal material); *Sewage Engineering (volume 1) (4th edition),* Sun Huixiu et.,al,China Architecture & Building Press, 199.12; *Water & Wastewater engineering design manual - town drainage*（*2nd edition*）, Beijing general municipal engineering design and research institute, China Architecture & Building Press, Feb.2004;

课程号：305068030 **课程名称：**给水排水学术研究
总学时：48 **学分：**2
先修课程：水工程概论 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**王庆国
课程简介：本课程讲解学术研究的基本手段和方法，研究选题，专业文献的检索与利用，实验设计等方面的知识。本课程分专题介绍当前给水排水学科的主要发展方向和研究成果，包括自来水处理技术新发展、膜处理技术、废水处理技术的发展、污泥处置与再利用、生态水环境治理技术、给排水管网系统技术的发展、农村安全饮水技术等。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解学术研究的基本步骤、基本研究手段和方法，了解学科的发展方向，培养学生从事给水排水相关研究的兴趣和能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Omission
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305068030 **Course Name:** Academic Seminar in Water and Wastewater Engineering
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course focuses on the basic means and methods in scientific research, research topic selection, professional literature retrieval and utilization, experiments design in academic research. This course will hold several seminars to introduce main developments and hot research subjects in water and wastewater engineering, including development in potable water treatment technology, membrane processing technology, development in wastewater treatment technology, sludge disposal and reclamation, technology of water environment ecological management, development in water supply and drainage pipeline system technology, rural security drinking water technology, etc. After studying this course, students can understand the basic steps and methods of academic research, learn the novel direction in the specialized field. It helps to cultivate students' interest and ability in water supply and drainage research
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305069020 **课程名称：** 给水排水专业英语
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：水处理微生物学、给水排水管道系统、建筑给水排水 **面向对象：**给水排水工程专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**梁英
课程简介：使学生掌握精选英语专业文献中专业术语的英语表达方式及正确的发音，准确理解原文

的意义，并能以英语的方式浓缩原文；初步具备查阅并获取英语专业文献中最新信息的能力；能够撰写英语文献的摘要

推荐教材或主要参考书：《给水排水专业英语》. 重庆建筑工程学院外语教研室. 自编;《给水排水工程与环境工程专业英语》，杨维，机械工业出版社，2009;《Water Research》(期刊)

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305069020 **Course Name**: Specialized English for water and waste water engineering

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: The course aims to help students to learn common specialized terms in scientific documents and have correct pronunciation; to understand the accurate meaning of original texts and write the abstracts. It is necessary to train students to abbreviate the original text. It's also useful to cultivate students with basic ability on obtaining update information in specialized field.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Specialized English for water and waste water engineering*, Teaching Research Group of Foreign Languages, Chongqing Institute of Architecture and Engineering; Water Research (Journal)

课程号：305070020 **课程名称：**工程财务

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：工程经济 **面向对象：**土木工程

考核方式：堂上测验 **任课教师：**张静

课程简介：财务管理是一门应用性很强的经济管理学科。随着我国经济体制改革的深入发展，财务管理在工程企业中的地位越来越重要。搞好工程企业财务管理对于制定企业的经营机制和发展战略，重视资金的筹集、使用和管理，使企业在市场经济中抓住机遇，规避风险，求得发展，实现企业目标等都具有重大的现实意义。作为土木工程管理专业，侧重于财务基本概念、基本理论和基本方法的学习。对现行有关财务制度的内容作一般了解即可。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程财务与风险管理》，叶晓， 中国建筑工业出版社，2007 年 5 月第一版;《财务管理》，乔世震，东北财经大学出版社，2006 年 7 月第三版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305070020 **Course Name**: Engineering Financing

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Financing management is one economics and management discipline with strong application. With the development of economy system, financing management plays a more and more important role in engineering enterprises, doing well in engineering enterprises financing management and paying attention to the Raising, use and management of fund will be good for developing enterprise management mechanism and development strategies, which will make enterprises seize the opportunity, avoid risk, develop, and achieve its goals in market.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Financing and risk management*, Yexiao, China architecture & building press, may 2007; *Financing management*, Qiaoshizhen, Dongbei university of finance & Economics, July 2007.

课程号：305071020 **课程名称：**工程弹塑性力学

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：理论力学，材料力学，工程数学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**曾祥国

推荐教材或主要参考书：《塑性力学引论》 王仁 北京大学出版社 2003.

课程简介：弹塑性力学是固体力学的一个独立的分支学科，是研究可变形固体受到外载荷、温度变化及边界约束变动等作用时，弹塑性变形和应力状态的科学。塑性力学的研究手段包括理论分析、实验研究和数值计算三个方面。该课程为工程力学、土木工程、水利类相关专业的本科高年级学生开设的学位课，在讲授弹性力学和塑性力学的基本概念、基本理论和基本方法的基础上，本课程侧重于各种经典方法的介绍和应用。课程包括：绪论，应力分析，应变分析，本构关系，本构关系中材料常数的确定，弹塑性平面问题，理想刚塑性平面应变问题，柱体的弹塑性扭转，薄板的弯曲，塑性极限分析等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：1、<<塑性力学简明教程>>，徐秉业、陈森灿编著，清华大学出版社，1981；；《塑性理论基础》，赵祖武，人民教育出版社，1983；*Foundation of the Theory of Plasticity*，L.M.Kachanov, , Van Nostrand Reinhold,1971.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305071020 **Course Name:** Engineering Elastoplasticity Mechanics

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Engineering elastoplasticity mechanics is the independent branch of solid mechanics. The elastoplastic deformation and stress state are studied for deformation body under different external loading, change of temperature and constrain boundary. The research methods for engineering elastoplasticity mechanics consist of theory, experiment and numerical analysis. The course is suitable for the engineering mechanics,civil engineering and hydraulic engineering undergraduate students. This course emphasizes on the classic methods and its application in engineering based on the introducing of basic concept, theory, and analysis method of elasticity and plasticity. This course presents the following aspects: introduction, stress analysis, strain analysis, constitutive relationship, determinateness for material constants in elastoplastic constitutive relationship, plane stress and plane strain problem, plane strain problem with rigid-plastic material, elastic-plastic torsion of column, bending of thin plates, limit analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction of plasticity*, Wangren, Beijing university press,2003;
Reference material:*Brief course of plasticity*, Xubingye. Chen shengcan,Qinghua University Press,1981.
Foundation of plasticity, Zhaozuwu,Renbmin education press,1983.*Foundation of the Theory of Plasticity*, L.M.Kachanov,Van Nostrand Reinhold,1971.

课程号：305072020 **课程名称：**工程断裂力学

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：弹性力学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王启智

课程简介：1921 年 Griffith 提出了能量释放率理论，认为玻璃等一类脆性材料均含有微小缺陷或裂纹，造成这一类脆性材料低应力脆断。他指出一旦含裂纹物体能量释放率等于表面能，裂纹将会失稳扩展。1948 年 Irwin，Orowan，Mott 各自独立地提出了修正的 Griffith 理论，指出将裂纹尖端区塑形功计入耗散能，就能将 Griffith 理论用到金属材料。1956 年，Irwin 提出了应力强度因子理论和断裂韧度新观念，建立了临界应力强度因子准则，认为裂纹尖端应力强度因子达到临界值时，裂纹将会失稳扩展，奠定了线弹性断裂力学理论基础。1962 年 Dugdale 提出了窄带屈服区模型，1968 年 Rice 建立了 J 积分原理，指出了 J 积分的守恒性，Hutchinson，Rice 和 Rosengren 独立地提出了弹塑性材料裂纹尖端 HRR 奇性场，为弹塑性断裂力学奠定了理论基础。1962 年 Paris 提出了疲劳裂纹扩展公式。断裂力学是 20 世纪固体力学重大成就之一，是工程材料与构件强度估算和寿命预测的重要理论基础。在断裂力学原理指导下建立起来的平面应变断裂韧度 K_{IC} 和 J_{IC} 以及裂纹尖端张口位移临界值 δ_{IC} 的测定规范及相应的断裂准则，已经成为工程材料与结构设计规范的重要组成部分。

“损伤容限设计”已成为航空航天结构设计的重要原理。“缺陷评定规范”和“先泄漏原理”已经用于压力容器和管道的结构设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《断裂力学及断裂物理》，赵建生主编，华中科技大学出版社，2003 年 2 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305072020 **Course Name:** Engineering Fracture Mechanics

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：In 1921 Griffith proposed the theory of energy release rate，he thought that brittle materials like glass contain tiny defects and cracks that cause brittle failure at low stress. He pointed out that whence the energy release rate of a cracked body equals the specific surface energy, the crack will propagate instably. In 1948 Irwin，Orowan and Mott independently and respectively modified Griffith’s theory,they pointed out that the plastic work consumed at crack tip should be included in the energy balance consideration, thus Griffith’s theory can be applied to metallic materials. In 1956, Irwin proposed the theory of stress intensity factor and the new idea of fracture toughness, establishing the failure criterion based on stress intensity factor, which claims that crack will propagates instably when the stress intensity factor reaches its critical value, in this way the theory of linear elastic fracture mechanics is founded. In 1962 Dugdale presented the narrow band plastic zone model. In 1968 Rice established the principal of J integral and its path independence. Hutchinson, Rice and Rosengren independently proposed HRR singularity fields at crack tip for elasto-plastic materials, this is the theoretical foundation for elastic-plastic fracture mechanics. In 1962 Paris presented the formula of fatigue crack propagation. Fracture mechanics is one of the major achievemente of solid mechanics in 20th century, it is also the important theoretical base for strength estimation and life prediction of engineering materials and structures. Now standard btest methods for plain strain fracture toughness K_{IC} and J_{IC} as well as critical crack opening displacement δ_{IC} are all well documented, they play an crucial role in the design and manufacture of airplane, spaceship, rocket , presure vessels and pipings etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Fracture Mechanics and Fracture Physics*, Zhao Jiansheng , Publishing House of Huazhong University of Science and Technology , Feb.2003

课程号：305073020 **课程名称：**工程估价

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：建筑施工技术、工程材料、房屋建筑学 **面向对象：**土木工程本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**谭大璐、彭盈

课程简介：本课程是土木工程专业必修的一门专业课。本课程的主要内容有：工程估价概论、建筑工程安装工程费用构成与计算、建筑工程预算的编制与审查、建筑面积计算规则、建筑工程预算工程量的计算规则、招标投标阶段的工程估价等内容。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解工程估价的基础知识，掌握工程估价的基本原理和方法，具备工程估价的基本能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程估价》，谭大璐 . 中国建筑工业出版社，2008；《建设工程工程量清单计价规范》GB50500-2003，中华人民共和国建设部，中国计划出版社，2008；《建筑工程概预算与工程量清单计价》，孙震，人民交通出版社，2003 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305073020 **Course Name:** Engineering Evaluation

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: the course is a specialized course of Civil Engineering professional required course.

The main contents of the course is conspectus of engineering estimate price, the constitution and calculation of building project cost, the preparing and checking of building cost budget, the rule of building area, the calculating rules of building quantities, and the evaluation during tender and bid. Though learning, students will master the basic knowledge, the basic principle and methods of engineering estimate price, own the basic engineering estimate price abilities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering estimate price*， Tandalu, China architecture & building press, 2008;*GB codes for engineering bill pricing of construction engineering*,GB50500-2008, the People's Republic of China Ministry of Construction, China planning press, September 2008;*Budget and budget estimate of construction project and engineering bill pricing*, Sunzhen, People's transportation press, August 2008.

课程号：305074010　　**课程名称**：《工程估价》课程设计

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：工程估价　　**面向对象**：土木工程本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：谭大璐、彭盈

课程简介：本课程设计主要是通过办公楼土建工程清单计价的编制，使学生掌握工程估价课程基本内容、熟练掌握工程量计算规则、计算精度符合工程估价要求、能够熟练应用青山软件进行工程项目的计价。本课程设计采用《建设工程工程量清单计价规范》（GB50500—2008）的清单计价格式。其中《分部分项工程量清单综合单价分析表》的项目编码、项目名称、计量单位与《建设工程工程量清单计价规范》（GB50500—2008）一致，其组价构成的定额内容及对应的定额编号，采用的是 2009 年《四川省建设工程工程量清单计价定额》)。工程定额测定费、税率按各地规定执行四川省规定。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程估价》，谭大璐，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年；中华人民共和国建设部.建设工程工程量清单计价规范 GB50500-2003.中国计划出版社，2008 年；《四川省建设工程工程量计价定额》，四川省建设工程造价总站，中国计划出版社，2009 年。

备注：

Course Code: 305074010　　**Course Name:** Course Design of Engineering Evaluation

Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: the course design is prepared with the bills pricing of the civil construction in one office, which make the students skillfully master the basic content of engineering evaluation course, the calculating rules of engineering quantity, the calculation accuracy suitable for the engineering evaluation requirement, and using Tsingshan software to the project pricing. The course uses the bill pricing format of 《GB codes for engineering bill pricing of construction engineering》（GB50500—2008）, of which , the project code, project name, units of measurement of《Sub-part of the project a comprehensive Bill of Quantities Price Analysis Table》is consistent with 《GB codes for engineering bill pricing of construction engineering》, the norm of unit price composition and the corresponding norm codes use the 2009《Sichuan engineering project quantity bill pricing norm》. The engineering norm determining fee and tax is executed by Sichuan province.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering estimate price*， Tandalu, China architecture & building press, 2008;*GB codes for engineering bill pricing of construction engineering*,GB50500-2008, the People's Republic of China Ministry of Construction, China planning press, September 2008; *Sichuan province engineering quantity valuation norm*, Construction Cost station in Sichuan Province, China planning press, 2009.

课程号：305075020　　**课程名称**：工程建设监理

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：工程项目管理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**雍化年
课程简介：主要内容包括建设工程监理企业、监理工程师、建设工程项目监理组织、建设**工程监理**规划、施工阶段的监理工作、施工合同管理工作、建设工程项目施工阶段资料的管理、设备采购和制造监理和监理规划案例等。工程*建设监理*依据我国颁布的有关建设工程监理的法律法规，结合当前建设监理的实际情况，较全面的阐述了我国建设监理的基本理论及发展，对建设工程施工阶段的监理工作进行较详细的论述。本课程要求学生熟悉和了解我国建设监理的一般理论和方法，
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建设工程监理概论》（第四版），刘光忱主编，化学工业出版社，2008 年 8 月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305075020　　**Course Name:** Engineering Construction Management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The main contents include construction supervision enterprises, supervision engineers, supervision organization, supervision plan, the supervision work during construction phase, construction contract management, information management, equipment procurement, manufacturing supervision and supervision plan precedents etc. according to laws and regulations of the construction project supervision, combined with the current actual situation of supervision, the basic theory and development of building construction supervision are described comprehensively. The course requires students to know and learn the general theory and methods of china construction supervision.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Construction supervision conspectus*, Liuguangchen, chemical industry press, August 2008, fourth edition.

课程号：305076010　　**课程名称：**工程结构可靠度
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：结构设计原理、概率论与数理统计　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**张新培
课程简介：本课程的目的是使学生掌握结构可靠度的基本概念、基本理论、基本分析方法以及基于结构可靠度理论的结构设计的基本方法，以培养能熟练地应用这一设计方法和能对所设计的工程结构进行专门可靠性评估的专业人才。提高学生对工程结构可靠性问题的分析与解决能力，并为进一步学习各相应专业结构设计方法打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑结构可靠度分析与设计》，张新培编著，科学出版社，2001 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305076010　　**Course Name:** Structures Reliability
Total Hours : 15　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: The aim of this course is to make the students master the basic concept, foundational theory, fundamental analysis methods of structures reliability, and also help the students command the basic approach of the structure design based on structures reliability theory. It targets to cultivate professionals, who can expertly apply the design methodology and conduct special reliability assessment of designed structure. The main duty includes to improve students the ability of analyzing and resolving the issues of the structures reliability, and to help them prepare for the professional method of the further structure designing for related majors.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Analysis and design for Structures Reliability*, Xinpei.Zhang, Scientific Press, , Jun.2001

课程号：305077020　　**课程名称**：工程经济
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：土木工程概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：谭大璐、彭盈
课程简介：　本课程是土木工程专业必修的一门专业基础课。本课程的主要内容有：资金筹措、资金的时间价值计算、工程建设的经济分析方法、工程建设的预测与决策技术、项目的可行性研究、设备更新**经济分析**、项目后评估等。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解建筑项目全过程的经济管理内容，不仅为后续课程《房地产开发与经营》、《工程项目管理》等提供理论依据，同时也为学生今后参加建筑行业的全国各类执业资格考试中涉及的工程经济知识考点奠定了坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《土木工程经济》，谭大璐，四川大学出版社，2003 年 8 月;《工程经济学》，谭大璐,武汉理工大学出版社, 2009,8 月;《工程经济学》，刘晓君，中国建筑工业出版社，2003 年 8 月；Sullivan W.G . *A New Paradigm for Engineering Economy*, The Engineering Economy vol.36,1991.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305077020　　**Course Name:** Engineering Economy
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description:　The course is a Specialized Basic Course of Civil Engineering Compulsory. The main contents are financing, the calculating of time value of capital, economic analysis method of construction, prediction and decision technique of construction, project feasibility study, equipment renewal economic analysis, post project evaluation etc. Through learning, students will master the economics and management during whole process of project, which will provides theory foundation for the following *Real Estate Development and Management* and *Project Management*, meanwhile provide the foundation for student taking part in Various national licensing examination architecture industry.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Civil engineering economics*, Tandalu, Sichuan university press, August 2003;*Engineering Economics*, Tandalu, Wunhan university of technology press, August 2009;*Engineering Economics*, Liuxiaojun, China architecture & building press, August 2003；Sullivan W G , A New Paradigm for Engineering Economy, The Engineering Economy vol.36，1991.

课程号：305078050　　**课程名称**：工程力学
总学时：80　　**学分**：5
先修课程：高等数学、线性代数　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：石秋英　李亚兰　徐双武
课程简介：本课程从始至终把“ 工程力学——我们身边的科学 ”作为贯穿全课程的基本理念，是工业工程专业和非工业工程专业并重的一门应用科学基础课。本课程的任务是构筑作为科学和工程技术根基的知识结构。本课程包括“静力学”与“材料力学”两部分内容，“静力学”研究物体的受力与平衡的规律；“材料力学” 研究物体变形与破坏的规律，建立工程构件强度、刚度及稳定性的研究和分析方法。本课程是力学结合工程应用的桥梁，同时为后续专业课提供分析和计算的技术支撑。本课程要求学生掌握有关的基本概念、基本理论和基本方法及其应用，具有一定的分析计算能力，在培养本科生良好的科学素质和解决工程问题的综合能力方面起着重要的先导作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：　单辉祖、谢传锋合编，工程力学(静力学与材料力学)，第一版，高等教育出版社，2004；罗特军，理论力学，第 2 版，四川大学出版社，2007；郝桐生，理论力学，高等教育出版社，2003；哈尔滨工业大学，理论力学（上），高等教育出版社；秦世伦，材料力学，第 1 版，四川大学出版社，2008；刘鸿文，材料力学（Ⅰ、Ⅱ），第四版，北京：高等教育出版社，2004；范钦珊，工程力学教程（Ⅰ），北京：高等教育出版社，1998；F. P. Beer，　Mechanics of Materials，3rd Edition，清华大学出版社，2003；J. Gere，　Mechanics of Materials，　5rdEdition，　北京：机械工业

出版社， 2003；Andrew Pytel，Jaan Kiusalaas，*Engineering Mechanics (Second Edition)*，清华大学出版社(影印版)，2001
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305078050 **Course Name**: Engineering Mechanics
Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 5
Course Description: From beginning to end, taking "Engineering Mechanics - Science around us" as the basic concept through the whole course, engineering mechanics is a basic applied science course to both industrial engineering and non-industrial engineering. Its mission is to build a knowledge frame as the foundation of scientific and engineering technic. The course includes two parts, "statics" and "material mechanics". "Static" studies the forces of body, the laws of balance. And "material mechanics" studies the deformation of body, the failure laws, and establishes research and analysis methods about strength, stiffness and stability of engineering components. As a bridge of combination of mechanics and engineering application, this course provides technical support for analysis and calculation for the following specialized courses. The course requires students to master basic concepts, basic theories, its applications, and to have analysis and calculation ability. This course also plays an important leading role to train undergraduate students' good science quality and comprehensive capability to solve engineering problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Mechanics* (Statics and Material Mechanics)，Shan Huizhu, Xie Chuanfeng，high education press.

课程号：305079010 **课程名称**：工程力学导论
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：徐双武
课程简介：工程力学导论是力学专业的一门基础课程，也是各后续课程的基础。课程旨在让学生掌握静力学和材料力学的基本概念和研究方法，为学习有关的后继课程打好必要的基础。该课程主要内容包括：力学专业的培养目标和对所培养人才的素质要求；介绍工程力学专业的课程设置、教学安排等；初步介绍静力学方面知识：受力分析、力系简化、各种力系的平衡方程、摩擦问题及重心、质心、形心知识；介绍固体力学的入门知识：几何、物理、静力三方面知识的基本分析方法与杆件和简单的杆系结构的强度、刚度、稳定性方面的知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程力学导论》，自编教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305079010 **Course Name:** An Introduction to Engineering Mechanics
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Introduction to Engineering Mechanics is a basic course of the engineering mechanics, and is the basis for all subsequent courses. Course aims to equip students with the static mechanics and the basic concepts of materials mechanics and methods, and learning about laying the necessary foundation for subsequent courses. The course covers: the training objectives of mechanics and the quality of the personnel training requirements; describes the Curriculum of Engineering Mechanics, teaching arrangements; introduction to static mechanics : the stress analysis, simplified system of forces, the various system of forces balance equation, friction and center of gravity, centroid, centroid knowledge; introduction of solid mechanics introductory knowledge: geometry, physics, static three-knowledge of basic analysis methods and bars and a simple frame structure of the strength, stiffness, stability of knowledge.
Textbook/Teaching material: An Introduction to Engineering Mechanics, Own teaching materials

课程号：305080030　　**课程名称**：工程流体力学
总学时：　48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：理论力学，材料力学，高等数学　　**面向对象**：土木工程专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒋文涛
课程简介：本课程是环境工程专业必修课程。主要内容包括：流体平衡和运动的力学规律及其在工程中应用的学科，即：流体静力学、流体运动学、理想流体动力学（包括理想流体和实际流体动力学基础）、量纲分析和相似原理、流体阻力和能量损失等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程流体力学》，自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305080030　**Course Name**: Engineering Fluid Mechanics
Total Hours: 48　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is a required course in Environmental Engineering. The main contents include: the mechanical laws of fluid balance and motion and its application in engineering disciplines. Those are: fluid statics, fluid kinematics, ideal fluid dynamics (including the ideal fluid and real fluid dynamics-based), dimensional analysis and similarity theory, fluid resistance and energy losses, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material:　*Engineering Fluid Mechanics* , self-compiled handouts.

课程号：305081020　　**课程名称**：工程项目管理
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：施工技术与组织设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：董娜、余民久
课程简介：本课程主要讲授工程项目管理的九大知识体系和实用方法。通过对项目管理概论、范围管理、时间管理、质量管理、费用管理、人力资源管理、沟通管理、合同管理、风险管理和信息管理等主要内容的介绍，让学生掌握项目建设过程中的主要管理方法和技巧，从而保证项目既定目标的顺利实现。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程项目管理》，任宏，张巍，高等教育出版社，2005，10；
《工程建设项目管理》，邓铁军，武汉理工大学出版社，　2009，2
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305081020　**Course Name:**Engineering Project Management
Total Hours : 32　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on project management basic theories and practical techniques. The nine knowledge body such as scope management, time management, quality managemnt, cost management, coummunication management, resource management, risk management ect.It is introduced to help students grasp the basic management techniques so that the predetermined objectives can be obtained.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Engineering Project Management*, Ren Hong、Zhang Wei, Higher Education Press, Oct. 2005; *Construction Project Management*, Deng Tiejun, Wuhan Technology University Press, Second edition, Feb.2009

课程号：305082020　　**课程名称**：工程造价管理理论
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：土木工程概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：彭盈
课程简介：本课程是土木工程工程造价方向的一门先行课课程。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握工

程造价管理的基础知识、基本原理和方法，具备从事工程造价管理工作的基本能力，同时也为学生今后参加建筑行业的全国造价师执业资格考试中涉及的相关知识考点奠定了坚实的基础。本课程包括的内容为：工程造价管理概述、工程投资估算管理、工程设计概算管理、工程承发包造价管理、工程竣工决算管理、工程造价咨询、工程造价审计工程造价分析与资料。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程造价管理》，沈杰，东南大学出版社，2006；《工程造价管理基础理论与相关法规》，全国造价工程师执业资格考试培训教材编审委员会，中国计划出版社， 2006；《工程造价管理》，程鸿群，武汉大学出版社，2004 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305082020 **Course Name:** Engineering Cost Management

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: the course is one anteceding curriculum of civil engineering, engineering cost direction. Through learning, the students will master the basic knowledge, basic principle and methods of engineering cost management, acquire the basic ability in the future work, all these will provide the foundation for student taking part in various national licensing examination architecture industry**.** The main contents are engineering cost management summary, engineering investment estimation management, engineering design estimate management, engineering contracting management, final account for completed project management, project cost consultation.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Engineering Cost Management*, Shenjie, southeast university press, 2006; *Engineering Cost Management of Basic theory and relevant laws and regulations*, National Cost Engineer qualification examination training materials Editorial Board, China Planning press, 2006; *Engineering Cost Management*, Chenghongqun, Wuhan university press, 2004.

课程号：305083050 **课程名称：**工程中的数理方法

总学时：80 **学分：**5

先修课程：高等数学 **面向对象：**工程力学本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**朱哲明

课程简介：本课程是工程力学专业学生的最主要的一门工程数学基础课程，该课程包含复变函数，积分变换，和数理方程三部分。复变函数在力学特别是断裂力学中有很广泛的应用；积分变换和数理方程给出了一些实际工程力学问题的求解方法，特别是在应力波传播等动力学问题的研究中具有广泛的应用。本课程将给学生讲解工程数学的基本知识和它在工程实际中的应用。学生应学会并掌握其基本原理和一些工程实际问题的求解方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《复变函数》，西安交通大学数学教研室编，高等教育出版社；《积分变换》，张元林编，高等教育出版社；《数学物理方程与特殊函数》， 南京工学院数学教研组编，人民教育出版社

备注：双语教学

Course Code: 305083050 **Course Name**: Mathematical Methods in Engineering

Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 5

Course Description: Mathematical Methods in Engineering is a significant mathematical course for the students with the Major of Engineering Mechanics. This course consists of three parts, including Functions of Complex Variables, Integral Transforms, and Equations of Mathematical Physics. Functions of Complex Variables have a wide application in the field of Mechanics, especially in Fracture Mechanics; Integral Transforms and Equations of Mathematical Physics provide solutions for some problems of Engineering Mechanics, especially in the filed of Dynamic Mechanics, such as stress wave propagation, and they have been widely applied. The students learn the necessary principle and should be able to use them to solve

Engineering problems.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Functions of Complex Variables*;*Integral Transforms*；*Partial Differential Equations of Mathematical Physics*

课程号：305083050　　**课程名称**：工程中的数理方法（双语）

总学时：80　　**学分**：5

先修课程：高等数学　　**面向对象**：工程力学本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：朱哲明

课程简介：本课程是工程力学专业学生的最主要的一门工程数学基础课程，该课程包含复变函数，积分变换，和数理方程三部分。复变函数在力学特别是断裂力学中有很广泛的应用；积分变换和数理方程给出了一些实际工程力学问题的求解方法，特别是在应力波传播等动力学问题的研究中具有广泛的应用。本课程将给学生讲解工程数学的基本知识和它在工程实际中的应用。学生应学会并掌握其基本原理和一些工程实际问题的求解方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《复变函数》，西安交通大学数学教研室编，高等教育出版社；《积分变换》，张元林编，高等教育出版社；《数学物理方程与特殊函数》， 南京工学院数学教研组编，人民教育出版社。

备注：双语教学

Course Code: 305083050　　**Course Name**: Mathematical Methods in Engineering

Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 5

Course Description: Mathematical Methods in Engineering is a significant mathematical course for the students with the Major of Engineering Mechanics. This course consists of three parts, including Functions of Complex Variables, Integral Transforms, and Equations of Mathematical Physics. Functions of Complex Variables have a wide application in the field of Mechanics, especially in Fracture Mechanics; Integral Transforms and Equations of Mathematical Physics provide solutions for some problems of Engineering Mechanics, especially in the filed of Dynamic Mechanics, such as stress wave propagation, and they have been widely applied. The students learn the necessary principle and should be able to use them to solve Engineering problems.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Functions of Complex Variables*; *Integral Transforms*；*Partial Differential Equations of Mathematical Physics*

课程号：305084020　　**课程名称**：工程咨询

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：工程财务　　**面向对象**：土木工程

考核方式：堂上测试　　**任课教师**：张静

课程简介：工程咨询是指遵循独立、科学、公正的原则，运用工程技术、科学技术、经济管理和法律法规等多学科方面的知识和经验，为政府部门、项目业主及其他各类客户的工程建设项目决策和管理提供咨询活动的智力服务，包括前期立项阶段咨询、勘察设计阶段咨询、施工阶段咨询、投产或交付使用后的评价等工作。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《工程咨询概论》，全国注册咨询工程师考试教材编委会，中国计划出版社，2007 年 11 月。

备注：理论带实践课

Course Code: 305084020　　**Course Name**: Engineering Consultation

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Engineering consultation is that following independent, scientific and impartial

principle, applying the knowledge and experience of engineering technology, science technology, economics and management, laws and legal, provide project decision-making and management consultation for government, project owners and other kinds customer, which includes the works such as consultation during Pre-project phase, exploration and design phase, constructing phase, and approval after startup or delivery.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Engineering Consultation conspectus*, National Registered Consulting Engineer Examination materials Editorial Board , China planning press, November 2007.

课程号：305085020　　**课程名称**：工业水污染控制
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：环境化学、环境微生物学、水污染控制工程等　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘敏
课程简介：本课程是将环境理论应用于工程问题的面向环境科学与工程专业的专业选修课。主要内容包括：水污染控制工程的基本理论以及这些理论在处理实际工业废水上的应用，一些新工艺的发展及其应用情况等。课程中将讲述工业废水处理过程中涉及到的预处理及初级处理、污水处理新工艺、废水处理中的化学氧化技术及应用、膜分离技术、硫酸盐废水处理技术、活性污泥法的脱氮除磷原理及应用、废水厌氧生物处理及相关章节的例题及实际案例。教学目的就是让学生理解特种水污染处理的原理和方法，对于工业水污染控制的范围、内容、程序及特点有比较清楚的了解和认识，掌握工程设计的基本技巧和技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：工业水污染控制（第三版），W.Wesley Eckenfelder 著，陈忠明、李赛君译，清华大学出版社，2002；排水工程（第四版），张自杰，中国建筑工业出版社，2000
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305085020　　**Course Name**: Industrial Water Pollution Control
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the application of environmental specific principles and theory to specific industrial problems. The main contents include basic wastewater control theory & their industrial applications, others new pollution control techniques etc. In this course, pre-and primary processes, chemical oxidation technology, membrane process, denitrification and dephosphorus techniques, wastewater anaerobic decomposition & some new processes will be introduced. This course requires students to grasp primary industrial water pollution control theory and method, to understand the area & procedure of engineering design, to develop solutions for industrial water pollution control problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Industrial Water Pollution Control (third edition),* W.Wesley Eckenfelder，Tsinghua University Press

课程号：305086020　　**课程名称**：功能梯度材料力学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：材料力学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：胡益平
课程简介：功能梯度材料（FGM）是一种能够适应宇航、航空和先进动力等高新技术领域的先进材料，其发展的重要方向是高耐热性、高强度、高的抗热冲击性能和热疲劳性。本课程的主要目的是让学生对功能梯度材料的概念、设计方法、制备工艺性能评价及其应用领域有深入的认识，并结合材料力学的知识掌握功能梯度材料的基本力学性能。该课程着重于讲述功能梯度材料的热应力缓解、热（弹）塑性力学、三向微观力学模型等理论的阐述和分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：国内外相关文献资料
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305086020 **Course Name:** Functional Graded Materials Mechanics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Functional Graded Material (FGM) is the material that can be able to adapt to the space navigation, aviation,advanced power advanced high-tech areas and so on , and it has an important direction of development that is high heat resistance, high strength, high thermal shock resistance and thermal fatigue. The main purpose of this course is to allow students to understand the concept of Functional Graded Materials, design, preparation and the field of the application performance evaluation,and to master the basic mechanical properties of the Functional Graded Materials . The course focuses on explaining the theory and the analysis about thermal stress relief of FGM, thermal (elastic) plasticity, three micro-mechanical models.
Textbook/Teaching material: Domestic and foreign literature

课程号：305087030 **课程名称：**固体废物处理与处置
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：大学数学、物理学、近代化学、 物理化学、化工原理、环境微生物、流体力学、环境监测 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李正山
课程简介：本课程向主要面向环境工程专业本科生（必修）和环境科学专业本科生。主要内容包括：固体废物处理及资源化的基本概念、基本理论、基本方法、基本工艺和典型工程实例介绍和分析等。具体讲授内容包括：概论，固体废物产量计量，固体废物收集、清远、转运、压实、破碎、脱水、调质、固化与稳定化，固体废物分选（筛分、磁选、重选、浮选等），焚烧、热解，堆肥、沼气化，煤系、冶金、化工、轻工、农业、废电器、废电池、废塑料与包装废物等固体废物处理和利用，危险固体废物处理，固体废物处置（卫生填埋、安全填埋），以及工程实例介绍和分析。
备注：
推荐教材或主要参考书：《固体废物工程》. 李全秀. 中国环境科学出版社. 2003

Course Code: 305087030 **Course Name:** Solid Waste Treatment
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course is primarily for environmental engineering majors (compulsory) and environmental science majors. The main contents include: basic concepts, basic theory, basic methods, basic techniques of solid waste treatment and recycling, and examples of typical project case and analysis. Specific topics include: Introduction, Measurement of solid waste production, solid waste collection, removal, transport, compaction, crushing, dehydration, quenching, solidification and stabilization, solid waste sorting (screening, magnetic separation, gravity separation, flotation selection, etc.), incineration, pyrolysis, composting, biogas, disposal and use of solid waste from coal, metallurgy, chemical industry, light industry, agriculture, waste electrical, batteries, plastic and packaging and so on, disposal of hazardous solid waste. solid waste disposal (landfill, secure landfill), and case study and analysis will also be introduced.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Solid waste engineering*, Li QuanXiu, China environmental press, 2003.

课程代码：305088010 **课程名称：**固体废物处理与处置实验
课程总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**金燕
课程简介：《固体废物处理及资源化实验》是《固体废物处理及资源化》课程的重要组成部分，是一

门十分重要的实践性的必修课，其主要任务是：通过实验使学生掌握本课程的基本实验方法、手段、操作技能，学会正确使用各种仪器、实验设备，掌握正确的数据处理、图表制作方法，通过实验巩固和加深对所学知识理解，培养学生应用所学知识分析问题和解决问题的能力，树立实事求是、科学严谨和开拓创新的良好学风。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：实践课

Course Code：305088010 **Course Name:** Solid Waste Control Experiment

Total Hourse：16 **Credi：**1

Course Description:*Solid Waste Control Experiment* is an important practical compulsory course which is a part of the *Solid Waste Control and Recycling* course and.The main tasks of the course are: through experiments ,the students can master the basic experimental methods, means, operational skills,and learn how to use a variety of instruments and equipment correctly.In the meanwhile,the students should master the correct way of data processing, chart methods. The students can also consolidate and deepen what they have learned to analyze and solve problems,and establish a realistic, scientific,conscientious, innovative style of study.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled

课程号：305089020 **课程名称：**环保设备基础

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：化工原理 现代制图 **面向对象：**本科生（环境工程、环境科学）

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**

课程简介：通过本课程的学习使学生了解环保设备选用与设计中的基础知识，掌握常见的水处理设备、大气污染控制设备及噪声控制设备的原理、设计及应用；提高学生关于工程应用的知识。着重阐明环保设计基础知识，常见的水处理、大气污染控制设备及噪声控制设备的设计理论讲解和工程、科研实际结合；介绍环保设备的新进展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：郑铭编《环保设备——原理. 设计. 应用》, 化学工业出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305089020 **Course Name:** The basis of environmental protection equipment

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:**2

Course Description：This course could make students understand the basic knowledge of the section and design of environmental protection equipment. Students also could control the common water and air treatment equipment and the mechanism of noise control equipment. It also could improve the knowledge of engineering application. It focuses on explaining the basics of environmental design and common water treatment, air pollution control equipment and noise control equipment.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental protection equipment--- principle, design and application*，zhengMing, Chemical Industry Press

课程号：305090020 **课程名称：**环境地学

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄成敏

课程简介：本课程系统讲授现代环境问题产生的地球科学背景，地球科学分支学科的理论和方法探究自然因素和人为活动对地球环境的影响与作用过程以及这些地球环境的变化对人类的影响。涉及现代地质过程引起的人类环境灾害和由人类活动引起的环境地质问题；人类活动对大气环境的影响

以及气候变化的自然和人为因素；人类活动引发的水环境污染和水资源破坏；土壤侵蚀、土地退化、次生盐渍化的产生与特点；环境地球化学特征与人体健康；“3S”技术在环境地学中应用等。要求学生掌握环境地学及主要分支学科的主要内容，明确人类活动与地球环境间的相互作用关系，能够应用环境地学基本理论和方法来探讨某些环境保护与环境管理问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境地学导论》，黄成敏主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 2 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305090020 **Course Name**: Environmental Geosciences

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course stresses on the interactions between physical Earth environments and human beings using fundamental theories and methodology of earth sciences in context of the occurrence of modern environmental issues. It involves in formation of geological hazards and environmental geological issues induced by human activities, anthropogenic effects on atmospheric environment and global climate change driven by natural and anthropogenic agents, situation of water pollutions and loss of water resources, occurrence and characteristics of soil erosion, soil salinization and land degradation, the relationship between population health and environmentally geochemical settings, and application of GIS, RS as well as GPS in environmental geosciences, etc. The basic requirements for qualified students are: comprehending core concepts and views of environmental geosciences; understanding the interactions between human activities and Earth environments; and the capability to examine environmental issues utilizing theories and methods of environmental geosciences

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Environmental Geosciences*, Huang Chengmin, Sichuan University Press, 2005

课程号：305091020 **课程名称**：环境法

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李智

课程简介：通过典型案例讲解，加深学生对我国环境法理论知识的系统掌握；在师生互动、理论结合实践的氛围下，调动学生面对实际，思考与解决问题的主观能动性，提高学生运用法律手段解决环境问题的能力。

通过学习，了解环境法学的发展概况和各项具体环境法律制度的产生背景以及国际环境法的基本知识，明确环境保护的重要性和环境法的意义与作用，掌握环境法的基本理论知识和我国环境法律制度的精神与主要内容，学会运用环境法理论并根据有关环境法律的规定，分析和解决环境法律问题。 学习该课程，可以掌握基本的国内、国际环境资源保护法律原则和规范，树立维护我国环境权益的意识，扩展知识视野，培养运用环境资源法的原理和制度，分析解决环境执法、环境司法和环境法制教育实际问题的能力，为我国实施可持续发展战略、加强环境资源法制建设和改革开放事业服务。

推荐教材或主要参考书:吕忠梅主编，环境法学，法律出版社 2008 年第二版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305091020 **Course Name:** Environmental Law

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:**2

Course Description：Through explaining typical cases to students to familiarize them with system mastering of China's environmental law theoretical knowledge; in the atmosphere of teacher-student interaction, theory-practice combination, the teacher can mobilize students to face reality and their initiative of thinking and problem-solving, to enhance students' ability of solve environmental problems using legal means.Through studying, the students can learn about the environmental law's development profile and the background of specific environmental legal system, as well as basic knowledge of international environmental law, can clear the importance of environmental protection and significance and effect of Environmental law, and can master the basic theoretical knowledge of Environmental law and the spirit and

main content of China's environmental legal institution, learn to analyze and resolve environmental legal problems using the environmental law theory and in accordance with the provisions of the relevant environmental laws. Having studied of the course, the students can master the basic principles and norms of domestic and international environmental resource protection law, establish the awareness of safeguarding China's environmental rights and interests, expand the field of vision, foster the ability of using the principles and systems of environmental resources law and analyzing and solving practical problems of environmental law enforcement, environmental justice and environmental legal education, serve for China's sustainable development strategy, strengthening environmental resources legal Construction and the cause of reform and opening up.

Textbook/Teaching material: lu zhongmei, *The Environmental Law,* Law Press, China,2008

课程号：305093020　　**课程名称**：环境工程技术经济

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：电子技术、化工原理等课程　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：余江

内容简介：本课程是面向环境工程专业学生限选课。主要内容包括：自动化控制系统在化工、环境工程的应用；测量仪表与传感器；自动控制仪表；执行器；控制系统；典型环境工程及化工单元操作控制系统等。通过本课程学习，可以使环境工程专业学生对仪器仪表自动化有一个系统的认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工仪表及自动化》, 厉玉鸣主编, 化学工业出版社, 2003 年版

备注：选修课

Course Code: 305093020　　**Course Name:** Environmental Engineering Instruments and Automation

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is for Environmental Engineering students as an elective course. The course contains the application of Automation system in Chemical Engineering and Environmental Engineering, Measuring instruments and sensors; automatic controlling instruments; actuator; controlling system and typical controlling system of environmental engineering and chemical unit operation. Through this course, students majoring in environmental engineering will have a systematic knowledge of automated instrumentation

Textbook/Teaching material: Chemical Engineering Instruments and Automation

课程号：305094030　　**课程名称**：环境工程进展

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：环境学引论　　**面向对象**：本科生（环境工程、环境科学）

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：尹华强

课程简介：通过本课程的学习使学生了解环境工程中的基础知识，掌握最新的水处理技术、大气污染控制技术、噪声控制技术、固体废物处理技术的原理及应用；提高学生关于环境工程应用的知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305094030　　**Course Name:**Environmental Engineering Progress

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：Through this course, students will learn basic knowledge of environmental engineering, and control the principals and applications of current technology of wastewater treatment, air pollution control, noise control, solid waste disposal. It’s helpful to students to increase knowledge about applications of environmental engineering.

Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled handouts

课程号：305095010　　**课程名称**：环境工程设计基础

总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：环境学引论　　**面向对象：**本科生（环境科学、环境工程）
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**杨平
课程简介：通过本课程，学习环境工程设计基本原则、环境工程设计的前期工作、建设项目工程分析、环境污染防治工程工艺设计、环保设备设计基础、环境工程项目的初步设计、环境工程施工图设计、环境工程投资和经济评价等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境工程设计基础》，陈杰瑢，蒋文举等，高等教育出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305095010　　**Course Name:** Environmental engineering design basis
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description： Through this course, students will learn the basic principles and preliminary work of environmental engineering design, engineering analysis of project, process design of pollution control engineering, design basis of environmental protection equipment, preliminary design of environmental projects, construction design, environmental engineering investment and economic evaluation etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental engineering design basis*, Chen JieRong, Jiang WenJu, senior education press , 2007.

课程号： 305096020　　**课程名称：**环境工程施工技术
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：环境学引论　　**面向对象：**本科生（环境工程、环境科学）
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**杨平
课程简介：通过本课程，学习土石方工程、施工排(降)水、钢筋混凝土工程、砖石砌体工程、管道工程施工与安装、环保容器加工与设备安装、管道及设备的防腐与保温、环境工程施工组织设计、环境工程施工管理。并适当介绍了国内外环境工程施工方面的新技术、新工艺和新材料。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305096020　　**Course Name:** Environmental engineering construction technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course is helpful to students to learn earthwork, construction of drainage works, reinforced concrete works, brick masonry works, pipeline construction and installation works, green container processing and equipment installation technology, environmental engineering construction design technology and environmental engineering construction management.
Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled handouts

课程号：305098010　　**课程名称：**环境工程微生物实验
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：环境工程微生物　　**面向对象：**本科生（环境科学、环境工程）
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**金燕
课程简介：环境工程微生物是本专业基础课课程，环境工程微生物实验其主要任务是：通过实验使学生进一步理解和掌握本课程的基本原理，学会微生物学的基本方法和基本操作技能，培养学生的动手能力和分析问题、解决问题的能力，树立实事求是、科学严谨和开拓创新的良好学风。
推荐教材或主要参考书：环境工程微生物实验
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305098010 **Course Name:** Environmental Microbiology Experiment
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: This course is based on Environmental Microbiology. The tasks of the course are, making students get a better understanding and grasp the basic principles of this course, learn basic methods and basic skills in microbiology experiment ,training students' analysis and solving problems abilities, and establish a scientific, rigorous and innovative style of study.
Textbook/Teaching material: Environmental Microbiology Experiment

课程号：305099030 **课程名称**：环境工程微生物学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学、生物化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王向东
课程简介：本课程主要介绍微生物的形态结构特征、生理生化特性、生长繁殖规律、遗传与变异特性以及微生物与环境因素之间的关系等基础知识；讲述栖息在土壤、空气、水体中的微生物的分布及其对水体和土壤的自净作用，微生物在自然界物质循环中的作用，污（废）水生物处理及脱氮除磷、固体废物与废气生物处理的微生物学理论和机制；介绍固定化酶、固定化微生物、微生物细胞外多聚物、优势菌种、生物制剂以及微生物能源在环保领域中的开发与应用。通过学习使学生掌握微生物学的基础知识，同时了解污（废）水的生物处理、有机固体废物生物处理及废气生物处理的微生物学原理，为《水污染控制工程》、《大气污染控制工程》、《固体废物处理与处置》等专业课的学习奠定理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境工程微生物学》，周群英、王世芬主编，高教出版社，2008 年 1 月 第 3 版；《微生物学》，沈萍主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 5 月；《微生物学教程》，周德庆主编，高教出版社，2002 年 5 月第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305099030 **Course Name**: Microbiology of Environmental Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course focuses on the basis of microorganisms including their morphology and structure characteristics, the physiological and biochemical properties, the growth and reproduction rule, the heredity and mutation characteristics, the relationships between microorganisms and environmental factors, the microorganisms'distribution in soil, atmosphere and water and their self-purifications of water bodies and soil, the functions of biogeochemical cycles in nature, the microbiology theory and mechanism on the biological treatment and nitrogen and phosphorus removal of waste water, and the biological treatment of municipal solid waste and waste gas. In addition, it introduces the developments and applications of immobilized enzymes, immobilized microorganisms, extracellular polymeric substances, dominant bacteria, biologics and microbial energy in environmental protection. After finishing the course, the students are required to master the basic knowledge of microbiology, and to understand the biological treatment methods and control principles of waste water, organic solid wastes and waste air. This course lays a theoretical foundation for the study of such professional courses as"Water Pollution Control Engineering","Air Pollution Control Engineering"and"Solid Waste Treatment and Recycling".
Textbook/Teaching material: *Microbiology of Environmental Engineering*，Zhou Qunying, Wang Shifen, Higher Education Press, Third edition, Jan. 2008;*Microbiology*, Shen Ping, Higher Education Press, Second edition, May.2006;*Essential Microbiology*，Zhou Deqing, Higher Education Press, Second edition, May.2002

课程号：305100010 **课程名称**：环境工程学术研讨系列讲座

总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：环境学引论　　**面向对象：**本科生（环境工程、环境科学）
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**苏仕军等
课程简介：通过本课程的学习锻炼学生环境工程科研创新能力，掌握与科研相结合的最新的污水处理技术、大气污染控制技术、噪声控制技术、固体废物处理技术的学术动态。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305100010　　**Course Name:** The Seminar Series academic discussions of environmental engineering
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：This course will improve students′ capacity of scientific research in environmental engineering. Students could master the latest scientific research treatment combined with water pollution control technology and air pollution control technology and solid pollution control technology.
Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled handouts

课程号：305101020　　**课程名称：**环境工程专业英语
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：环境学引论　　**面向对象：**本科生（环境工程、环境科学）
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**杨金燕
课程简介：通过本课程的学习锻炼学生环境工程专业英语能力，介绍了环境工程领域涉及的水、大气的污染与控制，固体废物的全过程管理，有害废物的处理处置，噪声及其控制，环境影响评价，环境立法，环境与可持续发展等内容，并简要介绍了当今环境保护方面的新科技。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305101020　　**Course Name:** English of environmental engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course could enhance students′ English of environmental engineering. It introduces water pollution control technology, air pollution control technology, noise pollution control technology and the whole process of solid waste management. It also mentions environmental impact assessment, environmental legislation and sustainable development.
Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled handouts

课程号：305102010　　**课程名称：**环境管理与公共政策
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程： 无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李智
课程简介：本课程的目的是使学生掌握环境管理与公共政策的基本概念、基本原理和基本方法，学会运用管理学和环境管理学的理论分析、理解和解决现实中的环境问题，提高解决世界问题和进行有关环境管理方面的科研能力。 本课程旨在弥合环境的理论和政策执行之间的差距。寻求以教育、指导来推动环境公共政策，帮助填补在政策范围内的各种有限资源的管理和环境管理人员的自身需要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注： 理论课

Course Code: 305102010 **Course Name:** Environmental Management and Public Policy
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: The aim of this course is to make students master fundamental theory, knowledge and skills of environmental management and public policy, learn how to analysis, and understand and solve practical environmental problems by using the theory of management and environmental management, and improve scientific research ability to solve the world's problem and environmental management. This course attempts to bridge the gap between theory and policy implementation, and seek to promote environmental public policy by education and guidance, help to fill the management of all sorts of limited resources in the scope of policy and the needs of environmental managerial personnel.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled

课程号：305103030 **课程名称**：环境规划与管理
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：环境监测、环境系统分析、环境经济学、 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：姚建
课程简介：本课程是面向环境科学与工程专业本科生的专业必修课程。通过本门课程的讲授和学习，能够了解环境规划和管理的主要理论、方法和手段，以及如何应用这些理论和方法认识、解决中国在经济转型时期的环境保护问题。主要内容包括：环境规划与管理相关理论、环境规划与管理的技术基础，环境管理的体制与职能，环境管理的政策与制度、环境管理的法律体系，环境规划的方法和内容、区域环境规划、生态环境规划，环境管理模式、组织层面的环境管理、产品层面的环境管理、活动层面的环境管理，城乡环境管理、企业环境管理、资源环境管理等。该课程综合性强、涉及面宽，着重培养学生综合运用专业知识和规划技术，分析、解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：姚 建主编，环境规划与管理，化学工业出版社，2009 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305103030 **Course Name**: Environmental planning and management
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:The Environmental Planning and Management course is compulsoryly for the undergraduates majoring in Environmental Science and Engineering professional. Through teaching and learning,we can understand the main contents, the theories and research methods of it,and also know how to use these theories and methods to solve the promblems of Environmental protection in the Period of economic restructuring. The main contents is that ,the related theories ,the technical basis, the system and functions , the policies, the legal system of Environmental Management,the methods and contents of Environmental Planning,the Enviromental Planning of region,the Ecological Enviromental Planning ,the enviroment management model, the activity level of Enviromental Planning, the urban and rural of Enviromental Planning,the enterprise of Enviromental Planning,resources of Enviromental Planning.This course has strong comprehensiveness and covering a wide range,and emphatically train the abilities of use professional knowledge and planning techniques, analyzing and solving practical problems.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Environmental planning and management*,Yao jian, Chemical Industry Press，2009

课程号：305104020 **课程名称**：环境化学
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：近代化学基础、物理化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：曹霞、陈滢

课程简介：本课程是面向环境科学专业的专业必修课，以大气、水体、土壤等环境要素为介质，介绍污染物在环境中的化学行为和污染危害。内容包括：大气环境化学、水环境化学、土壤环境化学、污染物的生物效应等。以阐述污染物在大气、水、岩石、生物各圈层环境介质中迁移转化过程所涉及的污染化学问题及其效应为主线，较全面深入地阐明环境化学基本原理和相关交叉学科的知识，并讨论全球关注的环境问题，如臭氧层损耗、温室气体、酸雨、水污染、重金属和有机污染物问题等。培养学生对人类社会行为及其与自然相互关系进行综合分析的能力，把握环境问题的实质和根源，并具备处理实际环境问题的能力，掌握解决问题的方法和技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境化学》戴树桂 高等教育出版社（普通高等教育“十一五”国家级规划教材）2006 年；《环境化学》王晓蓉 南京大学出版社 1993 年；*Chemistry of the Environment*，Thomas G.Spiro 清华大学出版社 2003 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305104020 **Course Name**: Environmental Chemistry

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Environmental Chemistry is set for the undergraduates who major in Environmental Science. It is a compulsory course. Environmental chemistry is about environmental issues and the chemistry behind them. It is the science specializing in the existence, characteristics, behavior, effects of harmful chemical substance in environment medium and the control of it. Include: atmospheric environmental chemistry, hydrospheric environmental chemistry, pedospheric environmental chemistry, biospheric chemistry, chemical contaminants and toxicology, typical pollutants and their fate in the environment. To illustrate pollutants in the atmosphere, water, rocks, bio-environmental media of various spheres of migration and transformation process involved in chemical problems of pollution and its negative impact, while discussing the hot environmental issues of global concern, such as ozone depletion, the greenhouse effect, photochemical smog, acid rain, water pollution, soil pollution, heavy metals and organic pollutants issues. This course requires students to master the basic knowledge of environmental chemistry and basic principles. This course teaches the students how to apply basic theories and methods of chemistry to study the environmental issues caused by pollutants and improve the ability to solve environmental problems.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Environmental chemistry*，Dai Shugui， Higher Education Press，2006；*Environmental chemistry*，Wang Xiaorong, Nanjing University Press,1993；*Chemistry of the Environment*, Spiro, T.G. and Stigliani, W.M.. 2nd ed., Tsinghua University Press, 2003.

课程号：305105030 **课程名称**：环境化学(双语)

总学时：48 **学分**： 3

先修课程：近代化学基础 物理化学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈滢

课程简介：环境化学以大气、水体、土壤等环境要素为介质，介绍污染物在环境中的化学行为和污染危害。内容包括：大气环境化学、水环境化学、土壤环境化学、生物体内污物质的运动过程及毒性，典型污染物在环境各圈层中的转移与效应等。以阐述污染物在大气、水、岩石、生物各圈层环境介质中迁移转化过程所涉及的污染化学问题及其效应为主，同时讨论全球关注的热点环境问题，如臭氧层损耗、温室效应、光化学烟雾、酸雨、水污染、土壤污染、重金属和有机污染物等问题。本课程要求学生掌握环境化学的基本知识和基本原理，为从事环境保护和环境科学研究工作奠定理论基础，提高解决环境问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Chemistry of the Environment*, Spiro, T.G. and Stigliani, W.M.. 2nd ed.，清华大学出版社 2003 年（外国原版教材）；《环境化学》戴树桂,高等教育出版社（普通高等教育“十一五”国家级规划教材）2006 年；《环境化学》王晓蓉,南京大学出版社 1993 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305105030 **Course Name**: Environmental chemistry (bilingual)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:Environmental chemistry is about environmental issues and the chemistry behind them. It is the science specializing in the existence, characteristics, behavior, effects of harmful chemical substance in environment medium and the control of it. Include: atmospheric environmental chemistry, hydrospheric environmental chemistry, pedospheric environmental chemistry, biospheric chemistry, chemical contaminants and toxicology, typical pollutants and their fate in the environment. To illustrate pollutants in the atmosphere, water, rocks, bio-environmental media of various spheres of migration and transformation process involved in chemical problems of pollution and its negative impact, while discussing the hot environmental issues of global concern, such as ozone depletion, the greenhouse effect, photochemical smog, acid rain, water pollution, soil pollution, heavy metals and organic pollutants issues. This course requires students to master the basic knowledge of environmental chemistry and basic principles. This course teaches the students how to apply basic theories and methods of chemistry to study the environmental issues caused by pollutants and improve the ability to solve environmental problems.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemistry of the Environment*, Spiro, T.G. and Stigliani, W.M.. 2nd ed., Tsinghua University Press, 2003；*Environmental chemistry*，Dai Shugui， Higher Education Press，2006；*Environmental chemistry*，Wang Xiaorong, Nanjing University Press,1993

课程号：305106020　　**课程名称**：环境化学实验
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：环境化学理论　　**面向对象**：环境科学、环境工程专业的学生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张东
课程简介：本课程是一门综合性的专业选修课，本书的实验内容主要包括：污染物在大气、水、土壤、以及生物中的迁移转化规律研究，部分实验内容还涉及到了环境中的重要污染物和一些重要污染指标的分析、监测和评价。通过该实验课程的学习，能够提高学生的综合实验技能，同时提高学生对环境化学有关理论的理解和掌握，并加深对我们生活环境的进一步认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境化学实验》 董德明 朱利中编 高等教育出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305106020　　**Course Name**: Environmental Chemistry Experiment
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is a very strong comprehensive professional elective course. The experimental content of this book includes: the migration and transformation research of pollutants in the atmosphere, water, soil, and in organism, some of the experiments are to the important pollutants of environment and also related to the analysis and monitoring and evaluation of a number of important pollution indicators,. Through studying the experimental course, students will improve their experimental skills, while improving the better understanding of our living environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental Chemistry Experiment*，Higher Education Press；Author Dong deming，Zhu lizhong

课程号：305107040　　**课程名称**：环境监测（Ⅰ）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学　**面向对象**：环境科学、环境工程专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王安
课程简介：环境监测是一门综合性的实用技术和应用科学，是环境科学的尖兵和耳目。环境监测是通过环境质量因素的代表值的测定而判断环境质量的好坏或是否被污染。环境监测的全过程包括：布点、采样、保存、运输、实验室内分析，数据处理和修约，数据评价以及质量保证。本课程主要讲授环境监测基本理论、基本方法和基本技术。结合理论和实际，全面、系统地介绍水和废水监测、

大气和废气监测、固体废物监测、土壤污染监测、生物污染监测、噪声监测、环境放射性监测、监测过程的质量保证、连续自动监测技术与简易监测方法。本课程要求学生掌握环境监测的一般理论和常用方法，为学习环境类相关课程打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境监测》（第三版），奚旦立、张裕生、刘秀英 合编，高等教育出版社 2004.7

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305107040 **Course Name**:Environmental Monitoring

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description:Environmental monitoring is a comprehensive and practical technology and applied science, is the vanguard of environmental science and the eyes and ears.Environmental monitoring by representatives of environmental quality factors that determine the value of the determination of the quality of the environment is good or bad or whether it was contaminated.The whole process of environmental monitoring include:monitoring sites, sampling, preservation, transportation, laboratory analysis, data processing and rounding, data evaluation and quality assurance.The course focuses on the general theory of Environmental Monitoring, the basic method and skill of Environmental Monitoring,.Combination of theoretical and practical, comprehensive and systematic introduction to the water and wastewater monitoring, atmospheric and exhaust gas monitoring, solid waste monitoring, soil pollution monitoring, biological pollution monitoring, noise monitoring, environmental radioactivity monitoring, the monitoring process quality assurance, continuous automatic monitoring technology and simple monitoring methods.This course requires students to master the environmental monitoring of the general theory and common method for learning environment-related courses lay the foundation classes.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Environmental Monitoring*，Xidanli、Zhangyusheng、Liuxiuying，co-editor，China Higher Education Press，3rd edition，July.2004

课程号：305108020 **课程名称：**环境监测 （Ⅱ）

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：近代化学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**但德忠

课程简介：本课程是主要面向环境工程专业本科生的一门专业基础课，主要讲述水和废水监测、大气和废气监测、固体废物监测、土壤污染监测、生物污染监测、噪声监测、环境放射性监测、连续自动监测技术与简易监测技术、监测过程的质量控制和质量保证等的内容、方法及分析评价，其目的是使学生掌握环境监测的基本概念、基本原理和各类监测方法的特点及适用范围、监测全过程的质量控制和质量保证等一系列理论与技术问题；掌握相关法规、方法、监测内容和评价方法，培养学生今后在监测数据收集、整理和评价等方面达到独立开展工作的能力，以及具有综合应用多种方法处理环境监测实践问题的创新思维和创新能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：推荐教材或主要参考书：但德忠主编，《环境监测》，高等教育出版社，2006 年 7 月，第一版。主要参考书：但德忠主编，《环境分析化学》，高等教育出版社，2009 年 1 月，第一版；吴邦灿，费龙，《现代环境监测技术》，中国环境科学出版社，2005 年，第一版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305108020 **Course Name**: Environmental Monitoring

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is a special basic lesson, mainly facing undergraduates who major in environmental engineering specialty. The book covers all fields for environmental monitoring as the water and waste water monitoring, air and waste gas monitoring, solid wastes monitoring, soil pollution

monitoring, biological pollution monitoring, noise pollution monitoring, environmental radiation pollution monitoring, automatic on-line monitoring and simple monitoring technique, QA/QC for monitoring process and environmental assessment. It aims that students can master a serious issues of theory and practice for basic concept and principle of environmental monitoring, as well as training the ability to solve complex environmental issues.

Textbook/Teaching material: Dan Dezhong, *Environmental Monitoring*，Higher Education Press, July 2006. Dan Dezhong, *Environmental Analytical Chemistry*，Higher Education Press, Feb 2009. Wu Bangcan, Fei Long, *Modern Environmental Monitoring Technique*，National Environmental Science Press, 2005

课程号：305109030　　**课程名称**：环境监测实验

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：环境监测理论　　**面向对象**：环境科学、环境工程专业的学生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张东

课程简介：本课程是专业必修课，主要内容包括：水中浊度的测定、悬浮性固体的测定、水中化学需氧量CODcr的测定、生化需氧量BOD5的测定、大气中SO_2的测定、大气中NOx的测定、环境噪声的测定等,同时还增加了一些环境监测的新方法和内容。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握常规的监测方法和手段，同时也增加对新方法和手段的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境监测实验指导书》 王安 曹植箐编 建环学院讲义

备注：实践课

Course Code: 305109030　　**Course Name**: Environmental Monitoring Experimentation

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is a professional compulsory, mainly including: The determination of the water turbidity, The determination of suspended solids , The determination CODcr of the water, biochemical oxygen demand BOD5 determination ,The determination of SO2 in the atmospheric, the determination of NOx in the atmosphere, the determination of ambient noise，and adds some new methods of environmental monitoring. Through this course of study, it helps students to master the conventional monitoring methods, also increase their understanding of new methods.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Environmental Monitoring Experimentation Instruction*， Wang an ，et Self-compiled handouts

课程号：305111020　　**课程名称**：环境教育

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：全校本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周瑾

课程简介：本课程是面向全校本科学生的文化素质选修课。主要内容包括：环境教育概述、生物多样性与我们、环保公益组织概述、生物多样性热点地区保护的实践与现状、如何做一个绿色消费者、全球气候变化探讨、成都区县农村环境教育项目专家座谈、环境教育和我们的未来、人与自然的关系、黑熊救护中心环境教育基地参观实习。在教学中，鼓励学生采取不同的视角对环境及其与人类的关系进行分析，尊重学生获得的不同体验和形成的不同观点；提供学生与正在从事环境保护工作的专家、工作者座谈、交流的机会；引导学生通过多种途径获取有关环境保护的信息并进行思考和实践。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Natural Learning*，Robin C. Moore & Herb H. Wong, MIG Communications,2000 ；Environmental Education Activity Guide, American Forest Foundation,2001;《21 世纪的环境教育-理论、实践、进展与前景》,（英）Joy A.Palmer 著，田青 刘丰译，中国轻工业出版社，2002;《环境教育学》，马桂新，科学出版社，2007 年第二次印刷；

Conservation Psychology__Understanding and promoting human care for nature,Susan Clayton & Gene Myers,A John Wiley & Sons,Ltd., Publicatio,2009.1
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 305111020 **Course Name**: Environmental Education
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course has the potential to affect a wide range of individuals and provides an important opportunity to promote human-environment harmony. The course aims at building awareness-both a sensory awareness of the world around us, as well as an awareness of societal issues and problem-solving strategies; increasing awareness encourages students to improve their knowledge and understanding of natural processes as well as social, political and economic processes.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Natural Learning*， Robin C. Moore & Herb H. Wong, MIG Communications,2000；*Environmental Education Activity Guide,* American Forest Foundation,2001；*Environmental Education in the 21st Century—Theory, Practice, Progress and Promise*,Joy A. Palmer，2002；*Conservation Psychology__Understanding and promoting human care for nature*,Susan Clayton & Gene Myers,A John Wiley & Sons,Ltd., Publicatio,2009.1

课程号：305112020 **课程名称**：环境教育与伦理
总学时：32 **学分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生（环境工程、环境科学）
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：曹植菁
课程简介：本课程是以环境价值与环境伦理为研究中心的环境教育课程。本课程以教师授课为主，辅以学生主导下的小组讨论或辩论，以全球环境问题争端为切入点，使学生充分认知东方、西方环境伦理观，发展学生对有关环境问题的批判性思考和决策能力，引导学生培养正向积极且具有实践意义的环境价值观、发展观以指导他们未来的环保事业。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境伦理的理论与实践》，王子彦主编， 人民出版社，2007 年；《分水岭－环境伦理学的 10 个案例》 牛顿著，吴晓东、翁端译，上海人民出版社， 2007 年；《环境保护主义与企业新逻辑 ： 企业如何在获利的同时留给后代一个可以居住的星球》，弗里曼著；苏勇，张慧译 ，中国劳动社会保障出版社， 2004 年；《现代发展观与环境伦理》，卢风、刘渊溶著（万俊人主编），河北大学出版社，2004 年 4 月；《环境正义：发展中国家环境伦理问题探究》，曾建平著，山东人民出版社出版，2007 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305112020 **Course Name:** Environmental Education and Ethics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：The course of environmental education focuses on the environmental values and ethics of environmental education. This course is based on the teacher-taught lessons with the student-led panel discussion or dispute. Through the dispute of global environmental issues, the students can fully acknowledge the environmental ethics from the eastern as well as the western world. This course contributes to not only developing the students' capacity of critical thinking and decision-making, but also fostering their positive environmental values and practical development concept, which can direct their future environmental career.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Theory and practice of environmental ethics*, Wangziyan, People's press, 2007. *Watersheds: ten cases in environmental ethics Theory and practice of environmental ethics*, Norton (interpreted by Suyong & Wongduan), Shanghai People's Press, 2007. *Environmentalism and the logic of business: how firms can be profitable and leave our children a living planet*, Freeman (interpreted by

Suyong & Zhanghui), China Labor and Social Security Press, 2004. *Modern development concept and environmental ethics*, Lufeng & Liuyuanrong (edited by Wanjunren), Hebei University Press, April 2004. *Environmental justice: exploration on the environmental ethics of developing countries*, Zengjianping, Shangdong People's Press, January 2007.

课程号：305113030　　**课程名称**：环境经济学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：线性代数、环境学导论、环境系统分析、环境评价　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：姚建
课程简介：本课程是面向环境科学与工程专业本科生的专业必修课程。通过本门课程的讲授和学习，能够了解环境经济学的主要研究内容、理论和研究方法，以及如何应用这些理论和方法解决环境保护中的环境经济问题，特别是利用环境经济理论和分析方法，指导经济活动和管理管理活动，实现环境经济协调发展。主要内容包括：微观经济学基础，环境经济学的主要理论——环境恶化的经济原因、环境资源价值及计量、环境经济系统，环境经济学的主要分析方法——环境经济评价、费用效益分析、投入产出分析，境经济学的应用——环境经济管理、环境问题的经济分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境经济学》，李克国主编，中国环境科学出版社，2007 年 6 月；《环境经济学》，姚 建主编，西南财经大学出版社，2001 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305113030　**Course Name**: Environmental Economics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description:The environmental economics course is compulsoryly for the undergraduates who majoring Environmental Science and Engineering professional. Through teaching and learning,we can understand the main contents , the theories and research methods of it, and also know how to use these theories and methods to solve economic problems, especially to use of these to guide economic and management activities achieve harmonious development.The main contents is that , the Micro-foundation of economics,the main theory of environmental economics----the economic causes of environmental degradation,the value and measurement of environmental resources and the Environmental-Economic System. The main analysis methods of environmental economics----the Environmental Economic Evaluation,the Cost-benefit analysis and the Input-Output Analysis. Also the application of environmental economics-----the Environmental Economics and Management, the Economic analysis of environmental problems.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Environmental Economics*,Li keguo,ect, Environmental science of China Press;2007 ，*Environmental Economics*,Yao jian, Shouthwest University of finance and economics Press，2001

课程号：305114010　　**课程名称**：环境科学系列讲座
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程： 无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**： 李智
课程简介：课程教学目的是使学生了解环境科学国内外研究和实践的发展状况，初步掌握资源环境科学专业的学科特色、主要内容、研究热点和前沿问题，激发学生学习的兴趣。环境科学系列讲座是环境科学专业从事科学研究，从事环境科学领域工作的重要基础，通过系列讲座的学习，使同学们能够系统地了解资源环境科学专业目标、基本手段和内容；环境科学的理论、技术方法和国内外现状等。帮助学生深入了解环境科学专业的知识架构、主要内容和前沿动态，奠定进一步学习的基础，强化学习目标。本课程以讲座的形式开设，要求根据学生个人的兴趣完成一个相关板块的课程

论文。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305114010 **Course Name:** Series Lecture of Environmental Science
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：The purpose of this course is to make students understand the development of environmental science research and practice, controlling of resources of environmental science subject characteristics, main content, hot topics and cutting-edge issues, to stimulate student's interest in learning. Environmental science lectures is an important basis in environmental science research, which allows students to systematically understand the resources and environment science objectives, basic tools and content, environmental science theory technical methods and status of other domestic and foreign. It can help students understand science knowledge structure, the main content and research developments, to lay the foundation for further learning, reinforcement learning goals. This course takes the form of lectures, asking the student to complete a personal interest in the relevant section of the course work.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305115020 **课程名称：**环境科学专业英语
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：环境科学概论 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨金燕
课程简介：本课程是面向环境科学与工程专业本科生的专业必修课程，是高校英语教学的重要组成部分。通过对本课程的学习，使学生在基础英语学习的基础上进一步学习专业英语文章的表达方法和特点，熟悉专业词汇，提高学生阅读和翻译专业英文文献的能力，进一步提高英语听说能力；并培养以英语为工具直接涉猎国外最新科技信息、获取本专业所需要知识的能力，提高学生的综合素质，以适应社会发展的需求。主要内容包括：环境科学概况、目前存在的环境问题、环保与能源开采、水资源、人口与环境、生物多样性、温室效应、环境保护政策等。努力创造一种活跃的学习氛围，尝试"交流－互动"的教学模式，使学生在听力、阅读理解、翻译和写作能力方面都有一定提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：环境科学专业英语，马占清主编，清华大学出版社，出版日期 2005 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305115020 **Course Name**: Specialized English for Environmental Science
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:The specialized English for environmental science course is compulsory for the undergraduates who major in Environmental Science and Engineering professional. Under the base of basic English, this course deals with the methods of expression and translation of specialized English. The goal of this course it to be familiar with specialized vocabulary, enhance the ability of reading and translation of specialized English, improve the ability of listening and speaking English, and develop the ability in achieving required knowledge and foreign newest science and technology about this major directly. The main topics are the outline of environmental science, environmental problems at present, energy exploit, water resources, solid waste, biological diversity, biodiversity, greenhouse effect, and the policy of environment protection. This course will try hard to create a kind of active learning atmosphere, and exchange-interaction model of teaching.
Textbook/Teaching material: Specialized English of Environmental Science

课程号：305116030　　**课程名称**：环境生态学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈文清
课程简介：本课程阐述了环境生态学是运用生态学理论，研究人为干扰下，生态系统内在的变化机制，规律和对人类的反效应，寻求受损生态系统恢复，重建和保护对策的科学。本课程注重生态学基本原理与实际应用的结合，介绍了生态学的基本理论，重点介绍了生态系统生态学，阐述了生态系统服务、环境污染与生态环境影响评价，人类对自然生态系统的干扰和生态恢复，受损生态系统的修复，生态系统管理及可持续发展理论等，本课程主要任务是使学生掌握环境生态学的基础知识和基本理论，并能正确应用生态学的原理来分析和解决一些实际的环境问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境生态学导论》，盛连喜主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305116030　　**Course Name**: Environmental Ecology
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course describes that environmental ecology is to study the ecosystem changes in the internal mechanisms, orderliness, and human anti-effect under human disturbance, and to seek to restore and reconstruct damaged ecosystems, and protection policy by application of ecology theory. This course focuses on the combination between basic principles of ecology and practical application, introduces the basic theory of ecology, focusing on the eco-system ecology, describes ecosystem services, environmental pollution and ecological environmental impact assessment, human interference in natural ecosystems and ecological restoration, repair of damaged ecosystems, ecosystem management and sustainable development theory, etc. The main task of this course is to enable students to master the basics of environmental ecology and the basic theory, and can apply ecological principles to analyze and deal with real environmental problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Environmental ecology*，Shen lianxi，Higher education press, 2002

课程号：305117030　　**课程名称**：环境生物学　（Ⅰ）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：基础生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：唐亚 谢嘉穗 高辉
课程简介：环境生物学是环境科学专业的一门专业必修课，本课程系统的阐述环境生物学的定义、研究对象、研究内容和方法；主要讲授化学性、物理性和生物性三大人为逆境因子及其生物效应；介绍外来化学物在生物体内的归宿与效应；介绍物理、化学因素对生物体的遗传毒理效应、化学性污染物对生物种群动态和种间关系的影响以及污染胁迫下种群的进化，化学污染物对生态系统的影响及其在生态系统中的归宿等内容；并集中介绍生物多样性及导致其实丧失的各种人为因素；本课程还简要介绍环境生物学的应用领域，包括生物监测、环境生物技术及生物多样性保护等方面的内容。本课程要求学生能运用环境生物学的基本原理和方法解决环境中的相关实际问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境生物学》，熊治廷主编，武汉大学出版社，2000 年 12 月第 1 版；《环境生物学》，孔繁翔主编，高等教育出版社，2000 年 7 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305117030　　**Course Name**: Environmental Biology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Environmental Biology is a compulsory course of environmental science students.

This course provides an introduction to current issues and problems in environmental biology, and introduces to definition of environmental biology, target of research, research contents and methodology. Main topics include chemical, physical and biological stresses and their biological effects; location and effects of external chemicals within organisms; physical and chemical impacts on genetics, effects of chemical pollutants on population dynamics and interspecific relationship, and population evolution under pollution stress; effects of chemical pollutants on ecosystems and their transportation; biodiversity loss and its anthropogenic factors. In addition, this course will also introduce to application of environmental biology, including biological monitoring, environmental biological technology, and biodiversity conservation. Upon completion of the course, the students are able to understand the basic knowledge and theory of environmental biology and to solve related environmental problems with the learnt knowledge.

Textbook/Teaching material: Qiong Zhiting. 2000. *Environmental Biology.* Publishing House of Wuhan University. Wuhan. Kong Fanxiang (ed). 2000. *Environmental Biology*. Higher Education Press. Beijing.

课程号：305118020　　**课程名称**：环境生物学（Ⅱ）
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈文清 周丽蓉
课程简介：环境生物学主要讲述生物与受人类干扰的环境间的相互作用规律及其机理和应用。课程内容分为两个部分，第一部分是环境污染的生物效应，第二部分是环境污染的生物净化。第一部分讲授环境污染引起的生物效应和生态效应及其机理，生物对环境污染的适应及抗性机理，认识环境问题的实质。第二部分内容包括利用生物对环境进行监测和评价的原理和方法，生物或生态系统对污染控制与净化的原理与应用，自然保护生物学和恢复生态学及生物修复技术等。课程要求学生能充分运用生态学原理和生物技术，提高解决环境问题、有效控制环境污染的能力，以及掌握对自然资源进行合理利用的知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境生物学》，孔繁祥主编，高等教育出版社，2000 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305118020　　**Course Name**: Environmental Biology（Ⅱ）
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Environmental Biology focuses on the laws and mechanisms of the interaction between biology and the environment interfered by human being. The contents are divided into two parts: the first part is the biological effects of environmental pollution, and the second part is its biological purification. The first part is about the biological and ecological effects caused by environmental pollution and their mechanisms, the mechanisms of biological adaptation and resistance to environmental pollution and the essences of environmental problems. The second part is about the principles and methods of monitoring and evaluation on environment by using organism，the theories of pollution control and purification by organism or ecological systems and their applications, conservation biology, restoration ecology and bio-remediation etc. This course aims at developing students' abilities of using ecological principles and biotechnology to resolve environmental problems and to control environmental pollution, as well as to utilize natural resources rationally and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental Biology*，Kongfanxiang, Higher Education Press, Jul.2000

课程号：305119020　　**课程名称**：环境数理统计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：高等数学 概率与数理统计 线性代数　　**面向对象**：本科生（环境科学）
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王斌、孙辉

课程简介：该课程是《概率与数理统计》理论与环境科学应用实例的结合，内容涉及数据描述、数据整理、数据变换、总体参数的点估计与置信区间、假设性检验、线性回归、以及方差分析在环境科学中的应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：环境数据统计分析基础，程子峰等编著 化学工业出版社 2006 年；环境统计分析，杨晓华 刘瑞民 曾勇编著 北京师范大学出版社 2008 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305119020 **Course Name:** Environmental Statistics

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course is the application of Probability and Statistics in environmental science, covering data description, data processing, data transformation, the point estimate and confidence intervals of population parameter, hypothesis test, linear regression, and variance analysis in environmental scientific researches.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The foundation of Environmental statistic analysis,* Cheng Zifeng, Chemical Industry Press (China), 2006.

课程号：305120020 **课程名称：**环境污染控制材料

总学时： 32 **学分：**2

先修课程：基础化学、环境学导论、环境化学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**尹华强、楚英豪、郭家秀

课程简介：本课程是面向环境工程及相关专业学生的选修课程。主要讲授环境材料在环境污染控制中的应用，阐述了针对不同的环境污染采取不同的控制方法、原理以及使用的环境材料，包括吸附与分离、絮凝与沉淀、催化反应、过滤、以及噪声控制、电磁波防护、环境修护等，在分别介绍基本原理的基础上，讨论和分析了这些材料的结构、性能及在环境工程及相关领域的应用，以及介绍环境污染控制工程材料新的发展趋势和新的环境材料，具有很强的实用性。本课程要求学生掌握常用的环境污染控制方法、控制原理以及所使用的材料，并对我国环境污染、环境污染控制技术的现状、国家环境保护措施等有一定的认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境污染控制工程材料》华坚主编，化学工业出版社 ；主要参考书：《环境材料学》，翁端，北京清华大学出版社，2001 年；《室内空气污染控制》，朱天乐，化学工业出版社，2003 年；《吸附分离技术》，冯孝庭，北京化工出版社，2000；《环境催化原理及应用》，吴忠标，化学工业出版社，2006 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305120020 **Course Name**: Environmental Pollution Control Engineering Materials

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:This course is choosed by the environmental engineering and related professional students. The course focuses on environment materials application for pollution control, and description of different pollution control methods, principles, and the use of environmental materials, including adsorption separation, flocculation and sedimentation, catalytic reaction, filtering, and noise control, electromagnetic wave protection, environmental restoration, etc.. In this course, the fundamental principles are introduced, and the structure and performance of these materials were discussed and analyzed. These materials in applications for environmental engineering and related fields, the new trends of pollution control engineering materials and new environment materials are introduced, The course has a strong practicality. This course requires students to master the common pollution control methods, control theory as well as the used materials. China's environmental pollution, the present state of environmental pollution control technology and environmental protection measures have a certain understanding in this course.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental Pollution Control Engineering Materials*， Jian Hua editor, Chemical Industry Press. *Environmental Materials Science*, Weng Duan, Beijing Tsinghua University Press, 2001; *Indoor Air Pollution Control*, Chu Tian-Le, Chemical Industry Press, 2003; *Adsorption Separation Technology*, Feng Xiao-Ting, Beijing Chemical Industry Press, 2000; *Environmental Catalysis Principles and Applications*, WU Zhong-Biao, Chemical Industry Press, 2006.

课程号：305121030 **课程名称：**环境系统分析
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：数学、运筹学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李智
课程简介：本课程较为系统的讲述了环境系统分析的基本理论和方法、污染物迁移降解的基本模型和环境质量模型。共分十个部分：环境系统分析概论、环境数学模型概述、环境质量基本模型、内陆水体水质模型、河口及近海岸海域水质模型、流域非点源模型、大气质量模型、环境质量评价方法与模型、水环境规划和大气环境规划。重点介绍环境系统分析与环境系统最优化、环境系统基本方法—模型化、污染物迁移和降解的基本原理与模型、环境污染控制系统规划。
推荐教材或主要参考书:赵全升，李悦等主编，环境系统分析原理，地质出版社 2005 年第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305121030 **Course Name:** Environmental System Analysis
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory and methods of environmental systems analysis, the basic models of pollutants transporting and environmental degradation of the quality of environmental. It is divided into 10 sections: Introduction to Environmental Analysis, an overview of the environment mathematical model, environmental quality model, water quality model, non-point source model, air quality models, environmental quality evaluation methods and model, water environmental planning and atmospheric environmental planning. Focuse on environmental systems analysis and environmental systems optimization, environmental systems, the basic method and modeling, contaminant transport and degradation of the basic principles and models, environmental pollution control system planning.
Textbook/Teaching material: zhao quansheng, li yue,*The Principle of Environmental System Analysis*, Geological Publishing House,2005

课程号：305122020 **课程名称：**环境信息系统
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：环境地学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**第宝锋
课程简介：本课程在详细介绍环境信息系统技术体系特色、优势及应用范围的基础上，将着重讲述 GIS 技术在生态保护、环境评价、资源管理及数字环境等方面的具体应用。通过本课程的学习，学生不仅可以了解环境信息系统技术基础理论，而且还可以通过课堂演示，上机操作等方式掌握 GIS 技术的实际操作和应用技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《地理信息系统教程》，汤国安主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 4 月；《地理信息系统原理、方法和应用》，邬伦主编，科学出版社，2007 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305122020 **Course Name:** Environmental Information System
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Environmental Information System(EIS) technologies are information technologies to gain, manage, analysis and accurately spatial information. Comparing other information technique, it has unexampled advantage on ecology, urban programming, resource, environment, land use and management, monitoring and application. EIS technologies will be introduced in detail in this course, including the conception and meaning of GIS, the characteristic of the technologies system, advantage and area of application. Based on that, the applications of GIS technologies on eco-system assessment, resource environment management, digital environmental information, etc will be introduced in detail. From this class, students not only learn basic principles of EIS technologies , but also learn practice and applications by watching demonstration in class and handling themselves.

Textbook/Teaching material: Geographical Information system Course, Tang Guoan et al. Higher education press, 2007.4;Application of Geographical Information system, Wu Lun et al. Science press, 2007.9

课程号：305123020　　**课程名称**：环境信息系统实验
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：环境信息系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：第宝锋
课程简介：本实验课程将结合环境信息系统理论，针对相关环境问题，通过计算机，系统学习应用GIS 软件的基本操作和空间分析功能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Arc View 地理信息系统空间分析方法》，汤国安主编，科学出版社，2006 年 8 月；《Arc GIS 地理信息系统空间分析实验教程》，汤国安主编，科学出版社，2006 年 4 月；
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305123020　　**Course Name:** experiment of Environmental Information System
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: EIS technologies will be introduced in detail in this course, including the basic manipulations and special analysis functions of GIS, the characteristic of the technologies system, advantage and area of application.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Arc View—the application of Geographical Information system,* Tang Guoan et al. Science press, 2006.8;*Arc GIS—the application of Geographical Information system*, Tang Guoan et al. Science press, 2006.4

课程号：305124020　　**课程名称**：环境行为学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈一、赵志红、陈鸿
课程简介：环境行为学力图运用心理学的一些基本理论、方法与概念来研究人在城市与建筑中的活动及人对这些环境的反应，由此反馈到城市规划与建筑设计中去，以改善人类生存的环境。通过课程学习了解环境行为学的研究内容及发展；了解并掌握在宏观、中观、微观等不同空间领域下的行为特征及心理；了解并掌握在现象环境、个人环境以及文脉环境下的行为心理特征；了解环境行为学研究中对建筑美学的相关研究；了解环境行为研究观察法的特点、原则、和使用方法，并能运用其方法进行环境行为研究；使学生能在设计与规划中得到新启发，对问题的分析有新见解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境行为学概论》，李道增编著，清华大学出版社，1999 年 3 月；《交往与空间》，扬·盖尔著，中国建筑工业出版社，2002 年 10 月第四版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305124020　　**Course Name**: Environmental Behavior
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course attempts to research people's activities and response in the cities and buildings through some basic psychological theories, methods, and conceptions，which can be reflected into the urban planning and architectural design to improve the environment for human being living. Through this course, the students can learn the environment behavior's research contents and development; understand and master the behavioral characteristics and psychology under different space domains—at the macro, meson and micro scale. The behavioral and psychological characteristics under the phenomenon of environmental, personal environment, and contextual environment, the environmental behavior studies related to the architectural aesthetics, the characteristics, principles, and the use of methods of environmental behavior observation, and can research the environment behavior by using these ways. This course can enable students not only obtain new inspiration in design and planning, but also obtain new view on analyzing questions.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Environmental Behavior*, Li Daozeng, Qing Hua University Press, Mar,1999; *Communication and Space*, Jan·Gehl , China Architecture & Building Press, Oct,2002, 4th Edition

课程号：305125020　　**课程名称**：环境学引论
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：唐亚　谢嘉穗等
课程简介：《环境学引论》主要是为四川大学环境类专业一年级学生开设的，目的是向学生们介绍环境学科。本课程的教材和讲授采用专题方式，不求系统，但尽量涉及环境科学的各个方面，使两个环境专业（环境科学专业和环境工程专业）的学生们对环境科学全貌有一个初步的认识，主要对一年级的学生起到引导作用，以便为今后专业课的扩展、深入学习打下基础。同时也为了帮助非环境专业的学生了解环境学科，从而有目的地选学环境专业的课程。本课程包括多个专题，各专题讲义主要由各主讲老师编写。每一讲为 4 总学时或 2 总学时，各讲的题目以每年具体上课的内容为准。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境科学原理》窦贻俭、李春华编著，南京大学出版社，2000 年 3 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305125020　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Environmental Science
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is designed for the freshmen in environment who related majors in Sichuan University and students will be introduced to the science of environment. It is taught by various teachers from the department of environment. Each teacher teaches two or four hours and prepares his or her teaching materials. No textbook is used but different topics are taught by each teacher. The topics cover most fields of the science of environment, including introduction; population, natural resources and environment; ecosystem and ecological balance; ecological engineering; new environmental technologies; wastewater treatment technology; environment monitoring; environmental economics; environmental law; environmental information systems; sustainable development, etc. The main objectives of the course is to enable the students of the two environmental majors, i.e., environmental science and environmental engineering, to learn preliminary knowledge about the science of environment and to plan their study of other related courses. This course will also help students in non-environment majors to learn the basic knowledge of the science of environment and to make right selection of the elective environmental courses.
Textbook/Teaching material: Dou Yijian and Li Chunhua. *Principles of Environmental Science.* Nanjing University Press. Nanjing, 2000.

课程号：305126020　　**课程名称**：环境艺术

总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：建筑学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵志红
课程简介：本课程的教学目的在于使学生运用整体性思维和方法去认识环境与艺术之间的关系，通过对环境艺术历史、形态和内容的分析，使学生能够从更宽阔的视野去分析、认识环境中的艺术走向，帮助学生从社会学、艺术文化学等角度去思考环境与艺术的关系问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代环境艺术》，邱长沛，西南师范大学出版社，2000 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305126020 **Course Name**: Environmental Art
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course aims to enable students to understand the relationship between the environment and the arts with holistic thinking and methods. Through the analysis of environmental art history, form and content, the students have more extensive, objective understanding of current artistic tendency, and this course can help students to consider the relationship between environment and art from the perspective of sociology, arts and culture.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Environmental Art*, Qiu Changpei, Southwest Normal University Press, 2000

课程号：305127030 **课程名称：**环境影响评价
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：** 李智
课程简介：本课程要给学生讲述建设项目和规划的环境影响评价的基本概念、内容、方法和程序，介绍环境保护标准体系，工程环境影响因素分析，污染源调查及评价；详细介绍大气、地面水环境影响预测与评价；概述噪声、固体废弃物和非污染生态影响评价；同时还介绍规划环境影响评价以及《环境影响评价法》和清洁生产评价等。通过本课程的学习，学生应该掌握一般工程建设项目和规划的环境影响综合评价及环境影响报告书的编制方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注： 理论课

Course Code: 305127030 **Course Name:** Environmental Impact Assessment
Total Hours:48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is to give students basic concepts, contents, methods and procedures about the environmental impact assessment of construction projects and planning, introducing environmental standards system, environmental impact analysis investigation and evaluation of pollution sources; details of the atmosphere, surface water environmental impact prediction and evaluation; overview of noise, solid waste and non-polluted ecological impact assessment; also introduced Environmental Impact Assessment and the "Environmental Impact Assessment Law" and the clean production evaluation. Through this course, students should master the general construction projects and planning of environmental impact evaluation and environmental impact report on the compilation method.
Textbook/Teaching material: None

课程号：305128020 **课程名称：**环境与健康
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程:无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**颜炯 卢红雁

课程简介: 本课程介绍环境与健康的相关主题，引导学生认识人类生存的自然和人工环境与人类行为之间错综复杂的反馈关系，探讨环境与健康问题背后的社会，经济，管理原因以及隐含的深层生命价值。课程介绍目前引起公众广泛关注的重大环境与健康议题，结合实际案例分析，引导学生了解国内主要的环境与健康问题的概况、表现、原因，并探讨可能的解决方案以及健康生活方式的原则，鼓励学生结合自己的生活态度和价值观思考上述问题，并在课堂讨论。课程主要采用团队合作的学习方式，结合灵活的课堂讲授方式和主题研究，短片观摩，课堂报告以及讨论的方式，培养学生总结和梳理信息，独立和辩驳思考以及运用不同工具进行陈述报告的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：程胜高，但德忠：环境与健康，中国环境科学出版社。2006;雷切尔.卡逊：寂静的春天，吉林人民出版社。2004。

备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 305128020 **Course Name**: Environment and Health

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course is an introduction to the dimensions of environment and health. By taking part in the course, students are expected to understand the sophisticated interactions between environment and human behavior. The social, economic and institutional reasons behind the environmental health problems and the values of life will also be discussed. The students are supposed to know the general information of the environmental health situation in China, as well as the millstone events, background reasons, optional solutions and the principles of healthy life. The students are encouraged to reflect the problems and speak in their own voices. Cases based on the spotlighted environmental health issues in China will be analyzed and studied. Teaching and learning approaches include team-working, lecture, mini-project research, watching videos, open discussions and presentations. The students are encouraged to excise and develop the following skills: literature research, critical thinking, making scientific summary, and public presentation.

Textbook/Teaching material: Cheng Shenggao, Dan Dezhong, *Environment and Health*, China Environmental Science Publishing House, 2006;Rachel Carson，*Silent Spring*, Jilin People's Publishing House

课程号：305129020 **课程名称**：环境与可持续发展

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考察 **任课教师**：卢红雁 颜炯

课程简介：环境与可持续发展课是面向全校学生的文化素质公选课。本课程引导学生基于自己的专业背景或兴趣，结合环境与可持续发展的基本原则，以及国内外的相关研究和实践案例，在教师指导下选择具体的研究课题，采用团队合作和多学科交叉碰撞的方式，开展有针对性的学习、研究和方案研讨设计。通过本课程的学习，使学生能够创造性的思考和解决不同领域的可持续发展挑战。课程鼓励不同专业学生之间的合作、互补和头脑风暴，团队合作寻找基于专业背景的可持续发展解决方案。课程采用灵活的课堂讲授方式和案例研究，短片观摩，课堂报告以及讨论的方式，培养学生提出问题和解决问题的能力，独立和辩驳思考的能力，陈述报告的能力以及设计可实践方案的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 305129020 **Course Name**: Environment and Sustainable Development

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Environment and Sustainable Development is the public optional class which is open

to all undergraduates. Students are supported to select a research topic based on their majors or interests to have topic-oriented study, research and solution exploration and design. Teachers of the course serve as facilitators to create culture for team-working and brain-storm for students from different disciplines. Principles and information about environment and sustainable development, as well as the sustainable development cases and practices of the relative topics will be discussed. The course is aimed at encouraging students to look for creative thinking and solutions of sustainable development challenges in different fields. The teaching and learning approaches include lectures, case studies, brain-storm, videos, presentations, etc. The students are expected to excise and develop the following skills: search and judge the information, critical thinking, ask good questions and search for solution options, public presentation and design workable plans.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305130020　　**课程名称**：环境与人体健康

总学时：36　　**学分**：2

先修课程：环境科学导论　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：颜炯

课程简介：环境与健康是一门跨环境科学、毒理学、公共卫生、环境经济学等多学科的交叉学科。本课程引导学生认识人类生存环境与人类行为之间错综复杂的反馈关系，了解国内主要的环境与健康问题的概况、表现、原因，并探讨可能的解决方案。通过本课程的学习，能够确认不同环境污染中的主要污染物及其健康风险和危害，了解环境与健康问题背后的社会经济与制度背景，掌握健康生活方式的基本原则。课程鼓励学生结合自己的生活态度和价值观思考问题。课程主要采用团队合作的学习方式，结合灵活的课堂讲授方式和案例研究，短片观摩，课堂报告以及讨论的方式，培养学生总结和梳理信息，独立和辩驳思考以及运用不同工具进行陈述报告的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境与健康》，但德忠，中国环境科学出版社，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305130020　　**Course Name**: Environment and Human Health

Total Hours: 36　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Environment and health is a multi-discipline subject which is related with environmental science, toxicology, public health and environmental economics, etc. By taking part in the course, students are expected to understand the sophisticated interactions between environment and human behavior. The general situation of China environmental health problems, behind reasons and possible solutions will also be discussed. The students are supposed to be able to identify the main environmental pollutants and their health risks and threats, and to study the economic and institutional reasons behind the environmental health issues and the principles of healthy life. Cases based on the spotlighted environmental health issues in China will be analyzed. The students are encouraged to reflect the problems and speak in their own voices. Teaching and learning approaches include team-working, lecture, mini-project research, watching videos, open discussions and presentations. The students are encouraged to excise and develop the following skills: literature research, critical thinking, making scientific summary, and public presentation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Environment and Health*, Dan Dezhong, China Environmental Science Press, 2006.

课程号：305131030　　**课程名称**：环境质量评价

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：环境监测、环境化学　　**面向对象**：本科生 （环境科学、环境工程）

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**王安

课程简介：本课程主要介绍环境质量评价的基本概念、基本理论和基本方法。结合环评的工程实际案例，介绍环境质量评价的概念、环评标准、环评程序及方法；重点介绍水环境影响评价、大气环境影响评价、土壤环境影响评价、噪声环境影响评价、生态环境影响评价、区域环境影响评价、规划环境影响评价、环境风险评价、其他环境影响评价。通过本课程的学习，要求学生了解环评的常用的相关法律法规、标准、导则、技术方法。掌握环评报告的写作要求及方法。熟悉环评的程序及要求。为学生以后从事环境保护工程、环境管理和环境规划以及科学研究等工作打下坚实的专业基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境影响评价》，陆书玉主编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 7 月；《环境评价概论》丁桑岚主编，化学工业出版社，2001 年 3 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305131030　　**Course Name:** environmental quality assessment

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course introduces the basic concepts of environmental quality evaluation, the basic theory and basic methods. Combination of EIA engineering cases, introduces quality evaluation concept, the EIA standard EIA procedures and methods; focuses on water environmental impact assessment, atmospheric environmental impact assessment, soil environmental impact assessment, noise impact assessment, environmental impact assessment, regional environmental impact assessment, planning environmental impact assessment, environmental risk assessment, other environmental impact assessment. Through the course of learning, it requires students to understand the environmental assessment of the common laws and regulations, standards, guidelines, technical methods. Control of the EIA requirements and methods of writing the report. Familiar with the EIA procedures and requirements. After the students are engaged in environmental engineering, environmental management and environmental planning, and scientific research work has laid a solid professional foundation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental Impact Assessment*, Lu Shuyu,Higher Education Press (HEP), September 2001；*Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment*, Dingsanglan,Chemical Industry Press, March 2001.

课程号：305132040　　**课程名称：**结构设计原理（上）

总学时：64　　**学分：**4

先修课程：材料力学　　**面向对象：**本科

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**付昶彬, 李章政

课程简介：本门课程依据现行混凝土结构设计规范，讲授建筑结构中混凝土结构之基本构件的设计计算及构造要求，涉及到钢筋混凝土和预应力混凝土结构构件设计的基本理论和基本方法。课堂组织上分两篇共九章，进行启发式教学。其中第一篇为结构设计原理基础，这是建筑结构包括混凝土结构、砌体结构、钢结构和木结构共同的基础，其内容包括绪论、结构上的荷载及其取值、建筑结构设计方法三章；第二篇为混凝土结构构件，包括混凝土结构材料的性能、钢筋混凝土受弯构件、钢筋混凝土受压构件、钢筋混凝土受拉构件和钢筋混凝土受扭构件以及预应力混凝土构件共六章，它们构成建筑结构设计的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：李章政 熊　峰 编著 《建筑结构设计原理》，化学工业出版社，2009 年 8 月；熊　峰, 李章政, 贾正甫, 李碧雄编著, 《结构设计原理》，科学出版社，2002 年 1 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code:305132040　　**Course Name**: Design of Concrete Elements

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course focuses on the design calculations and constructional requirements of the member of concrete structure, and is to provide students with a comprehensive reference for the design of reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete structures. The course is organized into two parts (9 chapters). Part 1 (structure design foundational theory) includes preface, loads, and design method (3 chapters). Part 2 (Concrete elements) consists of the properties of concrete and steel bar, the bending member (beam and floor), the compressive member (column), the tensile member (tensile bar), the torsonal member of the reinforced concrete structure, and the tensile member of the prestressed concrete structure (6 chapters).
Textbook/Teaching material: Li Zhangzheng, Xiong Feng, *Design of Architectural Structure Components,* Chemistry Press, Aug. 2009. Xiong Feng, Li Zhangzheng, Jia Zhengfu, Li Bixiong, *Design of Structure Components*, Science Press, Jan. 2002.

课程号：305133020　　**课程名称**：基础工程
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：土力学、结构设计原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：丁星　钟声
课程简介：《基础工程》课程为土木工程专业必修的专业必修课程，本课程在学习《土力学》的基础上，讲授常见地基基础的设计理论和计算方法，内容包括地基基础设计原则、常见浅基础及桩基础的设计计算。目的是使学生掌握地基基础设计的基本原理和方法，具备从事一般基础工程设计的能力，并能对常见基础工程事故作出合理的评价。
推荐教材或主要参考书：王广月，王盛桂等编著．地基基础工程[M]，北京：中国水利水电出版社，2001；金喜平，邓庆阳主编．基础工程[M]．北京：机械工业出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305133020　　**Course Name:** Foundation Engineering
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：*Foundation Engineering* is a required major course for civil engineering undergraduates. The course focuses on the general design theory and calculation methods of foundation engineering, such as design principle of soils and foundations, design theory and calculation methods of shallow foundation and pile foundation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and design method of foundation engineering, to understand firm knowledge on general foundation projects, and to have practical ability on disaster assessment of common foundation engineering accidents.
Textbook/Teaching material: WANG Guangyue, WANG Shenggui et al. *Foundation engineering*[M], Beijing: China WaterPower Press, 2001；JIN Xiping, DENG Qingyang. *Foundation engineering*[M], Beijing: China Machine Press, 2006

课程号：305134010　　**课程名称**：基础工程课程设计
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：基础工程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：丁星　钟声
课程简介：本课设要求完成桩基础或筏板基础设计，时间 1 周，设计内容：地基承载力设计，基础内力计算及杆件强度设计，基础施工图绘制。
推荐教材或主要参考书：王广月，王盛桂等编著．地基基础工程[M]，北京：中国水利水电出版社，2001；金喜平，邓庆阳主编．基础工程[M]．北京：机械工业出版社，2006
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305134010　　**Course Name:** Project of Foundation Engineering
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit: 1**
Course Description：This course requires students to design a pile foundation or raft foundation in one week. The design contents include design of ground bearing capacity, internal force calculation of the foundation and strength design of construction members, and drawings of construction documents.
Textbook/Teaching material: WANG Guangyue, WANG Shenggui et al. *Foundation engineering*[M], Beijing: China WaterPower Press, 2001；JIN Xiping, DENG Qingyang. *Foundation engineering*[M], Beijing: China Machine Press, 2006

课程号：305136020　　**课程名称**：基础生物学
总学时：32　　**学分**：　2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：高辉　谢嘉穗
课程简介：基础生物学是根据环境科学专业学生培养计划，面向本科生开设的一门必修课。生物界是一个整体，在细胞的功能与结构、发育、遗传、适应与进化等方面存在着对生物界普遍适用的规律。基础生物学正是揭示有关生物学普遍规律的基础课程。本课程讲述生物学的基本概念和基本理论，包括绪论、细胞、动物形态与功能、植物形态、遗传与变异、生物进化、生物多样性进化、生态学共 10 章内容，根据环境科学本科专业的特点，重点讲述植物学、遗传学两章。本课程也可供非生物学专业的本科同学选修。
推荐教材或主要参考书：现代生物学基础，靳德明主编。高等教育出版社，2009 年 5 月第二版；普通生物学，顾德兴主编。高等教育出版社，2000 年 7 月第一版；植物学（上、下），陆时万，吴国芳等编著。高等教育出版社，1991 年 4 月第二版；Biology, Life on Earth. Teresa Audesirk and Gerald Audesirk. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey. 1996, Fourth edition.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305136020　　**Course Name**: Foundamental Biology
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Foundamental Biology is one obligatory course for the undergraduates of environmental science. As a whole, there are commonly applicable laws in biosphere at the cellular function and structure, developmental, genetic, adaptation and evolution, etc. Foundamental Biology is the basic course for revealing the Universal law of life phenomena. Based on the concepts and theory, the major topics include preface, Cytology, Animal Morphology and Function, Plant Morphology, Genetics, evolution, Evolution of Biological Diversity, and Ecology. According to the training program of environmental science, we focuses on Plant Morphology and Genetics. The course also could be one Elective for the undergraduates of non-Life Science.
Textbook/Teaching material: Wu Xiangyu (ed), Chen Yuezeng， *General Biology*, Higher EducationPress, Beijing, 2004.

课程号：305137020　**课程名称**：计算机辅助设计-1
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王昊舒
课程介绍：计算机辅助设计在建筑设计行业中的作用也越来越重要，使用 AutoCAD、Revit 等软件绘图，方便、准确、高效，可以成批量生产图纸。熟练使用这些软件，是设计师必须具备的一项基本能力。本课程重点讲述 AutoCAD 的主要功能和使用方法，简单介绍了 Revit、TArch 软件基本功能的应用。本课注重理论同实践相结合，安排了相应的典型建筑图形的绘制实例，培养学生熟练掌握 AutoCAD 在建筑绘图中的技巧和方法，了解其他绘图软件的发展动向，为其进入计算机计算机辅助设计的更高层次奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305137020　　**Course Name**: computer-aided design －1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:Computer-aided design in architectural design industry is becoming more important,

using AutoCAD, Revit and other software fells convenient, accurate, efficient, and can become a mass production drawings. Skilled with these software, it is one of basic ability of the designer. This course focues on AutoCAD's key features and usage, and a brief introduction about Revit, TArch basic functions of the software application. This course focues on theory with practice, arranging the corresponding example of a typical building graphics rendering and train students to become AutoCAD in the architectural drawing. Let them to understand the development trend of the other mapping software, for its computer-aided design into a computer lay the foundation for a higher level.
Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：305138030　　**课程名称：**计算机辅助设计-2
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王昊舒
课程介绍：计算机辅助设计在建筑设计行业中的作用也越来越重要，利用 3ds max 等软件进行建筑设计的数字表现，不仅可以帮助设计师推敲和完善设计，还可以让设计师更直观、有效地表达设计意图和实施结果。本课讲解了建筑设计中的数字表现基本流程，讲解中注重理论同实践相结合，安排了相应的典型案例操作训练。课程重点讲解使用 3ds max 结合 AutoCAD、Vray、Photoshop 进行三维建模、渲染、创建动画的方法和技巧，对 Sketchup 的基本功能也作了简单介绍，培养学生掌握建筑数字表现的基本方法和技能，使计算机辅助设计成为其设计的有力工具。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305138030　　**Course Name**: computer-aided design －2
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description:Computer-aided design in architectural design industry is becoming more important, using software such as 3ds max in architectural design of digita performance. it not only can help designers to refine and improve the design, but also can help the designer express the design intent more intuitive, efficient and implement the results. This course explained the architectural design of the digital performance of the basic processes, explaining the emphasis on theory with practice, arrangements for a typical case corresponding operation training. Aim to highlight the use of 3ds max courses combine AutoCAD, Vray, Photoshop for 3D modeling, rendering, methods and techniques to create animation. Besides, the basic functions of the Sketchup also made a brief introduction. let students to master the basic method of building digital performance and skills, so that computer-aided design as a powerful tool for the designer.
Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled

课程号：305139050　　**课程名称：**计算力学
总学时：80　　**学分：**5
先修课程：高等数学，线性代数，弹性力学　　**面向对象：**工程力学本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱哲明
课程简介：本课程是工程力学专业学生的最主要的一门课程。本课程将给学生讲解有限元法的基本原理和它在工程实际中的应用，特别是在固体结构和流体中的应用。学生应学会并掌握其基本原理和计算方法，并应用 FORTRAN 或 C 语言独立编写出有限元程序。最后应用自编的程序对于工程中的实际中的问题进行计算分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有限单元分析基础》，傅永华编;*The Finite Element Method*, edited by Zienkiewicz, O.C. and Taylor, R.L.

备注：双语教学

Course Code: 305139050 **Course Name**: Computational Mechanics
Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 5
Course Description: Computational Mechanics is the most significant course for the students with the Major of Engineering Mechanics. The purpose of the course is to introduce the students to the fundamentals of the finite element method and its applications in Engineering with emphasis on solid structures or liquid. The students learn the necessary principle to help them create a basic finite element code (using FORTRAN or C programming) for the stress and deformation analysis of solid structures.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Finite Element Method*, edited by Yongha Fu; *The Finite Element Method*, edited by Zienkiewicz, O.C. and Taylor, R.L.

课程号：305140030 **课程名称**：计算流体力学(双语)
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：流体力学、数值计算方法 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：郑庭辉、胡利明
课程简介：计算流体力学是当代流体力学领域的一门重要课程。它是研究流体力学和有关工程问题的数值求解方法。与海洋、航天、航空、环境、生物、交通、水利、石油、化工、机械等工程问题密切相关。它是力学专业与有关工程专业的选修课，主要任务是解决流体力学中大量无法求得解析解的数值解法和工程问题的应用。本课程目的在于结合具有典型性的流体力学问题，向学生介绍一些主要的数值方法及相关的基础理论知识，由于数值方法及其基础理论的相通性，故其应用并不仅仅局限于流体力学领域，学生在学习和掌握了本课程的主要内容后就为其将来应用和研究数值方法求解各类物理问题打下了良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：忻孝康，刘儒勋，蒋伯诚编著，计算流体动力学，国防科技大学出版社，1989 年 8 月；水鸿寿著，一维流体力学差分方法，国防工业出版社，1998 年 2 月；傅德薰主编，流体力学数值模拟，国防工业出版社，1993 年 1 月；Versteeg H K and Malalasekera W. An Introduction to Computational Fluid Dynamics --- The Finite Volume Method. 计算流体动力学导论，世界图书出版公司(Pearson Education Ltd 授权)，2000；Anderson J D, Computational Fluid Dynamics, the Basics with Applications，计算流体力学入门，清华大学出版社(McGraw-Hill 授权)，2002；刘儒勋，舒其望著，计算流体力学的若干新方法，科学出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305140030 **Course Name**: Computational fluid dynamics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description:Computational fluid dynamics is an important course of morden fluid mechanics. It is to numerically study phenomenon and engineering problems related to fluid dynamics. It is closely related to marine, arospace, aviation, environment, biology, transportation, hydrodynamics, petroleum, chemical, mechanical and other engineering. It is an elective course for mechanical students. This course aims to numerically solve fluid mechanics problems that can not be solved analytically. This course aims to give a brief introduciton of some basic numerical methods and theoretical knowledge combined with typical fluid mechanics problems. Its application will not be limited to fluid mechanics field due to the commons of numerical methods and related theories. If students learn and master the main content of this course, it will lay a good foundation to numericlaly solve any physical probloms in their future research and work.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Computational Fluid Dynamics*，Xinxiaokang，National Defense University Press, 1989; one-dimensional hydrodynamic finite difference method ,Shuihongshou, National Defence Industry Press,1998.

课程号：305141010 **课程名称：**建设法规
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：土木工程施工、法律基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**高倩
课程简介：本课程主要讲授工程建设活动及其过程密切相关的法律制度：包括工程建设程序、工程建设执业资格、城乡规划、土地管理、工程发包与承包、工程勘察设计、工程质量管理、工程安全生产管理、建设工程合同、城市房地产管理等方面的内容，并结合我国现实立法及司法动态，分析工程建设中的典型案例。本课程通过全面、系统地介绍我国建设工程全生命周期的基本法律制度，要求学生掌握《建筑法》、《物权法》、《合同法》、《城乡规划法》、《土地管理法》等法律法规及司法解释的基本内容，了解规范我国工程建设市场的制度环境，同时通过对实际案例的分析，引导学生理解建设法规对工程建设活动的影响，让学生对我国建设法规实践有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建设法规教程》，朱宏亮主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2009 年 8 月；《建设法规》，王孟钧主编，武汉理工大学出版社，2008 年 8 月；《法律法规司法解释公报案例精编 14—建设工程》, 中国法制出版社，2009 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305141010 **Course Name:** Construction Laws and Regulations
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: The course is mainly taught in the construction activities and the legal system related to them. The major contents are as follows: construction procedures, construction licensing, urban and rural planning, land management, engineering bidding and contracting, engineering survey and design, engineering quality management, engineering safety management, engineering and construction contract, urban real estate management and etc. In addition, combined with the Chinese latest legislation and development of justice, several typical cases occurred in construction activities are analyzed as well. Based on the comprehensive and systematic introduction to the Chinese basic legal system in an entire life cycle, students are required to master the basic contents of the laws, regulations and judicial interpretations in "Construction Law", "Property Law", "Contract Law", "Town and Country Planning Act," "Land Management Law" and etc. Meanwhile, students should understand the regulated institutional environment of Chinese construction market. Moreover, through the analysis of actual cases, students may be familiar with the impact of Chinese building codes in construction activities, and obtain perceptual knowledge in practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Textbook of Construction Laws and Regulations*, Hongliang Zhu, China Architecture & Building Press, Aug.2009; *Construction Laws and Regulations*, Mengjun Wang, Wuhan University of Technology Press, Aug.2008; *Judicial interpretations of laws and regulations in cases of sperm Gazette Part 14-Construction Project*, China Legal Publishing House, Feb.2009.

课程号：305142030 **课程名称：**建筑材料
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈红
课程介绍：本课程介绍建筑中常用建筑材料的分类、特性，适用范围的基本知识，及一些相关的设计方法，及实验方法，新材料科学的进展及方向。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑材料》， 西安建筑科技大学等五院校合编，中国建筑工业出版社，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305142030 **Course Name:** Building Material

Total Hours: 48 **Credits:** 3

Course Description: This Course describes the classification, characteristics, and application scope of building materials commonly used in the construction, and some related design experimental methods, new materials and direction of scientific progress.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Building Material*, Xi'an University of Architecture &Technology editing with other 4 universities. China Architecture & Building Press, 2002

课程号：305143030 **课程名称：**建设法规

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：土木工程施工、 法律基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**高倩

课程简介：本课程主要讲授工程建设活动及其过程密切相关的法律制度：包括工程建设程序、工程建设执业资格、城乡规划、土地管理、工程发包与承包、工程勘察设计、工程质量管理、工程安全生产管理、建设工程合同、城市房地产管理等方面的内容，并结合我国现实立法及司法动态，分析工程建设中的典型案例。本课程通过全面、系统地介绍我国建设工程全生命周期的基本法律制度，要求学生掌握《建筑法》、《物权法》、《合同法》、《城乡规划法》、《土地管理法》等法律法规及司法解释的基本内容，了解规范我国工程建设市场的制度环境，同时通过对实际案例的分析，引导学生理解建设法规对工程建设活动的影响，让学生对我国建设法规实践有感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《建设法规教程》，朱宏亮主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2009 年 8 月；《建设法规》，王孟钧主编，武汉理工大学出版社，2008 年 8 月；《法律法规司法解释公报案例精编 14—建设工程》,中国法制出版社，2009 年 2 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305143030 **Course Name:** Construction Laws and Regulations

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: The course is mainly taught in the construction activities and the legal system related to them. The major contents are as follows: construction procedures, construction licensing, urban and rural planning, land management, engineering bidding and contracting, engineering survey and design, engineering quality management, engineering safety management, engineering and construction contract, urban real estate management and etc. In addition, combined with the Chinese latest legislation and development of justice, several typical cases occurred in construction activities are analyzed as well. Based on the comprehensive and systematic introduction to the Chinese basic legal system in an entire life cycle, students are required to master the basic contents of the laws, regulations and judicial interpretations in "Construction Law", "Property Law", "Contract Law", "Town and Country Planning Act," "Land Management Law" and etc. Meanwhile, students should understand the regulated institutional environment of Chinese construction market. Moreover, through the analysis of actual cases, students may be familiar with the impact of Chinese building codes in construction activities, and obtain perceptual knowledge in practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Textbook of Construction Laws and Regulations*, Hongliang Zhu, China Architecture & Building Press, Aug.2009; *Construction Laws and Regulations*, Mengjun Wang, Wuhan University of Technology Press, Aug.2008; *Judicial interpretations of laws and regulations in cases of sperm Gazette Part 14-Construction Project,* China Legal Publishing House, Feb.2009.

课程号：305144030 **课程名称：**建筑概预算

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：建筑制图、建筑材料、建筑构造、建筑结构　　**面向对象：**本科生（建筑学）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**邹琢晶
课程简介：本课程主要讲授建设项目从筹建到竣工工程建设全过程的估算方法。根据项目建设的不同阶段，分别讲授投资估算、设计概述、施工图预算、招标投标估算等估算方法。其中重点讲授房屋建筑施工图预算、招标投标估算的估算方法。本课程还包括我国建筑工程估价的现状与特点，国际惯例中工程估价的方式与发展趋势。本课程紧密结合实际，通过应用性较强的大作业练习，要求学生在掌握投资估算、设计概算、施工图预算、招标投标估算的基础上，运用工程造价基本原理，达到独立编制工程量清单及投标报价的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程估价》第三版，谭大璐主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年 2 月;《建设工程工程量清单计价规范》GB50500-2008，中国计划出版社，2008 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305144030　　**Course Name:** Architectural Budget
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the estimation methods for the whole process of the building project from planning to completion of the project construction. According to the different phases of project construction, such as estimates estimation method for the investment estimation, design overview, construction budget, bidding process, are taught respectively. Specially, the estimation methods for construction budget and bidding process are important. Meanwhile, the course also includes the situation and characteristics of the evaluation of building project in China, the evaluation method and development trends of the project evaluation in international practice. The course is combined with theory and practice, based on students are skilled in the investment estimation, design estimates, construction budget, and bidding process, and then the basic principles of project evaluation are used, finally, an independent establishment of quantities and the purpose of tender offer are achieved.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Evaluation*, Tandalu, China architecture & building press, third edition, Feb. 2008; *GB codes for engineering bill pricing of construction engineering*，GB50500-2008, the People's Republic of China Ministry of Construction, China planning press, September 2008

课程号：305145030　　**课程名称：**建筑给水排水工程
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：水力学、泵与泵站　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**余颖
课程简介：本课程是给水排水工程专业的一门主干专业课。主要阐述建筑内部的给水、排水、消防给水、热水供应系统的组成、功能、设计原理和方法，以及各系统中设备和构筑物的基本构造、工作原理和选择方法。介绍了居住小区给水排水工程、建筑中水工程、水景及游泳池给水排水工程的基本理论和设计方法。简单介绍了建筑给水排水工程的安装、管理以及与各系统管线综合、协调配合关系，现行的有关设计规范和法规等。本课程要求学生掌握建筑给水排水系统的理论及设计方法，另有相关的课程设计为“建筑给水排水工程课程设计”。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑给水排水工程》（第五版），王增长主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2005 年 8 月;《建筑给水排水设计规范》　GB 50015－2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305145030　　**Course Name:** Water and Wastewater Engineering in Building
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：As one of the main specialized courses for the students who major in water supply and drainage engineering, this course focuses on the composition, functions, design principles and methods

of several systems in building, which include water supply, drainage, fire fighting water supply and hot water supply systems. It also covers a variety of equipments and constructions used in above systems in terms of their basic structures, principles and pattern selection. In addition, the course introduces the basic theory and design method of other systems - water and wastewater system in residential zone, building reclaimed water system, waterscapes and swimming pools. Based on above, the knowledge of installation, arrangement and management of all sorts of pipes is involved, and current related codes and laws are introduced as well. This course requires students to grasp the theory and design method of building water supply and drainage. There is a package course called Project of Water and Wastewater Engineering in Building.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Water and Wastewater Engineering in Building（Fifth Edition）*, Wang Zengchang, China Architecture & Building Press, Agu..2005; *Code for Design of Building Water Supply and Drainage*, GB 50015-2003, China Planning Press, 2003

课程号：305146010　　**课程名称：**建筑给水排水工程课程设计
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：建筑给水排水工程　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**余颖
课程简介：本课程为相关课程“建筑给水排水工程”的课程设计。要求学生运用所学的理论和设计方法完成一栋多层建筑的室内给排水工程设计和消火栓系统设计，内容包括：
1．生活给水系统的设计计算，给水系统的平面图、系统图、卫生间大样图的绘制。
2．室内消火栓系统的设计计算，消火栓系统平面图、系统图的绘制。
3．生活排水系统的设计计算，排水系统的平面图、系统图的绘制。
推荐教材或主要参考书：讲义《建筑给水排水工程课程设计任务书及指示书》
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305146010　　**Course Name:** Course Project of Water and Wastewater Engineering in Building
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：The course is a design project of its package course: Water and Wastewater Engineering in Building, from which students have learned the general theory and design method. The course requires the students to accomplish a design of water and wastewater systems in a multi-storey building, which involves as following:Designing and calculating the portable water supply system; drawing its plans, three-dimensional chart (for pipes arrangement), and the detail layout of toilet pipes.
Designing and calculating indoor fire hydrant system; drawing its plans, three-dimensional chart (for pipes arrangement)Designing and calculating domestic sewage system; drawing its plans, three-dimensional chart (for pipes arrangement).
Textbook/Teaching material: *Task and Instruction: Project of Water and Wastewater Engineering in Building*

课程号：305147030　　**课程名称：**建筑构成
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：色彩、素描　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李伟、王牧、高庆
课程简介：“构成”是一种造型方法，是逻辑思维与形象思维相结合的构思方法。所谓构成,就是以数种以上的单元重新组合成为一个新的单元,遵照美的法则和形式将造型要素有机的结合成主体。这种从分割到组合，或从组合到分割的活动即是基础设计的构成。它不是技术的训练，也不是模仿性

的学习，而是引导学生通过有效的方法，在设计造型的过程中主动地去组织与创意。学生通过学习这门课程，培养设计的思维方式和抽象的构思能力及创造能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《构成基础》，李伟　胡川妹著，四川美术出版社，2009.9

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305147030　　**Course Name:** Composition Art of Architecture

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: Composition is a kind of modeling method, and it is the logical thinking and image thinking method combining conception. The so-called composition, is more than the number of units to reorganize into a new element follow the aesthetics rules and forms will be combined into shape elements. From the split to the combination, or from a combination of activities to split, that is the composition of the basic design. It is not a technical training, also not imitation of learning. It guide students through the effective methods in the process of design modeling, actively to organize and creativity. Students by learning this course, will be trained design way of thinking and abstract design ability and creation ability.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Basic principles of Composition,* Wei Li, Chuanmei Hu Sichuan Fine Arts Publishing Press, Sep., 2009.

课程号：305148030　　**课程名称**：建筑构造-1

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：建筑力学、建筑材料　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张缨

课程介绍：本课程式建筑类专业（包括城市规划专业、室内设计专业、景观园林专业）的专业基础课。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解构造设计在建筑设计中的重要作用，掌握建筑构造的基本原理、设计方法和应用技术。其中《建筑构造-1》侧重与掌握建筑体系中建筑五个部分的构造常识和部分相关建筑规范的内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑构造》上册，作者：李必瑜，魏宏杨，中国建筑工业出版社，2005年2月第三版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305148030　　**Course Name:** Detailed Design of Architecture-1

Total Hours: 48　　**Credits:** 3

Course Description: This Course of architectural majoring (including urban planning, interior design, landscape garden) is a specialized basic course. Learning through this course, students will comprehend the structural design in the architectural design as an important role in mastering the basic principles of building construction, design methods and application technology. The "building construction -1" focuses on building system and mastery of the five parts of the construction of common sense and part of the contents of the relevant building codes.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Building Construction-A* (The 3rd edition)**,** Li Biyu, Wei Hongyang, China Architecture & Building Press,　2005.2

课程号：305149020　　**课程名称**：建筑构造-2

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：建筑力学、建筑材料　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张缨

课程介绍：《建筑构造-2》是建筑构造-1的后续课，它在建筑构造-1普通建筑构造知识的基础上，再介绍工业化建筑、高层建筑、大跨度建筑和建筑装饰装修工程的构造知识。本课程是建筑学专业的

专业基础课、必修课。作为建筑类专业的专业基础课。通过本课程的学习，使学生进一步掌握更多更复杂的建筑构造方法，更懂得如何运用材料知识、力学知识与建筑构造之中，学会分析、选择和灵活运用建筑构造的原理与方法。是高年级学生能独立解决大型公共建筑的构造设计问题 。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑构造》下册，作者：刘建荣，中国建筑工业出版社，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305149020 **Course Name:** Detailed Design of Architecture-2

Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2

Course Description:"Building construction -2" is the follow-up lesson of building construction -1. It introduces industrial buildings, high-rise buildings, large-span construction and architectural decoration construction in engineering. This Course is a basic architecture compulsory course. As a professional architectural basic Course, through learning this course in order to enable students to understand further the more complex building construction, and also master how to use materials , mechanical knowledge and building construction. The well analysis and flexible use of building construction principles and methods which facilitates higher grade students solving large-scale public building construction design problems independently.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Building Construction-B*， Liu Jiangrong, China Architecture & Building Press 2005

课程号：305150010 **课程名称：**建筑构造集中周

总学时：16 **学分：** 1

先修课程：建筑构造、建筑设计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邹琢晶

课程介绍：该课程实习为集中参观实习。目的：使学生对建筑设备有一定的实感，加深对该课程理论知识的理解。使学生在今后地建筑设计中考虑更周到、跟完善。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑设备》，作者：王继明，北京，中国建筑工业出版社，2003.9

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305150010 **Course Name:** Compact Study Week for Architectural Equipment

Total Hours: 16 **Credits:** 1

Course Description: This Course comprises concentrated internships in the aim of providing students some practical experiences of the construction equipment for deepening the understanding of the theoretical knowledge of the curriculum and encouraging students to consider more thoughtfully and carefully in the future architectural design.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Architectural Equipment*， Wang Jiming, Beijing , China Architecture & Building Press, 2003.9

课程号：305151040 **课程名称：**建筑画表现技法

总学时：64 **学分：**4

先修课程：建筑美术 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**杨仁鸣

课程简介：手绘表现技法是设计课的一门非常重要课程,运用建筑投影及透视制图的原理绘制出近似于人眼实际看到的建筑及景观透视效果图,是设计师传达设计意图的一种非常重要的手段。景观及建筑透视效果图是通过绘画方式(或部分借助摄影及计算机辅助设计)形象直观地表现设计效果的一种图纸,它既是设计图纸同时也可以是一幅完整的绘画艺术作品。效果图能够借助绘画手段形象的传达建筑及景观设计师预想中的设计效果,它不仅有利于设计的进一步深化,同时由于效果图所特有的直

观视觉效果, 非常便于与业主进行沟通与交流。景观及建筑透视效果图也是工程招标中不可缺少的设计图纸,是工程招投标业务竞争中必不可少的重要一环。开设课程有:水彩画表现技法.水粉画表现技法,钢笔画(淡彩)表现技法,铅笔画(淡彩)表现技法, 彩色铅笔画表现技法,麦克笔表现技法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《家居空间设计手绘案例》，辽宁科技出版社；《麦克笔的景观世界》，东南大学出版社等招标

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305151040 **Course Name**: Presentation Techniques of Architecture and Hand-painted Landscape

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Hand-painted presentation technique is a very important course of the design courses. The designers can draw the building and landscape perspective renderings that are similar with the view in reality according to the principles of architectural projection and perspective drawing. The hand-painted presentation technique is a very significant method of expressing the designers' ideas.

Landscape and architectural perspective is a drawing that can visually perform the designed effects through the painting or partly depending on the use of photography and computer-aided design; it is not only a design drawing but also a complete painting of art. Effect image can express the architecture and landscape architects' desired results visually through the painting; it is not only conducive to the further depth of the design, but also very easy to communicate with owners because of the specifically visual effect of the visual effect drawing. Landscape and architectural perspective rendering is also an indispensable design drawing in the works to tender, and an important part in the business competition for the engineering invitation to bid and tender.

Courses include: watercolor presentation techniques, gouache painting presentation techniques, pen drawing (pastel hues) presentation techniques, pencil drawing (pastel hues) presentation techniques, colored pencil drawing presentation techniques, marker presentation techniques.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Home Space Design Hand-painted Case*, Liaoning Science and Technology Press;*Marker of the Landscape in the World*, Southeast University Press

课程号：305152030 **课程名称：**建筑结构及选型

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：建筑力学、建筑材料 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**徐双武

课程简介：结构是建筑物赖以存在的物质基础，在一定意义上，结构支配着建筑。对于建筑物的设计来说，建筑专业着重体现的是外在特质，即使用性和美学要求，而结构专业着重体现的是内在特质，即安全性、适用性和耐久性。

本课程目的是使学生具有一定的建筑结构设计理论基础，能够设计简单的受力构件，能够在建筑方案设计阶段正确选型，并能在今后的设计工作中顺利地与结构工程师沟通和大胆创作。本课程主要讲授建筑结构设计概述和设计方法，钢、钢筋混凝土、砌体的物理力学性能及选用原则，基本受力构件承载力计算，钢筋混凝土楼盖设计，建筑抗震基本知识，跨越式结构（梁、桁架、单层刚架、拱、薄壳、网格结构、索膜结构）选型，多高层建筑结构选型。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑结构》（第二版）熊丹安 华南理工大学出版社 2003.4；《建筑结构选型》 张建荣 中国建筑工业出版社 1999.6；《结构设计原理》 熊峰 科学出版社 2002.1。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305152030 **Course Name:** Building Structure and Choice of Structure System

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：Structure is the material basis for the existence of the building, in a certain sense, the

structure dominates the building. For the design of the building, the architecture reflects a focus on external characteristics, namely, the use of sexual and aesthetic requirements, and the structure underscores the inherent characteristics, namely, safety, suitability and durability.

The purpose of this course is to enable students to have a certain theoretical basis for design of building structures, to design a simple force components can be in building the correct selection of the program design stage, and can in future design work smoothly with the structural engineers to communicate and bold creative .The course focuses on building structural design and design methods, steel, reinforced concrete, masonry physical and mechanical properties and selection principles, the basic building blocks bearing capacity of the force calculation, reinforced concrete slab design, construction, basic knowledge of earthquake by leaps and bounds structure (beam, truss, single frame, arch, shell, mesh structure, and cable-membrane structure) selection, multi-selection of high-rise building structures.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Building Structure* (Second Edition),Xiong Danan,South China University of Technology Press, 2003.4, etc.; *Structural selection*, Zhang Jianrong，China Building Industry Press, 1999.6; *Structural design principles*, Feng Xiong. Science Press, 2002.1

课程号：305153040　　**课程名称：**建筑结构设计

总学时：64　　**学分：**4

先修课程：结构力学、结构设计原理　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**贾正甫、代玉林

课程简介：本门课程主要讲授：结构上的荷载和荷载效应组合。单、双向板肋梁楼盖设计，包括结构布置,荷载清理，内力分析，截面设计，构造要求等；楼梯及雨蓬设计。混凝土结构单层厂房，包括结构组成与布置，支撑，剪力分配法计算等高排架，内力组合，截面设计，屋盖结构设计,吊车梁设计。框架结构组成，包括框架结构布置，竖向荷载、水平荷载下的框架内力分析，荷载组合，截面设计，框架抗震设计。混合结构房屋中的静力计算方案，刚性方案房屋设计，墙体、柱设计，过梁、墙梁、挑梁，构造措施。钢屋盖结构布置，包括屋盖支撑系统，檩条设计，普通钢屋盖设计，空间钢屋架体系。

推荐教材或主要参考书：建筑结构设计.李碧雄、李章政、傅昶彬、贾正甫编著，中国电力出版社。2008；混凝土结构（下册），东南大学等编，中国建筑工业出版社，2004；建筑结构设计，邱洪兴等编，东南大学出版社，2002；钢结构，魏明钟主编，武汉理工大学出版社，2002；结构设计原理，熊峰、李章政、贾正甫、李碧雄编著，科学出版社,2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305153040　　**Course Name**: Design of Building Structures

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course is designed to teaching in following aspects: Load and load effect combination on the structure. Design of one-way and two-way reinforced concrete slab including structure arranging, load calculation, internal force analysis, section design, and detailing requirements; stair and canopy design.Design of single-level concrete plant structures including structure system arrangement, braces, shear force distribute method for contour bent-frame, internal force combination, section design, roof system structural design, design of crane girders. Frame structure including structural arrangement, frame internal force analysis under horizontal load and vertical load, load combination, design of section, and frame seismic design.Masonry structures including static analysis scheme selection, design of rigid analysis scheme, design of masonry wall and column, lintel, wall beam, cantilever beam, detailing requirements. Steel roof- system structural arranging, roof-bracing system, purlin design, general steel roof-system design, space steel roof truss system.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Design of Building Structures*，Libixiong、Lizhangzheng、Fuchangbin

Jiazhengfu，China electric power press, 2008；*Concrete Structure*, Southeast University etc,China Architecture and Building Press, 2004；*Design of Building Structures*,Qiuhongxing etc, Southeast University Press,2002;*Steel Structure*,Weimingzhong,Wuhan University of Technology Press, 2002；*Principle of Structure Design*,Xiongfeng、Lizhangzheng、Jiazhengfu、Libixiong,Science Press,2002

课程号：305154030　　**课程名称：**建筑结构设计（课设）
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：结构设计原理 、建筑结构设计　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**贾正甫、代玉林
课程简介：设计内容：多层轻工业厂房中的单向板肋梁楼盖的结构布置，尺寸拟定，计算单元选取，荷载清理，板、梁、柱内力分析，截面设计，构造要求。单层工业厂房的钢屋架结构，结构布置，尺寸拟定，计算单元选取，荷载清理，杆件内力分析，截面选择，构造设计。完成钢筋混凝土楼盖计算书、钢屋盖计算书各一份，钢筋混凝土楼盖部分 1 号图纸 2 张，钢屋盖 1 号图纸 1 张。
推荐教材或主要参考书：建筑结构设计课程设计任务及指导书，贾正甫编，2006；建筑结构设计，李碧雄、李章政、傅昶彬、贾正甫编，中国电力出版社，2008；混凝土结构（下册），东南大学等编，中国建筑工业出版社，2004；建筑结构设计，邱洪兴等编，东南大学出版社，2002；钢结构，魏明钟主编，武汉理工大学出版社，2002；结构设计原理，熊峰、李章政、贾正甫、李碧雄编著，科学出版社,2002；基础工程，赵明华主编，高等教育出版社，2003；混凝土结构设计规范，中国建筑工业出版社，2002
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305154030　　**Course Name**: Project of Building Structures
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Design aspects: Structure arrange of floor sistem of one-way reinforced concrete slab in the complex multi-storied industry plant, size determines,select of compute unit, load clearing, internal force analysis of slab and beam and column , section design, detailing requirements. Steel roof truss structure of single-layer industry plant, structure arrange, size determines,select of compute unit, load clearring. internal force analysis of rod, select of section, detailing design. Make two computing book of reinforced concrete floor sistem and steel roof sistem, two drawing for reinforced concrete floor sistem,one drawing for steel roof truss.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Guide of Course Design for Design of Building Structures*,Jiazhengfu, 2006；*Design of Building Structures*，Libixiong、Lizhangzheng、Fuchangbin、Jiazhengfu，China electric power press, 2008；*Concrete Structure*, Southeast University, China Architecture and Building Press, 2004；*Design of Building Structures*,Qiuhongxing etc, Southeast University Press, 2002;*Steel Structure*,Weimingzhong,Wuhan University of Technology Press, 2004 ；*Foundation Engineering*,Zhaominghua, Higher Education Press, 2003； *Principle of Structure Design*,Xiongfeng、Lizhangzheng、Jiazhengfu、Libixiong,Science Press,2002;《Code for Design of Concrete Structures》, China Architecture and Building Press,2002

课程号：305155020　　**课程名称：**建筑抗震和抗风
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：结构设计原理、建筑结构设计　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**傅昶彬
课程简介：如何减轻地震和风给建筑结构造成的危害，是工程设计人员要面对的重要问题。本课程主要针对土木工程专业的本科生，重点介绍地震和风的基本知识、抗震设防原则和防风减灾对策、结构地震反应分析、抗震验算和抗风设计方法。课程内容涉及地球物理学、地质学、地震学、气象学、流体力学、结构动力学和工程结构学等多方面知识，既重视数值计算，更强调概念设计。通过

授课和作业，使学生能够正确作出有利抗震抗风的建筑结构总体设计，掌握地震作用和风力作用计算方法，掌握作用效应组合、承载力和变形计算方法，为顺利完成毕业设计和今后从事建筑工程设计工作打下较坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《抗震结构设计》（第 3 版），王社良主编，武汉理工大学出版社，2007 年 12 月；《土木工程防灾减灾概论》，周云、李伍平等编著，高等教育出版社，2005 年 11 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305155020 **Course Name:** Seismic and windy design of Buildings

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： How to reduce the damage or destruction to the building structure by earthquake and windstorm is an important problem that the engineering designers must face. This course is designed for the undergraduates majoring in the civil engineering. It focuses on the basic knowledge of earthquake and wind, principles of seismic and windy design of buildings, strategies for reducing disasters, earthquake effect analysis, and design methods. The course contents involve geophysics, geology, seismology, meteorology, fluid mechanics, structure dynamics and the engineering structure etc. It concentrates not only on numerical calculation but also on concept design. The teaching along with homework helps students make the whole design of the building structure which can bear earthquake and windstorm, master the calculation method of earthquake and wind actions, master the combination for effect of actions, master the calculation method of the load carrying capacity and displacement, and lay a solid foundation for the construction engineering design in future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Seismic design of structure*, WangSheliang, Science and Engineering University of Wuhan Press, Third edition, Dec. 2007;*An Introduction to Prevention and Reduction of Disaster in Civil Engineering* ,ZhouYun, LiWuping , Tertiary Education Press, First edition, Nov. 2005

课程号：305156050 **课程名称：**建筑力学

总学时：80 **学分：**5

先修课程：高等数学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**傅昶彬

课程介绍：建筑力学是建筑学、城市规划、工程管理、环境工程等专业的一门技术基础课。它包含了理论力学、材料力学和结构力学的最基本内容，研究土木工程结构中杠杆和杠系的受力分析、强度、刚度及稳定性问题。它是力学结合工程应用的桥梁，同时为后续可提供分析和计算的基础。主要内容有静力平衡、静定结构的内力、应力和强度、压杆的稳定、结构变形的概念、结构计算简图、结构的刚度、超静定结构与弯矩分配法、近似计算、结构构件 的强度计算、钢筋混凝土受弯构件的强度计算、钢筋混凝土梁、板的构造措施、钢筋混凝土柱的的强度计算及构造措施、钢筋混凝土平面楼盖、楼梯、过梁及雨篷、 砌体房屋、钢屋盖、木屋盖、高层房屋结构、基础、钢筋混凝土单层厂房结构等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑力学》，作者：李前程，安学敏，李彤编，高等教育出版社；《建筑力学与结构》，慎铁刚编 中国建筑工业出版社

Course Code: 305156050 **Course Name:** Architectural Mechanics

Total Hours: 80 **Credits:** 5

Course Description:(1) Construction mechanics is a technical basic professional course for architecture, urban planning, project management, and environmental engineering. It contains the most basic contents: theoretical mechanics, material mechanics and structural mechanics. Including the study of civil engineering structure, leverage, force analysis of lever and bars, strength, stiffness and stability problems, it is the bridge between mechanics and engineering applications, while providing analysis and calculation

basis for the follow-up lessons.(2) The main contents consist of static equilibrium, the internal forces of statically determinate structure, stress, strength, struts stability, the concept of structural deformation, structure calculation diagram, structural rigidity, statically indeterminate structure, moment distribution method, and approximate calculation. Including the strength calculation of structural components, strength calculations of reinforced concrete flexural, the constructed measures of reinforced concrete beams and slabs, the structural measures and the strength calculation of reinforced concrete columns, the structure of concrete flat slab, staircases, beams, awning over the forming of body housing, steel roof, wooden lid, high-rise housing structures, and single-storey factory building of reinforced concrete structures.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Architectural Mechanics***,** Li Qiancheng, An` Xueming, Litong, Higher Education Press;*Architectural and Structural Mechanics*， Shen Tiegan，China Architecture & Building Press

课程号：305157030　　**课程名称**：建筑美术-1
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：建筑学类本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：毛颖
课程简介：建筑学专业的美术课是属于专业基础课，是必修课程。是建筑学专业少有的艺术实践课程之一。而建筑美术-1 是让初学者通过系统的素描训练过程：（1）获得对自然形态明确、强烈的体验，并协调观察（眼）与表现（手）的一致性，从而形成对造型的初步认识。（2）初学者能有效地排除来自左脑左半球概念思维的强大干扰，使观察得以深入、仔细、清晰、明确，保证视觉思维的通畅。学生在获得了对形态、空间表现等要素的把握后，对“造型”的涵义必然有更深的认识，并把这种认识潜化为个人的审美素质。通过素描训练后所要达到的目的是：（1）培养视觉的敏锐反应力，即眼睛对自然物体敏锐的感受能力（眼）；（2）培养分析、洞悉、理解的心智能力（脑）；（3）培养熟练掌握技能，达到对于视觉信息的有效表达，即赋予技能的适应能力（手）。由于设计专业的学科特点，除非有仿生设计的特殊需要，一般说来抽象造型的训练最为需要。因此，培养设计专业学生的造型意识，应该从具象造型开始到抽象造型结束。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《设计素描静物范本》，周刚、陈晓惠、俞洋奎编著，浙江人民美术出版社，2003 年 6 月；《石膏几何体范本》，宋卫锋、陈洁、方闲海，浙江人民美术出版，2003 年 6 月；《速写风景范本》，鲁兵、黄海兰、叶诚，浙江人民美术出版社，2003 年 6 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305157030　　**Course Name**: Architectural Fine Arts-1
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Architectural Fine Arts is a basic and compulsory course, and is one of the practice courses. Architecture Art -1 is a systematic sketch training process for beginners: (1)Obtaining the strong, clear experiences of natural forms, and to coordinate the observation (eyes) and performance (hands) consistency, thereby forming an initial understanding of shaping and modeling. (2) Beginners can effectively rule out the interference from the left brain hemisphere, therefore observation could be thorough, careful, clear to ensure the smooth visual thinking. After grasping the meaning of morphology and spatial performance, they will have a deeper understanding of “modeling” and unconsciously put that knowledge into personal aesthetic quality. This drawing training aims to: (1) develop the visual sensitivity which is the sensitive feelings and reaction of natural objects (eyes). (2) Develop analysis, insight, mental capacity of understanding (brain); (3) develop proficiency in the skills of effective visual expression, therefore given the adaptability of the skills (hands).
According to the features of a professional discipline, except for the special needs of bionic design, in general, the training of abstracting form is the most necessary course. Thus, on how to develop the students` awareness of shaping, the training should start from the concrete modeling to abstract shaping.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Environmental Art*, Qiu Changpei, Southwest Normal University Press, 2000；*Design Sketch Still Life Template*, Zhou Gang, Chen Xiaohui, Yu Yangkui, Zhejiang People's Fine Arts Press, Jun,2003; *Gypsum Geometry Template*, Song Weifeng, Chen Jie, Fang Xianhai, Zhejiang People's Fine Arts Press, Jun,2003; *Sketch Scenery Template*, Lu Bin, Huang Hailan, Ye Cheng, Zhejiang People's Fine Arts Press, 2003.6

课程号：305158030　　**课程名称**：建筑美术-2
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：建筑美术-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张缨 杜超 杨仁敏 毛颖
课程简介：素描是培养和锻炼造型能力的基本方法。素描是一切造型艺术的基础，作为设计专业的学生，素描基础训练是必不可少的，素描基本功的训练和培养，不仅是提高造型能力的重要保证，而且是培养学生正确地观察、分析、综合对象并把它生动地表现出来的重要途径之一。通过对素描的基本概念、基本方法的学习和技能的训练，培养学生正确的观察方法和形象塑造能力。掌握素描的明暗造型方法，把握物体在光线照射下呈现出的明暗关系，表现出不同物体的质感，达到较为精确的造型水准和高超的表现力。掌握建筑及其环境的素描表现技法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《速写风景范本》，鲁兵、黄海兰、叶诚，浙江人民美术出版社，2003 年 6 月；《建筑画环境表现与技法》，钟训正，中国建筑工业出版社；《素描静物范画》，周琳、张争，四川美术出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305158030　　**Course Name**: Architectural Fine Arts-2
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Sketch is a way to exercise and develop the basic modeling capabilities. Sketch is the foundation of all the plastic arts, and as a design student, the basic training-sketch is essential. Sketch skills training is not only an important method for improving modeling capabilities, but also as one significant way trains students to observe, analyze, synthesize object and to express them vividly. Through learning basic concepts, methods and training the skills, this course trains the students' right observation and modeling capabilities. The basic requirements of this course: (1) To master modeling method of drawing, shading and to grasp the expression of objects when exposed to light, showing the relationship between the light and shade, and showing the different shades of tone. (2) To master capabilities on how to depict a variety of different textures from diverse types of objects. (3) To develop the correct aesthetic view and grasp the techniques of object-image extraction in order to improve the capacity of art outlining. (4) To grasp drawing performance techniques of the building and its environment.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Sketch Scenery Template*, Lu Bin, Huang Hailan, Ye Cheng, Zhejiang People's Fine Arts Press, 2003.6; *Environmental Performance and Skill Building Painting*, Zhong Xunzheng, China Architecture & Building Press; *Sketch still Life Paintings Template*, Zhou Lin, Zhang Zheng, Sichuan Fine Arts Press

课程号：305159040　　**课程名称**：建筑美术-3
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：建筑美术-1、2　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨仁鸣、杜超、张缨、毛颖、高庆
课程简介：建筑美术 3 是在建筑美术 1、2 的基础下，学生已具备基本的素描造型能力下，训练学生运用色彩来描绘客观世界的能力的课程。色彩是视觉艺术的一个重要组成元素，它在视觉感受上具备优先性与情绪性，是最能体现设计意图的要素之一。更重要的是，良好的色彩审美能力，对他们

在将来的设计中能自如地运用色彩手段去传达自己的设计意图至关重要。因此，通过本课程的色彩训练我们要求学生需要了解、掌握色彩的基本知识，熟悉基本的色彩写实方法，熟悉一些普遍具有视觉美感的色彩组合形式，从而能灵活运用色彩的组合、搭配，为具备自由的色彩设计能力打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水粉静物画法与步骤》，郭振山，施学军著，河北美术出版社，2001 年；《权威范本．色彩卷》，王海强主编，赵龙著 中国青年出版社，2008 年 10 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305159040 **Course Name**: Architectural Fine Arts-3

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: After the study of Architecture Fine Arts -1, -2, students already have basic modeling capabilities. Architecture Fine Art-3 trains students to use color to describe the objective world. Color is an important component of visual arts owing priority and emotion and is the element which can best embody the design intention. More importantly, the students can form the aesthetic capacity, which is essential for their architectural design, and they can be skillful in using color to convey their design ideas in their future design. At this stage of training, we require the students to be familiar with the basic method of color realism, and the visual beauty of some popular color combinations so as to lay the foundation for the ability of free color design

Textbook/Teaching material:*Gouache Still Life Painting Method and Steps*, Guo Zhenshan, Shi Xuejun, Hebei Fine Arts Press, 2001;*Authority of the template. Color Volume*, Wang Haiqiang, Zhao Long, China Youth Press, 2008.10.

课程号：305161040 **课程名称：**建筑美术 4

总学时：64 **学分：**4

先修课程：建筑美术 1、2、3 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**杨仁鸣

课程简介：通过前三学期基础美术课程的学习, 学生具备了一定的色彩基础知识及艺术造型能力,本学期开设水彩课程教学,使学生能通过不同材料和媒介的练习掌握更多表现技法，进一步掌握色彩知识技能，增强对色彩的主观控制力和更全面地提升艺术修养与艺术造型能力，既能运用色彩在一定程度上表现客观对象，又能根据设计需要营造出贴切的色彩氛围和色彩关系。为将来的设计奠定坚实的基础。开设课程有: 水彩静物画写生技法, 水彩风景画写生技法, 风景画写生技法, 钢笔风景画写生技法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《园林水彩》，吴兴亮等，中国林业出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305161040 **Course Name**: Architectural Fine Arts-4

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: After the study of the past 3 semesters' course, students have obtained basic color knowledge and art modeling capability. By taking the course of Architectural Fine Arts-4, the students can master a variety of performance techniques through the practice of different materials and media, improve further skills on subjective control of color, and enhance artistic accomplishments and imagination. They may able to not only express the Objective target, but also create proper atmosphere and relationship of colors according to the design requirements. And all the exercises will cultivate excellent aesthetics capability and lay a solid foundation for the future design.The main courses are watercolor still life painting techniques, watercolor landscape painting techniques, landscape painting techniques, and pen landscape painting techniques.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Garden Watercolor*, Wu Xingliang, China Forestry Press

课程号：305162020　　**课程名称**：建筑模型
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：建筑设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：杜超、何敏、高庆
课程简介：建筑模型是建筑师进行建筑创作过程中的重要手段,也是建筑师与业主、专家交流的有效工具；是设计者研究自己作品的直观表现手法。本课程制作的是展示模型，在模型的制作过程中，学生可以通过模型制作得到设计意向和空间观念的训练, 了解展示模型对空间、设计方案的表达，可研究建筑设计的功能,空间的比例和色彩等方面的关系。并且还可以了解模型制作的方法、过程、材料及工具的运用，以及模型的环境氛围表现及模型配景的制作。本课程要求学生们通过模型制作掌握建筑和环境的关系,掌握模型制作工艺和技巧,提高建筑设计水平和模型实验及动手能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《建筑模型设计与制作》，郎世奇 ，中国建筑工业出版社，2006 年 7 月；《设计结合模型》，克里斯·B·米尔斯，天津大学出版社，2007 年 8 月；《建筑模型设计与制作》，李敬敏编著，中国轻工业出版社，2008 年 2 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305162020　　**Course Name**: Architecture Model
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Architecture model is an important tool in the architectural creation process, and also an effective tool for the architects to communicate with owners and specialists; it is the visual expression technique for designers to look at their own works. This course teaches students how to make exhibition models. Through making the models, the students may obtain the trainings on design ideas and space conception, and know how to express the space and the design projects, and the relationship among architectural design's function, space's proportion and color. Moreover, the students can learn modeling techniques, processes, materials and tools used, and the performance of the model's environmental atmosphere and the manufacture of model scenery set. This course requires students to master the relationship between architecture and environment, and the model-making technology and techniques by making model; it helps students in improving the level of architectural design and model experiments and the practical ability.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Design and Manufacture of Architecture Model* , Lang Shiqi, China Architecture & Building Press, 2006.7;*Design with Model*,Chris·B·Mills, Tianjin University Press, 2007.8;*Design and Manufacture of Architecture Model*,Li Jingmin, China Light Industry Press, 2008.2

课程号：305163030　　**课程名称**：建筑设备
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：流体力学　　**面向对象**：本科生（建筑学）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邹琢晶
课程简介：本课程讲授建筑物内部的设备，主要包括给水排水工程和供暖、通风与空调工程两大部分。内容涉及建筑设备的基本理论知识和基本概念、方法；建筑设备各工种之间以及与建筑之间的关系，设备工程的设计基本要求，设备各工种与建筑设计相协调的设计要求；建筑设备各工种领域中新颁布的技术规范和规程，有关建筑设备工程设计计算方法的基本知识；同时含盖近年来专业发展的新技术、新材料及新设备，反映本学科现代化的科学水平。一座现代化的建筑物是建筑、结构和建筑设备等几部分的完善结合体，这就要求建筑学专业的学生对建筑设备的基本原理和专业技术知识有一定的了解，为以后处理解决相互间的问题奠定基础，达到在以后的工作中主动全面地研究解决问题的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《 建筑设备》，董羽蕙主编，重庆大学出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305163030 **Course Name:** Construction Equipment
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course focuses on the equipment inside the building, including two parts, water drainage engineering and heating, ventilation and air conditioning engineering. Covering the basic theory, knowledge and basic concepts, methods of the construction equipment; the relationship of the various types of construction equipment, the building and the construction equipment; the basic requirements for the design of equipment engineering, the design requirements for the various types of equipment in harmony with the architectural design; the new types of technical specifications and regulations which promulgated for the construction equipment, the method of construction equipment, engineering design and calculation of the basic knowledge. At the same time, the professional development new technologies, new materials and new equipment in recent years are covered, and the modern scientific level of this subject is reflected. A modern building is the perfect combination of several parts, such as architecture, structure, and construction equipment, which requires the basic principles of construction equipment and technical expertise are understand for the professional architecture students, to dealing with the problems for one another in the future. Finally, the purposes of the students to solving the problems more active and comprehensive in the future work and study process are achieved.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Construction Equipment*, Dongyuhui, Chongqing University Press, Aug. 2005.

课程号：305165080 **课程名称：**建筑设计-1
总学时： 128 **学分：** 8
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**邓琳
课程介绍：建筑设计基础是建筑系各专业的一门专业基础课程，学生在这门课程的学习中，主要通过讲课及系列的作业练习，从掌握基本的表现技法开始，到自己动手进行简单的模仿性的设计课题，为以后的建筑设计做好准备。学生在完成这些作业的同时，结合各类作业尽可能广泛地接触一些建筑的基本知识和理论，启发学生的学习兴趣，增强学习的主动性。初步了解并掌握基本的设计方法和步骤，培养学生独立思考、分析问题、解决问题的能力，以及良好的空间构思、立体造型能力，并对建筑与文化、建筑与人、建筑与环境、建筑与技术、建筑与气候等关系有初步的认识，加深对建筑的理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑初步》（第二版）清华大学田学哲主编 中国建筑工业出版社，2005年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305165080 **Course Name :**PreliminaryBuilding Design-1
Total Hours: 128 **Credits:** 8
Course Description: Preliminary Building Design is a basic course for all architectural students. The main study methods of this course are through lectures and exercises, from the grasp of basic expression techniques to simple imitation of design exercises factors, well preparing for the future further architectural design. And the students not only accomplish these exercises, but also try to learn relevant architectural theory and knowledge as much as possible with the combination of various kinds of other exercises, encouraging the study interest and initiative of students. This course helps students understand the initial design process, the relationship between the buildings and culture, people, technology, climate and environment. And this course develops students` ablities in independent thinking and analyzing problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Preliminary Architecture*(Second Edition), Tian Xuezhe, China Architecture & Building Press, 2005

课程号：305166080 **课程名称：**建筑设计-2
总学时：128 **学分：**8
先修课程：建筑设计基础-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**邓琳等
课程介绍：建筑设计基础是建筑系各专业的一门专业基础课程，学生在这门课程的学习中，主要通过讲课及系列的作业练习，从掌握基本的表现技法开始，到自己动手进行简单的模仿性的设计课题，为以后的建筑设计做好准备。学生在完成这些作业的同时，结合各类作业尽可能广泛地接触一些建筑的基本知识和理论，启发学生的学习兴趣，增强学习的主动性。初步了解并掌握基本的设计方法和步骤，培养学生独立思考、分析问题、解决问题的能力，以及良好的空间构思、立体造型能力，并对建筑与文化、建筑与人、建筑与环境、建筑与技术、建筑与气候等关系有初步的认识，加深对建筑的理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑初步》（第二版）清华大学田学哲主编 中国建筑工业出版社，2005年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305166080 **CourseName :**PreliminaryBuilding Design-2
Total Hours:128 **Credits:** 8
Course Description: Preliminary Building Design is a basic course for all architectural students. The main study methods of this course are through lectures and exercises, from the grasp of basic expression techniques to simple imitation of design exercises factors, well preparing for the future further architectural design. And the students not only accomplish these exercises, but also try to learn relevant architectural theory and knowledge as much as possible with the combination of various kinds of other exercises, encouraging the study interest and initiative of students. This course helps students understand the initial design process, the relationship between the buildings and culture, people, technology, climate and environment. And this course develops students` ablities in independent thinking, and analyzing problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Preliminary Architecture*(The 2nd Edition), Tian Xuezhe, China Architecture & Building Press

课程号：305167080 **课程名称：**建筑设计-3
总学时：128 **学分：**8
先修课程：建筑设计-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**曾艺君
课程介绍：本课程通过商场、旅馆等较大规模的公共建筑课程设计，提高学生在空间布局、造型构思、技术处理等多方面的建筑设计素质，加深学生对公共空间环境塑造方面的理解。掌握正确处理较复杂空间、多空间组合、流线组织、环境创意等方面问题的能力；了解和掌握基本的结构概念和体系，同时掌握该阶段建筑的构造要求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305167080 **CourseName :** Architecture Design-3
Total Hours: 128 **Credits:** 8
Course Description: This course through the design practice of a shopping mall, hotel or other type of large-scale public building, improving the students` design ability in dealing with space composition, shape

conceiving, and technology application, enhances the understanding of major social, symbolic and environmental aspects of architecture design

Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：305168080 **课程名称：**建筑设计-4

总学时：128 **学分：**8

先修课程：建筑设计-3 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**曾艺君等

课程介绍：本课程通过图书馆、医院等特殊类型的公共建筑课程设计，使学生深入理解相关的功能及技术问题，并学会表达建筑的特性。掌握建筑施工图设计的基本要求，了解建筑法规，同时掌握该阶段建筑的构造要求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305168080 **CourseName :** Architecture Design-4

Total Hours: 128 **Credits:** 8

Course Description: Through the more complex design practice of a library, hospital or other particular type of public building, comparing to Architecture Design-3, this course aims to deepen students` understanding of the relevant functional and technical issues and develop the ability of the expression of architectural features.

Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled

课程号：305169080 **课程名称：**建筑设计-5

总学时：128 **学分：**8

先修课程：建筑设计-4 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师:**张鲲等

课程介绍：本课程通过居住区规划及建筑设计训练，使学生掌握建筑群体设计的组织原理和设计方法，同时使学生深入了解集合式住宅的各个设计环节，建立“人性化”居住环境的设计意识。理解城市设计的基本内容与城市设计的现实意义，掌握城市设计的基本理论和方法；掌握城市设计由宏观到微观、由整体到局部、由个体到群体的不同阶段不同背景下的设计及思维方法以及由此而产生的各种不同的处理城市空间与环境的设计手法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305169080 **CourseName :** Architecture Design-5

Total Hours: 128 **Credits:** 8

Course Description: Through the residential area planning and architectural design training this course enables students to master the organizational principles of building design groups and design methods, while facilitating students to comprehend deeply various design aspects of “Congregated Housing” and establish the design-conscious of " humanized design" in the living environment.

Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled

课程号：305170080 **课程名称：**建筑设计-6

总学时：128 **学分：**8

先修课程：建筑设计-5 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张鲲等

课程介绍：本课程通过博物馆、美术馆等大型文化建筑的课程设计，使学生深入理解建筑设计的文化内涵，同时掌握展示空间设计的光线、尺度、流线等重要设计环节。了解绿色建筑的现实意义与已有的技术手段，掌握运用已有绿色建筑技术综合解决建筑节能、节地、节水、节材问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305170080 **CourseName :** Architecture Design-6
Total Hours: 128 **Credits:** 8
Course Description: This course through a museum, gallery or other major cultural building design, enhances in-depth understanding of culture in architectural design and at the same time through the design of exhibition space in order to let the students master the light, scale, stream-line design and other important factors during the architecture design.
Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled

课程号：305171030 **课程名称：**建筑设计原理
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**建筑学本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张帆
课程简介：本课程为建筑学专业的一门专业选修课，是主要研究不同类型的公共建筑的特点、设计要求和设计方法的工程技术型课程。通过本课程的教学，使学生在已有房屋建筑知识的基础上，进一步加强对常见公共建筑的设计要求的了解，提高学生公共建筑的设计能力，并为毕业设计和今后工作打下良好基础。本课程主要内容为常见各类公共建筑的设计原则、方法的研究及优秀实例介绍，包括：办公建筑、中小学建筑、城市购物环境及商业建筑、旅馆建筑、科学实验类建筑、医院病房楼建筑和托幼建筑等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：天津大学：《建筑空间组合论》《建筑设计原理》(第一版)，四川大学出版社； 《建筑设计资料集》编委会：《建筑设计资料集》(第二版)，中国建筑工业出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305171030 **Course Name:** Architectural design principle
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The Course specialized in architecture design concept, research mainly focus on the main types of various forms of public buildings, on the design requirements and the characteristics of the engineering technology. Through this tought Course, students based on the existing construction knowledge, further strengthening the understanding of design requirement on construction of common public buildings, and improve the ability in public buildings sector. Build a solid foundation for final design profolio and future design works. The main contents focus on common design principles, methods and excellent case studies for public buildings sectors. including: office building, middle and primary school buildings, urban shopping environment and commercial buildings, hotels, science experiment buildings, hospital，kindergarten Etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *the architecture space combination and design*edition by Tianjin university；*the architecture design principle* edition by Sichuan university

课程号：305172020 **课程名称：**建筑摄影基础
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**罗谦、王昊舒

课程简介：建筑摄影基础是建筑设计专业学生的一门选修课程，是设计图像信息收集、表达的一种手段，也是其素质教育的一门重要课程。课程目标是让学生了解摄影的基本概念和应用,以及思索如何将摄影表现在景观和建筑上,培养建筑摄影的专业眼光和及时有效的进行最有创造性的拍摄能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：选修课

Course Code: 305172020 **Course Name**: The fundamental of Architectural photography
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:The fundemantal of Architectural Photography is an optional Course to architectural design based students. Course contents includes professional photography information collection, way of expression and photography related professional interpersonal skills. Course designed to enable students understand the basic concepts and applications of photography and professional photographers logical thinking on the performance of the landscape and architecture, as well as culture and vision of a professional photographer. During short time period conduct the most creative and effective professional shooting methodology.
Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：305173030 **课程名称**：建筑物理
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：建筑设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨祖贵
课程简介：建筑物理是建筑环境科学的基本组成部分，内容包括建筑热工学、建筑光学和建筑声学，研究建筑中的热、光、声等物理现象和建筑材料的热物理、光学和声学性能。本课程介绍建筑物理环境的基础研究成果，并结合实际设计案例的介绍基本原理的应用。通过本课程的理论学习、习题练习和实验，使学生掌握建筑物理的基本原理，并获得的热、光、声环境的设计原理和构造方法，为建筑节能和生态建筑的设计打好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑物理》（第三版），西安建筑科技大学等主编，中国建筑工业出版社出版，2000 年 12 月第三版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305173030 **Course Name**: Building Environment Physics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Physical property of built environment is an essential part of science, including building thermal engineering, construction optical and architectural acoustics. The Course is designed to study the construction of the heat, light, sound and other physical phenomena and building materials, thermal physics, optical and acoustic performance. It describes the physical environment of the construction of basic research results and practical design combining the basic principles of case presentation applications. Through the understanding of the basic theory , exercises and experiments, so that students manage to develop the basic principles of building physics, and get heat, light and sound environmental design principles and construction methods for building energy-saving and ecological building design to lay the foundation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Construction Physics* (third edition), Xi'an University of Architecture and Technology editor, China Building Industry Press published the third edition in December 2000.

课程号：305174020 **课程名称**：建筑物理实验
总学时： 32 **学分**： 2

先修课程：建筑物理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**尹　健
课程简介：建筑物理实验是建筑学类专业的一门专业基础课程。本课程主要目的：1.加强理论与实践的联系。通过实验要求学生掌握建筑热工、建筑光学、建筑声学的基本实验方法。2.加强学生的基本技能训练。通过实验要求学生了解仪器设备的主要原理、掌握仪器设备的操作技能。3.培养学生独立思考问题和解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑物理实验》，刘加平，建筑工业出版社，2006.
备注：实验课

Course Code: 305174020　　**Course Name:** Construction Physical lab
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course description : *Construction Physical lab* is an core architecture Course. Course main purpose: 1. strengthens the theory and the practice relation. Requests the student through the experiment to grasp the basic experimental technique, as construction thermal processing, building optics, the architectural acoustics etc. 2. strengthens students' basic hands-on skills. Requests the student through the experiment to understand that instrumentation equipment's main principle, masters instrumentation equipment's operation skills. 3. developes independent problem solving skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Construction Physical test*, Liu jiaping, building industry publishing press, 2006.

课程号：305175020　　**课程名称：**建筑消防工程
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：水力学或工程流体力学、土建工程基础　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**王庆国 余颖
课程简介：本课程比较全面地介绍建筑消防技术措施及应用。课程内容包括：火灾燃烧理论,建筑防火设计、消防给水、气体灭火、防烟排烟、火灾报警与消防联动控制等消防子系统的原理和设计方法。通过本课程的学习，学生应了解火灾科学方面的基础知识,掌握建筑消防各系统的工作原理、技术措施、设计要求以及基本的设计参数。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑消防技术》(第一版)，龚延风、陈卫主编，科学出版社，2002 年 3 月;《高层建筑消防设计手册》，蒋永琨主编，同济大学出版社，1997 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305175020　　**Course Name:** Building fire protection engineering
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course focuses on building fire techniques and applications. Topics include: fire burning theory, principle and design method of architecture fire control, fire fighting water subsystems, fire extinguishing gas subsystems, smoke prevention and exhaust subsystems, fire alarm and fire coordinated control subsystems. Through learning, students can know the basic knowledge of fire science, learn the working principles, techniques of fire protection subsystems, and keep abreast of design requirements and basic design parameters.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Building fire control technology*, Gong Yanfeng,Chen Wei, Science Press,Mar.2002; *High-rise building fire control design manual*, Jiang Yongkun, Tongji University Press, Dec.1997.

课程号：305176020　　**课程名称：**建筑艺术欣赏
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师：**陈岚 金东坡

课程简介：本课程通过对建筑的概念、建筑形式美的法则、建筑的空间与环境等内容的简介，并以建筑的历史发展为线索，对中外有代表性的建筑进行赏析，使学生了解和掌握建筑艺术的特点，并初步掌握欣赏建筑艺术的基本方法。主要有两大部分内容：一是外国建筑艺术欣赏，主要介绍外国传统与现代建筑的艺术特点，包括神庙、教堂等宗教建筑、宫殿、陵墓、剧场、住宅等不同建筑艺术的特点。二是中国建筑艺术欣赏，主要介绍中国传统建筑的艺术特点，了解中国悠久的建筑历史文化，包括宫殿、园林、寺庙、佛塔、民居等风格迥异的建筑艺术特点。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《世界建筑艺术之旅》，刘丹编著，中国建筑工业出版社，2004

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305176020 **Course Name**: Architectural Art Appreciation

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course is the concept of architecture, construction principle of formal art, architectural space and environment content profile, and the historical development of architecture as a clue, a representative of the Chinese and foreign construction and critique, students understand and master the art of architecture characteristics, and preliminary master the basic method of architectural appreciation. There are two major elements: First, foreign architectural art appreciation, to introduce foreign artistic traditions and characteristics of modern architecture, including temples, churches and other religious buildings, palaces, tombs, theaters, houses of different architectural features. Second, appreciation of Chinese architecture, introduces the art of traditional Chinese architecture features about China's long historical and cultural buildings, including palaces, gardens, temples, pagodas, houses and other architectural features of different styles.

Textbook/Teaching material: *World Architecture Art Tourism*,Liu Dan, Chinese Architecture & Building Press, 2004.

课程号：305177030 **课程名称**：建筑法规

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程： **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课老师**：高倩

课程简介：本课程主要讲授与建筑设计密切相关的一些法律法规知识，对我国现行的建筑法规从城乡规划法、土地管理法、房地产管理法、工程建设程序、工程勘察设计法规、招标投标法规、工程建设执业资格制度等方面进行了较为全面的介绍。建筑法规课程是对建筑学学生开设的一门专业延伸课程，是其专业知识架构中不可或缺的一个重要环节。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑法规》常丽莎 洪艳 浙江大学出版社 2009 年 05 月，《建设法规教程》中华人民共和国建设部人事教育司、政策法规司组织编写，中国建筑工业出版社，2002 年 9 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305177030 **Course Name:** Construction Laws and Regulations

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The course mainly focuses on the introduction to the laws and regualtions concerning architecture designs. It will cover the laws and regulations closely related to China's current building codes from the Town and Country Planning Act, Land Management Law, Real Estate Management Law, construction procedures, engineering survey and design regulations, bidding codes, construction qualification system. The course is an extension courses offered to the students majoring in architecture, and is an indispensable framework for their professional knowledge.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Building Codes*; Authors: Chang Lisa, Hong Yan; Publisher: Zhejiang University Press; 2009；*Coursebook of Building Codes*; Personnel & Education Division and Policy & Law

Division of China Construction Ministry (ed.); China Building Industry Press, 2002

课程号：305178030 **课程名称**：建筑与装饰工程估价
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：建筑制图，建筑材料，建筑构造，建筑结构 工程经济 **面向对象**：本科生（工程造价）
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：邹琢晶
课程简介：本课程主要讲授建设项目从筹建到竣工工程建设全过程的估算方法。根据项目建设的不同阶段，分别讲授投资估算、设计概述、施工图预算、招标投标估算等估算方法。其中重点阐述和分析房屋建筑施工图预算、招标投标估算的计量和计价方法。本课程还包括我国建筑工程估价的现状与特点，国际惯例中工程估价的方式与发展趋势。本课程紧密结合实际，通过应用性较强的案例，要求学生掌握投资估算、设计概算、施工图预算、招标投标估算，灵活运用工程造价基本原理，为独立编制工程量清单及投标报价打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程估价》第三版，谭大璐主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年 2 月；《建设工程工程量清单计价规范》GB50500-2008，中国计划出版社，2008 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305178030 **Course Name:** Construction and Decorating Engineering Evaluation
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the estimation methods for the whole process of the building project from planning to completion of the project construction. According to the different phases of project construction, such as estimates estimation method for the investment estimation, design overview, construction budget, bidding process, are taught respectively. Specially, the estimation methods for construction budget and bidding process are important. Meanwhile, the course is also includes the situation and characteristics of the evaluation of building project in China, the evaluation method and development trends of the project evaluation in international practice. The design course is combined with the engineering practice, more flexible, through the operations of the practice project, based on the investment estimation, design estimates, construction drawing budget, bidding estimates are mastered by the students, and the basic principles of project cost are used flexible, the bill of quantities and the tender offer for project are prepared independent.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Evaluation*, Tandalu, China architecture & building press, third edition, Feb. 2008; *GB codes for engineering bill pricing of construction engineering*，GB50500-2008, the People's Republic of China Ministry of Construction, China planning press, September 2008

课程号：305179010 **课程名称**：建筑与装饰工程估价课程设计
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：建筑制图，建筑材料，建筑构造 ，建筑结构，工程经济，建筑与装饰工程估价 **面向对象**：本科生（工程造价）
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：邹琢晶
课程简介：本课程设计是工程造价基本原理与工程实际结合的重要环节。本课程设计紧密结合实际，操作性强，通过应用性较强的大作业，要求学生在掌握投资估算、设计概算、施工图预算、招标投标估算的基础上，灵活运用工程造价基本原理，独立编制工程量清单及投标报价。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程估价》第三版，谭大璐主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年 2 月；《建设工程工程量清单计价规范》GB50500-2008，中国计划出版社，2008 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305179010 **Course Name:** Course Design in Construction and Decorating

Engineering Evaluatio

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description： The design course is the important part for the basic principles of project cost and engineering practice. The design course is combined with the engineering practice, more flexible, through the operations of the practice project, based on the investment estimation, design estimates, construction drawing budget, bidding estimates are mastered by the students, and the basic principles of project cost are used flexible, the bill of quantities and the tender offer for project are prepared independent.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Evaluation*, Tandalu, China architecture & building press, third edition, Feb. 2008; *GB codes for engineering bill pricing of construction engineering*，GB50500-2008, the People's Republic of China Ministry of Construction, China planning press, September 2008

课程号：305180020 **课程名称：**接口技术

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：电路、C 语言 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李晋川

课程简介：本课程以 MCS-51 单片机为典型机，详细介绍芯片内部结构、指令系统、存储器的配置、中断系统、定时器、I / O 接口和总线、汇编语言程序设计、C51 程序设计等内容。本课程重点阐述和分析单片机应用系统的设计方法，总线结构及电气性能、I^2C 总线、SPI 总线、单总线结构、同步串行与异步串行通讯、模拟和数字通道接口配置，以及程序设计方法。本课程要求学生对单片机的组成原理和结构有比较深刻的理解，基本具有设计和调试单片机测控系统的能力，可灵活地使用单片机系统及外围扩展存储器、模数转换器、数模转换器、译码器等芯片，具备单片机软件设计和编程能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《单片机原理及接口技术》，李朝青主编，北京航空航天大学出版社，2005 年 10 月第 3 版；《单片机原理与接口技术》，马淑华、王凤文、张美金编著，北京邮电大学出版社，2005 年 10 月第 1 版

Course Code: 305180020 **Course Name:** Microcomputer Interfacing

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： With a typical MCU, namely MCS-51, detail of the internal structure of MCU, instruction set, memory configuration, interrupt system, timers, I/O interface and Bus, assembly language programming, C51 program design and so on. This course introduces and analyzes design methods of application system of MCU, the bus structure and electrical performance, I^2C, SPI, single-bus architecture, synchronous serial and asynchronous serial communication, analog and digital channels' interface configuration and program design methods. This course requires students to have a deeper understanding of MCU's architecture and structure, and basically have the ability of design and debug testing system with MCU, and flexibly use MCU system, peripheral expansion of memory, ADC, DAC, decoder, etc. and have the capabilities of software design and program.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle and Interface technology of MCU*, Lichaoqing, Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics Press, Third Edition, Oct.2005; *Principle and Interface technology of MCU*, Mashuhua,Wangfengwen,Zhangmeijin, Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press, First Edition, Oct.2005.

课程号：305183020 **课程名称：**结构概念和体系

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：结构设计原理，结构力学 **面向对象：**本科生（土木工程专业和建筑学专业）

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李碧雄

课程简介："结构概念和体系"主要介绍结构设计方案中的基本力学概念；介绍用整体概念、力学思想来规划设计结构总体方案的方法；介绍结构总体系和各分体系中间的力学关系和处理两者关系的设计建议；介绍总体系及分体系简化的、快速的、近似的分析计算方法。为将来的结构工程师或建

筑师提供深厚而又具独特见解的基础知识和工程实例，帮助他们了解建筑空间形式和结构性能之间的相互关系，进而在创造性地相互配合建筑空间形式和结构型式，提高其对设计方案的快速比较和选择能力。该课程根据学生课堂参与程度、平时作业和综合设计作业完成情况来综合评定其成绩。

推荐教材或主要参考书：结构概念和体系，贾莉莉，林同炎（美国）等主编，高立人等译，中国建筑工业出版社，1999 年 2 月。

备注：选修课

Course Code: 305183020 **Course Name**: Structural concepts and systems

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: *Structural concepts and systems* focuses on the basic mechanical concepts during structural design. The content includes: (1) how to plan the overall program and to choose design methods based on the overall structural system and mechanical properties; (2) proposing the ways to deal with the mechanical relationship between the structural system and the components, putting forward the design suggestion; (3) introducing the approximate analysis methods to overall structure. The course is also for the intending structural engineers or architects to provide profound and unique insight of the basic knowledge and engineering practice, to help them understand the relationship between architectural space form and the structure style, in order to complement each other in a creative manner, and to improve the undergraduates' ability of rapid comparison and selection. The evaluation of undergraduates is carried based on the class participation and the design projects asked by the teacher during semester and in the end of the semester.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Structural concepts and systems*, Construction industry press of China, Lin Tongyan.

课程号：305184040 **课程名称：**结构力学

总学时：64 **学分：**4

先修课程：理论力学、材料力学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**徐双武

课程简介：本课程是专业技术基础课，该课程主要研究结构在外因作用下的内力和变形，以及结构的组成规律。即讨论结构的组成规律和合理形式，以及结构计算简图的合理选择；讨论结构内力和变形的计算方法，进行结构的强度和刚度的验算。内容包括结构的几何构造分析；静定结构的受力分析；影响线的绘制和应用；结构的位移计算；用力法、位移法、力矩分配法分析静定结构；用矩阵位移法来分析结构。掌握结构自振频率的计算方法，掌握结构在简谐荷载作用下的强迫振动的计算方法。掌握使用静力法和能量法确定简单杆系的临界荷载，掌握静定结构和超静定梁的极限荷载的计算。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《结构力学》，蒋玉川、徐双武、胡耀华编著，科学出版社；《结构力学》，杨天祥主编，高等教育出版社；《结构力学教程》龙驭球、包世华编，高等教育出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305184040 **Course Name:** Structural Mechanics

Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description： The course is the basis of professional and technical courses, the course is mainly to study the structure of external and deformation under the action of internal forces, as well as the composition of the law. Namely, to discuss the composition of the laws and reasonable form, and structure diagram calculation of the reasonable choice; to discuss structure, the calculation of internal forces and deformation, structural strength and stiffness of the checking. The geometry of content including structural analysis; statically determinate structure analysis; impact of line drawing and applications; structure, the displacement calculation; force method, displacement method, Moment distribution method analysis of

statically determinate structures; matrix displacement method to analyze the structure. Grasp the structure of the calculation of natural frequency to grasp the structure of harmonic loads of forced vibration calculation. To master the use of static method and energy method, to determine the critical load of a simple truss. Master statically determinate and statically indeterminate beam structure of the limit load calculations.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Structural Mechanics*，Jiang Yu-Chuan, Xu Shuang-wu,HU Yao-hua, Science Press；*Structural Mechanics*， Yang Tianxiang, Higher Education Press, *Structural Mechanics Tutorial*，Long Yu-Qiu, Bao Shihua, Higher Education Press

课程号：305185060　　**课程名称**：结构力学（Ⅰ）
总学时：96　　**学分**：6
先修课程：理论力学、材料力学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒋玉川、阎慧群
课程简介：结构力学是土木工程专业的一门必修的专业基础课，介绍杆系结构静力计算和动力计算的基本原理和方法以及各类结构的受力性能。同时了解现代结构的结构形式和受力特点,培养学生结构分析计算的能力(手算和电算)。具体包括：体系的几何构造分析，各类静定结构的内力计算和位移计算以及变形体的虚功方程。用静力法和机动法作静定梁、刚架、桁架的影响线。用力法、位移法和力矩分配法计算超静定结构在荷载、温度及支座移动作用下的内力，利用矩阵位移法计算杆系结构。单自由度和多自由度的自由振动和受迫振动，阻尼力对振动的影响等.
推荐教材或主要参考书：蒋玉川、徐双武、胡耀华编著. 结构力学. 科学出版社, 2008. 8, 龙驭球、包世华主编. 结构力学 I-基本教程. 高等教育出版社，2006. 12.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305185060　　**Course Name:** Structural Mechanics (I)
Total Hours : 96　　**Credit: 6**
Course Description：Structural Mechanics is a required major course for civil engineering specialty. This course introduces basic static and dynamic calculative theories and methods, as well as mechanical properties of bar-system structures. Students can understand modern structural forms and obtain ability on structure analysis and calculation including hand computation and computer computation by studying this course. The contents of this course include: geometric construction analysis of structural system; internal force analysis and displacement calculation of statically determinate structures; principle of virtual work for deformable bodies; constructing influence line for statically determinate beams, rigid frames, trusses by static and kinematic methods; calculation of internal forces and displacements under actions of load, temperature and support deformation by force method, displacement method and moment distribution method; matrix displacement method; free vibration and forced vibration of single-degree-freedom and multi- degree-freedom systems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Structural Mechanics*, Jiangyuchuan, Xushuangwu, Huyaohua. Compile. Science Press. Beijing, China. Aug .2008: *Structural Mechanics I —Basic Course*, Longyuxiou, Baoshihua. Editor in chief. Higher Education Press. Beijing, China, Dec.2006.

课程号：305186030　　**课程名称**：结构力学（II）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：材料力学　　**面向对象**：本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李章政
课程简介：本门课程在材料力学或工程力学单一杆件强度、刚度、稳定性分析的基础上，以杆件系统为对象，讲授结构的组成规律和结构在外在因素（如荷载、温度变化、支座位移等）作用下的力

学反应—内力和变形的计算原理和计算方法。课程内容包括传统结构力学的基本理论和基本方法，计有结构简化与计算简图、几何组成分析、静定结构内力计算、静定结构弹性位移计算、超静定结构的求解方法（力法、位移法、力矩分配法）以及影响线的概念与应用等章节。要求选修者掌握结构力学的基本知识，熟悉实际结构的简化方法，扩充力学和结构两方面的知识面，提升结构分析能力。因属于少总学时，故它只适合于非结构类学生，主要针对给水排水专业，其他专业的学生亦可选修。

推荐教材或主要参考书：熊峰、李章政 《简明结构力学》，四川大学出版社，2007 年 4 月；李家宝，《结构力学》，高等教育出版社，2002。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305186030 **Course Name**: Structure Mechanics (II)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course introduces the basic theory of the plane structure analysis. It includes analysis of the geometric stability and determinacy of the structure, calculation of the internal forces and elastic displacement of the statically determinate structure under external loads. The concept and application of the influence line of the plane structure is also introduced in this course. For the statically indeterminate structure, the course focuses on the force method, displacement method, and moment distribution.

Textbook/Teaching material: Xiong Feng, Li Zhangzheng, *Structure Mechanics in Brief*, Sichuan University Press, Apr. 2007. Li Jiabao, Structure Mechanics, HIGHER EDICATION PRESS, 2002.

课程号：305187030 **课程名称：**景观地理信息系统-

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：计算机辅助设计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**干晓宇、汪源源

课程简介：地理信息系统（Geographic Information System（GIS））是一种重要的空间信息系统。它是一种在计算机硬、软件系统支持下，对整个或部分地球表层（包括大气层）空间中的有关地理分布数据进行采集、储存、管理、运算、分析、显示和描述的技术系统。该技术集计算机科学、地理科学、测绘学、遥感学、环境科学、空间科学、信息科学、管理科学等学科于一体，在生态规划、城市规划、资源环境监测、土地管理与利用等方面具有其他信息技术无可比拟的优势。本课程在详细介绍 GIS 技术体系特色、优势及其应用范围的基础上，将着重讲述 GIS 技术在城市规划，区域规划，景观生态规划等方面的具体应用。本课程包含理论学习，课堂演示和上机实习等环节，使学生不仅能够了解 GIS 技术的基础理论知识，而且能够掌握 GIS 技术相关软件的实际操作和应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《地理信息系统:原理、方法和应用》，邬伦、刘瑜，科学出版社，2005年1月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305187030 **Course Name:** Geographic Information System

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： Geographic Information System (GIS) is an important spatial information system which has been widely used for the whole or part of the epigeosphere (including atmospheric layer) spatial data collection, storage, management, computing, analysis, display and description with the support of computer's software and hardware system. This technique is an integration of computer science, geographical science, surveying and mapping, remote sensing, environmental science, space science, information science, management science and so on. Compared with other information techniques, GIS has great advantages in ecological planning, urban planning, resources and environmental monitoring, land management and utilization and other aspects. GIS technologies will be introduced in detail in this course, including the conception and meaning of GIS, the characteristics of the technologies system, and its advantages and applications. The applications of GIS technologies on urban planning, regional planning, landscape and ecological planning will be introduced in detail. From this course, students can not only learn basic principles of GIS technologies, but also understand the operation of the relative software and

practical applications.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Geographic Information System--Principle, Method and Application*，Wu Lun, Liu Yu, Science Press, China, Jan. 2005

课程号：305188040　　**课程名称：**景观工程与技术
总学时：64　　**学分：**4
先修课程：景观设计　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**张渝敏
课程简介：本课程主要讲授景园工程中地形与土石方工程、园路工程、假山与景石工程、景园给排水、水景工程、栽植工程的构造及工程施工技术，并对景观工程的施工现场管理进行分析和讲解。通过本课程的学习，使学生具备一般性景观工程的施工能力，如地形营造、园路修建、园林小品建造与布置、假山堆置、绿化植物种植等。同时还应使学生具备常见园林景观植物的识别、栽培、移植、养护、造型与修剪等方面的能力。并具备施工组织与管理的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《园林建筑材料与构造》，武佩牛主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2007 年 12 月；《园林工程技术》，劳动和社会保障部教材办公室编写，中国劳动社会保障出版社，2008 年 7 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305188040　　**Course Name:** Landscape Engineering and Technology
Total Hours：64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course mainly focuses on the structure and construction technology of following engineering: landscape architecture engineering topography and earthwork engineering, garden paving engineering, rockery engineering, water supplying and drainage in parks, waterscape engineering and planting works. Meanwhile, this course provides analysis and explanations of landscape project management on construction site. Through the study of this course, the students can master the ability to construct general landscape projects, such as the creation of park topography, garden construction and layout sketches, rocks stacking and green vegetation planting. This course also teaches landscape plants knowledge of identifying, planting, transplanting, maintenance, modeling and pruning. Besides, the students are also supposed to have the capacity of construction organization and management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Landscape Construction Materials and Construction*, Wu Peiniu, China Architecture & Building Press, 2007.12.;*Technology of Garden Architecture*, Textbook Writing Office of Ministry of Labor and Social Security (ed.), China Ministry Labor and Social Security Press, 2008.7

课程号：305189080　　**课程名称：**景观规划设计-1
总学时：128　　**学分：**8
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**罗谦
课程简介：本课程通过小型居住建筑独立式小住宅,进行空间入门训练。初步理解建筑空间构成要素，行为与尺度关系，功能布局，设计构思方法、环境思考，空间与形式体量。树立基本结构、构造、材料选用的概念。培养学生正确的设计思维和工作方法；使学生理解和掌握人的行为与尺度的关系；理解和掌握小型建筑设计各功能要求与空间构成的关系，为景观规划设计打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：设计课

Course Code: 305189080　　**Course Name**: Landscape Planning and Design-1
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**: 8
Course Description: Through designing detached house, this course provides basic training of space .and trains students to learn the composition elements of architecture space, the relationship between behavior and scale, functional layout, method of design concept, environment thinking, space and volume; to understand the conception about basic construction, composition and material choosing; and to foster their abilities of using correct design thought and methods of work, mastering the relationship between people's behaviors and scales, understanding the functional requirements of small buildings design in order to

establish a good foundation for future career.

Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：305190080　　**课程名称**：景观规划设计-2

总学时：128　　**学分**：3

先修课程：景观规划设计-1　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：罗谦

课程简介：景观规划设计-2 是景观学专业主干课程之一，是景观规划设计课程的初步阶段，其主要教学目的是以景观建筑与环境的认知为起点，通过景观环境踏勘认知，空间体验分析，掌握环境分析，空间构思的设计方法，提高认识景观环境的理性能力；以小型环境设计训练为核心，进行专业基础知识的讲授和专业基本技能训练，使学生掌握景观设计的立意，构思，优化比较，修改深入，以及从概念到形式的方法和步骤。逐步掌握设计方案的表达技能并提高学生的审美，动手能力和创造能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材；《现代景观规划设计》，刘滨谊，中国建筑工业出版社，2001；《园林景观设计 从概念到形式》，(美)格兰特.W.理得　美国风景园林设计师协会. 中国建筑工业出版社，2006

备注：设计课

Course Code: 305190080　　**Course Name**: Landscape Planning and Design -2

Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This is one of the major courses and the important preliminary core course of the Landscape Architecture Design. The educative purpose is trying to help students get the ability about environmental analysis and spacial design, also enhance the rational cognizance for landscape. By taking the training of some appropriate landscape designs, students can acquire the professional basic knowledge and skills which will help them grasp the method of CCI(Conception, Comparison and Improvement) and learn to develop their design from conception to form. And then, enhance the students' expression skills and estheticism, make them more manipulative and creative.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Landscape Planning and Design*,Liu Binyi, China Architecture & Building Press, 2001； *Landscape Garden Design From Concept to Form,* American, Grant. W. Lid, United States Association of Landscape Designers. China Architecture & Building Press, 2006

课程号：305191080　　**课程名称**：景观规划设计-3

总学时：128　　**学分**：8

先修课程：景观规划设计-2　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：牟江　罗谦

课程简介：本课程主要针对城市园林景观的内容进行系统地学习和分类的规划设计训练，旨在掌握城市园林及景观的含义、范围、类型、美学建构、及规划设计的任务、原则、程序、方法等，通过对城市景观中城市道路绿地、街道景观、城市广场及城市其它公共环境空间等景观的规划设计训练，使学生掌握这些方面的专业知识和规划设计技能,提高其构思创意，专业要求的综合分析、解决问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市景观设计教程》，龚立君编著，中国建筑工业出版社，2007 年 7 月；《城市的形成》，(美)斯皮罗.科斯托夫著，中国建筑工业出版社，2005 年 8 月；《新城市艺术与城市规划元素》，(美)安德鲁斯.杜安伊等编著，大连理工大学出版社，2008 年 3 月；《现代景观规划设计》，刘滨谊著，东南大学出版社，2005 年.

备注：设计课

Course Code: 305191080　　**Course Name:** Landscape Planning and Design-3

Total Hours: 128　　**Credit:** 8

Course Description: This course aims primarily at a systematic study and classification of planning and designing training of urban landscape, in order to enable students to master the conception, range, type, fine art construction of city garden and landscape, and mission, principle, order and method about planning design. Through the planning and design trainings about city landscape's road green land, streetscapes, city squares and other public landscapes, the students can master the professional knowledge and planning skills, and also improve their conceiving originalities and abilities of comprehensive analysis and problem-solving.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Urban Landscape Design tutorial*, Gong Lijun, China Architecture & Building Press,2007.7; *The formation of the City*, American, Spiro·Kostov, China Architecture & Building Press,2005.8; *The New Urban Art and Urban Planning Element*, American, Andres· Duany, Dalian University of Technology Press,2008.3; *Modern Landscape Planning and Design*,Liu Binyi, Southeast University Press, 2005

课程号：305192080　　**课程名称**：景观规划设计-4
总学时：128　　**学分**：8
先修课程：景观规划设计-3　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：沈一
课程简介：通过小型绿地的规划设计，综合演练学生所学的景观专业知识和基础知识，让学生全面地了解景观规划设计的要求、基本方法与步骤。通过小型绿地的规划设计来培养学生独立分析景观设计的问题、综合提高景观规划设计的能力。通过居住小区的景观设计，使学生熟悉、掌握居住小区景观的设计要求、方法与步骤。了解及熟悉居住小区户外环境中软质景观和硬质景观设计的基本内容及方法，使学生能综合考虑居住小区内交通流线、功能分区、生态营造等内容，满足居住小区内景观塑造、游憩活动、场地设施配置等各方面的需要。并能综合运用立体景观和集中景观布局等形式，满足不同居民群体的不同需求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市园林绿地规划与设计》，李铮生主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2006 年 9 月第 2 版。
备注：设计课

Course Code: 305192080　　**Course Name**: Landscape Planning and Design-4
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**: 8
Course Description: Through the planning and the design of a small green space, this course exercises the students' basics and professional knowledge of landscape, and enables the students to comprehensively understand the requirements, basic methods and procedures of landscape planning and design. Through the planning and designing of a small green space, this course cultivates the students to have an independent analysis of the problem and to improve the capacity of landscape planning design.
Through the landscape design of residential developments, Through the landscape design of residential area, to familiarize students with the residential landscape design requirements and methods and steps. Understanding the basic content and methodology of soft landscape and hard landscape design of outdoor environment of the residential developments. And this course can enable students to comprehensively consider about traffic flow within the residential district line, functional areas, ecology and to meet the needs of landscape of residential quarters, recreation activities, venues, facilities and so on. The students can focus on the integrated use of three-dimensional landscapes and landscape layout in the form to meet the different needs of different residents groups.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Urban Garden Greenland System Planning and Design* 2nd Edition, Li Zhengsheng, China Architecture & Building Press, 2006.9

课程号：305193030　　**课程名称**：景观建筑工程概预算

总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：建筑制图, 建筑材料 建筑构造, 建筑结构 **面向对象：**本科生（景观）
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邹琢晶
课程简介：本课程主要讲授建设项目从筹建到竣工工程建设全过程的估算方法。根据项目建设的不同阶段，分别讲授投资估算、设计概述、施工图预算、招标投标估算等估算方法。在重点讲授房屋建筑施工图预算、招标投标估算的估算方法的基础上，阐述景观工程估价的特点和方法。本课程还包括我国建筑工程估价的现状与特点，国际惯例中工程估价的方式与发展趋势。本课程紧密结合实际，通过应用性较强的大作业练习，要求学生在掌握投资估算、设计概算、施工图预算、招标投标估算的基础上，运用工程造价基本原理，达到独立编制工程量清单及投标报价的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程估价》第三版，谭大璐主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年 2 月；《建设工程工程量清单计价规范》GB50500-2008，中国计划出版社，2008 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305193030 **Course Name:** Landscape Architecture Engineering Budgeting
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course focuses on the estimation methods for the whole process of the building project from planning to completion of the project construction. According to the different phases of project construction, such as estimates estimation method for the investment estimation, design overview, construction budget, bidding process, are taught respectively. Based on the emphases of estimation methods for construction budget and bidding process, the characteristic and methods are narrated. Meanwhile, the course also includes the situation and characteristics of the evaluation of building project in China, the evaluation method and development trends of the project evaluation in international practice. The course is combined with theory and practice, based on students are skilled in the investment estimation, design estimates, construction budget, and bidding process, and then the basic principles of project evaluation are used, finally, an independent establishment of quantities and the purpose of tender offer are achieved.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Evaluation*, Tandalu, China architecture & building press, third edition, Feb. 2008; *GB codes for engineering bill pricing of construction engineering*,GB50500-2008, the People's Republic of China Ministry of Construction, China planning press, September 2008

课程号：305194030 **课程名称：**景观建筑及装饰材料
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈红
课程简介：本课程是的景观类专业的专业基础课。通过本课程的学习，使学生熟悉各种建筑材料和建筑装饰材料的品种、分类和性能特点，学会按照建筑空间和环境空间设计的具体需要选择材料的方法，学会在景观设计中正确选用建筑和建筑装饰材料。为后续建筑技术类课程的学习打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑材料》，符芳，东南大学出版社，2005 年；《土木工程材料》，赵方冉，同济大学出版社，2004 年；《建筑装饰工程材料》，杨博、孙荣芳，安徽科学技术出版社，1996 年；《建筑装饰材料》，向才旺，中国建筑工业出版社，2004；《建筑装饰材料》，蔡丽朋，化学工业出版社，2005；《建筑材料与检测技术》，黄家骏，武汉理工大学出版社，2004；《新型建筑装饰材料及施工手册》，黄新华，周长积，中国建材工业出版社，1998
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305194030 **Course Name**: Landscape Constructions and Decoration Material
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is one of the specialized core courses for Landscape Architecture Design. By taking this course, students can be acquainted with the architectural materials' varieties, classification, performance and features. Based on the above points, students will learn to choose the right or suitable materials for building and decoration based on the needs of architecture and environment. It will provide valuable experience and will serve as a more solid foundation for their future studies.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Building Materials*,Fu Fang, Southeast University Press,2005;*Civil Engineering Materials*,Zhao Fangran, Tongji University Press, 2004;*Building Decoration Engineering Materials*,Yang Bo, Sun Rongfang, Anhui Science and Technology Press,1996;*Building Decoration*

Materials,Xiang Caiwang, China Architecture & Building Press,2004 ;*Building Decoration Materials*,Cai Lipeng, Chemical Industry Press,2005;*Building materials and Detection Technology*,Huang Jiajun, Wuhan University of Technology Press,2004;*New building Becoration Materials and Construction Manuals*,Hang Xinhua, Zhou Changji, China Building Materials Industry Press,1998

课程号：305195030　　**课程名称**：景观设计原理
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王霞
课程简介：本课程将重点讲解景观规划设计中涉及到的中小尺度场地中的理论与方法，如空间、艺术、美学原理、环境行为学、人体工程学、构成要素、生态学等等风景园林的基础理论与方法，即有关风景园林的“通用”理论；也将对各具体类型的景观规划设计（如公园、广场、风景名胜区等）理论作相关介绍与实际案例分析；并且为拓展学生视野、提高学生理论与方法的创新能力以及强调本课程的实用性，本课程也会简要介绍中西方园林发展史、景观设计发展史、传统风水学、城市意象、以及景观规划设计涉及到的与其他学科交叉的理论（如风景与文化资源的保护与保存、城市设计等）拓展的理论与方法。本课程将让学生们全面的、系统的、层次分明的掌握景观规划设计所涉及的基础理论与相关学科理论。本课程作为景观规划设计专业课程体系中的最主要的基础理论之一，与其它课程如：美术、植物、设计初步、构成等课程成为景观规划设计课程的重要衔接。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《风景园林概论》，丁绍刚主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年 12 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305195030　　**Course Name**: Principles of Landscape Architecture
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description:This course will focus on theories and methods involved in small and medium-scale site in landscape planning and design, such as space, arts, aesthetic principles, environmental behavior, human engineering, the constituent elements, ecology and so on the basic theory and landscape architecture methods, namely the landscape of the universal theory; will also introduces theory about specific types of landscape planning and design such as parks, squares, scenic spots, etc and practical case studies. And for expanding the students' views, enhancing students' ability to innovate and emphasize the usefulness of this course. This course will also briefly introduce the history of western landscape, landscape design history, traditional geomantic omen, urban imagery, and landscape planning and design involved in the theory of intersection with other disciplines such as the scenic and cultural resources protection and preservation, urban design, etc to expand the theory and method. This course will give students a comprehensive, systematic and structured landscape planning and design to master the basic theory involved in the theory and related disciplines. This course as one of the most important basic theories of landscape planning and design professional course system becomes an important link with other landscape planning and design courses such as Fine-art, planting design, preliminary architectural design, and design composition.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Introduction to Landscape Architecture*, Ding Shaogang, China Architecture & Building Press, 2008.12

课程号：305196020　　**课程名称**：景观摄影基础
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：罗谦
课程简介：景观摄影基础是景观设计专业学生的一门选修课程，是设计图像信息收集、表达的一种手段，也是其素质教育的一门重要课程。课程目标是让学生了解摄影的基本概念和应用,以及思索如

何将摄影表现在景观和建筑上,培养景观摄影的专业眼光和及时有效的进行最有创造性的拍摄能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305196020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Landscape Photography
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:**2
Course Description: Photography is an optional course of landscape design. It is a way of collecting and expressing image information, and an important part of quality education. It trains students to understand the basic concept and application of photography, to think how to express landscape and buildings by image. It is also helpful to foster their abilities of making inventive work with a professional landscape architects' eye.
Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：305197030 **课程名称：**景观生态学概论
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：** 杨洁
课程简介：本课程注重理论与实践相结合，方法与应用相结合，理论部分重点介绍景观生态学的基本理论、基本概念、研究方法及应用前景,景观的生态学内涵，景观规划的生态学途径，实践部分重点介绍景观生态规划的发展及其特点。结合案例介绍生态规划的理论及其研究方法，景观生态分析、景观生态评价、整体人文生态系统规划设计、区域景观生态体系规划、乡村景观生态规划、格局-过程-界面的生态规划设计、物种-通道-生境的生态规划设计、扰动-足迹-健康的生态规划设计、景观规划设计的生态性评价、景观生态整治恢复与生态规划等。使学生掌握景观生态学的生态内涵，并且对景观生态规划设计的意义、现状、方法进行了深入研究。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《景观生态规划原理》，王云才，中国建筑工业出版社，2007 年；《景观生态学原理及应用》傅伯杰,陈利顶,马克明,王仰麟，科学出版社 ，2005 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305197030 **Course Name:** Introduction to Landscape Ecology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course focuses on combination of theory and practice, methods and application. The theoretical part focuses on landscape ecology's basic theories and concepts, research methods, application prospects, as well as connotation and methods of landscape ecology; the practical part focuses on the development of landscape ecological planning and its characteristics. By introducing and analyzing the cases of landscape ecology planning, students will master the theories and research methods for this subject. Furthermore, students will learn how to do landscape ecological analysis, landscape ecological evaluation, entirety humanity ecological system planning and design, regional landscape ecological system planning, country landscape ecological planning, ecological planning and design of configuration-progress-interface, ecological planning and design of species-aisle-biotope, ecological planning and design of perturbation-sleuth-health, ecological evaluation of landscape planning and design, landscape ecological remediation restoration and ecology planning and so on. This course helps the students comprehend the connotation about this course and inspire them to do more research deeply on the meanings, situations, methods of landscape ecology planning and design.
Textbook/Teaching material: Landscape Ecological Planning Principles,Wang Yuncai, China Architecture & Building Press,2007; Landscape Ecological Planning Principles and Application,Fu Bojie, Chen Liding, Ma Keming, Wang Yanglin, Science Press, 2005

课程号：305198040　　**课程名称：**建筑及景观手绘表现技法
总学时：64　　**学分：**4
先修课程：建筑美术　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**杨仁鸣
课程简介：手绘表现技法是设计课的一门非常重要课程,运用建筑投影及透视制图的原理绘制出近似于人眼实际看到的建筑及景观透视效果图,是设计师传达设计意图的一种非常重要的手段。景观及建筑透视效果图是通过绘画方式(或部分借助摄影及计算机辅助设计)形象直观地表现设计效果的一种图纸,它既是设计图纸同时也可以是一幅完整的绘画艺术作品。效果图能够借助绘画手段形象的传达建筑及景观设计师预想中的设计效果,它不仅有利于设计的进一步深化,同时由于效果图所特有的直观视觉效果, 非常便于与业主进行沟通与交流。景观及建筑透视效果图也是工程招标中不可缺少的设计图纸,是工程招投标业务竞争中必不可少的重要一环。开设课程有:水彩画表现技法.水粉画表现技法,钢笔画(淡彩)表现技法,铅笔画(淡彩)表现技法, 彩色铅笔画表现技法,麦克笔表现技法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《家居空间设计手绘案例》，辽宁科技出版社;《麦克笔的景观世界》，东南大学出版社等招标
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305198040　　**Course Name:** Presentation Techniques of Architecture and Hand-painted Landscape
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: Hand-painted presentation technique is a very important course of the design courses. The designers can draw the buildings and landscape perspective renderings that are similar with the views in reality according to the principles of architectural projection and perspective drawing. The hand-painted presentation technique is a very significant method of expressing the designers' ideas.
Landscape and architectural perspective is a drawing that can visually perform the designed effects through the painting or partly depending on the use of photography and computer-aided design; it is not only a design drawing but also a complete painting of art. Effect image can express the architecture and landscape architects' desired results visually through the painting; it is not only conducive to the further depth of the design, but also very easy to communicate with owners because of the specifically visual effect of the visual effect drawing. Landscape and architectural perspective rendering is also an indispensable design drawing in the works to tender, and an important part in the business competition for the engineering invitation to bid and tender.
Courses include: watercolor presentation techniques, gouache painting presentation techniques, pen drawing (pastel hues) presentation techniques, pencil drawing (pastel hues) presentation techniques, colored pencil drawing presentation techniques, marker presentation techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：305199030　　**课程名称：**景观植物-1
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**汪源源
课程简介：本课程全面讲授景观植物的概念、功能作用、植物资源、分类和应用等特点，其目的是让学生对景观植物有较全面的了解。通过本课程的教学，使学生了解景观植物的概念、我国景观植物资源的特点、气候型划分、景观植物的分布、观赏特性、生物学特性和生态学习性、不同类型植物的栽培要点和繁殖方法等基本知识；掌握景观植物分类及应用的基本理论和方法；使学生对景观

植物美化环境、改善环境、产业发展以及在景观规划中的作用有较为系统全面的了解。让学生用尽量短的时间对极其庞杂的景观植物有一个总体的把握，为学生继续学习植物配置、景观规划、城市绿地规划等专业课程奠定坚实的理论和实践基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《园林植物与应用》，李文敏主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2006 年 3 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305199030 **Course Name:** Landscape Planting-1

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course teaches comprehensively the conception, functional role, plant resources, classification and application characteristics of landscape plants to enable students to comprehensively grasp the conception, resource characteristics, climatic division, distribution, ornamental characteristic, biological and ecological characteristics of our country’ s landscape plants, cultivation techniques and breeding methods of different types, and the uses of the plants in beautifying and improving the environment, industry development and landscape planning. This course enable the students to spend a short period of time to be an overall grasp of very heterogeneous landscape plants and continue their further studies of plant configuration, landscape planning, urban green space planning and other professional courses to lay a solid theoretical and practical basis.

Textbook/Teaching material: Garden Plants and Application, Li Wenmin, China Architecture & Building Press,2006.3

课程号：305200030 **课程名称：**景观植物-2

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：景观植物-1 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨洁 汪源源

课程简介：本课程主要介绍观赏性植物的配置与造景。课程以自然植物群落的组成、外貌、季相、结构、物种关系等规律作为原理，针对不同类型绿地的性质与特点，从生态学原理与审美学原理出发，提出植物景观的营造方法。内容涉及园林植物的观赏类型、园林景观作用、配置原则，乔木灌木、攀缘植物、水生植物、花卉、草坪的景观设计，植物与园林环境的配植等主要设计理论知识及园林实地植物景观分析和园林植物景观设计实践练习，并介绍各类绿地植物景观的维护与管理的方法措施。通过本课程基本理论的学习和设计实践，使学生掌握景观植物造景的原理及其具体的技术方法；能独立进行各种植物景观的规划和施工图设计；了解风景园林植物景观的施工、养护过程及其基本技术手段；掌握在具体的园林工程中，植物景观的规划、设计和施工与总体规划、总平面设计、其他工种设计施工的协调配合的方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《园林植物景观设计》，金煜主编，辽宁科学技术出版社，2008 年 4 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305200030 **Course Name:** Landscape Planting-2

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course focuses on the configuration and landscaping of the ornamental plants. This course bases on the conception of natural plant communities’ composition, appearance, season, construction and species relation, and the characteristics about diversity types of lands, and ecological principles and aesthetic principles, and mentions landscape plants’ building methods. This course includes the types of landscape plants, the uses of garden landscape, allocation principles, the landscape design about arbor, bush, climbing plants, hydrophilic plants, flowers and lawns, the environment with plants and garden planting design theory and other major field of plant knowledge and garden landscape analysis and landscape plants landscape design practical exercises, and all kinds of green plants landscape maintenance

and management methods and measures. Through learning basic theory and design practice in this course, the students can master the principles of landscape plants landscaping and the specific technical methods, and can complete all kinds of landscape plants' planning and construction drawings, and can grasp the landscape construction, maintenance process and its essential technical means and in a specific garden project. It will be helpful for the students to coordinate of plant landscape planning, design and construction with site planning, master plan design and other type of design and construction methods.

Textbook/Teaching material: Garden Plants Landscape Design,Jin Yu, Liaoning Science and Technology Press, 2008.4

课程号：305201020　　**课程名称：**景观资源学
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**汪源源
课程简介：景观资源学是个学科知识面相当广阔的专业知识课程，课程的内容不仅涉及到自然科学，而且涉及到人文社会科学甚至有相当多的总学时讲授工程技术与建设内容，本课程的理论教学目的就是将这些内容串成一个系统为后继的专业理论课程教学奠定基础。了解“景观资源学”理论体系及学科特点，认识自然景物和人文景物并掌握科学评价方法，认知景观资源可持续发展的重要性，掌握景观资源合理利用科学技术手段。以自然景观和人文景观为主线，分析研究各类景观的特点及评价方法，为景观资源开发利用和景观区域规划提供基础科学理论知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305201020　　**Course Name:** Landscape Resource Science
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Landscape Resource Science is a kind of specialized curriculum, which involves greatly broad subjects. . The course content not only includes natural science, but also humanity society science and even a lot of projects relate to technology and construction. The goal of this course is to lay the foundational system for the subsequent professional courses. Through this course, the students can understand the theoretical system of Landscape Resource Science and its characteristics, grasp scientific evaluation methods for understand the natural scenery and cultural landscape. Also, the students could realize the importance of landscape resources for sustainable development, and learn the scientific and technological means of rational utilization to landscape resource. Moreover, this course analyses various types of landscape characteristics and evaluation methods, based on the main line of natural and cultural landscape. It can provide the basic scientific theories for the landscape resources exploitation and landscape regional planning.

Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled

课程号：305202010　　**课程名称：**科研讲座
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课老师：**相关专任教师
课程简介：根据建筑学专业学科技课程体系开设相关讲座，扩展学生的知识视野，了解专业相关的实践情况及建筑发展的动向，前沿思路，促进学生的专业知识面，鼓励学生吸收新的知识信息，提升专业技能和综合素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305202010 **Course Name:** Architectural professional studies & Research seminars
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：Architecture Professional Studies Course is designed to offer students flexibility and choice through the academic studies, as it expand research-led curriculum integrated student professional research skills, provide them extra optional relevant understanding of nowadays professional practice and the trend of building development sectors, as well as the cutting-edge ideas, and promote the professional research skills to students, encouraging them to absorb fresh knowledge and information, enhance professional skills and overall interpersonal skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305203010 **课程名称**：颗粒污染物控制技术进展
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：大气污染控制工程 **面向对象**：本科生（环境工程、环境科学）
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：苏仕军
课程简介：通过对可吸入颗粒物控制技术的研究现状分析，指出常规除尘技术和这些新的控制技术的应用局限性，综述可吸入颗粒物的常规除尘技术和细颗粒凝并技术、联合脱除技术、电联合处理技术等新的控制技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305203010 **Course Name:** Progress in particle pollution control technology
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：Through the analysis of control technology of particulate matter, limitations of conventional and new dust control technology are pointed out. Conventional technology, tiny particle coagulation technology, co-desulphurization technology, co-electro treatment technology and other new control technologies are reviewed.
Textbook/Teaching material: handouts

课程号：305204020 **课程名称**：空气动力学
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：流体力学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：郑庭辉、胡利明
课程简介：空气动力学是研究空气与物体之间有相对运动时空气运动的基本规律以及空气与物体之间的作用力的科学。本课程的目的和任务是使学生通过本课程的学习获得流体力学基本知识和空气动力学基本理论，以及空气动力学研究所必须的基本数学方法和分析手段。本课程的内容主要针对空气动力学中的低速理论，是可压缩空气动力学理论学习的必要基础。 通过学习本课程要达到如下目的：1）掌握流体流动基本规律、基本控制方程及主要求解方法；掌握翼型、机翼低速、高速的主要气动特性；掌握空气动力学主要实验技术；2）使学生初步具备空气动力学的工作和研究能力，为进一深造打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Fundamentals of Aerodynamics*，John D. Anderson 著 McGraw—Hill, Inc. 1991 ;*Foundation of Aerodynamics － Bases of Aerodynamic Design*，Arnold M. Kuethe & Chuen-Yen Chow 著 John Wiley & Sons,Inc. 5 edition，1997 ;《空气动力学基础》，徐华舫 著 北京航空学院出版社，1987 ;《空气动力学》，陈再新，刘福长，鲍国华著，航空工业出版社，1992 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305204020 **Course Name:** Aerodynamics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Aerodynamics is to study the principles of air movement and the interaction force when there is relative movement between air and objects. The course aims to enable students to gain basic knowledge of fluid mechanics , theory of aerodynamics, and mathematical methods to do research on aerodynamics. The course concepts is mainly related to the low-speed aerodynamic theory and it is the necessary basis for learning compressible flow. Students will achive the following objectives through the studing of this course: 1) to master the basic laws of fluid flow and the basic methods for solving governing equations; to know the aerodynamics of low speed, high-speed aircrafts; to know the main experimental technology of aerodynamics; 2) to be competitive in doing research on preliminary aerodynamic problems and lay the foundation for further study and research.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Aerodynamics*，John D. Anderson ，McGraw—Hill, Inc. 1991 ;*Foundation of Aerodynamics – Bases of Aerodynamic Design*，Arnold M. Kuethe & Chuen-Yen Chow ， John Wiley & Sons,Inc. 5 edition，1997

课程号：305205020 **课程名称：**理论力学 I1
总学时：32 **学分：**2
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**魏泳涛
先修课程：高等数学，线性代数； **面向对象：**工程力学专业及其他工科专业本科生
课程简介：《理论力学 I-1》是主要面向工程力学专业开设的公共基础课。本课程包括静力学和运动学基础两部分内容。静力学包括力系的基本理论、受力图的绘制、力系的简化、刚体平衡条件的应用；而运动学基础则涵盖点的运动学及刚体的基本运动等基本概念。该课程要求学生熟练掌握理论力学的基本概念，熟练进行静力学分析，以及计算质点在任何坐标系下的速度和加速度。
推荐教材或主要参考书：罗特军、魏泳涛，理论力学(第二版)，四川大学出版社，2007 年;
哈尔滨工业大学理论力学教研室，理论力学(第六版)，高等教育出版社，2002;刘延柱、杨海兴，理论力学，高等教育出版社，1991
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305205020 **Course Name:** Theoretical Mechanics I1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:**2
Course Description: The course of Theoretical Mechanics I1 is mainly for students majoring in the speciality of applied mechanics. The course consists of two parts, namely the static mechanics and the base of kinematics. The first part covers the contens of the basic theory of force system, drawing of the free-body diagram, the reduction of forces system, the equilibrium conditions of rigid bodies and its applications. The second part includes kinematics of a particle and the simple motions of rigid bodies. This course requires students to grasp basic concepts of theoretical mechanics, perform static analyses expertly and calculate the velocity and acceleration of a particle according in any coordinate system.
Textbook/Teaching material: Theoretical Mechanics (Second Edition), Sichuan University Press, Luo Tejun, Wei Yongtao, 2007;Theoretical Mechanics (Sixth Edition), Harbin Institute of Technology Press, the Teaching and Research Section for Theoretical Mechanics of Harbin Institute of Technology, 2002;Theoretical Mechanics, Advanced Education Press, Liu Yan-zhu, Yang Xing-hai, 1991

课程号：305206040 **课程名称：**理论力学 I2；
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：高等数学，线性代数，理论力学 I-1 **面向对象：**工程力学专业及其他工科专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**魏泳涛

课程简介：《理论力学 I-2》是主要面向工程力学专业开设的公共基础课。本课程包括运动学、动力学和分析力学三部分内容。运动学涵盖点的合成运动、刚体的平面运动以及刚体的定点运动；动力学围绕动力学普遍定理展开，即动量定理、动量矩定理和动能定理；而分析力学涉及 D’Alembert’s 原理、虚位移原理和(第二类)Lagrange 方程。该课程要求学生熟练掌握理论力学的基本概念，对力学模型能熟练进行运动学和动力学的瞬态和时间历程分析。

推荐教材或主要参考书：罗特军、魏泳涛，理论力学(第二版)，四川大学出版社，2007 年;哈尔滨工业大学理论力学教研室，理论力学(第六版)，高等教育出版社，2002;刘延柱、杨海兴，理论力学，高等教育出版社，1991

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305206040 **Course Name:** Theoretical Mechanics II

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:**4

Course Description: The course of Theoretical Mechanics I1 is mainly for students majoring in the speciality of applied mechanics. The course covers the contents of kinematics, dynamics and analytical mechanics. The first part includes the resultant motion of a particle, the planar motions of rigid bodies and motion of a rigid body with a fixed point. The second part focuses on the general theorem of dynamics, namely, the theorem of linear momentum, angular momentum and kinetic energy of particle systems. The third part, namely, the analytical mechanics, will discuss D’Alembert’s principle, the principle of virtual displacement and Lagrange equation of the second kind. The course requires students to grasp basic concepts of theoretical mechanics and to have an ability to perform transient and timehistory analyses of kinematics and dynamics for those mechanical models expertly.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Theoretical Mechanics (Second Edition),* Sichuan University Press, Luo Tejun, Wei Yongtao, 2007;*Theoretical Mechanics (Sixth Edition)*, Harbin Institute of Technology Press, the Teaching and Research Section for Theoretical Mechanics of Harbin Institute of Technology,2002;*Theoretical Mechanics*, Advanced Education Press, Liu Yan-zhu, Yang Xing-hai, 1991

课程号：305207040 **课程名称：**理论力学 II

总学时：64 **学分：**4

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**魏泳涛等

先修课程：高等数学，线性代数； **面向对象：**非力学的工科专业

课程简介：本课程是面向非工程力学专业的各类工科专业开设的公共基础课。本课程包括静力学、运动学、动力学普遍定理和分析力学基础。静力学包括力系的基本理论、力系的简化、刚体平衡条件的应用；而运动学则涵盖运动学基础、点的合成运动和刚体的平面运动；动力学围绕动力学普遍定理展开，即动量定理、动量矩定理和动能定理；而分析力学基础则只涉及 D’Alembert’s 原理和虚位移原理。该课程要求学生熟练掌握理论力学的基本概念，对力学模型能熟练进行静力学、运动学和动力学的瞬态和时间历程分析。

推荐教材或主要参考书：罗特军、魏泳涛，理论力学(第二版)，四川大学出版社，2007 年;哈尔滨工业大学理论力学教研室，理论力学(第六版)，高等教育出版社，2002;刘延柱、杨海兴，理论力学，高等教育出版社，1991

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305207040 **Course Name:** Theoretical Mechanics II

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: The course of Theoretical Mechanics II is intended for students of various engineering specialities except students of applied mechanics. The course covers the contents of static mechanics, kinematics, dynamics and an introduction to analytical mechanics. The static mechanics

includes the basic theory of forces system, the reduction of forces system, the equilibrium conditions of rigid bodies and its applications. In the second part the basic theory of kinematics, the resultant motion of a particle and the planar motions of rigid bodies will be lectured. The third part focuses on the general theorem of dynamics, namely, the theorem of linear momentum, angular momentum and kinetic energy of particle systems. However the analytical mechanics only concern D'Alembert's principle and the principle of virtual displacement. The course requires students to grasp basic concepts of theoretical mechanics and to have an ability to perform static analyses, transient and timehistory analyses of kinematics and dynamics for those mechanical models expertly.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Theoretical Mechanics (Second Edition)*, Sichuan University Press, Luo Tejun, Wei Yongtao, 2007;*Theoretical Mechanics (Sixth Edition)*, Harbin Institute of Technology Press, the Teaching and Research Section for Theoretical Mechanics of Harbin Institute of Technology, 2002;*Theoretical Mechanics,* Advanced Education Press, Liu Yan-zhu, Yang Xing-hai, 1991

备注：理论课

课程号：305208020　　**课程名称：**力学电测方法

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李晋川

课程简介：本课程主要讲授电路分析中的一般理论和基本知识，结合力学测试的特点对应力、应变、振动等测试系统的典型电路进行分析。本课程重点阐述和分析直流电路基本定律和定理、正弦交流电路、暂态过程、晶体管及放大电路、集成放大器原理、组合逻辑电路；分析典型电路的应用、电阻应变片与电桥工作原理、振动测试原理。本课程着重培养学生对电路基本知识的理解和对实际电路的分析能力，学生应掌握直流电路和交流电路中的基本元件和电路分析方法，能够正确分析和计算晶体管电路、集成运算放大器电路及基本数字电路。能正确选择实际电器元件完成要求的电路功能，对电路参数进行正确的计算和测试。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电工学》，唐介编著，高等教育出版社，1999 年 9 月第 1 版；《测试技术基础》，王伯雄编著，清华大学出版社，2003 年 4 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305208020　　**Course Name:** Testing Method in Mechanics

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course mainly introduces the general theory and basic knowledge of Circuit analysis, and with the characteristics of mechanical measurement, analyzes the typical circuits in the measurement system such as stress, strain and vibration. It introduces and analyzes the basic laws and theorems in DC circuits, sinusoidal AC circuits, transient process, transistors and amplifier, principle of integrated amplifier, combinational logic circuits; analyzes the application of typical circuits, the principle of resistance strain gauge and bridge, the principle of vibration measurement. This course emphasizes on cultivating students' ability of understanding the basic knowledge and analyzing the actual circuits, and students should master the analysis methods of basic components and circuits in DC and AC circuits, and correctly analyze and calculate transistor circuits, integrated op-amp circuits and basic digital circuits. Furthermore, they can reasonably choose actual electrical components to complete the required circuit functions, and correctly calculate and measure the circuit parameters.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Electrotechnics*,Tangjie, Higher Education Press, First Edition, Sep.1999; *Basis of Measurement Technology*,Wangboxiong, Tsinghua University Press, First Edition, Apr.2003.

课程号：305209030　　**课程名称：**力学通用计算软件及应用

总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**刘展
课程简介： 近年来，数值分析已成为解决力学问题的重要手段，这除了计算力学的基础理论外，还需要对计算软件的熟练使用。本课程结合实例系统地介绍了大型通用有限元软件 ABAQUS 的常用功能及其具体应用。首先，通过各领域的案例介绍说明了 ABAQUS 的强大功能。接下来，结合具体实例分别介绍 Part 、Sketch、Property、Assembly、Step、Interaction、Load、Mesh、Job 和 Visualization 模块的具体使用；在此基础上，结合实际工程项目详细讲解工程问题的分析方法，包括线性静力学、非线性、结构动力学、接触、显式非线性动态分析。本课程以计算力学为先修课程，突出实用性和操作性，通过本课程的学习，学生可掌握 ABAQUS 常用功能的操作，具备分析力学工程问题的能力，为其进一步的科研打下基础，也可为就业增添一门技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Abaqus6.6 基础教程与实例详解》，刘展主编，中国水利水电出版社，2008 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305209030　　**Course Name:** General Software in Mechanics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: In recent years, numerical analysis has become an important means to solve the mechanical problems, which aparts from the basic theory computational mechanics, but also the need for the skilled use of computing software. This course combines an instance of a systematic introduction to large general-purpose finite element software ABAQUS commonly used functions and specific applications. First, by introducing various fields case illustrates the power of ABAQUS. Next, with specific examples briefed Part, Sketch, Property, Assembly, Step, Interaction, Load, Mesh, Job, and Visualization Course specific use; On this basis, combined with the practical engineering problems the project explain in details the analysis methods, including linear statics, nonlinear, structural dynamics, contact, explicit non-linear dynamic analysis. This course in computational mechanics for the Placement Program, highlight the practical and operational, through this course of study, students can master the operation of common functions ABAQUS, mechanical engineering problems with analytical ability to lay the foundation for further research can also be to add a skill for employment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Abaqus6.6 basic tutorial and example explanation*, Liu Zhan, China Water Conservancy and Hydropower Press, Feb. 2008

课程号：305210020　　**课程名称：**力学与现代生活
总学时：32　　**学分：** 2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**石秋英
课程简介：本课程是一门面向大学人文学科和社会学科等各专业学生的综合知识与科学素质培养的课程，本课程通过分析人类生活中和人类建设的重大工程中所遇到的力学问题，阐述力学的基本概念、基本方法和基本内容。通过本课程的学习，学生能初步了解力学学科的大概轮廓，在培养本科生良好的科学素养，弘扬科学方法和科学精神方面起着重要的先导作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：丁光宏，力学与现代生活，第一版，复旦大学出版社，2001
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305210020　　**Course Name:** Mechanics and Modern Living
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course, mechanics and modern living, is a comprehensive knowledge and training

scientific quality course, which is designed for students from university humanities, social sciences and so on. Through analysing mechanical problems encountered in major projects of human life and human development, this course explains the basic concepts, basic methods and basic content of mechanics. Through studying this course, students can understand the rough outline of mechanics, and play an important leading role in training undergraduates' science literacy, promoting scientific method and scientific spirit.

Textbook/Teaching material: Mechanics and modern living, Ding Guanghong, Fudan University Press, 2001, 1st editon.

课程号：305211020 **课程名称：**力学中的数值方法

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：高等数学、线性代数、计算机算法语言 **面向对象：**工程力学专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**蒋文涛

课程简介：随着计算机软硬件技术的日新月异，数值计算同理论分析、科学实验一起构成了当今科学研究的主要手段。 数值计算方法是一门内容丰富，研究方法深刻，有自身理论体系的课程，既有纯数学的高度抽象性与严密科学性的特点，又有应用的广泛性与实际实验的高度技术性的特点；是一门与计算机使用密切结合的实用性很强的数学课程。其任务是构造能通过计算机有效地算出数值结果的算法并研究其误差、收敛性、稳定性、工作量等相关理论。通过这门课程的学习，可以使学生掌握一种科学研究和工程设计的强有力工具，为进一步学习弹性力学、结构力学、流体力学，特别是计算力学等力学主干学科打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：数值分析简明教程（第二版），王能超，高等教育出版社，2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305211020 **Course Name:** The Numerical Method in Mechanics

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: With the ever-changing technology of computer hardware and software, numerical calculation, theoretical analysis and scientific experiments constitute the primary means of scientific research today. Numerical calculation method is rich in content and it is a course which has deep research methods and its own theoretical system. It has both a high degree of abstraction and rigorous scientific characteristics of pure mathematics and the extensive and practical application of highly technical characteristics of the experiment. This course is a mathematics curriculum which is closely integrated with computer useing and very practical. Its task is to construct an effective computer algorithm that can calculate the numerical results and study the error, convergence, stability, workload and other related theories. The study of this course will enable the students to master a powerful tool for scientific research and engineering design and lay a solid foundation for the future study in elastic mechanics, structural mechanics, fluid mechanics, especially in computational mechanics.

Textbook/Teaching material: Concise Textbook of Numerical Analysis (The second edition), Nengchao Wang, Higher Education Press, 2003.

课程号：305212040 **课程名称：**连续介质力学

总学时： 64 **学分：**4

先修课程：高等数学、线性代数、理论力学、材料力学 **面向对象：**工程力学专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**蒋文涛

课程简介：连续介质力学是把固体和流体统一地处理为连续系统，研究其变形和运动的一般规律课程。它是固体、液体和气体中许多力学分支学科的共同理论基础。本课程在传授连续介质力学的基础知识的同时，将着重培养学生逻辑思维能力，培养学生将工程问题简化为力学模型的分析能力。

学习完该课程之后，将使学生在今后的弹性力学，流体力学等课程的学习中能够用连续介质力学的理论和思维方法去思考相关课程的基本理论，能够对力学中许多概念的本质有一个全新的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《连续体力学导论》，秦世伦等，讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305212040 **Course Name:** Continuum Mechanics
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 4**
Course Description: Continuum mechanics deal with solid and fluid as a uniform continuous system and study its deformation and the general laws of motion. It is the common theoretical basis of solid, liquid and gas mechanics and many mechanical branches. This course teaches the basics of continuum mechanics, at the same time focus on cultivating the logical thinking ability and the analysis ability for simplifying the engineering problems to mechanical model of students. Learning this course will allows students the flexibility in the future study of elasticity and fluid mechanics etc. They can use the theory and the way of thinking in continuum mechanics to think about the basic theory of the related courses and they will be able to have a new understanding of the essential of many mechanical concepts .
Textbook/Teaching material: Introduction of Continuum Mechanics, Shilun Qin, etc;Self-compiled handouts.

课程号：305214040 **课程名称：**流体力学(I)
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：理论力学、微积分 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郑庭辉、胡利明
课程简介：流体力学是力学、动力、能源、航空、环境、暖通、机械等专业的重要基础课。其既是基础学科，又是用途广泛的应用学科；既是古老的学科，又是不断发展、充满活力的学科。当前，流体力学进入了一个新的发展时期：分析手段更加先进，与各类工程专业结合更为密切，与其他学科的交叉渗透更加广泛深入。本课程的任务是系统介绍流体的力学性质、流体力学的基本概念和观点、基础理论和常用分析方法、有关的工程应用知识等；培养学生具有对简单流体力学问题的分析和求解能力，掌握一定的实验技能，为今后学习专业课程，从事相关的工程技术和科学研究工作打下坚实基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Bruce R. Munson, Donald F. Young, , Theodore H. Okiishi, *foundamental of fluid mechanics,* fouth edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.,2005；丁祖荣编著，流体力学，高等教育出版社，2008 年；吴望一编著，流体力学，北京大学出版社，1993 年；周光炯、严宗毅等编著，流体力学，高等教育出版社，1994 年
备注： 理论课

Course Code: 305214040 **Course Name:** fluid mechanics (I)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:**4
Course Description: Fluid mechanics is an important basic course for the students of applied mechanics, energy and power engineering, aeronautics and astronautics, environmental engineering, HVAC engineering and mechaincal engieering.. Fluid Mechanics is not only a basic discipline but a highly applied science. It is an ancient but dynamically evolving subject. At present, the discipline of fluid mechanics is entering a new stage of development: more advanced analytical approaches, more intensive application in engineering and more combination with other disciplines. This course aims for systematically introduce the mechanical properties of fluid、fundamental concepts、theories and approaches of fluid mechanics and basic knowledge for its engineering applicatio. It helps the students to be capable of analyzing and solving fundamental problems involved with fluid mechanics , also to master basic experimental skills which will

be very helpful for their future study in advanced professional courses,engineering practice and scientific research.

Textbook/Teaching material: Bruce R. Munson, Donald F. Young, , Theodore H. Okiishi, *foundamental of fluid mechanics,* fouth edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.,2005

课程号：305215020　　**课程名称：**流体力学（Ⅱ）
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：流体力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**胡利民
课程简介：本课程分为层流和湍流两个部分。层流部分主要讲授粘性流体的基本控制方程及 NS 方程的精确解和低 RE 数条件下的近似解析解、层流边界层理论及其相似解，层流边界层的积分关系等。湍流部分给出了雷诺平均方程，圆管和平面边界层湍流近似解以及层流向湍流转捩的理论等湍流基础知识。要求学生掌握粘性流体力学的基本理论和主要力学概念，能够理论联系实际，运用粘性流体力学理论对实际问题进行抽象和简化，并运用数学工具求解简化后的方程，结合理论提高对实际力学问题和实验现象的感性和定性认识，为学习后续流体力学相关应用课程打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 流体力学（第二版）（下册），周光坰、严宗毅、许世雄，章克本，北京：高等教育出版社，2001.6；流体力学(第二版) （下册），吴望一，北京：北京大学出版社，
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305215020　　**Course Name:** Viscous Fluid Mechanics
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuse on theories of laminar and turbulent flows. In the part of laminar flow theories, the basic governing equation of viscous fluid, precise solutions and approximate analytical solutions under low Reynolds number of NS Equations, laminar flow theory of boundary layer and its similarity solution, integral equation of laminar boundary layer are included. In turbulent flow, basic turbulent theories such as Reynolds average equations, turbulent approximate solution of circular pipe and planar turbulent boundary layer, and transition theory of laminar flow to turbulent flow, are given. The students are required to understand the basic theories and mechanical conceptions of viscous fluid flow deeply and be able to link practice with theories. They should be able to use viscous theories to abstract and simplify practical problems, and solve the simplified flow equations with mathematical tools. This course helps the students to improve qualitative and perceptual understanding of practical mechanical problems and experiment phenomena and make a solid basis for following fluid mechanics relevant application courses.

Textbook/Teaching material: *fluid mechanics (the second version),* Zhou Guangjiong, Yan Zongyi, et.al., Beijing: press of high education, June 2001；*Fluid mechanics*, Wu Wangyi., Beijing: press of Beijing University, March 1983

课程号：305216020　　**课程名称：**路基路面工程
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：道路勘测设计　　**面向对象：**本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李章政
课程简介：路基和路面是是供汽车行驶的主要道路工程结构物。其中路基是在地面上按路线的平面位置和纵断面要求开挖或填筑成一定断面形状的土质或石质结构物，它是道路这一线形建筑物的主体，又是路面的基础；路面是由各种不同的材料，按一定厚度与宽度分层铺筑在路基顶面上的结构物，以供汽车直接在表面上行驶。本课程讲授公路路基工程、路面工程的基本概念、基本理论，以及路基、路面设计的方法、施工技术，主要内容有路基路面工程总论、道路路基、道路基层、沥青

路面、水泥路面、道路排水设施等方面。
推荐教材或主要参考书：黄晓明，朱湘，李昶主编，《路基路面工程》，东南大学出版社，2006 年 11 月；宋金华，张彩利，张雪华主编，《路基路面工程》，人民交通出版社，2006 年 9 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code:305216020 **Course Name:** Highway Subgrade & Pavement Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Highway subgrade may be defined as the supporting structure on which pavement and its special undercourses rest. In cut sections, the subgrade is the original soil lying below the special layers designated as base and subbase material. In filled sections, the subgrade is constructed over the native ground. The function of the pavement structure is to distribute imposed wheel loads over a large area of the natural soil. The course focuses on the foundational concepts and theories of the subgrade and pavement engineering, the design method and construction technology of the subgrade & pavement. It includes introduction of the course, subgrade or basement soil, base, bituminous surface, cement surface, and drainage structures.
Textbook/Teaching material: Huang Xiaoming, Zhu Xiang, Li chang, *Highway Subgrade & Pavement Engineering*, South-East University Press, Nov. 2006. Song Jinhua, Zhang Caili, Zhang Xuehua, *Highway Subgrade & Pavement Engineering*, People’s Communication Press, Sep. 2006.

课程号：305217020 **课程名称：**美术实习
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**杜超
课程简介：通过美术实习，可以加强同学们对各种民族建筑文化的直观感受能力，对中国传统建筑的认识与理解。从自然风土人情中领悟建筑文化。从民俗民风中感知“场所精神”与历史文脉的延续性的重要性。从地域特色中感知自然色彩和人文色彩。从大自然中领悟色彩的光与色的变化与魅力。要求大家在实习中严格遵守实习纪律，听从老师的计划和安排。争取从大自然中和民族建筑文化中学到课堂上难以学到的知识。并在色彩风景写生方面和建筑设计修养方面得到进一步的提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：实践课程

Course Code: 305217020 **Course Name:** Architectural Fine-arts Internship
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Through Fine-art internship, the students can enhance the intuitive feeling about diversified culture of nationality buildings and comprehension of Chinese traditional buildings. The students can understand the buildings’ culture from nature regional customs, the Sense of Place and the importance about continuity of historic context. It is necessary for students to apperceive the characteristics of nature and humanity from various regions, and have an insight into the charming of light and color from the nature. This course asks for strict practice discipline, the students are required to follow the teachers’ plans and arrangements and try their best to acquire the knowledge, which cannot be provided in normall classes. Moreover, students could be able to improve their skills on colored landscape drawing as well as the accomplishment on architectural design.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-complied handouts

课程号：305218010 **课程名称：**木结构
总学时：16 **学分：** 1

先修课程：建筑材料，建筑力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**张新培等
课程简介：木结构是绿色结构，在我国有广阔发展前景。本课程主要介绍木结构的基本概念、木结构构件与常见木结构体系的设计方法、以及木结构常规防护方法等。通过本课程学习，学生应了解木结构的发展方向，具备从事木结构建筑设计与施工的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305218010　　**Course Name:** Timber Structure
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: As the green building, timber structure has an extensive development prospect. This course mainly introduces the basic concepts of timber structure, and also the design methods for the timber structural elements and the timber structural system. The technologies of timber structure protection are also our emphasis. Through studying this course, students can comprehend the developing directions of timber structure, and have the ability to engage in designing and constructing of the timber structure.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305219020　　**课程名称：**暖通空调
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：流体力学、建筑给水排水工程　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**余颖
课程简介：本课程主要针对给水排水专业本科生开设，内容包括建筑采暖系统、通风系统、防排烟系统，空调系统的组成和功能，介绍了常用热源、典型的制冷循环，阐述了暖通空调节能措施以及冷热源的选择原则，同时引入现行的有关设计规范和法规等。通过本课程的学习，使学生对建筑设备的供热、通风、空调各系统有一定的了解，作为对建筑给水排水系统知识体系的补充，树立建筑设备各系统相互配合、协同作用的工程观念。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义《暖通空调》;《暖通空调》，陆亚俊，中国建筑工业出版社，2002年6月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305219020　　**Course Name:** Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This is an optional course for the undergraduates of the major in water and wastewater engineering. It focuses on the composition and functions of central heating, ventilating, air conditioning, and fire fighting systems in buildings, and also covers usual heat source systems, typical refrigeration cycle. In addition, the course involves the energy saving measures taken in HVAC and the selection principle of heat and cold source systems. The current related codes and laws are introduced as well. By learning the course, students are equipped with the theory of HVAC, which is a complement to the knowledge architecture of building water supply and wastewater. This helps them establish the concept that coordination among the different systems in a building is very important.
Textbook/Teaching material: HVAC，design by teacher, Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning，　Lu Yajun, China Architecture & Building Press, June,2002

课程号：305220030　　**课程名称：**普通生态学
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：基础生物学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**唐亚 谢嘉穗 高辉

课程简介：生态学是一门研究生物与环境相互关系的科学，是环境科学专业本科生的一门专业骨干课之一。本课程主要讲授生态学的基本理论、基本知识与主要研究方法；同时结合环境专业的特点，本课程加强了应用生态学的内容，尽量满足学生理论联系实际，学以致用的需求。本课程采用多媒体方式进行课堂教学，课程内容分基础生态学和应用生态学两大部分，包括绪论。基础生态学部分共 4 章，主要介绍生物与环境、种群生态学、群落生态学和生态系统生态学；应用生态学部分共 6 章，主要介绍农业生态学、污染生态学、城市生态学、人类生态学和生态学的一些重要分支学科的内容以及生物多样性及其保护等方面的知识内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生态学》，林育真主编，科学出版社，2004 年 3 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305220030　　**Course Name:** General Ecology

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: Ecology is the study of interactions between organisms and between organisms and their environments. General Ecology is one of the basic courses for the undergraduates of environmental science. The course will start with an overview of local and global environmental issues and then review major ecological concepts. It focuses on basic ecological theory, basic knowledge, main research methodology for the study of natural and man-made ecosystems. To meet increasing requirements of students, this course also has an important part of applied ecology. The major topics in basic ecology include organism and environment, population ecology, community ecology, ecosystem ecology. The major topics in the applied ecology include agricultural ecology, pollution ecology, urban ecology, human ecology, and main branches of the ecology. This course is also designed to direct the students toward pertinent literature, to identify problems and issues, and to consider appropriate solutions and analytic techniques.

Textbook/Teaching material: Lin Yuzhen (ed), Ecology. Science Press, Beijing, 2004.

课程号：305221020　　**课程名称：**桥涵水文

总学时：34　　**学分：**2

先修课程：概率论、水文学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**游翔

课程简介：本课程是土木工程专业的一门专业选修课。本课程的主要任务是使学生了解河川径流、海洋水文、水文统计原理，掌握设计洪水流量的方法、大中桥孔径计算的方法、桥墩和桥台冲刷计算的方法、设计调治构造物的方法、小桥和涵洞孔径计算的方法、桥位勘测和桥位选择的方法以及桥梁水工模型试验等，并让学生对今后可能遇到的水文桥涵工程方面的问题具有分析和解决的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《桥涵水文》，高冬光主编，人民交通出版社，2008 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305221020　　**Course Name:** Hydrology for Bridge and Culvert

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:**2

Course Description: This course is a professional civil engineering elective. The main task of this course is to enable students to understand the river runoff, marine hydrology, hydrological statistical principle, the method of design flood discharge, large and medium bridges aperture method of calculation, piers and abutments scouring method of calculation and design method of modulating structures, small bridges and culverts aperture method of calculation, bridge site surveying and bridge site selection methods and bridge hydraulic model tests, etc., and so that students may encounter in the future hydrological aspects of bridge and culvert project has the ability to analyze and solve.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Hydrology for Bridge and Culvert*， Gaodongguang, Renmin Jiaotong Press,

Auq.2008

课程号：305222040 **课程名称**：桥梁工程
总学时：64 **学分**：4
先修课程：结构力学、结构设计原理 、桥涵水文 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈瑛
课程简介：本课程主要讲授我国常用的大、中、小型混凝土桥梁的设计和构造原理,计算理论与分析方法。 课程介绍和阐述了国内外桥梁建筑的最新发展概况、桥梁的组成与分类、桥梁的各种结构体系及桥梁设计荷载、桥梁的设计程序和设计基本原则、桥梁的造型和美学、混凝土桥梁的桥面布置与构造等基本概况。从设计与施工等方面着手,重点阐述和分析了混凝土梁桥、混凝土拱桥的各种体系的受力特点其适用条件（包括桥跨结构、支座与墩台）、立面、横截面的布置与方法、配筋与构造特点、计算理论及计算内容。课程还简要阐述了混凝土斜拉桥的构造、设计和计算方法。通过本课程的学习,使学生掌握中、小型桥梁设计的方法,并具有初步解决大跨、较复杂桥梁的问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《桥梁工程》,邵旭东主编,人民交通出版社,2007 年 4 月第 2 版；
《桥梁工程》（土木工程专用,上、下册）,范立础、顾安邦主编,人民交通出版社,2001 年 11 月
备注：专业课

Course Code：305222040 **Course Name**: Bridge Engineering
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**：4
Course Description: This course mainly focuses on design and construction principles of common large, medium and small scale of concrete bridges together with computing theories and analysis methods. This course introduces the latest developments in bridge construction, composition and classification of bridges, various structural systems and design loads of bridges, bridge design process and basic principles of design, bridge shapes and aesthetics of bridges, deck layout of concrete bridges and structural configulation requirments. From the aspects of design and construction, it is lectured for concrete girder bridges and arch bridges: structural systems, loading behaviors, application conditions including the bridge span, bearing and piers, elevation and cross-sectional layout, reinforcement and tectonic features, computational theories and calculation contents. The course also briefly describes concrete cable-stayed bridge including structure design and calculation methods. Through studing this course, students can master the design methods of medium and small scale of bridges, and have a preliminary capability for solving the large span and more complex bridge problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Bridge Engineering*, Shao Xudong, China Communications Press, Second edition, Apr.2007; *Bridge Engineering*（specialties for civil engineering, with upper and lower volumes）,Fan Lichu、Gu Anbang, China Communications Press,Nov.2001.

课程号：305223010 **课程名称**：桥梁工程课程设计
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：桥梁工程、桥梁施工、结构设计原理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：陈瑛
课程简介：课程设计是培养学生综合运用有关的专业知识，有效地完成符合实际桥梁工程需要的设计任务能力的重要实践性环节。学生在掌握了桥梁结构设计和计算理论的基础上，结合所选择的施工方法，进行桥梁上部结构或下部结构的设计。设计题目应根据学生能力的特点，可选择装配式预应力简支梁桥、普通型上承式拱桥（板拱桥、箱形拱桥、肋拱桥）、整体型上承式拱桥、中、下承式拱桥等桥型。设计内容包括桥面系的布置；横截面的选择和细部尺寸拟定；内力计算与组合；配筋计算；强度、刚度和稳定性的验算；施工验算等。设计手段以手算为主，计算机编程为辅。设计成果有设计计算说明书、施工图纸、图表及有关数据。通过课程设计，使学生能初步建立正确的设计

思想和方法，运用理论知识及有关技术标准和设计规范去分析解决实际桥梁工程问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：；《桥梁工程》，邵旭东主编，人民交通出版社，2007 年 4 月第 2 版；
《桥梁工程》（土木工程专用，上、下册），范立础、顾安邦主编，人民交通出版社，2001 年 11 月
备注：专业实践课

Course Code: 305223010 **Course Name:**Curriculum Design of Bridge
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:**1
Course Description: This course is designed to train students in the integrated application of relevant professional knowledge; it is an important practical aspect for effectively completing design according to the actual bridge construction needs. Under the condition of fully grasping the knowledge of bridge structural design and calculation theory, students can carry out the design of upper structure and lower structure of bridge. Design project should be selected based on characteristics of student capability; follewing projects are prepared: prefabricated prestressed simply supported girder bridge, general upper-supported arch bridge including plate arch, box-shaped arch and rib arch bridge, middle and lower-supported arch bridge and so on. Design content includes layout of the bridge system; selection of cross-sectional size and detailed size of parts; Internal force calculation and combination; reinforcement calculation; strength, stiffness and stability checking; construction checking. Design is mainly based on hand-computation, and computer programming is as a supplemented. The design results include manual design calculations, construction drawings, charts and relevant data. The target of this course is to let students initially establish the correct design ideas and methods, and use theoretical knowledge, relevant technical standards and design specifications to analyze and solve practical engineering problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Bridge Engineerin*, Shao Xudong, China Communications Press, Second edition,Apr.2007; *Bridge Engineering*（specialties for civil engineering, with upper and lower volumes）,Fan Lichu、Gu Anbang, China Communications Press,Nov.2001.

课程号：305224020 **课程名称：**桥梁结构程序设计
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：结构力学、桥梁工程、结构设计原理、计算机程序语言 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**陈瑛
课程简介： 本课程阐述了计算机辅助设计（CAD）的基本概念和原理、桥梁结构计算机分析原理和程序编制方法。对桥梁基本计算图式、钢筋混凝土和预应力混凝土梁桥结构体系形成过程中计算图式的生成、配筋计算、混凝土徐变收缩分析、温度应力计算、预应力效应的分析、活载计算方法、桥梁结构非线性分析方法作了较详细的介绍。课程还介绍了施工图的生成、图形系统的开发、图形文件转换、图形交互输入。学生在修完本课程，能较全面系统地掌握计算机分析桥梁结构的原理、方法和程序，并能灵活运用到实际桥梁工程中。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《公路桥梁电算》，杨炳成主编，人民交通出版社，2003 年 6 月第 2 版；《桥梁工程 CAD》，郑民益主编，清华大学出版社，2006 年 5 月第 1 版；
备注：专业课

Course Code: 305224020 **Course Name**:Program Design of Bridge
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course describes basic concepts and principles of computer-aided design (CAD), computer analysis and methodology of procedures of bridge structures. The course also introduces the following aspects: basic calculation of the bridge structures, modeling of reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete girder bridge, reinforcement design, concrete creep and shrinkage analysis, thermal stress calculation, prestressed effect analysis, living load calculation method, nonlinear analysis methods of

bridge structures. The course also describes the generation of construction drawings, graphics system development, graphic file conversion, graphics interactive input. After completion of this course, students can grasp a more comprehensive and systematic computer analysis principles, methods and procedures of the bridge structures, and apply such knowledge to the actual bridge projects.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Computer Calculation of Road Bridge*,Yang Bingcheng, China Communications Press, Second edition,Jun.2003;*CAD for Bridge Engineering*，Zheng Mingyi, Qinghua University of China Press, First edition,May.2006.

课程号：305225020　　**课程名称**：桥梁抗震与抗风

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：桥梁工程，结构力学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈瑛

课程简介：本课程介绍了地震工程学的基本概念、桥梁结构的抗震设防原则及抗震设计的一般要求。分析了桥梁震害的原因和特点及桥梁抗震概念设计的重要性。课程在结构抗震动力学理论的基础上，阐述了桥梁结构抗震计算的地震力理论及地震反应分析方法、桥梁延性抗震设计的理论和方法、桥梁减隔震设计原理和原则，并从发展趋势的需要简要介绍了基于性能抗震设计的思想和基于位移的抗震设计方法。课程还介绍了风的特性、风荷载、桥梁的抗风稳定性、风致限幅振动、拉索振动、桥梁抗风概念设计，风洞试验原理等桥梁结构风致振动的基本概念和抗风计算。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《桥梁抗震》，叶爱君主编，人民交通出版社，2002 年 9 月第一版；《现代桥梁抗风理论与实践》，项海帆主编，人民交通出版社，2005 年 6 月第一版

Course Code: 305225020　　**Course Name**:：Seismic Design of Bridges

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:：2

Course Description: This course introduces the basic concepts of earthquake engineering, seismic fortification principles and general requirements for seismic design of bridge structures, and analysis of the causes and characteristics of seismic damage to bridges, and the importance of conceptual design of earthquake-resistant. Based on the theory of structural seismic dynamics, this course expounds the seismic theory of bridge structure, seismic calculation and seismic response analysis methods, ductile seismic design theory and methods of bridge structures, design principle and principle of footing isolation. Considering the development trend in the future, the course introduces seismic design ideas based on performance and seismic design method based on displacement. The course also describes the characteristics of the wind, wind loads, the bridge wind stability, limiting wind-induced vibration, cable vibration, wind tunnel test etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Seismic design of Bridges*,Ye Aijun, China Communications Press, First edition,Sep.2002; *Wind Resistance Theoretics and Practice of Morden Bridges*，Xiang Haifan, China Communications Press, First edition,Jun.2005.

课程号：305226020　　**课程名称**：桥梁施工

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：桥梁工程　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈瑛

课程简介：本课程根据现代桥梁工程的发展成果和需要，系统地讲授各类型体系桥梁上、下部结构的施工原理，包括施工方法的选择、施工设计与验算、施工机具设备的制作和设计、施工组织与管理。课程简要介绍了桥梁施工测量的主要内容及方法；桥梁施工中常备式结构与主要施工设备。结合我国现代桥梁建设的特点，重点阐述了桥梁常见基础（明挖扩大基础、管桩与桩基础、沉井基础、地下连续墙基础、组合式基础、各类型墩台、混凝土梁桥（钢筋混凝土、预应力混凝土）、拱桥及斜

拉桥桥跨结构的施工技术及施工设计，并对其重要施工设施和技术措施进行力学分析。课程还简要介绍了钢桥、悬索桥的施工特点，分析了桥梁施工组织的重要性和原则。通过本课程的学习，使学生在掌握桥梁施工理论和知识的基础上，具有解决桥梁结构设计和施工问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《桥梁施工及组织管理》（上、下），黄绳武主编，人民交通出版社，1999 年 4 月第 1 版；《桥梁工程》（土木工程专用，上、下册），范立础、顾安邦主编，人民交通出版社，2001 年 11 月； 《公路与桥梁施工技术》，励可鉴，崔旭光主编，人民交通出版社，2007 年 9 月第一版

备注：专业课

Course Code: 305226020 **Course Name**:Construction of Building

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Based on the modern bridge engineering achievements and needs, this course systematically introduces construction principles for all types of upper and lower structure of bridges, including the selection of construction method, design and checking, production and design of construction machinery equipment, construction organization and management. It also briefly introduces the main contents and methods of survey and measurements for bridge construction, bridge construction standing structures and major construction equipments. Combining with the characteristics of modern bridge construction, the course emphatically expounds the construction technology and design of common foundations for birdges including excavation expanding foundation, pile and pile foundation, sinking wall foundation, underground continuous wall foundation, combined-type foundation, and various types of concrete bridge piers, concrete bridges (reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete), construction technology and design of arch bridge and cable-stayed bridge span structures. Mechanical analysis is carried out for its important construction facilities and technology measurements. The course also briefly introduces the construction characteristics of steel bridge, suspension bridge, and analysis of construction organization principles . Through studying this course, students can master the theory and knowledge of bridge construction, and solve problems on bridge structure design.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Bridge Construction and Organizatio Management*（with upper and lower volumes）,Huang Shengwu, China Communications Press, First edition, Apr.1999; *Bridge Engineering*（specialties for Civil Engineering, with upper and lower volumes）,Fan Lichu、Gu Anbang, China Communications Press,Nov.2001;*Road and Bridge Construction Technology* ,Li Kejian、Cui Xuguang, China Communications Press, First edition, Sep.2007.

课程号：305227020 **课程名称：**生命周期环境管理

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**王洪涛

课程简介：本课程主要讲授有关生命周期思想、生命周期评价方法和各种生命周期管理工具在与生产消费活动相关的各种决策中的应用，包括产品生态设计、清洁技术研发、清洁生产、环境标志与声明、绿色采购、资源管理、废弃物管理、产品环境政策制订等，从而为低碳经济、循环经济、可持续消费与生产等可持续发展目标提供科学方法和管理工具支持。基于交叉学科和前沿领域的特点，本课程采用了大量国内外研究文献和实例，注重内容的实用性和体系化。通过本课程学习，要求学生掌握运用生命周期思想、方法、软件工具对相关环境问题进行分析的基本能力，与传统环境管理和环境技术的学习相结合，加深对可持续发展的理解以适应社会发展的需要。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生命周期环境管理导论》，王洪涛，四川大学（自编讲义）

备注：理论课（含生命周期评价软件培训）

Course Code: 305227020 **Course Name**: Environmental Life Cycle Management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on Life Cycle Thinking, Life Cycle Assessment (LCA), Life Cycle Management (LCM) and their applications in decision making during production and consumption, such as eco-design, cleaner technology R&D, cleaner production, eco-label and environmental declaration, green procurement, natural resource management, waste management, product-oriented environmental policy etc. Those life cycle approaches provide the currently best available scientific methods and instruments for sustainable development goals, such as low-carbon economy, circular economy and sustainable consumption and production (SCP). With lots of domestic and international literatures and examples, this course intends to illustrate a systematic framework and a practical toolbox in this emerging interdisciplinary field. Students will be trained to analyze various environmental issues with LCA and software to deepen their understanding of sustainable development.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Environmental Life Cycle Management*, Wang Hongtao, Sichuan University (lecture notes, training material of LCA software - eBalance)

课程号：305228020 **课程名称**：区域规划
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：钟凌艳
课程简介：区域规划是在一定地区范围内对整个国民经济建设进行总体的战略部署，它以国家和地区的国民经济和社会发展长期计划为指导，以区内的自然资源,社会资源和现有的技术经济构成为依据，考虑地区发展的潜力和优势，在掌握工农业，交通运输，水利，能源和城镇等物质要素的基础上，对整个国民经济建设进行总体的战略部署和安排。本课程继承国内外区域规划理论研究与应用的实践成果，系统阐述了区域分析与区域规划的理论与方法，在明确区域规划性质及其任务的基础上，结合区域发展条件分析与优势判断，从区域发展战略，产业发展组织，城镇体系规划，基础设施配置，生态环境建设，区域发展管制等多方面展开深入分析，并给出了区域规划编制程序及其内容框架。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《区域研究与区域规划》 彭振伟，同济大学出版社，1998
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305228020 **Course Name:** Regional Planning
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
regional studies and regional planning，Pengzhen Wei, Tongji University Press, 1998**Course Description:** Regional planning is in a certain region within the context of an overall national economic development throughout the strategic plan, its national and regional economic and social development in long-term plan as a guide to the region's natural resources, social resources and the existing technical and economic constitute the basis for development of the region to consider the potential and advantages in control of industry and agriculture, transportation, water conservancy, energy, and urban elements such as material, based on an overall national economic construction of the entire strategic plan and arrangements. The Course of succession at home and abroad for regional planning theory and application of practical results, the system described regional analysis and regional planning theory and methods, specifically the nature and task of regional planning based on the combined advantages of regional development conditions analysis and judgments, from the regional development strategies, industrial development organizations, urban system planning, infrastructure configuration, the ecological environment, regional development, regulatory and other aspects in-depth analysis, and gives the regional planning framework for the preparation of procedures and their content.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Regional Studies and Regional Planning***,** Pengzhenwei, Tongji University Press, 1998

课程号：305229020 **课程名称**：热点环境问题与探讨
总学时： 32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**全校本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**周瑾
课程简介：本课程是面向全校本科学生的文化素质选修课。课程的基本点在于通过形式多样的教学方式引导同学们进行学习、讨论和实践，使同学们认识到今天人类面临的环境问题和地球上各种生物之间的相互依存关系，以及人类自身的活动与决策在现在和将来对资源、对当地社区、对全球以及对整个环境所造成的影响，从而提高同学们对各种促进或阻碍可持续发展的政治、经济、社会、文化、技术和环境等影响力的关注和思考。同学们正在形成的价值观会影响他们对生活中各个方面的选择和决定，包括环境问题，本门课程将引导同学进一步地认识价值观、信仰、态度与环境伦理之间的联系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Beyond Fences—Seeking Social Sustainability in Conservation*, Grazia Borrini-Feyerabend with Dianne Buchan, Published by IUCN Gland (Switzerland), 1997;《中国水危机》，马军，中国环境科学出版社，1999;《环境社会学》，姜晓萍、陈昌芩，四川人民出版社，2000;《现代环境伦理》，[美]彼得. S. 温茨，宋玉波、朱丹琼译，世纪出版集团-上海人民出版社，2007；*Conservation Psychology__Understanding and promoting human care for nature*,Susan Clayton & Gene Myers,A John Wiley & Sons,Ltd., Publicatio,2009
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 305229020　　**Course Name**: Advanced Topics in Environmental Studies
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course lies to guide students to make awareness of environmental problems that are being encountered by families, communities, or countries and then to understand interrelation among individual, society and nature. What's more, a genuine purpose may be served by inspiring students to have affection on the harmony of man and nature and encouraging them to be passionate with the decision-making and actions about the sustainable development as citizens full of responsibility.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Beyond Fences—Seeking Social Sustainability in Conservation*, Grazia Borrini-Feyerabend with Dianne Buchan, Published by IUCN Gland (Switzerland), 1997；*The Water Crisis in China*, Jun Ma, Chinese Environment Science Press,1999；*Environmental Ethics Today*, Peter S. Wenz, Oxford University Press, 2007；*Conservation Psychology__Understanding and promoting human care for nature*,Susan Clayton & Gene Myers,A John Wiley & Sons,Ltd., Publicatio,2009

课程号：305230010　　**课程名称：**认识实习（Ⅰ）
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：房屋建筑学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李碧雄
课程简介：认识实习是在学生基本学完土木工程专业的基础课程，特别是学完房屋建筑学后，在学习相关的专业基础课，如结构设计原理、结构力学等之前开设的一门实践性环节。该环节选取具有代表性的 4-5 个土木工程施工现场，将学生分成若干小组，各小组分别由指导老师带领下前往现场参观，参观过程中由指导老师针对现场进行讲解，并请现场施工技术负责人对项目进行介绍。该环节旨在帮助学生对土木工程建立一定的感性认识，对房屋建筑学中涉及的建筑构造等通过直观的感受来加深理解，对结构构件、结构型式和结构组成建立基本概念。要求学生完成一份实习报告，根据实习过程中学生的参与程度和实习报告来综合评定成绩。
推荐教材或主要参考书：土木工程毕业设计指导书（建筑工程分册），贾莉莉，陈政道等主编，北京体育大学出版社，2009 年 3 月。
备注：实践性环节

Course Code: 305230010　**Course Name**: Cognitive Practice

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: Cognitive practice happens to the civil engineering students after they have taken all the elemental courses, e.g. Calculus, Probability statistics, Theoretical mechanics, University physics, especially they have taken Building construction and design. Cognitive practice is essential to help the students to understand the construction detail of buildings that appears in the course of Building construction and design, to build primary concepts of structural components, composing of components and structures. Students who are divided into small groups should visit 4-5 building or bridge construction sites under the supervision of one teacher coming from Sichuan University, and the teacher should introduce what they see during visiting. Before students visit the construction site, an executive engineering is asked to introduce the project. This practical project requires students to complete an internship report, and students will be assessed based on the participation of students during internship and internship reports.

Textbook/Teaching material: none

课程号：305231040 **课程名称**：设计构成基础

总学时：64 **学分**：4

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：毛颖

课程简介：形态构成是现代视觉造型艺术的一种基本理论。其原理是将宏观形态分解为不可再分的基本要素，研究其视觉特性、变化与组合的可能性，并按力与美的法则组合成所需的新形态。其教学目的是启发独创性，扩展造型构思；培养造型感觉（有关形态、色彩肌理的审美直观判断力）；提高关于平面和立体形态的表现技巧。本课程主要是探讨形态构成在建筑艺术创作中的应用，从建筑学的角度进行分析，了解形态构成与建筑艺术之间的关系，以及具体结合的可能性，从而使建筑学专业的学生主动地把握构成的学习，以提高自己的造型能力和艺术素养。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《平面构成设计》宋莹、刘宝岳编著，中国建筑工业出版社， 2005 年 4 月；《色彩构成设计》刘宝岳、宋莹，中国建筑工业出版社，2005 年 2 月；《立体构成》袁筱蓉，广西美术出版社，2003 年 8 月；《形态构成学》辛华泉，中国美术学院出版社，1999 年 6 月；《形成构成解析》田学哲、俞靖芝、郭逊、卢向东，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年 7 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305231040 **Course Name**: Introduction to Graphic Composition

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**:4

Course Description: Shape structure is a basic theory of modern visual formative art. The theory is to decompose a macro shape to the base elements, and to research its visual characteristics, the probability of change and composition, and then composing the new shape with the principle of power and beauty. The purpose of this course is to enlighten the students' originality, widening modeling thinking, cultivating feeling for modeling (visualized discretion of esthetic about the morphology, color and texture) and to enhance performance techniques on plane and solid shape.

This course aims to explore the application of the morphology in the architectural art creation and the possibility to combine above two from the perspective of architecture, so that the students will take the initiative to grasp the learning of morphology to enhance their modeling capabilities and artistic accomplishment.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Plane Structure Design*, Song Yin, Liu Baoyue, China Architecture & Building Press,2005.4; *Color Structure Design*, Liu Baoyue, Song Yin, China Architecture & Building Press,2005.2; *Solid Structure*,Yuan Xiaorong, Guangxi Art Press,2003.8; *Shape Structure*, Xin Huaquan, China Fine Art College Press, 1999.6; *Shape Structure Analysis*,Tian Xuezhe, Yu Jingzhi, Guo Xun, Lu Xiangdong, China Architecture & Building Press,2008.7

课程号：305232080 **课程名称**：设计基础-1

总学时：128 **学分：**8
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**黄云念
课程简介：建筑设计基础是建筑系各专业的一门专业基础课程，学生在这门课程的学习中，主要通过讲课及系列的作业练习，从掌握基本的表现技法开始，到自己动手进行简单的模仿性的设计课题，为以后的建筑设计做好准备。学生在完成这些作业的同时，结合各类作业尽可能广泛地接触一些建筑的基本知识和理论，启发学生的学习兴趣，增强学习的主动性。初步了解并掌握基本的设计方法和步骤，培养学生独立思考、分析问题、解决问题的能力，以及良好的空间构思、立体造型能力，并对建筑与文化、建筑与人、建筑与环境、建筑与技术、建筑与气候等关系有初步的认识，加深对建筑的理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑初步》（第二版）清华大学田学哲主编 中国建筑工业出版社，2005年
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305232080 **Course Name:** Preliminary Architectural Design-1
Total Hours: 128 **Credits:** 8
Course Description: Preliminary Architectural Design is the fundamental and essential course for all architectural students; student will have an understanding and hands on experiences through various lectures and coursework, from the grasp of basic expression techniques to simple imitation of design exercises factors, which are well prepared for the further architectural design work. Further up, the students not only accomplish these experiences, but also be able to learn relevant architectural theory and knowledge as much as possible with the combination of various kinds of other exercises, encouraging the study interest and initiative of students. This course helps students understand the initial design process, the relationship between the buildings and culture, people, technology, climate and environment. And this Course develops students` abilities in independent thinking and analyzing problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Preliminary Architecture* (Second Edition), Tian Xuezhe, China Architecture & Building Press, 2005

课程号：305233080 **课程名称：**设计基础-2
总学时： 128 **学分：** 8
先修课程：建筑设计基础-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**陈一
课程简介：建筑设计基础是建筑系各专业的一门专业基础课程，学生在这门课程的学习中，主要通过讲课及系列的作业练习，从掌握基本的表现技法开始，到自己动手进行简单的模仿性的设计课题，为以后的建筑设计做好准备。学生在完成这些作业的同时，结合各类作业尽可能广泛地接触一些建筑的基本知识和理论，启发学生的学习兴趣，增强学习的主动性。初步了解并掌握基本的设计方法和步骤，培养学生独立思考、分析问题、解决问题的能力，以及良好的空间构思、立体造型能力，并对建筑与文化、建筑与人、建筑与环境、建筑与技术、建筑与气候等关系有初步的认识，加深对建筑的理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑初步》（第二版）清华大学田学哲主编 中国建筑工业出版社，2005年
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305233080 **CourseName:** Preliminary Architectural Design-2
Total Hours: 128 **Credits:** 8
Course Description: Preliminary Architectural Design is a basic Course for all architectural students. The main study methods of this course are through lectures and practical exercises, from the grasp of basic

expression techniques to simple imitation of design exercises factors, well prepared for the future further architectural design. And the students not only accomplish these exercises, but also try to learn relevant architectural theory and knowledge as much as possible with the combination of various kinds of other exercises, encouraging the study interest and initiative of students. This course helps students understand the initial design process, the relationship between the buildings and culture, people, technology, climate and environment. And this course develops students` abilities in independent thinking, and analyzing problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Preliminary Architecture* (The 2nd Edition), Tian Xuezhe, China Architecture & Building Press

课程号：305234010　　**课程名称**：设计竞赛理论与实践
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：马晓亮
课程简介：参与设计竞赛是提高设计水平的一种有效的训练方法，同时它已成为建筑设计类专业选拔人才的重要依据。在建筑行业内，每年都有大量的专业设计竞赛以及针对在校大学生的作业竞赛，让本科生积极参与这些竞赛，也是本科培养计划中的内容之一，为了更好的指导学生参加竞赛，并力争在竞赛中获得好的名次，特开设本课程。本课程通过分析设计竞赛的要求和特点，叙述其与一般课程设计的异同点，通过系统的讲述从合理的总体布局，美观的造型与丰富空间，合理的功能载体，坚实的技术基础，以及富有创意的表达等设计竞赛中需要重点关注的几个方面。同时结合分析历年的竞赛题目，为学生指明参与设计竞赛的科学方法与及需要强化的基本技能，使学生在研究实例、不断训练中总结提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市规划资料集》，中国城市规划设计研究院、建设部城乡规划司编，中国建筑工业出版社，2006 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305324010　　**Course Name:** Theory and practice of Design Competition
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: Involved in the design competition is to improve the design standards of an effective training method, while it has become a kind of professional architectural design an important basis for selection of personnel. In the construction industry, every year a large number of professional design competition will appear, as well as for the contest for college students, so that undergraduate students actively participate in these competitions, but also the content of undergraduate educational programs in one, in order to better advise their students to participate in competitions, and try to get a good ranking in the contest, special set up this course.
This Course is designed by analyzing the requirements and characteristics of the competition, describing their similarities and differences between the general curriculum design point of the stories through the system from a reasonable overall layout, beautiful shape and abundant space, rational functional carrier, a solid technical foundation, as well as the rich creative expression such as design competitions need to focus on several aspects. The Course combined with analysis of the competition calendar year subject for students to indicate in the design competition. These also strengthen the scientific method and the basic skills to enable students to study examples, and continuously improve the training concluded.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Urban planning information collection,* China Urban Planning and Design Institute, Ministry of Urban and Rural Planning Division prepared, the China Construction Industry Press, January 2006

课程号：305236040　　**课程名称**：设计院实习（城规）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：城市规划设计 1-6　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：唐浩
课程简介：设计院实习是实践性教学环节之一，学生在具备一定的理论、专业基本知识、基本技能

等专业知识的基础之上，参加城市规划设计院、建筑设计院或者城市规划管理部门的实践工作，从宏观规划到城市设计进行各阶段的实际工程锻炼，增强对城市规划管理程序的理解，从而达到理论结合实际的目的。同时进一步培养学生面对问题、分析问题、解决问题的能力；增强学生的劳动观念，激励学生的敬业、创业精神；提高他们服务于社会的能力。要求学生在教师的指导下，根据自身实际情况，拟定实习计划，实习结束后进行自我鉴定，撰写实习报告，交由实习单位指导老师进行考核，评定成绩。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市规划资料集》，中国城市规划设计研究院、建设部城乡规划司编，中国建筑工业出版社，2006 年 1 月

备注：实习课

Course Code: 305236040 **Course Name:** Internships in planning institute (Urban planning)

Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description： Internships in design Institute is one of the practical teaching process. Students need to have a certain theory, professional basic knowledge and basic skills based on expertise, to participate in Urban Planning and Design, Architectural Design Institute, or urban planning and management department of practical work from the macro planning to urban design projects of various stages of the practical training, to improve understanding of urban planning and management process to achieve the aim to integrate theory with practice. At the same time to further develop students to face the problem, analyze problems, problem-solving abilities; to enhance students working concepts, motivate students, dedication, entrepreneurial spirit; to improve their services to society. Requires students carry the study under the guidance of teachers, according to their own actual conditions to develop internship programs, internship after the end of self-identification, writing internship report, conducted by the internship instructor evaluation unit to assess the results.

Textbook/Teaching material:

Urban planning information collection，China Urban Planning and Design Institute, Ministry of Urban and Rural Planning Division prepared, the China Construction Industry Press, January 2006

课程号：305237040 **课程名称：**设计院实习

总学时：64 **学分：**4

先修课程：建筑设计 **面向对象：**本科

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张鸣

课程介绍：设计院实习，是实践性教学环节之一，同学们通过四年的学习，已学完了教学计划中的主要课程，在基础理论、基本知识、基本技能以及专业知识方面，已具有一定的基础，因此本实习是参加规划建筑设计院、规划管理部门的实践工作，从宏观规划到城市设计进行各阶段的实际工程锻炼，增强对城市规划管理程序的理解，从而达到理论结合实际的目的，以利于以后的学习与工作。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：实践课

Course Code: 305237040 **Course Name:** Internships in Design & Planning Institute

Total Hours: 64 **Credits:** 4

Course Description: Institute internship is one of the practical aspects of teaching the students through four years of study, has finished school teaching programs in the major courses in basic theory, basic knowledge and basic skills and professional knowledge, already has a foundation, Therefore, this practice is involved in the planning Architectural Design, planning and management department of practical work, urban design from the macro planning to the actual work of various stages of training, enhance the understanding of urban planning and management process in order to integrate theory with practical purposes, in order to facilitate future learning and work.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305238030 **课程名称：**生产毕业实习（环境科学）

总学时：72 **学分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**王斌、李智
课程简介：毕业实习是大学学习阶段很重要的一次教学实践活动。通过参观考察，结合书本知识，理论联系实际，了解环境污染物来源，了解污染源监测和污染治理方面的实际工作，了解环境监测的内容和流程、环境监测的一些重要、大型仪器设备的使用方法，了解我们国家当前的环保工作和环保政策的实施情况等，以增强学生的环保意识和增强将来的环保科技工作者、环保管理者的使命感。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：实践类课程

Course Code: 305238030　　**Course Name:** Practice
Total Hours: 72　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：Graduation practice is a very important study stage of teaching practice. Through the visiting and investigating, combining theory with practice, students will understand the source of environmental pollutants, the practical work of pollution monitoring and pollution control, understand the process and contents of environment monitoring ,and the use of some important, large-scale instrument and equipment, understand environmental protection and environmental policy implementation of our country, so as to enhance the environmental awareness of students and strengthen the sense of mission of scientific and technical workers in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material: None

课程号：305239030　　**课程名称：**生产实习
总学时： 48　　**学分：**3
先修课程： 建筑结构设计　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李碧雄
课程简介：该环节要求学生在土木工程施工现场或设计单位工作 4-6 周。要求学生尽可能地参与施工质量控制、施工过程管理、施工技术的运用，或者参与某一土木工程的设计。通过这个环节，使学生能真实感受到土木工程产品生产的整个过程；将书本的理论知识和工程实际结合起来；帮助学生初步了解社会。基于学生在实习工程中的工作主动性、基础和专业知识的广度和深度、理论结合实际的能力、以及人际关系能力，又实习公司的指导老师评定其表现。要求学生每天应有实习日记，实习结束后应提交实习报告，最终由校内指导老师根据实习单位的评价、学生提交的实习日记和实习报告来综合评定成绩。
推荐教材或主要参考书：土木工程毕业设计指导书（建筑工程分册），贾莉莉，陈政道等主编，北京体育大学出版社，2009 年 3 月。
备注：实践性环节

Course Code: 305239030　　**Course Name**: Construction Practice
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Students should work in civil engineering construction sites or civil engineering design companies for 4-6 weeks. During the practice procedure, either student should involve the construction process, e.g. application of construction technique, management of construction process and construction quality control, or students participate in one civil engineering design, so that they can realize the entire process of one civil engineering product coming out, they can connect the knowledge from textbook to the practice, and even they can realize the society. The advisor from the company will assess his performance, base on the degree of activities, his ability to solve practice problem, and his interpersonal skills. Students will be asked to submit the working diary and the report about the practice. The instructor

from university will evaluate all the materials and give the mark.

Textbook/Teaching material: none

课程号：305240020　　**课程名称**：生态工程

总学时：32　　**学分**：　2

先修课程：环境生态学，环境生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈文清

课程简介：本课程全面、系统地阐述了生态工程学理论及相应技术，重点介绍了生态工程学原理，生态工程的设计原则、技术路线及主要技术体系，国内外生态工程及技术的发展过程及应用前景,生态工程在各个学科产业领域的典型模式和配套技术：包括了农业生态工程、工业生态工程、环境生态工程、景观生态工程、湿地生态工程、城市及园林生态工程技术，现代高新技术在生态工程学领域中的应用等。本课程还介绍了我国城乡各类生态工程的评价、规划、设计、建设与管理方法。本课程要求学生通过学习，了解和掌握有关生态工程的主要理论与技术，并能够在实际中加以应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生态工程学导论》，杨京平主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 5 月；《生态工程学》（第二版）钦佩、安树青、颜京松主编，南京大学工业出版社，2002。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305240020　　**Course Name**: Environmental Ecology

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description:This course is more comprehensive and systematic exposition of the ecological engineering and the corresponding technologies, focusing on principles of ecological engineering, theory and methods of ecological engineering design, technical path and the main technical systems, domestic and international development process and application prospects of eco-engineering and technology, typical patterns and supporting technologies of ecological engineering application in various disciplines, including the agro-ecological engineering, industrial ecological engineering, environmental engineering, landscape ecological engineering, wetlands engineering, ecological engineering, urban and landscape ecological engineering technology, modern high-tech ecological engineering in the field of applications. This course also introduced the evaluation, planning, design, construction and management method of various types of ecological engineering in China's urban and rural areas. This course requires students understanding and information on the ecological engineering of the main theories and techniques through learning, and can be applied in practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to ecological engineering*，Yang Jing-ping，Chemical Industry Press，2005-5； *Ecological Engineering* (second edition)，admiration, Shuqing, Yan Jing-song，Nanjing University Press, 2002.

课程号：305241030　　**课程名称**：生态工程学

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：高等数学、统计学、植物学、生态学、昆虫学、气象学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：

课程简介：生态工程学较全面、系统地阐述了生态工程及相应技术，重点介绍生态工程学原理、发展的历史与主要理论，生态工程的设计理论与方法，农业、工业、环境、景观、湿地、城市及园林建设中生态工程的理论应用和相应的技术配套体系，现代高新技术在生态工程学领域中的应用等。通过学习，使得学生了解和掌握有关生态工程的主要理论与技术，并能够在实际中加以应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：无

Course Code: 305241030 **Course Name:** Ecological Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： Ecological engineering expounded more entirely and systematic ecological engineering and correspond technology, emphases introduced ecological engineering principle, history of development and major theory, the design theory and measure of ecological engineering, and introduced the theories application and correspond systems of compound technology of ecological engineering in agriculture, industry, environment, landscape, everglade, city and gardens construction, and utilization of modern high and new technique in the field of ecological engineering. Passed through study, made students comprehend and hold the major theories of ecological engineering and technology, as well as can apply in practice.
Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled

课程号：305242020 **课程名称：**生物多样性引论（双语）
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：基础生物学、普通生态学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐亚、谢嘉穗、高辉
课程简介： 生物多样性丧失是全球主要环境问题之一。本课程主要介绍全球生物多样性现状和生物多样性保护的主要理论与策略。主要内容包括全球生物及中国多样性组成和特征、生物多样性调查和制图、生物多样性的价值及保护意义、资源开发对生物多样性的影响、生物多样性面临的威胁、物种保护及策略、岛屿理论及自然保护区、人口与生物多样性保护、生物多样性保护与区域发展、生物多样性保护与环境、生物多样性保护全球趋势及挑战。
推荐教材或主要参考书： Bryant, P. J. *Biodiversity and Conservation: A Hypertext Book:* http://darwin.bio.uci.edu/~sustain/bio65
备注：理论课，双语教学

Course Code: 305242020 **Course Name:** Introduction to Biodiversity and Conservation
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Biodiversity loss is one of the major environmental problems. The course Introduction to Biodiversity and Conservation introduces the current status of global biodiversity, main theories and strategies of biodiversity conservation. The main contents include composition and characteristics of biodiversity in the world and China, biodiversity inventory and mapping, value of biodiversity, resource exploitation and biodiversity conservation, threats to biodiversity, endangered species protection, island theory and nature reserve, human population growth and biodiversity conservation, biodiversity and regional sustainable development, biodiversity and environmental protection, global trend and challenges in biodiversity conservation.
Textbook/Teaching material: Bryant, P. J. *Biodiversity and Conservation: A Hypertext Book*: http://darwin.bio.uci.edu/~sustain/bio65/

课程号：305243020 **课程名称：**生物力学概论
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：理论力学、材料力学、解剖生理学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**蒋文涛、刘展
课程简介： 生物力学是把力学研究的理论和方法应用于生物体的力学过程和力学现象分析而形成的交叉学科，由于生物体材料的结构、功能和性质与其他材料有本质上的差异，使得生物力学研究形成了一套自己的方法和手段。本课程介绍骨、软组织、关节力学、呼吸力学、心血管血流动力学、康复以及人体运动等各方面的基本概念和理论，以及应用力学的理论和方法分析和解释人体生命现

象的方法和手段。另外还介绍在医学科研中常用的测量方法和生物力学在临床工作中的意义和评价等。授课中不过分追求数理过程，而注重基本概念的理解和导出结果的分析与应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物力学概论》（讲义）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305243020 **Course Name**: Introduction of Biomechanics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Biomechanics is an interdisciplinary. It applies the theory and methods of mechanics to the mechanical process and phenomena of biology. As the structure, function and nature of biological materials are fundamentally different from the other materials, there formed a biomechanical study ways and means of their own. This course introduces the basic concepts and theories of the bone, soft tissue, joint mechanics, respiratory mechanics, cardiovascular hemodynamics, rehabilitation and other aspects of human movement. It explains the theory and the analysis methods of applied mechanics and the ways and means to interpret the phenomenon of human life. In addition this course describes the methods of measurement commonly used in medical research and the significance and evaluation of the biomechanical work in the clinical. However, sub-classes in the pursuit of mathematical processes, and focus on understanding the basic concepts and analysis and application of the results.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction of Biomechanics*（Lecture notes）

课程号：305244030 **课程名称：**生物流体力学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：理论力学、流体力学、解剖生理学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**蒋文涛
课程简介：生物流体力学是流体力学与医学、生物学结合形成的交叉学科。它运用流体力学和工程原理研究人体或生物体的流动问题，包括血液、体液的流动、生物体在流体中的运动等。生物流体力学力图解释生物流体的运动规律、揭示生理病理现象的力学原理，为生命科学和医学服务。本课程分为五章：绪论，血液的流变性质，血管流动基础，循环系统力学，呼吸系统力学等。课程采用讲课和讨论相结合的方法，对象是工程力学、生物医学工程等专业的本科生。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物力学的原理与应用》，刁颖敏编著，同济大学出版社，1991 年；《心血管流体力学》，柳兆荣编著，复旦大学出版社，1995 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305244030 **Course Name**: Biofluid Mechanics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Biofluid mechanics is a cross subject of fluid mechanics, medicine and biology. It studies flow problems of human and biology body by using the principles of fluid mechanics and engineering, including blood, body fluid flow, the movement of organisms in the fluid, etc. Biofluid mechanics attempts to explain the movement rules of biological fulid, reveal the mechanical principles of physiological and pathological phenomenons. It serves the biological science and medicine. The course is divided to 5 chapters: introduction, blood rehology, the foundation of vessel flow, circulatory system mechanics, respiratory system mechanics. The method is to combine lectures with discussions. The objects are the Undergraduates of mechanics, biomedical engineering, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle and Application of Biomechanics*, Diao Yinmin, Tongji University Press, 1991; *Cardiovascular Fluid Mechanics*, Liu Zhaorong, Fudan University Press, 1995.

课程号：305245030 **课程名称：**生物医学工程基础
总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：大学物理、计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：蒋文涛、刘展
课程简介：生物医学工程学是综合生物学、医学和工程学理论和方法而发展起来的新兴边缘学科，其基本任务是运用工程技术手段研究和解决生物学和医学中的有关问题。作为一门独立学科发展的历史尚不足 50 年，但它在保障人类健康及疾病的预防、诊断、治疗、康复等方面起到重要的作用，已成为一个国家社会经济发展的重要支柱，是生命科学的重要组成部分。该课程通过专题的方式，重要阐述生物力学、生物材料学、人工器官、生物医学电子学、医用仪器、生物测量、生物电子学、医学成象和医学图象处理等多方面的基础知识，介绍该领域的发展现状和发展趋势，使学生较为全面的了解生物医学工程学科的基本理论和研究方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学工程基础》，郑昌琼、裴觉民等，四川大学自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305245030　　**Course Name**: Basis of Biomedical Engineering
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Biomedical Engineering is a comprehensive biology, medicine and engineering theories and methods developed new interdisciplinary subject, its basic task is to use engineering techniques to solve biological and medical research and the relevant issues. Development as an independent discipline of history in less than 50 years, but it is the protection of human health and disease prevention, diagnosis, treatment, rehabilitation, play an important role, has become an important pillar of national socio-economic development, life an important part of science. The course through the topic, the important set of biological mechanics, bio-materials, artificial organs, biomedical electronics, medical devices, biometrics, bio-electronics, medical imaging and medical image processing and other aspects of basic knowledge in current development in the field and trends, more comprehensive understanding of the students of biomedical engineering disciplines of basic theories and research methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Biomedical Engineering*， Chang-Qiong Zheng, Pei people feel so self Materials, Sichuan University

课程号：305246030　　**课程名称**：施工技术与组织设计
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：房屋建筑学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：董娜 余名久
课程简介：本课程主要讲授施工技术与施工组织两大部分。主要内容包括：土方工程、桩基础工程、模板工程、钢筋工程、混凝土工程、预应力工程、结构安装工程、砌体与脚手架工程、防水工程、装饰工程、施工组织概论、流水施工原理、网络计划技术、施工组织设计等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土木工程施工》，毛鹤琴，武汉理工大学出版社，2007 年 10
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305246030　　**Course Name:**Construction Technology and Organization
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the construction technology and the construction organization. The main contents include the earthmoving works, pile foundation works, masonry works, reinforced concrete works, prestressed concrete works, structural installation works, waterproofing works, decoration works, pipeline construction, network planning and construction design etc.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Civil Engineering Construction*, Mao Heqin, Wuhan University of Technology Press, Oct. 2007;

课程号：305247010　　**课程名称**：《施工技术与组织设计》课程设计
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：施工技术与组织设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：董娜 余名久

课程简介：本课程设计主要是通过具体工程施工进度计划的制定，让学生掌握流水施工的原理方法以及横道图和网络计划的编制。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土木工程施工》，毛鹤琴，武汉理工大学出版社，2007 年 10
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305247010 **Course Name:**Course Design of Construction Technology and Organization
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：The course design focuses on the development of the construction schedule. With the given practical engineering data, students master the theory and techniques of pipeline construction and can draw up the construction schedule independently.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Civil Engineering Construction*, Mao Heqin, Wuhan University of Technology Press, Oct. 2007;

课程号：305248050 **课程名称：**实验力学
总学时：80 **学分：**5
先修课程：材料力学 力学电测方法 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李斌
课程简介：本课程是面向工程力学专业开设的专业必修课。主要讲授电测法、光测法、数据采集处理技术、无损检测等力学测试技术的基本理论和实验方法。通过本课程的学习，使学生具有初步制订实验方案、选择合适的实验方法、以及正确地分析和处理实验结果的能力，为学生用实验手段解决力学和工程问题打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程实验力学》，计欣华、邓宗白 等编著，机械工业出版社，2005 年 1 月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305248050 **Course Name:** Experimental Mechanics
Total Hours : 80 **Credit:** 5
Course Description：Experimental mechanics is a required specialized course for engineering mechanics students. the basic theories and experimental methods of mechanical testing such as electrical measurement method , optical measurement method, data acquisition and processing technology, non-destructive testing etc. are introduced. Through the study of this course, the students learn to know how to set down a experimental program, decide the appropriate experimental methods, and analyze and process the experimental results. Such that the students are capable of solving problems using experimental methods in their future science research or engineering practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Experimental Mechanics*, Jixinhua、Dengzongbai, China Machine Press, , Jun.2005

课程号：305250020 **课程名称：**水处理微生物学
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学 **面向对象：**给水排水工程专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**梁英
课程简介：本课程是给排水工程专业主干课程，主要目的和任务是使学生掌握与水处理相关的生物学的基本知识，了解水处理相关生物的形态、生理特性、控制以及利用它们的方法，掌握水处理相关的生物在生态系统中的作用以及污染物分解、转化机理和规律，掌握它们的检验方法等，为专业课程学习奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水处理生物学》（第四版），顾夏生等主编， 中国建筑工业出版社，2006；《环境微生物学》，王家玲主编。高等教育出版社，2004；《环境工程微生物学》（第三版），周群英等编，高等教育出版社，2008；《微生物学教程》（第二版），周德庆编，高等教育出版社，2002；《Biology of Microbiology 》, Madigan, M.T. et al., Prentice Hall, 1997
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305250020 **Course Name**: Biology of Water Treatment
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This is an important course for water and wastewater engineering, which is to introduce general knowledge about biology of water treatment. The theory of morphology, physiology of the creatures relevant to water and wastewater treatment will be taught. The function of the above creature in the ecosystem are required, as well as the mechanism of those creatures in water contaminants decomposing, transferring. And also it is necessary to learn and master the experimental method of biology for students.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Biology of Water Treatment（4th edition）*. Gu Xiasheng et al., China Architecture & Building Press, 2006.

课程号：305251010 **课程名称**：水处理生物学实验
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学 **面向对象**：给水排水工程专业
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：梁英
课程简介：本课程是与给排水工程专业主干课程《水处理生物学》配套的实验课程，主要目的和任务是使学生掌握与水处理相关的生物学实验方法和技能，了解水处理相关生物的形态、生理特性、控制以及利用它们的方法，为专业课程学习奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水处理生物学》（第四版）.顾夏生等主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2006；《环境微生物学》，王家玲主编，高等教育出版社，2004，《环境工程微生物学》（第三版），周群英等编，高等教育出版社，2008；《微生物学教程》（第二版），周德庆编，高等教育出版社，2002；《Biology of Microbiology 》, Madigan, M.T. et al., Prentice Hall, 1997
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305251010 **Course Name**: Experiment on Biology of Water Treatment
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1
Course Description: This is an important course supported for the course: biology of water treatment, which aims to train students about the basic experimental methods and technologies used in biology of water treatment. Hence it is helpful for students to understand the knowledge about morphology, physiology of the creatures related to water and wastewater treatment, and the methods of controlling and operation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Biology of Water Treatment（4th edition）*. Gu Xiasheng et al., China Architecture & Building Press, 2006.

课程号：305252020 **课程名称**：水工程经济及概预算
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：土建工程基础、水工程施工 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王庆国
课程简介：本课程从经济学角度出发来研究水工程及水工程建设项目投资、营运和管理。主要讲解工程经济学基础、水工程项目建设投资、水工程经济分析与评价以及水资源利用的经济评价等方面的基本理论、基本原理和基本评价方法、水工程项目概预算编制的方法。通过本课程的学习使学生掌握水工程项目概算编制，水工程项目财务分析，敏感度和风险分析以及各投资方案选优：费用一效益分析、国民经济评价以及水资源经济评价等方面的基本知识和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水工程经济》，张勤、张建高主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2002.7
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305252020 **Course Name:** Economics and Budgeting in Water and Wastewater Engineering

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: In vision of economics, this course focuses on the basic theory, principle and evaluation method on water project and water engineering construction investment, operation and management. Main contents include basic engineering economics, water project construction, project investment, economic analysis and evaluation of water engineering, economic evaluation of water resources utilization, water project budget compilation. Through learning, students can master the basic methods and knowledge on water project budget compilation, water projects, sensitivity analysis and financial risk analysis, also they can learn optimal choice among investment programs, cost-benefit analysis, national economic evaluation, and water resources economic evaluation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Economics in Water and Wastewater Engineering,* Zhang Qin, Zhang Jiangao, China Architecture & Building Press, Jul.2002

课程号：305253020 **课程名称**：水工程施工及项目管理

总学时： 32 **学分**：2

预修课程：房屋建筑学, 给水排水工程结构, 工程力学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘百仓

课程简介：本课程讲述给水排水构筑物和管道工程的施工技术，质量标准及验收方法；所用材料及管材的性能、规格及检验；基本建设的程序、概（预）算的作用和施工组织设计的编制方法等。在课堂教学阶段，通过对给排水构筑物及管道的施工方法等内容的讲述，使学生对施工方案及方法进行正确的选择和制定；对施工中的重点、难点有初步了解 ；在施工中所需材料能进行选择和检验以及组织“单位工程”施工的质量关键与安全施工诸方面建立基础知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：张勤、李俊奇主编，《水工程施工》（2005年1月第一版）（普通高等教育土建学科专业十五规划教材），中国建筑工业出版社，2005.1

备注:理论课

Course Code: 305253020 **Course Name:** Construction and Management of Water and Wastewater Engineering

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the construction technology, quality standard and ways of checking and accepting of the building and plumber project on water supply and drainage; materials' performance, requirement and inspections; process of infrastructure; function of budgetary estimation and authorized method of construction organization design. During the period of class teaching, buildings construction and pipelines in the system are introduced to students. It helps them to choose and establish construction schemes and method, get an initial knowledge of emphases and difficulties in the construction work, select and check the materials used and build an overview information about the key point of "units project" quality and constructing safety.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Construction of Water and Wastewater Engineering, (1st edition),* Zhang Qin, Li Junqi, China Architecture & Building Press, 2005.1

课程号：305254020 **课程名称**：水工艺设备基础（双语）

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：水工程概论 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王庆国

课程简介：本课程分为基础知识和水工艺设备两大部分. 基础知识部分包括水工艺设备常用材料的分类、性能，材料的腐蚀防护原理，材料的保温，以及容器应力基本理论、机械传动原理、热量交换理论等；水工艺设备部分以讲述水处理工艺中专用设备的分类、组成、特点及使用条件等方面的内容为主，包括容器（塔）设备、搅拌设备、换热设备、分离设备、污泥处置设备、计量设备以及投

药设备。通过本课程的学习，使学生系统地掌握与水工艺设备的制造、设计、运行管理等有关的基本知识，了解常用水工艺设备的基本结构、工作原理和性能,培养学生在水工艺设备开发、设计、选型和运行管理的方面能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水工艺设备基础》，黄廷林主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2002.6，第一版；《给水排水设计手册（第9册） 专用机械》，上海市政工程设计研究院，中国建筑工业出版社，2002.6；《给水排水工程设备基础》，张朝升，高等教育出版社，2005年4月第1版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305254020 **Course Name:** Foundation of Water Treatment Equipment (bilingual)
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is divided into two parts, basic knowledge and water treatment equipment. The first part includes classification and properties of the materials commonly used in water and wastewater treatment, anti-corrosion principle and insulation of materials, basic theory of vessel stress, mechanical transmission principle, heat exchange theory, etc. The second part includes the classification and composition of special equipments, characteristics and application conditions etc. Special equipments are equipments applied in containers (tower), mixing, heat transmission, separation, sludge disposal, chemical dosage and measuring. According to the study, students can grasp the basic knowledge related to water and wastewater treatment equipment manufacture, design, operation and management, etc, understand the basic structure, working principle and processing performance of different equipments。This course will cultivate the students' ability in water and wastewater treatment equipment development, design, selection and operation management.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Water and Wastewater treatment equipment foundation*, Huang Tinglin, China Architecture & Building Press, Jul.2002；*Water & Wastewater engineering design manual - Special purpose machines（2nd edition）*, Shanghai municipal engineering design institute, China Architecture & Building Press, Jun.2002; *Water and Wastewater engineering equipment foundation,* Zhang Chaosheng, High Education Press, Apr.2005

课程号：305255030 **课程名称：**水工艺仪表与控制
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：电工学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李晋川

课程简介：本课程主要讲授城市水工程有关的仪器仪表和自动化的基本知识，并结合给排水自动控制系统中水质检测和工作参数检测进行实例分析。本课程重点阐述给排水仪表与设备、水泵及管道系统控制技术、给水处理系统控制技术、污水处理厂检测及自动控制技术；结合工程实例，对电动机控制方法，可编程控制器、变频器的工作原理、使用方法及选型进行讲解，具有很强的实用性和工程背景。本课程要求学生掌握自动控制的基础知识、掌握城市水工程常用自动化仪器仪表的基本要求及实现自动化的主要方式与采取的措施、初步具备同自动化专业人员协调，共同实施城市水工程基本环节自动化的能力，为进一步研究城市水工程自动化技术打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《给排水工程仪表与控制》，催福义、彭永臻、南军编著，中国建筑工业出版社，2006 年 6 月第 2 版；《给水排水工程》，吴俊奇、付婉霞、曹秀芹编著，中国水利水电出版社，2004 年 5 月第 1 版

Course Code: 305255030 **Course Name:** Water Process Instrumentation and Control
Total Hours: 48 **Credits:** 3

Course Description: This course is mainly taught the basic knowledge of instrumentation and automation related to urban water engineering, combined with water quality testing and instrumentation testing on working parameters in automatic system of water and wastewater engineering to make sample analysis. This course focuses on instruments and equipment, pumps and control technology on pipe system, control

technology on water supply treatment system, testing and automatic control technology in sewage plant; combined with practical project sample, making explanation for motor control, programmable controllers, converters' working principle、use and selection, having relatively strong practicality and engineering background. This course requires students to master the basics of automatic control, the basic requirements of frequently used automated instrumentation as well as the main way to realize the automation and measures taken in urban water engineering, initially having the ability of coordination of joint implementation of the basic aspects of urban water engineering automation with the same automation professionals, in order to lay a solid foundation for further study of automation technology in urban water engineering.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Water and Wastewater Engineering Instrumentation and Control*，Cui Fuyi, Peng Yongzhen, Nan Jun，China Architecture and Building Press, 2nd edition of June, 2006；*Water and Wastewater Engineering*，Wu Junqi, Fu Wanxia, Cao Xiuqin，China Water Conservancy and Hydropower Press, 1st edition of May, 2004

课程号：305256010　　**课程名称**：水工艺仪表与控制课程设计
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：电工学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：设计报告　　**任课教师**：李晋川

课程简介：本课程主要讲授给排水自动控制系统中自动检测项目和仪器的确定，对典型水质检测仪表（pH 值、电导率、溶解氧、浊度、BOD、COD 等）和工作参数在线检测仪表（流量、压力、液位等）的选型、安装进行分析。根据设计任务，确定控制对象和控制模型，确定数据的传输和处理。　本课程设计要求学生在《水工艺仪表与控制》课程学习基础上，进一步掌握与城市水工程有关的仪器仪表和自动控制基本知识，以及自动化技术在城市水工程中的各种应用，初步具有同自动化专业人员协调，共同实施城市水工程基本环节自动化的能力。要求学生按照选定的设计题目进行资料检索、文献查阅、展开设计并提交设计报告。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《给排水工程仪表与控制》，催福义、彭永臻、南军编著，中国建筑工业出版社，2006 年 6 月第 2 版；《建筑给水排水工程设计实例》，建设部建筑设计院 编著，中国建筑工业出版社，2002 年 7 月第 1 版

Course Code: 305256010　　**Course Name:** Water Process Instrumentation and Control Course Design
Total Hours: 16　　**Credits:** 1

Course Description: This course is mainly taught the automatically testing items and equipment determining in automatic control system of water and wastewater engineering, making analysis for the selection and installation of typical water quality testing instrumentation(pH、conductivity、dissolved oxygen、turbidity、BOD、COD, ect)and online instrumentation testing on working parameters (flow、pressure、liquid level, ect). Along with determining the control object and control model, as well as determining the data transmission and processing according to the design task. This design requires students to further understand the basic knowledge of instrumentation and automation related to urban water engineering, as well as automation technology in urban water project in a variety of applications, initially having the ability of coordination of joint implementation of the basic aspects of urban water engineering automation with the same automation professionals, based on the learning of the course of *Water Process Instrumentation and Control*. This course requires students to do information retrieving, literature reviewing, expanding the design and submit design reports according to the selected design topics.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Water and Wastewater Engineering Instrumentation and Control*，Cui Fuyi, Peng Yongzhen, Nan Jun，　China Architecture and Building Press, 2nd edition of June, 2006；*Water and*

Wastewater Engineering for Building Design Example，Architectural Design Institute of Construction Ministry，China Architecture and Building Press, 1st edition of July, 2002

课程号：305257020 **课程名称**：水科学与工程概论
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：高等数学、大学化学、水处理微生物学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张永丽
课程简介：水工程概论是高等工科学校给水排水工程专业的一门专业技术基础课，通过本课程的学习，使大学一年级学生能对我国水工程有一个概要性的了解，以增强学生对“水”有一个危机感、使命感，增强学生学习本学科的积极性和目的性。该课程包括水的社会循环与本专业的关系，水工程学科与相关学科之间的关系，水资源利用与保护、管道工程系统、水处理工程、建筑给水排水工程、水工程施工及经济、水工程法律及规、水工程设备及自控等方面的知识。使学生能够宏观地了解本学科要求的基础理论、相关学科、现代科学技术，以及高新技术等丰富的科学技术内容，以提高学生学习兴趣，增强学习信心。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 城市水工程概论， 李圭白主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2002.6.；严煦世主编，给水工程（第四版），中国建筑工业出版社；孙惠修主编，排水工程（上册，第四版），中国建筑工业出版社；张世杰主编，排水工程（下册，第四版），中国建筑工业出版社；王增长主编，建筑给水排水工程（第四版），中国建筑工业出版社；
课程备注：理论课

Course Code: 305257020 **Course Name**: Introduction of Water and Wastewater Science and Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Introduction of water and wastewater engineering science and engineering is a basic course for students in water and wastewater treatment. Through learning, students can have an overview of China water engineering and enhance knowledge of water situation and crisis, thus motivate their study and research enthusiasm. The course includes: the relationship between water cycle and this course, the relationship between water engineering and other related courses, utilization and protection of water resources, pipeline systems, water and wastewater treatment, construction and buildings, water economics, codes and regulations, water equipment and self-control system, and other useful knowledge. It can enable students to understand the overall requirements and basic theories of this discipline and other related disciplines, as well as novel science and technology in water and wastewater engineering, and be familiar with high-tech science and technology, thus can enhance students interests and confidence in learning.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction of urban water engineering*, Li Guibai, China Architecture & Building Press, 2002.6; *Water Supply Engineering (4th edition),* Yan Xushi, et.,al, China Architecture & Building Press, 199.12; *Sewage Engineering (volume 1, 2) (4th edition),* Sun Huixiu, Zhang Shijie, et.,al, China Architecture & Building Press, 199.12; *Water and Wastewater Engineering in Building（Fifth Edition）*, Wang Zengchang, China Architecture & Building Press, Agu..2005.

课程号：305258020 **课程名称**：水力学
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：理论力学，材料力学，高等数学 **面向对象**：土木工程专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：蒋文涛
课程简介：主要内容包括：流体平衡和运动的力学规律及其在工程中应用的学科，即：流体静力学、流体运动学、理想流体动力学（包括理想流体和实际流体动力学基础）、量纲分析和相似原理、流体阻力和能量损失等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程流体力学》，自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305258020 **Course Name**: Hydraulics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The main contents include: the mechanical laws of fluid balance and motion and its application in engineering disciplines. Those are: fluid statics, fluid kinematics, ideal fluid dynamics (including the ideal fluid and real fluid dynamics-based), dimensional analysis and similarity theory, fluid resistance and energy losses, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, self-compiled handouts.

课程号：305260020 **课程名称**：水污染控制工程-1
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：水污染控制工程-1 **面向对象**：本科生（环境工程、环境科学）
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：陈滢
课程简介：主要内容有排水系统概论和污水、雨水与合流制排水管渠系统和排洪沟的规划设计与计算、排水管渠的材料、接口及基础、管渠系统上的构筑物，以及管渠系统的养护管理等。课程体现以城市排水系统为主干的特点，并对近年来我国城市水系统向区域排水系统发展的趋势以及涌现出的新技术作了介绍。
推荐教材或主要参考书：排水工程（上册）第四版，孙慧修主编，中国建筑工业出版社。
备注： 理论课

Course Code: 305260020 **Course Name:** wastewater pollution control engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course includes Introduction to the drainage system, sewage, rain and combined sewer system and design and calculation of flood discharge trench, drain drainage materials, interface and infrastructure, structures of drainage systems and management of drainage system maintenance.The course embodies the urban drainage system as the main features, and introduces trend of development in China's urban water system to the regional drainage system and new technologies in recent years.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Drainage Engineering（book 1）*. Fourth Edition ，Chief Editor Sun Huixiu，China Architecture and Building Press

课程号：305261040 **课程名称**：水污染控制工程 II
总学时：64 **学分**：4
先修课程：环境化学、环境微生物学等 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈滢
课程简介：本课程是面向工程专业的专业必修课和环境科学专业选修课。讲述内容有四个大块，分别是基础知识、污水物理处理、污水化学处理和污水生物化学处理。主要内容包括：水污染和水处理的基本概念、水体污染与自净、污水的物理处理、工业废水的物理处理、工业废水的化学处理、工业废水的物理化学处理、净化槽处理生活污水、水污染及其处理方法、活性污泥法、生物膜法、污水的自然生物处理系统、污泥处理、处置与利用、污水厌氧生物处理等内容。教学目的就是让学生理解和掌握水污染处理的基本原理和方法，学习城市水污染控制工程设计的基本技巧和技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：排水工程（第四版），张自杰，中国建筑工业出版社，2000
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305261040 **Course Name**: Water Pollution Control engineering II
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Water Pollution Control Engineering is a required course for engineering undergraduate student, the main objective is to make a full introduction on the charateristic, source of wastewater, wastewater discharge standard, the basic method and technology of water pollution control. The main contents including basic wastewater control theory, biological wastewater treatment process, priciples of aerobic biological oxidation, adsorption, sludge handling and disposal, miscellaneous treatment process etc. This course requires students to grasp primary water pollution control theory and method, to understand the area & procedure of wastewater treatment plant engineering design, to develop solutions for water pollution control problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Sewerage Engineering (Fourth edition)*, Zhang Zhijie，China architecture & building Press

课程号：305262020　　**课程名称**：水污染控制工程课程设计

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：水污染控制工程　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘敏

课程简介：本课程是面向工程专业的专业必修课和环境科学专业选修课。要求学生在《水污染控制工程 II》理论学习的基础上，结合参观建成的污水处理厂，根据教师提供的设计依据资料，自己动手完成一个城市污水或工业废水处理厂（站）的设计，设计内容包括：确定工艺流程、各处理构筑物选型和尺寸计算；画出污水处理厂（站）的平面布置和高程布置图；画出一至两个处理构筑物的扩初图；编写设计计算书和设计说明书。通过课程设计，使学生熟悉水处理工程设计程序和方法，对于环境工程设计的范围、内容、程序及特点有清楚的了解和认识，掌握水污染控制工程设计的基本技巧和技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水污染控制工程实践教程》，彭党聪主编，化学工业出版社，2004

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305262020　　**Course Name**: Course Design for Water Pollution Control Engineering

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Course Design for Water Pollution Control Engineering is a required course for undergraduate student. Based on the theoretical study and visit the completion of the sewage treatment plant, the students should to complete the design of a municipal sewage or industrial wastewater treatment plant. The design content including determine the process, dimensions calculate & selection of each structures, draw the layout and elevation layout, complete the design calculations and design specifications. This course requires students to apply the water pollution control theory into practices, to understand & master the area & procedure of wastewater treatment plant engineering design.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Tutorial for Engineering Design of Water Pollution Control*，Peng Dangchong, Chemical industry press.

课程号：　305263010　　**课程名称**：水污染控制工程实验

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：水污染控制工程　　**面向对象**：本科生（环境工程、环境科学）

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：金燕

课程简介：主要内容包括水污染控制的基础实验、水污染控制应用技术以及基因工程菌的构建过程及其在废水处理中的应用，并对实验基本原理、实验目的、实验设备、实验步骤等都做了较为详细的介绍。这些实验内容既有代表传统废水处理技术的部分，更着重体现水污染控制技术的实用性和分子生物学在废水处理方面的进展，理论与实践结合较为紧密。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论与实践课

Course Code: 305263010 **Course Name:** experiment for Water Pollution Control Engineering
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: The course includes basic experiments for water pollution control, applied technology in water pollution control and construction process of genetically engineered bacteria and its application in wastewater treatment. Basic principles, experimental purposes, laboratory equipment, and experimental procedures are explained. These experiments not only content conventional wastewater treatment technology, but also underscore the usefulness of water pollution control technology and progress of molecular biology in wastewater treatment. The course connects theories and practice tightly.
Textbook/Teaching material: self-prepared teaching materials

课程号：305264030 **课程名称：**水质分析化学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学 **面向对象：**给水排水工程专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**梁英
课程简介：作为给水排水专业的必修课，通过学习，使学生系统掌握水质分析的基本原理、常见方法、常见技术，掌握常见物理指标、有机污染物、无机污染物的测定原理、方法，了解现代先进的化学分析方法和技术，为解决现代社会各种水问题打下必不可少的分析化学基础和严谨认真的实验室工作技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水分析化学》（第三版），黄君礼等主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2008；参考书：《分析化学》（第二版），薛华等，清华大学出版社；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305264030 **Course Name**: Analysis Chemistry of Water Quality
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This is a required course for water and wastewater engineering students. The fundamental principle, common methods and technology in analysis of water quality will be taught, the test principle and methods of common physical index, organic and inorganic contaminants are also introduced. It's necessary for students to understand advanced chemical method and technology and this course will establish foundation of analysis chemistry and laboratory work for students.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Water Analysis Chemistry（3th edition）*. Huang Junli, et al., China Architecture & Building Press,2008.

课程号：305265010 **课程名称：**水质分析化学实验
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学 **面向对象：**给水排水工程专业
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**梁英
课程简介：作为必修课《水质分析化学》的配套实验课，通过学习，使学生掌握常见物理指标、有机污染物、无机污染物的测定原理、方法，了解现代先进的化学分析方法和技术，为解决现代社会各种水问题打下必不可少的分析化学基础和严谨认真的实验室工作技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水分析化学》（第三版），黄君礼等主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2008；《分析化学》（第二版），薛华等，清华大学出版社；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305265010 **Course Name**: Analysis Chemistry Experiment of Water Quality

Total Hours:16 **Credit**:1

Course Description: This is a supplementary course for Analysis Chemistry of Water Quality. The experiments will train students to grasp the test method and technology of common physical index, organic contaminant, inorganic contaminant. It will also introduce the advanced chemical method and technology in practice. This course will help students to establish the foundation of analysis chemistry and laboratory work.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Analysis Chemistry of Water Quality (3th edition)*, Huang Junli, et al., China Architecture & Building Press, 2008.

课程号：305266070 **课程名称**：水质工程学

课程总学时：112 **课程学分**：7

先修课程: 城市水科学与工程概论、水分析化学、水处理微生物学、泵与泵站、给水排水管道系统 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：付垚 刘百仓

课程简介：本课程是给水排水工程专业核心的专业课程之一。本课程全面系统地介绍水质工程的理论和方法。内容主要包括:给水和污水的水质特征与水质指标等基本概念与理论；污染特征与污染指标；水污染的危害及其自净规律和数学模型；城市给水、污水处理技术基本理论、方法及其发展状况；各种水处理的工程技术与方法、应用条件以及新工艺与新技术；包括深度处理与回用在内的城市污水处理系统和各种处理技术单元；污泥处理与处置技术。通过本课程的学习，为学生从事本专业的工程设计、科研及运行管理等工作奠定理论和技术基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：李圭白 张杰主编，水质工程学（第一版），中国建筑工业出版社，2005.7

备注:理论课程

Course Code: 305266070 **Course Name:** Water Quality Engineering

Total Hours: 112 **Credit:** 7

Course Description: It is one of the core courses of water and wastewater engineering. It introduces the theory and techniques of water quality engineering comprehensively and systemically. It includes: the basic concepts and theory of water quality characteristics and guidelines; polluted water characteristics and guidelines; the harm of water pollution ,the regulation of its self-cleaning function and its math model; the basic theory, method and developing of water supply and sewage dispose technology; the engineering technology and means of water dispose, applying condition and new techniques; the city's sewage dispose system which include advanced dispose and recycle and various dispose techniques; the techniques to deal with the feculence. By learning this course, the students can have a theory and technique base when they undertake the design, scientific research and management.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Water Quality Engineering,* Li Guibai, Zhangjie, China Architecture & Building Press, July 2005.

课程号：305267010 **课程名称**：水质工程学课程设计（Ⅰ）

总学时：16 **学分**：1

先修课程：水质工程学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：付垚

课程简介：本课程是水质工程学配套的实践性教学环节之一。本课程对一小城镇自来水厂进行工艺选择及设计计算。主要内容包括：确定净水厂的设计流量；确定水厂工艺流程和处理构筑物类型；对各构筑物进行设计计算，并附必要的草图；绘制水厂各构筑物、建筑物、各种管渠及道路等平面布置图；绘制构筑物的高程布置图；编写设计计算与说明书。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编的水质工程学课程设计任务书及指示书；《水质工程学》（第一版），

李圭白 张杰主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2005.7；《给排水设计手册》（第二版），第 1、2、3 册.，中国建筑工业出版社，2004
课程备注:实践课

Course Code: 305267010 **Course Name**: Course Design of Water Quality Engineering (Ⅰ)
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course is supplementary for water quality engineering in practice. This course is based on a small town water treatment plant with treatment process selection and design calculations. It required students to complete a water supply project, mainly including: calculation of water flow; design of work flow and treatment processes, buildings and structures with the necessary sketches; layout drawing of all structures, buildings, pipelines, et., al, and structure elevation; submission of design calculations and instruction.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Water Engineering (first edition)*, LI Gui-Bai,China Architecture & Building Press, 2005.7; *Water & Wastewater engineering design manual,* No.1,2,3,China Architecture & Building Press, 2004.2; Design commission and instruction supported by teacher

课程号：305268010 **课程名称**：水质工程学课程设计（II）
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：水质工程学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘百仓
课程简介：本课程是水质工程学配套的实践性教学环节之一。本课程对一小城镇污水处理厂进行工艺选择及设计计算。主要内容包括：确定污水处理厂的处理程度；确定污水处理厂工艺流程、污泥处理工艺流程；选择处理构筑物类型，并对各构筑物进行设计计算，确定构筑物主要尺寸并附必要的计算草图；绘制污水处理厂总平面布置图和高程布置图；编写设计计算与说明书。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编的水质工程学课程设计任务书及指示书；水质工程学（第一版），李圭白张杰主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2005.7;给排水设计手册，城镇排水第 5 册，北京市市政工程设计研究总院，中国建筑工业出版社，2004.2;室外排水设计规范，上海市建设和交通委员会，中国计划出版社，2006.01.
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305268010 **Course Name:** Course Project of Water Quality Engineering（II）
Total Hours:16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: This course is a supplement for water quality engineering in practical teaching. This course is aimed at a small town sewage treatment plant for process selection and design calculations. Main contents include: identification of wastewater treatment plant levels of treatment; wastewater treatment plant process and sludge treatment process; type of structures, and calculations of various structures, main dimensions of structures and necessary calculation sketch; general layout plan and elevation layout of wastewater treatment plant; and the overall calculation and manual.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Water Engineering (first edition),* LI Gui-Bai, China Architecture & Building Press, 2005.7; *Water & Wastewater engineering design manual,* town drainage No. 5, Beijing Municipal Engineering Design and Research Institute, China Architecture &Building Press, 2004.2; 3. Outdoor drainage design specifications, the Shanghai Construction and Transportation Commission, China Planning Press, 2006.01.

课程号：305269020 **课程名称**：水资源利用与保护
总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：城市水科学与工程概论 、水文学与供水水文地质　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张永丽
课程简介：了解水资源形成、分布、开发与利用；学习和掌握水资源质与量评价的基本理论与方法、评价指标体系；地表水和地下水开发利用工程类型、结构特征、布置方式、水量计算与工程运行参数；学习和掌握水资源供需平衡分析的系统分析方法，节水、污水再生回用的现代理论与技术；学习和了解水资源保护与管理的基本概念、法律法规体系、水环境监测与评价方法、水污染防治的概念、理论和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：水资源利用与保护(第一版)，李广贺主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2002.6；水文学与供水水文地质，王民等主编，中国建筑工业出版社，1996；水资源系统分析与规划，张永平等，水利电力出版社，1995。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305269020　　**Course Name**: Water Resource Utilization and Conservation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The purpose of this course is to help students to understand of the formation, distribution, exploitation and utilization of water resources; to learn and master the basic theories and methods of water quality and quantity evaluation, as well as water evaluation index system; to know about surface water and groundwater exploitation and utilization, and their types, structural characteristics, layout, calculation and engineering operation parameter; to analyze the balance between water supply and demand, and study theories and technologies of system analysis methods, water conservation, wastewater reclamation and reuse; to learn and understand the basic concepts, theories and methods of water resource protection and management, laws and regulations on water environmental monitoring, evaluation, and water pollution prevention.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Water resource utilization and conservation (1st edition)*, Li Guanghe, China Architecture & Building Press, 2002.6; *Hydrology and hydrogeololgy,* Wang Min, China Architecture & Building Press, 1996; *System analysis and planning of water resource,* Zhang Yongping, hydraulic and electric power press, 1995.

课程号：305270020　　**课程名称**：隧道工程
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：高等数学，材料力学，结构力学，土力学，岩石力学，弹性力学，工程地质学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：向安田
课程简介：隧道工程属于土木工程专业的主干课程，是专业选修课。本课程从隧道的概念、种类出发，介绍了隧道的勘察手段、构造要求以及选型和定位的基本原则；阐述了隧道围岩的工程特性、围岩压力的确定方法及分级标准；讲解了隧道支护、衬砌结构设计原理和不同工程条件下的设计方法。本课程不仅介绍传统矿山法和现代新奥法及其辅助施工作业手段、不良和特殊地质地段隧道施工、隧道防排水设计、隧道运营通风与照明系统设计和隧道运营维护管理方面的知识，还结合隧道工程建设的发展，讲解了盾构法、沉管法和顶管法隧道的施工工法及适用范围。通过本课程的学习，学生能对隧道工程有一个全面的了解，并重点掌握隧道的设计和施工方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《交通隧道工程》，彭立敏、刘小兵， 中南大学出版社，2003 年 10 月；《隧道工程》，覃仁辉，重庆大学出版社，2009 年 7 月；《隧道工程》，贺永年、刘志强，中国矿业大学出版社，2008 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305270020　　**Course Name**: Tunnel Engineering

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Tunnel engineering is a major elective course of civil engineering specialty. Based on the concept and classification of tunnel, the course introduces and elaborates the basic theories and methods relevant to several aspects of tunnel engineering, such as survey, design and construction, ventilation and lightning, management and maintenance, etc. The main contents include: investigation means, structure organization requirements, site location and structure-form selection of tunnel, engineering characteristics, pressure calculation methods and classification standards of ambient rock around tunnel, design principles and methods of tunnel lining and supporting structure, tunnel construction methods, such as the traditional mining method and modern New Austria Tunneling Method(NATM) ,together with their auxiliary construction measures, construction crafts of tunnel in some regions with bad or special geological conditions, waterproof and drainage system design, ventilation and lightning system design as well as maintenance and management of running tunnel. Considering the development trend of tunnel engineering, the design construction methods and applicable conditions of shield tunnel, pipe-jacking tunnel and immersed tube tunnel are also introduced in this course. Through learning this curriculum, student can generally understand tunnel engineering and have a profound comprehension about tunnel design and construction.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Communication* T*unnel Engineering,* Penglimin, Liuxiaobing, CENTRAL SOUTH UNIVERSITY PRESS, Oct.2003; T*unnel Engineering,* Qinrenhui, CHONGQING UNIVERSITY PRESS, Jul.2009; T*unnel Engineering,* Heyongnian, Liuzhiqiang, PRESS OF CHINA UNIVERSITY OF MINING AND TECHNOLOGY, Aug.2008

课程号：305271020 **课程名称：**特种结构

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：结构设计原理、基础工程 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**钟声

课程简介：特种结构是针对土木工程专业本科生开设的选修课。主要内容包括：挡土墙、深基坑支护、筒（贮）仓、烟囱、水塔等设计。教学目的是使学生掌握特种结构的类型及其基本理论和设计方法，了解工程结构中特种结构的受力特点、分析方法和截面设计及构造要求，尤其是掌握钢筋混凝土与砖石特种结构（主要包括挡土墙、深基坑支护、筒仓、烟囱等）的基本原理及计算方法，具备一定解决实际工程问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：朱彦鹏. 特种结构[M]. 武汉：武汉工业大学出版社，2007(第三版)

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305271020 **Course Name:** Special Structures

Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**

Course Description: *Special Structures* is a major elective course for civil engineering undergraduates. The course introduces the general design theories and calculation methods of various special structures in civil engineering, such as retaining wall, deep foundation pit, bunker or silo, chimney and water tower. This course requires students to grasp the structure types, primary theories and design methods of special structures, to understand basic knowledge on stress characteristics, analytical methods, cross-section design and detailing requirements of special structures, especially to grasp the design theories and calculation methods of reinforced concrete and masonry special structures, and to have ability on solving practical engineering problems.

Textbook/Teaching material:ZHU Yanpeng. Special Structures [M], Wuhan: Wuhan University of Technology Press, 2007(E3th)

课程号：305272020　　**课程名称：**土建工程基础
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：结构力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**贾正甫
课程简介：本课程主要讲授混凝土结构和砌体结构及基础设计。混凝土结构部分包括钢筋和混凝土的材料性能，钢筋混凝土受弯构件，受压构件，受拉构件及钢筋混凝土梁板结构，水池的设计。砌体结构部分包括砌体材料力学性能，无筋砌体构件（轴心受力构件，受弯、受剪构件）承载力计算及配筋砌体构件承载力计算，混合结构房屋设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：土建工程基础，唐兴荣编，中国建筑工业出版社，2009;结构设计原理，熊峰、李章政、贾正甫、李碧雄编著，科学出版社,2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305272020　　**Course Name**: Basics of Civil Engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the material behaviors of concrete structure and masonry structure , and member design methods. In the concrete structure part, this course includes concrete materials, (Concrete elements) is consist of the properties of concrete and steel bar, the bending member (beam and floor), the compressive member (column), the tensile member (tensile bar)of the reinforced concrete structure. Design of the structure of reinforced concrete beam and floor,and reinforced concrete pool. In the masonry structure part, this course includes masonry materials, non-reinforced masonry members (axial loading members, flexural members and shear members) and reinforced masonry members (horizontal reinforced brick masonry, combined reinforced brick masonry and reinforced block masonry).
Textbook/Teaching material: *Basics of Civil Engineering*,Tang Xingrong, China Architecture and Building Press, 2009.1*Principle of Structure Design*, Xiong Feng、Li Zhangzheng、Jia Zhengfu、Li Bixiong,Science Press,2002

课程号：305273020　　**课程名称：**土木工程 CAD
总学时：24　　**学分：**2
先修课程：建筑结构设计　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**董娜 余名久
课程简介：本课程主要讲授结构设计软件 PKPM 的操作和使用技巧。通过一系列由浅入深的工程实例的操作演示，让学生掌握从建模，到计算直至最后结构施工图形成的全过程操作，可以独立使用 PKPM 进行结构设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑结构 CAD 设计与实例》，甘民，范幸义，何培斌，化学工业出版社，2009，3；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305273020　　**Course Name:**CAD in Civil Engineering
Total Hours : 24　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on the operation techniques of structural design software PKPM. Through a series of engineering examples, the students can master the major procedure of computer aided structural design from the modelling , calculating to designing.
Textbook/Teaching material:*CAD design and examples of building structure*, Gan Min, Fan Xingyi, He Peibin, Chemical Industry Press, Mar. 2009;

课程号：305274010　　**课程名称：**土木工程概论

总学时： 16 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李碧雄
课程简介：土木工程概论是为土木工程和给排水专业入学新生开设的一门专业介绍课，也可供其它专业的学生了解土木工程。该课程主要帮助新生了解土木工程的概念和内涵，以浅显的方式简要介绍建筑材料、建筑结构、桥梁工程、道路工程、建筑施工技术、建筑工程管理、水利工程、市政工程以及土木工程防灾减灾等方面的一般概念和基本内容，让学生们明确学习目的和要求，激发其学习动力，培养其对专业的感情。该课程以学生提交论文的方式来考核学生的学习情况，借此来帮助学生了解科技论文的要求和写作方法，敦促学生逐步建立查阅文献的意识和学习查阅文献的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：土木工程概论，贾正甫、李章政主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年。
备注：选修课

Course Code: 305274010 **Course Name**: Introduction to civil engineering
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Introduction to Civil Engineering is a professional introduction class which helps the freshmen whose major is civil engineering or water supply and drainage to realize the concept and connotation of civil engineering. This course focuses on the general concepts of building materials, building structures, bridge engineering, road works, building construction technology, construction management, hydraulic engineering, municipal engineering, and disaster mitigation in civil engineering. This course is useful to help freshmen clear learning objectives and requirements, stimulate their learning motivation, develop their professional feelings. Undergraduates are asked to submit papers which should be written in academic paper style, and assessments to them are mainly based the papers.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to civil engineering*, Press of Sichuan University, Jia Zhengfu, Li Zhangzheng.

课程号：305275020 **课程名称：**土木工程试验
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：力学，结构设计原理 **基本面向：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**贾正甫
内容简介：本门课程主要讲授：结构试验目的任务，实验分类，实验设计。荷载模拟，加载技术。试验量测技术，应变量测，变形、裂缝量测。静载试验，试验准备、量测方案，数据处理，结构性能评定。动载试验，动载模拟技术，量测仪器，动载特性、结构动力特性、动力反应试验，疲劳试验。混凝土结构、砌体结构、钢结构、地基基础的可靠性检测与评定。
推荐教材或主要参考书：土木工程结构试验，熊钟明、王社良编，中国建筑工业出版社，2006；土木工程结构试验，姚谦峰等编，中国建筑工业出版社，2002；建筑结构试验，湖南大学等编，中国建筑工业出版社，2002；土木工程结构试验与检测，周明华主编，东南大学出版社，2002
备注：理论和实践课

Course Code: 305275020 **Course Name**: Structural Experiment of Civil Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses was teached in following aspects: Mission of Structural experiment, experiment classify, experiment design.Load simulate,afterburing technology. Technology of experiment test,strain test, test of deformation and crack. Experiment of structural static load, experiment prepare, survey scheme,data handle,suppress of structural property.Moving load experiment,technology of moving load simulate, experiment equipments, moving load property, structural motive-force property, structural motive-force reaction test, fatigue test. Concrete structure, masonry structure,steel structure,test

and suppress for reliable property of ground foundation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Structural Experiment of Civil Engineering*,Xiongzhongming Wangsheliang, China Architecture and Building Press, 2006； *Structural Experiment of Civil Engineering*,Yaoqianfeng, China Architecture and Building Press, 2002； *Building Structure Experiment*，Hunan University，China Architecture and Building Press, 2002； *Structural Experiment of Civil Engineering*,Zhouminghua, , Southeast University Press,2002

课程号：305276010　　**课程名称**：土木工程展望

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：建筑结构设计等专业课程　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李碧雄

课程简介：土木工程展望是为土木工程专业大四学生开设一门选修课。在学生结束所有的课堂学习后，其课程设置的目的是扩大学生的专业视野，帮助学生了解土木工程各专业领域最近的研究动态和最新的研究成果。课堂教学采用专家讲座的方式，授课内容主要取决于各教授的研究方向和其关注的最新研究动态，主要为建筑或桥梁结构新型式，结构试验的最新进展，建筑或桥梁施工技术的最新成就，结构计算分析方面的新成果，结构健康监测和诊断的新技术和新方法，防灾减灾领域的新动态，等。课程结束后要求学生以科技论文的形式完成一篇学习报告，报告的内容可以是教授在课堂介绍的内容，也可以对某一教授介绍领域的扩展，或学生自身的研究成果。根据学习报告来评定学生成绩。

推荐教材或主要参考书：无

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305276010　**Course Name**: Prospect of civil engineering

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: Prospect of Civil Engineering Civil Engineering senior students in an elective course open. An end to all the students of the classroom learning, its curriculum is designed to extend students in a professional perspective to help students understand the various fields of Civil Engineering Recent research developments and the latest research results. Classroom lectures with experts in the way professors teach mainly depend on the research direction and their attention the latest research developments, primarily for new construction or bridge structure type, structure, test the latest development, construction or bridge construction technology, the latest achievements, Structural analysis of the new achievements in the calculation, structural health monitoring and diagnosis of new technologies and new methods, new developments in the field of disaster prevention and mitigation, and so on. After the end of the course requires students to science and technology in the form of papers to complete a study report of the content can be presented in the classroom is to teach the content, or you can expand the area of a professor, or student's own research results. According to a study report to assess student performance.

Textbook/Teaching material: None

课程号：305277020　　**课程名称**：外国建筑史

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：　　**面相对象**：

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓琳

课程介绍：本课程从建筑历史纵、横剖面入手，使学生认识建筑文化、本质和结构，促进学生建筑理论和设计水平的提高。介绍人类建筑活动以来，世界建筑体系的组成结构、形成、发展、交流、演变的总概念和历史过程。从历史纵剖面阐述以西方建筑为主线的外建史联系发展阶段、演变过程史实，分析其时代背景、影响原因、基本特点等，进行纵向比较，总结演变规律，把握历史的走向。

从历史横断面阐述各国各地区建筑发展阶段各时期的创造和史实，分析其自然和社会背景、影响原因、基本特点等，进行横向比较，总结其产生的规律，把握历史的形成。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国建筑史（19 世纪末页以前）》（第 3 版），陈志华主编，建筑工业出版社，2003；《外国近现代建筑史》（第二版），同济大学编，中国建筑工业出版社，2003 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305277020 **Course Name:** History of Foreign Architecture
Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2
Course Description: This Course analyses architectural history in two aspects longitudinal and cross-sections for students to understand the architectural essence and structure, enriching students` architectural theory and design ideas. 1) Introduction of human building construction activities, the world building system of the structure, formation, development, communication, the general evolution and the historical process worldwide. 2) From vertical section of the history, the Course presents the main line of Western architectural history of building development, the evolution of historical facts, analyzes its historical background, the impact that causes the basic characteristics and summarizes the law of the historical evolution and direction. 3) From a historical cross-section of all countries and regions, the Course sets out the creation and historical facts from the construction stages during the process of development, analysis of their natural social background, and the impact that causes the basic characteristics of conducting horizontal comparison. It summed up the laws of its formation and grasped the historical formation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Foreign Architectural History Before 19th century* (The 3rd edition), Cheng Zhihua, 2003, China Architecture & Building Press； *Foreign Modern Architectural History*（The 2nd edition）, Tongji University，China Architecture & Building Press

课程号：305278040 **课程名称：**外国建筑史（双语）
总学时：64 **学分：** 4
先修课程：无 **面相对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邓琳
课程介绍：本课程从建筑历史纵、横剖面入手，使学生认识建筑文化、本质和结构，促进学生建筑理论和设计水平的提高。介绍人类建筑活动以来，世界建筑体系的组成结构、形成、发展、交流、演变的总概念和历史过程。从历史纵剖面阐述以西方建筑为主线的外建史联系发展阶段、演变过程史实，分析其时代背景、影响原因、基本特点等，进行纵向比较，总结演变规律，把握历史的走向从历史横断面阐述各国各地区建筑发展阶段各时期的创造和史实，分析其自然和社会背景、影响原因、基本特点等，进行横向比较，总结其产生的规律，把握历史的形成。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国建筑史（19 世纪末页以前）》（第 3 版），陈志华主编，建筑工业出版社，2003；《外国近现代建筑史》（第二版），同济大学编，中国建筑工业出版社，2003 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305278040 **Course Name:** History of Foreign Architecture
Total Hours: 64 **Credits:** 4
Course Description: This Course analyses architectural history in two aspects longitudinal and cross-sections for students to understand the architectural essence and structure, enriching students` architectural theory and design ideas.1) Introduction of human building construction activities, the world building system of the structure, formation, development, communication, the general evolution and the historical process worldwide. 2) From vertical section of the history, the Course presents the main line of Western architectural history of building development, the evolution of historical facts, analyzes its

historical background, the impact that causes the basic characteristics and summarizes the law of the historical evolution and direction. 3) From a historical cross-section of all countries and regions, the Course sets out the creation and historical facts from the construction stages during the process of development, analysis of their natural social background, and the impact that causes the basic characteristics of conducting horizontal comparison. It summed up the laws of its formation and grasped the historical formation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Foreign Architectural History Before 19th century* (The 3rd edition), Cheng Zhihua, China Architecture & Building Press,2003； *Foreign Modern Architectural History*（The 2nd edition）, Tongji University, China Architecture & Building Press

课程号：305279040　　**课程名称**：外国景观史
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈一
课程简介：外国景观史是景观学的专业基础课，其主旨在于通过本课程的教学，使学生了解国外景观的发展过程，以及主要理论、主要设计思想、主要风格和流派及主要设计师。本课程教学目的在于开拓学生的视野，在众多的国外景观的设计思想和手法流派中，有意识的吸取其中的优秀的方面，提高学生的理论水平和规划设计能力。教学以时间、地域为线索，寻找出各个单一现象背后的线索，把不同国家众多的设计思想，设计流派和设计师以及重要的设计作品联系起来，使学生对外国景观的发展有较为全面的了解，促使设计能力的提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国近现代景观史》，朱育帆著，中国建筑工业出版社，2006 年 7 月；《西方现代景观设计的理论与实践》，王向荣、林箐著，中国建筑工业出版社，2002 年 7 月《西方园林》，郦芷若，朱建宁著，河南科学技术出版社，2001 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305279040　　**Course Name**: History of World Landscape
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: History of world landscape is a professional basic course of the landscape architecture major. Its main purpose is to enable the students understand the process of development of foreign landscape, as well as the main theory, the main design concept, the main styles and genres and major designers through the teaching of this course. This course aims to develop students' views and get good aspects consciously in many foreign ideas and techniques of landscape design, and then to enhance students' theoretical level and planning and design capabilities. In this course, time and region will be seen as a clue to find out a clue behind the entire single phenomenon, and to link a number of design ideas in different countries, design genre and designers as well as important design work together to enable students to know the development history of foreign landscape in a more comprehensive understanding and to improve the design capabilities.
Textbook/Teaching material: *History of the Foreign Modern Landscape*, Zhu Yufan, China Architecture & Building Press,2006.7; *The Theory and Practice of West Modern Landscape Design*, Wang Xiangrong, Lin Jing, China Architecture & Building Press,2002.7;*The West Garden*, Li Zhiruo, Henan Science and Technology Press, 2001.6

课程号：305280040　　**课程名称**：微型计算机原理及应用
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：计算机文化基础　　**面向对象**：本科生（非计算机专业）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李晋川
课程简介： 本课程以以结构化方式，将计算机分解成几个层次:数字逻辑层、微体系结构层、指令系统层、操作系统层和汇编语言层，从分层的角度来分析计算机的组成与工作原理，易于理解掌握。

最底层从基本逻辑电路电路出发，构造功能电路，进一步构造出 CPU 的简单模型，并详细分析该模型的工作过程，使学生对 CPU 的工作原理有清楚的认识。然后逐步讲解指令系统层、操作系统层和汇编语言层，使学生对计算机整体有完整的认识。微型计算机原理及应用是计算机系列课程学习的基础，它可以帮助学生更好地学习与掌握计算机开发语言（如 C、C＋＋等），提高计算机应用水平，为操作系统、数据库技术、网络技术等课程的学习打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：推荐教材或主要参考书：结构化计算机组成，（美）Andrew S.Tanenbaum，机械工业出版社，2001 年；参考书计算机组成与结构（第 3 版），王爱英，清华大学出版社，99 年；编码的奥妙（CODE），（美）Charles Petzold，伍卫国等译，机械工业出版社，99 年；深入理解计算机系统(Computer System A programmer’s Perspective),Randal E.Bryant,David O’Hallaron,龚奕利译，中国电力出版社，2004 年 5 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305280040 **Course Name**: Microcomputer Principles and Application

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course is a structured approach to computer broken down into several levels: digital logic layer, micro-architecture level, instruction level, the operating system layer and the assembly language level, from a hierarchical point of view of the composition and working principle of the computer and easy to understand and grasp. The bottom of the circuit starting from the basic logic circuits, structural and functional circuit, and further construct a simple model of CPU, and a detailed analysis of the working process of the model, students work on the CPU have a clear understanding of principles. Explain step by step instructions and system level, the operating system layer and the assembly language level, students have a complete understanding of the overall computer. Microcomputer Principle and Application of a computer based learning courses that can help students better learn and master the computer programming language (such as C, C + +, etc.), to improve the level of computer applications for the operating system, database technology, network technology courses lay the foundation for the study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Structured Computer Organization,* (U.S.) Andrew S. Tanenbaum, Machinery Industry Press, 2001; reference computer organization and architecture (3rd edition), Ai-Ying Wang, Tsinghua University Press, 99 years; code secret (CODE), (United States) Charles Petzold, Wei-Guo Wu, G., Mechanical Industry Press, 99 years; in-depth understanding of computer systems (Computer System A programmer's Perspective), Randal E. Bryant, David O'Hallaron, Gong Alexi translation, China Electric Power Press, May 2004

课程号：305281020 **课程名称：**物理性污染控制工程

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：大学物理学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**余江

课程简介：本课程是环境工程专业的必修课，主要讲授环境噪声的污染防治，其内容包括：环境噪声控制工程的基本知识，环境噪声的测试原理与技术方法，环境噪声防治技术（吸声、隔声、消声、减振）的基本理论、基本概念、基本原理、主要设备和典型工艺等。通过本课程的教学，培养学生掌握物理性污染控制的基本方法，结合实例教学，提高学生观察问题、分析问题和解决实际问题的能力，为学生今后开展科研实践活动以及进一步掌握新的环境科学技术打下坚实的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境噪声控制工程》，洪宗辉主编. 高等教育出版社，2002 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305281020 **Course Name**: Physics Pollution Control Engineering

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:This course is a compulsory course in Environmental Engineering, which focus on the prevention and control of environmental noise pollution. It introduces the basic knowledge of environmental noise engineering, testing theory, skills of environmental noise, primary theory, conception, principles, main equipments and typical techniques such as the noise controlling technologies (sound absorption, sound insulation, noise elimination and vibration attenuation) . The course is designated to cultivate students to master the fundamental methodologies of physical pollution control, and improve their capability in observing, analyzing and solving problems, which could help students to establish solid theoretical basis in doing scientific research and mastering new environmental scientific technology.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental Noise Control Engineering*, Hong Zonghui. Higher Education Press, Jun, 2002.

课程号：305282030　　**课程名称**：西方现代建筑思潮
总学时：　48　　**学分**：　3
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：丑国珍
课程简介：（1）时代与建筑 当代建筑流派及建筑是介绍—后现代主义思潮及后现代主义建筑。（2）当代建筑流派及建筑是介绍—解构主义建筑；（3）当代建筑流派及建筑是介绍—建筑现象学及极少主义建筑师。回顾与总结：后工业时代特征。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305282030　　**CourseName:** Ideological trend of modern Western Architectural
Total Hours: 48　　**Credits:** 3
Course Description: The main contents are as follows: (1) “Era and the genre of contemporary architecture and building construction” is to introduce - postmodernism and post-modern architecture.(2) “Contemporary architecture and construction is to introduce the genre - deconstructive;(3) “Contemporary architecture and construction” is to introduce the genre - the construction of phenomenology and Minimalism architects. Review Summary: characteristics of post-industrial era.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled handouts

课程名：305283030　　**课程名称**：西方现代建筑思潮（双语）
总学时：　48　　**学分**：　3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：丑国珍
课程简介：主要内容如下：（1）时代与建筑 当代建筑流派及建筑是介绍—后现代主义思潮及后现代主义建筑。（2）当代建筑流派及建筑是介绍—解构主义建筑；（3）当代建筑流派及建筑是介绍—建筑现象学及极少主义建筑师。回顾与总结：后工业时代特征。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305283030　**CourseName:** Ideological trend of modern Western Architectural
Total Hours: 48　　**Credits:**　3
Course Description: The main contents are as follows: (1) “Era and the genre of contemporary architecture and building construction” is to introduce - postmodernism and post-modern architecture.(2) “Contemporary architecture and construction is to introduce the genre - deconstructive;(3) “Contemporary architecture and construction” is to introduce the genre - the construction of phenomenology and

Minimalism architects. Review Summary: characteristics of post-industrial era.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled handouts

课程号：305284020　　**课程名称**：系统建模与仿真
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘展
课程简介：随着计算方法和计算机软硬件的飞速发展，数值模型和仿真已广泛运用于力学、物理、化学、生物等多个学科，发挥越来越重要的作用。本课程结合实例系统地介绍了数值模型和仿真在各领域的运用。首先简要介绍数值模型的由来、作用、特点等，通过一个完整实例的讲解阐述了CAD/CAE 参与产品优化设计的过程。接下来，结合实际工程项目，分别介绍数值模型和仿真在日常生活、休闲/娱乐/运动、机械制造、航空航天、国防工业、汽车工业、铁道机车、船舶工业、材料工程、土木工程、岩土工程、水利水工、电子电器、生物医学等领域的应用，让学生了解数值仿真在各领域的运用情况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《系统建模与仿真》，张晓华编著，清华大学出版社，2006 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305284020　　**Course Name**: Modeling and Simulation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: With the calculation method and the rapid development of computer hardware and software, numerical modeling and simulation has been widely used in mechanics, physics, chemistry, biology and other disciplines play an increasingly important role. This course combines an instance of a systematic introduction to numerical modeling and simulation in various fields of application. First, a brief description of the origin of numerical model, role, characteristics and so on, through a complete set of examples to explain CAD / CAE involved in product design process optimization. Next, the light of actual projects, respectively introduced numerical model and simulation in their daily life, leisure / entertainment / sports, machinery manufacturing, aerospace, defense industry, automobile industry, railway locomotives, shipbuilding industry, materials engineering, civil engineering, geotechnical engineering, water hydraulic, electrical and electronics, bio-medical fields of application, to enable students to understand the numerical simulation in various fields and their use.
Textbook/Teaching material: *System Modeling and Simulation*, Zhang Xiaohua, Tsinghua University Press, Dec. 2006

课程号：305285010　　**课程名称**：项目管理软件应用
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：工程项目管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：雍化年
课程简介：本课程主要讲授项目管理软件的一般理论和方法，在介绍了项目管理软件在建设工程项目管理领域的应用历史及现状，重点介绍在我国应用比较普遍的两种项目管理软件（P3 和 Microsoft Project）的应用概况。并以 Project 软件为例，结合建设工程项目管理的实例，讲解了该软件的具体操作方法。本课程要求学生能了项目管理软件在建设工程管理领域里的应用范围及前景，掌握最基本的项目管理软件的操作方法，并能应用于建设工程项目管理的实践。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《PROJECT 2007 从入门到精通》清华大学出版社，2007 年 12 月；
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305285010　　**Course Name:** Application of Project Management Software

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description： The courses focus on general theory and methods of project management software, and introduce the application history and status of project management software in the field of construction project management, of which the emphasis is application of p3 and microsoft project in china. Taking the Project software for example, combined with construction project management case, the operation method is introduced. The course requires students be able to learn the application field and prospects of project management software in the field of construction project management, master the operation methods of the basic project management software, and use them in construction project management practices.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Project 2007 from entry to the master*, TSinghua university press, December 2007.

课程号：305286020 **课程名称：**项目可行性研究与评估

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：会计学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：** 邢会歌

课程简介：该课程是一门应用性较强的课程，主要阐述了项目投资决策的科学方法，即围绕拟建项目的市场、资源、技术、经济、环境和社会等方面内容进行分析论证的原理和方法，目的在于提高项目投资决策水平。通过本课程的教学，使学生掌握投资项目的可行性研究、市场调查与预测、项目建设条件的评价、项目的财务状况分析与评估、项目的国民经济评估、项目的不确定分析以及项目后评价等基本理论和评估方法，初步学会项目可行性研究、项目评估等实务操作，具备投资项目的可行性研究和投资项目经济评估的综合能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《项目评估与可行性研究》，简德三编著，上海财经大学出版社，2004 年 05 月；《投资项目评估方法与实务》，周惠珍，中国计划出版社，2003 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305286020 **Course Name:** Project feasibility study and appraisal

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course is strong utility course, and mainly elaborates Project investment decision-making scientific method, that is the Principle and method of analysis with market, resources, technology, economy, environment and society etc of the project planning to construct, and the goal of which is to raise the project the level of investment decision-making. With the teaching, students will master the basic theory and method in Project feasibility study, market survey and the forecasting, project construction condition appraisal, project financial condition analysis and the appraisal, national economy appraisal, project uncertain analysis as well as project post-evaluation, and learn to the practice of project feasibility study, project appraisal, and own the comprehensive quality in project feasibility study and project appraisal.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Project appraisal and feasibility study*, Yan de-san, Shanghai University of finance and economics press, may 2004; *the method and practice of investment project appraisal*, Zhouhuizhen, china planning press, 2003.

课程号：305287010 **课程名称：**学术研讨

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课老师：**多位专家

课程简介：积极组织本专业学生了解、接触、参加国内外各项学术研讨活动，结合本科教学，使学生充分了解本专业的理论学术深度和动态。学生在日常课程中也尽可能地设置若干专题研究方向，

在相关教师指导下，力争做到在本科专业学习过程中循序渐进地保持理论学术高度。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305287010 **Course Name:** Academic discussion forum
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：The discussion forum is actively organize the students to understand, access, participate in the academic discussions both nationalised and internationalised, during the process students should combin with relevant undergraduate taught knowlege, and fully understand the depth of the professional academic theory and cutting-edge issues. Student should use this terminology through daily based research process. This Course is integrated under the relevant Course leader guidance, by carry on the effort of maintain learning process gradually in undergraduate to maintain a high degree of academic theory research interests.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305288010 **课程名称：**烟气脱硫脱硝技术进展
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：大气污染控制工程 **面向对象：**本科生（环境工程、环境科学）
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**蒋文举
课程简介：围绕烟气脱硫脱硝这一主题，在简要阐述我国二氧化硫和氮氧化物控制战略与控制技术的基础上，着重介绍了烟气脱硫脱硝技术理论基础、湿法、半干法和干法烟气脱硫技术与设备、烟气脱硝及烟气同时脱硫脱硝技术与设备以及烟气脱硫脱硝工程建设管理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305288010 **Course Name:** The progress of FGD
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：Around the theme of flue gas desulfurization, it introduces the control strategy and control technology of SO_2 and NO_X for shot. It highlights the basic theory of all kinds of FGD, including wet, semi-dry and dry.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self notes

课程号：305289040 **课程名称：**仪器分析
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：近代化学基础 大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生（环境科学）
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**但德中、王斌
课程简介：该课程是一门测量物质成分、含量、结构等物理化学特性的基础理论和实验课程。本课程的讲述的重点包括电化学分析、原子光谱分析、分子光谱分析、色谱分析、质谱分析等基础内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《仪器分析》，方惠群、于俊生、史坚编著，科学出版社，2002 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305289040 **Course Name:** Instrumental Analysis
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course is focused on the principle and experimental practice of the measurement of material composition, content, structure and other physical and chemical properties. The course involved in electrochemical analysis, atomic spectroscopy, molecular spectroscopy, chromatography, mass

spectrometry.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Instrumental Analysis*, Fang Huiqun, Science Press (China), Feb. 2002.

课程号：305290020 **课程名称：**应用力学的辛数学方法

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：弹性力学、材料力学和结构力学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**曾祥国

课程简介：《应用力学的辛数学方法》是大连理工大学 钟万勰院士根据他的原创理论《应用力学对偶体系》编写而成的一套教材，主要目的是在力学的体系变革中推广一套公共的理论体系——辛对偶变量体系，以利于不同学科之间的交叉、渗透与融合。该课程旨在让同学了解这门新理论，通过这门课程的学习，掌握一种分析、研究、解决问题的方法。本课程通过一维问题来讲述分析力学的整套方法、理论，其中求解课题涉及到振动力学、弹性力学、量子力学、波导和控制理论等多种学科；同时还将讲述分析结构力学与有限元的最新研究。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《应用力学的辛数学方法》， 钟万勰主编，高等教育出版社，2006.2

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305290020 **Course Name:** Symplectic Mathematical Methods applied in Mechanics

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Symplectic Mathematical Methods applied in Mechanics is a set of teaching materials that based on Zhong Wan-xie's original theory of "Applied Mechanics of the dual system" ,who is Chinese Academy of Sciences Aademician in Dalian University of Technology ,and the major purpose is the promotion of a common theoretical system – "in dual variable system "in the mechanics of the system , in order to facilitate cross between different disciplines, penetration and fusion.

The course aims to enable students to understand this new theory, to study and master a kind of analysis, research, problem-solving approach in this course. This course tells the whole way by one-dimensional analysis of the mechanical problem , and the theory of solving the issues related to the vibration of them mechanics, elasticity, quantum mechanics, wave-guide and control theory and other disciplines;the course will also talk about the latest research of structural mechanics and finite element.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Symplectic Mathematical Methods applied in Mechanics* ,Zhong Wan-xie editor, Higher Education Press, 2006.2

课程号：305292020 **课程名称：**粘弹性理论

总学时：32 **学分：** 2

先修课程：材料力学、弹性力学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**王启智

课程简介：粘弹性理论是流变力学的重要内容，是连续介质力学的重要分支，是从事现代材料科学研究的必备基础之一。课程旨在让学生认识粘弹性理论的基本概念及原理，了解粘弹性理论的应用。该课程主要内容包括：粘弹性力学研究内容，粘弹性材料的变形特性，粘弹性力学的研究方法及基本模型，线性粘弹性材料在振动中的力学行为和力学性质，粘弹性理论的应用及实例分析等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《粘弹性理论》，周光泉、刘孝敏主编，中国科学技术大学出版社，1996

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305292020 **Course Name:** Theory of Viscoelasticity

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Theory of Viscoelastity is an important part of rheologics, is an important branch of

continuum mechanics ,and is one of the essential foundations in modern materials science. Course aims to enable students to understand the basic concepts of viscoelastic theory and principles ,and to understand the viscoelastic theory. The course contents include: The study of viscoelastic mechanics, the deformation of viscoelastic material properties, viscoelastic mechanics methods and the basic model, linear viscoelastic material at the vibration of the mechanical behavior and mechanical properties, viscoelastic theory application and examples of analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Theory of Viscoelasticity, Zhou Guangquan*, Liu Xiaomin editor， Science and Technology University Press, 1996

课程号：305294020　　**课程名称**：招标投标与合同管理

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：经济学、法律基础　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邢会歌

课程简介：本课程系统讲授建设工程招投标及合同管理的基础理论与适用方法,主要包括建设工程招标投标和合同管理两部分内容。其中在招投标部分，主要讲授建设工程勘察设计、监理、施工及材料采购等的招投标的程序与方法、招投标文件的编制，并着重介绍了施工招投标的相关内容。合同管理部分主要讲授建设工程合同管理的法律基础以及不同类别的建设工程合同管理，包括勘察设计合同、工程监理合同、物资采购合同及施工合同，并介绍施工索赔及“国际土木工程施工合同（FIDIC合同条件）”的主要内容与特征。本课程通过一定量的案例教学，要求学生能够针对具体的工程实例编制招标文件与投标文件，在巩固理论知识的基础上培养学生的动手能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《建设工程合同管理》，黄文杰编著，高等教育出版社，2004 年 7 月；《建设工程招投标与合同管理》，梅阳春、邹辉霞主编，武汉大学出版社，2004 年 7 月；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305294020　　**Course Name:** Tender bid and contract management

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：The course teaches the basic theory and application methods of construction project bidding and tendering and contract management systemically, which mainly contain two parts, construction project bidding and tendering and contract management. The bidding and tendering part mainly teach the procedures and methods survey and design, supervision, construction material procurement, and focuses on the relevant content of construction bidding. The contract management parts mainly teach the legal basis of contract management, and different type contract management which contain survey and design contract, supervision contract, construction material procurement contract as well as construction contract, especially focus on the content and features of construction claim and FIDIC contract conditions. With a certain amount of case teaching, the course requires students to prepare the tender documents and bidding documents for one specific construction project, which will develop the hands-on ability of students on basic of reinforcing theory of knowledge.

Textbook/Teaching material: *construction project contract management*, Huangmeijie, high education press, July 2004; *construction project tender bid and contract management*, Meichunyang, zouhuixia, Wuhan university press, July 2004.

课程号：305295030　　**课程名称**：振动力学

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：理论力学、弹性力学、数理方法、计算力学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：石秋英

课程简介：本课程是工程力学本科专业的重要力学课程之一，主要研究线性系统的动力学行为，分

析系统的自振特性和动力响应的基本理论和基本方法。由于数值方法已成为解决实际振动问题的重要手段，本课程对近似解法增加力度，并安排有上机作业的实践环节。非线性振动问题在工程实际中日益突出和重要，本课程将包括有关这类振动的基础知识。本课程要求学生掌握线性振动的基本概念、基本理论和基本方法，对典型振动系统能熟练进行自振特性和动力响应的分析计算，熟练和初步掌握非线性振动的基础知识。要求学生具有相应分析能力、计算能力和解决工程实际问题的初步能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《振动力学》，倪振华，西南交通大学出版社，1989；刘延柱、陈文良、陈立群，振动力学，高等教育出版社，1998；郑兆昌，机械振动（中），机械工业出版社，1986；王海期 ，非线性振动，高等教育出版社，1992

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305295030 **Course Name**: Vibration Mechanics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: As one of important mechanics courses for undergraduate of engineering mechanics, this course mainly studies the dynamic behavior of linear systems, system vibration characteristics and the basic theory and methods of dynamic response. And as the numerical methods become an important means to solve practical vibration problems, this course pays much attention to approximate solution and the practice of operation on computer is also arranged. In engineering practice, nonlinear vibration problems have become prominent and important increasingly, so this course will include the basic knowledge of such vibration. This course requires students to master the basic concepts of linear vibration, basic theory and methods, to caculate the vibration characteristics and dynamic response of the typical vibration system, and to master the basic knowledge of nonlinear vibration. Students are required to have corresponding analytical ability, computational ability and the initial capacity to solve practical engineering problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Vibration Mechanics*, Ni Zhenhua, Southwest jiao tong university press.

课程号：305296030 **课程名称**：中国建筑史

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：建筑初步 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：马晓亮

课程简介：本课程主要讲授中国古代建筑知识，分析中国古代建筑的发展演变和建筑类型。讲授内容包括：中国古代建筑的基本特征；从原始社会到明清时期的建筑的演变过程。中国古代建筑类型，包括城市、住宅、宫殿、坛庙、陵墓、寺庙、园林等；中国古代木结构建筑技术。通过学习，不仅可以使学生对中国传统建筑有初步的了解，而且有助于他们认识建筑与政治、经济、文化、技术之间的关系，提高建筑修养。

推荐教材或主要参考书：潘谷西主编，《中国建筑史》（第五版），建筑工业出版社, 2005 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305296030 **Course Name**: History of Chinese Architecture

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: The content of the course is mainly about Chinese ancient architecture. We analyze the evolution and construction type of ancient Chinese architecture。The content of the course include the basic characteristics of Chinese ancient architecture, the evolution of Chinese architecture from the primitive society to the Ming and Qing Dynasties, the type of Chinese ancient architecture——cities, houses, palaces, altar, temple, tombs, temples, gardens, wood construction techniques in ancient China. The objectives of the course are to help student with some basic knowledge of Chinese traditional architecture, make them understand the relationship between the architecture and the politics, economics, cultures and technology, improve their self-cultivation of architecture.

Textbook/Teaching material: Pan Guxi, *History of Chinese Architecture*, China Architecture & Building Press, 2005.

课程号：305297020　　**课程名称**：中国民居
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：中国建筑史　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：马晓亮
课程简介：本课程讲授内容为中国传统民居的历史演变和各地民居的特征。与其他建筑类型相比，民居与地域生态的关系更加紧密。学习民居知识具有非常现实的意义，有助于我们对地方和民族风格的建筑和城市的探索。通过学习本课程，可以让学生增加对中国传统民居的了解和认识，领会民居和地域生态、地域文化的关系，学习民居中所积淀的优秀设计经验。在教学过程中，还会结合现实中的正反案例，向学生介绍在如何在现代设计中正确借鉴传统民居。
推荐教材或主要参考书：陆元鼎主编，《中国民居建筑》，华南理工大学出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305297020　　**Course Name**: Chinese Vernacular House
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course content is about the historical evolution and character of Chinese traditional vernacular houses. Compared with other building types, residential more reflective of the regional ecology. The knowledge about vernacular house has very real significance. It can help us exploring local and national style of architecture and urban in today. The objectives of the course are to increase students' knowledge of traditional houses, understand the relationship between vernacular houses and the local ecology and cultural, and learn design experience accumulated in vernacular houses. With the positive and negative cases, we are to tell students how to reflect traditional dwellings correctly in the modern design.
Textbook/Teaching material: Lu Yuanding, *Chinese Vernacular House*, South China University of Technology Press, 2003.

课程号：305298030　　**课程名称**：中国园林史
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：景观植物-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨洁　陈一
课程简介：本课程是景观建筑专业的重要基础课。主要内容包括：中国上古园林、两周园林、秦汉园林、魏晋南北朝园林、隋初盛唐园林、中唐至两宋园林、 明清园林的特点。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握中国园林发展的历史，了解各种园林与当时社会相关的文化内涵以及当时政治经济对园林设计的影响，认识到中国古代文化是一个完整的体系，中国古典园林受到中国古代社会形态的基本特点和历史进程的严格制约，使学生透过园林的山、池、亭、台看到它后面的深广的文化背景，启迪学生的创造思维，为景观规划设计和园林建筑设计等课程奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国古典园林史》（第二版），周维权著，清华大学出版社，2006 年。《说园》，陈丛周，同济大学出版社；《中国古典园林分析》，彭一刚，中国建工出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305298030　　**Course Name**: History of Chinese Gardens
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: As an important core course for landscape architecture, History of Chinese Gardens' main contents include: features of Chinese ancient gardens, dynasty gardens of Zhou Dynasty, gardens of

Qin and Han Dynasties, gardens of the Wei, Jin, and Southern and Northern Dynasties, gardens of Sui and Tang Dynasties, gardens of the Tang and Song Dynasties, garden of Ming and Qing Dynasty. Through learning this course, the students can master the history of Chinese gardens' development, understand the relationship between gardens and various factors, such as culture, society, politics, economy at that time, recognize the Chinese ancient culture is a complete system and was constrained strictly by the basic character of ancient Chinese social and the historical processes. Through learning the garden's mountains, pools, pavilions and terraces, students get to know deeper cultural background, enlighten their creative ideas, and prepare them for future courses of landscape planning and garden architectural design.

Textbook/Teaching material: *History of Chinese Ancient Garden*,2nd Edition, Zhou Weiquan, Qinghua University Press,2006; *Discussions about Garden*, Chen Chongzhou, Tongji University Press; *Analysis of Chinese Classical Gardens*,Pen Yigang, China Architecture & Building Press

课程号：305299020　　**课程名称**：专业认识实习（环境工程）
总学时：　32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：基础课及基础专业课　　**面向对象**：环境工程
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：楚英豪
内容简介：本课程是面向环境工程专业大学二年级学生必修的综合性、实践性课程。《环境工程专业认识实习计划》（自编）主要内容包括工业生产中的废水、废气及固体废弃物的种类、危害及处理方法等的介绍。也分析了一些典型化工及冶炼过程的工艺和废物在循环处理利用的操作路线。简单概括了生活污水和城市垃圾的处理处置方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境工程专业认识实习计划》（自编），曾抗美等，2003
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305299020　　**Course Name:** First Field Work（Ⅱ）
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is for sophomore majoring in environmental Engineering，which is comprehensive and practical. This course mainly includes wastewater, waste gas and solid waste types, hazards and handling methods of presentation in industrial production.
It also analyzes some typical chemical and metallurgical process technology and operation routes of waste recycling. This course overviews treatment and disposal methods in domestic sewage and garbage treatment briefly.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Plans of Professional internships in environmental engineering (self-prepared)*, Zeng Kangmei, 2003

课程号：305300020　　**课程名称**：专业英语
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王霞
课程简介：本课程将涵盖三个紧密关联并相互渗透的专业：建筑学、城市规划和景观规划设计。内容将涉及建筑学、城市规划和景观规划设计专业的基础理论，发展史、学术论文、最新学术动态以及实际案例分析。通过对本课程的学习，学生可以掌握相关的专业术语、常用词汇以及常见的表达方式等；学生们将从由侧重‘英语的’教学转向‘专业与英语并重’的教学，如内容的学术性、逻辑性、措辞的科学性、严谨性等；学生们在本课程结束以后，能够正确理解并且高效的获取相关专业的英文信息，具备一定的翻译能力和常规的交流技巧，如：英文介绍及汇报方案项目的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑专业英语》，郑启颖主编，华中科技大学出版社，2008 年 3 月；《景观设计（风景园林）专业英语》，王欣、方薇主编，中国水利水电出版社，2008 年 9 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305300020 **Course Name**: Specialized English
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course covers three related closely and inter-penetration majors: Architecture, Urban Planning, Landscape Planning and Design. The main content includes basic theory, development history, academic thesis, the lately academic issues and case analysis of the three majors. Through learning this course, the students can grasp the generic terms, normal vocabularies and turn of expression, will lay equal stress on subject and English, and pay more attention of things like academic and logical nature of, content, scientific and precise nature of words. After the end of this course, the students can understand and obtain the relevant professional information in English correctly and efficiently, and have certain translation and conversation capability, such as the ability of introducing and reporting projects in English.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Architecture Specialized English*, Zheng Qiying, Huazhong University of Sciences and Technology Press,2008.3; *Landscape Design Specialized English*,Wang Xin, Fang Wei, China Water Conservancy and Hydropower Press, 2008.9

课程号：305301020 **课程名称**：专业英语
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程： 大学英语 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：石静等
课程简介：专业英语是环境科学专业的一门主干专业课。它是在原有的大学英语基础上，通过和环境科学专业内容相衔接，扩大英语的应用范围，加深对本专业知识的进一步了解。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握一定数量的专业英语词汇，了解科技文章常见语法表现的一些规律和特点，了解科技论文的文体结构。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注： 理论课

Course Code: 305301020 **Course Name:** English for Environmental Science
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：Professional English is a main course of environmental science. Based on the college English, it is linked up with the environmental science, expand the scope of application of English and get a better understanding of professional knowledge. After finishing the study, students will be asked to master some important new words, grammar characteristics and context structure of scientific papers.
Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled

课程号：305302020 **课程名称**：专业英语
总学时： 32 **学分**：2
先修课程：大学英语 1，2，3，4 **面向对象**： 本科
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：阎慧群
课程简介：本课程是土木工程专业的一门专业基础课。学生学习中存在词汇难、句子难和汉语表达难等难题。通过专业英语的学习，使学生能以英语为工具顺利阅读并正确理解与土木工程有关的专业书籍和文章，阅读速度达到每分钟70 词，阅读理解的准确率不低于70%，阅读总量不少于250 000词。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土木工程专业英语》(第二版)，段兵廷，武汉理工大学出版社，2003.11
备注：理论课

Course Code：305302020 **Course Name**: Professional English

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is a professional foundation course of civil engineering. In studing, students may meet some difficulties such as vocabulary, sentence and tranlasion to Chinese language. Through studying *professional English*, students should read and comprehend the professional books and articles of civil engineering smoothly, achieve a read speed with 70 phrases per minute, an accuracy ratio of comprehension as 70% and the total amount as 250000 phrases at least.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Professional English of civil engineering*（second edition）, Duan Bingting, Wuhan University of Technology Press, 2003.11

课程号：305303020 **课程名称**：资产评估

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：房地产开发与经营 **面向对象**：土木工程

考核方式：堂上测试 **任课教师**：彭盈

课程简介：资产评估作为我国社会经济活动中一个重要的中介服务行业，在社会主义经济体制改革中发挥着十分重要的作用，已成为社会主义市场经济不可或缺的重要组成部分。当前，国家对包括资产评估在内的市场中介行业高度重视，为我国资产评估行业的发展提供了前所未有的良好政策环境。本门课程介绍如何遵循法定或公允的标准和程序，运用科学的方法，以货币作为计算权益的统一尺度，对在一定时点上的资产价值形态进行评估。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《资产评估》，全国注册资产评估师考试用书编写组，经济科学出版社，2009 年 4 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305303020 **Course Name**: Assets assessment

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: as one of important intermediate service profession in china social economic activities , Assets assessment play s an important roles in socialism economic system reform, and has become to an important part in socialism market economy. Current country attaches great importance to intermediate service profession including assets assessment, which provide good policy environment for development of assets assessment industry. The course introduce how to following legal standards and procedures, applying science technology, money as a unified measure of the calculation of benefits, evaluating in value morphology of assets in certain time point.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Assets assessment*，National Register of CPV exam books Writing Group，Economic Science Press，April 2009.

课程号：305304020 **课程名称**：自然生态实习

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：普通生态学、环境地学 **面向对象**：环境科学专业本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：谢嘉穗 高辉

课程简介：自然环境与生态实习是环境科学专业本科生的一门重要课程实习，该项实习是结合《普通生态学》、《环境地学》、《环境生物学》等课程的教学内容，要求学生应用已具备的书本知识，通过野外实际调查，学习了解生态学、自然地理学、土壤学的基本调查方法，培养、锻炼学生的实际工作能力；要求学生能对某一具体区域范围的生态环境、自然资源状况、社会经济发展情况等方面做出正确评价，并能对所发现的生态与环境问题、提出相应的对策措施与科学的建议。通过该项实习，使学生了解自然保护区的建设、管理与实践活动；学习实习报告的编写方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生态学实验与实习》，杨持主编，高等教育出版社，2003 年 8 月；《自然

地理学实验与实习》，杨士弘主编. 科学出版社, 2002 年第 1 版
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305304020 **Course Name**: Practice of Physical Environment and Ecology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course of Practice of Physical Environment and Ecology is an important course practice for the environmental science students. This practice is a comprehensive one after the courses of General Ecology, Environmental Geoscience, and Environmental Biology. Through the practice, students will learn basic investigation methodology of ecology, physical geography and soil science, enhance their problem solving capacity. Students will work on projects and are able to make appropriate assessment about physical environment, natural resources, socio-economic status of a given area, are able to identify ecological and environmental problems, and suggest reasonable solutions. Students will also learn about development, management and other practical aspects of nature reserves.
Textbook/Teaching material: Yang Chi (ed). *Ecological Experiment and Practice.* Higher Education Press. Beijing. 2003；Yang Shihong (ed). *Experiment and Practice of Physical Geography.* Science Press. Beijing. 2002.

课程号：305305020 **课程名称：**自然资源利用与保护
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李智
课程简介：本课程涉及的自然资源主要包括水、土地、森林、海洋、矿产和草地等领域，总目标是实现我国自然资源保护与可持续利用的模式和途径，内容包括:概括我国六大自然资源领域开发利用与保护中面临或存在的问题;提出保护与合理利用六大资源的行动方案领域
推荐教材或主要参考书：刘成武主编，自然资源概论，科学出版社，1999；王丙乾主编，论自然资源保护，中国环境科学出版社，1999
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305305020 **Course Name:** The Utilization and Protection of Natural Resource
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course covers the natural resources, including water, land, forests, oceans, mineral and grassland and other fields. Total goal is to realize the model and approach of our natural resources protection and sustainable utilization. And the content includes: the difficulty that face and existence of six natural resources in China; Put forward the action plan that protect and use six resource. conservation and reasonable utilization.
Textbook/Teaching material: Introduction to Natural Resources

课程号： 305307020 **课程名称：**组合结构
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：荷载与结构设计方法、混凝土结构设计原理、钢结构设计原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**阎慧群
课程简介：《组合结构》是土木工程专业新增的一门选修专业基础课，组合结构是指同一截面或各杆件由两种或两种以上材料制作的结构。组合结构是继木结构、砌体结构、钢筋混凝土结构及钢结构之后发展起来的另一种结构型式，已被广泛应用于土木工程各个领域之中。本课程在学习《结构设计原理》的基础上，主要讲授钢与混凝土组合结构，主要包括：组合结构概论、材料、压型钢板与混凝土组合楼板、钢与混凝土组合梁、型钢混凝土结构和外包钢混凝土结构等内容。可为学习后续专业课的结构选型、结构设计提供理论基础。开设本课程的目的是为了开阔学生视野，训练学生应

用及研究新型结构的创新能力，使学生掌握组合结构的计算原理、设计方法，为今后设计组合结构和科学研究提供必要的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：夏冬桃, 杜国锋, 夏广政等编著. 组合结构设计原理[M], 武汉: 武汉大学出版社, 2009；赵鸿铁编著. 钢与混凝土组合结构[M], 北京: 科学出版社, 2001
备注：专业课

Course Code: 305307020 **Course Name:** Composite Structures
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：Composite Structure is optional selective new course for civil engineering undergraduates. Composite Structure is a novel structure based on the development of wood structure, masonry structure, reinforced concrete structure and steel structure, which is basically fabricated with a combination of two or more materials and has been applied to various engineering. This course focuses on the basis for design principle of composite structures, which includes mechanical behavior of composite materials, steel deck-concrete composite slab, steel - concrete composite beam, steel reinforced concrete structure and steel encased reinforced concrete structure. This course provides a theoretical basis for the structure systems and structure design of subsequent technical courses and aims to broaden professional horizons and to improve innovation ability of the students. This course also helps students to grasp the calculation principles and design method of composite structure for their future design work and research activities.
Textbook/Teaching material: XIA Dongtao, DU Guofeng, XIA Guangzheng et al. *Design Principle of Composite Structures[M]*, Wuhan: Wuhan University Press, 2009；ZHAO Hongtie. *Combined Structures of Steel and Concrete [M*], Beijing: Science Press, 2001

课程号：305308020 **课程名称：**组织结构与组织行为
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：管理学原理 **面向对象：**土木工程
考核方式：堂下测试 **任课教师：**张静
课程简介：组织在人的生活、工作和社会发展中有重要地位；组织的有效运作离不开对组织行为及其规律的研究。组织行为学是研究一定组织中人的心理和行为的规律性，提高管理人员预测、引导和控制人的行为的能力，以顺利实现组织预期目标和提高组织成员个人满意度的科学。通过本课程的学习，使学生全面深入地理解和把握组织中个体、群体、组织、领导的心理和行为的特点及规律性，学会运用心理学的理论和方法有效地激励人的行为，充分调动人的积极性、主动性和创造性，培养和提高理论联系实际、不断创新和组织管理能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织行为学》，张德，清华大学出版社，2005 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305308020 **Course Name**: Organization Structure
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description：Organization has an important role in human life, work and social development, and the effective functioning of organization cannot be separated from organizational behavior and its research. Organizational behavior is a science, by which students can study regularity of human psychology and behavior in certain organizations, improve the ability forecasting, guidance, and control human behavior for managers, and successfully achieve the organizational targets and enhance the personal satisfaction of members in organization. Through studying the course, students will master the feature and regularity of psychology and behavior of individual, group, organization, leaders, learn to apply the theory and methods of psychology, fully mobilizing human the enthusiasm, initiative and creativity, and improve the ability of theory with practice, constant innovation and organizational management capabilities.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Organizational Behavior*，Zhangde, Tsinghua university press, July 2005.

课程号：305309010 **课程名称：**作业竞赛

总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：/　　**任课老师：**相关专业教师
课程简介：根据建筑学专业课程体系，组织参加相关作业竞赛，从建筑构思、立意、建筑空间环境分析；功能流线配量到材料、工艺技术分析，熟悉以上诸多方向的思维过程，加强对设计过程的分析与表达，充分展现建筑创作的理念。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305309010　　**Course Name:** Student Design Competition
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：Student Design Competition is an optional course for architectural course based undergraduates. This course is delivered through the students participation of either internal or external architectural related design competitions. These allows that the students experience the full detailed procedure from the architectural concept, construction of the spacial environment; functions assigned amount to the material flow lines and technology analysis etc to integrate the practial design logical thinking skills, strengthen the process analysis ability, developed design concept and way of expression,strive students crative thinking of architectural designs.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305310120　　**课程名称：**毕业论文与设计（环境工程）
总学时：256　　**学分：**12
先修课程：学生修完教学计划规定的课程（含实践环节），取得规定的学分后，方可参加毕业论
面向对象：本科生　　**考核方式：**综合评价
任课教师：苏仕军等
课程简介：毕业论文（设计）是实现环境工程专业学生培养目标必修的综合性、实践性课程，是培养学生综合运用所学的基本理论、基本知识、基本技能，分析和解决实际问题的重要环节。毕业论文（设计）是学生的必修实践课。通过毕业论文（设计）环节，使学生得到环境工程专业所必须的综合训练，巩固和扩展学生所学的基本理论和专业知识，培养学生综合运用所学知识分析和解决问题的能力、初步的科研能力以及创新意识和创新能力。进一步训练和提高学生的方案设计、资料查阅、实验研究、社会调查、理论计算、数据处理、经济分析、外文资料的阅读和翻译、计算机应用、文字表达和论文（设计）撰写等方面的能力和技巧。培养学生正确的设计和研究思想、理论联系实际的工作作风、严谨的科学态度、善于与他人协作的能力和刻苦钻研、勇于创新的精神。毕业论文（设计）主要内容包括：接受任务书，查阅文献，开题报告，论文（设计）研究，毕业论文（设计）报告书，外译汉，毕业答辩等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：按照各个导师和课题的要求，分别指定相应的参考资料和查阅有关文献。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305310120　　**Course Name:** Graduation Project
Total Hours: 256　　**Credit:** 12
Course Description：Graduation project (design) is a comprehensive and practical course to achieve training objectives required for students majoring in environmental engineering. Graduation project (design) also trains students to analyse and solve practical problems by basic theories, knowledge and skills. Graduation project (design) is a practical required course.Through the Graduation project (design) , students majoring in environmental engineering will get necessary comprehensive training and basic theory and professional knowledge which are consolidated and extended .Graduation project (design) cultivates

students' ability to analyze and solve problems, preliminary research capabilities and innovative awareness and ability by the knowledge mastered. Graduation project (design) trains and improves their abilities and skills in design, data access, experimental research, social surveys, theoretical calculations, data processing, economic analysis, reading and translation of foreign language materials, computer applications, and writing. Graduation project (design) Trains Students the correct design and research ideas, styles of work that is connecting theories with practice, the rigorous scientific attitude, ability to work well with others and hard-working and innovative spirit.Graduation project (design) includes: accepting the task, literature review, opening of the research, project t(design), Graduation project (design) report, the translation and graduation replication.

Textbook/Teaching material: Reference and literature that are designated in accordance with the requirements of instructors and topics.

课程号：305311010　　**课程名称**：环境工程科研创新训练
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：环境学引论　　**面向对象**：本科生（环境工程、环境科学）
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：金燕等
课程简介：通过本课程的学习锻炼学生环境工程科研创新能力，掌握与科研相结合的最新的污水处理实验技术、大气污染控制实验技术、噪声控制实验技术、固体废物处理实验技术的原理及操作；提高学生关于环境工程实验的动手能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

Course Code: 305311010　　**Course Name:** The research and Innovation Training of Environmental Engineering
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: This course will improve students′ capacity of scientific research in environmental engineering. Students could master the latest scientific research treatment combined with water pollution control technology and air pollution control technology and solid pollution control technology. It can enhance students′ capacity of experiments on environmental projects.
Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled handouts

课程号：305312010　　**课程名称**：环境工程系列创新实验
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：环境学引论　　**面向对象**：本科生（环境工程、环境科学）
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张东
课程简介：通过本课程的学习锻炼学生环境工程科研创新能力，掌握与科研相结合的最新的污水处理实验技术、大气污染控制实验技术、噪声控制实验技术、固体废物处理实验技术的原理及操作；提高学生关于环境工程实验的动手能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：实践课

Course Code:305312010　　**Course Name:** The series innovative experiments of environmental engineering
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: This course will improve students′ capacity of scientific research in environmental engineering. Students could master the latest scientific research treatment combined with water pollution control technology and air pollution control technology and solid pollution control

technology. It can enhance students′ capacity of experiments on environmental projects.
Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled handouts

课程号：305313010　　**课程名称**：废水好氧生物处理技术进展
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：水污染控制工程　　**面向对象**：本科生（环境工程）
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：杨平
课程简介：从理论（基本原理、技术特征、工艺设计、运行控制）及实际应用及发展现状等各方面，对近十多年来在水污染控制领域的研究、开发与不断应用的典型的废水生物好氧处理新技术作了系统深入的介绍。阐述影响其处理效果的几种重要因素并说明其应用领域，指出存在的问题和未来的研究方向。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：　理论课

Course Code: 305313010　　**Course Name:** Advances in aerobic biological wastewater treatment technology
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：In terms of three aspects,such as theory (basic principles, technical characteristics, process design, operation control),practical application and status of the development, a systematic and deeply introduction is made about the typical biological aerobic wastewater treatment as well as its research, exploitation and continuous application in the fields of wastewater control for the last more than ten years.Several important factors effecting treatment efficiency are expatiated and their applications are introduced. The problems and research directions in the future are also pointed out .
Textbook/Teaching material: self-comliled handouts

课程号：305314020　　**课程名称**：环境科学系列讲座
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：
课程简介：课程教学目的是使学生了解环境科学国内外研究和实践的发展状况，初步掌握资源环境科学专业的学科特色、主要内容、研究热点和前沿问题，激发学生学习的兴趣。　环境科学系列讲座是环境科学专业从事科学研究，从事环境科学领域工作的重要基础，通过系列讲座的学习，使同学们能够系统地了解资源环境科学专业目标、基本手段和内容；环境科学的理论、技术方法和国内外现状等。帮助学生深入了解资源环境科学专业的知识架构、主要内容和前沿动态，奠定进一步学习的基础，强化学习目标。本课程以讲座的形式开设，要求根据学生个人的兴趣完成一个相关板块的课程论文。
推荐教材或主要参考书：Omission
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305314020　　**Course Name:** Series Lecture of Environmental Science
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The purpose of this course is to make students understand the development of environmental science research and practice, controlling of resources of environmental science subject characteristics, main content, hot topics and cutting-edge issues, to stimulate student’s interest in learning. Environmental science lectures is an important basis in environmental science research, which allows students to systematically understand the resources and environment science objectives, basic tools and

content, environmental science theory technical methods and status of other domestic and foreign. It can help students understand science knowledge structure, the main content and research developments, to lay the foundation for further learning, reinforcement learning goals. This course takes the form of lectures, asking the student to complete a personal interest in the relevant section of the course work.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305316010　　**课程名称**：环境科学创新实验
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王斌
课程简介：本课程的设置是为了提高本科生对环境科学研究的兴趣，培养环境科学高年级学生的基本科研素养。主要是学生获取、理解和科技文献的能力；科学实验动手能力；分析问题和解决问题的能力以及科技论文撰写的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305316010　　**Course Name:** Innovative experiment of Environmental Science
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：The course can increase undergraduate interests of environmental science, and train the students' basic research ability of environmental science. Also it can improve the skill of attaining and understanding the scientific paper, scientific experiments ability, analysis of issues and problem-solving skills and the ability to write scientific paper.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305317080　　**课程名称**：城市规划设计-5
总学时：128　　**学分**：8
先修课程：城市规划原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘坤
课程简介：控制性详细规划是以城市总体规划或分区规划为依据，确定建设地区的土地使用性质和使用强度的控制指标、道路和工程管线控制性位置以及空间环境控制的规划要求。本课程的主要目的是使学生通过本课程的学习，掌握“控制性详细规划”（以下简称“控规”）编制的内容和方法，在贯彻执行国家建设部颁布的控规编制办法的基础上，分析土地使用区划的功能性、经济性、法规性，制定城市空间设计的规划导则，建立修建性详细规划制定的操作原则和规定，同时掌握控规文本的写作方法，并按照教学规范提交建设条件分析及综合技术经济论证、建筑、道路和绿地等的空间布局和景观规划设计，布置总平面图、道路交通规划设计、绿地系统规划设计、竖向规划设计等方面的成果。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市规划原理》（第三版）.中国建筑工业出版社.2001.李德华主编
备注：设计课程

Course Code: 305317080　　**Course Name**: Urban Planning & Design-5
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**:8
Course Description:　Regulatory plan is based on the overall urban planning or regional planning, based on built-up areas to determine the nature and intensity of use of land use control targets, road and engineering pipeline controlling position, and space planning requirements for environmental control. The main purpose of this Course is to enable students to learn through this Course, master, "regulatory plan" (hereinafter referred to as "Control Regulation"), the preparation of the content and methods, to implement

control regulations promulgated by the Ministry of Construction on the basis of the preparation methods , analysis of functional land-use zoning, economic, regulatory, development of urban space planning guidelines designed to establish the construction and detailed operation plan to develop the principles and provisions, while master-control regulation method of writing the text, and presented in accordance with the teaching standards Construction Condition analysis and synthesis of technical and economic feasibility studies, buildings, roads and green areas such as spatial layout and landscape planning and design, general layout plan, road traffic planning and design, green space system planning and design, vertical planning and design, etc. results.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Urban Planning Principle* ,Leedehua ,China Architecture Press；*Principles of Urban Planning* (third edition). China Building Industry Press .2001. Lee dehua editor

课程号：305317120　　**课程名称**：毕业设计（土木工程）
总学时：256　　**学分**：12
先修课程：建筑结构设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李碧雄
课程简介：　毕业设计是土木工程专业本科教学体系中非常重要的实践性环节。设计题目要求 80%以上应来自实际工程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：土木工程毕业设计指导书（建筑工程分册），贾莉莉，陈政道等主编，北京体育大学出版社，2009 年 3 月。
备注：实践性环节

Course Code: 305317120　　**Course Name**: Graduation design
Total Hours: 256　　**Credit**:12
Course Description: Students should work in civil engineering construction sites or civil engineering design companies for 4-6 weeks. During the practice procedure, either student should involve the construction process, e.g. application of construction technique, management of construction process and construction quality control, or students participate in one civil engineering design, so that they can realize the entire process of one civil engineering product coming out, and they can connect the knowledge from textbook to the practice, and even they can realize the society. The advisor from the company will assess his performance, base on the degree of activities, his ability to solve practice problem, and his interpersonal skills. Students will be asked to submit the working diary and the report about the practice. The instructor from university will evaluate all the materials and give the mark.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305318080　　**课程名称**：城市规划设计-6
总学时：128　　**学分**：8
先修课程：城市规划设计，城市规划原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马晓亮 钟凌艳
课程简介：本课程要求学生完成一个城市建设项目的方案设计，设计对象可能为广场，街道、建筑综合体、城市片区等等。通过课程学习，培养学生对外部空间的概念，掌握城市设计基本方法和设计程序，学习城市设计的表现方法和设计技巧。当前，生态环境日益恶化，本课程中倡导绿色城市设计，要求学生在设计中注意社会、文化、生态的可持续发展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：王建国，《城市设计》，东南大学出版社，1999；克利夫·芒福汀，《绿色尺度》，中国建筑工业出版社，2004 年。
备注：设计课

Course Code: 305318080 **Course Name**: Urban Planning & design-6

Total Hours: 128 **Credit**:8

Course Description: The student who participate the course would fulfill a design program. The design object may be a public square, a city street, a building complex or a city quarter, etc. The objectives of the course are to cultivate students' idea about outer space in cities, develop students' techniques and expression, and enable students with the professional basis of urban design. For the moment, ecological environment is deteriorating, we advocate green urban design. The students should pay attention to the social, cultural, ecological sustainable development in their design.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wang Jianguo，*Urban design*，*The* Southeast university Press,1999.Cliff Moughtin, *Green Dimensions*, China Architecture & Building Press,2004.

课程号：305319120 **课程名称**：毕业论文（环境科学）

总学时：256 **学分**：12

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：李智

课程简介：毕业论文是本科培养计划中的重要环节，是实现教学、科研与社会实践相结合的重要结合点。搞好毕业论文工作，对于提高学生的综合能力和全面素质具有重要意义。环境科学毕业论文是培养学生综合运用专业知识和基本技能进行综合实践的基本训练，旨在提高学生独立分析与解决实际问题的能力和创新能力。论文课题的选择应符合汉语言专业教学基本要求，应围绕环境科学原理、方法等相关的课题进行选择，以达到综合训练的目的。论文撰写期间，学校将为学生安排指导教师，学生要与指导教师保持经常地联系和沟通，必须在规定的时间内完成毕业论文。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：无

Course Code: 305319120 **Course Name:** Thesis Writing

Total Hours: 256 **Credit:** 12

Course Description：Thesis Writing is an essential part in the undergraduate training plan as well as the key link among teaching, scientific research and social practice, playing an important role in improving students' comprehensive capacity and overall quality. This course aims on training students in comprehensively using specialized knowledge and basic skills to conduct integrated practice exercises and enhancing the ability to analyse and solve practical problems independently as well as innovation capacity. Thesis topics should be consistent with the basic requirements of environment science major teaching and be relevant to theory, technique and other related topics to achieve the purpose of comprehensive training. During thesis writing, the school will provide students with advisers and students should keep in touch with the instructors on a regular basis and must complete the thesis within a specified time.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305320120 **课程名称**：毕业设计（城规）

总学时：256 **学分**：12

先修课程：相关专业课程 **面向对象**：城市规划专业本科毕业班

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：周波、杨祖贵、刘坤、马晓亮

课程简介：进行一项区域规划、城市总体规划、城市详细规划设计或城市设计等城市规划项目的规划设计，注重学生科学研究和实际规划设计能力的培养。要求学生掌握文献检索、资料查询的基本方法，具有综合分析城市问题、协调解决城市问题的能力，并熟悉国家有关城市发展和城市规划的方针、政策和法规。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：实践课

Course Code: 305320120 **Course Name**: Final Design Project（Urban Planning）
Total Hours: 256 **Credit**: 12
Course Description：To conduct a regional planning, urban master planning, urban design or the detailed planning of urban design town planning projects, planning and design, this course focuses on developing students scientific research and practical planning and design ability. It requires students to master the literature search, data query, the basic method, with a comprehensive analysis ability to resolve urban problems and the ability to coordinate the resolution of urban problems, and be familiar with national urban development and urban planning principles, policies and regulations.
Textbook/Teaching material:self-compiled handouts

课程号：305322080 **课程名称**：景观规划设计-5
总学时：128 **学分**：8
先修课程：景观规划设计-4 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：沈一
课程简介：通过城市小型综合性公园的规划设计，使学生掌握城市综合性公园的基本规划设计要求及其方法步骤。调研并了解游客在公园的游憩行为，熟悉公园内游憩设施的规划设计。并通过对公园绿地的绿化规划设计，掌握运用植物造景的一般规律。通过带状景观的规划设计，提高学生在滨水景观处理、生态性设计、游线组织、空间布局等多方面的景观规划设计素质，使学生掌握景观设计的文化内涵、主题营造、景观特色组织等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市园林绿地规划与设计》，李铮生主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2006 年 9 月第 2 版。
备注：设计课

Course Code: 305322080 **Course Name**: Landscape Planning and Design-5
Total Hours: 128 **Credit**: 8
Course Description: Through planning and designing the urban small-scale comprehensive parks, the students can master the basic planning design requirements, methods and steps of the city's comprehensive parks. And then the students can learn the visitors' recreational behaviors in the parks, the design of the recreational equipments in the parks and the normal rules of the plant scenery-made through their investigations and researching about the parks green land's planning and design. Through planning and designing the ribbon landscape, this course can enable students to improve their landscape planning and design skills on dealing with riverscape, ecological design, visiting circulation management, space arrangement, and then enhance the conceptions of landscape design on culture context, thematic design, and landscape characteristic arrangement.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Urban Garden Greenland System Planning and Design* 2nd Edition, Li Zhengsheng, China Architecture & Building Press, 2006.9

课程号：305324120 **课程名称**：毕业设计（景观）
总学时：256 **学分**：12
先修课程：景观规划设计等专业课 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**： 牟江, 罗谦, 沈一
课程简介： 毕业设计教学过程是实现本科培养目标的重要阶段，是培养方案中重要的实践性教学环节，是培养学生综合运用所学的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能用于分析、解决专业规划设计、专业技术、经济、社会等实际问题，使学生得到专业规划设计方法和科研能力的初步训练的重要过程。同时，也是学生毕业及学位资格认证的重要依据，是衡量本科教学质量的重要评价内容。毕业设计

的目标是对学生综合能力的考查，是整个本科教学过程的一次综合性的总结，是学生走向社会参与实践的最后一课，是教学与市场接轨的重要环节。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《景观建筑学》，(美)戴维.索特著，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年 1 月；《风景园林设计资料集》，中国勘察设计协会园林设计分会编著，中国建筑工业出版社，2003 年 12 月；《生命的景观--景观规划的生态学途径》，(美)弗雷德里克.斯坦纳著，中国建筑工业出版社，2004 年 4 月；《城市规划资料集》，中国城市规划设计研究院主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2007 年 6 月；《国家公园游憩设计》，(美)艾伯特.H.古德著，中国建筑工业出版社，2003 年 8 月；《环境.景观设计技术》，(日)菅原进一著，大连理工大学出版社，2007 年 3 月。

Course Code: 305324120 **Course Name:** Final Design Project (Landscape)

Total Hours: 256 **Credit:** 12

Course Description: Graduation teaching process is an important stage of achieving the undergraduate training objectives. It's an important practical teaching step in the training scheme. During this course, students are trained to analyze and solve practical problems of professional planning design, professional skills, economy and society with the basic knowledge, theories, and technologies. It provides students preparatory training of acquiring professional planning, design methods and research ability. Meanwhile, it is an important proof of evaluating students' graduation qualification, and it is also important evaluating content of undergraduate course teaching quality. The purpose of this course is to estimate the students' synthesized abilities, and to be an important link of joint between the education and the market.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Landscape Architecture*，American, David Sauter, China Architecture & Building Press, Jan.2008; *Landscape Design Data Collection, Garden Design Branch Association of China Investigation and Design Association*, China Architecture & Building Press, Dec.2003; *Life Landscape-Ecological Approach of Landscape Planning*, American, Frederick. Steiner, China Architecture & Building Press, April.2004; *Urban Planning Data Collection*, China Academy of Urban Planning and Design, China Architecture & Building Press, Jun.2007; *National Parks Recreation Design, American*, Albert.H.Gourde, China Architecture & Building Press, Aug. 2003;*Environment. Landscape Design Technology*, Japanese, Sugawara, Dalian University of Technology Press, Mar.2007

课程号：305325120 **课程名称：**毕业设计（给排水）

总学时：256 **学分：**12

先修课程：给水排水工程专业所要求的所有必修专业基础课程和专业课程 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王庆国

课程简介： 毕业设计(论文)是保证给水排水工程专业人才培养目标实现的最重要的综合性实践教学环节。毕业设计(论文)一般分成四个小组，给水工程设计组、排水工程设计组，建筑给水排水工程设计组和实验设计研究论文组。学生可根据自己的情况任选一组，并选定自己的指导教师。毕业设计(论文)一般根据所在的小组情况，进行一座中等城镇的给水工程设计（包括给水管网、取水工程和水处理厂）（给水工程组）、排水工程设计（包括雨、污管网和污水处理厂）或进行一栋高层建筑或小区的建筑给排水工程设计（包括建筑内部给排水系统、消防给水系统和室外给排水部分）（建筑给水排水工程组）；或在指导教师的指导下进行给水排水工程的专项研究，并撰写毕业论文。

推荐教材或主要参考书： 指导教师自编的毕业设计指导讲义；张智等主编，给水排水工程专业毕业设计指南，中国水利水电出版社，2003.3；李亚峰、尹士君主编，给水排水工程专业毕业设计指南，化学工业出版社，2003 年 10 月第 1 版；编委会主编，给水排水设计手册,中国建筑工业出版社；给水排水工程有关的国家规范以及规程；给水排水工程专业标准图集

备注：实践课

Course Code: 305325120 **Course Name:** Graduation Thesis (Design)

Total Hours:256 **Credit:** 12

Course Description: Graduation design (thesis) is the most important practical study aiming to cultivate qualified scientists and technicians on water supply and drainage engineering. Generally, it is separated into 4 groups, which are water supply project design, sewage project design, project design of water supply and drainage for building, and thesis based on water and wastewater experiments. Students can select

supervisor and related direction according to their interests. Under supervision, students need to complete their own design or experiments, i.e. water supply project design including pipe network, water intake project and water treatment industry; or sewage project design including storm water and wastewater pipe network and wastewater treatment plant; or project of water supply and drainage for a high rise building or residential community constructions including water supply and draining system, fire control water supply system and outer part; or design experiments to solve water and wastewater environmental pollution problem, then conduct research work under the instruction of supervisor and finish graduation thesis.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Guide for water and wastewater engineering graduate design*, Zhang Zhi, etc., China Water Power Press, 2003.3; *Water and wastewater engineering graduate design guidelines*, Li Ya-feng, Yin Shijun, Chemical Industry Press, October 2003 (1st edition); *Water & Wastewater engineering design manual（2nd edition）*, China Architecture & Building Press, Apr.2004; 4. National norms and protocols; 5. Atlas of Professional Standards

课程号：305326020 **课程名称：**毕业实习(给排水)

总学时：32 **学分：**2

预修课程:专业课程已全部学完，在毕业设计之前安排 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**王庆国

课程简介：毕业实习是给水排水工程专业教学计划中非常重要的实践性教学环节之一。实习的形式包括到污水处理厂、自来水厂和高层建筑参观学习，阅读工程图纸，调查收集设计、运行参数；听设计院、水厂或污水处理厂的专家作专题讲座等。毕业实习的目的是使学生了解工程建设的程序以及各设计阶段的设计深度和要求，掌握城市给水工程、排水工程、建筑给排水工程的设计内容、步骤与方法；提高学生综合运用专业知识解决工程实际问题的能力。在实习过程中，注意收集与毕业设计（论文）题目有关的资料，为毕业设计（论文）作好准备。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编的给水排水工程专业毕业实习指导资料；所学专业课教材；张智等主编，《给水排水工程专业毕业设计指南》，中国水力水电出版社，2003.3；编委会主编，《给水排水设计手册》（第二版），中国建筑工业出版社；国家规范及规程；专业标准图集

备注：实践课

Course Code: 305326020 **Course Name:** Graduation Practice

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Graduation practice is a highly important practical education in teaching schedule for water and wastewater engineering students. Practice activity consists of visiting wastewater treatment plant, waterworks and high-rise buildings, studying engineering blueprint, investigating and collecting the parameters of design and operation; listening to a serial of lectures given by specialists from design institute, waterworks or wastewater treatment plant. Students can understand the process of engineering construction and the designing steps and requirements about each designing phase through graduation practice. Comprehending the designing content, step and methods is the second purpose .Students can also improve the ability to deal with the engineering practicalities using their professional knowledge synthetically. They can also make a preparation for graduation thesis or design by collecting material which is related to graduation when practicing.

Textbook/Teaching material: Major relative textbooks；Zhang Zhi, *Water Supply and Wastewater Engineering Graduation Design Guide*, China Water Power Press, 2003.3;*Water & Wastewater engineering design manual（2nd edition）*, China Architecture & Building Press, Apr.2004; National norms and protocols; Atlas of Professional Standards

课程号：305327020 **课程名称：**道桥检测技术

总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：道路工程、桥梁工程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**游翔
课程简介：本课程是土木工程专业的一门专业选修课。本课程的主要任务是使学生掌握公路工程质量检验评定方法、试验检测数据处理、常见混合料强度检测方法、无机结合料稳定土的无侧限抗压强度检测方法、水泥混凝土及水泥砂浆强度检测方法、结构混凝土强度检测方法、沥青混合料热稳定性及水稳定性检测方法、路基路面几何尺寸及路面厚度检测方法、路基路面压实度检测方法、路面平整度检测方法、路面抗滑性能检测方法、路基路面回弹弯沉及回弹模量检测方法、承载比 CBR 试验方法、路面外观与沥青路面渗水系数检测方法、桥涵地基检测方法、钻孔灌注桩检测方法、混凝土与钢混凝土质量检测方法、预应力混凝土结构构件检测方法、桥梁支座和伸缩装置检测方法、桥梁荷载试验。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《公路与桥梁检测技术》，周德军，人民交通出版社，2005 年 8 月
备注：理论+实践课

Course Code: 305327020 **Course Name**: Detection of roads and bridges
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is a professional elective for civil engineering major. The main task of this course is to enable students to master the quality inspection and evaluation methods for highway engineering, test data processing, strength test methods of common mixture, stability testing methods of soil inorganic binder in unconfined compressive strength, strength test methods for cement, concrete and cement mortar, strength testing methods for structural concrete, detection methods of thermal stability of asphalt mixture, detection methods for the thickness of road geometry and road subgrade, detection methods for the road subgrade compaction degree, detection methods of surface flatness, sliding test method of the road performance, detection methods of roadbed pavement deflection and rebound resilience modulus, Bearing Ratio CBR test method, detection methods of surface appearance and asphalt pavement seepage coefficient, bridge and culvert foundations detection methods, detection methods of bored piles, concrete and steel concrete quality, detection methods of prestressed concrete structures, detection methods of bridge bearings and expansion joints, and bridge load testing methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Detection of roads and bridges*，Zhou Dejun, China Communications Press, 2005.8

课程号：305327030 **课程名称：**给水排水工程专业生产实习
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：城市水工程概论、给水排水管道系统等课程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**王庆国、梁英、余颖、陈尧、付垚
课程简介：生产实习是给水排水专业教学计划中的一个主要实践环节。通过到污水处理厂、自来水厂、大型工矿企业的给排水车间和建筑或市政工程施工工地参加生产实践和学习，使学生掌握水工程施工技术、生产组织管理和运行管理方面的基本知识和技能，验证、巩固和深化所学的理论知识；同时也可使学生了解社会，扩大视野；综合培养学生的实际工作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编的生产实习指导资料；所学专业课的教材；刘淑彦、贾敬秋主编，生产实习指南第 1 版，中国建筑工业出版社，2002.6；王洪臣主编，城市污水处理厂运行控制与维护管理第 1 版，科学出版社，1997.11
备注：实践课

Course Code: 305327030 **Course Name**: Engineering Practice
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Engineering practice is a main practice and training in this major's study schedule. According to visit, learning and practicing in municipal sewage treatment plants, water supply system, industrial water and wastewater treatment work station, pump station, water supply and drainage for building, and construction sites, students are required to master the construction technology for water and wastewater engineering, the basic knowledge and skills of production and operation management. It aims to validate, strengthen and deepen students' theoretical knowledge, and also to widen their horizons cultivate, get knowledge of society and develop work experience.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handout designed in practice; *Guide for engineering practices*, Liu Shuyan, Jia Jingqiu, hina Architecture & Building Press, 2002.6

课程号：305328020　　**课程名称：**建筑设备
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：流体力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**余颖
课程简介：本课程涉及多项专门学科，主要包括建筑给水排水、热水供应、供暖、通风、空调、消防等工程。主要阐述这些系统的组成、功能、设计原理和方法，以及各系统中的设备和构筑物的基本构造、工作原理和选择方法。简单介绍了各系统的安装、管理以及管线综合, 强调其协调配合的关系，同时引入现行的有关设计规范和法规等。本课程要求学生掌握建筑设备各系统的一般理论及设计方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑设备》（第二版），董羽蕙，重庆大学出版社、新疆大学出版社，2005 年 2 月;《建筑设备》（第二版），王继明，中国建筑工业出版社，2007 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305328020　　**Course Name:** Construction Equipment
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:**2
Course Description: The course is multidisciplinary, which mainly involves such engineering as water supply and drainage, hot water supply, central heating, ventilating, air conditioning, and fire fighting in buildings. It focuses on the composition, functions, design principles and methods of these systems, and also covers a variety of equipments and constructions used in above systems in terms of their basic structures, principles and pattern selection. In addition, the course introduces the theory of installation, arrangement and management of all sorts of ducts, emphasizing the importance of coordination among the different systems. The current related to codes and laws are introduced as well. This course requires students to grasp the general theory and design method of these systems in a building.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Construction Equipment*（Second Edition）, Dongyuhui, Chongqin University Press, Xinjiang University Press, Feb.2005;*Construction Equipment*（Second Edition）, Wangjiming, China Architecture & Building Press, May,2007

课程号：305329120　　**课程名称：**毕业设计（工程力学）
总学时：256　　**学分：**12
先修课程：力学专业课程　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**毕业设计指导老师
课程简介：一、毕业设计目的

毕业设计是保证工程力学专业人才培养目标实现的综合性实践教学环节，是学生开始从事力学研究和解决力学问题的初步尝试。通过毕业设计，培养学生综合应用所学的力学理论和方法解决工程实际中的力学问题的能力，提高学生的实验技能和计算机应用能力，培养学生的独立工作能力和创新能力，是对学生能力和素质的全面锻炼。

二、主要内容和方法

1、由指导教师根据本专业的培养目标及教学要求，选择具有综合性、开拓性，使学生分析解决问题的能力、创新能力等方面得到锻炼的论文题目。

2、学生在接受设计任务后，做好外文资料 、文献综述和毕业设计开题报告。

3、在指导教师的指导下，按照学校规定的毕业设计（论文）要求，完成这一实践课程的学习，并参加和通过毕业设计（论文）答辩。

三、毕业设计要求

1、毕业设计题目应有足够的工作量，完成任务后写出毕业论文。

2、毕业设计工作中，应能综合应用所学的力学知识，分析解决实际工程中的力学问题。

3、通过毕业设计，培养学生进行科学研究的能力。

4、通过毕业设计，使学生树立正确的设计思想，培养学生严肃认真的科学态度和严谨的科学作风，团结协作精神和敬业精神。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：实践课

Course Code: 305329120 **Course Name:** Graduation Thesis(Engineering Mechanics)

Total Hours: 256 **Credit**: 12

Course Description:

Fist:Aim

Graduation Thesis ,a comprehensive practice teaching which guarantees the achievement of the training of Engineering Mechanics , is a preliminary attemptment to begin to engage in mechanics and to solve mechanical problems foe the students. Through Graduation Thesis, students have learned the mechanics comprehensive application of theories and methods to solve mechanical engineering problems in the ability, improving their experimental skills and computer skills, developing students ability to work independently and innovation, and the ability of students is trained overall.

Second: Contents and Methods

1, The teachers select the thesis that is comprehensive, open, enabling students to analyze problem-solving skills, innovative capacity to be trained in according to professional training objectives and teaching requirements;

2, Students should do a good foreign language data, literature review and graduation opening report after receiving the design task.

3, Students should complete the practical courses of study, and participate in the graduation project (thesis) reply, under the guidance of the instructor, in accordance with the provisions of the school (Thesis) requirement.

Third:Requirements

1, Graduation Thesis should be sufficient workload and students is to complete the task and write graduation thesis.

2, Students should apply their knowledge of mechanics, and analyse the mechanics to solve practical engineering problems in Graduate design work.

3, Students should have the ability to conduct scientific research through the graduate design.

4, Students could acquire a correct design, serious science students rigorous scientific attitude and style, unity, team spirit and professionalism through graduation thesis.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305330030 **课程名称：**数值建模与仿真

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘展

课程简介： 随着计算方法和计算机软硬件的飞速发展，数值模型和仿真已广泛运用于力学、物理、化学、生物等多个学科，发挥越来越重要的作用。本课程结合实例系统地介绍了数值模型和仿真在

各领域的运用。首先简要介绍数值模型的由来、作用、特点等，通过一个完整实例的讲解阐述了CAD/CAE 参与产品优化设计的过程。接下来，结合实际工程项目，分别介绍数值模型和仿真在日常生活、休闲/娱乐/运动、机械制造、航空航天、国防工业、汽车工业、铁道机车、船舶工业、材料工程、土木工程、岩土工程、水利水工、电子电器、生物医学等领域的应用，让学生了解数值仿真在各领域的运用情况。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《系统建模与仿真》，张晓华编著，清华大学出版社，2006 年 12 月

备注：实践课

Course Code: 305330030 **Course Name**: Numerical Modeling and Simulation

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: With the calculation method and the rapid development of computer hardware and software, numerical modeling and simulation has been widely used in mechanics, physics, chemistry, biology and other disciplines play an increasingly important role. This course combines an instance of a systematic introduction to numerical modeling and simulation in various fields of application. First, a brief description of the origin of numerical model, role, characteristics and so on, through a complete set of examples to explain CAD / CAE involved in product design process optimization. Next, the light of actual projects, respectively introduced numerical model and simulation in their daily life, leisure / entertainment / sports, machinery manufacturing, aerospace, defense industry, automobile industry, railway locomotives, shipbuilding industry, materials engineering, civil engineering, geotechnical engineering, water hydraulic, electrical and electronics, bio-medical fields of application, to enable students to understand the numerical simulation in various fields and their use.

Textbook/Teaching material: *System Modeling and Simulation*, Zhang Xiaohua, Tsinghua University Press, Dec. 2006

课程号：305331030 **课程名称：**水与废水处理（英文原版）

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：水科学与工程概论 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈尧

课程简介：本课程立足于培养和增强学生阅读外文专业文献的能力，使学生在掌握水和废水处理基本工艺理论的同时，在使用英文原版教材的环境中积累专业术语，提高对外文专业文献的阅读理解能力，了解国外的水和废水的处理工艺的现状和发展，同时也使学生了解国外相同或相近专业课程的学习内容和国外教材的内容体系设置。本课程主要介绍国外给水处理和废水处理的工艺理论，以废水处理工艺为主。内容主要包括：废水处理简介；废水的组成与特性，废水水量和污染物负荷的分析与选择，膜技术，消毒工艺，污水回用等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《Wastewater Engineering Treatment and Reuse》(Fourth Edition) 英文影印版，Metcalf &eddy ,Inc，清华大学出版社 2003.1

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305331030 **Course Name**: Water and Wastewater Treatment

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The purpose of this course is to make students have a general knowledge and strengthen professional study of water and wastewater treatment, to learn and master the nomenclature of water and waste-water treatment (i.e. terms and abbreviations), to enlarge vocabulary and improve English. It mainly concludes: an overview knowledge of wastewater engineering; the constituents in wastewater, their characteristics and analytical methods, as well as the calculation of those parameters; analysis and selection of wastewater flowrates and constituents loadings; membrane filtration processes, the terminology,

classification, configuration and operation of membrane technology; disinfection theory; the choose of disinfectants and the disinfection with chlorine, the breakpoint reaction with chlorine and study the modeling of chlorination, oxygen, UV and so on; and wastewater reclamation and reuse technologies.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Wastewater Engineering: Treatment and Reuse (Fourth Edition),* George Tchobanoglous, et.al , Metcalf & Eddy, Inc.2002

课程号：305332020 **课程名称：**工程弹塑性力学（双语）

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：理论力学，材料力学，工程数学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**曾祥国

课程简介：弹塑性力学是固体力学的一个独立的分支学科，是研究可变形固体受到外载荷、温度变化及边界约束变动等作用时，弹塑性变形和应力状态的科学。塑性力学的研究手段包括理论分析、实验研究和数值计算三个方面。该课程为工程力学、土木工程、水利类相关专业的本科高年级学生开设的学位课，在讲授弹性力学和塑性力学的基本概念、基本理论和基本方法的基础上，本课程侧重于各种经典方法的介绍和应用。课程包括：绪论，应力分析，应变分析，本构关系，本构关系中材料常数的确定，弹塑性平面问题，理想刚塑性平面应变问题，柱体的弹塑性扭转，薄板的弯曲，塑性极限分析等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《塑性力学引论》, 王仁, 北京大学出版社, 2003;<<塑性力学简明教程>>，徐秉业、陈森灿编著，清华大学出版社，1981;《塑性理论基础》，赵祖武，人民教育出版社，1983;*Foundation of the Theory of Plasticity* L.M.Kachanov , Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1971

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305071020 **Course Name:** Engineering Elastoplasticity Mechanics

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Engineering elastoplasticity mechanics is the independent branch of solid mechanics. The elastoplastic deformation and stress state are studied for deformation body under different external loading, change of temperature and constrain boundary. The research methods for engineering elastoplasticity mechanics consist of theory, experiment and numerical analysis. The course is suitable for the engineering mechanics,civil engineering and hydraulic engineering undergraduate students. This course emphasizes on the classic methods and its application in engineering based on the introducing of basic concept, theory, and analysis method of elasticity and plasticity. This course presents the following aspects: introduction, stress analysis, strain analysis, constitutive relationship, determinateness for material constants in elastoplastic constitutive relationship, plane stress and plane strain problem, plane strain problem with rigid-plastic material, elastic-plastic torsion of column, bending of thin plates, limit analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction of plasticity*, Wangren, Beijing university press,2003;
Reference material:*Brief course of plasticity*, Xubingye. Chen shengcan,Qinghua University Press,1981.
Foundation of plasticity, Zhaozuwu,Renbmin education press,1983.*Foundation of the Theory of Plasticity*, L.M.Kachanov,Van Nostrand Reinhold,1971.

课程号：305333050 **课程名称：**计算力学（双语）

总学时：80 **学分：**5

先修课程：高等数学，线性代数，弹性力学 **面向对象：**工程力学本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**朱哲明

课程简介：本课程是工程力学专业学生的最主要的一门课程。本课程将给学生讲解有限元法的基本原理和它在工程实际中的应用，特别是在固体结构和流体中的应用。学生应学会并掌握其基本原理和计算方法，并应用 FORTRAN 或 C 语言独立编写出有限元程序。最后应用自编的程序对于工程中的

实际中的问题进行计算分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有限单元分析基础》，傅永华编；*The Finite Element Method*, edited by Zienkiewicz, O.C. and Taylor, R.L.
备注：双语教学

Course Code: 305333050 **Course Name**: Computational Mechanics
Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 5
Course Description: Computational Mechanics is the most significant course for the students with the Major of Engineering Mechanics. The purpose of the course is to introduce the students to the fundamentals of the finite element method and its applications in Engineering with emphasis on solid structures or liquid. The students learn the necessary principle to help them create a basic finite element code (using FORTRAN or C programming) for the stress and deformation analysis of solid structures.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Finite Element Method*, edited by Yongha Fu; *The Finite Element Method*, edited by Zienkiewicz, O.C. and Taylor, R.L.

课程号：305335030 **课程名称：**工程热力学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：大学物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**敬成君、王子云
课程简介：本课程是研究热能和其他能量形式转换基本规律的学科。主要包括基本概念、基本定律、工质性质和工程应用四部分。前三部分内容都是从大量的工程应用实践中总结出来的基础理论，包括热力学系统的基本概念和定义、热力学第一定律、热力学第二定律、工质的热力性质和基本热力过程；第四部分是这些基础理论在各种热力工程和循环如气体和蒸汽动力循环、致冷循环、热泵循环、喷管及扩压管中的综合应用。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握不同形式能量的属性及其转换规律以及物质热力性质及其变化规律，初步掌握各种热力装置的工作过程、能对各种循环进行热力分析及计算，了解影响能量转换效率的因素及提高转换效率的途径和方法，从而为进一步的学习打好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程热力学》，廉乐明等编，中国建筑工业出版社，第五版，2007 年 1 月；《工程热力学》，严家騄主编，北京 高教出版社，第三版，2000 年；《工程热力学》，曾丹苓等，北京 高教出版社，第三版，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305335030 **Course Name**: Engineering Thermodynamics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course focuses on the basic laws of energy conversion between thermal energy and other type of energy. The contents include basic concepts, basic laws, thermophysical properties of working materials and engineering applications. The foundamental theories which are concluded from engineeering appplications are stated, including basic concepts, definitions of thermodynamic system, the first law of thermodynamics, the second law of thermodynamics, thermophysical properties and basic thermal processes of working materials. The applications of the basic theories to various thermal processes and thermal cycles such as gas and steam power cycle, refrigiration, heat pump, jet nozzle and pressure diffuser are also included. By learning this course the students will have the knowledge of the properties and conversion laws of various energy types, and thermophysical properties and change laws of working materials, working processes of various thermal devices, and have the abilities of analysing and calculating various thermal processes and cycles, and have the abilities of analysing the influencing factors of thermal efficiency and providing the resolving methods of enhancing thermal efficiency.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Thermodynamics*，Lian Leming et al., China Arctecture & building Press, Jan. 2007;*Engineering Thermodynamics*, ver. 3, Yan Jialu et al., China Higher Education Press Beijing, 2000; *Engineering Thermodynamics*, ver. 3, Zeng Danling et al., China Higher Education Press Beijing Beijing, 2002

课程号：305336030　　**课程名称：**流体力学
总学时： 48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：高等数学　理论力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**孔川、王子云
课程简介：本课程主要讲授流体力学的基本物理现象、基本概念、基本原理和基本研究方法，以及流体力学规律在工程实际中的应用。内容包括流体的主要物理性质，流体静力学，流体运动学（一元流动分析和三元流动分析），流体动力学基础，相似性原理和因次分析等理论，以及孔口、管嘴、管路的流动，气体射流运动，绕流运动，能量方程、流动阻力与能量损失等基本特征和解析。培养学生正确运用所学原理和方法，初步具备对工程实际中的流体运动问题的分析或计算能力，为今后从事建筑环境与设备工程、动力工程、土木工程等技术工作和科学研究，打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《流体力学》，龙天渝、蔡增基主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2004 年 5 月；《流体力学》（上册），丁祖荣编著，高等教育出版社，2003 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305336030　　**Course Name:** Fluid Mechanics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic physical phenomena,basic concept , basic concepts, basic principles, basic research methods of fluid mechanics and the application of the law of fluid mechanics in actual projects. It includes the main physical properties ,fluid statics,fluid kinematics(one-dimensional flow and three-dimensional flow),fluid dynamics basis ,similitude theories, dimensional analysis and so on .It also includes the flow of orifice ,nozzle and pipeline, gas jet movement,around flow movement , the main basic character and analysis of energy equation,flow resistance and energy loss .The students should control the principle and methods correctly and have the ability of analysis or calculating for the actual projects.It will be a basis for the technological job and science study in architecture environment and equipment engineering ,dynamical engineering and civil engineering.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fluid Mechanics*, Long Tianyu、Cai Zengji, China Architecture ＆Building Press, May.2004; *Fluid Mechanics*, Ding Zurong, Higher Education Press, Dec.2003

课程号：305337020　　**课程名称：**环境土壤学
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：** 李智
课程简介：环境土壤学是环境科学专业的一门专业基础课程，本课程主要向学生讲授土壤的形成过程、土壤的组成和环境功能、土壤生态系统、土壤背景值与土壤环境容量等基本原理和基本概念，对土壤有机污染、重金属污染等典型污染以及大气酸沉降、污水灌溉、固体废弃物等对土壤环境的影响进行较为深入的阐述，并简要介绍土壤污染的危害以及被污染环境修复新方法和新技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注： 理论课

Course Code: 305337020　　**Course Name:** Environmental Soil Science

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： Environmental soil science is an important basic course of environmental science. The main purpose of this course is to tell students the formation process of soil, the composition of soil and environmental functions, the fundamental concepts and principles of soil ecosystems, soil background values and soil environmental capacity. This course expounds thoroughly and exhaustively on the soil organic pollution, heavy metal pollution and atmospheric acid deposition, wastewater irrigation, solid waste and so on, and introduces the risk of soil contamination, new methods and new technologies of the soil environmental remediation.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：305338030 **课程名称：**建筑环境学

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：传热学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**龙恩深、吕思强、欧阳金龙

课程简介：建筑环境学是建筑环境与设备工程方向的一门非常重要的方向选修课，它包含了建筑、传热、声、光、材料及生理、心理等多门学科的内容，是一门跨学科的边缘科学。它是学习建筑冷热源、建筑节能原理、绿色建筑概论等方向课程的基础。本课程在介绍了建筑外环境、室内的热湿、空气流动、空气品质、声、光环境的同时，还从物理、人的生理、心理角度出发，分析并给出了人对室内环境的舒适与健康要求，以及典型工艺过程对环境的要求，为创造适宜的建筑室内环境提供理论依据。本课程由七大部分组成：建筑外环境、空气环境、热湿环境、人对热湿环境的反应、建筑光环境、建筑声环境、工业建筑的室内环境要求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑环境学》，朱颖心等，中国建筑工业出版社 2008；《城市环境学》，日本都市环境学教材编辑委员会，机械工业出版社，2005；《建筑能耗基因理论与建筑节能实践》，龙恩深，科学出版社，2009

备注：限选课

Course Code: 305338030 **Course Name**: Built Environment

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Built environment is an elective course, which is one of the compulsory courses of Architecture Environment and Equipment Engineering. It contains many subjects' content, such as building, heat, sound, light, material, physical, psychological. It is the basis of building cooling and heating sources, building energy conservation principle, green building and so on. This course not only describes the external environment of architecture, indoor heat and moisture, air flow, air quality, sound, light environment, but also analyzes and presents people's requirements to comfortable and health indoor environment from the physical, human physical, psychological point of view, and the typical process environmental requirements. It provides theoretical basis for the suitable indoor environment. This course has seven components .They are building external environment ,air environment ,heat and moisture environment ,people's response to the heat and moisture environment , building light environment , building acoustic environment ,and the industry building indoor environment .

Textbook/Teaching material: *Built Environment*，Zhu Yingxin，China Architecture & Building Press.2008;*Urban Environment*，Japanese Editorial Committee of Urban Environment Studies Textbook，China Machine Press，2005；*Building energy consumption genetic theory and Building energy-saving practices*，Long Enshen, Science press,2009.

课程号：305339030 **课程名称：**建筑环境测量

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：高等数学，大学物理，流体力学，工程热力学，传热学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：** 王子云、吕思强、欧阳金龙
课程简介：《建筑环境测试技术》课程是建筑环境与设备工程专业的一门技术基础课，也是土木建筑相关专业学生的建筑环境测试选修课程，课程主要讲授测量与测量仪表的基本知识；涉及温度、湿度、压力、流量、流速、液位、热流量、空气成分等各种建筑环境测试参数的测量原理，对应的各种测量仪表的结构、原理与使用方法，是一门以多学科专业理论为基础，注重实践教学的课程。通过本课程的学习，使学生学会正确选择和使用测试仪表，合理设计和组建测试系统,为在实际工作中测试各种建筑环境参数，正确调试建筑设备控制系统打下基础。该课程的学习对于学生掌握专业知识，提高学生动手能力和灵活解决问题的能力具有重要的意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑环境测试技术》，方修睦主编，中国建筑工业出版社, 2008 年 11 月第二版;《建筑环境与设备测试技术》，刘耀浩编著，天津大学出版社，2005 年 4 月;《建筑环境测试技术》，郑洁主编，重庆大学出版社，2007 年 7 月
备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 305339030　　**Course Name:** Measuring Technology of Building Environment
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course is a technical basic course of building environment and equipment engineering. It is also an elective course for students of civil construction to study measuring technology of building environment. It focuses on the general knowledge of measure and measuring instrument. It involves the measuring principle of various building environment parameters, such as temperature, humidity, pressure, flow rate, velocity of flow, liquid level, thermal flux and air composition.The structure, principle and using method of various measuring instruments are a course which bases on multidisciplinary and professional theories and lays stress on practical teaching. By studying this course, students should select and use measuring instrument correctly and should design and construct measuring system reasonably so that they could lay a foundation for measuring various building environment parameters in practical works, debugging control systems of building equipment correctly. The study of this course has important significance in mastering professional knowledge and improving the operating and solving ability for students.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Measuring Technology of Building Environment*, Fang Xiumu, China Architecture & Building Press, Second edition,Nov.2008; *Measuring Technology of Building Environment and Equipment*, Liu Huihao, Tianjin University Press, Apr. 2005;*Measuring Technology of Building Environment*, Zheng Jie, Chongqing University Press, Jul.2007

课程号：305340030　　**课程名称：**热质交换原理与设备
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：热力学，传热学，流体力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**敬成君、龙恩深、王子云
课程简介：本课程是将建筑环境与设备工程专业中牵涉到的流体热质交换原理及相应设备的内容抽出，经综合整理、充实加工形成的一门课程，它是以动量传输、热量传输及质量传输共同构成的传输理论为基础，重点研究发生在建筑环境与设备中的热质交换原理及相应的设备热工计算方法，为进一步创造良好的建筑环境打下基础。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握传热传质的基本规律和方法，了解热质交换设备的形式和结构及热工计算方法。本课程是创造建筑室内环境所用热质交换方法的理论知识与设备知识同时兼顾的一门课程，主要用于增强学生的专业理论水平，为学生的专业学习储备必要的专业知识，同时训练学生在实际工程中理论联系实际的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《热质交换原理与设备》，连之伟编，2006 年 4 月，中国建筑工业出版社。《热质交换原理与设备》，犍琪编，2007 年 2 月，重庆大学出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 305340030 **Course Name**: Engineering Thermodynamics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course states heat and mass exchange principles and corresponding advices, which are involved in the speciality of construction environment and advice. The course is composed of the extrcted and then re-arranged contents from the pertinent courses. Based on the fundamental transportation theories formed by heat, mass and mommenton transfer, this course focuses on the principles of heat and mass exchange taking placing in construction enviroments and advices, including corresponding thermal calculation methods of thermal advices. By learning this course students are expexted to understand the basic laws and methods of heat and mass exchange, understand the types, structures and calculations of heat and mass exchange advices. This course contains both theory and advices concerning heat and mass exchange demanded by creating constuction indoor environment. This course is very helpful in enhancing the students' special theoritical level, storing the necessary special knowledge for students' further special studies, and training students' ability of combining theory and practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *heat and mass exchange principles and advices*, Lian Zhiwei, China Construction Industry Press, April 2006; *heat and mass exchange principles and advices* Jian Qi et al., Chongqing University Press, Feb. 2007

课程号：305342030 **课程名称**：建筑冷热源工程
总学时： 56 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：龙恩深 孔川 欧阳金龙
课程简介：本课程是建筑环境与设备工程方向的一门重要的方向选修课。冷热源设备是建筑能源系统的核心设备，本门课程旨在使学生了解能源与环境、能源与冷热源设备的关系，掌握建筑冷源、热源及其设备、冷热源一体化设备等的基础理论、基本知识和新技术、新设备，熟悉冷热源水处理系统，并获取建筑冷热源机房设计基本方法和技能。既对常规的煤炭、天然气、燃油、电能有相当的介绍，又对太阳能、地热等可再生能源形式有所涉及；既介绍了独立的常规冷源及热源设备，又介绍了冷热源一体化设备；对学生充分认识建筑冷热源的本质，扩大知识面大有裨益。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《冷热源工程》（第二版），龙恩深主编，重庆大学出版社 ，2008.5；《冷热源工程》，丁云飞 ，化学工业出版社，2009.9
备注：限选课

Course Code: 305342030 **Course Name**: Cool and Heat Source Engineering
Total Hours: 56 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:This course is one important elective course of Architecture Environment and Equipment Engineering .The equipment of cool and heat source is the central part of building energy system. This course is set to made students know the relationship between energy and environment ,and the relationship between energy and equipment of cool and heat source .And the students are also expected to have the basic theory ,basic acknowledge ,new technology and new equipment of building cool source ,heat source, equipment of cool source , equipment of heat source and integration equipment of cool and heat source .The students should be familiar with the water treatment system of cool and heat source and get the basic method and skill of the designing of the cool and heat source machine room. This book not only introduces the conventional coal, natural gas, fuel oil, electricity, but also refers solar, geothermal and other renewable forms of energy. It not only describes the separate conventional cold source and heat source equipment, but also introduces the integration of cold and heat source equipment. It is good for the students

to fully understand the nature of building cooling and heat sources and expand the knowledge.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Cool and Heat Source Engineering* (second edition),Long Enshen,Chongqing University Press,May 2008; *Cool and Heat Source Engineering*,Yu Yuanfei ,Chemical Industry Press

课程号：305343030　　**课程名称：**流体输配管网
总学时：56　　**学分：**3
先修课程：流体力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**孔川、王子云
课程简介：本课程主要讲授流体输配管网系统的基本功能和构成，不同管网型式的共性与个性特点，输配管网的水力特征，水力计算和工况分析基本理论和基本方法，计算机分析方法和调控技术；常用流体机械（泵与风机）类型、特点、应用范围、调节方法和相似律的应用，泵与风机联合运行工况的分析方法；管网动力和调节装置与管网系统的匹配方法；实际工程案例等。通过各种教学环节，使学生了解流体输配管网结构，掌握原理和技术，熟悉流体输配管网设计、分析、调试和调节的基本理论和方法，能够正确应用设计手册和参考资料进行本专业及相关专业的各类管网系统的设计、调试和调节，形成初步的工程实践能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《流体输配管网》，付祥钊主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2005 年 7 月第二版
备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 305343030　　**Course Name:** Network of Fluid Substance Transported and Distributed
Total Hours: 56　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description : This course focuses on the basic function and composing of network of fluid substance transported and distributed ,the university and individuality of different network ,the basic theory and method of the water power character ,calculate, work condition of network of fluid substance transported and distributed , computer analysis method and regulation and control skills ;common fluid machinery (pumps and fans) type, characteristics, scope of application ,the application of regulating methods and similar laws, the analytical methods of pumps and fans co-operation running condition; the matching method between pipe network dynamics ,regulation devices and pipe network system ;actual projects cases and so on .By studying this course ,the students should understand the structure of network of fluid substance transported and distributed ,and control the theory and skills .They should also be familiar with the basic theory and method of the design ,analysis ,debugging and adjusting of network of fluid substance transported and distributed .Besides ,the students could design ,debug and adjust different kinds of pipe network systems correctly by using the manual and reference ,and form an initial capacity of engineering practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Network of Fluid Substance Transported and Distributed*, Fu Xiangzhao, China Architecture ＆Building Press, July.2005

课程号：305344030　　**课程名称：**城市燃气输配
总学时： 56　　**学分：**3
先修课程：流体输配管网　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**孔川
课程简介：本课程主要讲授燃气的分类及其性质；城市燃气需用量及供需平衡；燃气的长距离输送、城市燃气管网系统及其附属设备；燃气管网的水力计算、水力工况分析和技术经济计算；燃气的压送、储存、压力调节及计量；液化石油气管道供应及储配站等。通过课程教学、参观实习等各种教学环节，使学生熟悉燃气的基本特性，掌握燃气输配系统的构成和基本理论，理解调压器、压缩机、储罐等设备的工作原理。能进行燃气管网的水力计算、水力工况分析及技术经济计算，初步形成城市燃气管网规划、

设计、设备选型和燃气输配系统管理的工程实践能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《燃气输配》，段常贵主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2001 年 12 月第三版
备注：专业课

Course Code: 305344030 **Course Name**: Gas Translating and Distribution
Total Hours: 56 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course focuses on the class and character of gas; the city gas consumption and the balance between supply and demand; the long-distance gas transmission, city gas pipeline network system and its ancillary equipment; gas pipe network hydraulic calculations, hydraulic analysis, and technical and economic conditions calculating; the pressure delivery, storage, pressure regulation and measurement of gas ;the supply of liquefied petroleum gas pipeline and storage and distribution station. By the course teaching , visiting practice and different kinds of teaching programs ,the students should be familiar with the basic character of gas and control the structure and basic theory of gas translating and distribution. They should also understand the operational principle of the voltage regulators, compressors, tanks and other equipment .Besides ,they could carry out gas pipe network hydraulic calculations, hydraulic analysis of working conditions and technical economic calculations, and form the capability of engineering practice of city gas pipeline network planning, design, equipment selec ion and gas transmission and distribution systems management.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Gas Translating and Distribution*, Duan Changgui, China Architecture & Building Press, Dec.2001

课程号：305345030 **课程名称：**供暖通风与空气调节
总学时： 56 **学分：**3
先修课程：建筑冷热源工程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**龙恩深、吕思强、孔川、欧阳金龙
课程简介：本课程是建筑环境与设备工程专业方向必修的一门主要选修课程，简称《暖通空调》。通过本课程的教学，应使学生系统地掌握以保障人居安全、健康与舒适为宗旨的建筑室内环境控制—供暖、通风与空气调节的理论与技术，培养学生具备在一般民用与工业建筑相关环境控制领域内从事系统与设备的设计、选择、调试以及能耗分析、运行管理的基本知识与基本技能，并使学生对该领域科技发展动向以及新理论、新设备、新系统与新技术有一定的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《供暖通风与空气调节》，何天祺主编，重庆大学出版社，2008;《暖通空调》，陆亚俊，中国建筑工程出版社，2002 年;《供暖通风与空气调节》，吴萱，清华大学出版社，2006.11
备注：限选课

Course Code: 305345030 **Course Name**: Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning
Total Hours: 56 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is an elective course, which is one of the compulsory courses of Architecture Environment and Equipment Engineering. And it is HVAC for short. Through the teaching of this course, the teacher should make the students master the theory and technology of heating, ventilation and air conditioning which is used in controlling the indoor environment for the purpose of protecting people living in a safe, healthy and comfortable condition. The students should have the basic knowledge and basic skills of design, selection, commissioning and energy analysis, operation and management of systems and equipment in the field of related environment control of general civil and industrial construction, and also should have a certain understanding of scientific and technological developments as well as new theories, new equipment, new systems and new technology of this area.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning*，He Tanqi, Chongqing University

Press,2008 ;*HVAC*,Lu Yajun ，China Architecture & Building Press，2002; *Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning*,Wu Xuan, Tsinghua University Press, Nov 2006.

课程号：305346020　　**课程名称**：建筑节能原理
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：建筑环境学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：龙恩深、敬成君、孔川、欧阳金龙
课程简介：节能减排已经上升为国策，国家急需建筑节能的高端人才，本课程是建筑环境与设备工程方向的一门重要的选修课，它涉及建筑学、城市规划、景观、建筑环境与设备工程、建筑材料、气象、环境工程以及社会科学等多门学科，是一门跨学科的边缘科学。本课程讲授建筑能耗的感性认识，建筑能耗理论与建筑节能实践，建筑能耗基因理论，建筑节能原理，建筑节能技术，建筑节能的个性与共性等内容。在教授过程中，侧重从科学哲学角度剖析耦合复杂的建筑节能相关问题。可供其它土建类的本科学生（建筑学、城市规划、景观）选修。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建筑能耗基因理论与建筑节能实践》，龙恩深，科学出版社，2009.3；《建筑节能原理与技术》付祥钊，肖益民编著，重庆大学出版社，2008.9
备注：选修课

Course Code: 305346020　　**Course Name**: Principles of Building Energy Saving
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Energy-saving emission reduction has risen as a national policy.The state needs high-end talent in the building energy-saving field. This course is one of the elective courses of Architecture Environment and Equipment Engineering .It is a kind of frontier science which contains several subjects. It involves architecture, urban planning, landscape, architecture environment and equipment engineering, Building Materials, Weather, Environmental Engineering, Social Sciences and many other subjects. This course teaches the perceptual knowledge of building energy consumption and the individuality and commonality between building energy consumption theory and practice of building energy efficiency, building energy consumption, genetic theory, principles of building energy efficiency, building energy-saving technology, building energy-saving .In the teaching process, the teachers analysis the related issues of the complex coupled building energy in the way of using philosophy of science .It is also an elective course for other civil engineering undergraduate students (architecture, urban planning, landscape) .
Textbook/Teaching material:*Gene theory of Building Energy Consumption and Practice of Building energy saving* ,Long Enshen ,Science Press, March 2009;*Building Energy Conservation Principle and Technology*，Fu Xiangzhao, Xiao Yiming, Chongqing University Press, Sep 2008.

课程号：305347020　　**课程名称**：可再生能源建筑应用（双语）
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：大学物理，大学化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　敬成君、欧阳金龙、龙恩深
课程简介：可再生能源是指环境友好、可反复使用、不会枯竭的能源或能源利用技术，主要包括太阳能热利用、太阳电池、生物质能、地热能、风能以及小水能、海洋能、氢能和燃料电池等。本课程主要介绍可再生能源的基本概念、利用原理和使用技术以及在建筑中的利用方式、设备和系统，同时简要介绍目前国内外可再生能源在建筑应用中开发利用的现状和最新进展。本课程需综合多种学科的知识。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解可再生能源的开发、生产、转换、储存和综合利用等基础知识，为将来能够从事与可再生能源相关的研究、开发和管理工作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《可再生能源概论》，左然，施明恒，王希麟主编，机械工业出版社 , 2007；

《新能源与可再生能源概论》，苏亚欣，毛玉如，赵敬德编著，化学工业出版社 , 2006.02
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305347020 **Course Name:** Renewable resources
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Renewable resource is meant to be the energy sources of environment friendly, usable repeatly and never be used up, or the energy technology. The renewable resource mainly contains solar energy, biomass energy, underground thermal energy, wind energy, hydraulic energy, ocean energy and hydrogen energy. The main energy technologies contain the solar energy thermal appplication, solar energy battery, biomass thermo-electric application, wind electricity, small-scale hydrau-electricity, fuel cell and so on. This course delivers the basic concepts, principles and application technologies related to renewable resources, and the ways, advices and system of appplication in construction. At the same time a brief introduction of the situation and the latest progress of the application of renewable resource to the construction will be given. Multi-discipillary knowledges are required for learning this course. This course will help students for future career to understand and store the basic knowledge concerning the development, produce, conversion, storage, integrated utilization and management of renewable resources.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Renewable resource*，Zuo Ran et al., Mechanical Industry Press, 2007; New Energy and Renewable Resource，Shu YaXing et al., Chemical Industry Press, 2006.02.

课程号：305348020 **课程名称：**绿色建筑概论
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**龙恩深 孔川 欧阳金龙
课程简介：本课程是建筑环境与设备工程方向的一门重要的选修课。课程从绿色建筑的一些基本问题着手，系统地阐述绿色建筑的基本概念；探讨绿色建筑与节能、节水、节地、节材、碳排放的关系，评述绿色建筑领域热点及争议问题。内容包括概述、绿色建筑的共性个性（宏观层次）、绿色建筑功能系统设计的共性个性（子系统层次）、建筑能耗的宏观认识、节能低碳建筑的个性共性、单项措施节能减排的个性与共性、绿色建筑案例分析等。在教授过程中，注重问题的层次性，侧重从科学哲学角度剖析耦合复杂的绿色建筑相关问题。可供其它土建类的本科学生（建筑学、城市规划、景观）选修。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《绿色建筑概论》，胡学明 葛家君，中国建材工业出版社，2007.1；《绿色建筑》，饶戎主编，中国计划出版社，2008.08；《建筑能耗基因理论与建筑节能实践》，龙恩深，科学出版社，2009.3。
备注：选修课

Course Code: 305348020 **Course Name:** Green Building Introduction
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is one of the major elective courses of Architecture Environment and Equipment Engineering .It started with some basic questions of green building and systematically expound the basic concepts of green building. It discussed the relationship between green building and energy conservation ,water conservation ,field conservation ,materials conservation , carbon emissions. It observed the hot and controversial issues in green building field .It includes an overview, the universality and individuality of green building (macro level), the universality and individuality of green building system design (subsystem level), the macro-understanding of building energy consumption, the universality and individuality of energy-saving low-carbon building ,the universality and individuality of individual measure of energy-saving emissions reduction and green building case analysis. In the teaching process, the

teacher focuses on the arrangement of the problem and analyses the related issues of the complex coupled building energy , focusing on the philosophy of science .It is also an elective course for other civil engineering undergraduate students (architecture, urban planning, landscape) .

Textbook/Teaching material: Green Building Introduction，Hu Xueming ,Ge Jiajun,China Building Materials Industry Press, Jan 2007; Green Building,Rao rong ,China Planning Press, Aug 2008; Gene Theory of Building Energy Consumption and Practice of Building Energy Saving,Long Enshen ,March 2009/

课程号：305349020　　**课程名称**：环境水力学及水质模型
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：水力学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘百仓
课程简介：环境水力学与水污染控制课程主要任务是研究污染物在水体中的扩散输移规律及其应用。环境水力学属于环境科学与水力学相互结合和相互渗透的一门学科。污染物在水体中的分布状况，是进行水质评价和水环境保护工作的基本依据。但水质评价与保护，不但要考虑到污染物质在水体中因扩散、输移而引起的传播，还要对水体本身所具有的自净能力作出估计。环境水力学应用领域广泛，包括水利工程、环境工程等领域。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境水力学》，徐孝平编，水利电力出版社，1991
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305349020　　**Course Name:** Environmental Hydraulics & Water Quality Models
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The main task of the environmental hydraulics and water quality models course is to study the transportation laws of pollution in the water and its application. The environmental hydraulics is a subject that contains environmental and hydraulic. The distribution situation of the pollution in the water is the basic to evaluate water quality and to protect the water environment. To evaluate and protect the water quality, we not only need to consider the transportation spreading in the water, but also need to evaluate the self-purification capacity of the water. Environmental hydraulics has been applied into many fields, including hydraulic engineering and environmental engineering.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental Hydraulics*, Xu Xiaoping, hydraulic and electric power press, 1991

课程号：305350030　　**课程名称**：生物力学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：大学物理、工程力学、生物物理、人体生理与解剖学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蒋文涛、刘展
课程简介： 生物力学是应用力学原理和方法对生物体中的力学问题进行定量研究的生物物理学分支，其重点是研究与生理学、医学有关的力学问题。主要内容包括运动生物力学、生物固体力学、生物流体力学等分枝，具体涉及人体力学模型建立、骨骼和肌肉的受力状态分析、运动项目的极限能力计算；生物组织如骨骼、肌肉和血管等的力学性质、细胞的力学性质；以及与生物心血管系统、消化呼吸系统、泌尿系统、内分泌等相关的流体力学问题。课程目的是培养学生将力学原理和方法应用于生物体系研究中的能力，掌握将基础知识应用于具体问题分析的特点，尤其是能将所学的材料及工程等方面的知识应用于生物体的研究；学生通过本课程的学习，不仅要掌握生物领域的基本原理和分析方法，而且要熟悉该领域的前沿研究进展；最终成为能适应生物力学、医学、生物技术和生物工程等企业需要的专门人才、科研单位的研究人员和研究生的后备人才。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物力学》，冯元桢编著，科学出版社，1983 年；《生物力学—运动、流

动、应力和生长》，冯元桢著，邓善熙译，四川教育出版社，1993 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 305350030 **Course Name**: Biomechanics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Biomechanics is a branch of biological physics, it used the principles and methods of applied mechanics to do the quantitative study of mechanical problems of the organisms. It focused on research the physiological and medical-related mechanical problems. The main contents include biomechanics, bio-mechanics, bio-fluid mechanics, etc, specifically related to mechanical model of the human body, bone and muscle stress state analysis, sports ability to calculate the limit; mechanical properties of the biological tissue such as bone, muscle and blood vessels and others, mechanical properties of cells; the fluid mechanics problems related to biological cardiovascular system, digestive respiratory system, urinary system, endocrine system. This course aims to train students to apply the mechanical principles and methods to the research in biological systems and the ability to master the basic knowledge to analyze the characteristics of specific issues, particularly can use the learned knowledge of material and engineering to do the research of organisms. Through this course students should not only master the basic principles and analytical methods of the biological field, but also be familiar with this area's cutting-edge research; eventually become the experts who can meet the need of bio-mechanics, medicine, biotechnology and bio-engineering companies or researchers of research institutes or the reserve of graduate students.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Biomechanics*, Feng Yuanzhen, Science Press, 1983; *Biomechanics — movement, flow, stress and growth*, Feng Yuanzhen, Deng Shanxi, Sichuan Education Press, 1993.

课程号：305351040 **课程名称：**传热学
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：高等数学，大学物理，流体力学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王子云、吕思强、欧阳金龙
课程简介：《传热学》讲授热量传递规律的基本理论，是建筑环境与设备工程专业方向的主干专业基础课，也是土木建筑相关专业方向学生掌握工程传热计算的选修课程。课程主要内容包括导热及其理论和数值解法；强迫对流、自然对流、沸腾、凝结换热规律及其工程处理方法；黑体与实际物体辐射规律及其求解方法；传热过程及换热器，强化传热和隔热保温技术。通过本课程的学习，使学生获得比较宽广和巩固的传热学基础知识，了解常见的热传递现象的物理机理和特点，对典型的传热现象能进行分析，建立合适的数学模型，并进行正确的求解；结合热工实验课，使学生具备一定的传热实验的技能；另外，通过该课程的学习，为进一步学习专业课和以后从事相关技术工作打下基础，训练学生的思维能力和实践能力，使学生的综合素质及分析和解决实际问题的能力得到提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《传热学》，章熙民主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2007 年 7 月第 5 版；《传热学》，杨世铭、陶文铨编著 高等教育出版社，2006 年 8 月第 4 版；《传热学》，王厚华编著 重庆大学出版社，2006 年 11 月
备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 305351040 **Course Name:** Heat Transfer
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory of heat transfer. It is the main basic course of building environment and equipment engineering，and is also an elective course for students of civil construction to master engineering heat transfer calculation. The main contents of the course include heat conduction and its theoretical and numerical solution; the heat transfer laws of forced convection, natural

convection, ebullitionm and condensation; thermal radiation laws and solution of black body and practical body; heat transfer process and heat exchanger; technology of heat transfer enhancement, heat insulation and preservation. By studying this course, students could obtain general knowledge of heat transfer, and master the basic analysis ability of engineering heat transfer problems.They could also understand the physical mechanism and characteristic of common heat transfer phenomena and analyze typical heat transfer phenomena.Besides,they could establish proper mathematical model and solve it. By carring out some thermal experiment courses, students can possess certain thermal experiment skills. In addition, by studying this course, Students could lay a foundation for studying specialized course further and engaging in relating technology work in future. By training thinking and practicing ability, their comprehensive quality and the ability of analyzing and solving practical problems will be improved.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Heat Transfer*, Zhangximin, China Architecture & Building Press, fifth edition，May.2007; *Heat Transfer*, Yangshiming、Taowenquan, Higher Education Press, fourth edition, Aug.2006; *Heat Transfer*, Wanghouhua, Chongqing University Press, Nov.2006

课程号：603502120　　**课程名称**：生命周期环境管理导论
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生（环境工程, 环境科学）
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王洪涛

课程简介：本课程讲授生命周期评价（LCA）的理论方法以及相关软件和数据库的使用，并讲授 LCA 方法在清洁技术研发、产品生态设计、清洁生产、环境标志与声明、绿色采购、产品环境政策以及循环经济、低碳经济等方面的应用方法与示例。通过本课程可以帮助学生了解和掌握生命周期思想、生命周期评价及生命周期管理的基本内容，加深对可持续发展的认识, 为可持续消费与生产领域的创新提供理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义，《生命周期环境管理导论》；王寿兵等，《产业生态学》，化工出版社，2004 年

备注：课堂教学，上机实习

Course Code: 603502120　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Life Cycle Management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course focuses on the methodology of Life Cycle Assessment (LCA), LCA software and database, and its applications in clean technology R&D, eco-design of products, cleaner production, environmental label and declaration, green procurement, product policy-making, circular economy and low-carbon economy. It aims at initiating students to comprehend the Life Cycle Thinking (LCT), Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Life Cycle Management (LCM) to inspire the innovations for Sustainable Consumption and Production as well as Sustainable Development.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Life Cycle Management*; Wang Shoubin, *Industrial Ecology*, Chemical Industry Press, 2004.

课程号：30548220　　**课程名称**：结构工程通用分析软件介绍
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：结构工程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：唐天国

课程简介：本课程主要讲授结构工程有限元分析的基本理论，并结合有限元分析软件介绍基本过程及其注意问题。本课程还讲述结构工程有限元软件分析中的基本单元划分技术、求解基本过程及结果分析。本课程要求学生掌握有限元分析的一般理论、了解结构工程中的有限元分析技术及求解过程，促进学生结合简单工程实例完成有限元分析过程的感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《ANSYS 土木工程应用实例》，李围主编，中国水利水电出版社，2005 年 01 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 30548220 **Course Name**: Introduction to Structural Engineering Analytical Software
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic finite elementary theory（FEM）of structural engineering.With the help of FEM software, primary process and attentional problem should be introduced. This course explained the basic elementary mesh method, solving process and results analysis from FEM software about structual engineering. This course requires students to grasp the primary theory of FEM thoery and understand the analysising theory and solution procedure in structural engineering. In addition, perceptual knowledge on actural conditon of road engineering and experimental process would be improved.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Structural Engineering Analytical Software*，Liwei，China Hydraulic and Waterpower Press, Jan. 2005.

水利水电工程学院

课程号：306003010　　**课程名称：**测量实习
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：大学数学、建筑制图、建筑测量　　**面向对象：**建筑与环境学院的本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**
课程简介：测量实习是在学完测量学基本理论知识后安排的综合性教学实习，它是一门独立开设的专业必修课程。主要内容包括：水准仪的使用以及四等水准测量、经纬仪的使用以及方向法和测回法水平角测量、钢尺量距、控制测量、碎部测量和大比例尺地形图的测绘。
推荐教材或主要参考书：现代普通测量学．王侬、过静珺主编．清华大学出版社，2001；测量学实习与实验指导书．四川大学水电学院测量教研室编写．2002；测量学实验及应用．孙国芳．哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2004；测量学实验．南京工业大学测绘工程教研室．国防工业出版社，2005。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 306003010　**Course Name：**Surveying Practice

Total Hours：16　**Credit：**1

Course Description: Practice of Measurement is the comprehensive teaching practice arrangement after mastering the basic theory and principle of Surveying and mapping, it is a science independently opening professional required course. The main contents include: the use of water level and Four leveling measurement, the use of theodolite and the measuring method of horizontal angle including method of direction observation and method of back observation, the distance measurement using steel tapes, control survey, broken department measurement and large scale topographic map surveying.

Textbook/Teaching material： M*odern general surveying*．Wang Nong、Guo Jingjun．Tsinghua University Press，2001; *Surveying Practice and experiment instructions*．Measurement of Teaching and Research Institute of Sichuan University, the preparation of Hydropower．2002

课程号：306004020　　**课程名称：**城镇给排水工程
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：水力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李乃稳
课程简介：本课程主要讲授城镇给排水工程的有关专业基本理论和知识，包括城镇给水工程和城镇排水工程两部分内容，重点在给水工程。具体内容有给水水源的选择、取水构筑物、絮凝反应基本理论及絮凝反应池设计、沉淀基本理论及沉淀池设计、过滤理论及滤池选择和设计、消毒基本原理及设计、给水厂总体设计以及城镇排水工程概况等。本课程要求学生掌握常规净水工艺的基本原理及单体处理工艺的设计计算方法，为进行城镇给排水工程设计和管理打下坚实的基础。因此，本课程是培养城镇给排水工程设计及管理人才的重要专业课程之一。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城镇给排水工程》，讲义，四川大学，2006 年；《水质工程学》，李圭白、张杰著，中国建筑工业出版社，2005 年；《给水厂处理设施设计计算》，崔玉川等著，化学工业出版社，2003 年；《给水工程》，严熙世，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年；《排水工

程》，严熙世，中国建筑工业出版社，2008 年；
备注：理论课

Course Code:306004020 **Course Name:** Water and Waste Water Engineering of Town
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on the basic knowledge, technology in water and waste water engineering of town. It includes water supply engineering and waste water engineering, and the important content is the water supply engineering. It mainly consists of fundamentals of the choice of water resource, water intake installations, and the basic principle and design of flocculation reaction tank, the basic principle of precipitation and the design of precipitation tank, the basic principle of filter and the design of filter tank, the basic principle of sterilization and the design of sterilization installations, the overall design of waterworks, the outline of wastewater engineering of town. This course requires students to grasp the basic principle to purify water and the design computation method of water purify processing. This can lay solid foundations for the design and manage of water and wastewater engineering of town. Thus, the course is one of the important specialized courses for training qualified people to design or manage the water and wastewater engineering of town.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Water and Waste Water Engineering of Town* , Handout, Sichuan University, 2006; *Water Quality Engineering* , Li Guibai, China Architecture Industry Press, 2005; *Water Treatment Installations Deign Computation* , Cui Yuchuan etal., Chemical Industry Press, 2003; *Water Supply Engineering* , Yan Xishi，China Architecture Industry Press, 2008; *Wastewater Engineering* , Yan Xishi，China Architecture Industry Press, 2008;

课程号：306006030 **课程名称：**弹性力学及有限元
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：材料力学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张建海、黄哲聪
课程简介：本课程教学对象为水利工程、土木工程专业本科生。对弹性力学部分，学生应掌握弹性力学的基本概念和基本理论，包括平衡微分方程，几何方程和本构关系，位移和应力边界条件，能够利用应力函数法求解典型平面问题，了解极坐标系下的弹性力学基本方程。对有限元部分，要求学生理解有限元法的基本思想，掌握多项式位移插值函数和等参元位移插值函数的构造方法，单元刚度计算和单元荷载积分计算，整体刚度和整体荷载的集成。学习平面有限元计算机程序的框图设计，阅读教学程序并上机调试，最后进行算例检验。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《弹性力学与有限单元法》，蒋玉川 张建海 李章政主编，科学出版社 2006 年 2 月第 1 版；《弹性力学》，徐芝纶著，高等教育出版社，2006 年 12 月第 1 版；《弹性力学习题及解答》，徐秉业 王建学 编著，清华大学出版社，2007 年 1 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306006030 **Course Name:** Elastic Mechanics and Finite Element Method
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course is designed for students of hydraulic engineering or civil engineering. For the elastic mechanics part, students need to learn the basic concepts and basic theories of elasticity, including: Equilibrium equation, Geometrical equation and constitutive equation, displacement and traction boundary condition. Students should learn how to solve typical plane problems using stress function method, the basic equations in polar coordinate. For the finite element part, the students will learn the basic idea of finite element method, the construction method to form a polynomial displacement interpolation function and iso-parametric displacement interpolation function, the integration of element stiffness matrix and element load vector, the assemblage of element stiffness matrix and element load vector, the flow chart design of a finite element program. Study the teaching program and test the program in computer laboratory.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Elastic Mechanics and Finite Element Method*》, Jianyuchuan、Zhangjianhai、Lizhangzheng, Science Press, China, Feb.2006; *Elasticity* , Xuzhilun, Higher Education Press, China, 1st edition, Dec.2006. ; *Problems and solution of elastic mechanics* , Xubingye, Tsinghua University Press, China, 1st edition, Jan.2007.

课程号：306007030　　**课程名称**：地基与基础
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：土力学、理论力学、材料力学、结构力学、弹性理论、工程地质及水文地质学、水力学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王琛
课程简介：本课程主要讲授地基与基础的一般理论，包括：地基与基础的基本概念和在工程中的重要性，地基勘察与试验的基本内容与方法，地基基础设计的基本步骤和方法，桩和桩基承载力的确定，地基处理的基本方法，基坑开挖与支护的设计计算，以及土工合成材料在挡墙、堤坝和地基中的设计原理。本课程要求学生掌握地基与基础设计的基本原理和方法，达到应用地基与基础的基本原理和方法解决实际工程问题的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础工程学》，屈智炯等合编，中国水利水电出版社，1998；《土力学》，杨进良编，中国水利水电出版社，2000；《岩土工程勘察规范 GB50021-2001》，中国建筑工业出版社，2002；《地基基础的设计与计算》，黄熙龄、秦宝玖编，中国建筑工业出版社，1981；《桩基础设计与计算》，刘金厉编，中国建筑工业出版社，1990；《地基处理手册》，地基处理编写委员会编，中国建筑工业出版社，1988；《现代土工加筋技术》，欧阳仲春编，人民交通出版社，1990
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306007030　　**Course Name**: Foundation
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is mainly taught in the general theory of the foundation, including the basic concepts of the foundation and its importance in projects, the basic contents and methods of foundation reconnaissance and testing, the basic steps and methods of the foundation design, the determination of bearing capacity of piles, the basic methods of foundation treatment, the designing calculations of foundation ditch excavation and supporting, and as well as the designing principles of geo-synthetic materials in retaining walls, embankments and foundations. This course requires students to grasp the basic principles and methods of foundation design. The overall purpose is to solve issues in practical projects with application of the basic principles and methods of foundation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Foundation Engineering*，Qu Zhijiong，China WaterPower Press，1998

课程号：306008030　　**课程名称**：地理信息系统
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：专业课　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李俊
课程简介：本课程主要讲授的内容包括地理信息系统的数据结构、空间数据的特征与处理、地理信息系统空间数据库、空间分析的原理与方法、GIS 的应用模型、GIS 的设计与评价以及 GIS 产品的输出设计等。通过该门课程的学习，使学生能够理解地理信息系统的基本原理和方法，掌握常用 GIS 软件的基本操作，能够运用地理信息系统技术进行空间数据的基本处理分析，具备应用 GIS 工具进行分析和解决实际问题的能力，并熟悉地理信息系统技术在水文学领域中的应用，具备解决水文学应用中的实际问题的能力。同时帮助学生学习 GIS 研究的思维方式和研究方法，为学生后续的学习和研究打好坚实的基础和指引正确的方向。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《地理信息系统概论(第三版)》,黄杏元、马劲松等.高等教育出版社,2008 年. ArcGIS 地理信息系统空间分析实验教程, 汤国安、杨晰.科学出版社，2006. ArcGIS 9 地理信息系统应用与实践(上下册), 吴秀芹. 清华大学出版社, 2006. ArcGIS 8

Desktop 地理信息系统应用指南，党安荣 等. 清华大学出版社，2003.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306008030 **Course Name**: Geographical Information System
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is mainly taught in the content, including geographic information system data structure, characteristics of spatial data and processing, geographic information systems spatial database, spatial analysis principles and methods, GIS application model, GIS design and evaluation, and the design of GIS products' outputs and so on. Through learning the course, it can make the students understand the basic principles and methods of geographical information systems, master the basic operation of the GIS software used, be able to use GIS technology to process and analyze the spatial data basically, have the ability to apply GIS tools into analyzing and solving practical problems and be familiar with the application of geographic information systems technology in the hydrology field, and have the ability to solve practical problems of hydrology application. As the same time, help the students to learn the thinking ways of GIS study and research methods for grounding the students' learning and studying follow-up the solid foundation and guiding the right direction.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Geographic Information Systems*（Third edition）》, Huang xingyuan, Ma jinsong, etc, Higher Education Press, 2008;

课程号:306014010 **课程名称：**电站水力过渡过程
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：水轮机，水电站 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘华
课程简介：本课程主要介绍了水力过渡过程常用术语的定义、水力过渡过程研究的简史及概念，水击基本方程及各种实用数值解法，水击计算的特征线方法，水轮机边界（包括调速器），其他边界，以及各种调压室边界的数学模拟及求解方法，水泵边界的数学模拟及求解方法，火电站用于控制水力过渡过程的阀门及其边界条件的数学模拟，明渠瞬变流方程及其实用求解方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义，电站水力过渡过程，刘华编；《电站与泵站中的水力瞬变及调节》，杨开林编，中国水利水电出版社，1999 年 12 月；《泵站水锤及其防护》，刘竹溪，刘光临等编，水利电力出版社，1985 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code：306014010 **Course Name：**Hydraulic Transients at Power station
Total Hours：16 **Credit：**1
Course Description：the course principally introduces the definition ,concept and the brief history of studying of hydraulic transients , the basic equation and all kinds of numerical solution of water hammer, the typical line in water attack computation , the boundary of water turbine (including speed controller) and others, the mathematical simulation of all kinds of the pressure balance chambers' boundaries and solution methods, the mathematical simulation of pumps' boundaries and solution methods, the thermal power through controlling valve of the hydraulic transient and its boundary's mathematical simulation ,the equation of open flow's transient flow and its practical solution methods.
Textbook/Teaching material： *Self-compiled handouts*, *Hydraulic Transients at Power station* , Liu Hua； *The hydraulic transient phenomenon and regulation at power and pump station* ,Yangkailing，

China Hydraulic and Hydropower Press,Dec.1999； *The water attack and protection of Pump stations* , Liuzhuxi、Liuguanglin, China Hydraulic and Hydropower Press,Jun.1985

课程号: 306015020 **课程名称：**动力工程测试技术
总学时: 32 **学分:** 2
先修课程：大学物理，工程热力学，工程流体力学，电工学，电子电路 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式: 考试 **任课教师：**莫政宇
课程简介： 测试技术是实现动力设备自动化运行、监控和运行优化的技术基础。本课程为热能动力工程专业的专业课，主要讲述测试系统和测量仪器的工作原理，常见热工参数测量仪表的结构、原理、安装、校验与使用，测量误差分析和数据处理以及热能动力工程领域中主要参数的测量方法。通过本课程的学习，使学生能够掌握实验数据处理的基本理论和技巧，掌握常规仪器仪表的工作原理和使用方法，掌握典型动力参数的测试方法，对现代先进仪器及测试方法有基本了解，在解决具体实验或工程问题时，能够正确选用合适的仪器仪表，设计合理可行的测试系统实施测试。
推荐教材或主要参考书：[1]《热能与动力工程测试技术》（第二版），严兆大主编，机械工业出版社，2005. [2]《动力工程现代测试技术》，黄素逸编，华中科技大学出版社，2001.[3]《热能与动力工程测试技术》，王子延主编，西安交通大学出版社，1998. [4]《非电量测量技术基础》，张迎新等主编，北京航空航天大学出版社，2002.
备注：理论课

Course Code：306015020 **Course Name：**Power Engineering Testing Technology
Total Hours：32 **Credit：**2
Course Description：Testing Technology is the basis for equipment automatic operation and monitor。This course is the professionally curriculum of thermal energy & power engineering. The course focuses on the test system and the working principle of common sensors. The course introduces the test method of thermal parameters, the structure, installation and calibration of measuring instrument, measuring errors analysis, measured data process. The course requires students to master the key technologies of data process, the Principle, function and usage of common instrument, test method of typical parameters, and Know modern testing technology. Through this course, students can choose instrument reasonably and design feasible test system rationally.
Textbook/Teaching material： *Thermal Power Engineering Testing Technology*（Second Edition），YanZhaoDa，China Machine Press，2005；*Modern Testing Technology In Power Engineering* ，HuangSuYi，Huazhong University of Science and Technology Press，2001；*Thermal Power Engineering Testing Technology* ，WangZiYan，Xi'An Jiaotong University Press，1998；*Fundamentals of Non-electrical Measurement* ，ZhangYingXin、ect.， Beihang University Press，2002；

课程号：306018020 **课程名称：**工程测量
总学时：36 **学分：**2
先修课程：大学数学、建筑制图 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王斌等
课程简介：本课程是面向给排水工程专业本科生的建议选修课。主要内容包括：测量基础知识；高程测量、角度测量、距离测量和误差分析的基本原理和基本方法；控制测量的原理和方法；大比例尺地形图测绘的方法和原理以及地理空间信息的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：:《现代普通测量学》，王侬、过静珺主编，清华大学出版社，2001 年。
备注：理论课

Course Number: 306018020 **Course Title:** Engineering Survey
Hours: 36 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is for water supply and drainage engineering undergraduate elective recommendations. The main contents include: measurement of basic knowledge; height measurement, angle measurement, distance measurement and the basic principles and basic methods of error analysis; the principles and methods of control surveying; large-scale topographic mapping methods and principles, as well as the application of geospatial information.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern general surveying*, Wang Nong, Guo Jing Jun editor, Tsinghua University Press, 2001.

课程号：306019010 **课程名称：**工程测量综合实习
总学时：24 **学分：**1
先修课程：大学数学、建筑制图、建筑测量 **面向对象：**工程管理专业本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**
课程简介：测量实习是在学完测量学基本理论知识后安排的综合性教学实习，它是一门独立开设的专业必修课程。主要内容包括：水准仪的使用以及四等水准测量、经纬仪的使用以及方向法和测回法水平角测量、钢尺量距、控制测量、碎部测量和大比例尺地形图的测绘。
推荐教材或主要参考书：1、现代普通测量学．王依、过静珺主编．清华大学出版社，2001；2、测量学实习与实验指导书．四川大学水电学院测量教研室编写．2002；3、测量学实验及应用．孙国芳．哈尔滨工业大学出版社，2004；4、测量学实验．南京工业大学测绘工程教研室．国防工业出版社，2005

备注：实践课

Course Number：306019010 **Course Name**：Comprehensive Practice for Engineering Survey

Total Hours：24 **Credit**：1

Course Description: Comprehensive Practice for Engineering Survey is the comprehensive teaching practice arrangement after mastering the basic theory and principle of Surveying and mapping, it is a science independently opening professional required course. The main contents include: the use of water level and Four leveling measurement, the use of theodolite and the measuring method of horizontal angle including method of direction observation and method of back observation, the distance measurement using steel tapes, control survey, broken department measurement and large scale topographic map surveying.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern general surveying*．Wang Nong、Guo Jingjun．Tsinghua University Press，2001; *Surveying Practice and experiment instructions*．Measurement of Teaching and Research Institute of Sichuan University, the preparation of Hydropower．2002

课程号：306022020 **课程名称：**工程地质
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：材料力学、流体力学、大学物理、大学化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：期末考试 **任课教师：**何鹏、符文熹、邓建辉

课程简介：本课程是为水电学院水工专业、农水专业以及水文专业本科生开设的专业基础课程。教学实施过程中，课程分为两大部分，第一部分的重点在于基础地质知识的讲解，并谈及各种地质现象对工程活动的影响；第二部分，重点在于对在土木工程活动中要经常遇到的、对工程的规划、施工、运营将产生影响的主要工程地质问题的分析和评价，其中包括区域稳定问题、岩体稳定问题、与地下渗流有关的工程地质问题等几个大的方面。通过本课程的学习，同学们应在专业思想中建立起只有能正确分析评价这些问题，才能合理开发、妥善保护或有效改造人类工程活动的地质环境的意识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水利工程地质》，天津大学崔冠英主编，中国水利水电出版社出版，1999 年第三版。

备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 306022020 **Course Name:** Engineering Geology

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This is a professional basic course run for students majoring in hydraulic engineering, agricultural hydraulic engineering and hydrology from the College of Water Resource and Hydropower. There are two parts in the course. For the first part, the main points are the basic knowledge of geology and influences on civil engineering projects arising from various geological conditions. The second part is mainly focused on analysis and evaluation on some major engineering geological problems, including issues about regional stability, rock mass stability and groundwater seepage flow, which are frequently encountered in civil engineering projects and may cause great negative effects on those projects during their programming, construction and commercial operation. After studying this course, students should establish the consciousness that, only these issues having been fully concerned and reasonably estimated, the geological conditions could be developed, protected properly, or even transformed efficiently by civil engineering projects.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Hydro Engineering Geology*, Cuiguanying, China Water Power Press, 3rd edition, 1999.

课程号：306027020 **课程名称：**工程经济

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：大学数学、水利水电 工程基础课 **面向对象：**水利水电学院

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**水电学院教师

课程简介：本课程主要介绍水利经济分析计算的理论和方法，内容包括水利经济发展史，水利工程建设概况，动(静)态经济计算方法，费用分摊，水费计算和防洪、灌溉、水力发电、城镇工业供水、环境保护、航运、旅游、水库水产、水土保持、水利水电建设项目后评估等方面的经济分析计算等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水利工程经济》施熙灿、蒋水心，赵宝璋合编，水利水电出版社；《建设项目经济评价的方法与参数》（第二版） 2、《水利建设项目经济评价规范（SL72－94）》水利电力出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code：306027020 **Course Name**：Economy of Hydraulic Engineering

Total Hours：32 **Credit**：2

Course Description：The course focuses on theory and method of hydroeconomic analysis calculation, covering the history of hydroeconomic development, hydraulic engineering construction overview ，dynamic (static) state of economic calculation method，cost-sharing，water rate calculations and the economic analysis calculation of projects, such as flood control、irrigation、hydroelectricity generation、 urban industrial water supply、environmental protection、navigation、tourism、reservoir fisheries、soil and water conservation、post-occupancy evaluation of hydraulic and hydropower construction projects.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Economy of Hydraulic Engineering* , Shi xican、Jiang shuixin、Zhao baozhang， Hydraulic and Hydropower Press. *Methods and Parameters of Construction Project*

Economic Evaluation （Second Edition）； *Specifications for Hydraulic Construction Project Economic Evaluation (SL72—94)*》，Hydraulic and Electric Press.

课程号：306028050 **课程名称**：工程流体力学
总学时：85 **学分**：5
先修课程：高等数学、大学物理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李克锋、王协康、王黎等
课程简介：工程流体力学课程是水利、土木、环境、机械、化工等学科的一门专业基础课，主要研究液体（主要是水）平衡和机械运动规律及其实际应用。本课程内容主要有：水静力学、水动力学基础、液流型态和水头损失、有压管道恒定流、有压管中的非恒定流、明渠恒定均匀流、明渠恒定非均匀流、堰流及闸孔出流、液体运动的流场理论、恒定平面势流、渗流等。本课程主要培养学生具有对工程流体力学问题的分析和求解能力，掌握一定的实验技能，为今后学习专业课程，从事相关的工程技术和科学研究工作打下坚实基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：水力学（第四版），吴持恭主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 1 月。
备注：理论课程+实验课程

Course Code: 306028050 **Course Name**: engineering fluid mechanics
Total Hours: 85 **Credit**: 5
Course Description: The course focuses on theories of engineering fluid mechanics and their applications. Main contexts include hydrostatics, basic theory of fluid motion, steady and unsteady flow in the pressure conduits, steady uniform and non-uniform flow in open channel, flow over a weir and sluice flow, two-dimensional steady potential flow，seepage flow etc. In addition, on theory and experimental teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, so that students will have a good ability to understand and research problems of engineering fluid mechanics based on hydraulic theory basis and experimental methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Hydraulics (Fourth version*), Wu Chi-gong, Higher Education Press, Jan. 2008

课程号：306029040 **课程名称**：工程热力学
总学时：64 **学分**：4
先修课程：高等数学，普通物理 **任课教师**：莫政宇
面向对象：本科生 **考核方式**：考试
课程简介：本课程为能源动力类专业的主要专业基础课，主要研究热能与机械能之间的相互转换规律及提高转换效率的方法。课程分为基本理论和应用两大部分：以能量传递、转移过程中能量守恒为主线，讲述工程热力学的基本概念、基本定律以及理想气体及水蒸汽的热力性质；将基本理论应用于各种热力过程及热力循环，对气体和蒸汽的流动、动力及制冷等循环进行热力分析及计算，研究影响能量转换效果的因素及提高能量利用效率的途径和方法。通过课程的系统学习，使学生掌握工程热力学的宏观研究方法, 培养学生将实际问题抽象为理论并运用热力学基本理论分析解决实际问题的能力，深刻理解提高能量利用经济性的基本原则，建立合理、有效利用能源的概念。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程热力学》（第四版），沈维道、童钧耕主编，高等教育出版社，2007；《水和水蒸汽热力性质图表》，严家騄、余晓福，高等教育出版社，2003.；《工程热力学》曾丹苓、敖越，等，高等教育出版社，2002.；《工程热力学学习辅导与习题解答》，童钧耕，高等教育出版社，2004.
备注：理论课

Course Code：306029040 **Course Name**：Engineering Thermodynamics
Total Hours：64 **Credit**：4
Course Description：Engineering Thermodynamics is the professionally basal curriculum of thermal energy & power engineering. The course focuses on the conversion law between thermal energy and mechanical energy. With the basis of Conservation of Energy, the course introduces engineering thermodynamics basic concepts, the basic laws of thermodynamics, thermodynamic characteristics of ideal gas and vapor, ideal-gas equation, Van der Waals equation. According to thermodynamic basic theories, same typical thermodynamic processes and thermodynamic cycle are analyzed, such as gas flow characteristic in the nozzle and the diffuser, gas power cycle, Rankine cycle, refrigeration cycle, and heat-pump cycle. This course requires students construct the conceptions of the effective utilization of energy, understand the fundamental principles of the energy effective utilization.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Engineering Thermodynamics*（4th Edition），ShenWeiDao、TongJunGeng，Higher Education Press，2007；*Thermodynamic Property of Water and Water Vapor* ，YanJiaLu、YuXiaoFu，Higher Education Press，2003；*Engineering Thermodynamics*，ZengDanLing、AoYue、ect.，Higher Education Press，2002；*Reference and Exercises of Engineering Thermodynamics* ，TongJunGeng，Higher Education Press，2004；

课程号：306030030 **课程名称**：工程水文学及水利计算
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：概率论、水力学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：梁川
课程简介：工程水文学是水利水电工程、农业水利工程和水电动力工程类专业的一门非常重要的技术基础课程。其目的和任务是要求学生掌握水文分析计算的基本概念、基本原理、方法和初步水文测验知识，并能用以进行水文分析计算，为水利水电工程提供有关规划、设计、运行管理的水文依据，从而为学习专业课和从事水利事业打下基础。本课程阐述水文分析计算的基本概念和基本原理与方法等。主要内容为水文循环及径流形成、径流过程及计算、水文统计基础、设计年径流分析与计算、由流量和暴雨资料推求设计洪水、降雨径流分析与计算；同时扼要地讲述了水文测验及水文资料的收集、水文预报等方面的知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程水文学》，詹道江，叶守泽，中国水利水电出版社，2007 年 1 月；*Handbook of Hydrology*，D.K.Maidment，McGraw-Hill，1992
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306030030 **Course Name**: Engineering Hydrology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description：The Engineering Hydrology is a very important technical basic course for Water Conservancy, Hydroelectric Power Engineering, Agricultural Water Conservancy Engineering and Thermal Energy and Power Engineering. Its purpose and mission is to require students to master the basic concepts, fundamental principle and basic approach of hydrological analysis and computation, to get hold of preliminary knowledge of hydrometry and can use this knowledge to carry out hydrological analysis and calculation. It also provides hydropower projects with basic hydrological information on planning, designing and the management of the operation process. In the meantime this course will lay the foundation of learning specialized courses and help those who want to make a career in water conservancy. This course has expounded the basic concepts,

principles and methods of hydrological analysis and computation. The main contents are the hydrological cycle and the formation of runoff, process and calculation of runoff, rudiments of hydrologic statistics, analysis and calculation of the design annual runoff, estimating design floods from the information of flow and torrential rain, analysis and calculation of rainfall-runoff. It also briefly describes some knowledge about hydrometry, the methods of collecting hydrological data and hydrological forecasting.

Textbook/Teaching material： *ENGINEERING HYDROLOGY* ，Zan Dao-jiang, Ye Sou-ze, China Water Resources and Hydropower Press, Jue.2007 ; *Handbook of Hydrology* ，D.K.Maidment，McGraw-Hill，1992

课程号：306032020　　**课程名称**：灌排工程系统分析
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：舒仲英
课程简介：本课程主要讲述系统分析的基本理论，有关常用的方法及其在灌溉排水系统规划和管理中的应用，其内容包括系统分析概论、线性规划及其应用、整数规划及其应用、非线性规划及其应用、动态规划及其应用、模拟技术及其多目标决策问题。通过本课程的学习，其目的在于使学生理解和掌握系统工程在水利土木工程、特别是农业水利工程方面的应用，提高学生系统优化的思想素质，培养学生从全局、总体出发分析问题和解决问题的能力，为学习《灌溉与排水工程学》和从事农业水利的勘测、规划、设计、管理和灌排科学实验等工作奠定必要的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：1、《运筹学》 修订版，清华大学出版社；2、《水利土木工程系统分析方法》 林延江等编，水利电力出版社；3、《灌排工程最优规划与管理》 郭元裕，李寿声编。水利电力出版社。
备注：本课程是“农业水利工程”专业的选修课之一

Course Code: 306032020 **Course Name:** System Analysis Of Irrigation And Drainage Engineering.
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:**2
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic theory and common way of system analysis and application in plan and management of irrigation and drainage engineering. It includes conspectus、linear programming and application、integer programming and application、nonlinear programming and application、dynamic programming and application、simulation technique and multi-objective decision question. By means of this course, it can help students understand and grasp the application of systems engineering in Water Conservancy & Civil Engineering，especially in Agricultural Water Convervancy Engineering. It can help students enhance ideological quality, cultivate the comprehensive abilities，and lay the foundation for studying Irrigation And Drainage Engineering、engaging in surveying、planning、designing、managing and experiments.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Operational Research revised edition*, Qinghua University Press; *System Analysis Method Of Water Conservancy & Civil Engineering*, LinYanjiang, Hydraulic and Electric Power Press; *Optimalizing Plan And Management Of Irrigation And Drainage Engineering* , GuoYuanyu、LiShoushen，Hydraulic and Electric Power Press.

课程号：306036020　　**课程名称**：环境水力学及水质模型
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：高等数学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘国东 王焱
课程简介：通过理论教学，使学生掌握环境水力学的基本概念和污染物质在水中运移、扩散的基本规律以及几个常用的基本水质模型，熟悉水中污染物浓度计算和基本参数的确(测)定方法，了解环境水力学在环境工程和水环境保护中的作用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境水力学》，赵文谦著，成都科技大学出版社，1986 年；《地表水质模拟》史蒂文C. 查普拉 麦格劳希尔,1997；《水环境容量综合手册》，张永良 刘培哲主编，清华大学出版社，1991；《水环境数学模型》，W. Kinelbach (德) 著，杨汝均等编纂，中国建筑工业出版社，1987
备注：专业选修课

Course Code: 306036020 **Course Name:** Environmental Hydraulics & Water Quality Models
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：By studying this course, students should control the basic concept of the environment hydraulics, basic regulation of the environment hydraulics,and water-quality models. Students should acquaint with the pollutant density calculation and the method of basic parameters to measure in water, and understand the function of environment hydraulics in the environmental engineering and environmental protection of waters.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental Hydraulics* , Zhao Wenqian , Chengdu University of Electronic Science and Technology Press,1996; *Surface water-quality modeling* , Steven C. Chapra , McGraw-Hill,1997; *water environmental capacity handbook* , Zhang Yongliang.Liu Peizhe, Tsinghua Unversity Press, 1991; *Water Environment Mathematical Models*, W. Kinelbach.Yang Yongliang, China Architecture & Building Press, 1987

课程号 306037020 **课程名称：**继电保护原理
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：电工学，电机学，电气工程基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**党晓强
课程简介：电力系统继电保护是热能与动力工程专业的一门技术选修课程。本课程主要讲授电力系统继电保护涉及的故障特征分析、基本理论和实现技术以及相关知识。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握输电线路和主要电气元件（发电机、变压器、母线等元件）继电保护的工作原理，能针对各种不同的故障选用各种不同的保护，并进行整定值的计算，对现代继电保护的构成和研究方向有一定的认识，同时加深对电力系统的理解，为后续学习和从事专业工作打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电力系统继电保护》，张保会、尹项根主编，中国电力出版社，2005；《电力系统继电保护原理》（第三版），天津大学贺家李、宋从矩合编，中国电力出版社，1994。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306037020 **Course Name:** Principle of Relay Protection of Power System
Total Hours:32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：Principle of relay protection for power system is an elective course in undergraduate program for specialty of thermal and power engineering. The course mainly focuses on power system state of abnormal and fault analysis, basic protection theory, realize of the technology and relevant technology. Student according to this course will master lines and main equipments (generator, transformer and bus) protection theory, would be able to select appropriate protective device for deferent faults, and calculate value setting. At the same time students will learn the relaying development trend in the future and get deep understand of the whole power system, and have a good foundation for later study and specialty work.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Power System Protective Relaying* , Zhangbaohui、Yinxianggen, China electric power Press, May.2005; *Principle of Relay Protection of Power System* , Hejiali、Songcongju, China electric power Press, Third edition, Nov.1994

课程号：306040020 **课程名称：**建筑结构
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：工程制图，钢筋混凝土及砌体结构等 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘超

课程简介：本课程着重阐述民用建筑设计与构造的基本原理和应用知识。内容包括：民用建筑设计概论；建筑使用部分、交通联系部分的平面设计、建筑平面的组合设计；房屋各部分高度的确定、房屋层数的确定和剖面的组合方式、建筑空间的组合和利用；建筑体型的组合和立面设计；墙体的设计及墙面装修、基础和地下室的构造设计；楼地层、地坪、地面、阳台和雨篷的构造设计；楼梯的构造设计；平屋顶、坡屋顶的构造设计以及屋顶的保温与隔热；门窗与遮阳构造设计；伸缩缝、沉降缝和防震缝的构造设计等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：同济大学，西安建筑科技大学主编，《房屋建筑学》（第四版），中国建筑工业出版社，2005；李必瑜主编，《房屋建筑学》（第三版），武汉理工大学出版社，2008.

备注：理论课

Course Code：306040020　　**Course Name:** *Building Structure*

Total Hours：32　　**Credits:** 2

Course Description：This course emphatically elaborates the basic principle and application knowledge about design and constitution of civil architecture. The main contents include: outline of civil architecture design; planar design of usable part and communication part; combinational design of building plane; the height deternination of each part of building; determination of the building layers and combinition style of section; combination and utilization of building space; combination and elevation design of building conformation; design and decoration of building wall; constitution design of foundation and basement; constitution design of floor, terrace, ground, balcony and awning; constitution design of stairway; constitution design of flat roof and pitched roof; heat preservation and heat insulation of roof; constitution design of door, window and shading; constitution design of expansion joint, settlement joint and earthquake-resistance joint, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: Tongji University,etc. *Building Structure (the fourth version),*Construction Industry Press. 2005; LI Biyu. *Building Structure.* Wuhan University of Technology Press. 2008.

课程号：306045020　　**课程名称：**科技外语

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：大学基础英语　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张茹，黄哲聪

课程简介：《新科技英语》是据国家教育委员会颁布的《大学英语专业阅读阶段教学基本要求》编写的第一套新型教材。课文内容涉及世界科技发展的许多最新领域，并反映典型的科技文体的表达形式。在练习编写上以学生学习为中心，全面培养学生读、写、译的能力，并且在阅读练习的设计上增加了阅读过程的指导。课文右边给出一定的单词注释并设计一些阅读提示性问题，使学生在阅读过程中得到正确的引导和帮助。此举在学生的反馈意见中，得到了积极的反应。主要供我国工科高等院校非英语专业的专业英语阅读教学使用。《科技外语》旨在帮助同学完成从大学基础英语阅读阶段到专业英语阅读阶段的过渡。通过本教材的学习，可以使学生进一步提高阅读理解和综合分析能力、习惯于阅读真实的语言素材、扩大科技词汇量、开阔科普视野和思路、了解科技文体、操练以不同语言结构、以语言功能为中心的写作练习和翻译练习、掌握《大学英语专业阅读阶段教学基本要求》所规定的学习技能、语言技能和基本词汇，进一步提高学生运用英语的能力，以满足日益增长的国际科技交流与合作的需求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新科技英语》，东南大学中英《新科技英语》教材项目组编，高等教育出版社。

备注：选修课

Course Code: 306045020　　**Course Name:** New Science English

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: *New Science English* is written according to *basic education requirments during Special English stage of College English study* issued by State Education Commission and it is the first newest teaching material. The teaching material is used primarily by college students of non-English major from faculty of engineering during stage of specail English reading and study. *New Science English* is the bridge between basic English reading stage and special English reading stage. The teaching material is related to many newest technological developments in the world and reflects representative scientific and technical writing. After the course study, the students will be accustomed to the reading of authentic English material, and could improve the ability of reading comprehension and analysis, and will enlarge scientific and technical vocabulary and view. And it will help the students to improve the ability of English practice and meet ever-increasing demand of international scientific and technical exchange and collaboration.

Textbook/Teaching material: *New Science English,* Southeastern Universtiy, Higher Education Press.

课程号：306047010 **课程名称：**能源动力工程概论

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**陈云良

课程简介：本课程着重介绍能源、动力工程的基本知识。主要内容包括能源的基本概念、能源在社会可持续发展中的作用及能源形势；能量转换定律，主要燃料煤炭、石油、天燃气和核燃料的基本性质，机械能的获取、电能的生产、以及能量储存的方法。水能、水资源的基本概念，水电站一般建筑物、主要功能；水轮发电机组的主要结构、功能；水轮机主要类型、适用条件和工作参数的基本概念；金沙江、雅砻江、大渡河三江水力资源的梯级开发。本课程要求学生了解水电站、火电站、核电站的基本工作原理，对核能、太阳能、风能、生物质能和氢能等新能源的利用和开发有初步的认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《动力工程概论》，自编讲义；《能源概论》，黄素逸、高伟主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306047010 **Course Name:** Introduction to Energy and Power Engineering

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: The course focues on the basic informations of energy and power engineering. The contents include: the basic conception of energy, the effect of energy on the sustainable development of society and the current phase of energy. The conversion rule of energy, the basic qualities of coal, fossil oil, natural gas, and nuclear fuel etc. the obtaining mechanical energy, the electrical energy production and the methods of energy storage. The basic conceptions of hydroenergy and water resources, the primary structures of hydroelectric station and the general functions, the main components and functions of the hydrogenerator unit. The basic conceptions about the main types of turbine and applied conditions, the working parameters. The stair-step development for the water power resources of Jinsha River, Yalong River, and Dadu River. The course requires students to know the primary principles of hydroelectric station, fire power station, and nuclear power station. The preliminary knowledge about the utilization and development of new energy resources such as nuclear energy, solar energy, wind energy, biomass energy, and hydrogen energy etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Power Engineering*, Self-editor Files; *Introduction to Energy* , Huang Su-yi, Gao Wei, Higher Education Press, Aug. 2004

Course Code: 306047010 **Course Name:** Introduction to Energy and Power Engineering
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: The course focues on the basic informations of energy and power engineering. The contents include: the basic conception of energy, the effect of energy on the sustainable development of society and the current phase of energy. The conversion rule of energy, the basic qualities of coal, fossil oil, natural gas, and nuclear fuel, etc. The obtaining mechanical energy, the electrical energy production and the methods of energy storage. The basic conceptions of hydroenergy and water resources, the primary structures of hydroelectric station and the general functions, the main components and functions of the hydrogenerator unit. The basic conceptions about the main types of turbine and applied conditions, the working parameters. The stair-step development for the water power resources of Jinsha River, Yalong River, and Dadu River. The course requires students to know the primary principles of hydroelectric station, fire power station, and nuclear power station. The preliminary knowledge about the utilization and development of new energy resources such as nuclear energy, solar energy, wind energy, biomass energy, and hydrogen energy etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Power Engineering*, Self-editor Files; *Introduction to Energy*, Huang Su-yi, Gao Wei, Higher Education Press, Aug. 2004

课程号：306048030 **课程名称**：气象学与气候学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：高等数学、大学物理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：骆红

课程简介：本课程是水文及水资源工程专业的一门专业基础课，其主要任务是使学生掌握气象、天气及气候的基本理论及方法，培养学生在水文气象方向分析、计算及解决问题的能力。主要介绍大气物理状况、辐射收支与热量平衡、大气运动力学和大气中水汽凝结、云雨形成，大气环流。为适应水文专业的需要，还要求学生掌握太阳总辐射、逆辐射、辐射差额及其分量的计算、水面蒸发量及潜在蒸发量的计算等。侧重介绍天气系统和天气分析、大气干湿状况、主要几个天气系统与我国天气特别是降水的关系，介绍气候的形成和气候变化及其对水资源的影响，以及人类活动对气候（生态环境）的影响等。要求学生会绘制天气图，对天气预报过程影响我国的天气系统有感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《气象学与气候学》，周淑贞，高等教育出版社，2009 年；《气象学与气候学基础》，李爱贞、刘厚凤，气象出版社，2002 年 4 月；《天气学原理和方法》，朱乾根，气象出版社，2007 年；《天气学》，钱维宏，北京大学出版社， 2004 年 9 月第 2 版；《气象学与气候学》，张志明、范钟秀，中国水利水电出版社，2006 年 6 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306048030 **Course Name:** Meteorology and Climatology
Total Hours: 48 **Credits:** 3

Course Description: This course is a major basic course of hydrology and water resources engineering. It mainly aims to have the students understand and master the basic theory and methods of meteorology, synoptic meteorology and climatology, to cultivate students' abilities of analyzing, calculating and solving the problems in hydrometeorology. This course mainly introduces atmospheric physical condition, radiation budget and heat balance, atmospheric dynamics and atmospheric phenomenon, such as hydrometeor, cloud-rain formation and atmospheric circulation. To adapt with the needs of the hydrological professionals, it is also requested for the students to get grip with the calculation of total solar radiation, counter radiation, net radiation and its component, evaporation volume from water surface and potential evaporation volume, etc. In addition, this course significantly addresses on the weather system and weather analysis, dry and wet atmospheric

condition, the relationship between several main weather systems and the domestic weather in China, particularly in the aspects of precipitation, the change and formation of climate and their influences on water resources as well as the influence of human activities on climate (the ecological environment), etc. It is required for the students to plot the weather charts and establish a sound perceptual knowledge on how a weather forecast process affects the weather system in China.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Meteorology and Climatology*, Zhou Shuzhen, Higher Education Press, 2009; *The Foundation of Meteorology and Climatology*, Li Aizhen, Liu Houfeng, China Meteorological Press, Apr. 2002; *Theory and Method of Meteorology,* Zhu Qiangen, China Meteorological Press, 2007; *Meteorology,* Qian Weihong, Peking University Press, 2nd edition sep. 2004; *Meteorology and Climatology,* Zhang Zhiming, Fan Zhongxiu, China Waterpower Press, Jun. 2006

课程号: 306049020 **课程名称：**汽轮机原理

总学时: 32 **学分:** 2

先修课程：工程热力学，工程流体力学，传热学，理论力学，材料力学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式: 考试 **任课教师：**莫政宇

课程简介：汽轮机将热能转换为机械能，是现代热力发电厂中主要热力设备之一，是一种应用广泛的典型原动机。本课程为热能动力工程专业的专业课，主要讲授蒸汽在汽轮机中的能量转换过程和规律及实现这一能量转换过程的具体结构。包括汽轮机级的基本工作原理，多级汽轮机的工作特点及汽轮机装置的评价指标，汽轮机的变工况运行特性，凝汽设备的工作原理。通过课程的系统学习，使学生对汽轮机基本工作原理有比较全面和系统的认识，熟悉汽轮机级的热力设计原则和方法，熟悉汽轮机的主要结构，具备汽轮机强度与安全方面的基本知识，为学生毕业后从事相关工作和进一步研究打下专业技术基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电厂汽轮机原理及系统》，靳智平、王毅林主编，中国电力出版社，2006.《汽轮机原理》， 康松、杨建明、胥建群编，中国电力出版社，2000.《汽轮机原理》， 剪田聪编，水利电力出版社，1986.《汽轮机习题集》，康松主编，水利电力出版社，1988.

备注：理论课

Course Code：306049020 **Course Name：**Principles of Steam Turbine

Total Hours：32 **Credit：**2

Course Description：Steam turbine is the one of the principle thermal power equipment of power plant. Conversion of thermal energy and mechanical energy occur in the turbine. This course is the professionally curriculum of thermal energy & power engineering. The course focuses on the energy conversion process and the steam turbine structure. The course introduces the basic working principle of the steam turbine stage, working characteristics of the multistage turbomachinery, economic capacity of steam turbine plant, steam turbine performance under different operating condition, the working principle of condensing equipments. Through this course, students possess the elementary knowledge of steam turbine, which is required in the professional career after graduation.

Textbook/Teaching material： *Principles and Structure of Power Steam Turbine*，JinZhiPIng、WangYiLin，China Electric Power Press，2006；*Principles of Steam Turbine*，KangSong、YangJianMing、XuJianQun，China Electric Power Press，2000；*Principles of Steam Turbine*，JianTianCong，China Water Power Press，1986；*Exercise Book of Steam Turbine*，KangSong.，China Water Power Press，1988；

课程号：30649030 **课程名称：**工程的数学模拟与分析

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：弹性力学；有限元法；岩石力学；水工建筑物等 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试+考察　　**任课教师**：　谢红强

课程简介：本课程是水利水电工程专业主干基础课之一，重点讲授工程数值模拟方法及其在水利水电工程中的应用，课程教学环节涉及理论教学部分和实践教学两个部分，内容包括数值模拟及有限元的基本理论、ANSYS 软件的基本操作，基于有限元的水工隧洞、重力坝、拱坝、边坡等水电工程数值模拟方法，其内容涵盖了弹性力学、有限元法、计算机软件以及水利水电专业知识。课程注重理论与实践相结合，侧重培养学生科学思维和综合素质，动手能力和创造能力，通过本课程的学习，使学生能有效地利用计算机数值模拟技术，对水利水电工程问题进行有限元数值模拟，能为具体工程的设计、施工提供理论依据和重要参考。

推荐教材或主要参考书：谢红强，何江达等编著. 有限元软件 ANSYS 在水利水电工程中的应用，四川大学自编讲义，2007；Saeed Moaveni 著；欧阳宇，王菘等译. 有限元分析——ANSYS 理论与应用，北京：电子工业出版社，2003，6；叶先磊. ANSYS 工程分析软件应用实例[M]. 北京：清华大学出版社，2003 年；等

备注：理论课

Course Code: 30649030　　**Course Name**: Engineering Numerical Simulation and Analysis

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is one of the main elementary courses for Hydraulic and Hydropower Engineering and focuses on numerical simulation method and its application. The teaching step includes theory education and practical education, with main contents as follows: basic theory of numerical simulation and finite element; basic use of ANSYS Code, numerical simulation of hydraulic engineering such as hydraulic tunnel, gravity dam, arch dam and slope. Entire contents cover much knowledge such as *Elastic Mechanics*, *Finite Element Method*, *Computer Software* and some professional knowledge with reference to water resource and hydroelectricity. This course emphasizes integration theory with practice and places extra emphasis on training of scientific thinking, comprehensive quality, manipulative ability and creative ability. It is through this course that students can effectively apply computer software into numerical simulation technology for water resource and hydroelectricity engineering and provide practical design and construction with theoretical references.

Textbook/Teaching material: Xie Hongqiang, HE Jiangda, et al. *Finite Element Code – Ansys and its Application in Water Resource and Hydroelectricity* ,Handout of Sichuan University, 2007. Saeed Moaveni. *Finite Element Analysis – Theory and Application of Ansys Code [M]. Beijing* ,Electronics Industry Press，2003. YE Xianlei. *Engineering Analysis Code – Ansys and its Application Example* . Beijing: Tsinghua University Press, 2003. etc.

课程号：306051030　　**课程名称**：水泵及水泵站

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张镭漓

课程简介：本课程主要讲授叶片泵的类型、构造、基本理论及性能、水泵工况确定和调节、水泵气蚀及其防护、水泵及动力机的类型与配套以及泵站辅助设备等内容，还详细论述了泵站工程规划、设计、泵站工程经济分析以及泵站管理等方面的内容。通过本课程的学习，使学生能够对供水工程的泵站给出系统的规划设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水泵及水泵站》，刘竹溪主编，武汉大学出版社，2006 年 4 月；《水泵及水泵站》，栾鸿儒主编，中国水利水电出版社，2002 年 9 月

备注：专业课

Course Code: 306051030 **Course Name:** Pump and Pump Station
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the type and structure of turbo pump、fundamental theory and function、regulation of pump operating point 、cavitation and preservation of pump、the type and accessory of pump and power machine、auxiliary equipment of pump station. The course expounds project planning and design、Engineering Economic Analysis and management of pump station in detail. By means of this course，it can help students design and plan pump station systemic for water supply engineering .

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pump and Pump Station*, LiuZhuxi, Wuhan University Press, Apr.2006; *Pump and Pump Station* , LuanHongxi，China Waterpower Press, Sep.2002.

课程号：306052020 **课程名称：**水泵及水泵站
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**舒仲英

课程简介：本课程主要讲授叶片泵的类型、构造、基本理论及性能、水泵工况确定和调节、水泵气蚀及其防护、水泵及动力机的类型与配套以及泵站辅助设备等内容，并对给水泵站的特点、泵的选择、泵站的节能及土建要求等方面的内容做了较为详细的介绍，而且对排水泵站的工艺设计分别用实例来进行介绍。通过本课程的学习，其目的在于使学生了解在给水排水工程中经常使用的水泵的工作原理、性能和基本构造，重点掌握离心泵和轴流泵的应用性能以及给、排水泵站工艺设计的基本知识和能力，并对泵站的维护运行、节能途径有一定的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：1、《泵及泵站》，姜乃昌主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2007 年 12 月；2、《水泵及水泵站》，刘竹溪主编，武汉大学出版社，2006 年 4 月；3、《水泵及水泵站》，栾鸿儒主编，中国水利水电出版社，2002 年 9 月

备注：热能与动力工程专业的选修课程之一

Course Code: 306052020 **Course Name:** Pump and Pump Station
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:**2

Course Description: The course focuses on the type and structure of turbo pump、fundamental theory and function、regulation of pump operating point、cavitation and preservation of pump、the type and accessory of pump and power machine、auxiliary equipment of pump station. The course detailedly introduces the feature of water supply pump station、choice of pump、energy-saving pump and request to civil engineering . Moreover, the course introduces processing technique to drainage pump station with practical example. By means of this course, it can help students understand principle of work、function and basic structure of water supply and drainage pump station，and key grasping application performance of centrifugal pump and axial flow pump、basic knowledge in designing drainage pump station，and know operation of pump station and way of saving energy a little.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pump and Pump Station* , JiangNaichang, China Architecture & Building Press, Dec.2007; *Pump and Pump Station* , LiuZhuxi, Wuhan University Press, Apr.2006; *Pump and Pump Station* , LuanHongxi，China Waterpower Press, Sep.2002.

课程号：306054030 **课程名称：**水电厂自动监控系统
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：水电站自动化 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杜 敏

课程简介：水电厂自动监控系统是水电厂自动化技术重要的具体实践内容，同时也是水电厂现代化水平体现最集中，更新最活跃、发展最快的专业领域。本课程着重培养学生了解认识水电厂监控的基本对象和实现原理，计算机应用的基本模式和相关软件及对应的测试与实验技术。要求学生基本理解现代水电厂监控点配置的原因、运行控制的策略与原理，计算机及其相关系统的体系结构，了解并适度掌握国内外水电厂监控新技术及其发展趋势，为今后从事水电厂运行、设计和科研打下一定的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电厂计算机监控》，杜敏编，四川大学自编讲义，2009 年；《水电厂计算机监视与控制》，王定一等编，中国电力出版社，2001 年

备注：理论课

Course Code：306054030 **Course Name**：Automatic Control System of Hydropower Plants

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:**3

Course Description: This course is the key practical content of hydropower plant automation technology. It reflects the most concentrated level of modernization of hydropower plants. This course makes students get to know the basic monitoring objects of hydropower plant, implementation principles, the basic pattern of computer applications and related software. Students are required to understand the reason for monitoring point configuration at modern hydropower plant , the strategies and principles of operation control, computer and related systems structure. Students can know new technologies of hydropower monitoring and its development trends at home and abroad. This course lays the necessary foundation for hydropower plant engaged in the design, operation, testing and scientific research in future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Monitor of Hydropower Plants* ，Dumin，Sichuan University 2009；*Monitor and control of Hydropower Plants* , Wangdingyi, China Power Press, 2001.

课程号：306055030 **课程名称**：水电站建筑物

总学时：52 **学分**：3

先修课程：水力学，岩土力学，土力学等 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘华

课程简介：本课程主要讲述水电站建筑物的作用及分类，布置设计和水力计算等。主要内容有：电站的组成建筑物，电站的分类和特点；进水口建筑物的组成，分类，作用和水力计算，结构布置；引水建筑物的组成，要求，水力计算；压力钢管的结构分析，构造和布置设计；电站岔管的结构类型，受力分析，特点和结构计算；管道非恒定流的计算和分析；电站调节保证计算；调压室的结构类型和特点，水力计算和布置；厂房的系统布置，结构布置和结构计算，地下厂房结构布置和结构特点。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水电站建筑物》，马善定，汪如泽合编，中国水利水电出版社，2007 年 2 月；《水电站建筑物》，王树人，董毓新主编，清华大学出版社；《水电站》，刘启钊主编，中国水利水电出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code：306055030 **Course Name**：Hydropower Station Structure

Total Hours：52 **Credit**：3

Course Description: The course introduces structures for generating. The main structures are: intake, conduit, penstock, and surge tank and power house. The main contents about these structures are: classification, types of layout and structure, requirements, hydraulic calculation, main load, structural calculation.

Textbook/Teaching material： *Hydropower Station Structure* ，Mashanding、Wangruze, China

Hydraulic and Hydropower Press, Feb.2007； *Hydropower Station Structure* ，Wangshuren、Dongyuxin, Qinghua University Press； *Hydropower Station* ，Liuqizhao, China Hydraulic and Hydropower Press

课程号: 306056010 **课程名称：**水电站建筑物课程设计
总学时：24 **学分：**1
先修课程：水电站建筑物 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**刘华
课程简介：本课程是面向水利水电工程专业和农田水利工程专业开设的课程。主要内容：通过电站厂房的布置设计，结构设计，要求学生能够掌握水电站厂房的各高程计算和确定，厂房发电机层、水轮机层、蜗壳层设备布置和结构布置设计，厂房的结构布置设计，包括框架柱、梁（主梁、次梁、吊车梁、屋顶大梁等）、各楼层板，主厂房、副厂房的总体布置。要求学生设计厂房平面图 2—3 张，横剖面图 1 张，设计说明书一份。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水电站建筑物》，马善定，汪如泽合编，中国水利水电出版社，2007 年 2 月；
备注：设计

Course Code：306056010 **Course Name：**Power House Structure Design
Total Hours：24 **Credit：**1
Course Description：This course is offered for the Hydraulic and hydro electrical engineering and farmland water conservancy projects. The main contents are: to determine the various layer height of power house; to design the locations of equipments at the generator layer, the turbine layer and the spiral layer; to design structure plant, including frames, columns, beams (main beams, secondary-beams, crane beams, roof beams), and the floor. The final results are: 2—3 drawings of powerhouse plain sections, 1 drawings of cross section, instruction manual.
Textbook/Teaching material：*Hydropower Station Structure* ，Mashanding、Wangruze, China Hydraulic and Hydropower Press, Feb.2007

课程号：30605730 **课程名称：**水文信息采集与处理
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**水文水资源专业本科、专科及水利院校相关专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王欣
课程简介：《水文信息采集与处理》（原名《水文测验学》）是水文学的组成部份之一，是研究各类水体水文信息的采集、传输、处理、存储和检索的一门技术学科，是全国高校《水文资源工程》专业的专业技术课，通过本课程的教学，使学生主要掌握江河水文要素的现场观测、计算和水文资料的系统整编的基本原理和方法，了解现代水文量测技术的发展状况，为从事各类水文事业和水文、水资源、水环境科学研究准备必要的理论和技术基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水信息技术》，谢悦波编著，中国水利水电出版社，2009 年 3 月；《水文信息技术》，魏文秋、张利平编著，武汉大学出版社，2003 年 2 月；《水文测验学》，赵志贡等编著，黄河水利出版社，2005 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 30605730 **Course Name**: Collection and Treatment of Hydrological Information
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: the course of *Collection and Treatment of Hydrological Information*（Original Name: *Hydrometry*）is the part of Hydrology, which is a technology subject focused on collection, transmission, treatment, storage and retrieval of water information. The one is specialized course for

the major of Hydrology and Water Resources in Chinese university and college. By teaching, this makes students to master observation and computation of hydrological elements and principles and methods for data compilation; know the hydrometry's development of techniques.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Water Information Techniques*, XieYuebo, China Waterpower Press, 2009.3; *Hydrological Information Techniques*, WeiWenqiu、ZhangLiping, Wuhan University Press, 2003.2; *Hydrometry*, ZhaoZhigong, et. al., Yellow River Conservancy Press, 2005.9

课程号：306057030　　**课程名称：**电厂自动化（水电站）
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：电机学；电厂辅助设备；水轮机调节　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张昌兵
课程简介：自动化程度是电厂现代化水平的重要标志，自动化技术是电厂安全经济运行的技术保证，对电力生产起着越来越重要的作用。本课程是热力与动力工程专业的一门十分重要的专业核心课，主要介绍电站自动化的各项功能的工作原理和自动装置的构成以及工作过程。要求学生了解和掌握电厂的并网运行、励磁、频率和有功功率、辅助设备以及机组自动程序控制等有关电厂自动方面的原理、方法，以及实现这些功能的自动装置的组成和工作原理；能够对有关自动装置进行调试、运行和维修，根据相关自动控制要求进行自动控制回路的设计。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水电站自动化》（第三版），刘忠源、徐睦书主编，中国水利水电出版社，2002 年；《现代同步发电机励磁系统设计及应用》，李基成主编，中国电力出版社，2002 年 7 月；《可编程控制器原理及应用》，王卫星、傅立思、孙耀杰主编，中国水利电力出版社，2002 年 6 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306057030　　**Course Name:** Automation of Hydropower Plant
Total Hours：48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The automation is the important symbol of the modernization of the hydropower station, and the automatic technology is the technical guarantee of the safe and economical operation. The course is a core course for the specialty of thermal energy & power engineering, which introduces the contents of the basic automation about the hydropower station, and the structure and work principle of various automatic apparatus. The course requires students to grasp the theory and application of the synchronization process, excitation system, adjustment of the frequency and active power, automatic control of the auxiliary equipments and the automatic programmable control process of the unit.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Automation of Hydropower Plant*（3rd edition），Liu Zhongyuan, Xu Kuishu, China WaterPower Press, 2002； *Design & Application of Excitation System for Modern Synchronous Generator* , Li Jicheng, China ElectricPower Press, July, 2002；*Theory & Application of Programmable Controller*, Wang Weixing, Sun Yaojie，China WaterPower Press, June, 2002.

课程号：306061040　　**课程名称：**水工建筑物（Ⅰ）
总学时：72　　**学分：**4
先修课程：工程力学，岩土力学，流体力学等　　**面向对象：**水利水电学院
考核方式：无　　**任课教师：**刘超
课程简介：水工建筑物的作用及效应组合，可靠度设计和优化设计等设计综述。岩基上重力坝的稳定和应力分析、坝体剖面设计和坝体材料，地基处理和构造设计，泄洪重力坝设计。

拱坝的工作特点，体型选择和布置，坝体应力分析、坝肩稳定分析。土石坝的工作特点，渗流及稳定分析，坝料及填筑标准设计，砂卵石地基处理。水闸孔口设计，防渗排水及消能防冲设计，闸室稳定分析及结构计算。岸边溢洪道的类型，组成及设计方法。水工隧洞的布置和选线，洞身断面形式和结构设计方法等。其它水工建筑物的设计简介。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水工建筑物》（三版），天津大学祁庆和主编，中国水利水电出版社 ；张光斗、王光伦著，《水工建筑物》（上、下册），中国水利水电出版社；吴媚玲编著，《水工建筑物》，清华大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306061040 **Course Name:**Hydraulic Structure (Ⅰ)

Total Hours: 72 **Credits:** 4

Course Description：Summarize of purposes of hydraulic structures, effect combination, reliability design and optimization design and so on. Stability and stress analysis of gravity dam on rock foundation, dam profile design and dam construction material, foundation treatment and structure design, design of discharge gravity dam. The working characteristics of arch dam, layout and figure selection of arches and crown cantilever, dam stress analysis and stability analysis of abutment. The working features of the earth-rock dam, seepage and stability analysis, design of dam material and filling standard, treatment of sand-cobble foundation. Design of sluice orifice, design of anti-seepage, drainage, energy dissipation and anti-scour, stability analysis of lock chamber and structure calculation. The types, components and design method of river-bank spillway. The layout, route selection, section shape and structure design method of hydraulic tunnel. The brief introduction of other hydraulic structures design.

Teaching material: *Hydraulic Structure* (Ⅲ). Qi Qinghe. TianJing University. China WaterPower Press. *Hydraulic Structure* (upper and lower volume). Zhang Guangdou, Wang Guanglun. China WaterPower Press; *Hydraulic Structure.* Wu Meilin. TsingHua University Press.

课程号：306062040 **课程名称：**水工建筑物（II）

总学时：64 **学分：**4

先修课程：水力学、土力学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘超

课程简介：本课程主要阐述水利工程及其建筑物设计的基本理论和基本方法，包括蓄水枢纽、取水枢纽、渠系建筑物及各类其他水工建筑物设计的基本知识。具体内容包括：重力坝，拱坝，土石坝，岸边溢洪道，水工隧洞，坝下涵管，水闸，壅水坝，过坝建筑物，渡槽，倒虹管，涵洞，跌水，陡坡，渠系中的量水建筑物，蓄水枢纽布置、取水枢纽布置。通过本门课程的学习，学生可掌握常见水工建筑物设计的基本技能，为今后从事水利工程的规划、设计、施工与管理或科学研究打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：**《水工建筑物（供农田水利工程专业用）》，陈德亮 主编，中国水利水电出版社，2008年9月第5版：《水工建筑物》，祈庆和 主编，中国水利水电出版社，2002年6月第3版。**

备注：理论课

Course Code：306062040 **Course Name:** Hydraulic Structure（II）

Total Hours：64 **Credit：**4

Course Description：This course is mainly about basic theory and method of hydraulic engineering and the design of hydraulic construction, including basic knowledge of storage hub, headwok, canal structure and other hydraulic construction. Course content: Gravity dam, arch dam, earth dam,

approach spillway channel, hydraulic tunnel, dam culverts, locks, obstruct dam, passing buildings, aqueducts, inverted siphon pipes, culverts, drop, steep slope , flow measurement structure in the canal, layout of storage hub and headwork.. Through the study of this course, the students can master the basic skills of the design of common hydraulic construction, laying the root for the future work in the planning, design, construction and management or scientific studies of hydraulic engneering. This course mainly teaches transformation laws of the characteristics such as the formation,

Textbook/Teaching material： *Hydraulic Structure (for agriculture hydraulic engineering*) , Chen Deliang chief editor, China Water Power Press , fifth edition, Sep.2008; *Hydraulic Structure* , Qi Qinghe chief editor, China Water Power Press , third edition, Jun.2002.

课程号：306065020 **课程名称**：水旱灾害与防治
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：水文水资源专业本科、专科及水利院校相关专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王欣
课程简介：《水旱灾害与防治》是水文学的组成部份之一，是讲述水灾害中的洪涝灾害和干旱灾害的分类、特点、防御措施、管理理论和相关法律法规的一门理论学科，是高校《水文资源工程》专业的选修课。通过本课程的教学，使学生能从整体上了解中国存在的各种洪涝灾害和干旱灾害的发生和发展的特点，灾害防治措施和相关法律法规对灾害防治所起的作用。是了解中国水灾害和防御管理措施的理论课。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水灾害防治》，袁鹏主编，在编；《水灾害》，徐向阳主编、中国水利水电出版社，2006 年 5 月；《中国防洪减灾对策研究》 徐乾清主编，中国水利水电出版社，2002.6；《洪水风险管理与保险》 付湘等编著，科学出版社，2008.5；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306065020 **Course Name**: Prevention and Cure of Flood and Draught Disasters
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: the course of *Prevention and Cure of Flood and Draught Disasters* is the part of Hydrology, which is a technology subject to teach flood and drought disasters' classification, characters, mitigation methods, management theory and laws. The one is specialized course for major of Hydrology and Water Resources in Chinese university and college. By teaching, this makes students master the flood and drought disasters' characters in China macroscopically and know the specific strategies and laws.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Prevention and Cure of Water Disasters*, YuanPeng, compiling; *Water Disasters*, XuXiangyang, China WaterPower Press, 2006.5; *Research of strategy for flood control and mitigation of China*, XuQianqing, et. al., China WaterPower Press, 2002.6; *Risk Management and Insurance of Flood*, Science Press, 2008.5

课程号：306066020 **课程名称**：水环境保护
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：水力学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：华国春
课程简介：水是地球上宝贵的自然资源，是最活跃的环境要素之一，也是所有生物和人类赖以生存的必要条件，人类的生产及生活活动影响着水体，导致水体环境的变化，造成水体的污染。被改变了的水体环境又反过来对人类产生重大影响，危及人类的健康和正常生产，并影响生态平衡。因此，对各种水环境的保护，是环境保护的一个重要方面。水环境保护是环境科学的一个重要方面，是环境保护、水文水资源专业人员必须具备的基本知识，它所涉及

的内容很广。本门课程主要讲述水体环境的特点，水体污染的机理，水体的自净规律，水体污染的调查与监测，水体污染评价，水质预测预报，污水处理的原理与方法，水环境保护规划、相关法规、政策以及与上述内容有关的一些基础知识。本课程要求学生掌握水环境保护的基本知识和常用方法，并且对我国及世界上的水环境现状有系统的理解及认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书《水环境保护（水资源保护）》 侯宇光等编，成都科技大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306066020 **Course Name:** Protection of Water Environment

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Water is a precious natural resource on earth , is one of the most active environmental elements , but also a necessary condition for all living organisms and human to survival ,production and living activities of human have an effect on water bodies , leading to changes in water environment , resulting in the pollution of water bodies . water environment has been altered ,in turn ,have a major impact on human , endangering human health and the normal production and affect the ecological balance . Therefore, a variety of water environment protection is an important aspect of environmental protection .Water Environmental protection is an important aspect of environmental science, is environmental protection, hydrology and water resources professionals must possess basic knowledge which content covers a very wide. This course describes the main characteristics of water environment, the mechanism of water pollution, the law of self-purification of water bodies, water pollution survey and monitoring, water pollution assessment, water quality forecast, the principle and method of sewage disposal, water environmental protection planning, the relevant laws and regulations, policies as well as some of the basic knowledge related to the above content.This course requires students to master the basic theory and commonly used methods of water environment protection, and also has a systematic understanding and knowledge on status quo of water environment in China and the international.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Protection of Water Environment* , Hou Yuguang , chengdu science and technology university Press

课程号：306067020 **课程名称**：水力发电设备

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：水力学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：陈云良

课程简介：本课程主要讲授水电站水轮机发电机组，包括水轮机、发电机及调速器的基本理论。内容包括水轮机的主要类型及适用水头、工作参数和型号；反击式、冲击式水轮机的工作原理、基本方程、效率及最优工况；水轮机的相似理论与模型试验、单位参数、比转速及飞逸工况；水轮机空化与空蚀的类型、空化系数与吸出高度、安装高程、以及抗空化空蚀的措施；混流式、轴流式水轮机的基本结构；反击式水轮机引水室、导水机构及尾水管；调速器基本原理、发电机基本功能；水轮机特性曲线的主要类型及物理意义。要求学生掌握水力发电设备的结构、原理和功能，为后续水电站建筑物学习打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水轮机》，郑源、鞠小明、程云山主编，中国水利水电出版社，2007 年 4 月；《水轮机》，刘大恺主编. 中国水利水电出版社，1996 年 12 月第 3 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306067020 **Course Name:** Hydraulic Machinery and Electric Equipment

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the hydrogenerator unit in hydroelectric station,

including the general theory of water turbine, generator and speed governor. The contents include: the main types of turbine and applied water head, the working parameters, and the model number. The operating mechanics of reaction water turbine and impact turbine, the fundamental equation, the turbine efficiency and optimum work condition. The similarity theory and model test for water turbine, the unit parameters, the specific speed, and the runaway behaviour. The cavitation and corrosion types in turbine, the cavitation fator and the suction height of turbine, the setting elevation of turbine, and the measures of avoiding cavitation corrosion. The basic structures of mixed flow and axial flow turbine. The diversion house, the guide vane system, and the tail pipe of reaction water turbine. The basic principle of speed governor and the basic function of generator. The main types of characteristic curves of turbine and the physical meaning. The course requires students to grasp the structure, the principle, and the funtion of hydraulic machinery and electric equipment. It is an important base to study the structures of hydroelectric station later.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Water Turbine* , Zheng Yuan, Ju Xiao-ming, Chen Yun-shang, China Water Power Press, Apr. 2007; *Water Turbine* , Liu Da-kai, China Water Power Press, Third edition, Dec. 1996

课程号：306068020 **课程名称**：水力机组安装与检修
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：水轮机，水力机组辅助设备，水轮机调节 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：鞠小明
课程简介：本课程是热能与动力工程专业水利水电动力工程方向的重要专业课程之一，主要介绍以下内容：水力机组安装工作中的常见基本工艺，混流式水轮机、轴流式水轮机和水斗式水轮机的结构和安装方法，水轮发电机的结构和安装方法，机组轴线的测量与调整，水力机组启动与试运行，水力机组振动测量方法，水轮机转轮静平衡计算和发电机转子动平衡试验，常见的水力机组易损部件的维护和修复方法等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水力机组安装与检修》（第三版），陈造奎主编，中国水利水电出版社；《水轮发电机组状态检修技术》，王海 著，中国电力出版社；《水电站机电设备的安装、运行与检修》，单文培主编，中国水利水电出版社；《中小型混流式水轮发电机组机械检修及主要易损部件的修复技术》，戴钧 王洪云 编著，中国水利水电出版社；《水轮发电机故障处理与检修》，刘云 编著，中国水利水电出版社；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306068020 **Course Name:** Installation and Repair of Water–turbine Generator Unit
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on the installation methods and technology of water-turbine generator unit.The main contents are: methods and skill of general mechanical repair,the structure of Francis turbine, Kaplan turbine and Pelton turbine and their installation methods, the structure of generator and its installation,unit axis measurement and adjustment, the first startup and operation test for a new unit, generator vibration and measurement, balance calculation for turbine runner and rotation balance test for the generator,maintenance and repair methods for easy damaged assembly of water-turbine.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Installation and Repair of Water-turbine Generator Unit* (3rd edition),Chenzaokui,China Waterpower Press; *Condition Monitoring Technology of Hydropower Unit* ,wanghai,China Electric Power Press; *Installation and Operation of Mechanical and Electrical Equipment for Water Power Station* ,Sanwenpei, China Waterpower Press; *Mechanical Repair of Medium and Small-size Francis Turbine and Generator* ,Daijun,Wanghongyun, China Waterpower Press; *Repair and Recovery for Water Turbine Generator Malfunction* ,Liuyun, China Waterpower Press;

课程号：306069030　　**课程名称**：水力机组辅助设备
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：水轮机　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杜 敏
课程简介：本课程是热能与动力工程专业（水电类）主要专业课之一。通过本课程的学习应了解和掌握水电厂主要辅助机械（空压机、油泵、水泵、压力滤油机和真空滤油机等）的工作原理和应用，辅助设备系统的设计原理及计算方法，了解水电站水力监测系统工作原理及应用；为今后从事水电站动力设备设计、运行、测试和科学研究打下必要的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水力机组辅助设备》 桂林、杜敏编，四川大学自编讲义，2009 年；《水力机组辅助设备》范华秀编，中国水电出版社，1987。
备注：理论课

Course Code：306069030　　**Course Name**：Auxiliary Equipment of Hydraulic Unit
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:**3
Course Description: This course is one of the main specialized courses for the Heat Energy and Power Engineering (hydropower class). Learning through this course should understand and master the main hydropower plant auxiliary machinery (air compressors, oil pumps, water pumps, pressure oil filter and vacuum oil filter, etc.) working principle and application of auxiliary equipment, system design principle and method of calculation, and understand the hydropower station hydraulic working principle and application of monitoring system, to lay the necessary foundation for hydropower plant engaged in the design, operation, testing and scientific research in future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Auxiliary Equipment of Hydraulic Unit* ，Guilin、Dumin，Sichuan University 2009 ； *Auxiliary Equipment of Hydraulic Unit* , Fanhuaxiu, China Water Power Press,1987;

课程号：306070010　　**课程名称**：水力机组辅助设备课程设计
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：水力机组辅助设备　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：提交设计成果　　**任课教师**：杜敏
课程简介：水力机组辅助课程设计的目的是培养学生工程设计、分析和解决问题、查阅资料、绘图等方面的能力，从而使学生掌握电站水力机组辅助设备的系统布置、系统设计的原则方法、步骤。课程设计的任务是根据水电站设计原始资料，在水力机组辅助设备的基本原理上，对某一组机组的水辅设备进行结构设计和计算，编写设计说明书和设计计算书，绘出油、气、水系统图。通过设计，对整个水力机组辅助系统布置有更深入的了解，明确水力机组辅助设备在整个水电站的作用、位置及其相互间的关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水力机组辅助设备》，桂林、杜敏编，四川大学自编讲义，2009 年；《水力机组辅助设备》范华秀编，中国水电出版社，1987；《水电站机电设计手册》，水电站机电设计手册编写组，水利电力出版社，1983 年；
备注：实践课

Course Code：306070010**Course Name**：Course Project (Auxiliary Equipment of Hydraulic Unit)
Total Hours：16　　**Credit**：1
Course Description：Course project (auxiliary equipment) is to train students in engineering design, analyze problems and problem-solving skills, the ability to summarize and hand-drawn map of the capacity of engineering structures, which enable students to master the auxiliary equipment system

layout and design principles. Based on the information given hydropower station, auxiliary equipments are designed 、design specifications and design calculations are completed and system diagram including oil、compressed air and water supply are plotted. Through the design, Students have deeper understanding about layout of auxiliary equipment.

Textbook/Teaching material： *Auxiliary Equipment of Hydraulic Unit* ，Guilin、Dumin，Sichuan University 2009 ； *Auxiliary Equipment of Hydraulic Unit*, Fanhuaxiu, China Water Power Press,1987; *Mechanical Equipment Design Manual of Hydroelectric Power Plant* ,China Water Power Press, 1983.

课程号：306071050 **课程名称**：水力学

总学时：85 **学分**：5

先修课程：高等数学、大学物理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李克锋、王协康、王黎、王玉蓉、张新华、易文敏、李冰冻、陈明千、张建民

课程简介：水力学课程是水利、土木、环境、机械、化工等学科的一门骨干基础课，主要研究液体（主要是水）平衡和机械运动规律及其实际应用。本课程内容主要有：水静力学、水动力学基础、液流型态和水头损失、有压管道恒定流、有压管中的非恒定流、明渠恒定均匀流、明渠恒定非均匀流、堰流及闸孔出流、泄水建筑物下游水流的衔接和消能、液体运动的流场理论、恒定平面势流、渗流、量纲分析和相似原理等。本课程主要培养学生具有对水力学问题的分析和求解能力，掌握一定的实验技能，为今后学习专业课程，从事相关的工程技术和科学研究工作打下坚实基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：水力学（第四版），吴持恭主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 1 月。

备注：理论课程+实验课程

Course Code: 306071050 **Course Name:** Hydraulics

Total Hours: 85 **Credit:** 5

Course Description: The course focuses on theories of hydraulics and their applications. Main contexts include hydrostatics, basic theory of fluid flow, steady uniform and non-uniform flow in open channel, unsteady flow in open channel, flow in pressure conduits, seepage flow etc. In addition, basic theory for boundary layer, sedimental-laden flow, high speed flow, similarity laws and model test etc. In addition, on theory and experimental teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, so that students have a good ability to understand and research hydraulic problems based on hydraulic theory basis and experimental methods.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Hydraulics (Fourth version)*, Wu Chi-gong, Higher Education Press, Jan. 2008

课程号：306075020 **课程名称**：水利和水能计算

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：水文预报、运筹学、水文分析与计算、水利工程经济 **面向对象**：水文水资源专业本科及水利院校相关专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：马光文

课程简介：水利和水能计算是水利科学的一个重要方面，是陆地水文、水文水资源及水环境专业人员必须具备的基本知识，它涉及的内容很广。本课程作为水资源开发利用技术科学的一个部分，是水文水资源专业的一门专业课程。根据本专业的培养目标，教学目的是使学生在水资源规划和水利计算方面获得比较系统、全面的基本知识，通过该课程的学习使学生掌

握与水利计算和水资源规划设计有关的一般概念、原理和常用的计算方法。课程内容主要包括水库和基本资料、径流调节理论和方法、水电站水能计算、防洪计算、综合利用水库调度、水利工程经济分析、水资源（系统）规划和水库群调度，以及水利计算及水资源规划的专门问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水利计算及水资源规划》，叶秉如主编，中国水利水电出版社，2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306075020 **Course Name**: Hydraulic and Hydropower Calculation

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Water conservancy and hydropower calculation involving the contents of the very broad is an important aspect of water science, and the basic knowledge which terrestrial hydrology, hydrology and water resources and water environmental professionals must have. This course as a utilization of water resource technical sciences is a professional courses of the Hydrology and Water Resources. It aims to enable students in water resources planning and water calculation to obtain a more systematic, comprehensive basic knowledge. It also enables students to master with the hydraulic calculation, water resources planning, design-related general concepts, principles and common methods of calculation. This course is mainly about the reservoir, runoff regulation theory, method of hydropower calculation for plans, flood control calculation, multipurpose reservoir scheduling, economic analysis of water conservancy projects, water resources planning and multi-reservoir scheduling, as well as calculation of water resources and water resources planning specific issues.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Water Conservancy Calculation and Water resources planning*, Yebingru, China Water Power Press, 2002;

课程号：306079030 **课程名称：**水利水电工程基础

总学时：48 **学　分：**3

先修课程：理论力学、材料力学等 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴震宇

课程简介：本课程主要给学生讲述水利水电工程的基础知识；水库工程三大建筑物—挡水建筑物、泄水建筑物、放水建筑物的基本组成结构及设计要点；闸坝工程的相关知识；水力发电工程的分类、主要组成建筑物的特征及设计要点；水利水电工程勘测、设计、施工和管理方面的相关知识。该课程适用于非水工专业的选修，通过本课程使学生对水工建筑物、水电站建筑物和水电工程施工方面的知识有一定的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水利水电工程概论》，田士豪等，中国电力出版社；《水工建筑物》（三版），祁庆和，中国水利水电出版社；《水电站建筑物》，马善定，中国水利水电出版社；《水利工程施工》，袁光裕，中国水利水电出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306079030 **Course Name:** Foundation of Hydraulic and Hydroelectric Engineering

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This is an elective course which is applicable for students not to major in hydraulic engineering professional. Students will obtain some useful knowledge of hydraulic structures, hydropower station structures and hydraulic engineering construction by studying this course.

Textbook/Teaching material: I*ntroduction to Hydraulic and Hydroelectric Engineering.* Tian Shihao etc. China Electric Power Press

课程号：306081030　　**课程名称：**水轮机
总学时：48（含 8 实验学时）　　**学分：**3
先修课程：流体力学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**桂林
课程简介：水轮机是水电厂的主要动力设备。本课程为从事水轮机选型设计、安装、运行、检修、管理与科学研究等方面的工作人员提供最基本的专业知识。本课程主要讲授水轮机的工作参数，型式，结构及应用范围；水轮机的工作原理与相似原理；水轮机的空化与空蚀机理及防护措施；水轮机的模型试验及主要特性；混流式、轴流式冲击式水轮机主要过流部件的水力计算及参数选择；以及水泵水轮机的基本理论，水轮机选型设计等。通过本课程的学习，掌握生产中最常用的四种形式水轮机。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水轮机》，郑源 鞠小明等主编，中国水利电力出版社，2007 年；《水轮机》，刘大恺主编，水利电力出版社，1997 年；　水轮机设计手册，哈尔滨大电机研究所，机械工业出版社，1976 年；水轮机（第二版），季盛林主编；水电站动力设计手册，骆茹蕴主编，水利电力出版社，1990 年
备注：专业课

Course Code：306081030　　**Course Name：**Hydraulic Turbine
Total Hours：48　　**Credit：**3
Course Description：Hydraulic Turbine is major equipment in hydropower station. This course focuses on the most basic professional knowledge of hydraulic turbines for those engaged in hydraulic turbine design, installation, operation, maintenance, management and staff in the areas of scientific research and so on.This course mainly focuses on hydraulic turbine operating parameters, turbine types, structure and scope of application; work principle of hydraulic turbines and the similarity theory; hydraulic turbine cavitation and protective measures; hydraulic turbine model test and main characteristics; the impulse type, the reaction type turbine key parts hydraulic calculation and parameter selection; and the basic theory of pump-turbine type design. Through this course students can master four most commonly forms of hydraulic turbines in production..
Textbook/Teachingmaterial:*HydraulicTurbine,*Zhengyuan,Juxiaoming,China Waterpower Press,2007; H*ydraulicTurbine* ,Liudakai,China Waterpower Press,1997; *Hydraulic Turbine Design Manual* , Harbin Institute of Large Generator, Machinery Industry Press,1976; HydraulicTurbine ,Jishenglin; *Water Power Station Equipment Design Manual*,Luoruyun, China WaterPower Press,1990.

课程号：306082030　　**课程名称：**水轮机调节
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：水轮机、自动控制理论　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张昌兵
课程简介：频率是衡量电能质量的重要指标之一，本门课就是专门讲述频率调节的相关知识，是热能与动力工程专业一门十分重要的专业核心课程，主要培养学生具有从事电厂调节系统的设计、制造、安装、调试和运行维护等综合能力。要求学生熟悉和掌握有关调速器的结构和工作原理、调节对象的动态特性、调节系统的稳定性及动态品质、调节保证计算和调速设备的选择以及调节系统计算机分析等有关知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水轮机调节》（第三版），沈祖诒主编，中国水利水电出版社，2002 年；《水轮发电机组 PCC 控制》，南海鹏主编，西北工业大学出版社，2002 年 9 月；《水力发电过程控制》，叶鲁卿主编，华中科技大学出版社，2002 年 5 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306082030 **Course Name:** Governing of Hydraulic Turbine
Total Hours：48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The frequency is one of the important parameters of the electric power quality. The course focuses on the frequency governing, which is a core course for the specialty of thermal energy & power engineering, and trains students having the abilities of engaging in the design, production, installation, calibration, operation and maintenance work for the governing system. The course requires students to be familiar with and grasp the structure and work principle of the governor, stability and dynamic characteristic of the governing system, governing and guarantee calculation, the selection of the governor, and the computer-added analysis on the governing system.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Governing of Hydraulic Turbine* （3rd edition），Shen Zhuyi, China WaterPower Press, 2002； *PCC Control of Hydraulic Turbine-generator Unit* ,Nan Haipeng，Northwestern Polytechnical University Press, Sept. 2002; *Process Control of Hydroelectric Power* , Ye Luqing，HuaZhong University of Science and Technology Press, May, 2002.

课程号：306084010 **课程名称：**水轮机课程设计
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：水轮机 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：提交设计成果 **任课教师：**桂林
课程简介：水轮机课程设计的目的是培养学生工程设计能力、分析问题和解决问题的能力、查阅资料能力、归纳总结的能力和手工绘制工程结构图的能力，从而使学生进一步熟悉水轮机结构。水轮机课程设计的任务是根据给定水电站资料，选择合适的水轮机型式，并对所选择的水轮机（如混流式水轮机、轴流式水轮机）进行结构设计，编写设计说明书和设计计算书，绘出混流式水轮机或轴流式水轮机的结构图，包括水轮机转轮、导水机构、蜗壳、尾水管等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水轮机》，郑源 鞠小明等主编，中国水利电力出版社，2007 年；《水轮机》，刘大恺主编，水利电力出版社，1997 年； 水轮机设计手册，哈尔滨大电机研究所，机械工业出版社，1976 年；水轮机（第二版），季盛林主编；水电站动力设计手册，骆茹蕴主编，水利电力出版社，1990 年；金钟元，水力机械，北京：水利电力出版社，1992
备注：专业实践课

Course Code：306084010 **Course Name：**Course Project (Hydraulic Turbine)
Total Hours：16 **Credit：**1
Course Description：Course Project (Hydraulic Turbine) to train students to engineering design capabilities, analyze problems and problem-solving skills, access to information capabilities, the ability to summarize and hand-drawn map of the capacity of engineering structures, which enable students to become more familiar with the structure Hydraulic Turbine.
Course Project task is based on the information given hydropower station, select the appropriate Hydraulic Turbine type, and choice of Turbine (such as the Francis turbine, axial-flow turbine) for structural design, preparation of design specifications and design calculations, plotted Francis turbine or axial flow turbine structural drawings, including the runner, distributor, spiral case, tail pipes and large axes and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material： *HydraulicTurbine* ,ZhengyuanJuxiaoming,China WaterPower Press,2007; *Hydraulic Turbine* ,

Liudakai、 China WaterPower Press,1997 ; *Hydraulic Turbine Design Manual* , Harbin Institute of Large Electric, Machinery Industry Press,1976; *Hydraulic Turbine*,Jishenglin; Hydroelectric Power Station Power Design Manual ,Luoruyun, China WaterPower Press,1990; *HydraulicMachinery* ,Jinzhongyuan,China WaterPower Press,1992

课程号：306087030 **课程名称：**水土保持学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李文萍
课程简介： 本课程主要讲授水土保持学的研究对象及意义，国内外研究现状及发展趋势；土壤侵蚀的基本概念、土壤侵蚀动力与分类，以及土壤沁水发生发展的基本规律；水土保持工程措施、水土保持林业措施、水土保持农业耕作措施的内容和布置与设计原则和方法；本课程结合实例讲授小流域综合治理规划、水土保持效益评价、水土保持监测与开发建设项目水土保持方案等内容。本课程要求学生掌握水土保持学的研究对象及意义，了解国内外发展现状与趋势，理解和掌握水土保持各项措施设计。
推荐材料或主要参考书：《水土保持工程学》，王礼先主编，中国林业出版社，2000；《水土保持方案编制技术》，赵永军主编，中国大地出版社，2007 年 3 月
备注：理论课

Course Code:306087030 **Course Name:** Soil and Water Conservation
Total Hours :48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The main contents of this course are as follows: (1)Soil and Water Conservation Science and significance of the object of study, investigation actuality at home and abroad and its development trends; (2)basic concepts of soil erosion, dynamic mechanism and classification , some basic rules of lacking of soil moisture happening and development; (3)Soil and Water Conservation engineering measures, Soil and Water Conservation forestry practices measures, the content and design principles and methods of Soil and Water Conservation farming methods are involved in as well. This course, combining with practical examples, demonstrates small watershed management planning, soil and water conservation assessment, soil and water conservation construction projects, water and soil conservation monitoring and so on. This course requires students not only to master the object and significance about Soil and Water Conservation Science, but to understand the current research and trends of the development at home and abroad, as well as the design of soil and water conservation measures.
Textbook/Teaching material: Soil and Water Conservation Project ,Wang Lixian, Foresty of China Press,2000; *Soil and Water Conservation Programming Techniques* ,Zhao Yongjun, Press Vast Land of China, Mar.2007.

课程号：306091020 **课程名称：**水文分析与计算
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：考试 **面向对象：**水文水资源专业本科、专科及水利院校相关专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**袁鹏
课程简介：《水文分析与计算》是水文及水资源工程专业的一门重要的专业课，水文分析与计算，是根据水文现象变化的规律，预估未来长时期的水文情势，为水利水电工程的规划、设计提供水文依据是其基本任务之一。通过本课程的学习，使学生能从投资、效益、风险综合的角度，把握工程使用期限相当长这个特点，掌握水文分析与计算的基本原理及方法，了解相应工程设计规范的内容，初步具备从事水文分析与计算工作的专

业技术人才的素质，为进一步深造和开展研究工作打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水文水利计算》，梁忠民编著，中国水利水电出版社，2008 年 10 月；《水利水电工程设计洪水计算手册》，水利水电规划设计总院编著，中国水利水电出版社，2001 年 5 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306091020 **Course Name**: Hydrological Analysis and Calculation

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: the course of *Hydrological Analysis and Calculation* is a important one for major of hydrology and water resources engineering. The one of the basic tasks of this course is forecasting of hydrological situation in future according to law of hydrology, provided for planning and design of water resources and hydropower projections. By teaching, the students will know the methods and principles of hydrological analysis and the contents of design specification for projection from the terms of investigation, efficiency and risk. By studying, the students will have skills to deal with works of hydrological analysis and calculation, which makes the research be possible in future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Caculation of Hydorlogy and Water Resources*, LiangZhongming, et. al., China Waterpower Press, 2008.10; *Flood Calculation Handbook of Water Resources and HydroPower Engineering*, Water Resource and Hydropower Planning & Design Institute of Ministry of Water Resources , China Waterpower Press, 2001.5.

课程号：306093030 **课程名称：**水文流域模型

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：《水文学原理》、《水文分析计算》、《水文预报》 **面向对象：**水文水资源专业本科、专科及水利院校相关专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**缪韧

课程简介：流域水文模型广泛应用于洪水预报和水资源管理等众多领域，在工程设计、环境和气候变化对水文水资源的影响等方面发挥着重要的作用。通过该门课程的学习，使学生了解水文流域模型在水文预报、工程设计、水文水资源领域科学研究中的应用。理解水文流域模型的原理，熟悉目前国内外常用的几种水文流域模型的结构和参数，掌握新安江三水源流域模型的参数调试技术。了解目前常用的实时预报技术的理论和方法，了解实时预报模型的构造技术。要求学生在掌握以上基本知识的基础上，具有编制水文流域模型程序的能力，具有应用实时预报模型的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水文流域模型》四川大学水电学院自编教材 2003；《水文流域模型》袁作新 水利电力出版社 1998；《现代洪水预报技术》 葛守西编 中国水利电力出版社 1999；《水文情报预报规范》水利电力出版社 2000

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306093030 **Course Name**: Catchment Hydrological Models

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Catchment hydrological models have been widely used in flood forecasting and water resources management. They have enjoyed a wide range of practical applications such as estimation of design flows in engineering practice, assessment of the impact of environmental change and climate change impact studies.This course will give a description of the application of catchment hydrological models in hydrological forecast, engineering design and water resources

management. Students will have the following knowledge at the end of the course, (1) the theory of catchment hydrological models, the structure and parameters of several models that are widely used over the world, and parameter calibration of Xinanjiang model; (2) the theory and methods of real-time forecast, and the conformation of real-time forecast models. They are expected to have the skills to program and use catchment hydrological models.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Catchment hydrological models* , Sichuan University, 2003; *Catchment hydrological models* , YuanZuoXin, China Water Power Press, 1998; *Modern technology of flood forecasting* , GeShouXi, China Water Power Press,1999; *Standard for hydrological information and hydrological forecasting* , China Water Power Press, 2000.

课程号：306094020　　**课程名称**：水文水资源信息系统
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：水文学原理、水文预报　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：袁鹏、李渭新
课程简介：本课程是一门专业课程。课程结合现代水文信息系统建设所涉及的基本理论和应用实际，以通信技术、数据库技术为平台，阐述水文水资源信息技术在防汛指挥系统、水资源优化调配系统等中的作用。通过本课程的学习，使学生对水文水资源信息系统的规划和建设的具体内容、要求有一个整体认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水文自动测报技术》（自编讲义）《水文自动测报系统应用技术》张建云，水利水电出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306094020　　**Course Name**: Hydrological Information System
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is a specialized curriculum for students majoring in Hydrology and water resources engineering. It foucses on the function of hydrological information system which plays a role in the system of flood control command and the system of optimal allocation of water resources with the communications technology and database technology, The course combines the theory and practice for construction of morden hydrological information system. Through the studying, students will have a full knowledge of planning and construction of hydrological telemetry system.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Self-compiled handouts, The Technology of Hydrological telemetry System* ; *The Aapplied technology of Hydrological telemetry System*, zhangjianyun,China Waterpower Press,2007

课程号：306096030　　**课程名称**：水文统计
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：概率论、数理统计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：梁川
课程简介：水文统计是水文及水资源工程专业的一门十分重要的技术基础课。本课程针对水文现象中的确定性、不确定性和随机性，通过概率统计理论在水文学中的应用，要求学生掌握水文学的概率统计基本原理与方法，并力求在水文工作的实际需要中加以应用，以达到为水文测验、水文预报、水文水利计算等专业课程提供必要的专门知识之目的。主要教学内容包括：水文统计(学)中的概率基本知识、数字特征与特征函数、抽样分布和顺序统计量、水文频率理论分布与计算、P-III 型分布参数估计和经验频率曲线、回归分析与相关分析，以及水

文统计中相关的专题简介。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水文统计学》，黄振平，河海大学出版社，2006 年 8 月（第二版）
Statistical Modeling in Hydrology，Conna，Irland Press，1998.5
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306096030 **Course Name**: HYDROLOGIC STATISTICS
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description：The Hydrological Statistics is a very important technical basic course for Hydrology and Water Resources Engineering. Directed towards the hydrological phenomena of certainty, uncertainty and randomness, this course is aimed at requiring students to master the fundamental principles and methods of probability and statistics of the hydrology through the theory of probability and statistics in hydrology application. At the same time, this course is also supposed to be applied in the hydrological practical work. Thus, it is provided the necessary professional knowledge for Hydrometry, Hydrological Forecasting, Hydrographic Computation and other professional courses. The Main teaching contents include: the basic knowledge of probability theory, numerical characteristic and its function, sampling distribution and order statistic, distribution theory and calculation of hydrologic frequency, parametric estimation of the P-III distribution function and empirical hydrologic frequency curve, analysis of regression and analysis of correlation, and the brief introduction of some knowledge related to hydrological statistics, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material： *HYDROLOGIC STATISTICS* ，Huang Zengpin, University of Hehai Press, Aug.2006; *Statistical Modeling in Hydrology* ，Conna，Irland Press, 1998.5.

课程号：306099030 **课程名称：**水文学原理
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：自然地理，气象学与气候学等 **面向对象：**水文与水资源工程专业大三学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**宋克超
课程简介：水文学原理是研究地球上各种水体起源、形成、循环转化等过程的一门学科。课程的核心内容有以下四点，（1）水分在大气、河川径流、地下之间的循环和相互作用及水量平衡，（2）基于水文学概念的学习，深入理解水文循环各个环节所具有的特点与规律，具体包括降水、蒸散发、土壤水运动、下渗、径流形成机制、流域汇流及河道洪水演算，（3）介绍与水库水情、森林水文、冰雪水文、湿地水文相关的水循环过程与热点问题，（4）概略介绍 GIS、RS 在现代水文计算与模拟中的应用状况及基本理论。此外，课程还设计三个实验，帮助学生将计算机编程与专业知识联系起来，促进学生对计算机应用能力的提高。实验包括流域面平均雨量测算实验，基于特征河长的河槽洪水演算实验，蓄满产流模型参数率定实验。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水文学原理》，缪韧 著，中国水利水电出版社，2007 年 9 月；《水文学原理》，芮晓芳 著，中国水利水电出版社，2004 年 8 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306099030 **Course Name:** Principles of Hydrology
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The science of hydrology is the study of water, its mode of occurrence, and related physical processes. This course focuses on (1) the interaction between atmospheric, surface, and ground water regimes, (2) and the conceptual understanding of hydrologic processes, including: precipitation, evapotranspiration, soil water movement, infiltration, runoff generation, runoff conflux, flood routing methods in river channel, (3) an introduction to key problems about reservoir water regime, forest hydrology, snow hydrology and wetland hydrology. (4) a schematic introduction to hydrology modelling in the aspect of GIS and remote sensing application.Class lab exercises are designed as skill-building tools that promote the use of current computer technologies with a special

emphasis on hydrology calculation and modelling, lab exercises including calculation of watershed area mean rainfall, flood routing by characteristic river length method, parameters calibration of a simple conceptul hydrology modelling.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles of Hydrology* , Miuren, China WaterPower Press, First edition, Sep.2007; *Hydrology Theory* , Ruixiaofang , China WaterPower Press, First edition, Aug.2004.

课程号：306100030 **课程名称**：水文预报

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：《水文学原理》、《水文分析计算》、《水利计算》**面向对象**：水电类专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：缪韧

课程简介：水文预报具有重要的意义，在工程设计和水资源管理及环境问题等方面发挥着重要的作用。通过该门课程的学习，使学生理解水文预报的原理和方法、熟悉各种河段水文预报方案，流域水文预报方案的使用、掌握常用河段水文预报方案、常用流域水文预报方案的制作过程。了解流域模型的概念和原理，了解新安江两水源流域模型的结构和参数。了解河流冰情预报的现状和目前工程中所采用的方法。培养学生编制预报方案报告的能力。要求学生在掌握以上基本知识的基础上，具有制作水文预报方案的知识和能力，具有作业预报的能力，能从事水文情报预报方面的生产、设计、和科学研究工作。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水文预报方法》水利电力出版社 1979；《水文预报技术经验汇编》水利电力出版社，1978；《现代洪水预报技术》，葛守西，中国水利电力出版社，1999；《水文情报预报规范》，水利电力出版社，2000

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306100030 **Course Name**: Hydrological Forecast

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Hydrological forecast is very important for water planning and management, which is required as a prerequisite for solving a number of engineering, water resources management and environmental problems.Students will have the following knowledge at the end of the course, (1) the theory of hydrological forecast, methods of river hydrological forecast and catchment hydrological forecast; (2) the theory and methods of catchment hydrological models, the structure and parameters of Xinanjiang model, and methods for ice forecasting. They are expected to have the knowledge and skills to program and process the hydrological forecast, and do some work of production, design and research in the field of hydrological forecast.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Methods of hydrological forecast* , China Water Power Press, 1979; *Collection of technology for hydrological forecast* , China Water Power Press, 1978; *Modern technology of flood forecasting* , GeShouXi, China Water Power Press,1999; *Standard for hydrological information and hydrological forecasting* , China Water Power Press, 2000.

课程号：306103020 **课程名称**：水资源规划及利用

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄晓荣

课程简介：本课程的主要内容是根据国民经济发展对开发利用水资源提出的实际要求以及水资源本身的特点和客观情况，并根据《中华人民共和国水法》的规定，研究如何经济合理的综合治理河流、综合开发水资源，确定水利水电工程的合理开发方式、开发规模和可以获得的效益，以及拟订水利水电工程的合适运用方式等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《水资源规划及利用 》，何俊仕主编，中国水利水电出版社，2006 年 6 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306103020 **Course Name:** Water Resource Planning and Utilization
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The main content of this course is based on national economic development's practical demands for development and utilization of water resources, water characteristics and the objective situation itself, and in accordance with *Water Law of the Peoples Republic of China*, to study how to economically and reasonably comprehensively manage rivers, comprehensively develop water resources, to determine the rational development pattern, the scale of development and the benefits available of Hydraulic and Hydro-Power Engineering, and to work out the appropriate utilizing methods of Hydraulic and Hydro-Power Engineering, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Water Resource Planning and Utilization*, Junshi He as chief editor, China Water Power Press, June 2006

课程号：306104020 **课程名称：**水资源利用与评价
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：水文学原理、水文分析计算、水利计算 **面向对象：**水文水资源专业本科、专科及水利院校相关专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**覃光华
课程简介：随着社会的进步和科学技术的发展，水资源内涵的深化，水资源系统、水环境承载力、水资源价值等理念和理论框架的形成，现代水资源评价理论和方法的探索与引入，水资源信息和现代化模拟及计算技术的发展等都使水资源的分析评价理论与方法发生了质的变化。本课程主要学习水资源评价的基本内容及其基本方法。主要内容包括：水资源的概念及分类、水资源系统的要素及特征、水资源评价的概念及类型、水资源质量评价、水资源数量评价、水资源综合评价、水资源价值评价等的基本内容和分析方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代水资源分析与评价》，王开章，化学工业出版社，2006 ；《水资源评价与管理》，高桂霞，水利水电出版社，2000；《水资源持续利用与管理导论》，冯尚友，科学出版社，2002；《水资源学》，陈家琦，科学出版社，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306104020 **Course Name**: Evaluation in Water Resources
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Water resources analysis and evaluation of the theory and method have undergone a qualitative change along with social progress and scientific and technological development，the deepening of the connotation of water resources, the forming of philosophy and theory about water resources system, water environmental carrying capacity, water resources values and so on, exploration and introduction of modern water resources evaluation theories and methods, water resources information and modernization simulation and computing technology development.
This course is mainly to study the basic contents and methods of water resources evaluation. The main contents includes: the concept and classification of water resources; elements and characteristics of water resources systems; the concept and types of water resources evaluation; water resources quality evaluation; water resources quantity evaluation; water resources comprehensive evaluation; water resources values evaluation etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Analysis and Evaluation of Modern Water Resources*, Wangkaizhang, Chemical industry Press, 2006; *Water resources assessment and management* , Gaoguixia, Water Resources and Hydropower Press, 2000; Introduction to sustainable use and management of water

resources , Fengshangyou, 2002; Science of Water Resources , Chenjiaqi, Science Press, 2002.

课程号：306107030　　**课程名称**：　土力学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：材料力学，弹性力学，工程地质　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘恩龙
课程简介：土力学是研究土的物理、力学性质和土体及其相关结构受力变形的一门科学，是土木工程专业的一门重要技术基础课。土力学广泛应用于建筑、交通、水利、港口工程等领域。本课程主要内容包括土的物理性质、地基中的应力计算、土的压缩性及地基沉降计算、土的渗透性和渗流问题、土的抗剪强度、天然地基承载力、挡土结构上的土压力、土坡稳定分析等。通过本课程的学习，学生应牢固掌握土力学的基本原理、计算分析方法和基本实验技能，初步具备分析和解决有关工程问题的能力。同时，为进一步学习基础工程、地基处理、路基工程、深基坑工程、地下工程等有关专业课打好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土力学》陈仲颐，周景星，王洪谨，清华大学出版社，1994 年。*soil mechanics*，T. W. Lamber, R. V. Whitman. Wiley, New York. 1979.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306107030　　**Course Name:** soil mechanics
Total Hours:48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course provides a detail study of soil behavior and mechanical features, which is one of the fundamental courses for civil engineering. The topics covered are fundamentals of soil behavior, classification, seepage analysis, principle of effective stress, capillarity, stress distribution, settlement analysis, one-dimensional consolidation and settlement, total and effective stress strength parameters and exploring the stability of slopes, retaining walls and foundations. Students will learn the fundamentals of soil mechanics, both theoretical and experimental, and have the principal ability to solve soil engineering in this course. This course will prepare them for other geotechnical courses such as foundation engineering, ground improvement, excavation engineering and advanced soil mechanics etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *soil mechanics*, Chen Zhongyi, Zhou Jingxing and Wang Hongjin. Tsinghua University Press. 1994 ; *soil mechanics* ,T. W. Lamber, R. V. Whitman. Wiley, New York. 1979.

课程号：306108040　　**课程名称**：土力学（中/英）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：理论力学、材料力学、结构力学、弹性理论、工程地质及水文地质学、水力学等　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何昌荣、陈群、刘恩龙、王琛、张茹、薛新华
课程简介：土力学课程是土木、水利工程专业的一门专业基础课程。它以土为研究对象，研究土的基本物理性质以及土体受力后，其应力、变形、强度和稳定性的科学。本门课程的主要内容包括：土的物理性质、物理状态及工程分类；土体中的应力及有效应力原理；土的渗透性和渗透稳定问题；土的压缩性、饱和土固结理论及地基变形计算；土的强度理论及剪切特性；填土的压实特性和力学性质；土压力的基本理论和计算方法；土坡的稳定性分析；地基承载力的确定和计算方法；地基设计和地基处理简介。土力学的研究对象复杂多变，研究内容和涉及的学科范围广泛，需要广泛的物理、力学基础知识。土力学中的公式和计算方法，绝大多数都是半理论和半经验的混合产物，是一门实践性很强的科学，做到理论和实践相结合是学好土力学的关键。

推荐教材或主要参考书：杨进良主编．土力学（第四版）．北京：中国水利水电出版社，2009. 5；土力学．龚晓南主编．北京：中国建筑工业出版社，2002. 6； 土力学地基基础．陈希哲．北京：清华大学出版社，2004. 4．

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306108040 **Course Name：**Soil Mechanics (Chinese / English)

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Soil Mechanics is a professional foundation course for civil engineering and hydraulic engineering. Its research object is soil. It is a subject to study physical properties, stress, deformation, strength and stability of soil. Main contents of this course are: physical properties, physical state and engineering classification of soil; stresses in soil and the effective stress principle in saturated soil; seepage in soil and seepage stability of soil; compressibility consolidation theory of saturated soil and calculation of foundation deformation; strength theory and shear characteristics of soil; compaction characteristics and mechanical properties of embankment soil; basic theory and calculation method of lateral earth pressure; stability analysis of soil slope; determination and calculation method of bearing capacity of foundation; introduction of foundation design and foundation treatment.The research object of Soil Mechanics is complex and variable; moreover, its research contents and involved subjects are very extensive. Studying it need to study many mechanical courses in advance because it need extensive physical and mechanical basis. Most formulas and calculation methods in soil mechanics are semi-theoretical and semi-experiential. Soil Mechanics is a science needing very much practice. Combination of theory and practice is the key method to learn Soil Mechanics.

Textbook/Teaching material： Yang Jinliang eds. *Soil Mechanics (4th edition)*. China Water Power Press. May 2009, Beijing, China.

课程号：306109030 **课程名称：**土力学与地基基础

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：理论力学、材料力学、结构力学、弹性理论、工程地质及水文地质学、水力学等 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王琛

课程简介：本课程主要讲授土力学的基本理论和地基基础的基本原理，包括：土的物理性质及工程分类，土体中的应力及有效应力原理，土的压缩性及地基变形计算，土的剪切特性，土压力的基本理论和计算方法，土坡的稳定性分析，地基承载力的确定和计算方法，桩基础的设计计算，地基设计和地基处理。本课程以土为研究对象，研究土的基本物理性质以及土体受力后的应力、变形、强度和稳定性等问题，研究内容和涉及的学科范围十分广泛，具有很强的实践性。本课程要求学生了解土的成因和分类方法，熟悉土的基本物理力学性质，掌握地基沉降、地基承载力、土压力计算方法和土坡稳定分析方法，了解地基基础设计和地基处理的基本方法，以此达到应用土力学的基本原理和方法解决实际工程中稳定、变形等问题的目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《土力学地基基础》，陈希哲编著，清华大学出版社，2004 年 4 月；《土力学地基与基础》，周汉荣、赵明华主编，中国建筑工业出版社，1997；《土力学》（第 4 版），杨进良主编，中国水利水电出版社，2008；《地基及基础》，华南理工大学、东南大学等编，中国建筑工业出版社，1998.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306109030 **Course Name**: Soil Mechanics and Basis

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course focuses on the basic theory of soil mechanics and foundation

engineering, including physical properties and engineering classification of soil, stress and effective stress principles of soil, compressibility of soil and ground deformation, shear characteristics of soil, basic theory and calculation method of earth pressure, slope stability analysis, calculation method of foundation bearing capacity, pile foundation design, foundation design and foundation treatment. The course with soil as the research object studies the basic physical properties of soil and the stress, deformation, strength and stability issues, involves a very wide range of subjects, and has a strong practicality. This course requires students to understand the formation and classification of soil, to familiar with the basic physical and mechanical properties of soil, to grasp the calculation methods of foundation settlement, foundation bearing capacity and earth pressure, and the slope stability analysis methods, to understand the basic methods of foundation design and foundation treatment. The overall purpose is to solve stability, deformation and other issues in practical projects with application of the basic principles and methods of soil mechanics.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering*，Chen Xizhe，Tsinghua University Press，Aug. 2004

课程号：306111010　　**课程名称**：土木工程现代测试技术
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：
课程简介：本课程是一门基础与专业相结合的综合性的实验课程，其主要教学内容包括两个部分：第一部分为水工大坝模型试验（需 8 学时），包括模型试验目的、意义和试验分类、试验发展与大型水电工程及高坝建设紧密相关，高坝模型实例、模型试验的基本原理及相似理论、模型材料、模型制作及模型加载方法、实验装备、仪器设备及电测系统、模型试验步骤、测试成果分析、重力坝模型试验；第二部分为岩体与岩块力学试验（需 8 学时），包括岩体结构面测量、岩石力学测试原理、岩石密度与抗拉强度测试、岩石单轴抗压强度与弹性常数测试、岩石抗剪强度测试。通过该课程的学习，使学生了解水利土木工程学科领域的主要测试技术手段及如何采用实验手段解决工程中的实际问题，并进行重力坝模型试验和岩石力学试验，提交试验报告。
推荐教材或主要参考书：张林、陈建叶，《水工大坝与地基模型试验及工程应用》，四川大学出版社，2009 年 9 月
备注：实验课

课程号：306112020　　**课程名称**：土壤学与农作学
总学时：33　　**学分**：2
先修课程：水力学，农田水利学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：庄文化
课程简介：土壤学与农作学是农田水利工程专业与水文与水资源工程专业的一门技术基础课。通过本课程的学习，学生可掌握与农田水利有密切关系的土壤和作物合理用水等方面的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能，为学习农田水利学和水资源合理开发利用的勘测、规划、设计和管理等工作奠定初步基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土壤学与农作学》，张明灶主编，中国水利水电出版社，1994 年 10 月第 3 版；《农作物田间灌溉技术》，李文朝主编，河南科学技术出版社，1985 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306112020　　**Course Name:** Pedology and Agronomy
Total Hours：33　　**Credit**：2

Course Description: Pedology and Agronomy is one basic technical course of irrigation and drainage engineering, hydraulogy and water resources. By studying this course, the students could master the basic theories, acknowledge and skills of soil and plant reasonable water use which is closely related with irrigation and drainage. As a result, they could futher study the reconnaissance, programming, design and management of irrigation and drainage engineering and reasonable exploitation and usage of water resources.

Textbook： *Pedology and Agronomy* ，Zhangmingzao, China WaterPower Press，Third edition，Oct.1994；Crop irrigation technology, Liwenchao, Henan Science and Technology Press, Apr.1985

课程号：306113010　　**课程名称**：现代水动力学实验技术

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：水力学、水轮机、灌溉与排水　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王协康、鞠小明、魏新平

课程简介：现代水动力学实验技术课程为四川大学 523“水动力学实验” 项目的平台课，是水利水电、土木建筑等学科领域的重要基础课程，主要面对水电学院热动、水工、农水、水文专业开课。其目的为加强水动力学基础知识，进一步了解现代水动力学实验设备及其应用方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：讲义

备注：理论课程+实验课程

Course Code: 306113010　**Course Name**:Experimental techniques of modern hydro-dynamics

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: The course focuses on theories of modern hydro-dynamics and their Experimental techniques. Main contexts include kinds of modern experimental setups for testing hydrodynamics, hydraulic turbine and irrigation and water conservancy. In addition, on theory and experimental teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, so that students have a good ability to understand and research modern hydro-dynamics problems according to modern experimental methods.

Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching notes

课程号：306114030　　**课程名称**：现代支挡结构

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：土力学、理论力学、材料力学、结构力学、弹性理论、工程地质及水文地质学、水力学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何昌荣　王琛

课程简介：本课程主要讲授公路路基支挡结构的一般理论，包括公路路基支挡结构的基本特点、使用情况、设计原理和计算方法。本课程介绍重力式挡墙、加筋土挡墙、悬臂式及护壁式挡墙、桩板式挡墙、锚杆挡墙、锚索桩板墙、土钉墙等公路路基支挡结构，阐述并分析它们的特点、适用场合、构造与布设要求、设计原理和计算方法，并通过设计计算示例说明设计计算过程，此外还介绍与支挡结构有关的施工方法、材料和质量控制标准。本课程要求学生掌握公路路基支挡结构的基本理论、设计原理和计算方法，达到应用公路路基支挡结构的基本原理和方法解决实际工程问题的目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：《公路支挡结构》，凌天清、曾德荣编，人民交通出版社，2006年 1 月；《公路挡土墙设计》，陈忠达编，人民交通出版社，1999；《支挡结构手册》，尉希成，中国建筑工业出版社，1995；《新型支挡结构设计与工程实例》，李海光编，人民交通出版社，

2004。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306114030 **Course Name**: Modern Retaining Structures
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is mainly taught in the general theory of subgrade retaining structures, including the basic characteristics, usage, design principles and calculation methods of the retaining structures. The course introduces the gravity retaining wall, reinforced soil retaining wall, cantilever retaining wall and cleading retaining wall, pile and plate retaining wall, anchor retaining wall, anchor pile wall, soil nail retaining walls and other subgrade retaining structures, describes their characteristics, usage, construction and emplacement requirements, design principles and calculation methods, illustrates the design calculation process through design calculation examples, and also introduces the construction methods, materials and quality control standards related to the retaining structures. This course requires students to grasp the basic theory, design principles and calculation methods of the subgrade retaining structures. The overall purpose is to solve issues in practical projects with application of the basic principles and methods of subgrade retaining structures.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Highway Retaining Structures*，Ling Tianqing、Zeng Derong，China Communications Press，Jan.2006

课程号：306116020 **课程名称：**岩石力学
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：材料力学、水力学、弹性力学、土力学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**何江达，谢红强
课程简介：本课程教授有关岩石力学基本理论及工程应用，包括岩石基本物理力学性质及其试验研究方法、岩体质量评价及其分类方法、岩石强度理论、岩体强度和变形特性、岩体天然应力及地应力测量理论和方法，并在此基础上学习岩石地下工程、岩石地基工程和边坡工程稳定性分析方法，学习岩体加固支护理论，掌握围岩支护设计方法，了解当前岩石力学最新进展及其在水利水电领域的重要作用，为后续的《水工建筑物》、《水利工程施工》等专业课程的学习打下必要的基础。课程在教学内容方面强调理论与实践相结合，着重基本理论、基本知识和基本方法的讲授，构建学生终身学习的基础知识，在培养实践能力方面重视岩石工程设计构思、创新意识的培养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：徐志英主编. 岩石力学(第三版)[M]. 北京：水利电力出版社，1993 ；谢和平，陈忠辉著. 岩石力学[M]. 北京：科学出版社，2004 年 ；蔡美峰主编. 岩石力学与工程[M]. 北京：科学出版社，2002 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306116020 **Course Name**: Rock Mechanics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This Course focus on basic theory and its application of rock mechanics and the main contents such as following: basic physical mechanical characteristics of rock/rockmass and test methods; rock mass quality assessment and classification methods; rock strength theories; characteristics of rock mass strength and deformation; initial geostress and its measuring method, etc. Based on these above-mentioned, such contents are further taught as stability analysis methods of rock underground caverns, rock foundation and slope engineering, which provide necessary theory

foundation for some professional courses, for example *Hydraulic Structure*, *Hydraulic Engineering Construction*. This course places heavy emphasis on integration theory with practice, and emphasizes the instruction of basic theory, basic knowledge and basic method, which train the design and creative consciousness of the students in practical abilities.

Textbook/Teaching material: XU Zhiying. *Rock Mechanics (3rd Edition)*. Beijing: China Water Power Press, 1993 ; XIE Heping, Chen Zhonghui. *Rock Mechnics* , Beijing, Science Press, 2004;CAI Meifeng. *Rock Mechanics and Engineering* , Beijing, Science Press, 2002

课程号：306120020 **课程名称**：专业外语
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张镭漓
课程简介：本课程主要讲授水文学与水资源、灌排工程、水工建筑物、水电站建筑物及河流工程的相关内容。本课程旨在帮助学生提高阅读或翻译水利水电专业科技英语文献及资料的能力，希望通过本书的学习达到以下几个目的：1、使学生熟悉典型的科技英语句型、文体；2、使学生掌握科技英语文献翻译的基本技巧；3、为学生提供一部分专业英语词汇和常用词组及短语。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水利水电类专业英语》，刘景植主编，武汉大学出版社，2001 年 8 月；《农业水土工程英语》，杨雅乐、付强著，哈尔滨工程大学出版社，2006 年 9 月
备注：专业课

Course Code: 306120020 **Course Name:** Special English
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of hydrology and water quality、water resources、irrigation and drainage、hydraulic structure、hydropower station and river engineering. The course is aimed at helping students improve ability for reading and translating. By means of this course，we can attain the following purposes：1、make students know emblematical sentence pattern and style；2、make students grasp basic skills of English translation；3、supply some vocabulary、Phrases in common use for students.
Textbook/Teaching material: *English For Hydraulic And Hydroelectric engineering*, LiuJingzhi, Wuhan University Press, Aug.2001; *English For Agricultural Hydraulic and Soil Engineering* , YangYale、FuQiang，Harbin Engineering University Press, Sep.2006.

课程号: 306120020 **课程名称**：专业外语
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘华
课程简介：本课程主要介绍水轮机的相关知识，水轮机的有效水头的定义，计算和测量；水轮机的工作原理，水轮机的形式；水轮机的比转速的概念，水轮机的分类；水轮机的效率，影响效率的因素，以及最优效率；水轮机的相似率，水轮机在各种水头下运行工况；水轮机尾水管的作用，设计和安装；水轮机的允许吸出高的概念和计算，以及反击式水轮机的允许吸出高的重要性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义，专业外语（供热能动力工程专业使用），刘华编。《实用电力英语丛书》，景志华、孙石主编，中国电力出版社，2004 年 5 月；《电力英语阅读与翻译》，边康莎等主编，中国水利水电出版社，2001 年 4 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code：306120020 **Course Name**：Special English

Total Hours：32 **Credit**：2

Course Description： The course focuses on knowledge of the hydraulic turbine, the definition of an effective head of the hydraulic turbine, calculation and measurement.; operations of the turbine, types of hydraulic turbine; the specific-speed, classification of hydraulic turbine；turbine efficiency, factors affecting efficiency, and the optimal efficiency of the turbine; turbine in a variety of operating conditions under difference head; the draft-tube, design and installation; the permissible draft head, and the important of the impulse turbine's permissible draft head.

Textbook/Teaching material：*Self-compiled handouts*, *Special English* （used by major of Thermal energy and power engineering）, Liu Hua. *Practical English Series in Electric Power* Jing Zhihua、Sun Shi, China Electric Power Press, Mar.2004； *English for Electric Power Industry*, Bian Kangsha, China Hydraulic and Hydropower Press, Apr, 2001.

课程号：306121020 **课程名称**：专业外语

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：水文学原理 **面向对象**：水文水资源专业本科及水利院校相关专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：覃光华

课程简介：本课程是水文水资源专业本科生所学的最后一门英语课程，通过该课程的学习使学生掌握最基本的水文水资源专业英语词汇，熟悉水文水资源专业英语文章的特点，了解其写作知识，培养学生查阅英语水文水资源文献的能力，提高学生自觉阅读英文水文水资源专业文章的能力。课程内容主要为水文学与水资源专业的基础。要求学生掌握 600~900 个基本专业词汇，了解认识 1200~1500 个英语词汇，能够流利地阅读水文水资源专业英语文章，借助词典将水文水资源专业英语文章译成汉语，了解专业英语论文写作格式及写作风格。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《水利水电类专业外语》,刘景植,武汉大学出版社,2001.08;*Elementary English for Department of Water Resources and Hydrology*，王文圣，四川大学讲义 2004 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 306121020 **Course Name**: Specialty English

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is a hydrology and water resources which is the last one of English course that the undergraduates have learned. The aims of learn the course are to enable students to grasp the basic hydrology and water resources professional English vocabulary, familiar with the characteristics of hydrology and water resources professional English articles, learn their writing knowledge, train students' ability to refer to English literature about hydrology and water resources, and enhance students' capacity to consciously read the professional English articles of hydrology and water resources.The courses cover mainly hydrology and water resources professional basis. The course requires students to master the basic professional 600 to 900 words, about 1200 to 1500 professional English vocabularies, fluently read professional English articles, translate professional English article into Chinese by dint of dictionary, learn English thesis writing formats and writing style.

Textbook/Teaching material:*English for hydraulic and hydroelectric engineering*, Liujingzhi Wuhan University Press, Aug.,2001; *Elementary English for Department of Water Resources and Hydrology Wangwensheng* Sichuan University teaching materials, 2004.

课程号：306122020 **课程名称**：专业外语(Ⅱ)

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：大学英语，水工建筑物　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**
课程简介：本课程主要用英文介绍水利水电类基本知识，目的在于巩固和提高学生的基础英语应用能力，扩大专业词汇，保证大量的英语阅读实践，使学生能真正以英语为工具，熟练地获取和交流本专业的信息，能够以英语为工具进行本专业的学习和研究。本课程涉及到典型的专业英语句型和文体，专业英语词汇和常用词组及短语，专业英语文献翻译的基本技巧。本课程的学习要求是：能较顺利地阅读本专业的英文资料、能借助词典将本专业的资料进行英汉互译。英译汉要求理解正确，译文通顺，具有专业特点；能汉译英一般难度的材料，能正确表达意思，无重大语言错误。
推荐教材或主要参考书：刘景植主编，《水利水电类专业英语》，武汉大学出版社，2001；
水电类相关英文期刊和杂志
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306122020　　**Course Name**: *Specialized English(Ⅱ)*
Total hours: 32　　**Credits:** 2
Course Description: This course mainly introduces the basic knowledge about water resources and hydroelectric engineering in English, aiming to strengthen and improve the basic ability of English, to enlarge specialized vocabulary, to carry on a large number of English readings, to acquire and communicate the specialized information by using English, to study and investigate on specialized knowledge in English.The main contents include: typical sentences and styles of specialized English; basic translation technique on specialized English literature. The requiements of this course are to smoothly read English material in this field, to translate from English to Chinese and vice versa by means of dictionary. Therein, when translating from English to Chinese, the requirment is to understand correctly, translate fluently, and conform to the characteristic of specialized English; when translating from Chinese to English, the requirment is to translate smoothly generally difficult material, to express the meaning correctly without major language errors.
Textbook/Teaching material: LIU Jingzhi. *Specialized English on Water Resource and Hydroelectric Engineering,* Wuhan University Press. 2001.

课程号:306123020　　**课程名称：**专业外语 3
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘华
课程简介：本课程主要介绍水轮机的相关知识，水轮机的有效水头的定义，计算和测量；水轮机的工作原理，水轮机的形式；水轮机的比转速的概念，水轮机的分类；水轮机的效率，影响效率的因素，以及最优效率；水轮机的相似率，水轮机在各种水头下运行工况；水轮机尾水管的作用，设计和安装；水轮机的允许吸出高的概念和计算，以及反击式水轮机的允许吸出高的重要性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义，专业外语（供热能动力工程专业使用），刘华编。《实用电力英语丛书》，景志华、孙石主编，中国电力出版社，2004 年 5 月；《电力英语阅读与翻译》，边康莎等主编，中国水利水电出版社，2001 年 4 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code：306123020　　**Course Name：**special English
Total Hours：32　　**Credit：**2
Course Description： The course focuses on knowledge of the hydraulic turbine, the definition of

an effective head of the hydraulic turbine, calculation and measurement.; operations of the turbine, types of hydraulic turbine; the specific-speed, classification of hydraulic turbine；turbine efficiency, factors affecting efficiency, and the optimal efficiency of the turbine; turbine in a variety of operating conditions under difference head; the draft-tube, design and installation; the permissible draft head, and the important of the impulse turbine's permissible draft head.

Textbook/Teaching material：*Self-compiled handouts, Special English* （used by major of Thermal energy and power engineering）, Liu Hua. *Practical English Series in Electric Power* Jing Zhihua、Sun Shi, China Electric Power Press, Mar.2004； *English for Electric Power Industry* , Bian Kangsha, China Hydraulic and Hydropower Press, Apr.2001.

课程号：306125030 **课程名称**：环境岩土工程
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：工程地质 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：魏进兵
课程简介：环境岩土工程是一门新兴的交叉学科，是工程与环境协调、可持续发展背景下岩土工程学科的延伸与发展。其目的是应用岩土工程的原理和方法解决环境问题。本课程主要讲授环境岩土工程的诞生与发展；滑坡分析与防治；泥石流灾害与风险评估；人工边坡防护与绿化；水库诱发地震；城市开采地下水引起的地面沉降；城市地裂缝与岩溶塌陷；城市垃圾的卫生填埋；核废料的深埋处置等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：环境岩土工程学概论．缪林昌，刘松玉．北京：中国建材工业出版社，2005.3；环境岩土工程．周健，刘文白，贾敏才．北京：人民交通出版社，2004.9．
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306125030 **Course Name:** Geoenvironmental Engineering
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：Geoenvironmental Engineering is a new interdisciplinary; it's the extension and development of Geotechnical Engineering under the background of sustainable development and harmony of projects and the environment. It aims at solving environmental problems using geotechnical theories and methods. The course focuses on the naissance and development of Geoenvironmental Engineering, the analysis and treatment of landslide, disaster and risk assessment of debris flow, defend and virescence of artificial slope, reservoir-induced earthquake, ground subsidence caused by groundwater exploitation, ground fissure and karst collapse, sanitary landfill of municipal solid waste, deep geological deposition of nuclear waste, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: Introduction to Geoenvironmental Engineering , Miao Linchang, Liu Songyu.Beijing:China Building Material Industry Publishing House, Mar.2005; Geoenvironmental Engineering , Zhou jian, Liu Wenbai, Jia Mincai. Beijing: China Communications Press, Sep. 2004.

课程号：306127010 **课程名称**：水利土木工程概论
总学时：22 **学分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李乃稳
课程简介：本课程是水利类专业的专业基础及思想教育课，以讲座形式开课。将结合典型工程介绍水利工程所涉及到的领域的现状及存在的科学问题，如世界上一些著名的水利工程、大坝，深入了解都江堰、三峡工程，锦屏工程及二滩工程，同时介绍目前我们国家的农村安全饮水工程、农田灌排工程及水土保持工程等，对此介绍希望能引起学生对中国水利的现状及问题的深刻思考，从而激发学生热爱专业、学习专业及将来从事和献身中国水利事业。教材采用工科类读本，参考资料是人文类的，课程希望是富有感染力的、促进思考的，使学生在了解专业知识的同事，加强自身人文素质的培养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水利工程概论》，讲义，四川大学，2007；《水利工程概论》，杨革，高等教育出版社，2009 年；《水利工程概论》，何晓科 殷国仕，中国水利水电出版社，2007

年；《浅谈大学新生的入学专业教育》，四川大学 《高等教育发展研究》2004.02。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306127010 **Course Name:** Outline of Hydraulic and Civil Engineering
Total Hours : 22 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：This course is the specialized core course of hydraulic as the form of lectures. The main method of this course is to introduce the present state and problem of hydraulic engineering through the typical hydraulic engineering, such as Dujiang Dams, Three Gorge project, Jinping project, and Ertan Project, and the project for safe drinking of countryside in China, the irrigation and drainage engineering and the soil and water conservation engineering will be summarily introduced too. Through this course, we hope that the students will chew a problem over the present hydraulic engineering of China and make the students do good efforts to study the specialized subject and devote themselves to the hydraulic engineering of China.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Outline of Hydraulic and Civil Engineering* , Handout, Sichuan University, 2007; *Outline of Hydraulic Engineering* , Yang Ge, Higher Education Press, 2009; *Outline of Hydraulic Engineering* , He Xiaoke, Yin Guoshi, Sino hydro Corporation Press, 2007;

课程号：306018020 **课程名称：**工程测量
总学时：36 **学分：**2
先修课程：大学数学、现代水利制图 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王斌、项霞
课程简介：本课程是面向给水利水电工程、水文及水资源工程和农业水利工程专业本科生的类级平台课。主要内容包括：测量基础知识；高程测量、角度测量、距离测量和误差分析的基本原理和基本方法；控制测量的原理和方法；大比例尺地形图测绘的方法和原理以及地理空间信息的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代普通测量学》，王依、过静珺主编，清华大学出版社，2001 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 306018020 **Course Name:** Engineering Survey
Total Hours: 36 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is oriented to the water conservancy and hydropower engineering, hydrology and water resources and agricultural water conservancy engineering undergraduate, it is a class-level platform for the professional classes. The main contents include: measurement of basic knowledge; height measurement, angle measurement, distance measurement and error analysis of the basic principles and basic methods; control principles and methods of measurement; large-scale topographic mapping methods and principles, as well as the application of geospatial information.
Textbook/Teaching material *"Modern general surveying,"* Wang Nong, Guo Jing Jun editor, Tsinghua University Press, 2001.

课程号：30654230 **课程名称：**地下水利用
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：水力学 **面向对象：**本科生
课程简介：本课程主要讲授地下水的形成、储存、运动、补给、消耗等特征的变化规律，地下水利用中水文地质参数的确定，地下水资源的计算与评价方法，地下取水建筑物的设计与施工及井灌（排）工程的规划、管理，并介绍地下水开发利用中的环境保护问题。本课程要求学生掌握通过观测和试验了解地下水动态的基本方法，掌握地下水资源的评价的基本途径，掌握地下水利用过程中的环境保护措施。 通过本课程学习，能够根据不同地质地貌单元地下水的埋藏条件，合理选择地下水取水建筑物的类型结构形式，正确进行地下水利用工程的规

划、设计、施工与管理`，为今后从事地下水专业的实际工作或科学研究打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：**《地下水利用》，周维博，施坰林，杨路华 主编，中国水利水电出版社，2006年9月；《地下水动力学》，薛禹群 主编，地质出版社，1997年9月。**
备注： **理论课**

Course Code：30654230 **Course Name：**Groundwater Utilization
Total Hours：48 **Credits：**3
Course Description：This course mainly teaches transformation laws of the characteristics such as the formation, storage,movement,supplies, consumption of the groundwater, determination of the hydrogeololgical parameters on the exploitation of groundwater, the method to calculate and evaluate the groundwater resources, the design and construction of the underground water-taking buildings and the plan and management of the irrigation and drainage well project,and introduces the environmental protection question during the exploitation of groundwater. This course requires the students to grasp the primitive method to know the movements of groundwater by observational and the experimental material, the primitive approach to evaluate the groundwater resources, environmental protection measures during the exploitation process of the groundwater. By studying the course, students can reasonably choose the structural type and form of the underground water-taking buildings according to burial condition of the groundwater at different geographic and geomorphic units, and properly do the plan, design, construction and management of the groundwater exploitation project to build a solid foundation for engagement in the ground -water specialized practical work or the scientific research in future.
Textbook/Teaching material： *Groundwater Utilization*, Zhou weibo, Shi jionglin and Yang luhua, China WaterPower Press, Sep.2006; Groundwater *Dynamics,* Xu yuqun,Gology pree, Sep.1997.

课程号：30655420 **课程名称：**环境化学
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：大学化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王焱
课程简介：《环境化学》是环境科学的一门重要的核心课程，也是化学的一个分支学科。通过这门课程的学习，学生将会知道环境化学的趋势和发展方向, 掌握基本的知识和原理, 培养解决环境问题的能力, 为环境保护和科学研究建立理论基础。课程主要包括六大部分：1. 绪论；2. 水环境化学 ；3. 大气环境化学；4. 土壤环境化学；5. 环境化学进展；6. 随堂实验。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境化学》，戴树桂著，高等教育出版社，2006 年第 2 版；《环境化学》何燧源著，华东理工大学出版社，2001 第 3 版
备注：专业选修课

Course Code: 30655420 **Course Name:** Environmental Chemistry
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： Chemistry of the Environment is an important core of environmental science, one branch of chemistry science. By studying this course, the students will know the trend and direction of chemistry of the environment, hold the basic knowledge and principle, promote the ability of solving the environmental problem, establishes the theory basic for pursuing environmental protection and scientific research. The course mainly includes the six parts: 1.Introduction; 2. Environmental chemistry of water; 3. Atmosphere environmental chemistry; 4.Soil environmental chemistry; 5.The development of environmental chemistry make; 6. Experiment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Chemistry of the Environment* , Dai Shugui , Higher Education Press, 2006, Second edition; *Chemistry of the Environment* , He Suiyuan , East China Unversity of

science and technology Press, 2001, Third edition

化学工程学院

课程号：308001020　　**课程名称**：安全工程导论
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：施光明、位爱竹、伍勇、钟月华
课程简介：本课程是安全科学的普及性课程，主要讲授安全科学的基本内容，包括安全文化、安全心理、安全生产法律法规、安全经济学、职业安全与健康、突发事件现场应急处理和公共安全等。本课程阐述安全科学的特点，事故发生的原因与特征，安全文化、安全心理、安全管理对安全生产的影响，安全的价值，并结合大量事故案例进行分析，重点在于引导学生的安全意识教育。同时，课程还涉及职业安全卫生的防护、常见事故的自救和公共安全的知识。通过学习，使学生掌握安全科学的基本知识和思想理念，具备较高的安全素质，在日后的学习和工作中真正做到“安全第一”。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《安全科技概论》，程根银主编，中国矿业大学出版社，2008 年 1 月；《安全工程与科学导论》，崔克清，张礼敬，陶刚主编，化学工业出版社，2004 年 5 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308001020　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Safety Engineering
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course focuses on the basis of safety science including safety culture, safety psychology, laws and regulations for safety production, safety economics, occupational safety and health, emergent response of accidents and public safety. The course also covers establishment of occupational safety and healthy, self-rescue techniques in usual accidents and knowledge of public safety. The course requires students to grasp basic ideas and practices in safety engineering.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction to Safety Science and Technology* , Cheng Genyin, China University of Mining and Technology Press, Jan.2008; *Introduction to Safety Engineering and Science* , Cui Keqing, Zhang Lijing, Tao Gang, Chemical Industry Press , May.2004

课程号：308002020　　**课程名称**：安全工程专业实验
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：物理化学、安全学原理、燃烧与爆炸理论、化工过程安全学**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张宗国、席军、李万舜
课程简介：本课程是安全工程本科生的专业基础课，是进一步学习专业课程和从事本专业的科研、生产工作必备的理论基础。本课程主要介绍燃烧爆炸理论中物质的燃爆特性，仪器和设备的工作原理，实验的方法与技能以及相关的理论计算。本课程的主要任务是培养学生掌握正确的实验方法和操作技能以及对实验数据进行概括、总结和分析的能力；使学生通过实验现象的观察和有关数据的测定，直接获取感性认识; 巩固、扩大并加深理解所学的理论知识，提高学生分析问题和解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《安全工程实验与鉴别技术》，崔克清，中国计量出版社，2005 年 11 月。
备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 308002020　　**Course Name**: Safety Engineering Experiment
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course mainly introduces the measuring techniques of combustion and explosion, working principles of instruments and devices as well as related theoretical calculations. This course requires students to master the correct experimental methods and skills, summarize and analyze experimental data, obtaining perceptual impression through observing experimental phenomena.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Safety Engineering Experiments and identification techniques* , Cui Keqing, China Metrology publishing house, Nov. 2005.

课程号：308006020　　**课程名称**：安全评价与风险分析
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：安全系统工程，安全管理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：位爱竹 钟月华 伍勇
课程简介：本课程是“安全工程”专业核心课程之一，具有理论联系实际，实用性强的特点。主要讲授安全评价的一般理论、安全评价的基本方法和使用技巧、危险有害因素辨识方法、安全对策措施的制定、事故应急预案、事故预测与预警、风险管理和控制等内容，并结合工程实际问题进行实例分析。课程重点讲述 DOW 化学火灾爆炸指数评价法、化工厂危险程度分级、作业条件危险性评价、重大事故后果分析方法和易燃、易爆、有毒重大危险源评价法等化工企业常用的安全评价方法，以及风险控制与管理技术。通过学习使学生系统的掌握工业生产过程中安全评价、分析方法的应用，具备从事安全评价工作的能力，以及风险控制和管理的基本思路和策略。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《危险评价方法及其应用》，吴宗之，高进东，魏利军主编，冶金工业出版社，2001 年 6 月；《风险工程学》，陈国华主编，国防工业出版社，2007 年 6 月；《风险分析与安全评价》，罗云，樊运晓，马晓春主编，化学工业出版社，2004 年 4 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308006020　　**Course Name:** Safety Assessment and Risk Control
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theories, the basic methods and skills of safety assessments, the identification methods of risk and hazard factors, the establishment of safety countermeasures, accident emergency planning, accident prediction and warning, risk management and control, and practical engineering cases. Some assessment methods such as DOW Chemistry Fire & Explosion Index, Danger Classification in Chemical Factory, LEC, Accident Consequence Simulation and Major Hazard Assessment as well as risk control technologies are introduced. The course requires students to evaluate a specific industry process with proper methods and control risk on the base of evaluation.
Textbook /Teaching material: 《*Risk Assessment Method and Application*》, Wu Zongzhi, Gao Jindong, Wei Lijun. Metallurgical Industry Press, Jun.2001; *Risk Engineering* ,Chen Guohua, National Defense Industry Press, Jun.2007; *Risk Analysis & Safety Assessment* , Luo Yun, Fan Yunxiao, Ma Xiaochun, Chemical Industry Press, Apr.2004.

课程号：308007020　　**课程名称**：安全生产实习
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**指导教师**：张宗国
课程简介：生产实习是理论联系实际、培养高级工程技术人才、为后续专业课的学习打下感性认识基础的非常重要的实践的环节。实习基地主要为合成氨、尿素、硫酸、硝酸等化工企业。通过对化工厂工艺流程和主要机器设备的实习，了解化工生产的概况以及工艺和主要机器设备的作用和特点；了解生产过程中有毒有害介质的管理控制措施，并对化工生产过程中的主要危险源、安全隐患和采取的预防措施有一定的认识。提高学生运用所学知识观察和分析实际问题的基本能力，初步学会调查研究的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《安全工程专业生产实习讲义》（自编讲义）。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 308007020　　**Course Name:** Production Practice
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Production internship is a key link for integrating theory with internship,

culturing advanced engineering talents,and providing a basis for the following specialized courses study. The internship bases are mainly chemical plants, including synthetic ammonia, urea, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, and so on. By the internship of technological process and machine equipment in chemical plants, it can lead students to know the general situation of chemical production, to learn the technological process, to find the function and characteristic of machine equipment, to grasp control measures for the toxic and harmful medium in the production process, and to understand the hazard source and hidden danger in chemical production, and how to prevent accidents. In addition, the skill of analysis internship problem can be advanced in the course.

Textbook /Teaching material: *composed by ourself*

课程号：308008030 **课程名称**：安全系统工程与人机工程

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：安全学原理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王伟 李眉眉

课程简介：本课程为安全工程专业核心课程之一，结合安全系统工程和人机工程两门课程。安全系统工程以安全学和系统科学为理论基础，以安全工程、系统工程、可靠性工程等为手段和方法，对系统风险进行分析、评价、控制，实现系统及其全过程安全的科学技术。人机工程学以安全为目标，以工效为条件，运用人机工程学的原理和方法解决人机结合面的安全问题。它主要研究人、机械及其工作环境之间相互作用的学科。本课程的主要内容包括：安全系统工程的基本概念、研究内容；系统安全分析方法；事故树分析；系统安全评价方法；安全决策方法；安全人机工程学的研究内容；人体的人机学参数；人的生理和心理及人体生物力学特性；安全人机功能匹配；人机系统的安全设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《安全系统工程》，张景林、崔国璋主编，煤炭工业出版社，2002 年 8 月。《安全人机工程学》，欧阳文昭、廖可兵，煤炭工业出版社，2002 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308008030 **Course Name**: System and Ergonomic Safety Engineering

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is one of the core curriculums for students majoring in safety engineering, which consists of safety system engineering and ergonomic engineering. Based on safety and system theories, Safety System Engineering aims at analyzing, evaluating and controlling the system risk. Process safety is expected to be established through safety engineering, system engineering and reliability engineering. Ergonomics safety engineering aims at settleing human-machine combined safety problems. Egonomic principles and methods are proposed for interaction of people, machinery and working environment. The main contents of the course include: primary concepts of system and ergonomics safety engineering; analysis methods for system safety; fault tree analysis; system safety assessment methods; safety decision-making methods; human-machine parameters; person's physical, psychological and biomechanical properties; human-machine safety matching; safety design of human-machine systems.

Textbook /Teaching material: *System Safety Engineering* ,Zhangjinglin、Cuiguozhang, Chinese Coal Industry Press, Aug.2002; *Ergonomic Safety Engineering* , Ouyangwenzhao、Liaokebing, Chinese Coal Industry Press, 2002

课程号：308009030 **课程名称**：安全学原理与管理学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：化学、物理化学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：伍勇 钟月华

课程简介：本课程主要讲授过程工业中建立良好职业安全卫生条件的一般原理。本课程阐述

本质安全原理的基本概念，介绍基于各原理的技术方案，以及各方案在研发、过程设计和施工运行等各工程实践环节中的优选顺序。通过化学反应动力学知识，阐述十种诱发工业失控反应的典型原因，分析过程特征以确立过程安全运行的条件。本课程要求学生掌握安全生产技术和管理的一般原理，理解各安全原理在保证过程工业生产安全中的层次性，并可应用本质安全原理针对化工生产工艺提出安全技术措施。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《职业安全管理与工程》，哈姆•威力著，佩尔森教育出版社，2003 年；《化学过程安全：应用基础》，科勒尔•丹尼尔 洛瓦•杰斯福著，佩尔森教育出版社，2001 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308009030 **Course Name:** Safety Principles and Management

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The course focuses on the primary principles of occupational health and safety in process industry. The course introduces basic concepts of intrinsic safety as well as techniques satisfying intrinsic safety principles. In addition, applications of the techniques in engineering practices such as research and development, process design and operation are analyzed. From the point view of chemical kinetics, 10 typical reasons causing runaway reaction are introduced. Safe process conditions are established based on process analysis. This course requires students to grasp primary principles of occupational health and safety, to understand the hierarchy of safety principles and to select safe techniques properly for a specific process.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Occupational Safety Management and Engineering* 5th Edition，Willie Hammer， Pearson Education，2003; *Chemical Process Safety: Fundamentals with Applications* ， 2nd edition，Daniel Crowl, Joseph Louvar， Pearson Education，2001

课程号：308010020 **课程名称：**泵与风机技术

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：化工原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**伍云涛、孔行健

课程简介：本课程包括两大部分内容：第一部分为化工泵。主要介绍离心式泵的基本原理及特性、运转与调节，主要零部件结构原理及特点、系列及选用；典型的石油化工用泵，各种特殊结构泵的工作原理、结构及性能；石油化工用泵事故统计分析与维护管理等内容。第二部分为离心式风机。主要介绍离心式风机的工作原理及性能；零件结构及计算方法；安装运行与维护等内容。为学生毕业后从事泵与风机的选型、运转、维护、制造、设计、研究打下必要的理论基础，从而培养学生综合运用所学基础理论独立分析和解决工程实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工泵与风机》，邹正文主编，2000 年 8 月；《泵与风机》，吴达人主编，西安交通大学出版社，1989 年 8 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308010020 **Course Name**: Pumps and Fans

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course includes two parts: chemical pumps and centrifugal fans. The principle and characteristics, operation and adjustment, structure, selection and performance of chemical pumps, typical petrochemical pumps and special pumps are described. The accident analysis and maintenance of petrochemical pumps are also introduced. The second part mainly focuses on the principle, structure and performance of centrifugal fans. The installation, operation, adjustment and maintenance of centrifugal fans are also introduced. This course aims to build the theoretical foundation, cultivate the ability to analyze and deal with practical engineering problems for the students engaged in the professional career.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical Pumps and Fans*, Zouzhengwen, Sichuan University Teaching Material Department, Aug.2000; *Pumps and Fans*, Wudaren, Xian Transportation

University Press, Aug.1989.

课程号：308012020　　**课程名称**：材料工艺研究实验
总学时：40　　**学分**：2
先修课程：新材料技术与研究　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：张昭，刘昉，阮丽萍
课程简介：本课程为研究与探讨课程群的选修实践性环节。学生在完成新材料技术与研究的必修课程后，选择感兴趣的某种无机精细化学品或者一类新材料，在教师指导下广泛查阅资料，收集和分析该物质的制备工艺，在实验室条件下拟定制备该物质的实验方案和步骤，与指导教师讨论后独立实施，在实验中改进方案和工艺条件，探索提高产品质量的措施。通过本环节的学习，使学生掌握资料收集与总结，在实验研究中巩固所学的基础理论知识，培养科学思维和研究能力，掌握新材料制备的基本实验研究方法和技能，产品的分析测试技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《无机精细化工工艺学》（第二版），张昭，彭少方，刘栋昌编著，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月，其他参考文献。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 308012020　　**Course Name**: Experiments of Materials Technology
Total Hours: 40　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This is a practical course in researching and exploring course group. After studying the course "Technology and Research for New Materials", students are required to select an interesting inorganic chemicals or a kind of new materials to prepare, consult references, collect and analyze its preparing methods under teachers' guidance, set down experimental methods and procedures, then put in practice after discussion with supervisor and ameliorate experimental methods and conditions, explore some measures to improve property of the product. Through this practice the students learn collecting and analyzing references, solidifying the basic theory in experimental research process, training scientific thinking and research capacities, grasping some basic experimental method and skills, analysis and measurements of product.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principe and Technology for Preparing Inorganic Fine Chemicals*（2nd edition），Zhang Zhao，Peng Shaofang，Liu Dongchang，Chemical Industry Press, Aug. 2005；Some references.

课程号：308014020　　**课程名称**：催化剂工程导论
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：物理化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：储伟
课程简介：本课程主要讲授目前工业催化剂和科学研究中的催化剂的设计开发、组成结构、制备生产、操作使用等典型案例的剖析。介绍了催化剂和催化作用的基本知识，吸附作用和催化以及催化制备的常规技术和特种技术，还阐述了催化剂的性能评价、结构表征和构效关系。本课程详细讲述金属催化剂、金属氧化物催化剂、分子筛催化剂、配合物催化剂、酸碱催化剂等常见催化剂的组成、结构、典型反应、催化作用机理、典型实例和最新研究进展。此外，对催化燃烧、能源化工中的催化和环境催化进行介绍。本课程要求学生掌握催化剂和催化作用的基本知识，了解常用催化剂制备及表征方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：1.《催化剂工程》，储伟主编，四川大学出版社，2006 2.《催化剂工程导论》，王尚第主编，化学工业出版社，2004 3.《催化剂表征》，王幸宜主编，华东理工大学出版社，2008 4. 《工业催化剂制造与应用》，张云良、李玉龙著，化学工业出版社，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308014020 **Course Name:** Introduction to Catalyst Engineering
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course mainly focuses on the design, preparation and operational of the current industrial catalysts as well as the catalysts for scientific research. The course introduces the basic knowledge of catalysts and catalysis, adsorption and catalytic activity, conventional catalyst preparation techniques and special techniques, while it also describes the evaluation of catalyst performance, characterization of catalyst and structure - performance relationships of catalyst. This course elaborates on catalyst composition, structure, typical reaction, catalytic mechanism, typical reaction examples and the latest research advances of metal catalysts, metal oxide catalysts, zeolite catalyst, complex catalyst and acid-base catalyst. In addition, catalytic combustion, catalysis in energy chemical engineering and environment catalysis are introduced. This course requires students to master the basic knowledge of catalysts and catalysis，to understand the common preparation and characterization technology of catalysts.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Catalyst Engineering* ，SUN Guida，China Petrochemical Press，2000 ; *Introduction to Catalyst Engineering* ，WANG Shangdi，Chemical Industry Press，2004 ; *Characterization of catalyst* ，WANG Xingyi，East China University of Technology Press，2008 ; *Manufacture and application of industrial catalyst* ，ZHANG Yunliang et al，Chemical Industry Press，2008

课程号：308017010 **课程名称**：大学生创业设计与规划
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：张必涛 姜焰

课程简介： 本课程主要讲授创业与创业教育的科学含义、中外大学开展创业教育课程的情况及当前大学开设创业教育课程的现实意义；强调大学生创业前要认识创业者应该具备的人格特质和创业能力，了解当前的创业环境，充分考虑创业的风险等因素；大学生如何去寻找并发现创业的机会、评估创业机会、确立创业目标，思考盈利模式；学会编写创业计划书，了解注册创业公司的具体流程与步骤，相关的法律知识；学会真正组建一个具体的公司，建立公司的章程，组建创业团队等；如何经营自己创办的公司，掌握财务与税收管理的基本知识，达到公司盈利并发展目的。通过该课程的完整学习，使大学生能够了解创办、经营、收获企业的全面知识，为将来创业打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学生创业设计与规划》，张必涛 编著，四川大学印刷讲义 2007 年 8 月 ；《个人创业全过程操作》，陈冠任、肖万春编著，中国工人出版社 2002 年 7 月 ；《世界上最伟大的创业方法》，约瑟夫拉尔森 著，牧之译，天津科学技术出版社，2004 年 9 月；《创办一个企业》熊飞、李军等编著，机械工业出版社，2005 年 8 月 ；《经营一个企业》李军、吴昊等编著，机械工业出版社，2005 年 8 月；《收获一个企业》吴昊、熊飞等编著，机械工业出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code：308017010 **Course Name**： College Students entrepreneurship design and planning
Total Hours：18 **Credit**：1

Course Description：This course is mainly taught the scientific meaning of entrepreneurship and entrepreneurship education, the current situation of entrepreneurship education courses in China and the practical significance of entrepreneurship education courses started in universities; This course also stressed that collage graduates should have to recognize the personality traits and entrepreneurial capabilities, understand the current entrepreneurial environment, give full consideration to such factors as the risk of entrepreneurship before they start businesses; how to find, discover and evaluate entrepreneurial opportunities, establish business objectives, think profit model; learning how to write business proposal, understand the specific processes and steps of registering companies, the relevant legal

knowledge; learning how to set up a real company, establish company's constitution, build entrepreneurial teams, etc.; learning how to operate their own companies, master the basic knowledge of financial and tax management, to achieve profitability and development purposes. Through the completion of the course by learning, it enable students to understand the establishment, management, harvest comprehensive knowledge of business, in order to lay a good foundation for future business.

Textbook /Teaching material: *College Students entrepreneurship design and planning* Edited by Zhang Bitao, Sichuan university printing materials, August 2007；*The entire process operation of individual entrepreneurship*, Cheng KuanRen Xiao Wanchun of Chinese Workers Publishing House July 2002 ; *The world's greatest entrepreneurs approach* edited by Joseph Larson, Translated by Muzi, Tianjin Science and Technology Press, September 2004；*Found a business* Edited by Xiongfei Lijun, Mechanical Industry Press, August 2005；*Operate a business* Edited by Lijun Wuhao, Mechanical Industry Press, August 2005；*Gain an business* Edited by Wuhao Xiongfei , Mechanical Industry Press, August 2005

课程号：308018010 **课程名称：**大学生生涯发展规划
总学时：18 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张必涛
课程简介：本课程主要讲解生涯规划的基本理论，基本概念，生涯规划研究的发展历史及进展，当代大学生学习生涯规划目的、意义和重要性。本课程主要介绍了大学生要进行生涯规划必须对自我进行探索，了解自己的性格、兴趣、能力、价值观等内容，同时还要不断深入社会、认识社会，了解工作的意义，了解自己将来准备从事的职业，如何进行职场分析，正确选择职业；如何进行生涯管理，根据自己的目标设计，制定不同的生涯路径，发展自己的生涯；讲授在大学期间如何提升自己的生涯能力，为实现成功人生不断发展自己的生涯能力；面临毕业时如何根据自身的情况进行生涯抉择；学完该课程后能够着手制定自己的生涯规划，为实现自己成功的人生勾画出美好的蓝图。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学生生涯发展规划》 张必涛编著 四川大学出版社 2008 年 2 月； 《选对池塘钓大鱼》[美]雷恩•吉尔森著 彭书淮编译 机械工业出版社； 《男怕如错行》 [美]拿破仑•希尔著 杨启智 刘泳编译 时代文艺出版社 2004 年 3 月；《你的降落伞是什么颜色》中信出版社 ；《一生的职业规划》 [台] 洪凤仪 著 南方日报出版社 2002 年 7 月
备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code：308018010 **Course Name：**College Students Career Development Planning
Total Hours：18 **Credit：**1
Course Description：This course introduces the basic theories and concepts of career planning, development history and progress of career planning research, purposes, meanings and importance of learning career planning for present college students. This course mainly introduces some concepts that college students must carry out self-exploration, understanding of their interests, abilities, values, etc., while they conduct career planning. And also deepening social knowledge, understand the significance of the work and the occupation planed to engaged in the future, how to analyze the workplace, making correct choice of occupation; how to do career management, , develop different career paths according to own target design; how to enhance their own lives capacity in college, in order to achieve success in life and continue to develop their own career ability; how to make their own career choices according to their own situation in facing with graduation; proceed to develop their own career planning after completion of the course, to achieve their own life success and sketch out a beautiful blueprint.

Textbook /Teaching material: *College Students Career Development Planning* , edited by ZHANG Bitao Sichuan University Press February, 2008 ;*election of the pond to catch a big fish* （America ） Rennes • Gilson edit Peng Shu-Huai translate Machinery Industry Press，“Men fear of wrong occupation" （America）Napoleon Hill edit Yang Qizhi Liu Yong translate Times Literary Publishing House March 2004;"*What color is your parachute,*" ,ITIC Publishing House,"Life-career planning",（Taiwan） Hong Fengyi edit Nanfang Daily Press, July 2002

课程号：603041010 **课程名称：**大学生生涯发展规划
总学时：18 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**吴玉章学院本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张必涛
课程简介：本课程主要讲解生涯规划的基本理论，基本概念，生涯规划研究的发展历史及进展，当代大学生学习生涯规划目的、意义和重要性。本课程主要介绍了大学生要进行生涯规划必须对自我进行探索，了解自己的性格、兴趣、能力、价值观等内容，同时还要不断深入社会、认识社会，了解工作的意义，了解自己将来准备从事的职业，如何进行职场分析，正确选择职业；如何进行生涯管理，根据自己的目标设计，制定不同的生涯路径，发展自己的生涯；讲授在大学期间如何提升自己的生涯能力，为实现成功人生不断发展自己的生涯能力；面临毕业时如何根据自身的情况进行生涯抉择；学完该课程后能够着手制定自己的生涯规划，为实现自己成功的人生勾画出美好的蓝图。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学生生涯发展规划》 张必涛编著 四川大学出版社 2008 年 2 月； 《选对池塘钓大鱼》[美]雷恩•吉尔森著 彭书淮编译 机械工业出版社； 《男怕如错行》 [美]拿破仑•希尔著 杨启智 刘泳编译 时代文艺出版社 2004 年 3 月；《你的降落伞是什么颜色》中信出版社 ；《一生的职业规划》 [台] 洪凤仪 著 南方日报出版社 2002 年 7 月
备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code：603041010 **Course Name：**College Students Career Development Planning
Total Hours：18 **Credit：**1
Course Description：This course introduces the basic theory and concepts of career planning, development history and progress of career planning research, purposes, meaning and importance of learning career planning for present college students. This course is mainly introduces that college students must carry out self-exploration, understanding of their interests, abilities, values, etc., while they conduct career planning. And also deepening social knowledge, understand the significance of the work and the occupation planed to engaged in the future, how to analyze the workplace, making correct choice of occupation; how to do career management, , develop different career paths according to own target design; how to enhance their own lives capacity in college, in order to achieve success in life and continue to develop their own career ability; how to make their own career choices according to their own situation in facing with graduation; proceed to develop their own career planning after completion of the course, to achieve their own life success and sketch out a beautiful blueprint.
Textbook /Teaching material: *College Students Career Development Planning* edited by ZHANG Bitao Sichuan University Press February, 2008“election of the pond to catch a big fish” [America] Rennes • Gilson edit Peng Shu-Huai translate Machinery Industry Press; *Men fear of wrong occupation* [America] Napoleon Hill edit Yang Qizhi Liu Yong translate Times Literary Publishing House March 2004; *What color is your parachute,* CITIC Publishing House,*Life-career planning*,[Taiwan] Hong Fengyi edit Nanfang Daily Press, July 2002

课程号：308019020　　**课程名称**：代谢工程
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：现代生物学基础，微生物学，生化反应工程，生化分离工程，生物化学，基因工程，化学工程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李永红
课程简介：本课程是利用基因工程技术改造细胞的代谢，以改善细胞的性能的一门新兴学科。注重以酶学、化学计量学、分子反应动力学以及现代数学的理论和技术为研究手段，在细胞水平上阐明代谢途径与代谢网络之间局部与整体的关系、胞内代谢过程与胞外物质传输之间的偶联以及代谢流流向与控制的机制，并在此基础上通过工程和工艺操作达到优化细胞性能的目的。采用系统生物学原理和转基因生物技术、计算机软件辅助设计技术，将细胞内次生代谢反应链重新设计、人工合成基因与基因调控网络，从而进入了代谢工程、基因工程的合成生物学 - 系统生物学基础的遗传工程时代。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《代谢工程》，张蓓，天津大学出版社，2003 年 1 月；《环境生物技术，代谢工程，转基因动植物》，克拉克（美），科学出版社，2009 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308019020　　**Course Name**: Metabolic Engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is a new field in applications in the production of chemicals, fuels, materials, pharmaceuticals and medicines at the genetic level. The field's novelty is in the synthesis of molecular biology techniques and the tools of mathematical analysis, which allows rational selection of targets for genetic modification through measurements and control of metabolic fluxes. The objective is to identify specific genetics or environmental manipulations that results in improvements in yield and productivities of biotechnological processes.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Metabolic Engineering* , Zhang Bei, Tianjin University Press, Jan. 2003; *Biotechnology: Applying the genetic revolution* , David P. Clark, Nanette J. Pazdernik, Scientific press, May 2009

课程号：308020020　　**课程名称**：蛋白质工程
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：穆畅道
课程简介：本课程系统介绍蛋白质工程领域的相关基础知识、主要方法和技术以及该方面的最新进展与具有典型意义的研究实例。通过学习本课程，使学生掌握蛋白质工程科学的基本原理、基础知识、基本技能，熟悉从事蛋白质科学与工程研究的主要方法和技术，了解蛋白质工程领域的研究方向与最新科技成果，为日后从事蛋白质科学以及相关生命科学领域的科学研究与生产实践打下理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：刘贤锡 主编，《蛋白质工程原理与技术》，山东大学出版社，2002 年 9 月；王大成主编，《蛋白质工程》，化学工业出版社，2003 年 2 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308020020　　**Course Name:** Protein Engineering
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The desire to understand protein structure has been given new impetus by the explosive growth of biotechnology and the important role of proteins, natural and modified, in this technology. Protein molecules are machines, and protein engineering is opening up a whole new world of machinery on the molecular scale. This work is a simple, but in many ways detailed, introduction, to current knowledge, techniques, and applications. The volume is essentially in two parts, the first half covering a basic introduction to proteins appropriate at the undergraduate and

early postgraduate level, which will prove a valuable teaching aid. The rest is a more advanced guide to concepts and methods, covering a range of aspects not previously collected in one volume. It will serve as a background for readers and guide for advanced research study.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Protein Engineering Principles & Technology* , Liu Xianxi, Shandong University Press, Sep.2002; *Protein Engineering* , Wang Dacheng, Chemical Industry Press, Feb.2003.

课程号：308023020 **课程名称**：二十一世纪过程工业和工程师
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：肖泽仪
课程简介：本课程基于美国国家工程科学院 2004 年出版的“The Engineer of 2020: Visions of Engineering in the New Century”一书中关于新世纪经济全球化和高技术迅猛发展可能带来的大学工程教育变化的分析展望，结合中国在工业化重化工时代对大学工程各学科人才培养要求，以中国过程工业发展演化的历史、现实和未来为范例，对大学工程学科的本科教育，特别是学生的学习和训练在基础知识、工程实际能力和再学习能力等方面进行一般性的讲解和阐述，帮助工程专业各学科的本科生能掌握自己专业学习和未来职业的方向性选择，也帮助非工程专业的本科生了解工业尤其是过程工业在技术、经济、对人类社会的影响及发展演化等多方面的基本知识和概念。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*The Engineer of 2020: Visions of Engineering in the New Century,* National Academy of Engineering, ISBN: 0-309-53065-2, 118 pages, 6 x 9, (2004).
备注：无

Course Code: 308023020 **Course Name**: 21CN ENGINEER
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Based upon analysis on the effect of fast development of global economy and high technology on engineering education in universities at 21st century, taking development and evolution of process industry in China as a typical example, this course describes the coming industry development tendency in China going into period of heavy chemical industry and its requirements for future engineers, and their bringing about the possible changes of engineering education on two aspects of undergraduate students and universities. It generally explains what undergraduate students would do on studying and training their fundamental natural sciences, engineering practice and particularly re-studying to deal with those requirements and changes. This course is adapting to undergraduate students of engineering specialties for their study and training and other specialties for their learning basic engineering and industry knowledge.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Engineer of 2020: Visions of Engineering in the New Century,* National Academy of Engineering, ISBN: 0-309-53065-2, 118 pages, 6 x 9, (2004).

课程号：308043030 **课程名称**：发酵工程
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：生化反应工程、分离工程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：何泽超
课程简介：本课程是一门综合性专业课。是以工业生产为背景，系统地学习发酵生产过程的工艺原理和生产技术，掌握工业微生物及其反应过程的特点。主要的学习内容包括发酵工程原理、发酵工业设备和发酵生产工艺三个方面。1.发酵工程原理包括：发酵工程概念、生产菌种的制备及保藏、微生物的代谢调控、培养基及其制备、发酵工艺控制、发酵过程参数的检测和自动控制等；2.发酵工业设备包括：培养基灭菌设备、空气除菌设备、发酵设备、分离纯

化设备等。3.发酵生产工艺实例分析包括：酒精类产品生产、抗生素生产、氨基酸生产、微生物酶生产、重组蛋白质生产、类固醇的生物转化、污水的微生物处理等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微生物工程（第二版）》，曹军卫、马辉文等编著，科学出版社
备注：专业课

Course Code: 308043030 **Course Name**: Fermentation Enginerring
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course mainly focuses on the technology principle and production technique in industrial fermentation process， industrial microorganism and its reaction process characters. Main contents include principles of fermentation engineering, industrial equipment of fermentation, and examples of fermentation process. 1. Principle of fermentation engineering: concept of fermentation engineering, preparation and preservation of industrial strain, adjustment of microbial metabolism， culture medium and its preparation, fermentation technology control, detection and autocontrol of process parameter in fermentation. 2. Equipment of industrial fermentation: sterilization equipment of culture medium, decontamination equipment of air， fermentation equipment，product separation equipment. 3. Examples of fermentation production process： alcohol products production, antibiotics production, amino acid production, microbial enzyme production, recombinant protein production, conversion of steroid with microbe，treatment of waste water with microbe.
Textbook /Teaching material: Cao Junwei, Ma Huiwen., *Microbial Engineering.* Beijing: Science Press.

课程号：308025020 **课程名称：**废水处理设备
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郭勇，王贵欣，席军
课程简介：本课程系统介绍了各种废水处理技术的基本原理、工艺流程、设计计算、操作管理等。内容包括总论、预处理、混凝、沉淀与上浮、深层过滤、化学氧化还原、吸附、离子交换、膜分离、其他相转移分离法、循环冷却处理、废水生化处理理论基础、活性污泥法、生物膜法、厌氧生化法、污泥处理与处置、废水处理厂设计、废水处理新技术进展等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《废水处理》，佟玉衡编，北京：化学工业出版社，2004 年 10 月
《废水处理工程》，唐受印等编，北京：化学工业出版社，2001 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308025020 **Course Name:** Wastewater Treatment Equipment
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course involves the fundamental principles, process, design calculation, operation management of the various wastewater treatment systems. The content are introduction, pretreatment, coagulation, sedimentation and floating, deep filtration, chemical oxidation and reduction, adsorption, ion exchange, membrane separation, the other phase-transfer separation, circulating cooling treatment, wastewater treatment, activated sludge process, biofilms, anaerobic biochemical method. Moreover, sludge treatment and disposal, design of wastewater treatment plant, and advancement of wastewater treatment are also included.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Wastewater Treatment*, Tong Yuheng, Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, Oct. 2004; *Wastewater Treatment Project*, Tang Shouyin, et al, Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, Apr. 2001

课程号：308026030　　**课程名称**：钢铁冶金学（Ⅰ）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：物理化学、冶金传输原理　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘中清
课程简介：钢铁冶金学是冶金工程本科专业的基础理论课程，是物理化学、冶金原理、传输原理等基础理论在炼铁、炼钢工艺过程中的具体应用，是冶金工程专业的核心课程。本课程的目的和任务是帮助学生认识和学习钢铁冶金的基本概念和基本原理，掌握炼铁、炼钢的工艺过程，熟悉炼铁和炼钢工艺的主要设备，培养学生运用钢铁冶金工艺理论分析和解决钢铁冶金生产过程中实际问题的初步能力。本课程包含炼铁和炼钢两大部分内容，重点应掌握含铁原料的造块过程、炼铁原理、高炉炼铁工艺、高炉冶炼过程的传输现象、钢生产的理论基础、氧气转炉炼钢及工艺、炉外精炼方法、钢的连铸技术等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：包燕平, 冯捷主编《钢铁冶金学教程》冶金工业出版社, 2008 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308026030　　**Course Name:** Ferrous Metallurgy (Ⅰ)
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: *Ferrous Metallurgy (Ⅰ)* is a basic theory course and a core curriculum of metallurgical engineering undergraduate. It is the practical application of physical chemistry, metallurgical principles, transmission and other basic theory and principles in the iron-making and steel-making process. The purpose and tasks of this course are to help students understand and learn the basic concepts and principles of iron and steel metallurgy, master the main process of iron-making and steel-making production, and familiarize with the major equipments of iron and steel-making process, aiming at training students to try to apply theories and principles of ferrous metallurgy to solving practical problems in metallurgical production process. This course contains two major contents of iron making and steel making. It focuses on the agglomeration process of raw materials in iron-making process, the principle of iron making, the iron making process of blast furnace, the transport phenomena in blast furnace smelting process, the theoretical basis of steel production, BOF steelmaking and technology, secondary refining method and steel continuous casting technology and so on.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Textbook of Ferrous Metallurgy* , Bao Yanping, Feng Jie, Metallurgical Industry Press, First edition, July 2008

课程号：308027020　　**课程名称**：钢铁冶金学（Ⅱ）
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：钢铁冶金学(Ⅰ)　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：顾武安
课程简介：钢铁冶金学（Ⅱ）是冶金工程专业的选修课。本课程主要介绍非高炉炼铁中的直接还原和融熔还原；转炉炼钢的溅渣护炉、挡渣出钢新技术和转炉氧枪与供氧技术；电炉强化冶炼技术、超高功率电炉技术、直流电炉等现代电炉炼钢新技术；保护浇注技术、中间包等离子加热技术等连续铸钢新技术。通过本课程的学习，要求学生了解钢铁生产工艺技术的新进展，现代钢铁生产工艺的长流程和短流程的变化和发展过程与发展趋势。进一步了解钢铁冶金工艺，主要包括炼铁、炼钢（转炉、电炉）、连铸、炉外精炼等工艺主要设备和设备的功能、作用和用途。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《钢铁冶金新工艺》，袁熙志编，四川大学教务处印刷，2008年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308027020 **Course Name:** Ferrous Metallurgy (Ⅱ)
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: **"**Ferrous Metallurgy (Ⅱ)" is an elective course for metallurgical engineering specialty. The course focuses on direct reduction and melting reduction of the non-blast furnace, new technologies of protection technology by slag splashing and slag-blocked tapping of BOF steelmaking, BOF oxygen lance and oxygen technology, new technologies of enhanced smelting technology for electric furnace, ultra-high power electric furnace, DC and other modern electric furnace steel-making, protection of casting technology, plasma heating technology for tundish and continuous casting, etc. Through study in this course, students are required to realize the new technological advances of iron and steel production process, change and development trends of modern iron and steel production process of a long process and short process，furtherly understand iron and steel metallurgy process, mainly including major equipments and their functions, roles and uses in iron and steel-making (BOF, EAF), continuous casting and secondary refining process.
Textbook /Teaching material: *New Technology of Ferrous Metallurgy* , Yuan Xizhi, printed by Education Affairs Office of Sichuan University.

课程号：308028030 **课程名称**：钢铁冶金原理
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：近代化学基础、物理化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘昉、顾武安
课程简介：本课程是冶金工程专业的核心课程。主要讲述钢铁冶金过程物理化学的理论基础及主要反应的物理化学原理，包括冶金热力学基础、冶金动力学基础；铁液中各组分的相互影响作用、元素的溶解和存在形式、金属熔体的物理性质；炉渣的二元、三元相图、结构理论和性质；化合物形成-分解反应及碳、氢的燃烧反应。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握钢铁冶金过程的物理化学原理，能对主要的冶金反应进行热力学计算和动力学的分析，了解金属熔体的性质和其结构的关系，利用二元或三元渣系相图分析炉渣的化学组成、温度及其所具有的物理化学性质，强化钢铁冶金工艺过程的基础理论学习。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《钢铁冶金原理》（第 3 版），黄希祜编，冶金工业出版社，2007 年 5 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308028030 **Course Name**: Principles of Ferrous Metallurgy
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is the core curriculum of the undergraduates of metallurgical engineering. It focuses on the general theories of physical chemistry of ferrous metallurgy process and principles of main metallurgical reactions, covering the thermodynamic and kinetic basics of metallurgical process, the interactions between each component and other component in liquid iron, the solution and existent form of elements， physical characters of metal melt, binary and ternary phase diagrams of slag and its structure theory, characteristics, formation and decomposition of compounds，as well as the combustion of carbon and hydrogen. Students are required to grasp the main principles of physical chemistry in ferrous metallurgy, the knowledge on thermodynamic calculation and kinetic analysis of concerned ferrous metallurgical reactions, to find out the relationship of characters and its structure for metal melt, to apply phase diagrams of slag to analyze its chemical composition, temperature and characters, and to consolidate the fundamental theory studying of ferrous metallurgical process.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principles of Ferrous Metallurgy*(3rd edition), Huang Xigu,

Metallurgical Industry Press, May 2007.

课程号：308029030　　**课程名称**：高速回转件的强度和振动
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：理论力学，材料力学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李建明，肖泽仪，吉华
课程简介：本课程主要以流体机械中应用广泛并具有典型性的活塞式、离心式压缩机，离心泵和离心机中的高速回转件为主要对象，分析它们的典型部件——转鼓和回转圆盘在各种载荷下的应力，并建立其强度条件。阐述高速回转件的固有频率的基本知识，理论和近似计算方法，以及计算机计算方法。重点讨论高速回转件临界转速的计算方法。介绍高速回转机器的故障诊断的基本知识，最后针对工程实际，利用故障诊断方法进行案例分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工机器》，高慎琴主编，北京：化学工业出版社，1992 年 5 月；《过程流体机械》，康勇、张建伟、李桂水主编，北京：化学工业出版社，2008 年 7 月。
备注：专业选修课

Course Code: 308029030　　**Course Name:** Strength and Vibration of High Speed Rotors
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the high speed rotors of widely applied and typical machines in variety process industries, such as piston compressors, centrifugal compressors, centrifugal pumps and centrifuges. The stresses of the typical components—rotating drums and disks of them are analyzed under the variety load conditions and the strength conditions have been formulated. The basic fundamentals of their natural frequencies, their theoretical and approximate calculating methods, and numerical calculation methods are introduced. The emphasis is on the calculation of their critical speeds. The basic fundamentals of fault diagnosis for the high-speed rotating machines are discussed. And the real engineering cases are analyzed in terms of fault diagnosis methods.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical Machinery*, Gao Shenqin, Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, May, 1992; *Process Fluid Machinery*, Kang Yong, Zhang Jianwei, Li Guishui, Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, July, 2008

课程号：308030020　　**课程名称**：工程传热学（Ⅱ）
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：高等数学、大学物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢锐，魏文韫，黄卫星，肖泽仪
课程简介：传热学是热能动力工程、过程装备与控制过程等专业的必修课之一。主要讲授热量传递的基本原理、基本理论、分析方法及其工程应用。本课程主要内容包括稳态热传导（通过平壁、圆筒壁、球壳的传热，翅片强化换热，内热源热传导等问题），非稳态热传导（非稳态导热集总分析法，通过平壁、圆筒壁、球壳的传热），对流换热问题（管内层流和湍流换热、横掠圆管和球体的对流换热），管式换热器传热过程分析与计算。教学要求学生通过本课程的学习，具备分析解决工程传热问题的基本技能，了解工程传热过程的强化或削弱途径，奠定从事传热设备设计与研究的必备基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Fundamentals of Heat Transfer*(选编教材)，四川大学化工学院，2007 年；《传热学》杨世铭，陶文铨编著，北京：高等教育出版社，第四版，2006 年 8 月。
备注：过程装备与安全工程专业核心课，双语课

Course Code: 308030020 **Course Name**: Engineering Heat Transfer (II)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Heat transfer is a compulsory course for the students majoring in thermal energy and power engineering, process equipment, etc. The course covers the essential conceptions, theories and methods of heat transfer and their applications in engineering practice. The main contents of the course include steady state conduction through plate, cylindrical and spherical walls as well as problems of enhanced heat transfer by fins and those with internal heat source; transient heat conduction with uniform internal temperature and though plate, cylindrical and spherical walls; convective heat transfer for laminar and turbulent flow within and across tube and sphere; tube and shell heat exchanger analysis. Through study of the course, students are required to command the basic approaches for heat transfer analysis and calculation, know how to enhance or weaken a heat transfer process, and build a foundation for heat exchanger design and research.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Heat Transfer* (selected materials), School of Chem Eng. Sichuan University, 2007 ; Yang Shiming, Tao Wenquan. *Heat transfer (*Fourth edition). Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2006.

课程号：308031030 **课程名称**：工程流体力学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：大学物理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄卫星，魏文韫，李建明，肖泽仪，伍勇

课程简介：讲授流体力学基本概念、原理、理论与方法及其工程实际应用。主要内容包括：①流体的力学性质：流体连续介质模型，流体区别于固体的力学特性，牛顿流体与非牛顿流体；②流体流动基本概念：流场及其分类，运动学基本概念（描述方法、质点导数、迹线与流线、运动与变形，有旋与无旋运动），动力学基本概念（流动的动力因素、层流与湍流、边界影响、流动阻力）；③流体静力学：静力学基本方程，重力场静止液体压力分布，静压测试原理，固壁受力分析，非惯性坐标系液体静力学；④流体流动守恒原理：控制体方法，质量、动量(矩)、能量守恒方程，守恒方程综合应用分析；⑤不可压缩一维层流分析：流动微分方程建立方法，狭缝流、圆管流、降膜流动分析，⑥N-S 方程及其应用概述。

推荐教材或主要参考书：黄卫星，李建明，肖泽仪. 《工程流体力学》（第 2 版，十一五国家级规划教材，过程装备与控制工程专业核心课程教材），北京：化学工业出版社，2009.

1. Finnemore E J, Franzini J B. 《流体力学及其工程应用》（第 10 版）. 北京: 清华大学出版社，2003.；潘文全编著. 《工程流体力学》. 北京：清华大学出版社，1988.

备注：过程装备与控制工程专业核心课程

Course Code: 308031030 **Course Name**: Engineering Fluid Mechanics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course involves the essential conceptions, principles, theories and methods of fluid mechanics and their applications in engineering practice. The main contents of the course include: ① Continuous medium assumption of fluid, the fluid properties different from solid, Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids; ② Flow field and classification, the basic conceptions on fluid motion (description of motion, substantial derivative, path-line and streamline, motion and deformation rate, rotational and irrotational flow), the basic conceptions on hydrodynamics (dynamic factor for fluid motion, laminar and turbulent flows, effects of boundaries on motion, flow resistance); ③Basic equation of fluid statics, pressure equation of static liquid in gravitational field, measurement of static pressure, the force acting on the solid wall, liquid statics in non-inertial system; ④Control approaches, conservation equations for mass, momentum and energy; ⑤Basic processes to build differential equations of fluid flow, analyses of laminar flow in circular tube, between two plate and in falling film; ⑥ Introduction to Navier-Stokes equation and its application.

Textbook /Teaching material: Huang Weixing, Li Jianming, Xiao Zeyi. *Engineering Fluid Mechanics,* 2nd ed. Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, 2009 ; Finnemore E J, Franzini J B. *Engineering Fluid Mechanics and Application*, 10th ed. Bejing: Qinghua University Press, 2003 ; Pan Wenquan., *Engineering Fluid Mechanics.* Bejing: Qinghua University Press, 1988.

课程号：308032020　　**课程名称**：工程热力学（Ⅰ）
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：高等数学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李建明，伍云涛，施光明
课程简介：本课程是过程装备与控制工程专业的一门技术基础课，也是工科学生学习和掌握节能技术、热力学原理及其分析方法的入门课程。本课程以热力学第一定律和热力第二定律为主线，以工质的热力性质和热力过程为基础，引入当今热力工程领域的科技新成果，讨论热能与其它形式能相互转换的规律及合理用能的分析方法。本课程的任务是使学生掌握热力学基本定律和基本理论，熟悉工质的基本性质和实际热工装置的基本原理，学会对工程实际问题进行抽象、简化和以能量方程、熵方程、方程为基础的分析方法，为进一步开发和应用节能技术奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程热力学》，毕明树主编，北京：化学工业出版社，2009 年 4 月；《工程热力学》，曾丹苓主编，北京：高等教育出版社，2002 年 12 月。
备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 308032020　　**Course Name**: Engineering Thermodynamics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is a fundamental technical course for the students majoring in Process Equipment and Control Engineering. It is an elementary course on energy saving technology, thermodynamics principles and analysis methods for engineering students. Laws on conversion between thermal energy and some other forms of energy and analysis methods on reasonable utilization of energy are discussed based on fundamental laws of thermodynamics, thermodynamic process of working substances and some latest achievements in engineering thermodynamics. The course aims at making students grasp primary thermodynamics laws and principles, have good understanding of basic properties of working substances and working principles of practical thermodynamic equipments, master analysis processes and methods on solving practical thermodynamic problem, and establish a foundation for further developing and applying energy saving technology.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Engineering Thermodynamics,* Bi Mingshu, Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, Apr. 2009；*Engineering Thermodynamics*, Zeng Danling, Beijing: Higher Education Press, Dec.2002.

课程号：308033020　　**课程名称**：工程设计与管理概论
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：冶金工艺工程设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：袁熙志
课程简介：本课程为冶金工程专业本科生选修课程，在四年级上期开出。本课程旨在向冶金工程和化学工程与工艺等工科专业的本科学生重点介绍工程设计组织管理，设计单位的组织机构、生产指挥体系，工程设计经营工作中的领导艺术、谈判艺术、公关艺术，工程设计管理中的工程设计项目管理等基本知识和方法。通过本课程的学习，使学生初步了解工程设计项目管理的内容，进行从事项目经理或总设计师工作初步能力的培养，掌握工程设计合同、设计开工报告、设计招标与投标书、市场分析、设计委托书、设计资料收集提纲、初步设计与可行性研究的总论章节等设计管理文件的编写格式和要求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材，《工程设计管理概论》（讲义）. 袁熙志编. 四川大学教务处印刷，2004 年 10 月；《有色金属工程设计项目经理手册》.《有色金属工程设计项目经理手册》

编委会.化学工业出版社 2003 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308033020 **Course Name**: Introduction on Management of Engineering Design
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The course is an elective course for the undergraduates of metallurgical engineering，chemical engineering and technology specialty. It is opened in the first semester of the fourth year for undergraduate students and the first semester for graduate students. The purpose of the course is to introduce organization and management of engineering design, organization of units, chain of command in production, the art of leadership, negotiation, and public relations in operations of engineering design management, the basic knowledge and methods of engineering design project management in engineering design management. By studying the course, students should understand the content of management of engineering design, the initial work ability to be a project manager or the chief architect, grasp the format and requirements for design management documents, such as engineering design contract, design started report, design tender, market analysis, design proxy, data collection for design, the introduction chapters of preliminary design and feasibility study.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction on Management of Engineering Design* ,Yuan Xizhi. Printed by Education Affairs Office of Sichuan University, Oct.2004. *Nonferrous Metal Engineering Project Manager Manual* , *Project Manager Manual of Nonferrous Metal Engineering* Editorial Committee, Chemical Industry Press, Jan.2003.

课程号：308035030 **课程名称**：工科大学化学（II）
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：略 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：谢克难 张其翼 王茹 廖立 王春玲 陈建钧
课程简介：本课程主要讲授：①大学化学的基本理论及基础知识部分。包括化学热力学基础，电化学基础，化学平衡理论和近代物质结构理论基础。要求学生建立正确的化学概念，学会进行有关的化学计算，依据基本概念、一般规律和计算结果对化学反应的方向、限度，物质的物理、化学性质进行分析、判断。②化学基本理论和知识的应用部分。包括金属材料，无机非金属材料，有机高分子化合物与高分子材料，化学与环境，化学与能源，化学与生命，化学与生活等在科学技术和社会文明中的重大而又贴近生活的相对独立的课题。要求学生把对元素周期律、元素单质及化合物性质的理解与科学技术、生产生活的若干知识联系起来，使学生看到他们身边的化学世界。③实验部分。包括基本操作的训练和几种仪器的正确使用方法。通过性质实验、验证实验和数据测定来巩固、加深所学基本理论、基础知识。以开设结合实际的综合实验、设计性实验培养学生的创新意识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学化学教程》 主编：谢克难 科学出版社（2007 年 12 月，第二版）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308035030 **Course Name:** College Chemistry
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on: ①Basic theories and knowledge of Chemistry, including chemical thermodynamics foundation, electrochemical foundation, chemical equilibrium theory and modern material structure theory. It requires students to establish correct chemical concepts, culture the ability to do some approximate calculations, to judge the direction and limitation of chemical reactions and to analysis the physical and chemical properties of materials. ②Application of basic theories and knowledge of Chemistry, including some significant and relatively independent subjects, such as metal materials, inorganic non-metallic materials, polymer materials, Chemistry and environmental, Chemistry and energy, Chemistry and life, chemistry and living. It requires students to understand the relation of periodic law of elements, properties of

simple substances and compounds, science and technology. ③ Experiments, including training of experiment basic operation and using several instruments correctly. It requires students to grasp basic theories and knowledge of Chemistry by doing some experiments.
Textbook /Teaching material: *College Chemistry Textbook,* Xiekenan, Science Press, Dec.2007;

课程号：308042020　　**课程名称**：工业结晶基础
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：化工原理；化工热力学　　**面向对象**：化学工程与工艺四年级本科生
考核方式：平时成绩+笔试　　**任课教师**：李军
课程简介：本课程主要讲述固液相平衡基础、工业结晶理论及技术，围绕固体物质制备的必经过程（结晶过程）的原理、方法、设备、操作进行较全面的阐述，以制取高纯度的固体物质为核心，阐述结晶体系及外界条件对结晶产品的纯度、结晶形态、颗粒大小及分布、产品的物理性能的影响。通过本课程的学习，要求学生会测定给定体系的相平衡数据，并绘制出相图，能用相图分析已有工艺的不足或制定新的工艺路线；能用所学工业结晶理论分析和解决现有结晶工艺上的不足，尤其要掌握精细化学品最常用的间歇结晶操作方式并能计算最佳操作曲线，能设计简单的全混型结晶器等
推荐教材或主要参考书：梁保民，水盐体系相图原理及运用，北京：轻工出版社，1986；古涛，《化学工业中的结晶》，北京：化学工业出版社，1984；丁渚淮，《工业结晶》，北京：化学工业出版社，1984；S.J. Jancic，*Industrial Crystallization*，Delft：Delft University Press,1984
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308042020　　**Course Name**: The basis of industrial crystallization
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the foundation of solid-liquid phase equilibrium, general theory and technology of industrial crystallization. The principle, method, apparatus and operation on industrial crystallization are analyzed in detail. It's served as the core for producing high purity of solid chemicals, the effects of crystallized system and environment conditions on the purity, shape, size and distribution of crystal are expounded. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of phase equilibrium determination, to draw phase equilibrium and analyze the disadvantage of existent technology or make new technology. It requires students to solve the disadvantage of existent crystallization process with the theory of industrial crystallization, especially to grasp batch-wise crystallization operation, compute optimal operation curve and design simple full-mixed crystallizer.
Textbook /Teaching material: J.w. Mullin，*Crystallization*，Oxford：Butterworth-Heinemann, 1992

课程号：308043030　　**课程名称**：工业药剂学
总学时： 48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：生物化学、药理学　　**面向对象**：制药工程、生物工程、生物技术、食品
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马丽芳 巨晓洁
课程简介：介绍制剂工业生产的基本理论、处方设计、工艺技术、生产设备及质量管理等有关知识。内容包括普通液体制剂（溶液剂、乳剂、混悬剂）、灭菌与无菌制剂、固体制剂（散剂、颗粒剂、胶囊剂、片剂及包衣、滴丸、膜剂）、半固体制剂（软膏剂、眼膏剂、凝胶剂、栓剂）及气雾剂、喷雾剂等剂型的特点、处方组成、制备工艺、质量控制等基础知识和基本技能。然后介绍各主要剂型大生产工艺，如何按 GMP 要求规范化、规模化的生产出安全、有效、经济、稳定的制剂产品，怎样先进合理地组织生产；怎样有效地进行质量控制。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《药剂学》，陆斌主编，中国医药科技出版社，2007 年 2 月；《药物制剂工程》，朱盛山主编，化学工业出版社，2002 年 8 月；《药剂学》（第五版），崔福德主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 11 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308043030 **Course Name**: Industrial Pharmaceutics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course introduces the basic theories, formula designing, processing technology, equipments and quality control of industrial production of drugs. The contents include the characteristics, formulation, process of preparation and quality control of common liquid preparations(solutions, emulsions and suspensions), sterilized and aseptic preparations, solid preparations(powders, granules, capsules, tablets and coating, dropping pills and films), semisolid preparations(ointments, eye ointments, gels and suppositories), aerosol and spray, etc. Also introduced are the massive production processes of the main types of preparations, effective organization and management of manufacturing and quality control as well as safe, effective, economic and stable drug production based on GMP regulations in a normalized way with economy of scale.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Pharmaceutics*, Lubin, China Medical Science and Technology Press, Feb 2007; *Engineering of Drug Prepairation,* Zhushengshan, Chemical Industrial Press, Aug, 2002; *Pharmaceutics* , Cuifude ,People's Medical Publishing House, Dec.2005

课程号：308045030 **课程名称：**过程机器

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：机械设计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李建明，肖泽仪

课程简介：本课程主要以流体机械中应用广泛并具有典型性的活塞式、离心式压缩机，离心泵和离心机为主要对象，阐述它们的工作原理和相关的热力学、流体力学和动力学原理，并介绍其结构形式、运行特性、调节方法和机器的安全可靠性等方面的基本知识，同时注意联系一些化工厂与石油炼制、石油化工厂的特点和发展趋势。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《过程流体机械》，李云、姜培正主编，北京：化学工业出版社，2008 年 9 月第二版；《过程流体机械》，康勇、张建伟、李桂水主编，北京：化学工业出版社，2008 年 7 月。

备注：专业必修课

Course Code: 308045030 **Course Name:** Process Machinery

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： The course focuses on the machinery in variety process industries which includes widely applied and typical machines, such as piston compressors, centrifugal compressors, centrifugal pumps and centrifuges. The operating principles for these machines and the application of the principles of thermodynamics, fluid flow, and mechanical dynamics to them are discussed. And the basic fundamentals of their structures, operation characteristics, regulation methods, and safety and reliability are particularly emphasized. At the same time, the text contents are related with the characteristics and development trend of chemical, petroleum refinery, and petrochemical plants.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Process Fluid Machinery*, Li Yun, Jiang Peizheng, Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, 2nd edition, Sep., 2008; *Process Fluid Machinery,* Kang Yong, Zhang Jianwei, Li Guishui, Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, July, 2008

课程号：308046010　　**课程名称**：过程控制计算机集成探索实验
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：《过程设备设计》、《过程流体机械》　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：罗光华、吉华
课程简介：本课程主要针对过控专业核心课程开出的实验。实验项目为压力容器高压爆破及计算机控制与测试、压缩机指示功图、排气量、轴功率测试与计算机控制。实验内容涉及组态软件、控制技术等。通过计算机编程实时采集数据，整理并打印出实验曲线和图形。要求学生实验前先预习实验指导书，经实验指导教师讲解实验原理、方法后，学生自己动手测试数据、整理数据，并完成实验项目。实验结束后，需填写一份独立完成的实验报告。其内容包括实验的基本原理，操作步骤，实验测试数据，理论公式计算，误差分析及问题解答。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《过程设备设计》郑津洋 主编，化学工业出版社，2001 年 8 月第一版；《过程流体机械》姜培正 主编，化学工业出版社，2001 年 8 月第一版；《过程装备控制技术及应用》王毅 主编，化学工业出版社，2001 年 7 月第一版；《过程装备与控制专业实验指导书》罗光华、施光明等合编， 2004 年；
备注：实验课

Course Code:308046010　　**Course Name**: Scouting experiment of process computer control
Total Hours:16　　**Credit**:1
Course Description: The purpose of experiment is helps students understand the core curriculum of process equipment and control engineering. The course includes the high-pressure bursting test of pressure vessel, indicated diagram test of compressor. The experiments involve configuration software and control technique. Students will collect real-time data by computer programming in experiments. Students must prepare the experiments instructor before the experiments, test data and dispose data by themselves after the teacher explained the experiments theory and method. When the experiments are finished, students need to write independently test reports. The report includes fundamental principle and operating procedure of experiments, the data tested in experiments, theoretical formula calculating, error analysis and trouble shooting.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Design of Process Equipment* , Zheng Jin yang, Chemical Industry Press, the first edition of August 2001; *Process Fluid Machine* ,Jiang Pei zheng, Chemical Industry Press, the first edition of August 2001; *Control Technique and Application of Process Equipment* , Wang Yi, Chemical Industry Press, the first edition of July 2001; *Specialized Experiments Instructor of Process Equipment and Control* ,Luo Guang hua,Shi Guang ming,2004.

课程号：308047020　　**课程名称**：过程设备设计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：理论力学、材料力学、化工原理、过程装备制造基础**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吕松，钟月华，施光明，黄卫星
课程简介：讲授典型过程设备（储存设备、换热设备、塔设备、反应设备）的结构原理、设计原则及强度设计/校核方法。主要内容包括：储存设备类型及结构特点，卧式储罐支座设计及强度校核，球罐及基本部件结构；换热器类型及结构特点，管壳式换热器管板设计、膨胀节设计和管束振动分析，余热锅炉结构原理，强化传热技术；塔设备形式与结构，塔设备强度校核与振动分析；反应器类型与结构，搅拌反应器结构与部件设计。本课程的目的是使学生掌握典型过程设备内构件设计基本原理和壳体强度校核基本方法，并具备从流体动力学和传递过程角度对过程设备结构进行创新设计的基本能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：郑津洋等编. 《过程设备设计》(第二版). 北京：化学工业出版社，

2005 GB151—99《钢制管壳式换热器》. 北京：中国标准出版社，1999；路秀林, 王者相等编.《化工设备设计全书——塔设备》. 北京：化学工业出版社，2004；秦叔经, 叶文邦等编.《化工设备设计全书——换热器》. 北京：化学工业出版社，2003；丁伯民, 黄正林等编.《化工设备设计全书——化工容器》. 北京：化学工业出版社，2003；王凯, 虞军等编.《化工设备设计全书——搅拌设备》. 北京： 化学工业出版社，2003；徐英, 杨一凡等编.《化工设备设计全书——球罐及大型储罐》. 北京：化学工业出版社，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308047020 **Course Name**: Design of Process Equipment

Total Hours : 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description：The course focuses on the structure principles and design methods of typical process equipment, covering storage vessels, heat exchangers, tower equipment and agitating tanks. The main contents include the structure types and features of storage vessels, the support design and strength check of horizontal storage tanks, spherical storage tank structure and components; the types and structure features of heat exchangers, the tube plate and expansion joint designs of shell-and-tube heat exchangers, vibration analysis of heat exchanger tube bundle, the structure of waste heat boilers, heat transfer enhancement technology; the types and structure features of tower equipment, the strength checks and induced vibration of towers; the types and structure features of agitating tank, the structure and strength design of agitating tank components.

Textbook /Teaching material: Zheng Jinyang. *Process Equipment Desig*n, 2nd ed. Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, 2005 ; *Design Code for Shell and Plate Heat* Exchanger-GB151. Beijing: Chinese Standard Press, 1999

课程号：308050030 **课程名称：**过程装备腐蚀与控制

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：大学化学、过程装备工程材料 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**闫康平、吉华、王贵欣、罗春晖、陈胜利

课程简介：腐蚀是化工设备常见的问题，将造成设备的失效，甚至引起重大安全事故。本课程主要任务是讲授金属腐蚀原理、防护、监测和选材，分析典型过程装置的腐蚀与防护。掌握基本电化学腐蚀理论，能分析化工常见的腐蚀现象并提出防腐途径。在设计中针对介质正确地选材，掌握各种工程材料腐蚀和防腐的异同点和选材原则；了解局部腐蚀特点和相关的正确设计思路；掌握非金属材料的耐蚀性及其结构设计特点；了解金属腐蚀防护使用的现代监测技术和原理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《过程装备腐蚀与防护》，闫康平、吉华、王贵欣，化学工业出版社，2009 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308050030 **Course Name**: Corrosion and control of Process Equipment

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course mainly includes the basic metal corrosion principles, corrosion prevention and monitoring，material selection and control of corrosion in typical chemical equipments. The course requires students to grasp fundamentals of metal corrosion, analyze typical corrosion phenomena, monitor and prevent corrosions with proper techniques.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Corrosion and control of Process Equipment* , Yan Kangping, Chemical Industry Press, 2008;

课程号：308051020　　**课程名称**：过程装备工程材料
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：大学化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：闫康平、吉华、王贵欣、罗春晖
课程简介：本课程是“过程装备与控制工程”专业本科生的一门专业基础课。它涉及的材料种类多，是本专业工作所需要的重要内容。本课程为培养本科毕业生提供必要的工程材料基本理论和用知识。工程材料繁多，本课程只涉及金属材料基础、过程装备用钢、有色金属、过程装备用非金属材料四大类。本着在本科生中“加强基础，扩展知识面，淡化专业”的原则，本课程的任务是阐明黑色金属的金属学原理、过程装备常用材料的基本特性和应用范围等。要求学生达到：能根据机器设备的形式、规格及化工工艺要求，正确选择材料；能对各类材料进行性能分析，为整机设计打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《过程装备工程材料》，闫康平、吉华、王贵欣，化学工业出版社，2008 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308051020　　**Course Name**: Engineering Materials of Process Equipment
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course provides the essential knowledge of engineering materials for students specializing in process equipment and control engineering. The course focuses on metallography of ferrous metal and applications of engineering materials in process equipments. The course requires students to select engineering materials properly according to requirements of chemical equipments.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Engineering Materials of Process Equipment* ,Yan Kangping, Chemical Industry Press, 2008;

课程号：308052010　　**课程名称**：过程装备技术进展讲座（I）
总学时：18　　**学分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：黄卫星，肖泽仪，闫康平，褚良银，李建明，雷明光等
课程简介：该课程主要针对“过程装备与控制工程专业”一年级本科生开设，开课时间为一年级上期。课程由本专业教授、外聘专家以讲座形式开出。讲座内容包括：过程装备（化工机械）专业的学科属性和专业范畴，过程装备专业工程师必须具备的基础理论、专业知识和专业素质，典型过程装备的设计与应用示例，过程装备的研究开发与挑战，专家成才经历讲座等。课程目的是使学生了解专业内涵，明确努力方向，树立成才信心，立志为中国过程装备专业的发展作贡献。
推荐教材或主要参考书：本课程以讲座形式开设，无确定教材，专家可课堂发放讲座提纲。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 308052010　　**Course Name**: Advancesin Process Equipment Technology (I)
Total Hours: 18　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: The Course opens to freshman students majored in process equipment. It consists of several lectures given by the professors or experts in the field of chemical process and equipment. The topics in the lecture may involve in the disciplinary and professional scope of process equipment, science foundation and professional abilities required for a process equipment engineer, typical process equipment and applications, challenges facing to process equipment engineer, research and development of process equipment, the study or research experiences of professor themselves. The course aims at helping students to have an essential understanding to process equipment and build confidences in their future studies.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Lecture sheets handed out in class*

课程号：308053010　　**课程名称**：过程装备技术进展讲座（II）
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：肖泽仪，黄卫星，闫康平，褚良银，李建明，雷明光
课程简介：该课程主要针对“过程装备与控制工程”和“安全工程”专业四年级本科生开设，开课时间为四年级上期。课程由本专业教授、外聘专家以讲座形式开出。讲座主要内容包括过滤与分离、多相流过程与设备、过程装备腐蚀与防护、膜技术与膜材料、过程强化与节能、流体输送机械、过程装备控制技术和安全工程等专业方向的最新研究进展。指导毕业生就业以及明确未来发展的方向。
推荐教材或主要参考书：本课程以讲座形式开设，无确定教材，专家可课堂发放讲座提纲。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 308053010　　**Course Name**: Advances in Process Equipment Technology (II)
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: The Course opens to senior students majored in process equipment and safety engineering. It consists of several lectures given by the professors or experts in the field of chemical process and equipment. The topics in the lecture may involve in the recent advances of filtration and separation, multiphase flow process and equipment, corrosions and prevention in process equipment, membrane technology and materials, process enhancement and energy-saving, fluid machinery, control technology for process equipment, and safety engineering. The course aims at providing guidance for students to select their occupations and development directions in future professional career.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Lecture sheets handed out in class*

课程号：308054030　　**课程名称**：过程装备控制技术
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：过程自动控制原理、化工仪表自动化　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周密　郭勇　罗培强
课程简介：本课程为四年级学生开出。在学生学习自动控制原理、仪表和过程机器设备等前期课程的基础上，本课程主要讲授以下内容：常见低压电器的基本原理、在常用电气控制线路中的应用、典型电机拖动控制线路；可编程控制器（PLC）的基本原理、基于 PLC 的控制系统设计、PLC 软件设计方法；典型过程装备的控制方法、经典控制方案及其系统等内容。旨在培养学生综合应用前期知识，针对典型过程机器装备如压缩机、泵、换热器、塔器、反应器等设计控制方案、建立其自动控制系统的能力。同时，简约介绍过程行业的集散控制系统和现场总线控制系统，使学生了解过程行业控制系统的发展现状和趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电器控制工程实践技术》，付家才主编，化学工业出版社，2001 年；《PLC 编程及应用》，廖常初主编，机械工业出版社，2003 年；《过程装备控制技术及应用》，王毅主编，化学工业出版社，2001 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308054030　　**Course Name**: Control Technology for Process Equipment
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: On the basis of automatic control principles, instrumentation and process equipments, the course focuses on following contents: basic principles of common low-voltage electric devices; its application on electrical control systems; typical motor control circuits; principles of programmable logical controllers (PLC); design for PLC-based control systems;

software design methods for PLC; typical control methods of process equipments; and classic control schemes. The purpose of the course is to enable students design automatic control systems for the typical process equipments such as compressors, pumps, heat exchangers, towers and reactors. Distributed control systems (DCS) and field bus control systems (FCS) of the process industry are also introduced briefly.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Practice of Electric Control Engineering* , Fujiacai, Chemical Industry Press, 2001; *Programming and Applications of PLC* , Liaochangchu, China Machine Press, 2003; *Process Equipment Control Technology and Applications* , Wangyi, Chemical Industry Press, 2001

课程号：308055020　　**课程名称**：过程装备实验技术
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：
课程简介：该课程是过程装备与控制工程专业的一门必修课。本课程所研究的对象是过程装备与控制工程领域中常用物理量、几何量的测量和性能、品质试验及常用过程装备试验方法。设置本课程的目的是使学生通过测试技术基本理论、基本知识的学习和实验技能的培养，为学生进一步学习、研究和处理工程技术问题打下基础。
使用教材或主要参考书：《过程装备实验与测试技术》，王伟、罗光华、李眉眉编，四川大学出版社，（第三版）2004 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308055020　　**Course Name:** Experiments Technology of Process Equipment
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course is a compulsory subject of Process Equipment and Control Engineering.the course focused on the measuring of commonly used physical quantity and geometrical in the Process Equipment and Control Engineering field ,the testing of performance and quality and commom experimental method in process equipment.The purpose of setting this course is for the further studying ,researching and buliding the foundation for dealing with technical problems of students via learning the basic theory and knowledge of testing technique as well as cultivating experimental skills.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Experiments Technology of Process Equipment and Testing Technology* ,Author Wang wei,Luo guang hua,Li meimei ,SiChuan University Press

课程号：308056050　　**课程名称**：过程装备与控制工程实验
总学时：80　　**学分**：5
先修课程：过程装备实验技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：罗光华
课程简介：本课程是一门理论联系实际，实践性很强的课程。通过实验一方面可加深本专业理论课程的理解，另一方面可加强学生的动手能力和创新能力的培养。其实验内容包括内压薄壁容器应力计算机辅助测试、新型换热器综合热力性能测试、无损检测（超声波探伤、磁粉探伤及评价）、机械振动与动平衡试验、离心泵性能曲线测试与计算机控制、恒电流极化曲线测量、形位公差检测等实验。要求学生实验前先预习实验指导书，经实验指导教师讲解实验原理、方法后，学生自己动手测试数据、整理数据，并完成实验项目。实验结束后，需填写一份独立完成的实验报告。其内容包括实验的基本原理，操作步骤，实验测试数据，理论公式计算，误差分析及问题解答。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《过程设备设计》郑津洋 主编，化学工业出版社，2001 年 8 月第一版；《过程流体机械》姜培正 主编，化学工业出版社，2001 年 8 月第一版；《过程装备与控制

专业实验指导书》罗光华、施光明等合编， 2004 年；
备注：实验课

Course Code:308056050 **Course Name**: Specialized experiments of process equipment and control
Total Hours: 80 **Credit**:5
Course Description:The course combines theory and practice together and emphasizes practice. The experiments can help students understand the major theoretical course, and can also help students strengthen manipulative and innovation ability. The experiments include the stress measurement of inner pressure thin-walled tank, thermodynamic performance test of heat exchanger, nondestructive examination (ultrasonic inspection, magnetic powder inspection), mechanical vibration test and dynamic balance, characteristic performance curve test of centrifugal pump, galvanostatic polarization curve test, and form and position tolerance test. Students must prepare the experiments instructor before the experiments, test data and dispose data by themselves after the teacher explained the experiments theory and method. When the experiments are finished, students need to write independently test reports. The report includes fundamental principle and operating procedure of experiments, the data tested in experiments, theoretical formula calculating, error analysis and trouble shooting.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Design of Process Equipmen*t ,Zheng Jin yang, Chemical Industry Press, the first edition of August 2001; *Process Fluid Machine* , Jiang Pei zheng, Chemical Industry Press, the first edition of August 2001; *Specialized Experiments Instructor of Process Equipment and Control* , Luo Guang hua,Shi Guang ming,2004.

课程号：308050030 **课程名称**：过程装备制造技术
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：金属工艺学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：罗光华 雷明光
课程简介：本课程主要讲授化工机器和化工设备的制造工艺，包括机械加工质量、工艺规程制定、典型零件加工、装配精度及装配尺寸链、结构工艺性基础以及设备主要零件制造工艺、设备的组对与装配、熔化焊的基本问题、设备的焊接技术及设备的质量检验等。本课程要求学生了解零件结构工艺性，如何保证加工精度，掌握装配尺寸链的计算；了解设备主要零件的弯曲、成形，掌握封头冲压成形力的计算，以及熔化焊、焊接技术对设备制造的重要性；另外对如何保证设备质量的无损检验有一个大概的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工机械制造工艺》郑品森主编，化学工业出版社，1979 年；《化工机械制造》姚彗珠、郑海权主编，化学工业出版社，1990 年；《过程装备制造与检测》邹广华、刘强主编，化学工业出版社，2003 年 8 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308050030 **Course Name**: Manufacture technique of process equipment
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course mainly includes manufacture technologies of chemical machines and equipments, such as control of mechanical processing, preparation of technology card, control of dimension chains and typical processing technologies. The course requires students to grasp the knowledge of manufacturing technologies and accurate assembling of mechanical parts.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Manufacture Technique of Chemical Machine* , Zheng Pinsen, Chemical Industry Press, 1979; *Chemical Machine Manufacture,* Yao Huizhu, Chemical Industry Press, 1990; *Manufacture and Detecting of Process Equipment* , Yao Huizhu,

Chemical Industry Press, 1990.

课程号：308058030　　**课程名称**：过程自动控制原理
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：高等数学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李眉眉 罗培强
课程简介：本课程作为“过程装备与控制工程”专业的必修课程之一，是具有一般方法论特点的技术基础课，直接为解决实际控制系统提供理论和方法。课程的主要任务是通过介绍分析与设计反馈控制系统的古典理论和应用的方法，让学生掌握控制理论基础知识和分析方法，并为过程控制后续的专业课程奠定理论基础。课程的内容主要包括过程自动控制系统的基本概念；线性系统的数学模型的建立和分析；控制系统的时域分析方法；控制系统的根轨迹分析法；控制系统的频域分析法；线性系统的基本控制规律及其控制系统的校正；过程控制系统的计算机仿真及计算机辅助设计等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《自动控制理论》（第 3 版） 夏德钤、翁贻方编著，机械工业出版社，2007 年 5 月；《过程控制》（第 2 版），林锦国主编，东南大学出版社，2006 年 3 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308058030　　**Course Name**: Principle of Process Automatic Control
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is a general methodological course for students majoring in Process Equipment and Control Engineering. The course provides the theory and methods for actual control systems. The main task of the course is to make the students grasp basic knowledge of process control such as classical analysis and design methods of the feedback control systems. Course contents include the basic concepts of automatic control systems; mathematical models and analysis of linear systems; time-domain analysis and the root locus analysis for control systems; frequency domain analysis; basic control laws of linear systems and its calibration methods; computer simulation and computer-aided design for process control systems.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Theory of Automatic Control* (Third Edition), Xiadeqian、Wengyifang, China Machine Press Press, May 2007; *Process Control* (Second Edition), Linjinguo, Southeast University Press, Mar.2006

课程号：308059020　　**课程名称**：合金及制备技术
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：钢铁冶金学、有色金属冶金学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：顾武安
课程简介：合金及制备技术是冶金工程专业的选修课。本课程的目的和任务是帮助学生学习铁合金生产、有色金属合金生产制备所涉及的生产基本原理、工艺和基本知识，拓宽冶金工程学生专业知识面。由于本课程是专业学习、训练的选修课，通过本课程的学习，使学生应达到了解铁铁合金、有色金属合金的生产基本原理和生产工艺技术。了解铁合金冶炼电炉及铁合金设计相关工艺计算。重点熟悉硅铁、锰铁、铬铁生产工艺原理，冶炼原料要求及种类，主要生产设备情况；铝合金、铜合金、钛合金、镁合金的生产方法及工艺原理、原料种类与要求，主要生产设备概况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：《铁合金冶金学》. 李春德主编. 冶金工业出版社，2004 年 4 月；《有色金属材料及制备》. 司乃潮，傅明喜编著. 化学工业出版社，2006 年 1 月；《铁合金冶炼工艺学》. 许传才主编. 西北大学出版社，1994 年 6 月；《金属材料学》. 戴起勋主编. 化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308059020 **Course Name**: Alloy and Process Technique
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: "Alloy and Process Technique" is an elective course of metallurgical engineering specialty. The purpose of this course is to help students learn the basic principles, process and basic knowledge of ferroalloy, nonferrous metal alloys process, and broaden the knowledge scope of students of metallurgical engineering. Since the course is an elective course for professional learning and training, through the course's study, students should understand the basic principles and process technology of the production about ferroalloy and nonferrous metal alloys, ferroalloy smelting furnace and process calculation related to the ferroalloy design. The emphasis is to understand process principles, requirements and types of raw materials, main equipments in ferrosilicon, ferromanganese and ferrochrome alloy production; production methods, process principles, requirements and types of raw materials, main equipments in aluminum alloy, copper alloy, titanium and magnesium alloys production.
Textbook /Teaching material: Teaching material: *Ferroalloy Metallurgy* , Li Chunde. Metallurgical Industry Press, Apr. 2004; *Nonferrous materials and Process Technique* , Si Naichao, Fu Mingxi. Chemical Industry Press, Jan.2006; *Ferroalloy smelting Technology* ,Xu Chuancai. Northwest University Press, Jun. 1994 ; *Metallic Materials Science* , Dai Qixun, Chemical Industry Press, Aug.2005.

课程号：308060020 **课程名称**：互换性与技术测量
总学时：32 **学分**： 2
先修课程：机械制图、机械制造基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：黄维菊
课程简介：本课程系统介绍互换性与技术测量的基本知识，分析介绍我国公差与配合的新标准，阐述技术测量的基本原理及新的测试技术。其主要内容为：孔与轴的极限与配合、长度测量基础、形状和位置公差及检测、表面粗糙度及其检测、尺寸链等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《互换性与技术测量》，廖念钊等编著，中国计量出版社，2007 年 9 月。1. 《互换性与技术测量》，万书亭主编，电子工业出版社，2007 年 8 月。2.《互换性与技术测量》郑凤琴主编，东南大学出版社，2000 年 8 月。3.《几何精度设计与检测》高晓康主编，上海交通大学出版社，2002 年 1 月。4.《极限配合与测量技术基础》孔庆华 刘传绍主编，同济大学出版社，2002 年 2 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308060020 **Course Name**: Technology of Exchangeability Measurement
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course systematically introduces the basic knowledge of exchangeability measurement, analyzes the new domestic standard for tolerance and fit, and explains the principle of exchangeability measurement and new measuring technology. Its main contents are: Limit and fit of hole and axis, the basis of length measurement, the tolerance of shape and location and its measurement, surface roughness and its measurement, and dimension chain etc.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Technology of Exchangeability Measurement*, Nianzao Liao, China Econometrics Press, 2007.9

课程号：308061030　　**课程名称**：化工安全设计
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：化工原理、化工工艺、压力容器安全技术　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：钟月华 伍勇
课程简介：本课程是安全工程专业的主干课程，主要讲授为了实现化工工程项目本质安全的安全设计。内容主要包括化工安全设计基本原则，化工工程项目的可行性研究、总平面布置、安全设计标准、装置工艺安全设计、装备安全设计、辅助设施及工程安全设计以及典型产品及过程安全设计等内容。通过学习使学生系统的掌握化工安全设计基本原则，化工工艺过程及典型装置安全设计的系统理论及技术工程，熟练的掌握相关国家规范及设计评审标准，全面的提高学生的专业分析和评价能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：1. 崔克清，张礼敬，陶刚. 化工安全设计. 北京：化学工业出版社，2004 2. 蔡凤英. 化工安全工程. 北京：科学出版社，2001 3. 崔克清. 化工安全技术. 北京：科学出版社，1983 4. 冯肇瑞，杨有启. 化工安全技术手册. 北京：化学工业出版社，1993
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308061030　　**Course Name:** Chemical Safety Design
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course, as one of core curriculum for the students majoring in safety engineering, focuses on the safety design for the intrinsic safety of chemical engineering projects. The main contents cover the basic principle, the feasibility research, overall layout, codes and standards, safety design of plant process, safety design of equipments, safety design of auxiliary facilities and engineering, as well as safety design of the process for typical productions. This course requires students to grasp the basic principle of chemical safety design, the chemical process and systematic theory and technology for the safety design of the typical units, to be familiar with the related national codes and standards for safety design, and to improve their ability of professional analysis and assessment.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical Safety Design* , Cui Keqing, Zhang Lijing, Tao Gang, Chemical Industry Press, 2004 ; *Chemical Safety Engineering* ,Cai Fengying, Science Press,2001 ; *Chemical Safety Technology* , Cui Keqing, Science Press, 1983 ; *Handbook of Chemical Safety Technology* ,Feng Zhaorui, Yang Youqi, Chemical Industry Press,1993

课程号：308062020　　**课程名称**：化工概论
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查（课程论文）　　**任课教师**：王煤等
课程简介：本课程以专题讲座的形式，主要介绍化工各分支的概况，内容包括无机化工、有机化工、能源化工、精细化工、石油化工、生物化工、制药工业、化工与环境等，同时也介绍了化工就业和化学工程与工艺专业的培养方案及主要课程。课程的目的是使学生全面了解化学工程的涵盖范围、化学工业的概况、化学工业在国民经济中的作用、地位和重要性、化学工业与国计民生的紧密联系以及化学工业的历史、现状、科技进步及发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工概论》，戴猷元，化学工业出版社，2006 年；《化工概论》，李健秀，王文涛，文福姬，化学工业出版社，2005 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308062020　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Chemical Engineering
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course introduces an overview of the various branches of chemical industry with lectures form, and the contents include inorganic chemical industry, organic chemical industry, energy chemical industry, fine chemical industry, petrochemical industry, bio-chemical industry, pharmaceutical industry, chemical industry and the environment. In addition,

the course also includes the contents about the employment situation, foster program and main courses of the students of chemical engineering and technology specialty. The purpose of the course is to enable students to comprehensively understand the coverage of chemical engineering, general situation of the chemical industry, the role and importance of the chemical industry in the national economy, the close links of the chemical industry with people's livelihood, as well as the history, current situation, development trend of scientific and technological progress of chemical industry.

Textbook /Teaching material : *Introduction to Chemical Engineering* , daiyouyuan，Chemical Industry Press, 2006; *Introduction to Chemical Engineering* , Lijianxiu, Wangwentao，Wenfuji，Chemical Industry Press, 2005

课程号：308066030　　**课程名称**：化工过程分析与合成
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：化工计算方法、化工原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王煤、吉旭、岳丽丽
课程简介：本课程以化工过程系统为研究对象，主要讲解对化工过程系统进行模拟分析、优化、合成的基本概念和方法。课程主要内容包括：(1)化工过程系统、过程分析与过程合成的基本概念；（2）化工过程系统稳态模拟及其分析求解方法：过程系统模拟的序贯模块法、面向方程法以及联立模块法；（3）化工过程系统动态模拟的特性、方法、数学处理及应用；（4）化工过程系统优化问题的基本概念，化工过程中的线性规划问题及非线性规划问题；（5）化工生产过程操作工况调优的数学模型及调优计算；（6）间歇化工过程的基本概念、模型化方法及设计优化；（7）换热网络的合成、能量最优网络的夹点技术设计法、分离塔序列合成的基本概念及方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工过程分析与合成》，麻德贤，李成岳，张卫东，化学工业出版社（2002）；*Process Design Principles Synthesis，Analysis and Evaluation*，W. D.Seider, J.D.Seader，化学工业出版社，2002 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308066030　　**Course Name:** Analysis and Synthesis for Chemical Engineering Process
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic concepts, principles and methods of simulation analysis, optimization and Synthesis of chemical process system. The main contents include: (1) The basic concepts of chemical process system, process analysis and process Synthesis; (2) Steady simulation methods of chemical process system: sequential modular approach, equation-based approach and simultaneous modular approach; (3) Dynamic simulation of chemical process and its characteristics and applications; (4) Basic concepts and algorithm of chemical process optimization, linear and non-linear programming problems; (5) The mathematical model and calculation of operating conditions optimization for Chemical production process; (6) Basic concepts, modeling and design optimization for batch chemical process, (7) Basic principles and methods of process Synthesis: pinch analysis, Synthesis of heat exchanger networks and energy optimal networks, Synthesis of separation trains.
Textbook /Teaching material : *Analysis and Synthesis for Chemical Engineering Process* , Madexian、Lichengyue、Zhangweidong, Chemical Industry Press, 2002; *Process Design Principles Synthesis，Analysis and Evaluation* , W. D.Seider, J.D.Seader. 2002

课程号：308067030　　**课程名称**：化工过程及工艺安全
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：化工原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈瑜 伍勇

课程简介：本课程主要讲授各个化工单元运行特点及相关安全技术理论。针对化工单元运行中由于化学介质，特别是具有危险特性的化学品在不同工艺及技术装备条件的运行、变化，详尽分析工艺流程及安全。具体包括各种典型设备工艺安全、流体输送过程安全、非均相分离过程安全及其它常见化工单元操作安全等。本课程要求学生掌握化工过程一般理论和方法，理解化工过程涉及的化工安全设计及化工单元运行安全技术等，并对我国现有化工企业运行的化工过程状况具有较为全面的感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工单元运行安全技术》，崔克清主编，化学工业出版社，2006 年 1 月；《化工生产安全技术》，葛晓军 周厚云 梁缙等编著，化学工业出版社，2008 年 7 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code：308067030 **Course Name**：Chemical Process and Safety Technology

Total Hours：48 **Credit**：3

Course Description: This course focuses on the operation characteristics of various chemical process units and related theory on safety technology. The chemical process safety technologies are analyzed in detail according to the operation and diversification of chemical medium, especially hazardous chemicals, which are in different processes and under different equipment conditions. The contents cover process safety of typical equipments, fluid transportation process safety, heterogeneous separation process safety and the operation safety of other common chemical process units. Students are required to not only master basic theories and methods in chemical process, but also understand safety design and safety technology involved in process units, as well as have a sensibility to the operating situation of existing chemical corporations.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical Unit Operational Safety Technology* , Cui Keqing. Chemical Industry Press, 2006 ; *Chemical Production Safety Technology* , Ge Xiaojun, Zhou Houyun, Liang Jin ,et al. Chemical Industry Press, 1st ed. 2008

课程号：308068030 **课程名称：**化工过程检测与控制(I)

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：过程自动控制原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**罗培强、郭勇、周密

课程简介： 本课程旨在介绍化工过程相关检测仪表的工作原理和特点，讲授过控控制系统的基本组成及其特点。通过学习，让学生具有一定的自动控制及化工仪表方面的基础知识和基本技能。内容包括自动控制的基本概念，被控对象的特征，温度、压力、流量、液位等化工参数的检测方法及相关仪表，调节器及其控制规律，执行器，简单控制系统等。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握：1、过程控制的基本概念。2、了解主要过程工艺变量的检测方法和检测仪表的工作原理、特点，以及仪表选择、使用方面的基本知识。3、掌握控制器的基本控制规律及控制器器参数对控制质量的影响。4、了解执行器的工作原理及其选用的原则。5、了解简单控制系统的组成及参数整定的方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工仪表与自动化》（第四版），厉玉鸣主编，化学工业出版社，2006 年；《自动检测和过程控制》（第三版），刘元扬主编，冶金工业出版社，2006 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308068030 **Course Name:** Detection and Control of Chemical Process (I)

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course aims to introduce the basic principles and characteristics of chemical process-related instrumentation and the structure and characteristics of process control systems, in order to enable students the basic knowledge and skills to better understand automatic control and chemical parameters. The main contents include: basic concepts of automatic control; detection methods and related instrumentation of chemical parameters such as temperature, pressure, flow rate and liquid level; regulators and control law; actuators and simple control systems. The course requires students to: 1. grasp basic concepts of process control; 2. understand detection

methods and instrumentation of main process variables; 3. understand basic control laws of regulators and dependence of control quality on parameters; 4. understand working principle of the actuator; and 5. understand simple control systems and tuning parameters of controllers.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical Instrumentation & Automation* , Li Yuming, Chemical Industry Press，2006; *Automatic detection and process control* ，Liu Yuanyang, Metallurgy Industry Press, 2006.

课程号：308070020 **课程名称**：化工环保与安全

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：物理化学、化工原理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考核 **任课教师**：张永奎

课程简介：环境保护是我国的一项基本国策，直接关系到经济发展和人民生活。化学工业是环境污染物排放的主要部门之一，化工生产有着产品多样化，原料路线多样化，生产方法多样化的特点。所以，排放的污染物种类繁多、组成复杂、数量大、持续时间长。化学工作者必须研究和解决污染的防治对策和方法。本课程在借鉴近年环境科学及化工污染防治研究成果的基础上，对化工环境保护所涉及的几个主要方面："三废"治理、化工环境监测、化工环境评价、化工环境管理等做了分章论述。注重介绍相关领域的概况知识、基本概念、原理和方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工环境工程概率》，汪大翚，徐新华，赵伟荣编，化学工业出版社，2007 年 1 月；《化工环境保护和三废治理技术》，王兆熊主编，化学工业出版社，1984 年 4 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308070020 **Course Name:** Chemical Environmental Protection and Security

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Environmental protection is a basic national policy which is directly related to economic development and people's daily life. Chemical industry is one of the main way in which discharge a great deal of environmental pollutants. For the variety of the products, raw materials routes and the production methods, the long lasting emission of the chemical industry contains lots of chemical compounds which have complex composition and large quantities. In addition contamination always lasts for a long time. Chemical workers must conduct related research and find out methods and carry out appreciable measures to prevent the pollution. This course involves several major aspects of chemical environment protection: "three wastes" treatment, chemical environmental monitoring, chemical environmental assessment, chemical environmental management based on the recent achievements on environmental science and pollution prevention of chemical engineering. This course focuses on the overview of related fields, basic concepts, principles and methods.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The Introduction to Environmental Engineering of Chemical Indutry* , Wang dahui、Xu xinhua、Zhao weihua, Chemical Industry Press, Jan 2007; *Environmental Protection of Chemical Industry and Treatment Technology of "Three Waste"* , Wang zhaoxiong, Chemical Industry Press, Apr 1984

课程号：308071030 **课程名称**：化工机器及安全技术

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：工程力学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李建明 吉华

课程简介：本课程主要讲述以流体机械中应用广泛并具有典型性的活塞式、离心式压缩机，离心泵和离心机为主要对象，阐述它们的工作原理、结构形式、运行特性和机器的

安全可靠性等方面的基本知识，分析它们转子的典型部件——转鼓和回转圆盘在各种载荷下的应力，并建立其强度条件和安全对策措施。阐述高速回转件的固有频率的基本知识，理论和近似计算方法，以及计算机计算方法。重点讨论高速回转件临界转速的计算方法。介绍高速回转机器的故障诊断的基本知识，最后针对工程实际，利用故障诊断方法进行案例分析。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工机器》，高慎琴主编，化学工业出版社，1992 年 5 月；《过程流体机械》，康勇、张建伟、李桂水主编，化学工业出版社，2008 年 7 月。

备注：专业选修课

Course Code: 308071030 **Course Name:** Fluid Machinery and Safety Technology
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： The course focuses on typical fluid machinery in process industries, including piston compressors, centrifugal compressors, centrifugal pumps and centrifuges. The main contents cover the operating principles, structures, operation characteristics, safety and reliability, the stress analysis of the typical components—rotating drums and disks under various load conditions, the relevant strength conditions and the safety countermeasures. The natural frequencie of high-speed rotary components, their theoretical and approximate calculating methods, and numerical calculation methods are also introduced. The course emphases on the calculation of their critical speeds. The basic fundamentals of fault diagnosis for the high-speed rotating machines are discussed as well as the practical engineering cases in terms of fault diagnosis methods.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical Machinery,* Gao Shenqin, Chemical Industry Press, May, 1992; *Process Fluid Machinery*, Kang Yong, Zhang Jianwei, Li Guishui, Chemical Industry Press, July, 2008

课程号：308074020 **课程名称：**化工计算方法
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：高等数学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**王煤

课程简介：本课程主要讲解工程设计计算和科学计算中常用的数值计算方法，以及这些方法在化学工程中的应用，涵盖了常用计算方法的原理和计算步骤及算法程序。内容包括科学计算的误差概念、误差类型和表示、方程求根、数值积分和微分、函数插值、常微分方程的数值解法、线性和非线性方程组求解、线性回归及曲线拟合等。通过对算法原理的学习和大量化工实例的应用，要求学生理解常用算法的基本原理，掌握常用算法的基本步骤和特点，能够正确熟练地用 MATLAB 语言或其他算法语言编制程序，运用计算机求解化工计算和设计、科学实验和研究中的数值计算问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工计算方法》，王煤，余徽，化学工业出版社，2008 年
《化工数值计算》，钟秦，俞马宏，化学工业出版社，2003 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308074020 **Course Name:** Algorithmic methods for Chemical Engineering
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course focuses on the numerical calculation algorithm methods commonly used in engineering design and scientific calculations and their applications in chemical engineering, and covers the principles, calculation steps and computer programs of the common algorithms. The course introduces the concepts, types and expression of error in scientific calculations and several commonly used algorithms: solving nonlinear equation, numerical integration and differentiation, function interpolation, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, solving linear and/or non-linear equations, linear regression and curve fitting. This course requires students to grasp basic principles, primary steps and features of the common algorithms, and to have the ability to prepare algorithm programs with MATLAB or other ALGOL to solve calculation problems in

chemical engineering and scientific research correctly.

Textbook /Teaching material : 《*Algorithmic methods for Chemical Engineering*》, Wangmei，Yuhui, Chemical Industry Press, 2008; *Numerical calculation for Chemical Engineering*, Zhongqin, Yumahong. Chemical Industry Press, 2003

课程号：308075020 **课程名称**：化工技术进展与研究
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：化学工程与工艺专业课 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查（课程论文及口头报告） **任课教师**：王煤等
课程简介：本课程为探究类课程，学习形式为课堂讲座、小组讨论、文献查阅、报告撰写和班级口头发表。课程分为传递现象与分离、资源与能源的开发及利用、化学反应与催化新技术、环境保护与节能减排、化工安全等几个专题。本课程要求学生通过资料调研和讨论，积极关心和思考资源、能源、环保等社会经济热点，了解化工领域新技术的进展，提出自己的观点，使学生在拓宽视野、团队意识、表达沟通能力等方面得到提升的同时，增强探究精神和社会责任感。
推荐教材或主要参考书：书籍、期刊杂志、网络等文献资料
备注：探究类课程

Course Code: 308075020 **Course Name:** Technological Progress and Research of Chemical Engineering
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course provides an exploratory study for students through lectures, group discussions, literature reviews, report writing and oral expression ways. The course is divided into the following several sections: transport phenomena and separation, development and utilization of resources and energy, new technologies of chemical reactions and catalysis, environmental protection, energy-saving and emissions reduction, chemical safety. This course requires students to pay attention to and think socio-economic hot issues, such as resource, energy, environmental protection and so on, and to keep abreast of current development in new technologies of chemical engineering, and give their own views. The purpose of the course is to enable students to widen their horizons, enhance team awareness and the expression and communication skills, as well as an inquiring mind and a sense of social responsibility.
Textbook /Teaching material: Related books, journals, Internet, etc

课程号：308076020 **课程名称**：化工技术经济
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：物理化学、化工原理等 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：杜开峰，宋航，兰先秋
课程简介：化工技术经济是从事化工过程经营、管理及开发所必需具备的基础知识，该课程系统地介绍了化工领域中技术经济分析的基本理论和解决问题的方法，以及该领域的最新进展。主要内容包括：1.化工技术经济分析的基本要素；2.化工技术经济的基本原理；3.经济评价方法；4.不确定分析及风险决策；5.技术经济预测方法；6.项目可行性研究；7.技术改造和设备更新的技术经济分析；8.生产管理的技术经济分析与优化；9.技术创新与研究开发技术经济分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：宋航主编“十一五”规划教材《化工技术经济》，化学工业出版社, 2008.6
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308076020 **Course Name:** Techno-Economics of Chemical Industry
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course offers a systematic description of the basic techno-economics analysis and the corresponding methods for problems, and the last progress in the chemical industry

field. The main contents are introduced as follow: 1. basic elements of techno-economics analysis; 2. fundamentals of techno-economics analysis; 3. methods for the economic evaluation; 4. uncertainty analysis and risk decision; 5. forecasting methods of techno-economics; 6. research of item feasibility; 7. techno-economics analysis for technological upgrading and equipment replacement; 8. optimization and techno-economics analysis for production management; 9. techno-economics analysis for technological innovation and research & development.

Textbook /Teaching material: Song Hang, *Techno-Economics of Chemical Industry*, Chemical Industry Press, First edition, Jun, 2008.

课程号：308077030　　**课程名称**：化工热力学

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：物理化学、化工原理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：江成发 費德君 罗仕忠

课程简介：化工工程师通常要面对两个问题，一是设计一个化学反应合成目的产物，二是设计一个分离装置将目的产物从化学反应体系中分离出来。《化工热力学》提供解决这两个问题所需要的基础理论知识。《化工热力学》是化学工程学科的一个重要分支，是化工类专业必修的专业基础课程。《化工热力学》课程内容大致可分为三部分：一是基本理论和基本概念，包括热力学第一定律和第二定律；二是纯流体和混合物热力学性质计算；三是具体应用，主要包括化工过程能量分析、相平衡和化学反应平衡等。

推荐教材或主要参考书： 陈钟秀等主编，《化工热力学》（第二版），化学工业出版社，2000；J. M. Smith, H. C. Van Ness, and M. M. Abbott. *Introduction to Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics*（6th Ed.），McGraw-Hill Companies，Inc.，2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308077030　　**Course Name**: Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The engineers of chemical engineering are frequently required to solve two problems: one is the designing of a chemical reaction for the production of a aimed product, the other is the study of separation equipment for the separation of the aimed product from the reaction mixture. The main purpose of the course of Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics is to describe the fundamental theories and methods which are used to solve the two problems mentioned above. The main content of this course can be classified as the following three parts. The first one is the basic concepts and theories, including the first thermodynamics law and the second thermodynamics law. The second part is the calculations of thermodynamic properties both for the pure fluid and mixture. The last one is the applications of thermodynamics to chemical engineering process, especially the energy analysis of chemical engineering process, the phase equilibrium and reaction equilibrium.

Textbook /Teaching material: Z. X. Cheng et al., *Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics* （2nd Ed.），Chemical Industrial Press, 2000； J. M. Smith, H. C. Van Ness, and M. M. Abbott. *Introduction to Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics* （6th Ed.），McGraw-Hill Companies，Inc.，2001

课程号：308078020　　**课程名称**：化工设备的材料选择

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：化工原理、化工设备机械基础、化学反应工程、化学工艺学　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：闫康平、吉华、王贵欣、罗春晖

课程简介：本课程内容包括：1）金属学基础（金属的晶体结构和缺陷、金属的结晶、金属的塑性变形与再结晶、二元合金的相结构和相图）；2）铁碳合金的结构和相图 （$Fe-Fe_3C$合金相图分析、典型铁碳合金的结晶过程及组织、铁碳合金性能与成分、组织的关系）；3）钢的热处理和表面改性 （钢在热处理时的组织转变、钢的热处理对组织和性能的影响、钢的表面处理强化）；4）钢的合金化对组织和性能的影响 （合金元素在钢中的存在形式和作用、合金）。课程要求学生掌握在化工设备设计中正确选择和应用工程材料。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《过程装备工程材料》，闫康平、吉华、王贵欣，化学工业出版社，2008 年

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 308078020 **Course Name**: Material Selection of Chemical Equipments

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The main contents of the course include: ① Metallography fundamentals (The structure and defect of metal crystal, metallic crystallizing, plastically deforming and recrystallizing, binary equilibrium phase diagram); ②The iron-carbon alloy phase diagram (the analysis of iron-carbon alloy phase diagram, the crystallizing process of the typical iron-carbon alloy, dependence of the iron-carbon alloy performance on components and structures); ③heat treatments of steels and surface modification (the structure change in heat treatment, the steel performance influenced by heat treatment, the performance influenced by surface modification) and ④ dependence of structures and performance on alloying (the sate and function of alloying elements in steel). This course requires students to grasp proper principles of selecting engineering materials in chemical equipment.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Engineering Materials of Process Equipment* ,Yan Kangping, Chemical Industry Press, 2008;

课程号：308079030 **课程名称：**化工设备机械基础

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：高等数学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈志、吉华

课程简介：本课程主要讲授机械设计方面的基础知识，并对一般的化工设备进行结构分析和设计。本课程是针对化工工艺专业及其相近的非机械类专业学生设置的技术基础课，内容包括静力学基础、平面汇交力系、平面一般力系、直杆的轴向拉伸与压缩、剪切与扭转、弯曲、复杂应力状态及强度理论、化工设备常用材料、容器设计基础、外压容器设计、容器零部件。通过该课程的教学，能使学生掌握一般构件的受力分析方法，学会构件的各种基本变形时的应力、变形及强度、刚度计算；初步掌握化工容器常规设计的基本方法；掌握化工容器用材；了解部分典型化工设备的结构及其特点。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工设备机械基础》，潘永亮主编，陈志、吉华编，科学出版社，2007 年 7 月第 2 版;《理论力学》，哈工大，高等教育出版社，1997 年第五版。《材料力学》 梁治明等编 高等教育出版社，1996 年。《过程设备设计》 郑津泽等编 化学工业出版社，2001 年。

备注：专业基础理论课

Course Code: 308079030 **Course Name:** Mechanical Basics of Chemical Engineering Equipment (Ⅰ)

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： The course focuses on fundamentals of mechanical design, structure analysis and chemical equipments. Static principles, coplanar force systems and axial tension or compression of a straight bar are introduced. The major contents also involves: shearing, torsion, and bending of a

beam, complicated stress states, the strength theories, popular construction materials of chemical engineering equipments and vessel design. This course requires students to grasp mechanical analysis for common structures, understand structures and characteristics of typical chemical equipments.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Mechanical Basics of Chemical Engineering Equipment* ,Pan Yongliang, Science Press, 2nd edition, July 2007; *Theoretical Mechanics* Harbin Institute of Technology, 5th edition, 1997; *Material Mechanics* ,Liang Zhiming, Higher Education Press, 1996; *Design of Processes Equipment*, Zhen Jinyang, Chemical Industry Press, 2001.

课程号：308082020 **课程名称**： 化工实验研究方法及技术

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：化工原理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试与大作业 **任课教师**：费德君、党亚固

课程简介：本课程通过理论联系实际，系统、详细地介绍实验研究方法：通过查阅资料撰写综述报告，通过对项目技术路线的优化、实验方案的设计、实验设备的选配、实验流程的组织与实施来完成实验工作，并通过对实验结果的分析与评价获取最有价值的结论，最后以科学论文的形式进行总结。介绍了工艺流程图的计算机绘制软件和实验数据的处理软件，用现代化的手段提高实验研究的效率和可靠性。本课程还通过对化工现代实验技术的介绍，如纳米实验技术、等离子体实验技术、反应-分离耦合实验技术等，让学生了解化工发展方向，以拓宽思路、开阔眼界、培养创新意识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：费德君、涂敏端、曾英. 化工实验研究方法及技术.化学工业出版社，2008； 廖巧丽, 米镇涛. 化学工艺学. 化学工业出版社, 2001； 房鼎业等. 化学工程与工艺专业实验. 化学工业出版社，2000； 吴贵生. 试验设计与数据处理. 北京冶金工业出版社，1997；方开泰. 正交与均匀试验设计. 科学出版社，2001；江体乾. 化工数据处理. 化学工业出版社,1984

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 308082020 **Course Name**: The method and technology of experimental research for chemical engineers

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: The course introduces the experimental methods systematically and detailedly, how to write a literature summary , how to organize and implement a experiment by means of optimizing the technology, designing the experimental scheme and selecting the experimental equipments etc, how to obtain the valuable experimental conclusions by means of analyzing and evaluating the experimental datum and how to write a science paper. The softwares of process flow drawing and experimental data processing are introduced in order to improve the efficiency and accuracy of experimental research. The course also recommends the modern technologies of chemical engineering such as nanotechnology, plasma technology, reaction-separate coupling technology, etc, which would help students to see the developing heading of chemical engineering, widen their horizons and sight and to cultivate the innovatory consciousness.

Textbook /Teaching material: Fei dejun, Tu minduan, zengying. *The method and technology of experimental research for chemical engineers.* Chemical industry publisher. 2008 ;Liao qiaoli, Mi zhengao. *Chemical technology.* Chemical industry publisher.2001 ; Fang tingye, et, *Chemical process and technology experiments* . Chemical industry publisher.2000 ;Fang kaitai. *Orthogonality and uniform experimental design*. Science publisher. 2001 ; Jiang tiqian. Experimental data processing for chemical Engineers. Chemical industry publisher. 1984

课程号：308081020　　**课程名称**：化工生产实习
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：化学工程与工艺基础课和专业课　**面向对象**：化学工程与工艺专业三年级本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：徐卡秋、罗仕忠、蒋绍志、党亚固等
课程简介：本课程是学生必修的一门实践性课程。在学生学完了《物理化学》、《化工原理》等课程的基础上，去化工厂进行参观和跟班实习，使学生了解化工厂的必备生产环境，了解实习工厂生产经营发展情况、远景规划及重大技术改进措施；了解实习工厂化工产品的生产原理、方法、工艺流程、主要工艺指标及控制方法、测试仪表；了解主要设备的类型、结构特点、尺寸、材料及保温防腐措施；了解工厂水、电、气的供应及“三废”处理和利用情况；了解生产中间原料消耗及产物量的简易估算方法，收集生产现场的数据，作必要的物料、能量衡算，促进学生理论联系实际，强化学生的工程概念，培养学生分析和解决问题的能力以及勇于探索、积极进取的创新精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：1. 合成氨，陈五平主编， 无机化工工艺学（一），化学工业出版社，第三版，1993.6 ；2. 化学肥料，陈五平主编，无机化工工艺学（三），化学工业出版社，第三版，1993.6 ；3. 小合成氨厂工艺技术与设计手册，梅安华主编，化学工业出版社，1994；4. 合成氨工学，姜圣阶等主编，中国石化出版社，1976；5. 尿素生产工艺，泸天化，中国石化出版社，1978.2；6. 大型氨厂合成氨生产工艺，袁一等主编，化学工业出版社，1984；7. 实用水处理技术，佟玉衡主编，化学工业出版社，1998.8；8. 工业废气净化与利用，童志权主编，化学工业出版社，2001.1；9. 氯碱工艺学，方度等主编，化学工业出版社，1990.7
备注：实践课

Course Code: 308081020　　**Course Name**: Productive Practice
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This is a compulsive practical course. After taking the basic course like "Physical Chemistry" and "Principles of Chemical Engineering", students are required to pay a visit to a chemical plant and do internships, to gain a better idea of chemical plant's necessary production environment, the practical production and management development, long-term planning and major technological improvements; and to better understand the producing principle, methods, process, key technological indicators and controling methods, testing instruments of chemical products; the types, structural features, size, materials and insulation corrosion measures of main equipments; the water, electricity, steam supplies and the "three wastes" treatment and utilization; the simple estimation methods of raw material consumption and output; how to collect field data on production site for necessary mass and energy balance calculation. The purpose is promoting students to integrate theory with practice, strengthening their engineering concepts, fostering their analyzing and problem-solving abilities as well as spirit of innovation.
Textbook /Teaching material: Synthetic Ammonia, *Technology of Inorganic Chemical Ⅰ*, Chen Wuping, Chemical Industry Press, Third Edition, 06.1993 ; *Chemical Fertilizer, Technology of Inorganic Chemical Ⅲ*, Chen Wuping, Chemical Industry Press, Third Edition, 06.1993 ; *Technology and Design Handbook of Small Ammonia Plant* , Mei Anhua, Chemical Industry Press, 1994 ; *Technology of Synthetic Ammonia* , Jiang Shengjie, China Petrochemical Press, 02.1978 ; *Technology of Urea* , Sichuan Lu Tian Hua Co., China Petrochemical Press, 08.1998 ; *Technology of Large Ammonia Plant* , Yuan Yi, Chemical Industry Press, 1984 ;《*Water Treatment Technology*》, Tong Yuheng, Chemical Industry Press, 08.1998 ; *Purification and Utilization of Industrial Waste Gas* , Tong Zhiquan, Chemical Industry Press, 01.2001 ; *Technology of Chlor-alkali* , Fang Du, Chemical Industry Press, 07.1990

课程号：308084040　　**课程名称：**化工原理（Ⅰ）-1
总学时数：64　　**学分：**4
先修课程：高等数学、大学物理基础化学、物理化学　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱家骅等
课程简介：《化工原理》是综合运用数学、物理、化学等自然科学的基本原理来研究化工生产中物理加工过程的一门工程学科，是化工及相关专业学生必修的一门技术基础课。课程主要介绍流体流动、热量传递和质量传递的基本原理及单元操作的典型设备结构、操作原理、过程和设备的设计计算、设备选型及研究方法等。《化工原理》属工程科学，强调工程观点、定量计算、定性分析及工程设计能力的训练，重视理论和实际相结合，培养和提高学生解决工程实际问题的能力，为后续专业课的学习打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工原理》（上册），朱家骅，叶世超，夏素兰等编，科学出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308084040　　**Course Name:** Principles of Chemical Engineering (I)-1
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description： The course is an engineering subject, with the emphasis on study of physical process in chemical industry by comprehensive uses of the fundamental principles of natural science such as mathematics, physics and chemistry. It is one of the compulsory technical courses for chemical engineering and relative students. The contents include the introduction of the principles of fluid flow, heat transfer and mass transfer, the structures of typical equipments of unit operations, the process and equipment design, the selection of equipment and research method. As an engineering course, it focuses on the engineering view, the quantitative computation, the qualitative analysis and the engineering design ability training, requiring the combination of theories and practices. This course aims to cultivate of the ability to resolve the practical engineering problem and to prepare for the further major course study.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principles of Chemical Engineering* , Part I, Zhu Jiahua, Ye Shichao, Xia Sulan, Science Press, 2005

课程号：308085030　　**课程名称：**化工原理（Ⅰ）-2
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：高等数学、大学物理基础化学、物理化学　　**面向对象：本科生**
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱家骅等
课程简介：《化工原理》是综合运用数学、物理、化学等自然科学的基本原理来研究化工生产中物理加工过程的一门工程学科，是化工及相关专业学生必修的一门技术基础课。课程主要介绍流体流动、热量传递和质量传递的基本原理及单元操作的典型设备结构、操作原理、过程和设备的设计计算、设备选型及研究方法等。《化工原理》属工程科学，强调工程观点、定量计算、定性分析及工程设计能力的训练，重视理论和实际相结合，培养和提高学生解决工程实际问题的能力，为后续专业课的学习打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工原理》（下册），叶世超，夏素兰，易美桂等编，科学出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308085030　　**Course Name:** Principles of Chemical Engineering (I)-2
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course is an engineering subject, with the emphasis on study of physical process in chemical industry by comprehensive uses of the fundamental principles of natural science such as mathematics, physics and chemistry. It is one of the compulsory technical courses for chemical engineering and relative students. The contents include the introduction of the principles of

fluid flow, heat transfer and mass transfer, the structures of typical equipments of unit operations, the process and equipment design, the selection of equipment and research method. As an engineering course, it focuses on the engineering view, the quantitative computation, the qualitative analysis and the engineering design ability training, requiring the combination of theories and practices. This course aims to cultivate of the ability to resolve the practical engineering problem and to prepare for the further major course study.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Principles of Chemical Engineering* , Part Ⅱ, Ye Shichao, Xia Sulan, Yi Meigui, Science Press, 2006

课程号：308093010　　**课程名称**：化工原理实验(I)-1
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：高等数学、物理化学、化工原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：杨雪峰　曹丽淑　程远贵
课程简介：本课程是一门以《化工原理》理论课程为基础，对化工单元操作过程原理和设备进行实验研究和验证的课程。通过对不同单元操作和设备的实验，加强学生综合运用所学的专业知识来处理复杂工程问题的能力，培养学生的创新思维和能力。化工原理实验的主要特点是具有很强的工程性和综合性，要求学生有更高的动手能力和分析解决问题的能力。化工原理实验教学更注重训练学生从错综复杂的工程现象中去观察问题、分析问题和解决问题，达到培养学生综合素质的目的。主要实验内容包括：实验基本技能及数据处理，工程现场实践，流体力学实验，离心泵实验，对流传热实验。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工原理实验》，杨雪峰、程远贵、曹丽淑编，四川大学讲义，2007年
备注：实验课

Course Code: 308093010 **Course Name:** Experiments for Principles of Chemical Engineering (I)-1
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：The course emphasizes the experimental study and validation of unit operations and process equipments, to enhance students the ability of complex engineering solutions and innovation through a comprehensive use of major knowledge. Characterized in engineering, the advanced skills for practice and analysis are required. The teaching focuses on the ability training to observe, analyze and solve the engineering problems, with the final goal of cultivation of independent thinking, creative spirit and practical ability. The experiment classes include: basic experimental skill and data treatment, engineering practice, fluid dynamics, centrifugal pumps, convective heat transfer.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Experiments for Principles of Chemical Engineering* , Yang Xuefeng, Cheng Yuangui, Cao Lishu, Teaching material, 2007

课程号：308094010　　**课程名称**：化工原理实验(I)-2
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：高等数学、物理化学、化工原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：杨雪峰　曹丽淑　程远贵
课程简介：本课程是一门以《化工原理》理论课程为基础，对化工单元操作过程原理和设备进行实验研究和验证的课程。通过对不同单元操作和设备的实验，加强学生综合运用所学的专业知识来处理复杂工程问题的能力，培养学生的创新思维和能力。化工原理实验的主要特点是具有很强的工程性和综合性，要求学生有更高的动手能力和分析解决问题的能力。化工原理实验教学更注重训练学生从错综复杂的工程现象中去观察问题、分析问题和解决问题，达到培养学生综合素质的目的。主要实验内容包括：气体吸收对比实验，填料塔流体力学特性对比实验，精馏实验，对流干燥实验。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工原理实验》，杨雪峰、程远贵、曹丽淑编，四川大学讲义，2007年
备注：实验课

Course Code: 308094010 **Course Name:** Experiments for Principles of Chemical Engineering (I)-2
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description： The course emphasizes the experimental study and validation of unit operations and process equipments, to enhance students the ability of complex engineering solutions and innovation through a comprehensive use of major knowledge. Characterized in engineering, the advanced skills for practice and analysis are required. The teaching focuses on the ability training to observe, analyze and solve the engineering problems, with the final goal of cultivation of independent thinking, creative spirit and practical ability. The experiments include: gas absorption, fluid dynamics in packing tower, distillation, convective drying.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Experiments for Principles of Chemical Engineering* , Yang Xuefeng, Cheng Yuangui, Cao Lishu, Teaching material, 2007

课程号：308095010 **课程名称：**化工原理实验(II)
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：高等数学、物理化学、化工原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**杨雪峰　曹丽淑　程远贵
课程简介：本课程是一门以《化工原理》理论课程为基础，对化工单元操作过程原理和设备进行实验研究和验证的课程。通过对不同单元操作和设备的实验，加强学生综合运用所学的专业知识来处理复杂工程问题的能力，培养学生的创新思维和能力。化工原理实验的主要特点是具有很强的工程性和综合性，要求学生有更高的动手能力和分析解决问题的能力。化工原理实验教学更注重训练学生从错综复杂的工程现象中去观察问题、分析问题和解决问题，达到培养学生综合素质的目的。主要实验内容包括：实验基本技能及数据处理，流体力学实验，离心泵实验，对流传热实验，气体吸收对比实验，精馏实验。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工原理实验》，杨雪峰、程远贵、曹丽淑编，四川大学讲义，2007年
备注：实验课

Course Code: 308095010 **Course Name:** Experiments for Principles of Chemical Engineering (II)
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description： The course emphasizes the experimental study and validation of unit operations and process equipments, to enhance students the ability of complex engineering solutions and innovation through a comprehensive use of major knowledge. Characterized in engineering, the advanced skills for practice and analysis are required. The teaching focuses on the ability training to observe, analyze and solve the engineering problems, with the final goal of cultivation of independent thinking, creative spirit and practical ability. The experiments include: basic experimental skill and data treatment, fluid dynamics, centrifugal pumps, convective heat transfer, gas absorption, distillation.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Experiments for Principles of Chemical Engineering* , Yang Xuefeng, Cheng Yuangui, Cao Lishu, Teaching material, 2007

课程号：308096010 **课程名称：**化工原理实验(III)
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：高等数学、物理化学、化工原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**杨雪峰　曹丽淑　程远贵
课程简介：本课程是一门以《化工原理》理论课程为基础，对化工单元操作过程原理和设备进行实验研究和验证的课程。通过对不同单元操作和设备的实验，加强学生综合运用所学的专业知识来处理复杂工程问题的能力，培养学生的创新思维和能力。化工原理实验的主要特点是具有很强的工程性和综合性，要求学生有更高的动手能力和分析解决问题的能力。化工原理实验教学更注重训练学生从错综复杂的工程现象中去观察问题、分析问题和解决问题，达到培养学生综合素质的目的。主要实验内容包括：实验基本技能及数据处理，流体力学实验，对流传热实验，气体吸收对比实验，精馏实验。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工原理实验》，杨雪峰、程远贵、曹丽淑编，四川大学讲义，2007年
备注：实验课

Course Code: 308096010 **Course Name:** Experiments for Principles of Chemical Engineering (III)
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description： The course emphasizes the experimental study and validation of unit operations and process equipments, to enhance students the ability of complex engineering solutions and innovation through a comprehensive use of major knowledge. Characterized in engineering, the advanced skills for practice and analysis are required. The teaching focuses on the ability training to observe, analyze and solve the engineering problems, with the final goal of cultivation of independent thinking, creative spirit and practical ability.The experiments include: basic experimental skill and data treatment, fluid dynamics, convective heat transfer, gas absorption, distillation.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Experiments for Principles of Chemical Engineering* , Yang Xuefeng, Cheng Yuangui, Cao Lishu, Teaching material, 2007

课程号：308097010 **课程名称：**化工原理实验(IV)
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：高等数学、物理化学、化工原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**杨雪峰　曹丽淑　程远贵
课程简介：本课程是一门以《化工原理》理论课程为基础，对化工单元操作过程原理和设备进行实验研究和验证的课程。通过对不同单元操作和设备的实验，加强学生综合运用所学的专业知识来处理复杂工程问题的能力，培养学生的创新思维和能力。化工原理实验的主要特点是具有很强的工程性和综合性，要求学生有更高的动手能力和分析解决问题的能力。化工原理实验教学更注重训练学生从错综复杂的工程现象中去观察问题、分析问题和解决问题，达到培养学生综合素质的目的。主要实验内容包括：实验基本技能及数据处理，流体力学实验，离心泵实验，对流传热实验，气体吸收对比实验或精馏实验，对流干燥实验。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工原理实验》，杨雪峰、程远贵、曹丽淑编，四川大学讲义，2007年
备注：实验课

Course Code: 308097010 **Course Name:** Experiments for Principles of Chemical Engineering (IV)
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description： The course emphasizes the experimental study and validation of unit operations and process equipments, to enhance students the ability of complex engineering solutions and innovation through a comprehensive use of major knowledge. Characterized in engineering, the advanced skills for practice and analysis are required. The teaching focuses on the ability training to observe, analyze and solve the engineering problems, with the final goal of cultivation of independent thinking, creative spirit and practical ability. The experiments include: basic experimental skill and data treatment, fluid dynamics, centrifugal pumps, convective heat transfer, gas absorption (or distillation), convective drying.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Experiments for Principles of Chemical Engineering* , Yang Xuefeng, Cheng Yuangui, Cao Lishu, Teaching material, 2007

课程号：308098020 **课程名称：**化工制图
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈志、施光明、吕松、席军
课程简介：本课程是一门介绍绘制和阅读工程图样、化工专业图样的技术基础课。讲述制图基本知识，投影和视图、立体的投影、组合体的表达与阅读、轴测投影图、机件的表达方法、计算机绘图基本知识、标准件和常用件、零件图、装配图、化工工艺图、设备布置图、化工设备图。本课以机械结构、化工工艺和化工设备图样为主，培养学生运用图示方法来构思、

分析、表达工程问题的能力，注重培养掌握图形空间想象能力。使学生掌握必要的工程图学和化工专业图学的基础知识，具备一定的识图和绘制工程图样的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工制图》，陈志主编、施光明、邓茂云、吕松副主编，四川大学出版社，2009 年 9 月；《简明化工制图》，林大钧编著，化学工业出版社，2005

备注：基础理论课

Course Code: 308098020 **Course Name:** Chemical Engineering Graphics
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course focuses on reading and drawing engineering drawings with a view to chemical engineering. Drawing fundamentals includes projection, side view, chemical process diagrams, equipment layout diagrams and chemical equipment drawings. This course requires students to grasp basic ideas of engineering graphics, as well as reading and drawing chemical engineering drawings properly.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical Engineering Graphics*, Chen Zhi, Shi Guanming, Deng Maoyun, Lv Song, Sichuan University of China Press, Sep. 2009; *Concise Chemical Engineering Graphics* , Lin Dajun, Chemical Industry Press, 2005.

课程号：308099030 **课程名称：**化学专业实验
总学时：72 **学分：**3
先修课程：化学工程与工艺专业基础课和专业课 **面向对象：**化学工程与工艺专业三年级本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**杨景昌、党亚固等
课程简介：化学工程与工艺实验是在化工类专业学生学完化工原理、分离工程、化工热力学、化学反应工程和有关化工工艺等理论课程及受过一系列基础实验训练之后进行的。实验具有综合性、复杂性和更切合工程实际的特点，需要专业知识和基础实验技能的综合应用，着重培养学生的工程及工艺类较复杂实验项目的设计能力、动手操作能力、对实验数据和结果的处理及分析能力。在实验项目和内容的安排上，以综合及设计实验为主，将一些实验方法的训练融于各个实验项目中，充分体现实验基础训练与应用的联系。实验要求每个学生亲自动手，主动地参与实验的全过程，深入思考，充分体会化工专业知识和相关的分析及物理知识在实验中的应用，提出自己的见解，在实验报告的结果与讨论中充分体现出来。通过该实验课程的学习，达到拓宽实验知识、提高化工实验技能和实验研究能力的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：房鼎业.乐清华.李福清.化学工程与工艺专业实验. 化学工业出版社，2000；梁亮. 化学化工专业实验. 化学工业出版社, 2009；陶春元, 占昌朝.，付小兰. 精细化工实验技术 . 化学工业出版社, 2009；费德君. 化工实验研究方法及技术 . 化学工业出版社, 2008
备注： 实践课

Course Code: 308099030 **Course Name**: Introduction of Fine Chemicals
Total Hours: 72 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course, Special Experiments in Chemical Engineering and Technology, is offered after the comprehensive learning of theoretical courses such as Principle of Chemical Engineering, Separation Engineering, Chemical Thermal-Dynamics, Chemical Reaction Engineering, and systematical training of fundamental experimental skills. The characteristics of this course, comprehensiveness, complexity and combination with engineering practice, request integrative utilization of professional knowledge and fundamental experimental skills for training the ability of undergraduates to design, operate, and analyse data. The design of experiments, especially the comprehensiveness and design experiments, is aimed to combine the training of experimental approaches with the various items and exhibit the connection between fundamental experiments and

engineering application. This course requires personal participation of each student: thorough thinking, full understanding the application of professional knowledge, independent development of personal ideas, and showing all of the above in the results and discussion of the experiment report. After the training of this course, the purpose of extending knowledge, strengthening skills and improving studying ability should be realized.

Textbook /Teaching material: Fang Dingye, Le Qinghua, Li Fuqing. Experiments in Chemical Engineering and Technology. Press of Chjemical industry, 2000 ；Liang Liang. Experiments in Chemistry and Chemical Engineering. Press of Chjemical industry, 2009 ；Tao Chunyuan, Zhan Changchao, Fu Xiaolan. Experimental Technics of Fine Chemicals. Press of Chjemical industry, 2009 ；Fei Dejun. Experimental Technics of Chemical Engineering and Technology. Press of Chjemical industry, 2008

课程号：308100020　　**课程名称**：化工专业英语

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：化工原理、化工热力学、反应工程　　**面向对象**：化学工程与工艺、三年级

考核方式：平时成绩+笔试　　**任课教师**：蒋炜，岳丽丽

课程简介：英语是化工专业学生文化素质的重要部分，也是专业能力的补充和延伸。本课程要求学生掌握一定量化学工程与工艺专业词汇，进行大量的读写训练，学会科技英语阅读和写作技巧。通过本课程的学习，学生不仅可以进一步巩固加强基本英语的听、说、读、写能力，而且可以增强阅读科技英语及写作的能力，为今后从事科研、生产、管理、外事等各项事业打下坚实基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化学工程与工艺专业英语》，自编教材；卜玉坤主编，《大学专业英语》，外研社出版，2002 年；刘宇红主编，《化学化工专业英语》，中国轻工业出版社，2000 年；周春晖主编，《科技英语写作》，化学工业出版社，2003 年 ；高锦章主编，《化学论文英语写作》，中国石化出版社，2003 年；钟似璇主编，《英语科技论文写作与发表》，天津大学出版社，2005 年；魏汝尧主编，《科技英语教程》，北京大学出版社，2007 年；顾小天主编，《全新科技英语教程》，东南大学出版社，2005 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308100020　　**Course Name**: Special English for chemical engineering and Technology

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course intends to improve the cultural quality of students of chemical engineering, and also serve as a supplement and extension of the professional knowledge and competence. In this course, a given amount of special words for chemical engineering fields should be mastered, a lot of listening and writing training should be conducted, and reading and writing skills for special English should be taught. Student are expected to further consolidate the basic ability of Listening, Reading, Writing and Speaking in common English, and also to improve the reading and writing ability of special English, which is the solid foundation for the possible future career in the fields such as R&D, manufacturing, management, or foreign affairs.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Special English for chemical engineering and Technology,* printed by SCU press.

课程号：308101030　　**课程名称**：化工自动化仪表

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：过程自动控制原理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郭勇 周密 罗培强

课程简介：本课程旨在介绍化工自动化系统的基本组成及其相关仪表的特点，通过学习，让学生具有一定的自动控制及化工仪表方面的基础知识和基本技能。内容包括自动控制的基本概念，被控对象的特征，温度、压力、流量、液位等化工参数的检测方法及相关仪表，调节器及其控制规律，执行器，单回路控制系统等。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握：1、化工仪表自动化的基本概念。2、了解主要工艺变量的检测方法和检测仪表的工作原理、特点，以及仪表选择、使用方面的基本知识。3、掌握调节器的基本控制规律，了解调节器参数对控制质量的影响。4、了解气动薄膜调节阀的工作原理及其选用的原则。5、能与自控人员一起，共同确定自动控制系统的方案。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《化工仪表与自动化》(第四版)，厉玉鸣主编，化学工业出版社，2006；《自动化仪表与过程控制》，施仁等编，电子工业出版社，1991。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308101030　　**Course Name:** Automated Instruments for Process Control

Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course aims to introduce the basic building blocks of chemical automation systems and characteristics of instrumentation. The main contents include: basic concepts of automatic control; detection methods and related instrumentations of chemical parameters such as temperature, pressure, flow rate and liquid level; regulators and the control law; actuators and single-loop control system. The course requires students to: 1. grasp basic concepts of chemical instrumentation and automation; 2. understand the main process variables, detection methods and instrumentation; 3. grasp basic control laws of regulators and dependence of control quality on parameters; 4. understand the working principles of pneumatic membrane valve; and 5. determine the automatic control system program together with self-control officers.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical Instrumentation & Automation* , Li Yuming, Chemical Industry Press，2006; *Automation Instrumentation and Process Control* , Shi Ren，et al, Electronics Industry Press，1991

课程号：308102030　　**课程名称**：化学反应工程

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：高等数学，物理化学，化工原理　**面向对象**：化学工程与工艺，三年级

考核方式：平时成绩 + 期末考试　　**任课教师**：梁斌，徐卡秋，段天平，唐盛伟

课程简介：化学反应工程是研究化学反应器或包含化学反应的化工单元设备的学科，是现代化学工程学科的重要学术基础，核心主干课程。概括地讲，反应工程是结合反应装置，应用物理学、化学、工程学和经济学的基本原理与定律，采用现代科学计算方法与手段，综合研究、分析反应器中传递现象和化学反应耦合过程的基本规律，使化学反应能较优地实现工业化，或精细化的一门技术基础学科。具体来说，反应工程主要从工程或现场应用角度研究大规模或微型化系统的反应设备结构中，反应动力学与反应器内部（含催化剂）动量、质量、能量（热量，电荷）传递现象之间的相互作用关系，分析反应装置的特性，获得反应器体积设计，结构优化，和动态操作控制的原理和方法。

虽然化学反应工程是 1957 年才正式命名，但一些思想概念早在三十年代就开始萌芽了。在那以前，化学工程主要建立在单元操作（如流体输送、蒸发、传热等）上，研究工程技术对化学反应有何影响则涉及较少。1937 年，德国 Damkohler 首先研究了扩散、流动与传递对化学反应收率的影响，是化学反应工程的先导，我国科学家袁谓康先生正是在 Damkohler 先驱基础上，近年凝炼出化学工程的时间多尺度思想。50 年代，由于化学工程的发展，化工厂的大型化，综合化，自动化与最优化，提出了许多新的概念，例如“返混”现象，反应器的稳定性等等，特别是电子计算机的迅速发展与应用，使大型非线性方程组的数值求解成为可能，促进了传递现象与化学反应的结合，水到渠成，正式命名了化学反应工程学。

四川大学（原成都科技大学）化学反应工程课程，始自 60 年代开设的“无机物工艺反应过程动力学”。80 年代改革开放初期，王建华先生是首批前往美国学习研究反应工程的中国学者

之一，受到加州大学戴维斯分校 J. M. Smith 教授指导。Smith 教授所著“Chemical Engineering Kinetics”在反应工程学科正式诞生前的 1956 年第一版面世，到 1981 年第三版，是美国第一代反应工程教材。王先生回国后，与国内同仁一道，极大地促进了反应工程在中国的学术发展。

反应工程迄今只有 50 多年历史，极大推动了化学工程，和邻近学科，如原子能技术，煤炭加工，能源动力、石油化工，冶金工程，制药工艺，生物技术，以及新兴学科，如新材料，新能源，信息技术，环境科学，生命科学等的发展。“三传一反”的基本学术思想，正在前所未有的时间层次，空间广度和深度上演绎出精彩辉煌的篇章。

学生学完本课程后，能对反应器内三传现象和化学反应速率之间的相互作用有深厚的理解，掌握依靠数学模型方法对反应器分析的基本原理。能够建立反映反应器基本特征的数学模型。能够对等温操作的理想反应器进行体积设计；正确认识反应器流动模型，停留时间分布，和非理想反应器的数学描述，用于预测实际反应器的转化率；掌握等温催化剂，以及外扩散对多相反应过程影响的数学模型分析原理。懂得对实际非等温理想反应器作物料守恒和能量守恒耦合系统分析的计算方法。学习应用科学计算软件求解反应器二维数学模型耦合偏微分方程组，给出反应器内的空间场量，如流场、压力场，浓度场，和温度场，为反应器结构优化设计提供科学依据。对反应器操作过程受操作参数波动引起的动态现象和开停车过程的操作，掌握反应器非线性系统定态多重性分析的基本方法。

教学中，重基本分析方法，如反应速率的拟稳态假定概念，速率控制步骤概念，它们是现代化学工程技术中时间多尺度思想的基础；重物理和化学的守恒原理，如物质守恒，能量守恒，它们是分析反应器空间场量和新型反应装置中空间多尺度现象的基础。重视现代科学计算方法和手段对反应工程教学和学术发展的促进作用。希望能结合教师自身的科学研究，以基于研究的学习（Research-based learning），作为教学方法的重要方面。在上课形式上，采用 PowerPoint 电子课件授课，方便对新近前沿研究领域、成果的介绍。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化学反应工程》（21 世纪高等院校教材），四川大学梁斌等主编，科学出版社，2003.1. Folger, H. S., *Elements of Chemical Reaction Engineering*, 4th Edition, Prentice Hall，Upper Saddle River, NJ 2006 & 化学工业出版社，北京 2006.2. Levenspiel, O., *Chemical Reaction Engineering*, 3rd Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1999 &化学工业出版社，北京 2002.3. 袁谓康，朱开宏， 化学反应工程分析，华东理工大学出版社，上海， 1995.4. 陈甘棠，化学反应工程，第二版，化学工业出版社，北京，1990.5. 李绍芬，反应工程，化学工业出版社，北京，1990.6. 王建华，化学反应工程，成都科技大学出版社， 成都，1988.7. Smith, J. M., Chemical Engineering Kinetics, 3rd Edition, McGram-Hill. 1981.王建华等译，化学工业出版社 & 成都科技大学出版社，北京，1988.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308102030 **Course Name**: Chemical Reaction Engineering

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Comparing with other courses of chemical engineering training, this course is young, but the research field of this course is very active. The birth of chemical reaction engineering was in the international conference at Amsterdam in 1957, which was basically because it was impossible to solve large nonlinear algebraic equation system come from mathematical modeling for chemical reactors until the threshold of computer assistance at that time. The prominent characteristic of chemical reaction engineering is the coupling of transport phenomena and chemical reaction kinetics which is modeled by partial differential equations and solved numerically by virtue of computer.

The discipline of chemical reaction engineering concerns with the exploitation of chemical reactions on a commercial scale, or for the point of care application of chemical reaction units. Its

goal is to conduct successful design and performance of chemical reactors or units. Reactor design uses knowledge form a variety of areas—thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, transport phenomena, and economics. Chemical reaction engineering is the synthesis of all these factors such that conservation laws are applied to model the interactions of these factors mathematically, and thus to analyze the steady-state characteristics and dynamic behaviors of chemical reactors or units in performance or application, with the aims of properly designing their sizes and structures, controlling their functional performance in the optimal and safest manner. As the backbone of chemical engineering training, students should have good understanding of analyzing the interactions between momentum, mass, and energy transfer and the reaction kinetics, be of reasoning power of mathematical modeling for chemical reactors. In essence, the skill of seizing the isothermal ideal reactors, including batch reactor, continuously stirred tank reactor (CSTR), and plug flow reactor (PFR) must be cast; special attentions for flowing pattern, residence time distribution, and models for nonideal reactors should be given to predict conversion ratio of reactors; mathematical analyzing for the isothermal solid catalysts in the typical geometrical form and the effects of external diffusion on heterogeneous reactions should be specially trained; modeling and simulation for steady-state nonisothermal ideal-based reactors are encouraged to be attempted with the assistance of commercial software package, such as COMSOL, by which the streamlines, fields of species concentrations, and temperatures would be plotted; additionally, the multiplicity of chemical reactors can be briefly introduced, which is the basis for understanding the disturbance in operation, starting-up and shutting down reactors. For teaching, our basic policy is research-based learning. We encourage scientific research support course teaching. For example, pseudo steady-state assumption in the studies on catalytic reaction kinetics, the effects of external diffusion on heterogeneous reactions, and diffusion and reaction is the basis for the temporal multiscale conception, using conservation laws to model and analyze the reactor structure can facilitate the understanding of spatial multiscale phenomena. Software packages for numerical solution of the reactor model equations are appreciated.

Our course of chemical reaction engineering had been given in 1960s, and was known as “Reaction Kinetics in Inorganic Chemical Process” at that time. In the early days of 1980s, Jianhua Wang, the professor teaching this course in our department, was one of a few Chinese scholars going to US to learn chemical engineering. Prof. Wang went to Joe Mauk Smith’s group, U.C. Davis, to study Chemical Reaction Engineering. Prof. Smith (1916—2009) was renowned for reaction kinetics and reactor design. His textbook, “Chemical Engineering Kinetics,” became the seminal text in its field, significantly changing the way chemical reaction engineering was taught. Three editions had been in print by McGraw-Hill. After coming back, Prof. Wang still worked on the research and teaching in the chemical reaction engineering, and translated Smith’s 3rd edition of “Chemical Engineering Kinetics” into Chinese, which was published jointly by the Chemical Industry Press and the Press of Chengdu University of Science and Technology. Prof. Wang, along with other professors and scientists here at home, significantly promoted the teaching of chemical reaction engineering in China. We do appreciate Prof. Smith’s help.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical Reaction Engineering*, Chemical Industry Press, Liang B. et al., 2003

课程号：308104020　　**课程名称：**化学工艺学
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：近代化学基础　　**面向对象：**化工、化学、化机等本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**刘代俊

课程简介：本课程以化学加工过程中的共性特点进行分类介绍化学工艺过程，特别考虑了工艺核心反应过程中相间的变化特点和相应的分离过程，并通过一些较为典型的工业对象，介绍了热力学分析，动力学分析，物热衡算，工艺分析，流程组装等基本理论和技术手段对加工对象进行处理的基本技巧和方法，为学生提供了较为广阔的化工视界，既包含了已经规模化的化工生产工艺，也涉及了相对前沿但又较为成熟的化工过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：刘代俊，蒋文伟，张昭主编，《化学过程工艺学》（第二版），化学工业出版社，2007，7

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308104020 **Course Name**: **Chemical Process Technology**

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description:The chemical technology is introduced by classification according to different characteristics of industry process, especially considering the phase change in the key chemical reaction units. Base on the typical industry examples, the basic methods and technique for handling with production process are provided by using thermodynamics and kinetics analysis, heat and mass balance, process analysis and assembling, which shows vast aspects angle for students. The content not only contains normal large scale industry process, but also involves advanced and available process.

Textbook /Teaching material: Liu Daijun, Jiang Wenwei, Zhang Zao，*Chemical Process Technology*, Chemical Industry Press, 2007,7

课程号：308105020 **课程名称：** 化学制药工艺学

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：药物化学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄文才

课程简介：化学制药工艺学是药物开发和生产过程中，设计和研究经济、安全、高效的化学合成工艺路线的一门科学；也是研究工艺原理和工业生产过程，制订生产工艺规程，实现化学制药生产过程最优化的一门科学。课程在药物化学、药物合成反应、有机化学、制药化工过程及设备等课程的基础上，要求学生了解制药工业的现状和化学制药工业的特点，熟悉化学合成药物工艺路线的设计方法及其选择与评价理论和方法，熟练掌握化学合成药物工艺研究中反应条件与影响因素的考察方法与技术手段，了解手性药物制备基本技术，掌握中试放大的研究内容和研究方法，了解生产工艺规程的内容、作用和制订过程，了解化学制药与环境保护的关系并掌握“三废”处理的常规方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化学制药工艺学》，赵临襄主编，化学工业出版社，2003 年 1 月第一版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308105020 **Course Name:** Chemical Pharmaceutical Technology

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Chemical Pharmaceutical Technology is a discipline which is concerned with the design and research of economic, safe and efficient synthetic route of chemical drugs and also the research on the principles of art and industrial production processes, it also involved with the formulation of master production instructions and the optimization of production processes in pharmaceutical industry. After completing such related courses as medicinal chemistry, drug synthesis, organic chemistry, pharmaceutical chemical process & equipment and so on, students are required to understand the current status of pharmaceutical industry and the characteristics of chemical pharmaceutical industry, be familiar with the method of design, selection and evaluation of synthetic route of chemical drug, they should also grasp the methods and techniques in the investigation of reaction conditions and influencing factors, understand the basic techniques to manufacture chiral drug, master the range and research method in pilot study, understand the

contents, roles and establishment of production process planning, understand the relationships of chemical pharmaceutical industry and environmental protection and grasp the general means to deal with the waste gas, waste water and waste residues.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical Pharmaceutical Technology* , Zhao Linxiang, Chemical Industry Press, Jan.2003

课程号：308107020 **课程名称**：环境生物技术
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：分子生物学，生物化学，微生物学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：穆畅道
课程简介：生物技术是现代生物学发展及其与相关学科交差融和的产物，其核心是以 DNA 重组技术为中心的基因工程，还包括微生物工程、生化工程、细胞工程及生物制品等领域。培养掌握现代生物学和生物技术的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能，获得应用基础研究和科技开发研究的初步训练，具有良好的科学素质、较强的创新意识和实践能力的生物技术高级专门人才。
推荐教材或主要参考书：何忠效等. 《生物技术概论》. 北京师范大学出版社，2002 年 3 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308107020 **Course Name:** Environmental Biotechnology
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：An Introduction to Environmental Biotechnology provides an introduction to the subject of environmental biotechnology. Environmental biotechnology refers to the use of micro-organisms and other living systems to solve current environmental problems such as the detoxification of pollutants and clean-up of oil tanker spills. An Introduction to Environmental Biotechnology is geared toward a non-specialist audience, including engineers and environmental chemists, and environmental scientists who have limited knowledge of microbiology and biotechnology.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction to Biotechnology* , He Zhongxiao etc, Beijing Normal University Press, Mar. 2002.

课程号：308109020 **课程名称**：火法冶金设备
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：传输原理和冶金工艺 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘中清
课程简介：火法冶金设备是冶金工程专业选修课。本课程的目的和任务是帮助学生了解火法冶金生产设备的分类及用途、特点及选型、现状及发展, 熟悉典型设备的结构及工作原理、主要尺寸计算等。通过本课程的学习，使学生：（1）熟悉各种耐火材料、保温材料、冶炉挂渣的基本特性以及其在火法冶金设备中的特殊地位；（2）了解冶金常用燃料的类型和掌握燃烧计算；（3）了解各种收尘设备的类型及主要作用，掌握其工作原理，以及选择计算；（4）能运用所学理论，分析火法冶金设备的结构、性能及应用范围，掌握冶金炉主要结构参数的热工计算;(5)了解现代融盐电解槽的主要类型，分析融盐电解槽的结构、性能及应用范围，掌握其工作原理、主要部件及主要结构参数的热工计算。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《火法冶金设备》，唐谟堂，何静. 中南大学出版社，2003 年 11 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308109020 **Course Name**: Pyrometallurgical Equipments
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Pyrometallurgical Equipments is an elective course for metallurgical engineering specialty. The purpose and tasks of this course is to help students understand the uses, classification, characteristics, selection, status quo and development of pyrometallurgical production equipments, thus to familiarize with the structure, working principle, calculation of main dimensions of typical pyrometallurgical equipments. The requirments of students in this course are introduced as follows:

（1）familiarizing with a variety of refractory and heat insulating materials, the basic characteristics of slag hanging for smelting furnace and its special status in pyrometallurgical equipments;

（2）understanding the type of conventional fuel in metallurgical production and mastering combustion calculation;

（3）understanding the various types and the main role of dust collection equipments, and grasping their working principle and type selection calculation;

（4）trying to apply the theory that they have studied for analyzing the structure, performance and application scope of pyro-metallurgical equipments, mastering thermal calculation of the main structural parameters of metallurgical furnace into practise.

（5）understanding the main types of modern molten salt electrolysis baths and analysis of their structure, properties and applications, mastering their working principle and the thermal calculation of the main components and the main structural parameters.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Pyrometallurgical Equipments* , Tang Motang and He Jing, Central South University Press, Nov. 2003.

课程号：308110020 **课程名称：**机械制造基础

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：机械制图、工程训练 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄维菊，陈 志

课程简介：机械制造基础是研究机器零件常用材料及其加工方法和加工工艺的综合性课程。学生在现代工程训练的基础上，通过本课程的学习，获得常用工程材料和各种制造技术的基础知识，掌握零件或组件的加工工艺的知识，培养工艺分析的初步能力；了解材料及制造技术发展史和现代制造企业的管理运行方法，拓宽知识面，为学习其它有关课程及以后从事机械设计和加工制造工作奠定必要的基础。本课程是高等学校过程装备与控制等专业必修的专业技术基础课。

推荐教材或主要参考书：1．《金属工艺学》，邓文英，高等教育出版社，2003 年。2．《机械制造工艺基础》，傅水根主编 ，清华大学出版社，2008 年 7 月。

主要参考书：《热加工工艺基础》（机械类各专业）清华大学金属工艺学教研室 张万昌主编 高等教育出版社 １９９１年５月。

1. 《金属工艺学》下册，邓文英主编，高等教育出版社，2003 年。
2. 《制造工程工艺基础》，刘舜尧 李燕 邓曦明主编，中南大学出版社，2002 年 8 月。
3. 《机械制造技术基础》，张福润 徐鸿本 刘延林主编，华中科技大学出版社，2002 年 11 月。
4. 《机械制造技术》，王丽英主编，中国计量出版社，2003 年。
5. 《加工工艺学》，李喜桥主编，北京航空航天大学出版社，2003 年。

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 308110020 **Course Name**: Fundamental of Mechanical Manufacturing

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Fundamental of Mechanical Manufacturing is an integrated course based on the study of commonly used materials on machine parts and their processing methods and techniques. Through the training of modern engineering and the course study, students can gain knowledge of commonly used engineering materials and various manufacturing technologies, master techniques of parts and components process and develop a preliminary capability on process analysis. Students can also gradually learn the history of materials and manufaction technology and modern manufacturing enterprise management in the course, laying the necessary foundation to learn further relevant courses and to practically engage in mechanical design and manufacturing work. This course is a compulsory basic course for process equipment and control specialty in college.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Metal Processing Technology*, Wenying Deng, Higher Education Press,2003 ; *Fundamental of Mechanical Manufacturing Technique*, Shuigen Fu, Tsinghua University Press, 2008.7

课程号：308111020 **课程名称**：基因工程
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：现代生物学基础，微生物学，生物化学，分子生物学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李永红
课程简介：基因工程又称基因拼接技术或 DNA 重组技术，是以分子遗传学为理论基础，以分子生物学和微生物学的现代方法为手段，将不同来源的基因 (DNA 分子)，按预先设计的蓝图，在体外构建重组 DNA 分子，然后导入活细胞，以改变生物原有的遗传特性、获得新品种、生产新产品。基因工程技术为基因的结构和功能的研究提供了有力的手段。课程主要从两个方面对基因工程进行介绍：基因工程技术的基本原理、基因工程技术的应用。课程的主要内容包括：基因工程的基本概念和基本原理、所需的基本条件、操作过程、目的基因的克隆与基因文库的构建以及选择不同受体细胞作为表达体系的基因工程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基因工程》，李立家、肖庚富编著，科学出版社，2008 年 1 月；《基因工程原理》，吴乃虎，科学出版社，2006 年 10 月；《基因工程概论》，张惠展，华东理工大学出版社，2003 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308111020 **Course Name**: Genetic Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The genetic engineering is called the gene splicing technology and the DNA reorganization technology, is take the molecular genetics as the rationales, take the molecular biology and the microbiology modern method as the method, will originate differently the gene (the DNA), according to the preliminary design blueprint, in vitro construction hybrid DNA, then inducts the living cell, changes the biology original hereditary property, to obtain the new variety, to produce the new product. The genetic engineering technology has provided the powerful method to research the gene structure and the function research. Genetic engineering is a laboratory technique used by scientists to change the DNA of living organisms. The course focuses on the basic concept and the basic principle, meet the need of basic condition, the operating process, the goal gene's clone and gene bank's construction as well as the choice different recipient cell takes the expression system's genetic engineering.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Genetic Engineering* , Li Lijia, Xiao Gengfu. Scientific Press, Jan. 2008; *Genetic Engineering Principle* , Wu Naihu, Scientific Press, Oct. 2006; *Genetic Engineering Introduction* , Zhang Huizhan, East China University of Science and Technology Press, Jan. 2003.

课程号：308113030 **课程名称**：金属学原理
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无机化学、物理化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：任锐
课程简介：本课程为冶金工程专业必修课程。本课程着重介绍与金属材料科学有关的基本现象、基本概念，基本理论及基本方法，使学生了解材料结构和晶体学，包括原子结构和原子间的键合，金属键的性质，金属的晶体结构，合金的相结构，晶体的缺陷；金属材料的相图和特点；金属的凝固、塑性变形和再结晶规律；以及材料的成分、组织结构和性能的相关性。

要求学生能根据金属学原理的基础理论知识阐述金属材料的成分、组织结构、制备工艺和性能之间的相互关系。掌握金属材料加工过程中引起材料结构的基本变化和材料所表现出的行为之间的基本规律。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料科学基础》（第二版），胡庚祥，蔡珣，戎咏华编，上海交通大学出版社, 2006 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308113030 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Metallic Materials

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is an compulsory course for the metallurgical engineering specialty. It focuses on introducing the basic phenomena, basic concepts, basic principles and basic methods related to material science. The knowledge of structure and crystallography including atomic structure and bond between atom and atom, metallic bond, crystal structure of metals, phase structure of alloys, crystal defects; phase diagrams of metallic materials and their characteristics; metal solidification, plastic deformation, recrystallization will be introduced too. Students are required to be able to describe the relationship between the composition, structure, processing method and properties of materials by the basic principle of metallography. Meanwhile, the students must master the basic regularity between the basic change of materials structure and the behavior of materials caused by materials processing.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Material Science* (2nd edition), Hu Genxiang, Cai Xun，Rong Yonghua，Shanghai Jiao Tong University Press, Jul.2006.

课程号：308114030 **课程名称：**近代化学基础（I）-1

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：略 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**鲁厚芳 赵强 何菁萍 张涛 龙沁 赖雪飞 章洁 谭光群

课程简介：本课程主要讲授物质结构、化学原理及化学反应。内容包括：原子结构和元素周期系，化学键，价键理论和分子轨道理论，分子结构，晶体结构，分子间力及氢键，配位化合物基本概念，配位化合价键理论及晶体场理论；化学反应中的能量关系，化学反应的方向及化学平衡，化学反应速率；酸碱理论，酸碱平衡，酸碱平衡计算；沉淀-溶解平衡。本课程从化学学科出发，将原四大化学中的主要内容组合在一起，将学科间的交叉、渗透、前沿反映在课程讲授中，并注意理论与实际应用的联系，且根据不同专业讲授内容有所测重。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《近代化学基础》上册，第二版，四川大学，高等教育出版社，2006.5

备注：针对化工、轻纺、材料、食品、环境工程等专业

Course Code: 308114030 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry (Ⅰ)-1

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the structures of chemicals, principles of chemistry and chemical reaction. It includes: atomic structures, periodic properties of elements, chemical bonds, bonding theory, molecular orbital theory, molecular structures, crystal structures, intermolecular forces and hydrogen bonding, concepts of coordination compounds, bonding theory and crystal field theory of coordination compounds; thermochemistry, direction of reaction, principles of chemical equilibrium, chemical kinetics; theories of acids and bases, acid-base equilibria, acid-base equilibrium calculations; precipitation-solubility equilibria. The course combines the main contents of inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, analytic chemistry and physical chemistry. Special attention is given to introducing relating scientific frontier, theory and real-world interaction.

Moreover, different emphases are provided according to students' majors.

Remark: For the students majoring in chemical engineering, light industry & textile & food engineering, material science & engineering, environmental science & engineering, etc.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry*，2nd edition, by Sichuan University, Higher Education Press

课程号：308115030　　**课程名称**：近代化学基础（I）-2

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：近代化学基础 I-1　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：鲁厚芳 赵强 何菁萍 张涛 龙沁 赖雪飞 章洁 谭光群

课程简介：本课程主要讲授化学反应及元素化学。内容包括：路易斯电子理论与配位反应，配位平衡；氧化还原反应，原电池；元素、单质及合金；氢化物，氧化物，硫化物及多硫化物，卤化物；含氧酸及其盐的类型和结构；含氧酸及其盐的制备；氧化物水合物的酸碱性及含氧酸的强度；氢氧化物、含氧酸及其盐的稳定性、氧化还原性、溶解性；含氧酸盐的水解；配合物的制备，简单配合物，螯合物等。本课程从化学学科出发，将原四大化学中的主要内容组合在一起，将学科间的交叉、渗透、前沿反映在课程讲授中，并注意理论与实际应用的联系，且根据不同专业讲授内容有所测重。对化工、材料、环境工程专业，还讲授簇状化合物及化学合成与分离。对轻纺、食品等专业，还讲授有机化合物简介及脂肪族类化合物。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《近代化学基础》上册，第二版，四川大学，高等教育出版社，2006.5
《近代化学基础》下册，第二版，四川大学，高等教育出版社，2006.5

备注：理论课　针对化工、轻纺、材料、食品、环境工程等专业

Course Code: 308115030　　**Course Name**: Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry (Ⅰ)-2

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on chemical reaction and elements chemistry. It includes: Lewis acids and bases theory, acid-base reaction of complex ions, complex-ion equilibria; electrochemistry; elements, elementary substances, alloys; hydrides, oxides, sulfides multi-sulfides, halides; the types and structures of oxyacids and oxysalts; the preparation of oxyacids and oxysalts; the acid-base nature and strengths of hydroxides; the stability, oxidation-reduction and solubility of hydroxides and oxysalts; the hydrolysis of oxysalts; the preparation of coordination compounds, simple coordination compounds and chelate complexes. The course combines the main contents of inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, analytic chemistry and physical chemistry. Special attention is given to introduce relating scientific frontier, theory and real-world interaction. Moreover, different emphases are provided according to students' major. For students majoring in chemical engineering, material science and engineering, and environmental science and engineering, cluster compounds, the synthesis and separation of compounds are also introduced. For students majoring in light industry and textile and food engineering, brief overview of organic compounds and alkanes are also introduced.

Remark: For the students majoring in chemical engineering, light industry & textile & food engineering, material science & engineering, environmental science & engineering, etc.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry*，2nd edition, by Sichuan University, Higher Education Press

课程号：308116030　　**课程名称**：近代化学基础（Ⅰ）-3

总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：近代化学基础（Ⅰ）-2　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢川 高峻 肖蓉 张鑫 李万舜 陈彦逍 王倩
课程简介：本课程是为化工、材料科学专业学生开设的专业基础课。着重介绍有机化学的基础知识和基本理论。对各类有机化合物的命名、结构特征、物理性质、化学反应、应用、合成方法等等作较为系统的介绍；引导学生了解并掌握有机化合物结构与其物理化学性质的关系、重要的有机化学反应机理、简单有机化合物合成路线的设计等。教材章节：有机化合物简介、脂肪族烃类化合物已在课程《近代化学基础（Ⅰ）-2》中讲授。本课程主要讲授章节：芳香族烃类化合物，对映异构，卤代烃，醇、酚、醚，醛和酮，羧酸及其衍生物，有机含氮化合物、杂环化合物。掌握本课程内容对后续课程的学习具有重要的意义，为本科生毕业后从事相关工作和深造打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《近代化学基础》(下册)，四川大学主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 5 月第 2 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308116030　　**Course Name**: Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry (Ⅰ)-3
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course, a specialty foundation course for Chemical Engineering and Materials Science students, focuses on basic knowledge and basic theories of organic chemistry. Nomenclature, structure, physical property and chemical reaction, application, synthetic method of the various types of organic compounds and so on, are systematically introduced. This course requires students to understand and grasp the relationship between structure of organic compound and its physical and chemical properties, important organic reaction mechanism and simple design of synthetic route for organic compounds. Two chapters of the teaching materials: About Organic Compounds and Aliphatic Hydrocarbon Compounds, have been taught in course: 《Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry》(Ⅰ)-2. Teaching sections in this course: Aromatic Hydrocarbon Compounds, Enantiomerism, Halohydrocarbon, Alcohol, Phenols, Ether, Aldehyde and Ketone, Carboxylic Acids and their Derivatives, Organic Nitrogen Compounds and Heterocycles. Mastering the course contents has important significance on the follow-up study, and is also able to lay the foundation for engaging in related works and further studies after graduation.
Textbook /Teaching material: Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry* (the last of two volumes), Sichuan University , Higher Education Press, second edition, May 2006

课程号：308117020　　**课程名称**：近代化学基础（II）-1
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：鲁厚芳 赵强 何菁萍 张涛 龙沁 赖雪飞 章洁 谭光群
课程简介：本课程主要讲授物质结构、化学原理及化学反应。内容包括：原子结构和元素周期系，化学键，价键理论和分子轨道理论，分子结构，晶体结构，分子间力及氢键，配位化合物基本概念，配位化合价键理论及晶体场理论；化学反应中的能量关系，化学反应的方向及化学平衡，化学反应速率；酸碱理论，酸碱平衡，酸碱平衡计算；沉淀-溶解平衡。本课程从化学学科出发，将原四大化学中的主要内容组合在一起，将学科间的交叉、渗透、前沿反映在课程讲授中，并注意理论与实际应用的联系，且根据不同专业讲授内容有所测重。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《近代化学基础》上册，第二版，四川大学，高等教育出版社，2006.5
备注：针对高分子材料专业

Course Code: 308117020 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry (II)-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on structures of chemicals, principles of chemistry and chemical reaction. It includes: atomic structures, periodic properties of elements, chemical bonds, bonding theory, molecular orbital theory, molecular structures, crystal structures, intermolecular forces and hydrogen bonding, concepts of coordination compounds, bonding theory and crystal field theory of coordination compounds; thermochemistry, direction of reaction, principles of chemical equilibrium, chemical kinetics; theories of acids and bases, acid-base equilibria, acid-base equilibrium calculations; precipitation-solubility equilibria. The course combines the main contents of inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, analytic chemistry and physical chemistry. Special attention is given to introducing relating scientific frontier, theory and real-world interaction. Moreover, different emphases are offered according to students' majors.
Remark: For the students majoring in polymer science and engineering
Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry*，2nd edition, by Sichuan University, Higher Education Press

课程号：308118020 **课程名称**：近代化学基础（II）-2
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：近代化学基础 I-1 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：鲁厚芳 赵强 何菁萍 张涛 龙沁 赖雪飞 章洁 谭光群
课程简介：本课程主要讲授化学反应及元素化学。内容包括：路易斯电子理论与配位反应，配位平衡；氧化还原反应，原电池；元素、单质及合金；氢化物，氧化物，硫化物及多硫化物，卤化物；含氧酸及其盐的类型和结构；含氧酸及其盐的制备；氧化物水合物的酸碱性及含氧酸的强度；氢氧化物、含氧酸及其盐的稳定性、氧化还原性、溶解性；含氧酸盐的水解；配合物的制备，简单配合物，螯合物等。本课程从化学学科出发，将原四大化学中的主要内容组合在一起，将学科间的交叉、渗透、前沿反映在课程讲授中，并注意理论与实际应用的联系，且根据不同专业讲授内容有所测重。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《近代化学基础》上册，第二版，四川大学，高等教育出版社，2006.5
《近代化学基础》下册，第二版，四川大学，高等教育出版社，2006.5
备注：针对高分子材料专业

Course Code: 308118020 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry（II）-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on chemical reaction and elements chemistry. It includes: Lewis acids and bases theory, acid-base reaction of complex ions, complex-ion equilibria; electrochemistry; elements, elementary substances, alloys; hydrides, oxides, sulfides multi-sulfides, halides; the types and structures of oxyacids and oxysalts; the preparation of oxyacids and oxysalts; the acid-base nature and strengths of hydroxides; the stability, oxidation-reduction and solubility of hydroxides and oxysalts; the hydrolysis of oxysalts; the preparation of coordination compounds, simple coordination compounds and chelate complexes. The course combines the main contents of inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, analytic chemistry and physical chemistry. Special attention is given to introduce relating scientific frontier, theory and real-world interaction.. Moreover, different emphases are provided according to students' majors.
Remark: For the students majoring in polymer science and engineering.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry*，2nd edition, by Sichuan University, Higher Education Press

课程号：308119050　　**课程名称**：近代化学基础（Ⅱ）-3
总学时：80　　**学分**：5
先修课程：近代化学基础（Ⅱ）-2　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢川 高峻 肖蓉 张鑫 李万舜 陈彦逍 王倩
课程简介：本课程是为高分子材料专业学生开设的专业基础课。对各类有机化合物的命名、结构特征、物理性质、化学反应、应用、重要合成方法及相互间转化关系等作系统详细的介绍；引导学生了解并掌握有机化合物结构与其性质的关系；各类官能团的特性；有机分子立体化学基本概念；价键理论和分子轨道理论及其在有机化学的应用；碳正离子、碳负离子、碳自由基等活性中间体及其在有机反应中的应用；取代反应、加成反应、消除反应、重排反应、氧化-还原反应等的反应历程、反应条件及其影响因素。本课程也适当讲解一些常见单体的工业制法以及由其合成高分子的方法等。对后续课程《高分子化学》的学习具有重要的意义，为本科生毕业后从事相关工作和深造打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学》，徐寿昌主编，高等教育出版社，1993 年 4 月第 2 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308119050　　**Course Name**: Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry（Ⅱ）-3
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 5
Course Description: This course, a specialty foundation course for Polymer Materials students , systematically introduces nomenclature, structure, physical property, chemical reaction, application, important synthetic methods of the various types of organic compounds and their mutual transformation relation and so on. This course requires students to understand and grasp the relationship between structure of organic compounds and their physical and chemical properties, various functional group characteristics, basic stereochemistry concept, valence bond theory and molecular orbital theory and their applications in organic chemistry, active intermediate: carbonium ion , carbonion, carbon free radical and their applications in organic reactions, as well as reaction mechanism , reaction conditions and influencing factors of substitution reaction, addition reaction, elimination reaction, rearrangement reaction and oxidation-reduction reaction. In addition, on teaching, the course properly introduces the application of theory into practice, such as the industrial preparation of common monomer, the synthesis of polymer and so on. Mastering the course contents has important significance on the follow-up course 《Macromolecule Chemistry》, and is also able to lay the foundation for engaging in related work and further studies after graduation.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Organic Chemistry* , Xushouchang ,Higher Education Press, second edition, Apr. 1993

课程号：308120030　　**课程名称**：近代化学基础（III）-1
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：鲁厚芳 赵强 何菁萍 张涛 龙沁 赖雪飞 章洁 谭光群
课程简介：本课程主要讲授物质结构、化学原理及化学反应。内容包括：原子结构和元素周期系，化学键，价键理论和分子轨道理论，分子结构，晶体结构，分子间力及氢键，配位化合物基本概念，配位化合价键理论及晶体场理论；化学反应中的能量关系，化学反应的方向及化学平衡，化学反应速率；酸碱理论，酸碱平衡，酸碱平衡计算；沉淀-溶解平衡。本课程从化学学科出发，将原四大化学中的主要内容组合在一起，将学科间的交叉、渗透、前沿反映在课程讲授中，并注意理论与实际应用的联系，且根据不同专业讲授内容有所测重。
推荐教材或主要参考书：近代化学基础》上册，第二版，四川大学，高等教育出版社，2006.5

备注：理论课 针对生物工程与制药工程

Course Code: 308120030 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry (III)-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on structures of chemicals, principles of chemistry and chemical reaction. It includes: atomic structures, periodic properties of elements, chemical bonds, bonding theory, molecular orbital theory, molecular structures, crystal structures, intermolecular forces and hydrogen bonding, concepts of coordination compounds, bonding theory and crystal field theory of coordination compounds; thermochemistry, direction of reaction, principles of chemical equilibrium, chemical kinetics; theories of acids and bases, acid-base equilibria, acid-base equilibrium calculations; precipitation-solubility equilibria. The course combines the main contents of inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, analytic chemistry and physical chemistry. Special attention is given to introducing relating scientific frontier, theory and practice interaction. Moreover, different emphases are provided according to students' majors.
Remark: For the students majoring in biochemical engineering and pharmaceutical engineering
Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry*，2nd edition, by Sichuan University, Higher Education Press

课程号：308121040 **课程名称：**近代化学基础（Ⅲ）-2
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：近代化学基础（Ⅲ）-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**谢川 高峻 肖蓉 张鑫 李万舜 陈彦逍 王倩
课程简介：本课程是为制药和生物工程专业学生开设的专业基础课。对各类有机化合物的命名、结构特征、物理性质、化学反应、应用、重要合成方法及相互间转化关系等等作较为系统详细的介绍。引导学生了解并掌握有机化合物结构与其性质的关系、各类官能团的特性；有机分子的立体化学基本概念；价键理论和分子轨道理论在有机化学的应用；碳正离子、碳负离子、碳自由基等活性中间体及其在有机反应中的应用；取代反应、加成反应、消除反应、重排反应、氧化-还原反应等的反应历程、反应条件及其影响因素。同时对一些简单药物的合成也作适当的介绍。主要介绍章节：饱和烃，不饱和烃，二烯烃，芳烃，立体化学、卤代烃，醇和酚，醚和环氧化合物，醛酮和醌。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学》，高鸿宾主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 5 月第 4 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308121040 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry（Ⅲ）-2
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description：This course, a specialty foundation course for Pharmaceutical Engineering and Bioengineering students, systematically introduces nomenclature, structure, physical property, chemical reaction, application, important synthetic method of the various types of organic compounds and their mutual transformation relation, and so on. This course requires students to understand and grasp the relationship between structure of organic compounds and their physical and chemical properties, various functional group characteristics, basic stereochemistry concept, valence bond theory and molecular orbital theory and their applications in organic chemistry, active intermediate: carbonium ion , carbonion, carbon free radical and their applications in organic reactions, as well as reaction mechanism , reaction conditions and influencing factors of substitution reaction, addition reaction, elimination reaction, rearrangement reaction and oxidation-reduction reaction. In addition, on teaching, the course properly introduces the application of theory into practice, such as the synthesis of some simple drugs and so on. Teaching

Section in this course: Saturated Hydrocarbon，Unsaturated Hydrocarbon, Alkadienes，Aromatic Hydrocarbon，Stereochemistry，Halogenated hydrocarbon, Alcohol and Phenol, Ether and Epoxy Compounds, Aldehydes and Ketones and Hydroquinone.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Organic Chemistry* , Gaohongbin, Higher Education Press, fourth edition, May 2005

课程号：308231020　　**课程名称**：近代化学基础（Ⅲ）-3

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：近代化学基础（Ⅲ）-2　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢川 高峻 肖蓉 张鑫 李万舜 陈彦逍 王倩

课程简介：本课程是为制药和生物工程专业学生开设的专业基础课。衔接先行课程《近代化学基础》（Ⅲ）-2，完成教学大纲范围内有机化学内容的完整讲授。主要介绍章节：羧酸、羧酸衍生物、β-二羰基化合物，有机含氮化合物，有机含硫、含磷和含硅化合物、杂环化合物、类脂类、碳水化合物、氨基酸、蛋白质和核酸。通过本课程的学习，使学生对有机化学有比较系统和全面的认识，并对有机化学的最新成果和发展趋势有所了解，培养学生具有初步的分析问题和解决问题的能力，对后续专业课程《药物化学》等的学习具有重要的意义，为本科生毕业后从事相关工作和深造打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化学》，高鸿宾主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 5 月第 4 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308231020　　**Course Name**: Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry（Ⅲ）-3

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description：This course, a specialty foundation course for Pharmaceutical Engineering and Bioengineering students, continues the first course 《Fundamentals of Modern Chemistry》（Ⅲ）-2 . Teaching Section in this course: Acids and their Derivatives, β-Dicarbonyl Compound, Organic Nitrogen Compounds, Organic Sulfur, Phosphorus and Silicon, Heterocycles, Lipoids, Carbohydrate, Amino acid, Protein and Nucleic Acid. The students systematacially and completely understand organic chemistry and its latest achievements and development trends through this course. Mastering the course contents has important significance on the follow-up course《Macromolecule Chemistry》, and is also able to lay the foundation for engaging in related work and further studies after graduation.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Organic Chemistry* , Gaohongbin, Higher Education Press, fourth edition, May 2005

课程号：308124020　　**课程名称**：精细化工概论

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：近代化学基础　　**面向对象**：化工、化学、化机、高分子材料类三、四年级本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：徐卡秋

课程简介：本课程结合实用性和新颖性，介绍精细化工的特点、精细化学品的范畴、生产和经济特性，普通精细化学品的分类、品种、组成、基本性能、用途，典型精细化学品的生产方法和以及精细化学品的新进展和新材料、新品种等。主要包括表面活性剂、日用化学品、染料与颜料、功能高分子材料、食品添加剂、橡塑助剂、石油化学品、造纸化学品、皮革化学品以及无机功能材料等精细化学品的品种、特点、组成、性质、用途及主要制备方法等内容。本课程要求学生了解精细化工的重要性，掌握精细化工的特点、分类、重要精细化学品的性质、用途和生产制备。

推荐教材或主要参考书：精细化工概论，黄肖容，徐卡秋 主编，化学工业出版社，2008年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308124020 **Course Name**: Introduction of Fine Chemicals
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course practically and novelly introduces the characteristics, production, categories, and economic features of fine chemicals. And also, it deals with categories, varieties, components, basic performance and usage of regular fine chemicals, production methods of typical fine chemicals, as well as new developments, new material and new varieties of fine chemicals. In addition, the course describes species, characteristics, components, properties, usage of some fine chemicals including surfactant, daily chemicals, dye, pigment, functional polymer, food additive, rubbery plastic assistant, paper making chemicals, leather chemicals and inorganic functional material, etc. Students are required to understand the importance, characteristics, categories, properties and usage of fine chemical, and to better prepare for important fine chemicals.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction of Fine Chemicals* , Huang Xiaorong, Xu Kaqiu, Chemical Industry Press, 2008

课程号：308125020 **课程名称：**精细有机合成
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：有机化学 **面向对象：**化工类、制药类专业本科学生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**蒋文伟
课程简介：本课程主要介绍在精细化学品生产过程涉及的重点化学反应的原理、特点、以及工业应用方法，并通过精细有机化学品的合成实例阐明这些化学反应的工业应用技术，以及最新的具有工业化应用价值的反应技术成果。课程将重点介绍酯化反应、醚化反应、氧化反应、烷基化与酰化反应、卤化反应、硝化反应、磺化和硫酸化反应、加氢与还原反应、缩合与闭环反应、重氮化与水解反应、聚合原理及聚合反应方法、精细有机合成中保护基和脱保护基等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：陈金龙主编 “精细有机合成原理及工艺”，中国轻工出版社出版，1999 年；朱淬厉主编 “药物合成反应”，化学工业出版社 姚蒙正等编 “精细化工产品合成原理”，中国石化出版社，2000 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308125020 **Course Name**: Synthesis of Fine Organic Chemicals
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The principal of chemical reaction and industrial application in fine organic chemical was described mainly. The technique of industrial application in these chemical reactions and the synthesis technique which were valuable for industrial applications were illustrated by fine chemical synthesis experiments. In this course, the reactions such as esterify, aether, alkyl, halogenation, nitration, sulphuration, hydrogenation, diazotization, hydrolyse, polymerization were mainly introduced.
Textbook /Teaching material: Chen Jinlong: *Fundamental and Technology of Fine Organic Synthesis,* China Light Industry Press.

课程号：308128030 **课程名称：**流体密封技术
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：工程材料学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈志　罗春辉

课程简介：本课程针对过程装备的特点并结合工艺过程的应用，主要讲授各类密封的原理、结构特点及设计计算方法以及密封选用原则，以及各类密封的应用场合。介绍新兴密封技术、流体静密封、着重讨论流体动密封。课程的目的是使学生掌握密封技术的基础知识，具备密封设计和密封选型的初步能力，为今后解决化工装置中的跑、冒、滴、漏问题以及工程设计、设备选型和密封使用和维护打下良好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《过程装备密封技术》，蔡仁良，顾伯勤，宋鹏云编，化学工业出版社，2002 年 5 月；《机械密封实用技术》，顾永泉编，机械工业出版社，2001 年 8 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308128030　　**Course Name:** Fluid Seal Technology

Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：The course focuses on the basic principles, structure characteristics, design methods, and selection principles of various seals, as well as applications of seals in chemical engineering. Novel sealing technologies are introduced with emphasis on the dynamic sealing. This course requires students to understand the fundamentals of sealing technology, to design and select seals properly and to prevent leakage of chemical equipments.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fluid Seal Technology for Process Equipments* ,Cai Rengliang, Gu Beiqing, Song Pengyun, Chemical Industry Press, Mar., 2002; *Practical Technology of Mechanical Seals* ,Gu Yongquan, China Machine Press, Aug., 2001

课程号：308129020　　**课程名称：**绿色化学与生物质的化学加工

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：近代化学基础或大学化学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**陈建钧

课程简介：本课程包含绿色化学和生物质化学加工两部分。前半部分主要介绍绿色化学基础知识、基本原理、研究方法与研究进展。以实例来启发绿色制备的新思路；后半部分主要介绍动物生物质和植物生物质化学加工成产品的化学加工原理、方法技术、利用途径策略、研究方法与研究进展。使所学者能够运用现代萃取、分子精馏、膜分离、结晶、化学反应与分离技术耦合、特殊高分子吸附解析材料等方法对生物质进行提取提纯。树立对资源友好用尽，持续利用的基本思想，拓宽化学化工技术的领域。要求参加学习者具有一定的化学化工基础知识，对环境友好化工，生物质综合利用有兴趣，学后能组织实施一些生物质化学加工过程，推动绿色化学工业的发展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《绿色化学与生物质的化学加工》夏代宽编写，川大自编教材，2003；《绿色催化过程与工艺》王延吉，赵新强编著，化学工业出版社，2002.2；《功能性油脂》，吴时敏编，中国轻工业出版社，2001.4；《水溶性高分子》，严瑞瑄，唐丽娟主编，化学工业出版社，2003.10；《生物化工》，童海宝编著，化学工业出版社，2001.1

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308129020　　**Course Name**: Green Chemistry and Biomass Process

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of green chemistry and biomass process. The course introduces the basic knowledge, primary theory, research method and research progress in the first part. It is carried out by introduction of some practices of green preparation. The course introduces the chemical process theory, method and technology, utilization approach, research method and research progress of biomass process in the second part. It is carried out by practice analysis. In addition, on teaching , the course emphasizes on the application of theory to practice, to apply extraction, molecule rectify, membrane separation as well as crystallization and coupling of chemical reaction and separation technology. In other words, the course has a high requirements of practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand the necessity of studying on green chemistry and biomass process, to be able to put some

biomass process in practice, to promote the development of green chemical industry.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Green Chemistry and Biomass Process*, Xia Daikuan, Sichuan University,2003; *Green Catalytic Process and Technology* , Wang Yanji、Zhao Xinqiang, Chemical Industry Press,Feb.2002; *Functional Oils and Fats* ，Wu Shimin, China Light Industry Press, Apri.2001; *Water Soluble Polymer* ，Yan Ruixuan、Tang Lijuan, Chemical Industry Press, Oct.2003; *Biochemical* ,Tong Haibao, Chemical Industry Press,Jan.2001;

课程号：308130020　　**课程名称**：膜分离技术概论

总学时：32　　**学　分**：2

先修课程：大学化学，大学物理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：黄维菊、席军、孔行健

课程简介：本课程系统介绍膜分离技术基础知识，包括膜材料及其制备、反渗透、纳滤、超滤、微滤、气体分离、膜蒸馏、透析、电渗析等膜过程，膜过程强化技术及浓差极化与膜污染，膜分离技术在各个领域中的应用及其发展前景。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《膜分离技术概论》，黄维菊 魏星编著， 国防工业出版社，2008 年 3 月。1.膜技术,郑领英 王学松编著,化学工业出版社，2001 年。2.膜技术基本原理,Marcel Mulder 著,清华大学出版社，1991 年。3.膜分离技术基础,王湛编, 化学工业出版社，2003 年。4.膜分离技术，刘茉娥等编著，化学工业出版社，2001 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308130020　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Membrane Separation Technology

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course systematically introduces the basic knowledge of membrane separation technology, including membrane materials and their preparation method, membrane processes such as reverse osmosis, nanofiltration, ultrafiltration, microfiltration, gas separation, membrane distillation, dialysis and electrodialysis etc., enhancement techniques of membrane process, concentration polarization and membrane contamination, and the applications and future

Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction to Membrane Separation Technology*, Huang Weiju, Wei Xing, National Defence Industry Press, 2008.3

课程号：308131020　　**课程名称**：纳米材料及精细无机合成

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：化工原理、化工热力学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴潘

课程简介：本课程为化学工程与工艺专业选修课程，在四年级上期为从事纳米材料及精细无机化学品合成研究的学生开出。本课程旨在向学生介绍 21 世纪的新材料和制备技术，特别是 20 世纪后期发展迅速的纳米材料和精细无机化学品制备技术。

通过本课程的教与学，要求学生掌握制备纳米材料、微粉、薄膜、多孔材料的化学物理方法的工艺原理和新技术，了解纳米材料、精细无机化学品的研究和应用进展。

参考书主要参考书：张立德，牟季美编著，纳米材料，化学工业出版社，2000。

1. 曹茂盛编著，超微颗粒制备科学与技术，哈尔滨：哈尔滨工业大学出版社，1995。
2. 沈钟，王果庭，胶体与表面化学（第二版），北京：化学工业出版社，1997。
3. 张志焜，崔作林著，纳米技术与纳米材料，北京：国防工业出版社，2000。
4. 朱屯，王福明，王习东等编著，国外纳米材料技术进展与应用，北京：化学工业出版社，2002。
5. 有关的参考文献。

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 308131020 **Course Name:** Synthesis of Nano-materials and Fine Inorganic Chemicals
Total Hours :32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This elective course is set for fourth grade student that major in chemical engineering and technology who interest in nano-materials and fine inorganic chemicals . The purpose of the course is to introduce the new inorganic materials and product techniques in 21st century, especially in the latter part of the 20th century, the rapid development of nano-materials and fine inorganic preparation technology.
Through the study of this course, students should master the theory and the preparation technology of Nano-materials, micro-powder, membrane, porous materials. Students should also understand the progress of nano-maerials and Fine Inorganic Chemicals
Textbook /Teaching material: Teaching material: *Fine Inorganic Chemicals* , zao. Zhang、shaofang.Peng, dongchang.Liu Chemical Industry Press , 2002;

课程号：308134010 **课程名称：**冶金认识实习
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：冶金技术进展 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：实习表现及实习报告 **开课单位：**冶金工程系教师
课程简介：工科低年级学生在学习了大学基础课后，到有关的工厂进行认识实习，是加强实践环节教育的必修课。通过在工厂车间的参观学习，听取相关的管理和工程技术人员的讲解介绍，使学生对冶金企业的生产有一个基本印象; 了解冶金工厂的生产环境，与其他工业企业的联系；了解冶金生产的概况，获得钢铁冶金、有色金属冶金和金属材料生产的实际感性知识；学会运用所学知识观察认识冶金生产的实际问题，培养探索和积极进取的创新精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《冶金认识实习指导书》，自编讲义，四川大学教务处印
备注：实践环节

Course Code: 308134010 **Course Name**: Cognitive Practice of Metallurgical Engineering Specialty
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: *Cognitive Practice of metallurgical engineering specialty* is a compulsory course to enhance the practice education. It is required for junior students to visit the relevant factories after they have learned the university-based courses. By visiting and learning in factories and workshops, the students will hear explanation and introduction from the related administrator and technologists, and form a basic impression of metallurgical factories. Also it makes students to understand production environment of metallurgical factories, relation with other industrial enterprises and metallurgical production profile; thereby attain a perceptual knowledge on the actual production of ferrous metallurgy, nonferrous metallurgy and metal materials, lean to bring what they have learned into observing the practical problems in metallurgical production; foster themselves innovative spirits of exploration and enterprise.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Instructions on Cognitive Practice of Metallurgical Engineering specialty* ，self-editing textbook printed by Education Affairs Office of Sichuan University.

课程号：308135020 **课程名称：** 日用化学品工艺学
总学时： 32 **学分：**2
先修课程：有机化学 **面向对象：**化工类、制药类专业本科学生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**蒋文伟
课程简介：本课程主要介绍日用化学品的概念、内涵、以及发展趋势。包括洗化、化妆品、空气清新化学品、日用消毒杀菌化学品等。介绍生产日用化学品的常用原料，日用化学品的合成工艺、产品质量要求、生产厂房及车间要求等。介绍化妆品的分类，使用的主要原料，化妆品与皮肤的作用，化妆品质量与控制。介绍洗涤化学品一般生产原理、配方设计、以及

生产设备和工艺安排；介绍洗涤剂的复配规律等；同时介绍洗涤剂的发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：冯培基 主编 “日用化工产品”，化学工业出版社，1995 年**备注：**

Course Code: 308135020 **Course Name**: Technology of Daily Life Chemical Product
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The concept and development of current daily life chemical products were introduce in this course, the product included wash auxiliary agent, shampoo, cosmetic, air freshener air freshening preparation, disinfector, bactericide and so on. Raw material, synthesis technology , quality standard in produce process of daily life product and the necessary condition required in productive department were include in this course. In the chart of cosmetic, classify of cosmetic, mainly materials used in cosmetic producing, the effects of cosmetic act on skin, the quality standard and quality control in cosmetic were also introduced. In other charts, the produce principal, directions for producing chemicals or metallurgical products of wash auxiliary agent and produce equipment and technics, trends in development of abstergent detergent washing agent were also introduced.
Textbook /Teaching material: Fen Peiji: *Daily Life Chemical Product*, Chemical Industry Press.

课程号：308137020 **课程名称：**生产实习（制造厂）
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：金工实习 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考核 **指导教师：**罗光华
课程简介：本生产实习是在专业相关的制造厂内进行。主要了解过程机械生产中的制造工艺过程，重点是对过程设备及机器的典型零部件制造工艺过程做较深入地了解；另外，对实习工厂的过程设备（如压力容器、换热器、塔器）及过程机器（如压缩机）的结构、用途、工艺装备以及对过程装备的装配过程、无损检测、试车、试压有一个大概了解；在实习过程中，要求学生充分发挥学习主动性，大胆提问，虚心向工程技术人员、工人师傅请教。在实习结束后，要求编写字数在1万字以上实习报告。其内容包括实习工厂概况、实习各车间主要加工装备及其技术特性、主要产品及其特性参数、编写1～2个典型过程设备的制造工艺过程，编写1～2个过程机器典型零件的加工工艺卡，以及实习心得体会和合理化建议。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工机械制造》姚彗珠、郑海权主编，化学工业出版社，1990 年；《过程装备与控制工程专业生产实习（制造厂）指导书》罗光华编；2008 年；
备注：实践课

Course Code: 308137020 **Course Name**: Practical production training (**manufacture**)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The practical training is undergone in the professional interrelated manufactory. Firstly, students will grasp the manufacturing process flow of process equipments, especially the typical parts of process equipment. Secondly, students will basically learn the structure, usage, process machine of the static equipment (for example, tank, heat exchanger, tower) and process machine (for example, compressor). The students will also study machine assembly, nondestructive flaw detection, trial run, pressure test basically. The basic requirement to students in the process of practical training is to learn from and ask technicians and master workers actively. When the practical training in the factory is finished, students must write practical reports in school. The report shoud be no less than 10,000 words, which mainly includes the summary of the factory, key process machines and their characteristic, and key products and their parameters. The report also includes

manufacturing process flows of 1 or 2 typical process equipments and flow process charts of 1 to 2 typical parts. The report finally includes the gains in the practical training and advice to the process flows of factory.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemical Machine Manufacture* ,Zheng Pinsen, Yao Huizhu, Chemical Industry Press, 1990; *Instruction for Practical Production Training (Manufacture) of Process Equipment* , Luo Guanghua, 2008.

课程号：308138010　　**课程名称**：生工认识实习
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：生物工艺学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：实习报告　　**指导教师**：穆畅道 赵红卫
课程简介：认识实习是生物工程专业学生的理论与实践相结合的教学环节，是一必修环节。是该专业学生必修的理论联系实际的一门综合课程。通过这一教学环节使学生知道生物工程产业化、工程化的基本概况，以及生物工程所涉及的工艺过程、设备和设备流程，有一个感性的认识，为后续的专业课教学奠定了工程学的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：俞俊堂、唐孝宣.《生物工艺学》第三版．华东理工大学出版社，1992 年 5 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 308138010　　**Course Name:** Bioengineering Cognitive Practice
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: Bioengineering Cognitive Practice is an important part of practical teaching. It emphysizes the link of theory and practice, helps students firm the speciality and improve the ability of founding problems and solving problems. Productive training plays an important role in cultivating practical ability and improving comprehensive quality. The curriculum analyses the problems existing in current productive training, and investigates teaching approach improving of productive training of electrical training and automation students.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Biotechnology* , Yu Juntang, Tang Xiaoxuan, East China University of Science and Technology Press, May. 1992.

课程号：308139020　　**课程名称**：生工生产实习
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：生物工艺学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：实习报告　　**指导教师**：穆畅道 赵红卫
课程简介：生产实习是生物工程专业学生的理论与实践相结合的教学环节，是一必修环节。是该专业学生必修的理论联系实际的一门综合课程。通过这一教学环节使学生知道生物工程产业化、工程化的工艺过程及条件，以及工艺过程所涉及的设备和设备流程，为后续的专业课教学奠定了工程学的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：俞俊堂、唐孝宣.《生物工艺学》第三版．华东理工大学出版社，1992 年 5 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 308139020　　**Course Name:** Bioengineering Production Practice
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Productive training is an important part of practical teaching. It emphysizes the link of theory and practice, helps students firm the speciality and improve the ability of founding problems and solving problems. Productive training plays an important role in cultivating practical ability and improving comprehensive quality. The curriculum analyses the problems existing in current productive training, and investigates teaching approach improving of productive training of electrical training and automation students.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Biotechnology* , Yu Juntang, Tang Xiaoxuan, East China University of Science and Technology Press, May. 1992.

课程号：308140030　　**课程名称：**生化反应工程
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：微生物学、化工原理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**何泽超
课程简介：本课程是一门学习酶反应及细胞反应过程中具有共性的工程技术问题的课程。基本内容包括生物反应过程动力学和生物反应器两大部分。动力学部分重点学习酶反应和细胞反应过程的基本动力学规律、传质因素对反应动力学的影响及其处理方法。反应器部分重点学习反应器的三种基本操作方式中的反应规律、反应器设计计算方法及优化、反应器内传质特性、反应器放大方法等。内容分十章，包括：1.绪论，2.均相酶反应动力学，3.固定化酶反应动力学，4.细胞反应动力学，5.间歇式操作反应器，6.连续式操作反应器，7.半连续式操作反应器，8.反应器流动模型与混合特性，9.生物反应器放大，10.动物植物细胞反应器。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物反应工程》，戚以政、夏杰编著，化学工业出版社。
备注：专业课

Course Code: 308140030　　**Course Name**: Biochemical Reaction Engineering
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the general engineering problems of enzyme and cell reaction processes. The basic contents are consisted of bioreaction kinetics and bioreactor. The bioreaction kinetics mainly concentrates on the basic kinetics law in enzyme reaction and cell reaction, and influence of mass transfer factors on reaction kinetics. The reactor mainly focuses on the reaction laws of three basic operation methods in reactors, reactor design and optimization, mass transfer characteristic in reactor, reactor amplification method. The course consists of ten chapters: introduction, homogeneous phase enzyme reaction kinetics, immobilized enzyme reaction kinetics, cell reaction kinetics, batch operate reactor, continuous operate reactor, semi-continuous operate reactor, flow model and mixing behaviour in reactor, bioreactor amplification, reactor of animal cell and plant cell.
Textbook /Teaching material: Qi Yizheng, Xia Jie. *Bioreaction Engineering.*, Beijing: Chemical Industry Press.

课程号：308141030　　**课程名称：**生化分离工程
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：物理化学、化工原理、　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**宋航，杜开峰，何泽超等
课程简介：对传统和现代生化分离工程技术作了全面、系统的阐述。教材注重以工程观点揭示生物分离过程本质及其规律，使分离过程与设备设计放大与操作等方面获得最佳化。主要内容包括培养液的固—液分离、细胞破碎技术、产物的初步分离、产物的提纯和产品的精制等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：严希康编，《生化分离工程》，化学工业出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308141030　　**Course Name:** Bio-Chemical Separation Engineering
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course introduces systematically bioseparation engineering from the conventional and modern technology. It stresses on the fundamentals and rules of separation process which is based on chemical engineering, further provides the integration of individual technology, scale-up and optimization for bioseparation and so on. Using these principles, a purification strategy applicable to many biological products can be then developed. The main contents include solid-liquid separation process of culture solution, cell disruption, and preliminary isolation of the products, separation and purification.

Textbook /Teaching material: Teaching material: Yan Xi Kang,*Biochemical separation engineering*, Chemical Industry Press.

课程号：308142030　　**课程名称**：生理药理学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象**：制药工程、生物工程、生物技术、食品
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马丽芳
课程简介：本课程分两部分，第一部分为生理学基础知识部分，简要介绍人体循环系统、呼吸系统、消化系统、泌尿系统、神经系统、内分泌系统的构造及生理功能特点的基础知识。第二部分为药理学部分，介绍药物对机体的作用和规律，阐明药物防治疾病的机制；机体对药物的处置的动态变化，即药物在机体内吸收、分布、生物转化、排泄的过程；以及临床上的主要适应症、不良反应、禁忌症、用法等。主要内容有药效学和药动学的基本知识，外周神经、中枢神经、内脏系统（循环系统、呼吸系统、消化系统、泌尿系统、内分泌系统）药理，以及抗病原微生物、抗寄生虫、抗恶性肿瘤药物药理等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药理学》（第六版），李端，人民卫生出版社,，2003 年 10 月
《人体生理解剖学》（第四版），龚茜玲，　人民卫生出版社，2006 年 1 月
《临床药理学》（第三版），王永铭 李端，人民卫生出版社，2004.7
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308142030　　**Course Name**: Physiology and Pharmacology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course contains two parts: part one deals with the fundamentals of physiology, highlighting the structures and physiological functions of the circulatory, respiratory, digestive, urinary, nervous and endocrine systems of the human body; part two concerns pharmacology, which elaborates the effects of drugs on the body and the regulations, the mechanism in how drugs prevent and cure illnesses, the dynamic changes in the body in the process of drug disposition (i.e., the internal process of absorption, distribution, biotransformation and excretion) plus the indications, adverse reactions, contraindications and usages in clinical practice. The contents include pharmacodynimics, pharmacokinetics and pharmacology of CNS, PNS and visceral systems (the circulatory, respiratory, digestive, urinary and endocrine systems) along with that of anti-pathogen, anti-parasite and anti-tumor drugs.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Pharmacology*, Liduan, People's Medical Publishing House, Oct 2003; Anatomy and Physiology, Gongqianling, People's Medical Publishing House , Jan, 2006; Clinical Pharmacology, Wangyongming, Lliduan, People's Medical Publishing House, Jul.2004.

课程号：308143020　　**课程名称**：生物材料技术
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：有机化学, 高分子　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：穆畅道
课程简介：本课程从生物医用高分子材料基本特性出发，着重介绍合成高分子医用材料和天然高分子生物医用材料。掌握生物医用材料基本要求，基本特点，了解常用生物医用材料的结构，用途，各类材料使用和研究的现状。要求对高分子材料包括合成高分子和天然高分子在人工脏器等方面的应用实例有所了解和掌握。本课程面向校内、理、医研究生，尽量照顾学生的特点，做到内容由浅入深、丰富，在讲授中让学生对生物医用材料的研究与应用有较全面的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：李世普. 《生物医用材料导论》. 武汉理工大学出版社，2000 年 8 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308143020　　**Course Name:** Technology of Biological Materials
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： Biological materials: Principles and Applications offer a comprehensive review of all the major biomaterials in this rapidly growing field. In recent years, the role of biomaterials has been influenced considerably by advances in many areas of biotechnology and science, as well as advances in surgical techniques and instruments. Comprising chapters contributed by a panel of international experts, this text provides a familiarity with the uses of materials in medicine and dentistry and the rational basis for these applications. It covers such subjects as biodegradable polymeric materials and their relation to tissue engineering, biologic materials, and biomaterials applications in soft and hard tissues. Nearly one hundred figures and tables further add to the value of this book. Concise, topical, and not overly technical - no other book covers the entire field of biomaterials so succinctly in one volume.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction to Biological Materials* , Li Shipu, Wuhan University of Technology Press , Aug. 2000.

课程号：308144010 **课程名称：**生物工程导论
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**兰先秋，宋航, 姚舜等
课程简介：本课程首先介绍生物工程学科或专业涉及的主要内容和学科方向，然后对生物工程所涉及的各种生物技术的基本原理、主要内容、生物技术产业化的基本过程以及取得的相应成就等进行较全面的介绍，最后对各相关生物工程的应用与发展前景等进行分析。课程配有大量图片及动画演示协助教学，并采用互动式的教学方式。
推荐教材或主要参考书：兰先秋，宋航，张永奎编《生物工程导论》讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308144010 **Course Name:** Introduction to Biological Engineering
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description： This course will firstly introduce the content and interdisciplinary orientation of Bio-engineering disciplines or professional. Then it will make a comprehensive introduction to the basic principles, content, bio-tech industrialization process and its achievement of a variety of bio-technologies in bioengineering. At last, the course will analyze the applications of bioengineering and its prospect development. The course will prepare many pictures and animations to assist the teaching, using interactive teaching methods.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Teaching material of Introduction to Biological Engineering* , by xianqiu LAN, Hang SONG, Yongkui ZHANG

课程号：308146020 **课程名称：**生物工程设计概论
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：生物工程设备、发酵工程、生物分离技术 **面向对象：**生物、制药工程
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**方为茂
课程简介：本课程是一门学生从事与生物工程相关的项目开发设计和工程技术管理工作的专业选修课程。培养学生运用所学知识解决实际工程技术问题的基本能力以及计算、绘图和编写设计文件的能力。本课程的学习，要求学生掌握生物工程设计的内容包括:生物工程项目的厂址选择方法、工厂总图布置、工艺流程和工艺管路设计、车间布置和设计、工艺设备选择和布置，经济技术分析等。了解工艺设计专业在工程设计中的地位和作用, 以及与各非工艺专业的协作关系，生物工厂设计的步骤和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：吴思方 主编《发酵工厂工艺设计概论》中国轻工出版社 2002 年第一版；陈声宗 主编《化工设计》 化学工业出版社 2001 第一版；黄 璐 王宝国 编《化工设计》化学工业出版社 2001 年 2 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308146020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Bioengineering Design
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course is an optional course of the specialty for bioengineering and pharmaceutical engineering. The course focuses on the general theory and knowledge of the bioengineering project development design and technical management, the basic method and skill of solving engineering technology problem by using the learned professional knowledge. Bioengineering process design of major parts composed of general layout plan of bioengineering industrial enterprise, process design and pipeline plane distribution designing, main workshop technological equipments selection and distribution, economical efficiency analysis for bioengineering technology. And know the position and function for bioengineering process engineers in bioengineering design, cooperative relations with other technology engineers, steps and methods of Bioengineering Design which are introduced.

Textbook /Teaching material: Wu sifang， *Introduction to Technical Design of Fermentation Factory*，China Light Industry Press （2002 ，first published）；Chen shengzhong ， *chemical engineering design*，Chemical Industry Press，（2001 ，first published） ；Huang lu, Wang guobao *chemical engineering design*，Chemical Industry Press，（2001 first published）

课程号：308147010 **课程名称**：生物工程新进展
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：生物化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：听讲座和作业 **任课教师**：穆畅道 张永奎 田永强 何泽超 兰先秋
课程简介：设有生物技术研究进展、研究报告、专题论述、技术与方法、评论、动态报道、知识产权研究、市场与商情、我国生物技术研究开发的重要成果和国内外生物工程研究与产业化进展。本课程面向校内、理、医研究生，尽量照顾学生的特点，做到内容由浅入深、丰富，在讲授中让学生对生物医用材料的研究与应用有较全面的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：中国科学院文献情报中心 北京生化免疫制剂中心 <<生物工程进展>>编辑部
备注：讲座

Course Code: 308147010 **Course Name:** Progress of Biological Engineering
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: During the next decade or so, there will be significant and impressive advances in biological engineering, especially in our understanding of the biological roles of various biomolecules inside the cell. Many more industrial enzymes, which will be engineered to confer desirable properties for the process improvement and manufacturing of high-value biological products at a lower production cost, are also anticipated. New metabolites, including novel antibiotics that are active against resistant strains, will also be produced soon by recombinant organisms having de novo engineered biosynthetic pathway enzyme systems. The biological engineering era is here, and many of benefits will be derived from this field of scientific research for years to come if we are willing to put it to good use.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Progress of Biological Engineering* , editorial office.

课程号：308148030 **课程名称**：生物化学（II）
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：现代生物学基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：田永强、赵红卫
课程简介：本课程是利用物理学、化学和生物学的技术手段来研究生物体的物质组成和结构，物质在体内的变化以及物质的变化所引起的生理活动的改变。换言之就是在分子水平描述生命现象的课程，主要讲授生物分子包括蛋白质、核酸、糖和脂类的结构、性质以及功能，同时讲述有关酶的特征和动力学，生物氧化过程，生物分子的合成与分解代谢等生化过程。生物化学课程是生物工程专业的基础课程之一，它有助于学生在分子水平上认识生命现象，了

解生命活动的运行规律，并掌握生物化学分离、制备、分析和鉴定等生化技术的基本实验原理。并且为进一步学习微生物学、细胞与分子生物学、基因工程、细胞工程等课程打下基础。生物化学的学习不仅为生物工程专业学生打下理论基础，同时也为研究生命科学领域的问题提供了理论依据及手段。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学》王镜岩 朱圣庚 徐长法 高等教育出版社 2002 年；《生物化学导论》第二版 Trudy Mckee，James R Mckee， 科学出版社 2000 年；《生物化学》B.D.Hames N.M.Hooper，科学出版社 2001 年；*Lehninger Principles of Biochemistry(3rd) David L.* Nelson and Michael M. Cox Eds, Worth Publishers, 2000

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308148030 **Course Name**: Biochemistry

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Biochemistry is the description of life at the molecular level. The chemical and physical nature of structures and functions within living cells is studied. This course allows students to develop an understanding of the major classes of biochemical compounds found in living organisms and the metabolism of these compounds. Including protein, nucleic acid, lipids and carbohydrates. In this course, characteristics and dynamics of enzyme, biological oxidation, anabolism and catabolism are major content. Biochemistry is the central course for students studied bioengineering. The knowledge in this course will help students to study practical classes. It is the base for Microbiology, Cell and molecular, gene engineering, and so on.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Biochemistry* Course(3rd) ，Sichuan University Press , Zhang Hongyuan

课程号：308149010 **课程名称：**生物化学实验

总学时：20 **学分：**1

先修课程：生物化学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**田永强

课程简介：生物化学实验是生物工程专业学生的必修课之一，通过生物化学实验的教学，使学生掌握基本的生化技术，了解生物大分子的物理化学及生物学性质，有利于学生加深对基础理论知识的理解，本课程系统地介绍了生物化学中的基本研究技术和方法，如分光光度法、层析法、电泳法、离心法等基本的实验方法；使学生在生化实验技术、仪器的使用、分析和解决问题能力等方面有所提高；同时使学生掌握一般生物化学实验中的实验原理和操作方法；在实验过程中可使学生的创新能力和综合素质得以提高，并结合理论课所学内容相应地安排实验课,力求实验内容与理论教学内容相协调。让学生通过生动具体的实践教学，使学生强化理论知识，学以致用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学实验》(第四版) 陈钧辉 等编 科学出版社 2008；《生物化学与分子生物学实验教程》 李林 张悦红 化学工业出版社 2006

备注：实践课

Course Code: 308149010 **Course Name**: Experiment of Biological Chemistry

Total Hours: 20 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: Experiments of biological Chemistry is a required course of students of bioengineering. Through the teaching of biochemistry experiments, so that students master the basic biochemical techniques and understand the physical, chemical and biological nature of macromolecules, help students deepen their understanding of basic theories. This course systematically introduces the basic biochemical research techniques and methods, such as spectrophotometry, chromatography,

electrophoresis, centrifugation and other basic experimental methods to enable students to master biochemical techniques and experimental and operational methods, analysis and problem-solving abilities will be improved. At the same time to enable students to master the general principles of biochemical experiments. During the experiment, innovative ability will be greatly enhanced. Students through a lively, specific practical teaching could strengthen the theoretical knowledge, apply their knowledge.

Textbook /Teaching material: *（Self-edit）*

课程号：308150020 **课程名称**：生物能源
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：物理化学、化工原理、 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：宋航，兰先秋，杜开峰等
课程简介：本课程目的是要学生了解能源危机和现有能源对生态环境污染的严重性以及再生资源和生物资源开发利用的重要性。课程系统地介绍生物能源的类别、生物能源的比较优势、国内外生物能源发展状况及发展生物能源的战略意义，重点介绍各种方法或技术，包括燃料乙醇、生物柴油、沼气、氢能等的生产原理、生产工艺、主要技术和设备进行介绍和对比分析，使学生对生物能源知识和技术有一个全面系统的认识，并培养学生在生物能源技术和工程上具备初步研发的能力基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：杨冠池　编著《生物能源-永不衰竭的能源》，中国社会出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308150020 **Course Name:** Biological Energy（Bio-mass Energy）
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course intends to let the student understand something about energy crisis, destruction of eco-environment by traditional energy, and development and utilization of bioenergy. It introduces in a systematic way to the category of bioenergy, comparative advantage in bioenergy, bioenergy progress inside and outside country. Typically, the main contents are focused on production technology and fundamental for new bioenergy, new equipment and/or production process, and so on. Through study on the course, the students should have a comprehensive knowledge and technology about bioenergy, such as, ethanol, bio-diesel oil, marsh gas, and so on.
Textbook /Teaching material: Yang Guan Chi, *Bioenergy-inexhaustible Energy*, China Social Press.

课程号：308151020 **课程名称**：生物信息技术
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：分子生物学, 生物化学, 物理化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：卢涛
课程简介：本课程分两部分别介绍基于生物核酸和蛋白质序列分析的生物信息学和基于生物大分子结构模拟计算的计算生物学。序列分析部分讲述生物数据的检索，利用和分析，包括生物数据查询，各种生物查询信息的解释，查询结果的分析，序列比对，进化树，以及生物信息建模等基础知识。生物大分子结构模拟计算部分讲述分子力学，力场，分子动力学模拟，分子对接，量子化学方法，生物大分子设计等计算生物学的基础知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物信息学》，钟扬等，科学出版社;《分子模拟的原理和应用》 第二版，Andrew.R.Leach,Prentice Hall,2001
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308151020 **Course Name:** Bioinformation Technology
Total Hours :32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is divided into two parts to introduce bioinformatics based on nucleic acid and protein sequence analysis, and computational biology based on bio-molecular structure computation. Sequence analysis section introduces basic principles of biological data query, use and analysis, including bio-data query, interpretation of various biological information, data analysis, sequence alignment, evolutionary tree, as well as basic knowledge of bio-information

modeling. Bio-molecualr computation section introduces the basic knowledge of molecular mechanics, force field, molecular dynamics, molecular docking, quantum chemical methods, and biological macromolecular design.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Bioinformatics-Sequence and Genome Analysis* ,Mount scientific publication，2002; *Molecualr Modelling 2ed* , Andrew R. Leach, Prentice Hall, 2001

课程号：308152020 **课程名称**：生物制品工艺学

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：生物工程、制药工程和化学工程 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：杜开峰

课程简介：生化产品生要包括氨基酸、多肽、蛋白质、酶、辅酶、激素、维生素、多糖、脂类、核酸及其降解产物等。以上这些生化产品具有不同的生理功能，其中有些是生物活性物质如蛋白质、酶、核酸等。这些生物活性物质都有复杂的空间结构,而维系这种特定的三维结构主要靠氢键、盐键、二硫键、疏水作用力和范德华力等。这些生物活性物质对外界条件非常敏感，过酸、过碱、高温、剧烈的振荡等都可能导致活性丧失，这是生化产品不同于其他产品的一个突出特点。因此，在整个分离、纯化工艺中，要选择十分温和的条件，尽量在低温条件下操作。同时还要防止体系中的重金属离子及细胞自身酶系的作用。为了得到高纯度的生化产品，必须认真掌握生化产品提取分离的基本原理利方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学产品制备技术(2) 》科学技术文献出版社，陈来同 、唐运编著，2004 年 1 月第 1 版第 1 次印刷

备注：专业课

Course Code: 308152020 **Course Name**: Processes of Biological Products

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course introduces the biological activated substances with special physiological functions and the corresponding processing techniques. It includes amino acid, polypeptide, protein, (co)enzyme, hormone, vitamin, polysaccharide, lipid, nuclear acid and the degradation products et al. Generally, the biological products show bioactivities due to their orderly complicated 3D structures. However, the activated substances are susceptible and would denaturalized in some unusual conditions, such as, acids, bases, high temperature, as well as stirring violently. This is the main feature that biological substances are different from other ones. Based on this, the processing technique for biological substances should be performed in mild conditions. Moreover, the whole purifying process should be far from traces of heavy metal ions and enzyme. To gain the biological products of high purification and yield, it is necessary to master the fundamentals of purifying and separation.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Preparation of Biochemical Products (2)* , Chen Lai Tong、Tang Yun, Scientific and Technological Literature Publishing House, First edition, Jan, 2004.

课程号：308153030 **课程名称**：生物制药

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：生物化学、基因工程等 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：兰先秋，宋航，姚舜等

课程简介：课程以现代生物医药技术为基础，对与生物药物尤其是生物技术药物制备密切相关的生物工程（技术）的基本原理、方法，生产工艺、设备及分离纯化技术等进行较全面的介绍，同时，对生物制药产业化过程中所涉及到的研究内容及其研究方法、工艺过程及其设计等进行分析讨论。课程也简要介绍和分析生物制药取得的相应成就及其未来的发展前景等。课程配有大量图片及动画演示协助教学，采用互动式的教学方式。

推荐教材或主要参考书：夏焕章，熊宗贵编《生物技术制药》，高等教育出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308153030 **Course Name:** Biological Pharmaceutics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：On the basis of modern biopharmaceutical technology, this course will make a comprehensive introduction to the basic principle, method, production process, equipment, separation and purification technology, which is related closely to the production of biopharmaceuticals, especially biotechnology-derived pharmaceuticals. Meanwhile, it will analyze and discuss the content and method of research, production process and its designing which is involved in the industrialization of biopharmaceutical technology. The course will also introduce and analyze the accomplishment and prospect of biopharmaceutical technology briefly. The course prepares many pictures and animations to assist the teaching by using interactive teaching methods.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Biotechnological Pharmaceutics*，Huanzhang Xia, Zonggui Xiong. Higher Education Press.

课程号：308154030 **课程名称：**生物制药技术
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：生物化学、基因工程等 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**兰先秋，宋航，姚舜等
课程简介：课程以现代生物技术为基础，对其在生物药物尤其是生物技术药物制备上的基本原理、方法，生产工艺、设备及分离纯化等方面进行较全面的介绍，同时，对生物技术在制药的产业化过程中所涉及到的研究内容及其研究方法、工艺过程及其设计等进行分析讨论。课程也简要介绍和分析生物技术在制药上取得的相应成就及其未来的发展前景等。课程配有大量图片及动画演示协助教学，采用互动式的教学方式。
推荐教材或主要参考书：夏焕章，熊宗贵编,《生物技术制药》，高等教育出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308154030 **Course Name:** Biological Pharmaceutical Technology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: On the basis of modern bio-technology, this course will make a comprehensive introduction to its basic principle, method, production process, equipment, separation and purification technology on bio-medicine, especially the production of biotechnology-derived pharmaceuticals. Meanwhile, it will analyze and discuss the content and method of research, production process and designing of bio-technology which is involved in the pharmaceutical industrialization process. The course will also introduce and analyze the accomplishment and prospect of biopharmaceutical technology briefly. The course prepares many pictures and animations to assist teaching by using interactive teaching methods.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Biotechnological Pharmaceutics*， Huanzhang XIA, Zonggui Xiong. Higher Education Press.

课程号：308157020 **课程名称：**湿法冶金设备
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：冶金传输原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘中清
课程简介：湿法冶金设备是冶金工程专业选修课。本课程的目的和任务是帮助学生了解湿法冶金生产设备的分类及用途、特点及选型、现状及发展, 熟悉典型设备的结构及工作原理、主要尺寸计算，熟悉有关材料的腐蚀和在湿法冶金生产中的解决措施。课程重点介绍液-固分离设备，水溶液电解，提取设备，离子交换设备，蒸发和结晶等设备的结构和工作原理，在湿法冶金生产中的应用。培养学生运用流体力学原理、传热原理、传质原理以及化学和物理化学基本原理分析和解决冶金工程实际问题的初步能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《湿法冶金设备》，唐谟堂，何静. 中南大学出版社，2003 年 11 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308157020 **Course Name**: Hydrometallurgical Equipments
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: Hydrometallurgical Equipments is an elective course for the metallurgical engineering specialty. The purpose and tasks of this course are to help students to understand the classification, uses, characteristics, selection，status quo and development of hydrometallurgical production equipments, familiarize with the structure, working principle, calculation of main dimensions of typical hydrometallurgical equipments, understand knowledge on corrosion problems and solution measurements of related materials in hydrometallurgical production. This course mainly introduces the structure and working principle, as well as applications in production of typical equipments, such as solid-liquid separation, electrolytic cells in aqueous solution, equipment for solvent extraction, equipment for ion exchange, equipment for evaporation, concentration and crystallization and so on. It aims at training students' preliminary capabilities of bringing principles of fluid mechanics, principles of heat and mass transfer, basic principles of chemistry and physical chemistry into analyzing and solving practical problems in metallurgical engineering field.
Textbook /Teaching material: Teaching material: *Hydrometallurgical Equipments* , Tang Motang and He Jing, Central South University Press, Nov. 2003.

课程号：308158020 **课程名称：**石油化工工艺
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：化工原理、化学反应工程 **面向对象：**化工、化学、高分子类三、四年级本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**徐卡秋
课程简介：石油化工是我国的四大支柱产业之一，石油化工工艺是化学工程与工艺专业的一个重要领域。本课程介绍原油和石油产品的物理化学性质，通过原油常压蒸馏、减压蒸馏以及催化裂化、催化重整、加氢精制和加氢裂化等各种石油炼制加工过程获得石油产品（汽油、煤油、柴油、燃料油、润滑油化工原料等）的生产原理、工艺流程和工艺操作方法；石油烃热裂解制乙烯、丙烯的原理、工艺流程及特点、生产影响因素分析；典型的石油化工产品如乙炔、甲醇、氯乙烯、丙烯腈、丁醇、乙苯、苯乙烯等的性能、用途、制备原理和工艺过程特点；使学生掌握石油炼制和石油化工方面的基础知识，了解石油产品加工生产的新工艺、新技术和提高产品质量的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《石油化工概论（第二版）》，邬国英、李为民、单玉华主编，中国石化出版社，2006年；《基本有机化工工艺学(修订版)》，吴指南主编，化学工业出版社，2009年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308158020 **Course Name**: Petrochemical Technology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Petrochemical industry is one of the four pillar industries in China. It is also an important area of Chemical Engineering and Technology. This course introduces physical and chemical properties of crude oil and related products**;** production principles, technological process and operation ways of petroleum products (gasoline, kerosene, diesel oil, fuel oil and lubricating oil, etc.) obtained by such process as atmospheric distillation, vacuum distillation, catalytic cracking, catalytic reforming, hydrorefining and hydrocracking. It also describes production principles, process characteristics and influencing factors through petroleum pyrolysis making ethylene, propylene. In addition, it focuses on property, usage, production principle and process characteristics of representative petroleum products, such as acetylene, methanol, vinyl chloride, acrylonitrile, butanol, ethyl benzene and styrene, etc. The course requires students to grasp the fundamental knowledge of petroleum refining and petrochemical and to understand the new production process, new technology as well as the methods of improving petroleum products quality.

Textbook /Teaching material:*Introduction of Petrochemica*l , Wu Guoying, Li Weimin, Shan Yuhua, China Petrochemical Press, Second Edition, 2006 ； *Basic Technology of Organic Chemical* (Revised Edition), Wu Zhinan, Chemical Industry Press, 2009

课程号：308159020 **课程名称**：事故调查与分析技术
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：化工原理、化工工艺、流体力学、化工热力学及传热传质学、化工过程安全、燃烧与爆炸理论 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：钟月华 施光明
课程简介：本课程主要讲授工业生产事故的调查和分析技术，包括系统地介绍了事故及其特性、事故调查与统计分析的目的、程序和内容，全面深入地阐述了事故机理及事故致因理论、事故分析方法、火灾与爆炸事故调查分析技术、重大事故后果模拟分析技术及事故预测与故障诊断技术等内容。通过学习使学生系统的掌握工业事故的普遍规律及其分析、鉴定技术，能够参与典型火灾爆炸事故的技术分析论证工作。熟练的掌握相关国家规范及鉴定标准，全面的提高学生的专业分析和鉴定能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《事故调查与分析技术》，蒋军成主编, 化学工业出版社，2003年10月；《化工安全工程学》崔克清主编, 化学工业出版社，2001
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308159020 **Course Name:** Accident Investigation and Analysis
Total Hours : 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the technology of industrial accident investigation and analysis. The main contents of the course include characteristics of industrial accidents, the procedure of accident investigation, statistic analysis, accident mechanisms and accident-developing theories. The investigation and analysis for fire and explosion accidents, simulation of major accidental consequence, technologies of accident prediction and fault diagnosis are also introduced. This course requires students to grasp fundamentals of accident analysis and estimation, and analyze typical fire and explosion accidents, to be familiar with the national criteria and assessment standards.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Accidents Investigation and Analysis* , Jiang Juncheng, Chemical Industry Press, Oct. 2003 ； *Chemical Safety Engineering* ,Cui Keqing, Chemical Industry Press, 2001

课程号：308160020 **课程名称**：手性药物制备
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：近代有机化学、药物合成反应 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：宋航, 李子成，姚舜等
课程简介：首先介绍手性药物的含义、作用及应用等基本概念和理论。在此基础上，对于运用化学和生物原理和方法制备手性药物中间体和手性药物的几类基本理论和技术，作较全面的介绍。然后，对于已开始工业化并有良好发展前景的手性药物色谱技术的基本理论及其应用，做较全面的介绍。课程也简要介绍手性药物制备技术的发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：宋航等编《手性药物制备技术》讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308160020 **Course Name:** Manufacture of Chiral Drugs
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course first introduces the basic meanings, activity and general theory of chiral drugs. On the basis, several major techniques and related theory are introduced comprehensively about using chemical and biological methods to produce chiral drugs and their intermediate products. The course focuses on basic theory and technologies in chiral separation

employed in present industry with great developing prospect, including: chiral chromatography, chemical derivatization, crystallization, resolution by microorganisms and enzyme, and barrier separation. Then the developing trends are mentioned on manufacturing technology of chiral drugs.
Textbook /Teaching material: *"Manufacturing Technology of Chiral Drugs"*

课程号：308162020 **课程名称：**天然产物技术
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：生理药理学、化工原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李延芳、姚舜
课程简介：本课程主要讲授天然产物生产的基本原理、常用技术及特点，并结合一些重要天然产物工业生产的成功例子进行实例分析。本课程阐述内容主要包括动物、植物或微生物中各类天然产物（糖、苷、苯丙素、醌类、黄酮、生物碱、萜类、甾体、鞣质）的结构特点、物理化学性质、提取分离方法；各种工业大生产分离技术（浸出、澄清、浓缩、层析、结晶、干燥等）的基本原理、特点及其在实际生产中的应用。本课程要求学生能参考各类天然产物的理化性质和药理作用，结合工业大生产的经济和技术要求、环境保护的要求，采用合理的试验设计和评价指标，优选工艺条件，确定工艺路线。同时具备生产工厂和车间的设计知识及技术管理方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《天然药物化学》（第五版）,吴立军主编，人民卫生出版社，2008-普通高等教育"十五"国家级规划教材；《高等制药分离工程》，李淑芬，姜忠义主编，化学工业出版社，2004
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 308162020 **Course Name**: Technology of Natural Products
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the general theory and common technologies of natural products production and combine the theory and practice of extraction and separation of important natural products, and also, cover the structural characteristics, physical and chemical properties and extraction method of various types of natural products (sugars, glycosides, phenylpropanoids, quinonoids, flavonoids, alkaloids, terpenoids, steroids, tannins) from animals, plants or micro-organisms. In addition, in teaching, the course emphasizes the basic principle, characteristic and application in actual production of a variety of techniques (extraction, clarification, concentration, chromatography, crystallization, drying, etc.) This course requires students to base on physical and chemical properties and pharmacological effects of constituents and combine the economic and environmental protection requirements for industrial production, employ reasonable experimental design and evaluation indicators, optimise the conditions and confirm process route, have rational knowledge in shop design and technical management.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemistry of Natural Products* （Fifth edition）Wu lijun, People's Medical Publishing House, 2008; *Higher Pharmaceutical Separation Engineering* ， Li shujing, Jiang zhongyi, Chemical Industry Press, Mar.2004

课程号：308163020 **课程名称：**危险化学品安全技术与管理
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：化工安全工程学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李万舜 张鑫 伍勇
课程简介：危险化学品安全技术与管理课程主要讲授危险化学品分类与相关标准、危险化学品特性分析与事故规律、危险化学品分类鉴别技术和物质危险性原理及测控技术等内容。使学生掌握必要的危险化学品安全知识、危险化学品事故处理技术等，具备一般行分析和解决

危化品生产问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：崔克清《危险化学品安全技术与管理》，北京，煤炭工业出版社，2006。

Course Code: 308163020 **Course Name:** Safety Technology and Management of the Hazardous Chemicals
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course mainly introduces classification and related standards of hazardous chemicals, characteristics of hazardous chemicals, accident laws, identification technology of hazardous chemicals and control technology. Students will learn about the safety technology of hazardous chemicals, response to chemical accidents. They are required to be able to analyze and solve general problems in production of hazardous chemicals.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Safety Technology and Management of the Hazardous Chemicals* . Cui Keqing. Coal Industry Publishing House, 2006.

课程号：308164030 **课程名称：**微生物学(Ⅰ)
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：现代生物学基础，生物化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**卢涛
课程简介：本课程以阐明微生物的五大生物学规律为主线，分别介绍微生物的形态构造、微生物的生理和代谢、微生物的遗传变异、微生物的生态和分类鉴定。本课程结合生物工程专业学科特点，着重介绍与发酵工程、基因工程相关的操纵子学说，代谢网络，微生物基因组学等内容。通过本课程的学习，可以为学习生物工程的专业课程提供必要的基础概念和理论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微生物学教程》，周德庆编，1993年5月，高等教育出版社；Microbiology 5ed, Lansing M.Prescott, John P.Harley, Donald A.Klein. McGraw-Hill, 2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308164030 **Course Name:** Microbiology(Ⅰ)
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： This course is to clarify the essential principles of microbiology concentrated on the five main aspects: the form of microbial structure, microbial physiology and metabolism, microbial genetic and mutation, ecological and taxonomic identification. This course introduces basic knowledge of microbiology and focuses on the fermentation engineering and genetic engineering related theories, such as operon, metabolic network, and microbial genomics. This course provides necessary basic concepts and theories for student who wants to receive more professional training courses in bio-engineering.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Essential Microbiology*, Zhou Deqing, Higher Education Press, Mar.1993; Lansing M.Prescott,John P.Harley,Donald A.Klein. Microbiology 5ed, McGraw-Hill, 2002

课程号：308165030 **课程名称：**微生物学（Ⅱ）
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：现代生物学基础、生物化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张永奎
课程简介：微生物学是生命科学领域中的基础支撑学科。本课程以阐明微生物的五大生物学规律为主线，从分子、细胞或群体水平上，讲授微生物的形态结构、微生物的营养和培养基、微生物的代谢和发酵、微生物的生长和控制、微生物的遗传变异和育种、微生物的生态、传染与免疫、以及微生物的分类和鉴定等内容。本课程重点阐述微生物的基本知识、基本概念和基本实验技能，并不断加入微生物学发现的新动向、研究微生物的新方法和新技术，使学生了解微生物学的发展历史和国内外微生物学的研究进展，全面掌握微生物学的基本理论、基本知识和基本技术，具备解决微生物学研究、生产领域中实际问题的基本能力。也为学生学习其它相关的拓展课程打下牢固的微生物学理论基础和具备较熟练的操作技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微生物学教程》，周德庆主编，高等教育出版社，2002年5月第2版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308164030 **Course Name:** Microbiology
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： Microbiology is a basic academic discipline in the field of life science. The course centers on illustrating the five main biological principles of microorganism, and introduces the following aspects of microorganism at the molecular, cell or group level: the morphology, nutrition and growth media, metabolism and fermentation, growth and control, genetic variation and breeding, ecology, infection and immunity, as well as the classification and identification, etc. This course highlights the elementary knowledge of microbiology, the general concepts and the basic experimental skills. Meanwhile, it is constantly infused with new trends of microbiology, new methods and new technologies for studying microbiology. As a result, the students are able to understand the history of microbiology and the latest progress in microbiological research all over the world, and master the basic concepts, theoretical knowledge and operant skills, and acquire the basic abilities to resolve practical problems in the fields of microbiology research and production. Besides, this course makes students equipped with a solid theory and high manipulative skills in microbiology for further related study.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Microbiology Tutorial* , Zhoudeqing, Higher Education Press, May.2002

课程号：308166010 **课程名称：**微生物学实验（Ⅱ）
总学时：20 **学分：**1
先修课程：微生物学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**卢涛
课程简介：本课程以训练微生物实验所需的基本操作和技能目的，分别开设显微镜使用、微生物的形态构造观测、微生物的培养、微生物的生理生化反应、微生物的数量测定等。本课程结合生物工程专业学科特点，着重训练与发酵工程、基因工程相关的培养基制备，微生物测定等内容。通过本课程的学习，可以为学习生物工程的专业课程提供必要的基础操作训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微生物学实验》（第二版），沈萍等编，1988年，高等教育出版社
备注：实验课

Course Code: 308166010 **Course Name:** Experiment of Microbiology (II)
Total Hours : 20 **Credit:** 1
Course Description： This course is to train the basic operations and skills of microbiology experiment, and requires including the use of microscopes, the observation of microorganisms of the form and structure, the cultivation of microorganisms, the observation of microbial physiological and biochemical reactions, and the amounting of microorganisms. This course features the integration of biological engineering disciplines, and focus on training of the media preparation, microbial determination and so on. Through this course's study, the necessary basic operational training can be provided for professional bio-engineering courses.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Microbiology experiment* (2ed), Shen Ping, Higher Education Press, Mar.1988

课程号：308167020 **课程名称：**文科大学化学
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：略 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王茹 谢克难 张其翼 廖立 王春玲 陈建钧 何泽超
课程简介：本课程主要内容包括：①从认识微观世界的角度出发，从认识论和方法论的深度介绍化学发展历史，并引入物质结构基本理论；②将化学热力学、化学平衡等基本理论以及无机和有机化合物的基本性质分别渗透到能源、环境、材料、生命和人类健康等章节中，在弱化化学的基本理论的同时，力求突出化学对社会发展的影响；③增加化学实验内容，实验选择力求体现与社会生活密切相关，既有趣味性，又能实际操作。课程要求文科学生了解化学科学的基本原理，理解化学家研究问题的思路和想法，了解化学从过去到未来在解决人类社会所面临的种种难题时所发挥的独特作用，并建立科学的世界观和方法论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《文科大学化学》讲义，主编：王茹、廖立，四川大学出版社（2009年8月）

Course Code: 308167020 **Course Name:** College Chemistry
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on: ①Developing history of Chemistry and basic theories of Material structure. ②Basic theories, such as chemical thermodynamics foundation, chemical equilibrium theory and properties of simple substances and compounds, were introduced in the chapters of Energy, Environmental, Materials, Life and Health, respectively. ③Experiments, including training of experiment basic operation and using several instruments correctly. It requires arts students to understand basic theories and knowledge of Chemistry, the ideas of chemists and the unique roles of Chemistry to solve the problems which occur in human society from the past to the future.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Lecture of College Chemistry*, Wang Ru, Liao Li, Sichuan University Press, Aug.2009;

课程号：308168030 **课程名称：**物理化学（Ⅰ）-1
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：大学数学、大学物理、近代化学基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周鲁、李象远、江成发、李赛、高翔、杨华清、谈宁馨、唐星烁、朱权、李娟琴等
课程简介：物理化学是化学化工类专业的一门必修基础课，分为物理化学（Ⅰ）-1 和物理化学（Ⅰ）-2，物理化学（Ⅰ）-1 主要讲授热力学基础、多组分多相系统热力学、化学反应热力学、化学反应动力学等基础知识。通过课堂讲授、习题课、专题讲座、课堂讨论、演算习题及自学等教学环节达到本课程的教学目的。对于工科类学生来说，通过课程的学习，要求学生比较牢固地掌握物理化学的基本概念及计算方法；初步具备应用热力学方法和动力学方法处理实际工程技术问题的能力；同时还应得到科学方法的训练和逻辑思维能力的培养；为化学化工类等专业的后续课程学习和进一步掌握新的科技成果打下必要的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《物理化学教程》第二版，周鲁主编，科学出版社，2006.8
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308168030 **Course Name**: Physical Chemistry (Ⅰ) - 1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Physical chemistry, which includes physical chemistry (Ⅰ)-1 and physical chemistry（Ⅰ）-2, is a compulsory basic course for chemistry or chemical engineering major. Physical chemistry (Ⅰ)-1 focuses on thermodynamics foundation, thermodynamics of multicomponent system, thermodynamics of chemical reaction, kinetics of chemical reaction, etc. The teaching objective can be achieved by all kinds of teaching methods, such as lecture in class, class for exercises, lecture for a special topic, discussion in class, doing exercises and studying on one's own. After the study of this course, the engineering class students should more firmly grasp the basic concepts of physical chemistry and methods of calculation, and have the basic ability and skill to solve the practical engineering problem through the approaches of thermodynamics and kinetics, furthermore, should also be provided training in the scientific method and logical thinking ability. This will lay the necessary foundation for study of chemical and other professional course and further follow-up for acquiring new scientific and technological achievements.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Physical Chemistry Tutorial* , Zhoulu, Science Press, Second edition, Aug.2006;

课程号：308169020 **课程名称：**物理化学（Ⅰ）-2
总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：物理化学（Ⅰ）-1　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　**任课教师**：周鲁、李象远、江成发、李赛、高翔、杨华清、谈宁馨、唐星烁、朱权、李娟琴等
课程简介：物理化学是化学化工类专业的一门必修基础课，分为物理化学（Ⅰ）-1 和物理化学（Ⅰ）-2，物理化学（Ⅰ）-2 主要讲授相变热力学、电化学、表面化学、胶体化学等知识。通过课堂讲授、习题课、专题讲座、课堂讨论、演算习题及自学等教学环节达到本课程的教学目的。对于工科类学生来说，通过课程的学习，要求学生比较牢固地掌握物理化学的基本概念及计算方法；初步具备应用热力学方法和动力学方法处理实际工程技术问题的能力；同时还应得到科学方法的训练和逻辑思维能力的培养；为化工类等专业的后续课程学习和进一步掌握新的科技成果打下必要的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《物理化学教程》第二版，周鲁主编，科学出版社，2006.8
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308169020　**Course Name**: Physical Chemistry (Ⅰ) - 2
Total Hours: 32　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Physical chemistry, which includes physical chemistry (Ⅰ)-1 and physical chemistry（Ⅰ）-2, is a compulsory basic course for chemistry or chemical engineering major. Physical chemistry (Ⅰ)-2 focuses on thermodynamics of phase change, electrochemistry, surface chemistry, colloid chemistry, etc. The teaching objective can be achieved by all kinds of teaching methods, such as lecture in class, class for exercises, lecture for a special topic, discussion in class, doing exercises and studying on one's own. After the study of this course, the engineering class students should more firmly grasp the basic concepts of physical chemistry and methods of calculation, and have the basic ability and skill to solve the practical engineering problem through the approaches of thermodynamics and kinetics, furthermore, should also be provided training in the scientific method and logical thinking ability. This will lay the necessary foundation for study of chemical and other professional course and further follow-up for acquiring new scientific and technological achievements.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Physical Chemistry Tutorial* , Zhoulu, Science Press, Second edition, Aug.2006;

课程号：308170030　**课程名称**：物理化学（Ⅱ）
总学时：48　**学分**：3
先修课程：大学数学、大学物理、大学化学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　**任课教师**：周鲁、李象远、江成发、李赛、高翔、杨华清、谈宁馨、唐星烁、朱权、李娟琴等
课程简介：本课程是为非化学化工类专业开设的必修基础课或选修课，主要讲授热力学基础、多组分多相系统热力学、化学反应热力学、化学反应动力学等基础知识，根据各专业的实际需求，在相变热力学、电化学、表面化学与胶体化学中，选讲一章。通过课堂讲授、习题课、专题讲座、课堂讨论、演算习题及自学等教学环节达到本课程的教学目的。对于工科类学生来说，通过课程的学习，要求学生比较牢固地掌握物理化学的基本概念及计算方法；初步具备应用热力学方法和动力学方法处理实际工程技术问题的能力；同时还应得到科学方法的训练和逻辑思维能力的培养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《物理化学教程》第二版，周鲁主编，科学出版社，2006.8
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308170030　**Course Name**: Physical Chemistry (Ⅱ)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is a compulsory basic course or an elective course for non-chemistry or non-chemical engineering major. This course focuses on the foundation knowledge, such as thermodynamics foundation, thermodynamics of multicomponent system, thermodynamics of chemical reaction, kinetics of chemical reaction, etc. Moreover, according to the major necessary, it can be selected a chapter to teach from thermodynamics of phase change, electrochemistry, surface chemistry, and colloid chemistry. The teaching objective can be achieved by all kinds of teaching methods, such as lecture in class, class for exercises, lecture for a special topic, discussion in class, doing exercises and studying on one's own. After studying of this course, the engineering class students should more firmly grasp the basic concepts of physical chemistry and methods of calculation, have the basic ability and skill to solve the practical engineering problem through the approaches of thermodynamics and kinetics, furthermore, should also be provided training in the scientific method and logical thinking ability.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Physical Chemistry Tutorial* , Zhoulu, Science Press, Second edition, Aug.2006;

课程号：308172020 **课程名称**：细胞工程

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：现代生物学基础、细胞和分子生物学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘文彬

课程简介：细胞工程是应用细胞生物学和分子生物学的原理和方法，按照人们的需要和意图，在细胞水平上进行遗传操作，改变生物的结构和功能或获得细胞产品的生物工程技术。本课程主要讲述细胞工程的基本理论、主要技术原理与方法。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解细胞工程的关键技术与操作流程，以及细胞工程的应用。本课程系统全面地介绍细胞工程基础、植物组织和细胞培养、植物原生质体培养与融合、动物细胞与组织培养、干细胞技术与组织工程、细胞融合与单克隆抗体、染色体工程、胚胎工程、细胞重组与克隆技术、转基因技术与生物反应器等方面的内容。同时还介绍细胞工程的新技术以及应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《细胞工程》，李志勇主编，科学出版社，2003 年第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308172020 **Course Name:** Cell Engineering

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Cell engineering, an important bioengineering based on cell and molecular biology, is a genetic manipulation at cellular level which changes the structure and function of cell and organism in order to obtain the cellular products. The course gives an overview over the general principles and the main methods of cell engineering. The course exposes students to the basic methods, the processes and the applications of cell engineering. Topics focus on general principles of cell engineering, plant cell and tissue culture, protoplast culture and fusion, animal cell and tissue culture, stem cell culture and tissue engineering, cell fusion and monoclonal antibody, chromosome engineering, embryo engineering, cell recombination and clone technology, transgenic technology and bioreactor. The current topics at the frontiers of this field and their applications are also reviewed.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Cell Engineering* , Li Zhiyong, Science Press, First edition, 2003

课程号：308173040 **课程名称**：细胞与分子生物学

总学时：64 **学分**：4

先修课程：生物化学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：田永强

课程简介：细胞与分子生物学是从分子水平研究生命本质的一门新兴边缘学科，以基因概念为核心、基因本质为主线，以核酸和蛋白质等生物大分子的结构及其在遗传信息和细胞信息

传递中的作用为研究对象，阐述生命现象与功能背后的分子机制，是当前生命科学中发展最快并正在与其它学科广泛交叉与渗透的前沿研究领域。推动了生命科学各领域的发展，细胞与分子生物学已成为生命科学相关专业的重要基础理论课。同时分子生物学也是一门实践性、技术性很强的专业基础课程。主要内容涉及基因的概念与发展、DNA 复制、RNA 转录、蛋白质翻译、基因表达调控、DNA 重组、突变及损伤修复、基因组学与蛋白质组学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Molecular Biology of the Cell (4th)* Edition by B. Alberts Garland Publishing Inc,US 2007；*Molecular Cell Biology (4th)* Edition by H. Lodish et al., W H Freeman & Co (Sd), 1995 ; *Molecular Biology(2nd)* Edition by R Weaver,McGraw-Hill Science/Engineering/Math, 2007；《现代分子生物学(3rd) 》，朱玉贤等，高等教育出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308173040 **Course Name**: Cell and Molecular Biology

Course Description: Cell and Molecular Biology is an emerged interdisciplinary which study the nature of life at molecular level. Taking gene as the core, the main content includes the structure of biological macromolecules such as nucleic acids and proteins, and their genetic information and cell signal transduction, to explain the molecular mechanism underlying the phenomenon and function of life. This is currently the fastest growing subject in the region of life science and is working with other disciplines to promote the development of life science in various fields. Cell and molecular biology has become an important basis for lessons in life sciences. At the same time, molecular biology is also a practical and skilled courses. The content of this course mainly dealt with the concept of gene, DNA replication, RNA transcription, protein translation, gene expression regulation, DNA recombination, mutation and repair, genomics and proteomics.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Molecular Biology*（2nd）(Science Press , Zhao Yahua）

课程号：308176030 **课程名称：**现代生物学基础

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李永红 刘文彬

课程简介：现代生物学基础是一门具有通论性质的课程，主要介绍生物学的基本概念、基础理论，同时还介绍当代生命科学的新成就和发展的新动向以及生物学的具体应用。帮助学生了解生命科学的全貌，并对生命现象的普遍规律与生物学的发展有初步的全方位认识，让学生充分认识到生物学对人类社会的重要意义。本课程按照生物界的结构层次从低到高进行讲授，即从微观到宏观，以生物体的基本结构和生命活动的基本规律为重点，突出从分子水平认识生命现象。本课程内容主要涉及生命的化学组成、细胞的结构与功能、生命活动的维持与新陈代谢、信息传递、遗传与变异、个体发育与结构、生物多样性、生态与环境、生命的起源与进化，以及生物技术等方面的知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生命科学导论》，张惟杰主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 1 月第 2 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308176030 **Course Name:** Basics of Modern Biology

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: Basics of Modern Biology is built around the unifying themes of modern biology. The course introduces the general concepts and theories of biology.,and the current achievements in life science, the progresses as well as the applications of biology that are reviewed in the course. Before completion, students should be able to demonstrate understanding of all aspects

of modern biology. Students in this course should develop scientific literacy in the general principles of life phenomena and the importance of biology to human society. According to the hierarchical structures of life, emphasis is placed on molecular and cellular structure and function of organism, and also the principles of life activities. Topics include basic biological chemistry, cell structure and function, maintenance of life and metabolism, signal transduction in cell and organism, genetics and mutations, development and structure of organism, biological diversity, ecology and environment, origin of life and evolution, biotechnology, and other related topics.

Textbook /Teaching material: *An Introduction to Life Science* , Zhang Weijie, Higher Education Press, Second edition, 2008

课程号：308178020　　**课程名称**：泄漏与控制技术
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：安全学原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈瑜　伍勇
课程简介：本课程主要讲授工业企业中常见的泄漏现象及一般泄漏控制技术。针对化工单元运行中各个泄漏环节，详尽介绍化工单元操作中泄漏特点及控制措施，同时较为系统地介绍设备泄漏的对象、内容、治理泄漏的方法、防治中的主要问题以及设备密封的基础知识，对机泵、电气设备、塔、槽罐和热交换器、工业管道和阀门的泄漏部位和泄漏原因及需要采取的对策进行了分析研究，并列举出大量实例。本课程要求学生掌握化工过程常见泄漏的一般理论和方法，理解检漏技术、带压堵漏、密封技术等，并对我国现有化工企业运行中的泄漏控制技术状况具有较为全面的感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《防止泄漏的理论和实际应用》，（日）中川洋 编，化学工业出版社，1983 年 10 月；《工业泄漏与治理》，常贵宁 编，化学工业出版社，2001 年 7 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code：308178020　　**Course Name**：Leakage And Control Techniques
Total Hours：48　　**Credit**：3
Course Description：This course focuses on the general leakage phenomena and the leakage control technology in industries. Main contents of the course include characteristics and control measures of various leakages in chemical unit operations, the control methods for equipment leakage, the main problems in prevention and treatment and the basic knowledge of equipment seal. In addition, the locations, reasons and controls of leakage in apparatus such as pumps, electrical equipments, towers, tanks, heat exchangers, pipes and valves are also introduced. This course requires the students to master the primary theories of common leakage and the relevant control technologies in chemical process, and to understand the leak detection technology, leaking control under pressure and sealing technology.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Theory of Leakage Prevention and Practical Application* ，（Japan）Nakagawa Yang，Chemical Industry Press, Oct.1983; *Industrial Leakage and Governance* ，Chang Guining，Chemical Industry Press, 1st ed., July.2001

课程号：308179020　　**课程名称**：新材料技术与研究
总学时： 32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：钢铁冶金学、有色金属冶金学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张昭，阮丽萍，刘昉
课程简介：本课程为冶金工程专业学生必修的研讨与探究课程，在第四学年上期（四秋）开出。课程从 21 世纪的新材料—纳米材料切入，介绍精细化、功能化制备新材料的化工冶金新技术，将制备原理、工艺和工程问题紧密结合在一起，讲述与讨论相结合。课程重点介绍制备纳米材料和微粉的溶胶-凝胶技术，仿生合成（模板路线）和微乳化技术，外场中的无机合成技术，气相法、固相法和液相法。介绍磁粉，精细陶瓷，多孔材料，无机膜，纳米催化剂的制备工艺和应用。通过本课程的学习和讨论使学生掌握新材料制备的化学原理，探讨新工

艺和新技术，从实验室到工程放大应注意解决的主要问题，了解新材料的发展和应用进展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《无机精细化工工艺学》（第二版），张昭，彭少方，刘栋昌编著，化学工业出版社，2005 年 8 月，《无机合成与制备化学》，徐如人，庞文琴主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308179020 **Course Name**: Technology and Research for New Materials
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is a research, discussion and exploring course for students majoring in metallurgical engineering, and is opened in the autumn of the fourth studying year. It focuses on new materials of 21 century—nano-materials，introducing the newly chemical and metallurgical technologies for preparing fine and functional materials. The preparing principle, techniques and engineering problems are combined together, lecture is combined with discussion. The main contents include Sol-Gel process，imitation synthesis（template route），micro-emulsion process，inorganic synthesis in outfields，gas state，solid state and liquid state reaction methods preparing nano-materials and micro-powders. In addition, the preparation techniques and applications of magnetic powder, fine ceramics, porous materials, inorganic membranes and nano-catalysts are also introduced. Through studying and discussion, students are required to understand the chemical principles on preparation of new materials, try to explore new techniques and methods, solve some problems from laboratory to engineering magnification and realize the developments of new materials field and applications.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principe and Technology for Preparing Inorganic Fine Chemicals*（2nd edition），Zhang Zhao，Peng Shaofang，Liu Dongchang，Chemical Industry Press, Aug. 2005；*Inorganic Synthesis and Preparation Chemistry* ，Xu Ruren，Pang Wenqing. Higher Education Press, Feb. 2005.

课程号：308180020 **课程名称：**新制剂工艺及技术
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：工业药剂学 **面向对象：**制药工程、生物工程、生物技术、食品
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**马丽芳 巨晓洁
课程简介：由于药剂学与应用物理学、物理化学、生物学、生物医学、高分子科学、材料科学、机械科学、电子科学等学科间的相互渗透、互相促进，新辅料、新设备、新技术不断涌现，产生了许多新剂型和新技术。本课程主要介绍缓释、控释制剂（如骨架型缓控释制剂、膜控型缓控释、渗透泵片、植入剂等）的释药原理、剂型设计、制备工艺、体内外评价；经皮吸收制剂的设计、制备技术、中药新剂型的设计及制备技术；生物技术药物制剂技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药物新剂型与新技术》（第二版），陆彬，人民卫生出版社，2003 年 4 月；《现代药剂学》（第一版），平其能，中国医药科技出版社，1998 年 10 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308180020 **Course Name**: New Technology of Drug Preparation
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Various new formulations and pharmaceutical technologies are emerging due to the interlinking between pharmacy and physics, physical chemistry, biology, biomedicine and polymer, material, mechanical and electronic sciences, in line with the shooting up of new excipients, equipments and technologies. This course delivers the principles, designing, processing and *in-vitro/in-vivo* evaluation of sustained- and controlled-release formulations (skeleton-type, film-type,

osmotic pump pills, implant etc.), the designing and preparatory technologies of trans-dermal preparations and new dosage forms of TCM together with biomedicine formulations.

Textbook /Teaching material: New *Techniques and New Dosage Form of Drug,* Lubin, People's Medical Publishing House, Jul 2005; *Modern Phamaceutics*, Pingqineng, China Medical Science and Technology Press, Oct, 1998

课程号：308181040　　**课程名称**：压力容器设计

总学时：64　　**学分**：4

先修课程：理论力学、材料力学、工程材料、过程装备制造基础　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：钟月华，吕松，施光明，黄卫星

课程简介：本课程是过程装备与控制工程专业主干课程，主要讲授压力容器力学理论、失效形式、设计准则和设计方法。包括回转薄壳应力分析、厚壁圆筒弹塑性应力分析、外压失稳理论、圆平板理论、典型局部应力分析；压力容器材料及环境和时间对其性能的影响；压力容器失效形式及设计准则；压力容器壳体常规设计，容器通用零部件设计（法兰-螺栓-密封设计、高压容器密封设计、开孔补强设计、容器支座设计、焊接结构设计），同时介绍压力容器分析设计方法、疲劳分析及压力容器设计技术进展。本课程的目的是使学生掌握压力容器的完整设计思想和基本设计方法，并具备从材料行为、强度、结构、制造、质量保证等方面对容器的工程设计进行综合分析的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：郑津洋等编. 《过程设备设计》(第二版). 北京：化学工业出版社，2005年7月；GB150—98《钢制压力容器》. 北京：中国标准出版社，1998年5月；王志文编. 《化工容器设计》（第二版）. 北京：化学工业出版社，1999年2月；蔡仁良主编.《化工容器设计例题、习题集》. 北京：化学工业出版社，1996年4月

备注：专业核心课程

Course Code: 308181040　　**Course Name**: Design of Pressure Vessel

Total Hours : 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: Pressure Vessel Design is a core curriculum for the students majoring in process equipment and control engineering. The course focuses on the stress analysis, failure modes, design principles and methods of pressure vessels. The main contents cover the stress analysis of axisymmetric thin shell and thick cylinder wall, stability analysis of shell, stress analysis of flat plate, local stress analysis, pressure vessel materials and their properties, the failure modes and mechanisms, design principles of pressure vessels, the designs by rule of pressure vessels and components (bolted flange, sealing structure of high pressure vessel, openings and reinforcement, vessel supports and welding structures). The course also introduces the design by analysis and the fatigue analysis of pressure vessel, as well as the development of pressure vessel technology.

Textbook /Teaching material: Zheng Jinyang. *Process Equipment Design,* 2nd ed. Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, July 2005 ; *Steel Pressure Vessel Design* , Code-GB150-1998. Beijing: Chinese Standard Press, May 1998 ; Wang Zhiwen. *Chemical Vessel Design*，2nd ed. Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, Feb. 1999 ; Cai Renliang. *Examples and Exercises for Chemical vessel Design*. Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, April 1996

课程号：308182030　　**课程名称**：压力容器设计及安全技术

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：工程力学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄卫星 施光明 钟月华

课程简介 本课程主要讲授压力容器力学理论、失效形式、设计准则和设计方法。包括回转薄壳应力分析、厚壁圆筒弹塑性应力分析、外压失稳理论、圆平板理论、典型局部应力分析；压力容器材料及环境和时间对其性能的影响；压力容器失效形式及设计准则；压力容器壳体常规设计，容器通用零部件设计，同时介绍压力容器分析设计方法、疲劳分析及压力容器设计技术进展。本课程的目的是使学生熟悉压力容器的完整设计思想和基本设计方法，并具备从材料行为、强度、结构、制造、质量保证等方面对容器的安全使用进行综合分析的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《压力容器安全技术》 吴粤焱编著，化学工业出版社，1997 年 1 月；《过程设备设计》郑津洋主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 7 月第 2 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308182030 **Course Name**: Pressure Vessels Design and Safety Technology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the stress analysis, failure modes, design principles and methods of pressure vessels. Main contents of the course include the stress analysis of axisymmetric thin shell and thick cylinder wall, stability analysis of shell, stress analysis of flat plate, local stress analysis, pressure vessel materials and their properties, the failure modes and mechanisms, design principles of pressure vessels, the designs by rule of pressure vessels and components. The course also introduces the design by analysis and the fatigue analysis of pressure vessel, as well as the development of pressure vessel technology. This course requires students to be familiar with the design principles and methods of pressure vessels, and to analyze the safety application of pressure vessels based on the material, strength, structure, fabrication and quality assurance.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Safety Technology for Pressure Vessel* , Wu Haoyan, Chemical Industry Press, Feb.1997; *Process Equipment Design* , Zheng Jingyang, Chemical Industry Press, Second edition, Jul. 2005

课程号：308184020 **课程名称：**药物分析及制药过程监控

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：近代化学基础、近代有机化学、仪器分析、药物化学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**梁冰、李延芳

课程简介：在介绍工业药物分析的任务与内容、制药过程质量控制体系、常用分析化学方法的基础上，重点讲述样品分析方法、化学药物分析（化学药物种类、化学药物分析的特点、原材料的分析、生产过程检测、原料药物分析、药物制剂分析、复方制剂的分析）、抗生素类药物分析(抗生素分析的特点、菌种的质量控制和培养基分析、抗生素发酵过程检测、原料药物分析、生物测定法、注射剂分析）、中药与天然药物分析（中药材分析，原料药分析，中药制剂分析、天然药物分析）、制药过程自动化控制与质量监测（制药过程在线分析方法，制药单元自动化控制技术，制药过程的质量监控），最后一般讲述制药工业排放物分析。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工业药物分析》，贺浪冲主编，高等教育出版社，2006，8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308184020 **Course Name**: Pharmaceutical analysis and process monitoring and control

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course introduces the task and contents of pharmaceutical analysis in industry，pharmaceutical process quality control system，the analytical chemistry methods that are widely used. Then it highlights the methods for sample analysis, the analysis of chemical

synthetic drugs(the kinds of chemical synthetic drugs, characteristics of the analysis of chemical synthetic drugs, the raw materials analysis, process monitoring, raw drug analysis, biometrics，the analysis of injections), antibiotics analysis(the specificity of antibiotics analysis, the quality control of strains and the analysis of culture medium, fermentation process monitoring, raw drug analysis, preparation analysis), analysis of traditional Chinese medicine and natural medicine(analysis of Chinese herbal medicines, raw drug analysis, analysis of traditional Chinese medicine, analysis of natural medicine), the pharmaceutical process automation control and quality monitoring(on-line analysis methods in pharmaceutical process, pharmaceutical unit automatic control technology,and pharmaceutical process quality control). Last, analysis of emissions in pharmaceutical industry is introduced.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Pharmaceutical Analysis In Industry*，He Langchong，Higher Education Press

课程号：308185030　　**课程名称**：药物化学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：近代有机化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄文才
课程简介：药物化学是一门以化学为基础，与生物、医学、药学等学科密切相关，旨在发现与发明新药、合成化学药物、阐明药物的化学性质、研究药物分子与机体细胞（生物大分子）之间相互作用规律的综合性学科，其是药学领域中重要的带头学科，也是制药工程等专业的必修专业课之一。本课程以不同种类的药物为线索，学生通过本课程的学习，应掌握新药研发的基本原理，药物的命名、结构特点、化学稳定性、体内代谢，典型药物的合成，药物的构效关系及药物的代谢对生物活性的影响等知识。同时也应熟悉各类药物的最新发展趋势，为以后从事药物研究或开发相关的工作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药物化学》, 郑虎主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月第六版；《药物化学》，尤启冬主编，化学工业出版社，2004 年 1 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308185030　　**Course Name:** Medicinal Chemistry
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：Medicinal chemistry is a chemistry-based discipline, involving aspects of biological, medical and pharmaceutical science. It is concerned with the invention, discovery, design, identification and preparation of biologically active compounds, the study of their metabolism, the interpretation on their mode of action at the molecular level and the construction of structure-activity relationships. It is the leading discipline in the field of pharmacy and also the required course for such majors including pharmaceutical engineering. The requirement for students is that they should learn and grasp the basic principles of new drug design, development, nomenclature, structure character, chemical stability, in vivo metabolism, synthesis principle of typical drugs, the effect of chemical structure on pharmacologic activity and also the effect of metabolism on biological activity, and they should also be familiar with the latest development direction of drugs to help them for further drug research and development.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Medicinal Chemistry* , Zheng Hu, People's Medical Publishing House, Sixth edition, Aug.2007; *Medicinal Chemistry* , You Qidong, Chemical Industry Press, First edition, Jan.2004.

课程号：308186020　　**课程名称**：药物研制与开发
总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：药物化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李子成　黄文才
课程简介：本课程主要讲授药物开发的基本原理和一般方法，通过介绍药物与受体间相互作用的化学本质，引导出计算机辅助药物设计的方法；重点介绍药物开发中的两个重要原理：前药原理和生物电子等排体原理在新药设计中的应用，通过核苷类抗病毒药物和唑类抗真菌药物的发展进程和化合物结构特点，讲解上述两个原理的具体应用。本课程要求学生了解药物设计和开发的一般理论和方法，掌握前药原理和生物电子等排体原理，能通过对现有药物结构的剖析提出对现有药物的结构修饰部位和可以采用的替代官能团。
推荐教材或主要参考书：新药设计原理与方法，徐文方主编，中国医药工业出版社，2000 年 1 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code：308186020　　**Course Name**：Drug Research and Development
Total Hours：32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: The course mainly focuses on the basic principle and method of new drug, and will discuss the computer aided drug design derived from chemical nature of correlation of drug and acceptor; it mainly discusses two important principles and their application in drug development, prodrug principle and biological electronic isostere body principle. These applications can be explained through nucleoside antiviral drug and azole antifungal drug. This course requires students to know primary theory and method in the design and development of drug, to grasp prodrug principle and biological electronic isostere body principle, and to propose the modification place of existing drug and alternative function and chemical group.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle and method of new drug* ，Xu Wenfang，China medical science and technology Press, Jan. 2000.

课程号：308187030　　**课程名称**：药物与精细有机品合成
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：近代化学基础－3（有机化学）　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李子成　黄文才
课程简介：本课程主要讲授药物和精细有机品合成的各种新键形成方法，官能团的保护和转化，碳环和杂环化合物的形成和反应，区域和立体选择性反应等基础知识；在回顾已学有机化学基本知识的基础上，进一步加深对各种官能团的形成、转化的了解和掌握；对于有机化合物的中英文命名和杂环化合物的性质、合成和反应要较深入的认识和了解，对复杂有机分子合成路线的逆合成分析方法应有一定的了解；了解有机化学中常用的文献资料库及简单的使用方法。本课程要求学生了解有机化合物及官能团的各种反应，能根据目标化合物的结构进行逆合成分析，能根据反应底物的结构和反应试剂正确地写出目标化合物的结构。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药物与精细有机品合成》，宋航主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 1 月第 1 版。《药物合成反应》，闻韧主编，高等教育出版社，2003 年 1 月第二版。
备注：理论课

Course Code：308187030　**Course Name**：Synthesis of Pharmaceutical & Fine Organic Chemicals
Total Hours：48　　**Credit**：3
Course Description: The course mainly focuses on the following basic knowledge: the method for the formation of new chemical bonds, protection and transformation of functional groups, synthesis and reactions of carbon-cyclic and heterocyclic compounds, regioselectivity and stereoselectivity.

Based on the review of former organic chemistry, students are required to understand and learn the formation and transformation of heterocyclic compounds, nomination of organic compounds, and retrosynthetic analysis of complete chemical. This course requires students to grasp primary reactions of compounds and functions, derivation of synthetic route for target molecule, and to write the correctly structure according to the reaction substrates and reagents.

Textbook /Teaching material：*Synthesis of Pharmaceutical & Fine Organic Chemicals* ，Song hang、Luo youfu，Higher Education Press，Jan. 2009； *Organic Reactions for Drug synthesis*，Wen ren, Higher Education Press, Jan. 2003.

课程号：308188020　　**课程名称**：药物中间体及合成
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：有机化学　　**面向对象**：化工、制药、轻工类学生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：蒋文伟
课程简介：本课程主要介绍药物中间体的合成原理和方法，以及工业控制等.课程包括绍医药、染料中间体合成常用的化学反应，酯类中间体的合成，醛类中间体的合成，酮类中间体的合成，醚类中间体的合成，多肽及深加工品合成，生物碱及皂甙获取，含硫、含氮中间体的合成。
推荐教材或主要参考书：（1）黄润秋等主编 “有机中间体制备”，化学工业出版社，1998 年
（2）钱旭红编著 “工业精细有机化学品合成”，化学工业出版社，2000 年

Course Code: 308188020　　**Course Name**: Synthesis of Fine Organic Chemicals
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Synthesis of pharmaceutical intermediates and its principle was mainly introduced in this course, and methods of industrial control in factory are also described. Synthesis methods of some important intermediates are introduced, the intermediates such as ester, aldehyde, ketone, aether. Peptide and its fine treat produce, alkaloid and saponins obtain, intermediates include sulfer and azote were also introduced.

Textbook /Teaching material: Huang Qiusheng, *Organic Intermediate Synthesis*, Chemical Industry Press. 1998 ；Qian Xuhong, *Industrial Fine Chemical Synthesis,* Chemical Industry Press. 2000

课程号：308189020　　**课程名称**：药用高分子材料
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：有机化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：穆畅道
课程简介：通过《药用高分子材料学》课程的课堂讲授，使学生能够掌握高分子材料学的最基本理论和药剂学中常用的高分子材料的来源、结构、物理化学性质及用途，并能初步应用这些基本知识来理解和研究高分子材料在一般药物制剂、控释制剂及缓释制剂中的应用。及了解药品包装用的高分子材料。为今后从事中药新药的研制开发和解决药剂生产中有关辅料及包装问题奠定较坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：郑俊民. 《药用高分子材料学》. 中国医药科技出版社，2009 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308189020　　**Course Name:** Polymers in pharmaceuticals
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The utilization of polymers in medicine has been achieved in the last decade. This book is a concise presentation of the fundamentals, applications, and methods of optimization of polymeric drugs and polymeric drug delivery systems for medicinal purposes. The following factors influence the design and performance of polymers for medicinal applications: disease, drug

properties, type of therapy (acute or chronic), physiology of the patient, administration route, and the site requiring therapy.
Textbook /Teaching material: *polymer science in pharmaceutics* , Zheng Junming, Chinese Medicine Science and Technology Press, Jan. 2009.

课程号：308190040　　**课程名称**：冶金传输原理
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：高等数学，大学物理、物理化学等　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：阮丽萍、顾武安
课程简介：本课程是根据冶金专业的教学计划开设的重要专业基础课。动量传输、热量传输、质量传输过程统称“三传”。三传现象广泛存在于冶金工程、化学工程等现代工程各个领域。学习本课程的目的是使学生掌握三传的基本理论、解析方法，为进一步学习冶金工程专业其它专业基础课、专业课奠定坚实的理论基础。为达此目的，要求学生理解与动量传输、热量传输、质量传输相关的基本概念、基本定律，掌握三传的解析方法和三传的共性及其本质区别。同时要求学生通过这个课程的学习培养分析和解决冶金生产中与三传有关的工程实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《冶金传输原理》，沈巧珍，杜建明编著，冶金工业出版社，2008 年 1 月；《冶金传输原理基础》，沈颐身，李保卫，吴懋林著，冶金工业出版社，2006 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308190040　　**Course Name**: Transfer Principles on Metallurgical Process
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course is an important basic course based on the teaching plan of metallurgical engineering specialty. Momentum transfer, heat transfer and mass transfer are known as the “three transmissions”. The three transmissions are widely present in all areas of modern engineering，such as metallurgical and chemical engineering. The purpose of learning this course is to make students grasp the basic theory and solution methods of momentum transfer, heat transfer and mass transfer, and build solid foundation for further study of other specialized basic courses and specialized courses of metallurgical engineering specialty. To achieve this goal, students are required to understand the relevant basic concepts and basic law of the three transmissions, to grasp the analytical methods of the three transmissions and their similarities and differences among the three transmissions. Through studying, also students are required to have a certain ability to solve practical engineering problems involving the three transmissions in metallurgical production.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Transfer Principles on Metallurgical Process* , Shen qiaozhen，Du jianming. Metallurgical Industry Press , Jan.2008; *Fundamentals of Transfer Principles on Metallurgical Process* , Shen Yishen, Li Baowei, Wu Maolin. Metallurgical Industry Press, Sep. 2006

课程号：308191020　　**课程名称**：冶金工程设计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：钢铁冶金学、有色金属冶金学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：袁熙志
课程简介：设计课是一种综合性质的课程，它基于工程科学，但重点是应用，是冶金工程专业的核心课。因此，本课程的目的和任务是帮助学生树立判断问题的信心，培养学生分析和解决冶金工程实际问题的初步能力。通过本课程的学习，应达到了解冶金工厂建设程序和设计单位的专业设置及专业之间的关系、厂址选择的原则和方法、建筑的分类与建筑物的一般

要求。初步掌握项目建议书、可行性研究、规划、初步设计等设计文本文件的基本内容与编写方法、编制程序，编写设计委托书和设计说明书方法和内容格式。重点掌握工艺流程选择的方法，车间配置设计、冶金炉砌砖设计、工艺管道设计的原则和内容，能熟练应用计算机绘制工艺流程图、车间配置图。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材，《冶金工艺工程设计》，袁熙志编著.冶金工业出版社，2003 年 2 月；《有色冶金工厂设计基础》. 蔡祺风主编. 冶金工业出版社，1991 年 3 月；《钢铁厂设计原理》（上册）. 张树勋主编.冶金工业出版社，1994 年 10 月；《钢铁厂设计原理》（下册）. 李传薪主编.冶金工业出版社，1995 年 5 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308191020 **Course Name**: Design of Metallurgical Engineering Process

Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Design course is a comprehensive course, which is based on engineering sciences, but it focuses on application. It is a core course for metallurgical engineering specialty. Therefore, the purpose of this course is to help students build the confidence in determining issue, and train the preliminary abilities of students for analyzing and solving practical problems in metallurgical engineering. Through studying of the course, students should understand construction procedures of metallurgical factory, professional settings and professional relationship of design units, principles and methods of selection of factory's site, classification of construction, and general requirements of buildings. What the students should learn are the basic contents，writing methods and procedures of the text files including project proposal, feasibility study, planning, preliminary design, the writing methods and content format of design proxy and design manual. The emphasis is to grasp methods of selecting process, and principles and contents of workshop configuration design, bricklaying design of metallurgical furnace and pipeline design of process, to map the process flow diagrams and plant configuration diagrams by proficiently using a computer.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Engineering Design of Metallurgical Process* , Yuan Xizhi. Metallurgical Industry Press, Feb.2003 ； *Basics of Nonferrous Metallurgical Factory Design*, Cai Qifeng. Metallurgical Industry Press, Mar. 1991 ； *Design Principles of Iron and Steel Factory* (Vol. 1), Zhang Shuxun. Metallurgical Industry Press, Oct.1994； *Design Principles of Iron and Steel Factory* （Vol. 2）, Li Chuanxin. Metallurgical Industry Press, May 1995.

课程号：308192020 **课程名称：**冶金工程专业英语

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：英语专业 3 级 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘昉

课程简介：本课程的目的在于提高冶金工程专业学生专业英语的阅读、翻译、写作和听说的能力。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握冶金工程领域的专业用语和表达方法，提高学生在冶金工程专业领域内综合运用英语的语言能力。教学内容涵盖了钢铁冶金学和有色金属冶金学两个方向，主要介绍钢铁冶炼的历史，炼铁和炼钢的原料，炼铁技术的新进展，炼钢的原理，高炉、转炉和电弧炉生产实践，钢铁连铸技术；提取冶金热力学，多相反应动力学，关于湿法冶金，火法冶金和电冶金的概述，萃取和离子交换，铝、铜、锌、钛和钨等有色金属从矿石到金属材料的生产过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：冶金专业英语. 侯向东主编.冶金工业出版社，2008 年 2 月。主要参考书： 冶金专业英语阅读材料，张昭、李升章编. 四川大学教务处印刷，2010 年 7 月.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308192020 **Course Name**: Professional English for Metallurgical Engineering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course aims at enhancing the abilities of professional English reading, translating, listening and speaking for students of Metallurgical Engineering. It requires students to grasp the special vocabularies and expression manners in ferrous metallurgy field, and to improve their language ability of using English in professional fields. The course content includes two fields of ferrous metallurgy and nonferrous metallurgy. It mainly introduces the history of iron making and steel making，raw materials，new developments of iron making, principles of steelmaking，production practice of blast furnace，LD converter，electric arc furnace，secondary refining and continuous casting of steel；thermodynamics of extractive metallurgy，kinetics of heterogeneous reactions, hydrometallurgy, pyrometallurgy and electrometallurgy, solvent extraction and ion exchange, production process of aluminum, copper, zinc, titanium and tungsten from their ores to metallic materials.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Professional English for Metallurgical Engineering* ，Hou Xiangdong，Metallurgical Industry Press，Feb. 2008. Reference： *Professional English for Metallurgical Engineering* ，Zhang Zhao，Li Shengzhang，printed by Education Affairs Office of Sichuan University , Jul. 2010.

课程号：308193020 **课程名称**：冶金技术进展
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：略 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张昭

课程简介：本课程为大学冶金工程专业一年级学生开出，旨在介绍冶金工业在国民经济中的地位，冶金工业的原料，冶金过程和方法，钢铁冶金，有色金属冶金，纳米材料，金属材料和加工，冶金检测和控制，冶金工程设计和研究进展。使学生认识冶金工业为国防建设和各行业提供基本的原材料，是国民经济的支柱产业；了解冶金工程的主要研究内容是从金属矿石和二次资源中提取有价元素加工成纯金属和金属化合物的原理和工艺，涉及化学和工程原理，过程自动控制，工程设计，材料科学等领域。本课程还介绍冶金工程专业的培养目标和教学计划，冶金工程专业学生的发展，研究生教育和就业领域。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《冶金工程概论》，张训鹏主编，中南大学出版社，2009 年 3 月；四川大学冶金工程本科专业教学计划

备注：专业教育课

Course Code: 308193020 **Course Name**: Progress of Metallurgical Technology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is opened for the fresher of metallurgical engineering specialty. It aims at introducing the status of metallurgical industry in national economy, the raw materials of metallurgical industry, metallurgical process and technology, ferrous metallurgy, nonferrous metallurgy, nanomaterials, metallic materials and processing, the measurement and control in metallurgical production, metallurgical engineering design and research progress. It help students to understand that metallurgical industry is the main support of our national economy, which provides a lot of raw materials for national defence construction and other industry. Also it helps to know that the main research contents of metallurgical engineering field are the principle and technology on extracting valuable elements from metal ores and secondary resources for producing pure metals and their compounds，which involve chemistry and engineering theories, automatic control of process,

engineering design, materials science, etc. Also the course introduces the training object and teaching plan of the specialty, progress of the students，the graduate students education，as well as the fields and stations of obtaining employment.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction on Metallurgical Engineering* ， Zhang Xunpeng，Central South University Press，Mar. 2009； S*ichuan University Teaching and Studying Plan for Metallurgical Engineering Specialty* .

课程号：308194030 **课程名称**：冶金检测与控制

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：略 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：郭勇

课程简介：本课程旨在介绍冶金过程中自动化系统的基本组成及其相关仪表的特点。通过学习，让学生具有一定的自动控制及化工仪表方面的基础知识和基本技能。内容包括自动控制的基本概念，被控对象的特征，温度、压力、流量、液位等冶金参数的检测方法及相关仪表，调节器及其控制规律，执行器，单回路控制系统等。

通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握：(1)冶金过程自动化的基本概念；(2)了解主要工艺变量的检测方法和检测仪表的工作原理、特点，以及仪表选择、使用方面的基本知识；(3)掌握调节器的基本控制规律，了解调节器参数对控制质量的影响；(4)了解气动薄膜调节阀的工作原理及其选用的原则；(5)能与自控人员一起，共同确定自动控制系统的方案。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《自动检测和过程控制》，刘元扬主编，冶金工业出版社，2006，第三版；《化工仪表与自动化》，厉玉鸣主编，化学工业出版社，2006，第四版；《自动化仪表与过程控制》，施仁等编，电子工业出版社，1991。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308194030 **Course Name:** Automated Instruments for Metallurgical Process Control

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description：This course aims at introducing the basic building blocks of automation systems and related instrumentation characteristics in metallurgical process. It enables students to have a basic foundation and skills on automatic control and instrumentation. The main contents include the basic concepts of automatic control, characteristics of the controlled object, the detection methods of metallurgical parameters such as temperature, pressure, flow and liquid level, and related instrumentation and regulators and their control regulation, actuators, single-loop control system and so on.

Through studying this course, what the students should master are as followings:

（1）basic concepts of metallurgical process automation；（2）understanding detection methods of variables in the main process, working principle and characteristics ofthe instrumentation, and basic knowledge of instrument choice and use；（3）mastering the basic control law of the regulator and understanding the effect of regulator parameters on controlled quality；（4）understanding the work principle of pneumatic membrane valve and its selection；(5)trying to determine the automatic control system program together with self-control officers.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Automatic detection and process control* ，Liu Yuanyang, Metallurgical Industry Press,2006; *Chemical Instrumentation & Automation* , Li Yuming, Chemical Industry Press，2006; *Automation Instrumentation and Process Control* , Shi Ren，et al, Electronic Industry Press，1991。

课程号：308195030 **课程名称**：冶金课程设计

总学时：60 **学分**：3

先修课程：钢铁冶金学、有色金属冶金学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：袁熙志

课程简介：冶金课程设计是对学生综合运用前修课的基本理论、基本方法、基本技能的实际锻炼，通过此环节使学生掌握冶金工艺课程设计的基本程序和方法，为能承担全流程的冶金过程设计打下基础。要求学生会查阅资料信息，筛选、归纳整理设计所需资料信息，使用有关手册、图表，选取所需数据和计算公式；能对某一冶金工艺过程的设计思路，冶金单元操作，冶金炉进行分析、比较、优选流程和设计方案，制定出适宜的、好的设计方案；会对某一冶金过程进行工艺设计计算，对冶金单元操作过程，冶金反应过程的主要设计进行工艺设计计算，确定其主要工艺尺寸；会撰写设计说明书和标准绘制流程图与主体设备施工总图，工艺过程的布置图。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《冶金工艺工程设计》. 袁熙志编著. 冶金工业出版社，2003 年 2 月；《有色冶金工厂设计基础》. 蔡祺风主编. 冶金工业出版社，1991 年 3 月；《钢铁厂设计原理》（上册）. 张树勋主编. 冶金工业出版社，1994 年 10 月；《钢铁厂设计原理》（下册）. 李传薪主编. 冶金工业出版社，1995 年 5 月。

备注：实践环节课

Course Code: 308191020　　**Course Name**: Course Design of Metallurgical Technology

Total Hours:60　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: *Course design of metallurgical technology* is a practical training of comprehensive use of the basic theory, basic methods, and basic skills of students. In order to lay the foundation for the whole metallurgical process design, students should master the basic procedures and methods of course design of metallurgical technology. Students are required to collect, screen and analyze the required information, and also required to use relative manuals, charts to select the required data and formulas. Students should have the ability to develop an appropriate and good design for a metallurgical process through analyzing and comparing design thought，metallurgical unit operations and metallurgical furnace then optimizing and selecting process flow and design scheme. Students should have the ability of the main design calculation of a metallurgical process, metallurgical unit operations and metallurgical reaction process, also have the ability to determine the size of its main process. Students can write the design specifications, draw standard flowcharts, general layout of the main equipment construction, and the layout of process.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Engineering Design of Metallurgical Process* , Yuan Xizhi. Metallurgical Industry Press, Feb.2003；*Basics of Nonferrous Metallurgical Factory Design* , Cai Qifeng. Metallurgical Industry Press, Mar. 1991 ；*Design Principles of Iron and Steel Factory* (Vol. 1), Zhang Shuxun. Metallurgical Industry Press, Oct.1994 ；*Design Principles of Iron and Steel Factory* （Vol. 2）, Li Chuanxin. Metallurgical Industry Press, May 1995.

课程号：308196020　　**课程名称**：冶金前沿技术

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：冶金工程专业必修课　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李 春

课程简介：本课程是冶金工程专业选修课，以系列讲座形式为三年级学生开出。本课程是在冶金工程专业各基础课和专业课程修完的基础上开设，让学生在初步具备了冶金工程的专业基础知识后进一步拓展他们在冶金技术领域的视野，使学生了解冶金新技术发展的方向与最新动态，激发学生从事科学研究的兴趣和热情，传授学生从事科学研究的基本方法。本课程将邀请从事相关领域研究的专家和教师分专题介绍钢铁和有色冶炼新技术进展，外场强化冶金过程技术进展，生物冶金技术进展，冶金生产自动控制技术进展，新功能材料和研究等，每个专题讲座时间为 3－6 学时。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308196020 **Course Name:** Advanced Technology on Metallurgical
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This is a professional elective course of metallurgical engineering, and is opened for junior students with a series of lectures. Upon accomplishment of the study on variety of professional compulsory courses, the course starts and aims at widening students' view in field of metallurgical engineering, knowing the development direction and latest trends of new metallurgical techniques, inspiring students' interest and enthusiasm to engage in scientific research, impart them the basic ways to scientific research. The experts and teachers who are familiar with relevant researches or production would be invited to introduce new technology developments for ferrous and nonferrous metals smelting, outfield-enhanced metallurgical process, bio-metallurgy, autocontrol in metallurgical production, new functional materials and research, in separate lectures. Each presentation needs about 3-6 hours.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：308197030 **课程名称：**冶金生产实习
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：有色冶金原理和工艺 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：实习表现及实习报告 **指导教师：**冶金工程系
课程简介：生产实习是冶金工程专业本科教学中重要的实践性教学环节。本科三年级学生在完成本专业主干课程（基础课程和专业课程）的学习和认识实习的基础上，到专业对口的冶金工厂进行生产实习，使学生了解冶金工业的生产概况和发展远景，获得冶金生产的实践知识，巩固和加深所学基础理论和专业知识，初步掌握本专业的基本生产实际知识和先进科学技术；扩大知识面，培养理论联系实际的作风和改革创新精神；提高动手能力、分析问题和解决问题的能力；使学生树立正确的人生观和劳动观，增强组织观念，加强纪律性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《冶金生产实习指导书》，自编讲义，四川大学教务处印刷
备注：实践环节

Course Code: 308197030 **Course Name**: Production Practice of Metallurgical Engineering Specialty
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Production practice is an important practical teaching part in undergraduate teaching plan of metallurgical engineering specialty. Based on completing the study of major courses (basic courses and specialized courses) and cognitive practice, jonior students should go to correlative metallurgical factories for production practice, which aims at making them know production profile and development prospect of metallurgical enterprises, attain practical knowledge of metallurgical production, consolidate and deepen the basic theory and professional knowledge that they have learned, try to grasp the basic practical knowledge and advanced science and technology, expand their scope of knowledge, foster the style of theory integrating with practice and the spirit of development and innovation, improve the practical ability and capabilities of analyzing and solving problems; also at making students establish a correct outlook on life and labor, enhance organizational concepts and strengthen the discipline.
Textbook /Teaching material:*Instructions on Production Practice of Metallurgical Engineering specialty* ，self-editing textbook printed by Education Affairs Office of Sichuan University.

课程号：308198030 **课程名称：**冶金学与工业材料（双语）
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：冶金工程专业英语 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**任锐
课程简介：本课程为冶金工程专业选修的双语教学课程，采用英文教材和用英语讲述。课程

旨在向冶金工程和相关专业的学生介绍冶金学和工业材料的基础知识的同时向学生介绍冶金工程的专业用语和表达方法，提高学生在专业领域内综合运用英语的语言能力。通过本课程的教与学，扩大冶金工程学生的知识面，要求学生掌握钢铁冶金技术和有色金属冶金技术的英语表达，并在掌握提取冶金原理和工艺的基础上，了解铸造、金属的塑性加工、粉末冶金及表面处理等与金属材料加工相关的基础知识。掌握相应的专业英文阅读、听、说和写作的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Practical Metallurgy and Materials of Industry*(Sixth Edition), John E. Neely, Thomas J. Bertone, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, Columbus, Ohio, 2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308198030 **Course Name**: Practical Metallurgy and Materials of Industry (bilingual)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Practical Metallurgy and Materials of Industry (bilingual) is a selective bilingual course for the metallurgical engineering specialty., using English teaching materials and lecturing in English. This course aims at introducing the basic knowledge of practical metallurgy and materials of industry and widening the knowledge scope of students. Meanwhile, the specialized vocabularies and expression manners in the metallurgical engineering specialty will be introduced so that the integrative ability of students to use English in professional fields will be elevated. The students will study ferrous metallurgy and nonferrous metallurgy in bilingual expression manners. By studying this course and mastering the basic knowledge of extracting metallurgy, the students are required to understand the basic knowledge of materials processing such as casting, plastic working, powder metallurgy and surface treatment. Finally, the abilities of students to read, translate, listen and speak professional English will be cultivated.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Practical Metallurgy and Materials of Industry*(Sixth Edition), John E. Neely, Thomas J. Bertone, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, Columbus, Ohio, 2003

课程号：308199030 **课程名称：**冶金原理和技术实验（Ⅰ）

总学时：72 **学分：**3

先修课程：冶金工程专业课 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**任锐，陈新昭，刘中清，刘昉，黄学超

课程简介：本课程冶金工程专业必修课程，属实践性环节。通过本环节的学习使学生在完成“钢铁冶金原理”、“有色金属冶金原理”和“有色金属冶金学”、“钢铁冶金学”等课程后，进行铁矿石还原、炉渣脱硫反应、焙烧动力学、浸出和净化反应、离子交换、电解过程等钢铁冶金和有色金属冶金实验课题来巩固所学的基础理论知识，培养动手能力、科学思维和工程意识，掌握冶金工程的基本实验研究方法和技能。要求学生实验前认真学习实验指导书，理解实验原理和方法，实验设备和仪器的使用方法，了解实验步骤，懂得实验数据的取得和处理方法，能按要求完成实验报告。实验报告应包括实验原理，实验装置，内容和方法，数据采集和处理，结果和讨论等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：冶金原理和技术实验指导书，四川大学教务处印，自编讲义。

备注：实验课

Course Code: 308199030 **Course Name**: Experiments of Metallurgical Principle and Technology (Ⅰ)

Total Hours: 72 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is an obligatory practice training course for the metallurgical

engineering specialty. After the students have finished the courses including “Principles of Ferrous Metallurgy”， “Principles of Nonferrous Metallurgy”, “Ferrous Metallurgy” and “Nonferrous metallurgy”, they are required to carry out some experiments on ferrous metallurgy and nonferrous metallurgy including reduction of iron ore, sulfur-removing by slag, roasting reaction kinetics, leaching and purifying, ion exchanging, electrowinning process. Through this practice training, students can consolidate the basic theoretical knowledge, develop practical ability, scientific thought and engineering awareness, and grasp the basic metallurgical experiment methods and skills. Before the experiments, the students should seriously preview experimental instructions, understand the principle, experimental methods and procedures, and realize how to operate laboratory equipments and instruments and how to collect and process experimental data. After every experiment, the students should complete experimental report according the requirements. The experimental reports should include experimental principle, equipments, contents, methods, acquisition and processing of data, results and discussion and so on.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Experimental instructions of Metallurgical Principle and Technology*, self-editing textbook printed by Education Affairs Office of Sichuan University.

课程号：308200020　　**课程名称**：冶金原理和技术实验（Ⅱ）
总学时：40　　**学分**：2
先修课程：冶金工程专业课　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：任锐，陈新昭，刘中清，刘昉，黄学超
课程简介：本课程为冶金工程专业选修课程，属实践性环节。通过本环节的学习使学生在完成“钢铁冶金原理”、“有色金属冶金原理”和“有色金属冶金学”、“钢铁冶金学”等课程后，在“冶金原理和技术实验（Ⅰ）”的基础上扩展的钢铁冶金，有色金属冶金实验课题，以巩固所学的基础理论知识，培养动手能力、科学思维和工程意识，掌握冶金工程的基本实验研究方法和技能。要求学生实验前认真学习实验指导书，理解实验原理和方法，实验设备和仪器的使用方法，了解实验步骤，懂得实验数据的取得和处理方法，能按要求完成实验报告。实验报告应包括实验原理，实验装置，内容和方法，数据采集和处理，结果和讨论等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《冶金原理和技术实验指导书》，四川大学教务处印自编讲义。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 308200020　　**Course Name**: Experiments of Metallurgical Principle and Technology (Ⅱ)
Total Hours: 40　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is a selective practice training course for the metallurgical engineering specialty. After the students have finished the courses including “Principles of Ferrous Metallurgy”， “Principles of Nonferrous Metallurgy”, “Ferrous Metallurgy” and “Nonferrous metallurgy”, students are required to carry out some expanding experiments based on experiments of “Experiments of Metallurgical Principle and Technology (Ⅰ)”.Through this practice training, the students can consolidate the basic theoretical knowledge, develop practical ability, scientific thought and engineering awareness, and grasp the basic metallurgical experiment methods and skills. Before the experiments, the students should seriously preview experimental instructions, understand the principle, experimental methods and procedures, and realize how to operate laboratory equipments and instruments and how to collect and process experimental data. After every experiment, the students should complete experimental report according to the requirements. The experimental reports should include experimental principle, equipments, contents, methods, acquisition and processing of data, results and discussion and so on..

Textbook /Teaching material: *Experimental instructions of Metallurgical Principle and Technology* , self-editing textbook printed by Education Affairs Office of Sichuan University.

课程号：308201020 **课程名称**：冶金资源和环保
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张昭，阮丽萍
课程简介：本课程旨在向冶金工程和相关专业的学生介绍冶金资源和环境保护知识。课程的主要内容: (1)冶金工业的原料—矿物资源和二次资源，我国主要黑色金属和有色金属矿产的特点，我国的优势矿产资源，特别是开发西部地区矿产资源的意义；(2)钢铁和铝、铜、铅锌、镁、镍钴、稀土等主要金属产量、应用和市场；(3)环境保护的重要意义，冶金工业环境保护的进步和存在问题，冶金生产中污染物，废气、废水和废渣的产生，各种治理方法和设备，固体废弃物治理和综合利用，工业噪声控制技术；(4)环境影响评价，清洁生产的定义，发展中的冶金清洁生产和一些新工艺；(5)有色金属二次资源再生利用技术；(6)冶金工业发展趋势和可持续发展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有色金属－冶金、材料、再生与环保》，屠海令，赵国权，郭青蔚 编，化学工业出版社，2003 年 1 月；《冶金资源与环境》，陈登福编著，重庆大学（讲义），2005
备注：选修课

Course Code: 308201020 **Course Name**: Resources and Environmental Protection in Metallurgical Production
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course provides the knowledge on metallurgical resources and environmental protection for the students of metallurgical engineering and other specialties. The main contents include: (1) the raw materials of metallurgical industry—mineral resources and secondary resources, the characteristics of main ferrous metals and nonferrous metals ores in our country, our dominant mineral resources, especially, the important signification of exploiting west mineral resources;(2) the yield, use and market of the main metals, such as iron and steel, aluminum, copper, lead and zinc, magnesium, nickel and cobalt, rare earth, etc.; (3) the significance of environmental protection, the progress and present problems in metallurgical industry, contaminants, including waste gases, waste water, slag and residues generation and their treatment methods and equipments, the treatment and comprehensive utilization of solid castoff, as well as the control method of industrial noise pollution; (4) the estimation of environmental influence, definition of clean production, developing metallurgical clean production and new processes; (5)the regeneration and reuse techniques of nonferrous metals secondary resources; (6) the developing trend and sustainable development of metallurgical industry.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Nonferrous Metals —Metallurgy， Materials， Recycle and Environmental Protection* . Tu Hailing， Zhao Guoquan，Guo Qingyu. Chemical Industry Press, Jan. 2003; *Metallurgical Resources and Environment* . Chen Dengfu. Chongqing University（teaching materials）,2005.

课程号：308202040 **课程名称**：仪器分析
总学时：64（配套实验课为 32 学时） **学分**：4
先修课程：近代化学基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李永生、肖丹、庞国伟、谭光群、章洁、吕莉、王春玲
课程简介：本课程是为大化工类专业本科生开出的技术基础课程。适用于化工、轻纺、食品、

高分子材料、冶金、生物工程等专业。本课程主要介绍常用仪器分析方法的原理、仪器的基本结构、使用方法及应用。如电化学分析、光谱分析、质谱分析、色谱分析等。通过本课程的讲解使学生对仪器分析这一领域有一个较全面的了解，并对当前各类分析方法的发展趋势有初步了解。要求学生通过本课程的学习掌握这些常见分析仪器的工作原理和应用。初步具有根据分析对象选择合适的分析方法及解决相应问题的能力。本课程配套实验课为 32 学时，2 学分。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《分析化学》，梁冰主编，科学出版社，2009 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308202040 **Course Name:** Instrumental Analysis

Total Hours :64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: This course is the techique basic course for undergraduate students majoring in chemical engineering, light industry,texile food,polymer material,metallurgy,bioengineering etc.The course will introduce the principles of general instrumental analysis,the structure of different insteument components and their analytical methods and applications. The lectures will cove electrochemistry, spectroscopy,mass spectrometry and chromatography analysis etc. This survey course requires students to become familiar with the field of instrument analysis,current treads and challenges in methods as they relate to analytical chemistry.It is the goal that the each student finishes this course wise a better understanding of how analytical tools work and knowing the method for applying analytical techniques and measurementc to help solve problem.

Textbook /Teaching material: *analytical chemistry*, Liangbing,Liyongsheng,Lihui etc.,Science Press, Augest 2009

课程号：308203020 **课程名称：**仪器分析（Ⅱ）

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：近代化学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李永生、肖丹、庞国伟、谭光群、章洁、吕莉、王春玲

课程简介：本课程是为大化工类专业本科生开出的技术基础课程。适用于化工、轻纺、食品、高分子材料、冶金、生物工程等专业。本课程主要介绍常用仪器分析方法的原理、仪器的基本结构、使用方法及应用。如电化学分析、光谱分析、质谱分析、色谱分析等。通过本课程的讲解使学生对仪器分析这一领域有一个较全面的了解，并对当前各类分析方法的发展趋势有初步了解。要求学生通过本课程的学习掌握这些常见分析仪器的工作原理和应用。初步具有根据分析对象选择合适的分析方法及解决相应问题的能力。本课程配套实验课为 16 学时，1 学分。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《分析化学》，梁冰主编，科学出版社，2009 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308203020 **Course Name:** instrumental AnalysisⅡ

Total Hours :32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is the technique basic course for undergraduate students majoring in chemical engineering, light industry,texile food,polymer material,metallurgy,bioengineering etc.The course will introduce the principles of general instrumental analysis,the structure of different instrument components and their analytical methods and applications. The lectures will cove electrochemistry, spectroscopy,mass spectrometry and chromatography analysis etc. This survey course requires students to become familiar with the field of instrument analysis,current treads and challenges in methods as they relate to analytical chemistry.It is the goal that the each student finishes this course wise a better understanding of how analytical tools work and knowing the method for applying analytical techniques and measurement to help solve problem .

Textbook /Teaching material: *analytical chemistry* , Liangbing,Liyongsheng,Lihui etc.,Science Press, Augest 2009

课程号：308204020 **课程名称：**优化方法及应用

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：线性代数、化工原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱立嘉

课程简介：本课程主要讲授过程系统最优化的基本概念、方法，基本原理，和 MATLAB 基础知识及优化工具箱的有关基本技巧。本课程以化工过程工程实例入手介绍了优化模型的建立和模型分析，并结合实例模型所需要解决的各种优化问题，来学习基础优化方法和 MATLAB 优化工具箱的使用方法和技巧。从而为化工过程系统以模拟为基础的大系统优化方法的学习奠定基础。本课程旨在帮助学生建立和强化现代工程师必备的整体观念和优化意识，要求学生掌握最优化技术的一般理论和方法，学会利用科学与工程中流行的软件工具来解决各种基本的优化问题和模拟问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化工中的优化方法》， 邓正龙主编， 化工出版社， 1992 年；《最优化方法》，施光燕、董加礼，高教出版社， 2001 年；《 MATLAB6.1 实用指南》，苏金明等，电子工业出版社，2002 年

备注：理论课

Course Number: 308204020　　**Course Title:** Optimization Methods and Applications in Chemical Engineering

Total hours: 32　　**Credits**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on the basic concepts and principles of process engineering system optimization, the basic theory of MATLAB, the relevant basic skill of Optimization Toolbox. This course also describes how to build the optimization model by introducing some engineering examples in chemical process to learn the basic optimization method and the MATLAB optimization toolbox using methods and techniques combined with a variety of optimization problems. So as to lay the foundation for the learning on the large-scale system optimization method This course is designed to help students build and strengthen the overall concept of the modern engineer and optimize the necessary awareness, requires students to master the general theory of optimization techniques and methods, learn to use the popular software tools to solve the basic optimization problem and simulation problems.

Textbook /Teaching material: Dengzheng Long editor. *Chemical Engineering Optimization Method* . Chemical Industry Press, 1992; Shi Guang Yan, Dong Lai. *Optimization Method* . Higher Education Press, 2001 ;Su Jin and so on. *MATLAB6.1 Practical Guide* . Electronic Industry Press，2002

课程号：308206020　　**课程名称：**有机结构波谱分析

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李子成　姚舜

课程介绍：本课程主要讲授四大谱——核磁共振（氢谱、碳谱）、红外光谱、质谱和紫外-可见光谱的基本原理和方法，应用 1 个或 2～4 谱来解析有机化合物结构。紫外-可见光谱部分简要介绍最大吸收波长的影响因素和采用经验公式计算共轭烯烃、α,β-不饱和羰基化合物的最大吸收波长；红外光谱部分简要介绍各官能团的吸收位置，影响吸收位置的因素；质谱部分简要介绍各类化合物的断裂方式；核磁共振，特别是氢谱是本课程的重点，介绍氢谱中的裂分情况、偶合常数计算，各类化合物质子的化学位移和利用 ^{13}CNMR 和 DEPT 谱判定化合物所含有的 CH、CH_2、CH_3 和季碳的数目。本课程要求学生掌握波谱分析的一般理论和方法，能应用单个或多个波谱综合解析简单有机化合物的结构。

推荐教材或主要参考书：有机结构波谱分析，李润卿主编，天津大学出版社，2002 年第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code：308206020　　**Course Name**：Spectral Analysis of Organic Structures

Total Hours：32　　**Credit**：2

Course Description: The course mainly focused on the principles and methods of four spectras——

proton nuclear-magnetic resonance spectrum, ultraviolet-visible spectrum, infrared spectrum, and mass spectrum, one or two of four spectra will be used for analysis the structure of organic compounds. The part of ultraviolet-visible spectra mainly discusses the effect factors on the maximum absorption wave length, and the calculation of λ_{max} for conjugation olefins and α, β-unsaturated carbonyl compounds. In the part of infrared spectra, absorption places of most groups and effect factors are discussed; In the part of mass spectrum, fragmentation of general molecule and isotopic ion are discussed; the proton nuclear magnetic resonance spectra is the most important part, primary parts about chemical shift, couple constant and spin-spin splitting are discussed, especially chemical shifts of all kinds protons, numbers of CH, CH_2 ,CH_3 and C groups are judged through ^{13}C NMR and DEPT spectra. This course requires students to grasp primary principle and method, to comprehensively derive the chemical structure from one or more spectrum.

Textbook /Teaching material： *Spectral Analysis of Organic Structures* ，Li Runqing、Fan Guorong、Qu Ronglin，Tianjin University Press，Jan. 2002.

课程号：308208030　　**课程名称**：有色金属冶金学（Ⅰ）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：有色冶金原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李 春

课程简介：本课程是冶金工程专业学生必修的专业课。有色金属冶金学是有色冶金原理的接续课程，该课程涉及从有色金属矿石原料到纯金属和化合物的整个冶炼过程。本课程将选择代表性金属进行介绍，在轻金属中重点介绍铝，重金属中重点介绍锌、铜、钴和镍，稀有金属中重点介绍钨和钛。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握轻、重和稀有金属冶炼的基本方法与工艺，湿法冶金、火法冶金以及电冶金中的基本单元设备，典型有色金属冶炼的技术路线、工艺条件以及发展趋势等专业知识，同时进一步巩固有色冶金原理课程中的基础理论知识。

荐教材或主要参考书：教　材：《有色金属冶金学》，邱竹贤，冶金工业出版社 2004（修订版）

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308208030　　**Course Name:** Nonferrous Metallurgy (Ⅰ)
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course is a professional compulsory course of the metallurgical engineering specialty. As a subsequent curriculum of Principles of Nonferrous Metallurgy, the course covers the whole smelting process from ore materials of nonferrous metals to pure metals and compound materials. The course would choose representative metals, i.e., aluminium in light metals, zinc, copper, cobalt and nickel in heavy metals, and tungsten and titanium in rare metals to introduce. Students are required to grasp primary methods and processes of light, heavy and rare metals, basic unit process equipments in hydrometallurgy, pyrometallurgy and electrometallurgy, technology route, process conditions and development tendency of typical nonferrous metals smelting. At the same time the fundamentals in Principles of Nonferrous Metallurgy will be further consolidated.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Nonferrous Metallurgy* （revised edition）, Qiu Zhuxian, Metallurgical Industry Press, 2004

课程号：308209020　　**课程名称**：有色金属冶金学(Ⅱ)
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：有色金属冶金原理　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：任锐

课程简介：本课程为冶金工程专业有色金属冶金方向的选修课程，旨在向冶金工程和相关专业的学生介绍除了在有色金属冶金学（Ⅰ）中已经重点介绍的主要有色金属（铝、铜、锌、镍、钴、钛和钨）而外的其它有色金属，主要是稀有金属（镁、锂、钼、钒、铌、钽、稀土等）、贵金属（金、银和铂族元素）的冶金原理和工艺，稀贵金属材料的性质与应用。要求学生根据冶金原理在了解稀有金属、贵金属矿物和二次资源的组成、性质的基础上，掌握提取

稀有金属和贵金属的工艺过程和设备，熟悉稀有金属和贵金属材料的种类、特点与基本用途，了解稀贵金属提取冶金技术的发展趋势。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《有色金属－冶金、材料、再生与环保》，屠海令，赵国权，郭青蔚 主编，化学工业出版社，2003 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308209020 **Course Name**: Nonferrous Metallurgy (Ⅱ)

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: *Nonferrous Metallurgy (Ⅱ)* is a selective course for nonferrous metallurgy of the metallurgical engineering specialty. It aims at introducing the extractive metallurgy of some nonferrous metals except aluminium, copper, zinc, nickel, cobalt, titanium and tungsten, which have been introduced in *Nonferrous Metallurgy(Ⅰ)*. The course introduces the characteristics, application and extracting process of rare metals（magnesium, lithium, molybdenum, vanadium, niobium, tantalum and rare earth）and noble metals(gold, silver and platinum group). Students are required to understand the mineral composition and properties of rare metals and noble metals, to master the extracting principle, process and basic facilities for rare metals metallurgy and noble metals metallurgy. By studying the course, students will be familiar with the technology development trend of extracting metallurgy of rare metals and noble metals and understand the classification, characteristics and basic application of the materials of rare metals and noble metals.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Nonferrous Metals-Metallurgy, Materials, Recycle and Environmental Protection*, Tu Hailing, Zhao Guoquan, Guo Qinwei, Chemical Industry Press, Jan. 2003.

课程号：308210030 **课程名称：**有色金属冶金原理

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：物理化学、冶金传输原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李春

课程简介：本课程是冶金工程专业学生必修的专业基础课，它是物理化学原理在有色金属冶炼过程中的具体应用。本课程主要讲述过程的热力学和动力学,它的任务在于介绍各种有色冶金过程所遵循的内在的共同规律。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握火法冶金中焙烧、熔炼、吹炼和精练，湿法冶金中浸出、净化、沉积、溶剂萃取和离子交换，以及电冶金中电解沉积、电解精炼和熔盐电解等单元过程所遵循的基本原理，为改造老工艺、开发新工艺以及有预见性地控制现有生产提供理论依据。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教 材：《有色冶金原理》（修订本），傅崇说, 冶金工业出版社 2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 308210030 **Course Name:** Principles of Nonferrous Metallurgy

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： This course is a compulsory fundamental course of the metallurgical engineering specialty. The course is the application of principles of physical chemistry in nonferrous metals smelting. It focuses on process thermodynamics and kinetics. And its task is to introduce the intrinsic common laws followed by various nonferrous metallurgy processes. Through a systematic study, students are required to grasp primary theory abided by the unit processes, i.e., roasting, smelting, blowing and refining in pyrometallurgy, leaching, purifying, precipitating, solvent extraction and ion exchange in hydrometallurgy, and electrowinning, electrolytic refining and fused salts-electrolysis in electrometallurgy in order to get theory instruction for improving traditional technology, developing new technology and prospectively controlling existing production process.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Principles of Nonferrous Metallurgy* （revised edition）, Fu Congshuo, Metallurgical Industry Press, 2006

课程号：308211020　　**课程名称**：执业药师资格概论
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：生理药理学　　**面向对象**：制药工程
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：马丽芳
课程简介：本课程着重介绍执业药师安全合理用药的知识，增加学生进行药学服务的基础知识和基本技能，增强学生的责任感和职业道德，提高药学服务水平。主要内容有临床诊断学基础，合理用药基本知识、药物相互作用、药物临床评价与药物不良反应、特殊人群用药指导、常见病药物治疗、临床常见中毒物质与解救、药品的保管与养护、药物经济学基本知识等。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《药学综合知识与技能》，钱春梅主编，中国医药科技出版社，2008.4
《临床药理学》（第三版），王永铭，李端主编，人民卫生出版社，2004.7
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308211020　　**Course Name**:Pharmaceutical Engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on safe and rational use of drugs by licensed pharmacists, so as to enhance the students' fundamental knowledge and skills in pharmaceutical service, their responsibilities and professional ethics and the ability to provide relevant service. The contents include the principles of clinical diagnosis, rational drug use, drug interactions, clinical evaluation and adverse reactions of drugs, guidance of drug administration for special population, drug therapy for regular diseases, common poisons and corresponding detoxification, storage of drugs and pharmaceutical economics.
Textbook /Teaching material: *General knowledge and skills of pharmacy*, Qianchunmei, China Medical Science and Technology Press, Apr 2008;
Clinical Pharmacology , Wangyongming, Lliduan, People's Medical Publishing House,Jul.2004

课程号：308213030　　**课程名称**：制药分离工程
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：物理化学、化工原理、　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：宋航，杜开峰，何泽超等
课程简介：本课程系统介绍了药物组分分离与纯化的主要技术。其内容包括各类分离与纯化技术原理，分离的一般规律及步骤，过程评价，典型药物分离与纯化工艺过程等。通过本课程的学习，学生应该掌握药品生产中常用分离与纯化技术的基本概念、分离原理、影响因素、典型设备及应用等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：严希康编，《生化分离工程》，化学工业出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308213030　　**Course Name:** Pharmaceutical Separation Engineering
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the separation and purification methods for biochemical drugs. Mainly include: fundamentals, general rules central to the separation technology in industrial scale, process evaluation, arrangement of individual steps in the purification of the final product. Through this course, the students should master the basic concepts, separation mechanisms, related separation instruments, as well as the design on separating processes for special biochemical product.
Textbook /Teaching material: Yan Xi Kang, "*Biochemical Separation Engineering*", Chemical Industry Press.

课程号：308214010　　**课程名称**：制药工程导论
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**宋航，马丽芳，梁冰等
课程简介：首先对于制药工程技术与工程学科的形成、发展等做概括介绍，然后分别对于多个不同分学科做全面的简介，包括化学制药、天然药物及中药、微生物和现代生物技术制药、药物制剂技术和工程、药物生产质量工程及药事法规，最后概要介绍药物研发方面内容。使学生能对于制药工程技术与工程学科的性质、作用、研究内容、发展趋势以及与其他相关学科的联系等，有初步的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：宋航主编,《制药工程技术概论》，化学工业出版社，2006.7
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308214010　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Pharmaceutical Engineering
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description： The course first presents the general introduction of the formation and development on Pharmaceutical Engineering and related subjects, then followed by some major subjects, including chemical pharmacy, natural medicine and traditional Chinese medicine, modern biopharmaceutics, preparation technologies, drug quality control, medicinal laws and regulations as the following topics. The research and development of drugs are finally provided in brief. These contents are supposed to make the students have a rudimentary grasp of the characteristic, function, research content, developing trends and relationship with the other subjects of pharmaceutical engineering technology and related subjects.
Textbook /Teaching material: Song Hang, "*Introduction to Pharmaceutical Technology and Engineering*", Chemical Insdustry Press, Jul., 2006

课程号：308215020　　**课程名称：**制药工程设计
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：化工原理、制药工程专业课　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**宋航，兰先秋，姚舜等
课程简介：本课程为制药工程专业重要的工程类实践课，目的是对制药工程专业本科生进行制药工艺设计和设备选型等方面的能力训练。课程以专业基础课和专业课如工程制图、化工原理、分离工程、制药工艺学、制药设备及车间工艺设计等课程的学习为基础，针对实际或模拟的制药生产性项目，设计合理的工艺流程，进行物料、热量衡算及进行工艺设备的计算、选型或设计，对项目进行生产成本核算和技术经济分析等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：1．吴思方，《发酵工厂工艺设计概论(第一版)》，中国轻工出版社，1995；2．陈声宗，《化工设计(第一版)》，化学工业出版社,2001.1；3．宋航主编，《化工技术经济》，化学工业出版社，2008.6
备注：实践课

Course Code: 308215020　　**Course Name:** Design of Pharmaceutical Engineering
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course is an important practical course for the major of pharmaceutical engineering. It aims at training the students' ability to design pharmaceutical process and select types of equipments. On the basis of some basic and specialty courses, including engineering drawing, principles of chemical engineering, separation engineering, pharmaceutical process, pharmaceutical equipments and design for workshop process, the students study to design optimal process and count material balance, heat balance and consuming of process and equipments in face of actual or simulative productive projects. Then the further cost accounting and analysis of technological economy are demanded about the projects.
Textbook /Teaching material: Wu Si-fang,*General Design for Industrial Fermentative Process*, China Light Indusry Press, 2nd edition, 1995; Chen Sheng-zong，*Design of Chemical Industry,* Chemical Indusry Press, 1st edition, Jan.2001; Song Hang, *Techno-Economics of Chemical Industry*, Chemical Industry Press, 1st edition, Jun, 2008.

课程号：308216010　　**课程名称：**制药工程新进展
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：物理化学、化工原理、　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**宋航，褚良银，梁冰等
课程简介： 以专题讲座的形式，有选择性地介绍制药技术与工程领域的研究动态，技术发展现状及其趋势，内容包括药物智能送达系统，制药分离提纯技术，药物合成新技术，制药过程检测与质量控制新技术，制药工程技术研究新方法，生物制药新技术等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：相关文章及书籍
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308216010　　**Course Name:** Current Progress of Pharmaceutical Engineering
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：The course selectively gives an introduction of research progress by the form of special subject lectures in pharmaceutical technology and industrial field. Mainly includes: smart targeting drug delivery system, separation and purification of pharmaceutical products, new methods in drug synthesis, new techniques in quality control and monitoring in drug production, research progress for pharmaceutical engineering, and biotechnological pharmaceutics.

Textbook /Teaching material: related articles and books

课程号：308218020　　**课程名称：** 制药工程专业英语
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：大学英语、化工原理、药物合成反应、药物化学等　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**梁冰
课程简介：本课程从原版英文专业书籍中遴选出药物化学、生物制药、工业药剂、制药工程、制药工程发展前沿 5 个方面的英文资料，作为教学的蓝本。药物化学部分包括药物的生产，药物的结构特点和药理活性的关系，化学治疗学和药物的研究开发；生物制药部分包括植物化学，胰岛素化学，新抗生素的寻找，肝素的制备和纯化等；工业药剂部分包括片剂、灭菌制剂、缓释制剂，药物制剂的动力学原理和稳定性试验等；制药工程部分包括反应器、发酵、蒸馏、超临界萃取、结晶、干燥等；制药工程前言部分包括手性药物、干扰素、海洋药物、催化抗体、合成有机化学中的酶、药物设计原理和计算机辅助药物设计等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《制药工程专业英语》，吴达俊、庄思永主编，化学工业出版社，2000 年 8 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308218020　　**Course Name:** Specialized English for Pharmaceutical Engineering
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the English materials about medicinal chemistry，biochemical pharmaceuticals，industrial pharmacy，pharmaceutical engineering, which are selected from original English professional books. Medicinal Chemistry part involves drug production, the structure–activity relationship of drugs, chemical therapy and the drug development; Biochemical pharmaceuticals part involves phytochemistry, insulin chemistry, search for new antibiotics, preparation and purification of heparin; Industrial pharmacy part involves tablets, sterile products, sustained release dosage forms, the kinetics principle and stability testing of drug, Pharmaceutical engineering part involves reactor technology，fermentation, distillation, supercritical fluid extraction, crystallization, drying; Fronts of Pharmaceuticals part involves chiral, interferon, marine drugs, catalytic antibody, and enzymes in synthetic organic chemistry.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Specialized English for Pharmaceutical Engineering* （Editor：Wu Dajun, Zhuang Siyong；China Chemical Engineering Press, First edition, Apr.2000）

课程号：308221020　　**课程名称：**中医药学概论
总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：现代化学基础、生物化学　　**面向对象**：制药、生物工程
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵红卫
课程简介：本课程是制药专业的专业基础课。该课程分为上下两部分。上篇主要介绍中医学的基本理论、基本知识和基本思维方法，包括中医学的哲学基础（精气、阴阳、五行学说）、中医学对人体生理的认识（藏象、精气、血津、液神、经络）、中医学对疾病及其防治的认识（病因、发病、病机、防治原则）。下篇主要介绍中药学的理论和临床应用。包括:中药基本理论，中药学、中药和本草学的含义和常用中药的性能；性味、归经、升降浮沉、毒性、炮制目的和方法、配伍关系、用量、用法、用药禁忌等中药学识。为制药专业后续课程学习打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中医药学概论》王建 主编 人民卫生出版社　2003。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308221020　**Course Name:** Introduction to Traditional Chinese Pharmacology
Total Hours: 32　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on a specialty base course of Pharmaceutical Engineering. It is divided into two parts. Lecture on The base theory, knowledge and Thinking Processes about Chinese Medicine In The first part. It includes Chinese Medicine Philosophical Foundations (Theory of pneuma, yin and yang, Five Elements), Chinese Medicine physiological knowledge (doctrine of viscera state, pneuma, hemospermia, shen Liquid, and meridians and collaterals), Chinese Medicine disease and prevention theory (the principle of pathogeny, morbidity, pathogenesis and disease control). Lecture on the base theory and Clinical Application about Chinese herbal medicine in the second. It includes basic theory of Traditional Chinese Drug, Knowledge of Traditional Chinese Pharmacology and herbalism and its popular property and action, the properties and sates, meridian tropism, bitter and slaty, and toxicity, processing drugs method, law of compatibility of medicines, contraindication in using herbs. This course lays the foundation for studying more knowledge of pharmaceutical Engineering in the other classes
Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction to Traditional Chinese Pharmacology* ，Wang jian , People's Medical Publishing House, 2003

课程号：308222060　　**课程名称**：生物工程专业实验
总学时：100　　**学分**：6
先修课程：生物化学，微生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：田永强
课程简介：生物工业是生物技术领域中的重要分支之一，是利用生命过程作为产品生产与加工的手段，生物工程实验课的目的就是通过实践教学活动培养学生理论联系实际，分析和解决问题的能力。掌握基本的专业实验技术和操作技能。本课程结合生物工程专业特色，开设了生物培养技术、生物过程控制、生物物质的分离、提取及精制等实验内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物工程专业实验》 贾士儒　 中国轻工业出版社　2004
备注：实践课

Course Code: 308222060　**Course Name**: Specialized Experiment for Bio-engineering
Total Hours: 100　**Credit**: 6
Course Description: Biotechnology is an important branch of bio-industry using life course as a means of production and processing, bio-engineering experiments course is aimed at teaching students combine theory with practice, analysis and problem-solving ability, master the basic professional skills and operational skills. This course integrate the features of biological engineering, set a series of experiments, including the biological cultivation technology, bio-process control, biomass separation, extraction and refining, and so on.
Textbook /Teaching material: *（Self-edit）*

课程号：308224020　　**课程名称**：计算机控制技术
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：过程自动控制原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李眉眉 罗培强
课程简介：本课程全面系统介绍微型计算机在控制系统中的基础知识和应用技术。通过介绍微型计算机控制系统的组成、设计和实现方式，使学生能够掌握基于微型计算机的控制技术，为旧设备技术改造或新设备、新产品研制开发打下理论基础。本课程的主要内容包括：微型计算机控制系统的一般概念、在工业控制中的典型应用和技术发展；微型计算机控制系统输入输出接口技术；控制系统的过程通道及模/数、数/模转换技术；控制系统的抗干扰技术；数值控制和程序控制；可编程控制器的概述及应用；数字 PID 控制算法；微型计算机控制系统的设计；集散控制系统；现场总线技术等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微型计算机控制技术》(第三版)，谢剑英、贾青编著，国防工业出版社，2001 年 9 月；《微型计算机控制技术》，于海生等编著，清华大学出版社，2008 年 4 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 308224020　　**Course Name**: Control Technology Based on Microcomputer
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic knowledge and application technology in micro-computer control systems. The course requires students to grasp control technology and develop new equipments based on micro-computer control systems. The main contents of the course include: the general concepts of micro-computer control systems; typical applications and technology development in industrial control; input-output interface technology of micro-computer control systems; analog / digital, digital / anlog conversion technology; anti-disturbance technology for control systems; numerical control and program control technology; an overview of Programmable Logical Controller and its applications; digital PID control algorithm; design on micro-computer control systems; distributed control system (DCS) and field bus system (FCS) technology.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Control Technology Based on Microcomputer* (Third Edition), Xiejianying、Jiaqing, National Defence Industry Press, Sept.2001; *Control Technology Based on Microcomputer* , Yuhaisheng, Tsinghua University Press, April. 2008

课程号：308226020　　**课程名称**：石油化工概论
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：大学化学　　**面向对象**：化工、化学、化机、高分子材料、安全、环化等专业二、三年级本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：徐卡秋
课程简介：简述石油化学工业的发展概况及在国民经济中的地位和作用；详述石油和油品的组成、性质、分类及使用等基本知识；石油馏分的蒸馏以及催化裂化、催化重整、加氢精制和加氢裂化等石油炼制技术；石油烃热裂解制烯烃的原理和工艺流程；典型的石油化工产品如甲醇、合成氨和尿素、环氧乙烷、乙酸、乙醇、醋酸乙烯、氯乙烯、丙烯腈、丁二烯、苯乙烯等的性能、用途、制备原理和工艺过程；介绍国内外当代石油化工技术的发展趋势和主要研究成果，使学生了解石化工业的重要性，了解石油炼制和石油加工的基本原理和石化工业的前沿发展动向。
推荐教材或主要参考书：1、石油化工概论（第二版），邬国英、李为民、单玉华主编，中国

石化出版社，2006年2、石油炼制工艺学，程丽华主编，中国石化出版社，2005年
3、基本有机化工工艺学(修订版)，吴指南主编，化学工业出版社，2004 年
备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 308226020 **Course Name**: Introduction of Petrochemical
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course briefly introduces the development of petrochemical and its status and role in national economy**;** details fundamental knowledge such as components, properties and categories of petrochemical products**;** elaborates technologies of petroleum refining such as distillation of petroleum fractions, catalytic cracking, catalytic reforming, hydrorefining and hydrocracking, and production principle and process of petroleum thermal cracking **;** it describes property, usage, production principle and process of typical petroleum products, such as methanol, synthetic ammonia, urea, ethylene oxide, acetic acid, ethanol, vinyl acetate, vinyl chloride, acrylonitrile, butadiene, styrene. In addition, it introduces the trend of domestic and international contemporary petroleum chemical technology development and major research achievements. Therefore, students will understand the importance of petrochemical industry, the fundamental principles of petroleum refining and processing as well as the frontier development tendency of petrochemical industry.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction of Petrochemica*l , Wu Guoying, Li Weimin, Shan Yuhua, China Petrochemical Press, Second Edition, 2006 ；Technology of Petroleum Refining , Cheng Lihua, China Petrochemical Press, 2005 ；Basic Technology of Organic Chemical , Wu Zhinan, Chemical Industry Press, Revised Edition, 2009

课程号：308227010 **课程名称：**化工认识实习
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：近代化学基础 **面向对象：**化学工程与工艺专业二年级本科生
考核方式：考查 **指导教师：**徐卡秋、罗仕忠、王煤、陈建均
课程简介：到专业对口的工厂参观实习，了解所参观工厂的发展史、生产概况、产品结构以及发展规划，了解工厂原材料和产品的规格类型及应用领域，参观各产品的生产流程，了解化工厂三废处理及综合利用情况。通过实习，使学生认识化学工业在国民经济的重要地位，了解化工厂的基本概貌，对化工厂的结构、设备、管道、输送方式等有初步的感性认识，对化学工业的原料、化工产品的基本制备过程和方法、化工技术的进步有一个初步的了解，建立环保意识，加深对化学工程与工艺专业的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课程

Course Code: 308227010 **Course Name**: Cognitive Practice
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1
Course Description: This internship course requires students to understand the history, production profile, product structure and development planning of chemical plants; raw materials; the specifications and applications of products. It also requires students to look around the production process, the chemical waste treatment and utilization conditions. Through internship, students are able to understand the important position of chemical industry in national economy, to know the basic overview of chemical plants, to have some initial perceptual knowledge of chemical factory's structure, equipments, pipelines, transportation methods, to have preliminary understanding of chemical industry's raw materials, chemical products' basic preparation process and methodology, as well as chemical engineering's progress. Furthermore, environmental awareness could be built and further understanding of Chemical

Engineering and Technology could be deepened gradually as students taking this course.

Textbook /Teaching material:Omission

轻纺与食品学院

课程号：309002020　　**课程名称**：保健食品基础
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：曾凡骏
课程简介：本课程主要讲授中国保健食品的理论基础，了解保健食品的定义和分类方法，了解现代营养科学基础和中医药保健理论，学习营养平衡与保健作用的原理以及中医药养生保健的基础知识。了解中国保健食品的原料分类以及国家相关的技术法规，主要的功效原料、成份及保健功能和安全性。了解中国保健食品的功能分类、定义。通过案例介绍，学习保健食品研发的方法。学习保健食品主要的生产加工工艺和生产、质量控制的方法。了解保健食品在产品申报注册、生产管理及市场监督中的技术内容和国家法规。了解保健食品营销的过程，为产品研发提供新的思路，从而研发出技术含量高、符合市场规律的新产品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《功能性食品》，钟耀广，化学工业出版社，2004 年；
《中国保健食品的进展》，于守洋，人民卫生出版社，2001 年；《功能性食品学》，郑健仙，中国轻工出版社，2003 年；《中药药剂学》，范碧亭，上海科学技术出版社，2000 年；《中国食物成分表》，中国疾病预防控制中心营养与食品安全所编著，北京大学医学出版社, 2005 年
备注：理论课

Course Code:309002020　　**Course Name**: Functional Food Basics
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course focuses on the theoretical basis of Chinese health foods, the definition and classification methods of health foods, the basis of modern nutrition sciences and theories of Chinese medicine health, the principles of nutrition balance and health functions as well as basic knowledge of traditional Chinese medicine health. We can understand the classification of Chinese health food materials and national relevant technical regulations, main functional materials and ingredients, the health functions and safety. We also can understand the functional classification and definition of Chinese health foods. Through typical case study, we study the method of health foods research and development, the production and quality control method of health foods, the technology and national laws and regulations of health foods in application product and supervision. Through researching on the process of health foods marketing and providing new ideas for new products, we can develop some new skillful products which can correspond to market discipline.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Function Foods* , Zhongyaoguang, Chemical Industry of Press, 2004; *Progress of Chinese functional foods* , Yushouyang, People's Medical Publishing House, 2001; *Function Food science* , Zhengjianxian, China Light Industry Press, 2003; *pharmacy of Chinese traditional medicine* , Fanbiting, Shanghai Science and Technology Press, 2000; *Chinese foods composition table* , Yushouyang, National Institute for Nutrition and Food Safety of Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention , Peking University Medical Press , 2005

课程号：309003120　　**课程名称**：毕业论文（设计）
总学时：256　　**学分**：12
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：答辩　　**任课教师**：张皋鹏等
课程简介：本课程是面向服装设计与工程专业学生的实践性教学环节。毕业设计及论文包括服装设计和论文二个部分，在教师的指导下，学生通过文献资料的检索拟定毕业设计及论文

选题，并通过相关的调查和试验完成毕业设计作品的设计制作及论文的编写。设计要求创作和制作完成五件套以上（包括五件套）的服装系列作品，设计要求风格新颖，符合美学法则，材料运用合理，工艺技术符合标准。论文字数要求在一万字以上（包括一万字），主题明确，具有一定的理论高度，论述符合逻辑，条理清楚，论据充分，具有一定的实践指导意义和一定的学术价值。毕业设计及论文的选题和内容尽可能相关联。

推荐教材或主要参考书：无

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309003120 **Course Name**: Graduation Dissertation (Design)

Total Hours: 256 **Credit**: 12

Course Description: This course is a practical teaching link for students in fashion design and engineering. It includes costume design and thesis. Under the guidance of teacher, students sketch out the topics of design and graduate thesis through the literature search, and finish to create the design works and write the academic paper through the relevant investigation and experiment. The design works require more than five suites of clothing which are fashionable and beautiful and made in suitable materials to meet technology standard. Thesis requires more than 10,000 words and to be focused with a certain level of theory discussed in a logical, coherent, well-argued, with some practical guiding significance and a certain academic value.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309003120 **课程名称：**毕业论文（设计）

总学时：256 **学分：**12

先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**食品系教师

课程简介：毕业论文（设计）为食品科学与工程专业本科生教学计划中重要的实践性教学环节，时间为一年。本教学环节是对其它教学环节的教学质量全面检查，是锻炼学生独立工作能力的有效手段。因此，本教学环节是以学生为主体，在保证教学基本要求的同时，应重视开发学生的创造力，强调综合能力训练和工程训练，为学生毕业后从事实际工作奠定坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309003120 **Course Name:** Graduation Dissertation (Design)

Total Hours : 256 **Credit:** 12

Course Description: Graduation Dissertation (Design) is most important in the course plan for students of food science and engineering major and it lasts one year. The implementation of Graduation Dissertation (Design) can serve to check the teaching results of other major courses, and help the students to work independently. In order to improve the comprehensive abilities of students in food science and engineering, the students are required to conduct the dissertation (design) themselves under tutor’s guide. Therefore, the exercise process of Graduation Dissertation (Design) is significant for the students in food science and engineering.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309004020 **课程名称：**毕业实习

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**食品系教师

课程简介：毕业实习是食品科学与工程专业本科生教学计划中重要的实践性教学环节。本教学环节是理论与实践相结合的纽带，是培养学生综合运用所学的基础理论、基本技能及专业知识分析问题和解决问题的能力，提高从事科学研究和工程设计的能力，培养学生刻苦钻研，勇于探索的精神和认真负责、实事求是的科学态度。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309004020 **Course Name:** Graduation Practice

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is a significant part in the course plan for students of food science and engineering major. It builds a relation between food theory and practical production, and make student ready for the job after graduation. As a result of this practical exercise process, students will acquire the knowledge of food production, and improve their abilities in the field of food science and engineering design.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309005030 **课程名称**：毕业实习

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：纺织加工技术，化纤生产各论 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考察 **任课教师**：赵敏，顾迎春，陈胜等

课程简介：毕业实习是纺织工程专业最重要的实践教学环节。该课程注重提高学生的工厂生产实践经验，加深学生对专业知识的理解和掌握。毕业实习的主要目的在于让学生掌握纺织品加工过程和生产原理，掌握纺织品生产设备的操作。通过毕业实习，学生能够将理论联系实际，了解和掌握纺织品生产的方法和技术，纺织品质量控制和检验的方法和技术等。同时通过和社会的接触，学生能够了解当今纺织品的生产和消费的地位、问题和发展趋势。另外，毕业实习也是提高学生团队合作精神的重要方法和途径。通过毕业实习这一重要实践教学环节，为学生将来在纺织工程领域的发展打下良好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《毕业实习指导书》（讲义），赵敏编，2008。

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309005030 **Course Name:** Cognitive Practice

Total Hours :48 **Credit:**3

Course Description：Graduation Practice is the most important practice teaching section of Textile Engineering. This course pays attention to strengthen the students practice experience in factory and enhance the comprehension of the professional knowledge studied from school-time. The main aims of this course focus on the processes of production, the principle of manufacturing technology, and the operation of manufacturing equipment. After taking part in the graduation practice, students can well link the theory with the production practice. And they can understand and master main methods and skills of the textile production, quality controlling and detecting, and so on. Through communicating with the society, students can also recognize the status, problems, and development trends of textile production and consumption in local region. In addition, the graduation practice course also is one of the approaches to improve students' team spirits. This course establishes a good foundation for the students' future development in the field of textile engineering.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Graduation Practice Instructor* ，Ming Zhao,2008.

课程号：309006040 **课程名称**：毕业实习

总学时：64 **学分**：4

先修课程：基础素描 设计色彩 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：曾琦

课程简介：通过对本课程的学习使学生在制鞋结构及制作过程中的专用工艺程序及标准有比较清楚的了解，具体包括对鞋结构分类、合理下裁原理、帮部件加工整型、帮部件的装配、绷帮成型及原理，基本的应用方法和条件及其标准等方面的专业知识学习，使其具备一定的

革制品工艺特别是制鞋工艺专业基础知识，为下一部学习革制品设计打下坚实的理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《皮鞋工艺学》，李运河编，中国轻工业出版社，2002 年；《中国鞋业大全》，编委会，中国轻工业出版社，2002 年；《皮鞋运动鞋实用手册》，编委会，银声音像出版社，2004 年 8 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309006040 **Course Name**: Graduation Practice
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course enables students to create pairs of structure on shoe-making, procedures of the specific process procedures and standards in a relatively clear understanding. The course contains a classification named of structural shoes, reasonable cutting under the principles, machining and integer parts of upper, parts of upper assembly, the principle of lasting, to make students have a certain professional
Textbook /Teaching material: *Technology of shoe-making,*, Li Yunhe, China Light Industry Press, 2002.; *China Shoe making Encyclopedia,* editorial committee, China Light Industry Press, 2002. "*Shoes and sports shoes Practical Handbook*," editorial committee, Silver Sound Audio Press, August 2004.

课程号：309006040 **课程名称：**毕业实习
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：鞣制化学、鞣前准备、皮革染整基础、皮革化工材料、皮革理化分析、皮革机械
面向对象：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**周华龙、李正军等
课程简介：本课程是轻化工程专业的一门专业必修课程。通过毕业实习，深入了解生产工艺、主要机械设备、厂房布置、生产管理及三废治理；熟悉各工序的实际操作步骤、特点，皮张处理前后的形态变化，以及控制指标；了解工厂生产规模、技术内涵、管理方法、各项技术经济指标、工艺操作规程、生产过程的划分及产品结构，专用材料及其主要的原辅材料的作用与性能、特点以及价格，生产过程中的副产物的数量及处理方法；指导学生绘制车间平面图和总平面图并完成实习报告。最终让学生在实践中努力提高综合应用所学知识的能力，将理论和实际结合起来，培养其独立工作，分析解决问题的能力，同时体验社会学习做人，为其今后成为制革行业高级技术或管理人才奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：1.《制革化学及工艺学》（上、下册）.廖隆理，单志华.科学出版社，2005 年 5 月，第一版；2.《皮革化工材料》.周华龙主编.轻工业出版社，2005 年，第二版；3.《皮革染整化学》，张廷有主编，科学出版社，1999. 8；4. 《皮革机械加工原理》，李波、杨淑娟主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 7 月第 1 版。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309006040 **Course Name**: Graduation Practice
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course is as the required course of the light chemistry engineering major. Based on the graduation practice, the students will further understand the production process, main machinery, plant layout, production management and three-waste treatment; be familiar with the practical steps and characteristics of various processes, as well as the morphological changes and control indicators before and after hide treatment; learn factories' production capacity, production technologies, management methods, economic indicators of various technologies, operating rules, production stages, product structure, as well as the roles, performance, features and prices of the

special materials and the main raw and auxiliary materials, the amount and treatment methods of the by-products during production process; and draw floor plans and general plan of workshop as well as complete their internship reports according to teachers' guidance. Most importantly, the students will be able to apply their knowledge and improve their comprehensive abilities through the graduation practice, combine theory with practice, develop their independently operational capabilities, analytical and problem-solving abilities, furthermore experience society and learn how to be a person in order to lay the foundation to become high-level technical or management talent in leather industry in the future.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Chemistry and Technology of Leather* (Volume I and II), Liao Longli, Shan Zhihua, Science Press, May 2005, First Edition

课程号：309007040　　**课程名称：**表现色彩
总学时：64　　**学分：**4
先修课程：设计素描　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**赵武
课程简介：该课程对培养学生的色彩观察能力和色彩表现能力起着重要作用。本课程的教学目的不仅在于培养学生具备一定的色彩感知能力与色彩表现能力，更重要的是让学生在掌握色彩表现技法的同时，提高学生的视觉审美修养和色彩的创造性应用能力，并使这种能力有效地与其他专业基础课有机结合成为学生创造性思维的组成部分，使学生能准确把握色彩的情绪、寻找客观对象的个性色彩直至驾驭色彩的能力和在色彩构成与物象表现中发现美的规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《色彩设计》，中国青年出版社，2008 年 2 月，文涛、文峰编著。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 309007040　　**Course Name:** Express of Color
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: The course plays an important role in training students' ability of color observation and performance. The purpose of this course teaching students not only have a certain color perception and also to master the techniques of color performance, while improving the visual aesthetic cultivation of the students and the creative application of color, so that students can accurately grasp the mood of the color, look for the object's special color until to have capability to control the color and the color composition to find the aesthetic laws in physical image.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Color Design*, Wen Tao, Chinese Youth Press.

课程号：309008020　　**课程名称：**材料科学导论
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：高分子化学、高分子物理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈胜
课程简介：本课程是为纺织工程专业本科学生开设的材料学基础课程。本课程的主要内容包括无机材料的加工与性能和有机材料的结构与性能两大方面。其中重点讲授聚合物材料的加工与应用、纺织材料的纺丝与织造，以及高性能材料的相关知识。本课程在向学生介绍材料科学与工程、化学、物理学知识的基础上，为学生建立材料制备——加工——结构——性能关系的整体概念。本课程涵盖材料学领域的基本概念和各种材料的应用，并向学生介绍各种材料的成熟的和最新的加工原理和方法。另外，本课程的教学中还会引入文献综述、关键问题讨论、学生课堂报告等多种方式调动学生自主学习的积极性和主观能动性。。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《材料科学与工程基础》，顾宜主编，2002，化学工业出版社；*Materials science and Engineering- An introduction* William D. Callister Jr, Jhon Wiley & sons Press。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309008020 **Course Name:** Introduction of Material Science
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course of Introduction of Material Science is designed to provide to the students an introduction and understanding of the materials science and engineering. The topics of this class include: properties and processing of inorganic materials, structures and properties of organic materals, especially application and processing of polymer materials, composites materials, spinning and weaving of textile materials, high performance fiber materials. Related lectures are mostly focused on the relationship of processing, structure, properties, performance. In this course we will discuss the fundamental theory within the fields of materials science, chemistry, and physics. We will cover a variety of concepts and applications, drawing connections to both established and new approaches. Literature reviews, critical peer discussion, individual and team problem assignments, and student presentations will be assigned as part of the course.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Materials science and Engineering*, Gu Yi, Chemical Industry Publishing Company, 2002; *Materials science and Engineering- An introduction*, William D. Callister Jr, Jhon Wiley & sons Press.

课程号：309009010 **课程名称：**参数化服装 CAD 软件的开发
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：服装 CAD（结构） **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张皋鹏
课程简介：本课程主要讲授参数化服装 CAD 的基本概念和原理，服装 CAD 软件开发的方法和技巧，参数化服装 CAD 程序的实际编程和调试，软件的实际运用和操作。本课程阐述了服装 CAD 软件开发的原理和模式，分析服装 CAD 专业化应用的要求，介绍 AutoCAD 软件二次开发的平台、技术路径和工具，具体讲解参数化服装 CAD 软件的设计方法、程序的编制和调试。本课程要求学生掌握服装 CAD 软件开发的原理，能够针对服装结构设计的专业要求，掌握在 AutoCAD 平台上利用 AutoLISP 编程语言开发简单的服装结构参数化制图的方法，并能够运行和调试所编写的程序。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《AutoCAD 服装计算机辅助设计》，张皋鹏 编著，电子科技大学出版社，2008 年 11 月；
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 309009010 **Course Name:** Study of Apparel Parameterized CAD
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description： The course focuses on the basic concept and principle of parametric apparel CAD, the method and skill of development of software for apparel CAD, the development and debugging of program for parametric apparel CAD, the operation and application of the software. It discusses the principle and mode of the development for parametric apparel CAD, analyzes the requirements of specialized application of apparel CAD, and introduces the platform of customization of AutoCAD, the techno-path and tools. The course also discusses the method of software design, edition and debugging of programs for parametric apparel CAD. This course requires students to grasp principle of software development for apparel CAD, to be able to develop simple grogram of parametric apparel CAD with AutoLISP in AutoCAD, and to operate and debug the programs.

Textbook /Teaching material: *AutoCAD for Apparel Computer Aided Design*, ZHANG Gaopeng, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China Press, Nov.2008

课程号：309010020 **课程名称：**创新实践
总学时: 32 **学分：**2
先修课程：近代化学基础、高分子化学、纤维化学与物理、物理化学、制革工艺概论
面向对象：本科生
考核方式：参照《四川大学创新教育学分制实施管理办法》认定学分。每个学生参加科研训练总学时应在 34 学时以上，经指导老师考核合格者可获得 2 学分。

任课教师：生物质与皮革工程系全体教师
课程简介：该课程是学校规定的一门必修课程，目的是让大三学生认识和了解科研工作的基本思想和工作方法。要求学生充分发挥主动性和积极性，协助或者独立完成科研工作中的部分内容，如查阅资料，社会调查、翻译资料、实验室工作、数据分析等工作。训练学生的独立科研能力和创新思维，提高学生的科研素养和科研能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：和科研任务相联系的专著和文献资料。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309010020 **Course Name:** Innovation Practice
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course is provided for a compulsory school curriculum that aims to enable junior students to know and understand the basic idea of scientific research work and working methods. Require students to give full play to their initiative and enthusiasm to help, or independently as part of the research work, such as access to information, social surveys, translation data, laboratory work, data analysis and so on. Equip students with the ability of independent research and innovative thinking; enhance improve students' scientific literacy and research capacity.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Related documents*

课程号：309012020 **课程名称：**发酵食品生产技术
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：食品微生物学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张文学、吴正云
课程简介：本课程是面向食品科学与工程专业及相关专业的选修课程。主要内容包括：对发酵食品生产中涉及到的食品发酵的概念与内涵、发酵食品的特殊营养性及功能性、微生物在食品加工及保藏过程中的特殊地位和重要作用等基本原理进行系统的说明和讲解，以几类代表性发酵食品的制作工艺为例，详细介绍发酵食品的生产加工过程和方法，对发酵食品产业的发展现状、新型发酵食品、发酵食品新技术的开发利用等进行概括性分析和展望。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新型发酵食品》，高福成等，中国轻工业出版社，1998 年 5 月；《发酵食品工艺学》，张惟广主编，中国轻工业出版社，2004 年 1 月；《食品发酵与酿造工艺学》，何国庆主编，中国农业出版社，2001 年 12 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309012020 **Course Name**: Processing Technology for Fermented Food
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: An elective course for students majoring in Food Science and Engineering or other relevant professions. The course systematically introduces: the concept of food fermentation involved in the production of fermented food; special nutrition and function of fermented food; the important role of micro-organisms in food processing and preservation; detailed production procedures of several typical fermented foods; general analysis and outlook of the present status of the fermented food industry, new types of fermented foods, and the development and application of new technologies, etc.
Textbook /Teaching material: *New Types of Fermented Food*, Gao Fu-cheng et al., China Light Industry Press (1998); *Fermented Food Technology*, Zhang Wei-guang ,China Light Industry Press (2004); He Guo-qing: *Food Fermentation and Brewing Technology*, China Agriculture Press (2001).

课程号：309013020 **课程名称：**纺织CAD

总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：染整工艺学，化纤工艺原理，、纺织品设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：施亦东
课程简介：本课程主要介绍计算机信息技术在纺织行业中的应用现状,学习纺织CAD、印染CAD的实际操作。主要内容包括：CAD在纺织工业中的应用；计算机技术在纺织品检测和工艺分析中的应用；纺织生产监测和过程控制的自动化；信息化管理；信息的获取与利用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：现刊资料和操作软件
备注：理论结合上机操作

Course Code: 309013020 **Course Name**: Textile CAD
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the application status of computer information technology in the textile industry, learning the actual operation on textile CAD and printing and dyeing CAD. The main contents include: CAD applications in the textile industry; computer technology applications in textile testing and process analysis; textile production monitoring and process control automation; information management; information access and utilization.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Current Issues of information and operating software*

课程号：309014030 **课程名称**：纺织材料科学-1
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：高分子化学，高分子物理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：顾迎春
课程简介：本课程详细介绍了纺织纤维的分类、结构特征、形态表征和主要性能。内容包括纺织纤维的定义、命名和不同的分类方法；纤维的基本结构及典型纤维的结构特征；纤维几何外观形态的表达和测量；纤维的力学、热学、光学、电学、吸湿和表面性质的主要指标、测试方法及影响因素；纤维的可加工性能以及纤维的鉴别与质量评定。同时涉及纤维的结构与性能和纺纱工艺、织造工艺、染整工艺以及纺织最终产品服用性能之间的关系。要求学生重点掌握各类常用纤维的几何形态、内部结构和性能指标以及纤维形态、结构和性能三者之间的关系，为今后其他专业课的学习打下牢固的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《纺织材料学》，于伟东主编，中国纺织出版社，2006 年 5 月；《纺织材料学》(第三版)，姚穆主编，中国纺织出版社，2009年1月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309014030 **Course Name**: Textile Material Science-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course introduces the classification, structure, morphology and performance of textile fibers in detail, including the terminology and category of fibers, the basic structure and property of typical fibers, how to describe and measure fiber shapes and sizes, the indexes, measurement and impacts of mechanical, thermal, optic, electric, moisture adsorbing and surface properties of fibers, the production and identification of fibers. In addition, the course emphasizes the importance of mastering the shape, the internal structure, property index of typical textile fibers and the relationship of textile products between the structure and performance of fibers and the technology of spinning, weaving and finishing.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Textile Material Science*, Yu Weidong, China Textile Press, May 2006; *Textile Material Science (Third Edition)*, YaoMu, China Textile Press, January 2009

课程号：309015020　　**课程名称**：　纺织材料科学-2
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：纺织材料科学-1　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈衍夏
课程简介：本课程是先修课程《纺织材料科学-1》的继续，主要讲授内容包括：纱线的结构、特性、力学性质、加工性质、品质评定、织物的结构组织、一般性质与使用性能、舒适性及风格等，对织物的防护功能和使用保养也有涉及。本课程立足于纱线与织物的形成、加工、结构性能，阐述和分析了其基本原理，加工方法与材料性质的关系，对目前国内外该领域的新技术、新方法及表征方式也有阐述。本课程要求学生掌握相关内容的基本概念和原理，将材料的制做加工方法与结构性能的关系相联系，并具备现象分析及产品设计的初步能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《纺织材料学》，于伟东主编，中国纺织出版社，2006 年 5 月；《纺织材料学》（第 3 版），姚穆主编，中国纺织出版社，2009 年 1 月；《新型纺织材料及应用》杨建中，崔世忠，张一心等编，东华大学出版社，2003 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309015020　　**Course Name**: Textile Material Science-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a continuation of Pre-Course "Textile Materials Science -1". The main teaching include: structure properties, mechanical properties, processing , quality assessment of yarns; the structure and organization, a general nature and using performance, comfort and style of fabrics, and so on The function of protecting and maintenance of using of fabrics are also involved. This course is based on the formation, processing, structure, properties of yarn and fabric; the basic principle, the relationship of processing methods and material properties, new technologies in this field at home and abroad,and also some new methods and characterization methods are also described and analyzed.This course requires students to master the basic concepts and principles of the relevant content, furthermore to relate the materials processing methods to the relationship between structure and properties; and requires to have the capabilities of phenomenon analysis and preliminary product design.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Textile Material Science*, Yu Weidong, China Textile Press, May 2006; *Textile Material Science (Third Edition)*, YaoMu, China Textile Press, January 2009

课程号：309016010　　**课程名称**：纺织材料与产品科技进展
总学时：16　　**学分**：　1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：报告　　**任课教师**：纺织工程专业教师
课程简介：本课程介绍各种天然纤维、化学纤维以及由此构成的各种纺织材料的基本特性和用途，在此基础上针对纺织材料当前最新的产品开发动向，在服装用、装饰用、能源、化工、农业、环境保护、交通运输、生物医学、航空航天、军事等产业领域的不同性能/功能要求，分别介绍有代表性的研究和应用成果，使学生对纺织材料的应用领域及产品性能要求有初步的了解。本课程内容将根据纺织领域科技进展的动向逐年更新。
推荐教材或主要参考书：按教师布置的专题查阅相关国内外最新科技资料，进行分析研究，提交报告。
备注：考查

Course Code: 309016010　　**Course Name**: Development of Textile Material and Products
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course describes the basic characteristics and uses of a variety of natural fibers, chemical fibers, textile material constituted with such fibers, on the basis of the current date for the textile material product development trends, it also describes the representative research and results of application to meet the needs of different performance / functional requirements in clothes, decorative, energy, chemical industry, agriculture, environmental protection, transportation, biomedical, aerospace, military and other industries, so that students can get a preliminary understanding of textile materials' applications and product performance requirements. The course content will be based on scientific and technological progress in the field of textile updated annually.

Textbook /Teaching material: Consult the latest relevant scientific and technical information at home and abroad according to the topic given by the teacher, and carry out analysis and research reports.

课程号：309017020　　**课程名称**：纺织服装材料与纹样设计

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵敏

课程简介：本课程介绍了现代纺织品设计的主要类型、设计原则、理念与方法、审美特征、色彩设计与现代纺织品设计师和纺织品市场等内容。从纺织品的分类、特点及作用,家用纺织品常用原料及其选用原则,家用纺织品常用织物组织及设计到家用纺织品色彩与图案设计,家用纺织品造型与配套设计,典型家用纺织品设计加工实例,功能性家用纺织品,家用纺织品营销与市场开发等。在大量案例分析和归纳的基础上，对现代科学、现代技术以及现代设计、现代艺术的新理论、新知识的认识进行研究。通过学习使学生了解各种织物的用途、特点及品质要求，掌握服装、装饰、产业用纺织品的设计知识，培养学生综合运用专业知识的能力，及新产品开发的创新能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《家用纺织品设计与市场开发》，姜淑媛 主编，中国纺织出版社，2007年5月第1版

备注：含实验理论课

Course Code: 309017020　　**Course Name**: Textile and Garment Materials

Total Hours:32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course introduces the main types of modern textile design, design principles, concepts and methods, aesthetic characteristics, color design, modern textile designers and textile market and so on. From textile classification, characteristics and effects, household textile raw materials used and the choice of the principle of home textile fabric to color and graphic design of home textiles, home textiles modeling and supporting the design, a typical example of home textile design and processing, functional home textiles, home textile marketing and market development. In a large number of cases analyzed and summarized, it did lots of researches on new theories, new knowledge and understanding of modern science, modern technology and modern design, and modern art. It makes students understand the uses, characteristics and quality requirements of a variety of fabrics after studying, and get the design knowledge of garments, decoration, and industrial textile. It also develops students' abilities of the integrated uses of professional knowledge and new product development creation.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Home use Textile Design And Market Development* , Chief Editor Jiang Shu Yuan, Chinese Spinning and weaving Publishing house, in May, 2007 1st edition.

课程号：309018030　　**课程名称**：纺织服装营销学

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：傅师申

课程简介：《纺织服装营销学》是市场营销学的特别分支与应用领域。掌握该门知识是纺织服装专业学生完善自我知识结构、提高就业能力和适应市场发展的客观需要。本课将针对纺织服装产品的市场特点，系统分析纺织服装产品的市场营销环境，探讨市场细分与目标市场选择的方法和消费者的消费行为、市场营销战略与营销管理过程。通过课堂理论讲解、互动讨论、典型案例剖析和课外市场调研实践，学习掌握纺织服装产品的市场定位、定价、分销与促销策略及市场调研、预测、竞争的基础理论与一般方法，为日后在该行业择业、从业和创业，获取必要的基础理论知识和初步的市场营销能力。该课以课堂讨论、闭卷考查和市场调研三种方式综合考核学习效果与累计成绩。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《纺织服装营销学》，王金泉编著，中国纺织出版社，2006 年 1 月；《服装市场营销学》，张喆编著， 湖北美术出版社，2007 年 12 月；《服装营销学》，赵平编著，中国纺织出版社，2005 年 8 月。

备注：含实践环节理论课

Course Code: 309018030　　**Course Name**: Textile Garment Marketing

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Textile and Apparel Marketing is a special branch and application of marketing. Acquiring the knowledge of this discipline is the objective needs for the textiles and garment students to improve their self-knowledge structure, enhance the employability and meet the market development. Systematic analysis of textile and apparel products in the marketing environment, discussing market segmentation, target market selection methods, consumers' consumption behavior , marketing strategy and marketing management process , all of these in this course are dead against the unique market characteristics of the textile and apparel .Through room theory explanation, interactive discussion, typical case analysis and extra-curricular market research practice, students will learn and master basic theories and general methods about the textile and apparel product's marketing positioning, pricing, distribution and promotional strategy and market's research, forecasting, and competition. From this course, students can obtain necessary knowledge of basic theories and initial marketing capabilities in the industry careers for the future. Students' comprehensive learning effect and academic performance will be measured in a combination of three ways, which are class discussion, close-book exam and market research.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Textile and Fashion Marketing*, Wang Jinquan, China Textile & Apparel Press, Jan.2006; *Fashion Marketing*, Zhang Zhe, Hu Bei Fine Arts Publishing House, Dec. 2007; ***Clothe Marketing***, Zhao Ping, Aug. 2005.

课程号：309019030　　**课程名称**：纺织概论

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：纺织材料科学，纺织品设计　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：顾迎春

课程简介：本课程涵盖了纺织原料、纱线生产、织物生产、织物染整和织物检验等内容，同时对非织造布、高性能纤维、纺织复合材料、时装等内容也做了介绍。所用资料多精选于英文原版教材或期刊，语言流畅、语法规范，内容力求反映纺织学科的历史背景、最新发展和研究热点。本课程让学生在巩固已有专业知识的同时，提高了阅读和翻译纺织专业英语资料的能力，并更多地了解纺织技术和纺织产品的最新动态和最新理念，有利于学生科技素养的提升。此外，本课程还要求学生掌握纺织专业常用英语词汇，并能够用英语对纤维的性能、纱线与织物的生产加工工艺以及纺织品检验等内容进行表述。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《纺织英语》（第三版），黄故编著，中国纺织出版社，2008 年 4

月；《服装英语》(第三版)，郭平建，吕逸华 主编，中国纺织出版社，2007 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309019030 **Course Name**: Introduction of Textile
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course not only covers textile materials, spinning, weaving, knitting, dyeing, printing, testing, etc, but also introduces nonwovens, high performance fibers, textile-reinforced composites, fashion, etc. The materials used are carefully selected mainly from books and journals published in standard English, which reflect the history background, the newest development and the greatest interest in textile field. In addition, the course emphasizes the importance of mastering the special words and the application of English to describe the property of fiber, the production of yarns and weaves, the testing of textile, etc.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Textile Readers (Third Edition)*, Huang Gu, China Textile Press, April 2008; *Fashion English (Third Edition)*, Guo Pingjian, Lv Yihua, China Textile Press, August 2007

课程号：309020010 **课程名称**：纺织加工技术进展
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：赵敏等
课程简介：本课程以研讨探索的形式带领学生了解纺织加工过程（包含纤维生产、纺纱、织造、印染、后整理等生产环节）的新工艺、新技术，新设备，新产品以及这些技术的发展趋势。本课程由教师提出研讨的题目和大纲，学生自己收集资料对某一专题进行深入探索和讨论。本课程要求学生会用自己的手段和技能利用现有资源了解本专业的前沿信息，同时掌握独立分析问题、总结问题、归纳汇总信息资料的学习方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：纺织专业相关的期刊及网站
备注：研讨与探索课程

Course Code: 309020010 **Course Name**: Progress of Textile Processing Technology
Total Hours:16 **Credit**:1
Course Description: The course is amid to lead student with a form of discussion to keep abreast of current development of technology, equipment and product in textile process, such as in the fiber manufacturing, spinning and weaving process, textile dyeing and finishing process. The teacher puts forward discussion title or outline; students collect materials and make discussion on some one special subject. This course requires students to make use of current resources to grasp the advanced information, at the same time to cultivate the abilities of analyzing problem and summarizing information materials.
Textbook /Teaching material: Magazines and Web. Involved Textile Area

课程号：309021020 **课程名称**：纺织标准学
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：纺织材料学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：赵敏
课程简介：本课程讲授纺织标准的基本知识。本课程主要内容为：1、纺织品服装标准化发展过程及其重要意义。2、标准及标准化基础知识。3、国外纺织品标准化概况。4、世界先进国家的纺织产品质量认证制度。5、纺织商品的质量与检验基本知识。6、纺织标准的类别和制

定。7、几种纺织标准（术语标准、产品标准、方法标准）实例及解析。本课程要求学生掌握纺织标准的基本构成、制定程序和编写规则；了解国际纺织标准发展概况和主要纺织产品质量认证制度。为今后从事纺织生产、纺织品检测、纺织品贸易奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《纺织标准学》朱进忠，中国纺织出版社，2007.01

备注： 理论课

Course Code: 309021020 **Course Name**: Textile Standards

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course introduces the rudimentary knowledge of textile standards, mainly includes: 1st, the history and significance of textiles garment standardization; 2nd, rudimentary knowledge of standards and standardization; 3rd, an overview of textile standardization in other countries; 4th, the certification system of textile product quality in advanced countries; 5th, rudimentary knowledge of textile testing and the quality control of textile goods; 6th, classifying and making textile standards; 7th, taking examples for the term standards, production standards and the testing method standards and analyzing them. In this course, students will acquire the constitution, formulation process and rules of textile standards; have the knowledge of the situation of international textile standardization and common certification systems of textile product quality to pave the way for future work respecting the textile production, quality control and trade.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Science of Textile Standard,* Zhu Jinzhong, China Textile & Apparel Press, Jan 2007

课程号：309022020 **课程名称：**纺织品功能整理

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：纺织织品染整工艺学等 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**郑庆康

课程简介：本课程主要讲授各类纺织品功能整理的基本原理、基本加工工艺、功能纺织品的性能和性能指标及测试方法、以及功能纺织品应用。本课程阐述和分析纺织品拒水拒油整理、阻燃整理、抗静电整理、卫生整理、易去污整理、生物酶整理、涂层整理、防紫外线整理等功能整理的基本原理、功能整理剂的结构与性能、整理工艺及整理品的性能测试方法。同时介绍纺织品功能整理发展的趋势和方向。本课程要求学生掌握各类纺织品功能整理的基本原理、基本加工工艺和功能纺织品的性能和性能指标及测试方法、以及功能纺织品应用。为今后从事纺织品功能整理生产和科研工作及相关领域的工作奠定良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《功能纤维及功能纺织品 》，朱平主编，轻化工程高等教育出版社，2006 年 6 月；《纺织品整理学》，郭腊梅主编，中国纺织工业出版社，2005 年 12 月；《功能纺织品》，商成杰主编，中国纺织工业出版社，2006 年 7 月；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309022020 **Course Name:** Textile Functional Finish

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory and processing method of textiles functional finish, the performance index and measuring method of functional textiles as well as their application. The course describes the theory and processing method of textiles flame retardant finish, textile water repellency and oil repellency, textile antistatic treatment, sanitary finish, soil release finishing, bioenzyme finish, coating finish, ultraviolet protection finish ,etc. The course also describes the structure and property of functional finish auxiliaries, the performance index and measuring method of functional textiles. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of textile functional finish and the performance index and measuring method of functional

textiles, to understand the structure and the work mechanism of functional finish auxiliaries as well as the effect of mainly processing parameters on the quality of finished textiles. The amid of the course is to lay a good foundation for the student which will involve in the production and science research of textiles functional finish and the job of related area.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Technology of Textiles Dyeing and Finishing* , Fan Xueron，China Textile Press, Second edition, March 2006;

课程号：309023030　　**课程名称**：纺织品染整工艺
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：纤维化学与物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杜宗良
课程简介：本课程是"轻化工程"专业的一门专业课程。纺织品的染整加工过程包括前处理、染色、印花和后整理等过程。不同种类的纺织品，其加工原理、加工工艺及设备不尽相同。本课程的开设，目的是使学生掌握纺织品染整加工所用染料的分类及性能，纤维的结构与性能和染整加工的关系，掌握各类纺织品染整加工的基本原理、基本工艺、基本加工设备及纺织品基本性能的测试方法等知识。本课程要求学生掌握基本理论和方法，初步具有分析和解决各类纺织品染整加工工艺问题的能力，以及根据纺织品的特性和加工要求制订合理加工工艺过程及参数的能力。使学生通过短期的工厂实践便具有能从事纺织品染整加工的技术和管理工作的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《纺织品染整工艺学》（第二版），范雪荣主编，中国纺织出版社，2006年3月，ISSN 7-5064-3490-3/TS.2034。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309023030　　**Course Name:** Dyeing and Finishing Technology of Textile
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The dyeing and finishing processes of textiles consist of pretreatment, dyeing, printing and finishing. The general theory, technology and equipments of processes are different in terms of the different kind of textiles. The course focuses on the category and property of dye using for textiles, the structure and performance of fibers concerned with dyeing and finishing processing of textiles. In chief it focuses on the general theory, the fundamental technological process, and the basic equipments of the dyeing and finishing of textiles. And it also involves the performance of auxiliary agents for dyeing and finishing, and the performance testing methods of semi-products and end-products. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to initially be able to analyze and solve the problems appearing from the processing, and have an ability to establish the process routes and technological parameters according to the characteristics of the goods and claim of the clients. Through the theoretical learning and further practice the students have an ability of technology and management work to be engaged in dyeing and finishing of textiles.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Dyeing and Finishing Technology of Textile*， Fan Xue-rong, China Textile Press, Mar. 2006; ISSN 7-5064-3490-3/TS.2034.

课程号：309024030　　**课程名称**：纺织品设计
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：纺织材料学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵敏
课程简介：本课程主要讲授纺织品设计尤其是机织物组织结构设计的基本原理、方法和应用。本课程阐述和分析包含三原组织、变化组织、联合组织、复杂组织在内的各类机织物的组织结构特点、意匠设计方法、上机图设计、布边设计、织物风格特征（包含典型外观特征）和这些特征的形成原因，本课程同时介绍各种织物组织在机织物上的应用实例以及这些织物的上机要点。本课程简要介绍针织物的基本组织结构知识。本课程要求学生能掌握机织物分析方法，能独立完成织物组织及上机图设计、拟定机织物规格及其上机工艺为今后从事纺织品设计生产、纺织品检测等相关领域的工作奠定良好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《织物结构与设计》蔡陛霞，中国纺织出版社，2008，第三版；《织物结构与设计学》顾平，东华大学出版社，2006，第一版
备注：含实验理论课

Course Code: 309024030 **Course Name**: Textiles design
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course covers the general principle, method and application of the textiles design and mainly focuses on the structure and pattern design of woven fabric. In this course the weave structure characters, the method of pattern draft design, the looming draft design, the selvage design of a variety of the weave structure (such as the three-elementary weave, derivative weaves, combined weaves, intricate weaves and so on) of the woven fabric are described and analyzed. The styles and characters of fabric (including the typical appearance characters) and the causes of these styles and appearance characters are also introduced. Furthermore, the applications of each kind of weave structure in the woven fabric and the key weaving technology of this fabric are described. Meanwhile, the basic knowledge about knitted fabric is introduced. After majoring this course, students are required to grasp fabric analysis method, designing the pattern draft and looming draft independently and determining the specifications of fabric as well as its processing technology. The aim of the course is to lay a good foundation for the student who will engage in the design and production, testing of textiles and the job of related areas.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Fabric Structure and Design,* Cai Bi-xia, China Textile & Apparel Press, Jan 2008;

课程号：309025010 **课程名称**：纺织品艺术鉴赏与收藏
总学时：20 **学分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：赵敏
课程简介：本课程讲授纺织品艺术欣赏和纺织品收藏鉴别方面的知识。本课程主要介绍国内外纺织品纹样的特征及其演绎、织物组织及织造技术的发展；织品、绣品等纺织艺术品的类别和特点。使学生提高纺织艺术审美能力，同时掌握纺织品艺术鉴别和收藏的知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国丝绸艺术史》赵丰，文物出版社，2005.07，第一版；《中国纺织科学技术史》陈维稷，科学出版社，1984，第一版
备注：含实验理论课

Course Code: 309025010 **Course Name**: Appreciating and Collecting of Textiles
Total Hours: 20 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: In the course students will be instructed in the knowledge about textile art appreciation and appraisal, primarily by introducing the character and derivation of textile patterns at home and abroad, as well as textile weave structure and technology with its developing history, along with the classification and character of textile art such as the fabric and embroidery. In the course, students will be enhanced respecting the aesthetic ability on textile art and get informed about textile art appreciation and appraisal.
Textbook /Teaching material: *History of Chinese Silk Art,* Zhao feng, Heritage Press, June 2005;

课程号：309026010 **课程名称**：纺织学术报告（讲座）
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：报告　　**任课教师**：纺织工程专业教师

课程简介：本课程属专题学术讲座课程，由纺织工程专业教师分别承担，原则上每位教师进行一次讲座。有关内容涵盖纺织领域的材料制备、加工方法、功能特性、表征方式、染整工艺、设备装置、先进技术、清洁生产、节能减排等诸多方面，且大都是各专业教师直接从事或相对熟悉的纺织研究课题，有助于使学生从原理、方法、工艺、性能及应用的角度全面了解纺织领域的一些前沿课题和研究应用成果，可对学生的创新实验和毕业论文起到一定的参考作用。本课程内容将根据学科发展动向适时更新。

推荐教材或主要参考书：按教师布置的专题查阅相关国内外最新科技资料，进行分析研究，提交报告。

备注：考查

Course Code: 309026010　　**Course Name**: Dissertation of Textile

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course is formed by a series of academic lectures respectively given by professional teachers from textile engineering, in principle; each teacher will conduct one lecture. The content areas are covered by the textile material preparation, processing methods, functional properties, characterization methods, dyeing and finishing processes, equipment, devices, advanced technology, clean production, energy-saving emission reduction, and many other areas, and are mostly textile research projects which the professional teacher directly engaged in or familiar with, to help students get a comprehensive understanding of the textile cutting-edge topics and results of research applications from the principles, methods, processes, performance and application, and to help students get reference for innovative experiments and thesis. The course content will be updated according to subject developments appropriately.

Textbook /Teaching material: Consult the latest relevant scientific and technical information at home and abroad according to the topic given by the teacher, and carry out analysis and research reports.

课程号：309027030　　**课程名称**：纺织与服装材料

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵敏

课程简介：本课程主要讲授服装材料的基本类别、常用服装材料的结构特征和基本理化性能及其对织物服用性能的影响。本课程着重阐述常用纤维材料及其构成的纱线、织物的种类和结构性能特征；纤维和织物原料的鉴别；常用面料（包括裘皮和皮革）、辅料及缝纫线的类别和结构性能特征。同时介绍常用服装材料的加工特点和服装材料的舒适性、安全性。本课程要求学生完成学习后能掌握服装材料的选择依据和方法合理选择和使用服装材料，并能根据服装材料的性能特征正确选择服装的保养和整理方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《服装材料学》朱松文等编，中国纺织出版社，2008.1《纺织材料学》姚穆 中国纺织出版社 2009.1

备注：含实验理论课

Course Code: 309027030　　**Course Name**: Textile and Garment Materials

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic classes of clothing materials, the structure characters, basic physical and chemical properties of the common clothing materials and its influence on the wear ability performance of the fabric. The course emphasizes on the categories and

structural performance characters of common fibre materials and the yarn or fabric they compose, identification of raw materials for fibers and fabrics, the classes and structural performance characters of the common clothing (including the fur and leather), accessories and sewing thread. The processing characters as well as the comfort and safety of clothing materials are also introduced during the course. After majoring this course, students are required to grasp how to choose and use clothing materials, the maintenance and finishing methods.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Garment Materials*, Zhu Songwen, China Textile & Apparel Press, Jan.2008;

课程号：309028030　　**课程名称：**纺织与服装概论
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**傅师申
课程简介：《纺织与服装概论》是面向服装设计与工程专业本科一年级学生的专业入门课。主要讲授纺织与服装业发展的历史、现状和未来趋势；纺织服装学科和服装专业的主要特点及其与其它相关行业和学科的交叉与联系；专业课程体系和主要专业课程简介；纺织与服装产业链与“大纺织”的概念；纤维、纱线、织造与非织造技术简介；染色与织物后整理技术简介；服装的涵义、功能、分类与国内外的历史演变；服装的设计、加工及数字化技术；服装表演与市场营销；纺织与服装专业本科人才的培养目标与要求；服装创意与创业。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《图解服装概论》，张玲编著，中国纺织出版社，2005 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309028030　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Textile and Garment
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The Course (Introduction to Textile and Clothe) is an introduction designed for freshmen majoring in Clothe Design and Engineering. It focuses on the following: general history, status quo and trend of textile and clothe industry; primary characteristics of the discipline of textile and Clothe as well as interconnection with other correlative disciplines and industries, major course system and main major course; the Industry Chain of textile and clothe and conception of “General-textile”, Techniques for fiber, yarn, woven and nonwoven fabric; dyeing and after-finishing techniques of fabric; the notion, function and classification of clothe as well as its domestic and foreign evolution; design, manufacture and digital technology for clothe; fashion show and marketing; educational objects and requirement for students specializing in textile and clothe at undergraduate level; creativity and entrepreneurship in clothe industry.
Textbook /Teaching material: English-Chinese Introduction to Fashion, Zhang Ling, China Textile & Apparel Press, Jan.2005
Textbook /Teaching material:《AutoCAD for Apparel Computer Aided Design》, ZHANG Gaopeng, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China Press, Nov.2008

课程号：309029030　　**课程名称：**纺织助剂
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：有机化学、物理化学　　**面向对象：**本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈衍夏、郑庆康
课程简介：本课程为专业必修课，内容包括：表面活性剂和纺织助剂的基本理论和原理，纺织染整助剂的定义、作用、分类、特征、性质、沿革和现状等，对表面活性剂和纺织助剂的制备、检测和表征方法，国内外纺织助剂的研究应用新进展也有涉及。本课程立足于了解纺织助剂的基本原理和应用方法，掌握纺织助剂在棉、麻、丝、毛等天然纤维，以及不同品种化学纤维的制造加工、纺纱织造、印染及各种功能整理加工领域的主要用途及适用条件、以及对纤维或织物性能/功能的影响。
推荐教材或主要参考书：表面活性剂化学及纺织助剂（“十一五”规划教材），陆大年，中国纺织出版社，2009 年 3 月；染整助剂化学（“十一五”部委级教材），陈国强 王祥荣，中国纺织出版社，2009 年 12 月；纺织工业中的表面活性剂，梅自强等，中国石化出版社，2001 年 4

月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309029030 **Course Name**: Textile Auxiliary
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course as a required specialized course focuses on the general theory of surfactant and textile auxiliary. The course describes the definition, the function, the categories, the characteristics, the property, the history and current situation of textile dyeing and finishing auxiliary. The course also involves the preparation, the measurement and the characterizing method, the research and application development of surfactant and textile auxiliary. This course requires student to understand the general theory and the application method of textile auxiliary and to grasp the mainly use, the application condition of textile auxiliary in chemical fiber manufacturing process, textile processing, dyeing and finishing processing and functional finishing of textiles as well as the effect of textile auxiliary on the performance and function of the fiber or fabric.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Surfactant Chemistry and Textile Auxiliary*, Danian Lu，China Textile Press, March 2009;

课程号：309030020 **课程名称**：纺织专业实验-1
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：纺织产品设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：赵敏
课程简介：本课程是与《纺织品设计》课程相联系的实践性课程。本课程通过织物小样上机织造、栽绒挂毯编织、其他纺织品设计织造等几种形式完成课程内容。本课程要求学生在教师指导下进行织物组织（或纹样）设计、上机图设计、织物规格和工艺设计，并自己动手实现设计方案——织出所设计织物或产品。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《织物结构与设计》蔡陛霞，中国纺织出版社，2008.01，第三版;《织物结构与设计学》顾平，东华大学出版社，2006，第一版
备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 309030020 **Course Name**: Textiles Experiment -1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is a practice course linked with Textile Design, providing practices such as sample weaving on demo loom, manual knotted tapestries' weaving and designing & weaving of other textiles. Students are required to design weave structure/pattern, drafting arrangement, specification and process with teacher's guide and they should realize their own plans for themselves.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Fabric Structure and Design,* Cai Bi-xia, China Textile & Apparel Press, Jan 2008;

课程号：309031030 **课程名称**：纺织专业实验-2
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：纺织材料科学-1、纺织材料科学-2 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：何国琼　彭维建
课程简介：本课程是面向纺织工程专业学生开设的实践环节课程，通过该门课程的学习，加深对各种纤维以及由其制成的纱线和织物的基本结构和性能的认识。掌握其基本物理指标的测试方法、实验仪器工作原理和影响因素。其主要内容包括纤维结构性能的分析、纱线的性

能测试、纺织助剂的认识与鉴别、织物的部分性能检测、以及产业用纺织材料及高分子材料的力学性能测定（演示）。纤维结构性能分析是通过对纤维的表面及断面观察、回潮率的测定、热分析、以及力学性能测定进行综合分析。纱线的性能测试包括纱线捻度的测定和单纱拉伸性能的测定。纺织助剂的认识与鉴别包括粘度的测定、表面张力的测定、紫外分光光度检测等。织物的部分性能检测包括织物保暖性、透气性、拉伸性能等测试。产业用纺织材料及高分子材料的力学性能测定实验则通过演示的方式测试纺织材料及高分子材料的拉伸、撕裂、顶破、压缩等主要力学性能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《纺织专业实验（II）》主编：何国琼、彭维建 等。编写单位：四川大学轻纺学院　　编写日期：2008 年 3 月

备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 309031030　　**Course Name:** Textile Experiment-2

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course is the practice course for the students of the textile engineering specialty. The course can deepen the understanding of various fibers, as well as the basic structure and the function of the yarn and the fabric made of it. At the same time, the course can help to master the test method of the basic physical index, the work principle and affected factors of the laboratory instruments. The main contents of the course include the structure and performance analysis of the fiber, the performance test of the yarn, the understanding and identification of the textile solvent, the part of performance test of the fabric, the mechanics function test of the industry textile material and the macromolecule material (demonstration).

The structure and performance analysis of the fiber is performed by observing the surface and section of the fiber, measuring the moisture regain, differential thermal analysis, and measuring the mechanics function.

The performance test of the yarn includes the measuring of the twist rate and the drawing function of single yarn.

The understanding and identification of the textile solvent covers the measuring of the viscosity and the surface tension, and the detecting of the ultraviolet spectrophotometer, etc.

The part of performance test of the fabric includes measurement of the keeping warm, breath ability, the drawing function of fabric etc.

The mechanics function test of the industry textile material and the macromolecule material is performed by demonstrating the test of the main mechanics function of the textile material and the macromolecule material.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Textile Experiment (II)*　Editor: He Guoqiong, Peng Weijian, etc. College of Light and Textile Industry, Sichuan University of China Issue Date: Mar.2008

课程号：309032020　　**课程名称：**纺织专业实验-3

总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**兰建武 郑庆康

课程简介：本实验为独立设课的专业综合性实验。通过该实验使同学对化纤、纺织品染整在产品工艺路线设计、工艺参数设计、产品加工、成品物化及功能性检测等方面实践能力得到训练和培养，提升同学专业素养和对专业知识综合应用的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：纺织工程专业综合实验　　编写单位：纺织工程教研室　　编写日期：2007,10　　主编：郑庆康、兰建武

备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 309032020　　**Course Name:** Textile Experiment-3

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： This experiment is a specialized comprehensive experiment. On teaching, the schoolmate's practical ability of textile product design, technics design, product processing, product mechanical and chemical property and functional property measure will be educated and trained, so that the schoolmate's specialized accomplishment and the application ability of specialized knowledge will be raised.

Textbook /Teaching material: Reference material: *Comprehensive and Speciality Experiment for Textile Engineering*，Lan JianWu，Zheng Qingkang，Sichuan University Press, Oct.2007

课程号：309033030　　**课程名称**：非织造技术
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：高分子物理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：华坚
课程简介：本课程是纺织工程专业,高分子材料工程专业的选修课程,系统对非织造材料加工理论及工艺、设备结构原理及产品结构与性能作了详细介绍，主要内容包括：非织造用纤维原料，具有影响非织造材料性能的天然纤维、合成纤维、高技术纤维和特殊功能的改性纤维。课程讨论了纤维特性、使用方法与加工条件对非织造材料性能的影响；叙述与讨论了特殊非织造材料的加工方法，如使用干法加工的针刺加工、水刺加工、热粘合、化学粘合等；利用直接纺丝成网方法，如纺粘法加工、熔喷法工艺原理，也列举了湿法加工艺。最后要求学生理解和掌握非织造产品的测试与方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：1. 非织造学 柯勤飞，靳向煜　东华大学出版社，2004 年 9 月
2. 非织造布技术概论　马建伟，陈韶娟　中国纺织出版社, 2008
备注：技术原理课

Course Code: 309033030　　**Course Name**: Technology for Nonwovens
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is an elective course for the major of textile engineering or polymer engineering. Some aspects about nonwoven, its processing theory and technology, the principles of nonwoven equipment structure and the nonwoven product structure and performance are entailed systematically in the course. The main contents non-woven fiber material, such as natural fiber, synthetic fiber, high-tech fibers and the modified fiber of special features, which affect the performance of non-woven material. The influences of the fiber properties, its using methods and the processing conditions on the properties of non-woven materials are analyzed in the course. The variety processing for non-woven are discussed in the course ,such as the dry processing ,e.g. pinprick processing , spunlace processing , thermal bonding, chemical bonding etc; the special processing, e.g. spunbond processing and melt-blown method, the wet processing. Finally, this course requires students to grasp primary theory and method about the methods of non-woven products.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Nonwoven* ,Ke qing fei ,Jin xiang yu, Dong Hua University Press ,Sep.2004; *Nonwoven Technical Introduction* ,Ma jian wei, Chen shao juan，China Textile Press，2008

课程号：309034020　　**课程名称**：服饰美学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李晓蓉、刘望微
课程简介：本课程概要介绍一些基础美学知识，美的本质、审美意识、艺术创造和鉴赏规律、以及各重要美学流派和美学思想。本课程阐述了服饰审美的心理过程：由感觉到知觉再到思维；服饰美的表现、服饰美的多样性、服饰艺术风格、服饰审美与时尚、服饰艺术美的特征；服装艺术创作，艺术内容与艺术形式、艺术结构、灵感、艺术夸张，艺术创作过程；以及穿衣打扮整体形象设计。本课程要求学生掌握服饰的选择与搭配、服饰欣赏与评论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《服饰美学教程》，徐宏力、关志坤著，中国纺织出版社，2007 年 8 月.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309034020 **Course Name**: Costume Aesthetics

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course essentials introduction some knowledge of foundation esthetics, the essence of Beauty、appreciate beauty consciousness、art creation and appreciate regulation, each importance esthetics flow parties and esthetics thought. This course elaborated mental state process of dress appreciate：From felling to consciousness again to thinking；The performance of the Clothing beauty, the diverse of the Clothing beauty、style of the Clothing art、Clothing appreciate with the vogue、the characteristic of Clothing art; Clothing art creations, art contents and the art form、art structure、inspiration、art exaggeration, art creations process; Whole dress up design. The this course request student control the Clothing choice and match、dress appreciate and comment.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Clothing esthetics lectures* , Xuhongli、Guanzhikun, China Textile press, August.2007.

课程号：309035030 **课程名称**：服饰配件设计

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：服装设计、服装结构设计 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：吴芳

课程简介：该课程讲授首饰、帽、包、鞋等服饰配件的设计与制作，服饰配件与服装的搭配设计。具体内容包括：服饰配件与服装的常规搭配和创意搭配；首饰、帽、包、鞋及其他服饰配件的分类设计与制作、服饰配件的综合设计与制作。通过对首饰等服饰配件概念的思考拓宽设计思维；通过对各类材料的改造练习，提高对服饰配件制作材料的发现和改造能力；通过对各类服饰配件结构的研究，提高制作能力。通过该课程的学习，系统掌握服饰配件的常规搭配规律并能进行创意搭配、具备各类服饰配件的设计与制作能力、提高服装与配件的整体设计能力。在配套的服饰配件实验室中可制作软陶、金属等首饰，以及帽、包、鞋等各类服饰配件，实现设计思维与制作能力的全面提高。

推荐教材或主要参考书：服装配饰学,吴静芳,.中国轻工业出版社,2001，6；服饰品设计,马蓉,中国纺织出版社，2005，6。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309035030 **Course Name**: Fashion Accessories Design

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: The course focuses on the design and production method of Fashion Accessories, way to match Fashion Accessories with cloches. The specific content including: how to mix Fashion Accessories with cloches in creative or conventional way, how to design and make jewelry, hats, bags, shoes, etc. Through the exploration of concept of jewelry and other clothing accessories to broaden design thinking; through the transformation of various types of materials, exercises to raise the ability to grasp the material of fashion accessories; through all kinds of clothing accessory structure of research to enhance production capacity.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fashion Accessories*, Wujingfang, China Light Industry Press, Jun. 2001; *Fashion Accessories Design*, Marong, China Textile Press, Jun. 2005.

课程号：309036040 **课程名称**：服装 CAD（结构）

总学时：64 **学分**：4

先修课程：服装结构设计与制衣工艺 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：冯洁

课程简介：本课程是面向服装类专业学生的计算机辅助设计课程。本课程要求学生掌握两门 CAD 软件的使用。通过学习能熟练地运用服装 CAD 软件进行服装基本款式结构制图，并根据

款式变化进行相应的制版，同时掌握在服装净样制图的基础上放缝放码与排料。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《服装 CAD 板型设计》，张玲等编著，中国纺织出版社，2008 年 4 月。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 309036040 **Course Name:** Apparel CAD (Pattern and Marking)
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：The course focuses on the operation of fashion pattern design software, the student suppose to learn two kinds of pattern design software, capable of pattern making for basic pattern and changed pattern, also capable of grading and marking, effective use of deposited patterns inside the software.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Apparel CAD Pattern Design*, Zhang Lin, China Textile Press.

课程号：309037040 **课程名称：**服装 CAD（设计）
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：时装画技法与展示 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张皋鹏
课程简介：本课程从服装设计的角度，讲授服装 CAD 在服装设计应用方面的基本原理，分析计算机绘图软件所绘制的时装画的表现形式和特征，计算机绘图软件的使用方法和技巧，服装设计和表现图绘制的实际运用和操作。本课程阐述了计算机绘图软件绘图的基本原理、表现形式和风格特征，讲解 Adobe Illustrator、Adobe Photoshop、Corel Painter 等绘图软件的使用方法和技巧，介绍利用绘图软件进行服装设计和表现图绘制的操作方法，涉及人体造型设计、服装造型设计和表现、面料的表现方法以及服饰配件的设计和表现等内容。本课程要求学生能够了解计算机绘图软件的使用方法和表现特征，掌握利用计算机绘图软件进行服装设计和表现图绘制的方法，能够应用两个以上的绘图软件从事服装设计和各种类型服装表现图的绘制。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Creative Fashion Design with Illustration》, Kevin Tallon, Batsford, 2006.;《实用时装画》，王钧著，中国纺织出版社，2005 年 5 月
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 309037040 **Course Name:** Study of Apparel Parameterized CAD
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:**4
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic principle of apparel CAD applied in fashion design, the performance and characteristic of fashion illustration created in some pieces of drawing software, and the method and skill to draw digital fashion illustrations in drawing software, the application and operation of pieces of software related. The course not only introduces the basic principle of drawing in software, the styles and characteristics of digital drawing, but also discuses how to use the general software including Adobe Illustrator/Photoshop, and Corel Painter etc. It introduces how to present the human figure, the style of garment, the texture of material and accessoriness of garment. This course require students grasp how to use software to draw fashion illustration and to understand the characteristics of digital fashion illustration, to be able to design and create fashion illustration with more than two sets of drawing software.
Textbook /Teaching material: *AutoCAD for Apparel Computer Aided Design*, ZHANG Gaopeng, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China Press, Nov.2008

课程号：309038010 **课程名称：**服装厂生产实习
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：服装生产流程设计 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考核 **任课教师：**李娟
课程简介：本课程属于实践环节，让学生通过参与到服装企业的生产过程中，对服装工业生产从感性认识上升到理性认识。本课程让学生深入到服装企业生产第一线，与服装企业生产和管理人员进行充分的交流和沟通，并通过亲身实践，熟悉服装厂的整体布局、服装厂生产和管理部门的设置以及各部门的主要职责，掌握服装厂的生产工艺阶段及生产流程并熟悉工艺技术文件的应用，了解具体服装产品的生产流程及工艺，了解服装厂使用的主要设备及工

具，了解服装厂生产管理和质量管理的基本常识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309038010 **Course Name**: Production Practice
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course is a practical session to allow students to participate in the manufacturing process in garment enterprises, so students' perceptual cognitions about garment manufactures can transfer into rational cognitions. This course enables students to attend deeply into the frontline of apparel productions, to communicate with personnel who engage garment productions and management fluently, and to practice firsthand. Through this course, students can be more familiar with the integrated structure, manufacturing and managing departments' setup of garment enterprises, as well as the various departments' primary responsibilities. Meanwhile, students can grasp the manufacturing process, be more familiar with the application of technology-crafting files, understand the idiographic process and craftwork of garment productions, know more about the equipments and implements, and have knowledge of basic common sense about production and quality management.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309039010 **课程名称：**服装大规模定制的设计与生产模式探索
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张皋鹏
课程简介：本课程主要讲授大规模定制生产模式的基本概念和原理，服装产业生产模式的历史演变及发展方向，大规模定制生产模式在服装产业中的表现，服装大规模定制生产模式实现的途径。本课程阐述现代服装产业发展的现状决定了服装大规模定制生产模式形成的历史背景和必然趋势，在与其他生产模式相比较的基础上分析大规模定制生产模式的特点及其竞争优势，阐述大规模定制在服装设计、技术、生产和销售各环节中的表现形式。本课程要求学生能够了解服装大规模定制的特点，掌握实现服装大规模定制的技术途径和经营方法，针对不同类型的服装探索实现大规模定制的具体策略和手段。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309039010 **Course Name:** Exploring of Model for Mass Customization of Apparel Design and Manufacture
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic concept and principle of mass-customization, the development trend of apparel manufacturing, the application statement of mass-customization in apparel industry, and how to apply the mass-customization in apparel manufacture. This course discusses background and trend which mass-customization applied in modern apparel industry, analyses the characteristics and the advantages of mass-customization comparing other kinds of manufacture, discusses how to apply mass-customization in apparel design, technique, manufacturing and marketing. This course require students to understand the characteristics of mass-customization, how to realize mass-customization to meet the various needs from different kinds of apparel manufacturers.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309040020 **课程名称：**服装国际贸易（双语）
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张皋鹏
课程简介：本课程主要讲授国际贸易的理论和原理，国际贸易的国际法则，商品进出口程序

及实际操作。本课程阐述国际贸易术语、国际贸易方式、国际贸易条件、货物运输、货物保险、商品结算以及商品检验及索赔，国际贸易商品交易的磋商、合同签订、商品定价、货物运输、进出口报关手续，国际贸易各种单证的格式与制作，服装国际贸易的特点及具体运用。本课程要求学生能够了解服装国际贸易的国际惯例和法规，了解服装国际贸易的特点，掌握服装进出口业务的基本程序和具体的操作方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《服装国际贸易实务》，黄立新 主著，浙江大学出版社, 2005 年；《国际贸易单证实务》，吴国新, 李元旭 编著，清华大学出版社, 2008 年第 2 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309040020 **Course Name:** International Apparel Trading

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course is mainly taught in the principles and theories of international trade, international trade laws, commodities import and export procedures and the actual operation. This course deals with international trade terms, international trade patterns, international terms of trade, cargo transportation, cargo insurance, commodity clearing and commodity inspection and claims settlement, international trade commodity trading negotiations, contract signing, commodity pricing, freight transportation, customs clearance procedures, the format of international trade and production of various documents, the characteristics of clothing international trade and application. This course requires students to understand the apparel international practice and international trade regulations, understanding of the characteristics of clothing international trade, to master the basic procedures and specific method of operation for apparel import and export business.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Document practice in international trade* , Wuxiaoqiu、Jidongsheng, Renmin University of China Press, Mar.2004; *Investment* , Zvi Bodie、Alex Kane、Alan J.Marcus, China Machine Press, Second edition, Sep.2002

课程号：309041040 **课程名称：**服装结构设计与制衣工艺-1

总学时：64 **学分：**4

先修课程：服装立体裁剪 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**申鸿

课程简介：本课程是立足于服装立体造型的平面形状，综合原型裁剪易于变化的特点，掌握上衣、裙子、裤子原型的绘制方法以及运用原型进行服装款式变化。本课程对影响服装造型的人体构造、人体测量、原型理论和制图、原型与体型的匹配、样板制作以及作图、缝制、整烫等工具的使用方法，布料处理和缝制方法等专业技术等进行详细的介绍。同时学习裙子和裤子的相关设计知识，基于测量尺寸的作图理论，以及各种轮廓造型的展开、作图及样板展开的方法。本课程要求学生掌握服装结构设计与制衣工艺的基础理论和方法，了解原型省道变化的规律，并能绘制裙子和裤子的结构图。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《服饰造型讲座》（1，2），（日）文化服装学院主编，东华大学出版社，2005 年第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309041040 **Course Name**: Garment Pattern Design and Techniques-1

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Students are required to manage the drafting methods and pattern transmutation of coats, skirts and trousers in this course according to the aspect of garment pattern and easy-changed character of prototype. This course mainly focuses on the detailed instructions of human structure, somatometric measurement, prototype theory and drafting, match of prototype and body type, template manufacture, instruments of drafting, sewing, ironing, and cloth processing, sewing methods. All these factors will have an impact on garment pattern. Meanwhile, design on skirts and trousers, drafting theory on sizing, expanding of circumscription, methods of mapping and template expanding will also be taught. Students are required to understand and manage the general

theory and method of the garment pattern design and construction, the regularity of prototype dart change and able to draw the constructional pictures of skirts and trousers.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Lectures on Garment Pattern Design* (1,2)(Japanese), BUNKA FASHION COLLEGE, Donghua University Press, First edition, 2005

课程号：309042040 **课程名称：**服装结构设计与制衣工艺-2
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：服装结构设计与制衣工艺-1 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**申鸿
课程简介：本课程是先学习了服装结构设计与制衣工艺的基础理论和方法之后，再学习女装全部服装的知识及其应用。主要内容包括：衣领的设计与制图（坦领、立领、长方领、敞领、扎结领、蝴蝶结领等）；领口的设计与制图（U 形领、船形领、方形领、V 形领等）；袖的设计与制图（一片袖、两片袖、插肩袖等）；女衬衫的设计与制图（关门领型女衬衫、A 型女衬衫、男衬衫型女衬衫等）；连衣裙的设计与制图（腰分割型连衣裙、公主线分割型连衣裙、刀背线分割型连衣裙等）；女上装的设计与制图（西服上装、枪驳领上装、青果领上装、弧线型领上装、夏奈尔风格上装等）；女式背心的设计与制图；女装大衣和风衣的设计与制图。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《服饰造型讲座》（3，4，5），（日）文化服装学院主编，东华大学出版社，2005 年第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309042040 **Course Name**: Garment Pattern Design and Techniques-2
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: Based on the general theory and method of the pattern design and technology, this course mainly focuses on the theory and application of all kinds of women's wear. It contains the design and plotting of all kinds of collars (shawl collar, stand collar, square neckline, low collar, tie collar, butterfly collar, etc), necklines (U shape neckline, boat shape neckline, square neckline, V shape neckline, etc), sleeves (one sleeve, two sleeves, set-in sleeve, etc), ladies' shirts (closed-type collar blouse, A shape ladies' shirts, man-style ladies' shirts, etc), dresses（waist split-type dress, princess-line dress split-type, blude-line split-type dress etc), ladies' coats (western-style coat, gun lapel dress, shawl collar coat, arc line shape coat, Coco Chanel style coat, etc), ladies' vests, overcoats and wind coat.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Lectures on Garment Pattern Design* (3,4)(Japanese), BUNKA FASHION COLLEGE, Donghua University Press, First edition, 2005

课程号：309043040 **课程名称：**服装结构设计与制衣工艺-3
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：服装结构设计与制衣工艺-2 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**万宗瑜、申鸿
课程简介：本课程主要讲授男装的穿戴艺术、男装用料、男装结构设计原理、男装成衣结构制图设计、肥胖体型男装结构设计和男装弊病的补正等知识。在讲解男装穿戴艺术时，结合中外服装史、服装材料和流行趋势等知识分析，并附有大量的插图加以说明，通俗易懂；服装结构设计原理和成衣结构制图设计部分，博海内外众家之长，结合国情，设计科学、制图简单，容易掌握；男装弊病补正部分，结合实际，列举了男装中常见的弊病加以分析，并对症下药讲解了补正方法。本课程要求学生对男性服饰、服装的发展史应该有一个全面的认识，能结合流行趋势，设计具有市场价值的男性服装，掌握男装的结构制图，为更好的把握男装的发展打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《男装穿戴艺术及结构设计》；万宗瑜 著，中国纺织出版社出版，2009 年 12 月；文化服装讲座-5《男装篇》，日本文化服装学院等著，时代服装设计学校出版，1977 春。
备注：理论课

Course Code:309043040 **Course Name**: Garment Pattern Design and Construction-3
Total Hours:64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: This course covers the following topics: men's wearable art，clothing materials，structure designing principle，pattern design and pattern ills correction．The part of men's wearable art, analyzing the fashion history, materials and fashion trend, and using pictures to easy explanation；The structure designing principle part is easy to grasp with the scientific design and sample drawing；In the pattern ills correction part, through analyzing instances of men's garment pattern design, some concrete methods are introduced in the paper．By learning this course, students can radically be aware of men's wear and its development，design the garments according for markets，and make the basis for their future work on pattern design and development trend grasping．
Textbook /Teaching material: Wan Zongyu. Men's wear art and design. Beijing : China Textile Press, 2009,12. Japanese culture dress college. Men's wear of Cultural dress lecture-5. Press of days dress design school, spring of 1977.

课程号：309044040 **课程名称：**服装结构设计与制衣工艺-4
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：服装结构设计与制衣工艺-3 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**万宗瑜、申鸿
课程简介：童装结构设计是服装结构设计的一个重要组成部分，与成人结构设计既有一定的相似性，又有其独特的设计方法。本课程从影响童装结构设计的儿童心里特征、生理特征和体形特点等角度出发，对国内的童装市场进行分析，同时还对中国、日本和英国的儿童服装号型比对；系统的讲授了 0~12 岁儿童服装结构设计原理、变化规律、设计技巧和材料要求等知识。本课程要求学生了解童装市场的潜力，理解童装的号型分析，熟悉童装的款式设计要点、童装用料要求，掌握童装的结构设计原理、童装成衣结构制图设计知识。为更好的把握童装业的发展打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《图解童装纸样设计》，申鸿 王雪筠主编，化学工业出版社出版，2010 年 6 月。《童装纸样设计》，马芳 侯东昱编著，中国纺织出版社出版，2008 年 2 月

Course Code: 309044040 **Course Name**: Garment Pattern Design and Construction-4
Total Hours:64 **Credit**:4
Course Description: As an important component of the garment pattern design，children's garment pattern design has some similarities and uniqueness with adult's．After analyzing children's clothing market of China, this paper compares the apparel sizes and styles between China and Japan from the angles: Children psychological characteristics, Physiological characteristics, and figure features . Systematically introduces the related knowledge of 0-12-year-old children's garment pattern design，design variation，design Skill and materials．By learning the course, students are required to be aware of children's garment market potentiality，apparel sizes and styles，clothing materials，garment pattern design, and make the basis for grasping the industrial development of children's garment．
Textbook /Teaching material: Shen Hong, Wang Xuejun. (Jun., 2010). Diagram of Pattern Design for Children's Garments. Chemical Industry Press, Beijing.

Ma Fang, Hou Dongyu. (Feb., 2008). Pattern Design for Children's Garments. China Textile & Apparel Press, Beijing.

课程号：309045030 **课程名称：**服装历史与发展趋势
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**冯洁
课程简介：本课程属于选修课程。主要内容包括：服装的起源、中国服装发展史（包括从上古至近现代各个历史时期的社会文化背景、男女主服饰特征及代表性服饰要服饰特点、面料、图案、色彩及其传承），外国服装发展史（包括从古代社会至 20 世纪世界各代表性国家在各个历史时期的男女主服饰特征及代表性服饰要服饰特点、面料、图案、色彩及其传承），中外服装文化的对比，未来服装发展的趋势。使学生通过本课程的学习，认识服装历史发展的基本规律，培养学生在尊重中外各历史时期服装发展历史的基础上，能够依托不同历史背景的服装进行历史模仿与再现的设计，并与现代服装相结合进行服装设计，达到理论联系实际的目地。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中西服装发展史》，冯泽民编著，中国纺织出版社，2008 年 11 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309045030 **Course Name**: Costume History and Evolution Trend
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the introduction the fashion trend, and the political and social cause behind, also focuses on typical dresses of Chinese and western costume history in different time from ancient time, Middle Ages, latter-day to modern time.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Chinese and Western Costume History*, Feng Zheming, China Textile Press.

课程号：309046040 **课程名称：**服装立体裁剪
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：制衣工艺基础训练 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**余翔
课程简介：立体裁剪是设计和制作服装纸样的重要方法之一。与平面裁剪不同，它是一种直接将布料覆盖在人台或人体上进行裁剪的服装造型手法。立体裁剪通常运用分割、折叠、抽缩、拉展等技术手法将坯布制成预先构思好的服装造型，再从人台或人体上取下布样在桌面上进行修正，最后再将修正好的布样转换成服装纸样。本课程主要内容包括：织物的风格特征与术语，立裁用具、人台的准备，立体裁剪的原理和技巧，基础的裙套装基样，上衣身省道的处理和款式变化，分割线造型衣身的立裁方法，各种变化款式的裙装的立裁技巧，丰满度造型的立裁技巧。通过学习基础女装款式以及各种变化款式的立裁方法掌握不同风格的款式细节的立裁技巧。本课程要求学生能够灵活运用所学技巧设计和制作新的服装款式，掌握正确判断立裁作品的合理性以及修正纸样的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《美国经典立体裁剪·提高篇》，（美）海伦·约瑟夫·阿姆斯特朗著，中国纺织出版社，2003 年 1 月；《美国经典立体裁剪·基础篇》，（美）康妮·阿曼达·克劳福德著，中国纺织出版社，2003 年 1 月；《服装立体裁剪与制版》，余翔著，电子科技大学出版社，2009 年 6 月。
备注：专业课

Course Code: 309046040 **Course Name:** Modeling of Apparel
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description： This is the experimental course of Modeling of Apparel. The main content of courses include: application of the gathers in apparel, cowl variations, the butterfly twist,

tridimension art in apparel(extrcting, braiding, embroidered patch-up method, folding, Twining and stacked method). This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method. Require students to be able to make comprehensive use of the Principles and skills to fashion design and manufacture of clothing with the way of 3D Modeling. The students' performance ability, technical skill and problem solving ability will be developed and improved after their manufacture.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Draping for Apparel Design*, Helen Joseph-Armstrong, China WaterPower Press，First edition, Jan.2003;*The Art of Fashion Draping Second Edition*，Connie Amaden-Cranford, China Textile Press, First edition, Jan.2003

课程号：309048030　　**课程名称**：服装零售与商品采购
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李娟
课程简介：本课程主要讲述服饰零售企业经营管理的一般理论，并结合服装零售企业的经营管理进行实证分析。本课程主要阐述和分析服装零售企业的组织架构、服饰零售店开发与设计、服饰零售企业人力资源管理、服饰零售货品管理、服饰零售店铺运作及顾客管理、服饰零售财务管理及控制、服饰品采购、服饰品定价、服饰零售推广与促销、服饰零售业顾客服务等，具有较强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生理解和掌握服装零售店铺运作与管理的一般理论和方法，并对不同类型的服装零售企业的经营管理具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《服饰零售学》，王晓云等编著，中国纺织出版社，2006 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309048030　　**Course Name**: Fashion Retail and Buying
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is mainly about the general theories of clothing retail enterprises and combines with the business management to deal with some positive analysis. The content which the course mainly expatiates and analyses is: the organizational structure of clothing retail enterprises; exploitation and designs of clothing retail stores; human resource management; production management of garment retail; operation of clothing retail stores and consumer management; financial management and manipulation of garment retail; stocking up garments; fixing the price on garments; sales promotion for garment retail; consumer service of clothing retail, and all above can be pragmatic and operable. This course requires students to understand and grasp the general theories/methods of clothing retail stores' operations and management.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fashion Retail*，authored by Wang Xiaoyun, China textile press, January in 2006

课程号：309049030　　**课程名称**：服装设计-1
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：时装画技法与展示　　**面向对象**：本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：时昱
课程简介：本课程是面向服装设计与工程专业学生的服装设计入门课程。其内容包括有服装设计的相关理论、服装设计的形式美法则、服装的设计思维、主要服装种类的设计要素、原理技巧及流行规律等。本课程是学习服装设计的基础. 通过对服装设计的概念与方向性引导，在课程中力求引导学生的开放性思路，通过相关设计体系来丰富学生的信息数据量，拓展灵感来源。在学习中以实践练习作为媒介，通过学习服装的设计思维、服装的造型设计、服装的色彩设计，增强接受信息的能力，培养设计的敏锐反应，形成对服装特征的深刻把握；培

养应用和开发想象的能动性，形成对服装专业领域的自觉探求，即创造意识；建立符合服装设计需要的思维方式和各种基本能力。本课程旨在使服装专业学生对服装设计有一个全面的认识, 能够进入服装设计领域，适应较高的专业要求。是培养服装专业设计人才的一门重要的课程.

推荐教材或主要参考书：《时装设计元素》，理查德·索格　杰妮·阿黛儿 著，中国纺织出版社，2008 年 1 月第 1 版；《时装设计教程》，休·詹金·琼斯 著，中国水利水电出版社，2006 年 1 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309049030　　**Course Name**: Fashion Design-1

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This is an introductory course for students in Clothing Design and Engineering. It contains relevant theories of fashion design, principles of fashion design in form, design thinking, design elements for main types of clothing, principles and skills as well as regulations of fashion. This is an essential course which is based on opening students' minds via fashion design concepts and direction of guidance. What is more, it will enrich information and expand inspirations through the related design systems. The course will improve the ability of obtaining information, train the quick response in fashion design, totally grasp the character of fashion by the medium of practice, as well as learning design thinking, style design and color design of fashion.

The course aims to give students a general understanding of fashion design in order to enable them access to fashion field and adapt the superior professional requirements.

Textbook /Teaching material: Teaching material: *The Fundamentals of Fashion Design* ，Richard Sorger & Jenny Udale, China Textile Press, First edition, Jan.2008; *Fashion Design* , Jones, S.J., China WaterPower Press，First edition, Jan.2006

课程号：309050030　　**课程名称**：服装设计-2

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：服装设计-1　　**面向对象**：本科

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：时昱

课程简介：本课程是面向服装设计与工程专业学生的专业课程。主要内容包括：成衣设计、制服设计、礼服定制设计、表演服装、针织服装设计、皮衣设计、男装设计、童装设计及特种服装设计。服装设计是为各种不同的人进行包装设计,人的外在生理因素和内在心理因素直接制约着服装造型特征。服装设计是艺术与科技、物质与文化的综合体现,既是从物质到精神的升华,又是从精神到物质的转化。因此，本课程通过介绍服装款式的发展历史与其在行业内各领域的要求及未来的发展前景，了解服装行业的相关产业与运作模式，结合服装的结构性能及工艺特点；透过进一步的设计习作，并借助计算机辅助设计，发挥设计实务，了解服装设计的整个成熟流程，成为一个行业内的合格专业人士。这样的学习将会是设计专业者日后提升的基础。通过这门课程的学习，能够进入更全面的服装设计领域，适应宽广的服装商业环境。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《服装设计师手册》，陈莹 主编，中国纺织出版社，2008 年 4 月第 1 版；《时装设计：过程、创新与实践》，凯瑟琳·麦凯维　詹莱茵·玛斯罗 著，中国纺织出版社，2005 年 1 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309050030　　**Course Name**: Fashion Design-2

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This is a professional course for students in Clothing Design and Engineering. It is based on apparel design, uniform design, dress custom design, performance apparel, knitwear design, leather design, menswear design, children's clothing designs and special costume design. Fashion design is an image design for various people. The human physiological factors and psychological factors directly restrict costumes feature. Fashion design is comprehensive reflection of art and science, material and culture. It is not only an elevation from material to spirit, but also a transformation from spirit back to material. Therefore, the course gives information of related industries and the mode of operation in fashion field through introduction of costume's history and the requirements of various fields in the industry as well as future prospects. Besides, it combines the apparel's structural performances to technical characteristics, through further design exercises while using computer-aided design to put it into practice. In addition, it makes the students understand the entire fashion design process matured and become a qualified industry professionals. This kind of course is designed to enhance the professional basis for the foreseeable future. Through the course, students will be accessed to a more comprehensive fashion field to adapt the broad fashion market.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Enchiridion For Fashion Designer* , Chenying, China Textile Press, First edition, Apr.2008; *Fashion Design: Process, Innovation & Practice* , Kathryn Mckelvey and Janine Munslow, China Textile Press, First edition, Jan.2005

课程号：309051010 **课程名称：**服装设计大赛指导
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：服装设计 时装画技法与展示 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**吴晶

课程简介：《服装设计大赛指导》是体现了服装设计与服装色彩及服装结构、工艺、服装材料等相关专业知识综合应用的一门课程。掌握该门知识是服装专业学生完善自我知识结构、提高学习能力和适应市场发展的客观需要。本课程的主要内容包括：参加服装设计大赛的目的和意义；怎样理解和诠释大赛设计主题；参赛效果图的表现方法；面料选择与采购；成衣制作技巧；服饰色彩搭配；参赛作品分析。通过本课程的学习，使学生认识到参加服装设计大赛的重要性，熟悉比赛过程、紧跟流行趋势，综合的运用所学的专业知识，针对市场需求，进行创意设计。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《服装效果图》北京服装学院学生作品精选，徐雯主编，江西美术出版社，2004 年 5 月

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309051010 **Course Name:** Directing of Competition for Fashion Design
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description： The course of Directing of Competition for Fashion Design aims to realize a comprehensive application including fashion design, fashion color, garment pattern design and techniques, garment materials, etc. Excellent comprehension of this area absolutely necessarily enhances the students majoring in fashion design to widen horizon, sharpen academic competitiveness and accommodate themselves to market. The course focuses on the following: purpose and significance of fashion design competitions; how to understand and annotate subjects of fashion design competitions; expressive techniques of fashion illustration for fashion design competitions; choice and purchase of fabrics; techniques on ready-to-wear making; color combination on apparels; analysis on collections of fashion design competitions. Students are expected to recognize the importance of participating in such kind of competitions, offer proficiency in procedures of competitions, synthesize relevant knowledge in the major, go forward at an equal pace with market demand and undertake innovative design with tide closely.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fashion Illustration* ，XuWen,Jiangxi Art Press,May.2004

课程号：309052030 **课程名称：**服装生产流程设计
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：服装结构设计与制衣工艺 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李娟

课程简介：本课程以研究服装工业化生产的理论与实践为中心，主要讲授服装工业生产的相关理论和实际运用。本课程以服装工业生产流程为主线，主要阐述和分析服装工业生产流程设计的原理和方法，包括服装企业生产概况、生产准备、裁剪工艺、粘合工艺、缝制工艺、整烫工艺、服装检验、包装、储运等工艺过程以及生产计划与控制、作业研究与管理、服装质量标准、成本管理等管理过程。本课程要求学生掌握服装生产流程设计的一般原理和方法，掌握服装生产技术文件的获得及运用，理解服装生产管理的一般理论和方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《服装生产流程与管理技术》，蒋晓文编著，东华大学出版社，2006 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309052030 **Course Name**: Garment Manufacturing Flow Design

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: To center on researching the theories and practice of clothing commercial process, this course mainly teaches related theories and practical applications of clothing commercial process. This course, which takes the procedure of clothing commercial process as the principal line, mainly expatiates and analyses principles and measures of designing the procedure of clothing commercial process, including: technological processes of the garment-manufacturing profile, preparation for productions, tailoring craft, agglutinate craft, sewing craft, ironing craft, clothing checkout, package, storage and transportation; management processes of manufacturing plan and control, research and management of activities, criterion for the quality of service, cost control. Students who study the course should grasp the general theories and measures of designing the procedure of clothing commercial process, as well as knowing how to obtain and apply the clothing manufacturing technical files and understanding general theories and measures of clothing manufacturing management.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Apparel manufacture management*, Jiang Xiaowen, Donghua University Press, January in 2006

课程号：309053030 **课程名称：**服装市场营销

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**傅师申

课程简介：《服装市场营销》是市场营销学的特别分支与应用领域。掌握该门知识是服装专业学生完善自我知识结构、提高就业能力和适应市场发展的客观需要。本课将针对服装产品独特的市场特点，系统分析服装产品的市场营销环境，探讨服装市场细分与目标市场选择的方法和服装的消费行为、市场营销战略与营销管理过程，通过课堂讲授、互动讨论、典型案例剖析和课外市场调研实践，学习并掌握服装产品的市场定位、定价、分销与促销策略及市场调研、预测、竞争的基础理论与一般方法，为日后在该行业择业、从业和创业，获取必要的基础理论知识和初步的市场营销能力。该课以课堂讨论、闭卷考查和市场调研三种方式综合考核学习效果并累计学习成绩。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《纺织服装营销学》，王金泉编著，中国纺织出版社，2006 年 1 月；《服装市场营销学》，张喆编著， 湖北美术出版社，2007 年 12 月；《服装营销学》，赵平编著，中国纺织出版社，2005 年 8 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309053030 **Course Name**: Fashion Marketing

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: *Fashion Marketing* is a particular branch and application area of marketing which

can improve knowledge structure of students majoring in fashion, sharpen their competitive edge in job hunting and thus meet the need of market. According to characteristics of fashion market, the course systematically analyses the marketing environment for garment and adornment products, discusses orientation for segment market and target market as well as consumer's behavior, marketing strategy and marketing management. And also, grasp the basic principle and primary method in marketing positioning, pricing, distribution and promotion strategy, as well as market investigation and research, prediction, competition by classroom teaching, interactive discussion, empirical analysis on typical case and extra-curriculum market study, which would give practitioners the necessary basic theory and marketing competency for application, undertaking and entrepreneurship in career. Evaluation and score of the course are based on classroom discussion, closed-book exam and market investigation and research.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Apparel manufacture management,* Jiang Xiaowen, Donghua University Press, January in 2006；*Textile and Fashion Marketing*, Wang Jinquan, China Textile & Apparel Press, Jan.2006; *Fashion Marketing,* Zhang Zhe, Hu Bei Fine Arts Publishing House, Dec. 2007; *Clothe Marketing*, Zhao Ping, Aug. 2005.

课程号：309054010　　**课程名称：**服装制板与成衣制作-1
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：服装结构设计与制衣工艺-1　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**申鸿
课程简介：本课程是服装结构设计与制衣工艺-1 的实验课，在服装结构设计与制衣工艺-1 中学习、制作的样板要在本课中缝制样衣。服装结构设计与制衣工艺-1 是立足于服装立体造型的平面形状，综合原型裁剪易于变化的特点，掌握裙子、裤子原型的绘制方法以及运用原型进行服装款式变化，在此基础上，依样板裁剪并缝制样衣以掌握服装缝制工艺流程。本课程主要制作裙子或裤子的实物，通过制作能验证样板的准确性和合理性，进一步修正和完善样板。通过制作，培养学生动手操作能力，提升学生的样衣缝制技能和分析、解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《服饰造型讲座》（1，2），（日）文化服装学院主编，东华大学出版社，2005 年第 1 版
备注：实验课

Course Code: 309054010　　**Course Name**: Pattern Making & Assembling Techniques-1
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: This is the experimental course of Pattern making & Assembling Techniques-1. The samples learned in Pattern making & Assembling Techniques-1 will be used to make manufacture. Students are required to manage the drafting methods and pattern transmutation of skirts and trousers according to the aspect of garment pattern and easy-changed character of prototype in Pattern making & Assembling Techniques-1. Samples' manufacture and their technical progress are also required to manage. This course mainly focuses on the manufacture of skirts or trousers, correction and modification of samples by validating their accuracy and rationality. The students' performance ability, technical skill and problem solving ability will be developed and improved after their manufacture.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Lectures on Garment Pattern Design* (1,2)(Japanese), BUNKA FASHION COLLEGE, Donghua University Press, First edition, 2005

课程号：309055010　　**课程名称：**服装制板与成衣制作-2
总学时：16　　**学分：**1

先修课程：服装结构设计与制衣工艺-2　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：申鸿
课程简介：本课程是服装结构设计与制衣工艺-2 的实验课，在服装结构设计与制衣工艺-2 中学习、制作的样板要在本课中缝制样衣。服装结构设计与制衣工艺-2 是立足于服装立体造型的平面形状，综合原型裁剪易于变化的特点，掌握女上装原型的绘制方法以及运用原型进行服装款式变化，在此基础上，依样板裁剪并缝制样衣以掌握服装缝制工艺流程。本课程主要制作女上装的实物，通过制作能验证样板的准确性和合理性，进一步修正和完善样板。通过制作，培养学生动手操作能力，提升学生的样衣缝制技能和分析、解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《服饰造型讲座》（3，4，5），（日）文化服装学院主编，东华大学出版社，2005 年第 1 版
备注：实验课

Course Code: 309055010　　**Course Name**: Pattern Making & Assembling Techniques-2
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: This is the experimental course of Pattern making & Assembling Techniques-2. The samples learned in Pattern making & Assembling Techniques-2 will be used to make manufacture. Students are required to manage the drafting methods and pattern transmutation of ladies' coats according to the aspect of garment pattern and easy-changed character of prototype in Pattern making & Assembling Techniques-2. Samples' manufacture and their technical progress are also required to manage. This course mainly focuses on the manufacture of ladies' coats, correction and modification of samples by validating their accuracy and rationality. The students' performance ability, technical skill and problem solving ability will be developed and improved after their manufacture.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Lectures on Garment Pattern Design* (3,4)(Japanese), BUNKA FASHION COLLEGE, Donghua University Press, First edition, 2005

课程号：309056010　　**课程名称**：服装制板与成衣制作-3
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：服装制板与成衣制作-2　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：万宗瑜、申鸿
课程简介：服装设计与工程专业是一个操作性较强的专业。本课程是服装结构设计与制衣工艺-3 的实验课，在服装结构设计与制衣工艺-3 中学习制作的样板要在本课程中缝制样衣。服装制板与成衣制作-3 是立足于服装立体造型的平面形状，综合原型裁剪易于变化的特点，学习掌握男装衬衣、裤子、西装和大衣原型的绘制方法以及运用原型进行服装款式变化，绘制出成衣样板，依样板裁剪并缝制样衣。学生通过学习该门课程，要求认识了解成衣的制作原理，掌握样衣制作方法和成衣的缝制工艺流程，有助于学生设计出款式符合市场要求、结构设计更合理的服装，还为学生将来参与企业的生产管理与质量管理奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：服饰造型讲座/ （日）文化服装学院主编；张祖芳等译. 东华大学出版社， 2004 年 12 月。《新编服装成衣学》，甘应进等主编；中国轻工业出版社，2005 年 3 月。
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 309056010　　**Course Name**: Pattern Drafting & Assembling Techniques-3
Total Hours:16　　**Credit**:1
Course Description: Garment design and engineering is a specialty with good operability. As the test course of Garment Pattern Design and Construction-3，in this course students are asked to sew sample with the pattern which has been made in Garment Pattern Design and Construction-3．This

course based on the plan view pattern of garment solid modeling，combining the easy change character of basic pattern to make students master the tailors，shirt，pants and overcoat pattern design ，sample cutting and sewing．Helps students to design the garments according for markets and designing reasonably．By learning the course, students are required to be aware of the clothes-making principle and sewing technological process，and make the basis for their future work on production and quality management in garment enterprise．

Textbook /Teaching material: The clothing cast/Cultural dress college（Japan）. Translated by Zhang Zhufang, etc.. East China university press, 2004, 12. Gan Yingjin. New Garments to Clothing. China light industry press,2005,3.

课程号：309057010　　**课程名称：**服装制板与成衣制作-4
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：服装制板与成衣制作-3　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**万宗瑜、申鸿

课程简介：：服装设计与工程专业是一个操作性较强的专业。本课程是服装结构设计与制衣工艺-4 的实验课，在服装结构设计与制衣工艺-4 中学习制作的样板要在本课程中缝制样衣。服装制版与成衣制作-4 是立足于服装立体造型的平面形状，综合原型裁剪易于变化的特点，掌握儿童原型的绘制方法以及运用原型进行服装款式变化，绘制出童装的成衣样板，依样板裁剪并缝制样衣。学生通过学习该门课程，要求认识了解成衣的制作原理，掌握样衣制作方法和成衣的缝制工艺流程。有助于学生设计出款式符合市场要求、结构设计更合理的服装。还为学生将来参与服装企业的生产管理与质量管理奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：服饰造型讲座/ （日）文化服装学院主编；张祖芳等译.东华大学出版社，2004 年 12 月。《新编服装成衣学》，甘应进等主编；中国轻工业出版社，2005 年 3 月。

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 309057010　　**Course Name**: Pattern Drafting & Assembling Techniques-4
Total Hours:16　　**Credit**:1

Course Description: Garment design and engineering is a specialty with good operability. As the test course of Garment Pattern Design and Construction-4，in this course students are asked to sew sample with the pattern which has been made in Garment Pattern Design and Construction-4．This course based on the plan view pattern of garment solid modeling，combined the easy change character of basic pattern to make students master the pattern design, sample cutting and sewing．Helps students to design the garments according for markets and designing reasonably ．By learning the course, students are required to be aware of clothes-making principle and sewing technological process，and make the basis for their future work on production and quality management in garment enterprise．

Textbook /Teaching material: The clothing cast/Cultural dress college（Japan）. Translated by Zhang Zhufang, etc.. East China university press, 2004, 12. Gan Yingjin. New Garments to Clothing. China light industry press,2005,3.

课程号：309058010　　**课程名称：**服装专业学术讲座
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**校内外专家学者

课程简介：本课程是扩展性教学，通过各种形式和专业内容的讲座，扩展服装设计、技术、生产、管理和营销等综合性的专门知识，传播最新的专业信息，开阔专业知识领域，把握最新的发展动向。本课程通过组织或推荐学生参加专题性的知识讲座，介绍专门的知识、技能、

技术、资讯或经验，交流当代先进的专业技术和信息。本课程要求学生参加 5 次以上的专题学术讲座，就每项题目写出自己的认识、体会和观念，达到扩展专业知识，深化专门技术和经验的目标。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：探索课

Course Code: 309058010 **Course Name:** Seminar of Apparel Specialty

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course is to extend student's specialized knowledge about costume design, technology, production, management and marketing, comprehensive, through a variety of professional seminars about different content, to disseminate the latest professional information, and let the students broaden their areas of expertise, to grasp the latest developments trends. This course organize and recommend students to participate in thematic lectures to understand the specialized knowledge, skills, technology, information or experience and exchange the contemporary advanced expertise and information. This course requires students to participate in academic lectures on each topic more than five times and write reports about their own understanding, experience and ideas, to expand their professional knowledge, expertise and experience.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309059020 **课程名称：**服装专业英语

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：服装设计，服装零售与商品采购 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**顾迎春

课程简介：本课程涉及服装史、服装设计、服装材料、服装生产和服装营销等领域的最新资料，内容包括时装演变、设计师工作、服用织物、纸样制作、服装零售商、广告与促销、个人简历、职位招聘等。所用资料多精选于英文原版教材或期刊，语言流畅、语法规范，内容力求反映服装设计、生产和营销的新理念，以开拓学生的视野，并提升学生的科技素养和人文素养。本课程让学生在巩固已有专业知识的同时，提高了阅读和翻译服装专业英语资料的能力。此外，本课程还要求学生掌握服装专业常用英语词汇，能够用英语完成设计师工作单、销售合同、信用证、个人简历等，以提高学生对服装专业英语的应用能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《服装英语》(第三版)，郭平建，吕逸华 主编，中国纺织出版社，2007年8月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309059020 **Course Name**: Fashion English

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course covers fashion history, fashion designing, fashion materials, fashion manufacture and fashion marketing, including the evolution of fashion, the working of designers, garment fabrics, pattern making, fashion retailers, advertisement and promotion, resume and recruitment, etc. The materials used are carefully selected mainly from books and journals published in Standard English, which reflect the newest ideals of fashion designing, producing and marketing. In addition, the course emphasizes the importance of mastering the special words and the application of English to finish the designer work sheet, sales contract, credit letter, resume, etc.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fashion English* (Third Edition), Guo Pingjian, Lv Yihua, China Textile Press, August 2007 ; *New College Fashion English* , Zhang Ling, Dong Qingsong, China Textile Press, November 2002

课程号：309060020 **课程名称：**高性能纤维

总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：纺织材料学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：华坚
课程简介：本课程主要讲授国内外近年来纤维材料领域内最新的理论和实践成果；系统介绍了高性能纤维的概念和内容，全面阐述了高性能纤维在国民经济中的地位和作用。课程讲授与分析的内容突出高性能纤维、高功能纤维、高感性纤维与纤维制备高技术的“四高”特征，要求学生理解和掌握高性能纤维的功能性、制造工艺、原理、分类和应用。主要有芳香族纤维、超高分子量聚乙烯纤维等为代表的高强、高模、耐高温的高性能纤维；有特殊功能如抗静电、防辐射、医疗保健、光、电、超导等高功能纤维，以及智能纤维；包括仿真、超真、仿生、超生物特性的高感性纤维；同时介绍与分析高技术领域近年来开发与发展的特种有机、无机、金属纤维。
推荐教材或主要参考书：高技术纤维 西鹏，高晶，李文刚等编 化学工业出版社 2004 年 5 月；功能纤维 曾汉民 主编 化学工业出版社 2005 年 3 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309060020　　**Course Name**: High Performance Fiber
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory and Practical results of the field of fiber material at home and abroad in recent years. The concept and content of high performance fiber, as well as the status and role of high performance fiber in the national economy are entailed systematically in the course. The "four high" characteristics of the high performance fiber, or high performance, high function, high touch, high preparation-tech, are highlighted in the courses taught and analysis. The course requires students to grasp primary theory and method about fibers manufacturing processes, principles, classification and application. The main not only contents aromatic fiber and UHMPE fiber represented high strength, high modulus, high-temperature, high-performance fibers, and the special function fiber such as anti-static, radiation protection, health care, light, electricity, superconductive ,as well as intelligent fiber, but also discuss the fiber with high-touch characteristics of simulation, super-true, bionic, super-biological. Special organic, inorganic, metal fiber developed in recent years in high-tech field are introduced and analyzed in the course.
Textbook /Teaching material: *High-tech fiber,* Xi peng, Gao jing, Li wen gang, Chemical Industry Press, May 2004; *Functional Fiber,* Zhen han ming Chemical Industry Press, Mar. 2005

课程号：309063030　　**课程名称**：革制品材料学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：有机化学、高分子化学、塑料成型与加工、高分子物理、制革化学与工艺学、合成革加工　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周华龙
课程简介：本课程是讲授在革制品加工制作鞋、服装、箱（包）、饰件过程中所用的：天然革、再生革、代用革、合成革、橡胶（包括合成类）、塑料、橡塑共混体、胶粘剂及其纤维织物等材料的。具体讲授的内容：材料的基本结构与性能、加工过程中材料结构与性能的互动与制约、革制品加工设计目的与材料的选型和搭配。通过本课程的学习，能够全面地了解革制品加工制造过程中，相关材料的重要的价值，掌握天然的材料与合成材料、及其共混材料的性能；根据革制品材料的的基本性能与结构关系，将工艺和艺术、人体美学与功能相结合，观赏与使用并重，进行材料选配和设计。目的注重培养同学的设计素质，为设计研发奠定专业基础，增强设计能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《革制品材料学》，丁绍兰编，中国轻工出版社，2005 年 1 月第三次印刷；《高分子合成原理及工艺学》.李克友等.科学出版社，1999 年 10 月第一次印刷；《橡胶塑料共混改性》.邓本成等.中国石油出版社，1996 年月第一次出版；《塑料成型加工与模具》.黄虹.化学工业出版社教材中心，2003 年第一次印刷；《高分子化学》.潘才元.中国科学技术出版社，1997 年第一次出版；《高分子物理》.符若文等.化学工业出版社，2005 年 4 月，第一次印刷；《制革工艺学》（上、下册）.廖隆理，单志华等.科学出版社，2005 年 5 月第一次印刷。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309063030 **Course Name**: The Materials in Leather Articles
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:**3
Course Description：This course will be taught for the students about natural leather, recycled leather, alternative leather, synthetic leather, rubber (including syntax), plastic, rubber plastics blending, adhesives, fibrous fabrics and other materials used in manufacturing leather articles, such as shoes, clothes, luggage, bags, accessories, etc.
The specific teaching content: the basic structure and properties of materials, the interaction and constraints between materials' structure and properties during manufacturing process, the design and processing goal of leather articles and the selection and match of materials.
Through studying this course, the students can fully understand the important value of related materials in manufacturing leather articles; grasp the performance of natural materials, synthetic materials and their mixed materials; based on combining technologies with arts, aesthetics of human body with functions of materials, and emphasizing on ornamental and utility equally, carry out the selection and design of materials. This course focuses on training the students' design quality, enhancing their design ability and laying their professional basis in design and research.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Leather Articles Materials Science*, Ding Shaolin, China Light Industry Press, the 3rd printing in January 2005；*Polymer Synthesis Principle and Technology*, Li Keyou, etc, Science Press, the 1st printing in October 1999.；*Rubber & Plastic Blending Modification*, Deng Bencheng, etc, Petroleum Industry Press, the 1st printing in October 1996. ；*Plastic Forming & Mould*, Huang Hong, Teaching Material Center of Chemical Industry Press, the 1st printing in March 2003.；*Polymer Chemistry*, Pan Caiyuan, China Science & Technology Press, the 1st printing in 1997.；*Polymer Physics*, Fu Ruowen, etc, Chemical Industry Press, the 1st printing in April 2005.；*Leather Technology* (Volume I and II), Liao Longli, Shan Zhihua, etc, Science Press, the 1st printing in May 2005.

课程号：309064030 **课程名称：**革制品产品创作
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：革制品画技法 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**姚云鹤
课程简介：本课程通过讲解流行设计知识、各种不同分类法的鞋类视觉特征、设计特点和市场状况、消费者需求和流行趋势，结合鞋类效果图的绘制和表现技法、设计构成和计算机辅助设计等方面的知识，达到四个方面的目的：1、艺术性效果图的创意设计；2、实用鞋类产品的开发设计能力；3、鞋类市场的品牌状况掌握4、设计风格的掌握。本课程在鞋类设计流行因素以及产品开发流程和基本方法讲解的基础上，通过示范讲解、实物图片及实物示范等教学手段，课后练习和讲评对学习效果加以巩固，让学生比较扎实的掌握鞋类设计的产品开发和创作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：鞋靴创意与表现技法，杨文杰，中国轻工业出版社，2006年9月第一版

备注：理论课 实践课

Course Code: 309064030 **Course Name:** Creation of Leather Products
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： Explain the popularity of this course through the design knowledge, the visual features of different classification of footwear, the features of design and market conditions, the demand consumers and fashion trends, combined with effective mapping of footwear and performance techniques, the knowledge of design composition and computer-aided design. We want to achieve four-fold objective:

1, artistic effective mapping of creative design;

2, development and design capabilities of practical footwear product;

3, mastering the brand status of footwear market;

4, having a good command of design style of subjects.

This course is basic on footwear design of popular factors, as well as product development processes and explaining the basis of basic methods, through lectures and demonstrations, in-kind pictures and in-kind demonstrations teaching methods, after-school practice and commented on the consolidation of learning to enable students to compare a solid grasp of footwear design product development and creativity.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Creation and Performance Techniques of Shoes*, Yang wen-jie, China's light industry Press, the first edition, Sep.2006

课程号：309066030 **课程名称：**革制品画技法
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：基础素描 图案设计与构成（一） **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**姚云鹤

课程简介：本课程通过讲解革制品画技法概论、各类女式、男式正装鞋、休闲鞋、运动鞋等不同分类的鞋子的视觉特征及设计特点，同时结合线描效果图和色彩效果图的表现技法、平面构成和色彩构成等方面的美学知识。达到三方面的目的：1、鞋类线描效果图的绘制；2、鞋类色彩效果图的绘制3、运用已学的设计基础知识进行具有审美意味的创意和设计。本课程在鞋类设计和表现技法基本原理和基本方法讲解的基础上，通过示范讲解、实物图片及实物示范等教学手段，并通过课后练习和讲评对学习效果加以巩固，让学生较好的掌握不同鞋类效果图的绘制特点和色彩技法表现。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《鞋类效果图技法》， 张建兴，中国轻工业，出版社，2005年6月

备注：理论课 实践课

Course Number: 309066030 **Course Name**: leather goods painting techniques
Total hours: 48 **Credits:** 3

Course Description: This course painting technique through the Introduction to explain the leather goods, all kinds of women's, men's dress shoes, casual shoes, sports shoes, shoes of different categories of visual characteristics and design features, combined with line drawing and color renderings Effect Picture performance techniques, composition and color composition graphic aesthetic knowledge in such areas. To achieve three objectives: 1, shoes line drawing effect of mapping; 2, footwear, mapping three color effects, using the design has already learned the basics of creative means to aesthetic and design. This course in footwear design and performance of the basic principles and techniques to explain the basis of basic methods, through lectures and demonstrations, in-kind pictures and in-kind demonstration teaching methods, and through after-school practice and commented on the consolidation of learning to enable students to better grasp the effects of different

footwear mapping of the performance characteristics and color techniques.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Shoes Effect Picture Techniques*, zhang jianxin, China's light industry Press, June 2005

课程号：309068030　　**课程名称**：革制品人机工学

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：革制品材料学 革制品工艺学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐波

课程简介：本课程主要包括足、楦、鞋三者之间的关系，学习人体下肢的解剖结构原理，脚型测量方法、脚型分析原理及方法，脚型测量资料的分析和脚型规律，型与号的规律及童、小人、成人及男女中间号的规律。中国鞋号的制定原理，运动中的足踝生物力学分析。鞋的结构原理和使用时的受力情况分析，使同学们在后期的制鞋结构及制作学习过程中解决人足与产品鞋的功能性问题。并对鞋楦的制作过程与工艺有一个教是深入的了解，使我们的制成品达到非常健康和舒适。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《革制品人机工学》，徐波，讲义，2005 年；《鞋楦测量与鞋楦设计》，编委会，中国轻工业出版社，1990 年；《中国鞋业大全》，编委会，中国轻工业出版社，2002 年；《100 年靴鞋史》，（美）劳丽.罗列编，百花文艺出版社，2003 年；《运动鞋及其设计》，杜少勋，化学工业出版社，2004 年 3 月 第一版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309068030　　**Course Name**: Ergonomics of Leather Goods

Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: This course mainly contains the connection among foot, last and footwear, the principles of anatomizing crural, and the principles and methods of measuring the shape of foot, analysis data from the foot measuring and the regulation between the shape and the size, also the rule of the normal size of children shoes, adult shoes for both male and female. The principles of establishment for Chinese size and the analyzing the mechanics of ankles are also included. The students can cope with the problems between foot and the function of shoes according to the structure principles and analysis during learning shoes structures and producing the shoes. Further more, getting deeper understanding of the process of making last so that the production will be quite healthy and suitable.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Ergonomics of Leather Goods*, Xu Bo, doctrine, 2005. *Last measure and last design*, editorial committee, China Light Industry Press, 1990. *China Shoe making Encyclopedia,* editorial committee, China Light Industry Press, 2002. *100-year history of footwear and boot,* (U.S.) Laurie Lists, Baihua Literary Press, 2003. *Sports shoes design*, Du Shaoxun, Chemical Industry Press, March 2004.

课程号：309069010　　**课程名称**：革制品设计比赛

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：革制品画技法　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：革制品设计方向专业课教师

课程简介：本课程通过指导本科生参加皮革制品类的设计比赛，根据各类各级设计比赛的要求对学生进行针对性的指导和强化训练，以促进学生的革制品设计创作能力，技法表达能力和工艺制作水平的提高，使学生能够学以致用，在实践中得到锻炼。本科程的比赛指导内容包括：鞋类箱包类的效果图设计比赛；鞋类箱包类的实物制作比赛。本课程会指导学生参加每年中国皮革协会主办的真皮标志杯等各类设计大赛，四川省皮革协会举办的革制品类比赛，

其他各省皮革协会及相关机构和企业举办的革制品类设计大赛等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：鞋靴创意与表现技法，杨文杰，中国轻工业出版社，2006年9月第一版

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309069010 **Course Name:** competition of designing leather goods

Total Hours :16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description： This course guidances the Undergraduates participating in the competition of leather goods designing. According to the requirements of designing competition , students targeted instruction and intensive training in order to promote the leather goods design creativity, expression and fabrication techniques level. Students can apply their knowledge in practice exercise. Guiding undergraduate competition process includes: luggage type and footwear design competition; footwear production competition. This course will guide students to participate in the annual China Leather Association Cup, Sichuan Leather Association's leather products competitions, and leather design competitions of other provinces Leather Association and related organizations organizing.

Textbook /Teaching material:《Creatives and performance of the boots》,Yang Wenjie, China Light Industry Press, Sep. 2006;

课程号：309071010 **课程名称：**功能食品学术研讨

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**曾凡骏，曾里

课程简介：本课程是面向食品科学与工程专业的选修课程。本课程以功能食品生产为主线，通过专题学术报告、科研训练、创新实践活动以及实习参观、生产实践等多种形式，了解本学科方向的发展现状、前沿动态及相关领域的发展趋势，熟悉和掌握本领域的基础知识、基本原理和常用技术手段，从而通过对保健食品学基本理论的理解和融会贯通，在功能食品生产及可持续发展方面，认识问题、分析问题、解决问题的综合技能得以培养锻炼和全面提升。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309071010 **Course Name:** A Seminar of Functional Food

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: The course is an optional one for the students of food science and engineering major. It is focused on functional food by means of special topic report, research exercise, practical production, et al. The contents of this course include the progress and front research interest in the field of functional food. As a result, the students will understand the basic theory and technology, capable of designing, researching and developing some functional foods.

Textbook /Teaching material:Omission

课程号：309072020 **课程名称：**国际贸易概览

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：经济学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘健西

课程简介：本课程主要介绍国际贸易的发展和世界市场的形成，西方国际贸易理论，包括绝对优势理论、比较优势理论、资源禀赋论、里昂剔夫反论和当代国际贸易理论,国际贸易政策,国际贸易措施，包括关税与非关税壁垒,国际贸易条约与协定，区域经济一体化的含义和形式,出口鼓励与出口管制措施,我国外贸政策与外贸体制改革以及当代国际贸易的新特点和新趋势等。通过本课程的学习,在经济学理论的基础上，了解国际间商品和服务交换的规律、特点、规则和发展趋势，分析国家或地区之间的商品和服务交换过程中带有普遍性和本质性的问题，

使学生初步掌握国际贸易的基本理论、基本知识，为进一步学习和从事国际商务有关工作打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际贸易概论》，杜学森主编，对外经济贸易大学出版社，2007 年 12 月；《国际贸易》，薛荣久主编，对外经济贸易大学出版社，2006 年 2 月；《国际贸易》，海闻、P.林德特、王新奎著，上海人民出版社，2003 年 3 月；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309072020 **Course Name**: Survey of International Trade

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on introduction of international trade development, the formation of world market, and theories on international trade including Theory of Absolute Advantage, Theory of Comparative Advantage, Resources Gift Theory, The Leontief Paradox, and Contemporary International Trade Theories. The course also introduces international trade policies, international trade measures including tariff and non-tariff measures, international trade treaties, the meanings and forms of regional economic unity, measures of exit simulating and exit regulations, the international trade policy and structural reforms of our country, and the new characteristics and new trends of contemporary international trade, and etc. On the basis of economics, students need to know the laws, characteristics, patterns and trends of international commodities and services exchange, analyze the general and intrinsic problems of commodities and services exchange process across countries and districts, to understand the basic theories and know ledges of undertaking international trade, to make foundations for further studying and undertaking international business related works.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Survey of International Trade* , Du, Xusen, University of International Business and Economics Express, 2007.12; *International Trade* , Xue, Rongjiu, University of International Business and Economics Express, 2006.2; *International Trade* , Hai, Wen, Peter H.Lindert and Xinkui Wang，Shanghai Renmin Express, 2003,3.

课程号：309073030 **课程名称**：合成革材料及工艺学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：高分子化学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：范浩军

课程简介：本课程主要讲授 PU 合成革/PVC 人造革的主要原料、助剂及其功能，聚氨酯（PU）、聚氯乙烯（PVC）树脂的合成化学理论及其结构和性能的关系；聚氯乙烯人造革制造工艺、聚氨酯合成革的干法、湿法制造工艺、合成革/人造革的表面修饰和后加工工艺、合成革/人造革的理化性能分析和检测、合成革/人造革制造过程中的三废处理、合成革/人造革清洁生产技术及发展趋势等相关内容。本课程理论实践并重，要求学生掌握人造革/合成革制造的相关原料的功能、制备方法及结构与性能间的关系，掌握人造革/合成革制造制造工艺及其理化性能分析测试方法，了解合成革/人造革制造过程中的三废处理及其发展方向。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《人造革与合成革》，丁双山，王凤然主编，中国石化出版社，1998；《织物涂层技术》，罗瑞林主编，中国轻工出版社，2005 年；《聚氨酯材料手册》，徐培林，张淑芹主编，化学工艺出版社，2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309073030 **Course Name:** Chemicals and Technology of Artifical Leather

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The emphasis of this course is focused on introducing the basic materials, auxiliary agents and their functions for artificial leather-making as well as the general synthesis theory of PU and PVC resin and the relationship between their structure and properties together with

the basic making technology and skill of PVC artificial leather and PU synthetic leather, including dry/wet making technology, surface-treating technology and post-processing technology et al. In addition, the methods for testing physical-mechanical properties of PVC artificial leather and PU synthetic leather, the basic principle and method for treating waste-water, waste-gas and waste-solid as well as the development tendency and new technology for making environment-friendly artificial leathers will also be introduced. This course emphasizes the theory and practice simultaneously and requires students to grasp the primary theory, preparing method and the relationship between the structure and properties of leather chemicals, to skill the making technology of PVC artificial leather and PU synthetic leather, and to understand the analysis methods of physical-mechanical properties leathers together with the environment-friendly artificial leather-making technology

Textbook /Teaching material: *Artifical Leather & Synthetic Leather*, Ding Fengshan, Wang Fengran, China Petrochemical Press, 1998. *Coating Technology of Textile,* Luo Ruilin, Chian Light industry Press, 2005. *Polyuretahne materials*，Xu Peilin, Zhang Shuqin. Chemial industry Press, 2002

课程号：309074020　　**课程名称：**化纤工艺原理
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：高分子化学、高分子物理、化纤生产各论　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**兰建武，陈胜
课程简介：本课程为纺织工程专业本科生必修主干课程。通过本课程的教学，使学生从本质上了解生产工艺与纤维结构、纤维性能之间的关系，掌握合成纤维生产的基本原理和基本工艺，为学生直接进行合成纤维生产和技术管理奠定理论基础。主要内容包括：成纤高聚物及纤维性能表征、熔法纺丝原理及工艺、湿法纺丝原理、干法纺丝工艺原理、拉伸工艺原理、热定型工艺原理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《合成纤维成型原理》（讲义），兰建武编，四川大学，2006 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309074020　　**Course Name:** Principle of Chemical Fibre Technology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:**3
Course Description: The course is one of the compulsory courses for the undergraduates majoring in Textile Engineering. On teaching, the course not only requires students to have a basic knowledge of the relationship between manufacturing technology and fibre structure and properties, but to grasp the basic principle and method on synthetic fiber manufacturing, further laying a solid theoretical foundation on producing synthetic fibres directly, as well as technological management. The main content includes high polymer for fiber forming and property characterization of the fiber, the principle and method of melt spinning, the principle of wet spinning and dry spinning, the principle of stretching and thermosetting process.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Forming Principle of Chemical Fibre* (Handout), Lan Jianwu, Sichuan University Press, Jan.2006

课程号：309075020　　**课程名称：**化纤生产各论
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：近代化学基础（I-1，I-2，I-3）、高分子化学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**兰建武
课程简介：本课程为纺织工程专业本科生必修主干课程。通过本课程的教学，使学生对化学纤维的基本概念、生产方法、结构与性能有一个比较全面的学习。主要内容包括：粘胶纤维、

聚酯纤维、聚酰胺纤维、聚丙烯纤维、聚丙烯腈纤维、聚乙烯醇纤维、聚氨酯弹性纤维、高性能纤维。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《化学纤维概论》，肖长发等编，中国纺织出版社，2001 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309075020 **Course Name:** Introduction of Chemical Fibre Production

Total Hours:32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course is one of the compulsory courses for the undergraduates majoring in Textile Engineering. On teaching, the course requires students to have an overall understanding of the basic conception of chemical fibre, the methods of production, the structure and property of the fibre. The main content includes viscose fibre、polyester fibre、polyamide fibre、polypropylene fibre、polyacrylonitrile fibre、polyvinyl alcohol fibre、polyurethane elastic fiber and high performance fibre.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction of Chemical Fibre Production*, Xiao Changfa, China Textile Press, Jan.2001

课程号：309076030 **课程名称：**基础素描

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**姚云鹤

课程简介：本门课程的主要内容涵盖了基本物体造型的线条训练、简单几何体写生及其组合写生、静物写生、鞋楦与鞋的专门训练等。本课程在基本知识和方法讲解的基础上，会针对不同的知识点给学生作示范，同时利用多媒体设备让学生多观摩名作以打开视野。在学生练习的过程中再加以辅导，针对每个同学的问题进行讲解。最后通过课后的练习和讲评对学习效果加以巩固，让学生掌握素描绘画的基本方法和表现手法。通过上述内容和教学手段的配合，以达到让学生了解并掌握素描绘画的语言方式，掌握一定的造型语言，具备一定的造型能力，为日后在设计革制品时能准确表达自己的创意。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础静物教学》，张会元、廖媛雨，江西美术出版社，2005年1月第一版，2006年2月第三次印刷；《基础素描》， 何燕、张勇，苏州大学出版社，2005年3月第一版

备注：理论课 实践课

Course Number: 309076030 **Course Title**: Basic Drawing

Total hours: 48 **Credits**: 3

Course Description: This course covers the main contents of the basic objects in the shape of the training lines, simple geometry sketching and combinations thereof, and paint still life painting, shoe last and the shoe specialized training. This course in basic knowledge and methods to explain, based on the knowledge of points will be different to give demonstrations to students, while taking advantage of multimedia devices allow students to watch the masterpiece to open the field of vision. The students practice the process any further guidance for each student to explain the issues. The final adoption of the practice and commented on the after-school learning to be consolidated, to equip students with basic methods of painting drawing and technique. Content and teaching methods through the above-mentioned co-ordination in order to achieve so that students understand and master the language of drawing painting methods to master a certain form language, with a certain degree of modeling capabilities in the design of leather goods for the future when you can accurately express their own ideas.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Basic Still Life Studies*， Zhang Yuan, Liao Yuan Yu, Jiangxi Fine Arts Publishing House, January 2005 edition, in February 2006 the third printing; *Basic Drawing* He Yan, Zhang Yong, Suzhou University Press, the first edition March 2005

课程号：309077030　　**课程名称**：计算机二维辅助革制品设计
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：基础素描　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：姚云鹤
课程简介：本课程讲授Coreldraw和Photoshop的基本知识、图形的绘制和对象的编辑、以及快捷和逼真的鞋类效果图画法、不同的材质和配饰的画法等。本课程目的在于让学生熟练的在Coreldraw软件中画出简明的鞋类设计效果图，并利用软件的功能把鞋子制作得更加精细，使得学生能利用设计软件提高自己的创意表现能力。本课程将利用多媒体设备作为教学手段，老师讲授基本原理和操作方法后由学生上机操作，在学生练习的过程中老师再加以辅导，查漏补缺地针对每一个同学的问题进行讲解。最后通过课后大量的练习和讲评对学习效果加以巩固，让学生比较扎实的掌握软件的运用，最后能熟练地根据自己的创意画出效果图。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编平面设计入门与提高》，本书编委会，西北工业大学出版社，2004年8月第一版；photoshop鞋靴设计表现技法，温鑫工作室，北京希望电子出版社，2009年2月第一版
备注：理论课 实践课

Course Code: 309077030　　**Course Name:** 2D CAD of Leather Products
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course teaches the basic knowledge of Coreldraw and Photoshop, , drawing graphics , editing the object, and the skills of drawing footwear effects picture fast and realistic, different materials and accessories for painting method. The aims of this course is to enable students' skill in Coreldraw software to draw simple footwear design effect diagrams, and use the software features to create a more elaborate shoes. Make students use software to improve their creative design performance capabilities. This course use multimedia equipment as teaching tools, teachers taught the basic principles and operating method before students operation, during students practice ,teachers coupled with counseling, leak fill a vacancy in one for each student to explain the issues. Finally through lots of practice after school and commented on the learning to be consolidated, to enable students to compare the use of a solid grasp of software, and finally be able to skillfully drawn according to their own creative effect diagram.
Textbook /Teaching material: *A New Introduction to graphic design and improvement* the editorial board of this book, Northwestern Polytechnical University Press, the first edition in August 2004；*The performance of photoshop footwear design technique* , Wenxin studio, Beijing hopes Electronic Press，the first edition in Feb 2009

课程号：309078030　　**课程名称**：计算机三维辅助革制品设计（双语）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：计算机二维辅助革制品设计、革制品结构设计　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曾琦
课程简介：本课程主要面向轻化工程专业革制品设计方向专业的学生，课程主要讲解并实践用通用三维软件创建箱包、鞋类等革制品模型，并进行色彩、材质渲染，以获得 360 度全面展现的革制品结构及细节的建模模型与三维效果图，实现计算机三维立体辅助设计，弥补二维平面设计的不足。课程包括介绍主要的通用三维建模软件的特点及优势，进行鞋类、箱包等经典类型和款式建模等，除了重视培养学生的实际建模操作能力，还十分注重对学生创建三维模型的基础思维训练。通过对本课程的学习，学生除了能锻炼实际建模操作能力，独立完成三维效果图，还能对普通建模思维和建模程序深入了解，达到举一反三的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机辅助皮革制品设计－鞋类和包袋平面与三维效果图制作》，曾琦编著，中国轻工业出版社，2009 年 3 月；《巧夺天工:犀牛RhIno3 产品模型设计》，北京洪恩教育科技有限公司编， 天津电子出版社，2004 年 06 月
备注：理论课，实践课

Course Code: 309078030 **Course Name**: 3D CAD of Leather Products (bilingual)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is mainly for the professional leather goods design direction of light chemistry engineering majors, courses are offered mainly to explain and put into practice with the common three-dimensional software to create bags, shoes and other leather goods model, and for color, texture rendering, to get the full 360-degree display. The leather goods of modeling the structure and details of the model and three-dimensional renderings to achieve three-dimensional computer-aided design to make up for lack of two-dimensional graphic design. The course included an introduction to the common three-dimensional modeling software, the main characteristics and advantages for shoes, bags and other classics such as the type and style of modeling, in addition to attention to students the practical modeling of operational capability, but also paid great attention to the students to create three-dimensional model of the basis for thinking training. Through this course, students can exercise practical modeling operational capability, the independent effect of the completion of three-dimensional map, but also to the general model of thinking and modeling procedures for in-depth understanding of the purpose of replication.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer-aided design of leather goods - shoes and bags graphic and three-dimensional design*, Zengqi edited, China Light Industry Press, March 2009；*Wonderful workmanship excelling nature*: *rhino RhIno3 product model design*, Education & Technology Co., Ltd. Beijing En compiled, Tianjin Electronic Press, June 2004.

课程号：309079020 **课程名称**：计算机应用基础
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：大学计算机基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：肖凯
课程简介：本课程讲授 Autodesk 公司开发的通用计算机辅助绘图和设计软件——中文版 AutoCAD2008 的使用，AutoCAD 被广泛用于机械、建筑、电子、航天、造船、化工、轻工、纺织等领域。结合 c 中将出现的工艺流程图、设备布置图、厂房设计图等，重点讲授二维图形的绘制和编辑、文字、尺寸标注、图层等内容。本课程是工科类学生的重要工具之一。
推荐教材或主要参考书：AutoCAD2008 中文版实用教程，邵振国主编，科学出版社，2007 年 12 月
备注：理论课+上机实践

Course Code: 309079020 **Course Name**: Computer Application Basics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course touches upon computer aided drawing and design software developed by Autodesk inc., Chinese version AutoCAD2008. AutoCAD is widely used in machinery, building, electronic, aerospace, shipbuilding, chemical industry, light industry and textile, etc. This course lectures drawing and editing of 2D graphics, text, dimensions, layers, etc., combining process flowcharts, equipment layout, plants layout design, etc in learning process and graduation design. This course is an important tool for engineering students.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Practical Tutorial of Chinese version AutoCAD2008*, Shao Zhenguo, Science Press, Dec 2007

课程号：309080020 **课程名称**：家居配制酒入门
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：中国酒概述 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张文学、吴正云

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生的跨专业选修课。主要内容包括：对配制酒的分类和特点进行概略说明，精选适合家庭制作和饮用的配制酒类，从其产生渊源、所用原料、制作技术、饮用方法、生理功效和文化氛围等各个方面进行表述，通过对几种配制酒类的制作过程的具体讲解（或实验操作演示），使学生对家居配制酒的技术原理和技术方法得到初步的认识和了解，激发起学生的创新精神和求知欲，使之具备独立完成几种家居配制酒制作实践的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《配制酒生产技术指南》，康明官主编，化学工业出版社，2001年4月；《酿造酒工艺学》，大连轻工业学院，中国轻工业出版社，1982年6月；《白酒生产技术全书》，沈怡方主编，中国轻工业出版社，2007年1月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309080020　　**Course Name**: ABC of Family Alcoholic Beverages

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: An elective course for all students in the university. The course outlines the classification and characteristics of the integrated alcoholic beverages. Carefully selected integrated alcoholic beverages which are suitable for home production and consumption are explained from following aspects: their origins, materials used, production technology, drinking manners, physiological effect, culture, etc. From the explanations (or experimental demonstrations) of production processes of several integrated alcoholic beverages, students are expected to acquire a preliminary knowledge of technical principles and methods of some integrated alcoholic beverages. The course also aims at inspiring the innovative spirit and intellectual curiosity of the students, and endowing them with the ability of preparing several integrated alcoholic beverages independently.

Textbook /Teaching material: Kang Ming-guan: *Production Technology Guidelines for integrated alcoholic beverages*, Chemical Industry Press (2001); Dalian Institute of Light Industry: *Brewing Wine Technology*, China Light Industry Press (1982); Shen Yi-fang: *Liquor Production Technology Book*, China Light Industry Press (2007).

课程号：309081010　　**课程名称**：竞赛类实践

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：食品系教师

课程简介：本课程是食品科学与工程专业本科生选修课程。本教学环节主要通过各种专业知识竞赛及综合性项目的设计，巩固和提高学生对于专业知识的理解、掌握和应用能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：（略）

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309081010　　**Course Name:** Competitive Activities

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course is optional for students majoring in food science and engineering. Some competitive activities and comprehensive design, concerning food science, are included in the course, so that students can undertake a production, technology and management role in food industry.

Textbook /Teaching material:Omission

课程号：309082010　　**课程名称**：科技竞赛实践

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：纺织工程专业本科生

考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：赵敏、陈衍夏等
课程简介：本课程为竞赛型的科技实践活动。学生需运用所学知识提出创意、在老师指导下进行产品设计或方案设计创作，然后申报参加校级以上的各种竞赛活动。本课程要求学生完成以下内容：竞赛申报书、参赛产品设计方案或创意设计方案，有成品制作的可提供成品或照片。本课程需由教研室审定学生的参赛证明。本课程要求学生在校期间至少完成一次竞赛活动。
推荐教材或主要参考书：（略）
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309082010　　**Course Name**: Competitive Activities
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: The course is a Sci & Tech competitive practical activity. Students are expected to come up with an idea and (tentatively) design a product, with which they would take part in competitions of over school level. The following is needed to accomplish: the competition application, the product design or the design idea paper, and the product or its photos. The certification should be verified by the Teaching and Research Section. This course requires students to complete a period of in-school competition at least.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309083020　　**课程名称**：科技外语
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：大学英语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：戴红
课程简介：科技英语旨在帮助学生完成从大学基础英语阅读阶段到专业英语阅读阶段的过渡。通过学习本课程，内容包括科技发展的最新领域，例如交通技术、信息高速公路、宇宙探险、机器人和生物技术等方面的最新发展，学生可以进一步提高阅读理解和综合分析能力，扩大科技词汇量，开阔科普视野和思路，系统学习科技论文的翻译方法和技巧，进一步了解如何书写正式的英文书信、项目规划书，学会如何利用图表、表格等视觉信息，熟悉科技文体的写作规范。
推荐教材或主要参考书：科技英语综合教程, 主编：刘爱军 王斌 出版社：北京：外语教学与研究出版社 2007 年 6 月；新科技英语 主编：东南大学中英《新科技英语》教材编写组，出版社：高等教育出版社，1997 年 5 月；科技英语语法 主编：秦荻辉出版社：外语教学与研究出版社 2007 年 1 月；科技英语翻译　主编 ：赵萱,郑仰成　出版社：外语教学与研究出版社 2006 年 6 月
备注：选修课

Course Code: 309083020　　**Course Name**: Foreign Language for Science and Technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Science English aims to be a bridge between the general English reading and more subject-specific reading. Through study this course ,which include the latest development of it further development in transportation, information high way, space exploration , robot and biotechnology, students could further improve their reading and analytical skills, enlarges scientific and technical vocabularies, broadens scientific and technical outlook and study how to translate scientific English papers into Chinese and vice versa. It helps students to become aware of how to write formal letters and project descriptions and how to use visual information and academic writing conventions.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Science English*, Author: Liu Aijun, Wang Bin, Press: Foreign language teaching and research press, 2007, 6; *New science English*, South-east University, Press: Higher Education press, 1997, 6; *Science English grammar,* Author: Qin Dihui, Press: Foreign language teaching and research press, 2007, 1; *Science English translation* Zhao Xuan, Zheng yangcheng, Press: Foreign language teaching and research press, 2006, 6.

课程号：309083020　　**课程名称**：科技外语
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵志峰
课程简介：科技外语是一门基础的应用学科，也是一门为提高学生阅读科技文献的能力而设置的课程，是在公共外语基础之上的一个专业应用。本课程包括两个方面的内容：一是对一些新的科技英语文章的学习，通过学习使学生认识到科技文献与一般英语文章的区别，并提高学生的科技文献阅读能力；二是针对提高学生英文写作及应用能力而设置的课程，包括英文信件、个人简历、科技论文摘要等的写作规范。通过对该课程的学习，不仅可以提高学生的科技文献阅读能力，而且也能纠正日常英语应用的一些习惯性错误，提高其写作及应用能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新科技英语》东南大学　高等教育出版社、1997 年 6 月第 1 版；《21 世纪科技英语》谢屏，桂清扬、2002 年 7 月第 1 版；《科技英语阅读教程》徐锦凤等、2004 年 8 月第 1 版；《英语文摘》世界知识出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309083020　　**Course Name:** Foreign Language for Science and Technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Science English is an essential application course in order to improve students' ability of reading scientific papers. The course includes two aspects. One content of them is the learning to some new science English papers, by doing this, students can accept the characteristics of science English papers and can read them better than before; the other is some courses for correct students' English writing and application such as English letter's writing, resumes' writing and abstracts of papers. By the study of these courses, students not only can improve their ability in reading scientific papers, but also can correct some common habits in ordinary English writings.
Textbook /Teaching material: *New Science English* , Southeast University, Higher Education Press, Jun.1997; *21st century Science English* , Xieping, Guiqingyang Jul.2007; *Reading Materials of Science English* , Xujinfeng, Aug.2004; *English Digest* , World Knowledge Press.

课程号：309084010　　**课程名称**：科研课题研讨
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：纺织工程专业
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：赵敏、陈衍夏、华坚等
课程简介：本课程培养学生对本学科科研课题的分析探讨以及应用能力。本课程以研讨课的形式进行，由教师介绍学科前沿的研究理论、应用实例、研究思想以及研究方法等。学生以小组为单位模拟确定研究方向，并针对已确定的某一科研课题进行分析研究、提出研究的思路、方法、关键技术的解决方案等。使学生理解和掌握专题科学研究的基本思路、规律与方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：（略）
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309084010　　**Course Name**: Discussion of Science Research

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: The course improves the ability, of the students, at analysis, investigation, and application of the research subject of this discipline, which is a discussion class, with the teacher introducing the theories, examples, methods and thoughts of the discipline's frontier. Students are divided into groups and imitate to determine a research direction. With the direction, they analyze and research the subject and work on the methods, ideas, and solutions, leading whom to understand and grasp the basic ideas, rules and methods of research.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309085020 **课程名称**：科研训练

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程： **面向对象**：纺织工程专业

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：赵敏、陈衍夏、华坚等

课程简介：本课程为进行毕业论文（设计）进行准备的实践性环节。本课程旨在培养学生的良好科学素养和实践动手能力。本课程要求学生完成：资料收集、实验方案设计、实验操作、数据处理等科研方法的训练。课程教学的具体内容，包括专题资料查阅收集，资料理解与归纳，科研方案的确定与实施，核心技术问题的攻关与方法等。使学生理解和掌握专题科学研究的基本思路、规律与方法；本课程由学生分别选择并参加教师在研课题，通过直接参与科研研究，主动、自觉地分析、解决实际科研中的问题来完成。

推荐教材或主要参考书：（略）

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309085020 **Course Name**: Science Research Training

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course is a preparation of graduation design or dissertation, set in order to improve the scientific attainment and practical capability of students. The following processes are essential in the course: information collection, plan design and the training of science research methods. Students can choose and attend the teacher's subject in research individually, experiencing the science research to spontaneously analyze and solute the facing problems.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309086030/309087030 **课程名称**：科研训练-1/-2

总学时： 48/48 **学分**：3/3

先修课程：近代化学基础、纤维化学与物理、物理化学、制革工艺概论、创新实践

面向对象：本科生

考核方式：参照《四川大学创新教育学分制实施管理办法》认定学分。每个学生参加科研训练总学时应在 48 学时以上，经指导老师考核合格者可获得 3 学分。

任课教师：生物质与皮革工程系全体教师

课程简介：本课程是一门科研实践课，为本科学生（特别是大三学生）进入实验室或课题组参与科学研究活动提供机会。根据科研任务和研究的阶段，分为两部分。科研训练 I 的主要任务是学生参与科研项目立项的前期准备、开题报告、制定研究计划等工作，让学生认识和了解科研工作的基本思想和工作方法，并进行初步尝试性的研究工作。在科研训练 II 中在导师的指导下，学生独立进行试验工作，独立完成科研工作中的部分内容或某个小课题的研究工作，并取得一定的阶段性结果。学生可以在科研氛围中体验和感悟科学研究精神，促进科研素养和科研能力的养成。在科研训练的过程中，要求学生充分发挥主动性和积极性，积极进行调查研究、查阅文献、分析论证、制定方案、设计或实验、分析总结等方面的独立能力训练，培养创新能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书: 和科研任务相联系的专著和文献资料。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309086030/309087030 **Course Name:** Science Research Training -1/-2
Total Hours : 48/48 **Credit:** 3/3
Course Description： This course is a scientific practice lesson and provides opportunities for undergraduate students (especially juniors) to enter the laboratory or research group for participation in scientific research activities. According to research tasks and research stage, the course is divided into two parts. The main task of Research Training is to advance students to participate in scientific research project preparation, opening report, developing a research plan, etc., letting students know and understand of scientific research on the basic ideas and working methods, and begin preliminary tentative research. In Research Training II，students independently work under the guidance of instructors to research a small research projects and make a certain results.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Related documents*

课程号：309088030 **课程名称：**毛皮工艺学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学、鞣制化学、生皮化学、蛋白质化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈彦
推荐教材或主要参考书:《毛皮工艺学》 骆鸣汉 中国轻工业出版社 2000 年 3 月;《皮革工业手册——毛皮分册》 中国轻工业出版社 2005;《毛皮化学及工艺学》 韩清标 轻工业出版社 1990;《毛皮加工技术》 骆鸣汉 兰先琼 中国轻工业出版社 1998;《皮革和毛皮工厂废料的利用》 徐士弘 轻工业出版社 1980
课程简介：毛皮工艺学是研究毛皮生产理论与实践的一门应用学科。毛皮生产过程是复杂的，由原料皮选皮开始，经过鞣前准备、鞣制、鞣后整理以及修饰美化等几个阶段、几十道工序甚至上百道工序才能变成最终成品。毛皮生产中化学变化及化学处理占主导地位。因此本课程以化学为基础，其中蛋白质、配合物、染料化学等占有重要位置。开设本门课程的目的是：①让学生掌握各类毛皮生产的理论和工艺方法（包括根据工艺要求选用设备、化工材料及用量。各主要工艺参数的控制以及半制品加工质量的检测等）。②了解毛皮加工过程中容易出现的质量问题及其产生的原因和解决的方法等。③介绍国内外毛皮工业发展的最新动态，如新技术、新工艺、新材料的采用等。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309088030 **Course Name**: Fur-making Technology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the general technology of fur-making or fur-dressing from raw hide or skin to resulted fur, including sorting, beamhouse, tanning, finishing operations after tanning, etc. The chemical changes and treatments play an important role in fur-making. This course will make the students to be familiar with protein chemistry, coordination chemistry, dye chemistry, etc. The course emphasizes the application of theory to fur-making practice, how to apply the fur-chemicals, the new development in fur industry all over the world, including new technique, new technology and new fur chemicals. Meanwhile this course will make the students to be familiar with the solutions to the quality problems occurring during fur manufacture.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Fur-technology*,Luo Ming-Han, China Light Industry Press, March 2000.

课程号：309090020　　**课程名称**：酶工程（双语）
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：有机化学、生物化学、微生物学、生物工艺学原理 **面向对象**：轻化工程专业和轻工生物技术专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：彭必雨
课程简介：酶工程是酶学与化学工程交叉形成的一门新兴应用性学科。本课程重点阐述酶生产和应用的基本理论，特别是具有代表性的微生物酶生产和应用；讲述酶分离的基本原理与过程、酶的化学修饰、酶的固定化技术及这些技术对酶性质的影响；讲授酶在有机相中催化的特点、反应的类型、反应条件及其控制，有机相酶促反应在手性药物的折分、手性高分子聚合物等方面的应用及发展趋势；介绍酶反应器的主要类型及特点，酶在主要行业中的工业化应用；并介绍酶的人工模拟、生物工程酶等基本概念与发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《酶工程》，郭勇编著，科学出版社 2004.8（第二版）；《酶工程》，罗贵民主编，化学工业出版社，2002 5;《现代酶学》，袁勤生主编，华东理工大学出版社,2001.9。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309090020　　**Course Name**: Enzyme Engineering (bilingual)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Enzyme Engineering is a new application discipline from the cross of enzymology and chemical engineering. This course focuses on the basic theory of enzyme production and application, especially for microbial enzyme. It tells about the basic principles and technologies of the enzyme separation, enzyme chemical modification, enzyme immobilization, and its impact on the nature of the enzymes; the characteristics and types, reaction conditions and its control of enzymatic catalysis reaction in organic phase and its applications in chiral drug molecule separation and chiral polymers synthesis, etc. The enzyme reactors, the application of enzyme catalysis reaction in different areas and the basic concepts and development trend of artificial enzymes and bio-engineering enzymes will also be introduced.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Enzyme Engineering*, Guo Yong ed, Science Press, 2004.8 (second edition); *enzyme engineering*, LUO Gui-democratic parts, Chemical Industry Press, 2002 5; *modern enzymology*, Qin-Sheng editor, East China University of Technology Press, 2001.9.

课程号：309091030　　**课程名称**：酿造工艺学原理与技术
学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：微生物学、生物化学、　　**面向对象**：轻工生物技术
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周荣清
课程简介：本课程讲授包括3个主要部分。第一部分为蒸馏酒的酿造原理与特点，以浓香型白酒工艺为典型生产工艺，讲授其基本生产过程的主要特点，微生物及酶在其代谢过程的作用原理。 比较中国典型白酒生产工艺的异同，中国白酒与世界著名蒸馏酒在生产工艺及酿造原理上的主要区别。第二部分是酿造酒的生产原理与技术，重点讲授啤酒和葡萄酒的生产工艺与酿造原理。第三部分为中国传统调味品（酱油、食醋及部分地方特色调味）的生产理论与技术，概述现代生物技术应用的传统调味品的发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《酿造工艺学原理与技术》 自编讲义 轻工生物技术教研室；《酒精与蒸馏酒工艺学》章克昌主编，中国轻工业出版社 1995年第1版；《酿造酒工艺学》顾国贤主编，中国轻工业出版社 1995年第1版；《现代固态发酵原理及应用》陈洪章，徐建编著，化学工业出版社2004年7月第1版。
备注：理论课
Course Code: 309091030　　**Course Name:** Brewing Process Principle and Technology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course description: This course mainly focuses on three parts. The first part is about the brewing principles and characteristics of the distilled liquor, in order to instruct the main features of the basic production progress and the action principle of the micro-organisms and enzymes in the metabolism progress, we consider strong aroma style progress as the typical productive techniques. Compare the similarities and differences between production progresses of the typical white wine, and the main difference in the production progress and principles on brewing between Chinese white wine and world-famous distilled liquor. The second part is about the production principle and technology of the brewed wine, which focuses on the production progress and brewing principle of beer and wine. The third part is about the production theories and techniques of the Chinese traditional condiments (soy sauce, vinegar and some seasonings with local characteristics), and an overview of the development trends of the application of modern biotechnology in the traditional condiments

Textbook/Teaching material:*Brewing Process principle and Technology* .Light Industrial biotechnology ; *Alcohol and distilled spirits technology* , Zhang Ke-chang Light Industry Press, First edition 1995 ; *Technology of Wine Brewing* , Gu Guo-Xian Light Industry Press, First edition 1995; *The principle and application of modern solid fermentation* ,Cheng Hong-Zhang, XU Jian , Chemical industry Press, July.2004;

课程号：309092010 **课程名称：**农产品加工与贮藏学术研讨

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**卢晓黎，雷鸣

课程简介：本课程是面向食品科学与工程专业的选修课程。本课程以农产品的加工及保藏为主线，专题学术报告、科研训练、创新实践活动以及实习参观、生产实践等多种形式，了解本学科方向的发展现状、前沿动态及相关领域的发展趋势，熟悉和掌握本领域的基础知识、基本原理和常用技术手段，从而通过对农产品加工学和食品保藏学基本理论的理解和融会贯通，在产业化生产及可持续发展方面，认识问题、分析问题、解决问题的综合技能得以培养锻炼和全面提升。

推荐教材或主要参考书：（略）

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309092010 **Course Name:** A Seminar of Processing and Preserving of Farm Produce

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: This seminar is an optional course designed for the students of food science and engineering major. The processing and preserving of typical farm produce are introduced in this course through different means including lecture, research exercise, plant visiting, practical production, et al. As a result, the students will be trained to understand and apply related technologies in food industry.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309093020 **课程名称：**皮革（草）制品编织技术

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**赵敏

课程简介：本课程为培养学生掌握皮革（草）的编织技术，为皮革（草）制品的制作和装饰提供新的手段。课程介绍常用的皮革（草）编织方法和应用实例。具体内容有：平纹、斜纹、

缎纹等规则织纹的编织原理和技法；镂空纹样的编织原理及技法；三维编织的原理和技法，皮草毛羽的装饰设计及应用等。本课程由讲授和课堂实验操作两部分组成。本课程要求学生既要掌握皮革（草）编织的基本原理，又要掌握具体的编织方法，并自己动手设计和制作皮革或皮草的编织制品。

推荐教材或主要参考书：皮革（草）制品编织技术（讲义）;《织物结构与设计》蔡陛霞，中国纺织出版社，2008，第三版;《织物结构与设计学》顾平，东华大学出版社，2006，第一版

备注： 理论实践课

Course Code: 309093020 **Course Name**: Weaving and Knitting Technology of Leather-goods

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The weaving and knitting technology of leathers/furs is instructed in this course, which offers the student a new way to product and decorate leather products. The common weaving and knitting methods and application examples will be presented, including the principle and skill of plain, twill, satin, three-direction weave, and design and application of the decoration of furs. The course contains two parts, the instruction and experimental practice, so it is needed that students understand the principle, grasp the skills, and have the capacity of design and work out a leather weave.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Weaving and Knitting Technology of Leather-goods Fabric Structure and Design,* Cai Bi-xia, China Textile & Apparel Press, Jan 2008

课程号：309094030 **课程名称：**皮革贸易学

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王英梅 刘健西

课程简介：皮革贸易学是面向轻化工程学生开设的一门理论课程，通过学习国际贸易术语、国际货物买卖合同和国际贸易形式，使学生对皮革国际贸易的实际操作过程和涉及的核心问题有深入地了解，掌握皮革国际贸易实务中的相关概念、条例和规律。学完本课程后，学生应主要达到下列基本要求：了解皮革国际贸易的流程，掌握皮革国际贸易的主要方式，不同国际贸易术语的区别和含义，国际贸易合同订立的各个环节的基本条例，获得进行皮革国际贸易的基本操作技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：国际贸易实务，黎孝先，对外经济贸易大学出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course code: 309094030 **Course name:** Leather Trade

Total hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course is a theory course designed for the light industry student. Through the learning of international trade terms, contract of international trade, forms of international trade, and the students should know the process of international trade and the core problems of it, master the concepts, byelaws and rules. After the course, the students should well know the following: the process of international trade, main forms of international trade, the concepts and differences of international trade terms, the approach of international trade, thus have the skills to deal with leather international trade.

Textbook /Teaching material: *International Trade Practice*

课程号：309095030 **课程名称：**皮革品质检验

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：制革化学及工艺学、皮革商品学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王坤余
课程简介：本课程是轻化工程专业皮革商品贸易方向必修课程。通过对皮革商品检测原理及方法的系统介绍，使学生初步掌握原料皮、蓝湿革、皮革及毛皮成品、皮革及毛皮制品等各类皮革商品感官及物理品质检验、化学成分分析的方法和技术，能鉴别常见皮革商品的质量好坏与真伪，适应有关皮革贸易、营销或生产质量管理、质量监督等工作需要。课程分为课堂讲授与实验操作两部分，主要内容包括各类皮革商品的检测指标、标准以及检测的原理与方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《皮革品质检验》自编教材（王坤余、戴红）；蒋维祺编著《皮革理化分析》轻工出版社（2000 年出版）;丁绍兰编著《革制品分析检验》化工出版社（2002 年出版）
备注：专业课，实验 10 学时。

Course Code: 309095030　　**Course Name:** Leather product quality inspection
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：As a compulsory course for Leather Commercial Trade of Light chemical engineering, the course introduces systematically about the principle and method of leather product analysis, requiring students to grasp the technique initially about chemical analysis, physical quality inspection and sensory evaluation of different kinds of leather product, such as hide, wet blue, final leather and fur. Meanwhile, the course also provides students with skills in distinguishing fake and low quality leather products apart, which will extremely contributes to their future career in leather tradition, sales, and quality control.
In conclusion, the course includes two parts, which are theory introduction and experiment practice. And it primarily focuses on the introduction about index, criterion, principle and method of different leather products analysis.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Leather product quality inspection*, Wang Kunyu、Dai Hong, self-edited ; *Leather physical and chemical analysis*, Jiang Weiqi, Light Industry press, 2000. *Leather product analysis and inspection*, Ding Shaolan, Chemical Engineering press, 2002.

课程号：309096030　　**课程名称：**皮革商贸英语-Ⅰ
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：大学英语，科技英语，皮革贸易学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**戴红、陈慧
课程简介：本课程突出讲授如何运用英语来说明事务、处理文书、解决问题，使学生了解皮革商务活动各个方面的基础知识，熟悉接待顾客、公司自我介绍、商务合作洽谈、交易会参展、各种商务通讯（如电话、传真、书信等）等中的基本流程与规范；培养学生基本商务技能， 如产品介绍、产品订购、酒店住房预订等；使学生掌握用于国际商务活动中的基本英语词汇、句型和惯用表达法， 做到能用英语流利地进行日常商务交流， 能进行电报、备忘录、商务计划、请柬、便条等基础的商务写作、能阅读产品目录、广告、商务报告、商务图表等基础的商务英语材料。
推荐教材或主要参考书：当代国际商务英语教材系列, 作者:翁凤翔 周洁 出版社：上海交通大学出版社, 出版日期：2007 年 01 月；商务英语听说，主编：唐桂民，出版社：高等教育出版社 2003 年 1 月；实用商务英汉听说教程，主编：田晖,骆莲莲,周双红编著，出版社：中南大学出版社，2007 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309096030　　**Course Name**: Leather Business English-Ⅰ
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course teaches how to use English to describe business affaire, handle documents and solve problems. To enable students to understand the basic knowledge of leather trade and

business, familiar with basic processes and norms of the hospitality customers, the company introduction , self-introduction , business cooperation discussion, trade fairs, exhibitors and a variety of business communications (such as telephone, fax, letter, etc.). To cultivate students basic business skills, such as product introduction, product ordering, hotel reservations, etc.; to enable students to master the basic English vocabulary, sentence patterns, and idiomatic expressions used in international leather trade and business activities so that students can use English fluently in daily business communication, such as telegraph, memos, business plans, invitations, notes and other basic business writing and be able to read product catalog, advertising, business reports, business charts and other basic business English materials of leather trade.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Contemporary International Business English textbook series*: Wen Fengxiang, etc. Press: Shanghai Jiao Tong University Press, 2007,1 ; *Business English Listening & Speaking*，Tang Guiming, Press: Higher education press. 2003, 1; *Practical Business English Listening & Speaking, Author:* Tian hui, Luo Lianlian and Zhou Shuanghong, Press: Middle South University Press, 2007, 1

课程号：309097030　　**课程名称**：皮革商贸英语-Ⅱ

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：大学英语，科技英语，皮革贸易学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：戴红、陈慧

课程简介：在皮革商务英语（I）的基础上，进一步培养学生学习商务英语的兴趣和国际商务沟通能力，掌握经贸英语知识，并提高听、说、读、写、译方面的基本能力，掌握国际贸易主要术语和必要的商务知识，熟悉经贸业务流程，还能掌握商务基本礼仪、经济、贸易等方面的基础理论；能够胜任用英语进行对外经贸活动方面的工作，使之成为 21 世纪复合型、国际型商务人才.

推荐教材或主要参考书：当代国际商务英语教材系列, 作者:翁凤翔 周洁 出版社：上海交通大学出版社,出版日期：2007 年 01 月；商务英语听说，主编：唐桂民，出版社：高等教育出版社 2003 年 1 月；实用商务英汉听说教程，主编：田晖，骆莲莲,周双红编著，出版社：中南大学出版社，2007 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309097030　　**Course Name**: Leather Business English-Ⅱ

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Based on the course named Leather Business English (I), further cultivate interests of students in learning business English and international business communication skills, to master the economic and trade knowledge of English and improve listening, speaking, reading, writing and translating ability, to grasp international trade major terminology and the necessary business knowledge, familiar with the trade business processes, also to master the basic business etiquette, economic, trade and other aspects of the basic theory. So that students can be competent in the work of foreign trade and economic activities by using English and making them become the 21st century complex, the international-type Business Talent.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Contemporary International Business English textbook series,* Wen Fengxiang, etc. Press: Shanghai Jiao Tong University Press, 2007,1 ; *Business English Listening & Speaking*，Author: Tang Guiming, Press: Higher education press. 2003,1 ; *Practical Business English Listening & Speaking*, Author: Tian hui, Luo Lianlian and Zhou Shuanghong, Press: Middle South University Press,2007,1

课程号：309098030　　**课程名称：**皮革商品学
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：制革化学及工艺学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**但卫华
课程简介：本课程为轻化工程皮革商贸专业方向的核心课程之一，主要讲授皮革商品学的基础知识，引导学生以皮革商品体为基础，围绕皮革商品-人-环境系统，从技术、经济、环境、资源、市场和消费需求等多方面系统地、综合地和动态地研究皮革商品的使用价值以及商品质量和品种，为皮革新产品的开发、皮革商品质量的提高等提供科学依据。本课程还系统、全面地介绍了制革制裘原料皮、各类皮革及其制品、各类毛皮及其制品等的分类、命名、结构、组分、主要性能及质量标准等。通过本课程的教学，要求学生掌握皮革商品学的基础知识，全面了解皮革商品的特性，初步具备从事皮革商品流通领域的经营管理能力，为今后从事皮革商品的开发和市场开拓奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：制革化学及工艺学，但卫华主编，中国轻工业出版社，2006 年 6 月；轻化工清洁生产技术，但卫华主编，中国纺织出版社，2008 年 1 月；生态制革原理与技术，但卫华，王坤余主编，中国环境科学出版社，2009 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309098030　　**Course Name:** leather Commodity Science
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: As one of the core curriculum of light industry engineering (trading orientation), this course mainly introduces basic knowledge of leather commodity science, leading students to start systematic, comprehensive and dynamic study on it's useful value, as well as product quality and varieties (based on the leather goods - human - environment system, including the aspects of technique, economy, environment, resources, markets and consumer demand etc.). It provides the scientific basis for the development of new products and the improvement of the leather quality. This course also focuses on a systematic and comprehensive introduction to the classification, naming, structure, composition, the main performance and quality standards of the leather and fur raw hides, all kinds of leather, fur and related products. While studying, students are required to master the basic knowledge of leather commodity science and get a comprehensive understanding of the leather characteristics and basic management capabilities in the circulation domain of leather commodities for the work of leather development and marketing in the future.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Essentials of Commodity Science*, Wan Rong, The Press of Peoples University of China.

课程号：309099030　　**课程名称：**皮革商事仲裁
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：制革工艺学、皮革商品学、皮革贸易学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李正军
课程简介：本课程主要介绍国际贸易中商事仲裁的基本原理、基本概念等基础知识，仲裁实务，以及我国皮革行业国际贸易的现状和特点，采用理论与实践相结合的方法、比较研究方法、实证分析方法进行讲解。内容包括：商事仲裁的性质和特点、仲裁协议、仲裁机构、仲裁规则、仲裁的申请与受理、仲裁庭的管辖权、仲裁的审理程序、仲裁的和解与调解、仲裁的裁决程序、仲裁裁决的执行、以及如何避免和妥善解决皮革行业的贸易纠纷等，并重点介绍《中华人民共和国仲裁法》。在此基础上，通过案例分析，特别是皮革行业国际贸易中商事纠纷的仲裁案例分析，提供解决皮革商事问题的思路和方法，引导学生运用基本知识应对实际问题；训练学生的法律思维能力；提高分析和解决实际问题的能力。目的是要求学生在了解国际商事仲裁中的理论前沿问题及相关国家的立法和司法实践，掌握商事仲裁基本理论和

基本方法的基础上，具有为我国皮革国际贸易中商事争议的仲裁解决提供良好服务的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《商事仲裁法学》，谢石松 主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 12 月；《仲裁理论与实务》，宋连斌 主编，湖南大学出版社，2005 年 8 月。《国际商事仲裁案例分析》，赵秀文 主编，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年 12 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309099030 **Course Name:** Leather Commercial Arbitration
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the fundamental principle, basic concept and practice of commercial arbitration in international trade, and the current situation and characteristic of China's leather international trade. The thought of connecting theories to practice, method of comparative study and empirical approach are adopted in instruction. The course introduces the characteristic of commercial arbitration, arbitration agreement, arbitration institutions, arbitration rules, arbitration procedure, arbitral awards, and enforcement of arbitral awards etc., and especially *Arbitration Law of the People's Republic of China*. And then the train of thought and method to solve practical problem are supplied via analyzing cases including international commercial arbitration case in leather trade. This course requires students to obtain good ability to solve commercial legal disputes in international leather trade.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Commercial Arbitration Jurisprudence* , Xie Shisong, Higher Education Press, Dec. 2005; T*heory and Practice of Commercial Arbitration* , Song Lianbin, Hunan University Press, Aug. 2005; *Case Studies in International Commercial Arbitration*, Zhao Xiuwen, China Renmin University Press, Dec. 2005.

课程号：309101020 **课程名称：**轻工领域生物技术现状与发展趋势
学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：微生物学、生物化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**生物质与皮革工程系教师
课程简介：本课程系拓展轻工生物技术学生视野、培养创新人才的素质培养课程，课程采用国内外知名专家专题讲座和本科生、研究生专题辩论的方式授课。专题讲座的内容包括 1)制革生物助剂生产技术及其应用现状和发展趋势；2）制革、造纸与纺织等轻工领域废弃物资源化利用及污水生物治理技术的现状与发展趋势；3）中国传统固态发酵技术中生物技术与理论应用的拓展；4）生物技术在轻工行业应用与发展中存在问题与解决途径。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义 ：生物质与皮革工程系；反映该领域发展动态的中英文综述文献8-10篇。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309101020 **Course Name:** Development Trend of biotechnology in light industry
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on expanding the vision of light industry biotechnology students and culturing their creation quality. Lectures on special topics giving by famous professors home and abroad as well as special arguments between undergraduates and graduates were used as the common teaching way. Usually, the topics of these lectures include: the production technology of bio-additives in leather manufacturing and its present application situation and development tendency; the present situation and the development trend of waste resource utilization and wastewater treatment technology in the leather, paper and textile and light industry field; the expansion of biotechnology and theory application in Chinese traditional solid-state fermentation technology; problems and solutions while biotechnology used in light industrial applications and development.
Textbook /Teaching material: *lectures self-edited by the biomass and leather engineering faculty.* 8 to 10 literature reviews reflecting the development of this area.

课程号：309103020 **课程名称：**轻化工程科技进展
总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：制革工艺学、轻化工助剂、制革清洁化生产技术　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**生物质与皮革工程系相关教师
课程简介：本课程主要介绍轻化工程专业对应行业（以皮革行业为主）领域的最新科技进展及发展动向，包括新技术、新产品、新工艺、新概念，特别是与清洁化生产、节能减排等相关的环境友好先进工艺技术、先进材料等，以及科研选题、研究方法设计、论文写作规范等知识和技巧，旨在促进学生开拓视野、及时了解轻化工程专业发展趋势，为进行毕业论文训练、培养创新性思维及良好的科研素质打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*JALCA*、*JSLTC*、《中国皮革》、《皮革科学与工程》、《西部皮革》、《皮革与化工》。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309103020　　**Course Name:** Developments of Science and technology in Chemical Engineering of Light Industry Area
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the latest technological progress and development tendency of light chemical industries, especially leather industry. The course not only introduces new technology, new products, new technical processes and new concepts, especially advanced technology and materials related to clean technologies and energy-saving and emission-reduction, but also introduces methods for selecting a scientific topic, designing research method and rules for writing paper. The aim of this course is to widen student's vision and know development tendency of light chemical industries, and lay the solid foundation for writing thesis and training innovative thinking mode and high quality in research.
Textbook /Teaching material: *JALCA* , *JSLTC* , *China Leather* 、 *Leather Science and Engineering* 、 *West Leather* 、 *Leather and Chemicals*

课程号：309104010　　**课程名称：**轻化工程专业概论
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：开卷考试　　**任课教师：**石碧
课程简介：以皮革制造为主线，系统而深入浅出的介绍轻化工程的科学和技术知识。主要内容包括：①轻化工的发展历史、演变过程和现状；②学科的发展情况，包括科学体系的形成、在高校中的发展/分布情况、人才培养基本情况等；③轻化工过程技术，即介绍典型的工业生产过程及其相关科学原理和涉及的基础知识；④行业的发展方向和需要解决的重大科学问题；⑤相关基础和专业基础课程设置及其与掌握专业知识的关系；⑥轻化工程与其它学科的交差融合情况。通过本课程教学, 使学生了解学习好轻化工程必须具备的基础、专业基础和专业知识，以及应该具备的实践能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《轻化工程概论》；石碧、王双飞、郑庆康、肖作兵 主编；化学工业出版社；2010 年 3 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309104010　　**Course Name**: Introduction of Light Chemical Engineering
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: Based on leather manufacture, this course systematically introduces the primary scientific and technological knowledge of light chemical engineering. Following contents are included in the course. ① the history, evolution and current situation of light chemical engineering; ② the development of light chemical engineering discipline, including formation of the discipline and present education situation in universities. ③ General processing technologies of light chemical engineering, which describe typical processes of industrial production and their scientific principals, as well as the basic knowledge related to these processes. ④ the developing trend of light chemical engineering and the key scientific and technological problems needed to be

solved. ⑤ introduction of main basic and discipline basic courses, and their relationship with specialized courses of light chemical engineering. ⑥ the situations of crosslink of light chemical engineering with related disciplines. The purpose of this course is to let students clearly understand which is basic and specialized courses they have to learn, and how is the practical ability they have to possess.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction of Light Chemical Engineering.*, Bi Shi, Shuangfei Wang, Qingkang Zheng, Zuobing Xiao; Chemical Industry Press; 2010, 03.

课程号：309105040　　**课程名称**：轻化工分析检测

总学时：64　　**学分**：4

先修课程：物理化学，无机化学，有机化学，分析化学， 制革工艺学，皮化材料 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：戴红

课程简介：综合应用物理化学，无机化学，有机化学，分析化学等基础知识，系统学习轻化工生产过程中的化工材料、操作液、在制品、半成品、成品及废水的国家标准、行业标准及国内外使用较普遍的分析检测方法。重点讲述皮革生产过程和成品分析方法的原理、实验操作技术、操作中的注意事项及实验中容易出现的问题和解决办法，为正确控制工艺生产，防治环境污染，正确评价产品的质量，解决生产中的实际问题提供科学手段。实验教学以开放为主，在老师的指导下，独立完成试剂配制、仪器装配及测试工作，以适应即将走上工作岗位的需要。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《皮革生产过程分析》主编：俞从正、王昆余 出版社：轻工业出版社，2006 年 8 月；革制品分析检验技术，主编：丁绍兰 出版社：化学工业出版社， 2003 年 4 月；皮革分析检验技术，主编：俞从正,丁绍兰,孙根行，化学工业出版社，2005 年 6 月；工业分析化学，主编：邱德仁，复旦大学出版社，2003 年 11 月

备注：实验课

Course Code: 309105040　　**Course Name**: Analysis for Light Chemical Engineering

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: Based on physical chemistry inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry and analytical chemistry knowledge, the National standard, Department standard and general used determination method of the chemicals, liquid, semi-product, final product and discharged solution of leather-making process are introduced. The principle, determination method, operation skills and problems during analysis process are emphasized, which aims at providing scientific method for process production control, preventing environmental pollution, accessing the quality of products and solving the problems happened in the producing. In order to meet the requirement of future working, students are asked to finish the reagent preparation, instrument installation and determination by themselves under the supervising of teachers.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Analysis of leather manufacture process* ,Yu congzheng, Wang Kunyu Press: Light industry press, 2006,8 ; *Leather analysis and testing technology,* Ding shaolan, Chemical Industry Press, 2003, 4 ; Leather analysis and testing techonoloy Author: Yu Congzheng, Ding shaolan, Sun Gengxing Press Chemical Industry Press ; Analysis chemistry in industry Author: Qiu Dereng Press , Fudan University, 2003,11

课程号：309106030　　**课程名称**：轻化工助剂

总学时：48　　**学 分**：3

先修课程：有机化学、物理化学、高分子化学与物理、化工原理、无机化学、分析化学

面向对象：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周华龙

课程内容简介：通过本课程的学习，使本专业学生对制革专用材料（轻化工助剂）鞣剂、加脂剂、涂饰剂、助剂（包括表面活性剂）等材料有全面的了解，重点掌握材料的基本结构、性能特点、生产基本原理及主要反应过程。在理解结构与性能的关系前提下，掌握轻化工助剂的结构和性能对制革和工艺学的重要作用，加深轻化工助剂对制革技术相互制约、相互促进的认识和理解。目的能够掌握最基本的材料特性所对应的结构设计方法，根据材料性能合理的进行品种间搭配和组合、使用。从而培养出具有较高综合素质的轻化工专业人才，拓展学生在今后竞争条件下的适应能力（即能从事制革、也能从事精细化学品的开发、生产和应用推广工作）。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《皮革化工材料学》，周华龙等主编，科学出版社，2010. 6; 《轻化工业助剂实用手册》.李有森. 化学工业出版社，北京，2002;.《实用工业助剂全书》. 李明东，吕百龄. 化学工业出版社，北京，2001。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309106030　　**Course Name**: Auxiliary Agents for Light & Chemical Industry

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：By studying this course, the students will comprehensively understand leather-dedicated materials (Auxiliary Agents), such as tanning agent, fat liquor, coating agent, surfactant and other auxiliary agents; mainly grasp these materials' basic structure, properties, characteristics, basic production principles and main reaction processes; under the premise of holding the relationship between structure and performance, understand the important role of both structure and performance of Auxiliary Agents to leather processing and technologies; enhance the awareness and understanding of that the interaction and mutual promotion between Auxiliary Agents and leather technology, so as be able to grasp the structural design methodology corresponding to the basic material characteristics, furthermore to reasonably use, combine and match these materials according to their properties, so as to become higher overall quality of light chemical professional talent, with stronger competitive advantages (not only be able to engage in leather processing, but also in the development, production and application of fine chemicals).

Textbook /Teaching material: *Leather Chemical Materials Science*, Zhou Hualong (Editor-in-chief), Science Press, 2010. *Practical Manual on Auxiliary Agents for Light & Chemical Industry,* Li Yousen. Chemical Industry Press, Beijing, 2002. *Practical Industrial Additives Book*,Li Mingdong, Lv Bailing . Chemical Industry Press, Beijing, 2001.

课程号：309108010　　**课程名称**：认识实习

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：纺织材料学，化纤工艺原理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：陈胜

课程简介：认识实习是纺织工程专业实践教学环节之一，是理论联系实际，培养学生专业知识水平和综合素质的重要环节。认识实习的主要目的是让学生对纺织品生产的原料、工艺流程、加工原理和生产设备先有初步的认识和了解，同时结合生产实习了解主要产品品种，产品质量指标及检测控制方法，以及本地区纺织品生产的现状，存在的问题和发展趋势。通过认识实习这一实践教学环节的学习，为后序开设的纺织专业基础课和专业课打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《认识实习指导书》（讲义），陈胜编，2009。

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309108010 **Course Name:** Cognitive Practice
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: Cognitive Practice is one of the most important teaching sections of Textile Engineering. This course pays attention to the professional knowledge and the comprehensive quality of the students by linking theory with practice. The main aims of this course focus on the textile raw material, processes of production, principle of manufacturing technology, and the manufacturing equipment. Taking part in the cognitive practice, students can understand and master main kinds of textile products, the methods and skill of quality controlling and detecting, the status, problems, and development trends of textile production in local region, and so on. In addition, the practice of this course lays a good foundation for the study of subsequent specialized courses.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Cognitive Practice Instructor* , Sheng Chen,2009.

课程号：309109030 **课程名称：**鞣制化学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：近代化学基础、物理化学、制革工艺概论 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈武勇，李国英
课程简介：本课程是国家级精品课程，是轻化工程专业皮革方向重要的专业基础平台课。主要讲授用各种鞣剂使生皮变成革的化学理论和工艺原理。课程从配合物配位化学、植物鞣质化学、鞣革机理及鞣制过程的化学原理出发， 分别介绍了各种无机和有机鞣革机理、配位化学的基础理论及各种鞣法如：铬鞣、锆鞣、钛鞣、铁鞣、植物鞣、醛鞣、油鞣、合成鞣剂鞣、树脂鞣剂鞣、结合鞣、中和与复鞣、清洁鞣制技术等基本原理。按照理论联系实际的原则,本课程着眼于鞣制理论对鞣制工艺设计和控制的指导。本课程不仅是轻化工程专业本科生、专科生学习制革专业课程前的理论必修课，同时也是皮革化学与工程学科攻读硕士学位入学考试的专业基础课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《鞣制化学》（国家级十五规划教材）, 陈武勇、李国英主编，中国轻工业出版社，2005 年 4 月修订版：《鞣制化学》，张廷有编，四川大学出版社，2003 年；《植物多酚》，石碧，狄莹编著，科学出版社，2000 年；《制革化学与工艺学》（国家级十一五规划教材），廖隆理主编，科学出版社，2005 年； A.D.Covington, New Tannages for the New Millennium, JALCA.93 (1),168,1998.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309109030 **Course Name:** Tanning Chemistry
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course is a national quality curriculum that focuses on the chemical principles and theory during process of making raw hide into leather with a variety of tanning agents. Based on the coordination chemistry, vegetable tannin chemistry, tanning mechanism and chemical principle of leather-making, the course introduce the tanning mechanism of various tanning agent and the basic theory of complex chemistry, but also describes the basic principles of various tanning methods, such as chrome tanning, zirconium tanning, titanium tanning, iron tanning, vegetable tanning, aldehyde tanning, oils tanning, synthetic agent tanning, resin tanning, combination tanning, neutralization and retanning, and clean tanning technologies. According to the principle of the tanning theory combined with practice, the course emphasizes the guidance of the tanning theory to a tanning process and the process designing. The course is not only the compulsory pre-professional courses for light chemical engineering undergraduates and junior college students to learn the tanning theory, but also the professional foundation courses for master's degree entrance examination of leather chemicals and engineering.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Tanning Chemistry*, Chen Wuyong、Li Guoying, China Light Industry Press, Revised Edition, 2005; *Tanning Chemistry*, Zhang Tinyou, Sichuan University Press,2003; *Plant Polyphenols*, Shi Bi, Di Ying, Science Press, 2000; *Chemistry And Technology Of Leather Making*, Liao Longli , Science Press, 2005; A.D.Covington, New Tannages For The New Millennium, JALCA.93 (1),168,1998.

课程号：309110020 **课程名称：**少数民族服饰

总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：服装设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李晓蓉
课程简介：少数民族服饰作为一门课程，其目的是实现传统文化、地域文化与时尚文化相结合的研究和实践。我国拥有 56 个民族，民族服饰资源非常丰富，每个民族都有自己独特的服饰文化，其服饰的款式、色彩、材料、图案、工艺、装饰各有特色，它积累了不同时期各民族的审美意识和服饰制作经验。该课程从中国各民族服饰入手，让学生了解民族服饰文化，了解民族服饰的形式结构特征、民族服饰的语言系统以及在现代社会中民族服饰的借鉴价值。通过大量具体的设计实例，促进学生对服饰文化遗产的形象认识，激发创作灵感，最终达到民族服饰语言的时尚化运用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《民族服饰语言的时尚运用》，马蓉编著，重庆大学出版社，2009 年 7 月；《中国少数民族服饰》，钟茂兰编著，中国纺织出版社，2006 年 8 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309110020　　**Course Name**: Ethnic Costumes
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The purpose of this course Ethnic Costumes is to realize the reaserch and practice of combination of traditional culture, local culture and fashion culture.In China there are 56 ethnic groups. The resources of ethnic costumes are very rich ,and each ethnic group has its own uique costume culture, whose clothing styles,color, materials, pattern, craft, decoration has own distinguishing feature, and accumulates aesthetic consciousness and experience of costume work of each ethnic group in different stages. Starting with China's each ethnic costume ,This course makes students understand ethnic costumes culture, structure styles of ethnic costumes, ethnic cotume language system and its value in mordern China's ethnic costumes; pushes ahead students to know the image of costume culture heritage, stimulates inspiration, finally to achieve trendy using of ethnic cotume language by lots of specific examples of design.
Textbook /Teaching material: Ma Rong. Fashion Application of National costume language. Chong Qing university press, 2009,7. Zhong Maolan. Chinese minority clothing. China textile press, 2006, 8.

课程号：309111030　　**课程名称**：设计色彩
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：设计素描　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曾琦
课程简介：本课程的任务是使学生掌握基础色彩理论，了解自然光色变化规律，正确分析色彩关系，掌握正确的色彩观察、表现方法，熟悉水粉画等工具、材料的性能，使学生具备较强的色彩认识、表达能力；解决造型艺术中诸多最为基本的问题，提高再现与表现自然的能力；为独立地进行艺术创作打下良好的基础。本课程内容主要包括色彩认识基础训练、色彩混合基础训练、色彩空间混合训练、色彩静物写生等单元，其中色彩静物写生是主要的训练单元，目的在于使学生掌握造型上的色彩表现方法，通过色彩写生教学、色彩鉴赏教学和绘画创作等手段提高学生对色彩的驾驭能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《水粉静物教学问答》，宫六朝著，河北美术出版社，2004 年 10 月；

《设计色彩》，罗思德著，广西美术出版社，2005 年 9 月。
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 309111030 **Course Name**: Design color
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:The task of this course is to enable students to master basic color theory, understanding natural light, color variation, the correct analysis of the relationship between color and master the correct color observation, performance methods, familiar tools such as gouache paintings, materials performance, so that students with a strong understanding of color, ability to express; to solve many of the plastic arts in the most basic problems and improve the capacity of the natural reproduction and performance; for the independent conduct of art lay a good foundation. The course includes basic training in understanding color, color mixing basic training, training in mixed color space, color still life and other units, including color still life is the main training modules and aims to enable students to master the color on the performance modeling methodology, through the color sketch teaching, teaching and painting color appreciation means of improving students ability to control color.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Gouache Still Life Questions and Answers* , Gongliu Chao, Hebei Fine Arts Publishing House, October 2004; *Design color*, Luo side, Guangxi Fine Arts Publishing House, September 2005.

课程号：309112040 **课程名称：**设计素描
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**赵武
课程简介：本课程旨在培养服装设计专业学生的四种能力：培养视觉的敏锐反应，增强接受视觉信息的能力，即敏锐的感受能力；培养分析洞悉、理解的心智思维，形成对事物特征的深刻把握，即富于理智的认识能力；培养应用和开发想象的能动性，形成对未知领域的自觉探求，即创造意识；培养绘画技能的熟练掌握，达到对于视觉信息的有效表达，即富于技能的适应能力。这些素描训练都以不同角度，不同性质，不同层面的观察为起点，力求在自然规律和形式美学规律的普遍认识中实现教学目的，让学生多方位地接近自然，多角度地思考造型和空间的课题，建立符合设计需要的思维方式和各种基本能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《从素描走向设计》，出版单位：中国美术学院出版社 ，出版日期：2007 年 7 月 ，主编：王中义 、许江。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309112040 **Course Name:** Sketching of Design
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: The course focuses on drawing training from observation the objects in different angels, different character, different layers, cultivation students the ability to close to the nature, deeply thinking about relationship between construction and space.
Textbook /Teaching material: *From drawing to design* , Wang Zhongyi, Chinese Fine Arts Academy Press.

课程号：309113030 **课程名称：**生产实习
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：食品加工工艺学、食品微生物学、食品保藏学、食品分析 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**吕远平
课程简介：生产实习为食品科学与工程专业本科生的实践环节。本课程旨在通过蛋白饮料及

蛋白粉生产、罐藏食品生产、焙烤食品生产三大类具体而完整的食品加工过程的亲身实践，使学生在巩固和复习已学的知识和技能过程中，激发学生的创新意识和求知欲望。了解在研发或生产主要各大类食品中所应具备的基础工作和研究方法，提高学生的动手能力及增强分析问题、解决问题的综合素质。通过到食品企业参观实习，学习了解企业的发展、现状和存在的问题，了解食品行业的发展和现状。

推荐教材或主要参考书：食品工艺学专业实验技术.主编：张文学.2004

焙烤工业实用手册.刘江汉主编.中国轻工业出版社,ISBN-5019-3830-X/TS.2277

罐头工业手册.杨邦英主编.中国轻工业出版社,ISBN7-5019-3383-9

备注：实践课

Course Code: 309136020 **Course Name**: Production Practice

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Production practice is a practical course for the undergraduates of food science and engineering. The course focuses on the production of protein beverage, baking food and canning food. Doing the typical kinds of food producing experiments, undergraduates can applied their professional theories into the practice. At the same time, their innovating minds and learning spirits were excited. And their operational ability and their ability to solve the problem were enhanced. The undergraduates would visit food factories to learn the management, to find out the problem in production, and to realize the actual state of food production.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Professional Experiment of Food Technology*. Wenxue Zhang.2004; *Applied handbook of baking industry*. Jianghan Liu. Light industry press of China. ISBN-5019-3830-X/TS.2277; *Applied handbook of canning industry*. Bangyin Yang. Light industry press of China. ISBN7-5019-3383-9

课程号：309116020 **课程名称：**生化技术实验原理

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：近代化学基础及实验、生物化学及实验 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**吕远平

课程简介：食品生化技术实验是以食品研发和生产上经常涉及的一些生物化学实验技术为主的专业实验理论课程，内容包括食品中常见成分，如糖类、脂类、蛋白质、氨基酸、核酸、维生素、酶等的提取、纯化和分离技术，分析检测技术，及其原理、方法、适用范围、优缺点和操作过程，基因工程、细胞工程和酶技术的简单介绍， 目的是使学生掌握生化技术在食品这一特定领域的具体应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：现代生化技术.郭勇.华南理工大学出版社.ISBN7-5623-0985-X

备注：实验理论课程

Course Code: 309136020 **Course Name**: Experimental principle of Biochemical Technology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Experimental principle of biochemical technology focuses on principle in experimental. It contains the extracting, purification, separation and analysis technology. It also simply introduces the gene engineering, cell engineering and enzyme technology.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Modern Biochemical Technology*. Yong Guo, Press of South China University of of Technology. ISBN7-5623-0985-X

课程号：309118010 **课程名称：**生态食品与生物技术学术研讨

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：食品工业生态学概述　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张文学、吴正云、罗爱民
课程简介：本课程是面向食品科学与工程专业的选修课程。本课程以食品的生态化生产为主线，从食物资源开发、食品生产加工以及食品流通销售全过程，探讨如何实现食品加工生产工艺的最优化以及生物技术在生态食品产业中的合理应用。通过专题学术报告、科研训练、创新实践活动以及实习参观、生产实践等多种形式，了解本学科方向的发展现状、前沿动态及相关领域的发展趋势，熟悉和掌握本领域的基础知识、基本原理和常用技术手段，从而通过对生态食品工程学基本理论的理解和融会贯通，在清洁化生产及可持续发展方面，认识问题、分析问题、解决问题的综合技能得以培养锻炼和全面提升。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国酿造》期刊、《食品与生物技术学报》期刊、《食品研究与开发》期刊、《生态学杂志》期刊、《自然资源学报》期刊
备注：必修课实践环节

Course Code: 309118010　　**Course Name**: A Seminar of Eco-food and Biotechnology
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: An elective course for students majoring in Food Science and Engineering or other relevant professions. Using ecology food production as the main thread, from the whole process including food resource development, food production and processing and sale, the course discusses how to achieve the optimization of food production process and rational applications of biotechnology in eco-food industry. Through seminars, research training, visits and other practices, the students are expected to understand the current status and the development direction of related fields, and be familiar with some basic knowledge, principles and common techniques. The course aims at developing the students' integrated skills in understanding, analyzing and solving problems in clean production and sustainable development.
Textbook /Teaching material: Academic periodicals including *China's Brewing*, *Journal of Food and Biotechnology*, *Food Research and Development*, *Journal of Ecology*, *Journal of Natural Resources*

课程号：309119030　　**课程名称**：生物工艺学试验
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：生物工艺学原理、生化反应工程原理，　　**面对对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周荣清、辜海彬、黄钧
课程简介：本课程是轻工生物技术专业本科的综合实验课程，包括3个主要部分：第一部分：微生物菌种选育与有变技术。重点提高学生应用所专业知识，解决生产过程菌种复壮、活力提高的基本技能和解决实际问题的能力。第二部分：深层发酵与分离技术的实验。通过学生独立完成溶氧电极的校对等准备工序，发酵过程参数的检测、发酵产物的分离纯化等，使学生掌握发酵过程的基本步骤和操作规程，掌握和了解发酵过程微生物和生物化学管理的基本技能。第三部分：蛋白酶在制革脱毛工艺中的应用。参与脱毛应用蛋白酶等酶制剂的实践，了解生物技术在制革领域中应用的特点与基本要求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《发酵工程实验指导》吴根福编著，高等教育出版社2006年5月第1版；《发酵工程实验技术》陈坚、堵国城、李寅、华兆哲编著，化学工业出版社 2003年5月第1版；《生物工程专业实验》 贾士儒 主编，中国轻工业出版社 2004年7月第1版
备注：实验课

Course Code: 309119030　　**Course Name:** Experiment of Biotechnology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: The course is a comprehensive experiment curriculum in Light Industrial Biotechnology, which includes 3 main parts: Firstly, microbial screening and mutagenesis technology. Focus on improving students to apply their expertise to improve the basic skills of solving strains rejuvenation and vitality in the production process, and also the ability of solving practical problems. Secondly, experiments of submerged fermentation and technology. By independently finished the proof-reading of dissolved oxygen electrode, detection of fermentation process parameters, isolation and purification of fermentation products and so on, which enable students to master the basic steps and operation procedures of fermentation process, and understand the basic skills of the process of microbial fermentation and biochemical management. Thirdly, protease in the tanning process of de-hairing. Students can master the characteristics and basic requirements for biotechnology in the field of leather application, by taking part in the practice of de-hairing protease and other enzymes.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fermentation Engineering Experiment Guide* , Wugenfu, Higher Education Press, First edition, May, 2006.; *Fermentation Engineering Expermental Technolog*y , Chen Jian, Duguocheng, Liyan, Hua zhao zhe, Chemistry Industry Press, First edition, May, 2003. *Bio-Engineering Experiment*, Jiashiru, China Light Industry press, First edition, July, 2004.

课程号：309120020　　**课程名称**：生物工艺学原理

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：微生物、生物化学、化工原理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：汤华钊

课程简介：该门课程是一门非常重要的专业课，以微生物发酵过程的共性基本理论和常见的发酵过程为实例，系统地介绍了生物技术生产过程的共性基本理论和技术及特点，培养学生应用微生物学、生物化学及相关的基本理论认识和掌握微生物的生长繁殖、发酵过程的基本规律及控制方法。重点掌握生物反应动力学及过程分析的基本理论和方法，间歇式培养、连续培养和分批补料培养的特点和应用的范围、操作的要点及优化方法。掌握菌种选育、培养基的设计，生物反应器的选取及工艺过程控制等方面的基本知识与技能；了解动、植物细胞培养的基本要求和特点及生物工艺研究最新发展趋势。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编生物工艺学》，俞俊棠等编，ISBN 号:7-5025-4218-3 ，出版社:化学工业出版社 ，2003

备注：专业课

Course Code: 309120020　　**Course Name**: biotechnology

Total Hours:32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: This important professional course, interpreted by general elementary theories of microbial fermentation and common fermentation processes, provides systemic introduction of general elementary theories and techniques of biotechnological production. Therefore, students, backed up by some relevant theories of microbiology and biotechnology, are expected to master basic norms of microbial growth, reproduction and fermentation. The focus of this course is on elementary theories of biological reaction kinetics and correlative methods of process analysis, the characteristics and application of intermittent culture, continuous culture, fed-batch culture, and related operation and optimization. Benefited from this course, students are supposed to comprehend culture breeding selection, culture medium design, biological reactors selection, and basic knowledge and techniques for processes engineering, and they are also to know basic requirements and characteristics of cell culture, along with the latest development trend of research on biological technology.

Textbook /Teaching material: *A New Biotechnology ujuntang*, 2003 Chemical Industry Press, China

课程号：309122020 **课程名称：**生物化学试验
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：生物化学 **面向对象：**轻工生物技术
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**
课程简介：本课通过在实验指导教师指导下完成还原糖、淀粉含量的测定等9个验证型实验，要求学生在巩固生物化学基础知识的基础上，较为熟练地掌握从事酶活力测定、蛋白质、脂肪、维生素等性质研究的基本方法与技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学实验》 周荣清、黄钧编，自编讲义；《生物化学实验》陈钧辉等编，科学出版社 2003年4月第二版；《生物化学实验方法和技术》陈毓荃主编，科学出版社 2008年8月第1版
备注：实验课

Course Code: 309122020 **Course Name:** Experiments of Biochemistry
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on 9 confirmatory experiments under the guidance of experiment instructor, such as detect the contents of reducing sugar and starch and so on. Students are required to consolidate the basic knowledge of biochemistry, and mastered the basic methods and techniques of the determination of enzyme activity, protein, fat, vitamins and other properties.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Experiments of Biochemistry* , Zhou rong-qing, Huang jun, Self-compiled teaching materials *Experiments of Biochemistry* , Chen jun hui, Science Press, Second edition, Apirl, 2003. *Biochemical experimental methods and techniques* ，Chen yu quan, Science Press, First edition, August, 2008.

课程号：309123020 **课程名称：**生物技术基础
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：有机化学，无机化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**高鸿 曾里
课程简介：随着食品科学的发展，生物技术在食品工业中的应用日益广泛和深入，大大推动了食品工业的革新，包括基因工程、细胞工程、酶工程和发酵工程的生物技术领域中，逐渐形成了一门崭新的重要分支学科——食品生物技术。现代社会、特别是在发达国家，这门学科已受到食品科技工作者的重视。当今，这门学科已经逐步形成产业化，其应用的基础研究正不断深入和发展。因此我们这门课程的开设正是为了迎合这种国际性的发展趋势，使学生在一定的食品科学基础上，系统地学习一些与现代食品工业有关的现代生物技术基础知识，系统地了解国内外食品生物技术领域的研究和开发进展。

本课程的基本目标使学生在关注食品生物技术领域的发展现状、前沿动态及相关学科的发展趋势的过程中，通过教材、参考资料、文献等的课前预习、阅读和课后复习，熟悉和掌握食品生物技术学科的基本理论和基础知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品生物技术》，彭志英主编，中国轻工业出版社，1999 年第 1 版.
备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 309123020 **Course Name:** Elementary Biotechnology
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Textbook /Teaching material: *Food Elementary Biotechnology*, Pengzhiying, China Higher Education Press, Frist edition, 2001.
Course Description: With the development of food science, Biotechnology takes more applications in food industry, which contributed significantly to the food industry innovation and gradually

formed a new important branch of the discipline - food biotechnology. The curriculum contents of "Food Biotechnology" involve all aspects of knowledge about biotechnology. These aspects include genetic engineering, cell engineering, enzyme engineering and fermentation. Today, this discipline has been gradually formed in industrial production its applications are constantly in-depth fundamental research and development. The courses are precisely in order to cater to this international trend of development. The basic objective of this course requires students to grasp basic theory and knowledge, through the study of teaching.

课程号：309125040　　**课程名称**：时装画技法与展示
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：设计素描 、表现色彩　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴晶
课程简介：本课程是面向服装设计与工程专业学生的专业核心课。主要内容包括：时装画人体比例、结构与动态的绘画表现；人体与服装；服装款式图的绘制方法；不同材质的面料质感表现；不同工具与不同风格的表现技法；时装画的展示方法与作品集的制作。通过系统学习时装画的相关知识及实践训练，培养学生能够使用各种工具和表现技法，绘制服装效果图和服装款式图的能力，使学生能运用绘画手段将服装设计构思以直观形象表达出来，为进一步学习设计及工艺类课程打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《美国时装画技法》，Bill Thames 著，白湘文，赵惠群编译，中国轻工业出版社，1998 年 7 月
备注：理论加实践课

Course Code: 309125040　　**Course Name**: Fashion Illustration and Presentation
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: The Course is a specialized core curriculum designed for students majoring in Fashion Design and Engineering, which mainly includes the following: drawing performance of body proportion, body structure and body pose as well as rhythm in fashion illustration; human body and clothing; methodology of fashion pattern drawing; expressive techniques for texture of various fabrics; expressive techniques with divers tools and styles; display of fashion illustration and collection design. Students are expected to grasp fashion illustration and pattern drawing with different expressive techniques and tools by systematic teaching on fashion illustration and practical training, which give them an understanding of how to develop a design concept to direct image, thus laying foundation for further study on curriculum in design and technology.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Drawing Fashion* , Bill Thames, interpreted by BaiXiangwen,ZhaoHuiqun,Chinese Light Industry Press, July.1998

课程号：309126030　　**课程名称**：时装摄影与广告
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：服装设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：吴芳
课程简介：本课程主要讲授四部分内容, 包括摄影基础知识、时装摄影技巧、摄影图片后期处理、时装摄影广告的设计与制作。在课程讲授中重视实践拍摄方法和技巧的训练，充分利用时装摄影实验室的器材、设备，完成室内、室外时装摄影的练习。通过该课程的学习，使学生了解摄影器材的分类，掌握光圈、快门、景深等摄影基础知识, 能进行较准确的曝光；掌握时装摄影的布光技巧, 能独立完成时装摄影的创意与实践, 具有较强团队协作能力；熟悉 Photoshop 等软件的摄影图片后期处理技术；了解时装摄影广告的设计原则，能根据要求使用

摄影作品完成时装广告的制作，提高毕业个人作品集的策划和制作能力、拓宽就业方向。
推荐教材或主要参考书：广告摄影,连维建,天津大学出版社, 2009,4；黑冰摄影教研室,畏冰,林铜,张华斌,辽宁美术出版社,2004,1
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309126030 **Course Name**: Fashion Photography and Advertisement
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is mainly taught in four parts, including the basic knowledge of photography, fashion photography, photography post-processing, fashion design and production of advertising photography. Emphasis in the curriculum taught in the practice of shooting methods and techniques of training, take full advantage of fashion photographic laboratory equipment, complete indoor, outdoor fashion photography practice. Through the course of learning, to enable students to understand the classification of photographic equipment, master aperture, shutter, depth of field and other basic knowledge of photography, conduct a more accurate exposure; master fashion photography, lighting techniques, can be independently and practice of creative fashion photography, with strong teamwork capabilities; familiar with Photoshop and other software; comprehend fashion photography advertising design principles, use photographs to complete the fashion advertising production.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Advertising Photography*. Lianweijian. Tianjin University Press, Apr. 2009; *Heibing photography teaching and research*, Weibing、Lintong、Zhanghuabing，Liaoning Fine Arts Publishing House, Jan. 2004

课程号：309127010 **课程名称：**食品安全学术研讨
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**姚开，贾冬英，何强
课程简介：本课程是面向食品科学与工程专业的选修课程。本课程以食品安全为主线，从食物资源开发、食品生产加工以及食品流通销售全过程，探讨如何实现食品加工生产及销售的安全性。通过专题学术报告、科研训练、创新实践活动以及实习参观、生产实践等多种形式，了解本学科方向的发展现状、前沿动态及相关领域的发展趋势，熟悉和掌握本领域的基础知识、基本原理和常用技术手段，从而使学生在食品安全问题方面，认识问题、分析问题、解决问题的综合技能得以培养锻炼和全面提升。
推荐教材或主要参考书：（略）
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309127010 **Course Name:** A Seminar of Food Safety
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: This course is optional for the students of food science and engineering major. Food safety is the main content and it is intensively discussed during the total industry process including material, processing and distribution. The course is conducted by means of special topic report, research exercise, practical production, et al. Consequently, students will get the knowledge of safety production from field to table in food industry.
Textbook /Teaching material:Omission

课程号：309128030 **课程名称：**食品保藏学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：化工原理、生物化学、食品微生物学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吕远平

课程简介：食品保藏学是面向食品科学与工程专业本科生的必修课程。本课程是建立在多学科基础上的应用科学，也是食品科学技术的基础性学科之一。主要研究食品保藏、保鲜、贮存稳定性和货价寿命等问题，对控制和保证食品质量和安全具有重要意义。本课程在阐述食品保藏的目的、意义、食品腐败变质的原因和食品保藏的基本原理的基础上，介绍了食品的罐藏、低温保藏、气调保藏、干藏、化学保藏、腌渍和烟熏、辐射保藏等保藏方法，对这些保藏技术的原理、方法、相关设备及加工因素对食品品质的影响进行了系统的论述。通过本课程的学习，力图使学生系统学习和掌握食品保藏和保鲜的原理、方法和主要技术装备，有基础、有能力去应对食品加工保藏问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：食品保藏原理，杨瑞主编。化学工业出版社，ISBN7-5025-8031-X，2006.4

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309128030 **Course Name**: Preserving Technology of Food

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Preserving technology of food is a required course for the undergraduates of food science and engineering. It's an applied science and basic science, building on many other sciences. The course focuses on food preserving, food storaging, quality stability and storage time. It's a important to control and protect the food quality. The course instructs the purpose, significance, principle of food fermentation and general principle of food preserving. Then the source focuses on the different methods of food preserving, including canning, low temperature, modified atmosphere, chemical preservation, salt soaking, drying preservation, irradiation preservation, and so on. It is discussed in detail to the principle, methods, equipments and the effect to the food quality of all the preserving technologies. Studying this course, undergraduates can learn and master the principle of food preserving and storage, which is essential for them to deal with the problem in food processing.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Prince of Food Preserving Technology*. Rui Yang. Chemical industry press. 2006, 4

课程号：309129020 **课程名称**：食品电子商务

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：计算机基础知识 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：罗爱民

课程简介：通过本课程的学习,使学生了解并掌握电子商务的基本概念,并通过对电子商务平台,网络营销,安全交易及电子支付的讲述,使学生了解电子商务的基本运作.经过学习,学生应掌握电子商务系统,电子商务与企业及消费者的关系,与电子商务相关的网络基本知识,电子商务网站建设的总体概念,并对 EDI,网络营销,安全交易及电子支付有一个基本的认识.。要求学生熟悉网上操作、获取与传递信息，熟悉网络电子数据交换技术，了解电子商务总体解决方案，能独立进行信息管理和集成。

推荐教材或主要参考书：方美琪.电子商务系统概论. 清华大学出版社 2002

1 宋文官 电子商务实用教程：第二版

2 李翔 电子商务概论

3 张铎 电子商务与物流

4 周建国 电子商务的营利模式

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309129020 **Course Name:** Food Electronic Commerce

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The purpose of this course is to provide an understanding of electronic commerce technologies and applications. Students will learn how various technologies are integrated for e-Commerce. Applications cover consumer-business, business-business, and intra-organizational business functions. Areas such as marketing in cyberspace, virtual businesses, distributing information goods, security, and payment schemes will be covered. Students will gain an understanding of many technologies that are enabling the Web for e-Commerce applications. Students will understand the technical, business, and management issues associated with e-Commerce.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction to E-Commerce.Fangmeiqi,* Tsinghua University Press, 2002.

课程号：309130020 **课程名称：**食品法规及生产管理
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：食品工艺学、食品工厂设计等 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**何强 吕远平
课程简介：《食品法规与生产管理》是面向食品科学与工程专业和相关专业开设的一门选修课。该课程涉及多个研究领域、综合性和实践性较强，教学中以一些具体生动的实例作为手段，力求做到食品专业知识与生产管理有机的结合。内容主要包括：食品生产技术管理；食品质量管理；食品生产危害分析；食品生产卫生人员管理；食品项目可行性论证；食品生产成本管理；食品生产环境管理等。在教学过程中，采用启发式教学方法，注重对学生思维能力、创新能力以及综合分析和解决问题的能力的培养，使学生牢固树立食品生产的法制观念和科学管理观念。通过该课程的学习，要求学生掌握食品生产管理和质量控制的基本原理和方法，食品卫生法规基本内容和作用。同学们可以系统地掌握食品生产、管理、法规、营销等理论知识，具体分析解决食品企业生产、管理中所遇到的实际问题，成为懂技术、懂生产、懂管理的综合性人才。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品质量管理》，陈宗道、刘金福、陈绍军主编，中国农业大学出版社，2005 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309130020 **Course Name:** Food laws and regulations and production management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： Food laws and regulations and production management is an optional course, designed for food science and engineering major students or related majors students. The course explores many research fields and is highly comprehensive and practical. By means of some concrete and live examples, the course emphasizes combination of food professional knowledge and production management. The contents of the course mainly include food processing technology management, food quality management, food processing hazard analysis, personnel management of food processing sanitation, feasibility study for food project, food processing cost management and food processing environment management. With heuristic methodology, the course emphasizes cultivation of thinking, innovative, comprehensive analysis of issues and problem-solving abilities. And also the course makes students firmly establish awareness of law and scientific management idea in food production. The course requires students to grasp basic principle and method on food production management and food quality assurance, as well as basic contents and functions of food sanitary regulations. Students will acquire a basic knowledge of the special factors associated with food processing, food management, food regulations and food marketing. They will also be equipped with management skills that will enable them to analysis and solve practical problems occurred in food companies. Furthermore, they will be trained to undertake a production, technology or management role within food processing industry.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Food Quality Management* , Chen Zongdao、Liu Jinfu、Chen Shaojun, Press of Agricultural University of China, Jan.2005.

课程号：309131020 **课程名称：**食品工厂设计与环境保护
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：食品工艺学、食品工业设备与机械、化工原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**冉旭

课程简介：本课程是食品科学与工程专业的专业必修课程，它是建立在多学科基础上的应用型课程。本课程以工艺设计为主线，结合环境保护，系统地介绍现代食品工厂设计的基础理论和方法。通过本课程的学习，要求学生了解食品工厂设计和环境保护的基本知识，掌握食品工厂工艺设计的内容、步骤和方法，了解食品工厂设计要求和规范，掌握编写设计文件和绘图等基本技能。结合课外课程设计，培养学生综合运用已学的基础知识和专业知识来解决食品工程设计问题的基本技能，提高计算、绘图和编写设计文件的能力，并初步具备独立完成食品工厂工艺设计的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品工厂设计与环境保护》，张国农主编，中国轻工业出版社, 2005 年 7 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309131020 **Course Name:** Food Plant Design and Environment Protection

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The Course is a compulsory course of Food Science and Engineering, and is an application Course based on multiple disciplines. Centered on process design and combined with environment protection, it introduces systematically the fundamental theories and methods of food factory design. The students should understand the principles of food factory design and environment protection, grasp the contents, steps and methods of food factory design, know its requirements and criterion, grasp the basic skill in writing of design documents and plotting. Combined With the extracurricular Course design practice, the Course will make students have the basic skill to solve the problems on food engineering design by the integrated application of fundamental and professional knowledge, improve their ability of calculating, plotting and writing design document, and develop their basic ability to do the food process design independently.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Food Plant Design and Environment Protection*, Zhangguonong, China Light Industry Press, July. 2005

课程号：309132010 **课程名称：**食品工程专业概论

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘学文

课程简介：本门课主要讲授食品科学与工程的概念，食品工业的范畴，食品工业在国民经济中的地位，食品工业相关产业，食品专业研究的范围、涉及的领域、发展方向以及食品专业基础知识。课程的主要内容包括食品的概念、食品工业的范畴及相关产业、食品科学与工程基础、食品加工与保藏原理、食品感官分析与评价、食品安全性及其控制、食品法律法规、食品包装原理与食品废弃物及其处理等内容。通过本课程的学习，学生可了解食品专业的发展方向，掌握食品科学基础、食品工程基础、食品加工与储藏、食品感官分析与评价等基本知识，形成对这门学科的整体感性认识并掌握一些食品加工技术的基本技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品科学与工程导论》，刘学文主编，化学工业出版社,ISBN 978-7-122-00059-0, 2007 年(第 1 版)（普通高等教育“十一五”国家级规划教材）。《食品科学（美）》,（美）诺曼·N 波特著，王璋等译.，中国轻工业出版社，2001，第 5 版。《食品科学与工程概论》，德力格尔桑主编，中国农业出版社，2002。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309132010 **Course Name:** Conspectus of Food Specialty

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: The course focuses on the basic concepts of food science and engineering, the scope of the food industry, the position of food industry in the national economy, the food industry-related industries, the areas of food specialty involving in, as well as basic knowledge of food. The main contents include the concept of food, the scope of the food industry ,food industry-related industries, food science and engineering infrastructure, food processing and preservation principles, food sensory analysis and evaluation, food safety and control, food laws and regulations, principles of food packaging , food

waste materials and their treatment and so on. This course requires students to grasp some basic knowledge for food specialty, such as basic knowledge for food science and engineering , food processing and storage, food sensory analysis and evaluation etc., to learn about the development direction of food specialty, to have perceptual knowledge on food specialty ,to acquire some basic skills of food processing technology,

Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction of Food Science and Engineering* Liu Xue-wen editor, Chemical Industry Press, ISBN 978-7-122-00059-0, 2007 years (p.1) (General higher education *Eleventh Five-Year* national-level planning teaching materials). *Food Science (U.S.)*, (U.S.) Norman • N Potter book, Zhang Wang, etc. translated. China Light Industry Press, 2001, 5th edition. *Introduction to Food Science and Engineering*,Deli Gersan editor, China Agriculture Press, 2002.

课程号：309133030　　**课程名称**：食品工业设备与机械
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：机械制图、化工原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王文贤

课程简介：本课程为食品科学与工程专业本科生的专业课程，其主要作用和任务是将食品科学与工程中有关过程机械与装备按照不同的单元操作（而不是按食品产品品种），以共同性为主、个性和特殊性为辅，运用相关的工程原理、工艺原理、工艺要求及机械原理等基础知识，讲述过程装备的结构、工作原理、性能、参数的确定和选择等内容，以及现代食品高新技术的装备及前沿发展状况.本课程要求学生掌握典型食品机械的结构和工作原理，具备食品加工机械及装备的选型、初步设计的知识，并了解食品加工机械与装备的发展前沿及趋势。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品机械与设备》，殷涌光主编，化学工业出版社，2007 年 1 月；《食品加工机械与设备》，崔建云主编，中国轻工业出版社，2005 年；《食品加工机械与设备》，陈斌主编，机械工业出版社，2003 年；《食品加工技术装备》，张裕中主编，中国轻工业出版社，2000 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309133030　　**Course Name:** Equipment and Machinery of Food Industry
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：The course is a professional curriculum for Food Science and Engineering students. It focuses on the structure, operational principle, Performance, parameters and making choice of processing equipment according to food processing technique and characteristic of machines. The course is based on knowledge of engineering principle, processing principle, processing requirements and machine theory. New technology and trend of many food machines are introduced in the course. This course requires students to grasp structure and principle of typical food machinery, to have the knowledge of making choice and design, to understand frontier science and technology of food machines.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Food Machinery and Equipment* , Yin Yongguang, Chemical Industry Press, Jan.2007; *Food Processing Machinery and Equipmen*t , Cui Jianyun, China Light Industry Press, 2005; *Food Processing Machinery and Equipment* , Chen Bin, China Machine Press, 2003; *Food Processing Equipment* , Zhang Yuzhong, China Light Industry Press, 2000

课程号：309134020　　**课程名称**：食品工业生态学概述
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：食品工业高新技术及应用　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张文学、吴正云

课程简介：本课程是面向食品科学与工程专业和相关专业学生的选修课程。本课程用产业生态学的观点和方法研究食品产生过程与自然环境的相互协调关系，力求从食品资源产生、食品制造与加工、食品的储存运输、食品的包装销售等各个环节体现生态环境的物质转换与能量守恒的基本原理和技术方法。使学生能自觉地树立起没有环境污染、资源再生和综合利用、高效有序的生态型食品产业模型的思维模式，从而能正确地认识和理解在可持续发展战略指导下的人类生产活动对于人类物质文明、精神文明建设的重要性。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品工业生态学》，张文学主编，化学工业出版社，2006 年 6 月；《工业生态学-理论与应用》，邓南圣、吴峰，化学工业出版社，2002 年 5 月；《工业生态和生态工业园》，劳爱乐（美）、耿勇，北京工业出版社，2003 年 1 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309134020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Ecological Food Industry
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: An elective course for students majoring in Food Science and Engineering or other relevant professions. The course emphasizes the harmonious relationship between food process and the natural environment from the viewpoint of industrial ecology. It reflects material transformation of ecological environment and basic principles of energy conservation and technical methods from following aspects: food resource production, food manufacturing and processing, food storage and transportation, food packaging and sale. The course aims at enabling students to consciously establish their thinking manner of non-environmental pollution, recycling and comprehensive utilization, efficient and orderly eco-food industry. From the course students are expected to appropriately understand the importance of human production under the guidance of sustainable development strategy for the construction of material and spiritual civilization.
Recommended Textbook or References: Zhang Wen-xue: *Food Industrial Ecology*, Chemical Industry Press (2006); Deng Nan-sheng & Wu Feng, *Industrial Ecology - Theory and Applications*, Chemical Industry Press (2002); Lo Philharmonic & Di Yong: *Industrial Ecology and Eco-Industrial Park*, Beijing Industry Press (2003).

课程号：309135020 **课程名称：**食品工业新技术及应用
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：食品加工工艺学、食品保藏学、化工原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**冉旭
课程简介：本课程主要讲授多种现代食品工程高新技术的原理和特点，涉及的主要装置及其在食品工业中的应用。根据现代食品多样、方便、营养、保健和安全的发展方向，从食品工程角度，重点阐述食品超微粉碎技术、微纳胶囊技术、食品膨化和挤压技术、食品分离技术、微波能应用技术和食品杀菌新技术的基本原理和相关理论及技术装备，并结合新技术在国内外食品工业各领域中的应用实例进行例证分析，力求理论与实际相结合。本课程要求学生掌握现代食品工程高新技术一般理论、特点与相关设备及其在食品工业中的典型应用。了解现代食品工程高新技术应用开发和研究现状及发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品高新技术》，李冬生、曾凡坤主编，中国计量出版社，2007 年 11 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309135020 **Course Name:** New Technology and Application in Food Industry
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course mainly lectures the principles and characteristics of multiple innovative and high technologies in modern food engineering and related main equipments and their applications. According to the development way of contemporary food to multiplicity, convenience, nutrition, health and safety, it is focused on fundamental principles and technical equipments involved in ultra-fine grinding technology, microencapsulation technology, extrusion and puffing technology, separation technology, microwave technology and new sterilization technology from the sight of food engineering. Meanwhile, example analysis are given based on new techniques used in all fields of food industry at home and abroad, for the consideration of integration of theory and practice. The course requires students to grasp general theory, characteristics of the innovative and high technologies in modern food engineering, and related equipments and their typical application

in food industry. And the present application and development of these technologies should also be understood.

Textbook /Teaching material: *High and New Technology in Food Industry* , Lidongsheng、Zengfankun, China Metrology Publishing House, Nov.2007

课程号：309136020 **课程名称**： 食品工艺学专业实验

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：食品加工工艺学、食品微生物学、食品保藏学、食品化学、食品分析 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：吕远平

课程简介：食品工艺学专业实验为食品科学与工程专业本科生的必修课。本课程采用音像、多媒体及文字教材并用的辅助实验教学手段，对蛋白饮料及蛋白粉、罐藏食品、焙烤食品三大类食品的生产工艺、工艺操作过程及产品配方等内容进行了讲解,然后学生亲自实验。本课程旨在通过三大类具体而完整的食品加工过程的亲身实践，使学生将所学专业知识融会贯通，在巩固和复习已学的知识和技能过程中，激发学生的创新精神和求知欲望，了解在各大类食品研发或生产中所应具备的基础工作和研究方法，提高学生的动手能力及增强分析问题、解决问题的综合素质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：食品工艺学专业实验技术.主编：张文学.2004；焙烤工业实用手册.刘江汉主编.中国轻工业出版社,ISBN-5019-3830-X/TS.2277

备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 309136020 **Course Name**: Professional Experiment of Food Technology

Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Professional experiment of food technology is a required course for the undergraduates of food science and engineering. The course focuses on the process engineering, operational condition and ingredient of protein beverage, baking food and canning food, using VCD, multimedia and print book as aid teaching methods. Doing the three kinds of food producing experiments, undergraduates can applied their professional theories into the practice. At the same time, their innovating minds and learning spirits were excited. And their operational ability and their ability to solve the problem were enhanced.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Professional Experiment of Food Technology*. Wenxue Zhang, 2004; applied handbook of baking industry, Jianghan Liu, light industry press of China. ISBN-5019-3830-X/TS.2277

课程号：309137020 **课程名称**：食品功能因子的分离纯化技术

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：食品化学、食品分析 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：何强，高鸿, 等

课程简介：本课程以常规和前沿的分离纯化技术为主要内容，旨在通过该课程的学习，使同学们掌握食品功能因子和其他天然产物的分离纯化技术，不仅满足食品行业人才的需求，同时也使得同学们能够胜任精细化工、分离分析和生物医药等行业的工作。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《生物分离技术》, 严希康主编，华东理工大学出版社，2005 年 5 月。

备注：理论教学，选修课

Course Code: 309137020 **Course Name:** Isolation and Purification of Functional Factors

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description : The main contents of this course are traditional and advanced isolation-purification technologies. By means of study, students will comprehend the isolation and purification of some functional factors from food and natural resources. As a result, the students can

meet the requirement of food companies for person with ability. Furthermore, they can also pursue the jobs concerning fine chemicals, isolation, analysis and biological medicine industries.
Textbook /Teaching material: *biological Isolation Technology* ，Yan Xikang, Press of East China University of Science and Technology, May 2005.

课程号：309138020 **课程名称**：食品化学
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：近代化学基础、大学化学、生物化学、分析化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：肖凯
课程简介：食品化学是食品科学学科中涉及范围最广的一个学科，包括食品静态化学（成分），食品动态化学（加工化学），还涉及食品毒理学、食品营养学、生物检验技术和分析化学等。食品的种类很多，食品化学根据其组分归纳为水、碳水化合物、脂肪、蛋白质、矿物质、维生素、有机酸等若干种类，食品工程的资源开发及加工方法的研究，都与这些成分及其性质密切相关；在食品科学研究中，制定合理的工艺条件和工艺参数时，应与这些成分在食品加工中所发生的物理、化学和生物学的变化相吻合，达到加工的最优化。食品化学为食品专业知识的深入学习及食品科学应用中分析问题、解决问题能力的提高打好基础，本课程是大学中食品科学专业或相关专业必修的课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品化学》，王璋、许时婴等，中国轻工业出版社，2007 年 4 月；《食品化学》，［美］Owen R.Fennema 著，王璋等译，中国轻工业出版社，2003 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309138020 **Course Name**: Food Chemistry
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Food chemistry is one of the widest ranges of food science major, including food static chemical (components), food dynamic chemistry (chemical process), food toxicology, food nutrition, biological detection, analytical chemistry, etc. Although food types are various, the basic component of food is water, carbohydrate, lipid, protein, minerals, vitamins, organic acids, etc. Study on food resource development and processing method is closely interrelated with these components and properties. In food science research, rational process condition and parameters coincide with physical, chemical and biological changes of these components, to find out the optimal conditions. Food chemistry lays foundations for further studying of food professional knowledge and improving ability of analyzing and solving problems in food science applications. This course becomes a compulsory course for food science and relevant major of the university.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Food Chemistry* ,Wang Zhang, Xu Shiying, China Light Industry Press, April 2007; *Food Chemistry* , ［USA］Owen R.Fennema, Wang Zhang, China Light Industry Press, April 2004

课程号：309139030 **课程名称**：食品加工工艺学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：食品化学、食品微生物学、食品工程原理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：雷鸣
课程简介：食品工艺学是应用化学、物理学、生物学、生物化学、微生物学、营养学、以及食品工程原理等各方面的基础知识，研究食品的加工与保藏，研究加工对食品质量方面的影响以及保证食品在包装、运输和销售中保持质量所需要的加工条件，应用新技术来开发满足消费者需求的新型食品，探讨食品资源利用以及资源与环境的关系，实现食品工业生产合理化、科学化和现代化的一门应用科学。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品加工工艺学讲义》，雷鸣编，四川大学，2009 年 12 月第二版。《园艺产品贮藏加工学・加工篇》，罗云波、蔡同一主编，中国农业大学出版社，2001 年 8 月

第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309139030 **Course Name:** Processing Technology of Food
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The Food technology focuses on processing and preservation of food, processing effects to food quality, and processing conditions to meet the demand of quality in the packages, transports and sales. The Foodtechnology involves in all aspects of the rudiments from chemistry, physics, biology, biochemistry, microbiology, nutriology, and principles of food engineering etc. Furthermore, it also researches novel food development by means of the new technology in order to satisfy requirements of consumers, as well as investigates food resource utilization and relations between resource and environment. Therefore it is an applied science for production system rationalization, scientific and modern.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Processing Technology of Food* (2nd Edition), Lei Ming, Sichuan University, Dec. 2009; *Storage and Processing of horticultural products (processing part* (1st Edition), Luo Yunbo、Cai Tongyi, China Agricultural University Press, Aug. 2001.

课程号：309140010 **课程名称：**食品检验
总学时：20 **学分：**1
先修课程：食品化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**贾利蓉
课程简介：本课程是面向食品科学与工程专业的必修课程，属于实践环节。食品分析检验是一门研究和评价食品品质及其变化的科学，它不仅是防止食品污染和发现问题的重要手段，也是食物资源合理利用、新产品开发、保证和提高食品质量必不可少的关键。本课程任务是应用物理、化学、生物化学、仪器分析等学科的一些基本原理和方法，根据国家规定的技术标准，对食品原料、辅料、半成品及成品品质和卫生质量进行分析检验。本课程主要介绍食品样品的前处理方法以及食品主要成份、食品添加剂、食品中有害物质等理化分析的原理与方法。通过实验训练，使学生掌握食品检验的基本实验技能，能独立进行分析操作，并获得准确的分析结果。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品分析实验讲义》，贾利蓉主编，四川大学校内讲义，2009 年 1 月；《食品分析实验》，张水华主编，化学工业出版社，2006 年 1 月
备注：实验课

Course Code: 309140010 **Course Name**: Food Analysis and inspection
Total Hours: 20 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Food analysis and inspection is one of the required courses of food science and engineering, also an experiment course. It focuses on study and evaluation of food quality and its changes in processing. So it is not only important means to prevent food contamination and identify problems, but also an indispensable method of the rational use of food resources, new product development and improvement of food quality. The main task of this course is to analysis the quality and hygienic status of food, covering raw materials, auxiliary materials, semi-finished and finished product, in accordance with national technical standards, by using the basic principles and methods of physics, chemistry, biochemistry, instrumental analysis and other disciplines. The course mainly introduces the principles and analysis skills of major components, additives and other harmful substances in food. Furthermore, experiments training in this course enable students to master the basic skills in food inspection, at the same time, can operate independently and obtain accurate analysis results.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Lecture sheet of food analysis experiment* , Jialirong, Sichuan University, Jan. 2009; *Food analysis experiment* , Zhangshuihua, China Chemical Industry Press, Jan. 2006

课程号：309141020 **课程名称**：食品科技动态(讲座)
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：食品化学、食品保藏、食品微生物学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：卢晓黎、张文学、何强，等
课程简介：本课程以讲座的形式介绍食品学科的前沿知识、热点问题和最新动态。食品科学发展迅速，近年在不同领域取得了大量成果，系列新产品、新技术和新工艺等得以报道。教学中，教师结合自己的研究背景，讲解国内外食品科技领域的研究和应用成果、生产和科研经验、实用技术及发展趋势，以使学生了解相关领域的前沿研究水平和发展动态，掌握现代食品科技理论和实验技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：（略）
备注：讲座

Course Code: 309141020 **Course Name:** Recent Progress of Food Science and Technology
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course includes some lectures which focus on introducing the front technologies, hot issues and latest developments in the area of food science. During the past decade, this subject grew fast and received lots of achievements and series of new products, technologies and processes were reported. So, the latest developments in food science and technology, including research result, practical usage and potential progress, will be discussed in the course in combination of teachers' research background. As a result, the students of this course may understand the research focus and trend, and comprehend the modern theory and technology in the field of food science.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309142010 **课程名称**：食品科学与工程专业学术研讨
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程： **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：吕远平，贾利蓉，赵志峰
课程简介：本课程是面向食品科学与工程专业的选修课程。本课程以食品工程专业特点为主线，通过专题学术报告、科研训练、创新实践活动以及实习参观、生产实践等多种形式，了解本学科方向的发展现状、前沿动态及相关领域的发展趋势，熟悉和掌握本领域的基础知识、基本原理和常用技术手段，从而本专业学生认识问题、分析问题、解决问题的综合技能得以培养锻炼和全面提升。
推荐教材或主要参考书： （略）
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309142010 **Course Name:** A Seminar of Food Science and Engineering
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: This seminar is an optional course designed for the students of food science and engineering major. By means of topic report, research exercise and practical production, students will comprehend the science progress, front technology and research interest in the field of food science and engineering. Furthermore, they can also solve the problem they may meet in practical food production by using the basic theory and technology learned in this course.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309143020 **课程名称**：食品流通技术
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：物流、营销、电子商务 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：罗爱民

课程简介：食品流通技术系统地阐述了食品物流的基础理论、技术和管理应用，详细讲解食品企业生产物流的特点和类型，要求学生深入掌握和理解食品企业生产物流与其他物流的区别，掌握食品物流的质量控制，电子商务在食品物流中的具体应用方式及特点，并将其应用在实际的管理应用中。主要包括：物流学的理论基础；食品分类及流通保鲜；食品的包装、运输、保管和存贮；物流信息与顾客服务管理；食品物流是质量与安全控制；生鲜和加工食品和物流；电子商务与食品物流；食品物流管理的应用等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：屠康，食品物流学，中国计量出版社，2006.；郑永华，食品贮藏保鲜(食品类十一五高等学校通用教材)，中国计量出版社，2006.；刘兴华,食品安全保藏学(第二版)(普通高等教育"十一五"国家级规划教材),中国轻工业出版社，2008.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309143020 **Course Name:** Food logistics technology

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Food logistics technology systematically expounded the basic theory of food logistics, technology and management, explain in detail the characteristics of the food logistics, understanding of food production the difference between logistics and other logistics is required to all students, the application of quality control, e-commerce in food logistics is also asked to understand. The course include: theoretical basis of logistics; classification and distribution of food preservation; food packaging, transportation, custody and storage; logistics information and customer service management; food logistics quality and safety control; fresh and processed food and its logistics; e-commerce and food logistics; food logistics management and its applications.

Textbook /Teaching material: Kang Tu, *Food Logistics*, China Metrology Publishing House, 2006 ; Yong-Hua Zheng, f*ood storage and preservatio*n (food category Eleventh Five-year institutions of higher learning generic learning materials), China Metrology Publishing House, 2006; Xing-Hua Liu, *food safety and preservation* (second edition), China Light Industry Press, 2008.

课程号：309144030 **课程名称**：食品生物化学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：有机化学，无机化学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：曾里 高鸿

课程简介：食品生物化学课程内容涉及食品的化学组成、主要结构、性质及生理功能；食品在加工、贮运过程中的变化及其对食品感官质量和营养质量的影响；食品的动态生化过程。该课程以食品材料及生物体物质的构成及基本代谢反应为主线，将静态生物化学、动态生物化学以及机能生物化学的相关内容有机地整合，并尽可能突出当代生物化学的最新进展。

本课程的基本目标在于通过理论及实践教学（另设实验课程），使学生对食品生物化学的基本原理、常用技术手段得以全面理解、掌握和融会贯通，运用食品生物化学机理解决本专业存在的实际问题的综合技能得到培养和锻炼。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学》，沈同，王镜岩主编，高等教育出版社，1991 年第 2 版；《食品生物化学》，杜克生著，中国轻工业出版社，2001 年第 1 版）。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309144030 **Course Name:** Food Biochemistry

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The curriculum contents of “Food Biochemistry” involve much aspects of knowledge of biochemistry for food research, which include chemical composition and structure of food, the physical and chemical properties and physiological function of food, the changes of food including sensory quality and nutritional quality in its processing and storage, and the dynamics of biochemical processes of food. The course introduces the knowledge on static biochemistry, dynamic and biochemistry and functional biochemistry, which highlights as much as possible the latest progress of modern biochemistry.

This course requires students to grasp basic principles and techniques of food biochemistry and to solve the interrelated practical problems.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Biochemistry* , Shentong 、Wangjingyan , China Higher Education Press, Second edition, 1991; *Food Biochemistry* , Dukesheng, *Investment* , Zvi Bodie、Alex Kane、Alan J.Marcus, China Light Industry Press，Frist edition, 2001.

课程号：309145010　　**课程名称**：食品生物化学实验
总学时：20　　**学分**：1
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：赵志峰
课程简介：本实验课程将现代生化技术与食品分析技术相结合，是培养食品科学与工程专业本科生的实验动手能力的重要专业实验课。实验内容包括还原糖定量测定、氨基酸纸上层析、薄膜电泳、温度和 pH 值对酶活性的影响、维生素 C 的紫外分光光度计测定等。通过该课程的学习，可以使学生进一步巩固食品成分分析的技术，了解和掌握一些与食品原料及成分密切相关的生物技术和酶技术，同时也使学生的实际操作和动手能力得到很好的锻炼。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代生化技术》郭勇、华南理工大学出版、1996 年 8 月第 1 版
《食品生物化学实验讲义》赵志峰、2008 年 7 月第 1 版
备注：实验课

Course Code: 309145010　　**Course Name:** Food Biochemical Experiments
Total Hours : 20　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: The experiments course combined the knowledge of modern biochemistrial technology and food analysis. It's an important experiment course for the students whose major is food science and engineering because it can improve their operation ability in the course of experiments. The main contents of the course include the detection of reducing sugar, paper chromatography, electrophoretic techniques, the influence of temperature and pH to enzyme, the detection of vitamin C and so on. By the study of these experiments, students can accept some technologies of food analysis and can also study some biology technologies and enzyme techniques.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Modern Biochemical Technology*, Guoyong, South China University of Technology Press, Aug.1996; *Food Biochemical Experiments*, Zhaozhifeng, Jul.2008.

课程号：309146020　　**课程名称**：食品市场营销学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：罗爱民
课程简介：食品市场营销学主要是讲述营销学的基本原理和实践知识在食品市场营销中的应用。市场营销学主要研究以满足消费者需求为中心的企业营销活动过程及其规律性，即在特定环境下，企业的市场营销以调研为基础，选择目标市场，为满足消费者现实和潜在需求，所实施的产品（product）、价格（price）、分销（place）、促销（promotion）为主要内容的企业活动过程。课程学习的内容含：营销基本理论部分，市场环境分析部分，营销战略规划部分，营销策略部分，营销管理部分，市场营销理论的分化与最新发展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：1、 吴建安，《市场营销学》，高等教育出版社，（全国普通高等学校优秀教材一等奖）2004（第 2 版）；2、 菲利普.科特勒（美），《营销管理-分析、计划、执行与控制》（第 11 版），上海人民出版社，2004 年；3、 Philip Kotler ,MARKETING MANAGEMENT ,Prentice Hall, 2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309146020　　**Course Name:** Food Marketing

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course is designed to help students develop marketing related skills as well as knowledge about marketing topics and know its applications in food. Food marketing study industry marketing process and its regularity in order to satisfy consumer demand, that is, in certain circumstances, Food marketing is based on survey, selecting target markets, meeting consumer potential and reality demand , implementing the product, pricing ,placing , and promotion as the main content of the process of business activities .The content of the course includes: basic theory of marketing, analysis of the market environment, marketing strategic planning, marketing strategy, marketing management , and the latest developments of marketing.

Textbook /Teaching material: WU Jian, "*marketing*", Higher Education Press, (first prize of the national universities and colleges teaching excellence) 2004 (2nd Edition); Philip. Kotler (U.S.), "*Marketing Management* - analysis, planning, implementation and control" (11th edition), Shanghai People's Publishing House, 2004; Philip Kotler, *MARKETING MANAGEMENT*, Prentice Hall, 2004

课程号：309147020 **课程名称**：食品添加剂应用技术及安全性

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：生物化学、食品化学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘学文

课程简介：本课程主要讲授食品添加剂的定义、作用原理、性质、分类、毒理学评价、食品添加剂在食品工业中的应用技术及安全性、食品添加剂的最新发展趋势等。课程的主要内容包括食品添加剂的分类、毒理学评价、食品防腐剂、抗氧化剂、食用色素、发色剂和护色剂、香精香料、调味剂（包括鲜味剂、甜味剂和酸味剂）、增稠剂和乳化剂、食品组织结构和品质改良剂、酶制剂、食品营养强化剂、绿色食品中添加剂的使用和食品添加剂的最新发展趋势等。学生通过本门课程的学习后，具备食品添加剂应用技术及其安全性的基本知识和正确选择使用食品添加剂的能力，并了解食品添加剂的制备、分析检测方法以及食品添加剂的最新发展趋势。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品添加剂》，郝利平， 2006 年 9 月第 2 次印刷。《食品添加剂手册》，凌关庭，化学工业出版社， 2003 年（第 3 版）。《食品添加剂使用手册》，孙平主编，化学工业出版社， 2004 年（第 1 版）。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309147020 **Course Name**: Food Additives applications and security

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on the definition of food additives, the function in food industry, chemistry and physics nature, classification, toxicology evaluation of food additives, the technological application and security of food additives in food, the latest trends in food additives, etc. The main contents include the nature of food additive, the classification of food additives, toxicological evaluation, food preservatives, antioxidants, food coloring, food color protection agents, flavors and fragrances, flavoring agents (including the flavor agents, sweeteners and sour agent), thickener and emulsifiers, food structure and quality improvers, enzymes, food nutrition fortifier, the use of food-additives in green foods and the latest trends of food additives. Through this course, students not only study the basic knowledge of application technology and safety of food additive, but also have the ability to choose the right kind and the proper dose of food additives, to learn about the preparation, analytical detection methods of food additives, and know the latest development trends in this field.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Food additive*, Hao-ping, September 2006 2nd printing. *Food Additives Handbook*, Ling Guan-ting. Chemical Industry Press, 2003 (3rd edition).*Food additive Manual*, Sun Ping, chief editor, Chemical Industry Press, 2004 (1st edition).

课程号：309148030　　**课程名称**：食品微生物学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：姚开
课程简介：本课程主要讲授食品相关微生物类群的形态结构与功能、营养与代谢、生长与繁殖、遗传与变异、分类与鉴定、生态分布等特征及其生命活动规律；阐述微生物在食品生产中的利用及其原理、食品中微生物的污染途径及其消长规律、微生物引发食品腐败变质和食物中毒的原因、食品中腐败微生物和病原微生物的控制、食品的卫生要求等内容。通过本课程的学习使学生掌握食品相关微生物的基本概念、基础理论和基本研究方法，了解微生物在食品生产中的应用原理和食品中有害微生物的防控措施，认识微生物对食品生产和食品安全的重要性，为专业课的进一步学习和从事食品科学研究及食品生产奠定理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微生物学》，沈萍、陈向东主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 5 月；*Microbiology*(Fifth Edition), Lansing M. Prescott, *et al*. McGraw-Hill Companies, 2002 年 11 月；《食品微生物学》，无锡轻工大学、天津轻工业学院主编，中国轻工业出版社，2008 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309148030　　**Course Name**: Food Microbiology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course focuses on the life activity characteristics of food-related microbial populations including their morphological structures and functions, nutrition and metabolism, growth and reproduction, heredity and mutation, classification and identification, and ecological distribution. In addition, it introduces the applications and their principles of microorganisms in food industry, the pollution ways and the growth changes of microorganisms in food, the causes of food spoilage and food poisoning resulted from microorganisms, the control of spoilage and pathogenic microorganisms in food, and the hygienic requirements for food. After learning the course, all students are needed to master the basic concepts, theories and research methods for food-related microorganisms, and to understand the application principles of microorganisms in food processing, the preventive and control measures for harmful microorganisms in food, and their importance in food production and food safety. This course lays a theoretical foundation for students' further study and going for research in food science and food processing.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Microbiology* , Shen Ping、Cheng Xiangdong, High Education Press, May. 2006； *Microbiology* (Fifth Edition), Lansing M. Prescott, *et al*. McGraw-Hill Companies, Nov. 2002；*Food Microbiology*, Wuxi Light Industry University、Tianjin Light Industry College, China Light Industry Press Jan. 2008

课程号：309149020　　**课程名称**：食品微生物学实验
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：谭敏　张佳琪
课程简介：食品微生物学实验是配合食品微生物学专业理论课，为食品科学与工程专业及相关专业的本科生开出的一门十分重要的专业必修实验课。该课程的主要目的和任务是训练学生掌握微生物学最基本的操作技能，包括显微镜的使用、微生物的分离、纯化、培养、保存、染色、观察、分类及鉴定等技术的训练；加强食品微生物学理论在实践中的应用，验证、巩固和加深理解食品微生物学专业理论课的基本知识，同时通过实验，培养学生观察、思考、提出、分析、解决问题的能力，提高学生的创新意识和创新能力，为后续的相关食品微生物检测的毕业论文实验及以后从事相关工作奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品微生物学实验技术》牛天贵、中国农业大学出版社、2002 年 8 月第 1 版；《现代食品微生物学实验技术》刘慧、中国轻工业出版社、2006 年 7 月第 1 版 《食品微生物学》江汉湖、中国农业出版社、2002 年 8 月第 1 版；《微生物学实验》沈萍、范秀容、李广武、高等教育出版社、1999 第 3 版
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 309149020 **Course Name:** Microbiological test of food
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This is a very important compulsory professional laboratory course in line with the professional theory courses of food microbiology for the undergraduates majored in food science and engineering. This course is designed to train students to master the basic skills used in microbial experiment, including the use of microscopes and other microbial techniques such as microbial separation, purification, cultivation, preservation, staining, observation, classification, identification and so on; to enhance practical application of food microbiology; to make professional theory courses of food microbiology verified, consolidated and further understood. It will also develop students' abilities to observe, think, propose, analyze and solve problems; improve their sense and capability of innovation and lay the foundation for their experiments for dissertations on food microbiological tests and engaging in related work in the future.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Experimental Techniques in Food Microbiology* , Niutiangui, Renmin University of China Press, Aug.2002; *Modern Experimental Techniques in Food Microbiology* , Liuhui, China Light Industry Press, Jul.2006; *Food Microbiology* , Jianghanhu, Chinna Agriculture Press, Aug.2002; *Microbiological Experiment* , Shenping、Fangxiurong、Liguangwu, Higher Education Press, 1999

课程号：309150020 **课程名称：**食品物性学
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：高等数学、物理学、食品化学、食品工程原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**卢晓黎
课程简介：本课程是食品加工研究的重要基础课程。本课程通过对食品物性学领域的基础理论和国内外最新研究成果的介绍，总结分析食品物性学的研究内容、研究方法和应用实例，论述食品的结构形态与物理性质。本课程以食品的力学性质作为重点，归纳液态食品、半固态和固态食品的物性学特点及测试方法。课程内容包括：食品胶体体系，食品流变学特性，固态、半固态食品的物理特性，食品质地的感官评价，食品质构的仪器测定，食品物性学研究进展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：食品物性学基础，卢晓黎编著，四川大学自编讲义，2009 年 1 月
备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 309150020 **Course Name**: Physical Properties of Foods
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is an important basis for food processing research. The course introduces the basic theory of Physical Properties of Foods, as well as the latest research results at home and abroad to review and analyze the research content, research methods and application examples of Physical Properties of Foods, and to discuss the structure and physical properties of food. Focused on the mechanical properties of food, the course sums up the physical property characteristics and test methods of liquid food, semi-solid and solid food respectively. The course content includes: food colloid system, food rheological properties, physical characteristics of solid and semi-solid food, evaluation of food texture sensory, instruments measurement of food texture and research progress of Physical Properties of Foods.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Base of Physical Properties of Foods*, Lu Xiaoli, Teaching material

课程号：309151010　　**课程名称**：食品新资源学术研讨
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘学文，冉旭，王文贤
课程简介：本课程是面向食品科学与工程专业的选修课程。本课程以食品新资源的开发为主线，通过专题学术报告、科研训练、创新实践活动以及实习参观、生产实践等多种形式，了解本学科方向的发展现状、前沿动态及相关领域的发展趋势，熟悉和掌握本领域的基础知识、基本原理和常用技术手段，从而使学生认识问题、分析问题、解决问题的综合技能得以培养锻炼和全面提升。
推荐教材或主要参考书：（略）
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309151010　　**Course Name:** A Seminar of New Resource Food
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: As an optional course for students majoring in food science and engineering, this seminar is mainly focused on the introduction of some new resources which are potential to be employed in food industry. The course concerns some front technologies, hot issues and latest developments in the area of food new resource. As a result, the student will be equipped with the skills that may enable them to analysis and solve practical problems occurred in food companies.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309156020　　**课程名称**：设计与构成-1
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：姚云鹤
课程简介：该课程是面向革制品设计专业方向的专业基础课。该课程的主要任务在于培养学生的造型能力、审美能力，创造性思维以及表现能力，为学生在之后学习的鞋类造型设计课程打下基础。本课程是着重对平面构成和色彩构成的讲解和训练，具体包括点线面、规律性构成、非规律性构成及其综合运用；色彩构成方面涵盖了色彩的属性、对比关系、调和关系、色彩心理等内容；同时，本课程会综合平面构成和色彩构成两方面的内容进行创意设计的表达训练；通过本课程的学习，使学生能够对基本的造型元素和色彩元素的运用达到一个较好的水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《从设计走向设计》，王雪青，浙江人民美术出版社，2008年1月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309156020　　**Course Name:** Design and Composition-1
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course is designed for the professional direction of leather products professional basic courses. The main task of the course is to develop students modeling capabilities, aesthetic skills, creative thinking and performance ability for students to learn in the following footwear design courses and lay the foundation for modeling. The course focuses on the plane composition and color composition graphic explanations and training, specifically including point, line and plane, regularity composition and the integrated use of non-regularity composition; color composition is covered by the color property, contrast relationship, reconcile relationship, color psychology and so on; same time, the course will integrate plane composition and color composition to go on creative design training;

through learning the course , students can achieve a better level for using the basic design elements and colors element.

Textbook /Teaching material: *From design to design* , WANG Xue-qing, Zhejiang People's Arts Press, the first edition， January 2008

课程号：309158010 **课程名称：**网络营销探索与实践
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**
课程简介：本课程是探索性教学，学生在老师的指导下，通过考察和实践比较传统的服装营销方式与网络营销方式的优缺点，分析服装网络营销的现状、特点和存在的问题，探讨网络营销的发展前景和方向，掌握服装网络营销实施策略和方法。本课程在服装网络营销的理论分析的基础上，明确网络营销的特点和当前所存在的问题，通过实践掌握服装网络营销的策略和技术路径。本课程要求学生在理论分析和小组讨论的基础上，设计虚拟或真实的服装销售网站，通过虚拟或真实的营销掌握服装网络营销的知识、技术和管理方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：（略）
备注：探索课

Course Code: 309158010 **Course Name:** Exploration and Practice of E-business
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: This course is for exploration. Under the guidance of the teacher, students compare the network marketing with the traditional marketing of clothing through observation and practice to understand the strengths and weaknesses of each kinds of marketing methods, analyze the status quo of apparel network marketing, characteristics and problems to explore the prospects of network marketing and trend, master apparel online marketing implementation strategy and methods through practice. This course require student design a virtual or real clothing sales website based on the theoretical analysis and group discussions, to grasp the knowledge, technology and management methods of apparel network marketing.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：309159030 **课程名称：**微生物学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：生物化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**待定
课程简介：本课程主要讲授原核与真核微生物的形态结构与功能、营养与代谢、生长与繁殖、遗传与变异、分类与鉴定、生态分布等特征及其生命活动规律；阐述微生物在发酵和食品工业及环境保护中的应用及其原理、微生物菌种选育与保藏方法、环境因素对微生物生长的影响、有害微生物的控制等内容。通过本课程的学习使学生掌握微生物的基本概念、基础理论和基本研究方法，了解微生物在发酵和食品生产中的应用原理和有害微生物的防控措施，认识微生物对发酵工业和食品安全的重要性，为专业课的进一步学习和从事相关工作奠定理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微生物学》，沈萍、陈向东主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 5 月；《Microbiology》(Fifth Edition), Lansing M. Prescott, *et al*. McGraw-Hill Companies, 2002 年 11 月；《工业微生物学》，蔡瑾、岑沛霖主编，化学工业出版社，2001 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309159030 **Course Name**: Microbiology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course focuses on the life activity characteristics of prokaryotic and eukaryotic microorganisms including their morphological structures and functions, nutrition and

metabolism, growth and reproduction, heredity and mutation, classification and identification, and ecological distribution. In addition, it introduces the applications and their principles of microorganisms in fermentation, food industry and environmental protection, the selection and preservation method of microbial strain, the effect of environmental factors on microbial growth, and the control of harmful microorganisms. After learning the course, all students are needed to master the basic concepts, theories and research methods for microorganisms, and to understand the application principles of microorganisms in fermentation and food processing, the preventive and control measures for harmful microorganisms, and their importance in fermentation industry and food safety. This course lays a theoretical foundation for students' further study and going for related research or works.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Microbiology* , Shen Ping、Cheng Xiangdong, High Education Press, May. 2006； *Microbiology* (Fifth Edition), Lansing M. Prescott, *et al*. McGraw-Hill Companies, Nov. 2002； *Industrial Microbiology*, Cai Jin、Cen Peilin, Chemical Industry Press, Jun. 2001

课程号：309160030 **课程名称：**微生物学试验
学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：生物化学，微生物学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**黄钧
课程简介：本课通过在实验指导教师指导下完成无菌概念和无菌操作技术、显微镜技术、微生物制片及染色技术、微生物常用生理生化实验等14个验证型实验，要求学生在巩固微生物基础知识的基础上，较为熟练地掌握菌种鉴定、分离和微生物培养的基本技能，为在该领域中从事生产管理和研究开发奠定实验方法的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《微生物学实验》沈萍，陈向东编著，高等教育出版社2007年11月第4版；《微生物学实验指导》黄秀梨主编，高等教育出版社1999年6月第1版
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309160030 **Course Name:** Experiments of Microbiology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course contains fourteen proof-of-experiments, which are finished under the guidance of instructors, including setting up the concept of sterile and aseptic techniques, learning the process of microscopy, micro-producers and dyeing technology, physiological and biochemical experiments of micro-organisms commonly. This course requires students to grasp the skills of identifying, isolating and culturing of the micro-organisms on the base of mastering the primary theory and method about micro-organisms, and then sets the seal on the further management and study on this field.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Microbiology Experiment* , Shen Pin、Chen xiang dong, High Education Press, Fourth edition, Nov.2007; *Microbial experimental guide*, Huang xiu-li, High Education Press, First edition, June 1999

课程号：309161010 **课程名称：**文化考察与论文立题
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**学院专任教师
课程简介：本课程的目的是通过对文化的实地考虑，使学生对论文的合理与有效选题获得最直接与生动的教育。文化考察的目的地是具有服装文化、民族服饰与艺术特色的地区，四川本省及周边是中国最集中的少数民放聚集地，具有近距离进行文化考察的先天便利优势，在时机与教学资金成熟的情况下，也可选择去更广阔的地域进行文化考察。在实地文化考察过程中，要求学生在达到考察地前对考察地的人文及服装艺术通过团队合作方式进行咨询的收

集，达到考察地后通过访谈、观察获得第一手资料，从而培养学生科学收集社会文化艺术资料的能力，深入体会服装文化与相关艺术的魅力，并结合相应的文献研究、图片资料整理、阅读专业的理论书籍，完成文化考察报告，寻找出具有理论与实践价值的高水平论文题材。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《贵州民族民间文化考察录》，张锦华编著，贵州民族出版社，2007 年 7 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309161010 **Course Name:** Cultural Survey & Proposal of Thesis
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：The course focuses on seeing about Fashion culture and arts in different places and area. Through directly seeing and literature study, students should achieve some culture review report and thesis subject
Textbook /Teaching material: Differ with the different survey place. For example, if Guizhou area is the destination, the textbook recommended is 《Cultural Survey Report of Guizhou Minority and Folk Culture》, Zhang JingHua, Guizhou Minority Publication, Jul. 2007.

课程号：309162010 **课程名称：**西南少数民族服饰文化研讨
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：服装设计与工程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李晓蓉
课程简介：主要研究我国西南少数民族地区各民族的服饰文化特征及文化发展的现状。内容包括有西南少数民族服饰的历史性、西南少数民族服饰的社会性、西南少数民族服饰的民俗性、西南少数民族服饰的艺术性等方面。重点是通过从社会历史的演变到分析西南少数民族服饰文化的内涵去解读民族服饰文化，对西南少数民族地区各个不同历史时期文化较全面的研究。学生从专业的角度去研究民族地区各民族服饰特征、服装内部构造、色彩材料的运用、服饰图案、工艺技术的内容，把历史中西南少数民族服饰文化与现代民族服饰文化相结合，去挖掘民族服饰文化的保护继承的历史意义和发展的重要责任。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《**衣装秘语(中国民族服饰文化象征)**》，邓启耀 主编，四川人民出版社，2005 年 5 月第 1 版
备注：实践课

Course Code: 309162010 **Course Name:** Research of Southwest Ethnic Costumes
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description： It mainly studies various nationalities' clothing culture characteristic and the cultural development present situation of the national minority area in southwest-China. The content includes southwest the national minority clothing's historicity, the southwest national minority clothing's sociality, the southwest national minority clothing's folk custom, southwest national minority clothing and some other aspects. The point is to explain the national clothing culture from the social history evolution by analyses southwest the national minority clothing culture connotation, and to do comprehensive research of southwest national minority area each different historical period culture. The student studies various characteristics of nationalities clothing of the multi-national area , the internal structure of clothing , the color material utilization, the clothing design, the processing technology content from the specialized angle, and then combine the historical southwest-China national minority clothing culture with the modern nationality clothing culture, and find the historic importance and the vital responsibility of national clothing culture protection and inheritance.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Garment secret language* (a symbol of Chinese national dress culture) ， Deng Qiyao editor, Sichuan People's Publishing House, May 2005 version 1.

课程号：309163020 **课程名称：** 纤维材料改性
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：化纤工艺原理，高分子物理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**兰建武，陈胜

课程简介：要求学生在掌握高分子化学、聚合物结构与性能以及合成纤维结构与性能的基础上来学习本课程。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握纺织纤维材料的改性原理与技术，为开发仿天然纤维、高功能和高性能纺织纤维打下基础。本课程以纺织纤维的结构与性能关系为基础，系统地讨论共聚、接枝、嵌段、交联、表面改性、异形、复合、共混、多孔化等改性技术的基本原理及应用，通过对合成纤维进行各种化学、物理改性，改进合成纤维的染色性、吸湿性、抗静电性、阻燃性及抗起球性。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《纤维材料改性》，陈衍夏，兰建武主编，中国纺织工业出版社，2009 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309163020 **Course Name**: Modification of Fiber Material

Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: The students should have grasped the curriculum such as polymer chemistry, the polymer structure and the performance as well as the synthetic fiber structure and the performance foundation before studying this course. Through this curriculum study, the student should master the modification principle and the technology of the textile fiber material to develop the natural-like fiber, the high function and the high performance textile fiber. This curriculum take the textile fiber structure and the performance relations as a foundation and discuss the modified technical principle and application of copolymerization, grafting, block copolymerization, crossing linking, the superficial modification, the different shape, compound, altogether mixes, porous fiber and so on. Synthetic fiber properties such as dye ability, the water absorbability, the anti-static electricity, the flame retardance and the anti-ball should be modified by chemical and physical modification methods to the synthetic fibers.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Modification of Fiber Materia* ,Chenyanxia、Lanjianwu, Chian Textile Industry Press, Sep.2009

课程号：309164030 **课程名称**：纤维化学与物理学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：近代化学基础、物理化学、大学物理、高分子化学及物理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈敏、程海明

课程简介：本课程是面向轻化工程专业各方向的必修课，也是轻化工程专业的一门专业基础课。本课程围绕轻化工（造纸、制革、染整）过程所需的纤维原料，介绍了纤维素纤维、蛋白纤维以及合成纤维的来源、化学组成、分子结构、、形态结构、聚集态结构、主要物理化学性质及其应用。从纤维分子结构、形态结构、聚集态结构、纤维的物理机械性能等方面，阐述纤维的化学结构与物理性能之间的关系。

推荐教材或主要参考书：詹怀宇等编著， 纤维化学及物理学，科学出版社（2005）。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309164030 **Course Name**: Fiber Chemistry and Physics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course will cover basic features of cellulose fiber, protein fiber and synthetic fibers in common use in light chemical and engineering field (paper making, leather making, dyeing). It will cover the origin, composition, molecule structure, super-molecule structure and aggregation structure, physical and chemical properties of those fibers. It will illustrate the relationship between chemical structure and Physical properties of those fibers. It can serve as a follow-on course to polymer chemistry and physics.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fiber chemistry and physics*（China Science Press, 2005. Authors: Huaiyu Zhan; Zhiqiang Li; Huasheng Cai）

课程号：309165030　　**课程名称**：现代纺织技术
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：纺织材料科学-1、纺织材料科学-2、认识实习　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵敏
课程简介：本课程主要讲授现代工业生产方式所生产纺织品的主要加工方法、基本原理、基本工艺和常用设备。本课程主要以棉纺织品生产为线索，阐述纺织生产的基本工艺流程、相关设备的构造、生产工艺原理及其工艺技术路线的确定。同时介绍新型纺织加工方法、加工工艺原理和技术以及设备发展现状和趋势。本课程还将简要介绍针织物生产的基本方法和原理。本课程要求学生了解常用纺织生产设备的结构原理；具有初步制定纺织生产工艺路线和相关工艺，分析解决生产、科研中技术问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《机织学》，朱苏康、高卫东，中国纺织出版社，2008.05;《纺织概论》蒋耀兴，中国纺织出版社，2005.01;《现代准备与织造工艺》郭兴峰，中国纺织出版社，2007.01;
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309165030　　**Course Name**: Modern Textile Technology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the main methods, general theories of textile manufacture, the processes of spinning and weaving and its equipments. Taking cotton textile production as a guide, it construes the basic technical process, construction of associated equipment, theories of production methods and how to select a production process, also on new process methods with their theories and the development situation and trend of equipments, in addition, briefly, the basic methods and theories of production of knits mentioned. Students are expected to learn the structure of common textile production equipments, be fundamentally capable to formulate a production process and analyze and settle technical problems met in production and research, after the course.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Weaving Science*，Zhu Sukang , Gao Weidong，China Textile & Apparel Press, May 2008

课程号：309166020　　**课程名称**：箱包设计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：基础素描 设计色彩　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曾琦
课程简介：本课程主要面向轻化工程专业革制品设计方向专业学生，主要讲授箱包设计的一般理论与实践练习，课程内容包括箱包风格鉴赏、箱包外观造型设计、箱包结构设计、箱包分类设计、箱包材料、箱包效果图表现、箱包创意设计、箱包工艺等内容。本课程注意理论与实践相结合，注重把一般设计理论与箱包设计的具体实践联系起来，要求学生在学习之后能了解箱包设计的一般程序，掌握箱包设计的方法和箱包效果图的表现技巧，训练提高学生的设计能力与创意思维，并能熟练掌握线描、色彩等效果图表现方法，并把结构设计与功能设计的要求和外观设计结合起来。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《箱包艺术设计》，王立新编，化学工业出版社，2006 年 4 月;《箱包设计与制作工艺》，王立新，刘霞，张彤编，中国轻工业出版社，2008 年 2 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309166020 **Course Name**: Design of bag and case

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is mainly for professional leather goods design direction of light chemistry engineering students, mainly teaching the general theory and practical exercises of bags design. The course including luggage-style taste, luggage appearance design, structural design luggage, bags Classification design, materials, luggage, bags and effect diagram performance, creative design of luggage, bags and crafts and so on. Note that this course combines theory and practice, focusing on the general design theory and practice of luggage designed specifically linked to learning requires students to understand the luggage after the general procedures designed to master the design method and luggage bags Effect Diagram presentation skills, training designed to improve students ability and creative thinking, and can master the line drawing and color renderings methods of expression, and to include structural design and functional design requirements and design together.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Art of Bag design*, Wang lixin, Chemical Industry Press, April 2006; *Bag design and production process*, Wang lixin, Liu Xia, Zhang Tong, China Light Industry Press, February 2008.

课程号：309168020 **课程名称：**遗传工程学

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：微生物学、生物化学、 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**待定

课程简介：基因工程是20世纪70年代初期基于生物化学、分子生物学、分子遗传学等基础学科的进步发展起来的一个崭新领域，是一门能人工定向改造和控制生物遗传性状的新技术。本课程的主要任务是讲授基因操作的基本原理和一些常用的实验方法，主要内容包括基因工程操作所需的工具酶、基因克隆载体，目的基因的制备与分离，重组DNA分子的构建、导入及重组子的筛选，克隆基因的表达与检测，基因工程的应用等方面。通过学习本课程，要求学生能够比较全面地了解基因工程，掌握基因工程方面的基础理论知识和实验操作技术，并能应用基因工程的知识去从事相应的科学研究工作，分析和解决相关的问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书： 《简明基因工程原理》贺淹才编著，科学出版社2005年8月第二版

推荐教材：《基因工程》楼士林，杨盛昌，龙敏南，章军编著科学出版社2002年7月第1版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309168020 **Course Name:** Genetic Engineering

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Genetic engineering which is based on the progress of biochemistry, molecular, genetics and other basic subjects has developed and become a new area since the early 70s of 20th, and is a new technology that can be applied in artificial directed transformation and the control of biological genetic traits.The course mainly focuses on the basic principles of genetic manipulation and some frequent experimental methods, including instrumental enzyme of gene engineering and gene cloning vector, the preparation and separation of target genes, the construction and importing of recombined DNA and the selection of recons, the expression and detection of cloning genes, the application of genetic engineering and so on.Through the study of this course, we require the students can fully comprehend the genetic engineering master the basic theoretical knowledge and experiment operation technology, and can apply the knowledge of genetic engineering to undertake the relevant science work, analyze and solve relevant problems.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Brief theory of genetic engineering*, He Yan Cai, Science Press,

Second edition, Aug.2005; *Genetic engineering,* Lou Shi Lin, Yang Sheng Chang, Long Min Nan, Zhang Jun, Science Press, First edition, Jul.2002;

课程号：309170030　　**课程名称**：制革概论（双语教学）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：制革工艺学，鞣制化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何有节　刘彦
课程简介：本课程以英语原版教材为基础，通过英语、汉语讲授制革基础理论和生产工艺过程中所包含的基本概念、基本原理。通过本课程的学习，让学生了解和掌握制革原料皮的组织特征，动物原料皮的防腐与保藏；制革准备过程中原料皮状态的变化和必要的工艺过程及过程控制。掌握由裸皮向革转变的鞣制本质和工艺过程、制革水场操作的工艺过程、皮革鞣后处理和整饰的技术要点。同时，学习制革主要专用化工材料的限制与应用。在组织教学过程中体现双语教学的特点，要求学生掌握制革专业英语词汇、表达方式，能阅读原文教材，准确理解原文含义，能够用英文表达制革的主要工艺过程和操作方法，能够用英文回答问题，为今后走向工作岗位打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：LEATHER TECHNOLOGISTS POCKET BOOK, M.K.Leafe, The Society of Leather Technologists and Chemists, 1999
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309170030　　**Course Name**: The outline of Leather-Making
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the whole processes of leather-making from raw hide or skin to finished leather, the properties of materials, etc. This course will help students to understand the general theory and methods of leather manufacturing, as well as the terminology of leather making industry in English. Meanwhile this course will make the students to be familiar with the professional vocabulary of leather-making and will help students to improve their reading, speaking, and writing skills in English. It also will help students to master writing the processes and operations of leather making in English, and especially in communication with foreigners.
Textbook /Teaching material: *LEATHER TECHNOLOGISTS POCKET BOOK, M.K.Leafe,* The Society of Leather Technologists and Chemists, 1999

课程号：309171030　　**课程名称**：制革工艺学（I）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：近代化学基础、物理化学、纤维化学与物理学、制革概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：彭必雨
课程简介：本课程为制革工艺学的第一部分，主要讲授制革过程中准备和鞣制两个工段中所涉及的工艺过程中的工艺学问题。主要内容包括制革用原料皮资源、原皮保藏、准备及鞣制工段中浸水、脱脂、脱毛、浸灰（碱）、脱灰（碱）、软化、浸酸、铬鞣、植鞣等工序中的基本原理、工艺要点、工艺流程与过程控制, 以及相应的清洁制革技术。系统阐述各工序的目的和原理、主要使用的材料及其性能、皮或革在各工序中的变化、各工序的影响因素和控制，以及常出现的问题及解决方案等方面的内容。通过本课程的学习，让学生了解和掌握制革原料皮的种类、资源及其组织特征与制革的关系，原料皮防腐保存方法；掌握制革准备和鞣制阶段基本流程、基本操作与过程控制。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《制革化学与工艺学（上册）》，廖隆理主编，北京：科学出版社，2005；《制革工业手册——制革分册》，白坚主编，北京：中国轻工业出版社，2000。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309171030 **Course Name**: Chemistry and Technology of Leather-making (I)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is mainly involved in the technology issues of the first two process stages, beamhouse and tanning, in leather making. The course mainly covers the raw materials resources and their preserving, the basic principles, technical points and process control of each process unit, such as soaking, degreasing, unhairing, liming, deliming, bating, pickling, chrome tanning and vegetable tanning, and the corresponding clean tanning technologies. The purposes and principles of the various process units, the main used chemicals and their properties, changes of hides or skins, the impact of various factors and processes control, the mechanical operations and the common problems and solutions in various processes, are systematically explained. Through the study of this course, students will understand and master the types of raw materials and their resources, the relationship between the histological characteristics and leather making; master the basic processes, the basic operation and process control of the first two stages of leather making.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Leather Chemistry and Technology* (first volume). Chief Editor: Longli Liao. Beijing: Science Press, 2005; "*Leather industry handbook - leather volumes*". Bai Jian-editor. Beijing: China Light Industry Press, 2000.

课程号：309172020 **课程名称**：制革工艺学（Ⅱ）
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：制革工艺学（Ⅰ） **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：单志华 陈慧

课程简介：本课程主要讲授制革鞣制后期的化学化工过程。就制革染整加工工艺流程而言，课程内容包括铬鞣坯革加工前准备、坯革的复鞣、染色、加脂、干燥、做软、涂饰等；按制革染整加工过程原理与技术而言，课程内容包括胶原蛋白质两性化学及应用技术、配合物化学及应用技术、表面化学化工技术、染料应用技术、加脂剂应用技术、皮革机械加工原理、高分子材料物理及应用技术。课程要求学生掌握鞣制完成至涂饰的加工工艺全过程；熟悉各种皮革化工材料类品质特征与应用技术对皮革内在物理化学性质的影响；从书面上感受染整各加工工序对皮革感官和物理力学性能的影响。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《制革化学与工艺学下册》，单志华主编，科学出版社，2005 年 5 月；《制革工艺学(制革的染整)》，单志华主编，科学出版社，1999 年；《皮革工艺学》，魏世林，刘镇华，王鸿儒主编，轻工业出版社，2000 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309172020 **Course Name:** Chemistry and Technology of Leather-making (II)
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course mainly includes the latter part processes of leather-making, including retanning, dyeing, fatliqouring and finishing, etc. According to principles of leather dyeing and finishing technology, the course involves the application of collagen chemistry and complex chemistry, surface chemistry, the application technologies of dyestuffs, fat liquors, and polymers and leather mechanical principle. The demand of the course is to master the whole processing technology from tanning to finishing, know all kinds of leather chemical materials and their application technologies, and understand the impact factors of the intrinsic physical and chemical properties of leather.

Textbook /Teaching material: *LEATHER CHEMISTRY AND PROCESS*, KE XUE PRESS,SHAN Zhihua,2005; *LEATHER MAKING PROCESS,*SHAN Zhihua, KE XUE PRESS, 1999; *LEATERH PROCESS*, WEI Shilin, LIU Zhenhua, WANG Hongru, LIGHT INDUSTRY PRESS,2000.

课程号：309173020 **课程名称**：制革过程质量控制和管理
总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：制革工艺学（I）、（II），制革染整化学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张宗才
课程简介：本课程主要讲授品质管理的基本原理，品质管理基本方法，并结合制革生产过程，讨论影响制革产品质量的关键因素及其过程控制。重点阐述和分析制革过程中五个阶段中对产品质量可能产生影响的核心因素，包括原料皮保藏、鞣前准备、鞣制、鞣后湿操作和整饰工段中的影响因素和质量控制（检验）标准等。本课程要求学生理解和掌握制革生产过程中实施品质控制的必要性和基本手法， 掌握各主要工序对引起品质变动的核心因素及其控制要点。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《皮革生产过程质量控制》,张宗才;《皮革生产技术和质量控制工程》，张文雄等，化学出版社，2005. 3.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309173020　　**Course Name:** Quality Control of Leather-making Processes
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is mainly taught the basic principles and approach of quality control. Combined with leather manufacture process, it discusses key factors and its process control affecting the quality of leather products. Quality control (test) standards and core factors which may affect the quality of leather products in the five stages of leather production, include in hide preservation, beamhouse, tanning, wet process and finishing, were elaborated and analyzed. This course also requires students to understand and master the necessity and fundamental methods of quality control in leather process, to acquire the core factors and its control gist that induce quality change in all major processes.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Process Analysis and Quality Control of Leather Processes* , ZHANG Zongcai ； Technology of Leather Processes and Quality Control Engineering, ZHANG Wenxiong, etc. Chemical Industry Press，Mar. 2005

课程号：309174030　　**课程名称：**制革机械设备
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：制革工艺学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李波
课程简介：本课程总结制革生产过程及其机械加工的特点，分析机械加工对成革或半制品物理力学性能的影响。按照与制革生产过程基本一致的顺序，介绍拔毛机、转鼓、去肉机、脱毛净面机、挤水机、剖层机、削匀机、平展机、干燥设备、拉软机、磨革机、熨平压花机、打光滚压机、喷涂机、辊涂机、染色机、量革机等机加工设备的操作目的、作用原理和影响操作效果的因素。对机械加工与成革或半制品物理力学性能间的关系做出理论分析，力求阐明各种机加工的作用原理和机器的基本结构，而非某一具体设备的结构细节，并指出影响操作效果的各因素，以期指导具体设备的操作与调节，具有很强的实用性。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《皮革机械加工原理》，李波、杨淑娟主编，化学工业出版社，2005 年 7 月第 1 版;《轻工业技术装备手册 第 5 卷》，中国轻工总会，机械工业出版社，1998 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309174030　　**Course Name**: Equipment for Leather-making
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the characteristic of leather-making and it's machining, analyses the influence of machining on leather's performance. The operation purpose, principle and influence factors of drum, fleshing machine, unhairing machine, scudding machine, samming machine, splitting machine, shaving machine, setting machine, drying machine, staking machine,

buffing machine, press ironing machine, glazing machine, spray machine, roll coater, dyeing machine and leather measuring machine etc. are introduced in leather-making sequence. The course introduces the theory about the relationship between leather's performance and machining, strives hard to illustrate the principle of machining and the basic structure of machines, not the structure details of machines. In addition, in order to instruct the process and adjustment of machines, the course emphasizes influence factors on machining effect. In other words, the course has very strong practicability.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Principle of Equipment for Leather-making* , Li bo，Yang shujuan, Chemical Industry Press, July. 2005; Teaching material ； *Handbook for Light Industry Equipment Fifthly volume* , Light Industry's Association of China, China Machine Press, 1998

课程号：309175020　　**课程名称**：制革清洁化生产技术
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：制革工艺学（I)、(II)　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张宗才
课程简介：本课程主要讲授制革生产过程中所涉及的清洁技术。重点阐述清洁技术的兴起与发展、清洁生产与环境保护、制革过程中各工段，包括原料皮保藏、鞣前准备、鞣制、鞣后湿操作和整饰等工段的清洁技术及其发展趋势、传统制革与清洁制革过程比较、清洁生产与环境审计等。本课程要求学生了解和熟悉清洁生产与环境审计的基本概念与原则，掌握制革清洁的关键技术及行业共性技术等。
推荐教材或主要参考书: 《制革清洁生产技术和理论》，石碧等，科学出版社，2010.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309175020　　**Course Name:** Clean Technologies of Leather Making
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is mainly referred to clean technology of leather manufacture processes. The initiation and development of clean technology, clean production & environment protection, clean technologies and its development in all stages of leather process (hide preservation, beamhouse, tanning, wet process and finishing), contrast of conventional leather process and clean process , clean production & environmental audit were main elaborated. This course requires students to understand and be familiar with basic concepts and fundamentals of clean production and environmental audit, and to predominate the key technologies and industrial commonness of clean leather process.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Process Technology and Theory of Clean Leather-making* , SHI Bi, WANG Xuechuan, ZHANG Zongcai, Science Press, 2010;

课程号：309176030　　**课程名称**：制革染整化学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学、高分子化学、蛋白质化学、物理化学、制革工艺概论、鞣制化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　辛中印　张廷有
课程简介：本门课程是皮革化学与工程专业学生的专业骨干课程之一，也是轻化工专业皮革化学与工程方向的主要选修课之一。课程内容包括皮革染料和染色、皮革加脂、皮革的复鞣填充、皮革的干燥以及皮革涂饰诸方面的相关基础知识和理论，并且尽可能突出材料和革的物理化学反应、材料的基本性质和存在状态，对革的性能影响等，而具体工艺和操作技术则留给皮革工艺学课程，讲授时有少量举例，以帮助理解和掌握知识。通过本课程学习，不仅赋予学生自如理解和指定各种工艺的基础，同时也使他们具备进行科学研究的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《皮革染整化学》，张廷有主编，科学出版社，1999. 8。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309176030 **Course Name**: leather Finishing Chemistry
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This subject is not only one of the key professional courses for students majored in Leather Chemistry and Engineering, but also one of important elective courses for those majored in Light Chemistry and Engineering. The course includes the elementary knowledge and theory of leather, concerning dyestuff and dyeing, leather fat liquoring, leather re-tanning and filling, leather drying and finishing etc., and focuses on physical and chemical reaction between material and leather, the elementary character and existence situation, and the effect on leather etc. Leather Making Technology will elaborate the concrete arts and application. When conveying the course, we will offer some examples to contribute to understand and grasp the knowledge. After studying, the students will be easy to understand and make all kinds of leather making arts, and equipped with the ability to carry out scientific research.
Textbook /Teaching material:*leather Finishing Chemistry*, Zhang Tiyou, Beijing, Science Press, 1999.

课程号：309177030 **课程名称**：制革专业外语
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：制革工艺学，制革概论 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：何有节、刘彦
课程简介：本课程用英文文字及视频介绍制革、毛皮生产的基本概念和一般工艺过程，包括原料皮的防腐、皮革及毛皮的生产工艺流程，以及各个工段如准备工段、鞣制工段、水场、整理工段等各个工序操作方法及其检验控制方法。通过英语介绍皮革、毛皮生产过程中所实用的基本化工材料和皮革专用化工材料的性能描写方式和使用方法，使同学们掌握用英语书面及口头表达制革工艺主要过程和操作方法、皮化材料使用方法。同时，结合外文文献资料及网络资源，介绍皮革行业最新动态，通过课上及课后阅读，能正确处理、翻译专业文献，并能正确写出科技论文的英文摘要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《制革专业实用英语》,王鸿儒，中国轻工业出版社，2005 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 309177030 **Course Name**: Specialty English of Leather-making
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Textbook /Teaching material: *ENGLISH FOR LEATHER TECHNOLOGY*, Wang Hongru
Course Description: The course focuses on the general mechanism and technology of leather-making or fur manufacture from raw hide or skin to finished leather or fur, including leather chemicals, skin preservation, the characteristic properties of leather, the procedures in leather-making, etc.. This course will help students to understand the techniques in beamhouse, tanning department, wet-end, post-tanning operation and finishing department. Meanwhile this course will make the students to be familiar with the expression and application methods of leather chemical and basic chemical in English. In addition, this course emphasizes the reading, speaking, and writing skills in leather-making English.

课程号：309178030 **课程名称**：制浆造纸原理与工程
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：化工原理、物理化学、纤维素化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**： 陈武勇，李正军

课程简介：本课程是轻化工程专业的一门专业课。课程以制浆造纸生产中的物理、化学加工过程为主线，讲授纤维素、半纤维素和木素的性质，机械法制浆，化学法制浆的基本原理与工艺，蒸煮设备，纸浆后处理，纸浆漂白，抄纸浆料制备，抄纸浆料中非纤维性助剂，纸机湿部运行和干部运行，纸页表面处理，多层纸板制造，常见纸与纸板制造技术，纸浆和纸张性能及检测，制浆造纸三废处理等。本课程的主要任务是使学生掌握制浆造纸过程的基本原理、工艺流程、影响因素、典型设备构造等知识，为学习其它相关课程及以后从事涉及制浆造纸方面的工作奠定必要的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《制浆造纸工程大全》（加拿大及北欧造纸专业大学本科教材），G.A.斯穆克，中国轻工业出版社，2003 年；《制浆造纸分析与检测》，刘书釵主编，化学工业出版社，2004 年；《纤维化学与物理》，詹怀宇主编，科学出版社，2005 年；《制浆原理与工程》（第三版，“十一五”国家级规划教材），詹怀宇主编，中国轻工业出版社，2008 年；《造纸原理与工程》，卢谦和主编，中国轻工业出版社，2004 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309178030 **Course Name:** Principle and Technology in Paper Making

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Textbook /Teaching material: *Handbook of Pulp and Paper Technologist* , GA Smuk, China Light Industry Press, May 2001; *The Analysis and Test of Pulp and Paper* ", Liu Shuchai, Chemical Industry Press, 2004; *Fiber Chemistry and Physics* Zhan Huaiyu ，Science Press, 2005; *Pulp Theory and Engineering* Zhan Huaiyu, China Light Industry Press, 2008; *Paper Principles and Engineering*, Lu Qianhe, China Light Industry Press, 2004.

Course Description：The course is one of specialized courses for light chemical engineering students. Its base line is the physical and chemical process in pulp and paper making, covering the properties of cellulose, hemicelluloses and lignin, mechanical pulping, the basic principles and techniques of chemical pulping, steaming plant, after-treatment of paper pulp, bleaching, preparation of papermaking slurry, non-fibrous additives in papermaking pulp, wet and dry running of paper machine, surface treatment of paper, multi-layer board manufacturing, manufacturing techniques of common paper and cardboard, the properties and testing of pulp and paper and the waste treatment system. The course requires students to grasp the knowledge in pulp and papermaking process, such as the basic principles, process, influencing factors and typical device structure. It is a necessary foundation for learning other relevant courses and working in pulp and paper.

课程号：309180010 **课程名称：**制衣工艺基础训练

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李娟

课程简介：本课程属于实践环节，是服装制作工艺的基础课程，主要内容包括：学习目的及要求，缝纫过程中的安全注意事项，缝纫准备步骤；手缝基本针法的操作要领及要求；机缝基本缝型的操作要领及要求；熨烫的操作要领及要求。本课程通过图、文及操作示范让学生充分领会和掌握各种手缝工艺针法及机缝基本缝型的操作要领及工艺要求。本课程要求学生掌握各种手缝工艺针法和机缝基本缝型的操作要领并能熟练运用，为后续工艺课程的学习打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《服装缝纫工艺》，包昌法编著，中国纺织出版社，2003 年 3 月

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 309180010 **Course Name**: Training of Basic Sewing

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This basic course is a practical aspect of the garment manufacturing process, and the main contents include: learning objectives and requirements, security considerations during the tailoring process, preparations and steps for sewing; basic hand-worked stitching essentials and

requirements of operations; basic mechanized stitching essentials and requirements of operations; ironing essentials and requirements of the operation. By means of graphs, texts and models of operations, students can fluently understand and grasp varieties of hand-worked sewing craftworks, basic mechanized sewing essentials and requirements of operations by studying this course. The requirements of this course is that students should grasp and adroitly utilize the essentials of varieties of hand-worked sewing stitches and basic mechanized sewing operations, and make preparations for the latter craftwork courses.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Clothing*, Bao Changfa, China textile press, Math in 2003

课程号：309185040 **课程名称**：专业综合实验

总学时：64 **学分**：4

先修课程：近代化学基础，高分子化学，制革工艺学等 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：实验操作及考试 **任课教师**：辛中印、陈彦、王坤余、陈敏等

课程简介：本课程是面向轻化工程专业实践性教学环节。包括以下实验：1.碱法烂毛，2.护毛作用，3.堆置酶脱毛，4.有温有浴酶脱毛，5.裸皮的酸肿与消肿，6.铬鞣液及铬锆铝鞣液的配制稳定性测定，7.常规铬鞣及不浸酸铬鞣，8.轻革的表面过鞣，9.复鞣对染色加脂的影响，10预处理对快速植鞣的影响，11.山羊皮正面服装革生产工艺，12.高档猪正面服装革工艺，13.黄牛全粒面软鞋面革工艺。

根据条件，第 1-10 实验选 8-10 个，第 11-13 实验选 1-2 个，与实验 1-10 交叉开出。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《皮革工艺实验》，廖隆理、陈武勇编，中国轻工业出版社，2008年 2 月第 2 版

备注：实验课

Course Code: 309185040 **Course Name**: Professional Integrated Experiment

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: The course focuses on the practical teaching of Light Chemical Engineering，including following experiments: 1.Alkaline hair burning, 2.hair care activity, 3.piled enzyme unhairing, 4.enzyme unhairing with floats, 5.swelling and detumescence of skin, 6.preparation and stability test of chrome liquor and chrome-zirconium-aluminum liquor, 7.chrome tanning and no-pickling chrome tanning, 8.surface overtanning of light leather, 9.effect of retan on dyeing and fat liquoring, 10.effect of pretreatment on rapid vegetable tanning, 11.The procedure of manufacturing goat skin garment grain leather, 12.The procedure of manufacturing High-grade pigskin garment grain leather, 13.The procedure of manufacturing soft full grain shoe upper cattle leather.

According to condition, select 8 to 10 experiments form 1-10, select 1 to 2 experiments form 11-13, build up 10 experiments.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Leather Technology Experiment* ，Liao Longli, Chen Wuyong. China Light Industry Press, Second edition, Feb.2008

课程号：309187020 **课程名称**：设计与构成-2

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：设计与构成-1 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：曾琦

课程简介：本课程主要面向轻化工程专业革制品设计方向专业学生，主要讲授构成与设计一般原理，本课程承接课程《设计与构成-1》中平面构成与色彩构成的内容，主要内容包括立体设计与图案构成，主要训练学生的立体思维，把设计的产品以立体思维来考虑，培养立体思维习惯，并动手实践各种立体结构构成，深入了解立体构成方式并与所设计的产品联系起来。

图案构成包括中外图案鉴赏、写生训练、纹样创作、图案构成方式、图案色彩、图案在产品设计中运用等内容，通过课程的学习学生能深入了解图案创作的全过程，并且以与工艺相结合的方式在产品中加以运用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《立体构成》，孙明海，陈茜编， 华中科技大学出版社，2007 年 1 月；《图案设计》，廖军主编，辽宁美术出版社，2006 年 1 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 309187020 **Course Name**: Pattern Design and Composition-2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is mainly for professional leather goods design direction of light chemistry engineering students, mainly teaching the general principles of composition and design. This course undertake course "Design and constitutes-1" in composition and color composition plane, which mainly includes three-dimensional design and pictorial composition, the main train students of the three-dimensional thinking, the design of products to three-dimensional thinking to consider the three-dimensional develop the habit of thinking, and hands-on practice of a variety of three-dimensional structure, composition, composition-depth understanding of three-dimensional manner and with the design of the product linked. Pictorial composition including the appreciation of foreign designs and paint training, creative patterns, pattern construction method, pattern color, pattern used in the product design etc., through the course of study that students can understand the whole process of design creation, and in order to combine and process way to be used in the product.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Three-Dimensional Construction* , SUN Ming-hai, CHEN Qian, Huazhong University of Science and Technology Press, January 2007; *"Pattern design"*, Liao Jun, Liaoning Fine Arts Publishing House, January 2006.

软件学院

课程号：311001020　　**课程名称：**IT 企业考察 / 实习
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：所有专业基础课程　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**企业教师
课程简介：本课程是在企业的 10 ~ 20 天的实训。实训的宗旨是帮助学生实现“一个转变（择业 / 就业观念的转变）、两个转化（即专业知识向专业技能转化、学生角色向员工角色转化）”，实现大学生就业“零适应期”的人才培养目标。为此，要求学生在实训期间从学生身份向准员工身份转化，按员工标准严于律己。在实训期间，学生以团队形式参与企业软件项目开发，完成规定的开发任务。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：实践课

Course Code: 311001020　　**Course Name**: Practice in IT Enterprises
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This curriculum is to do practices in IT companies for 10 ~ 20 days. The reality helps our student realize “a transformation (choosing profession/employment idea’s transformation), two transformation (specialized knowledge changed to specialized skill, student role changed to staff role)”, achieveing that the university student gets employed with“the zero period for adaptation” personnel training goal. Therefore, the course requests the student to change from student status to the accurate staff status during this period, and practices good self-discipline according to the staff standard. During practices, students will be asked to participate in software project in team and complete defined development tasks.
Textbook /Teaching material: none

课程号：311002030　　**课程名称：**UNIX 操作系统（双语）
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：操作系统　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**林锋等
课程简介：本课程是面向软件工程学生的选修课，本课程将向学生讲授 UNIX 操作系统的基本概念，文件管理，应用程序使用，网络连接，系统工具，过滤器，脚本语言和相关的软件包的相关知识。在完成课程后，学生可以掌握以下的技能：管理不同用户帐户的分级文件系统；使用 UNIX 的基本命令和 UNIX 文件工具；使用 UNIX 的经典文本编辑器（vi 或者 emacs）；Shell 脚本编程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*UNIX：The Textbook（2nd edition）*，Sarwar, Koretsky, Sarwar ,Addison Wesley，机械工业出版社，2006-1
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311002030　　**Course Name**: UNIX Operating System
Total Hours: 48　　Credit: 3
Course Description: UNIX Operating System is a hands-on introduction to the UNIX programming environment. It introduces students to the basic operating system concepts employed by UNIX, file management, application use, network access, system utilities, filters, scripting, and related software package. Upon completing the course, it is expected that the students will have the following

fundamental skills:

managing a hierarchical file system for user account organization
using fundamental UNIX commands and UNIX file utilities
using a typical text editor (vi or emacs) in UNIX
programming scripts with the "shell"
using GNU software package.

Textbook /Teaching material: *UNIX：The Textbook 2nd edition*，Sarwar, Koretsky, Sarwar ,Addison Wesley. ISBN 0-321-22731-X

课程号：311003120　　**课程名称**：毕业设计
总学时：256　　**学分**：12
先修课程：所有专业核心课程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：
课程简介：用课堂上所学到的知识开发一个有意义的软件系统，包括软件需求分析、设计实现和质量保证。学生可以采用任何适当的软件过程模型，并关注质量问题，采用适当的项目管理技术自己管理项目。项目的成功与否相当程度决定于学生是否完全解决了用户的问题。学生需要提交一个或多个软件系统的迭代版本，以及相关的过程模型定义的产出物，包括项目计划（应该定期更新，包括成本估计，风险分析，任务划分等），需求分析（包括用例），架构和设计文档，测试计划，源代码和可安装系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：实践课

Course Code: 311003120　　**Course Name**: Graduation Design
Total Hours: 256　　**Credit**: 12
Course Description: Development of significant software system, employing knowledge gained from courses throughout the program. Includes development of requirements, design, implementation, and quality assurance. Students may follow any suitable process model, must pay attention to quality issues, and must manage the project themselves, following all appropriate project management techniques. Success of the project is determined in large part by whether students have adequately solved their customer's problem. Students should be expected to deliver one or several iterations of a software system, along with all artifacts appropriate to the process model they are using. These would likely include a project plan (perhaps updated regularly, and containing cost estimations, risk analysis, division of the work into tasks, etc.), requirements (including use cases), architectural and design documents, test plans, source code, and installable system.
Textbook /Teaching material: none

课程号：311004030　　**课程名称**：编译原理（双语）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：C 语言程序设计、数据结构与算法　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：于中华等
课程简介：编译原理是计算机专业的一门非常重要的专业基础课程。所有高级语言程序必须经过编译器的编译才能够被计算机执行。如何实现对高级语言源程序的编译，其理论和实现技术如何，是编译原理课程的研究重点。通过编译原理课程的学习，可以使学生深入了解源程序的编译过程，帮助他们写出高质量的软件，提高学生编写和调试程序的能力。编译技术也是一门广泛应用于文本处理、指令识别、脚本语言解释等各方面的技术。本课程全面介绍编译原理的主要理论和实现技术，包括：编译原理的基本概念，词法分析的理论和实现，自

顶向下语法分析的理论和实现，自底向上语法分析的理论和实现，语义分析基本概念，运行时环境的基本概念，等。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握编译原理基本理论，理解编译程序的基本结构；掌握编译各阶段的基本理论和实现技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Compiler Construction Principles and Practice*，Kenneth C. Louden 著，机械工业出版社，2005.8

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311004030 **Course Name**: Compiler Principles

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Compiler Principles is an important course for Computer Science students. It is necessary for source programs in advanced language to be compiled before they can run. The main content of this course is to study the principles and techniques of a compiler. Through the study, students can know how to complete compiler, and the programming ability of students can be improved. The course introduces the whole contents of a compiler, including the background and concepts of a compiler, the principles and implementation of lexical analysis, the principles and implementation of top-down syntax analysis, the principles and implementation of bottom-up syntax analysis, the concepts of semantic analysis, the concepts of runtime environment, etc. Let students know the basic principles and structure of a compiler, and master the basic principles and techniques of each phases of a compiler. The important parts are lexical analysis and syntax analysis.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Compiler Construction Principles and Practice* ，Kenneth C. Louden，China Machine Press, 2005.8

课程号：311005030 **课程名称：**计算机体系结构（双语）

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：计算机系统导论、数字逻辑：应用和设计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**何军等

课程简介：主要向学生讲述计算机系统的组织和体系结构，首先介绍经典的冯•诺依曼模型，然后进一步讲解现代体系结构概念。计算机体系结构的革新速度丝毫没有减弱。计算机体系结构已经从大型机和小型机的时代来到微处理器的时代。新的微处理器正在包含大型计算机的所有复杂性。这一版本扩展了线程和多重处理、虚拟技术、分级存储器体系和存储系统的范围，给予学生一个适合于当今最重要发展趋势和为未来十年的设计打下基础的上下文。它荟萃了 AMD Opteron and SUN Niagara 作为 x86 系统的最好例子，并且 SPARC (RISC)结构带来了多重处理和片上系统的新世界，因此成为艺术和科学相交融的商业例子。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Computer Architecture A Quantitative Approach*, John L Hennessy & David A Patterson ,中国机械工业出版社，2007-1-1。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311005030 **Course Name**: Computer Architecture

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Introduce students to the organization and architecture of computer systems, beginning with the classical standard Von Neumann model and then moving forward to modern architectural concepts. The pace of innovation in computer architecture continued unabated. Computer architecture has been from a world of mainframes, minicomputers to a world of microprocessors. Now microprocessors are absorbing all the complexity of mainframe. This edition expands the coverage of knowledge of threading and multiprocessing, virtualization and memory hierarchy, and storage systems, giving the reader context appropriate about today's most important

directions and setting the stage for students' next decade of design. It highlights the AMD Opteron and SUN Niagara as the best examples of the x86 and SPARC (RISC) architectures brought into the new world of multiprocessing and system-on-a-chip architecture, thus forming the example that merges art with science in real world.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer Architecture A Quantitative Approach* , John L Hennessy & David A Patterson , CHINA MACHINE PRESS，2007-1-1

课程号：311006040　　**课程名称：**操作系统（双语）
总学时：64　　**学分：**4
先修课程：数据结构与算法、计算机体系结构　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**赵奎等
课程简介：本课程涵盖了操作系统与系统编程的基础，揭示了介于应用程序与计算机硬件之间的软件核心，全面介绍操作系统的概念、结构和机制，清楚展现操作系统的本质和特点，内容包括：操作系统的目标和功能、进程与线程的描述和控制、并发控制、内存管理、处理器调度、I/O 管理、磁盘调度和文件管理等内容。通过本课程的讲解、阅读和编程练习，使学生深入理解操作系统及操作系统内核，更好地使用操作系统和进行系统编程，以及处理软件系统与硬件系统之间的并发交互等复杂问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《操作系统--精髓与设计原理（第五版 影印版）》，William Stalling，电子工业出版社，2006 《计算机操作系统（修订版）》，汤子赢，哲凤屏，西安电子科技大学出版社，2001
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311006040　　**Course Name**: Operating System
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course covers the fundamentals of Operating Systems and Systems Programming, revealing the mysteries of the software layer between application programs and hardware, provides details about the concepts, structure, and mechanisms of operating system and introduces the nature and characteristics of modern operating systems. This course covers objectives and functions of OS, process and threads description and control, concurrency, memory management, processor scheduling, I/O management, disk scheduling, file management and so on. With the help of the lectures, reading, and programming assignments, the course will help students become not only an OS expert and/or kernel hacker, but also a better programmer and user of computer systems, and a better Operating System researcher who has insight into managing complex and concurrent interactions within and between hardware and software systems。
Textbook /Teaching material: *Operating Systems: Internals and Design Principles (Fifth Edition)* ，William Stallings，Electronic Industry Press，2006

课程号：311007040　　**课程名称：**C++语言程序设计
总学时：64　　**学分：**4
先修课程：C 语言程序设计　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**周忠丽等
课程简介：本课程主要讲授的内容包括三大部分：第一部分为 C++程序设计基础，包括程序和 C＋＋语言简介、基本数据类型和运算分支语句、循环、函数、数组、指针和 C 字符串以及递归。该部分主要用于对学生所学的 C 语言知识进行巩固和进一步深入，同时学习 C++语言之中语法方面的扩展知识。第二部分为面向对象程序设计，该部分是本课程的核心部分，包括类和对象、面向对象程序设计基本概念、类和对象的使用、继承和多态、运算符重载、文件输

入输出以及异常处理。第三部分为数据结构，该部分主要讲授 C＋＋和面向对象程序设计的高级特性，包括模板、STL 容器及 STL 算法等相关知识。作为开阔学生视野，进一步了解 C＋＋语言和面向对象程序设计方法之用。通过本课程的学习，要求学生全面掌握 C++语言及面向对象程序设计方法的相关知识，能用 C++语言及面向对象程序设计方法进行简单程序的设计、编码和调试。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Introduction to Programming with C++* ，Y.Daniel Liang，机械工业出版社，2009 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311007040 **Course Name**: C++ Language Programming

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course includes three parts: The first part is the fundamentals of programming, the main contents. This section is mainly used to review the knowledge which students have studied in the C language course and at the same time to study grammar expansion knowledge of the c + + language . The second part is the object-oriented programming; this section is the core part of this course. The third part is the data structures, advanced features of C++ and object-oriented program design. The main aim about this section is to strengthen students the further understanding of C++ language and object-oriented programming method. After studying this course, students should have a comprehensive understanding of the c++ language and object-oriented program design method, and have the ability to develop a simple application program by C++ and object-oriented method.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Introduction to Programming with C++* ,,Y.Daniel Liang，Mechanic Industry Press，2009.6.

课程号：311008040 **课程名称：**程序设计基础

总学时：80 **学分：**4

先修课程：C 语言程序设计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周忠丽等

课程简介：本课程的设计目标是给学生提供从单纯的程序设计语言学习向实际的软件开发进行过渡和转换的平台。通过本课程的学习，学生应建立起程序设计、算法设计、编码实现以及调试测试等相关概念并能运用 C 语言完成一个具有独立功能的小型软件的开发。本课程的内容主要包括两大部分，第一部分为 C 语言课程的延续内容，主要包括：指针、字符串、结构体、链表、文件操作以及位运算等相关内容。第二部分为程序开发内容，这部分要完成两个小型项目的开发，包括一个信息系统和一个游戏项目，这部分教学采用的方式为理论课上教师对项目的功能、设计、算法及编码进行讲解，实验课上由学生完成具体程序的实现，以交付软件成品为目标。

推荐教材或主要参考书：C 语言课程的教材、自编教材。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311008040 **Course Name**: Programming Fundamentals

Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course is designed to provide students with the ability of implementation from C language theory study to practical small-scale software development. Through this course of study, students should learn program design, algorithm design, coding, debugging, testing and using

C language to complete a small scale software development with independent function. This course mainly includes two parts, the first part is the extensions of C language's course content, mainly includes: pointer, string, structures, and operations of bit and files reading/writing. The second part is about program development content. In this part, students should finish two small projects' development, including an information system and a game project. The teacher is to explain the functions, the design, the algorithms and the coding to the students in the theory class and students then complete the software development in the practical class.

Textbook /Teaching material: ralated books of C language's course and handouts

课程号：311009030 **课程名称：**多媒体技术（双语）

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：数字图像处理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**何坤等

课程简介：多媒体是一个横向的应用领域，并且是许多学科的重点研究内容，如计算机图形学、图像处理、数据库、实时系统、操作系统、信息检索、计算机网络、计算机视觉等。主要内容：

1） 介绍多媒体技术相关的概念、发展历史和现状；

2） 介绍如何在屏幕上和扬声器中播出多媒体数据；

3） 介绍多媒体技术对网络和系统的种种需求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*fundamentals of multimedia*，Ze-NianLi 机械工业出版社，2004；《多媒体技术及应用》清华大学出版社，薛为民、赵丽鲜、冯伟，2006;《多媒体技术基础及应用》清华大学出版社，钟玉琢、沈洪、冼伟铨、田淑珍，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311009030 **Course Name**: Multimedia Technology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Multimedia is now essentially a horizontal application area and forms an important component of the study of computer graphics, image processing, databases, real-time systems, operating systems, information retrieval, computer networks, computer vision, and so on. What is covered in this course:

1) Multimedia authoring and Data Representations, we introduce some of the notions included in the term multimedia and look at its history as well as its present;
2) Multimedia Data compression, we consider how we can make all this data fly onto the screen and speakers;
3) Multimedia Communication and Retrieval, we consider the great demands multimedia places on networks and systems.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Fundamental of multimedia* , Ze-Nian Li Mark S. Drew. China Machine Press，2004

课程号：311010020 **课程名称：**分布式系统与互联网（全英语）

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：操作系统、计算机网络、数据库系统 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：外籍教师

课程简介：本课程介绍分布式系统架构，分布式对象模型，基于构件设计，时间和全局状态，协作和协议，分布式事务和并发控制，系统复制，安全，分布式多媒体系统，消息通行和分布式共享存储器，Web 服务和面向服务的架构（SOA），网格和有效计算。强调分布式系统的可伸缩性，可管理性，安全性和可靠性。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Distributed Systems: Concepts and Design 4 Ed*, G. Coulouris, et al, Addison-Wesley，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311010020　　**Course Name**: Distributed System and Internet

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course represents distributed system architectures, distributed object model, component-based design, time and global states, coordination and agreement, distributed transactions and concurrency control, replication, security, distributed multimedia systems, message passing and distributed shared memory, Web services and Service-Oriented Architecture (SOA), Grid and Utility computing. It emphasizes on scalability, manageability, security, and dependability of distributed systems.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Distributed Systems: Concepts and Design 4 Ed* , G. Coulouris, et al, Addison-Wesley，2005

课程号：311011040　　**课程名称**：人机交互概论（双语）

总学时：80　　**学分**：4

先修课程：程序设计基础　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：林涛等

课程简介：本课程主要以认知心理学为交互设计的理论基础，讲授人机交互、用户界面、可用性工程与交互设计的基本概念、原理与方法，并以软件界面设计为应用背景，深入学习交互设计与评估的实践方法。本课程要求学生理解用户的认知特性与界面基本元素的设计准则，通过需求获取、交互设计原型建模、交互设计评估等系统的交互设计步骤，掌握以人为中心的人机交互设计原则和方法，并通过介绍无处不在的计算、可穿戴计算、虚拟现实、情感计算等新型人机交互方式，引导学生追踪了解人机交互的相关前沿知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Interaction Design：Beyond Human-Computer Interaction（2 edition）*， by Helen Sharp, Yvonne Rogers, Jenny Preece, Wiley, March 23, 2007；*Human-Computer Interaction (3rd Edition)* ，by Alan Dix, Janet E. Finlay, Gregory D. Abowd, and Russell Beale, Dec 20, 2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311011040　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Human-Computer Interaction

Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course focuses on the principles of human-computer interaction (HCI) design, user interface implementation, and usability evaluation from the view of cognitive psychology, and introduces how to put them into practice. The course requires students to deeply understand human capabilities, including the human information processor, perception, motor skills, color, attention, and errors, and use those capabilities to drive design techniques: task analysis, user-centered design, iterative design, usability guidelines, interaction styles, and graphic design

principles. In addition, the course introduces new HCI technologies such as pervasive computing, wearable computing, virtual reality and affective computing in order to broaden their scientific horizons.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Interaction Design：Beyond Human-Computer Interaction（2 edition）* by Helen Sharp, Yvonne Rogers, Jenny Preece, Wiley, March 23, 2007

课程号：311012030 **课程名称：**网络工程

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：操作系统，计算机网络 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**余谅等

课程简介：该课程以组建各类计算机网络为核心任务，讲授内容涉及计算机网络工程实施过程中的规划、设计、设备选型、设备安装与配置、管理与维护等各阶段，还包括常见网络服务的建立、网络安全技术等与网络工程密切相关的内容。学生通过该课程的学习，可以掌握计算机网络工程涉及的重要原理和理论、主要网络设备的工作原理和使用、常用网络服务的建立，可以掌握一个网络工程师所需的理论和实践基础。本课程强调理论与实践的紧密结合，以培养学生在网络工程方面的实践动手能力，以培养学生分析和解决实际网络问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机网络工程》，张卫、王能、俞黎阳、陆刚，清华大学出版社，2004 年 8 月；《计算机网络工程实验教程》，俞黎阳、 张卫、强志成，清华大学出版社，2008 年 3 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311012030 **Course Name**: Network Engineering

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The main task of this course is to construct all kinds of computer network. The contents of course related to plan, design, devices selection, installing and configuration, management and maintenance in process of computer network engineering implementation, as well as building network service, network security techniques, etc. After study, students will understand the principles and theories of computer network engineering, the principles and usage of network devices. This course emphasizes to combine theories with practices and to teach students the skill of practices and capabilities of analysis and problem solving.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer Network Engineering* , Zhang Wei, Wang Neng, Tsinghua Press, 2004

课程号：311013030 **课程名称：**基于.NET 的开发技术（双语）

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：C++语言程序设计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**潘无名等

课程简介：.NET 框架是软件开发，部署和执行的平台。本课程主要讲述如何在 Microsoft.NET 框架 - 即在公共语言运行库（CLR）和框架类库（FCL）上运行 Microsoft.NET 应用程序，以及如何编写在其上运行的软件。面向对象概念包括其属性，方法，字段属性和事件都得到充分的介绍。学生应该学习的有关.NET 核心概念包括元数据，程序集，强命名，委托，共享程序集，文本操作（包括国际化和本地化的信息），数组，自定义接口，CLR 环境中垃圾回收，应用程序域，定制特性，反射等，这些知识对于编写任何.Net 框架上的应用程序的都是必需的。要求学生了解某种面向对象的语言。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《Applied Microsoft® .NET Framework Programming》(英文版或中文版), Jeffrey Richter ,Microsoft Press, 清华大学出版社(影印),January 23, 2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311013030 **Course Name**: .NET Based Development Technology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Dot net framework is a platform for software developing, deployment and execution. This course covered the topics: How the Microsoft .NET Framework--in other words, the Common Language Runtime (CLR) and parts of the Framework Class Library (FCL)--runs Microsoft .NET applications, and how to write software for the framework. Sharing assemblies, characteristics of CLR types (including their properties, methods, fields, and events), and object orientation all get ample coverage. There's particularly detailed information on text manipulation (including internationalization and localization), arrays, custom interfaces, and the managed environment (garbage collection) in the CLR environment. It's meant for students who already know an object-oriented language and want to apply their knowledge in the standardized environment provided by the Microsoft .NET Framework. It aims to untangle the Common Language Runtime (CLR) and some of the Framework Class Library (FCL), and generally succeeds, particularly at the former. Students will learn the key classes instantiated in the CLR, and the kinds of operations you can perform on and with them.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Applied Microsoft® .NET Framework Programming* , Jeffrey Richter , Microsoft Press, January 23, 2002.

课程号：311014030 **课程名称：**计算机图形学（双语）
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：C/C++语言程序设计，数据结构与算法 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李征等
课程简介：计算机图形学是指使用计算机系统生成虚拟可视信息的一种技术，主要相关的应用领域包括计算机辅助设计、虚拟现实、训练模拟、数据可视化与数字娱乐。本课程主要讨论计算机图形学中的基本理论与算法，而不是其具体的应用。课堂讲授是本课程的主要教学方式，并且要求学生完成相应的课下作业。本课程的主要内容包括几何变换，三维摄像坐标系，摄像机投影模型，二维与三维裁剪方法、隐藏面消除、光照模型、渲染方法、颜色模型与计算机动画。为了学生课下实践的需要，基于 OPENGL 的开发工具也会在本课程中加以介绍。学习本课程后，学生会很好地掌握计算机图形学的基本原理，并能够在相关的应用开发中通过实践加深对这些原理的理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机图形学（第三版)》，Donald Hearn, M. Pauline Baker，电子工业出版社，2005 年 3 月出版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311014030 **Course Name**: Computer Graphics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Computer Graphics is a technology about how to generate virtual and visual data. The applications mainly concerned include computer-aided design, virtual-reality environments, training simulation, data visualizations, and entertainments. This course is mainly about the basic theory and the algorithms of Computer Graphics, not applications. Lecture will be the main activity in this course, and assignments are completed after school. It will introduce undergraduate student all the main content of Computer Graphics, such as geometry transformations, 3D viewing,

projections, 2D and 3D clipping algorithms, visible-surface detection methods, illumination models and surface-rendering methods, color models, and computer animation. The development tool based on OpenGL is also introduced in this course for practice requirement. After learning student would have a good grasp of the basic theory of Computer Graphics, and be able to practice them in application development.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer Graphics with OpenGL, 3rd ed.* , Donald Hearn, M. Pauline Baker, The Publishing Company of Electronic Industry, Mar. 2005

课程号：311015040 **课程名称：**计算机网络（双语）

总学时：80 **学分：**4

先修课程：操作系统 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨频等

课程简介：本课程按 TCP/IP 模型协议层次全面地讲述计算机网络的基本原理。包括：数据传输基本原理、数据链路层的传输、共享信道的传输机制、局域网的构建及其相关技术、路由算法、端到端的可靠传输、流量控制与拥塞控制、网络的主要应用（WWW、电子邮件、FTP、P2P 文件共享等），无线通信网等，在讲述网络原理的同时，介绍常用的网络设备（交换机、路由器等）和网络服务器（WEB 服务器、DNS 服务器、FTP 服务器、DHCP 服务器等）的配置与管理，基于 SOCKET 的网络程序设计，并通过精心设计的实验培养学生的实际动手能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机网络—自顶向下方法（第 4 版 影印版）》，James F. Kurose 等，高等教育出版社，2009 年 8 月 《计算机网络（第 5 版）》，谢希仁，电子工业出版社，2008 年 10 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311015040 **Course Name**: Computer Networks

Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course will cover the basic principles of networking with a focus on TCP/IP protocol family. We will study the principles including data transferring, channel sharing, LAN, routing, end to end reliable data transferring, flow control and congestion control, network application such as WWW, e_mail, FTP, and P2P file sharing, wireless network, and so on. Based on these principles, we also introduce the configuration and management of commonly used network devices such as switches and routers, and network server such as Web servers, DNS servers, FTP servers and DHCP servers. Network programming based on socket will also be studied. We specially design experiments and projects for students to develop the abilities of applications.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer Networking- A Top-down approach (4th edition)* , by James F.Kurose and Keith Ross, Higher Education Press

课程号：311016040 **课程名称：**计算机系统导论（双语）

总学时：80 **学分：**4

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张磊等

课程简介：计算机系统导论是为大学一年级新生开设的第一门专业课程。课程向学生介绍在 Internet 环境下使用和维护计算机系统的基础知识，和关于网络和计算机的构成和功能的基础知识，以及如何使用软件工具对网络和计算机进行操作和维护的基础知识。主要知识点包括：计算机基本构造（处理器、存储器、I/O）；操作系统基本概念（进程、并行、地址）；存

储和多媒体的 I/O 设备-----处理、存储和通信容量以及处理器和脚本；文件系统；网络结构基础；软件及设备的安装；备份、压缩、安全和加密。课程采用课堂教学与上机实习相结合的方式进行教学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机文化》，June J. Parsons and Dan Oja，机械工业出版社，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311016040 **Course Name:** Introduction to Computer system

Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: This course is the first course for undergraduate students. The primary goal of this course is to provide an introduction to the fundamental concepts found throughout the field of computer system with taking a holistic view of a computer system such as hardware, operating software, application software and user interface elements. As an overview of the discipline, the course covers a breadth of topics including hardware issues such as number systems and computer architectures; and software issues such as operating systems, programming languages, compilers, networks, and human-computer interaction. Students who complete this course can gain fundamental skills of using and maintaining computer systems in an Internet environment and master important knowledge that will help them effectively communicate with the IT personnel they will meet in the workplace, as well as understand more about security issues and the environment in which their software systems will reside.

Textbook/Teaching material:, *New Perspectives on Computer Concepts 8th Edition—Comprehensive*, Cambridge, June J. Parsons and Dan Oja MA ; *Course Technologies*, a division of Thomson Learning, 2006

课程号：311019040 **课程名称：**离散数学

总学时：64 **学分：**4

先修课程：高等数学、线性代数、概率统计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**冯伟森等

课程简介：离散数学课程主要向学生传授计算机科学的数学基础。这门计算机科学（软件工程）专业的必修课程有助于学生对数学推导的阅读、理解和建立数学推理。离散数学课程主要包括：集合的概念、性质和运算；数理逻辑：命题逻辑、谓词逻辑及推理规则；关系及其基本性质、等价关系、偏序关系、全序关系、良序关系；函数的定义与性质；代数系统的基本理论，半群、群、环、理想和域、格与布尔代数；图论学科的基本概念及性质、欧拉图、哈密尔顿图、平面图、树及其性质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《离散数学》冯伟森、栾新成、石兵，四川大学自编讲义，2009.8

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311019040 **Course Name**: Discrete Mathematics

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: The course in Discrete Mathematics is an integral part of the Computer Science (Software Engineering) curriculum. It teaches students the mathematical foundations of computer science. This required class for Computer Science (Software Engineering) students helps them understand mathematical reasoning for reading、comprehension and construction of mathematical arguments. The course in Discrete Mathematics mainly includes: Sets and its basic

properties, operation on Sets; Mathematical logic: Proposition logic, predicate logic and rules of inference; Relations and their basic properties, equivalence relation, partially ordered relation, totally ordered relation, well- ordered relation; Functions and their various properties; Algebraic system and their basic theories, semi groups, groups, rings, ideals, fields, lattices and Boolean Algebra; Graph theories and their basic properties. EulerIan graphs and Hamiltonian graphs, Planar graphs, Trees and their basic properties.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Discrete Mathematics* , FENG Weisen, LUAN Xincheng, SHI Bing, Aug. 2009.

课程号：311020040 **课程名称：**面向对象程序设计导论（双语）
总学时：80 **学分：**4
先修课程：C 语言程序设计，程序设计基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**尹皓等

课程简介：Java 程序设计语言已经成为 IT 领域里的主流编程语言。由于它具有简单性、面向对象、分布式、解释型、可靠、安全、平台无关、可移植、高性能、多线程、动态性等特点，在众多领域得到广泛的应用。本课程主要讲授如何通过面向对象的程序设计与实现方法来解决问题，重点是对问题的分析以及解决方案的设计，文档化和实现。课程的目标是：让学生掌握面向对象编程技术；让学生掌握可扩展的类的设计方法；让学生掌握 UML 来进行建模；让学生掌握使用类和接口进行编程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Beginning Java Objects: From Concepts to Code. Second Edition*，Barker, Jacquie. Apress, 2005. 《Java 编程思想(第三版)》，陈昊鹏, 饶若楠等译，机械工业出版社，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311020040 **Course Name**: Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming
Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Introduce the concepts of object-oriented programming to students with a background in the procedural paradigm. This course introduces students how to solve problem by means of object-oriented design and implementation. Emphasis is on analysis of problem and solution to design, documentation and implementation. Students use software libraries, and create software projects. The purpose of this course for students is to: learn to programming by using object-oriented technologies; learn to design robust, extensible classes; learn to build models by using UML; learn to write programs by using cooperating classes and interfaces.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Beginning Java Objects*: From Concepts to Code(Second Edition) , Barker, Jacquie. Apress, 2005.

课程号：311021020 **课程名称：**模式识别
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：离散数学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**企业教师

课程简介：本课程主要讲授利用计算机理论知识对某些物理现象进行分类，在错误概率最小的条件下，使识别的结果尽量与事物相符。本课程阐述和分析模式识别领域的贝叶斯决策理论、概率密度函数的估计、线性和非线性判别函数、近邻法、经验风险最小化和有序风险最小化方法、特征的选择与提取、基于 K-L 展开式的特征提取、非监督学习方法、人工神经网络、模糊模式识别方法、统计学习理论和支持向量机，及相关理论在数字图像处理和日常工作生活中的应用。本课程要求学生在掌握高等数学、概率论中的一般理论和方法，同时了解

统计模式识别和结构模式识别基本原理和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《模式识别（第 2 版）》，边肇祺，张学工等编著，清华大学出版社，2000 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311021020 **Course Name**: Pattern Recognition
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the classification of certain physical phenomena based on theoretical knowledge of computer science. In the smallest probability of error conditions, make the results of recognition as far as possible consistent with the truth. The course includes the description and analysis of the Bayesian decision theory, probability density function's estimation, linear and nonlinear discriminative functions, nearest neighbor algorithm, experience risk minimization and ordered risk minimization method, selection and extraction of features, feature extraction based on K-L expansion, unsupervised learning methods, artificial neural networks, fuzzy pattern recognition, statistical learning theory and support vector machines, and related theory in digital image processing and daily life applications. This course requires students to master the general theory of the advanced mathematics, probability theory, and the basic principles and methods of statistical pattern recognition and structural pattern recognition.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Pattern Recognition（Second edition）*, Bian zhaoqi, Zhang xuegong, etc, Tsinghua university press, Jan.2000

课程号：311022030 **课程名称**：嵌入式系统（双语）

总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：操作系统，Unix 操作系统 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：赵辉等
课程简介：本课程主要讲解嵌入式系统的概念、原理、构成和开发设计流程。具体的内容包含了嵌入式系统所涉及的硬件系统、嵌入式操作系统和应用程序开发。在讲解方法上，采用通用原理和特殊平台相结合的方式。嵌入式硬件重点讲解了目前最为流行的 ARM 硬件平台，嵌入式操作系统讲解应用广泛的μC/OS-Ⅱ和嵌入式 Linux 操作系统。应用程序开发涉及到了 ADS IDE 和 GNC 的开发工具链。本课程要求学生具有操作系统、c 语言、汇编语言和微机原理的基础知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Computers as components, principles of embedded computing system design(2nd Version)*, Wayne wolf 著，机械工业出版社，2009 年；*ARM System-on-Chip Architecture（ 2nd edition)*，田泽译，北航出版社，2004 年；*μC/OS-Ⅱ——源码公开的实时嵌入式操作系统（第 2 版)*，邵贝贝译，北航出版社，2004；*Building Embedded Linux Systems（2nd)*，Karim Yaghmour，O'Reilly，Aug.2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311022030 **Course Name**: Embedded System
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory and principle of Embedded System, including its definition, its architecture and the process of its designing and development. The course covers the topics of Embedded System's hardware platform, operation system, and application development. Both the general theory and special platform and tools will be taught in this course.

ARM is used as the example of Embedded System hardware platform. μC/OS-Ⅱ and Linux are used as the examples of Embedded System operation system. ADS and GNU tool-chains are used as the examples of the tools of application development.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Computers as components, principles of embedded computing system design* 2nd Version, Wayne wolf, Machine publishing House, 2009.

课程号：311023030 **课程名称：**软件工程（双语）

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：C 语言程序设计，数据结构与算法 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**洪玫等

课程简介：本课程主要讲授软件工程的理论、最佳实践与工具，介绍软件与软件开发过程的特点，各种瀑布、增量、演化模型等各类软件开发模型，并在统一定义软件开发过程框架的基础上，分阶段详细介绍了需求、分析、设计、实现、测试等相关工作和涉及到的各种技巧、最佳实践和工具，包括用 E-R 图、数据字典、决策表、结构框图、流程图等传统方法和以 UML 为基础的用例图、活动图、顺序图、状态图、部署图、类图、构件图等面向对象工具来建立各种静态模型和动态模型。同时针对 WEB 应用，专门讲解了在 WEB 环境下的软件工程方法和实践。最后介绍了软件工程项目管理的一般知识，包括计划、团队、配置管理、变更管理等相关课题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*software Engineering a practitioner's Approach*（6th Edition），Roger S. Pressman,清华大学出版社,2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311023030 **Course Name**: Software Engineering

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course focuses on the basic theory, the practice and tools of software engineering. It introduces the features and characteristics of the software development process and the various software development models such as waterfall, incremental, evolutionary and so on. Also, based on a unified framework of the software development process, this course describes the tasks involved in the requirement, analysis, design, implementation and testing phases along with related techniques and tools including traditional E-R diagram, data dictionary, decision table, structure chart, flow sheet, flow charts and modern object-oriented approaches, like UML-based use case, activity, sequence, state, deployment，class and component diagrams to construct the various static and dynamic models. Moreover, Be aimed at WEB applications, this course specifically explains software engineering methods and practices used in the WEB environment. Finally, this course describes some knowledge about software engineering project management including planning, teamwork, configuration management, change management and other related topics.

Textbook /Teaching material: *software Engineering A Practitioner's Approach* 6th Edition, Roger S. Pressman, Tsinghua University Press，2007

课程号：311024030 **课程名称：**软件工程课程设计

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：软件工程 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**洪玫等

课程简介：该课程以增强学生对课程理论的理解，训练软件开过程中的工程化思维，掌握相

关的软件工程辅助工具为主要目的。课程分为课程实验和课程设计两部分，课程实验以完善实验指导为依托，使学生深刻理解理论知识，并掌握相关的软件工程辅助工具，课程实验主要集中在需求、分析、设计、实验等阶段，主要涉及到的模型有：用例图、活动图、状态图、顺序图、分析类图、类图、部署图；课程设计训练学生在一个完整的软件开发项目中，综合利用所学知识、工具和技能，进行各阶段开发的能力，同时训练学生的项目管理能力。该实验课程采用的增量软件开发模型，以面向对象方法为主，使用 Rational Rose 相关开发工具。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实验课

Course Code: 311024030 **Course Name**: Practice in Software Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is for students to enhance the understanding of the theory, to train the engineering thinking during software development and master related software engineering aided tools. This course is divided into two parts, experiment course and design course. Relying on the sufficient experiment guidance, experiment course enables students to understand theoretical knowledge and master the related software engineering aided tools. experiment course mainly focuses on requirement, analysis, design, and implementation phases, referring to the principal model types like user case, activity diagram, state diagram, sequence diagram, class analysis diagram, class diagram, and configuration diagram. design course trains students to integrate what they have learned to develop and manage a complete software project by utilizing the various knowledge, tools and skills. This course applies the object-oriented approach and uses the incremental model in the software development process with tools from Rational Rose.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：311025010 **课程名称：**无线网络技术

总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：操作系统，计算机网络，网络工程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**程艳红等
课程简介：《无线网络技术》是溶合无线技术，计算机网络技术和嵌入系统的一门新型课程。这门课程代表了计算机网络发展的方向。这门课程包括了无线网络的基本传输技术、各种不同无线网络的架构及其标准协议。本课程主要是要研究这些网络存在的问题，并提出解决这些问题的方法，且加以验证。本课程的主要内容包括：基本的无线传输技术；IEEE802.11 无线局域网标准及其应用；无线个人网的基本概念原理及其开发方法；ad hoc 网络的体系结构、路由体系、网络和移动管理 mobile IP 技术（包括 mobile IPV4 和 mobile IPV6）；传感器网络体系结构，数据溶合、路由、安全等技术；无线网络中的传输协议性能、评价及其改进。
推荐教材或主要参考书：罗涛等译：《无线移动因特网——体系结构、协议及业务》，机械工业出版社，2005 年；William Stallings, *Wireless Communications and Networks*, 清华大学出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311025010 **Course Name**: Wireless Network Technology
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course is a new course that merges with wireless technology, computer network technology and embedded system. It represents a new trend of computer network. This

course includes basic transport technology of wireless network, various architectures and standard protocols. It focuses on study of issues, solutions and verification for network. The main contents of this course will be: basic transport technology, IEEE802.11 wireless network standard and its application, basic concepts/principles and methods of development for personal wireless network, architecture/switch system/network/mobile IP (mobile IPV4 and mobile IPV6) of ad hoc network, architecture of sensor network, technology of data fuse/switch/ security, performance/assessment/evolution of transport protocols on wireless network.

Textbook /Teaching material: *The Wireless Mobile Internet Architectures, Protocols and Services* ，Jamalipour A.，Mechanic Industry Press, 2005.

课程号：311026040 **课程名称：**网络与信息安全技术（双语）

总学时：64 **学分：**4

先修课程：C 语言程序设计，计算机网络 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**龚勋等

课程简介：本课程主要讲授网络和信息安全技术的理论基础、原理、方法、技术和实践。具体的内容包括信息和网络安全概述、密码学及其应用、网络安全协议和流行的网络安全技术等。其中网络安全概述讲解了“Security”的内涵和外延，其对信息系统的设计和开发的影响；密码学及其应用包括了古典密码学、对称加密算法和非对称加密算法；网络安全协议包括了 PGP、S/MIME、IPSec、SSL 和 X.509 等协议；流行的网络安全技术包括了防火墙、病毒预防和检查和 IDS 系统等技术。本课程需要学生具有计算机网络、Unix 配置管理和高级程序设计的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《密码编码学与网络安全--原理与实践(英文)（第四版)》，William Stallings，电子工业出版社，2006 年 11 月；*The Craft of System Security*，Sean Smith，Addison Wesley Professional，2007 年 11 月；《应用密码学(协议算法与 C 源程序)》，：(美)旋奈尔(Schneier B.)著，机械工业出版社，2000

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311026040 **Course Name**: Network and Information Security Technology

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course focuses on the security of network and information system, including its theory basic, principle, methods, techniques, and practice. The course covers the following topics: the introduction of the security of information and network, cryptography and its application, network security protocols, and some of the most popular network technologies which are wildly used now. In the part of the introduction of the security of information and network, what the “security” includes and covers are discussed. In the part of cryptography and its application, the classic cipher, the symmetric cipher, and the asymmetric cipher are discussed. In the part of network security protocols, the protocols such as PGP, S/MIME、IPSec、SSL, and X.509 are discussed. In the part of popular network technologies, firewall, virus detection, and IDS are discussed.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Cryptography and Network Security Principles and Practices, 4th* , Willam Stalling，Prentice Hall，2006

课程号：311027020 **课程名称：**软件过程（双语）

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：软件工程 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：高伟等

课程简介：本课程是软件工程专业的重要专业选修课程。本课程向学生全面介绍软件过程、质量方面的概念和方法，着重培养学生技术和管理方面的技能、过程管理和改进的方法。课程按照项目管理、过程管理、工程技术和支持等类别，逐次讲授项目计划和跟踪监控、风险管理、配置管理、供应商管理、需求开发和管理、技术实现、系统集成管理、验证和确认、过程管理和改进、工程度量和分析、量化管理和统计过程控制的等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*CMMI® for Development*, Version 1.2, CMU/SEI-2006-TR-008;《软件度量》Norman E. Fenton£¬Shari Lawrence Pfleeger，杨海燕，赵巍，张力等译，机械工业出版社，2004

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311027020　　**Course Name**: Software Process

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Software processes: standards, implementation, and assurance. Project management with a focus on requirements management and long-term evolution: Eliciting and prioritizing requirements, cost estimation, planning and tracking projects, risk analysis, project control, change management. Upon completion of this course, students will have the ability to: Elicit requirements using a variety of techniques; Organize and prioritize requirements; Design processes suitable for different types of project; Assess a software process, to evaluate how effective it is at promoting quality; Develop a comprehensive project plan for a significant development progress; Measure project progress, productivity and other aspects of the software process; Effectively estimate costs for development and evolution of a system using several different techniques; Perform risk management, dynamically adjusting project plans; Use standards for quality, process and project management; Perform analysis of root cause, and work towards continual improvement of process.

Textbook /Teaching material: *CMMI® for Development*, Version 1.2, CMU/SEI-2006-TR-008

课程号：311028030　　**课程名称**：软件架构（双语）

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：面向对象程序设计导论、软件工程　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：黄武等

课程简介：该课程描述了构架商业周期、构架、系统质量属性、战术、产品线等概念，讲解了质量属性驱动的构架设计方法，构架权衡的构架评估方法以及构架编程的方法，阐述了构架与系统质量属性之间的关系，实现系统质量属性的战术和软件开发中架构的重要作用，列举了 A7-E 航空电子软件，J2EE 案例和移动应用案例中的 Luther 架构。课程目标是让让学生了解大型、复杂、软件密集系统的构造方法。让学生知道质量属性是构建高品质软件系统的基础，战术能实现质量属性，增强学生的编程的能力。课程要求学生具备面向对象编程和 UML 语言的知识，最好具有一些编程经验。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《软件架构实践》第 2 版，林·巴斯 保罗·克莱茨 瑞克·凯兹曼；Addison Wesley, April 11, 2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311028030　　**Course Name**: Software Architecture

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course introduces some concepts: architecture business cycle, architecture,

system quality attribute, tactics, software product line etc., to describe some methods: ADD architecture design method, ATAM architecture evaluation method and documenting architecture method, to describe relationship between architecture and quality attributes, the tactics for realizing the quality attributes and the importance of architecture for the software developing, to list some cases: A7-E case, J2EE case and Luther architecture in Mobil application case. The goal is to let students know the method of large and complex software-intensive systems construction,and let students know that the quality attributes is the basis of high quality software,and that tactics can realize the quality attributes,and at the same time improve the capacity of programming of students. This course requires students to have some knowledge of oriented object programming and UML language; some program experience is better.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Software architecture in practice Second edition*，Len·Bass Paul·Clements Rick. Kazman Addison Wesley, April 11, 2003.

课程号：311029030 **课程名称**：软件开发环境与工具

总学时：48 **学分**：2

先修课程：C++语言程序设计、面向对象程序设计导论 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：黄武等

课程简介：从上世纪九十年代开始，面向对象的建模语言得到了长足地发展，越来越成为编程的重要工具，UML 统一建模语言在这样的背景下应运而生，成为建模语言主流和事实上的标准。软件开发环境工具——UML 统一建模语言属于高层的应用工具，通常用于系统建模使用，这不同于一般的程序开发语言；本课程以介绍 UML 统一建模语言为主要内容。首先描述了建模的含义和原理，然后讲解了面向对象的分析、设计和过程，阐述了面向对象技术和统一建模语言之间的关系，之后详细介绍了 UML 语言本身，包括 UML 语言的开发工具 Rational Rose 软件，UML 的用例图、静态视图（类图，对象图，包图，组件图和包图）和动态视图（活动图，状态图，顺序图，协作图）等内容，还介绍了双向工程以及统一开发过程（RUP）等技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《UML 与 Rational Rose 2003 软件工程统一建模原理与实践教程》国刚 周峰, 2007.4;《UML 基础与 Rose 建模案例》第 2 版，吴建 郑潮 人民邮电出版社，2007.4

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311029030 **Course Name**: Software Development Environment & Tools

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: From ninetieth years of last century, object-oriented modeling language progress rapidly. The modeling language becomes the important software development tool. On the background, unified modeling language (UML) is born; it becomes the mainstream standard of modeling language. This course introduces mostly the UML language. It expresses firstly the modeling significance and principle. Then it introduces the object-oriented analysis (OOA), object-oriented design (OOD), object-oriented programming (OOP) and the relationship between object-oriented technology and UML. It introduces the UML itself in detail, including the Rational Rose development tool, UML use-case diagram, class diagram, behavior diagram, interactive diagram and implementation diagram etc. This course also introduces the UML round-trip engineering and Rational Unified Process (RUP) technologies etc.

Textbook /Teaching material: *UML and rational rose 2003 unified modeling principle and practice in software engineering* , Gang Guo, Publishing house of electronics industry, April , 2007

课程号：311030030 **课程名称**：软件开发实践

总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：操作系统，计算机网络，数据库系统，软件工程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：郭兵等
课程简介：软件开发实践作为一门综合的软件开发实践与科研训练课程，其目的是通过实际的软件项目与产品开发，激发学生学习和动手实践的兴趣，掌握软件开发技能，培养创造性的工程设计和协同工作意识，提高综合分析和解决问题的能力。课程使学生熟练运用软件工具开发应用软件的方法；掌握软件开发与维护的技术及方法；了解软件开发中的经济、工程和管理等问题及其解决方法；培养学生综合的软件设计能力，从而提高学生分析和解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《软件开发实践》，郭兵 沈艳 洪玫 刘东权 胡晓勤等，清华大学出版社，2009.12
备注：实践课

Course Code: 311030030 **Course Name**: Practice in Software Development
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: As a independent, practical and comprehensive software development practice course, by developing actual software project, it can improves the students' professional knowledge which has been learned in the last two years (for example Software Engineering, Advanced Programming Language, etc) and the capability of using software tools in order to build the foundation for the follow-up course learning, off-campus training, undergraduate design and successful employment. Through guiding students to determine the market-oriented and interested software project and combined with the direction of teachers in scientific research, it trains the students' awareness of market, project management capacity and capabilities of software products, and theoretical and practice's organic combination.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Software Development Practice* , GuoBing, ShenYan, Hong Mei, Liu Dongquan, Hu Xiaoqin. Qinghua Univ. Press, 2009.12

课程号：311031020 **课程名称**：软件系统形式化验证（全英语）

总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：软件工程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：外籍教师
课程简介：该课程介绍验证技术，引导学生实践行业应用中的软件/硬件的形式化验证技术。通过本课程的学习，学生能够理解正确性、验证标准、后台等基本概念。课程主要内容包括：系统建模，系统验证的形式化逻辑（布尔代数，一阶逻辑，高阶逻辑，时间逻辑等），形式化规格说明，CTL 模型检查，BDD，定理证明系统的应用，以及 SAT 解决方案。本课程提供课堂练习和实验。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Model Checking*, E. Clark, O. Grumberg, D. Peled, MIT Press, 2000.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311031020 **Course Name**: Software System Model Checking
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The objective of the course is an introduction to verification technology. It introduces the students to the practical formal verification techniques for hardware/software systems

that are beginning to penetrate industrial applications. When they complete the course, students can understand the basic notions of correctness, verification criteria, backgrounds Topics (to be covered).It includes: system modeling, formal logics for system verification (Boolean & first-order logic, higher-order logic, temporal logic), formal specifications, CTL model checking, BDDs, applications of theorem proving systems, and SAT solvers. Exercises are provided in the class.

Textbook /Teaching material:, *Model Checking*, E. Clark, O. Grumberg, D. Peled MIT Press, 2000.

课程号：311032040　　**课程名称**：软件项目管理（双语）

总学时：80　　**学分**：4

先修课程：软件工程　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：左航等

课程简介：本课程主要讲授软件项目管理的一般理论，并结合项目管理软件和实践团队项目开发。项目管理主要涉及 9 个知识领域：范围管理、时间管理、成本管理、质量管理、人力资源管理、沟通管理、采购管理、风险管理和综合管理。本课程围绕这 9 大领域展开讨论，首先是项目范围，即项目的选择，合同的管理；其次是项目的成本，即资源的分配，团队的组织和建设；最后讨论项目的进度控制，即工作量的估计，活动策划，风险管理，监督与工资，软件的质量保证等。课程将具体介绍的方法有成本效益评价技术，工作量估计模型，基于甘特和 PERT 的进度管理和风险评价机制。对应理论课的学习，在实验课程中将安排团队开发，并使用 Microsoft Project 软件对项目进行管理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《软件项目管理》第 4 版，Bob Hughes, Mike Cotterell 著，机械工业出版社，2007 年 4 月；《高质量软件项目管理》第 1 版，Robert T. Futrell 著，清华大学出版社， 2006 年 9 月；《软件项目管理--个统一的框架》第 2 版，Walker Royce 著，机械工业出版社，2002 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311032040　　**Course Name**: Software Project Management

Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course blazes the way towards the next generation of software management practice and focus on theories of software management together with PM tools and group practice. It captures software management fundamental from 9 fields of knowledge: scope, time, cost, quality, manpower, communication, stock, risk and integration management. The whole course is organized from the following 3 aspects to cover above 9 areas. First from the scope's view, project selection and contracts management will be mentioned. Second from the cost's view, resource allocation, team organization will be discussed. Last from the schedule's view, cost estimation, activity plan, process monitor and control, quality control and process improvement will be introduced. All these theories will be practiced in group work while using Microsoft Project as management tool.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Software Project Management* 4th Edition, Bob Hughes、Mike Cotterell, China Machine Press, Feb. 2007

课程号：311033010　　**课程名称**：软件新技术专题

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：所有专业核心课程　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘东权等

课程简介：本课程是面向软件工程专业高年级学生开设的选修课，主要介绍软件工程学术界的新兴软件技术研究。通过本课程的学习，学生了解本专业理论、技术和应用的研究现状和发展方向。教学内容是动态更新的，并且每一专题独立成篇、无先后次序之分。课程由多位教师承担不同的主题教学内容，主要包括软件工程、数字媒体、信息安全等专业方向领域，涉及软件测试，医学图像处理，嵌入式系统，人机交互等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：无

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311033010 **Course Name**: Topics on New Software Technology

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course is a selective course for senior students in major of Software Engineering. This course introduces the latest software technology developments in software engineering academia. When they complete this course, students will understand the current research and trends on theories, techniques, and application developments of software engineering. The contents of this course will be updated dynamically and are composed of individual topics that have no order. This course will be hold by a couple of instructors, including the area of software engineering, digital multimedia, information security, etc., related to software testing, medicinal image processing, embedded system, and human computer interface.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：311034030 **课程名称**：软件需求分析（双语）

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：软件开发环境与工具，软件工程 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王湖南等

课程简介：《软件需求分析》是软件工程本科专业的一门专业基础课，旨在使学生掌握软件需求分析的基本概念、方法和工具；理解业务建模的基本概念；掌握软件需求定义的步骤和方法；了解需求管理的概念和方法。要求学生在系统方面，了解软件需求分析的意义和作用，以及软件需求分析的关键问题，了解其在软件工程中的地位和与其它软件过程的关系。在理论方面，掌握软件需求分析和分析建模的方法和技术，特别是面向对象的软件分析方法和对象模型。在实现技术方面，掌握软件需求分析和分析建模的工具，了解软件需求管理的工具，能进行一般软件系统的需求分析，建立需求分析模型，编写软件需求规格说明书。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Managing Software Requirements A Use Case Approach*》（Second Edition）,Dean Leffingwell 等著,机械工业出版社，2004－2；《软件需求管理用例方法》（第二版），蒋慧等译，中国电力出版社，2004－5

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311034030 **Course Name**: Software Requirements Analysis

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course introduces students to concepts, methods and tools in analysis of software requirement, including domain engineering, techniques for discovering and eliciting requirements, languages and models for representing requirements. It also introduces analysis and validation techniques, including need, goal, and use case analysis; requirements in the context of system engineering; specifying and measuring external qualities: performance, reliability, availability, safety, security, etc.; specifying and analyzing requirements for various types of systems:

embedded systems, consumer systems, web-based systems, business systems, systems for scientists and other engineers, resolving feature interactions; requirements documentation standards; traceability; human factors; requirements in the context of agile processes; requirements management: Handling requirements changes.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Managing Software Requirements A Use Case Approach* （Second Edition）,Dean Leffingwell, China Machine Press，2004－2

课程号：311035030　　**课程名称**：软件质量保证与测试（双语）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：C/C++语言程序设计、软件工程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：洪玫等

课程简介：软件维护与测试是软件工程中非常重要的一环。软件的正确性一直是困扰软件开发的巨大问题，在我们无法通过穷举方法来证明软件正确性的情况下，我们只能找到一种近似完整的方法来尽量消除软件的缺陷，降低软件的风险，这就是软件测试。软件维护与测试处在软件工程的最后一环上，它保证软件的正确性并使软件满足用户的实际需求，它是保证高质量软件的重要环节。该课程全面地介绍了软件测试的整个内容，包括 6 部分内容：软件测试的背景、概念；软件测试的具体方法：动/静态黑盒测试、动/静态白盒测试；软件测试的具体应用：配置测试、兼容性测试、本地化测试、易用性测试、网站测试；自动化测试及测试工具的介绍；测试计划、测试问题的记录及评估；如何生产高质量的软件等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《软件测试》Ron Patton 著 周予滨 姚静等译，机械工业出版社 2002.2；*Software Testing*，Paul C. Jorgensen CRC press，2002；http://www.51testing.com/

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311035030　　**Course Name**: Software Quality Assurance and Testing
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Software maintenance and testing is the important part in software engineering. The correctness of software is always the problem in software development. When we can't verify the software's correctness by enumerating all conditions, we only find a proximate method to detect the software's fault as possible and modify the errors for falling the software risk, and this is software testing. The course introduces the whole contents of software testing, includes six parts: The background and concept of software testing; The software's testing methods: static/dynamic black-box testing, static/dynamic white-box testing; The software's testing application: configuration testing, compatibility testing, foreign-language testing, usability testing and website testing; The automated testing and test tools; Working with the test documentation, test plan, report and evaluation; Software quality's assurance.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Software Testing second edition*, Ron Patton, China machine press, 2006.1

课程号：311036030　　**课程名称**：数据结构与算法（双语）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：离散数学，C/C++语言程序设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李晓华等

课程简介：课程系统地教导学生使用在各种应用于计算机科学的基本数据结构，对不同算法的优点和缺点进行分析，让学生可以决定使用哪个算法到特定的应用程序中。课程讲述了普遍存在于计算机科学的理论和实际的领域中的基本数据类型和经典算法及其应用，讨论的话题包括线性表，树，图，查找，排序，文件系统的组织和访问方法等：

1．基础知识，包括数据结构与算法的基本概念，相关数学知识以及渐进算法分析方法。
2．基础数据结构，包括数据结构的基本概念。掌握线性表、栈、队列、顺序存储结构和链式存储结构；树及其基本概念；二叉树、二叉树的遍历；树的存储结构和遍历；树、森林和二叉树的转换；霍夫曼树及其应用；图及其基本概念、图的存储结构、图的遍历。
3．排序和搜索技术，主要包括线性表查找、二叉排序树的查找、哈希查找、和排序技术（直接插入排序、简单选择排序、冒泡排序、快速排序和归并排序）。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据结构与算法分析(C++)(第二版)（英文原版)》Clifford A. Shaffer,电子工业出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311036030 **Course Name**: Data Structures & Algorithm
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course thoroughly covers key data structures at the undergraduate level. With a focus on how to assess costs and benefits, it teaches students how to choose efficient data structures and algorithms and how to adapt to new design challenges. Students are taught how to assess applications demands to find data structures with matching capabilities. This course introduces the fundamental concepts of data structures and the algorithms that proceed from them. Topics include recursion, the underlying philosophy of object-oriented programming, fundamental data structures (including stacks, queues, linked lists, hash tables, trees, and graphs), the basics of algorithmic analysis, and an introduction to the principles of language translation.
Textbook /Teaching material: *A Practical Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithm Analysis* Second Edition，Clifford A. Shaffer，Prentice Hall, 2001.

课程号：311037030 **课程名称：**数据结构与算法课程设计

总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：数据结构与算法 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李晓华等
课程简介：课程设计是学生对课程所学知识的综合运用，它与课堂听讲、上机实验、课外练习、自学研究相辅相成，构成一个完整的课程教学体系。课程系统的指导学生在实践中运用计算机科学的基本数据结构，同时教导学生对不同算法进行分析并用于实际的程序编写，让学生可以在特定的应用程序中使用正确的算法。课程要求学生完成有关线性表，树，图，查找，排序，文件系统的组织和访问方法等一系列的课程设计项目，培养学生将计算机语言学习与解决实际问题相结合，并提高学生对语言、数据结构、算法的综合运用能力，为其他专业课程的理论和实践学习打好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311037030 **Course Name**: Practice in Data Structure and Algorithm
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is designed for students to practice what they have learned in class. We design some projects for students to learn how to design and use structure and algorithm. Differing from experiments in other course, this course project gives students a chance to be trained in algorithmic design and programming which will be a foundation of software development. It integrates a complete system with lectures, experiments, homework and self-research. The course

will teach students how to use the fundamental data structures of computer science in a wide variety of applications in practice. It will also cover methods for analyzing the advantages and disadvantages of different algorithms so that students can use correct algorithm in a particular application. In this course, students are required to complete a series of projects on the practice of data structures and algorithms including lists, trees, graphs, searching, sorting, file system organization and accessing methods.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：311038040 **课程名称：**数据库系统（双语）

总学时：80 **学分：**4

先修课程：操作系统 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**阮树骅等

课程简介：本课程讲授数据库系统重要主题：数据库规划、设计、实现和管理，课程内容覆盖的数据库系统基本概念和技术有：数据库系统体系结构原理，数据模型，实况发现技术，数据库设计理论和方法学，查询处理，存储策略，优化查询和事务管理。课程同样关注数据库系统最新的研究趋势，关注依据全范围应用分布式数据存储和管理的支持决策的应用。完成本课程后，学生将有能力承接小到中规模企业的数据库应用项目，收集、分析用户需求并依据用户需求进行数据库设计，用户界面和事务设计，查询分析和应用，直至构建整个数据库应用系统。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Database Systems: A practical approach to Design, Implementation, and Management*（4th Edition）, Thomas M. Connolly, et al. , Addison-Wesley, 2004.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311038040 **Course Name**: Database System

Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course introduces the crucial topics for database systems: Database Planning, Design, Implementation, and Administration. The course covers the fundamental concepts and techniques of database systems: Database System Architectural Principles, Data Modeling, Fact-Finding Technologies, Theory and Methodology of Database Design, Query Processing, Storage Strategies, Query Optimization, and Transaction Management. The course then turns to on-going research in database systems, focusing on techniques that have recently been transferred from research to widespread commercial implementation. Finally, there is an introduction of new trends in database systems, focusing on applications for supporting decision-making in light of fully distributed and ubiquitously system consisting of all range data store and management in the connected world. Students successfully completing this database fundamentals course will be equipped to handle small to medium size database projects. They will be able to design a database meeting with requirement, then design user interface and transaction, and write queries against them, till building applications that use the database.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Database Systems: A practical approach to Design, Implementation, and Management* 4th Edition, Thomas M. Connolly, et al. , Addison-Wesley, 2004.

课程号：311039030 **课程名称：**数字逻辑：应用与设计（双语）

总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：微积分，大学物理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：李辉等
课程简介：数字逻辑应用与设计是信息与通信、计算机、电子科学技术等专业本科生必修专业技术基础课程，在计算机专业被作为开设微机原理及接口技术课程的先行课。本课程内容主要包括数字系统基本概念，数值系统及相互转换，逻辑符号和布尔代数，组合逻辑电路原理，组合逻辑分析与设计、时序逻辑电路模型，时序电路的分析与设计，计数器、编码器、解码器和多路复用器等。本课程要求学生掌握数字电路与系统的工作原理，学会使用标准的集成电路和高密度可编程逻辑器件，掌握数字系统的基本设计方法，为进一步学习各种超大规模集成电路的系统设计打下良好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Digital Logic Applications and Design*, John M. Yarbrough, P WS Publishing Company, Thomson Learning, United States of America, 1997.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311039030 **Course Name**: Digital Logic: Application and Design
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This Course is fundamentals of digital logic design. It covers digital concepts and number systems, logic symbols and Boolean algebra, combinational logic circuit principle, analysis and design of combinational logic, sequential circuit models, analysis and design of sequential circuit, and also covers digital counter, encoder, decoder and multiplexer. Having finished the course, we can have fundamental principles about analysis and design of digital logic, we can be familiar with standard ICs, and we can prepare for using ASIC libraries. All in all, the course is necessary for us to do digital system applications, analysis, and design in the future.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Digital Logic Applications and Design* , John M. Yarbrough, P WS Publishing Company, Thomson Learning, United States of America, 1997

课程号：311040020 **课程名称**：数字图像处理
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：C 语言程序设计，离散数学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：企业教师
课程简介：本课程主要讲授数字图像处理的基本概念，数字图像处理的基本理论和算法，并结合具体实例讲解有关理论和算法的实际应用。本课程首先讲述数字图像基础、空间域和频率域的图像增强，然后讲述彩色图像处理和图像压缩，最后介绍图像分割、表示与描述和对象识别等。本课程要求学生掌握数字图像处理的基本概念、理论和算法，并具有一定的运用各种算法分析问题解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《数字图像处理》(第二版)，冈萨雷斯等著，电子工业出版社，2003.3。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311040020 **Course Name**: Digital Image Processing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic concept of digital image processing, the basic theory and algorithm of digital image processing. And also, covering the example, it carries on practical application. The course introduces digital image fundamentals, image enhancement in the spatial domain and in the frequency domain, color image processing, and image compressing. In addition, the course introduces image segmentation, representation and description, and object recognition. The course requires students to grasp primary concept, theory and algorithm, to analysis

and solve problems by applying the theory and algorithm.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Digital Image Processing* (Second Edition), Rafael C. Gonzalez, Richard E. Woods, Electronics Industry, Mar. 2003.

课程号：311041010 **课程名称：**行业新技术专题

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：所有专业核心课程 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**企业教师

课程简介：本课程是面向软件工程专业高年级学生开设的选修课，主要介绍软件行业的新兴软件技术。通过本课程的学习，学生了解本专业理论、技术和应用的发展现状和发展方向。教学内容是动态更新的，并且每一专题独立成篇、无先后次序之分。课程由多位企业教师承担不同的主题教学内容，主要包括软件工程、数字媒体、信息安全等专业方向领域。

推荐教材或主要参考书：无

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311041010 **Course Name**: Topics on New Technology in Business

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course is a selective course for senior students in major of Software Engineering. This course introduces the latest software technology developments in IT enterprises. When they complete this course, students will understand the current research and trends on theories, techniques, and application developments of software engineering. The contents of this course will be updated dynamically and are composed of individual topics that have no order. This course will be hold by a couple of instructors who come from IT companies, including the area of software engineering, digital multimedia, information security, etc.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：311042010 **课程名称：**软件工程讨论会

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：所有专业核心课程 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**洪玫等

课程简介：本课程是面向软件工程专业高年级学生开设的选修课，主要针对本专业领域的新理论、技术、方法和工具进行以学生为主体的研讨活动。通过研讨会，学生学习科学研究和应用开发的方法，包括文献收集、阅读、评价、报告。教学内容是动态更新的，采用专题讨论方式，有教师确定讨论题目和要求。课程由不同的主题教学内容组成，包括软件工程、数字媒体、信息安全等专业方向领域。

推荐教材或主要参考书：无

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311042010 **Course Name**: Seminar in Software Engineering

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course is a selective course for senior students in major of Software Engineering. This course focuses on student discusses of the latest software technology developments in software engineering academia. When they complete this course, students will

understand the current research and trends on theories, techniques, and application developments of software engineering. The contents of this course will be updated dynamically and are composed of individual topics that have no order. This course will be hold by a couple of instructors, including the area of software engineering, digital multimedia, information security, etc., related to software testing, medicinal image processing, embedded system, and human computer interface.

Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

311043040 **课程名称：**网络与信息攻击与防护（双语）

总学时：64 **学分：**4

先修课程：计算机网络、网络与信息安全技术 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**梁刚等

课程简介：本课程主要讲述计算机系统安全和网络安全原理。在课程中，我们集中讨论各种攻击技术，以及对应防范的防御技术。内容包括网络攻击和防御概述，操作系统漏洞，Web 安全，电子邮件，僵尸网络，恶意软件，社会工程攻击，缓冲区溢出和信息隐藏等主题。通过我们指导与训练，帮助学生理解与掌握黑客如何准确地收集一个组织基础设施信息，如何躲避管理员的检测以及如何利用信息可用于评估的弱点，并对目标进行具体攻击的相关技术与对应的防御手段。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《黑客攻防演习(第 2 版)》，EdSkoudis, 龚玲等，电子工业出版社，2007-06;《黑客大曝光--网络安全机密与解决方案(第五版)》,Stuart McClure, Joel Scambray, George Kurtz,清华大学出版社，2006-04 ；《计算机安全原理与实践》,William Stalling，贾春福等译,机械工业出版社，2008-07;《网络攻防技术》，吴灏，机械工业出版社，2009-08

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311043040 **Course Name**: Network Information Attack and Defense

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: The course covers principles of computer systems and network security. We will discuss various attack techniques and how to defend against them. Topics include network attacks and defenses, operating system holes, web security, e-mail, bonnet, malware, social engineering attacks, buffer overflow, and information hiding. Through our instructor-leading training, you will learn How hackers can accurately collect and assimilate information about an organization's infrastructure and how to avoid detection. Also you will learn the measures to protect information against hacker's attacks,and on the contrary ,according to weaknesses you can also launch an attack against a target.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Counter Hack Reloaded: A Step-by-Step Guide to Computer Attacks and Effective Defense (The Second Edition)* , EdSkoudis, Tom Liston, Publishing House of Electronics Industry, 2007-06

课程号：311044030 **课程名称：**中间件技术（双语）

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：面向对象程序设计导论 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**尹皓等

课程简介：本课程介绍了 J2EE/EJB 中间件技术的基本概念，软件架构，通信方式，Beans 的主要分类(会话 Beans,实体 Beans 和消息 Beans)以及与 JSP/Servlet 技术结合构造基于 Web 的电子商务系统。通过理论与实践相结合，以开源软件 JBoss 作为服务器环境，加深学生对

知识的理解并加强学生的动手实践能力,使学生掌握 EJB 技术在电子商务中的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《精通 EJB（第 3 版，中文版)》，罗曼·斯瑞格奈斯·布罗斯，电子工业出版社，2005-09;《深入浅出 EJB（影印版)》，西尔拉·贝茨，东南大学出版社，2006-09。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311044030 **Course Name**: Middleware Technology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Introduce the concepts of J2EE/EJB middleware technology, software architecture, low-level communication mode, the category of beans (Session Beans, Entity Beans and Message Driven Beans) and the construction of Web-based electrical business using EJB and JSP/Servlet. JBoss is used as the server running environment. The purpose of this course for students is to: master the fundamental concepts of EJB; understanding remote method involved in Java; learn to implement EJB applications with different kinds of EJB Beans.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Mastering EJB(3rd,Chinese)* Rima Patel Sriganesh, Gerald Brose, Timely Practical Reliable, 2005-09

课程号：311045030 **课程名称**：微机原理与接口技术
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：数字逻辑：应用与设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：李征等
课程简介：微机原理是指中央处理器与系统总线结构、运转机制的基本原理；接口技术则是指外部设备与系统总线间的连接标准，以及外部设备与中央处理器间的交互机制。所有与硬件操作相关的应用，例如微型计算机结构设计、设备接口设计、驱动程序开发都是基于这些基本原理的。本课程的核心内容如下：微机原理中最基础、最稳定的一部分；接口应用中最具有代表性的示例；以及学习微机原理、接口技术所必需的学习方法。课堂教学是本课程的主要方式，并且要求学生完成相关的课后作业。完成本课程的学习后，学生能够很好地掌握微机与接口的基本原理，掌握相应应用领域中的基本学习方法，并能够在应用开发中进一步通过实践深化这些知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《Inter 微处理器（英文版•第 7 版)》，Barry B. Brey，机械工业出版社，2006 年 8 月;《16 / 32 位微机原理、汇编语言及接口技术》，钱晓捷、陈涛，机械工业出版社，2005 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311045030 **Course Name**: Microcomputer System & Interface Technology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Microcomputer Principle is the basic theory about architecture and operation mechanism of CPU and system bus; Interface Technology is the technology about connection criterion of device and system bus, and about interaction mechanism of device and CPU. The core content of this course is about most stable theories of microcomputer, most classic applications of interface, and ways of learning for these contents. Lecture will be the main activity in this course, and students are asked to complete assignments after study. After learning student would have a good grasp of the basic theory of microcomputer and interface, the basic study way in applications concerned, and be able to practice them in application development.
Textbook /Teaching material: *The Intel Microprocessors* , Barry B. Bray, China Machine Press, Aug. 2006

课程号：311046040　　**课程名称**：系统级编程（双语）
总学时：80　　**学分**：4
先修课程：操作系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：舒莉等
课程简介：本课程帮助学生从程序员的角度理解处理器、内存和操作系统的理论，从而开发出高效并合理使用内存的应用程序。学生将掌握信息的表示、存储器的层次结构、虚拟内存的地址分配、上下文切换和线程等方面的知识，理解高级语言编程的应用程序在硬件上执行的转换过程。通过同步的课程实验，运用 C/C++编程语言和 Visual C++6 集成开发环境，编写和调试系统相关程序，学习查找内存错误的方法，学习如何衡量和优化程序的性能，编写缓存友好的程序。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《深入理解计算机系统(修订版)(Computer Systems a Programmer's Perspective)》，（美）Randal E. Bryant; David O'Hallaron, 中国电力出版社, 2004 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311046040　　**Course Name**: System Level Programming
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course helps programmers to consistently produce software applications that execute rapidly and are efficient in the use of memory. It is accomplished by providing students with a programmer's view of processors, memory, and operating systems. Students learn explicitly about data representation, memory organization and hierarchies, virtual memory allocation, context switching and threads, and the transformations that a high-level program undergoes when it is executed on actual hardware. The course experiment programs, using C/C++ programming language and Visual C++ 6 Integrated Development Environment, help students programming and debugging system-level related applications,and enable students to eliminate obscure memory bugs and to measure and optimize software program performance and write cache-friendly program.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer Systems a Programmer's Perspective* , Randal E. Bryant, David O'Hallaron, China Power Press, Jan. 2004.

课程号：**课程号**：311047030　　**课程名称**：信息安全产品开发实践-Ⅰ
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：网络与信息安全技术、网络与信息攻击与防护　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：胡晓勤等
课程简介：本课程是信息安全专业的重要实践课程，是一门培养信息安全技术应用能力的课程。通过对信息安全产品设计与实现技能的培养，使学生进一步加深对信息安全基础知识和产品开发流程的理解和掌握。本课程讲授网络编程、并发服务器、远程控制、网络嗅探、防火墙等专题，使学生掌握信息安全产品开发的基本方法、基本流程、设计技巧、实现技术和测试方法，从而使其初步具有分析、设计、实现、测试信息安全产品开发的能力，为其今后在相关领域开展工作打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《UNIX 网络编程 卷 I：套接字联网 API（英文版第三版）》，W. Richard Stevens. Bill Fanner, Andrew M. Rudolf.北京：机械工业出版社，2004
1. 《UNIX 环境高级编程》.W. Richard Stevens. 尤晋元等译.机械工业出版社, 2000
2. J《UNIX 进程间通信（第二版）》，Ohn Shapley Gray.张宁等译.电子工业出版社，2001
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311047030 **Course Name**: Information Security Products Development-I
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Information Security Products Development is an important practice course. This course focuses on the ability of products developing. By training on requirements analysis, architecture, realization and testing, students can master the basic knowledge and development process of information security products. This course includes some subjects such as networking programming, concurrent server, remote control, sniffer and firewall. On the other hand, students should complete a projects in a team of 3~5 members. This course requires students to grasp methods, process, design and implement of information security products development.
Textbook /Teaching material: *UNIX network programming. Volume 1,The sockets networking API* , W. Richard Stevens, Bill Fanner, Andrew M. Rudolf. China Machine Press, 2004

课程号：311048030 **课程名称**：信息安全产品开发实践-Ⅱ
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：网络与信息安全技术、网络与信息攻击与防护 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：胡晓勤等
课程简介：本课程是信息安全专业的重要实践课程，是一门培养信息安全技术应用能力的课程。通过对信息安全产品需求分析、架构设计、实现技术、测试等技能培养，使学生进一步加深对信息安全基础知识和产品开发流程的理解和掌握。本课程讲授高级 shell 编程、入侵检测系统开发、协议分析、网络包构造、TCP 劫持、认证、网络扫描等专题，组织学生以 3~5 人团队完成课程项目开发，使学生深入掌握信息安全高级产品开发的基本方法、基本流程、设计技巧和实现技术，从而使学生具有分析、设计、实现、测试信息安全产品开发的能力，为其今后在相关领域开展工作打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《UNIX 网络编程 卷 I：套接字联网 API（英文版第三版）》，W. Richard Stevens. Bill Fanner, Andrew M. Rudolf.北京：机械工业出版社，2004；《UNIX 环境高级编程》.W. Richard Stevens. 尤晋元等译.机械工业出版社，2000 ；J《UNIX 进程间通信（第二版）》，Ohn Shapley Gray.张宁等译.电子工业出版社，2001
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311048030 **Course Name**: Information Security Products Development-Ⅱ
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Information Security Products Development is an important practice course. This course focuses on the ability of products developing. By training on requirements analysis, architecture, realization and testing, students can master the basic knowledge and development process of information security products. This course includes some advanced subjects such as advanced shell programming, IDS development, protocol analysis, packet building, TCP hijacking, certification and scanning. On the other hand, students should complete a projects in a team of 3~5 members. This course requires students to grasp methods, process, design and implement of information security products development.
Textbook /Teaching material: *UNIX network programming. Volume 1,The sockets networking API*.,W. Richard Stevens, Bill Fanner, Andrew M. Rudolf. China Machine Press, 2004

课程号：311050010 **课程名称**：艺术鉴赏与人文知识

总学时：16 **学分**：1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：企业教师
课程简介：本课程是面向软件工程学生选修课，本课程是为软件学院本科生开设，目的是为理工科学生介绍普及一定的艺术知识和人文知识，使他们将来走上工作岗位以后能够更好地完成所承担的 IT 工作（编程，市场，销售等）。毕竟软件开发是一门艺术，没有较好的艺术修养与人文关怀，是不可能生产出优秀的软件作品的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《从原理到形态：普通艺术学》黄宗贤，湖南美术出版社，2005。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311050010　　**Course Name**: Artistic Appreciation and Humanistic Knowledge
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: This curriculum is the software engineering students' elective course, this curriculum opens for the software institute's undergraduate student, the goal is to popularize certain artistic knowledge and the humanities knowledge for the science and engineering students, and it will cause them later be able to work well when they step onto the IT work in the future (programming, market, sale and so on). The software development is an art after all, and the people who does not have the good artistic self-cultivation and humaneness, can not produce the outstanding software work.
Textbook /Teaching material: *From principle to shape: Ordinary art study* ，Huang Zongxian, Hunan fine arts publishing house, 2005.

课程号：311051030　　**课程名称**：游戏编程技术-Ⅰ（双语）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：计算机图形学，C++语言程序设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：何坤等
课程简介：计算机游戏软件的开发和一般的软件产品的开发有着明显的不同，计算机游戏程序设计人员不仅需要掌握程序设计技巧和软件工程方法，还需要有坚实的专业领域知识，才能有效地生成和实现游戏的画面内容、音效处理以及与用户的交互等。主要内容：计算机游戏动画的最新概况、游戏程序设计概览、二维游戏的基本编程技术、三维游戏动画的基本编程技术、三维游戏场景的组织与绘制、游戏中的高级图形技术、游戏中的音频编程、游戏中的人机界面技术、人工智能在游戏动画中的应用 I、人工智能在游戏动画中的应用 II、实时绘制概论图形绘制流水线、变换、视觉外观、纹理贴图、非真实感图形绘制、基于图像的绘制和加速算法等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机游戏程序设计》，耿卫东等著，电子工业出版社，2005。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311051030　　**Course Name**: Game Programming Technology-I
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Compared with general software product, game software development is much more complicated. A good game does not only need skilled programming but also Strong knowledge of game area. This course will give an overview of game programming. Students should be familiar with the following knowledge after taking this course: the latest information of computer game development, basic programming technical both in 2D and 3D game development, advanced image technical in game development, audio programming, artificial intelligence used in game, real-time rendering, graphics rendering pipeline, advanced lighting and shading concept, texture mapping, non-photorealistic rendering, image-based rendering and accelerating algorithm.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Computer game programming* , Geng weidong, telecom machine Press, 2005.

课程号：311052030 **课程名称：**游戏编程技术-Ⅱ（双语）

总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：游戏编程技术-Ⅰ **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**林涛等
课程简介：本课程以游戏编程技术-I 为基础，进一步介绍 3D 游戏开发中的关键技术。课程主要分为三个部分。首先，从 3D 图形学编程出发，结合游戏编程环境，介绍如何利用 OpenGL 实现游戏中的交互、动画、材质映射等基本编程技术；在第二部分，介绍 3D 模型操作、物理模拟、粒子效果、基于 Shader 编程的游戏特效等高级编程技术，并结合游戏引擎实例介绍游戏引擎设计的基础知识；在第三部分，引导学生综合运用第一、二部分所学习的编程技术完成项目实践，提高学生 3D 游戏编程的实践能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*OpenGL Programming Guide: The Official Guide to Learning OpenGL, Version 6*, Mason Woo, Jackie Neider, Tom Davis, Dave Shreiner, OpenGL architecture review board； *Interactive Computer Graphics, A top-Down Approach with OpenGL (4rd ed.)*, Edward Angel, Publishing house of electronics；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311052030 **Course Name**: Game Programming Technology-Ⅱ
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course follows Game Programming Technologies-I and aims to extend some key topics on game development. Graphics is the cornerstone of any 3D game (and) thus OpenGL graphics programming is first introduced in the course. Then the course also covers other advanced topics of building a 3D game. Specifically, the course is organized into three parts. In part I, we lay the foundation of how to use OpenGL for game graphics, including 2D/3D graphics programming, interaction and animation, transformations, materials and lights, images, and texturing mapping. In part II, we focus on some advanced topics most applicable to game development: programmable shader and special effects, working with 3D models, physics modeling in games with OpenGL and the new tools and techniques of game development. In part III, programming practices for the final project examination are requested.
Textbook /Teaching material: OpenGL Programming Guide: The Official Guide to Learning OpenGL, Version 6 , Mason Woo, Jackie Neider, Tom Davis, Dave Shreiner, OpenGL architecture review board；

课程号：311053020 **课程名称：**游戏美术基础

总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李茂等
课程简介：本课程授课对象为数字娱乐专业学生（非美术类），结合学生的专业特点，强调对普遍视觉规律的认识和游戏美术的了解。授课内容以基础美术（结构、明暗、空间等内容）为主，涵盖游戏美术的全部知识点（游戏角色、场景、道具、像素画等内容），同时兼顾学生

可能涉及的其他虚拟现实领域的专业需求。本课程既强调理论知识的学习，又注重实践性，即让学生通过动手获得真实体验。通过一定绘画技能的训练、并在这一过程中注重对学生想象力、创造力以及空间思维能力的培养，使学生具备一定的艺术思维方式、一定的绘画技巧和一定的审美能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

1. 《素描基础》，[英]詹姆斯•霍顿著，张索娃译：吉林美术出版社，1998 年第 1 版
2. 《色彩基础》，[英]詹姆斯•霍顿著，张索娃译：吉林美术出版社，1998 年第 1 版
3. 《游戏软件艺术设计》，许雪松、张静：高等教育出版社，2005 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311053020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Game Art

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course, which aims to combine fine arts with professional features of the students and emphasizes a good understanding of universal vision's law as well as game art, is especially for students (Non-Fine Arts) majoring in digital entertainment. The course takes basic art including structure, light and shade and space etc. as its principal content. It also covers points of knowledge of game art such as game roles, scenes, props, pixel art etc. Besides, it may take into account students' professional requirements who major in fields of other virtual reality. This course not only emphasizes learning of theoretical knowledge but also focuses on practicality, that is, to enable students to obtain real experience through hands-on practice. Through some painting skills' training and certain cultivation of imagination, creativity and space thinking ability in the process，students will have a certain artistic way of thinking, a certain degree of drawing skill and a kind of certain aesthetic ability.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Sketch Basis* , James • Horton, Zhang Sova translated，Jilin Fine Arts Publishing House, 1998 1st edition

课程号：311054020 **课程名称：**游戏设计概论

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：程序设计基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**企业教师

课程简介：本课程主要为游戏学习、开发和设计方面的学生提供了关于游戏产业设计方面的全方位教育。该课程中分别讲述以下几个方面的内容：游戏情节和角色开发、游戏项目管理、界面设计、等级设计、游戏过程、声效、人工智能、玩家社区、在线游戏、以及游戏开发的历史。本课程对所有这些主题都进行了介绍，可以作为游戏设计和开发人员的前期教学入门课程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《游戏设计入门》，吴玺玺著，重庆大学出版社，2006 年 3 月第 2 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311054020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Game Design

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This curriculum mainly studied, the development and the design aspect .It has provided Omni-directional education about the aspects of design of game industry for students. The course separately narrates following several aspect's content: The game plot and the role development, the game project management, the contact surface design, the rank design, the game process, the sound effect, the artificial intelligence, the family community, the online game,the development of the game as well as history. This class has all carried on the introduction to all these

subjects,and may take the game design and development as personnel's preliminary basic lesson.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Game Design* ，Wu Xixi, Chong Qing University Press, Second edition,Feb.2006

课程号：311055020 **课程名称：**专业英语（双语）

总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘东权等
课程简介：本课程以全英语方式讲授计算机科学相关六门专业课程的发展历史、主要研究内容和未来战略趋势，使软件工程专业一年级本科学生掌握计算机科学专业领域的主要专业词汇和专业用语的英文表达，具有基本的软件工程专业课程英文原版教材阅读、专业问题英语口语交流、专业技术文档和简单专业学术论文的英文写作能力，完成本课程后，学生将有较好的能力接受软件工程相关专业课程的双语和全英语教学。相关的六门专业课程是：计算机系统组成（硬件基础）、计算机程序设计（软件基础）、计算机操作系统、计算机网络、数据库系统和软件工程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编电子讲义，英文维基百科网站 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311055020 **Course Name**: Professional English
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course introduces the history, main research contents, and trends of six professional courses in computer science for freshmen of software engineering. This course introduces students to the essential technical terms and concepts in these related courses. Emphasis is on oral communication and professional expression. Students can get the following professional courses in English or bilingual education easily. The purposes of the course are for students to
Learn to master the main professional glossary and sentence structure of computer science, especially in software engineering.
Learn to communicate with each other and exchange professional information in Oral English.
Learn to improve ability for composition of the technical documents and research papers.
The six related professional courses are: Computer Systems (Hardware), Computer Systems (Application Software), Operating System, Computer Network, Database Systems and Software Engineering.
Textbook /Teaching material: *E-learning materials made by ourselves*. In addition, you can reference the Wiki Website http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page.

课程号：311056030 **课程名称：**C 语言程序设计
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**郭兵等
课程简介：C 程序设计是一门概念性和实践性都很强的专业基础课，授课方式采取课堂讲授（采用案例教学法，多媒体课件结合黑板讲解），上机练习。课程目标是使学生掌握设计程序的思路，学会用计算机语言编写程序，以完成所需处理的任务；培养学生的兴趣；在能够读懂较复杂的 C 语言程序的基础上，掌握简单 C 语言程序设计的技能，为《程序设计基础》课程奠

定基础。通过本课程的学习，培养学生逻辑思维能力和独立思考能力。内容包括：C 语言基本概念、语法和基本用法；基本 C 语言编程工具的使用；基本算法和结构化编程的基本方法。要求学生能够掌握 C 语言的基本概念和语法，学习程序设计的方法，因而进行程序设计的基本训练。程序设计是一门实践性很强的课程，因此学生既要掌握概念，又要动手编程，还要上机调度运行，重视实践环节。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《C 程序设计(第 3 版)》，谭浩强，清华大学出版社，2007，1-1

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311056030 **Course Name**: C Language Programming

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: While high level language is designed to improve legibility and portability of hardware dependent low level language, such as assembly language, it sacrifices efficiency and parts of function. C language emerges with both their strongpoint and soon prevails in engineering application. It now becomes the fundamental programming course in universities and most widely used language in engineering area. This course emphasizes both concepts and applications and aims at teaching students the design methods and culturing programming ability. It will be structured around two activities: lectures and lab exercises. It will introduce undergraduate students all the main content of c language, such as data types, operators, expression; structure instructions; functions; preprocessor; bitwise operations; file processing and fundamental methods of algorithms and structure program design. After learning students would have a good grasp of basic concepts, grammars and design methods and be able to programming with it.

Textbook /Teaching material: *C Programming Language (3rd Edition)* , Tan Haoqiang, Tsinghua Press, 2007

课程号：311057010 **课程名称：**高级网络体系结构（全英文）

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：计算机网络 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**外籍教师

课程简介：本课程涵盖当前 Internet 架构技术发展水平的高级话题，主要集中在描述 Internet 架构改进基本原理。通过介绍 IP 和 ATM 层网络模型，讲解 IP 和 MPLS 对等模型的基本思想，为开发 IP 网络技术奠定基础。然后介绍关键 IP 网络技术，包括伪网线，Metro 以太网，基于 MPLS 层 VPN。最后突出一些建立在这些技术上的高级 Internet 服务，比如 Metro 以太网和三重播放服务。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311057010 **Course Name**: Advanced Networking Architecture

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course covers advanced topics concerning the state-of-the-art Internet architecture in a coherent fashion. It focuses on fundamentals that have been characterized underlying the evolution of the Internet architecture. With the introduction of the IP-and-ATM overlay networking model as a starting point, the ideas behind the adoption of the IP-and-MPLS peering model are explained, which sets the foundation for the development of the state-of-the-art IP networking technologies. Then a key set of such IP networking technologies are introduced, including pseudo wire, Metro Ethernet, and MPLS-based layer (2) VPNs. Finally, some sophisticated Internet services built on top of these technologies are highlighted, such as Metro

Ethernet and Triple Play Services.
Textbook /Teaching material:handouts

课程号：311058010 **课程名称：**分布式系统概念与设计（全英文）

总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：操作系统，计算机网络，数据库系统 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**外籍教师
课程简介：本课程介绍大型分布式系统和企业应用的设计，以及 Internet 和 WWW 领域的技术发展现状，课程主要内容包括：分布式系统架构，分布式对象模型，基于构件的设计，时间和全球状态，合作和协议，分布式事务和并发控制，复制，安全，分布式多媒体系统，消息传输和分布式共享存储器，Web 服务和 SOA 面向服务的架构，网格和有效计算。本课程强调分布式系统的可伸缩性，可管理性，安全性和可靠性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Distributed Systems Concepts and Design*, G. Coulouris, J. Dollimore, and T. Kindberg, 4th edition, Addison Wesley, 2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311058010 **Course Name**: Introduction to Distributed Systems
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course is an introduction to the design of large-scale distributed systems and enterprise applications. This course expose to latest technology developments in the areas of the Internet and WWW. The major topics of this course include: distributed system architectures, distributed object model, component-based design, time and global states, coordination and agreement, distributed transactions and concurrency control, replication, security, distributed multimedia systems, message passing and distributed shared memory, Web services and Service-Oriented Architecture (SOA), Grid and Utility computing. Emphasis on scalability, manageability, security, and dependability of distributed systems.
Textbook /Teaching material: *Distributed Systems Concepts and Design* , G. Coulouris, J. Dollimore, and T. Kindberg, 4th edition, Addison Wesley, 2005

课程号：311059010 **课程名称：** 服务器虚拟化技术（全英文）

总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：C 语言程序设计、计算机体系结构、操作系统 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**外籍教师
课程简介：近年，服务器虚拟化技术在 IT 行业中快速采用，提供了减少运营总成本、改进业务敏捷的性途径。本课程基于服务器虚拟化技术概论，系统地介绍了用于实现后端虚拟服务器主要构件的概念和技术。课程讨论主题包括：系统管理程序，CPU 调度，内存管理，虚拟 I/O 设备，移动性等，并逐一比较不同的架构和商业解决方案。课程提供一个课程项目，建立系统管理程序和实现虚拟服务操作系统内核。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311059010 **Course Name**: Server Virtualization Technology
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: Server virtualization has been rapidly adopted in IT these days. It provides the benefit of reducing the total cost of ownership and improving the business agility. Based on an overview of the server virtualization technology, this course systematically introduces the concepts and techniques used to implement the major components of virtual servers behind the scene. It discusses the details on hypervisor, CPU scheduling, memory management, virtual I/O devices, mobility, and etc. The different architectures and various commercial solutions are compared side by side. In addition, there are hands-on projects to build a hypervisor and implement virtual server OS kernel for students.

Textbook /Teaching material:none

课程号：311061010　　**课程名称：**并行处理（全英文）

总学时：16　　**学分：**1

先修课程：操作系统　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**外籍教师

课程简介：本课程将学习并行架构和并行编程范例，并介绍相应的大粒度和精细粒度的编程方法。本课程强调并行算法，并行计算机架构，以及进程间通信。课程将花 50%的时间在课堂上完成 3 个编程实验，在多核计算机上探究并行思想，课堂实验将用 C#实现，采用 Jibu 库和 Visual Studio 2005。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Parallel Processing--theory and practice*，by Michael J. Quinn, McGraw-Hill, 1994. *Parallel Programming in C with MPI and OpenMP*， by Michael J. Quinn, McGraw-Hill, 2004.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 311061010　　**Course Name**: Parallel Processing

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: In this class, we will study parallel architecture and parallel programming paradigms. A comparison of large grain and fine grain programming methods will be discussed. We will emphasize on parallel algorithms, parallel computer architectures, and inter-process communication. We will dedicate 50% of class time working on three programming assignments that explore parallelism on a multi-core computer. The experiments will be implemented using C#, Jibu library, and Visual Studio 2005.

Textbook /Teaching material: *Parallel Processing--theory and practice* ，by Michael J. Quinn, McGraw-Hill, 1994.

课程号：311065010　　**课程名称：**离散数学应用实践

总学时：16　　**学分：**1

先修课程：离散数学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**冯伟森等

课程简介：离散数学应用实践课程是计算机科学（软件工程）课程体系的重要组成部分。主要向学生传授如何将所学到的理论和方法应用到计算机科学中去解决一些实际问题。这门计算机专业（软件工程）的必修课程有助于学生对所学离散数学理论的深入理解，提高学生分析问题和解决问题以及理论与实践相结合的能力。离散数学应用实践课程主要包括：计算机

科学中离散问题的数学建模；离散数学中涉及的主要算法的程序实现。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《离散数学应用实践》冯伟森、栾新成、石兵 （四川大学自编讲义）2009.8.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311065010 **Course Name**: Practice in Discrete Mathematics
Total Hours:16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: The course in Application and Practice in Discrete Mathematics is an integral part of the Computer Science (Software Engineering) curriculum. It teaches students how some practical problems in computer science are resolved with learned theory and method. This required class for Computer Science (Software Engineering) students helps them understand discrete mathematical theory, raise the ability of analysing and resolving problems and integrate theory with practice. The course in Application and Practice in Discrete Mathematics mainly includes: how mathematical models of the discrete problem are builded in computer science, how the programs of the major algorithms are written involved in Discrete Mathematics.
Textbook /Teaching material: Application and Practice in Discrete Mathematics , FENG Weisen, LUAN Xincheng, SHI Bing, Aug.2009.

课程号：311066030 **课程名称**：软件创新实验

总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：操作系统，计算机网络，数据库系统，软件工程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：行业专家
课程简介：该课程不同于软件开发实践课程，以学生项目为主体进行实验，其目的是训练学生的创新性思维，培养创造性的工程设计和协同工作意识，使学生熟练运用软件工具开发应用软件的方法；掌握软件开发与维护的技术及方法；了解软件开发中的经济、工程和管理等问题及其解决方法；培养学生综合的软件设计能力，从而提高综合分析和解决问题的能力。该课程针对学生的科研项目和参加竞赛的项目，为学生的应用研发提供课堂指导。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311066030 **Course Name**: Software Innovative Experiment
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Compared with the course of Practice in Software Development, this course focuses on students' projects not instructors' project. The goal of course is to train student with innovation thinking and creative idea of engineering design and collaboration. After study, students will know how to use tools of software development, how to develop and maintain software. Students will understand issues of economy, engineering and management and solutions of them and have comprehensive software development capabilities, including analysis, design, implementation, testing etc. It can improve the students' professional knowledge that has been learned. Instructors will guide students in class to develop their research projects or application projects or competition projects which are the market-oriented and interesting software projects.
Textbook /Teaching material: Omission

课程号：311067030 **课程名称：**游戏编程项目实践

总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：游戏编程技术-I、游戏编程技术-Ⅱ、软件工程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**林涛等
课程简介：本课程是继游戏编程技术-I 与游戏编程技术-Ⅱ后的综合游戏编程实践课程。要求学生以小组为单位，灵活运用前两门课中所学的知识与编程技巧，参加完整的游戏项目开发，熟悉游戏开发的整个流程及游戏项目管理方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：实践课

Course Code: 311067030 **Course Name**: Game Programming Practice
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is a comprehensive programming training following Game Programming Technologies-I and Game Programming Technology-Ⅱ and its aim is to give students the opportunity to put what they have learned in the previous two courses into practice. Specifically, students are grouped into project teams to accomplish practical game projects, which can help them deeply understand the integrated development cycle of games and game project management.
Textbook /Teaching material:none

课程号：311068030 **课程名称：**游戏编程实践-Ⅰ

总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：游戏编程技术-Ⅰ **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**何坤等
课程简介：本课程教学基本要求：基本掌握计算机游戏动画的最新概况、游戏程序设计概览、二维游戏的基本编程技术、三维游戏动画的基本编程技术、三维游戏场景的组织与绘制、游戏中的高级图形技术、游戏中的音频编程、游戏中的人机界面技术、人工智能在游戏动画中的应用 I、人工智能在游戏动画中的应用 II、实时绘制概论、图形绘制流水线、变换、视觉外观、纹理贴图、非真实感图形绘制、基于图像的绘制和加速算法等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311068030 **Course Name**: Game Programming Practice-I
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course will give an overview of game programming. Students should be familiar with the following knowledge after taking this course: the latest information of computer game development, basic programming technical both in 2D and 3D game development, advanced image technical in game development, audio programming, artificial intelligence used in game, real-time rendering, graphics rendering pipeline, advanced lighting and shading concept, texture mapping, non-photorealistic rendering, image-based rendering and accelerating algorithm.
Textbook /Teaching material:none

课程号：311069030　　**课程名称**：游戏编程实践-Ⅱ
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：游戏编程技术-Ⅱ　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：林涛等
课程简介：本课程是游戏编程技术-Ⅱ的配套实践课程。课程以编程实践为主，针对游戏编程技术-Ⅱ中讲授的各种主题进行专项训练，具体包括：基本 2D/3D 图形学编程、游戏开发工具使用、三维模型的操作、场景组织、物理模拟、粒子效果、Shader 编程与游戏特效、游戏引擎实例分析等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*OpenGL Programming Guide: The Official Guide to Learning OpenGL, Version 6*, Mason Woo, Jackie Neider, Tom Davis, Dave Shreiner, OpenGL architecture review board;*Interactive Computer Graphics, A top-Down Approach with OpenGL (4rd ed.)*, Edward Angel, Publishing house of electronics; OpenGL Game Programming w/CD (Prima Tech's Game Development), Kevin Hawkins, Dave Astle, Andre LaMothe. Publisher: Stacy L. Hiquet;*Computer game programming （second version）*, Geng Weidong, Chen Wei, Publishing house of electronics industry;《VC++技术内幕（第四版）》，潘爱民译，清华大学出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311069030　　**Course Name**: Game Programming Practice-Ⅱ
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course provides practice support for Game Programming Technology-Ⅱ which focuses on programming skill training around the specific subjects introduced in the course Game Programming Technology-Ⅱ, including 2D/3D graphics programming, interaction and animation, lights and materials, texture mapping, programmable shaders and special effects, working with 3D models in games, physics modeling in games, game engine design and so on.
Textbook /Teaching material: OpenGL Programming Guide: The Official Guide to Learning OpenGL, Version 6, Mason Woo, Jackie Neider, Tom Davis, Dave Shreiner, OpenGL architecture review board;

课程号：311070030　　**课程名称**：三维造型与动画技术

总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：游戏美术基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李茂等
课程简介：本课程面向计算机软件工程、数字娱乐专业、以及对虚拟现实等相关领域感兴趣的学生，要求学生具有基础的美术知识和基本技能。授课内容将三维动画软件 Maya 作为辅助学习工具，讲授建立三维图形的概念和方法；掌握 Maya 基本功能和有关的三维模型制作、材质、贴图、灯光的基本知识和制作流程；让学生了解动画原理和基本运动规律，掌握三维动画生成的一些基本原理。通过教学使学生能够运用相应的制作软件进行三维造型，能运用软件模拟出产品、简单建筑或环境的三维虚拟结构，能完成简单动画作品，同时在这一过程中认识技术与艺术的联系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《三维动画基础设计-Maya 版》，王京跃主编，天津大学出版社，2009 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 311070030 **Course Name**: Three dimensional modelling and animation technology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is for students majoring in computer software engineering, digital entertainment professionals as well as for students who are interested in virtual reality and other related areas, so it requires students to have basic art knowledge and skills. This course will takes three-dimensional animation software Maya as a supplementary learning tool to teach the student how to gain a three-dimensional graphics concepts and methods; master the basic functions of Maya and the related three-dimensional model making, materials, textures, lighting, basic knowledge and production processes. In order to make students understand principles and the basic law of motion animation and master some basic principles of generating of three-dimensional animation, this course enables students to make use of the corresponding three-dimensional modeling software which can simulate the use of the software product, form a simple three-dimensional virtual environment and complete a simple animation works. Meanwhile, it enables the students to have a better understanding of the linkage between technology and art.

Textbook /Teaching material: *3D Animation Basic Design-Maya Edition* , Wang Jingyue , Tianjin University Press, 2009

公共管理学院

课程号：401001020　　**课程名称**：C 程序设计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：大学计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：纪希禹
课程简介：本课程内容包括数据类型、运算符与表达式，顺序结构，选择结构，循环结构，数组，函数，指针，结构体与公用体，文件。通过本课程的学习，掌握 C 语言的编程方法，领会用计算机解决实际问题的方法和步骤，为学习其他编程工具打基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《C 程序设计》，谭浩强 编著，清华大学出版社，2005 年 7 月；《C 语言基础知识及问题解答》，许远等，电子科技大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401001020　　**Course Name:** C Programming
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course covers: Data types, Operators and Expressions, Sequence structure, Select structure, Loop structure, Arrays, Functions, Pointers, Structures and Public bodies and Document. Through this course, students can Master the C programming , understand the methods and steps to solve practical problems in using computer, lay the foundation for learning other programming tools.
Textbook/Teaching material : *C Programming*, Haoqiang Tan, TsingHua University Press, July.2005.*Basic knowledge of C&FAQ*,Xuyuan, University of Electronic Science and Technology press

课程号：401002010　　**课程名称**：C 程序设计实验
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：C 程序设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：纪希禹
课程简介：通过上机实践培养学生分析具体问题，描述处理流程，用 C 程序解决实际问题的能力，培养学生创新意识和提高学生实践能力。帮助学生转变思维，按照计算机处理问题的方式方法去思考和设计算法，建立结构化程序设计思想。要求学生做到：（1）熟悉和使用 C 程序设计的开发环境；（2）理解结构化程序设计的基本概念；（3）掌握结构化程序设计的基本方法与基本思路；（4）熟习编辑、运行和调试程序的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《C 程序设计》，谭浩强 编著，清华大学出版社，2005 年 7 月；《C 语言基础知识及问题解答》，许远等，电子科技大学出版社
备注：实验课

Course Code: 401002010　　**Course Name:** Experiments of C Programming
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: Through Operating computers, this course trains students to analyze specific issues, describe the process, make students attain the ability to use C to solve practical problems, improve students' innovation and practical ability. It also help students to change their way of thinking , make them think about algorithms in accordance with the ways and means the computers do, establish the ideas of Structured Programming. This course requires students to do as follows: (1) Be familiar with and use the C programming development

environment.(2)Understand the basic concepts of the structured programming.(3) Grasp the basic methods and ideas of structured programming.(4) Be familiar with the approaches of editing, running and debugging programs.

Textbook/Teaching material : *C Programming*,，Haoqiang Tan， TsingHua University Press，July，2005；*Basic knowledge of C&FAQ*,Xuyuan, University of Electronic Science and Technology press

课程号：401003030 **课程名称：**Web 技术与开发
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：程序设计、数据库原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘国翔
课程简介：本课程主要讲授互联网应用基础，网页制作及网站设计，Web 数据库解决方案，脚本语言、SQL，ASP 内建对象，内置组件，存取数据库，网络程序开发实例分析。通过对基于 Web 数据库的交互式网络信息系统的基础知识、解决方案、应用技术和发展课题的学习与实践，要求学生理解掌握通过 Web 服务器访问各种数据源的方法，及相关的网络、协议、数据库、语言、开发平台、服务器和远程数据访问等多方面的知识，深入理解、牢固掌握及熟练运用常用的 Web 信息系统的设计开发技术与方法，具备设计、管理和维护 Web 信息系统的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络程序设计－ASP》，尚俊杰编著，北方交通大学大学出版社，清华大学出版社，2008 年；《Web 数据库技术》，阮家栋，施美雅编著，科学出版社，2006 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401003030 **Course Name:** Web Technology and Development
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： This course aims to help students to grasp the ability of design ,mange and maintain a system .The content is as follows, the basic application of the Internet, web production and website design, Web database solution, a scripting language, SQL, ASP built-in objects, built-in components, access to databases, Web application development case study. Through the Web-based interactive database, the basics of network information systems, solutions, applied technology and development issues of learning and practice, requiring students to understand and master the Web server access through a variety of data sources methods, and related networks, protocols, database, language, development platforms, servers, and remote data access and other aspects of knowledge.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Network Programming-ASP*，Junjie Shang, Northern Jiaotong University Press and Tsinghua University Press,2008; *Web Database Technology*，Jiadong Ruan，Meiya Shi, Science Press,2006

课程号：401004010 **课程名称：**Web 技术与开发实验
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：程序设计、数据库原理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘国翔
课程简介：本实验课的主要内容有安装搭建 ASP 运行环境，VBScript 常用函数、语句运用，Request 和 Response 对象常用方法、属性的综合运用，Session、Application 对象及 Global.asa 文件使用，设计 ASP 程序查询、添加、删除、修改记录，ADO 数据库存取组件综合运用等。要求学生掌握通过 Web 服务器访问各种数据源的方法，及相关的数据库、程序设计语言和远程数据访问等技能的运用，能熟练运用常用的 Web 信息系统的设计开发技术与方法，选取合理的解决方案，掌握正确的设计规程，掌握系统开发平台、服务器环境的安装、设置与使用，了解其性能参数、适用范围及注意事项等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络程序设计－ASP》，尚俊杰编著，北方交通大学大学出版社，清华大学出版社，2008 年；《ASP 网络开发技术》，汪晓平等编著，人民邮电出版社，2007 年

备注：实验课

Course Code: 401004010 **Course Name:** Experiment in Web Technology

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:**1

Course Description： The main contents of courses are ASP runtime environment installation, VBScript commonly used functions, the use of statements, the commonly used method of Request and Response objects, comprehensive use of the property, Session, Application object and Global.asa file uses, design ASP program query, add, delete, modify records, ADO database access components of the integrated use and so on. It Require students to master the methods to access the various data sources through the Web server , ,and related databases, programming languages and remote data access and other skills, the use of proficiency in the use of commonly used Web design and development of information system techniques and methods to select a reasonable solution program, designed to master the correct order, control system development platform, the server environment, installation, setup and use, to understand their performance parameters, application and precautions, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Network Programming-ASP*，Junjie Shang, Northern Jiaotong University Press and Tsinghua University Press,2008;*ASP Web development technology*，Xiaoping Wang, Posts & Telecom Press,2007

课程号：401005020 **课程名称：**办公室管理概论

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：当代中国政治制度 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**乔健

课程简介：办公室管理主要研究办公室自身业务活动的管理、办公室机构与人员的管理、办公室环境与资源的管理、办公室运行管理的制度设计、办公室运行管理的基本要求以及办公室人际关系与礼仪等相关问题，旨在提高各类社会组织的行政效率和办公质量，为领导科学决策提供依据。本门课程是档案学专业文秘与办公室管理系列的入门课，亦可作为其它专业的选修课。通过本门课程的学习，要求学生了解办公室管理的基础知识和基本技能，初步掌握分析和解决办公室管理中一般问题的能力，并为下一步的专业学习尤其是文秘与办公室管理系列课程的学习创造条件，打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《办公室管理》，胡鸿杰、马仁杰、魏芬编著，安徽大学出版社，2005 年 12 月；《办公室管理》，沈蕾主编，中国建材工业出版社，2005 年 6 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401005020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Office Management

Total Hours：32 **Credit：**2

Course Description： Office management mainly researches on the management of office affairs, personnel, organization, official working environment, resource, the design of office operation and management system, the basic requirements of office operation and management, and the office interpersonal relationship and etiquette, which aims at improving the administrative efficiency and quality of social organizations and providing consultation for leadership's scientific decision. The course is the foundation of secretarial and office management series courses for students of archival science also can be other majors' elective course. According to the course, students would know about the basic knowledge and skills of office management, master the basic ability to analyze and solve general problems in office management, and lay the foundation for further study especially secretarial and office management series courses.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Office Management*, Hongjie Hu, Renjie Ma, Fen Wei, Anhui University Press, Dec. 2005;*Office Management*, Lei Shen, China Building Materials Industry Press, June 2005

课程号：401006020　　**课程名称**：办公自动化
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：档案管理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈丽
课程简介:该课程从计算机基础知识入手，全面介绍 Windows 系统、Office 办公系统主要组件以及网络的基本知识和常用操作，通过课堂讲授和实际操作，使学生全面掌握办公自动化所相关技术手段，重点掌握 Word 文件、电子表格及.ppt 文件的制作过程和相应技巧，并能在今后的办公室管理以及其它管理工作中熟练运用。该课程为档案学专业基础课，同时也面向其他文科类学生，为全面掌握办公自动化相关知识提供帮助。本课程内容包括：计算机基础、WindowsXP 系统简介、Word 文字处理、Excel 表格处理、PowerPoint 演示文稿制作等。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《办公自动化技术基础》，石新玲主编，清华大学出版社，2005，5
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401006020　　**Course Name:** Office Automation(OA)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is on the basis of computer knowledge,which introduces Windows System,the primary cluste ring of Office System , the basic knowledge of Internet and its general operation in total.It makes students grasp all necessary methods and skills of OA by both class and practice, that key point is to master Word files, spreadsheet ,the process and related technique on making .ppt files .Besides it demands that it could be skilled in using in office management and other management fields in the future.This course is not only an elementary course of Archives,but also serves for other students in Arts by providing related OA knowledge.Details of this course are:Basis of Compouter,Brief Introduction of Windows XP System,Text Processing of Word,Forms processing of Excel (or CCED) and Powerpoint Drawing etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Basis of OA Technology*, Xinling Shi, Qinghua University of China Press, May 2005

课程号：401007030　　**课程名称**：保险精算学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨红
课程简介：本课程是面向劳动与社会保障专业学生的专业课程。保险精算学是以概率论和数理统计为基础，主要讲授利息理论，生存模型，寿险精算与风险理论的基本内容，研究保险事故的出险规律、保险事故损失额的分布规律、保险人承担风险的平均损失及其分布规律、保险费和责任准备金等保险具体问题计算方法的应用数学。在教学过程中将结合实际，系统地介绍精算学的基础知识、基本技能和基本方法，培养学生的相关业务技能。本课程要求学生通过学习，理解和掌握基本理论与业务知识，并且拥有一定深度和广度的保险精算专业知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《保险精算》，李秀芳、曾庆五主编，中国金融出版社，2005 年 1 月第 2 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401007030 **Course Name**: Actuarial Science
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is opened for students majoring in Labor and Social Security。The Actuarial Science is an applied mathematics based on probability theory and mathematical statistics, and forcuses on the basic content of interest theory, life insurance actuarial and risk theory, which researches the calculate methods of specific insurance issues including the law of insurance accident, the loss distribution of insurance accident, the average risk of loss and distribution, the insurance premium as well as liability reserves insurers response. In addition, on teaching, we will integrate theory with practice while introducing foundational knowledge of actuarial science, the basic skills and methods about developing students' relevant technical skills in a systematic way. This course requires students to understand and grasp primary theory and professional Knowledge, to have expertise in actuarial in certain depth and breadth.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Actuarial Science* pressed by China Financial press

课程号：401008030 **课程名称**：保险学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：沙治慧
课程简介：本课程的教学内容大致可以划分为三个部分。第一部分是保险学科的入门知识，主要介绍保险的基本概念、保险的职能作用与种类、保险由来与发展、保险的原则、保险合同与保险法规等；第二部分主要介绍具体的保险业务及主要保险种类的业务操作程序，这部分的教学内容偏重于保险实践，是对前面基础理论与基本原理的具体运用；第三部分分别阐述保险运行过程、保险公司的经营管理、保险市场、以及保险市场监管等内容，这部分是专门研究保险这一范畴的市场运行及其管理的内在规律的，介绍政府对保险业的规范与监管的形式与内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《保险学》，张洪涛、郑功成主编，中国人民大学出版社，2008年3月；《人身保险》，庄作瑾、张洪涛主编，中国人民大学出版社，2004年4月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401008030 **Course Name:** Insurance
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The teaching content of this course can be roughly divided into three parts. The first part is introductory knowledge of insurance, mainly introduces the basic concepts of insurance, the functional role of insurance and the type of insurance, origin and development of insurance, the principle of isurance ,insurance contracts and insurance laws and regulations, etc.; The second part focuses on the specific insurance business and the main insurance types of business operating procedures,the teaching content of this part emphasis on the insurance practice ,which is the basic theory and basic principles in front of a specific use;The third part respectively elaborates insurance operation process,the management of insurance companies,insurance markets,as well as insurance market regulation,which is devoted to this area of study of insurance market operation and the inherent laws of management,on the government's specification and supervision of insurance in the form and content.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Insurance*, Hongtao Zhang, Gongcheng Zheng, Renmin University of China Press, Mar.2008;*Personal Insurance*, Zuojin Zhuang，Hongtao Zhang, Renmin University of China Press, Apr.2004

课程号：401009030 **课程名称**：比较公共行政
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：公共行政学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：史云贵
课程简介:本课程主要讲授比较行政学的一般理论，比较分析的基本方法和技巧，古今中外重要行政思想、行政制度、行政文化、行政模式等基本内容。本课程要求学生综合运用政治学、行政学、管理学、社会学、法学等学科的基础知识，在对中西行政思想、行政过程、治理模式等方面进行比较分析的基础上，为深化我国行政管理体制改革、构建现代服务型政府，提供知识基础、价值支撑和理性路径。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《比较行政学》，史云贵、姜战朝主编，中国光明日报出版社 2009 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401009030 **Course Name:** Comparative Public Administration
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course focuses on the general theory of comparative public administration, the basic method and skill of comparative analysis, and important contents such as administrative thinking, administrative institution, administrative culture, and administrative patterns all over the world from ancient times on. The course requires students to use comprehensively the basic knowledge of politics, administration, management science, sociology, law and so on which offers them primary knowledge, value supporting and rationality ways for deepening China's administrative reform as well as building modern service-oriented government, on the basis of comparative analysis on administrative thinking, administrative processes, governance models between China and western countries.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Comparative Public Administration*, Yungui Shi, Zhanchao Jiang, Guangming Daily Press, 2009

课程号：401013020 **课程名称**：财务管理
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：金融学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨斌
课程简介：本课程是公共事业管理专业的核心专业课。要求学生深入理解公共财政的基本内容、基本理论、运行方式、管理体制，全面熟悉政府对财政活动的组织方式，了解政府管理和协调财政运行的基本环节和手段，能够较为熟练的运用公共财政的基本理论和思想观察公共财政问题，分析判断财政状况，全面理解政府财政政策。使学生具备对公共收入和公共支出进行管理的基本技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《财政学》，陈共，中国人民大学出版社，2004；《公共财政学》，唐朱昌主编，复旦大学出版社，2004；《公共财政学》，梁朋等编，首都经济贸易大学出版社 2003；《政府预算》，包丽萍等编，东北财经大学出版社 2000
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401013020 **Course Name:** Public Finance
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is the core specialized course of public utility management

major, which requires students to in-depth understanding the basic content, the basic theory, operation mode and management system of public finance, comprehensive learn the government organization mode to financial activities; Be able to be more skilled in use the basic theory and ideas of public finance to observation public finance issues, analyze and judge the financial situation, and comprehensive understanding of government fiscal policy. Equip students with the basic skills about management of public revenue and public expenditure.

Textbook/Teaching material :*Finance*, Chengong, Renmin University of China Press, 2004; *Public Finance*, Zhuchang Tang, Fudan University Press, 2004;*Public Finance*,Liangpeng, Capital University of Economics and Business Press,2003;*Government Budg*, Liping Bao, Dongbei University of Finance and Economics Press,2000

课程号：401014030　　**课程名称**：操作系统原理
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵英
课程简介：本课程主要是面向信息管理与信息系统专业学生的专业课程。本课程从计算机资源管理的角度出发，系统全面地阐述操作系统的概念、原理和方法。包括作业管理和用户接口、进程及处理机管理、存储管理、设备管理、文件系统、网络操作系统、UNIX 系统分析和 WINDOWS NT 等方面的内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《操作系统》，刘腾红主编，科学出版社，2004 年 4 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401014030　　**Course Name:** Principle of Operating System
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is mainly for students majoring in information management and information systems. From the view of computer resource management, this course forcuses on the operating system concepts, principles and methods, Including operations management and user interface, process and processor management, storage management, device management, file systems, network operating system, UNIX system analysis and WINDOWS NT and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Operating System* , Tenghong Liu, Science Press, Apr.2004

课程号：401015010　　**课程名称**：操作系统原理实验
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：操作系统原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：赵英
课程简介：本实验课主要是面向信息管理与信息系统专业的学生。通过上机巩固学生对操作系统概念和原理的认识，并提高其动手能力，包括对 Windows 编程能力和对 Linux 的使用能力。实验课内容主要包括 Windows2000 进程的‘一生’，Windows2000 线程同步，Windows2000 的内存结构，Windows 鼠标处理，Windows2000 磁盘子系统及 Linux 操作系统的安装、使用、权限等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：实验课

Course Code: 401015010　　**Course Name:** Principle of Operating System
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：This course is mainly for students majoring in information management and information systems. This course aims to help students to comprehend the concepts and principles of operating system and to prove students' practical ability ,including Windows programming capabilities and the ability to use Linux. Experiments mainly include the 'life' of Windows2000 process, Windows2000 thread synchronization, memory architecture of

Windows2000, the handling of Windows mouse, Windows2000' disk subsystem and the installation, use of Linux operating system, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material : Handouts

课程号：401016030 **课程名称**：程序设计
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：大学计算机基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：纪希禹
课程简介：本课程内容包括数据类型、运算符与表达式，顺序结构，选择结构，循环结构，数组，函数，指针，结构体与公用体，文件。通过本课程的学习，掌握 C 语言的编程方法，领会用计算机解决实际问题的方法和步骤，为学习其他编程工具打基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《C 程序设计》，谭浩强 编著，清华大学出版社，2005 年 7 月；许远 等，《C 语言基础知识及问题解答》，电子科技大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401016030 **Course Name:** Programming
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course covers: Data types, Operators and Expressions, Sequence structure, Select structure,Loop structure, Arrays, Functions, Pointers, Structures and Public bodies and Document. Through this course, students can Master the C programming language, understand the methods and steps to solve practical problems in using computer, lay the foundation for learning other programming tools.
Textbook/Teaching material : *C Programming*, Haoqiang Tan, TsingHua University Press,July.2005.*Basic knowledge of C&FAQ*,Xuyuan, University of Electronic Science and Technology press

课程号：401017030 **课程名称**：当代西方政治哲学（双语）
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘莘
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的选修课程。要求学生了解当代西方政治哲学的主要问题域及思想视野，培养学生对于社会结构、政治制度、政治文化和人性的深度反思精神和直观洞察能力，并从中休悟人之存在的自由境界和尊严。通过对当代西方哲学哲学的了解，积极反思中国政治民主化的健康道路。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401017030 **Course Name**: Contemporary Political Philosophy
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This elective course is designated for the students majored in philosophy. It aims to show the students main study realm and horizon of contemporary political philosophy, cultivate students' insight and reflection to social structure, political institution, political culture and human nature, comprehend freedom and dignity of human being, and inspire the students to ponder upon a health way of the democracy of Chinese politics.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401018030 **课程名称：**当代中国政府与政治
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：政治学原理 **面向对象：**本科
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵建伟
课程简介：本课程为行政管理专业学生的选修课程。课程从成文制度与非成文制度两个层面来分析和解释我国建国后特别是改革开放以来的政治制度。重点介绍人民代表大会制度、选举制度、国家行政制度、区域自制制度、特别行政区制度、多党合作制度等。目的是使学生对当代中国政府和政治的研究方法有所了解，对当代中国政府与政治制度形成系统的认识，从而加深对我国政治环境的了解，培养其从宏观政治角度来看待我国问题的视野。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《当代中国政府与政治》，谢庆奎主编，高等教育出版社，2003 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401018030 **Course Name:** Contemporary Government and Politics in China
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This curriculum takes as elective for the administration college major. The curriculum has analyzed the political system after China's foundation, especially after the reform and open policy from the existing writing system after the non-existing writing system. It emphasizes introduction National People's Congress system, electoral system, country administrative system, region self-restraint system, special administrative region system, multi-party cooperative system and so on. The goal is causes the student has the understanding to the Contemporary China Government and the political research technique, forms system's understanding to the Contemporary China Government and the political system, thus deepens our country political context understanding, raises it to regard our country question from the macroscopic political angle the field of vision.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Contemporary Government and Politics in China*, Chief Editor Xie Qing Kui, higher education publishing house, in September, 2003

课程号：401019030 **课程名称：**当代中国政治制度
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王萍
课程简介：本课程主要讲授中华人民共和国政治制度。主要内容包括：人民民主专政制度、人民代表大会制度、选举制度、国家元首制度、政府行政制度、司法制度、民族区域自治制度、特别行政区制度、人民直接参与制度、共产党领导的多党合作制度及政治协商制度等的形成、沿革、现状和未来发展趋势。本课程要求学生通过学习，建立起关于当代中国政治制度的基本概念，初步了解当代中国政治制度的主要理论和内容，对中国的国体、政体及其主要政治制度的基本架构、运行机制等有系统而科学的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国政府概要》，杨凤春著，北京大学出版社，2008 年第 2 版；《当代中国政府与中国政治》，谢庆奎著，高等教育出版社，2003 年；《当代中国政治制度》，浦兴祖主编，复旦大学出版社, 2005 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401019030 **Course Name:** Chiness Political System Of the Present Age
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： The course focuses on the PRC political system. The main contents include the history, current status and future trends of the people's democratic dictatorship system, the people's congress system, the electoral system, heads of state system, government administrative system, judicial system, ethnic regional autonomy system, the SAR system, the people direct involvement system, the CPC-led multi-party cooperation system and political consultation system. This course requires students to establish the basic concept of contemporary Chinese political system, to initially understand the main theories and contents of contemporary Chinese political system and to gain a systematic and scientific knowledge about China's state system, political system and the fundamental structure and operation mechanism of the major political system.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Chinese Government Summary*, Yangfengchun, Beijing University Press, 2008 2nd edition;*Contemporary Chinese government and Chinese Politics*, Qingkui Xie, Higher Education Press, 2003;*Contemporary Chinese political system*,"PuXingZu, the cheif editor , Fudan University Press, 2005

课程号：401020030　　**课程名称：**档案管理学

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：档案学概论、文书学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**史江

课程简介：本课程以令学生掌握档案管理必备的基本知识和基本技能为目标，通过教学，要求学生熟练掌握档案管理工作的方针、政策，掌握档案鉴定、收集、整理、保管、检索、利用、编研登记和统计等各个环节的基本理论和方法，通过讲授与实践，使学生达到档案管理专业人才的水平，能从事档案工作的组织管理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《档案管理学》，邓绍兴等主编，中国人民大学出版社 2002 年 5 月；《档案管理理论与实践》，何嘉荪主编，高等教育出版社 1991 年 10 月版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401020030　　**Course Name:** Science of Archival Management

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: The mission of this course is to let undergraduates master the basic knowledge and skills of archival management. The undergraduates were required to master the techiques of archival collection, recording, protection, appraisal and statistics, etc., as well as the policies and principles of archival management. By instruction and practise, the undergraduates can achieve professional level and can undertake the administration and management to archival management.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Science of Archival Management*,Shaoxing Deng, Renmin University of China Press, May 2002;*Theory and Practice of Archival Management*,Jiasun He, Higher Education Press,Octo.1991

课程号：401021030　　**课程名称：**档案事业改革与发展

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

选修课程：档案管理学、科技管理学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**黄存勋

课程简介：本课程是面向档案学专业学生的提高与研讨性专业课。本课程在学生已经基本学完各门专业课之后开设，旨在进一步提高学生档案学专业方面的思考、创新与解决实际问题的能力，同时进一步开阔学生专业方面的视野，帮助学生进一步了解本学科的前沿动态与发展趋势。本课程讲授档案工作和档案学研究的当前实际情况和最新研究成果，讲授本专业教师和研究生的最新研究心得，评述外国档案事业的发展历程和现实状况，探讨和比较中外档案学的一些重要理论和实践问题，包括文件运动理论和两个一体化、来源原则的多种理论形

态和新来源观、文件和档案的价值及其鉴定理论、国家档案资源的整合与优化、档案信息资源的开发、文件公开与档案开放、“五位一体”公共档案馆和数字档案馆的建设等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国档案事业史》，黄霄羽主编，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 6 月；黄存勋的相关论文
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401021030 **Course Name:** Reform & Development of Archival Undertaking
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This is a professional researching course on raising ability for archives students,it is set up after students have generally finished studying all professional courses and mainly focuses on bringing up students' capability on thinking, innovating and handling practical problems.Besides it can not only be able to expand students' eyes in major,but also help them to know about recent advances and development trends of itself.Main details of this course are including present actual condition and the latest research achievements in archival works and archives researching,by instructing the newest researching knowledge gained from profession teacher and master, commenting the development history and the real situations of Foreign Archival Undertaking, discussing and comparing some important theories and practical problems in Sceince Archives with China and foreign countries ,including Files Movement Theory and Two Integrations, Various theoretical shapes of Principle of Provenance and New Original Idea,the Worth and Critical Theory of Files and Archives , integrating and optimizing the national archives resource,.exploiting file information resource,files and archives opening up,"construction of "Five–in-One" Public Archive Office and Digital Archive Office etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *History of Foreign Archival Undertaking* **,** Xiaoyu Huang,, Renmin University of China Press, June 2006; Related papers of Cunxun Huang

课程号：401022030 **课程名称**：档案文献编纂学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：档案管理学 、历史文书学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈丽
课程简介：档案文献编纂学是研究档案文献编纂的原理和方法的科学科目，它以整个档案文献编纂活动的客观规律为研究对象，对档案文献编纂工作中所涉及到的档案编纂的基本技能、档案编纂的基础理论、档案编纂的社会功能以及现代网络环境下档案编纂中众多实践和理论问题做分析和论述，该课程属于实践性和理论性较强的综合性学科，在学习过程中要求学生具备扎实而全面的档案学及其他基础知识，如文献学、历史学、史料学、编辑学、信息学、传播学等。该课程的学习目的是使学生通过编纂理论的学习和实践，使档案信息价值得到最大限度地发挥。本课程面向档案学专业学生开设，同时也为对中国文献研究有兴趣的其他层次和专业的学生提供帮助。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《档案文献编纂学》，刘耿生主编，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年 7 月；《档案文献编纂学》，韩宝华主编，中国人民大学出版社，1999 年 10 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401022030 **Course Name:** Compilation Science of Archival Documents
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The Compilation Science of Archival Documents is a science discipline on

researching principle and method of archival compilation,which is investigated the objective law of the whole archival compilation activity, and it discusses and analysizes archival compilating which involves in primary skills,basic theory and social function of archival compilation and many practical and academic problems of archival compilation under modern Internet environment.This course is an integrated subjects ,which is practical and theoretic.During studying it demands students to have strong and comprehensive basic knowledge on Archives,such as Science of Files, History, Science of Historical Material, Editorial Studies, Informationsciences, Mass Communication and so on.The main purpose to set up this course is to make students furthest use and develop the worth of archival information by the means of studying and practicing on complication. This course is not only set up for Archives students,but also serves for other students those are interested in researching Chinese Documents.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Compilation Science of Archival Documents***,** Gengsheng Liu, Renmin University of China Press, July 2007. *Compilation Science of Archival Documents***,** Baohua Han, Renmin University of China Press, Oct. 1999

课程号：401023030　　**课程名称**：档案信息检索

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：档案管理学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈丽

课程简介：本课程是面向档案学专业学生开设的专业基础课。课程不仅全面介绍档案信息检索的传统技术和方法，对计算机检索、现代网络技术环境下档案检索技术的发展和变化以及政府信息检索、企业信息检索等多种类型信息检索也进行了全面介绍和讲解，课程的目的是使学生不仅能熟练掌握各类档案信息的检索技术，更能具备检索和查询各类社科信息的基本技能，适应信息社会多元化，检索方式多样化的需要。该课程要求学生具备相应的档案学和信息学的基础知识，同时也面向各层次对社科信息检索感兴趣的文科学生。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《社科信息检索》，赵媛、沈治宏编，四川大学出版社，2000 年 8 月；《文献信息检索实用教材》，陈萍秀编，机械工业出版社，2007 年 1 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401023030　　**Course Name:** Retrieval of Archival Information

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: Retrieval of archival information is a basic course faced to the students of archival profession. It provides a complete introduction of the traditional archival information retrieval techenique and method. Besides, it also gives an elective introduction of computer retriveval, the development and change of archival retrieval techenique under morden network envirment, government information retrieval and enterprise information retrieval, etc.. The purpose of this course is to train the undergraduates not only to master the retrieval techenique, but to obtain the basic skills of retrieval and query all sorts of social sciences, to suit the requirements of multicomponent social information and the deversification of retrieval techenique. This course demands the students having basic knowledge of archival and informatics. It aslo welcomes the students of all levels who intrested in social information retrieval.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Social Information Retrieval*, Yuan Zhao, Zhihong Shen, Sichuan University Press, August 2000;*Practical Materials of Information Retrieva* Pingxiu Chen, Mechanical Industry Press, Jan. 2007

课程号：401024020　　**课程名称**：档案学概论
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：管理学原理、信息管理基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄存勋
课程简介：本课程是面向档案学专业学生的专业基础课。本课程系统讲授文件与档案、档案工作、档案事业和档案学的基本知识，为学生进一步全面、深入地学习档案学专业的各门专业课程奠定基础。课程包括三编。第一编讲述档案的概念、现象、源流和档案的价值与作用。第二编讲述档案事业及其构成，档案工作的内容、原则和管理体制，公共档案馆、内部档案机构、档案行政管理机构、新型档案机构等各类档案机构的性质、地位与任务，档案工作的特点、地位、发展规律和国际合作与交流，档案信息化建设，档案法规、档案职业道德与档案工作标准化。第三编概述档案学的学科内容、特点与发展历程、档案学的基本理论及其发展趋势。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《档案学概论》（第二版），冯惠玲、张辑哲主编，中国人民大学出版社，2006 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401024020　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Archives Science
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This one is a specialized basic course for students of archival science. The course systematically instructs students basic knowledge of document and archive, archival management and archival science, and lays the foundation for the students to study other professional courses. The course can be divided into three parts. The first part is about the concept, origin, phenomenon, value and function of archive. The second is about archival management and its structure, contents, principle and system, the character, status and tasks of public archives, internal archives institutions, the archives administration institution, new archives institutions and other kinds, the characteristics, status and development regularity of archival management, international cooperation and exchanges, archive informationization construction, archival regulations, profession morality and standardization of archival management. And the last one summarized the subject content, characteristics,development, basic theories and developing trend of archival science.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Archives Science Generality* (the second edition), Huiling Feng，Jizhe Zhang, etc. Renmin University of China Press, May 2006

课程号：401025020　　**课程名称**：档案专业技能
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：档案文献编纂学、文书学、档案管理学、科技档案管理学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：实验作业　　**任课教师**：　陈丽等
课程简介：本课程面向档案专业学生开设，采用分课程实习的方式，让学生有机会直接接触到各类型档案和信息，通过采用各种档案管理专业技能进行档案工作实践，使学生在全面掌握了档案学专业理论知识后，对档案学理论知识和管理方法有一个更加全面、深入、具体和直观的认识，为适应今后社会工作打下坚实基础。本课程要求学生具备相应的档案学基础理论知识，包括：档案管理学、文书学、历史文书学、档案文献编纂学、科技档案管理学等课程的基本知识，并对这些课程所涉及到的相关知识如中国政治制度、文献学、编辑学、公文写作等有一定了解。本课程要求学生具有一定分析问题、解决问题以及协作的能力，并具有一定文字处理和表达能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《档案文献编纂学》、《文书学》、《档案管理学》、《科技档案管理》各门课程专用教材
备注：实验课

Course Code: 401025020 **Course Name:** Archives Special Skill
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is set up for Archives styudents, which makes students have chance to directly contact with all types of archives and information by practice on branch-class.Furthermore,it promotes students to understand the archives theory knowledge and management methods in overall, deep,specific and direct and sets up a strong foundation for them to be suit for social work in the future after grasping archives theory knowledge during archival working practice by using all kinds of special skills on archives management.This course requests students have relevant basic theory knowledge of archives,including Science of Archival Documents Management, Files Science,Historical Files Science, Compilation Science of Archival Documents, Science of Technical Archives Management etc. and know about some knowledge of other courses those involve in Chinese Practical System,Documents Science, Editorial Studies, Official Document Writing.In addition,this course also demands students have a certain ability to analysize, resolve and cooperate problem and be able to express and process words.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Compilation Science of Archival Documents*, *Files Science*, *Science of Archival Documents Management*, *Science of Technical Archives Management*

课程号：401026020 **课程名称**：地方政府与区域发展
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李文星
课程简介：本课程是面向行政管理专业学生的专业课程。通过理论学习，掌握地方政府学的基本理论、基本范畴和基本知识，了解中西地方政府组织和地方治理的战略途径，了解地方公共事务的基本理论和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《地方政府战略管理》，李文星，四川人民出版社，2003 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401026020 **Course Name:** Local Government and Regional Development
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is a specialized subject oriented at college students of administration. Through the theoretical learning，they are expected to achieve the following three goals：to master the basic theories，categories and knowledge in the study of local government；to understand the local government organizations and strategic ways of local administration in China and the western countries；and to understand the basic theories and methods of public affairs.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Local Government Strategic Management*, Li wenxing, Sichuan People's Press, 2003

课程号：401027020 **课程名称**：地籍测量学
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：微积分 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：朱红波
课程简介：本课程主要讲授地籍测量的基本理论和方法，重点讲授高程测量、角度测量、距离测量和控制测量的基本原理和方法。课程要求学生掌握高程测量、角度测量、距离测量的原理和操作方法,具有实施小地区地籍测量的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《测量学》，卞正富主编，中国农业出版社，2002 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401027020 **Course Name:** Cadastral Survey
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory and method of cadastral survey.It takes elevation survey,angle survey,distance survey and control survey as an important task to teach.This course requires students to grasp general elements and operable method of elevation survey,angle survey,distance survey, to be provided with the ability of cadastral survey in a small zone.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Surveying*,Bianzhengfu, China Agricultural Press, Jan.2002

课程号：401028010 **课程名称：**地籍测量学实验
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：地籍测量学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**朱红波
课程简介：本课程主要讲授一些常用测量仪器的使用方法，要求学生能够熟练运用水准仪、经纬仪和全站仪实施具体的测量工作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《测量学实践教程》，卞正富主编，中国农业出版社，2002 年 1 月
备注：实验课

Course Code: 401028010 **Course Name:** Experiment in Cadastral Survey
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：The course focuses on the manipulative method of some instrument of surveying commonly used.This course requires students to use water level gauge, theodolite and electronic total station to apply actual surveying work.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Textbook/Teaching material of Practices for Surveying*,Bianzhengfu, China Agricultural Press, Jan.2002

课程号：401029030 **课程名称：**电子商务
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：管理信息系统 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李睿
课程简介：电子商务是信息社会经济贸易活动的基本方式，并直接影响人类的社会生活。本课程的教学内容主要包括：电子商务基本概念、电子商务技术基础、营销型网站建设、网络营销、电子支付、电子商务安全、电子商务物流、电子商务法律、计算机维护、电子商务创业实践、电子商务在企业的应用等。本课程将汇聚国内外电子商务发展的新动态、新知识、新方法、新工具，在适度阐述基本理论的基础上，重点讲授电子商务的实用方法，突出了信息技术在商务活动中的实际应用，并结合典型实例和软件工具深入浅出地讲授电子商务的方法和原理。通过本课程的学习，学生不但可以掌握电子商务基本概念，了解电子商务最新知识，更可以知晓电子商务经营之道。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子商务概论》，戴建中主编，清华大学出版社，2009 年 09 月；《电子商务概论》，李琪主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 03 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401029030 **Course Name**: E-Commerce
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: E-commerce is a basic form of socio-economic trade at the information age,

it is directly affecting human's social life. Main content of this course includes: basic concepts of e-commerce, e-commerce technology infrastructure, marketing-based Web site building, web marketing, e-payment, e-commerce security, e-logistics, e-commerce law, computer maintenance, e-commerce business practices, e-business in the enterprise applications. This course will bring together domestic and international e-commerce development, new methods and new tools in this area. This course will appropriately set based on the basic theory, while focusing on practical methods of e-commerce. Through the highlight of information technology in business activities , typical examples and software tools, students can not only grasp the basic concepts of e-commerce, understanding e-commerce-date knowledge, but also knowledge of e-business management.

Textbook/Teaching material :*Introduction To E-Commerce*， Dai Jianzhong, Tsinghua; UniversityPress, September, 2009; *Introduction To E-Commerce*, Li Qi, High Education Press, March, 2009

课程号：401029030　　**课程名称**：电子商务
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：经济学基础、计算机网络　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：袁莉
课程简介：本课程主要讲授电子商务基本概念和电子商务涉及到的相关问题，包括：电子商务概述，电子商务交易模式，电子货币与网上支付，电子商务物流与供应链，电子商务安全、网上营销和电子商务系统规划设计等知识。本课程要求学生掌握电子商务的基本理论、电子商务中的物流、安全、支付等重要问题的解决方法，并能够利用相关工具和方法构建电子商务系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子商务概论》，宋文官 编著，清华大学出版社，2006 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401029030　　**Course Name**: E-commerce
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the E-commerce basic concept and the problem regarding E-commerce. The main content includes E-commerce summarize, E-commerce exchange mode, electron currency and online payment, E-commerce logistics, E-commerce security, On-line marketing and E-commerce system design, etc. The course requires the student to master the E-commerce basic theory, the solution of logistics, security and online payment in E-commerce, and design the E-commerce system by making use of the related tools.

Textbook/Teaching material :*E-commerce conspectus*, Song Wenguan, Tsinghua University Press, Sep 2006

课程号：401030010　　**课程名称**：电子商务实验
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：经济学基础、计算机网络　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：袁莉
课程简介：本课程主要结合电子商务课程，进行相关实验操作，包括：电子商务模式和环境、电子商务安全、网络银行和网上支付、电子商务系统开发。
推荐教材或主要参考书：电子商务实验指导书
备注：实验课

Course Code: 401030010 **Course Name**: Experiment in E-Commerce

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course assists the students in studying the E-Commerce course by doing some experiments. The main content includes E-Commerce mode and environment, the E-Commerce security, online bank and online payment , E-Commerce system developing.

Textbook/Teaching material : E-Commerce experimental instruction

课程号：401031020 **课程名称**：电子文件管理

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：档案学概论、档案管理学、科技档案管理学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：何玲

课程简介：本课程通过对电子文件管理有关理论、原则、方法的系统讲授，讨论、作业等教学环节，旨在使学生掌握电子文件管理的基本理论知识。本课程通过对国内外有关电子文件管理工作的情况的简介,有助于学生了解电子文件管理的研究动态，开阔视野。本课程属理论和实践相结合的学科，以培养学生分析问题、解决问题的能力为主，要求学生在学习的过程中具备扎实而全面的档案学专业知识，如档案学概论、档案管理学、科技档案管理学等。本课程要求学生独立思考有关理论热点问题，总结和探索我国电子文件管理工作的特点和，以适应今后所从事的文秘、档案及行政管理工作之需。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子文件管理教程》，冯慧玲主编，中国人民大学出版社，2009 年 9 月；《电子文件管理理论与实践》，刘家珍，科学出版社，2003 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401031020 **Course Name:** Electronic Records Mangement

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The main purpose of this course is to make students master basic theory knowledge of electronic records mangement by teaching,discussingsome related theories,disciplines and methods,and doing homework and so forth.Moreover,this course can help students to know about the trend of recent researches on electronic records mangement and broaden their horizon by introducing electronic records staffwork at home and abroad.This course combines theory with practice and focuses on bringing up students to analysize ang deal with problem,which also demands students have strong and completed professional knowledge of archives during studying.,such as Introduction to Archives, Science of Archives Management, Science of Technical Archives Management and so on.Moreover, this course asks students to be able to independently think about some hot issues on theory and summarize,explore the feature and regularity of electronic records staffwork in our country.Because it will help them to be suit for the needs of working on the fields of secretary, archives and administration.

Textbook/Teaching material :*Tutorial of Electronic Records Mangement*, Huiling Feng, Renmin University of China Press, Sept. 2009. *Electronic Records Mangement and Practice*, Jiazhen Liu, Science Press, August 2003

课程号：401032020 **课程名称**：电子政务

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴耀宏

课程简介：电子政务是研究以信息化、网络化和全球化为时代特征的知识经济时代政府的管

理和服务的一门新兴课程。该课程利用信息化、网络化对社会、经济、军事、文化、人类的生存和生活方式等的影响，探讨政府的服务理念、管理模式、业务流程、机构设置的变革，提高政府的竞争能力。课程重点讲述了政府如何利用信息技术来完善自身的功能、确立政府的定位，通过信息技术挖掘和发现社会需求，并通过信息技术来提高办公效率和提供相应的服务。同时，也讲述了电子政务安全的防范和控制。学习本门课程目的是要让学生了解相关的信息技术的一般知识，认识和掌握知识经济时代政府各种管理和服务变革的必要性与紧迫性。既懂得如何做好政府经济工作，又能充分利用现代技术手段提高工作效率和监督政府的职能，为经济民主与政治民主作出贡献。要求具体掌握的主要内容：1、信息化和网络化对社会带来的总体影响；2、电子政府和传统政府的区别；3、电子政务如何改变政府的管理和服务；4、中国政府的机构改革与电子政务有什么样的关系；5、办公自动化和办公信息化的区别和联系；6、电子政务主要技术基础知识；7、数据挖掘和决策支持系统对提高政府的决策效率有什么样的作用；8、比较国内外电子政务发展的过程和趋势，中国应如何建立具有自己特色的电子政务。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401032020 **Course Name:** E-Government

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：E-Government is a newly developed course researching government administration and services in the era of knowledge-driven economy characterized by informatization, networking and globalization. By utilizing the influence that information and internet bring up to society, economy, military, culture, human existence and lifestyle, this course is intended to discuss the government's service concept, administration mode, business procedure, the reformation of department structures, so as to improve the competence of the government. The course mainly introduces how a government use information technology to consummate its functions and assign its position, discover social demands, improve work efficiency and provide relevant services through information technology. And the safety precaution and control of E-Government are discussed in the course as well. The course aims to help students learn the basic knowledge of information technology and realize the necessity and urgency of government administration and service reform so as to have the ability to do the government economic work well and improve work efficiency and supervise the government functions by taking full advantage of modern information technology, by which students contribute to economic democracy and politics democracy.The main content which should be grasped:1、The general influence that the informatization and networking bring up to the society.2、The difference between E-Government and the traditional government.3、How does E-Government alter administration and services of government?4、What is relationship between organization reform of China government and E-Government?5、The difference and connection between Office Automation and Office Information.6、The basic technology knowledge of E-Government.7、What role do Data Mining and Decision Support System serve for improving the efficiency of Government decision-making8、Comparing the domestic and foreign E-Government development process and tendency, how does China establish E-Government with its own characteristics?

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：401032020 **课程名称：**电子政务

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：电子文件管理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王萍

课程简介：本课程的主要内容包括电子政务的概念、内容、功能、电子政务的解决方案、政府信息化建设、电子政务在政府各部门的应用及其发展趋势。本课程主要讲授电子政务概要、电子政务的运营理念与管理方式、政府机关公务处理的电子化、政府公共服务的电子化、电子政务的基础环境、政府流程的设计与优化、电子政务系统的安全保障、电子政务系统及其规划设计与实施、政府信息资源的有效整合与利用、政务信息公开、基于电子政务环境的电子档案信息管理与服务以及中国电子政务的发展基础与发展战略等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子政务的建设与发展》，侯卫真著，中国人民大学出版社，2006 年 3 月第 1 版；《电子政务》，[美]道格拉斯·霍姆斯[DouglasHolmes]著，詹俊峰，李怀璋等译，机械工业出版社，2003 年第 1 版；《电子政务教程》，赵国俊著，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401032020　　**Course Name:** Electronic Government Affairs

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course mainly covers the concept, content and function of E-government, E-government solutions, government informatization construction, e-government applications and development trends. in the various government departments. The course focuses on e-government summary , the operation concepts and management methods of E-government, the electronization of government affairs and government public services, the fundamental environment of E-government , the design and optimization of government affairs managing process, e-government system security , the planning ,design and implementation of e-government system, the effective integration and utilization of government information resources, government information disclosure, , the electronic records information management and services in e-government environment and the foundation and strategy of E-government development in China.

Textbook/Teaching material:*The Construction and development of Electronic Government*, Houweizhen, Renmin University of China Press, Mar.2006; *Electronic government*,[the U.S.]Douglas • Holmes ，translated by Zhan Junfeng, Li Huaizhang , Mechanical Industry Publishing House, 2003 1st edition; *Electronic government tutorial*,Zhao Guojun ，Renmin University of China Press, 2004 edition

课程号：401033030　　**课程名称：**多媒体技术与应用

总学时：58　　**学分：**3

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**马蕾

课程简介：主要内容是研究多媒体信息管理技术的理论和方法的。目的是使同学们具备多媒体技术应用的知识。本课程结合信息资源管理的实际需要，通过对多媒体技术的基本概念、硬件知识、软件知识、多媒体素材的采集和处理办法的学习，要求学生掌握多媒体信息管理技术包括多媒体数据存贮、处理、数据压缩、信息输入输出等方面的基础知识和基本技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《多媒体技术及应用》，付先平等编著，清华大学出版社，2007 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401033030　　**Course Name**: Multimedia Techology and Application

Total Hours: 58　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course introduces students the theory and method of multimedia information management. Students can learn about the applied learning of multimedia information technology. Based on the need of information resource management , the course will study basic

concept of multimedia technology, computer hardware knowledge , software knowledge, multimedia material acquisition and process technology.

Textbook/Teaching material: Fu Xianping *Multimedia Techology and Application*, Qinghua University Press, Jan. 2007

课程号：401034020　　**课程名称**：多媒体信息技术
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：计算机文化基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵英
课程简介：″多媒体技术″是近年来计算机、电视、通讯等信息产业飞速发展的″聚合″,它改变了视、听、文、触等多种媒体信息必须经由人工抽象或变形之后才能被计算机接受的状况。内容按″基本概念″、″应用需要″、″正在研究及前沿动态″四大类进行。本课程的目的是使学生了解多媒体技术的基本概念和基本原理，掌握主要方法和实用技术，为今后应用多媒体技术打下良好的理论基础。通过本课程的学习，了解多媒体技术的发展现状、存在问题及研究内容的前沿动态。重点掌握几种主要媒体的特性、处理方法、建模技术等。并通过实验（根据实验条件而定）掌握多媒体实用技术及几种软件平台的使用方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《多媒体计算机技术》（第 2 版），鲁宏伟 汪厚祥主编，电子工业出版社，2005 年 7 月；*Multimedia: Computing,Communications & Applications*,Ralf Steinmets & Klara Nahrstedt,清华大学出版社 & Prentice Hall, 1999 年 3 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401034020　　**Course Name:** Multimedia Information Technology
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：In recent years, Multi-media technology" is the rapid development of the "aggregation" of computer, television, telecommunications and other information industry, ,which changed the video, audio, text, touch and other media information must be made through manual abstraction or deformation of the computer before it can be acceptable condition . Content according to "basic concepts", "application needs", "is research and cutting-edge dynamic" four classes. The purpose of this course is to enable students to understand the basic concepts of multimedia technologies and the basic principles and practical techniques to master the main method for future application of multimedia technology and lay a sound theoretical basis of. Through the study of this course students will understand the development of multimedia technology, current status, problems and research the forefront of dynamic content. Of several major media focus on the characteristics of control, handling methods, modeling technology. And through experiment (based on the experimental conditions) and several practical techniques students will master multimedia software platform is used.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Multimedia Information Technology*, Luhongwei Wanghouxiang press of Electronics Industry Press , May.2005;*Multimedia:Computing,Communications&Applications*,Ralf Steinmets & Klara Nahrstedt, QingHua University Press & Prentice Hall, 1999.3

课程号：401035010　　**课程名称**：多媒体信息技术实验
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：多媒体信息技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：赵英
课程简介：多媒体信息技术实验是验证、巩固和补充课堂讲授的理论知识的必要环节，通过该实验，培养学生初步具备制作简单的多媒体播放器和规范软件制作技术等实际工作的能力，运用所学的多媒体技术解决实际问题的能力，撰写规范的软件设计文档和实验报告的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《多媒体技术实验教程》 彭波 孙一林主编，机械工业出版社，2006 年 5 月
备注：实验课

Course Code: 401035010 **Course Name:** Experiment in Multimedia Information Technology
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description： Experiment in Multimedia Information Technology is to verify, consolidate and supplement the classroom teaching of theoretical knowledge necessary to link, through the experiment, students have produced an initial simple multimedia player and standardize the software to make technical and practical ability to work, using what they have learned in Multimedia Technology The ability to solve practical problems, writing software design specification documents and the ability to experiment report
Textbook/Teaching material: *Experiment in Multimedia Information Technology*, Pengbo Sunyilin, Machinery Industry Press, May.2006

课程号：401036030 **课程名称：**房地产估价
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘润秋
课程简介：本课程是土地资源管理专业的专业课，是房地产经营管理特色模块课程中的一门课程。房地产估价是房地产商品在市场运作中不可缺少的一个环节，同时，房地产估价业务也涉足到市政建设、企业资产评估、房地产课税和保险等许多领域。本课程主要介绍房地产估价的基本理论和基本方法，通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握房地产估价的基本概念和基本原则，了解房地产估价的一般程序。通过本课程的学习，也使学生掌握房地产估价的基本方法以估价实务中常用的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《房地产估价理论与方法》，中国房地产估价师学会，中国建筑出版社，2005 年 5 月；《房地产估价》，叶剑平，中国人民大学出版社，2002 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401036030 **Course Name:** Price of real estate
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： This course is a professional specialized courses of land resource management, a featured real estate management module course. Real estate appraisal is an indispensable part of real estate market in commodities ,as the same time, is also involved in real estate valuation services to the municipal building, business property assessment, real estate taxes and insurance, and many other fields.This course focuses on real estate valuation of the basic theory and basic methods of learning , students could master the basic concepts of the real estate valuation and fundamental principles , understand the real estate valuation procedures in general through this course. Meanwhile, through study of this course will enable students to master the basic approach to real estate appraisal valuation methods commonly used in practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Real Estate Valuation Theory and Methods*，China Institute of Real Estate Appraisers，China Architectural Press，May，2005；*Price of real estate*，Yejianping，China Renmin University Press，Jluy，2002

课程号：401037030 **课程名称：**房地产经营与管理
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：西方经济学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**廖喜生
课程简介：《房地产经营与管理》是土地资源管理专业的一门专业基础课。通过课程的学习，使学生理解房地产、房地产开发、房地产经营管理等基本概念与特点；基本掌握房地产经营与管理的基础理论；掌握房地产开发的程序和内容，包括获取土地使用权的方式、工程施工招标的方法和程序、项目管理的内容和方法等；掌握房地产市场的概念及其影响因素、房地产交易的方式与特点、房地产市场调查的方法等方面的内容；了解房地产项目融资及前期特业管理。通过学习，使学生对房地产经营与管理有较为系统的认识和了解，为专业课程学习

打下基础，同时也可拓宽学生视野，增加学生知识，提高学生的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《房地产经营管理》，刘亚臣著，大连理工大学出版社，2008 年版；《房地产开发经营与管理》，中国房地产估价师与房地产经纪人学会编写，中国建筑工业出版社，2009 年；《房地产项目投资》，陈琳、潘蜀健编著，中国建筑工业出版社，2004 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401037030 **Course Name:** Real Estate Development and Management
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Real Estate Development and Management is one of the core courses of Land Resources Management. After learning, students should know about basic concepts and characteristics of real estate, real estate development, real estate development and management; learn about the basic theories in the main, grasp the procedures and contents of real estate development(including: the way to gain land-use right, methods and procedures of project bidding, contents and methods of project management). They should also know the concept and affecting factors of real estate market, the characteristics and patterns of real estate deals, methods of real estate market research, and so on. Students can get familiar with real estate project financing and first-phase preparations and management. Eventually, they can have a systematic understanding of real estate development and management, and lay the first stone of professional courses. Simultaneously, the course can widen the vision of students, enrich their knowledge, and hoist their capacity.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Real Estate Management*,Liuyachen, Dalian University of Technology Press, 2008; *Real Estate Development and Management*, China Institute of Real Estate Appraisers and Agents, China Architecture & Building Press, 2009;*Real Estate Project Investment*, Chenlin、Panshujian, China Architecture & Building Press, 2004

课程号：401038030 **课程名称**：房地产投资分析
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：房地产经营管理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：廖喜生
课程简介：本课程要求已经学习了经济学、房地产经营管理等专业基础课程。通过学习，使学生牢固掌握房地产投资分析的原理，熟悉房地产投资的内容和程序，具备房地产项目投资经营方案、开发方案及项目投资计划、进度计划的编制能力；熟悉房地产项目投资财务评价的理论与方法，具备项目投资费用估算与财务效益评价的能力；熟悉房地产项目融资的基本程序和方法，具备项目融资方案编制的能力；熟悉房地产项目投资风险的成因，具备项目风险研究及规避方案制定的能力；熟悉编制房地产投资分析报告和参与房地产投资项目调研和策划的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《房地产投资分析》，俞明轩，首都经济贸易大学出版社，2008 年；《房地产项目投资》，陈琳、潘蜀健编著，中国建筑工业出版社，2004 年；《房地产投资分析与决策》，丁芸、谭善勇主编，中国建筑工业出版社，2005 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401038030 **Course Name:** Analysis of Real Estate Investment
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：Previous study of economics, real estate development and management is required before this course. After studying, students could firmly grasp the principles of analysis of real estate investment; be familiar with the contents and procedures of real estate investment; be able to make a development program, to make a investment project plan and a scheduled plan ; be

familiar with theories and methods of financial evaluation about real estate investment projects; and be able to estimate investment cost and to evaluate financial benefit. What's more, students should also know well about the basic program and methods of project financing, be able to make a project financing plan; be well aware of cause of real estate investment risks, and be able to analysis and avoid risks. They should be familiar with analysis report of real estate investment, and be able to investigate and scheme an investment project.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Analysis of Real Estate Investment*, Yumingxuan, Capital University of Economics and Business Press, 2008; *Investment of Real Estate Project*, Chenlin、Panshujian, China Architecture & Building Press, 2004;*Analysis and Decision-Making of Real Estate Investment*, Dingyun、Tanshanyong, China Architecture & Building Press, 2005

课程号：401039030　　**课程名称**：房地产营销策划
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘润秋
课程简介：本课程以房地产营销策划过程为主线，系统讲述房地产市场营销的理论、内容和方法，并对营销策划的实务操作内容进行了重点讲解；本课程着重培养应用房地产营销知识的分析和解决问题的能力，教学过程中注重理论联系实践，努力贴近现实，突出实用性和操作性，同时注重所讲内容的适用性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《房地产市场营销》，张旭辉，中国建筑工业出版社，2005 年 5 月；《房地产市场营销》，张沈生，大连理工大学出版社，2009 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401039030　　**Course Name:** Real estate Marketing
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The real estate marketing planning process is the main line of this program,which describes the theory, content and methods of the real estate marketing systemly, highlights the content of the practical operation of marketing planning.The course emphasizes on cultivating the analysis and problem-solving skills though the application of knowledge in the real estate marketing, the teaching process focuses on integrating theory with practice,and makes efforts to be close to reality,highlighting practical and operational, meanwhile emphasising on the applicability of the content.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Real estate Marketing*，Zhangxuhui，China Building Industry Press,May，2005；*Real estate Marketing*，Zhangshensheng，Dalian University of Technology Press，January，2009

课程号：401040030　　**课程名称**：非政府组织概论
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：戴扬
课程简介：本课程研究参与国际、国家和地方治理的非政府组织，非营利或临时组织。我们将考虑有关公民社会发展、社会运动动员、协作以及组织之问责和合法性的理论。利用国内国外的案例提出实在的例子以结合理论和实践。因此，学生能够熟悉不同的分析角度，有助理解不同类型的非政府组织的在公共管理中的作用。课程适合从研究或政策角度对非政府组织、非营利和社会运动组织感兴趣的学生。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《非营利组织管理》，王名，中国人民大学出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401040030　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Non-governmental Organization
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course examines the engagement of civil society actors, including social movement, nongovernmental (NGO), nonprofit, and ad hoc organizations, in international, national, and local governance. We will consider theories pertaining to civil society development, social movement mobilization, collaboration, and organizational accountability and legitimacy. Domestic and international case studies will be used to provide concrete examples in order to bridge theory and practice. As a result, after the study of the course in the semester, students will gain familiarity with a variety of analytic perspectives that will help them critically assess the roles and impacts of diverse types of NGO. This course is appropriate for students interested in NGO, nonprofit, and social movement organizations from a research or policy perspective as well as for those students who may work with or in these organizations.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Earthscan Reader on NGO Management*，Michael Edwards and Alan Fowler，Earthscan, 2002

课程号：401041030　　**课程名称**：佛教哲学专题

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘朝霞

课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的选修课程。使学生了解佛学所关注的问题，所运用的基本概念和运思方式，最终的价值取向，以及佛学在不同历史时段所表现出的不同样态（如原始佛学、中观学、唯识学、如来藏学和汉地天台、华严、禅宗）如何把佛法中一以贯之的精神实现出来。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材

备注：理论课

Course Code:401041030　　**Course Name**: The Philosophy of Buddhism

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: The course is designated for the students majored in philosophy. In this course, we will discuss the problems Buddhism concerns about, its fundamental conceptions and thinking method, its ultimate value tropism, and how various formations manifested during different epochs—such as primitive Buddhism, Mādhyamika, Yogācāra, tathāgata-garbha. and the Han's TianTai, HuaYan, Zen—carry out the spirit penetrating Buddhism.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401042020　　**课程名称**：工作分析的理论与技术

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：人力资源管理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李丹

课程简介：本课程主要介绍公共组织和企业人力资源管理中的工作分析技术及其操作方法，具体包括工作分析的基本理论、发展历程、方法与技术操作、分析质量鉴定以及如何将工作分析运用于管理实践，从而提高人力资源管理和开发的效率与效果。

推荐教材或主要参考书：萧鸣政编著，工作分析的方法与技术，第二版，中国人民大学出版社，2006 年 12 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401042020 **Course Name**: Theory and Techniques of Job Analysis
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:This course introduces the techniques and operating methods of job analysis in the public sectors and enterprises. The major contents include the fundamental theory of job analysis, its developing history, the detailed analysis methods and operating techniques, and how to assess the quality of the job analysis, and how to apply it to the management practice. The ultimate purpose is to raise the efficiency and effects of the human resource management by the way of job analysis.
Textbook/Teaching material: Xian Mingzheng, *Methods and Techniques of Job Analysis*，2edn., China's Renmin University Press, 2006, 12

课程号：401043030 **课程名称**：公共部门经济学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：西方经济学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：夏志强
课程简介：本课程是面向行政管理专业学生的专业基础课程。公共部门经济学是利用经济学的分析方法，分析以政府为核心的公共部门的经济、政治行为的一门学科，主要内容包括公共产品理论，公共选择理论，以税收、行政性收费和借贷为主的公共收入理论与实践，以政府采购和转移性支付为主的公共支出理论与实践，以税制和社会保障体系为主的收入再分配理论与实践，公共经济政策，地方政府经济行为等。本课程要求学生掌握公共经济学的研究对象、理论基础和公共部门经济行为的相关知识，能够结合实际，分析公共部门经济行为的合理性与必要性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共经济学》（第二版），樊勇明、杜莉 主编，复旦大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401043030 **Course Name:** Public Sector Economics
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：Public Sector Economics is a basic course for administrative students. It is a course which mainly analyses public sector economics and politic behavior by using analytical methods of economics. The main contents include public goods theory, public choice theory, public revenue theory and practice based on tax, administrative charges and loan, public expenditure theory and practice mainly consisting of governmental procurement and transfer payments, theory and practice of income redistribution that tax and social security system are primary, as well as public economic policy and local government economic behavior, etc. This course aims to help students master the studying object, theoretical foundations of public economics, and the related knowledge on public-sector economic activities, and then to analyze the legitimacy and necessity of public-sector economic activity by relating to the reality.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Public Economics*

课程号：401044030 **课程名称**：公共关系
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：公共行政学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张觉文
课程简介：公共关系是社会组织为了寻求内外公众的信任与支持，从而树立良好的组织形象，寻求自身发展的一种组织传播行为. 本课程的教学目的和要求主要有以下几点:1 了解公共关系的基本涵义和公共关系学的学科体系、学科性质。2 掌握公共关系的工作程序、工作方法。3 理解公共关系对组织形象塑造的重要作用。4 理解公共关系传播的意义，掌握公共关系传播的艺术，并能在实践中运用。5 结合行政改革和社会转型的新形势，理解危机公关和政府公关的意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共关系学》(修订本)，熊源伟主编，安徽人民出版社，1997 年版本 2000 年印刷；《实用公关语言》，张觉文，西南交大出版社，1995 年 8 月；《公共关系

学导论》，居延安，上海人民出版社，1987 年；《公共关系学简明教程》，廖为建，中山大学出版社，1989 年；《言语交际学》，刘焕辉，江西教育出版社，1986 年；《政府公共关系:理论与实践》，赵伟鹏，天津人民出版社，2001 年；《实用公共关系学》弗兰克.杰弗金斯，徐百益编译，上海翻译出版公司，1988 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401044030 **Course Name**: Public Relations

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Public Relations is a kind of organizational propagation behavior that the social organization seeks inside and outside public's trust and support, thus to establish a good image of the 0rganization and to seek the self-development.Teaching goals and requirements of this course are as follows:1. Know the fundamental connotation of Public relations and its system and characteristics;2. Master the working process and method of Public relations;3. Understand the important role of public relations in Image building;4. Getting knowledge of the significance of public relations communications master the art of public relations communications and put it into practice.5. Combine the situation of administrative reform and Social Transition; understand the significance of "Crisis PR" and "Government PR".

Textbook/Teaching material:*Public Relations (Revised Edition)*，Xiongweiyuan，Anhui People's Press, Edition 1997 published in 2000; *Practical Public Relations Language*，Zhangjuewen, Southwest Jiaotong University Press, Aug. 1995; *Introduction to Public Relations*, Juyanan, Shanghai People's Press, 1987; *Summary of Public Relations*, Liaoweijian, Sun Yat-sen University Press, 1989; *Verbal Communication Study*, Liuhuanhui, Jiangxi Education Press, 1986; *Government Public Relations: Theory and Practice*, Zhaoweipeng, Tianjin People's Press, 2001; *Public Relations Practices*, Frank Jefikins, translated by Xubaiyi, Shanghai Translation Publishing Cooperation, 1988

课程号：401046030 **课程名称：**公共关系理论与实务

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨力壮

课程简介：公共关系学是一门新兴的综合性的应用科学。学科以建立组织与公众之间良好的沟通关系，在社会上树立组织的良好形象为宗旨。课程主要内容有：公共关系的基本内涵、定义、基本要素与研究范畴；公共关系产生和发展的历史、社会条件和中国公关事业的历史机遇；公共关系的角色、功能和原则；公共关系组织机构的类型及其特征；公共关系从业人员的类型及其工作范围，公共关系人员的培养与选拔；公共关系工作开展的基本程序和"四步工作法"的实施；不同类型公众的心理特点以及公关工作中应当注意的问题；各类大众传播媒介的特点、功能及选择的原则；大众传播的写作技巧和发布技巧，新闻与公关广告等等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共关系学》，范铨远、张晓舟等，成都科大出版社，1999 年第一版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401046030 **Course Name:** Theory and Practice of Public Relationship

Total hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The public relations science is an emerging comprehensive applied science. The discipline establishes the organization with the public between the good communication

relations, sets up organization's positive image in the society is the objective. The curriculum primary covers: Public relation basic connotation, definition, basic element and research category, the public relation has historical which, the social conditions and the Chinese public relations enterprise's historic opportunity and develops, public relation role, function and principle, public relation organizations and agencies type and characteristic, the public relation jobholders' type and the operating region, public relations personnels' raise with selects, public relation work development main routine and “four steps method of working” implementation, psychological characteristics of different publics and questions in the public relation work shall pay attention to, each kind of mass media characteristic, function and choice principle, mass media dissemination writing techniques and issue skill, news and public relations advertisement and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Public Relationship*,Fanquanyuan,Zhangxiaozhou, Chengdu Science and Technology Institute of China press, 1999 the first edition

课程号：401048030　　**课程名称**：公共关系学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗亚玲
课程简介：本课程是面向公共事业管理专业学生的专业课程。《公共关系学》是一门新兴的综合性与边缘性的应用性学科，是管理类课程中的核心课程之一。主要内容有：公共关系的基本概念、发展历史、主体与客体、形象塑造、调整方法、方案策划、沟通方式、专题活动、谈判技巧、交往礼仪、服饰礼仪等。能帮助社会组织掌握沟通技巧，提高素质与能力, 建立良好的形象，增强社会竞争力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 40134130　**Course Name**:Public Relations
Total Hours: 48　**Credit**: 3
Course Description:The course is a professional course for students majoring in public services management. "Public Relations" is a new application subject of integrated and marginal, is one of the core curriculum of management courses, Main contents include: basic concepts of public relations, development history, subject and object, image-building, adjustment methods, program planning, communication, special events, negotiation skills, communication etiquette, dress and ceremonies. This course will help social organizations to master communication skills, improve their quality and ability, establish a good image, and enhance their competitiveness.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Self-compiled handouts*

课程号：401049030　　**课程名称**：公共管理案例分析
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：范逢春
课程简介：本课程是面向行政管理专业学生的选修课程。案例教学是公共管理教学过程中最普遍、最常用的方法。本课程选择实际生活中的某一典型的管理或政策问题为案例，为学生提供背景情况，并指出面临的矛盾、问题和困境或几种选择，但没有正确答案。学生在课前阅读案例资料，在课堂上个人或分组提出解决问题的思路和办法。本课程共设计了47个案例，

涉及20多个国家和地区经济发展、基础设施建设、项目评估、公共财政、危机管理中面临的挑战、管理经验和教训。在案例分析中，每位学员都要以案例中的角色，设身处地参与矛盾冲突之中，以当事人或决策者的身份发表意见，重演决策过程。这种方法不仅充分调动了大家的学习积极性，还有极强的针对性，引导学员发现问题，深入地思考，互相交流，主动地学习。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共管理案例分析》，陈潭，社会科学文献出版社，2009,北京

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401049030 **Course Name**: Analysis of public management cases

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is an elective course for public administration students. The case study is the most common method in the pedagogical of public administration. This course chooses the case from some typical managements or policy issues from reality, provides students the background information and illustrates that the current contradictions, issues and provides several different options, but does not provide definite answers. Before the class, students should learn the cases and then propose the ideas or solutions in individual or group. This course has totally 47 cases, involving the economy developments, the infrastructure constructions, the project evaluations, the public finances, the challenges and experiences in crisis management in more than 20 countries and regions. During the case analysis, each student should put him/herself in the position of the cases to participate in and to share the opinions as the policy-makers to reproduce the decision-making process. This method fully arouses the study enthusiasm of the students, also pertinently guides the student to uncover the issues, think thoroughly, discuss mutually and study initiatively.

Textbook/Teaching material : Chen, Tan. *Case Analysis in Public Management*. Social Sciences Documentary Press, 2002, Beijing

课程号：401050030 **课程名称：**公共经济学

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴耀宏

课程简介：公共经济学是利用经济学的分析方法，分析广义公共部门的经济行为一门新颖学科，借助马克思主义政治经济学与西方经济学的基本原理，对公共部门的职能，职能范围，公共部门职能变化趋势进行分析。现代《公共经济学》在传统的主要分析政府的公共收支问题的基础上，引入了公共选择，政府寻租，政府采购等内容，使公共经济学分析研究的范围有了进一步的拓展，进一步充实了公共经济学的内容。《公共经济学》是用经济学的方法，分析公共部门的经济与政治行为的学科，被一些人称之为真正的政治+经济的政治经济学。学习本门课程目的是要让学生了解相关的一些最为流行与先进的经济学原理、理论范畴。认识和掌握市场经济条件下政府各种经济活动的必要性与边界。既懂得如何做好政府经济工作，又能监督政府的职能，为经济民主与政治民主作出贡献。要求具体掌握的主要内容：1、作为公共经济学的主要方法论基础有哪些？2、市场经济发展对人们观点的变化产生哪些主要影响，早期市场经济与现代市场经济有什么异同点？3、政府经济职能的定位依据如何？发展变化趋势怎样？4、中国政府的机构改革与公共经济学相关理论存在着什么样的关系。5、中外政府经济职能定位会有什么不同，反映在公共支出与公共收入又有什么区别。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401050030 **Course Name:** Public Economics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： Public economics is a newly emerging subject which studies the economic behavior of broad public sectors by using economic analysis method; to analyze public sectors functions, functional scope, the change tendency of public sector functions with the basic principles of Marxist Political Economics and Western Economics. On the basis of traditional analysis on public revenue and public expenditure, Modern "public economics" increases the contents of public choice, government rent-seeking, government procurement, etc., which expand the scope of study on public economics and enrich the contents of public economics."Public Economics" is a course that uses economic method to analyze the economic and political behaviors of public sectors, called the real political economics. The purpose of this course is to enable students to understand some of the most popular and advanced principles of economics and theoretical category；to realize and grasp the necessity and the border of all kinds of government economic activities under the condition of market economy; to understand how to do the government economic activities well, and to supervise government functions so as to make contribution to economic democracy and political democracy. The main content that should be grasped:1. What are the main methodology foundations of public economics?2. What effects will the development of market economy have on the change of people's views? What are similarities and differences between the early market economy and modern market economy?3. What is the basis of the orientation of the government economic function? What is development tendency?
4. What is the relationship between the organization reform of China government and public economics theories?5. What is the difference of government economic function orientation between China and Foreign countries, especially in the terms of public expenditure and public revenue?

Textbook/Teaching material : self-compiled.

课程号：401051030 **课程名称：**公共事业管理概论
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：公共管理学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**彭峰

课程简介：本课程主要介绍公共事业和公共事业管理的概念、内涵、主体、原则、目标、职能、层次、方法、责任、伦理及一般过程；重点掌握管理的一般性和公共事业管理的特殊性，公共事业管理与一般管理的关系，公共事业管理环境及环境变化的重要性，公共管理部门的战略管理，公共事业管理费用及配置效率分析，公共事业绩效管理，公共事业管理的外部评价。通过本课程学习，使学生了解本专业的专业学习框架内容，作为前面基础课程与后续专业课程的桥梁，了解后续专业课程与前面基础课程的接口。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共事业管理概论》崔运武编著，高等教育出版社出版，2006 年 8 月第 2 版；《公共事业管理概论》，娄成武、李坚主编，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年 12 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401051030 **Course Name**: Introduction to Administration of Public Undertaking
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course focuses on the management of public utilities and public utility concept, content, subject, principles, objectives, functions, levels, methods, responsibilities, ethics and the general process; key to master the management of general and special nature of the management of public utilities, public utilities, the relationship between management and general management, public utility regulatory environment and environmental changes in the importance

of the strategic management of public administration, public utilities, management fees and the allocative efficiency analysis, performance management, public utilities, public utilities management, external evaluation. Through the study of this course, so that students will understand the professional content of the professional learning framework, as a basic course in front of the bridge and follow-up professional courses to understand the follow-up professional courses and foundation courses in front of the interface.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Administration of Public Undertaking*, Yunwu Cui, Higher Education Press, Second edition, Feb 2006. *Introduction to Administration of Public Undertaking*, Chengwu Lou, Jian Li, China Renmin University Press, Dec 2005

课程号：401052030 **课程名称：**公共管理专题研讨
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴敏

课程简介：本专题讲述了以政府为核心的公共部门如何有效地整合社会各种力量，广泛运用多学科方法，强化政府的治理能力，提升政府绩效和公共服务品质，从而实现公共福利和公共利益这一公共管理目标,并结合我国当前政府改革实践中的典型案例,对公共管理领域的重大理论和实践问题进行研讨。本专题阐述和分析了公共管理的体制改革与发展；公共政策问题的构建与执行；公共部门战略管理问题与改进 ；公共预算与财务管理；信息资源管理与电子政府化；公共服务的绩效管理；人力资源管理者的角色与功能等理论模型及在实践中的应用指导。本专题的目的是使学生了解公共管理有关的研究前沿、学术动态和实际操作，使学生掌握公共管理的理论和方法，提高对发展变化中的公共事务的认识及处理能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共管理学》，张成福、党秀云，中国人民大学出版社，2001 年版；[澳]欧文·E·修斯《公共管理导论》，中国人大出版社，2001 版；[美]史蒂文·科恩/威廉·埃米克《新有效的公共管理者》[M].中国人民大学出版社，2001 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401052030 **Course Name:** Special Topics on Public Management
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This topic describes the government as the core of the public sector that how to effectively integrate various social forces, to extensively use of multi-disciplinary approaches to strengthen the Government's governance capacity, enhance the quality of government performance and public service in order to achieve the public management objectives in public welfare and public interests, combining with the typical cases of China's current government reform practice , the field of public administration major theoretical and practical issues will be discussed. The topic description and analysis of the public administration reform and development; Construction and implementation of public policy issues; Public sector strategic management and improving; public budget and financial management; information resource management and e-government technology; public service performance management; the role and function of human resource managers and so on ,which of theoretical model and the application of the guidance in practice. The purpose of this topic is to enable students to understand the forefront of public management-related research, academic activities and the actual operation, so that students shall master the theory and methods of public administration, raise the awareness and capacity of treatment of public affairs in the development and changes.

Textbook/Teaching material : Dang Xiuyun、Zhang Chengfu，*Public Management*, China

Renmin University Press, 2001; [Australia] Owen E · Hughes. *Introduction to Public Administration China Renmin* University Press, 2001; [U.S.] Steven Cohen / William. Emic *The new effective public manager* [M]. China Renmin University Press, 2001

课程号：401053030 **课程名称**：公共行政学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王建容
课程简介：公共行政学是一门以政府管理为研究对象的科学。本课程的内容由 5 部分组成，即绪论、人事行政、政府职能、行政组织和行政活动过程。绪论主要讲解公共行政的定义、公共行政的原则以及简单介绍公共行政学的起源和发展；人事行政是对行政活动主体，即政府公务员实施的管理，主要阐述人事行政的作用、人事行政的基本原则以及我国公务员制度；政府职能主要涉及政府职能内容和政府职能转变；行政组织是公共行政活动得以进行的载体，主要涉及行政组织的目标、类型和体制；行政活动过程主要讲解行政领导、行政决策、行政执行、行政沟通、行政监督、行政立法。此外，本课程的授课不仅注重理论本身的讲解，更注重这些理论的实际应用。学习该课程有助于把握公共行政活动的主要内容框架，从而为行政管理专业其它课程的学习奠定坚实基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《公共行政学》（第三版），竺乾威 主编，复旦大学出版社 2008 年 1 月；《公共行政学》，张康之 编著，北京大学出版社 2007 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401053030 **Course Name**: Public Administration
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description：Public administration studies government management. The course consists of five parts: Introduction, Human administration, Government function, Administration organization and Process of administrative activity. The Introduction mainly interprets the concept and principle of public administration, and briefly introduces the origin and development of public administration. Human administration focuses on agent of administration activity, which is civil servant. It mainly explains the function and principle of human administration, as well as the institution of our national civil servant. Government function refers to the content and transformation of function. Administration organization is the carrier of administration activity. It is concerned with the goal, type and system. Process of administrative activity demonstrates the leading, decision-making, implementation, communication, supervision and legalization of administration. In addition, the course, in teaching, not only interprets the theories of public administration, but also emphasizes on practice. Studying the course will help to know the general contents of public administration, which will establish a solid foundation for other courses of administration management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Public Administration*,Zhuqianwei, Fudan Universty Press, Third Edition, Jna.2008. *Public Administration*, Zhangkangzhi, Peking University Press,Jul.2007

课程号：401054030 **课程名称**：公共政策的理论与方法
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王建容

课程简介：为了更好地理解，本课程分 4 部分进行讲解：第一部分是绪论，主要讲解公共政策的定义、公共政策的基本特征、公共政策的功能，以及政策学的起源与发展；第二部分的主要内容涉及公共政策的构成、公共政策系统、公共政策的几种理论模型，如理性模型、集团模型、政治系统模型、公共选择模型等；第三部分是政策过程篇，其主要内容是依循公共政策的逻辑过程依次讲解政策制定－政策执行－政策评估－政策调整－政策终结；第四部分主要介绍政策分析的一些方法，如政策问题确认方法、政策评估方法等。此外，本课程的授课不仅注重理论本身的讲解，更注重这些理论的实际应用。学习本课程有助于了解公共政策的相关理论知识，同时有助于应用这些知识去分析现实中的公共政策。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《政策科学－－公共政策分析导论》第二版，陈振明主编，中国人民大学出版社,2003 年 9 月；《公共政策分析》，陈庆云 主编，北京大学出版社，2006 年 4 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401054030 **Course Name**: Theories and Methods of Public Policy

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is divided into four parts in order to be understood well. Part one is introduction forcusing on the concepts, characters and functions of public policy, as well as the origin and development of public policy. Part two mainly interprets the composition, system of public policy and theory models of public policy, such as rational model, group model, political system model and public choice model. Part three introduces policy formulation, policy implementation, policy evaluation, policy adjustment and policy ending according to the logic process of public policy. Part four is concerned with methods of policy analysis, such as the method of policy problem identification, the method of policy evaluation and so on. In addition, the course, in teaching, not only interprets the theories itself, but also emphasizes on practice. Studying the course will help to understand the knowledge of public policy, as well as to apply these knowledge for analyzing actual public policy.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Policy —the Introduction of Public Policy Analysis*, Chen Zhenming,Renmin Universty of China Press, Second Edition ,Sept.2003. *Public Policy Analysis*, Chenqingyun, Peking University Press, Apr.2006.

课程号：401055030 **课程名称**：公共政策分析

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：统计学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨斌

课程简介：通过本课程的学习，使学生能够在了解公共政策学的发展和演进历史的基础上，深刻理解公共政策的基本概念、理论框架、和基本要素。并通过大量的案例分析使学生掌握公共政策分析的价值观念、思维方法、模型路径，掌握具体的决策与分析技术，熟悉公共政策制定的主体和途径，了解我国公共政策制定中的主要历史经验、教训。以期学生具备初步的公共政策问题界定能力，公共政策方案编制和抉择能力，公共政策执行能力和公共政策评估能力，能够较好适应我国公共管理实践要求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共政策学》，宁骚主编，高等教育出版社，2003 年；《公共政策分析》，威廉·N·邓恩著，谢明等译，中国人民大学出版社，2002 年；《公共政策学》，娄成武、魏淑艳主编，东北大学出版社，2003 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 40116030 **Course Name:** Analysis of Public Policy
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: Through study of this course will enable students to profound understanding of the basic concepts, theoretical framework, and basic elements of public policy, based on the understanding of the development and evolution of Public Policy. And through a large number of case studies students will be able to master values, way of thinking and model path of the analysis of public policy, understand the specific decision-making and analysis techniques, be familiar with the main body and path way of public policy making, to learn about the main historical experience and lesson of public policy making in our nation. Students are expected to have an initial capacity to define public policy issues, public policy project programming and choice, public policy implementation and public policy evaluation, that be better able to adapt to China's public management practices.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Public Policy*, Ningsao, Higher Education Press, 2003; *Analysis of Public Policy*,William N.Dunn, translate by Xieming, Renmin University of China Press, 2002;*Public Policy*,Louchengwu,Weishuyan, Northeastern University Press,2003.

课程号：401056030 **课程名称：**公文写作
总学时：48 **学分：**3
选修课程：文书学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王萍

课程简介：本课程旨在对公务文书写作进行理论学习、研究和写作训练，主要研究现行机关和其他社会组织的通用公务文书、机关事务文件、规范性文件以及经济文书写作的规律与发展趋势，掌握应用写作的基础理论、原则、技术方法与技巧。本课程教学内容主要包括公文写作基础知识及具体公文应用文文种写作。公文写作基础知识主要通过图例讲解公文写作的性质、特点、结构、格式等要素，具体公文应用文文种的写作讲授则涉及法定公文、普通公文、专用公文的写作方法、技巧和规则。本课程要求学生通过学习增强对公文写作重要性的认识，了解公文的主旨、基本内涵、特点及写作与表述要领，掌握围绕主旨选材和使用材料的方法、公文外在与内在结构的基本模式及写作要求、公文语言应用的要求和原则以及公文的主要表达方法、特点与要求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代公文写作技巧》，叶黔达等，四川人民出版社，2003 年 8 月；《应用写作练习册》，杨戎，（校内自编教材 2004 年）

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401056030 **Course Name:** Official Document Composition
Total Hours：48 **Credit：**3

Course Description： This course aims at theory study, researching and training of official document composition, and mainly reaserches about writing laws and development trend of general official documents, authorities files, normative documents and business documents uesd in the authorities and other social organizations, in order to make students grasp applied composition’s basic theories, principles, methods and skills. The course is constituted with official document composition foundation knowledge, in which official document composition’s properties, characteristics, structures, and form elements would be taught mainly through illustrations, and composition practices including writing methods, skills and rules of statutory document, ordinary document and special document. According to this course, students would enhance the recognition of the importance of official document composition, understand document’s purport, connotation, characteristics and writing gists, and grasp methods to select and use materials, external and internal structures of official document and composition requirements, principles and requirements of official language application, and main expression methods, characteristics and requirements of official document.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Document Composition Skills*, Qianda Ye, etc. the Sichuan People's Press, August 2003; *Applied Composition Exercisebook*, Rong Yang, 2004

课程号：401058030　　**课程名称**：古代汉语
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曾海军
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的必修课程。本课程为“中国哲学史”和“中国哲学原著”等哲学专业课程进行基本能力培养而开设。在本课程的学习中，要求学生对古代汉语一般文献有一定量的阅读，对专业文献稍有涉及，在古代汉语的运用能力以及古代文化知识方面，具备相应水准。由于本门课程的工具性质，它不同于中文系语言专业的古代汉语课程，即不以语言特性的认识本位，而以阅读能力的培养为本位，因此包含大量关于文史哲学方面的阅读内容，亦同时担负文化史即语境描绘的功能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401058030　　**Course Name**:Classical Chinese
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. It is a preparatory course for “A History of Chinese philosophy” and “A research Into the Famous Books of Chinese Philosophy”. The students have to read some articles in ancient Chinese and touch upon some ancient Chinese philosophy books, so as to increase the knowledge in classical Chinese and Chinese culture, and promote the application ability of it. The difference between this course in the faculty of philosophy and some similar ones and literature lies in that it focuses on cultivation of reading ability and so involves a lot of reading in Chinese culture, history, and philosophy regardless of the knowledge of language features.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401059030　　**课程名称**：管理决策的理论与方法（Ⅰ）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨红
课程简介：本课程是面向劳动与社会保障专业学生的专业课程。在现代的经营管理中，决策占有核心的地位。决策是否科学，将直接关系到经营的经济效益。甚至决定着事业成败的命运。所以，用正确方法进行科学决策，避免失误，则是每个从事管理工作的人员应该高度重视的课题之一。目前，决策已作为一门重要的学科和一项重要的行为而日益受到社会的重视。通过学习该课程，学生应该掌握决策的基本理论、基本方法及其应用等方面的知识，除了能用系统观点对问题进行定性的分析外，主要还能应用定量分析方法解决生产和经营管理所面临的各种问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理预测与决策方法》，宁宣熙、刘思峰编著，科学出版社，2003年4月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401059030　　**Course Name**: Theories and methods of public policy（Ⅰ）
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is for students majoring in Labor and Social Security of the professional courses. In the modern business management, decision-making occupies a central position. The decision-making is scientific, having a direct bearing on the economic benefits of operations and even determining the fate of the cause of success or failure. Avoiding mistakes, it is one of the topics that everyone involved in the management work should attach great importance to. At present, the decision has been issued as an important subject and act. Through the study of the course, students should master the basic theory of decision-making, the basic method and application of knowledge, use the system point of view to conduct qualitative analysis of the problem. Besides, the main application of quantitative analysis method can solve the production and operation management to face various issues.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Management forecasting and decision-making method*,Ning xuanxi、Liu sifeng, Science Press, Apr.2003.

课程号：401060020　　**课程名称**：管理决策的理论与方法（Ⅱ）
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王建军
课程简介：本课程在讲授管理决策系统的构成要素、管理决策类型区分、决策者的行为分析和科学决策程序等一般理论问题的基础上，深入分析管理决策的主要方法和技巧。特别注重针对公共决策问题的基本特点和主要类型，讨论管理决策的一些重要方法和技巧在公共决策中的有效运用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共决策导论》 王佃利、曹现强主编，中国人民大学出版社，2003 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401060020　　**Course Name**: Theory and Method of Decision-making
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: The course made a penetrating analysis on the main methods and skills of management decision-making based on the researches of a set of theory problems including element analysis of management decision-making system,management decision-making type separation , analysis of decision maker' s act and scientific policy-making procedure etc. It also gave a great attention to the general features and main types of the pubic policy-making problems, and makes a discussion about the effective methods and skills used in the policy-making procedure.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Public Decision-making* Wangdianli， China Renmin University Press, Dec.2003

课程号：401062030　　**课程名称**：管理思想史
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：管理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：戴扬
课程简介：本课程回顾和追溯了历史进程中的主要管理思想和流派，并探索了各个流派之间的相互关系，以及促使管理思想出现的历史背景。课程适合于对管理学科产生以及管理学理论感兴趣的学生。通过课程学习，学生能够解释管理思想的起源，区分不同的管理学流派，理解其产生的历史背景，并能够运用管理理论分析现实中的管理问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方管理思想史》，郭咸纲，北京：经济管理出版社，2006；*The Evolution of Management Thought*, Daniel A. Wren，John Wiley &Sons,1979
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401062030 **Course Name**: The History of Management Thought
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course provides an overview of major schools or perspectives of management theory. The focus is upon the disciplinary foundations of management theory as well as the impact of historical context upon the development of management theory. The course also focuses on the rise of the concept of management as a distinct profession. As a result, after the study of this course in this semester, students will explain the setting in which management theory first developed; describe the ways in which a theory can be useful; distinguish the scientific management school, the classical organization theory school, the behavioral school, and the management science school of management theory; understand the historical context in which the systems approach, the contingency approach, and the dynamic engagement approach to management theory developed.
Textbook/Teaching material :*The Evolution of Management Thought*，Daniel A. Wren, John Wiley &Sons，1979

课程号：401063030 **课程名称**： 管理心理学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：管理学原理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘艳、杨智恒
课程简介：本课程从个体、群体和组织三个层面系统讲授组织成员的心理行为规律及其管理应用。主要内容包括：人格、能力、态度、学习、动机、激励、领导、沟通、组织文化。通过理论讲授与案例讨论，使学生系统掌握管理心理学相关理论，能够运用基本理论解释和分析相关的管理现象，并具备一定的管理实践能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理心理学》，苏东水，复旦大学出版社，2004 年；《组织行为学》，罗宾斯，人民大学出版社，2008 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401063030 **Course Name**: Managerial Psychology
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The aim of the course is to provide students with psychological knowledge and skill applicable in managing. Individual, grouping and organizing behavior theories will be introduced systematically in the course. Topics of this course include personality, ability, attitudes, learning, motivation, work group, communication, leadership, and organizational culture.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Managerial Psychology*, Sudongshui, Fudan University Press, 2004; *Organizational Behavior*, Stephen P. Robbins, Renmin University Press, 2008

课程号：401064030 **课程名称**：管理信息系统（Ⅰ）
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：管理学原理、计算机基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：罗骏

课程简介：通过本课程的学习，使学生从管理的角度对管理信息系统有一个初步的认识，掌握管理信息系统的基本概念，了解管理信息系统在管理中的地位和作用、管理信息系统的种类和应用领域，掌握管理信息系统的结构化开发方法在管理信息系统的应用，了解管理信息系统的发展趋势。课程的内容分为两个大部分：第一部分是管理信息系统的概念体系，包括数据、信息、信息系统、管理信息系统的基本概念、作用、应用形式，现代管理方法，电子商务与电子政务，决策支持系统等有关概念；第二部分是信息系统的开发，包括信息系统规划、信息系统分析、信息系统设计、信息系统实施及开发过程管理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理信息系统》，王要武主编，电子工业出版社，2008 年 9 月第 2 版；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401064030 **Course Name**: Management Information System(Ⅰ)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: By the study of the subject, the students can have a basic understanding and can master the basic concept of the management information system, and learn the management information system's status and function in the management, and the management information system's function and applying field, and master the management information system's structured development method's applying , and learn development method's development trend. The subject's content includes two parts, the first part is management information system's definition system, including the basic idea, function and applying form of the data, information, information system and the management information system, and modern management method, electronic commerce and e-government , and the decision support systems, etc concept; The second part focuses on the exploitation of the information system, including the information systems planning, information system design, information system implementation and the development process' management.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Management Information System*， Wangyaowu， Electronics Industry Press ， Second edition ， September，2008.

课程号：401065030 **课程名称**：管理信息系统（Ⅱ）

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：管理学原理、计算机基础 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄春毅

课程简介：本课程主要是面向信息管理与信息系统专业的学生，属于专业核心课程。本课程主要讲授管理信息系统的基本原理、开发方法和实际应用。侧重培养学生在信息系统分析、设计、开发与实施方面的能力，并通过案例的分析和教学实践，使学生具备一定的管理信息系统开发能力。教学内容主要包括：管理信息系统概述，管理信息系统的开发方法，系统规划、系统分析、系统设计、信息系统实施，管理信息系统开发过程管理，决策支持系统，信息系统的发展等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理信息系统》，王要武主编，电子工业出版社，2008 年 9 月第 2 版；自编实验课程指导书讲义。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401065030 **Course Name**: Management Information System (Ⅱ)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is mainly for the major of information management and

information systems and it belongs to the core curriculum. This course is mainly teaching the basic principles of management information systems, development methods and practical application. It focuses on improving students the ability of information systems analysis, designing, development and implementation. Through case studies, students should achieve the capability to develop management information systems. Teaching contents include: an overview of management information systems, management information systems development methods, systems planning, systems analysis, system design, information systems implementation, management of management information systems development process, decision support systems, information systems development and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Management Information System*, Wang Yaowu, Electronics Industry Press, Second edition ,September, 2008.

课程号：401066010　　**课程名称**：管理信息系统（Ⅱ）实验
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：程序设计语言、数据库原理、软件工程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：黄春毅
课程简介：本实验课是结合管理信息系统（Ⅱ)课程教学，进行相关的实验操作和系统设计与开发实践，通过实验教学环节主要培养学生在信息系统分析、设计、开发与实施方面的能力，强化实践和动手的环节。以小组为单位，选择实际应用项目做设计开发，将课程教学中的基本理论与项目开发的具体实践相结合，注重养学生的在系统开发过程中的整体意识和大局观，充分调动学生的积极性和主观能动性，极大地提升学生的创新能力和团队协作精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401066010　**Course Name:** Experiment in Management Information System (Ⅱ)
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：This course combines the course of management information systems (Ⅱ), conducting related experiments and system design and development practices. Through the experiment, it improves students the ability of information systems analysis, designing, development and implementation, and strengthen the practice and hands-on process. It requires students to choose practical project to design and develop, with small groups as a unit, making full use of basic theory and condition of project development. It emphasizes on raising students the overall awareness, and fully mobilizing the enthusiasm and subjective initiative of students, greatly enhances students the spirit of innovation and teamwork..

Textbook/Teaching material :*Information Systems Development Cas*,Zhang Jiwen, Tsinghua University Press,2003；**s**elf-compiled experimental teaching material.

课程号：401067030　　**课程名称**：管理学原理
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：管理类所有专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗哲
课程简介：本课程是面向管理类所有专业学生的类级平台课。管理学是一门系统的研究管理过程的规律、基本原理和一般方法的科学。本课程比较了中西方管理思想的发展，重点介绍了近现代西方管理学发展的各个流派；课程在讲授现代管理学的基本原理和方法的基础上，系统阐述了管理的决策、计划、组织、领导、控制、创新等职能，并结合实际案例进行详细

分析、灵活应用；课程力图将古今中外的管理思想融为一体，让学生在案例教学和管理实践当中更加深入地理解管理的基本内涵和丰富外延，激发学生学习管理类课程的兴趣，为学生学习其他专门的管理学奠定坚实的基础，并通过学习管理学原理，使学生更好地管理自己的学习和生活。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理学原理与方法》，周三多等编著，复旦大学出版社，2008 年 5 月；《管理学—现代的观点》，芮明杰，上海人民出版社，2005 年 6 月；《管理学》，[美]罗宾斯等著，孙健敏等译，人民大学出版社，2004 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401067030 **Course Name:** Principle of Management Science

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: this course is a platform course for the management majors. Management is the science which focuses on the patterns, rudiments and common methods of management process. Comparing the development of western and oriental management ideas, it puts forward to to several modern genres of western management. On the basis of introducing the rudiments and common methods of modern management, this course summarizes the managerial functions such as decision-making, planning, organizing, leadership, control, and innovation. Moreover, it specifically analyzes these functions by case teaching. This course aims to make the students have in-depth understanding of the management process, motivate their interests in studying the Management Science, lay the foundation for more specific study, and train students' ability of managing their own studying and living.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Management—Principles and Methodology,* Zhousanduo, Fudan University Press, May.2008. *Management—Modern Perspectives,* Ruimingjie, Shanghai People's Publishing House, June.2005. *Management*, Stephen P. Robbins, China Renmin University Press, January.2004.

课程号：401068020 **课程名称：** 管理研究方法

总学时：32 **学分：** 2

先修课程：社会调查 **面向对象：** 本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：** 彭峰

课程简介：本课程主要介绍管理学研究的基本理论和方法，包括管理研究的立场、方位、视角、基本观点、基本原则和逻辑程序等，作为方法论课程，重点放在应用方法的阐释，使学生初步掌握规范研究方法、实证研究方法，能够在毕业实习和毕业论文中应用这些方法进行定性分析和定量分析，并为今后的工作打下应用基础。通过本课程学习，使学生了解本专业的专业研究方法，作为基础理论课程与实践结合的桥梁，使学生具备应用理论的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理研究方法论》，李怀祖主编，西安交通大学出版社，2004 年 1 月第 2 版；《教育研究方法》，袁振国主编，高等教育出版社，2000 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 40133820 **Course Name**: Method of Management Research

Total Hours: 34 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on management of the study of basic theory and methods, including the position of management research, position, perspective, the basic point of view, the basic principles and logic of procedures, as a methodology course, focusing on the

application methods of interpretation, so that students can master the standard initial research methods, empirical research methods, graduate internships and thesis can apply these methods in qualitative analysis and quantitative analysis, and applications for future work to lay a foundation.Through the study of this course, students would understand the profession of professional research methods courses as a basic theory and practice of the bridge, to equip students with the ability to apply the theory.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Research Methodology for Management*, Huaizhu Li, Xi'an Jiaotong University Press, Second edition, Jan 2004. *Research Method for Education*, Zhenguo Yuan, Higher Education Press, July 2000

课程号：401069020　　**课程名称：**国际贸易
总学时：51　　**学分：**3
先修课程：西方经济学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**彭尚平
课程简介：本课程系统地介绍国际贸易的基本理论、政策和国际协调组织及措施等内容，尽可能反映国际贸易领域和我国对外贸易发展的新情况、新问题，突出了课程的理论性和实用性。本课程主要介绍国际贸易的产生与发展、国际分工、世界市场、地区经济一体化、跨国公司与国际贸易、国际贸易政策、关税及非关税措施、鼓励出口和出口管制方面的措施、世界贸易组织的发展与现状、国际技术贸易、国际服务贸易等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401069020　　**Course Name:** International Trade
Total Hours: 51　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course systematically introduces the basic theory of international trade, policies, international coordination organizations, and measures etc. The course reflects the field of international trade and China's foreign trade development in the new situation and new problems as far as possible, highlights the courses's theoretical and practical.The course mainly introduces the creation and development of the international trade, international division of labor, world market, regional economic integration, multinational corporations and international trade, international trade policy, tariff and non-tariff measures, encouraging exports and export control measures, the development and status quo of the world trade organization, international technology trade, international trade in services etc.
Textbook/Teaching material : *An Introduction to International Trade*

课程号：401071030　　**课程名称：**会计学
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：西方经济学、管理学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**沙治慧
课程简介：本课程是面向劳动与社会保障专业学生的专业课程。属于经济、管理类课程体系中微观方面的重要学科，它是经济、管理类各专业的共同课程，本课程阐明了会计学的基本理论、基本方法和基本操作技能。通过学习本课程，明确会计的基本职能、特点及其对象、任务，认识做好会计工作对于加强企业经济管理、提高经济效益的重要意义；理解会计要素、科目和帐户的相关理论和记账方法及其具体应用；掌握会计凭证、账薄的基本内容和实务操

作中的要求，明确会计核算形式种类和各种会计核算形式的执行程序；能够阅读和编制基本会计报表，并进行与会计报表相关的财务评价指标计算；了解会计工作的组织、内部管理制度的设置、对会计人员的要求和我国的会计法试规体系，等等。系统学习《会计学》能够让学生有一个立体的、完整的“会计图象”，并为进入下一阶段的专业学习奠定深厚的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《会计学基础》，沙治慧、雷振华主编，中国传媒大学出版社，2008年7月；《会计学》，黎成器主编，四川大学出版社，2007年12月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401071030 **Course Name:** Accounting

Total Hours:48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： This is a professional course for students of Labor and Social Security.It is an important subject that belongs to the system of economic and management,it is a common course for the economic and management class,tthis course sets out the basic theory of accounting,basic methods,and basic operational skills.through the study of this course,clear the basic functions of accounting and its characteristics,objects and tasks,understand the significance of good accounting for strengthening the business management and increase the economic efficiency;understand the accounting elements,subjects and accounts related to theory,accounting methods and their specific application; master the accounting documents,the basic content of books and the request of practical operation,clear various types of accounting and the procedure of accounting;able to read and plait basic accounting statements,and conduct index terms related to accounting statements and evaluation;understand the organization of accounting,internal management system settings,the request of accounting staff and China’s accounting regulatory system,and so on.Systematic study of “accounting”allow students to have a three—demensional and complete “accounting graphics”,and lay solid theoretical basis for the next stage of professional learning.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Accounting Fundamentals*,ShazhihuiLeizhenhua,Communication University of China Press,Jul.2008; *Accounting*,Lichengqi, Sichuan University Press,Dec.2007.

课程号：401072030 **课程名称：**会计学原理及房地产会计

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李敏

课程简介：本课程面向经济、管理类学生，尤其是土地资源及房地产管理专业学生的专业课程。课程融合了学生将来从事经济、管理工作必须掌握的基本会计知识及房地产会计的相关内容，包括会计基础理论、基础方法及结合房地产企业的基础实务操作。让学生了解会计所生产的信息代表的经济含义，从而培养学生融会贯通地运用所学会计知识的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《会计学原理（第19版）》，（美）怀尔德等著，崔学刚、饶菁改编，中国人民大学出版社， 2009年7月；《房地产开发企业会计》，方芳，上海财经大学，2004年9月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401072030 **Course Name**: Fundamentals of Accounting and Real Estate Accounting

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is for students in economics and management categories, especially for land resource and real estate management majors. The course introduces those fundamental knowledge of accounting that students should grasp, which will be necessary and helpful to students' work in the field of economics and management. In addition, the course introduces relevant contents of Real Estate Accounting, including fundamental theory and method of accounting and fundamentally practical operation of Real Estate Accounting. The course fosters students to know economic implications of accounting information and apply what they have learned as proficiently as possible.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Principles of Accounting , John J. Wild ,China Renmin University Press , 2009*；*Accounting of Real Estate Enterprises, Fangfang* , Shanghai University of Finance and Economics Press

课程号：401073030 **课程名称**：绩效与薪酬管理

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：人力资源管理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李丹

课程简介：本课程从企业经营与人力资源战略的角度，系统阐述绩效与薪酬管理的完整体系，内容包括绩效与薪酬管理的基础理论、绩效计划、绩效评价指标体系及其运用、绩效评价与薪酬的结合、职位评价、薪酬结构与薪酬等级设计、员工福利计划及不同类型员工薪酬方案设计等，力求为学生提供一个关于绩效与薪酬管理的宽阔视野，并注重所需实务技术与工具的介绍，为使专业学生未来从事相关管理工作奠定必需的理论知识基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：方振邦著，《战略性绩效管理》，第二版，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年 6 月；刘昕编著，《薪酬管理》，第 2 版，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401073030 **Course Name**: Performance Management and Pay Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: From the perspective of business management and human resource strategy, this course expounds the systems of performance and pay management, including the performance and pay management theory, performance plans, performance evaluation index system and application, performance evaluation and pay, pay structure and evaluation of pay level design, employee welfare and different types of employee compensation scheme design, etc.. It provides students with a broad vision of performance and pay management, with special attention to introducing the tools and practice techniques necessary for students in their future.

Textbook/Teaching material : Fang zhenbang, *Strategic Performance Management,* 2edn, China's Renmin University；Liu xin, Compensation Management, 2edn, China's Renmin University

课程号：401074020 **课程名称**：计算机视觉处理技术

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：面向对象程序设计 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：董凯宁

课程简介：计算机视觉就是用各种成像系统代替视觉器官作为输入敏感手段，由计算机来代替大脑完成处理和解释。计算机视觉的最终研究目标就是使计算机能象人那样

通过视觉观察和理解世界，具有自主适应环境的能力。本课程主要讲授图像处理，图像识别，图像理解。本课程要求学生掌握信息安全的一般理论和方法、理解不同安全措施的原理，并对计算机视觉在实际环境中的应用具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机视觉》，福赛恩主编，清华大学出版社，2004 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401074020 **Course Name:** Computer vision
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Computer vision means that using various imaging system input information instead of vision organ, and using computer deals with the images instead of brain. The course focuses on the general theory of imagine dealing, imagine distinguish and imagine comprehending. And also, combining instance problems with theory to analylize algorithm effect and efficiency. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand different operation methods on computer vision, to have perceptual knowledge on the course using in our real program environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Computer Vision*, Fosien, Tsinghua University Press, Feb.2004

课程号：401076030 **课程名称：**计算机网络
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：计算机基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**袁莉
课程简介：本课程主要讲授计算机网络通信的基本概念、网络体系结构、数据传送技术、局域网和广域网技术、网络互联技术，传输服务与网络应用和接入技术。本课程要求学生掌握计算机网络的基本体系结构、实现各层功能的主要协议和原理，并应用相关理论规划和建立小型网络。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机网络》，邓亚平，电子工业出版社，2005 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401076030 **Course Name**: Computer Network
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the computer network basic concept, network system structure, data transport technology, LAN and WAN technology, network interconnection technology, transmission service, network application and access technology. This course requires the student to master the computer network system structure, the main protocols and theory of every layer, and have the ability to design the small network.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Computer Network*, Dengyaping, Electronic Industry Press, 2005,9

课程号：401077010 **课程名称：**计算机网络实验
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：计算机基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**袁莉
课程简介：本课程主要结合计算机网络课程，进行相关实验操作，包括：双绞线跳线制作、CRC 编码、以太网组网实验、IP 地址和路由、WWW 服务的配置与使用、DHCP 的配置、DNS 服务配置。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机网络实验指导书》
备注：实验课

Course Code: 401077010 **Course Name**: Experiment in Computer Network

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course assists the students in studying the computer network course by doing some experiments, the main content includes twisted-pair cable making, CRC encoding, Ethernet network design, IP address and routing design, WWW server configuration, DHCP server configuration and DNS server configuration.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Computer Network Experiment Instructor*

课程号：401078030 **课程名称**：金融学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：西方经济学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨智恒

课程简介：本课程主要讲述现代信用货币体系下，金融及金融学的逻辑体系和主要内容。本课程内容主要分为七大部分：货币及货币制度的演变；金融及金融学的基本范畴；金融常识性知识，包括：金融市场、金融体系和金融中介机构；微观金融，包括：货币时间价值、风险管理基本知识、资本资产定价模型；宏观金融，包括：存款货币派生机制、创造乘数的计算、货币供给模型、货币政策、通货膨胀等；国际金融，包括汇率和外汇等。通过该门课程的的学习和研究，使学生对金融理论的总体框架和逻辑体系能有清晰的了解，奠定金融研究的基础，培养学生金融学学术研究和实践工作的基础能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《金融学》，黄达编著，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 5 月第 1 版；《货币金融学》，殷孟波著，中国金融出版社，2004 年 2 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401078030 **Course Name:** Finance

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course is mainly about the modern credit money system, the logic of finance and finance systems and main content. The course is divided into seven parts: the evolution of currency and monetary system; Finance and Financial Studies of the basic category; financial common-sense knowledge, including: financial markets, financial system and financial intermediaries; micro-finance, including: the time value of money , risk management, basic knowledge of the capital asset pricing model; macro-financial services, including: deposits, currency derivatives, and create the multiplier calculation, the money supply model, monetary policy, inflation, etc.; international finance, including exchange rates and foreign exchange. Through the study and research of this course, students can have a clear understanding of overall framework of financial theory and logic systems; can lay the foundation for financial research and get the training to finance academic research and practical basis of the work ability.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Finance*, HUANG Da, Renmin University of China Press,May.2004; *Monetary Finance*, YING Mengbo, China Financial Publishing House Press, Feb.2004

课程号：401079030 **课程名称**：经济儒学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：麻尧宾

课程简介：所谓经济儒学，并非是时下与政治、法律并行的学科门类框架下的儒学，而是强调与主张经世济事之儒学。故此门课程大略从先秦的荀子儒学往下讲，到北宋的荆公学，再下贯落到南宋之永康龙川学、永嘉水心学为一审查的主要阶段。讲经济儒学，亦须从本体论、工夫论和境界论入手。当然经济儒学之存在价值，乃是以心性儒学的勃兴为其主要参照系。故此课程，会有较大部分涉及两个儒学系统之横摄。这门课专业性很强，比较合适哲学本科专业的四年级同学和哲学专业硕士生。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材
备注：理论课

Course Code:401079030 **Course Name**: Utilitarian Confucianism
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The course is designated to the upperclassmen and graduate students majoring in philosophy. Utilitarian Confucianism is not a kind of Confucianism among subjects such as politics and law, but a Confucian theory emphasizing and proposing administering affairs. Thereby, in this course, our discussion will be from Xun Zi of Xian Qin to Wang Anshi of Northern Song Dynasty, followed by Chen Liang and Ye Shi of southern Song Dynasty. Utilitarian Confucianism needs also to proceed with ontology, methodology and realm. Of course, as heart-nature Confucianism is the frame of reference of the value of utilitarian Confucianism, this course will deal with the both levels of Confucianism.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401081030 **课程名称：**精神分析引论
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郑禹
课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生的选修课程。让学生了解精神分析的起源、发展、现状，精神分析各流派的基本思想；精神分析作为一项职业的训练体制。此外，将特别讨论西方精神分析学与中国文化的关系，以及用精神分析的视野来解读中国的历史文本。课程将介绍精神分析的临床技术和临床个案。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《精神分析引论》，弗洛伊德，商务印书馆
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401081030 **Course Name**: An Introduction to Psycho-analysis
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The course is designated to all the students of the university. The origination, evolution and current situation of psychoanalysis as well as the ideas of its different schools will be briefly introduced. The students will also understand the special training system for psychoanalyst as a profession. Besides, the psychoanalytic reading of the Chinese traditional literatures will be included. As another important part, the clinical practice of psychoanalysis will be introduced through the expounding of its techniques and cases.
Textbook/Teaching material: Sigmund Freud, *Introduction to Psychoanalysis*, Beijing: The Commercial Press.

课程号：401082030 **课程名称：**科技档案管理
总学时：48 **学分：**3
选修课程：档案管理学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**乔健
课程简介：科技档案管理是档案学的一门分支学科，它以科技档案及其组织管理和开发利用工作为主要研究对象。其任务是研究和总结我国科技档案事业的实践成果，参考和借鉴国外关于科技档案工作的有益经验，阐明科技档案形成和科技档案工作发展的客观规律，建设中国特色的科技档案管理理论体系，为科技档案工作实践服务，为现代化建设服务。本门课程

是档案学专业档案管理系列的主干课程之一。通过本门课程的系统讲授和其他教学环节，要求学生系统掌握科技档案管理的基本知识和基础理论，并锻炼、培养学生相应的研究能力和实际操作能力，为将来具体从事档案管理及相关工作打下较为坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《科技档案管理学（修订本）》，王传宇主编，中国人民大学出版社，1998 年 4 月；《科技档案管理学》，吴建华主编，南京大学出版社，2002 年 12 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code：401082030 **Course Name：**Science and Technology Archive Management

Total Hours：48 **Credit：**3

Course Description：Science and technology archive management is a subdiscipline of archive. Its study object is mainly about the science and technology archive and its management and use. Its task is to research and summarize the practice achievements of our science and technology archival undertaking, borow ideas from foreign county, clarify the objective law of science and technology archive forming and developing, build the science and technology archive management theory system with Chinese characteristics, serve for the practice of science and technology archival management, and serve for modernization strategy. This course is a main course for archival profession. This course requires the students to master the basic knoledge and theory of science and techenology archival management, trainingn their practise and research ability, so as to lay a solid fundation for those who will take archival management or relative work in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Science and Technology Archive Management (revision)*, Chuanyu Wang, Renmin University of China Press, April 1998;*Science and Technology Archivial Management*, Jianhua Wu, Nanjing University Press, Dec. 2002.

课程号：401083030 **课程名称：**科技哲学

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郑禹

课程简介：对西方科学思想史的熟悉了解是学习该课程的基本前提要求。讲述西方科学哲学从逻辑经验主义到历史学派的发展演变，结合科学思想史讨论科学划界的标准以及科学实在论与反实在论的争论；结合科学社会学讨论科技发展对人类社会的影响以及当代技术革命所引出的伦理问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《科学技术哲学导论》，刘大椿，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年 6 月第二版。

备注：理论课

Course Code:401083030 **Course Name**: Philosophy of Science and Technology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: The mastery of the history of western natural science is the necessary precondition for this course. The course will give a basic introduction of the theoretic evolution of western philosophy of science from logical empiricism to historical school. The hot issues concerning the demarcation criterion of science and non-science or pseudo-science and the disputation between scientific realism and anti-realism will be elicited with the historical facts of the development of science as raw materials for discussion. The impact on the human society by the progress of technologies and the ethical puzzlements produced by its modern innovation will be discussed in the frame of the sociology of science.

Textbook/Teaching material : Liu Dachun, *Introduction to philosophy of science and technology*. Beijing: China Renmin University Press, 2005.

课程号：401084030　　**课程名称**：科学技术概论
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：管理学概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李睿
课程简介：本课程依据“宽口径厚基础”的本科教育宗旨，面向四川大学“建设科研型大学”的目标，在遵循科学性、创新性、协调性的基础上，突出信息资源管理专业的教学特点，做到理论与应用相结合。课程教学将以较小篇幅叙述科学技术哲学基础和科学技术发展历程，重点而全面地讲授现代科学和技术学科类别和知识结构，以及一些重大的基本问题，在此基础上阐述了人与自然协调发展、实施科教兴国战略、建设国家创新体系的思想。通过本课程的教学，不仅可以使学生掌握现代科学技术的基本知识，认清中国科技发展面临的严峻形势，而且能够增强科学精神和方法论意识，提高科学素养，扩大创新能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代科学技术概论》，刘啸霆，高等教育出版社，2009 年 07 月；《现代科学技术概论》，赵祖华，北京理工大学出版社，2008 年 07 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401084030　　**Course Name**: Introduction of Science and Technology
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is based on the "Wide Caliber Thick-Based" purpose of undergraduate education, facing the target of "Building a research university" for Sichuan University. For the students majoring in “Information Resource Management”, this course will highlight the professional characteristics, combination of theory and application. Teaching will include science and technology philosophy, science and technology base and development process, however it will focus on comprehensive teaching of modern science and technology disciplines and the knowledge structure, as well as some important basic problems. On this basis, this course can elaborate the coordination of man and nature development, and can build a national innovation system thinking.. Through this course students can not only master the basic knowledge of modern science and technology, but also can enhance the awareness of the scientific spirit and methodology to improve scientific literacy and expand innovation.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Introduction To Modern Science And Technology*, Liu Xiaoting, High EducationPress,July, 2008; *Introduction To Modern Science And Technology*, Zhao Zuhua, Beijing，Institute of Technology Press, July, 2008.

课程号：401085030　　**课程名称**：科学史
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郑禹
课程简介：讲述西方自然科学从古代到现代的演变历程，包括古希腊时期的自然哲学、文艺复兴时期与神学的分离、16－18 世纪自然科学的进一步独立、19 世纪科学理论的大综合以及二十世纪的科学革命。内容涉及到天、地、理、化、生等主要自然学科的发展史，并着重分析各学科的科学革命的发生经历。通过该课程，使学生能清晰把握西方自然科学的发展历程，尤其是对以科学革命为标志的科学进步的内在逻辑有深入的理解和思考。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《科学的历程》，吴国盛，湖南科学技术出版社，1995 年 12 月第一版

备注：理论课

Course Code:401085030 **Course Name**: History of Science
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The course will forcus on the evolution of the western natural science from ancient to the modern time: its original morphrasis natural philosophy at ancient Greek, its split with theology during renaissance, its independence in 16th to 18th centuries, and its giant development in 19th century and scientific revolution at the beginning of 20th century. The content of this course will encompass the individual history of astronomy, geography, physics, chemistry and biology, and the scientific revolution process happening in each history will forcus on. Students are demanded to grasp the developmental stages of each science, especially the intrinsic logic of their revolutions marked as the progress in the history.
Textbook/Teaching material : Wu Guosheng, *Course of Science*, Changsha: Hunan Science & Technology Press, 1995

课程号：401086030 **课程名称**：科学哲学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：郑禹
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的类级平台课程。科技哲学是对人类科技发展的最新哲学概括，是实现人类思维方式、认识方式、实践方式革命的思想武器，各门学科将从中获得新的生命力。本课程将：（1）让学生了解科学技术与哲学的关系、哲学如何影响和指导科学技术的发展以及科学技术的发展如何对世界观和自然观产生影响；（2）让学生了解当代科学技术的主要潮流和热点问题，培养学生（尤其是理工科学生）的哲学素养并能在自己的研究领域中自觉地运用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《自然辩证法教程》，舒炜光主编，兰州大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401086030 **Course Name**: Philosophy of Science and Technology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: It is a platform course for undergraduate majoring in philosophy. Science philosophy is an up-to-date philosophical summarization of scientific and technological development, a powerful weapon for revolution in thinking ways and cognitive and practical modes. Many branches of science will gain vital power from it. This course will help students realize the relationship between science, technology and philosophy, namely the directive function of philosophy on science and technology, and the contra-influence of science and technology upon worldview and nature view. It will also help students (especially Science and Engineering Students) understand the main trends and hotspots, so that they can develop their philosophical accomplishment and put it into practice consciously.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Physical Dialectics Course,*Shu Weiguang,Lanzhou University Press

课程号：401087020 **课程名称**：科研讲座
总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：哲学系教师
课程简介：本课程是针对哲学专业的本科生开设的选修课程。本课程将邀请多名学者介绍各自的最新研究成果，以使学生了解科研前沿和动态。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401087020　　**Course Name**: Scientific research course1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is designated to the students majoring in philosophy. Severa scholars will be invited to the course to introduce their respective study achievement, so as to make the students know the scientific research frontier and trends.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401089030　　**课程名称**：劳动关系学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨红
课程简介：本课程主要介绍西方国家劳动关系的基本理论、制度模式、理论观点和争议、价值判断以及实践模式，并介绍市场经济国家调整劳动关系的基本制度和一般规律。本课程主要讲授与劳动关系相关的管理方、政府、工会、集体谈判、劳动合同法、劳动争议的处理、员工参与管理等，并结合案例分析和思考让学生对劳动关系有更深的了解。本课程的目的是使学生能够从理论到操作的各个层面了解劳动关系学的理论和发展的整体状况，同时注重这些内容与具体实践情况相结合，培养学生用劳动关系的理论方法来分析解决现实劳动关系问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《劳动关系》，程延园，人民大学出版社，2007 年 11 月第二版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401089030　　**Course Name:** Labor Relationship
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course focuses on the basic theory, systems model, theoretical viewpoint and controversy, value judgment as well as the practical mode about Western countries' labor relations. Then it will introduce fundamental policy and general rule with which market-economic countries adjust labor relationship. This course mainly instructs management, government, labor union, collective bargain, labor contract law, the handling of labor disputes, staff participative management, etc, which are related to labor relations. And it enables students to have a better understanding of labor relations in conjunction with case analysis and thoughts. The purpose of this course is to enable students to understand the theory and the overall development situation of labor relations from theory to the operation at all levels, while focusing on combining these elements with concrete practice, and cultivating students' ability which analyze and solve actual labor relation problems with the theoretical method of labor relations.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Labor's Relationship*,pressed by China Renmin University Press

课程号：401090030　　**课程名称**：劳动经济学（双语）

总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：西方经济学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：贾爱媛
课程简介：本课程以劳动经济理论为主线，融合经济学、管理学、法学、社会学等学科的知识。课程借助国际通用的劳动经济分析理论框架，针对我国劳动力市场的特点和现实，主要介绍包括劳动力供给、劳动力需求、劳动力市场、工资原理等劳动力市场的基本理论，探讨劳动力市场的流动与摩擦、就业与失业、工会与集体谈判、教育、招聘与培训、劳动关系和社会保险等劳动力市场现象及雇佣双方关系。通过本课程的学习，学生应当熟悉劳动经济学的专业术语，学会运用劳动经济的基本理论、探讨劳动力市场现象、并对其所蕴涵的市场规律进行求证。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Modern Labor Economics,* Ronald G. Ehrenberg, Pearson Education, Inc. 2006；《劳动经济学》，曾湘泉，中国劳动社会保障出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401090030 **Course Name**: Labor Economics (bilingual)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course introduces the basic theory of labor economics including the basic concepts and the analysis methods. It aims to help students understand the labor markets, the participants in the labor market, the labor demand, labor supply and the relationship between the two sides and the phenomenon in the labor market based on Chinese circumstances. Through this course, the students should know how to use the labor economic theory and tools to explore the labor market to find out the roles underlying the behaviors of labor demand and supply.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Labor Economics*, Ronald G. Ehrenberg, Pearson Education, Inc. 2006

课程号：401091030 **课程名称**：历史文书
总学时：48 **学分**：3
选修课程：文书学、档案管理学、公文写作 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：雷荣广
课程简介：历史文书是我国珍贵文化遗产中的一个重要组成部分。要批判地吸收这些遗产，就必须把握其基本特点，掌握其相关的基本知识、基础理论与基本技能。本课程采用以历史公文常用文种为中心，旁及相关问题的讲授方法，重点介绍历史文书的特点、体式、用途、特殊用语及其有关的各种制度。通过讲授，使学生既掌握一定的理性知识，又获得一定的感性知识；既能在理论上对历史文书进行一定程度的探讨，更具有应有的实际动手能力。进一步讲，就是要求学生能识别历史文书的文种并正确标点；能阅读文件并弄清行文关系；能正确鉴定历史文书的史料价值并拟写出完整的文件标题及案卷标题，从而为今后对历史档案的整理与编研打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：雷荣广、姚乐野著《清代文书纲要》，四川大学出版社，1990 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401091030 **Course Name:** Chinese Historical Documents
Total hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Historical Documents is a very important components of precious cultural heritage in our country.In order to absorb it, we need to grasp its general features,related basic

knowledge, basic theory and fundamental skills.This course focuses on introducing its characteristics, forms, applications and special jargoon of Historical Documents and various kinds of its concerned institutions,by taking instruction methods with common record types of historical official documents for tne center and involving in other relevant issues.And by instruction,it can help students not only to master some rational knowledge ,but also to get some perceptuel knowledge.Besides,it makes students not only research historical documents on theory,but also have the ability of practice operation.Moreover,it demands students can tell the records types of historical documents and can punctuate correctly,in addition it requests students can read files and make clear of writing relationships,and asks them to be able to correctly identify material value of historical documents and exactly draw integrated headlines for documents and records,thereby it will lay a good foundation for sorting ,complication and research on historical archives in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Ducuments Outline of Qing Dynasty*,Rongguang Lei,Leye Yao, Sichuan University of China Press,1990.

课程号：401092030 **课程名称：**领导科学与艺术

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：管理学原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵建伟

课程简介：本课程为行政管理专业学生的选修课程。本课程对领导者、被领导者、群体目标以及客观环境之间的相互作用作了介绍。其中包括：领导的概念与特点、领导体制、领导结构、领导理论、领导素质、领导过程、领导权力、领导艺术、领导的方法和内容等，并结合大量的案例，理论联系实际，对领导活动一些基本规律和特点进行讲授。通过讲授，使学生能够了解领导活动的一些基本知识，使学生能够初步掌握一些领导活动基本方法，能够在今后的工作中结合实践、灵活运用，从而提高领导与管理的技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《领导学原理：科学与艺术》（第三版）刘建军编著，复旦大学出版社，2007 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401092030 **Course Name:** Art and Science of Leadership

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This curriculum takes as elective the curriculum for the administration college major. This curriculum has served as an introduction of the concept and the relationship of the leader, the leaded, group goals and the objective environment. It includes: The leadership concept and the characteristic, the leader system, the leader structure, the leader theory, the leader quality, the leader process, the leader authority, the leadership skill, leader's method and the content and so on, and unify the massive cases, the apply theory to reality, moves some basic rules and the characteristic to the leadership carries on teaches. The teaching will enable the students to understand some elementary knowledge of the leadership, master some leadership essential method initially, can unify the practice, the nimble utilization in present's work, thus enhances the leading and management skills.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Leader study principle: The science and art*(the third edition) ，Liujianjun, Fudan University publishing house, in August, 2007

课程号：401093030　　**课程名称**：伦理学引论（双语）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘莘
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业的类级平台课程。伦理学在当代受到人们的广泛关注，它和我们每个人的生活都密切相关。本课程将介绍伦理学（道德哲学）的思维特征及主要内容，培养学生的深度反思精神和对生命的本真直观能力。什么是美德？什么是正当？什么是公平？什么是正义？如何判断克隆人、安乐死与堕胎是吻合还是不吻合道德？道德术语的含义究竟是什么？道德究竟是论证、情感、习惯还是信仰？伦理学引论将探讨这些问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401093030　　**Course Name**: An Introduction of Ethics bilingual
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: It is a platform course for undergraduate majoring in philosophy. Ethic problems closely related to our life has aroused universal concern of the public. This course affords an introduction to thinking characteristics and main content of ethics. The main problems it focuses on are as follows: what is virtue? What is fairness? What is equality? What is justice? How to judge the moral validity of human cloning, Euthanasia, and abortion? What is the exact meaning of moral terms? Is the essence of morality argument, affection, custom, or faith?
Textbook/Teaching material : *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401094030　　**课程名称**：伦理学原著选读（双语）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘莘
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。伦理学自古希腊后期以来被很多哲学家看作最高的哲学，在西方哲学中有着重要的意义，其与现实生活的密切相关也使得它具有重要的现实意义。它所思考的“自由”、“正义”、“平等”这些问题几千年来深深地吸引着无数人的哲思。本课程要引导学生阅读经典的伦理学原著，体会那些深邃的、激动人心的思想。主要阅读亚里士多德《尼各马可伦理学》、康德《道德形而上学原理》等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401094030　**Course Name**:A research Into the Classical Works of Ethics bilingual
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This required course is designated to the students majoring in philosophy. Ethics is considered as the highest philosophy by many philosophers since Hellenistic Greeks. The themes ethics studies-such as freedom, justices and equality- are so attractive to all men that It has an important historic status in the western philosophy, and that it has an important realistic status in contemporary life. In this course, we will read and discuss some classical original ethical works, such as Aristotle’s Nicomachean Ethics, Kant’s Groundwork of the Metaphysic of Morals.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401095020　　**课程名称**：论文写作专题
总学时：　32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**指导教师**：哲学系全体专任教师
课程简介：本课程是针对哲学专业高年级本科生开设的课程。本课程将会将学生介绍如何撰写学术论文，其内容包括学术论文的特点，学术论文的选题、研究思路和研究方法，学术论文的文法修辞，特别是学术研究中的学术规范。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材
备注：实践课

Course Code: 401095020　　**Course Name**: Special Topics on paper writing
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is designated to the senior students majoring in philosophy. This course aims at teaching the senior students to write academic paper. The content includes the peculiarities of academic paper, the topic, the train of thoughts and the research methods of academic paper, the grammar and rhetoric of academic paper, and especially the academic standard in academic research.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401096030　　**课程名称**：逻辑学基础
总学时：　48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郭立东
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业的类级平台课程。使学生掌握作为批判性思维基础的演绎思维、演绎科学方法以及归纳逻辑与归纳方法的基本知识，并使学生了解我国近现代启蒙思想家特别是五四以来的进步思想家关于批判性思维对于发展科学与民主的不可或缺的主张。通过课堂教学、习题练习以及运用基础知识学会分析解答 MPA、MBA 等专业入学考试的逻辑试题，建立主动培养逻辑思维及批判性思维能力的意识方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401096030　　**Course Name**: Fundation of Logic
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: It is a platform course for undergraduate majoring in philosophy. Its aim is to help students grasp the basic techniques of deductive and inductive reasoning which lays foundation for critical thinking, and understand the opinion of modern Chinese enlightenment thinkers that critical thinking is indispensable to develop science and democracy in China. Through receiving course, doing exercises, and especially learning analyzing the logic tests for MBA and MPA entrance examinations，the students can gain the skill of logic and critical thinking.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：401097030　　**课程名称**：马克思主义哲学史
总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈波
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。本课程通过学习马克思主义哲学的发展史，研读经典作家原著的部分章节，在总体把握马克思主义哲学发展脉络的基础上领会马克思主义哲学的博大精深及其独特的魅力，提高学习者的理论思维水平。本课程将讲解、分析马克思主义哲学从萌芽到形成、发展的全过程，并从当代社会出发，对其发展中的是非曲直加以评价。同时辅之以原著选读，力图更深刻地领悟马克思主义哲学的博大智慧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401097030　　**Course Name**: A History of Marxist philosophy
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. Through studying the history of Marxism philosophy and reading extracts of the classical works, the students will grasp overall the thread of the development of Marxism philosophy, understand the abundant and profound content of Marxism philosophy, and heighten the level of theoretical thinking. A contemporary critic view will also be provided in unfoldment and analysis of the history of Marxism philosophy.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401098030　　**课程名称**：马克思主义哲学原著研读
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：冉桂琼
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。通过对《1844 经济学、哲学手稿》的阅读，使学生直接面对马克思主义哲学原典，深入体会其中蕴含的马克思主义哲学的革命性力量，理解马克思对现代资本主义社会“异化”的深刻洞见和有力批判。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《1844 经济学哲学手稿》，《马恩全集》第 42 卷，中央编译出版局，1990 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401098030　　**Course Name:** A research Into the Famous Books of Marxist Philosophy
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. The main reading text of the course is Marx's economic and philosophic manuscripts in 1844. It will help students know basic thoughts of Karl Marx，especially his criticism of the alienation phenomenon in capitalism society.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Economics and Philosophy Script of 1844*, Central Compile Press,1990

课程号：401099030　　**课程名称**：毛泽东思想与当代中国社会思潮
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郑禹

课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。以国内外学者研究毛泽东的系列为蓝本，辅以国内各种的报刊、影像资料，自编讲义，讲述毛泽东从青少年到中年、晚年的思想发展过程。联系上个世纪中国社会的历史变迁进行讲解。通过该课程的学习，使学生能够去独立思考：毛泽东思想何以成为上世纪中后期中国社会的主流意识形态？如何理解文化大革命的意识形态与毛泽东思想的关系？毛泽东思想与中国传统文化的关系是什么？其对后毛泽东时代中国社会的影响是什么？

推荐教材或主要参考书：《毛泽东的思想》， 斯图尔特•施拉姆，中国人民大学出版社，2006 年 1 月第一版

备注：理论课

Course Code:401099030　　**Course Name**: Thoughts of Maozedong and Ideological trend in Mordern China

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is designated to the students majoring in philosophy. Reference materials are based on the series publications of special studies on the thoughts of MaoTse-Tung by western scholars, civil news papers and videos are used as complement. The course will primarily introduce the evolution of the thoughts of Mao Tse-Tung throughout his life, from his youth to his old age, in the broader ground of the historical vicissitude of Chinese society, and will encourage the students to independently consider the questions as follows: how could Maoism become the dominating idea in Chinese society in the middle and late period of 20th century? What is the intrinsic connection between the ideology of Cultural Revolution and Maoism? Any Chinese traditional elements can be found in Mao's thought? What kind of the impact is his idea playing on contemporary Chinese society?

Textbook/Teaching material: Stuart. R. Schram, *The Thought of Mao Tse-tung*, Beijing: China Renmin University Press, 2006

课程号：401100030　　**课程名称**：美学概论

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：丁三东

课程简介： 本课程是面向哲学专业学生的类级平台课程。"美"的现象是一个千古之谜。美是什么？这个问题几千年来吸引了无数哲人的沉思。本课程将主要从审美系统、创作系统、作品系统三个方面进行研究。讲述美、美感的基本含义和逻辑展开。提高学生感美、创美、识美的能力；使学生了解美学研究的基本问题，要求能用学到的理论去分析审美实践中所遇到的问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401100030　　**Course Name**: An Introduction of Aesthetics

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: It is a platform course for undergraduate majoring in philosophy. What is beauty? As one of the greatest philosophical mystery, it has aroused thoughts of innumerable philosophers. The course is divided into three parts in research: aesthetic system, creation system,

and works system. The aim is to dwell on the basic meanings of beauty and aesthetic feeling, and their logical development; to promote the faculty of feeling, creating, and understanding beauties; to help the students put aesthetic theory into appreciating practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401101030　　**课程名称**：秘书工作实务
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨力壮
课程简介：本课程是档案专业学生的必修课程。讲授的主要内容有：秘书学的产生及性质；秘书工作的产生及沿革；现代秘书的性质特点、指导思想、原则、主要任务及作用；秘书的机构设置；秘书人员的职业道德、知识结构、能力结构、心理素质、人际关系；秘书实务中的办公室业务、会务、调研、信访、档案、信息、协调、督察、办公自动化、辅助决策等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《秘书学概论》，常崇宜主编，线装书局，2000 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401101030　　**Course Name:** Secretary Work Practice
Total hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This curriculum is the archive science major's compulsory course. This course primarily covers: secretary studies production and nature, secretary works production and evolution, modern secretary's nature characteristic, guiding principle, principle, primary mission and function, secretary's organization establishment, Secretary personnel's occupational ethics, knowledge structure, ability structure, psychological quality, interpersonal relationship, Secretary in practical office service, conference affair, investigation and study, inquiry, file, information, coordinated, supervising, office automation, auxiliary decision-making and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Secretary studies the introduction*, Chongyi Chang, Xianzhuang press, 2000

课程号：401102030　　**课程名称**：秘书学概论
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王建容
课程简介：本课程主要内容由三部分组成，即秘书理论篇、秘书实务篇、秘书写作篇。第一部分是秘书理论篇，首先讲解秘书的定义，然后结合秘书的任职要求，讲解秘书在知识、能力、品质以及心理方面应该具备的素质，最后是秘书礼仪，主要介绍秘书在交谈、介绍、使用名片、使用电话时，要注意的一些礼节。第二部分为秘书，主要讲解秘书的一些日常工作，如办公室管理、调查研究、协调、沟通、会议组织、会议服务等；第三部分为秘书写作篇，主要介绍使用频率高的文种，如通知、报告、计划、请示等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《秘书学概论》，陆瑜芳编著，复旦大学出版社，2001 年 7 月；《秘书礼仪》，郭莉等编著，复旦大学出版社，2002 年 1 月；《秘书工作案例》，孙荣等编著，复旦大学出版社，2005 年 2 月版；《秘书写作》，杨元华等编著，复旦大学出版社，2001 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401102030 **Course Name**: Introduction of Secretary
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is divided into three parts: Secretary theories, Secretary practices and Secretary writing. Part one is Secretary theory. It firstly explains the concept of secretary. Then combining with secretary occupation require, it focuses on the secretary qualities of knowledge, capability, character and psychology. In the end, it refers to secretary manner of secretary in taking, introducing, using name card and calling and so on. . Part two refers to Secretary practices， which introduce ordinary secretary job , such as office management, research survey, ,harmonization, communication, meeting organization and meeting service, and so on. Part three is concerned with Secretary writing. It introduces styles of secretary writing used frequently, such as informing, reporting, planning, requiring, and so on...
Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching material: *Introduction of Secretary*, Luyufang, Fudan Universty Press, Jul. 2001. Reference books:*Secretary Manner*, Guoli, Fudan Universty Press, Jan. 2001; *Secretary Case*, Sunrong, Fudan Universty Press, Feb. 2005; *Secretary Writing*,Yangyuanhua, Fudan Universty Press, Aug. 2001

课程号：401103030 **课程名称**：面向对象程序设计
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：C 程序设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：纪希禹
课程简介：本课程是为已有 C 语言基础的读者而设置的，主要介绍面向对象程序设计的知识和方法、学会利用 VC++6.0 开发环境编辑、编译及运行程序。理解和掌握面向对象程序设计（ OOP ）的基本思想及基本概念：抽象、继承、封装、多态性。讲解有关类与对象、运算符重载、继承与派生、多态性与虚函数、输入输出流等。要求学生达到能开发小型软件的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《C++面向对象程序设计》，谭浩强 编著，清华大学出版社，2006 年 1 月；《c++程序设计教程》Leen Ammeraal 著 刘瑞挺译 中国铁道出版社 2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401103030 **Course Name:** Object-Oriented Programming
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course sets for readers with C-based, focusing on the general knowledge and methods of Object-Oriented program design, making the readers learn how to use VC + +6.0 development environment to edit, compile and run the program, understand and grasp the basic idea and basic concepts of object-oriented programming (OOP) ,such as: Abstraction, inheritance, encapsulation, polymorphism..It also explains the knowledge of Classes and Objects、Operator reloading、Inheritance and derivation、Polymorphism and virtual functions、Input and Output stream and so on. This course requires students to attain the ability to develop small software.
Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching material: *C++ Object-Oriented Programming*，Haoqiang Tan，TsingHua University Press, Jan.2006；*C++Programming Course* Leen Ammeraal、Liuruiting，China Railway Publishing House，2003

课程号：401104010 **课程名称**：面向对象程序设计实验
总学时：16 **学分**：1

先修课程：面向对象程序设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：纪希禹
课程简介：通过上机实践培养学生分析具体问题，描述处理流程，用 C++解决实际问题的能力，培养学生创新意识和提高学生实践能力。帮助学生抛弃原来的编程习惯和思考方法，建立面向对象的编程思想。要求学生做到：（1）熟悉和使用 C++程序设计的开发环境；（2）理解面向对象程序设计的基本概念；（3）掌握面向对象程序设计的基本方法与基本思路；（4）掌握可视化编程的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《C++面向对象程序设计》，谭浩强编著，清华大学出版社，2006 年 1 月；《c++程序设计教程》，Leen Ammeraal 著，刘瑞挺译，中国铁道出版社，2003
备注：实验课

Course Code: 401104010　　**Course Name:** Experiment in Object-Oriented Programming
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: This course trains students to analyze specific issues through Operating computers. Describing the process, It not only make students attain the ability to use C + + to solve practical problems, improve students' innovation and practical ability, but also help students to abandon their original programming habits and way of thinking, establish the ideas of object-oriented programming. This course requires students to do as follows: (1) Be familiar with and use C + + programming development environment.(2) Understand the basic concepts of Object-oriented programming.(3) Grasp the basic programming methods and basic ideas of object-oriented.(4) Grasp the visual programming method
Notes: Experiments course
Textbook/Teaching material : *C++ Object-Oriented Programming*，Haoqiang Tan，TsingHua University Press, Jan.2006；*C++Programming Course* Leen Ammeraal、Liuruiting，China Railway Publishing House，2004

课程号：401106030　　**课程名称**：面向对象的系统分析与建模
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：面向对象程序设计、管理信息系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄春毅
课程简介：面向对象的系统分析与建模是目前系统开发方法的主流方向，本课程主要面向已经学习了管理信息系统课程的学生开设的选修课程。主要讲授通过采用面向对象的方法研究信息系统的分析与设计。学习掌握运用统一建模语言(UML)、对象建模技术(OMT)进行面向对象的系统开发方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《UML 基础、案例与应用》，UML2.0 Model Systems ，Joseph Schmuller，李虎、赵龙刚译，人民邮电出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401106030　　**Course Name:** Object-Oriented System Analysis and Model
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: Currently, Object-oriented analysis and modeling is the main direction of system development methods. This course is mainly for the students who have studied the lessons of management information systems. It mainly teaches the information systems analysis and design through the use of object-oriented method. It requires students to learn and master the use of Unified Modeling Language (UML), Object Modeling Technique (OMT) so as to develop object-oriented systems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *UML basis, case studies and application*, UML2.0 Model Systems Joseph Schmuller, Li Hu Zhao Longgang translating, Posts & Telecom Press, 2004

课程号：401108020　　**课程名称**：企业管理概论
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：管理学原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗骏
课程简介：企业管理是一门应用性很强的课程，通过本课程的学习，达到三个目的：第一、使学生能理解企业管理，就是由经理机构对企业的经济活动过程进行计划、组织、指挥、协调、控制，实现利润这一目的的活动的集合；第二、使学生以价值链学习为核心，掌握战略管理的概念、制定战略的理论、方法和工具，掌握战略管理的具体方法；了解企业的基本活动和支持活动的基本概念；支持活动重点掌握对财务资源、人力资源、物质资源、信息资源的有效配置及管理的基本原理、方法；基本活动重点掌握生产管理及市场营销管理的基本原理、方法；第三、使学生能够具有一定的运用企业管理的工具和方法解决企业管理中的实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《企业管理概论》，尤建新主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 3 月第三版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401108020　　**Course Name**: Introduction to enterprise management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The subject Enterprise Management is very widely used.By studying the subject Enterprise Management,there are three purposes which can be achieved,Firstly,the subject will make the students understand enterprise management,that is managing institutions get to realize the purpose of profit maximizition which is the activity's collection,by planning、organization、commanding、coordination and controlling;Secondly, the subject will make the students learn the core of the study of value chain, to get the definition of the strategic management,to learn the theory ,method and instruction of the formulating strategy,in order to master the strategic management's specific method;to learn the basical definition of the enterprise's basic activities and support activities. The Support Activities focus on learning the effectively configuration and managing's basic principles and methods of the finance resources, human resources, material resource and Information Resources.The basic activities focus on learning the basic principles and methods of the production management and the marketing management; Thirdly, the subject will make the students have the ability of the proper using the enterprise management's instrument and methods to solve the factual problem during the enterprise management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to enterprise management*，You jianxin，Higher Education Press，Third Edition，March，2006.

课程号：401109020　　**课程名称**：企业信息管理
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：管理信息系统　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李桂华
课程简介：本课程以为企业培养既懂信息技术又懂如何有效利用企业内外部信息资源的现代信息管理人员为目的，从信息系统开发与信息资源利用的双重角度，介绍企业信息化建设与

管理问题。课程将讲授一个实施企业信息管理所需要的整体知识框架体系。内容包括企业信息管理基本理论、企业各类型信息资源管理、企业信息管理系统等三个板块。通过本课程的学习，要求学生对企业信息管理的基础知识、企业信息管理的基本内容以及基本操作有一个较全面的认识，并正确、系统地认识各类信息技术工具与企业管理的关系；基于此把握企业信息利用方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《企业信息资源管理》，秦铁辉，北京大学出版社，2006 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401109020 **Course Name**: Corporate Information Management

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course tells us the construction of corporate information system and information management from the perspective of both information system exploiting and information resource usage, for the sake of cultivating modern information management workers who can master the information technology and know how to make full use of the internal and external information resource in the corporation. It also describes the whole framework we need when carrying out information management in a corporation. It contains three parts: the basic theory of corporate information management, various types of corporate information resource management and corporate information management system. It helps students have a comprehensive idea of the basic knowledge, contents and operation of corporate information management and know the relationship between different kinds of information technology tools and corporate management. So students can understand the method to use the corporation information.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Corporate information resource management*，Peking University Press,Qin tiehui

课程号：401110030 **课程名称：**企业战略管理

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：管理学原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨智恒

课程简介：企业战略管理课程按照“战略分析——战略制定——战略实施”的逻辑顺序，依次讲授战略管理的基本概念、基本学派和战略管理的演变和框架。并重点讲授了十七大战略管理的基本理论和思想。通过企业战略管理课程的学习，学生能够掌握企业战略管理的基本思想、基本范畴、基本理论和基本方法；具备一定的制定战略、实施战略的基本技能；能够运用企业战略管理的基本理论和分析方法解决企业管理工作中的实际问题，从而提高正确观察事物之间的相互关系、分析、评价、解决问题的能力，拓展观察问题的思路，掌握解决问题的方法，运用解决问题的技巧。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《战略管理》，董大海编著，大连理工大学出版社，2007 年 7 月第 1 版；《企业战略管理》，丁宁著，北方交通大学出版社，2005 年 9 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401110030 **Course Name:** Business Strategic Management

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：Strategic Enterprise Management Program is in accordance with a "strategic analysis - strategy formulation - strategy implementation" of the logical order, followed by teaching the basic concepts of strategic management, basic school, and the evolution of strategic management and framework.，and focuses on 17 large strategic management of the basic theory and ideas. Through the corporate strategy management courses of study, students can master

the basic idea of corporate strategic management, basic categories, basic theory and basic methods, and have a certain degree of development of strategies to implement the strategy of basic skills; and have the ability to use the basic theory of corporate strategic management and analysis methods enterprise management work to resolve practical problems so as to enhance the relationship between observation, analysis, evaluation, problem-solving abilities, develop ideas to examine the issue and master problem-solving methods, and use problem-solving skills.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Strategic Management*, DONG Dahai, Dalian Polytechnic University Press,July.2007; *Business Strategic Management*, DING Ning, North Transportation University Press, Sep.2005

课程号：401111030　　**课程名称**：嵌入式信息管理系统设计
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：面向对象程序设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：董凯宁
课程简介：嵌入式系统是以应用为中心、以计算机技术为基础、软件硬件可裁剪、适应应用系统对功能、可靠性、成本、体积、功耗严格要求的专用计算机系统。本课程主要讲授实时多任务处理，存储区保护功能，嵌入设备的应用层设计，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握开发嵌入式设备的应用层软件的一般理论和方法，并对嵌入设备和管理信息系统在实际环境中的应用具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《单晶片原理及基於单晶片的嵌入式系统设计》，蔡方凯，董凯宁主编，中国水利水电出版社，2007 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401111030　**Course Name:** Embed-in Information Management System Design
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：.Embed-in system is a kind of specialized computer system which is based on computer technology, focuses on application, software and hardware being flexible, low power. The course focuses on the general theory of RTOS, security RAM management, management information system beyond embed-in device. And it also combines with instance problems and theory to analysis algorithm effect and efficiency. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand developing methods based on embed-in device, to have perceptual knowledge on the course using in our real program environment.
Textbook/Teaching material :*Principle and Design of signal chip computer based on Embed-in system*, Caifangkai, Dongkaining, China Water and Hydropower Press, Jul.2007

课程号：401113030　　**课程名称**：人力资源管理
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：管理学原理　　**面向对象**：劳动与社会保障专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗哲
课程简介：本课程是面向劳动与社会保障专业学生的专业课程。本课程首先从理论角度对人力资源管理进行了总体性的阐述，集中讲述了人力资源、人力资源管理、人力资源管理的产生和发展、人力资源管理者和人力资源管理部门、人力资源管理的环境以及人力资源管理的理论基础等方面的内容，力图使学生理解人力资源管理的理念和认识问题；其次，本课程从国际化背景出发，结合国内人力资源管理的具体特点，采取理论讲授和案例讨论相结合的方式，从实践的角度重点讲解了人力资源管理的战略规划、工作分析、招聘录用、培训开发、职业管理、绩效管理、薪酬与福利管理各环节的基本理论和应用。通过本课程的学习，使学生从两个角度思考人力资源管理问题，一是站在管理者的角度，二是从自身作为一个人力资源的角度。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人力资源管理概论》，董克用、叶向峰编著，中国人民大学出版社，2003 年；《人力资源管理》(第 10 版•中国版)，加里•德斯勒(Gary Dessler) (美)曾湘泉，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401113030 **Course Name:** Human Resource Management
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: this course is one of the specialized courses for the students majoring in the Labor and Social Security. This course focuses on many parts of the Human Resource Management, such as the human resource, the creation and development of human resource management, the environment of human resource management and so on. Through the course, the students can deeply understand the concepts of human resource management. Combining the theory learning and case study, this course puts forward the strategic planning, job analysis, recruitment, training and development, career management, performance management, salary and welfare management in practical perspective. It aims at developing the students' ability of thinking about the problem in human resource management from two different perspectives: as a manager and as human resource.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Introduction to Human Resource Management,* Dongkeyong, Yexiangfeng, China Renmin University Press, 2003. *Human Resource Management (tenth Edition),* [American] Gary. Dessler, China Renmin University Press, January.2007

课程号：401113030 **课程名称：**人力资源管理
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈昌文
课程简介：本课程是面向行政管理专业学生的专业课程。人力资源管理已经成为世界各国、各领域备受重视的一项十分重要的工作。各国、各类组织已经公认人力资源是第一资源、人才资源是第一战略资源。希望通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握现代人力资源管理的基本理念、方法及系统内容，强化现代竞争意识，在进入组织后能成为组织的优秀一员进而成为优秀的管理者。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共部门人力资源开发与管理》，陈昌文主编，四川人民出版社，2000 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401113030 **Course Name:** Administration of Human Resources
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： This course is a professional curriculum for the major of general administration. Human Resource Management is a very important and needed work in the world. Many countries and organizations have realized that the Human Resource Management is the fist strategic resources. This course should help students to know the basic concept, methods and systematical content of the Human Resource Management, and to be a good manager after entering organizations.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Human Resource Management in Public Sector*, Chenchangwen, Sichuan People's Publishing House, 2000

课程号：40143420 **课程名称：**人力资源管理教程
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：管理学、管理经济学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：闭卷考试 **任课教师：**吴敏
课程简介：本课程向学生介绍人力资源管理理论和实践的基本内容和发展状况，内容涵盖人力资源管理的产生与发展、工作分析与工作设计、人力资源战略与计划、员工招聘与录用、职前教育与员工培训、工作绩效考核、薪酬制度设计原理、员工薪酬管理、员工职业前程与

管理发展、跨国公司的人力资源管理和人力资源会计等主题。本课程旨在帮助学生掌握基本知识和实际操作技能，引发学生对所学问题进行深入思考，提高运用所学知识分析实际问题的能力，同时培养学生爱岗敬业的精神，为毕业后成功地走上社会，参与企业经营管理实现企业人力资源的最佳配置，提高企业人力资源管理效率，保持智力资本竞争优势等打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人力资源管理教程》，张一驰，北京大学出版社，1999 年；《人力资源开发与管理》，张德，清华大学出版社，2001 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 40143420 **Course Name:** Human Resource Management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course introduces students to the basic content and development situation of the theory and practice of human resourse management, which covers the generation and development of human resource management, job analysis and work design, human resource strategies and plans, staff recruitment and selection, pre-service education and staff training, work performance appraisal, pay system design principles, payroll management, staff career prospects and management development, human resource management of transnational corporations and human resource accounting and other topics. The purpose of this course is to help students master the basic knowledge and practical skills, to conduct students in-depth thinking, to improve their ability what they have learned analysis of practical problems to apply , while to cultivate students the spirit of love and dedication for success after graduation participation in enterprise management, to realize enterprise optimal allocation of human resources, to improve the efficiency of enterprise human resource management, to maintain a competitive advantage in intellectual capital and so on laying the foundation.
Textbook/Teaching materials:*Human Resource Management*, Zhang YiChi, Peking University press, 1999；*The Human Resource Development and Management*, Zhang De, Tsinghua university press, 2001

课程号：401115030 **课程名称：**人力资源开发与管理
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐小蓉
课程简介：了解和学习人力资源管理的基本理论、历史演变过程及其发展趋势，结合案例讲授人力资源管理的基本职能与系统，帮助学生认知人力资源管理的重要性以及如何通过有效的人力资源管理来帮助企业赢得竞争优势，学会评估和分析人力资源管理的内外部环境因素，并如何在人力资源的获取与准备、评价与开发、报酬与安全等层面进行实践和应用，了解我国人力资源管理现状与特点以及不同文化背景下的企业激励机制，掌握人力资源供求预测、人员测评选拔、绩效考评、员工职业生涯规划、薪酬体系设计与管理等的基本原则、内容与方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人力资源管理》（第六版）加里·德斯勒著，中国人民大学出版社，1999 年 ；《第五项修炼---学习型组织的艺术与实务》，]彼得· 圣吉，上海三联书店，2004 年；《人力资源管理---获得竞争优势的工具》，劳伦斯· S 克雷曼，机械工业出版社，1998 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401115030 **Course Name**: Human Resource Development and Management
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course shows students a general introduction of the fundamental theory of Human Resource Management and its developing history, through the study of Legal and Environmental Context of HRM, Planning for Human Resources, Analyzing Jobs, Recruiting & Selecting Applicants, Training and Development Employees, Appraising Employee Job Performance, Determining Pay and Benefits etc, let the students understand the basic function and system of Human Resource Management, recognize the importance of HRM and its potential contribution to a firm's competitive advantage.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Human Resource Management*, the six edition, China Renmin University Press, 1999；*The Fifth Discipline*, Peter Senge, Shanghai SDX Joint Publishing Company, 1998；*Human Resource Management: A Tool for Competitive Advantage* ，Lawrence S·Kleiman, Machine Industry Press, 1998.

课程号：401116030　　**课程名称**：人身与财产保险

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：沙治慧、罗亚玲

课程简介：本课程是面向劳动与社会保障专业学生的专业课程。本课程立足于深化改革和加入WTO的新形势，以培养新型的保险人才为目的，结合我国保险业发展的实际情况，并参照世界上保险业发达国家的理论和实践，对人身保险、财产保险的基本理论和基础知识作详细的阐述，也适当进行人身保险、财产保险实务方面的分析。通过学习,掌握人身保险、财产保险的基本理论,熟悉常见的人身保险、财产保险产品和人身保险、财产保险合同的基本特征,了解人身保险、财产保险业务的经营管理过程和政府对人身保险、财产保险的监管,学会根据人身保险、财产保险的特点来分析相关问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《人身保险》，张洪涛、庄作瑾，人民大学出版社，2004年4月；《财产保险(第二版)》，郑功成，中国金融出版社2001年7月版。

Course Code: 401116030　　**Course Name**: personal and property insurance

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is a professional courses for students of Labor and Social Security. This course is based on the new situations of deepening the reform and acceded to WTO, in order to cultivate new talent of insurance, combined with the development fact of China's insurance industry, and in the light of the theory and practice of the world's developed countries in insurance industry, described the basic theory and basic knowledge of personal insurance and property insurance in detail, but also analyze the practices of personal insurance and property insurance. Through this course of study, student can master the basic theoretical issues of personal insurance and property insurance, know well the products of personal insurance, property insurance and the basic features of personal insurance, property insurance's contract, understand the business management process of personal insurance, property insurance and government regulation to personal insurance、property insurance. Students should learn to analyze the characteristics of related issues based on the features of personal insurance, property insurance.

Textbook/Teaching material :*Personal insurance*,Hong Tao Zhang、Zuo Jin Zhuang , Ren min University Press, April 2004; *Property Insurance (Second Edition)*, Gong Cheng Zheng, China Financial Publishing House, July 2001;

课程号：401119030 **课程名称**：软件工程
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：数据结构 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：董凯宁
课程简介：软件工程是一门研究用工程化方法构建和维护有效的、实用的和高质量的软件的学科。它涉及到程序设计语言，数据库，软件开发工具，系统平台，标准，设计模式等方面。本课程主要讲授软件工程化设计的一般理论，描述如何开发出可修改性、有效性、可靠性、可理解性、可维护性、可重用性、可适应性、可移植性、可追踪性和可互操作性并且满足用户需求的软件产品。追求这些目标有助于提高软件产品的质量和开发效率，减少维护的困难。本课程阐述和分析开发模型、需求分析、设计、编码、测试、维护的原理。本课程要求学生掌握软件工程的一般理论和方法、理解各种文档编写的重要性，并对软件结构化设计在实际程序中的应用具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《软件工程导论》，张海藩主编，清华大学出版社，2008 年 2 月；《软件工程》，吕云翔编著，人民邮电出版社，2009 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401119030 **Course Name:** Software Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：Software engineering is a subject which research construction and maintenance high efficiency and quality software. The course focuses on the general theory of engineering program design, describing the methods of producing software with easy amending feature, high efficiency feature, high adoptable feature, easy maintenance feature and so on. The course introduces internal reason and essential rule of developing module, requirement, design, coding, test, maintenance which has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand the importance of making documents, to have perceptual knowledge on the course using in our real program environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Software Engineering Introduction*, Zhanghaifan, Tsinghua University Press, Feb.2008; *Software Engineering*, Lvyunxiang, People Post Press, Sep.2009

课程号：401120010 **课程名称**：软件工程实验
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：数据结构 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：董凯宁
课程简介：软件工程是一门研究用工程化方法构建和维护有效的、实用的和高质量的软件的学科。它涉及到程序设计语言，数据库，软件开发工具，系统平台，标准，设计模式等方面。本课程主要讲授软件工程化设计的一般理论，描述如何开发出可修改性、有效性、可靠性、可理解性、可维护性、可重用性、可适应性、可移植性、可追踪性和可互操作性并且满足用户需求的软件产品。追求这些目标有助于提高软件产品的质量和开发效率，减少维护的困难。本课程阐述和分析开发模型、需求分析、设计、编码、测试、维护的应用。本课程要求学生掌握软件工程的一般应用方法、理解各种文档编写的重要性，并对软件结构化设计在实际程序中的应用具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《软件工程导论》，张海藩主编，清华大学出版社，2008 年 2 月；《软件工程》，吕云翔编著，人民邮电出版社，2009 年 9 月
备注：实验课

Course Code: 401120010 **Course Name:** Experiment in Software Engineering
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：Software engineering is a subject which research construction and maintenance high efficiency and quality software. The course focuses on the general theory of engineering program design, describing the methods of producing software with easy amending

feature, high efficiency feature, high adoptable feature, easy maintenance feature and so on. The course introduces application rule of developing module, requirement, design, coding, test, maintenance which has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary application method, to understand the importance of making documents, to have perceptual knowledge on the course using in our real program environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Software Engineering Introduction*, Zhanghaifan, Tsinghua University Press, Feb.2008; *Software Engineering*, Lvyunxiang, People Post Press, Sep.2009

课程号：401121030 **课程名称：**社会保险基金管理
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：社会保障学、投资学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**蒲晓红
课程简介：本课程是面向劳动与社会保障专业学生的专业课程。《社会保险基金管理》讲授中外社会保险基金管理理论与发展实践，国家有关社会保险基金管理的方针政策和法规，研究社会保险基金管理的规律和方法，研究内容既涉及基本社会保险基金又包含企业年金等补充保险基金。全面介绍社会保险基金的宏观经济效应、社会保险基金的微观形成机制、社会保险基金的费用厘定及其风险分析、社会保险基金的投资营运、社会保险基金与国家财政、社会保险基金的业务管理与监督等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会保险基金管理》，林义，中国劳动与社会保障出版社，2007年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401121030 **Course Name:** Social Insurance Fund Management
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course is the object-oriented professional curriculum of the students who major in labor and social insurance. *Social Insurance Fund Management* focuses on the theory and development practice of social insurance fund management, the national policy and legislation of social insurance fund management, to have a research on essential rule and method of social insurance fund management. The contents contain not only the basic social insurance fund, and also other complementary social insurance fund such as enterprise annuity. The course totally introduces macro-economic effect, sub atomic formed system, cost formulate, risk analysis, investment and operation of social insurance fund, the relationship with national finance, profession management and supervision of social insurance fund, and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Social Insurance Fund Management*,Lin Yi, Labor and Social Security of China Press, 2007.

课程号：401122030 **课程名称：**社会保障学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：经济学、管理学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**蒲晓红
课程简介：本课程是面向劳动与社会保障专业学生的专业课程。《社会保障学》是经济学、管理学专业必备的专业课，研究社会保障理论及其规律和方法，注重理论与实践相结合，使学生通晓中外社会保障理论与实务，熟悉国家有关社会保障的方针政策和法规，具有扎实的社会保障专业基础知识。它全面介绍社会保障的基本理论与实践，主要涉及中国与西方国家在养老保险、医疗保险、失业保险、工伤保险等方面的理论与实践的比较研究；社会保障管理体制；社会保障基金的筹集、使用、管理与投资营运等等，并结合案例分析人们在实际生活中可能遇到的种种社会保险问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会保险》，邓大松，中国劳动与社会保障出版社，2007 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401122030 **Course Name:** Social Security
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: The course is the object-oriented professional curriculum of the students who major in labor and social insurance.*Social Security* is a required course of Economics and Principles of Management. The course focuses on the theory of social security analysis and the discipline and method, to emphasize combining theory with practice, to make students acquainted with the social security theory and practice of the worldwide, know the national policy and legislation about social security well, grasp strong rudiments of social security. The course not only generally introduces the basic theory and practice of social security, involving theory and practice of China and Western countries' comparative study in aspect of Old-age insurance, medical insurance, unemployment insurance, industrial injury insurance and so on; management system of social security; social security funds' raise, use, management, investment and so on; but also carry on empirical analysis that people may meet with the different problems about social security frequently in practical life.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Social Security*, Deng Dasong, Labor and Social Security of China Press, 2007.

课程号：401123030 **课程名称**：社会保障制度的国际比较
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：贾爱媛
课程简介：本课程主要对国际社会保障在社会保障理论、社会保险、社会福利、社会救助等领域进行探讨，在保障对象、享受条件、筹资模式、支付方式、保障水平、运行效果等方面进行比较分析，结合中国的社会背景与制度基础，强调世界各国的社会保障的改革经验和发展趋势对中国的借鉴和启示。通过课程的学习，学生应当了解当今社会保障发展的主要趋势、面临的主要挑战、中国社会保障体制目前的发展阶段、国际经验对中国社会保障发展的借鉴意义，预测中国社会保障体制可能的发展方向与潜力空间。触类旁通，指导学生通过本课程的学习，学会从抽象的理论学习中看到其具体而微的指导意义，寻找它对各自目前学习和未来发展的指导意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《社会保障国际比较》 穆怀中 中国劳动社会保障出版社 2007;《社会保障国际比较》吕学静首都经济贸易大学出版社 2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401123030 **Course Name**: Comparison of International Social Security System
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course examines the social security systems of several countries, and forcuses on the diverse array of approaches existing today. It explores global social security patterns, recent developments, and future issues, and assesses and ranks social security programs and systems. Students are supposed to understand the development and issues of different social security systems better. Thus can review the status of Chinese social security system and have their independent thinking.
Textbook/Teaching material :*International comparason of Social protection,*Mu Huaizhong,Chinese Labor Social protection Press,2007; *International comparason of Social protection,*Lv Xuejing,Capital Economical and Trading University Press,2007

课程号：401126030 **课程名称**：社会调查研究方法
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：社会统计学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：倪云鸽、陈进

课程简介：本课将系统的给同学们讲授社会调查的基本概念、基本内容与实际操作过程。同时，结合各种的实例，详细地介绍各种资料收集与分析方法。使大家能很好的掌握一个完整调查程序，从选择题目、收集资料和分析资料直至完成调查报告为止的整个社会调查过程。其中，包括现在很流行的电话访问、INTER 网上调查知识、市场调查中前沿的定性研究方法－焦点小组访谈（Focus groups）和统计软件 SPSS 的介绍。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代社会调查方法》，风笑天著，华中科技大学出版社，2005 年 3 月第三版；《社会研究方法》，艾尔•巴比著，华夏出版社，2005 年 1 月第 10 版；《社会学研究方法》，风笑天著，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年 2 月

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 401126030 **Course Name:** Social Survey Research Method

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： This course aims at introducing to students basic concepts, content and practices of social survey. By using a wide range of examples, this course will illustrate in great detail various data collection and analysis techniques. It will also present the complete process of a social survey, including topic selection, data collection, data analysis and report writing. In addition, this course will familiarize students with popular methods such as telephone survey and Internet survey as well as qualitative methods such as focus group and statistical software such as SPSS

Textbook/Teaching material : *Modern Social Survey Method*, Fengxiaotian, Huazhong University of Science and Technology Press ,Mar.2005; *Social Science Research Method*, Earl Babble, Huaxia Publishing House, Tenth edition, Jan.2005 *Sociology Research Method* Fengxiaotian, Renmin University of China Press, Feb,2005

课程号：401127030 **课程名称：**社会心理学

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**胡冰霜

课程简介：社会心理学是社会学与心理学的交叉学科。研究个体和群体的思想、感情和行为。研究人与人之间的相互影响，如自我意识、人际知觉、社会互动、社会化、社会角色、社会动机、社会态度、价值观、信仰、社会顺从、偏见、歧视、利他、侵犯、冲突、暗示、流行、领导心理，吸引力与亲密关系、环境及两性问题等。社会心理学研究中，常用的实验方法包括观察法（一般观察法，参与观察法）、实验法（实验室实验法，自然实验法）、调查法（访谈法，问卷法）以及档案研究法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会心理学》（英文影印版.第八版），戴维・迈尔斯，人民邮电出版社 2005 年 6 月；《社会心理学》（第 11 版），泰勒 S E， 北京大学出版社 2004 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401127030 **Course Name**: Social psychology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Social psychology is an interdisciplinary area between psychology and sociology. It studies the thoughts, emotions and behaviors of the people and groups, including: self-conscious, interpersonal perceptions, social interactions, socializations, social role，social motivation，social attitude，social values，beliefs, social conformity，prejudice，discrimination，altruism, aggression, suggestion, prevalence, leadership psychology，Attraction and Intimacy as well as gender issue etc. For the social psychological research, the common empirical methods includes observation (general observation, joint observation), experiment (laboratory experiment,

natural experiment), investigation (interview, questionnaire), as well as document research methods.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Social psychology*， David Myers， The People's Post and Telecommunication Press Beijing,Jun.2005；*Social psychology*，Taylor S E， Beijing University Press Jul .2004

课程号：401129030　　**课程名称**：社会学概论
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈彩霞

课程简介：社会学是一门从社会整体出发，通过社会关系和社会行为来研究社会的结构、功能、发生、发展规律的综合性社会科学。主要的研究内容包括社会结构、社会化、社会互动和社会网络、社会分层和社会流动、越轨与社会控制，以及主要的社会设置如家庭、教育、宗教、经济等，也会从宏观上讨论社会变迁。通过本课程的学习，使学生能在掌握社会学基本理论和相关知识的基础上加深对自己的理解，并从社会学的视角来分析我们身处其中的社会。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会学概论》，刘杰等编著，东北财经大学出版社，2005 年；《普通社会学教程》，袁亚愚，四川大学出版社，1997 年；《社会学》安东尼•吉登斯著，北京大学出版社，2003 年；《社会学》戴维•波普诺，中国人民大学出版社，1999 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401129030　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Sociology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：Sociology is the study of human social activity and societies.The course focuses on the general theory of social system and social interaction, the distinguished figures in the history and other main topics. Since sociology is both topically and methodologically a very broad discipline, we will also study such fields as social stratification, socialization, social network, deviance and social control, poverty and social welfare. The important institutions such as family, religion, education will be mentioned as well. Besides, we will talk about the modernization issues. The purpose of this course is to help students, In addition to grasp primary theory and method, can understand more about ourselves and the world around us from the perspective of sociology.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Introduction to Sociology*, Liujie, Dongbei University of Finance & Economics Press,2005; *Textbook/Teaching material of Sociology*, Sichuan University Press.,1997. *Sociology*,Anthony Giddens, Peking University Press,2003. *Sociology*， David Popenoe, Renmin University of China Press, 1999

课程号：401130030　　**课程名称**：社会学概论
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：行政管理及相关专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何明洁

课程简介：本课程是面向行政管理等相关专业本科生的专业基础课程，以人与社会的关系为主旨，介绍社会学的基本概念、基本理论和基本方法。课程主要内容包括：绪论、社会学研究方法、社会化、社会互动、社会群体和社会组织、社会分层与社会流动、社会控制、社区、社会问题、社会政策等。课程要求学生学习运用“社会学的想象力”，初步掌握从社会整体运行的角度理解和分析现实社会生活的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会学概论新修》（第三版），郑杭生主编，中国人民大学出版社，2003 年 1 月第 3 版；《社会学》，戴维•波普诺著，中国人民大学出版社，1999 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401129030 **Course Name**: Sociology
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is a specialized core course for students majoring in Administrative Management. Focusing on the relationship between people and society, it introduces primary concepts, theories and methodology of sociology, which includes socialization, social interaction, social organization, social stratification and mobilization, social control, community, social problems and social policy, etc. The course requires students to learn to use the "Imagination of Sociology" to understand and analylize social phenomena around.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Introduction to Sociology*, Zheng Hangsheng, China Renmin University Press, Third Edition, Jan 2003; *Sociology*, David Popenoe, China Renmin University Press, Tenth Edition, Aug 1999

课程号：401131020 **课程名称：**公共危机管理
总学时：36 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈进
课程简介：本课程主要讲授公共危机管理的基本概念、基础理论和体系构建。公共危机管理是指政府或其他社会公共组织通过监测、预警、预控、预防、应急处理、评估、恢复等措施，防止可能发生的危机，处理已经发生的危机，以减少损失，甚至将危机转化为机会，保护公民的人身安全和财产，维护社会和国家安全。公共危机管理的重点在预防。通过课堂讨论和课后作业等教学环节，使学生学习国内外经典案例与经验，树立公共危机管理意识，掌握危机处理的技巧，并能运用所学知识对我国转型期社会发展中的危机事件进行分析与管理，并进而锻炼、培养学生能够理解和处理现实中个人生活、组织以及国家的危机事件的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《危机管理》薛澜、张强、钟开斌著 清华大学出版社，2003 年 5 月；《公共危机管理》龚维斌著，新华出版社，2004 年 3 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401131020 **Course Name**: Public Crisis Management
Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course aims at introducing to students basic concepts, theories and system construction in crisis management. Crisis management refers to the process that governments and other social public organizations employ various measures such as monitoring, warning, control, prevention, emergency management, assessment and reconstruction to prevent crises from happening, manage existing crises, minimize losses, or even turn crises into opportunities so as to protect citizens' personal safety and property, and maintain public security. Crisis management emphasizes on crisis prevention. Through class discussion and homework, this course will help students to gain an in-depth understanding of classical cases, both domestic and international, to establish crisis management senses and to master techniques of crisis management. It will also help students to improve their abilities to apply theories to analyze and manage crises arising from social transition, and to deal with crises in their organizations as well as their private lives.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Crisis Management*, Xuelan, Zhangqiang, Zhongkaibin, Tsinghua University Press, May 2003 *Public Crisis Management*, Gong Weibin, Xinhua Press, Mar 2004

课程号：401132030　　**课程名称**：社交礼仪
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
选修课程：公共关系学、心理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何玲
课程简介：本课程系统讲授《社交礼仪》有关理论知识和实践方法，以案例分析、课堂示范教学、课堂讨论、课堂测验与作业等方式，在提高学生相关理论水平的同时，着重培养学生在社交礼仪方面的应用实践能力，开拓学生视野。本课程属于实践性较强的学科，要求学生在学习的过程中具备公共关系学、心理学等相关知识。本课程侧重于将基本理论与实践融合起来讲授，要求学生能较多掌握社交与商务礼仪的实践知识与操作技能，在今后所从事的文秘、档案及行政管理的实际工作中充分运用该学科知识，适应社会各方面需要。本课程内容包括： 礼仪概述、个人基本礼仪、 日常交际礼仪、餐饮礼仪、文书交际礼仪、应聘及面试、会议、仪式礼仪等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：金正昆：《社交礼仪教程》（第三版）　中国人民大学出版社 2009 年 5 月；刘金同等主编《实用社交礼貌礼仪教程》北京大学出版社 2007 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401132030　　**Course Name**: Social Etiquette
Total Hours：48　　**Credit**：3
Course Description: The course systematically instructs students theories and practical methods of Social Contact Etiquette through case analysis, demonstration, discussion, test in class and homework, aiming at improving students' relevant theory, especially cultivating students' etiquette application ability and expanding their horizons. As the course is a practical discipline, students shall own relevant knowledge on Public Relations and Pcychology. The course will combine basic theories with practices, making students grasp more practical knowledge and skills about social and business etiquette, so that they can make full use of knowledge in secretarial, archival and administrative management to adapt to social needs in the future. This course includes etiquette overview, personal basic etiquette, daily communicative manners, dining etiquette, documents communicative manners, applying, interview, meetings and ceremony etiquette, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Social Etiquette Course (the third edition)*, Zhengkun Jin, Renmin University of China Press, May 2009; *Practical Social Polite Manners and Etiquette Course*, Jintong Liu, etc,Peking University Press, Jan.2007

课程号：401133020　　**课程名称**：社区管理
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：戴扬
课程简介：通过本课程学习学生能够了解如何参与公共生活？怎样参与社区事务？政府在社区管理中的作用？等问题，并进一步理解相互作用的社会与政治网络，理解公民社会和社会资本在社区发展中的重要作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《社区管理学》，娄成，高等教育出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401133020　　**Course Name**: Community Administration
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: How and why do we participate in public life? How do we get drawn into community and political affairs? In this course we will examine the associations and networks that connect us to each other and structure our social and political interactions. Readings are drawn from a growing body of research suggesting that the social networks, community norms, and associational activities represented by the concepts of civil society and social capital can have important effects on community development.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Community Administration*, Chengwulou, Higher Education Press, 2006

课程号：401134020　　**课程名称**：涉外秘书实务

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：何玲

课程简介：在现代社会中，秘书工作变得日渐重要。随着办公环境中新技术的不断发展，社会对涉外高级秘书人员的需求量日益增加。本课程是全校文化素质公选课，属于实践性较强的学科。本课程主要讲授涉外秘书有关理论知识和实践方法，以案例分析、课堂讨论、课堂测验与作业等方式提高学生理论和实践水平。本课程侧重于将基本理论与实践融合起来，要求学生能较多地掌握涉外秘书的实践知识与专业技能。满足大多数希望从事涉外文秘、档案及行政管理工作的大学本科毕业生的实践技能要求。同时，本课程配合秘书国家职业资格考试的要求，提供获得《秘书职业资格证书》的应试指导。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401134020　　**Course Name:** Foreign Secretary Practice

Total hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: In the modern society, secretary work becomes increasingly important and necessary. Especially with the development of new technology at official environment, demands of advanced foreign secretarialstaff are increasing.This coures is a public course about cultural quality in our university, which has quite strong practicalness. This course mainly instructs some theorial knowledge and practical methods about foreign secretary, and it wants to raise students' level of theory and practice by means of case analysis,class discussion,class test and school assignment etc.Furthermore,this course emphasizes on integrating basic theory with practice，and asks student to master practical knowledge and professional skills of foreign secretary in their mind, in order to meet the needs of practice and skill from Undergraduate laureas whose majority desire to engage in working fields of foreign secretary, archives management and administrative management.At the same time, this course provides a guide to test for *Qualification Certificate of Professional Secretary* ,cooperating with requirements of the Nation professional certificate test.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Handouts compiled by ourselves*

课程号　401136030　　**课程名称**：市场信息调查与分析：

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：信息管理基础　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李桂华

课程简介：课程立足于将学生培养为适应市场环境需要的、具有科学研究态度和掌握科学信

息调查分析方法的、健全的、可持续发展的信息管理专业人才，全面介绍市场信息调查和分析的各类方法，并致力于强化学生灵活运用知识解决各类信息调查问题的能力。该课程以市场调查的运作为主线，系统讲授市场调查的基本概念、主要原理、实用方法、市场调查与市场信息分析技术为内容，使学生能够进行系统的市场调查策划、能够运用电子化手段进行市场信息分析。该课程要求学生以营销战略思想为基础，能根据具体信息对象和信息分析目的选择、设计和运用各类信息调查和分析方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《市场调查教程》，范伟达，复旦大学出版社，2002 年 7 月版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401136030 **Course Name**: Market Information Research And Analysis

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Intending to cultivate students to be the professional talent for information resource management who can adapt themselves to the need of market environment, have a scientific research attitude and know the method of market information research and analysis, the course introduces various methods of market information research and analysis. It mainly tells the market research fulfillment and also covers other contents such as the basic concept, the chief principle, the practical method of the subject and market research or the analysis technology of it. All of these make students be able to do the work of market research scheming and market information analyzing by using electric tools. It requests students to select, design and use various methods of the information research and analysis after they have had the basic knowledge of marketing strategy, and given careful consideration to specific information object and analysis purpose.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Market investigation Textbook/Teaching material*，Fudan University Press,Fan Weida

课程号：401138030 **课程名称：**市政管理学

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：公共行政学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张觉文

课程简介：市政管理学是一门新兴的学科，20 世纪初起源于美国，我国在 20 世纪 80 年代始开设这门课程。市政管理是行政管理在城市这一特定载体中的具体体现和延伸。本课程内容框架包括作为市政管理的载体——城市，市政管理的主体——城市政权，客体——城市公共事务和市民，以及管理的规律和对策。因此，本课程是一门讲授市政主体如何对市政客体进行有效管理的学科。本课程的教学目的和要求：通过本课程的学习,使学生了解市政管理学这门学科的基本内容和学科体系;了解并认识作为市政管理载体的城市的产生和发展的一般规律和基本条件；认识市政管理的主体——城市政权机构，尤其是城市政府的机构设置和职能配置；理解在改革的新形势下，城市政府的职责和作用，理解城市公民在市政管理中的参与作用和意义；了解并认识市政管理的客体——城市公共事务和目标群体，理解作为目标群体的城市公民在市政管理中的双重身份和特殊作用。认识并理解市政改革与城市发展的关系，能运用所学知识分析当前市政改革与城市发展中产生和存在的问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《市政管理新论》，张觉文编著，四川人民出版社，2003 年 6 月出版；《市政学》，张正桃，高等教育出版社，2000 年；《城市学》，江美球，科学普及出版社，1988 年；《市政管理体制改革：理论与实践》，潘小娟，社会科学文献出版社，1998 年；《城市社会学》，R.E.帕克、E.N.伯吉斯等著，宋俊岭等译，华夏出版社，1987 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401138030 **Course Name**: Urban Administration

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Urban Administration is a newly arisen subject which originated from America in 20th century. In china, it was opened up in 1980s. Urban Administrative Management is embodiment extension of administrative management in specific carrier of city. This course content framework includes the carrier of the Urban Administration—city, the subject of Urban Administration—political power of the city, object—public affairs, citizens and the rules and countermeasures of public management. Therefore, this course is a subject about delivering how does the subject of urban administration effectively managing the object of urban administration. Teaching goals and requirements of this course: make students understand the basic content and subject system of this course according the learning of this course; Learn and understand the basic laws and fundamental condition on the emergence and development of the cities as the carrier of Urban Administration; acquaint the subject o Urban Administration—city government, especially the organization setup and function division of city government; Understand urban governments' obligation and function in the new condition of reform; learn the Effect and Significance of citizen participation in urban managing. Learn and understand the object of urban administration—public affairs and focus group, understand urban citizens dual role and special effect as the focus group. Learn and understand the relationship between Municipal reform and Urban Development. Students should compete in the use of the learned knowledge to analyze the existing problems in Municipal reform and Urban Development.

Textbook/Teaching material :*Urban Administration: A New Perspective*, Zhangjuewen, Sichuan People's Publishing House, June, 2003;*Municipal Management*, Zhangzhengtao, Higher Education Press,2000;*Urbanlogy*, Jiangmeiqiu, Science Popularization Press, 1988;*Municipal administration system reform: Theory and Practice*, Panxiaojuan, Social Sciences Academic Press, 1998; *The City Sociology*, R.E.Park、E.N. Burgess, Huaxia Publishing Co. Ltd.，1987

课程号：401138030 **课程名称**：市政管理学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈敬贵

课程简介：市政管理学主要研究城市政府对城市公共事务的行政管理活动，本课程将讲述城市发展与城市管理的一般情况，介绍中国市政沿革、中外城市管理体制的运行过程以及城市政府职能的定位和发展，以及城市公共事务管理的具体内容；通过本课程的学习，可提高学生分析现阶段我国城市问题成因的能力、认识到市政管理在我国城市化进程和城市发展中的作用，激发学生利用所学知识解决现存问题的热情；要求学生通过学习，能够运用所学的市政管理的理论和知识，准确解释、深入分析、发现和科学解决市政管理实践中出现的实际问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《市政管理》，王翠文，天津大学出版社，2005 年版；《经营城市与城市发展》，付晓东，新华出版社，2004 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401138030 **Course Name:** Urban Administration

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description：Municipal Management mainly studies the administration of urban municipal governments to public affairs activities, the course will talk about urban development

and urban management in general, introduce China's Urban History, running processes of Chinese and foreign urban management system, functions and development of city government position and, the specific content of urban management public affairs; The study of this course can improve students' ability of analyzing the causes of urban problems at the present stage of China, to recognize municipal management in China's urbanization process and urban development in the role of knowledge and to stimulate the enthusiasm of students to use what they have learned to solve the existing problems; requires students to apply what they have learned to the theory and knowledge of municipal administration, accurate interpretation of in-depth analysis, detection and municipal management science to solve practical problems arising in practice through the study.
Textbook/Teaching material : Wang Cuiwen:*Municipal management*,Tianjin University Press,2005 edition;Fu Xiaodong：*Operators of City and Urban Development*，Xinhua Publishing House，2004 edition.

课程号：401139030　　**课程名称**：数据结构(Ⅱ)
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：面向对象程序设计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：董凯宁
课程简介：数据结构是一门研究非数值计算的程序设计问题中计算机的数据对象以及它们之间的关系和运算等的学科，而且确保经过这些运算后所得到的新结构仍然是原来的结构类型。本课程主要讲授非数值程序设计的一般理论，描述计算机存储、组织数据的方式，以实现更高的运行或者存储效率，实现高效的检索算法和索引技术。并结合各种实例问题进行算法设计和效率分析。本课程阐述和分析数据对象之间的关系、集合、线性表、堆栈、队列、树结构、二叉树、图结构、查找、排序，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握数据结构的一般理论和方法、理解不同数据对象处理的原理，并对数据结构在实际程序中的应用具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据结构（C 语言版)》，严蔚敏主编，清华大学出版社，2004 年 3 月；《数据结构与算法-C++版》，郑岩编译，清华大学出版社，2005 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401139030　　**Course Name:** Data Structure (Ⅱ)
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：Data structure is a subject which researches non-numerical operation program design, and data objects in computer and relationship among them. The course focuses on the general theory of non-numerical program design, describing computer storage and methods of organizing data. So, more efficiency program and storage, index algorithm can be created. And also, combining instance problems and theory to analysis algorithm effect and efficiency. The course introduces internal reason and essential rule of relation among data objects, linear table, stack, queue, tree structure, bintree, graph, research, order, which has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand different operation methods on data objects, and to have perceptual knowledge on the course using in our real programming environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Data Structure(C Language Version)*, Yanweiming, Tsinghua University Press, Mar.2004; *Data Structure and algorithm-C++ version*, Zhanyan, Tsinghua University Press, Sep.2005

课程号：401140030　　**课程名称**：数据库技术与应用
总学时：58　　**学分**：3
先修课程：大学计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：史坤蓉
课程简介：本课程主要讲授数据库的基本原理，数据库开发与应用的一般方法和技巧。课程以 Visual foxpro 为例，介绍了数据库、数据库管理系统和数据库系统的基本概念，关系型数据库的基本运算和规范化理论。课程介绍了 Visual foxpro 表创建的方法，数据记录的插入、删除、修改、排序、索引等基本操作，数据库的创建与维护方法，数据字典、数据视图、数据库表之间的永久关系和参照完整性等知识，介绍了数据库查询语言 SQL,以及面向过程

的程序设计语言和面向对象的程序设计方法。本课程要求学生能掌握数据库和表的创建及利用的各种方法和技巧，能利用表单、菜单等完成简单的信息系统的开发，对数据库开发与应用的过程有初步的认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据库原理与应用——基于 Visual foxpro》，李春葆，清华大学出版社， 2005；《数据库系统原理教程》，王珊、陈红,清华大学出版社，1998；《Visual FoxPro 数据库实用教程》，杨绍先等，高等教育出版社，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401140030 **Course Name:** Database Techology and Application

Total Hours: 58 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： The course focuses on the general theory of database, the basic method and skill of database development and application. The course describes the Visual FoxPro 6.0 development environment, create and maintain databases and tables, all the data dictionary features such as default field values, input masks, persistent relationships, referential integrity, stored procedures and triggers are covered. Programming topics include building and running program files, working with memory variables, controlling program execution, and calling subroutines. Topics also include working with the Form Designer, the Report Designer, and the Query Designer. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, design and create a database system using Visual FoxPro.

Textbook/Teaching material : Teaching material: *Database Theory and Application——Based on Visual foxpro*, Li Chunbao, Tsinghua Press, 2005; *Pinciples of Database Systems*，Wang shan,Chen hong, Tsinghua Press,1998*Visual FoxPro Database Course*, Yang shaoxian，Higher Education Press，2005

课程号：401141030 **课程名称：**数据库原理

总学时：58 **学分：**3

先修课程：计算机基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**袁莉

课程简介：本课程主要讲授数据库基本原理和 SQL Server 的应用开发技术。主要内容包括数据库系统概论、关系数据库基本原理、SQL Server 数据库基础、SQL Server 数据库的管理、表管理、数据查询、索引与视图、数据完整性、Transact-SQL、程序设计、数据库安全管理和数据备份等。本课程要求学生掌握数据库的基本原理、SQL Server 数据库系统的基本应用，并熟练使用 SQL 编写数据库应用程序。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据库技术与原理——SQL Server》，刘卫国、严晖主编，清华大学出版社，2007 年 1 月

备注：理论课、实验课

Course Code: 401141030 **Course Name:** Database principle

Total Hours: 58 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： The course focuses on the theory of database and SQL Server application develop technology. The main content includes database system conspectus, relational database basic theory, SQL Server database basic, SQL Server database management, table management, database query, index and view, data integrality, Transact-SQL, progress design, database security management and data backup. This course requires the student to master the database basic theory and SQL Server database system application, and program based on the SQL skilled.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Database technology and principle---- SQL Server*, Liu Weiguo, Yan Hui, Tsinghua University Press, Jan 2007

课程号：401143020　　**课程名称**：数字信息管理
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：信息资源管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：开卷考试　　**任课教师**：马蕾
课程简介：本课程主要讲授当今数字环境下的各种不同形式的信息资源，并对其形式、类型、内容特征进行分析，了解数字图书馆的资源存储、组织、管理、检索、使用、传递的相关方法和技术，为学生从事数字信息的管理打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：参考书：数字图书馆原理及应用，李培主编，高等教育出版社，2004.7
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401143020　　**Course Name**:　Digital Information Management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Digital Information Management focuses on the general theory of digital information management, the basic method and skill of digital information management, the form characteristic of vary kinds information resources. The course also introduces related method and technique about resource storage, organization, management, retrieval, use, transitive of digital information.
Textbook/Teaching material : Li Pei, *Digital Library Principles and Practice*, Higher education press, July 2004

课程号：401144020　　**课程名称**：速记
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：史江
课程简介：本课程主要讲授以汉字速记法为主的速记技术，通过理论讲授，实例论证，课堂训练，使学生能熟练掌握汉字速记法的基本理论和字、双音节词、三音节词、短语、替代法、行业术语、单句、复句等基本结构的速写方法，并熟练运用于各种记录，最终达到提高工作效率的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《实用汉字速记》，史江编著，四川大学 2005 年 3 月修订；《汉字速记》，范立荣，电子工业出版社 1991 年 11 月
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 401144020　　**Course Name:** Shorthand
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Textbook/Teaching material: *Utility Chinese Shorthand* ,Jiang Shi,Sichuan University,March 2005;*Chinese Shorthand*, Lirong Fan, Electronic Industry Press, Nov. 1991
Course Description: This course focuses on the technical of Chinese shorthand. By theroy instruction, demonstration, class exercise, students are trainned to master the basic theroy and skills of shorthand in Chinese. They can also master the method of shorthand of the basic langauge construct such as word, disyllable, trisyllable, phrase, industry jargon, simple and compound sentence, and can skillfully apply to all recordings, so as to improve work efficiency.

课程号：401145030　　**课程名称**：统计学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：大学数学(III)微积分-1， 大学数学(III)微积分-2， 大学数学(III)线性代数　**面**

向对象：公共事业管理等相关专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何明洁
课程简介：本课程是面向公共事业管理等专业学生的专业课程。重点讲授调查设计、统计数据、概率分布、抽样分布、参数估计、假设检验、回归分析、时间序列分析、指数分析等统计学理论知识和经典统计学方法。本课程结合实例让学生对统计数据进行建模，使用办公软件 Excel 统计工具进行计算，并对统计结果进行分析说明。学生初步具备针对经济、管理和社会等问题的调查实验的设计能力、统计模型的构建能力、统计数据的分析能力和对统计结果的阅读解释能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《统计学》（第二版），袁卫、庞皓、曾五一、贾俊平编著，高等教育出版社，2005 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401145030　　**Course Name**: Statistics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Statistics is the major course for the students in Public Utilities Management or relative majors. This course focuses on statistics theory and classic statistics methods, such as survey design, statistical data, probability distribution, sampling distribution, parameter estimation, hypothesis testing, regression analysis, time series analysis, index analysis etc. This course trains students to model on actual statistical data, to calculate statistic data by Office Excel statistics tool, and to analyze and explain statistic results. Students are asked to know how to make survey design in economic, management and social areas, to build statistic models, to analyze statistic data and to interpret statistic report.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Statistics（Second edition）*, Yuanwei、Panghao、Zengwuyi、Jiajunping, Higher Education Press, Aug 2005

课程号：401145030　　**课程名称**：统计学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：大学数学（III）微积分-1 大学数学（III）微积分-2 大学数学（III）线性代数　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨红
课程简介：本课程是面向公共事业管理专业学生的专业课程。重点讲授统计数据的描述、概率与概率分布、抽样与抽样分布、参数估计、假设检验、方差分析与试验设计、相关与回归分析、时间序列分析等的统计方法。授课过程中，结合生动活泼的案例，突出应用统计的特点。本课程的主要目的是通过对本课程的学习，使学生初步具备经济实验或调查的设计能力，对经济和管理及其他社会问题的统计模型构建能力，利用普通办公软件和专用软件运行统计模型的能力以及对相关统计模型运行结果进行解释的能力。本课程要求学生掌握大学数学微积分以及线性代数的一般理论和方法、理解一般数学原理对应用统计学学习的意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《统计学》，袁卫、庞皓、曾五一编著，高等教育出版社，2000 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401145030　　**Course Name**: Statistics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is opened for students majoring in Public Utilities Management.

The course focuses on statistical methods including the description of statistical data, probability and probability distribution, sampling and sampling distribution, parameters estimation, test of statistical significance, analysis of variance and experimental design, correlation and regression analysis as well as time series analysis. In teaching, this course emphasizes on the characteristics of applied statistics by adding some lively cases. The main purposes of this course are making sure students to have primary design capability on economic experiments and survey, to have the ability to build statistical models on the economy, management and other social issues, have the ability to run the statistical model using common office software and proprietary software as well as having the ability to explain the results of running relevant statistical models. In the other word, this course requires students to grasp general theories and methods on college mathematics calculus and linear algebra, understand the significance of general mathematical principles on the application of statistical.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Statistical Theory*，pressed by Higher Education Press

课程号：401145030　　**课程名称**：统计学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：高等数学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨斌
课程简介：通过本课程的教学，使学生在全面了解统计学的基本原理、基本程序和基本方法的基础上，掌握常见统计分析工具的思维方式和运用技巧，能够熟练运用调查设计、趋势分析、回归分析、抽样调查、假设检验、指数分析等经典的统计方法。初步具备经济实验或调查的设计能力，对经济和管理及其他社会问题的统计模型构建能力，利用普通办公软件和专用软件运行统计模型的能力以及对相关统计模型运行结果进行解释的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《统计学》，袁卫、庞皓、曾五一主编，高等教育出版社，2000 年；《统计学》，贾俊平、何小群、金勇进编著，人大出版社，2000 年；《公共管理中的应用统计学》，肯尼思·J·迈耶等，人大出版社，2004 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401145030　　**Course Name:** Statistical Theory
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：Through teaching of this curriculum, based on a comprehensive understanding of the basic principles, basic program and basic methods of statistics, so that students can master the common statistical analysis tools ’way of thinking and skills of application, be able to skillfully use of classical statistical methods just like survey design, trend analysis, regression analysis, sampling, hypothesis testing, index analysis and so on. Initially equip them with the economy experiments or the survey design capabilities; the ability to build statistical models on the economy and management and other social issues; the ability to use common office software and proprietary software to run statistical models, as well as explaining the results of relevant statistical models.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Statistical Theory*, Yuanwei, Panghao, Zengwuyi, Higher Education Press, 2000; *Statistical Theory*, Jiajunping,Hexiaoqun,Jinyongjin, Renmin University of China Press ,2000;*Public Management Statistics*, Kenneth J.Meyer, Renmin University of China Press, 2004

课程号：401146030　　**课程名称**：投资管理
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈敬贵

课程简介：投资管理课程将系统讲述投资管理相关的基础知识，并在此基础上联系实践进行详细讲解，例如：经济活动与经济周期是如何相互作用并对投资行为和投资结果产生影响；为什么一家公司在行业生命周期中所处的位置会影响它的估值和投资潜力等；要系统地学习投资管理的基本理论，需要将投资管理的相关理论与实践紧密结合，注重实践，强调运用。本课程将采用课堂教学、科研和实践活动一体化的教学方式，以课堂教学为主，科研和社会实践活动为辅，加强学生对投资管理的理论和知识的理解和认识，增强学生进行投资管理实践的意识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：赫特，布洛克：《投资管理》，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年版；法博齐：《投资管理学》第二版，经济科学出版社，1999 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401146030　　**Course Name:** Investment Management

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：Investment management courses related to the system about the basics of investment management, and on this basis conducted a detailed explanation contacting the practice, such as: economic activity and economic cycle is how to interact and investment behavior and investment influence the outcome; why the position of a company in the industry life cycle will affect the valuation and investment potential. To systematically study the basic theory of investment management needs to be related closely integrated theory and practice, emphasizing on the use of practice-oriented .The courses will use classroom teaching, research and practice of teaching as an integrated approach to classroom-based teaching, research and social practice, giving the investment management to enhance students' understanding of the theory, knowledge and awareness of investment management practices to enhance student consciousness.

Textbook/Teaching material : Hurt, Bullock:*Investment Management*，China Renmin University Press, 2007 edition; Fabozzi：*Investment Management（Second Edition）*，Economic Science Press，1999 edition

课程号：401148030　　**课程名称：**土地法学

总学时：48　　**学分：**3

先修课程：土地管理学　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**廖喜生

课程简介：土地法是国家制定的关于调整人们因占有、使用、利用土地而发生的各种土地关系的法律规范的总称。土地法学是以我国现行的法律与土地政策为依据，是土地资源管理专业的主干课。通过课程学习，使学生掌握土地法学的基本知识与原理；培养学生处理土地违法事件，调处土地纠纷的能力；培养学生能对当前土地管理制度进行思考。该课程的主要讲授：土地法学概述、土地产权法律制度、土地利用规划法律制度、耕地保护法律制度、建设用地法律制度、国有土地有偿使用法律制度、土地税收法律制度、土地行政复议与诉讼及土地法律责任等方面的内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《土地法学》，陈利根主编，中国农业大学出版社，2008 年；《土地法教程》，黄河主编，中国政法大学出版社，2005 年；《中国土地法操作实务》，张庆华著，法律出版社，2004 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401148030　　**Course Name:** Land Law

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：Land law is a generic term of laws and regulations used to adjust legal nexus of owning, using and utilizing of land. The course of land law, based on the present land laws and policies, is one of the core courses of Land Resources Management. After studying, students should grasp fundamental knowledge and principles of land law, should know how to deal with

illegal incidents and disputes, and should also know how to study the current land managerial systems. The course focuses on the summarize of land law, legal institutions of land property right, legal institutions of land use planning, legal institutions of construction land, legal institutions of paid utilization of country owned land, legal institutions of land taxes, legal institutions of administrative reexamination and litigation, legal obligation of land law, and so forth.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Land Law*, Chenligen, China Agricultural University Press, 2008; *Land Law Course*，Huanghe, China University of Political Science and Law Press, 2005; *The Practice of China's Land Law,* Zhangqinghua, Law Press, 2004

课程号：401149030 **课程名称**：土地经济学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘润秋
课程简介：本课程是一门应用经济学、生产要素经济学，内容涵盖了土地经济学、土地管理学、土地法学等多门学科，在土地科学中居于重要地位的学科；本课程涉及的面较广，包括土地经济学术研究、土地经济学科建设、土地经济问题等。在讲授中将讲授土地价值问题、地租地价问题、土地有偿使用制、土地产权与土地管理体制等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土地经济学》，毕宝德，中国人民大学出版社，2006 年 1 月；《土地经济研究》，周诚，大地出版社, 1996 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401149030 **Course Name:** Land Economics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is an applied economics, economics, factors of production, covering a land economics, land management, land law and many other subjects, and takes an important position in the land occupies of science subjects.This course covers many involved,including the land economy of academic research ,disciplines land economy, land and other economic issues. We will teach value of the land issues, land rent and price issues, land compensation for the use system, land ownership and land management system, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Land Economics*，Bibaode，China Renmin University Press ，January，2006；*Land Economic Research*，Zhoucheng，Earth Press，1996.

课程号：401150030 **课程名称**：土地利用规划学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：土地资源管理学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：朱红波
课程简介：本课程主要讲授土地利用规划的基本概念以及规划编制的理论与方法，重点讲授土地利用总体规划、土地利用详细规划、土地利用专项规划的编制技术与方法。课程要求学生能够掌握规划编制的基本方法，初步具备土地利用规划编制的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土地利用规划学》，王万茂主编，中国农业出版社，2002 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401150030 **Course Name:** Land Use Planning
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Textbook/Teaching material: *Land Use Planning* Wangwanmao, China Agricultural Press, Feb.2002
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic concept of land use planning,theory and planning compilation method. It takes the technology and method of compilation in general planning, detailed planning and special planning as an important task to teach.This course requires students to grasp the basic method of planning compilation, to have primary ability of planning compilation.

课程号：401151030　　**课程名称**：土地信息系统
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：测量学、计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察、考试　　**任课教师**：朱红波
课程简介：本课程主要讲授土地信息系统的基本原理、方法和具体应用，重点讲授土地信息的获取、储存管理、分析处理、表达和应用等内容。课程要求学生能够熟练操作 MAPGIS、MAPINFO、ARCVIEW 等地理信息系统软件，掌握土地信息系统应用的基本原理方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土地信息系统》，刘耀林主编，中国农业出版社，2007 年 7 月
备注：理论课、实验课

Course Code: 401151030　　**Course Name:** Land Informatiom System
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:**3
Course Description：The course focuses on the basic elements,method, material application of land informatiom system.It takes land informatiom acquiration,memory management,analysis and disposal,expression and application as an important content to teach.This course requires students to operate some software of geographic informatiom system such as MAPGIS、MAPINFO、ARCVIEW etc., to grasp primary elements and application method of land informatiom system.
Textbook/Teaching material :*Land Informatiom System*，Liuyaolin, China Agricultural Press, Jul.2003

课程号：401154030　　**课程名称**：土地资源管理学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：管理学、经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：朱红波
课程简介：本课程主要讲授我国土地资源管理的基本理论和方法，课程内容包括地籍管理、权属管理、利用管理和市场管理四大部分。课程要求学生掌握地籍调查的一般原理和方法，熟悉我国土地权属管理和土地利用管理的基本规章制度，理解土地市场运行的一般规律，并能够对我国现行的土地制度有一定的了解和认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土地管理总论》，陆红生主编，中国农业出版社，2007 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401154030　　**Course Name:** Land Resources Management
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory and method of land resources management.The content of course contains cadastral management, property right management, use management, market management. This course requires students to grasp general theory and method of cadastral management, to understand fluctuation of be familiar with basic law and system of property right management and use management,to understand general principle of land market running,to have a probable acquaintanceship and understand of Chinese current land system.
Textbook/Teaching material: *General Remarks of Land Management*, Luhongsheng, China Agricultural Press, Aug.2007

课程号：401155030　　**课程名称**：网络技术及应用
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘国翔
课程简介：本课程主要讲授计算机网络的技术基础，数据传送技术，Internet / Intranet 基础知识及基本技术，网络应用技术，网页制作及网站建立技术，网络信息系统设计开发技

术等。要求学生理解掌握计算机网络通信的基本概念、常用网络技术、基本应用，掌握和运用网页制作及网络信息系统设计的技术与方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络程序设计－ASP》，尚俊杰编著，北方交通大学大学出版社，清华大学出版社，2008 年;《计算机网络应用教程》，王洪等著，机械工业出版社，2006 年;《计算机网络》，徐敬东张建忠编著，清华大学出版社，2002 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401155030 **Course Name:** Network Technology and Applications

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： This course mainly forcuses on the technical basis of computer networks, data transmission technology, Internet / Intranet-based knowledge and basic technology, network application technology, web production and website building technology, network information system design and development technologies. It requires students to understand and grasp the basic concepts of computer network communication, common network technology, basic applications, master and use web production and design of the network information system technology and method.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Network Programming-ASP*，Shangjunjie, Northern Jiaotong University Press and Tsinghua University Press,2008;*Computer Network Application Tutorial*，WangHong, Machinery Industry Press, 2006; *Computer Network*, Xujingdong, ZhangJianzhong, Tsinghua University Press, 2002

课程号：401157030 **课程名称：**危机管理

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈进

课程简介：本课程主要讲授危机管理的基本概念、基础理论和体系构建。危机管理是指政府或其他社会公共组织通过监测、预警、预控、预防、应急处理、评估、恢复等措施，防止可能发生的危机，处理已经发生的危机，以减少损失，甚至将危机转化为机会，保护公民的人身安全和财产，维护社会和国家安全。公共危机管理的重点在预防。通过课堂讨论和课后作业等教学环节，使学生学习国内外经典案例与经验，树立危机管理意识，掌握危机处理的技巧，并能运用所学知识对我国转型期社会发展中的危机事件进行分析与管理，并进而锻炼、培养学生能够理解和处理现实中个人生活、组织以及国家的危机事件的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《危机管理》薛澜、张强、钟开斌著，清华大学出版社，2003 年 5 月;《公共危机管理》龚维斌著，新华出版社，2004 年 3 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401157030 **Course Name**: Crisis Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course aims at introducing to students basic concepts, theories and system construction in crisis management. Crisis management refers to the process that governments and other social public organizations employ various measures such as monitoring, warning, control, prevention, emergency management, assessment and reconstruction to prevent crises from happening, manage existing crises, minimize losses, or even turn crises into opportunities so as to protect citizens' personal safety and property, and maintain public security. Crisis management emphasizes on crisis prevention. Through class discussion and homework, this course will help students to gain an in-depth understanding of classical cases, both domestic and international, to establish crisis management senses and to master techniques of crisis management. It will also help students to improve their abilities to apply theories to analyze and

manage crises arising from social transition, and to deal with crises in their organizations as well as in their private lives.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Crisis Management*, Xuelan, Zhangqiang, Zhongkaibin, Tsinghua University Press, May 2003 *Public Crisis Management* Gongweibin, Xinhua Press, Mar 2004

课程号：401158030　　**课程名称**：文书学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王萍

课程简介：本课程主要以文件和文书工作为研究对象，包括文书工作理论，即文件、文书工作和文件学的基本理论和文书工作实务，即现代文件的形成、传递、阅读、加工处理、处置、存储、检索和保管等的原则、方法和技术。该课程的设置旨在通过科学地探索文件和文书工作的内在规律，寻求有效撰拟、处理传统纸质文件及电子文件的方法，为实际工作提供科学、合理、有效的文件信息服务。本课程要求学生掌握文件和文书工作的基本知识，具备应用文写作及公文处理能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《文书学》，王健主编, 中国人民大学出版社，2005 年 6 月第 1 版；《文件写作与处理》，曹润芳，中国经济出版社，1998 年 3 月；《现代文件管理》，杨霞，中国档案出版社，2003 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401158030　　**Course Name:** Files Science
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：The main research objects are files and files activities,including theory of files activities---the basic theory of files, files activities and files science and practice of files activities--- the diciplines, methods and skills of modern files in being formed handed, read , processed, handled, stored, indexed and kept.It is in order to look for effective methods on writing, handling traditional paper documents and electronic records,and provide service for practical works with scientific,reasonable and effective files information by researching the inherent law between files and paperworks in scientificly.This course requests students to grasp the primary knowledge of iles and files activities,and have ability to write and handle official files.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Files Science***,** Jian Wang, Renmin University of China Press, First edition, June 2005; *Files writing and Processing*, Runfang Cao, China Econimics Publishing House, March 1998; *Modern Files Management*,Xia Yang, China Archives Press, Sept. 2003.

课程号：401159030　　**课程名称**：文献保护学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：档案管理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王萍

课程简介：本课程主要从技术层面探究保护档案的方法原理及措施。本课程以档案制成材料的耐久性为依据，研究承受信息内容的载体材料和反映信息内容的记录材料的分子结构、理化性质以及老化损坏规律，并进一步研究科学保护信息制成材料的技术方法，以延长其物质寿命。本课程要求学生掌握档案制成材料的变化规律，即档案制成材料本身的耐久性及档案所处环境中影响档案耐久性的各种自然因素并学会应用有效保护档案的技术方法，能正确运用改善档案保护条件的措施，以防止或减缓自然环境中各种有害因素对档案的破坏，并对已经损坏或存有不利于永久保存因素的档案提出修复方案和技术手段。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《档案保护技术学教程》，郭莉珠主编，中国人民大学出版社，2008 年 3 月第 2 版；《档案保护技术实用手册》，国家档案局档案科学技术研究所《档案保护技术实用手册》编著，中国档案出版社，1994 年；《信息记录与存储技术》，张美芳主编，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401159030 **Course Name:** Documental Protection Science
Total Hours :48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course mainly focuses on exploring principles and measures of files protection in technical level. Based on the duration of archives materials, the course explores the molecular structure, the physical and chemical properties as well as the laws of aging damage of the recording materials containing and reflecting information contents and further studies the technology methods of the correct protection of archives materials. This course requires students to master the changes of the archives materials, the durability of archives material itself and the various natural factors in the environment that affect archives durability and learn to use the correct methods for improving archives protection conditions, preventing or slowing down the destruction of archives caused by a variety of harmful factors in natural environment and to design programs and technical methods for archives restoration.
Textbook/Teaching material :*File Protection Technology Learning Tutorial*, Guo Li Zhu, chief editor，Renmin University of China Press，March 2008，2nd edition; *File Protection Technology Practical Handbook*, Institute of Science and Technology of the National Archives； *file protection technology Practical Handbook*, ed, China Archives Press, 1994; *Information Recording and Storage Technology*, Zhangmeifang, chief editor, Renmin University of China Press, 2007, 1st edition.

课程号：401160030 **课程名称：**西方经济学
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：经济学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐小蓉
课程简介：通过讲述西方经济学的学科发展历史及其现状，讲授市场供求定理、需求弹性、供给弹性、消费理论、生产理论、成本理论、市场结构理论、不同类型的产品市场以及市场效率与市场失灵等微观经济学中的基理论，尤其是蕴涵于其间的重要经济学思想，如资源的稀缺性、机会成本、比较优势、边际决策、市场配置的效率等，让学生认知经济学家的思维方式，掌握市场经济的基本运行机制，家庭和企业如何做出决策，以及它们如何在市场上相互交易。同时学会通过应用基本的经济学原理和工具来分析和评价现实生活中的社会经济现象，如市场行为、企业行为、市场配置的效率以及政府决策的效应等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《经济学（16 版)》保罗· 萨缪尔森，威廉 ·诺德豪斯 ，华夏出版社，1999;《经济学的思维方式(第 11 版)):保罗·海恩(Paul Heyen)、彼得·勃特克(Peler Boettke)、大卫·普雷契特，世界图书北京出版公司，2008 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401160030 **Course Name**: Economics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course give a general introduction of the history and modern situations of Western Economics, and through the study of the principles of economics such as law of supply and demand, the elasticity of demand，the elasticity of supply, the consumption and production theory, the cost theory, and the structure of market, the different market types, the market efficiency and market failure etc, the class forcuses on the important ideas within them, like scarcity of the resources, opportunity cost, comparative advantage, marginal decision, efficiency, so as to let the students understand the way how economists thinking, recognize the fundamental working mechanics of market economy, and also learn to use the basic principles of economics and related tools to analyze and appraise the social economical phenomena in our daily

life, such as the behavior of the market, the behavior of the firms, the market efficiency and the impact of the decisions made by the governments.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Economics, 16th edition*, Paul A.Samuelson, HuaXia Press, 1999

课程号：401160030 **课程名称**：西方经济学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：管理学概论 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李睿

课程简介：当代科学发展呈现出高度综合与高度分化的趋势，而经济科学是发展最快的学科，已经形成一个多层次的复杂系统，相关分支有 400 多个。经济科学是目前科学世界中最大的学科群落，作为理论经济学的西方经济学（微观经济学和宏观经济学）可以说是经济科学乃至人文社会科学的必备基础和知识。本课程将讲授西方经济学的基本概念，准确、简明、通俗、全面地诠释西方经济学的基本原理和方法，着重反映西方经济学的最新成果和重大进展，并对西方经济学的理论和观点进行必要点评，引导学生正确掌握和运用西方经济学的原理和方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方经济学简明教程》，尹伯成，上海人民出版社，2008 年 11 月；《西方经济学》，许纯桢、吴宇晖、张东辉，高等教育出版社，2008 年 10。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401160030 **Course Name**: Western Economics

Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: The development of modern science has shown a high degree of integration and a high degree of differentiation trends. Economic science is the fastest-growing discipline, it has formed a multi-layered complex system, and the relevant branches are more than 400. Economic Science is the world's largest interdisciplinary scientific community, as a theory of economics, Western economics (microeconomics and macroeconomics) can be said as the essential basis for humanities and social sciences and knowledge. This course will provide accurate, concise, popular and comprehensive interpretation of the basic principles and methods of economics, focusing on reflecting its latest achievements and significant progress, This course will also guide students to master and apply the principles and methods of Western economics.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Concise Guide to Western Economics*, Yin Buocheng, Shanghai People's Publishing House, November, 2008; *Western Economics*,Xu Chunzhen, Wu Yuhui, Zhang Donghui, High Educaton Press, October, 2008

课程号：401161040 **课程名称**：西方经济学

总学时：68 **学分**：4

先修课程：微积分 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：彭尚平

课程简介：本课程注重理论的实用性和应用性，在具体介绍西方经济学原理时，采取了由简到繁、层层深入的方法，辅之以直观的图表和较为简单的数学模型，并提供了一定数量的新闻背景和参考资料，力求增强理论的时代感和现实性，按照从微观到宏观的顺序，介绍了均衡分析理论、消费理论、生产理论、要素价格决定于分配理论、国民收入的核算与决定理论、通货膨胀与失业理论、经济周期与经济增长理论、开放经济理论以及宏观经济政策，并对市场、政府在资源配置中的作用于局限性作了一定深度的探讨。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401161040 **Course Name**: Western Economics
Total Hours: 68 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: The course focuses on the practicality and application of the theory, it specifically introduces the principles of western economics from simple to complex, and also in a way of layers in-depth .Meanwhile, it provides a number of news background and reference, and strives to enhance the sense of the times and the reality of the theory. According to the order from the micro to the macro, it introduces the theory of equilibrium analysis, consumer theory, production theory and factor prices determined by the distribution theory, national income accounting and decision theory, inflation and unemployment theory, economic cycles and growth theory, open economy theory, and macroeconomic policies. And it also discusses in a certain depth of the role and limitation of the market and the government in resource allocation.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：401162030 **课程名称：**西方哲学史-1
总学时： 48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**熊林
课程简介： 本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。其主要目的在于对西方哲学史进行全面系统的介绍，内容主要包括古希腊哲学，欧洲中世纪哲学，从笛卡儿开始至德国观念论为止的近代哲学，本学期课程为西方哲学史的第一部分，主要讲述古希腊哲学和中世纪哲学。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方哲学史》，梯利著，商务印书馆
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401162030 **Course Name**: A History of the Western Philosophy-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: A History of Chinese philosophy is a two-stage required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. The aim of this course is a comprehensive and systematic introduction to western philosophy, including Ancient Greek philosophy, Medieval Philosophy，modern philosophy from Descartes′ philosophy to German idealism. *At* the first stage, this part of the course dwells on Ancient Greek philosophy and Medieval Philosophy.
Textbook/Teaching material: *A History of the Western Philosophy*,Ti Li, The Commercial Press

课程号：401163030 **课程名称：**西方哲学史-2
总学时： 48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**高小强、丁三东
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。其主要目的在于对西方哲学史进行全面系统的介绍，内容主要包括古希腊哲学，欧洲中世纪哲学，从笛卡儿开始至德国观念论为止的近代哲学，本学期课程为西方哲学史的第一部分，继西方哲学史-1 之后，本课程接着讲授欧洲大陆唯理论哲学，主要包括笛卡尔、斯宾诺莎、莱布尼茨等，法国启蒙哲学，以及德国古典哲学中的康德、费希特、谢林、黑格尔等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方哲学史》，梯利著，商务印书馆
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401163030 **Course Name**: A History of the Western Philosophy-2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: A History of Chinese philosophy is a serial of required courses for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. The aim of this course is a comprehensive and systematic introduction to western philosophy, including Ancient Greek philosophy, Medieval Philosophy，modern philosophy from Descartes' philosophy to German idealism. At the second stage, this part of the course dwells on Rationalism Philosophers including Descartes, Leibniz and Spinoza, French philosophers in the Enlightenment phase, and German classical philosophers such as Kant, Fichte, Schelling, and Hegel.
Textbook/Teaching material: *A History of the Western Philosophy*,Ti Li, The Commercial Press

课程号：401164020 **课程名称**：西方哲学原著研读-1
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **课教师**：熊林
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。本课程属于“西方哲学史”的配套课程，学生在教师的引导下，研读柏拉图与亚里士多德的哲学原著，对西方哲学乃至哲学本身有更为深入的体认，同时提高学生阅读思考以及分析解决问题的能力，进而建构起基本的哲学研究能力，为以后独立的学术和哲学研究奠定基础。每次课前教师都要将读书的内容、导读性的问题布置给学生，以让学生在课前能够认真读书，并思考一些问题，做好书面的研讨纲要，课堂上则在教师的组织下围绕问题展开讨论。本课程要完成对柏拉图《理想国》和亚里士多德《形而上学》的研读与探讨。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《理想国》，柏拉图，商务印书馆；《形而上学》，亚里士多德，商务印书馆
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401164020 **Course Name**: A research Into the Classical Works of Western Philosophy-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. It is one of a serial of courses which are established to support the course “a history of the western philosophy”whose aim is to cultivate the ability of analyzing and solving philosophical problems, and then to enhance the research capacity by means of reading the classic works of western philosophy with the aid of teachers. The students have to do some preparatory reading when independently answering the questions which are put forward by teachers before class, in order to carry out class discussions according to their reading gains.
Textbook/Teaching material: Plato’s *republic* and Aristotle’s *metaphysics* are usual reading material of the course

课程号：401165020 **课程名称**：西方哲学原著研读-2
总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：丁三东
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。本课程属于“西方哲学史”的配套课程，学生在教师的引导下，研读中世纪哲学原著，培养专业文献阅读和研究能力。通过原著的阅读，要求学生深入感受中世纪哲学的独特神学氛围，理解理性所追求的论证的严密性和神性的启示性。每次课前教师都要将读书的内容、导读性的问题布置给学生，以让学生在课前能够认真读书，并思考一些问题，做好书面的研讨纲要，课堂上则在教师的组织下围绕问题展开讨论。本课主要阅读奥古斯丁、阿奎那等神学家的作品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《忏悔录》等，奥古斯丁，商务印书馆
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401165020　　**Course Name**: A research Into the Classical Works of Western Philosophy-2
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. It is one of a serial of courses which are established to support the course “a history of the western philosophy “whose aim is to cultivate the ability of analyzing and solving philosophical problems, and then to enhance the research capacity by means of reading the classic works of western philosophy with the aid of teachers. The students have to do some preparatory reading when independently answering the questions put forward by teachers before class, in order to carry out class discussions according to their reading gains.
Textbook/Teaching material: St. Augustine and St. Augustine's and Theological Philosophy are basic reading objectives of the course

课程号：401166020　　**课程名称**：西方哲学原著研读-3
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郭立东
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。本课程属于“西方哲学史”的配套课程，学生在教师的引导下，研读中世纪哲学原著，培养专业文献阅读和研究能力。通过原著的阅读，要求学生深入感受中世纪哲学的独特神学氛围，理解理性所追求的论证的严密性和神性的启示性。每次课前教师都要将读书的内容、导读性的问题布置给学生，以让学生在课前能够认真读书，并思考一些问题，做好书面的研讨纲要，课堂上则在教师的组织下围绕问题展开讨论。本课主要阅读奥古斯丁、阿奎那等神学家的作品。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《忏悔录》等，奥古斯丁，商务印书馆
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401166020　　**Course Name**: A research Into the Classical Works of Western Philosophy-3
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. It is one of a serial of courses which are established to support the course “a history of the western philosophy” whose aim is to cultivate the ability of analyzing and solving philosophical problems, and then to enhance the research capacity by means of reading the classic works of western

philosophy with the aid of teachers. The students have to do some preparatory reading when independently answering the questions put forward by teachers before class, in order to carry out class discussions according to their reading gains.

Textbook/Teaching material: Kant's Theoretical and practical Philosophy are basic reading objective of the course.

课程号：401167020　　**课程名称**：西方哲学原著研读-4

总学时： 32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈致远

课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。本课程属于"现代西方哲学"的配套课程，学生在教师的引导下，研读现代哲学原著，对西方哲学乃至哲学本身有更为深入的体认，同时提高学生阅读思考以及分析解决问题的能力，初步尝试如何进行学术和哲学研究，为以后独立的学术乃至哲学研究奠定基础。每次课前教师都要将读书的内容、导读性的问题布置给学生，以让学生在课前能够认真读书，并思考一些问题，做好书面的研讨纲要，课堂上则在教师的组织下围绕问题展开讨论。本课程要完成对胡塞尔"小观念"和海德格尔《艺术作品的本源》两部著作的研读与研讨。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现象学的观念》，胡塞尔，商务印书馆；《林中路》，海德格尔，商务印书馆

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401167020　　**Course Name**: A research Into the Classical Works of Western Philosophy-4

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. It is one of a serial of courses which are established to support the course "a history of the western philosophy"whose aim is to cultivate the ability of analyzing and solving philosophical problems, and then to enhance the research capacity by means of reading the classic works of western philosophy with the aid of teachers. The students have to do some preparatory reading when independently answering the questions put forward by teachers before class, in order to carry out class discussions according to their reading gains.

Textbook/Teaching material: Husserl's *Idea I* and Heidegger's The Origin *of the Work of* Art are basic reading objectives of the course

课程号：401169030　　**课程名称**：现代西方哲学

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：西方哲学（上、下）　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郭立东、陈致远

课程简介： 本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。西方哲学自黑格尔以降已经发生了而且仍在继续发生着深刻的演变。二十世纪以来，西方哲学界学派林立，思潮汹涌。而其中最持久地触动我们的无疑是英美分析哲学和大陆现象学哲学。本课程将围绕这两大哲学思潮，全面而深度地诠释现代西方哲学的基本趋势，力求让学生形成一个初步的现代哲学视域。大致

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代西方哲学》，刘放桐主编，上海人民出版社，2000 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401169030 **Course Name**: Contemporary Western Philosophy
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. There have been tremendous changes in Western philosophy since Hegel. In the 20th century appeared many philosophical thoughts which can be roughly divided into two categories: analytical philosophy and phenomenology. To introduce those two dominating widespread movements are basic teaching contents for understanding the basic trend of contemporary philosophy.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Contemporary Western Philosophy*,Liu Fangtong,Shanghai People Press,2000

课程号：401170030 **课程名称**：现代新儒学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：曾海军
课程简介：本课程作为面向哲学专业学生的一门选修课，是希望学生在学习完必修课程中国哲学史的基础上，进一步针对现代新儒学展开专业学习。现代新儒学既是对传统儒家在现代生活中所作出的创造性努力，同时也是未来中国社会复兴儒学所绕不开的思想历程。本课程通过习读一些具有代表性的新儒家学者的作品，旨在让学生掌握现代新儒学所取得的成就与遗留的问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401170030 **Course Name**: Modern Neo-Confucianism
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is designated to the students majoring in philosophy. After learning the history of Chinese philosophy, we will study specially the modern neo-Confucianism. Modern neo-Confucianism is the creative transformation of traditional Confucianism. It is also a thinking process that can not be overlooked for the revival of Chinese civilization. We will show the achievements of modern neo-Confucianism and the problems left by it through some representative works of several modern neo-Confucian scholars.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401171020 **课程名称**：项目管理
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：管理学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴耀宏
课程简介：项目管理就世界而言不但已经发展成为一门独立的学科，而且在一些发达国家还成为一种职业。国外已经在实践中总结出了关于项目管理的一套系统理论、原则、方法和技术。项目管理是在一个确定的时间范围内，为完成一个既定目标，并通过特殊形式的临时性组织运行机制，通过有效的计划、组织、领导与控制，充分利用既定有效资源的一种系统管理方法。当前我国政府正在向服务型政府转变，公共品的有效生产和供给是政府的主要职能，也是社会对政府的要求。为了实现这一目的，在公共品供给的规模、机构的制定，以及公共

品具体生产过程中，在符合社会需要的前提下，就必须降低成本、提高质量。本课程的教学目的，就是要把项目管理的一般理论、方法和技术应用到公共工程及其他公共管理任务的过程中，以提高我国政府的综合执政能力。对同学的具体要求是能够掌握和熟练应用以下知识：1、掌握项目管理的一般流程和主要内容（包括项目可行性研究管理、进度管理、成本管理、质量管理、项目融资管理、项目人力资源管理、项目冲突管理、项目沟通管理、项目风险管理等）。2、掌握和熟练应用项目管理的基本理论和管理方法（分解技术、决策树技术、敏感性分析技术、关键路径技术、蒙托卡罗模拟技术等）。3、掌握项目策划、项目计划以及项目管理的能力（如项目远销、项目计划的制定等）。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401171020 **Course Name:** Project Management

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Project management has worldwidely developed into an independent discipline, but also has become a career in some developed countries. A set of systems theories, principles, methods and techniques on project management has been summed up in practice abroad. Project management is a systematic management approach which adequately utilizes fixed resources through special temporary organizational operating mechanism and effective planning, organizing, leading and controlling within a definite time frame, for the purpose of accomplishing a given goal. Presently, our government is transforming into the service government, therefore, effective production and supply of public goods is the main function of the government, also the social requirement for the government. In order to achieve this aim, it is necessary to reduce the cost and improve the quality in accordance with social demand in the process of public goods production and formulation of supply scale and organization. The course aims to apply the general theory, methods and techniques to the process of public projects and other public tasks management, so as to improve the comprehensive administration capability of our government.The main content which should be grasped:Grasp the general procedure and key content of project management (including project feasibility study management , schedule management, cost management, quality management, project finance management, project human resource management, project conflict management, project communication management, project risk management, etc);2. Grasp and Good command of the basic theories and methods of project management (including decomposition technique, decision tree technique, sensitivity analysis technique, critical path method, and MonteCarlo simulation technique);Grasp skills of project planning and project scheduling and project management (such as project marketing and the formulation of project planning).

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：401172030 **课程名称：**项目管理

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：管理学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王卓

课程简介：本课程旨在培养学生进行项目管理的总体整合视角，即充分认识项目对组织实现其战略目标所起的作用，以及选择最有利于组织战略的项目到完成这些项目的技术和方法。同时通过释疑以下主要问题：项目在当前组织里占有什么样的战略地位？项目的优先级如何？什么样的组织和管理风格有利于项目的成功？项目经理如何管理由供应者、分包者、项

目团队成员、高管人员、部门经理和客户等组成的复杂关系网络？哪些因素有助于高效能项目团队的建立？应建立什么样的项目管理系统对项目进行控制？项目经理如何为异国文化背景下新的国际项目做好准备？高管层是否能改变组织文化来支持项目？等培养学生成为一个有效的项目经理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《项目管理教程（第 2 版）》，克利福德.格雷、埃里克.拉森，人民邮电出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401172030 **Course Name**: Project Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course aims to teach students from the overall integration perspective of project management, which means fully understanding the functions of the project to achieve strategic goals of the organization, and how to choose the most beneficial project to the organizational strategy，even the techniques and methods to complete these projects. At the same time, this course discusses the following main issues to train students to become an effective project manager: what kind of strategic position of project in the current organization? How is the priority of the project？What kind of organization and management style is conducive to success of the project? As a project manager, how to deal with the complex network of relationships among the suppliers, subcontractors, project team members, executives, department managers and customers? What factors contribute to the establishment of high-performance project team? What project management system should be established to control the project? How the project manager to prepare for the new international project in the foreign cultural context? Can senior management change the organizational culture to support the project? And so on.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Project Management, 2nd Edition*，Clifford F. Gray, Eric W. Larson, McCraw-Hill Education (Asia) Co. and Posts & Telecom Press，Aug. 2005

课程号：401174030 **课程名称：**信息安全技术

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：面向对象程序设计 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**董凯宁

课程简介：信息安全是指信息网络的硬件、软件及其系统中的数据受到保护，不受偶然的或者恶意的原因而遭到破坏、更改、泄露，系统连续可靠正常地运行，信息服务不中断。本课程主要讲授信息安全的一般理论，黑客攻击技术，密码学基础，防火墙，入侵检测，VPN 技术，信息安全协议，Windows 操作系统安全，Linux / Unix 操作系统安全，计算机病毒，PKI 系统，信息系统安全管理，信息系统应急响应，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握信息安全的一般理论和方法、理解不同安全措施的原理，并对信息安全在实际环境中的应用具有感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息安全导论》，方勇主编，电子工业出版社，2001 年 3 月；《信息安全导论》，李剑主编，北京邮电大学出版社，2007 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401174030 **Course Name:** Information Security Technology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：Information security means that protecting hardware, software and data in network from attacking, altering, leakage, and ensuring system's continuous running. The course focuses on the general theory of hack attack, base of encryption, firewall, IDS, VPN technology, information security protocol, windows OS security, Unix/Linux OS security, computer virus, PKI structure, security management. And also, combining instance problems and theory to analysis

algorithm effect and efficiency. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand different operation methods on data objects, to have perceptual knowledge on the course using in our real programming environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Information Security Introduction*, Fangyong, Electronic Industry Press, Mar.2001; *Information Security Introduction*, Lijian, Beijing Post University Press, Sep.2007

课程号：401175010 **课程名称**：信息安全技术实验
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：面向对象程序设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：董凯宁
课程简介：信息安全是指信息网络的硬件、软件及其系统中的数据受到保护，不受偶然的或者恶意的原因而遭到破坏、更改、泄露，系统连续可靠正常地运行，信息服务不中断。本课程主要讲授信息安全的一般应用方法，黑客攻击技术，密码学基础，防火墙，入侵检测，VPN 技术，信息安全协议，Windows 操作系统安全，Linux / Unix 操作系统安全，计算机病毒，PKI 系统，信息系统安全管理，信息系统应急响应，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握信息安全的一般应用方法、理解不同安全措施的原理，并对信息安全在实际环境中的应用具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息安全导论》，方勇主编，电子工业出版社，2001 年 3 月；《信息安全导论》，李剑主编，北京邮电大学出版社，2007 年 9 月
备注：实验课

Course Code: 401175010 **Course Name:** Experiment in Information Security Technology
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：Information security means that protecting hardware, software and data in network from attacking, altering, leakage, and ensuring system's continuous running. The course focuses on the general application methods of hack attack, base of encryption, firewall, IDS, VPN technology, information security protocol, windows OS security, Unix/Linux OS security, computer virus, PKI structure, security management. And also, combining instance problems and theory to analysis algorithm effect and efficiency. This course requires students to grasp application method, to understand different operation methods on data objects, to have perceptual knowledge on the course using in our real programming environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Information Security Introduction*, Fangyong, Electronic Industry Press, Mar.2001; *Information Security Introduction*, Lijian, Beijing Post University Press, Sep.2007

课程号：401176020 **课程名称**：信息标引
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：信息组织 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：马蕾
课程简介：本课程为《信息组织》的实践配套课程，通过实习，加强学生对《信息组织》理论与方法的认识与理解，将所学理论知识与实践紧密结合，提高学生的动手能力与操作能力。首先介绍主题标引的规则，重点掌握《中图法》分类标引技术与方法，针对单主题文献、多主题、各类型、各学科文献信息进行标引。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息组织 I 实验教材》司莉主编，武汉大学出版社，2008.6
备注：实践课

Course Code: 401176020 **Course Name**: Information Indexing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Textbook/Teaching material: Si Li. *Information Organization I Experiment Course,* Wuhan University Press, June 2008

Course Description:Information Indexingwill be an experiment course of "Information Organization". Students will strengthen their understanding of environment knowledge form this experiment course. Students can also learn to use a set of tools and procedures for information indexing, and become familiar with the indexing principle and method of print and online information resources.

课程号：401177030　　**课程名称**：信息分析
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：概率论与数理统计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李睿
课程简介：本课程将系统地讲授信息分析与预测的基本概念、原理、理论、方法等内容。课程内容包括绪论、信息分析与预测的程序和方法、专题研究三个部分。绪论部分将概述信息分析与预测的基本概念、功能、作用、特点和历史进展。程序部分将讲授信息分析与预测的基本过程，包括课题选择和计划、信息搜集、信息整理、信息评价和信息分析、信息分析与预测产品的制作和利用等内容。方法部分将讲授几种典型的定性、定量和半定量分析方法。专题研究部分以科学技术信息、技术经济信息、市场信息、竞争情报和社会科学信息的分析与预测实例为代表，对信息分析与预测的特点、内容以及某些专用程序和方法进行了深入的研讨和实践应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《信息分析与预测》，查先进主编，武汉大学出版社，2004 年 04 月；《信息分析与预测》，江三宝、毛振鹏主编，清华大学出版社，2008 年 05 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401177030　　**Course Name**: Information Analysis
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course will provide basic concepts, principles, theories and methods for systematic information analysis and prediction. The course content includes: course introduction, information analysis and prediction procedures and methods, case studies. Introduction section will outline the basic concepts, functions, roles, characteristics and historical progress. of information analysis and prediction. Program section will explain information analysis and prediction process, including topic selection and planning, information gathering, information order, information evaluation and the utility of analysis product. Methods section will teach several typical qualitative, quantitative and semi-quantitative ways and techniques for analysis. Some case studies of science and technology information, technology and economic information, market information, competition information, intelligence and social science will be presented as examples for in-depth discussions and practical application.
Textbook/Teaching material :*Information Analysis And Prediction*, Zha Xianjin, Wuhan University Press, April, 2004; *Information Analysis And Prediction*, Jiang Sanbao, Mao Zhenpeng, Tsinghua University Press, May, 2008.

课程号：401178020　　**课程名称**：信息分析与决策技术
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：数学、管理学基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：彭光敏
课程简介：本课程主要讲授若干具体实用的信息分析及预测决策技术，主要内容包括：预测概述、定性预测方法、时间序列平滑预测法、回归分析预测方法、非线性预测模型、趋势外推预测方法、马尔可夫预测法、序列算子与灰色系统生成、灰色系统模型和灰色系统预测方法，并介绍一些常用的预测软件的使用方法。使得学生通过学习能掌握信息分析、预测决策

的基本方法，并运用于实践，解决实际中的预测决策问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《预测方法与技术》，刘思峰主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 8 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401178020 **Course Name:** Information Analysis and Decision Technology
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： This course forcuses on a series of specific practical information analysis and forecasts decision-making techniques, mainly including an overview of forecasting, qualitative forecasting methods, time series smoothing forecasting method, regression analysis, forecasting methods, non-linear forecasting models, trend extrapolation forecasting methods, Maldives Markov prediction, sequence generated by the system operator and gray, gray system model and gray system forecasting methods, and some commonly used forecasting softwares. The course makes students learn to master the methods of information analysis, forecast, and apply to practice, to solve real problems in the Forecast Decision.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Forecasting methods and technology*，Liu Feng ，Higher Education Press, Aug 2005

课程号：401180030 **课程名称：**信息服务与用户研究
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：信息管理基础、信息组织 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李桂华
课程简介：本课程主要讲授信息服务设计与管理的理论、方法、过程。课程结合当前新技术环境和信息资源环境，使学生在学习的过程中把握信息资源服务现状，了解信息资源服务思维方式和运营方法，掌握面向用户的信息服务系统设计方法。课程内容包括信息服务管理理论、信息服务设计流程与方法、信息服务管理实践等三个内容板块，涉及用户需求分析、信息服务产品设计、信息服务体验设计等操作问题。并通过分析用户与信息资源、用户与信息资源管理系统、用户与信息资源服务体系的相互作用，学习信息服务实践流程和新思想，构建学生面对信息资源服务现实问题分析问题和解决问题的专业能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息服务设计与管理》，李桂华著，清华大学出版社、北京交通大学出版社，2009 年 3 月版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401180030 **Course Name**: Informtion Services and User Study
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the design, theory, method and process of the management of the information service. It helps students understand the present situation of information service, learn the methodology and practice，and master the systematic design method of information service under the environment of new technology and information resource. In total, it covers three parts, including the management theory, the design process and method of information service. It enables students to confront the current situation of information service and have the professional ability to take account of and solve the problem， after they have learned the practice process and new method of information service， and analyzed the interaction between users and other factors, such as information resource, the system of information resource management and information service.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Information Service design and management*，Tsinghua University Press,Beijing Jiaotong University Press,Li Guihua

课程号：401181030 **课程名称**：信息管理基础
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈丽
课程简介：本课程是面向本科信息管理类学生（主要包括信息管理与信息系统、档案管理、信息资源管理等专业）而开设的专业基础课程，课程全面介绍有关信息管理科学的知识体系，分析信息社会中信息管理与运用中存在的相关理论问题。课程主体内容包括有关信息的基本概念、信息管理的基本理论、信息技术发展历史以及对信息管理的影响、国家信息政策和信息法律的基本理论、信息安全的相关理论、信息商品与信息产业等。本课程注重培养学生运用有关信息理论解决在国家各类公共事业管理、企事业单位的信息、档案管理以及从事其他信息管理、信息服务和信息研究等工作中所遇到的实际问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息管理导论》，党跃武、谭祥金编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401181030 **Course Name:** Information Management Base
Total Hours: 45 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course is a professional fundamental course which is set up for undergraduate whose major is information management.(It mainly includes majors as follows: information management and information system,archives management,information resource management etc.) It generally introduces the knowledge system of MIS(Management Information Science) and analyzes related theoretical problems which are in information management and usage in information society.Main details of this course includes Basic Concept of Information,Basic Theory of Information,History of Iinformation Technology Development and effects on information management, Country Policy Information System and Basic Theory of Information Laws, related theory with information security, Information Products and Information Iindustry etc.This course pays attention to bringing up students to deal with practical problems by using information theory, which occurs in works of various Country Utilities, Enterprises and Institutions information,archives management and other information management ,information service,information researches etc.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Introduction of Information Management*, Yuewu Dang, Xiangjin Tan, Higher Eduaction Press, Jan. 2006

课程号：401182030 **课程名称**：信息管理技术前沿专题研讨
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：面向对象程序设计、管理信息系统 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：全系专业老师及聘请专家
课程简介：本课程主要面向信息管理与信息系统专业的学生，针对本专业涉及的前沿科技领域，由本专业和聘请的相关专家开设的系列讲座和研讨活动。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code:401106030 **Course Name:** Research of Foreward Information Management Techology

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： This course is mainly for the major of information management and information systems. It focuses on the cutting-edge technological fields of the major, invites the professional and relevant experts to open a series of lectures and seminars.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：401183020 **课程名称：**信息管理研究方法

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：信息服务与用户研究 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李桂华

课程简介：本课程通过课堂教学和研究实践，让学生掌握信息管理学科学研究的基本概念和过程，掌握科学研究的主要方法，掌握科学研究的数据处理与分析方法，了解科学研究的规划管理基本原则和过程，能科学地分析信息管理学研究方法与结果，能根据具体研究目的和内容科学选择和设计研究方法与研究方案。内容包括科学方法论、信息管理学研究结构、信息管理学研究过程、各类实证研究方法、研究数据分析等几部分。要求学生在掌握科学研究方法的基础上，客观、系统、准确地规划和进行研究，为毕业论文和以后的研究打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息管理学研究方法》，张晓林，四川大学出版社，1995 年版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401183020 **Course Name**: Research Methods of Information Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course enables students to master the basic research concept and process of information management science, to understand the main methods of the data processing and analysis of scientific research through teachers' teaching in classroom and research practice. At the meantime, it makes students comprehend the fundamental theorem and process of scientific research plan or management, scientifically assay research methods and results of information management science, choose or design investigation method and scheme according to the concrete research intention and the subject of the content. The contents have several parts such as the scientific methodology, the research structure and process of information management science, different types of research methods which are based on the evidence, the analysis of research data and so on. It demands students to plan and study objectively, systematically and precisely on the basis of knowing scientific research methods, which helps students finish their graduation dissertation and further their study.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Research Methods of Information Management Science*，Sichuan University Press,Zhang Xiaolin

课程号：401184030 **课程名称：**信息检索

总学时：51 **学分：**3

先修课程：信息组织 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵媛

课程简介：本课程是面向信息资源管理专业学生的专业核心课程。本课程以培养学生的知识更新能力，提高学生的综合素质、培养创新型人才为目标，在对信息检索的各种基本理论、知识、技能与方法进行系统讲授的基础上，全面深入讲授各种信息检索工具，尤其是计算机检索工具（含网络信息检索工具、联机检索系统和光盘检索系统）的利用技能与方法。最后，分专题讲授社会科学、自然科学与工程技术领域中的主要信息的检索方法，并辅之以大量的

检索实习及对各类检索工具的评价训练，培养学生的综合实践能力，达到从理论到实践融会贯通的目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息检索：理论与方法》，叶鹰主编，高等教育出版社，2004 年 6 月；社科信息检索，赵媛、沈治宏编著，四川大学出版社，2001 年

备注：实践课

Course Code: 401184030 **Course Name**: Information Retrieval

Total Hours: 51 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The purpose of the course is to prepare students with the abilities of serving the society as information professionals. So the strong practicability and operation feature consises of this course. The contents of the course can be divided into three parts. The first one forcuses on the basic theories, knowledge and skills regarding information retrieval .After finishing the studying of this part, students will master the chief knowledge and skills of information retrieval. The second part is about information retrieval tools ,such as the search engines ,online retrieval systems and some professional databases. The aim of this part is to let students hold the specific knowledge and skills of operating information retrieval tools. Contents in the third part just concentrated on the knowledge and skills of information retrieval on specific topics, say, law, economics, medicine, patent, technology report, etc. What worthes mentioning is that there are a great deal of retrieval practices along with the course study to give students better understanding of what they have studied and arm the students with strong abilities of practice.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Information Retrieval*: Theories and methods, Yie Ying, High Education Press,2004; *Social Science Information Retrieval*, Zhao Yuan, Shen Zhihong, Sichuan University Press,2001

课程号：401185030 **课程名称**：信息检索技术与系统

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：信息组织 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄春毅

课程简介：本课程主要讲授信息检索的基本原理、方法、技术和应用，分析各类信息检索系统的具体结构、功能和运行机制。本课程要求学生掌握运用现代信息检索技术和系统有效地进行信息检索，并在此基础上，侧重培养学生对信息检索过程、运用技术，检索系统的构建等进行探索和分析的能力，掌握各种信息检索系统的检索机制及所采用技术，从而达到具有一定的评价和设计信息检索系统的能力。教学内容主要包括：信息检索概论、信息检索模型、布尔检索技术，全文信息检索技术，网络信息检索技术，多媒体信息检索技术，智能检索技术，信息检索系统评价体系、信息检索技术发展趋势等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息检索导论》（第二版） 叶继元主编 电子工业出版社 2009 年；《信息检索导论》，邰晓英，北研二，科技出版社 2006 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401185030 **Course Name:** Information Retrieval Technology and Systems

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：This course mainly includes the basic principles ,methods, technologies and applications of information retrieval, analyzes the specific structure, function and operation mechanism of kinds of information retrieval systems .This course requires students to master the modern information retrieval technology and systems to carry out information retrieval effectively,

and on this basis, it forcuses on improving the ability of exploring and analyzing information retrieval process, technology and the building of retrieval systems, also requires students to grasp the retrieval mechanism of information retrieval systems and the technology so as to achieve the ability to evaluate and design the information retrieval systems. Teaching contents include: introduction to information retrieval, information retrieval model, Boolean search technology, full-text information retrieval technology, network information retrieval technology, multimedia information retrieval technology, intelligent search technology, evaluation system of information retrieval system, trends of information retrieval technology.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Introduction to Information Retrieval(Second Edition)*, Ye Jiyuan, Electronic Industry Press, 2009; *Introduction to Information Retrieval*, Tai Xiaoying, Science and Technology Press, 2006.

课程号：401186010　　**课程名称**：信息检索技术与系统实验
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：信息组织　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：黄春毅
课程简介：本实验课是结合信息检索技术与系统课程教学，进行相关的实验操作，通过实验教学环节广泛接触各种类型的信息检索系统，使学生能够系统、全面的学习各种信息检索技术和方法，了解常用信息检索系统的原理、功能和基本结构。培养学生分析问题和解决问题的能力。主要实验内容包括：基于布尔技术的信息检索系统、全文信息检索系统、网络信息检索系统、多媒体信息检索系统、可视化信息检索系统。要求学生完成实验报告。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编实验课程指导书讲义
备注：实验课

Course Code: 401186010　　**Course Name:** Experiment in Information Retrieval Technology and systems
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：This course combines the course of the information retrieval system, conducting related experiments .Through the experiment and extensive contacts with various types of information retrieval systems, it enables students to study various information retrieval techniques and methods systematically and comprehensively, to understand the common principles, functions and basic structure of information retrieval systems. It trains students to analyze and solve problems. The main experiment includes: information technology based on Boolean retrieval system, full-text information retrieval systems, networks, information retrieval systems, multimedia information retrieval systems, visual information retrieval system. It requires students to complete the lab report.

Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled experimental teaching material

课程号：401187020　　**课程名称**：信息经济学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：数学、经济学、管理学基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：彭光敏
课程简介：本课程主要应用博弈论的原理和方法对信息经济学中发展较为成熟的一些理论给予了系统的分析和讨论。主要内容包括：导论，不确定性、风险与信息，信息经济学的研究方法，委托代理与激励原则，逆向选择与道德风险，信号发送与信息甄别，搜寻与信息系统选择，信息市场与信息经济。同时，通过对信息市场和信息经济理论的分析，讨论了信息经济学基本理论对于现实生活和经济管理实践的理论意义，使学生经过学习，能对实际中遇到的问题，运用信息经济学的原理进行分析。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息经济学》，乌家培等编著，高等教育出版社，2007 年 4 月第二版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401187020 **Course Name:** Information Economics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： This course analyzes and discusses the mature theories in information economics on principles and methods of game theory .The main contents include: Introduction, uncertainty, risk and information, information economics, research methods, principal-agent and incentive principles, adverse selection and moral hazard, signaling and information screening, search and information systems selection, information market and information economy. At the same time, through the analysis of information market and information economic theory ,it discusses the basic theory of information economics and economic management for the real-life practice of theoretical significance, which can help students to analyse the problems encountered in practice by the use of information economics Principle.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Information Economics*, Wu Jiapei, Higher Education Press, Second edition, Apr. 2007

课程号：401190030 **课程名称：**信息描述
总学时：58 **学分：**3
先修课程：信息管理基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**史坤蓉
课程简介：本课程主要讲授信息描述的基本理论，信息描述的基本方法和技巧，各类信息描述的不同规则。课程结合《国际标准书目著录（ISBD)》格式和机读目录（MARC）格式，重点讨论利用 CNMARC 格式对普通图书、连续出版物、地图等其他类型文献的信息描述方法，MARC 格式中检索点的选取与描述和规范文档的描述。课程针对当前网络环境的需求，对网络信息描述的标记语言基础知识、网络信息资源的元数据描述方法和 MARC 在网络环境下的发展进行了扩展。本课程要求学生掌握信息描述的一般理论和方法、能实际完成各类常见信息类型的描述，并对网络信息描述的技术和方法具有初步的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息描述》, 杨玉麟，高等教育出版社， 2004;《信息组织》, 马张华, 清华大学出版社，2001
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401190030 **Course Name:** Information Description
Total Hours : 58 **Credit:** 3
Course Description： The course focuses on the general theory of information description, the basic method and skill of information description, the rules of various information described. In addition to giving a general introduction to International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD) and Machine Readable Catalog (MARC) formats, the course also provides practical experience. The course describes the basic method and technique on information resources by CNMARC format, such as books, serials, maps, printed music,electronic resource,microform,sound recording,videorecording, etc., access point and access point control are covered. In addition, to meet the requirements of network environment, the course forcuses on Extensible Markup Language(XML), resource description framework (RDF) , metadata.and functional requirement for bibliographic records(FRBR).
Textbook/Teaching material : *Information Description*, Yang yulin, Higher Education Press, 2004; *Information Organization*，Ma zhanghua, Tsinghua Press,2001

课程号：401191030 **课程名称：**信息政策与信息法规
总学时：51 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵媛
课程简介：本课程是面向信息资源管理专业学生的必修课程。本课程以培养和提高学生的信

息法律能力为宗旨，采用案例教学、课堂提问、课堂讨论等教学方法，系统讲授信息收集、加工、处理、传播和贮存等方面涉及的法律知识，并以计算机软件、数据库及网络环境下的法律问题为教学重点。通过本课程的学习，使学生树立较强的信息政策与信息法律意识，了解当今信息政策与信息法制建设的建设及研究现状，掌握信息政策与信息法律法规的基本知识和基本技能，培养和提高学生分析和处理有关信息法律问题的综合能力，为学生今后的学习、工作和生活打下坚实的法律基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息法教程》，朱庆华、杨坚争主编，高等教育出版社，2001 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401191030 **Course Name**: Information Police and Information Law

Total Hours: 51 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: In the information society, all the human activities, to some extent, can be considered as the processes of information retrieval, information collection, information organization and information delivery. The aim of information police and information law is to regulate all of the human relationships stemmed from the information activities. The purpose of the course is to cultivate and improve the literacy of students on information law. Focusing on the intellectual property, cyberlaw, equity of access to information, legal problems related to information usage, information service and information products the contents of this course include the introduction and explaining of legal problems existing in the whole information activities. The main teaching methods are case studies and discussions between teacher and students and students themselves.

Textbook/Teaching material: *A Course in Information Law*, Zhu Qinghua, Yang Jianzheng, High Education Press, 2001

课程号：401192030 **课程名称：**信息咨询(双语)

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：信息检索 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考察 **任课教师：**赵媛

课程简介：本课程是面向信息资源管理专业学生的专业课程。本课程以培养和提高学生的综合性信息咨询服务能力为宗旨，将课程内容分为两大部分：第一部分主要围绕图书馆开展的网上虚拟咨询服务展开。首先对参考咨询的基本理论进行系统讲授，在此基础上针对网上虚拟咨询服务，利用案例教学法对服务技能与方法进行专题讲授，并辅之以一定的咨询实践。第二部分主要针对专业性信息咨询服务展开。在对专业性信息咨询服务的基本知识、信息源的相关知识进行全面讲授的基础上，通过对具体信息咨询案例的分析与评价，让学生对信息咨询的知识、技能与方法有一个系统的掌握。最后，通过让学生以团队形式完成一个信息咨询项目，让学生对信息咨询服务的全过程有一个切身的体验，实现将所学理论知识应用于实践的目的。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Reference and Information Services in the 21st Century: An Introduction*，by Kay Ann Cassell and Uma Hiremath， New York: Neal-Schuman，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401192030 **Course Name**: Information Consultation (bilingual)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Information Consultation /information reference service is the activity using

useful information or information products to meet the information needs of patrons. It plays a very important role in the information ages. The aim of the course is to prepare students with the competences of comprehensive information consultation/information reference service. It begins with a brief introduction of basic knowledge and skills of information consultation /information reference services. Following this content, the studies of the special topic reference services are provided with a great deal of practices. Students will acquire an understanding of specialized reference services, including services to specialized groups and instruction.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Reference and Information Services in the 21st Century: An Introduction*，by Kay Ann Cassell and Uma Hiremath， New York: Neal-Schuman，2006

课程号：401193030 **课程名称**：信息资源建设
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：徐恩元

课程简介：本课程主要讲授信息资源建设的基本概念、基本原则、基本理论、信息资源分析、信息资源建设政策、信息资源建设规划、信息资源建设的方法、信息收藏的复选与剔除、信息收藏的评价、信息资源建设协作计划等内容，其目的在于让学生掌握信息资源建设的理论、方法与过程，并为今后更进一步的学习和研究奠定坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息资源共享》，程焕文、潘燕桃主编. 高等教育出版社，2004 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401193030 **Course Name**: Information Resource Construction
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description： The course focuses on the basic concepts,basic principles, basic theory ,analysis of information resource,police of information resource construction,plans of information resource construction,methods of information resource construction,re-selection and rejection of information collection,evaluation of information collection,cooperative plans of information collection. The purpose of the course is to make students hold the theory, methods and process of information resource construction,and to lay a solid foundation for their further learning and research.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Information Resource Sharing*，Chenghuanwen、Panyantao, Higher Education Press, 2004

课程号：401194030 **课程名称**：信息组织
总学时：58 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘国翔

课程简介：本课程主要讲授信息资源组织的基本理论、方法及其规范系统，内容包括信息组织的基本知识及原理，信息描述的知识和方法，分类组织的理论、类表和方法，主题法的理论、词表和方法，主题标引与主题检索工具的建立，自然语言标引与检索等。要求学生能系统全面了解信息组织活动的客观规律，掌握信息组织的基本理论和基本方法，能自觉将所学的知识和技能应用于信息组织实践活动。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息组织》, 马张华著, 清华大学出版社，2008 年；《信息组织》，周宁主编，武汉大学出版社. 2005 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401194030 **Course Name:** Information Organizing

Total Hours: 58 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This course mainly forcuses on the basic theory of the information resource organizations, methods and standards systems, including the basic knowledge and principles of the information organizations, knowledge ,classes and methods of the classification organizations, the word tables and methods of the theme law, establishment of subject indexing and retrieval tool, natural language indexing and retrieval. It requires students to be able to systematically and comprehensively understand the information activities of the Organization of the objective laws, access to information organization's basic theory and basic methods, and can be conscious about what they have learned the knowledge and skills used in information organization practices.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Information Organizin*, Ma Zhanghua, Tsinghua Press, 2008; *Information Organizing*，ZhouNing,Wuhan University Press,2005

课程号：401195010 **课程名称：**信息组织实验

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘国翔

课程简介：本实验课结合信息组织课程所讲授的信息资源组织方法及有关规范体系，安排学生进行具体的操作实践，内容有《中图法》的使用、《中国分类主题词表》的使用、《杜威十进分类法》、《美国国会图书馆分类法》网络版的使用、网络信息分类法调查分析、CNMARC 记录编制、文献信息检索点著录、网络信息资源的组织、元数据的描述与组织、搜索引擎的应用与分析等。要求学生将所学的知识应用于信息组织实践活动，培养学生的信息意识与信息能力，掌握科学组织、充分开发、有效利用信息资源的方法与技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息组织》, 马张华著, 清华大学出版社，2008 年；《信息组织》，周宁主编，武汉大学出版社. 2005 年

备注：实验课

Course Code: 401195010 **Course Name:** Experiment in Information Organizing

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: With courses taught in the organization of information resources and the relevant normative system, this course arrange for students to carry out specific operational practices, including the use of "Classified Chinese Thesaurus", the use of "Dewey 10 Decimal Classification "," The United States Library of Congress Classification "network version of the use of network information classification Investigation and Analysis, CNMARC record of the preparation, documentation, information retrieval point of the record, the network organization of information resources, metadata description and organization, search engine The application and analysis. It requires students to apply the learned information organization knowledge to practice, to develop student's information awareness and information capacities, scientific organizations, the full development and effective use of information resources, methods and skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Information Organizing*, Mazhanghua, Tsinghua Press, 2008; *Information Organizing*，ZhouNing,Wuhan University Press,2005

课程号：401196030 **课程名称：**行政法学

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**姜晓萍

课程简介：本课程是面向行政管理专业学生的专业课程。研究行政法基本原则与规范，研究其历史发展规律，研究其本质内容和形式，研究其制定，执行和遵守，研究人们关于行政的观念和学说的理论。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《行政法学（新编本）》，罗豪才，北京大学出版社，1996 年 12

月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401196030 **Course Name:** Administrative Law
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is a professional course offered to the students of administration management major. In this course, the basic principals, rules and development history of administrative law shall be studied. Also, a farther research on the administrative law will be performed, which includes the essential content, formulation, implementation, compliance, and the theories regarding to the concepts and doctrine upon administration.
Textbook/Teaching material : Luo Haocai, *Administrative Law (new version),* Peking University Publishing House, 1996.12

课程号：401197030 **课程名称**：行政管理学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：倪道善
课程简介：本课程从我国实际出发，借鉴外国行政管理的经验，探讨中国特色的行政管理理论和方法。主要讲授行政决策、行政执行、行政监督、行政沟通、行政协调、行政心理、行政文化、行政领导和国家公务员制度等方面的内容。教育学生科学地认识社会主义市场经济条件下行政管理职能的变革及其行政管理方式、方法的变化，明确当前行政改革的重大意义和主要途径。提高学生的综合素质，增强学生的历史责任感。使学生较好地掌握行政管理学的基本理论和一般技能，熟悉机关工作，增长管理能力，为将来投身于社会活动，打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共行政学》（第三版）（普通高等教育“十一五”国家级规划教材 MPA 系列），竺乾威主编，复旦大学出版社，2005 年 4 月出版；《管理学：现代的观点》，芮明杰，上海人民出版社；《管理学——原理与方法》，周三多等，复旦大学出版社；《行政法学》，王连昌等主编，中国政法大学出版社；《西方国家政府管理新变革》，刘炳香，中央党校出版社；《摒弃官僚制：政府再造的五项战略》，戴维. 奥斯本等中，国人民大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401197030 **Course Name:** Administration Science
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course principally researches on the theories and methods of administration with Chinese Characteristics. It mainly makes a lecture on executive decision, administrative execution, administrative supervision, administrative communication, administrative coordination, administrative psychology, administrative culture, administrative leadership and the System of National Public Servant etc. Furthermore, it not only educates students to learn about innovations in administrative function and changes in administrative ways, but also leads them to make clear of the great significance and major toute in administrative innovation.At the same time it can raise students' overall quality and strengthen their historical responsibility,.It benefits them to take part in social activities with a solid foundation by grasping basic theory and common skills of admistration and knowing well official works,increasing management ability from study.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Public Admistration (3rd edition)*, Qianwei Zhu, Fudan University of China Press, April 2005;*Principles of Management: Modern Idea*, Mingjie Rui, Shanghai

Renmin Press; *Management---- Principles and Methods*, Sanduo Zhou, Fudan University of China Press;*Administrative Law*, Lianchang Wang, Press of China University of Political Science &Law; *New Innovation of Western Government Management*,Bingxiang Liu, Press of Party School of the CPC Central Committee;*Spurn Bureaucracy: Pentathlon Strategies of Reinventing Government*, Renmin University of China Press.

课程号：401198030 **课程名称**：行政管理学前沿
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：行政管理专业教师
课程简介：本课程是面向行政管理专业学生的选修课程。本课程主要介绍二十世纪 80 年代以来公共行政学的发展状态；重点研究“新公共管理”和“新公共服务”理论的内容及其面临的困境，并结合我国改革发展与服务型政府建设的实践，对公共行政的本质、理论基础、构架体系、运行机制和政策设计等问题进行深入探讨，探索公共行政学的未来发展趋势和方向。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401198030 **Course Name**: Frontier Theory of Public Adminisrtration
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Frontier Theory of Public Adminisrtration is an optional course for administrative management students. This course focuses on introducing the developing situation of public administration since 1980s, and primarily studys their contents and difficulties of "New Public Management" and "New Public Services" theory, doing in-depth study on essence , theoretical foundation, architecture system, operation mechanism and policy design issues of public administration, by combing our practice with both China's reform and development and the service-oriented government construction, so as to explore the developing tendency of public administration in future.
Textbook/Teaching material: Teachers’ handouts

课程号：401199020 **课程名称**：行政伦理学
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：公共行政学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：史云贵
课程简介：本课程主要讲授行政伦理学的一般理论，行政伦理分析的基本方法和技巧，公共行政现象和过程背后的伦理因素等内容。本课程要求学生要充分运用行政伦理的基础知识，分析我国公共行政的失范行为，并为深化我国行政管理体制改革、构建现代服务型政府，提供知识基础、价值支撑和理性路径。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《行政伦理学》，张康之、李传军主编，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401199020 **Course Name:** Administrative Ethics
Total Hours: 36 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory of administrative ethics, the basic method and skill of administrative ethics analysis, ethical factors behind the phenomenon and course of public administration and so on. The course requires students to make full use of the

basic knowledge of administrative ethics, analyze anomie behavior of China's administration, which offers them primary knowledge, value supporting and rationality ways for deepening China's administrative reform as well as building modern service-oriented government.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Administrative Ethics*, Zhangkangzhi 、 Lichuanjun, Renmin University of China Press,2004

课程号：401200030 **课程名称**：语言哲学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：郭立东
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的选修课程。20 世纪西方哲学有所谓的“语言学转向”，语言受到了哲学家们前所未有的关注和思考。语言、思想和实在之间存在着怎样的关系？不论是英美的分析哲学还是欧陆的解释学、符号学等等都从语言维度进行了深入思考并获得大量成果。如语言的意义理论、真理问题、逻辑分析方法、言语行为理论。本课程就是要对 20 世纪这一广泛的语言学转向进行哲学层面的介绍和分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义。
备注：**备注**：理论课

Course Code: 401200030 **Course Name**: Linguistic Philosophy
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: It is an elective course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. It is well known that there is a “linguistic turn” in western philosophy in the 20th century. Philosophers paid more attention to language than ever. What is the relationship of language, thought and reality? Both Anglo-American Analytic Philosophy and European Hermeneutics and Semiology discuss this problem through the linguistic dimension and get abundant achievements, such as various theories of meaning, truth, method of logical analysis and Speech Act Theory. This course is to introduce and analyze the “linguistic turn” and its results on philosophical level.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401201030 **课程名称**：运筹学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：微积分、线性代数、概率统计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：彭光敏
课程简介：本课程结合管理类专业的特点，讲授了运筹学的基本理论和方法，使学生通过学习，树立优化管理的理念。课程内容包括：线性规划、运输问题、目标规划、整数规划、动态规划、马尔可夫决策、网络优化模型、排队论、库存论、博弈论的基本概念、模型和方法。并结合实验课，介绍一些基本的运筹学软件的使用方法，学生通过习题、实验巩固所学知识，并能灵活运用所学的运筹学知识解决实际问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《运筹学》，朱道立等主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 4 月出版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401201030 **Course Name:** Operational Research
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：As the characteristic of management major, the class aims at teaching basic theories and methods of operations research to help students study and establish optimal management concept. The course includes: linear programming, transportation problems, goal

programming, integer programming, dynamic programming, Markov decision-making, network optimization models, queuing theory, inventory theory, game theory's basic concepts, models and methods. There is also an experimental course to introduce the use of some operational research softwares. Through exercise, experiment, Students can consolidate what they have learned, and use it adroitly.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Operational Research*, Zhu Daoli, Higher Education Press, Apr.2006

课程号：401202010　　**课程名称**：运筹学实验

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：微积分，线性代数，概率统计　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：彭光敏

课程简介：本实验课结合运筹学讲授的基本理论和方法，安排学生进行具体的操作实践，介绍一些基本的运筹学软件的使用方法，学生通过习题、实验巩固所学知识，并能灵活运用所学的运筹学知识解决实际问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《运筹学》，朱道立等主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 4 月出版

备注：实验课

Course Code: 40114140　　**Course Name:** Experiment in Operational Research

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description：With courses taught in the Operational Research and the relevant normative system, this course arrange for students to carry out specific operational practices, There is also a experimental course to introduce the use of some operational research softwares. Through exercise, experiment, Students can consolidate what they have learned, and use it adroitly.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Operational Research*, Zhu Daoli, Higher Education Press, Apr.2006

课程号：401203030　　**课程名称**：战略管理

总学时：51　　**学分**：3

先修课程：管理学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：彭尚平

课程简介：战略管理可以定义为一系列决策和行动，而这些决策和行动在各种组织实现目标过程中有助于计划的形成和实施。战略管理以将来为导向，需要长期投入精力。战略管理是指对战略制定、实施和控制进行的管理。本课程将对战略管理的有关基本概念、理论和方法进行介绍，使学生掌握战略制定、实施和控制的过程和方法；并通过案例教学，使学生掌握实践中战略理论和方法的具体运用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401203030　　**Course Name:** Strategic Management

Total Hours: 51　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description: Strategic management can define a series of decision and action, and they contribute to the formation and implementation of the plan during the course of a variety of organizations to achieve its objectives. Strategic management takes the future as the guidance, and needs invest the long-term energy. The strategic management means the management to the strategic formulation, the implementation and the control. The course will introduce the basic concept, theory and method, and cause the student to grasp the process and methods of the strategic formulation, implementation and controlling; in addition, the course will make the

students grasp the application of the strategic theory and method specificly according to the case methods of teaching.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Strategic Management*

课程号：401203030 **课程名称**：战略管理

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周敬伟

课程简介：本课介绍国内外战略管理的理论、研究、和实践。本课教学目的是帮助学生发展进行战略分析的综合能力，拥有相关前沿知识，具备持续发展、终生学习、协同工作、及解决问题等能力。本门课采用高层次人才发展的前沿教育理论和方法，激发学生学习兴趣，提高学习效益。学习模式包括讲演、课堂(文字)报告、小组学习讨论、案例分析。学习模式包括讲演、课堂(文字)报告、小组学习讨论、案例分析。在学习评估方面采用总评和间评两种方法：前者包括指定作业；后者包括每节课学习活动的即时评核，帮助学生掌握自我学习进度。本门学课学习评分合计 100 分：学习项目占 100% -- 案例分析项目。学生分为多个项目组，分担案例分析项目工作。学生按教学大纲在每节课之前阅读指定学习材料，和按教学大纲时间表提交学习项目报告。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《战略管理》，陈振明，中国人民大学出版社，2004

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401203030 **Course Name**: Strategic Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: The pedagogical goal of this course is to provide support to students' developing their capacity in strategic analysis, mastery of related cutting-edge theory and practice, and enhancing skills for and abilities in sustainable development, life-long learning, team-work, and problem-solving. Based on the theories of higher level learning for developing high caliber persons, this course employs various learning modes for enhancing effective student learning, of which include lecturing, student reporting (in the classroom and in writing), group discussion, case analysis, simulation, and brainstorming. The assessment methods to be used include summative assessment and formative assessment: the former is in the form of project work while the latter includes continual and just-in-time feedback to facilitate students' monitoring and improving their own learning, both objectively and subjectively. The assessment of students' performance in this course is divided into various components, including participation in learning activities (bonus points) and assigned learning project (100%). Students are to group into project teams to research on different organizations/systems and then present in class their authentic learning experiences and research findings. Students are to read before class the assigned readings as listed in the syllabus and submit project reports as scheduled.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Strategic Management*，Chenzhenming, Renmin University of China Press, 2004

课程号：401204030 **课程名称**：哲学阐释学与符号学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：余平

课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的选修课程。要求学生了解阐释学和符号学的发展历

史，它们在当代文学、艺术、历史、哲学等领域的广泛影响，并通过生动的实例来掌握作为哲学方法论的阐释技巧和符号分析技巧。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《哲学阐释学》，伽达默尔，上海译文出版社，1994 年；《符号学原理》，罗兰·巴特，三联书店，1999 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401204030 **Course Name**: Philosophical Hermeneutics and Semiotics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is designated to the students majoring in philosophy. In this course, we will learn the history of Hermeneutics and Semiotics as philosophical schools and their abroad influence on Literature, Art, History and Philosophy. The students will grasp the analytic skills of Hermeneutics and Semiotics through some lively instances.

Textbook/Teaching material: Gadamer, *Philosophical Hermeneutics*, Shanghai: Shanghai Translation Publishing House, 1994. Roland Barthes, *Elements of Semiotics*, Beijing: SDX Joint Publishing House, 1999

课程号：401205030 **课程名称：**哲学通论-1

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**余平

课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业的类级平台课程。本课程为哲学专业的核心基础课。本课程的基本目的是通过对马克思主义哲学、西方哲学和中国哲学中最重要哲学家最重要的理论或观点的学习和思考，让学生真正领略古代哲学的壮丽日出，经验近代哲学的恢弘建构，聆听当代哲学的深远启示，真正切已地去“哲学一番”，进而真正进入智慧之道，并在步步深入的哲学之思的境域中将自己重新诞生出来。这就要求学生：1、静心、专注和虔诚；2、牢牢持守第一条。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大问题》（美），罗伯特·所罗门著，广西师范大学出版社，2004 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401205030 **Course Name**: An Introduction of Philosophy-1

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: It is platform course of undergraduate and also kernel course of philosophy. With learning and thinking theories or opinions of the most important western and Chinese philosophers、and especially of Marxism thinkers, the students will trace the origin of ancient philosophy, understand the construction of modern philosophy, and draw inspiration from contemporary philosophy. After that the students can learn how to philosophize properly, where to find the road to wisdom, and how to bring themselves into being step by step. Thus the students are asked to adhere to two principles. Firstly, calmness、attentiveness and piety. Secondly, keep the first principle.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Big Problem*, (U.S.)Robert Solomon,Guang Xi Normal University Press

课程号：401206030 **课程名称：**哲学通论-2

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：余平

课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业的类级平台课程。本课程为哲学专业的核心基础课。本课程的基本目的是通过对马克思主义哲学、西方哲学和中国哲学中最重要哲学家最重要的理论或观点的学习和思考，让学生真正领略古代哲学的壮丽日出，经验近代哲学的恢弘建构，聆听当代哲学的深远启示，真正切已地去“哲学一番”，进而真正进入智慧之道，并在步步深入的哲学之思的境域中将自己重新诞生出来。这就要求学生：1、静心、专注和虔诚；2、牢牢持守第一条。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大问题》，（美）罗伯特·所罗门著，广西师范大学出版社，2004年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401206030　　**Course Name**: An Introduction of Philosophy-2

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: It is platform course of undergraduate and also kernel course of philosophy. With learning and thinking theories or opinions of the most important western and Chinese philosophers、and especially of Marxism thinkers, the students will trace the origin of ancient philosophy, understand the construction of modern philosophy, and draw inspiration from contemporary philosophy. After that the students can learn how to philosophize properly, where to find the road to wisdom, and how to bring themselves into being step by step. Thus the students are asked to adhere to two principles. Firstly, calmness、attentiveness and piety. Secondly, keep the first principle.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Big Problem*, (U.S.)Robert Solomon,Guang Xi Normal University Press

课程号：401207030　　**课程名称**：哲学专题

总学时：　48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：哲学系教师

课程简介：本课程是针对哲学专业的本科生开设的选修课程。本课程将邀请多名哲学研究专家介绍各自的最新研究成果，以使学生了解哲学学术前沿和研究动态。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401207030　　**Course Name**: History of Science

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is designated to the students majoring in philosophy. Several philosophical scholars will be invited to the course to introduce their respective study achievement, so as to make the students know the academic frontier and research trends in philosophy.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401208030　　**课程名称**：哲学专业英语

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：　大学英语　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郑禹

课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的选修课程。哲学作为思想的表达和语言是密切相关的，诸多伟大的哲学作品无不是深深扎根于哲学家所生所长的语言世界。因此哲学系学生必须要具备阅读哲学原文文献的基本能力。英语是当代国际通用的学术交流语言，英文哲学文献也浩如烟海。因此本课程力图通过学习使学生掌握阅读哲学英文文献的基本技能，了解哲学思想的一般英文表达。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401208030 **Course Name**: Subject English of Philosophy

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This elective course is designated to the students majoring in philosophy. As the expression of thinking, philosophy has an intimate relationship with language. Great philosophical works invariably take root in the linguistic world in which the philosophers live. Students majoring in philosophy must have the ability to read the original philosophical texts. And English is an international academic language. This course aims to show students some basic skills when reading English philosophical materials and the common expressions of some philosophical thoughts.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401209020 **课程名称**：政府信息管理

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周敬伟

课程简介：本课程是面向行政管理专业学生的选修课程。在现代社会中，信息资源已经成为不可或缺的生产要素与无形资产，政府信息资源又占到社会信息资源总量的一大部分。本课程的教学目的是向行政管理的本科学生介绍政府信息管理形成与发展的历史脉络，论证政府信息管理在当代社会的战略地位和作用，阐述政府信息规划与管理的理论和方法，借助典型案例对我国政府信息公开和共享的现状与问题，以及政府信息服务的内容和运行机制，中国政府信息管理的政策和策略进行分析与研究。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《政府信息资源开发利用》，程万高，科学出版社，2009 年 4 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401209020 **Course Name**: Management of Government Information

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This is an elective course for students who major in public administration. In the modern society, the information resource has already become the indispensable element of production and the intangible asset. Besides, a large proportion of society information resources are the government information resources. So, the pedagogical goals of this course are those listed in the following paragraphs. Firstly, its intent is to introduce the history of the development of Management of Government Information for undergraduate students who major in public administration. Secondly, it serves to demonstrate the strategic status and the function of Management of Government Information in the contemporary society. Thirdly, it aims to elaborate the theory and method of the government information layout and management. At last, this course, by virtue of the typical cases, also analyses and researches in the current status and issues of the

Chinese government publicity and sharing, along with in the contents and the operational mechanism of the government information service, and the policies and the strategies of the Chinese government information management.

Textbook/Teaching material: Cheng, Wangao. *The Development and Usage of Government Information Resources,* Science Press, 2009, Beijing.

课程号：401210030　　**课程名称**：政治科学原理
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：夏志强
课程简介：本课程是面向行政管理专业学生的专业基础课程。本课程主要介绍以国家政权为核心的政治现象、政治关系及发展规律。主要包括政治学的发展历史、政治学的研究方法、政治主体、政治行为、政治发展和政治价值等方面的基本内容。本课程要求学生了解政治科学的基本概念、基本原理和基本方法，掌握马克思主义政治学的基本观点，能够结合当代政治实践认识和理解国内外的政治关系和政治问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《政治学基础》，王浦劬主编，北京大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401210030　　**Course Name:** Principles of Political Science
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：*Principles of Political Science* is a basic course for administrative students. This course is to introduce state -power focused political phenomenon, political relationship and developing rules. It mainly includes the basic elements of the development of political science, researching methods of political science, political subjects, political behaviors, political development and political values, etc. This course aims to help students understand the basic concepts of political science, basic principles and basic methods, and master the basic views of Marxism Politics, then better understand domestic and international political relations and issues.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Foundations of Political*

课程号：401211030　　**课程名称**：政治学与行政学原著选读
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：夏志强
课程简介：本课程是面向行政管理专业学生的选修课程。通过对从古希腊到当代共十二名政治学和行政学家的经典著作的宣读，了解西方政治学和行政学的发展历史，研究其主要的学术观点，并对照马克思主义政治学和行政学思想对这些学术观点作出评价。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401211030　　**Course Name:** Selected Readings on Politics and Public Administration
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course is an optional course for administration specialized students. By the presentation of classical works written by a total of 12 Political and administrative scientists dating from ancient Greece to contemporary, we will learn the history of western politics and public administration, study its main academic points of view, and evaluate them by comparing to thoughts of Marxist politics and public administration.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Self-compiled lecture*

课程号：401212030　　**课程名称**：知识管理
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡冰霜

课程简介：知识管理是将知识看作企业的一个独立的资源体系而进行全面管理。企业为提高决策的质量，需要运用现代的管理理论和技术，对企业的内部和外部知识资源进行发现，挖掘，整理，整合，存储，管理。知识管理将最合理的知识在恰当的时候提供给需要的人，实现知识共享。从而提高企业创新能力和创造价值的能力。在知识经济时代知识管理是企业创新的主要源泉。知识管理的研究有三个学派，技术学派认为：″知识管理就是对信息的管理″。行为学派认为：″知识管理就是对人的管理″。综合学派认为：″知识管理不仅要对信息和人进行管理，还要将信息和人连接起来进行管理；要将信息处理能力和人的创新能力相互结合，增强组织对环境的适应能力″。

推荐教材或主要参考书：彼得. F. 德鲁克　译者：杨开峰, 中国人民大学出版社 2000 9

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401212030　　**Course Name**: Knowledge Management

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Knowledge management is the knowledge as an independent resources system to conduct the overall management. For enterprises to improve the quality of decision-making, it requires the use of modern management theory and technology, to conduct discovery, excavation, sorting, integration, storage, management to the enterprise's internal and external knowledge resources. Knowledge management will let the most reasonable knowledge available at the right time to those who need, so as to achieve knowledge sharing. Thereby, the course enhances the business innovation capability and ability to create great value. In the era of knowledge economy, knowledge management is the main source of innovation. Knowledge management has three schools, technical schools, said: "Knowledge management is the management of information." Behavioral said: "Knowledge management is the management of people." Comprehensive School said: "knowledge management not only to manage the information and people, but also link the information and people management; to combine information-processing capabilities and human ability of innovating with each other then to enhance the organization's ability to adapt to the environment."

Textbook/Teaching material : Peter F Druke　*China Renmin* University Press 2000 ，9

课程号：401213030　　**课程名称**：知识理论

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：丁三东

课程简介：本课程是针对哲学专业高年级本科生开设的选修课程。在此课程中，我们将批判性地考察一系列有关知识本身的问题，主要包括：什么才算是知识？知识如何增长（积累还是发展）？知识的局限，知识的主体，知识的价值，对知识的掌握所具有的意义等等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：波洛克、克拉兹：《当代知识论》，复旦大学出版社，2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401213030　　**Course Name**: Theory of Knowledge

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is designated to the upperclassmen majoring in philosophy. The Theory of Knowledge course encourages critical thinking about knowledge itself. Its core content

are questions like these: What counts as knowledge? How does it grow (accumulating or developing)? What are its limits? Who owns knowledge? What is the value of knowledge? What are the implications of having, or not having, knowledge?

Textbook/Teaching material: Pollock & Cruz, *Contemporary Theories of Knowledge*, Shanghai: Fudan University Press, 2008

课程号：401214020　　**课程名称**：职业生涯规划
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗亚玲

课程简介：本课程是面向劳动与社会保障专业学生的选修课程。职业生涯规划是指通过个人和组织相结合，对个人职业生涯的主客观条件进行测定、分析、研究和总结，尤其是在对自己的兴趣、爱好、个性、能力、价值观、特长、经历以及存在的不足等各方面进行综合分析的基础上，确定最佳的职业奋斗目标，并为实现这一目标做出行之有效的安排。本课程主要讲解人力资源管理的职业计划和职业管理环节的内容。课程内容包括:职业环境、职业定位、职业道德、职业素养，职业规划、职业管理。通过本课程的学习，学生能够掌握职业生涯规划的基本理论、方法和技巧，从而对自己的职业生涯进行科学的规划，实现个人职业生涯与组织目标的完美结合。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401214020　　**Course Name**:Career Planning
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is an elective course for the students of Labor and Social Security. Career planning is to determine, analysis, research and summary of objective and subjective conditions of the individual's career, through the combination of individuals and organizations. Especially based on a comprehensive analysis of their own interests, hobbies, personality, abilities, values, expertise, experience and shortcomings etc to determine the best career goals and then make effective arrangements to achieve this goal. The course introduces Career planning and career management of human resource management. The concrete content includes: occupational environment, occupational orientation, professional ethics, professionalism of the presentations and practical case describes how to career planning. Through this course study, students can master the basic theory、methods and techniques of career planning, then make a scientific career planned for themselves to achieve a perfect combination of individual career and organizational goals.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Self-compiled handouts*

课程号：401216030　　**课程名称**：职业素养拓展模块-2
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨智恒

课程简介：管理科学与艺术是医学类各专业的基础课。希望通过本课程的讲授为医学类学生建立一个管理实践与研究的指导框架。通过本课程的学习，要求学生能理解并掌握管理学原理的基本思想和理论方法、战略思维和战略理论的主要内容、人力资源管理和财务管理的基本理论和方法；能通过对管理科学原理、战略、人力资源、财务管理四部分内容的学习，理

解管理科学的实践性本质，并通过教师的引导性教授、具体案例剖析和自己的体会获得一些对管理的实践性规律的深刻认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：战略部分：《战略管理》，董大海 编著，大连理工大学出版社，2007 年 7 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401216030 **Course Name:** Profesionlism Development-2

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：Management Science and Art is the basis for Medicine professional courses. This course is expected to teach classes for medical students in the establishment of a management practice and research in guiding framework. Through this study of this course, students should be able to understand and grasp the basic principles of management thinking and theoretical methods, strategic thinking and strategic theory, the main contents, human resources management and financial management of the basic theory and methods; through the management of scientific principles, strategy, human resources, financial management of four parts of the study and understanding of the practical nature of management science, And through the guidance of teachers, professors, specific case analysis and their own experience students will get some practice on the management of a profound understanding of the law.

Textbook/Teaching material: The part of Strategy: *Strategic Management*, DONG Dahai, Dalian Polytechnic University Press, July. 2007

课程号：401217020 **课程名称：**质量管理

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：管理学原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**罗骏

课程简介：质量管理的理论、方法与工具有广泛的应用。整个课程以全面质量管理为基础，掌握质量、质量管理、质量管理体系、质量策划、质量控制、质量保证、质量改进等概念，以质量管理体系、顾客满意管理、过程管理、质量成本管理、质量监督、质量改进为主线，系统介绍质量管理的基本理论、方法和基本工具。在课程的教学内容中，体现质量管理、质量管理体系的方法和基本工具与实际应用相结合，培养学生形成质量控制的习惯。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《质量管理学》，尤建新主编，科学出版社，2003 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401217020 **Course Name**: Quality Management

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The Quality Management theory, methods and instrument have been used widely. Based on the total quality management, The subject focuses on the concept of the Quality, Quality Management, Quality Management System, Quality Planning, Quality control, Quality Assurance, Quality Improvement, etc, which focuses on the main line with Quality Management System, customer satisfaction management, Process management, quality cost management, Quality Supervision and Quality Improvement, and the subject systematically introduces the Quality Management's theory ,methods and instrument. During the teaching course, the subject expresses the Quality Management and its system theory, methods and instrument connected to the factual applying in order to train the student's habit of Quality Management.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Quality Management Science*，Youjianxin， Science Press，August，2003

课程号：401218030 **课程名称：**中国档案事业史

总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：倪道善
课程简介：本课程主要讲授我国不同历史时期档案、档案机构、档案工作，以及近代档案学的产生和发展的历史。通过教学，使学生系统地了解中国档案事业发展的历史进程，探求档案事业发展的规律，并从历史的宏观层面为当前我国档案事业的建设与发展及其档案学理论研究提供借鉴。本课程包括古代、近代、现代三部分，历史跨限漫长，既具有鲜明的档案专业特色又涉及历史学、考古学、史料学、文献学、政治制度史等多门学科知识；既能够丰富学生的档案学专业知识，提高学生专业理论水平，又能扩大学生的知识面，提高文化素养，帮助学生打下较为厚实的专业知识基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国档案事业史》，周雪恒主编，中国人民大学出版社，1996；中国人民大学档案系编《中国档案史教学参考资料》；中国第二历史档案馆编《民国时期文书工作和档案工作资料选编》;《当代中国丛书·当代中国的档案事业》；吴宝康：《中华人民共和国档案工作纪实》;《中国第一历史档案馆馆藏档案概述》;《中国第二历史档案馆简明指南》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401218030 **Course Name**: History of Chinese Archival Undertaking
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course focuses on archives, archival organization and archival works in different historical period, as well as the generation and development history of morden archival science. It helps the undergraduates to be systemly aware of the development history of chinese archival undertaking, to research the law of archival development, to provide reference of the build, development and theoretical research for our today's archival undertaking. The course ranges a very long historical period, contains ancient archive, recent archive and moden archive 3 parts. It has obvious feature of archive. At the same time, it involves many content knowledges of history, archeology, archival historical materials, philology and politic system, etc.. It enriches the undergraduates in professional archival knowledge, increases their professional theory levels. It also expands the students' knowledge, improves their quality, and lays a solid professional foundation for them.
Textbook/Teaching material:*History of Chinese Archival Undertaking*，Xueheng Zhou，Renmin University of China Press，Feb.1996；*Reference forTeaching on History of China Archives*,The Archives Dept. of Renmin University;*Files works and archival working documents of the Republic of China* ,The Second **P**ublic Records Office of China;*On-the-Spot Record of Archival Works of the People's Republic of China*.Baokang Wu.

课程号：401219020 **课程名称**：中国哲学名著研读-1
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：丁元军
课程简介： 本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。本课程哲学系主要专业课程“中国哲学名著研读”系列课程的第一种，内容是《论语》导读。通过对此原典的研读，使学生最为直接和真切地把握中国哲学，特别是儒家的精神实质，以濡养一种正大醇厚之心灵。要求学生准确成诵《论语》经文，并应该达到成诵的程度，在这个基础上，体会《论语》之所以为圣经、孔子之所以为圣人，感受人之为人心性的活泼纯粹、天职的崇高庄严。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《四书章句集注》，（宋）朱熹，中华书局

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401219020 **Course Name**: A research Into the Famous Books of Chinese Philosophy-1

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. It is one of a serial of courses about famous books of Chinese philosophy. Its main text is Analects *of Confucius.* Reading and Studying it thoroughly will contribute to a proper understanding of general thoughts of Confucianism and even all Chinese philosophy, and to cultivating purity and honesty in character. Accurate explanation and proficiently reciting are requested for the successful understanding of *Confucius* and teachings, even of the sublime responsibility of human being.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Four Books*,(Song)Zhu Xi,Zhong Hua Book Company

课程号：401220020 **课程名称**：中国哲学名著研读-2

总学时： 32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：曾海军

课程简介： 本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。本课程哲学系主要专业课程“中国哲学名著研读”系列课程的第二种，内容是《周易》导读。通过对此原典的研读，使学生最为直接和真切地把握中国哲学，学习并掌握关于《周易》(《易经》和《易传》)的基本知识。理解《周易》作为中国文化的“群经之首、百行之源”的意义。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401220020 **Course Name**: A research Into the Famous Books of Chinese Philosophy-2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. With an introduction to *Yi Jing*, it is one of a serial of courses about famous books of Chinese philosophy. *Yi Jing* is the chief of all classics and direction of all activities. Reading and studying it thoroughly will contribute to a proper understanding of general thoughts of it and even all Chinese philosophy.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401221020 **课程名称**：中国哲学名著研读-3

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘朝霞

课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。本课程为哲学系主要专业课程“中国哲学名著导读”系列课程的第三种，内容是《金刚经》和《六祖坛经》。通过对《金刚经》的研读，使学生掌握佛学的基本概念和思想，并了解和把握大乘佛学的基本精神；通过对《六祖坛经》的研读，使学生进一步了解如来藏思想、尤其是禅宗的基本运思方式和精神旨趣。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义《金刚经·六祖坛经》

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401221020 **Course Name**: A research Into the Famous Books of Chinese Philosophy-3

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. Through an introduction to Jingang Jing and Liuzu Tan *Jing*, it is one of a serial of courses about famous books of Chinese philosophy. Reading Jingang Jing contributes to a grasp of its basic conceptions and thoughts, and of the fundamental spirit of Mahayana Buddhism. Reading Liuzu Tan *Jing* will lead to a better understanding of Tathagatagarbham, and especially of thinking way and spiritual purport Of Chan.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401222020 **课程名称**：中国哲学名著研读-4

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：麻尧宾

课程简介：此课程主要通过对《中庸》、《大学》等先秦经典儒学论著的文献研读来使同学获益。文献研读的方式：（1）将文献之重要部分逐一提拔出来，系统地比照和解读（2）将先秦文献与宋明之儒学复兴紧密衔接起来研读（3）就重要部分进行字、词、句的串讲。此课程主要面对哲学专业的本科学生，也欢迎有一定哲学基础的高年级其他专业的学生选修。课程的教材，主要选用朱子的《四书章句集注》以及黎靖德编的《朱子语类》中关于“学”“庸”之条目。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401222020 **Course Name**: A research Into the Famous Books of Chinese Philosophy-4

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: It is a required course for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. Through an introduction to *the great learning* and *the doctrine of the mean*, it is one of a serial of courses about famous books of Chinese philosophy. Reading and studying it often adheres to three ways: firstly, systematic and comparative reading of their important contents; secondly, studying them in relation to the texts in the pre - Qin times and revival phase of Confucianism in the Song and Ming dynasties; thirdly, literal reading of the most important chapters.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：401223030 **课程名称**：中国哲学史-1

总学时： 48 **学分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄玉顺，曾海军

课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。本课程自五经，孔子时代开始，依次述及先秦诸子思想、汉唐到清之理学、魏晋玄学、隋唐佛学、宋明理学，以及二十世纪中国哲学的状况，讲明一个伟大的精神传统兴起、分化、聚合、转换的轨迹。本学期课程是“中国哲学史”第一部分，系统地学习从先秦至两汉的中国哲学，全面地了解从先秦至两汉中国哲学的基本情况，深入地掌握从先秦至两汉中国哲学的重点知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国哲学史》（上、下），冯友兰著，华东师范大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401223030 **Course Name**: A History of Chinese philosophy-1
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: A History of Chinese philosophy is a serial of required courses for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. Beginning with the age of "five classics" and Confucius, This course systematically dwells in turn on: different schools of thought in the pre - Qin times, the Confucian school from Hang- Tang dynasty to Qing dynasty，the Metaphysics in Wei and Jin dynasties, The Buddhism in the Sui and Tang dynasties, the Confucian school of idea in the Song and Ming dynasties, and the present situation of Chinese philosophy in the twentieth century. It also affords a brief look at the history of a great tradition in which thoughts rise, diffuse, fuse, and transform. As the first history part, this course will teach Chinese philosophy from the pre - Qin times to Western and Eastern Hans.
Textbook/Teaching material:

课程号：401224030 **课程名称：**中国哲学史-2
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘朝霞、丁元军
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。本课程自五经，孔子时代开始，依次述及先秦诸子思想、汉唐到清之理学、魏晋玄学、隋唐佛学、宋明理学，以及二十世纪中国哲学的状况，讲明一个伟大的精神传统兴起、分化、聚合、转换的轨迹。本学期课程是"中国哲学史"第二部分，讲述魏晋隋唐的中国哲学思想。主要涉及魏晋玄学和隋唐佛学的发展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国哲学史》（上、下），冯友兰著，华东师范大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401224030 **Course Name**: A History of chineses philosophy-2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: A History of Chinese philosophy is a serial of required courses for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. Beginning with the age of "five classics" and Confucius, This course systematically dwells in turn on: different schools of thought in the pre - Qin times, the Confucian school from Hang- Tang dynasty to Qing dynasty，the Metaphysics in Wei and Jin dynasties, The Buddhism in the Sui and Tang dynasties, the Confucian school of idea in the Song and Ming dynasties, and the present situation of Chinese philosophy in the twentieth century. It also affords a brief look at the history of a great tradition in which thoughts rise, diffuse, fuse, and transform. As the second history part, this course will teach Chinese philosophy of Wei, Jin, Sui, and Tang dynasties, with special focus on the Metaphysics in Wei and Jin dynasties and the Buddhism in the Sui and Tang dynasties.
Textbook/Teaching material: *History of Chinese Philosophy(Upper and Lower)*,Feng Youlan,East China Normal University Press

课程号：401225030 **课程名称：**中国哲学史-3
总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：丁元军、麻尧宾
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的专业课程。本课程自五经，孔子时代开始，依次述及先秦诸子思想、汉唐到清之理学、魏晋玄学、隋唐佛学、宋明理学，以及二十世纪中国哲学的状况，讲明一个伟大的精神传统兴起、分化、聚合、转换的轨迹。本课程讲授内容主要是“中国哲学史”第三部分。系统地学习自宋明直到 20 世纪的中国哲学。全面地了解宋明以来中国哲学的基本情况，深入地掌握宋明以来中国哲学的重点知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中国哲学史》（上、下），冯友兰著，华东师范大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401225030　　**Course Name**: A History of chineses philosophy-3
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: A History of Chinese philosophy is a serial of required courses for undergraduate students majoring in philosophy. Beginning with the age of “five classics” and Confucius, This course systematically dwells in turn on: different schools of thought in the pre - Qin times, the Confucian school from Hang- Tang dynasty to Qing dynasty，the Metaphysics in Wei and Jin dynasties, The Buddhism in the Sui and Tang dynasties, the Confucian school of idea in the Song and Ming dynasties, and the present situation of Chinese philosophy in the twentieth century. It also affords a brief look at the history of a great tradition in which thoughts rise, diffuse, fuse, and transform. At the third history part, this course will teach Chinese philosophy from Song and Ming dynasties to the 20th century.
Textbook/Teaching material: *History of Chinese Philosophy*, Fengyoulan, East China Normal University Press

课程号：401226030　　**课程名称**：周易与古今生活
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曾海军
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业高年级学生的选修课程，在对《周易》文本有一定了解的前提下，进一步学习《周易》在古代人的生活中，是如何在精神层面产生意义的。通过在思想史上的思想家对《周易》的实际运用，而透视出吉凶祸福与德性之间的复杂互动，同时兼及在现代生活中，人们对《周易》应用所应持的态度。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401226030　　**Course Name**: ZhouYi in Ancient and Modern Life
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is designated to the upperclassmen majoring in philosophy. We will read and interpret the text of Zhou Yi, and discuss how it produces spiritual meanings in ancient men’s lives. We will show the complex interaction between good and ill luck, disaster and blessing, virtue and evil through scholars’ particular uses of Zhou Yi, discuss our proper attitude to the use of Zhou Yi in the modern daily life.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401227020　　**课程名称**：专业外语
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：大学英语　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵英
课程简介：本课程是面向信息管理与信息系统专业学生的选修课程。该课程以培养学生阅读和理解信息管理与信息系统专业的英语文章及书籍能力为主要目的，同时要求学生能掌握一定的专业英语翻译技巧，使学生能较熟练地掌握和运用信息管理与信息系统专业英语中的基础词汇，为更好地学习其他专业课程奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息管理专业英语》，肖永英主编，中国科学技术出版社，2001 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401227020　　**Course Name:** Professional Foreign Language
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: It is an elective course for students majoring in information management and information systems. The main purpose of this curriculum is to train students to read and understand the information management and information systems's professional articles and books in English, while requiring students to master certain professional English translation skills and professional words, in order to learn other professional courses better.
Textbook/Teaching material : *Information Management Professional English*，XiaoYongYing, China Science and Technology Press , January.2001

课程号：401228020　　**课程名称**：专业外语
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：信息组织、信息检索　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵媛
课程简介：本课程是面向信息资源管理专业学生的选修课程。本课程的教学目的是使学生能较熟练地掌握和运用信息资源管理专业英语中的基础词汇，并具备一定的阅读和理解信息资源管理专业英语文章及书籍能力。本课程采用精读为主、泛读为辅、听说读写相辅相成的教学方法，在让学生对每篇精读文章有透彻理解与掌握的基础上，反复实践、运用所学词汇、专业句型及表达方式，进而掌握一定的专业英语翻译技巧，为更好地学习其他专业课程奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息管理英语》，李季方，外语教学与研究出版社，1999 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401228020　　**Course Name**: Professional Foreign English
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course focuses on the studying of professional vocabularies, articles and books concerning of information resources management. Generally speaking, the aim of this course is to make students hold masterly the basic professional vocabularies, to improve the abilities of students in reading and understanding professional articles and papers .Otherwise let students master some listening and writing skills of professional English is also one of the purposes of this course. Intensive reading will be the main teaching methods while extensive reading services as the supplement. In one word, prepare students for their future through the studying of this course.

Textbook/Teaching material : *Information Management English*， Li Jifang， Foreign

Language Teaching and Research Press，1999

课程号：401230030 **课程名称**：宗教哲学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘朝霞
课程简介：本课程是面向哲学专业学生的类级平台课程。本课程由三大部分组成：宗教哲学的基本思想方法、基本原理和宗教发展的基本规律；现实中具体存在的宗教，佛教、印度教、基督教、伊斯兰教、道教哲学的概念特征、内容及思想渊源，领悟宗教哲学在人类思想史上的地位、作用和贡献；以西方宗教改革和西方现代化进程影响下的东方宗教，比如佛教、印度教、伊斯兰教等被迫进行的现代化转型，现代化和全球化进程中的宗教冲突、碰撞和对话等。使学生能够运用所学知识、方法分析现实中遇到的复杂宗教现象。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401230030 **Course Name**: Philosophy of Religion
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: It is a platform course of undergraduate majoring in philosophy. It is composed of three parts: firstly, thinking ways, basic principles, and development laws of religion philosophy; secondly, conception features, theoretical contents and thinking source of Buddhism, Hinduism, Christianity, Islamism, and Taoism with their social status and function; thirdly, the religional conflicts and dialogues in modernization and globalization, and the influence upon oriental religions in the Reformation and Cultural Westernization, for example, the passive transformation of Buddhism, Hinduism, and Islamism. The students can use all these theories to analyze the complicated realistic religional phenomena.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：401231020 **课程名称**：组织行为管理
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：管理学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：闭卷考试 **任课教师**：吴敏
课程简介：本课程主要讲授组织中人的心理和行为表现及其规律，包括组织行为基础、个体行为、群体行为、宏观组织行为等内容，并反映最新的组织行为研究成果，论述组织行为领域的崭新课题，结合具体案例进行分析。本课程涉及组织行为的基本概念，人类行为的几大规律等理论，阐述和分析人格和能力、工作动机和工作压力、群体与团队基础、人际沟通、有效领导、组织文化和组织发展等理论及其应用，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握组织中个体、群体、组织、领导的心理和行为及规律，学会掌握组织行为管理学的研究方法，并能结合生活和工作中的具体情况，运用相关的理论和方法，在实践中不断提高理论联系实际、创新和组织管理能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织行为管理》，李剑锋，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年；《组织行为学》（第 10 版）——工商管理经典译丛 ，（美）罗宾斯 著，孙健敏，李原译，中国人民大学出版社，2005 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 401231020 **Course Name:** Organizational Behavior

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course is mainly about the psychology and behavior of human and its disciplines in organizations, including the basis of organizational behavior, individual behavior, group behavior, macro-organizational behavior and reflects the latest organizational behavior research, discusses the new field of organizational behavior issues, combines with the specific case for analysis. The course not only refers to the basic concepts of organizational behavior, several disciplines of human behaviors, but also describes and analyzes the theory and its application of personality and ability, work motivation and job stress, the basis of group and team, interpersonal communication, effective leadership, organizational culture and its development. In other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp the disciplines and behaviors of individuals, groups, organizations, and leaders，to master the methods of organizational behavior management research. Combining with the specific circumstances in living and working, students can put relevant theories and methods into practice to improve the capabilities of linking theory with practice, innovation and organizational management.

Textbook/Teaching materials:*Organizational Behavior (10th edition) - Business Administration classic,* (U.S.) Robbins, Sun Jianmin, China Renmin University Press, January 2005；*Organizational Behavior*, Li Jianfeng, China Renmin University Press, 2004

课程号：401232030 **课程名称**：组织理论与设计(双语)

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周敬伟

课程简介：本课介绍国内外组织理论与设计的理论、研究、和实践。本课教学目的是帮助学生发展进行组织分析的综合能力，拥有相关前沿知识，具备持续发展、终生学习、协同工作、及解决问题等能力。本课采用高层次人才发展的前沿教育理论和方法，激发学生学习兴趣，提高学习效益。学习模式包括讲演、课堂(文字)报告、小组学习讨论、案例分析。在学习评估方面采用总评和间评两种方法：前者包括指定作业；后者包括每节课学习活动的即时评核，帮助学生掌握自我学习进度。本门课学习评分合计100分：学习项目占100% -- 案例分析项目。学生分为多个项目组，分担案例分析项目工作。学生按教学大纲在每节课之前阅读指定学习材料，和按教学大纲时间表提交学习项目报告。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织理论与设计》，周敬伟，四川大学出版社，2010

备注：理论课

Course Code: 401232030 **Course Name:** Organization Theory and Design Bilingual

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: The pedagogical goal of this course is to provide support to students' developing their capacity in organizational analysis, mastery of related cutting-edge theory and practice, and enhancing skills for and abilities in sustainable development, life-long learning, team-work, and problem-solving. Based on the theories of higher level learning for developing high caliber persons, this course employs various learning modes for enhancing effective student learning, which includes lecturing, student reporting (in the classroom and in writing), group discussion, case analysis, simulation, and brainstorming. The assessment methods to be used includes summative assessment and formative assessment: the former is in the form of project work while the latter includes continual and just-in-time feedback to facilitate students'

monitoring and improving their own learning, both objectively and subjectively. The assessment of students' performance in this course is divided into various components, including participation in learning activities (bonus points) and assigned learning project (100%). Students are to group into project teams to research on different organizations/systems and then present in class their authentic learning experiences and research findings. Students are to read before class the assigned readings as listed in the syllabus and submit project reports as scheduled.

Textbook/Teaching material : Organization Theory and Design，Jingwei Zhou, Sichuan University Press, 2010

课程号：999004020　　**课程名称**：西方文化（哲学篇）
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：哲学系教师
课程简介：本课程是针对全校学生的公选课程。课程的主要内容是西方文化中蕴含的哲学思想。课程将主要介绍古希腊、中世纪、现代、当代等不同时期的重要哲学家及其代表作品，以期能够让学生理解西方文化中求真、向善、致美的精神，科学的精神和超越的精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 999004020　　**Course Name**: Western Culture（Philosophy）
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is designated to all the students of the university. The content of the course is the philosophical thought in western culture. The most important philosophers in different epochs (including ancient Greeks，middle ages, modern time, contemporary) and their works will be introduced. This course aims at showing the spirits of pursuing truth, virtue and beauty in western philosophy, the scientific spirit and the transcendental spirit in western philosophy.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Notes*

课程号：999007030　　**课程名称**：中华文化（哲学篇）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：哲学系教师
课程简介：本课程以源远流长的中国哲学思想为讲授对象，内容涉及中华民族博大精深的儒家思想、道家思想、玄学思潮、宗教信仰、禅宗文化和理学心学等方面。以专题讲授、典籍阅读和课堂讨论为教学形式，旨在为大学生奠定扎实的传统文化修养，并提高他们的综合素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中华文化》，曹顺庆主编，复旦大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code:999007030　　**Course Name**: Chinese Culture（Philosophy）
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course is designated to all the students of the university. The content of this course is Chinese philosophy. We will learn Confucianism, Taoism, Xuan Xue in Wei and Jin dynasties, Zen, Li School and Xin School in Song-Ming Neo-confucianism. The study will adopt the forms of lecturing, reading and discussing, so as to set sturdy foundation of traditional culture

for the students and improve their compositive accomplishment.

Textbook/Teaching material: Cao Shunqing (ed.), *Chinese Culture*, Shanghai: Fudan University Press

工商管理学院

课程号：402001040　　**课程名称**：VisualC++程序设计
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：数据库技术、C++语言　　**向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘廷建
课程简介：Visual C++是一种面向对象的程序设计语言，它包含了迄今为止功能最强大的基于Windows 应用程序框架的集成开发环境。本课程是为管理系本科生开设的一门课程，在 C++语言课程的基础上介绍 Visual C++。该课程主要内容：Visual C++6.0 的产生与特点,Visual C++6.0 程序编译与运行环境,Visual C++6.0 程序设计基础,Visual C++6.0 应用程序的基本结构,Visual C++6.0 的类,Visual C++6.0 的输入输出操作,ODBC 使用实例。通过该课程的学习，使学生掌握 VisualC++6.0 语言的基本语句、语法、常用类和可视化编程方法，使学生达到能用 VisualC++6.0 完成在电子商务中常用的基本编程工作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新概念Visual C++6.0教程》,王腾蛟等,北京科海集团公司,2001年5月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402001040　　**Course Name**: VisualC++Programming
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: Visual C++ is an object-oriented programming language,which contains the most powerful integrated development environment based on windows application framework.This course is offered for the business school undergraduate,when they finish C++ language course.This course mainly includes:the production and the characteristics of Visual C++6.0,Visual C++6.0 programming and running environment,Visual C++6.0 program design basis,the basic structure of Visual C++6.0 application and program,Visual C++6.0 class,Visual C++6.0 input and output operations,ODBC using cases.Through the learning of the course,students will master the basic language statement,syntax,common classes and visual programming method of VisualC++6.0.And what's more,students can apply Visual C++6.0 to perform basic programming in e-commerce environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The New Concept of Visual C + +6.0 Tutorial*,Wangtengjiao, Beijing Kehai Group Company Press,May.2001

课程号：402002010　　**课程名称**：ERP 综合实验
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：戈鹏
课程简介：《ERP 综合实验》课程是将 ERP 理论知识的学习贯穿始终，通过沙盘模拟对抗演练——ERP 理论学习——企业行为模拟——ERP 管理软件应用等多种形式，将学生置身于企业的虚拟环境之中，模拟企业的主要运作过程，让学生了解、认识企业复杂多变的生存环境，熟悉企业的业务流程，亲自体验并模拟企业的团队建设、经营管理、经营决策、营销策略和企业之间的竞争与协作，在此基础上， 进一步要求学生能够借助 ERP 软件实现模拟企业信息化管理，提高管理效率，提升模拟企业的管理水平。通过让学生参与企业的生产经营活动，制定各项经营决策，培养学生将理论知识与企业实际运作紧密联系的能力和发现问题、分析问题、解决问题、进行科学决策的能力，要求学生能够理解 ERP 的管理理念和核心管理思想，达到学以致用的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：实验课

Course Code: 402002010 **Course Name**: ERP Simulation training

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: *ERP Simulation training* is a course through with the theoretical knowledge of ERP, with the sand table simulated combat drills -- ERP theoretical study - corporate behavior simulation - ERP management software, application forms. This course put the students into a virtual environment of enterprises ,and among the simulated main operational business process, this course enable students to better understand the survival of complex business environment, familiar with enterprise business processes, personal experience and simulate business team building, management, business decision-making, marketing strategy and between enterprises competition and collaboration .Based on this, it further requests the students to using ERP software, analog enterprise information management, improve management efficiency, enhance simulation of enterprise management level. By allowing students to participate in production and operation of enterprises, the development of various operational decision-making, to develop students both theoretical knowledge and close contact with the actual operation of business capabilities and identify problems, analyze problems, solve problems, make scientific decision-making, requiring students to be able to understand the ERP management concepts and core management philosophy, and to make what they learn to meet practical needs.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled paper

课程号：402003030 **课程名称**：Web 应用开发技术

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：电子商务技术基础、数据库技术 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：张丹

课程简介：该课程是在继《电子商务技术基础》课程之后，针对 Web 的各种关键问题，讲授怎样应用《电子商务技术基础》所介绍的基本技术来解决 Web 各种关键问题的一般思路和通用算法，它是一种综合应用技能。本课程主要包括以下内容：用户接口设计、客户端信息获取、会话管理、数据访问、参数传递、用户跟踪、流量统计、时间处理、安全控制。本课程要求安排一边讲课一边上机操作，结合实际的学习方法。本实验课程具有鲜明的可操作性和理论联系实际的特点，通过本课程的学习可培养学生掌握 Web 应用开发能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《Visual c#.net 项目开发实战从入门到精通》，李继武，清华大学出版社，2007

备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402003030 **Course Name**: Exploitation of Web Application

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Following the "e-commerce technology foundation" courses,the course teaches students how to use the basic e-commerce technology to solve key web issues.It is a comprehensive practical skill. This course includes as follows:user interface design, client access to information, conversation management,data access,parameter passing,user tracking, traffic statistics,time processing,security controls.The course request the actual operation should be combined with theory learning.In other words,the course has very strong practicability and operation. Through this course,students' Web practical development capabilities will be developed.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Visual c#.net Actual Project Development From Entry to the Master*,Lijiwu, Tsinghua University Press,2007

课程号：402004020 **课程名称**：安全工程

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：高等数学、线性规划、管理学 C 语言　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：郭春香
课程简介：安全工程是一门新兴的边缘学科，也是安全管理的重要内容。由于安全问题是社会共同关注的一个迫切问题，因此，本课程所介绍的基本理论和方法可广泛地应用于工业领域。本课程主要包括：事故发生原理、危险源辨识、危险性分析方法、危险性评价、危险源分级、控制与管理、固有危险源引起的事故、作业环境危险源及控制、人的操作可靠性及其失误的控制。该课程教学的目的是通过对该课程的学习，培养工业工程专业的学生在从事生产现场管理的工作中能够解决工业生产过程中的安全问题，保证生产过程的安全性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《安全工程》，卢岚，天津大学出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402004020　　**Course Name**: Safety Engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Safety engineering is not only an emerging interdisciplinary,but also an important part of safety management.As safety is the common interest issue of the community,the basic theory and method introduced in this course can be widely applied to industry area.This course includes as follows:the principle of acciden,hazard source identification,risk analysis method, risk assessment,hazard source classification,control and management,and accidents caused by the inherent risk source,operating environment and control of hazards source,people's operational reliability and error control.The purpose of this course is to develop industrial engineering students engaged in work-site management of industrial production processes to solve security issues and ensure the production process security.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Safety Engineering*,Lulan, Tianjin University Press,2003

课程号：402005020　　**课程名称**：保险学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：政治经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：向朝进
课程简介：保险学概论是金融学、财务、会计等专业的一门必修课，课内学时 34 课时，24 学分。保险学概论主要研究和阐述保险学的最一般规律和基本理论，介绍保险的基本业务和基础知识。通过本课程的学习，既可以使学生明确保险学科的研究对象、掌握保险学的最基本概念、了解保险的基本业务，还可以完善学生的知识结构、开阔视野、提高学生从事经济工作的综合素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《保险学》，孙禊祥，2005，北京大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402005020　　**Course Name**: Insurance
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a compulsory curricular for students majored in finance, finance, accounting and other professional with 34 hours, 24 credits. It mainly researches and interprets the most general rules and basic theory of insurance, and introduces the basic insurance business and knowledge. Through study of this course, students can not only definite specific insurance subjects, grasp the basic concept of insurance and understand the basic insurance business, and they can also improve their knowledge structure, broaden their horizons, enhance their overall quality engaged in economic work.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Insurance*, Sun Qixiang，Bejing University Press,2005

课程号：402012020　　**课程名称**：财务报表编制与分析
总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：会计学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：魏朝志
课程简介：本门课程在讲解资产负债表、损益表及附表、现金流量表的编制基础上，分别从短期偿债能力、资本结构与长期偿债能力、企业盈利能力、企业资产运用效率等方面对财务报表进行分析，并进一步分析报表间的勾稽关系，同时讲解会计报告附注、会计报告，合并会计报表编制与分析，运用各种分析方法，揭示经营中的财务问题，为企业提供管理咨询。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《财务报表分析原理与技术》，熊楚熊，立信会计出版社，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402012020　　**Course Name**: Preparation and Analysis of Financial Statements
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Based on explaining the balance sheet, profit and loss account and the schedule, and cash flow statement, this course makes further analysis of the relationship between financial statements, in terms of the short-term liquidity, capital structure and long-term solvency, corporate profitability, the efficiency of the use of corporate assets. It also explains the accounting report notes, financial reports, preparation and analysis of consolidated financial statement, reveals the financial problems in operation and provides management consulting through various analytical methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Financial Statement Analysis Theory and Technology*, Qiong Chuxiong，Li Xin Accounting Publishing House

课程号：402013040　　**课程名称**：财务报告（ACCA）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：财务报表编制　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李双海
课程简介：财务报告是 ACCA 技能阶段的一门课程，这门课程的目的是在财务报表编制与分析基础上，帮助学生拓展知识，更深地理解财务会计的概念和原则。学生将被要求在实践中，通过编制财务报表，运用对会计概念和原则的理解。在这门课程学习后，学生将能够在实际中，评价和运用特定的会计概念和理论，以及会计准则框架，最终达到在特定的会计准则下，为不同形式的企业（包括股份公司、集团公司、合伙制企业）编制财务报表和合并财务报表。
推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402013040　　**Course Name**: Financial Reporting (ACCA)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: Financial Reporting is part of the ACCA series produced for students taking the ACCA examinations. It is aimed to build on the Basic techniques and to develop knowledge and understanding of more advanced financial accounting concepts and principles. Candidates will be required to apply this understanding by preparing and interpreting financial reports in a practical context. On completion of this paper candidates should be able to: appraise and apply specified accounting concepts and theories to practical work place situations, appraise and apply the regulatory framework of financial reporting, prepare financial statements for different entities to comply with the Companies Acts and specified Accounting Standards and other related pronouncements, Prepare group financial statements(excluding group cash flow statements) to include a single subsidiary, An associate or joint venture may also be included, analyze, interpret and report on financial statements (including cash flow statements)and related information to a variety of user groups, discuss and apply the requirements of specified Accounting Standards.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Special materials for ACCA*

课程号：402014020 **课程名称**：财务管理
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：会计学、管理学原理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：忻冬梅
课程简介：财务管理是以股份有限公司为主要形式，就公司经营过程中的资金运动进行预测、组织、协调、分析和控制的一种决策和管理活动。它包括筹资决策、投资决策和利润分配决策等主要内容。开设《财务管理》目的在于通过教与学，使学生树立以资金营运为中心的财务观念，并要求他们掌握财务管理的基本知识和技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《财务管理学教程》，韩良智，经济管理出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402014020 **Course Name**: Financial Management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Financial Management is composed of a series of decision-making and management activities in the process of capital movement forecasts, organization, coordination, analysis and control in the limited company. The main content includes funding decision-making, investment decision-making, and profit distribution decision-making. It aims to help students to build up the capital-operation-centered concept and master basic knowledge and skills of financial management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Financial Management*,Han Liangzhi, Economic Management Publishing House，2006

课程号：402015030 **课程名称**：财务管理
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：会计学、管理学原理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：牟文
课程简介：财务管理是对企业的财务活动及其所体现的财务关系进行的管理，企业的财务活动主要包括资金的筹集、投放和分配，财务关系是指通过财务决策，制定财务计划和预算，设立财务组织，实施财务计划和预算，进行财务控制和考核的全过程。因此本门课程所要介绍的主要内容有：财务管理的基本理论和方法、筹资管理、投资管理、受益分配管理、资产管理、财务控制、财务分析等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《财务管理学教程》，韩良智，经济管理出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402015030 **Course Name**: Principles of Corporate Finance
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Financial management is the management of the enterprise's financial activities and their relationships embodied in the financial activities. Corporate finance activities include the raising, investment and allocation of capital. And financial relations refers to making financial plans and budgets, establishment of financial structure ,implementation of financial planning and budgeting, and financial control and evaluation of the entire process through financial decision-making. Therefore, the main elements of this course are: the basic theory and methods of financial management, financing management, investment management, and revenue distribution management, asset management, financial control, financial analysis and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Financial Management*,Han Liangzhi, Economic Management Publishing

House，2006

课程号：402016040　　**课程名称**：财务管理（ACCA）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：财务管理基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：武洋
课程简介：本课程是ACCA技能阶段的一门重要课程，主要帮助学生通过该门全球考试。在内容上，侧重于提高企业中财务管理人员，做出相关财务决策所需要的技能。它首先介绍了财务管理及财务管理人员，在企业中的目的和主要职能，然后分别介绍和讲解了如何进行融资、投资和收益分配的决策及其技术手段。最后，这门课程还讲解了对企业各种风险评估和管理的方法技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402016040　　**Course Name**: Financial Management(ACCA)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course is a part of skill level of ACCA exams. It is designed to equip students with the skills that would be expected from a finance manager responsible for finance function of a business. It starts by introducing purpose and function of financial management. Then it introduces financing, investment and distribution decision-making respectively. It finishes with introduction and examination of various risks and techniques in such management.
Textbook/Teaching material: Special materials for ACCA

课程号：402017030　　**课程名称**：财务管理基础（ACCA 先修课）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王黎华
课程简介：财务管理是以股份有限公司为主要形式，就公司经营过程中的资金运动进行预测、组织、协调、分析和控制的一种决策和管理活动。它包括筹资决策、投资决策和利润分配决策等主要内容。开设财务管理基础目的在于通过教与学，使学生树立以资金营运为中心的财务观念，并要求他们掌握财务管理的基本知识和技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《财务管理学教程》，韩良智，经济管理出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402017030　　**Course Name**: Basics of Financial Management
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Financial Management is composed of a series of decision-making and management activities in the process of capital movement forecasts, organization, coordination, analysis and control in the limited company. The main content includes funding decision-making, investment decision-making, and profit distribution decision-making. It aims to help students to build up the capital-operation-centered concept and master basic knowledge and skills of financial management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Financial Management*,Han Liangzhi, Economic Management Publishing House，2004

课程号：402018020　　**课程名称**：财务会计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：基础会计　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：牟文

课程简介：会计学是管理学的重要组成部分，现代会计分成两大部分即财务会计和管理会计，而财务会计又可分为初级财务会计、中级财务会计和高级财务会计三部分，初级财务会计即《基础会计》介绍的是会计学的基本理论和基本方法，而中级财务会计和高级财务会计属专业核算会计。通过本门课程的学习，可以利用初级财务会计中所学的基本理论和基本方法学会如何对企业的通用业务进行核算。通过本门课程的学习应主要了解以下内容：货币资金的核算；债权的核算；存货的核算；投资的核算；固定资产的核算；无形资产的核算；流动负债的核算；长期负债的核算；所有者权益的核算；损益的核算及财务报告的编制等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编财务会计》，牟文，经济管理出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402018020　　**Course Name**: Financial Accounting

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Accounting is an integral part of management. Modern accounting can be divided into two parts, namely, financial accounting and management accounting, while financial accounting financial accounting can be divided into three parts: intermediate financial accounting and advanced financial accounting, the primary financial accounting. Primary financial accounting introduces the basic theory and basic methods of accounting, while the intermediate financial accounting and advanced financial accounting are professional accountings. This course can be used to conduct the enterprise's general business accounting by the basic theory and basic methods learned in the primary financial accounting. The study of this course should be mainly aimed at understanding the following: currency funds accounting, claims accounting, inventory accounting, investment, accounting, fixed assets accounting, intangible assets accounting, current liabilities of the accounting, long-term liabilities of the accounting, equity accounting, profit and loss accounting and financial reporting preparation and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: *New Financial Accounting*, Mou Wen, Economic Management Publishing House

课程号：402019040　　**课程名称**：财务会计（ACCA）

总学时：64　　**学分**：4

先修课程：基础会计　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙璐、王虹

课程简介：本课程向 ACCA 专业的学生介绍了财务会计的基本原则，同时通过讲解财务信息的质量特征和会计的基本依据，解释了财务会计的背景和意义。然后，该课程集中深入研究了复式记账法的基础知识和交易、事项的记录，处理和报告。另外，还涵盖了试算平衡表的使用，如何发现和纠正错误，以及公司和非公司实体的财务报表编制准备。该课程目的是培养对财务会计的基本原则和相关概念的理解，熟练使用复式记账法，以及基本的财务报表编制。

推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402019040　　**Course Name**: Financial Accounting (ACCA)

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course introduces the students majored in ACCA to the fundamentals of financial accounting, with explaining its context and purpose with reference to qualitative characteristics of useful financial information and to the fundamental bases of accounting. Then the course concentrates in depth on the basics of the double entry system and on the recording, processing, and reporting of the business transactions and events. It then covers the use of the trial balance and how to identify and correct

errors, and the preparation of financial statements for incorporated and unincorporated entities. It aims to develop knowledge and understanding of the underlying principles and concepts relating to financial accounting and technical proficiency in the use of double-entry accounting techniques including the preparation of basic financial statements.

Textbook/Teaching material: Special material for ACCA

课程号：402020020 **课程名称**：财务诊断与分析
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：基础会计学、财务管理、管理学、管理经济学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：忻冬梅
课程简介：本课程是财务管理专业学生的专业必修课，是该专业学生今后从事相关领域工作必须具备的专业知识。通过本课程的学习，应掌握财务诊断与分析相关的概念及基本理论体系，并且能应用各种分析技术与分析方法对企业财务活动的各个方面进行分析与评价，从而为企业各个相关利益主体的决策提供准确的决策信息或依据。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《财务分析》，张先治，东北财经大学出版社，2005 年 9 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402020020 **Course Name**: Financial Diagnosis and Analysis
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a compulsory subject of students majored in financial management, and the necessary professional knowledge for them to be engaged in relevant areas . Through the study of this course, students shall master the related concepts and basic theoretical system of financial diagnosis and analysis, and can use a variety of analysis techniques and analysis methods to evaluate the financial activities in all aspects , analysis and evaluation, so as to provide accurate information or basis of decision-making for all the groups interests related.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Financial Analysis*,Zhang Xianzhi, Dongbei University of Finance Press, Sep 2005

课程号：402022030 **课程名称**：成本会计
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：会计学原理、财务会计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张庆昌
课程简介：通过该课程的学习，应了解工业企业成本核算的基本理论，一般任务及组织方式，生产流程及管理特点；在此基础上，了解并掌握企业成本核算的基本方法，成本控制的主要程序，以及成本报表的编制和分析。具体学习和了解以下内容：成本会计总论；工业企业成本核算的要求和一般程序；成本要素费用的归集和分配；产品成本计算的基本方法；产品成本计算的辅助方法；商品流通企业成本核算；成本报表编制及其分析；成本控制基本原理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《成本会计》新编，张维宾，立信会计出版社，最新版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402022030 **Course Name**: Cost Accounting
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Through study of the course, students should understand the basic theory of industrial enterprises, cost accounting, general tasks, and organization, production processes and management features. On this basis, they should understand and master the basic method of cost accounting in business, the main procedures of cost control, and preparation and analysis of Cost report. Detailed contents are the

following: general consideration of cost accounting; requirements and general procedures of industrial cost accounting; imputation and allocation of cost elements; the basic method of product cost calculation; secondary methods of cost calculation; cost of commercial enterprises ; the preparation and analysis of cost statements; the basic principles of cost control.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Cost Accounting（The latest version）*, Zhang Weibin, Li Xin Accounting Press

课程号：402023040　　**课程名称**：成本会计
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：会计学原理、财务会计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张庆昌
课程简介：通过该课程的学习，应了解工业企业成本核算的基本理论，一般任务及组织方式，生产流程及管理特点；在此基础上，了解并掌握企业成本核算的基本方法，成本控制的主要程序，以及成本报表的编制和分析。具体学习和了解以下内容：成本会计总论；工业企业成本核算的要求和一般程序；成本要素费用的归集和分配；产品成本计算的基本方法；产品成本计算的辅助方法；商品流通企业成本核算；成本报表编制及其分析；成本控制基本原理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《成本会计》新编，张维宾，立信会计出版社（最新版）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402023040　　**Course Name**: Cost Accounting
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: Through study of the course, students should understand the basic theory of industrial enterprises, cost accounting, general tasks, and organization, production processes and management features. On this basis, they should understand and master the basic method of cost accounting in business, the main procedures of cost control, and preparation and analysis of Cost report. Detailed contents are the following: general consideration of cost accounting; requirements and general procedures of industrial cost accounting; imputation and allocation of cost elements; the basic method of product cost calculation; secondary methods of cost calculation; cost of commercial enterprises ; the preparation and analysis of cost statements; the basic principles of cost control.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Cost Accounting（The latest version）*, Zhang Weibin, Li Xin Accounting Press

课程号：402024020　　**课程名称**：城市规划与管理
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：建筑制图，房屋建筑学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周鹏
课程简介：本课程是面向土地资源管理专业学生的选修课程。本书主要介绍了城市规划理论，从城市规划与管理的角度，系统地论述了城市化水平、城市经济发展、三农问题、城市建设管理等各方面问题。本书还就当前城市规划领域的热点问题，我国“十一五规划”期间面临的形势，思考了“十一五”的发展战略问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《城市规划概论》，陈双，科学出版社，2006 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402024020　　**Course Name**: Urban Planning and Management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is an elective course for the students in land resource management. This

book focus on the principal of urban planning, and it expounds the level of urbanization, urban economic development, rural issues, urban construction and management of all aspects systematically, from the perspective of urban planning and management. This book is also on the current hot issue of the field of urban planning, China's "Eleventh Five-Year Plan" period of the situation facing the thought of "Eleventh Five-Year" development strategy.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Introduction of Urban Planning*, Chen Shuang, Science Press, 2006

课程号：402025030 **课程名称**：程序设计基础
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：计算机文化基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄勇
课程简介：C 语言是目前世界上使用最广泛的高级程序设计语言之一，许多大型应用软件都是用 C 语言编写的。该课程为其它专业课程奠定程序设计的基础,也是其它专业课程的程序设计工具。本课程主要介绍各种数据类型的定义和使用，运算符及表达式的使用规则，函数的基本概念，数组及指针的定义及使用方法，编译预处理及文件。通过本课程的学习，学生应掌握 C 语言的基本语法，还应掌握程序设计的基本思想，并且通过 C 语言平台加以实现，能解决一些基础问题，为以后的专业课程学习打好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《C 程序设计》（第三版），谭浩强，清华大学出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402025030 **Course Name**: Programming Basics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: C language is currently one of the most widely used high-level programming language,and so many large-scale application software is written in C language.The course is not only the basis for other professional courses program design,but also their program design tool.This course focuses on the definition of various data types,the use rules of the operator and the expression,the function basic concepts,arrays,and the definition and use of pointers,the compiler pre-processing and documentation.Through this study of the course,students should master the basic syntax of C language,and the basic idea of program design.what's more,through the C language platform,students can solve some basic problems and lay a good foundation for the future professional course study.
Textbook/Teaching material: *C Programming*，Tanhaoqiang, Tsinghua University Press,Third edition, 2005

课程号：402026010 **课程名称**：创新型企业案例研究
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：左仁淑
课程简介：创新企业案例研究，就是在工商管理类课程教学过程中，使用案例教学法，而且进一步要求在案例教学法中，选择使用自主创新项目开发以及自主创新企业管理内容相关的案例，在教学过程中，在教师引导下学习企业自主创新管理的知识，运用企业自主创新管理的理论知识，分析企业自主创新的存在问题，尝试给企业自主创新提出策略建议。目的就是使学生树立自主创新观念、掌握和巩固企业自主创新管理的相关知识，缩短学校教学与企业经营实际的距离，使毕业生将来更快更有效地参与到企业自主创新的工作中去。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 402026010 **Course Name**: Innovation enterprise case study

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: Innovation enterprise case study is a course that during the teaching process, using the case teaching method, and further requests using the option of self-innovation project development and independent innovation and the enterprise management content-related cases. The student should learn to use the innovation method in this course under the teacher's guide. And the use of corporate innovation management, the use of the theoretical knowledge, analyzing the existence of independent innovation and trying to make the enterprise independent innovation strategy proposals are all request. The purpose of this course is to enable students to establish the concept of independent innovation, master and consolidate the corporate innovation management and knowledge, Shorten the business school teaching and the actual distance, so that graduates in the future can faster and more effective participation in the enterprise independent innovation work.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402027020 **课程名称**：创业策划

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：管理学、营销学、财务管理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：设计方案 **任课教师**：王维成

课程简介:创业策划课程是一门新型的侧重素质教育的公共基础课程。课程目标：依托各专业，发掘学生的潜能，培养具有“创业者素质”适合市场需求的复合型人才。创业策划课程，对企业、创业等职场元素进行了分析和介绍，帮助学生了解创业者基本特征和所需素质，使学生了解从产生商业想法、写出商业计划书、组建一个企业直到运营企业的基本过程。课程使素质教育深化和具体化。教学内容根据创业流程，遵循循序渐进的原则，把创业策划课程授课内容分为 8 个模块，依次为：模块 1：什么是企业？模块 2：为什么要发扬创业精神？模块 3：什么样的人能成为创业者？模块 4：如何成为创业者？模块 5：如何找到一个好的创业项目？模块 6：如何组建一家企业？模块 7：如何经营一家企业？模块 8：创业准备：商业计划书。授课过程中，通过案例分析和团队游戏帮助学生了解创业者基本特征和所需素质以及从产生商业想法、写出商业计划书、组建一个企业直到运营的企业发展、运作的基本过程。通过以上内容的学习帮助学生了解创业知识，掌握创业技能，提高综合素质，为学生可持续发展奠定基础。模块与模块之间彼此联系又相对独立，每个模块又分若干主题任务，所有的主题由对实践有指导意义的内容组成。每个模块都有详细的教学设计,努力做到理论与实践一体化，导、学、做结合。除课堂教学外，组织学生完成学习性工作任务，任务包括社会调研、问卷调查、企业参观、校园经营、网络营销等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学生 KAB 创业基础》北京高等教育出版社出版，国际劳工组织与团中央合作编写；《就业·创业指导》中国劳动社会保障部出版社出版；《创业学》，罗博特.D.希斯瑞克，复旦大学出版社，2000；《创业学-理论、流程与实践》，（美）Donald F.Kuratko Richard M.Hodgetts,清华大学出版社，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402027020 **Course Name**:Venture Planning

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:Venture planning course is a new emphasis on quality education in public basic course. Course Objectives: this course relays on kinds of specialized subjects, and aims to explore the potential of students and train them with the purpose of making them to compound talents with the "entrepreneurial quality" for the market demand. Business planning courses, give analysis and presentation for businesses, entrepreneurs and other workplace elements to help students understand the basic characteristics of entrepreneurs and the necessary qualities needed. It enables students to understand the whole process that

from the produce of business ideas, write a business plan, set up a business to the operating company. It deepens and concretes the quality education.Teaching content according to business processes, to follow the principle of gradual and orderly progress, to start planning the program, course content is divided into eight modules, which were as follows: Module 1: What is business? Module 2: Why should carry forward the entrepreneurial spirit? Module 3: What kind of people can become entrepreneurs? Module 4: How to become entrepreneurs? Module 5: How can I find a good business projects? Module 6: How to set up a business? Module 7: how to run a business? Module 8: preparation for entrepreneurs: business plan. Teaching process, through case studies and team games to help students understand the basic characteristics of entrepreneurs and the necessary qualities, as well as from the produce business ideas, write a business plan to form a business enterprise development until the operation, operation of the basic process. Through the above study, we want to help students understand the content of entrepreneurial knowledge and entrepreneurial skills to master and improve the overall quality of the students. At the same time, it lays the foundation for sustainable development. Between the module and the module associated with each other and relatively independent, each module is divided into a number of thematic mandates, all of the theme from the practice of guiding significance to the elements. Each module has a detailed instructional design, and strives to achieve integration of theory and practice, guided, learning. In addition to classroom teaching, organizing students to complete the study and work assignments, which includes social research, surveys, business visits, campus management, network marketing and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Students KAB entrepreneurship foundation*, Beijing Higher Education Press, The ILO prepared in collaboration with the CYL Central Committee;*Employment • Undertaking project guide*, Chinese Labor and Social Security Publishing House;*Entrepreneurship*, Robert. D. Hisrich, Fudan University Press;*Entrepreneurship - Theory, Process and Practice*, Donald F.Kuratko Richard M.Hodgetts, Tsinghua University Press

课程号：402028010　　**课程名称：**创业方案设计

总学时：16　　**学分：**1

先修课程：创业策划　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：方案设计　　**任课教师：**王维成

课程简介：本课程是要对在校学生进行创业理念、知识和方法方面的训练，使学生对如何创业有一个初步的了解，树立正确的创业观念，掌握基本的创业方法，熟悉创业计划的基本内容，掌握制定创业计划的方法，学会编制自己的创业计划，知道如何开始创业起步。课程使素质教育深化和具体化。创业方案设计课程授课内容分为六个模块，依次为：模块 1：如何找到一个好的创业项目？模块 2：如何发现和评估创业机会？模块 3：如何组建一个团队和企业？模块 4：如何进行市场调研？模块 5：创业计划书的编制内容？模块 6：如何经营一家企业？授课过程中，通过测量工具和团队游戏帮助学生了解从产生商业想法、写出商业计划书、组建一个企业直到运营的企业发展、运作的基本过程，从而保证了创业方案的可行性。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学生 KAB 创业基础》，北京高等教育出版社出版，国际劳工组织与团中央合作编写；《就业・创业指导》，中国劳动社会保障部出版社出版；《创业学》，罗博特.D.希斯瑞克，复旦大学出版社，2000;《创业学-理论、流程与实践》，（美）Donald F.Kuratko　Richard M.Hodgetts,清华大学出版社，2006

备注：实践课程

Course Code: 402028010　　**Course Name:** Undertaking project design

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description：This course is to train the students in the school on philosophy, knowledge and methods, so as to let them know how to start a business, how to establish a correct view, grasp the basic business methods, be familiar with the basic content of business plan, master develop business plans, learn to draw up their own business plans, and know how to start a business. It deepens and concretes the quality education. This course is divided into six modules, they were as follows: Module 1: How can I find a good

business projects? Module 2: How to find and evaluate business opportunities? Module 3: How to form a team and business? Module 4: How to conduct market research? Module 5: how to prepare the contents of a business plan? Module 6: how to run a business? Through the teaching process, we use measurement tools and team games to help students understand the whole process that from a produce business ideas, write a business plan to form a business enterprise development until the operation, operation of the basic process. By this way we can ensure the viability of entrepreneurship programs.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Students KAB entrepreneurship foundation*, Beijing Higher Education Press, The ILO prepared in collaboration with the CYL Central Committee;*Employment • Undertaking project guide*, Chinese Labor and Social Security Publishing House;*Entrepreneurship*, Robert. D. Hisrich, Fudan University Press;*Entrepreneurship - Theory, Process and Practice*,Donald F.Kuratko,Richard M.Hodgetts, Tsinghua University Press

课程号：402029020　　**课程名称**：创业管理

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：朱欣民

课程简介：在管理专业开设创业管理课程是非常有必要的。一来可以为今后有志于自主创业的学生提供必要的帮助，二来也可以为管理专业的学生提供一个整合各门专业课程所学知识的机会。本课程不同于现今充斥于书店的大量创业类书籍之处在于：既不仅限于讲讲著名创业者的逸闻奇事，也不限于堆砌一些五花八门理论试图创建创业学，而是针对自主创业与企业内创业两类既有联系又有区别的创业活动的特性，通过课堂讲授、案例讨论、角色模拟以及与创业者座谈等多种方式，从商机识别、策划构想到实施管理的全过程把握创业的特点。本课程作为一门大学本科管理类专业的选修课，具有较强的实战性，要求学生通过学习真正掌握一些相关常用分析工具的具体运用方法，以提高运用理论分析工具解决实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《创业管理》，张玉利，李新春，清华大学出版社，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402029020　　**Course Name**: Undertaking project Management

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: It is necessary to have this course in the management major. Firstly, it can provide the necessary assistance to students who want to run their own business in the future; secondly, it can also provided to students for the Management of an integrated knowledge of the profession to classroom teaching opportunities.This course where different from the current flooding in the bookstore of a large number of business books is that: They are not limited to talk about the well-known entrepreneurs anecdotal wonders, and are not limited to stacking a number of diverse theories attempt to create entrepreneurship, but against their own businesses and the enterprise both business and there are two types of differentiated characteristics of entrepreneurial activity, through classroom lectures, case discussion, role modeling, and discussions with entrepreneurs such as a variety of ways, from identifying business opportunities and planning the implementation of the management concept to grasp the whole process of the characteristics of entrepreneurial . This course, as an undergraduate management class professional elective, with a strong Practicality, requires students to master by learning the true number of relevant concrete application of analytical tools commonly used approach to improve the use of theoretical analysis tools to solve practical problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Undertaking project Management*,Zhang yuli, Li xinchun , Tsinghua University Press

课程号：402030010　　**课程名称**：创业融资研究

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：文红星

课程简介：融资与财务问题是创业者需要解决的主要问题之一。该课程主要目的在于帮助学生认识和解决创业融资问题。通过对创业融资实际案例的分析，针对创业初期面临的融资难题、财务框架、资金使用管理等问题，帮助学生克服财务短视、制定财务计划、拓宽融资渠道、有效管理资金。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《创业融资》，赵淑敏，清华大学出版社，2009，1

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402030010　　**Course Name**: Research of Entrepreneurial Finance

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: Financing and financial issues are the major problems puzzled by entrepreneurs. The main purpose of the course is to help students understand and solve the venture financing. Through the case studies of actual venture capital financing , this course would help students to solve venture financing problems in early stage faced, establish the financial framework, overcome the financial short-sighted, develop financial plans to broaden the financing channels, and the effective management of funds.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Entrepreneurial Finance*，Zhao Shumin,Qinghua University,Jan,2009

课程号：402031020　　**课程名称**：电子商务

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：成倞媛

课程简介：电子商务是各种电子技术在商业领域中的应用，电子商务的出现将冲击传统的商务模式，影响传统的商务流程，形成崭新的电子商务运作模式。本课程是电子商务、工商管理、市场营销、人力资源、工业工程、管理科学专业都应该学习的课程。电子商务是一门专业基础课程，因此，教学中是对电子商务概念、规律、原理和方法进行必要的学习。由于电子商务又是应用性强的课程，还需在教学中应注意理论联系实际。通过必要的案例讨论、上网操作和课后作业等，以提高学生分析问题解决问题的实际能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子商务》，何跃、成倞媛，电子科技大学出版社，2005 年 12 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402031020　　**Course Name**: Electronic business

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: E-commerce is application of all kinds of electronic technology in the business.The appearance of e-commerce will impact the traditional business model and traditional business processes,and create a new e-commerce operation model.Students from the major of e-commerce, business administration,marketing,human resources,industrial engineering, management science should learn this course.E-commerce is a professional foundation courses,therefore,this course teaches the concept,rules,principles and methods of e-commerce.In addition,as e-commerce is also applied strongly,attention should be paid to connet theory with practice.Through the necessary case discussion,internet operations and after-school operations,students' actual capability of analyzing and solving problemto will be enhanced.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Electronic Business*,Heyue、Chengjingyuan, University of Electronic Science and Technology Press,Dec.2005

课程号：402032020　　**课程名称**：电子商务创业实践

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：电子商务　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：何跃

课程简介：本课程主要是应用 Top-BOSS 软件系统来模拟企业的营运过程，学生担任假设企业中的总经理、企划、行销、采购、生产、财务等角色。仔细分析来自企业内外、所有可能的数据，与种种正式、非正式的情报而做出各自的判断。经过不断的讨论磋商、会议协调等反复集体决策的程序，确定代表公司现阶段经营方向的一组数字或文字性的决策值，将各公司的决策值投入产业环境，在相互竞争中，市场状况即刻产生变化，各企业再根据 Top-BOSS 每期所产生的商业图形及财务报表来获得关于市场情报、各部门经营的成果与绩效，学生根据此信息调整相关决策值以做出下一期的最佳决策，如此周而复始。最后根据企业的净现值 NPV 判定企业经营的绩效。NPV 值最高者为本次竞赛的优胜者。本课程通过模拟企业创业，培养学生全面的经营管理能力，为将来从事电子商务应用或利用电子商务进行创业的学生打下理论基础和积累实践经验。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《企业营运竞争模拟》讲义，四川大学工商管理学院何跃编写

备注：实践环节

Course Code: 402032020　　**Course Name**: Electronic Business Undertaking Practice

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course,in which students play the role of general manager,planning, marketing, purchasing,production and finance in the enterprise,mainly applies Top-BOSS software system to simulate the process of business operation.Then it analyzes all possible datas from inside or outside companies and various formal or informal intelligence in details to make their own judgments.After years of collective decision-making process like discussions and consultations,meetings coordination,a set of numbers or textual decision-making values on behalf of the direction of the company operating at this stage are decided.And when the company's decision-making value are devoted to the industry competition environment,market conditions changes instantly.In addition,based on business graphics and financial statements generated by Top-BOSS,all enterprises will obtain market intelligence,various departments operating results and performance.Then according to this information,students will adjust the relevant decision-making value in order to make the next best decisions,again and again.Finally,the winners of the competition will appear if they create the highest NPV value.Through simulating the business enterprise,this course will develop students' comprehensive management capabilities,and lay the theoretical and practical foundation for students engaged in electronic business application or electronic commerce venture in future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Enterprise Business Operation Competition Simulation*, lecture notes,Heyue,Business School of Sichuan University

课程号：402033010　　**课程名称**：电子商务发展前沿研究

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：电子商务　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：何跃

课程简介：电子商务是一门新兴的交叉学科，电子商务在实践中发展很快。本课程主要是给学生介绍电子商务最新的研究成果，内容包括：电子商务发展趋势、移动电子商务、网络游戏的盈利模式、电子商务支付问题、安全问题，电子商务环境问题研究，比如法律、道德、信用、税收等，以及电子商务网站建设的新技术。学习本课程要求学生须做到课前阅读教材，课后阅读相关文献和资料，以加深对基本原理的理解，同时准备课堂提问。通过对本课程，同学将了解到电子商务的最新动态，掌握电子商务的前沿技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402033010 **Course Name**: Electronic Business Development Front Research
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Electronic business which develops very rapidly in practice is an emerging cross-disciplinary.This course mainly introduces the latest electronic business research results,including: electronic business development trend,mobile electronic business,profitable business model of online games, electronic business payment process,security issues, electronic business environment,like law,ethics,credit,taxation and so on,and new techonology of Electronic business web site design.This course requires students to read some material before class,and the related literature and information after school,in order to understand the basic principles deeply.And at the same time,they should get ready to be ask questions on class.Through the study of this course,students will learn about the latest developments of electronic business,and master the forefront of electronic business technology.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402034030 **课程名称**：电子商务网站设计
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：电子商务 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张丹
课程简介：电子商务网站设计是直接体现电子商务运作的实践课程，也是电子商务应用技术中最重要的环节之一。本课程结合目前我国电子商务网站设计的实际情况，向学生详细介绍了建立电子商务网站所必须掌握的相关技术，包括脚本技术、Web 数据库技术、ASP.NET 技术、电子商务网站开发的软件工程实施方法及实例。通过本课程的学习，可以培养学生电子商务网站设计、开发的实际能力，并能让学生更好地体会电子商务运作的实质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子商务网站建设技术基础—ASP.NET 程序设计》，张丹、何跃主编，西南财经大学出版社，2008
备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402034030 **Course Name**: Electronic Business Web Site Design
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Electronic business web site design is a practical course directly incarnating the operation of the electronic business,and is also one of the most important aspects in electronic business application technology.According to China's current actual situation of electronic business sites design,this course introduces the relevant technologies of electronic business site design in details,including,scripting technologies,Web database technology,ASP.NET technology,software engineering implementation methods and examples of electronic business web site development.Through study of the course,students' practical capabilities of electronic business web site design can be developed,and they will understand the substance of electronic business operation well.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Electronic business Web Site Construction Technology Basis-ASP.NET Programming*,Zhangdan,Heyue, Southwest University of Finance and Economics Press,Jan.2008

课程号：402035020 **课程名称**：电子商务文献导读
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：略 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **指导教师**：何跃
课程简介：本课程主要是为学生毕业论文做理论准备，介绍论文写作格式、要点，引导学生查询文献、阅读文献、讲解文献中的关键技术，按照学生选题方向，分别介绍各个方向的最新研究动态，在课程教学中要求学生提出自己的研究课题，写出并报告课题的研究现状，提出自己的研究方向。

通过教学互动，使学生迅速进入毕业论文的研究阶段。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402035020 **Course Name**: Electronic Business Literature Guidance
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course mainly makes theoretical preparation for the students to do thesis.It introduces the writing format and the main points of the thesis,then guides students to check documents,to read the literature,and explain the key technologies in the literature.According to chosen topics direction,it introduces the latest research developments of all directions.This course requires students to put forward their own research topics, to write the report on research status, to propose their own research direction.Through interact teaching,students will quickly get into the dissertation research stage.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402036020 **课程名称：**电子商务物流管理
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：电子商务、管理学、市场营销 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**向晓林
课程简介：该课程是面向电子商务专业及管理类专业本科学生开设的方向课，是从事物流管理以及电子商务从业人员的必修课。教学目的是要通过课堂教学、案例分析、系统设计，使学生正确掌握电子商务物流及物流学的基本理论，掌握电子商务物流配送中心的基本知识，了解电子商务下的条码技术、射频技术、EDI 等基本技术，能够进行电子商务下的物流系统分析与设计，使学生初步具备设计、管理电子商务物流企业物流活动的能力，为将来从事企业物流管理与物流技术工作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《电子商务下的物流管理》，张铎，高等教育出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402036020 **Course Name**: Logistics Management in E-Business
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is oriented to e-commerce professional and managerial classes undergraduate students,and is an compulsory courses for manager engaged in logistics management and e-commerce practitioners.Through the classroom teaching,case analysis,system design,this course makes students properly grasp the basic theory of e-commerce logistics and Logistics,master e-commerce logistics center basic knowledge,understand some basic technology such as the bar code technology,radio frequency technology,EDI in the e-commerce environment,and analyze and design logistics system .Finally,students can have preliminary capabilities of design and managing logistics activity of e-commerce logistics enterprises,and lay foundation engaged in company logistics management and logistics technical work in future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *E-Commerce Logistics Management*，Zhangduo，Higher Education Press，2006

课程号：402038020 **课程名称：**房地产开发与管理
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：房地产经济学 **面向对象：**本科
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**文红星
课程简介：本课程以房地产开发与经营管理为研究对象。掌握与了解中国房地产业现状与发展趋势，

与国民经济发展的关系，房地产供求分析、房地产企业行为、房地产筹资、投资决策，土地使用权、开发建设过程、营销策略、定价与房地产经纪等。开设本课程的目的在于使学生掌握房地产开发与经营管理的基本原理和基本方法，并且能够运用基本理论解决实际问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《房地产开发与经营》，高晓晖，上海财经大学出版社，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402038020 **Course Name**: Real Estate Development and Management

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: Students will study real estate development and management in this course. They will understand and grasp the status quo and the development trend of China's Real Estate, the relationship between economic development, the analysis with supply and demand, business practices, financing, investment decision, land use rights, development and construction process, marketing strategies, pricing and the housing real estate brokerage and so on. This course aims to enable students to master the real estate development and management of the basic principals and basic methods, and they can apply the basic theory to solve practical problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Real estate development and management*, Gao Xiaohui, Shanghai University of Finance and Economics Press, 2005

课程号：402039030 **课程名称：**房屋建筑学

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：建筑制图 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周鹏

课程简介：本课程为工程管理专业本科专业必修课，使学生掌握建筑设计的一般理论与方法，了解建筑构造的系统知识。学生应掌握初步的建筑设计技能，了解建筑构造的基本原理与实际应用的方式。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《房屋建筑学》，李必瑜，2000，武汉工业大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402039030 **Course Name**: Building Architecture

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is a compulsory for the undergraduate in engineering management. It aims to enable students to master the architectural design of the general theory, and to understand the system knowledge of building construction. Students should master the preliminary architectural design skills, and understand the basic principles of building construction and the practical application of ways.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Building Architecture*, Li Biyu, Wuhan University of Technology Press, 2000

课程号：402040010 **课程名称：**房屋建筑学课程设计

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**周鹏

课程简介：本课程为工程管理专业本科专业实践环节，目的是使学生通过课程设计掌握建筑设计的一般理论与方法，熟悉建筑设计的过程。学生应掌握初步的建筑设计技能，了解建筑设计的基本原理与实际应用的方式。

房屋建筑学课程设计通过教师讲授设计的基本原理和方法，学生在教师指导下行进房屋建筑设计，经过构思草图到正式图纸的绘制过程来掌握建筑设计的一般理论与方法，了解熟悉建筑设计的过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《房屋建筑学》 ，武汉工业大学出版社，2000 年 7 月，李必瑜

备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402040010 **Course Name**: Building Architecture Course Design
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1
Course Description: This is a practical course for the undergraduate in engineering management. It aims to enable the students to grasp the primary knowledge and methods for architecture design, to know the process of architecture design. And students should grasp the primary skill to architecture design, should realize the way of architecture design basic principal and practical.
Teacher teach the primary principal and means in this course first. And students design the housing construction. From concept sketches to formal drawings, students will grasp the primary knowledge and methods for architecture design, to know the process of architecture design.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Building Architecture*, Li Biyu, Wuhan University of Technology Press, 2000

课程号：402041020 **课程名称**：风险管理（双语）
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：武洋
课程简介：通过学习本课程，让学生掌握风险管理基本概念和方法。本课程较为系统地讲解了金融风险的识别和管理的基本知识；以金融风险管理必须量化为中心概念，介绍了利率风险、市场风险以及金融衍生工具在风险管理中的重要作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《风险管理》，米歇尔.科罗赫，丹.加莱，中国财政经济出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402041020 **Course Name**: Risk Management (bilingual)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Through the study of this course, students can grasp the basic concepts and methods of risk management. This course is relatively systematic to explain the methods of financial risk identification and basic knowledge of financial risk. It is centered of the concept that management of financial risk must be quantified, and introduces interest rate risk, market risk and the important role of financial derivative instruments in risk management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Risk Management*, Michelle Kroch, Dan Calais, China Financial and Economic Publishing House,2005

课程号：402042020 **课程名称**：服务营销
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：李贻伟
课程简介：《服务营销》是市场营销专业的专业必修课。一方面，随着市场竞争的加剧，服务在企业竞争中的地位明显提高，另一方面，服务业在国民经济中的比重也越来越大，如何以服务为对象，树立正确的服务营销观念，运用科学的服务营销策略指导企业的经营活动，面对环境变化实施服务竞争战略等问题，已成为服务企业，乃至每一个企业关心的问题。《服务营销》教学目的在于通过系统知识的传授、市场调查、情景模拟、案例分析、实证研究等教学活动，培养学生现代服务营销观念，通晓服务营销的基本理论与方法，熟悉当代服务营销发展的动态；掌握服务营销技能，培育系统的分析能力，形成高水平的市场分析及研究能力和解决服务营销实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《服务营销管理》，电子工业出版社，陈祝平著，2008。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402042020 **Course Name**: Service Marketing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Service Marketing is a Marketing professional required course. On the one hand, as market competition intensifies, the position of service in the enterprise competitive significantly improved; on the other hand, the proportion of service sector in the national economy is also growing. How to serve the target, establish a correct concept of service marketing, apply scientific services, use marketing strategy to guide the business activities, in the face of environmental change issues such as implementation services for competitive strategy, has become a service enterprises, as well as the most important thing that every business concerns.
Service Marketing aims to impart knowledge through teaching, market researching, scenario simulation, case studies, empirical research and other educational activities. Let students to understand concepts of modern service marketing, knowledge of services marketing's basic theories and methods are familiar with the development of modern service marketing dynamic; master service marketing skills, training system's analytical capabilities, forming a high level of market analysis , research services marketing capabilities and resolve the real problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Service Marketing*，Chen zhuping，Electronics Industry Press

课程号：402043020 **课程名称**：服务运作专题
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：罗利
课程简介：本实验将针对各类服务系统，诸如通讯、银行、交通、医疗卫生、教育、以及政府等，运用服务运作管理的方法，以提高系统效率、降低系统成本为主要目标，开展系统建模及模拟、性能分析、系统优化等方面的工作，使学生具有分析问题和解决实际问题的能力。
本实验将在学生掌握了基本的服务运作管理方法的基础上，选择一个或多个企业，如航空、通讯、酒店、餐馆等进行实地调研，针对服务流程、收益管理、服务质量管理等几个服务运作管理的典型问题进行分析，提出解决方案，写出案例分析报告。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402043020 **Course Name**: Operations Case Study
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course aims at all kinds of service systems, for example communication, bank, traffic, health, education, government and act. It will develop systems modeling, simulation, performance analysis, system optimization and so on, in order to advance system efficiency, to debate system cost, in the way of service operations. And it will enable students to analysis and solve problems.
Based on that students master the basic method of operation and management services, this experiment will choose one or more firm , as airline, communication, hotel, eatery, to do some research. And they will analysis the type problems in service operation, and come up with solutions, and write a case report.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402044030 **课程名称**：高级财务管理
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：财务会计、财务管理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：魏灿秋

课程简介：以专题形式探讨性地介绍了各种特殊条件下的企业财务管理问题，其主要特点表现为性质上的专题研究性，而内容上则具有发散性，随着经济发展、企业发展而不断拓展关注与研究的范围。目前的主要内容包括：战略财务管理——与企业战略管理密切相关的，具有人文性质的，涉及范围十分广泛的一种管理活动；资本运营财务管理——企业发展到特殊阶段所遇到的财务管理问题，比如兼并、收购等活动；集团企业财务管理——特殊形式下的企业即集团企业的财务管理专门问题；国际企业财务管理——企业国际化过程中的财务规划、组织。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《高级公司财务管理案例》，陈超，复旦大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402044030 **Course Name**: Advanced Financial Management
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course introduces financial management issues under a variety of special enterprise conditions, in the form of a topic. The main feature is of the nature of the performance of the research on the topic, while the content is a divergent and expands the scope of study continually, with the economic and enterprise development. The current main contents include: strategic financial management which is closely related with strategic management human natured, and involves a very wide range of management activities; capital operational financial management which is pointed to financial management problems experienced in the particular stage of enterprise development, such as mergers, acquisitions and other activities; the Group's corporate financial management which is pointed to the special form of group business; the international corporate financial management which is financial planning and organization in the process of enterprise internationalization.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Advanced Financial Management Case*,Chen Chao, Fudan University Publishing House

课程号：402045040 **课程名称**：高级财务管理（ACCA）
总学时：64 **学分**：4
先修课程：财务管理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李昆
课程简介：这门课程作为 ACCA 的高阶课程，在财务管理的基础上，进一步深化和发展了核心的财务管理知识。学习目标是作为企业高层管理人员，帮助学生在面对复杂的财务环境时，为企业的战略财务管理提出建议。主要内容包括企业高级财务人员在满足利益相关者需求上的职责，在企业中融资和投资的职能，怎样在复杂的企业环境中，处理企业财务风险和进行证券管理，以及考查全球经济环境对跨国企业的影响。
推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402045040 **Course Name**: Advanced Financial Management (ACCA)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course develops upon the skills covered in Financial Management and the core financial management knowledge. It is at fundamental level and aims to help students to advise management and clients on complex strategic financial management issue facing an organization. It starts with the role of senior executive in competing needs of stakeholders and reviews the function of financing and investment. Then it introduces the role of a treasury management in complex corporate. It finishes by examining the impact of economic conditions on multinational companies.
Textbook/Teaching material: Special materials for ACCA

课程号：402046040　　**课程名称**：高级财务会计
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：基础会计学、财务会计　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄婕
课程简介：《高级财务会计》是本科会计学专业的专业必修课程之一。本课程在基础会计学及中级财务会计基础上，目的在于解决企业一般财务会计问题以外的特殊财务会计问题。通过本课程的学习使学生掌握单个企业会计中特殊的财务会计问题的处理；企业集团会计中特殊的财务会计问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：2008 年度注册会计师全国统一考试辅导教材-会计，中国财政经济出版社，中国注册会计师协会；《高级财务会计学》，余国杰、白华，2004，清华大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402046040　　**Course Name**: Advanced Financial Accounting
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: Advanced Financial Accounting is one of the professional required courses for students majored in accounting profession. This course aims to address enterprise special financial accounting issues outside the general financial accounting issues. Through the study of this course, it enables students to master specific accounting treatment of financial accounting issues in a single enterprise and also the special financial accounting issues under the enterprise group's circumstance.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Accounting*,China Association of Certified Public Accountants, China Financial and Economic Publishing House,2008;*Advanced Financial Accounting*, Yu Guojie, Bai Hua,Qinghua University Press,Feb,2004

课程号：402047040　　**课程名称**：高级业绩管理（ACCA）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：业绩管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王黎华
课程简介：这门课程是 ACCA 专业阶段的一门可选课程。在这门课程中，不但继续巩固了绩效管理的重要性及原则，更强调了绩效管理的技术和新近的发展方向。技术既是业绩管理的一部分，又是业绩管理的工具之一。许多技术发展使组织对其系统加以变革，以管理业绩，即管理生产过程或服务交付过程。自动化、计算机辅助设计、计算机辅助生产、零库存、效率生产，以及商业过程重组，通常会涉及信息技术的应用。而且，该课程进还一步讨论了集团公司中的绩效管理和改进方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402047040　　**Course Name**: Advanced Performance Management(ACCA)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4
Course Description: This course is t an optional course of he ACCA professional stage. This course, not only continues to consolidate the importance and principles of performance management involved before, but also highlights the technologies and recent development of performance management. Technology is both a part of performance management and one of the tools of performance management. Many technological developments enable organizations to change their systems to manage performance, that is, to manage the production process or service delivery process. It covers automation, computer-aided design, computer-aided production, JIT, zero inventory, efficient production, and business process reengineering, which are usually related to applications of information technology. Moreover, the course also further discusses the performance management in the group and methods of improvement.
Textbook/Teaching material:　Special material for ACCA

课程号：402048030　　**课程名称**：工程估价
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：经济学，建筑制图，建筑工程施工　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张欣莉
课程简介：课程性质为工程管理专业的专业基础核心课;课程任务是系统学习工程估价的基本原理和方法以及其在工程中的应用,注重理论联系实际，体现我国工程的估价计算与管理的实际做法;课程目标是使学生掌握工程估价的基本方法,具有初步的工程估价能力,还可为工程规划，招投标，成本管理，合同管理和投资决策等提供工作基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程估价》,谭大璐,中国建筑工业出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402048030　　**Course Name**: Engineering Estimate
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: It is one of the core courses for the students in major of engineering management. The mission of this course is to systematically study the basic principles of project evaluation, and methods and their applications in engineering, focusing on integrating theory with practice, reflecting the valuation of China's engineering calculation and management practices. And the goal is to enable students to master the basic method of project evaluation, with an initial capacity of project evaluation, but also for project planning, bidding and tendering, cost management, contract management and investment decision-making to provide a working basis.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Estimate*, Tan Dalu, China architecture ＆building press, 2005.

课程号：402049010　　**课程名称**：工程估价课程设计
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：建筑制图　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张欣莉
课程简介：工程估价课程设计是学生在完成工程估价课程学习后，提高学生估价能力所必须进行的一个重要的实践性教学环节。通过本课程设计，使学生能运用工程估价原理和方法，步骤，工程量计算规则，工料分析等方法，并用计算机辅助编制给定工程的造价，巩固所学知识，提高实践能力。要求学生利用工程估价中工程预算的方法，依据所在城市的相关规范和标准，采用分组的形式计算若干个典型房屋建筑项目的工程造价，并形成规范的实验报告
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程估价课程设计任务指导书》，四川大学工商管理学院，张欣莉，2006
备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402049010　　**Course Name**: Engineering Estimate Course Design
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**:1
Course Description: Completing the engineering estimate course, this course is valued as an important part of practical teaching, in order to improve the ability of the students. This course can enable the students to apply engineering principles and methods of valuation, steps, engineering, calculation rules, quantity analysis method, and computer-aided preparation of a given project cost, to consolidate what they have learned to improve practical ability. It will require students to use in project evaluation, project budgets, where the city based on the relevant norms and standards, using a number of groups in the form of calculation of a typical project cost housing construction projects, and a standardized test report.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Estimate Course Design*, Business school of Sichuan University, Zhang Xinli, 2006

课程号：402050020 **课程名称**：工程管理发展研究
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：建筑施工组织与技术、工程经济学、工程项目管理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：宋伟
课程简介：本课程是工程管理专业的一门扩展性专业课程。课程通过几个专题讲授。
本课程的目的是通过本课程的教学使学生了解工程管理的前沿研究方向和最新研究动态，帮助学生扩展专业研究的视野，增强学生的专业学习兴趣。
学生学完本课程后应达到下列要求： 对工程管理几个前沿研究方向有一个基本的了解 ；了解本专业前沿研究项目的研究方法；了解工程管理理论与实践的发展趋势
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402050020 **Course Name**: Development Research of Engineering Management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This is an extension of professional course for engineering management students. The purpose of this course is to enable to enable students to understand project management, and cutting-edge research and the latest research developments, professional research to help students expand horizons, enhance the students of professional interest in learning.
After learning this course, students should meet the following requirements:having a basic understanding of several cutting-edge research on engineering management;Understanding of the professional cutting-edge research projects in research methods;Understanding the development trend of the project management theory and practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402051020 **课程名称**：工程管理概论
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周鹏
课程简介：该课程全面、系统、深入地介绍了工程管理的重要性及背景、历史沿革、基础理论和技术方法，工程管理的“四个平台”体系、工程管理执业资格认证制度与择业导向，以及工程管理发展展望内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程管理概论》，刘亚臣，刘宁，大连理工大学出版社，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402051020 **Course Name**: Introduction to Engineering Management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course comprehensive, systematic and in-depth introduction to the importance of project management and background, history, basic theory and technical methods, project management and the "four platforms" system, project management qualification certification system and the career-oriented, and project management development trend.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction of Engineering Management*, Liu Yaning, Liu Ning, Dalian University of Technology Press, 2008

课程号：402052050 **课程名称**：工程结构
总学时：80 **学分**：5

先修课程：建筑制图　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：贾正甫
课程简介：工程结构课是工程管理专业的必修课,是学习结构设计的基本知识，其性质属于专业课。本课程是一门理论性与实践性并重的课程。本课程的任务是使学生掌握结构设计的基本原理，具备一般土木建筑结构设计的能力，并为学习相关课程和毕业设计打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《结构设计原理》，熊峰.李章政，科学出版社,2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402052050　　**Course Name**: Engineering Structure
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**:5
Course Description:Engineering structures is a project management professional course compulsory to learn the basics of structural design, which in the nature of specialized courses. This course is an equal emphasis on theoretical and practical courses. The task of this course is to enable students to master the basic principles of structural design, equipped with general civil engineering structural design capacity, and for learning-related courses.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principal of Engineering Structure*, Xiong Feng, Li Zhangzheng, Science Press, 2002

课程号：402053030　　**课程名称**：工程经济学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：管理经济学、土木工程概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张欣莉
课程简介：本课程为工程管理专业的专业核心课；它将系统介绍工程经济学的基本原理和方法以及其在工程中的应用，注重理论联系实际，体现我国工程经济分析与评价的实际做法；通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握工程经济分析的基本方法，具有初步的工程经济分析的能力，进而在实践中为工程规划，设计，施工，管理和投资决策等方面选择技术上先进经济上合理的最佳方案提供科学方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程经济学》，黄有亮等，东南大学出版社，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402053030　　**Course Name**: Engineering Economics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is one of the core courses for engineering management. It will systematically introduce the basic principles of engineering economics and methods and their applications in engineering, focusing on integrating theory with practice, reflecting China's engineering economic analysis and evaluation of practice. Students can master the basic methods of economic analysis project, with an initial capacity of engineering economic analysis, thus in practice for project planning, design, construction, management and investment decision-making technologically advanced economies, the choice of the best reasonable programs in scientific methods, by learning this course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Economics*, Huang Youliang, Dongnan University press, 2002

课程号：402055030　　**课程名称**：工程项目管理
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：建筑施工组织与技术、工程经济学、工程结构　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：宋伟
课程简介：本课程是工程管理专业管理平台课程中的一门核心课程。本课程的目的是通过本课程的教学使学生在学习技术、经济、管理等相关专业基础课程的基础上，掌握工程项目管理的基本理论

和工程项目前期策划、系统分析、项目组织、项目计划、项目控制的基本方法，培养学生有效从事工程项目管理的基本能力。学生学完本课程后应达到下列要求：1.对工程项目管理有一个全面的了解；2.掌握工程项目前期策划的方法；掌握工程项目组织、计划的方法；3.掌握工程项目控制（进度、成本、质量、风险控制）的方法；4.了解项目管理信息系统和项目信息的搜集、分析、处理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程项目管理》，成虎，中国建筑工业出版社，2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402055030 **Course Name**: Engineering Project Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is one of the core curriculums for engineering management students. The purpose is to enable students to learn technology, economics, management and other related professional foundation courses, based on the master the basic theory of project management and project pre-planning, systems analysis, project organization, project plan, the basic method of project control, students engaged in project management and effective basic capacity. Students should meet the following requirements in this course:A comprehensive understanding in project management;To master the project pre-planning methods; master the project organization, planning methods;To master project control (progress , cost, quality, risk control) methods;To understand the project management information systems and project information gathering, analysis, processing.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Project Management*, Cheng Hu, China construction industry press, 2001.6

课程号：402056030 **课程名称：**工程项目融资

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：财务管理学、工程项目管理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**文红星

课程简介：本课程是工程管理专业本科生的专业基础课程。本课程的目的是通过对融资与工程项目融资的基本知识、基本理论及工程项目融资案例的系统学习，是学生具备相应的知识理论，并具备相应的分析问题与解决问题的能力。要求学习本课程后达到如下要求：1、熟悉融资的主要渠道与基本程序；2、熟悉中国金融体系的历史沿革与现状；3、掌握项目融资的基础知识、基本理论和主要模式；4、初步具备项目融资设计的能力

推荐教材或主要参考书：《项目融资》，戴大双，2004，机械工业出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402056030 **Course Name**: Engineering Project Financing

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description:This course is the foundation course for the undergraduate in engineering management. The purse is to enable students to have the appropriate knowledge of theory, and have the corresponding analysis of problems and problem-solving abilities, through learning basic knowledge of financing and project financing, and basic theory and project financing of the system case.

Students should meet the following requirements in this course:1、To be familiar with the basic process for main financing sources;2、To be familiar with the history of China’s financial system, evolution and present situation;3、To grasp the basic theory and the main mode of project financing;4、To grasp the initial design capacity with project financing

Textbook/Teaching material: *Project Financing*, Dai Dashuang, China Machine Press, 2004

课程号：402057030 **课程名称：**工程质量管理与监理

总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：工程项目管理　土木施工　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：程元军
课程简介：主要内容：监理基本概念、监理单位资质与管理、监理组织与监理目标控制原理；在监理目标控制原理中，重点在于让学生掌握工程质量管理的相关理论、工具和方法。
学生学完本课程后，应达到下列基本要求：1）对工程质量管理与监理有一个全面、概括的了解；2）初步掌握工程建设监理过程中涉及的重要技术方法和工具，尤其是工程质量管理的相关统计方法；3）能用计算机技术辅助进行某些统计质量管理工具的运用和监理的实施。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程建设监理》，李清立，北方交通大学出版社，2003 年 1 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402057030　　**Course Name**: Project Quality Management and Supervision
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description:Main content: the basic concepts of supervision, supervision units qualification and management, supervisory control principle objectives of the organization and supervision; in the Supervision of control theory, the focus is to equip students with the relevant project quality management theories, tools and methods.Students should meet the following requirements in this course:1) to comprehensive and general understand the quality of the project management and supervision; 2)to initial master key technologies involved in the process methods and tools, especially related to project quality management, statistical methods; 3)to be able to make certain the use of statistical quality management tools and supervision of the implementation, with the help of computer technology.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Project Quality Supervision*, Li Qingli, North Jiaotong University Press, first version ,2003

课程号：402058010　　**课程名称**：工业工程前沿介绍
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：生产计划与控制、物流管理、工作研究　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：戈鹏
课程简介：工业工程前沿介绍是一门对工业工程前沿进行综述介绍的综合课程，重点是介绍现阶段工业工程的前沿领域的理论、方法等，使得学生对工业工程的发展现状有一个较为清晰的认识，进而把握工业工程的研究方向。学完本课程后，学生应主要达到下列基本要求：初步掌握工业工程的前沿领域分布；对工业工程的发展现状有一个较为清晰的认识； 能够通过文献检索写出一篇关于工业工程某个领域的综述报告。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《供应链设计与管理》，David Simchi-Levi，中国财政经济出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402058010　　**Course Name**: Introduction Forefront of Industry Engineering
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**:1
Course Description: Introduction forefront of industry engineering is a comprehensive curriculum of overview for industry engineering introduction.It focuses on introducing theories and methods of the industry engineering forefront field at this stage,enabling students to have a clear understanding of industry engineering development,and then grasp the research directions. After finishing this course,students should primarily meet the following basic requirements:Preliminary mastering the frontier of the industry engineering;clearly understanding the development of industry engineering;writing a synthesis report on some area of industry engineering.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Supply Chain Design and Management*，David Simchi-Levi，China

Financial and Economic Publishing House，2004

课程号：402059020 **课程名称**：工业工程综合技能实验
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：人因工程、工作研究、系统仿真、工程经济 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：李跃宇
课程简介：本实验涵盖了工业工程专业的主要专业课程，将工业工程各主要专业课程的大部分实验内容纳入到统一的工业工程实验体系中。本实验的主要实验模块包括计算机辅助产品 CAD 设计、制造系统分析、设施规划与布置、生产计划与控制、人因工程、工作研究、系统仿真、质量控制、工程经济、信息技术基础等实验和课程的综合技能训练。通过本实验使学生学会用科学方法实验测试企业系统及环境的各种因素，为优化设计企业系统提供参数和依据，提出改善措施和最优方案。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402059020 **Course Name**: Integrated IE Training
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This study covers industrial engineering major professional courses,and brings most of the experiment contents of the major courses into a unified industrial engineering experimental system.In this study,the main experiment module includes comprehensive skills training of experiments programs such as computer-aided product CAD design, manufacturing systems analysis,facilities planning and layout,production planning and control,human factors engineering,work study,system simulation,quality control,engineering economic,information technology infrastructure.Through this study,students can use the scientific method to test the factors of the enterprise systems and environment,in order to provide parameters for optimizing the design of enterprise systems,and put forward some improvement measures.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402060020 **课程名称**：工作分析的理论与技术
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周浩
课程简介：《工作分析的理论与技术》是一门系统介绍工作分析的历史沿革、未来发展趋势、工作分析的主要内容以及工作分析的主要方法与技术的课程。本课程是人力资源专业的一门专业课程.本课程的教学目的是使学生能够掌握工作分析的理论基础、主要技术与方法，同时还能了解优秀公司的成功经验、了解中国企业在工作分析方面遇到的障碍、解决方法和未来发展趋势。要求学生在掌握工作分析的相关方法、技术的基础上，通过课堂练习、案例研讨、现场观察，能够根据不同的情况，区别选择不同的工作分析方法和技术，进行工作分析，并建立职务描述文件。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工作分析实务手册》，机械工业出版社，郑晓明
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402060020 **Course Name**: Theory and Technique of Job Analysis
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Theory and Technique of Job Analysis is a system of job analysis including the history and future development trends, job analysis and job analysis of the main contents of the main methods and technology courses. This course is a human resources professional courses.The curriculum aim is to enable students to master the theoretical basis of job analysis, the main techniques and methods, while also learn about the company's successful experience of Chinese enterprises in the job analysis to

understand the obstacles, solutions and future trends.Require students to master the job analysis of the relevant methods, techniques based on, through classroom exercises, case discussions, field observation, can be under different circumstances, different choice of different job analysis methods and techniques for job analysis and the establishment of job description file.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Theory and Technique of Job Analysis*，zheng xiaoming， Machinery Industry Press

课程号：402061030　　**课程名称**：工作研究
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：人因工程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：程红玲
课程简介：工作研究是工业工程专业的一门主要专业课程。通过本课程的学习，要使学生系统地掌握方法研究、作业测定的基本原理和实用技术，学会综合运用工作研究的各种技术对生产和服务系统进行现场分析，能够发现问题、分析问题、解决问题，从而提高系统的运作效率，降低成本，保证质量。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Methods, Standards and Work Design*，Benjamin Niebel & Andris Freivalds，McGraw-Hill Press，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402061030　　**Course Name**: Work Study
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Work study is a major for industrial engineering sdudents.Through the study of this course,students will firstly master a systematic study method,the basic principles and practical techniques of work test.Then,they can comprehensively apply various techniques of work study to analyze the production and service systems.And finally,they can identify problems,analyze problems and solve problems,in order to improve system efficiency,reduce costs and ensure quality.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Methods, Standards and Work Design*，Benjamin Niebel & Andris Freivalds，McGraw-Hill Press，2003

课程号：402062020　　**课程名称**：公共关系学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：管理学、组织行为学、市场营销　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡万华
课程简介：《公共关系学》是一门理论与实践紧密联系的课程，通过本课程的教学，力图使学生系统地掌握公共关系的基础理论知识，包括公共关系的概念、特征、历史及原理等。与此同时，期望通过对公共关系实务的讲述，让学生了解和掌握有关公共关系一般实务，如新闻发布会、展览会、公共关系广告及应对公共关系危机等的常规操作。通过以上理论知识和实际操作的了解和掌握，使学生在今后的实际工作中能较灵活地加以运用。本课程以课堂讲授为主，辅之以灵活的互动式的课堂讨论和案例分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共关系学》，复旦大学出版社，居延安。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402062020　　**Course Name**: Public Relations
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Public Relations is a course that has a close contact between the theory and practice. Through the teaching of this course, the system seeks to enable students to master the basic theory of public

relations knowledge, including the concept of public relations, characteristics, history and rationale. At the same time, we hope that, through the stories of public relations practice to enable students to understand and grasp the general practice of public relations, such as press conferences, exhibitions, public relations, advertising, and public relations crisis response to the conventional operation. Through the above theoretical knowledge and practical knowledge and understanding to enable students to practical work in the future can be more flexible and effective use of them. This course is taught in classroom-based, complemented by a flexible, interactive classroom discussions and case studies.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Public Relations*,Ju yanan,Fudan press.

课程号：402063040　　**课程名称**：公司报告（ACCA）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：财务报告　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王良成
课程简介：作为ACCA高阶的核心课程，通过该课程的学习，帮助学生了解高级财务报告中所涉及的国际会计协调，包括协调组织、各国会计差异及比较、协调方式等内容；了解高级财务报告所涉及的主要处理事项。在此基础上，熟悉并掌握高级财务报告编制所涉及的主要会计实务处理。并且通过学习，帮助学生通过ACCA全球考试。
推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402063040　　**Course Name**: Corporate Reporting (ACCA)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: As a core course in fundamental level of ACCA, through the study of this course, it aims to help students understand international convergence included in the high-level financial reporting. This involves the coordination of international organizations, comparison of international accounting differences and contents of coordinated manner; understand the main treatment of accounting issues covered by advanced financial report covers for. On this basis, be familiar with and master the major accounting practices involved in processing the advanced financial reporting by. And through learning, help students pass the ACCA examinations over worldwide.
Textbook/Teaching material: Special materials for ACCA

课程号：402064040　　**课程名称**：公司法与商法（ACCA）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：英美法基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈锋
课程简介：本课程针对英国及欧洲合同法、雇佣法、公司法、代理法等商事法律进行全面教学，本课程的目的在于使学员对于英美商法体系有全面性的掌握，包括：英国法院体制，英国商法及公司法的特点，法律规则，判例规则及思考方式。
推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402064040　　**Course Name**: Corporate and Business Law (ACCA)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course is aimed at conduct a comprehensive teaching and explaining of UK and European contract law, employment law, company law, agency law and commercial legal regulatory. Through study, it enables students to master Anglo-American system of commercial law, including: the

British court system, the United Kingdom commercial law, and features of company law, the rule of law, jurisprudence rules and way of thinking.
Textbook/Teaching material: Special materials for ACCA

课程号：402066020 **课程名称**：顾客关系管理
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：市场营销、运营管理、管理信息系统 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：余伟萍
课程简介：通过本课程的学习，可以更进一步了解客户行为，了解何种客户对何种刺激或营销活动会有反应。也可重新组织与客户的互动，仔细的分析其互动关系，并在适当时机，透过适当渠道，提供适当的产品给客户。将先进的数据仓库与 CRM 相结合，将有助于对客户特性的了解，进而发展适当的产品与解决方案，决定产品的价格与互动方式，以满足客户需求。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 《客户关系管理》，南京大学出版社，韩小芸，2009.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402066020 **Course Name**: Customer Relation Management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Through this course, you can better understand customer behavior; find out what kind of stimulus customers would response to marketing activities. It can also be re-organization with the customer interactions, careful analysis of their interaction, and at the appropriate time, through the appropriate channels, to provide the appropriate product to the customer. The combination of the advanced data warehouse and CRM will help to understand the feature of customers, thus to develop appropriate products and solutions to decide the prices of products and interactive approach to meet customer needs.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Customer Relation Management*,Han xiaoyun, Nanjing university press.

课程号：402067020 **课程名称**：管理沟通
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：谷春梅
课程简介：《管理沟通》课程的基本目标是使学生建立管理沟通意识，掌握基本的个人沟通技巧和了解和掌握企业中高层管理人员应当具备的管理沟通知识和能力。了解管理沟通理论的产生的渊源于发展轨迹，掌握沟通的符号系统的性质和使用技巧，了解沟通的媒介和过程与模式，掌握管理活动中的自我沟通、人际沟通、组织内外沟通、大众沟通和跨文化沟通的目标、过程、形式和沟通技巧。使学生掌握各种沟通理论与沟通实务中的沟通技巧，能够在管理活动中进行有效沟通。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理沟通》，武汉大学出版社，李锡元，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402067020 **Course Name**: Management Communication
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The basic goal of Management Communication courses is to enable students to develop awareness of management communication, master basic personal communication skills and understanding the communicate knowledge of senior management of enterprises. We want students to understand the theory of management communication at the trajectory generated by origin, master symbol system of communicate and use the communicate skills, communication media and know the processes and patterns. The students should master self-management activities in communication, interpersonal communication, organizational communication, mass communication and cross-cultural communication

goals, processes, forms and communication skills. Enable students to master a variety of communication theory and communication practice in communication skills, and let them be able to communicate effectively in management activities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Management Communication*，li xiyuan ,Wuhan university press.

课程号：402068030　　**课程名称**：管理会计
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：基础会计、财务会计　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王黎华
课程简介：本课程是会计学专业的核心课程，其他管理类专业的基础专业课程，着重于利用会计信息及其他信息进行企业内部的管理预测、决策、执行与控制以及业绩评价。本课程的教学目的在于帮助学生了解企业内部管理的基本内容以及预测、决策、业绩评价的基本程序和方法。通过学习，要求学生掌握管理会计的成本分类以及由此决定的变动成本法在实际工作中的应用；掌握本量利分析的基本公式以及由此引出的保本点、安全边际、经营杠杆的意义及应用；利用本量利的知识解决短期经营决策分析；掌握货币时间价值的计算以及由此引出的长期投资决策分析方法的应用；掌握全面预算的编制；掌握企业绩效评价的方法及应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理会计学》，孙茂竹，中国人民大学出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402068030　　**Course Name**: Management Accounting
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is a core curriculum for students majored in professional accounting and basically professional curriculum for others majored in management, with emphasis on the use of accounting information and other information within the enterprise used in management forecasting, decision-making, implementation and control, and performance evaluations. The curriculum is designed to help students understand the basic content of internal corporate management and the basic procedures and methods of forecasting, decision-making, performance evaluation. Through study, students are required to master classification of management accounting and variable cost method in practical work in the application depending on the classification; the application and purpose of the cost-volume-profit analysis, the basic formulas, the break even point and operating leverage; use of the cost-volume-profit analysis to solve the short-term business decision analysis; grasp the calculations of time value of money, as well as long-term investments that derive from the application of decision analysis methods; obtain comprehensive budget; master evaluation methods and applications of the enterprise performance.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Management Accounting*，Sun Maozhu, Renmin University of China Press，2006

课程号：402069040　　**课程名称**：管理会计（ACCA）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：基础会计、财务会计　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：毛泽华
课程简介：作为企业决策的工具，这门课程主要向学生介绍管理会计的原则和方法，管理会计的要素。首先介绍了管理会计的本质和目的，特别是管理会计和财务会计的区别。强调了成本分类和不同的成本习性。而且还介绍了一系列企业成本核算的方法和技术，并进一步讲解了企业预算的编制和用标准成本法进行预测和控制。
推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402069040 **Course Name**: Management Accounting(ACCA)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course introduces students to costing principles and techniques, and elements of management accounting which are used to make and support business decision. It starts with the nature and purpose of management accounting, distinguishing from financial accounting. It emphasizes the classification and behavior of cost. It also introduces a variety of techniques of costing in business. It is followed by preparation of budget and standard costing as essential tool of planning and controlling.
Textbook/Teaching material: Special material for ACCA

课程号：402070020 **课程名称**：管理建模分析
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：高等数学、管理运筹学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：钟胜
课程简介：本课程为管理科学专业学生的专业必修课，其目的在于通过若干案例的分析，使学生掌握分析实际问题特点、针对性地选择建模工具并进行建模分析的技能，使本专业学生更好地掌握管理科学专业的相关理论、方法和技术，并进一步提升他们分析和解决经济管理实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数学建模》，[美]Frank R.Glordano, Maurice D.Weir, William P.Fox，机械工业出版社，2006 年 3 月第 1 版，
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402070020 **Course Name**: Managerial Modeling Analysis
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is compulsory for management science students. The aim is to enable students to master the analytical characteristics of practical problems, targeted to select modeling tools, and to better grasp of relevant theories of management science, methods and techniques, and to further enhance their economic management to analyze and solve practical problems, through a number of cases.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Mathematical modeling*, Frank R.Glordano, Maurice D.Weir, William P.Fox, China Machine Press, 2006.3, first version.

课程号：402071010 **课程名称**：管理建模与优化实验
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：高等数学、管理运筹学、管理建模分析 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：钟胜
课程简介：本实验是与管理科学专业学生必修之专业课《管理建模分析》相匹配的实践性环节，其作用是通过实验，使管理建模理论与实践相结合，加深学生对建模理论、建模步骤、模型求解及分析的认识，提高学生运用所学知识建立模型、运用计算机软件辅助求解及对模型进行分析的能力。本实验首先由实验指导教师介绍各个单项实验的背景、内容及要求，然后由学生个人或小组查阅相关文献、收集一手或二手数据或资料、建立相应数学模型、运用计算机演算求解并进行分析，最终完成各项实验的实验报告。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数学建模实验》，周义仓，西安交通大学出版社，1999 年 10 月第 1 版
备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402071010 **Course Name**: Managerial Optimization Computer Practice
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This experiment is compulsory for the management science students, is the practical

aspect matches the specialized *management model analysis*. And the role is to enhance the students modeling theory, modeling steps , model solution and analysis of the knowledge to improve students to use what they have learned to model, using computer software to solve and support the model analysis. In this study , teacher introduce some instances by the various individual experiment background, content and requirements, and then by individual students or groups access to relevant literature, collecting first-hand or second-hand data or information to establish the corresponding mathematical model, using computer calculations and analysis to solve the final completion of the experiments are reported.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Mathematical modeling experimental*, Zhou Yicang, Xi'an Jiaotong University Press, first version, 1999

课程号：402072030　　**课程名称**：管理经济学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：管理学原理、高等数学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢薇

课程简介:《管理经济学》是应用经济学的一个分支，是经济、管理类专业学生必修的专业基础课程。该课程运用微观经济学的基本原理，结合决策科学的分析工具，以企业的微观经济活动为研究重点，面向企业生产、经营中的决策问题，制定和实施能使企业目标得以实现的经营决策，为企业经营者提供决策的思路与模式。同时，该课程也可以为我们日常的消费决策提供参考。可以说，《管理经济学》是一门关于决策的科学，既有助于我们做一个明智的决策者，也有助于我们做一个明智的消费者。通过本课程的学习，要求学生应该对市场经济的运行机制有全面系统的了解，能用现代经济学的基本观点分析和解决问题，掌握企业经营目标优化的方法和工具，熟悉企业常见经营决策的一般规律和过程，能根据基本经济原理和具体经营环境，进行科学的企业经营决策。

推荐教材或主要参考书：　《管理经济学概论》，高等教育出版社，徐久平。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402072030　　**Course Name**: Managerial Economics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Managerial Economics is a branch of applied economics. It is the professional foundation courses compulsory of the economic and management major students. The course used the basic principles of microeconomics, combined with an analysis of decision science tools to companies, with a focus on micro-economic activities, oriented to business production and the decision-making problems during the business operation develop and implement decisions to enable businesses to achieve the goal of operational, in order to provide decision-making business ideas and models. At the same time, the course can also be an everyday consumer decision-making. It can be said, "Managerial Economics " is the one on decision-making in science, not only help us to make a wise decision makers, but also help us to make a wise consumers.

Through the study of this course, the students were asked to have a comprehensive and systematic understanding of the operational mechanism of market economy and can analyze and solve problems, grasp the business-objective optimization methods and tools, be familiar with common business decisions general laws and processes, according to the basic economic principles and specific business environment for business and scientific decision-making.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Managerial Economics*，xu jiuping,Higher Education Press,

课程号：402073030　　**课程名称**：管理决策科学与方法
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：高等数学（包括概率论、数理统计、线性代数）　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王綏

课程简介：此门课程为管理科学系学生必修的核心课程，其目的在于介绍现代管理决策的技术和方法，为管理类其它分支如企业管理、人力资源管理、组织行为学、战略管理、运作管理、财务管理、项目管理、服务管理、公共管理等学科提供技术和方法的支撑；同时，也为经济研究和其它学科的研究，提供有效的决策支持手段。最终目的是培养追寻管理科学学派的大师们——诸多诺贝尔经济学获奖者如西蒙等人的足迹而又不断开拓创新的现代经济管理的决策支持者和服务者。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《决策理论与方法》，岳超源，科学出版社，2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402073030　**Course Name**: Management Decision-making Science and Method

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is the compulsory for students of management science, which aims to introduce modern management techniques and methods of decision-making for the management class other branches such as business management, human resources management, organizational behavior, strategic management, operations management, financial management , project management, service management, public administration and other disciplines to provide technical and methodological support; the same time, but also for economic studies and other disciplines of study, to provide effective decision support tools. Pursue the ultimate goal is to train school management science masters - a lot of Nobel winners Simon and others, such as footprints and constantly blaze new trails in decision-making of modern economic management supporters and service.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Decision-making theory and method*, Yue Chaoyuan, Science Press, 2003

课程号: 402074010　　**课程名称**：管理科学科研讲座

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：运筹学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：徐玖平

课程简介：本课程的教学任务是介绍世界管理科学研究的最新成果与管理科学学科发展前沿，并且以专题研究形式为核心，培养学生深入研究某个具有理论价值与实际价值的管理科学专题的能力与兴趣，并能够有实际研究成果，如研究报告、高水平论文等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《经济管理的动态理论——稳定与失衡》，徐玖平，科学出版社，2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402074010　**Course Name**: Management science scientific research course

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**:1

Course Description:The task of this course is to introduce the world's latest achievements in the management of scientific research and management of the development of cutting-edge scientific disciplines, and research in the form of a thematic core, and students study in-depth with a theoretical value and actual value of management science topics abilities and interest, and be able to actual research results, such as high-level reports or papers.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Dynamic Theory of Economic Management- the Stability and Balance*, Xu Jiuping, Science Press, 2003.

课程号：402075010　　**课程名称**：管理科学前沿专题研究

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：运筹学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：徐玖平

课程简介：本课程的教学任务是介绍世界管理科学研究的最新成果与管理科学学科发展前沿，并且以专题研究形式为核心，培养学生深入研究某个具有理论价值与实际价值的管理科学专题的能力与兴趣，并能够有实际研究成果，如研究报告、高水平论文等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《经济管理的动态理论——稳定与失衡》，徐玖平，科学出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402075010 **Course Name**: Research on Forefront Theories of Management Science(I)
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1
Course Description: The task of this course is to introduce the world's latest achievements in the management of scientific research and management of the development of cutting-edge scientific disciplines, and research in the form of a thematic core, and students study in-depth with a theoretical value and actual value of management science topics abilities and interest, and be able to actual research results, such as high-level reports or papers.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Dynamic Theory of Economic Management- the Stability and Balance*, Xu Jiuping, Science Press, 2003

课程号：402076010 **课程名称**：管理科学学科发展及应用前景
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：运筹学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：钟胜
课程简介：本课程的教学任务是介绍世界管理科学研究的最新成果与管理科学学科发展前沿，并且以专题研究形式为核心，培养学生深入研究某个具有理论价值与实际价值的管理科学专题的能力与兴趣，并能够有实际研究成果，如研究报告、高水平论文等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《经济管理的动态理论——稳定与失衡》，徐玖平，科学出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402076010 **Course Name**: Developments and Applications of Management Science
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1
Course Description: The task of this course is to introduce the world's latest achievements in the management of scientific research and management of the development of cutting-edge scientific disciplines, and research in the form of a thematic core, and students study in-depth with a theoretical value and actual value of management science topics abilities and interest, and be able to actual research results, such as high-level reports or papers.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Dynamic Theory of Economic Management- the Stability and Balance*, Xu Jiuping, Science Press, 2003

课程号：402077010 **课程名称**：管理理论前沿研究
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：揭筱纹
课程简介：本课程属于理论研究和介绍性课程，其目的是拓展学生的理论基础和研究思路，通过学习使学生了解和掌握管理学研究和发展的最新动态和发展趋势，深化学生对管理学理论的基础。从学生的专业出发，本课程重点研究企业管理理论研究的前沿问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 自编讲义，揭筱纹
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402077010 **Course Name**: Research of Forefront Theories of Management
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course is a theoretical research and an introductory course, which aims to expand the students the theoretical basis and research ideas. Through this course, the student should understand and master the management of research and the latest developments and trends, deepening the students of management theory. Proceeding from the student's professional, this course focuses on business management theory research cutting-edge issues.
Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled paper

课程号：402078020 **课程名称**：管理思想史
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：管理学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：揭筱纹
课程简介：《管理思想史》主要是使学员全面了解管理思想的起源、形成和发展历史进程，进而掌握推动管理思想发展的因素、条件和动力，认清管理思想发展的客观规律，以便提高学员的管理理论素养。以辩证唯物主义和历史唯物主义为指导，坚持实事求是、开拓创新，全面讲述中外管理思想发展的历史进程，客观介绍各个时期具有代表性的管理理论，分析其产生的社会背景、思想渊源及在管理思想发展中的地位和作用，恰当地联系当前的管理实际，努力增强课程教学的生动性和科学性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理思想史》，揭筱纹，高等教育出版社，2006 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402078020 **Course Name**: The history of the management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The history of the management mainly to give the participants a comprehensive understanding of management thinking of the origin, formation and development of the historical process, and thus to master the factors that promoting the development of management thinking, conditions and power, understand the objective laws of development of management thinking in order to improve the students of management theory literacy. With dialectical materialism and historical materialism as a guide, seek truth from facts, pioneering and innovation, domestic and foreign management thinking about the history of the development process, an objective perspective on the various periods of representative management theory to analyze its resulting social background, ideological origins and in the management of ideological position in the development and role of the appropriate contacts in the current management practice, make efforts to enhance the vivid and scientific of the teaching.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The history of the management*，jie xiaowen ,Higher Education Press.

课程号：402079030 **课程名称**：管理信息系统
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：计算机基础、计算机网络、数据库 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王军
课程简介：管理信息系统主要解决组织怎样借助信息技术发现新的市场机会，开发新的产品和服务，进而获得竞争优势的概念、原理和方法。课程的内容主要有：信息系统的概念，信息系统的分析、规划、设计、实施及评价，信息系统运行管理，以及信息系统的应用。培养学生综合应用多种学科技术对实际系统进行规划、组织和设计管理信息系统的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理信息系统》，薛华成，清华大学出版社，2007 年第五版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402079030 **Course Name**: Management Information System
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Management information system mainly introduce how to use information technology to discover new market opportunities,develop new products and services,and gain a competitive advantage.This course includes as follows: the concept of information systems,information systems analysis,planning,design, implementation and evaluation,information systems operation and management,and application of information system.It emphasizees how management and information technology can be used to improve organizational performance,teamwork,and system design.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Management Information System*，Xuehuacheng，Tsinghua University Press，Fifth edition,2007

课程号：402080030 **课程名称**：管理信息系统（Ⅰ）
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：计算机基础、计算机网络、数据库 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：何跃
课程简介：通过学习本课程，使学生了解管理信息系统的基本概念和基础理论，掌握实现管理信息系统的基本技术，熟悉管理信息系统的开发方法。这是实践性比较强的课程，要求学生在上课的学期，安排 20 个小时以上的时间上机实习，以学习 Access 数据库为基础，掌握数据库的设计方法，并逐步将所学理论应用到实践，建立小型管理信息系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理信息系统》，薛华成，清华大学出版社，2007 年第五版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402080030 **Course Name**: Management Information System (I)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Through the study of this course,students can understand the basic concepts and theory of management information systems,master the basic skills of management information systems,and be familiar with management information system development methods.This is a strongly practical courses,so it is arranged more than 20 hours lecture time on internships for students to learn Access database.After students master database design methods,they will gradually apply the theory to practice to establish small-scale management information systems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Management Information System*，Xuehuacheng，Tsinghua University Press，Fifth edition,2007

课程号：402081020 **课程名称**：管理信息系统（Ⅱ）
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：计算机基础、计算机网络、数据库 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王军
课程简介：通过学习本课程，使学生了解管理信息系统的基本概念和基础理论，掌握实现管理信息系统的基本技术，熟悉管理信息系统的开发方法。这是实践性比较强的课程，要求学生在上课的学期，安排 20 个小时以上的时间上机实习，以学习 Access 数据库为基础，掌握数据库的设计方法，并逐步将所学理论应用到实践，建立小型管理信息系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理信息系统》，薛华成主编，2007，清华大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402081020 **Course Name**: Management Information System (Ⅱ)

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: By learning the courses Management information system，the students should understand the basic concepts of management information systems and basic theory of management information systems. The student should master the basic skills, be familiar with management information system development methods. This is a relatively strong practical course requires students to arrange for more than 20 hours time-on internships to learn Access database, based on master database design methods, and gradually applied the theory into practice, and establish small-scale management information systems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Management Information System*，xue huacheng, Tsinghua University Press.

课程号：402082020 **课程名称**：管理学原理

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：焦强

课程简介：《管理学原理》是经济、管理类各专业的专业基础课，是 ACCA 学习后续课程的理论基础。本门课主要讲授管理学的理论体系、管理学思想的发展史、管理的基本职能计划、决策、组织、控制等，向学生全面介绍管理的基本概念、基本思想、基本内容、基本原则、基本方法以及管理思想的发展过程；在学习西方管理理论的同时对中国管理思想及其实践过程有一定的认识和理解，引导学生入门及培养学生初步养成管理思维模式的作用。《管理学原理》课程教学的主要目的在于通过教与学，使学生掌握管理的普遍规律、基本原理和一般方法，培养学生的管理素质和案例分析的能力，培养学生的综合管理素质，能运用管理理论、管理知识解决实际问题；通览管理全貌，逐步使学生树立起初步的管理意识和管理观念，为各门后续专业课程的学习奠定理论和方法基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础管理学》，焦强主编，四川大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402082020 **Course Name**: Principle of Management

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Principle of Management is the economics, management class professional basis for various professional courses, is a basic course of ACCA. The course is mainly taught student the theoretical system of management, management, development of ideas, history of the basic functions of the management plan, decision-making, organization, control, etc. introducing to students the comprehensive management of the basic concepts, the basic idea, the basic content of the basic principles, basic methods and management philosophy of the development process; by learning this course, the student should have a certain degree of awareness and understanding of the Western management theory and practice of Chinese management t, and develop an initial induction and the role of the management mode of thinking.The main purpose of teaching is through the teaching and learning to make students master the management of universal law, basic principles and general methods, to develop students the quality of management and case analysis capabilities, the integrated management of the quality of students, we can see management theory, management know-how to solve practical problems; pass in relation to regulatory landscape, and gradually enable students to establish the initial management awareness and management concepts, for various professional courses of study follow-up to the door lay the theoretical and methodological bases.

Textbook/Teaching material: Principle of Management,jiao qiang.Sichuan university press.

课程号：402083030 **课程名称**：管理学原理（Ⅰ）

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：焦强

课程简介：《管理学原理》是经济、管理类各专业的专业基础课，是学习生产管理、市场营销管理、财务管理等后续课程的理论基础。本门课主要讲授管理学的理论体系、管理学思想的发展史、管理的基本职能；培养学生运用管理理论、管理知识解决实际问题的能力；培养学生的管理素质和案例分析的能力，为各门后续专业课程的学习奠定理论和方法基础。本大纲适用于管理科学与工程一级学科各专业。《管理学原理》课程教学的主要目的是向学生全面介绍管理的基本概念、基本思想、基本内容、基本原则、基本方法以及管理思想的发展过程；在学习西方管理理论的同时对中国管理思想及其实践过程有一定的认识和理解，通览管理全貌，并逐步使学生树立起初步的管理意识和管理观念。通过本课程的学习，要求学生必须达到以下要求：管理思想发展史和古典管理理论有一个全面的系统的了解。对现代管理理论及其发展有一定的了解。掌握管理的基本原理、基本职能和基本方法，并能结合实际进行应用和案例分析。

推荐教材或主要参考书: 《基础管理学》，焦强主编，四川大学出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402083030 **Course Name**: Principles of Management Science (I)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Principle of Management is the economics, management class professional basis for various professional courses, is a basic course of ACCA. The course is mainly taught student the theoretical system of management, management, development of ideas, history of the basic functions of the management plan, decision-making, organization, control, etc. introducing to students the comprehensive management of the basic concepts, the basic idea, the basic content of the basic principles, basic methods and management philosophy of the development process; by learning this course, the student should have a certain degree of awareness and understanding of the Western management theory and practice of Chinese management t, and develop an initial induction and the role of the management mode of thinking.

The main purpose of teaching is through the teaching and learning to make students master the management of universal law, basic principles and general methods, to develop students the quality of management and case analysis capabilities, the integrated management of the quality of students, we can see management theory, management know-how to solve practical problems; pass in relation to regulatory landscape, and gradually enable students to establish the initial management awareness and management concepts, for various professional courses of study follow-up to the door lay the theoretical and methodological bases.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle of Management*,jiao qiang,Sichuan university press.

课程号：402084030 **课程名称**：管理学原理（Ⅱ）

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：米德超

课程简介：《管理学原理》是管理类各专业的一门主要的基础课。本大纲适用于工商管理一级学科各专业。《管理学原理》课程教学的主要任务是向学生全面介绍管理的基本概念、基本思想、基本内容、基本原则、基本方法以及管理思想的发展过程；在学习西方管理理论的同时对中国管理思想及其实践过程有一定的认识和理解，通览管理全貌。并逐步使学生树立起重要的管理意识和管理观念。《管理学原理》课程集中讨论下述主要内容：

管理思想发展史及古典管理理论；管理学的基本原理、基本职能和基本方法；简单介绍现代管理理论的主要流派及特点。通过本课程的学习，要求学生必须达到以下要求：对管理思想发展史和古典管理理论有一个全面的系统的了解。掌握管理的基本原理、基本职能和基本方法，并能结合实际进行应用和案例分析。对现代管理理论及其发展有一定的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础管理学》，焦强主编，四川大学出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402084030 **Course Name**: Principles of Management Science (II)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Principle of Management is the economics, management class professional basis for various professional courses, is a basic course of ACCA. The course is mainly taught student the theoretical system of management, management, development of ideas, history of the basic functions of the management plan, decision-making, organization, control, etc. introducing to students the comprehensive management of the basic concepts, the basic idea, the basic content of the basic principles, basic methods and management philosophy of the development process; by learning this course, the student should have a certain degree of awareness and understanding of the Western management theory and practice of Chinese management t, and develop an initial induction and the role of the management mode of thinking.The main purpose of teaching is through the teaching and learning to make students master the management of universal law, basic principles and general methods, to develop students the quality of management and case analysis capabilities, the integrated management of the quality of students, we can see management theory, management know-how to solve practical problems; pass in relation to regulatory landscape, and gradually enable students to establish the initial management awareness and management concepts, for various professional courses of study follow-up to the door lay the theoretical and methodological bases.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle of Management*,jiao qiang,Sichuan university press.

课程号：402085010 **课程名称**：管理研究方法
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：余伟萍
课程简介：本课程从明确管理研究目的出发，阐述规范的管理研究过程，并全面系统地介绍管理学研究基本要素及方法。课程目标在于，培养学生严密的管理研究思维，使学生了解管理研究变量、假设、模型、量表及其测量等的构成，掌握包括文献研究、实验室研究、问卷调查、访谈、二手数据使用、案例研究等主要管理研究方法，为学生更好地运用科学方法参与管理实践及完成论文写作奠定坚实基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理研究方法》，贾怀勤，机械工业出版社，2006；《管理科学研究方法》，马庆国，高等教育出版社，2008；《管理研究方法论（第 2 版）》，李怀祖，西安交通大学出版社，2004；《组织与管理研究的实证方法》，陈晓萍、徐淑英，樊景立主编，北京大学出版社，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402085010 **Course Name:** Management study method
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description： This course starting from explicating the purpose of management research to explaining the management of the process of the management, and a comprehensive and systematic introduction to the basic elements of management studies and methods. This course aims to develop students rigorous management research thinking, to enable students to understand the management of research variables, assumptions, models, scales and the measurement of the composition, information, including literature research, laboratory research, surveys, interviews, secondary data use, and other key management case study research methods for students to make better use of scientific methods in the management practices and lay a solid foundation for the completion of thesis writing.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Management study method*, Machinery Industry Press,Jia huaiqin;*Management Research Methods*, Ma qingguo,Higher Education Press,;*Management Research Methodology*, LIhuaizu,Xi'an Jiao tong University Press;*An Empirical Study of the organization and management methods*, Chen Xiaoping, Xu shuying, Fan jingli ,Beijing university press,.

课程号：402086040　　**课程名称**：运筹学（Ⅰ）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：高等数学（包括概率论、统计、线性代数）　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王綾
课程简介：此门课程为工商管理学院工程类专业学生必修的专业基础课程，其目的在于介绍现代管理的技术和方法，为管理类其它分支如企业管理、人力资源管理、组织行为学、战略管理、运作管理、财务管理、项目管理、服务管理、公共管理等学科提供技术和方法的支撑；同时，也为经济研究和其它学科的研究，提供组织优化资源配置的有效研究工具。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《非线性系统优化－运筹学》，胡知能，李军，徐玖平，科技出版社，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402086040　　**Course Name**: Operation Research(I)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course is the foundation course for engineering students in business administration school, which aims to introduce modern management techniques and methods for the management class other branches such as business management, human resources management, organizational behavior, strategic management, operations management, financial management, project management, service management, public administration and other disciplines to provide technical and methodological support; at the same time, economic studies and other subjects for the study of optimizing the allocation of resources to provide the organization an effective research tool.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Nonlinear System Optimization-Operations Research*, Hu Zhineng, Li Jun, Xu Jiuping, Technology Press, 2002

课程号：402087030　　**课程名称**：国际工程承包理论与实务
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：建设工程合同管理、建设项目管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吕建平
课程简介：本课程是工程承包理论与实务相结合的课程，属于工程管理专业的专业课。通过本课程学习，学生可以掌握工程承包的基本理论，招投标实际运作及工程承包中的各项管理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际工程承包》，许焕兴编著，东北财经大学出版社，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402087030　　**Course Name**: International Project Contracting Theory and Practice
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is a project contracting combining theory and practice courses, specialized courses are project management profession. Through this course of study, students can grasp the basic theory of project contracting, bidding and tendering and project contracting in the actual operation of the management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *International Project Contracting*, Xu Huanxing, Northeast University of Finance and Economic, 2002

课程号：402088020　　**课程名称**：国际会计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：财务会计学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张庆昌
课程简介：通过该课程的学习，应了解国际会计的基本概念、国际会计准则的制定与基本内容、世

界各主要国家的会计模式及目前国际会计所面临的主要问题。在此基础上，了解并掌握跨国公司在国际经济交往中有关会计方面的主要实务处理。达到具有国际会计基本理论知识，初步处理跨国公司会计事务的能力。本课程适用于会计专业本科生和具有一般会计知识并对跨国公司财经工作有浓厚兴趣的管理类学生。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际会计学》，徐经长，人民大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402088020 **Course Name**: International Accounting

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Through the study of this course, students should understand the basic concepts of international accounting, the formulation and the basic content of the international accounting standards, the world's major countries of the accounting model and the major problems current international accounting facing. On this basis, they should understand and grasp the main substantive accounting treatment of transnational corporations in international economic exchanges, and be qualified of the basic theoretical knowledge of international accounting, and preliminary treatment of multinationals accounting . This course applies to undergraduates and the accounting profession as well as students with general accounting knowledge and strong interest in the work of multinational financial management.

Textbook/Teaching material: *nternational Accounting*，Xu Jingchang, Renmin University Press

课程号：402089030 **课程名称：**国际金融

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：财务管理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**魏灿秋

课程简介：《国际金融》阐述的是国际金融学科的最一般规律、国际金融学的基本理论，介绍国际金融的基本业务和基础知识。通过本课程的学习，可以使学生明确国际金融学科的研究对象、牢固掌握国际金融的最基本概念、初步了解国际金融的基本业务和企业规避汇率风险的基本方法，为学好其他经济管理方面的业务课程打下坚实的基础。学习《国际金融》课程也可以更好地完善经济管理专业学生的知识结构、开阔视野、提高学生今后从事经济管理工作的综合素质。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际金融第三版精编版》，陈雨露主编，2008，中国人民大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402089030 **Course Name**: International Finance

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: International finance introduces the most general rules of international finance, the basic theory, the basic operations and knowledge of international finance. Through this course, it will enable students to clear the object of study of international financial discipline, a firmly grasp the most basic concepts of international finance, establish a preliminary understanding of the basic operations of international finance and business, and the basic method to avoid exchange rate risks, lay a solid foundation of learning the other aspects of economic management. Learning "International Finance" courses can also help students perfect knowledge structure, broaden horizons, enhance overall quality engaged in economic management in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *International Finance（Refined version of the third edition）*，Chen Yulu, Renmin University of China Press，2008

课程号：402090030 **课程名称：**国际贸易

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蔡小于
课程简介：国际贸易是研究国际间商品和服务流通的经济规律、基本理论与政策、实务操作，理论和应用为一体的一门科学。教学目的是让学生 了解由于国际环境的复杂性所代来的各国国际贸易的基本政策及其发展趋势，学会运用国际贸易的原理与方法分析解决实际问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编国际贸易学》，清华大学出版社，徐盛华、章征文，2006；《国际贸易理论政策与实务》，高等教育出版社，李左东
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402090030　　**Course Name**: International Trade
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: International trade is a science that studies the international flow of goods and services, economic laws, the basic theory and policy, practices, operation, theory and application The purpose is to make students understand the complexity of the international environment that stand for the generation of the countries in international trade policy and its development trends, learn to use the principles of international trade and method of analysis to solve practical problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *New International Trade*, xu shenghua, zhang zhengwen ,Tsinghua press; *Policy and Practice of International Trade Theory*，li zuodong ,Higher Education Press.

课程号：402091020　　**课程名称**：国际市场营销
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蔡小于
课程简介：国际市场营销是一门建立在管理学、市场营销学等一系列经济、管理理论基础之上的应用学科，是市场营销的专业课程。课程的目的是向学生介绍国际营销管理的营销观念,识别国际营销中新的环境因素以及这些环境因素对如何作出营销决策的影响作用。期望学生能够在不同和变化的国际营销环境下作出正确的决策。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《国际市场营销管理》，薛求知，复旦大学出版社，2006 年第二版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402091020　　**Course Name**: International Marketing
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: International Marketing is an applied science based on management, marketing and a series of economic and management theories, and it is the professional courses of marketing.The aim of the course is to introduce the concept of international marketing management, marketing, and identify international marketing in the new environmental factors and environmental factors on how to make marketing decisions impact to students. Students are expected to be able to different and changing environment of international marketing to make the right decisions.
Textbook/Teaching material: *International Marketing management*, xue qiuzhi,Fudan university press.

课程号：402092020　　**课程名称**：合同法与合同管理
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：法律基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：鞠齐
课程简介：《合同法及合同管理》是管理类各专业的一门基础课程。特别对工程管理类专业非常重要。《合同法与合同管理》课程教学的主要任务是向学生全面介绍合同的基本概念，基本理论、原则、

内容、以及管理；在了解合同的发展的同时，怎样与我国经济发展相适应，并用于实践。通过该课程的学习，使学生熟悉有关合同的国内法、国际公约和国际惯例，以及各类合同的示范文本，掌握签订合同的程序、履行合同中涉及内容，担保，违约责任及合同管理的重要性等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《合同法》，崔建远，法律出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402092020 **Course Name**: Contract Laws and Management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Contract Laws and management is a basic course to the professional category of management. Especially be very important to the engineering management.The main task of Contract Laws and management is giving the students a comprehensive introduction to the basic concepts of the contract, the basic theory, principles, contents, and management; at the same time, we want to let the student to understand the development of the contract, to meet with China's economic development, and for practice.Through this course, the students should be familiar with the contract of domestic law, international conventions and international practices, as well as various types of contracts model text, and master contract process, and to perform the contract involved in the content, guarantees, liability for breach of contract management and the importance and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Contract Laws,* cui jianyuan, law press

课程号：402093020 **课程名称：**宏观经济学
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**谢薇
课程简介：《宏观经济学》是财经类和管理类专业必开的专业基础课。宏观经济学以整个国民经济作为研究对象，研究经济总量的决定及其变化规律。具体来说，就是研究国民收入决定和变动；长期的经济增长和短期的经济波动；以及相关的通货膨胀、失业和国际收支等问题。宏观经济学通过经济总量的分析以期为政府制定宏观经济政策提供理论依据。宏观经济学的内容包括理论分析和政策研究两部分。理论分析就是研究各经济总量的特点、影响因素及其变化规律。政策研究则是要研究宏观经济政策的内容、适用条件及作用特点。理论分析是政策研究的基础与前提，政策研究则是理论分析成果的具体运用。宏观经济学一般包括国民收入核算理论、国民收入均衡理论、经济增长理论、就业理论、通货膨胀理论、经济周期理论、经济政策理论等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方经济学（宏观部分）》，高鸿业，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年第四版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402093020 **Course Name**: Macroeconomics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Macroeconomics is basic course especially to finance and economics student. Macroeconomics researches the economic decision-making. Specifically, is to study the decisions and changes in national income; long-term economic growth and the short-term economic fluctuations; and the related inflation, unemployment and balance of payments problems. Macroeconomic aggregates through the analysis with a view to the Government provide a theoretical basis for the formulation of macroeconomic policies.Macroeconomics includes theoretical analysis and policy research. Theoretical analysis is to study the characteristics of various economic aggregates, affecting factors and their variation. Policy research is to study the content of macroeconomic policies, application conditions and the role of the features. Theoretical analysis is the basis and prerequisite for policy research, policy research is a

theoretical analysis of the concrete application of the results. Macroeconomics generally include national income accounting theory, national income equilibrium theory, theory of economic growth, employment theory, inflation theory, business cycle theory, economic policy theory.

Textbook/Teaching material: *western economy(Macroeconomics)*,gao hongye, Renmin university press

课程号：402094020　　**课程名称**：会计电算化

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：数据库技术、会计学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王军

课程简介：从信息管理的角度出发，在计算机环境中研究会计信息系统分析，设计和评价，研究会计数据的收集，加工，存储和会计信息输出等方法的一门边缘学科。本课程介绍了魁岸机信息系统的机基本概念，会计信息系统的设计方法，使学生理解和初步掌握在计算机和网络环境中会计核算职能是如何实现和完成的；通过对帐务处理，销售与应收帐款、采购与应收帐款和存款等子系统处理流程，数据文件，总体结构的分析和讲解，使学生深刻地理解和掌握计算机技术和网络技术怎样被用于会计信息系统。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《会计信息系统》，张瑞君，中国人民大学出版社，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402094020　　**Course Name**: Computerized Accounting

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is an interdisciplinary subject focusing on accounting information system analysis, design and evaluation, research accounting data collection, processing, storage, and accounting information output, from the perspective of research in the computer environment. This course describes the Quebec shore-line information system, the basic concepts of machine, the accounting information system design methodology, so that students can understand and master the initial computer and network environment in the accounting functions of the implementation and completion; by accounting treatment of sale and accounts receivable, purchasing and accounts receivable and deposits, and other subsystems processing, data files, and the analysis and explanation of the overall structure, it enables students to deeply understand and master how computer technology and network technology used in accounting information systems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Accounting Information System*, Zhang Ruijun, Renmin University of China Press,2006

课程号：402095010　　**课程名称**：会计前沿问题研究

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：财务会计、管理会计、审计　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：干胜道

课程简介：本课程是为会计专业高年级开设的选修课，目的是提高会计专业本科生的写作能力、理论水平，开拓视野，了解会计发展的最新动态。要求学生具有较强的专业基础、熟练掌握财经应用写作，把握专业现状与发展动态。该课程介绍会计的前沿理论，包括会计理论研究方法、会计法制与道德、会计职能、会计目标、经济效益与会计、宏观会计、社会责任会计、质量会计等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代会计理论》，于玉林，2004，经济科学出版社；《财务学术前沿课题》，经济科学出版社，陈毓圭，2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402095010　　**Course Name**: Study on Frontier Accounting Issues

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course is a elective course set up for senior students majored in accounting, aimed at improving the writing skills, theoretical level, broaden their horizons, and to understand the latest developments of the accounting . Require students to have a stronger basis of professional proficiency in financial applications writing, grasping the professional status and developments. The course describes the latest theory of accounting, including accounting theory, research methods, the accounting rule and ethics, accounting functions, accounting objectives, economic and accounting, macro-accounting, social responsibility accounting, quality accounting and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Accounting Theory*,Yu Yulin, Economic Science Press，2004; *Frontier financial Issues*,Chen Yugui, Economic Science Press,2002

课程号：402096040 **课程名称**：会计师与企业（ACCA）

总学时：64 **学分**：4

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：考试

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴岚

课程简介：这门课作为 ACCA 入门课，主要向学生介绍公司结构和目标，以及公司的责任。它首先介绍了公司治理和道德，然后从不同的角度下看待公司，包括经济、政治、法律以及公司治理、企业安全生产和信息安全等方面的法规。课程集中于研究会计在企业中的的产生和运行、在企业预测和控制上重要性，以及对企业内其他职能的影响。介绍了影响会计、审计和内部控制的法律法规体系，并用信息系统去支持它们。最后，介绍了人力资源管理的相关知识，包括领导力，团队合作，激励和员工个人发展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402096040 **Course Name**: Accounting in Business(ACCA)

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course acts as an introduction to business structure and purpose, and to accountancy as a central business function. It commences with an examination of the structure and governance of businesses, briefly introducing ethics. It then looks at business in the context of its environment, including economic, legal, and regulatory influences on such aspects as governance, employment, health and safety, data protection and security. From there, it focuses on accounting, how it originated, how it is organized, its critical importance in business planning and control, and how it affects other business functions. It then introduces students to the accounting profession and to certain aspects of the regulatory framework as they affect accounting, auditing and governance and also covers accounting, auditing, and internal control as specific business functions and how these should be supported by effective management information systems. Finally, it introduces key management and people issues such as individual and team behavior, leadership, motivation and personal effectiveness.

Textbook/Teaching material: Special material for ACCA

课程号：402097020 **课程名称**：会计实验课

总学时：40 **学分**：2

先修课程：会计学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：忻冬梅

课程简介：会计实验课有助于加深学生对会计工作的感性认识，培养学生实际操作能力；明确和训练会计专业学生必须掌握的基本功；培养学生的岗位能力——会计核算能力，收集、加工和分析经济信息的能力。实验内容包括分步实践型模拟实验、单项强化型模拟实验和独立操作型模拟实验。

在分步实验阶段学生将对原始凭证的产生、传递到帐务处理的各阶段进行实验；在单项强化实验阶段，学生将全套会计核算分别进行填制记帐凭证、汇总、登帐、审校等单独项目，在规定时间、质量要求的环境下进行会计操作的强化训练；在独立操作实验阶段，由学生根据给出的原始凭证，在真实的帐证格式中操作完成各项具体会计业务。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《系统配合型财会实验》，成都理工大学，2005，程夏

备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402097020 **Course Name**: Accounting Practice

Total Hours: 40 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: It will help students to enhance perceptual knowledge for accounting, develop the practical capacity; definite and train the basic skills which must be mastered; develop students Competence, including capabilities of accounting calculation and collection, processing and analysis of economic information. The contents include step-type simulation experiments, single enhanced simulation experiments and independent model simulation experiments. In the stage of step experiment, students will produce the original accounting vouchers, summary, revise and conduct other projects, in the allotted time as the quality required. In the independent stage, students will complete the specific accounting business, according to the original documents, in a real account card format

Textbook/Teaching material: *Experiment with the type of accounting system*, Cheng Xia, Chengdu University of Technology,2005

课程号：402098020 **课程名称：**会计手工模拟实验课

总学时：40 **学分：**2

先修课程：会计学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**张庆昌

课程简介：会计实验课有助于加深学生对会计工作的感性认识，培养学生实际操作能力；明确和训练会计专业学生必须掌握的基本功；培养学生的岗位能力——会计核算能力，收集、加工和分析经济信息的能力。实验内容包括分步实践型模拟实验、单项强化型模拟实验和独立操作型模拟实验。在分步实验阶段学生将对原始凭证的产生、传递到帐务处理的各阶段进行实验；在单项强化实验阶段，学生将全套会计核算分别进行填制记帐凭证、汇总、登帐、审校等单独项目，在规定时间、质量要求的环境下进行会计操作的强化训练；在独立操作实验阶段，由学生根据给出的原始凭证，在真实的帐证格式中操作完成各项具体会计业务。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《系统配合型财会实验》，成都理工大学，2005，程夏

备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402098020 **Course Name**: Accounting Simulation Training

Total Hours: 40 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: It will help students to enhance perceptual knowledge for accounting, develop the practical capacity; definite and train the basic skills which must be mastered; develop students Competence, including capabilities of accounting calculation and collection, processing and analysis of economic information. The contents include step-type simulation experiments, single enhanced simulation experiments and independent model simulation experiments. In the stage of step experiment, students will produce the original accounting vouchers, summary, revise and conduct other projects, in the allotted time as the quality required. In the independent stage, students will complete the specific accounting business, according to the original documents, in a real account card format

Textbook/Teaching material: *Experiment with the type of accounting system*, Cheng Xia, Chengdu University of Technology,2005

课程号：402099010　　**课程名称**：会计相关法规专题
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王灿
课程简介：本课程的开设是为了通过本门课程学习，使学生了解会计人员在从事会计行为过程中应当遵守的基本法律法规知识以及如何规避法律风险。课程内容主要包括会计核算法律制度、支付结算法律制度、税收征收管理法律制度等。通过本门课程的学习，可以为学生将来走向会计类岗位打下良好的基础，同时有助于树立学生的职业道德观念。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教师自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402099010　　**Course Name**: The Topics of Accounting Regulations
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: Through the study of this course，not only enable students to understand the basic knowledge of laws and regulations that the accounting staff should comply with in the process of engaging in accounting practices and also help students to avoid legal risk. The courses covers mainly the legal system related to accounting, including accounting calculation, the legal system of payment, the legal system of tax collection and management and so on. It helps students to lay a good foundation for future career and establish the concept of professional ethics.
Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled

课程号：402100030　　**课程名称**：会计学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：石娟、魏朝志
课程简介：本课程是专业基础课。旨在让学生对会计有一个全面的理解，使学生掌握会计信息加工的基本方法与技能。内容包括：总论，会计科目与帐户，复式计户，帐户和借贷记帐法的应用，帐户分类，会计凭证，帐薄，会计控算行式，财产清查，会计报表，会计工作的组织。要求学生了解会计的基本理论，会计核算的程序和基本方法，会计各要素项目的基本核算方式，认识和了解会计报表，理解会计信息是企业管理的一个非常重要环节，企业经营管理活动离不开会计信息。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《会计学》，王虹，经济管理出版社，2008；《初级会计学》，中国人民大学出版社，朱小平、徐泓，最新版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402100030　　**Course Name**: Accounting
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is a professional basic course. It aims to enable students to have a comprehensive understanding of accounting, so that students can master basic methods and skills of accounting information processing. It covers: general introduction, accounting subjects and the account, double-entry accounting, application of accounts and accounting method, accounting classification, accounting documents, books, accounting control operation, property inventory, accounting statements and accounting organization. Require students to understand the basic theory of accounting, accounting procedures and the basic method, accounting, master basic accounting treatment of all elements, get knowledge of financial statements, understand accounting information is a very important part of business management and accounting information and business management activities can not be separated.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Accounting*, Wang Hong, Economic Management Publishing House,2008；*Primary accounting*（The latest version）, Zhu Xiaoping，Xu Hong， Renmin University of China Press

课程号：402101010 **课程名称**：会计职业道德专题
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王灿
课程简介：会计职业道德是指在会计职业活动中应遵循的、体现会计职业特征的、调整会计职业关系的职业行为准则和规范。通过本门课程的学习，向学生介绍会计职业道德的必要性，主要内容、基本要求、体现、特征，相关法律法规，实际中会计人员存在的职业道德问题以及如何会计树立职业道德。使学生树立良好的会计职业道德观念，并在实际操作中提高会计职业道德素养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《商务伦理与会计职业道德》，复旦大学出版社，张俊民
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402101010 **Course Name**: The Topic of Accounting Professional Ethics
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1
Course Description: Accounting Professional Ethics refers to the professional code of conducts and norms that should be complied with in accounting activities, reflect the characteristics of accounting and adjust the accounting professional relationship. Through the study of this course, introduce students the necessity, main content, basic requirements, demonstrate and characteristics of accounting professional ethics, accounting related laws and regulations, the existence of problems of the professional ethics in practice and how accountants establish professional ethics. Enable students to establish a good accounting professional ethics and to improve the accounting professional ethics in future practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Business Ethics and Accounting Professional Ethics*，Zhang Junmin，Fudan University

课程号：402102020 **课程名称**：会计专业英语
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：基础会计学、财务会计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王黎华
课程简介：会计专业英语是会计学和财务学专业学生的选修课。这门课程的主要目的是，使学生学习用英语编制会计报表和提高英语水平。具体目标是，使学生掌握用英语会计分录的编制及进一步财务报表的编制。如果有现成的中文财务报表，则可以要求帮助学生将其翻译为英文报表。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Financial Accounting*，Rick Antler Stanley，J. Ganske，高等教育出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402102020 **Course Name**: Accounting English
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Nature of this course: Accounting English is a selected course students who’s major is accounting and finance. Purpose of this course: let students learn how to state accounting information in English and improve their English skill. Instructions: master how to make accounting entries and prepare financial statements in English. If there are some accounting papers presented in Chinese (English), students can translate them into English (Chinese).
Textbook/Teaching material: *Financial Accounting*，Rick Antler Stanley，J. Ganske，Advanced Education Press，2005

课程号：402103040　　**课程名称**：会计综合实验课
总学时：80　　**学分**：4
先修课程：会计学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：卿放
课程简介：会计综合实验是会计学专业的一门必修的实验课程。会计综合实验的内容从实验的过程分析包括账薄的设置、原始凭证和会计凭证编制与审核、账薄的登记、成本的计算、报表的编制等一个会计循环。从实验的环节分析包括供、产、销，资本的投入、资源配置、资本运转等。从实验的经济业务分析包括资本投入业务，存货取得和发出及减值测试业务，固定资产增减、折旧的计提业务，金融资产取得、收回或转让及减值测试业务，负债业务，产品的内销和外销业务，外币业务，税款计算与纳税调整、申报与缴纳，利润的计算与分配，报表的编制与分析。通过学习，使学生熟悉企业一般会计核算流程和一个会计循环过程，掌握会计政策选择和会计估计的基本原理，具备运用会计准则、会计制度和相关学科知识进行一般会计实务操作的技能，初步形成会计职业判断的能力及创新的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402103040　　**Course Name**: Accounting Comprehensive Training
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course is compulsory for accounting profession. Accounting experiment ranged from the experimental process analysis, including the set of the journals, original documents and preparation and audit of accounting documents, the registration of journals, the cost calculations, the cycle financial statements preparation. The procedures include supply, production, marketing, capital investment, resource allocation, capital operation and so on. Economic business includes capital investment, cost of inventory and the impairment testing operation, increase or decrease in non current assets, provision for depreciation, acquisition, withdrawal or transference of financial asset and impairment testing operations, liabilities, consumption and sale of products, foreign currency business, tax calculations and tax adjustments, declarations and payments of tax, profit calculation and distribution, preparation and analysis of financial statements. Through study, students are familiar with the general corporate accounting processes, and an accounting cycle, master choice of accounting policy and the basic principles of accounting estimates, with the use of accounting standards, accounting systems and related knowledge to operate general accounting skills practically , and also establish the initial ability of professional determinations and capacity for innovation.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402104020　　**课程名称**：基础会计学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：卿放
课程简介：本课程是专业基础课。旨在让学生对会计有一个全面的理解，使学生掌握会计信息加工的基本方法与技能。本课程帮助学生掌握和了解企业财务信息产生的客观环境、企业内部环境，财务信息产生的基本程序和方法，了解企业的基本财务状况。课程内容涉及财务信息产生的重要影响因素及财务信息产生的每一环节，包括财务会计的原则和前提、会计核算的基本方法和程序、各会计要素的核算、会计报表的编制等内容。本课程涉及内容多，信息量大，有利于学生在有限的时间内最大限度的了解会计信息的产生过程及其结果。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《会计学基础》，崔智敏、陈爱玲，2008，中国人民大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402104020 **Course Name**: Basic accounting
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a professional basic course. It aims to enable students to have a comprehensive understanding of accounting, so that students can master the basic method of accounting information-processing and skills. This course helps students to master and understand the objective environment where financial information is produced, internal environment of business, the basic procedures and methods how the financial information is generated, to understand the basic financial position of enterprises. The course covers the important impact of financial information factors and every aspect of financial information, including accounting principles, basic accounting methods and procedures, the calculation of accounting elements, preparation of financial statements and so on. This course covers is informative, beneficial to students to maximize understanding of accounting information generation process and its results in a limited period of time.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Basic accounting*，Cui Zhimin, Chen Ailin, Renmin University of China Press,2008

课程号：402105030 **课程名称**：基础会计学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张庆昌
课程简介：本课程是专业基础课。旨在让学生对会计有一个全面的理解，使学生掌握会计信息加工的基本方法与技能。本课程帮助学生掌握和了解企业财务信息产生的客观环境、企业内部环境，财务信息产生的基本程序和方法，了解企业的基本财务状况。课程内容涉及财务信息产生的重要影响因素及财务信息产生的每一环节，包括财务会计的原则和前提、会计核算的基本方法和程序、各会计要素的核算、会计报表的编制等内容。本课程涉及内容多，信息量大，有利于学生在有限的时间内最大限度的了解会计信息的产生过程及其结果。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《会计学基础》，崔智敏、陈爱玲，2008，中国人民大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402105030 **Course Name**: Essential Accounting
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is a professional basic course. It aims to enable students to have a comprehensive understanding of accounting, so that students can master the basic method of accounting information-processing and skills. This course helps students to master and understand the objective environment where financial information is produced, internal environment of business, the basic procedures and methods how the financial information is generated, to understand the basic financial position of enterprises. The course covers the important impact of financial information factors and every aspect of financial information, including accounting principles, basic accounting methods and procedures, the calculation of accounting elements, preparation of financial statements and so on. This course covers is informative, beneficial to students to maximize understanding of accounting information generation process and its results in a limited period of time.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Basic accounting*，Cui Zhimin, Chen Ailin, Renmin University of China Press,2008

课程号：402106030 **课程名称**：基础会计学
总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙璐
课程简介：本课程是专业基础课。旨在让学生对会计有一个全面的理解，使学生掌握会计信息加工的基本方法与技能。本课程帮助学生掌握和了解企业财务信息产生的客观环境、企业内部环境，财务信息产生的基本程序和方法，了解企业的基本财务状况。课程内容涉及财务信息产生的重要影响因素及财务信息产生的每一环节，包括财务会计的原则和前提、会计核算的基本方法和程序、各会计要素的核算、会计报表的编制等内容。本课程涉及内容多，信息量大，有利于学生在有限的时间内最大限度的了解会计信息的产生过程及其结果。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《会计学基础》，崔智敏、陈爱玲，2008，中国人民大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402106030　　**Course Name**: Essential Accounting
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is a professional basic course. It aims to enable students to have a comprehensive understanding of accounting, so that students can master the basic method of accounting information-processing and skills. This course helps students to master and understand the objective environment where financial information is produced, internal environment of business, the basic procedures and methods how the financial information is generated, to understand the basic financial position of enterprises. The course covers the important impact of financial information factors and every aspect of financial information, including accounting principles, basic accounting methods and procedures, the calculation of accounting elements, preparation of financial statements and so on. This course covers is informative, beneficial to students to maximize understanding of accounting information generation process and its results in a limited period of time.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Basic accounting*，Cui Zhimin, Chen Ailin, Renmin University of China Press,2008

课程号：402107020　　**课程名称**：绩效管理与薪酬设计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：管理学原理、人力资源管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陶莉
课程简介：绩效管理是指对企业员工的绩效进行管理、改进和提高从而提高企业整体绩效的相关理论和方法；薪酬设计是指薪酬分配方案设计的基本理论与方法。“绩效管理与薪酬设计” 这门课程为讲授二者理论、原理、方法的课程，是人力资源管理专业的专业课程。本课程的教学目的是让学生了解和掌握绩效管理与薪酬设计的基本理论、原理和方法，并且通过对该课程的学习，能联系特定的企业组织和社会环境，进行科学合理的有针对性的绩效管理与薪酬制度的设计。绩效管理与薪酬设计具有系统性、综合性、应用性等特点。因此，在学习该课程时，要系统掌握相关的重要理论、科学的应用方法和有效的实施手段；注意从组织与个人的行为、心理乃至社会的文化、法律等角度进行学习与思考；并在一定程度具备企业绩效管理与薪酬设计的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方经济学（宏观部分）》，高鸿业，中国人民大学出版社，2007 年第四版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402107020　　**Course Name**: Performance Management and Compensation Designing
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Performance management refers to the performance of employees to manage, improve and enhance their overall performance to improve the relevant theories and methods; salary

distribution designed referring to the remuneration scheme design the basic theory and method.
This course is taught theories, principles, methods courses, professional human resource management professional courses.
The main aim of this course is to enable students to understand and master the design of performance management and pays the basic theory, principles and methods, and through the course of study, can contact the specific organization and social environment to carry out a scientific and rational targeted performance management and pay system design.
Performance management and compensation design is systematic, comprehensive, applied and so on. Thus, in studying the course, we should master the relevant system, an important theoretical, scientific application methods and effective means of implementation; attention to organizational and individual behavior, psychological and even social and cultural, and legal perspectives to study and think; and in to a certain extent with enterprise performance management and compensation design capabilities.
Textbook/Teaching material: *western economy(Macroeconomics)*,gao hongye ,Renmin university press,

课程号：402109030　　**课程名称**：计量经济学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：西方经济学、管理经济学、概率统计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：古福文、冯结
课程简介：计量经济学是一门用定量分析技术和方法来解决经济及管理领域中问题的学科。它是在经济理论指导下，从数量上测定、分析、研究各种经济现象之间的相互依存关系。对于从事经济和各类管理工作的人员应用定量分析技术解决实际问题，具有实用意义和价值。通过教学，学生能了解和掌握将经济现象数量化的几类基本模型，并能用这些模型来解决一些管理领域中所提出的问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《经济计量学精要》，（美）达莫达尔N·古亚拉提，机械工业出版社，2000.7
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402109030　　**Course Name**: Quantitative Economics
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Econometrics is a quantitative analysis techniques used to solve the problem in the field of economic and management disciplines. It is under the guidance of economic theory, quantitative measurement, analysis, research a variety of economic interdependence between phenomena. Economic and engaged in various types of management staff apply quantitative analysis techniques to solve practical problems and practical significance and value. Through teaching, students understand and master the quantification of economic phenomena several of the basic model, and can use these models to solve a number of management issues raised in the area.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Essentials of Econometrics*, Damodar N. Gujarati, China Machine Press, 2000

课程号：402110030　　**课程名称**：计算机网络
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：计算机文化基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：颜锦江
课程简介：《计算机网络》课程是电子商务专业与管理科学专业必修的一门专业课程。
通过该课程的学习，使学生对计算机网络从整体上有一个较清晰的了解；对当前计算机网络的主要种类和常用的网络协议有较清晰的概念；学会计算机网络操作和日常管理和维护的最基本方法；初步掌握以 TCP/IP 协议族为主的网络协议结构；初步培养在 TCP/IP 协议工程和 LAN 上的实际工作能力；了解网络新技术的新发展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《计算机网络应用技术教程》，孙践知，清华大学出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402110030 **Course Name**: Computer Network
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Computer Network program is a compulsory professional courses for e-commerce professional and management science professional students.Through the study of the course,students will understand the computer network as a whole;have a clearer concept on the current computer networks major species and commonly used network protocol;learn computer network operations and the basic daily management and maintenance method; initially grasp the network protocol architecture suite-based on the TCP/IP protocol;initially develop actual work ability on TCP/IP protocol engineering and LAN;know about new developments in the new Internet technology.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Computer Network Application Technology Tutorial*，Sunjianzhi，Tsinghua University Press，2006

课程号：402111040 **课程名称**：计算机网络与信息安全
总学时：64 **学分**：2
先修课程：计算机网络基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：颜锦江
课程简介：随着互联网的飞速发展，计算机安全已经成为一个潜在的巨大问题，而且逐渐影响到网络的发展。计算机的安全性是一个涉及面很广泛的问题(还会涉及计算机犯罪)，其中包括访问控制、攻击与防御、信息的保护、病毒的防治等问题。本课程的教学任务主要使学生掌握如下内容：计算机网络各层协议的基本工作原理及其所采用的技术；计算机网络的一些基本设计方法；理解信息安全的基本概念、原理和知识体系结构；基本的信息安全技术（密码、密钥、防火墙）。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息安全原理》，Michael E. Whitman，Herbert J. Mattord，清华大学出版社，2006 年 3 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402111040 **Course Name**: Computer Network and Information Security
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: With the rapid development of the Internet,computer security has become a potentially huge problem,and gradually affect the network's development. Computer security is a very wide range of issues (also related to computer crime),which includes access control,attack and defense,information protection,virus prevention and other issues.The main task of this course is to enable students to master some knowledge as follows:the basic working principle and the technology of computer network protocol layers;the basic design method of the computer network;the basic concepts,principles and knowledge architecture of information security;the basic implementation technology of computer network agreement;the basic information security technologies(like passwords,keys,firewall).
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principles of Information Security*,Michael E. Whitman,Herbert J. Mattord,Tsinghua University Press,First Edition, Mar.2006

课程号：402112030 **课程名称**：技术经济学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：高等数学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：史慧萍、冯结
课程简介：技术经济学是研究人类技术实践的经济效果的学科。是一门介乎自然科学和社会科学之

间的交叉科学，或称边缘科学。它是对为了达到某种预定目的而可能被采用的各项不同的技术政策、技术方案、技术措施的经济效果，进行计算、比较、分析和议价，从而选择技术上先进、经济上合理的最优方案的科学。

技术经济学是现代管理科学中一门新兴的综合性学科，在我们经济管理和工程建设中，在以提高经济效益为中心而进行有效的决策中，越来越发挥了它重要的作用。通过学习本课程，促进学生树立经济观念，市场观念，竞争观念，效益观念和可持续发展观念，提高学生素质，增强适应能力。帮助学生掌握相关的管理技术手段。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《技术经济学》，赵建华、高凤彦，科学出版社，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402112030 **Course Name**: Technological Economics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Technological Economics is a course to study the economic effects of human subjects. It is the one between the natural and social sciences between the cross-scientific, or Frontier Science. Technological Economics is a modern management science; economics is a new comprehensive discipline, in our economic management and engineering construction, in order to enhance economic efficiency and effective decision-making, play an increasingly important role in it. Through the study of this course to facilitate students to establish the economic concept of the market concept, competition, concept, effective idea and concept of sustainable development, improve the quality of students and enhance adaptability and to help students master the associated management techniques.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Technological Economics*, zhao jianhua, gao fengyan science press.

课程号：402113020 **课程名称：**价值工程

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴玲

课程简介：价值工程（又称价值管理、价值分析）是一门显著降低成本、提高效率、提升价值的资源节约型管理技术。价值工程从技术和经济相结合的角度，以独有的多学科团队工作方式，注重功能分析和评价，通过持续创新活动优化方案，降低项目、产品或服务的全寿命周期费用，提升各利益相关方的价值。本课程通过理论学习和案例分析以及专题讨论等教学方式帮助学生系统了解和掌握价值工程的基本理论、方法和实施流程；学习价值工程的核心内容，掌握各项主要管理技术,提升解决问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《广义价值工程》，杨建昊、金立顺，国防工业出版社，2009；《价值工程方法基础》，斯图尔特，机械工业出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402113020 **Course Name**: Value Engineering

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Value engineering (also known as value management, value analysis) is techniques which can significant reduce the cost, increase efficiency and enhance the value, and it is a resource-saving management technique. Value engineering is in the view of a combination of technical and economic, with a unique multi-disciplinary team approach to work, focusing on functional analysis and evaluation, through continuous innovation, to get the result of reducing the cost of the whole project, product and service life to upgrade various stakeholders square value. This course using the methods of theoretical study, case studies and seminars and other educational ways to help students to understand and master the basic theory methods and processes of value engineering, learn the core content of value engineering, grasp the key

management techniques and improve the ability of problem-solving.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Extended Value Engineering*,Yang jianhao, Jin lishun, National Defense Industry Press; *The basis of the value engineering approach*, stewart,Machinery Industry Press.

课程号：402114030　　**课程名称**：建筑法律
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：法律基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：吕建平
课程简介：本课程是工程管理专业法律平台课程中的一门基础课程。本课程的教学目的是通过本课程的教学使学生掌握建筑法律的基本知识，培养学生的工程建设法律意识，使学生具备运用所学法律知识解决工程建设中遇到的有关法律问题的基本能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《建设法规》，黄永安主编，东南大学出版社，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402114030　　**Course Name**: Construction Law
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is a professional legal platform for engineering management students. The purpose of this curriculum is to enable students to master the basic knowledge of construction law, construction projects, and to develop students' awareness of the law, and to enable students to apply what they have learned with the construction of legal knowledge, and to solve legal problems encountered in the basic competencies.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Construction Law*, Huang Yongan, Southeast University Press, 2002.3

课程号：402115030　　**课程名称**：建筑施工组织与技术
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：工程结构、房屋建筑学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：程元军
课程简介：本课程是工程管理专业一门专业核心课。本课程目的是通过教学使学生掌握土木工程施工和施工组织的一般规律性。掌握土木工程的主要施工原理，施工技术与施工方法，基本内容包括：土方工程、地基与基础工厂、砌筑工程、混凝土工程、预应力混凝土工程、结构安装工程、升滑法施工、防水工程、装饰工程、施工组织、流水施工原理、网络计划技术、施工组织总设计、单位工程施工组织设计、施工安全技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土木工程施工》，毛鹤琴，武汉理工大学出版社，2004 年 7 月第二版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402115030　　**Course Name**: Construction Organization and Technology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This is one of the professional core courses for engineering management students. The purpose of this course is to enable students to master civil engineering construction and construction organizations, the general law, and to grasp the main construction principles of civil engineering, construction technology and construction methods, the basic elements include: earthworks, foundations and foundation plants, masonry works, concrete works, pre-stressed concrete construction, structural installation or sliding construction method, water works, decoration engineering, construction organizations, the flow of construction principles, network planning techniques, the overall design of construction organization, unit construction organization design, construction security technology.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Civil Engineering Construction*, Mao Heqin, Wuhan University of

Technology Press, 2004, Second Version.

课程号：402116010　　**课程名称**：金融财务前沿问题研究
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：财务管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：武洋
课程简介：《金融财务前沿问题研究》是继《财务管理》后的一门高级财务课程，该课程集中讨论下述主要专题：资本资产定价模型；期权定价模型；实物期权；企业并购业务选择；认股权证定价及可转换债券价值评估。通过本课程的学习，使学生对现代财务中最重要的风险管理工具、投融资决策工具，以及企业并购理论的最新进展有一定的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402116010　　**Course Name**: New Theories of Finance
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course one of the advanced financial management courses following the "financial management". It focuses on the following key themes: the capital asset pricing model; option pricing model; real options; mergers and acquisitions; warrants pricing and valuation of convertible bonds. Through the study of this course, students can have a certain understanding of the most important financial risk management tools, investment and financing decision-making tools in modern, as well as the latest progress of the theory of mergers and acquisitions.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402117020　　**课程名称**：金融工程
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：向朝进
课程简介：金融工程是20世纪80年代末和90年代初在金融创新的基础上发展起来的一门新型学科。金融工程是应用各种金融工具，将现有的金融结构进行重组以获得更为理想的结果，包括各种创新型金融工具和金融工序设计、开发与实施，以及对解决金融问题的各种创造性方案的配置。在金融工程中，风险管理有两种：第一种是用确定性代替不确定性；第二种是设法消除对自己不利的风险，而保留对自己有利的风险。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《金融工程学》，叶永刚，东北财经大学出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402117020　　**Course Name**: Financial Engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Financial engineering is a new type of discipline which develops on the financial innovation in the late 80s and early 90s during the 20th century. Financial engineering is the application of various financial instruments. It restructures the existing financial structure to achieve more desirable results, including design, development and implementation of a variety of innovative financial instruments and financial process, as well as configuration of program to solve a variety of innovative financial problems. For financial engineering, there are two meanings of risk management: the first one is to replace uncertainty with certainty; the second is to try to eliminate the risk to avoid their own disadvantage, while retaining the risk take advantage of their advantage.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Financial Engineering*，Ye Yongguang, Dongbei University of Finance

Press,May,2004

课程号：402118020　　**课程名称**：金融企业会计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：基础会计学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：卿放
课程简介：《金融企业会计》是研究将会计学原理应用于金融机构各项经济活动的一门专业会计学。课程主要是根据财政部颁布实施的《金融企业会计制度》，并结合金融企业最新行业管理办法和会计核算办法，介绍银行、证券、保险等金融企业业务处理和会计核算实务。通过本课程的学习，要使学生了解会计在金融企业整体工作中的地位、作用以及承担的任务，了解金融企业会计工作内容以及核算、监督的基本理论、基础知识和基本技能，掌握金融企业会计的基本理论、基本核算方法和各项业务处理方法，使学生具备从事会计工作的核算、组织管理以及运用会计手段从事金融业经营与监督管理的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《金融企业会计》，王晓枫，2008，东北财经大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402118020　　**Course Name**: Accounting for Financial Institutions
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is a kind of professional accounting studying on application of accounting principles to various economic activities in financial institutions. It is mainly complied with “Financial enterprise accounting system" under the Ministry of Finance, and combined with the latest industry management practices of financial business and accounting methods to introduce the business processes and accounting practices in banking, securities, insurance and other financial companies. Through study, make students understand the position, role and tasks of accounting undertaken in financial enterprises as a whole work, understand the content of financial accounting, method of accounting treatment, and the basic theory of supervision, basic knowledge and basic skills, in order to master accounting calculation, organizational management, and the use of accounting methods when engaged in the financial sector operation and supervision and management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Accounting for Financial Institutions*，Wang Xiaofeng, Dongbei University of Finance Press,2008

课程号：402119030　　**课程名称**：金融企业会计
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：基础会计学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：卿放
课程简介：《金融企业会计》是研究将会计学原理应用于金融机构各项经济活动的一门专业会计学。课程主要是根据财政部颁布实施的《金融企业会计制度》，并结合金融企业最新行业管理办法和会计核算办法，介绍银行、证券、保险等金融企业业务处理和会计核算实务。通过本课程的学习，要使学生了解会计在金融企业整体工作中的地位、作用以及承担的任务，了解金融企业会计工作内容以及核算、监督的基本理论、基础知识和基本技能，掌握金融企业会计的基本理论、基本核算方法和各项业务处理方法，使学生具备从事会计工作的核算、组织管理以及运用会计手段从事金融业经营与监督管理的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《金融企业会计》，王晓枫，2008，东北财经大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402119030　　**Course Name**: Accounting for Financial Institutions

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is a kind of professional accounting studying on application of accounting principles to various economic activities in financial institutions. It is mainly complied with “Financial enterprise accounting system" under the Ministry of Finance, and combined with the latest industry management practices of financial business and accounting methods to introduce the business processes and accounting practices in banking, securities, insurance and other financial companies. Through study, make students understand the position, role and tasks of accounting undertaken in financial enterprises as a whole work, understand the content of financial accounting, method of accounting treatment, and the basic theory of supervision, basic knowledge and basic skills, in order to master accounting calculation, organizational management, and the use of accounting methods when engaged in the financial sector operation and supervision and management.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Accounting for Financial Institutions*，Wang Xiaofeng, Dongbei University of Finance Press,2008

课程号：402120010 **课程名称**：金融投资模拟实验

总学时：16 **学分**：1

先修课程：金融学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：罗建

课程简介：本课程共分三大部分，第一部分为基础实验部分，重点讲述金融投资实验软件的功能特色和操作界面的使用说明；第二部分为单项实验部分，包括股票投资模拟实验、期货投资模拟实验、期权投资模拟实验、基金投资模拟实验、债券投资模拟实验、外汇投资模拟实验；第三部分为综合模拟实验，包括交易分析操作方法、基本分析法、技术分析法以及各种图形和技术指标的运用。通过学习，使学生巩固已学的金融理论知识，掌握基本的金融投资程序。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：单独开设的实验课

Course Code: 402120010 **Course Name**: Simulation of Finance Investment

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1

Course Description: This course is divided into three parts. The first part is the basis component of experiment, it focuses on the features of financial investment experimental software and the instructions of user interface functions. The second experiment is divided into individual parts, including the simulation experiments of stock investment, futures investment, options investment, funds investments, bonds investment, foreign exchange investment. The third is a comprehensive simulation experiment, including transaction analysis methods, the basic analysis, technology analysis and the use of a variety of graphics and technical indicators. Through study, students can consolidate the financial theoretical knowledge and master the basic procedures for financial investment.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402121020 **课程名称**：金融学

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：宏观经济、微观经济学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：罗建

课程简介：金融学是以融通货币和货币资金的经济活动为研究对象，具体研究个人、机构、政府如何获取、支出以及管理资金以及其他金融资产的学科，是从经济学中分化出来的学科。本课程主要通过学习货币银行学、国际金融、证券、投资、保险等方面的基本理论和基本知识，使学生受到相关业务的基本训练，具有金融领域实际工作的基本能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《金融学（第二版）》，博迪、张杰，中国人民大学出版社，2009；《金融学教程》，复旦大学出版社，杨长江，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402121020 **Course Name**: Finance
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Monetary and currency funds are the specific subject of Finance. Finance studies on how individuals, institutions, government obtain, expend and manage funds and other financial assets, so it is differentiated from the Economics. This course is aimed to enable the students to be trained in relevant business and master basic competencies of practical work in financial sector, mainly through the studies on the basic theory and basic knowledge of money and banking, international finance, securities, investment, insurance, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Finance* (2nd edition), Bo Di, Zhang Jie, Renmin University of China Press, 2009； *Finance*，Yang Changjiang，Fudan University of China Press, 2005

课程号：402121030 **课程名称**：金融学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：宏观经济、微观经济学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：罗建
课程简介：金融学是以融通货币和货币资金的经济活动为研究对象，具体研究个人、机构、政府如何获取、支出以及管理资金以及其他金融资产的学科，是从经济学中分化出来的学科。本课程主要通过学习货币银行学、国际金融、证券、投资、保险等方面的基本理论和基本知识，使学生受到相关业务的基本训练，具有金融领域实际工作的基本能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：金融学（第二版），博迪，张杰，中国人民大学出版社，2009，《金融学教程》，复旦大学出版社，杨长江，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402121030 **Course Name**: Finance
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Monetary and currency funds are the specific subject of Finance. Finance studies on how individuals, institutions and government obtain, expend and manage funds and other financial assets, so it is differentiated from the Economics. This course is aimed to enable the students to be trained in relevant business and master basic competencies of practical work in financial sector, mainly through the studies on the basic theory and basic knowledge of money and banking, international finance, securities, investment, insurance, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Finance* (2nd edition), Bo Di, Zhang Jie, Renmin University of China Press, 2009； *Finance*，Yang Changjiang，Fudan University of China Press, 2005

课程号：402123030 **课程名称**：经济法
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：法律基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：米德超
课程简介：《经济法》课程是工商管理类各专业的类级平台课程，同时也是工商管理学院其他专业的建议选修课程，其目的是使学生能较好的熟悉和了解经济法的基本理论，从而强化法律意识，能运用法律手段解决实际问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《经济法》第二版，鞠齐，四川大学出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402123030 **Course Name**: Economic Laws
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Economic Law course is a business management class of the class-level platform for various professional courses, but also School of Business Administration elective courses in other professional advice, which aims to enable students to better know and understanding of the basic theory of economic law, thereby strengthening the legal consciousness, and be able to use legal means to solve practical problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Economic Laws*, ju qi ,Sichuan university press,

课程号：402124020 **课程名称**：经营分析方法与 IT 工具
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：计算机文化基础、运筹学、管理统计学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张丹
课程简介：该课程是管理人员进行实务操作的必修课。本课程主要包括：数据的格式化、Excel 公式与函数基础、Excel 图表基础、数据的编辑与查询、经济数据处理，其内容涉及到运筹学、经营分析方法、Excel 应用、Internet 等等，但并不深入涉及到这些内容自身，它要讲授的是一种综合应用技能。通过本课程的学习，学生只需按课程中所介绍的方法，即可轻松完成定量化经营分析和数据统计分析，从而使得各类管理者可以充分地利用这些定量化经营分析方法和常用的 IT 工具进行更深入的经营数据分析。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Excel 数据处理与分析》，李继兵，中国青年出版社，2006 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402124020 **Course Name**: Management Analytical Method and IT Tools
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course is the compulsory course for the management staff in practical operation.This course mainly includes:data formatting,Excel formulas and functions basis,Excel charts basis,data editing and query,economic data processing.Its contents relates to operations research,business analysis, Excel applications,Internet and so on,and it should be taught as an integrated application skills.Through the study of this course,students will easily complete the quantitative analysis and data management statistical analysis according to the method described in the curriculum.In addition,various types of managers can take full advantage of this quantitative business analysis methods and common IT tools to analyze business data more deeply.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Excel data processing and analysis*,Lijibing,China Youth Press, 2006

课程号：402127030 **课程名称**：可视化程序设计
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：数据库技术、计算机网络 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：向晓林
课程简介：本课程是一门实用性强、面向对象程序开发的重要课程。该课程主要内容包括：流程控制、数组、枚举和自定义数据类型、过程、窗体、菜单设计、标准控件、文件、数据库编程等。通过学习本课程，使学生了解面向对象程序设计的基本概念和基础方法，掌握使用 Visual Basic 6.0 开发 Windows 应用程序的基本技能，熟悉 VB 在管理中的应用方法。这是实践性很强的课程，要求学生除了上课之外，需要勤奋地上机实践，通过实践来掌握面向对象程序设计的方法，多查询相关知

识，扩大知识面。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Visual Basic6.0 程序设计案例教程》，黄冬梅，王爱继，陈庆海，清华大学出版社，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402127030 **Course Name**: Visual Programming
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This is a practical and object-oriented programming important course. The program mainly includes:process control,array,enumeration,defining data types,processes,forms,menu design,standards controls,documents,databases programming and so on.Through the study of this course,students will understand the basic concepts and methods about object-oriented programming,master the skills using Visual Basic 6.0 to develope basic Windows application program,and be familiar with VB application method in management.Besides studying on class,this practical course requires students to practice diligently on computer after classes,to master the method of object-oriented programming through practice,to get more related knowledge and broaden their knowledge.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Visual Basic6.0 Programming Design Case Tutorial*, Huangdongmei, Wangaiji, Chenqinghai, Tsinghua University Press, 2008

课程号：402128020 **课程名称：**跨国公司管理（双语）
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郝勇
课程简介：《跨国公司管理》作为本科企业管理专业及相关专业的必修课，从战略管理的角度，介绍在经济全球化和一体化的条件下跨国经营活动的特点及其发展趋势。为了增强教材的实用性，还特地增加了有关中国企业跨国经营活动的介绍。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握跨国公司管理的基本理论、基本知识，学习和了解企业跨国经营发展的一般规律和惯例。要求学生在课堂讲授的基础上，通过讨论、堂上作业和案例分析掌握常用的分析工具的运用，以便将理论知识转化成解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《跨国管理：战略要径》（第二版），[美]约翰·库伦著，机械工业出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402128020 **Course Name**: Transnational Corporation Management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: *Transnational Corporation Management* as a basic course that the business administration student must learn, describes the conditions of economic globalization and integration of cross-border business activities under the characteristics and trends from a strategic management perspective. Enhancing the usefulness of materials, specifically about the Chinese companies to increase cross-border business activities introduction, this course asked students to master the multinational management, basic theory, basic knowledge, learning and understanding of corporate cross-border operation and development of general laws and practices. It also require students on the basis of teaching in the classroom, through discussions, assignments and case studies the classroom to master the use of common analysis tools, In order to convert theoretical knowledge to solve practical problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Transnational Corporation Management*, Jon cooler,Machinery Industry Press.

课程号：402129020 **课程名称：**跨文化管理

总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：组织行为学、人力资源管理、企业文化 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黎伟
课程简介：跨文化管理学是管理的一个分支领域，是一门用文化学、人类学、文化人类学和心理学概念、理论和方法分析跨文化环境下管理问题的学科。（此可算性质）是人力资源管理专业的一门专业课程。本课程的教学目的是让学生掌握跨文化环境下分析管理问题的理论、技巧和方法，形成有效的跨文化组织行为管理模式。要求学生在了解应当采用什么样的工具来分析复杂的交叉文化环境，采用什么样的方法来处理文化差异和促进文化融合，通过具体方法技术的使用和课堂演练、方法设计，掌握跨文化管理相关理论与方法，并能较熟练地运用在跨文化环境中处理好文化冲突问题和进行文化管理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《跨文化管理》陈晓萍著，清华大学出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402129020 **Course Name**: Intercultural Management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Intercultural Management is a branch of the management field. It is a course contact with cultural studies, anthropology, cultural anthropology and psychology concepts, and the theories and methods of analysis of cross-cultural environment management subjects, and it is a human resource management professional course.The course aims to equip students with cross-cultural environment, the problem analysis and management theory, techniques and methods, and let them to form a form of effective cross-cultural organizational management behavior.It requires students to understand what kind of tools should be used to analyze the complex cross-cultural environment, what kind of methods should be used to deal with cultural differences and the promotion of cultural integration, through the use of specific methods and techniques and classroom exercises, designed to grasp cross-cultural management-related theory and method, and can more skillfully used in cross-cultural environment, deal with cultural conflicts and carry out cultural management.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Intercultural Management*,chen Xiaoping, Tsinghua University Press.

课程号：402130030 **课程名称**：劳动经济学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：宏观经济学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：韩雪松
课程简介：《劳动经济学》系统介绍了劳动力市场各参与主体理性选择的基本概念、基本模型、基本理论，涉及劳动力市场优化和构建有效公共劳动政策的基本原则和基本方法，是人力资源管理专业的一门专业基础课程，也是校、院各类专业的选修课程。本大纲适用于各专业学生。
本课程的教学目的是让学生掌握分析劳动力市场有效运行的基本原理和雇员、雇主、管理者、工会和政府在劳动力市场中理性选择的博弈状态和发展趋势。在学习现代劳动经济学一般理论的基础上，通过理论与实际劳动力市场以及实际公共劳动政策的结合分析和案例讨论，着重培养学生对劳动力市场各参与主体的认知、分析和判断能力，以及运用相关原理和方法分析劳动力市场和公共劳动政策的能力。通过本课程的学习和案例分析，要求学生对劳动经济学的理论和知识有全面的系统的了解，具备认知、分析和判断劳动力市场各参与主体的基本能力，能基本分析和提出对劳动力市场进行有效管理的公共劳动政策建议。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《劳动经济学》,曾湘泉著，复旦大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402130030 **Course Name**: Labor Economics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Labor Economics system introduced in the labor market participation of the main body of the basic concepts of rational choice, the basic model, the basic theory, relates to the labor market, labor optimization, and building an effective public policy, the basic principles and basic methods of human resource management profession a Professional foundation courses, is also a school, hospital professional elective courses. This framework is applicable to all students.The curriculum aims to equip students with the effective functioning of the labor market analysis of the basic principles and employees, employers, managers, trade unions and the government in the labor market in the rational choice of the game status and development trend. In the study of modern labor economics based on the general theory, through the theory and practice in the labor market, as well as the combination of real public labor policy analysis and case discussion that focused on students participating in the labor market the main body awareness, analyze and judge the capabilities and the use of the relevant principles and methods of analysis of the labor market and public labor policies.Through the course study and the case analysis, it requires students to have a comprehensive system of understanding of the theory of labor economics, with understanding, analysis, and the labor market to determine the basic capabilities of the participating subjects can be basic analysis and presentation of the labor market effective management of public labor policy recommendations.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Labor Economics*, zeng xiangquan, Fudan university press.

课程号：402131020 **课程名称**：零售学

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：市场营销 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：敖建明

课程简介：零售学是营销课程体系中的专业课程，是建立在管理学、营销学、销售管理、市场调查、电子商务、消费心理学、商业设计等学科基础上的一门综合性专业应用性课程。学习这门课程要求学生：1.掌握现代零售学的基本概念、基本理论和基本方法； 2.掌握现代零售业态的演进规律、主要特征和零售企业运作管理原则； 3.基本掌握零售店铺的选址和运作规律； 4 基本掌握零售连锁经营的基本原理； 5.基本掌握互联网零售的原则和网上开店的实务操作。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代零售精要》，巫开立著，广东经济出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402131020 **Course Name**: Retailing Business

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Retailing Business is a basic course in the marketing curriculum .It is based on management, marketing, sales management, market research, e-commerce, consumer psychology, business and design disciplines and it is on the basis of a comprehensive professional applications course. This course requires students to have the follow skills: 1. To master the basic concepts of modern retail studies, basic theory and basic methods; 2. To master the law of the evolution of modern retail formats, the main features and retail business operation management principles; 3. Basically mastered the election of retail outlets location and operation of the law; 4. basically grasp the basic principles of retail chain stores; 5. basically grasp the basic principles of Internet retailing and online shop for practical operation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Retailing Business*，wu kaili, Guangdong economy press.

课程号：402132010 **课程名称**：绿色工程管理

总学时：16 **学分**：1

先修课程：工程项目管理 **面向对象**：工程管理专业、土木工程管理类本科生

考核方式：课程论文 **任课教师**：宋伟等

课程简介：绿色工程管理指工程项目从概念提出到完工使用的全过程，以绿色低碳可持续发展理念为指导，加强项目的计划、组织、协调、控制，在实现项目系统目标的同时，有效地利用自然资源，满足生态环境保护的要求，实现项目的可持续发展。绿色工程管理的实现手段是使用绿色技术, 节约资源（节水、节能、节材、节地等）、控制污染与科学处理建筑垃圾, 实现工程报废时物资的妥善处理等方式。绿色工程管理从工程项目全寿命周期角度，包括规划设计阶段绿色管理、施工建设阶段的绿色管理、项目运营阶段的绿色管理和项目终止报废阶段的绿色管理。课程主要内容：绿色工程管理的概念、内涵、原则；工程项目全过程绿色管理；工程项目全范围产品绿色管理；工程项目低碳绿色健康环保的制度建设；工程项目绿色评价体系。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《绿色建筑技术指南》，朴一德，中国建筑工业出版社，2008；《现代房地产绿色开发与评价》，李启明、聂筑梅，江苏科技出版社，2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402132010 **Course Name**: Green Project Management

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: The Green Project Management is the total process of the construction project from concept proposing to completion. It is Low-carbon green concept of sustainable development as guidance, and to strengthen the project planning, organization, coordination, control, and to achieve the project objectives, and to effective use of natural resources to meet the requirements of eco-environmental protection and achieving sustainable development of projects.The means of achieving the green project management is to use green technology to save resources (water, energy, material, land, etc.), pollution control and scientific disposal of construction waste, achieve the project scrapped, proper disposal of materials, and etc.Green project management comes from the project life-cycle perspective, including planning and design stages of green management, construction phase of the green management, project management and operational phases of the project the green phase of the termination of abandoned green management.The main elements of the course is:Green project management concepts, content, principles;Project the whole process of green management;Project a full range of products the green management;Projects, environmental protection system for low-carbon green and healthy building;Green project evaluation system.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Guide to Green Building Technology*, Pu Yide, China Building Industry Press, 2008;*Modern Green Real Estate Development and Evaluation*, Li Qiming, Nie Zhumei, Jiangsu Technology Press, 2003

课程号：402133020 **课程名称**：内部会计控制制度

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：会计学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：牟文

课程简介：本课程的目的是，通过学习使学生了解内部会计控制制度。内部控制制度是指企业为了加强内部管理，保证资金的合理有效使用和实现企业的管理体制目标，促使各部门协调有序、有效地搞好各项工作，严格地执行管理方针，保证国有资产、资金的安全，确保会计记录的正确性和可靠性而建立起来的相互联系、相互制约和相互监督的各种管理制度的总称。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《内部会计控制度设计》，赵宝卿，复旦大学出版社，2005，11

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402133020 **Course Name**: Internal Control of Accounting

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The purpose of this course is to enable students to understand the internal accounting

control system through the study. Internal control system is the general term for a variety of management systems of strengthening internal management, to ensure effective and efficient use of funds and the achievement of goals of enterprise management, facilitate inter-departmental co-ordinate manner, strictly enforce management guidelines, ensure the safety of state-owned assets, capital security, ensure the accuracy and reliability of accounting records and established contact with each other, mutual restraint and mutual supervision, for an enterprise.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Design of Internal Accounting Control*，Zhao Baoqing，Fudan University，Nov 2005

课程号：402134020　　**课程名称**：品牌策划与管理

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：市场营销　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：余伟萍

课程简介：《品牌管理与策划》通过系统知识的传授、情景模拟、案例分析、实战训练、实证研究等教学活动，培养学生现代品牌观念，通晓品牌管理与策划的基本理论与方法，熟悉当代国际品牌管理发展的动态；掌握品牌策划技能，培育系统的分析能力，充分理解品牌管理的理论知识，提升解决品牌管理与策划实际问题的能力和水平。

《品牌管理与策划》是一门综合性，应用性极强的课程。它要求学生具备市场营销管理、消费者行为学、经济学、财会学等方面的基础知识，同时还需要关注和学习企业品牌管理与策划的实例。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《品牌管理》，余伟萍著，清华大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402134020　　**Course Name**: Brad Plan and Management

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: this course aim to give students the knowledge of modern branding concepts, knowledge of brand management and planning of the basic theories and methods ,by imparting of knowledge through the system, scenario simulation, case analysis, combat training, empirical research and other educational activities. Students should be familiar with the development of contemporary international brand management dynamic, mastering the brand planning skills, having the ability to foster a systematic analysis and fully understand the theory of knowledge, brand management, brand management and planning to upgrade to solve the practical problems of capacity and level.

“Brad Plan and Management " is a comprehensive, highly applied course. It requires students to have the basic knowledge of marketing management, consumer behavior, economics, accounting and other sides. It also needs students to pay attention to and learning the real examples of brand management and planning.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Brad Plan and Management* ,yu weiping ,Tsinghua University Press

课程号：402135030　　**课程名称**：期货、期权与金融衍生工具

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：金融学、投资学、国际金融学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：汝莹

课程简介：《期货期权与金融衍生工具》的修读对象为金融会计、财务管理、管理工程等专业高年级学生。本课程着重讲授金融远期、金融期货、金融期权、金融互换等金融衍生工具的基本原理、基本方法以及衍生工具市场交易的基本操作，要求学生重点掌握基本理论、策略应用与应用技巧，本课程同时介绍新型衍生工具的最新发展，金融衍生工具的监管等内容。本课程将基础理论、交易策略、实务操作、案例分析有机结合，全面介绍衍生工具的脉络框架，阐述金融衍生工具市场的发展规律：本课程的先导课程是金融学、投资学、国际金融学等专业基础课程，直接启迪学生的创新思

维。通过本课程的讲授和大量的实例分析，使同学们掌握金融衍生工具及衍生工具市场的基本理论、研究方法、投资技巧，使其具有分析和研判我国金融市场的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《金融衍生工具教程》，张元萍，首都经济贸易大学出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402135030 **Course Name**: Futures, Option and Financial Derivative Instruments
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is designed for the senior students majored in financial accounting, financial management, management engineering and other professions. The course focuses on the basic principles and basic methods of financial forwards, financial futures, financial options, financial swaps and other financial derivatives, and the basic operations of derivatives transactions. It requires students to focus on mastering basic theories, strategic applications and application skills. The Course also introduces the latest development of new derivative instruments, financial derivatives regulation and so on. This course is the organic combination of basic theory, trading strategies, practical operation, and case analysis. It establishes a comprehensive framework for introduction of derivatives of the context to explain the law of the development of financial derivatives markets. Pilot course of this course is Finance, Investment, International finance and other professional foundation courses directly inspire creative thinking of students. Through the teaching and case analysis in this course, students master the basic theory, research methods, investment skills of financial derivatives and derivatives markets, and enable to analyze and judge Chinese financial markets.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Financial Derivative Instruments*, Zhang Yuanping, Capital University of Economics Press,2007

课程号：402136020 **课程名称：**企业管理概论
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**胡万华
课程简介：企业管理概论课程是管理类专业的必修课程，是为培养和检验学生的企业管理的基础理论、基本知识和基本技能而设置的。企业管理概论是一门富有特色的有关企业管理的课程，具有综合性和应用性的特点。设置本课程的目的要求是：使学生比较广泛、系统地理解企业管理的基本理论和基本知识，培养和提高正确分析和解决企业管理中基本问题的能力，为学好本专业奠定基础，毕业后能较好地适应从事经济管理工作的需要。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工业企业管理新论》，任珮渝著，自编讲义；《企业管理学》，经济管理出版社，胥悦红，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402136020 **Course Name**: Business Management Introduction
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Business Management Introduction is the basic course for the management students. It aims to cultivate and examine student about the basic theories and the necessary skills of the Business Management.Business Management Introduction is a distinctive course on business management, with comprehensive and applied features. The purpose of this course are: to enable students to more extensive and systematic understanding of the basic theory of business management, and let them have the basic knowledge about business management, cultivate and improve their skills of business management to correctly analyze and solve the basic problem, lay the foundation to learn the profession after graduation, and let them be able to better meet the needs of engaged in economic management.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled paper, ren peiyu; *Enterprise Management*, xu yuehong,Economic Management Publishing House.

课程号：402137020　　**课程名称**：企业会计制度设计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：基础会计、财务会计及有关管理类课程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王虹
课程简介：通过该课程的学习，要求学生应掌握如何以会计基本准则、会计具体准则及统一会计制度要求为原则，设计出符合规范并适合企业需要的会计制度。基本思路:在阐明基本理论和基本知识的基础上，重点阐明会计制度的内容和操作过程；从内部控制系统整体架构出发，以内部牵制为会计制度设计支点，设计符合实际需要的企业会计制度。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《会计制度设计》，孙光国、陈艳利、刘英明，东北财经大学出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402137020　　**Course Name**: Design of Accounting System
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Through the study of this course, require students to understand how to design the specific and suitable accounting systems that meet the needs of the business with the use of basic principles of accounting, accounting standards. The basic idea is as following: highlighting the content and operating processes of accounting system on the base of theory and basic knowledge; starting with structure of the internal control system as a whole, and designing to accounting system that meets the actual needs of the corporate focusing on of internal check and supervision.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Design of Accounting System*，Sun Guanguo, Chen Yanli, Liu Yingming, Dongbei University of Finance Press,2006

课程号：402138020　　**课程名称**：企业经营分析
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郝勇
课程简介：企业是市场经济的主体，国有企业是国民经济的支柱。了解企业、搞好企业是投资者、贷款者、经营者和管理部门最为关注的问题。企业经营分析是本世纪初以来适应市场经济的需要而逐步形成的一门新兴应用科学。企业经营分析研究有助于推动企业经营的现代化、合理化和企业管理的科学化。本课程包含以下主要内容：企业经营策略和经营目标分析、财务报告分析、竞争战略分析及成长战略分析、企业风险分析、稳定性、成长性及生产性分析、盈亏平衡分析、投资决策分析等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《企业经营分析手册》，简泽民，厦门大学出版社，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402138020　　**Course Name**: Operational Analysis
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Enterprises are the main body of the market economy and the backbone of the national economy. Understanding the business and well operating a company is the most focus problems that the corporate investors, lenders, operators and the management department care about. Operational Analysis is a new applied science that started from the beginning of this century to adapt to the needs of the market economy. The study of this course will help to promote business modernization, rationalization and scientific business management. This course contains the following parts: business strategy and business

objectives analysis, financial reporting analysis, competitive strategy analysis and development strategic analysis, corporate risk analysis, stability, growth and production analysis, break-even analysis, investment decision-making analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Business analysis handbook*, Jian zemin,Xiamen University press

课程号：402139020　　**课程名称**：企业文化

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：组织行为学、人力资源管理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：朱青松

课程简介：企业文化是企业管理的一个分支理论和方法，是一门用文化学、哲学和形象学的概念、理论和方法分析和解决企业柔性管理的问题的学科。本课程目的是从文化、企业文化、企业精神的概念入手，分析和论述了企业文化的本质、内涵和作用机理，使学生掌握利用文化塑造对员工进行精神影响，使制度性强迫员工进行工作的方法转变为员工发自内心自愿按照企业要求进行工作的管理方法。本课程要求学生在学习后能掌握利用文化塑造对员工进行精神影响，使制度性强迫员工进行工作的方法转变为员工发自内心自愿按照企业要求进行工作的管理方法，为企业管理中员工精神塑造进行柔性管理打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《企业文化建设》，张德，清华大学出版社；《企业文化学》，中国人民大学，罗长海，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402139020　　**Course Name**: Corporate Culture

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Corporate Culture is a branch of the theory and practice on business management .It is a course using philosophy and image of science concepts, theories and methods in analyzing to solve business management problems of flexible subjects. The purpose of this course is to start with culture, corporate culture, the concept of entrepreneurship to analyze and discuss the nature of corporate culture, meaning and mechanism of action, to let the students master the skill using culture to shape the spirit of the employees.This course requires students to master the use of post-learning culture, shape the spirit of the staff, making the systematic method of forcing employees to work from the heart into voluntary employees to work in accordance with enterprise requirements management methods, in order to shape the spirit of enterprise management staff to lay the foundation for flexible management.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Corporate Culture constructing*, zhang de Tsinghua University Press; *Corporate Culture*, luo changhai,Renmin university press,

课程号：402140020　　**课程名称**：企业战略管理

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：林强等

课程简介：通过学习本课程，让学生掌握企业战略管理基本概念；掌握战略分析模型、方法与工具；培养战略性思维；塑造企业家精神；研究战略管理在企业的实际应用。课程主要内容：1.介绍企业的基本竞争战略及运用条件；2.企业成长战略的类型和特点；3.国际市场进入战略的选择。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《战略管理-概论:案例与分析》，揭筱文，清华大学出版社，2009

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402140020　　**Course Name**: Strategy Management of Enterprise

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Through the study of this course, the students can master the basic concepts of corporate strategic management; grasp the strategic analysis models, methods and tools; develop strategic thinking; shaping the entrepreneurial spirit; study of strategic management in the enterprise's practical application. Course main elements: 1. Introduce basic competitive business strategies and the use of conditions; 2. Business growth strategy, the type and characteristics; 3. The international market entry strategy choice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Strategy Management of Enterprise*, jie xiaowen ,Tsinghua University Press

课程号：402141020　　**课程名称**：企业综合计划管理

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：赵露

课程简介：计划管理是企业各项管理工作的龙头，是企业决策管理层指导和控制各项生产经营活动依据。企业综合计划（Aggregate Scheduling，AS）即年度生产计划或年度生产大纲，也称经营计划（Business plan），属于中期、战术层计划，是在企业战略、规划的指导下，充分考虑企业内外条件约束，确定企业年度经营目标和实现目标的安排。综合计划不单是为了实施某项任务而制定的，而是为了实现企业的战略发展目标而制定的年度执行计划。通过综合计划管理把企业的决策、管理和操作三个层次有机地贯穿起来，形成有计划、执行、检查和改进（反馈）的闭环过程，提高企业计划编制、执行、跟踪、考核工作的有效性，增强决策管理层对企业各项生产经营活动的控制作用。本课程将介绍企业如何围绕市场需求制订并有效管理可执行的年度经营计划，围绕企业综合经营计划制定的目标、原理、过程、关键控制环节、规避的风险等方面展开，使学生对一个系统的年度经营计划制订与管理过程，以及企业如何利用年度经营计划实现企业的战略目标有较为全面的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：　《有效制订年度经营计划》王磊，机械工业出版社，2010；《图解经营计划制定方法》[日]青木三十一著 于广涛译，科学出版社，2003；《制造计划与控制——基于供应链环境（第 5 版）》沃尔曼等著，韩玉启译，中国人民大学出版社，2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402141020　　**Course Name**: Comprehensive Operation Planning

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description:Program management plays a leading role among all kinds of management issues. It is the foundation that the managers make enterprise' decisions and control of the production and business activities bases on. Enterprise Comprehensive Plan (Aggregate Scheduling, AS) is called the annual production of the annual production plan or outline, also known as the name business plan (Business plan). It is a kind of the medium-term, tactical plan, and it is arrangements that directed by the business strategy and planning , fully considered of external and internal conditions to determine the business objectives and annual business goals. Comprehensive plan is not only drawn to implement a task, but in order to achieve the strategic business development objectives and to develop an annual implementation plan. Integrated project management through the enterprise's decision-making, management and operation of three levels of organically through up to form a plan, execute, check and improve (feedback) closed-loop process, and improving planning, implementation, tracking, assessment work effectiveness enhance the decision-making management of the production and business activities of enterprises control effect. This course will introduce how does a set up and carry out an annual business plan that focus on the development and effective management of market demand, and how dose an annual business plan be executed around the business objectives, principles, processes, key control areas, avoiding the risk in such areas, so as to let the students have more comprehensive understanding of a system annual business plan development and management process, as well as how to use the annual business plan to achieve strategic business

objectives.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Effective formulation of annual business plan,* Wang Lei, China Machine Press, 2010.1; *Planning with graphic busines* [Japanese] Aoki 31 with the wide-tao translation, Science Press, 2003.2; *Manufacturing Planning and Control - Supply Chain Environment (5th edition)*, Wallman waiting, Yu-Qi Han Translation, the Chinese People's University Press, 2008

课程号：402142020　　**课程名称**：人才测评的理论与方法
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：组织行为学、人力资源管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李明德

课程简介：《人才测评的理论与方法》是一门系统介绍人才心理素质、技能水平测验评价依据的理论基础及其方法、手段、技术，涉及人才测验评估的基本原理和人才选拔的方法、技术。是人力资源管理专业的一门专业课程。本课程的教学目的是让学生掌握人才测验评估的基本原理和人才选拔的方法、技术，并能运用相关原理、方法于人才选拔。要求学生在了解人才心理素质、技能水平测验评价依据的理论基础及其方法、手段、技术原理的基础上，通过具体方法技术的使用和课堂演练、方法设计，掌握人才测评的相关理论与方法并能较熟练地运用于企业人才招聘、选拔过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《招聘实务》，机械工业出版社，2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402142020　　**Course Name**: Theory and Method of Human Resource Assessment
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Theory and Method of Human Resource Assessment is a systematic introduction of psychological quality of talent, skills assessment test based on the theoretical basis and its methods, tools, technologies, personnel involved in testing the basic principles of assessment and personnel selection methods and technology. And it is the basic course of the human resource management.

The purpose of this course is to equip students with the basic principles of personnel evaluation tests and personnel selection methods, techniques, and can apply the relevant principles and methods in personnel selection.This course requires students to understand the psychological quality of talent, skills assessment test based on the theoretical basis and its methods, means, technical principles, based on the specific methods through the use of technology and classroom exercises, designed to master talent assessment and the related theory and methods be able to more skillfully applied to corporate personnel recruitment and selection process.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Recruitment Practice*, Machinery Industry Press.

课程号：402143030　　**课程名称**：人口社会学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：人力资源管理、劳动经济学、社会保障学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黎伟

课程简介：人口社会学是一门用社会学概念、理论和方法分析人口社会问题、用人口理论的基本原理探讨整个国家的人力资源生产、死亡和变迁、人力资源结构、质量变化的规律的课程。是人力资源管理专业的一门专业选修课程。本课程目的是学生在学习后能从社会学的角度对各种人口现象进行分析，使用人口社会学的理论和方法进行人力资源管理工作。本课程要求学生在学习后能从社会学的角度对人口现象进行分析，在人力资源规划、招聘、培训、职业生涯管理、绩效考评、薪酬设计、劳动关系管理等人力资源管理操作中使用人口社会学的理论和方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《人口社会学》（第二版），佟新，北京大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402143030 **Course Name**: Population Sociology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Population Sociology is a course that using sociological concepts, theories and methods, analysis the population social issues, and with the basic principles of population theory to explore the country's human resource production, death and change, human resource structure, the variation of the quality of courses. It is one of the basic courses of Human resources management major.
The purpose of this course is that enable students analyze the various demographic phenomena after learning this and using sociological theories and methods of Population Sociology in their human resource management work.This course requires student analysis of demographic phenomena in the human resources planning, recruitment, training, career management, performance appraisal, compensation design, management, labor relations after learning from a sociological point of view and using theories and methods in their future work.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Population Sociology*, tong xin ,Beijing university press,

课程号：402144020 **课程名称**：人力资源管理
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：管理学原理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周浩
课程简介：人力资源管理是一门系统介绍企业组织对人与事的管理，即处理人与人之间的关系，人与事的配合的理论、方法和技术的一门课程；是人力资源管理专业的一门专业课程。人力资源管理课程的目的在于通过教学，使学生树立人力资源是战略资源的现代人力资源观念，培养并提高学生综合运用人力资源管理理论知识，及熟练使用各种人力资源管理方法的能力。通过这门崭新学科的学习，使学生懂得人力资源是第一资源，掌握有关人力资源管理的基本理论和方法，了解有关工作分析、人力资源规划、员工招聘、绩效考核、资酬制度等基本原理和步骤，达到灵活运用分析解决企业中的现实问题；诊断和决策有关人事问题。该课程非常重视案例教学法和亲验式学习法，要求学生积极参与案例的准备与讨论，勤于思考、勤于实践，培养自己的实际操作能力，掌握人力资源管理的基本理论，技术和方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人力资源管理》，陈维政等，高等教育出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402144020 **Course Name**: Human Resource Management
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Human resources management is a systematic introduction to the management of people and organization, a course about the theory, methods and techniques of the human relationships, people connect with things. It also is a basic curse of Human Resource Management.
Human Resource Management Program aims to enable students to establish a view that human resources are the strategic resource of the modern concept of human resources. Cultivate and improve the ability to comprehend and be familiar with all kinds of knowledge of the use of human resource management theories, and the skilled use of a variety of human resource management methods. Through this course, we want students understand that human resources are the primary resources, human resources management information on the basic theory and methods, information on job analysis, human resource planning, staff recruitment, performance appraisal, and funding the basic principles of pay systems and steps. To achieve flexibility in the use analysis to solve practical problems in the enterprise; diagnosis and decision-making related to personnel issues.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Human Resource Management*, chen weizheng ,Higher Education Press

课程号：402145030　　**课程名称**：人力资源管理
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：管理学原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周浩等
课程简介：《人力资源管理》是一门系统介绍企业组织对人与事的管理，即处理人与人之间的关系，人与事的配合的理论、方法和技术的一门课程；是人力资源管理专业的一门专业课程。
人力资源管理课程的目的在于通过教学，使学生树立人力资源是战略资源的现代人力资源观念，培养并提高学生综合运用人力资源管理理论知识，及熟练使用各种人力资源管理方法的能力。 课程主要讲授组织人力资源管理过程中吸引、聘用、激励、培训开发、绩效考核、薪酬设计、跨文化管理等各职能工作的原理、方法、技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人力资源管理》，陈维政等，高等教育出版社，2006；［美]德勒斯《人力资源管理》第六版，中国人民大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402144020　　**Course Name**: Human Resource Management
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Human resources management is a systematic introduction to the management of people and organization, a course about the theory, methods and techniques of the human relationships, people connect with things. It also is a basic curse of Human Resource Management.
Human Resource Management aims to enable students to establish a view that human resources are the strategic resource of the modern concept of human resources and to develop and improve the student's comprehensive knowledge of the use of human resource management theories, and the skilled use of a variety of human resource management methods. Programs are mainly taught in the course of the Organization's human resources management, attracting, hiring, motivating, training development, performance appraisal, compensation design, cross-cultural management, and other functions of the work, principles, methods and technology.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Human Resource Management*, chen weizheng, Higher Education Press；
Human Resource Management, Renmin university press

课程号：402146020　　**课程名称**：人力资源管理法规与政策
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：社会保障学、人力资源管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘苹
课程简介：《人力资源管理法规与政策》是一门系统介绍劳动关系方面的法律法规以及如何预防和处理劳动争议的课程，涉及到劳动关系、劳动管理、劳动争议和民主管理等内容。本课程是人力资源管理专业的专业课程。本课程目的是让学生掌握人力资源管理的各项法律与政策，并能运用这些法规与政策进行劳动关系管理。课程要求学生在了解我国劳动关系管理现状、掌握相关法律法规及处理程序的基础上，通过课堂讲授、案例讨论、场景模拟等方式，能够较熟练地运用人力资源法规与政策解释、处理劳动关系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《员工关系管理》，程延园，复旦大学出版，2004 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402146020　　**Course Name**: Laws and Policies on Human Resource Management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The purpose of this course is to enable students to master the human resource

management laws and policies, and to enable them to use these laws and policies.
"Laws and Policies on Human Resource Management" is a systematic introduction of labor relation laws and regulations, as well as a course about how to prevent and deal with labor disputes related to labor relations, labor management, labor disputes and democratic management and so on. This course is a basic course of professional human resource management.This course requires students to understand the status of China's labor relations management, master the relevant laws and regulations and processing procedures, and let the students can be more skilled with the use of human resources regulations and policy interpretation to deal with labor relations through classroom lectures, case discussions, scenario simulations, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *management of employee relationship*, cheng yanyuan,Fudan university press.

课程号：402147010　　**课程名称**：人力资源管理前沿研究
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：人力资源管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李明德
课程简介：《人力资源管理前沿研究》是一门研讨人力资源管理最新理论、思想、方法研究的课程，旨在向人力资源管理专业学生介绍本专业领域的最新研究成果、热点研究与趋势。是人力资源管理专业的一门专业选修课程。本课程主要目的是向学生介绍人力资源管理专业领域研究的新趋势、新方法，使学生了解专业领域的最新研究成果，熟悉专业领域的新方法，保持专业理论知识的新锐和前沿。通过本课程的学习，要求学生达到以下要求：（1）对人力资源管理前沿理论、方法有全面的了解。（2）能够运用相关理论与方法于企业人力资源管理实际问题的分析与解决。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402147010　　**Course Name**: New Theories of Human Resource Management
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: New Theories of Human Resource Management is a course about the most new theory of human resource management seminars, ideas, methods, research programs. It is designed to introduce the latest research results, hot research and trends to students of human resource management professional. The main purpose of this course is to introduce the latest research results, hot research and trends to students and to let them know the latest research results, new methods and be familiar with areas of expertise, maintain professional theoretical knowledge of cutting-edge and leading-edge. .
Through this course of study, the students should meet the following requirements: (1) know the theories and methods of the forefront of human resource management and have a complete understanding of it; (2) can using the related theory and methods in the enterprise human resources management to analysis and solve the practical problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402148020　　**课程名称**：人力资源管理咨询实务
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：人力资源管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：钟丽霞
课程简介：《人力资源管理咨询实务》是一门全面介绍人力资调源管理咨询的基本概念、基本理论、基本程序、基本方法以及在人力资源管理咨询中的实际运用的课程。是人力资源管理专业的一门专业选修课程，也是校、院各类专业的选修课程。本大纲适用于各专业学生。《人力资源管理咨询实务》

课程教学的主要目的是让学生在学习人力资源管理咨询实务一般理论的基础上，通过理论与实际咨询实务的结合分析和案例讨论，培养学生对人力资源管理问题的诊断能力和咨询能力。通过本课程的学习和案例分析，要求学生对人力资源管理咨询实务的理论和知识有全面的系统的了解,基本具备对各类组织的人力资源管理问题的诊断能力和咨询能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《人力资源管理咨询实务》，王璞，机械工业出版社，2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402148020 **Course Name**: Human Resource Management Consulting Practice

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Human Resource Management Consulting Practice has a comprehensive description of the human capital management consulting about the basic concepts, basic theory, basic procedures and the basic approach. Human resources management professional is a professional elective course, and is also a school, hospital professional elective courses. This framework is applicable to all students.The main purpose of this course is to enable students to learn human resource management consulting practice based on the general theory, theory and practical advice through a combination of practical analysis and case discussions, and culture the student's ability on the diagnosis of human resources management issues.Through this course of study and case analysis, it requires students have a comprehensive understanding of the human resources management consulting practices and knowledge of the theory, and have the ability on deal with the human resource management issues.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The consultant practice of human resource management*,wang pu ,Machinery Industry Press

课程号：402149020 **课程名称：**人力资源开发与职业管理

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：人力资源管理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李颖

课程简介：人力资源开发与职业管理是一门系统介绍人力资源开发，员工职业管理和个人职业管理的的理论基础及其方法、手段、技术，涉及职业生涯开发的基本原理和职业生涯管理的方法、技术。是人力资源管理专业的一门专业课程。本课程的教学目的是让学生掌握人力资源开发，员工及个人的职业管理的基本原理和职业生涯管理的方法、技术，并能运用相关原理、方法于职业生涯的管理。要求学生在了解人力资源开发和职业管理的理论基础及其方法、手段、技术原理的基础上，通过具体方法技术的使用和课堂演练、方法设计，掌握职业生涯规划和管理的相关理论与方法并能较熟练地运用于企业人才的保留和开发工作中。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《人力资源开发与管理》，胡君辰等，复旦大学出版社，2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402149020 **Course Name**: Human Resource Development and Career Management

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Human Resource Development and Career Management is about the basic theories, the method, the approach and the technique of the development of the employees. It is involving the basic principles of career development and career management approach and technology. The purpose of this course is to enable students to master the methods and skills of human resource development, staff and the individual career management, and it can also apply the relevant principles and methods in career management.This course requires students to understand the theoretical basis and its methods, means, technical principles of human resource development and career management. By using the technology teaching and classroom exercises, it is designed to enable students master career planning and management of related theories and methods and be able to more skillfully using talent retention and development work.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Development and Management of Human Resource*,Hu junchen,Fudan university press.

课程号：402150020 **课程名称**：人力资源战略与规划
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：人力资源管理、组织行为学、工作分析理论与方法、绩效管理与薪酬设计
面向对象：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：朱青松
课程简介：人力资源战略与规划是讨论组织中人力资源战略与规划的定义、分析以及制订方法的课程。本课程是人力资源管理专业的专业选修课程。
本课程教学的目的在于通过本课程的教学和学习使学生理解人力资源战略的概念，掌握人力资源战略管理框架及人力资源规划的程序、内容与方法。
通过本课程的学习要求学生能够应用所学知识在企业人力资源管理活动中正确制订和执行企业的人力资源战略、制定人力资源规划。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人力资源战略与规划》，高等教育出版社，赵曙明
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402150020 **Course Name**: Human Resource Strategy and Planning
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Human resources strategy and planning is a course discussing the definition and analysis method of human resource strategy and planning. This course is a professional Human Resource Management elective course.The objective of teaching is through the course of teaching to enable students to understand the human resources strategy concept, master the human resource strategic management framework and human resources planning process, and the content and the methods.
Through this course of study, it requires students to be able to apply their knowledge in the enterprise human resources management activities in the proper formulation and implementation of corporate human resources strategy to develop human resources planning.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Human Resource Strategic and Planning*, zhao shuming,Higher Education press.

课程号：402151030 **课程名称**：人因工程
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：程红玲
课程简介：人因工程是工业工程专业的一门重要专业课程。该课程主要包括以下内容：人的信息处理特征与人机界面、人的生理结构特征与作业设计、人的能量代谢规律与工作负荷、人与工作环境、人-机-环境系统分析与评价。通过本课程的学习，要使学生系统掌握人因工程的基本理论和实际应用方法，掌握人的解剖学和生理、心理特征, 懂得在实际工作中综合考虑人、机、环境组成的系统，并学会在系统的设计与改进中应用人的解剖学和生理、心理因素，使系统实现高效、安全、健康、舒适。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人因工程学》，郭伏、钱省三，机械工业出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402151030 **Course Name**: Human & Machine Engineering
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Human Factors Engineering is a important professional courses for the industrial

engineering profession.The course includes the followings: human information processing characteristics and man-machine interface, the human physiological structure characteristics and work design,the human energy metabolism law and work load,human and work environment, human-machine-environment system analysis and evaluation.After finishing the study of the course,students can master the basic theory and practical application methods of human factors engineering,and human anatomy ,physiology,and psychological characteristics.What's more,they can synthetically consider the systems composed of human,machine and environment in actual work,and learn to apply the human anatomy,physiology,and psychological factors in the system design and improvement,to achieve efficiency,safety,healthy and comfortability.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Human Factors Engineering*, Guofu, Qianshengsan, China Machine Press,2006

课程号：402152040　　**课程名称**：商务分析（ACCA）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：人力资源管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王维成
课程简介：该课程是讲解如何发展和实施公司战略的课程。在这门课程中，主要讨论了战略管理的模式，战略决策，战略分析和选择决定对企业的影响，植入性战略，在全球环境下的市场战略选择，非财务性的战略限制。通过学习该课程，学生应把握战略管理的内容，怎样进行企业外部环境的描述和评估内部优势和劣势，如何实施战略管理，以及如何是企业战略和企业组织结构相匹配。
推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402152040　　**Course Name**: Business Analysis (ACCA)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: The course is the text about how to development and implement the strategy of the company. In the text, it discusses the models of strategic management, influences on strategic decision making, strategic analysis and options, implanting strategy, strategy in the global marketplace, and non-financial constraints on strategy. Study the text, students should grasp the meaning of the strategy management, how to scan the external environment and assess internal advantages and disadvantages, how to implement the strategy, as well as how to match business structures with strategy.
Textbook/Teaching material: Special materials for ACCA

课程号：402153010　　**课程名称**：商务礼仪
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：段颖希
课程简介：商务礼仪是当代大学生从学校走向职场所应必备的知识之一，在激烈的职场竞争中，大学生除了要具备良好的专业素养外，掌握一些礼仪惯例和技巧是非常必要的，有时，这些礼仪形式甚至会起到举足轻重的作用。在经济全球化、一体化以及我国加入 WTO 的大背景下，跨文化交流日益频繁，如何更有效地进行跨文化交流合作，做到既尊重他人的人格、国格，同时又充分维护自己的尊严和形象，必须学习商务礼仪知识。学生通过学习礼仪知识，运用礼仪规范，可以提高综合素质，增强自己的职场竞争力。通过这门课程的学习掌握商务礼仪知识，塑造职业人士形象；避免礼仪方面的错误，提高自身竞争力；运用商务礼仪知识，推动事业成功。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《商务礼仪教程》，金正昆，中国人民大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402153010 **Course Name**: Business Etiquette
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Business etiquette is essential knowledge when contemporary college students leave the school for the workplace. In the fierce competition in the workplace, college students need to have good professional qualities, and it is necessary to master some ritual practices and skills. Sometimes, these rituals forms may even play a decisive role.
Under the background of the economic globalization, integration and China's accession to WTO, cross-cultural communication has become increasingly frequent. How to communicate with our partners more effectively and how to respect other people's personality, national character, and fully safeguarding the dignity of their own and image? The answer is that you must learn business etiquette knowledge. By learning etiquette knowledge, and using protocol specifications, they can improve the overall quality and enhance their own workplace competitiveness.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Business Etiquett*, Jin zhengkun, Renmin university press

课程号：402154020 **课程名称**：商务文书写作
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：大学语文、企业管理基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：胡万华
课程简介："商务文书写作"是一门实用性强的专业写作课程。本门课程的教学目的，是使学生系统掌握常用的商务应用类文章的实际用途及其写作要领，获取高级应用型人材所必备的文案写作能力和分析处理能力，使学生的实际写作水平得到一定程度的提高，从而在今后工作中能解决商务活动中的实际问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《经济应用文写作》，暨南大学出版社，陈子典，最新版;《商务应用文写作》，翁敏华、高晓梅，2003，东北财经大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402154020 **Course Name**: Business Article Writing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Business Article Writing is a highly practical professional writing course. The purpose of this course is to enable students to master the system commonly used in business applications classes and the actual use of the article Writing Essentials, and let them to get the access to high-level application-oriented human resources that the copy writing skills and analytical capabilities are necessary. So the students can receive a progress of the actual writing ability, and will solve practical problems successfully in business activities in future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Economic Writing*, chen zidian,Jinan university press; *Business Article Writing*, weng minhua,gao xiaomei,Northeast Finance and Economics University press,

课程号：402155030 **课程名称**：商务英语
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：管理学原理 **面向对象**：工商管理大类本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王维成
课程简介：本课程主要是英语在商务活动中的应用，由四部分构成：一是以教材《高级商务英语》为主线，分别从语法、词汇、商务沟通和具体应用等角度全方位介绍商务英语知识；二是以课内外阅读材料为辅助，由教师从各大国际主流商业期刊上选取与实际商务活动结合紧密的相关文献进行案例分析式教学，强化学生的实际运用能力；三是结合学生自己运用商务英语工具解决实际问题，

引入团队论文写作和答辩这一新的教学模式，使得学生能够针对特定的问题通过自己的思考以及与队友的合作共同完成一个团队论文并面对所有的同学进行展示和答辩，提高了团队合作能力和实际应用能力；四是在学期中适当安排了一次以团队为单位的团队情景任务完成训练，把西方的先进的团队训练方法引入到教学中来。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Advanced Business Contacts*，Nick Brieger Jeremy Comfort，1996，外语教学与研究出版社

备注：理论课，

Course Code: 402155030 **Course Name**: Business English

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is mainly about the English in business applications. it is consists of four parts: 1.the textbook *Advanced Business English* is the main line, respectively, from the grammar, vocabulary, business communication and application-specific terms to introduce all-round knowledge of business English; 2 .both inside and outside class reading materials are supplemented by teachers from the major international mainstream business journals, they are combined with actual business activities closely and related to literature case study teaching. So as to strengthen the students' capacity of practical application; 3 by using the Business English, the students should master tools to solve practical problems. The new teaching model of the team thesis writing and defense allows students to address a specific problem through their own thinking, as well as in cooperation with teammates to complete a team paper and the face of all the students to display and reply, improved teamwork ability and practical applications; 4. A team-based team training scenarios task will be arranged and we will introduce he West training methods into our teaching.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Advanced Business Contacts*,Nick Brieger Jeremy Comfort

课程号：402156030 **课程名称：**商务英语-1

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：基础英语、管理学原理 **面向对象：**本科生（ACCA）

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵长轶

课程简介：商务英语是高等教育商务专业和管理专业的专业基础课。通过这门课的学习，要使学生掌握一定的商务英语词汇并能用于商务活动方面的沟通交流；能准确阅读理解常用商务文件和表格并正确处理，为以后工作扎实外语基本功。这门课程对学生的基本要求有：1、要求学生掌握熟练每篇课文提示的重点部分，能独立完成习题。2、对所介绍的商务活动所涉及的技巧做条理性归纳，掌握其意义。3、能理解单元介绍的商务内容，表现为对话、报道、文摘和广告，能听懂商务对话听力内容。4、对每章节的商务背景资料有所了解，帮助课文的学习。5、对每一章节的内容，都能按"熟练掌握、掌握、理解、了解"四个层次来要求学生。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编商务英语（第二册）》，高等教育出版社，虞苏美、张适，2008

Course Code: 402156030 **Course Name**: Business English-1

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Business English is the basic course to the students of higher education professional and managerial expertise of the professional. Through this course of study, the students should master certain amount of business English vocabulary and can be used for commercial activities in communication; can accurately read business documents and forms commonly used and make solid foundation to correctly deal with foreign language for future work. What this course requires are as follows: 1 requires students to master the key part of the text and can independently solve Problems. 2 can summarize on the skills that involved in the business activities and grasp its meaning. 3 can understand the contents of the unit which

performance as dialogues, reports, abstracts and advertisements, and can understand the contents of Business Dialogue. 4 get an overview of each chapter of the business background to help the lessoning of the text. 5 to the contents of each chapter, can use the four-level standard as “fluent master, master, understanding and knowing" to require students.

Textbook/Teaching material: *New Business English* (Book 2)，Yu Sumei, Zhang Shi, Advanced Education Press,2008

课程号：402157030　　**课程名称**：商务英语-2

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：基础英语、管理学原理、商务英语（Ⅰ）　　**面向对象**：本科生（ACCA）

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王维成

课程简介：商务英语是高等教育商务专业和管理专业的专业基础课。通过这门课的学习，要使学生掌握一定的商务英语词汇并能用于商务活动方面的沟通交流；能准确阅读理解常用商务文件和表格并正确处理，为以后工作扎实外语基本功。这门课程对学生的基本要求有：1、要求学生掌握熟练每篇课文提示的重点部分，能独立完成习题。2、对所介绍的商务活动所涉及的技巧做条理性归纳，掌握其意义。3、能理解单元介绍的商务内容，表现为对话、报道、文摘和广告，能听懂商务对话听力内容。4、对每章节的商务背景资料有所了解，帮助课文的学习。5、对每一章节的内容，都能按“熟练掌握、掌握、理解、了解”四个层次来要求学生。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编商务英语（第二册）》，高等教育出版社，虞苏美、张适，2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402157030　　**Course Name**: Business English-2

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Business English is the basic course to the students of higher education professional and managerial expertise of the professional. Through this course of study, the students should master certain amount of business English vocabulary and can be used for commercial activities in communication; can accurately read business documents and forms commonly used and make solid foundation to correctly deal with foreign language for future work. What this course requires are as follows: 1、requires students to master the key part of the text and can independently solve Problems. 2、can summarize on the skills that involved in the business activities and grasp its meaning. 3、can understand the contents of the unit which performance as dialogues, reports, abstracts and advertisements, and can understand the contents of Business Dialogue. 4、get an overview of each chapter of the business background to help the lessoning of the text. 5、to the contents of each chapter, can use the four-level standard as “fluent master, master, understanding and knowing" to require students.

Textbook/Teaching material: *New Business English (Book 2)*，Yu Sumei, Zhang Shi, Advanced Education Press,2008

课程号：402158030　　**课程名称**：商务智能

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：SQL SERVER2000 数据库　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘廷建

课程简介：商务智能包括一系列基于先进管理理念、决策理论与最新信息技术的方法与综合技术。应用这些方法与技术收集、处理、分析组织或企业的数据，并将其转化为知识，就能够帮助企业做出及时准确的决策。本课程基本内容包括：数据仓库的设计、数据仓库管理技术、OLAP、DM、分析型管理软件、商务智能项目管理等等。通过该课程的学习，使学生达到：对商业智能中的相关概念有较全面的了解，对数据挖掘中的基本技术，如：关联规则、分类与预测、聚类分析等能用于实

际问题的处理中。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据仓库原理、设计与应用》，陈京民，中国水利水电出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402158030 **Course Name**: Business Intelligence
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Business Intelligence includes a series methods and integrated technology based on the advanced management concepts,decision-making theory and the latest information technology.Application of these methods and technology in collecting,processing,analysis the data of organization or business and turning it into knowledge help enterprise make accurate decision-making in time.Essential elements of this course include:data warehouse design,data warehouse management technology,OLAP,DM,analytical management software,business intelligence project management and so on.Learning of the course enable students to roundly know about the interrelated concept of the business intelligence,and apply some basic technology in data mining such as association rules,classification and prediction,cluster analysis to practical problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Data Warehouse Theory, Design and Application*, Chenjingmin, China Water Conservancy and Hydropower Press, 2004

课程号：402159010 **课程名称：**商业银行模拟实验
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**魏灿秋
课程简介：这门课程利用商业银行综合业务模拟实验软件系统，按照商业银行的 53 项综合业务实例，进行开户、资料输入、凭证使用与审核、查询与报表处理等各项综合业务的计算机软件模拟操作。学生可以通过本系统将所学的银行理论知识与现代商业银行综合业务管理系统相结合，通过对商业银行综合业务的模拟实验操作，训练学生的实际操作能力，让学生理解现代商业银行业务系统中采用的大会计、综合柜员制的账务管理方式和面向客户的管理体系，充分理解所学的银行理论知识与实际应用系统的联系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《商业银行业务与多媒体模拟实验》，蔡芸 马元驹，中国财政经济出版社，2001
备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402159010 **Course Name**: Simulation of Commercial Bank
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course carries out accounts, data entry, are entitled to use and review, query and report processing, and other computer software simulation of integrated business operations, through the use of commercial bank integrated business simulation software system, in accordance with the commercial banks 53 examples of integrated services. Students can be trained in practical to enable students to understand the modern commercial banking system, and learn through the commercial banking operation of an integrated business simulation. It can also help students understand the use and accounts management of a large accounting integrated teller system, and customer-oriented management system, then fully understand links between learned theoretical knowledge and practical application.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Commercial banking business and multimedia simulation experiment*, Cai Yun, Ma Yuanju, Chinese Financial and Economic Publishing House, 2001

课程号：402160030 **课程名称：**商业银行营运管理

总学时：64 **学分**：4
先修课程：管理学、财务管理、市场营销、人力资源管理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：魏灿秋
课程简介：《商业银行运营管理》是管理学院财务管理专业本科生的专业必修课，也是工商管理类专业学生有价值的选修课。商业银行在金融机构体系中具有重要的地位。《商业银行运营管理》研究商业银行的基本业务及其经营管理理论和方法；着重研究在市场经济条件下现代商业银行的功能、产品、营运机制和风险管理等。本课程运用现代金融机构管理理论和方法、立足中国实际、力求培养学生分析和解决商业银行运营管理中的问题。培养学生应对现代商业银行发展变化的管理能力。本课程的教学中尽量溶入现代金融机构管理的成果，溶入现代商业银行经营管理的最新思想、策略和现代商业银行运营机制的最新研究进展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《商业银行经营学》，戴国强，高等教育出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402160030 **Course Name**: Commercial Bank Operation Management
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course is compulsory course for students in financial management, a profession, and also valuable electives for students in business management. Commercial banks have an important position in the financial institution system. "Commercial Bank Operations Management" studies the basic operations of commercial banks and their management theories and methods; focuses on study functions, products, operational mechanisms and risk management of modern commercial banking in market economy conditions. This course aims to strive to train students to analyze and solve commercial bank operation management issues by the use of modern financial institutions, and management theory and methods, according to China's reality. It can develops the abilities of students responding to changes in the development of modern commercial bank management. It integrates results of modern financial institutions to manage into the curriculum as much as possible, and also covers the latest thinking, strategies and the latest research advances of the modern commercial bank operation and management of and a modern commercial bank operating mechanism.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Commercial Bank Operation Management*, Dai Guoqiang, Advanced Education Press, 2007

课程号：402161040 **课程名称**：设施规划与物流分析
总学时：64 **学分**：4
先修课程：高等数学、线性规划、管理学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：郑建国
课程简介：设施规划的良莠不但决定生产系统的效能，也直接影响一个企业经营管理的成败。本课程以理论为基础，学习应用定量与定性分析方法解决设施布置与设计问题。其主要内容包括：设施的规划与设计、设施选址、工厂设计、系统的布置设计、物流分析，其目的是通过各组成部分相互关系的分析，进行合理布置，得到高效运行的生产系统，获得最佳的经济效益和社会效益。通过该课程的学习，使学生掌握现代企业设施规划的基本概念、基本原理和基本方法和技术，增强学生的实践能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《设施规划与物流》，朱耀祥、朱立强，机械工业出版社，2004 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402161040 **Course Name**: Facility Plan & Matter Analysis
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: Good or bad facilities planning will not only determine the performance of

production systems,but also directly affect the success of an enterprise management.The program is based on the theory,and supply quantitative and qualitative analysis methods to solve facility layout and design issues. The main contents include:facilities planning and design,facility siting,plant design,system layout design,logistics analysis.Through the analysis of the relationship between the various components,we can get efficiently operation production system,and achieve the best economic and social benefits.After the learning of this course,students will master the basic concepts,basic principles,basic methods and techniques about modern business facilities.In addition,their practical abilities will be enhanced.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Facilities Planning and Logistics*, Zhuyaoxiang, Zhuliqiang, China Machine Press, Feb.2004

课程号：402162030　　**课程名称**：社会保障学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：人力资源管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：韩雪松
课程简介：《社会保障学》是一门系统介绍社会保障的历史沿革，我国社会保障的内容和体系，我国社会保障的现状及发展趋势以及相关的法律法规的课程。本课程是人力资源专业的专业课。
本课程的主要目的是让学生了解并掌握社会保障的性质、作用及其操作，有效地按照国家法律法规的要求，对企业的社会保障和福利进行有效的管理。要求学生在了解社会保障的原理、作用和性质的基础上，通过课堂讲授、案例讨论、模拟练习等方式，掌握社会保障的相关管理要求以及相关法律法规，并能熟练地解释、处理社会保障管理过程中的问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会保障学》，中国劳动社会保障出版社，郑功成
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402162030　　**Course Name**: Social Insurance
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: Social Insurance is a systematic introduction to the history of the social security, the content of China's social security system, the China's social security status and the development trends and related laws and regulations. This course is a human resources professional specialized course.
The main purpose of this course is to enable students to understand and grasp the social security, the nature, role and operation, and effectively in accordance with the requirements of state laws and regulations on corporate social security and welfare of effective management.The course requires students to understand the principles of social security, role and nature of the basis. Teaching through classroom lectures, case discussions, simulation exercises, etc., to let the students' master the social security-related regulatory requirements and relevant laws and regulations, and let them skillfully explain the processing of social security management process issues.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Social Insurance*, zheng gongcheng, Labor and social security press.

课程号：402163020　　**课程名称**：社会心理学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：钟丽霞
课程简介：社会心理学是系统介绍社会心理学的基本概念、基本理论、基本原则、基本方法以及在社会生活中的实际运用的一门课程，主要讨论在社会情境下社会心理和社会行为的认知、分析和判断。《社会心理学》是人力资源管理专业的一门选修课程，也是校、院各类专业的选修课程。本大纲适用于各专业学生。在学习社会心理学一般理论的基础上，通过实际社会情境下的社会心理与社会行为的分析和案例讨论，着重培养学生对社会心理和社会行为的认知、分析、判断和预测能力，使

得学生能够从社会、文化和个人三个不同的层面解读人的行为，并对中国人的社会行为方式的特点有所把握。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会心理学（中文版）》，人民邮电出版社，戴维.迈尔斯，第八版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402163020 **Course Name**: Social Psychology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description:Social Psychology is systematically introducing the basic concepts of social psychology, basic theory, basic principles, and the basic approach. This course focused on the social context of social cognitive psychology and social behavior, analysis and judgments. "Social Psychology" is a human resources management professional elective course, and it is also a school, hospital professional elective courses. This framework is applicable to all students.Based on the studying of he general theory of social psychology, the actual social situations through social psychology and social behavior analysis, we want to let the students get the view of social psychology and social behavior of awareness, analysis, diagnosis and forecasting capabilities, allowing students to from the social, cultural and personal interpretation of three different levels of human behavior, and try to grasp the characteristics of Chinese behavior.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Social Psychology*, David. Myers, Posts & Telecom Press

课程号：402164020 **课程名称：**审计基础（ACCA 先修课）
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：财务会计 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王良成
课程简介：本课程为专业基础课，以注册会计师审计为主线，兼外部审计审计和内部控制的基本知识，紧扣公司治理和通用注册会计师审计准则，阐述了审计的基本原理和方法。通过学习，使学生能较熟练地掌握审计基本知识、基本理论与方法技能，为进一步学习《ACCA 审计与认证业务》课程奠定良好的专业基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《审计》，厦门大学，陈汉文，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402164020 **Course Name**: Fundamental Auditing(ACCA)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is the basic professional course. It is content-based on certified public accountants audit, and considers the basic knowledge of external audit and internal control .It is closely linked to corporate governance and general certified public accountants auditing standards, describing the basic principles and methods of the audit. Through study, students can more skillfully master the basic knowledge, the basic skills, theory and methods of audit, in order to lay a sound professional basis for further study of “ACCA audit and certification business" course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Auditing*,Chen Hanwen, Xiamen University Press，2006

课程号：402164030 **课程名称：**审计基础（ACCA 先修课）
总学时：48 **学分：**3
先修课程：财务会计 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**外聘
课程简介：本课程为专业基础课，以注册会计师审计为主线，兼外部审计审计和内部控制的基本知识，紧扣公司治理和通用注册会计师审计准则，阐述了审计的基本原理和方法。通过学

习，使学生能较熟练地掌握审计基本知识、基本理论与方法技能，为进一步学习《ACCA 审计与认证业务》课程奠定良好的专业基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《审计》，厦门大学，陈汉文，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402164030 **Course Name**: Fundamental Auditing (ACCA)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is the basic professional course. It is content-based on certified public accountants audit, and considers the basic knowledge of external audit and internal control .It is closely linked to corporate governance and general certified public accountants auditing standards, describing the basic principles and methods of the audit. Through study, students can more skillfully master the basic knowledge, the basic skills, theory and methods of audit, in order to lay a sound professional basis for further study of "ACCA audit and certification business" course.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Auditing*,Chen Hanwen, Xiamen University Press，2006

课程号：402165030 **课程名称**：审计学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：财务会计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘方文
课程简介：审计学,是研究审计产生和发展规律的学科,是对审计实践活动在理论上的概括、反映和科学总结,并用来指导审计实践活动,促进经济发展。本课程为专业基础课，主要介绍了：审计与会计的区别和联系、审计学抽样方法、审计理论、会计要素审计、循环审计、财务报表审计、经济效益审计等内容。通过学习，使学生能较熟练地掌握审计基本知识、基本理论与方法技能，并能灵活地运用，进行案例分析和解决实际问题，为以后从事审计相关工作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《审计》，中国注册会计师协会编，2009，经济科学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402165030 **Course Name**: Auditing
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Auditing is the course of study on the emergence and development of the law of the audit, and the theoretical reflection and scientific summary of audit practice in to guide the audit practice and promote economic development. This course, as professional basic course, introduces: differences and linkages between the audit and accounting, auditing sampling methods, auditing theory, auditing of the accounting elements, circulation auditing, auditing of financial statements, the audit of economic audit and so on. Through study, students can more skillfully master the basic knowledge of the audit, the basic theory and method skills, apply auditing flexibly to use case study and solve practical problems, and lay the foundation for the students engaged in related work for the future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Auditing*, China Association of Certified Public Accounts，Economic Science Press，2009

课程号：402166040 **课程名称**：审计与认证（ACCA）
总学时：64 **学分**：4
先修课程：审计基础 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：外聘
课程简介：这是一门介绍审计和内部控制的基础课程。它的目的是培养审计知识，对审计过程的理解，以及它在外部监管框架范围和业务的控制和发展下的应用和。基本要求如下：了解审计的性质，

宗旨和内部控制的范围，包括外部审计和监管框架的作用，以及内部控制在企业控制框架下为风险管理提供的保证作用，解释和评价审计证据的来源、性质、时效以及设计的审计范围和实施的审计程序（包括审计抽样和分析性程序）；评价审计结果，调查不一致之处，并在作出账项调整后，为内外部使用者提供合理的审计报告，并解释报告出具的理由。

推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402166040 **Course Name**: Auditing and Assurance (ACCA)

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course is an introduction of audit and internal review. It aims to develop knowledge and understanding of the audit process and its application in the context of the external regulatory framework and for business control and development. Basic requirements are as following: understand the nature, purpose and scope of auditing and internal review, including the role of external audit and its regulatory framework, and the role of internal audit in providing assurance on risk management and on the control framework of an organization; explain and evaluate sources of evidence, describe the nature, timing and extent of tests on transactions and account balances (including sampling and analytical procedure) and design programs for audit and review assignments; evaluate findings, investigate inconsistencies, modify the work program as necessary, review subsequent events, and justify and prepare appropriate reports for users within and external to the organization, including recommendations to enhance business performance.

Textbook/Teaching material: Special materials for ACCA

课程号：402167030 **课程名称：**生产计划与控制

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：运筹学、管理信息系统 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘柱胜

课程简介：生产计划与控制课程是工业工程专业核心课程，该课程以生产及服务系统为研究对象，重点讲授制造型企业的生产计划体系和生产控制方法。相关内容还包括需求预测、产品开发和工艺选择、产能规划、库存管理等。学生通过学习了解生产及生产系统基本概念，掌握企业生产计划体系、基本计划与控制手段方法。重点是综合计划、主生产计划、物料需求计划和生产作业计划的制定。掌握先进的生产控制方法和思想包括企业资源计划、约束理论和精益生产方式，能够在计划与调度的各个层面运用 IT 技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生产计划与控制》，李怀祖，中国科技出版社，2005 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402167030 **Course Name**: Production Planning & Control

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Production planning and control which takes production and service system as research object is the core specialized course for industrial engineering,and focuses on production planning system and production control methods in the manufacturing enterprises.It includes demand forecasting,product development and process selection,capacity planning, inventory management and so on.Student learn to understand the basic concepts of production and production systems,master enterprise production planning system,the basic method of planning and control,in which they focuse on a comprehensive plan,master production scheduling,material requirements planning and production operations plans.And what's more,they will master the advanced production control methods and ideas,including enterprise resource planning,constraints theory and lean production methods.In a word,they

can apply IT technology to all levels of planning and scheduling.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Production Planning and Control*, Lihuaizu, China Science and Technology Press, 2005

课程号：402168020　　**课程名称**：生产实习

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：生产计划与控制、设施规划及物流分析、仿真优化　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：郑建国

课程简介：生产实习是工业工程培养计划重要实践环节，通过生产实习，使学生能较深入地认识制造业、服务业的运营过程；学会应用工业工程知识，对生产系统提出改善方案；应用 IT 技术如仿真系统对系统提出优化建议并进行方案评估；能够对工业工程及相关岗位有相当认识。实习需要学生详细了解具体岗位的职责职能，重点在现场管理、质量体系、提案制度、生产计划与控制、设施规划及物流分析、企业资源计划系统、仿真优化等等。在实习的后期应能发现问题进行分析，形成实习报告。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：实践环节

Course Code: 402168020　　**Course Name**: Production Practice

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Production practice is an important practice link in industrial engineering training program.Through the production internships,students can deeply understand manufacturing and service operations process;apply industrial engineering knowledge to make some improvement of production systems;use IT technologies such as simulation system to optimize the system and conduct program evaluation;and get considerable knowledge about industrial engineering and related positions.During the internship time,students should learn specifically about the responsibilities of the functions,with emphasis on on-site management,quality system,motion system,production planning and control,facilities planning and material flow analysis,enterprise resource planning systems,simulation optimization and so on.In the latter of internship time,students should be able to identify problems and analyze it,then form a internship report.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402169020　　**课程名称**：生产系统专题

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：戈鹏

课程简介：本课程在用友 ERP 沙盘实验平台上开展。ERP（Enterprise Resource Planning，中文翻译为企业资源计划）是企业信息化的重要内容、是企业提升管理水平的重要手段。课程目的是学生通过企业竞争模拟，体验学习企业资源管理的精髓。实验由学生组成多个相互竞争的模拟企业，企业内部按照制造企业设定营销与规划，生产、物流和财务等职能中心，其业务涵盖了企业运营的所有关键环节：战略规划、资金筹集、市场营销、产品研发、生产组织、物资采购、设备投资与改造、财务核算与管理等。通过学生模拟经营、竞争演练、教师评析、学生感悟等一系列的实验环节，参悟科学的管理规律，培养团队精神，全面提升管理能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：讲义

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 402169020　　**Course Name**: Production System Case Study

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course carries out in the UF ERP sandbox experiment platform.ERP is important content of enterprise informationization and an important business tool to enhance the management level.Through the enterprise simulation,students can experience the essence of enterprise resource management.In the experiment,some competing simulated enterprises in which marketing and planning,production,logistics and finance function centers are set up in accordance with manufacturing enterprises' are composed of students.Its business covers all business operations key areas:strategic planning,fund raising,market marketing,product development,production organization,material procurement,equipment investment and reform,financial accounting and management.By a series of experiments link,such as students simulate operation,competition,training,teacher assessment,student sentiment,students can ponder the meaning of scientific management,and foster team spirit to raise the overall management capabilities.

Textbook/Teaching material: lectures

课程号：402170030 **课程名称**：生产与运作管理

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴玲、罗维

课程简介：生产运作与营销和财务并列为企业三大主要功能。《生产运作管理》是对生产要素转化为有形产品和无形服务过程的计划、组织和控制，主要包括对生产与运作系统的设计、运行和维护等过程的管理活动。目的在于高效、低耗、灵活、清洁、准时地生产和提供出顾客需要的合格产品和满意服务。通过本课程的学习，使学生理解广义“生产”的概念，了解制造业和服务业的生产与运作过程及其不同特点；明确生产运作战略的概念和内容；掌握生产系统的设计、分析和运作管理的基本理论知识；培养学生具备制定生产与运作战略、设计生产与运作系统、进行生产与运作全过程管理和决策的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生产与运营管理》第二版，中国人民大学出版社，黄卫伟，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402170030 **Course Name**: Operation Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Operation Management is a factor of production into tangible products and intangible services, the process of planning, organization and control, mainly on the production and operation system design, operation and maintenance process management activities. The operation management aimed at the following factors: high efficiency, low consumption, flexibility, cleanness, on time production and delivery of qualified products and satisfactory service to a customer in need.

Through this course of study, the students will understand the broad sense of "production" , understand the manufacturing and service production and operation of its various features; a clear operational strategy produced the concept and content; master the production system design, analysis and operation of the management of the basic theory of knowledge; train students with the development of production and operations strategy, design and production and operation systems, the whole process of production and operations management and decision-making capabilities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Operation Management*, Huang weiwei, Renmin University press.

课程号：402171030 **课程名称**：市场调查与预测

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：市场营销 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄璐

课程简介：市场调查与预测是获取、处理、分析和应用市场信息，为企业解决特定营销问题、制定市场营销战略和策略提供科学决策依据的重要手段，对增强企业竞争能力、提高企业市场适应能力、以及推动市场经济发展具有重要意义。市场调查与预测课程是一门市场研究的综合性应用课程，是市场营销专业的专业课程。通过这门课程的学习，要求学生了解并掌握市场调查与预测的基本理论，掌握进行市场调查、市场分析、市场研究以及市场预测的相关方法和技术，并通过案例教学、实践教学等模式，培养学生综合运用这些理论、方法和技术从事市场调查实践的实际操作能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《市场营销调研》，清华大学出版社，欧阳卓飞，2006；《市场调查教程》，范伟达，复旦大学出版社，2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402171030　　**Course Name**: Market Research and Forecast

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: Market research and forecast is an important means of the acquisition, processing, analysis and application of market information and it also is a mean for enterprises to solve specific marketing problems, develop marketing strategies and tactics. It is meaningful to enhance competitiveness, improve the adaptability of the enterprise market and promote the market economy development of great significance. Market research and forecast course is a comprehensive application of market research programs and is a professional marketing professional course. Through this course of study, the students should understand and master the basic theories of the market research and forecasting. Master the ways to conduct market research, market analysis, market research and market forecast and master the techniques through case teaching, practice teaching model. The students should find a combination of these theories, methodologies and technologies for market research practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Marketing Research*, Ouyang zhuofei, Tsinghua press; *Market Research and Forecast* , fan weida ,Fudan university press.

课程号：402172020　　**课程名称**：市场营销

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：唐鸿

课程简介：本《市场营销》是校公选课。《市场营销》教学目的在于通过系统知识的传授、市场调查、情景模拟、案例分析、实证研究等教学活动，培养学生现代营销观念，通晓市场营销的基本理论与方法，熟悉当代国际营销发展的动态；掌握营销技能，培育系统的分析能力，形成高水平的市场分析及研究能力和解决营销实际问题的能力。《市场营销》是一门综合性，应用性极强的课程。它要求学生具备经济学，心理学、管理学和财会学等方面的基础知识，同时还需要对市场营销活动的实践情况有所了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代市场营销学》，吕一林，清华大学出版社，2004

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402172020　　**Course Name**: Marketing

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**：2

Course Description: Marketing is a Public school elective course. The course aims to impart knowledge through systematic, market research, scenario simulation, case studies, empirical research and other educational activities, to teach students of modern marketing concepts, knowledge of basic marketing theories and methods are familiar with the dynamic development of contemporary international marketing ; let them master the marketing skills to foster a systematic analysis of the ability to form a high level of

market analysis and research capabilities and the ability to solve practical problems in marketing.
"Marketing" is a comprehensive, highly applied course. It requires students to have not only the economics, psychology, management and accounting basic knowledge, but also mainly understanding about marketing activities need to the practical situation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Marketing*, lv yilin ,Tsinghua University Press

课程号：402173020　　**课程名称**：市场营销
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：袁春晓
课程简介：《市场营销》教学目的在于通过系统知识的传授、市场调查、情景模拟、案例分析、实证研究等教学活动，培养学生现代营销观念，通晓市场营销的基本理论与方法，熟悉当代国际营销发展的动态；掌握营销技能，培育系统的分析能力，形成高水平的市场分析及研究能力和解决营销实际问题的能力。《市场营销》是一门综合性，应用性极强的课程。它要求学生具备经济学，心理学、管理学和财会学等方面的基础知识，同时还需要对市场营销活动的实践情况有所了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《市场营销学通论第三版》，郭国庆，中国人民大学，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402173020　　**Course Name**: Marketing
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: Marketing is a business administration major category of the basic course. The course aims to impart knowledge through systematic, market research, scenario simulation, case studies, empirical research and other educational activities, to teach students of modern marketing concepts, knowledge of basic marketing theories and methods are familiar with the dynamic development of contemporary international marketing ; let them master the marketing skills to foster a systematic analysis of the ability to form a high level of market analysis and research capabilities and the ability to solve practical problems in marketing."Marketing" is a comprehensive, highly applied course. It requires students to have not only the economics, psychology, management and accounting basic knowledge, but also mainly understanding about marketing activities need to the practical situation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *General Theory of Marketing*, guo guoqing,renmin university press

课程号：402174030　　**课程名称**：市场营销
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄璐、计维斌、李珊等
课程简介：《市场营销》是工商管理大类的基础课程。《市场营销》教学目的在于通过系统知识的传授、市场调查、情景模拟、案例分析、实证研究等教学活动，培养学生现代营销观念，通晓市场营销的基本理论与方法，熟悉当代国际营销发展的动态；掌握营销技能，培育系统的分析能力，形成高水平的市场分析及研究能力和解决营销实际问题的能力。《市场营销》是一门综合性，应用性极强的课程。它要求学生具备经济学，心理学、管理学和财会学等方面的基础知识，同时还需要对市场营销活动的实践情况有所了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《市场营销学教程(第四版)(21 世纪市场营销系列教材)》，纪宝成，中国人民大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402174030　　**Course Name**: Marketing

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**：3

Course Description: Marketing is a business administration major category of the basic course. The course aims to impart knowledge through systematic, market research, scenario simulation, case studies, empirical research and other educational activities, to teach students of modern marketing concepts, knowledge of basic marketing theories and methods are familiar with the dynamic development of contemporary international marketing ; let them master the marketing skills to foster a systematic analysis of the ability to form a high level of market analysis and research capabilities and the ability to solve practical problems in marketing.

Marketing is a comprehensive, highly applied course. It requires students to have not only the economics, psychology, management and accounting basic knowledge, but also mainly understanding about marketing activities need to the practical situation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Marketing*, Ji Baocheng,Renmin press

课程号：402175010 **课程名称**：市场营销调查训练

总学时：16 **学分**：1

先修课程：市场营销 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄璐

课程简介： 市场营销调查训练是市场营销专业的一个实践性教学环节，它将指导学生针对特定的营销问题，以团队的形式进行市场调查的设计、数据收集，并对收集到的数据进行统计分析、撰写市场调查报告。通过调查训练，使学生了解市场调查在企业中的实际运用，加深对专业理论知识的理解，增强学生从事市场调查的实际操作能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《营销研究方法与应用》，涂平编著，北京大学出版社，2008 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402175010 **Course Name**: Marketing Investigation

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**：1

Course Description:Marketing research training is a practical course. In the course, the students in the team will learn to design the marketing research, collect the marketing information, analyze the data, and provide the report of marketing research. Through the marketing research training, the students will find out the marketing research practices in the company, realize the professional theories, and improve the practical abilities of marketing research..

Textbook/Teaching material: *Marketing research: methods and applications*,Tuping,Beijing University Press

课程号：402176030 **课程名称**：市场营销学

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄璐、李珊等

课程简介：《市场营销学》教学目的在于通过系统知识的传授、市场调查、情景模拟、案例分析、实证研究等教学活动，培养学生现代营销观念，通晓市场营销的基本理论与方法，熟悉当代国际营销发展的动态；掌握营销技能，培育系统的分析能力，形成高水平的市场分析及研究能力和解决营销实际问题的能力。《市场营销学》是一门综合性，应用性极强的课程。它要求学生具备经济学，心理学、管理学和财会学等方面的基础知识，同时还需要对市场营销活动的实践情况有所了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《市场营销学教程(第四版)(21 世纪市场营销系列教材)》，中国人民大学出版社，纪宝成

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402176030 **Course Name**: Marketing
Total Hours:48 **Credit**：3
Course Description: Marketing is a business administration major category of the basic course. The course aims to impart knowledge through systematic, market research, scenario simulation, case studies, empirical research and other educational activities, to teach students of modern marketing concepts, knowledge of basic marketing theories and methods are familiar with the dynamic development of contemporary international marketing ; let them master the marketing skills to foster a systematic analysis of the ability to form a high level of market analysis and research capabilities and the ability to solve practical problems in marketing."Marketing" is a comprehensive, highly applied course. It requires students to have not only the economics, psychology, management and accounting basic knowledge, but also mainly understanding about marketing activities need to the practical situation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Marketing*, ji baocheng, Renmin press.

课程号：402177030 **课程名称**：数据结构
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：C 语言程序设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄勇
课程简介：数据结构是计算机科学教育中的一门必修课程。这门课程主要是介绍数据结构及其相关操作的算法。本课程将使用 C 程序设计语言和面向对象技术来实现各种数据结构。它的内容包括：线性表、栈和队列、串、数组和广义表、树和二叉树、图、查找、排序等。学习的难点集中在算法理解上，比如 KMP 算法，PRIM 算法，DIJ 算法，FLOYD 算法等等。通过本课程的学习，学生不但能掌握各种常见的 ADT 的理论，会分析现有的算法，还能提高自己动手编程的能力，最终达到针对实际数据环境，学会创建灵活、实用的 ADT。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据结构》（C 语言版），严蔚敏，清华大学出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402177030 **Course Name**: Data Structure
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Data structures is a compulsory in computer science education,which mainly introduce the data structure and its related operations algorithms.This course will use the C programming language and object-oriented technology to achieve a variety of data structures.It includes:linear tables,stacks and queues,strings,arrays and generalized tables,trees and binary tree, graph,search,sorting and so on.Learning difficulties focus on understanding algorithms,such as the KMP algorithm,PRIM algorithm,DIJ algorithm,FLOYD algorithm.Through learning of this course,students not only master a variety of common ADT theory,and analyze the existing algorithms,but also improve their hands-on programming ability,and ultimately learn to create a flexible,practical ADT for the actual data environment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Data Structure* (C language version), Yanweimin,Tsinghua University Press,2007

课程号：402178030 **课程名称**：数据结构（双语）
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：C 语言程序设计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄勇
课程简介：数据结构是计算机科学教育中的一门必修课程。这门课程主要是介绍数据结构及其相关操作的算法。本课程将使用 C 程序设计语言和面向对象技术来实现各种数据结构。它的内容包括：

线性表、栈和队列、串、数组和广义表、树和二叉树、图、查找、排序等。学习的难点集中在算法理解上，比如 KMP 算法，PRIM 算法，DIJ 算法，FLOYD 算法等等。通过本课程的学习，学生不但能掌握各种常见的 ADT 的理论，会分析现有的算法，还能提高自己动手编程的能力，最终达到针对实际数据环境，学会创建灵活、实用的 ADT。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据结构》（C 语言版），严蔚敏，清华大学出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402178030 **Course Name**: Data Structure (bilingual)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Data structures is a compulsory in computer science education,which mainly introduce the data structure and its related operations algorithms.This course will use the C programming language and object-oriented technology to achieve a variety of data structures.It includes:linear tables,stacks and queues,strings,arrays and generalized tables,trees and binary tree, graph,search,sorting and so on.Learning difficulties focus on understanding algorithms,such as the KMP algorithm,PRIM algorithm,DIJ algorithm,FLOYD algorithm.Through learning of this course,students not only master a variety of common ADT theory,and analyze the existing algorithms,but also improve their hands-on programming ability,and ultimately learn to create a flexible,practical ADT for the actual data environment.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Data Structure* (C language version), Yanweimin,Tsinghua University Press,2007

课程号：402179020 **课程名称：**数据库及其应用

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：计算机程序设计语言 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王军、罗诚

课程简介：数据库技术是目前 IT 技术应用最广泛的领域之一，了解并掌握数据库知识已经成为各类科技人员和管理人员的基本要求。对电子商务、信息系统等专业的学生来讲，《数据库原理与应用》是一门必修的技术专业课，它与很多信息类课程有着紧密的联系。本课程的教学目的旨在广泛介绍数据库系统的基本概念、基本理论和实现数据库系统的技术的同时，加强基础性实验环节的教学工作，使学生具有设计和开发数据库的实际经验。通过本课程的学习，使学生理解、掌握数据库系统的基本原理：包括数据库的一些基本概念，各种数据模型的特点，关系数据库的基本概念，SQL 语言，关系数据理论，数据库的设计理论；了解数据库管理系统软件的研究内容；掌握基于 Access 数据库应用系统的设计开发方法；了解数据库技术的主要内容和发展动向，以指导今后的应用。实践方面：要求学生利用 Access 数据库软件动手开发一个简单的数据库应用系统。其最终目的是培养学生运用数据库技术解决实际问题的能力，为其今后的职业生涯打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据库原理与应用-基于 Access》（第一版），李春葆，清华大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402179020 **Course Name**: Database in Management

Total Hours:32 **Credit：**2

Course Description: Database technology is currently one of the most widely used IT technology. Understanding and mastering all kinds of database knowledge has become a scientific and technical personnel and managers basic requirement. To the students of e-commerce and information systems “Database in Management " is a compulsory technical course available with a lot of information that closely linked with the other courses. The purpose of this course is to extensively teach the basic concepts of database systems, basic theory and techniques of database systems. At the same time, strengthen basic aspects of the teaching experiment, enable students to design and develop a database of practical

experience.Through this course of study, students will understand and master the basic principles of database systems: some basic concepts, including databases, all kinds of data model features, the basic concepts of relational databases, SQL language, relational database theory, database design theory; understand the database management system software research content; control system based on Access database application design and development methods; understand the main contents of database technology and development trends to guide future applications. Practice areas: students are asked to use Access database software, hands-on development of simple Database applications. The ultimate aim is to train students to use database technology to solve practical problems for their future career.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Database in Management-based on access*, li chunbao, Tsinghua University Press,

课程号：402180030　　**课程名称**：数据库技术
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：计算机文化基础、计算机程序设计基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄勇
课程简介：数据库应用技术是计算机应用的一个重要方面，本课程主要目标是提高学生的数据库应用能力。本课程从实际案例出发，详细介绍 Access 的实际应用，并对理论知识进行分析，培养学生的实践操作能力和自主的学习能力。本课程主要讲授内容包括：Access 数据库系统概述、表、查询、窗体、报表、宏的创建与使用，数据库的安全与管理等。通过本课程的学习，使学生了解有关数据库系统的基本原理，熟悉数据库设计方法和开发技术，同时结合应用系统的开发实例，用 Access2000 建立一个小型的数据库应用系统。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Access 数据库应用基础教程》，梁灿，赵艳铎，清华大学出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402180030　　**Course Name**: Database Technology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Database application technology is an important aspect of computer applications,and the main objective of this course is to improve student ability of database applications.Starting from the actual case,this course introduces the practical application of Access in details,and analyse theoretical knowledge to develop students practical operational capability and self-learning ability.This course mainly contains as follows: Access database system overview,tables,queries,forms,reports,creation and use of macros,security and management of database.Learning through this course,students can know about the basic principles of the database system,and be familiar with database design methods and development technologies.At the same time,they can build a small database application system with Access2000,according to development examples of application systems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Access database application based tutorial*, Liangcan,Zhaoyanduo, Tsinghua University Press,2005

课程号：402181040　　**课程名称**：数据库技术
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：计算机文化基础、计算机程序设计基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：向晓林
课程简介：SQL Server 是新一代电子商务、数据仓库和数据库产品，具有良好的用户界面和高集成度。本课程主要内容包括：关系数据库系统模型、关系数据库的设计理论、数据库设计方法、SQL Server 2000 关系数据库系统、T-SQL 语言及其程序设计、SQL Server 2000 数据库语言基础、SQL Server 2000 的数据库应用与管理、SQL Server 2000 数据库的操作和使用等。通过该课程的学习，使学生能

掌握数据库的基本理论，掌握概念模型的设计方法（ER 方法），理解数据库的规范化理论以及关系运算理论；熟练掌握数据库语言 SQL Server 2000，能够灵活运用数据库语言进行程序设计，进而熟练运用数据库语言 SQL Server 2000 进行管理软件的开发。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《数据库技术与应用－Sql server》，刘卫国、严晖，清华大学出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402181040 **Course Name**: Database Technology

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Having a good user interface and high level integration,SQL Server is a new generation e-commerce,data warehouse and database products.This course mainly includes:relational database system model,relational database design theory,database design methodology,SQL Server 2000 relational database systems,T-SQL language and its program design,SQL Server 2000 database language basis,applications and management of SQL Server 2000 database,the operation and use of SQL Server 2000 database and so on. Through learning of the course,students can grasp the basic theory of the database,and master the design method of conceptual model (ER method),and understand database normalization theory and relationship computing theory.What's more,they can also know about database language SQL Server 2000 proficiently,apply the database language programming flexibly,and then skillfully use the database language SQL Server 2000 to develop management software.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Database technology and application--Sql server*, Liuweiguo,Yanhui, Tsinghua University Press,2007

课程号：402182030 **课程名称：**数学规划

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：高等数学（包括概率论、统计、线性代数） **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王緌

课程简介：此门课程为管理科学系学生必修的核心课程，其目的在于介绍现代管理的技术和方法，为管理类其它分支如企业管理、人力资源管理、组织行为学、战略管理、运作管理、财务管理、项目管理、服务管理、公共管理等学科提供技术和方法的支撑；同时，也为经济研究和其它学科的研究，提供有效的研究工具。学习本课程的同学将被要求自由组建小组，就每一章提交专门的案例报告。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《非线性系统优化－运筹学》，胡智能、李军、徐玖平，科技出版社，2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402182030 **Course Name**: Mathematical Programming

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course is the foundation course for engineering students in business administration school, which aims to introduce modern management techniques and methods for the management class other branches such as business management, human resources management, organizational behavior, strategic management, operations management, financial management, project management, service management, public administration and other disciplines to provide technical and methodological support; at the same time, economic studies and other subjects for the study of optimizing the allocation of resources to provide the organization an effective research tool.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Nonlinear System Optimization-Operations Research*, Hu Zhineng, Li Jun, Xu Jiuping, Technology Press, 2002.

课程号：402183040 **课程名称：**税法（ACCA）

总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄婕
课程简介：这是 ACCA 专业的十四门核心课程之一。本课程旨在培养对企业所得税和个人所得税核心领域的认识和理解。通过这门课程的学习，学生应该达到以下要求：解释英国的税收制度的运作，计算单个公司和集团公司的税务，计算私营企业、合伙制企业和员工的个人所得税，计算注册和未注册企业的应缴税利润，解释和运用增值税的原则和范围，分别解释国家保险对员工、雇主的影响，解释推迟或减少税务负担的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402183040　　**Course Name**: Taxation（ACCA）
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course aims to develop knowledge and understanding in the core areas of tax to business and their employees. On completion of this paper, students should be able to: explain the operation of the UK tax system, prepare computations of the corporation tax liability for individuals companies and groups of companies, prepare computation of the income tax liability for employee, sole traders and partnerships, prepare computation of the chargeable gains arising on incorporated and unincorporated business, explain and apply the principles and scope of Value Added Tax, explain the impact of National Insurance Contributions on employees, employers and the self-employed, explain the use of exemptions and reliefs in deferring or minimizing tax liabilities.
Textbook/Teaching material: Special materials for ACCA

课程号：402184020　　**课程名称**：税法与税务筹划
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：会计学基础、财务管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王虹
课程简介：这是一门为高年级会计专业学生开设的选修课程。通过本课程的学习，要求学生熟练掌握纳税筹划的基本思想和基本思路，通过对相关税法的认真研究和理解，把握税务缴纳中的精髓，融会贯通；了解并掌握企业经营活动中的税务筹划技巧合理安排以合法节约纳税支出。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《税务筹划》，王虹、陈立，2006.4，清华大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402184020　　**Course Name**: Taxation and Planning
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This is an offered elective course for the senior students in the accounting profession. Through study of this course, requires students to master the basic idea and principles of tax planning, understand and grasp the essence of the tax payment by the careful study of the relevant tax laws, and understand and grasp the reasonable tax planning techniques of arrangements to save tax expenditures legally in business activities.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Taxation Planning*，Wang Hong，Wang Li，Qinghua University，2006

课程号：402185020　　**课程名称**：税务筹划
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：会计学基础、财务管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王虹

课程简介：这是一门为高年级会计专业学生开设的选修课程。通过本课程的学习，要求学生熟练掌握纳税筹划的基本思想和基本思路，通过对相关税法的认真研究和理解，把握税务缴纳中的精髓，融会贯通；了解并掌握企业经营活动中的税务筹划技巧合理安排以合法节约纳税支出。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《税务筹划》，王虹、陈立，2006，清华大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402185020 **Course Name**: Taxation Planning
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This is an offered elective course for the senior students in the accounting profession. Through study of this course, requires students to master the basic idea and principles of tax planning, understand and grasp the essence of the tax payment by the careful study of the relevant tax laws, and understand and grasp the reasonable tax planning techniques of arrangements to save tax expenditures legally in business activities.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Taxation Planning*，Wang Hong，Wang Li，Qinghua University，2006

课程号：402186020 **课程名称**：税务会计
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：财务会计、经济法 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴岚
课程简介：本课程是本科会计学专业的专业必修课。通过本课程的学习旨在让学生掌握我国现行税法并能根据现行税收法规进行企业的各项涉税业务的处理。通过该课程学习要求学生熟悉和掌握我国现行各项税收法令；根据现行法规处理税务会计的相关业务，保证企业履行纳税义务。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《纳税会计》，西南财大出版社，王红云，最新版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402186020 **Course Name**: Tax Accounting
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a professional compulsory subject for undergraduates in accounting profession. Through the study of this course, students can master current tax law and conduct under the current tax laws and regulations. It requires students to become familiar with and master of China's existing tax laws; deal with tax accounting related businesses, to ensure that enterprises carry out tax obligations, under the existing laws and regulations.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Tax Accounting (the Latest version)*, Wang Hongyun, Southwestern University of Finance Press

课程号：402187030 **课程名称**：随机运筹学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：高等数学、概率统计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：古福文
课程简介：本课程教给学生排队系统、库存管理的基本知识、基本方法；并进一步以典型的排队系统、库存订货模型为例，教给学生解决排队系统、库存订货与采购问题的基本方法和思路
推荐教材或主要参考书：《运筹学》（第三版），《运筹学》教材编写组，清华大学出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402187030 **Course Name**: Stochastic Operation Research
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course teaches students queuing systems, inventory management, basic knowledge and basic methods; and further the typical queuing system, inventory ordering model as an example to teach students to solve the queuing system, basic methods and ideas for inventory ordering and procurement.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Operation Research (Third Version)*, Writing Group for *Operation Researc*h, Tsinghua Unversity Press, 2005

课程号：402188010　　**课程名称**：统计分析综合实验

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：统计学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：史慧萍

课程简介：本实验使用最广泛的 SPSS 软件为基本工具，强调统计学原理在管理科学中的应用，SPSS 软件简化了统计计算和研究工作，降低了运用统计研究方法的数学门槛，可大大提高工作效率，为统计方法在管理科学等领域的普遍使用，提供了便利条件。通过统计计算机实习，让学生掌握具有实用价值、常用的统计学原理、方法和工具，运用统计学的工具处理数据，并依据对统计结果的正确解释来导出结论、做出决策。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理统计》，马国庆，科学出版社，2002

备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402188010　　**Course Name**: Statistic analysis training

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description:In this course, we widely use SPSS software for basic tools, emphasizing statistical principles in the management of the application of science. SPSS statistical software simplifies the calculation and research work, reducing the use of mathematical threshold for statistical research methods can greatly improve work efficiency, providing favorable conditions for statistical methods widely used in the management science and other fields. It will enable students to equip practical value, commonly used statistical principles, methods and tools, the use of statistical tools to process data and decision-making, based on the correct interpretation of statistical results to export conclusions.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Management Statistic*, Ma Guoqing, Science Press, 2002

课程号：402189010　　**课程名称**：统计计算机实验

总学时：32　　**学分**：1

先修课程：统计学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：史慧萍

课程简介：本实验使用最广泛的 SPSS 软件为基本工具，强调统计学原理在管理科学中的应用，SPSS 软件简化了统计计算和研究工作，降低了运用统计研究方法的数学门槛，可大大提高工作效率，为统计方法在管理科学等领域的普遍使用，提供了便利条件。通过统计计算机实习，让学生掌握具有实用价值、常用的统计学原理、方法和工具，运用统计学的工具处理数据，并依据对统计结果的正确解释来导出结论、做出决策。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理统计——数据获取、统计原理、SPSS 工具与应用研究》，马国庆，科学出版社，2002

备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402189010　　**Course Name**: Statistics Computer Practice

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:1

Course Description:In this course, we widely use SPSS software for basic tools, emphasizing statistical

principles in the management of the application of science. SPSS statistical software simplifies the calculation and research work, reducing the use of mathematical threshold for statistical research methods can greatly improve work efficiency, providing favorable conditions for statistical methods widely used in the management science and other fields. It will enable students to equip practical value, commonly used statistical principles, methods and tools, the use of statistical tools to process data and decision-making, based on the correct interpretation of statistical results to export conclusions.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Management Statistic*, Ma Guoqing, Science Press, 2002

课程号：402190030　　**课程名称**：统计学

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：大学数学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：康波

课程简介：统计学是工商管理类各专业的必修课程。统计分析方法是实现定量分析的重要工具之一，通过该课程的学习，使学生理解常用的统计调查方法、学会设计统计调查方案，掌握统计资料整理的方法，重点掌握参数估计、假设检验、相关与回归分析、时间序列分析和指数分析等统计分析方法，学会调用当前流行的统计分析软件包 SPSS，并能理解其分析结果，培养学生具有定性分析与定量分析相结合的研究技能，为后面的专业课程的学习，打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《统计学》（第一版），刘馨，四川大学出版社，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402190030　　**Course Name**: Statistics

Total Hours:48　　**Credit**：3

Course Description: Statistics is a required course to the student of the management. Statistical analysis method is an important tool to achieve one of the quantitative analysis. Through the course, the students will understand the commonly used survey methods, learn to design the survey program, obtain statistics on finishing methods, focusing on control parameter estimation, hypothesis testing, relevant and regression analysis, time series analysis and index analysis, statistical analysis methods, learn to call the popular statistical analysis package SPSS, and to understand the results of its analysis. It also can develop students with a qualitative analysis and quantitative analysis skills, and Lay a good foundation to later professional courses study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Statistics*, liu xin,Sichuan university press.

课程号：402191020　　**课程名称**：投融资管理

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨安华

课程简介：投融资决策主要是指公司投、融资及资产项目的管理决策，包括：对内投资、对外投资、对外融资、重大资产重组、对外担保事项、关联交易等。本课程从以下方面讲解投融资管理：企业投融资的方式、原则、审批权限、额度，以及加强投融资管理中应注意的问题。通过学习本门课程，使学生明确投融资管理目的在于，加强公司内部控制，规避风险，提高经济效益，促进公司规范运作，保护投资者合法权益。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402191020　　**Course Name**: Investment and Financing Management

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Investment and financing decision-making mainly refers to the company's investment, financing and asset management decisions, including: domestic investment, foreign investment, external financing, material asset reorganization, external security issues,and related transactions. This course explains the investment and financing from the following aspects of management: approach, principle, approval authority, limits of corporate investment and financing, and the issues should be paid attention to when strengthening the investment and financing management. Through the study of this course, students can definite that the investment and financing management aims to strengthen internal controls, avoid risks, enhance economic efficiency, promote the company's standard operation, and protect the legitimate rights and interests of investors.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402192010　　**课程名称**：投资项目分析与商业计划书编制实验

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：文红星

课程简介：本课程旨在培养学生项目投资分析和项目包装的实际动手能力。简单介绍资金时间价值的估计方法，开展 Excel 计算各种时间价值的计算机操作练习；介绍项目投资的现金流知识：现金流的构成（期初、期中、期末）、现金流量表、资产负债表、损益表，开展项目现金流 Excel 计算机模型设计；介绍投资项目评价的基本方法：净现值 NPV、内部收益率 IRR、投资回收期、获利指数 PI，开展投资项目投资评价 Excel 计算机模型设计；介绍投资项目风险分析的一般知识：盈亏平衡分析、敏感性分析、情景分析等，开展投资项目风险分析 Excel 计算机模型设计；商业计划书结构与商业计划书案例介绍，开展商业计划书撰写。

推荐教材或主要参考书：投资项目分析理论与实务，李强，西南交通大学出版社

备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402192010 **Course Name**: The experiment of investment project analysis and business plan

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course aims to train student's hands-on ability to project investment analysis and project wrapping. A brief instruction of estimation method of time value of money and a variety of computer operating practice to calculate of the time value of money on Excel will be carry out; Describes the knowledge of cash flow of project investment: the composition of cash flow, the cash flow statement, balance sheet, profit and loss account, and carry out excel computer model to analyze the cash flow of project; Describes the basic methods of evaluation of investment projects such as Net present value(NPV), internal rate of return(IRR), payback period, profitability index(PI) , and excel computer model to evaluate investment project will be carry out; Introduce the general knowledge of risk analysis of investment projects such as Break-even analysis, sensitivity analysis, scenario analysis, and excel computer model of investment project risk analysis will be carry out; Introduce the structure of Business Plan and Business Plan Case, and a business plan writing will be carry out.

Textbook/Teaching material:　The Theory and Practice of Investment Project Analysis

课程号：402193030　　**课程名称**：投资学基础（ACCA 先修课）

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：财务管理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：石娟

课程简介：本课程是 ACCA 专业财务管理课程循环中先修课之一，金融及投资领域的核心基础专业课程。课程内容涵盖了投资学理论与实践的各个重要领域，既有各种主要投资工具的介绍，也涵盖

各种投资方法的分析比较，讨论如何在投资及资本市场全球化背景下建立满足风险收益目标的投资组合，正确管理资源。本课程的教学目的在于帮助学生建立起关于投资学基本内容的系统知识架构；了解并逐渐熟悉国际投资领域里主要新兴衍生金融工具；掌握重点投资分析技术方法，以具备基本投资理论研究和分析应用所必需的基本知识和技能；通过英文术语学习及 ACCA 课程所涉及知识点的原文介绍，为后续 ACCA 课程打基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《投资学分析与管理》，机械工业出版社，（美）查尔斯.p.琼斯

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402193030 **Course Name**: Basics of Investment Theory (ACCA)

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course is a prerequisite course of ACCA Financial Management course, and one of the basic professional course of core areas of finance and investment. It covers all key areas of the theory and practice of investment and discusses how to invest and to establish the objectives portfolio in the context of globalization of capital markets to meet the risk-return and the proper management of resources, ranging from introduction to the major investment vehicles, to the analysis and comparison of various investment methods. It is designed to help students to build on the framework of investment; understand and become familiar with the key emerging derivative financial instruments in field of international investment; master key investment analysis methods, in order to understand the basic investment theory, the necessary basic knowledge and skills of research and analytical applications; lay the foundation for follow-up ACCA course, through the learning of English term and knowledge points involved in the original introduction.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Analysis and Management of Investment*, Charles P. Jones, China Machine Press

课程号：402194030 **课程名称：**投资银行学

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：财务管理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐英凯

课程简介：这门课程以投资银行学新体系为理论框架，对投资银行学进行了系统而深入的探讨。课程包括投资银行概论、投资银行的基本理论和技术、资产证券化、企业重组、投资银行的内部组织管理、投资银行的外部监督管理等六个方面。课程有三个特点：第一，首次提出了投资银行学新体系，从而使投资银行学有了一个理论上的逻辑框架；第二，不但介绍了投资银行的业务，还介绍了投资银行的基本理论、内部管理和外部监督；第三，在充分阐述投资银行学实务的同时，还深入分析了其背后的内在规律。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《投资银行概论》，对外经济贸易大学出版社，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402194030 **Course Name**: Investment Banking

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course focuses on a systematic and in-depth discussion, and "the new system of investment banking " is the theoretical framework. It covers: introduction to investment banking, investment banking, the basic theory and techniques, asset securitization, corporate restructuring, the investment bank's internal organization and management, external supervision and management. The course has three characteristics: the first, it firstly proposed the new system of investment banking, so that there is a theoretical study of the logical framework; the second, not it only introduces the investment banking business, but also introduces the basic theory, internal management and external supervision; the

third, it illustrates the full set of practice, while it analyzes of its underlying internal principles deeply.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Investment Banking*，University of International Business and Economics Press, 2006

课程号：402195020　　**课程名称**：图与网络技术
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：线性代数　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：肖玉明
课程简介：图与网络技术是管理科学本科专业的专业基础课。通过该课程的学习，使学生比较系统地掌握图与网络技术的基本理论和基本方法；并能应用图论方法解决一些管理问题。本课程的主要内容有：图的基本概念； 树、割集和圈；图的连通性； Euler图与Hamilton图；对集；有向图；图的矩阵；网络流；网络计划技术等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402195020　　**Course Name**: Graphs and Network Technology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description:Graph and network technology is the professional course for the management science students. It will enable students to systematically map and network technology to master the basic theory and basic methods; and to apply graph theory to solve some management problems. The main contents of this course are: the basic concepts of graph; trees, cut sets and the ring; Graph connectivity; Euler diagram and Hamilton map; right set; a directed graph; map matrix; network flows; network planning technology.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402196020　　**课程名称**：土木技术实习
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：工程测量、土力学与地基　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周鹏
课程简介：土木技术实习是教学计划中的一个重要的实践环节，其目的是通过生产实践，学习施工技术知识；学习组织生产、管理生产和技术经济分析的基本方法；验证、巩固、深化所学的理论知识；扩大视野，增强感性认识；培养分析问题和解决问题的独立工作能力；收集单位工作施工组织设计资料。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《土木工程施工》，毛鹤琴，武汉工业大学出版社，2004 年 7 月第二版
备注：实践环节

Course Code: 402196020　　**Course Name**: Civil Engineering Practice
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Civil Engineering Practice is an important aspect for engineering management students, which aims to production practice, learning the construction of technical knowledge; Learning Organization, production, management of production and techno-economic analysis of the basic method; authentication, to consolidate and deepen the theoretical knowledge learned ; to expand horizons, enhance perceptual knowledge; train analyze problems and problem-solving ability to work independently; collection of information on construction organization design work in their units.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Civil Engineering Construction*, Mao Heqin, Wuhan University of Technology Press, Second Version, 2004

课程号：402197020　　**课程名称**：推销与谈判
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：段颖希
课程简介：推销与谈判是企业管理专业和市场营销专业的专业必修课程, 该课程的目的在于使学生：掌握推销与谈判的相关理论、策略和方法；避免推销与谈判方面的失误，塑造职业人士形象，提高自身竞争力；运用推销与谈判的理论和方法，推动事业成功。推销与谈判是一门综合性学科，要求学生有一定消费行为学、心理学、社会学等相关的基础知识。同时，该课程非常重视案例教学法和亲验式学习法，要求学生积极参与案例讨论，勤于思考、勤于实践、培养、提升自己的实际操作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《推销与谈判》（第三版），张照禄、曾国安，西南财经大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402197020　　**Course Name**: Business Negotiation
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: Business Negotiation is a required course of enterprise management and marketing.
The course aims to enable students to: (1) master marketing and negotiations related theories, strategies and methods; (2) to avoid errors in selling and negotiating and shaping the image of professionals to improve their competitiveness; (3) master the use of marketing and negotiation theory and methods to promote the cause of success.Business Negotiation is a comprehensive discipline. It requires students to have some basic knowledge about consumer behavior, psychology, sociology and other courses related. At the same time, the course put high light on case teaching method and the pro-testing-based learning method. It requires students to actively participate in case discussions and hard practice to cultivate and enhance their ability to practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Business Negotiation*, zhang zhaolu, zeng guoan, Southwestern University of Finance press,

课程号：402198020　　**课程名称**：网络经济学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：网络及其应用、电子商务　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：成倞媛
课程简介：网络经济学主要研究和介绍网络经济和新经济背景下经济运行的规律。
本课程是电子商务专业应该学习的课程。网络经济学是一门专业课程，重点介绍网络经济的微观经济原理并兼顾网络经济的宏观经济分析。
通过本课程的学习应能比较全面系统地掌握网络经济学的基本理论、基本知识和基本方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络经济学》，周朝民，上海人民出版社，2003。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402198020　　**Course Name**: Network Economics
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: Network Economics mainly do research on the network economy and the laws of economic operation under the new economic context.
This course is a necessary course to professional e-commerce. Network Economics is a professional course, focusing on micro-economic principles of the network economy and taking account to the macro-economic analysis of the network economy.Through this course of study, the students should be more comprehensively and systematically master the basic theory of network economics and the basic

knowledge and basic methods of it.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Network Economics*, zhou chaomin, shanghai renmin press.

课程号：402199020　　**课程名称**：网络营销
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：市场营销、西方经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李贻伟
课程简介：本课程是市场营销本科生的选修课。网络营销是一门多综合性支叉科学，它高度结合了市场营销、法律、管理、计算机等多种学科知识。在当今的技术发展背景下，任何组织都将越来越多地需要借助网络完成其营销方式的变革和创新，同时它也成为越来越多的人们研究的一门艺术和科学。通过本课程的学习，让学生通过上网实习，掌握网络市场调研的技巧与方法, 掌握制定网络营销策略的方法和实施网络营销的程序，具备从事专门网络营销的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《网络营销基础与实践》（第三版），冯英健，清华大学出版社，2007。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402199020　　**Course Name**: Network Marketing
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: This course is marketing undergraduate elective courses. Network marketing is more than one branch forks integrated science, which combines a high degree of marketing, law, management, computer and other academic knowledge. In the context of today's technological development, no organization will increasingly need help to complete its marketing network change and innovation, and at the same time it has also become more and more people study an art and science. Through this course of study, the students can practice surfing the Internet and master the techniques and methods of network marketing research, grasp the methods of making marketing strategies and the implementation of network marketing program. After the learning, the students should have been engaged in specialized online marketing capabilities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Basis and Practice of Network Marketing*,feng yingjian, Tsinghua University Press,

课程号：402200020　　**课程名称**：网上支付与电子银行
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：电子商务概论　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：颜锦江
课程简介：本课程是电子商务专业的一门技术专业课。通过本课程的学习，要求学生了解网络支付与电子银行的整体理论与应用体系，理解网络支付对电子商务高水平发展的重要性，掌握网络支付的具体概念、特征、支持技术、应用模式和网络支付方式的分类，掌握典型 B TO C 网络支付方式和典型 B TO B 网络支付方式的基本运行模式及应用等。通过学习，不但使学生对当前电子商务网络支付方式的各种运行机制有全面的了解，而且通过课堂讨论及上机实践等教学方式使学生对适合中国的网络支付方式发展有一定的分析能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《银行电子商务与网络支付》，李洪心、马刚，机械工业出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402200020　　**Course Name**: Online Payment and E-bank
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a specialized technologycourse for e-commerce students. This course require students to understand the whole theory and application systems of network payment and electronic

bank,to understand the importance of network payment for e-commerce development,to master the specific concepts,features,support technology,applications models and the classification of network payment,and grasp the applications and basic operating mode of the typical B TO C and B TO B internet payment methods. Through this course,students will have a complete understanding of various operating mechanism on the current e-commerce networks payment method.What's more,through classroom discussion and other teaching methods such as practice on computer,their analysis ability of China's network payment development will be developed.

Textbook/Teaching material: *E-commerce and Internet banking payments*, China Machine Press,2007

课程号：402201030　　**课程名称**：微分方程及应用模型
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：线性代数、高等数学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：康波
课程简介：本课程教给学生以下内容：1、常系数一阶齐次线性微分方程组X=AX的解向量集的特点。2、用特征向量法求解常系数一阶齐次线性微分方程组。3、线性微分方程组的稳定性讨论。4、建立微分方程模型的基本方法；微分方程模型建模举例：应用问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《自编教材》（试用）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402201030　　**Course Name**: Differential Equation and Application Model
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: This course teaches students the following: 1, a first-order constant coefficient homogeneous linear differential equation X = AX solution vector set of features. 2, method for solving a first-order constant coefficient homogeneous linear differential equations, with the eigenvector. 3, the discussion of linear differential equations the stability 4, the establishment of the basic method of differential equation model; equation modeling for example: application problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402202020　　**课程名称**：物流系统工程
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：运筹学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：钟胜
课程简介：物流系统工程是系统工程的理论和方法在物流管理中的具体应用。本课程的内容包括物流系统要素、物流系统分析、物流系统建模、物流市场调查和预测、物流网络规划、物流系统设施规划、物流系统自动化、物流系统仿真、物流系统解决方案、物流系统经济效益分析、物流系统综合评价、物流系统决策。通过系统阐述物流系统工程的理论与方法，使学生掌握现代物流管理的定量方法与决策手段。这将有助于提高学生的物流管理理论水平，使学生学会用系统的、科学的观念进行物流管理，为物流管理的现代化和科学化奠定理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《物流系统工程》，王长琼，高等教育出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402202020　　**Course Name**: Logistics System Engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Logistics systems engineering is the specific application of systems engineering theory and methods in logistics management.This course covers as follows:the elements of logistics system,logistics system analysis,logistics system modeling,logistics,market research and

forecasting,logistics network planning,logistics system facility planning,logistics system automation,logistics system simulation, logistics system solutions,logistics system cost-effectiveness analysis,comprehensive evaluation of logistics system, logistics system the decision-making.Systematically introduced the logistics systems engineering theory and methods,students will master quantitative methods and decision-making tools of modern logistics management.And what's more,this will help students enhance theoretical level of logistics management,and use systematic and scientific concepts to make decision in logistics management.Finally,this will lay a theoretical foundation for modernization and scientization of logistics management.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Logistics System Engineering*, Wangchangqiong, Higher Education Press,2007

课程号：402203030　　**课程名称**：物流系统优化与仿真

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：物流与供应链管理、物流系统工程　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：金茂竹、胡知能、钟胜、王緌

课程简介：物流系统优化是实现物流管理目标、体现物流管理效率的必要手段。系统仿真是根据被研究的系统模型，利用计算机进行实验研究的方法。该课程主要内容有：运筹规划方法、排队存储论方法、系统动力学方法、Petri 网、多 Agent、面向对象等仿真方法、物流网络布局问题、车辆路径问题、装卸搬运问题、区域物流宏观规划问题等。该课程力求从物流系统优化与仿真的各个方面进行比较全面的介绍，即强调优化和仿真的方法学和技术，又立足于物流系统的管理决策问题的解决。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《物流系统仿真》,张晓萍、石伟、刘玉坤，清华大学出版社,2008 年 7 月;《物流系统仿真》(附光盘),吕明哲，东北财经大学出版社,2008 年 10 月;《物流系统仿真》(附光盘 1 张),董绍华、周晓光，北京邮电大学出版社,2008 年 5 月.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402203030　　**Course Name**: Optimization and Simulation of Logistics System

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Logistics system optimization is the necessary means to achieve logistics management objectives and reflect the efficiency of logistics management. System simulation is a kind of method using computer experiments research based on system model.The main contents of the course are:operation research planning methods,queuing and storage theory,system dynamics method,Petri net,multi-Agent theory,and other object-oriented simulation methods,logistics network layout problem,vehicle routing problem,loading and unloading transportation issues,regional Logistics macro-planning and so on.The course give a full introduction of the logistics system optimization and simulation.That is to say,it focuses on methodologies and techniques of the optimization and simulation,as well as the management decision-making issue of logistics system.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Logistics System Simulation*,Zhangxiaoping, Shiwei,Liuyukun,Tsinghua University Press, Jul.2008; *Logistics System Simulation* (with CD-ROM 1),Lvmingzhe, Lv Mingzhe,Dongbei University of Finance and Economics Press,Oct.2008; *Logistics System Simulation* (with CD-ROM 1),Dongshaohua, Zhouxiaoguang,Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications Press,May.2008

课程号：402204020　　**课程名称**：物流系统专题

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：设施规划与物流分析　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘柱胜

课程简介：物流系统专题是在专业核心课程--设施规划与物流分析的基础上进行的实践性环节，强化设施规划与物流分析专业知识的综合应用，以提高分析问题和解决问题的能力。该课程通过对一个工厂的实际案例数据分析，着重研究设计工作总平面布置、车间布置及物料搬运路线等内容，结合CAD 技术和 Excel 等工具，通过对工厂各组成部分相互关系及物流的分析，进行合理布置，得到高效运行的生产系统，获得最佳的经济效益和社会效益。。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402204020　　**Course Name**: Logistics System Case Study

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Logistics system is a practical aspect based on facility plan and matter analysis which is the professional core course.This course strengthen integration applications of facilities planning and logistics analysis expertise to improve the ability of problem analysis.The course focuses on the overall layout of the design work,shop layout and material handling line,with some tools such as CAD technology and Excel to analyze an actual plant case data. By analysis of the relationship between the various components of plant and logistics,reasonable layout and efficient operating production system will be made,in order to get the best economic and social benefits.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402205020　　**课程名称**：物流与供应链管理

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：运营管理、组织行为学、人力资源管理、客户关系管理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：童利忠

课程简介：物流与供应链管理是工商管理本科专业的专业核心课程，是面向本专业的一门理论与实践结合紧密、辐射面较广的课程。通过本课程学习，使学生系统了解物流与供应链管理的基本内容，包括：物流概念，物流系统及其运行机制；物流行业标准；物流功能及其合理化管理，如包装、装卸、保管、流通加工及运输等；配送和配送中心；物流信息系统；库存管理；供应链物流管理及第三方物流；物流成本管理；逆物流与全球物流等。本课程案例讨论部分比较多，目的是锻炼学生分析问题、解决问题的能力，同时，将所学理论知识活学活用，增强其对物流与供应链管理的感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《物流与供应链管理》，电子工业出版社，骆温平，2008；《物流案例》，高等教育出版社，季建华、邵晓峰，2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402205020　　**Course Name**: Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Logistics and Supply Chain Management is the professional curriculum for business management students. It is oriented to the professional theory and practice of a close, radiating a broader curriculum. Students can understand the logistics and supply chain management, basic content, including: logistics concepts, logistics system and its operating mechanism; logistics industry standards; logistics functions and the rationalization of management, such as packaging, handling, storage, distribution processing and transportation, etc.; distribution and distribution center; logistics information system; inventory management; supply chain logistics management and third-party logistics; logistics cost management; reverse logistics and global logistics, Through studying this course. There are more cases discussion in this course, which aim at training students to analyze problems, problem-solving abilities,

while the theoretical knowledge learned for everyday living and enhance their knowledge of logistics and supply chain management.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Logistics and supply chain management*, Electronic Industry Press, Luo Wenping; *Logistics Case*, Higher Education Press, Ji Jianhua, Shao Xiaofeng

课程号：402206030 **课程名称**：物流与供应链管理

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：运营管理、组织行为学、人力资源管理、客户关系管理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：童利忠

课程简介：本课程是工商管理本科专业的专业核心课程，是面向本专业的一门理论与实践结合紧密、辐射面较广的课程。通过本课程学习，使学生系统了解物流与供应链管理的基本内容，包括：物流概念，物流系统及其运行机制；物流行业标准；物流功能及其合理化管理，如包装、装卸、保管、流通加工及运输等；配送和配送中心；物流信息系统；库存管理；供应链物流管理及第三方物流；物流成本管理；逆物流与全球物流等。本课程案例讨论部分比较多，目的是锻炼学生分析问题、解决问题的能力，同时，将所学理论知识活学活用，增强其对物流与供应链管理的感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《物流与供应链管理》，电子工业出版社，骆温平，2008；《物流案例》，高等教育出版社，季建华、邵晓峰，2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402206030 **Course Name**: Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description:The course is the recommendations for management science students. It focuses on introducing management science professions school of management operations research, management decision-making techniques and methods of such courses from the relevant theories, methods, and in the logistics supply chain management applications, followed by the is to further expand the students understanding of the logistics management area. It will teach students to further enhance the professional students to apply management science methods and techniques, analyze and solve the logistics and other areas of management practice issues.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Logistics and supply chain management*, Electronic Industry Press, Luo Wenping; *Logistics Case*, Higher Education Press, Ji Jianhua, Shao Xiaofeng

课程号：402207020 **课程名称**：物业管理

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：房地产经营与管理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：罗利

课程简介：物业管理的基本内容，物业管理的基本原则；物业管理公司内部机构的设置及各部门职能，业主委员会及业主大会的权利与义务，物业管理公司与各有关部门的关系；住宅小区物业管理的内容、原则、目标及要求；写字楼、商业场所、工业园区物业管理的内容与要求；客户服务操作规范及房屋装修管理程序；物业档案、用户档案建立与管理的基本技能；通知、计划、规章制度、物业管理合同等几种常用文书的拟写；物业管理费用的构成及物业管理费用收缴程序

推荐教材或主要参考书：《物业管理》，季如进，2004.10，首都经济贸易大学出版社

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402207020 **Course Name**: Property Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: The contents includes property management, the basic principles of property

management, property management companies and departments within the organization set up functions, property owners and owners of the General Assembly Commission on the rights and obligations, property management companies and various departments of the relationship; the contents of residential property management, principles, objectives and requirements; office buildings, commercial premises, industrial park property management content and requirements; customer service and operating specifications and housing decoration management procedures; property file, the user file creation and management of basic skills; notice, plans, rules and regulations, property management contract for the drafting of several common instruments; procedures for property management fees and property management fees constitute a collection.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Property Management*，Ji Rujin, Capital University of Economics, 2004

课程号：402208030　　**课程名称**：系统动力学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：管理学、高等数学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：史慧萍

课程简介：系统动力学方法是一种以反馈控制理论为基础，以计算机仿真技术为手段，通常用以研究复杂的社会经济系统的定量方法。系统动力学方法已成功地应用于企业、城市、地区、国家甚至世界规模的许多战略与决策等分析中，被誉为“战略与决策实验室”。系统动力学模型可作为实际系统，特别是社会、经济、生态复杂大系统的“实验室”。

系统动力学是管理科学专业学生的建议选修课。通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握系统动力学的有关概念、理论和分析、计算方法，并能运用系统动力学的基本原理和计算技术分析和求解复杂系统问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《系统动力学》，贾仁安、丁荣华，高等教育出版社，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402208030　　**Course Name**: System Dynamics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: System Dynamics approach is based on feedback control theory, by means of computer simulation technology, often be used to study the complex socio-economic system of quantitative methods. System dynamics method has been successfully applied to business, urban, regional, national and even many global scale strategies and decision-making analysis, is known as "strategic and decision-making laboratory." System dynamics model can be used as the actual system, in particular the social, economic, and ecological complexity of large-scale systems, "laboratory."

System Dynamics is professional elective for management science students. It will enable students to master the dynamics of the relevant concepts, theories and analysis, calculation methods, and can apply the basic principles of system dynamics and computational complexity of technical analysis and solving system problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *System Dynamics*, Jia Ren’an, Ding Ronghua, Higher Education Press, 2002

课程号：402209030　　**课程名称**：系统仿真（双语）
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：计算机文化基础、可视化实用管理软件开发　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李跃宇

课程简介：系统仿真是工业工程专业的一门主要专业课程。通过本课程的学习，要使学生系统地掌握系统仿真的基本原理、研究方法和先进仿真技术，学会综合运用的各种方法来发现、分析、解决系统仿真问题。该课程要求学生：（1）理解系统仿真的定义和学科性质，清楚系统仿真工程师的基

本职责；（2）初步掌握现代计算机仿真技术的基本原理及应用方法；（3）掌握系统仿真的基本原理、基本技术和基本方法，并能够在实际工作中加以应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Simulation Modeling and Analysis*，Averill M Law,W David Kelton，McGraw-Hill，2000

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402209030 **Course Name**: System Simulation

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: System simulation is a major professional course for industrial engineering students.Through this study of the course,students will systematically master the basic principles,research methods and advanced simulation technology of system simulation,and then learn to apply various methods to discover,analyze and solve system simulation problems.The course requires students to clearly understand the definition and subject nature of system simulation,and system simulation engineer's basic functions;to preliminary master the basic principles and application methods of modern computer simulation technology;to grasp the basic principles,basic techniques and basic methods of system simulation,and then apply them in practical work.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Simulation Modeling and Analysis*,Averill M Law,W David Kelton,McGraw-Hill,2000

课程号：402210010 **课程名称：**系统仿真综合实验

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：系统仿真 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考核 **任课教师：**戈鹏

课程简介：系统仿真是处理复杂系统问题的重要工具，课程应用系统仿真软件 ProModel，结合典型生产系统(MiniFab)进行系统设计、建模与分析。通过综合实验，理论联系实际，提升学生动手能力，同时提高面对复杂生产系统的建模能力、分析问题以及解决问题的能力。课程内容主要包括流水生产系统建模与分析，柔性制造系统的建模与分析。其中重点讨论不同生产控制模式和参数设置对系统绩效的影响，包括生产负荷、批量大小与制造周期的关系，机器故障、返工、波动对生产效率的影响，瓶颈的产生与变化，投料策略，在制品控制（看板、缓冲），多品种混流生产等问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：讲义

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 402210010 **Course Name**: System Simulation training

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: System simulation is an important tool for dealing with complex system problems.The curriculum applies system simulation software ProModel to design,model and analyze typical production system (MiniFab).Through comprehensive experiments and theory connet to practice, students' capabilities of hands-on,modeling,issues-analysis and problem-solving are improved when they are in face of complex production systems.This course mainly includes as follows: modeling and analysis of water production systems,modeling and analysis of flexible manufacturing systems.In which,it mainly focuses on the different production control mode and parameter settings influence over the system performance,including the production load,the relationship between batch size and manufacturing cycle,the impact of machine failures,rework,fluctuations on the production efficiency,bottlenecks production and changes ,investment material strategy,Product Control (Sight Board,Buffer),multi-species mixed production and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: lectures

课程号：402211030　　**课程名称**：系统工程
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：管理学、运筹学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郭春香
课程简介：本课程主要讲授开发、运行各类复杂系统（尤其是社会经济和管理系统）所需要的思想方法、工作程序和分析手段。通过学习，使学生掌握系统工程的基本思想和方法论，并能初步运用系统工程的常用模型方法，对某些实际管理系统问题进行分析。学完本课程后，学生应主要达到下列基本要求：（1）掌握系统工程常用模型和技术的功能、原理、使用条件及初步应用；（2）掌握系统评价与决策的原理和典型方法；（3）具有初步运用系统工程思想和方法分析本专业领域某些实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《系统工程理论方法与应用》汪应洛，高等教育出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402211030　　**Course Name**: System Engineering
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is about way of thinking,working procedures and analysis tools required in the developping,operating various types of complex systems (especially socio-economic and management systems).This course makes students master the basic ideas and methodology of systems engineering and use the common model approach of systems engineering to analyze some actual management system issues.When complete this course,students should mainly meet the following basic requirements:(1)grasping the functions,principles,use conditions and preliminary applications of systems engineering models and techniques;(2)understanding principles and the typical methods of system evaluation and decision-making;(3)having some ability of analyzing professional field problem with the systems engineering ideas and methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Systems Engineering-Theory Methods and Applications*, Wangyingluo, Higher Education Press, 2003

课程号：402212020　　**课程名称**：系统工程学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：管理学、运筹学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郭春香
课程简介：随着现代化技术的不断发展，系统工程越来越深入各行各业以及人们的生活，系统工程理论与方法也越来越成为人们了解的必不可少的内容。系统工程是以系统为研究对象，为各类系统提供分析、评价、优化及总体运筹的方法和手段。本课程的教学任务，就是结合行业特点及生产管理实际，使学生熟练掌握系统工程方法论及系统分析方法，增强分析、研究和解决复杂现实问题的能力，具有重要作用和现实意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《系统工程理论方法与应用》汪应洛，高等教育出版社，2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402212020　　**Course Name**: Systems Engineering
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: With the continuous development of modern technology,systems engineering, affects all walks of life deeply.It is more necessary to know systems engineering theory and methods.Systems engineering takes a system as a reseach object,and supplies all types of systems the ways of analysis,evaluation,optimization and overall planning.Combining industry characteristics and production

management practice enable students to grasp expertly methodology and analysis method of systems engineering,and enhance the ability of analysis,research and solving complex real-world problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Systems Engineering-Theory Methods and Applications*, Wangyingluo, Higher Education Press, 2003

课程号：402213010　　**课程名称**：系统建模与优化综合实验

总学时：16　　**学分**：1

先修课程：微积分、概率统计、运筹学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：胡知能

课程简介：本实习指导书强调了运筹学应用于实践的过程是一个综合能力的训练过程，除了运筹学本身的知识外，还需要一定的统计、计算机应用等技能准备，而数据收集及数据处理、实地调研是必不可少的环节。本实习课程主要面向管理科学本科专业的四年级学生，要求达到以下实验目的：使学生掌握若干运筹学的重要方法与技术，知道在管理工作中使用运筹学模型和数量分析方法对于解决管理中的问题和提高效益所起的作用。使学生初步掌握将实际管理中的问题形成运筹学模型的方法与技巧。使学生初步掌握运用软件求解基本运筹学模型的能力，会使用所学软件解决较简单的实际问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《运筹学》，徐玖平、胡知能，科学出版社，2006

备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code: 402213010　　**Course Name**: System Modeling and Optimizing training

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: This practice course emphasizes the process of operations research into practice is a comprehensive training process capabilities, in addition to their knowledge of operations research, but also take some of the statistics, computer application skills such as preparation, data collection and data processing, field research is indispensable link.

Students should meet the following acquirements:to master a number of important operations research methods and techniques, know that the management of the use of operations research models and quantitative analysis methods for resolving management issues and the role of efficiency. To explore initial problems in the management model for the formation of operations research methods and techniques. To master the use of software to solve the initial model of the basic operations research capacity, the software will use what they have learned to solve simple practical problems.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Operation Research*, Xu Jiuping, Hu Zhineng, Science Press, 2006

课程号：402214040　　**课程名称**：先进制造系统

总学时：64　　**学分**：4

先修课程：机械设计基础、自动控制原理、系统工程　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李跃宇

课程简介：先进制造系统是工业工程专业的一门主要专业课程。通过本课程的学习，要使学生系统地掌握先进制造系统的基本原理、研究方法和先进制造模式及技术，学会综合运用的各种方法来发现、分析、解决制造系统的各种问题。该课程对学生的基本要求如下：（1）理解先进制造系统的定义和学科性质，清楚工业工程师的基本职责；（2）掌握先进制造系统的基本原理、基本方法、主要参考模型及制造平台技术，并能够在实际工作中加以应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代制造系统》，罗振璧、朱耀祥，机械工业出版社，2004

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402214040　　**Course Name**: Advanced Manufacture System

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Advanced manufacturing system is an major professional course for industrial engineering students.Through study of this course,students will systematically master the basic principles,research methods and advanced manufacturing modes and techniques of advanced manufacturing systems,and learn to synthetically use various methods to discover,analyze and solve manufacturing system problems.The course's basic requirements are as follows:(1)clearly understanding the definition and disciplinary nature of advanced manufacturing systems,and industrial engineers' duty;(2)mastering the basic principles,the basic approach,the main reference model and manufacturing platform technology of advanced manufacturing systems,and then applying them into in practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Advanced Manufacture System*, Luozhenbi,Zhuyaoxiang, China Machine Press,2004

课程号：402215020 **课程名称**：现代企业物流

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：现代物流学,供应链管理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：郑建国

课程简介：现代企业物流作为企业管理的一个分支，是对企业内部的物流活动（诸如物资的采购、运输、配送、储备等）进行计划、组织、指挥、协调、控制和监督活动。该课程主要内容包括：企业物流概述，企业采购及供应物流、企业生产物流、企业库存控制、企业销售物流、回收物流与废弃物流、企业产品包装、企业装卸搬运、企业物流信息系统等。通过该课程的学习使学生掌握企业物流基本概念、理论基础，掌握企业采购及供应等各种物流和物流信息系统相关知识，了解企业物流现代化的状况和发展方向。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代物流管理》，李严锋、张丽娟，东北财经大学出版社，2009

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402215020 **Course Name**: Modern Enterprise Logistics

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:As a branch of enterprise management,modern enterprise logistics is planning,organizing,directing,coordination,control and monitoring activities for the internal logistics activities (such as material procurement,transportation,distribution,stocks.)The program mainly includes as follows:an overview of enterprise logistics,corporate purchasing and supply logistics,production logistics,business inventory control,business sales logistics,recycling waste streams,product packaging,corporate handling,enterprise logistics information systems.Through learning this course,students will not only master the basic concepts and the theoretical basis of enterprise logistics,but also grasp interrelated knowledge of logistics and logistics information system such as corporate purchasing and supply system.What's more,they will understand the situation and development direction of enterprise logistics modernization.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern logistics management*, Liyanfeng,Zhanglijuan, Dongbei University of Finance and Economics Press,2009

课程号：402216020 **课程名称**：现代物流技术与应用

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：数据库技术、管理信息系统、电子商务物流管理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：向晓林

课程简介：本课程首先介绍物流技术的各种操作方法，如运输技术、装卸搬运技术、流通加工技术、仓储技术、物品包装技术、配送技术、物品标识技术、物品实时跟踪技术、物流规划、物流评价、

物流设计、物流策略等。其次，又介绍了许多现代计算机的技术，如地理信息系统（GIS）、全球卫星定位系统（GPS）、条码技术（BarCode）等。本课程以实用技术与应用案例为主，应用的案例包括了现代物流技术在工业企业、物资流通部门、商业储运与交通运输部门、政府管理、制造业、金融业等部门和行业的应用。本课程让学生通过学习能够对现代物流领域应用的主要设施设备及技术方法有较为全面的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代物流技术基础》，刘凯，清华大学出版社，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402216020 **Course Name**: Modern Logistic Technology and Application

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Firstly,this course introduces a variety of logistics technology operational methods,such as transport technology,handling technology,distribution processing technology,storage technology,goods packaging technology,distribution technology,goods identification technology,goods real-time tracking technology,logistics planning,logistics evaluation,logistics design,logistics strategies.Secondly,it also gives presentation about a number of modern computer technology,such as geographic information systems (GIS),global positioning system (GPS),barcode technology (BarCode).This course is based on practical skills and application case,which includes modern logistics technology application in industrial enterprises,materials distribution,commerce storage and transportation sectors,government administration,manufacturing department,finance and other departments.This course will enable students to have a full understanding about the major equipment facilities and technology means of modern logistics.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Logistics Technology Book*,Liukai，Tsinghua University Press，2006

课程号：402217030 **课程名称：**项目成本管理

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：项目管理、财务管理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**文红星

课程简介：本课程注重理论与实践的结合，具有较强的系统性，内容丰富，主要学习：项目成本的概念、项目成本的构成和项目成本管理的理论框架；项目资源需求的特点，项目资源计划的编制，资源单价；项目成本估算类型、成本估算技术路线和方法；项目成本预算的特性，项目成本预算的编制；项目成本分析方法；项目成本控制的依据、步骤、方法和结果；项目成本决算的内容、编制及管理；项目审计的概念、阶段等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《项目成本管理》，文红星，文峰，机械工业出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402217030 **Course Name**: Project Cost Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course combines theory and practice-oriented, is highly systematic, and is rich in content, the main contents includes: the concept of project costs, project costs and project cost management constitute the theoretical framework; project the characteristics of resource requirements, project resource plan for the preparation of , resource unit; project cost estimate types, routes and methods of cost estimation techniques; the characteristics of the project cost estimates, project cost of the budget; project cost analysis methods; the basis for project cost control, steps, methods and results; project cost accounts of the contents of the , preparation and management; audit of the project concept phase and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Project Cost Management*，Wen Hongxing, Wen Feng, China Machine Press, 2007.

课程号：402218020　　**课程名称**：项目管理
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曾玉成、李晓峰
课程简介：本课程是一门研究项目管理基本原理和方法的学科，是工商管理专业课程的重要组成部分。开设本课程的目的，使学生掌握项目管理原理，学会应用项目管理方法解决实际问题。基本要求是让学生在掌握项目管理的相关知识和管理方法的同时，提高其对所学专业知识综合应用的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《项目管理》，复旦大学出版社，毕星，2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402218020　　**Course Name**: Project Management
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: This course is a study of the basic principles and methods of project management disciplines. Business administration is an important part of all the professional courses. The purpose of this course is to let students master the principles of project management and learn to apply project management methods to solve practical problems. Basic requirement is to enable students to master the project management knowledge and management methods, at the same time, enhance their professional knowledge integrated with application capabilities.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Project Management*, Bi xing, Fudan university press.

课程号：402219020　　**课程名称**：项目管理应用实践
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：计算机基础　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：罗诚
课程简介：传统的项目管理依靠手工完成，普遍存在管理不规范、易受各种人为因素干扰的问题，尤其对于一些大项目，依靠手工管理几乎是不可能完成的。本课程通过项目管理领域的权威软件 MS Project, 使学生通过实践来掌握项目管理的基本概念、总体思想、计划制定、进度管理、资源与成本管理、项目的跟踪以及优化等内容。本课程通过案例与实践相结合的教学方法，使学生能熟练掌握 MS Project 2003 的各项操作，并能利用该软件实际管理各类项目，最终目的是培养学生运用项目管理软件解决实际问题的能力，为其今后的职业生涯打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基于 Project 2003 的项目管理》，杨志波等,电子工业出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402219020　　**Course Name**: Practice of Project Management
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: Traditional project management relies on manual completion of widespread management and has the problems that not standardized, vulnerability to interference of various human factors, especially for some large projects, relying on manual management is almost impossible to complete. This course through the authority of the area of project management software, MS Project, to enable students through practice to master the basic concepts of project management, general ideas, plan development, schedule management, resource and cost management, project tracking, and optimization and so on. This course combined with practice through case teaching method to enable students to master MS Project 2003 of the operation, and the actual management of the software can take advantage of various projects with the ultimate aim is to train students to use project management software to solve practical problems for their future career lay a solid foundation.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Project Management based on Project 2003*,yang zhibo, Electronics Industry Press.

课程号：402220020　　**课程名称**：项目融资
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：财务管理、工程项目管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨安华
课程简介：本课程是工程管理专业本科生的专业基础课程。本课程的目的是通过对融资与工程项目融资的基本知识、基本理论及工程项目融资案例的系统学习，使学生具备相应的知识理论，并具备相应的分析问题与解决问题的能力。要求学习本课程后达到如下要求：（1）熟悉融资的主要渠道与基本程序；（2）熟悉中国金融体系的历史沿革与现状；（3）掌握项目融资的基础知识、基本理论和主要模式；（4）初步具备项目融资设计的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《项目融资》，戴大双，机械工业出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402220020　　**Course Name**: Project Financing
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a professional foundation course for project management professional undergraduates. The purpose of this course is to enable students to have the appropriate knowledge and theory, and have the corresponding abilities of analysis of problems and problem-solving, through systematic study of basic knowledge, basic theory project financing of and case study. Require study to meet the following requirements: (1) be familiar with the main channels and the basic procedures of financing; (2) be familiar with the history, evolution and present situation of China's financial system; (3) master the basic knowledge, theory and the main mode of project financing; (4) have the preliminary ability of design to project financing.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Project Financing*，Dai Dashuang, China Machine Press, 2004

课程号：402221020　　**课程名称**：消费行为学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：市场营销　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李贻伟
课程简介：消费行为学是市场营销专业的专业必修课程。它把心理学、行为学、社会学、管理学的理论和方法运用于市场营销理论与实践，研究消费者心理和行为的产生原因、内在规律、特征和影响因素，以及相应的营销策略和方法，是一门综合性、交叉性的边缘学科。本课程的教学目的在于，通过理论讲授、案例分析、实验、实践调研和课堂讨论等多种教学方式，使学生系统地掌握消费者心理和行为的基本知识，培养学生运用这些知识进行营销决策和营销策划的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《消费者心理与行为》，江林，中国人大出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402221020　　**Course Name**: Consumer Behavior
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: Consumer behavior is a Marketing professional required course. It is the psychology, behavioral science, sociology, management theory and method of application of marketing theory and practice, study consumer psychology and behavior of the causes of the inherent laws, characteristics and influencing factors, and the corresponding marketing strategies and methods It is a comprehensive, cross-cutting edge of disciplines. The curriculum aims, through theoretical lectures, case studies, experiments, practice, research and classroom discussion of a variety of teaching methods so that students

master the system, consumer psychology and behavior of the basic knowledge, Students use them for marketing decision-making and marketing planning capabilities.
Textbook/Teaching material: renmin university press

课程号：402222030 **课程名称**：销售管理
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：管理学、市场营销 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：唐鸿
课程简介：销售管理是市场营销专业的专业基础课程。教学目的是让学生了解销售与销售管理工作涉及到的基本理论与方法，指导学生逐步培养从事销售与销售管理的基本素质与能力。课程采用理论讲解、案例分析讨论与学生实践总结相结合的方法，要求学生主动参与配合。本课程主要介绍销售渠道、营销队伍、销售规划与控制、销售预测等知识与技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《销售管理学》，欧阳小珍，武汉大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402222030 **Course Name**: Sales Management
Total Hours:48 **Credit**：3
Course Description: Sales management is a professional marketing foundation courses. Teaching purpose is to make students understand the work of sales and basic theories and methods related to sales management, guide students to cultivate the basic quality and ability of sales and sales management step by step. Courses adopt methods of theoretical explanations, case studying and discussing combined with the practice, require students to actively participate and cooperate. This course focuses on marketing channels, marketing teams, sales planning and control, sales forecasting and other knowledge and skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Sales Management*,ouyang xiaozhen, Wuhan university press.

课程号：402223030 **课程名称**：销售管理学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：管理学、市场营销 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：唐鸿
课程简介：销售管理是市场营销专业的专业基础课程。教学目的是让学生了解销售与销售管理工作涉及到的基本理论与方法，指导学生逐步培养从事销售与销售管理的基本素质与能力。课程采用理论讲解、案例分析讨论与学生实践总结相结合的方法，要求学生主动参与配合。本课程主要介绍销售渠道、营销队伍、销售规划与控制、销售预测等知识与技巧。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《销售管理学》，欧阳小珍，武汉大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402223030 **Course Name**: Sales Management
Total Hours:48 **Credit**：3
Course Description: Sales management is a professional marketing foundation courses. Teaching purpose is to make students understand the work of sales and basic theories and methods related to sales management , guide students to cultivate the basic quality and ability of sales and sales management step by step. Courses adopt methods of theoretical explanations, case studying and discussing combined with the practice, requre students to actively participate and cooperate. This course focuses on marketing channels, marketing teams, sales planning and control, sales forecasting and other knowledge and skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Sales Management*,ouyang xiaozhen, Wuhan university press.

课程号：402224020　　**课程名称**：新创业务策划
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：管理学、管理经济学、市场营销、人力资源管理、会计学、生产运作管理等 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王维成
课程简介：随着经济全球化的发展，企业跨出本国范围到其他国家或地区进行以对外直接投资（Foreign Direct Investment）为主要模式的跨国经营已经以前所未有的深度与广度在国家、企业和个人三个层面上产生越来越大的影响。几乎全球所有国家的政府都越来越注重通过推动本国企业进行跨国新创业务来发展经济，保障就业；企业为了在不断激化的竞争中形成、提升其核心竞争力，做大做强，获得竞争优势，早已将跨国经营新创业务纳入其总体战略的视野，作为其创新发展的一种重要方式；对个人而言，越来越多的人选择投入企业跨国经营新创业务作为实现自身价值的有效手段。所以，在大学本科，尤其是工商管理专业开设新创业务策划课程是非常有必要的。一来可以为今后有志于从事企业跨国新创业务经营的学生提供必要的帮助，二来也可以为工商管理专业的学生提供一个整合各门专业课程所学知识的机会。本课程通过课堂讲授、案例讨论、团队论文写作等多种方式，从跨国新创业务的定义、目的、分类、实施步骤、市场决策、生产供给决策、财务规划等全过程把握新创业务策划的特点。本课程作为一门大学本科工商管理类专业的选修课，具有较强的实战性，要求学生通过学习真正掌握一些相关常用分析工具的具体运用方法，以提高运用理论分析工具解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编课件
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402224020　　**Course Name**: New Business Development Planning
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description:The course is designed to help students to understand the New Business Development process from the following aspects: definition, purpose, types, operation stages, marketing decision, production and supply decision and financial planning, etc. The course is a compulsory subject for the undergraduate students of the major of Business Administration, which is featured for its practicality. The course requires that the students can master some methods to analyze the common issues in New Business Development and establish the ability to resolve problems in practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: Course materials prepared by the lecturer

课程号：402225040　　**课程名称**：业绩管理（ACCA）
总学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：管理会计　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：向锐
课程简介：这是 ACCA 是十四门课程之一。通过学习，要求学生掌握绩效管理的相关知识，了解管理会计的基本框架、管理会计系统的制度设计、绩效评估标准、计划与控制以及长短期决策等。最终目的是学生除了有理论体系的完善外，还应进行大量习题训练，通过 ACCA 考试。
推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402225040　　**Course Name**: Performance Management(ACCA)
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This is one of 14 ACCA subjects. Through study, require students to master relative knowledge of performance management, to understand the basic framework of management accounting, design of management accounting systems, performance evaluation criteria, planning and control, and short

and long term decision-making. The ultimate goal is that not only let students improve the theoretical system, also carry out a large number of exercise training, to pass the ACCA examinations.
Textbook/Teaching material: Special material for ACCA

课程号：402226030 **课程名称**：应用统计学
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：概率论与数理统计 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘馨
课程简介：应用统计学是管理科学与工程相关专业的专业必修课程。统计分析方法是实现定量分析的重要工具之一，通过该课程的学习，使学生理解常用的统计调查方法、学会设计统计调查方案，掌握统计资料整理的方法，重点掌握参数估计、假设检验、方差分析、相关与回归分析、时间序列分析和指数分析等统计分析方法，学会调用当前流行的统计分析软件包 SPSS，来处理管理中的一些调查数据，并能理解其分析结果，培养学生具有定性分析与定量分析相结合的研究技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《统计学》，刘馨，四川大学出版社，2006 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402226030 **Course Name**: Applied Statistics
Total Hours:48 **Credit**：3
Course Description: Applied Statistics is a professional required course of management science and engineering. Statistical analysis method is one of the important tool to achieve quantitative analysis, through the course of learning, students understand the commonly used survey methods, learn to design the survey program, obtain the methods of arranging the statistics, focus on controlling parameter estimation, hypothesis testing, variance analysis, correlation and regression analysis, time series analysis and index analysis, statistical analysis methods, learn to call the popular statistical analysis package SPSS, to deal with the survey data from the management , understanding the results of the analysis, cultivate students to have skills of qualitative analysis combing quantitative analysis.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Statistics*, liu xin, Sichuan university press.

课程号：402227020 **课程名称**：英美法基础（ACCA 先修课）
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈锋
课程简介：本课程系 ACCA 考试英美商法及公司法的基础辅导课程。针对多数学生没有任何关于英美法律基础的现状，本课程的目的在于使学生对于英美法体系的基本架构，英美法律术语及法院制度有一个综合性的了解，便于学生在下学期的英美商法学习中理解掌握。掌握英美法系特点，掌握普通法与衡平法的不同特征，掌握基本英美法律术语，特别是与商法有关术语，掌握陪审团制度，了解英国法院体系。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《英美法基础》，机械工业出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402227020 **Course Name**: Basics of British &American Laws(ACCA)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: It is the basic course of ACCA examinations of British & American Laws. Because the majority of participants for the ACCA have no basis on the British and American legal status, this course aims to enable participants to get a comprehensive understanding of the basic structure of the Anglo-American law system, the Anglo-American legal terminology and court system, to facilitate student

learning of the Anglo-American Commercial Law in the next semester. Require students to grasp the characteristics of common law, the different features between common law and equity law, basic Anglo-American legal terminology, especially commercial law related terminology, the jury system and the British court system.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Basics of British &American Laws*，China Machine Press，2004

课程号：402228020　　**课程名称**：营销策划
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：市场营销、市场调查与预测　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：左仁淑
课程简介：营销策划的教学目的在于通过系统的营销策划基础知识的学习、讨论，使学生全面掌握最基本的市场营销思维模式和市场营销操作理论与规律基础上；通过营销策划原理与思维、策划程序、策划组织建设等问题的学习，来提升学员的营销策划的组织和管理能力；通过对品牌策划、广告策划和 CIS 的学习，培育学员营销策划的专业能力。教学形式分成专题讲授、企业家讲座、企业参观调查和实战方案讨论和营销策划大赛等形式。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《营销策划》，于建原，西南财经大学出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402228020　　**Course Name**: Market Strategy
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: teaching aim of Marketing Strategy is to make students fully grasp the most basic of marketing thinking and marketing operations based on the theory and laws through a systematic learning the basics of marketing planning, discussion,; through learning the marketing planning principles and thinking, planning procedures, planning organizations, and other issues, to upgrade their organization and management capacity of marketing planning; through brand planning, advertising planning and CIS ,nurture students' marketing planning expertise. Teaching form is divided into thematic teaching, entrepreneurship seminars, business visiting and discussing of combat programs, plan competitions etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Market Strategy*，Yu Jianyuan,Southwest University of Finance and Economics Press,2005

课程号：402229010　　**课程名称**：营销策划训练
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：营销策划　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：左仁淑
课程简介：营销策划实践是市场营销专业课程内实践性教学环节，与《营销策划》课程相配套。目的：（1）培养学生营销策划思维的应用能力；（2）培养学生营销策划方案制作能力；（3）培养学生营销策划的组织执行能力；（4）提高学生在市场分析与研究、企业诊断的能力。训练内容：对一个具体的产品或服务，应用营销策划理论，在调查与分析的基础上，设及一份营销策划方案，包括新产品上市方案或品牌推广方案或广告策划方案等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《营销策划》，于建原，西南财经大学出版社，2005；《营销策划学》，陈放，蓝天出版社，2005；《产品上市》，刘永炬，京华出版社，2004 年；《营销计划》，约翰.文思伍德，中央编译出版社，2003
备注：实践课

Course Code: 402229010　　**Course Name:** Marketing Plan
Total Hours:16　　**Credit**：1

Course Description: Marketing Plan Practice is a practical course that specialized in marketing, and matched with the Marketing Plan courses.Objectives: (1) train the students to have the capability to put the marketing planning thought into application; (2) to develop students' Marketing Plan production capacity; (3)bring up the students' capabilities of planning and organizing a marketing plan; (4) improve the capacity on market analysis and research, and business diagnosis.Training contents: Based on the investigation and analysis, using marketing planning theory, for a specific product or service, design a Marketing Plan. This plan should include new products' marketing programs or branding programs or advertising planning programs.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Marketing Plan*, Yu jianyuan ,Southwestern University of Finance Press;*Marketing Planning Studies*, Chen fang ,Blue Sky Press; *Product introduction*, Liu yongju, Jing hua press; *Marketing Plan*, John. Wen Si Wude, Central Compilation & Translation Press

课程号：402230010　　**课程名称**：营销前沿专题研究
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：市场营销　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄璐
课程简介：营销前沿专题研究是对当前市场营销的前沿理论和热点问题进行介绍和探讨的一门营销专业课程。该门课程将在经典营销理论学习的基础上，对当前市场营销出现的新观念、新现象、新策略等进行理论分析和研究。通过营销前沿理论课程的学习，旨在使学生学习新的市场营销观念、认识新的市场营销现象，掌握新的市场营销策略，了解当前市场营销理论发展的新趋势，从而拓展学生的营销思维，提升认识和解决营销问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《市场营销创新》，张文贤，复旦大学出版社，2002 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402230010　　**Course Name**: The new theories of Marketing
Total Hours:16　　**Credit**：1
Course Description: The new theories of Marketing are to introduce and discuss the hot issues and cutting-edge theory from the current marketing. Based on the studying Classic marketing theory the course will make theoretical analysis and research from current emergence of new marketing concepts, new phenomena and new strategies. Through the study of marketing cutting-edge theory course, enable students to learn new marketing ideas, meet new marketing phenomenon, keep abreast of new marketing strategies, understand the current market, new trends in the development of marketing theory, develop students' marketing thinking, and enhance the abillty understanding and solving marketing problems.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The new theories of Marketing*, zhang wenxian, Fudan university press

课程号：402231020　　**课程名称**：预算会计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：基础会计学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：章成蓉
课程简介：无论是在中国还是外国，预算会计都是与企业会计并列的两大会计分支之一。《预算会计》是各级政府财政部门、行政单位、事业单位进行经济业务管理的重要工具，是各类财务、会计专业的一门专业课。学习预算会计的目的，在于掌握预算会计的基本理论、方法与技术，提高学生应用预算会计基本理论与基本方法去分析、解决实际的能力；同时，也能让会计学专业学生的知识结构更加完整。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新编预算会计》，清华大学出版社，贺蕊莉，2008；《预算会计》，卿放，四川大学出版社，2004

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402231020 **Course Name**: Budgetary Accounting
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Whether in China or foreign countries, budget accounting and business accounting are side by side, one of the two branches of accounting. "Budgetary accounting" is the important tool of government financial departments at all levels of government agencies, and institutions of to carry out economic business management, and also a professional course for students in accounting and financial management. The purpose of studying the budget accounting, is to master the basic theories, methods and techniques of budget accounting, to improve the ability of application of basic theory and basic methods of analysis and solution of practical capabilities; as well as allow students knowledge structure more completely.
Textbook/Teaching material: *New Budgetary Accounting*,He Lirui，Qinghua University press，2008；*Budgetary Accounting*,Qing Fang，Sichuan University press, 2004

课程号：402232010 **课程名称**：运营管理理论前沿研究
总学时：16 **学分**：1
先修课程：运营管理 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：曾玉成
课程简介：本课程属于理论研究和介绍性课程，其目的是拓展学生的理论基础和研究思路。通过学习使学生了解和掌握当前关于运营管理当前理论研究的热点、前沿，发展的最新动态和发展趋势，深化学生对企业运营管理理论的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402232010 **Course Name**: Operation management theory front research
Total Hours:16 **Credit**：1
Course Description: This course is a theoretical research and an introductory course, which aims to expand the students' theoretical basis and research ideas. By learning this course, we want to make students understand and grasp the hotspots, the forefront of the latest developments and trends of current theoretical research on the operation and management, and deepen the students' theory of enterprise operations management.
Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：402233020 **课程名称**：战略管理学
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张黎明、赵露等
课程简介：本课程为校公选课。通过学习本课程，让学生掌握企业战略管理基本概念；掌握战略分析模型、方法与工具；培养战略性思维；塑造企业家精神；研究战略管理在企业的实际应用。课程主要内容：1.介绍企业的基本竞争战略及运用条件；2.企业成长战略的类型和特点；3.国际市场进入战略的选择。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《战略管理-概论:案例与分析》，揭筱文，清华大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402233020 **Course Name**: Strategic Management

Total Hours:32 **Credit**：2

Course Description: This course is a public school elective course. Through the study of this course, students can master the basic concepts of corporate strategic management; grasp the strategic analysis models, methods and tools; develop strategic thinking; shaping the entrepreneurial spirit; study of strategic management in the enterprise's practical application. Course main elements: 1. Introduce basic competitive business strategies and the use of conditions; 2. the type and characteristics of business growth strategy, 3. the strategic choice of entry to international market.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction of Strategic Management:Case and Analysis*, Jie Xiaowen,Tsinghua University Press

课程号：402234020 **课程名称**：整合营销传播

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：计维斌

课程简介：整合营销传播简称 IMC，是一种营销传播过程，它包含了计划、创造、整合以及营销传播各种形式（广告、销售促进、公共事件等等）的运用，这种营销传播随着时间传递给品牌的目标消费群和潜在顾客。本课程是一门兼具理论性和实践性的科目。老师通过理论讲解和案例讲授帮助学生深化对整合营销传播理论的认识，了解整合营销传播的实际操作环节和各个要素的具体作用。课程内容包括整合营销传播概述、整合营销传播中的目标市场战略、整合营销传播与消费者沟通、整合营销传播与品牌管理、整合营销传播工具以及整合营销传播评估等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《促销与整合营销传播》，理查德.G.塞米尼克，电子工业出版社，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402234020 **Course Name**: Integrated Marketing Communication

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Integrated Marketing Communication is called IMC for short. It is a marketing communications process, which includes the use of planning, creating, integrating and various forms of marketing communications (advertising, sales promotion, public events, etc.) This marketing communication passed to the brand's target consumer groups and potential customers with time goes. This course is both a theoretical and practical subjects. Teachers taught through theoretical lectures and cases to help students deepen their understanding of integrated marketing communication theory and understand the actual operation of integrated marketing communication and the specific role of the various elements. The course includes an overview of integrated marketing communication, the strategy of integrated marketing communication in the target market, integrated marketing communication and consumer communications, integrated marketing communication and brand management, integrated marketing communication tools as well as integrated marketing communication assessment.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Promotion and Integrated Marketing Communication*, Richard. G. Saiminike, Electronic Industry Press.

课程号：402235020 **课程名称**：证券投资学

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：财务管理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：罗建

课程简介：《证券投资》除导论外共分为五篇。第一篇是总论篇，系统讲述了关于证券投资工具和证券市场的一般性基础知识。这是深入进行资本市场领域和证券投资研究所必需的基础理论准备。第二篇是基本分析篇，系统讲述了有价证券的价格决定、证券投资的宏观经济分析、证券投资的产业

周期分析和公司价值分析等内容。第三篇是技术分析篇，系统讲述了证券投资技术分析的基本理论、方法和若干主要技术指标。第四篇是组合管理篇，系统讲述了证券组合管理、风险资产定价与证券组合管理应用、投资组合管理业绩评价等内容。第五篇是市场监管篇，系统讲述了证券市场监管的理念、要素、体制、实践和开放条件下的中国证券市场监管问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《证券投资学》，吴晓求主编，中国人民大学出版社，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402235020 **Course Name**: Securities Investment

Total Hours:32 **Credit：**2

Course Description: *Securities Investment* is divided into five In addition to Introduction. The first chapter is a chapter remarks, systematically tells the securities investment tools and basic knowledge of the general stock market. This is necessary basic preparation to deeply enter the capital markets and securities investment institute. Second is the basic analysis of articles, systematically tells the determination of prices of securities, macroeconomic analysis of securities investment, industry analysis of portfolio investment cycle and company value analysis and so on. Third part is a technical analysis articles, systematically tells basic theory of technical analysis in securities investment, methods, and some of the major technical indicators. Part IV is a portfolio management articles, systematically tells the securities portfolio management, risk asset pricing and portfolio management application and portfolio management performance evaluation and so on. Fifth chapter is a chapter market regulation, the systematically described the concept of securities market regulation, elements, systems, practices, and China's stock market regulatory issues under conditions of opening up.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Securities Investment*, wu xiaoqiu, renmin university press

课程号：402236020 **课程名称：**职业心理学与职业指导

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：人力资源管理，组织行为学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：**李颖

课程简介：《职业心理与职业指导》是一门系统介绍职业心理学，职业指导的理论基础及其方法、手段、技术，涉及职业心理学的基本原理和职业指导的方法、技术。是人力资源管理专业的一门专业课程。本课程的教学目的是让学生掌握职业心理学的基本原理和职业指导的方法、技术，并能运用相关原理、方法于职业指导和职业生涯的发展。要求学生在了解人才心理素质、职业心理，职业指导的理论基础及其方法、手段、技术原理的基础上，通过具体方法技术的使用和课堂演练、方法设计，掌握职业心理学和职业指导的相关理论与方法并能较熟练地运用于职业生涯过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《职业心理学》，吕建国，东北财经大学出版社，2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402236020 **Course Name**: Vocational Psychology and Guidance

Total Hours:32 **Credit：**2

Course Description: Vocational Psychology and Guidance systematically introduces the theoretical basis, methods, means and technology about occupational psychology and vocational guidance, which involves the basic principles of vocational psychology, the methods and technology of vocational guidance. It’s a professional course for the students whose major is human resources management.

The purpose of this curriculum is to enable students to master the basic principles of occupational psychology, the methods and technology of career guidance and apply the relevant principles and methods in vocational guidance and career development.

This curriculum require students to master vocational psychology and vocational guidance related to theory

and methods and be able to more skillfully applied to the process of career on the basis of understanding the theoretical basis, methods, means, technical principles of psychological quality of human resources, occupational psychology, vocational guidance and through the use of specific methods and classroom exercises, methods design.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Vocational Psychology*, lv jianguo, northeast china university of finance and economics press.

课程号：402237020　　**课程名称**：质量管理
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴玲
课程简介：《质量管理》是一门新兴的学科，具有很强的综合性和实用性。它应用了管理学、技术、数学等各门学科的成就和方法。课程内容包括：质量和质量管理的基本概念、指导思想和原理；质量管理工作的常用方法和工具；有关验收抽样和工序控制的理论；有关质量设计的方法和技术。质量管理学还建立了由内部故障成本、外部故障成本、预防成本和鉴定成本组成的质量成本的概念以及计算方法和评价方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《质量管理》，马风才，机械工业出版社，2009；《质量管理》(第 5 版)，中国计量出版社，洪生伟，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402237020　　**Course Name**: Quality Management
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: Quality management is an emerging discipline. It has the feature of highly integrated and practical. It applies the achievements and methods of management, technology, mathematics and other disciplines. The course includes: the basic concepts of quality and quality management, guidelines and principles; the commonly used quality management methods and tools; the acceptance sampling and process control theory; the quality of the design methods and techniques. Quality Management has also set up the internal failure cost, external fault cost, the cost of prevention and identification of cost components, as well as the quality of the concept of cost calculation methods and evaluation methods.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Quality Management*, Ma fengcai, Machinery Industry Press;*Quality Management*, Hong shengwei, China Metrology Publishing House.

课程号：402238030　　**课程名称**：质量控制与可靠性
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：高等数学、概率论与数理统计、微机原理与应用　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓富民
课程简介：本课程的主要内容包括：质量体系与质量认证、质量控制技术、质量检验、质量经济性、可靠性工程与管理。通过学习本课程使学生掌握质量管理与控制的基本概念、基本思想、基本理论、基本方法和基本技能。其重点是质量体系、工序能力、工序控制和质量检验。本课程的任务是使学生在学完有关基础课和专业基础课的基础上，掌握质量控制与可靠性的基本理论、方法与技能，并培养学生在企业生产活动中进行质量管理与控制的工作能力和创新能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《质量管理学》，伍爱，暨南大学出版社，2006
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402238030　　**Course Name**: Quality Control & Reliability
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: The main contents of this course are:quality system and quality certification,quality control technology,quality inspection,quality economy characteristic,reliability engineering and management.The study of this course enables students to master the basic concepts,idea,theory,methods and skills of the quality management and control.Besides this,it focuses on quality systems,process capability,process control and quality inspection.The task of this course is to teach students to grasp the basic theories,methods and skills of quality control and reliability,after they finish the basic courses and specialized courses.In addition,students' work and innovation abilities of applying quality management and control knowledge in enterprise production activities will be improved.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Quality Management*,Wuai, Jinan University Press,2006

课程号：402239040　　**课程名称**：中级财务会计

总学时：64　　**学分**：4

先修课程：基础会计学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴岚

课程简介：本课程是本科会计学专业的专业核心课程。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握和了解财务会计总体的概念框架；学生认知和掌握企业生产经营活动中，各种经济业务在会计上的反映和核算。熟悉和掌握会计报告各具体会计要素项目所反映的主要内容，在会计上涉及到的各种经济业务及其核算处理。学习过程中应配合业务，完成配套的业务处理练习。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《中级财务会计》，经济科学出版社，王君彩，2007

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402239040　　**Course Name**: Intermediate Financial Accounting

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course is the undergraduate accounting profession professional core curriculum. Through this course of study, requiring students to master and understand the overall financial accounting conceptual framework; students to understand and master the production and operation activities, a variety of economic operations in accounting and accounting for reflection. Familiar with and master of accounting and accounting reports specific elements of the project reflected in the main contents of the accounting involved in a variety of economic business and its accounting treatment. The learning process should be compatible with business and supporting business processes to complete exercises.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Intermediate Financial Accounting*,Wang Juncai, Economic Science Press,2007

课程号：402240040　　**课程名称**：专业会计师

总学时：64　　**学分**：4

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李双海

课程简介：这门课程是 ACCA 专业阶段的基础入门课程。这门课在假设学生所承担的会计工作要求核心的专业知识和技能背景下进行，并且将在特定主题的背景下介绍道德，公司治理，内部审计，控制和风险。内容主要包括：整个组织公司治理情况的考查，公司机构理事会内的关系，探讨公司内部的审查，控制和反馈，讲解个人职业道德和企业社会责任，及整体道德评价框架。

推荐教材或主要参考书：ACCA 专用教材

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402240040　　**Course Name**: Professional Accountant

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course acts as the gateway into the professional level of ACCA. It assumes the essential technical skills and knowledge acquired where the core technical capability will have been acquired , and where ethics, corporate governance, internal audit, control, and risk will have be introduced in a subject-specific context. It covers: examination of whole corporate governance within organizations in the board context of the agency relationship, exploring its internal review, control and feedback, explanation of personal and professional ethics, ethical frameworks.

Textbook/Teaching material: Special materials for ACCA

课程号：402241020 **课程名称**：专业外语（工业工程）

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：运筹学、人因工程、运营管理 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：刘柱胜

课程简介：本课程是工业工程专业的一门必修课，在普通英语的基础上，专业英语课旨在帮助学生进一步巩固基础英语的听、说、读、写、译技能。通过大量深入阅读工业工程文献，培养学生较强的专业文献阅读能力，掌握与专业密切相关的词汇和常用术语，了解文献阐述的主要理论和基本观点。本课程主要包括一下内容：基础工业工程、现代工业工程、工业工程前沿、工业工程展望。课程的学习以阅读为主，精读部分要求准确理解文章内容，理解关键词组和语法结构，泛读部分要求理解文章的大意和主旨。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《工业工程专业英语》，王爱虎，北京理工大学，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402241020 **Course Name**: Professional English

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is a compulsory for industrial engineering students.Based on general english,professional english classes are designed to help students to further consolidate the skills of english listening,speaking,reading,writing and translation.By deeply reading a large number of literature about industrial engineering,students' strong reading ability of the professional literature will be developed.Then they will master the profession terminology,and understand the main theories and basic concepts of the literature.This course mainly includes as follows:basic industrial engineering,modern industrial engineering,industrial engineering forefront,industrial engineering outlook.This course emphasizes reading.Students should get an accurate understanding of the article in intensive reading,including key phrases and grammatical structures.Well,they should also apprehend the main idea of the article in extensive reading .

Textbook/Teaching material: *Professional English for Industrial Engineering*,Wangaihu, Beijing Polytechnic University Press,2006

课程号：402242020 **课程名称**：专业英语（工程管理）

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：英语 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：张欣莉

课程简介：课程性质为工程管理专业的限选课，是一门专业知识与外语综合的应用型课程;课程主要目的是提高学生阅读专业文献的能力，掌握本专业在实践工作中经常接触的英语，为进一步学习深造和实际工作打下良好的外语基础，增强学生的综合能力和市场竞争能力;课程主要任务是讲授工程管理专业的关键词汇和常用的英语表述，同时对其在国际工程管理中的应用进行解释，注重理论联系实际，要求学生可以用英文自我阅读和理解专业知识，并在一定程度上习惯和熟悉国际工程管理的英文环境，培养在竞争市场中和深入学习时对英语的专业应用能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：相关专业书目及杂志
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402242020 **Course Name**: Engineering English
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is the professional elective subject for engineering management students, is a foreign language expertise and a comprehensive application-oriented courses. the main purpose is to improve the ability of students to read the professional literature to master the work of the profession in practice, regular contact with English, for further to pursue advanced studies and practical work to lay a good language base and enhance the comprehensive ability of students and market competitiveness; course the main task is to teach project management professional key terms and common expressions in English, while in the international project management in its application to explain pay attention to integrating theory with practice to require students to read and understand English self-knowledge, and to some extent, habits and familiar with international project management of the English-speaking environment to develop in a competitive market and in-depth study of professional English.
Textbook/Teaching material: Relevant professional titles and magazines

课程号：402243020 **课程名称：**资本运作
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：财务管理 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐英凯
课程简介：这门课程首先探讨了资本运作在我国产生的原因，并引申出资本运作具有双重内涵：其一，从宏观上讲，资本运作是市场经济条件下社会资源配置的一种重要方式。其二，从微观上讲，资本运作是利用市场法则，通过对资本本身的技巧性运作，实现资本增值、效益增长的一种经营方式。资本运作是企业资本保值增值的高级手段。主要有并购、投融资、资产重组等方法与手段。课程紧扣中国实际，论述下列问题：政府资本运作的重要地位和巨大影响、资本运作的模式与核心，融资决策、主体再造、投资银行、资本市场、国家监管等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代资本经营 》，经济管理出版社，王先庆，2006； 《资本运作》，刘伟主编，西南财经大学出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402243020 **Course Name**: Capital Operation
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course firstly examines how the capital operation derived in China and come out dual meanings of capital operation. Firstly, from a macro perspective, capital operation is an important way of allocation of social resources under the conditions of market economy. Secondly, from a micro perspective, capital operation is a kind of opera ting mode which achieves capital appreciation and growth through the use of rules of the market and the techniques of operation. Capital operation is the high-level means of capital preservation. There are mergers, acquisitions, investment, financing, asset restructuring and other methods and means. The course closely linked to China's reality. It covers: the important position and impact of the operation of government capital, the model and the core of capital operation, financing decisions, the principal recycling, investment banking, capital markets, and the state regulatory system.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Capital Operation*，Wang Xianqing，Economic Management Publishing House,2006; *Capital Operation*，Liu Wei, Southwestern University of Finance Press, Jan, 2001

课程号：402244020 **课程名称：**资产评估

总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘方文
课程简介：本课程为企业管理专业的选修课。资产评估，即资产价值形态的评估。是指专门的机构或专门评估人员，遵循法定或公允的标准和程序，运用科学的方法，以货币作为计算权益的统一尺度，对在一定时点上的资产进行评定估算的行为。资产评估就是对资产重新估价的过程，是一种动态性、市场化活动，具有不确定性的特点，其评定价格也是一种模拟价格。通过学习本课程，使学生能了解和掌握资产评估相关的基本知识、基本理论、基本技能，并做到灵活运用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《资产评估》，全国注册资产评估师考试用书编写组，2009，中国财政经济出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402244020　　**Course Name**: Assets Valuation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is elective for students in enterprise management profession. Asset evaluation is the value assessment of assets form. It refers to the calculation of benefits in money carried by specialized agencies or specialized assessors, following statutory or fair standards and procedures, by the use of scientific methods , for a certain point in time. Asset valuation is the process of revaluation of assets, and it is a dynamic, market-oriented, uncertain. Its assessed value is also a simulation of the price. Through the study of this course, students can understand and apply flexibly the basic knowledge, basic theory, basic skills related to asset valuation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Assets Valuation*，National Register of CPV exam books Writing Group，Chinese Financial and Economic Publishing House，2009

课程号：402245020　　**课程名称**：组织理论与组织设计
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：人力资源管理、组织行为学、工作分析的理论与方法　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　朱青松
课程简介：《组织理论与设计》是一门新兴的管理学科，是现代管理科学体系的重要分支。它以企业组织为主要对象，研究企业组织的结构设计和变革，尤其注重组织对迅速变化的环境的反应和组织创新。本课程是人力资源管理专业的选修课。本课程教学的目的是通过教学使学生对组织理论有较深了解，正确理解组织设计的概念，掌握根据环境权变地进行组织设计的步骤和方法。通过本课程的学习要求学生能够在具体的企业实践中分析企业的组织结构的状况，提出相应的改进意见，并能在理论上能够在一定程度深化对组织理论的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织理论与设计精要》，理查德•L•达夫特，机械工业出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402245020　　**Course Name**: Organization Theory and Design
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2
Course Description: Organization Theory and Design is a new management course. It’s an important branch of modern science management system. It takes enterprise organizations as the main target and studies the structure of enterprise organization design and change, with particular emphasis on the organization of the response to the rapidly changing environment and organizational innovation. This course is professional elective for human resources management students.
The purpose of this curriculum is through teaching students deeper understanding of organizational theory to make them understand the concept of organizational design correctly, master the steps and methods of

organizational design according to environmental change. Through this course of study requires students to be able to analyze the organizational structure's situation in a specific business practice, and recommended the corresponding improvements, and to a certain extent, deepen our understanding of organization theory.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Essentials of Organization Theory and Design*,Richard • L • Daft ,Machinery Industry Press

课程号：402246030　　**课程名称**：组织行为学
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：管理学原理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黎伟
课程简介：《组织行为学》是一门系统介绍组织中人的心理活动规律与行为活动规律的课程。该课程是人力资源管理专业的一门专业课程。本课程的教学目的是让学生掌握组织行为管理的普遍规律、基本原理和应用方法，提高预测、引导和控制人的行为的能力；并为进一步学习其他管理课程打下基础。本课程注重理论性、系统性和应用性的有机结合，要求学生重视学习案例分析和思考题，勤于学习、勤于实践，努力提高将组织行为理论运用于实际的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织行为学》，张德、吴志明，东北财经大学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402246030　　**Course Name**: Organizational Behavior
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**：3
Course Description: Organizational Behavior is a systematic introduction of psychological organization of human activity patterns and behavioral activity rhythm. The course is a basic course of the human resources management professional.The purpose of this curriculum is to enable students to master the universal law of organizational behavior management, know the basic principle and application of methods, to improve forecasting, guidance and control people's capacity to act, and lay the foundation for further study.This course focus on theoretical, systematic and applied the organic combination of case studies require students to focus on learning and reflection questions, eager to learn, eager to practice, and strive to improve the organizational behavior theory into actual capabilities.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Organizational Behavior*, zhang de,Wu zhiming,Northeast Financial University Press.

课程号：402247030　　**课程名称**：经济控制论
总学时：48　　**学分**：3
先修课程：运筹学、微分方程模型及应用　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：贺昌政
课程简介：本课程以指定教材为基础，同时引入最新的经济控制论思想和方法。使学生学会分析经济管理系统的运动规律，对它进行优化调控和决策的经济控制论手段。该课程突出定量和定性相结合的分析特点。在整个课程体系中，它重点研究动态的优化调控和决策方法。学会分析经济管理系统的运动规律，对它进行优化调控和决策的经济控制论手段。介绍最新的建模方法——自组织数据挖掘理论与方法。介绍控制论的基本概念。建立经济管理系统的状态空间描述；研究经济管理系统的稳定性、能控性和能观性；设计经济管理系统的反馈控制及最优控制。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《经济控制论引论》，余石，西南财经大学出版社，2000 年第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402247030　　**Course Name**: Economic Control Theory
Total Hours：48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: Based on the text book, while with the introduction of the latest economic ideas and methods of cybernetics, this course will teach students to analyze the economic management system of the law of motion, its regulation and decision-making to optimize the economic means of control theory. The course highlights a combination of quantitative and qualitative analysis of features. It focuses on the optimization of dynamic control and decision-making methods. Learn to analyze the economic law of motion management system, its regulation and decision-making to optimize the economic means of control theory. It will introduce the latest modeling approach- self-organizing mining theory, basic concepts of cybernetics, state-space representation in economic management system, and will study economic management system stability, controllability and observability; the design of economic management system for feedback control and optimal control.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Economic Control Theory*, Yu Shi, Southwest University of Finance and Economic, 2000, first version.

课程号：402248030 **课程名称**：物流与供应链管理（双语）

总学时： 48 **学分**：3

先修课程：运营管理、组织行为学、人力资源管理、客户关系管理 **面向对象**：管理科学专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：钟胜

课程简介：本课程为管理科学专业学生的建议选修课，其目的重点在于介绍管理科学专业所学的管理运筹学、管理决策技术和方法等课程的相关理论、方法，在物流供应链管理中的应用，其次在于进一步拓展学生对物流领域中管理的认识。

通过本课程教学，希望能进一步提升本专业学生应用管理科学专业方法与技术，分析和解决物流及其他领域管理实际问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《供应链物流管理》，[美]唐纳德 J. 鲍尔索克斯，机械工业出版社，2006年1月第1版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402248030 **Course Name**: Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description:The course is the recommendations for management science students. It focuses on introducing management science professions school of management operations research, management decision-making techniques and methods of such courses from the relevant theories, methods, and in the logistics supply chain management applications, followed by the is to further expand the students understanding of the logistics management area. It will teach students to further enhance the professional students to apply management science methods and techniques, analyze and solve the logistics and other areas of management practice issues.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Business Logistics Management*, Ronald H. Ballou, China Machine Press, 2006.1, first version.

课程号：402249030 **课程名称**：管理会计（双语）

总学时：48 **学分**：3

先修课程：基础会计、财务会计 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王黎华

课程简介：本课程是会计专业学生学习管理会计基础的传统课程，也是一门核心的会计课程。本课程的目的：让学生学会如何作出为商业决策服务的财务信息，帮助他们使用会计概念，去形成自己组织内的会计制度。本课程对学生的要求如下：掌握编制成本信息的方法，包括成本分类，吸收成本法，边际成本法，期间费用的分配，工作成本法，批量成本法，分步成本计算法等。学生应了解

如何构建决策信息，以使他们能够认识到所面对的错误思想。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《会计学：企业决策的基础（管理会计分册）英文版》，机械工业出版社，简 R 威廉姆斯等，英文版原书第 14 版，2008-2009
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402249030 **Course Name**: Management Accounting
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The nature of this course is to teach the students fundamentals of management accounting as traditional taught to accounting major. It is the core course of accounting major. Purpose of this course**:** let students learn how to make financial information for business decisions, help them to using accounting concepts to shape thinking within their own organizations. And the instructions are as following: master how to prepare cost information, such as: cost classification, absorption costing, marginal costing, apportionment of overhead costs, job costing, batch costing, process costing and so on. Students should understand how decision-making information is constructed so that they can recognize faulty thinking in arguments present to them.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Accounting: Fundamentals of Business Decision (the Management Accounting fascicle ,14th edition of original English version)*,Jane R. Williams, China Machine Press, 2008-2009

课程号：402250030 **课程名称**：工程经济学（双语）
总学时：48 **学分**：3
先修课程：经济学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张欣莉
课程简介：本课程为工程管理专业的专业核心课；它将系统介绍工程经济学的基本原理和方法以及其在工程中的应用，注重理论联系实际，体现我国工程经济分析与评价的实际做法；通过本课程的学习，使学生掌握工程经济分析的基本方法，具有初步的工程经济分析的能力，进而在实践中为工程规划。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《工程经济学》，中国建筑工业出版社，刘晓君，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402250030 **Course Name**: Engineering Economics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: This course is one of the professional core courses for engineering management students. It will systematically introduce the basic principles of engineering economics and methods and their applications in engineering, focusing on integrating theory with practice, reflecting China's engineering economic analysis and evaluation of practice; through this course learning so that students master the basic methods of economic analysis project, with an initial capacity of engineering economic analysis, thus in practice for project planning.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Engineering Economics*, Liu Xiaojun, China Building Industry Press, 2008

课程号：402251020 **课程名称**：顾客关系管理（双语）
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：市场营销、运营管理、管理信息系统 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：余伟萍
课程简介：通过本课程的学习，可以更进一步了解客户行为，了解何种客户对何种刺激或营销活动

会有反应。也可重新组织与客户的互动，仔细的分析其互动关系，并在适当时机，透过适当渠道，提供适当的产品给客户。将先进的数据仓库与 CRM 相结合，将有助于对客户特性的了解，进而发展适当的产品与解决方案，决定产品的价格与互动方式，以满足客户需求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《客户关系管理》，韩小芸，南京大学出版社，2009
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402251020 **Course Name**: Customer Relation Management
Total Hours:32 **Credit：**2
Course Description: Through studying this course, you can better understand customer's behavior; find out each customer will respond to different kinds of stimulus or marketing activities. You can also re-organize the interactions with customers; carefully analyze the relationship of interaction with them, and at the appropriate time, provide the appropriate product to the customer through the appropriate channels. With combining the advanced data warehouse and CRM, it will help understand the customers' features, thus develop the appropriate products and solutions to it, then decide the prices of products and interactive approach to meet customer needs.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Customer Relation Management*,han xiaoyun, Nanjing university press.

课程号：402252040 **课程名称：**运筹学（Ⅱ）
总学时：64 **学分：**4
先修课程：高等数学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**史惠萍
课程简介：此门课程为工商管理学院工商管理大类专业学生必修的专业基础课程，其目的在于介绍现代管理的技术和方法，为管理类其它分支如企业管理、人力资源管理、组织行为学、战略管理、运作管理、财务管理、项目管理、服务管理、公共管理等学科提供技术和方法的支撑；同时，也为经济研究和其它学科的研究，提供组织优化资源配置的有效研究工具。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《运筹学(Ⅱ)》， 科学出版社，徐玖平、胡知能、李军，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402252040 **Course Name**: Operation Research for Management (Ⅱ)
Total Hours:64 **Credit：**4
Course Description: This is the compulsory professional foundation courses for the Business Administration School students, which aims to introduce modern management techniques and methods for the management. It provide technical and methodological support for other management branches such as business management, human resources management, organizational behavior, strategic management, operations management, financial management, project management, service management, public administration and so on. It provides the organization an effective research tool for the economic studies and other subjects as well.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Operation Research for Management (Ⅱ)*, Xu jiuping, Hu zhineng, Li jun, Science Press.

课程号：402253020 **课程名称：**管理经济学
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：微观经济学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**顾新
课程简介：本课程为校公选课。《管理经济学》是应用经济学的一个分支，是经济、管理类专业学生必修的专业基础课程。该课程运用微观经济学的基本原理，结合决策科学的分析工具，以企业的微

观经济活动为研究重点，面向企业生产、经营中的决策问题，制定和实施能使企业目标得以实现的经营决策，为企业经营者提供决策的思路与模式。同时，该课程也可以为我们日常的消费决策提供参考。可以说，《管理经济学》是一门关于决策的科学，既有助于我们做一个明智的决策者，也有助于我们做一个明智的消费者。通过本课程的学习，要求学生应该对市场经济的运行机制有全面系统的了解，能用现代经济学的基本观点分析和解决问题，掌握企业经营目标优化的方法和工具，熟悉企业常见经营决策的一般规律和过程，能根据基本经济原理和具体经营环境，进行科学的企业经营决策。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理经济学概论》，高等教育出版社，徐玖平

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402253020 **Course Name**: Managerial Economics

Total Hours:32 **Credit：**2

Course Description: This course is Public School Selection Course. “Managerial Economics” is a branch of applied economics and it’s the compulsory professional foundation courses for economic, management class students. The course used the basic principles of microeconomics, combined with an analysis of decision science tools, concentrate on the enterprises’ micro-economic activities, turn in the direction of decision-making problems in the process of production and operation, develop and implement the operational decision to enable businesses to achieve the goal, provide decision-making business ideas and models. At the same time, the course can also provide the reference of our daily decision-making. All in all, "Management Economics" is a science course about decision-making, not only it will help us to make ourselves a wise decision makers, but also help us to make a wise consumers.Through studying this course, it requires students to have a comprehensive and systematic understanding about the operational mechanism of market economy, analyze and solve problems using the basic ideas of modern economics, master the methods and tools of business-objective optimization, be familiar with general laws and processes of common business decisions and make scientific decision-making according to the basic economic principles and specific business environment.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Managerial Economics*, xu jiuping, Higher Education Press**.**

课程号：402255030 **课程名称：**生产管理

总学时：48 **学分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴玲

课程简介：生产运作与营销和财务并列为企业三大主要功能。生产运作管理是对生产要素转化为有形产品和无形服务过程的计划、组织和控制，主要包括对生产与运作系统的设计、运行和持续改进等过程的管理活动。目的在于高效、低耗、灵活、清洁、准时地生产和提供出顾客需要的合格产品和满意服务。通过本课程的学习，使学生理解广义“生产”的概念-既包括产品的生产，也包括服务的生产，了解制造业和服务业的生产与运作过程及其不同特点；明确生产运作战略的概念和内容；掌握生产运作系统的设计、分析和运作管理的基本理论知识；培养学生具备制定生产与运作战略、设计生产与运作系统、进行生产与运作全过程管理和决策的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生产与运营管理》第二版，中国人民大学出版社，黄卫伟，2006

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402255030 **Course Name**: manufacturing management

Total Hours:48 **Credit：**3

Course Description: Manufacturing management, marketing and financial is the three major functions for the enterprise. "Manufacturing Management” is a planning, organization and control for the factors of

production transfer into the tangible products and intangible services, mainly including the production and operation system management activities such as design, operation and maintenance process. Aimed at producing and delivering the qualified products and satisfactory service customers need in high efficiency, low consumption, flexible, clean and on time Through studying this course ,it will make students understand the broad sense conception of "production" ,understand the production and operation process of manufacturing and service and its various features; clearly understand the concept and content of operational strategy; master the basic theory of designing, analyzing and operating the production system; train students have the capabilities including make the production and operations strategy, design the production, manage and decision-make the entire process of production and operations.

Textbook/Teaching material: *manufacturing management*, Wu Zhenye、Ye Chengjiong,Southwest Jiaotong University Press

课程号：402256020 **课程名称**：生产计划与调度管理

总学时：32 **学分**：2

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：曾玉成

课程简介：本课程是研究如何将生产要素组织成现实生产力，以有效地创造出产品和服务的一门学科。本课程涉及关于企业生产运作系统总体方面的计划和调度管理方面的内容，主要包括企业在计划期应达到的产品品种、质量、产量和产值等生产任务的计划和对产品生产进度的安排，企业对生产调度的计划、实施、检查、总结循环活动的管理，以及企业调度管理方面的技术性工作，如对生产经营动态的了解、掌握、预防、处理、以及对关键部位的控制和部门间的协调配合。生产计划和调度管理是工厂管理内部运作的核心。一个优秀的工厂，其内部管理应该是围绕着生产计划来进行的。本课程的目的是根据企业的生产组织机构、人员配置、现代化生产管理手段等，形成一套先进可行的生产计划与调度管理系统，为企业实现经营目标，获取预期利润的提供重要保联和措施。

推荐教材或主要参考书： 《生产计划与控制》，李怀祖等，中国科学技术出版社，2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402256020 **Course Name**: production scheduling and control system

Total Hours:32 **Credit**：2

Course Description:This course is to study how the factors of production organized into practical productive forces, and how the discipline effectively creates products and services. This course covers the operation of the system on the overall aspects of production planning and scheduling management aspects, including product variety, quality, yield and production tasks that enterprises should have in the plan period and production schedule arrangements, business production scheduling planning, implementation, inspection, review cycle activities, management, and enterprise management in scheduling the technical work, such as the dynamic production and management knowledge about the prevention, treatment, and the key parts of the control and coordination among departments with. Production planning and scheduling management is the core of the internal operation of the factory management. As a good plant, the internal management should be carried out around the plan of the production. Purpose of this course is to provide protection according to enterprise's production organization, staffing, management of modern production means, a set of feasible production of advanced planning and scheduling management system for enterprises to achieve operational objectives, obtain the expected profit.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Production planning and control,* the Firm and so on, China Science and Technology Press, 2001

课程号：402257020 **课程名称**：经营资源计划管理

总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：曾玉成
课程简介：企业资源计划管理（ERP）是在物料需求计划（MRP）和制造资源计划（MRP2）技术成熟之后，随着企业管理模式和网络化技术的迅速发展而形成的企业信息化管理系统。其功能覆盖企业生产经营的全过程，如市场预测、供应链管理、生产计划管理、库存管理、人力资源管理、设备管理、销售管理等。本课程将从企业经营管理和资源计划的角度出发，结合企业经营管理与资源计划管理理论和国内外实践，系统介绍企业经营资源计划管理的基本思想、基本原理、基本内容与功能、实施方法和实践平台。使学生对企业经营管理与资源计划管理的理论、方法和实践有一个正确、全面的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《企业资源计划》，张真继，邵丽萍主编，电子工业出版社，2009.12；《企业资源计划（ERP）原理及应用》，刘红军主编，电子工业出版社，2008.9
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402257020　　**Course Name**:　business management and enterprise resource planning
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2
Textbook/Teaching material: *enterprise resource Scheme*, Zhang Kureki, Shaoli Ping editor, electronic industrial Press, 2009.12; *Enterprise resource planning (ERP) Principle and Application*, Liu Hongjun editor, electronic industrial Press, 2008.9
Course Description:Management of enterprise resource planning (ERP) is a enterprise information management system started after maturity of material requirements planning (MRP) and manufacturing resource planning (MRP2), and developed with the rapid growth of enterprise management and network technology. Its function covers the whole process of production and operation, such as market forecasting, supply chain management, production planning management, inventory management, human resources management, equipment management, and sales management. This course started from enterprise management and resource planning perspective, combining business management and resource planning management theory and practice at home and abroad, introduced the basic idea of management, the basic principles and basic content and functionality, implementation methodology and practice platform of the enterprise resource planning system. This course aims to let students have a correct and comprehensive understanding of the business management and resource planning management theories.

课程号：402258020　　**课程名称**：专业外语
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：　王维成
课程简介：本课程为工商管理（运营管理）专业的选修课。 该课程一方面可以为今后有志于从事相关国际商务（Global Business）的学生提供必要的帮助，同时更可以为工商管理学生提供一个使用商务专业英语整合各门课程所学知识的宝贵机会。本课程不同于现今大量的类似课程之处在于：既不仅限于介绍工商管理（Business Administration）等工商管理领域的典型术语与文献，也不限于堆砌一些各式各样的理论主张试图全面勾画当今西方流行的相关理论概况，而是针对工商管理的专业活动的特性，通过课堂讲授（Course Delivery）、案例讨论（Case Study）、角色模拟（Role Playing）等多种方式，从听（Listening）、说（Speaking）、读（Reading）、写（Writing）等英语的应用能力到实施管理（Management Operation）的全过程把握商务英语的特点。本课程具有较强的实用性，要求学生通过学习真正掌握一些工商管理中相关常用分析工具的具体运用方法，以提高运用理论分析工具应用商务英语解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：高级商务英语，Advanced Business Contact, Nick Brieger & Jeremy Comfort,

外语教育与研究出版社，1996 年版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402258020 **Course Name**: professional English
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**：2
Textbook/Teaching material: *Advance Business Contact,* Nick Brieger & Jeremy Comfort, Foreign Language Education and Research Publication House, 1996 （Press , Author）
Course Description:The course is intended for the BBA students, which is designed to fulfill the following tasks: to try to establish the fundamental communication capabilities in listening, speaking, reading and writing, on the basis of essential English language proficiency obtained in normal undergraduate English courses; to try to be able to analyze the business issues from some professional aspects of business administration aspects; to explain the basic concepts of business issues; to illustrate how and why the world's countries differ; to present a thorough review of the economics and politics of world economy; to explain the functions and form of the global monetary systems; to examine the strategies and structures of global business; to assess the special roles of global business's various functions; to outline the general development of Foreign Direct Investment in the past more than three decades.

课程号：402259020 **课程名称**：技术经济学
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：冯结
课程简介：技术经济学是研究人类技术实践的经济效果的学科。是一门介乎自然科学和社会科学之间的交叉科学，或称边缘科学。它是对为了达到某种预定目的而可能被采用的各项不同的技术政策、技术方案、技术措施的经济效果，进行计算、比较、分析和议价，从而选择技术上先进、经济上合理的最优方案的科学。
技术经济学是现代管理科学中一门新兴的综合性学科，在我们经济管理和工程建设中，在以提高经济效益为中心而进行有效的决策中，越来越发挥了它重要的作用。通过学习本课程，促进学生树立经济观念，市场观念，竞争观念，效益观念和可持续发展观念，提高学生素质，增强适应能力。帮助学生掌握相关的管理技术手段。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《技术经济学》，赵建华、高凤彦，科学出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402259020 **Course Name**: Technical Economics
Total Hours:32 **Credit**：2
Course Description: technical economics is the subject which studies the economic effects of human's practice. It is a cross-scientific between the natural and social sciences, named Frontier Science as well. It is a science which intended to achieve a project purpose and shows an Economic effect carrying out calculation, comparison, analysis and negotiation by adopting different technology policy, technology programs to make the solution technologically advanced and economically rational.Technical economics is a new comprehensive discipline and plays an increasingly important role in our economic management and engineering construction; in our effective decision-making in order to enhance economic efficiency. Through studying this course, it will help students to establish the economic concept, market concept, competition, concept, effective idea and concept of sustainable development, improve the quality of students and enhance adaptability, help students master the associated management techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Technical Economics* ,Zhao Jianhua , Gao Fengyan, Science Press

课程号：402260010　　**课程名称**：模拟企业运营实践
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：曾玉成
课程简介：　本课程是培养学生在实践中系统地运用管理基础知识和基本原理的能力，使学生在实践中有机会感受和体验管理情景，树立科学决策思想的一门学科。本课程利用计算机软件技术提供了一个仿真的市场环境，使学生通过经营自己的虚拟企业，分析各种信息、制定及执行企业竞争战略，在不断变化的竞争环境中逐渐获得全面的企业经营管理和决策的技能。本课程对于融会贯通管理知识，提高实践运用能力，了解企业经营全过程，培养科学管理的思维，锻炼分析问题、解决问题及应变能力，培养团队合作精神，锻炼人际沟通能力都能起到非常好的作用。本课程的目标是使主要的工商管理类学科知识贯穿应用于实验教学中，并通过计算机模拟实践来培养学生的工商管理决策能力和技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《企业运营管理实训》，刘斌，中国财政经济出版社，2008/05
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402260010　　**Course Name**:
Total Hours:16　　**Credit**：1
Textbook/Teaching material: *Enterprise operation and management training*, Liu Bin, China Financial and Economic Publishing House, 2008/05
Course Description:This course aims to cultivate students' capability of systematically using management foundation knowledge and basic principle, to enable students in practice have opportunity to feel and experience management scenarios and foster Scientific Decisions. This course using a emulation market environment applied by computer software technology, letting students operating their own virtual enterprises, analyzing information, formulating and implementing enterprise competition strategy, and obtain comprehensive enterprises management and decision making skills in changing competitive environment gradually. This course can play very good role for mastery management knowledge enhance practice Competency, understand business whole process cultivate scientific management thinking, exercise analysis solve problems and contingency ability, training team spirit, exercise interpersonal communication skills. The goal of the course is to merge the major trade Management subject knowledge throughout applied experiment teaching and through computer simulation Practice to cultivate students' decision-making capacity and skills.

课程号：402261020　　**课程名称**：项目成本管理
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：文红星
课程简介：本门课程是工程管理专业学生的选修课。本课程的目的是使学生掌握项目成本管理的基本概念和方法，熟练使用项目成本管理的基本技巧和工具，理解项目成本管理是应对瞬息万变的环境的一种新的管理模式和方法，掌握项目成本计划编制，主要内容包括项目成本估算、成本预算、成本控制等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《项目成本管理》，文红星，机械工业出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 402261020　　**Course Name**: Project Cost Management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is elective for students majored in project management. The purpose of

this course is to enable students to master the basic concepts and methods of project cost management, skillful use of project cost management, basic skills and tools, to understand the project cost management is a new management models and methods of response to the changing environment rapidly, to master establishment of cost plan. It main covers cost estimating, cost budgeting and cost control.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Project Cost Management*，Wen Hongxing，China Machine Press，2007

课程号：402263020　　**课程名称**：中国财务会计制度及准则

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：基础会计　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：吴岚

课程简介：本课程面向 ACCA 专业方向的同学，在他们学习国际会计准则的基础上，向他们介绍中国的会计制度和准则，帮助他们完善知识体系，从而适应中国的会计执业规则和环境。本课程主要介绍财政部于 2007 年开始正式实施的最新会计准则和制度，包括 39 个基本准则。在授课时着重介绍与国际会计准则有区别的内容，比较二者的差异，强调中国特色下一些业务的具体处理惯例。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《财务会计》（东北财经大学出版社）;《财务会计》（西南财大出版社）财政部：《企业会计准则》；经济出版社：注册会计师考试专用教材《会计》

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402263020　　**Course Name**: Chinese Financial Accounting and Principles

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description:This course is facing the ACCA major, The students who study international accounting principles have less knowledge of financial accounting principles of China. So this course can provide them the knowledge of financial accounting principles of China and to help them perfect their knowledge system to get used to the accounting rules of china.

This course is focusing on the new financial accounting principles of china which are on work in 2007. there are 39 basical accounting principles. It gives the different between international and Chinese accounting principles.

Textbook/Teaching material: *financial Accounting*

课程号：402264020　　**课程名称**：营销工程与技术

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李珊

课程简介：本课程属于营销专业的专业课，是营销的科学化和电算化；属于营销领域的前沿课程，是营销学未来的发展方向。教学目的：教会学生掌握营销工程和技术的基本理论知识；掌握完整的市场决策模型和市场营销技术；形成市场诊断、营销决策和营销控制的能力。基本要求：要求理论与实践的结合，课堂应尽量把所学的理论知识与请与实践相结合，实现学以致用；教会学生使用营销工程软件，能运用软件进行营销预测和决策。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《营销工程》，上海交大出版社，王方华，2006；《营销工程与应用》，加里•L•利连，中国人民大学出版社，2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 402264020　　**Course Name**:Marketing Engineering

Total Hours:32　　**Credit**：2

Course Description: This course belongs to marketing professional's specialized courses. It is the scientific and computerized of marketing; It belongs to the forefront of marketing programs and it will be

the future direction of development in marketing.Teaching Purpose:Teach the students to master the basic theoretical knowledge of marketing engineering and technology； Completely master the market decision-making model and marketing techniques； Form abilities of market diagnosis, marketing decision-making and marketing of control.Basic requirements:Require a combination of theory and practice. Students should combine the theoretical knowledge and practice in the classroom, to achieve purpose of application;Teach students to use the marketing, engineering software, be able to use the software for marketing forecasting and decision-making.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Marketing Engineering and Applications*, Gary•L•lilan**,**renmin university press; *Marketing Project*, Wang fanghua,Shanghai Jiaotong University

华西基础医学与法医学院

课程号：501001010　　**课程名称**：保健与非药物疗法
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：不限　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：肖 逸
课程简介：本课程从现代科学的角度介绍传统和经典的非药物疗法对促进健康的实用价值，科学地认识与理解非药物保健方法，并正确用于维护自身健康、家庭健康、社会健康。课程内容包括非药物保健疗法的基本概念、传统疗法、心理疗法、体育疗法、物理疗法、现代疗法等；现代生活保健误区、男性保健误区、女性保健误区、中老年保健误区、儿童保健误区等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《非药物疗法》邱模炎等，中国医药出社.2003.6；《实用非药物疗法大全》舒中民等，中国古籍出版社.1999.8。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501001010　　**Course Name:** Health-care with non-medicine therapy
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: This course introduces the traditional and classic non-medicine therapy in perspective of modern science, in health-promoting practical value to scientific knowledge and understanding of non-medicine health care practices and proper for the maintenance of their own health, family and social health. This course inrtuduces the basic concepts of non-medicine health therapy, traditional therapy, psychological therapy, physical exercise therapy, physical therapy and modern therapy, etc. The modern life and health-care errors, male health-care errors, female health-care errors, errors in the aged health -care, children health-care errors, etc
Textbook/Teaching material:*Non-medicine therapy*，written by Moyan Qiu, etc. China Pharmaceutical Publishing House, 2003.6; *The collected works of Practical non-medicine therapy*，written by Zhongmin Shu, etc. Chinese Ancient Books Publishing House,1999.8.

课程号：501002030　　**课程名称**：毕业实习与毕业论文-1
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**指导教师**：全体专任教师
课程简介：本课程旨在培养本科生的综合科研能力，使学生能正确查阅参考文献和书目，掌握一些基本的技术和方法，并经过综合论证提出自己的毕业课题设计，最终完成实验、撰写论文。本课程共分三个阶段。本阶段，即第一阶段主要培养学生文献资料收集、阅读和分析整理的能力，巩固并扩展所学的基础理论和专业知识，使其能独立分析问题、提出问题。并通过讲授及实习一些实验技术和方法，使学生掌握一些实验室基本技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 501002030　　**Course:** Final Practice and Graduation Thesis-1
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course, which includes searching documents, grasping some common lab techniques, designing research project, running experiment and writing thesis finally focuses on the training of student's basic scientific research abilities. This course is divided into three sections. Section 1 of the course, Final Practice and Graduation Thesis, teaches students how to get, read and analyze related literary, which enable students to expand their basic theory and professional knowledge and makes them put forward issues and their own opinions. During this period, students are also required to learn and practice some basic lab techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：501003050　　**课程名称**：毕业实习与毕业论文-2
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**指导教师**：全体专任教师
课程简介：本课程第二阶段主要要求学生写出毕业论文或毕业设计的开题报告，完善毕业论文实验方案，并进行实验研究工作，以达到培养学生提出问题、综合论证、设计课题并最终在实践中解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 501003050　　**Course:** Final Practice and Graduation Thesis-2
Total Hours : 80　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description：In order to culture students` ability to put forward issues, to design research project and solve the problem alone, they are required to write opening report, design graduation research plan and run experiments themselves in Section 2 of the course, Final Practice and Graduation Thesis.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：501004100　　**课程名称**：毕业实习与毕业论文-3
总学时：128　　**学　　分**：10
先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**指导教师**：全体专任教师
课程简介：本课程第三阶段主要讲授实验数据的统计分析、讨论和毕业论文的写作。学生完成毕业论文及答辩，最终达到培养学生撰写科学论文能力的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 501004100　　**Course:** Final Practice and Graduation Thesis-3
Total Hours : 128　　**Credit:** 10
Course Description：Section 3 of the course Final Practice & Graduation Thesis teaches students how to statistically analyze the experimental data, and how to discuss the results and write the graduation thesis. As a result, students gain the ability to write scientific article primarily and apply for thesis defense.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：501006040　　**课程名称**：病理生理学 Ⅰ
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：生理学　　**面向对象**：医、口 8 年制
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄宁
课程简介病理生理学是医学教育的一门主干学科， 是医务人员必须掌握的一门基础医学知识。病理生理学主要探讨疾病发生、发展的规律和机制，对这些规律和机制的深入认识不但有助于学生深入认识疾病，而且，由于近年来对疾病发生机制研究的飞速进展，病理生理学的内容更成为医学相关专业的学生和从业者跟上这种进展步伐的重要基础。学好病理生理学将显著拓宽医学生的视野，增强他们的后劲。病理生理学又是一门与多学科密切相关的桥梁性学科。它不仅与解剖学、组织学、遗传学、免疫学、生理学、生物化学、病理学等密切相关，而且与临床各科亦密切相关。病理生理学是连接基础医学与临床医学的一门过渡性学科。
推荐教材或主要参考书：陈主初主编《病理生理学》人民卫生出版社，2005.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501006040　　**Course Name**: Pathophysiology Ⅰ

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Pathophysiology is one of core curriculums of medical education arranged by National Commission of Education. It is the study of the abnormal life phenomenon-the mechanisms of diseases and their inner relationships which are introduced to medical students who have systematically studied other subjects involving Anatomy, Biology, Biochemistry, Physiology, Immunology, Microbiology etc. and understood the basis structures and functions of normal life activities. Pathophysiology is aimed to explain the basic phenomenon and mechanisms of the origination and development of various diseases mainly from the perspectives of functional and metabolic alternations. In this way it can make medical students fully understand the causes of different diseases and provide them valuable and indispensable knowledge about diseases for their future study in various fields involving the origination of specific disease, theories of clinical diagnosis and treatment, functional mechanisms of different drugs, innovation of new drugs, disease Prevention and forensic medical diagnosis etc. In a word, pathophysiology acts as a "bridge" among all the medical subjects.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pathophysiology*，Cheng ZC，the People's Health Publishing House 2005

课程号：501007035 **课程名称**：病理生理学Ⅱ

总学时：64 **学　　分**：3.5

先修课程：生理学 **面向对象**：口腔 7 年制，医学、基础医学 5 年制

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄宁

课程简介:病理生理学是医学教育的一门主干学科，是医务人员必须掌握的一门基础医学知识。病理生理学主要探讨疾病发生、发展的规律和机制，对这些规律和机制的深入认识不但有助于学生深入认识疾病，而且，由于近年来对疾病发生机制研究的飞速进展，病理生理学的内容更成为医学相关专业的学生和从业者跟上这种进展步伐的重要基础。学好病理生理学将显著拓宽医学生的视野，增强他们的后劲。病理生理学又是一门与多学科密切相关的桥梁性学科。它不仅与解剖学、组织学、遗传学、免疫学、生理学、生物化学、病理学等密切相关，而且与临床各科亦密切相关。病理生理学是连接基础医学与临床医学的一门过渡性学科。

推荐教材或主要参考书：金惠铭主编《病理生理学》第六版，人民卫生出版社，2004.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501007035 **Course Name**: PathophysiologyⅡ

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 3.5

Course Description:Pathophysiology is a interdisciplinary course which has close relationship with many other medical disciplines, such as physiology, biochemistry, immunology, pathology, anatomy, histology and clinical medicines as well, it is a bridge between the basic medical sciences and clinical medicines.This course is intended to introduce the basic knowledge about disease entities, what we presently understand regarding the etiology, pathogenic mechanisms, impairment and adaptation of metabolism and organ's function. The emphasis is put on the mechanisms of pathogenesis and mechanisms resulting in metabolism and function alterations.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pathophysiology*，Wang JZ，the People's Health Publishing House 2004

课程号：501008030 **课程名称**：病理生理学 Ⅲ

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：生理学　　**面向对象**：药学，卫生专业 5 年制
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄宁
课程简介:病理生理学是医学教育的一门主干学科，是医务人员必须掌握的一门基础医学知识。病理生理学主要探讨疾病发生、发展的规律和机制，对这些规律和机制的深入认识不但有助于学生深入认识疾病，而且，由于近年来对疾病发生机制研究的飞速进展，病理生理学的内容更成为医学相关专业的学生和从业者跟上这种进展步伐的重要基础。学好病理生理学将显著拓宽医学生的视野，增强他们的后劲。病理生理学又是一门与多学科密切相关的桥梁性学科。它不仅与解剖学、组织学、遗传学、免疫学、生理学、生物化学、病理学等密切相关，而且与临床各科亦密切相关。病理生理学是连接基础医学与临床医学的一门过渡性学科。
推荐教材或主要参考书：王树人主编，《病理生理学》第一版，四川大学出版社　2004.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501007030　　**Course Name**: PathophysiologyⅢ
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3.
Course Description:Pathophysiology is a interdisciplinary course which has close relationship with many other medical disciplines, such as physiology, biochemistry, immunology, pathology, anatomy, histology and clinical medicines as well, it is a bridge between the basic medical sciences and clinical medicines.This course is intended to introduce the basic knowledge about disease entities, what we presently understand regarding the etiology, pathogenic mechanisms, impairment and adaptation of metabolism and organ's function. The emphasis is put on the mechanisms of pathogenesis and mechanisms resulting in metabolism and function alterations.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Pathophysiology*，Wang SR， the Sichuan University Publishing House 2004

课程号：501009020　　**课程名称**：病理生理学 Ⅳ
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生理学　　**面向对象**：电气专业 5 年制
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄宁
课程简介:病理生理学是医学教育的一门主干学科，是医务人员必须掌握的一门基础医学知识。病理生理学主要探讨疾病发生、发展的规律和机制，对这些规律和机制的深入认识不但有助于学生深入认识疾病，而且，由于近年来对疾病发生机制研究的飞速进展，病理生理学的内容更成为医学相关专业的学生和从业者跟上这种进展步伐的重要基础。学好病理生理学将显著拓宽医学生的视野，增强他们的后劲。病理生理学又是一门与多学科密切相关的桥梁性学科。它不仅与解剖学、组织学、遗传学、免疫学、生理学、生物化学、病理学等密切相关，而且与临床各科亦密切相关。病理生理学是连接基础医学与临床医学的一门过渡性学科。
推荐教材或主要参考书：王树人主编，《病理生理学》第一版，四川大学出版社 2004.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501009020　　**Course Name**: PathophysiologyⅣ
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:Pathophysiology is a interdisciplinary course which has close relationship with many other medical disciplines, such as physiology, biochemistry, immunology, pathology, anatomy, histology and clinical medicines as well, it is a bridge between the basic medical sciences and clinical medicines.This course is intended to introduce the basic knowledge about

disease entities, what we presently understand regarding the etiology, pathogenic mechanisms, impairment and adaptation of metabolism and organ's function. The emphasis is put on the mechanisms of pathogenesis and mechanisms resulting in metabolism and function alterations.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wang SR，*Pathophysiology* ，the Sichuan University Publishing House 2004

课程号：501010030 **课程名称**：病原生物学实验 I

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：医学生物学、生物化学和免疫学；最好能与医学微生物学、人体寄生虫学讲授同步。 **面向对象**：医学 8 年制学生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李明远，陈建平，等

课程简介：根据病原生物学的特点，本课程分为医学微生物学实验和人体寄生虫学实验两部分。结合理论课教学，通过讲授、录像、示教、实验操作等多种教学方式重点介绍病原生物的相关检测技术，包括细菌、病毒、真菌、原虫、蠕虫、节肢动物等病原生物的分离培养、形态学观察、代谢产物检测、毒力因子测定、免疫学检查、分子生物学检查等实验技术。本课程还综合病原生物学知识并结合临床病例，设计了部分实用性强的综合性创新性实验。本课程能加深学生对病原生物学理论知识的理解和验证，掌握病原生物常用实验的基本原理及方法，熟悉和了解有关病原生物学的科学研究思路和研究方法，并为将来进行临床感染性疾病的诊断、预防和治疗奠定良好的实验基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《病原生物学简明实验教程》，李明远，刘佩娜主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 8 月第一版；《人体寄生虫学彩色图谱》陈建平、王光西主编，四川大学出版社，2004 年 6 月；《医学实验技术的原理与选择》，李幼平主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 9 月第一版

备注：实验课

Course Code: 501010030 **Course Name**: Experiment of Pathogenic Biology I

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course, which has two main subjects（Medical Microbiology and Human Parasitology），is focusing on the development of Pathogenic Biology. To combine theory teaching of Medical Microbiology and Human Parasitology, it focuses on the detecting technique of pathogenic organism through teaching, video tape, setting an example, operating and so on. It includes culture isolation, morphologic observation, detecting metabolize, surveying virulent factor, Immunological identification, molecular diagnosis and other techniques of bacterium, virus, fungus, protozoa, helminth, arthropod and other pathogenic organism. This course also designs some integrative and innovative experiment on basis of clinical medical case. Through this course, students can understand the general theory of Pathogenic Biology well, grasp general theory and experimental method about Experiment of Pathogenic Biology, know well thought and methods of scientific research on Pathogenic Biology, And it will lay basis for further study about diagnosis, prevention and therapy of clinical infective illness.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Experimental course of Pathogenic Biology*，Li mingyuan, Liu peina. Sichuan University Press, Aug,2005; *The chromatic color graph of Human parasitology*, Chen Jianping, Wang ,guangxi. Sichuan University Press, Jun, 2004；*Theory and chosen of Medical experiment technique* ，Li youping, People's Medical Publishing House, Sep, 2008

课程号：501011020　　**课程名称**：病原生物学实验 II
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：医学生物学、生物化学和免疫学；最好能与医学微生物学、人体寄生虫学讲授同步。　　**面向对象**：医学类本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨远，王雅静,等
课程简介：根据病原生物学学科的特点，本课程分为医学微生物学实验和人体寄生虫学实验两部分。结合医学微生物学和人体寄生虫学理论课教学，通过讲授、录像、示教、实验操作等多种教学方式重点介绍病原生物的相关检测技术，包括细菌、病毒、真菌、原虫、蠕虫、节肢动物等病原生物的分离培养、形态学观察、代谢产物检测、毒力因子测定、免疫学检查、分子生物学检查等实验技术。本课程的学习能加深学生对病原生物学理论知识的理解和验证，掌握病原生物常用实验的基本原理及方法，并为将来进行临床感染性疾病的诊断、预防和治疗奠定良好的实验基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《病原生物学简明实验教程》，李明远、刘佩娜主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 8 月第一版；《人体寄生虫学彩色图谱》陈建平、王光西主编，四川大学出版社，2004 年 6 月。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 501011020　　**Course Name**: Experiment of Pathogenic Biology II
Total　Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course has two main subjects of Medical Microbiology and Human Parasitology focusing on the development of Pathogenic Biology. To combine theory teaching of Medical Microbiology and Human Parasitology, it focuses on the detecting technique of pathogenic organism through teaching, video tape, setting an example, operating and so on. It include culture isolation, morphologic observation, detecting metabolize, surveying virulent factor, immunological identification, molecular diagnosis and other techniques of bacterium, virus, fungus, protozoa, helminth, arthropod and other pathogenic organism. Through studying of this course, the students can understand the general theory of Pathogenic Biology well, grasp general theory and experimental method of Pathogenic Biology. And it will lay basis for further study about diagnosis, prevention and therapy of clinical infective illness.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Experimental course of Pathogenic Biology*，Li Mingyuan, Liu Peina. Sichuan University Press, Aug, 2005; *The chromatic color graph of Human parasitology*, Chen Jianping, Wang Guangxi. Sichuan University Press, Jun, 2004.

课程号：501012010　　**课程名称**：病原生物学实验III
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：医学生物学、生物化学和免疫学；最好能与《医学微生物学III》讲授同步
面向对象：药学各专业　　**考核方式**：考试
任课教师：曾蔚，杨远
课程简介：病原生物学实验 III 是一门重要的医学基础课，属于病原学范畴。它的主要任务是研究病原生物的形态、培养特性、鉴定及检测技术，从而认识各种感染性疾病发生与流行的基本规律，以及微生物学在药学中的应用。本课程系统地讲授病原生物学实验的基本原理和基本的的实验方法与技术，开设细菌的培养，细菌的代谢及生化反应，人体正常菌群的检测，病毒的培养与鉴定，真菌的培养与鉴定等病原生物学实验，具有很强的实用性和操作性。针对药学专业特点，开设抗生素最低抑菌浓度检测等实验，强调微生物学技术在药物生产与检测中的重要性。本课程要求学生掌握病原生物学实验的基本理论和基本方法与技术，建立有菌观点和掌握无菌操作原则。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《病原生物学实验简明教程》 李明远、刘佩娜主编，四川大学出版社，2004 年 8 月；《微生物学与免疫学》 李明远主编，高等教育出版社，2010 年 1 月。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 501012010 **Course Name:** Pathogenic Biology ExperimentsIII
Total Hours : 16 **Credit: 1**
Course Description： This course is an important basic course in medicine, the main task of this course is studying the morphology, the culture characteristics，the identification and detection skills of pathogenic microorganism. The objective of this course is to help students not only understand how could the infectious diseases occur and be prevalent, but also understand the application of microbiology theory in pharmacology fields. The course focuses on the general theory of Pathogenic Biology Experiments, the basic method and skill of Medical Microbiology. A large number of experiments were provided in the course, such as The Culture of Bacteria, The Metabolic and the Biological Reaction of Bacteria, Examination of Normal Flora of Human Body, Cultivation and Identification of Virus, and Cultivation and Identification of fungi, etc. In addition, to emphasize the application of microbiology theory in the pharmacology fields, this course provides experiments, such as The Minimal Inhibitory Concentration (MIC) Test of Antibiotics. In conclusion, this course has very strong practicability and requires students to grasp primary theories and methods, to understand the principle of contamination and aseptic manipulation.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Pathogenic Biology Experiments*, Li Mingyuan, Liu Peina, Sichuan University Press, Aug.2004;*Microbiology and Immunology*, Li Mingyuan. Higher Education Press, Jan, 2010

课程号：501013020 **课程名称：**病原生物学实验 IV
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：医学生物学、生物化学和免疫学；最好能与《医学微生物学Ⅰ》讲授同步
面向对象：口腔医学 7、8 年制学生 **考核方式：**考试
任课教师：李明远，李婉宜
课程简介：本课程结合医学微生物学理论课教学，主要通过讲授、录像、示教、实验操作等多种教学方式介绍病原微生物的相关检测技术，包括细菌、病毒、真菌等病原微生物的分离培养、形态学观察、代谢产物检测、毒力因子测定、免疫学检查、分子生物学检查等实验技术。通过本课程的学习，学生能加深对微生物学理论知识的理解、验证和巩固，掌握病原生物常用实验的基本原理及实验方法，熟悉和了解有关病原生物学的科学研究思路和研究方法。针对口腔微生物的分布特点，本课程还特别介绍了部分口腔微生物研究的基本操作技能，为口腔医学生的专业学习打下坚实的理论及实验基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《病原生物学简明实验教程》，李明远，刘培娜主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 8 月第一版；《医学实验技术的原理与选择》，李幼平主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 9 月第一版
备注：实验课

Course Code: 501013020 **Course Name**: Experiment of Pathogenic Biology IV
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: To combine theory teaching of Medical Microbiology, this course focuses on the detecting technique of pathogenic microorganism through teaching、video tape、setting an example、operating and so on . It include culture isolation、morphologic observation, detecting metabolize, surveying virulent factor, immunological identification, molecular diagnostics and other techniques of bacterium, virus, fungus and other pathogenic microorganism. Through teaching of this course, the students can deepen understanding、verifying and consolidating on general theory of Medical Microbiology, grasp general theory and experimental method about

Experiment of Pathogenic Biology, and know well thought and methods of scientific research on Pathogenic Biology. In order to connect distributed characteristic of oral microorganism, this course introduce specially some basic experiment technique to study oral microorganism, this will lay basis for further study of stomatological medicine students.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Experimental course of Pathogenic Biology*，Li Mingyuan, Liu Peina. Sichuan University Press, Aug, 2005; *Theory and chosen of Medical experiment technique* ，Li Youping, Renmin Health Press, Sep, 2008

课程号：501014015　　**课程名称**：病原生物学实验 V

总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1.

先修课程：医学生物学、生物化学和免疫学；最好能与《医学微生物学 II》讲授同步

面向对象：口腔医学 5 年制本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李明远，李婉宜

课程简介：本课程结合医学微生物学理论课教学，主要通过讲授、录像、示教、实验操作等多种教学方式介绍常见病原微生物的相关检测技术，包括细菌、病毒、真菌等病原微生物的分离培养、形态学观察、代谢产物检测、毒力因子测定、免疫学检查、分子生物学检查等实验技术。通过本课程的学习，学生能加深对微生物学理论知识的理解、验证和巩固，掌握病原生物常用实验的基本原理及实验方法。针对口腔微生物的分布特点，本课程还特别介绍了部分口腔微生物研究的基本操作技能，为口腔医学生的专业学习打下坚实的理论及实验基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《病原生物学简明实验教程》，李明远，刘培娜主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 8 月第一版；

备注：实验课

Course Code: 501014015　　**Course Name**: Experiment of Pathogenic Biology(V)

Total　Hours: 24　　**Credit**: 1.5

Course Description: To combine theory teaching of Medical Microbiology, this course focuses on the detecting technique of pathogenic microorganism through teaching, video tape, setting an example, operating and so on. It include culture isolation、morphologic observation、detecting metabolize, surveying virulent factor, Immunological identification、molecular diagnostics and other techniques of bacterium、virus、fungus and other pathogenic microorganism. Through teaching of this course, the students can deepen understanding, verifying and consolidating on general theory of Medical Microbiology, and grasp general theory and experimental method about Experiment of Pathogenic Biology. In order to connect distributed characteristic of oral microorganism, this course introduce specially some basic experiment technique to study oral microorganism, this will lay basis for further study of stomatological medicine students.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Experimental course of Pathogenic Biology*，Li Mingyuan, Liu Peina. Sichuan University Press, Aug, 2005

课程号：501015040　　**课程名称**：断面解剖学

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：　4

先修课程：系统解剖学-III　　**面向对象**：医学技术影像专业

考核方式：期末理论考试　　**任课教师**：王凡等

课程简介：人体断层解剖学是用断层的方法研究人体结构正常形态、位置和毗邻关系, 密切结合了影像诊断学和介入放射学，是断层影像技术对疾病作出诊断并进行介入性治疗

的形态学基础。在人体断层解剖学的教学中,要求学生在掌握局部解剖学基础上,重点学习人体三维（横断层、矢状断层和冠状断层）断层解剖, 通过学习掌握结合医学影像所采用的特定扫描角度制成的断面标本上所显示的结构；掌握断层所表现的结构与成像的关系；还需掌握与影像有关的常见变异和先天性畸形的有关断层上的表现。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《断层解剖学》，刘树伟主编，高等教育出版社，2004；《人体断层解剖学彩色图谱与 CT、MRI 应用》，姜均本，科学出版社，1997

备注：讲习比：2/2

Course Code: 501015040 **Course Name**: Sectional Human Anatomy

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description:This course is designed to introduce cross-sectional anatomy to the student majoring in Medical Technology and Medical Imaging. Normal and abnormal anatomic structures of the brain, thorax, abdomen, pelvis and extremities will be studied in multiplanar sections by sectional specimen, as well as computerized tomography and magnetic resonance imaging. The purpose is to make a massy basis for modern imaging diagnosis, treatment and surgery of diseases. The students are required to master the definition, characteristic, researching scope，application of sectional anatomy.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Sectional anatomy* ，Liu shuwei, High Education Publishing House，2004；*Atlas of human sectional anatomy* ,Jiang junben，Science Press，1997

课程号：50133010 **课程名称：**法律心理学

总学时：18 **学　　分：**1.0

先修课程： 无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**胡泽卿

课程简介：本课程是面向本专业学生开设的选修课程。主要内容：绪论；法律心理学研究的基本方法与技术；心理测验；多谱描记术的原理、方法；犯罪心理学的主要流派；侦查、审判、作证等活动时的心理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 50133010 **Course Name:** Legal Psychology

Total Hours: 18 **Credit:** 1.0

Course Description: This course is an elective course designed for students of forensic medicine. The mainly content of Legal Psychology will be introduced those are the preface, study methods of legal psychology, mental test, polygraph, criminal psychology, as well as psychological activities on the investigating a crine, judge and giving evidenee.

Textbook/Teaching material: Hu Zeqing compiled the teaching materials on *Legal Psychology*

课程号：501017060 **课程名称：**法医病理学

总学时：96 **学　　分：**6

先修课程：医学基础课 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘敏

课程简介：法医病理学是面向法医学专业开设的专业必修课程。该课程是一门运用相关的医学专业知识解决有关暴力性和非暴力性死亡的死亡机制、死亡征象，死亡方式、死亡时间、死亡地点、个人识别，以及致伤物的推断和确定的学科。研究涉及法律有关的伤、残、病、死的变化及发展的规律，目的是为暴力性案件的侦察或审判提供医学证据。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《法医病理学》，赵子琴主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 7 月第四

版。
备注：专业课

Course Code: 501017060 **Course Name:** Forensic Pathology
Total Hours : 96 **Credit: 6**
Course Description：Forensic pathology is a professional course which face the forensic professional students. It is a course using the relevant medical knowledge to solve the mechanism of death, signs of death, manner of death, time of death, place of death, personal identification, and the identification of the instrument relevant to violent or non-violent death. This course researches the change and development of injury, disabled, disease, death relevant to laws, the purpose is providing medical evidence for the reconnaissance or trial of violent cases.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Forensic Pathology*, zhaoziqin, People's medical publishing house, July 2009（the fourth edition）.

课程号：501018020 **课程名称：**法医毒理学
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2.0
先修课程：医学基础课 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**官鹏　黄飞骏
课程简介：本课程是面向法医学专业开设的专业必修课程。是应用毒理学及相关学科的理论与技术，研究与法律有关的自杀、他杀和意外或灾害事故中的中毒规律的一门学科。要求学生掌握本学科的基本理论、知识和技能；熟悉常见法医毒物的性状、中毒原因、中毒途径、毒理作用和中毒症状、中毒量和致死量、中毒血浓度和致死血浓度、中毒病理变化、毒物化验检材采取等内容，再紧密结合（法医毒物分析）的学习，能承担一般中毒案件的法医学鉴定工作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《法医毒理学》，第四版，刘良 主编，人民卫生出版社，2009年6月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501018020 **Course Name:** Forensic Toxicology
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2.0
Course Description：This course is offered for the major of forensic. Toxicology and related disciplines is the application of theory and technology, research and law-related suicides, homicides and accidents or disasters, incidents of poisoning in the law of a subject. Require students to master the basic theory of the discipline, knowledge and skills; familiar with the common traits of forensic toxicology, cause of poisoning, intoxication means toxicological effects and symptoms of poisoning, toxic dose, and lethal, toxic and lethal blood concentration of blood concentrations of toxic pathological changes and toxicology tests samples taken etc., and then close connection with the (forensic toxicology analysis) of learning, capable of undertaking a general poisoning cases, forensic appraisal.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Forensic Toxicology*, Liouliang, People's Health Press, Forth edition, June.2009;

课程号：501019040 **课程名称：**法医毒物分析
总学时：64 **学　　分：** 4
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：** 廖林川 、颜有仪
课程简介：本课程是法医学的专业课之一。课程主要介绍毒物及毒物分析的基本概念、基本原理和方法；毒物分析的性质、特点、程序、方法概述；各类毒物的类别、来源、理化性质、

体内代谢；从体内材料等检材中分离的方法和原理、以及各种方法检识与测定毒物的原理、方法、要求和意义；也包括中毒案件的处理原则，检材采取的要求和处理原则，科学地分析辨证毒物分析所得结果。授课形式包括讲授、实验及示范教学。主修课而外，学生可选修药物分析、仪器分析、法医毒理学。课程的教学目的是使学生掌握上述内容，同时结合专业特点拓展和完善知识结构，并进行各种能力培养，包括学习解决问题的思路。

推荐教材或主要参考书：国家“十五”规划教材《法医毒物分析》，廖林川主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年出版；国家规划教材《法医毒物分析》（第四版），廖林川主编，人民卫生出版社 2009 年；国家“十一五”规划教材《法医毒物分析实验指导》，廖林川主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年出版

备注：理论课与实验课

Course Code: 501019040 **Course Name:** Forensic Toxicological Analysis

Total Hours : 54 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: This course introduces basic principle and methods of toxicological analysis. It is designed to provide the characteristics of toxicological analysis, the procedure, a survey of analytical method. It also includes volatile poison, nonvolatile poison, pesticide, rodenticide and mental poison and so on. The course focus on their kinds, sources, physical and chemical property, absorption, distribution, metabolism, the principle and method of their isolation and purification apart from various matrices. It also deals with their detection and determination by chemical reaction, spectrophotometry and chromatography. The course focus on their principle, method, condition and effects. It also includes how to precede poisoning case, collecting samples and scientifically assay the results. Teaching includes lectures, laboratory sessions, and experimental analysis demonstration. Apart from the core curriculum, there are selective courses in pharmaceutical analysis, equipment analysis and forensic toxicology.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Forensic Toxicological Analysis*, Liao Linchuan (chief editor), ‘15’National programming Textbook, High Education Press May.2008；《Forensic Toxicological Analysis》, Liao Linchuan (chief editor), National programming Textbook, Renmin Health Press May.2009;《Laboratory Guide to Experiment of Forensic Toxicological Analysis》, Liao Linchuan (chief editor), ‘115’National programming Textbook, Renmin Health Press May.2009

课程号：501021030 **课程名称：**法医精神病学

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3.0

先修课程：医学基础课 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**胡泽卿、胡峻梅

推荐教材或主要参考书：《法医精神病学》，胡泽卿主编，人民卫生出版社，2009

课程简介：本课程是面向本专业学生开设的专业课程。讲授的主要内容有：绪论；法医精神病学鉴定的原理和实践；精神障碍司法鉴定的程序和方法；精神障碍者的法律能力评定标准；以及常见精神障碍的法医学问题。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501021030 **Course Name:** Forensic Psychiatry

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3.0

Course description: This course is for students of forensic medicine. The most impartand content of forensic psychiatry will be introduced those are the preface, principle, practice , the procedure and methods of assessment on the forensic psychiatry; the assessment standards of Legal competence on The mental disorder offenders; as well sa the forensic troubles of common mental disarders.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Forensic Psychiatry*, Hu Zeqing, People Health Press, 2009.

课程号：501022040 **课程名称：**法医临床学

总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：医学基础课　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘敏、邓振华等
课程简介：是面向法医学本专业开设的必修课程。本课程主要讲授法医临床学研究基本内容、鉴定基本方法和鉴定原则，并结合法医临床学相关理论与实践，进行损伤程度、残疾等级、因果关系相关理论（参与度）、医疗过失司法鉴定、性侵犯，活体骨龄等鉴定原则进行讲授，要求学生掌握法医临床学鉴定基本内容，常见案件鉴定和鉴定文书的制作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：：《法医临床学》第四版，主编刘技辉，人民卫生出版社；《法医临床学实验指导》，主编刘兴本，人民卫生出版社；主要参考书：《法医临床学理论与实践》，主编邓振华，四川大学出版社；《工伤与职业病致残等级鉴定指南》，主编邓振华，人民军医出版社；《眼外伤的法医学鉴定》，夏文涛、邓振华主编，中国检察出版社。
任课教师：邓振华，刘敏，陈晓刚，刘渊。
备注：理论课

Course Code：501022040　　**Course Name**：Forensic Clinical Medicine
Total Hours：64　　**Credit**：4
Course Description：Forensic Clinical Medicine is a compulsory course required for undergraduates majoring in Forensic Medicine. The course contains a package of basic research contents, and appraisal methods and principles in Forensic Clinical Medicine. Combining theories and practice in the field, it elaborates on injury levels, injury appraisal, and the theory of causality (participation), legal appraisal of medical negligence and sexual assault, and bone age of live bodies. Students are expected to master the basic checklist of appraisal, appraisal procedure of common cases, and appraisal documents filing in Forensic Clinical Medicine by the end of the course.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Forensic Clinical Medicine*, 4th Edition, Liu Jihui, People's Medical Publishing House; *Experiment Instructions for Forensic Clinical Medicine*, Liu Xingben, People's Medical Publishing House. Bibliographies：*Theories and Practice in Forensic Clinical Medicine*, Deng Zhenghua, Sichuan University Press; *Handbook for Appraisal of Industrial Injuries and Occupational Diseases*, Deng Zhenghua, People's Military Medical Press; *Forensic Medical Appraisal of External Injuries of the Eye*, China Jiancha Press

课程号：501023080　　**课程名称：**法医物证学
总学时：128　　**学　　分：**8
先修课程：免疫学，生物化学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**　侯一平
课程简介：本课程是面向本专业开设的专业课程。介绍学科对象、任务，法医物证检验及其遗传学基础，红细胞血型，同工酶型，HLA，血清型，法医 DNA 分析，亲子鉴定，各种生物性斑痕的检验鉴定及骨骼检验鉴定。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《法医物证学》 第三版 侯一平，人民卫生出版社，2009。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501023080　　**Course Name:** Forensic Genetics
Total Hours : 128　　**Credit:** 8
Course Description：This course is offered for the forensic medicine professional. The course focus on the systematic introduction of the genetic theory and knowledge of Forensic Genetics, the theory and practice of the RBC blood group systems, the isoenzyme polymorphisms, the HLA systems, Serum groups, the typing of DNA, Paternity testing, and the identification of the

biological stains and bones.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Forensic Medicine*, 3rd edition, Yiping Hou, People's Medical Publishing House , 2009.

课程号：501024020　　**课程名称：**法医学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：医学基础课　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**刘敏、李英碧
课程简介：本课程是面向法医学专业开设的专业课程。系统全面介绍法医病理学、法医临床学、法医物证学、司法精神病学、法医毒物分析和法医人类学的基础理论与知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《法医学》侯一平，高等教育出版社，2004。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501024020　　**Course Name:** Forensic Medicine
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：This special course is offered for the forensic speciality. This course is systematic and comprehensive introduction to the basic theory and knowledge of forensic pathology, forensic clinical medicine, forensic genetics, forensic psychiatry, toxicological analysis and forensic anthropology.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Forensic Medicine,* Yiping Hou, Higher Education Press, 2004.

课程号：501025010　　**课程名称：**法医学概论
总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1
先修课程：　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**廖林川等
课程简介：法医学是应用医学、生物学及其他自然学科的理论与技术，研究并解决法律实践中有关医学问题的一门医学科学。本课程是一门了解和认识法医学专业的基础课程。向本科生介绍法医学的历史、发展状况、主要分支学科、研究内容等基本知识，通过课程的学习让学生理解和掌握法医学专业的基本知识。为进一步的专业课学习奠定基础。内容主要是介绍法医基础知识、发展简史、中外状况、法医学的基本理论、鉴定的方法、思维方式等。授课形式主要是讲授。
推荐教材或主要参考书：卫生部"十一五"规划教材《法医学概论》丁梅主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年出版；《法医学》侯一平主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年出版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 50132310　　**Course Name:** Introduction to forensic medicine
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：Forensic medicine is one of the medical sciences which investigates and resolves medical problems in the practice of legal using the theory and technology of medicine, biology and other natural subjects. This is a fundamental course which helps the undergraduates to learn and understand the major of forensic sciences. Through learning this course, students can master some basic knowledge such as the history, the development, the main branch subjects and the research contents of forensic medicine, which lay the foundation for further study of specialized courses. It is mainly to introduce the basic knowledge of forensic science, the history of its development, the current research at home and abroad, the basic theory, the identification methods, the way of thinking and so on. The delivery is mainly teaching.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Introduction to forensic medicine,* Ding Mei (chief editor) '15'National programming Textbook，Renmin Health Press May.2009;*Forensic Medicine*, Hou Yiping (chief editor) High Education Press May.2008.

课程号： 501026030 **课程名称：**法医学进展与实践
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：法医学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**侯一平
课程简介：本课程主要讲授法医学进展与实践，包括法医病理学，法医临床学，法医精神病学，法医遗传学，法医毒物分析，法医人类学等。本课程不仅介绍法医学领域的进展, 也分析应用于司法实践中的法医学鉴定。本课程要求学生掌握法医学的基本原理与方法, 理解法医学鉴定人的作用是基于科学理论和专门知识对诉讼涉及的专门性问题进行鉴别、判断并提供鉴定意见。
推荐教材或主要参考书：：国家十一五规划教材《法医学》第 2 版，侯一平，高等教育出版社，2008 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501026030 **Course Name**: Advances and Practices in Forensic Medicine
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the advances and practices in forensic medicine, including forensic pathology, clinical forensic medicine, forensic psychiatry and psychology, forensic toxicology, forensic anthropology and forensic genetics. The course not only introduces the scientific advances in forensic medicine but also describes the expertise applied to resolve legal issues, criminal or civil. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of forensic medicine and to understand that the role of forensic experts is that of an impartial expert who interprets the findings and gives an unbiased opinion based on these facts adopting established scientific processes and principles.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Forensic Medicine*，Hou YP. Higher Education Press, 2008

课程号：501027060 **课程名称：**法医学临案实习
总学时：96 **学　　分：**6
先修课程：法医学 **面向对象：**法医学本科生
考核方式：考试 **指导教师：**侯一平等
课程简介：本课程是法医学本科生在鉴定机构的法医学实习课程。培养学生的法医学动手能力和专业技巧。法医学尸体剖验具有十分重要而多方面的作用。必须在普通病理解剖基础上，更加全面系统，不应遗漏任何可能具有证据意义的微小病变和损伤的观察和描述。由于法医尸检对于解决死亡案件的重要证据作用，不论尸体和环境条件如何恶劣，只要有可能性，法医都要积极地进行尸体检验。并根据不同情况的尸体条件，采取相应的解剖方法。本课程要求学生掌握法医学的原理与方法, 分享知识, 具有科学思考和工作能力, 发扬沟通、交流及团队合作精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：国家十一五规划教材《法医物证学》第 3 版，侯一平，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 7 月; 《法医病理学》第 4 版，赵子琴，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 7 月; 《法医临床学》第 4 版，刘技辉，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 7 月; 《法医精神病学》第 3 版，胡泽卿，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 7 月; 《法医毒物分析》第 4 版，廖林川，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 7 月
备注：实习课

Course Code: 501027060 **Course Name**: Forensic Medicine Practice
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 6
Course Description:The course focuses on the practices of forensic medicine in the office of medical examiner. The students are trained their practicing ability of forensic medicine and professional skills. An autopsy includes complete exterior and interior examination of a body. The complete autopsy must be performed to determine cause of death. The autopsy in an exhumation takes the same form as any other, though may have to be modified according to the condition of the corpse. This course requires students to grasp principles and methods of forensic medicine, to share knowledge, to have scientific thinking and working and to develop communication, interaction, and teamwork.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Forensic Genetics*，Hou YP. People's Medical Publishing House, 2009；*Forensic Pathology*，Zhao ZQ. People's Medical Publishing House, 2009；*Forensic Clinical Medicine*，Liu JH. People's Medical Publishing House, 2009；*Forensic Psychiatry*，Hu ZQ. People's Medical Publishing House, 2009；*Forensic Toxicology*，Liao LC. People's Medical Publishing House, 2009

课程号：501028030 **课程名称**：法医学专业强化实习
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：法医学 **面向对象**：法医学本科生
考核方式：考试 **指导教师**：侯一平等
课程简介：本课程是法医学本科生在大学鉴定机构的法医学实习课程。培养学生的法医学动手能力和专业技巧, 包括法医病理学，法医临床学，法医精神病学，法医遗传学，法医毒物分析，法医人类学等。本课程要求学生掌握法医学的原理与方法, 分享知识, 具有科学思考和工作能力, 发扬沟通、交流及团队合作精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：：国家十一五规划教材《法医物证学》第 3 版，侯一平，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 7 月;《法医病理学》第 4 版，赵子琴，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 7 月;《法医临床学》第 4 版，刘技辉，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 7 月;《法医精神病学》第 3 版，胡泽卿，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 7 月; 《法医毒物分析》第 4 版，廖林川，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 7 月
备注：实习课

Course Code: 501028030 **Course Name**: Forensic Medicine Practice Extension
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:The course focuses on the practices of forensic medicine in institute of forensic medicine in our university. The students are trained their practicing ability of forensic medicine and professional skills, including forensic pathology, clinical forensic medicine, forensic psychiatry and psychology, forensic toxicology, forensic anthropology and forensic genetics. This course requires students to grasp principles and methods of forensic medicine, to share knowledge, to have scientific thinking and working and to develop communication, interaction, and teamwork.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Forensic Genetics*，Hou YP. People's Medical Publishing House, 2009；*Forensic Pathology*，Zhao ZQ. People's Medical Publishing House, 2009；《Forensic Clinical Medicine》Liu JH. People's Medical Publishing House, 2009；*Forensic Psychiatry*，Hu ZQ. People's Medical Publishing House, 2009；*Forensic Toxicology*，Liao LC. People's Medical Publishing House, 2009

课程号：501029020　　**课程名称**：分子生物学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生物化学，细胞生物学　　**面向对象**：八/七年制医学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李昌龙，覃扬
课程简介：本课程主要由三部分组成：第一部分是分子生物学基本原理，从基因和基因组的角度，阐述基因的结构与功能、DNA 复制与修复、基因表达与调控、细胞信号转导等；第二部分以一些危害人类健康的问题为线索，选择系统疾病和部分生理及病理过程，从分子生物学角度阐述其发生机制；第三部分介绍分子生物学技术在临床上的应用，即在介绍基本原理和技术的同时，系统地介绍已经在临床上使用或试用的生物学诊断方法、治疗方案、治疗药物、基因疫苗和疾病基因的克隆等。本课程要求学生掌握分子生物学的基本理论和分子生物学技术的基本原理，从分子生物学水平认识相关生理病理及疾病的发生发展机制，了解生物学技术在临床上的具体应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学分子生物学》第 3 版，药立波主编，人民卫生出版社 2008 年 6 月出版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 50128220　　**Course Name**: Molecular Biology
Total Hours:　32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is mainly focuses on the following three parts: The first part is the basic principle of molecular biology, from the view of gene and genome to expound the basics of genes structure and their function, DNA replication and repair, gene expression and regulation, cell signal transduction; The second part is to elucidate the mechanisms of the occurrence and development for some diseases and physiological and pathological processes, with the information of molecular biology; The third part describes the clinical application of molecular biological techniques, including the basic principles of the techniques, molecular diagnosis, molecular therapy, genetic vaccines, and cloning of human diseases related genes. This course requires students to master the basic theory of molecular biology and molecular biology techniques, to comprehend the molecular mechanism of different human diseases and some physiological and pathological processes, and to understand the clinical application of molecular biological techniques.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical molecular biology*，Yao Libo, People's Health Publishing House, Jun. 2008

课程号：501030020　　**课程名称**：妇产科实习（法医学）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：妇产科学　　**面向对象**：法医学本科生
考核方式：考试　　**指导教师**：侯一平等
课程简介：本课程是法医学本科生在医院的妇产科学实习课程。通过作为实习医生培养学生的妇产科学动手能力和专业技巧，包括疾病诊断、问题解决、有效沟通及临床管理。本课程要求学生掌握妇产科学的原理与方法，分享临床知识，理解临床诊断、临床治疗、临床关怀，具有科学思考和工作能力，发扬沟通、交流及团队合作精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：：《妇产科学》第 6 版，乐杰，人民卫生出版社，2004 年 4 月
备注：实习课

Course Code: 501030020 **Course Name**: Internship(O&G)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the practices of the obstetrics and gynecology in hospital. The students as interns are trained their practicing ability of the obstetrics and gynecology and professional skills, including diagnostic, problem solving, effective communication and clinical management. This course requires students to grasp principles and methods of the obstetrics and gynecology, to share knowledge, to understand diagnostic, treatment and care, to have scientific thinking and working and to develop communication, interaction, and teamwork.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Obstetrics and Gynecology*，Le J. People's Medical Publishing House, 2004

课程号：501031020 **课程名称**：高等教育学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：曾 诚
课程简介：本课程主要为学习者提供高等教育的基本概念、基本原理和规律，要求学习者了解高等教育发生发展的基本概貌，掌握高等教育基本规律，从宏观上了解高等教育的发展方向，树立起正确的高等教育观、教学观、人才观；从微观上理解高等学校教学过程、专业、课程、教学内容、教学方法等基本理论，为以后从事高校教学和科研工作奠定一定的教育理论基础。主要内容包括：教育学和高等教育学的产生和发展；高等教育的本质，基本内、外部关系和基本规律；高等教育的职能、宏观结构和运行机制；高等教育思想的主要流派和主要人物；高等教育改革的动因和现状；高等学校专业设置和课程、教学过程和教学原则、教学方法、学生学业考核和测评；中外医学教育改革发展概况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：新编高等教育学，潘懋元主编，北京师范大学出版社，1996 年 3 月第 1 版,高等教育学，钟玉海主编，合肥工业大学出版社，2005 年 9 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 50126120 **Course Name**: Higher Education
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:This course offers learners a fast-trak to understand the basic concepts, principles and regularuty of higher education. It requires learners to understand the basic overview of the occurrence and development of higher education, master the basic regularuty of higher education. By taking this course, learners will understand the direction of higher education development from the macro-level; develop correct ideas of higher education, teaching and talents. Learners will understand the basic theory of instructiont process and principles of college education, contents of teaching in college, college methodology, academic majores, and curriculum from the micro-level. The desired end of this course is the learners have a theoretical basis of hirgh education for their future teaching and research work in colleges and universities.
Textbook/Teaching material:*New Pedagogy of Higher Education*, Pan Maoyuan, Beijing Normal University Press, March 1996,*Higher Education,* Zhong Yuhai. Hefei University Technology Publishing Houses, Sep. 2005

课程号：501032050　　**课程名称**：机能学实验 I
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：生理学、病理生理学、药理学
面向对象：医学、口腔 7、8 年制、基础医学专业 5 年制学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：
课程简介：机能学实验是基础医学领域的一门创新型实践课程。该课程将生理学、病理生理学、药理学三门基础医学机能学科的理论知识通过实验进行有机结合，以综合性实验为主。是医学专业和相关专业学生必修课程之一。学生通过动物实验观察、模拟人体在生理、病理生理状态下各器官系统的机能变化及其药物反应，使学生将生理学、病理生理学、药理学三门课程的理论知识融会贯通，有效促进理论和实践的紧密结合。并训练学生实验操作技能，培养其主动、积极的动手能力及团队协作精神，以及实事求是、严谨的科学作风和严密的科学逻辑思维方法。并通过学生自行设计、自己操作的实验，，学会观察、分析、解决问题的综合能力，培养学生独立思考及科学研究能力，为培养学生实践能力和科学研究能力奠定良好基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机能实验学》，杨芳炬主编，高等教育出版社，第二版，2010 年 1 月出版。《生理学》，朱大年主编，人民卫生出版社，第七版；2008 年 6 月出版；《病理生理学》，金惠铭，王建枝著，人民卫生出版社，第七版；2008 年 1 月出版；《药理学》，周宏灏主编，科学出版社，第一版；2008 年 8 月出版。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 501032050　　**Course Name:** Experiments of Health Functional Science I
Total Hours : 80　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description：**T**he experiments on health functional science is a novel practical course, which designed for synthesized understanding of Physiological, Pathophysiological and Pharmacological theories by means of animal experiments, the primary contents are comprehensive experiments. It is an essential course for medical students and medicine-related students. The physiological function of organs and systems would be observed in vivo animals, the pathophysiological alteration and therapeutical effects of drugs will also be manipulated and examined in vivo animals, all the procedure should be done by students oneself, which will greatly help the students for perceptual and advanced understanding of the theoretical knowledge of these three essential preclinical courses. The course also trains their experimental technique, the ability of do-it-oneself and the team cooperation spirit. Some experiments will be designed and operated by students themselves, which emphasize the training on ability of careful observation, analyzing and solving problems, and the logic of thinking. Fulfill this practical integrative course will set up the students a solid knowledge foundation of medical science, the scientific honor manner and the research ability.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Experiments of Functional Science*, Yang Fangju, Higher Education Press, 2rd. Jan. 2010.*Physiology*, Zhu Danian, People's Medical Publishing House, Jun.2008; *Pathophysiology*, Jin Huimin、Wang Jianzhi, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan.2008; *Pharmacology*, Zhou Honghao, Science Publishing House, Aug. 2007.

课程号：501032040　　**课程名称**：机能学实验 II
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：生理学、病理生理学、药理学 5 年制学生
面向对象：医学、口腔、法医、卫生、卫检、妇幼等专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨芳炬、黄英等
课程简介：机能学实验是基础医学领域的一门创新型实践课程。该课程将生理学、病理生理学、药理学三门基础医学机能学科的理论知识通过实验进行有机结合，以综合性实验为主。是医学专业和相关专业学生必修课程之一。学生通过动物实验观察、模拟人体在生理、病理生理状态下各器官系统的机能变化及其药物反应，使学生将生理学、病理生理学、药理学三门课程的理论知识融会贯通，有效促进理论和实践的紧密结合。并训练学生实验操作技能，培养其主动、积极的动手能力及团队协作精神，以及实事求是、严谨的科学作风和严密的科学逻辑思维方法。并通过学生自行设计、自己操作的实验，，学会观察、分析、解决问题的

综合能力，培养学生独立思考及科学研究能力，为培养学生实践能力和科学研究能力奠定良好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机能实验学》，杨芳炬主编，高等教育出版社，第二版，2010 年月出版。《生理学》，朱大年主编，人民卫生出版社，第七版；2008 年 6 月出版；《病理生理学》，金惠铭，王建枝著，人民卫生出版社，第七版；2008 年 1 月出版；《药理学》，杨宝峰著，人民卫生出版社，第七版；2008 年 6 月出版。

备注：实验课

Course Code: 501032040 **Course Name:** Experiments of Health Functional Science II
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description：The experiments on health functional science is a novel practical course, which designed for synthesized understanding of Physiological, Pathophysiological and Pharmacological theories by means of animal experiments, the primary contents are comprehensive experiments. It is an essential course for medical students and medicine-related students. The physiological function of organs and systems would be observed in vivo animals, the pathophysiological alteration and therapeutical effects of drugs will also be manipulated and examined in vivo animals, all the procedure should be done by students oneself, which will greatly help the students for perceptual and advanced understanding of the theoretical knowledge of these three essential preclinical courses. The course also trains their experimental technique, the ability of do-it-oneself and the team cooperation spirit. Some experiments will be designed and operated by students themselves, which emphasize the training on ability of careful observation, analyzing and solving problems, and the logic of thinking. Fulfill this practical integrative course will set up the students a solid knowledge foundation of medical science, the scientific honor manner and the research ability.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Experiments of Functional Science*, Yang Fangju, Higher Education Press, 2rd. Jan. 2010.*Physiology*, Zhu Danian, People's Medical Publishing House, Jun.2008; *Pathophysiology*, Jin Huimin、Wang Jianzhi, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan.2008; *Pharmacology*, Yang Baofeng, People's Medical Publishing House, Jun.2008

课程号：501034030 **课程名称：**机能学实验 III
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：生理学、病理生理学、药理学 **面向对象：**护理、药学本科
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨志梅、朱玲等

课程简介：机能学实验是基础医学领域的一门创新型实践课程。该课程将生理学、病理生理学、药理学三门基础医学机能学科的理论知识通过实验进行有机结合，以综合性实验为主。是医学专业和相关专业学生必修课程之一。学生通过动物实验观察、模拟人体在生理、病理生理状态下各器官系统的机能变化及其药物反应，使学生将生理学、病理生理学、药理学三门课程的理论知识融会贯通，有效促进理论和实践的紧密结合。并训练学生实验操作技能，培养其主动、积极的动手能力及团队协作精神，以及实事求是、严谨的科学作风和严密的科学逻辑思维方法，为培养学生实践能力和科学研究能力奠定良好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机能实验学》，杨芳炬主编，高等教育出版社，第二版，2010 年月出版。《生理学》，朱大年主编，人民卫生出版社，第七版；2008 年 6 月出版；《病理生理学》，金惠铭，王建枝著，人民卫生出版社，第七版；2008 年 1 月出版；
《药理学》，杨宝峰著，人民卫生出版社，第七版；2008 年 6 月出版

备注：实验课

Course Code: 501034030 **Course Name:** Experiments of Health Functional Science III
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description：The experiments on health functional science is a novel practical course,

which designed for synthesized understanding of Physiological, Pathophysiological and Pharmacological theories by means of animal experiments, the primary contents are comprehensive experiments. It is an essential course for medical students and medicine-related students. The physiological function of organs and systems would be observed in vivo animals, the pathophysiological alteration and therapeutical effects of drugs will also be manipulated and examined in vivo animals, all the procedure should be done by students oneself, which will greatly help the students for perceptual and advanced understanding of the theoretical knowledge of these three essential preclinical courses. The course also trains their experimental technique, the ability of do-it-oneself and the team cooperation spirit., emphasize the training on ability of careful observation, analyzing and solving problems, and the logic of thinking. Fulfill this practical integrative course will set up the students a solid knowledge foundation of medical science, the scientific honor manner and the research ability.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Experiments of Functional Science*, Yang Fangju, Higher Education Press, 2rd. Jan. 2010.*Physiology*, Zhu Danian, People's Medical Publishing House, Jun.2008; *Pathophysiology*, Jin Huimin、Wang Jianzhi, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan.2008; *Pharmacology*, Yang Baofeng, People's Medical Publishing House, Jun.2008

课程号：501035020　　**课程名称：**机能学实验Ⅳ
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：生理学、病理生理学、药理学　　**面向对象：**生命科学相关专业本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**熊文碧、田汉文等

课程简介：机能学实验是基础医学领域的一门创新的实践性实验课程。该课程将生理学、病理生理学、药理学三门机能学科理论课程通过实验课程进行有机结合，并开展了综合实验项目。本课程用活体动物模拟人体，让学生自己动手进行实际操作，训练学生基本操作技能，培养其主动、积极动手能力及团队协调精神。同时，让学生通过实验学会实事求是、严谨的科学作风和严密的科学逻辑思维方法，以及学会观察、分析、解决问题的综合能力。为培养生命科学学生实践能力和科学研究能力奠定良好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《机能实验学》，杨芳炬主编，高等教育出版社，第二版，2010 年月出版。《生理学》，朱大年主编，人民卫生出版社，第七版；2008 年 6 月出版；《病理生理学》，金惠铭，王建枝著，人民卫生出版社，第七版；2008 年 1 月出版；《药理学》，杨宝峰著，人民卫生出版社，第七版；2008 年 6 月出版

备注：实验课

Course Code: 501035020　　**Course Name:** Experiments of Health Functional Science Ⅳ
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： The experiments on health functional science is a novel practical course, which designed for synthesized understanding of Physiological, Pathophysiological and Pharmacological theories by means of animal experiments, some experiments are comprehensive. All the procedure should be done by students oneself, which will greatly help in training of their experimental technique, the ability of do-it-oneself and the team cooperation spirit., emphasize the training on ability of careful observation, analyzing and solving problems, and the logic of thinking. Fulfill this practical integrative course will set up the students a solid knowledge foundation, the scientific honor manner and the research ability.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Experiments of Functional Science*, Yang Fangju, Higher Education Press, 2rd. Jan. 2010.*Physiology*, Zhu Danian, People's Medical Publishing House, Jun.2008; *Pathophysiology*, Jin Huimin、Wang Jianzhi, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan.2008; *Pharmacology*, Yang Baofeng, People's Medical Publishing House, Jun.2008

课程号：501036015　　**课程名称：**基础医学导论
总学时：24　　**学　　分：**1.5
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**基础医学专业本科学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李明远 等

课程简介：本课程授课内容包括了人体解剖学、组织胚胎学与神经生物学、寄生虫学、微生物学、免疫学、生理学、生物化学与分子生物学、药理学、病理生理学等多个学科的简介，并以各学科著名科学家的成功事例为典范，介绍他们的伟大发明或发现对医学做出的巨大贡献，同时介绍各教研室的教学、科研及人才培养等基本情况。通过本课程学习，使学生掌握基础医学的基本概念，了解基础医学各学科的主要内容及特点，以及基础医学各学科在医学中的重要作用；提高学生们对基础医学专业的认识，热爱自己选择的专业，培养学生创新学习的能力，以及了解基础基础医学各学科之间的相互联系作用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础医学导论》，李明远及相关教研室主任，自编教材，2008 年 9 月；《医学导论》，文历阳主编，人民卫生出版社，第 1 版，2005 年

备注：理论课

Course Code : 501036015 **Course Name:** Introduction to Basic Medical Sciences

Total Hours：24 **Credit**：1.5

Course Description: Introduction to Basic Medical Sciences is one of the essential course for basic medicine students. The lecturing teachers come from all departments of school of prclinical medicine, so this course is composed with multiple subjects of basic medical sciences. The course introduce basic concepts of anatomy, histology and embryology, biochemistry, physiology, immunology, microbiology and parasitology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. The famous scientists from each subject would be as examples for attracting students' interests. This course requires students to grasp concept of basic medical sciences, and to be familiar with the situation of every department of our school. The main objective of this course is to promote the students' cognition to basic medical sciences, to make the students who chose preclinic medicine as their special field for studying loving own choices, to culture their ability of active and creative study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Textbook of Introduction to Basic Medical Sciences*. Li Mingyuan et al: 1st ed，self-editing, 2008. ；*Textbook of Introduction to Medicine*. Wen Liyang, 1st ed，People's Medical Publishing House. Beijing, 2005.

课程号：501037020 **课程名称：**生物医学科研设计与实施

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：医学基础课程 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**鲍朗、吴琦、张会东

课程简介：本课程是为基础医学本科生开设的必修专业基础课程，其目的是使学生认识生物医学科研的基本性质和任务，具备从事生物医学科研的基本素质，知晓科学研究的行为准则和规范。本课程需要学生了解生物医学科研设计与实施的基本原理和程序，掌握生物医学科研的基本方法和技能，熟悉生物医学实验的过程和内容，掌握国内外生物医学信息的收集和处理的基本方法，了解生物医学科研课题的申请和实施，提高生物医学科研论著的撰写能力以及熟悉国内外生物医学科研基金的概况和申请渠道等。本课程为初步涉足生物医学科研人员必不可少的入门课程，是一门具有创新性、理论和实践相结合的特色课程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501037020 **Course Name**: Designing and Actualizing of the Biomedicine Scientific Research

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description:The course focuses on the theory and practices of the biomedicine scientific

research. It makes the students realize the basic characters and task of the biomedicine scientific research and have the basic diathesis to be engaged in the biomedicine scientific research, and know the behavior rules and criterions of the scientific research. It is necessary for the students knowing the basic theory and procedure of the designing and actualizing of the biomedicine scientific research, and mastering the basic method and skill of the designing and actualizing of the biomedicine scientific research. And the students should be familiar with the process and content of the experiment of biomedicine and master the basic methods of collecting and dealing with the biomedicine information in-country and out-country. At the same time, the students have to not only know the applying and actualizing the scientific research task of the biomedicine and improve the competence of composing the scientific research treatise of the biomedicine but also be familiar with the general situation and the source of the funds of biomedicine scientific research in-country and out-country. Combining theory with practice, this course is necessary for the primary personnel setting foot in biomedicine scientific research.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：501038030　　**课程名称**：基础医学研究前沿与挑战
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郑　煜
课程简介：本课程主要以专题的形式讲授基础医学领域的研究热点和难点。本课程的讲授内容选自基础医学各专业研究领域的最新进展和最新科研成果，通过讲解最新最常用的实验技术和方法，分析比较各领域存在的问题，以及介绍新兴、交叉学科，让学生了解最前沿的研究手段和研究热点、基础医学的发展前景和方向，使学生有更好的思路和更广的视野，为其以后的毕业设计和毕业后的科研工作打下良好的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501038030　　**Course:** Advance and Challenge in Basic Medical Sciences
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course focuses on the hot and difficult point of the basic medicine. The contents of the course come from the latest research results of each basic medical field. New experimental techniques or methods, advanced research data, as well as some new cross subjects are introduced. By this course, the students can know the current situation and the future of basic medicine and get a wide visual field. This must be helpful for the students' work and research in future.

Textbook/Teaching material: Handouts

课程号：501041020　　**课程名称**：教育心理学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：神经解剖学，普通心理学　　**面向对象**：基础医学本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡峻梅
课程简介：本课程主要讲授学校教育过程中各种心理现象及其规律的知识。通过本课程的学习，学生应掌握学生的认知发展、个性和情绪发展以及学生的个体差异问题，掌握行为主义、认知主义对学习的看法，熟悉动机的定义、激发以及其与教学和学习的关系，了解教学环境的创造和对教学产生的影响，了解教学测评手段。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《心理学基础》全国十二所重点师范大学联合编写，教育出版社，2002 年 7 月第一版；《教育心理》李小融，四川教育出版社，2005；《Educational Psychology》(Developing Learners)Jeanne Ellis Rrmrod 等著，彭运石，彭舜等译，陕西师范大学出版社，2006.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501041020 **Course Name:** Educational Psychology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course focuses on basic principles and knowledge of educational psychology. After attending the course,, students are expected to master learner's cognitive development, personality and emotional development as well as issues related to differences of individual learners. Students should familiarize the views of behaviorism and cognitivism in learning, understandthe definition of motivation for learning, and its relationship with teaching and learning, It is also expected that students can understand the creation of education environment and its impact on teaching and learning, and understand methodology for assessing effectiveness of education intervention or teaching.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Elements of Psychology*, Compiled jointly by 12 key National Normal University, Education Publishing Press, 2002；*Educational psychology*， Li Xiaorong, Sichuan Education Press, 2005；*Educational Psychology*，(Developing Learners)Jeanne Ellis Rrmrod et al；Translated by Peng Yunshi & Peng Shun., et al, Shaanxi Normal University Press, 2006.

课程号：501042100 **课程名称**：解剖学-I

总学时：160 **学 分**：10

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：五年制法医学、临床医学、口腔医学、妇幼卫生

考核方式：平时 10％，标本 20％，期末理论考试 70％ **任课教师**：伍家农 等

课程简介：人体解剖学是研究人体正常形态结构的科学，医学教育中安排本课程的目的，在于使学生理解和掌握人体各器官的形态结构，配布形式及基本规律，为学习以后的基础课和临床课奠定必要的形态学基础。本课程主要是按局部解剖的方法来阐述人体各个局部内正常器官结构的形态、位置和相互的毗邻关系，以及各局部之间联系；通过学生对人体标本的实地解剖操作、观察、学习，获得人体形态结构的基本知识和一定的动手能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《实地解剖学》,羊惠君主编,人民卫生出版杜,2002;《系统解剖学》,柏树令,人民卫生出版社,2005;《格氏解剖学》,杨琳、高英茂主译,辽宁教育出版社;《人体解剖彩色图谱》,郭光文主编,人民卫生出版社;《实用人体解剖彩色图谱》,李瑞祥主编,人民卫生出版社,2001

备注：讲习比：2/3

Course Code: 501042100 **Course Name**: Anatomy-I

Total Hours: 160 **Credit**: 10

Course Description: Human anatomy is the study of normal morphology and structure of human body, the course—Anatomy I is specially designed for 5-year-programmed clinical students. This course puts emphasis on location, appearance and relationships of organs and structures within each region-- including head, neck, back, thorax, abdomen, pelvis and extremities. In this course, students can get a fully understanding of typical anatomical description by dissection of cadacors through their own hands, thus they can also get practical training through this course as well as anatomical knowledge.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Human anatomy in practice* ,Yang Huijun, People's Medical Publishing House, 2002; *Systematic anatomy* , 7th edition Bo shuling, World Publishing Corporation, 2008; *Gray's anatomy* ; *Practical atlas of human antomy* , Li ruixiang, World Publishing Corporation, 2001

课程号：501043100　　**课程名称**：解剖学-II-1
总学时：160　　**学　　分**：10
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：五年制基础医学、七年制临床医学、口腔医学
考核方式：平时 10%，标本 20%，期末理论考试 70%　**任课教师**：李华 等
课程简介：本课程的目的在于使学生理解和掌握人体各器官的形态结构，配布形式及基本规律，为以后的基础课和临床课奠定必要的形态学基础。本课程采用英语教材，双语教学，不包括中枢神经系统的内容。主要是按局部解剖的方法来阐述人体各个局部内正常器官结构的形态、位置和相互的毗邻关系，以及各局部之间联系；通过学生对人体标本的实地解剖操作、观察、学习，获得人体形态结构的基本知识和一定的动手能力。讲习结合进行，因此要求同学之间，同学与老师之间密切配合、多看、多思考、多归纳、多联系、多接触标本，这是学好解剖学的重要环节。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《ESSENTIAL CLINICAL ANATOY》，K. Moore, Lippincott, 2004；《Core Textbook of Anatomy》，J.S Thompson；《Clinical Oriented Anatomy》，K, Smoore；《Grant's Atlas of Anatomy》，Anderson；《实用人体解剖彩色图谱》，李瑞祥主编，人民卫生出版社，2001
备注：讲习比：2/3

Course Code: 501043100　　**Course Name**: Anatomy-II-1
Total Hours: 160　　**Credit**: 10
Course Description: This course intends to makes medical students master the basic arrangement of human body except nervous system. Structures and organs of each anatomical region are dissected and studied as in Anatomy I, only more details are required. Practice is also the vital part for the students to learn this course. Primary english textbooks are applied in this course, and lectures also are given in both Chinses and English for the students to master medical English terminology as more as possible.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Essential clinical anatomy*,K. Moore, Lippincott, 2004;*Core Textbook of Anatomy*,J.S Thompson；*Clinical Oriented Anatomy*,K, Smoore；*Grant's Atlas of Anatomy*,Anderson；*Practical atlas of human antomy* ,Li ruixiang, World Publishing Corporation, 2001

课程号：501044020　　**课程名称**：解剖学-II-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：解剖学-II-1　　**面向对象**：七年制临床医学、口腔医学、五年制基础医学
考核方式：平时 10%，标本 20%，期末理论考试 70%　**任课教师**：陈尧 等
课程简介：神经解剖学是人体解剖学的重要组成部分，是研究中枢神经系统正常形态结构的科学。医学教育中安排本课程的目的，在于使学生重点理解和掌握脑和脊髓的形态结构与其功能的联系，以及主要神经传导通路，为学习以后的基础课和临床课奠定必要的形态学基础。本课程使用英语教材，双语教学，要求在学习中注意知识的连续性，学会融会贯通，将不同平面结构联系为有机整体。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Neuroanatomy》 A. R. Crossman & D. Neary, Churchill Livingstone, 2002;《系统解剖学》，柏树令，人民卫生出版社，2008; 《实用人体解剖彩色图谱》，李瑞祥主编，人民卫生出版社，2001
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501044020 **Course Name**: Anatomy-II-2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:This course focus on neuroanatomy actually. Neuroanatomy is a relatively special component of Anatomy, which concentrate on human nervous system mainly. It tends to provide a sufficient understanding to the organization and corresponding function of nervous system. Thus, it is the first step for the medical students to understand disorders or diseases of nervous system. Bilingual teaching model is used in this course as Anatomy II-1.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Neuroanatomy*,A. R. Crossman & D. Neary, Churchill Livingstone, 2002;Systematic anatomy , 7th edition Bo shuling, World Publishing Corporation, 2008;Practical atlas of human anatomy ,Li ruixiang, World Publishing Corporation, 2001

课程号：501048010 **课程名称**：酶基因工程

总学时：16 **学分**：1

先修课程：生物化学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：高秀峰

课程简介：现代酶学中的酶基因工程技术是生命科学的一个分支，与其它学科联系紧密，是目前生命科学研究的前沿之一。本课程主要内容包括理论酶学和应用酶学两大部分。理论酶学部分包括酶的分类组成及结构特征、动力学、作用机制、活性调节、核酶与抗体酶、模拟酶、气体酶学、分子印迹酶、非水介质中的酶反应、细胞信号转导与酶、自由基与酶、组合生物催化及酶的定向进化等。应用酶学部分包括酶基因工程技术、酶的分离与纯化技术及酶的应用。本课程是在基础生物化学的基础之上开设的一门课程，目的是使学生能够把基础生物化学的理论知识和实际应用相联系，激发学生对基础课学习的兴趣，了解此领域的最新进展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：现代酶学（第二版），袁勤生 编著，华东理工大学出版社，2007 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501048010 **Course Name:** Enzyme gene engineering

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:**1

Course Description: Modern enzymology is one branch of life science. It is an interdisciplinary too. There are very close links with other disciplines. It always be located the most forefront of life science researches.

The course consists of theories and applications of enzymology. The part of enzymology theories is to describe the classification, structure, characteristics as well as reaction kinetics of enzymes and so on. The part of enzymology applications is to describe gene engineering technologies and separation and purification technologies as well as applications of enzymes. The course's aim is to enable students to combine theory with practice, know research forefronts and establish the directions of research in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern enzymology*,Second Edition, Yuan Qinsheng, Aug. 2007, East China University of Science and Technology Press.

课程号：501049020 **课程名称**：美容与医学保健

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：中学《生物学》 **面向对象**：全校各专业本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：李永红

课程简介：本课程是面对全校本科生开设的一门文化素质选修课，在教学过程中我们将利用

先进的多媒体教学技术，形象、生动的展示健康与美、运动与健康、营养与健康、睡眠与健康、心理与健康、人体器官组织结构与健康等医学常识，让学生初步了解常见医学美容、医学保健方法，了解科学的生活方式和健康长寿的养生之法，拥有一定的医学保健常识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织学与胚胎学》，邹仲之主编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501049020 **Course Name**: Cosmetic and health care
Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is a public curricula which is faced to all the students of the university. In the process of teaching, we will make use of advanced multi-media teaching technology to give the students a vivid showing of the relationship between health and beauty, movement and health , nutrition and health , sleep and health , mentality and health , human body organ and health, let the students get to know the healthy way of keeping in good health of the medical science cosmetology , medical science health care method , the scientific life style and longevity, own certain common sense of medical health care.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Histology and Embryology*，Zou Zhongzhi, chief editor , The People's Hygiene Press, August , 2004

课程号：501050020 **课程名称：**免疫生化技术
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2.0
先修课程：免疫学 **面向对象：**医学和生命科学本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**章崇杰、罗志娟等
课程简介：本课程是面向医学和生命科学本科生的选修课。免疫生化技术是借助免疫学、生物化学和分子生物学理论和技术对生物分子进行定性或定量检测，本课程重点介绍各种免疫生化技术的原理和应用，特别是各种技术在生物医学实验中的选择原则及各种技术的优缺点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学免疫学刚要》（研究生），章崇杰主编，四川大学出版社，2007 年 5 月第一版；《医学免疫学实验技术》（研究生），柳忠辉主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 3 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code:501050020 **Course Name**: Immunobiochemical technology
Total Hours:32 **Credit**:2.0
Course Description: This course is an elective facing to medical students and life science students. Immunobiochemical technology employs modern techniques to detect biological molecules qualitatively or quantitatively according to the theory and technology of immuology, biochemistry and molecular biology. This course will introduce the principles and application of a variety of immunobiochemical techniques, focuses on the selection principle of these techniques in bio-medical experiments as well as their advantages and disadvantages.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Essential Medical Immunology*,（for graduates）, Zhang Chongjie, Sichuan University Press, first edition, May 2007; *Medical Immunological Techniques*,（for graduates）, Liu Zhonghui, People's Publish House, first edition, Mar. 2008.

课程号：501051020 **课程名称：**免疫学进展

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2.0
先修课程：免疫学　　**面向对象**：医学和生命科学本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：罗志娟、章崇杰等
课程简介：本课程面向医学和生命科学专业本科生开设。是在系统学习医学免疫学，具备一定的免疫学背景知识的基础上开设的专门介绍免疫学及其相关领域的最新进展和热点问题，以专题讲座的形式授课。目前讲授内容主要包括：细胞因子及其应用；基因工程抗体；树突状细胞（DC）；Toll 样受体信号传导途径；B7 家族及其新成员；NK 细胞表面受体；Thl7 细胞分化和功能；调节性 T 细胞；肿瘤干细胞；黏膜免疫；过敏性疾病研究进展；艾滋病免疫学研究进展；自身免疫病研究进展；移植免疫研究进展，肿瘤免疫和免疫治疗研究进展等。该课程的目的是为医学和生命科学专业高年级学生传授免疫学前沿知识和介绍最新进展以激发他们对基础医学的兴趣和想象力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：各专题相关的中英文文献。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501051020　　**Course Name**: Progress in Immunology
Total Hours:24　　**Credit**:2.0
Course Description: Progress in Immunology is set up for medical students and life science students who have certain background in immunology after taking the medical immunology course. It divided into different special lectures, in which particular topic will be detailed. Current lectures mainly include: cytokines and their application; genetically engineering antibodies; dentritic cells; toll-like receptors and their signal pathways; B7 family & their new members; receptors of NK cells; the differentiation and functions of Th17 cells; regulatory T cells; cancer stem cells; mucosal immunology; progress in hypersensitivity, AIDS, autoimmune diseases, transplantation immunology and tumor immunology, etc. The aim of the course is to expose the students to the cutting edge of immunology in order to excite their interest and imagination in preclinical medicine.
Textbook/Teaching material: Related literature.

课程号：501052040　　**课程名称**：内科实习（法医学）
总学时：128　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：内科学　　**面向对象**：法医学本科生
考核方式：考试　　**指导教师**：侯一平等
课程简介：本课程是法医学本科生在医院的内科学实习课程。通过作为实习医生培养学生的内科学动手能力和专业技巧，包括疾病诊断、问题解决、有效沟通及临床管理。本课程要求学生掌握内科学的原理与方法，分享临床知识，理解临床诊断、临床治疗、临床关怀，具有科学思考和工作能力，发扬沟通、交流及团队合作精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《内科学》第 6 版，叶任高，人民卫生出版社，2004 年 4 月
备注：实习课

Course Code: 501052040　　**Course Name**: Internship (Internal Medicine)
Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: The course focuses on the practices of medicine in hospital. The students as interns are trained their practicing ability of medicine and professional skills, including diagnostic, problem solving, effective communication and clinical management. This course requires students

to grasp principles and methods of medicine, to share knowledge, to understand diagnostic, treatment and care, to have scientific thinking and working and to develop communication, interaction, and teamwork.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medicine*,Ye RG. People's Medical Publishing House, 2004

课程号：501054020　　**课程名称**：皮肤健康与美容
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：杨云霞

课程简介：皮肤疾病与健康是大学生特别是青春期常见的问题，皮肤非健康状态对学生的心里有不良的影响，对学生进行有关方面的教授，可以提高学生对自身皮肤健康的关注和科学的认识，同时减少因该方面知识的错误认识所带来的心理影响。本课程主要从三个方面讲授，一是皮肤的正常结构与功能。二是化妆品知识：化妆品的一般知识、药妆品、特殊功能化妆品以及有关化妆品的不良影响；化妆品的发展状况等。第三，皮肤疾病的防治：过敏性皮肤疾病、真菌感染性皮肤病、粉刺、色素沉着性疾病、湿疹性皮肤病、脱发等的防治。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义。《化妆品——原理、配方、生产工艺》，王培义主编，化学工业出版社，2006 年 5 月；《功能性化妆品》，吴可克主编，化学工业出版社，2006 年 1 月；《皮肤病学》，郑志忠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 1 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501054020　　**Course Name**: Skin Health and Beauty
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Skin diseases and health of college students, especially for adolescent are common problem which will have a negative impact on the mind state. Students can improve their skin health concerns and have scientific understanding through studying this course. The course focuses on the three aspects related to skin diseases and health. Firstly, the course introduces the general theory of skin psychological health. Secondly, the course introduces cosmetics knowledge including general knowledge of cosmetics, medicine cosmetics, special functional cosmetics, adverse effects of cosmetic, and the development of cosmetic. Thirdly, the course introduces prevention and treatment of skin diseases: allergic skin disease, fungal infections of skin, acne, pigmentation disease, eczema dermatitis.

Textbook/Teaching material: Lecture notes. *Cosmetic - theory, formulation, production process*, Wang Peiyi , Chemical Industry Press, May 2006; *Functional cosmetics*, Wu keke, Chemical Industry Press, January 2006; *Dermatology*, Zheng Zhizhong, People's Health Publishing House, January 2009.

课程号：501056010　　**课程名称**：人类衰老探密和养生新道
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：　刘戟

课程简介：对衰老和养生的研究是一门新兴而古老的学科。最近十多年，特别是随着分子生物学和基因组学研究平台的日趋成熟，在衰老机理研究方面才取得了许多重大的突破，使得对衰老研究进入了一个兴盛的发展阶段。健康长寿是人类社会发展的永恒主题，随着其它影响人类健康的疾病得到逐步的攻克，健康的衰老会愈来愈成为突出的问题。本课程在对衰老进行科学界定的基础上，系统介绍衰老的发育、遗传、进化及细胞生物学基础，主流衰老学

说及衰老机理，人类衰老相关疾病，以及关于健康衰老的观念和社会学意义，使学生理解衰老的基本概念，掌握衰老基本理论、研究进展和研究思路，熟悉查阅研究进展和动态的途径和手段，并对健康养生建立较为系统的概念。

推荐教材或主要参考书：Handbook of the Biology of Aging (影印版).Edited by Edward J Masozo,Steven N .Austad. Academic Press. 2001; A Means to An End—The Biological basis of aging and death. William R.Clark. Oxford Press.1999; Biology of Aging. Second Edition. Robert Arking. Sinauer Associates, Inc.1998; 现代衰老学. 马永兴，俞卓伟.北京：科学技术文献出版社. 2008; 老年生物学. 郭云良，刘克为，戚其华. 北京：科学出版社. 2007

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 501056010 **Course Name:** The secret of human ageing and healthy life-cultivation

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description：On the base of the scientific definition of aging, the course introduce the development of aging, genetics, evolutionary and cell biology, the mainstream theory of aging and aging mechanism of human aging-related diseases systematically, as well as the concept of aging on health and sociological significance, make the students understand the basic concepts of aging, master the basic theory, research progress and research idea of aging, be familiar with consulting the proceeding and dynamic ways and means of research as well as establish a more systematical conception of fitness regimen.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Handbook of the Biology of Aging.* Edited by Edward J Masozo,Steven N .Austad. Academic Press. 2001; *A Means to An End—The Biological basis of aging and death.William* ,R.Clark. Oxford Press.1999; *Biology of Aging.Second Edition*. Robert Arking. Sinauer Associates,Inc.1998; *Modern Geratology.* Ma Yongxing and Yu Zhuowei. Beijing, Science, Technology and Literature Press. 2008; *Old age biology.* Guo Yunliang, Liu Kewei, Qi Qihua. Science Press (China), 2007.

课程号：501057020 **课程名称：**人体寄生虫病的诊断、治疗及预防

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2.0

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王雅静，田玉

课程简介：本课程是寄生虫学教研室为全校学生开设的一门文化素质公选课。人体寄生虫病属于热带病、传染病、地方病、流行病范畴。开设、学习该课程的目的是为了控制和消灭人体寄生虫及其所致的疾病，提高人们卫生保健素质，让学生掌握一些医学常识及拓展学生的知识面。 该课程的教学内容包括医学原虫病、医学蠕虫病和医学节肢动物三部分。原虫病、蠕虫病以致病性、病原诊断、治疗和预防为重点，同时联系形态、生活史和流行因素进行学习，掌握寄生虫病的预防常识。医学节肢动物以形态、生态及其与疾病的关系为学习重点。学生在学习寄生虫病基本防治知识的同时，需了解本学科的新理论、新技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学寄生虫学》，殷国荣，科学出版社，2007.8;《人体寄生虫学》李雍龙，人民卫生出版社，2008.5.

备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 501057020 **Course Name:** Diagnosis，treatment and prevntion for human parasitic diseases

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2.0

Course Description:The course is one of elective courses for whole-school students which is designed to help control and elimination of parasitic diseases, increasing health care quality and improving the system of medical knowledge. Human parasitic disease is one of the infectious

diseases which is the study of parasites and their relationships to their hosts and environment. The course is the study of protozoa, helminth, and arthropod. It is important for student to study the morphology and life cycle of parasite. It is also useful for them to study pathogenesis, diagnosis, epidemiology, prevention and treatment of parasitic disease. To learn human parasitology is indispensable not only for the study of successive course, but also for further potent of one's medical knowledge during one's practice after graduation. The student need to master basic medical knowledge and to comprehensive new theory and new technology.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Parasitology*，Yinguorong，Science Press，Aug. 2007；*Human parasitology*，Liyonglong，People's Medical Publishing House，May 2008

课程号：501058020　　**课程名称**：人体寄生虫学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：人解，组胚，生理，生化　　**面向对象**：五年制医学本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈建平，王雅静，田玉，陈达丽

课程简介：人体寄生虫学主要研究寄生虫形态、生活史及生态，阐明寄生虫与人和外界环境的关系，认识寄生虫病发生与流行的基本规律和控制消灭的基本原则。人体寄生虫学不仅与其他医学基础课有密切关系，而且也与临床医学有着密切的关系。人体寄生虫学教学内容包括医学原虫、医学蠕虫和医学节肢动物三部分。医学原虫、医学蠕虫以形态、生活史、致病性和病原诊断为重点，同时联系流行因素和防治原则进行学习。医学节肢动物以形态、生态及其与疾病的关系为学习重点。本课程适于在医用生物学、人体解剖学、组织胚胎学、生物化学、生理学、病理学总论和医学免疫学部分学完时再学习为宜。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学寄生虫学》，殷国荣　　科学出版社，2007.8.；《人体寄生虫学》，李雍龙,人民卫生出版社，2008.5.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501058020　　**Course Name**: Human parasitology

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2.0

Course Description:Human parasitology is one of the basic medical sciences which is the study of parasites and their relationships to their hosts and environment. The course is the study of protozoa, helminth, and arthropod. It is important for student to study the morphology, life cycle of parasite.and to study effects between the parasite and the host; It is also useful for them to study prevalence of parasitic infections, laboratory diagnosis, prevention and treatment of parasitic diseases. To learn human parasitology is indispensable not only for the study of successive courses, but also for further potent of one's professional ability during one's practice after graduation. It is a bridge between the basic medical sciences and clinical medicines. Human parasitology is a interdisciplinary course which has close relationship with many other medical disciplines, such as anatomy, histology，physiology, biochemistry, immunology, pathology.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Parasitology*，Yinguorong，Science Press，Aug. 2007；*Human parasitology*，Liyonglong，People's Medical Publishing House，May 2008

课程号：501059020　　**课程名称**：人体寄生虫学（双语）

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：人解，组胚，生理，生化　　**面向对象**：八年制临床医学，基础医学

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈建平，王雅静，田玉，陈达丽

课程简介：人体寄生虫学主要研究寄生虫形态、生活史及生态，阐明寄生虫与人和外界环境的关系，认识寄生虫病发生与流行的基本规律和控制消灭的基本原则。人体寄生虫学不仅与其他医学基础课有密切关系，而且也与临床医学有着密切的关系。教学内容包括医学原虫、医学蠕虫和医学节肢动物三部分。八年制临床医学、基础医学专业培养目标是医学高级专门人才，毕业后可以从事医学临床、医学教育和医学科研工作。我们通过教学除使学生能掌握人体寄生虫学的基本理论及病原学基础知识和技能外，尚需掌握人体寄生虫学发展的新动态、新理论、新技术。本课程适于在医用生物学、人体解剖学、组织胚胎学、生物化学、生理学、病理学总论和医学免疫学部分学完时再学习为宜。本课程为双语教学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《人体寄生虫学》，詹希美，人民卫生出版社，2005.8；《医学微生物学与寄生虫学》，汪世平，叶嗣颖，科学出版社，2006.3.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501059020 **Course Name**: Human parasitology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2.0

Course Description:Human parasitology is one of the basic medical sciences which is the study of parasites and their relationships to their hosts and environment. The course is the study of protozoa, helminth, and arthropod. It is important for student to study the morphology, life cycle of parasite.and to study effects between the parasite and the host; It is also useful for them to study prevalence of parasitic infections, laboratory diagnosis, prevention and treatment of parasitic diseases. To learn human parasitology is indispensable not only for the study of successive courses, but also for further potent of one's professional ability during one's practice after graduation. It is a bridge between the basic medical sciences and clinical medicines. According to the student advanced targeting medical professionals, they will work with medical clinic, medical education and medical research job after graduation. The student need to master not only basic knowledge and skills, but also new theory and new technology. Human parasitology is a interdisciplinary course which has close relationship with many other medical disciplines, such as anatomy, histology，physiology, biochemistry, immunology, pathology. It's a bilingual course.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Human parasitology*，Zhanximei，People's Medical Publishing House，Aug. 2005；*Textbook of Medical Microbiology and Parasitology*，Wangshiping, Yesiying，Science Press，Mar. 2006

课程号：501061030 **课程名称**：人体解剖学概要

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：非临床医学专业本科

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**： 曹霞 等

课程简介：本课程是为医学院校的非临床专业学生开设的一门选修课程，针对不直接从事临床的诊治工作的学生，要求其从"认识人体"的角度，系统性和整体性了解人体正常机能活动的结构基础，而不必对人体某一结构、器官或局部的细节作过多的掌握。在学习中，要求按人体器官的功能系统，掌握人体各系统的组成，主要器官的形态、结构和主要功能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《简明人体解剖学》 周鸿鹰主编 世界图书出版公司 2007;《简明人体解剖彩色图谱》 李瑞祥主编 人民卫生出版社 2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501061030 **Course Name**: Essential Human Anatomy

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:This course is designed for students of clinic related speciality who will not engage in clinical career, thus the students are required to learn the main structures of the human body systemically and in whole, instead of mastering all the details of each region of human body. Through this course, students can get a general understanding of human body.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Essential human anatomy*,Zhou hongying, World Publishing Corporation, 2007;*Atlas of essential human antomy*,Li ruixiang, People's Medical Publishing House, 2001

课程号：501061030 **课程名称**：人体解剖学概要

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：非临床医学专业本科

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：曹霞 等

课程简介：本课程是为医学院校的非临床专业学生开设的一门选修课程，针对不直接从事临床的诊治工作的学生，要求其从"认识人体"的角度，系统性和整体性了解人体正常机能活动的结构基础，而不必对人体某一结构、器官或局部的细节作过多的掌握。在学习中，要求按人体器官的功能系统，掌握人体各系统的组成，主要器官的形态、结构和主要功能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《简明人体解剖学》 周鸿鹰主编 世界图书出版公司 2007，《简明人体解剖彩色图谱》 李瑞祥主编 人民卫生出版社 2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501061030 **Course Name**: Essential Human Anatomy

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:This course is designed for students of clinic related speciality who will not engage in clinical career, thus the students are required to learn the main structures of the human body systemically and in whole, instead of mastering all the details of each region of human body. Through this course, students can get a general understanding of human body.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Essential human anatomy*, Zhou hongying, World Publishing Corporation, 2007， *Atlas of essential human antomy*,Li ruixiang, People's Medical Publishing House, 2001

课程号：501062020 **课程名称**：人体胚胎探谜

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：中学《生物学》 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：李永红

课程简介：本课程是面对全校本科生开设的文化素质公选课，将探知人体胚胎发生的奥秘，使各专业学生都拥有普及性的医学常识，全面提高我校学生的综合素质。内容主要涉及生殖系统的结构、功能和保健，正常人体胚胎的发生，先天性畸形产生的原因及预防。生殖医学工程、不育与节育、优生优育等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织学与胚胎学》，邹仲之主编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501062020 **Course Name**: Probing the secrets of human embryo

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is a public curricula which is faced to all the students of the university. The course will let the students fish for the profound mystery of the human body embryogenesis, make the students of every major own popular medical common sense, and improve the synthetic quality of our university students. The content of the course involves mainly in reproducing systematic structure, its function and health care, occurrence of regular human body embryo, the cause that congenital deformity produces and how to take precautions against it, reproduction medical engineering, dysgenesis and birth control , giving a good birth and good care, and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Histology and Embryology*，Zou Zhongzhi, chief editor , The People's Hygiene Press, August , 2004

课程号：501063010　　**课程名称**：人体生物钟揭秘

总学时：18　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：中学《生物学》　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王蕾

课程简介：《人体生物钟揭秘》是面对全校本科生开设的选修课，将介绍人体生物钟的基本知识以及生物节律理论在日常生活，在医学及在其它各行各业中的应用。本课程旨在帮助非医学专业学生了解普及性的医学常识，同时帮助医学专业学生开阔视野和思路，从而全面提高我校学生的综合素质。内容包括生物节律的产生及调控，生物节律与学习记忆，生物节律与保健养身，生物节律与临床，生物节律在各行各业中的应用以及轮班工作不适症及时差调整等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《应用时间生物学》， 孙学川，宋开源， 四川大学出版社，1996；《现代时间医学（生物钟与临床）》，金观源 ，湖南科技出版社，1993; 《时间药理学与时间治疗学》，何少雄，宋开源，天津科技出版社，1995.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501063010　　**Course Name**: Unlock of The human biological clock

Total Hours: 18　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: " Unlock of The human biological clock " is a elective course for undergraduates in our university. It will introduce the basic Knowledge of the human biological clock and the application of the theory of biological rhythms in the daily lives and in all walks of life . The object of this course is to help non-medical professional students to understand the popular medical knowledge, while helping medical students to broaden their vision and ideas . The content of this course includes the generation and regulation of biological rhythms, the relationship between biological rhythms and learning and memory, the relationship between biological rhythms and health care, the application of biological rhythms in clinical Medicine and in all walks of life , and the adjustment of disorder in shift work and jet lag.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Application of Chronobiology*,SUN Xue-chuan, Song Kai-yuan ,Sichuan University Publishing House, 1996; *Modern chronomedicine (biological clock and clinical Medicine)* , Jin Guangyuan,Hunan Science and Technology Publishing House, 1993; *Chronopharmacology and chronotherapeutics*,He Shao-xiong, Song Kai-yuan, Tianjin Science and Technology Literature Publishing House，1995.

课程号：501065090　　**课程名称**：人体形态学模块（Ⅰ）

总学时：144　　**学　　分**：9
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：八年制临床医学、口腔医学
考核方式：平时 10%，标本 20%，期末理论考试 70%　　**任课教师**：陈道邦 等
课程简介：人体解剖学是研究人体正常形态结构的科学，本课程的目的，在于使学生理解和掌握人体结构的解剖学特点，包括各结构和器官的形态、位置、毗邻关系、血供、淋巴引流、神经支配、体表投影和功能，为学习以的基础课和临床课奠定必要的形态学基础。本课程采用英语教材，双语教学。按局部解剖的方法来阐述人体各个局部内正常器官结构的形态、位置和相互的毗邻关系，重点在胸、腹部；通过学生对人体标本的实地解剖操作、观察、学习，获得人体形态结构的基本知识和较强的动手能力；与临床影像学结合，掌握《影像学》的成像原理，以及正常人体器官在 X-线、CT、MRI 影像的形态、大小，将基本解剖结构与正常、病理影像学表现相联系，互相促进学生的理解，为基础知识的临床应用打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《ESSENTIAL CLINICAL ANATOY》 K. Moore, Lippincott, 2004；《Core Textbook of Anatomy》 J.S Thompson；《Clinical Oriented Anatomy》 K, Smoore；《Grant's Atlas of Anatomy》 Anderson；《实用人体解剖彩色图谱》 李瑞祥主编 人民卫生出版社 2001
备注：讲习比：2/3

Course Code: 501065090　**Course Name**: Clinical Anatomy-part(Ⅰ)
Total Hours: 144　**Credit**: 9
Course Description:Clinical Anatomy refers to sciences more than studying morphology of human body. Clinical anatomy （part I） includes the studying of following anatomical regions: the limbs, thorax, abdomen and pelvis, both their anatomical characteristic and clinical images(Text-book in English, bilingual demonstration).The course intends to combine anatomical features, including shape, location, relationship, blood supply, venous and lymphatic drainage, innervations and function of organs and certain structures, with clinical imaging, such as X-ray, CT, MRI, under both normal and pathological condition.We put emphasis on dissection during this course, cause through dissection under the direction of teachers, students can gain a thorough understanding of human anatomy as well as practical skills. Meanwhile, students are guided to analyze clinical image using their anatomical knowledge.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Essential clinical anatoy*, K. Moore, Lippincott, 2004；*Core Textbook of Anatomy*,J.S Thompson；*Clinical Oriented Anatomy*,K, Smoore；*Grant's Atlas of Anatomy*,Anderson

课程号：501066070　　**课程名称**：人体形态学模块（Ⅱ）
总学时：112　　**学　　分**：7
先修课程：人体形态学模块（Ⅰ）　　**面向对象**：八年制临床医学、口腔医学
考核方式：平时 10%，标本 20%，期末理论考试 70%　　**任课教师**：周鸿鹰 等
课程简介：人体形态学模块（Ⅱ）为人体形态学模块（I）的后续课程，其目的仍在于使学生理解和掌握人体各器官的形态结构，配布形式及基本规律，为学习以的基础课和临床课奠定必要的形态学基础。本课程采用英语教材，双语教学。按局部解剖的方法来阐述人体背部、颈部、头部各个局部内正常器官结构的形态、位置和相互的毗邻关系，以及各局部之间联系；通过学生对人体标本的实地解剖操作、观察、学习，获得人体形态结构的基本知识和较强的动手能力；与临床影像学结合，将基本解剖结构与正常、病理影像学表现相联系，互相促进学生的理解。讲习结合进行，因此要求同学之间，同学与老师之间密切配合，以实践为中心

环节，为基础知识的临床应用打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Essential clinical anatoy*, K. Moore, Lippincott, 2004；*Neuroanatomy* A. R. Crossman & D. Neary, Churchill Livingstone, 2002；*Core Textbook of Anatomy*, J.S Thompson；*Clinical Oriented Anatomy*,K, Smoore；*Grant's Atlas of Anatomy*,Anderson；《实用人体解剖彩色图谱》 李瑞祥主编 人民卫生出版社 2001

备注：讲习比：2/3

Course Code: 501066070 **Course Name**: Clinical Anatomy-part(Ⅱ)

Total Hours: 112 **Credit**: 7

Course Description:This course is the continuation of Clinical Anatomy-part I. With the same teaching pattern as part I, part II focuses on the head, neck and back regions, including anatomical and imageological aspects, also puts emphasis on anatomical practice and clinical analysis. Cooperation among students, communication between teachers and students are important for meeting the requirement of the whole course.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Essential clinical anatoy*,K. Moore, Lippincott, 2004；*Core Textbook of Anatomy*, J.S Thompson；*Clinical Oriented Anatomy*,K, Smoore；*Grant's Atlas of Anatomy*, Anderson；*Neuroanatomy*,A. R. Crossman & D. Neary, Churchill Livingstone, 2002

课程号：501068020 **课程名称：**社交礼仪

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**全校本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郭晓伟

课程简介：社交礼仪是讲授在一般性交际应酬之中所应当遵守的礼仪规范的课程，以期真正提高大学生自身的综合素质，学以致用。做一个有品位的现代人，礼仪既是社会交往活动的重要内容，又是社会道德文化的外在表现形式，而且更直接地反映着一个国家的普遍素质。运用社交礼仪，弘扬民族文化，传播现代文明。塑造良好的个人形象及组织形象，促进社会主义精神文明建设。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《你的礼仪价值百万》，周思敏，中国纺织出版社，2009 年；《佩蓉谈商务礼仪》，（美）蒋佩蓉著，西木译，中华工商联合出版社，2009 年；《西餐礼仪》，林莹、毛永年著，中央编译出版社，2006 年；《现代中餐礼仪》，林莹、毛永年著，上海科学普及出版社，2008 年；《中国古代的礼仪制度》，朱筱新著，商务印书馆，2007 年；《中国人最易误解的西方礼仪》，于兴兴、郝爱娟编著，中国书籍出版社，2008 年；《亮出最好的自己：外交官浅谈国际礼仪》，张国斌著，中信出版社，2008 年；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501068020 **Course Name**: Social Etiquette

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:The course focus on the etiquette in general communication to really improve the overall quality of students. Be a taste of modern people, etiquette is very important in social interaction activities and external representation of social morality, but also directly reflects the general quality of a country. The right etiquette can build a good personal image, carry forward the national culture, spread of modern civilization and promote the socialist spiritual civilization.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Your manners value millions*,Zhou SM, China Textile Press, 2009；*Business Etiquette of Pei-jung*,(U.S.) Jiang Peirong, Chinese Business Association Press,

2009；*Table Manners in European food*,Lin Y,MAO YN, Central Compilation & Translation Press, 2006；*Ancient Chinese ritual system*,Zhu XX, The Commercial Press, 2007；*The misleading western etiquette by Chinese people*,Yu XX, Hao AJ, China's publishing house, 2008, *Show the best: a diplomat of international etiquette*,Zhang GB, CITIC Publishing House, 2008

课程号：501070020　　**课程名称**：神经科学模块-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：解剖学、组织胚胎学、生理学　　**面向对象**：临床医学、口腔医学八年制医学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：齐建国、章为等
课程简介：神经科学是一门研究神经系统的综合性学科，是生命科学中发展最快的一门崭新的边缘科学。人类各种疾病的发生几乎都与神经系统的调节障碍有关。本课程将作为神经系统基础知识与临床相关疾病诊断治疗的一个桥梁，主要介绍：神经传递中的信号转导机制；中枢神经系统的发育；神经干细胞；痛觉及其调制；情绪的脑机制；神经免疫调节；基因与行为；神经可塑性；脊髓损伤、修复及神经再生；神经营养因子与神经抑制因子；学习与记忆；认知活动的神经基础；脑与性；睡眠与睡眠障碍；压力、焦虑与抑郁；老年性痴呆的分子病理学基础；帕金森病基因治疗临床试验；神经系统与糖尿病的关系；脑肿瘤与干细胞；以及对节律、动机、决策、意识、性格等神经机制的研究与探索，等等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《神经科学的扩展与前沿》，齐建国主编，复旦大学出版社，2010年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501070020　　**Course Name:** Neuroscience-1
Total Hours: 32　　**Credits:** 2
Course Description：Neuroscience is a science about the nervous system of the body, and is one of the leading disciplines in life science. Almost all the human diseases are involved etiologically in dysfunctions of the nervous system. Basic knowledge about neuroanatomy, neurohistology and neurophysiology are needed before taking this course. Serving as a bridge between basic knowledge and clinic diagnosis and treatments in the nervous system, the present course focuses on the signal transduction in neural transmission; the development of the central nervous system; the neural stem cells; the pain and pain modulation; brain mechanism of the emotion; interaction and regulations between the nervous system and immune system; the genes and behavior; the neural plasticity; repair and regeneration for spinal cord injury; the neurotrophic factors and neuronal growth inhibitory factors; study and memory; neural basis of the cognitive process; sex and brain; sleeping and sleeping disorders; pressure, anxiety and depression; molecular genetics mechanism of Alzheimer's disease; clinic trial of gene therapy for Parkinson's disease; changes in nervous system in diabetes；brain tumor stem cells; and exploring and research on neural mechanisms of the biorhythm, motivation, decision-making, consciousness, and personality.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Expanding and Advancing Neuroscience*, chief-edited by Jianguo Qi, Fudan University Press, 2010

课程号：501072020　　**课程名称**：神经生物学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：解剖学；组织胚胎学；生理学**面向对象**：基础医学、临床医学、口腔医学、生命科学专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：齐建国、章为等
课程简介：神经生物学是一门研究神经系统的结构和功能的科学。大脑的结构和功能是自然科学研究中最具挑战性的课题。人类各种疾病的发生几乎都与神经系统的调节障碍有关。神

经生物学的内容非常丰富，涉及范围广，不同领域密切交叉。课程将主要介绍：神经传递中的信号转导机制；中枢神经系统的发生、分化与发育；神经干细胞；对胶质细胞功能的新认识；痛觉及其调制；情绪的脑机制；神经、内分泌、免疫三大系统的相互调制；生物节律的神经生理；基因与行为；神经可塑性；神经营养因子与神经抑制因子；学习与记忆；认知活动的神经基础；脑与性；老年性痴呆的分子病理学基础；帕金森病基因治疗临床试验；以及对睡眠、动机、决策、意识、性格等神经活动机制的探索等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《神经科学的扩展与前沿》，齐建国主编，复旦大学出版社，2010年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501072020 **Course Name:** Neurobiology

Total Hours: 32 **Credits:** 2

Course Description：Neurobiology is a science about structure and functions of the nervous system. Organization and functions of the brain is one of the most challenging projects of natural scientific research. Most of the human diseases are involved etiologically in dysfunctions of the nervous system. Neurobiology has got very rich information which broadly involves in and overlaps largely with other disciplines in research fields. The present course focuses on the signal transduction in neural transmission; the ontogenesis, differentiation and development of the central nervous system; the neural stem cells; new perception about functions of the glial cells; the pain and pain modulation; brain mechanism of the emotion; interaction and regulations between the nervous, endocrine and immune systems; neural physiology of the biorhythm; the genes and behavior; the neural plasticity; the neurotrophic factors and neuronal growth inhibitory factors; study and memory; neural basis of the cognitive process; sex and brain; molecular genetics mechanism of Alzheimer’s disease; clinic trial of gene therapy for Parkinson's disease; and exploring and research on neural mechanisms of the sleeping, motivation, decision-making, consciousness, and personality.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Expanding and Advancing Neuroscience*, chief-edited by Jianguo Qi, Fudan University Press, 2010

课程号：501074050 **课程名称：**生理学 I

总学时：80 **学　　分：**5

先修课程：人体解剖学、组织胚胎学细胞生物学、生物化学等

面向对象：医学、口腔专业八年制学生基础医学基地班

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郑煜、岳利民等

课程简介：医学生理学是最重要的医学基础课程之一，它是研究正常人体生命活动及其规律的一门科学。其研究目的是从细胞分子、组织器官和整体水平不同的层次揭示组成人体各部分的功能活动及其产生机制，各功能活动间的相互协调配合，以及如何在复杂多变的环境中维持机体内环境的稳定，从而保证人体生命活动的正常进程。生理课的学习有助于学生学习后续医学基础和临床课程。生理学也是一门实验性的科学，该课程教学除帮助学生掌握相关基本理论和基础知识外，也适当介绍生理学的研究方法和新的研究进展，并注重学生科学思维方式和创新能力的培养。教学方式以课堂讲授为主，结合以专业问题为引导的讨论，这有助于培养学生自主学习和应用知识解决实际问题的能力。课堂教学采用双语教学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生理学》 姚泰主编, 人民卫生出版社, 2005；《Physiology》5th Edition （影印） Robert M.Berne，Beijing Medical University Press，2005；《Review of Medical Physiology》（影印）Ganong WF，Beijing Medical University Press，2001；《Textbook of Medical Physiology》（影印）Guyton AC，Beijing Medical University Press，2002；《生理学》 朱大年

主编，人民卫生出版社，2008;《人体生理学》姚泰主编，人民卫生出版社，2001;《生理学》Textbook of Physiology，姚泰主编，人民卫生出版社，2008。
备注：理论课

Course Code：501074050 **Course Name：**Physiology I
Total Hours：80 **Credit：**5
Course Description：Physiology is one of the most important basic medical courses. It is to study all of the normal life activities of human body and their mechanism from three levels of cell and biomolecules, organs and systems, and whole organism. Meanwhile, it explains cooperation and regulation of different functions so that the normal life activities and homeostasis can be kept even in the complicated and changeable environment. Obviously, the studying of physiology is helpful for learning follow-up basic courses and other medical clinical courses. Physiology is also an experimental science. Physiological teaching will be laid emphasis on it basic theories and knowledge as well as on the basic techniques and development of research in this field. Attention will also be paid to promote student's ability of science thinking and creative consciousness. We conduct the teaching by lecture combined with professional problem-based exploratory learning, Those arrangements should be good for the training of student's abilities of self-study and problem solving. Bilingual education will be used in our lecture.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Physiology*,Yao Tai, People's Medical publishing House, 2005; *Physiology*,5th Edition (Photocopy), Robert M.Berne, Beijing Medical University Press, 2005;*Review of Medical Physiology*,(Photocopy),Ganong WF，People's Medical Publishing House, 2001;*Textbook of Medical Physiology*,(Photocopy), Guyton AC, Beijing Medical University Press, 2002; *Physiology*,Zhu Danian, People's Medical Publishing House, 2008;《Human Physiology》Yao Tai, People's Medical Publishing House, 2001;*Textbook of Physiology*,Yao Tai, People's Medical Publishing House, 2008.

课程号：501075040 **课程名称：**生理学 II
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：人体解剖学、组织胚胎学 、细胞生物学、生物化学等
面向对象：临床、预防、口腔、妇幼、法医等医学专业五年制本科学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郑煜、岳利民、何亚萍、周华等
课程简介：医学生理学是最重要的医学基础课程之一，它是研究正常人体生命活动及其规律的一门科学。其研究目的是从细胞分子、组织器官和整体水平不同的层次揭示人体各部分的功能活动及其产生机制，各功能活动间的相互协调配合，以及如何在复杂多变的环境中维持机体内环境的稳定，从而保证人体生命活动的正常进程。生理课的学习有助于学生学习后续医学基础课程和相关临床课程。生理学也是一门实验性的科学，该课程教学除帮助学生掌握相关基本理论和基础知识外，也注重学生科学的思维方式和自主学习能力的培养。教学方式以课堂讲授为主，结合以专业问题为引导的讨论，这有助于提高学生自主学习能力和应用知识解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生理学》 朱大年主编，人民卫生出版社，2008;《人体生理学》 姚泰等（上、下册），人民卫生出版社，2001;《生理学》姚泰主编，人民卫生出版社，2005;《Textbook of medical physiology》(影印)Guyton AC，Beijing Medical University Press， 2002;《Physiology 》（影印）5th Edition，Robert M.Berne，Beijing Medical University Press 2005。
备注：理论课

Course Code：501075040 **Course Name：** Physiology Ⅱ

Total Hours：64 **Credit：**4

Course Description：Physiology is one of the most important basic medical courses. It is to study all of the normal life activities of human body and their mechanism from three levels of cell and biomolecules, organs and systems, and whole organism. Meanwhile, it explains cooperation and regulation of different functions so that the normal life activities and homeostasis can be kept even in the complicated and changeable environment. Obviously, the studying of physiology is helpful for learning follow-up basic courses and other medical clinical courses. Physiology is also an experimental science. Physiological teaching will be laid emphasis on it basic theories and knowledge as well as on the basic techniques. Attention will also be paid to promote student's ability of science thinking, self-study and problem solving. We conduct the teaching by lecture combined with professional problem-based exploratory learning.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Physiology*Zhu Danian, People's Medical publishing House,2008；*Human Physiology*,Yao Tai, People's Medical Publishing House, 2001;*Physiology*,Yao Tai, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005; *Textbook of Medical Physiology*(Photocopy) Guyton AC, Beijing Medical University Press, 2002；*Physiology*,5th Edition, (Photocopy) Robert M.Berne, Beijing Medical University Press 2005.

课程号：501076030 **课程名称：** 生理学 Ⅲ

总学时：48 **学　　分：** 3

先修课程：人体解剖学、组织胚胎学、细胞生物学、生物化学等

面向对象：药学、医检、卫检、医技、护理、康复、健保、卫管等医学专业本科学生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**何亚萍、周华、周玲、陈丽等

课程简介：医学生理学是最重要的医学基础课程之一。它是研究正常人体生命活动及其规律的一门科学。其研究目的是从细胞分子、组织器官和整体水平不同的层次揭示人体各部分的功能活动及其产生机制，各功能活动间的相互协调配合，以及如何在复杂多变的环境中维持机体内环境的稳定，从而保证人体生命活动的正常进程。生理课的学习有助于学生学习后续医学基础课程和相关临床课程。。生理学又是一门实践性极强的科学，该课程教学主要帮助学生掌握相关生理学基本理论和基础知识，同时也注意学生科学思维方式的培养。教学方式为课堂讲授和自学相结合，注重理论联系实际。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生理学》岳利民主编，科学出版社，2002；《人体解剖生理学》岳利民、崔慧先主编，人民卫生出版社，2007;《生理学》 朱大年主编，人民卫生出版社，2008；《生理学》，姚泰主编，人民卫生出版社，2005；《Textbook of medical physiology》（影印）Arthur C.Guyton M.D，Beijing Medical University Press，2002；《Physiology》5th Edition （影印）Robert M.Berne，Beijing Medical University Press，2005。

备注：理论课

Course Code：501076030 **Course Name：**Physiology Ⅲ

Total Hours：48 **Credit：**3

Course Description：Physiology is one of the most important basic medical courses. It is to study all of the normal life activities of human body and their mechanism from three levels of cell and biomolecules, organs and systems, and whole organism. Meanwhile, it explains cooperation and regulation of different functions so that the normal life activities and homeostasis can be kept even

in the complicated and changeable environment. Obviously, the studying of physiology is helpful for learning follow-up basic courses and other medical clinical courses. Physiology is also an experimental science. Physiological teaching will be laid emphasis on it basic theories and knowledge. Attention will also be paid to combination of physiological theory with practice. The teaching mode is mainly lecture in the classroom combined with student's self-study.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Physiology*,Yue liming, Science Press, 2002;*Human Anatomical physiology*,Yue liming, Cui huixian, People's Medical publishing House 2007;*Physiology*,Zhu Danian,People's Medical Publishing House 2008;*Physiology*,Yao Tai, People's Medical PublishingHouse, 2005;*Textbook of Medical Physiology*,(Photocopy) Guyton AC, Beijing Medical University Press, 2002;*Physiology*,5th Edition (Photocopy) Robert M. Berne, Beijing Medical University Press, 2005.

课程号：501077020　　**课程名称：**生理学 Ⅳ

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：人体解剖学、组织胚胎学 、细胞生物学、生物化学等

面向对象：生物医学工程及其它非医学专业

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**何亚萍、周玲、陈丽、陈华华等

课程简介：医学生理学是最重要的医学基础课程之一，它是研究正常人体生命活动及其规律的一门科学。其研究目的是从细胞分子、组织器官和整体水平不同的层次揭示人体生命活动的真谛，即组成人体这样一个复杂机体的各部分如何行使其功能，各部分之间的功能活动如何相互协调配合，在复杂多变的环境中维持机体内环境的稳定，从而保证人体生命活动的正常进程。课程的教学内容主要是帮助学生了解人体功能活动的基础知识，以提高对疾病认识和防御意识，并有助于寻找生命科学与其它学科研究的结合点。教学方式以课堂讲授为主，注重理论联系实际，提高学生学习兴趣。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生理学》岳利民主编，科学出版社，2002；《人体解剖生理学》岳利民、崔慧先主编，人民卫生出版社，2007；《生理学》姚泰主编，人民卫生出版社，2001；《生理学》，姚泰主编，人民卫生出版社，2005；《Textbook of medical physiology》（影印）Guyton AC，Beijing Medical University Press，2002。

备注：理论课

Course Code：501077020　　**Course Name：**Physiology Ⅳ

Total Hours：32　　**Credit：**2

Course Description：Physiology is one of the most important basic medical courses. It is to study all of the normal life activities of human body and their mechanism from three levels of cell and biomolecules, organs and systems, and whole organism. Meanwhile, it explains cooperation and regulation of different functions so that the normal life activities and homeostasis can be kept even in the complicated and changeable environment. Physiological teaching will be laid emphasis on the basic theories and knowledge of basic function of human body so that students can understand diseases and disease prevention, and easily seek the combining points between life science and other subjects. Teaching mode is mainly lecture combined with self-study for increasing student's learning interest.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Physiology*，Yue liming, Science Press, 2002; *Human Anatomical physiology*,Yue liming, Cui huixian, People's Medical publishing House, 2007;*Physiology*,Yao Tai, People's Medical Publishing House 2001; *Physiology*,Yao Tai, People's Medical Publishing House,

2005; *Textbook of Medical Physiology*,(Photocopy) Guyton AC, Beijing Medical University Press, 2002.

课程号：501078040　　**课程名称**：生物分子基础实验-I
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象**：临床医学七、八年制，口腔医学八年制，基础医学基地班学生　　**考核方式**：考查　　**任课教师**：刘戟，杨泽宏等
课程简介：本课程包括了生物化学、分子生物学和免疫学三个学科的基础实验内容，也有结合这三门学科知识的综合性实验。在此基础上安排 1-2 个由学生自己设计进行的实验课，或多个实验课题的讨论，以培养学生能够主动地学习，并动手解决问题的能力。通过这些实验课程，能够有助于学生接近基础和临床实践，掌握基本的实验机能。设置用 4 学时对实验室、实验内容和要求、实验操作、实验报告的撰写等做介绍，其余 56 学时全部是实验课程，安排为 10-12 周，另有 4 学时作为实验考核。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物分子实验教材》翟朝阳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 501078040　　**Course Name**: Biological Molecular Technology-I
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description:The course focuses on the practices of biochemistry, molecular biology and immunology. The students are trained their practicing ability of these courses. Medical students study this course to obtain well understanding of many clinical problems, such as thetreatments and prevention of diseases. This course requires students to grasp the practicing skills and well understanding of principles and methods, to share knowledge, to have scientific thinking and working and to develop communication, interaction, and teamwork..
Textbook/Teaching material:*Textbook of Biological Molecular Technology*,Zai Chaoyang. Sichuan University Publishing House, 2006

课程号：501079035　　**课程名称**：生物分子基础实验-II
总学时：56　　**学　　分**：3.5
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象**：临床医学五年制，口腔医学五年制，预防、卫检、医检、护理等医学相关专业　　**考核方式**：考查　　**任课教师**：刘戟，杨泽宏等
课程简介：本课程包括了生物化学、分子生物学和免疫学三个学科的基础实验内容，也有结合这三门学科知识的综合性或设计性实验。使学生能够主动地学习，培养动手和解决问题的能力，全面的了解实验过程。能够有助于学生接近基础和临床实践，掌握基本的实验机能。为今后的学习和工作打下一个好的基础。生物分子基础实验-II 设置 4 学时对实验室、实验内容和要求、实验操作、实验报告的撰写等做介绍，其余 48 学时全部是实验课程，安排为 9-10 周，另有 4 学时作为实验考核。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物分子实验教材》翟朝阳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 501079035　　**Course Name**: Biological Molecular Technology-II
Total Hours: 56　　**Credit**: 3.5
Course Description:The course focuses on the practices of biochemistry, molecular biology and immunology. The students are trained their practicing ability of these courses. Medical students

study this course to obtain well understanding of many clinical problems, such as the treatment and prevention of diseases. This course requires students to grasp the practicing skills and well understanding of principles and methods, to share knowledge, to have scientific thinking and working and to develop communication, interaction, and teamwork..

Textbook/Teaching material:*Textbook of Biological Molecular Technology,Z*ai Chaoyang. Sichuan University Publishing House, 2006

课程号：501080030　　**课程名称**：生物分子基础实验-III
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象**：非医学专业学生，医学留学生班
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘戟，杨泽宏等
课程简介：本课程包括了生物化学、分子生物学和免疫学三个学科的基础实验内容，也有结合这三门学科知识的综合性实验。培养学生动手和解决实际问题的能力，全面了解实验过程，有助于学生接触基础和临床实践，掌握基本的实验机能。为今后的学习和工作打下一个好的基础。生物分子基础实验-III 设置 4 学时对实验室、实验内容和要求、实验操作、实验报告的撰写等做介绍，其余 40 学时是实验课程，安排为 7-8 周，另有 4 学时作为实验考核。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物分子实验教材》翟朝阳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 501080030　　**Course Name**: Biological Molecular Technology-III
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description:The course focuses on the practices of biochemistry, molecular biology and immunology. The students are trained their practicing ability of these courses. Medical students study this course to obtain well understanding of many clinical problems, such as the treatment and prevention of diseases. This course requires students to grasp the practicing skills and well understanding of principles and methods, to share knowledge, to have scientific thinking and working and to develop communication, interaction, and teamwork..

Textbook/Teaching material:*Textbook of Biological Molecular Technology*,Zai Chaoyang. Sichuan University Publishing House, 2006

课程号：501081020　　**课程名称**：生物分子基础实验-IV
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象**：基础医学基地班学生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘戟，杨泽宏等
课程简介：本课程综合了免疫学、生物化学和分子生物学三个学科的基础实验教学，设计的理论和实验课更接近临床实践，也注重基本实验机能的培养。要求基础医学专业学生通过生物分子实验室安排的理论和实验课程完成后，更好地了解诸如核酸、蛋白质和糖类等生物大分子的生物学意义和基本检测方法。共 32 学时。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物分子实验教材》翟朝阳主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年
备注：实验课

Course Code: 501081020　　**Course Name**: Biological Molecular Technology-IV
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:The course focuses on the practices of biochemistry, molecular biology and

immunology. The students are trained their practicing ability of these courses. Basic medical students study this course to obtain well understanding of many clinical problems, such as the treatment and prevention of diseases. This course requires students to grasp the practicing skills and well understanding of principles and methods, to share knowledge, to have scientific thinking and working and to develop communication, interaction, and teamwork..

Textbook/Teaching material*Textbook of Biological Molecular Technology*,Zai Chaoyang. Sichuan University Publishing House, 2006

课程号：501082050　　**课程名称**：生物化学(Ⅰ) (双语)

总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5

先修课程：有机化学，生理学　　**面向对象**：医学八年制及基础医学专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：傅强 刘戟

课程简介：生物化学是应用化学与分子生物学的基本理论和方法，重点研究生物大分子的结构与功能、生命活动过程中所进行的化学变化及其与生理机能关系的一门学科。医学生学习生物化学的目的在于掌握生物大分子—蛋白质、核酸及酶的结构与功能，物质代谢的基本规律，基因信息传递及调控，细胞间信息传递，以及生物化学与分子生物学基本技术，为学习和探讨疾病的生化机制及解决疾病的预防、诊断、治疗等实际问题打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学》，贾弘禔主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月第 1 版；Harper's Biochemistry, 25th ed (影印版). RK. Murray, DK. Granner, PA. Mayer, VW. Rodwell. 科学出版社, 2000 年 9 月；《Biochemistry_A Textbook for Medical Students》，赵宝昌主编，科学出版社，2009 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501082050　　**Course Name:** Biochemistry I

Total Hours : 80　　**Credit:** 5

Course Description：Biochemistry is one of the basic medical courses that using chemical and molecular biological methods to study the biomolecules' structures, functions, metabolism of organisms as well as their relationships to physiology. This course is focused on the structures and functions of proteins, enzymes and nucleic acids, fundamental rules of metabolisms, flow and control of genetic information, cellular signal transduction, and essential technologies of biochemistry and molecular biology. Medical students study this course to obtain well understanding of many clinical problems, such as the biochemical mechanism, diagnosis, treatments and prevention of diseases.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Biochemistry*, Jia Hongti, People's Medical Publishing House. Aug.2005; Reference books: *Harper's Biochemistry*, 25th ed (copyrighted). RK. Murray, DK. Granner, PA. Mayer, VW. Rodwell. Science Press (China), Sep.2000; *Biochemistry_A Textbook for Medical Students*. RK. Zhao Baochang. Science Press (China), Jul.2009;

课程号：501083040　　**课程名称**：生物化学(Ⅱ)

学时：64　　**学分**：4

先修课程：有机化学，生理学　　**面向对象**：医学专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张蓉，高秀峰

课程简介：生物化学是生命科学研究内容之一，其主要任务是在分子水平上探讨生命的化学本质，始终处于生命科学研究的最前沿。生物化学是一门交叉学科，与其他基础医学和临床

医学专业课程之间存在十分紧密的联系，所以也是医学生必修的基础医学课程之一。课程内容包括三个部分。第一部分是生物大分子的结构与功能；第二部分是营养物质在生物体内的代谢过程和酶、维生素、激素等在物质代谢中的调节作用；第三部分是遗传信息的传递与基因表达调控，基因重组技术和细胞信号转导等，此部分涵盖了分子生物学的部分内容，因此将结合学科发展前沿讲授一些分子生物学基本理论、技术和应用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学》（第七版），查錫良主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 50121640 **Course Name:** Biochemistry (Ⅱ)

Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: Biochemistry is one branch of life science. The main task is to explore chemical nature of life at the molecular level. It always be located the most forefront of life science researches. Biochemistry is an interdiscipline, there are very close links with other basic medical disciplines and the clinical disciplines. Therefore, it is also an important medical basis. The course consists of three parts. The first part is to describe the structure and function of biological macromolecules. The second part is to describe metabolic processes of nutrient substances in organisms, as well as regulatory roles of enzymes, vitamins, hormones in metabolism. The third part is to describe the transmission of genetic information and gene expression regulation, gene recombinant technology and cell signal transduction etc. It covers part contents of the molecular biology. Therefore, the part will teach basic theories and technologies as well as applications on molecular biology.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Biochemistry*, Seventh Edition, Cha Xiliang, People's Medical Publishing House. Jan. 2008.

课程号：501084030 **课程名称：**生物化学(III)

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：有机化学，生理学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘英辉, 邱明均

课程简介：生物化学是应用化学与分子生物学的基本理论和方法，重点研究生物大分子的结构与功能、生命活动过程中所进行的化学变化及其与生理机能关系的一门学科。医学生学习生物化学的目的在于掌握生物大分子—蛋白质、核酸及酶的结构与功能，物质代谢的基本规律，基因信息传递及调控，细胞间信息传递，以及生物化学与分子生物学基本技术，为学习和探讨机体正常和疾病的生化机制及解决疾病的预防、诊断、治疗等实际问题打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学与分子生物学》，黄诒森、张光毅主编，科学出版社, 2008 年 5 月第 2 版；Harper's Biochemistry, 25th ed (影印版). RK. Murray, DK. Granner, PA. Mayer, VW. Rodwell. 科学出版社, 2000 年 9 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501084030 **Course Name:** Biochemistry (III)

Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 3**

Course Description：Biochemistry is one of the basic medical courses that using chemical and molecular biological methods to study the biomolecules' structures, functions, metabolism of organisms as well as their relationships to physiology. This course is focused on the structures and

functions of proteins, enzymes and nucleic acids, fundamental rules of metabolisms, flow and control of genetic information, cellular signal transduction, and essential technologies of biochemistry and molecular biology. Medical students study this course to obtain well understanding of many healthy and clinical problems, such as the biochemical mechanism, diagnosis, treatments and prevention of diseases.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, Huang Yisen and Zhang Guangyi. Science Press (China), May.2008, 2ed (copyrighted); Reference books: *Harper's Biochemistry*, 25th ed (copyrighted). RK. Murray, DK. Granner, PA. Mayer, VW. Rodwell. Science Press (China), Sep.2000;

课程号：501085010　　**课程名称**：生物信息学在医学中的应用
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：医学所有专业、生物学所有专业、记算机专业本科等
考核方式：平时 30％，期末理论考试 70％　　**任课教师**：陈尧 等
课程简介：生物信息学是现代生命科学与计算机科学、数理科学、化学等领域相互交叉而形成的一门新兴学科。它通过对分子生物学实验数据的获取、加工、存储、检索与分析，进而达到揭示这些数据所蕴含的生物学意义的目的。生物信息学已广泛地渗透到医学的各个研究领域中，在疾病相关基因的发现、疾病临床诊断、疾病的个体化治疗、新的药物分子靶点的发现、创新药物设计以及基因芯片的设计与数据处理等医学应用研究方面将发挥重要作用。本课程将阐述生物信息学的发展、研究内容、介绍疾病相关的数据库、生物信息学在药物研究中的应用、生物信息学在肿瘤研究中的应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：<<生物信息学原理与应用>> 宋尔卫 高等教育出版社 2005<<生物信息学方法与实践>> 张成岗，贺福初. 科学出版社. 2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501085010　　**Course Name**: Bioinformatics
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: Bioinformatics is the novel and frontier science combined with computer science、mathematics、physics and chemistry science. Through bioinformatics study, the experiment data of the molecular biology can be achieved, saved and analysized.Bioinformatics has been used to the many medical fields, such as finding the genes related to the diseases, diagnosis the diseases, treatment the diseases respectively and finding new drugs.The course will clarified the development of database related the diseases、the contents of research、the application in the drugs research and cancer research.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle and Application of Bioinformatics,* Song Erwei Higher Education Press, 2005; *Bioinformatics Methods and Practice* , Zhang Chenggang, He Fuchu. Science Press. 2005

课程号：501088010　　**课程名称**：瘦身新概念
总学时：　16　　**学　　分**：　1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：非医学类本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周黎明
课程简介：通过对学生进行有关方面的教授，使学生对肥胖症的危害与并发症有深刻的认识，同时提高对各种常见瘦身方法尤其是医学减肥疗法的关注和科学的认识，减少因该方面错误认识所带来的对自身及周围人群未来健康的不良影响。帮助学生倡导及进一步宣传健康的生

活方式。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编；《完美瘦身指南》，徐光华著，科学出版社；《合理瘦身》张志华主编，上海远东出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501088010 **Course Name:** New foncept of weight control
Total Hours : 16 **Credit: 1**
Course Description: Giving the new concept weight loss and control for Students. Students of the hazards and complications of obesity have a deep understanding, while improving on a variety of common weight-loss method of weight loss therapy, in particular, medical attention and scientific understanding and reduce misconceptions about weight loss and control, for their own future adverse health effects. Help students to set up a healthy lifestyle
Textbook/Teaching material: Teaching material is made by teacher.

课程号：501089040 **课程名称：**外科实习（法医学）
总学时：128 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：外科学 **面向对象：**法医学本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**侯一平等
课程简介：本课程是法医学本科生在医院的外科学实习课程。通过作为实习医生培养学生的外科学动手能力和专业技巧, 包括疾病诊断、问题解决、有效沟通及临床管理。本课程要求学生掌握外科学的原理与方法, 分享临床知识, 理解临床诊断、临床治疗、临床关怀, 具有科学思考和工作能力, 发扬沟通、交流及团队合作精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外科学》第 6 版，吴在德，人民卫生出版社，2004 年 2 月
备注：实习课

Course Code: 501089040 **Course Name**: Internship (surgery)
Total Hours: 128 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The course focuses on the practices of surgery in hospital. The students as interns are trained their practicing ability of surgery and professional skills, including diagnostic, problem solving, effective communication and clinical management. This course requires students to grasp principles and methods of surgery, to share knowledge, to understand diagnostic, treatment and care, to have scientific thinking and working and to develop communication, interaction, and teamwork.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Surgery*,Wu ZD. People's Medical Publishing House, 2004

课程号：501090080 **课程名称：**系统解剖学（Ⅰ）
总学时：128 **学　　分：**8
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**五年制预防医学、医学技术
考核方式：平时 10％，标本 20％，期末理论考试 70％ **任课教师：**熊丽莉 等
课程简介：系统解剖学是按照人体的器官系统（如运动系统、消化系统、呼吸系统、泌尿系统、生殖系统、内分泌系统、循环系统、感觉器官和神经系统等），研究人体正常形态结构的科学。医学教育中安排本课程的目的，在于使学生理解和掌握人体各器官系统的正常形态结构的知识，为学习其它基础医学和临床医学课程打下必要的形态学基础。在学习中，要求按人体器官功能系统，掌握人体各系统，各器官的形态、结构和主要功能。本课程讲习结合进行，习以观察标本为主，因此要求同学之间，同学与老师之间密切配合、多看、

多思考、多归纳、多联系、多接触标本。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《系统解剖学》第 7 版，柏树令，人民卫生出版社，2008;《实用人体解剖彩色图谱》李瑞祥主编，人民卫生出版社，2001;
备注：讲习比：2/2

Course Code: 501090080 **Course Name**: Systemic Anatomy-I
Total Hours: 128 **Credit**: 8
Course Description:Systemic anatomy describes the structures of normal human body based on the systems (locomotor system, digestive system, respiratory system, urogenital system, endocrine system etc.). In order to make students master the necessary basic knowledge of the human body before they study other medical courses. Students are asked to study the main structures and chief functions of the organs and their relationship of each system. This course consists of lectures and practices (observations of specimen) both, thus requires closely cooperation among the students and teachers.
Textbook/Teaching material:< *Systematic anatomy* > 7th edition Bo shuling, World Publishing Corporation, 2008;< *Practical atlas of human anatomy* > Li ruixiang, World Publishing Corporation, 2001

课程号：501091060 **课程名称：**系统解剖学（II）
总学时：96 **学　　分：**6
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**护理本科
考核方式：平时 10%，标本 20%，期末理论考试 70% **任课教师：**薛晖 等
课程简介：本课程面向护理学专业，目的在于使学生理解和掌握人体各器官的形态结构和功能，并了解其配布形式及基本规律，为学习以后的基础课和临床课奠定必要的形态学基础。本课程将人体分不同局部，再在各局部内按各系统来阐述人体各器官的形态、结构、位置及各系统之间的联系。本课程讲习结合进行，要求学生把课堂讲授和书本知识与尸体标本和活体观察结合起来，学会运用图谱和模型等形象教材，藉以达到正确认识人体的形态结构的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人体形态学》，项涛主编，人民卫生出版社，2002；《系统解剖学》第 7 版，柏树令，人民卫生出版社，2008；《实用人体解剖彩色图谱》，李瑞祥主编，人民卫生出版社，2001
备注：讲习比：2/2

Course Code: 501091060 **Course Name**: Systemic Anatomy-II
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 6
Course Description:This course is designed for students of nursing speciality, aiming at making students master the basic anatomical knowledge. The course describes the morphology and arrangement of structures structures in each region according to their different function and systems, emphasizing on the proximity and functional relationships. Through dissection and the use of atlas and specimen, students can a clear understanding systematic anatomy.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Human morphology* , Xiang Tao, World Publishing Corporation, 2002；*Systematic anatomy* 7th edition Bo shuling, World Publishing Corporation, 2008；*Practical atlas of human anatomy* Li ruixiang, World Publishing Corporation, 2001

课程号：501092040 **课程名称：**系统解剖学（III）
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：卫生检验、公共卫生事业管理、医学检验本科等
考核方式：平时 10%，标本 20%，期末理论考试 70%　**任课教师**：赵志伟 等
课程简介：本课程按照人体的器官系统来学习人体正常形态结构，目的在于使学生理解和掌握人体各器官系统的正常形态结构的知识，为学习其它基础医学和临床医学课程打下必要的形态学基础。在学习中，要求按人体器官功能系统，掌握人体各系统，各器官的形态、结构和主要功能。本课程讲习结合进行，习以观察标本为主，要求学生把课堂讲授和书本知识与尸体标本和活体观察结合起来，为学习以后的基础课及与人体构造相关的课程奠定必要的形态学基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《简明人体解剖学》，周鸿鹰主编，世界图书出版公司，2007;《简明人体解剖彩色图谱》，李瑞祥主编，人民卫生出版社，2001
备注：讲习比：2/2

Course Code: 501092040　　**Course Name**: Systemic Anatomy-III
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description:This course intend to make students understand normal structures and functions of human body according to different functional organs and systems. This is the morphological base for medical students to study other clinical courses. The course combines lectures with observations of specimen, thus can encourage students get a full understanding of anatomical knowledge through observation of cadaver and viviperception.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Essential human anatomy*, Zhou hongying, World Publishing Corporation, 2007;*Atlas of essential human antomy*, Li ruixiang, People's Medical Publishing House, 2001

课程号：501093020　　**课程名称**　心血管保健与用药
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：杨芳炬
课程简介：本课程以心血管疾病发病机制、发病现状与基本表现为基础，以心血管疾病预防、自我保健知识及心血管疾病用药知识介绍为主线，拓展医学或非医学专业学生知识层面，建立和加强自我保健意识和自我保健能力。主要内容有：心血管疾病现状、该疾病与社会和自身危害的关系；　心血管疾病的促发因素与健康的生活、饮食、运动方法；心血管疾病基本表现；心、血管疾病研究现状、治疗现状；心血管疾病治疗药物类型、作用和正确使用方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药理学》，陈建国主编，科学出版社,2008 年第 2 版；《心血管疾病防治指南和共识 2008》，胡达一主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 出版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501093020　　**Course Name:** Cardiovascular health and related drugs
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course focuses on pathogenesis , current situation and manifest of cardiovascular disease. The main line of this course include prevention of cardiovascular disease, knowledge of self health care and method of cardiovascular disease drugs. Though these ,the students ,who are medicine or not the medicine profession, will be expanded their knowledge of medicine, and they can gain the consciousness and the ability of self health care. The contents of this course are these: the current situation of cardiovascular disease, the relationships between the disease and the society, the causative factor of cardiovascular disease, the basic manifest of cardiovascular disease, the advancing research and treatment of this disease. Health life , diet and

some sports also be introduced to good for cure. At last this course mainly talk about medicine for cure, and this refer to the type and effect of the medicine, most important this course will talk about how to use these medicine correctly.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmacology*Chen jianguo, Science Press, 2rd. 2008.;*Prevention and Cure Guidebook and Consensus of The Cardiovascular Disease in 2008*,Hu Dayi, People's Health Publishing House, 2008.

课程号：501095020　　**课程名称**：刑事科学技术

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：法医学概论　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：丁勇　史良

课程简介：本课程针对法医师必须全面熟悉刑事科学技术，而不专门从事这项工作的实际情况，主要讲授刑事技术科学的主要内容：现场勘查技术、痕迹检验、文件检验、刑事化验、刑事摄影。本课程注重知识传授向重视能力培养转化，紧密贴近实际工作需要的特点，旨在让法医学专业本科生熟悉刑事科学技术的对象、任务作用和基本内容；了解法医学和刑事科学技术的关系，便于在法医学检案工作中着眼于全案的客观实际，把法医检验置于案件侦破工作的大系统之中，充分发现和利用人身伤亡案件中的各种物证、书证，为侦查、起诉、审判提供充分、有力的线索和证据。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《刑事技术学教程》，王彦吉、王世全主编，中国人民公安大学大学出版社，2006 年 6 月；《命案现场分析》，陈世贤主编，群众出版社，2003 年 12 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501095020　　**Course Name:** Criminal Science and Technology

Total Hours :32　　**Credit: 2**

Course Description: According to the fact that forensic medical staffs have to be familiar with the theory of Criminal Science and Technology without practicing it, this course was designed to give a brief introduction of it. The course focuses more on capacity building than on traditional book knowledge learning, trying to introduce the basic theories, missions and objectives of the theory. Also, the course illustrates the connection between Forensic Science and Criminal Science and Technology, heips students to pay more attention to the entire criminal process analysis than to only forensic examinations, and to make full use of all kinds of material and documentary evidences to support the investigation, the prosecution and the judgement.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Criminal Science and Technology,* Wangyanji, Wangshiquan, Chinese People's Public Security University Press, Jun. 2006; *Crime Sence Analysis in Homicide Cases,* Chenshixian, Qunzhong publish house, dec. 2003

课程号：501097050　　**课程名称**：药理学- Ⅰ

总学时：80　　**学　分**：5

先修课程：生理学、生物化学、病理学、病理生理学、微生物学、寄生虫学、免疫学

基本面向：医学系八年制学生、口腔系七年制学生、基础医学学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周黎明，杨云霞，朱玲

课程简介：药理学教学的首要任务是为临床合理使用药物防治疾病提供基本理论基础；其次，也为寻找新药及阐明机体基本生命活动提供线索和手段。药理学是以生理学、生物化学等为基础，为临床实践服务的桥梁科学，其教学的基本要求是阐明药物对机体的作用（药效学）及机体对药物的作用（药动学）的基本规律，并在这个基础上，系统掌握临床常用药物的合理使用原则。药理学-I 教学方法是以大班讲课为主，教学方式为双语教学，有部分的内容分组讨论，并有部分内容要求学生自学，同时要求学生学习写综述。教学主要内容：药理学总论、作用于传出神经系统药物、作用于中枢神经系统药物、作用于内脏系统药物、化疗药物药理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：药理学 杨宝峰 人民卫生出版社 2008 年 1 月;Lippintt's lllustrated reviews pharmacology，Mary.J Mycek，中国协和医科大学出版社, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. 英文影印第 2 版, 2005 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501097050 **Course Name:** Pharmacology-Ⅰ
Total Hours : 80 **Credit: 5**
Course Description: The primary task of teaching pharmacology for rational use of drugs prevention and treatment of clinical diseases, provision of basic theoretical foundation; Second, we set out to find new drugs and to provide clues to the body of basic life activities and means. Pharmacology is based on physiology and biochemistry-based services as a bridge for the clinical practice of science, its teaching the basic requirement is to clarify the role of drugs on the body (pharmacodynamics), and the role of the body of drugs (pharmacokinetics) of the basic theory, and on this basis, the students should be master the clinical principles of rational use of medicines. Pharmacology-I of teaching methods is bilingual teaching, some of the content of group discussions and have some of the content requires students to self-learning, also asked students to write review. Teaching main elements: general pharmacology, pharmacology on the efferent system drugs, pharmacology on the central nervous system, drugs on the visceral system, chemotherapy pharmacology.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmacology*,Shi-jie Yang, People's Health Publishing House, pharmacology, second edition, August 2010***;Lippintt's lllustrated reviews pharmacology,*** Mary.J Mycek, Peking Union Medical University Press, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. English copy 1st edition, January 2002

课程号：501098040 **课程名称：**药理学-Ⅱ
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：生理学、生物化学、病理学、病理生理学、微生物学、寄生虫学、免疫学
面向对象：医学系五年制学生、口腔系五年制学生、法医学专业，妇幼专业，公共卫生专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨芳矩，刘小康，宋晓红
内容简介：药理学-II 教学的首要任务是为临床合理使用药物防治疾病提供基本理论基础。药理学-II 是以生理学、生物化学等为基础，为临床实践服务的桥梁科学，其教学的基本要求是阐明药物对机体的作用（药效学）及机体对药物的作用（药动学）的基本规律，并在这个基础上，系统掌握临床常用药物的合理使用原则。药理学教学方法是以大班讲课为主，教学方式以中文为主，有部分英语教学。要求同学课前预习、课后及时复习，提倡自学，有部分内容分组讨论。药理学-II 理论教学主要内容：药理学总论、作用于传出神经系统药物、作用于中枢神经系统药物、作用于内脏系统药物、化疗药物药理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：药理学 杨宝峰 人民卫生出版社 2008 年 1 月。①Lippintt's lllustrated reviews pharmacology，Mary.J Mycek，中国协和医科大学出版社, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. 英文影印第 2 版, 2005 年 1 月；②药理学，颜光美主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 7 月出版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501098040 **Course Name:** Pharmacology-Ⅱ
Total Hours : 64 **Credit: 4**

Course Description: Pharmacology-II primary task of teaching the rational use of drugs for clinical disease control to provide basic theoretical basis. Pharmacology-II is based on physiology, and biochemistry-based services as a bridge for the clinical practice of science, its teaching the basic requirement is to clarify the role of drugs on the body (pharmacodynamics), and the role of the body of drugs (pharmacokinetics) the basic theory. According to this basis, the students should be master the clinical principles of rational use of medicines. The teaching methods of Pharmacology-II is Chinese, litter English Language teaching. Some of the content of group discussions. Teaching main elements: general pharmacology, pharmacology on the efferent system drugs, pharmacology on the central nervous system d, drugs on the visceral system, chemotherapy pharmacology.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmacology*,Bao-Feng Yang, People's Health Publishing House, pharmacology, seventh edition, August 2008,

课程号：501099030　　**课程名称**：药理学—III

总学时：48　　**学　　分：3**

先修课程：生理学、生物化学、病理学、病理生理学、微生物学、寄生虫学、免疫学

面向对象：四年制本科生：医学技术、护理、公共事业管理、健康保险、医药企业等专业。.

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：熊文碧，万莉红，田汉文

课程简介：药理学是以生理学、生物化学等为基础，为临床实践服务的桥梁科学，其教学的基本要求是阐明药物对机体的作用（药效学）及机体对药物的作用（药动学）的基本规律，并在这个基础上，重点掌握临床常用药物的合理使用原则。在掌握药理学基本知识的同时，注意培养学生分析问题和解决问题的能力。药理学-III 教学方法是以大班讲课为主，教学方式为中文教学。要求同学课前预习、课后及时复习。药理学-III 理论教学主要内容：药理学总论、作用于传出神经系统药物、作用于中枢神经系统药物、作用于内脏系统药物、化疗药物药理。

推荐教材或主要参考书： 药理学（第二版） 陈建国主编，科学出版版社 2007 年 7 月出版.。药理学（第七版）， 杨宝峰主编， 人民卫生出版社 2008 年 8 月出版；药理学（第二版）药理学（第二版）颜光美主编， 高等教育出版社 2009 年 7 月出版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501099030　　**Course Name:** Pharmacology(III)

Total Hours : 48　　**Credit: 3**

Course Description: Pharmacology is based on physiology and biochemistry-based services as a bridge for the clinical practice of science, its teaching the basic requirement is to clarify the role of drugs on the body (pharmacodynamics), and the role of the body of drugs (pharmacokinetics) of the basic theory, and on this basis, focusing on the clinical grasp the principles of rational use of medicines commonly used. Master the basic knowledge of pharmacology at the same time, pay attention to cultivating students to analyze and solve problems. Pharmacology-III main elements: general pharmacology, pharmacology on the efferent system drugs, pharmacology on the central nervous system, drugs on the visceral system, chemotherapy pharmacology.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmacology*, Chen Jianguo, scientific Publishing House, pharmacology, second edition, August 2008,

课程号：501100020　　**课程名称**：药物治疗与健康

总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**非医学专业本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**周黎明
内容简介：《药物与健康》公选课程，旨在让非医学专业的学生了解与自身健康有关的药物治疗基本知识, 提高自身的素质和改善生活质量，促进学生全面发展。主要内容：药物的基本知识、药物的不良反应、处方药与非处方药、皮肤用药与药物美容、毒品与戒毒药、疾病与药物治疗、保健品与维生素；疾病与药物治疗: 抑郁症与抗抑郁症药、治疗传染病药物, 抗菌药、抗病毒药、抗真菌药、受孕与避孕药、癌症与抗癌药、感冒及抗感冒药、呼吸与消化系统的用药、心血管系统用药等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材《药物与健康》，华西基础医学与法医学院药理教研室编写 ；《药理学分册》 周序斌 天津科学技术出版社出版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501100020 **Course Name:** Medication and health
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description: "Drug and Health" public election course aims to enable non-medical professional students to learn with their own health-related basic knowledge of drug therapy to improve their own quality and improved quality of life and promote all-round development of students. Main elements: basic knowledge of drugs, adverse drug reactions, prescription drugs and non-prescription medicines, skin and beauty and pharmaceutical drugs, drugs and treatment drugs, disease and drug therapy, health care products and vitamins; disease and drug treatment: depression and antidepressants treatment of infectious diseases, drugs, antibacterial drugs, antiviral drugs, antifungal drugs, pregnancy and contraceptives, cancer and anti-cancer drugs, cold and anti-cold medicine, respiratory and digestive system drugs, cardiovascular system drugs and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Self-compiled textbook "Drugs and Health" of Preclinical and Forensic Medicine*, department of pharmacology

课程号：501101020 **课程名称：**医学教学方法
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：医学基础课程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**周雪、章为、彭谨
课程简介：《医学教学法》是专门为基础医学专业学生开设的课程，旨在授予学生进行基础医学理论课教学及实验课教学的理论知识，并通过小讲课实训，使学生获取教学的实践经验，基本掌握在课前准备、教学课件制作、课堂组织及讲授等各环节可采用的基本方法和技巧，同时了解教学中应避免的一些不良习惯。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学教学法》，方定志、万学红主编，2003 年人民卫生出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 50125720 **Course Name**: Teaching methods for medical education
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:：2
Course Description: *Teaching methods for medical education* is designed for pre-clinical medical students particularly. This course includes two sections. The first section introduces some principles for medical theory and practice classes. In the second section , every student is required

to do a presentation. The goal of this course is to make students grasp some basic teaching methods and skills in medical education, not only theoretically but also practically.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Teaching methods for medical education*,Fang Dingzhi，Wan Xuehong，People Health Press,2003

课程号：501102030　　**课程名称**：医学免疫学-Ⅰ（双语）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：生理学、生物化学　　**面向对象**：7 年制、8 年制学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：章崇杰 罗志娟 胡丽娟
课程简介：本课程是面向全校开设的平台课程。医学免疫学是现代生物学的一门前沿学科，近年来发展非常迅速。其主要研究免疫系统的结构与功能，以及免疫系统对机体的有利和有害方面的作用，以对免疫性疾病的治疗及预防为目的。本课程主要讲述免疫器官、免疫细胞及免疫分子的结构和功能，以及免疫应答的主要过程、临床免疫相关内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学免疫学》，章崇杰主编，四川大学出版社，2009 年 8 月；《医学免疫学》（双语教材），孙汶生主编，高教出版社，2006 年 8 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code:50127530　　**Course Name**: Medical Immunology-Ⅰ
Total Hours:48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: The course is a platform course facing to medical students. Medical immunology is a leading course in modern biology which develops very fast in recent years. It studies on the structure and function of immune system, and the useful and harmful function of immune system to the body. The aim is to prevent and cure immune diseases.It focuses on the structure and function of immune organs, immunocytes, immune molecules and the main process of immune responses as well as clinical immunology.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Immunolog*y,Zhang Chongjie, Sichuan University Press,Aug.2009; *Medical Immunology*,Sun Wensheng, Higher Education Press, 1st edition,Aug.2006

课程号：501103025　　**课程名称**：医学免疫学-Ⅱ
总学时：40　　**学　　分**：2.5
先修课程：生理学 生物化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黎光 毕建虹等
课程简介：本课程是面向全校开设的平台课程。医学免疫学是一门与其他基础医学/临床医学学科广泛交叉的前沿学科。其主要研究免疫系统的结构与功能，以及免疫系统对机体的有利和有害方面的作用，以对免疫性疾病的治疗及预防为目的。本课程主要讲述免疫器官、免疫细胞及免疫分子的结构和功能，以及免疫应答的主要过程、临床免疫相关内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学免疫学》，章崇杰主编，四川大学出版社，2009 年 8 月；《医学免疫学》，龚非力主编，科学出版社，2007 年 7 月第二版
备注：理论课

Course Code:50127525　　**Course Name**: Medical Immunology-Ⅱ
Total Hours:40　　**Credit**:2.5
Course Description: The course is a platform course face to all the students. Medical

immunology is a leading course widely crossing with other fundamental and clinical medicine courses. It studies on the structure and function of immune system, and the useful and harmful function of immune system to the body. The aim is to prevent and cure immune diseases. It focuses on the structure and function of immune organs, immunocytes, immune molecules and the main process of immune responses, as well as clinical immunology

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Immunology*,Zhang Chongjie, Sichuan University Press,Aug.2009; *Medical Immunology*,Gong Feili, Science Press, Second edition,Jul.2007

课程号：501104015　　**课程名称**：医学免疫学-III
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1.5
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：董薇 吕梅励等
课程简介：本课程是面向全校开设的平台课程。免疫学是研究免疫系统的结构与功能，理解其对机体有益的防卫功能和有害的病理作用及其机制的学科，以发展有效的免疫学措施，实现防病治病为目的。本课程主要讲述免疫器官、免疫细胞及免疫分子的结构和功能，以及免疫应答的主要过程等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学免疫学》，章崇杰主编，四川大学出版社，2009 年 8 月；《医学免疫学》，龚非力主编，科学出版社，2007 年 7 月第二版
备注：理论课

Course Code:50127515　　**Course Name**: Medical Immunology-III
Total Hours:24　　**Credit**:1.5
Course Description: The course is a platform course face to all the students. Immunology is the course which studies on the structure and function of the immune system, understands the useful protecting function and harmful pathological effect about the immune system. It focuses on the structure and function of immune organs, immunocytes, immune molecules as well as main process of immune responses.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Immunology*, Zhang Chongjie, Sichuan University Press,Aug.2009; *Medical Immunology*,Gong Feili, Science Press, Second edition,Jul.2007

课程号：501105020　　**课程名称**：医学史
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：傅强 刘戟
课程简介：医学史是通过社会、经济、哲学和文化等的关系，来研究医学发展过程和规律的科学。本课程分为西方医学和中国医学史两大部分，主要内容包括医学发展的重要特征、代表人物、重大医学发现与成就、医学流派、中西医学的区别与联系等。通过学习医学史，全面理解医学的内涵，领悟医学与社会、经济、文化的互动关系，正确分析医学与科学发展的前景，探讨人类对医学的期望，把握医学发展的趋势，使医学生对医学有更加全面、深入的了解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中外医学史纲要》，张大萍 甄橙 主编，中国协和医科大学出版社，2007 年 9 月；《医学史十五讲》，张大庆 主编，北京大学医学出版社，2003 年 8 月；
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 501105020　　**Course Name:** History of Medicine
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：History of medicine is the subject about the progresses and laws of medical

science by studying the relationships between medicine and society, economy, physiology and culture. This course consists of two parts— history of western medicine and history of Chinese medicine. The major contents include the principal characteristics, representative medical scientists, great medical discoveries and achievements, diverse medical systems, and the differences and relations between western and Chinese medicine. By studying the history of medicine, medical students can obtain well understanding of the essence of medical sciences, the interrelations between medicine and society, economy and culture. Studying of this course can also help medical students to comprehend the medicine more thoroughly, and hence sensibly look forward to the prospects of medicine.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Compendium of Chinese and Western Medicine*, Zhang Daping, Zhen Cheng, Peking Union Medical College Press. Jul.2007; Reference books: *Fifteen Topics on History of Medicine*, Zhang Daqing. Peking University Medical Press, Aug.2003;

课程号：501106030　　**课程名称：**医学微生物学-I（双语）

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：生物化学、 医学免疫学　　**面向对象：**七年制、八年制医学类学生，以及基础医学专业本科学生

考核方式：理论考试　　**任课教师：**李明远　李婉宜

课程简介：本课程用双语讲授细菌、病毒、真菌等常见医学微生物的基本生物学特性、致病性、免疫性以及感染性疾病诊防治的基本原则。为反映学科间的交叉和微生物现代化内容，授课还增加了细菌耐药性、微生态学概论、医院感染和生物安全等内容；开展临床病案讨论，以拓展学生的思维空间、培养学生的自学创新能力。通过本课程的学习，要求学生对医学微生物的基本知识有较全面的认识，牢固树立有菌概念，掌握无菌操作技术、细菌培养的基本方法，以及常见细菌和病毒的致病机制和微生物学检查方法，增进对新现和再现的病原微生物及其致病机制的了解。本课程将基础医学知识与临床实际有机相结合，为培养未来的高级临床医师打下扎实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学微生物学》7、8 年制教材，第二版，贾文祥主编，人民卫生出版社，2010 年;《Medical Microbiology》. Brooks GF, Butel JS and Morse SA. Jawetz, Melnick & Adelberg’s . 24th ed. Appleton & Lange McGraw-Hill, 2007.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501106030　　**Course Name:** Medical Microbiology-I (bilingual)

Total Hours：48　　**Credit**：3

Course Description: Medical Microbiology is one of the essential basic medical sciences for long-time medical students, also for all students of our university. The contents of the course consist of four sections: general microbiology, systematic bacteriology, systematic virology and mycology. The details include biological characteristics, pathogenesis mechanisms, immunity against infection, laboratory diagnosis and principles for prevention and therapy for infectious diseases. Recent years we are facing a great challenge by emerging and re-emerging infectious diseases, such as AIDS, Bird Flu, Tuberculosis, Viral hepatitis and so on. Medical students need to learn it in order to diagnose, prevent and cure the diseases caused by pathogenic microorganisms successfully, and with the final aim, to control the emerging and re-emerging pathogens, to eliminate the infectious diseases and improve the health quality of the general population.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Textbook of Medical Microbiology*. Jia Wenxiang. 2nd ed，People’s Medical Publishing House. Beijing. 2010. ；*Medical Microbiology*. Brooks GF,

Butel JS and Morse SA. Jawetz, Melnick & Adelberg's . 24th ed. Appleton & Lange McGraw-Hill. 2007.

课程号：501107020　　**课程名称**：医学微生物学-II
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生物化学、医学免疫学　　**面向对象**：医学、预防、口腔等专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李婉宜 曾蔚 杨远 王保宁
课程简介：本课程主要讲授医学微生物学的基本知识，包括细菌、病毒和真菌的基本生物学特性、致病机制、免疫性以及感染性疾病的诊防治基本原则。授课中还增加了与感染和免疫有关常见疾病的发病机制，指导诊断和防治这类疾病的有关基本技能、临床常见病原微生物的分离培养及鉴定原则、以及生物安全等内容；并增加了少量临床病案讨论，使学生提前了解临床实际并培养学生的自学能力。通过本课程的学习，要求学生对医学微生物的基本知识有较全面的认识，牢固树立有菌观念，掌握无菌操作技术、细菌培养的基本方法，以及常见和重要的细菌和病毒的致病机制和实验室检查，为控制和消灭感染性疾病打下坚实基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学微生物学》，李凡主编，人民卫生出版社出版，第七版，2008 年 ；《医学微生物学》7、8 年制教材，贾文祥主编，人民卫生出版社，2010 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501107020　　**Course Name:** Medical Microbiology- II
Total Hours：32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: Medical Microbiology is one of the essential basic medical sciences for all medical students. The contents of this course consist of five sections: general microbiology, systematic bacteriology, systematic virology and mycology. The details include biological characteristics, pathogenesis mechanisms, immunity against infection, laboratory diagnosis and principles for prevention and therapy for infectious diseases. Recent years, we increased lectures on emerging and re-emerging infectious diseases, such as AIDS, Bird Flu, Tuberculosis, Viral hepatitis and so on. Medical students need to learn it in order to diagnose, prevent and cure the diseases caused by pathogenic microorganisms successfully, and with the final aim, to control the emerging and re-emerging pathogens, to eliminate the infectious diseases and improve the health quality of the general population. Through this course study, the students need to master the basic concepts of microbe and microbiology, bacterial culture, the mechanisms of pathogenesis, the principles for how to diagnosis, prevention and treatment of infectious diseases.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Textbook of Medical Microbiology*,Li Fan. 7thed, People's Medical Publishing House. Beijing, 2008. ；*Textbook of Medical Microbiology*,Jia Wenxiang. 2nd ed，People's Medical Publishing House. Beijing, 2010.

课程号：501108020　　**课程名称**：医学微生物学-III
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生物化学、医学免疫学　　**面向对象**：药学专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李明远 李婉宜 曾蔚
课程简介：本课程主要讲授细菌、病毒、真菌等微生物的基本生物学特性、致病性和抗感染免疫。结合药学专业的特点，着重介绍放线菌及与药物生产相关的微生物的生物学特性、遗传性变异性以及相关菌种的选育和保藏方面的知识，突出微生物在药学中的应用，包括在抗生素、维生素、氨基酸等生产中的应用，药物的体外抗菌实验（包括 MIC 和 MBC 的测定）、

药物制剂的微生物学检查等；启迪学生寻找抗微生物药物的新靶点和从微生物代谢产物寻找新药的创新思维。通过本课程的学习，要求授课学生掌握微生物与感染性疾病、微生物与药物生产和检验的相关知识，以及体外抗菌实验和微生物学检查的基本技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《微生物学与免疫学》，李明远主编，高等教育出版社出版，第五版，2010 年；《微生物学与免疫学》，沈关心主编，人民卫生出版社出版，第五版，2004 年

备注：理论课

Course Code : 501108020 **Course Name:** Medical Microbiology -III

Total Hours：32 **Credit**：2

Course Description: Microbiology and Immunology is one of the essential basic medical sciences for pharmaceutical students. The contents of the course consist of three sections: general immunology, general microbiology, pharmaceutical application of immunology and microbiology. In addition, this course also introduce some important factors including actinomycetes, fermentation of antibiotics, amino acids and vitamins, and measurement activities of antimicrobial drugs in vitro. The students are required to grasp the basic knowledge on diagnose, prevent and cure diseases caused by pathogenic microorganisms, especially the emerging and re-emerging pathogens. The students also should master primary theory and methods for bio-drugs, including immunoglobulin, cytokines, antibiotics, and so on. The final aim through this studying is to control infectious diseases, to improve the health quality of the general population.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Textbook of Microbiology and Immunology*. Li Mingyuan, 5th ed，Higher Education Press, 2010. ；*Textbook of Microbiology and Immunology*. Sheng Guanxin: 5th ed，People's Medical Publishing House. Beijing, 2004.

课程号：501109020 **课程名称**：医学遗传学

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：医学基础课 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吴谨

课程简介：医学遗传学是医学与遗传学相结合的一门边缘学科，是用人类遗传学的理论和方法来研究遗传性疾病的发病机制、遗传方式及其诊治和预防的策略与措施。本课程系统全面介绍经典和现代医学遗传学的基础理论和知识。由于遗传学的迅速发展，它已渗透到医学的各分支学科，因此，医学遗传学在基础医学和临床医学中占据重要的地位，是医学各专业必不可少的专业基础课。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学遗传学》第五版，左伋，人民卫生出版社，2009。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501109020 **Course Name:** Medical Genetics

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Medical genetics is an interdisciplinary subject which combines Clinical Medicine with Human Genetics. The subject uses the theories and methods of Human Genetics to study the genetic diseases' pathogenesis, inheritance mode as well as the strategies in their diagnosis，management and prevention. The medical genetics course is a systematic and comprehensive introduction to the basic theory and knowledge of the classic and modern medical gentics. With its rapid development, Genetics has penetrated into many branches of medical sciences. Therefore, Medical Genetics is very important in both preliminary and clinic medicine,

and becomes the indispensible specialty-related basic course for medical students .

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Genetics*, Ji Zuo, People‘s Medical Publishing House, 2009.

课程号：501111030 **课程名称**：组织学与胚胎学 I

总学时：48 **学 分**：3

先修课程：解剖学、医学生物学 **面向对象**：床医学八年制、口腔医学八年制、基础医学五年制

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：章为、周雪等

课程简介：组织学与胚胎学是生物学的一个重要分支，是医学生必修的核心基础课之一。“组织学”是研究正常人体细微结构及其与功能关系的科学，是一门形态学课程，内容包括绪论与细胞、基本组织学和系统器官组织学；“胚胎学”是研究人体胚胎发生及其机制的科学，内容包括人胚早期发育、胎盘和胎膜及器官系统发生。医学生只有系统掌握了组织学与胚胎学的基本知识，才能更好地学习、分析和理解人体各系统各器官的生理功能和病理过程，才能进一步学好后续医学基础课程和临床课程。课程采用课堂讲授、自学和讨论等教学方式。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织学与胚胎学》八年制教材 高英茂主编 人民卫生出版社 2005.8，《Histology and Embryology》 高英茂主编 科学出版社 2005.12，《Outline of the lecture on Histology and Embryology》 自编配套教材，《现代组织学》成令忠等主编 上海科学技术文献出版社 2003 年 5 月，《Basic Histology》Luiz Carlos Junqueira 等 原版教材，《Human Embryology》William J. Larsen 英文原版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501111030 **Course Name**: Histology & Embryology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Histo1ogy and embryology are the basic medical courses. Histology is the science for researching normal fine structures, ultrastructures and their related functions, whereas embryo1ogy is the science for researching the development of embryo and fetus and related mechanism. This course is the basis of the following courses. Through patterns of class lecture, self-study and discussion, the students will master the basic knowledge and theory of histology and embryology. It will help the medical students to understand the physical functions and pathological processes of each system and organ in human body, and obtain the basis for studying other preclinical courses and medical clinical courses.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Histology & Embryology*,Gao Yingmao People's Health Publishing House, 2005.8，*Histology and Embryology*, Gao Yingmao Science Publishing House, 2005.12，*Outline of the lecture on Histology and Embryology*》,自编配套教材，《*Contemporery Histology* Cheng Lingzhong, Shanghai Science and Technology Literature Publishing House, 2003.5 ，《*Basic Histology*》Luiz Carlos Junqueira 等，《*Human Embryology*》William J. Larsen

课程号：501112030 **课程名称**：组织学与胚胎学 II

总学时：48 **学 分**：3

先修课程：解剖学、医学生物学 **面向对象**：临床医学、口腔医学、法医等五年制本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：齐建国，王蕾等

课程简介：“组织学与胚胎学”是医学生必修的核心基础课之一。“组织学”是研究正常人体细微结构及其与功能关系的科学，内容包括绪论与细胞、基本组织学（上皮组织、结缔组织、

肌组织、神经组织）及器官组织学（循环系统、免疫系统、眼与耳、皮肤、内分泌系统、消化系统、呼吸系统、泌尿系统、男性生殖系统、女性生殖系统）；“胚胎学”是研究人体胚胎发生及其机制的科学，内容包括人胚早期发育、胎盘和胎膜及器官系统发生（消化呼吸系统发生、泌尿生殖系统发生、心血管系统发生）。医学生只有系统掌握了组织学与胚胎学的基本知识，才能更好地学习、分析和理解其生理过程和病理过程，才能进一步学好其他医学基础课程和临床课程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织学与胚胎学》邹仲之主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 6 月;《组织学与胚胎学》八年制及七年制教材，高英茂主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月;《现代组织学》成令忠等主编，上海科学技术文献出版社，2003 年 5 月;《Basic Histology》Luiz Carlos Junqueira.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501112030 **Course Name**: Histology and Embryology II

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:"Histology and Embryology" are one of the basic courses essential for medical students. "Histology " is to study the fine structure of the human body and the relationship between the structure and function, including cells, essential tissue(Epithelial tissue, connective tissue, muscle tissue, nervous tissue) and organ systems (The circulatory system, immune system, eye and ear, skin, endocrine system, digestive system, respiratory, urinary systems, male reproductive system, female reproductive system); "Embryology" is to study the individual development of human embryo, including general embryology (development of early embryo, adnexa and placenta) and development of organ system (Development of digestive and respiratory systems, Development of urinary and reproductive systems, Development of cardiovascular system) . Only the medical students mastered the basic knowledge of the histology and embryology, they can better learn, analyze and understand the physiological processes and pathological processes, in order to further learn the other basic medical courses and clinical medical courses.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Histology and Embryology*, Zou Zhongzhi, People's Health Publishing House , June 2008; *Histology and Embryology*,eight-year and seven-year textbook ,Gao Yingmao,People's Health Publishing House, August 2005; *Contemporery Histology*, Cheng Lingzhon, Shanghai Science and Technology Literature Publishing House , May 2003;*Basic Histology*, Luiz Carlos Junqueira

课程号：501113020 **课程名称：**组织学与胚胎学 III

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：医学生物学、人体解剖学 **面向对象：**预防医学、护理、康复等专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨桂枝 彭谨 赵佳

课程简介：“组织学与胚胎学”(Histology & Embryology) 是生物学的一个重要分支，是医学生必修的核心基础课之一。“组织学”是研究正常人体细微结构及其与功能关系的科学；“胚胎学”是研究人体胚胎发生及其机制的科学。本课程介绍组织学与胚胎学的基本内容，包括基本组织和各主要器官的光镜结构和相关功能，人胚早期发生的过程。本课程的授课对象是预防医学、护理、医技、卫检、健康保险、卫生管理、生物医学工程的学生。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织学与胚胎学》，章为主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 1 月；《组织学与胚胎学》》(第七版)，邹仲之主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 9 月第 1 版; Basic Histology — Text & Atlas，10th Edition, 作者：Luis Carlos Junqueira, Jose Carneiro,出版社：McGraw Hill 出版日期：10th edition 2003

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501113020 **Course Name:** Histology & Embryology III
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This course is designed as an introductory survey of the microscopic structure of major tissues and organs of the body, with the exception of the development of embryo which will be presented separately later in the curriculum. The histology course is intended for students in the School of Public health, Nursing and Biomedical Engineering at SCU. The goal is for students to understand the major features of the structural organization of cells, tissues and organs, and how that organization is related to the function of a particular tissue.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Histology & Embryology*，Zhang Wei，SCU Publishing Press，Jan. 2005；*Histology & Embryology (seventh edition)*，Zou Zhongzhi，People's medical publishing house，Sep 2008;*Basic Histology — Text & Atlas,10th Edition*, Luis Carlos Junqueira, Jose Carneiro,McGraw Hill, 10th edition 2003.

课程号：501114010 **课程名称：**组织学与胚胎学 IV
总学时：16 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：人体解剖 **面向对象：**药学等
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**彭谨　赵佳、丁艳等
课程简介：“组织学与胚胎学”(Histology & Embryology) 是生物学的一个重要分支，是医学生必修的核心基础课之一。“组织学”是研究正常人体细微结构及其与功能关系的科学；“胚胎学”是研究人体胚胎发生及其机制的科学。本课程介绍组织学与胚胎学的基本内容，包括基本组织和各主要器官的光镜结构和相关功能，人胚早期发生的过程。本课程的授课对象是药学、医药企业管理、科技英语及其它愿意选修组织学的专业的学生。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织学与胚胎学》，章为主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 1 月；《组织学与胚胎学》（第七版），邹仲之主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 9 月第 1 版；Basic Histology — Text & Atlas，10th Edition, 作者：Luis Carlos Junqueira, Jose Carneiro, 出版社：McGraw Hill 出版日期：10th edition 2003
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501114010 **Course Name:** Histology & Embryology IV
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description：This course is designed as an introductory survey of the microscopic structure of major tissues and organs of the body, with the exception of the development of embryo which will be presented separately later in the curriculum. The histology course is intended for students in the School of Pharmacy, Business management and English at SCU. The goal is for students to understand the major features of the structural organization of cells, tissues and organs, and how that organization is related to the function of a particular tissue.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Histology & Embryology*，Zhang Wei，SCU Publishing Press，Jan. 2005；*Histology & Embryology (seventh edition)*，Zou Zhongzhi，People's medical publishing house，Sep 2008;*Basic Histology — Text & Atlas*,10th Edition, Luis Carlos Junqueira, Jose Carneiro,McGraw Hill, 10th edition 2003.

课程号：501115030 **课程名称：**组织学与胚胎学实验 1
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：人体解剖学、医学生物学，应与组织学与胚胎学 I 同步
面向对象：临床医学八年制、口腔医学八年制、基础医学五年制
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周雪、王蕾、章为、彭谨等
课程简介：组织学与胚胎学实验是医学生必修课之一。学生通过用显微镜观察人体各组织、各器官的切片标本，配合电镜照片、光镜照片、模型等多种手段，掌握人体各组织、各器官的细微结构和超微结构。结合理论课的内容，开设了上皮组织、结缔组织、肌组织、神经组

织、各系统主要器官等16次（48学时）实验，观察了HE染色、硝酸银染色和其他特殊染色共50多张切片，还观察了活体纤毛标本，电镜和光镜照片60余幅。通过实验课的教学，学生学会正确辨认人体组织器官的组织结构，巩固理论知识。学习并掌握正确使用显微镜的方法，锻炼观察、描述、分析和绘图的能力，为后续的相关课程打下坚实的基础。课程包括讨论课一次。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《The Laboratory Guide of Histology》，自编教材，2004 年 8 月；《实用彩色组织学图谱》，保天然等主编，四川大学出版社，2002 年 4 月

备注：实验课

Course Code: 501115030 **Course Name**: Experiment of Histology & Embryology 1

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The Experiment of Histology & Embryology 1 is one of required courses for medicine students. The students should master the fine structures and ultrastructures of tissues and organs by observing sections, pictures and models. This course includes 16 experiments (48 hours) in which students will observe about 50 sections of four primary tissues and organs stained by HE, silver and other methods. The students also observe more than 60 pictures.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Loboratory Guide of Histology & Embryology*, Self-compiled teaching materials；*Color Atlas of Practical Histology*, Bao Tianran, Liao Deyang, Sichuan University Press 2002.4

课程号：501116020 **课程名称：**组织学与胚胎学实验 2

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：人体解剖学、医学生物学，应与组织学与胚胎学 II 同步

面向对象：临床医学、口腔、法医、妇幼、医检、预防医学五年制、中西医结合专业七年制

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**齐建国、彭谨、章为、周雪、王蕾、赵佳等

课程简介：组织学与胚胎学实验是医学生必修课之一。学生通过用显微镜观察人体各组织、各器官的切片标本，配合电镜照片、光镜照片、模型等多种手段，掌握人体各组织、各器官的细微结构和超微结构。结合理论课的内容，开设了上皮组织、结缔组织、肌组织、神经组织、各系统主要器官等16次（32学时）实验，观察了HE染色和部分特殊染色近50张切片，还观察活体纤毛标本，电镜和光镜照片60余幅。学生还要学会正确使用显微镜，锻炼观察、描述、分析和绘图的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织与胚胎学实验指导》，李永红、周雪主编，四川大学出版社 2006 年 2 月；《实用彩色组织学图谱》，保天然等主编，四川大学出版社，2002 年 4 月

备注：实验课

Course Code: 501116020 **Course Name**: Experiment of Histology & Embryology 2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The Experiment of Histology & Embryology 2 is one of required courses for medicine students. The students should master the fine structures and ultrastructures of tissues and organs by observing sections, pictures and models. This course includes 16 experiments (32 hours) in which students will observe about 50 sections of four primary tissues and organs stained by HE and other methods. The students should learn how to operate microscope.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Loboratory Guide of Histology & Embryology*,Li Yonghong, Zhou Xue, Sichuan University Press 2006.2；*Color Atlas of Practical Histology*, Bao Tianran, Liao

Deyang, Sichuan University Press 2002.4

课程号：501117010 **课程名称**：组织学与胚胎学实验 III
总学时：16 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：人体解剖学、医学生物学，工程以及应与组织学与胚胎学III同步
面向对象：健康保险、卫生管理、生物医学 、其他相关专业。
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：彭谨、王蕾、赵佳、丁艳等
课程简介：组织学与胚胎学实验III 是为部分非临床医学专业开设的医学基础课程。结合理论课的内容，开设了四种基本组织、各系统主要器官等8 次（16学时）实验，观察HE染色切片约40张，并示教部分光镜照片。通过实验课的教学，学生应掌握人体各组织、各器官的细微结构。学会正确使用显微镜，锻炼观察、描述、分析的能力，为后续的相关课程打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《组织与胚胎学实验指导》，李永红、周雪主编，四川大学出版社2006年2月；《实用彩色组织学图谱》，保天然等主编，四川大学出版社，2002年4月
备注：实验课

Course Code: 501117010 **Course Name**: Experiment of Histology & Embryology III
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: The Experiment of Histology & Embryology 3 is one of preclinical courses for part of medicine students. The course includes 8 experiments (16 hours) in which students will observe about 40 sections of four primary tissues and organs stained by HE method. The students should master the fine structures of tissues and organs by observing sections, pictures and learn how to operate microscope.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Loboratory Guide of Histology & Embryology*, Li Yonghong, Zhou Xue, Sichuan University Press 2006.2 ；*Color Atlas of Practical Histology*,Bao Tianran, Liao Deyang, Sichuan University Press 2002.4

课程号：501118020 **课程名称**：专业外语(法医)
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2.0
先修课程：大学英语 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：官鹏　黄飞骏　廖林川 胡泽卿　梁伟波
课程简介：本课程是面向法医学专业开设的选修课程。主要使学生了解不同作者、不同难易程度的法医学专业读物，包括法医病理学、法医物证学、法医毒物分析、法医精神病学、现场、实验技术等内容，增加一定的专业英语词汇和提高学生的专业英语阅读技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《法医学专业英语选读》，廖志钢、陈国弟 编， 2004年8月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501118020 **Course Name:** Professional English
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2.0
Course Description: This course is offered for the professional elective courses in forensic science. Primarily to enable students to understand the different authors, different levels of difficulty reading forensic expertise, including forensic pathology, forensic physical evidences, forensic toxicology analysis, forensic psychiatry, on-site, laboratory technology, etc., to increase certain professional English vocabulary and improve students Professional English reading skills.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Professional English Reading*, Liauzhigang, Chenguodi, Aug.2004

课程号：501119020　　**课程名称**：基础医学英语
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：基础课　　**面向对象**：基础医学专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈建平, 田玉等
课程简介：基础医学英语涵盖基础医学专业的二级学科及相关学科：人体解剖学，组织胚胎学，医学微生物学，人体寄生虫学，生理学，病理生理学，免疫学，法医学，生物化学，药理学和生物医学工程学等有关英语教材，英语文献。同时增加医学英文论文撰写、医学英语单词构词法等内容，并在每个章节增加习题。在教学内容中增加更多在 Science、Nature 等国外杂志上发表的论文以供学生英译汉，并增加一些国内刊物的中文摘要让学生汉译英，以提高学生的英文写作水平，在课堂教学中采用以学生为主的师生互动式教学，以激发学生学习专业英语课程的主动性，以从而达到提高学生的专业英语素养和专业英语能力的教学目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：<<基础医学专业英语教程(自编)>>, 陈建平主编, 2006 年 10 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501119020　　**Course Name**: English of Preclinical Medcine
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course contains English textbooks and English publications concerning Preclinical Medcine, such as; Anatomy、Histology and Embryology、Microbiology、Parasitology、Immunology、Physiology、Pathologic physiology、pharmacology and Biomedical engineering, and also containing medical paper writing in English and medical terminology ,and have questions in each charter. The course not only introduces many papers in Science and Nature for students translating Chinese , but also offers some Chinese abstract for students translating English, which aim at to promote level of medical paper writing in English. The study style teacher and student learn each other is instructed into class teaching to increase the interest in study English of Preclinical Medcine, in order to gain incapability of Professional English for Preclinical Medcine in medical students.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Professional English for Preclinical Medcine* , Chen Jianping，Oct，2006.

课程号：501120020　　**课程名称**：　神奇的人体
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：周雪、章为
课程简介：《神奇的人体》是面向全校本科生，尤其是非医学专业的本科生开设的文化素质公选课。在教学过程中我们将利用先进的多媒体教学技术，集文字、图片于一体，浅显易懂、生动有趣地展示；生殖细胞的产生和胚胎早期发生以及正常人体几大系统的基本构成，各主要器官的解剖位置、组织结构及其功能；同时介绍临床常见疾病和预防常识。通过学习使学生能够了解自身神奇的结构，增强健康意识，增加保健常识，学会科学合理的生活方式，更加珍惜生命。该课程以拓宽学生知识面、优化学生知识结构为宗旨，能够达到提高学生基本文化素养的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人体形态学》，项涛、周瑞祥主编 2006 年人民卫生出版社；各种版本的《组织学与胚胎学》和《人体解剖学》

备注：理论课

Course Code: 501120020 **Course Name**: Mysterious human body
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:：2
Course Description:This course was designed for non-medical students particularly. It introduced the early development of human beings, the normal location, structure and function of human organs, as well as some commonly encountered diseases and their preventing methods. The goal of this course is to make students understand mysterious human body , get some knowledge of health care and live in a scientific and healthy way.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Human Morphology*,Xiang Tao，Zhou Ruixiang，People Health Press,2006; All editions of *Histology and Embryolog y*and *Human Anatomy*

课程号：501120030 **课程名称**：法医学与司法精神病学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：法学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：侯一平
课程简介：本课程主要讲授司法精神病学与法医学, 包括法医病理学，法医临床学，法医遗传学，法医毒物分析，法医人类学等。本课程介绍评估法医学鉴定意见作为科学证据的意义。强调精神状态和法定能力的评定极为重要，从事该领域的工作需要丰富经验并经过专门训练，因此精神疾病的司法鉴定应该由法医精神病学专家来进行。本课程要求学生掌握法医学的基本原理与方法，理解法医学对法庭审判的意义以及法律工作者学习法医学的意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：国家十一五规划教材《法医学》第 2 版，侯一平，高等教育出版社，
备注：理论课

Course Code: 501120030 **Course Name**: Forensic Medicine & Forensic Psychiatry
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on forensic psychiatry and forensic medicine, including forensic pathology, clinical forensic medicine, forensic toxicology, forensic anthropology and forensic genetics. The course provides a unique perspective and examines the features and existing problems of forensic medicine and expert testimony. It especially emphasizes the great significance on the evaluation of expert testimony in forensic practices. The evaluation of the mental capacity of a person is of particular importance in the legal system. This is an area that requires much training and experience and should preferably be handled by trained psychiatrist. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of forensic medicine and to understand that forensic medicine can play a very important role during court trials. A working knowledge and understanding of forensic medicine will be of great value to legal professionals.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Forensic Medicine* Hou YP. Higher Education Press, 2008

华西临床医学院

课程号：502001010　　**课程名称**：PBL-1
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：临床医学八年制、口腔医学八年制
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：卿平 姚巡等
课程简介：8 年制整合模块课程之一。PBL 即 Problem-based Learning,是一种在医学教育领域广泛应用的、以问题为基础、以学生为中心、以小组为单位的学习形式，在我校以独立课程的形式存在。PBL-1 通过组织学生对临床病案和非医学案例进行讨论，帮助学生了解并掌握 PBL 学习方法，并在讨论过程中培养责任心和尊重、角色意识和表达交流教育别人的能力，初步尝试使用信息检索能力，并在学习诊断学课程之前初步了解处理临床问题的基本分析推理过程。
推荐教材或主要参考书：内科鉴别诊断学，Walter Siegenthaler，苗懿德，陆再英主译，中国医药科技出版社，2002 年；实用外科学（上、下册），石美鑫，人民卫生出版社，2005 年；临床医学多用辞典，柯天华，谭长强，江苏科学技术出版社，2006 年
备注：参考书由教研组统一购买，以小组为单位借用。

Course Code: 502001010　　**Course Name**: PBL-1
Total Hours: 24　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: This is one of the series courses in the integrated module designed for the 8-year medical program. Problem-based learning (PBL) is a kind of student-centered, small group based learning approach which has been widely adopted in medical education. PBL is implemented as a separate curriculum in our School. This course is open to the third-year students, and aims at helping students understand what PBL is and how to do PBL, and cultivating students' responsibility, respect, role playing and communication skills through a discussion of medical and non-medical problems. Moreover, this course teaches students some information searching skills and some basic clinical reasoning skills before they start learning diagnostics course.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Differential Diagnosis in Internal Medicine*. Walter Siegenthaler, Translated by Miao Yide & Lu Zaiying, China Medicinal Science & Technology Press, 2002；
Practical Surgery.　Shi Meixin, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005；
Clinical Medicine Multi-purpose Dictionary . Ke Tianhua, Tan Changqiang, Jiangsu Science and Technology Publishing House, 2006

课程号：502002010　　**课程名称**：PBL-2
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：临床医学八年制、口腔医学八年制
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：卿平 姚巡等
课程简介：8 年制整合模块课程之一。PBL 即 Problem-based Learning,是一种在医学教育领域广泛应用的学习形式，在我校以独立课程的形式存在。PBL-1 在大五春季学期开设，这时已经结束系统整合临床课程（内、外科）及妇产、儿科学等临床核心课程，使用较为复杂的临床案例或真实病人，侧重训练学生的信息管理能力和分析推理能力，使其在临床轮转实习之前熟悉并习惯 PBL 这种以学习者为中心、以小组为单位、多信息来源的学习方式，为后阶段的探究式独立学习打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：内科鉴别诊断学，Walter Siegenthaler，苗懿德，陆再英主译，中国医药科技出版社，2002 年；实用外科学（上、下册），石美鑫，人民卫生出版社，2005 年；临床医学多用辞典，柯天华，谭长强，江苏科学技术出版社，2006 年
备注：参考书由教研组统一购买，以小组为单位借用。

Course Code: 502002010 **Course Name**: PBL-2
Total Hours: 24 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This is one of the series courses in the integrated module designed for the 8-year medical program. Problem-based learning (PBL) is a kind of student-centered, small group based learning approach which has been widely adopted in medical education. This course is opened to the fifth-year students, who have finished core clinical courses like internal medicine, surgery, Ob/Gy, Pediatrics, etc. It aims at cultivating clinical reasoning and information management skills by seeing real patients or more complex clinical cases so that students can be familiar with PBL before clinical rotations. And it is hoped that this student-centered learning can contribute to their life-long and self-directed continuing medical education.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Differential Diagnosis in Internal Medicine* . Walter Siegenthaler, Miao Yide, Lu Zaiying, China Medicinal Science & Technology Press, 2002；*Practical Surgery* . Shi Meixin, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005；*Clinical Medicine Multi-purpose Dictionary* . Ke Tianhua, Tan Changqiang, Phoenix Science Press, 2006

课程号：502004020 **课程名称：**医学英语（Ⅰ）-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：公共英语 **面向对象：**临床八年制、口腔八年制
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**谢红 商慧芳 万智
课程简介：本课程内容涉及眼睛和耳朵、内分泌系统、泌尿系统、生殖系统。神经系统、皮肤、肿瘤学、药物、高科技医学及其利弊等九个章节的内容。根据教材的特点以及学生对专业英语教学的期待、需求和建议，采取医学词汇和文献阅读相结合的方式进行，并配合大量的练习，使学生了解医学英语构词的一般规律，掌握常用的词根、词缀，提高学生对医学专业词汇的敏感性和运用能力,并能正确理解相关文章。同时，针对八年制学生的培养目标和学生英语基础较好的特点，要求学生在老师的指导下阅读至少五篇医学杂志的英语原文文献，为下学期的科技论文阅读和写作打下良好的基础，也为学生们进一步的学习、科研、临床、论文撰写以及交流打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学专业英语阅读二分册》，张宏清主编，人民卫生出版社 2001 年 9 月第一版；《医学专业英语参考书》， 邱望生，张宏清主编，人民卫生出版社，2001 年 9 月第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502004020 **Course Name**: Medical English（Ⅰ）-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on topics such as the eyes and ears, endocrine system, urinary system, reproductive system, nervous system, skin, oncology, drugs, and high-tech medicine and its consequences. Medical terminology is emphasized to build up students' medical vocabulary. Passages from the textbook are also analyzed and exercises are provided in order to improve reading comprehension and understanding of scientific English. It is expected that at the

end of the semester, the students will be able to understand and use word roots, prefixes, and suffixes to form medical terms, and to understand medical literature in the above-mentioned fields. Students are required to read at least 5 medical articles from English-language journals outside of the class time under the direction of the teachers. This course paves the way for students' future medical education and training, research, clinical service and scientific paper writing.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical English Reading II*, Zhang Hongqing, People's Medical Publishing House, Sept. 2001

课程号：502005200　　**课程名称**：毕业实习（护理）
总学时：640　　**学　　分**：16
先修课程：所有理论课程　　**面向对象**：护理本科
考核方式：考试 、作业　　**指导教师**：陈红等
课程简介：本课程旨在使学生通过带习教师指导及为病人提供护理服务，从而培养学生解决病人健康问题和独立工作的能力。实习时间共 40 周，其中内科 10 周，外科 10 周，妇产科 4 周，儿科 4 周，手术室 3 周，社区 3 周，急诊 3 周，精神科 3 周。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502005200　　**Course Name**: Clinical Practice
Total Hours: 640　　**Credit**: 16
Course Description: The course enables students to develop the abilities of solving clients' health problems and offering nursing service to clients independently under preceptor's supervision. The duration of the clinical practice will be 40 weeks: 10 weeks in internal medicine, 10 weeks in surgery, 4weeks in obstetrics and gynecology, 4 weeks in pediatrics, 3 weeks in psychiatry, 3 weeks in operating theatre, 3 weeks in emergency room, and 3 weeks in community hospital.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：502007240　　**课程名称**：毕业实习（医技视光）
总学时：768(48 周)　　**学　　分**： 24
先修课程：视光学原理和方法眼视光特殊检查诊断学　　**面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生
考核方式：操作　　**指导教师**：刘陇黔　王雪　马薇
课程简介：毕业实习为期 48 周，视光专业的学生在最后一年内将轮转眼科门诊及视光中心的各个场所。包括眼科诊断室、特殊检查室、造影室、治疗室、验光室、斜弱视门诊、RGP 室眼镜制作中心和销售场所等。通过对上面各处的的实习和轮转，掌握视力的检查、验光；弱视、斜视的诊断；眼镜的验配、眼镜的磨制切边和安装、眼镜的质检；软性隐形眼镜和 RGP 的验配、护理；隐形眼镜的并发症的检查诊断处理；视野、角膜常见特检 、眼部 A-B 超、眼电生理、眼科摄影、眼底荧光造影；
常见外眼病、角膜炎、虹膜睫状体炎、白内障、青光眼、视网膜和视神经疾病、眼眶肿瘤、全身病的眼部表现眼科常见治疗。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代眼科检查方法与进展》陈松　中国协和医科大学出版社 北京　2000;《眼科学》 葛坚 人民卫生出版社 第 1 版 2002 年；《眼科全书》 李凤鸣 人民卫生出版社 2002 年 1 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502007240 **Course Name**: **Final practice**
Total Hours: 768(48 周) **Credit**: 24
Course Description: The 48-week internship of the optics students in the last year includes the rotation in the ophthalmic consulting room, special examination room, imaging room, treatment room, optometry room, oblique amblyopia clinic, and RGP room. Through the above-mentioned rotation, the students are expected to master the knowledge and skills of visual inspection, optometry; amblyopia, strabismus diagnosis; glasses fitting, trimming and installation of grinding glasses, glasses quality control, soft contact lenses and RGP's fitting, contact lens complications diagnosis & treatment, vision, corneal inspection, eye A/B scanning, eye electrophysiology, ophthalmic photography, fundus fluorescein angiography, and the treatment of common external eye diseases, keratitis, iridocyclitis, cataract, glaucoma, retina and optic nerve disease, orbital tumor and other disorders.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Inspection methods and progress of modern eye*. ChenSong, Chinese Peking Union Medical College Press, BeiJing,2000；*Ophthalmology*. GeJian, People's medical publishing house, 2002；*Systemofophthalmology*. LiFengming, People's medical publishing house, BeiJing, Jan,2002.

课程号：502008240 **课程名称**：毕业实习（医技营养）
总学时：768 **学　　分**：24
先修课程：略 **面向对象**：医技营养
考核方式：毕业汇报 **指导教师**：胡雯等
课程简介：本课程是专为医学技术系医学营养专业开设的必修课，主要实习内容包括相关临床科室实习和营养科专业实习两部分。临床科室实习主要是通过轮转消化内科，肾脏内科、内分泌科、胃肠外科等科室，使学生进一步熟悉相关疾病的临床表现及临床诊疗方法，掌握基本的临床操作技能，并能运用所学知识思考、分析相关疾病的营养治疗原则和方法。营养科专业实习主要是在临床营养医师的指导下让学生参与治疗膳食的设计，熟悉医院膳食制备流程，掌握营养科室日常工作的基本操作技能，临床营养病历的书写，各种治疗食谱的编写，疾病的营养治疗等。最终使医学营养专业毕业的学生成为一名具有扎实的理论知识和熟练的操作技能的临床营养（医）师。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《疾病营养治疗》，黄承钰主编。四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月；《现代营养学》，荫士安等译，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 11 月；《实用营养学》，蔡东联主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 6 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502008240 **Course Name**: Final Practice
Total Hours: 768 **Credit**: 24
Course Description:This is a required course for clinic nutrition major of Allied Health Profession. The internship mainly includes two parts: the relevant clinical department internship and nutritional department internship. By practicing in the Division of Gastroenterology, the Department of Nephrology，the Division of Endocrinology，gastrointestinal surgery. etc, students can become more familiar with the clinical manifestations and clinical treatment methods of related diseases, master the basic skills of clinical practice, and be able to use what they have learned into thinking and analyzing the treatment principles and methods of nutrition-related diseases. During the period of the practice in nutritional department, students can participate in the

the patients' diet constitution, become familiar with the preparation process of food service in hospital, master the basic skills in nutritional department's daily work, write the clinical nutrition case history, and make a variety of therapeutic recipes and nutritional therapies for different diseases under the guidance of teachers. Finally, the medical nutrition graduates become professional dietitians by studying theoretical knowledge and mastering operational skills.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Nutritional therapy for diseases*, Huang chengyu. Sichuan University Press, Oct.2006;*Modern Nutrition*, Barbara A.Bowman, Robert M.Russell, People's Medical Publishing House, Nov.2008；*Practical Nutrition*, Caidonglian, demos sanitation press, Jun.2005.

课程号：502009250　　**课程名称**：毕业实习（医检）

总学时：800　　**学　　分**：20

先修课程：临床免疫学、临床微生物学等专业课程　　**面向对象**：医学检验本科

考核方式：考查　　**指导教师**：王兰兰　秦莉等

课程简介：毕业实习既是医学检验教育的重要组成部分，也是培养学生职业道德、深化医学知识、临床技能和临床思维的重要学习阶段。通过在临床免疫学、临床生物化学、临床微生物学、临床检验及血液学、输血、分子诊断实验室及临床科室的学习并撰写论文，使学生更好地将理论与临床实践有机结合，树立正确的职业道德和伦理道德观，加强交流与沟通、信息收集与管理、团队协作等方面的训练，培养和提高学生分析、解决问题和独立工作的能力。要求学生在实习中主动接受老师的指导，正确处理师生及医患关系，为实现专业培养目标和职业生涯的发展打下坚实的知识、技能和素质基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：临床生物化学与检验，周新、府伟灵，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 4 月；临床检验基础(第四版)，熊立凡、刘成玉 ，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月 ；血液学和血液学检验(第四版)，许文荣、王建中，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月；临床微生物学与检验（第四版），倪语星、尚红，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月；临床免疫学与检验（第四版），王兰兰、吴健民，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月；分子生物学检验技术（第二版），樊绮诗、吕建新，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月；临床输血与检验（第二版），高峰，人民卫生出版社， 2007 年 7 月；内科学 第七版)，陆再英、钟南山，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月 ；实验诊断学（八年制第一版），王鸿利 ，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月

备注：实践课

Course Code: 502009250　　**Course Name**: Graduation Practice (Laboratory Medicine)

Total Hours: 800　　**Credit**: 20

Course Description: The graduation practice is not only an important component of laboratory medicine education; it is also the important phase to develop occupational ethics and deepen students' medical knowledge, clinical skills and thought. Through practicing in the Department of Laboratory Medicine (including clinical immunology, clinic biochemistry, clinical microbiology, clinical hematology, etc.), and the Department of Internal Medicine, students should learn how to combine theories with clinical practice, to develop proper occupational ethics,, to enhance trainings on communication, collection and management of information, team work, and to develop the ability to analyze and solve problems independently. In the practice, students are requested to follow the teacher's instruction, learn to handle the relationship between students and the teachers, doctors and patients, and to grasp knowledge and skills for career development.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Biochemistry* (4th edition). Zhou Xing, Fu Weilin. People's

Medical Publishing House. Apr. 2008；*Fundamental of Laboratory Medicine* (4th edition). Xiong Lifan, Liu Chengyu. People's Medical Publishing House. Jul. 2007；*Clinical Hematology* (4th edition). Xu Wenrong, Wang Jianzhong. People's Medical Publishing House. Jul. 2007；*Clinical Microbiology* (4th edition). Ni Yuxing, Shanghong. People's Medical Publishing House. Jul. 2007；*Clinical Immunology* (4th edition). Wang Lanlan, Wu Jianmin. People's Medical Publishing House. Jul. 2007；*Diagnostic Techniques of Molecular Biology* (2nd edition). Fan Qishi, Lv Jianxing. People's Medical Publishing House. Jul. 2007；*Clinical Transfusion* (2nd edition). Gao Feng. People's Medical Publishing House. Jul. 2007；*Internal Medicine*（7th edition）chief editor : Lu Zaiying MD, People's Medical Publishing House, January, 2008；*Laboratory diagnostics*（1st edition for 8-year program）Wang Hongli, People's Medical Publishing House, August 2005

课程号：502010240　　**课程名称**：毕业实习（医技呼吸）
总学时：768　　**学　　分**：24
先修课程：呼吸治疗专业课程　　**面向对象**：医技呼吸本科生
考核方式：考试　　**指导教师**：各临床科室老师
课程简介：临床实习是医学教育的重要组成部分。本课程的基本方法是学生在上级医生、技师或呼吸治疗师的直接指导下，参与住院病人的管理，参加各级查房和各种临床讨论、值班、各种诊疗操作等，并在每轮实习结束后及时进行记录、小结和反思。本课程力图通过在各个临床科室的实习，使学生树立正确的职业理念和伦理道德观念；将医学基础知识、呼吸治疗专业知识和临床实践有机结合，用以解决医疗实际问题；训练临床技能和临床思维，尽量完成各种基本的呼吸治疗操作技术；培养有效的交流沟通能力，发展团队合作精神；根据具体医疗问题，通过各种途径主动地获取新的知识、技能和信息；为以后工作打下坚实的知识、技能和素质基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学技术系呼吸治疗专业实习手册》，四川大学华西临床医学院医学技术系，2009 年 6 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502010240　　**Course Name**: Final Practice
Total Hours: 768　　**Credit**: 24
Course Description: Clinical practice is an important part of medical education. Under the supervision of the doctors, technicians and respiratory therapists, students participate in the patient management, ward rounds, clinical discussions, ward scheduling and a variety of clinical operations. At the end of each stage, students are required to make records, and write summary and reflection in time. The course requires students not only to establish correct professional value and moral concept, but also to solve medical problems on the basis of combination of basic knowledge of medicine, respiratory therapy expertise, and clinical practice. The course fosters clinical skills and clinical thinking in students and requires them to complete a variety of basic respiratory therapy techniques. In addition, the course requires the students to develop effective communication skills and team spirit, and to obtain new knowledge, skills and information by various means according to a variety of specific medical problems. All these practice will lay a solid foundation of knowledge, skills and quality for the students in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Handbook of Respiratory Therapy*, Department of Medical Technology, Clinical Medical Academy of Sichuan University, Jun.2009.

课程号：502011240　　**课程名称**：毕业实习（医技影像）
总学时：768（48 周）　　**学　　分**：24
先修课程：成像学原理、现代成像技术、影像诊断　**面向对象**：医技影像专业本科生
考核方式：综合评估　　**指导教师**：刘荣波、黄林、李真林等
课程简介：本课程采用在教师指导下实践操作的方式，着重培养学生结合理论解决实际问题的能力，培养各种影像设备的操作能力，特别是在一定诊断能力的基础上，针对不同部位，不同疾病及病人的需求选择和操控相应设备采集图像、图像后处理的能力，主要包括 DR、CT、1.5TMRI、3.0TMRI、三维成像、CT 及 MRI 功能成像、二维超声、彩色超声、心脏超声、超声血管成像、功能成像；同位素成像、ECT、PECT、同位素功能测定及治疗；精确放疗定位以及影像诊断等。各轮转环节均有详细的理论要求和实践指导，拥有国际先进的各类影像设备，学生毕业后即可直接进入各级医院承担日常工作，并具有一定的研究和教学能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：实习手册（自编）;《医学影像检查技术》自编;《临床 CT 诊断学》李果珍，中国科学技术出版社;《磁共振成像技术指南——检查规范、临床策略及新技术应用》杨正汉　，人民军医出版社
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502011240　　**Course Name**: Final Practice-1
Total Hours: 768 (48w)　　**Credit**: 24
Course Description: This curriculum is performed mainly through practice under the supervison of the teachers, aimed at improving students' abilities to solve practical problems and operating various kinds of image documentation equipments. Based on certain diagnostic capability, students can operate different equipments to collect and postprocess images according to different positions, different diseases and requirements from different patients. The equipments and techniques mainly include DR, CT, 1.5TMRI, 3.0TMRI, Three-Dimensional Imaging, functional imaging of CT and MRI, two-dimensional ultrasound, color ultrasound, cardiac ultrasound, ultrasonic angiography, functional imaging of ultrasound, isotope imaging, ECT, PECT, isotope functional assay and treatment, exact radiotherapeutic localization and imaging diagnosis. In every phase of internship，detailed theoretical instructions and practice guidance are provided to students., Students are expected to to be able to do routine work in hospitals and do some research and teaching after graduation.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Practice handbook*. (self-edited material)；*Medical Imageological Technique*. (self-edited material)；*Clinical CT Diagnostics*. Li Guozhen, Chinese Science and Technology publishing company

课程号：502012020　　**课程名称**：医学英语（Ⅰ）-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：公共英语　　**面向对象**：临床八年制、口腔八年制
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢红 商慧芳 万智
课程简介：本课程使用的是针对八年制学生设计的自编教材，旨在提高八年制学生科技英语论文写作和口头表达能力，为学生们后期的科研、学习、交流打下基础。授课内容包括生物医学科研论文的结构、怎样撰写引言和讨论、怎样正确使用图表表达数据、科技论文中常见医学统计学错误、怎样遵循杂志‘投稿须知’以及遵循杂志‘投稿须知’的重要性、科技论文写作和投稿常见伦理问题、怎样撰写投稿信、怎样回答同行评估者或杂志编辑提出的问题

以及中国作者在科技论文写作常见错误等。本课程要求学生以3-4人为一小组的形式完成两篇3000字左右的文章，并将论文进行口头演说。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物医学阅读和写作》，华西临床医学院自编教材；《医学英语新教程》，杨明山主编，世界图书出版公司，2005 年 3 月 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502012020 **Course Name**: Medical English（Ⅰ）-2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on improving the biomedical reading and writing ability of the medical students in the 8-year program, making use of self-edited teaching material. Content includes common mistakes made when writing scientific papers, searching the research literature, introduction to scientific papers and the purposes of the different sections, using statistics correctly and effectively, displaying data in figures and tables, following the Instructions for Authors, writing the cover letter, responding to editor/referee comments, and ethics in writing and submitting manuscripts. Students are required to write two 3000-word mini-papers in groups of 3-4 students, and to present their papers orally to the class.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Biomedical Reading and Writing*, self-edited by West China School of School

课程号：502013020 **课程名称：**专业英语（医技影像）

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：大学英语 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**伍兵 姚晋 吴苾

课程简介：本课程主要讲授常用医药英语和影像技术必备专业英语。根据四川大学临床医学院影像技术专业本科培养方案的培养要求和影像技术系编写的教材《Special English》内容编写。本课程的学习目的是为影像技术专业的学生将来从事本专业工作及研究活动打下良好基础。本课程讲授的主要内容包括初步具备专业知识和所需信息的获取与交流能力、综述和摘要写作能力、英汉翻译能力、接诊和学术报告等方面的听说能力。本课程讲授的影像医学相关英语知识，能帮助学生更好地学习影像学专业知识，加强学生将来的学习能力和学术交流能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《Special English》，自编教材；《医学英语快速阅读教程》；《医学英语新教程》

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502013020 **Course Name:** Special English

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:**2

Course Description：The course focuses on common medical English and essential special English on imaging techniques. The contents of this course are written and finished based on *Special English* edited by department of imaging technique and the training scheme of the imaging technique specialty of the West China Hospital ,Sichuan University. The aim of this course is to build good foundation for students' future profession and research development., The content includes developing students with the skills of gaining knowledge and obtaining information, skills of communicating, skills of writing review and abstract, skills of interpreting, skills of listening and speaking in treating patients and participating medical presentations The essential special English of imaging technique we teach will help students know special knowledge on the imaging techniques and enhance their learning capability and academic exchanging capability.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Special English* . self-edited textbook；*Rapid Reading Text Course of Medical English*；*Contemporary Medical English Course*

课程号：502015060　　**课程名称**：病理学（I）
总学时：112　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：组织学与胚胎学　　**面向对象**：临八、口八、口七
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：病理学教研室
课程简介：病理学是研究疾病的病因、发病机制、形态学变化、功能改变和相应临床表现的科学，是位于基础医学和临床医学之间的桥梁学科，又是许多疾病诊断并为其治疗提供依据的最可靠方法。病理学课程分为理论教学和实习教学。理论教学又分为病理学总论和各论两大部分，总论阐述细胞和组织适应和损伤、组织修复、局部血液循环障碍、炎症和肿瘤等基本病理变化，总结各种疾病发生发展的共同规律。各论则在总论的基础上，研究和阐述各种不同疾病的特殊规律。病理学实习则通过大体标本和切片的观察，以及临床病理讨论，加深学生对临床病理联系的理解。本课程还通过介绍常用的病理学实验研究方法以及学科最新进展，培养学生的科研思维。本课程是国家级精品课程和国家级双语教学示范课程，采用双语教学。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《病理学》，陈杰、李甘地主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月；Robbins Basic Pathology. Kumar V, Cotran RS, Robbins SL. Peking University Medical Press. Seventh edition, Aug.2003；Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease. Kumar V, Abbas AK, Fausto N. Elsevier Saunders,. Seventh edition, Aug.2005
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502015060　　**Course Name**: Pathology（I）
Total Hours: 112　　**Credit**: 6
Course Description: Pathology is a science that studies the science of the etiology, pathogenesis, morphologic changes, functional derangements, and clinical manifestations of diseases. It consists of two main parts: lecture and practice. The lecture portion is divided into general pathology and systemic pathology. The former one focuses on some basic pathologic changes, including cell injury, adaptation, and death; tissue repair; hemodynamic disorders; inflammation; and neoplasia, which are the common manifestations of the diseases, while the latter examines the particular responses of specialized organs. In the practical portion, students will learn the relationship between pathological changes and clinical manifestations by observing gross specimens and glass slides and by participating in the Clinical Pathological Conference (CPC). In addition, this course will introduce common methods of pathology research and novel developments in pathology. This course has the honor of national-level quality course, and national bilingual-teaching demonstration course.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Pathology*. Chen J, Li GD. People's Medical Publishing House. First edition, Aug.2005；*Robbins Basic Pathology*. Kumar V, Cotran RS, Robbins SL. Peking University Medical Press. Seventh edition, Aug. 2003；*Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease.* Kumar V, Abbas AK, Fausto N. Elsevier Saunders. Seventh edition, Aug. 2005

课程号：502015060　　**课程名称**：病理学（II）
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：组织学与胚胎学　　**面向对象**：临五、医检、口五、基础、法医
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：病理学教研室
课程简介：病理学是研究疾病的病因、发病机制、形态学变化、功能改变和相应临床表现的科学，是位于基础医学和临床医学之间的桥梁学科，又是许多疾病诊断并为其治疗提供依据

的最可靠方法。病理学课程分为理论教学和实习教学。理论教学又分为病理学总论和各论两大部分，总论阐述细胞和组织适应和损伤、组织修复、局部血液循环障碍、炎症和肿瘤等基本病理变化，总结各种疾病发生发展的共同规律。各论则在总论的基础上，研究和阐述各种不同疾病的特殊规律。病理学实习课则通过大体标本和切片的观察，以及临床病理讨论，加深学生对临床病理联系的理解。本课程要求医学生掌握常见疾病的形态与功能变化，理解局部与整体、病理变化与临床表现之间的有机联系。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《病理学》，李玉林、文继舫、唐建武主编，人民卫生出版社，第 7 版，2008 年 1 月；《病理学》，陈杰、李甘地主编，人民卫生出版社，第 1 版，2005 年 8 月；Robbins Basic Pathology. Kumar V, Cotran RS, Robbins SL. Peking University Medical Press. Seventh edition, Aug.2003；Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease. Kumar V, Abbas AK, Fausto N. Elsevier Saunders,. Seventh edition, Aug.2005

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502015060 **Course Name**: Pathology（II）

Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 5

Course Description: Pathology is a science that studies the science of the etiology, pathogenesis, morphologic changes, functional derangements, and clinical manifestations of diseases. It consists of two main parts: lecture and practice. The lecture portion is divided into general pathology and systemic pathology. The former one focuses on some basic pathologic changes, including cell injury, adaptation, and death; tissue repair; hemodynamic disorders; inflammation; and neoplasia, which are the common manifestations of the diseases, while the latter examines the particular responses of specialized organs. In the practical portion, students will learn the relationship between pathological changes and clinical manifestations by observing gross specimens and glass slides and by participating in the Clinical Pathological Conference (CPC). This course requires students to grasp the morphologic and functional changes caused by common diseases, and to understand the relationship between the local and the global—that is, between pathological changes and clinical manifestations.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pathology*. Li YL, Wen JF, Tang JW. People's Medical Publishing House. Seventh edition,Aug.2005；*Pathology*. Chen J, Li GD. People's Medical Publishing House. First edition, Aug.2005；*Robbins Basic Pathology*. Kumar V, Cotran RS, Robbins SL. Peking University Medical Press. Seventh edition, Aug.2003；*Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease*. Kumar V, Abbas AK, Fausto N. Elsevier Saunders,. Seventh edition, Aug.2005

课程号：502017010 **课程名称：**病理学（III）

总学时：27 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：组织学与胚胎学 **面向对象：**医技营养、医技呼吸、医技影像、医技视光、护理

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**病理学教研室

课程简介：病理学是研究疾病的病因、发病机制、形态学变化、功能改变和相应临床表现的科学，是位于基础医学和临床医学之间的桥梁学科，又是许多疾病诊断并为其治疗提供依据的最可靠方法。病理学课程分为理论教学和实习教学。病理学的理论教学包括病理学总论和各论，本课程的理论教学为病理学总论，主要阐述细胞和组织适应和损伤、组织修复、局部血液循环障碍、炎症和肿瘤等基本病理变化，总结各种疾病发生发展的共同规律。实习课则通过大体标本和切片的观察，加深学生对临床病理联系的理解。本课程要求学生掌握常见疾病的形态与功能改变，了解常用的病理学诊断和实验方法，理解病理变化与临床表现之间的

有机联系。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《病理学与病理生理学》，步宏主编，人民卫生出版社，第 2 版，2007 年 1 月；《病理学》，李玉林、文继舫、唐建武主编，人民卫生出版社，第 7 版，2008 年 1 月；《病理学》，陈杰、李甘地主编，人民卫生出版社，第 1 版，2005 年 8 月。

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502017010 **Course Name**: Pathology（III）

Total Hours: 27 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: Pathology is a science that studies the etiology, pathogenesis, morphologic changes, functional derangements, and clinical manifestations of diseases. This course consists of two main parts: lecture and practice. The lecture portion is divided into general pathology and systemic pathology. This course focuses on general pathology, including cell injury, adaptation and death; tissue repair; hemodynamic disorders; inflammation; and neoplasia, which are common manifestations of disease. In the practical portion, students will learn the relationship between pathological changes and clinical manifestations by observing gross specimens and glass slides. This course requires students to grasp the morphologic and functional changes caused by common diseases, and to understand the relationship between the local and the global—that is, between pathological changes and clinical manifestations.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pathology and pathophysiology*. Bu H. People's Medical Publishing House. Second edition, Jan. 2007；*Pathology*. Li YL, Wen JF, Tang JW. People's Medical Publishing House. Seventh edition, Aug. 2005；*Pathology.* Chen J, Li GD. People's Medical Publishing House. First edition, Aug. 2005

课程号：502018035 **课程名称：**超声检查学

总学时：64 **学　　分：**3.5

先修课程：解剖学，病理学，诊断学 **面向对象：**医学影像专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**彭玉兰，罗燕，唐红，杨太珠 ，饶莉，李永忠，黄鹤等

课程简介：本课程主要讲授超声诊断学的成像基础，特别是 B 型超声成像和彩色多普勒超声血流成像的相关知识，讲授消化系统、泌尿系统、腹腔及腹膜后、妇科、产科、心脏、浅表器官（乳腺、甲状腺、阴囊、肌肉骨骼系统、颌面部、眼、体表等）、血管等系统的常见疾病的超声图像特征及诊断要点，介绍超声引导下的各种临床操作。通过教与学，使学生了解超声检查技术的成像基础、临床应用，初步掌握超声诊断仪的操作技能，超声工作站图文报告编辑方法，掌握临床常见病与多发病的检查方法和诊断要点。

推荐教材或主要参考书：主编彭玉兰、罗燕、唐红、杨太珠，《超声检查学》，自编教材，内部印刷，2006 年第二版；主编钱蕴秋，《超声诊断学》面向 21 世纪课程教材，第四军医大学出版社，2002 年 7 月第一版；吴恩惠，《医学影像诊断学》面向 21 世纪课程教材，供医学影像诊断学学生使用，人民卫生出版社，2001 年 5 月第一版；主编周翔平，《医学影像学》医学影像学普通高等教育十一五国家级规划教材，全国高等医药院校教材，高等教育出版社，2008 年 12 月第一版；主编吴恩惠，《医学影像学》普通高等教育十一五国家级规划教材，全国高等学校教材，高等教育出版社，2005 年 11 月第 5 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502018035 **Course Name**: Ultrasonography

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 3.5

Course Description:This course mainly focuses on the general principles and techniques of ultrasonography, especially B mode imaging and color Doppler flow imaging. It also introduces the imaging and diagnostic features of commonly encountered diseases of digestive system,

genitourinary system , abdominal wall and retroperitoneum, heart, superficial parts (breast, thyroid and parathyroid glands, scrotum, eyes, muscular and skeletal systems, maxillofacial region etc). Besides, this course also includes the process, technique and diagnostic features of the interventional ultrasonography. Student will be familiar with the vascular disease, after studying the images and techniques of color Doppler. The course will help students grasp the knowledge of imaging principles, techniques in ultrasonography examination, image reporting and diagnosis of common disease .

Textbook/Teaching material:*TEXT BOOK OF ULTRASONOGRAPHY*. Peng Yu-lan, Luo Yan, Tang Hong, Yang Tai-zhu. Sichuan University Press. 2006；*DIAGNOSTIC ULTRASONOGRAPHY*. Qian Yun-qiu. Fourth Military Medical University Press. 2002

课程号：502019030　　**课程名称**：传染病学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：医学微生物学、人体寄生虫学　　**面向对象**：临八 临五 预防
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：唐红、王丽春等
课程简介：本课程主要讲授各种常见传染病的流行病学、病原学、临床表现、病理改变及诊治预防。重点介绍掌握 10 余种危害严重的感染性疾病。重点突出，尤其强调基础理论与临床实际的有机结合，特别是经典传染性疾病的讲授更为注重。
推荐教材或推荐教材或主要参考书：《传染病学》杨绍基主编，人民卫生 2008；《传染病学》马亦林 上海科学技术出版社 2005.8；《使用传染病学》李梦东，人民卫生，2004.8 ；《现代感染疾病与传染学》彭文伟，人民卫生，2000.9
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502019030　　**Course Name**: Infectious Disease
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course focuses on the epidemiology, etiology, clinical manifestations and diagnosis, and treatment of about 10 infectious diseases. Several classic infectious diseases will be emphasized.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Communicable Diseases* . Yang ShaoJi People's Medical Publishing House, 2008；*Chuan Ran Bing Xue*. Ma Yilin Shanghai Scientific & Technical Publishers, Aug. 2005；*Practice of infectious diseases*. Li Meng-dong, People's Medical Publishing House, Aug. 2004；*Modern infectious disease and communicable Diseases,* Peng Wenwei, People's Medical Publishing House Sept. 2000

课程号：502020020　　**课程名称**：传染病学概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘自贵等
课程简介：本课程主要讲授传染病的流行病学、、临床表现及诊治预防。重点介绍掌握几种危害严重的感染性疾病。重点突出，尤其强调基础理论与临床实际的有机结合，特别是影响大的几种传染性疾病的讲授更为注重。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《传染病学概论》自编教材，刘自贵主编，2009
备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 502020020 **Course Name**: An Introduction to Infectious Diseases
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: This course focuses on the epidemiology, etiology, clinical manifestations and diagnosis, and treatment of infectious diseases. Several classic infectious diseases will be emphasized.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction of Infectious Diseases* . Self-compiled teaching materials，editor-in-chief Zi-Gui Liu

课程号：502022010 **课程名称**：低视力
总学时：16 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：眼镜光学　视光学理论和方法 **面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘陇黔　杨必
课程简介：低视力学是眼视光学领域中的重要学科。该学科是 20 世纪后期在我国逐渐发展起来的学科，是眼科学的又一分支。低视力保健涉及临床眼科学、眼视光学、屈光学、视力康复及视力重建等，同时又面向社会，是社会心理学、管理学、社会福利、视残鉴定、特殊教育等众多领域的综合性学科。 其课程包括低视力概念，助视器的种类及应用和常见眼病的配镜原则及助视器的选用等 。低视力学科的建立、助视器的引进、开发与利用是社会文明、进步的象征，是视觉释放的又一次飞跃，为视觉重建提供了“新的视觉感官”，对低视视力患者能平等参与社会有着深刻的现实与长远意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《低视力学》，孙葆忱，人民卫生出版社，2004 年 01 月；《低视力学》，王思慧、谢培英，北京大学医学出版社，2003 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502022010 **Course Name**: Low Vision
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1
Course Description:Low Vision is an important part of optometry science, which was developed in the fall of the 20th century. As a branch of ophthalmology, low vision care is related to clinical ophthalmology, optometry and ophthalmology, optics, vision rehabilitation and vision reconstruction, social psychology, management, social welfare, residue identification, special education and many other areas of the comprehensive disciplines. Its curriculum, including the concept of low vision, the types and application of vision aids, and the selection of vision aids for the common eye diseases.The establishment of the discipline of low vision, the introduction, development and application of low vision aids reflect the progress of social civilization. The visual reconstruction of a "new visual senses," makes it possible for the low vision patients to equally participate in social activities.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Low Vision* . Sun Baozheng ; *Low Vision* . Wang Sihui & Xie Peuying

课程号：502024030 **课程名称**：儿科护理学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：内科护理学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：赵秀芳
课程简介：儿科护理学是一门研究小儿生长发育规律及其影响因素、儿童保健、疾病防治和护理，以促进儿童身心健康的护理科学。本课程主要阐述了儿童年龄分期、生长发育、儿童保健和预防接种、儿童营养和营养性疾病、新生儿及新生儿疾病、各器官系统疾病和危急重

症患儿护理等。在教学中，主要讲授生长发育、儿童保健、小儿喂养、儿科护理技术操作、新生儿疾病及护理、各器官系统疾病及其护理和小儿重症监护。通过学习，要求学生能运用护理程序的工作方法，对小儿的心理、生理、社会及疾病等方面进行全面评估，实施整体护理，将儿科专科知识、基础知识和护理操作技术应用于儿科患儿的护理过程中。

推荐教材或主要参考书：：《儿科护理学》，崔焱主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 5 月第 4 版

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502024030 **Course Name**: Pediatric Nursing

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Pediatric nursing is one of the major curricula in clinical nursing. This course focuses on the growth and development of children, child health care, childhood nutrition, planned immunization, and nursing interventions of the childhood illnesses, aiming at promoting physical, mental and emotional health of children. This course requires students being capable of applying the nursing process in holistic nursing to children.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pediatric Nursing*，Cui Yan，People's Medical Publishing House，May 2006, 4th edition.

课程号：502025030 **课程名称：**儿科学实习(临医八年制)

总学时： 96 **学 分：**3

先修课程：儿科学 **面向对象：**临床医学八年制

考核方式：考核 **任课老师：**陶于洪、汪志凌、王一斌、朱易萍等

课程简介：学习儿科基础理论、基本知识和基本技能，能运用所学理论解决临床实际问题。熟悉小儿生长发育规律及生长发育评价、婴儿喂养与营养不良、儿童保健知识和疾病防治原则。掌握急性呼吸道疾病、泌尿系统疾病、造血系统疾病、内分泌系统、心血管系统的常见病、多发病的诊断和治疗。掌握小儿腹泻的发病机制和液体疗法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《儿科学》，毛萌主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 1 月出版；《诸福堂实用儿科学》第 7 版，胡亚美、江载芳等主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 12 月出版；《Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics>, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, 2008,12

备注：实践课

Course Code: 502025030 **Course Name**: Internship (Pediatrics)

Total Hours : 96 **Credit**: 3

Course Description：It is important for medical students to be familiar with the rules of growth and development, evaluation of growth and development, infant feeding skills, the diagnosis and treatment of malnutrition. Students are required to learn the theories, knowledge and basic skills of pediatrics to solve the clinical problems. Students are also required to learn the principles of treatment of acute respiratory infections, urinary diseases, hemotologic diseases, endocriological diseases, cardiovascular diseases, and the pathogenesis of infant diarrhea and fluid therapy.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pediatrics*，Mao Meng, Higher Education Press, Jan. 2007;
Zhu Futang Practice of Pediatrics, Hu Yamei, People's Medical Publishing House, Dec.2008;
Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, Dec.2008.

课程号：502026020 **课程名称：**儿科学实习（临医五年制）

总学时：96 **学 分：**2

先修课程：儿科学 **面向对象：**临床医学五年制

考核方式：考核　　**任课老师**：陶于洪、汪志凌、王一斌、朱易萍等
课程简介：学习儿科基础理论、基本知识和基本技能，能运用所学理论解决临床实际问题。熟悉小儿生长发育规律及生长发育评价、婴儿喂养与营养不良和儿童保健知识和疾病防治原则。掌握急性呼吸道疾病、泌尿系统疾病、造血系统疾病、急性肾小球肾炎、先天性心脏病等儿科常见病、多发病的诊断、治疗与预防。掌握小儿腹泻的发病机制和液体疗法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《儿科学》，毛萌主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 1 月出版；《诸福堂实用儿科学》第 7 版，胡亚美、江载芳等主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 12 月出版
《Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics>, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, 2008,12
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502026020　　**Course Name:** Internship(Pediatrics)
Total Hours : 96　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：It is important for medical students to be familiar with the rules of growth and development, evaluation of growth and development, infant feeding skills, the diagnosis and treatment of malnutrition. Students are required to learn the theories, knowledge and basic skills of pediatrics to solve the clinical problems. Students are also required to learn the principles of treatment of acute respiratory infections, urinary diseases, hemotologic diseases, endocriological diseases, cardiovascular diseases, and the pathogenesis of infant diarrhea and fluid therapy.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Pediatrics*，Mao Meng, Higher Education Press, Jan. 2007;
Zhu Futang Practice of Pediatrics, Hu Yamei, People's Medical Publishing House, Dec.2008;
Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, Dec.2008.

课程号：502027050　　**课程名称**：儿科学（Ⅰ）
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：解剖学、生理学、病理学、病理生理学、诊断学、医学英语等
面向对象：临床医学八年制　　**考核方式**：考试
任课老师：杨凡、母得志、刘瀚旻、毛萌等
课程简介：儿科学是临床医学主要课程之一。是研究小儿生长发育规律、提高小儿身心健康水平和疾病防治质量的医学科学。其服务的对象是处于不断生长发育中的儿童和青少年。包括儿童保健、新生儿、血液、心血管、呼吸、消化、肾脏、神经和传染等三级学科。通过对儿科学的学习，使学生掌握儿童生长发育的一般规律，不同时期儿童预防保健的重点，掌握儿童常见病和多发病的临床诊断、鉴别诊断要点和治疗原则，尤为重要的在于掌握儿童疾病诊断和鉴别诊断的正确的临床思维方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《儿科学》，毛萌主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 1 月出版；《诸福堂实用儿科学》第 7 版，胡亚美、江载芳等主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 12 月出版
《Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics>, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, 2008,12
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502027050　　**Course Name:** pediatrics（Ⅰ）
Total Hours : 96　　**Credit:** 5
Course Description: Pediatrics is one of the main courses in clinical medicine, covering a full range of pediatric subspecialties, including pediatric cardiology, gastroenterology and hepatology, hematology and oncology, immunology and rheumatology, nephrology, neurology, endocrinology, neonatology, infectious disease and child health care. It focuses on the health of children, their

growth and development, and their opportunities to achieve full potentials as adults. Since children are often among the most vulnerable or disadvantaged in society, their health requires special care. It is of vital importance to know the clinical thinking of diagnosis and differential diagnosis of diseases in children.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pediatrics*，Mao Meng, Higher Education Press, Jan. 2007;
Zhu Futang Practice of Pediatrics, Hu Yamei, People's Medical Publishing House, Dec.2008;
Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, Dec.2008.

课程号：502028040　　**课程名称：**儿科学（Ⅱ）
总学时：80　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：解剖学、生理学、病理学、病理生理学、诊断学等　**面向对象：**临床医学五年制
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**杨凡、母得志、刘瀚旻、毛萌等
课程简介：儿科学是临床医学主要课程之一。是研究小儿生长发育规律、提高小儿身心健康水平和疾病防治质量的医学科学。其服务的对象是处于不断生长发育中的儿童和青少年。包括儿童保健、新生儿、血液、心血管、呼吸、消化、肾脏、神经和传染等三级学科。通过对儿科学的学习，使学生掌握儿童生长发育的一般规律，不同时期儿童预防保健的重点，掌握儿童常见病和多发病的临床诊断、鉴别诊断要点和治疗原则，尤为重要的在于掌握儿童疾病诊断和鉴别诊断的正确的临床思维方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《儿科学》，毛萌主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 1 月出版；《诸福堂实用儿科学》第 7 版，胡亚美、江载芳等主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 12 月出版
《Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics>, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, 2008,12
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502028040　　**Course Name:** pediatrics（Ⅱ）
Total Hours : 80　　**Credit:** 4
Course Description: Pediatrics is one of the main courses in clinical medicine, covering a full range of pediatric subspecialties, including pediatric cardiology, gastroenterology and hepatology, hematology and oncology, immunology and rheumatology, nephrology, neurology, endocrinology, neonatology, infectious disease and child health care. It focuses on the health of children, their growth and development, and their opportunities to achieve full potentials as adults. Since children are often among the most vulnerable or disadvantaged in society, their health requires special care. It is of vital importance to know the clinical thinking of diagnosis and differential diagnosis of diseases in children.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pediatrics*，Mao Meng, Higher Education Press, Jan. 2007;
Zhu Futang Practice of Pediatrics, Hu Yamei, People's Medical Publishing House, Dec.2008;
Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, Dec.2008.

课程号：502029030　　**课程名称：**儿科学（Ⅲ）
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：解剖学、生理学、病理学、病理生理学、诊断学等
面向对象：医检、医技营养、医技呼吸、医技影像、医技视光、康复作业等
考核方式：考试　　**任课老师：**杨凡、母得志、刘瀚旻、毛萌等
课程简介：儿科学是临床医学主要课程之一。是研究小儿生长发育规律、提高小儿身心健康水平和疾病防治质量的医学科学。其服务的对象是处于不断生长发育中的儿童和青少年。包

括儿童保健、新生儿、血液、心血管、呼吸、消化、肾脏、神经和传染等三级学科。通过对儿科学的学习，使学生掌握儿童生长发育的一般规律，不同时期儿童预防保健的重点，掌握儿童常见病和多发病的临床诊断、鉴别诊断要点和治疗原则，尤为重要的在于掌握儿童疾病诊断和鉴别诊断的正确的临床思维方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《儿科学》，毛萌主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 1 月出版；《诸福堂实用儿科学》第 7 版，胡亚美、江载芳等主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 12 月出版

《Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics>, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, 2008,12

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502029030 **Course Name:** pediatrics（Ⅲ）

Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pediatrics*，Mao Meng, Higher Education Press, Jan. 2007;

Zhu Futang Practice of Pediatrics, Hu Yamei, People's Medical Publishing House, Dec.2008;

Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, Dec.2008.

Course Description: Pediatrics is one of the main courses in clinical medicine, covering a full range of pediatric subspecialties, including pediatric cardiology, gastroenterology and hepatology, hematology and oncology, immunology and rheumatology, nephrology, neurology, endocrinology, neonatology, infectious disease and child health care. It focuses on the health of children, their growth and development, and their opportunities to achieve full potentials as adults. Since children are often among the most vulnerable or disadvantaged in society, their health require special cares. It is of vital importance to know the clinical thinking of diagnosis and differential diagnosis of diseases in children.

课程号：502030020 **课程名称：**儿童呼吸治疗学

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：解剖学、生理学、病理学、病理生理学、诊断学等

面向对象：医技呼吸 **考核方式：**考试

任课老师：杨凡、母得志、刘瀚旻、毛萌等

课程简介：了解新生儿及小儿常见呼吸相关疾病的病理生理、临床表现、诊断和处理，并能执行新生儿评估及呼吸系统状况评估；小儿呼吸看护相关的治疗技术，让学生能依据评估资料明确病人问题，拟定治疗计划，评价治疗结果。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《儿科学》，毛萌主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年 1 月出版；《诸福堂实用儿科学》第 7 版，胡亚美、江载芳等主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 12 月出版

《Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics>, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, 2008,12

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502030020 **Course Name:** Pediatric Respiratory Care

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Students are required to understand the pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis and treatment of neonatal and pediatric respiratory-related diseases, and to evaluate the respiratory status of newborns and children. Students are also required to be familiar with the techniques of pediatric respiratory care, to collect the data based on specific patient, to develop treatment plans, and to evaluate treatment outcomes.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pediatrics*，Mao Meng, Higher Education Press, Jan. 2007;

Zhu Futang Practice of Pediatrics, Hu Yamei, People's Medical Publishing House, Dec.2008; *Nelson Essentials of Pediatrics*, Robert M.Kliegman, International Edition, Dec.2008.

课程号：502031040　　**课程名称**：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学实习（口腔八年制）
总学时：112　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：口腔八年制
考核方式：实习加笔试　　**任课教师**：王力红、刘世喜、郑虹等
课程简介：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学是研究听觉、平衡、嗅觉诸感官与呼吸、吞咽、发音语言诸运动器官的解剖、生理和疾病现象的一门学科。近二十年耳鼻咽喉科基础与临床的范畴进一步扩大，耳蜗植入、听性脑干植入，助听器选配与听觉语言训练等较好发展，保存面神经及听觉功能的听神经瘤切除，面神经全程减压与淋巴囊手术已普遍开展，鼻腔，鼻窦疾病的内窥镜手术成为鼻窦外科的现代特征，颈动脉体瘤切除，颈段气管、食管癌切除与气管、食管重建，功能性或根治性颈廓清术，喉癌及下咽癌切除与功能重建及甲状腺显微手术等成为颈部科学的重要内容。现代耳鼻咽喉科的范畴成为名符其实的耳鼻咽喉头颈外科。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《耳鼻咽喉头颈外科学》，韩德民，高等教育出版社，2005 年 2 月第一版。
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 502031040　　**Course Name**: Otorhinolaryngology- Head and Neck Surgery（Practice course）
Total Hours: 112　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course focuses on the anatomy, physiology and diseases related to the hearing, balance, smell and respiration, swallowing, and pronunciation. It involves topics such as clinical otorhinolaryngology, cochlear implants, auditory brainstem implant, hearing aids, hearing and language training, acoustic neuroma removal, facial nerve decompression and lymph sac surgery, endoscope used in sinus surgery, carotid body tumor resection, cervical trachea, esophageal resection with the trachea, esophagus reconstruction, functional or radical neck dissection surgery, laryngeal and hypopharyngeal carcinoma resection and functional reconstruction, neck and thyroid micro-surgery.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery*, Han Demin. Higher Education Press, 1st edition, February 2005.

课程号：502032030　　**课程名称**：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学实习（口腔七年制）
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：口腔七年制
考核方式：实习加笔试　　**任课教师**：王力红、刘世喜、郑虹等
课程简介：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学是研究听觉、平衡、嗅觉诸感官与呼吸、吞咽、发音语言诸运动器官的解剖、生理和疾病现象的一门学科。近二十年耳鼻咽喉科基础与临床的范畴进一步扩大，耳蜗植入、听性脑干植入，助听器选配与听觉语言训练等较好发展，保存面神经及听觉功能的听神经瘤切除，面神经全程减压与淋巴囊手术已普遍开展，鼻腔，鼻窦疾病的内窥镜手术成为鼻窦外科的现代特征，颈动脉体瘤切除，颈段气管、食管癌切除与气管、食管重建，功能性或根治性颈廓清术，喉癌及下咽癌切除与功能重建及甲状腺显微手术等成为颈部科学的重要内容。现代耳鼻咽喉科的范畴成为名符其实的耳鼻咽喉头颈外科。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《耳鼻咽喉头颈外科学》，韩德民，高等教育出版社，2005 年 2 月第一版。

备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 502032030 **Course Name**: Otorhinolaryngology- Head and Neck Surgery（Practice course）

Total Hours: 96. **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course focuses on the anatomy, physiology and diseases related to the hearing, balance, smell and respiration, swallowing, and pronunciation. It involves topics such as clinical otorhinolaryngology, cochlear implants, auditory brainstem implant, hearing aids, hearing and language training, acoustic neuroma removal, facial nerve decompression and lymph sac surgery, endoscope used in sinus surgery, carotid body tumor resection, cervical trachea, esophageal resection with the trachea, esophagus reconstruction, functional or radical neck dissection surgery, laryngeal and hypopharyngeal carcinoma resection and functional reconstruction, neck and thyroid micro-surgery.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery*, Han Demin. Higher Education Press, February 2005, 1st edition.

课程号：502033030 **课程名称**：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学实习（口腔五年制）

总学时：80 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：医学基础课程 **面向对象**：口腔五年制

考核方式：实习加笔试 **任课教师**：王力红、刘世喜、郑虹等

课程简介：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学是研究听觉、平衡、嗅觉诸感官与呼吸、吞咽、发音语言诸运动器官的解剖、生理和疾病现象的一门学科。近二十年耳鼻咽喉科基础与临床的范畴进一步扩大，耳蜗植入、听性脑干植入，助听器选配与听觉语言训练等较好发展，保存面神经及听觉功能的听神经瘤切除，面神经全程减压与淋巴囊手术已普遍开展，鼻腔，鼻窦疾病的内窥镜手术成为鼻窦外科的现代特征，颈动脉体瘤切除，颈段气管、食管癌切除与气管、食管重建，功能性或根治性颈廓清术，喉癌及下咽癌切除与功能重建及甲状腺显微手术等成为颈部科学的重要内容。现代耳鼻咽喉科的范畴成为名符其实的耳鼻咽喉头颈外科。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《耳鼻咽喉头颈外科学》，韩德民，高等教育出版社，2005 年 2 月第一版。

备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 502033030 **Course Name**: Otorhinolaryngology- Head and Neck Surgery

Total Hours: 80. **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course focuses on the anatomy, physiology and diseases related to the hearing, balance, smell and respiration, swallowing, and pronunciation. It involves topics such as clinical otorhinolaryngology, cochlear implants, auditory brainstem implant, hearing aids, hearing and language training, acoustic neuroma removal, facial nerve decompression and lymph sac surgery, endoscope used in sinus surgery, carotid body tumor resection, cervical trachea, esophageal resection with the trachea, esophagus reconstruction, functional or radical neck dissection surgery, laryngeal and hypopharyngeal carcinoma resection and functional reconstruction, neck and thyroid micro-surgery.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery*, Han Demin. Higher Education Press, February 2005, 1st edition.

课程号：502035020 **课程名称**：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学（I）

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：临八 口八 口七
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王力红、郑艳、赵宇、李文等
课程简介：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学是研究听觉、平衡、嗅觉诸感官与呼吸、吞咽、发音语言诸运动器官的解剖、生理和疾病现象的一门学科。近二十年耳鼻咽喉科基础与临床的范畴进一步扩大，耳蜗植入、听性脑干植入，助听器选配与听觉语言训练等较好发展，保存面神经及听觉功能的听神经瘤切除，面神经全程减压与淋巴囊手术已普遍开展，鼻腔，鼻窦疾病的内窥镜手术成为鼻窦外科的现代特征，颈动脉体瘤切除，颈段气管、食管癌切除与气管、食管重建，功能性或根治性颈廓清术，喉癌及下咽癌切除与功能重建及甲状腺显微手术等成为颈部科学的重要内容。现代耳鼻咽喉科的范畴成为名符其实的耳鼻咽喉头颈外科。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《耳鼻咽喉头颈外科学》，韩德民，高等教育出版社，2005 年 2 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502035020　　**Course Name**: Otorhinolaryngology- Head and Neck Surgery (I)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the anatomy, physiology and diseases related to the hearing, balance, smell and respiration, swallowing, and pronunciation. It involves topics such as clinical otorhinolaryngology, cochlear implants, auditory brainstem implant, hearing aids, hearing and language training, acoustic neuroma removal, facial nerve decompression and lymph sac surgery, endoscope used in sinus surgery, carotid body tumor resection, cervical trachea, esophageal resection with the trachea, esophagus reconstruction, functional or radical neck dissection surgery, laryngeal and hypopharyngeal carcinoma resection and functional reconstruction, neck and thyroid micro-surgery.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery*, Han Demin. Higher Education Press, 1st edition, February 2005.

课程号：502036010　　**课程名称**：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学（II）
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：临五 口五 法医
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王力红、郑艳、赵宇、李文等
课程简介：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学是研究听觉、平衡、嗅觉诸感官与呼吸、吞咽、发音语言诸运动器官的解剖、生理和疾病现象的一门学科。近二十年耳鼻咽喉科基础与临床的范畴进一步扩大，耳蜗植入、听性脑干植入，助听器选配与听觉语言训练等较好发展，保存面神经及听觉功能的听神经瘤切除，面神经全程减压与淋巴囊手术已普遍开展，鼻腔，鼻窦疾病的内窥镜手术成为鼻窦外科的现代特征，颈动脉体瘤切除，颈段气管、食管癌切除与气管、食管重建，功能性或根治性颈廓清术，喉癌及下咽癌切除与功能重建及甲状腺显微手术等成为颈部科学的重要内容。现代耳鼻咽喉科的范畴成为名符其实的耳鼻咽喉头颈外科。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《耳鼻咽喉头颈外科学》，韩德民，高等教育出版社，2005 年 2 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502036010　　**Course Name**: Otorhinolaryngology- Head and Neck Surgery (II)
Total Hours: 24　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course focuses on the anatomy, physiology and diseases related to the

hearing, balance, smell and respiration, swallowing, and pronunciation. It involves topics such as clinical otorhinolaryngology, cochlear implants, auditory brainstem implant, hearing aids, hearing and language training, acoustic neuroma removal, facial nerve decompression and lymph sac surgery, endoscope used in sinus surgery, carotid body tumor resection, cervical trachea, esophageal resection with the trachea, esophagus reconstruction, functional or radical neck dissection surgery, laryngeal and hypopharyngeal carcinoma resection and functional reconstruction, neck and thyroid micro-surgery.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery*, Han Demin. Higher Education Press, 1st edition, February 2005.

课程号：502037010　　**课程名称**：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学（III）
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：医技、视光
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王力红、郑艳、赵宇、李文等
课程简介：耳鼻咽喉-头颈外科学是研究听觉、平衡、嗅觉诸感官与呼吸、吞咽、发音语言诸运动器官的解剖、生理和疾病现象的一门学科。近二十年耳鼻咽喉科基础与临床的范畴进一步扩大，耳蜗植入、听性脑干植入，助听器选配与听觉语言训练等较好发展，保存面神经及听觉功能的听神经瘤切除，面神经全程减压与淋巴囊手术已普遍开展，鼻腔，鼻窦疾病的内窥镜手术成为鼻窦外科的现代特征，颈动脉体瘤切除，颈段气管、食管癌切除与气管、食管重建，功能性或根治性颈廓清术，喉癌及下咽癌切除与功能重建及甲状腺显微手术等成为颈部科学的重要内容。现代耳鼻咽喉科的范畴成为名符其实的耳鼻咽喉头颈外科。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《耳鼻咽喉头颈外科学》，韩德民，高等教育出版社，2005 年 2 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502037010　　**Course Name**: Otorhinolaryngology- Head and Neck Surgery (III)
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course focuses on the anatomy, physiology and diseases related to the hearing, balance, smell and respiration, swallowing, and pronunciation. It involves topics such as clinical otorhinolaryngology, cochlear implants, auditory brainstem implant, hearing aids, hearing and language training, acoustic neuroma removal, facial nerve decompression and lymph sac surgery, endoscope used in sinus surgery, carotid body tumor resection, cervical trachea, esophageal resection with the trachea, esophagus reconstruction, functional or radical neck dissection surgery, laryngeal and hypopharyngeal carcinoma resection and functional reconstruction, neck and thyroid micro-surgery.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery*, Han Demin. Higher Education Press, 1st edition, February 2005.

课程号：502038020　　**课程名称**：放射药物学及放射卫生防护
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李云春　梁正路
课程简介：本课程主要讲授放射性药物、放射性核素发生器、放射卫生防护及体外放射分析的基本知识、理论和技能。本课程阐述放射性药物用于诊断和治疗的机理、核医学对医用放射性核素的要求、核医学对放射性药物的要求、放射性核素的生产、

放射性药物的制备、合理使用放射性药物的原则、放射性核素发生器的基本原理、^{99}Mo-^{99m}Tc 发生器、^{113}Sn-^{113m}In 发生器、^{99m}Tc 的放射性药物化学、^{113m}In 的放射性药物化学、临床常用的 SPECT 显像和治疗放射性药物、常用放射性药物与普通药物的相互作用、PET 放射性药物的知识、常用 PET 药物的制备、放射性药物质量控制、放射性辐射及卫生防护和体外放射性分析的基本原理、条件、质量控制。本课程要求学生掌握放射性药物、放射卫生防护及体外放射分析的基本原理，较熟悉地将所学知识用于临床。

推荐教材或主要参考书：放射性药物学（四川大学医学应用技术项目讲义），李云春主编，四川大学出版社，2010 年 2 月；临床核医学，谭天秩主编，人民卫生出版社，2003 年 9 月第 2 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502038020 **Course Name:** Radiopharmacy
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course focuses on the general theory and basic methods and skills of radiopharmaceuticals, radionuclide generators, radiation protection, and in vitro radioassay. It also covers the mechanisms of radiopharmaceuticals in clinic diagnosis and treatment. The course introduces the requirements of radiopharmaceutical for radioelements and the generation of radionuclides, as well as principles for use of nuclear medicine and the basic theories of radionuclide generators such as the ^{99}Mo-^{99m}Tc generator and the ^{113}Sn-^{113m}In generator. The course emphasizes the radiochemistry and medicinal chemistry of ^{99m}Tc-labed and ^{113m}In-labed drugs. Students will learn about the radionuclide medicine used in SPECT imaging; the interaction between other drugs and nuclear pharmaceuticals; the basic character, preparation, and quality control of radiopharmaceuticals used in PET; and the basic theory, method and quality control of nuclear radiation and radiation protection. This course requires students to grasp the primary theory of radiopharmaceuticals, radiation protection and in vitro radioassay, as well as to develop perceptual knowledge and conversant skill in clinic practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Radiopharmacy*, Yunchun Li, Sichuan University Press, Feb.2010; *Clinic Nuclear Medicine*, Tianzhi Tan, People's Medical Publishing House, Sep.2003

课程号：502039020 **课程名称：**分子生物学诊断技术
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**医检本科
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**应斌武

课程简介：分子生物学诊断技术是医学检验专业一门新兴学科，主要是介绍各种分子生物学技术在医学检验领域中的重要应用，讲习内容包括利用分子生物学技术分析疾病基因、从分子水平分析疾病发生的原因、跟踪疾病发展过程、检测感染人类的病原体以及根据基因多态性指导个体化治疗等。本课程要求学生掌握目前临床使用的分子生物学技术的运用以及分子生物学新技术的研究与进展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《分子生物学检验技术》，樊绮诗，吕建新主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 11 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code:502039020 **Course Name**: Diagnostic Techniques of Molecular Biology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Diagnostic Techniques of Molecular Biology is a new professional discipline of medical examination. Mainly, it introduces applications of molecular biological techniques in the medical examination. This course includes topics like the use of molecular

biological technique in gene analysis, disease process tracing, pathogens detection in infected patients, as well as individual gene polymorphism detection.It requires students to master modern technologies applied in clinical practice and their progress.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Diagnostic Techniques of Molecular Biology*，Fanqishi、 Lvjianxin. People's Medical Publishing House、Nov.2008.

课程号：502040035　　**课程名称**：妇产科护理学

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：3.5

先修课程：外科护理学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王玉琼

课程简介：妇产科护理学是一门有关妇女保健和女性生殖系统疾病及护理的临床学科，主要阐述妇女在妊娠、分娩和产后的正常、异常过程及其护理，胎儿、新生儿的生理及护理，女性生殖系统疾病的诊断、防治及护理，妇女保健和计划生育指导等。本课程主要讲授女性生殖系统的解剖和生理、妊娠生理及诊断、正常分娩与异常分娩的护理、妊娠并发症和合并症的护理、产褥期护理以及女性生殖系统炎症、子宫及卵巢肿瘤的护理、妊娠滋养细胞疾病的护理、月经失调与不孕症、计划生育与妇女保健等。通过学习，要求学生能运用护理程序的工作方法，对妇女在生理、心理、社会及疾病等方面进行全面评估，实施整体护理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《妇产科护理学》，郑修霞主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 6 月第 4 版

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502040035　　**Course Name**: Ob/Gy Nursing

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:3.5

Course Description: Obstetric and gynecological nursing is one of the major curriculums in clinical nursing. Gynecological nursing focuses on the existing and potential nursing problems and the nursing interventions of women in nonpregnant period. Obstetrical nursing is mainly related to the women's problems and nursing interventions during pregnancy, delivery and puerperium. Family planning is also introduced. This course requires students being capable of applying the nursing process in the nursing care for gynecological and obstetrical clients.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Ob/Gy Nursing*，Zheng Xiuxia，People's Medical Publishing House，Jun.2006

课程号：502041030　　**课程名称**：妇产科实习（临医八年制）

总学时：96　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：专业基础课　　**面向对象**：临医八年制

考核方式：综合考核及笔试　　**任课教师**：邢爱耘

课程简介：妇产科学是一门具有很强实践性的临床学科， 临床实习是将课堂理论知识与具体临床实践相结合的重要学习过程。妇产科临床实习包括妇科、产科、生殖内分泌计划生育科三个亚专业的轮转。在上级医师指导下，通过教学查房、病历书写、病案讨论、技能操作和手术、小讲课、读书报告、专题讲座等手段，着重训练医学生的临床思维和临床技能，拓展学生发现问题、解决问题和开展科学研究的能力；同时努力提高医学生的素质， 注意培养实习生的高尚医德，以培养高素质的医学人才。使医学生具备疾病的预防、诊断和治疗及研究的能力，激发医学生从事妇产科临床工作及妇产科学教学的积极性。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《妇产科学》八年制　丰有吉、沈铿， 人民卫生出版社 2007 年 ；《中华妇产科学》曹泽毅，人民卫生出版社 2005 年；F. Gary Cunningham, Norman F Gant, Kenneth J. Leveno, et al. Williams Obstetric (21st edition).USA: McGraw-hill Companices,

Inc.2002;《高危妊娠》段涛，人民卫生出版社 2008 年；Chief Editor: Frank W.Ling and Patrick Duff. Obstetrics and Gynecology, principles for practice. McGraw-Hill Professional Publishing；《实用妇科内分泌学》于传鑫 李诵絃，复旦大学出版社，2006 年；《妇科学全书》. Morton A. Stenchever，Oversea Publishing House，2006 年
备注：专业实践课

Course Code: 502041030 **Course Name**: Internship (Ob&Gyn)
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Obstetrics and Gynecology is a clinical practice-oriented subject. Being a very important process, the clinical internship combines theoretical knowledge with clinical practice. The internship of obstetrics and gynecology is arranged for in the gynecology, obstetrics and reproductive endocrinology departments. Teaching round, medical records writing, skill and operation training, case discussion, book reports, small-group discussion and seminars are performed under the guidance of senior doctors. The internship focuses on fostering the clinical thinking and skills, training the abilities to identify and solve problems and the ability to do research, cultivating the professionalism of medical students. The internship training enables the medical students to prevent, diagnose and treat the common obstetric and gynecologic diseases and to possess the ability to do research. Meanwhile, the internship fosters the medical students' initiatives in basic and clinical work of obstetrics and gynecology.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Obstetrics and Gynecology.* Feng Youji & Shen Keng，People's Medical Publishing House. 2007；*Chinese Obstetrics and Gynecology*. Cao Zeyi，People's Medical Publishing House. 2005；F. Gary Cunningham, Norman F Gant, Kenneth J. Leveno, et al. Williams Obstetric (21st edition).USA: McGraw-hill Companices. 2002；*High-risk Pregnancy*，Duan Tao, People's Medical Publishing House. 2008；*Obstetrics and Gynecology*, principles for practice. Frank W.Ling and Patrick Duff. McGraw-Hill Professional Publishing；*Practical Gynecologic Endocrinology.* Yu Chuanxin. Fudan University Press. 2006；*Comprehensive Gynecology*. Morton A. Stenchever. Oversea Publishing House. 2006

课程号：502042020 **课程名称**：妇产科实习（临医五年制）
总学时：96 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：专业基础课 **面向对象**：临医五年制
考核方式：综合考核及笔试 **任课教师**：邢爱耘
课程简介：妇产科学是一门具有很强实践性的临床学科， 临床实习是将课堂理论知识与具体临床实践相结合的重要学习过程。妇产科临床实习包括妇科、产科、生殖内分泌计划生育科三个亚专业的轮转。在上级医师指导下，通过教学查房、病历书写、病案讨论、技能操作和手术、小讲课、读书报告、专题讲座等手段，着重训练医学生的临床思维和临床技能，同时努力提高医学生的素质， 注意培养实习生的高尚医德，以培养高素质的医学人才。使医学生具备疾病的预防、诊断和治疗的能力，以及临床独立工作、分析问题和解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《妇产科学》八年制，丰有吉、沈铿，人民卫生出版社 2007 年 ；《中华妇产科学》曹泽毅，人民卫生出版社 2005 年；F. Gary Cunningham, Norman F Gant, Kenneth J. Leveno, et al. Williams Obstetric (21st edition).USA: McGraw-hill Companices, Inc.2002;《高危妊娠》段涛，人民卫生出版社 2008 年；Chief Editor: Frank W.Ling and Patrick Duff. Obstetrics and Gynecology, principles for practice. McGraw-Hill Professional Publishing；《实用妇科内分泌学》于传鑫 李诵絃，复旦大学出版社，2006 年；《妇科学全书》. Morton A. Stenchever，Oversea Publishing House，2006 年
备注：专业实践课

Course Code: 502042020 **Course Name**: Internship (Ob&Gyn)
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Obstetrics and Gynecology is a clinical practice-oriented subject. Being a very important process, the clinical internship combines theoretical knowledge with clinical practice. The internship of obstetrics and gynecology is arranged for in the gynecology, obstetrics and reproductive endocrinology departments. Teaching round, medical records writing, skill and operation training, case discussion, book reports, small-group discussion and seminars are

performed under the guidance of senior doctors. The internship focuses on fostering the clinical thinking and skills, training the abilities to identify and solve problems and the ability to do research, cultivating the professionalism of medical students. The internship training enables the medical students to prevent, diagnose and treat the common obstetric and gynecologic diseases and to possess the ability to do research.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Obstetrics and Gynecology.* Feng Youji & Shen Keng，People's Medical Publishing House. 2007；*Chinese Obstetrics and Gynecology*. Cao Zeyi，People's Medical Publishing House. 2005；F. Gary Cunningham, Norman F Gant, Kenneth J. Leveno, et al. Williams Obstetric (21st edition).USA: McGraw-hill Companices. 2002；*High-risk Pregnancy*，Duan Tao, People's Medical Publishing House. 2008；*Obstetrics and Gynecology*, principles for practice. Frank W.Ling and Patrick Duff. McGraw-Hill Professional Publishing；*Practical Gynecologic Endocrinology.* Yu Chuanxin. Fudan University Press. 2006；*Comprehensive Gynecology*. Morton A. Stenchever. Oversea Publishing House. 2006

课程号：502043050　　**课程名称**：妇产科学 （I）
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：专业基础课　　**面向对象**：临床医学八年制
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邢爱耘

课程简介：妇产科学是一门研究妇女生殖系统生理和病理以及与妊娠相关的生理和病理的临床学科，包括妇科、产科、生殖内分泌计划生育科三个亚专业。本课程面向临床医学八年制医学生，课程分为系统学习（课堂系统讲课和与其相结合的临床见习）和临床实习两个阶段。系统学习使学生掌握妇产科学的基础理论、基本知识和基本技能；临床实习是将课堂理论知识与具体临床实践相结合，培养学生的临床思维和临床技能，重点是分析问题、解决问题、创造性思维能力的培养。教学过程中充分运用双语教学、病例引导式教学、计算机辅助教学、模型教学等手段，并介绍本学科发展的最新动态及某些课题研究方向，使学生毕业时能独立地诊治常见病、多发病，并具备自学和开展科学研究的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《妇产科学》八年制，丰有吉、沈铿， 人民卫生出版， 2007 年；《中华妇产科学》曹泽毅，人民卫生出版社 2005 年；F. Gary Cunningham, Norman F Gant, Kenneth J. Leveno, et al. Williams Obstetric (21st edition).USA: McGraw-hill Companices. 2002；《高危妊娠》段涛，人民卫生出版社 2008 年；Chief Editor: Frank W.Ling and Patrick Duff. Obstetrics and Gynecology, principles for practice. McGraw-Hill Professional Publishing；《实用妇科内分泌学》于传鑫 李诵絃，复旦大学出版社，2006 年；《妇科学全书》. Morton A. Stenchever，Oversea Publishing House，2006 年

备注：专业理论课

Course Code: 502043050　　**Course Name**: Obstetrics and Gynecology (I)
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 5

Course Description: Obstetrics and Gynecology is a clinical subject on the physiology and pathology of female reproductive system and pregnancy. The subject includes three subspecialities: gynecology,obstetrics and reproductive endocrinology. The course is designed for student majoring in clinical medicine (eight-year program) the whole process of obstetrics and gynecology teaching-learning includes two parts: systemic theoretical learning (lectures and their corresponding internship) and clinical internship. By systemic theoretical learning, medical students should master basic theories, skills and knowledge of obstetrics and gynecology. The internship combines theoretical knowledge with clinic practice and improves clinical thinking and skills, especially the creative thinking and the ability of problem-analyzing and problem-solving. The latest developments in the clinic and research of obstetrics and gynecology are also included in this course. This course is taught in both Chinese and English. Case studies, computer-aided teaching and model teaching are applied in this course. When finishing this course, the medical students should have the ability to diagnose and treat the common and high-incidence diseases of obstetrics and gynecology independently, and possess the ability of self-study and doing research.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Obstetrics and Gynecology.* Feng Youji & Shen Keng，People's Medical Publishing House. 2007； *Chinese Obstetrics and Gynecology*. Cao Zeyi，People's

Medical Publishing House. 2005；F. Gary Cunningham, Norman F Gant, Kenneth J. Leveno, et al. Williams Obstetric (21st edition).USA: McGraw-hill Companices. 2002；*High-risk Pregnancy*，Duan Tao, People's Medical Publishing House. 2008；*Obstetrics and Gynecology*, principles for practice. Frank W.Ling and Patrick Duff. McGraw-Hill Professional Publishing；*Practical Gynecologic Endocrinology.* Yu Chuanxin. Fudan University Press. 2006；*Comprehensive Gynecology*. Morton A. Stenchever. Oversea Publishing House. 2006

课程号：502044040　　**课程名称**：妇产科学 （Ⅱ）
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：专业基础课　　**面向对象**：临床医学五年制
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邢爱耘
课程简介：妇产科学是一门研究妇女生殖系统生理和病理以及与妊娠相关的生理和病理的临床学科，包括妇科、产科、生殖内分泌计划生育科三个亚专业。本课程面向临床医学五年制医学生，课程分为系统学习（课堂系统讲课和与其相结合的临床见习）和临床实习两个阶段。系统学习使学生掌握妇产科学的基础理论、基本知识和基本技能；临床实习是将课堂理论知识与具体临床实践相结合，培养学生的临床思维和临床技能，重点是分析问题、解决问题、创造性思维能力的培养。教学过程中充分运用双语教学、病例引导式教学、计算机辅助教学、模型教学等手段，并适当介绍本学科发展的最新动态，使学生具备临床独立工作能力，并为医学科学研究打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《妇产科学》八年制，丰有吉、沈铿，人民卫生出版，2007 年；《中华妇产科学》曹泽毅，人民卫生出版社 2005 年；F. Gary Cunningham, Norman F Gant, Kenneth J. Leveno, et al. Williams Obstetric (21st edition).USA: McGraw-hill Companices. 2002；《高危妊娠》段涛，人民卫生出版社 2008 年；Chief Editor: Frank W.Ling and Patrick Duff. Obstetrics and Gynecology, principles for practice. McGraw-Hill Professional Publishing；《实用妇科内分泌学》于传鑫 李诵絃，复旦大学出版社，2006 年；《妇科学全书》. Morton A. Stenchever，Oversea Publishing House，2006 年
备注：专业理论课

Course Code: 502044040　　**Course Name**: Obstetrics and Gynecology (Ⅱ)
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: Obstetrics and Gynecology is a clinical subject on the physiology and pathology of female reproductive system and pregnancy. The subject includes three subspecialities: gynecology,obstetrics and reproductive endocrinology. The course is designed for students majoring in clinical medicine (five-year program). Obstetrics and gynecology includes two parts: systemic theoretical learning (lectures and their corresponding internship) and clinical internship. By systemic theoretical learning, medical students should master basic theories, skills and knowledge of obstetrics and gynecology. The internship combines theoretical knowledge with clinic practice and improves clinic thinking and skills, especially the creative thinking and the ability of problem-analyzing and problem-solving. The latest development in obstetrics and gynecology is also included in this course. This course is taught bilingually-in both Chinese and English. Case studies, computer-aided teaching and model teaching are applied in this course. When finishing this course, the medical students should have the ability to independently diagnose and treat the common diseases of obstetrics and gynecology, and lay the foundation for medical research work in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Obstetrics and Gynecology.* Feng Youji & Shen Keng，People's Medical Publishing House. 2007； *Chinese Obstetrics and Gynecology*. Cao Zeyi，People's Medical Publishing House. 2005；F. Gary Cunningham, Norman F Gant, Kenneth J. Leveno, et al. Williams Obstetric (21st edition).USA: McGraw-hill Companices. 2002；*High-risk Pregnancy*，Duan Tao, People's Medical Publishing House. 2008；*Obstetrics and Gynecology*, principles for practice. Frank W.Ling and Patrick Duff. McGraw-Hill Professional Publishing；*Practical Gynecologic Endocrinology.* Yu Chuanxin. Fudan University Press. 2006；*Comprehensive Gynecology*. Morton A. Stenchever. Oversea Publishing House. 2006

课程号：502045030　　**课程名称**：妇产科学 （Ⅲ）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：专业基础课　　**面向对象**：基础医学、法医学
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邢爱耘
课程简介：妇产科学是一门研究妇女生殖系统生理和病理以及与妊娠相关的生理和病理的临床学科，是临床医学中涉及面广和整体性强的学科，是临床医学课的基本组成部分。妇产科学包括妇科、产科、生殖内分泌计划生育科三个亚专业。本课程面向基础医学及法医学的医学生，课程分为课堂系统讲课和与其相结合的临床见习两个部分。通过教学使学生掌握妇产科学的基础理论和基本知识。教学过程中充分运用双语教学、病例引导式教学、计算机辅助教学等手段，并适当介绍与相关学科和基础医学研究相关的知识，使学生具备在今后的专业发展及科学研究中所需的妇产科相关知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《妇产科学》胡丽娜、许良智，高等教育出版社，2008 年；《中华妇产科学》曹泽毅，人民卫生出版社，2005 年
备注：专业理论课

Course Code: 502045030　　**Course Name**: Obstetrics and Gynecology (Ⅲ)
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description:Obstetrics and Gynecology is a clinical subject on the physiology and pathology of female reproductive system and pregnancy. The subject consists of three subspecialities: gynecology,obstetrics and reproductive endocrinology. The course is designed for students majoring in basic medicine and forensic medicine, the course of obstetrics and gynecology includes two parts: systemic theoretical learning (lectures) and internship. By learning this course, medical students should master basic theories and knowledge of obstetrics and gynecology. This course is taught in both Chinese and English. Case studies and computer-aided teaching are applied in this course. The obstetric and gynecologic knowledge relevant to their majors is also included. This course enables the students to have the knowledge of obstetrics and gynecology, which is useful in their own professional work and scientific research in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Obstetrics and Gynecology*.:Hu Lina & Xu Liangzhi, China Higher Education Press. 2008；*Chinese Obstetrics and Gynecology*. Cao Zeyi，People's Medical Publishing House，2005

课程号：502046020　　**课程名称**：妇产科学 （Ⅳ）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：专业基础课　　**面向对象**：医检、预防、口八、口七、口五、医技、康复等
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邢爱耘
课程简介：妇产科学是一门研究妇女生殖系统生理和病理以及与妊娠相关的生理和病理的临床学科，是临床医学中涉及面广和整体性强的学科，是临床医学课的基本组成部分。妇产科学包括妇科、产科、生殖内分泌计划生育科三个亚专业。本课程面向医学检验、医学技术、口腔及预防医学的医学生。课程通过课堂系统讲课使学生掌握妇产科学的基础理论和基本知识。教学过程中充分运用双语教学、病例引导式教学、计算机辅助教学等手段， 并适当介绍妇产科学与相关学科交叉的知识，使学生具备在今后的专业发展及科学研究中所需的妇产科的相关知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《妇产科学》胡丽娜、许良智，高等教育出版社，2008 年；《中华妇产科学》曹泽毅，人民卫生出版社，2005 年
备注：专业理论课

Course Code: 502046020　　**Course Name**: Obstetrics and Gynecology (Ⅳ)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Obstetrics and Gynecology is a clinical subject on the physiology and pathology of female reproductive system and pregnancy. It’s a basic component of clinic courses. The subject consists of three subspecialities: gynecology,obstetrics and reproductive endocrinology. The course is designed for students majoring in medical laboratory science, medical technology, stomatology and preventive medicine. By systemic theoretical lectures,

medical students should master basic theories and knowledge of obstetrics and gynecology. This course is taught in both Chinese and English. Case studies and computer-aided teaching are applied in this course. The obstetric and gynecologic knowledge relevant to their own majors are also included. This course enables the students to have the knowledge associated with obstetrics and gynecology, which is useful in their own professional work and scientific research in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Obstetrics and Gynecology*.:Hu Lina & Xu Liangzhi, China Higher Education Press. 2008；*Chinese Obstetrics and Gynecology*. Cao Zeyi，People's Medical Publishing House，2005

课程号：502047010　　**课程名称**：公共卫生眼视光学

总学时：18　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：医学统计学　　**面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘春玲

课程简介：《公共卫生眼视光学》是运用公共卫生学、临床眼科学和社会医学的原则和方法，从社区的整体出发，旨在提高全人口的眼健康水平的一门科学。为控制一些眼病的流行和推动防盲治盲工作奠定理论基础。本课程详细阐述了流行病学的主要研究方法和统计学的基本知识，介绍了眼病现况调查和筛查的基本概念和特点，并结合实例介绍了如何进行眼病现况调查；同时也涉及了防盲治盲和职业性眼病的现况，以及低视力的康复；并对婴幼儿和青少年的视力保健做了介绍。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共卫生眼视光学》，刘陇黔、刘春玲，自编教材， 2002 年；《眼科全书》李凤鸣主编，人民卫生出版社，北京，1996

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502047010　　**Course Name**: Public Health in Optometry

Total Hours: 18　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: Public Health in Optometry focuses on the improvement of the ocular health by making use of the principles and methods of public health, clinical ophthalmology and social medicine. It establishes foundation for ocular disease control as well as prevention and treatment of blindness. This course introduces the research method of epidemiology and basic theory of statistics plus the basic conception and characteristics of ocular disease investigation and screening. Some cases are utilized in this course to help better understand how to do investigation. Moreover it introduces the current status of prevention and treatment of blindness and professional ocular diseases, the restoration of low vision as well as visual care for infants and teenagers.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Public Health in Optometry*. Liu Longqian, Liu Chunling, 2002；*Systemofophthalmology.* Li Fengming, People's Medical Publishing House, BeiJing, 1996

课程号：502048040　　**课程名称**：骨科康复学

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：解剖学　　**面向对象**：康复假肢

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何成奇、熊恩富、丁明甫等

课程简介：骨科康复学主要为康复医学专业学生提供骨科康复医学基础、骨科康复评定基本方法、骨科康复医学基本技术，提供骨科常见的软组织损伤、骨折、关节脱位、发育性疾病、骨关节病、骨质疏松及常见修复重建手术的基本概念、康复评定、康复治疗方面的知识和技术，为康复医学专业学生进入临床康复实习和毕业后工作做准备。

推荐教材或主要参考书：熊恩富，《骨科康复学》，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 4 月出版。

备注： 理论带实验课

Course Code: 502048040 **Course Name**: Orthopedic Rehabilitation
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: Rehabilitation professional education must include both medical technology and clinical rehabilitation practice. This course covers the basic methods and technology of orthopedic rehabilitation medicine. Students will learn to rehabilitate patients with common orthopedic soft tissue injuries, fractures, joint dislocation, developmental disorders, bone and joint diseases, and osteoporosis. In addition, the course covers basic concepts of reconstructive surgery, rehabilitation evaluation, and rehabilitation therapy knowledge. It prepares students to practice clinical rehabilitation after graduation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Rehabilitation of Orthopaedics*. Xiong En-fu. People's Medical Publishing House, April 2008.

课程号：502049010 **课程名称**：关爱与照顾
总学时：16 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：护理学导论 **面向对象**：护理 基础 法医
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈红
课程简介：关怀是护理专业精神的核心之一。本课程主要讲授护理关怀概述，关怀的伦理学基础，护理人际关怀理论，关怀者的素质与关怀技巧，对特殊人群的关怀，关怀“关怀者”等。学生还将通过思考目前的关怀实践和病人对关怀的看法，扩展学生的关怀知识和对关怀的理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《关怀与照顾》，陈红主编，四川大学自编讲义；《Nursing, The Philosophy and Science of Caring》， Jean Watson，University Press of Colorado，1991
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502049010 **Course Name**: Caring in Nursing
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1
Course Description: Caring is one of the core values for nursing profession. This course focuses on the overview of caring, ethical ground of caring，theories of human caring, skills of caring, caring for special population, caring for caregivers and so on. Students in this course will be provided an opportunity to explore and further extend their knowledge and understanding by reflecting upon current caring practices and clients' perspectives.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Caring in Nursing*，Chen Hong, self-edited by Sichuan university；*Nursing, the Philosophy and Science of Caring*， Jean Watson，University Press of Colorado，1991

课程号：502050020 **课程名称**：核物理基础与核医学仪器
总学时：39 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：医技影像
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周绿漪
课程简介：本课程内容包括了核医学和核医学技术所涉及的核物理和核医学仪器。课程由讲大课和小组实验组成。在核物理基础部分，介绍原子及原子核的组成和结构、核的衰变及其方式、放射性核素的衰变规律以及射线与物质的相互作用等内容。在核医学仪器部分，介绍核医学中的射线探测器、核医学射线测量装置、实验数据处理、γ照相机原理和应用、核医学计算机原理和应用、单光子发射计算机断层（SPECT）的原理和应用、正电子发射计算机

断层显像（PET）的原理和应用，SPECT/CT，PET/CT 等。小组实验有γ计数器、γ照相机图像采集与处理、SPECT 和 SPECT/CT 的图像采集与重建等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《核物理基础与核医学仪器》（第三版） 周绿漪编写，四川大学自编讲义，2009 年 6 月；*Physics in Nuclear Medicine* (Second Edition), J.A. Sorenson, Orlando, Grune & strtton, Inc., 1987

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502050020 **Course Name**: Nuclear Medicine Physics and Instruments

Total Hours: 39 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course covers the physics and instruments involved in nuclear medicine. Lessons will take place as classroom lectures and guided practice in the department of nuclear medicine. Lecture topics include, but are not limited to, the atom and nucleus, modes of radioactive decay, interaction of particles with matter, radiation detectors, instrumentation for radiation detection, gamma camera, SPECT, PET, SPECT/CT, and PET/CT. In the guided practice, students will acquire and process data and images at the gamma counter, gamma camera, SPECT, and SPECT/CT.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Lecture Book of Nuclear Medicine Physics and Instruments,* Luyi Zhou, Sichuan University, 2009. *Physics in Nuclear Medicine* (Second Edition), J.A. Sorenson, Orlando, Grune & Stratton, Inc., 1987

课程号：502051020 **课程名称：**核医学（Ⅱ）

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：基础医学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邓候富等

课程简介：核医学是利用放射性核素诊断和治疗疾病的一门学科。核医学由理论课和实践课组成，理论课是教给学生浓厚的学习兴趣和思考问题的技巧，个性化发展以及利用医学科学的方法分析问题的能力。教授的课程包括物理学基础，核仪器和计算机技术，放射性药物，骨骼、内分泌、心血管、肝胆、胃肠道，中枢神经、呼吸系统，放射性核素治疗等内容。18F FDG- PET/CT 肿瘤显像已成为强有力的工具，是肿瘤分子影像的最新成就，能对肿瘤的生物学行为和临床治疗效果作出预测。实践课主要是使学生掌握所学的知识和技能。因此，核医学是一门多学科专业的必修课程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《核医学》，匡安仁、李林主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 6 月；《临床核医学》，谭天秩主编，人民卫生出版社，2003 年 9 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502051020 **Course Name:** Nuclear Medicine

Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**

Course Description： Nuclear medicine is defined as the application of radionuclide techniques to the diagnosis and treatment of human disease. This Nuclear Medicine course is comprised of thesis and practice. The thesis program emphasizes critical thinking methods, and develops habits of self-education and application of the scientific method to medicine. Topics include basic physics; instruments and computers; radiopharmaceuticals; the skeletal, endocrine, cardiovascular, hepatobiliary, gastrointestinal, central nervous, and pulmonary systems; and radionuclide therapy. Students will also learn to use positron emission tomography (PET/CT) imaging for molecular tumor imaging. The practice program provides students the opportunity to apply their knowledge and practice labs skills. More than 1/3 of the class time is devoted to small-group activities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Nuclear Medicine*, Kuang Anren, Li Lin. Higher Education Press, June 2008 ; *Clinical Nuclear Medicine*, Tan Tianzhi, People's Medical Publishing House, Sep.2003

课程号：502052060　　**课程名称**：呼吸生理与肺功能学
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：生理学　　**面向对象**：医技呼吸本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨小东、易群、梁斌苗
课程简介：本课程是呼吸治疗专业必修课程之一，为学生进行临床实际工作奠定坚实基础。本课程主要讲授的内容包括：呼吸系统的临床解剖和生理功能、肺的通气和换气机制、呼吸运动的调节和呼吸系统的防御功能、各种肺功能测定仪及它们之间的比较、肺容量测定、肺通气和换气功能的测定、气道反应性的测定、呼吸动力和呼吸肌功能测定、心肺运动试验及其临床应用、肺功能测定在内外科领域中的应用等。本课程要求学生不仅要掌握与呼吸治疗相关的呼吸生理基础以及各种肺功能指标的理论基础、测定原理、方法和临床意义和临床应用价值等，而且，通过临床见习，还要求学生具备熟练掌握和操作各种肺功能测定仪的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《肺功能测定原理与临床应用》，穆魁津、林友华主编，北京医科大学中国协和医科大学联合出版社，1992 年；《临床肺功能》，朱蕾、刘又宁、于润江主编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年。
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502052060　**Course Name**: Respiratory Physiology and Pulmonary Function Test
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 6
Course Description: This course is one of the required courses for the students majoring in respiratory therapy. It lays a solid foundation for their clinical practice. The course focuses on respiratory physiology and pulmonary function test, and the main contents include: clinical anatomy and physiological function of the respiratory system, the mechanisms of pulmonary ventilation and air exchange, regulations of respiration and defensive functions of the respiratory system, various pulmonary function devices and the comparison among them, the measurements of pulmonary volume, ventilation, air exchange, airway responsiveness, respiratory drive, respiratory muscle function and cardiopulmonary exercise test, and the application of pulmonary function test in medicine and surgery. The course requires students to grasp the respiratory physiological basis, theoretical basis, measurement principles and methods, clinical significance, and clinical value of the various indicators of pulmonary function test. In addition, the course requires students to master the operation of a variety of pulmonary function devices through clinical internship.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Principle and clinical application of pulmonary function test*, Mu Kuijin & Lin Youhua, Peking Union Medical College, Beijing Medical University Joint Publishing House, 1992; *Clinical Pulmonary Function*, Zhu Lei, Liu Youning & Yu Runjiang, People's Medical Publishing House, 2004.

课程号：502053050　　**课程名称**：呼吸系统疾病
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：内科学　　**面向对象**：医技呼吸本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：易群
课程简介：本课程是在内科学基础上的进一步学习，主要讲授常见呼吸系统疾病的病因、发病机制、诊断及治疗等。主要涉及的疾病有：上呼吸道、气管、支气管疾病；肺部感染性疾病；肺结核病；间质性肺病；职业性肺部疾病/结缔组织疾病肺部表现；肺血管炎、肉芽肿性疾病和嗜酸性细胞浸润；系统性疾病的肺部表现；慢性阻塞性肺病和肺循环疾病；胸膜与胸壁疾病；肺部肿瘤；纵隔和横隔疾病；通气调节异常疾病；呼吸系统疾病急症；其他少见

的呼吸系统疾病等。本课程要求学生掌握上述常见呼吸系统疾病的诊治，并结合呼吸生理学、呼吸治疗学以及呼吸治疗药理学等专业知识，对呼吸系统疾病有更深刻的认识和掌握。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《呼吸系统疾病》（自编教材），梁宗安、刘春涛主编，2006 年第 2 版；《呼吸病学》，朱元珏、陈文彬主编，人民卫生出版社，2003。
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502053050 **Course Name**: Pulmonary Diseases
Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 5
Course Description: On the basis of medicine, this course focuses on the etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common respiratory diseases . It covers many kinds of respiratory diseases, such as diseases in upper respiratory tract, trachea and bronchi, pulmonary infectious disease, tuberculosis, interstitial lung disease, pulmonary manifestations of occupational lung diseases and connective tissue diseases, pulmonary vasculitis, granulomatous diseases, eosinophilic infiltration, pulmonary manifestations of systemic diseases, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, pulmonary vascular diseases, pleura and chest wall diseases, lung cancers, mediastinum and diaphragm diseases, the disorders of ventilation regulation, acute respiratory disease, and some rare respiratory diseases. This course requires students to grasp the diagnosis and treatment of those common respiratory diseases mentioned above, to have a profound understanding, and to master the basis of professional knowledge on respiratory diseases, such as respiratory physiology, respiratory therapy and respiratory care pharmacology.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Pulmonary Diseases* (Self-compiled teaching material）, Liang Zongan & Lin Chuntao, Second edition, 2006; *Respiratory Medicine*, Zhu Yuanjue & Chen Wenbin, People's Medical Publishing House, 2003.

课程号：502054050 **课程名称：**呼吸治疗设备学
总学时：80 **学　　分：**5
先修课程：医学物理学 **面向对象：**医技呼吸本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**梁宗安、梁国鹏、刘婷婷、周永芳
课程简介：本课程主要讲授与呼吸治疗相关的物理学及应用，各种仪器设备的设计与运行原理、特性、组装、清洁、基本维修与故障排除。本课程阐述呼吸治疗基本物理学及化学原理；医疗气体的生产、储存和输送；各种呼吸治疗装置，包括：高压氧舱、湿化雾化设备、人工气道及抽痰设备、手动式及气动式复苏装置、血气分析仪、流量及容积测量仪、心血管监测仪的原理及临床应用；呼吸机基本原理及分类；常用呼吸机的使用、保养、维护及检测等。本课程要求学生不仅要掌握以上各种知识，而且，通过临床见习，还要求学生具备熟练操作各种呼吸治疗设备的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《呼吸治疗设备学》（自编教材），梁宗安，贺庆军主编，2006 年第 2 版；《Respiratory Care Equipment》，D. Branson et al，Lippincott，New York，USA，1999 年第 2 版。
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502054050 **Course Name**: Pricinple and Application of Respiratory Care Equipments
Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 5
Course Description: This course focuses on physics and its application in the field of respiratory

therapy, and the design, operating principles, characteristics, assembly, cleaning, basic maintenance and troubleshooting of various instruments. This course introduces basic physical and chemical principles of the respiratory care equipments, and the working principles and clinical application of a variety of respiratory therapy devices, such as high-pressure oxygen chamber, humidification and nebulization equipments, artificial airway and suction equipment, manual and air-operated resuscitative devices, blood gas analyzer, flow and volume measuring instruments, and cardiovascular monitor. Furthermore, the course highlights basic principles and classifications of ventilators, and the use, maintenance and monitor of various common ventilators. Students are required to master the knowledge mentioned above and to be able to operate a variety of respiratory therapy equipments skillfully through clinical internship.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Respiratory Care Equipment* （Self-compiled teaching material）,Liang Zong'an & He Qingjun, Second edition, 2006; *Respiratory Care Equipment*, D. Branson et al, Lippincott，New York, USA, Second edition, 1999.

课程号：502055025　　**课程名称**：呼吸治疗实验

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：2.5

先修课程：呼吸治疗专业课程　　**面向对象**：医技呼吸本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：贺庆军

课程简介：实验教学作为呼吸治疗教育重要组成部分，旨在培养学生临床操作技能、团队协作能力、创新能力及综合素质。呼吸治疗实验基于专业核心课程：呼吸治疗学、呼吸治疗设备学、机械通气、重症监护学，呼吸生理与肺功能学，整合了以上所有课程中实验教学环节内容，力图通过实验技能的进一步培训，使学生更直观深刻地掌握专业理论知识，并熟练的完成专业基础操作，提高对本专业技术或设备的实践应用和动手能力。同时结合呼吸治疗临床工作，在实验室条件允许的情况下，进行呼吸治疗实用技术的创新，这不但为以后的工作打下坚实的技能基础，同时也培养了学生的职业素质和创新精神。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《呼吸治疗实验指南》（自编教材），贺庆军主编，2008 年第 1 版；《Egan's Fundamentals of Respiratory Care》，Robert L. Wilkins，Missour：Mosby Inc，2008 年第 9 版。

备注：实验课

Course Code: 502055025　　**Course Name**: Practices for Respiratory Therapy

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 2.5

Course Description: Being an important component of respiratory therapy education, experimental teaching focuses on developing clinical practical skills, teamwork, innovation ability and comprehensive quality of the students. The course is based on several professional core courses, including respiratory therapy, respiratory care equipments, mechanical ventilation, intensive care medicine, respiratory physiology and pulmonary function test, *etc*. The course integrates all of experimental contents of the courses mentioned above. With the help of further study through the practices for respiratory therapy, the students are required to grasp the theoretical knowledge more intuitively and profoundly, to complete the basic operations more skillfully, and to enhance the practical skills in the application of therapeutic techniques or equipments and hands-on capabilities. The course stimulates creative potentials of students, and encourages them to update some practical techniques when conditions of the laboratory permit. The course will not only lay a solid professional foundation for the students in the future work, but

also foster professional quality and the creativity in them.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Guideline of Practices for Respiratory Therapy* （Self-compiled teaching material）, He Qingjun, First edition, 2008; *Egan's Fundamentals of Respiratory Care* , Robert L. Wilkins, Missour: Mosby Inc, Ninth edition, 2008.

课程号：502056050　　**课程名称**：呼吸治疗学

总学时：96　　**学　　分**：5

先修课程：生理学、病理生理学等　　**面向对象**：医技呼吸　本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：梁宗安、刘守智、王茂筠、易群等

课程简介：本课程主要讲授与呼吸系统疾病诊治有关的各种呼吸治疗技术的应用原理、操作方法、疗效评估及其适应症、禁忌症和并发症等。本课程的主要内容包括：纤维支气管镜技术、氧气疗法、肺康复疗法、湿化和雾化吸入疗法、肺外气体交换技术、无创通气、呼吸系统疾病免疫疗法、气道廓清术及肺扩张治疗、睡眠呼吸监测、胸腔疾病诊治技术、人工气道的管理等。本课程要求学生具备认识及评估患者呼吸相关问题的能力，掌握上述的基本的呼吸治疗方法，以及了解目前治疗的最新概况。此外，本课程强调学生的沟通及教学技巧，以期学生不但能正确执行这些技术，更能作为指导人才更好地服务于临床。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《呼吸治疗学》（自编教材），刘守智主编，2006 年第 2 版；《Egan's Fundamentals of Respiratory Care》，Robert L. Wilkins，Missour：Mosby Inc，2008 年第 9 版；《希氏内科学摘要》，Charles C.J.Carpenter 主编，北京大学医学出版社，2007 年第 7 版。

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502056050　　**Course Name**: Respiratory Therapy

Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 5

Course Description: This course focuses on the operating principles, methods, therapeutic effect assessments, indications, contraindications and complications of a variety of respiratory care techniques related to the diagnosis and treatment of respiratory diseases. The main contents include: fiberoptic bronchoscopy techniques, oxygen therapy, pulmonary rehabilitation therapy, humidification and aerosol therapy, extra-pulmonary gas exchange technique, noninvasive ventilation, immune therapy, airway clearance and lung expansion techniques, sleeping apnea monitoring, techniques for the diagnosis and treatment of chest diseases, artificial airway management and so on. The course requires students not only to have the ability to understand and assess the abnormality associated with respiratory diseases, but also to grasp these above-mentioned respiratory care techniques, and to learn the updated overview of respiratory care. What's more, the course emphasizes on communication and teaching skills of students.in order that students could not only implement the techniques correctly but also guide clinical practice better.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Respiratory Therapy* （Self-compiled teaching material）,Liu Shouzhi, Second edition, 2006; *Egan's Fundamentals of Respiratory Care* , Robert L. Wilkins, Missour: Mosby Inc, Ninth edition, 2008. *Cecil Essentials of Medicine* , Charles C.J.Carpente, Peking University Medical Press, Seventh edition, 2007.

课程号：502057020　　**课程名称**：呼吸治疗药理学

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：药理学　　**面向对象**：医技呼吸本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨小东
课程简介：本课程主要讲授呼吸系统疾病常用药物的基础知识，主要内容包括：β肾上腺素受体激动剂、胆碱能受体阻断剂、茶碱类药物、膜稳定剂及炎性介质拮抗剂、其他支气管扩张剂、肾上腺糖皮质激素、镇咳药、祛痰药、肺部感染的抗生素等。本课程要求学生了解这些药物的药理作用、药动学、作用特点及不良反应，明确这些药物在呼吸系统常见疾病中的作用及地位，掌握这些药物的适应症及临床应用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《呼吸治疗药理学》（自编教材），杨小东主编，2006 年第 2 版；《Pulmonary and Critical Care Pharmacology and Therapeutics》，Alan R. Leff，McGran Hill Text，1996 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502057020　　**Course Name**: Respiratory Care Pharmacology
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on basic knowledge of commonly used drugs for respiratory diseases, including β-adrenergic receptor agonist, cholinergic receptor blocker, theophylline, membrane stabilizer, antagonist of inflammatory mediators, other bronchodilators, corticosteroid, antitussive, expectorant, and antibiotics. This course requires students not only to understand the pharmacological effects, pharmacokinetics, pharmacological characteristics and side effects of these drugs, but also to know the function and status of these drugs in common respiratory diseases. Students are also required to master the indications and clinical applications of these drugs.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Respiratory Care Pharmacology (*Self-compiled teaching material), Yang Xiaodong, Second edition, 2006; *Pulmonary and Critical Care Pharmacology and Therapeutics* , Alan R. Leff，McGran Hill Text, 1996.

课程号：502058030　　**课程名称**：护理管理学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：护理人际关系与沟通　　**面向对象**：护理本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李继平 成翼娟 宁宁 宋锦平 方进博 谷波 黄霞
课程简介：《护理管理学》是护理专业学生的一门主要课程，是将管理学理论和方法应用于护理实践并逐步发展起来的一门应用学科。本课程阐述和分析了护理管理现象和规律，通过计划、组织、人力资源管理、领导、控制等五个管理职能，达到保证护理管理效率之目的。本课程学习的主要任务是要求学生了解管理的理论基础和方法、以及护理管理的组织结构、特点和任务；掌握管理的五个职能，并具有运用管理基本理论和技能解决护理管理实际问题的能力。本课程通过理论讲授、小组讨论、管理实践和课后个人作业等多种形式的教学活动帮助学生掌握护理管理的基本理论与基本方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《护理管理学》, 李继平主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 7 月；《管理学基础》，［美］加雷斯. 琼斯，珍妮佛. 乔治著，黄煜平译，人民邮电出版社，2004 年 8 月。
备注：理论课与实践

Course Code: 502058030　　**Course Name**: Nursing Management

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course is one of the major curricula for nursing students. It is a course that applies nursing management theories and methods in nursing practice. The course focuses on phenomena and rules in nursing management, and analyzes five management functions, including planning, organizing, human resource management, leading and controlling to ensure the managerial effectiveness. The course also emphasizes students' problem-solving ability in nursing practice by using five management functions, management primary theories and skills. Students are expected to understand primary theories, methods, as well as organizational structure, characteristics and tasks in nursing management through multiple forms of teaching activities, including lecture, group discussion, management practice and individual assignment.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Nursing Management*，Li Jiping, People's Health Publishing House, Jul.2006；*Fundamentals of* Management, Gareth R.Jones & Jennifer M.George，Translated by Huang yiping. People's Post & Telecommunication Press, Aug.2004.

课程号：502059020 **课程名称**：护理教育学

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：护理人际沟通与礼仪、护理心理学、医学文献检索与利用

面向对象：四年制护理本科生 **考核方式**：综合考核

任课教师：王世平　蒋晓连　陈红　王磊

课程简介 ：本课程着重介绍护理教育的基本理论、基本原理和基本方法，内容涵盖护理教育学导论、护理教育的目标体系、护理教育的课程、护理教学的心理学基础、护理教学过程及原则、护理专业教师、护理教学的组织形式、护理教学的方法与媒体、护理教学评价、护理教育与学生的全面发展等，旨在通过理论讲授、小组讨论、教学实践和课后个人作业等多种形式的教学活动帮助学生掌握护理教育的基本理论、基本方法与实际教学必备的基本技能，为其应用护理教育理论知识于指导和发展护理教育事业，更好地承担与发挥护理专业人员的教育角色与功能奠定良好的实践基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《护理教育学》（第二版），姜安丽主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 5 月第 2 版;《护理教育学》，李小寒主编， 人民卫生出版社，2003 年 8 月;《现代护理教育》，刘义兰，王桂兰，赵光红主编，中国协和医科大学出版社, 2002 年 9 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502059020 **Course Name**: Nursing Education

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description：The course focuses on the basic theories and basic methods of nursing education, including topics such as introduction of nursing education，objective system of nursing education，curriculum of nursing education, psychological basis of nursing education, the process and principles of nursing education, teachers in nursing profession, organization form of nursing education, methods and media of nursing education, evaluation of nursing education and comprehensive development of nursing students. It aims at helping students to grasp the basic theoretical knowledge and methods of nursing education, as well as the basic skills of practical teaching through multiple forms of teaching activities, including lecture, group discussion, teaching practice and individual assignment. It will establish a good foundation for students in using nursing education theories to guide and develop nursing education, and to play a better role of nursing educator in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Nursing Education*, Jang Anli, People's Health Publishing House, Second edition, May 2006; *Nursing Education*, Li Xiaohan, People's Health Publishing House, Aug, 2003; *Modern Nursing Education*, Liu Yilan, Wang Guilan &Zhao Guanghong, Chinese Peking Union Medical College Press, Sept. 2002.

课程号：502060020 **课程名称：**护理临床推理与决策
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：内科护理学-1、外科护理学-1、健康评估 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**蒋晓莲
课程简介：临床推理和决策是学生护理临床实践的基础。本课程旨在帮助学生掌握临床推理和决策技能，以便学生在未来实践中保持专业能力、专业自主性和专业责任感。课程内容包含了临床推理与决策的科学思维基础、临床推理与决策的理论模式、影响临床推理与决策的因素、临床推理在护理程序中的应用、临床推理与决策实践、临床伦理决策、循证决策等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床推理与决策（自编教材）》，蒋晓莲主编. 2010；《Critical thinking in nursing: a practical approach》Alfaro-LeFevre, R. Philadephia: Saunders，Second edition ，1999
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502060020 **Course Name:** Clinical Reasoning and Decision Making in Nursing
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：Clinical Reasoning and Decision Making is the foundation of professional clinical practice in nursing. The contents cover the introduction, the logistic basis of clinical reasoning and decision making , the practical skills of applying the clinical reasoning process , models of clinical reasoning and decision making, the practice of clinical decision making , decision making in nursing ethics ,evidence-based clinical decision making. It aims to help students to develop clinical reasoning and decision making skills so that they can maintain professional autonomy, competence and accountability in future.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Reasoning and Decision Making* (self-edited materials, Jiang Xiaolian, 2010；*Critical thinking in nursing: a practical approach,* Alfaro-LeFevre, R. Philadephia: Saunders，Second edition，1999

课程号：502061020 **课程名称：**护理人际沟通与礼仪
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：护理心理学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李晓玲、张凤英等
课程简介：本课程主要介绍人际沟通与礼仪的基本理论知识与技能，一般沟通与公共礼仪在护理实践中的作用，突出讲解医疗护理实践中的人际沟通与护士礼仪。主要内容有：人际沟通的与礼仪基本理论和方法；人际关系的建立和维持；护理实践中的人际沟通、师生沟通与管理沟通，并介绍相关的实用沟通技巧，如会议沟通、公众讲演以及面试技巧；护士职业形象与行为规范、护士语言规范与礼仪修养、护士仪态礼仪、护士日常社交礼仪等。通过本课程的学习，培养学生建立和维持人际关系的能力；提高学生在护理实践中的医护沟通、护患沟通能力。让学生理解护士礼仪及行为规范的基本理论，掌握护士应当遵守的礼仪规范和应当注重的礼仪修养，从而提高护士自身素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《护理人际关系与沟通教程》，李继平主编，北京科技出版社，2003年1月；《护士礼仪及行为规范》，李继平主编，人民卫生出版社，2005
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502061020 **Course Name:** Communication and Proprieties in Nursing

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course introduces the basic theories and methods of common communication and proprieties, the skills of the establishment and maintenance of interpersonal relationships, while it focuses on the communication and proprieties in nursing practice. The main contents include: the establishment and maintenance of interpersonal relationships between nurses and patients; the relevant communication skills; proprieties and behavioral regulations of nurses; the personal appearance proprieties and the daily social intercourse proprieties in nursing. It aims to help nursing students to understand the basic theories of communication and proprieties in nursing; to entitle students to gain the capability of establishing and maintaining relationships as well as to master the skills in interpersonal relationships.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Human Relationship and Communication in Nursing*, Li Jiping, Beijing Technology Press, 2003;*Proprieties and Behavior Regulations in nursing*, Li Jiping, Beijing People's Republic Press, 2005.

课程号：502062020 **课程名称：**护理心理学

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：护理学基础 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**申文武

课程简介：护理心理学作为一门年轻的学科，是临床护理实践的基础课程，学好本课程对护理本科生具有重要的意义。本课程使用2006年7月人民卫生出版社出版的全国高等医学院校教材《护理心理学》(供本科护理学类专业用,第2版，周郁秋主编）。教学内容以心理学基本概念和知识为基础，介绍心理社会因素与健康和疾病的关系、临床心理评估、心理治疗和心理咨询及病人的心理护理。在讲授的同时重点强调教授给学生心理护理的技巧，为了突出护理专业特色，护理部分采用护理程序的方式进行授课，强调对病人进行的整体护理。该课程主要讲授了如何将心理学理论知识和实用技术运用于护理学理论研究和临床实践的内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：周郁秋，护理心理学（第二版），人民卫生出版社，2006.7；曹枫林，护理心理学（第三版），人民卫生出版社，2007.7；戴晓阳，护理心理学(第一版)，人民卫生出版社，1999.

Course Code: 502062020 **Course Name:** Nursing Psychology

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:2**

Course Description： Nursing psychology ,as a young discipline, is a basic course of clinical nursing practice and is of great significance for nursing undergraduates. The course, based on the basic concepts and knowledge of psychology, introduces the relationship between psycho-social factors and health,clinical psychological assessment, psychological counseling and psychological care of patients. This course also emphasizes the skills of psychological care. As for nursing care, in order to highlight its features, it is taught in the way of nursing process, which emphasizes on the overall nursing care of patients.The course focuse on how to apply psychological theory of knowledge and practical techniques to nursing theoretic research and clinical practice.

Textbook/Teaching material:N*ursing Psychology* (second edition), Zhou Yuqiu, People's Medical Publishing House, Jul.2006；N*ursing Psychology*(third edition), Cao Fenglin, People's Medical Publishing House, Jul.2007；*nursing Psychology* (first edition),Dai Xiaoyang, People's Medical Publishing House,1999

课程号：502063020 **课程名称：**护理学导论

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郭红霞

课程简介：《护理学导论》是护理学专业的入门课程，本课程主要讲述护理学发展历史，护理学的基本概念，健康与疾病，护理学理论及相关理论，护理工作中的人际关系与人际沟通，评判性思维和护理决策，护理程序，文化与护理，护理专业中的伦理和法律，健康教育等内

容。本课程要求学生通过本课程的学习，了解护理专业的发展历史及发展趋势，掌握护理学的基本概念、基本理论，形成正确的护理理念，树立新型的健康观，加深学生对护理专业的理解，增强对护理专业的信心，提高对护理专业的认识水平，并为学生在今后学习其他专业课程奠定一定的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：潘孟昭主编《护理学导论》，人民卫生出版社， 1999 年 5 月；邹徇主编，《护理程序入门——现代护理新概念》，北京医科大学出版社，2001；冯先琼主编，《护理导论》，人民卫生出版社 2006 年 1 月；Kizier，Barbara (2000). Fundamentals of Nursing：concepts，process，and practice . N.Y.Mosiby.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502063020 **Course Name:** Introduction of Nursing
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The course is the initiatory course of nursing, which focuses on historical perspectives of nursing, the basic concepts in nursing, nursing theories and related theories，critical thinking and decision-making in nursing practice, nursing process, ethics and laws in nursing practice and so on. This course requires students to grasp the basic concepts and theories of nursing, to form correct nursing philosophy, to build up new concept of health, to enhance the understanding of perceptions of nursing. The course aims at helping students to establish the foundation to learn other professional courses in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction of Nursing*, Pan Mengshao, People's Medical Publishing House，Mar.1999;*Introduction to nursing process*, Zou Xun，Beijing Medical University Press, 2001; *Introduction of Nursing*, Feng Xianqiong, People's Medical Publishing House，Jan. 2006.

课程号：502064050 **课程名称：**护理学基础-1
总学时：96 **学　　分：**5
先修课程：护理学导论 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李小萍、张凤英

课程简介：护理学基础是护理专业的核心专业基础课程。由于基础护理技能是临床各专科护理的基础，并贯穿于满足患者对健康需求的始终，本课程就患者的生活护理以及基本的护理操作技术和健康教育等方面的知识进行讲授。具体课程内容包括：环境、患者入院和出院的护理、舒适与安全、患者的清洁卫生、休息与活动、预防与控制医院感染、生命体征的评估与护理、冷热疗法、饮食与营养、排泄。课程采用目标教学、直观教学（参观、示范、练习）、视听教学、计算机辅助教学、角色扮演、讨论等综合教学方法。强调对学生的创造性思维、评判性思维和实际动手操作能力训练和培养，为学生的护理职业生涯发展奠定坚实的理论和实践的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础护理学》（第四版），李小寒、尚少梅主编，人民卫生出版社；2006 年 8 月；《护理学基础》（第三版），殷磊主编，人民卫生出版社；2002 年。《护理学基础操作技术指导》， 李小萍，人民卫生出版社，2008；《护理学基础—技术操作》（上、下集）CAI 课件，殷磊、李小萍，人民卫生音像出版社；2003；《Fundamentals of Nursing》Kozier、Erb、Olivieri；《Fundamentals of Nursing- the art and science of nursing care》Taylor, Lillis, and LeMone；《护理学基础》， 姜安丽，人民卫生出版社，2005 年；《护士礼仪及行为规范》，李继平，人民卫生出版社，2005 年；《中国营养科学全书》 葛可佑，人民卫生出版社，2004；《实用营养学》.，蔡东联，人民卫生出版社，2005；《卫生学》 仲来福，人民卫生出版社，2004.

备注：理论、实践课

Course Code: 502064050 **Course Name:** Fundamentals of Nursing Ⅰ

Total Hours : 96 **Credit:** 5

Course Description: Fundamental of Nursing is the introductory and core course of nursing discipline. As the basis of clinic nursing, the skills and knowledge are needed throughout the nursing process. The course focuses on the skills and knowledge of basic nursing and health education for the clients. The included topics are Environment, Admission and Discharged Nursing, Comfort and Safety Nursing, Hygiene of the Clients, Rest and Activities Nursing, Nosocomial Infection Control, Vital Signs, Cold and Heat Application, Diet and Nutrition, Excretion. Teaching methods include target-teaching, direct method (visit of the hospital, demonstration of the skills, student-central practice), audio-visual teaching, computer-assisted instruction, and role-play. This course emphasizes the cultivation of creative and critical thinking, as well as technical practice training, which lays a strong foundation for the future nursing profession.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Nursing*, Li Xiaohan & Shang Shaomei, People's Medical Publishing House , 4th edition, Aug.2006; *Fundamentals of Nursing*, Yin Lei, People's Medical Publishing House,2002; *Guidebook for Technical Basis of Nursing Practice*, Li Xiaoping, People's Medical Publishing House, 2008; *Technical Basis for Nursing Practice CAI Courseware*, Yin Lei, Li Xiaoping, People's Medical Publishing House, 2003;*Fundamentals of Nursing*, Kozier, Erb, & Olivieri; *Fundamentals of Nursing- the art and science of nursing care*, Taylor, Lillis, and LeMone; *Fundamentals of Nursing*, Jiang Anli, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005; *Nursing Etiquette and Behavioral Norms,* Li Jiping, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005; *Chinese Nutrition,* Ge Keyou, People's Medical Publishing House; *Practical Nutrition*, Cai Donglian, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005;*Hygiene*, Zhong Laifu, People's Medical Publishing House, 2004.

课程号：502065050 **课程名称：**护理学基础-2

总学时：96 **学　　分：**5

先修课程：护理学导论、护理学基础-1 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李小萍、张凤英

课程简介：护理学基础是护理专业的核心专业基础课程。本课程从概念、程序、和实践的角度出发主要介绍护理专业的基础理论、基本知识和基本技能，重点培养学生关怀和照顾患者的综合能力，并为临床专科护理奠定基础。其内容包括：给药、静脉输液与输血、病情观察及危重患者的抢救和护理、临终护理、医疗与护理文件记录。课程采用目标教学、直观教学、视听教学、计算机辅助教学、角色扮演、讨论、见习反思录等综合教学方法进行。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握护理操作技术，要理解每一操作步骤的理论基础和原理，掌握评估和满足患者的各种基本需要所需的基本知识和技能，为学生的护理职业生涯发展奠定坚实的理论和实践的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础护理学》（第四版），李小寒、尚少梅主编，人民卫生出版社；2006 年 8 月；《护理学基础》（第三版），殷磊主编，人民卫生出版社；2002 年。《护理学基础操作技术指导》， 李小萍，人民卫生出版社，2008；《护理学基础—技术操作》（上、下集）CAI 课件，殷磊、李小萍，人民卫生音像出版社；2003；《Fundamentals of Nursing》Kozier、Erb、Olivieri；《Fundamentals of Nursing- the art and science of nursing care》Taylor, Lillis, and LeMone；《护理学基础》， 姜安丽，人民卫生出版社，2005 年；《护士礼仪及行为规范》，李继平，人民卫生出版社，2005 年；《中国营养科学全书》 葛可佑，人民卫生出版社，2004；《实用营养学》.，蔡东联，人民卫生出版社，2005；《卫生学》 仲来福，人民卫生出版社，2004.

备注：理论、实践课

Course Code: 502065050 **Course Name:** Fundamentals of Nursing Ⅱ
Total Hours : 96 **Credit:** 5

Course Description：Fundamental of Nursing is the introductory and core course of nursing discipline. From the perspective of concept, process and practice, the course introduces the basic theories, professional knowledge and skills of Nursing, which emphasizes the integrated skills of care. Included topics are Medication Administration, Intravenous Administration and Blood Transfusion, Observation and rescue of clients, Hospice Nursing, and Nursing Documentation. Teaching methods include target-teaching, direct method (visit of the hospital, demonstration of the skills, student-central practice), audio-visual teaching, computer-assisted instruction, and role-play. This course requires students to grasp nursing techniques, to understand the principle of each practice, to apply the basic knowledge and skills to the clients.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Nursing*, Li Xiaohan & Shang Shaomei, People's Medical Publishing House , 4th edition, Aug.2006；*Fundamentals of Nursing*, Yin Lei, People's Medical Publishing House,2002; *Guidebook for Technical Basis of Nursing Practice*, Li Xiaoping, People's Medical Publishing House, 2008; *Technical Basis for Nursing Practice CAI Courseware*, Yin Lei, Li Xiaoping, People's Medical Publishing House, 2003;*Fundamentals of Nursing*, Kozier, Erb, & Olivieri; *Fundamentals of Nursing- the art and science of nursing care*, Taylor, Lillis, and LeMone; *Fundamentals of Nursing*, Jiang Anli, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005; *Nursing Etiquette and Behavioral Norms,* Li Jiping, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005; *Chinese Nutrition,* Ge Keyou, People's Medical Publishing House; *Practical Nutrition*, Cai Donglian, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005;*Hygiene*, Zhong Laifu, People's Medical Publishing House, 2004.

课程号：502066010 **课程名称**：护理学基础-3
总学时：32 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：护理学基础-1 护理学基础-2 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李小萍、张凤英

课程简介：学生在完成护理学基础Ⅰ、护理学基础Ⅱ的课程学习后，为进一步掌握所学的课堂知识和操作技能，在本学期的护理学基础Ⅲ课程以临床实践学习为主，学生在临床老师的指导下到临床真实的护理场景中为患者实施基础护理的各项技能操作。学生通过临床实践训练，达到巩固和深化护理学基础的知识，掌握评估和满足患者各种基本需要所需的基本知识和技能，强化学生的创造性思维、评判性思维和实际动手操作能力及沟通技巧的目的，为学生的专科护理学习及今后的护理职业生涯发展奠定坚实的理论和实践的基础。由于本学科具有很强的实践性，要求学生在实习前复习课堂讲授的相关知识和技能，并与临床实践结合，提高其独立工作能力及分析问题和解决问题等综合能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《护理学基础操作技术指导》， 李小萍，人民卫生出版社，2008；《基础护理学》（第四版），李小寒、尚少梅主编，人民卫生出版社；2006 年 8 月；《护理学基础》（第三版），殷磊主编，人民卫生出版社；2002 年；《护理学基础—技术操作》（上、下集）CAI 课件，殷磊、李小萍，人民卫生音像出版社；2003；《护理学基础操作技术》系列教学片，殷磊，人民卫生出版社；2000 年

备注：理论、实践课

Course Code: 502066010 **Course Name:** Fundamentals of Nursing Ⅲ

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 1

Course Description：The course focuses on the clinic practice. Students are placed in the real clinic settings to accomplish nursing practice for the clients under the supervision of their instructors. The course requires students to master the theories and techniques, to intensify the creative and critical thinking, practical abilities and communicative skills, which make both theoretical and practical preparation for the future. In addition, because of the highly practicability, students are expected to review the related theoretical knowledge before the practice, to enhance their independent working and problem solving skills.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Guidebook for Technical Basis of Nursing Practice*, Li Xiaoping, People's Medical Publishing House, 2008; Reference: *Fundamentals of Nursing*, Li Xiaohan, Shang Shaomei, People's Medical Publishing House, Fourth edition, Aug.2006;*Fundamentals of Nursing,* Yin Lei, People's Medical Publishing House, 2002;*Technical Basis for Nursing PracticeCAI Courseware*, Yin Lei, Li Xiaoping, People's Medical Publishing House, 2003;*Basic Techniques of Fundamentals of Nursing*, Yin Lei, People's Medical Publishing House, 2000;

课程号：502067010 **课程名称**：护理学基础-4

总学时：32 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：护理学基础-1 护理学基础-2 护理学基础-3 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李小萍、张凤英

课程简介：进一步掌握护理学基础Ⅰ、护理学基础Ⅱ的课堂知识，巩固护理学基础Ⅲ 的学习内容，并继续在临床老师的指导下为患者实施基础护理的各项技能操作，学生通过临床实践训练，达到巩固和深化护理学基础的知识，掌握评估和满足患者各种基本需要所需的基本知识和技能，强化学生的创造性思维、评判性思维和实际动手操作能力及沟通技巧的目的，为学生的专科护理学习及今后的护理职业生涯发展奠定坚实的理论和实践的基础。每次临床实践前要求学生复习相关知识和技能，并与临床实践结合，提高独立工作能力及分析问题和解决问题等综合能力；促进其职业道德和职业情感的形成和发展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《护理学基础操作技术指导》， 李小萍，人民卫生出版社，2008；《基础护理学》（第四版），李小寒、尚少梅主编，人民卫生出版社；2006 年 8 月；《护理学基础》（第三版），殷磊主编，人民卫生出版社；2002 年；《护理学基础—技术操作》（上、下集）CAI 课件，殷磊、李小萍，人民卫生音像出版社；2003；《护理学基础操作技术》系列教学片，殷磊，人民卫生出版社；2000 年

备注：理论、实践课

Course Code: 502067010 **Course Name:** Fundamentals of Nursing Ⅳ

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 1

Course Description : The course focuses on the clinic practice. Students are placed in the real clinic settings to accomplish nursing practice for the clients under the supervision of their instructors. The course requires students to master the theories and techniques, to intensify the creative and critical thinking, practical abilities and communicative skills, which make both theoretical and practical preparation for the future. In addition, because of the highly practicability, students are expected to review the related theoretical knowledge before the practice, to enhance their independent working and problem solving skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Guidebook for Technical Basis of Nursing Practice*, Li Xiaoping, People's Medical Publishing House, 2008; Reference: *Fundamentals of Nursing*, Li Xiaohan,

Shang Shaomei, People's Medical Publishing House, Fourth edition, Aug.2006;*Fundamentals of Nursing*, Yin Lei, People's Medical Publishing House, 2002;*Technical Basis for Nursing PracticeCAI Courseware*, Yin Lei, Li Xiaoping, People's Medical Publishing House, 2003;*Basic Techniques of Fundamentals of Nursing*, Yin Lei, People's Medical Publishing House, 2000;

课程号：502068030　　**课程名称**：护理研究
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：统计学　　**面向对象**：护理本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：朱丹　蒋晓莲　方进博　蒋艳
课程简介：护理研究课程主要介绍护理科研基本理论、基本方法，学习护理科研设计、样本与总体、资料收集方法、研究工具性能测定、资料的整理与分析、护理论文撰写、护理论文的评价以及护理科研成果应用所需要的基本知识与技巧。通过本课程的学习，学生主要掌握科研选题、研究设计、抽样、资料的收集与分析，以及科研论文的撰写等。通过本课程的学习，学生能认识护理科研对护理专业发展的重要性，并能将护理科研的技能运用到今后的临床实践中。本课程通过理论讲授、科研实践和课后个人作业等多种形式的教学活动帮助学生掌握护理研究的基本理论与基本方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《护理研究》，肖顺贞主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 5 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502068030　　**Course Name**: Nursing Research
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: The course focuses on the primary theories and basic methods in nursing research, including topics like the basic knowledge and skills in research design, sampling and population, data collection, validity and reliability of research instruments, data management and analysis, research paper writing, evaluation as well as application of research results. Students are expected to understand the selection of reaserch topics, research design, sampling, data collection and analysis, as well as research paper writing. The course aims at helping students to grasp the basic theoretical knowledge and methods of nursing research.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Nursing Research*, Xiao Shunzhen, People's Health Publishing House, May 2006.

课程号：502069020　　**课程名称**：护理专业英语
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：公共英语　　**面向对象**：护理本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢红 王世平 王磊 任建华
课程简介：本课程内容紧扣"护理"二字，针对护理本科生对英语的需求，重点讲授常见护理专业英语词汇的构成和运用，并介绍护理的基本理论、基础护理技能、常见疾病的症状和护理措施的英语表达方法，内容涵盖了护理临床各科的主要内容。该课程采取精读和泛读相结合的方式进行，旨在提高学生阅读护理专业英语文献的能力，要求能借助字典正确理解和翻译护理学专业文献。同时，针对目前国际交流越来越频繁，对护士日常口语要求越来越高的情况，在专业英语授课中，更多地强调学生如何在临床场景运用所学专业英语日常口语与病人以及其他医务人员进行有效沟通。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《护理专业英语》，谢红、李晓玲主编，四川大学出版社，2005 年 6 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502069020 **Course Name**: Nursing English

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the building of medical and nursing terminology, the understanding of English literature on the theories of nursing, fundamental nursing skills, symptoms and signs of commonly occurring diseases and their nursing interventions. Topics cover almost all the cognitive and clinical aspects of nursing as well as general education. A methodology of intensive reading and extensive reading is adopted in teaching, aimed at improving students' skills in understanding English-language literature. Students are also required to make conversations and practice their oral English using medical and nursing terms from the textbook during class time.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Nursing English*. Xie Hong & Li Xiaoling. Sichuan University Press, June 2005.

课程号：502070010 **课程名称**：华西病案讨论

总学时：16 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：基础医学课程 **面向对象**：医科各专业

考核方式：考核 **任课教师**：各相关学科教师

课程简介：研讨与探究课程群选修课程，每学期开设，每周邀请不同学科的教师组织病案讨论，学生参加其中 8 次讨论即获得课程学分。旨在培养学生临床思维和临床问题处理能力。

主要教材和参考书：病案资料在讨论前发放。

备注：理论、实践课

Course Code: 502070010 **Course Name**: Clinicopathological Conference

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This is an elective course involved in research and enquiry based course clusters. It is offered each semester, aiming to develop clinical reasoning and problem-solving skills in students. Case discussions are led by teachers from clinical departments once a week. The students can get the course credit for participating 8 of the case discussions.

Textbook/Teaching material: self-edited case materials

课程号：502071010 **课程名称**：华西大讲堂

总学时：16 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：医科各专业

考核方式：考核 **任课教师**：各领域专家

课程简介：研讨与探究课程群选修课程，每学期开设，邀请不同领域专家学者开设讲座，内容可为人文、艺术、成才、医学交叉学科等，参加其中 8 次即获得该课程学分。

主要教材和参考书：无

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502071010 **Course Name**: West China Forum

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This is an elective course involved in research and enquiry based course clusters. It is offered each semester. Top scholars/experts from different fields are invited to give lectures on topics such as humanities, arts, career development and other interdisciplinary subjects.

Students may be able to get the course credit for attending 8 of the lectures.
Textbook/Teaching material: None

课程号：502072010　　**课程名称**：华西临床诊疗进展讲座
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：医科各专业
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师**：临床学科教师
课程简介：研讨与探究课程群选修课程，每学期开设，每次 2 学时，邀请不同学科的临床医师介绍本学科领域的疾病诊疗前沿进展。参加其中 8 次即获得该课程学分。
主要教材和参考书：无
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502072010　**Course Name**: Lectures on Advances in Clinical Diagnosis and Treatment
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: This is an elective course involved in research and enquiry based course clusters. It is offered each semester. Clinical doctors from different departments are invited to introduce the advances in clinical diagnosis and treatment in their fields. Students may be able to get the course credit by attending 8 of the lectures.
Textbook/Teaching material: None

课程号：502073050　　**课程名称**：机械通气
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：诊断学、内科学等　**面向对象**：医技呼吸
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：康焰、金晓东、邓一芸、梁国鹏等
课程简介：我科开设该门课程已达 11 年，通过多年的磨合与探索，目前该门课程的内容设置与授课流程均较成熟合理。该门课程紧密联系临床，系统地阐述了机械通气的原理；人工气道的建立；机械通气基本模式的选择及具体参数的调节；实施过程中的监测；镇静镇痛药物的选择；以及最终撤机方案选择等。结合几种临床需要进行呼吸支持的常见疾病，介绍了机械通气的临床应用，体现了基本理论与临床实践的紧密结合；现有治疗模式与国际最新进展的紧密结合，为学生今后的临床实践工作打下了良好的基础。各任课教师均为具有丰富临床经验的临床医生与呼吸治疗师，基础知识雄厚，临床能力强。要求学生学习本门课程后能处理临床常见需呼吸支持的紧急情况，并能对带机过程中的各种情况进行识别与处理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《机械通气》，朱蕾、钮善福主编，上海科学技术出版社，2007 年 2 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502073050　　**Course Name**: Mechanical Ventilation
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 5
Course Description: This course has been open for 11 years and has become a mature course through years' assessment of content or teaching procedure. This course integrates theories with clinical practice. Topics include: mechanisms of mechanical ventilation; conduct of artificial airway; basic mode or parameter set; monitor of mechanical ventilation procedure; sedative drugs and interaction of mechanical ventilation and human body, common diseases that require mechanical ventilation. This course requires students to grasp basic theories in mechanical ventilation, to be able to treat emergencies in clinical settings, and to recognize and treat different

situations afterwards. It is hoped that the combination of basic theories with clinical practice, together with our introduction of current treatment model and latest progress in mechanical ventilation can build a good basis for the students' future career development

Textbook/Teaching material: *Mechanical Ventilation*. Zhu Lei & Niu Shanfu, Shanghai Scientific and Technology Press, Feb.2007

课程号：502074020　　**课程名称**：急救护理学

总学时：32　　**学　分**：2

先修课程：内科护理,外科护理学，护理学基础　**面向对象**：全日制护理本科学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：廖燕,李明凤等

课程简介：急救护理学包含急救和危重症护理两个大的内容, 主要面向全日制护理本科学生, 也可作为在校医学生的选修课目. 本课程主要内容包括院前急救、急诊科的设置和管理、心脏骤停、重症监护、救护技术等，并根据当前社会发展出现的新问题，在使用指定教材的基础上新增加了《灾害护理及应急机制的建立》一章内容。急救护理学是一门急救操作和重症监护技能要求很高的实践性学科，在教学中实践课占有很大的比重，目前理论课和实践课设置的比例为 3：1。教学上遵循“生命第一，时效为先”的急救护理理念，以“培养实际能力，服务社会”为总体目标，为此急危重症护理教研室配备了先进的急救和重症护理实验教学设备，以生动、直观的场景为学生提供高质量的实践教学条件和环境，从而满足培养 21 世纪应用型高级护理人才的需求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《急危重症护理学》，周秀华主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 4 月；《专科急危重症抢救护理预案》，赵崇梅主编，人民军医出版社，2004，3；《灾害急救与管理》，李春玉主编，中国协和医科大学出版社，2004，6；《危重症护理学》，王志红,周兰姝主编，人民军医出版社，2007，5.

备注：理论课+实践课

Course Code: 502074020　　**Course Name**: Emergency Nursing

Total Hours: 32　　**Credits**: 2

Course Description：This course focuses on emergency nursing and critical nursing.It covers topics like pre-hospital care, establishment and management of emergency departments and intensive care units(ICU), and rescue technologies and disaster nursing. It also emphasizes how to identify cardiac arrest, carry out CPCR, and supervise shock, trauma, MODS, acute intoxication, heatstroke, drown, electric shock, coma as well as kinds of clinical crisis. The time ratio of clinical practice to classroom lecturing is 1:3.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Emergency and Critical Nursing*, Zhou Xiuhua, People's Medical Publishing House , April 2008; *Special Emergency and CriticalRescue NursingPreventionProgramme*, Zhao Chongmei, People's Military Medical Press, March 2004; *Disaster Emergency and Management*, Li Chunyu, Peking Union Medical College Press, June 2004；*Critical nursing*, Wang Zhihong & Zhou Lanshu, People's Military Medical Press, May 2007.

课程号：502075010　　**课程名称**：急诊科实习（临医八年制）

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：急诊医学　　**面向对象**：临医八年制

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：万智、魏薇等

课程简介：急诊医学是一门新兴医学学科，是医学中重要的且不可缺少的部分。急诊科实习

是急诊医学教学过程的重要组成部分，通过培养学生理论联系实际、独立分析问题和解决问题的能力，从而巩固和提高学生所学的基础理论、急诊临床知识和技能。急诊科实习是对学生进行临床能力综合训练的极为重要的急诊医学教学环节。通过急诊科实习，培养学生具有良好的医德医风，树立救死扶伤、全心全意为人民服务的思想。在实践中加强基本理论、基本知识、基本技能的训练，巩固、加深、提高所学的基础理论与急诊医学专业知识，培养学生具有初步针对危重急症的临床辨证思维能力及基本科学研究能力，完成急诊医学教学计划所规定的培养目标的要求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《急诊医学》何庆主编，自编教材，2001 年出版；《急诊科诊疗常规》马遂主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年出版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502075010 **Course Name**: Internship (Emergency medicine)

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:1

Course Description: Emergency medicine is a new and important medical discipline. Internship is a valuable part in the teaching process for emergency medicine. It trains students to incorporate text theory with clinical practice, and how to think over and solve problems. It helps to improve the basic knowledge and clinical skills of emergency practice. So it is an important strategy in the comprehensive training in emergency clinical capability. Through intern training in the emergency department, students are also encouraged to establish good moral standards for medical practice and a sense of moral obligation to serve the people. Basic knowledge and skills are reinforced through clinical practice and students acquire primary knowledge for severe clinical situations, as well as relevant research capabilities.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Emergency medicine*, self-edited by He Qing, 2001； *Emergency therapeutic handbook*, Ma Sui, People's Medical Publishing House , Mar. 2007

课程号：502076010 **课程名称：**急诊医学

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**临八 临五 医技呼吸 医技影像

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**何庆、曹钰等

课程简介：本课程是面向本科生、七年制学生和八年制学生的后期选修课。急诊医学是与内、外、妇、儿并列的二级学科，是一门研究急性病、慢性病急性发作、急性损伤和急性中毒的病理生理、发展演变规律和救治的科学。其特点是以最少的数据、最快捷有效的方法救治病人，内容涵盖院前救护、院内急诊、灾害救援以及突发公共卫生事件的应对等诸多环节。本课程将介绍“生命第一”、病情分拣等急诊急救的重要理念，心肺复苏的理论与技术，各种急危重症的评估与救治，创伤的分拣、转运与抢救，灾害救援的原则与流程，以及突发公共卫生事件的应对策略等。本课程将课堂讲授教学与技能实践训练相结合，突显理论与实践并重的教学宗旨。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《急诊科诊疗常规》马遂主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年出版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502076010 **Course Name**: Emergency Medicine

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1

Course Description: This course is for undergraduates of five-year, seven-year and eight-year programs. as Along with surgery, gynecology and pediatrics, Emergency Medicine is a branch of

clinical medicine. It includes the study of the pathophysiology, progress and management of acute illness; acute attacks of chronic diseases; trauma; and acute poisoning. It is characterized by providing the most rapid and effective treatment to the patient on the basis of the little information. This specialty covers prehospital care, in-hospital emergency management, disaster rescue, and reaction to outbreaks of public health events. In this course, we cover the fundamental principles of first aid, theories and techniques of CPR, assessment and management of a variety of critical illnesses, triage, transportation and treatment of trauma patients, disaster relief algorithms, and response to unexpected public health events. We combine lectures with technique training in order to make this curriculum more practical.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Emergency Therapeutic Handbook*, Ma Sui, People's Medical Publishing House, Mar. 2007

课程号：502077010　　**课程名称**：健康保健
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：全校学生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘素珍
课程简介：本课程在于帮助学生提高身心健康水平，配合学校其他素质教育课程，全面提升学生综合素质，促进学生健康成长、发展。通过本课程的学习，学生能够充分认识健康的本质，树立正确的健康观念，明确个体在促进和维持自身和社会健康中的责任，并通过获取和传播健康知识、技能和方法，改善和帮助他人改善不良行为和生活方式、采纳健康保健行为等方式，主动承担起提高自我和社会健康的责任，从而达到提高身体素质、增强身心健康的目的，并为社会健康发挥自己应有的作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《健康保健》 讲义，刘素珍、胡秀英、方进博，2009 年 3 月；《Health promotion in nursing》，Nola J. Pender，Appleton & Lange, 1996；《当代健康教育与健康促进》，胡俊峰、侯培森，人民卫生出版社，2005 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502077010　　**Course Name**: Health Care
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: The purpose of this course is to improve students' physical and mental health, and promote their comprehensive qualities and development. After learning this course, students are expected to be able to realize the essence of health, clarify individual's responsibility in promoting and maintaining self and social health, help themselves and other people to change unhealthy behavior and lifesyles, and adopt healthy behaviors.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Health Care*, Liu Suzhen, Hu Xiuying & Fang Jinbo, Mar.2009；*Health promotion in nursing*，Nola J. Pender，Appleton & Lange, 1996；*Contemporary health education and health promotion*, Hu Junfeng & Hou Peisen, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005.

课程号：502078040　　**课程名称**：健康评估
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：系统解剖学、生理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：袁丽、蒋晓莲
课程简介：健康评估(Health Assessment)是护理专业的核心课程之一，主要内容涉及健康评估基本方法、症状评估、体格检查、人体功能性健康型态评估、心电图、影像检查、实验室

检查以及护理诊断和护理病历书写等。本课程旨在帮助学生掌握健康评估的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能，培养学生科学的临床思维与决策方式,为学习各临床护理专业课程奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《健康评估》，吕探云主编，人民卫生出版社， 2006 年 5 月第 2 版

备注：理论与实验

Course Code: 502078040 **Course Name:** Health Assessment

Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 4

Course Description： The course is one of the core courses for nursing students. It covers topics like the basic methods of nursing assessment, the symptom assessment, physical examination, electrocardiogram, medical imaging, laboratory tests, nursing diagnosis and nursing records writing etc. The course aims to help students learn the basic theory, knowledge and skills of health assessment,as well as help students develop clinical reasoning and decision making and provide a base for other clinical nursing courses.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Health Assessment*, Lv Tanyun, People's Medical Publishing House, Second edition, May 2006.

课程号：502079020 **课程名称：**精神科护理学

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程： **面向对象：**护理

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李小麟等

课程简介：精神科护理学是护理专业的主干课程之一，是临床护理实践的基础课程，学好本课程对护理本科生具有重要的意义。本课程使用 2002 年 1 月四川大学出版社出版的教材《精神科护理学》（第一版,李小麟主编）。教学内容以我国常见精神疾病的临床表现和护理为重点，通过课堂讲授、讨论、临床见习方式学习临床常见精神问题的临床表现、护理处理等，并对精神科护理方法和技巧如沟通交流技术、危险评估技术和危机干预技术进行学习和讨论。另外，该课程将结合社会发展和需要，介绍精神医学发展情况和发展趋势，学习精神康复技术等。在教学中，将重视对学生创新能力和独立解决问题能力的培训，部分课程将采用 PBL 教学方式组织讨论。

推荐教材或推荐教材或主要参考书：李小麟，精神科护理学（第一版），四川大学出版社，2002。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502079020 **Course Name:** Psychiatric Nursing

Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**

Course Description： Psychiatric Nursing, both a main course of nursing and a basic course of clinical nursing practice, is of great significance for nursing graduates. The teaching of the course focuses on clinical manifestations and psychiatric care of mental disorders that are common in our country through lectures, discussions and clinical trainings. Meanwhile, it raises further study and discussions in psychiatric nursing methods and techniques, such as communication techniques, risk assessment techniques and crisis intervention techniques etc. Moreover, the course introduces not only the new information and tendency of psychology, but the learning of mental rehabilitation techniques, regarding to the development of the society. In the teaching process, there is an emphasis on the development of the students' creativity and independent problem-solving skills, with part of the course are taught in the way of PBL (Problem-Based Learning).

Textbook/Teaching material: *Psychiatric Nursing*, Li Xiaolin, Sichuan University Press, 2002

课程号：502080020 **课程名称：**精神病学（Ⅰ）

总学时：40 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：医学心理学 **面向对象：**临八

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**孙学礼等
课程简介：“精神病学”是华西临床医学院重点课程，拥有源远流长的历史，自 1914 年华西协和大学设立医科开始，即开始了神经与精神病学的教学，并培养了最中国最早的一批精神病学专门人材，其中很多成为新中国精神卫生事业的带头人。精神病学作为一门医学生的基础学科，教学的对象是低年级医学生，目标是培养非精神科医生的精神病学专业知识和技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《精神病学》，孙学礼主编，高等教育出版社，2008.6。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502080020　　**Course Name:** Psychiatry(Ⅰ)
Total Hours : 40　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Psychiatry is one of the most important disciplines in West China Medical School, with a long brilliant history ever since the foundation of medical school in West China Union University in 1914 and it owns a great number of China's earliest experts on these fields were cultivated, most of whom had become the leading person of clinic treatment and basic research in Psychology and Psychology. As a basic discipline of medical study, Psychiatry is offered to junior undergraduates, aiming at developing the psychiatric expertise and clinical skills of unprofessional psychiatric physicians.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Psychiatry*, Sun Xueli, Highter Education Press, 2008.

课程号：502081010　　**课程名称：**精神病学（II）
总学时：24　　**学　　分：**1
先修课程：医学心理学　　**面向对象：**临五 预防 基础 法医
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**孙学礼等
课程简介：“精神病学”是华西临床医学院重点课程，拥有源远流长的历史，自 1914 年华西协和大学设立医科开始，即开始了神经与精神病学的教学，并培养了最中国最早的一批精神病学专门人材，其中很多成为新中国精神卫生事业的带头人。精神病学作为一门医学生的基础学科，教学的对象是低年级医学生，目标是培养非精神科医生的精神病学专业知识和技能。
推荐教材或推荐教材或主要参考书：《精神病学》，孙学礼主编，高等教育出版社，2008.6。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502081010　　**Course Name:** Psychiatry(II)
Total Hours : 24　　**Credit: 1**
Course Description：Psychiatry is one of the most important disciplines in West China Medical School, with a long brilliant history ever since the foundation of medical school in West China Union University in 1914 and it owes a great number of China's earliest experts on these fields who were cultivated, most of whom had become the leading person of clinic treatment and basic research in Psychology and Psychology. As a basic discipline of medical study, Psychiatry is offered to junior undergraduates, aiming at developing the psychiatric expertise and clinical skills of unprofessional psychiatric physicians.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Psychiatry*，Sun xueli, Highter Education Press, 2008.

课程号：502082020　　**课程名称：**精神科实习（法医学）
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：精神病学　　**面向对象：**法医
考核方式：考试　面试　　**指导教师：**黄颐等
课程简介：通过在精神科的实习，掌握本学科有关基本理论，基本知识和基本技能，学会对精神病学领域的常见病、多发病的诊断及治疗，了解精神病学与其他临床学科的内在联系，为进一步学习深造和今后的临床工作打下基础。此外，通过学习，还应树立良好的医德医风，

注意培养学生作为一个医生应有的素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《精神病学》，孙学礼主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年第二版
备注：实习课

Course Code: 502082020 **Course Name:** Internship(Psychiatry)
Total Hours : 64 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course requires students getting a grasp of the basic theory, knowledge and skills of psychiatry through the internship of Psychiatry Department, learning to deal with the common disease and frequently-occurring disease of psychiatry, including diagnosis and treatment, and understanding the relationship of psychiatry and other clinical subjects, and, thus, laying a good foundation for clinical work in the future. Besides, during the studying process, it is important to develop the professional qualities that a medical student should have, such as a good sense of professional ethics.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Psychiatry*，Sun xueli, Highter Education Press, 2008.

课程号：502083010 **课程名称：**精神科实习（临医八年制）
总学时：32 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：精神病学 **面向对象：**临八
考核方式：考试　面试 **指导教师：**黄颐等
课程简介：通过在精神科的实习，掌握本学科有关基本理论，基本知识和基本技能，学会对精神病学领域的常见病、多发病的诊断及治疗，了解精神病学与其他临床学科的内在联系，为进一步学习深造和今后的临床工作打下基础。此外，通过学习，还应树立良好的医德医风，注意培养学生作为一个医生应有的素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《精神病学》，孙学礼主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年第二版
备注：实习课

Course Code: 502083010 **Course Name:** Internship(Mental Health)
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 1**
Course Description：The course requires students getting a grasp of the basic theory, knowledge and skills of psychiatry through the internship of Psychiatry Department, learning to deal with the common disease and frequently-occurring disease of psychiatry, including diagnosis and treatment, and understanding the relationship of psychiatry and other clinical subjects, and, thus, laying a good foundation for clinical work in the future. Besides, during the studying process, it is important to develop the professional qualities that a medical student should have, such as a good sense of professional ethics.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Psychiatry*，Sun xueli, Highter Education Press, 2008.

课程号：502084010 **课程名称：**精神科实习（临医五年制）
总学时：32 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：精神病学 **面向对象：**临五
考核方式：考试　面试 **指导教师：**黄颐等
课程简介：通过在精神科的实习，掌握本学科有关基本理论，基本知识和基本技能，学会对精神病学领域的常见病、多发病的诊断及治疗，了解精神病学与其他临床学科的内在联系，为进一步学习深造和今后的临床工作打下基础。此外，通过学习，还应树立良好的医德医风，注意培养学生作为一个医生应有的素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《精神病学》，孙学礼主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年第二版
备注：实习课

Course Code: 502084010 **Course Name:** Internship(Mental Health)
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 1
Course Description： The course requires students getting a grasp of the basic theory, knowledge and skills of psychiatry through the internship of Psychiatry Department, learning to deal with the common disease and frequently-occurring disease of psychiatry, including diagnosis and treatment, and understanding the relationship of psychiatry and other clinical subjects, and, thus, laying a good foundation for clinical work in the future. Besides, during the studying process, it is important to develop the professional qualities that a medical student should have, such as a good sense of professional ethics.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Psychiatry*，Sun xueli, Highter Education Press, 2008.

课程号：502085010 **课程名称：**救命与救伤
总学时：22 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李志铭、聂虎等
课程简介：当危急时刻来临，究竟如何在急救的黄金时间实施自救和救人呢？大学生作为当代社会的高素质人群，对相关的知识了解甚少。为此，我们组织具有丰富急救经验的老师面向全校学生开设了《救命与救伤》这门课程。内容涉及生活的方方面面，主要包括紧急情况（如心跳停止、气道异物、大出血等）的救治、严重疾患（如高热、腹泻、卒中、胸痛等）的家庭处理、野外生存及灾害现场自救、外伤的现场伤口处理、包扎、固定和患者的安全转运。授课形式多样，讲解形象生动。具有实用性、知识性和趣味性。帮助学生轻轻松松掌握急救要领，从容应对相关的突发情况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《急诊手册》石应康主编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502085010 **Course Name**: First Aid
Total Hours: 22 **Credit**:1
Course Description: When confronted with a critical situation, how can one both stay safe and rescue others？ This course covers critical situations that may arise in daily life (such as cardiac arrest, airway obstruction, and bleeding), how to treat severe disease (such as fever, diarrhea, stroke, and chest pain) at home, and how to treat oneself in the field and when confronted with a disaster. It also covers cleaning and dressing of wounds and how to transport patients safely.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Emergency Handbook,* Shi Yingkang, People's Medical Publishing House, 2004

课程号：502087020 **课程名称：**康复护理学
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：护理学基础 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**丁明甫　康霞　包芸　杜春萍
课程简介：本课程主要讲授有关康复护理的基本理论、评定方法、治疗技术，并介绍临床上常见疾病如脑卒中、脊髓损伤、颈肩腰腿痛等的康复护理方法。本课程要求学生掌握康复的观念，养成注重患者功能的观念，并把康复护理学的理论和技术应用到以后的护理工作中。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《康复护理学》，石凤英主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年，第 2 版.
备注：理论课与实践

Course Code: 502087020 **Course Name:** Rehabilitation Nursing
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic theories, assessment methods and treatment techniques of rehabilitation nursing. It also offers the introduction of the rehabilitation nursing techniques of the common diseases in clinical works, such as brain stroke, spinal cord injury and neck, shoulder, waist and leg pains. The course requests students to master the concept of rehabilitation, pay attention to the patients' function, and apply the theories and techniques of rehabilitation nursing.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Rehabilitation Nursing*, Shi Fengying, People's Health Publishing House. Second edition, 2006.

课程号：502089010 **课程名称：**康复医学
总学时：16 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：解剖学 **面向对象：**临八、临五、医技营养本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**丁明甫、熊恩富、何成奇等
课程简介：本课程主要介绍康复医学。康复医学是指功能复原，即针对各种先天或后天的疾病或/和损伤所造成的各种功能障碍(包括肢体、内脏功能、精神障碍或受限、不全和残缺)，而采取的综合措施。康复医学是应用医学科学中的专门技术，是使功能障碍者的潜在能力和残存功能得到充分发挥的医学科学体系，包括 PT，OT，ST，OP, PST 和 TCM 技术。其方式是以训练治疗为主，辅以必要的教育、心理、辅助支具的应用和环境的改造、适应等，使之尽可能恢复正常的功能或重新获得技能；对无法恢复的功能，除充分发挥其残余功能外，可采取补偿的办法，使其具有独立生活的能力，重返社会，并担任其应有的角色。本课程中学生会掌握基本的康复基础及康复技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《康复医学》，南登昆主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第四版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502089010 **Course Name**: Rehabilitation Medicine
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Rehabilitation is the treatment of disabilities by therapeutic methods to help patients improve function or regain life skills and regain a productive place in society. Treatment methods include massage, training, electrotherapy and exercises. Types of rehabilitation therapy include physical therapy (PT), occupational therapy (OT), speech therapy (ST), othoses and prosthesis (OP), psychological therapy (PST) and TCM therapy. Rehabilitation medicine can treat physical dysfunction, sensory dysfunction, cognitive dysfunction, vocational dysfunction, and social dysfunction. Students will learn about personal activities throughout the lifespan, evaluation and assessment, physical agent modalities, manipulation, joint mobilization, therapeutic exercises, activities of daily living, OT and rehabilitation engineering.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Rehabilitation Medicine*, Nan Dengkun, People's Medical Publishing House, 4th edition , 2008

课程号：502091020 **课程名称：**科研能力培养模块-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：大学计算机基础 **面向对象：**临医八；口八
考核方式：课内、外作业 **任课教师：**李幼平 邓可刚 何林 姚巡
课程简介：科研能力培养模块-1 注重培养医学生文献检索能力。课程讲授医学文献检索和循证医学证据检索的基本方法和技巧，并结合临床问题引导学生通过计算机检索获得问题的答案。本课程讲解了文献检索与临床科研和解决临床问题的关系，并通过对常用书目数据库（CBM， PubMed/MEDLINE， EMBASE 和 SCI 等）和循证医学相关临床证据数据库（如 Cochrane Library，OVID Reviews，Clinical Evidence 和 MD Consult 等）的讲解和实习，帮助医学生提高检索能力。采用的案例教学和限时完成课外作业《教育处方》所进行的临床问

题构建、检索策略制定、自我评价检索过程等具有较强的实用性和操作性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学文献检索》郭继军主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 6 月第 3 版；《循证医学证据的检索与利用》邓可刚主编,人民卫生出版社,2008 年 2 月第 2 版
备注：科研能力培养模块-1 课程涉及以上所列教材和参考书中部分内容，可任选其一;或自选近期出版的类似书籍，或通过互联网获取近年来的与本课程有关的国内外资料。《教育处方》是国外循证医学教科书推荐的一种“问题构建”的教学策略，本课程完成的是其中一部分内容。

Course Code: 502091020 **Course Name:** Capacity Building of Health Research -1
Total Hours：32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description：In this course we introduce basic methods and skills of medical literature retrieval, with a focus on acquiring evidence-based answers to clinical questions via electronic searching. The course introduces the relationship between medical literature retrieval and clinical research and problem solving, characteristics of common used bibliographic databases such as CBM, PubMed/MEDLINE, EMBASE, SCI, and characteristics of evidence-based databases such as Cochrane Library, OVID Reviews, Clinical Evidence, and MD Consult. The course incorporates lecture, case studies, and exercises to help students formulate clinical questions, design search strategies and evaluate search processes, and get to know the general principles and methods of problem-based evidence searching.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Literature Retrieval*，Guo Jijun, People’s Medical Publishing House, Third edition, Jun.2008; *The Evidence of Evidence-based Medicine: Searching and utilization*，Deng Kegang, People’s Medical Publishing House, Second edition, Mar.2008

课程号：502092030 **课程名称**：科研能力培养模块-3
总学时： 57 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：科研能力培养模块-1 **面向对象**：临医八
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李静、陈进等
课程简介：科研能力培养模块-3 重点内容为临床科研设计、衡量和评价，注重结合全球医学教育最低基本要求和学科特点，培养学生科研素质、批判性思维能力。课程改革传统的全讲授教学模式，将理论学习与讨论结合，课程内容包括选题、立题，临床科研设计的原则和设计方案，疾病病因、诊断、治疗、预后的研究与评价方法，与临床科研相关的卫生经济学和健康相关生存质量，临床伦理学的基本知识，科研计划书和论文的撰写方法。课程有助于学生掌握临床科研的基本理论、基本知识和基本方法，这对培养高素质的医学生，使之在今后的职业生涯中针对临床问题更好地开展临床科研和医疗工作具有重要意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床流行病学》（第三版），王家良主编，上海科学技术出版社，2009 年 12 月出版；《临床流行病学》（第三版），王家良主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 6 月出版;《Clinical Epidemiology: How to Do Clinical Practice Research》. Haynes RB, Sackett DL, Guyatt GH and Tugwell P 主编，Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 出版社，2006 年出版
备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 502092030 **Course Name**: Capacity Building of Health Research -3
Total Hours: 57 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: The main contents of the course are clinical research design, measurement and evaluation. The goal is to cultivate the research and critical thinking capacity of medical students based on the “Global minimum essential requirements in medical education.” The course integrates lectures with case-based discussion to help students understand essential principles, knowledge and research methods. We introduce the principles of clinical research priority setting,

design, quality control, and ethics. The emphasis is on developing skills needed to design clinical studies relevant to common problems in clinical practice, such as etiological studies, diagnostic test accuracy, efficacy and safety of interventions, prognostic predictors of disease, health-related quality of life, and cost-effectiveness of diagnostic tests and interventions. The course will train medical students to conduct high quality clinical research and to critically evaluate existing knowledge, technology, and information necessary for solving problems in their future professional career.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Clinical Epidemiology* （3rd edition），Wang Jialiang，Shanghai Scientific & Technical Publishers，Dec. 2009；*Clinical Epidemiology* （3rd edition），Wang Jialiang，People's Medical Publishing House，June 2008；*Clinical Epidemiology: How to Do Clinical Practice Research* . Haynes RB, Sackett DL, Guyatt GH and Tugwell P，Lippincott Williams & Wilkins，2006.

课程号：502093040　　**课程名称**：科研能力培养模块-4
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：科研能力培养模块-3　　**面向对象**：临医八、口八
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李幼平、李静、陈进等

课程简介：科研能力培养模块-4 重点内容为循证医学和系统评价。一方面，以解决临床问题为出发点，讲授一整套在临床实践中发现问题、寻找现有最好证据、评价和综合分析所得证据及正确应用结果以指导疾病的诊断、治疗和预后的基础理论、基本知识和基本技能，有助于培养医学生树立正确、科学的医学观，为规范其今后的临床实践行为打下基础。另一方面，系统介绍系统评价的基本步骤和原则、系统评价专用软件 RevMan 的使用，使学生初步掌握生产最高级别证据的方法。通过本课程学习，学生能针对临床工作中常见问题学会查证、用证和创证，提高学生鉴别文献真伪的科学批判能力，课程注重培养批判性思维、信息管理和解决临床问题的能力，学会主动学习，成为终身自我教育者。

推荐教材或推荐教材或主要参考书：《循证医学》，李幼平主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 12 月出版；循证医学》，王家良主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年　月出版；《evidence-based medicine:how to practice and teach EBM》（3rd edition），Straus SE, Richardson WS, Glasziou P 等主编，Churchill Livingstone 2005 出版.

备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 502093040　　**Course Name**: Capacity Building of Health Research -4
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: Capacity Building of Health Research -4 focuses on essential principles, knowledge and skills of evidence-based medicine and systematic review in an effort to build students' capacity for critical thinking, information management and problem solving. We introduce the five steps to practicing evidence-based medicine, namely, devising an answerable question; tracking down the best evidence with which to answer that question; critically appraising the evidence for its validity (closeness to the truth), impact (size of the effect), and applicability (usefulness in clinical practice); integrating the this understanding with personal clinical expertise and with the patient's unique biology, values, and circumstances; and evaluating our effectiveness and efficiency in executing steps 1–4 and seeking ways to improve them in the future. In addition, we introduce steps to conducting high-quality evidence-systematic review, as well as the software used draft review protocols, complete review, and perform meta-analysis. The course teaches

students to search for and apply the best evidence, and conduct research, in order to become lifelong, self-directed learners

Textbook/Teaching material: *Evidence-based Medicine*，Li Youping，Higher Education Press，Dec. 2009；*Evidence-based Medicine*， Wang Jialiang，People's Medical Publishing House，2005；*Evidence-based medicine: how to practice and teach EBM* ,（3rd edition），Straus SE, RichardsonWS, Glasziou P，Churchill Livingstone，2005.

课程号：502094020　　**课程名称**：科研能力培养模块-5

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：科研能力培养模块-4　　**面向对象**：临医八、口八

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李静、陈进、张鸣明等

课程简介：科研能力培养模块-5 的重点内容为科研计划书讨论及生物医学论文写作。一方面，学生结合专业和兴趣，选择课题并撰写计划书，采用分组方式，详细讨论研究背景、立题依据、研究目的和假设、研究方案优选、研究技术路线和实施方法等，从专业和研究方法两方面予以修改和完善，保障研究课题的科学性；另一方面，讲授医学论文撰写的基本格式和内容、医学科研论文报告规范、论文撰写中常见问题、英文论文写作中的语言表达技巧、合理选刊、投稿和修稿中应注意问题等，帮助医学生掌握医学论文撰写的基础知识，为发表高影响因子文章打下扎实的学术和写作基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床流行病学》（第三版），王家良主编，上海科学技术出版社，2009 年 12 月出版；《临床流行病学》（第三版），王家良主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 6 月出版；《Clinical Epidemiology: How to Do Clinical Practice Research》. Haynes RB, Sackett DL, Guyatt GH and Tugwell P主编，Lippincott Williams & Wilkins出版社，2006 年出版；《How to Write a Paper》（第 3 版），Dick AD主编，BMJ books出版

备注：专业基础课

Course Code: 502094020　　**Course Name**: Capacity Building of Health Research -5

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Capacity Building of Health Research -5 focuses on research protocol discussion and biomedical writing. We divide the class into several small groups and discuss each student's research protocol in detail, from the reason for the research to the objectives and hypothesis, research design, and research steps and methods. Students thus learn to revise their protocol from both clinical specialty and research methodology perspectives and ensure the validity of the resulting research. In addition, we introduce the components biomedical papers and how to write them. We introduce international standards for reporting of health research studies, common mistakes in writing scientific papers, ways to express ideas in English, choosing a target journal, and response to editor/reviewer comments on manuscripts. The course trains students to conduct high quality studies and publish papers in high impact journals.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Clinical Epidemiology* （3rd edition），Wang Jialiang，Shanghai scientific & Technical Publishers，Dec. 2009；*Clinical Epidemiology* （3rd edition），Wang Jialiang，People's Medical Publishing House，June 2008；*Clinical Epidemiology: How to Do Clinical Practice Research*. Haynes RB, Sackett DL, Guyatt GH and Tugwell P，Lippincott Williams & Wilkins，2006

课程号：502096020　　**课程名称**：老年护理学

总学时：32 学时（讲 24，习 8）　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：护理学基础、内科护理学、外科护理学　　**面向对象**：护理本科
考核方式：考试(课堂参与、见习讨论)　**任课老师**：胡秀英　刘素珍　宋锦平黄丹莉　李芸
内容简介：本课程主要讲授如何根据老年人个性化、多样化的需求，给老年人提供连续性和个性化护理，最大限度地发挥老年人生理、心理、社会方面的潜在能力，共同提高老年人的生活质量和健康寿命，帮助老年人成功老化，从容地安度人生的终点；同时，在与老年人的交流与沟通以及护理实践过程中，学生、老师、护理人员也能更深刻理解生命的全过程，进一步领会生命的价值，从而更加珍视生命、关爱老人。《老年护理学》主要内容：老化理论、老年人健康评估、老年人健康保健、老年人心理卫生、老年人的日常生活护理、老年安全用药与护理、老年人常见健康问题与护理、老年人常见疾病与护理、老年人临终护理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《老年护理学》，化前珍主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 7 月；《老年护理学》，殷磊主编，人民卫生出版社，2000 年 12 月；《老年病人基础护理》（Basic Geriatric Nursing，第 3 版）Gloria Hoffman Wold 主编，Oversea Publishing House 出版社，2003 年 10 月；《最新老年看护学》，高崎绢子主编，日本看护协会出版社，2005 年 3 月.
备注：理论课

Course Code：502096020　　**Course Name**：Gerontological Nursing
Total Hours：32 (theoretic teaching 24; practical teaching 8)　**Credit :** 2
Course Description: According to the seniors' personalized and diversified needs, this course focuses on how to provide continuous and personalized care to the aged, maximize potential capacities in physical, psychological and social aspects of the elderly, and help them to complete the successful aging, which will be beneficial for getting through their whole journey of life peacefully. Furthermore, through nursing practice and communication with the aged, students may be able to understand the whole process and the value of life, better cherish life, and care more for the elderly. Main topics include theories of aging, health assessment, health and wellness, psychological health, nursing of daily life, safe administration of drugs and care, the common health problems and care of the elderly, common diseases and care of the elderly, and hospice care.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Gerontological Nursing*, Hua Qianzhen, People's Medical Publishing Press, Jul.2006；*Gerontological Nursing*, Yin Lei. People's Medical Publishing Press, Dec.2000;*Basic GeriatricNursing (*third edition), Gloria Hoffman Word, Oversea Publishing House, Oct. 2003;*The newest works for geriatric care*, Kinuko Takasaki. Japanese Nursing Association Publishing House, Mar. 2005.

课程号：502097020　　**课程名称**：老年科实习（基础医学）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：内科学　　**面向对象**：基础医学
考核方式：考核　　**指导教师**：老年病科全体医疗组长
课程简介：人口老龄化及老年疾病是本世纪我国各级医务工作者所面临的巨大挑战。本实习课程主要是培养实习生全心全意为老年患者服务的思想，树立认真负责、耐心细致、兢兢业业的良好医德医风，提高与老年患者及其家属沟通的能力。本课程重点培训实习生如何进行老年病病史采集、体格检查以及介绍常用临床基本技能。本实习课程还运用了现代循证医学的基本原理，以问题为导向，结合老年病科具体临床病例，主要讲解常见多发老年疾病及老年综合征的规范化诊断、鉴别诊断及处理和老年病用药的特殊性。本科程要求实习生掌握老年病病史采集、体格检查的特点和方法，熟悉常见老年病及综合征的特点及规范化诊治原则

和用药的特殊性，熟悉常用老年病专业英文词汇。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《老年病学》，董碧蓉主编，四川大学出版社，2009 年 2 月；《默克老年病学手册》,（第三版）（美）比克斯 著，陈灏珠 主译，人民卫生出版社，1996；《Principles of Geriatric Medicine and Gerontology》，5th ed. by William Hazzard, John Blass, Jeffrey Halter, Joseph Ouslander, Mary Tinetti. *McGraw Hill, 2003*；《Hazzard's Geriatric Medicine & Gerontology》the Sixth Edition, by Jeffrey B. Halter, Joseph G. Ouslander, Mary Tinetti, Stephanie Studenski, Kevin High, Sanjay Asthana, William R. Hazzard. McGraw Hill, 2009；《Geriatrics at your fingertips》. http://www.geriatricsatyourfingertips.org

备注：实习课

Course Code: 502097020 **Course Name**: Internship(Geriatric medicine)

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:It has being become a considerable challenge for health care providers to deal with the increased prevalence and incidence of elderly disorders with the increase of aged population in the 21st century in China. This course mainly aims to strengthen students' professional attitude and ethical concepts for the elderly patients in clinical practice and to improve the communication abilities of medical students with the elderly patients and their family members. This course includes topics such as collection of complete health history, physical examination and basic clinical skills. In addition, this course will also focus on the standardized principles of diagnosing and treating common geriatric diseases and the principles of prescription rationales for the elderly patients, using methodologies such as evidence-based medicine (EBM) principles, problem-based learning (PBL) approach, and clinical scenarios. It is hoped that students can master the clinical skills for taking case history, doing physical examination and basic clinical skills and to understand the principles of diagnosing and treating common geriatric diseases and syndromes.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Geritrics* Dong Birong, Sichuan University Press, 2009； *Merck's Geriatrics Handbook*，3rd edition, People's Medical Publication House, 1996； *Principles of Geriatric Medicine and Gerontology*，5th ed**,** William Hazzard, John Blass, Jeffrey Halter, Joseph Ouslander, Mary Tinetti. McGraw Hill, 2003； *Hazzard's Geriatric Medicine & Gerontology,* 6th Edition, Jeffrey B. Halter, Joseph G. Ouslander, Mary Tinetti, Stephanie Studenski, Kevin High, Sanjay Asthana, William R. Hazzard. McGraw Hill, 2009； *Geriatrics at your fingertips*. http://www.geriatricsatyourfingertips.org

课程号：502098010 **课程名称：**老年医学

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：内科学 **面向对象：**临八 临五 医技营养 康复物理 康复假肢

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**董碧蓉、张新军，邓珏琳，吴红梅，王双，丁群芳，张艳玲，葛宁

课程简介：人口老龄化及老年疾病是本世纪我国各级医务工作者所面临的巨大挑战。本课程运用了现代循证医学的基本原理，以问题为导向，基于具体临床病例主要讲授了常见多发老年综合征的概念、流行病学特点、病因、分类、规范化诊断要点及治疗原则，其中老年综合征包括：谵妄，眩晕和晕厥，认知功能障碍，老年性骨质诉讼症，老年性尿失禁和老年性便秘。本课程还重点阐述了进行老年综合评估的重要性、具体内容和方法。同时本课程还结合老年人常合并多种疾病，用药种类较多问题，深入讨论了如何在老年人中做到合理用药等相关问题。本课程要求学生掌握老年综合评估的重要性及具体内容、常见老年综合征规范化诊

治要点以及老年人合理用药原则。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Geritrics* Dong Birong, Sichuan University Press, 2009； *Merck's Geriatrics Handbook*，3rd edition, People's Medical Publication House, 1996； *Principles of Geriatric Medicine and Gerontology*，5th ed**,** William Hazzard, John Blass, Jeffrey Halter, Joseph Ouslander, Mary Tinetti. McGraw Hill, 2003； *Hazzard's Geriatric Medicine & Gerontology,* 6th Edition, Jeffrey B. Halter, Joseph G. Ouslander, Mary Tinetti, Stephanie Studenski, Kevin High, Sanjay Asthana, William R. Hazzard. McGraw Hill, 2009； *Geriatrics at your fingertips* . http://www.geriatricsatyourfingertips.org

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502098010 **Course Name**: Geriatrics

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description:It has being become a considerable challenge for health care providers to deal with the increased prevalence and incidence of elderly disorders with the increase of aged population in the 21st century in China. This course focuses on common geriatric syndromes, including delirium, vertigo & syncope, cognitive function impairment, osteoporosis, incontinence and constipation in the elderly using methodologies such as evidence-based medicine (EBM) principles, problem-based learning (PBL) approach, and clinical scenario,. The following contents are included when teaching each syndrome: concept, epidemiological characteristics, etiology, classification, key points and standardized principles of diagnosis and managements. This course also discusses the importance, contents and methods of Comprehensive Geriatric Assessment (CGA). What's more, topic on how to prescribe rationally for the elderly is also discussed because the elderly patients often have multiple disorders and use multiple drugs concurrently. This course requires students to master the importance and primary contents of CGA, key points in diagnosing and managing common geriatric syndromes and the principles of prescribing rationally for the old.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Geritrics* Dong Birong, Sichuan University Press, 2009； *Merck's Geriatrics Handbook*，3rd edition, People's Medical Publication House, 1996； *Principles of Geriatric Medicine and Gerontology*，5th ed**,** William Hazzard, John Blass, Jeffrey Halter, Joseph Ouslander, Mary Tinetti. McGraw Hill, 2003； *Hazzard's Geriatric Medicine & Gerontology,* 6th Edition, Jeffrey B. Halter, Joseph G. Ouslander, Mary Tinetti, Stephanie Studenski, Kevin High, Sanjay Asthana, William R. Hazzard. McGraw Hill, 2009； *Geriatrics at your fingertips* . http://www.geriatricsatyourfingertips.org

课程号：502100030 **课程名称：**临床核医学

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：基础医学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邓候富等

课程简介：核医学是利用放射性核素诊断和治疗疾病的一门学科。核医学由理论课和实践课组成，理论课是教给学生浓厚的学习兴趣和思考问题的技巧，个性化发展以及利用医学科学的方法分析问题的能力。教授的课程包括骨骼、内分泌、心血管、肝胆、胃肠道，中枢神经、呼吸系统，放射性核素治疗等内容。18F FDG- PET/CT 肿瘤显像已成为强有力的工具，是肿瘤分子影像的最新成就，能对肿瘤的生物学行为和临床治疗效果作出预测。实践课主要是使学生掌握所学的知识和技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《核医学》，匡安仁、李林主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 6 月；《临床核医学》，谭天秩主编，人民卫生出版社，2003 年 9 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502100030 **Course Name:** Clinical Nuclear Medicine
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description： Nuclear medicine is defined as the application of radionuclide techniques to the diagnosis and treatment of human disease. This Nuclear Medicine course is comprised of thesis and practice. The thesis program emphasizes critical thinking methods, and develops habits of self-education and application of the scientific method to medicine. Topics include basic physics; instruments and computers; radiopharmaceuticals; the skeletal, endocrine, cardiovascular, hepatobiliary, gastrointestinal, central nervous, and pulmonary systems; and radionuclide therapy. Students will also learn to use positron emission tomography (PET/CT) imaging for molecular tumor imaging. The practice program provides students the opportunity to apply their knowledge and practice labs skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Nuclear Medicine*, Kuang Anren, Li Lin. Higher Education Press, June 2008；*Clinical Nuclear Medicine*, Tan Tianzhi, People's Health Publishing House, Second edition, Sep. 2003

课程号：502101040 **课程名称**：临床基础检验学
总学时：80 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：诊断学 **面向对象**：医学检验专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：贾永前　粟军
课程简介：本课程为综合性应用学科，通过细胞学、临床生物化学、临床微生物学、临床免疫学以及寄生虫学等的实验室基本方法和技术，从血液、尿液、体液、粪便等标本种类为切入点，详细介绍不同种类标本所应进行的检测项目，从检测原理、方法学评价、质量控制、临床意义等多面探讨检验对疾病诊断、鉴别诊断的必要性和重要性。本课程设计为理论与实验课并举，要求学生熟悉基础理论、掌握基本知识、强化基本技能，了解检验技术和方法的新思想、新内容、新知识和新特点，培养学生动手能力和观察、分析及解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床检验基础》，熊立凡、刘成玉主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月第 4 版；《临床检验基础实验指导》，吴晓蔓主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月第 3 版
备注：理论课和实验课

Course Code: 502101040 **Course Name:** Fundamental of Laboratory Medicine
Total Hours : 80 **Credit:** 4
Course Description： Fundaments of Laboratory Medicine is a practical course which investigates samples such as blood, urine, body fluid, feces, based on principles and techniques of cytology, clinical biochemistry, clinical microbiology, and clinical immunology. It emphasizes the importance of lab testing to disease diagnosis and differential diagnosis in aspects of testing principle, methodology evaluation, quality control and clinical significance. This course adopts the teaching style of theoretical study together with experimental courses for the purpose of teaching basic theory, and training manual skills. New knowledge and technology of testing method has been constantly introduced into this course, in order to help students develop the ability of observation and question solution.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamental of Laboratory Medicine*, Xiong Lifan & Liu chengyu, People's Medical Publishing House, fourth edition, Aug.2007; *Experimental Guide of Fundamental of Laboratory Medicine*, Wu Xiaoman, People's Medical Publishing House, Third edition, Jul.2007

课程号：502102020 **课程名称**：临床科研设计
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生 5 年制
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李静、陈进等
课程简介：本课程以临床医学为基础，将现代卫生统计学及流行病学、社会科学及卫生经济学等有机地结合的一门新兴学科。本课程重点讲授临床科研的方法学。包括选题、立题；临

床科研设计的原则和设计方案；疾病病因、诊断、治疗、预后的研究与评价方法；与临床科研相关的卫生经济学、健康相关生存质量和临床伦理学的基本知识；科研计划书和论文的撰写方法。着重培养医学生临床科研的基本技能和对医学文献的分析评价能力，强调以科学的态度和一丝不苟的精神对待临床科研，树立批判性思维意识和临床科研意识，为开展、从事临床科学研究奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床流行病学》第 3 版，王家良 主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 6 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502102020 **Course Name:** Clinical Research Design

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：Clinical Epidemiology is a new subject incorporating modern health statistics, epidemiology, social sciences and health economics. This course focuses on methodologies of clinical research. The contents include: choosing the research question; essential principles of clinical research; study design; studying and appraising criteria based on studies of etiology, diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis; basic knowledge related to health economics, health-related quality of life and clinical ethics; and writing research protocols and academic papers. This course trains medical undergraduates to conduct clinical research and critically appraise medical literature.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Epidemiology*, WANG Jia-liang, People's Health Publishing House, June 2008.

课程号：502103045 **课程名称：**临床免疫学

总学时：80 **学　　分：**4.5

先修课程：医学免疫学 **面向对象：**医检本科

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**彭晓东　武永康　陈捷　唐江涛

课程简介：本课程是医学检验专业的重要专业课之一，其知识体系包括技术理论和实验操作两部分。理论部分主要讲授临床免疫检验的基本技术、基本原理、常用免疫学检测方法、常见免疫相关疾病的免疫学实验室特征及免疫学诊断的临床意义。实验部分主要包括学生动手操作临床常规开展的经典免疫学实验，参观和示教各种自动化免疫分析设备。本课程力求培养学生具有扎实的基础理论知识和较强临床实践技能，了解与免疫性疾病相关的免疫学检测项目，并对检测结果进行合理的临床解释，了解免疫学技术在实验室诊断其它领域中的应用、原理和特性，希望培养出既能适应一般临床免疫检验工作，又具有一定的科研创新能力的实用型人才。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床免疫学与检验》，王兰兰　吴健民主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月第 4 版；《医学免疫学》，何维 主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月第 1 版；《医学免疫学》，陈慰峰 主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 11 月第 4 版；《风湿免疫性疾病的检验诊断》，林向阳 朱小春 主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 12 月第 1 版；《凯利风湿病学》，左晓霞、陶立坚、高洁生 主译，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 12 月第 1 版

备注：包括理论课和实验课

Course Code: 502103045 **Course Name**: Clinical Immunology

Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 4.5

Course Description: This course is one of the most important medical professional courses for students of laboratory medicine. This course is divided into two parts: theoretical part and experimental part. The theoretical part aims to introduce the fundamental techniques and

principles, routine immunology detection methods, the diagnostic characteristics of immune related disease and clinical significance of immunological tests. The experimental part includes experiments carried out by students themselves, students visiting automatic immune equipments in clinical lab. The goal of this course is to enable student master fundamental theories and practical skills, explain immune test results reasonably, and get familiar with new theories and technologies in immunological area and related areas. It is hoped that students become experienced in clinical and research work at the completion of the course.

Textbook/Teaching material: C*linical immunology and immune test* , Wang Lanlan & Wu Jianmin, , People's Medical Publishing House, 4th edition, July 2007.

课程号：502104080　　**课程名称**：临床生物化学

总学时：160　　**学　　分**：8

先修课程：生理学、生物化学、病理生理学　**面向对象**：医检本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：安振梅、彭志英、李贵星、贾成瑶、黄亨建、罗通行、宋昊岚、胥劲、周君、邓智勇、余霆、张宇、张玫

课程简介：临床生物化学是在人体正常的生物化学代谢基础上，利用物理学、化学、生物学、遗传学、病理学、免疫学、生物化学和分子生物学的理论与技术，研究疾病状态下生物化学变化和相关代谢物的质与量的改变，从而为疾病的临床诊断、治疗监测、预后判断、疾病预防等方面提供信息依据以及检测手段的一门学科。本课程主要讲授临床生物化学的基本理论知识和基本技能，侧重疾病的发病机制、疾病过程中临床生物化学变化、临床化学检验方法学评价、检测结果的临床意义，及对相关检测指标的合理选择。同时配合理论知识安排适当的实验教学，培养学生的临床实践技能及初步科研能力，提高其综合素质和综合能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床生物化学与检验》（第 4 版），周新、府伟灵主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 4 月；《临床生物化学与检验实验指导》（第 3 版），钱士匀主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月；《临床检验生物化学》，涂植光主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 12 月；《临床实验诊断学:实验结果的应用和评估》，托马斯（Lothar Thomas）主编，朱汉民、沈霞主审，上海科学技术出版社，2004 年 5 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502104080　　**Course Name**: Clinical Biochemistry

Total Hours: 160　　**Credit**: 8

Course Description: Clinical Biochemistry is a discipline which studies the pathological biochemistry changes and related metabolite changes under disease state, by using the knowledge they learn from Physics，Chemistry，Biology，Genetics，Pathology， Immunology，Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. It provides information for the diagnosis, treatment, monitoring, prevention and prognosis of diseases. This course mainly introduces general theories and skills of clinical biochemistry, focusing on the pathogenesis of the disease, disease process in clinical biochemistry, testing methodology of clinical chemistry, clinical significance of test results, and how to choose the test results rationally. At the same time, through the learning of both lab test results and basic theories, students can improve their practical skills and the ability of performing clinical research.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Biochemistry and Analysis* (4th edition), Zou Xin & Fu Weiling, People's Medical Publishing House, April 2008；*Clinical Biochemistry and Analysis, laboratory procedure* (3rd edition), Qian Shiyun, People's Medical Publishing House, July 2007

；*Clinical Biochemistry* ,Tu Zhiguang , Advanced Education Press, Dec.2006；*Clinical Laboratory Diagnostic:Use and Assessment of Clinical Laboratory Results* , Lothar Thomas,, Shanghai Science & Technology Press, May 2004

课程号：502105020　　**课程名称**：临床实验室管理
总学时：　32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：医学检验本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王兰兰 秦莉 等
课程简介：《临床实验室管理》课程面向医学检验专业本科生，讲授临床实验室管理的基本理论和基础知识。教学过程以课堂讲授为主，包括实验室质量管理体系、统计质量控制、非统计质量控制、检测方法学评价、床旁分析仪的质量管理、分析前及分析后质量保证、实验室信息系统、实验室安全、循证检验医学等。本课程要求学生掌握实验室的概念，熟悉临床实验室质量管理的基本理论、分析前和分析后质量保证、室内质量控制理论及方法，了解室间质评的结果分析、实验室认可、检验的临床性能评价。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床实验室质量管理》，杨振华主编，人民卫生出版社，2003 年；《临床实验室管理学》， 李萍主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年第 1 版。
备注：理论课

Course Number: 502105020　　**Course Name:** Clinical Laboratory Management
Total Hours:　32　　**Credits:**　2
Course Description:　*Clinical Laboratory Management* is a course for undergraduate students of Laboratory Medicine. The course includes basic knowledge and theories of clinical laboratory management. The lectures will cover a general introduction to laboratory quality management system, statistical quality control, nonstatistical quality control, evaluation of testing methods, quality management of POCT, pre-analytical and post-analytical quality management, laboratory information system, lab safety, evidence based laboratory medicine. At the completion of the course, students are required to master the basic concepts of laboratory management, understand the mechanism of laboratory quality control, and learn about laboratory accreditation.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Clinical Laboratory Quality Management*, Yang Zhenhua, People's Medical Publishing House, 2003，1st edition ；*Clinical Laboratory Management*, Li Ping, Higher Education Press, 2006, 1st edition

课程号：502106070　　**课程名称**：临床微生物学
总学时：128　　**学　　分**：7
先修课程：医学微生物　　**面向对象**：医检本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：范红，陶传敏，康梅，谢轶
课程简介：《临床微生物学》是医学检验专业的主干课程之一，也是一门实践性和技术性非常强的课程。它综合了临床医学、病原生物学和免疫学、临床抗生素学和医院流行病学等几方面的知识和技能，着重研究感染性疾病快速、准确的诊断病原体的策略与方法，监测病原菌感染谱以及耐药谱变迁，并防止微生物产生耐药性播散和医院感染的发生，密切联系临床并提出积极有效的抗感染治疗方案。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床微生物学与检验》（第 4 版），倪语星、尚红主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月；《临床微生物学与检验实验指导》（第 3 版），吴爱武主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月
备注：理论课和实验课相结合

Course Code: 502106070 **Course Name:** Clinical microbiology
Total Hours : 128 **Credit:** 7
Course Description： Clinical microbiology is one of main professional subjects of Laboratory Medicine. It is a highly practical and technical course. It comprises knowledge and skills in several fields including Clinical Medicine, Microbiology, Immunology, Clinical Antibiotics and Clinical Epidemiology. It focuses on drug resistance prevention, effective anti-infection treatment, iatrogenic infection prevention, rapid diagnosis of pathogens and change of drug resistance monitoring.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Clinical Microbiology*, Ni Yuxing & Shang Hong, People's Medical Publishing House Press, Jul. 2007; *Clinical Microbiology Experimental Practice*, Wu Aiwu, People's Medical Publishing House Press, Aug. 2007

课程号：502107050 **课程名称：**临床血液学
总学时：96 **学　　分：**5
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**贾永前、江虹
课程简介：本课程着重于基本理论、基本知识、基本技能的培养。教学内容包括血液学概述和发展史、血液学与临床的关系，并从"造血检验"、"红细胞检验"、"白细胞检验"和"血栓与止血检验"四个方面系统学习血液系统疾病的实验室检查原理、方法与临床应用。教学方式为理论课和实验课同时进行，理论联系实际，突出学生动手能力的培养，使学生在掌握各项有关血液病诊断和预后监测实验的基础上，能正确评价相关实验的方法与结果。同时，随着血液病分类及诊断技术的修订、发展和更新，不断引入新知识、新技术，与时俱进，使学生了解学科发展的动态。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床血液学与检验》，许文荣 、王建中主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 4 月第 4 版；《临床血液学与检验实验指导》，管洪在主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 7 月第 3 版；《临床实用血液病学》，希尔曼等编著，人民卫生出版社，2002 年 10 月第 1 版；《造血与淋巴组织 WHO 分型》斯维尔德洛等编著，国际癌症研究所（IARC），里昂，2008 年第 4 版
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502107050 **Course Name:** Clinical Hematology
Total Hours : 96 **Credit:** 5
Course Description： This course focuses on basic theory learning and skill training. Teaching contents include an overview of the history of hematology, the relationship between hematology and clinical entity. Students can study principles, methods and clinical applications of laboratory hematological tests by systemically learning red blood cell examination, hematopoietic examination, white blood cells examination, and thrombosis and homeostasis examination. This course combines theories with experiments, for the purpose of training students' manual skills, so that the students can not only learn to handle experiments of hematological diseases, but also evaluate the experimental methods and results properly. Furthermore, new knowledge and technology accompanied by the update of the classification of hematological disorders have been constantly introduced into this course, to enable students to understand the developing trends and future prospects of hematology.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical hematology*, Xu Wenrong & Wang Jianzhong, People's Medical Publishing House, fourth edition, Apr.2008; *Experimental guide of Clinical hematology* ,Guanhongzai, People's Medical Publishing House, third edition,July.2008;*Hematology in Clinical Practice* ,Robert S. Hillman、Kenneth A. Ault , McGraw-Hill, first edition,Oct.2002; *World Health Organization Classification of Tumours of hematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues* , Steven H. Swerdlow、Elias Campo、Nancy Lee Harris、Elaine S. Jaffe, International Agency for Research on Cancer(IARC) Lyon, fourth edition, 2008

课程号：502108010　　**课程名称**：临床药理学
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：药理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：梁茂植、徐楠等
课程简介：《临床药理学》是研究药物在人体内作用规律和人体与药物相互作用过程的一门交叉学科。它以药理学和临床医学研究为基础，重点研究临床药代动力学、临床药效学、药物不良反应及药物间相互作用的规律，其目的是对药物的有效性和安全性做出科学评价，最大限度地发挥药物的治疗作用，避免药物的不良反应，提高临床用药的安全性。本课程阐述新药临床试验的原理和方法、治疗药物检测和药代动力学研究、特殊病理生理情况下用药、药物的临床合理应用与药物不良反应等内容。通过本教学过程，要求学生了解和掌握药物临床研究的基本原理和方法、临床合理用药和临床药物不良反应监测的基本知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床药理学》，李家泰主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 12 月；《Clinical Pharmacology》, 8th ed.（临床药理学，第 8 版）Laurence DR, Benett PN, Brown MJ, et al.,科学出版社，1999 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502108010　　**Course Name**: Clinical Pharmacology
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: *Clinical pharmacology* is the science of investigating the interaction process between drugs and the human body, and bridges the gap between medical practice and laboratory science. Founded on the basic science of pharmacology, Clinical Pharmacology focuses on the application of pharmacological principles and methods into medical practice. It has a broad scope, from the discovery of new target molecules to the effects of drugs on the whole population. Its main objective is to promote the safety of prescription, maximize drug effects and minimize side effects. This course explains basic principles and methods which clinical trials of new drugs should follow, pharmacokinetics and therapeutic drug monitoring,and drug administration under special pathophysiological situations,. It requires students to understand primary theories and methods of clinical drug research and to grasp the essential knowledge of reasonable drug prescription and side effects monitoring.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Pharmacology*, Li Jiatai, Pepole's Medical Publishing House, Dec. 2007; *Clinical Pharmacology*, 8th ed.,Laurence DR, Benett PN, Brown MJ, et al., Science Press,1999.

课程号：502109020　　**课程名称**：临床医学导论-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：临床医学导论-1　　**面向对象**：临五
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨彦春等
课程简介：本课程是一门综合性课程，紧扣临床医生的培养目标，让学生早期接触临床，加强基本职业素质教育，内容涉及行为科学、心理学等。本课程的教学内容反映了国家对医学生综合素质的要求，反映了国际上一些医学教育机构对医生能力的要求，是在深入了解现行医学课程及其内容，充分考虑到现代临床医生的知识要求和综合素质要求而设计的，涉及到行为科学、心理学、诊断学、医学伦理学、临床医学与法律、急诊医学、康复医学、性学、性病学、护理学、老年医学等内容，还有与医生角色与临床医疗艺术、医院内感染及其预防、医疗质量管理、医疗事故的预防、健康保健与经济等题目。另外，还特别强调学生早期接触临床，接触医生和医疗环境，体会医生角色以及见习护理等。体现对医学生临床前期阶段的医学通科知识的培训，特别是整个临床医学所经常涉及的行为医学方面的基础知识，着重培

养学生的临床思维和基本技能为主。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床医学导论》，自编教材。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502109020 **Course Name:** Introduction of Clinical Medicine-2
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description： Introduction to Clinical Medicine-1 is a comprehensive discipline, building around the target of developing clinicians, helping medical students early involved in clinic, enforcing professional education. It concerns about Behavior Science, Psychology and so on. The content reflects a variety of comprehensive medical qualities required by the government and majority medical educational organizations. And it was designed, after deeply understanding of current medical lessons and serious consideration of basic knowledge and comprehensive qualities need on clinic in contemporary medical area..Besides, this discipline emphasizes clinic, clinicians and medical environment, experience of
the role of a doctor or a nurse, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Clinical Medicine*

课程号：502110020 **课程名称：**临床医学导论模块-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**临床医学八年制、口腔医学八年制
考核方式：论文写作 **任课教师：**万学红 卿平等
课程简介：8 年制整合模块课程之一，是早期接触临床的重要课程。在大一春季学期开设，内容包括医学范围、学习特点和要求；西方医学发展简史、华西校史、院史；现代医学模式以及社会对医药卫生行业的需求、国际医学人才培养的基本要求等。旨在激发学生学习兴趣和对医学的好奇心，培养职业自豪感，初步形成职业成长规划。暑期社会实践纳入本课程学习和考核要求，以“医学人才面面观”为主题——调查了解什么样的医学人才受社会欢迎，促进自我审视反思，结合本期课堂讲授内容，完成调研报告。
推荐教材或主要参考书：临床医学导论（自编讲义，八年制适用），万学红主编，
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502110020 **Course Name**: Introduction of Clinical Medicine-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This is one of the series courses in the integrated module designed for the 8-year medical program, an important course for early clinical encounter. This course is open to the first-year medical students. Topics include what medicine is, requirements for medical students and how to learn medicine; history of western medicine; history of West China Medical Center, West China School of Medicine and West China hospital; modern medical model, health requirements of the society, and international requirements for medical education etc. This course aims to stimulate learning interests and curiosity of the students, to cultivate a sense of professional pride, and to facilitate early career development. One feature of this course is the incorporation of social practice into the course assessment. As a part of the course, each student is required to write a report on what kind of medical talents are popular with the society according to the findings from the investigation they carry out during the summer vacation. The purpose of this activity is to facilitate reflection as part of students' learning and development.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Clinical Medicine*, self-edited teaching materials for 8-year program medical students, Wan Xuehong.

课程号：502111020　　**课程名称**：临床医学导论模块-2
总学时：38（讲授 32，急诊观摩 6）　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：临床医学八年制、口腔医学八年制
考核方式：论文写作　　**任课教师**：万学红 卿平等
课程简介：8 年制整合模块课程之一，是早期接触临床的重要课程。在大二春季学期开设，内容包括医师职业的行为、道德和伦理要求；医际交流与沟通概论；急诊观摩，对医疗工作形成初步的感性认识。暑期社会实践纳入本课程学习和考核要求，以“医风医德之我见”为主题——调查了解目前医疗行业中在职业道德、服务观念、工作流程中存在的问题，积极思考并提出意见，完成调研报告或反思论文。
推荐教材或主要参考书：临床医学导论（自编讲义，八年制适用），万学红主编，
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502111020　　**Course Name**: Introduction of Clinical Medicine-2
Total Hours: 38　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This is one of the series courses in the integrated module for 8-year program and an important course for early clinical encounter. It’s offered to the second-year medical students. Topics include medical professionalisms, interpersonal communication skills, emergency medicine and clinical observation (aims to show how the medical work like). One feature of this course is the incorporation of social practice into course assessment. As an important part of the course, each student is required to write a report on the professionalism, service manners and problems existing in healthcare services according to the findings from the investigation they carry out during the summer vacation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Clinical Medicine*, self-edited teaching materials for 8-year program medical students, Wan Xuehong.

课程号：502112030　　**课程名称**：临床医学导论模块-3
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：临床医学八年制
考核方式：笔试、论文写作　　**任课教师**：万学红 卿平等
课程简介：8 年制整合模块课程之一，是早期接触临床的重要课程。在大三秋季学期开设，内容包括行为与医学、以及护理学、检验医学、口腔医学、全科医学、运动医学、营养医学等临床医学相关科学概论。
推荐教材或主要参考书：临床医学导论（自编讲义，八年制适用），万学红主编，
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502112030　　**Course Name**: Introduction of Clinical Medicine-3
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This is one of the series courses in the integrated module for 8-year program and an important course for early clinical encounter. It’s open to the third-year medical students. Topics include general introductions to behavioral medicine, nursing, laboratory medicine, dentistry, general medicine, sports medicine, nutrition etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Clinical Medicine* , self-edited teaching materials for 8-year program medical students , editor-in-chief: Wan Xuehong.

课程号：502113010　　**课程名称**：临床营养学
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：临床医学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡雯等
课程简介：临床营养学是针对临床医学专业本科生开设的一门选修课程。本课程主要讲授临床营养治疗的基础知识、营养与疾病的关系及其研究方法；以及各系统疾病的代谢特点，营养需要、临床营养治疗方案（包括膳食处方、营养制剂和膳食补充剂选择、药膳选择、营养教育要点、病案实例分析）等。其中病人营养状况评价，营养与基因，心理，营养与慢性病等是目前临床营养中比较前沿和热点的研究内容。通过本课程的学习，让学生掌握临床营养的基本理论和基本技能，疾病特点、病人代谢特点和临床营养治疗方法，了解临床营养的各种实用技术方法以及国内外的最新研究成果和进展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《疾病营养治疗》，黄承钰主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月；《现代营养学》，荫士安等译，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 11 月；《实用营养学》，蔡东联主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502113010　　**Course Name:** Clinical Nutriology
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:1**
Course Description：Clinical nutrition is a selective course for clinical nutrition undergraduates. The course focuses on the basic knowledge of clinical nutrition, relationship between nutrition and diseases, research methods for nutrition and diseases, and metabolic features of diseases of different systems, nutritional needs, therapeutic projects on clinical nutrition (including diet prescription, choosing correctly nutrition preparations, dietary supplement, medical diet, key points of nutrition education, case study, etc.　Many courses including assessment of nutritional status, nutrition and gene, psychology, nutrition and chronic diseases are the focuses of current clinical nutrition. Students should grasp the primary theory and techniques of clinical nutrition, the features of diseases, metabolic features of cases and therapy methods, and understand the practical skills , latest research achievements and progress at home and abroad through the course.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Nutritional therapy for diseases*, Huang Chengyu. Sichuan University Press, Oct.2006; *Modern Nutrition*, Barbara A.Bowman, Robert M.Russell, People's Medical Publishing House, Nov.2008；*Practical Nutrition*, Caidonglian, demos sanitation press, Jun.2005.

课程号：502114055　　**课程名称**：临床营养学
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：5.5
先修课程：基础营养学　　**面向对象**：医学技术系医学营养专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡雯、饶志勇等
课程简介：本课程主要讲授临床营养学的一般理论，营养与健康的关系，营养评价的基本方法和技巧，临床营养支持的应用指针及选择方法，并结合临床病案分析实证营养教育和咨询的技巧。本课程阐述和分析临床营养评价方法与营养支持的关系，营养素的功能和食物来源及其食疗价值，营养工具的应用及国际标准和指南，肠内、肠外营养支持的合理应用。本课程要求学生掌握临床营养的一般理论和方法、理解营养教育和咨询的技巧，并对临床肠内、肠外营养支持的指针和适应征、禁忌征有一定的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《疾病营养治疗》，黄承钰主编，四川大学出版社，2006 年 10 月；《现代营养学》，荫士安等译，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 11 月；《实用营养学》，蔡东联主

编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 6 月
备注：理论课+实践课

Course Code：502114055 **Course Name**：Clinical Nutrition
Total Hours：96 **Credit**：5.5
Course Description：This course focuses on the general theory of Clinical Nutrition, the relation between nutrition and health, the basic methods and techniques of nutrition assessment, the application pointers and selection methods of clinical nutritional support, and the techniques of combining clinical case analysis with nutrition instruct and consultation.. The course describts and analyzes the relationship between clinical nutritional assessment methods and nutrition support, nutrient functions and food sources as well as their therapeutic value, the application and international standards and guidelines of nutritional instruments,and enteral and parenteral nutrition support rational application. This course requires students to master the clinical nutrition of the general theories and methods, understand nutrition educational and counseling skills, and have an understanding of the pointers, adaptation and taboo signs of enteral and parenteral nutrition support.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Nutritional therapy for diseases*，Huangchengyu, Sichuan University press, Oct.2006；*Modern Nutrition*, Barbara A.Bowman, Robert M.Russell, People's Medical Publishing House, Nov.2008；*Practical Nutrition*, caidonglian, demos sanitation press, Jun.2005.

课程号：502115030 **课程名称**：麻醉学（Ⅰ）
总学时：54 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：解剖学、生理学、药理学 **面向对象**：医学 8 年制
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘进 等
课程简介：麻醉学是以监测、调控和支持病人基本生命功能为主要手段，集临床麻醉、危重病人监测治疗、疼痛诊疗、医学教育和科学研究于一体的临床专科。本课程讲述临床麻醉基本知识和方法；讲述病人基本生命机能的监测、调节与控制的基本技术和先进技术；讲述心肺脑复苏的基本理论与方法；讲述疼痛诊疗的基本知识与方法；讲述危重病人生命功能的监测和治疗。本课程对于今后无论从事何种专科的医生在识别和处理威胁病人生命的临床危急重症上将有极大帮助。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《麻醉学》，曾因明，罗爱伦主编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年 7 月；《外科学》，周总光 赵玉沛 主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 9 月；《麻醉与危重医学》，刘进 左云霞主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 6 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502115030 **Course Name:** Anesthesiology（Ⅰ）
Total Hours : 54 **Credit: 3**
Course Description：Anesthesiology is a clinical specialty which includes clinical anesthesia, critical patient care and pain management as well as medical education and scientific research in these fields. It talks about how to apply advanced technology to monitor, regulate and support the basic life of patients. This course focuses on the basic knowledge and techniques of clinical anesthesia; basic and advanced technology of monitoring, regulating and supporting basic life of patients; recognition and resuscitation of cardiac arrest patients; diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic pain; and principals and skills in critical patient care. It is a key course to teach the knowledge and skills for handling life-threatening clinical emergencies.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Anesthesiology*, Zeng Yinming, Luo Ailun, People's Medical Publishing House, 1st, edition, July, 2004; *Textbook of Surgery*, Zhou Zongguang, Zhao Yupei,

Higher Education Press, 1st, edition, Sep.2009; *Anesthesiology and Critical Care Medicine*, Liu Jin, Zuo Yunxia. People's Medical Publishing House, 1st, edition, June, 2008.

课程号：502116020　　**课程名称**：麻醉学（II）
总学时：36　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：解剖学、生理学、药理学　　**面向对象**：医学 5 年制
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李崎 等
课程简介：麻醉学是以监测、调控和支持病人基本生命功能为主要手段，集临床麻醉、危重病人监测治疗、疼痛诊疗、医学教育和科学研究于一体的临床专科。本课程讲述临床麻醉基本知识和方法讲述病人基本生命机能的监测、调节与控制的基本技术和先进技术；讲述心肺脑复苏的基本理论与方法；讲述疼痛诊疗的基本知识与方法；讲述危重病人生命功能的监测和治疗。本课程对于今后无论从事何种专科的医生在识别和处理威胁病人生命的临床危急重症上将有极大帮助。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《麻醉学》，曾因明，罗爱伦主编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年 7 月；《外科学》，周总光 赵玉沛 主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 9 月；《麻醉与危重医学》，刘进 左云霞主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 6 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502116020　　**Course Name:** Anesthesiology（II）
Total Hours : 36　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：Anesthesiology is a clinical specialty which includes clinical anesthesia, critical patient care and pain management as well as medical education and scientific research in these fields. It talks about how to apply advanced technology to monitor, regulate and support the basic life of patients. This course focuses on the basic knowledge and techniques of clinical anesthesia; basic and advanced technology of monitoring, regulating and supporting basic life of patients; recognition and resuscitation of cardiac arrest patients; diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic pain; and principals and skills in critical patient care. It is a key course to teach the knowledge and skills for handling life-threatening clinical emergencies.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Anesthesiology*, Zeng Yinming, Luo Ailun, People's Medical Publishing House, 1st, edition, July, 2004; *Textbook of Surgery*, Zhou Zongguang, Zhao Yupei, Higher Education Press, 1st, edition, Sep.2009; *Anesthesiology and Critical Care Medicine* , Liu Jin, Zuo Yunxia. People's Medical Publishing House, 1st, edition, June, 2008.

课程号：502117060　　**课程名称**：内科(含传染)实习(临医八年制)
总学时：192　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：内科学、传染病学　　**面向对象**：临床医学八年制
考核方式：考试和考查　　**指导教师**：文富强等
课程简介：医学实习阶段是医学生整合应用学习的临床知识和技能，成长为医生的最为重要的阶段。内科实习（含传染病学）作为医学课程的核心，是实习阶段主要组成部分，医学生将在内科（含传染科）作为实习医生轮转内科下属几个亚专业共计 12 周。期间同学需要在住院医生监管下负责部分床位的临床工作。通过临床实习要求同学培养熟练的临床技能:1、包括熟练的掌握采集病史，全面查体，并能及时正确完成完整病历的书写。2、熟悉内科常用药物的适应症、剂量及用法。熟悉内科常用的诊疗技术。3、培养运用基本的诊断和技术规程，确立可能的诊断和制定相应的治疗方案的能力，掌握内科各系统常见疾病的诊断与治疗，以及内科急症的紧急处理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《内科学》 上下册，八年制版，王吉耀主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月出版;《实用内科学》上下册，第 13 版，陈灏珠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 8 月
备注：实践课，省级精品课程

Course Code: 502117060 **Course Name**: Internship(Neurology)
Total Hours: 192 **Credit**: 6

Course Description: The clinical internship program offers students a broad array of clinical rotations that foster growth of medical knowledge through direct patient-care experiences. The Department of Internal Medicine provides elective 12 week clinical rotations in 8 divisions (including the Department of Infectious Diseases). Every student will be assigned to a resident who will provide instruction and supervise their patient-care duties. During the 12 weeks, each student will be a member of a medical team and will have the opportunity to: 1.) take patient histories, perform physical examinations, and assist in the clinical work; 2.) learn the applications, dosage, and usage of commonly used medicines in the department, as well as the basic clinical skills and the commonly used diagnostic and therapeutic techniques; 3.) learn to diagnose and treat common diseases, and to cope with emergencies; and, 4.) learn clinical decision-making skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Internal Medicine*, 1st edition for 8-year program, chief editor: Wang Jiyao, People's Medical Publishing House, August, 2005;*Practice of Internal Medicine*, 13th edition, Chen Haozhu, The People's Medical Publishing House, August, 2009

课程号：502118060 **课程名称**：内科(含传染)实习(临医五年制)
总学时：288 **学　　分**：6
先修课程：内科学、传染病学 **面向对象**：临床医学五年制
考核方式：考试和考查 **指导教师**：文富强等

课程简介：医学实习阶段是医学生整合应用学习的临床知识和技能，成长为医生的最为重要的阶段。内科实习（含传染病学）作为医学课程的核心，是实习阶段主要组成部分，医学生将在内科（含传染科）作为实习医生轮转内科下属几个亚专业共计 14 周。期间同学需要在住院医生监管下负责部分床位的临床工作。通过临床实习要求同学培养熟练的临床技能:1、包括熟练的掌握采集病史，全面查体，并能及时正确完成完整病历的书写。2、熟悉内科常用药物的适应症、剂量及用法。熟悉内科常用的诊疗技术。3、培养运用基本的诊断和技术规程，确立可能的诊断和制定相应的治疗方案的能力，掌握内科各系统常见疾病的诊断与治疗，以及内科急症的紧急处理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《内科学》 第七版，陆再英、钟南山主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月出版;《实用内科学》上下册，第 13 版，陈灏珠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 8 月

备注：实践课，省级精品课程

Course Code: 502118060 **Course Name**: Internship(Medicine)
Total Hours: 288 **Credit**: 6

Course Description: The clinical internship program offers students a broad array of clinical rotations that foster growth of medical knowledge through direct patient-care experiences. The Department of Internal Medicine provides elective 14-week clinical rotations in the 8 divisions (including the Department of Infectious Diseases). Every student will be assigned to a resident who will provide instruction and supervise their patient-care duties. During the 14 weeks, each student will be a member of a medical team and will have the opportunity to: 1.) take patient histories, perform physical examinations, and assist in the clinical work; 2.) learn the applications,

dosage, and usage of commonly used medicines in the department, as well as the basic clinical skills and the commonly used diagnostic and therapeutic techniques; 3.) learn to diagnose and treat common diseases, and to cope with emergencies; and, 4.) learn clinical decision-making skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Internal Medicine*, 7th edition, Lu Zaiying & Zhong Nanshan, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan. 2008;*Practice of Internal Medicine*, 13th edition, Chen Haozhu, People's Medical Publishing House, Aug. 2009

课程号：502119030　　**课程名称**：内科护理学-1
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：健康评估　　**面向对象**：护理本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴小玲、鄢秀英、任玉英、方进博、张铭光、王颖
课程简介：内科护理学-1 是护理专业的主干课程之一，也是护理专业的核心专业课程，是临床护理各科的基础,学好本课程对护理本科生具有重要的意义。该课程着重讲授我国常见病、多发病的内科治疗和护理，在介绍内科疾病的病因、临床表现、诊断、治疗的基础上，应用护理程序讲解疾病的护理评估、护理诊断、护理措施、健康教育和相关的新技术。本课程要求学生掌握常见疾病的治疗和护理措施，建立临床思维模式，能综合分析和解决病人存在的问题，为以后在临床实践中为病人提供良好的整体护理奠定基础。主要内容包括：呼吸系统疾病、循环系统疾病、消化系统疾病、传染等疾病的护理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：尤黎明.《内科护理学》第四版，北京：人民卫生出版社，2006 年 8 月；叶任高, 陆再英.《内科学》第五版. 北京: 人民卫生出版社, 2004 年 2 月。
备注：理论与实验

Course Code: 502119030　　**Course Name**: Medical Nursing-1
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This is one of the core courses for nurses. The course focuses on the medical therapy and nursing care of common diseases in our country. Contents include the etiology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis and therapy, and nursing care of diseases in the respiratory system, circulatory system, digestive system and contagious diseases. This course requires students to grasp the therapy and nursing intervention of common diseases, to have the ability of clinical thinking, to analyze and solve the problem of patients, and to lay the foundation of offering good holistic nursing to patients in clinical practice in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Nursing*, You Liming, People's Medical Publishing Press**.** Fourth edition, Aug.2006;*Medicine*，Ye Rengao, **P**eople's Medical Publishing Press. Fifth edition, Feb. 2004.

课程号：502120030　　**课程名称**：内科护理学-2
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：健康评估　　**面向对象**：护理
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：袁丽、文艳秋、谭小波、杨蓉、向兵、熊真真
课程简介：内科护理学-2 是护理专业的主干课程之一，也是护理专业的核心专业课程，是临床护理各科的基础,学好本课程对护理本科生具有重要的意义。该课程着重讲授我国常见病、多发病的内科治疗和护理，在介绍内科疾病的病因、临床表现、诊断、治疗的基础上，应用护理程序讲解疾病的护理评估、护理诊断、护理措施、健康教育和相关的新技术。本课

程要求学生掌握常见疾病的治疗和护理措施，建立临床思维模式，能综合分析和解决病人存在的问题，为以后在临床实践中为病人提供良好的整体护理奠定基础。主要内容包括：泌尿系统疾病、血液系统疾病、内分泌代谢系统疾病、结缔组织和风湿疾病、神经系统等疾病的护理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：尤黎明.《内科护理学》第四版，北京：人民卫生出版社，2006 年 8 月；叶任高, 陆再英.《内科学》第五版. 北京: 人民卫生出版社, 2004 年 2 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502120030 **Course Name**: Medical Nursing-2

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This is one of the core courses for nurses. The course focuses on the medical therapy and nursing care of common diseases in our country. Contents include the etiology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis and therapy, and nursing care of diseases in the urinary system, hematological system, endocrine system, rheumatic and nervous system. This course requires students to grasp the therapy and nursing intervention of common diseases, to have the ability of clinical thinking, to analyze and solve the problem of patients, and to lay the foundation of offering good holistic nursing to patients in clinical practice in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Nursing*, You Liming, People's Medical Publishing Press**.** Fourth edition, Aug.2006;*Medicine*，Ye Rengao, People's Medical Publishing Press. Fifth edition, Feb. 2004.

课程号：502122040 **课程名称：**内科实习（基础医学）

总学时：128 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：内科学、传染病学 **面向对象：**基础医学

考核方式：考试和考查 **任课教师：**文富强等

课程简介：医学实习阶段是医学生整合应用学习的临床知识和技能，成长为医生的最为重要的阶段。内科实习作为医学课程的核心，是实习阶段主要组成部分，医学生将在内科（含传染科）作为实习医生轮转内科下属几个亚专业。期间同学需要在住院医生监管下负责部分床位的临床工作。通过临床实习要求同学培养熟练的临床技能:1、包括熟练的掌握采集病史，全面查体，并能及时正确完成完整病历的书写。2、熟悉内科常用药物的适应症、剂量及用法。熟悉内科常用的诊疗技术。3、培养运用基本的诊断和技术规程，确立可能的诊断和制定相应的治疗方案的能力，掌握内科各系统常见疾病的诊断与治疗，以及内科急症的紧急处理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《内科学》 第七版，陆再英、钟南山主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月出版;《实用内科学》上下册，第 13 版，陈灏珠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 8 月

备注：实践课，省级精品课程

Course Code: 502122040 **Course Name**: Internship(Internal Medicine)

Total Hours: 128 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: The clinical internship program offers students a broad array of clinical rotations that foster growth of medical knowledge through direct patient-care experiences. The Department of Internal Medicine provides elective clinical rotations in 8 divisions. Every student will be assigned to a resident who will provide instruction and supervise his or her patient-care

duties. During the rotation, each student will be a member of a medical team and will have the opportunity to: 1.) take patient histories, perform physical examinations, and assist in the clinical work; 2.) learn the applications, dosage, and usage of commonly used medicines in the department, as well as the basic clinical skills and the commonly used diagnostic and therapeutic techniques; 3.) learn to diagnose and treat common diseases, and to cope with emergencies; and, 4.) learn clinical decision-making skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Internal Medicine*, 7th edition, Lu Zaiying & Zhong Nanshan, People's Medical Publishing House, January, 2008;*Practice of Internal Medicine*, 13th edition, Chen Haozhu, People's Medical Publishing House, August, 2009

课程号：502123040　　**课程名称**：内科实习（口腔八年制）
总学时：112　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：内科学、传染病学　　**面向对象**：口八
考核方式：考试和考查　　**指导教师**：文富强等

课程简介：医学实习阶段是医学生整合应用学习的临床知识和技能，成长为医生的最为重要的阶段。内科实习作为医学课程的核心，是实习阶段主要组成部分，医学生将在内科（含传染科）作为实习医生轮转内科下属几个亚专业。期间同学需要在住院医生监管下负责部分床位的临床工作。通过临床实习要求同学培养熟练的临床技能:1、包括熟练的掌握采集病史，全面查体，并能及时正确完成完整病历的书写。2、熟悉内科常用药物的适应症、剂量及用法。熟悉内科常用的诊疗技术。3、培养运用基本的诊断和技术规程，确立可能的诊断和制定相应的治疗方案的能力，掌握内科各系统常见疾病的诊断与治疗，以及内科急症的紧急处理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《内科学》 第七版，陆再英、钟南山主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月出版;《实用内科学》上下册，第 13 版，陈灏珠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 8 月

备注：实践课，省级精品课程

Course Code: 502123040　　**Course Name**: Internship (Medical Department)
Total Hours: 112　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: The clinical internship program offers students a broad array of clinical rotations that foster growth of medical knowledge through direct patient-care experiences. The Department of Internal Medicine provides elective clinical rotations in 8 divisions. Every student will be assigned to a resident who will provide instruction and supervise his or her patient-care duties. During the rotation, each student will be a member of a medical team and will have the opportunity to: 1.) take patient histories, perform physical examinations, and assist in the clinical work; 2.) learn the applications, dosage, and usage of commonly used medicines in the department, as well as the basic clinical skills and the commonly used diagnostic and therapeutic techniques; 3.) learn to diagnose and treat common diseases, and to cope with emergencies; and, 4.) learn clinical decision-making skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Internal Medicine*, 7th edition, chief editor: Lu Zaiying MD, People's Medical Publishing House, January, 2008;*Practice of Internal Medicine*，13th edition, chief editor: Chen Haozhu MD, People's Medical Publishing House, August, 2009

课程号：502124030　　**课程名称**：内科实习（口腔七年制）

总学时：96　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：内科学、传染病学　　**面向对象**：口七
考核方式：考试和考查　　**指导教师**：文富强等
课程简介：医学实习阶段是医学生整合应用学习的临床知识和技能，成长为医生的最为重要的阶段。内科实习作为医学课程的核心，是实习阶段主要组成部分，医学生将在内科（含传染科）作为实习医生轮转内科下属几个亚专业。期间同学需要在住院医生监管下负责部分床位的临床工作。通过临床实习要求同学培养熟练的临床技能:1、包括熟练的掌握采集病史，全面查体，并能及时正确完成完整病历的书写。2、熟悉内科常用药物的适应症、剂量及用法。熟悉内科常用的诊疗技术。3、培养运用基本的诊断和技术规程，确立可能的诊断和制定相应的治疗方案的能力，掌握内科各系统常见疾病的诊断与治疗，以及内科急症的紧急处理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《内科学》 第七版，陆再英、钟南山主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月出版;《实用内科学》上下册，第 13 版，陈灏珠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 8 月
备注：实践课，省级精品课程

Course Code: 502124030　　**Course Name**: Internship (Medical Department)
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The clinical internship program offers students a broad array of clinical rotations that foster growth of medical knowledge through direct patient-care experiences. The Department of Internal Medicine provides elective clinical rotations in 8 divisions. Every student will be assigned to a resident who will provide instruction and supervise his or her patient-care duties. During the rotation, each student will be a member of a medical team and will have the opportunity to: 1.) take patient histories, perform physical examinations, and assist in the clinical work; 2.) learn the applications, dosage, and usage of commonly used medicines in the department, as well as the basic clinical skills and the commonly used diagnostic and therapeutic techniques; 3.) learn to diagnose and treat common diseases, and to cope with emergencies; and, 4.) learn clinical decision-making skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Internal Medicine*, 7th edition, chief editor: Lu Zaiying MD, People's Medical Publishing House, January, 2008;*Practice of Internal Medicine*，13th edition, chief editor: Chen Haozhu MD, People's Medical Publishing House, August, 2009

课程号：502125030　　**课程名称**：内科实习（口腔五年制）
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：内科学、传染病学　　**面向对象**：口五
考核方式：考试和考查　　**指导教师**：文富强等
课程简介：医学实习阶段是医学生整合应用学习的临床知识和技能，成长为医生的最为重要的阶段。内科实习作为医学课程的核心，是实习阶段主要组成部分，医学生将在内科（含传染科）作为实习医生轮转内科下属几个亚专业。期间同学需要在住院医生监管下负责部分床位的临床工作。通过临床实习要求同学培养熟练的临床技能:1、包括熟练的掌握采集病史，全面查体，并能及时正确完成完整病历的书写。2、熟悉内科常用药物的适应症、剂量及用法。熟悉内科常用的诊疗技术。3、培养运用基本的诊断和技术规程，确立可能的诊断和制定相应的治疗方案的能力，掌握内科各系统常见疾病的诊断与治疗，以及内科急症的紧急处理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《内科学》 第七版，陆再英、钟南山主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月出版;《实用内科学》上下册，第 13 版，陈灏珠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 8 月

备注：实践课，省级精品课程

Course Code: 502125030 **Course Name**: Internship (Medical Department)

Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The clinical internship program offers students a broad array of clinical rotations which foster growth of medical knowledge through direct patient-care experiences. The Department of Internal Medicine provides elective clinical rotations in 8 divisions. Every student will be assigned to a resident who will provide instruction and supervise his or her patient-care duties. During the rotation, each student will be a member of a medical team and will have the opportunity to: 1.) take patient histories, perform physical examinations, and assist in the clinical work; 2.) learn the applications, dosage, and usage of commonly used medicines in the department, as well as the basic clinical skills and the commonly used diagnostic and therapeutic techniques; 3.) learn to diagnose and treat common diseases, and to cope with emergencies; and, 4.) learn clinical decision-making skills.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Internal Medicine*, 7th edition, Lu Zaiying, People's Medical Publishing House, January 2008;*Practice of Internal Medicine,*13th edition, Chen Haozhu, People's Medical Publishing House, August 2009

课程号：502132010 **课程名称：**配镜学

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：眼镜光学 **面向对象：**眼视光学专业本科生

考核方式：理论考试+实践操作 **任课教师：**马薇　王雪

课程简介 ：配镜学是研究眼镜及其应用的一门科学，该课程不仅涉及光学、材料学、生物化学，同时作为一种医疗器具，与眼球生理学、眼科学、视光学、双眼视觉学和医学心理学等有着不可分割的联系。配镜学的基础理论和临床应用实践已经成为从事眼科和眼视光学医疗工作者的必修内容，在西方的视光学教育课程设计中，配镜学均为占较大课时比例的专业课程。配镜学作为眼视光学专业中一门重要的必修教学课程，其任务是研究眼镜的基本理论、基本知识及其应用，研究与眼镜相关学科的相互关系，同时了解眼镜设计、材料等的新进展及其应用。通过该课程的学习，要求学生重点掌握眼镜中专业术语的意义和定义，掌握眼镜的基本知识和眼镜的安装工艺技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼镜学》，瞿佳，人民卫生出版社， 2004 年 7 月

备注：临床实践课

Course Code: 502132010 **Course Name**: Mechanical Optics

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1

Course Description:Mechanical Optics aims at the research and application of glasses. It is related to optics, materials science, biochemistry, eye physiology, ophthalmology, optometry, binocular vision science and medical psychology and so on. Its basic theory and clinical application is significantly important to the practice of Ophthalmology and OptometryIn the optometry curriculum of the western countries, mechanical optics is a major compulsory course, accounting for a large proportion of teaching hours. The purpose of this course is to learn the basic theory, basic knowledge and application of glasses, to understand the relationship between

different glasses-related disciplines, and to understand the eyewear design and materials. It is expected that through the teaching and learning of this course, the students can have a good understanding of the definition and significance of glasses, and grasp the basic knowledge and technology of glasses installation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The Theory of Glasses*. Qu Jia

课程号：502133010 **课程名称：**皮肤病与性病学

总学时：24 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：医学微生物学 **基本面向：**临五、临八、口八、口七、口五

考核方式：期末理论考核 **授课老师：**郭在培、蒋献等

课程简介：皮肤性病学(dermatovenereology)包括皮肤病学（dermatology）和性病学（venereology），皮肤病学是研究皮肤及附属器和各种与之相关疾病的科学，其内容包括正常皮肤及附属器的结构与功能、各种皮肤及附属器疾病的病因、发病机制、临床表现、诊断方法、治疗及预防。性病学是研究性传播疾病的科学，其内容包括各种性传播疾病的病因、发病机制、临床表现、诊断方法、治疗及预防。皮肤性病学的基本内容分总论及各论两部分，总论主要讲解皮肤的解剖学、组织学、生理功能以及皮肤的症状学、皮肤治疗学。各论主要讲述各种皮肤病的病因、发病机制、临床表现、组织病理、诊断及治疗。皮肤性病学的教学过程包括课堂讲授及临床见习和实习，见习包括皮肤科问诊、查体、病例讨论等。通过见习，学生能掌握皮肤病基本皮损的鉴别和描述、常见皮肤病的诊断和治疗，从而达到巩固和加深对基本理论知识的理解和加强基本技能的训练。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《皮肤性病学》第七版，张学军主编, 人民卫生出版社，2008 年 7 月第七版;《临床皮肤病学》,赵辨主编，江苏科学技术出版社，2001 年 4 月第三版;《Andrews’ Disease of the Skin clinical Dermatology》，Odom RB 主编, 2000 年第九版；《Fitzpartrik’s Dermatology In General Medicine》, Irwin M 主编, 第 6 版。

备注：理论课与实验

Course Code: 502133010 **Course Name:** dermatovenereology

Total Hours : 24 **Credit:** 1

Course Description： Dermatovenereology consisted of dermatology and venereology. Dermatovenereology comprises diseases of the skin and its appendages. The included topics are the structure and function of normal skin and its appendages;etiology, pathogenesis, clinical manifestation, pathology, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of dermatovenereological disease. Dermatovenereology includes general and categorical topics. General topics illustrate skin anatomy, histology, physiological function, semeiology and therapeutics. Categorized topics illustrate etiology, pathogenesis, clinical manifestation, pathology, diagnoses and treatment of. dermatovenereological disease. The study process includes classroom teaching and clinical practice. Clinical practice includes inquisition, physical examination, case discussion, etc. Through clinical practice, students can learn how to describe skin lesions, diagnose diseases and finally treat the diseases,.Clinical practice helps students to further understand the basic principles and theories of dermatovenereology.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The dermatovenereology*, Zhang Xuejun, People’s sanitation publication, 7th edition, July 2008；*Clinical dermatology*, Zhao Bian, Jiangsu Science & Technology Publication, 3rd edition, April 2001； *Andrews’Disease of the Skin clinical Dermatology*, Odom RB, 9th edition, 2000；*Fitzpartrik’s Dermatology In General Medicine*, Irwin

M, 6th edition.

课程号：502135020　　**课程名称**：全科医学概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：基础医学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李双庆、罗凤鸣、苏巧俐、廖晓阳、巫刚
课程简介：全科医学是一个面向社区与家庭，整合临床医学、预防医学、康复医学以及人文社会学科相关内容于一体的综合性医学专业学科，是一个临床二级学科；其范围涵盖了各种年龄、性别、各个器官系统以及各类疾病。《全科医学概论》主要介绍全科医学的基本概念和基本理论，是临床医学专业的专业基础课程。开设本课程的目的是使学生了解全科医学的思想、观念、原则以及核心知识和技能，培养学生对全科医学的兴趣，真正理解以人为中心以及防治结合的医疗照顾新观念；懂得全科医疗服务在国家卫生服务体系中的重要功能、地位，懂得全科医生是高素质的基层医生，是国家最急需的人才，医学生应初步认识到自己为满足国家和人民健康的需要负有相应的职责；希望他们将来能认同全科医生的工作，与全科医生密切合作；更希望他们毕业后能选择全科医疗服务、全科医学研究作为自己的终身职业。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《全科医学概论》，杨秉辉主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 6 月第 3 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502135020　　**Course Name:** An Introduction to General Practice
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Textbook/Teaching material: *Overview of General Practice* ，Yang Bing-hui，People's Health Publishing House, the 3rd Edition, June,2008.
Course Description：The general practice is a comprehensive second-level discipline of clinical medicine. It integrates clinical medical science, preventive medicine, rehabilitation medicine and the cultural sociology, and covers diseases in each organ system. *An Introduction to General Practice* is a basic course for clinical medicine. This course introduces the basic concept, principles, and theories of general practice. Students are expected to understand the new conception of medical care services which is human-centered and combines prevention with treatment, the functions of general practice in the national healthcare system, get to know the urgent need for high quality general practioners（GP's）and perceptual knowledge on their responsibility in primary medical service.

课程号：502136020　　**课程名称**：人格健康与修炼
总学时：33　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：全校
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨彦春等
课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生的选修课，以讲授人格的健康相关的基本理论、方法为主，包括：学生在心理成长过程中所形成的人格特征、心理防御与应对方式，认知情感行为的调节方式，以及面对人际关系、考试和社会生活事件中所产生的应激反应等心理与行为过程，以提高学生对自我的分析能力，使其面对现实，自我调节和修炼，增进学生的心理素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义
备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 502136020　　**Course Name:** The Healthy and Cultivate of Personality
Total Hours : 33　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course is open to all the students at Sichuan University. The basic theory about personality health and general method will be instructed in this course, including personality character formed through psychological growth, psychological defense, the adjusted

ways of cognition-emotion-behavior, and the psycho-behavior process, such as stress reactions formed when facing personal relationship, exams and social events. Therefore, it improves the self-analysis ability of students, which enables them to adjust and discipline themselves, thus, promoting the psychological quality of students.
Textbook/Teaching material: self-draw up

课程号：502138030　　**课程名称**：社区护理学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：护理学基础，内、外科护理学　　**面向对象**：本科生（护理专业）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘素珍
课程简介：本课程以个体、家庭和社区健康为主线，主要讲授社区护理的基本理论、知识和技能，我国的卫生服务体系，社区中的健康教育，以及特殊人群健康及家庭健康护理和居家护理的相关理论和内容。学习本课程，需要护理专业的基础课程、专业课程和人文课程作为前期铺垫。通过本课程的学习，学生能够认识社区护理的基本概念及理论，明确综合性社区护理服务的工作内容，掌握社区护理工作的方法和技术，并能把前期课程所学的知识和技能与本课程有机结合，指导后期的社区护理实践，最终为将来的护理工作奠定相关知识和技能的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《社区护理学》，赵秋莉主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 6 月；《社区护理学》, 刘素珍主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 8 月；《Advanced Community Health Nursing Practice》, Naomi E. Ervin. Prentice Hall，2002。
备注：理论课与实验

Course Code: 502138030　　**Course Name**: Community Health Nursing
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course focuses on the health of individuals, families and communities. The main topics of this course include basic theories, knowledge and skills of community health nursing, health care system of China, health education in community, and the theories and contents of health care in community for risk population and the elderly, women and children, family health care and home-based nursing care for people with chronic conditions. This course requires students applying knowledge and skills from basic medical and nursing courses, nursing professional courses and courses about humanity. After studying this course, the students will be able to recognize the basic concepts and theories, understand the contents of comprehensive community health nursing service, apply methods and skills of community health nursing service. The students will also be able to combine knowledge and skills of this course and previous courses to guide their community health nursing practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Community health nursing*，Zhao Qiuli，People's Medical Publishing House，Jun. 2006. *Community health Nursing*，Liu Suzhen，People's Medical Publishing House,Aug. 2006. *Advanced Community Health Nursing Practice*, Naomi E. Ervin. Prentice Hall, 2002.

课程号：502140010　　**课程名称**：社区实习（临床八年制）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：临床课程　　**面向对象**：临床八年制
考核方式：考试与实践　　**指导教师**：刘姿 方艳兵

课程简介：社区卫生服务是以全科医生为骨干，合理使用社区资源和适宜技术，以人的健康为中心，社区需求为导向，以妇女、儿童、老年人、慢性病人、残疾人等为重点，以解决社区主要卫生问题，提供有效、经济、方便、综合、连续的基层卫生服务。通过参与义诊、社区调查、健康教育、计划免疫、家庭健康访视等实践，掌握居民健康档案的种类和管理，双向转诊标准和程序，居民健康管理体系，慢性病规范化管理体系，突发性公共卫生事件社区处理等内容，学会运用团队合作的工作方式和沟通技巧来及时有效解决居民健康需求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《全科医学概论》，梁万年主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 4 月第 2 版；《社区卫生服务管理》，崔树起、杨文秀主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 12 月第 2 版；《社区常见健康问题》，杨秉辉、乌正赉主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 7 月第 2 版；《重点人群保健》，金宏义主编，人民卫生出版社，2001 年 3 月

备注：实践课

Course Code: 502140010 **Course Name**:Community Health

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: Community health service is need-oriented medical care in which general practitioners are the major force in the care of women, children, the elderly, patients with chronic diseases, and the disabled. With the rational utilization of community resources and appropriate technologies, general practitioners can solve major health problems and provide effective, economical, convenient, comprehensive, and continuous primary health services to community residents. Through participating in medical consultations, community survey, health education, planned immunization, and family health observation, students are expected to master the management of health records, criteria and processes of bidirectional referral, the management system of personal health, the standardized management of chronic diseases, the community-based treatment of Public Health Emergencies, and how to timely and effectively solve the residents' health problems by using appropriate communication skills in a team-work manner.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Conspectus of General Practice*，Liang Wannian, People's Health Publishing House, Second edition, Apr.2007；*Community Health Service Management*，Cui Shuqi & Yang Wenxiu, People's Health Publishing House, Second edition, Dec.2006;*Common Community Health Problems*，Yang Binhui & Wu Zzhenglai, People's Health Publishing House, Second edition,Jul.2006;*Health Care of Key Population*，Jin Hongyi, People's Health Publishing House, Mar.2001

课程号：502141010 **课程名称**：社区实习（临床五年制）

总学时：32 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：全科医学概论 **面向对象**：临床五年制

考核方式：考试与实践 **指导教师**：刘姿 方艳兵

课程简介：社区卫生服务是以全科医生为骨干，合理使用社区资源和适宜技术，以人的健康为中心，以妇女、儿童、老年人、慢性病人、残疾人等为重点，以解决社区主要卫生问题，提供有效、经济、方便、综合、连续的基层卫生服务。通过参与社区门诊、义诊、社区调查、健康教育、计划免疫、家庭健康访视等实践，掌握以预防、医疗、保健、康复、健康教育和计划生育技术指导为六位一体的社区卫生服务内容和特点，健康档案的种类和管理，双向转诊的流程，社区慢性病信息管理系统，突发性公共卫生事件社区处理等内容，增强对团队工作的理解和了解社区新型的医患关系。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《全科医学概论》，梁万年主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 4 月第 2 版；《社区卫生服务管理》，崔树起、杨文秀主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 12 月第 2 版；《社区常见健康问题》，杨秉辉、乌正赉主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 7 月第 2 版；《重点人群保健》，金宏义主编，人民卫生出版社，2001 年 3 月
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502141010 **Course Name**: Community Health
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:1
Course Description: Community health service is community-based medical care in which general practitioners are the major force in the care of women, children, the elderly, patients with chronic diseases, and the disabled. With the rational utilization of community resources and appropriate technologies, general practitioners can solve major health problems and provide effective, economical, convenient, comprehensive, and continuous primary health services to community residents. Through participating in out-patient service, medical consultations, community survey, health education, planned immunization, and family health observation, students are expected to master the contents and characteristics of the principle of "six functions in one system" in community health service, which includes prevention, medicine, health care, rehabilitation, health education and family planning technical guidance, the management of health records, the bidirectional referral process, the community chronic diseases information management system, and the community-based treatment of Public Health Emergencies, and, thus, enhance their understanding of team work and the new type of doctor-patient relationship.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Conspectus of General Practice* ,Liang Wannian, People's Health Publishing House, Second edition, Apr.2007;*Community Health Service Management*, Cui Shuqi & Yang Wenxiu, People's Health Publishing House, Second edition, Dec.2006;*Common Community Health Problems*，Yang Binhui & Wu zhenglai, People's Health Publishing House, Second edition, Jul.2006;*Health Care of Key Population*，Jin Hongyi, People's Health Publishing House, Mar.2001

课程号：502142020 **课程名称：**摄影位置学
总学时：48 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：内科学、外科学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄林
课程简介：本课程主要讲授全身各部位 X 线摄影的常规体位和特殊体位。本课程是以标准化摄影位置为主的临床基础学科，必须重视影像的直观教学，充分利用多媒体教学手段和我院拥有的大型影像设备和技术，结合临床见习和实践，重视培养动手能力，通过理论学习、试验课和见习等教学方法，以加深学生对各个不同部位多种标准化摄影体位的理解和把握。通过对本课程的学习，要求达到两个目的：1、掌握目前常用的人体各个组成部分的 X 线摄影标准化位置，从而具备临床所必须的 X 线摄影位置的基础知识。2、熟悉各个不同部位 X 线摄影检查的准备工作、注意事项以及各种不同疾病 X 线摄影检查体位的选择原则，为临床具体工作奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学影像检查技术学》，于兹喜主编，人民卫生出版社，2003 年；《医学影像技术学》，赵斌、李萌主编，人民军医出版社，2006 年 8 月；《医学影像检查技术学》，袁聿德主编，人民卫生出版社，2001 年
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502142020 **Course Name:** radiographic positions
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on common position and special position in radiography of different parts of human body. The course is a basic clinical class mainly on the standardization of position in radiography. It is of great importance to perceive imaging teaching for students. We make full use of multi-media technology and large medical imaging equipment in our hospital to improve students' ability in practice by the way of internship and practice. We use different teaching methods of theory study, experiment lessons, and probation to impress students and help them get a good understanding of the standardized multi-position of multi-location. The course requires students to master standardized position of different parts of human body most commonly used, and help students get necessary knowledge for the clinical work.2. students must be familiar with the pre-examination work, attention items, and the selection rules of position for different kinds of diseases, which is a foundation for the clinical work.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical imaging technology*. Yu Zixi, People's Medical Publishing House, 2003; *Medical imaging technology*. Zhao Bin & Li Meng, People's Military Medical Press, Aug. 2006; *Medical imaging technology* . Yuanlvde, People's Medical Publishing House, 2001.

课程号：502143020 **课程名称：**摄影学成像原理
总学时：48 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：内科学、外科学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**黄林
课程简介：本课程主要讲授传统和现代数字化 X 线影像采集和后处理。通过对成像原理学的学习，应达到两个目的：1.掌握目前常用的普通和数字医学影像技术的基本原理、检查方法，以及目前常用的普通和数字医学影像学的基本成像特点。2.掌握检查前的准备工作及检查时的注意事项，各种检查技术和方法在疾病诊治中的优势和局限性，从而能够根据卫生经济学原则，科学合理地为病人确定检查方法和检查程序。本课程以讲授和见习相结合，使学生不但掌握系统的理论知识，而且具有实际操作应用能力，成为有理论又有实践经验，毕业后很快适应工作岗位，服务社会的新人。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《摄影学成像原理》，李月卿，黄林主编，人民卫生出版社，2003 年；《医学影像学质量控制与管理》，刘怀军、刘建新主编，河北科学技术出版社，2004 年 1 月；《医学图像的数字化处理技术》，康晓东主编，机械工业出版社，2002 年；《医学影像成像原理》，黄泉荣主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 9 月；《临床技术操作规范》，中华医学会主编，2004 年
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502143020 **Course Name:** radiographic principles
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course focuses on the traditional and modern digital techniques of image acquisition and post-processing of X-ray radiography. This course requires students to achieve two goals by studying the imaging mechanisms: 1. Grasp primary theory, technique and method of the most common ordinary and digital radiography; Grasp the basic image characteristics of the ordinary and digital radiography. 2. Learn preparations and special cautions for examinations, and recognize limitations and advantages of the different techniques and methods in order to choose the optimal techniques and procedures for the patients scientifically and reasonably. The course has both forms of teaching and probation, and in this way, students not just have the theoretical knowledge, but also have actual operation skills. With knowledge and experience, our students can cope with their jobs and serve the community once after graduation.
Teaching material:*The principle of Imaging*. Li yueqing, Huang lin，People's Medical Publishing House，2003; *The quality control and management of Medical Imaging*. Liu jun, Liu jianxin, HeBei Science and Technology Publishing House, 2004-1;*Digital Techniques of medical imaging*. Kang xiaodong，China Machine Press，2002; *The Principle of Medical Image*. Huang quanrong，China Higher Education Press，2005-9；*Clinical technical operation standard*. Chinese Medical Association，2004.

课程号：502144010　　**课程名称**：神经病学（Ⅰ）
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：神经病学　　**面向对象**：五年制临床医学本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周东 刘鸣 何俐 商慧芳 等
课程简介：神经病学是研究中枢神经系统（脑、脊髓）、周围神经系统及骨骼肌疾病的病因、发病机制、病理、临床表现、诊断、治疗及预防的一门临床学科。病种主要包括神经系统的感染性、血管性疾病(如脑血管病)、自身免疫性（如重症肌无力）、变性性（如帕金森病）、遗传性、中毒性、营养缺陷性、代谢障碍性、先天性发育异常、肿瘤性及外伤性等疾病。学习本学科的目的在于，掌握神经病学的病史采集，神经系统检查法和神经科基本操作技能，掌握神经系统常见病、急重症的诊治原则，掌握神经病学的定位和定性诊断，了解辅助检查的方法和意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《神经病学》 张淑琴 主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 6 月第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502144010　　**Course Name**: Neurology（Ⅰ）
Total Hours: 24　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: Neurology is a clinical subject which deals with the etiology, pathogenesis, pathology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of diseases involving central nervous system (brain and spinal cord), peripheral nervous system and skeletal muscles. Spectrum of disorders include infective disorders, vascular disorders (e.g., cerebrovascular disorders), autoimmune disorders (e.g., myasthenia gravis), neurodegenerative disorders (e.g., Parkinson's disease), neurogenetic disorders, toxic disorders, nutritional deficiency disorders, metabolic disorders, congenital abnormalities, tumors and traumatic disorders of the nervous system. The purpose of the subject is to let students master history taking of neurological disorders, neurological examinations and basic practical skills, master the principles of diagnosis and treatment of common and critical illness of the nervous system and the principles of a precise diagnosis of neurological disorders, and understand the methods and significance of assistant examinations.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Neurology*，Zhang Shuqin, Higher Education Press, Second edition，June 2008

课程号：502145010　　**课程名称**：神经病学（Ⅱ）
总学时：22　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：神经病学　　**面向对象**：医学技术、法医学、康复专业本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周东 刘鸣 何俐 商慧芳等
课程简介：神经病学是研究中枢神经系统（脑、脊髓）、周围神经系统及骨骼肌疾病的病因、发病机制、病理、临床表现、诊断、治疗及预防的一门临床学科。病种主要包括神经系统的感染、血管性(如脑血管疾病)、自身免疫性（如重症肌无力）、变性性（如帕金森病）、遗传性、中毒性、营养缺陷性、代谢障碍性、先天性发育异常、肿瘤性及外伤性等疾病。学习本学科的目的在于，掌握神经系统常见病、危重病的诊治原则，熟悉神经病学的病史采集，神经系统检查法和神经科基本操作技能，熟悉神经病学的定位和定性诊断，了解辅助检查的方法和意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《神经病学》 张淑琴 主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 6 月第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502145010 **Course Name**: Neurology（Ⅱ）
Total Hours: 22 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Neurology, which is a clinical subject, deals with the etiology, pathogenesis, pathology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of disorders involving central nervous system (brain and spinal cord), peripheral nervous system and skeletal muscles. Spectrum of disorders includes central nervous system infective disorders, vascular disorders (e.g., cerebrovascular disease), autoimmune disorders (e.g., myasthenia gravis), neurodegenerative disorders (e.g., Parkinson's disease), neurogenetic disorders, toxic disorders, nutritional deficiencies disorders, metabolic disorders, congenital abnormalities, tumors and traumatic disorders of the nervous systems. The purpose of the subject is to let students master the principles of the diagnosis and treatment of common and critical illness of nervous system. be familiar with the history taking of neurological disorders, neurological examinations , the basic pratical skills and a precise diagnosis of neurological disorders, and understand the methods and significance of assistant examinations.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Neurology*，Zhang Shuqin, Higher Education Press, Second edition，June 2008

课程号：502146030 **课程名称**：神经科学模块-2
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：神经病学 **面向对象**：八年制临床医学本科
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周东、刘鸣、何俐、商慧芳 等
课程简介：神经科学模块-2 是研究中枢神经系统（脑、脊髓）、周围神经系统及骨骼肌疾病的病因、发病机制、病理、临床表现、诊断、治疗及预防的一门临床学科。神经系统疾病的主要症状表现为运动、感觉、反射和植物神经机能障碍，其原因则包括 感染、中毒、外伤、肿瘤、变性、遗传因素、血管改变、代谢障碍、免疫异常、先天畸形等。病种主要包括中枢神经系统感染、脑血管疾病、自身免疫（如重症肌无力）、变性（如帕金森病）、遗传、中毒、营养缺陷、代谢障碍、先天性发育异常、肿瘤及外伤等疾病。通过教学，学生应具备应用神经学科的基础理论知识去分析和解释临床资料的能力，掌握应用病史和神经系统检查结果去推测病变部位，并能借助检查资料获得完全诊断，依据诊断进行合理治疗。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《神经病学》 吴江 主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502146030 **Course Name**:Neuroscience-2
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Neuroscience-2 is a clinical subject which deals with the etiology, pathogenesis, pathology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of the disorders involving the central nervous system (brain and spinal cord), peripheral nervous system and skeletal muscles. The main symptoms of neurological disorders are dysfunctions of motor, sensory, reflex and autonomic systems. Etiologies include infections, intoxication, traumas, tumors, degenerations, hereditary factors, vascular disorders, metabolic disorders, immunological abnormalities, congenital malformations, *etc*. Spectrum of disorders includes infective disorders, vascular disorders (e.g., cerebrovascular disease), autoimmune disorders (e.g., myasthenia gravis), neurodegenerative disorders (e.g., Parkinson's disease), neurogenetic disorders, toxic disorders,

nutritional deficiency disorders, metabolic disorders, congenital abnormalities, tumors and traumatic disorders of the nervous system. Students should be competent in using the basic knowledge of neurology to interpret clinical data，using medical history and neurological examination findings to localizing the lesion, analyzing findings of supplemental tests to make a precise diagnosis, and providing rational treatment based on the diagnosis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Neurology*，Wu Jiang, People's Medical Publishing House, First edition，August 2005

课程号：502147010　　**课程名称**：神经内科实习（临医八年制）

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：神经病学　　**面向对象**：八年制临床医学本科

考核方式：考试　　**指导教师**：马振兴 等

课程简介：神经内科实习是通过实践教学的方式，让学生在实践中学习枢神经系统（脑、脊髓）、周围神经系统及骨骼肌疾病的病因、发病机制、病理、临床表现、诊断、治疗及预防的一门临床实践课程。通过教学，学生应具备应用神经学科的基础理论知识去分析和解释临床资料的能力，掌握应用病史和神经系统检查结果去推测病变部位，并能借助检查资料获得完全诊断，依据诊断进行合理治疗。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《神经病学》 吴江 主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月第 1 版

备注：实验课

Course Code: 502147010　　**Course Name**: Internship(Neurology)

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: Intership in department of Neurology enables students to learn the etiology, pathogenesis, pathology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of disorders involving the central nervous system (brain and spinal cord), peripheral nervous system and skeletal muscles. Students should be competent in using the basic knowledge of neurology to interpret clinical data，using medical history and neurological examination findings to localizing lesions, analyzing examination findings to make a precise diagnosis, and providing rational treatments based on the diagnosis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Neurology*，Wu Jiang, People's Medical Publishing House, First edition，August 2005

课程号：502148010　　**课程名称**：神经内科实习（临医五年制）

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：神经病学　　**面向对象**：五年制临床医学本科

考核方式：考试　　**指导教师**：马振兴 等

课程简介：神经内科实习是通过实践教学的方式，让学生在实践中学习枢神经系统（脑、脊髓）、周围神经系统及骨骼肌疾病的病因、发病机制、病理、临床表现、诊断、治疗及预防的一门临床实践课程。通过教学，掌握神经系统常见病、危重病的诊治原则，熟悉神经病学的病史采集，神经系统检查法和神经科基本操作技能，熟悉神经病学的定位和定性诊断，了解辅助检查的方法和意义。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《神经病学》 张淑琴 主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 6 月第 2 版

备注：实验课

Course Code: 502148010 **Course Name**: Internship(Neurology)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Internship in department of Neurology enables students to learn the etiology, pathogenesis, pathology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of disorders involving the central nervous system (brain and spinal cord), peripheral nervous system, and skeletal muscles. Students should master the principles of diagnosis and treatment of common and critical illness of the nervous system, be familiar with the history taking of neurological disorders, neurological examinations, the basic practical skills and proper diagnosis of neurological disorders, and understand the methods and significance of assistant examinations.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Neurology*，Zhang Shuqin, Higher Education Press, Second edition，June 2008

课程号：502150020 **课程名称**：生理光学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：眼科学 **面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨必
课程简介：生理光学是一门研究眼睛和视觉的科学，是生理学和光学相结合的一个边缘分支学科。它所涉及到的学科还有解剖学、生物化学、物理学和心理学。传统的生理光学研究内容包括眼屈光系统的几何光学、视觉系统的亮度感觉、空间和时间分辨特征、色觉及立体视觉等方面。其研究成果广泛用于医学眼科临床，光学工程技术等领域。本课程主要内容包括光的基本知识，眼屈光系统结构、生理和功能，调节的概念、机制和发育，以及与辐辏的关系。视系统的各种分辨特性，视力的定义及有关内容，明、暗视觉的机制。视觉的光化学和视网膜的信息处理，颜色的基本属性和颜色混合定律等。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《生理光学》日本应用物理学会光学讨论会编　科学出版社　1980 年 11 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502150020 **Course Name**: Physiological Optometry
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: Physiological optics is an eye and vision science. It is a combination of physiology and optics involving the disciplines of anatomy, biochemistry, physics and psychology. Traditional physiological teaching and learning focuses on refractive optical system, geometrical optics, the brightness of the visual system, sense of space and time-resolved features, color vision, and stereoscopic vision and so on. It is closely connected with clinical ophthalmology and optical engineering.This course mainly covers the basics of light, eye refraction system structure, physiology and function, the concept, mechanism and development of regulation, as well as the relationship with the convergence.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Physiological Optometry.* Japan Society of Applied Physics Optics Seminar series

课程号：502151060 **课程名称**：视光学原理与方法
总学时：96 **学　　分**：6
先修课程：眼镜光学 **面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：邓应平　刘陇黔　马薇　王雪　杨必
课程简介：《视光学原理和方法》是眼视光学主要的专业课，是一个具有很强的理论基础和

实践技能的学科，是我们目前最具有特色的课程。内容包括视力、眼球光学、调节和辐辏、屈光不正和近视研究等。本课程是在借鉴西方发达国家同类课程体系的同时，结合我国实际，结合中国视光学教育比较薄弱的这一实际情况而开设的。在课程设置上着重于视光基础理论和光学基础和应用于视光学的研究，为今后验光学课程的学习打好扎实的基础，在学习了应用光学、眼镜学的基础上要求掌握关于光学知识在人眼视觉的生理和病理现象及处理方法诸多方面的知识和技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《视光学基础》 王光霁 高等教育出版社 1900 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502151060 **Course Name**: Theory and Methods in Optometry

Total Hours: 96 **Credit**:6

Course Description: Theory and Methods of Optometry is a part of Optometry, which emphasizes both theory and practical skills. The main content of this course includes visual acuity, eye optics, regulation and spokes converge, refractive error and myopia research. This course is introduced into China from the western countries, and modified in accordance with China's reality. As we all know that the education in the field of optometry is still relatively weak in China. Thus the focus of this course is the basic theory of optometry, applied optics, glasses, human visual physiological and pathological phenomena and treatment.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Optometry base* . Wangguangji

课程号：502152020 **课程名称：**输血与输血技术（双语）

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程： **面向对象：**医学检验本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**秦莉 黄春妍 谭斌

课程简介：《输血与输血技术》课程面向医学检验本科生，以基本知识、基本理论和基本技能为主，注重临床实用性。教学过程包括理论课及实验课，理论课主要讲授免疫血液学、输血检验与输血技术、临床输血、输血不良反应和输血相关传染病及输血管理的相关内容，要求学生掌握输血相关免疫学的基本知识，掌握 ABO、Rh 血型系统抗原抗体的特性，血小板免疫学基本理论，人类白细胞抗原的相关知识，掌握红细胞输血血型相容性试验的内容和方法，掌握各种血液成分的性质及临床应用特点，掌握常见输血不良反应的发生机理。实验课是为了巩固和加深对基本理论和基础知识的理解，加强基本技能的训练。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《输血与输血技术》，高峰主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月第 2 版；《临床输血检验》， 胡丽华主编，中国医药科技出版社，2004 年 8 月第 1 版；《临床输血学》，田兆嵩主编，人民卫生出版社，2002 年；《免疫血液学》，刘达庄主编，上海科学技术出版社，2002 年。

Course Number: 502152020 **Course Name:** Transfusion medicine

Total Hours:32 **Credits:** 2

Course Description: Transfusion medicine is a course for undergraduate students of Laboratory Medicine. The course is composed of both lectures and lab practices and includes basic knowledge, theories and practical techniques in the field of transfusion medicine. The lectures will cover immunohematology, blood banking, transfusion technology, clinical transfusion medicine, adverse reactions and infectious diseases associated with blood transfusion and the management of blood transfusion. The lab practices will help students understand the topics covered in the lectures and in the meantime improve students' laboratory skills. Upon the completion of this course, students

are expected to master basic concepts and techniques related to immunohematology, especially ABO and Rh blood group systems, platelet immunology, red blood cell typing and matching, blood components and indication of transfusion, and adverse reactions of blood transfusion.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Transfusion Medicine and Technology*, Feng Gao, People's Medical Publishing House, 2008，2nd edition; *Laboratory Testing for Blood Transfusion*, Lihua Hu, China Medical Science and Technology Press, August 2004, 1st edition; *Clinical Transfusiology*, Zhaosong Tian, People's Medical Publishing House, 2002; *Immunohematology*, Dazhuang Liu, Shanghai Scientific & Technical Publishers, 2002.

课程号：502153040　　**课程名称**：体内药物分析

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：药物分析　分析化学　　**面向对象**：医学检验系 5 年制

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：梁茂植　余勤　秦永平　南峰　向瑾

课程简介：体内药物分析是从药物分析派生出的新兴学科，是一门研究生物机体中药物及其代谢物和内源性物质的质与量变化规律的分析方法学，在临床药学、临床药理学、生物药剂学等学科的兴起和发展中得到了完善和提高，成为一门综合性较强的应用学科。该课程针对药物的体内研究和治疗药物监测的需要，系统地介绍了体内药物及代谢物的分析方法和临床应用。其任务是通过教学使学生熟悉体内药物分析的基本理论——药物的体内过程、血药浓度与临床疗效的关系，血药浓度与临床合理用药，治疗药物监测及血药浓度测定种类。掌握生物样品制备方法和技术以及体内药物分析方法的设计与评价。通过 PBL 教学模式和实验操作达到巩固和加深对基本理论知识的理解和加强基本技能的训练。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床药动学》 蒋学华主编　高等教育出版社 2007 年 8 月 1 日 ；《体内药物分析》　李好枝主编 药物分析丛书，人民卫生出版社 2007 年 8 月

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502153040　　**Course Name**: Biopharmaceutical Analysis

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: Biopharmaceutical Analysis is a new discipline which derived from Pharmaceutical Analysis. It focuses on the qualitative and quantitative changes of drugs and their metabolites in vivo. It is a comprehensive and practical discipline, which progresses with development of Clinical Pharmacy, Clinical Pharmacology and Biopharmaceutics. This course focuses on the need of in vivo study and therapeutic drug monitoring. Based on that, it systematically introduces the analytical methods for drugs and their metabolites in vivo and their clinical application. Students will be familiar with the basic theory of biopharmaceutical analysis upon the completion of this course, such as physiological disposition of drugs, relationship between concentrations and therapeutic effect, the relationship between concentrations and clinical rational administration, therapeutic drug monitoring and determination method for drugs in vivo Students can also master the sample preparation techniques, design a biopharmaceutical analysis method and evaluate it. Besides classroom teaching, this course adopts a combination of practice based learning model and experimental teaching model in order to make students better; understanding of the basic theories and skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Pharmacokinetics*, Jiang Xuehua, High Education Press, Aug.2007; *Biopharmaceutical Analysis*, Li Haozhi, People's Medical Publishing House, Aug.2007.

课程号：502154060　　**课程名称**：外科(含麻醉)实习(临医八年制）
总学时：192　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：外科学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试（笔试）占 40%，平时成绩占 60%　**指导教师**：赵纪春
课程简介：此阶段根本任务是完成基本操作训练，课程采用外科基本技能操作、PBL、教学查房等教学手段巩固和深化外科学知识，熟悉外科工作的方法和特点，熟悉外科常见病的诊断、处理原则，让学生具备初步的外科操作能力和一定的专业外语水平，为达到毕业后成为高层次医生的培养目标打下扎实的外科基础。实习时间共 12 周，其中普外病房 6 周，两个专科病房（包括：烧伤、骨科、泌尿、儿外、脑外、胸外、麻醉等）各 3 周。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外科学》国家级规划教材，陈孝平主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第 1 版，ISBN：978-7-117-06897-0/R..6898
备注：实验课

Course Code: 502154060　　**Course Name**: Internship(Surgery)
Total Hours: 192　　**Credit**: 6
Course Description: Fundamental operation training is the basic task of this stage. Basic skills training in surgical operation, BPL, teaching ward rounds and other teaching methods are adopted in this course to consolidate and deepen students' knowledge of surgery. Students need to know the methods and features of surgical work and the principles of diagnosis and treatment for common surgical diseases. An elementary level of surgical skill and medical foreign language can be obtained after this course, laying a well-knit foundation for student to become an excellent doctor after graduation. Total clinical practice time is 12 weeks, including 6 weeks in a general surgery ward and 6 weeks in two different surgery wards (containing burn surgery, orthopedics surgery, urology surgery, pediatric surgery, neurosurgery, thoracic surgery, and anesthesiology), with half time for each ward.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Surgery*，Chen Xiaoping, People's Medical Publishing House, first edition, 2008. ISBN：978-7-117-06897-0/R..6898

课程号：502155060　　**课程名称**：外科（含麻醉）实习（临医五年制）
总学时：288　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：外科学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试（笔试）占 40%，　平时成绩占 60%　**指导教师**：赵纪春
课程简介：此阶段根本任务是完成基本操作训练，课程采用外科基本技能操作、PBL、教学查房等教学手段巩固和深化外科学知识，熟悉外科工作的方法和特点，熟悉外科常见病的诊断、处理原则，让学生具备初步的外科操作能力和一定的专业外语水平，为达到毕业后成为高层次医生的培养目标打下扎实的外科基础。实习时间 14 周，包括普外病房 8 周，两个专科病房（包括：烧伤、骨科、泌尿、儿外、脑外、胸外、麻醉）各 3 周。
推荐教材或主要参考书《外科学》国家级规划教材，周总光、赵玉沛主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年第 1 版，　ISBN：978-7-04-024571-4；《外科学》国家级规划教材，吴在德、吴肇汉主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第七版，ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622
备注：实验课

Course Code: 502155060　　**Course Name**: Internship(Surgery)
Total Hours: 288　　**Credit**: 6

Textbook/Teaching material: *Surgery*，Zhou Zongguang, Zhao Yupei. Higher Education Press, 1st Edition, 2009 ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622；*Surgery*，Wu Zaide, Wu Zhaohan, People's Medical Publishing House, Seventh edition, 2008. ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622

Course Description:Fundamental operation training is the basic task of this stage. Basic skills training in surgical operation, BPL, teaching ward rounds and other teaching methods are adopted in this course to consolidate and deepen students' knowledge of surgery. Students need to know the methods and features of surgical work and the principles of diagnosis and treatment for common surgical diseases. An elementary level of surgical skill and medical foreign language can be obtained after this course, laying a well-knit foundation for the student to become an excellent doctor after graduation. Total clinical practice time is 14 weeks, including 8 weeks in a general surgery ward and 6 weeks in two different surgery wards (containing burn surgery, orthopedics surgery, urology surgery, pediatric surgery, neurosurgery, thoracic surgery, and anesthesiology), with half time for each ward.

课程号：502156030　　**课程名称**：外科护理学-1

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：解剖学　　**面向对象**：护理

考核方式：考试（70%）+课堂讨论情况（10%）+小组病案讨论（10%）+临床见习（10%）

任课教师：李晓玲、王世平、宁宁、罗艳丽、李卡、黄文霞等

课程简介：本课程以整体护理为方向，护理程序为框架，系统、规范地阐述了外科护理学的基础理论，如外科休克、外科感染、损伤等，以及各部位、各系统常见外科疾病的护理基本知识、基本技能。结合临床实践，通过综合病例讨论、教师适当的床旁讲解和演示等综合教学方式培养学生主动学习意识和能力、临床推理与决策能力、创新性思维和评判性思维能力、实际动手能力、独立分析并解决临床实际问题的能力和人际沟通与健康教育能力。本课程阐述和分析疾病的临床表现和护理评估要点，外科病人护理问题的分析方法、正确的护理诊断陈述方法和制订病人护理措施的思路，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程主要讲授外科护理学总论及普外科护理相关内容。要求学生应用护理程序正确评估并识别外科围手术期病人的护理问题/诊断，并提出相应的护理措施；分析外科病人的生理和心理需求，并提供恰当的身、心整体护理及有效的健康指导。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《外科护理学》（第四版），曹伟新、李之乐主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；《内外科护理学》，刘华平、李峥主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 9 月；

备注：理论课 32 学时+实践课 16 学时

Course Code: 502156030　　**Course Name**: Surgical nursing-1

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3

Course Description: This course expounds the basic theories, knowledge and skills of care of surgical nursing, such as those of surgical shock, surgical infections, injuries, etc. The course mainly fouces on surgical nursing remarks and general surgery care.The course has very strong practicability and operability,,in which students are required to assess and identify the perioperative period nursing problems / diagnosis, and to propose appropriate care measures. Meanwhile, the students are asked to analyse the physical and psychological needs, and then to provide appropriate holistic nursing care and effective health guide to the patients during perioperative period.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Surgical nursing*，Cao Weixin & Li Lezhi, People's Medical Publishing Press, 2006;*Medical and surgical nursing*, Liu Huaping & Li Zheng, People's Medical Publishing Press, Sept. 2006.

课程号：502157030　　**课程名称**：外科护理学-2
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：解剖学　　**面向对象**：护理
考核方式：考试（70%）+课堂讨论情况（10%）+小组病案讨论（10%）+临床见习（10%）
任课教师：李晓玲、王世平、宁宁、罗艳丽、李卡、黄文霞等
课程简介：本课程以整体护理为方向，护理程序为框架，对外科护理学的基础理论，如外科休克、外科感染、损伤等，以及各部位、各系统常见外科疾病的护理基本知识、基本技能做出了系统、规范的要求。结合临床实践，通过综合病例讨论、教师适当的床旁讲解和演示等综合教学方式培养学生主动学习意识和能力、临床推理与决策能力、创新性思维和评判性思维能力、实际动手能力、独立分析并解决临床实际问题的能力和人际沟通与健康教育能力。本课程阐述和分析疾病的临床表现和护理评估要点，外科病人护理问题分析方法、正确的护理诊断陈述方法和制订病人护理措施的思路，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生应用护理程序正确评估并识别外科围手术期病人的护理问题/诊断，并提出相应的护理措施；分析外科病人的生理和心理需求，并提供恰当的身、心整体护理及有效的健康指导。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外科护理学》（第四版），曹伟新、李之乐主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；《内外科护理学》，刘华平、李峥主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 9 月；

备注：理论课 32 学时+实践课 16 学时

Course Code: 502157030　　**Course Name**: Surgical nursing-2
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course expounds the basic theories, knowledge and skills of care of surgical nursing, such as those in surgical shock, surgical infections, injuries, etc.. The course has very strong practicability and operability, in which studensts are required to assess and identify the perioperative period nursing problems / diagnosis, and to propose appropriate care measures. Meanwhile, the students are asked to analyse the physical and psychological needs, and then to provide appropriate holistic nursing care and effective health guide to the patients during perioperative period.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Surgical nursing,* Cao Weixin & Li Lezhi, People's Medical Publishing Press, 2006; *Medical and surgical nursing*, Liu Huaping & Li Zheng, People's Medical Publishing Press, Sept. 2006.

课程号：502158040　　**课程名称**：外科实习（基础医学）
总学时：128　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：外科学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试（笔试）占 40%，平时成绩占 60%　　**指导教师**：　赵纪春
课程简介：此阶段根本任务是完成基本操作训练，课程采用外科基本技能操作、PBL、教学查房等教学手段巩固和深化外科学知识，熟悉外科工作的方法和特点，熟悉外科常见病的诊断、处理原则，让学生具备初步的外科操作能力和一定的专业外语水平，为达到毕业后成为高层次医生的培养目标打下扎实的外科基础。实习时间 8 周，包括普外病房 4 周，一个专科

病房（包括：烧伤、骨科、泌尿、儿外、脑外、胸外）4 周。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外科学》国家级规划教材，周总光、赵玉沛主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年第 1 版， ISBN：978-7-04-024571-4；《外科学》国家级规划教材，吴在德、吴肇汉主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第七版，ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622
备注：实验课

Course Code: 502158040 **Course Name**: Internship(Surgery)
Total Hours: 128 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: Fundamental operation training is the basic task of this stage. Basic skills training in surgical operation, BPL, teaching ward rounds and other teaching methods are adopted in this course to consolidate and deepen students' knowledge of surgery. Students need to know the methods and features of surgical work and the principles of diagnosis and treatment for common surgical diseases. An elementary level of surgical skill and medical foreign language can be obtained after this course, laying a well-knit foundation for the student to become an excellent doctor after graduation. Total clinical practice time is 8 weeks, including 4 weeks in a general surgery ward and 4 weeks in another surgery ward (such as burn surgery, orthopedics surgery, urology surgery, pediatric surgery, neurosurgery, or thoracic surgery).
Textbook/Teaching material: *Surgery*，Zhou Zongguang, Zhao Yupei. Higher Education Press, Edition, 2009 ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622；*Surgery*，Wu-zaide, Wu-zhaohan, People's Medical Publishing House, Seventh edition, 2008. ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622

课程号：502159040 **课程名称：**外科实习（口腔八年制）
总学时：112 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：外科学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试（笔试）占 40%，平时成绩占 60% **指导教师：** 赵纪春
课程简介：此阶段根本任务是完成基本操作训练，课程采用外科基本技能操作、PBL、教学查房等教学手段巩固和深化外科学知识，熟悉外科工作的方法和特点，熟悉外科常见病的诊断、处理原则，让学生具备初步的外科操作能力和一定的专业外语水平，为达到毕业后成为高层次医生的培养目标打下扎实的外科基础。实习时间共 12 周，包括普外病房 3 周，脑外科病房 3 周，任选其它两个外科病房（包括：烧伤、骨科、泌尿、儿外、胸外）各转 3 周。
推荐教材或主要参考书： 《外科学》国家级规划教材，周总光、赵玉沛主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年第 1 版， ISBN：978-7-04-024571-4；《外科学》国家级规划教材，吴在德、吴肇汉主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第七版，ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622
备注：实验课

Course Code: 502159040 **Course Name**: Internship(Surgery)
Total Hours: 112 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: Fundamental operation training is the basic task of this stage. Basic skills training in surgical operation, BPL, teaching ward rounds and other teaching methods are adopted in this course to consolidate and deepen students' knowledge of surgery. Students need to know the methods and features of surgical work and the principles of diagnosis and treatment for common surgical diseases. An elementary level of surgical skill and medical foreign language can be obtained after this course, laying a well-knit foundation for the student to become an excellent doctor after graduation. Total clinical practice time is 12 weeks, including 3 weeks in a general

surgery ward, 3 weeks in a neurosurgery ward, and 6 weeks in two different surgery wards (including burn surgery, orthopedics surgery, urology surgery, pediatric surgery, and thoracic surgery), with half time for each ward.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Surgery*，Zhou Zongguang, Zhao Yupei. Higher Education Press, Edition, 2009 ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622；*Surgery*，Wu Zaide, Wu Zhaohan, People's Medical Publishing House, Seventh edition, 2008. ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622

课程号：502160030 **课程名称**：外科实习（口腔七年制）
总学时：96 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：外科学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试（笔试）占 40%，平时成绩占 60% **指导教师**： 赵纪春
课程简介：此阶段根本任务是完成基本操作训练，课程采用外科基本技能操作、PBL、教学查房等教学手段巩固和深化外科学知识，熟悉外科工作的方法和特点，熟悉外科常见病的诊断、处理原则，让学生具备初步的外科操作能力和一定的专业外语水平，为达到毕业后成为高层次医生的培养目标打下扎实的外科基础。实习时间 7 周，包括普外病房 4 周，一个专科病房 3 周。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外科学》国家级规划教材，周总光、赵玉沛主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年第 1 版， ISBN：978-7-04-024571-4；《外科学》国家级规划教材，吴在德、吴肇汉主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第七版，ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622
备注：实验课

Course Code: 502160030 **Course Name**: Internship(surgery)
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Fundamental operation training is the basic task of this stage. Basic skills training in surgical operation, BPL, teaching ward rounds and other teaching methods are adopted in this course to consolidate and deepen students' knowledge of surgery. Students need to know the methods and features of surgical work and the principles of diagnosis and treatment for common surgical diseases. An elementary level of surgical skill and medical foreign language can be obtained after this course, laying a well-knit foundation for the student to become an excellent doctor after graduation. Total clinical practice time is 7 weeks, including 4 weeks in a general surgery ward and 3 weeks in another surgery wards (such as burn surgery, orthopedics surgery, urology surgery, pediatric surgery, neurosurgery, thoracic surgery, or anesthesiology).

Textbook/Teaching material: *Surgery*，Zhou Zongguang, Zhao Yupei. Higher Education Press, Edition, 2009 ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622；*Surgery*，Wu-zaide, Wu-zhaohan, People's Medical Publishing House, Seventh edition, 2008. ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622

课程号：502161030 **课程名称**：外科实习（口腔五年制）
总学时：80 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：外科学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试（笔试）占 40%，平时成绩占 60% **指导教师**：赵纪春
课程简介：此阶段根本任务是完成基本操作训练，课程采用外科基本技能操作、PBL、教学查房等教学手段巩固和深化外科学知识，熟悉外科工作的方法和特点，熟悉外科常见病的诊断、处理原则，让学生具备初步的外科操作能力和一定的专业外语水平，为达到毕业后成为高层次医生的培养目标打下扎实的外科基础。实习时间 5 周，包括普外病房 2.5 周，脑外科

病房 2.5 周。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《外科学》国家级规划教材，周总光、赵玉沛主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年第 1 版， ISBN：978-7-04-024571-4；《外科学》国家级规划教材，吴在德、吴肇汉主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第七版，ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622

备注：实验课

Course Code: 502161030 **Course Name**: Internship(surgery)

Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Fundamental operation training is the basic task of this stage. Basic skills training in surgical operation, BPL, teaching ward rounds and other teaching methods are adopted in this course to consolidate and deepen students' knowledge of surgery. Students need to know the methods and features of surgical work and the principles of diagnosis and treatment for common surgical diseases. An elementary level of surgical skill and medical foreign language can be obtained after this course, laying a well-knit foundation for the student to become an excellent doctor after graduation. Total clinical practice time is 5 weeks in the general surgery ward and the neurosurgery ward, with half time for each ward.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Surgery*，Zhou Zongguang, Zhao Yupei. Higher Education Press, Edition, 2009 ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622；*Surgery*，Wu-zaide, Wu-zhaohan, People's Medical Publishing House, Seventh edition, 2008. ISBN：978-7-117-09621-8/R.9622

课程号：502170050 **课程名称：**现代成像技术

总学时：80 **学　　分：**5

先修课程：内科学、外科学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈宪 李真林 李昌宪 孙家瑜

课程简介：本课程主要介绍人体各个不同组织部位标准化的 CT、MRI 和 DSA 检查方法，是影像技术专业的必修课程之一。本课程要求学生不但要掌握书本上的各种理论知识，还要求学生能够规范化的熟练操作各种 CT、MRI 和 DSA 设备。本课程为临床影像工作提出了标准化和规范化的扫描和摄影位置要求。介绍了 CT 检查技术，MRI 检查技术和 DSA 检查技术以及各种检查技术方法之间的综合利用原则，也分别具体介绍了人体各个不同部位包括胸部、心脏、四肢、脊柱、腹部盆腔、头颅等的 CT、MRI 及 DSA 的标准位置、成像注意事项、不同方位的选择原则等。本课程作为一门边缘性很强的学科，在教学过程中以讲为主，让学生牢固地掌握理论知识，为后面进入临床实习打好坚实的基础，为将来成为合格的高级影像技师奠定基石。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学影像检查技术学》，于兹喜主编，人民卫生出版社，2003 年；《医学图像的数字化处理技术》，康晓东主编，机械工业出版社，2002 年；《医学影像成像原理》，黄泉荣主编，高等教育出版社，2005 年 9 月；《临床技术操作规范》，中华医学会主编。2004 年

备注：理论课带实验课

Course Code: 502170050 **Course Name**: modern radiography

Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 5

Course Description: The course focuses on introducing standardized examination methods of CT, MRI and DSA. It is a compulsory course on medical image technology ,and a course to build students a Solid Foundation for the future Practice of clinical work, students should not just know theories, and ,but also should learn how to operate equipments of CT, MRI and DSA regularly and adroitly. The course shows standardized and regularized scans and locations of the radiography in

the clinical work. the course introduces CT, MRI, DSA Techniques, and the principle of comprehensive utilization among the different examinations.The course also introduces the standardized location, the photo-notes, and principles on choices for different parts of the human body ,such as chest, heart, extremities, spine, abdomen, pelvis, skull, etc. As a subject of the frontier sciences, our teaching procedure is mainly composed of lectures.

Textbook/Teaching material: *medical imaging technology*.Yu zixi，People's Medical Publishing House，2003；*Digital Techniques of medical imaging*. Kang xiaodong，China Machine Press，2002；*The Principle of Medical Image*. Huang quanrong，China Higher Education Press，2005-9；*Clinical technical operation standard*. Chinese Medical Association，2004.

课程号：502171010 **课程名称：**现代肿瘤学

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：病理学 **面向对象：**临床医学八年制、五年制

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**卢铀等

课程简介：本课程是面向临床医学八年制和五年制的后期选修课程。恶性肿瘤是严重威胁人类健康和生命的最主要的疾病，其发病率和死亡率呈上升趋势。虽然近年来取得了很大的进步，但迄今为止，恶性肿瘤的临床治疗效果仍不能令人满意，其病因与发病的详细机理目前尚不完全清楚因此。恶性肿瘤可能发生于全身各个器官，是一大类很复杂的疾病，本课程主要讲述内容为在中国最常见的 6 大类肿瘤：鼻咽癌、乳腺癌、食管癌、肺癌、恶性淋巴瘤及胃肠道肿瘤的相关知识，以及肿瘤急症及副瘤综合症，肿瘤治疗现状及策略的内容。以求医学生在相对短的时间内对常见肿瘤的基础及临床知识有一定的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床肿瘤学》，卢铀主编，四川大学出版社，2009；《肿瘤学习题集》，卢铀主编，四川大学出版社，2009；《临床肿瘤内科手册（第 5 版）》，孙燕，石远凯主编，人民卫生出版社，2007；《现代肿瘤学》（第 2 版），汤钊猷主编，复旦大学出版社，2008 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502171010 **Course Name:** modern oncology

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: This elective course is offered to senior medical students (both eight-year and five-year program). As the prevalence and mortality rates of malignant tumors increases, malignant tumors have become a major threat to people’s health and life. In spite of great progress in the treatment of tumors, the outcome is not satisfactory and the underlying mechanism of carcinogenesis remains unclear. The course focuses on six most commonly seen cancers in China, including nasopharyngeal cancer, breast cancer, esophageal cancer, lung cancer, malignant lymphoma and gastrointestinal tumors.. This course also provides valuable information on the oncology emergencies, paraneoplastic syndrome and an overview of the tumor treatment strategy.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Clinical Oncology*, Lu You, Sichuan University Press, Mar. 2009; *Problem Sets on Oncology*, Lu You, Sichuan University Press, Dec. 2009; *Manual of Medical Oncology*, Sun Yan & Shi Yuankai, People’s Medical Publishing House, Fifth Edition, 2007; *Modern Oncology*, Tang Zhaoyou, Fudan University Press, Second Edition, 2008

课程号：502172020 **课程名称：**心肺复苏学

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**临八 临五 医检 医技呼吸 医技影像 医技视光

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**何庆、万智等

课程简介：心肺复苏是最基本的急救技能，它不仅包括不需要高深理论和复杂仪器设备的基础生命支持，同时也涉及了仍然需要不断深入研究、完善和发展的高级生命支持和复苏后器官维护。心肺复苏学是一门动态发展的科学，至今已有 40 多年历史，全球的专家一直都致力于对心肺复苏学的不断完善和修订，其中美国心脏协会的颁布《国际心肺复苏指南》是指导全球心肺复苏的纲领性文件。《心肺复苏学》是专为医学生设计的将心肺复苏理论知识和临床模拟训练相结合的课程。通过授课教师的精彩讲授和规范的模拟操作训练，《心肺复苏学》将从急救的视角为医学生们打开一片开阔的视野，培养出一批能够正确运用心肺复苏知识和技能的具备一定急救能力的医学人才。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《心肺复苏和心血管急救指南（2005）》，美国心脏协会于 2005 年 11 月在《Circulation》发表；《现代心肺复苏学及心血管急诊》唐万春主编，北京科学技术出版社 ,2008 年出版；《现代心肺复苏学》，何庆主编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年出版。

备注：32 学时中，讲授 24 学时，技能操作训练 8 学时

Course Code: 502172020 **Course Name**: Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Cardiopulmonary resuscitation is significant for emergency care, and includes basic life support (without use of complex theories or complex instruments), advanced life support, and postresuscitation support. The technique is still being investigated and improved. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation is a dynamic developing science, with a history of more than 40 years. Specialists all over the world devote time to studying and revising the guidelines. The “International Guideline for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care” is the global programmatic document published by American Heart Association. “Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation” is a special course designed with the perfect combination of theoretical knowledge lectures and clinical practice training. We hope to help the students broaden their horizons from the emergency perspective and become outstanding physicians who can utilize cardiopulmonary resuscitation technology to preserve life, restore health or relieve sufferings.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Guidelines for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care*, American Heart Association, 2005；Cardiopulmonary Cerebral Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care, Tang Wanchun, Beijing Science and Technology Press, 2008；Modern Cardiopulmonary Cerebral Resuscitation, He Qin, People's Medical Publishing House, 2004.

课程号：502173010 **课程名称**：行为与健康

总学时：16 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：全校

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：马渝根等

课程简介：本课程着重针对学生普遍在人格、行为和健康方面所感到困惑，以及实践焦虑所编制的选修课程，课程讲述大学生适应不良行为、睡眠障碍、人际沟通障碍，性心理及性健康等问题，以帮助学生了解并掌握相关知识，以增强在大学期间心理素质的提高和自身调节的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《行为与健康》，自编讲义

备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 502173010 **Course Name:** Behavior and Health

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course focuses on the general problems such as concerns on personality,

behavior, health and anxiety over reality. In this course, the abnormal behaviors due to unsuitable ways, sleeping disorders, communication disorders, psychology about sex and sexual health problems will be instructed. During this course, the students could learn and master the correspondent knowledge, in order to enhance psychological competence and the ability of self-adjustment.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Behavior and Health*

课程号：502174010 **课程名称：**循证医学
总学时：24 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：临床科研设计 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：循证病案 **任课教师：**李幼平 等
课程简介：本课程系统介绍循证医学的起源和发展，循证医学的基本原理、方法，循证临床实践的基本步骤，并结合临床实际讲授如何在临床实践中发现和提出临床问题，根据临床问题查询、检索临床证据的方法，病因学、诊断学、防治性、预后性研究和不良反应等方面证据的评价和应用，病人安全和病人价值观。本课程着重培养学生在临床实践中发现问题，分析问题，查询证据，结合临床实际批判性的应用证据的能力，强调以实践为基础，立足于用，理论联系实际，整合多学科知识和技能解决临床实际问题，在学习过程中引导学生转变观念，以终身学习为目的，不断更新知识，成为终身自我学习者。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《循证医学》，李幼平主编，高教出版社，2009 年 12 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502174010 **Course Name:** Evidence-based Medicine
Total Hours : 24 **Credit: 1.5**
Course Description: This course systematically introduces the origin and development, as well as the essential principles and methods, of Evidence-Based Medicine. It covers the steps of evidence-based clinical practice; how to ask clinical questions based on clinical practice; methods of searching and finding the best clinical evidence; critical appraisal and application of evidence on etiology, diagnostics, treatment and prognosis; patient safety and patient values. This course focuses on finding problems based on clinical practice, analyzing problems, searching evidence, and critically appraising and applying the evidence based on a patient's condition. It emphasizes the importance of integrated multi-disciplinary knowledge and skills in solving clinical issues, and helps students become life-long self learners.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Evidence-based Medicine*, LI You-ping, Higher Education Press, Dec.2009.

课程号：502176020 **课程名称：**眼耳鼻咽喉口腔科护理学
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：护理学基础、护理学导论、外科护理学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赵佛容　曾继红　余蓉　陈经由　毕小琴
课程简介：本课程主要讲授眼、耳鼻咽喉、口腔应用解剖与生理，眼科、耳鼻咽喉科、口腔科护理常规及常用护理技术操作，眼、耳鼻咽喉、口腔科常见病、多发病的护理。本课程以护理程序为基本框架，阐述和分析了眼、耳鼻咽喉、口腔科常见病、多发病的护理评估、诊断、计划、措施和评价，以各专科解剖生理为基础，突出各专科护理操作技术，特别丰富了专科护理措施及健康指导的内容，综合生理、心理、社会等因素进行评估和护理，体现护理专业的思维方式及整体护理理念，与临床护理工作紧密结合，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握各专科护理常规及护理操作技术，并能运用护理程序对病人进行综合分析，提供护理措施，牢固树立整体护理理念和专科护理的工作方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼耳鼻咽喉口腔科护理学》，席淑新主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 7 月第 2 版。

备注：专业课

Course Code: 502176020 **Course Name**: Nursing Care of Client with Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on applied anatomy and physiology of eye, ear, nose, throat and oral cavity. Moreover, nursing routines and nursing techniques of the patients were also discussed, especially for common diseases and frequently-occurring diseases. On the basis of the specific anatomy and physiology, this course elaborated nursing evaluation, diagnosis, plan, measure and appraisal of the common and frequently-occurring diseases in the eye, ear, nose, throat and oral cavity. The course introduces not only specific nursing techniques but also nursing measures and the health instructions. Additionally, the course emphasizes the application of nursing process and comprehensive appraisal in nursing. In a word, the course has very strong practicability and operability, and requires students to understand nursing routine and techniques and to provide nursing care according to the concept of holistic nursing and specific nursing methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Nursing Care of Client with Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat*, Xi Shuxin, People's Medical Publishing House, 2th Edition, Jul. 2006

课程号：502177035 **课程名称：**眼镜光学
总学时：54 **学　　分：**3.5
先修课程：眼视光应用光学基础 **面向对象：**眼视光学专业本科学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**马薇　刘陇黔　马可 王雪　杨必
课程简介：眼镜光学是视光学专业的核心课程。课程介绍各种透镜（球镜、柱镜、球柱镜、三棱镜）的光学、物理性质及其计算方法，同时也介绍单光镜、双光镜、渐变多焦镜的光学测量等。介绍了由眼镜镜片引起的各种像差的基本知识。本书也涉及一些特殊镜面的使用，如正交柱镜、环曲面柱镜及旋转棱镜等的计算和使用范畴。通过该课程的学习，使学生能够掌握应用各种透镜的复杂计算和光学性能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼镜光学》 刘陇黔 自编教材 2002 年；Bennett & Rabbetts' Clinical Visual Optics. Bennett & Rabbett. Butterworth Heinmann .Woburn, MA. 3rd. 1998
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502177035 **Course Name**: Ophthalmic Optics
Total Hours: 54 **Credit**: 3.5
Course Description: Ophthalmic optics is a core course for optometry education. This course describes the optics, physical property and calculation of various lens (e.g. spherical lens, cylindrical lens, spherical combined cylindrical lens, prism). Meanwhile, it introduces optical measurement for single vision lens, bifocal lens, and progressive-addition multifocal lens. It includes basic concept of aberration and the appliance for some special lens, such as orthogonal cylindrical lens, ring surface cylindrical lens as well as rotating cylindrical lens. Through the teaching and learning of this course, students are expected to master the complex calculation and optical property of various lenses.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Ophthalmic Optics.* LiuLongqian, 2002；Bennett & Rabbetts' Clinical Visual Optics. Bennett & Rabbett. Butterworth Heinmann .Woburn, MA. 3rd. 1998

课程号：502179040　　**课程名称**：眼科学（Ⅰ）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：诊断学基础　　**面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓应平　陈晓明　张军军　刘春玲　何为民等
课程简介：眼科学是研究视觉器官疾病的发生、表现、诊断、治疗和预防的医学学科。本课程主要介绍眼的解剖、生理以及各种常见眼病。视觉器官的发生和发育，视觉信号的产生和传递，视功能的评价。相关眼部疾病包括：眼睑病、结膜病、泪器病、角膜病、巩膜病、葡萄膜病、晶体病、青光眼、玻璃体视网膜病、视路病、屈光不正及调节障碍、眼肌病、眼眶病、眼外伤和全身病在眼部表现。内容涵盖了疾病的病因、发病机制、临床表现、鉴别诊断、流行病学、诊断、治疗和预防。每章的设置包括主体内容、国内外的最新进展和现状、目前学术领域存在的问题和争论、研究方向与发展趋势、研究方法的提示与启发等，目的是培养临床思维和提高诊治疾病的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼科学》 葛坚 人民卫生出版社 第 1 版 2002 年；《眼科全书》李凤鸣 人民卫生出版社 2002 年 1 月
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code:502179040　　**Course Name**: Ophthalmology (Ⅰ)
Total Hours:64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: Ophthalmology is a medical course concerning etiopathology, symptoms, treatment and prevention of ocular diseases. It is mainly about ocular anatomy, physiology, common ocular diseases, growth of eye, visual message transmission and visual function evaluation. The ocular diseases introduced in this course include: diseases of palpebra, conjunctiva, apparatus lacrimalis, sclera, uvea, crystalline lens, vitreous body, retina and visual pathway, glaucoma, ametropia, accommodation anomaly, diseases of extraocular muscles and orbit, ocular injury along with ocular manifestation caused by generalized diseases. This course covers the etiology, nosogenesis, clinical manifestation, distinguished diagnosis, epidemiology, diagnosis, treatment and prevention. Each chapter contains introduction of related diseases, the current situation and development at home and abroad, the main problems and discussion in current academic field, research area and trend, inspiration of different research methods, so as to develop students' clinical thinking as well as ability of diagnosis and treatment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Ophthalmology*. GeJian, People’s medical publishing house, 2002
System of ophthalmology. LiFengming, People's medical publishing house, BeiJing, Jan,2002.

课程号：502180010　　**课程名称**：眼科学（II）
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：诊断学　　**面向对象**：口八、口七、法医
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓应平、陈晓明、张军军、刘谊、刘陇黔、王琳等
课程简介：眼科学是研究视觉科学和眼球及其附属器疾病的一门学科。课程介绍视觉器官的解剖结构和生理特点，视力检查方法，眼科常用裂隙灯和眼底镜检查方法，以及眼睑、结膜、泪器和角膜等眼表疾病，白内障、青光眼、葡萄膜疾病、眼底病、眼外伤和眼视光学的相关临床知识。课程要求学生了解视觉检查及相关疾病的基本知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼科学》，葛坚，人民卫生出版社，2002 年 2 月第一版. ISBN 7-117-04447-0/R.4448；《中华眼科学》李凤鸣 人民卫生出版社，2005 年 2 月第二版 ISBN7-117-06465-X/R.6466

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502180010 **Course Name**: Ophthalmology II
Total Hours: 24 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: The Ophthalmology is mainly about vision and the diseases of eyeball and its affiliated apparatus. The course introduces the dissection structure and the physiological characteristic of the visual organ, vision test, slit lamp and ophthalmoscope inspection, eyelid, conjunctiva, and cornea diseases, tear, cataract, glaucoma, the retinal disease, eyeground sickness, eye flesh wound and optics. Through the teaching and learning of the course the students are expected to understand the visual inspection and the related diseases.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Ophthalmology*. Go Jian

课程号：502181015 **课程名称**：眼科学（II）
总学时：24 **学　　分**：1.5
先修课程：诊断学 **面向对象**：临八、临五
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：邓应平、陈晓明、张军军、刘谊、刘陇黔、王琳等
课程简介：眼科学是研究视觉科学和眼球及其附属器疾病的一门学科。课程介绍视觉器官的解剖结构和生理特点，视力检查方法，眼科常用裂隙灯和眼底镜检查方法，以及眼睑、结膜、泪器和角膜等眼表疾病，白内障、青光眼、葡萄膜疾病、眼底病、眼外伤和眼视光学的相关临床知识。课程要求学生了解视觉检查及相关疾病的基本知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼科学》，葛坚，人民卫生出版社，2002 年 2 月第一版. ISBN 7-117-04447-0/R.4448；《中华眼科学》李凤鸣 人民卫生出版社，2005 年 2 月第二版 ISBN7-117-06465-X/R.6466
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502181015 **Course Name**: Ophthalmology II
Total Hours: 24 **Credit**:1.5
Course Description: The Ophthalmology is mainly about vision and the diseases of eyeball and its affiliated apparatus. The course introduces the dissection structure and the physiological characteristic of the visual organ, vision test, slit lamp and ophthalmoscope inspection, eyelid, conjunctiva, and cornea diseases, tear, cataract, glaucoma, the retinal disease, eyeground sickness, eye flesh wound and optics. Through the teaching and learning of the course the students are expected to understand the visual inspection and the related diseases.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Ophthalmology* . GoJian

课程号：502182010 **课程名称**：眼科学（III）
总学时：16 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：诊断学 **面向对象**：口五
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：邓应平、陈晓明、张军军、刘谊、刘陇黔、王琳等
课程简介：眼科学是研究视觉科学和眼球及其附属器疾病的一门学科。课程介绍视觉器官的解剖结构和生理特点，视力检查方法，眼科常用裂隙灯和眼底镜检查方法，以及眼睑、结膜、泪器和角膜等眼表疾病，白内障、青光眼、葡萄膜疾病、眼底病、眼外伤和眼视光学的相关临床知识。课程要求学生了解视觉检查及相关疾病的基本知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼科学》，赵堪兴 杨培增，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 6 月第七版

ISBN 978-7-117-10158-5/R.10159；《中华眼科学》李凤鸣 人民卫生出版社，2005 年 2 月第二版 ISBN7-117-06465-X/R.6466
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502182010 **Course Name**: Ophthalmology III
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1
Course Description: The Ophthalmology is mainly about vision and the diseases of eyeball and its affiliated apparatus. The course introduces the dissection structure and the physiological characteristic of the visual organ, vision test, slit lamp and ophthalmoscope inspection, eyelid, conjunctiva, and cornea diseases, tear, cataract, glaucoma, the retinal disease, eyeground sickness, eye flesh wound and optics. Through the teaching and learning of the course the students are expected to understand the visual inspection and the related diseases.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Ophthalmology*. Zhao Kanxing & Yang Peizeng

课程号：502183030 **课程名称**：眼球运动障碍及双眼视
总学时： 48 **学 分**： 3
先修课程：眼科学 视光学原理和方法 **面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李平惠 刘陇黔 唐莉 廖咏川
课程简介：双眼视和眼球运动异常是视光学专业的主要临床课程。课程介绍了双眼视、斜视弱视的检查方法、非斜视形双眼视和调节异常、斜视、弱视、眼球震颤的临床表现、诊断方法和处理。该课程共十二章，第一、二章介绍双眼视的基本概念、和常规检查方法，第三章至第六章非斜视形双眼视和调节异常，第七章为弱视、第八至第十一章为斜视、第十二章为眼球震颤。通过该课程的学习，学生应掌握非斜视形双眼视和调节异常、弱视和各种斜视的诊断和处理原则。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《双眼视和眼球运动异常》 刘陇黔 自编教材 2002 年
Applied Concepts in Vision Therapy. Leonard J. Press. Mosby. St. Louis, Missouri. 1997
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502183030 **Course Name**: Eyeball Movement Disorders and Binocular Vision
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Eyeball Movement Disorders and Binocular Vision is a main clinical course introducing examination of binocular vision, strabismus and amblyopia as well as the clinical manifestation, diagnosis, treatment of binocular vision anomalies. It contains twelve chapters listed as the follows: Chapter 1 and 2, the basic conception of binocular vision and common examination; Chapter 3-6, unstrabismus binocular vision disorder and accommodation anomalies; Chapter 7, amplyopia; Chapter 8-11, strabismus and Chapter 12, nystagmus. Through the teaching and learning of this course, the students are expected to master the diagnosis and treatment of unstrabismus binocular vision disorder, accommodation anomalies and various strabismus.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Anomalies of Binocular Vision and Ocular Motility*. LiuLongqian, 2002；Applied Concepts in Vision Therapy. Leonard J. Press. Mosby. St. Louis, Missouri. 1997.

课程号：502184010 **课程名称**：眼视光器械学
总学时：18 **学 分**：1
先修课程：眼科学 眼视光应用光学基础 **面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马薇　刘陇黔　谭琦

课程简介：本课程通过对各种眼视光常用器械的基本原理和基本结构的解剖和分析，让学生理解器械结构、仪器参数与使用功能等的关系。做到对器械知其然更知其所以然，知根知底，融会贯通。本书的内容不仅涉及眼的结构与生理、病理，更多的是介绍有关器械学方面的工学、光学和电学等知识，以期达到多学科交叉，更加科学全面的编写目的。重点介绍的眼视光检查器械有：裂隙灯显微镜、焦度计、曲率计、检影镜、眼压计和检眼镜。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼视光器械学 》 何为民 刘陇黔 自编教材 2002 年版；《现代眼科检查方法与进展》 陈松 中国协和医科大学出版社. 北京, 2000.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502184010　　**Course Name**：Instrumental Science in Optometry

Total Hours: 18　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course describes the basic function, mechanism as well as structure of various optometrical equipments. The students are expected to understand the structure, equipment parameters and function of different equipments. The content of this course involves not only ocular structure, physiology and pathology, but also technology, optics and electrics. The focus is on the most-commnly-used equipments, such as slit lamp microsope, lensmeter, curvemeter, retinascopy, tenonometer and ophthalmoscope.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Optometric and ophthalmological instrumentation*. HeWeimin, LiuLongian, 2002；*Inspection methods and progress of modern eye*. ChenSong, Chinese Peking Union Medical College Press, BeiJing,2000.

课程号：502185060　　**课程名称**：眼视光特殊检查诊断学

总学时：96　　**学　　分**：6

先修课程：眼科学　　**面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘陇黔 邓应平 杨必 马薇 王雪

课程简介：该课程是视光学专业的核心课程。课程介绍了眼部形态、生理、功能的各种实验室检查、诊断方法。包括视功能（视力、视野、色觉、双眼视等）非常规实验室检查、角膜形态的检查（角膜地形图、角膜厚度仪和角膜内皮镜）、眼部影像检查（A、B 超声波、UBM 等）、眼底视网膜脉络膜检查（眼底荧光造影和脉络膜造影、OCT）、眼电生理检查（ERG、VEP、EOG 等）和眼压等非常规实验室检查。通过该课程的学习，学生学会使用目前各种实验设备的适应症、检查方法和诊断。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼视光特殊检查诊断学》　刘陇黔 2003 年，自编教材；《角膜地形图学》. 刘祖国，林跃生. 广东科技出版社. 广州. 1st. 2001.；《眼科影像诊断学》. 史大鹏，李舒茵，石玉发. 河南医科大学出版社. 郑州. 1st. 1997；《现代眼科检查方法与进展》. 陈松. 中国协和医科大学出版社. 北京. 2000.

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502185060　　**Course Name**: Laboratory Diagnostics for Optometry

Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 6

Course Description: Laboratory Diagnosis for Optometry is a core course for optometry education. This course introduces various laboratory examination and diagnostic methods of ocular morphology, physiology and function. It includes visual function test (e.g. visual acuity, visual field, color vision, binocular vision and so on), examination of corneal morphology (e.g. corneal topography, corneal thickness test and corneal endothelium examination),

ophthalmological image diagnostics(e.g. A and B ultrasonic examination, UBM and so on), retina and choroid examination (e.g. fluorescence fundus angiography, OCT), ophthalmological electrophysiology (e.g. ERG, VEP, EOG and so on) as well as intraocular pressure test. Through the teaching and learning of this course, the students are expected to master the indication and examination of various laboratory equipments and be able to do diagnosis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Laboratory Diagnosis for Optometry*. LiuLongqian, 2003；*Corneal topography.* LiuZuguo, LinYuesheng. Guangdong Science & Technology Press, Guangzhou, 2001；*Ophthalmological image diagnostics*. ShiDapeng, LiShuying, ShiYufa. HeNan Medical College Press, ZhengZhou, 1st,1997；*Inspection methods and progress of modern eye*. ChenSong, Chinese Peking Union Medical College Press, BeiJing,2000.

课程号：502186020　　**课程名称**：眼视光学应用光学基础
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学物理　　**面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘陇黔　杨必

课程简介：《视光学应用光学基础》是视光学专业的核心基础课程。课程介绍了在视光学学科中常用的光学知识，包括几何光学的基本概念和定律、光学系统成像、光阑、像差和典型光学系统的性质。

该课程共八章，第一章介绍几何光学的基本概念和定律，第二章至第四章介绍球面光学系统，第五章为平面棱镜系统，第六章为光学系统的光阑和有关景深知识、第七章为像差、第八章为典型光学系统的性质。通过该课程的学习，为生理光学和眼镜光学奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼视光应用光学基础 》 刘陇黔 自编教材 2002 年版；《应用光学》 安连生 北京理工大学出版社，1997

备注：理论课

Course Code:502186020　　**Course Name**: Applied Optics in Optometry
Total Hours:32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Applied Optics for Optometry is a core basic course in optometry education. This course introduces common optometrical optics, including the basic concept and law of geometrical optics, image formation, diaphragm and characteristics of typical optical system. This course contains eight chapters as the follows: Chapter 1 basic concept and laws of geometical optics, Chapter 2-4 spherical optical system, Chapter 5 planar and prism system, Chapter 6 diaphragm and depth of focus, Chapter 7 aberration and Chapter 8 characteristics of typical optical system. This course lays the foundation for physiological and ophthalmic optics.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Foundation of Optometrical Applied Optics*. LiuLongqian, 2002 *Applied Optics. AnLiansheng*, BeiJing Institute of Technology Press,1997

课程号：502187010　　**课程名称**：眼视光诊断学
总学时：24　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：诊断学基础　　**面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：廖咏川

课程简介：眼视光诊断学是研究眼睛和视觉器官疾病诊断的基础理论、基础技能和临床思维方法的学科。本课程通过使学生掌握诊断的原理和方法，学会收集、综合、分析客观的人体资料，概括诊断依据，提出符合疾病本质的结论——为眼睛和视觉器官疾病的防治、矫正和康复提供基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼视光诊断学》，刘陇黔， 自编教材 2005 年
《眼科全书》，李凤鸣，人民卫生出版社，北京，1996
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502187010 **Course Name**: Optometry Diagnostics
Total Hours: 24 **Credit**:1
Course Description: Optometry Diagnostics is a clinic course regarding fundamental theory, technology and clinical thinking of ocular disease diagnosis. The students are expected to master the theory and method of diagnosis, to understand how to collect and comprehensively analyze medical history and diagnostic evidence, and to be able to draw a conclusion. This course provides foundation for ocular disease prevention and treatment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Optometry Diagnostics*. LiuLongqian, Chengdu, 2005；*Systemofophthalmology*. LiFengming, People's medical publishing house, BeiJing,1996.

课程号：502188010 **课程名称：** 眼视光治疗学
总学时：18 **学 分：**1
先修课程：眼科学 **面向对象：**眼视光学专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**廖咏川 曾继红
课程简介：眼视光治疗学是视光学专业的临床课程。各种原因所致的眼睛和视功能障碍或缺陷可通过各种方法治疗、矫正和康复。本课程介绍眼部疾病和异常各种治疗方法和技能，包括眼部常见小治疗（结膜角膜异物的摘除、麦粒肿和霰粒肿的处理、泪道冲洗、换药折线等）、药物、激光治疗等。通过该课程的学习，学生应掌握眼科常见小治疗、激光治疗，并了解各种眼科药物的药理性质、适应症和副作用
推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼视光治疗学》 刘陇黔 自编教材 2002 年；《眼科全书》李凤鸣主编，人民卫生出版社，北京，1996；General Ophthalmology. D. Vaughan, T. Asbury. Lange medical Publications, Los Altos, California,1983.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502188010 **Course Name**: Ophthalmic Therapeutics
Total Hours: 18 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Optometrical therapeutics is one clinic course in optometry education. Defects of vision and visual function caused by different reasons could be treated in different ways. This course describes therapies for various ophthalmological diseases, including treatments for conjunctiva foreign body, hordeolum and chalazion, syringing of the lacrimal passage, changing fresh dressing for a wound, taking out stitches, medical and laser therapies. Through the teaching and learning of this course, the students are expected to master some common ophthalmological treatments, laser therapy and to know the pharmacological properties, indication and side effects of various ophthalmological medicine.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Optometrical therapeutics*. LiuLongqian, Chengdu, 2002；*Systemofophthalmology*. LiFengming, People's medical publishing house, BeiJing,1996；*General Ophthalmology*. D. Vaughan, T. Asbury. Lange medical Publications, Los Altos, California,1983.

课程号：502191020 **课程名称：**医学心理学

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
面向对象：临八 临五 医检 医技营养 医技呼吸 医技影像 医技视光 康复作业 康复物理 康复假肢 口八 口七 口五 预防
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**马渝根等
课程简介：医学心理学教育是整个医学教育中的一个重要环节，一般放在学生接触临床专业课程前的一个学期进行讲授和见习，目的在于培养一种科学的思维模式，建立一些心理学范畴内基本理论的概念，并能在以后的临床学习中充分应用，不断发展。内容涉及心理学基本理论、人的心理活动及基础、心理应激、心理评估、心理治疗与咨询、心理健康与心身疾病、异常心理与不良行为、病人心理与医患关系等方面，分 36 学时讲授，这门学科需培养：除了学生对基本概念的掌握以外，还要着重培养学生的思维能力和问题分析能力，采用讲授和课堂讨论形式相结合。并希望逐渐建立完善的心理实验室。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学心理学》，主编：孙学礼，四川大学出版社，2003 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502191020　　**Course Name:** Medical Psychology
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description： The Education of Medical Psychology plays an important role in the whole medical education. It usually begins one semester before medical students starting their specific clinic internship by the means of having lectures and being apprentices. It helps to cultivate a scientific thinking model, to know about the conceptions of some basic theories, and to use them in the following clinic study and practice,and make improvements constantly. Medicopsychology concerns on basic theories in psychology, human mental activity, stress, psychological assessment, psychotherapy and counseling, mental health and mental diseases, abnormal psychology and bad behavior, patients' psychology and doctor-patient relationship, etc, and it takes up 36 class-hours in total.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Psychology*，Sun Xueli, Sichuan University Press,2003.

课程号：502192020　　**课程名称：**医学遗传学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：医学生物学，内外妇 儿科学　　**面向对象：**临八 临五 医检
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张思仲、马用信等
课程简介：医学遗传学是研究人类遗传病的病因、发病机理、预防和治疗，以及遗传因素在其他所有疾病中作用的学科，是遗传学理论与技术方法在医学中的应用。课程内容主要包括医学遗传学导论、染色体病、人类基因组学、基因组多态、基因突变与单基因病、血红蛋白病、肿瘤遗传、免疫遗传、多基因遗传、群体遗传、基因诊断、基因治疗和遗传咨询等。涉及临床常见遗传病的主要临床表现、分子遗传机理与基因诊断等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学遗传学》, 陈竺 主编 , 人民卫生出版社 , 2005；*Genetics in Medicine* , Thompson & Thompson, 北京大学医学出版社， 2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502192020　　**Course Name**: Medical Genetics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: Medical Genetics refers to the application of genetic theories and technologies in medical practice. It mainly focuses on the genetic law and material basis of human diseases and pathological characteristics. The course includes the following topics: introduction to Medical Genetics, chromosomal disorders, human genomics, genomic polymorphism, gene mutation and single gene disorders, hemoglobinpathies, tumor genetics, immunogenetics, polygenic diseases, population genetics, gene diagnosis, gene therapy, and genetic counseling,

Main clinical manifestations, molecular genetic mechanisms and gene diagnosis of common clinical genetic disorders are emphasized.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Genetics*, Chen Zhu, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005；*Genetics in Medicine*, Thompson & Thompson, Medicine Press of Peking University, 2007

课程号：502193020 **课程名称**：医学英语（Ⅱ）-1

总学时：32 **学　　分**： 2

先修课程：公共英语 **面向对象**：临五

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：伍伫 杨慧

课程简介：本课程内容涉及人体概念、疾病概论、骨骼系统。肌肉系统、消化系统、呼吸系统。心血管系统、血液和免疫以及发育和遗传等内容。针对教材的特点，结合我校医学生的实际的公共英语水平以及对专业英语的期待、需求和建议，通过讲授医学英语构词方法，使学生了解医学英语构词的一般规律，熟悉常见的构词方法，掌握常用的词根、词缀，扩大专业词汇量。同时，通过课文的讲解和针对性的练习来提高学生的阅读能力、运用能力和专业英语的感悟能力。在学期结束的时候，要求学生能够牢记与肌肉骨骼系统、消化系统、呼吸系统、心血管系统、血液和免疫以及发育和遗传等方面相关专业词汇，掌握主要的词根、词缀，具备阅读并能准确理解与这些系统相关的一般文献的能力。为学生们进一步的学习、科研、临床、论文撰写以及交流打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学专业英语阅读一分册》，邱望生主编，人民卫生出版社 2001 年 8 月第一版；《医学专业英语参考书》， 邱望生，张宏清主编，人民卫生出版社，2001 年 9 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502193020 **Course Name**: Medical English(Ⅱ)-1

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Topics covered in this course include the human body as a whole; diseases and disorders; the muscular, skeletal, digestive, respiratory, and cardiovascular systems, blood and immunity, and development and genetics. Based on the students' English level and goals, vocabulary building in medical English terminology is emphasized. Passages from the textbook are also analyzed and exercises are provided in order to improve reading comprehension and understanding of scientific English. It is expected that at the end of the semester, the students will be able to understand and use word roots, prefixes, and suffixes to form medical terms, and to understand medical literature in the above-mentioned fields. This course paves the way for students' future medical education and training, research, clinical service and scientific paper writing.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical English Reading I*, Qiu Wangsheng, People's Medical Publishing House, Aug. 2001

课程号：502194020 **课程名称**： 医学英语（Ⅱ）-2

总学时：32 **学　　分**： 2

先修课程：公共英语 **面向对象**：临五

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：伍伫 杨慧

课程简介：本课程内容涉及眼睛和耳朵、内分泌系统、泌尿系统、生殖系统。神经系统、皮

肤、肿瘤学、药物、高科技医学及其利弊等九个章节的内容。针对教材的特点，结合我校医学生的实际的公共英语水平、专业英语基础以及对专业英语教学的期待、需求和建议，采取医学词汇和文献阅读相结合的方式进行，并配合大量的练习，使学生了解医学英语构词的一般规律，熟悉常见的构词方法，掌握常用的词根、词缀，提高学生对医学专业词汇的敏感性和运用能力。同时，针对目前国际交流越来越频繁，社会对医护人员日常口语要求越来越高的情况，在专业英语授课中，更多地强调学生如何在临床场景运用所学专业英语词汇和短语与病人以及其他医务人员进行有效沟通。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学专业英语阅读二分册》，张宏清主编，人民卫生出版社 2001 年 9 月第一版；《医学专业英语参考书》， 邱望生，张宏清主编，人民卫生出版社，2001 年 9 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502194020 **Course Name**: Medical English(Ⅱ)-2

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course focuses on topics such as the eyes and ears, endocrine system, urinary system, reproductive system, nervous system, skin, oncology, drugs, and high-tech medicine and its consequences. Medical terminology is emphasized to build up students' medical vocabulary. Passages from the textbook are also analyzed and exercises are provided in order to improve reading comprehension and understanding of scientific English. It is expected that at the end of the semester, the students will be able to understand and use word roots, prefixes, and suffixes to form medical terms, and to understand medical literature in the above-mentioned fields. Students will also practice their oral communication skills in medical English. This course paves the way for students' future medical education and training, research, clinical service and scientific paper writing.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical English Reading II*, Zhang Hongqing, People's Medical Publishing House, Sept. 2001

课程号：502195020 **课程名称：**医学英语(医检)-1

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：大学英语 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**秦莉，康梅等

课程简介：本课程针对医学生对英语的需求，突出对学生医学英语知识和能力的培养，为医学检验学生后期的科研、学习和交流打下基础。本课程主要内容为人体概论、疾病概论、骨骼系统、肌肉系统、心血管系统、血液系统、神经、泌尿、消化，内分泌系统生殖系统等。每章包括医学词汇和阅读两部分。本课程要求学生掌握基本医学英语基本构词法及主要器官系统的基本知识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学专业英语》阅读一、二分册，张宏清 主编 ，人民卫生出版社，2001 年 9 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502195020 **Course Name:** English course for lab medical student-1

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course description: The course focuses on teaching medical English knowledge and skills. Topics covered in this course include the human body as a whole; diseases and disorders; the muscular, skeletal, digestive, respiratory, and cardiovascular systems, blood and immunity, and

development and genetics. Medical English terminology is emphasized and passages from the textbook are analyzed so as to improve students' reading comprehension and understanding of scientific English. It is expected that at the end of the semester, the students will be able to understand and use word roots, prefixes, and suffixes to form medical terms, and to understand medical literature in the above-mentioned fields. This course paves the way for students' future medical education and training, research, clinical service and scientific paper writing.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical English Reading I*，*Medical English Reading II* ， Zhang Hongqing, People's Medical Publishing House, Sep .2001

课程号：502196020 **课程名称：** 医学英语（医检）-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：医学英语（医检-1） **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课老师：**秦莉、康梅等

课程简介：本课程选取医学检验主要亚专业如临床微生物学、临床血液学、临床免疫学、临床生化、临床检验学、临床输血技术等的英文原版教材内容，介绍其重要概念和技术方法，以提高医学检验本科生在各亚专业学习方面的英文文献阅读能力和理解能力，并初步学习英文科学论文基本写作方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：*Medical English for laboratory medical students* ， Dep. Of laboratory medicine, West China Clinical Medical School. Sichuan University. 2005

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502196020 **Course Name:** English course for lab medical student-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course description: This course adopts original English teaching materials on laboratory medicine, including clinical microbiology, clinical hematology, clinical chemistry, clinical transfusion in order to introduce important concepts and techniques in these fields. The purpose of the course is to improve students' capacity to read and understand medical English, as well as learn basic rules of paper writing in English.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical English for laboratory medical students* ， Dep. Of laboratory medicine, West China Clinical Medical School. Sichuan University. 2005

课程号：502198020 **课程名称：**医学影像信息学
总学时：36 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：内科学、外科学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘荣波

课程简介：本课程着重介绍医学影像信息学范畴中涉及影像学信息和数据管理相关的内容，即规划和构建医院的医学影像学信息化环境所需要了解的必要的医学影像学基础内容和知识。要求掌握医院影像学科的信息和工作流管理过程；影像学科内影像信息与其它信息的集成和交互过程；医院不同学科间影像及相关信息的交互和通讯过程；医学影像及相关信息的归档存储管理和远程传递过程；医学影像软拷贝的操作、处理、后处理和重构过程；医学影像的编码处理过程(如压缩或错误检测和校正)等等。本课程的内容对21世纪从事医学影像技术工作、将从事该专业的在校本科生以及希望与医疗单位沟通从事PACS开发的技术人员均有较大的参考价值。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学影像信息学》，自编教材。

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502198020 **Course Name:** Medical Image Informatics
Total Hours: 36 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course introduces medical imaging information and data management part of Medical Imaging Informatics, which is fundamental knowledge necessary to build informatical environment in the hospital . students must grasp the procedure of managing information and work procedures in the medical imaging department of the hospital, the procedure of integration and communication of the medical imaging information and other information in the department, the procedure of interaction and communication of images and related information among the different departments in the hospital, the procedure of images and related information archiving and communication, the procedure to operate，process，post-process，and reconstruct of a soft copy of medical image. The procedure of translating medical imaging codes(such as compression , errors detecting and errors correcting, etc). The course is a great help to professional medical imaging techniques in the 21st century，to undergraduates working on the subject ,and to PACS developers in the hope of communicating with the medical organizations.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Image Informatics*. self-edited textbook

课程号：502199040 **课程名称：**医学影像诊断学(Ⅰ)
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生（临八、临五、医技影像）
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**余建群
课程简介：本课程是基础医学与临床医学课程的桥梁可之一，包括两大部分，一部分为介绍医学影像学的发展、内容以及各种影像影像检查技术，包括 X 线、CT、MRI 超声及核医学等现代医学影像诊断技术的原理及应用；另一部分着重介绍各种影像诊断技术的应用价值及局限性，各系统器官结构的正常影像解剖、基本病变的影像学表现、常见疾病的影像表现、影像征象与临床病理联系和疾病的鉴别诊断，以及介入诊断和治疗的原则及常见疾病的介入治疗。本课程要求医学生对影像诊断技术及其应用有一个全面而又大致的了解，并认识常见疾病的影像学表现，为其进入临床知识的学习和临床应用打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学影像学》，周翔平主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 12 月第一版；《医学影像学》，金征宇主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 6 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502199040 **Course：Name**: Radiology (Ⅰ)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course will act as a bridge between basic medicine and clinical medicine. It is comprised of two parts. One part focuses on the introduction of the development of medical imaging, and diagnostic skill as well as various imaging techniques, including the technical mechanism and the applications of X-Ray, CT, MR and Ultrasound; Another part focuses on the value of the imaging applications and their limitations, normal anatomy of various organ systems, elementary imaging signs of the essential abnormalities, radiological presentations of the common diseases, the associations of the pathological findings with imaging signs and their differential diagnosis, the principles of interventional diagnosis and treatment, and the intervention of common diseases. The present module requires the students to have a comprehensive understanding of the medical imaging techniques and their applications, and to recognize the imaging presentations of the common diseases, so as to facilitate their further medical study and clinical practice.
Textbook/Teaching material::*Radiology*. Xiangping Zhou, Higher Education Press, Dec.2008; *Medical Imaging*. Zhengyu Jin, People's Medical Publishing House, Jun. 2006

课程号：502200030　　**课程名称**：医学影像诊断学(Ⅱ)
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：解剖学　　**面向对象**：本科生（医技呼吸 医技视光 康复物理 康复假肢 预防 基础 法医）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：余建群
课程简介：本课程是基础医学与临床医学课程的桥梁可之一，包括两大部分，一部分为介绍医学影像学的发展、内容以及各种影像影像检查技术，包括 X 线、CT、MRI 超声及核医学等现代医学影像诊断技术的原理及应用；另一部分着重介绍各种影像诊断技术的应用价值及局限性，各系统器官结构的正常影像解剖、基本病变的影像学表现、常见疾病的影像表现、影像征象与临床病理联系和疾病的鉴别诊断，以及介入诊断和治疗的原则及常见疾病的介入治疗。本课程要求医学生对影像诊断技术及其应用有一个全面而又大致的了解，并认识常见疾病的影像学表现，为其进入临床知识的学习和临床应用打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学影像学》，周翔平主编，高等教育出版社，2008 年 12 月第一版；《医学影像学》，金征宇主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 6 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502200030　　**CourseName**：Radiology (Ⅱ)
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course acts as a bridge between basic medicine and clinical medicine. It is comprised of two parts. One part focuses on the introduction of the development of medical imaging, and diagnostic skill as well as various imaging techniques, including the technical mechanism and the applications of X-Ray, CT, MR and Ultrasound; Another part focuses on the value of the imaging applications and their limitations, normal anatomy of various organ systems, elementary imaging signs of the essential abnormalities, radiological presentations of the common diseases, the associations of the pathological findings with imaging signs and their differential diagnosis, the principles of interventional diagnosis and treatment, and the intervention of common diseases. The present module requires the students to have a comprehensive understanding of the medical imaging techniques and their applications, and to recognize the imaging presentations of the common diseases, so as to facilitate their further medical study and clinical practice.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Radiology* . Xiangping Zhou, Higher Education Press, Dec.2008; *Medical Imaging* . Zhengyu Jin, People's Medical Publishing House, Jun. 2006

课程号：502202040　　**课程名称**：医院膳食系统管理学
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：医技营养
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡雯等
课程简介：本课程是医学技术系医学营养专业一门重要的专业课。其内容包括“医院膳食系统管理学基础及应用”两部份，主要讲授医院膳食系统的运营、人力资源、质量、信息技术管理等，以及食品原料的物流管理、生产、销售、服务、成本管理和建筑及设备用具管理等。本课程是以讲授结合实习，适当介绍国内外先进的医院营养科和厨房的管理经验，实习内容主要是参观医院营养科的建筑,设备和整体布局、演示计算机系统在医院营养科管理中的应用、并通过实际案例现场讲授或模拟管理等方式使学生系统的了解医院膳食系统营运与管理的基本流程和方法，掌握医院膳食系统管理的基础知识与医院膳食生产实践的基本技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医院膳食系统管理学》，胡雯主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 4 月；《管理学》斯蒂芬·P·罗宾斯，中国人民大学出版社，1997
备注：理论课+实践课

Course Code:502202040 **Course Name:** Management of Food Service in Hospital
Total Hours:64 **Credit:**4
Course Description: This is a key course for the medical nutrition major of Allied Health Profession. The content includes two parts: one is the base and application of management of food service in hospital, and the other focuses on the operation, human resource, quality management, information technology management, as well as the logistics management of raw food materials, production, sale, service, cost management, construction and equipment management of the food service system in the hospital. The course combines teaching with practice, and introduces the advanced management experience of the hospital nutritional department and kitchen at home and abroad. The content of practice includes visiting the construction, equipment and overall layout of nutritional department, demonstrating the application of computer systems in the hospital nutrition management enabling the students to understand the basic process and methods of the operation and management of food service in the hospital by studying practical and simulated cases, and, thus, mastering the basic knowledge of management and skills of production practices of food service in hospital.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Management of Food Service in Hospital*, Hu Wen, People's Medical Publishing House, Apr.2008;*Principle of Management*, Steve·P·Robbins, Renmin University of China Press, 1997

课程号：502203060 **课程名称：**医院膳食学
总学时：96 **学　　分：**6
先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程 **面向对象：**医技营养
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**胡雯等
课程简介：医院膳食学是医学技术系医学营养专业一门重要的专业课程。主要讲授医院膳食的基础知识及制备相关技术，是一门将烹饪学与临床营养治疗手段相结合的课程。本课程由理论及实习两部分组成，理论课程主要阐述烹饪学基础知识，并结合临床疾病的特点分析治疗膳食的制备要点、制作方法以及肠内营养制剂的制作方法，制备适合于不同生理状况及疾病状态下的病人的治疗膳食或肠内营养制剂以辅助其疾病的治疗及康复。同时，通过实习培养学生实际动手能力。让学生了解烹饪学的刀工技术、原料的初步加工、菜肴的配料、烹调、火候、调味、上浆、挂糊等基本知识；掌握医院基本膳食的种类、各类特殊治疗膳食、试验和代谢饮食、管喂饮食的基本知识及制作方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医院膳食学》（自编），胡雯等主编，四川大学出版社，2003 年 5 月；《简明临床膳食学》，（美）利森主编，中国轻工业出版社，2004 年 4 月；《营养与膳食》，闫肖卿主编；高等教育出版社，2007 年第 1 版；《新编厨师培训教材》，刘敬贤，邵建华主编，辽宁科学技术出版社，1994 年第 1 版；
备注：理论课+实习课

Course Code: 502203060 **Course Name:** Hospital Dietetics
Total Hours : 96 **Credit: 6**
Course Description：Hospital Dietetics is one of the most important professional courses for Medical Nutrition major of Allied Health Profession. This course focuses on basic knowledge of hospital diets and technologies related with food preparation, and combination of gastronomy and clinical nutrition therapy. This course includes theoretical and practical parts. Theoretical part

describes the basic knowledge of cooking and the key points and methods of the preparation of the patients' diet and the methods of enteral nutrition with the features of clinical diseases to prepare the therapeutic diet and enteral nutrition for patients who were under different physiological conditions and disease states and, thus, to support the treatment of his illness and to promote rehabilitation. At the same time, the internship helps to develop the students' operating abilities which includes learning about cooking knife techniques, initial processing of raw materials, ingredients dishes, cooking, steak, seasoned, sizing, and so on; and mastering the basic knowledge and preparation methods of the types of basic hospital diet, all kinds of special treatment of meals, testing and metabolic diet, tube feeding diet.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Hospital Dietetics*, Hu Wen, et, Sichuan University Press, May.2003; *Concise Clinical Diet*, Allison, China Light Industry Press, Apr. 2004; *Nutrition and die* , Yan Xiaoqin, Higher Education Press, First edition, 2007; *Chef Training Materials*,Liu Jinxian & Shao Jianhua, Liaoning Science and Technology Press, First edition, 1994;

课程号：502204040　　**课程名称**：隐形眼镜学

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：眼镜光学　眼科学　　**面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邓应平　刘陇黔　马薇　王雪　杨必

课程简介：隐形眼镜问世已有百多年历史，随着隐形眼镜知识技术的发展和进步，隐形眼镜学已发展成为一门相对独立和专业化的学科，是从事眼科和眼视光学工作者的必修课程。隐形眼镜不仅从外观上和方便性方面给近视、远视、散光等屈光不正患者带来了很大的改善，而且视野宽阔、视物逼真，此外在控制青少年近视、散光发展，治疗特殊的眼病等方面也发挥了特殊的功效。本课程的主要内容包括：与隐形眼镜相关的基本知识、软镜验配、硬镜的验配、特殊隐形眼镜的验配、隐形眼镜相关并发症等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《隐形眼镜学》，吕帆 、 瞿佳，上海科学技术出版社，1997 年
《实用隐形眼镜学》，钟兴武、龚向明，科学出版社，2004 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502204040　　**Course Name**: Contact Lenses

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**:4

Course Description: Contact Lenses has a a history of 100 years. With the development and progress of the knowledge and technology, contact lens science has been developed into a relatively independent and professional disciplines.It is a required course in the teaching and learning of ophthalmology and optometry. Contact lenses can give you better appearance and more convenience for the people suffering myopia, hyperopia, and astigmatism, widen your field of vision, and help the young people to control myopia and astigmatism. Moreover it is helpful in the treatment of some eye disease.The main contents of this course include: basic knowledge of contact lens, soft lens fitting, hard mirror fitting, special contact lenses fitting, contact lens-related complications and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Contact Lenses* . Lvfan ,Qujia; *Practical Contact Lenses* . Zhongxingwu ,Gongxiangming

课程号：502205020　　**课程名称**：影像技术科研方法

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：医技影像　专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘荣波 宋彬

课程简介：本课程主要采用案例分析的方法，密切结合现代影像技术研究中常见的问题，讲述科研设计的一般原则，基本方法和应用技巧，影像技术研究中的基本规律，常用统计分析方法及软件的应用。科研论文书写的常见方法及科研标书书写的一般规律及 注意事项。课程讲习各半，具有很强的实用性和操作性。着重培养学生的科研意识和结合
实际问题进行研究的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床流行病学:临床科研设计、测量与评价(第 3 版)》主编：王家良，上海科学技术出版社，2009 年 12 月（ISBN: 9787532399116）；《Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Diagnostic Test Accuracy》，主编：Julian PT Higgins and Sally Green，Version 5.0.0 [updated February 2008]
备注：理论课

Curriculum Code: 502205020 **Curriculum Name**: research methodology in medical imaging
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The curriculum is mainly performed through a way of case analysis, which is combined with frequent problems of contemporary imageological technological research, and in whom the general principles, basic methods and applying skills of scientific research, fundamental regularities of imageological technological research, application of commonly used statistical analytical methods and softwares, common approaches for paper written and general patterns and announcements of writing bidding documents will be described in detail. The curriculum will be shared by teaching and practicing equally with strong commodity and operability, which emphasizes raising up the scientific thoughts and practical investigating abilities of students
Textbook/Teaching material:*lin chuang liu xing bing xue.* Wang Jialing

课程号：502206030 **课程名称**：影像设备学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄林
课程简介：本课程以产生医学图像的成像设备为研究对象，是医学影像技术专业必修的课程之一，讲授成像设备的基本构造、工作原理、维护保养、安装维修、使用方法、操作规程。主要内容包括： 数字 X 线成像设备（CR、DR、DSA、计算机体层成像设备）的基本结构及工作原理，计算机断层成像（CT）的基本结构及工作原理，磁共振成像（MRI）设备的基本结构及工作原理。使学生具备较为系统的、扎实的医学影像设备知识结构，具备较强的设备操作和使用技能，能独立分析图像质量，评价医学影像设备参数以及常见简单故障的辨别与排除，为学习后续课程和从事临床实践奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学影像设备学》，白智鹏主编，中国医药科技出版社；《医学影像设备学》，黄泉荣主编，人民卫生出版社，2001 年第 1 版；《医用影像设备学》，陈鹤声主编，人民卫生出版社， 2000 年第 1 版；《医学影像设备学》，徐跃主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年第 2 版；《医学影像设备学》，韩丰淡主编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年第 1 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502206030 **Course Name:** radiographic equipment
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:3**
Course Description: This course focuses on medical imaging modalities, and is one of the major courses for imaging technique students. Topics include an introduction to components, physical and engineering concepts, installation, maintenance, operation and regulations of imaging equipments; the main hardware elements and operation principles underlying digital X-ray based

systems (CR, DR, DSA, X-TV), computerized x-ray tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). After completing this course, the students are required to possess solid physical knowledge of each medical imaging modality, be able to operate imagers independently, to analyze image quality, to evaluate parameter settings of the equipment, and to recognize common problems and sort corresponding solutions. This course will facilitate further studies and clinical works for the students.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Imaging Equipment.* Bai Zhipeng，China Medico-Pharmaceutical Science & Technology Publishing House; *Medical Imaging Equipment*. Huang Quanrong, People's Medical Publishing House，2001; *Medical Imaging Equipment*. Chen Hesheng, People's Medical Publishing House，2000; *Medical Imaging Equipment*. Xu Yue, People's Medical Publishing House，2005; *Medical Imaging Equipment*. Han Fengdan, People's Medical Publishing House，2004

课程号：502207020　　**课程名称**：语言治疗学
总学时：36　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：残疾心理学　　**面向对象**：法医
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王玲

课程简介：语言治疗学是康复医学的重要组成部分，是对各种语言障碍进行评定、治疗和研究的学科。语言障碍的内容涉及许多医学专业，许多疾病都可以出现语言障碍。在国内，语言治疗作为一门独立学科，采用非医疗手段进行干预。在本课程中将讲述语言治疗学的历史、针对人群以及各种语言障碍的评定、治疗。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《言语治疗学》, 李胜利主编，华夏出版社，2004 年 6 月；《实用语言治疗学》，吴海生主编，人民军医出版社，1995 年 11 月；《言语功能功能评估标准及方法》，黄昭鸣、万勤、张蕾主编，华东师范大学出版社，2007 年 4 月；《口吃的心理治疗》，姚鑫山主编，上海科学技术文献出版社，2003 年 5 月；《儿童注意力障碍的诊断及矫正》，刘翔平主编，同心出版社，2002 年 6 月。

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502207020　　**Course Name**: Speech Therapy
Total Hours: 36　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course covers evaluation and treatment of, and research on, speech-language disorders. Many diseases can cause speech-language disorder, yet in China, speech-language therapy is an isolated subject, with only non-medical interventions. In this course students will learn about the history of speech-language therapy, as well as assessment and treatment methods for various speech-language disorders.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Does speech and Language Therapy work?*，Pamela Enderby；*Scientific Thinking in Speech and Language Therapy*，Carmel Lum；*Anatomy and Physiology for Speech, Language, and Hearin*g，Anthony J. Seikel, Douglas W. King, David G. Drumright.

课程号：502208010　　**课程名称**：院内感染控制与职业防护
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：微生物学　　**面向对象**：临八 临五 医技营养 医技呼吸 医技影像 医技视光 护理专业
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：宋锦平 徐世兰 王颖 蒋艳

课程简介：医务人员时刻都会面临医院感染及职业暴露的危险。这些事件的发生不但会带来医疗质量和安全的影响, 而且还影响医务人员的身心健康。为了提高医学生医院感染的防控意识，加强其职业的安全和健康，特开设本课程。希望通过医院感染概述，医院感染预防与

控制，职业暴露概述，医务人员的手卫生，血源性传染病职业暴露防护，锐器伤的防护，医院其他职业暴露危害与防护无菌技术及穿脱隔离衣法等八章内容的学习，学生们能够了解医院感染管理的基本知识和职业防护的基本原则和方法。课程通过对部分重点内容的讲授，示范和练习，将使学生熟悉和掌握相关知识和技能，最后能将有关的理论知识和技能应用于临床实践，在工作中预防医院感染的发生并做好相关的职业防护工作。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《院内感染控制与职业防护》自编教材

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502208010 **Course Name**：Nosocomial Infection Control and Occupational Protection

Total Hours：16 **Credit**： 1

Course Description：Health care workers are facing a risk of nosocomial infection or occupational exposure. It would bring about the damage in both health care quality and safety and health care workers' physical and psychological health. We design this course in order to improve the level of knowledge of students on nosocomial infection control and promote their occupational health and safety. The contents include 1) the conception, prevention and control of hospital infection, 2) the conception of occupational exposure and spread of infectious diseases through bloodborne pathogens, 3) the prevention of sharp injuries, 4) the hand hygiene of hospital staff, and 5) the skills of asepsis and how to put on and take off isolation clothes. After attending the classes, students should have a general understanding about hospital infection control and prevention of occupational exposure. Also they can learn relevant skills and procedures of prevention. Eventually, they would be capable of applying the knowledge, the theories and the skills to their clinical practices which would be useful for nosocomial infection control and prevention of occupational exposure.

Textbook/Teaching material: self-edited material

课程号：502210010 **课程名称**： 针灸学

总学时：16 **学　　分**： 1

先修课程：中医学（Ⅰ） **面向对象**：本科生　临五、临八

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李宁

课程简介：针灸学是以中医理论为指导，探索运用针灸防治疾病规律的学科。是中国医学特有的治疗技术，是一门以刺激穴位、疏通经络而达到医疗效果的医学。随着中华文化的传播，针灸医术已遍及世界各国，世界卫生组织（WHO）于 1996 年认可六十四种针灸适应症，每年的国际期刊也有针灸医学的基础与临床研究的论文发表，针灸医学已成为现代医学的一部分。本课程在结合传统针灸医学知识的基础上，经典与现代相结合，通过专题讲座形式介绍近期针灸研究的新成果、新技术、新方法，使学生了解经络研究进展、传统经络养生法、针灸常用技术、特效穴研究方向、疼痛与针灸镇痛的效应及可能机理、针灸实验特点等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代针灸临床学》(自编教材，主编吴滨)；《针灸的科学基础》朱兵主编，青岛出版社，1998 年第一版；《中国针灸学术史大纲》黄龙祥主编，华夏出版社，2001 年第一版 ；《中医经络探秘》李定忠主编，解放军出版社，2004 年第一版 ；《针灸与免疫》骆永珍主编，人民卫生出版社，2002 年第一版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502210010 **Course Name**: Acupuncture

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: Under the guidance of Traditional Chinese medicine, Acupuncture is a subject which explores the law of using acupuncture to prevent and treat diseases. And it is also a unique treatment technique of TCM, through stimulating acupuncture points, and dredging meridians to achieve the medical effects. With the spread of Chinese culture, Acupuncture medicine has earned worldwide recognition. In 1996, 64 kinds of acupuncture indications gained recognition from World Health Organization (WHO). Every year, many papers on basic medicine and clinical acupuncture research are published in international medical journals. Acupuncture has become a part of modern medicine. This course enables students to learn the meridian research, traditional meridians regimen, common technique of acupuncture, research on acupoints with special effects, effect and possible mechanism of Acupuncture analgesia and experimental features of acupuncture through introducing the traditional medical knowledge of acupuncture, modern medicine, new research findings, new technologies, and new methods of acupuncture.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Acupuncture Clinical Studies* (self-compiled teaching materials, Wu Bin); *The scientific basis of acupuncture,* Zhu Bing editor, Qingdao Publishing House, 1998 edition; *Outline History of Chinese Acupuncture*, HUANG Longxiang, Huaxia Publishing House, 2001 edition; *Meridian Quest*, Li Dingzhong, People's Liberation Army Publishing House, 2004 edition; *Acupuncture and Immune*, Luo Yongzhen, People's Health Publishing House, 2002 edition

课程号：502211050　　**课程名称**：诊断学（I）-1

总学时：96　　**学　　分**：5

先修课程：基础医学　　**面向对象**：临医八、临医五

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：欧阳钦等

课程简介：诊断学是临床各学科的入门和基础，是过渡到临床学习的桥梁课程。本课程构架的设计围绕培养合格的临床医疗工作者而进行的。教学安排为年课，共 192 学时，课程分三阶段：（1）诊断学绪论，问诊内容和全身查体基本技能教学；（2）各系统问诊、查体及异常体征等检体诊断；（3）实验诊断，心电图、超声波检查和临床思维方法训练。本学期的课程着重前两个阶段的学习，在传统的内科诊断学心、肺、腹体格检查的基础上，增加了系统学习问诊内容与问诊技巧 20 条，强调良好的医患交流与沟通，规范的病史采集，系统、流畅地完成全身体格检查，同时兼顾儿科问诊、体格检查，精神科问诊与精神检查及临床诊断思维方法等。课程学习以小组见习，病房学习为主。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床诊断学》八年制第一版，欧阳钦主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月；《实验诊断学》，八年制第一版，王鸿利主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月；《Textbook of Physical Diagnosis》6th edition, Mark H. Swartz, ELSEVIER, 2009 Mar

备注：国家级精品课程，技能见习课为主

Course Code: 502211050　　**Course Name**: diagnostics I-1

Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 5

Course Description: This course lasts for one year, and its 192 hours can be scheduled in 3 phases: (1) introduction to diagnostics, including doctor-patient communication, history taking and general physical examination; (2) symptoms and organ system examinations for different organs and systems; (3) diagnostic technologies, such as electrocardiography and ultrasonography. Students will learn through lectures and small group practice. SP practice and exam, bedside practice, media, and simulators will be used to aid understanding.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical diagnostics*, 1st edition for 8 years program, Ouyang Qin, People's Medical Publishing House, August 2005；*Laboratory diagnostics*, 1st edition for 8 years program, Wang Hongli, People's Medical Publishing House, August 2005；*Textbook of Physical Diagnosis*, 6th edition, Mark H. Swartz, ELSEVIER, March 2009

课程号：502212050　　**课程名称**：　诊断学（I）-2
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：基础医学　　**面向对象**：临医八、临医五
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：欧阳钦等
课程简介：诊断学是临床各学科的入门和基础，是过渡到临床学习的桥梁课程。本课程构架的设计围绕培养合格的临床医疗工作者而进行的，强调临床基本技能训练和临床思维及学生动手能力的培养。教学安排为年课，共 192 学时，课程分三阶段：（1）诊断学绪论，问诊内容和全身查体基本技能教学；（2）各系统问诊、查体及异常体征等检体诊断 （3）实验诊断，心电图、超声波检查和临床思维方法训练。本学期的课程着重后两个阶段的学习，主要包括脊柱四肢查体、男性、女性生殖系统查体，儿科查体，神经系统查体，精神检查，实验室检查如血液检查，体液检查，骨髓检查等，超声学及心电图学。教学方式包括理论课、小组学习，床旁练习等，标准化病人考核在本学期进行。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床诊断学》八年制第一版，欧阳钦主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月;《实验诊断学》,八年制第一版，王鸿利主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月;《Textbook of Physical Diagnosis》6th edition, Mark H. Swartz, ELSEVIER, 2009
备注：国家级精品课程，技能见习课为主

Course Code: 502212050　　**Course Name**: diagnostics I-2
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 5
Course Description: This course lasts for one year, and its 192 hours can be scheduled in 3 phases: (1) introduction to diagnostics, including doctor-patient communication, history taking and general physical examination; (2) symptoms and organ system examinations for different organs and systems; (3) diagnostic technologies, such as electrocardiography and ultrasonography. This term we focus on the latter 2 phases. Topics include spine and limb examination, male genito rectal examination, pelvic examination, pediatric interview and physical examination, psychiatric and mental status examination, blood test, body fluid test, bone marrow test, electrocardiography and ultrasonography. Lessons are given as lectures, small group practice, and bedside teaching. There will be a *standardized patient* test this term.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Clinical diagnostics*, 1st edition for 8 years program, Ouyang Qin, People's Medical Publishing House, August 2005；*Laboratory diagnostics*, 1st edition for 8 years program, Wang Hongli, People's Medical Publishing House, August 2005；*Textbook of Physical Diagnosis*, 6th edition, Mark H. Swartz, ELSEVIER, March 2009

课程号：502213040　　**课程名称**：　诊断学（II）
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：基础医学　　**面向对象**：医检 医技营养 医技呼吸 医技影像 医技视光 康复作业 康复物理 康复假肢 口八 口七 口五 预防 基础 法医
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：廖晓梅等
课程简介：诊断学是临床各学科的入门和基础，是过渡到临床学习的桥梁课程。课程构架的

设计围绕培养合格的临床医疗工作者而进行的，强调临床基本技能训练和临床思维及学生动手能力的培养。主要教授内容包括：诊断发展的绪论，病史采集方法和医患沟通技巧，规范病历书写的主要内容、格式和要求，主要的系统常见症状学，包括病因学、临床表现和问诊要点，重要脏器如头颈部、心脏、胸部、腹部的检查内容和方法，神经系统体格检查，以及全身体格检查的基本要求和项目，各种临床常用的实验室检查，心电图和超声波检查，临床思维和诊断的基本原则。教学方式包括理论课、小组学习，床旁练习等，还会用到大量电教资料和先进的电子模拟人。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《诊断学》第七版，陈文彬主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 8 月；《Textbook of Physical Diagnosis》6th edition, Mark H. Swartz, ELSEVIER, 2009

备注：国家级精品课程，技能见习课为主

Course Code: 502213040 **Course Name**: diagnostics II

Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: The course focuses on clinical basic skills which training and clinical reasoning in diagnostics. Topics covered are: brief history of diagnostics; history taking; skills for doctor-patient communication; content and formats of medical documents; common symptoms and organ system examinations for different organs and systems (such as head and neck, heart, chest, and abdomen); and technologies such as electrocardiography and ultrasonography. Lessons are given as lectures, small group practice, and bedside teaching. Various audiovisuals and advanced simulators are used in this course.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Diagnostics*, 7th edition, Chen Wenbin, People's Medical Publishing House, August 2008；*Textbook of Physical Diagnosi* , 6th edition, Mark H. Swartz, ELSEVIER, March 2009

课程号：502214030 **课程名称：** 诊断学（III）

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：基础医学 **面向对象：**公共卫生管理

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**廖晓梅等

课程简介：诊断学是临床各学科的入门和基础，是过渡到临床学习的桥梁课程。课程构架的设计围绕培养合格的临床医疗工作者而进行的，强调临床基本技能训练和临床思维及学生动手能力的培养。主要教授内容包括：诊断发展的绪论，病史采集方法和医患沟通技巧，规范病历书写的主要内容、格式和要求，主要的系统常见症状学，包括病因学、临床表现和问诊要点，重要脏器如头颈部、心脏、胸部、腹部的检查内容和方法，神经系统体格检查，以及全身体格检查的基本要求和项目，各种临床常用的实验室检查，心电图和超声波检查，临床思维和诊断的基本原则。教学方式包括理论课、小组学习，床旁练习等，还会用到大量电教资料和先进的电子模拟人。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《诊断学》第七版，陈文彬主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 8 月《Textbook of Physical Diagnosis》6th edition, Mark H. Swartz, ELSEVIER, Mar, 2009

备注：国家级精品课程，技能见习课为主

Course Code: 502214030 **Course Name**: diagnostics III

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on clinical basic skills training and clinical reasoning in diagnostics. Topics covered are: brief history of diagnostics; history taking; skills for

doctor-patient communication; content and formats of medical documents; common symptoms and organ system examinations for different organs and systems (such as head and neck, heart, chest, and abdomen); and technologies such as electrocardiography and ultrasonography. Lessons are given as lectures, small group practice, and bedside teaching. Various audiovisuals and advanced simulators are used in this course.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Diagnostics*, 7th edition, Chen Wenbin, People's Medical Publishing House, August 2008；*Textbook of Physical Diagnosi* , 6th edition, Mark H. Swartz, ELSEVIER, March 2009

课程号：502215010　　**课程名称：**职业素养拓展模块-3

总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1

先修课程：职业素养拓展模块-2　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：笔试、实践报告　　**任课教师：**邓绍林、江敏、董强、郑源、何生

课程简介：本课程是医学八年制职业素养拓展模块内容之一。主要讲授临床医疗实践中涉及的法律法规和相关案例；讲授一名合格医生应具备的职业礼仪。使今天的医学生，未来的临床医生知晓依法行医的服务环境和重要意义，养成知法、懂法、依法的从医思路和行为习惯。了解高尚的医生职业礼仪是减少医患矛盾取得患者信任，构建和谐医患关系的重要技能之一。本课程紧扣当前和今后医疗服务实践的主题，要求医学生掌握医学法律法规，了解依法行医的基本规律，崇尚践行医生职业礼仪，顺利实现从医学生到合格医生的过渡。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫生法学》，郑平安主编，科学出版社，2005 年 4 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502215010　　**Course Name:** Professionalism Development-3 (Study of Medical Laws)

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course is a part of the Professionalism Development Module designed for the 8-year program medical students. It introduces medical laws and regulations as well as related cases involved in clinical practice, and covers the occupational etiquette required of doctors. Students in this course will come to appreciate the significance of laws governing medical practice, and will develop a habit of knowing, understanding and following these laws. Students will also learn to use occupational etiquette to minimize the doctor-patient disputes, gain patients' trust and build harmonious doctor-patient relationships.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Health Law*, Zheng Ping'an, Science Press, April2005

课程号：502216010　　**课程名称：**职业素养拓展模块-4

总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1

先修课程：职业素养拓展模块-3　　**面向对象：**八年制临床医学专业

考核方式：笔试+实践报告　　**任课教师：**邓绍林、梁茂植、张瑞敏、吴泰相、雷秉钧、孙学礼

课程简介：本课程是医学八年制职业素养拓展模块内容之一。主要讲授现代医院管理临床服务和研究中所涉及的伦理问题。如医院决策伦理、医疗质量与病人安全伦理、临床药物试验伦理、临床新技术新疗法应用伦理、动物实验伦理、临床试验注册中心伦理审查等。使医学生了解医院伦理基本知识、基本规范、基本方法，帮助医学生在学习实践中，既掌握专业技能、培养科研能力，更有伦理问题的观念和实践规范。这是成为一名合格医生的重要素养和

能力，每一个医学生在学习阶段，都要在技术与伦理两方面打好扎实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502216010 **Course Name:** Professionalism Development-4 (Ethnics in Hospital)
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: This course is a part of the Professionalism Development Module designed for the 8-year program medical students. It introduces the ethics of hospital management, clinical services and research. Ethics of hospital policy-making, effectiveness and safety of medical treatment, good clinical practice (GCP), new techniques and therapies, animal experiments, and review of clinical trial registration are covered in this course. The object of this course is to make medical students aware of basic principles and practice of ethics as they are learning clinical skills and research methods..
Textbook/Teaching material: Vacant

课程号：502218020 **课程名称：**志愿服务（关爱聋人）
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**全校
考核方式：实习及书面考核 **任课教师：**郑芸、胥科、王恺、陶勇、孟照莉等
课程简介：“关爱聋人，志愿服务”是一门文化素质公共选修课，旨在向大学生科学普及听力学和听力康复学的有关基本知识，让他们了解听障患者的社会现状及听力学的发展，理解聋人所面临的各种困难，对听力障碍的规范化诊断、干预与康复有正确认识，能够为听障患者提供耳鸣、听力障碍康复的相关基本咨询。在了解国内外听觉言语康复最新进展的基础上，切实的理解并参与到服务聋人的社会实践中。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《探索听力世界》，伍祚庆主编，科林听力保健中心出版，2006年第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502218020 **Course Name**: Care and Provide Voluntary Service for the People with Hearing Impairment
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description:This course is a public elective course open to all students at Sichuan University. It aims at spreading basic knowledge in the field of audiology and aural rehabilitation, and making students familiar with the social status and living situation of the people with hearing impairment, difficulties they may face with, the standardized diagnosis, intervention, and rehabilitation procedures for people with hearing impairment, and how to provide basic and appropriate counseling for people with hearing loss, tinnitus, etc. Students who attend this course will participate in voluntary practice caring for the people with hearing impairment and be provided with knowledge in the most recent advance in the field of aural rehabilitation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Searching the Hearing World*, Wu Zhaqing, Kelin Hearing Center, 2006, first edition.

课程号：502219010 **课程名称：**志愿服务（门诊导医）
总学时：22 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：临五 医检 医技营养 医技呼吸医技影像 医技视光
考核方式：开卷　　**任课教师**：刘姿 戴燕 张雪梅 何晓俐 任晓丹
课程简介：本课程以本科生为对象，以实践教学为主。课堂教学结合医院特点，讲述志愿服务的特点及功能；志愿服务主要领域和服务项目；大学生志愿者的组织与管理；志愿团队的建立；志愿服务的运行；志愿团队的凝聚；中国大学生志愿服务实践活动成功案例。参加为期一周的医院志愿服务活动。引导学生树立参与志愿服务的责任感、荣誉感和使命感。进而带动更多的大学生参与志愿服务。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《与世界同行：全球化下的志愿服务》，江汛清，浙江人民出版社，2006 年 7 月；《中国志愿者服务研究》，丁元竹、江汛清、谭建光，北京大学出版社，2007 年 11 月；《社会志愿服务体系》，谭建光、周宏峰，中国社会出版社，2008 年 7 月；《志愿者组织建设与管理》，北京志愿者协会，中国国际广播出版社，2006 年 8 月；《中国社区志愿者行动手册》，安国启、郭虹，中国社会出版社，2004 年 1 月；
备注：专业选修课

Course Code: 502219010　　**Course Name:** Volunteer Service (Outpatient Guided)
Total Hours : 22　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: The course is targeted at undergraduate students and social practice-centered. Lectures will focus on the characteristics and functions of voluntary services, the main areas of voluntary service and service projects, the organization and management of student volunteers, how to establish volunteer team, voluntary service operation, volunteer team cohesion and stories about success practice of Chinese college students volunteer. Students are expected to take part in the one-week volunteer service in the communities, hospitals or schools. It is hoped that this course can foster a sense of responsibility and mission, and encourage more college students to participate in volunteer services.
Textbook/Teaching material: *With the world:Globalizatio nand the voluntary services*，Jiang Xunqing,ZhejiangPeople's Press,Jul.2006；*China Volunteer Services Research*，Ding Yuanzu, Jiang Xunqing & Tan Jianguang, PeKing University Press, Nov.2007；*The voluntary service system of Society* ，Tan Jianguang & Zhou Hongfeng. Chinese Society Press, Jul.2008；*Construction and management of volunteer organizations*，Beijing Volunteers Association, International Radio of China Press, Aug.2006；*Chinese Community Volunteer Action Handbook* ，An Guoqi & GuoHhong, Chinese Society Press, Jan.2004**.**

课程号：502220020　　**课程名称**：　中医护理学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：　2
先修课程：护理学基础-1　　**面向对象**：本科生　护理
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：毛兵　王华楠　黎贵湘
课程简介：本课程是中医药学的重要组成部分。在中医理论指导下，结合现代医学、护理学的基本理论，集成中医护理学独特的理论体系。内容包括中医学的发展史及其基本特点、中医学基本思维方法、阴阳五行、藏象、病因病机、中医诊断、辨证、防治原则、中药方剂概述、经络针灸概述、中医护理的基本方法技术、中西医结合内科护理基础。通过学习，使学生初步掌握一定的中医学基本知识、基本理论和基本技能，掌握中医护理学的基本特点：整体观与辨证施护；中医护理的一般方法和基本技术操作。并结合现代医学护理学的新理论、新知识、新方法和新技术，初步掌握中西医结合内科护理的基本知识和基本技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础中医学》，陆付耳、刘沛霖主编，科学出版社，2003 年第一版；《中医护理学》，刘革新主编，北京，人民卫生出版社，2002 年；《中医学》，李家邦主

编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年第六版；《中医基础理论》，孙广仁主编，中国中医药出版社，2002 年第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502220020 **Course Name**: Traditional Chinese Medicine Nursing
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is an important component of traditional Chinese medicine (TCM). Under the guidance of the TCM theory, combined with modern medicine and basic theories of nursing, this course forms a unique theoretical system. The contents include the history of TCM and its basic characteristics, the basic thinking way of TCM, theory of yin and yang, zang-fu theory (viscera), qi,blood and body fluid theory, etiology and pathogenesis, four diagnostic methods, syndrome differentiation, prevention and therapeutic principles, an overview of Chinese herbs and prescription, an overview of acupuncture and meridians, basic methods and techniques of traditional Chinese medicine in nursing, and the nursing of Chinese and western integrative medicine. It is hoped that students can master basic knowledge, theories and skills of TCM, the basic characteristics of TCM, whole view and differentiation in nursing, basic nursing skills of TCM, as well as basic knowledge and basic skills of the basic medical nursing of Chinese and western integrative medicine by introducing new theories, new knowledge, new methods and new technologies of modern medicine in nursing.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Basic traditional Chinese Medicine,* Lu Fu-Er, Liu Peilin, Science Press, 2003 First Version ；.*Nursing of Traditional Chinese Medicine*, Liu Gexin, Beijing, People's Health Publishing House,2002； Traditional Chinese Medicine, Li Jiabang, People's Health Publishing House, 2004 Sixth Edition；*Basic Theories of Traditional Chinese Medicine,* Sun Guangren, China traditional Chinese medicine publisher, 2002 First Version

课程号：502222040 **课程名称**： 中医学（Ⅰ）
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程 **面向对象**：本科生　临八　临五
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：毛兵　王华楠
课程简介：本课程系统讲解了中医学的基本理论，包括中医学的发展史及其基本特点、中医学基本思维方法、阴阳五行学说、脏腑理论（藏象）、气血津液理论、病因病机、四诊、辨证、防治原则、中药概述、方剂概述、经络针灸概述等，按照“一条主线”（中医的理法方药、系统思维方法），串联“三个模块”（由基础理论、辨证论治、证治药方三部分组成）的思路，系统讲授中医学的基本知识、基本理论，基本技能。并从历史背景、中西比较、学科现代研究进展等方面，多元知识汇通教学，科学构建学生的基础中医学知识结构体系。通过中医学的学习，使西医院校的学生掌握中医学的基本理论知识，诊治疾病的基本方法和基本思维方式。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《基础中医学》，陆付耳、刘沛霖主编，科学出版社，2003 年第一版；《中医学》,李家邦主编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年第六版；《中医基础理论》，孙广仁主编，中国中医药出版社，2002 年第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502222040 **Course Name**: Tradional Chinese Medicine(Ⅰ)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: This course explains the basic theories of traditional Chinese medicine(TCM), including the history of TCM and its basic characteristics, the basic thinking way of TCM, theory of yin and yang, zang-fu theory (viscera), qi,blood and body fluid theory, etiology and pathogenesis, four diagnostic methods, syndrome differentiation, prevention and therapeutic principles, an overview of Chinese herbs and prescription, an overview of acupuncture and meridians, etc. Basic knowledge, basic theories and skills of TCM are taught in accordance with "a masterstroke " (the basic TCM theory, therapeutic principles, prescription and Chinese herbs----system thinking method of TCM) and "three modules" (composed of three-part: the basic theory, syndrome differentiation, and Treatment principles and prescription based on syndrome). History of TCM, comparison between Chinese and Western medicine, and research progress of TCM are also taught so as to scientifically build up knowledge body of TCM in students. It is hoped that students could master the basic theory of TCM, the basic method and the basic thinking way of diagnosis and treatment of diseases in TCM.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Basic traditional Chinese Medicine*. Lu Fu-Er, Liu Peilin, Science Press, 2003 First Version ； *Traditional Chinese Medicine*, Li Jiabang, People's Health Publishing House, 2004 Sixth Edition；*Basic Theories of Traditional Chinese Medicine*, Sun Guangren, China traditional Chinese medicine publisher, 2002 First Version

课程号：502223020　　**课程名称**：肿瘤科实习（基础医学）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：现代肿瘤学　　**面向对象**：基础
考核方式：考察　　**指导教师**：毕锋、卢铀、李平等

课程简介：本课程为面向基础医学学生的实习课程。恶性肿瘤是严重威胁人类健康的多发病常见病，已成为疾病致死原因的第一位。近十几年来恶性肿瘤的基础和临床研究进展迅速，手术、化疗、放疗、靶向治疗等的综合应用大大提高了恶性肿瘤的治疗效果，在有些肿瘤中甚至得到了质的飞跃。因此通过在肿瘤科的实习一方面锻炼学生掌握正确的病史采集体格检查，病例书写方法，另一方面帮助熟悉常见肿瘤如肺癌、消化道肿瘤、头颈部肿瘤、乳腺癌、淋巴瘤等的临床表现，诊断与鉴别诊断等知识，熟悉治疗常规的手段，培养内科思维。了解肿瘤学的最新研究进展，为将来进一步深入的学习奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床肿瘤学》，卢铀主编，四川大学出版社，2009；《肿瘤学习题集》，卢铀主编，四川大学出版社，2009；《临床肿瘤内科手册（第 5 版）》，孙燕，石远凯主编，人民卫生出版社，2007；《现代肿瘤学》（第 2 版），汤钊猷主编，复旦大学出版社，2008 年。

备注：实践课

Course Code: 502223020　　**Course Name:** Internship（oncology）
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit:2**

Course Description: The course is an internship program offered to students in Basic Medicine. The rapid progress in basic and clinical researches, as well as the comprehensive treatment model consisting surgery, chemotherapy, radiotherapy and molecular targeted therapy has helped improve the effect of cancer treatment in the last decades especially in certain tumor types. Through the process of history collection, physical examination, and medical recording, students can get familiar with the clinical manifestations, differential diagnosis and routine treatment of commonly seen cancers, including lung cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, neck and head cancer,

breast cancer, and lymphoma. It is hoped that students will establish their own research direction during the course learning.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Clinical Oncology*, Lu You, Sichuan University Press, 2009; *Manual of Medical Oncology,*Sun Yan, Shi Yuankai, People's Medical Publishing House, 2007; *Modern Oncology*, Tang Zhaoyou, Fudan University Press, Second Edition, 2008

课程号：502224010　　**课程名称：** 肿瘤科实习（临医八年制）
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**1
先修课程：现代肿瘤学　　**面向对象：**临床医学八年制
考核方式：考察　　**指导教师：**毕锋、卢铀、李平等
课程简介：本课程为面向临床医学学生的实习课程。恶性肿瘤是严重威胁人类健康的多发病常见病，已成为疾病致死原因的第一位。近十几年来恶性肿瘤的基础和临床研究进展迅速，手术、化疗、放疗、靶向治疗等的综合应用大大提高了恶性肿瘤的治疗效果，在有些肿瘤中甚至得到了质的飞跃。因此通过在肿瘤科的实习一方面锻炼学生掌握正确的病史采集体格检查，病例书写方法，另一方面帮助熟悉常见肿瘤如肺癌、消化道肿瘤、头颈部肿瘤、乳腺癌、淋巴瘤等的临床表现，诊断与鉴别诊断等知识，熟悉治疗常规的手段，培养内科思维。了解肿瘤学的最新研究进展，为将来进一步深入的学习奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床肿瘤学》，卢铀主编，四川大学出版社，2009；《肿瘤学习题集》，卢铀主编，四川大学出版社，2009；《临床肿瘤内科手册（第 5 版）》，孙燕，石远凯主编，人民卫生出版社，2007；《现代肿瘤学》（第 2 版），汤钊猷主编，复旦大学出版社，2008 年。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502224010　　**Course Name:** Internship (oncology)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:**1
Course Description: The course is an internship program offered to students in Clinical Medicine. The rapid progress in basic and clinical researches, as well as the comprehensive treatment model consisting surgery, chemotherapy, radiotherapy and molecular targeted therapy has helped improve the effect of cancer treatment in the last decades especially in certain tumor types. Through the process of history collection, physical examination, and medical recording, students can get familiar with the clinical manifestations, differential diagnosis and routine treatment of commonly seen cancers, including lung cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, neck and head cancer, breast cancer, and lymphoma. It is hoped that students will establish their own research direction during the course learning.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Clinical Oncology*, Lu You, Sichuan University Press, 2009; *Manual of Medical Oncology* ,Sun Yan & Shi Yuankai, People's Medical Publishing House, 2007;*Modern Oncology*, Tang Zhaoyou, Fudan University Press, Second Edition, 2008；

课程号：502225030　　**课程名称：**肿瘤学基础
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：现代肿瘤学　　**面向对象：**临床医学八年制
考核方式：撰写综述　　**任课教师：**李平、卢铀、毕锋等
课程简介：本课程是面向临床医学八年制的后期选修课程。本课程讲授内容主要为肿瘤基础研究的一般理论，肿瘤基础研究的方向和热点如肿瘤的转移、肿瘤蛋白质组学、信号传导、

肿瘤免疫、细胞与分子诊断等，目前常用的化疗、放疗、靶向治疗、生物治疗等常用肿瘤内科治疗基础理论，以及肿瘤转化性研究进展。本课程的讲授将肿瘤学的现状与研究进展结合起来，对于医学生熟悉掌握肿瘤学相关知识，培养科研能力，帮助其明确研究方向等具有很强的指导性和操作性。本课程要求学生对于肿瘤学相关基础及临床知识具有一定的兴趣，掌握一定的基础研究理论和方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床肿瘤学》，卢铀主编，四川大学出版社，2009. 3；《肿瘤学习题集》，卢铀主编，四川大学出版社，2009. 12；《基础肿瘤学》卢铀 魏于全主编（预计 2010 年出版）；《现代肿瘤学》（第 2 版），汤钊猷主编，复旦大学出版社，2008 年；《肿瘤学》 曾益新主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年第 2 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502225030 **Course Name:** Basic Oncology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: This is an selective course for medical students (eight-year program) at their research stage. This course is to assist students' research by providing information on basic oncology, as well as some hot topics such as metastasis, proteomics, signal transduction, immunology and cellular and molecular diagnosis, theoretical basis of chemotherapy, radiotherapy, targeted therapy, biotherapy, and translational research. This course will be a useful tool for students to master basic knowledge and facilitate their own research work. Students who are interested in basic cancer research are highly encouraged.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Oncology*, Lu You, Sichuan University Press, Mar. 2009; *Problem Sets on Oncology*, Lu You, Sichuan University Press, Dec. 2009; *Basic Oncology*, Lu You & Wei Yuquan (Expected in 2010); *Modern Oncology*, Tang Zhaoyou, Fudan University Press, Second Edition, 2008; *Oncology*, Zeng Yixin, People's Medical Publishing House, Second Edition, 2006.

课程号：502226050 **课程名称：**重症监护学

总学时：80 **学　　分：**5

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**医技呼吸

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**康焰、金晓东、邓一芸、梁国鹏等

课程简介：重症监护学是近年来新发展起来的新兴学科，其在中国的历史不过 20 多年。我院重症医学科经过 17 年的建设，现已成为全国最大的重症患者救治基地，具有极高的临床救治水平与科研教学能力。2009 年，重症医学成为了独立于内科、外科等科室的一级学科。我科担任该门课程的教学任务已有 11 年，具有一批经验丰富的师资队伍，课程内容涵盖重症医学最基本的理论以及最前沿的热点，为培养临床人才打下良好基础。该课程主要内容包括：危重患者的呼吸、循环、神经系统、内分泌系统、凝血机制以及内环境的监测与治疗；危重患者的心肺复苏；营养支持以及肝肾功能的维持等，结合国际最新进展与指南，让学生了解最全面与权威的重症患者抢救与器官维持理念。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《重症监护学》，应明英主编，内部教材，2001 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502226050 **Course Name**: intensive care

Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 5

Course Description: This is a new course developed in recent years in China. The intensive care

unit of West China Hospital is the biggest ICU in the whole country which has become the therapeutic base for severely ill patients. The intensive care medicine has become a primary course since 2009, just like surgery or internal medicine. The intensive care unit of West China Hospital has taken the responsibility of teaching this course for 8 years and has a team of medical staff in charge of the teaching affairs. This course covers the most basic theories and the newest updating information; the monitoring and therapy of respiratory system, circulatory system, central nervous system, endocrine system and the internal environment; cardiac pulmonary rescusitation; nutrition support and vital organ function support. It is hoped that students can master the theories and guidance of severely ill patients rescuing and maintaining.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Intensive Care*. Ying Mingying, West China Hospital Press, 2001

课程号：502228020　　**课程名称**：专业英语（医技呼吸）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学英语　　**面向对象**：医技呼吸本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：贺庆军、梁斌苗

课程简介：本课程是在公共英语基础上的进一步学习，是联系呼吸治疗专业知识和公共英语的桥梁。本课程主要通过对专业相关的呼吸生理、呼吸治疗技术、呼吸系统疾病的英文文献的讲授，使学生掌握专业英语的特点以及常用专业词汇的词根和词缀，掌握常见的呼吸治疗领域的专业术语及英语表达方式。同时，能借助字典正确理解呼吸及其他相关领域的医学文献和书籍内容。在学习的过程中，本课程不但要求学生掌握专业英语词汇、分析句子结构，更强调对文章内容的整体理解和把握，注重提高学生现场口头翻译的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《Special English for Respiratory Care》（自编教材），贺庆军主编，2006 年第 2 版；《Egan's Fundamentals of Respiratory Care》，Robert L. Wilkins，Missour：Mosby Inc，2008 年第 9 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502228020　　**Course Name**: Special English for Respiratory Care
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course is a bridge between public English and respiratory therapy expertise. The course focuses on English literature related to respiratory physiology, respiratory therapy technology, and respiratory diseases. It enable students to master the characteristics of professional English, the common roots and affixes of professional vocabulary, the common professional terms, and expressions in the field of respiratory therapy. Furthermore, students are required to understand medical literature and books regarding the respiratory and other relevant fields with the help of dictionary. The course requires students not only to master professional vocabulary and analyze sentence structures, but also to grasp the overall contents of the literatures and improve the capacity of simultaneous interpretation.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Special English for Respiratory Care* (Self-compiled teaching material), He Qingjun, Second edition, 2006; *Egan's Fundamentals of Respiratory Care*, Robert L. Wilkins, Missour: Mosby Inc, Ninth edition, 2008.

课程号：502229020　　**课程名称**：专业英语（医技视光）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学英语　　**面向对象**：眼视光学专业本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：徐筑萍　杨必

课程简介：眼视光专业英语涉及了常用眼科和视光学必备的专业英语。用英文简明的介绍了常见眼科疾病的临床表现、诊断和治疗。每个单元都独立介绍了不同的疾病或眼科器械。包含了：普通眼部疾病、光学知识、斜视、白内障、低视力、双眼视觉障碍、综合验光仪、检影镜、焦度计、隐形眼镜和框架眼镜等内容。每个单元分有 A、B 部分，A 为授课内容，B 为延伸知识，自学内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《眼视光专业英语》 刘陇黔 自编教材 2002 年版；Bennett & Rabbetts' Clinical Visual Optics. Bennett & Rabbett. Butterworth Heinmann Woburn, MA. 3rd. 1998.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502229020　　**Course Name**: Technological English for Optometry

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Technical English for Optometry is technical English in common ophthalmology and optometry. It introduces the technical English in clinical manifestation, diagnosis and treatment of common ocular diseases. Each chapter introduces different ocular disease or ophthalmic equipment involving common ocular diseases, ocular optics, strabismus, cataract, low vision, binocular vision anomaly, phoropter, retinascope, lensmeter, contact lens as well as spectacle and so on. Each chapter is divided into part A and part B. Part A is course content, while part B is extension of the content.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Technical English for Optometric Students*. LiuLongqian, 2002；Bennett & Rabbetts' **Clinical Visual Optics.** Bennett & Rabbett. Butterworth Heinmann Woburn, MA. 3rd. 1998.

课程号：502231010　　**课程名称**：健康保健（护理）

总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：护理本科

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘素珍

课程简介：本课程在于帮助学生提高身心健康水平，配合学校其他素质教育课程，全面提升学生综合素质，促进学生健康成长、发展。本课程也为学生未来的护理专业学习和活动，特别是为其树立运用所学知识和技能照护自己和他人的专业思想，奠定一定的基础。通过本课程的学习，学生能够充分认识健康的本质，树立正确的健康观念，明确个体在促进和维持自身和社会健康中的责任，并通过获取和传播健康知识、技能和方法，改善和帮助他人改善不良行为和生活方式、采纳健康保健行为等方式，主动承担起提高自我和社会健康的责任，从而达到提高身体素质、增强身心健康的目的，并为社会健康发挥自己应有的作用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《健康保健》 讲义，刘素珍、胡秀英、方进博，2009 年 3 月；《Health promotion in nursing》，Nola J. Pender，Appleton & Lange, 1996；《当代健康教育与健康促进》，胡俊峰、侯培森，人民卫生出版社，2005 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502231010　　**Course Name**: Health Care

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: The purpose of this course is to improve students' physical and mental health, and promote their comprehensive qualities and development. After learning this course,

students are expected to be able to realize the essence of health, clarify individual's responsibility in promoting and maintaining self and social health, help themselves and other people to change unhealthy behavior and lifesyles, and adopt healthy behaviors.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Health Care*, Liu Suzhen, Hu Xiuying & Fang Jinbo, Mar.2009；*Health promotion in nursing*，Nola J. Pender，Appleton & Lange, 1996；*Contemporary health education and health promotion*, Hu Junfeng & Hou Peisen, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005.

课程号：502233020　　**课程名称**：临床医学导论-1
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无特殊要求　　**面向对象**：临五
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨彦春等
课程简介：本课程是一门综合性课程，紧扣临床医生的培养目标，让学生早期接触临床，加强基本职业素质教育，内容涉及行为科学、心理学等。本课程的教学内容反映了国家对医学生综合素质的要求，反映了国际上一些医学教育机构对医生能力的要求，是在深入了解现行医学课程及其内容，充分考虑到现代临床医生的知识要求和综合素质要求而设计的，涉及到行为科学、心理学、诊断学、医学伦理学、临床医学与法律、急诊医学、康复医学、性学、性病学、护理学、老年医学等内容，还有与医生角色与临床医疗艺术、医院内感染及其预防、医疗质量管理、医疗事故的预防、健康保健与经济等题目。另外，还特别强调学生早期接触临床，接触医生和医疗环境，体会医生角色以及
见习护理等。体现对医学生临床前期阶段的医学通科知识的培训，特别是整个临床医学所经常涉及的行为医学方面的基础知识，着重培养学生的临床思维和基本技能为主。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床医学导论》，自编教材。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502233020　　**Course Name:** Introduction to Clinical Medicine-1
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：Introduction to Clinical Medicine-1 is a comprehensive discipline, building around the target of developing clinicians, helping medical students early involved in clinic, enforcing professional education. It concerns about Behavior Science, Psychology and so on. The content reflects a variety of comprehensive medical qualities required by the government and majority medical educational organizations. And it was designed, after deeply understanding of current medical lessons and serious consideration of basic knowledge and comprehensive qualities need on clinic in contemporary medical area..Besides, this discipline emphasizes clinic, clinicians and medical environment, experience of the role of a doctor or a nurse, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Clinical Medicine*.

课程号：502234010　　**课程名称**：　生殖健康
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：专业基础课　　**面向对象**：全校
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邢爱耘
课程简介：生殖健康概念已成为人体健康概念的主要部分，生殖健康关系到人口质量、人类整体素质。大学是为社会培养高素质人才的场所，而未来社会对人才的基本要求是生理及心理的健康。我国现阶段大学生的基础教育中严重缺乏有关生殖健康知识的普及。本课程面向非医学专业本科生及研究生。课程包括男、女性生殖系统解剖及生殖生理，怀孕与避孕，生殖健康及出生缺陷，性传播疾病的预防，性健康与性心理，常见男、女性生殖系统疾病与生殖健康。通过该课程的学习，使学生了解与男、女性生殖有关的基本常识、保健知识以及危害生殖健康疾病的预防措施。为大学生提供一个正确认识自身、认识人类以及掌握相关保健

知识的机会，以此提高当代大学生的整体素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生殖健康》自编教材；Leon Speroff. Clinical Gynecologic Endocrinology and Infertility. USA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. 1999；《女性生殖健康与疾病》 郎景和 郑州大学出版社 2003 年 第一版；《实用妇女保健学》 黄醒华 中国协和医科大学出版社 2006 年 第一版；Yen & Jaffe‘s 《生殖内分泌学》/（美） 林守清主译 人民卫生出版社 2006 年
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 502234010 **Course Name**: Reproductive Health
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: Reproductive Health is one of the most important parts of common health, which has a great influence on health and quality of population. The physiologic and psychologic health is the basic requirement for people, especially for the talents in our college. The education associated with reproductive health in college is sparse nowdays. This course is designed for non-medical majors, including undergraduates and graduates. The content of this course includes female and male reproductive anatomy, conception and contraception, reproductive health and birth defects, sexual healthiness and psychology, common reproductive diseases and prevention of sexually transmitted diseases. By learning this course, the students can get the basic knowledge on reproduction and healthcare, and be acquainted with measures to prevent diseases harmful to reproductive health. This course provides the college students the chance of knowing themselves well and mastering reproductive health knowledge, thus improves the overall quality of college students.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Reproductive Health*. Self-compiled teaching materials；Leon Speroff. *Clinical Gynecologic Endocrinology and Infertility*. USA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. 1999；*Female reproductive health and disease* (first edition). Lang Jinhe, Zhengzhou Univercity Press. 2003；*Comprehension of Gynecology* (first edition). Huang Xinghua, Peking Union Medical College Press. 2006；*Reproductive Endocrinology* (first edition).Yen & Jaffe‘s People’s Medical Publishing House, 2006

课程号：502235020 **课程名称：**医患沟通技巧
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无特殊要求 **面向对象：**临五 医技营养 医技呼吸 医技影像 医技视光
考核方式：开卷 **任课教师：**刘姿 戴燕 张雪梅 何晓俐 任晓丹
课程简介：本课程以四川大学 1-3 年级医学本科生为授课对象。系统讲解人际沟通的基本概念，基本原理，基本技能。强调了准确使用医学语言的重要作用，介绍了临床上常见的医患矛盾场景，以及如何根据患者的年龄、性别、文化程度、病种等的不同，运用不同的沟通技巧，化解医患问题，同时也对医学生应具备的医德医风和语言修养等提出具体要求。本课程以课堂训练为主，结合人际沟通典型案例讨论、录像访谈、角色扮演等参与性、开放式教学方法，要求学生了解沟通技能在职业生涯中的重要性，初步掌握一些处理医患矛盾的技巧，更让学生明白——医者的仁心仁术才是减少医患矛盾的根本，应从尊重病人、关爱病人的角度来理解和处理医患间遇到的问题。
推荐教材或推荐教材或主要参考书：《沟通技巧》，汝勇建主编，旅游教育出版社，2007 年 2 月；《迂回沟通》，唐华山，人民邮电出版社，2007 年 7 月；《社交技能与自信心训练》，戴玉磊，复旦大学出版社，2006 年 10 月；《有效沟通艺术》，刘津，海潮出版社 ，2002 年 4 月；
备注：专业选修课

Course Code: 502235020 **Course Name:** College Students Communication
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is targeted at the freshmen, sophomores and juniors of Sichuan University. Topics include basic concepts, principles, and skills of interpersonal communication, and the importance of the correct use of medical language. It introduces common clinical scenario of doctor-patient conflicts and how to resolve doctor patient issues by using different communication skills based on the patient's age, sex, educational background and types of diseases. Teaching methodologies include lectures, group discussion, video interviews , role-playing and other participatory, open-ended teaching methods. Students are expected to know the significance of communication skills in their careers, master skills in dealing with doctor-patient conflicts, and understand that benevolence is fundamental in reducing contradictions between doctors and patients.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Communication Skills*, Ru Yongjian, Tourism Education Press, Feb.2007;*Indirect Communication*, Tang Huashan, People's Post Press, Jul.2007；*Training in social skills and select-confidence* , Dai Yulei, Fudan University Press,Des.2006；*Art of effective communication,* Liu Jin, Haicao Press, Apr.2002.

课程号：502236020　　**课程名称**：聋人文化与聋人手语普及
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：临八 医检 护理
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郑芸、赵鸣之等

课程简介："聋人文化与聋人手语普及"是一门面向四川大学所有学生开课的文化素质公共选修课，听力残疾是我国五大残疾之首。我国人口基数大，聋人数量居世界之首。尽管目前有助听器、人工耳蜗能让聋人进入有声世界，但由于众多因素限制让绝大多数聋人无法得到这些助听装置的帮助。广大聋人无法用说话的方式进行沟通交流，他们非常需要社会的关心理解。聋人自然手语是聋人的母语，对于聋人的沟通交流至关重要。国家对残疾人事业日益重视，2007 年国家劳动和社会保障部已经将手语翻译师列为独立的职业。普及聋人文化和掌握基本的聋人手语对于大家了解聋人文化、理解聋人困难并真正帮助聋人沟通和提高生活质量十分重要。本课程旨在向大学生介绍国内外聋人文化以及掌握基本的聋人自然手语，希望大家将关心帮助聋人落到实处，真正做到"聋人除了聋，什么都能做"！开课过程中将力邀国内聋文化专家和聋人老师现场授课。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《自然手语》第一册，天津市聋人协会主编，2002 年第一版；《自然手语》第二册，天津市聋人协会主编，2003 年第一版；《聋人自然手语参与式培训手册》，UNICEF 儿童双语项目办公室，2003 年第一版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502236020　　**Course Name**: Deaf Culture and Sign Language Popularization
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: This is a public elective course open to all students at Sichuan University. Hearing disability is the No. 1 disability in China. China has the largest deaf population in the world. Although hearing aids and cochlear implants can provide some help to the deaf people, the majority of deaf population donot have access to these hearing devices due to limited economic situation. Thus, there is tremendous need to understand the deaf people since they cannot communicate with others like common people do. Sign language is the mother language of deaf people, which plays a very important role in terms of communication for deaf people. Chinese government has started to pay more and more attention to helping people with hearing disability.

Sign language translator has been announced as an independent career sine 2007. It is very important to publicize common knowledge about deaf culture and sign language so that the whole society can understand deaf people and their culture, their difficulties in daily life, help them communicate and improve their life quality. This course aims at introducing deaf culture and basic sign language to university students, hoping that more people can really help deaf people. The goal is "Deaf people can do anything except hearing!" Experts and deaf teachers who know about deaf culture and sign language will be invited to teach and communicate with students.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Natural Sign Language*. Volume 1, Tianjin Deaf People Associatation, 2002, first edition；*Natural Sign Language*. Volume 2, Tianjin Deaf People Associatation, 2003, first edition；*Natural Sign Language Participative Traning Brochure*. Program Office of the UNICEF Bilingual Education for Children, 2003, first edition.

课程号：502237030　　**课程名称**：外科学总论

总学时：54　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：解剖学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：期末考试（笔试）占 40%，技能操作考试成绩占 60%　　**任课教师**：赵纪春

课程简介：外科学总论是从基础医学向临床医学过渡的重要桥梁，是高等医学院校临床医学类专业主要专业课程之一。其主要内容包括外科感染、围手术期处理、肿瘤、器官移植、微创外科技术一系列外科领域最基本和最领先的理论和实践。教学采用理论讲授、实验、见习、实训操作等方法，同时结合运用电视录像及现代化多媒体辅助教学技术，详细展示外科技能操作步骤及动物活体手术过程，增加教学吸引力，提高实践效果。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《外科学》国家级规划教材，陈孝平主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第 1 版，ISBN：978-7-117-06897-0/R..6898

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502237030　　**Course Name**: General principle of the surgery

Total Hours: 54　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: This general introduction to surgery is a "bridge" in the transition from basic medicine to clinical medicine. It is one of the major courses of the clinical medicine specialty in the medical college. Major contents of this course include a series of the most basic and the most advanced theory and practice in surgical areas, such as surgical infection, peri-operative management, organ transplantation, tumors, and minimally invasive surgery. Many methods are adopted in this course, such as theory teaching, laboratory experiments, clinic training, and surgical skills training. Video, multimedia, and other modernized teaching methods are used to show the details of operation steps and procedures of animal surgical operations in vivo, in order to enhance the attractive force of teaching and improve the effects of practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Surgery*，Chen-xiaoping, People's Medical Publishing House, first edition, 2008. ISBN：978-7-117-06897-0/R..6898

课程号：502238070　　**课程名称**：系统整合临床课程Ⅰ-1

总学时：138　　**学　　分**：7

先修课程：诊断学、基医　　**面向对象**：临床医学八年制

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：欧阳钦等

课程简介："系统整合临床课程"是按照系统器官整合内科学、外科学两门学科教学内容的

一门的整合课程。内科学和外科学作为临床医学中最为核心的两个学科，是诊断、鉴别诊断、治疗和预防各种疾病的科学，其特点是系统为单位对学生进行全面系统的教学。本学期整合课程包括呼吸系统疾病、消化系统疾病、循环系统疾病三个模块，采用集中学习的方式，通过教学使学生掌握呼吸、循环和消化系统内外科常见疾病、多发病的病因、发病原理、临床表现、诊断要点和防治的理论知识及技能，为日后学习其它临床学科和从事临床医学实践或基础研究奠定坚实的基础。学习形式包括课堂讲授、临床见习、小组讨论、基本临床技能培训、床旁学习和自学等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《内科学》 上下册，八年制版，王吉耀主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月出版；《外科学》 上下册，八年制版，陈孝平主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月出版；《实用内科学》上下册，第 13 版，陈灏珠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 8 月；《黄家驷外科学》上中下三册，第 7 版，吴孟超、吴在德主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 10 月

备注：理论带实验课，省级精品课程

Course Code: 502238070 **Course Name**: Organ-system Clinical MedicineⅠ-1

Total Hours: 138 **Credit**: 7

Course Description: Organ-system Clinical Medicine is a course that integrates internal medicine and surgery based on different organs and systems. In this term, respiratory, cardiovascular and gastroenterological modules are covered. Skills covered include history taking and physical examination of patients; diagnosing and treating common diseases; dealing with emergencies; dosage and use of common medicines; the basic skills in surgery; and major diagnostic and therapeutic techniques. The lessons are given as lectures, bedside practice, small group discussions, surgical skills training, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Internal Medicine*, 1st edition for 8 years program, Wang Jiyao, People's Medical Publishing House, August 2005；*Surgery*, 1st edition for 8 years program, Chen Xiaoping,People's Medical Publishing House, August 2005； *Practice of Internal Medicine* ,13th edition, Chen Haozhu , People's Medical Publishing House, August 2009； *Huang Jiasi's Surgery*，7th edition, Wu Mengchao, People's Medical Publishing House, October 2008

课程号：502239100 **课程名称：**系统整合临床课程Ⅰ-2

总学时：192 **学　　分：**10

先修课程：诊断学、基医 **面向对象：**临床医学八年制

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**欧阳钦等

课程简介：“系统整合临床课程”是按照系统器官整合内科学、外科学两门学科教学内容的一门的整合课程。本学期是八年制系统整合临床课程的下半期，包括泌尿系统疾病、骨骼运动系统疾病、内分泌与代谢疾病、血液疾病、其他系统等 5 个模块，其他系统中含临床免疫、烧伤等亚专业。采用集中学习的方式，通过教学使学生掌握上述各个系统的内外科常见疾病、多发病的病因、发病原理、临床表现、诊断要点和防治的理论知识及技能，为日后学习其它临床学科和从事临床医学实践或基础研究奠定坚实的基础。学习形式包括课堂讲授、临床见习、小组讨论、基本临床技能培训、床旁学习和自学等。在本学期还将引入基于真实病人的 PBL 学习方式。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《内科学》 上下册，八年制版，王吉耀主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月出版；《外科学》 上下册，八年制版，陈孝平主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月出版；《实用内科学》上下册，第 13 版，陈灏珠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 8 月；《黄家驷外科学》上中下三册，第 7 版，吴孟超、吴在德主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 10 月

备注：理论带实验课，省级精品课程

Course Code: 502239100 **Course Name**: Organ-system Clinical Medicine Ⅰ-2
Total Hours: 192 **Credit**: 10
Course Description: Organ-system Clinical Medicine is a course that integrates internal medicine and surgery based on different organs and systems. Five modules are covered in this term: nephrology, skeleton and muscles, endocrinology, hematology, and other related subspecialties, such as rheumatology. Skills covered include history taking and physical examination of patients; diagnosing and treating common diseases; dealing with emergencies; dosage and use of common medicines; the basic skills in surgery; and major diagnostic and therapeutic techniques. The lessons are given as lectures, bedside practice, small group discussions, surgical skills training, etc. Problem based learning (PBL) based on real patients also is arranged during this term.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Internal Medicine*, 1st edition for 8 years program, Wang Jiyao, People's Medical Publishing House, August 2005； *Surgery*, 1st edition for 8 years program, Chen Xiaoping,People's Medical Publishing House, August 2005； *Practice of Internal Medicine* ,13th edition, Chen Haozhu , People's Medical Publishing House, August 2009； *Huang Jiasi's Surgery*，7th edition, Wu Mengchao, People's Medical Publishing House, October 2008

课程号：502240010 **课程名称：**门诊部实习(临医八年制)
总学时：32 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：临床课程 **面向对象：**临床医学八年制
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**马洪升等
课程简介：实习生在穿刺中心、日间手术室、伤口护理中心、门诊办公室四个地点分别由指定教师进行带教和考核。
推荐教材或主要参考书：临床医学八年制实习手册

Course Code: **Course Name:** Internship (Out-patient Department)

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: Out-patient department is an important location to train physician. During 2 weeks, interns will be be divided into 4 groups and rotate 1)Centesis Center, 2)Day Operating Room, 3)Wound Management Center and 4)Out-patient Office. Under the direction of physicians with license, centesis skill, surgical skill and communication skill will be promoted by rigorous training.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Internship handbook for 8-year program*

课程号：502241360　　**课程名称**：普通专科医师培训
总学时：1152（18 个月）　　**学　　分**：36
先修课程：临床轮转实习　　**面向对象**：临床医学八年制
考核方式：笔试、技能考核　　**任课教师**：各相关学科教师
课程简介：八年制必修课程。在四川大学华西医院“普通专科医师培训基地”完成普通专科培训阶段前 2 年临床培训任务，受训期间的业务要求、管理纪律和考核办法将严格按照《卫生部普通专科医师培养标准（总则和细则）》，执行卫生部、四川省卫生厅和培训基地的相关要求。包括内科、外科、儿科、妇产科、小儿外科、耳鼻咽喉科、麻醉科、精神科、急诊科、神经内科、康复科、皮肤性病科、眼科、医学影像科等。
主要教材和参考书：暂无
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 502241360　　**Course Name**: General Specialist Training
Total Hours: 1152　　**Credit**: 36
Course Description: This is a compulsory course for 8-year program students. Students will receive 2-year clinical training (the first stage of general specialist training) at the General Specialist Training Center of West China Hospital. Professional, disciplinary and assessment requirements during this period will follow the criteria for general specialist training made by the Ministry of Health, the Health Department of Sichuan Province and the involved hospital. The trainees will take clinical rotations in the following departments: internal medicine, surgery, pediatrics, obstetrics and gynecology, pediatric surgery, ENT, anesthesiology, psychiatry, emergency medicine, neurology, rehabilitation medicine, dermatology, ophthalmology and radiology.
Textbook/Teaching material: None

课程号：502242120　　**课程名称**：科研训练、毕业论文(临医八年制)
总学时：768（6 个月）　　**学　　分**：12
先修课程：临床轮转实习　　**面向对象**：临床医学八年制
考核方式：毕业论文　　**任课教师**：研究生导师
课程简介：八年制必修课程。在导师指导下，接受过多种形式的科研训练，培养临床科研的基本素质和能力，能结合临床实践，实施科学研究，完成一篇学位论文，并通过论文答辩。可以贯穿在第七、第八学年间机动完成，也可在第八学年春季学期集中完成。
主要教材和参考书：暂无
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 502242120　　**Course Name**: Research Training & Graduation Thesis
Total Hours: 768　　**Credit**: 12
Course Description: This is a compulsory course for 8-year program students. Under the guidance of their supervisors, students will receive a series of competency-based trainings to develop clinical research competencies. After the training, students are required to do a clinical research and write a thesis in order to gain their academic degree. The students can choose to complete this course in the spring semester of their 8th academic year or choose to begin the course from the 7th academic year or complete it at anytime before graduation.
Textbook/Teaching material: None

课程号：502245030　　**课程名称**：康复咨询（双语）
总学时：54　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：物理治疗、作业治疗
考核方式：　考试　　**任课教师**：何红晨等
课程简介：《康复咨询》是为康复专业（PT 和 OT）学生开设的一门课程。这门课程介绍了美国残疾立法的概况（例如美国残疾法），康复咨询职业以及康复咨询师的角色和作用，职业康复的程序，康复咨询程序的循证研究等。这门课程被分为 5 个部分：①职业案例；②咨询理论和技巧；③职业康复程序；④慢性疾病和功能障碍的社会心理调节；⑤康复咨询实践的循证研究。学生将学会采用最佳的交流技能和问题解决能力来应对康复实践中面对的各种情况和不同功能问题的人。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《康复咨询》（自编）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502245030　　**Course Name**: Rehabilitation Counselling
Total Hours: 54　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course is designed for students of both physical therapy and occupational therapy. It provides an overview of disability-related legislation (e.g., the Americans with Disabilities Act) in the United States, the rehabilitation counseling profession, roles and functions of rehabilitation counselors, the vocational rehabilitation process, and evidence-based rehabilitation counseling methods. The course is divided into five parts: 1) Professional Issues; 2) Counseling Theories and Techniques; 3) the Vocational Rehabilitation Process; 4) Psychosocial Adjustment to Chronic Illness and Disability; and 5) Evidence-Based Rehabilitation Counseling Practices. Students will apply facilitative communication skills and problem solving techniques to rehabilitation practice in diverse settings and with patients with various disabilities.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Rehabilitation Counseling* (handout)

课程号：502246030　　**课程名称**：社区生活独立技巧和伤残管理(双语)
总学时：54　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：社区康复　　**面向对象**：康复作业 康复物理
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄亚琴、喻鹏鸣
课程简介：残疾人的自我管理和生活独立到能力是影响其个人生活质量的重要因素，康复工作者的重要职能也基于此。为了更加有效的为残疾人服务，康复工作者必须掌握康复学的理论知识，独立生活的基本概念，社区康复资源，康复辅助治疗技术，残疾人与应用相关的法规，以及社区康复的组成机构。康复工作者还必须具备社区康复工作的管理技能，包括康复评估;康复计划的制定，以及社区康复有关部门的协调工作，社区资源的分配以及其他社区康复辅助技术。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《社区康复学》,赵悌尊主编,华夏出版社, 2005 年 4 月 1 日;《日常生活技能与环境改造》,汪家琮主编,华夏出版社 ,2005 年 3 月
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502246030　　**Course Name**: Independent Living Skills and Disability Management in the Community
Total Hours:　54　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Case management and independent living are important elements in the rehabilitation and quality of life of individuals with disabilities and are therefore important topics for rehabilitation practitioners. This course covers rehabilitation philosophy, independent living concepts, community resources, assistive technology, disability-related legislation, and systems involved in rehabilitation services. In addition, students will learn skills in case management, including rehabilitation assessment, rehabilitation plan development, and the coordination and delivery of rehabilitation services, community resources, and assistive technology.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Community Rehabilitation*, Tizun Zhao, Hua xia Publishing Company, Apr. 2005; *Daily living skills and environmental reform*, Jiacong Wang, Hua xia Publishing Company, Mar. 2005

课程号：502247010　　**课程名称**：假肢矫形器概论（双语）
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：系统解剖学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴强、刘敏、熊恩富
课程简介：本课程主要讲授假肢矫形器基本概念和各类专业名词，熟悉人体肌肉和骨骼系统，掌握各个关节的正常活动范围，讲授假肢矫形器的分类和作用，以及特殊类型的假肢类型。本课程简单讲述各类假肢的组成，并介绍各部位的作用，了解下肢假肢、下肢假肢的生物力学原理，讲述假肢的制作流程，讲解假肢取型的不同手法和不同类型的假肢接受腔的制作要求以及制作假肢使用不同材料和材料特性。同时了解各类矫形器的临床应用，各类常见病症的临床表现以及使用矫形器治疗的生物力学原理，不同矫形器类型的了解。介绍制作矫形器使用的各类材料和材料性能，讲述制作各类矫形器的步骤和制作要求。讲述假肢矫形器行业的最新进展，使学生能对假肢矫形器有初步的了解和认识
推荐教材或主要参考书：《义肢装具学》，陈韵茹、徐中盈编译，合记图书出版社，2007 年 10 月第二版；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502247010　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Prosthetics & Orthotics
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course covers the nomenclatures used in prosthetics and orthotics, and familiarizes students with the musculoskeletal system and with classifications and functions of commonly-used prosthetic and orthotic devices. Students will learn about different components of prostheses, and apply the principles of biomechanics in dealing with problems in prosthetics. Students will also learn the basics of using orthoses to treat people with different musculoskeletal problems. They will familiar with the materials used, as well as the mechanical characteristics of different materials.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Prosthesis loaded with studies*, Ms Chan, Ru, Xu Ying compile, hop kee Book Press, October 2007, 2nd edition;

课程号：502248020　　**课程名称**：基本假肢矫形器制造技术（双语）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：系统解剖学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴强、胥泽华
课程简介：该课程主要通过实际操作的教学方式使学生能够掌握假肢矫形制造的基本技术和

基本技能，锻炼学生的动手能力。通过在假肢矫形实验室的学习，能够掌握钻床、打磨机、真空成型机、热烘箱等专业设备的使用，掌握钻，磨，钳工等基本技术，通过老师现场演示，同学相互配合，学习假肢矫形的专业技能，包括假肢接受腔的取型，修型，树脂成型等工业，包括矫形器的取型，修型，热塑板成型，支条加工等工艺，

推荐教材或主要参考书：《义肢装具学》，陈韵茹、徐中盈编译，合记图书出版社，2007 年 10 月第二版；

备注：实践课

Course Code: 502248020 **Course Name**: Basic Prosthetic and Orthotic Fabrication Skills

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Students will learn basic fabrication skills for prosthetic and orthotic devices. Students will have hands-on practice with drilling, grinding, vacuum forming, and heating. Teachers will demonstrate techniques, then students will practice. Students will also learn the skills of plaster casting and plaster model rectification, as well as resin lamination, thermoforming and metal processing.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Prosthesis loaded with studies*, Ms Chan, Ru, Xu Ying compile, hop kee Book Press, October 2007, 2nd edition;

课程号：502249030 **课程名称：**作业治疗理论与实践Ⅰ & II(双语)

总学时：54 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：解剖学 **面向对象：**康复作业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**屈云、杨永红、刘沙鑫等

课程简介：该课程是作业疗法专业学生的专业基础课程。主要介绍作业疗法学的基本理论及基本实践技术。目的是让学生学习了解作业治疗专业的发展历史、哲学基础、以及该专业当代的主要实践模式，实践领域，作业治疗师的角色和功能。探讨了作业治疗的评定、治疗计划、治疗实施以及作业治疗干预具体患者的疗效评估等的基本过程。进一步指导学生批判性的参考常用的作业模式和治疗方式作用于病例个案管理。为学生将作业治疗的理论和实践结合于不同的实践主题作准备。

推荐教材或推荐教材或主要参考书：《作业治疗理论与实践Ⅰ & II》（自编）

Course Code: 502249030 **Course Name**: Occupational Therapy Theory & Process I & II

Total Hours: 54 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:Students study the historical development of occupational therapy, its philosophical beliefs, major contemporary practice models of the profession, domains of practice, and occupational therapists' roles and functions. The basic process of assessing, planning, implementing and evaluating occupational therapy intervention programs for clients is discussed. The course further guides students in critically evaluating the application of major frames of reference and therapeutic approaches to case management, preparing the students to apply their new knowledge to client care.

Textbook/Teaching material: *OT Theory & Process I & II* （handout）

课程号：502250050 **课程名称：**作业治疗之身心功能基础学(双语)

总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：解剖学　　**面向对象**：康复作业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨永红、刘沙鑫、谭海宁等
课程简介：该课程是作业疗法专业的专业基础课程，主要是介绍作业疗法中的人类作业活动行为的相关知识。作业治疗师需要掌握足够的关于人类正常作业活动成分的本质和功能的知识，其中包括：运动-感觉功能、认知功能以及心理功能。这些知识有助于作业治疗师在临床评估和发现那些源于先天、损伤和（或）疾病等因素导致的功能障碍成分。本科目采用 Mosey 的作业活动模式作为参考框架，作业活动本质及活动成分包括四个组成部分：运动、感知觉、认知和心理。课程主要采用讲课、小组辅导、实验室技能训练等方式和手段促进学生对相关专业知识和技能的掌握。
推荐教材或主要参考书：作业治疗之身心功能基础学(自编)
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502250050　　**Course Name**: OT Foundations in Human Performance
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 5
Course Description:Occupational therapists need to be equipped with adequate knowledge of the nature and normal functioning of basic human performance components, including sensori-motor, cognitive, and psychosocial. This knowledge enables occupational therapists to assess and identify dysfunctional performance components caused by congenital conditions, injuries, and/or illnesses. This subject adopts Mosey's Occupational Performance Model as a frame of reference. The nature and normal functioning of the motor, sensory-perceptual, cognitive, and psychosocial performance components are introduced. Lectures, tutorials, and skill labs are used to facilitate acquisition of the required knowledge and skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: *OT Foundations in Human Performance* （handout）

课程号：502251040　　**课程名称**：临床神经病学及神经科学(双语)
总学时：76　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：生理学、解剖学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：屈云、高强
课程简介：该课程主要介绍神经病学和神经科学相关的知识。神经病学是研究中枢神经系统、周围神经系统及骨骼肌肉系统的病因、发病机制、病理、临床表现、诊断、治疗及预防的学科，神经病学又是神经科学的一部分，其发展是许多基础学科如神经解剖等密切相关的。该课程还介绍神经科常见疾病的生理功能障碍、心理功能障碍、个体活动障碍和社会参与障碍以及康复治疗的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《神经病学（第五版）》，主编：王维治，出版社：人民卫生出版社，出版年月：2005 年 9 月；《作业治疗学》，主编：窦祖林，出版社：人民卫生出版社，出版年月：2008 年 1 月 1 日
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502251040　　**Course Name**: Clinical Neurology & Neuroscience
Total Hours: 76　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description: Neurology is the study of the central nervous system, peripheral nervous system and skeletal muscle system, and of the etiology, pathogenesis, pathology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of diseases that affect these systems. In

addition, the course will introduce physiological neurological dysfunctions and psychological dysfunctions and the physical and social disabilities they can cause, as well as rehabilitation methods for common neurological diseases.

Textbook/Teaching material:：*Neurologic (fifth edition)*，Wang Weizhi, People's Medical Publishing House，Sept. 2005；*Homework therapy*， Dou Zulin， People's Medical Publishing House，Jan.2008

课程号：502252020　　**课程名称**：临床骨骼肌肉学(双语)
总学时：36　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：解剖学　　**面向对象**：物理治疗，作业治疗
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：丁明甫、谢薇等
课程简介：《临床骨骼肌肉学》这门课程是为作业疗法专业学生开设的专业基础课程，主要是给学生介绍骨骼肌肉系统疾病的生理学基础、病理学表现、主要临床表现，主要诊断及治疗技术。通过这门课程的学习，学生将了解到基本的骨骼肌肉学方面的知识，并理解骨骼肌肉伤病的患者出现各种临床表现，以及治疗师进行评价，诊断和治疗的原理和机制。通过这些知识的学习，学生将能更好的运用这些基础知识去指导临床工作。该课程采用临床讲授了实习的方式进行，是一门结合临床而开设的临床基础课程, 课程共包含 36 学时，考试合格获 2 学分。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床骨骼肌肉学》（自编）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502252020　　**Course Name**: Clinical Science of Musculoskeletal Conditions
Total Hours:　36　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:　Clinical Science of Musculoskeletal Conditions is a basic course designed for occupational therapy students. The subject covers the basic physiologic theory, pathology and clinical symptoms, and techniques for diagnosis and treatment of musculoskeletal conditions. Students will learn about the musculoskeletal system and about the principles, mechanisms, and clinical characteristics of musculoskeletal conditions, as well as how to assess and diagnose patients. The course is comprised of both lecture and practice, includes 30 sessions.
Textbook/Teaching material:　*Clinical Sciences in Musculoskeletal Conditions*　（handout）

课程号：502253020　　**课程名称**：临床医学及神经病学(双语)
总学时：36　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生理学、解剖学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：屈云、高强
课程简介：该课程帮助学生进一步理解神经系统疾病的病理过程、诊断以及康复评定的方法、康复目标的设定等。期望学生能通过该课程的学习，推论阻碍患者每天的作业活动的可能原因，以及这些作业活动的组成，包括感觉运动、认知和社会心理功能等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《神经病学（第五版）》，主编：王维治，出版社：人民卫生出版社，出版年月：2005 年 9 月；《作业治疗学》，主编：窦祖林，出版社：人民卫生出版社，出版年月：2008 年 1 月 1 日
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502253020　**Course Name**: Clinical Science of Medical & Neurological

Conditions

Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: This course helps students to further understand pathological processes underlying common medical and neurological conditions and the common diagnostic and evaluation methods used for setting rehabilitation goals. Students are expected to use their knowledge to deduce possible hindrances to patients' day-to-day occupational performance, and to performance components such as sensor-motor, cognitive and psychosocial functions.

Textbook/Teaching material: 神经病学（第五版），Wang Weizhi, People's Medical Publishing House，Sept. 2005；作业治疗学， Dou Zulin， People's Medical Publishing House，Jan. 2008

课程号：502254030 **课程名称**：临床精神病学(双语)

总学时：54 **学 分**：3

先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程 **面向对象**：康复作业 康复物理 康复假肢

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：杨霖、喻鹏铭、何红晨等

课程简介：该课程主要是介绍临床精神病学，是作业治疗专业的专业基础课程。课程的主要内容是给学生介绍目前流行的各种精神疾病的分类系统和评估方法。用当前西方流行的心理学理论去描述病因学、精神病理学和各种不同的精神系统疾病的常用医学治疗方法和心理学治疗方法。（课程内容包括精神病的病因学概念的历史内容；精神卫生服务的过去和现状；分类系统和评估方法；不同的精神病治疗方法；精神分裂症及其它精神病；焦虑和情绪障碍；人格障碍；饮食障碍；物质相关性障碍；痴呆和认知障碍以其他的副神经障碍所致的精神疾病等）。

推荐教材或主要参考书：临床精神病学(自编)

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502254030 **Course Name**: Clinical Science of Psychiatric Conditions

Total Hours: 54 **Credit**: 3

Course Description:This course introduces students to current classification systems and assessment methods for psychiatric conditions. It uses current Western theories to describe aetiology, psychopathology, and common medical and psychological treatment approaches for these conditions.The course covers aetiology in historical context；mental health services, past and present；classification systems and assessment methods；different approaches in psychiatric treatment；schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders；anxiety and mood disorders；personality disorders；eating disorders；substance-related disorders；and dementia and other cognitive disorders of accessory nerves.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Sciences in Psychiatric Conditions* （handout）

课程号：502255020 **课程名称**：临床发育障碍学(双语)

总学时：40 **学 分**：2

先修课程：解剖学 **面向对象**：康复作业 康复物理 康复假肢

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：丁明甫、熊恩富等

课程简介：《临床发育障碍学》这门课程的授课方式包括讲授、小组讨论及见习三个不同的方式，以帮助学生理解发育障碍残障儿童和成人的相关行为诊断。课程的主要内容包括：生产前、围产期及生产后的危险因素；诊断发育障碍疾病相关异常行为—未成熟儿、脑性瘫痪、智力低下、发育迟缓、肌营养不良、特殊学习障碍、注意力缺陷或多动症、自闭症或 Asperger

综合征等。为残障人士及其家庭提供帮助。
推荐教材或主要参考书：临床发育障碍学(自编)
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502255020 **Course Name**: Clinical Science of Developmental Dysfunction
Total Hours: 40 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course uses lectures, seminars and fieldwork to develop students' understanding of diagnostic characteristics of children and adults with developmental disabilities. Topics include: pre-natal, peri-natal, and post-natal risk factors; diagnosing developmental disabilities such as pre-maturity, cerebral palsy, mental handicap, developmental delay, muscular dystrophy, learning disabilities, attention deficit and/or hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), and autism and Asperger syndrome; and issues the local and international service provision for people with developmental disabilities and their families.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Sciences in Developmental Dysfunction* （handout）

课程号：502256050 **课程名称：**躯体功能障碍的作业治疗 I-骨骼肌肉康复(双语)
总学时：80 **学 分：** 5
先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程 **面向对象：**康复作业治疗
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨永红、谭海宁、何竟等
课程简介：《躯体功能障碍的作业治疗 I-骨骼肌肉康复》主要是针对 OT 专业的学生开设的课程。改门课程共 80 学时，记 5 个学分。这门课程包含课堂讲授，带教、实践课程等教学模式，期末需要进行课题报告。这门课程涵盖了作业治疗在肌肉骨骼康复中的运用，常见的肌肉骨骼功能问题的处理方法，肌肉骨骼问题的 OT 评定方法，各种临床常见问题的管理方法等等。主要是在于培训 OT 专业的学生实施对肌肉骨骼功能障碍的患者进行作业评定、治疗计划的能力以及实施干预计划的能力，以促使肌肉骨骼问题的患者获得最大的功能独立和角色参与能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《躯体功能障碍的作业治疗 I-骨骼肌肉康复》（自编）
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502256050 **Course Name**: Occupational Therapy for Physical Dysfunction I - Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 5
Course Description: This is a course designed for occupational therapy students. It includes lectures, tutorials, practice sessions and seminars/presentations. The course covers the theoretical framework of occupational therapy practice in musculoskeletal rehabilitation, common approaches to rehabilitation of patients with musculoskeletal conditions. evaluation of musculoskeletal conditions, and management of musculoskeletal conditions commonly seen in clinical practice. Students will hone their skills in evaluating, planning, and implementing occupational therapy programs that enable clients with musculoskeletal conditions to acquire maximal functional independence and successfully carry out their life roles.
Textbook/Teaching material: *OT for Physical Dysfunction I - Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation* （handouts）

课程号：502257050 **课程名称：**心理社会功能障碍的作业治疗

总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：康复作业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：屈云、杨永红等
课程简介：该课程是作业治疗专业的专业课程，主要介绍了作业治疗理论在心理社会功能障碍病案管理中的应用。该课程内容覆盖了不同类型精神疾病的作业疗法。课程着重训练学生针对成人精神疾病患者，制定作业治疗计划和实施治疗计划的能力。顺利修完该课程后，学生应该具备准确的定位作业治疗师的角色作用以及掌握作业治疗评估，实施和常用的作业评定工具和作业治疗师通常采用的作业治疗活动等内容。具体的治疗措施包括社会和独立生活技能训练，认知--行为治疗，家庭干预，放松和压力管理，小组实践活动等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：心理社会功能障碍的作业治疗（自编）
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502257050　　**Course Name**: Occupational Therapy for Psychosocial Dysfunction
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 5
Course Description: This course introduces the application of occupational therapy theories to case management for clients with psychosocial dysfunctions. Students will learn to use occupational therapy for people with different psychiatric illnesses, and to plan and implement occupational therapy programs in adult psychiatry. On successful completion of the course, students should be able to identify the role of an occupational therapist and assess, implement, and evaluate tools and activities which are commonly adopted by occupational therapists. Specific interventions covered include social and independent living skills training, cognitive-behavioral therapies, family intervention, relaxation and stress management, and group practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *OT for Psychosocial Dysfunction* （handout）

课程号：502258030　　**课程名称**：躯体功能障碍的作业治疗 II-神经康复
总学时：58　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：临床医学及神经病学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：屈云、高强
课程简介：该门课程可使学生进一步了解神经系统疾病的作业治疗的理论、技术和思维方式，并详细介绍如何运用作业治疗的理论和实践对神经肌肉功能障碍的患者实施作业治疗。该课程包含了多种不同的神经肌肉疾病的作业治疗方法以及如何详细地制定和实施治疗方案。通过学习，学生会掌握作业治疗师这一职业如何对患者进行评定并利用工具或运动等方式来为患者进行治疗。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《作业治疗学》，主编：窦祖林，出版社：人民卫生出版社，出版年月：2008 年 1 月 1 日；《作业治疗-康复治疗技术理论与实践》，主编：皮绍文，出版社：人民卫生出版社，出版年月：2006 年 4 月 1 日
备注：理论课，实践课

Course Code: 502258030　　**Course Name**: Occupational Therapy for Physical Dysfunction II - Medical & Neuro-rehabilitation
Total Hours: 58　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course further equips students with theories, skills and attitudes in the

management of common medical and neurological conditions, and introduces the application of occupational therapy theories to case management of patients with neuromuscular dysfunctions. This course covers the use of occupational therapy for people with different neuromuscular illnesses. It prepares students to plan and implement occupational therapy programs in adult psychiatry. On successful completion of the course, students should be able to identify the role of an occupational therapist and assess, implement and evaluate common tools and activities adopted by occupational therapists.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Homework therapy*，Dou Zulin，People's Medical Publishing House, Jan. 2008；*Homework therapy - rehabilitation treatment technology theory and practice*，Pi Shaowen，People's Medical Publishing House， April 2006

课程号：502259030　　**课程名称**：环境问题的作业治疗(双语)
总学时：60　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：康复作业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：屈云、杨永红等
课程简介：本课程主要教授作业治疗专业学生在人类作业中环境的角色及环境干预中作业治疗的理论模型及实践。课程内容包括三部份：第一部份包括个人与环境之间交互作用的结果、无障碍环境、人体测量学的普遍原则、环境危害对残疾人士的影响、家访的介绍及家居改造。第二部份是辅助技术，内容包括辅助器具的总体种类及目的，轮椅驱动的介绍及类型、轮椅处方、轮椅搬运处理操作、坐姿介绍、残疾人的驾驶等。第三部份是 IT 康复应用的软件及硬件，AAC 沟通系统的介绍、环境控制装置、虚拟现实训练等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境问题的作业治疗》(自编)
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502259030　　**Course Name**: Environmental Issues in Occupational （Therapy Practice）
Total Hours: 60　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description:This course covers the relationship between environment and disabilities, and the use of environmental intervention in OT practice.The first part of the course covers models of human-environment interaction, general principles in anthropometrics, barrier-free and safety environments for people with disabilities, and home visits and home adaptation. The focus of the second part of the course is on assistive technology, including design and use of adaptive devices, wheelchair prescription and assistive mobility, seating adaptations, wheelchair transportation and driving issues for people with disability. The third part of the course covers IT applications such as assistive augmentative communication, environmental control units, and recent computer software and hardware developments in rehabilitation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Environmental Issues in OT Practice* （handout）

课程号：502260030　　**课程名称**：发育障碍的作业治疗(双语)
总学时：60　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：解剖学　　**面向对象**：康复作业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：屈云、刘沙鑫等
课程简介：《发育障碍的作业治疗》为作业治疗专业学生提供发育性残障人士的相关理论及临床知识。重点强调未成熟儿、高危新生儿、脑性瘫痪儿童、学习不能、注意力缺陷、多动

症、感觉统合失调、发育性共济障碍、自闭症及精神发育迟缓儿童。也将介绍相关作业治疗评估、治疗技术及作业治疗师在受教育儿童群体的教育中所扮演的角色。
通过这门课程，学生应：
1、 正确定义及描述不同疾病及残障对发育障碍儿童行为的影响；
2、 掌握发育障碍儿童作业治疗的评估及治疗技术；
3、 示范发育障碍儿童作业治疗的评估及治疗技术；
4、 理解作业治疗师在受教育儿童的教育中所扮演的角色；
5、 让发育障碍儿童所接受的作业治疗评估及治疗充满趣味性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：发育障碍的作业治疗(自编)
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502260030 **Course Name**: Occupational Therapy for Developmental Dysfunction
Total Hours: 60 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course provides OT students with theoretical and clinical knowledge that is applicable to populations with developmental disabilities (DD). Emphasis is placed on treating premature infants, high risk neonates, and children with cerebral palsy, learning disabilities, attention deficit and hyperactivity disorders, sensory integration disorder, developmental coordination disorder, and autism and mental retardation. Theoretical frames of reference, as well as various occupational therapy evaluation and treatment techniques for these populations, will be introduced. The role and practice of occupational therapists in school systems will also be emphasized. Upon completion of this course, the student will be able to:
1. Correctly define and describe the effects and impact of various illnesses and conditions on the development and skill acquisition of children with DD.
2. Demonstrate an ability to apply theories to the assessment and treatment of DD patients.
3. Demonstrate mastery in understanding, selecting, and evaluating appropriate treatment techniques for developmental delays and dysfunctions.
4. Understand the role and practice of OT for children with DD in the school systems.
5. Demonstrate interest in the OT profession for children with DD.
Textbook/Teaching material: *OT for Developmental Dysfunction* .（handout）

课程号：502261030 **课程名称：**职业康复(双语)
总学时：56 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程 **面向对象：**康复作业 康复物理 康复假肢
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**谢薇、何红晨等
课程简介：本课程是作业治疗专业的专业课程，涵盖了一系列的课堂讲授内容，涉及和工作有关的，包括身体，精神方面的各种不同的活动功能障碍的患者的作业治疗管理。采用小组辅导和案例研究的教学方法讨论这些由于上述原因产生的功能障碍的案例。实践课程是演示职业康复评估，职业康复治疗及文档处理和重返工作成果等方面的内容。研讨会演讲是用来提高学生统合理论、治疗方法和病案管理技术的能力。顺利完成本课程的学习后，学生应当能够理解在不同的医疗条件下，作业治疗师在整个重返工作岗位过程中的作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：职业康复(自编)
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502261030 **Course Name**: Vocational Rehabilitation for Occupational Therapists
Total Hours: 56 **Credit**: 3
Textbook/Teaching material: *Vocational Rehabilitation for Occupational Therapists* （handout）
Course Description: This course includes a wide range of lectures related to management of occupational dysfunction of clients suffering from different kinds of physical, psychiatric and work-related conditions. Tutorials and case studies are discussed. Practical sessions demonstrate skills in assessment, treatment and documentation of treatment, and return-to-work outcomes. Seminars are used to enhance students' ability to integrate theory with treatment approaches and techniques in case management. On successful completion of this course, students will be able to understand the role of the occupational therapist in facilitating return to work following medical events.

课程号：502262030 **课程名称**：老年疾病的作业治疗(双语)
总学时：58 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：解剖学 **面向对象**：康复作业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：屈云、杨永红、谭海宁等
课程简介：该课程是作业疗法专业的专业课程，课程主要是介绍常见老年疾病的作业治疗相关知识。目的是让学生了解有关衰老的理论、与老龄有关的变化以及老年人最常见的临床问题。学生将学习如何将作业治疗实践模式应用于老年病人的康复，以及应用康复临床评定方法来分析老年病人的功能和功能障碍问题。训练临床推理的技能方面包括痴呆症、坐姿以及姿势问题、老年性跌倒等方面。
推荐教材或主要参考书：老年疾病的作业治疗(自编)
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502262030 **Course Name**: Occupational Therapy Management in Geriatric Practice
Total Hours: 58 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course equips students with the knowledge of theories of aging, as well as of age-related changes and clinical conditions commonly seen in older people. Students will learn to apply occupational therapy practice models and clinical assessments to analyze the function and dysfunction of geriatric clients. They will also learn to use the skills of clinical reasoning to manage geriatric conditions including dementia, postural and sitting problems, and falls.
Textbook/Teaching material: *OT Management in Geriatric Practice* （handout）

课程号：502263030 **课程名称**：临床实习 1A&1B(双语)
总学时：288 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：略 **面向对象**：康复作业
考核方式：考试 **指导教师**：刘沙鑫、谭海宁、高强等
课程简介：这一阶段的实习为作业治疗专业学生的前期实习，时间持续 5 周，共计学分为 3 分。该阶段实习主要的全面的了解作业治疗这一专业的特点和其本质的东西。目的是让学生对作业治疗有一个全面的概观，构建作业治疗的整体框架。在该阶段的临床实践中,为学生们提供机会去区分作业治疗师不同的角色及不同的职能作用。实践不同临床环境下的作业治

疗干预程序。引导学生鉴别患者面临的功能问题，在临床实践作业活动分析方法以及实践治疗性作业治疗活动。同时促成学生合理的职业行为的养成。
推荐教材或主要参考书：临床实习 (自编)
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502263030 **Course Name**: Clinical Education 1A&1B
Total Hours: 288 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This is a 5-week practice course. During the clinical training, occupational therapy students are provided with opportunities to identify various roles and functions of occupational therapists, and use the occupational intervention process in a variety of clinical settings. Students are trained to identify functional problems encountered by clients and to conduct activity analyses and practice therapeutic activities. Students also learn to develop appropriate professional behaviour.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Education* （handout）

课程号：502264070 **课程名称：**临床实习 II(双语)
总学时：416 **学　　分：**7
先修课程：临床实习 I **面向对象：**康复作业
考核方式：考试 **指导教师：**黄亚琴、杨永红
课程简介：本课程以习为主，要求学生在掌握《作业疗法》相关课程的理论知识的基础上，培养学生在治疗中的临床思维能力和实际操作能力。要求学生掌握各种作业治疗活动的基本操作，操作对象包括各项作业治疗活动所需基本材料，同时要求学生能够独立指导病人的日常生活活动训练，包括进食，穿衣，转移等等。进而培养学生的专业技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《作业治疗》，窦祖林主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月 1 日；《康复治疗技术理论与实践》，皮绍文主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 4 月 1 日；《临床作业疗法》，王刚王彤主编，2005 年 1 月。
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502264070 **Course Name**: Clinical Education II
Total Hours: 416 **Credit**: 7
Course Description: The subject mainly focuses on placement. It requires students to master theoretical knowledge of occupational therapy. It also requires students to learn the basics of a variety of occupational therapy activities, as well as the basic materials required for the operational activities. Also, students are asked to guide patients through independent activities of daily living training, including eating, dressing, and transfering.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Occupational therapy*，Zulin Dou, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan. 2008;*Theory and Practice of Rehabilition Technology*, Shaowen Pi, People's Medical Publishing House, Apr. 2006; *Clinical Occupational Therapy*, Gang Wang and Tong Wang, Jan. 2005;

课程号：502265070 **课程名称：**临床实习 III(双语)
总学时：416 **学　　分：**7
先修课程：略 **面向对象：**康复作业
考核方式：考试 **指导教师：**谭海宁、刘沙鑫、杨永红等

课程简介 ：该阶段的临床实习为期 8 周，结束可获得 7 学分。这门课程为作业治疗的实习第 III 阶段课程。在延续了前面的实习之后，此阶段的实习将在常见或特殊的作业治疗领域给学生提供实践机会以整合、巩固、评估前期学习到的作业治疗的知识、技能和观念。除此意外，学生还将获得机会对学习到的管理理论和方法，独立作业实践的基础管理和作业治疗部门的逐日管理。在临床实习的学生，需要在最后一阶段准备将作业治疗理论运用于作业治疗的主要领域的实践中。

推荐教材或主要参考书：临床实习 (自编)

备注：实践课

Course Code: 502265070 **Course Name**: Clinical Education III

Total Hours: 416 **Credit**: 7

Course Description:Both clinical education III and IV are 7-credit subjects, and last for 8 weeks. In these two clinical training blocks, students integrate, consolidate, and evaluate the knowledge, skills and attitudes learned in the classroom to occupational therapy practice. Students also practice basic managerial functions for independent occupational therapy practice and day-to-day administration of the occupational therapy department. During the clinical training, students learn to evaluate the application of occupational therapy theories to practice in their final stage of study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Education* （handout）

课程号：502266070 **课程名称：**临床实习 IV(双语)

总学时：416 **学　　分：**7

先修课程：略 **面向对象：**康复作业

考核方式：考试 **指导教师：**杨永红、谭海宁、刘沙鑫等

课程简介：临床实习Ⅳ，学生将通过临床的实践整合、理解所学习到的《作业治疗学》理论知识、作业治疗评估及治疗技术、作业治疗师专业态度。并将学习如何独立诊治患者。

推荐教材或主要参考书：临床实习 (自编)

备注：实践课

Course Code: 502266070 **Course Name**: Clinical Education IV

Total Hours: 416 **Credit**: 7

Course Description: In Clinical education IV students integrate, consolidate, and evaluate the knowledge, skills and attitudes learned in the classroom to occupational therapy practice. Students also practice basic managerial functions for independent occupational therapy practice and day-to-day administration of the occupational therapy department. During the clinical training, students learn to evaluate the application of occupational therapy theories to practice in their final stage of study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Education IV* （handout）

课程号：502267020 **课程名称：**研究方法论（双语）

总学时：536 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程 **面向对象：**作业治疗，物理治疗

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**熊恩富、何成奇、丁明甫等

课程简介：《研究方法论》是针对康复治疗专业学生（PT 与 OT 专业）而开设的一门课程。这门课程将让学生了解科研是怎么样的一个活动，以及如何去运作研究计划、评估科研进展

及成功的科研所应具备的要素。在这门课程中，学生将会学习到如何进行科研思考，进行临床研究设计以及处理科研工作中的常见问题的技巧。与康复相关的一些科研的基本理论，基础的统计相关知识也会被介绍。一些基本的技能，如如何查阅相关文献，如何阅读和使用文献等也会在这门课程中进行学习。《研究方法论》这门课程共有 36 节理论课程，其中理论课程 20 学时，试验课程 16 学时。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《研究方法论》（自编）

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502267020 **Course Name**: Research Methodology

Total Hours: 36 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course is designed for students of PT & OT. The course covers what research is, how to proceed, how to measure progress, and what constitutes success. Students will learn how to think like a researcher, design clinical research, and to use effective techniques to deal with problems in clinical research. Basic principles of rehabilitation-related clinical research design and statistics will be introduced. In addition, students will learn how to search for, read, and use references.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Research Methodology* （handout）

课程号：502268030 **课程名称：**作业治疗研讨与实践(双语)

总学时：54 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：略 **面向对象：**康复作业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**屈云、杨永红等

课程简介：“作业治疗研讨与实践”科目是为学生提供的选择性课程，主要是针对临床常见疾病密切相关的理论知识的拓展及典型领域疾病的具体深入的研究，细节的研究等。课程的目的是拓宽学生在具体领域的知识基础和/或实践技能。学生可以选择在第四年选修其中一个方面，主要内容根据具体情况变化，常见如“记忆减退的职业治疗管理”，“中西结合的压力管理”，“ 人类行为的生物心理学”，“在初级卫生保健中的作业治疗”等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：作业治疗研讨与实践(自编)

备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502268030 **Course Name**: Ocupational Therapy Practice

Total Hours: 54 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This is an elective course for occupational therapy students, and provides options for students to advance their knowledge base and/or skills in specific areas of practice. Students can choose one elective in year four from such topics as "Occupational Therapy in the Management of Memory Deficits," "East Meets West in stress management," "Biological Psychology for Human Behavior," and "OT in Primary Health Care."

Textbook/Teaching material: *Ocupational Therapy Practice* （handout）

课程号：502269030 **课程名称：**临床病案分析(双语)

总学时：54 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：解剖学 **面向对象：**康复作业 康复物理 康复假肢

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**何成奇、熊恩富、外教等

课程简介：《临床病案分析》这门课程将通过病案分析帮助学生整合、理解并运用所学习到的《作业治疗学》理论知识、作业治疗评估及治疗技术、作业治疗师专业态度。教育学生将每一位患者个体化，运用临床思维诊治患者。
推荐教材或主要参考书：临床病案分析(自编，双语)
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502269030 **Course Name**: Clinical Case Study
Total Hours: 54 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Through this course students will integrate, consolidate, and evaluate knowledge, skills and attitudes learned in the classroom. Upon successful completion of the course, students will know how to use clinical reasoning to manage patients.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Case Study* （handout）

课程号：502270040 **课程名称**：功能解剖（双语）
总学时：80 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：系统解剖 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：丁明甫、William Tsang，喻鹏铭
课程简介：通过独立和小组学习的方式，学生将获得对人体结构的基本知识，并以骨骼和神经系统的功能为重点。本课程需要预习相关术语，解剖组织和发育学，将以系统或者身体部位为化为教授人体组织和功能。并且将以个别指导的方式复习以系统或者身体部位为化为教授人体组织和功能，以帮助掌握难以理解的概念，同时也将以病案讨论的方式突出康复中所需掌握的解剖学中的重点。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Grant's Atlas of Anatomy》，Agur AMR、Dalley AF 主编，Hong Kong: Williams & Wilkins 出版社，2005 年第 11 版；《Clinically Oriented Anatomy》，Moore KL、Dalley AF 主编，Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 出版社，2005 年第 5 版。
备注：专业课

Course Code: 502270040 **Course Name:** Functional Anatomy
Total Hours : 80 **Credit:** 4
Course Description：Through independent and group study, students will gain a basic knowledge of the structure of the human body, particularly the functions of the musculoskeletal and neurology systems. Required pre-readings will introduce the terminology, organization, development, structure and function of the systems or regions of the body under study each week. A tutorial format is used to provide overviews of the structures underlying the systems and regions of the body, clarify difficult concepts, and provide brief case studies which highlight the role of relevant anatomical knowledge in rehabilitation.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Grant's Atlas of Anatomy***,** Agur AMR、Dalley AF，Hong Kong: Williams & Wilkins，11th ed，2005；*Clinically Oriented Anatomy*，Moore KL、Dalley AF，Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins，5th ed，2005.

课程号：502271040 **课程名称**：物理治疗从业基础(双语)
总学时：72 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：康复咨询 **面向对象**：康复物理
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄亚琴、高强
课程简介：物理治疗是现代以及传统医学中非常重要的一项技术。其涉及多学科中各项疾病，如神经内科，骨科，泌尿外科，妇产科等，是临床中一项重要治疗手段及方法。该课程通过对物理治疗的基本理论知识的介绍，要求同学熟悉物理治疗的分类及各项治疗技术的作用机理，掌握物理治疗的各项治疗技术的适用症以及禁忌症，从而更好地运用各项物理治疗技术。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《康复医学》，南登崑主编，人民卫生出版社,2008 年 6 月；《康复医学导论》，吴弦光主编,吉林科学技术出版社，2003 年 7 月 1 日;《物理治疗学》,燕铁斌主编，人民卫生出版社,2008 年 1 月 1 日
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502271040 **Course Name**: Foundation of Physiotherapy Practice
Total Hours: 72 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: This course requires students to understand the classification and mechanisms of physical therapeutic techniques and their indications and contraindications for technology through the introduction of basic theoretical knowledge of physical therapy.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Rehabilitation Medicine*, Dengkun Nan, People's Medical Publishing House, Jun. 2008;*Introduction of Rehabilitation* , Xuanguang Wu, Jilin Technology and Science Publishing House, July. 2003;*Physiotherapy*, Tiebin Yan, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan. 2008

课程号：502272060 **课程名称：**骨骼肌肉系统物理治疗临床科学与实践 I(双语)
总学时：118 **学 分：**6
先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式： 考试 **任课教师：**何红晨等
课程简介：这门课程强化综合、强化肌肉骨骼系统相关知识理解和运用的临床专业课程。通过学习，学生将综合的运行学习到的相关知识用于对肌肉骨骼系统问题的患者进行评定，检查，病人管理。在这门课程中，学生将会整合的将相关的肌肉骨骼系统的知识运用到不同年龄，不同运动水平患者。持续的临床决策程序将用于确定和治疗肌肉骨骼系统的临床问题。这门课程结束后将使得学生能够处理肌肉骨骼系统问题。课程分为Ⅰ和ⅠⅠ两个阶段。阶段Ⅰ将强调四肢的肌肉骨骼相关知识运用和相关问题处理的学习。课程包括了 118 学时，其中 30 学时课堂教学和 68 学生带教和 20 学时的实验室操作训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：骨骼肌肉系统物理治疗临床科学与实践（自编）
备注：理论带实验课

Course Code: 502272060 **Course Name**: Clinical Science and Practice of Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy
Total Hours: 118 **Credit**: 6
Course Description:This course trains students to integrate their understanding of disease or injury processes with knowledge of musculoskeletal physical therapy procedures to design effective physiotherapy treatment programs, including evaluation, examination interpretation, and patient management. Students will learn assessment and management of a range of patients who reflect different ages and different levels of physical activity. A consistent clinical decision-making approach is used to identify and treat clinical problems associated with the musculoskeletal system. Thus, the course provides therapists with the theoretical basis to treat patients with musculoskeletal system problems. The course is divided into phase I and phase II. Phase I mainly focuses on peripheral extremities.This course includes 118 lessons, including 30 lectures, 68 tutorial sessions, and 20 laboratory practice sessions.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Science and Practice of Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy*（handouts）

课程号：502273050　　**课程名称**：理疗物理治疗临床科学与实践(双语)
总学时: 98　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：病案分析(双语)　　**面向对象**：康复物理
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄亚琴、杨霖
课程简介：该课程主要授课方式以讲、习为主，授课内容包括物理疗法的基本概念、基本特点、常见分类以及各种物理疗法对人体的作用模式，并要求学生掌握各类物理因子治疗及运动疗法对人体的作用机理及操作时的注意事项、适应症、禁忌症等。掌握各项物理治疗技术的基本操作程序。要求学生在掌握康复评定方法以及各项治疗技术的前提下，能够根据评定结果并结合患者临床情况，制定治疗计划，选择相应物理治疗方法并予以实施，是一门实用型课程。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《物理治疗学》,燕铁斌主编, 人民卫生出版社,2008 年 1 月 1 日;《运动疗法技术学》,纪树荣主编, 华夏出版社, 2004 年 9 月；《康复疗法评定学》, 恽晓平主编，华夏出版社 ，2005 年 7 月；
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502273050　　**Course Name**: Clinical Science and Practice of Electrophysical Therapy
Total Hours: 98　　**Credit**: 5
Course Description: This course consists mainly of lecture and placement. The lecture portion includes an introduction to general theories of physical therapy, its basic characteristics, common types, and effects of physical therapy on the human body. Students will learn the mechanisms of action, indications, and contraindications of physiotherapy and movement therapy. Students will also acquire the skills of evaluation, technical treatment, and designing an effective treatment program.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Physiotherapy*, Tiebin Yan, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan. 2008;*Movement therapy and Technology Studies*, Shurong Ji, Huaxia Publishing Company, Sep. 2004；*Rehabilitation evaluation*，Xiaoping Yun, Huaxia Publishing Company, July 2005

课程号：502274060　　**课程名称**：骨骼肌肉系统物理治疗临床科学与实践 II(双语)
总学时：115　　**学　　分**： 6
先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：康复物理治疗
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何红晨等
课程简介 ：此门课程主要为脊柱、截肢和运动损伤的管理。通过此门课程学习，学生将会：①理解一些基础的，与脊柱、截肢和运动损伤香港的病理及物理治疗管理的执行方法；②进行主观和客评定以确定功能受限问题，③ 选择和执行最佳的治疗方案 ④ 评估治疗效果.
同时，学生还将：①认识到以前学习的知识与临床之间的知识缺陷，②学会寻找和获得弥补知识缺陷的知识。实现自我成长和学习。课程将包括课堂讲授，带教和临床技能的实验室训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：骨骼肌肉系统物理治疗临床科学与实践（自编）
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502274060　　**Course Name**: Clinical Science and Practice of Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy II
Total Hours: 115　　**Credit**: 6
Course Description: This course focuses on the management of spinal dysfunction, amputees,

and sports injuries. Students will learn to ① understand some of basic pathological conditions related to spine, amputee and sport-related injury and their implications to physiotherapy management, ②plan and perform appropriate subjective and objective examinations to identify impairments and physical limitations related to the conditions, ③ select and conduct appropriate treatment strategies, and ④ evaluate the outcome of the treatment using appropriate measures.

In addition, students will learn to extract relevant information from clinical cases on spine, amputee and sport-related injuries, to identify their own knowledge gaps, and to search for and study the information needed to bridge those gaps.

Teaching methodologies used in this course include lectures, tutorials, and clinical skills laboratory.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Science and Practice of Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy*（handouts）

课程号：502275030　　**课程名称**：练习与运动科学（双语）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：生理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：Kevin Kwong，喻鹏铭
课程简介：本课程将采用综合学习的方式，以解决问题和病案学习为切入点，要求学生综合的运用所学的知识和技能获取与练习和运动的科学知识。本课程要求学生运用练习和运动的生理原则，并以此方法来促进健康、预防损伤和提高不同人群和年龄阶段的运动执行能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《ACSM's guidelines for exercise testing and prescription》，Franklin BA 主编，Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 出版社，2000 年第 2 版；《Clinical sports medicine》，Brukner P、Khan K 主编，Sydney: McGraw-Hill 出版社，2002 年第 6 版。
备注：专业课

Course Code: 502275030　　**Course Name:** Exercise and Sports Science
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description: This course makes use of problem solving and case studies to allow students to integrate knowledge and skills gained in other subjects with that of exercise and sport science. Students apply the physiological principles of exercise and sports to promote health, prevent injury, or enhance performance for individuals from different populations and at different life stages.
Textbook/Teaching material: *ACSM's guidelines for exercise testing and prescription*，Franklin BA，Lippincott Williams & Wilkins，2th ed，2000； *Clinical sports medicine*，Brukner P、Khan K，Sydney: McGraw-Hill，6th ed，2002.

课程号：502276050　　**课程名称**：心肺系统物理治疗临床科学与实践（双语）
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：生理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：Alice Jones，喻鹏铭
课程简介：本课程是一门以临床为导向的旨在诊断和治疗与心肺系统疾病相关的临床专业课程。本课程将采取互动教学的模式强调对某一问题认识所需要的基本概念。课堂中将使用视频演示临床操作技术，并穿插一些简短的问题帮助学生理解。，对你的技术和短问答示范还将用于在讲座。个别指导中将采取游戏、辩论及讨论的特殊教学模式。个别指导通常是基于临床病例，以加强临床医生对所遇到的问题进行深入的理解。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Physiotherapy for respiratory and cardiac problems》，Pryor JA、Prasad SA 主编，Edinburgh Chrchill Livingstone 出版社，2002.
备注：专业课

Course Code: 502276050　　**Course Name:** Clinical Science and Practice of

Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy

Total Hours: 80 **Credit:** 5

Course Description： A clinical decision-making approach is used to identify and treat clinical problems that are associated with disorders of the cardiopulmonary system. Interactive lectures will highlight essential concepts required for the understanding of this subject. Videos, demonstrations, and short quizzes will also be used. Pole play, debate, and discussion will be the main features of tutorial sessions. Tutorials will usually be centered on a clinical case in order to enhance understanding of the problems encountered by clinicians.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Physiotherapy for respiratory and cardiac problems*，Pryor JA、Prasad SA，Edinburgh Churchill Livingstone，2002.

课程号：502277030 **课程名称**：儿童神经与发育障碍的物理治疗管理(双语)

总学时：48 **学　　分**： 3

先修课程：成人神经障碍的物理治疗管理(双语) **面向对象**：康复作业 康复物理

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王玲

课程简介：《儿童神经与发育障碍的物理治疗管理》这门课程以讲授、小组讨论及见习三种不同的授课方式帮助学生理解发育障碍残障儿童的相关行为诊断。课程的主要内容包括：生产前、围产期及生产后的危险因素；诊断发育障碍疾病相关异常行为—未成熟儿、脑性瘫痪、智力低下、发育迟缓、肌营养不良、特殊学习障碍、注意力缺陷或多动症、自闭症或 Asperger 综合征等。为儿童神经及发育障碍患者及其家庭提供帮助。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《人体发育学》，李晓捷主编，人民卫生出版社，2008.1.1；《婴幼儿发育障碍的诊断及治疗》，李永库主编，中国中医药出版社，2009.1.1。

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502277030 **Course Name**: Physiotherapy Management of Paediatric Neurological and Developmental Disabilities

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: This course provides students with theoretical and clinical knowledge of developmental disabilities (DD). Emphasis is on premature infants, high risk neonates, and children with cerebral palsy, learning disabilities, attention deficit and hyperactivity disorders, sensory integration disorder, developmental coordination disorder, autism and mental retardation. Theoretical frames of reference, as well as various physical therapy evaluation and treatment techniques that are used with these populations, will be introduced. The role and practice of physical therapists will also be covered. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to: correctly define and describe the effects and impact of various illnesses and handicapping conditions on the development and skill acquisition of children with DD; demonstrate an ability to apply theories to assessment and treatment; demonstrate mastery in understanding, selecting, and evaluating treatment techniques for developmental delays and dysfunctions; and understand the role and practice of physiotherapy in treating children with DD.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Life Span Motor Development*，Haywood K M；*Human Motor Development A Lifespan Approach*，Payne V G & Isaacs LD；*Psychology Themes and Variations*，Weiten W (2001)；*The Developing Child*，Bee H (2000)；*Motor Skills Acquisition in the First Year. An Illustrated Guide to Normal Development*，Bly L；*Motor Control: Developmental Aspects of Motor Control in Skill Acquisition*，Bradley N；*Physical Therapy for Children*，SK, Vander Linden, DW and Palisano, RJ；*Child Development*，Santrock J W.

课程号：502278050　　**课程名称**：成人神经障碍的物理治疗管理(双语)
总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5
先修课程：临床神经科学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：屈云、高强
课程简介：本课程是一项重要而富有挑战性的领域，学生们将学习如何把基本的神经病学知识应用到神经系统疾病的物理治疗管理中。在先前学过的知识和指导下，学生可以系统地学习该课程，并且可以发现在学习过程中有很多乐趣。结合神经系统疾病的基本神经解剖学和神经生理学等，学生将学会解释引起运动障碍的可能原因，解释感觉、知觉、认知、心理和语言问题的原因，弄清楚神经系统疾病患者评估的原则、治疗及进展的原理，评估治疗和康复的成果，推测患者的预后，探讨疾病进一步转归以及物理治疗对一些神经系统疾病的预防作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《神经康复学》，王茂斌主编，出版社：人民卫生出版社，出版年月：2009 年 2 月 1 日；《康复医学》，南登昆主编，出版社：世界图书出版公司，出版年月：2004 年 1 月；Essential Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation，主编：Grant Cooper，出版社：Humana Press，出版年月：2006
备注：理论课，实践课

Course Code: 502278050　　**Course Name**: Physiotherapy Management of Adult Neurological Disorders
Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 5
Course Description: Students in this course will learn to apply basic neuroscience to management of people with neurological disorders. The course incoporates basic neuroanatomy and neurophysiology to enable students to deduce possible causes for movement disorders; explain the causes for sensory, perceptual, cognitive, psychological and speech problems; work out the principles of assessment, treatment and progression of patients with neurological disorders; evaluate treatment and rehabilitation outcomes, discuss the prognosis of patients; and explore the role of physiotherapy in preventing of some neurological conditions.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Neurological rehabilitation*，Wang Maobin, People's Medical Publishing House, Feb. 2009；*Rehabilitation medicine*，Nan Dengkun, World Publishing Cooperation，Jan. 2004；*Essential Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation*， Grant Cooper，Humana Press， 2006

课程号：502279030　　**课程名称**：临床实习 I（骨骼肌肉系统障碍）(双语)
总学时：192　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：康复专业课程　　**面向对象**：康复物理治疗
考核方式：考试　　**指导教师**：高强、杨霖等
课程简介：此课程是 PT 学生需要接受的实习训练，192 学时，记 3 学分。在此实习阶段中，学生将获得机会将以前学习的肌肉骨骼领域的相关知识和技能整合运用到实践训练中。导师将带领学生面对各种肌肉骨骼系统障碍的患者，运用相关的临床知识和技术，包括评定，计划，临场决策及治疗实施等，对患者进行治疗和管理。学生还会学会如何表现出专业的举止去面对患者。
推荐教材或主要参考书：临床实习（自编）
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 502279030 **Course Name**: Clinical Education I (Musculoskeletal Disorders)
Total Hours: 192 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:This is an early practice course for the physical therapy students. Students will be trained to treat various patients with musculoskeletal disorders, and will apply previously-learned knowledge and techniques, including assessment, planning, decision-making, and implementation of programs, into clinical practice. Students will also learn to develop appropriate professional behavior.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Education*（handouts）

课程号：502280040 **课程名称**：临床实习 II（心肺系统&骨骼肌肉系统障碍）
总学时：256 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：康复专业课程 **面向对象**：康复医学 PT
考核方式：考试 **指导教师**：熊恩富、王晓红
课程简介：此课程是 PT 学生需要接受的实习训练，256 学时，记 4 学分。在此实习阶段中，学生将获得机会将以前学习的肌肉骨骼和心肺系统领域的相关知识和技能整合运用到实践训练中。导师将带领学生面对各种涉及心肺和肌肉骨骼系统障碍的患者，运用相关的临床知识和技术，包括评定，计划，临场决策及治疗实施等，对患者进行治疗和管理。学生还会学会如何表现出专业的举止去面对患者。
推荐教材或主要参考书：专业实习手册
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 502280040 **Course Name**: Clinical Education II (Cardiopulmonary & Musculoskeletal Disorders)
Total Hours: 256 **Credit**: 4
Course Description:This is an early practice course for the physical therapy students. Students are provided with opportunities to integrate previously-learned knowledge and techniques in clinical training. Students will be guided in treating patients with cardiopulmonary musculoskeletal disorders, and will apply knowledge and techniques including assessment, planning, decision-making, and implementation of programs, to clinical practices. Students will also learn to develop appropriate professional behavior.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Clinical Education*（handouts）

课程号：502281050 **课程名称**：临床实习III（神经系统&心肺系统&骨骼肌肉系统障碍）（双语）
总学时：320 **学　　分**：5
先修课程：全部课程 **面向对象**：康复物理本科生
考核方式：考试 **指导教师**：四川大学康复医学科各治疗组组长
课程简介：在此临床训练阶段，学生们将在监督下将在学校学习的物理治疗技术运用于训练病人。学生将得到帮助，以巩固和运用学习过的物理治疗的知识及观点，在指导下评估，修正，实施康复治疗方案。此阶段的训练重点主要是神经系统、心肺系统和骨骼肌肉系统疾病的康复治疗，要求学生掌握这些疾病常用的康复治疗技术，包括神经促进技术、肌肉牵拉技术、肌力增强技术、呼吸训练技术、关节松动技术等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《康复医学》，南登昆主编，出版社：世界图书出版公司，出版年月：2004 年 1 月；Essential Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation，主编：Grant Cooper，出版社：

Humana Press，出版年月：2006
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502281050 **Course Name**: Clinical Education III (Neurological, Cardiopulmonary & Musculoskeletal Disorders)
Total Hours: 320 **Credit**: 5
Course Description: Under supervision, students are provided with opportunities to apply physical therapy techniques learned in the classroom to train patient. Students learn to consolidate and apply physical therapy knowledge, attitudes and skills learned in the classroom to assess, plan, implement, evaluate, and modify physical therapy intervention programmes for patients suffering from neurological, cardiopulmonary, and musculoskeletal Disorders. Students are required to master some rehabilitation techniques, including neural facilitation, muscle stretching, muscle strengthening, breathing training, and joint mobilization.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Rehabilitation medicine*， Nan Dengkun, World Publishing Cooperation, Jan. 2004；*Essential Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation*， Grant Cooper，Humana Press，2006

课程号：502282060 **课程名称**：临床实习Ⅳ（综合）(双语)
总学时：384 **学　　分**：6
先修课程：全部课程 **面向对象**：康复物理本科生
考核方式：考试 **指导教师**：四川大学康复医学科各治疗组组长
课程简介：在此临床训练的阶段，将提供给学生更多机会去整合、巩固和评估已学习的知识。学生将运用在学校中学习到的理论、方法、技能和常见的物理治疗或特殊领域的物理治疗实践，对患者进行评估和治疗。学生有机会在教师的指导下，实践各方面的物理治疗理论和技术，经验教训，并学习一些基本的物理治疗部门的日常管理工作。学生将会被提供一些机会参与临床科学研究或基础研究。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《康复医学》，南登昆主编，出版社：世界图书出版公司，出版年月：2004 年 1 月；Essential Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation，主编：Grant Cooper，出版社：Humana Press，出版年月：2006
备注：实践课

Course Code: 502282060 **Course Name**: Clinical Education IV (Mixed Conditions)
Total Hours: 384 **Credit**: 6
Course Description: This course enables students to integrate, consolidate, and evaluate the knowledge, skills and attitudes learned in the classroom in physical therapy practice. Students are also given the opportunity to practice basic managerial functions for independent physical therapy practice and day-to-day administration of the physical therapy department. Students will also have the opportunity to participate in clinical or basic research.
Textbook/Teaching material:康复医学，Nan Dengkun, World Publishing Cooperation, Jan. 2004；*Essential Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation*， Grant Cooper， Humana Press， 2006

课程号：502283060 **课程名称**：临床实习Ⅴ（综合）(双语)
总学时：384 **学　　分**：6
先修课程：全部课程 **面向对象**：康复物理本科生

考核方式：考试　　**指导教师**：四川大学康复医学科各治疗组组长

课程简介：在此临床训练的阶段，将让学生学习更多的疾病的康复治疗方法，同时，会提供一些难度较大的、特殊的康复病例让学生学习和参与康复实践。学生将运用在学校中学习到的理论、方法、技能和常见的物理治疗或特殊领域的物理治疗实践，对患者进行评估和治疗。学生将会被安排到一些与康复相关的临床科室如神经内科和骨科进行学习，以提高其对一些疾病的认识。在此临床训练的最后阶段，将考核学生运用物理治疗理论于实践的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《康复医学》，南登昆主编，出版社：世界图书出版公司，出版年月：2004 年 1 月；Essential Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation，主编：Grant Cooper，出版社：Humana Press，出版年月：2006

备注：实践课

Course Code: 502283060　　**Course Name**: Clinical Education V (Mixed Conditions)

Total Hours: 384　　**Credit**: 6

Course Description: In this clinical training block, students learn rehabilitation methods for more varied conditions and more complex problems. Students are also given the opportunity to practice basic managerial functions for independent physical therapy practices. Students will be assigned to a clinical department such as neurology and orthopaedics to deepen their understanding of some rehabilitation conditions. During the clinical training, students are prepared to evaluate the application of physical therapy theories to practice in major fields in their final stage of study.

Textbook/Teaching material:康复医学，Nan Dengkun, World Publishing Cooperation, Jan. 2004；*Essential Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation*， Grant Cooper， Humana Press， 2006

课程号：502284030　　**课程名称**：人体运动学(双语)

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：生理学等医学基础课程　　**面向对象**：康复医学系

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何竟、丁明甫、何红晨等

课程简介：这门课程主要为康复系 PT 和 OT 学生开设。在完成这门课程的学习后，学生将能理解肌肉骨骼系统各种组织的生物力学特性，并能够利用正确的生物力学原理去分析身体的运动，肌肉骨骼问题发生及治疗的生物力学机制，同时运用运动科学原理帮助临床的评定和决策。同时，课程还将提高学生思辨能力，运用探索能力以获取科学知识能力以及增进对循证实践的重要性的认识。教学方法包括了课堂，带教和实验室操作训练。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 502284030　　**Course Name**:　Human Kinesiology

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description:This course is for OT and PT students. After successful completion of the course, students will understand the biomechanical properties of the various tissues of the musculoskeletal system, be able to analyze movements of the body using sound biomechanical principles, know the biomechanical mechanisms underlying musculoskeletal disorders and their treatment, and be able to employ movement science principles in clinical assessment and decision-making in physiotherapy practice.At the same time, after the subject, the student will improve the ability of critical thinking, the use of investigative technique in pursuing knowledge

in science and appreciate the importance of evidence-based practice.The teaching pattern include lecture, tutorial and laboratory practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Human Kinesiology*（handouts）

课程号：502285030　　**课程名称**：科研方法（双语）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：统计学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：William Tsang，喻鹏铭
课程简介：本课程的目的是引导学生掌握科研的入门技能，并掌握其中的关键技术。该课程将讲授专业的研究技能和如何获取科学文献，并培养学生开展合作研究项目的能力。课堂教学将强调研究过程的中所需要掌握的原则和调查研究的设计。个别指导和研讨会，用于促进学生能力掌握课堂教授的内容，并讨论在课堂中学到的研究方法，并将这些知识运用于检索文献。
推荐教材或主要参考书：*Physical therapy research: principles and applications*，Domhodlt E，Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Saunders Company，2nd ed，2002；*Foundations of clinical research: Applications to practice*，Portney LG、Watkins MP，Upper Saddle River, NJ: Proentice-Hall Inc，2nd ed，　2000.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502285030　　**Course Name:** Research Methods
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 3
Course Description：This course focuses on beginning-level critical inquiry skills. Students will become “critical consumers of the professional/scientific literature” with the ability to collaborate on investigative projects. Lectures are used to highlight the principles of the research process and the design of investigative studies. Tutorials and seminars are used to enhance students’ ability to understand lecture materials and to discuss elements of research methodology, which will be applied to critically reviewing the literature.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Physical therapy research: principles and applications*，Domhodlt E，Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Saunders Company，2nd ed，2002；*Foundations of clinical research: Applications to practice*，Portney LG, Watkins MP，Upper Saddle River, NJ: Proentice-Hall Inc，2nd ed，　2000.

课程号：502286020　　**课程名称**：病案分析
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：统计学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：Guo Xia，喻鹏铭
课程简介：本课程将通过对某个临床问题的识别，以个案研究的形式反映出评估和康复程序不同的领域和不同切入点。学生须确定一个她们感兴趣的特定的及对他们和社会有临床价值的临床问题。学生应该能够以理论知识通过研究证明其提出的评估和治疗方法，并能够通过选取一个患者做出示范。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Research for physiotherapists: Project design and analysis》，Hicks 主编，Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone 出版，1995 年第 2 版；《Foundations of Clinical Research: Applications to Practice》，Portney LG 、Watkins MP 主编，Upper Saddle River New Jersey: Prentice-Hall Inc 出版社，2002 年第 2 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502286020　　**Course Name:** Case study
Total Hours: 32　　**Credits:** 2
Course Description: Students will be required to identify a particular problem of interest to them and of clinical value to the community. Students will learn to integrate theoretical knowledge with research information on assessment and treatment approaches, and to demonstrate these

approaches by following one patient over a period of time.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Research for physiotherapists: Project design and analysis*，Hicks，Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone，2nd ed，1995；*Foundations of Clinical Research: Applications to Practice*，Portney LG、Watkins MP，Upper Saddle River New Jersey: Prentice-Hall Inc，2nd ed，2002.

课程号：502287030　　**课程名称**：残疾心理学(双语)
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：临床精神病学　　**面向对象**：康复作业 康复物理 康复假肢
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄亚琴、王玲
课程简介：该课程从残疾人的角度入手，论述其心理特征及心理治疗的理论和技术。将教学重点着眼于使学生掌握现代医学模式的特征,熟悉心理社会因素与疾病的发生、发展、康复、转归之间的相互作用,掌握残疾人的心理特征,掌握康复治疗手段对康复对象心理的影响,真正把我们服务的对象看成是人,而不仅仅是残疾,使康复工作者用全面、整体的观点看待和服务于患者,并为他们提供个性化的康复计划,促进其全面康复,维护健康。使患者真正地回归家庭、回归社会,真正地提高生活质量。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学心理学》，姜乾金主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 8 月；《康复心理学》, 贺丹军主编, 华夏出版社, 2005 年 03 月;《康复医学》, 南登崑主编, 人民卫生出版社, 2008 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502287030　　**Course Name**: Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: The course discusses psychological characteristics, theories of psychotherapy, and technology as applied to disabled people. Topics include features of modern medical models; interactions between psycho-social factors and occurrence, development, rehabilitation, and transfer of disease; psychological characteristics of disabled people and psychological effects of rehabilitation treatment; and serving the community as well as the patient. Thus, students learn to help disabled people return home, return to society, and significantly improve their quality of life.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Psychology*，Qianjin Jiang, RMWS Publishing Company, Aug. 2005;*Rehabilitation Psychology*, Danjun He, Huaxia Publishing Company, Mar. 2005; *Rehabilitation Medicine*, Dengkun Nan, RMWS Publishing Company, Jun. 2008

课程号：502288030　　**课程名称**：运动发育学(双语)
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：成人神经障碍的物理治疗管理(双语)　　**面向对象**：康复作业 康复物理 康复假肢
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王玲
课程简介：运动发育学与儿科学、儿童保健学、儿童精神医学、老年医学、组织胚胎学等多门学科既具有一定的交叉、重叠，又具有本质的区别。运动发育学是一门全面、综合地研究人生全过程中所涉及的生物、心理和社会等各种相关要素及其发展变化规律的学科，是康复治疗专业及相关专业学生的必修课。本课程系统介绍了人体发生、发育、成熟及衰退这一生命过程中各个阶段特征及其变化规律。阐述了婴幼儿期粗大运动、精细运动和发育评定。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《人体发育学》，李晓捷主编，人民卫生出版社，2008.1.1；《婴幼儿发育障碍的诊断及治疗》，李永库主编，中国中医药出版社，2009.1.1。

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502288030 **Course Name**: Lifetime Motor Development
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course introduces the biological, psychological and social factors that affect motor abilities throughout life. Students will learn early childhood gross motor and fine motor skills assessment, and treatment methods for developmental coordination disorders. This course includes lectures, seminars and fieldwork to develop students' understanding of diagnostic behaviour of children and adults with developmental disabilities.
The topics include: pre-natal, peri-natal, and post-natal risk factors; diagnostic behaviour of developmental disabilities such as pre-maturity, cerebral palsy, mental handicap, developmental delay, muscular dystrophy, learning disabilities, attention deficit and/or hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), autism and Asperger syndrome; and issues of local and international service provision for people with developmental disabilities and their families.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Aging, Physical activity and health*，Shepherd R J；*Functional Movement Development Across the Life Span*，Cech D and Martin S；*Recent Advances in Geriatrics*，Barbagallo M；T*he practical handbook of clinical gerontology*，Carstensen LL；*Normal hand development: Birth to 15 months*，Erhardt R P.

课程号：502289040 **课程名称**：临床神经科学(双语)
总学时：56 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：生理学、解剖学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：屈云，高强
课程简介：该课程主要介绍临床神经科学相关的知识。神经科学是多个相关学科总称，这些学科相互交叉、相互渗透、相互推动。包括神经病学、神经外科学、神经解剖学、神经组织胚胎学、神经生理学等等。通过学习，学生能够掌握与康复相关的神经系统疾病的解剖、生理、病理以及诊断和治疗，该课程还介绍神经科常见疾病的生理功能障碍、心理功能障碍、个体活动障碍和社会参与障碍以及康复治疗的方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书： Neuroscience，Bear 主编，高等教育出版社，2002 年 11 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502289040 **Course Name**: Clinical Neuroscience
Total Hours: 56 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Neuroscience is a general term for several related disciplines, including neurology, neurosurgery, neuroanatomy, neural histology and embryology, and neurophysiology. This course covers anatomy, physiology, pathology, diagnosis, and treatment of nervous system diseases, as well as physiological neurological dysfunctions, psychological dysfunctions, and physical and social participation handicaps. Students will also learn rehabilitation methods for common neurologicl diseases.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Neuroscience*，Bear，Higher Educatiton Press，Nov. 2002

课程号：502290080 **课程名称**：小腿假肢学（双语）
总学时：128 **学　　分**：8
先修课程：基本假肢矫形器制造技术 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴强、刘敏、胥泽华

课程简介：该课程主要采取理论与实践相结合的教学模式，理论与实践时间比为 1：1。先学习理论知识然后进行实际操作，既能巩固理论知识又能加强学生实际操作能力。该课程主要讲述下肢的基础知识，包括下肢的功能解剖、正常的步态分析、小腿假肢的处方以及小腿假肢的使用训练和日常维修等，专业知识讲授小腿假肢的概论、小腿假肢的生物力学、小腿假肢的制作、以及其他小腿假肢的制作等知识，特殊类假肢包括赛姆假肢、皮罗果夫假肢以及部分足部截肢假肢的特点，生物力学原理以及制作要求

推荐教材或主要参考书：《全国假肢与矫形器制作师系列培训教材下肢假肢》，张晓玉主编，民政部假肢与矫形器制作师培训教材编写组，1998 年

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502290080　　**Course Name**: Below Knee Prosthetics

Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**: 8

Course Description:This course combines theory with practice sections. Students will learn theories of trans-tibial prosthetics, and will then apply those theories by treating amputees requiring prostheses. This course will review lower-limb anatomy, and will teach students gait biomechanics, management of amputees, rehabilitation training, prescriptions of trans-tibial prostheses, prosthetic bioengineering, and fabrication skills for trans-tibial prostheses, including Symes. This course will also cover the contemporary development of lower-limb prostheses and the use of CAD-CAM

Textbook/Teaching material: *National Prosthetics and orthotics production of the division series of training materials lower limb prosthesis*, Xiao-Yu Zhang, Ministry of Civil Affairs Prosthetics and orthotics production of teacher training materials for the group, 1998

课程号：502291080　　**课程名称**：大腿假肢学（双语）

总学时：128　　**学　　分**：8

先修课程：小腿假肢学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴强、刘敏、胥泽华、赖华兵

课程简介 ：该课程主要采取理论与实践相结合的教学模式，理论与实践时间比为 1：1。先学习理论知识然后进行实际操作，既能巩固理论知识又能加强学生实际操作能力。该课程主要讲述正常的步态分析、截肢者的康复和训练、大腿假肢的处方以及大腿假肢的使用训练和日常维修等，专业知识讲授大腿假肢的概论、大腿假肢的生物力学、全接触式坐骨承重大腿假肢的制作、坐骨包容式接受腔的制作以及其髋离断假肢的生物力学、髋离断假肢制作的技术要点，特殊类假肢包括膝离断假肢的生物力学、制作技术要点等知识。CAD-CAM 在假肢制造中的应用以及现代下肢假肢发展的趋势

推荐教材或主要参考书：《全国假肢与矫形器制作师系列培训教材下肢假肢》，张晓玉主编，民政部假肢与矫形器制作师培训教材编写组

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502291080　　**Course Name**: Above Knee Prosthetics

Total Hours: 128　　**Credit**: 8

Course Description: This course combines theory with practice sections. Students will learn the theories of trans-femoral prosthetics, and will then apply these theories in treating amputees requiring prostheses. This course will teach students gait biomechanics, management of amputees,

rehabilitation training, prescriptions of lower-limb prostheses, prosthetic bioengineering, and fabrication skills, including the preparation of quadrilateral and total contact prosthetic sockets. This course will also cover the contemporary development of lower-limb prostheses and the use of CAD-CAM

Textbook/Teaching material: *National Prosthetics and orthotics production of training materials for the division series lower limb prosthesis*,Xiao-Yu Zhang, Ministry of Civil Affairs Prosthetics and orthotics production of teacher training materials group

课程号：502292060　　**课程名称**：上肢假肢学（双语）
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：小腿假肢学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴强、刘敏、胥泽华、赖华兵
课程简介：该课程主要采取理论与实践相结合的教学模式，理论与实践时间比为 1：1。先学习理论知识然后进行实际操作，既能巩固理论知识又能加强学生实际操作能力。该课程主要讲述假肢常用材料包括金属材料、塑料材料、皮革材料和木材材料等，造成截肢病种的病理学基础知识。上肢假肢的概述包括部位、分类，截肢部位的选择等基本知识，上肢假肢的制作包括部分手假肢、腕离断假肢、前臂假肢、肘离断假肢、上臂假肢、肩离断假肢的制作要求等，了解上肢假肢各个部位零部件件的区别和功能分类，掌握体外力源假肢的制作和工作原理，掌握上肢假肢的功能训练包括装配前的训练和安装后的训练要求，了解上肢假肢的保养与维护。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《全国假肢与矫形器制作师系列培训教材上肢假肢》，张晓玉主编，民政部假肢与矫形器制作师培训教材编写组，1998 年
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502292060　　**Course Name**: Upper Limb Prosthetics
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 6
Course Description: This course combines theory with practice sections. Students will learn the theories of upper-limb prosthetics, and will then apply these theories in treating amputees requiring prostheses. This course will teach students the different materials and components used in upper-limb prostheses, the control mechanism of distal gripping devices, and fabrication skills, including the preparation of prostheses for partial hand, trans-radial, and trans-humeral amputees, as well as for disarticulation at the wrist, elbow and shoulder joints. Students will learn to apply biomechanics to the management and rehabilitation of amputees.

Textbook/Teaching material: *National Prosthetics and orthotics production of training materials for the division series upper limb prostheses*,Xiao-Yu Zhang, Ministry of Civil Affairs Prosthetics and orthotics production of teacher training materials for the group, 1998

课程号：502293110　　**课程名称**：下肢矫形器学（双语）
总学时：176　　**学　　分**：11
先修课程：基本假肢矫形器制造技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴强、刘敏、胥泽华、赖华兵
课程简介：该课程主要采取理论与实践相结合的教学模式，理论与实践时间比为 1：1。先学习理论知识然后进行实际操作，既能巩固理论知识又能加强学生实际操作能力。该课程主要讲述下肢矫形器的对线原理以及对线不正确产生的后果，矫形器的分类与命名，下肢矫形

器的处方，AFO,KAFO,HKAFO,KO 的基础知识和其中最具代表性矫形器的适应症和制作要求，适合于下肢骨骼及关节功能不全矫形器的制作与临床要求，掌握儿麻矫形器的制作要点以及临床表现，截瘫矫形器的制作要点以及临床表现，学习下肢矫形器的检验要求与项目以及下肢矫形器的功能训练，矫形鞋的分类和矫形鞋的生物力学要求，以及矫形鞋的设计与技术要求。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《伤残辅助器具装配知识指南》，张晓玉、江流恬、申健主编，中国人事出版社，2006 年 2 月第一版

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502293110 **Course Name**: Lower Limb Orthotics

Total Hours: 176 **Credit**: 11

Course Description: This course combines theory with practice sections. Students will learn the theories of lower-limb orthotics, and will then apply these theories in treating people requiring orthoses. This course covers lower-limb alignment, classifications of lower-limb orthotics, prescriptions, and fabrication skills of lower-limb orthoses including AFO, KAFO, HKAFO, and KO. Students will learn how lower-limb orthoses are applied for patients with cerebral palsy and stroke. Students will apply their knowledge of biomechanics and learn the uses of insoles and orthopaedic shoes.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Disability aids assembly of knowledge and guidance*,Xiao-Yu Zhang, Jiang Liu Tian, Shen Jian, Chinese Personnel Press, February 2006，1st edition

课程号：502294050 **课程名称：**上肢矫形器学（双语）

总学时：80 **学　　分：**5

先修课程：基本假肢矫形器制造技术 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**吴强、刘敏、胥泽华、赖华兵

课程简介：该课程主要采取理论与实践相结合的教学模式，理论与实践时间比为 1：1。先学习理论知识然后进行实际操作，既能巩固理论知识又能加强学生实际操作能力。该理论课主要讲授上肢矫形器的制作要求包括上肢矫形器的测量、材料选择、取型等知识，相关专业知识包括上肢致残的原因以及诊断、上肢矫形器的适应症、上肢矫形器的作用于性能、上肢矫形器的矫治原理和处方、手部矫形器的设计原理和上肢矫形器的设计原理，上肢矫形器的名称、部件和附近等知识以及上肢矫形器的检验和装配上肢矫形器的注意事项。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《伤残辅助器具装配知识指南》，张晓玉、江流恬、申健主编，中国人事出版社，2006 年 2 月第一版

备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502294050 **Course Name**: Upper Limb Orthotics

Total Hours: 80 **Credit**: 5

Course Description: This course combines theory with practice sections. Students will learn the theories of upper-limb orthotics, and will then apply these theories in treating people requiring orthoses. This course covers the use of low-temperature thermoplastics, the functions and design rationale of different types of lower-limb orthoses, common pathologies of the upper limb, and conservative treatments of such pathologies. Students will also learn the nomenclatures of different orthoses, their accessory components, and considerations that should be made when prescribing upper-limb or thoses.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Disability aids assembly of knowledge and guidance*, Xiao-Yu Zhang, Jiang Liu Tian, Shen Jian, Chinese Personnel Press, February 2006，1st edition

课程号：502295060　　**课程名称**：脊柱矫形器学（双语）
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：下肢矫形器学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴强、刘敏、胥泽华、赖华兵
课程简介：该课程主要采取理论与实践相结合的教学模式，理论与实践时间比为 1：1。先学习理论知识然后进行实际操作，既能巩固理论知识又能加强学生实际操作能力。该课程主要讲述脊柱矫形器的基本知识包括脊柱的功能解剖和脊柱的生物力学、脊柱矫形器功能、脊柱矫形器的副作用、适合使用脊柱矫形器的部分病种以及脊柱矫形器的分类等。详细讲解颈椎矫形器、固定式矫形器的分类和作用，制作最具代表性的矫形器。重点讲授矫正式脊柱矫形器的相关知识，包括病种的临床检查和治疗方法等，学习密尔沃基矫形器的制作要的和治疗原理以及矫形器结构，学习脊柱侧弯矫形器的制作和矫形器的检验，不同侧弯矫形器的对比。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《伤残辅助器具装配知识指南》，张晓玉、江流恬、申健主编，中国人事出版社，2006 年 2 月第一版
备注：理论课、实践课

Course Code: 502295060　　**Course Name**: Spinal Orthotics
Total Hours: 96　　**Credit**: 6
Course Description: This course combines theory with practice sections. Students will learn theories of spinal orthotics, and will then apply these theories in treating people requiring spinal orthoses. This course will review the anatomy of the spine and will teach students spinal biomechanics, classifications of spinal orthoses, functions and possible side effects spinal prostheses, and fabrication skills of some commonly used spinal orthoses. This course will also teach students some pathologies of the spine, such as scoliosis, and different treatment modalities for those pathologies.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Disability aids assembly of knowledge and guidance*, Xiao-Yu Zhang, Jiang Liu Tian, Shen Jian, Chinese Personnel Press, February 2006 edition

课程号：502296010　　**课程名称**：假肢矫形器专业管理（双语）
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：上肢假肢学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘敏
课程简介：该课程主要讲授企业管理，使学生能了解现代化企业管理的基本知识，包括成本核算、车间管理等基本数据。
推荐教材或主要参考书：假肢矫形器专业管理（自编）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 502296010　**Course Name**: Management for Prosthetics and Orthotics Profession
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Textbook/Teaching material: *Management for Prosthetics and Orthotics Profession*（handouts）
Course Description: This course covers business management skills. Students will acquire skills

such as cost calculation and management of a prosthetic and orthotic laboratory.

课程号：502297240　　**课程名称**：毕业实习（假肢矫形）
总学时：1536　　**学　　分**：24
先修课程：假肢矫形器管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**指导教师**：刘敏、吴强等
课程简介 ：临床实习给予学生机会在毕业前应用大学所学的理论与技考，培训为初阶假肢矫形师。学生会被鼓励使用他们解决问题的技考和建立自信。学生将应用各种假肢和矫形器，进行案例研究、口头和书面报告。临床导师会跟学生进行互动，提出即时反馈。学生将体验职业道德的需要和跟病人及其亲属沟通技考。在实习期间，老师会进行实地参观，与临床导师沟通，了解学生的工作表现。在实地参观时，老师也会进行教学和与临床导师持续地评估学生表现。
推荐教材或主要参考书：毕业实习（自编）
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 502297240　　**Course Name**: Prosthetics and Orthotics Clinical Placement
Total Hours: 1536　　**Credit**: 24
Course Description: This clinical placement provides opportunities for ultimate integration of learning prior to graduation. The placement will prepare students to function as beginning P&O staff. Students will be encouraged to use problem-solving techniques and develop self-confidence. Students will participate in various prosthetic and orthotic interventions, case studies, presentations, and written reports. Students will receive immediate feedback from their mentors, and will practice professional ethics and appropriate interaction with practitioners, patients, and patients' relatives. Academic staff members will conduct site visits during the attachment period to liaise with the clinical mentors and gain a better understanding of the student's work. The academic staff members will also teach and assess students on a continuous basis with help from the mentors.
Textbook/Teaching material: P&O Clinical Placement（handouts）

课程号：502298040　　**课程名称**：系统整合临床课程(III)-1
总学时：64（讲授）　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：诊断学、病理学等　　**面向对象**：口腔医学、医技、康复、医检、基础医学、法医学、预防医学
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：欧阳钦等
课程简介："系统整合临床课程"是按照系统器官整合内科学、外科学两门学科教学内容的一门的整合课程。内科学和外科学作为临床医学中最为核心的两个学科，是诊断、鉴别诊断、治疗和预防各种疾病的科学，其特点是系统为单位对学生进行全面系统的教学。本学期整合课程包括呼吸系统、消化系统、循环系统、泌尿系统、内分泌与代谢、血液系统、运动系统、外科学总论及其他系统综合模块等 9 个模块，采用大课讲授的方式，通过教学使学生掌握相关器官系统内外科常见疾病、多发病的病因、发病原理、临床表现、诊断要点和防治的理论知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
1.《内科学》 第七版，陆再英、钟南山主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月出版
2.《外科学》国家级规划教材，周总光、赵玉沛主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年第 1 版

3.《外科学》国家级规划教材，吴在德、吴肇汉主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第七版
4.《实用内科学》上下册，第 13 版，陈灏珠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 8 月
5.《黄家驷外科学》上中下三册，第 7 版，吴孟超、吴在德主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 10 月
备注：原内科学部分为省级精品课程

Course Code: 502298040 **Course Name:** Organ-besed Clincal Medicine(Ⅲ)-1
Total Hours: 64 **Credit:** 4
Course Description: Organ-system Clinical Medicine is a course that integrates internal medicine and surgery based on different organs and systems. 9 modules are covered In this term: respiratory, cardiovascular, gastroenterological, nephrology, skeleton and muscles, endocrinology, hematology, general surgery, and other related subspecialties, such as rheumatology modules are covered. The lessons are given as lectures.
Textbook/Teaching material:
Internal Medicine, 7th edition, Lu Zaiying, People's Medical Publishing House, January 2008
Surgery，Zhouzongguang, Zhaoyupei.Higher Education Press, Edition, 2009;
Surgery，Wu-zaide, Wu-zhaohan, People's Medical Publishing House, Seventh edition, 2008;
Practice of Internal Medicine ,13th edition, Chen Haozhu , People's Medical Publishing House, August 2009;
Huang Jiasi's Surgery，7th edition, Wu Mengchao, People's Medical Publishing House, October 2008.

课程号：502299040 **课程名称：**系统整合临床课程(III)-2
总学时：96（见习） **学　　分：**4
先修课程：诊断学、病理学等 **面向对象：**口腔医学、医技、康复、医检、基础、法医学
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**欧阳钦等
课程简介：“系统整合临床课程”是按照系统器官整合内科学、外科学两门学科教学内容的一门的整合课程。内科学和外科学作为临床医学中最为核心的两个学科，是诊断、鉴别诊断、治疗和预防各种疾病的科学，其特点是系统为单位对学生进行全面系统的教学。本学期整合课程包括呼吸系统、消化系统、循环系统、泌尿系统、内分泌与代谢、血液系统、运动系统、外科学总论及其他系统综合模块等 9 个模块，采用床旁见习、病案讨论的方式，使学生掌握相关器官系统内外科常见疾病、多发病的病因、发病原理、临床表现、诊断要点和防治的基本技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：
1.《内科学》 第七版，陆再英、钟南山主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月出版
2.《外科学》国家级规划教材，周总光、赵玉沛主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年第 1 版
3.《外科学》国家级规划教材，吴在德、吴肇汉主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第七版
4.《实用内科学》上下册，第 13 版，陈灏珠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 8 月
5.《黄家驷外科学》上中下三册，第 7 版，吴孟超、吴在德主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 10 月
备注：原内科学部分为省级精品课程

Course Code: 502299040 **Course Name:** Organ-besed Clincal Medicine(Ⅲ)-2

Total Hours: 96 **Credit:** 4

Course Description: Organ-system Clinical Medicine is a course that integrates internal medicine and surgery based on different organs and systems. 9 modules are covered In this term: respiratory, cardiovascular, gastroenterological, nephrology, skeleton and muscles, endocrinology, hematology, general surgery, and other related subspecialties. Skills covered include history taking and physical examination of patients; diagnosing and treating common diseases; dealing with emergencies; dosage and use of common medicines; the basic skills in surgery; and major diagnostic and therapeutic techniques. The lessons are given as bedside practice, small group discussions, surgical skills training, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material:

Internal Medicine, 7th edition, Lu Zaiying, People's Medical Publishing House, January 2008;

Surgery，Zhouzongguang, Zhaoyupei.Higher Education Press, Edition, 2009;

Surgery，Wu-zaide, Wu-zhaohan, People's Medical Publishing House, Seventh edition, 2008;

Practice of Internal Medicine ,13th edition, Chen Haozhu , People's Medical Publishing House, August 2009;

Huang Jiasi's Surgery，7th edition, Wu Mengchao, People's Medical Publishing House, October 2008.

课程号：502300140 **课程名称：**系统整合临床课程（Ⅱ）

总学时：260 **学　　分：**14

先修课程：诊断学、病理学等 **面向对象：**临床医学五年制

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**欧阳钦等

课程简介："系统整合临床课程"是按照系统器官整合内科学、外科学两门学科教学内容的一门的整合课程。内科学和外科学作为临床医学中最为核心的两个学科，是诊断、鉴别诊断、治疗和预防各种疾病的科学，其特点是系统为单位对学生进行全面系统的教学。本学期整合课程包括呼吸系统、消化系统、循环系统、泌尿系统、内分泌与代谢、血液系统、运动系统、外科学总论及其他系统综合模块等 9 个模块，采用集中学习的方式，通过教学使学生掌握相关器官系统内外科常见疾病、多发病的病因、发病原理、临床表现、诊断要点和防治的理论知识及技能，为日后学习其它临床学科和从事临床医学实践或基础研究奠定坚实的基础。学习形式包括课堂讲授、临床见习、小组讨论、基本临床技能培训、床旁学习和自学等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：

1.《内科学》 第七版，陆再英、钟南山主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月出版

2.《外科学》国家级规划教材，周总光、赵玉沛主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年第 1 版

3.《外科学》国家级规划教材，吴在德、吴肇汉主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第七版

4.《实用内科学》上下册，第 13 版，陈灏珠主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 8 月

5.《黄家驷外科学》上中下三册，第 7 版，吴孟超、吴在德主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 10 月

备注：原内科学部分为省级精品课程

Course Code: 502300140 **Course Name:** Organ-besed Clincal Medicine（Ⅱ）

Total Hours: 260 **Credit:** 14

Course Description: Organ-system Clinical Medicine is a course that integrates internal medicine

and surgery based on different organs and systems. 9 modules are covered In this term: respiratory, cardiovascular, gastroenterological, nephrology, skeleton and muscles, endocrinology, hematology, general surgery, and other related subspecialties, such as rheumatology modules are covered. Skills covered include history taking and physical examination of patients; diagnosing and treating common diseases; dealing with emergencies; dosage and use of common medicines; the basic skills in surgery; and major diagnostic and therapeutic techniques. The lessons are given as lectures, bedside practice, small group discussions, surgical skills training, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material:

Internal Medicine, 7th edition, Lu Zaiying, People's Medical Publishing House, January 2008

Surgery，Zhouzongguang, Zhaoyupei.Higher Education Press, Edition, 2009 ；

Surgery，Wu-zaide, Wu-zhaohan, People's Medical Publishing House, Seventh edition, 2008；

Practice of Internal Medicine ,13th edition, Chen Haozhu , People's Medical Publishing House, August 2009；

Huang Jiasi's Surgery，7th edition, Wu Mengchao, People's Medical Publishing House, October 2008.

华西口腔医学院

课程号：503006010　　**课程名称**：儿童口腔医学
总学时：18　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：口腔内科学　　**面向对象**：口腔五、七、八年制学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邹静，李少敏，陈娥，刘敏川
课程简介：儿童口腔医学是以处于生长发育过程中的儿童为对象，研究其牙、牙列、颌及咬合关系等的形态和功能，诊断、治疗和预防其口腔疾病及畸形，使之形成有健全功能的咀嚼器官的一门学科。本课程包含儿童龋病、牙髓病、根尖周病、牙外伤、牙周组织疾病及常见粘膜病等临床常见疾病的诊断及处理原则，儿童常见牙齿发育异常的病因分析及临床特点，咬合诱导及影响咬合紊乱的因素，牙列发育中咬合紊乱早期矫治的内容。本课程要求学生掌握儿童口腔临床常见病和多发病诊治的理论知识和操作技能，熟悉儿童口腔常见病和多发病的临床表现，对每一个个体儿童能制定较为全面的口腔疾病综合防治计划。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《儿童口腔医学》，石四箴主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 7 月；《Dentistry for the Child and Adolescent》 McDonald 主编. Mosby, Inc. 2004 年出版；《儿童口腔医学》，邓辉主编，北京大学医学出版社，2005 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503006010　　**Course Name**: Pediatric Dentistry
Total Hours: 18　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description:Pediatric dentistry is the course of targeting the growth and development process of children and to study the form and function of teeth, dentition, occlusion. The diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of oral diseases in children and adolescents are the contents of this curriculum. Detailed said are diagnosis and treatment principal of dental caries in children, pulpitis and peri-apical infection, trauma and periodontal diseases, developmental abnormality and early orthodontics of occlusal disturbance in children. This course requires students to grasp the theory and clinic skills of frequently-occurring oral diseases in children and adolescents, familiar with clinical manifestations of these diseases, for each individual child to develop comprehensive prevention and treatment plan.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Pediatric Dentistry*，Shi Sizhen，People's Health Publisher，2008. *Dentistry for the Child and Adolescent*，McDonald，Mosby, Inc. 2004.*Pediatric Dentistry*，Deng Hui，BJ University Press. 2005.

课程号：503007020　　**课程名称**：华西口腔诊疗进展
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：口腔医学七年制及硕士研究生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：郑谦 等
课程简介：本课程是面向七年制及硕士研究生的一门课程。分为口腔颌面外科、口腔内科、口腔修复三大部分，介绍各个领域的诊断与治疗新进展。主要包括了口腔临床的常见病与多发病，如唇裂的治疗进展，计算机辅助技术在颌面外科领域的应用，牙痛的鉴别诊断、弯曲根管的预备、热牙胶充填、根管治疗难点分析、牙周病的治疗计划、性传播疾病、儿童常见牙体牙髓病的处理、口腔内科常用药物，全瓷修复、纤维桩、比色、附着体、修复美学、修复新材料等。通过本课程的学习可使学生了解口腔临床相关领域新理论、新材料、新技术的研究进展，进一步提高学生的临床水平。
推荐教材或主要参考书：口腔颌面外科理论与实践，邱蔚六，人民卫生出版社，1998 年；《实用牙体牙髓病治疗学》周学东，人民卫生出版社，2004 年；《口腔修复学》，巢永烈主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503007020 **Course Name**: Progress in Maxillofacial Surgery
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the 7-year students and the graduate students. It consists of three main parts: Oral and maxillofacial surgery, conservative dentistry and prothodontics. It covers the clinical related topics like: progress in lip cleft treatment, the computer aided surgery (CAS) in oral and maxillofacial surgery, differential diagnosis of toothache, preparation of curved root canals, treatment plan for periodontal patient, sex transmitted disease, treatment of caries and pulpal diseas for children, clinical pharmacy for stomatology, all-ceramic restorations, fiber post, shade taking, attachments, aesthetics and so on. The students can have a better command of the advances of new theory, new materials and new techniques in dental clinic, which can in turn improve their clinical skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Theory and Practice in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery*, Weiliu Qiu, The people's medical publishing house, 1998；*Applied conservative dentistry*, Zhou Xuedong, People's Medical Publishing House, 2003；*Prosthodontics. Chao yong-lie etal*. People's Medical Publishing House,2006

课程号：503008030 **课程名称**：口腔材料学
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：口腔医学专业五、七和八年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈治清　刘小青　张杰魁　叶咏梅
课程简介：口腔材料学是面向口腔医学专业五、七和八年制学生的专业课程。本课程采用讲授与实验两种教学形式，主要讲授内容包括：口腔材料的分类和性能、口腔有机高分子材料概述与临床应用、口腔无机非金属材料概述与临床应用、口腔金属材料概述与临床应用、口腔辅助材料与临床应用。通过本课程的学习，首先使学生能充分了解口腔材料学的基础理论，并获得较丰富的理工医多学科知识，在今后的临床实践中，学生能运用这些知识，达到有效地利用口腔材料以替代和修复被破坏的口腔组织器官和生理外形，并重建其已丧失的生理功能的目的，进而使学生熟悉掌握当代自然科学的理论方法和技术，深入了解口腔材料与口腔组织结构和功能之间的相互关系，在此基础上，能为口腔疾病的防治提出理论依据和合理设计，更好地为社会服务。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔材料学》，陈治清 主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 1 月第 4 版；《牙科修复材料学》，（美）Robert G.Craig, John M.Powers 著，世界图书出版公司，2006 年 1 月第 1 版
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503008030 **Course Name:** Dental Materials
Total Hours : 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description: Science of Dental Materials is a professional course oriented to five, seven and eight-year students of stomatology specialty. This course adopts two teaching modes as lecture and experiments, and the main teaching contents comprise the classification and properties of dental materials, chemistry of polymer materials, impression materials, dental waxes, denture base resins, dental adhesive materials, dental ceramics, gypsum products, cements, investments for dental castings, solidification and structure of metals, wrought alloys, dental casting alloys, dental amalgam, dental implant materials, dental auxiliary materials, etc. Through study of this course, students can fully understand the basis theory of science of dental materials and get richer multi-disciplinary knowledge of science, engineering and medicine, students can apply this knowledge to achieve the purposes of effectively using dental materials to replace and repair damaged oral tissue organs and physiological oral forms and rebuilding their lost physiological functions in future clinical practice, thereby enabling students to master theory methods and techniques of contemporary natural science, to deeply understand relationship between dental materials and oral tissue structures and functions, and to provide theory basis and reasonable design for controlling oral diseases and serving the society better on this basis.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Science of Dental Materials*, Chenzhiqing, People's Medical Publishing

House, Jan.2006; Restorative Dental Materials 11th Edition, Elsevier(Singapore) Pte Ltd., 2002

课程号：503009020 **课程名称：**口腔颌面外科学Ⅰ-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：口腔解剖生理学、口腔组织病理学 **面向对象：**本科七年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**田卫东、华成舸、梁新华等
课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业七年制学生的专业课程。口腔颌面外科学是研究口腔诸器官、面部软组织、上颌骨、下颌骨、颧骨、鼻、眶骨等骨组织以及颈部某些疾病的诊断和外科治疗的学科。包括牙槽外科、口腔颌面部炎症、口腔 颌面部损伤治疗、口腔颌面部肿瘤诊治、唇、腭裂整复、正颌外科等颌面部整形以及涎腺疾病、三叉神经痛、颞颌关节病的诊治。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔颌面外科学》（第五版），邱蔚六主编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503009020 **Course Name:** Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I-1
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course is the professional curriculum for seven-year program students majored in stomatology. Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery is a subject focusing on the research in the diagnosis and surgical therapy of the oral organs, such as maxillofacial soft tissue，osseous tissues including maxilla，mandible，zygoma，nasal bone，ossa orbitale and et al, in addition with some cervical diseases. And also, the course covers the treatment methods of alveolus surgery ,inflammation of maxillofacial region ,oral and maxillofacial trauma , the diagnosis and surgical therapy of oral and maxillofacial tumor , the restitution of cheilopalatognathus , the facial plastic surgery in the orthognathic surgery , and the diagnosis and treatment that aims to salivary gland disease, trigeminal neuralgia, and temporomandibular disorders.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery*，QiuWeiLiu，People's Health Publisher, fifth edition，2004

课程号：503010020 **课程名称：**口腔颌面外科学 I-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：口腔解剖生理学、口腔组织病理学 **面向对象：**本科七年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**石冰、田卫东、李龙江等
课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业七年制学生的专业课程。口腔颌面外科学是研究口腔诸器官、面部软组织、上颌骨、下颌骨、颧骨、鼻、眶骨等骨组织以及颈部某些疾病的诊断和外科治疗的学科。包括牙槽外科、口腔颌面部炎症、口腔 颌面部损伤治疗、口腔颌面部肿瘤诊治、唇、腭裂整复、正颌外科等颌面部整形以及涎腺疾病、三叉神经痛、颞颌关节病的诊治。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔颌面外科学》（第五版），邱蔚六主编，人民卫生出版社，2004 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503010020 **Course Name:** Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course is the professional curriculum for seven-year program students majored in stomatology. Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery is a subject focusing on the research in the diagnosis and surgical therapy of the oral organs, such as maxillofacial soft tissue，osseous tissues including maxilla，mandible，zygoma，nasal bone，ossa orbitale and et al, in addition with some cervical diseases. And also, the course covers the treatment methods of alveolus surgery ,inflammation of maxillofacial region ,oral and maxillofacial trauma , the diagnosis and surgical therapy of oral and maxillofacial tumor , the

restitution of cheilopalatognathus , the facial plastic surgery in the orthognathic surgery , and the diagnosis and treatment that aims to salivary gland disease, trigeminal neuralgia, and temporomandibular disorders.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery*，QiuWeiLiu，People's Health Publisher, fifth edition，2004

课程号：503011010 **课程名称：**口腔颌面外科学 II-1
总学时：20 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：口腔解剖生理学、口腔组织病理学 **面向对象：**本科五年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郑谦、华成舸、郑晓辉等
课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业五年制学生的专业课程。口腔颌面外科学是研究口腔诸器官、面部软组织、上颌骨、下颌骨、颧骨、鼻、眶骨等骨组织以及颈部某些疾病的诊断和外科治疗的学科。包括牙槽外科、口腔颌面部炎症、口腔 颌面部损伤治疗、口腔颌面部肿瘤诊治、唇、腭裂整复、正颌外科等颌面部整形以及涎腺疾病、三叉神经痛、颞颌关节病的诊治。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔颌面外科学》（第五版），邱蔚六主编，人民卫生出版社，2004年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503011010 **Course Name:** Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery II-1
Total Hours: 20 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: The course is the professional curriculum for five-year program students majored in stomatology. Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery is a subject focusing on the research in the diagnosis and surgical therapy of the oral organs, such as maxillofacial soft tissue，osseous tissues including maxilla，mandible，zygoma，nasal bone，ossa orbitale and et al, in addition with some cervical diseases. And also, the course covers the treatment methods of alveolus surgery ,inflammation of maxillofacial region ,oral and maxillofacial trauma , the diagnosis and surgical therapy of oral and maxillofacial tumor , the restitution of cheilopalatognathus , the facial plastic surgery in the orthognathic surgery , and the diagnosis and treatment that aims to salivary gland disease, trigeminal neuralgia, and temporomandibular disorders.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery*，QiuWeiLiu，People's Health Publisher, fifth edition，2004

课程号：503012020 **课程名称：**口腔颌面外科学 II-2
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：口腔解剖生理学、口腔组织病理学 **面向对象：**本科五年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**郑谦、王杭、胡静等
课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业五年制学生的专业课程。口腔颌面外科学是研究口腔诸器官、面部软组织、上颌骨、下颌骨、颧骨、鼻、眶骨等骨组织以及颈部某些疾病的诊断和外科治疗的学科。包括牙槽外科、口腔颌面部炎症、口腔 颌面部损伤治疗、口腔颌面部肿瘤诊治、唇、腭裂整复、正颌外科等颌面部整形以及涎腺疾病、三叉神经痛、颞颌关节病的诊治。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔颌面外科学》（第五版），邱蔚六主编，人民卫生出版社，2004年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503012020 **Course Name:** Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery II-2
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course is the professional curriculum for five-year program students majored in stomatology. Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery is a subject focusing on the research in the diagnosis and

surgical therapy of the oral organs, such as maxillofacial soft tissue，osseous tissues including maxilla，mandible，zygoma，nasal bone，ossa orbitale and et al, in addition with some cervical diseases. And also, the course covers the treatment methods of alveolus surgery ,inflammation of maxillofacial region ,oral and maxillofacial trauma , the diagnosis and surgical therapy of oral and maxillofacial tumor , the restitution of cheilopalatognathus , the facial plastic surgery in the orthognathic surgery , and the diagnosis and treatment that aims to salivary gland disease, trigeminal neuralgia, and temporomandibular disorders.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery*，QiuWeiLiu，People's Health Publisher, fifth edition，2004

课程号：503013030　　**课程名称**：口腔颌面影像诊断学（Ⅰ）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：口腔解剖生理学、口腔组织病理学　　**面向对象**：口腔医学七年制学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王虎　郑广宁　吴红兵
课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业七年制学生的建议选修课程。口腔影像诊断学是一门连接口腔临床医学和口腔基础医学之间桥梁学科，与口腔其他学科均有交叉。本课程通过讲授、实习、讨论、总结，使学生掌握口腔颌面医学影像诊断学的基本知识、基本理论以及口腔颌面部常见疾病的影像学表现；熟悉口腔颌面医学影像检查的基本技术、口腔放射防护；了解口腔颌面放射生物学、口腔颌面部介入放射学以及各种新技术新方法。基本教学内容包括括 X 线的基础、牙片的投照方法、牙体牙髓疾病、牙周疾病、正常颌骨的 X 线解剖、颌骨炎症、颌面部外伤、颞下颌关节疾病、涎腺疾病、颌面部良恶性肿瘤等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔颌面医学影像诊断学》，马绪臣主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月，第 5 版；
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503013030　　**Course Name:** Oral and Maxillofacial Imaging Diagnostics Ⅰ
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description：It is suggested that the course is studied by non-graduates (7-years program). The course is a bridge between the clinical science of stomatology and the basic science of stomatology. The course includes X-ray basis, dental film projection methods, caries and dental pulp diseases, periodontitis, the normal X-ray images of maxillofacial bones, the X-ray images of jaw inflammation, maxillofacial trauma, temporomandibular joint disease, salivary gland disease and benign and malignant tumors in maxillofacial region. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and the X-ray images of dentomaxillofacial diseases, to understand primary theory and methods and X-projection, and to have perceptual knowledge on radiation biology, interventional radiology and all kinds of new technology and new methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Oral and Maxillofacial Medical Imaging Diagnostics*, Maxuchen, People's Health Publisher, Fifth edition, Agu.2007.

课程号：503014020　　**课程名称**：口腔颌面影像诊断学（Ⅱ）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：口腔解剖生理学、口腔组织病理学　　**面向对象**：口腔医学本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王虎　郑广宁　吴红兵
课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业五年制学生的建议选修课程。口腔影像诊断学是一门连接口腔临床医学和口腔基础医学之间桥梁学科，与口腔其他学科均有交叉。本课程通过讲授、实习、讨论、总结，使学生掌握口腔颌面医学影像诊断学的基本知识、基本理论以及口腔颌面部常见疾病的影像学表现；熟悉口腔颌面医学影像检查的基本技术、口腔放射防护；了解口腔颌面放射生物学、口腔颌面部介入放射学以及各种新技术新方法。。基本教学内容包括括 X 线的基础、牙片的投照方法、牙体牙髓疾病、牙周疾病、正常颌骨的 X 线解剖、颌骨炎症、颌面部外伤、颞下颌关节疾病、涎腺疾病、颌面部良恶性肿瘤等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔颌面医学影像诊断学》，马绪臣主编，人民卫生出版社，2007年8月，第5版；
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503014020 **Course Name:** Oral and Maxillofacial Imaging Diagnostics Ⅱ
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： It is suggested that the course is studied by nongraduates (5-years program). The course is a bridge between the clinical science of stomatology and the basic science of stomatology. The course includes X-ray basis, dental film projection methods, caries and dental pulp diseases, periodontitis, the normal X-ray images of maxillofacial bones, the X-ray images of jaw inflammation, maxillofacial trauma, temporomandibular joint disease, saliary gland disease and benign and malignant tumors in maxillofacial region. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and the X-ray images of dentomaxillofacial diseases, to understand primary theory and methods and X-projection, and to have perceptual knowledge on radiation biology, interventional radiology and all kinds of new technology and new methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Oral and Maxillofacial Medical Imaging Diagnostics*, Maxuchen, People's Health Publisher, Fifth edition, Agu.2007.

课程号：503015045 **课程名称：**口腔解剖生理学-I
总学时：72 **学　　分：**4.5
先修课程：解剖学 **面向对象：**口腔专业七、八年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李晓箐
课程简介：口腔解剖生理学是研究人体口腔、颌面部、头颈部的正常结构、功能活动规律及其临床应用的学科。内容包括：牙体解剖生理（包括牙的组成、分类、牙体外形、牙髓腔解剖）；牙列、牙合与颌位；口腔颌面颈部解剖（包括上颌骨、下颌骨、颞下颌关节、咀嚼肌等），以及与口腔颌面部有关的颅部解剖；口腔功能（包括下颌运动、咀嚼功能等）。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔解剖生理学》，皮昕主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月。
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503015045 **Course Name**: Oral Anatomy and Physiology- Ⅰ
Total Hours: 72 **Credit**:4.5
Course Description: The subject, Oral anatomy and physiology, aims at the normal structure and function of oral cavity, maxillofacial region, neck and skull. The main contents include: dental anatomy (teeth structure and classification, teeth contour, pulp cavity); denture, occlusion and mandibular position; anatomy of maxillofacial region (maxillae, mandible, temporomandibular joint, mastication muscle), anatomy of neck and skull; oral function (mandibular movement, mastication, etc) .
Textbook/Teaching material: *Oral anatomy and physiology*,Pixin, People Medical Publishing House.

课程号：503016040 **课程名称：** 口腔解剖生理学-II
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：解剖学 **面向对象：**口腔专业五年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李晓箐
课程简介：口腔解剖生理学是研究人体口腔、颌面部、头颈部的正常结构、功能活动规律及其临床应用的学科。内容包括：牙体解剖生理（包括牙的组成、分类、牙体外形、牙髓腔解剖）；牙列、牙合与颌位；口腔颌面颈部解剖（包括上颌骨、下颌骨、颞下颌关节、咀嚼肌等），以及与口腔颌面部有关的颅部解剖；口腔功能（包括下颌运动、咀嚼功能等）。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔解剖生理学》，皮昕主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月。
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503016040 **Course Name**: Oral Anatomy and Physiology-II
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The subject, Oral anatomy and physiology, aims at the normal structure and function of oral cavity, maxillofacial region, neck and skull. The main contents include: dental anatomy (teeth structure and classification, teeth contour, pulp cavity); denture, occlusion and mandibular position; anatomy of maxillofacial region (maxillae, mandible, temporomandibular joint, mastication muscle), anatomy of neck and skull; oral function (mandibular movement, mastication, etc) .
Textbook/Teaching material:*Oral anatomy and physiology*,Pixin, People Medical Publishing House.

课程号：503020130 **课程名称**： 口腔临床技能实验（Ⅰ）-1
总学时：208 **学 分**：13
先修课程：口腔内科学、口腔修复学、颌面外科学 **面向对象**：本科七、八年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王杭、胡翔骅、王小容等
课程简介：这门课程是面向口腔医学七、八年制的课程。目的是通过实践，对理论知识有更深人和直观的了解。课程内容包括观看录像，实验室操作，临床观摩，病案讨论等。通过本课程的实践，为同学们的临床实习打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：口腔临床医学实验教程，石冰，四川大学出版社，2005 年
备注：实验课

Course Code: 503020130 **Course Name**: Experiment of Stomatology Clinical TechnologyI-1
Total Hours: 208 **Credit**: 13
Course Description: The course is focus on the 7-year and 8-year program students. Trough the preclinical practice, the students would grasp the key point of the theory, and understand it clearly. The contents of the course include the Video review, practice in the lab, outpatient clinic and ward visiting, and case discussion. The lab preclinic practice will be the foundation of real clinic practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Laboratory Manual of Preclinical Dentistry*, Bin Shi, Sichuan University Press, 2005.

课程号：503021120 **课程名称**：口腔临床技能实验(I)-2
总学时：192 **学 分**：12
先修课程：口腔内科学、口腔修复学、颌面外科学 **面向对象**：口腔医学七年制、八年制
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：叶 玲，王 杭，孟玉坤等
课程简介：本课程对口腔医学生进行口腔内科学、修复学、外科学临床实习前的基本技能培训，使学生对理论知识有更深人和直观的了解。通过本课程严格的技能操作训练，要求学生熟练掌握口腔临床的基本治疗方法及正规操作步骤。课程内容包括观看录像，实验室操作，临床观摩，病案讨论等。课程将通过仿真人头模、离体人牙、蜡牙等模型，训练学生窝洞制备、充填，根管治疗，牙周手术，牙体预备、印模、模型，修复体设计，带入等技巧。通过本课程的实践，为同学们的临床实习打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：口腔临床医学实验教程，石冰，四川大学出版社，2005 年
备注：实验课

Course Code: 503021120 **Course Name**: Experiment of Stomatology Clinical Technique
Total Hours: 192 **Credit**:12
Course Description:The purpose of this course is pre-clinical training on basic skills of operative dentistry，endodontics，prothodontics, oral and maxillofacial surgery for dental students. Trough the

preclinical practice, the students would grasp the key point of the theory, and understand it clearly. The course requires students to master the proper use of common instruments and equipments for diagnosis and treatment of Stomatology diseases, and to master the fundamental treatment methods and the formal operating steps of common Stomatology diseases by rigorous training in the skills of operation. The contents of the course include the Video review, practice in the lab, outpatient clinic and ward visiting, and case discussion. Through the human head simulation model, extracted human teeth and wax teeth models etc., the course will train the technique of cavity preparation, filling, root canal treatment, scaling and root planing, periodontal surgery, tooth preparation, impression, modeling design and other commonly used operative dentistry, endodontics, periodontics, prothodontics, oral and maxillofacial surgery diseases treatment techniques. The lab preclinic practice will be the foundation of clinic practice.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Laboratory Manual of Preclinical Dentistry*, Bin Shi, Sichuan University Press, 2005.

课程号：503022050　　**课程名称**：口腔临床技能实验(II)-1

总学时：80　　**学　　分**：5

先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：口腔医学五年制

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：叶　玲，王　杭，孟玉坤等

课程简介：本课程对口腔医学生进行口腔内科学、修复学、外科学临床实习前的基本技能培训，使学生对理论知识有更深人和直观的了解。通过本课程严格的技能操作训练，要求学生熟练掌握口腔临床的基本治疗方法及正规操作步骤。课程内容包括观看录像，实验室操作，临床观摩，病案讨论等。课程将通过仿真人头模、离体人牙、蜡牙等模型，训练学生窝洞制备、充填，根管治疗，牙周手术，牙体预备、印模、模型，修复体设计，带入等技巧。通过本课程的实践，为同学们的临床实习打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：口腔临床医学实验教程，石冰，四川大学出版社，2005 年

备注：实验课

Course Code: 503022050　　**Course Name**: Experiment of Stomatology Clinical Technique

Total Hours: 80　　**Credit**: 5

Course Description:The purpose of this course is pre-clinical training on basic skills of operative dentistry，endodontics，prothodontics, oral and maxillofacial surgery for dental students. Trough the preclinical practice, the students would grasp the key point of the theory, and understand it clearly. The course requires students to master the proper use of common instruments and equipments for diagnosis and treatment of Stomatology diseases, and to master the fundamental treatment methods and the formal operating steps of common Stomatology diseases by rigorous training in the skills of operation. The content(s) of the course include the Video review, practice in the lab, outpatient clinic and ward visiting, and case discussion. Through the human head simulation model, extracted human teeth and wax teeth models etc., the course will train the technique of cavity preparation, filling, root canal treatment, scaling and root planing, periodontal surgery, tooth preparation, impression, modeling design and other commonly used operative dentistry, endodontics, periodontics, prothodontics, oral and maxillofacial surgery diseases treatment techniques. The lab preclinic practice will be the foundation of clinic practice.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Laboratory Manual of Preclinical Dentistry*, Bin Shi, Sichuan University Press, 2005.

课程号：503023135　　**课程名称**：口腔临床技能实验(II)-2

总学时：216　　**学　　分**：13.5

先修课程：口腔内科学、口腔修复学、颌面外科学　　**面向对象**：口腔医学五年制

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：叶　玲，王　杭，孟玉坤等

课程简介：本课程对口腔医学生进行口腔内科学、修复学、外科学临床实习前的基本技能培训，使学生对理论知识有更深人和直观的了解。通过本课程严格的技能操作训练，要求学生熟练掌握口腔临床的基本治疗方法及正规操作步骤。课程内容包括观看录像，实验室操作，临床观摩，病案讨论等。课程将通过仿真人头模、离体人牙、蜡牙等模型，训练学生窝洞制备、充填，根管治疗，牙周手术，牙体预备、印模、模型，修复体设计，带入等技巧。通过本课程的实践，为同学们的临床实习打下坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：口腔临床医学实验教程，石冰，四川大学出版社，2005 年

备注：实验课

Course Code: 503023135　　**Course Name**: Experiment of Stomatology Clinical Technique

Total Hours: 216　　**Credit**: 13.5

Course Description:The purpose of this course is pre-clinical training on basic skills of operative dentistry，endodontics，prothodontics, oral and maxillofacial surgery for dental students. Trough the preclinical practice, the students would grasp the key point of the theory, and understand it clearly. The course requires students to master the proper use of common instruments and equipments for diagnosis and treatment of Stomatology diseases, and to master the fundamental treatment methods and the formal operating steps of common Stomatology diseases by rigorous training in the skills of operation. The contents of the course include the Video review, practice in the lab, outpatient clinic and ward visiting, and case discussion. Through the human head simulation model, extracted human teeth and wax teeth models etc., the course will train the technique of cavity preparation, filling, root canal treatment, scaling and root planing, periodontal surgery, tooth preparation, impression, modeling design and other commonly used operative dentistry, endodontics, periodontics, prothodontics, oral and maxillofacial surgery diseases treatment techniques. The lab preclinic practice will be the foundation of clinic practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Laboratory Manual of Preclinical Dentistry*, Bin Shi, Sichuan University Press, 2005.

课程号：503026010　　**课程名称**：口腔临床药物学

总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：药理学　　**面向对象**：本科五、七、八年制学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：史宗道、梁新华、周红梅、丁一及胡涛等

课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业五、七、八年制学生的建议选修课程。主要目的是培养学生在其未来的临床治疗实践中合理用药。主要内容包括：有关国家药物政策的知识，口腔疾病常用药物的药理学，特别是相关基本药物的药代动力学及药效学，判定、处理及报告药物不良反应及药物临床试验设计基本原则，重点介绍在抗微生物类药物，抗肿瘤药物，局部麻醉剂及镇痛药，抗过敏及免疫相关药物，牙体牙髓疾病用药，牙周疾病及口腔粘膜病用药进展。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《口腔临床药物学》, 史宗道主编、王晓娟副主编，人民卫生出版社，北京：2008年1月第三版.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 503026010　　**Course Name:** Clinical Pharmacy for Stomatology

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: This is an optional course for five-year, seven-year and eight-year program students majored in stomatology.　The goal of the textbook is to teach the students rationally prescribing drugs in their future clinical practice. The primary contents include introduction of national policy for drugs, basic knowledge of pharmacology of the drugs commonly used in the oral and dental fields, especially the

pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of the essential drugs, principles in detection, management and reporting of drug adverse reactions and conduction of a randomized controlled trial to assess effects of new drugs. Advances of drug applications will be introduced focusing on anti-infective drugs, antineoplastic agents, local anesthetics and analgesics, antiallergics and immunologicals, and the medicines used in treatment of caries, root canal filling, periodontal diseases and oral mucosa diseases.

Textbook/Teaching material: Shi Zongdao ed.*Clinical Pharmacy for Stomatology*,3rd ed. People's Health Publisher, Beijing:Jan. 2008.

课程号：503027035 **课程名称：**口腔内科学
总学时：56 **学　　分：**3.5
先修课程：《口腔解剖生理学》《口腔组织病理学》 **面向对象：**七年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**
课程简介：口腔内科学是口腔医学专业的一门主要临床学科，主要内容是介绍龋病、非龋性牙体硬组织疾病、牙髓病、根尖周病、牙周病、口腔粘膜病的病因及发病机制、临床表现、诊断、治疗和预防的理论知识及操作技能。口腔内科学不仅与口腔基础学科有密切联系，而且为学习其他口腔专业临床学科提供理论和实践依据。口腔内科学的特点为：一是研究对象为人类最常见、多发的口腔疾病，二是其治疗方法以保存原有器官、维护固有功能为主要目的。因此，对奠定口腔专业学生今后的临床实践的基础具有重大意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《牙体牙髓病学》，樊明文主编，人民卫生出版社，2002 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503027035 **Course Name:** Oral Medicine
Total Hours :56 **Credit: 3.5**
Course Description：Oral Medicine is an essential and practical course. Students are required to get familiar with the theory on etiology and nosogenesis, diagnosis and therapy for common oral diseases. caries, non-caries hard tissue diseases of the tooth, pulp disease, periapical disease, periodontal disease and disease of oral mucosa, and practical skills as well. This course includes the following subjects: cariology and,operative dentistry, endodontology, periodontology etc, which are not only relating to the oral basic courses but also providing evidences for other oral professional courses. The objective of oral medicine is to study the most common diseases of the coral cavity. The students should fulfill the teaching plan through class and lpre-clinical lab training, and clinical practice under the guidance of teachers to master basic theory and skill to preserve tooth and oral organs,and to maintain its function.
Textbook/Teaching material: Fan Mingwen ed. *Cariology and Endodontology*. People's Health Publishing House, Beijing:2002;Stephen Cohen, Richard C. *Pathway of the Pulp*. 8th edition，Burns St. Louis: Mosby, Inc. 2002 James B. Summitt, J. William Robbins, Thomas J. Hilton, and Richard S. Schwartz. *Fundamentals of Operative Dentistry*..Quintessence Publishing Co, Inc, Chicago:2001.

课程号：503028020 **课程名称：**口腔设备学
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：口腔内科学、口腔修复学、口腔材料学等 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：** 张志君、刘福祥、李朝云、万呼春等
课程简介：本课程主要讲授口腔设备学的一般理论，口腔设备发展简史、现代特征及发展趋势；口腔设备管理的原则、内容、方法；口腔设备与交叉感染控制；数字化口腔医疗设备与数字化口腔医院的建设；口腔诊所的设计与装备的原则和要求；常用口腔设备的原理、结构、操作常规、维护保养及常见故障与排除方法等。通过教学使学生基本掌握国内外口腔医疗设备的理论与技术、发展趋势以及对设备的选购、使用和维护、保养的基本知识和技能，增强学生的综合素质和实践能力，成为既懂口腔医学，又懂口腔设备，并能进行口腔诊所等医疗机构的设计与装备管理的实用性人才，以适应医疗服务模式的转变和社会发展的需求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔设备学》第三版　张志君主编　　四川大学出版社 2008 年 2 月

备注：口腔医学基础课

Course Code: 503028020 **Course Name:** Dental Equipment
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**

Course Description：The course focuses on providing students with the general theory of the dental equipment, the concise development history of the dental equipment, the modern character and the development trend of the dental equipment; the principles of management, contents and methods of the dental equipment management; infection control with dental equipment; the digital dental equipment and the construction on digital stomatological hospital; the plan designing for social stomatological clinics; the theory, configuration, the operation rules, the maintenance, the common problems and solutions and so on. This course requires students to learn the theory and technology of the dental equipment, the trend of the dental equipment, the usage and maintenance, the elementary knowledge and operative skills, and to improve the comprehensive competence and the practical abilities. And the final goal is to make our students to be the excellent dentists with the knowledge of stomatology and the dental equipment, plan designing and management of dental equipments for the medical institutions, and necessary competence and abilities to match the demands of society.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Dental Equipment*，ZhangZhiJun West China College of Stomaology Sichuan University FEB.2008.

课程号：503029020 **课程名称：**口腔生物学 I
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：医学微生物学 **面向对象：**七、八年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**肖丽英 肖晓蓉 郝玉庆等

课程简介：本课程主要以口腔疾病为线索从理论上阐述各种疾病的发生、发展和预后。讲解口腔生物学的基础理论，口腔微生物的来源、分布及各种群的特点；口腔微生物的黏附、生态学基础理论以及牙菌斑生物膜，重点叙述口腔常见感染性疾病：龋病、牙周病、牙髓根尖周感染、黏膜病、颌面部感染的微生物学特点。该课程从理论到实用技术，从基础到临床，上下衔接，互相融会贯通。本门课程的目的是使学生学到口腔生物学的基础理论、基本知识和基本实验技术，为他们今后从事医疗、教学和研究打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《实用口腔微生物学与技术》，周学东主编，肖丽英、肖晓蓉副主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 6 月。《实用口腔微生物学图谱》，肖丽英、肖晓蓉主编，周学东主审，人民卫生出版社，预计 2010 年初出版。

备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503029020 **Course Name:** Oral Biology
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description：This course，taking oral diseases as main clues, theoretically describs the occurrence, development and prognosis of various oral diseases, explains the basic theory of oral biology, the sources of oral microbes, the distribution and characteristics of various microbial populations, the adhesion of oral micro-organisms, theoretical basis of ecology and dental plaque biofilm. The course emphasizes on oral microbial characteristics of common oral infectious diseases, such as dental caries, periodontal diseases, pulp and periapical infections, mucosal diseases, maxillofacial infections. The course combines theory to practical techniques, basic research to clinical application, to establish an easy way to learn the course systematically.The purpose of this course is to enable students to learn the basic theory, basic knowledge, basic experimental techniques of oral biology, and lay the groundwork for their future work and study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Applied Oral Microbiology*, Zhouxuedong、Xiaoliying、Xiaoxiaorong, People's Medical Publishing House, June.2009; *Applied Atlas of Oral Microbiology*, Xiaoliying 、

Xiaoxiaorong,、Zhouxuedong ,People's Medical Publishing House,2010.

课程号：503030020　　**课程名称：**口腔生物学 II
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：医学微生物学　　**面向对象：**五年制学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**肖丽英 肖晓蓉 郝玉庆等
课程简介：本课程主要以口腔疾病为线索从理论上阐述各种疾病的发生、发展和预后。讲解口腔生物学的基础理论，口腔微生物的来源、分布及各种群的特点；口腔微生物的黏附、生态学基础理论以及牙菌斑生物膜，重点叙述口腔常见感染性疾病：龋病、牙周病、牙髓根尖周感染、黏膜病、颌面部感染的微生物学特点。该课程从理论到实用技术，从基础到临床，上下衔接，互相融会贯通。本门课程的目的是使学生学到口腔生物学的基础理论、基本知识和基本实验技术，为他们今后从事医疗、教学和研究打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《实用口腔微生物学与技术》，周学东主编，肖丽英、肖晓蓉副主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 6 月。《实用口腔微生物学图谱》，肖丽英、肖晓蓉主编，周学东主审，人民卫生出版社，预计 2010 年初出版。
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503030020　　**Course Name:** Oral Biology
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course，taking oral diseases as main clues, theoretically describs the occurrence, development and prognosis of various oral diseases, explains the basic theory of oral biology, the sources of oral microbes, the distribution and characteristics of various microbial populations, the adhesion of oral micro-organisms, theoretical basis of ecology and dental plaque biofilm. The course emphasizes on oral microbial characteristics of common oral infectious diseases, such as dental caries, periodontal diseases, pulp and periapical infections, mucosal diseases, maxillofacial infections. The course combines theory to practical techniques, basic research to clinical application, to establish an easy way to learn the course systematically.
The purpose of this course is to enable students to learn the basic theory, basic knowledge, basic experimental techniques of oral biology, and lay the groundwork for their future work and study.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Applied Oral Microbiology*, Zhouxuedong、Xiaoliying、Xiaoxiaorong, People's Medical Publishing House, June.2009; *Applied Atlas of Oral Microbiology*, Xiaoliying 、Xiaoxiaorong,、Zhouxuedong ,People's Medical Publishing House,2010.

课程号：503031020　　**课程名称：**口腔素描学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：解剖学　　**面向对象：**口腔医学生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李晓箐、王杭
课程简介：口腔医学素描是旨在使同学们掌握颌面部简单常用绘画技巧和方法，以便于临床工作中进行交流和记录。包括绘画的基本原理，面部轮廓、颌骨、唇腭裂以及牙体外形的绘画。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔素描学》（讲义），李晓箐、王杭等，讲义，2008;《口腔解剖生理学》，皮昕，人民卫生出版，第六版，2007.
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503031020　　**Course Name**: Stomatology sketch
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: Stomatology sketch aims to teach students the common drawing skills and methods for clinical communication and recording. It consists of fundamental principle of drawing and drawing of

facial contours, jaws, cleft lip and palate and teeth.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Stomatology sketch*, Li Xiaoqing, Wang Hang, etal. Handout, 2008；*Oral anatomy and physiology*,Pixin, People Health Publishing House.

课程号：503032010　　**课程名称**：口腔探究性学习-1
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李晓箐等
课程简介：口腔医学探究性学习课程主要通过通过让低年级学生早期接触口腔医学临床，对新生进行口腔医学启蒙教育，激发新生的专业学习热情，训练学生的基本实验技能。课程主要包括介绍华西口腔光辉的历史、参观口腔内科、外科、修复、正畸等临床科室、国家重点实验室和信息管理系统等，了解义齿的制作，并进行部分专业课的早期培训等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：　无
备注：实践课

Course Code: 503032010　　**Course Name:** Inquiry learning of stomatology courses-II
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit: 1**
Course Description：Stomotology inquiry learning courses are offered mainly by making early contact with clinics for students in lower grades, thus stomotology disciplines preliminary understanding, to stimulate enthusiasm for learning, training students in basic laborary skills. Course includes introduction of glorious history of West China College of Stomatology, visiting the clinics, visiting the state key laborary and morden information systems, understanding the production of dentures, and carrying out part of the early training in specialized course etc.
Textbook/Teaching material:

课程号：503033010　　**课程名称**：口腔探究性学习-2
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李晓箐等
课程简介：口腔医学探究性学习课程主要通过通过让低年级学生早期接触口腔医学临床，对新生进行口腔医学启蒙教育，激发新生的专业学习热情，训练学生的基本实验技能。课程主要包括介绍华西口腔光辉的历史、参观口腔内科、外科、修复、正畸等临床科室、国家重点实验室和信息管理系统等，了解义齿的制作，并进行部分专业课的早期培训等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：实践课

Course Code: 503033010　　**Course Name:** Inquiry learning of stomatology courses-II
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description：Stomotology inquiry learning courses are offered mainly by making early contact with clinics for students in lower grades, thus stomotology disciplines preliminary understanding, to stimulate enthusiasm for learning, training students in basic laborary skills. Course includes introduction of glorious history of West China College of Stomatology, visiting the clinics, visiting the state key laborary and morden information systems, understanding the production of dentures, and carrying out part of the early training in specialized course etc.
Textbook/Teaching material:

课程号：503034010　　**课程名称**：口腔修复工艺学
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：口腔修复学　　**面向对象**：七八年制

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：于海洋

课程简介：本课程主要讲授各类口腔、颌面修复体制作的理论、方法和技能，以解决牙体缺损、牙列缺损、牙列缺失和口腔颌面缺损的修复体制作问题为目的。内容涉及可摘局部义齿、全口义齿、固定义齿制作加工的全部流程，包括所用的材料、设备。本课程要求学生掌握各类工艺技术的特点、理论，以及医技交流、工作授权等内容，熟悉了解义齿加工的操作流程、所用材料和设备。通过本课程的学习，学生可以对口腔修复工艺学有一个较全面的了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代牙科技师手册》，于海洋，科学技术文献出版社，2007 年 8 月；《口腔固定修复工艺学》，于海洋，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 12 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 503034010　　**Course Name**: Dental Laboratory

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: The course focuses on the theory, methods and skill of all kinds of dental and maxillofacial prosthesis, which purpose is to solve the problem in manufacturing prosthesis for tooth defect, tooth missing and edentia. This course covers the entire manufactory flowsheet of removable partial denture, complete denture and fixed denture, and also the necessary material and equipment. This course requires students to grasp the feature and theory of all types of dental technology, and also the communication between dentist and technicians, authorization of prosthesis, etc. Besides, students should be familiar with the hand skills of manufactory materials and equipments.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Handbook of Dental Technician*, Yuhaiyang, Science and Technology Literature Press, August 2008; *Dental Technology of Fixed Denture*, Yuhaiyang, People's Medical Publishing House, December 2006

课程号：503035020　　**课程名称**：口腔修复学 I-1

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：《口腔解剖生理学》《口腔组织病理学》　　**面向对象**：本科七、八年制学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：万乾炳 孟玉坤

课程简介：口腔修复学是口腔医学的一个重要组成部分，是研究口腔及颌面部各种缺损畸形的病因、临床表现、诊断和治疗的一门临床医学科学，其基础学科有口腔解剖生理学、口腔材料学、生物力学等，其相关学科有口腔内科学、口腔颌面外科学、口腔正畸学等、口腔美学等。口腔修复学的内容有牙体缺损、牙列缺损、牙列缺失的修复，有颌面部缺损的修复、牙周病和颞下颌关节紊乱综合征的矫治。其中活动修复和固定修复是主要的组成部分，活动修复包括可摘局部义齿和全口义齿修复，固定修复包括牙体缺损的嵌体、冠修复和牙列缺损的固定桥修复。口腔修复学还包括年来发展迅速的种植义齿修复学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔修复学》，巢永烈主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；Shillingburg HT, Hobo S, WhitsettLd, et al.Fundmentals of fixed prosthodontics.

备注：理论课

Course Code:503035020　　**Course Name:** Prosthodontics-Ⅰ-1

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description：Prosthodontics is an important component of Stomatology. It is a clinical medical science which deals with the etiopathogenisis，clinical manifestation，diagnosis and therapeutics of tooth defect, partal or total edentulism, and maxillofacial defects or deformities by means of artificial replacement, namely prosthesis This science is based on various basic dental sciences, such as Oral anatomy and physiology, Dental materials, Biomechanics, and it has very close ties with other clinical dental sciences, as Oral medicine, Oral maxillofacial surgery, Orthodontics, and dental aesthetics, etc.

The scope of Prothodontics ranges from the restoration of defect,of a single tooth to the rehabilitation of

partial or total edentulism and maxillofacial defects. In addition, splints for the purposes of periodontal disease and TMJ disorder treatment are also included. Fixed prosthodontics and removable prosthodontics are the two main branches of Prosthodontics. Types of prosthesis of the former includes inlay/onlay, veneer, partial or full crown for single tooth defects, and fixed bridge for certain partial edentulous cases. Prosthesis for the latter can be divided into removable partial dentures and complete denture, correspondingly for partial and total edentulism. Dental implantology, as a fast developing and state of art treatment technology for edentulism, is also included in modern prosthodontics.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Prosthodontics*. Chao yong-lie etal. People's Medical Publishing House, 2006

课程号：503036020　　**课程名称：**口腔修复学 I-2

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2

先修课程：《口腔解剖生理学》《口腔组织病理学》　　**面向对象：**本科七、八年制学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**万乾炳 孟玉坤

课程简介：口腔修复学是口腔医学的一个重要组成部分，是研究口腔及颌面部各种缺损畸形的病因、临床表现、诊断和治疗的一门临床医学科学，其基础学科有口腔解剖生理学、口腔材料学、生物力学等，其相关学科有口腔内科学、口腔颌面外科学、口腔正畸学等、口腔美学等。口腔修复学的内容有牙体缺损、牙列缺损、牙列缺失的修复，有颌面部缺损的修复、牙周病和颞下颌关节紊乱综合征的矫治。其中活动修复和固定修复是主要的组成部分，活动修复包括可摘局部义齿和全口义齿修复，固定修复包括牙体缺损的嵌体、冠修复和牙列缺损的固定桥修复。口腔修复学还包括年来发展迅速的种植义齿修复学。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《口腔修复学》，巢永烈主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；Shillingburg HT, Hobo S, WhitsettLd, et al.Fundmentals of fixed prosthodontics.

备注：理论课

Course Code:503036020　　**Course Name:** Prosthodontics-Ⅰ-2

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: Prosthodontics is an important component of Stomatology. It is a clinical medical science which deals with the etiopathogenisis，clinical manifestation，diagnosis and therapeutics of tooth defect, partal or total edentulism, and maxillofacial defects or deformities by means of artificial replacement, namely prosthesis This science is based on various basic dental sciences, such as Oral anatomy and physiology, Dental materials, Biomechanics, and it has very close ties with other clinical dental sciences, as Oral medicine, Oral maxillofacial surgery, Orthodontics, and dental aesthetics, etc.

The scope of Prothodontics ranges from the restoration of defect,of a single tooth to the rehabilitation of partial or total edentulism and maxillofacial defects. In addition, splints for the purposes of periodontal disease and TMJ disorder treatment are also included. Fixed prosthodontics and removable prosthodontics are the two main branches of Prosthodontics. Types of prosthesis of the former includes inlay/onlay, veneer, partial or full crown for single tooth defects, and fixed bridge for certain partial edentulous cases. Prosthesis for the latter can be divided into removable partial dentures and complete denture, correspondingly for partial and total edentulism. Dental implantology, as a fast developing and state of art treatment technology for edentulism, is also included in modern prosthodontics.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Prosthodontics*. Chao yong-lie etal. People's Medical Publishing House,2006

课程号：503037010　　**课程名称：**口腔修复学Ⅱ-1

总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1

先修课程：《口腔解剖生理学》《口腔组织病理学》　　**面向对象：**本科五年制学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**万乾炳 孟玉坤

课程简介：口腔修复学是口腔医学的一个重要组成部分，是研究口腔及颌面部各种缺损畸形的病因、临床表现、诊断和治疗的一门临床医学科学，其基础学科有口腔解剖生理学、口腔材料学、生物力学等，其相关学科有口腔内科学、口腔颌面外科学、口腔正畸学等、口腔美学等。口腔修复学的内容有牙体缺损、牙列缺损、牙列缺失的修复，有颌面部缺损的修复、牙周病和颞下颌关节紊乱综合征的矫治。其中活动修复和固定修复是主要的组成部分，活动修复包括可摘局部义齿和全口义齿修复，固定修复包括牙体缺损的嵌体、冠修复和牙列缺损的固定桥修复。口腔修复学还包括年来发展迅速的种植义齿修复学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔修复学》，巢永烈主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；Shillingburg HT, Hobo S, WhitsettLd, et al.Fundmentals of fixed prosthodontics.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 503037010　　**Course Name:** ProsthodonticsⅡ-1

Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description： Prosthodontics is an important component of Stomatology. It is a clinical medical science which deals with the etiopathogenisis，clinical manifestation，diagnosis and therapeutics of tooth defect, partal or total edentulism, and maxillofacial defects or deformities by means of artificial replacement, namely prosthesis This science is based on various basic dental sciences, such as Oral anatomy and physiology, Dental materials, Biomechanics, and it has very close ties with other clinical dental sciences, as Oral medicine, Oral maxillofacial surgery, Orthodontics, and dental aesthetics, etc.The scope of Prothodontics ranges from the restoration of defect,of a single tooth to the rehabilitation of partial or total edentulism and maxillofacial defects. In addition, splints for the purposes of periodontal disease and TMJ disorder treatment are also included. Fixed prosthodontics and removable prosthodontics are the two main branches of Prosthodontics. Types of prosthesis of the former includes inlay/onlay, veneer, partial or full crown for single tooth defects, and fixed bridge for certain partial edentulous cases. Prosthesis for the latter can be divided into removable partial dentures and complete denture, correspondingly for partial and total edentulism. Dental implantology, as a fast developing and state of art treatment technology for edentulism, is also included in modern prosthodontics.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Prosthodontics*. Chao yong-lie etal. People's Medical Publishing House,2006

课程号：503038030　　**课程名称：**口腔修复学Ⅱ-2

总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3

先修课程：《口腔解剖生理学》《口腔组织病理学》　　**面向对象：**本科五年制学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**万乾炳 孟玉坤

课程简介：口腔修复学是口腔医学的一个重要组成部分，是研究口腔及颌面部各种缺损畸形的病因、临床表现、诊断和治疗的一门临床医学科学，其基础学科有口腔解剖生理学、口腔材料学、生物力学等，其相关学科有口腔内科学、口腔颌面外科学、口腔正畸学等、口腔美学等。口腔修复学的内容有牙体缺损、牙列缺损、牙列缺失的修复，有颌面部缺损的修复、牙周病和颞下颌关节紊乱综合征的矫治。其中活动修复和固定修复是主要的组成部分，活动修复包括可摘局部义齿和全口义齿修复，固定修复包括牙体缺损的嵌体、冠修复和牙列缺损的固定桥修复。口腔修复学还包括年来发展迅速的种植义齿修复学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔修复学》，巢永烈主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；Shillingburg HT, Hobo S, WhitsettLd, et al.Fundmentals of fixed prosthodontics.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 503038030　　**Course Name:** ProsthodonticsⅡ-2

Total Hours : 48　　**Credit:** 3

Course Description： Prosthodontics is an important component of Stomatology. It is a clinical medical science which deals with the etiopathogenisis，clinical manifestation，diagnosis and therapeutics of tooth defect, partal or total edentulism, and maxillofacial defects or deformities by means of artificial replacement, namely prosthesis This science is based on various basic dental sciences, such as Oral anatomy and physiology, Dental materials, Biomechanics, and it has very close ties with other clinical dental sciences, as Oral medicine, Oral maxillofacial surgery, Orthodontics, and dental aesthetics, etc.The scope of Prothodontics ranges from the restoration of defect,of a single tooth to the rehabilitation of partial or total edentulism and maxillofacial defects. In addition, splints for the purposes of periodontal disease and TMJ disorder treatment are also included. Fixed prosthodontics and removable prosthodontics are the two main branches of Prosthodontics. Types of prosthesis of the former includes inlay/onlay, veneer, partial or full crown for single tooth defects, and fixed bridge for certain partial edentulous cases. Prosthesis for the latter can be divided into removable partial dentures and complete denture, correspondingly for partial and total edentulism. Dental implantology, as a fast developing and state of art treatment technology for edentulism, is also included in modern prosthodontics.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Prosthodontics*. Chao yong-lie etal. People's Medical Publishing House,2006

课程号：503039010　　**课程名称：** 口腔医学导论-I

总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科五、七、八年制学生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**周学东、吴亚菲、唐洁、谭静

课程简介：本课程是根据新形势下口腔医学专业培养目标设置的一门专业基础课程，是口腔医学专业的学生除了专业知识以外所必须了解的我国及世界口腔医学和高等口腔医学教育的简史、现状、发展趋势及与口腔医学密切相关的信息。 本课程的根本任务让学生懂得口腔医学的历史、前沿及内涵，了解口腔专业的学生所应具备的知识结构、能力和素质，使学生能在激烈的竞争中适应社会发展的需要；使口腔医学专业的学生从一年级开始就接触口腔医学的一些基本概念，了解所选择专业的概况，从而巩固学生的专业思想。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《华西口腔百年史话（1907-2007）》，王翰章主编，人民卫生出版社，2007年8月.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 503039010　　**Course Name:** Introduction of stomatology-I

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description:This course aims to provide undergraduate students with a basic course of interpretation of history, route chart of development and the latest advancement of dental education in China as well as in the world. The students can have better understandings of the past, the current and the future of stomatology. This course also aims to transmit the idea of necessary knowledge and capability of a qualified dental student. A simple review with some basic concepts of stomatology is also recommended in this course.

Textbook/Teaching material: *West Oral History of a century (1907-2007)*,Wang Han-Zhang etal, People's Medical Publishing House, August 2007.

课程号：503040010　　**课程名称：**口腔医学导论 II

总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科五、七、八年制学生

考核方式： 考试　　**任课教师：**周学东、吴亚菲、唐洁、谭静

课程简介：本课程是根据新形势下口腔医学专业培养目标设置的一门专业基础课程，是口腔医学专业的学生除了专业知识以外所必须了解的我国及世界口腔医学和高等口腔医学教育的简史、现状、发展趋势及与口腔医学密切相关的信息。 本课程的根本任务让学生懂得口腔医学的历史、前沿及内涵，了解口腔专业的学生所应具备的知识结构、能力和素质，使学生能在激烈的竞争中适应社会发展的需要；使口腔医学专业的学生从一年级开始就接触口腔医学的一些基本概念，了解所选择专业的概况，从而巩固学生的专业思想。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《华西口腔百年史话（1907-2007）》，王翰章主编，人民卫生出版社，2007年8月.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 503040010 **Course Name**: Introduction of stomatology-II

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description:This course aims to provide undergraduate students with a basic course of interpretation of history, route chart of development and the latest advancement of dental education in China as well as in the world. The students can have better understandings of the past, the current and the future of stomatology. This course also aims to transmit the idea of necessary knowledge and capability of a qualified dental student. A simple review with some basic concepts of stomatology is also recommended in this course.

Textbook/Teaching material: West Oral History of a century (1907-2007), Han-Zhang Wang ed, People's Health Publishing House, August 2007.

课程号：503041010 **课程名称**：口腔预防保健学

总学时：18 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：范旭，李雪，尹伟，邹静，刘敏川

课程简介：本课程将详细介绍口腔预防医学的历史，基本概念，国内外近年的研究进展；讲解口腔解剖生理，特别是正常和异常的形态结构；阐述和分析龋病、牙周病病因、危害、危险因素及其治疗和预防的原则与方法，包括窝沟封闭、氟化物等对口腔健康的保护作用，口腔卫生用品的分类、正确选择和使用方法；各种年龄阶段及特殊人群口腔疾病发病特点和预防原则。本课程目的在于通过教学使学生掌握预防口腔医学的基础理论、基本知识和基本技能，建立起口腔疾病的预防意识，形成口腔保健的主动力，能够主动采取措施维护自身口腔健康；同时能够在工作、学习、生活中将口腔预防保健的知识、技能传递给周围的人群。

推荐教材或主要参考书：卞金有，胡德渝主编，《预防口腔医学》第五版，人民卫生出版社，2008年1月

备注：选修课

Course Code: 503041010 **Course Name:** Preventive Dentistry

Total Hours : 18 **Credit: 1**

Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory of preventive dentistry, the epidemiology of oral diseases, especially dental caries and periodontitis, the basic method and skill of prevention and control in all dental fields. In this course there will be deep discussions concerning diseases of the oral cavity and how to prevent them in early age, to avoid the advanced treatment. All means of preventive methods will be fully explained to the student including flouride application, fissure sealant, oral hygiene instructions,and diet modification. This course aims to make the student master information on etiology and methods of prevention on dental caries, periodontal disease and to form the philosophy controlling dental diseases through a preventive treatment plan and health education programs.

Textbook/Teaching material: Bianjinyou, *Hudeyu.Preventive Dentistry*, 5th Edition, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan, 2008.

课程号：503042035 **课程名称**：口腔预防及儿科学

总学时：56 **学　　分**：3.5

先修课程：口腔解剖生理学，口腔组织病理学　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　**任课教师：**胡德渝、邹静
课程简介：本课程主要讲述预防口腔医学的基础理论和儿童口腔医学相关内容。通过详细阐述和分析口腔疾病流行病学调查的原则、方法、常用指数和质量控制措施；龋病牙周病病因及危险因素，窝沟封闭等主要预防措施和方法等，使学生掌握预防口腔医学的基础理论、知识和技能，建立起口腔疾病的预防意识，以适应未来医学发展与人群口腔保健的需要，使学生毕业后能在所工作的社区组织领导和开展口腔常见病的防治工作。儿童口腔医学部分包含儿童龋病、牙髓根尖周病、牙周组织疾病及常见粘膜病等临床常见疾病的诊断及处理原则，儿童常见牙齿发育异常的病因分析及临床特点，咬合诱导及影响咬合紊乱的因素，牙列发育中咬合紊乱早期矫治的内容。要求学生掌握儿童口腔临床常见病和多发病诊治的理论知识和操作技能，对每一个个体儿童能制定较为全面的口腔疾病综合防治计划。
推荐教材或主要参考书：卞金有，胡德渝主编，《预防口腔医学》第五版，人民卫生出版社，2008年1月;《儿童口腔医学》，石四箴主编，人民卫生出版社，2008年7月;《Dentistry for the Child and Adolescent》 McDonald 主编. Mosby, Inc. 2004 年出版;《儿童口腔医学》，邓辉主编，北京大学医学出版社，2005 年 1 月
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503042035　**Course Name:** Preventive Dentistry and pediatric dentistry
Total Hours : 56　**Credit: 3.5**
Course Description：This course includes two parts: preventive dentistry and pediatric dentistry. Preventive dentistry aims to introduce the main principles of oral health care in clinic and community condition, the epidemiology of oral diseases, the basic method and skill of prevention. All means of preventive methods will be fully explained to the students including flouride application, fissure sealant, oral hygiene instructions, diet modification. Besides, the implement, management and evaluations of oral health education and promotion program will be covered. The preventive dentistry course aims to make the student form the philosophy controlling dental diseases through a preventive treatment plan and health education programs. Pediatric dentistry is the part targeting the growth and development process of children and to study the form and function of teeth, dentition, occlusion. The diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of oral diseases in children and adolescents are the contents of this curriculum, such as dental caries, pulpitis and peri-apical infection, trauma and periodontal diseases, developmental abnormality and early orthodontics of occlusal disturbance in children. This course requires students to grasp the theory and clinic skills of common oral diseases in children and adolescents, familiar with clinical manifestations of these diseases, and to develop comprehensive prevention and treatment plan for each individual child.
Textbook/Teaching material: Bianjinyou, *Hudeyu.Preventive Dentistry, 5th Edition*, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan, 2008;*Pediatric Dentistry*，Shi Sizhen，People's Health Publisher，2008;*Dentistry for the Child and Adolescent*，McDonald，Mosby, Inc. 2004;*Pediatric Dentistry*，Deng Hui，BJ University Press. 2005.

课程号：503043025　**课程名称：**预防口腔医学
总学时：40　**学　　分：**2.5
先修课程：口腔解剖生理学，口腔组织病理学　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　**任课教师：**胡德渝，范旭，李雪，尹伟
课程简介：本课程主要讲授预防口腔医学的基础理论；临床与社区口腔预防保健的基本原则和方法；口腔常见病流行特征及预防方法；为个体和群体服务的口腔预防保健措施。本课程将详细阐述和分析口腔疾病流行病学调查的原则、方法、常用指数和质量控制措施；龋病牙周病病因及危险因素，窝沟封闭等主要预防措施和方法；氟的防龋机制，氟化物防龋的各种全身和局部应用措施，包括原理、方法、剂量、优缺点；口腔卫生用品的分类、正确选择和使用方法；各种年龄阶段及特殊人群口腔疾病发病特点和预防原则；口腔健康教育和促进的的标准、方法、途径、实施与评价；口腔医院性感染控制的基本方法和原则。本课程目的在于通过教学使学生掌握预防口腔医学的基础理论、基本知识和基本技能，建立起口腔疾病的预防意识，以适应未来医学发展与人群口腔保健的需要，使学生毕业后能在所工作的社区组织领导和开展口腔常见病的防治工作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：卞金有，胡德渝主编，《预防口腔医学》第五版，人民卫生出版社，2008年1月
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503043025 **Course Name:** Preventive Dentistry
Total Hours : 40 **Credit:** 2.5
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of preventive dentistry, the main principles of oral health care in clinic and community condition, the epidemiology of oral diseases, especially dental caries and periodontitis , the basic method and skill of prevention and control in all dental fields.In this course there will be deep discussions concerning diseases of the oral cavity and how to prevent them in early stages, to avoid the advanced treatment. All means of preventive methods will be fully explained to the student including flouride application, fissure sealant, oral hygiene instructions, diet modification. And also, the implement, management and evaluations of oral health education and promotion program will be covered. In addition, methods and skills of infection control in dental clinic condition will be emphasized in the course.The preventive dentistry course aims to make the student master information on etiology and methods of prevention on dental caries, periodontal disease and to form the philosophy controlling dental diseases through a preventive treatment plan and health education programs.
Textbook/Teaching material: Bianjinyou, *Hudeyu.Preventive Dentistry, 5th Edition*, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan, 2008

课程号：503044010 **课程名称：**口腔黏膜病学Ⅰ
总学时：16 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：口腔解剖生理学、口腔组织病理学 **面向对象：**七年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周红梅、陈谦明 等

课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业七年制学生的专业课程。本课程主要介绍口腔黏膜病概论以及口腔黏膜感染性疾病、口腔黏膜变态反应性疾病、口腔黏膜溃疡类疾病、口腔黏膜大疱类疾病、口腔黏膜斑纹类疾病和唇舌疾病的流行病学、病因及发病机制、主要症状和临床病理、临床特征、检查和诊断方法以及各类口腔黏膜病的治疗措施。其主要任务是根据口腔医学专业的培养目标，系统地阐述口腔黏膜病的发生、发展和转归，帮助学生掌握本门学科的基本理论和常见黏膜病临床知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔黏膜病学》，陈谦明主编，第三版，2008年1月，人民卫生出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503044010 **Course Name:** Oral Medicine-Ⅰ
Total Hours : 16 **Credit: 1**
Course Description: The course was set up for the seven-year program students of stomatology as a professional subject. The course focuses on the general theory of oral mucosal diseases. And also, it covers the clinical epidemiology, pathogenesis and mechanisms, clinical manifestation, pathology, examination and diagnosis, ultimately, developing treatment plan for all kinds of oral mucosal diseases including oral infectious diseases, allergic reaction diseases, ulcerative diseases, bullous diseases, patches-stria diseases and diseases involving lip and tongue. The chief objective of this course aims to systemically elucidate the genesis, development and outcome of oral mucosal diseases, moreover, to help students to grasp basic theory and commonly used information relevant to clinical practice according to core objective orientation of cultivating students of stomatology.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Oral Medicine*, Chenqianming、Zhouzengtong, People's Medical Publishing House, Third edition, Jan. 2008

课程号：503045040 **课程名称：**口腔正畸学 Ⅰ
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4
先修课程：口腔解剖生理学 **面向对象：**口腔医学专业七年制
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赖文莉
课程简介：口腔正畸学是研究错𬌗畸形的病因、机制、诊断分析及其预防和治疗的一门学科。本课程由 32 学时理论课和 32 学时实验课组成。通过讲述口腔正畸学概述、颅颌面的生长发育、错𬌗畸形的检查诊断、正畸治疗的生物机械原理、错𬌗畸形的预防性矫治、牙列拥挤的矫治、深覆𬌗的矫治、反𬌗的矫治、开𬌗的矫治、复发与保持，并且开设了 X 线头影测量诊断学、牙颌畸形的早期阻

断性矫治、生长发育与正畸防治的作用、功能矫形治疗等专题讲座。要求学生了解口腔正畸学的基本内容，常见错𬌗畸形的正畸治疗原理、分析诊断方法、矫治设计、矫治器的选择及治疗过程。同时通过实验课，学习检查诊断、取模、X 线头颅侧位片描记、活动矫治器制作、简单固定矫治器识别和操作，使学生对正畸临床矫治过程有一个初步的感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔正畸学》第五版，傅民魁主编，人民卫生出版社 2007 年；《当代实用口腔正畸技术与理论》，罗颂椒主编，北京医科大学中国协和医科大学联合出版社，1996；《牙颌面畸形的功能矫形》，赵美英 主编，人民卫生出版社，2000；《当代口腔正畸学》，William R.Proffit 主编，Mosby,Inc 出版，2001 年第 4 版；《口腔正畸学》赖文莉主编 科学文献出版社 2005.

备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503045040 **Course Name**: Orthodontics I

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Orthodontics is a subject which studies the etiology, mechanisms, diagnostic analysis, prevention and treatment of malocclusion. The course focuses on the general overview of Orthodontics; Craniofacial growth and development; diagnosis of malocclusion; bio-mechanical principles in orthodontic force control; preventive treatment for malocclusion; treatment for crowding, deep overbite, crossbite, and open bite; in addition with relapse and retention. At the same time, we open seminars including X-ray cephalometry diagnosis, early treatment for dentofacial deformity, growth and development and its role in orthodontic prevention and treatment, and functional orthopedic treatment, etc. This course requires students to learn about the contents of orthodontics generally, make diagnosis and treatment planning of common malocclusion, select appropriate appliance and know the treatment steps. In addition, through experimental course, students will have some perceptual knowledge on the following fields: diagnosis, impression, tracing lateral cephalogram, removable appliance operation, fixed appliance identification and some simple usage.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Orthodontics*，5 edition ,Fu Minkui, People's medical publishing House 2007; *Modern Practical technology and theory of Orthodontics*, Luo Songjiao, Peking University and Peking Union medical College press, 1996; *Functional orthopedics of dental-facial deformities*, Zhao Meiying, People's medical publishing House 2000; *Contemporary Orthodontics*, 4 edition, William R.Proffit, Mosby,Inc,2001; *Orthodontics*,Lai Wenli, Scientific and Technical Documents Publishing House,2005.

课程号：503046030 **课程名称：**口腔正畸学 II

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：口腔解剖生理学 **面向对象：**口腔医学专业五年制

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**赖文莉

课程简介：口腔正畸学是研究错𬌗畸形的病因、机制、诊断分析及其预防和治疗的一门学科。本课程由 16 学时理论课和 32 学时实验课组成。通过讲述口腔正畸学概述、颅颌面的生长发育、错𬌗畸形的检查诊断、正畸治疗的生物机械原理、错𬌗畸形的预防性矫治、牙列拥挤的矫治、深覆𬌗的矫治、反𬌗的矫治、开𬌗的矫治及复发与保持，要求学生了解口腔正畸学的基本内容；常见错𬌗畸形的正畸治疗原理、分析诊断方法、矫治设计、矫治器的选择及治疗过程。同时通过实验课，学习检查诊断、取模、X 线头颅侧位片描记、活动矫治器制作、简单固定矫治器识别和操作，使学生对正畸临床矫治过程有一个初步的感性认识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔正畸学》第五版，傅民魁主编，人民卫生出版社 2007 年；《当代实用口腔正畸技术与理论》，罗颂椒主编，北京医科大学中国协和医科大学联合出版社，1996；《牙颌面畸形的功能矫形》，赵美英 主编，人民卫生出版社，2000；《当代正畸学》，William R.Proffit 主编，Mosby,Inc 出版，2001 年第 4 版；《口腔正畸学》赖文莉主编 科学文献出版社 2005

备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503046030 **Course Name**: Orthodontics II

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: Orthodontics is a subject which studies the etiology, mechanisms, diagnostic analysis, prevention and treatment of malocclusion. The course focuses on the general overview of Orthodontics; Craniofacial growth and development; diagnosis of malocclusion ; bio-mechanical principles in orthodontic force control; preventive treatment for malocclusion; treatment for crowding, deep overbite, crossbite, and open bite; in addition with relapse and retention. This course requires students to learn about the contents of orthodontics generally; make diagnosis and treatment planning of common malocclusion; select appropriate appliance; and know the treatment steps. In addition, through experimental course, students will have some perceptual knowledge on the following fields: diagnosis, impression, tracing lateral cephalogram, removable appliance operation, fixed appliance identification and some simple usage.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Orthodontics*，5 edition ,Fu minkui, People's medical publishing House 2007; *Modern Practical technology and theory of Orthodontics*, Luo Songjiao, Peking Medical University and Peking Union Medical College Press, 1996; *Functional orthopedics of dental-facial deformities*, Zhao Meiying, People's Medical Publishing House 2000; *Contemporary Orthodontics 4 edition*, William R.Proffit, Mosby,Inc,2001; *Orthodontics*,Lai Wenli, Scientific and Technical Documents Publishing House,2005.

课程号：503047010 **课程名称**：口腔之声论坛

总学时：16 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：无要求 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：唐洁

课程简介：本课程主要是以论坛的形式，对学生进行人文素质教育与创新教育，营造良好校园文化氛围。针对学生举办的讲座论坛品种多样，既有高层次、高品味的大家论坛，也有基础性的专家讲座，还有师生之间的互动论坛。参与本课程，在校园里就可以和国内外知名的专家学者面对面，同时，学生还可以零距离走进校内外长江学者、特聘教授及人文社科领域的专家学者。一系列学术论坛为学生开拓视野，完善知识结构提供了广阔空间，让学生更快捷地接触到世界领域内最前沿的科学知识和科学发展状况。通过举办各种形式的论坛讲座，使学生的触角由校内延伸到校外，由书本扩展到社会。一系列讲座论坛如同口味品种齐全的文化盛宴，让同学们在浓浓的书香气中又增添了几分关注社会现实、关注科学前沿的时代气息。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：理论课

Course Code: 503047010 **Course Name**: voice of dentistry

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description:Aiming to cultivate campus culture atmosphere, the course focuses on education of humanistic quality and innovation, mainly in the form of forum. It covers variety of student-oriented lectures, like high quality forums, professional lectures and interactive forums as well. It also provides assess to chatting with renowned experts, having close contacts with changjiang scholars, distinguished professors and experts specialized in humanistic science. A series of academic lectures help students broaden and refine their knowledge structures, and keep pace with latest scientific development in the world. Their knowledge can be extended from books to the whole society as a result.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：503048020 **课程名称**：口腔种植学

总学时：32 学分　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：口腔修复学、颌面外科学　　**面向对象**：口腔七、八年制学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：宫苹、刘福祥、莫安春、汪永跃、班宇等
课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业七、八年制学生的建议选修课程。该课程系统介绍口腔种植学的发展概况、基本理论，主要包括种植体-组织界面、种植体的组成和结构、种植生物力学、种植治疗的适应症和禁忌症、并发症及处理措施、种植外科技术（常规种植体植入和牙槽骨整复外科）、种植修复技术（部分种植义齿和全颌种植义齿修复）、种植义齿的复查和评价等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔种植学》 陈安玉主编，四川科学技术出版社，1991年。《种植义齿学》巢永烈、梁星主编，北医协和联合出版社，1999年。《种植义齿修复设计》 宫苹主编，四川大学出版社，2004年。《Contemporary Implant Dentistry》Carl E. Misch , Mosby publication, 1999(2008)
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503048020　　**Course Name:** Dental Implantology
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：This course is one of the recommended elective courses for seven-year or eight-year students of stomatolgy. The course systematically introduces history and theory of Oral Implantology , such as implant-tissue interface, implant composition and classification, dental implant bio-mechanics, indications and contraindications of implant treatment, complications of implanting surgery, conventional implants and alveolar bone reconstructive surgery, implant restoration with partial or full denture, implant reexamination and evaluation, and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material: ChenAnyu. *Dental Implantology*. Sichuan Science and Technology Press,Chengdu:1991; Cao yonglie、Liang xin. *Implant Dentistry.* Peking University Medical Press, Beijing:1999; Gong Ping.*Design of Dental Implant Prosthetics*. ,Sichuan University Press, Chengdu:2004; Carl E Misch.*Contemporary Implant Dentistry.* Mosby, St, Louis Missouri: 1999.

课程号：503049040　　**课程名称**：口腔组织病理学 I
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4.0
先修课程：病理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈宇；何志秀；吴兰雁；王炼；耿宁
课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业五年制本科学生的专业课程。主要内容包括两大部分：口腔颌面部组织学和口腔颌面部病理学，并且这两部分均按章节渐进性进行讲解。组织学部分包括八章，分别讲解牙、骨、牙周组织、口腔黏膜、涎腺的组织学特点，以及牙颌面发育。病理学部分包括十四章，分别讲解发育相关疾病、龋病、牙周组织病、口腔黏膜病、涎腺肿瘤及非肿瘤疾病、牙源性疾病以及颌骨病变。本课程着重从口腔颌面部相关的正常组织及病变的本质、形态特点、发生机制、病变组织结构的宏观和微观形态改变、病理诊断和鉴别诊断等方面进行教学，并结合新的研究进展适当介绍相关的研究前沿内容及分子病理学内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔组织病理学》（第六版），于世凤主编，人民卫生出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503049040　　**Course Name:** Oral Histology and Pathology I
Total hours: 64　　**Credit: 4**
Course Description: This course provides an extensive knowledge on oral histology and oral pathology knowledge for the undergraduates and graduates of dental professional programs. It is divided into two parts: oral and maxillofacial histology and oral and maxillofacial pathology. Both parts were organized into chapters to accommodate differing curriculum. The histology part contains eight chapters: histological structures and normal morphology of tooth, bone,periodontal ligament, oral mucosa, tongue and salivary glands, and dental and craniofacial developmental processes as well. The pathology part includes fourteen chapters: development malformation, infective diseases, immune relative diseases, cysts and tumor-like lesions, benign tumors and malignant tumors.This part addresses the nature, identification, pathogenesis,

clinical features,pathological appearances and prognosis of the diseases affecting the oral and maxillofacial regions. The current advances of histoloty and pathology, and molecular pathology relating with the course will also be introduced.

Textbook/Teaching material: Shifeng Yu ed.*Oral histopathology.sixth* ed,People's Health Plublishing House,Beijing.

课程号：503050040 **课程名称：**口腔组织病理学 II
总学时：64 **学　　分：**4.0
先修课程：病理学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈宇；何志秀；吴兰雁；王炼；耿宁
课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业五年制本科学生的专业课程。主要内容包括两大部分：口腔颌面部组织学和口腔颌面部病理学，并且这两部分均按章节渐进性进行讲解。组织学部分包括八章，分别讲解牙、骨、牙周组织、口腔黏膜、涎腺的组织学特点，以及牙颌面发育。病理学部分包括十四章，分别讲解发育相关疾病、龋病、牙周组织病、口腔黏膜病、涎腺肿瘤及非肿瘤疾病、牙源性疾病以及颌骨病变。本课程着重从口腔颌面部相关的正常组织及病变的本质、形态特点、发生机制、病变组织结构的宏观和微观形态改变、病理诊断和鉴别诊断等方面进行教学，并结合新的研究进展适当介绍相关的研究前沿内容及分子病理学内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《口腔组织病理学》（第六版），于世凤主编，人民卫生出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503050040 **Course Name:** Oral Histology and Pathology II
Total hours: 64 **Credit: 4**
Course Description: This course provides an extensive knowledge on oral histology and oral pathology knowledge for the undergraduates and graduates of dental professional programs. It is divided into two parts: oral and maxillofacial histology and oral and maxillofacial pathology. Both parts were organized into chapters to accommodate differing curriculum. The histology part contains eight chapters: histological structures and normal morphology of tooth, bone,periodontal ligament, oral mucosa, tongue and salivary glands, and dental and craniofacial developmental processes as well. The pathology part includes fourteen chapters: development malformation, infective diseases, immune relative diseases, cysts and tumor-like lesions, benign tumors and malignant tumors.This part addresses the nature, identification, pathogenesis, clinical features,pathological appearances and prognosis of the diseases affecting the oral and maxillofacial regions. The current advances of histoloty and pathology, and molecular pathology relating with the course will also be introduced.

Textbook/Teaching material: Shifeng Yu ed.*Oral histopathology.sixth* ed,People's Health Plublishing House,Beijing.

课程号：503051010 **课程名称：**社会实践与志愿服务
总学时：16 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：无要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**唐洁
课程简介：本课程将大学生社会实践与志愿服务作为大学生文化素质教育的重要载体，作为深化思想政治理论课教学的重要途径，作为创新人才培养的重要环节。本课程有计划地组织学生参观校内外的人文景点、历史博物馆，参加社会调查、访谈等活动，参与社会志愿服务工作，引导大学生走出校门，使学生在实践中提高自身的行为修养，强化青年大学生的历史使命感和责任感。通过该课程培养学生独立工作能力、团队协作能力、创新创业能力，运用所学知识和技能解决社会实践中的实际问题，进而促进大学生在实践中进一步增长知识和才干。帮助大学生增进社会认知、健全人格品质，在了解国情、懂得民情的基础上积累社会阅历、磨砺道德品质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 503051010 **Course Name**: social practice and volunteer service
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: The course mainly focuses on instructing undergraduates to participate in social practice and volunteer service, which is the main way to promote culture and quality education, the significant approach to strengthen ideological and political theory education, the crucial part to fulfil the cultivation of innovative talents. During the course, students can join variety of activities, like visiting artificial scenery, historical museum, making social investigation and taking part in social volunteer service as well. The activities help to foster a sense of responsibility and unity among the students, stimulating them to use what they've learnt to solve practical problems. They can not only practice working indepently, but also the collaboration and innovatation, which in the long run will promote their social cognitions, accumulate their social experiences and perfect their personalities.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：503052020 **课程名称**：牙合学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：口腔解剖生理学 **面向对象**：口腔专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李晓箐
课程简介：牙合学是研究与咬合相关的口颌系统生理和病理特征的学科。它以咬合的功能特点为中心，研究咬合的形态功能及其相互关系，以及与咬合有关的的口颌系统生理病理特征。内容包括：牙合、颌位、下颌运动及其记录；颞下颌关节和咀嚼肌的解剖；颞下颌关节紊乱病、磨牙症、咬合病，及其相关的咬合治疗。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《牙合 学》，易新竹主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月。
备注：理论课及实验课

Course Code: 503052020 **Course Name**: Occlusion
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2
Course Description: The subject aims at the physiology and pathology of stomatognathic system concerning of occlusal contact. The main contents include: occlusion, mandibular position, mandibular movement and their record methods; temporomandibular joint and mastication muscle; common dysfunction of stomatognathic system (temoromandibular disorder, bruxism) and related dental treatment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Occlusion*,YIxinzhu, People Medical Publishing House.

课程号：503053020 **课程名称**：牙体牙髓病学 I
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：口腔解剖生理学、口腔组织病理学 **基本面向**：口腔七、八年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周学东、李继遥等
课程简介：本课程主要为口腔医学 7 年制、8 年制的学生开设。课程主要介绍龋病的病因及发病机制、临床表现、诊断和治疗方法，以及流行病学特征；各类牙体硬组织非龋性疾病的病因、临床表现、诊断及治疗；牙髓病和根尖周病发生的组织生理学特点、病因及发病机制、检查和诊断方法、临床表现、诊断及治疗。课程将通过大课讲授、实验技能培训以及临床见习等多种方式进行教学。课程要求学生掌握龋病和牙髓根尖周病的病因、诊断、鉴别诊断等理论知识，同时掌握充填术、根管治疗术等常见治疗技术。因此，本课程对奠定口腔专业学生今后的临床实践的基础具有重大意义。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《牙体牙髓病学》，樊明文主编，人民卫生出版社，2002 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503053020 **Course Name:** Conservative Dentistry-Ⅰ
Total Hours :32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course is set up for the seven and eight year program students of stomatology, which including Cariology, non-caries tooth hard tissue disease, Operative dentistry and Endodontology. The course focuses on the theory and practical procedure of the diagnosis and therapy for dental caries, non-caries tooth hard tissue disease, pulpal disease and periapical disease. It covers the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical manifestations, diagnosis and treatment of dental caries, noncaries tooth hard tissue disease, pulpal and periapical disease. The students should fulfill the teaching plan through classes, pre-clinical lab training, and clinical practice under the guidance of teachers.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Cariology and Endodontology*, Fan Ming Wen, People's Medical Publishing House, 2002; *Pathway of the Pulp* 8# edition，Stephen Cohen and Richard C.Burns St Louis,Mosby. 2002；*Fundamentals of Operative Dentistry*， James B. Summitt, J. William Robbins, Richard S. Schwartz.. Chicago; Quintessence Publishing Co, Inc,2001

课程号: 503054010 **课程名称:** 牙周病学 I
总学时: 16 **学　　分:** 1
先修课程:口腔解剖生理学、口腔组织病理学、口腔生物学 **面向对象：**七、八年制学生
考核方式: 考试 **任课教师：**丁一、叶玲等
推荐教材或主要参考书：《牙周病学》，曹采方主编，第二版，人民卫生出版社。
课程简介:本课程是面向口腔医学专业七年制学生的专业课程。本课程主要介绍牙周病的分类和流行病学、各类牙周病病因及发病机制、牙周病的主要症状和临床病理、临床特征、牙周检查和诊断方法以及牙周病的治疗计划、基础治疗、药物治疗、手术治疗等各项治疗措施。

Course Code: 503054010 **Course Name**: Periodontology- I
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: The course is one of professional curriculums oriented towards seven-year and eight-year program students of Stomatological specialty. The course focuses on different aspects of periodontal diseases, including classification and epidemiology, etiology and pathogenesis, symptoms and clinical pathology, diagnosis and therapy etc.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Periodontology*，Cao Caifang, 2nd edition, People's Health Publishing House

课程号：503056020 **课程名称：**口腔专业英语（Ⅰ）-1
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：口腔内科学、口腔修复学、颌面外科学 **面向对象：**口腔七、八年制学生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**石冰、史宗道等
课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业七年制、八年制学生的建议选修课程。本课程主要介绍牙体牙髓病学、牙周病学、粘膜病学、口腔修复学、口腔颌面外科学的专业医学词汇及用法，每章分为医学词汇和阅读两部分。口腔专业英语的学习将为学生后期的科研、学习、交流打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材《Technical English》2003.6
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503056020 **Course Name:** Professor English of Stomatology（Ⅰ）-1
Total Hours :32 **Credit:2**
Course Description： This course is designed as an introduction of the specialized vocabulary and word usage of stomatology for undergraduate students. It contains Cariology, Endodontology, Periodontology, Oral Medicine, Prosthodontics, Oral and Maxillofacial surgery. Every chapter includes specialized vocabulary and article. This course will be useful to students for their continuous progress of research, study and communication.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Technical English*, Chen Qianming、Ding Yi、Li Jiyao、Huang Dingming、Huang Ping、Wu Yafei、Xu Yi、Yang Jingbo、Zhou Hongmei、Zeng Xin, June.2003

课程号：503057020　　**课程名称**：　口腔专业英语 I-2
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：口腔修复学　　**面向对象**：本科五年制学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孟玉坤等
课程简介：本课程将培养学生的阅读修复专业文章及教材的能力，同时也提高学生的国际交流能力，撰写修复专业英文文章，做英文交流壁报等。教材的所有文章均取材于国外教材，重点介绍修复的基本理论和概念，使学生易于了解，当然，也鼓励学生阅读其他修复文章和电子教材。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编教材：巢永烈等《口腔修复学专业外语》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503057020　　**Course Name**: Technique English of Prosthodontics
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course is designed to train dental school students to get ability to read and learn prosthetic English articles and textbooks. Furthermore, this course will help students to develop their proficiency in communicating with international lecturers, writing prosthetic articles, and presenting materials in prosthetic fields. All the literatures in the textbook are selected from those foreign textbooks widely used by dental schools abroad. They focus on some basic theories and basic concepts of prosthodontics which are essential to dentists, while easy to understand. In addition to the textbook, reading other prosthetic articles or e-book is encouraged.
Textbook/Teaching material:　Chao Yong lie ,*Professional English for Prosthodontics*

课程号：503058020　　**课程名称**：口腔专业英语 II
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：　2
先修课程：口腔修复学、口腔颌面外科学、口腔内科学　　**面向对象**：口腔医学专业五年制
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：史宗道、徐屹等
课程简介：本课程是面向口腔医学专业五年制学生的专业课程。主要内容包括：学习内容包括牙体牙髓病学、牙周病学、粘膜病学、口腔修复学、口腔颌面外科学专业词汇及用法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《Stomatological Technical English》自编教材。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 503058020　　**Course Name:**　Stomatological Technical English- II
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course is the professional curriculum for five-year program students majored in stomatology. The primary content includes the specialized vocabulary and its usage in parodontology, diseases of the oral mucosa, prosthetic dentistry and oral maxillofacial surgery.
Textbook/Teaching material:　Self-complied Textbooks

华西公共卫生学院

课程号：504001010　　**课程名称**：专业英语与应用 （Professional English）
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：所有专业课　　**面向对象**：卫生管理和健康保险专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：姚婷婷等
推荐教材或主要参考书：刘新军主编：《健康医疗保险专业英语》（上），中国劳动社会保障出版社，2001 年 10 月；顾健光，王郁主编：《公共管理专业英语》，上海人民出版社，2003 年 5 月
课程简介：本课程是面向卫生管理和健康保险专业学生的选修课程。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握卫生管理和健康保险领域的基本英文词汇，以及提高阅读、理解英语专业文献的能力以及口头表达能力，同时也能了解国外在卫生管理和健康保险研究的新进展
备注：理论课

Course Number: 504001010　　**Course Name:** Professional English and Applications (Professional English)
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:** 1
Course Description: This course is a health management and health insurance for students in elective courses. Through this course, requires students to master the field of health management and health insurance, the basic English vocabulary and improve reading comprehension ability in English professional literature as well as oral skills, but also to understand the foreign health management and health insurance in New Development
Textbook/Teaching material: Liu Xinjun editor: *"English for health and medical insurance" (I),* China Labor and Social Security Publishing House, October 2001; Gu Jianguang, *MRS and editor*: "Public Management in English," Shanghai People's Publishing House , May 2003

课程号：504002030　　**课程名称**：（医药）市场营销
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：管理经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：方锐
课程简介：本课程主要讲授市场营销的一般理论，市场调查、市场环境、市场细分、产品定位等的基本方法和技巧，并结合医药产品（服务）特点和我国医药产品（服务）市场特点进行实证分析，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握市场营销的一般理论和方法、学习医药市场调查，产品、价格、销售渠道和促销等决策方法，并对我国医药市场行业特点和营销的一般规律具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理经济学》，s . 卡利斯. 莫瑞斯等著，机械工业出版社, 2001 年 4 月第一版。《品牌药品》，汤姆. 布莱克特等著，复旦大学出版社。2003 年 10 月第一版

Course Code: 504002030　　**Course Name:** (medicine) marketing
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit: 4**
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of marketing, the basic method and skill of survey, marketing environments, segmention, positconing, and also, covering the peculiarity of medicine product (services) and distinguishing feature in our medicine markets, it is to carry on empirical analysis. So, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to mastar survey of medcine marketing, to learn making policy on produck, price, place and promotion, to have perceptual knowledge on circumstance on our medicine market, and present state of medicine marketing.
Textbook/Teaching material:: Teaching material:*Managerial economics*, s.charles.maurice ,China

Machine Press, First edition, April .2001.*Brand medicine*,tom.blackett ,fudan University Press, Frist edition, Oct.2003

课程号：504003010　　**课程名称**：艾滋病流行趋势与防治对策
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：马骁 周欢 刘巧兰 杨洋
课程简介：艾滋病的防治对于社会的健康发展有着重要的意义，本课程通过介绍艾滋病的流行趋势与特点，防治策略与对策，在大学生中普及艾滋病防治的基本知识与技能。本课程的主要内容包括艾滋病在全球与我国的流行趋势、艾滋病防治的基本知识与策略、与艾滋病有关的社会与伦理问题，我国艾滋病相关的法律与政策，艾滋病的同伴教育技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：张孔来主编：《艾滋病》，协和医科大学出版社，第一版，2001 年。刘民主编：《艾滋病性病流行病学》，第一版，北京大学医学出版社，2008 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504003010　**Course Name:** AIDS Prevalence and Strategy for its Prevention and Control
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit: 1**
Course Description：This course is designed to provide an overview of HIV prevalence in global and china, and the control strategies. Current public health policy, ethics, and politics of AIDS are discussed. Also the skills of health education and peer education are discussed.
Textbook/Teaching material: Zhang Konglai, *AIDS*, Peking Union Medical College press, 2001. Liu Min, Epidemiology of HIV/AIDS and sexually transmitted diseases, Peking university medical press, 2008

课程号：504005020　　**课程名称**：保险公司经营管理学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：保险学原理、人身保险、管理学原理　　**面向对象**：公共事业管理健康保险方向
考核方式：堂上闭卷　　**任课教师**：周晓媛
课程简介：本课程主要讲授保险经营的一般理论与实务。课程从管理学的角度出发，运用理论和实际相结合、定性研究和定量研究相结合的方法，全面系统地向学生介绍保险公司经营管理的全过程，包括营销、承保、理赔、投资、财务核算、偿付能力管理、再保险管理、计划统计管理、人力资源管理、经营效益评价等内容。要求学生通过该课程撤学习，掌握保险公司经营的一般环节及流程，经营过程中的基本岗位设置，不同岗位的基本工作职责及工作内容，理解不同环节的管理对保险经营的作用，对自己将要从事的行业有一个感性的认识，为将来的就业及今后的工作奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《保险公司经营管理》，魏巧琴编著，上海财经大学出版社，2007 年 8 月第 2 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504005020　　**Course Name**: Insurance Operation Management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2
Course Description: This course is mainly taught in the insurance business of the general theory and practice. Courses from the management point of view, using a combination of theory and practice, qualitative research and quantitative research method of combining a comprehensive and systematic way to introduce students to the whole process of insurance company management, including marketing, underwriting, claims, investment, financial accounting, solvency management, reinsurance management, planning and management, human resources management, operational efficiency evaluation and so on. Require students to withdraw through the course to learn, master the general part of insurance companies

and processes, business process jobs in the basic settings, the basic job duties of different positions and job content, understanding the management of different sectors of the role of the insurance business, for they were going to the trades in which there is a perceptual knowledge for future employment and lay the foundation for the future work..

Textbook/Teaching material::*Insurance Management*, edited by WeiQiaoqin, Shanghai University of Finance Press, August 2007 version 2.

课程号：504006030　　**课程名称**：保险精算学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学，统计学，保险学原理　　**面向对象**：健康保险
考核方式：闭卷考试　　**任课教师**：毛正中

课程简介：精算学是保险从业人员的必修课，本课程主要用数学、统计学的方法寻找随机事件（风险）的统计规律，从而为各种类型的保单制定适当的价格提供基础，以保证保险机构的稳定运行。本课程主要面向健康保险专业本科生授课，主要使学生掌握非寿险精算的基本知识（基本概念和方法），未来在保险机构工作时，能与精算师顺利地沟通，并为进一步学习更为详尽、高级的精算学知识打下初步的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《保险统计》《非寿险精算》，李恒琦编著，西南财政大学出版社，2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504006030　　**Course Name**: Actuarial science
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3

Course Description: Actuarial Science is a compulsory course for insurance practitioners; this course is mainly mathematical, statistical methods of finding random events (risk) of the statistical law, so as to provide the types of insurance policies for the development of appropriate price in order to ensure the stability of insurance institutions run. This course is mainly taught undergraduates for health insurance, primarily to enable students to master the basic knowledge of non-life insurance actuarial (basic concepts and methods), and can successfully communicate with the actuaries in the future work in the insurance sector, and lay the initial foundation to furtherstudy a more detailed and advanced knowledge of actuarial science.

Textbook/Teaching material::*Statistics in Insurance*,*Non-Life Insurance Actuarial*,Lihengqi，Southwest Financial University Press,2002

课程号：504007030　　**课程名称**：保险学原理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：公共事业管理健康保险方向
考核方式：堂上闭卷　　**任课教师**：周晓媛

课程简介：《保险学原理》是四川大学公共事业管理专业健康保险方向的专业核心课程之一，是一门介绍保险基本原理与基本形态的理论学科，是《保险精算学》、《人身保险》、《寿险精算》、《社会保障学》、《保险公司经营管理学》等一系列后续专业课程的重要基础课程。。本课程是健康保险专业学生所学习的第一门专业核心课程，重点在于基础知识的传授。保险学原理从我国保险实际出发，借鉴国际保险先进经验，以保险商品关系为研究对象，揭示保险产生、发展和变化的规律。其主要内容包括风险与保险、保险的产生与发展、保险的含义、特征、性质、职能和作用、保险的基本原则、保险合同、财产保险、人身保险、再保险、保险经营、保险精算基础、保险市场及其监督管理等内容。通过学习，将使学生系统掌握保险的基本概念、基本理论、基本方法，简要了解保险的历

史及保险产品，为今后相关课程的学习和从事金融保险实践工作打下理论基础。学生在学习中应注重理论联系实际，培养运用多学科知识解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《保险学》，孙祁祥著，北京大学出版社，2003 年 1 月第 2 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504007030 **Course Name**: The theory of Insurance
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The theory of Insurance is one of the core curriculums for the Department of health insurance .Based on the insurance practice of our country and taking advanced experiences of foreign countries for reference, this course focuses on insurance product relations, and discloses the law of originating, developing and changing for insurance. It covers a variety of subjects in insurance field, including risk and insurance, the origin and development of insurance, the definition, characteristics, properties, and functions of insurance, basic principals of insurance, insurance contract, property and casualty insurance, life insurance, reinsurance, insurance operation, introductions to basic actuarial science, insurance markets and regulations. The primary goal of this course is to equip students with fundamental concepts, theories and methods, a brief history of insurance and an overview of products, and to assure them solid academic foundations for other related courses as well as insurance and finance practice. And in this course students are encouraged to link theory with practice, cultivate universal thinking and promote the problem-solving skills.
Textbook/Teaching material: *insurance*，Sun Qi xiang book, Peking University Press, January 2003 2.

课程号：504008080 **课程名称：**毕业论文
总学时：252 **学　　分：**8
先修课程：所有专业课程 **面向对象：**卫生检验专业
考核方式：毕业论文 **指导教师：**全体专任教师
课程简介：毕业论文是卫生检验专业的一个重要的实践性环节，是培养学生逻辑思维、发现问题、分析问题、解决问题能力等综合能力的一个不可缺少的过程，也是培养学生初步科研能力的重要环节。本环节要求学生初步掌握文献查阅、文献综述、开题报告、实验方案设计、研究方法确定、数据处理、图表表示或绘制、论文撰写及答辩等科研工作基本方法。通过毕业论文过程，使学生具有基本的科研创新素质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 504008080 **Course Name**: Graduation Thesis
Total Hours: 252 **Credit**: 8
Course Description: Graduation thesis is an important practice part of the curriculum for students majoring in sanitary technology. This is an essential course aiming to develop students' logical thinking, to develop their capability of problem discovering, analyzing and resolving, to develop their capability of doing scientific research. In this part of studying, students are required to learn the basic skills to search，consult and review related literatures, to write an opening report，to design the experimental scheme，to choose suitable experimental methods，to treat data and draw figures correctly，to write a thesis and to give dissertation defense. They are required to have basic capability of scientific research and zeal for innovation.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：504008080　　**课程名称**：毕业论文
总学时：256　　**学　　分**：8
先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**指导教师**：全体专任教师
课程简介：毕业论文可通过完成现场调查报告或实验室研究报告或既往资料分析或文献系统评价或产品研发报告进行。通过毕业论文培养学生初步的科研能力以及一定的创新意识和创新能力，训练和提高学生的科研设计、资料查阅、实验研究、社会调查、理论分析、数据处理、计算机应用、英文阅读、文字表达和论文撰写等方面的能力。毕业论文选题需体现专业培养目标，具有一定的理论或实际意义，原则上要求每生一题，独立完成。毕业生需完成文献综述、开题报告和毕业论文，论文撰写需遵照科技论文的规范格式，毕业论文需经评阅和答辩。成绩记录等级为：优(90-100 分)、良(80-89 分)、中(70-79 分)、及格(60-69 分)、不及格(<60 分)。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践实习课

Course Code: 504008080　　**Course Name**: Graduation Thesis
Total Hours: 256　　**Credit**: 8
Course Description:Graduation thesis can be done as several forms such as field investigation report, laboratory research report , analysis of previous data ,system review , report for product research and development .Through graduation thesis students can develop preliminary research ability and sense and ability of innovation, as well as training and improving their ability on research designing ,data searching, experiment research, social investigation, theoretical analysis, data analysis, computer application, English reading, expression and paper writing.
Thesis selection should embody the major training objective and contain theoretical or practical significance. Thesis should be done all by one student in principle. Literature reviews, proposals and thesis must be finished. Thesis writing must follow the scientific specification format. These theses must be read and appraised and put to an oral examination. The score would be graded as: excellent (90-100), good (80-89), medium (70-79), pass (60-69), fail (<60).
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：504009060　　**课程名称**：毕业实习
总学时：192　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：卫生理化检验、卫生微生物检验、病原生物检验　　**面向对象**：卫生检验专业
考核方式：考查　　**指导教师**：教学实习基地指导教师
课程简介：毕业实习是卫生检验专业的一个重要的实践性环节，是培养学生理论联系实际的一个不可缺少的过程。本环节在各教学实习基地进行，内容包括各类有毒有害化学物质的检验及相关仪器的操作、各种病原微生物及卫生微生物的检验及分子生物学技术等。通过本环节的学习，要求学生进一步深入理解相关的理论知识，进一步规范实验操作，增强实验技能，以及更好的理解本专业的专业性质，熟悉疾控中心工作内容，为今后的工作打下一定的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略

Course Code: 504009060　　**Course Name**: graduation field work
Total Hours: 192　　**Credit**: 6
Course Description: *Graduation field work* is an important application section for those students

majoring in the sanitary technology. It is also a necessary course to train the student the ability of linking theory with practice. This section is carried out in teaching practice bases. Its main contents include the inspection of poisonous and harmful chemicals, the operation of the relative instruments, the inspection of pathogenic microorganism and sanitary microorganism, and the relative molecular biology technique. This course requires students to deeply understand related theory, further standardize the experiment operation, reinforce experiment technique, and better understand the characteristics of sanitary technology and know what they will do in their future. So it can help students to lay a solid foundation for their future work.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：504009060　　**课程名称**：毕业实习
总学时：192　　**学　　分**：6
先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**指导教师**：全体专任教师
课程简介：毕业实习是学生在完成主要专业课学习后，在疾病预防控制中心等教学实习基地进行学习和实践的活动，学生需在实习基地指导教师指导下，完成规定的各项实习任务，通常在疾病预防控制中心各相关业务科室完成实习，采取科室轮转方式进行。毕业实习主要目的是巩固和扩展学生所学的专业理论和知识，培养学生理论联系实际的能力和综合运用专业知识分析和解决实际问题的能力。实习结束后由实习指导教师给出实习评语和实习分数，合格者取得相应学分。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 504009060　　**Course Name**: Internship
Total Hours: 192　　**Credit**: 6
Course Description: Internship is learning and practice in teaching practice bases like Centers for Disease Control (CDC), which should be done after the learning of main specialized courses. Graduates should finish all kinds of practical tasks under the guidance of advisors in these teaching practice bases. Internship is usually carried out alternately in relative departments in CDC. The main purpose of internship is to consolidate and expand the professional theories and knowledge which the graduates have obtained, to train the ability of combining theory and practice together and solving problems by using professional knowledge. At the end of internship, advisers should give comments and scores to the graduates, and then the qualified ones will get relevant credit.

Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：504010120　　**课程名称**：毕业实习及论文
总学时：348　　**学　　分**：12
先修课程：所有计划课程　　**面向对象**：公共事业管理（卫生管理）专业
考核方式：论文答辩　　**指导教师**：刘毅 苏维 周艳阳 岳琳 赵莉
课程简介：在理论和实践课程学习的基础上，促使学生将所学的卫生管理基本理论与相关专业知识综合运用于研究与实践，培养学生科学研究的基本技能和论文写作能力。该课程涉及的领域包括医院管理、疾病预防与控制、卫生监督、社区卫生服务管理、农村卫生服务管理、公共卫生政策与改革、卫生人力资源管理等方面。
推荐教材或主要参考书：参考各类文献
备注：实践教学环节

Course Code: 504010120 **Course Name**: Graduation Practice and Thesis
Total Hours: 348 **Credit**: 12
Course Description: In studying the theory and practice of the course, students will be cultivated the basic skills of scientific research and writing ability. This course covers the area including hospital management, disease control and prevention and health supervision, community health service management, rural health service management, public health policies and reform, health human resource management, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：504010120 **课程名称**：毕业实习及论文
总学时：348 **学　　分**：12
先修课程：本专业所有课程 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **指导教师**：全体专任教师
课程简介：本课程旨在加深学生对所学基础理论知识与方法技巧的理解，培养分析、解决问题的基本能力以及实际动手操作能力。本课程主要内容包括：根据专业特点与能力培养的实际需要，安排医药企业管理专业毕业生到实习基地、到学院部分教研室及其他应聘单位就医药企业的计划、生产、营销、物资、设备、环保、信息、公关、劳动、人事、行政、财务等方面工作进行实地了解和参与实际工作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code: 504010120 **Course Name**: Graduation Practice and thesis
Total Hours: 348 **Credit**: 12
Course Description: The course focuses on getting a deeper understanding in fundamental theories and methods for students, improve abilities of analysis, settling and practice. The followings are the main contents of the course: students will work on plan, production, marketing, human resource, accounting, information, and so on, in healthcare and pharmaceutical enterprise.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：504011030 **课程名称**：病毒学检验
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：医学微生物学　医学免疫学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：余倩　裴晓方
课程简介：病毒学检验是卫生检验重要的专业课程之一，是卫生检验课程体系的重要组成部分。本课程包括病毒学检验技术和常见重要致病病毒二个部分，病毒学检验技术主要讲授细胞培养技术、鸡胚培养技术、动物实验、血清学实验、电子显微镜技术、分子生物学技术在病毒学检验中的应用及病毒的分离鉴定等；常见重要致病病毒主要讲授如流感病毒、麻疹病毒、脊灰病毒、肝炎病毒、轮状病毒、虫媒病毒与出血热等病毒的生物学性状、检验方法和卫生学意义。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握病毒的分离培养方法、血清学实验及分子生物学技术在病毒学检验中的应用以及这些方法的原理和操作注意事项；掌握常见重要致病病毒的生物学性状和检验方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：李洪源等主编：病毒学检验 人民卫生出版社 2006；张朝武主编：现代卫生检验，第一版，人民卫生出版社，2005 年；李影林主编：中华医学检验全书，人民卫生出版社，1996；王秀茹主编：预防医学微生物学及检验技术，人民卫生出版社，2002。
备注：理论课

Course Code:504011030 **Course Name:** Experimental Virology
Total Hours :48 **Credit: 3**
Course Description：Experimental Virology is one of the important speciality courses and the essential component of the course system for preventive medicine laboratory. This course contains two parts: the techniques of experimental virology and frequent important pathogenic viruses. The first focuses on containing cell culture techniques, egg inoculation techniques, animal experiment, serological examination, electron microscopy techniques, and the application of molecular biology techniques in experimental virology, isolation and identification of viruses and so on. The second focuses on the biological properties, test methods and hygiene significance of frequent pathogenic viruses，ssuch as Influenza virus, measles virus, polio virus, hepatitis virus, rotavirus, insect-virus and hemorrhagic fever and so on .This course requires students to grasp the testing theory and experimental key point of the culture techniques of virus, serological examination and the application of molecular biology techniques in experimental virology; to grasp the biological properties and experimental methods of the frequent pathogenic viruses.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Experimental Virology*,Li Hong-yuan,People's Medical Publishing House，2006；*Modern Health Inspection*,Zhang Chao-wu,People's Medical Publishing House 2005；*The Book of Modern Health Inspection*,Li Ying-lin,People's Medical Publishing House，1996；*Prevention of Medical Microbiology and Inspection Technology*,Wang Xiu-ru,People's Medical Publishing House 2002

课程号：102111030 **课程名称：**证券投资学
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：金融学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**王兵　张华
课程简介：本课程主要讲授证券投资分析的一般理论，证券投资分析的基本方法和技巧，证券组合投资和资本资产定价的有关理论和实际运用技巧，并结合我国证券市场上证券投资者的操作理念和行为以及证券价格的变动状况进行实证分析。本课程阐述和分析证券市场上证券价值及价格波动的内在原因和一般规律、证券投资的基本分析包括K线图分析、形态分析、均线分析、技术指标分析等各种分析原理和方法、证券投资组合和资本资产定价的有关理论模型及其在实际投资中的应用，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握证券投资分析的一般理论和方法、理解证券价格的变动原因及变动状况，并对我国证券市场的状况及证券价格的波动情况及证券投资的状况具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《证券投资学》，吴晓求、季冬生主编，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 3 月；《投资学》，滋维•博迪 亚历克斯•凯恩 艾伦•J•马库斯著，机械工业出版社，2002 年 9 月第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102111030 **Course Name:** Securities Investment
Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 3**
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory of securities investment analysis, the basic method and skill of securities investment analysis, the theory and practice of securities portfolio investment, Assets and Capital Pricing. And also, covering the behavior and conception of securities investor and variations of securities price in our securities markets, it is to carry on empirical analysis. The course not only introduces internal reason and essential rule of securities value and price fluctuation but also describes the basic principle and method on portfolio investment, such as K line charts, diagram analysis, line analysis and technical index analysis. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, how to apply Portfolio investment analysis, as well as the principles and model of Assets and Capital Pricing, in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand fluctuation of securities price, to have perceptual knowledge on circumstance on our securities market, fluctuation of security price and present state of investment securities.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Securities Investment*, Wuxiaoqiu、Jidongsheng, Renmin University of China Press, Mar.2004; *Investment*, Zvi Bodie、Alex Kane、Alan J.Marcus, China Machine Press, Second edition, Sep.2002

课程号：504013030　　**课程名称：**病理学
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：解剖学、组织学、免疫学　　**面向对象：**卫生管理、健康保险
考核方式：考试（闭卷）　　**任课教师 ：**程薇波 王晔
课程简介： 病理学是研究疾病的病因，发病机理以及患病机体在疾病发生发展过程中的形态结构，机能和代谢的各种变化(即病理变化)的科学，又是医学基础学科和临床学科之间的桥梁。本科目主要讲授病理学总论，即研究各种疾病可能具有的共同病变及发生发展的规律，主要内容有细胞损伤与修复，炎症、肿瘤学，侧重对各种基本病变概念的理解。本学科实践性强，授课方式主要有：理论课，实习课(标本，切片)尸体解剖见习，电视电影教学，以及临床病理讨论会等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《病理学》，第七版,李玉林主编，人民卫生出版社,2008 年;《病理学》，第六版，李玉林主编,人民卫生出版社， 2004 年;《病理学》，第一版，陈杰、李甘地主编；人民卫生出版社，2005 年； Essential pathology,Rubin. Lippincott company 2nd Edition ，1995；Basic pathology, Kumar. Saunders company 6nd Edition ，1997;《病理学》，第一版，李甘地主编；人民卫生出版社，2001 年;《大学病理学》，第一版，宫恩聪等主编，高等教育出版社，2003 年。
备注：理论课 32 学时，实习课 16 学时。

Course Code：504013030　　**Course Name：**pathology
Total Hours：48　　**Credit：**3
Course Description: Pathology is a base medicine subject, whose task is to study the etiology, mechanism, and morphological and metabolic changes of diseases. The course include the general pathology and the systemic pathology, which expatiate the generality of all diseases and each systemic disease, respectively. The content of general pathology include the cell injury, repair, inflammation and tumor, etc.
The subject need practice such as autopsy, biopsy, reading slides of samples and diagnosing. Therefore, the manner of schoolteaching include theoretic narrating, practiseing class (such as reading slides of samples, recognizing the diseases by nude eyes, autopsy, etc) or watching the kinescope or digital track recorder of autopsy and biopsy. When necessary, we will conduct the clinical pathological colloquium.
Textbook/Teaching material:：*Pathology*, 7th edition, edited by Yulin Li, Published by People ‘s medical publishing house in 2008.

课程号：504014030　　**课程名称：**病原微生物检验
总学时：72　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：病毒学检验　细菌学检验　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师：**余倩　裴晓方　刘衡川　许欣
课程简介：本课程是病毒学检验和细菌学检验的配套实验课程，是卫生检验专业必修的实验技能课程，通过实际操作训练，使学生进一步掌握细菌学检验和病毒学检验的基本技术和分子生物学技术。本课程主要实验项目包括病毒的分离培养技术、病毒的血清学技术、分子生物学技术技术、细菌学检验基本操作，抗菌药物最小抑菌浓度测定，消毒剂定量杀菌试验，常见病原菌的分离鉴定，霍乱弧菌快速检验等。通过课程学习，要求学生掌握各实验的原理，明确实验注意事项，熟悉相应的实验操作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：张朝武主编：细菌学检验，人民卫生出版社，2006；张朝武主编：现代卫

生检验，第一版，人民卫生出版社，2005 年；余倩、许欣主编：卫生微生物检验学细菌学分册，四川科技出版社，2003；王秀茹主编：预防医学微生物学及检验技术，人民卫生出版社，2002。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 504014030 **Course Name:** Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory Technique
Total Hours : 72 **Credit: 3**
Course Description: This course is the corresponding experimental course of bacteriological examination and experimental virology and the important skill training course for the preventive medicine laboratory students.The course enable students to further understand the basic skills of examination bacteriology and virology, molecular biology techniques by practical experience. The main experimental courses include: isolation and cultivation of viruses, serological examination of viruses, molecular biology techniques, basic skills of bacteriological examination, determination the antimicrobial's minimum inhibition concentration, quantitative germicidal test of disinfectants, isolation and identification of pathogenic bacterium, rapid detection of *vibrio cholerae* and so on. This course requires students to grasp the experimental theory, the key points of these experiments and be familiar with the experimental methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Experimental Bacteriology* , Chaowu Zhang, People's Medical Publishing House, 2006; *Modern Sanitary Technology*, Chaowu Zhang, 1st Ed, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005; *Sanitary Microbiology Bacteriology test volumes,* Xin Xu、Qian Yu, SiChuan Scientific and Technical Publishers, 2003; *Prevention of Medical Microbiology and Inspection Technology,* Xiuru Wang, People's Medical Publishing House, 2002.

课程号：504015030 **课程名称：**财务管理
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：基础会计 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**朱梦蓉
课程简介：财务管理学是经济管理类专业的专业课，是国家教育部规定的财经类专业十门核心课程之一。本课程以现代资本市场和商品市场为理财环境，以公司为理财主体，以公司价值最大化为理财目标，在讲授现代财务管理基本原理的基础上，着重探讨了企业在资本取得、资本运用、资本收益分配等经济活动中应遵循的规律和加强管理的策略和方法，同时还考察了企业兼并收购、重组清算、跨国集团财务管理等财务拓展问题。本课程将引导学生在己学经济管理相关知识的基础上，进一步掌握在市场经济中通行的财务运作理论、方法和手段，从而具备管理资金乃至整个企业的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《财务管理》，秦志敏主编，北京大学出版社，2006 年第 1 版；《公司理财》（第六版），斯蒂芬 A.罗斯等著，机械工业出版社，2004 年；《财务管理精要》（第十二版），斯科特·贝斯利等著，机械工业出版社，2003 年；《财务管理教学案例》，王化成主编，中国人民大学出版社，2000 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504015030 **Course Name:** Financial management
Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 3**
Course Description: Financial Management is a specialized course of economic management. It is one of the 10 professional core courses of economics stipulated by ministry of education. Taking modern capital markets and commodity markets as the environment of managing financial affair, corporate as the subject of finance, enterprise value maximization and the financial aim, the course focuses on primary principles of modern financial management, regulations of what the corporate should abide by in economic activities like capital obtainment, capital employment, capital income allotment, as well as tactics and methods on how to tighten up the management. The course also focuses on some financial extended problems, such as enterprise mergers and acquisitions, enterprise annexation and liquidation, financial management in multinational corporations. The course will guide students, on the basis of relative economic management knowledge of what they have learned, to grasp general financial operational theories, methods and

measures in market economy, to have the capabilities of managing funds and whole enterprise.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Financial Management*, Qin zhimin editor, Peking University Press, 1st edition, 2006；*Corporate Finance* (sixth edition)，Stephen A. Ross and others, Machinery Industry Press, 2004；*Essentials of Financial Management* (12th Edition) ，Scott • Besley, Machinery Industry Press, 2003; *Financial management teaching cases*，Wang huacheng editor，Renmin University of China Press, 2000.

课程号：102111030　　**课程名称**：证券投资学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：金融学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王兵　张华
课程简介：本课程主要讲授证券投资分析的一般理论，证券投资分析的基本方法和技巧，证券组合投资和资本资产定价的有关理论和实际运用技巧，并结合我国证券市场上证券投资者的操作理念和行为以及证券价格的变动状况进行实证分析。本课程阐述和分析证券市场上证券价值及价格波动的内在原因和一般规律、证券投资的基本分析包括 K 线图分析、形态分析、均线分析、技术指标分析等各种分析原理和方法、证券投资组合和资本资产定价的有关理论模型及其在实际投资中的应用，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握证券投资分析的一般理论和方法、理解证券价格的变动原因及变动状况，并对我国证券市场的状况及证券价格的波动情况及证券投资的状况具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《证券投资学》，吴晓求、季冬生主编，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 3 月；《投资学》，滋维•博迪 亚历克斯•凯恩 艾伦•J•马库斯著，机械工业出版社，2002 年 9 月第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 102111030　　**Course Name:** Securities Investment
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory of securities investment analysis, the basic method and skills of securities investment analysis, the theory and practice of securities portfolio investment, Assets and Capital Pricing. And also, covering the behavior and conception of securities investor and variations of securities price in our securities markets, it is to carry on empirical analysis. The course not only introduces internal reason and essential rule of securities value and price fluctuation but also describes the basic principle and method on portfolio investment, such as K line charts, diagram analysis, line analysis and technical index analysis. In addition, on teaching, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, how to apply Portfolio investment analysis, as well as the principles and model of Assets and Capital Pricing, in other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand fluctuation of securities price, to have perceptual knowledge on circumstance on our securities market, fluctuation of security price and present state of investment securities.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Securities Investment*, Wuxiaoqiu、Jidongsheng, Renmin University of China Press, Mar.2004; *Investment*, Zvi Bodie、Alex Kane、Alan J.Marcus, China Machine Press, Second edition, Sep.2002

课程号：504016010　　**课程名称**：环境病理学
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：组织学、病理学　　**面向对象**：预防、临床、基础医学
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：程薇波 王晔
课程简介：环境病理学是研究环境因素所致疾病的病因、发病机理以及患病机体在疾病发生发展过程中的形态结构，机能和代谢的各种变化的科学。本科目主要讲授由环境污染所致疾病、化学、物理、营养、生物等因素对机体造的影响方面的内容。环境污染主要内容包括空气污染、吸烟所致损伤、以及肺部尘埃沉着（矽肺、石棉肺、农民肺）等，主要讲授这些疾病或病变的发生发展规律；

化学中毒主要讲授常见毒物（重金属、农药及工业生产常见毒物）、化学武器、药物治疗因素所致损伤或疾病；物理因素损伤主要内容包括机械性损伤、热损伤、冻伤、电伤、放射性损伤等；营养因素性病变主要内容包括蛋白质能量营养不良、维生素缺乏、微量元素缺乏等因素造成机体功能障碍与形态学改变，以及营养过剩导致肥胖症等。 本学科实践性强，但选修课时有限，主要采取讲授授课方式。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《环境病理学》，自编讲义(程薇波、王晔编)， 2009 年; 《病理学》，第一版，陈杰、李甘地主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年;Essential pathology,Rubin. Lippincott company 2nd Edition ，1995;Basic pathology,Kumar. Saunders company 6nd Edition ，1997;《环境病理学》，第 1 版，郑志仁主编：山东科技出版社， 1991 年;《大学病理学》，第一版，宫恩聪等主编高等教育出版社，2003 年;《环境病理学》，徐英含主编世界图书出版公司，1994 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code：504016010 **Course Name：**Environmental Pathology

Total Hours：16 **Credit hour：**1

Course Description: Environmental *Pathology* is a base medicine subject, whose task is to study the etiology, mechanism, and morphological and metabolic changes of diseases that caused by environmental factors. The course includes the diseases caused by environmental pollution, chemic factors, physics factors nutrition factors and zoonosis. The task of the course is to elucidate the mechanism and morphological changes of the diseases caused by before-mentioned factors. The content of part of evironmental pullution diseases include the diseases caused by air pollution, smoking, pneumoconiosis and tumor; The content of part of chemic factors diseases include the diseases caused by heavy metal poisoning , pesticide poisoning chemic arm poisoning and drug treatment; The content of part of physic factors diseases include the diseases caused by mechanical trauma, heat injury, frostbite injury, electric injury, radioactivity injury; The content of part of nutrition factors diseases include the diseases caused by hypoalimentation, devoid of Vitamin and microelement; theat injury, frostbite injury, electric injury, radioactivity injury.The manner of schoolteaching is mainly theoretic narrating, If time pemission, practising class (such as reading slides of samples)will be adopted.

Textbook/Teaching material:：*Environmental Pathology*, edited by Department of environmental *Pathology of West China School of Public health，Sichuan University，2009*;*Pathology*, 6th edition, edited by Li Yulin, Published by People ‘s medical publishing house in 2004; *Pathology*, 1th edition, edited by Jie Chen and Gandi Li, Published by People ‘s medical publishing house in 2005;Rubin.Essential pathology, Lippincott company 2nd Edition ，l995**;**Kumar.Basic pathology, Saunders company 6nd Edition ，l997**;***Pathology*, 1th edition, edited by Gandi Li, Published by People ‘s medical publishing house in 2001;*Pathology*, 6th edition, edited by En-cong Gong,Yan-qing Ding and Gaosheng Huang, Published by Higher Education publishing house in 2001.

课程号：504018025 **课程名称：**毒理学基础

总学时：40 **学　　分：**2.5

先修课程：医学基础 **面向对象：**预防医学专业，卫生检验专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**徐培渝等

内容简介：现代毒理学在实验医学和治疗学基础上，发展为研究化学、物理和生物因素对机体的损害作、生物学机制、危险度评价和危险度管理的科学，也是对毒性作用进行定性和定量评价的科学。主要目的是预测化学物质对 人体和 生态环境的危害，为确定安全限值和采取防治措施提供科学依据。毒理学分为三大研究领域：描述毒理学、机制毒理学和法规毒理学。研究方法主要有动物实验、人群流行病学和临床毒理学。本课程要求学生掌握毒理学的基本概念、基本理论和基本实验技能；了解外来化学物在体内的运转和代谢，化学物的中毒机制。基本掌握毒物的一般毒性，致畸性和致

癌性的实验及其评价方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：周宗灿主编：《毒理学教程》（第四版），北京大学出版社，2006 年;王心如,《毒理学基础》（人民卫生出版社，第五版），2007 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code:504018025 **Course Name:**Basic Toxicology
Total Hours: 40 **Credit:**2.5

Course Description: Toxicology has been conventionally defined as the study of the adverse effects of xenobiotics on living organisms. As a multidisciplinary science, modern toxicology goes beyond the study and continues to develop and expand by assimilating the knowledge and techniques from many branches of biology, chemistry, mathematics, and physics, to the study of the adverse effects of any exogenous agent (chemical, physical, or biological) on living systems, biological mechanisms, risk assessment/safety evaluation and risk management. Toxicology is an exciting, innovative, and diversified field which serves overall sciences and the community. The professional activities of toxicologists fall into three main categories: descriptive, mechanistic, and regulatory. General speaking, the methods of toxicology include the test both in vivo and in vitro, epidemiological study, and clinical toxicology/human toxicology study.This course reguires students to grasp primary theory and methods of toxicology, to understand mechanistic of xenobiotics and risk management.

Textbook/Teaching material:: *Basic Toxicology* (The Fifth Edtion), Xinru Wang，People's Health Press of CHINA. Jul.2007

课程号：504019025 **课程名称：**分析化学
总学时：40 **学　　分：**2.5
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学、物理化学 **面向对象：**卫生检验专业本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**曾红燕

课程简介：分析化学是卫生检验专业必修的专业基础课程，主要讲授分析化学的基本原理、基本知识及基本操作技能；培养严谨的科学态度和良好的实验习惯；培养学生分析问题和解决问题的能力，为学习后续专业课程以及从事卫生检验工作打下良好的基础。通过对本课程的学习，使学生树立准确的“量”的概念，正确计算有关问题；掌握滴定分析和重量分析的基本原理和方法，熟悉其在卫生检验中的主要应用；熟悉定量分析中常用的分离方法的基本原理；掌握分析化学中各种误差的来源及其规律，学会分析数据处理的基本方法。课程主要内容有误差和数据处理、滴定分析概述、酸碱滴定、配位滴定、氧化还原滴定、沉淀滴定、重量分析和定量分析中常用分离方法等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：邹学贤主编，分析化学，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；武汉大学主编，分析化学（第四版），高等教育出版社，2004 年；李克安主编，分析化学教程，高等教育出版社，2005。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504019025 **Course Name**: Analytical Chemistry

Total Hours: 40 **Credit**:2.5

Course Description: Analytical Chemistry is a compulsory specialized basic course of sanitary technology. Focusing on the general theory, technology and basic skill of analytical chemistry, the course aims to cultivate abilities of analyzing and solving problems and lay the foundation of specialized courses studying. By systematical learning, it will enable students to establish exact concept of quantity, calculate relational problems correctly, grasp basic principle and method of titrimetric and gravimetric analysis, master the sources and laws of various analytical chemistry errors, comprehend essential theory of separate techniques in quantitative analysis and obtain how to analyze and process data. The course includes errors and data process, titrimetric analysis summarization, acid-base titration, complex formation titration, oxidation-reduction titration, precipitation titration gravimetric analysis and usual separate method in quantitative analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material:: Zou Xuexian,et al. *Analytical Chemistry*，People’s Medical Publishing House,2006; Wuhan University, *Analytical Chemistry(the 4th edition)*，Higher Education Press, 2004; Li Kean, *Course of Analytical Chemistry*, Higher Education Press, 2005.

课程号：504020030 **课程名称**：分析化学实验

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：无机化学、有机化学、物理化学 **面向对象**：卫生检验专业本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：曾红燕，骆平

课程简介：本实验课程为卫生检验专业必修课程，包括容量器皿的使用和校准、盐酸标准溶液的配制标定及硼砂中 $Na_2B_4O_7$ 含量测定、氢氧化钠标准溶液的配制标定及硼酸含量测定、EDTA 标准溶液的配制标定及硫酸镁含量测定、高锰酸钾标准溶液的配制标定及硫酸低铁铵含量测定、硫代硫酸钠标准溶液的配制标定及硫酸铜含量测定、硝酸银标准溶液的配制标定及氯化物中氯含量测定、氯化钡中结晶水测定等八次实验。通过实验教学，加深学生对理论知识的理解，使学生获得卫生检验技术所需要的分析化学方面的基本操作技能，并能够分析实验结果，从中掌握操作和条件对测定结果的具体影响。培养学生严谨认真、实事求是的科学实验态度和独立思考动手的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：四川大学公共卫生学院卫检教研室，分析化学实验教程，2009；邹学贤主编，分析化学，人民卫生出版社，2006 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504020030 **Course Name**: Analytical Chemistry Experiment

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**：3

Course Description: Analytical chemistry experiment is a compulsory specialized course of sanitary technology. It focuses on the general theory, technology and basic skilsl of analytical chemistry .Consisting of eight experiments, there are the calibration of volume instruments, preparation and standardization of HCl solution and determination of $Na_2B_4O_7$ in borax, preparation and standardization of NaOH solution and determination of boric acid, preparation and standardization of EDTA solution and determination of $MgSO_4$, preparation and standardization of $KMnO_4$ solution and determination of $Fe(NH_4)_2(SO_4)_2$, preparation and standardization of $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and determination of $CuSO_4$, preparation and standardization of $AgNO_3$ solution and determination of chloride content, determination of crystal water in $BaCl_2$.The course not only requires students to enhance the comprehension of academic knowledge, grasp basic Analytical Chemistry technique which widely used in sanitary inspection, understand how manipulations and conditions affect measure results after analyzing the experimental data, but also cultivates precise experimental attitude and ability of independent thinking and operation

Textbook/Teaching material:*Department of Sanitary technology,* West China School of Public Health, Sichuan University,*The Course of Analytical Chemistry Experiment,* 2009; Zou Xuexian et al, *Analytical Chemistry*，People's Medical Publishing House,2006.

课程号：504021020　　**课程名称**：分子生物学检验技术
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生物化学、医学微生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：裴晓方、汪川、王国庆

课程简介：分子生物学检验技术是针对卫生检验及相关专业本科生开设的一门理论与应用相结合的专业基础课程。该课程以分子生物学基本理论为基础，结合微生物检验领域的发展趋势，重点介绍最新的微生物检验的各种分子生物学技术，为满足现代检验检疫的要求和应对突发公共卫生事件打下基础。本课程主要包括：分子生物学检验概述、微生物核酸样本的制备、核酸杂交、PCR 技术、核酸序列分析、细菌 DNA 分型技术和生物芯片技术，重点介绍各类技术的原理和方法，并贯穿介绍各技术在现代疾病预防控制领域的应用。课程结束时，学生应掌握常用分子生物学检测和鉴定技术的相关理论和和技术要点，了解其在传染病诊断、病原微生物溯源、新发传染病及突发公共卫生事件快速应对中的作用。

推荐教材或主要参考书：裴晓方等，《分子生物学检验技术》, 四川大学自编讲义，2009. 9； 樊绮诗 等主编. 分子生物学检验技术（第二版）, 人民卫生出版社，2003， Joseph Sambrook and David Russell. 《Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual》 *(Third Edition).* Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. 2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504021020　　**Course Name:** Molecular Biology Techniques
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**

Course Description：Molecular biology Techniques, a course of combination of theory and practice, is a fundamental course opened for undergraduates who major in Public Health Laboratory Technology or related major. The course is based on the general theory and techniques of molecular biology and concerns of the development trends in microbiological laboratory technology. It emphasizes on the advanced molecular biological techniques in microbiological laboratory technology. The main contents of the course are general introduction of molecular biological technology, preparation of nucleic acids from microorganisms, nucleic hybridization, PCR, nucleic sequence analysis, bacterial DNA typing and biochips. On teaching, the course focuses on the principles and methods of the techniques and their applications in the field of disease prevention and control. This course requires students to grasp primary molecular theory and methods in detection and identification and their application in diagnosis of infectious diseases, tracing of causative pathogens, prompt response to emerging infectious diseases and public health emergency.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Molecular Biology Techniques*, by Pei Xiao-fang etc;*Molecular Biology*

Techniques（*Second edition*）, by Fan Qi-shi etc. People's Medical Publishing House. 2003,*Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (Third Edition).* By Joseph Sambrook and David Russell. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. 2001

课程号：504022040　　**课程名称**：妇幼与青少年健康
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：预防医学
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张建新 沈丽琴
课程简介：妇幼与青少年健康是研究保护和促进妇女、婴幼儿、儿童、少年身心健康的科学，是预防医学的重要组成部分，也是预防医学专业学生必修的考试课程。本课程通过课堂讲授、讨论、实习、自学等方式进行教学。要求学生掌握妇女、婴幼儿、儿童、少年生长发育特点、规律，及其学习、生活环境条件下的特殊卫生问题有关的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能，为今后从事公共卫生工作奠定基础。在教学过程中，重视理论联系实际，培养学生自学、知识的应用和创新能力，适当介绍本学科的发展新动态。本课程主要内容：妇女生理和保健、婴幼儿、儿童、少年生长发育规律、影响生长发育的因素、生长发育调查和评价、妇女、婴幼儿、儿童少年常见病预防、心理卫生与咨询、体育锻炼与健康、教育过程卫生、学校建筑和设备卫生和学校卫生监督等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：儿童少年卫生学，季成叶主编，人民卫生出版社，第六版，2006 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504022040　　**Course Name**: Health Issues among Women and The Youth
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description:Health Issues among Women and The Youth is a course related with maternal，child and adolescent health protection and promotion, which focuses on the physical and mental health related with the population of women, infants, children, adolescents. This course is one of the most important courses within preventive medicine system. Lecture, group discussion, laboratory work, self-study are the main methodologies for teaching and learning. Through learning the course, the students must understand the related basic theories, knowledge and techniques about the health of women, growth laws of infants, children and adolescent, the relationship of their health with their living environment. The courses specially focus on the reality practice based on the guideline of related theories and encourage students to create theories. In needs, advantaged topics will be introduced. The main contents of this course are: women's physiology and health, infants, children, adolescents growth and development, the factors that affect the growth and development, growth and development survey and evaluation, women, infants, children and teenagers in common diseases prevention, mental health and counseling, physical exercise and health, the health of education process, school buildings and equipment, health and school health supervision.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Children and adolescents health*, Jichengye, Renmin Health Press,2006

课程号：504023010　　**课程名称**：公共场所监测
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：环境、职业与健康、卫生监督与执法；公共卫生实验技术　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：吴媚
课程简介：公共场所监测是预防卫生监督的主要内容，也是环境卫生学的重要组成部分，是预防医学专业学生选修的一门专业课程。本课程主要通过讲授、自学等方式进行教学。要求学生掌握公共场所监测相关的基本概念，卫生标准制定的原则以及公共场所卫生监测的主要内容和方法，并了解现场卫生监督监测和管理的基本知识和技能，为今后从事环境卫生监督检测工作和相关科学研究奠定基础。在教学过程中，重视理论知识与实际工作相结合，适当介绍公共场所卫生监测相关新技术

和发展新动态，培养学生自学和解决实际问题的能力及基本的科研能力。本课程主要内容：公共场所卫生学特点及主要环境因素对健康的影响；公共场所监督监测、管理相关法规及卫生标准；公共场所微小气候和空气质量的卫生要求、监测项目和技术方法；公共场所生活饮用水和公共用品的卫生要求、监测项目和技术方法；公共场所相关疾病监测等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代环境卫生学》，陈学敏 杨克敌，人民卫生出版社，2008年第2版；《环境卫生学》，杨克敌，人民卫生出版社， 2007年第6版；《公共场所卫生学》，张利伯，上海医科大学出版社，1991年第1版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504023010 **Course Name:** Public Places Surveillance

Total Hours : 16 **Credit: 1**

Course Description：*Public Places Surveillance* is a main content of health monitoring and is a crucial component of environmental science, and also is an optional course for students who major in preventive medicine. Systemic lecture on theory and self-study will be jointly applied in the teaching. Students will master the basic knowledge of health monitoring for public places, the rules and methods for making hygienic standard, as well as the skills for local health monitoring. During the teaching, theory and practice will be banded together, and new technology or brand new development situation in health monitoring will be introduced to the students. By studying the course, the students will possess a qualification and a firm foundation for engaging in professional work and research in the field of health monitoring for public places. The course will address the following chapters: characteristics of health for public places, hygienic standard and law related to monitoring and management for public health, monitoring for micro climate and air quality in public places, monitoring for drinking water and commodity in public places, monitoring for disease related to public places and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Environmental Health*, Chenxuemin、Yangkedi, People's Medical Publishing House, Second edition, 2008; *Environmental Health*, Yangkedi, People's Medical Publishing House, Sixth edition, 2007; *Hygiene for Public Health*, Zhanglibo, Shanghai Medical University Publishing House, 1991.

课程号：504024010 **课程名称：**公共关系学

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：管理学原理 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐 镠

课程简介：社会和技术的迅速变化使得公共关系的管理功能日益重要。本课程主要讲授公共关系原理，介绍公共关系实践中的基本工具。课程内容覆盖公共关系本质、历史和基本理论，课程还介绍公共关系实践过程的基本原则，如如何与媒体打交道，如何撰写宣传稿以及如何制定、实施和评价公共关系策略。学生通过理论学习和案例分析将掌握公共关系的理论与实践框架并对这一领域的发展趋势有多方位的理解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：奥蒂斯.巴斯金，克雷格.阿伦诺夫，丹.拉铁摩尔：《公共关系：职业与实践（第四版）》，中国人民大学出版社，第一版，2008.9。胡百精：《公共关系学》，第一版，中国人民大学出版社， 2008.6。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504024010 **Course Name:** Public Relations

Total Hours : 16 **Credit: 1**

Course Description：Critical changes in society and technology lend importance to the increasing emphasis in the management function of public relations. The course presents and explains the disciplines of the public relations and the fundamental tools of public relations practice. The course covers the nature, history and theoretical basis for public relations. It also act as an introduction to disciplines of public relations process, such as dealing with the media, writing press releases and developing, implementing and evaluating a public relations strategies. Students will grasp the framework of theory and practice of

public relations and develop a multi-disciplinary understanding of the emerging trends within the field by the theory and case study.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Public Relations: The Profession and the Practice, 3rd Edition*, Baskin Otis, Lattimore Dan, Crag Aronoff, Renmin University of China Press, Sept.2008; *Public Relations*, Baijing Hu, Renmin University of China Press, Jun.2008.

课程号：504025020　　**课程名称**：公共关系学（1）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：传播学，组织行为学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：方锐
课程简介：本课程主要讲授公共关系的一般理论，组织形象塑造，传播、沟通，公关策划、危机管理等公关实务。并结合我国医药企业公共关系工作进行实证分析，因此，本课程具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握公共关系的基本理论和方法，树立公关意识，学会通过公共关系活动，使组织达到内外协调、顺利发展的良好状态，并对我国医药企业公关关系现状有一个感性的认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《实用公共关系学》，肖辉主编，北京大学出版社, 2001 年 9 月第一版。《危机管理》，薛澜，张强、钟开斌著，清华大学出版社。2003 年 5 月第一版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 50410120　　**Course Name:** public relationgship (1)
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course focuses on the general theory of public relationship, the practice of organizion image moulding, disemination and communication, making policy of public relationgship, crisis management .And also, covering the peculiarity of medical cooperation public relationgship; it is to carry on empirical analysis. So, the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to set up consciousness of public relationgship, to learn how to send organizion into advantage situation according to public relationgship, to have perceptual knowledge on public relationgship and present state of our medicine cooperation public relationgship.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Practicability public relationgship*, xiaohui ,beijing University Press, First edition, Sep.2001.*Crisis management*,xuelan,zhangqiang ,zhongkaibin ,qinghua University Press, First edition, May.2003

课程号：504026020　　**课程名称**：公共经济学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：西方经济学原理、卫生经济学　　**面向对象**：公共事业管理（卫生事业管理）本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：阎正民
课程属性：必修课
课程简介：公共经济学是一门关于公共部门经济活动规律的学科，它是从经济学角度研究、解释、分析和规范政府职能和作用。公共经济学研究对象是在市场失灵下的公共部门，特别研究为校正市场失灵而采取的各项宏观经济政策与措施及其影响。卫生事业管理领域有大量的公共经济学问题，这些问题的解决如果使用一般西方经济学知识显然不能满足需要。本课程着重介绍市场失灵的主要成因、公共选择理论、公共收入与公共支出理论、预算管理理论等宏观经济的基本理论和政策工具。课程希望通过公共经济学基础知识的教学，使卫生管理本科学生了解公共管理领域中政府行为的基本经济理论及其公共收支活动，尝试使用所学的公共经济学的思路或模型分析中国特定的公共卫生管理中存在的问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：华民,《公共经济学教程》(新编经济学系列教材)、复旦大学出版社　2003 年 7 月第 4 次印刷；郑文范编著：《公共经济学》，东北大学出版社，2005 年 7 月第三次印刷
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504026020 **Course Name**: Public Economics

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: Public Economics is a science on public sector economic activities and its disciplines. The science interprets, analyzes, and regulates government functions and role in an economic perspective. The study object of Public Economics is the public sectors under market failure. Especially, Public Economics study the macroeconomic economic policies, strategy and their impact on correcting of market failure. There are many issues of public economics in health service management area, and that can not be solved obviously if use common knowledge of Western Economics. This course focuses on the basic theory of macroeconomic theory and policy tools related major causes of market failure, public choice theory, theory of public revenue and public expenditure, budget management and so on. We hope that undergraduate students for health management understand the basic economic theory of government action and public revenue and expenditure activities in the field of public administration, and try to use new idea and/or model of public economics, learned from the course, to analyze the specific problems of management in public health in China.

Textbook/Teaching material: *A Course in Public Economics*, Hua Min, Fudan University Press, 2003. *Public Economics*, Zheng Wenfan, Northeast University Press, 2005

课程号：504029010 **课程名称**：公共卫生定性研究方法

总学时：16 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：公共卫生导论 卫生统计学 **面向对象**：预防医学专业本科生、环境、职业与健康营养、食品与健康 社会、行为与健康

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：李宁秀 张建新

课程简介：随着社会的发展，公共卫生领域中的许多卫生问题及影响这些问题的因素，仅仅依靠定量研究，通过问卷调查，用一些统计学的指标分析，已经不能够完全说明问题的本质及发现真正的影响因素，有时我们需要采用与相关人员的深入访谈、专题小组讨论等定性研究的方法来探索、了解、明确问题的本质及其影响因素。公共卫生定性研究方法就是在这样的一种需求下发展出的一门新型课程。本课程的主要内容包括：定性研究的概念、特点、应用、定性与定量研究方法的比较；课程将通过理论学习、讨论与实习的方式学习深入访谈、专题小组讨论、观察法、参与性现场研究、选题小组讨论等主要定性研究方法；定性资料分析及定性研究的报告撰写。本课程的教学目在于使未来的公共卫生技术人员和卫生管理人员掌握目前在公共卫生领域常用的定性研究方法，以助其在今后的工作实践中更好的使用此方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会医学》, 李鲁主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月第 3 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504029010 **Course Name:** Sociology Research Method for Public Health

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: With the development of society, many issues in public health and the related influential factors cannot be fully understood for the essence, and the truly influential factors will be ignored, only through quantitative research methods, with questionnaire investigations, and statistic approaches. Otherwise, qualitative research methods, such as in-depth interviews, focus on groups providing strategies to explore, understand and determine the essence of the issues, and the influential factors. Qualitative research methods for public health research, as a newly developed course, come out to satisfy such research needs. The main contents covered in this course are: concepts, characteristics and applications of qualitative research methods; comparison of quantitative and qualitative research methods. The students will study the major qualitative research methods, such as in-depth interviews, focus groups, observational research methods, participatory action research, and nominal group discussions through theories studies, group discussions and exercises. In addition, qualitative data analysis, writing qualitative research reports will also be covered. The course objectives are to: develop the ability of public health professionals and health administrators to understand the major qualitative research methods used in public health areas, and make good use of them in practical work in future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Social Medicin*, Li Lu, People's Medical Publishing House, 3_{rd} edition, July, 2007

课程号：504032010　　**课程名称：**公共卫生实验技术 I（毒理学实验和技术）
总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1.0
先修课程：医学基础　　**面向对象：**预防医学专业，卫生检验专业
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师：**徐培渝，黄毅娜
课程简介：毒理学是一门研究化学物质(包括 药物、环境污染物和工业化学物质等)有害作用的应用 学科，也是一门基础理论与实践并重的学科，其研究的主要手段是体内动物实验和体外细胞实验等，采用实验动物或细胞等方法接触外源化学物，观察其毒性反应，向人外推，以期评估外源化合物对人的危害及危险性。本毒理学实习课程内容有急性毒性LD_{50} 测定，评价遗传毒性的微核试验，评价生殖毒性的致畸试验等，要求学生在掌握毒理学的基本概念、基本理论的基础上，熟悉和掌握一些基础的毒理学动物实验的设计、实施、结果观察和评价等毒理学研究的基本方法和技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：王心如，《毒理学实验方法和技术》（人民卫生出版社，第二版），2007 年 7 月；周宗灿，《毒理学教程》（第四版），北京大学出版社，2006 年
备注：实验课

Course Code:504032010　　**Course Name:** Experiment and Techniques of Toxicology
Total Hours:16　　**Credit:**1.0
Course Description: Toxicology has been conventionally defined as the study of the adverse effects of xenobiotics on living organisms. As a multidisciplinary science, modern toxicology goes beyond the study and continues to develop and expand by assimilating the knowledge and techniques from many branches of biology, chemistry, mathematics, and physics, to the study of the adverse effects of any exogenous agent (chemical, physical, or biological) on living systems, biological mechanisms, risk assessment/safety evaluation and risk management. Experimental toxicology is very important and developed rapidly. The methods of toxicology include the test both in vivo and in vitro, epidemiological study, and clinical toxicology/human toxicology study. Animal experiments are the most dangerous method during toxicologic research. This course includes a few important toxicologic experiments. This course reguires students to grasp primary techniques and methods of toxicology, to understand the tests of general toxicity(LD_{50})、genetic toxicity and reproductive toxicity assessment.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Methods and Techniques of Basic Toxicologic* (The second edition), Xinru Wang，People's Health Press of CHINA. Jul.2007

课程号：504033020　　**课程名称**：公共卫生实验技术 II
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：卫生微生物学（II）　　**面向对象：**预防医学专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**裴晓方　余倩　王国庆等
课程简介：本课程是预防医学重要的实验技能课程，是预防医学课程体系的重要组成部分，也是预防医学专业学生必修的考试课程。实验内容包括训练基本技能的验证性实验和病原体鉴定的综合性实验。通过实验课程的训练，加强对卫生微生物学研究方法、检验方法、基本理论和基本技能的理解和掌握，是从事疾病预防控制、卫生监督、科学研究和卫生管理等方面工作的基础。在教学过程要注重联系相关的理论知识，要重视学生自主学习、自觉学习，分析和解决实际问题能力，以及创新思维和能力的培养，提高学生的工作能力和研究能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：自编。参考书目：1. 张朝武主编：卫生微生物学，第四版，人民卫生出版社出版，2007 年；2. 张朝武《现代卫生检验》，人民卫生出版社 2006；3. 王秀茹《预防医学微生物学及检验技术》，人民卫生出版社 2002

备注：实验课

Course Code: 504033020 **Course Name:** Public Health Laboratory II
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：This is a skill training course after studying of the Public Health Microbiology for the preventive medicine students. Both replication and integrated experiments for the detection and differentiation of microorganisms related to human health are included in the training, which will be very helpful for the improving of the technical skills and problem solving ability of the students, for their better understanding of the theories, they have learned methods in Public Health Microbiology in the class. The skills trained here is the bases for the students' future work in disease prevention and control, health supervision, health administration as well as the research work in public health professionals. In this training course, special attention will be paid on the improving of the ability of working and research of the students by closely connection of the related theory and the skills, on the capacity build of the students for the self learning and problem solving, as well as the creative thinking.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Public Health Laboratory II--Public Health Microbiology*, Authors need to be named

课程号：504035020 **课程名称：**公共卫生实验技术(4)
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：卫生化学 **面向对象：**预防医学专业本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**曾红燕，郑波，骆平，黎源倩等
课程简介：公共卫生实验技术是预防医学专业的专业基础课程。通过该门课程的学习，要求学生掌握常用卫生化学技术的原理、仪器的基本结构及使用方法，为以后的专业课程学习打下基础。本课程通过实验过程学习紫外-可见分光光度计、原子吸收分光光度计、电化学分析仪、气相色谱仪、高效液相色谱仪等仪器使用方法。要求通过实验教学，使学生熟悉各种分析仪器的特点和操作方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：公共卫生实验技术(4)教程，四川大学华西公共卫生学院卫检教研室编；郭爱民主编，卫生化学,人民卫生出版社，2008 年；James W. et al Undergraduate Instrumental Analysis. Marcel Dekker, 6th Edition, 2005；Skoog, Holler& Nieman, Principles of Instrumental Analysis, 5th ed., 1998
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504035020 **Course Name:** Lab technics in public health(4)
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：The Lab technics in public health (4) is a basic curriculum for the students majoring in Preventive Medicine. The students are required to master the principles of the commonly used analytical instruments in Sanitary Chemistry and their configurations. The main content of the course includes experiments on ultraviolet-visible spectrophotometer, atomic absorption spectrophotometer, pH meter / voltammeter, gas chromatograph and high performance liquid chromatograph etc. The students are required to master the principles and the operation methods, application scope and the advantage and disadvantage of the analytical instruments.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The Course of Lab technics in public health(4)* ,West China School of Public Health,Sichuan UniversitySanitary Chemistry, Guo Aimin , People's Medical Publishing House, 2008; James W. et al. *Undergraduate Instrumental Analysis*. Marcel Dekker, 6th Edition, 2005；Skoog, Holler& Nieman, *Principles of Instrumental Analysis*, 5th ed., 1998

课程号：504036010 **课程名称：**公共卫生实验技术(5)
总学时：16 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：略 **面向对象：**预防医学
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**沈丽琴
课程简介：实验技术 5 是以人体形态、机能的测定技术为主的一门公共卫生学的专业实践课，是预

防医学的重要组成部分，也是预防医学专业学生必修的操作考试课程。本课程以实习操作为主，通过讲授、讨论、实习、自学等多种方式进行教学。要求学生掌握人体形态、机能检测有关的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能，为今后从事卫生监督工作和在预防医学领域及相关领域进一步发展奠定基础。在教学过程中要理论联系实际，重视学生操作能力、知识的应用能力和创新能力的培养。本课程主要内容：体格检测方法、营养状况测评、骨龄评定、心肺功能测定、视听力和嗅味觉检测、心理测定、疲劳测定、职业紧张测定等八个课堂实习。

推荐教材或主要参考书：儿童少年卫生学，季成叶主编，人民卫生出版社，第六版，2006 年

备注：实践课

Course Code: 504036010 **Course Name**: Lab technics in public health(5)

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: Lab technics in public health (5) is a course based on human morphology and function. It's the basic method and skill in public. It's a technology-based public health course of professional practice. It's an important part of preventive medicine. The course not only describes the basic principle, but also introduces the basic method on Practical operation of this program. The teaching methods are mainly teaching, discussions, self-study and so on. This course requires students to master the basic theory, basic knowledge and basic skills for the future work inpublic health .The course has eight parts: physical detection methods, the nutritional status of evaluation, bone age assessment, cardio-pulmonary function test, audio-visual force and smell taste testing, psychological measurement, fatigue measurement, occupational stress measurement of classroom practice.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Children and adolescents health*, Jichengye, Renmin Health Press,2006

课程号：504040040 **课程名称：**公共营养学

总学时：64 **学　　分：**4

先修课程：基础营养学 **面向对象：**医学营养专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**曾果

课程简介：公共营养学是研究如何通过改善人群饮食行为来预防疾病和促进健康的学科，它阐述人群营养问题及其原因，探讨解决营养问题的措施和方法，具有较强的实践性、社会性、宏观性和多学科性特点。本课程重点讲授公共营养学的基本概念、方法和重要信息，包括营养标准、膳食指南、营养状况评价、营养监测、营养教育与干预、饮食行为与健康、膳食营养与慢性病预防、社区营养实践、现场营养工作规划与管理、食物营养政策及法规等内容。要求学生掌握公共营养学的基本理论、基本技能及其应用，熟悉公共营养工作的主要内容和方法。本课程教学分为课堂讲授和实习两部分，强调培养学生实际应用能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《公共营养学》讲义，曾果主编，2009

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504040040 **Course Name:** Public Health Nutrition

Total Hours : 64 **Credit: 4**

Course Description：Public Health Nutrition is a discipline that strives to prevent disease and enhance health by improving public's eating habits that characters in strong practicability, sociality, macrocosm and multidiscipline. The course presents the basic concepts, methods and core information in detecting and solving nutrition and health problem for population. It mainly discusses nutrition standard, dietary guideline, nutrition status assessment, nutrition monitoring, nutrition education and intervention, eating behavior, community nutrition practice，management of nutrition program，nutrition for chronic disease prevention, and food nutrition policy. It is asked for students to understand the general theory and skill in public health nutrition and to grasp its application. The course is given by lectures and practices. It will pay more attention to train the practical capability of students.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Public health Nutrition*, Zeng Guo 2009

课程号：504042030 **课程名称**：管理经济学
总学时：48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：大学数学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：方锐、刘媛
课程简介：管理经济学是应用经济学的一个分支，它从经济学角度分析商务经营和其它管理活动的基本决策规则，并讨论企业决策活动与市场环境的关系，为经营决策提供了一种系统而又有逻辑的分析方法。本课程是微观经济学在管理实践中的应用，是沟通经济学理论与企业管理决策的桥梁。本课程的主要内容包括：需求理论、生产理论、成本理论、市场理论、定价实践、风险与投资决策、市场失灵与政府的作用等。通过本课程的学习，要求学生理解管理经济学的基本概念，掌握基本理论框架，熟悉管理经济学的分析方法，如均衡分析、边际分析、数学模型分析等。课堂讲授从现实经济问题出发，结合相关案例，以加深学生对经济现状的认识，并提高学生综合运用分析工具的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《管理经济学》詹姆斯 •R •麦圭根、R •查尔斯 •莫耶、弗雷德里克 •H •B •哈里斯、李国津著，机械工业出版社，2006 年第 10 版；《管理经济学》，H • 克雷格 • 彼得森、W • 克里斯 • 刘易斯著，中国人民大学出版社，2003 年第 4 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504042030 **Course Name**: Managerial Economics
Total Hours: 48 **Credits**: 3
Course Description: As a branch of applied economics, the Managerial Economics discusses the basic principles of decision-making for business operation and other management activities. It also studies relationships between the decision-making of corporations and the market which belongs to a systematic and logic method of analyzing for operations. This course is the application of microeconomics in the field of management. It is the bridge to connect economic theories and the management practices of corporations. Contents covered in this course include the demand theory, the production and cost theory, the market theory, pricing, risk and investment decision-making, market failure and the role of government and so on. This course requires students to understand basic conceptions and the framework of theories in Managerial Economics systematically. Students are also required to master the research methods and tools as well, such as equilibrium analysis, marginal analysis and mathematics models. Students can get a deep understanding of the current economy in China and are able to utilize economic tools to study economic problems comprehensively based on the classroom lectures and case studies.
Textbook/Teaching material:: *Managerial Economics*, James R. McGuigan, R.Charles Moyer, Frederick H.B. Harris, Li Guojin, China Machine Press, 10th Edition, 2006; *Managerial Economics*, H. Craig Petersen, W. Chris. Lewis, China Renmin University Press, 4th Edition, 2003.

课程号：504043020 **课程名称**：管理思想史
总学时：32 **学分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：符定莹
课程简介：本课程主要讲授管理思想的发展历史。通过回顾管理科学的起源、形成和发展进程，归纳管理思想演进的基本线索，了解西方历史上各个时期的管理活动中所普遍存在的基本管理理论、管理理念，以及这些理论、理念的发展变革等问题。本课程主要内容包括：管理思想史导论、古典管理理论、行为科学理论、现代管理论和当代管理理论以及与这些理论阶段相适应的案例讨论。本课程要求学生对西方管理历史上的基本思想、主要流派有一个比较系统的了解和把握，提高对西方

以往管理知识的鉴赏能力，同时提高将西方管理思想、理论与当代中国管理实践想结合的能力。
推荐教材及主要参考书：姜杰主编：《管理思想史》，北京大学出版社出版，2007 年 1 月第 1 版；【美】丹尼尔·A·雷恩著：《管理思想的演变》，中国社会科学出版社，1997 年 3 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504043020 **Course Name:** History of Management Thought
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description: The course focuses on the developing history of management thought. By reviewing the origin, forming and developing process, the course concludes the basic evolution clue of management thought, helps students to understand the basic management theories, management ideas and some changes relatived to those theories, which exist widely in management practices in various western history periods. The following main contents are included in the course: introduction, classical management theory, behavioral theory, modern management theory, contemporary management theory and case discussion associated with each theory period. The course requires students to understand and grasp the main management thoughts and schools on the western management history, to improve the capacity of combining management thought with Chinese management practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: *The History of Western Management Thoughts*, Jiangjie, Peking University Press, Jan.2007; *The Evolution of Management Thought*, Daniel A.Wren, China Social Sciences Press, Mar.1997

课程号：504044030 **课程名称**：管理心理学（Ⅰ）
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：刘毅　岳琳　赵莉
课程简介：通过本课程的学习，使学生了解管理心理学的基本理论和方法，能熟悉或掌握有关的管理技能，并能将有关理论和方法应用于实践，指导管理工作，以期提高管理水平与技巧，为以后从事的管理或相关工作打下基础。本门课程讲授主要内容包括：心理学基本理论；管理中的社会认知；员工个性与管理；员工行为激励；情绪与挫折管理；态度的形成改变；管理中的群体心理与行为；管理沟通与冲突；管理中的人际关系；领导者的权力与影响力；有效的领导作风与行为等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理心理学》，刘毅主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年 3 月第 2 版；《管理心理学》，苏东水，复旦大学出版社、2004 年 1 月第 4 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504044030 **Course Name**: Managerial Psychology(Ⅰ)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: In studying this subject, the students should acquire the basic theory and method of Managerial Psychology, develop the relative management skills, and also practice them, so that to put a smooth way for their work in the future. The main contents include: the basic theory of Psychology, social cognition progress in management, staffs' personalities and management, behavior motivation for employee, emotion and frustration management, attitude formation and change, group psychology and behavior in management, communication and conflict management, relationships management, leader's authorities and influence, effective style of leadership and behaviors as well.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Managerial Psychology*, Liu Yi, Sichuan University Press, Mar.2008; *Managerial Psychology*, Su Dongshui, Fudan University Press, Jan.2004

课程号：504045020　　**课程名称**：管理心理学(Ⅱ)
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘毅

课程简介：本课程旨在让学生了解管理心理学的基本理论、方法与技术，并能将相应的方法与技术应用于社会实践，能分析工作中的心理学问题并能积极应对，提高工作能力。本门课程主要内容包括：对员工行为的认识、工作中人的个性差异、员工行为激励、工作中的情绪与挫折应对；态度的改变；工作中的社会心理问题和人际关系处理等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理心理学》，刘毅主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年 3 月第 2 版

备注：公选课

Course Code: 504045020　　**Course Name**: Managerial Psychology(Ⅱ)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: In studying this subject, the students should acquire the basic theories, methods and technologies of Managerial Psychology, practice them appropriately, analyze the psychological problem in their work and response it positively. The main contents include: the knowledge about employee behavior, individual difference at work, emotion and frustration response at work, attitude change, working out social psychological and relationship problems at work and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Managerial Psychology*, Liuyi, Sichuan University Press, Mar.2008

课程号：504047030　　**课程名称**：管理学原理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：朱昌蕙

课程简介：本课程是面向工商管理医药企业管理方向以及其他经济学、管理学本科学生的类级平台课，是管理学科的一个重要基础学科。主要内容包括：管理思想的发展、管理的基本原理、管理伦理与企业社会责任、组织文化、管理决策、计划与计划工作、战略性计划、组织设计、人员配备、组织力量的整合、领导与领导者、激励、沟通、控制与控制方法，以及结合以上各内容进行案例观摩和案例分析等。本课程要求学生掌握管理的要求, 学生能够树立正确的管理观念，运用管理学的基本理论和方法、技能，结合实际，从事管理的实际工作、以及教学和科研工作，并为进一步的专研提高奠定良好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《管理学——原理与方法》，周三多主编，复旦大学出版社，2005 年 1 月第四版；《管理学》，（美）哈罗德.孔茨等著，经济科学出版社，1993 年第九版；《科学管理理论》，F.泰罗著，中国社会科学出版社，1978 年；《管理：任务、责任和实践》，P.F.德鲁克著，科学出版社，1994 年。

备注：理论课

Course Number: 50404703　　**Course Name:** Principles of Management
Total Hours: 48　　**Credits:** 3

Course Description: This course is a platform course for pharmaceutical management-oriented undergraduates of the business administration major as well as other students of economics and management majors and is an

important fundamental one of management discipline. Main contents include: the development of management concepts, the basic principles of management, management ethics and corporate social responsibilities, organizational culture, management decision-making, planning and programing, strategic plans, organizational design, staffing, integration of organizational strengths, leader and leadership, motivation, communication, control and control methods, as well as the case observation and analysis on the basis of a comprehensive study of the above knowledge. This course requires students to master the management requirements, be able to establish correct management concepts, apply the basic theory, methods and skills of management to solve the real-world problems in management or teaching and research work so as to lay a sound foundation for further research.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Management - Principles and Methods*, Zhou Sanduo, Fudan University Press, 4th edition, Jan. 2005; *Management*, (U.S.) Harold. Koontz, etc. Economic Science Press, 9th edition, 1993; *Scientific Management Theory*, F. Taylor, China Social Sciences Press, 1978; *Management: Tasks, Responsibilities and Practices*, P. F Drucker, Science Press, 1994.

课程号：504048010　　**课程名称**：管理研究实践
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：公共事业管理（卫生管理）专业
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘毅 苏维 周艳阳 岳琳　赵莉
课程简介：通过对具体科学研究项目以及专题的介绍与讨论，使学生了解医院管理、疾病预防与控制、卫生监督、社区卫生服务管理、农村卫生服务管理、公共卫生政策与改革、卫生人力资源管理等方面的具体问题，以及该领域的一些前沿进展和实践，扩大学生专业知识面，并提高学生分析问题以及解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：研究资料
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504048010　　**Course Name**: Management　study practice
Total Hours:　16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: By analyzing and discussing the practical science research project, the students should understand the forward progress and some of the latest knowledge of the hospital management, disease control and prevention and health supervision, community health service management, rural health service management, public health policies and reform, health human resource management etc. Aim of the course is to expand the student's professional knowledge and improve the students' abilities of analyzing issues and problem-solving.
Textbook/Teaching material: Research data

课程号：504049010　　**课程名称**：合理饮食与健康
总学时：18　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：开卷考试　　**任课教师**：李云 吕晓华
课程简介：本门课程主要介绍食物中的营养素对人体健康的生理作用和有益影响，以及对疾病发生、发展的影响；介绍食品污染与健康以及食源性疾病。课程通过课堂讲授、观看教学录像、自学等方式进行教学。本课程的教学目的是培养学生全面理解营养、食品与人体健康、疾病的关系，掌握营养学的基本理论和合理营养，提高学生的素质，为改善人体营养水平，预防疾病，增进体质打好基础。本门课程主要内容：营养学的基本概念、合理饮食的概念、膳食指南、DRIs；人体的能量需要、

能量平衡，蛋白质、脂类、碳水化合物、维生素、无机盐和微量元素等各类营养素；营养与营养相关的慢性病；食品污染与健康；食源性疾病。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医学营养学》，黄承钰主编，第一版，人民卫生出版社出版，2002；《营养与食品卫生学》，孙长灏主编 第六版，人民卫生出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504049010 **Course Name**: Reasonable diet and Health

Total Hours: 18 **Credit**: 1

Course Description：Course Description: Reasonable diet and health is a subject on the physiological effects of food nutrient on human health and the occurrence and development of disease. Foodborne disease and the relationship between food contamination and health will also be introduced. Office coaching, education videos and self-study will be the main teaching methods.In order to enhance students' capacity and lay the foundation for their further works, which will contain nutrition status improvements, health promotion and disease control, this course is designed to guide the students to understand the relationships among food, human health and disease, and to make the students master the basic knowledge of nutrition and the rational nutrition. Main contents include: basic conceptions of nutrition, reasonable diet, dietary guidelines, DRIs, energy requirements and energy balance, mass nutrients and trace nutrients, nutrition and nutrition-related diseases, food contamination and health, foodborne disease.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Nutrition*,huangchengyu，People's Medical Publishing House，2002；*Nutrition and Food Hygiene*, sunchanghao，People's Medical Publishing House，Sixth Edition,2006。

课程号：504050020 **课程名称：**宏观经济学

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：大学数学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘媛

课程简介：宏观经济学是经济管理类专业本科生的重要基础课之一，它以整个国民经济作为研究对象，探讨经济总量的决定及其变化规律，通过对经济总量的分析为政府制定宏观经济政策提供理论依据。其具体内容包括国民收入决定和变动，长期的经济增长和短期的经济波动以及相关的通货膨胀、失业和国际收支问题，宏观经济政策的目标和政策手段、财政政策和货币政策等。通过对本课程的讲授，学生能够系统地理解并掌握宏观经济学的基本概念和基本理论，熟悉宏观经济理论研究的方法和体系，并能综合运用所学的知识和分析工具对有关经济现象进行分析和评价。学生的逻辑思维能力、分析和判断能力能够得到有效培养，并能为学习其他经济学科打下坚实的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方经济学》（宏观部分），高鸿业主编，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年第 3 版；《经济学》，（美）保罗·萨缪尔森、威廉·诺德豪斯著，人民邮电出版社，2008 年第 18 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504050020 **Course Name**: Macroeconomics

Total Hours: 32 **Credits**: 2

Course Description: Macroeconomics is one of important and basic courses for students majoring in economics and management. Taking the whole national or regional economy as the research object, it focuses on the determination and fluctuation of economic aggregate which provide theoretical basis for the government to formulate macroeconomic policies. This course covers domains on the determination and change of national income, long-run economic growth and short-run economic fluctuation, inflation,

unemployment and international balance of payment, goals and tools of the macroeconomic policies and fiscal and financial policy as well. Through understanding on the basic conceptions and theories in Macroeconomics systematically, students can master the research methods and thoughts so as to utilize the knowledge and methods to analyze economic problems and evaluate macroeconomic policies comprehensively. Their capabilities in logical thinking, analysis and judgment can be effectively developed in the process of learning Macroeconomics. All the knowledge and capabilities gained from this course will lay a solid foundation for students' further study and research.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Macroeconomics*, Gao Hongye, Renmin University of China Press, 3rd Edition, 2004; *Economics*, Paul Samuelson, William Nordhaus, Posts &Telecom Press, 18th Edition, 2008.

课程号：504053020　　**课程名称**：环境与健康
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：环境、职业与健康　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：吴媚
课程简介：环境与健康是公共卫生的重要组成部分，也是卫生检验专业的选修课程。本课程主要通过理论讲授、课堂讨论及自学等方式进行教学。要求学生掌握环境卫生学的基础理论、开展环境卫生工作的基本方法，为今后从事公共卫生工作和相关科学研究打下基础。在教学过程中，重视理论与实践相结合，适当介绍环境卫生学发展新动态，培养学生自学和解决实际问题的能力及基本的科研能力。本课程主要内容包括：大气卫生学、水体及饮用水卫生、土壤卫生学、环境质量评价等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代环境卫生学》，陈学敏 杨克敌，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第 2 版；《环境卫生学》，杨克敌，人民卫生出版社，2007 年第 6 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504053020　　**Course Name:** Enviroment and Eugenics
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：*Environmental and Eugenics* is a main content of public health and is an optional course for students who major in sanitary analysis. Systemic lecture on theory, classroom discussion and self-study will be jointly applied in the teaching. Students will master the basic knowledge of environmental health, the skills for carrying out the environmental health work. During the teaching, theory and practice will be banded together, and new technology or brand new development situation in environmental health will be introduced to the students. By studying the course, the students will possess a qualification and a firm foundation for engaging in professional work and research in the field of environmental health. The course will address the following chapters: atmosphere health, water bodies and sanitation, drinking water and health, soil hygiene, environmental quality assessment and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Environmental Health*, Chenxuemin、Yangkedi, People's Medical Publishing House, Second edition, 2008; *Environmental Health*, Yangkedi, People's Medical Publishing House, Sixth edition, 2007

课程号：504054030　　**课程名称**：基础会计学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：樊北平
课程简介：《基础会计学》主要阐述会计计量、记录、报告的基础理论知识、会计核算的基本方法和程序；通过本课程学习，使学生认识会计的基本职能、特点、对象任务以及对加强经济管理、提高效益的重要意义；理解掌握借贷记账法的账户模式、记账规则和记账方法并能具体应用；明确会计凭证与账簿的基本内容和实际操作要求，学会阅读和编制基本会计报表，并能运用会计报表相关

指标进行财务分析和评价。这为学生进一步学习相关专业课程、将来参与经济活动、从事管理工作打下坚实基础。本课程通过课堂讲授，模拟操作和自学等形式，引导学生自主学习、独立思考。本门课结束后将使学生初步具备对经济业务进行会计分析和账务处理的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《会计学原理》，徐晔 张文贤 祁新娥编著，复旦大学出版社 2007 年 8 月第 3 版；《中华人民共和国会计法》；全国人大常委会 1999 年 10 月 31 日颁布；

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504054030 **Course Name**: Essential Accounting

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on basic principles of accounting, such as accounting measurement, accounting recording and accounting reporting, as well as basic methods and procedure of accounting. After the course, the students are required to know the primary accounting functions, features, targets, as well as the meaning for tightening up the economic management and raising benefit, to grasp and know how to apply the patterns of account, bookkeeping rules and methods of debit and credit accounting, to understand the basic contents and operating requirements of account documents and books of accounts, to know how to read and work out financial report, to have the capacity to do financial analysis and evaluation by using relative financial indexes on the report. It will be a good basis for students to study other specialized courses, participate in economic activities and go in for management jobs in the future. Through teaching and doing simulated exercises, the course mainly guide students to study and think independently. After all, the course requires the students to have primary ability to do financial analysis and accounting treatment in the economic works.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Accounting principles*, xuye, zhangwenxian, qixine, Fudan Press, Third edition, Aug.2007; *Accounting Law of The People's Republic of China*, Standing Committee of the Ninth National People' Congress, October 31, 1999.

课程号：504055030 **课程名称**：基础营养学

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：生理学、生物化学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：张立实

课程简介：基础营养学是营养学的基础，是研究热能和各种营养素的生理功能、缺乏或过量的危害，人体在正常情况下对热能和各种营养素的需要量、以及热能和各种营养素的主要食物来源的学科。本课程主要由以下几个部分组成：第一部分——营养学的基本概念、主要分支及发展史；第二部分——人体对能量和各种营养素的需要、生理功能、缺乏与过量的危害、消化吸收与代谢、供给量及膳食来源等；第三部分——各类食品的营养价值特点以及加工烹调对食品营养价值的影响；第四部分——与课程内容紧密结合的课堂实习：食物蛋白质营养价值评价，食物粗脂肪含量测定，尿中抗坏血酸含量测定，食物铁营养价值和生物利用率评价等。本课程作为医学技术营养专业本科生的专业课程，旨在通过课堂讲授、讨论、实习和自学等教学方式，让学生能较全面地掌握营养素和能量的生理功能、缺乏与过量的危害、膳食来源与供给量等基本概念，以及各类食品的营养价值等基础知识；了解基础营养学的新进展和发展方向；并培养学生发现和解决基础营养学相关问题的能力和动手能力，为进一步学习其它营养专业课程以及今后从事临床营养及其相关工作奠定良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：孙长颢主编：《营养与食品卫生学》，第六版，人民卫生出版社，2007 年；黄承钰主编：《医学营养学》，第一版，人民卫生出版社，2003 年；何志谦主编：《人类营养学》，第二版，人民卫生出版社，2000 年；Ekhard E. Ziegler & L. J. Filer, Jr. (荫士安 汪之顼主译) ：《现代营养学》，第八版，化学工业出版社，2004 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504055030 **Course Name**: Nutrition Foundation
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: Fundamental nutrition is the basis of nutrition, which is to study the physiological functions, the harm of deficiency and excess, the requirements of human body under normal conditions, as well as the major dietary sources of energy and the variety of nutrients. This course mainly consists of the four parts.Part 1: The basic concepts and introduction of nutrition.Part 2: Fundamental knowledge of energy and nutrients, including their digesting, absorption, metabolism, physiological functions, the harmful effects from their deficiency and excess, as well as the requirement of human and food sources. Part 3: The nutritional value of every kind of food and cooking, and the effects on them. Part4: Some related practicum, such as the nutritional value of food protein, measurement of crude fat, and the content of food, and so on. As a specialized course for undergraduates, the course is designed to help students master the basic knowledge of nutrition, and it is intended to broaden their scope in the trend of development of nutrition. Meanwhile, the course will lay a ground work for the students' future study and work.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Medical Nutrition*, Chengyu Huang, People Medical Publishing House, the 1st edition, 2003；*Nutrition and Food hygiene*, Changhao Sun., People Medical Publishing House, the 6th edition, 2007.*Human Nutrition*, Zhiqian He, People Medical Publishing House, the 3rd edition, 2008. *Present Knowledge in Nutrition*，Ekhard E. Ziegler & L. J. Filer. Jr, People Medical Publishing House，the 7th edition, 1998.

课程号：504057010 **课程名称**：疾病监测
总学时：16 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：流行病学、统计学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：栾荣生等
课程简介：疾病监测是公共卫生活动的重要组成部分，是制定策略和评价效果的依据。本课程通过课堂讲授、讨论、自学等方式进行教学。要求学生掌握疾病监测的基本理论，包括基本概念、监测的内容和方法，以及疾病监测在医学各领域中的应用，为今后从事疾病监测工作和预防医学领域进一步发展奠定基础。在教学过程中，力争理论联系实际，培养学生自学和创新能力，能够将所学的内容运用到日后的工作当中。本课程主要内容：疾病监测绪论、疾病监测的内容与方法、传染病监测、出生与死亡监测、慢性非传染性疾病监测、行为学监测和血清学监测、疾病监测在流行病学中的应用、现代信息技术在流行病学监测中的应用等内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书:马桂芳,《疾病监测实用技术》，中国科学技术出版社，1998 年;杨功焕,《中国疾病监测报告》，北京医科大学中国协和医科大学联合出版社，1998 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504057010 **Course Name**: surveillance of diseases
Total Hours: 16 **Credit: 1**
Corse Description: Surveillance of diseases, which is an important component part of public health activities, is a basis of developing strategies and evaluating the results. The students learned through classroom lectures, discussions, self-teaching, etc. We require students to master the concept, contents and methods of diseases surveillance, and the application of disease surveillance in the medical fields, to lay the foundation for the further development of disease surveillance and the field of preventive medicine. In the teaching progress, we emphasis on linking theory with practice and fostering students to develop the

ability of independent thinking and innovation. The main contents of this curriculum include: the introduction of disease surveillance, the contents and methods of diseases surveillance, infectious disease surveillance, birth and death surveillance, chronic non-communicable disease surveillance, behavioral and serum surveillance survey, the application of disease surveillance in the field of Epidemiology, the application of modern information technology in the field of epidemiological surveillance, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: Ma Guifang,*The Practical Technology of Disease surveillance*，China Science and Technology Press，1998;Yang Gonghuan,*Chinese Disease Surveillance Report*，Peking Union Medical College, Beijing Medical University Joint Publishing House，1998. .

课程号：504060030　　**课程名称**：疾病预防与控制
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：卫生统计学，流行病学原理与方法　　**面向对象**：预防医学
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：杨春霞等

课程简介：疾病的预防与控制是为了让学生了解疾病的分级预防和控制以及了解当前发病率较高，危害重大的疾病的病因、预防策略以及控制措施。本课程通过课堂教学、实习讨论的方式进行教学。主要内容：疾病的预防和控制策略；慢性非传染病的三级预防策略以及常见慢性疾病（如肿瘤、糖尿病、心血管疾病）的流行趋势、病因以及预防等；以及常见传染病（如肝炎、感染性腹泻、流行病性感冒、结核、性病等）的病因、传播途径以及预防与控制的策略和措施。

推荐教材或主要参考书:《流行病学》,李立明主编,第五版,人民卫生出版社,2003 年；Epidemiology , Rothman KJ, Oxford University Press,2002；*Epidemiology 2nd Ed*, Gordis L，W.B. Saunders Company, 2000。

备注：理论课

Course Code：504060030　　**Course Name**：Disease control and prevention
Total Hours：48　　**Credit**：3

Corse Description：Disease control and prevention introduce the disease preventive strategy especially, some preventive methods and strategy for the high incidence diseases today. The contents include: basic concept of Disease control and prevention, primary, secondary and tertiary prevention of chronic diseases; the etiology, occurrence, development and transmission of infectious disease such as hepatitis, infectious diarrhea, influenza and how to make strategy to prevent such kinds of diseases.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Epidemiology*, Li li ming, Ren min wei sheng publication press, 2003；*Epidemiology* , Rothman KJ，Oxford University Press,2002；*Epidemiology 2nd Ed*, Gordis L，W.B. Saunders Company, 2000。

课程号：504061030　　**课程名称**：技术经济学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：会计学、财务管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈丹镝

课程简介：本课程主要研究技术领域经济问题和经济规律，研究技术进步与经济增长之间的相互关系。本课程的主要内容包括：绪论；经济性评价基本要素；技术经济评价方法（一）——财务评价方法；技术经济评价方法（二）——国民经济评价方法；投资项目的可行性研究；项目管理；技术创新及其管理，具有很强的实践性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握技术经济学的基本理论、基本知识和基本分析方法；能熟练运用技术经济学的有关方法分析评价有关技术进步、项目建设与经济利益之间的关系，正确进行技术选择、项目投资及项目管理；并对技术经济学领域中国内外新成就和

发展趋势有所了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《技术经济学》，武春友、张米尔主编，大连理工大学出版社，2006 年 7 月第三版； 《建设项目经济评价－方法与参数》，国家发改委、建设部，中国计划出版社，2006 年 8 月第三版；《建设项目经济评价案例》，建设部，中国计划出版社，2006 年 10 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504061030 **Course Name:** Technological Economics

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: The course focuses on economic problem and economic rule in technological area, the relationship between technological development and economic increasing. The followings are the main contents of the course: introductions, basic factor of economic assessment, evaluative methods of technological economics Ⅰ: methods of financial analysis, evaluative methods of technological economics Ⅱ: Methods of public economic analysis, feasibility study of investment project, project management, innovation and management of technology. The course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method of technological economics, to apply methods of technological economics and analyze the relationship between technological development, project building and economic benefit, to engage in technological selection, project investment, project management, to know about and new research and developing tendency of technological development all over the world.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Technological Economics*,Third Edition, Wu Chunyou, Zhang Mier, Dalian University of Technology Press, Jul. 2006;《*Economic Assessment of Project: Methods and Parameter*, National Development and Reform Commission, Ministry of House and Urban-Rural Development of the People's Republic of China(MOHURD), China Plan Press, Aug.2006; *Case of Project's Economic Assessment*, MOHURD, China Plan Press, Oct.2006.

课程号：504062010 **课程名称**：健康管理

总学时：16 **学　　分**：1

先修课程：流行病学、健康教育学、卫生统计学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：高博、兰亚佳、张建新

课程简介：健康管理是一门新兴学科。随着疾病谱的转变、人口老龄化的加速以及医疗费用的过快增长，医学服务模式也在发生转变，对患病人群和健康人群服务的健康服务模式成为当前人们关注的重点。健康管理强调以预防为主，其核心主要是通过控制个体或群体的健康危险因素，降低患病风险或减轻患病的严重性。健康管理课程是面向预防医学专业学生的一门选修课程，在授课中重视理论联系实际，与当前的重大卫生问题及国家医疗卫生政策相结合，培养学生自学、知识的分析、应用和创新能力。本课程主要通过课堂讲授、讨论、课程实习、自学等方式进行教学。其教学目的是使学生能掌握健康管理的概念、内涵、特点，熟悉健康管理的基本步骤和策略，了解健康管理在中国的需求以及应用前景。本课程的主要内容包括：健康的概念和健康影响因素；健康管理的意义（起源、在中国的发展及现状）；健康管理的定义、特点、基本步骤、基本策略；健康信息收集；健康风险评估和风险管理；健康干预与指导；健康管理师介绍。开设两个实习：（1）健康信息收集；（2）健康风险评估。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《健康管理》，马军主编，人民日报出版社，2006 年 8 月；《健康管理师》，中国协和医科大学出版社，陈君石，黄建始主编，2007 年 1 月；《社会医学》，李宁秀主编，四川大学出版社，2003 年 9 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504062010 **Course Name:** Health Management

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:1**

Course Description： Health management is a newly developed discipline. With the changes of disease spectrum, the accelerated aging of the population, as well as the excessive growth of medical costs, medical service model is also undergoing a transformation. Health services model for the sick people and health populations have become the focus of attention. Health Management pays attention to prevention, and the core is mainly by controlling the health risk factors of individual or groups to reduce the risk or mitigate the severity of illness. Health management is an elective course for preventive medical student, and the emphasis in teaching is to integrate theory with practice, to combine the current major health issues and national health policy, and to foster student's self-learning, analysis, application and innovation capability. These methods, such as classroom lectures, discussions, practices, self- learning, etc. are adopted in the course. This course requires students to grasp primary theory, meaning, character of health management, to be familiar with its basic step and strategy, to understand the need in China and the prospect of application. The main contents are as following: the concept of health and its impact factor; the significance of health management, its origin and the development status in China; the definition of health management and its characteristics, basic steps, basic strategy; health information collection; health risk assessment and risk management; health interventions and guidance; introduction about health management professional. There are two exercises in the course: (1) health information collection; (2) health risk assessment.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Health management*, Ma Jun, People's Daily Press, Aug.2006; *Health management Professional*, Chen Junshi, Huang Jianshi, Peking Union Medical College Press, Jan. 2007;*Social Medicine*, Li Ningxiu, Sichuan University Press, Sep. 2003.

课程号：504063010　　**课程名称：**环境与生殖发育
总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**预防医学专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张浩

课程简介：本课程主要介绍人类生殖与胚胎发育的有关基本概念、生殖与发育毒理学研究范畴；物理因素、化学因素、生物因素等环境因素对人类生殖和胚胎及胎儿发育过程的影响及危害；目前生殖发育毒性实验研究方法和常用的实验技术。本课程将采用多媒体形式教学方式，系统地讲授相关理论知识为主要方法，结合该领域目前国际上的研究热点，让学生理解环境与生殖的关系，掌握人类生活环境中主要有害因素对人类生殖与发育健康影响的作用机理、常用的医学研究手段、以及该领域国内外研究概况和发展趋势。使学生通过该课程学习，提高作为预防医学专业人员的基本素质，为毕业后从事预防医学工作打好坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：（1）陈学敏等，《环境卫生学》，人民卫生出版社，2004 年 7 月第 1 版。（2）杨克敌等，《环境优生学》，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 11 月第 1 版。（3）李勇等，《发育毒理学研究方法和实验技术》，北京医科大学出版社，2000 年 5 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code:504063010　　**Course Name:** Environment and Reproductive
Total Hours: 16　　**Credits:** 1

Course Description：This course is focused on the relationship between environment and reprodutive. Its main contents are as follows: (1) The basic concepts on human reprodutive and embryo development, and the study scope of reproductive and development toxicology; (2) The harmful effects of various kinds of envrionmental factors on human reproductive and the development processes of embryos and fetal; and (3) Current experimental methods and commonly used technologies on the toxicity of productive development. Also, hot issues in this field are introduced. After learning this course, all students are required to master the action mechanisms of major harmful factors in human living environment on human reproductive and development health and the commonly applied medicinal research techniques, and to understand the relation of environment to reproductive, current research situations and trends in

this field. This course study can lay a solid foundation for those students who will do public health work after graduation.

Textbook/Teaching material: Self-compiled handout

课程号：504064020　　**课程名称**：健康教育学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：流行病学、卫生统计学、医学心理学、社会医学　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：马骁 周欢 刘巧兰 杨洋
课程简介：健康教育学是研究健康教育的基本理论和方法的科学，是医学与行为科学相结合的交叉学科。健康教育学在医学尤其是在预防医学领域中，应用行为科学的方法和成就，研究人类行为和健康之间的相互联系及其规律，探索有效、可行、经济的干预策略及措施，以及对干预效果和效益进行评价的方式方法，从而服务于疾病预防、病人康复、增进身心健康。
随着社会经济和科学技术的发展，人类与疾病作斗争的形势的变化和健康知识的积累，以及行为科学体系的形成，传播学、管理科学的发展，为健康教育发展奠定了理论基础；与此同时，人类行为与生活方式的改变、疾病谱的变化以及人们对健康的强烈的追求，健康教育活动越来越受到关注与重视。因此，本课程提供健康教育学的理论、知识和技能，以之保护、促进人们的身心健康，提高生命质量。
本课程内容：健康教育学分为健康教育的基本理论、基本方法、健康教育项目管理以及相关理论和方法的应用四部分。本课程在各章都有案例或阅读材料，部分是最近的权威性英文资料，以启发思维，并逐步达到双语教学的要求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：马骁主编，《健康教育学》，第一版，人民卫生出版社，2004；Karen Glanz,Barbara K.Rimer,Frances Marcus Lewis,3rd,*Health Behavior and Health Education*,Jossey-Bass Publishing House,2002
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504064020　　**Course Name:** Health Education
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description：This couse is designed to research fundamental theory and method in health behavior change. Apply the theory and method from behavior science to research the relationship of human behavior and health and the strategies of behavior change to improve the human health.
As the social development, the behavior and lifestyle have profoundly influence the human health. The aim of this course is to help people achieve a high level of wellness and prevent disease by assisting them to maximize both their personal lifestyles and their environments. The course will provide basic knowledge and method to help learners to identify the various factors influencing your current and future levels of wellness and promoting the quality of life.
The main contents include the theory of health behavior and behavior change, health communication and social marketing, health Program Planning and evaluation.
Textbook/Teaching material: MaXiao, *Health education*, People's Medical Publishing House, 2004; Karen Glanz,Barbara K.Rimer,Frances Marcus Lewis,3rd,*Health Behavior and Health Education*,Jossey-Bass Publishing House,2002

课程号：504068030　　**课程名称**：经济法
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：法律基础、西方经济学原理　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张发琼
课程简介：经济法课程主要讲授经济法的基本理论、公司法律制度、企业法律制度、产品质量法律制度、消费者权益保护法律制度、竞争和垄断法律制度、税收法律制度等经济相关法律制度。根据复合型医药管理人才培养目标的要求，通过课堂讲授、案例讨论、模拟实验、自学等形式使学生掌握经济法学的基本理论、基本知识和基本分析工具，能基本运用经济法学的相关知识和原理对有关经济法领域的现象进行分析和评价，同时了解国内外经济法学领域的最新成就。在教学过程中，注意培养学生的法学逻辑思维能力和独立学习能力、独立分析能力。本课程结束后，要求学生能够运用经济法的基本原理和法律制度地医药企业实践活动进行客观的法律分析和研究。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《经济法学》（第二版），李昌麒主编，法律出版社，2008 年 10 月 1 日出版。《经济法概论》（第五版），刘隆亨主编，北京大学出版社 2002 年出版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504068030 **Course Name:** Laws of Economics
Total Hours :48 **Credit: 3**
Course Description：Laws of Economics course focuses on the general theory of economic law, Company Law system, product quality law, consumer protection law , competition and monopoly law, Tax Law and other economic-related laws. According to Chinese Medicine compound the requirements of personnel training objectives, through classroom lectures, case discussions, simulations, self-study and other forms of economic law to enable students to master the basic theory, basic knowledge and basic analytical tools, can basically use of economic knowledge and principles of law relevant phenomena related to the field of economic law on the analysis and evaluation of domestic and international economic law at the same time to understand the latest achievements in the field. In the teaching process, attention to cultivating logical thinking ability of students of law and independent learning ability and independent analysis are very important. The end of the course requires students to be able to apply the basic principles of economic law and the legal system to practice pharmaceutical companies to conduct an impartial legal analysis and research.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Laws of Economics*, Licanglin, Law Press, second edition，Oct.2008.*Laws of Economics*, Liulongheng, Beijing univercity Press, fifth edition, 2002.

课程号：504069020 **课程名称：**居室与健康
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2
先修课程：无特殊要求 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张遵真
课程简介：现代人 80%以上的时间是在室内度过的，因此室内环境的好坏与人体健康的关系极为密切。《居室与健康》犹如其课程名字一样，旨在讲解人们居住环境中可能存在的污染源和污染物以及这些污染对人体健康的影响，同时也将介绍在人们的衣食住行中减少污染，促进健康的切实可行的措施。此外，课程还将涉及健康的饮水理念、室内吸烟的危害、室内植物栽培及宠物饲养等与健康相关的知识。通过学习可以使学生明白在物质生活越来越丰富的今天，居室中品种繁多的装修材料、功能各异的家用电器、厨房的烹调方式和燃料、各种各样的家用化学品，特别是特殊用途的化妆品等在给生活带来舒适方便的同时，也可能引起室内环境的污染，对人体健康造成潜在的危害，从而使学生形成正确的环境理念，建立起环保健康型的生活方式，自觉将“绿色环保”应用于日常生活，达到保护环境、预防疾病、促进健康的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《室内空气污染与健康》，裘著革主编，化学工业出版社，2003 年 8 月。《环境污染与控制》，刘静玲主编，北京化学工业出版社，2001 年 2 月。张遵真自编讲义。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504069020 **Course Name:** Indoor Environment and health
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description：More than 80% of most individuals` time is spent indoors, so the quality of indoor environment is closely related to human health. Just like the course name, 《Indoor Environment and Health》 is designed to lecture the possible pollutants and their sources in the indoor environment as well as the potential adverse effects of the pollutants on human health, also to introduce the feasible measures to reduce the pollution and promote health in the daily life including food, clothing, residence and transportation. Furthermore the course also involved in the knowledge associated with indoor health, such as drinking water and health, adverse effects of smoking, planting decoration and raising domestic pets, etc. By studying the course, students will understand that in the modern society of material becomes richer, various materials used in the indoor decoration, multi-functional household electric appliance, cooking style and fuel in kitchen, diversified household chemicals, especially the specific function cosmetics, may release some toxicants in the air and do a lot of harm to human health while the dwellers are enjoying the comfort and convenience brought by the superficial luxury. Therefore, to study the 《Indoor Environment

and Health 》can help students develop sound environmental philosophy, apply the "green concept and environmental protection" in the routing life consciously, create safer and more healthy living environment, improve quality of life, ultimately reach the goal of disease prevention and health promotion.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Indoor air pollution and health*, Zhuge Xi, Chemical industry Press, Auguest, 2003. *Environmental pollution and control*, Jingling Liu,, Chemical industry Press, February, 2001. Teaching material edited by Zunzhen zhang.

课程号：504070010　　**课程名称**：科研方法概述
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：流行病学、统计学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李晓松、栾荣生、张立实等
课程简介：科研方法概述是关于科学研究的方法的概述，是预防医学以及科学研究的重要组成部分。本课程通过课堂讲授、讨论、自学等方式进行教学。在强调掌握基本理论、基本知识和基本技能的基础上，突出思想性、科学性、先进性、启发性和适用性的要求，着重于培养学生的综合素质和实践能力，使其在系统获取医学科研方法知识的基础上，结合本专业特点，提高自身对医学新问题的认识和应对能力。在教学过程中，重视理论联系实际，以实例讲解科学研究的方法及程序，培养学生独立思考和创新能力，养成严谨的科学作风。
推荐教材或主要参考书：王晖主编：《科学研究方法论》，第一版，上海财经大学出版社，2004 年；罗隆明主编：《医学科研学》，第一版，人民卫生出版社，2007 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504070010　　**Course Name**: the methods of scientific research
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: The introduction of content: scientific research methods, which is an important component part of Preventive Medicine and Scientific Research, is about the overview of methods of scientific research. The students learned through classroom lectures, discussions, self-teaching, etc. We require students to master the type and methods of scientific research, and the procedure of medical scientific research, to lay the foundation for the further development of scientific research and the field of preventive medicine. In the teaching progress, we emphasis on linking theory with practice, explain the methods and procedure of scientific research by examples, foster students to develop the ability of independent thinking and innovation. The main contents of this curriculum include: The concept, nature, characteristics of scientific research, the type and methods of medical scientific research, the procedure of medical scientific research include: subject selection, design, data collection and processing, paper writing, assessment of achievement, research ethics, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wang hui,*The methods of scientific research*，Shanghai University of Finance and Economics Press，2004; Luo longming,*Medicinal scientific research*，People’s medical publishing House，2007

课程号：504074020　　**课程名称**：空气理化检验
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：分析化学、仪器分析　　**面向对象**：卫生检验专业
考核方式：　闭卷考试　　**任课教师**：孙成均、邹晓莉
课程简介：《空气理化检验》是高等医药院校卫生检验专业的一门专业必修课程。本课程通过课堂讲授、讨论、实验等方式进行教学，要求学生掌握空气中有毒有害物质检验技术原理及其注意事项，包括样品的采集、处理、测定等相关知识，为今后从事卫生检验工作打下坚实基础。本课程的主要内容有：环境大气、室内空气、公共场所和作业场所空气样品的采集方法及其原理、气象参数（气

温、气湿、风速、气压）的测定方法、空气理化检验的质量保证、空气中污染物包括空气中颗粒物、粉尘浓度和分散度的测定方法；汞、锰、铅等有毒元属、氧化氮、二氧化硫、臭氧等无机污染物和甲醛、挥发性有机物（VOCs）、苯系物等有机污染物的采样、测定方法原理、注意事项以及空气中有毒有害物质的快速测定等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：吕昌银、毋福海主编：空气理化检验，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；崔九思等编著：《大气污染物监测方法》，第二版，化工出版社，1997 年；崔九思等.《室内空气污染物监测方法》，化工出版社，2002 年；徐伯洪主编：《作业场所空气和生物材料检测推荐方法》，人民卫生出版社，1996 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504074020 **Course Name**: Physical measurement and chemical analysis of air

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: *Physical measurement and chemical analysis of air* is one of the required courses for those students majoring in the sanitary technology. The course helps the students to master the principles of testing technique and its notes for air toxic and harmful substances, including sample collection, pretreatment methods and measurement or analysis methods and related knowledge. The main contents of the course include: the principles of air sampling methods in outdoor, indoor air and workplace air; measurement methods of meteorological parameters; the calibration of flow meter; the quality control of air analysis; the methods for the determination of air pollutants including dust in workplace air and suspended particulates in outdoor air, as well as their degree of dispersion; inorganic pollutants (mainly mercury, manganese, lead, nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, ozone) and organic pollutants including formaldehyde, volatile organics(VOC), benzene, toluene and xylene in air；the rapid analysis methods for air toxic substances.

Textbook/Teaching material: Lv Changyin and Wu Fuhai *et al*：*Physical measurement and Chemical analysis of air*. People's Medical Publishing House，2006；Cui Jiusi, *et al*. *Monitoring methods of atmospheric pollution* 2ed edition. Chemical Industry Press. 1997. Cui Jiusi, et al. *Monitoring Methods for Indoor Air*. Chemical Industry Press, 2002; Xu Bohong, *et al.The Recommendatory Methods for the Testing of Workplace Air and Biological Materials.* People's Medical Publishing House，1996.

课程号：504075040 **课程名称**：空气水质理化检验实验

总学时：96 **学　　分**：4

先修课程：空气理化检验、水质理化检验 **面向对象**：卫生检验专业

考核方式： 考试 **任课教师**：郑波、邹晓莉、孙成均

课程简介：《空气水质理化检验实验》是高等医药院校卫生检验专业的一门专业必修课程。本课程通过讨论、实验等方式进行教学，要求学生掌握空气水质中常见有毒有害物质检验方法原理及其注意事项。本课程的主要内容有：气象条件的测定；流量计的校准；空气中粉尘浓度和分散度的测定；空气中甲醛、锰、氧化氮、二氧化硫、臭氧、苯、甲苯、二甲苯的测定；空气中汞和二氧化硫的快速测定；演示空气中 BaP 高效液相色谱法测定。水中总硬度和碱度的测定；水中钙、镁、挥发性酚、氰化物、硝酸盐、总铬和六价铬的测定；游泳池水中尿素测定；化学耗氧量（COD）和生化需氧量（BOD）的测定；以及底质汞的测定和水质快速检验。

推荐教材或主要参考书：吕昌银、毋福海主编：空气理化检验，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；崔九思等.《室内空气污染物监测方法》，化工出版社，2002 年； 张克荣主编：水质理化检验，人民卫生出版社，2006；Greenberg, Arnold, *et al*..*Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater.* 21th Edition,2005.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504075040 **Course Name**: *Experiments of physical measurement and chemical analysis of air and water*

Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: *Experiments of physical measurement and chemical analysis of air and water* is one of the required courses for those students majoring in the sanitary technology. The course helps the students to master the principles and the basic methods of testing technique and its notes via discussion and experiments for toxic and harmful substances in air and water.The main contents of the course include: measurement of meteorological parameters; the calibration of flowmeter; determination of dust concentration and measurement of dispersion degree of dust; determination of formaldehyde, manganese, nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, ozone, benzene, toluene and xylene in air; the rapid determination of mercury, sulfur dioxide in air and demo experiment on benzo[a]pyrene determination; measurement of water total hardness and alkalinity; determination of calcium, magnesium, volatile phenols, cynides, nitrate, mercury in sediment, total chromium and sexavalent chromium; determination of urea in swimming-pool water; determination of chemical oxygen demand(COD) and biochemical oxygen demand(BOD), as well as the rapid determination of water quality.

Textbook/Teaching material: Lv Changyin and Wu Fuhai *et al*. *Physical measurement and Chemical analysis of air*. People's Medical Publishing House，2006；Cui Jiusi, *et al*. *Monitoring Methods for Indoor Air*,Chemical Industry Press, 2002; Zhang Kerong, *et al*. *Physical measurement and Chemical analysis of water*,People's Medical Publishing House，2006. Greenberg, Arnold, *et al*. *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater.* 21th Edition, 2005.

课程号：504076030 **课程名称**：临床检验

总学时：48 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：生物化学、内科学、医学统计学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：汪川　王国庆　余倩

课程简介：本课程主要讲授临床常见指标的检测方法原理和操作注意事项，各检测指标所反映的临床意义，以及实验室的质量管理体系。课程内容包括血液学检验、临床常用生化检验、酶类测定、实验室质量控制几部分。血液学检验部分介绍血液一般检查及血栓与止血的一般检查。临床常用生化检验包括尿液检查、粪便检查、其他排泄物检查、肝功、肾功测定和心肌损伤标志物检测。酶类测定部分介绍酶类测定的基本原理和方法，及临床诊断常用的血清酶及同功酶。实验室质量控制介绍临床生化方法的选择和评价、生化检验质量控制等。通过本课程的学习，要求学生明确学习临床医学检验的目的和用途，掌握临床常见指标的检测方法原理，熟悉实验室的质量保证措施。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床与职业卫生检验》，牛侨主编，人民卫生出版社，2006.7；《生物化学检验技术》，陈惠黎主编，人民卫生出版社；《临床生物化学和生物化学检验》，康格非主编，人民卫生出版社。

备注：理论课

Course Code:504076030 **Course Name:** Clinical Laboratory Technique Experiment

Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 3**

Course Description：The course focuses on the testing theory and experimental key point of general used experimental items in clinic, the clinical significance of these experiments, and the laboratory quality control system. It contains the hematology testing, clinic biochemical testing, enzyme determination and laboratory quality control. In hematology testing part, it introduces general hematic testing and general testing in thromboembolism and hemostasis. In clinic biochemical testing part, it introduces urine analysis,

fecal analysis，other excrement analysis, liver function determination, renal function determination and cardiac injury markers analysis. In enzyme determination part, it introduces the general theory and mathod in enzyme determination and usually applied serum enzymes and isozymes in clinic diagnosis. In laboratory quality control part, it introduces how to choose and evaluate the clinic biochemical experimental methods, quality control in biochemical testing and et al.This course requires students to know the purpose and application of studying clinical laboratory technique experiment, grasp the theory of general used experimental items in clinic, and be familiar with the laboratory quality control measures.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Clinic and Occupational Health Laboratory Technology*, Niu Qiao, Renmin University of China Press, July, 2004; *Biochemistry Laboratory Technology*, Chen Hui-li, Renmin University of China Press;*Clinical Biochemistry and Biochemistry Laboratory Technology*, Kang Ge-fei, Renmin University of China Press.

课程号：504077020　　**课程名称：**临床检验实验
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：生物化学、内科学、医学统计学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师：**汪川　王国庆
课程简介：临床检验实验是临床检验课的配套实验课程，包括血红蛋白测定、血细胞计数、白细胞分类计数、尿糖测定、尿蛋白测定、血清总蛋白测定、血清肌酐测定、血清 ALP 米氏常数测定以及血清 ALT 活性测定等。通过课程学习，使学生掌握实验原理，明确实验注意事项，熟悉相应实验操作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床医学检验实习指导》，汪川，王国庆主编，《临床与职业卫生检验》，牛侨主编，人民卫生出版社。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 504077020　　**Course Name:** Clinical Laboratory and Occupational Health Technique
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is the corresponding experimental course of “Clinical Laboratory Technique Experiment”. It contains “Hemoglobin determination”, “Blood cell count”, “ Leucocyte classification count”, “Urine glucose determination”, “Urine protein determination”, “Serum total protein determination”, “Serum determination”, “Serum creatine determination”, “Serum ALP michaelis-Menten constant determination” and “Serum ALT activity determination”. This course requires students to grasp the experimental theory, know the key points of these experiments and be familiar with the experimental methods.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Experimental Instruction for Clinic Laboratory Technique*, Wang Chuan, Wang Guoqing, *Clinic and Occupational Health Laboratory Technology*, Niu Qiao, Renmin University of China Press, July, 2004.

课程号：504080030　　**课程名称：**流行病学（Ⅰ）
总学时：48　　**学　　分：**3
先修课程：临床医学、卫生统计学　　**面向对象：**卫管、医保、卫检、医企、医技营养等
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李佳圆 杨艳芳
课程简介：流行病学是预防医学的重要学科，它既是方法学又是应用科学，是研究人群中疾病与健康的分布及其决定因素，并制定和评价疾病的预防、控制及增进健康的策略和措施的学科。本课程教学内容包括两部分：第一部分为总论，包括基本概念、原理和方法，是教学的基本内容；第二部分为各论，包括传染病、慢性非传染性疾病、地方病等内容，介绍了各自的流行状况、危险因素、预防和研究新进展，可作为扩大学习内容。本课程通过课堂教学、课堂讨论和实习，理论联系实际，使学生充分发挥学习上的主动性和创造性，培养独立思考和分析解决问题的能力，掌握今后工作中所需要的基本知识、基础理论和基本技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《流行病学》，李立明主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 4 月第 6 版；《流行

病学》，姜庆伍主编，科学出版社，2003 年 8 月；《流行病学》，王建华主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 6 月第 7 版；《流行病学》，李立明主编，人民卫生出版社，2000 年 4 月第 4 版；《现场流行病学》，格雷格(美)主编，湖南科学技术出版社，2005 年 11 月第 2 版；《 Epidemiology》 , Rothman KJ, Oxford University Press,2002；《 Epidemiology》,Gordis L, W.B. Saunders Company, second edition,2000.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504080030 **Course Name:** Epidemiology（Ⅰ）

Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 3**

Course Description：Epidemiology is an important branch of preventive medicine. It is not just a methodology, but also applied science. This course focuses on the distribution of disease and health in a population and determinant factors, developing and evaluating strategies and measures of disease prevention, control and health promotion. The teaching content of this course consists of two parts. Part 1 describe the basic concept, principle and methods of epidemiology. Part 2 describe the prevalence, risk factors and the recent achievements on prevent study of infectious disease, chronic non-infectious disease and endemic disease. The teaching of this course give full play to initiative and creativity of the students, and cultivate the ability to analyse and solve problem independently of the students. This course requires students to grasp basic knowledge, basic theory and basic skill for applying in future working.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Epidemiology*,Liliming, People's Medical Publishing House, sixth edition, Apr.2008;*Epidemiology*,Jiangqingwu, Science Press, Aug.2003; *Epidemiology*,Wangjianhua, People's Medical Publishing House, seventh edition, Jun.2008; *Epidemiology*,Liliming, People's Medical Publishing House, fourth edition, Apr.2000; *Field Epidemiology*, Michclel B．Gregg, Hunan Science & Technology Press, second edition, Nov.2005;*Epidemiology*, Rothman KJ, Oxford University Press,2002;*Epidemiology*, Gordis L, W.B. Saunders Company, 2000.

课程号：504081020 **课程名称：**流行病学（Ⅱ）

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：临床医学、卫生统计学 **面向对象：**临床五年

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**袁萍 杨春霞

课程简介：流行病学不仅是预防医学的一门主导学科，而且在医学教育、医学研究和医疗服务三个领域中发挥着平衡和杠杆作用。它既是方法学又是应用学科，是研究人群中疾病与健康的分布及其决定因素，并制定和评价疾病的预防、控制及增进健康的策略和措施的学科。本课程突出重点，对于经典的流行病学方法，吸纳了新的成熟的进展，紧密结合临床实践，围绕流行病学的基本概念、原理和方法作了详尽阐述；本课程通过课堂教学、课堂讨论和实习，理论联系实际，使学生充分发挥学习上的主动性和创造性，培养独立思考和分析解决问题的能力，掌握今后工作中所需要的基本知识、基础理论和基本技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《流行病学》，王建华主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 6 月第 7 版；《流行病学》，李立明主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 4 月第 6 版；《流行病学》，姜庆五主编，科学出版社，2003 年 8 月；《流行病学》，李立明主编，人民卫生出版社，2000 年 4 月第 4 版；《现场流行病学》，格雷格(美)主编，湖南科学技术出版社，2005 年 11 月第 2 版；《 Epidemiology》 , Rothman KJ, Oxford University Press,2002；《 Epidemiology》,Gordis L, W.B. Saunders Company, second edition,2000.

备注：

Course Code: 504081020 **Course Name:** Epidemiology（Ⅱ）

Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**

Course Description：Epidemiology is not only a dominant discipline of preventive medicine, but also play a balance and leverage in medical education, medical research and medical services. It is not just a methodology, but also applied science. This course focuses on the distribution of disease and

health in a population and determinant factors, developing and evaluating strategies and measures of disease prevention, control and health promotion. This course highlights the basic concept, principle and methods of epidemiology, absorb the progress for the classic epidemiological methods, and it is in close connection with clinical practice. The teaching of this course give full play to initiative and creativity of the students, and cultivate the ability to analyse and solve problem independently. This course requires students to grasp basic knowledge, basic theory and basic skills for applying in future working.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Epidemiology*,Wangjianhua, People's Medical Publishing House, seventh edition, Jun.2008; *Epidemiology*,Liliming, People's Medical Publishing House, sixth edition, Apr.2008; *Epidemiology*,Jiangqingwu, Science Press, Aug.2003;*Epidemiology*,Liliming, People's Medical Publishing House, fourth edition, Apr.2000; *Field Epidemiology*, Michclel B．Gregg, Hunan Science & Technology Press, second edition, Nov.2005;*Epidemiology*, Rothman KJ, Oxford University Press,2002;*Epidemiology*, Gordis L, W.B. Saunders Company, 2000.

课程号：504082030　　**课程名称**：流行病学原理与方法

总学时：48　　**学分**：3

先修课程：卫生统计学　　**面向对象**：预防医学

考核方式：笔试　　**任课教师**：栾荣生

课程简介：流行病学是预防医学的重要学科，它既是方法学又是应用科学，是研究人群中疾病与健康的分布及其决定因素，并制定和评价疾病的预防、控制及增进健康的策略和措施的学科。本学科学分为 3 分，教学时间 48 学时。教学内容包括：流行病学的基本概念、原理和方法，是教学的基本内容， 如现场研究、病例对照研究以及队列研究同时配以实习教材供练习和加深理解书本内容。本学科通过课堂教学、课堂讨论和实习，理论联系实际，可发挥学生学习上的主动性和创造性，培养学生独立思考和分析解决问题的能力，掌握今后工作中所需要的基本知识、基础理论和基本技能。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《流行病学》，李立明主编，第五版，人民卫生出版社，2003 年；Epidemiology , Rothman KJ:， Oxford University Press,2002；Epidemiology 2nd Ed, Gordis L，W.B. Saunders Company, 2000。

备注：理论课

Course Code：504082030　　**Course Name**：Principles and methods of Epidemiology

Total Hours：48　　**Credit**：3

Course Description: Epidemiology is a major subject for preventive medical students, which analyse the distribution of disease among population, in every kinds of areas, in different times, further explore and clarify the major risk factor for disease, and make strategy to prevent and control diseases, promote human's health. The contents include: basic concept of epidemiology, principle and methods of epidemiology such as case control study, cohort study.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Epidemiology*, Li li ming, Ren min wei sheng publication press, 2003；*Epidemiology* , Rothman KJ:， Oxford University Press,2002；*Epidemiology 2nd Ed*, Gordis L，W.B. Saunders Company, 2000。

课程号：504083040　　**课程名称**：免疫学检验

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3 分

先修课程：医学免疫学、医学微生物学　　**面向对象**： 卫生检验专业

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘衡川 余倩等

课程简介：免疫学检验是卫生检验重要的专业课程之一，是卫生检验课程体系的重要组成部分。本课程主要内容包括抗原抗体反应概论、抗体的制备、经典抗原抗体反应技术、标记的抗原抗体反应技术、细胞免疫技术。使学生知悉免疫学检验技术的理论和基本技术。要求学生掌握各种免疫学检

验技术的基本原理、操作步骤、注意事项，培养学生在疾病预防控制中熟练应用免疫学检验技术打下良好的基础，了解免疫学检验技术在预防医学领域的重要意义。为学生今后从事疾病预防控制、卫生监督、科学研究等方面的工作奠定必要的基础。.在教学过程中既注重理论上的深入浅出，触类旁通，又强调联系实验实习和具体试验结果分析等实践的重要性。加强学生自学能力、分析和解决问题的能力，以及创新思维和能力的培养。

推荐教材或主要参考书:徐顺清，刘衡川主编：免疫学检验，第 1 版，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；王兰兰,临床免疫学和免疫学检验，第 3 版，人民卫生出版社，2004 年；王秀茹主编：预防医学微生物学及检验技术，人民卫生出版社，2002 年；吴敏毓主编：医学免疫学，中科大出版社，1999 年；沈关心主编：现代免疫实验技术，湖北科技出版社，1998 年

备注：理论课

Course code: 504083040 **Course name:** Experimental Immunology

Total hours：78 **Credit:3**

Course Description：Experimental Immunology, an essential component of the courses of sanitary technology, is a course necessary for the students majoring in sanitary technology. The main contents of this course are general introduction of antigen-antibody reaction, preparation of antibodies, common antigen-antibody reaction techniques, labeled antigen-antibody reaction techniques, cellular immuno-techniques. teaches through professor' teaching、conversation、experimental practice and self-study,helps students to comprehend the basic theory of Immunology and Technology .The course emphasizes the basic principles of the Immunology methods, as well as the protocols. Well-kit knowledge can be built for the students in charge of diseases prevention and control 、sanitary control and scientific research. The connections between experimental practices and the result analysis while teaching are also put emphasis on.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Experimental Immunology*,xushunqing、 liuhengchuan ，People's Medical Publishing House, June.2006; *Clinical Immunology and* **Laboratory Technology**, wanglanlan, Renmin University of China Press, 2004;*Preventive Medicine Microbiology and Laboratory Technology*， wangxiuru, Renmin University of China Press, 2002;*Medical Immunology*,wuminyu，University of Science and Technology of China Press,1999.

课程号：504084020 **课程名称：**免疫学检验实验

总学时：48 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：医学免疫学，免疫学检验 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考核 **任课教师：**刘衡川 余倩 等

推荐教材或主要参考书：徐顺清，刘衡川主编：免疫学检验，第 1 版，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；.王兰兰主编：临床免疫学和免疫学检验，第 3 版，人民卫生出版社，2004 年；

课程简介：免疫学检验实验是免疫学检验的配套实验课程，是卫生检验专业必修的实验技能课程，通过实际操作训练，使学生进一步掌握经典的免疫学检验技术和标记的抗原抗体技术。本课程主要实验项目包括血清中 IgG 的提纯、双向免疫琼脂扩散、免疫电泳、单向免疫琼脂扩散试验、凝集实验、总补体活性测定、免疫荧光技术、免疫金实验、ELISA、免疫印迹、抗体生成细胞的检测（溶血空斑法）、吞噬试验、NK 细胞活性测定、淋巴细胞转化实验（MTT 法）等。通过课程学习，使学生掌握实验原理，明确实验注意事项，熟悉相应实验操作。

备注：实验课

Course Code: 50416960 **Course Name:** Experimental Immunology Techniques

Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 2**

Course Description： This course is the corresponding experimental course of "Experimental Immunology" and is a required course for students who major in sanitary technology. With the aim to help students' master common immunological laboratory techniques and labeled immunological laboratory techniques, it opens experiments of purification of IgG from serum, single and double immunodiffusion test, total complement activity determination, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), colloidal gold particles *immunoassays*, Lymphocyte proliferation assay, phagocytosis of peritoneal macrophage of mouse, assay for function of NK cell and detection of antibody-producing cell. The course requires students to grasp the general principles, procedures and key points of the experiments mentioned above.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Experimental Immunology*,Xu Shun-qing, Liu Heng-chuan, People's Medical Publishing House, June.2006； *Clinical Immunology and* Laboratory Technology (3rd edition), Wang Lan-lan, People's Medical Publishing House, June.2004

课程号：504085020　　**课程名称：**企业战略管理
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：管理学原理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**朱昌蕙、陈丹镝、方锐
课程简介：本课程主要讲授如何运用科学的方法，进行企业战略的分析与制订、评价与选择以及实施与控制，在动态的管理过程中使企业能够达到其战略目标。本课程主要内容包括企业战略管理的基本理论和基本方法、企业的外部环境以及企业内部条件分析、企业的战略思想、使命与战略目标、企业战略的选择、实施与控制。本课程要求学生能够结合实际运用企业战略管理的专门知识和方法，并对企业战略管理的各个环节具有一定的理性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《企业战略管理》，刘冀生编著，清华大学出版社出版，2003 年 10 月第二版；《公司战略经济学》，戴维·贝赞可、戴维·德雷诺夫、马克·尚利，北京大学出版社，1999 年 9 月；《战略管理》（第十版），弗雷德·R·戴维，经济科学出版社，2006 年 5 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504085020　　**Course Name**: Strategy Management of Enterprise
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on how to use modern scientific methods to analyze, formulate, assess, choice, implement and control strategy t of enterprise so as to goals of enterprise come true in the course of the dynamic management. The following are the main content of the course: introduction, the external assessment, the internal assessment, the business mission, strategy choice, implement and control. The course requires students to apply the primary principles and methods in practical works, to have rational knowledge on every step of strategy management of enterprise.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Strategy Management of Enterprise*,Liu Jisheng, Tsinghua University Press, Oct.2003；*Economics of Strategy*,D. Bessank, D. Dranove, M. Shanley, Peking University Press, Dec.1999； *Strategy Management*, Tenth Edition, Fred R. David, Economics Science Press, May. 2006.

课程号：504088030　　**课程名称：**人力资源管理 I
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：管理学原理　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈丹镝　符定莹
课程简介：本课程主要讲授如何运用现代的科学方法，对与一定物力相结合的人力进行合理的培训、组织与调配，使人力、物力经常保持最佳比例，同时对人的思想、心理和行为进行恰当的诱导、控制和协调，充分发挥人的主观能动性，使人尽其才、事得其人、人事相宜，以实现组织目标的理论和技巧。本课程主要内容包括：人力资源开发与管理导论；人力资源战略与规划；工作分析与工作

设计；人员的招聘、录用；绩效考评；奖酬制度的设计；员工的培训与发展；劳资关系以及与以上内容相适应的模拟训练、经验练习和案例讨论，具有很强的实践性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握人力资源开发与管理的基本理论和基本方法，能够运用人力资源管理的专门知识和方法，从事人力资源管理的实际工作。

推荐教材及主要参考书：《人力资源管理开发与管理》，胡君辰、郑绍濂主编，复旦大学出版社出版，2005 年 1 月第 3 版；Human Resource Management, eighth edition, Gary Dessler， 清华大学出版社，2001 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504088030 **Course Name:** Human Resource Management

Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 3**

Course Description：The course focuses on how to use modern scientific methods to train, organize and allocate human resources which is combined with material resources, so as to let manpower and material resources be in optimum proportion. At the same time, the course also focuses on theories and skills of properly guiding, controlling and coordinating people's idea, psychology and behavior, which can bring human's subjective initiative into play so as to make person's professional knowledge to be given full play and let the job be made by proper person and realize the organization's goal. The followings are the main content of the course: introduction, human resource strategy and planning, job analysis and job design, recruiting and hiring, performance appraisal, benefits and compensation, employee training and personal development, labor relations as well as some related simulated trainings, experiencing exercises and case discussions. In other words, the course has very strong practicability and operation. The course requires students to grasp the primary principles and methods, to have the ability to engage in practical works of human resource management by utilizing those professional knowledge and measures.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Human Resource Development and Management*, Hujunchen, Zhengshaolian, Fudan Press, Third edition, Jan.2005; Human Resource Management, eighth edition, Gary Dessler, Qinghua University Press, 2001

课程号：504089020 **课程名称**：人力资源管理 Ⅱ

总学时：32 **学　　分**：2

先修课程：管理学 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周艳阳

内容简介：现代的人力资源管理是从传统的人事管理演变和发展而来的，与人事管理相比，人力资源管理更加强调将员工作为具有潜在的资源，并且重视有效的人力资源管理对整个组织运营活动的支持与配合作用。本课程旨在向学生介绍人力资源管理理论和实践的基本内容和发展状况，教学内容包括人力资源管理的绪论、工作分析与工作设计、人力资源的规划、员工招聘与录用、人员培训、绩效考核、薪酬原理等章节，通过对上述内容的学习，使学生能掌握人力资源管理的基本理论和技能，为他们以后的工作奠定良好的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫生人力资源管理》、毛静馥主编、人民卫生出版社、2010 年员工招聘与录用、人员培训、绩效考核、薪酬原理等章节，通过对上述内容的学习，使学生能掌握人力资源管理的基本理论和技能，为他们以后的工作奠定良好的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫生人力资源管理》、毛静馥主编、人民卫生出版社、2010 年出版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504089020 **Course Name**: Human Resource Management Ⅱ

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The Human Resource Management (HRM) derives from traditional personnel administration. Compared to personnel administration, HRM thinks much of stuff as a sort of potential resource, and attaches more importance to HRM's supports to the wholly organizational operation. This subject is designed to introduce theoretical and practical contents and the developing current of HRM. The main contents include HRM introduction, plan of HR, stuff recruitment and employment, stuff training, performance assessment, payment principles and so on. By learning these knowledge, the students are expected to know about the basic theories and skills of HRM, and step a smooth path to their careers in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Health Human Resource Management*, Maojingfu, People's Medical Publishing House, 2010.

课程号：504090020　　**课程名称**：人身保险

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：保险学原理　　**面向对象**：公共事业管理健康保险方向

考核方式：堂上闭卷　　**任课教师**：范少瑜

课程简介：《人身保险》是现代保险学教学体系的一个有机组成部分,是金融、保险、财经等相关学科的一门重要基础课程。本课程是一门理论与实务并重的课程，阐述的是人身保险的最一般规律、人身保险的基本理论和实务，介绍了人身保险的基础知识、基本业务和实务操作流程以及人身保险的经营管理。本课程属于保险专业核心课程，应在修完公共基础课和保险基础理论课程之后开设。学习本课程可以更好地完善金融、保险专业学生的知识结构，为毕业之后从事经济工作打下坚实的理论基础。要求学生对人身保险的基本概念、基本原则，人身保险的功能、人身保险的种类、人身保险的数理基础以及人身保险的经营管理等人身保险基本理论与基础知识有较全面的认识和理解。要求学生掌握观察和分析人身保险问题的正确方法，初步掌握人身保险业务操作程序，培养解决人身保险实际问题的能力。要求学生树立正确的保险意识和全面的保险理念，提高保险科学方面的知识素养。

推荐教材或主要参考书：张洪涛、庄作瑾主编：《人身保险》，第 2 版，中国人民大学出版社，2006;陈朝先、陶存文,《人身保险》，第二版，中国金融出版社，2002 年;韦生琼,《人身保险》，第一版，西南财经大学出版社，1997 年;Kenneth Black.Jr, Harold D.Skipper.Jr 著，孙祁详等译，《人寿与健康保险》，第十三版，经济科学出版社，2003 年 8 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504090020　　**Course Name**: Life Insurance

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2

Course Description: Life Insurance is the teaching of modern insurance system, an integral part of the finance, insurance, financial and other related disciplines, an important foundation courses. This course laies an equal emphasis on both theory and practice courses, which are set out in the general laws of life insurance, personal insurance, and other basic theories and practice. It introduces the basics of life insurance, basic business, operational processes, and life insurance management. This course belongs to the professional courses of insurance. It is a basic course and should be opened after other basic theory courses of insurance. Learning this course will enrich the knowledge of students majoring in finance and insurance, laying a firm basis for their future career after graduation. The course requires an integrated understanding of the basic theories about life insurance, such as its principles, functions, categories, personal insurance and its mathematical basis. This course also requires a master of the knowledge of personal insurance, which helpps students to put the theories into practice. Besides, students should build up a clear and correct idea about life insurance.

Textbook/Teaching material:: Zhanghongtao Taocunwen, *Life Insurance*, Renmin University of China press.

课程号：504092030　　**课程名称：**社会、行为与健康
总学时：48　　**学分：**3
先修课程：流行病学，卫生统计学　**面向对象：**预防医学专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李宁秀，任晓晖，马骁
课程简介：社会、行为与健康是研究社会、行为因素与健康和疾病之间相互作用及其规律性的一门学科，是自然科学和社会科学的交叉学科，是预防医学的重要组成部分。本课程通过课堂讲授、讨论、实习及自学等方式进行教学。在教学过程中，重视理论联系实际，培养学生自学、知识应用和创新能力。本课程教学目的是使未来的卫生技术人员树立整体医学和公共卫生生态学观念，以现代医学模式指导医疗卫生实践，了解社会、行为因素对人群健康的重要作用，了解人群健康状况及医学面临的主要问题，学习评估社会卫生状况的方法，学习对高危人群和高危因素进行社会干预的措施，为今后从事卫生服务工作培养科学的思维方式，掌握基本的知识和技能。本课程主要内容：生态大众健康与健康促进战略， 社会经济、发展、文化因素对行为与健康的影响，社会卫生状况评估，卫生策略等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会、行为与健康》讲义，社会医学教研室、健康教育教研室，2009；《社会医学》李鲁主编，第 2 版，人民卫生出版社，2004.2;《健康教育学》马骁主编，人民卫生出版社，2004.1.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504092030　　**Course Name:** Society, Behavior and Health
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description：The course focuses on the mutual action among social factors, behavior factors and health and diseases, which is a cross subject of natural science and social science. It is an important part of preventive medicine. The course is carried out through various methods, such as teaching, discussion, practice and self-learning. During the teaching process, we pay attention to the relationship between theory and practice and focus on training students' ability of self-learning, practice of knowledge, and creation. The goals of the course are to make the future public health specialists have ideas of holistic medicine and ecological public heath, know about the main health problems of people, learn to how to appraise social health status and how to conduct social intervention on risk population and risk factors. The students are required to master the basic knowledge and skills, and establish scientific way of thinking. The main contents of the course are as follows: concept, ecological public health and education promotion strategies; the mutual impact among social economy, social development, culture, behavior and health; social health status assessment and sanitation strategies.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Society, Behavior, and Health*, Department of Social Medicine, Department of Health Education, 2009; *Social Medicine*, Li Lu, People's Medical Publishing House, Second edition, Feb.2004; *Health Education*, Ma Xiao, People's Medical Publishing House, Jan.2004.

课程号：504093020　　**课程名称：**社会保障学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：保险学原理 西方经济学　**面向对象：**公共事业管理健康保险方向
考核方式：堂上闭卷　　**任课教师：**范少瑜
课程简介：《社会保障学》课程，是公共事业管理专业健康保险方向学生必修的一门重要基础理论课，是全面了解我国社会保障体系的必须课程。本课程具有较强的理论性和实践性,在讲授过程中坚持理论联系实际的原则，密切课堂教学和实际的联系，注意吸收国内外社会保障的最新理论、关

注国家社会保障的最新法规，逐一为大家呈现我国社会保障体系的概貌。主要内容包括社会保障的基本理论和历史发展、社会保障与福利经济学、社会保障与收入分配、社会保障水平理论、社会保障基金理论以及养老金经济学，并从具体制度安排角度讲授社会保障，包括养老保险制度、失业保险制度、工伤保险制度、生育保险制度、社会福利制度、社会救济之举和社会优抚制度。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会保障概论》，郑功成主编，复旦大学出版社，2005 年 5 月第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504093020 **Course Name**: Social Security

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: *Social security* is a compulsory course to the students who majoring in health insurance, aiming at helping them have an integrated understanding of China's social security system. This course is both theretical and practical, **asserts** putting theories into practice, pays attention to absorb the latest theories of social security at home and abroad, concerns the latest national social security regulations, and aims at presenting an overview of China's social security system. This course mainly includes the basic theory of social security and historical development, social security and welfare economics, social security and income distribution, social security levels, the theory of social security funds and pension economics, and institutional arrangements from the perspective of the specific teaching of social security, including old-age insurance system, unemployment insurance, industrial injury insurance, maternity insurance system, the social welfare system, social relief, and social special care system.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Introduction to Social Security*, Zheng Gongcheng, Fudan University Press, May 2005, version 1

课程号：504094025 **课程名称：**社会医学与预防医学

总学时：40 **学分：**2.5

先修课程：流行病学，卫生统计学 **面向对象：**卫生事业管理与健康保险专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李宁秀，任晓晖，刘丹萍，高博

课程简介：预防医学是医学的重要组成部分。预防医学是研究环境因素对健康的影响、疾病的分布规律，以及制定防治疾病、提高生命质量、延长寿命的对策和措施的一门学科。社会医学是预防医学的一个分支。本课程通过课堂讲授、讨论、实习及自学等方式进行教学。本课程的教学目的是使学生了解我国预防为主卫生工作方针，了解环境因素对人类健康的影响，学习人群健康研究方法，了解疾病的社区卫生防治和人群的社区保健。本课程主要内容：医学模式，健康观，环境与健康，生物、物理、化学和社会因素与健康，现场调查研究，人群健康状况评价，健康危险因素评价和生命质量评价，社区卫生服务等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《预防医学》, 何廷尉、李宁秀主编，第 1 版，高等教育出版社，2001.6;《预防医学》，傅华主编，第 5 版，人民卫生出版社，2008.1;《社会医学》李鲁主编，第 2 版，人民卫生出版社，2004.2.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504094025 **Course Name:** Social Medicine and Preventive Medicine

Total Hours: 40 **Credit:** 2.5

Course Description：Preventive Medicine is one important part of medical science. It studies the impacts of environment on health, the distribution rules of diseases, and formulates the measures to prevent diseases and promote the quantity and quality of life. Social medicine is a branch of preventive medicine. The course is carried out through various methods, such as teaching, discussion, practice and self-learning.

During the teaching process, we pay attention to the relationship between theory and practice and focus on training students' ability of self-learning, use of knowledge, and creation. The goals of the course are to make future health specialists know the basic health idea that is prevention-oriented, to learn how environment influences human' health, to learn some population research methods, and know diseases preventive in community and population health care in community. The main contents of the course are as follows: medical model and health cognition; environment and health; biologic, physical, chemical and social factors and health; field survey; health status assessment; health risk appraisal; quality of life appraisal and community health care.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Preventive Medicine*, He Tingwei, Li Ningxiu, High Education Publishing House, 2001.6; *Preventive Medicine*,Fu Hua, People's Medical Publishing House, Fifth edition, 2008.1; *Social Medicine*, Li Lu, People's Medical Publishing House.

课程号：504095020　　**课程名称：**社区卫生服务管理
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：公共卫生组织与管理、公共卫生定性研究方法
面向对象：预防医学专业本科生 公共事业管理（卫生管理）专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李宁秀 刘丹萍 任晓晖 高博 曾果
课程简介：社区卫生服务管理是一门研究综合运用管理学的理论、方法与技术对社区卫生服务的人力、物力、财力、信息等资源进行合理组织与科学管理的课程，是预防医学专业、公共事业管理（卫生管理）专业学生的必修课。社会医学为社区卫生服务相关政策、制度的制定与服务内容的确定、实施与评价提供基本的理论与技术方法支撑。本课程注重理论联系实际，与当前社区卫生服务的发展新动态紧密结合，要求学生掌握社会医学的基本理论及大卫生观念与社区卫生服务管理的原则、内容和方法，为今后从事社区卫生服务相关工作奠定基础。本课程主要内容：社会医学的概念、性质，社区卫生服务管理的概念、作用和特点，医学模式与健康观，以及社区卫生服务的人力资源、资产、信息、质量的管理，社区卫生服务相关政策、法律、法规等内容。开设 2 个实习：①社区卫生服务信息管理；②社区卫生服务质量管理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会医学》, 李鲁主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月第 3 版；《预防医学》，何廷尉、李宁秀主编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 6 月第 1 版；《社区卫生服务管理》，梁万年主编，人民卫生出版社，2001 年 2 月
备注：理论与实践课

Course Code: 504095020　　**Course Name:** Community Health Service Management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course studies the managerial theories, methods and techniques, using for reasonable organization and scientific management of resources in community health services, such as human recources, facilities, financial resources, information, and it is required for undergraduate students majoring in Preventive Medicine and Public Service Administration (Health Care Management). Social Medicine provides fundamental theories and methods for policy, regulation making, service identification, service delivery, and appraisal of community health services. The course integrates theory with practice, by topics considered as representative of issues currently in community health services. Students will develop their ability for future community health service related practices with good command of basic theories in social medicine, board perspective in health and the principles, contents and methods of community health service management. The main contents covered in the course are: concept, property of social medicine; concept, purposes and characteristics of community health service management; medical models and health; management of community health services in human resources, assets, information, and quality, as well as its related policies, laws and regulations. There will be two exercises on: 1) information management of community health services; 2) quality management of community health

services.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Social Medicine*, Li Lu, People's Medical Publishing House, 3rd edition, July, 2007; *Preventive Medicine*, He Ting-wei、Li Ning-xiu, Higher Education Press, 1st edition, Jun.2001; *Community Health Service Management*, Liang Wan-nian, People's Medical Publishing House, Feb.2001

课程号：504096020　　**课程名称**：生物材料检验
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：仪器分析　　**面向对象**：卫生检验专业
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：邹晓莉
课程简介：《生物材料检验》是卫生检验专业的一门专业课。本课程的主要内容有生物材料检验绪论，无机毒物及其代谢产物的测定，有机毒物及其代谢产物的测定，生物材料检验新技术。在绪论中阐述了生物材料检验对分析方法的一般要求，如何选择合适的生物材料（biological material）和适宜的监测指标，以及如何采集生物材料样本和样品预处理的方法；在新技术一章中简要介绍目前的一些生物材料检验涉及的新方法和仪器；其余各章详细叙述了各种毒物及其代谢产物的检测方法并比较了各种方法的优缺点；要求通过教学，要求学生了解有害物质在人体的转归及其对人体健康的危害，掌握各种毒物及其代谢产物的检测原理和注意事项。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物材料检验》，孙成均主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；《生物材料中有毒物质分析方法手册》，线引林主编，人民卫生出版社，1994 年；《中华医学检验全书》，李影林主编，人民卫生出版社，2000 年。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504096020　　**Course Name:** Analysis of Biological Materials
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：*Analysis of Biological Materials* is one of required courses for those majoring in sanitary technology. The contents of this curriculum include the introduction of analysis of biological materials, inorganic toxicants and their metabolites analysis, organic toxicants and their metabolites analysis, the new techniques in the biological materials analysis The requirement of the analytical method, the sample treatment, the selection of sample variety and detection index, and so on, for biological materials are explained in the chapter of the introduction. Some new methods and equipments used in analysis of biological materials are briefly introduced in the chapter of the new techniques. And also, the analytical methods for all kinds of toxicants and their advantages and disadvantages are described in detail to the students in the rest chapters. This course requires that the students can be having an intimate knowledge of the metabolism in human body and their toxicity for heath of these noxious substances. The principle and announcement of the analytical methods for all kinds of toxicants in material samples must be mastered under the teacher's guidance.
Textbook/Teaching material: Sun Chengjun, *et al. Analysis of Biological Materials*, People's Medical Publishing House. 2006；Xian Yinlin，*et al. A manual of Analytical Methods for the Toxicants in Biological Materials*, People's Medical Publishing House.1994；Li Yinglin, *et al. An Encyclopedia of Chinese Medical Laboratories*，People's Medical Publishing House.2000.

课程号：504098010　　**课程名称**：实验室管理（II）
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：医学微生物学，医学免疫学　　**面向对象**：预防医学专业
考核方式：考试 ＋ 作业　　**任课教师**：许欣
课程简介：实验室质量管理是所有向社会出具具有证明作用的数据的政府及商业实验室必须实施的重要工作内容，在疾病预防控制、食品药品检验、进出口检验检疫、产品质量检验等领域实验室广

泛应用，是保证检验数据公正与准确的重要理念与方法。本课程通过课堂讲授使学生知悉实验室质量管理的基本概念与方法，为学生今后从事疾病预防控制等方面的工作奠定必要的基础。本课程主要内容有：实验室质量管理的起源与发展，实验室质量管理的目的和意义，管理体系概念，管理体系的理论基础，实验室资质认定与实验室国家认可简介，实验室资质认定评审准则与检测和校准实验室能力认可准则各要素详解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：国家认证认可监督管理委员会 编：实验室资质认定工作指南（第二版），中国计量出版社，2007 年；《实验室和检查机构资质认定管理办法》（国家质量监督检验检疫总局第 86 号局长令）2006;《实验室资质认定评审准则》（国认实函[2006]139 号）2006；GB/T 27025-2008《检测和校准实验室能力的通用要求》；CNAS-CL01：2006《检测和校准实验室能力认可准则》（ISO/IEC17025：2005）；CNAS-GL01：2006《实验室认可指南》。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504098010 **Course Name:** Laboratory Quality Management

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description：Laboratory quality management is an important work implemented by government and business laboratory issuing the evincive data to the society, and is widely used in disease control and prevention, food and drug inspection, import and export inspection and quarantine, product quality inspection, etc. It is the important concept and method to ensure fair and accurate test data. This course will make students understand the basic concepts and methods of laboratory quality management, which lays foundation for them to be engaged in work related to disease prevention and control. The main contents are: the origin, development, purpose and significance of laboratory quality management, the concept and theoretical foundation of management system, overview of the laboratory metrology accreditation and National Laboratory accreditation, explanation of the accreditation criteria of laboratory metrology accreditation and accreditation criteria for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Laboratory Accreditation Working Guide (second edition)*, National Certification and Accreditation Administration Committees, China Metrology Publishing House, 2007; *Laboratories and Inspection Bodies Accreditation Management Measure* (State Administration for Quality Supervision and Inspection and Quarantine Director Order No.86) 2006; Accreditation Criteria of Laboratory Metrology Accreditation (State real letter recognition [2006] No.139) 2006; GB/T 27025-2008 General Requirements for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories; CNAS-CL01: 2006 Accreditation Criteria for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories (ISO/IEC17025: 2005); CNAS-GL01: 2006 Laboratory Accreditation Guide.

课程号：504099020 **课程名称：** 实验室管理(I)

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：分析化学、卫生微生物学 **面向对象：**预防医学、卫生检验及相关专业

考核方式： 考查 **任课教师：**孙成均、余倩等

课程简介：《实验室管理》是高等医药院校卫生检验、预防医学及相关专业，以及愿意从事实验室管理工作学生的一门选修课程。本课程通过课堂讲授、讨论等方式进行教学，要求学生掌握化学和微生物实验室管理的相关理论知识和实验室安全知识。本课程的主要内容有：实验室管理概述、实验室人力资源管理、实验室技术管理、实验室安全管理、实验室质量保证与质量控制、实验室质量管理体系、实验室认证认可及实验信息管理等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：和彦苓主编：实验室管理，人民卫生出版社，2008 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504099020 **Course Name**: Laboratory Management

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: *Laboratory management* is one of the optional courses for the students majoring in

the sanitary technology，preventive medicine or those interested in the laboratory management. The course helps the students to master the related theories of laboratory management and the safety knowledge in chemical and microbiological laboratory. The main contents of the course include: the introduction of laboratory management, the management of human resources in laboratory, the technique management of laboratory, the safety management of laboratory, the quality assurance and quality control, the management system of laboratory quality, the measurement attestation and accreditation of laboratory and laboratory information management and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: He Yanlin: editor-in-chief, Laboratory management. People's Medical Publishing House，2008.

课程号：504102020　　**课程名称**：食品安全

总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：毒理学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张立实 吕晓华 李云

课程简介：食品安全与人体健康是一个重大的公共卫生问题，随着社会工业化的发展与全球经济一体化的深入，食品安全与人体健康的重要关系日益突显，在世界范围内，因食品安全问题造成的人群健康损害更是屡见不鲜。从欧洲的疯牛病到亚洲的禽流感，从二恶英到黄曲霉毒素，从上海的甲肝大流行到食品造假掺伪……人类的健康无时无刻不受到食品安全性的影响。食品安全同时也涉及到生物医学、化学化工、管理学等多个学科领域。本课程围绕人类食物链的各个环节展开，包括研究食品从生产、流通、消费过程中与人类健康有关的基本理论和方法；如何正确认识和理解现代社会由于生产技术、生活方式及饮食习惯变化而引发的新的食品安全问题；国内外对食品安全与品质控制的策略、技术、进展等。本课程主要包括四个部分：第一部分——膳食和食品中的不安全因素；第二部分——食品污染与健康；第三部分——国际食品法规和标准；第四部分——食品安全的评价和检测技术。本课程作为预防医学本科生的专业课，旨在从食品安全角度拓展学生的知识面，为本科生提供科研选题和就业选择的思路，促进食品安全与健康的深入研究。同时学生可以从本课程的学习中了解与日常生活息息相关的食品安全常识，作为食品消费者也可更好地实现自我保护。本课程的教学主要采用理论讲授结合讨论和案例分析的形式。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品安全学》，张立实 ；《营养与食品卫生学》，孙长灏，人民卫生出版社出版，第六版，2006；《现代食品卫生学》，陈柄卿 刘志诚 王茂起主编 第一版， 人民卫生出版社出版，2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504102020　　**Course Name**: Food Safety

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description: Food safety has always been an important issue in public health. Given the current global economy, growing populations and increasing need for healthy and safe foods, the connection between food safety and human's well-being is becoming closer and closer. Recently, a number of food safety crisis related such as BSE in Europe, the dioxin in Belgium, Sanlu poisonous milk scandal in our country exacerbate the urgency to promote food safety. Food safety is multi-disciplinary, which involves bio-medicine, chemistry, management science and many other disciplines.This course evolves as the food goes through the entire chain which refers to the whole process from production to consumption. It involves the basic theories and methodology in food production, circulating and consumption related to human health; the perceptiveness of the emerging food safety issues induced by the change of production mode, life style and diet pattern; and the development of management, assessment methods, supervision

of food both at home and abroad. This course mainly consists of four parts: the first part—the unsafe factors existing in food and diet pattern; the second part—food contamination and human health; the third part—international food legislations and standards; the fourth part—the procedures and methods for food safety assessment and detection.As a specialized course for undergraduates, this course is designed to help students master the basic knowledge involved in food safety, broaden their scope in public health, and assist them to make insightful choices in researches and job-hunting. Meanwhile, the course is intended to promote deep and broad studies in this field; last but not the least, to make students wiser food consumers with awareness of food safety.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Food Safety*, Zhang lishi, in Press ;*Nutrition and Food Hygiene*, Sunchanghao，People's Medical Publishing House，Sixth Edition,2006; *Modern Food Hygiene*, Chen Bingqing, Liu Zhicheng, Wang Maoqi, People's Medical Publishing House, 1rd Edition， 2001

课程号：504103040　　**课程名称**：食品安全与毒理学

总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4

先修课程：食品科学，基础营养学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：闭卷考试　　**任课教师**：李云

课程简介：食品安全与毒理学（food safety and toxicology）是研究食品中可能存在的、威胁人类健康的有害因素及其预防措施，以提高食品的卫生质量、保护食用者饮食安全的科学。食品安全与毒理学是预防医学的重要组成部分，也是医学技术专业-医学营养与膳食方向学生必修的考试课程。本课程通过课堂讲授、讨论、实习、观看教学录像、自学等方式进行教学。培养学生从预防医学的观点出发，掌握食品污染物的种类、来源及预防措施，食源性疾病的特点、预防，食品安全体系，食品安全监督管理，食品毒理学的基本概念，以及一些基本实验技巧和方法。使学生学会应用所学的理论知识来分析解决所遇到的实际问题，为今后独立工作奠定坚实的基础。在教学中要理论联系实际，重视学生自学能力、知识的应用能力和创新能力的培养，让学生熟悉和了解食品安全的最新国内外进展。本门课程主要内容：食品污染及其预防、包括污染的种类来源、性质作用、含量水平、监测管理以及预防措施；各类食品的主要卫生问题；食品添加剂；食物中毒及其预防以及食品卫生监督管理；食品毒理学基础等内容。开设食物色素的测定；鲜奶卫生检验；食用油脂的卫生检验；食物中毒病案讨论等 4 个课堂实习。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品安全与毒理学》，李云主编，四川大学出版社，2008；《营养与食品卫生学》，孙长灏，人民卫生出版社出版，第六版，2006；《现代食品卫生学》，陈柄卿 刘志诚 王茂起 主编 第一版， 人民卫生出版社出版，2001

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504103040　　**Course Name**: Food Safety and Toxicology

Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 4

Course Description: Food safety and toxicology is a science which study the potential hazards in food and the relative protective measures, in order to improve the sanitation quality of food and provide food safety. Food safety and toxicology is a crucial part of preventive medicine, as well as the required course for students who study medical technology with a direction of medical nutrition and dietary. Lectures, discussions, practices, teaching videos and self-study will all be used in the teaching of this course. The training of students is based on the view of preventive medicine. After the course, the students should have a well understanding of some basic conceptions like the classification and preventive methods of food contamination, the characteristics of food borne diseases, the system of food safety and food toxicology. Indeed, some basic experiment methods and techniques should be well practiced during the

course. Based on all the theory of the course the students will be able to analyze and solve the practical problems in this field and the ability will be the foundation of the future independent work. The lecture should combine theory and practice together. Also the teachers should train the students to improve their abilities of self-study, innovation and application while introduce the latest state in the field of food safety at home and abroad.The main contents of this course are: food contamination and its prevention, including the classes, sources, characters, quantity, management and preventive measures of food contamination; the main hygienic problems of foods; food additives; food poisoning and its prevention; the inspection and administer of food hygiene; food toxicology etc. There are four practice classes: measurement of food pigments; the sanitary inspection of fresh milk; the sanitary inspection of edible fat; the case discussion of food poisoning.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Food Safety and Toxicology*，Liyun, Sichuan University Press, 2008；*Nutrition and Food Hygiene*, Sunchanghao，People's Medical Publishing House，Sixth Edition,2006; *Modern Food Hygiene*, Chen Bingqing, Liu Zhicheng, Wang Maoqi, People's Medical Publishing House, 1rd Edition， 2001

课程号：504104040　　**课程名称**：食品科学
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：有机化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：阴文娅　徐家钰
课程简介：　本课程主要讲授食品的基本组分、食品的质量要素、食品的变质及控制技术、食物的原料特征及加工技术。本课程阐述食品中碳水化合物、蛋白质、脂质、维生素和矿物质的加工特性，食品感官质量及感官评价、食品的干燥保藏、热保藏、低温保藏、发酵保藏等常见保藏技术原理、以及粮谷食品、畜禽产品、乳制品、水产品、果蔬等食品原料的基本属性和加工利用。本课程要求学生掌握食品基本的物理、化学和生物化学性质以及食品加工保藏原理。熟悉各类食品原料学基本特性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《食品科学》讲义，阴文娅、曾凡坤主编，CMB 项目出版;《食品原料学》李里特主编，中国农业出版社，2002;《Food Science》，Norman N.potter, Joseph H.Hontchkiss，The AVI Publishing Company,Inc.
备注：理论课 54 学时，实验课 10 学时

Course Code: 504104040　　**Course Name**: Food Science
Total Hours : 64　　**Credit**: 4
Course Description：The course focuses on the constituents of food, quality factors, deteriorative factors and their control, food materials and processing. The course not only introduces the properties and significance of carbohydrates, proteins, fats, additional food constituents, but also describes some principles of food preservation, such as food dehydration, heat preservation, cold preservation, and food fermentation. And also, the course covers the general characteristics of raw food material and methods of food processing, such as cereal products, livestock products, dairy products, marine products, vegetables and fruits. This course requires students to grasp primary theory on food chemistry, to understand the methods of food preservation, to have perceptual knowledge on characteristics of food material. The course includes both lecture and laboratory components.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Food Science*,Yinwenya, Zengfankun, CMB Project Press; *Materials of Food*, Lilite, Agricultural Publication of China;*Food Science*，Norman N.potter, Joseph H.Hontchkiss，The AVI Publishing Company, Inc.

课程号：504105030　　**课程名称**：食品理化检验
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：严浩英、黎源倩
课程简介：食品理化检验是卫检专业课程之一。本课程介绍食品理化检验基础知识，包括其重要性，

特点，发展趋势以及在公共卫生领域的作用和地位。内容涵盖食品检验的原理、特点、优势、限制和应用。在无机、有机、分析化学等基础化学知识的基础上，讲解讨论食品分析的样品前处理和分析测定，并强调其方法学内容以及现代分析技术在食品分析上的应用。要求学生理解测定方法的原理以及关键步骤，同时鼓励学生关注本学科的前沿动态。

推荐教材或主要参考书：黎源倩主编，食品理化检验，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；GB/T 5009-2003 食品卫生检验方法（理化部分），中国标准出版社，2004 年王竹天主编，食品卫生检验方法（理化部分）注解，中国标准出版社，2008 年。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504105030 **Course Name:** Physical Measurement and Chemical Analysis of Food

Total Hours: 48 **Credit: 3**

Course Description：The course is one of the major courses for the students majoring in sanitary technology. This course introduces the basic knowledge of physical measurement and chemical analysis of food, including its importance, characteristic, development，and task in public health. All topics cover the information on the basic principles, procedures, advantages, limitations, and applications of the analytical methods for food，including sample pretreatment and note points on the analysis are discussed and explained. Methodology of food analysis and application of modern analytical techniques to food analysis are focused on. Students are not only required to understand the principles of methods and know well the key factors in a food determination but also encouraged to follow the recent trends in the discipline. In addition, the importance of practice in laboratory is also emphasized.

Textbook/Teaching material: Li Yuanqian，et al. *Physical measurement and chemical Analysis of Food*，People's Medical Publishing House，2006；GB/T 5009-2003. *Sanitary inspection methods of food* (physical measurement and chemical analysis), Standard Press of China,2004. Wang Zhutian，et al. *Annotation on the sanitary inspection methods of food* (physical measurement and chemical analysis), Standard Press of China, 2008.

课程号：504106050 **课程名称：**食品生物材料检验实验

总学时：120 **学　　分：**5

先修课程：食品理化检验、生物材料检验 **面向对象：**卫生检验专业

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**邹晓莉、严浩英、孙成均

课程简介：《食品生物材料检验实验》是卫生检验专业的专业实践课，包括有 8 个食品理化检验实验和 5 个生物材料实验。食品检验部分有食品中的脂肪、蛋白质、锌和铜、碘、砷、维生素 C、酒中的甲醇和杂醇油以及食品快速检验；生物材料检验部分邮尿中的砷、铊、马尿酸和甲基马尿酸、以及血中的铜铁锌、全血胆碱酯酶活性。通过实验教学，加深学生对理论知识的理解并要求掌握有关的实验技能，培养学生实事求是的科学作风和从事实际工作的能力。要求学生掌握食品和生物材料样品的预处理方法、各种主要仪器的操作要点和相关的注意事项，并熟悉各类仪器的结构和简单的故障排除方法。

推荐教材或主要参考书：黎源倩主编，食品理化检验，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；孙成均主编，生物材料检验，人民卫生出版社，2006 年。

备注：实验课

Course Code: 504106050 **Course Name:** Experiments on Analysis of Food and Biological Materials

Total Hours :120 **Credit:** 5

Course Description：*Experiments on Analysis of Food and Biological Materials* is a professional experimental course of sanitary technology including 8 food analysis experiments and 5 biological materials experiments. There arrange the experiments of determination for fat, protein, zinc and copper, iodine, arsenic and vitamin C in food, methanol and fusel oil in liquor, and rapid assay of chemical food poisoning related to the food analysis. And also, it arranges the experiments of determination for arsenic,

thallium, hippuric acid and methyl hippuric acid in urine, copper, zinc and iron in blood, and the activity of cholinesterase in whole blood concerned with the biological materials analysis. During the experimental study, the theoretical intelligence is to be obtaining further comprehension. The basic instrumental operation and technical proficiency were acquired by training. The students are required not only to master the pretreatment of food and biological materials samples and the key factors of the procedures for instrument operation and analytical method but also to be familiar with the constitution and common fault resolution of instrument. The ability of independent operation and scientific attitude of seeking truth from fact were also expected after learning this course.

Textbook/Teaching material: Sun Chengjun,*et al*. *Analysis of Biological Materials.* People's Medical Publishing House. 2006；Li Yuanqian,*et al. Physical measurement and Chemical Analysis of Food,* People's Medical Publishing House, 2006.

课程号：504107020　　**课程名称**：市场营销
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：管理经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：方锐
课程简介：本课程主要讲授市场营销的一般理论，市场调查、市场环境、市场细分、产品定位等的基本方法和技巧，并结合医药产品（服务）特点和我国医药产品（服务）市场特点进行实证分析，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握市场营销的一般理论和方法、学习市场调查，产品、价格、销售渠道和促销等决策方法，并对我国医药市场行业特点和营销的一般规律具有感性认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《市场营销学通论》，郭国庆，中国人民大学出版社, 2009 年 11 月第三版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504107020　　**Course Name:** Marketing
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of marketing, the basic method and skill of survey ,marketing environments, segmention,positconing,And also, covering the peculiarity of medicine product (services) and distinguishing feature in our medicine markets, it is to carry on empirical analysis. so , the course has very strong practicability and operation. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to mastar survey of marketing, to learn how to make decisions on product, price, place and promotion of food, to have perceptual knowledge on circumstance on our medicine market, and present state of medicine marketing.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Fundamentals of Marketing*, Guo Gguoqing, China Renmin University Press, Third edition, Nov. 2009.

课程号：504108010　　**课程名称**：室内空气污染与健康
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：全校本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：张遵真
课程简介：《室内空气污染与健康》是为全校本科学生开设的文化素质公选课，主要介绍居室中可能存在的空气污染源和污染物以及这些污染物对人体健康的可能影响和减少污染的相应措施。课程主要涉及厨房燃料的燃烧和烹调油烟对健康的影响，室内吸烟对健康的危害，家用电器与健康，室内装饰装修与健康，家用化学品与健康等内容。通过学习使学生明白在物质生活越来越丰富的今天，室内的豪华装修以及品种繁多的家用化学品等在给生活带来舒适方便的同时，也可能引起室内空气的污染，从而对人体健康带来潜在的危害。因此，选修《室内空气污染与健康》能够帮助学生树立正确的环境理念，自觉地将日常生活方式与"绿色环保"结缘，最终达到预防疾病、促进健康的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《室内空气污染与健康》，袭著革主编，化学工业出版社，2003年8月。《环境污染与控制》，刘静玲主编，北京化学工业出版社，2001年2月。张遵真自编讲义。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504108010 **Course Name:** Indoor Air Pollution and Health
Total Hours: 16 **Credit: 1**
Course Description：*Indoor Air Pollution and Health* is one of selective courses closely related to the health, designed to enhance the students' quality of science and culture. The course is focus on the knowledge about the pollutants and their sources from the living environment as well as the potential adverse effects of the pollutants on human health and the measures for pollution prevention and reduction. The course covers following sections: combustion of fuel and cooking oil fume in kitchen, indoor smoking and its harm, household electric appliance and health, interior decoration and fitment, household chemicals and health etc. By studying the course, students will understand that in the modern society of material becomes richer, complicated decoration and various household chemicals may release some toxicants in the air and do a lot of harm to human health while the dwellers are enjoying the comfort and convenience brought by the exterior luxury. Therefore, to study the *Indoor Air Pollution and Health* can help students develop sound environmental philosophy, apply the "green concept and environmental protection" into the daily life consciously, create safer and more healthy living environment, improve quality of life, ultimately reach the goal of disease prevention and health promotion.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Indoor Air Pollution and Health*, Zhuge Xi, Chemical industry Press, Auguest, 2003. *Environmental pollution and control*, Jingling Liu, Chemical industry Press, Feb,2001. Teaching material edited by Zunzhen zhang.

课程号：504109020 **课程名称**：寿险精算
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：保险学原理 人身保险 **面向对象**：公共事业管理健康保险方向
考核方式： 堂上闭卷 **任课教师**：范少瑜
课程简介：《寿险精算》是现代保险学教学体系的一个有机组成部分，是学习保险学基本知识之后更进一步的综合性课程。保险精算通常可以分为寿险精算和非寿险精算两个分支，其中寿险精算主要研究以死亡和生存为保险事故而引发的一系列计算问题。通常情况下，与生存有关的问题有生存年金来处理，与死亡有关的问题有寿险（主要指死亡保险）来应付。因此，寿险精算的内容包含年金类产品的价格计算，寿险类产品的价格计算。由于寿险产品大都是长期性的，定价过程中不可避免的要考虑货币时间价值，因此先要就利率的相关问题进行探讨。又由于均衡保费所带来的经营负债性，还要涉及到责任准备金的计算。利率、产品定价、准备金计算构成寿险精算的基本内容。在学习过程中，要求学生掌握寿险精算的基本架构，及产品定价的基本方法，并在数理推理的过程中，进一步理解保险制度基本原理。
推荐教材或主要参考书：卓志，《寿险精算》，西南财经大学出版社，2003 年 8 月第 2 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504109020 **Course Name**: Life Insurance Accuracy
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: *Actuarial* is the teaching of modern insurance system, an integral part of the basic knowledge of Insurance, after studying further integrated curriculum. Usually, the course can be divided into two branches: actuarial life insurance and actuarial non-life insurance, of which actuarial life insurance major study of death and survival for the insurance accident caused by a series of computational problems. Under normal circumstances, and survival-related issues to deal with a life annuity, and life insurance issues relating to the death (mainly referring to death insurance) to deal with. Therefore, the life insurance actuarial contains annuity products prices, life insurance products prices. As the largest life insurance products are long-term in nature, the pricing process is inevitable to consider the time value of money, so first on the interest rate-related issues were discussed. Also, because the operating balance of

the premium liabilities arises from nature, so this course must involve the responsibility of the reserve calculations. Interest rates, product pricing, life insurance actuarial reserve calculation constitutes the basic content. In the learning process, the course requires students to master the basic structure of life insurance actuarial, product pricing, the basic method, the process of mathematical reasoning, and further understanding of the basic principles of insurance system.

Textbook/Teaching material: Zhuo Zhi, *Life insurance accuracy*, Southwest University of Finance Press, August 2003 version 2.

课程号：504112020　　**课程名称：**水质理化检验
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：分析化学　　**面向对象：**卫检专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**郑 波
课程简介：本课程的内容涉及水资源及其分布；水污染及其危害；水质理化检验的任务和意义；水质理化检验方法和检验结果表示；水样的采集、保存、预处理方法；水温、臭味、色度、浊度、电导和蒸发残渣、酸度、碱度、硬度、余氯、磷酸盐、pH、氟、氰化物、硫化物、铁、锰、铜、锌、硒、铬、砷、汞、铅、镉、溶解氧、化学耗氧量、生化需氧量、酚、氨氮、亚硝酸盐氮、硝酸盐氮、农药、表面活性剂等卫生指标的测定；元素形态分析；生活用水、涉水产品和游泳池水检验，氯化消毒副产物和环境类激素的检测，水质快速检验，沉积物和土壤分析，质量控制和结果评判，标准分析方法和标准物质。
推荐教材或主要参考书：张克荣主编，水质理化检验，人民卫生出版社，2006 年；国家环保总局《水和废水监测分析方法》编委会. 水和废水检测分析方法,北京,中国环境科学出版社,2002；Greenberg, Arnold, *et al*., *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater.* 21th Edition, 2005.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504112020　　**Course Name:** Physical Measurement and Chemical Analysis of Water
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory, basic methods and skills of water analysis. It covers the following contents: water resource and distribution; water pollution and harzard; sampling, preservation and pretreatment of water; physical measurement and chemical analysis of water temperature, odor, smell, chroma, pH, acidity, alkalinity, hardness, turbidity, conductance, residue on evaporation, iron, manganese, copper, zinc, sulfide, remaining chlorine, phosphate, fluoride, chromium, cyanide, selenium, arsenic, mercury, lead, cadmium, dissolved oxygen, chemical oxygen demand, biochemical oxygen demand, phenol, ammonia nitrogen, nitrite nitrogen, nitrate nitrogen, pesticides, surfactants, elemental speciation analysis; test for living water, water related products and chlorine disinfection byproduct. As well as rapid test of water, sediment and soil analysis, QA & AC, standard analytical methods and SRM etc.
Textbook/Teaching material: Zhang kerong，et al, *Physical Measurement and Chemical Analysis of Water,* People's Medical Publishing House, Jul,2006; *Methods of Monitoring and Analyzing Water and Wastewater,* State Environmental Protection Administration; Methods of Monitoring and Analyzing Water and Wastewater., Beijing,China Environmental Science Press,2002; Greenberg, Arnold, *et al*., *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater,* 21th Edition, 2005.

课程号：504113040　　**课程名称：**特殊人群营养
总学时：64　　**学　　分：**4
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**黄承钰 吕晓华
课程简介：本课程是研究处于特殊生理阶段、特殊生活环境、特殊工作环境和特殊职业人群的营养与其健康的一门学科。处于特殊生理阶段的人群包括孕妇、乳母、婴幼儿、学龄前和学龄期儿童、中老年人，处于特殊生活环境和工作环境的人群包括高温、低温、高原、接触有毒有害因素的人群

和运动员。这些人群的生理代谢特点、营养需要也不同于正常人群，应该对其实行特殊的营养保障，以保护其身体健康。本课程将介绍以上各类人群的生理代谢特点、营养需要和膳食原则，介绍各种实用技术与方法，以及国内外最新研究成果和进展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《特殊人群营养》，黄承钰，吕晓华主编，人民卫生出版社，2009 年 1 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504113040 **Course Name:** Nutrition for Specific Population
Total Hours: 64 **Credit: 4**
Course Description: This course is the research regarding to the nutrition and health of the special groups who are in the special physiological period, special living environment, special working environment and specific occupation. People who are in the special physiological period include pregnant women, nursing mothers, infants, preschoolers and school-age children, elders. The others who are in the special living and working environment include the people and athletes in high temperature, low temperature, plateau and exposed to toxic hazards. The physiological metabolic characteristics and nutritional needs of these people are different from the normal ones. Therefore, they should be provided with a special guaranty for their nutrition to keep their body healthy. The course will introduce the physiological metabolic characteristics ,nutritional needs and dietary principles of the groups all above, show all kinds of practical techniques and methods, as well as the latest research results and progress both home and abroad.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Nutrition for Specific Population*, Huang Chengyu, Lu Xiaohua， People's Medical Publishing House, Jan. 2009

课程号：504114010 **课程名称：**突发公共卫生事件应对处理
总学时：16 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：流行病学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李佳圆 王国庆 杨艳芳 李鸣 杨非等
课程简介：本课程主要通过讲授突发公共卫生事件的基本理论知识，常见的几类突发公共卫生事件，要求学生掌握预防和处理各类突发事件的基本原则和技能。主要教学内容包括：突发公共卫生事件的概念、分级及分类、流行病学调查方法（个案调查、爆发调查、病例对照研究）；并结合实际案例讲解几类主要的突发公共卫生事件的预防及应急处理，包括传染病突发事件，自然灾害后公共卫生事件，职业中毒及放射突发事故以及食品安全事故。课程最后一章将介绍对突发事件的应急预案及管理方案。
推荐教材或主要参考书：李立明,《流行病学》（第 6 版），人民卫生出版社，2007;王陇德,《现场流行病学理论与实践》，人民卫生出版社，2004
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504114010 **Course Name**: Treatment of Emergency Events
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: The course focuses on the health consequences of emergency events. The first chapter introduces the definition, categories, and application of epidemiological methods (case study, outbreak investigation, case-control study, etc) to investigation and control of the health consequences of emergency events. Additionally, the basic methods and treatment skills of biological related diseases, natural disasters, occupational poisoning and radiation accident, and food security accident are introduced in following chapters. The course ends with a concise account of emergency planning and emergency management.
Textbook/Teaching material: Treatment of Emergency Events

课程号：504116020 **课程名称：**外国卫生事业管理
总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：中国卫生事业管理　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：刘毅　岳琳
课程简介：通过本课程的学习，使学生了解外国卫生事业管理的基本理论和方法，了解各个国家的卫生事业概况、现状以及发展。通过对部分重点国家卫生事业的讲授和讨论，掌握其卫生事业管理的特点，并能结合我国卫生事业管理现状比较分析，为以后从事卫生管理或相关工作打下基础。本门课程主要内容包括：外国卫生事业管理概述；世界卫生状况；世界卫生资源；卫生服务政策与保障制度；卫生服务与卫生服务评价；重点国家卫生事业管理分析等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《外国卫生事业管理讲义》，刘毅自编；《世界卫生组织报告》，世界卫生组织；每年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504116020　　**Course Name**: Foreign Health Services Management
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description:In studying this subject, the students should acquire the basic theories and methods of foreign health services management, and know about the basic facts, status quo and development of those countries' health services. Through learning the knowledge about the main countries' health services management, the students should know about the basic points and compare with the health services management in China. The main contents include: foreign health services management overview, global health status, global health resources, health services policies and insurance system, health services and assessment, analysis on the major countries' health services management and so on.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Foreign Health Service Management teaching materials*, Liuyi; *The world health report*, World Health Organization, annually.

课程号：504117020　　**课程名称**：卫生法
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张发琼
课程简介：卫生法课程主要讲授有关医药卫生法律、法规及规章的相关法律理论和法律条款，并结合卫生行政执法实践情况进行实证分析，力求解决医药卫生领域的理论问题与实务问题。根据复合型卫生技术人才、卫生执法人才培养目标的要求，本课程采取课堂讲授和案例讨论相结合的形式使学生掌握卫生法的基本理论、基本法律制度，能运用卫生法学原理和相关法律规定对有关卫生行政执法过程中的不规范现象进行法律分析和法律评价，同时了解国内外卫生法学领域的最新成就。在教学过程中，注意培养学生的法学逻辑思维能力和独立学习能力、独立分析能力。本课程结束后，要求学生能够运用卫生法学的原理和法律制度对卫生行政执法活动进行客观的法律分析和研究。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫生法》（自编教材）；《卫生法学》（21 世纪法学规划教材），吴崇其著，法律出版社，2005 年 2 月出版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504117020　　**Course Name:** Health Law
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description: Health Law course focuses on the legal theory,regulations and rules of medical and health laws, combined with law enforcement practices of health administration to conduct empirical analysis seeks to address the theoretical field of medical and health issues and practical problems. According to complex health and technical personnel, health personnel training of law enforcement objectives of the requirements of the classroom to take this course combines lectures and case discussion in the form of health law to enable students to master the basic theory, basic legal system, we can apply principles of health law and related legal provisions health-related administrative law enforcement in the process of the phenomenon of non-standard legal analysis and legal evaluation, while understanding at home and abroad the latest achievements in the field of health law. In the teaching process, the course

pays attention to cultivating logical thinking ability of students of law and independent learning ability, independent analysis. The end of the course requires students to be able to apply principles of health law and legal systems of administrative law enforcement activities of the health objective legal analysis and research..

Textbook/Teaching material:*Health Law*, zhangfaqiong;*Health Law*，Wucongqi，Law Press, Feb.2005.

课程号：504119010　　**课程名称**：生态环境与健康
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王津涛

课程简介：生态环境与健康是一门交叉学科，涉及环境科学、生态学及医学等，是伴随着环境问题及其对人类健康的危害日渐突出而产生和发展的新兴的综合性学科，是一门运用生态学理论，研究人为干扰下，生态环境的改变，规律和对人类的健康效应，寻求受损生态环境恢复，保护人类健康对策的科学。本课程的内容涉及广泛，但由于课时所限，本课程将以专题形式、以国际社会广泛关注的可持续发展为理念，介绍主要生态因子的重要生态环境问题和研究热点，介绍人类生存方式与生态环境危机、及其与人类疾病的关系；介绍国际上重大生态环境与健康研究计划的实施，最新的研究模式和结果，以启发学生对国际重大科学问题的思考和责任感，提高保护生态环境、保护人类健康环境意识。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生态学基础(双语教材) 》，方萍，曹凑贵，赵建夫编著，同济大学出版社，2008 年 1 月；《环境生态学导论》（第二版），盛连喜主编，科学出版社，2009 年 1 月；Ecology and Environment, B.N. Pandey,　A.P.H. Publishing Corporation, 2003 年

备注：选修课

Course Code: 504119010　　**Course Name:** Ecological Environment and Health
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit: 1**

Course Description：This course is an interdisciplinary and comprehensive discipline related to environmental sciences, ecology and medical sciences, developing with the worse of environment problems and their effects on human health. The aim of this course is to research the change, discipline of ecological environment and healthy effects under the condition of human activities using the general theory of ecology, and to explore the recovery of destroyed ecological environment, the strategy of protecting human health. Based on the sustainable developmental strategy, the course focuses on several special topics to introduce not only the most important ecological environmental problems, the relationship between Human survival mode, ecological crisis and human diseases, but also the implementation of global research plans of ecological environmental and health, as well as hot research models and results. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and methods, to understand the relationship between ecological environment and health, and to have perceptual knowledge on protection of ecological environment and human health.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Fundamentals of Ecology(Bilingual teaching materials*, Fang Ping, Cao Cougui, Zhao Jianfu, Tongji University Press, Jan.2008; *Introduction to Environmental Ecology*, Sheng Lianxi, Science Press, Second edition, Jan.2009; Ecology and Environment, B.N. Pandey,　A.P.H. Publishing Corporation, 2003.

课程号：504120020　　**课程名称**：卫生化学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：大学化学、有机化学　　**面向对象**：预防医学专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曾红燕

课程简介：卫生化学是探讨和研究预防医学中所需要的检验方法、理论和新技术的一门课程，是预防医学专业的必修专业基础课程。要求学生了解卫生化学的手段和检测技术，掌握常用分析方法的原理和仪器的基本结构和使用方法，以及实验条件对测定结果的影响，并初步具有应用所学方法解决相应卫生化学问题的基本能力，为今后从事卫生监督工作和在预防医学领域进一步发展奠定基础。在教学过程中，重视理论联系实际，培养学生自学知识的能力和应用创新能力，适当介绍本学

科的发展新动态。课程主要内容有紫外可见分光光度法、原子吸收分光光度法、电化学分析法、气相色谱法和高效液相色谱法简介等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：郭爱民主编，卫生化学，人民卫生出版社，2007 年；杜晓燕等主编，现代卫生化学，人民卫生出版社，2009 年；D.A.Skoog et al. Principles of Instrumental Analysis. 5th edition, Saunders, 1998。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504120020 **Course Name**: Sanitary Chemistry

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: *Sanitary Chemistry* is a subject which discusses and researches preventive medicine-relative inspection methods, theories and new technologies .It is a compulsory specialized basic course of preventive medicine. The course requires students to know the means and inspective technologies, grasp basic principle of common analytical measures and essential structure and manipulation of analytical instruments, understand how experimental conditions affects results. By systematical learning, it will also enable students to obtain basic abilities to solve sanitary problems and lay the foundation of further studying or working .The teaching aim to cultivate self-studying and innovative ability, think much of combining the theory with practice. In addition, new development of the subject will be introduced properly. The course includes ultraviolet-visible spectrophotometry, atomic absorption spectrophotometry, electrochemistry analysis, gas chromatography and high performance liquid chromatography.

Textbook/Teaching material:: Guo Aimin et al, *Sanitary Chemistry*, People's Medical Publishing House,2007; Du Xiaoyan, et al. *Modern Sanitary Chemistry*, People's Medical Publishing House, 2009; D.A.Skoog,et al.*Principles of Instrumental Analysis*, 5th edition, Saunders, 1998.

课程号：504121020 **课程名称：**卫生监督学

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：卫生法学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**周艳阳　岳琳 苏维

内容简介： 本课程是适应法制建设和卫生监督工作的需要而应运而生的一门新兴边缘性学科，阐述了卫生监督理论，并结合中国国情提出了公共卫生监督学的理论体系。本课程的内容包括绪论；卫生监督的性质、分类及其效力；卫生监督的法律关系；卫生监督主体；卫生监督依据；卫生监督手段；卫生监督程序；卫生监督责任等。本课程力图通过对这些方面的法律法规和各种理论观点的全面阐释，以帮助学生建立我国卫生监督制度的全面认识，为他们以后从事该领域更深层次的研究和实际工作奠定良好的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫生监督学》、樊立华主编、人民卫生出版社、2005 年 2 月出版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504121020 **Course Name**: Health Supervision

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description： This course is designated for meeting the needs of the legal system and health supervision. Based on the theory of health supervision and combined with China conditions, the theoretical framework of public health supervision was presented. The content of this subject includes: the properties, classifications and force of health supervision; the legal relation of health supervision; the main body of health supervision; the foundation of health supervision; the health supervision means; the health supervision progress and the health supervision responsibilities as well. By interpreting all these

laws and theoretical thoughts, this subject engages in helping the students establish a comprehensive understanding on the health supervision system in China, and also getting a great theoretical basement for further research and field work in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Health supervisio*，fanlihua, People's Medical Publishing House,Feb.2005

课程号：504123010　　**课程名称**：卫生监督与执法
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：卫生法学、卫生事业管理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周艳阳　岳琳
内容简介：　本课程是适应法制建设和卫生监督工作的需要而应运而生的一门新兴边缘性学科，阐述了卫生监督理论，并结合中国国情提出了公共卫生监督学的理论体系。本课程的内容包括绪论；卫生监督的性质、分类及其效力；卫生监督的法律关系；卫生监督主体；卫生监督依据；卫生监督手段；卫生监督程序；卫生监督责任等。本课程力图通过对这些方面的法律法规和各种理论观点的全面阐释，以帮助学生建立我国卫生监督制度的全面认识，为他们以后从事该领域更深层次的研究和实际工作奠定良好的理论基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫生监督学》、樊立华主编、人民卫生出版社、2005 年 2 月出版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504123010　　**Course Name**: Health Supervision and Administration
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description：This course is designated for meeting the needs of the legal system and health supervision. Based on the theory of health supervision and combined with China conditions, the theoretical framework of public health supervision was presented. The content of this subject includes: the properties, classifications and force of health supervision; the legal relation of health supervision; the main body of health supervision; the foundation of health supervision; the health supervision means; the health supervision progress and the health supervision responsibilities as well. By interpreting all these laws and theoretical thoughts, this subject engages in helping the students establish a comprehensive understanding on the health supervision system in China, and also getting a great theoretical basement for further research and field work in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Health supervision*，Fanlihua, People's Medical Publishing House,Feb.2005

课程号：504125030　　**课程名称**：卫生经济学 I
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：西方经济学原理　　**面向对象**：公共事业管理卫生管理方向
考核方式：堂上闭卷　　**任课教师**：张引颖
课程简介：卫生经济学是经济学的一门分支学科，也是一门多学科交叉的应用学科。本课程通过课堂讲授和课堂讨论进行教学，主要介绍卫生经济学的理论体系、基本原理和方法，讲授内容包括卫生服务供需和市场，卫生总费用，疾病经济负担，卫生资源配置，卫生经济分析与评价方法，卫生经济政策分析及医疗保险制度等。通过教学使学生全面、系统地了解卫生经济学的理论体系和应用领域，掌握卫生经济学的基本原理、理论和方法，并能够从卫生经济学的角度对卫生领域中存在的问题以及现行的卫生经济政策进行初步的分析与评价，为今后从事卫生领域的管理工作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫生经济学》，程晓明主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月；《卫生经济学》，毛正中、胡德伟主编，中国统计出版社，2004 年 10 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504125030 **Course Name**: Health Economics I
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Health economics is a branch of economics, but also one interdisciplinary applied science. It introduces the theoretical system of health economics, the basic principles and methods through teaching and discussions. The contents involve health services, health market supply and demand, the total health costs, the financial burden of the disease, health resource allocation and health economic analysis and evaluation methods, health economics policy analysis and medical insurance system. The objective is to make students understand the theoretical system and applications of health economics, master the basic principles, theory and methods of health economics, analyze health problems and the existing health economic policy from the perspective of health economics, prepare for the future management of the health care field.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Health Economics*, edited by Chen Xiaoming, People's Medical Publishing House, Jul.2007; *Health Economics*, edited by Mao Zhengzhong, Hu Dewei, China Statistics Press, Oct.2004

课程号：504126020 **课程名称**：卫生经济学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：西方经济学，高等数学 **面向对象**：健康保险、预防医学
考核方式：闭卷考试 **任课教师**：阎正民　蒋家林
课程简介：卫生经济学是现代经济学理论在卫生领域的应用和发展，本课程主要面向健康保险和预防医学专业本科生授课，目的是使学生全面、系统地了解卫生经济学的理论体系和应用领域，掌握卫生经济学的基本原理、理论和方法并能够从卫生经济学的角度对卫生领域中存在的问题以及现行的卫生经济政策进行初步的分析与评价。课程主要内容有：卫生服务供需和市场，疾病经济负担，医疗保险、卫生费用及其控制，资源配置，技术评价方法等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：程晓明、罗五金主编：《卫生经济学》，第二版，人民卫生出版社，2007.8
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504126020 **Course Name**: Health Economics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: Health economics is an application and development of modern economic theory in the health field. This course is mainly for health insurance and preventive medical undergraduate teaching, the purpose is to enable students to comprehensive and systematic understanding of the theoretical system of health economics and applications to master the basic principles of health economics, theory and methods, and from the Health Economics science point of view of health problems in the area, as well as the existing health economic policies preliminary analysis and evaluation. Main courses include: demand、supply and markets for health services, economic burden of the disease, health insurance, costs control, resource allocation, technology assessment methods.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Health Economics*,Chengximing、Luowujin, People's Health Publishing House,Second edition,Aug.2007

课程号：504128050 **课程名称**：卫生统计学Ⅰ（Health Statistics Ⅰ）
总学时：80 **学　　分**：5.0
先修课程：高等数学、医学基础课程 **面向对象**：公共卫生学院预防医学专业学生
考核方式：闭卷考试 **任课教师**：李晓松、张菊英、张强、朱彩蓉等

课程简介：卫生统计学(Health Statistics)是应用概率论和数理统计学基本原理和方法，结合医药卫生等领域实际，研究数据搜集、整理和分析的一门应用性科学。它是医药工作者必不可少的工具，是一门方法学。卫生统计学是预防医学专业学生的一门必修课，该课程旨在使学生掌握卫生统计学的基本概念，基本方法和基本技能，培养统计思维方法和独立思考的能力；掌握统计设计的原则，培养搜集、整理、分析资料的能力；掌握群体健康的评价方法。通过本课程的学习，应能为学习其它课程，阅读专业书刊，以及毕业后从事医药卫生等实际工作和科研奠定牢固的统计学基础。该课程主要内容包括变量或资料的类型；总体与样本，参数与统计量，抽样误差，概率等基本概念；抽样分布与可信区间；t 检验，方差分析，秩和检验，χ^2 检验，回归与相关等方法；科研设计的基本原则和常用方案；寿命表、生命统计和随访资料的生存分析；综合评价和 meta 分析；以及多变量统计分析方法简介等等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：李晓松，《医学统计学》，北京：高等教育出版社，2008 年;倪宗瓒主编，《医学统计学》第一版，北京：高等教育出版社，2003 年;方积乾主编，《卫生统计学》第五版，北京：人民卫生出版社，2003 年;倪宗瓒主编，《卫生统计学》第四版，北京：人民卫生出版社，1999 年;Kirkwood B.R, Sterne J.A.C. Essential Medical Statistics, Second Edition. Oxford, Blackwell Publishing Company，2003;《中国卫生统计》、《中华预防医学》、《Statistics in Medicine》等刊物。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504128050 **Course Name:** Health Statistics I

Total Hours: 80 **Credits:** 5.0

Course Description: Health statistics is the application of statistics to a wide range of medical and public health areas. It is an indispensable tool for the students and professionals of medical and public health areas.Health statistic is a required course for the students majoring prevention medicine. This course covers data collection, management and presentation; sampling and sample selection; sampling variability and statistical inference including estimation, confidence-intervals, hypothesis testing (t test, analysis of variance, chi-square test, rank test, regression, correlation et al) and sample size calculation; planning and reporting statistical analyses; life table and vital statistics, meta analysis, survival analysis and the other multivariate statistical analysis et al.Successful completion of this course will enable the student to gain the statistical skills to read scientific articles in his/her fields, understand the statistical methods used, and interpret the results on his/her own. And the student can learn to use computers and software for statistical analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Statistics*, Li Xiaosong, Beijing: Higher Education Press, Dec. 2008； *Medical Statistics*, Ni zongzan, Beijing: Higher Education Press, Dec. 2008；*Health Statistics*, Ni zongzan, Beijing: People's Medical Publishing House, Fourth edition, 1999; *Health Statistics*, Fang jiqian, Beijing: People's Medical Publishing House, Fifth edition, 2003;*Essential Medical Statistics*，Kirkwood B.R、Sterne J.A.C., Oxford, Blackwell Publishing Company, Second edition, 2003; National or international public health journals: *Chinese Journal of Health Statistics*; *Chinese Journal of Preventive Medicine*; *Statistics in Medicine* et al.

课程号：504129040 **课程名称**：卫生统计学 II（Health Statistics II）

总学时：64 **学　　分**：4.0

先修课程：高等数学、医学基础课程 **面向对象**：卫生检验和医药企业管理专业学生

考核方式：闭卷考试 **任课教师**： 殷菲、蒋敏、刘元元等

课程简介：卫生统计学(Health Statistics)是应用概率论和数理统计学基本原理和方法，结合医药卫生等领域实际，研究数据搜集、整理和分析的一门应用性科学。它是医药工作者必不可少的工具，是一门方法学。卫生统计学是公共卫生学院卫生检验和医药企业管理专业学生的一门专业课。

该课程旨在使学生掌握卫生统计学的基本概念，基本方法和基本技能，培养统计思维方法和独立思考的能力；掌握统计设计的原则，培养搜集、整理、分析资料的能力；掌握群体健康的评价方法。通过本课程的学习，应能为学习其它课程，阅读专业书刊，以及毕业后从事医药卫生等实际工作和科研奠定牢固的统计学基础。该课程主要内容包括变量或资料的类型；总体与样本，参数与统计量，抽样误差，概率等基本概念；抽样分布与可信区间；t 检验，方差分析，秩和检验，χ^2 检验，回归与相关等方法；科研设计的基本原则和常用方案；生命统计等等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：李晓松，《医学统计学》，北京：高等教育出版社，2008 年;倪宗瓒主编，《医学统计学》第一版，北京：高等教育出版社，2003 年;方积乾主编，《卫生统计学》第五版，北京：人民卫生出版社，2003 年;倪宗瓒主编，《卫生统计学》第四版，北京：人民卫生出版社，1999 年; Kirkwood B.R, Sterne J.A.C. Essential Medical Statistics, Second Edition. Oxford, Blackwell Publishing Company，2003;《中国卫生统计》、《中华预防医学》、《Statistics in Medicine》等刊物

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504129040 **Course Name:** Health Statistics II

Total Hours: 64 **Credits:** 4.0

Course Description: Health statistics is the application of statistics to a wide range of medical and public health areas. It is an indispensable tool for the students and professionals of medical and public health areas.Health statistic is a required course for the students majoring in Hygiene Analysis and Detection and Medical Business Management. This course covers data collection, management and presentation; sampling and sample selection; sampling variability and statistical inference including estimation, confidence-intervals, hypothesis testing (t test, analysis of variance, chi-square test, rank test, regression, correlation et al) and sample size calculation; planning and reporting statistical analyses; life table and vital statistics et al. Successful completion of this course will enable the student to gain the statistical skills to read scientific articles in his/her fields, understand the statistical methods used, and interpret the results on his/her own. And the student can learn to use computers and software for statistical analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Statistics*, Li Xiaosong, Beijing: Higher Education Press, Dec. 2008； *Medical Statistics*, Ni zongzan, Beijing: Higher Education Press, Dec. 2008；*Health Statistics*, Ni zongzan, Beijing: People's Medical Publishing House, Fourth edition, 1999; *Health Statistics*, Fang jiqian, Beijing: People's Medical Publishing House, Fifth edition, 2003;*Essential Medical Statistics*，Kirkwood B.R、Sterne J.A.C., Oxford, Blackwell Publishing Company, Second edition, 2003; National or international public health journals: *Chinese Journal of Health Statistics*; *Chinese Journal of Preventive Medicine*; *Statistics in Medicine* et al.

课程号：504130030 **课程名称**：卫生统计学 III（Health Statistics III）

总学时：48 **学　　分**： 3.0

先修课程：高等数学、医学基础课程 **面向对象**：医科学生，也可为应用数学专业学生选修

考核方式：闭卷考试 **任课教师**：殷菲、蒋敏、刘元元等

课程简介：卫生统计学(Health Statistics)是应用概率论和数理统计学基本原理和方法，结合医药卫生等领域实际，研究数据搜集、整理和分析的一门应用性科学。它是医药工作者必不可少的工具，是一门方法学。该课程旨在使学生掌握卫生统计学的基本概念，基本方法和基本技能，培养统计思维方法和独立思考的能力；掌握统计设计的原则，培养搜集、整理、分析资料的能力；掌握群体健康的评价方法。通过本课程的学习，应能为学习其它课程，阅读专业书刊，以及毕业后从事医药卫生等实际工作和科研奠定牢固的统计学基础。该课程主要内容包括变量或资料的类型；总体与样本，参数与统计量，抽样误差，概率等基本概念；抽样分布与可信区间；t 检验，方差分析，秩和检验，χ^2 检验，回归与相关等方法；科研设计的基本原则和常用方案等等。卫生统计学课程是临床、口腔专业学生的必修课，也适合其它相关专业的学生选修。

推荐教材或主要参考书：李晓松，《医学统计学》，北京：高等教育出版社，2008 年;倪宗瓒主编，《医学统计学》第一版，北京：高等教育出版社，2003 年;方积乾主编，《卫生统计学》第五版，北京：人民卫生出版社，2003 年;倪宗瓒主编，《卫生统计学》第四版，北京：人民卫生出版社，1999 年;Kirkwood B.R, Sterne J.A.C. Essential Medical Statistics, Second Edition. Oxford, Blackwell Publishing Company，2003;《中国卫生统计》、《中华预防医学》、《Statistics in Medicine》等刊物

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504130030 **Course Name:** Health Statistics III

Total Hours: 48 **Credits:** 3.0

Course Description: Health statistics is the application of statistics to a wide range of medical and public health areas. It is an indispensable tool for the students and professionals of medical and public health areas.Health statistic is a required course for the students majoring in clinic medicine and Stomatology. It is also suitable for the students from other medical related majors to learn as a required or optional course. This course covers data collection, management and presentation; sampling and sample selection; sampling variability and statistical inference including estimation, confidence-intervals, hypothesis testing (t test, analysis of variance, chi-square test, rank test, regression, correlation et al) and sample size calculation; planning and reporting statistical analyses; vital statistics et al.Successful completion of this course will enable the student to gain the statistical skills to read scientific articles in his/her fields, understand the statistical methods used, and interpret the results on his/her own. And the student can learn to use computers and software for statistical analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medical Statistics*, Li Xiaosong, Beijing: Higher Education Press, Dec. 2008； *Medical Statistics*, Ni zongzan, Beijing: Higher Education Press, Dec. 2008；*Health Statistics*, Ni zongzan, Beijing: People's Medical Publishing House, Fourth edition, 1999; *Health Statistics*, Fang jiqian, Beijing: People's Medical Publishing House, Fifth edition, 2003;*Essential Medical Statistics*，Kirkwood B.R、Sterne J.A.C., Oxford, Blackwell Publishing Company, Second edition, 2003; National or international public health journals: *Chinese Journal of Health Statistics*; *Chinese Journal of Preventive Medicine*; *Statistics in Medicine* et al.

课程号：504131030 **课程名称：**卫生微生物学 I

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：医学微生物学 **面向对象：**卫生检验专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**裴晓方　王国庆

课程简介：本课程是卫生检验专业重要的专业（基础）课程之一，为卫生检验专业学生必修的考试课程和卫生微生物实验课程的先修课程。内容包括研究微生物与环境，微生物与人类和动植物之间相互关系，以及如何利用有益微生物，控制和消除有害微生物的策略，如微生物的生态、生境特征，各种环境微生物的来源、种类，重要微生物的主要危害及其应对策略，指示微生物的确定原则和检测方法，卫生标准的制定和应用，卫生微生物学研究的方法、相关的基本理论、基本知识和了解相关技能等。教学方式包括课堂讲授、讨论、自学等。教学过程注重理论学习和触类旁通，注重理论联系实际的重要性，强调课程学习与今后工作和科研的关系。重视培养学生自主学习、自觉学习，分析和解决问题能力，以及创新思维和能力的培养。学好卫生微生物学有利于从事疾病预防控制、卫生监督、科学研究和卫生管理等工作。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：张朝武，卫生微生物学，第四版，人民卫生出版社出版，2007 年。参考书目：1. 张朝武《现代卫生检验》，人民卫生出版社 2006，2. 王秀茹《预防医学微生物学及检验技术》，人民卫生出版社 2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504131030 **Course Name:** Public health microbiology

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description： As a required course for preventive medicine laboratory students, it will be very helpful for the students' career development in disease control, health supervision, health administration and public health research work. The course focuses on the introduction of the relationship between the microorganism and environment, the microorganism and the human being, the microorganism and the plants and animals. The strategy for the application of beneficial microorganisms and the control of harmful organisms will be emphasized. For example, the following contents will be addressed. The theory of microbial ecology, the source and kinds of microorganism in different environments, the hazards of the microorganism for human and how to cope with, the knowledge related to indicator microorganism, health standard, as well as the surveillance and detection of the microorganisms. Different study methods like giving lecture, organizing focus discussion and self study will be involved in this course for the purpose of mobilizing the autonomic learning, capacity building of creative thinking and problem resolving of the students.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Public health microbiology*, Zhang Chaowu, people's medical publishing house, 4th edition 2007

课程号：504132020 **课程名称：**卫生微生物学 II

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：医学微生物学 **面向对象：**预防医学专业本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**裴晓方　王国庆

课程简介：本课程是预防医学重要的专业（基础）课程之一，为预防医学专业学生必修的考试课程和公共卫生实验技术 II 的先修课程。内容包括研究微生物与环境，微生物与人类和动植物之间相互关系，以及如何利用有益微生物，控制和消除有害微生物的策略，如微生物的生态、生境特征，各种环境微生物的来源、种类，重要微生物的主要危害及其应对策略，指示微生物的确定原则和检测方法，卫生标准的制定和应用，卫生微生物学研究的方法、相关的基本理论、基本知识和了解相关技能等。教学方式包括课堂讲授、讨论、自学等。教学过程注重理论学习和触类旁通，注重理论联系实际的重要性，强调课程学习与今后工作和科研的关系。重视培养学生自主学习、自觉学习，分析和解决问题能力，以及创新思维和能力的培养。学好卫生微生物学有利于从事疾病预防控制、卫生监督、科学研究和卫生管理等工作。

推荐教材或主要参考书：教材：张朝武，卫生微生物学，第四版，人民卫生出版社出版，2007 年。参考书目：1. 张朝武《现代卫生检验》，人民卫生出版社 2006，2. 王秀茹《预防医学微生物学及检验技术》，人民卫生出版社 2002

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504132020 **Course Name:** Public health microbiology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： As a required course for preventive medicine students, it will be very helpful for the students' career development in disease control, health supervision, health administration and public health research work. The course focuses on the introduction of the relationship between the microorganism and environment, the microorganism and the human being, the microorganism and the plants and animals. The strategy for the application of beneficial microorganisms and the control of harmful organisms will be emphasized. For example, the following contents will be addressed. The theory of microbial ecology, the source and kinds of microorganism in different environments, the hazards of the microorganism for human and how to cope with, the knowledge related to indicator microorganism, health standard, as well as the surveillance and detection of the microorganisms. Different study methods like giving lecture, organizing focus discussion and self study will be involved in this course for the purpose of mobilizing the autonomic learning, capacity building of creative thinking and problem resolving of the students.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Public health microbiology*, Zhang Chaowu, people's medical publishing house, 4th edition 2007

课程号：504133020 **课程名称：**卫生微生物检验

总学时：48 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：卫生微生物学（I）　　**面向对象：**卫生检验专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**裴晓方　余倩　王国庆等
课程简介：本课程是卫生检验专业必修的实验技能课程和专业课程。实验内容包括训练基本技能的验证性实验、病原体鉴定的综合性实验和设计性实验。通过实验课程的训练，加强对卫生微生物学研究方法、检验方法、基本理论和基本技能的理解和掌握，是从事疾病预防控制、卫生监督、科学研究和卫生管理等方面工作的基础。在教学过程要注重联系相关的理论知识，要重视学生自主学习、自觉学习，以及创新思维和能力的培养，提高学生的工作能力和研究能力。特别是设计性实验的实施，将从各个方面提高学生分析和解决实际问题能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：张朝武主编：卫生微生物学，第四版，人民卫生出版社出版，2007 年；参考书目：1.张朝武《现代卫生检验》，人民卫生出版社 2006；2.王秀茹《预防医学微生物学及检验技术》，人民卫生出版社 2002
备注：实验课

Course Code: 504033020　　**Course Name:** Experimental Public Health Microbiology
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description： This is a skill training course after study of the Public Health Microbiology for the preventive medicine laboratory students. Both replication and integrated experiments for the detection and differentiation of microorganisms related to human health are included in the training, besides, design experiment for the students will also required, all of this will be very helpful for the improving of the technical skills and problem solving ability of the students, for their better understanding of the theories, methods in Public Health Microbiology they have learned in the class. The skills trained here is the bases for the students' future work in disease prevention and control, health supervision, health administration as well as the research work in public health professionals. In this lab course, special attention will be paid on the improving of the ability of working and research of the students by closely connection of the related theory and the skills, on the capacity build of the students for the self learning and problem solving, as well as the creative thinking.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Public health microbiology*, Zhang Chaowu, people's medical publishing house, 4th edition 2007

课程号：504134010　　**课程名称：**卫生相关法律法规
总学时：16　　**学　　分：**1
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张发琼
课程简介：卫生法课程主要讲授有关医药卫生法律、法规及规章的相关法律理论和法律条款，并结合卫生行政执法实践情况进行实证分析，力求解决医药卫生领域的理论问题与实务问题。根据复合型卫生技术人才、卫生执法人才培养目标的要求，本课程采取课堂讲授和案例讨论相结合的形式使学生掌握卫生法的基本理论、基本法律制度，能运用卫生法学原理和相关法律规定对有关卫生行政执法过程中的不规范现象进行法律分析和法律评价，同时了解国内外卫生法学领域的最新成就。在教学过程中，注意培养学生的法学逻辑思维能力和独立学习能力、独立分析能力。本课程结束后，要求学生能够运用卫生法学的原理和法律制度对卫生行政执法活动进行客观的法律分析和研究。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫生法》（自编教材）；《卫生法学》（21 世纪法学规划教材），吴崇其著，法律出版社，2005 出版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504134010　　**Course Name:** Health law
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit: 1**
Course Description： Health Law course focuses on the legal theory,regulations and rules of medical and health laws, combined with law enforcement practices of health administration to conduct empirical analysis seeks to address the theoretical field of medical and health issues and practical problems. According to complex health and technical personnel, health personnel training of law enforcement objectives of the requirements of the classroom to take this course combines lectures and case discussion in the form of health law to enable students to master the basic theory, basic legal system, we can apply principles of health law and related legal provisions health-related administrative law enforcement in the

process of the phenomenon of non-standard legal analysis and legal evaluation, while understanding at home and abroad the latest achievements in the field of health law. In the teaching process, the course pays attention to cultivating logical thinking ability of students of law and independent learning ability, independent analysis. The end of the course requires students to be able to apply principles of health law and legal systems of administrative law enforcement activities of the health objective legal analysis and research..

Textbook/Teaching material: *Health law*, zhangfaqiong；*Health law*，Wucongqi，Law Press, Feb.2005.

课程号：504136010　　**课程名称**：卫生政策

总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：卫生事业管理　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘毅　阎正民　姚婷婷　赵莉

课程简介：本课程是面向预防医学专业学生的选修课程。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握卫生政策制定科学程序，以及程序的基本原理、操作思路和步骤；卫生政策的实施与评价的基本方法等。同时能应用理论知识，对我国卫生政策进行评价和分析。本课程主要介绍了卫生政策概述与政策制定科学程序；政策问题确认与政策问题根源分析；政策方案研制与可行性论证；政策执行与政策评价；确定政策去向与政策制定与研究优势互补机制；以及政策分析的基本原理。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫生政策学》，郝模主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年；《卫生管理学》，景琳主编，中国中医药出版社，2009 年；《卫生事业管理学》，梁万年主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年第二版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504136010　　**Course Name:** Health Policy

Total Hours : 16　　**Credit: 1**

Course Description： This is an elective course for students in preventive medicine. Through this course, students are expected to master scientific health policy-making process, basic principles, operational ideas and approaches of the process, as well as fundamental methods for health policy

students are expected to master scientific health policy-making process, basic principles, operational ideas and approaches of the process, as well as fundamental methods for health policy implementation and evaluation. Meanwhile, students should be capable of applying their learned theoretical knowledge on China's health policy evaluation and analysis. This course mainly introduces health policy and scientific policy-making process; policy issue identification and primary policy issue analysis; policy plan development and feasibility reasoning; policy execution and evaluation; policy control and complementary mechanism between policy-making and research; and basic principles of policy analysis.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Health Policy*, Haomo, People Health Press,2005;*Health Management*, Jinlin, China Traditional Medicine Press, 2009;*Health Management*, Liangwannian, People Health Press,2007

课程号：504140030　　**课程名称**：西方经济学原理

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：大学数学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘媛

课程简介：西方经济学原理是经济类、管理类本科专业的基础课程和核心课程，它包括微观经济学和宏观经济学两个部分内容。微观部分探讨市场机制如何配置稀缺资源，通对市场上各类理性经济主体的行为进行分析，研究单个产品市场的需求和供给与价格之间的相互关系。宏观部分以整个国民经济作为研究对象，探讨经济总量的决定及其变化规律，通过对经济总量的分析为政府制定宏观经济政策提供理论依据。通过本课程的学习，要求学生理解经济学的基本概念，掌握经济学的基本理论框架和分析逻辑，熟悉经济学的基本分析方法和技巧。通过讲授使学生将经济学基础知识与我国经济现实联系起来，加深对经济现状的认识，并综合运用所学的经济学分析工具研究和解决现实经济问题。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《西方经济学》，高鸿业主编，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年第 3 版；《经济学》，保罗·萨缪尔森、威廉·诺德豪斯著，人民邮电出版社，2008 年第 18 版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504140030 **Course Name**: Principles of Economics
Total Hours: 48 **Credits**: 3
Course Description: Economics is one of basic and key courses for students majored in economics and management. Two main domains are covered in this course. They are microeconomics and macroeconomics. Microeconomics discusses how to allocate scarce resources by market mechanism. Behaviors of rational economic subjects in the market are analyzed to study the interactions among demand, supply and price. Macroeconomics focuses on the whole national or regional economy, discusses the determination and fluctuation of economic aggregate which provide theoretical basis for the government to formulate macroeconomic policies. This course requires students to understand basic conceptions and the framework of theories in Economics systematically. Students are also required to master the research methods and tools as well. With the knowledge gained from this course, students can get a deep understanding of the current economy in China and are able to utilize economic tools to study economic problems comprehensively.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Economics,* Gao Hongye, Renmin University of China Press, 3rd Edition, 2004; *Economics*, Paul Samuelson, William Nordhaus, Posts &Telecom Press, 18th Edition, 2008.

课程号：5041414030 **课程名称：**细菌学检验
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：医学微生物学，医学免疫学 **面向对象：**卫生检验专业
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**许欣、汪川、刘衡川
课程简介：本课程使学生知悉细菌学检验的基本技术和分子生物学技术，掌握细菌的分离培养、血清学实验及分子生物学技术、常见致病细菌的生物学性状、检验方法和预防医学意义。为学生今后从事疾病预防控制、卫生监督、科学研究等方面的工作奠定必要的基础。在教学过程中重视学生自主学习、分析和解决实际问题能力的培养，适当介绍学科发展的前沿新动向、新技术和新方法。本课程主要内容有：细菌学实验的基本要求，细菌学检验基本技术，细菌其他检验技术，分子生物学在细菌检测中的应用，细菌分类与命名，消毒学试验技术，革兰阳性球菌，革兰阴性球菌，肠杆菌科，弧菌属，革兰阳性杆菌，与医学有关的其它细菌等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：张朝武主编：细菌学检验，人民卫生出版社，2006；张朝武主编：现代卫生检验，第一版，人民卫生出版社，2005 年；余倩、许欣主编：卫生微生物检验学细菌学分册，四川科技出版社，2003；王秀茹主编：预防医学微生物学及检验技术，人民卫生出版社，2002。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 5041414030 **Course Name:** Bacteriology Analysis
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3
Course Description：The course enable students to understand the basic skills of bacteriological examination and molecular biology techniques, master the isolation and culture of bacteria, serology examination, molecular biology techniques, and the biological characteristics, test methods of pathogenic bacteria and its significance in preventive medicine. It will be helpful for students which will be engaged in disease prevention and control, health surveillance, scientific research and so on. In the teaching more emphasis will be put on students' self-study, analysis, and ability of solving practical problems, frontiers of the discipline will also be introduced properly on the new trends, new technologies and new methods. The main contents are: basic requirements of bacteriology experiment, basic skills of bacteriological examination, other bacterial tests, molecular biology detection, bacterial classification and designation,

disinfect technique, gram positive *coccobacteria*, gram negative *coccobacteria*, *enterobacteriaceae*, *vibrio*, gram positive *bacilli*, and the other medical bacteria.
Textbook/Teaching material:: Bacteriology , Chaowu Zhang, People's Medical Publishing House, 2006; Modern Sanitary Technology, Chaowu Zhang, 1st Ed, People's Medical Publishing House, 2005; Sanitary Microbiology Bacteriology test volumes, Xin Xu、Qian Yu, SiChuan Scientific and Technical Publishers, 2003; Prevention of Medical Microbiology and Inspection Technology, Xiuru Wang, People's Medical Publishing House, 2002.

课程号：504143010　　**课程名称**：性健康与行为
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：马骁 周欢 刘巧兰
课程简介：本课程的目的是促进大学生掌握科学的性与生殖卫生保健知识。本课程的主要内容包括性生理，性心理，社会文化因素与性，性健康基本知识，性伦理与道德，性传播疾病的预防。
推荐教材或主要参考书：马骁等主编：《大学生性与健康》，第一版，四川大学出版社，2004。Spencer A. Rathus, Human Sexuality in a World of Diversity (6th Edition), Allyn & Bacon,2004.
备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code: 504143010　　**Course Name:** Sex, Health and Behaviors
Total Hours : 16　　**Credit: 1**
Course Description：This course is designed to provide contemporary knowledge and attitudes towards human sexuality. The contents include: biological sexual differentiation, sexual psychology, social and cultural factors, varieties of sexual relationships and behavior, and sexually transmitted diseases and HIV and other health issues related to sexuality.
Textbook/Teaching material: Ma Xiao, *Sexuality and health material for university student*, Sichuan university Press,2004.　Spencer A. Rathus, *Human Sexuality in a World of Diversity (6th Edition)*, Allyn & Bacon,2004.

课程号：504145030　　**课程名称**：药品质量管理
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：管理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：朱梦蓉
课程简介：药品质量管理是把质量管理一般原理与医药企业的具体实践相结合，既反映质量管理的共性，又反映行业质量管理特性的一门分支学科，是在完成管理学、药学基础课等相关课程后进行的一门课程。本课程主要教授两大部分内容，一部分是质量管理的基本理论和基本知识，一部分是医药行业中药品这一特殊商品的开发、生产、经营到使用全过程质量管理的基本理论、方法和技术，特别是对相关法规 GMP、GSP 的推行、实施以及认证等内容的介绍。在教学过程中，将要求学生结合实际，运用医药企业质量管理的专门知识和技能，结合我国药品市场安全监管的具体情况，进行实证分析，以期学习结束后，学生能够从事医药企业管理的实际工作、以及教学和科研工作，并为进一步钻研、提高奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药品质量管理》，朱昌蕙、朱梦蓉主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年第 1 版；《质量管理》，J.M.朱兰，企业管理出版社，1986 年第 4 版；《新编质量管理学》，张公绪、孙静，高等教育出版社，2003 年 8 月第 2 版；《质量管理学》，伍爱，暨南大学出版社，2001 年第 2 版；《GMP 教程》，梁毅，中国医药科技出版社，2003 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504145030　　**Course Name:** Medicine Enterprises Quality Management
Total Hours : 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description：Pharmaceutical quality management, combing both general principles of quality management and the concrete practice of pharmaceutical companies, is a branch of management which

reflects common characters of quality management and professional features of quality management as well. The course is taught after the students have completed the basic specialized courses, such as management, pharmacy. The course not only focuses on primary theories and knowledge of quality management, but also focuses on basic principles, methods and techniques which existing in the whole process of drug production in pharmaceutical industry, the process beginning from drug's development, production, operation to drug's use. In addition, the introduction of how to carry out and authenticate some relative regulations, like GMP, GSP, is also an important content of the course. The course requires students to do empirical analysis, by integrating specialized knowledge and skills of quality management with practice of supervision of china's pharmaceutical market. After the course, the students are required to have the ability to engage in practical works of enterprise management, as well as teaching and research works, to lay a good foundation for future learning.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmaceutical quality management*，Zhu Changhui, Zhu Mengrong editor, Sichuan University Press, 1st edition, 2008；*Quality Management*, J.M Juran,，Enterprise Management Publishing House, 1986 4th edition；*A New Quality Management*, Zhang Gongxu, Sun Jing，Higher Education Press, 2nd edition, August 2003；*Quality Management* ，Wu ai, Jinan University Press， 2nd edition, 2001；*GMP Guide*，Liang Yi, China Medical Science and Technology Press, 2003

课程号：504146010　　**课程名称**：药物经济学

总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：微观经济学、技术经济学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈丹镝

课程简介：本课程主要讲授如何应用现代经济学的研究手段，结合流行病学、决策学、生物统计学等多学科研究成果，全面分析药物治疗备选方案（包括非药物治疗方案）间的成本、效益或效果，评价其经济学价值。本课程主要内容包括：药物经济学的内涵、药品的供给与需求、药物经济分析、药物经济学与医药产业全球化竞争。本课程要求学生了解药物经济学的基本理论知识和基本分析方法，能够理解药物经济学对药物治疗（非药物治疗）方案的成本及其效益或效果进行评价的有关分析评价方法，并对药物经济学领域在国内外的新成就和发展趋势有所了解。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《药物经济学》，孙利华主编，中国医药科技出版社，2004 年 4 月；《药物经济学》，陈洁主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504146010　　**Course Name**: Pharmacoeconomics

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: The course focuses on how to use modern economic methods to analyze cost, benefit, effectiveness of select program of drug therapy (include select program of non-drug therapy), and assess its value. The following are the main content of the course: the meaning of Pharmacoeconomics, supply and demand of drug, economic analyze of drug, Pharmacoeconomics and international competition of medicine industry. The course requires students to know about he primary principles and methods, comprehend methods that assess cost, benefit, effectiveness of elect program of drug therapy (include select program of non-drug therapy), and know about developing tendency of Pharmacoeconomics all over the world.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pharmacoeconomics,*Sun Lihua, China Medicine Science and Technology Press, Apr. 2004；*Pharmacoeconomics*, Chen Jie, People's Medical Publishing House, Jul. 2006.

课程号：504150030　　**课程名称**：医疗保险学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：保险学原理　　**面向对象**：公共事业管理健康保险方向
考核方式：　堂上闭卷　　**任课教师**：周晓媛
课程简介：《医疗保险》是公共事业管理专业健康保险方向的专业核心课程。医疗保险是健康保险的主要组成部分，此课程在学生具备保险学的一般知识之后，系统地向大家介绍国内外医疗保险理论与实践的基本知识。内容包括：医疗保险的学科性质；医疗保险系统及其主要因素；国内外医疗保险模式简介；医疗保险基金的测算、筹集、支付及管理；补充医疗保险。医疗保险制度依托国家的各项法律制度实施，学习过程中需要学生主动检索、查阅相关制度并自学，理论联系实际地掌握所学内容。因此要求学生有一定的自学能力。我国的医疗保险制度尚不完善，在讲授的过程中，会在讲授现状的基础上，分析存在的问题，让学生在老师的引导下学会独立思考。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《社会医疗保险概论》，张晓、刘蓉主编，中国劳动社会保障出版社。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504150030　　**Course Name**: medical insurance
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description: *Medical Insurance* is health insurance, public utilities management profession the direction of the professional core curriculum. Medical insurance, health insurance, a major component of this course the students with general knowledge of Insurance, the system at home and abroad to introduce the theory and practice of medical insurance, basic knowledge. Include: medical insurance disciplinary nature; health insurance system and its main factors; domestic and international medical insurance model profile; medical insurance fund is estimated that raising, payment and management; supplementary medical insurance. Relying on national medical insurance system, the legal system is implemented, the learning process of students take the initiative to search, access to relevant systems and self-learning, integrating theory with practice to master the learning content. Therefore require students to have a certain self-learning ability. China's medical insurance system is not perfect, in the teaching process, the status quo in the teaching, based on analysis of existing problems, so that students under the guidance of teachers learn to think independently.
Textbook/Teaching material: insurance; *Social health insurance Introduction*, Zhang, Liu Rong-editor, China Labor and Social Security Publishing House

课程号：504153040　　**课程名称**：医药工业企业生产管理
学时：64　　**学分**：4
先修课程：管理学原理　大学数学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：朱昌蕙
内容简介：现代生产管理学是管理学的一个重要分支学科，作为一门实践性极强的管理学科，生产管理的目的是研究如何将生产要素组织成现实的生产力以有效地创造出产品和服务。医药工业企业生产管理是把生产管理一般原理和方法与医药工业企业的具体生产实践结合起来，系统介绍医药工业企业生产管理基本理论和基本方法，并较为详细地介绍了现代生产管理的各种新观点、新理论和新方法，如制造资源计划、准时生产制和计算机集成制造系统以及发展趋势。根据医药企业管理专业培养目标的要求，通过课堂讲授、现场参观、案例观摩与分析、课堂讨论等，使学生掌握医药企业生产管理的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能；初步树立在医药工业企业生产管理方面的正确观点；熟悉工作内容和工作方法；并对现代生产管理的各种新观点、新理论和新方法有所了解和掌握。在教学过程中，注意培养学生独立学习、独立思考和独立工作的能力，课程学习结束后，要求学生能

够结合实际，运用企业生产管理的专门知识和技能，从事医药企业生产管理的实际工作、以及教学和科研工作，并为进一步专研、提高奠定良好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医药工业企业生产管理》，朱昌蕙主编：四川大学出版社，2001 年 10 月；《现代生产管理》，潘家轺主编：清华大学出版社，1998 年 3 月；《生产与运营管理》，龚国华、龚益鸣主编，复旦大学出版社，1998 年 1 月；《生产与运作管理》，陈福军编著：中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 10 月；《Production and Operations Management：Manufacturing and Services》，8th ed，Richard B.Chaes，Nicholas J.Aquilano，F.Robert Jacobs， McGraw-Hill Companies,Inc 1998.7。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504153040 **Course Name:** Pharmaceutical Industry Production Management

Total Hours: 64 **Credits:** 4

Course Description: Modern production management is an important branch of management discipline, whose purpose, as one of the strong practical management disciplines, is to study how to turn the production factors into real productive forces in order to effectively create products and services. The pharmaceutical industry production management combines the general principles and methods of production management with the specific production practice of pharmaceutical industrial enterprises, givng a systematic introduction of the basic theories and methods of pharmaceutical industry production management, as well as a more detailed description of a variety of new points of view, new theories and new methods of the modern production management, such as manufacturing resource planning, just in-time production system and CIMS and its development trends. According to the requirements of professional training objectives for Chinese medicine enterprise management, students are required to master the basic theory, basic knowledge and basic skills in the management of pharmaceutical industry production through classroom lectures, site visits, case observation and analysis, and class discussion, initially establish the right perspective in the pharmaceutical industry production management, be familiar with the job content and working methods, and understand and grasp various new ideas, new theories and new methods of modern production management. In the teaching process, focuses must be given to students' independent learning, independent thinking and ability to work independently. After completion of this course, students should be able to engage in the actual pharmaceutical production management as well as teaching and research work by means of the application of production management expertise and skills so as to lay a good foundation for further research.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Pharmaceutical Industry Production Management*, Zhu Changhui, Sichuan University Press, October 2001; *Modern Production Management*, Pan Jiazhao, Tsinghua University Press, March 1998; *Production and Operations Management* , Gong Guohua, Gong Yi-ming, Fudan University Press, January 1998; *Production and Operations Management*, Chen Fujun, China Renmin University Press, October 2004; *Production and Operations Management: Manufacturing and Services*, 8th ed, Richard B. Chaes, Nicholas J. Aquilano, F. Robert Jacobs, McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. 1998.7.

课程号： 504154030 **课程名称：**医药国际贸易

总学时： 48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：管理经济学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘媛

课程简介：国际贸易是一门研究国际贸易的产生、发展和贸易利益，揭示其中特点和运动规律的学科。医药产品作为一种特殊商品，在现代国际贸易中占有举足轻重的地位。医药国际贸易是在介绍国际贸易的基本理论和方法的基础上，进一步阐述医药产品的贸易特点、格局和规律，医药国际贸易的发展历程、世界医药市场的发展和演变、WTO、医药产业的国际化和跨国经营、医药产业政

策及外贸政策等内容。本课程通过课堂讲授、案例分析和小组讨论，使学生掌握医药国际贸易的基本理论和基本分析工具，对医药国际贸易有全面而深入的认识，了解国内外在该领域内的最新成就，能运用所学知识和工具对有关经济现象进行分析和评价，并为学习其他应用经济学科打下坚实的理论基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《医药国际贸易》，申俊龙、佟子林主编，科学出版社，2009 年第 2 版；《国际医药贸易》，马进主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年第 1 版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504154030 **Course Name**: International Trade of Medicine

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3

Course Description: International Trade is a course which discusses the emergence and development of trade and its profits, explores its features and disciplines. As a special product, medicine plays an important role not only in a country's domestic trade but also in its international trade. On the basis of concepts, principles and research methods in international trade, this course moves forward to domains on features, disciplines and patterns of international trade of medicine, development history of the trade and the medicine market in the world. The World Trade Organization, internationalization of the medicine industry, multinational operation, the medicine industry policy and foreign trade policy are also discussed as well. Students are required to grasp basic concepts, principles and research tools through lectures, case studies and group discussion in class. Latest researches and achievements in this field will be introduced to students. A comprehensive and deep understanding of the knowledge can help students study and evaluate the current situation of international trade in medicine of our country. It will also help them in their further study on the related courses.

Textbook/Teaching material: *International Trade of Medicine*, Shen Junlong, Tong Zilin, Science Press, 2nd Edition, 2009; *International Trade of Medicine*, Ma Jin, People's Medical Publishing House, 1st Edition, 2006.

课程号：504155010 **课程名称：**医药政策与药品市场监管

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：管理学原理　药物经济学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**朱昌蕙

课程简介：本课程主要介绍各国医药政策及药品市场监管体系。要求学生了解制定医药政策的主要依据，理解医药政策和药品市场监管的手段。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504146010 **Course Name**: Policies of Health and Medicine Market Supervision

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: The course focuses on introducing policies of health and medicine and the system of market supervision all over the world. The course requires students to know about main reasons of healthy and medicine policies, comprehend policies of health and medicine and methods of market supervision.

Textbook/Teaching material:: Teaching materials

课程号：504156010 **课程名称：**医院服务营销概论

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：管理学原理　　**面向对象**：公共事业管理专业
考核方式：堂上闭卷　　**任课教师**：张引颖
课程简介：医院服务营销是市场营销理论在医疗卫生领域的运用和拓展，医院服务营销概论是一门分析医院服务的市场经营的应用学科。本课程可作为医学类各学科的选修课，主要通过课堂讲授，介绍服务营销的基本理论，分析医院发展的环境影响因素和医疗服务产品的特点，在此基础上介绍医疗市场细分的目标市场选择，讲解医疗服务中可采取的产品策略、价格策略、促销策略等内容。课程在讲授概念和方法的同时，利用医疗服务实际案例进行阐释，促进学生对课程的理解。本课程的学习将有助于学生建立正确的医院服务营销理念，使学生初步具有市场分析的能力，学会分析和解决营销的实际问题。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《卫生服务市场营销管理》，梁万年主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年 2 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504156010　　**Course Name**: Introduction to Hospital Service Marketing
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**:1.0
Course Description:Hospital services marketing is the apply and expansion of marketing theory in the field of health services. Introduction to Hospital Service Marketing is the course to learn how to operate the hospital services marketing. This course can be used as an elective course of medicine students. The course focuses on the basic theory of service marketing, the analysis of the environmental impact factors to hospital development, characteristics of the health services, the target market choice, product strategies, pricing strategies, marketing strategies and so on. Practical examples are used as well as teaching concepts and methods to promote student understanding the contents. This course will help students develop the correct marketing idea of hospital services, so that students have an initial capacity of market analysis and learn to analyze and solve practical problems in marketing.
Textbook/Teaching material "*Health Services Marketing Management*", Liang Wannian, People's Medical Publishing House, Feb.2005.

课程号：504159025　　**课程名称**：仪器分析
总学时：40　　**学　　分**：2.5
先修课程：化学分析　　**面向对象**：卫生检验专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曾红燕，郑波，黎源倩，严浩英，邹晓莉，孙成均
课程简介：仪器分析是卫生检验专业的专业基础课程。通过该门课程的学习，要求学生掌握常用仪器分析方法的原理和仪器的基本结构及使用方法，为以后的专业课程学习打下基础。本课程主要介绍紫外-可见分光光度法、荧光分析法、原子吸收分光光度法、电化学分析法、气相色谱法、高效液相色谱法和离子色谱法等仪器分析方法。要求通过理论教学，使学生熟悉各种仪器分析方法的特点和使用范围、干扰及其消除方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：邹学贤主编，分析化学,人民卫生出版社，2006 年；James W. et al Undergraduate Instrumental Analysis. Marcel Dekker, 6th Edition, 2005；Skoog, Holler& Nieman, Principles of Instrumental Analysis, 5th ed., 1998
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504159025　　**Course Name:** instrumental analysis
Total Hours: 40　　**Credit:** 2.5
Course Description: *Instrumental analysis* is a basic curriculum for the students majoring in sanitary technology. The students are required to master the principle of the commonly used instrumental analytical methods and the configuration of the analytical instruments. The main contents of the course include ultraviolet-visible spectrophotometry, fluorescence spectrophotometry, atomic absorption

spectrophotometry, electrochemistry analysis, gas chromatography, high performance liquid chromatography and ion chromatography etc. The students are required to master the principles of instrumental analysis, application scope and the advantage and disadvantage of the instrumental analysis methods, as well as the interferences and its elimination.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Analytical Chemistry*, Zou Xuexian et al, People's Medical Publishing House, 2006;

课程号：504160020　　**课程名称**：仪器分析实验
总学时：40　　**学　　分**：2.5
先修课程：仪器分析　　**面向对象**：卫生检验专业本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：曾红燕，郑波，严浩英，邹晓莉等
课程简介：仪器分析实验是卫生检验专业的专业基础课程。通过该门课程的学习，要求学生掌握常用仪器分析方法的原理和仪器的基本结构及使用方法，为以后的专业课程学习打下基础。本课程通过实验过程学习紫外-可见分光光度计、荧光光度计、原子吸收分光光度计、电化学分析仪、气相色谱仪、高效液相色谱仪和离子色谱仪等仪器使用方法。要求通过实验教学，使学生熟悉各种分析仪器的特点和操作方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：邹学贤主编，分析化学,人民卫生出版社，2006 年；James W. et al Undergraduate Instrumental Analysis. Marcel Dekker, 6th Edition, 2005；Skoog, Holler& Nieman, Principles of Instrumental Analysis, 5th ed., 1998
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504160020　　**Course Name:** *Instrumental analysis experiment*
Total Hours: 40　　**Credit:** 2.5
Course Description：The *Instrumental analysis experiment* is a basic curriculum for the students majoring in sanitary technology. The students are required to master the principles of the commonly used analytical instruments and their configurations. The main contents of the course includes experiments on ultraviolet-visible spectrophotometer, fluorescence spectrophotometer, atomic absorption spectrophotometer, pH meter / voltammeter, gas chromatograph, high performance liquid chromatograph and ion chromatograph etc. The students are required to master the principles and the operation methods, application scope and the advantage and disadvantage of the analytical instruments.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Analytical Chemistry*, Zou Xuexian et al, People's Medical Publishing House, 2006; James W. et al. *Undergraduate Instrumental Analysis*. Marcel Dekker, 6th Edition, 2005；Skoog, Holler& Nieman, *Principles of Instrumental Analysis, 5th ed*, 1998.

课程号：504161030　　**课程名称**：营养、食品与健康
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3.0
先修课程：卫生毒理学　　**面向对象**：预防医学专业，卫生管理专业，健康保险专业，临床医学专业，口腔医学专业，基础医学专业，食品相关专业。
考核方式：闭卷考试　　**任课教师**：李云 曾果 吕晓华
课程简介：营养、食品与健康学是研究食物、营养与人体健康关系的一门学科。本学科具有很强的科学性、社会性和应用性，与国计民生的关系密切，它在增进我国人民体质、预防疾病、保护和提高健康水平等方面起着重要作用。本课程通过课堂讲授、讨论、实习、观看教学录像、自学等方式进行教学。培养学生从预防医学的观点出发，掌握营养、食品与健康的基本概念和理论知识，及一些基本实验技巧和方法、营养素的摄入量计算和食谱的编制方法。使学生学会应用所学的理论知识来分析解决所遇到的实际问题，为今后独立工作奠定坚实的基础。在教学中要理论联系实际，重视学生自学能力、知识的应用能力和创新能力的培养，让学生熟悉和了解营养学和食品安全的最新国内外进展。本门课程主要内容：人体对营养的需要、即营养学基础；各类食物的营养价值、不同人群的营养、营养与疾病、社区营养等；食品污染及其预防；各类食品的主要卫生问题；食品添加剂；食源性疾病及其预防。开设食物蛋白质的测定；食物蛋白质营养价值评价；食品感官评价、肉鱼蛋奶新鲜度检验；膳食调查与评价；食物中毒病案讨论；糖尿病人的饮食治疗等 6 个课堂实习。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《营养、食品与健康》李云、曾果、黄承钰编。《医学营养学》黄承钰主编，第一版，人民卫生出版社出版，2002。《营养与食品卫生学》孙长灏编，第六版，人民卫生出版社出版，2006 。《Nutrition：concepts and controversies》Frances Sizer，Eleanor Whitney，Eighth Edition，THOMSON LEARNING，2000。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 50416103 **Course Name**: Nutrition Food and Health
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3.0
Course Description: Nutrition, Food and Health is a subject on the relationship among food, nutrition and human health. Having a close relation with the people's livelihood, this scientific and strong applied subject plays an important role in enhancing the people's physique, preventing disease and protecting health. In order to enhance students' capacity in analyzing and solving problems and lay the foundation for their further work, this course is designed to make students master the basic knowledge of Nutrition, Food and Health, fundamental experimental methods and techniques, nutrient intake calculation and recipe preparation. Office coaching, class discussion, practice, education videos and self-study will be the main teaching methods. In the teaching process the theory will combined closely with practice. Besides the developments of self-study ability and creative ability will be concerning. The students will contact the latest development on nutrition and food hygiene. Main contents include: basic of nutrition, the nutritional value of food, nutrition for different population, nutrition and disease, community nutrition, food contamination and prevention, hygiene problems of food, food additive, foodborne disease and prevention. practice lessons: quantitative measurement of food protein, evaluation of food protein nutrition value, sensory evaluation of food, freshness evaluation of fish, meat, egg, and milk, dietary survey, case discussion of food poisoning, diet therapy of diabetics.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Nutrition Food and Health*,liyun zengguo lvxiaohua,in press.*Medical Nutrition*,huangchengyu，People's Medical Publishing House，2002；*Nutrition and Food Hygiene*, sunchanghao，People's Medical Publishing House，Sixth Edition,2006; *Nutrition：concepts and controversies*,Frances Sizer，Eleanor Whitney，thomson learning，Eighth Edition，2000。

课程号：504162020 **课程名称**：营养与食品卫生学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：生物化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：吕晓华
课程简介：本课程包括既相互关联又相对独立的两部分，即营养学与食品卫生学。营养学的内容包括食物中营养素的生理功能、各类食物的营养价值、不同人群的营养需求及膳食特点、膳食营养与各种慢性非传染性疾病的关系、社区居民营养调查与监测方法以及营养教育等。食品卫生学的内容包括食品污染及预防、食品添加剂、各类食品的卫生及管理、食物中毒及其预防、食品卫生监督与管理等内容。本课程要求学生了解营养、食品与人体健康的关系，掌握营养学和食品卫生学的基本理论和基本技能，了解学科发展方向，并能结合实际工作中的问题和需求，为改善居民营养水平，保证食品安全，增进居民健康做出贡献。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《营养与食品卫生学》，第六版，孙长颢主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504162020 **Course Name:** Nutrition and Food Hygiene
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description： The course focuses on two interrelated and comparatively independent parts-nutrition and food hygiene. Nutrition introduces physiological function of nutrients in food,

nutritional values of different foods, nutritional requirement and characteristics of diet in different populations, relationship between dietary nutrition and chronic non-communicable diseases, community nutrition survey and surveillance and nutrition education, etc. Food hygiene introduces food contamination and its prevention, food additives, sanitation and administration of multiple foods, food poisoning and its prevention, and inspection and administration of food hygiene, etc. The course requires students to understand the relationship among nutrition, food and human health, to master primary theories and skills of nutrition and food hygiene, to know about the research trend in nutrition, to address practical problems and needs, and to make contributions to improve nutritional status, ensure food safety and promote health in population.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Nutrition and Food Hygiene*, Sun Changhao, People's Medical Publishing House, July 2007

课程号：504163030　　**课程名称**：预防医学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：流行病学、卫生统计学
面向对象：临床医学五年制、医学技术营养专业本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李宁秀、刘丹萍、任晓晖、高博
课程简介：预防医学是研究环境因素对健康的影响、疾病的分布规律，以及制定防治疾病、提高生命质量、延长寿命的对策和措施的一门学科，是现代医学的重要组成部分。本课程的主要内容包括：预防医学的定义、特点，健康的概念，健康决定因素及健康生态学模型，三级预防策略及其实施原则，临床预防医学与健康管理，健康行为干预，合理营养指导，人群健康及社区预防服务，环境卫生，食品安全与食源性疾病，职业卫生服务与职业病管理，慢性非传染性疾病的预防和控制，医疗保险与医疗费用控制，卫生政策与卫生资源配置以及全球卫生保健策略与我国卫生改革。本课程的教学目的在于通过本课程学习，要求学生了解随着社会经济的发展影响人类健康的因素，树立预防为主的观念；掌握预防医学观念、知识和技能，为今后在医疗工作中开展预防保健工作奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《预防医学》，傅华主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年第 5 版；《预防医学》，何廷尉、李宁秀主编，高等教育出版社，2001 年 6 月第 1 版；《社会医学》，李鲁主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 7 月第 3 版；《现代环境卫生学》，蔡宏道主编，人民卫生出版社，1995 年第 1 版；《营养与食品卫生学》，陈炳卿主编，人民卫生出版社，2000 年第 4 版；《临床经济学》，陈洁主编，上海医科大学出版社，1999 年
备注：理论实践课

Course Code: 504163030　　**Course Name:** Preventive Medicine
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit: 3**
Course Description：Preventive medicine is an important component of modern medicine. It studies the influence of environmental factors on health, distribution rule of diseases, and provides strategies for disease prevention and control, improvement of the quality of life and life extension. The main contents covered in this course are: concept, characteristics of preventive medicine, concept of health, health related factors, Health Ecological Models, strategies and application principles of prevention strategies at three levels, clinical preventive medicine and health management, intervention on health behaviors, rational nutrition guidance, population health and preventive services provision in communities, environmental hygiene, food safety and foodborne diseases, occupational hygiene services and occupational disease management, chronic noncommunicable diseases prevention and control, medical insurance and medical expense control, health policy and health resource allocation, global health care strategies and the health care reform in China. Course objectives: the students will develop a sense of Prevention First through an increasing understanding of health related factors in the context of social and economic development, grasp the knowledge and techniques in preventive medicine, and make good use of them in further clinical work.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Preventive Medicine*, Fu Hua, People's Medical Publishing House, 5th

edition, 2008; *Preventive Medicine*,He Ting-wei、Li Ning-xiu, Higher Education Press, 1_{st} edition, Jun.2001;*Social Medicine*, Li Lu, People's Medical Publishing House, 3_{rd} edition, July, 2007;*Modern Environmental Hygiene*, Cai Hong-dao, People's Medical Publishing House, 1_{st} edition,1995; *Nutrition and Food Hygiene*, Chen Bing-qing, People's Medical Publishing House, 4th edition,2000; *Clinical Economics*, Chen Jie, Shanghai Medical University Press,1999

课程号：504164030　　**课程名称**：运筹学
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：高等数学　　**面向对象**：卫生管理
考核方式：闭卷考试　　**任课教师**：蒋家林
课程简介：运筹学是一门方法学应用课程，即将现实管理工作当中常遇到的一些典型问题，用数学的方法抽象出它们的本质特征并构建相应模型，通过对模型的分析、求解而获得实际问题的解决方案。本课程主要面向卫生管理专业本科生授课，目的是使学生领会运筹学的基本思想，熟悉学科的体系结构和各类模型，对最常用的基本模型能够结合管理实际熟练应用。课程内容主要有：线性规划，排队论（随机服务理论），存储理论，网络分析和矩阵对策等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：韩大卫编著：《管理运筹学》，第五版，大连理工大学出版社，2006.6
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504164030　　**Course Name**: Operational Research for Management
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description: Operations research is a methodological application courses were often about real management of some typical problems encountered in using mathematics to abstract the essence of their identity and build the corresponding model, through the analysis of the model, obtained solving practical problems solution. This course is mainly for undergraduate health management instruction is intended to enable students to understand the basic idea of operations research, are familiar with the architecture and all kinds of disciplinary models, the basic model of the most commonly used to combine skilled application of management practice. Course content are: linear programming, queuing theory (random service theory), storage theory, network analysis and matrix countermeasures.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Operational Research for Management*,Handawei, Dalian University of Technology Press, Fifth Edition,June 2006

课程号：504165010　　**课程名称**：职业生涯发展
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：卫生检验专业
考核方式：个人职业生涯规划　　**任课教师**：许欣
课程简介：通过本课程的学习和讨论，使学生树立起职业生涯发展的自主意识，树立积极正确的人生观、价值观和就业观念，把个人发展和国家需要、社会发展相结合，确立职业的概念和意识，愿意为个人的生涯发展和社会发展主动付出积极的努力；使学生基本了解职业发展的阶段特点，较为清晰地认识自己的特性、职业的特性以及社会环境，掌握自我探索技能、信息搜索与管理技能、生涯决策技能、求职技能等，同时提高学生的沟通技能、解决问题技能、自我管理技能和人际交往技能等各种通用技能。
推荐教材或主要参考书：李发顺主编：大学生职业生涯规划，东南大学出版社，2006。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 504165010　　**Course Name:** Career Development

Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description： The course helps the college students set up the self-consciousness of career planning and development, as well as positive outlook on life, values and employment concept. Besides, let the students combine the personal development and national needs, social development together, establish the concept and awareness of the career, take active efforts for the personal career development and social development. Meanwhile, it lets the students understand the characteristics of each step in career developing, get to know the self-personality, occupational characteristics and social environment clearly. Master the skills of self-exploration, information searching, management, career decision-making and job hunting. Moreover, enhance the students' skills of communication, problem-resolving, self-management, interpersonal communication, and other generic skills.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Career Development of Undergraduate*, Li Fashun, Southeast University Press, 2006.

课程号：504171020 **课程名称：**专业英语（医技营养）

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：大学英语 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：阴文娅**

课程简介：专业英语（医学营养学方向）是针对具有大学英语基础并掌握一定专业基础知识的高年级本科生开设的，通过学习全英文版的与营养专业相关的资料，以达到能较熟练阅读专业文献和撰写论文英文摘要的学习目的。本课程通过学生课前预习、课上解读，教师课堂辅助讲授，同时结合学生课后作业等方式进行教学。要求学生掌握营养专业的专业词汇，流畅地朗读课文，准确地理解文章。在教学中充分重视学生自学能力的培养和专业英语水平的提高。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《Nutrition Basics》, 营养与食品卫生学教研室自编讲义.

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504171020 **Course Name:** Professional English

Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： The contents of the course are related to the nutrition knowledge. The course introduces the alimentary system in chapter 1, the next six chapters are on the digestion, absorption, transport, and excretion of nutrients，such as carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, vitamins and minerals. The last chapter is on water, electrolytes, and acid-base balance.This course requires students to grasp key terms, to read the textbook smoothly, to understand the professional papers correctly. The course includes both lecture and homework components.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Nutrition Basics*, collected by Dept. of Nutrition and Food Safety

课程号：504173010 **课程名称：**大众健康传播

总学时：16 **学　　分：**1

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**马骁 周欢 杨洋

课程简介：大众健康传播主要通过课堂讲座、讨论等的形式讲授健康与传播相关的基本知识以及进行健康传播的常用技术方法。使相关专业的学生了解现代社会的疾病与健康问题，熟悉我国目前主要的传染性疾病、慢性疾病及其防治中的大众健康传播手段，了解行为与健康的关系以及健康教育中的大众健康传播策略和技术；同时了解不同文化背景下的健康问题及健康传播模式，突发公共卫生事件与大众健康传播。

推荐教材或主要参考书：健康教育学教研室所编《大众健康传播》讲义，2009。WHO:《全球卫生报告》（从 2002 年以来）。《人类传播理论》（第九版）, [美]李特约翰, 清华大学出版社, 2009 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504173010 **Course Name:** Public Health communication

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 1

Course Description： This course is designed to provide an overview of health and disease problems in

modern society and the basic knowledge of health communication. The content will present the knowledge of health communication in infectious and chronic disease control, the health problem and communication pattern in different culture background, the health communication in public health emergency events.

Textbook/Teaching material: *The teaching materials of public health communication*, edited by Health education department, 2009. The world health report (since 2002), WHO. Stephen W Littlejohn, *Theories of Human Communication* 9th edition, Tsinghua university press, 2009.

课程号：504173010　　**课程名称**：人际交流与沟通

总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：刘毅

课程简介：本课程通过讲授和讨论，旨在让学生了解人际交往与沟通的基本理论，熟悉人际吸引与沟通的方法与技术，改善其交往与沟通的能力，并能在学习、生活、工作中实践运用。主要学习内容包括：人际交往与沟通的各种理论；人际吸引的心理分析；人际行为互动；人际冲突的分析与处理；人际沟通的类型与实践；人际沟通的技术与改善技巧等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《人际交往与沟通讲义》，刘毅编写, 2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504173010　　**Course Name**: Interpersonal Communication

Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: In studying this subject, the students should know about the basic theory of human interaction and communication, and acquire the methods and technologies of interpersonal attraction and communication, and develop and practice their communication skills. The main contents include: various theories of human interaction and communication, psychological analysis on interpersonal interaction, interpersonal interactive behavior, analysis and working on interpersonal conflict, the types and practices of human communications, the technologies of human communications and skills of improvements as well.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Human interaction and communication teaching materials* , Liuyi, 2008

课程号：504174030　　**课程名称**：金融学

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：西方经济学　　**面向对象**：公共事业管理健康保险方向

考核方式：堂上闭卷　　**任课教师**：范少瑜

课程简介：《金融学》是公共事业管理专业健康保险方向的专业基础课程。银行、证券、保险金融金融业的三架马车。本课程将将从各种各样的钱币开始，逐步深入地向大家介绍货币的功能、产生、发展、演化及其金融意义；介绍银行的产生、发展及其在货币流通中的作用；结合银行的货币融通功能介绍银行如何在国家宏观经济政策中发挥作用；介绍证券的基本含义、类型、发行、流通及其金融功能；介绍金融机构、金融业务、金融市场、通货膨胀与通货紧缩、金融危机和金融调控。因后续会安排相关的专业课程，保险部分的知识不在本课中加以介绍。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《金融学》，黄达主编，中国人民大学出版社，2004 年 5 月第 1 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 504174030　　**Course Name**: finance

Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:32

Course Description: *Finance* is a public utility management profession in the direction of health insurance, professional foundation courses. Banking, securities, insurance, finance financial services industry troika. This course will be a variety of coins from the beginning, and gradually in-depth features to introduce the currency, creation, development, evolution and its financial significance; describes the bank creation, development and the role of currency in circulation; combination of bank monetary intermediation function describes how banks in national macro-economic policies play a role; introduce the basic meaning of the securities, type, distribution, circulation and finance functions; introduction of financial institutions, financial services, financial markets, inflation and deflation, financial crises and financial regulation. Follow-up will be arranged by the relevant professional courses, insurance, knowledge is not part of the lesson to us.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Finance,* Wong Tat-editor of the Chinese People's University Press, May 2004 version 1

华西药学院

课程号：505001100　　**课程名称**：毕业实习及论文
总学时：320　　**学　　分**：10
先修课程：本专业的所有基础课程和专业课程　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：公开答辩　　**任课教师**：讲师及以上职称的教师
课程简介：毕业实习及论文是实现药学专业人才培养目标的重要教学环节，在培养学生探求真理、强化社会意识、进行科学研究基本训练、提高实践能力与综合素质等方面具有不可替代的作用。通过毕业实习及论文，巩固和扩展学生所学的基本理论和专业知识，培养学生综合运用所学知识分析和解决问题的能力、初步的科研工作能力以及创新意识和创新能力。进一步训练和提高学生的方案设计、资料查阅、实验研究、社会调查、理论计算、数据处理、经济分析、外文资料的阅读和翻译、计算机应用、文字表达和论文撰写等方面的能力和技巧。同时，培养学生正确的设计和研究思想、理论联系实际的工作作风、严谨的科学态度、善于与他人协作的能力和刻苦钻研、勇于创新的精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课程

Course Code: 505001100　　**Course Name**: Graduation Practice and Thesis
Total Hours: 320　　**Credit**: 10
Course Description: Graduation practice and thesis is an important step in realizing the goal of educating professional pharmacists, and they are irreplaceable in encouraging students to search for the truth, strengthening their social consciousness, furnishing fundamental training for future scientific research, and improving their practical abilities and comprehensive qualities. They can consolidate and expand the learned elementary theories and expertise, train the ability in comprehensive application of knowledge to analyse and solve the problems as well as in preliminary research, and foster innovative consciousness and capacity. They also establish a platform for the students which trains and improves their skills and abilities on conceptual design, data search, empirical study, social research, theoretical calculation, data processing, economic analysis, understanding and translation of foreign language materials, application of computers, literal expression and writing of the articles. Moreover, the practice and thesis can force tocorrect methods of designing and investigating, form a working style that integrate theory with practice along with prudent scientific attitude, and also encourage cooperation, endeavor and creativity.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：505002040　　**课程名称**：高等药物化学实验
总学时：96　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：药物化学、药物合成反应　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：金辉等
课程简介：本课程选择一些技术难度较大的多步合成、较新的反应类型、药物合成的新工艺或学生自拟题目为实验内容，以课题研究的形式进行实验。学生在选定题目后，查阅、分析相关文献，写出文献综述。在教师的指导下，选择合成路线，拟定实验方案，独立进行实验。与教师定期讨论实验过程中的现象和问题，分析、寻找较优的反应条件，修订改进实验方案后再实验，最后总结并以论文的形式完成实验报告。通过本课程的学习，使学生在合成实验、产品提纯和分离、结构鉴定、结构修饰等方面有一个较全面和系统的训练，有利于拓宽学生的科研思维，提高在药物合成中的综合素质，促进创新能力的培养。为今后从事药物合成、

新药研究开发和开展临床药物化学等工作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代药学实验教程》，吴勇、成丽主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年 5 月第一版
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 505002040 **Course Name**: Advanced Medicinal Chemistry Experiment
Total Hours: 96 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The multi-step synthesis with technical difficulty , new reaction type, new processes of drug synthesis, or subject by student self-made are selected as the experimental content in this course, which conduct in the form of the research project. The students search and analyze relevant literature, write a literature review after they select subject. They select the synthetic routes ; develop experimental procedure; experiment independently under the guidance of teachers. The phenomena and problems of experiment are discussed with teachers regulaly in order to analyse, looking for responses on better conditions and amendments to improve the experimental procedure, and then to complete the experimental reports in the form of papers finally. Through this course training, students are able to get more comprehensive and systematic training about the synthesis, purification, separation, structure identification and structural modification of products. It is helpful for students to broaden the research thinking, to increase the comprehensive quality of drug synthesis, to promote the innovation ability. This course can lay the foundation for drug synthesis, drug research & development and clinical pharmaceutical chemistry, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Pharmacy Experimental Course*, Wu Yong、Chen Li，Sichuan University Press，First edition, May 2008

课程号：505003020 **课程名称**：光谱解析
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：有机化学，分析化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：黄静，王建忠
课程简介：本课程主要讲授有机化合物结构鉴定中常用现代光谱技术（包括紫外光谱，红外光谱，核磁共振谱和质谱）的基本原理、特点和进展，并结合具体有机化合物结构进行实例分析。本课程要求学生掌握各种光谱技术的基本原理，一般有机化合物结构解析程序及各种光谱技术在结构解析中的作用。培养学生应用现代光谱技术的基本知识，分析、解决实际问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《有机化合物结构分析》，邹建平，王璐，曾润生编著，科学出版社，2005 年 8 月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505003020 **Course Name:** Spectral Analysis
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course introduces the basic principle, characteristics, and development

of spectroscopy, including ultraviolet absorption spectroscopy (UV), infrared absorption spectroscopy (IR), nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), and Mass spectroscopy (MS), and also the process, the basic method and skill of structural identification using some concrete organic compounds. In addition, the course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, and trains the ability of using the spectroscopy to solve the problems in organic compound structural identification.

Textbook/Teaching material:*The structural analysis of organic compounds*, Zou Jian-ping, Wang Lu，Zeng Run-sheng，Science Press, Aug.2005

课程号：50508515　　**课程名称**：化学制药工艺学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：1.5
先修课程：有机化学，药物化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：何菱
课程简介：本课程主要讲授化学合成药物的合成路线、工艺原理和工业生产过程的最优化的基本方法和技巧，并结合典型药物进行具体剖析。本课程阐述化学合成药物工艺路线的设计方法及其选择与评价理论和规律、分析了化学合成药物工艺研究中反应条件与影响因素的考察方法与技术手段，以及化学制药与环境保护的关系及“三废”处理的常规方法，具有很强的实用性和操作性。本课程要求学生掌握常用药物的制备工艺、生产条件及合理地选择合成工艺路线；熟悉合成工艺的设计及优化；了解化学制药领域的新进展、新原料、新工艺、新技术、新方法、新试剂。
推荐教材或主要参考书：赵临襄,化学制药工艺学，中国医药科技出版社, 2003.1;陈荣业,有机合成工艺优化,化学工业出版社,2006.1.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 50508515　　**Course Name**: Tachnology of Chemical Pharmacy
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 1.5
Course Description: This course focuses on synthetic routes，technical principles and basic optimization methods of industrial production process through analysis and discussion with the typical drugs. And also, the course covers the design methods of the technique routes for chemical synthetic drugs and their theories of selection and evaluation and laws. Furthermore, the course gives the observing methods and technical measures for reaction conditions and influencing factors in the study of chemical synthetic drugs techniques, as well as the relationship between chemical synthetic drugs and environmental protection and the regular methods for “the three wastes” treatment. So, the course is of great practicality and usefulness. The course requires the students to master the preparation technics and production conditions of common drugs, and know how to choose the synthetic routes rationally. Also, the students are required to be familiar with the design of the synthetic technics and their optimization, and to know the new trends, new raw materials, new artifice, new techniques, new methods and new reagents.
Textbook/Teaching material: Zhao Linxiang,*Tachnology of Chemical Pharmacy*,
Chinese Medicine Science and Technology Press, 2003

课程号：505006020　　**课程名称**：化妆品学概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张丹
课程简介：本课程主要讲授化妆品的定义、分类和目前化妆品新技术等基础知识，介绍化妆

品的历史与发展，国际化妆品市场消费情况及二十一世纪化妆品的发展趋势，较系统地介绍各类化妆品（清洁类、护肤类、美容类、发用类、功能类等）的作用机理、配方组成、功效评价、使用方法、化妆品的选择与常见异常反应、化妆品引起的皮肤损害及防治以及化妆品的鉴定和保存等，并对世界主要知名化妆品牌进行赏析。通过本课程的学习，可掌握皮肤科学、毛发科学的基本理论以及化妆品中各原料（基质原料、辅助原料、功能性原料）的功效特点，对化妆品的内在含义、作用原理、配方组成、科学使用、发展现状有初步的了解和认识。课程新颖，紧跟潮流和时尚，实用性较强。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《美容与化妆品学》，吕少仿主编，华中科技大学出版社，2008 年 9 月；《美容应用化妆品学》，万勇主编，江西高校出版社，2000 年 4 月；《美容化妆品学》，贺孟全主编，人民卫生出版社，2002 年 7 月。

备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 505006020 **Course Name:** Introduction of Cosmetic Science

Total Hours : 32 **Credits:**2

Course Description: This course focuses on the basic knowledge of definition, classification and new technology of cosmetics present. It introduces the history and development of cosmetics, consumption of cosmetics in international market and development trend of cosmetics in the 21 century, has a systematic introduction to the action mechanism, formula composition, functional evaluation, using method, selection of cosmetics and common abnormal reaction, damage to skin by cosmetics and its protection and cure, identification and preservation of various types of cosmetics (cleaning series, skincare series, facial series, haircare series, functional series, etc.). It also appreciates the world's leading well-known cosmetics brand. Through this course, students should master basic theory of skin science, hair science and functional characteristics of materials (matrix raw material, auxiliary raw material, functional raw material) in cosmetics, have a basic understanding and knowledge of inner meaning、action principle、formula composition、scientific use and development status of cosmetics.The course which is novel and following trends and fashion, is very practical.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Cosmetology and Cosmetic Science*, Lvshaofang, Huazhong University of Science and Technology Press, Sep. 2008;*Cosmetology Applied Cosmetic Science*, Wanyong, Jiangxi High School Press, Apr. 2000; *Cosmetology Cosmetic Science*, Hemengquan, People’s Health Publishing House, Jul.2002.

课程号：50510420 **课程名称：**家用电器原理与维修(理工科班)

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**理工科各学院本科学生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**詹先成

课程简介：随着科学技术的发展，越来越多的电器进入人们的日常生活。在工作中，也越来越多地使用到各种电子仪器。要正确地选购、使用、和维修这些家用电器和电子仪器，并排除一些商业性的不实宣传的干扰，就应学习一些电子学的基础知识，而这些知识是我国非电子专业学生普遍缺乏的。

以收音机、电视机及微波炉为例，由浅入深地介绍一些电子学的基础知识。在此基础上指导学生自己安装一台六管标准超外差式收音机或单片集成电路电视机。作为文化素质公选课，本课程不是系统的理论性课程，其目的主要是激发起学生的对电子学的学习兴趣，为今后进一步专研打好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：彩色电视机维修教程及光盘实例详解，刘博锡，人民邮电出版社，2005 年第一版**,**ISBN 7-115-13080-9/TN.2431

备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 50510420 **Course Name:** Elements and Maintenance of Household Electric Appliances (For Science & Engineering Student)

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Along with science technical development, more and more household electric applianceses get into people's daily life, and also more and more electronic instruments get into laboratories. To properly purchase, use and maintain these home appliances and expermental instruments, and to get rid of influence of some dishonest commercial advertisements, one should study the foundation knowledge of some electronics. However, the knowledge is now rather lack for non- electronics professional students in our country.

In this course, we will explain the profound things in a simple way using radio, television and microwave oven as examples and guide students to install a 6-transistor superheterodyne radio or a one-chip IC television. This course is not a theoretic and systematic course, its main purpose is only to intrigue students interested in studying electronics.

Textbook/Teaching material: A Textbook of Maintenance of Color TV with a CD of Examples Detailed Annotation, Liu Boxi, People's Posts and Telecom Press, 1st Edition, 2005

课程号：50510320 **课程名称：**家用电器原理与维修(文科班)

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**文科各学院本科学生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**詹先成

课程简介：随着科学技术的发展，越来越多的电器进入人们的日常生活。在工作中，也越来越多地使用到各种电子仪器。要正确地选购、使用、和维修这些家用电器和电子仪器，并排除一些商业性的不实宣传的干扰，就应学习一些电子学的基础知识，而这些知识是我国非电子专业学生普遍缺乏的。以收音机、电视机及微波炉为例，由浅入深地介绍一些电子学的基础知识。在此基础上指导学生自己安装一台单片集成电路超外差式收音机。作为文化素质公选课，本课程不是系统的理论性课程，其目的主要是激发起学生的对电子学的学习兴趣，为今后进一步专研打好基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：零起步轻松学电子技术，蔡杏山，人民邮电出版社，2006 年第一版,ISBN 7-115-14077-4/TN.2615

备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 50510420 **Course Name**: Elements and Maintenance of Household Electric Appliances (For Liberal Arts Student)

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:Along with science technical development, more and more household electric applianceses get into people's daily life, and also more and more electronic instruments get into laboratories. To properly purchase, use and maintain these home appliances and expermental instruments, and to get rid of influence of some dishonest commercial advertisements, one should study the foundation knowledge of some electronics. However, these knowledge is now rather lack for non- electronics professional students in our country.In this course, we will explain the profound things in a simple way using radio, television and microwave oven as examples and guide students to install a one-chip superheterodyne radio. This course is

not a theoretic and systematic course, its main purpose is only to intrigue students interested in studying electronics.

Textbook/Teaching material: Zero Starts Easily Learn Electronics Technique, Cai Xingshan, People's Posts and Telecom Press, 1st Edition, 2006

课程号：505010020　　**课程名称：**健康与合理用药
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：开卷考试　　**任课教师：**严忠勤　杨红
课程简介：本课程分五个章节，主要讲授疾病及其对人类的危害，微生物学、病毒学、免疫学、遗传学概念；健康的内涵与标志，生理健康、心理健康、道德健康、社会适应能力和亚健康的定义；健康的基石与保障，国内外健康保障系统，公共食品安全与健康，环境安全与健康；药品的定义、种类和作用，保健品、营养品、转基因食品、毒品、天然有毒物质等的定义；滥用抗生素，滥用激素，抗衰老药、减肥药、美容药泛滥和吸毒恶潮现象；中华文化与健康养生理念的特色；积极快乐的人生态度和生活方式的获得；亚健康状态的调整；心理压力的调节与危机的干预；药物滥用的危害与后果；药品研究、开发、生产、管理与销售体系；合理用药的现状、要素、各种影响因素及应对策略；医药行政管理部门、医药企业和从业人员以及公民个人对合理用药的职责。本课程要求学生掌握掌握健康的意义、内涵；药品的定义与作用；药物滥用的危害与后果；合理用药的要素与策略。倡导个人健康依赖日常生活的点滴积累。明确全民健康生活的维护是每个公民的责任。本课程对学生无任何专业知识的要求，以寓教于乐，开放思维，答疑解惑， 启迪人生，身心愉悦，羽翼丰满， 收获知识， 成长进步为宗旨，用多彩的形式传授给同学们丰富实用的知识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《当代健康教育与健康促进》胡俊峰, 侯培森 主编 人民卫生出版社 2005 年;<Pharmacists for the Future> Health Administration Press, .U.S.A., 1995;《美国的医院药学》胡晋红, 蔡溱 主编 第二军医大学出版社 1999 年.
备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 505010020　　**Course Name:** Health and rational use of medicine
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description：The course is composed five chapters . It focuses on the endanger of diseases to mankind and introduces how to protect ourselves. And also, this course describes the concept of health and its symbols.The course not only introduces the concept , classification and use of medicine ,but also analyses the endanger and reasons of irrational use of medicine, such as antibiotics. The course emphasizes the importation and urgency of the rational use of medicine . In addition, the course has very strong practicability and plentiful knowledge to every student.This course dosen’t require students to grasp any specialized knowledge.
Textbook/Teaching material: None

课程号：505011020　　**课程名称：**临床药理学
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：药理学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**包旭　陈重华
课程简介：临床药理学(clinical pharmacology)，是研究药物在人体内作用规律和人体与药物间相互作用过程的一门学科。其主要任务是对新药的有效性与安全性做出科学评价；通过血药浓度监测，调整给药方案，安全有效的使用药物；监测上市后药品不良反应，保障人民用药安全；通过医疗与会诊，合理使用药物，改善病人的治疗，是临床医学与药学专业教学、科研与临床实践不可忽视的一门学科。同时对我国新药开发、药品监督与管理、医疗质

量和医药研究水平的提高也起着十分重要的作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床药理学》第四版，李俊主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505011020 **Course Name:** clinical pharmacology
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：Clinical Pharmacology is the study that investigates the role of drugs in the human body and the interactions between the drugs and the human body. The main objectives are to evaluate the efficiency and safety of the new drugs, adjust drug administration for safety by monitoring plasma drug concentration, monitor adverse reactions of post-marketing drugs, and improve therapies through performing rational drug administration in medical care and consultation. Pharmacology is an indispensable discipline for medicine and pharmacy, for scientific research as well as clinical practices. It is important for development of new drugs and drug supervision. It is also essential for the improvement of medical care and research.
Textbook/Teaching material: Jun Li. *Clinical Pharmacology*, 4th. People's Medical Publishing House, Beijing, June 2008.

课程号：50507430 **课程名称：**临床药动学
总学时：48 学时 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：生物药剂学与药物动力学、药理学、药物分析、病理生理学
面向对象：本科生 **考核方式：**考试
任课教师：兰轲、王凌、杨俊毅、周静、蒋学华等
课程简介：临床药动学是研究药物在人体内的动态变化规律，并应用于临床给药方案制定和药物临床评价的综合性应用性技术学科。本课程通过分析药物在人体内动态变化规律，揭示药物体内过程 (ADME) 与药物效应间的关系，研究影响药物人体 ADME 的各种因素；以此用于评价药物、并合理地设计给药方案、开展治疗药物监测等。本课程要求学生进一步明确药动学与药物研究及药物应用的关系，重点掌握药动学指导下的药物临床应用基本原则，临床用药过程中需进行治疗药物监测的原则，应用药动学方法设计合理的临床给药方案，及新药临床药动学研究的基本方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书:《临床药动学》，主编：蒋学华，高等教育出版社，2007 年 8 月第一版；《Clinical Pharmacokinetics Concepts and Applications》，Malcolm Rowland, Thomas N.Tozer, Williams & Wilkins, 1994, the 3rd edition;曾苏,临床药物代谢动力学，北京，人民卫生出版社，2007;彭彬,临床药动学，长沙，湖南科技出版社，1999；赵香兰,临床药代动力学，郑州，郑州大学出版社，2002；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 50507430 **Course Name**: Clinical pharmacokinetics
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: Clinical pharmacokinetics aims to provide the most relevant guidance for the clinical uses of drugs, based on the investigations of the biological fate (ADME) of drugs in human body. This course introduces the clinical significances of drugs ADME, basic concepts of the correlations between ADME and drugs efficacies and toxicities. The course emphasizes the application of theory to practice, how to assay and evaluate the clinical biological fate of drugs, as well as how to design and adjust the clinical dose regimen based on the PK analysis. This course requires students to keep in mind the role of PK in drug R&D and clinical uses, grasp primary theory and method, to understand how to use PK analysis results in clinical researches and

evaluations of drugs for better efficacies and lower toxicities.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Clinical pharmacokinetics*, Xuehua Jiang, Higher Education Press of China, Aug. 2008.

课程号：505013020　　**课程名称**：临床药物治疗学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：药理学、临床药理学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：药历分析、考试　　**任课教师**：周静、王凌、兰轲、杨俊毅等
课程简介：本课程是面向药学专业学生的选修课。主要包括两部分内容，一部分内容是介绍与药物治疗相关的基础理论和基本概念，包括给药方案设计的药动学基础、药物相互作用、合理用药的一般原则、特殊人群的用药原则等；另一部分内容是具体讲授临床常见疾病的药物治疗原则，常用药物的适应症、禁忌症、药动学以及药物不良反应等知识。本课程要求学生在掌握临床常见疾病的常用治疗药物的作用机制、疾病的病因和发病机制的基础上，依据病人的病理、生理、心理及遗传特性，面对作用相似的同类药物和临床表现相似的同类疾病，学会运用循证的科学思维方法，正确地选择和使用药物，对病人实施个体化治疗。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床药物治疗学》，姜远英主编，人民卫生出版社，2003 年 8 月第一版;《临床药物治疗学》，李俊主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年 8 月第一版。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505013020　　**Course Name:** Clinical Drug Therapeutics
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit:**2
Course Description：This course is an optional course for the students of pharmacy profession. The course comprises two main parts, One is to introduce the drug-treatment-related basic theories and basic concepts, including pharmacokinetics and drug delivery-based program design, drug interactions, the general principles of rational use of drugs, the principles of drug use in special populations; Another part is to introduce drug treatment principles of the common diseases, commonly used drugs, indications, contraindications, pharmacokinetics, and adverse drug reactions,etc..This course requires students to master the clinical treatment principles of common diseases, mechanism of action of commonly used drugs, disease etiology and pathogenesis based on the patients' pathology, physiological, psychological and genetic characteristics. When faced with congener drugs having similar action mechanism or similar diseases which have similar clinical manifestations, we learn to use evidence-based scientific way of thinking, proper selection and use of drugs, and the implementation of individualized treatment for patients.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Clinical Drug Therapy*,Jiangyuanying, People's Health Press, First edition, Aug.2003

课程号：505014020　　**课程名称**：临床医学概论
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：解剖学、生理学、诊断学、病理学、病理生理学
面向对象：本科生　　**考核方式**：考试
任课教师：周静、王凌、兰轲、杨俊毅等
课程简介：本课程是面向药学专业、医学信息工程专业学生的选修课。本课程以内科学、外科学、妇产科学、传染病学等临床学科的常见病、多发病的介绍为主要内容，结合录像、病例分析等手段，着重讲授临床常见疾病的病因、发病机制、病理生理、临床表现、实验室检查、诊断与鉴别诊断以及治疗等方面的内容。本课程要求学生掌握临床常见疾病的症状和体征，诊断要点、鉴别诊断要点以及治疗原则，并能结合临床实际病例进行病例分析。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《临床医学概论》，格桑泽仁主编，四川大学出版社，2004 年 3 月;《临床医学概论》，阳晓主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 7 月。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505014020 **Course Name:** Introduction to Clinical Medicine
Total Hours : 32 **Credit: 2**
Course Description： This course is an optional course for the students of pharmacy profession and medical information engineering profession. The main content of this course is the introduction to the common and frequently-occurring diseases in clinical speciality including internal medicine, surgery, gynemetrics, epidemiology,etc.Combination of video, case analysis, the course focuses on teaching the following aspects: etiology, pathogenesis, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, laboratory tests, diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of common diseases. This course requires students to grasp clinical signs and symptoms, diagnostic points, differential diagnosis and treatment principles of the common diseases, and to do the case analysis combing with actual cases in clinical.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Introduction to Clinical Medicine*,Gesang zeren,Sichuan University press ； Mar 2004

课程号：505015030 **课程名称：**生物药剂学与药物动力学
总学时：48 **学　　分：**3
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**杨俊毅、王凌、兰轲、周静、蒋学华等
课程简介：本课程通过定性及定量描述药物在体内的吸收、分布、代谢、排泄过程及其影响因素。研究药物的理化因素、剂型因素，机体生物因素和药物疗效间相互关系，并应用动力学原理与数学处理方法，定量描述药物在体内动态变化规律的学科。生物药剂学及药物动力学的基本理论及方法可用于正确评价药物质量，合理设计药物及其传递系统、优化处方及生产工艺。通过调整给药方案及优化体内治疗药物水平而实现临床合理用药。本课程要求学生掌握生物药剂学与药物动力学的一般理论和方法、理解药物的体内过程及其影响因素，为从事药学及临床药学工作，保证药品质量，促进合理用药，降低药物不良反应，研究新型给药系统等方面打下坚实的基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书《生物药剂学与药物动力学》，蒋新国主编，高等教育出版社，2009 年 1 月，第一版;梁文权,《生物药剂学与药物动力学》第三版，北京，人民卫生出版社 ，2007;（美）夏盖尔（Shar gel,L.） 等著，李安良，吴艳芬 主译 ,应用生物学药剂学与药物动力学，北京：化学工业出版社，2006;屠锡德主编,生物药剂学，北京：中国医药科技出版社，2003;魏树礼、张强,生物药剂学与药物动力学，北京：北京大学医学出版社，2004;
备注：专业课

Course Code: 505015030 **Course Name**: Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics
Total Hours:48 **Credit**:3
Course Description: The course focuses on quantitative description the absorption, distribution, and metabolism, and excretion of drugs in vivo.To discuss the relationship of therapeutic effect and factors affecting the fate of drugs, including physical-chemical,dosage form and physiological factors. To describe the dynamic variation of the fate of drugs by the principle of kinetics and mathematics. The goal of the course is to provide a conceptual and quantitative background in biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetic theories and applications.It’s useful to correct evaluation

of the quality of drugs, reasonable design of drug delivery system,optimization of prescription and production technology.To approach scientific and rational medication in clinical through adjustment of dosing regimens for optimizing therapeutic drug levels in the body. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and method, to understand the fate of drugs and the factors affecting the process.It will build a good foundation for students who engage in pharmacy and pharmacy practice, guarantee the quality of medicines,promote the rational administration, decrease adverse effects of medicines,research new drug delivery system.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics*，Jiang xinguo,Higher Education Press,Jan.2009

课程号：505016015　　**课程名称**：生物药剂及药动学实验
总学时：36　　**学　　分**：1.5
先修课程：生物药剂学与药物动力学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：实验报告　　**任课教师**：周静、杨俊毅、王凌、兰轲等
课程简介：本课程是面向药学专业、生物技术（基地班）学生的实验课。本课程通过对生物药剂学与药物动力学的专业基础试验片剂的溶出度试验以及综合性、设计性试验血药法测定对乙酰氨基酚片的生物利用度试验、尿药法测定人体口服对乙酰氨基酚片的药物动力学参数等试验的具体实践，学习生物药剂学与药物动力学试验的基本操作技能。本课程要求学生在掌握生物药剂学与药物动力学试验的基本技能的基础上，学会生物药剂学与药物动力学试验中溶出曲线的模拟方法、血药法与尿药法常用的数据处理以及统计分析方法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代药学实验教程》，吴勇、成丽主编，四川大学出版社，2008年5月第一版。
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 505016015 **Course Name:** Experiment of Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics
Total Hours : 36　　**Credit:**1.5
Course Description: This experimental course is set for the students of pharmacy and bio-technology (base class). By practising Tablet dissolution test which is the basic experiment of biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics、and comprehensive and design tests -blood medicine method to determine Paracetamol tablet's bioavailability、the use of the data of urinary excretion to determine paracetamol tablet's pharmacokinetic parameter, students can learn the basic operating skills about Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics experiments. This course requires students to grasp the basic experimental skills about Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics, learn analogy procedure of dissolution curve and the methods of how to processing and statistical analysis plasma and urinary data.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Experimental Course Of Modern Pharmacy*,Wu Yong、Cheng Li,Sichuang University press, First edition, May.2008

课程号：505017020　　**课程名称**：生物技术制药（I）
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：分子生物学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：余蓉
课程简介：本课程主要讲授生物技术制药的的基本知识、基本理论和基本技能，并介绍生物制药工业的发展及药物生物技术的新进展。本课程阐述生物药物的概念、分类、组成和特点，其内容包括基因工程制药、细胞工程制药、抗体工程制药、酶工程制药及发酵工程制药等的基本原理、基本方法、基本过程以及生产过程和产品质量控制分析；同时还介绍了新型的生

物制药技术，包括转基因技术、基因治疗技术、RNA 干涉技术、干细胞治疗技术等等。本课程要求学生掌握生物技术制药的的基本知识、基本理论和基本技能以及了解生物制药领域发展的新动态，为学生应用现代生物技术研究新药和从事生物药物的研究开发及生产奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物技术制药》， 周佩 主编 ，人民卫生出版社 2006 年 10 月（第 2 版）；《生物技术制药概论》，姚文兵 主编，中国医药科技出版社 2009 年 12 月（第 2 版）；生物技术与生物药物——蛋白质药物与基因药物，（美）R.J.Y.霍、M.吉巴尔地 主编， 化学工业出版社 2006 年 1 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505017020 **Course Name** : Biotechnical Pharmaceutics

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description:This course mainly focuses on general theory, basic knowledge and skills on biotechnical pharmaceutics and introduces the developments in biotechnical pharmaceutics industry. Also some leading developments in biopharmaceutical technology are included. The course not only explains the basic conception of biopharmaceuticals but also its classification, composition and characteristic, covering basic mechanism, technology, general process and quality control in genetic engineering pharmaceutics, cell engineering pharmaceutics, antibody engineering pharmaceutics, enzyme engineering pharmaceutics and fermentation engineering pharmaceutics. Besides, it introduces some new biopharmaceutical technology including transgenic technology, gene therapy technology, RNA interference technology, stem-cell therapy, and etc. This course requires students master the basic knowledge, general theory and basic technology of biotechnical pharmaceutics. Also, new movements in biotechnology pharmaceutics field are required by this course. All of this aim to build a basic ground for students in applying biotechnology in their future drug research and biopharmaceutical manufacture.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Biotechnical Pharmaceutics*,Zhou Pei, People's Medical Publishing House，Second edition, Oct. 2006;*Outline of Pharmaceutical Biotechnology*, Yao Wunbing, Chinese Medicine Science and Technology Press, Second edition,Dec. 2009;*Biotechnology and Biopharmaceuticals: Transforming Proteins and Genes into Drugs*,Rodney J.Y.Ho, Milo Gibaldi. Chemical Industry Press, Jan. 2006

课程号：505018020 **课程名称：**生药学

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2.0

先修课程：药用植物学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张浩、王曙、许玉琼

课程简介：生药学是一门研究生药（天然来源的药物，包括中药）的科学，是应用本草学、植物学、动物学、化学、药理学、中医学、中药学、分子生物学等基础学科理论，研究生药的名称、来源、原动/植物形态、采制加工、产地分布、生药鉴定与品质评价、化学成分、药理作用、功效、现代临床应用以及药用资源开发与保护的一门科学。通过《生药学》的学习，学生能掌握生药的资源和质量评价的基本理论和技能；掌握 55 种名贵、常用中药的基源、鉴定、化学成分、药理作用及功效；熟悉 80 种重要生药的基源、性状特征、化学成分和功效。本课程是面向药学专业学生的必修课。采用多媒体教学，形象生动，同时课堂上进行实物示教，突出重点、难点，并充实生药学科的新进展和各种生药的最新研究成果。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《生药学》，蔡少青、王天志、秦路平主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月；《生药学》，徐国均、施大文主编，人民卫生出版社，1993 年 3 月；《生药学》，郑俊华主编，人民卫生出版社，1999 年 7 月；《生药学》，李萍主编，中国医药科技出版社，

2005 年月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505018020 **Course Name:** Pharmacognosy
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: Pharmacognosy is the study of drugs of natural origin, including Traditional Chinese Medicines. It is simultaneous application of various basic theory and technology, such as Herbalism, Botany, Zoology, Phytochemistry, Pharmacology, Chinese Medicine and molecular biology, to study original plant/animal in the field of their source, morphologic character of original plant/animal, habitat area, collection and preparation, identification of these drugs and quality evaluation, chemical constituent, efficacy, clinical use and medicinal resource developed. Through the lectures, the students are able to master the basic knowledge and technique of resource and quality control of crude drugs. Moreover, they can manage to be expertized in research of the origin, identification (macroscopical, microscopical, physical and chemical), chemical/effective constituent, efficacy and pharmacological studies of over fifty crude drugs, and about eighty are familiar. This is a required course for the students of pharmacy. The lectures are combined with the use of multimedia and material objects, visual and point emphatically. Some advanced and new achievements are also introduced.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmacognosy*，Caishaoqing、Wangtianzhi、Qinluping，People's Medical Press，Aug.2007；*Pharmacognosy*，Xuguojun、Shidawen，People's Medical Press，Mar.1993；*Pharmacognosy*，Zhengjunhua，People's Medical Press，Jul.1999；*Pharmacognosy*，Liping，Chinese Medical Science and Technology Press，Aug.2005.

课程号：505019015 **课程名称：**生药学实验
总学时：36 **学　　分：**1.5
先修课程：药用植物学、生药学 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考察、考试 **任课教师：**许玉琼、李涛、代跃进、李峰

课程简介：生药学是一门综合性的应用学科，生药学实验教学是药学课程的一个重要组成部分。生药学实验是使学生进一步理论联系实际，掌握生药鉴定、质量评价的基本操作技能，提高学生分析和解决问题能力，养成严密科学态度和良好工作作风必不可少的教学环节。通过生药学实验，学生应达到以下要求：1.掌握生药鉴定的各种方法和操作技术；2.熟悉重要生药的性状、显微、理化特征，能正确地进行鉴定；3.了解生药鉴定用的各种仪器的构造，并学会其使用方法；4.进一步理解和巩固生药学理论知识；5.培养科学的态度和严谨的工作作风，培养鉴别中药真伪的实际工作能力。本课程共安排了 9 个实验（包括考试），包括：性状鉴定、显微鉴定、理化鉴定和品质评价等内容。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代药学实验教程》，吴勇、成丽主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年 5 月；
备注：实验课

Course Code: 505019015 **Course Name:**Pharmacognosy Experiment
Total Hours: 36 **Cr edit:**1.5

Course Description: Pharmacognosy is a comprehensive and applied course and its experiment is an important part of pharmaceutical education. Pharmacognosy experiment can urge students to master the basic skills and to improve the ability of analyzing and solving the problems.Through the lectures, students should arrive at the requirements as following:1. Mastering the basic skills and methods of Pharmacognosy identification. 2. Being familiar with characteristic, microscopical, physical and chemical speciality of all kinds of crude drugs.3. Knowing

the use of instruments which are used to identify crude drugs. 4. Consolidating Pharmacognosy theory. 5.Being able to correctly identify the crude drugs The teaching content includes 9 experiment, according to teaching outline. These experiments include characteristic identification, microscopical identification, physical and chemical identification and quality assessment.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Advanced Medicinal Chemistry Experiment*，Wuyong, Chengli, Sichuan University Press, May.2008.

课程号：505020030　　**课程名称**：体内药物分析与毒物分析
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：分析化学，药物分析　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张丹
课程简介：本课程主要讲授体内药物/毒物分析的意义、特点和技术要求，药物/毒物体内存在状态与分析方法的关系，各类生物样品的预处理方法，常用分析方法（光谱法、色谱法、免疫法）在体内分析中的应用，相关毒物分离检测方法的基本原理和操作技术，分析方法建立与验证的一般程序和技术指标等。通过对体内药物/毒物分析相关基础理论的学习，了解药物/毒物在体内（包括实验动物等机体）数量与质量的变化，获得各种药物/毒物代谢动力学的各种参数和转变、代谢方式、代谢途径等信息，掌握药物/毒物在体内的吸收、分布、代谢、排泄的全过程和相关成分的追踪分析技术和方法，为从事药物/毒物体内研究、新药研发、治疗药物监测与临床合理用药、法医毒物分析等相关工作奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《体内药物分析》，李好枝主编，中国医药科技出版社，2003 年 8 月；《体内药物分析》，张丹编，四川大学印刷厂，2006 年 7 月；《法医毒物分析（第 3 版）》，贺浪冲主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 11 月；《法医毒物分析》，廖林川主编，高等教育出版社，2006 年 5 月.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505020030　　**Course Name:** Biopharmaceutical Analysis and Toxicological Analysis
Total Credit Hours : 48　　**Credits: 3**
Course Description：This course focuses on the meaning, characteristics and technical requirements of biopharmaceutical analysis /toxicological analysis, the relationship between the existence state and analysis methods of drugs/poisons in vivo, pretreatment methods of various types of biological samples, application of general analysis methods (spectroscopy, chromatography, immunoassay) in vivo, basic principles and operating techniques of separation and detection methods for related poisons, general procedures and technical indicators of establishment and verification of analysis methods, etc. Through relevant basic theory study on biopharmaceutical analysis /toxicological analysis, students should understand changes in quantity and quality of drugs/poisons in vivo (including the body of experimental animals, etc.), obtain various parameters and changes, metabolism of ways and means and other information of pharmacokinetics of various drugs/poisons and master the whole process of absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion of drugs/poisons in vivo and the related components tracking analysis techniques and methods to lay the foundation for engaging in studying on drugs/poisons in vivo, new drug development, therapeutic drug monitoring and clinical rational drug use, forensic toxicology analysis and other related works.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Biopharmaceutical Analysis*, Li Haozhi, Chinese Medicine Science and Technology Press, Aug.2003; *Biopharmaceutical Analysis*,Zhang dan，Sichuan University Printing Press,Jul .2006;*Forensic Toxicological Analysis (3rd edition)*, He Langchong, People's Health Publishing House, Nov.2006;*Forensic Toxicological Analysis*,Liao Linchuan, Higher

Education Press, May.2006

课程号：505021040　　**课程名称**：天然药物化学（I）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：有机化学、分析化学、波谱解析　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：黄静，杨劲松，王锋鹏
课程简介：天然药物化学是一门运用现代化科学理论和方法研究天然药物中生物活性成分的学科。课程主要介绍天然药物中各类化学成分的结构特点、物理化学性质、提取分离方法、结构鉴定方法、生物合成途径以及一些重要化学成分的生物活性等。本课程是面向药学专业本科学生的必修课。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握天然药物化学主要类型成分的结构特征、理化性质、提取、分离、精制及鉴定的基本理论、研究方法和相关技能，了解天然药物研究的一般程序和寻找天然药物有效成分的途径。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《天然药物化学》，吴立军主编，第五版，人民卫生出版社，2007年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505021040　　**Course Name**: Chemistry of Medicinal Natural Products-I
Total Hours: 64　　**Credit**: 3
Course Description:The course of Natural Medicinal Chemistry deals with the study of the biological active ingredients from natural medicines, applying modern chemical, physical and biological theories and methods. This course mainly introduces the structural characteristics, physical and chemical properties, extraction, structural identification, pathway of biosynthesis of various chemical components from natural medicines, and the biological activities of some important chemical components. Natural Medicinal Chemistry is an obligatory course for students majored in pharmacy. Through this course, the students are requested to know well the structure, physical and chemical properties, extraction methods, and identification of the main chemical components from natural medicines. At the same time, the students should know the general rules for the study of the chemical components and the pathway of searching for the effective ingredients from natural medicines.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Chemistry of Medicinal Natural Products*, Wu Li-jun, People's Medical Publishing House, Fifth edition, Aug, 2007

课程号：505022030　　**课程名称**：天然药物化学（Ⅱ）
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：有机化学、分析化学、波谱解析　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：宋颢
课程简介：天然药物化学是一门应用现代化学、物理学、生物学等理论和方法研究天然药物生物活性成分的学科，主要介绍天然药物中各类化学成分的结构类型、特点、理化性质、提取分离方法、结构鉴定方法以及一些重要化学成分的生物活性等。本课程是面向生物技术（基地班）专业学生的选修课。通过本课程的学习，要求学生掌握天然药物化学主要类型成分的结构特征、理化性质、提取、分离、精制及鉴定的基本理论、研究方法和相关技能，了解天然药物化学成分结构测定的一般原则方法，同时概括性地了解寻找天然药物有效成分的途径。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《天然药物化学》，吴立军主编，第五版，人民卫生出版社，2007年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505022030 **Course Name**: Chemistry of Medicinal Natural Products-II
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3
Course Description:Natural Medicinal Chemistry is a subject studying the biological active ingredients of natural medicine, applying modern chemical, physical and biological theories and methods. This subject mainly introduces the structure, property, extraction and detection of various chemical components of natural medicine and the biological activity of some important chemical components. Natural Medicinal Chemistry is an elective course for students majored in Biotechnology. The students are requested to know well the structure, property, extraction and detection of the main chemical components of natural medicine through learning this course. At the same time, the students should know the general rules for the identification of the chemical components and the paths searching for the effective ingredients of natural medicine.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Chemistry of Medicinal Natural Products*, Wu Li-jun, People's Medical Publishing House, Fifth edition, 2007

课程号：505023020 **课程名称**：天然药物化学实验
总学时：48 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：有机化学、分析化学 、生药学等 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：尹红梅、金辉等
课程简介：本课程选择天然药物中几个具有代表性的成分类型作为研究对象，重点讲授天然药物中化学成分（主要是具有生理活性成分）的结构特征、理化性质、提取分离、结构鉴定以及结构修饰等方面的基本原理和实验技能。通过实验使学生加深对天然药物化学基本理论、基本知识的理解；培养学生掌握天然药物生物活性成份的提取、分离纯化及鉴定的能力；学习衍生物制备的手段及应用；熟悉光谱在天然药物化学结构确定中的重要性。通过典型实验的学习，使学生能灵活应用于其他天然药物成分的提取、分离、鉴定等，为从事天然药物化学的研究工作奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代药学实验教程》，吴勇、成丽主编，四川大学出版社，2008年5月第一版
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 505023020 **Course Name**: Experiment of Chemistry of Medicinal Natural Products
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:2
Course Description:Several representative types natural products are slected as the research objects in this course, which focused on natural products in the chemical composition (mainly with the physiological active ingredients), structural characteristics, physical and chemical properties, extraction and isolation, structure identification, as well as the basic principles and experimental skills of structural modification. This course is helpful for students to understand the basic theory of natural products chemistry ; to grasp the extraction, purification and identification of the natural product; to learn preparation and application of the derivatives;to understand the structure identification by the spectrum. Through the study of the typical experiment, students can flexibly apply these principles and methods to other natural product's extraction, separation, identification, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Pharmacy Experimental Course*, Wu Yong、Chen Li，Sichuan University Press，First edition, May 2008

课程号：505024030　　**课程名称**：新药研究与开发
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：生药学 药剂学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：王曙、杜俊蓉等
课程简介 本课程是面向药学专业本科学生的选修课。本课程以新药研究与开发的我国新药申报程序为主要线索，重点讲授综述资料，药学研究资料，药理毒理研究资料以及临床研究资料的技术要求和形式审查要点。其中穿插介绍我国现行有关新药注册与申请的法律、法规及各种规范性文件与指导原则。讲授在化学药、中药、民族药和天然药物研发过程中的不同特点和要求。阐述课题来源与选题（立项）、研究过程管理、后续事宜等。并简要介绍我国及世界新药研究与开发现状。通过本课程学习，可对新药研究与开发领域有一定了解，加深对医药行业的认识，为日后从事相关工作打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《新药研究与开发》，王曙 主编，四川大学自编讲义 2005 年 8 月《药品注册工作手册》
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505024030　　**Course Name**: *Research and Development of New Medicine*
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description:This course is specially for undergraduate of pharmacy college as a selective course. The course mainly focuses on the research of new drugs and the declared procedure of new medicine, which stresses the technical requirements and main points of form review of summary information, pharmacy research data, pharmacology research data, toxicology research information and Clinical research data, which introduces the current laws of new drug registration and new drug application. It also introduces a variety of regulatory documents and guidelines and it elaborates the different characteristics and requirements during the development of chemical medicine, traditional Chinese medicine, national medicine and natural medicine, introduces the sources of the research topic, foundation of research, the management of research process. The course makes a brief of current situation of new drug research and development in China and abroad. The students can get some knowledge about new drug research, could understand the pharmaceutical industry better, also can lay the good foundation for related work in the future.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Research and Development of New Medicine，Shu wang.*

课程号：505025040　　**课程名称**：药剂学（Ⅰ）
总学时：64　　**学　　分**：4
先修课程：物理化学、分析化学等　　**面向对象**：本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：张志荣　何勤　黄园　尹宗宁 孙逊
课程简介：研究药物的制剂设计和制备理论、技术、质量控制以及合理应用的一门课程，主要内容是研究和论述药物制剂的基本理论和剂型设计的基本原理，各种剂型的制备过程和生产工艺，质量控制和质量管理等。并介绍药物剂型的概念、各种剂型的特点、基本的制备方法以及质量标准等。本课程要求学生掌握药物制剂的剂型概念，各药物剂型的特征，各种剂型所需的辅料，药剂学实验的基本方法和技能。熟悉各种剂型的基本制备方法、制备工艺和

质量控制方法。了解各个剂型制备的单元操作和药剂学技术的发展前沿。为从事药物制剂的理论研究、生产和管理等打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《药剂学》，张志荣主编，高等教育出版社，2007.12;《药物新剂型与新技术》陆彬主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年，第 2 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505025040 **Course Name**: Pharmaceutics

Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Pharmaceutics is the science which studies the designing of the preparation of drugs and the theory, technique, quality control (QC) and rational application related. It mainly deals with studying and treating fundamental principles of drug preparation and dosage form designing, the process of preparation and technology involved, quality control (QC) and quality management (QM). It introduces the concept of pharmaceutical dosage forms, the characteristics of different kinds of dosage forms, basic preparation method and quality standard. This course requires students to master the concept dosage forms of the preparations, the characteristics of different kinds of dosage forms, the adjuvant necessary, and the basic method and skills of pharmaceutics experiment ; to be familiar with the preparation method, technology and QC of different dosage forms; to know about the unit operation of the preparation of different dosage forms and the leading edge of pharmaceutical technology. This course lays the foundation for the students who will engage themselves in the studying, producing, and managing pharmaceutical preparations in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmaceutics*, Z.R. Zhang, published by Higher Education Press, 2007.12

课程号：505026030 **课程名称：**药剂学 II

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**毛声俊

课程简介：研究药物的制剂设计和制备理论、技术、质量控制以及合理应用的一门课程，主要内容是研究和论述药物制剂的基本理论和剂型设计的基本原理，各种剂型的制备过程和生产工艺，质量控制和质量管理等。介绍药物剂型的概念、各种剂型的特点、基本的制备方法以及质量评价方法等。本课程要求学生掌握药物制剂的剂型概念，各种药物剂型的特征，各种剂型的配方及相关药用辅料，药剂学实验的基本方法和技能。熟悉各种剂型的基本制备方法、制备工艺和质量控制方法。了解各个剂型制备的单元操作和药剂学技术的发展前沿。为从事药物制剂的理论与应用研究、生产和管理等打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《药剂学》，张志荣主编，高等教育出版社，2007.12;《药物新剂型与新技术》陆彬主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年，第 2 版

备注：专业课

Course Code: 505026030 **Course Name:** Pharmaceutics- II

Total Hours : 48 **Credit: 3**

Course Description: Pharmaceutics is the science which studies the designing of the preparation of drugs and the theory, technique, quality control (QC) and rational application related. It mainly deals with studying and treating fundamental principles of drug preparation and dosage form designing, the process of preparation and technology involved, quality control (QC) and quality management (QM). It introduces the concept of pharmaceutical dosage forms, the characteristics of different kinds of dosage forms, basic preparation method and quality standard. This course requires students to master the concept dosage forms of the preparations, the characteristics of

different kinds of dosage forms, the adjuvant necessary, and the basic method and skills of pharmaceutics experiment; to be familiar with the preparation method, technology and QC of different dosage forms; to know about the unit operation of the preparation of different dosage forms and the leading edge of pharmaceutical technology. This course lays the foundation for the students who will engage themselves in the studying, producing, and managing pharmaceutical preparations in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmaceutics*, Author: Z.R. Zhang, published by Higher Education Press, 2007.12

课程号：505027040　　**课程名称**：药剂学（Ⅲ）

总学时：64　　**学分**：4.0

先修课程：物理化学、分析化学　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课老师**：龚涛

课程简介：药剂学是生命科学与技术人才培养基地班的一门主要专业课程。它是研究将药物制成剂型的处方设计、制备理论、生产技术、质量控制等内容的综合性应用技术学科。它的基本任务是：研究将药物制成适宜的剂型，确保药物制剂的安全、有效、稳定、方便，以顺应性良好的优质制剂满足医疗卫生的需要。本课程要求学生理论与实际相结合，不仅掌握剂型与制剂设计、制备及质量控制等方面的基本理论、基本知识和基本技能，而且具有独立分析和解决问题的能力及严谨的科学作风。为从事药剂学工作，合理制药，保证安全用药，以及研究探讨新剂型和新制剂打下良好的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《药剂学》，张志荣主编，高等教育出版社，2007 年

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505027040　　**Course Name:** Pharmaceutics(Ⅲ)

Total Hours :64　　**Credit:** 4

Course Description：Pharmaceutics(Ⅲ) is a major specialized course for the Class of National Life Science and Technology Education Base. Pharmaceutics is a comprehensive application subject which studies on the formulation design, preparation method, production technology, and quality control of the pharmaceutical preparations. The basic missions are: studying appropriate dosage form, ensuring the safe, effective, stable, convenient pharmaceutical preparations with good compliance. In this course, students are demanded to combine theory with practice, to master the primary theory, the basic knowledge and technique of the dosage form design, preparation and quality control. They are also required to build up the ability of independent analysis, problem-solving and the strict scientific style. This course can lay a solid foundation for pharmaceutical practice, safe and rational administration as well as exploring and developing new formulations.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmaceutics*, Zhang zhirong, Higher Education Press, Dec. 2007

课程号：505028030　　**课程名称**：药剂学实验（Ⅰ）

总学时：72　　**学　　分**：3

先修课程：物理化学、分析化学等　　**面向对象**：本科

考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：何勤,黄园,尹宗宁,孙逊,龚涛,贺英菊

课程简介：包括液体、固体和半固体制剂，内容涉及注射液、片剂、栓剂、乳剂等主要剂型的制备、剂型设计与处方筛选，质量评价。本课程要求学生加深对药剂学基本理论和基本知识的认识与理解，掌握药剂学实验的基本方法与技能。了解药剂学实验技术的发展前沿。为从事药剂学基础研究奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代药学实验教程》，吴勇主编，四川大学出版社，2008.5;《药剂学实验》崔福德主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年，第 2 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505028030 **Course Name**: Pharmaceutics Experiment - Ⅰ
Total Hours: 72 **Credit**: 3
Course Description: This course includes liquid, solid and semisolid preparations. It mainly deals with the preparing, dosage designing, prescription screening, quality evaluating of the injections, tablets, suppositories, emulsions, etc. It requires students to deepen the recognition and understanding in fundamental theory and basic knowledge of pharmaceutics, to master the basic method and skills of pharmaceutics experiment, and to know something about the cutting edges of pharmaceutics experiment technologies. This course will establish the foundation for the future basic research on pharmaceutics.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Courses for pharmaceutics experiment*,Yong Wu, published by Sichuan University Publishing House, 2008.5

课程号：505029010 **课程名称**：药剂学实验-Ⅱ
总学时：16 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：物理化学、分析化学等 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师**：毛声俊
课程简介：包括液体和固体制剂，内容涉及注射液、片剂、溶液型液体制剂的制备与质量评价。本课程要求学生加深对药剂学基本理论和基本知识的认识与理解，了解药剂学实验的基本方法与技能，为从事药剂学研究奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代药学实验教程》，吴勇主编，四川大学出版社，2008.5;《药剂学实验》崔福德主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年，第 2 版
备注：选修课

Course Code: 505029010 **Course Name**: Pharmaceutics Experiment-Ⅱ
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: This course includes liquid and solid preparations. It mainly deals with the preparing and quality evaluating of the injections, tablets and liquid preparation It requires students to deepen the recognition and understanding in fundamental theory and basic knowledge of pharmaceutics, to learn about the basic method and skills of pharmaceutics experiment. This course will establish the foundation for the future research on pharmaceutics.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Courses for pharmaceutics experiment*,Yong Wu, published by Sichuan University Publishing House, 2008.5.

课程号：505030030 **课程名称**：药理学（Ⅱ）
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：生理学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：陈小瑞
课程简介：本课程是面向生物技术(基地班)专业学生的专业课。药理学是研究药物与机体间相互作用规律的药学专业核心课程，主要阐明药物作用规律、作用机制、药效学与药动学的相互关系，药物的构效关系，药物疗效与安全性。
推荐教材或主要参考书：李端主编，药理学（第五版），人民卫生出版社，2007
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505030030 **Course Name**: Pharmacology（Ⅱ）
Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3
Course Description:：This course is designed to provides a basic understanding of pharmacology with an emphasis on drug therapy. It begins with the basic principles of pharmacology, including of absorption,distribution, metabolism, and excretion of drugs. Followed by drug chapters and streamlined drug monographs. In each chapter, a review of pertinent physiology and related diseases precede the presentation of the pharmacology of the drugs.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmacology*, Liduan, People's medical publishing house,2007

课程号：505031040 **课程名称**：药理学（1）
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：病理生理学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：莫正纪、杜俊蓉等
课程简介：作为药学专业本科生的必修课、专业核心课程，药理学是连接药学与医学、基础医学与临床医学的桥梁学科，药理学与临床医学及药学学科紧密结合。阐明药物与机体之间相互作用的规律，在临床合理用药及新药的研究开发中起着重要的作用。本学科的目的是为药学专业学生提供临床有效、安全、合理用药的科学基础。于第三学年讲授药理学，内容包括药理学总论、作用于各个系统的药物（外周神经、中枢神经、内脏、激素、化学治疗药物）对机体（包括病原体）的作用，作用机制（细胞及分子水平），在临床的主要适应证，不良反应和禁忌证，药物代谢动力学特点及正确用法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药理学》，李端主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月，第 6 版；Goodman and Gilman, s " the Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics " 11th ed , McGraw Hill , 2005.
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505031040 **Course Name:** Pharmacology（1）
Total Hours :64 **Credit: 4**
Course Description：As a required course and specialized course for undergraduate student of Pharmacy school ,the course focuses on the general theory of interaction between organism and drugs.This course explains the scientific basis of clinically applied drugs. The class lectures in pharmacology comprise a general introduction, drug-receptor interaction ,kinetic aspects of drug absorption,distribution and elimination,drug metabolism and toxicology. Students are taught to understand the mechanism of drug action at the cellular and molecular levels and to utilize this knowledge for the development of new drugs and their proper use in man .Major drug groups studied include drugs affecting the central nerve, peripheral nerve,cardiovascular systems and those affecting the kidney, hormones, and chemotherapeutic agents, antibiotics, parasitic,and anticancer drugs。.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmacology* , Liduan, Renmin Hygiene Press, Aug.2007; *The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* Goodman and Gilman , 11th ed , McGraw Hill , 2005.

课程号：505032025 **课程名称**：药理学实验
总学时：60 **学　　分**：2.5
先修课程：略 **面向对象**： 本科生
考核方式：考察 **任课教师**：陈小瑞、包旭、陈重华、旷喜
课程简介：通过实验和录像教学，系统的介绍药理学实验的基本方法。通过整体动物、病理模型动物、麻醉动物、生物体离体器官、组织等进行实验，观察药物的作用、毒副反应、药物体内过程，以及定量药理学(量-效、时-效关系)，并作药物作用部位及药物作用机制分析。学习新药临床前药理研究的具体过程。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代药学实验教程》，吴勇、成丽主编，四川大学出版社 2008 年 5 月第一版
备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 505032025 **Course Name**: Experiments for Pharmacology
Total Hours: 60 **Credit**:2.5
Course Description:：In this course students will learn about some basic techniques and methods of pharmacological research. It includes both experiments carried out on isolated tissues or organs and experiments using whole animals.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Modern Courses for pharmaceutics experiment*,Yong Wu, published by Sichuan University Publishing House, 2008.5

课程号：505033020 **课程名称**：药品营销学
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：药事管理学 **面向对象**：药学及相关专业本科
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：周乃彤、胡明等
课程简介：《药品营销学》是市场营销学原理在医药市场经营领域中应用的一门实践性科学。本科目旨在使学生了解药品市场的一般规律，熟悉药品市场营销的基本方法和策略。通过本科目的学习，学生能够了解制药工业、药品市场、新产品研究开发部门之间的关系，具有从市场考虑产品发展方向的知识；并能够运用市场营销学基本原理及药品市场调查分析技术，识别药品市场，了解市场行为，分析影响医生处方、病人购药的因素，并使之应用于实践。
推荐教材或主要参考书：顾海.《药品市场营销》，人民卫生出版社.2006 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505033020 **Course Name:** Pharmaceutical Marketing
Total Hours:32 **Credit:**2
Course Description: Pharmacy Marketing is a practical science which use the marketing principles in pharmaceutical field. This subject aims to enable students to understand the general rules of the pharmaceutical market and be familiar with the basic methods and strategies of Pharmacy Marketing. Through this course, students are able to understand the relationship of pharmaceutical industry, pharmaceutical market, new product research and development department; know the direction of product development from market considerations; and be able to apply the basic principles of marketing and pharmaceutical market research analysis techniques, identify pharmaceutical market, to understand market behavior, analyze the factor impact a doctor's prescription, the patient in procuring medicines and make it into practice.
Textbook/Teaching material: Guhai, *Pharmaceutical Marketing*,People's Medical Publishing House，Jul.2006

课程号：505034020 **课程名称**：药事法规
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：药事管理学 **面向对象**：药学及相关专业本科
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：胡明、周乃彤等
课程简介：《药事法规》是高等药学教育药学类专业的必修选修课之一，是药事管理学学科范围的一门重要课程，通过本课程学习，学生能进一步了解我国药学领域发展状况及监管状

况，深入知晓作为执业药师必须具备的法律知识，熟悉我国药事管理领域涉及的相关法律法规，明确药学实践中的合法、违法与犯罪，并培养学生正确运用法律法规处理药学实践中涉及的法律问题，维护合法权益的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《执业药师资格考试应试指南——药事管理与法规》.中国医药科技出版社.2008

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505034020 **Course Name:** Pharmaceutical Laws and regulations

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:**2

Course Description: Pharmaceutical Laws and regulations is one of the main professional courses in the discipline of Pharmacy Administration for pharmacy students. Through this course, students can learn more about the situation and development of the administration and regulations of pharmaceutical in China and international，take thorough understanding on the legal knowledge which licensed pharmacists should have, be familiar with the related laws and regulations in pharmacy and other area, distinguish the legal, illegal or crime activities in pharmacy practice, be trained to use properly the laws and regulations dealing with the legal issues involved, and also the ability to safeguard the legitimate rights .

Textbook/Teaching material:*Guide to National Certification Exams for Registered Pharmacists--- Pharmaceutical Administration and Regulations.*China Press of Medical Science,2008

课程号：505035030 **课程名称：**药事管理学 I

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**药学

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**胡明，周乃彤，蒋学华等

课程简介：药事管理学是高等药学教育中药学类专业的主干专业课程之一，是研究有关药品管理活动的内容、方法、原理及其规律的学科，是药学与管理科学、法学、经济学、社会学等互相交叉渗透而形成的边缘学科。通过本课程，使学生了解现代药学实践中管理活动的基本内容、方法和原理；熟悉我国和国外药事体制及组织机构；明确药品质量与管理的关系规律；掌握我国药品管理法规和药师职业道德与行为准则；并培养学生运用药事管理的基本理论和知识，分析问题和解决问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《药事管理学》，吴蓬,杨世民主编.人民卫生出版社.2007 年 7 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505035030 **Course Name:** Pharmacy Administration

Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: Pharmacy Administration is one of the main professional courses for pharmacy students. This course is an interdiscipline which covers Pharmacy, Management science, Legal science, Economics and Sociology with the purpose to study the content, methods, principles and laws in the drug management activities. This course enables students to understand the basic contents, methods and principles of management activities in the modern pharmacy practice; be familiar with the institutions and organizations of Pharmaceutical Affairs; have a clear concept about the relationship between the pharmaceutical quality and management; master the laws and regulations of pharmacy, obey the professional ethics and code of conduct of Pharmacist; cultivate the ability to use the basic theory and knowledge to the problem analyzing and solving.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wupeng,Yangshimin. *Pharmacy Administration, the 4th edition.* People's Medical Publishing House，Jul.2007

课程号：505036030　　**课程名称**：药事管理学 II
总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：工商管理（医药企业管理）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周乃彤、胡明等
课程简介：药事管理学是研究有关药品管理活动的内容、方法、原理及其规律的学科，是药学与管理科学、法学、经济学、社会学等互相交叉渗透而形成的边缘学科。通过本课程，使学生了解现代药学实践中管理活动的基本内容、方法和原理；熟悉我国和国外药事体制及组织机构；明确药品质量与管理的关系规律；掌握我国药品管理法规和药师职业道德与行为准则；并培养学生运用药事管理的基本理论和知识，分析问题和解决问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药事管理学》，吴蓬,杨世民主编.人民卫生出版社.2007 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505036030　**Course Name:** Pharmacy Administration
Total Hours: 48　**Credit:**3
Course Description: Pharmacy Administration is an interdiscipline which covers Pharmacy, Management science, Legal science, Economics and Sociology with the purpose to study the content, methods, principles and laws in the drug management activities. This course enables students to understand the basic contents, methods and principles of management activities in the modern pharmacy practice; be familiar with the institutions and organizations of Pharmaceutical Affairs; have a clear concept about the relationship between the pharmaceutical quality and management; master the laws and regulations of pharmacy, obey the professional ethics and code of conduct of Pharmacist; cultivate the ability to use the basic theory and knowledge to the problem analyzing and solving.
Textbook/Teaching material: Wupeng,Yangshimin. *Pharmacy Administration, the 4th edition*. People's Medical Publishing House，Jul.2007

课程号：505037020　　**课程名称**：药事管理学 III
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：　无　　**面向对象**：生物技术（基地班）
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：周乃彤、胡明等
课程简介：药事管理学是研究有关药品管理活动的内容、方法、原理及其规律的学科。通过本课程，使学生了解与其专业相关的现代药学实践中管理活动的基本内容、方法和原理；熟悉我国和国外药事体制及组织机构；明确药品质量与管理的关系规律；熟悉我国药品管理法规。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药事管理学》，吴蓬,杨世民主编.人民卫生出版社.2007 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505037020　**Course Name:** Pharmacy Administration
Total Hours: 48　**Credit:**3
Course Description: Pharmacy Administration is a interdiscipline which covers Pharmacy, Management science, Legal science, Economics and Sociology with the purpose to study the content, methods, principles and laws in the drug management activities. This course enables

students to understand the basic contents、 methods and principles of management activities in the modern pharmacy practice which related to his profession; be familiar with Chinese institutions and organizations of Pharmaceutical Affairs; have a clear relationship between the pharmaceutical quality and management of the law; master the pharmaceutical regulations in China.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wupeng,Yangshimin. *Pharmacy Administration, the 4th edition.* People's Medical Publishing House，Jul.2007

课程号：505038010　　**课程名称**：药事管理学研究方法
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：药学及相关专业本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡明，周乃彤等
课程简介：本课程旨在使学生了解药事管理学科学研究的一般方法，掌握常用社会科学调查研究方法，从而具备运用药事管理的基本理论和知识，通过科学的方法设计、组织和实施药事管理调查研究，分析药学实践问题和解决问题，口头和书面交流本学科知识的技能。通过科研训练，可以加深学习者对药事管理学理论知识的理解，建立正确的科学研究思路，锻炼写作能力与表述能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：艾尔.巴比.社会研究方法.第 9 版.北京:清华大学出版社.2003
备注：理论课

Course Code:505038010　　**Course Name:** Research Method of Pharmacy Administration
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit:**2
Course Description: This course aims to enable students know understand the subjects, nature and characteristics of research on pharmacy administration; be familiar with the purpose and research topic selection for research of pharmacy administration as well as the design and method of pharmacy administration discipline; master the common research methods in the field of pharmacy administration--- the specific operation procedures of investigation research and literature research, master the data statistics and analysis methods, the writing principles and notices for research report and papers on pharmacy administration. This course can also enhance students understanding theoretical knowledge of Pharmacy Administration to establish the correct scientific thinking, exercise writing skills and presentation ability.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Earl Babbie. The practice of Social Research.9th. Tsinghua University Press.*

课程号：505039035　　**课程名称**：药物分析（1）
总学时：56　　**学　　分**：3.5
先修课程：分析化学，药物化学等　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：晁若冰，冉兰
课程简介：药物分析是药学专业的一门重要的专业课。课程围绕药品质量控制的问题，讲授药物鉴别试验、纯度检查和含量测定的基本方法和要求，并以 7 大类典型药物为代表，介绍其质量分析方法，以加深同学们对药物分析方法的理解。此外课程还介绍药物制剂、生物制品质量控制的基本方法，药品质量标准制订的原则和方法，以及中国药典和主要外国药典的概况等。通过学习，使同学们具备强烈的药品质量观念，掌握药物质量分析的基本方法和要求，为今后承担药品研究、生产和使用过程中的分析检验工作打下基础，并具有一定的分析

解决药品质量问题的思路和能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《药物分析》（第 6 版），刘文英主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505039035 **Course Name**: Pharmaceutical Analysis- Ⅰ

Total Hours: 56 **Credit**: 3.5

Course Description: Pharmaceutical analysis is a core course for pharmaceutical major. The course, which aims at drug quality control, focuses on the basic methods and requirements of identification test, purity test and assay. Besides, the course introduces pharmaceutical analytical methods represented by seven typical types of drugs in order to help students to better understand the principles. In addition, the course describes other methods like those for pharmaceutical preparations and biological products. Establishment of drug standards, overview of Chinese and major foreign pharmacopoeia are also introduced in this course. Students are expected to know the importance of drug quality control and to learn its basic methods and requirements. They should also have a sound background of analytical work for future work by taking this course. Last but not least, students will be capable of analyzing and solving pharmaceutical quality problems from the course.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmaceutical Analysis*,6th edition, Liu Wenying, Peoples' Medical Publishing House, Aug. 2007.

课程号：505040030 **课程名称：**药物分析（II）

总学时：48 **学　　分：**3.0

先修课程：无机化学、有机化学 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**付春梅

课程简介：《药物分析》（II）是面向医药企业管理专业学生的选修课。重点讲授药物分析中常用的分析方法原理及其在有关药品检定中的应用， 如化学分析法（重量法、酸碱滴定法、氧化还原滴定法、络合滴定法、沉淀滴定法）和仪器分析法（紫外可见分光光度法、电位滴定法、色谱法）的基本原理及应用，并介绍药物的一般质量控制方法及其选择依据，包括药物鉴别、检查和含量测定的基本规律和基本方法，以及制剂分析的特点和方法。通过本课程的学习，使学生具有明确的药品质量观念，掌握解决药品质量控制问题的一般规律和基本知识技能，能根据药典独立完成药物的测定工作，并初步具有解决医药企业日常管理中有关药品质量问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《检验基础与药物分析》，张丹编，四川大学华西药学院，2000 年；《药物分析》，第 6 版，刘文英主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505040030 **Course Name**: Pharmaceutical Analysis II

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**: 3.0

Course Description: Pharmaceutical Analysis II is an elective course for students major in Medicine Business Administration. This course mainly focus on the theory and the application of common analytical methods in drug quality control, including chemical analysis (acid-base titration, oxidation-reduction titration, complexometric titration and precipitation titration), instrumental analysis (UV-Vis spectrophotometry, potentiometry, chromatography). Also, the general pharmaceutical quality control methods, namely, identification, test of impurities and

assay and the selection principle as well as the features and methods of preparation analysis were introduced in the course.. The students are required to grasp the primary theory and skill of analytical techniques for the drug quality control with clear concept of pharmaceutical quality and have preliminary ability to solve the issues related to drug quality control in daily management.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Analytical Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Analysis,* Zhang Dan, West China School of Pharmacy, Sichuan University; 2000; *Pharmaceutical Analysis,* Liu Wenying, People's Medical Publishing House, Aug. 2007.

课程号：505041025　　**课程名称**：药物分析实验（Ⅰ）

总学时：60　　**学　　分**：2.5

先修课程：无机化学实验、有机化学实验、分析化学实验、仪器分析实验

面向对象：本科生　　**考核方式**：考察

任课教师：钱广生 徐小平 付春梅

课程简介：《药物分析实验》（Ⅰ）是《药物分析》课程的重要组成部分，约占整个药物分析教学时数的 52%（理论教学 56 学时，实验教学 60 学时）。根据教学大纲，本课程对学生的基本要求是，通过实验掌握中国药典常用的分析方法和实验技术，包括药物鉴别、检查和含量测定等的基本原理及常用仪器的正确使用方法，培养科学严谨的实验态度、独立设计和完成实验的技能。本课程主要依据中国药典所收载的内容，从中选出较为典型的药物及常用分析方法作为教学内容，并根据本系多年的药物分析教学实践，设计安排了综合实验和设计实验。通过本课程学习，不仅能让学生掌握常规药物分析的基本操作技能，同时能培养学生依据药物的理化性质建立分析方法的能力和独立分析解决问题的能力，为从事新药研发、药品质量控制等相关工作奠定坚实基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代药学实验教程》，吴勇，成丽主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年 5 月，《药物分析》，第 6 版，刘文英主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月。

备注：实验课

Course Code: 505041025　　**Course Name**: Pharmaceutical Analysis Experiments-Ⅰ

Total Hours: 60　　**Credit**: 2.5

Course Description: Pharmaceutical Analysis Experiments-Ⅰ，which is about 52% of total teaching time (There are 56 credit hours of theory and 60 credit hours of experiment, respectively)， is an important part of pharmaceutical analysis. According to the instructional program, the students are required to systematically study the fundamental principles and experimental techniques of analytical methods commonly used in the Chinese Pharmacopoeia, to master the experimental techniques of pharmaceutical analysis such as identification, test of impurities and assay and the correct operation methods of common analytical instruments. The course not only selects some typical medicines and common analytical methods based on the Chinese Pharmacopoeia as teaching contents, but also leads students to finish some integrated experiments and to design experiment independently based on the experiences of our teaching.Through the practices, the students will cultivate a serious scientific attitude and the ability to finish the quality-controlling of drugs skillfully and independently, and have preliminary ability to develop analytical methods for drugs in accordance with their physic-chemical properties.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Textbook of Modern Pharmacy Experiment*, Wu Yong, Cheng Li, Sichuan University Press; May.2008; *Pharmaceutical Analysis*, Liu Wenying, People's Medical Publishing House, Aug. 2007.

课程号：505042010　　**课程名称**：药物分析实验（II）
总学时：16　　**学　　分**：1.0
先修课程：无机化学实验、有机化学实验　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考察　　**任课教师**：付春梅
课程简介：《药物分析 II》是一门研究和发展药品全面质量控制的学科，主要介绍和研究化学结构明确的合成药物或天然药物及其制剂的质量控制的各种分析方法。《药物分析实验》（II）是《药物分析 II 》课程的重要组成部分，本课程要求学生学习常用分析方法的基本原理和实验技术，熟悉药物分析中包括药物鉴别、杂质检查和含量测定等实验技能以及常用分析仪器的正确使用方法，培养学生严谨、科学的实验态度，并初步具解决医药企业管理中遇到的与药品质量分析控制相关的问题的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《检验基础与药物分析》，张丹编，四川大学华西药学院，2000 年。
备注：实验课

Course Code: 505042010　　**Course Name**: Pharmaceutical Analysis Experiments-II
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**: 1.0
Course Description: Pharmaceutical Analysis is a major professional course for pharmaceutical discipline about studying and developing methods to control the quality of drugs, which majorly studies the quality-controlling methods on synthesized drugs with identified structures or natural medicines and their formulated preparations.Pharmaceutical Analysis Experiments-II is an important part of pharmaceutical analysis. The students are required to study the fundamental theories and experimental techniques of common analytical methods, to be familiar with the experimental techniques of pharmaceutical analysis such as identification, test of impurities and assay and the correct operation methods of commonly used analytical instruments. The students will cultivate a serious and scientific attitude and the ability to finish the quality-controlling of drugs independently based on the Chinese Pharmacopoeia, and have preliminary ability to solve the problems about quality control of drugs in daily managemen.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Analytical Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Analysis*, Zhang Dan, West China School of Pharmacy, Sichuan University; 2000.

课程号：505043020　　**课程名称**：　药物合成反应-I
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：有机化学、药物化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈应春、周国川
课程简介：本课程是面向药学专业学生的选修课。主要系统介绍药物合成中的单元操作反应，内容包括：卤化反应、烃化反应、酰化反应、缩合反应、重排反应、氧化反应、还原反应、合成设计原理等。本课程使学生在学习有关基础课后（如有机化学等），能较系统地掌握常见的重要有机药物合成反应、反应的影响因素、反应的选择性及其实际应用，进一步深入了解药物合成中所涉及到的常用有机官能团的反应性质和反应特点，扩展有机合成反应和药物合成反应的相关知识，培养学生在药物合成中的实际工作能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：闻韧主编，药物合成反应(第二版)，化学工业出版社，2002年4月；有机合成反应（上、下册），　王葆仁编，科学出版社，1981。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505043020 **Course Name**: Organic Synthesis for Pharmaceutical Substances Ⅰ
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of organic reactions in drug synthesis. The contents contain halogenations reaction, alkylation reaction, acylation reaction, condensation reaction, rearrangement reaction, oxidation reaction, reduction reaction and principles in synthesis design. Based on the studies on fundamental organic chemistry, the students will master a number of important organic reactions involved in drug synthesis. They also should get to know the knowledge on the characteristics of various organic functionalities, chemoselectivity and their applications in drug synthesis. This course aims to improve the students' capacity in organic synthesis and drug synthesis.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Organic Reactions for Drug Synthesis*，Wen Ren, Chemical Industrial Press, April 2002; *Synthetic Organic Reactions*，Wang Baoren, Science Press, 1981.

课程号：505044040 **课程名称**：药物化学 -I
总学时：64 **学　　分**：4
先修课程：有机化学、生物化学、微生物学等 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：郭丽、吴勇、邓勇
课程简介：本课程是面向药学专业学生的专业课。药物化学是一门发现与发明新药、合成化学药物、阐明药物化学本质、研究药物分子与机体细胞（生物大分子）之间相互作用的综合性学科。内容涉及中枢神经系统药物、外周神经系统药物、循环系统药物、消化系统药物、解热镇痛药和非甾体抗炎药、抗肿瘤药、抗生素、化学治疗药物、利尿药及合成降糖药物、激素、维生素等多类药物的体内和体外化学以及新药设计与开发等。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药物化学》，郑虎主编，人民卫生出版社，2008
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505044040 **Course Name**: Medicinal Chemistry-I
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4
Course Description: The course is the specialized courses for students majoring in pharmacy. Medicinal chemistry is a chemistry-based discipline, also involving aspects of biological, medical and pharmaceutical sciences. It is concerned with the invention, discovery, design,physico chemical properties, identification and preparation of drugs and biologically active compounds, the study of their metabolism, the interpretation of their mode of action at the molecular level and the construction of structure-activity relationships.The contents involve the chemistry both in vivo and in vitro of central nervous system agents, peripheral nervous system agents, circulatory system agents, digestive system agents, antipyretic analgesicsand nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, antineoplastis agents, antibiotics, chemotherapeutic agents, diuretics and synthetic hypoglycemic,hormones and vitamins,also drug design and discovery.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Medicinal Chemistry*，People's Medical Publishing House, Zheng Hu，2008

课程号：505045030 **课程名称**：药物化学（Ⅱ）
总学时：48 **学　　分**：3
先修课程：有机化学 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：范举正 严忠勤

课程简介：药物化学是一门用现代科学方法研究化学药物的化学结构、理化性质、制备原理、体内代谢、构效关系、生物活性以及新药创制的科学。本课程重点学习和掌握代表性药物的通用名及化学命名、药物的理化特性、化学结构、基本药效结构及基团；药物的作用靶点（以细胞学及分子生物学为基点）、药物小分子与生物大分子之间的作用方式；构效关系；药物在体内的化学转化过程和药物稳定性的化学基础；药物的发展历史及发展方向，其中特别关注新药设计及研究的各种创新性思路。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《药物化学》（第六版），郑虎主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505045030 **Course Name**: Medicinal Chemistry（Ⅱ）

Total Hours: 48 **Credit**:3

Course Description: Medicinal chemistry is a modern scientific approach to the chemical structure, physical and chemical properties, preparation principles, the body metabolism, structure-activity relationships, biological activity of chemotherapy drugs and drug created science.

The course focuses on learning and mastering the representative drugs, including the nomenclature of drug, physical and chemical properties, basic phamacophores, drug targets, the mechanism of the interaction between micro and macro molecules, the structure-activity relationship, the chemical basis of drug stability and conversion process in vivo. The history and the modern progress of new drug discovery are particularly emphasized.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Medicinal Chmistry(6th edition)*, Zheng Hu, People's Medical Publishing House, 2007.

课程号：505046030 **课程名称**：药物化学实验（Ⅰ）

总学时：72 **学　　分**：3

先修课程：有机化学、有机化学实验 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：尹红梅、金辉等

课程简介：本课程主要讲授药物及其中间体的合成、分离、纯化及鉴定的基本知识和实验技术。通过本课程的实验教学，使学生加深对药物化学理论知识的认知和理解；掌握药物合成及结构修饰的基本方法与技能；熟悉实验方案的设计与实验条件的选择；掌握合成药物及中间体的纯化、分离及结构鉴定等；了解合成药物化学实验技术发展的前沿；进一步规范和巩固有机化学实验的操作技术及有关理论知识。培养学生理论联系实际、严谨求实的科学作风、创新意识和独立工作的能力，为今后从事药物合成、新药研究开发和开展临床药物化学等工作打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代药学实验教程》，吴勇、成丽主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年 5 月第一版

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 505046030 **Course Name**: Experiment of Medicinal Chemistry and Synthesis - Ⅰ

Total Hours: 72 **Credit**:3

Course Description: This course focuses on the principles and methods of the synthesis of drugs and their intermediates, coverying the synthesis, separation, purification, identification, and physical and chemical properties . Through this course training, studants are enable to get well understanding of the theory of medicinal chemistry; the basic methods and skills of drug synthesis

and structural modification; the design and the choice of experimental conditions. This course requires students to grasp classical and modern laboratory methods of the purification, isolation and structural identification of drugs and intermediates; to further standardize and consolidate the operation of experiments in organic chemistry technologies and related theoretical knowledge. Students' innovation ability , rigorous and realistic style of research work are enhanced after they completed this course.For the more, this course can lay the foundation for drug synthesis, drug research & development and clinical pharmaceutical chemistry, etc.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Pharmacy Experimental Course*, Wu Yong、Chen Li，Sichuan University Press，First edition, May 2008

课程号：505047020　　**课程名称**：药物制剂工程
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：药剂学　　**面向对象**：　本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：贺英菊
课程简介：药物制剂工程是药剂学和工程学交叉之后产生的一门学科。本课程是面向药学专业学生的选修课。本课程分四个方面内容，第一部分介绍制剂生产相关的基本知识；第二部分讨论如何组织制剂生产、控制生产过程，保证制剂质量；第三部分主要讨论处方和剂型、工艺和非工艺、厂房及车间的设计；第四部分介绍新药研制的生产中试放样工作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药物制剂工程》，朱胜山主编，化学工业出版社，2009 年 1 月第 2 版
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505047020　　**Course Name**: Engineering of Drug Preparation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:1.5
Course Description: Pharmaceutical engineering is a interdiscipline of Pharmacy and Engineering. This course is elective for pharmacy majors. The course will comprise four aspects, the first section describes the basic knowledge about production-related agents; second section discusses how to organize the process of preparations production and production control，and ensure the quality of the preparation; third part focuses on the prescription and dosage forms, industrial arts and non-technology, plant and workshop design; fourth section describes the lofting work of the production test in the new drug development。
Textbook/Teaching material:*Engineering of Drug Preparation*， Zhushengshan, Chemical Industry Press, Second edition, Jan.2009

课程号：505048020　　**课程名称**：药学分子生物学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：生物化学　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：李晓红
课程简介：本课程侧重于核酸（基因）的分子生物学，主要讲授分子生物学的理论和技术，从基因展开，围绕 DNA 复制、转录、表达和调控等方面进行介绍，同时介绍 DNA 测序、PCR、分子杂交和基因敲除等分子生物学技术。本课程的特点在于注重药物与分子生物学之间的联系，介绍目前在分子水平进行药物设计和研究的一些进展，为学生今后能够运用分子生物学的理论和知识进行药物研究打下基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：药学分子生物学（第三版），史剂平主编，人民卫生出版社，2007

年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505048020 **Course Name**: Pharmacy Molecular Biology
Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course focuses on the theory and basic skills of nucleic acids (genes) molecular biology. Beginning with genes, this course not only introduces DNA replication, transcription, translation and regulation of gene expression, but also introduces some important skills such as DNA sequencing, PCR, hybridization and gene knockout. This course is characterized by emphasizing on the links between drug and molecular biology, covering some progresses of the current drug design and research at the molecular level.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmacy Molecular Biology（3rd edition）*, SHI Jiping, the people's medical publishing house, Jul.2007

课程号：505049020 **课程名称**：药学概论
总学时：32 **学　　分**：2
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：王凌、蒋学华、兰轲、杨俊毅、周静等
课程简介：《药学概论》是为大学本科药学专业设置的一门先导性药学教育课程。课程旨在使药学专业学生热爱本专业，激发学习积极性。使学生在开始学习基础课程的同时，概要但全面、系统的了解药学各学科的基本状况及其相互关系，主讲内容包括药学的历史沿革，学科范畴，研究领域，研究方法，发展方向，主要成就，与其他学科交叉联系，以及药学的最新研究进展和待解决问题。本课程框架包括绪论、中药与天然药物、药物化学、药理学、药物分析学、药剂学、生物技术、生物工程与生物制药和药事管理学几个章节。通过本课程学习，本专业学生将能获得药物专业的相关基础理论知识，有助于把握学习的方向和目标，并培养其职业意识和使命感。本课程也为相关专业学生了解药学学科提供了机会。
推荐教材或主要参考书：叶德泳主编《药学概论》，北京，高等教育出版社， 2007 年;毕开顺主编：《药学导论》，北京：人民卫生出版社，2003 年;吴春福主编：《药学概论》，北京：中国医药科技出版社 2002 年;蒋学华主编：《临床药学导论》，北京：人民卫生出版社，2007 年;蒋学华主编：《药物现代评价方法》，北京：人民卫生出版社，2007 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505049020 **Course Name:** Introduction to Pharmacy
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description：Introduction to Pharmacy is the pre-educational curriculum for the undergraduate students of the pharmaceutical program. The target of the curriculum is to let the students be inclined to the major of pharmaceutics and then study actively. This course describes the pharmaceutics summarily but comprehensively and systemically upon starting the study of basic pharmaceutical sciences. The content of this curriculum includes the basic concepts, developmental history, category, research fields, research methodology, development, main outcomes, the relationship to other majors, the latest progress as well as the exist problems to be solved. The curriculum consists several chapters, i.e. introduction, traditional and natural products, pharmacochemistry, pharmacology, pharmaceutical analysis, formulation, biotechnology, bioengineering and biopharmaceutics, pharmacy administration. The students will obtain the general ideas about the pharmaceutics, hold the direction and the target of study via the process of learning this course. In addition, based on this knowledge, the students will generate the

consciousness and responsibilities about the pharmaceutical profession in the future. This course also provides the opportunities for the students of related majors to understand the pharmaceutics.
Textbook/Teaching material: Ye Deyong. "*Introduction to Pharmacy*", Higher Education Press, Beijing, 2007
BI Kai-shun. "*Introduction to Pharmacy*", People's Medical Publishing House, Beijing, 2003；
Wu Chunfu "*Introduction to Pharmacy*", China Medical Science and Technology Press, Beijing, 2002； Jiang Xuehua. "*Introduction to Clinical Pharmacy*", People's Medical Publishing House, Beijing, 2007；Jiang Xuehua. "*The Current Method for Evaluating Medications*", People's Medical Publishing House, Beijing, 2007

课程号：505050010 **课程名称**：药学科研系列讲座
总学时：16 **学　　分**：1
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：陈东林
课程简介：本课程主要讲授药学文献检索的基本原理，一些常用的药学文献工具书的使用方法及技巧。重点介绍美国《化学文摘》和《医学索引》的结构组成，并结合实例阐述该检索工具的使用方法。介绍计算机文献检索的方法及原理，让学生掌握互联网文献检索的方法，并结合本校图书馆资源讲授 SciFinder、科学引文索引的使用技巧及方法；了解国内外相关药学文献数据库如 CNKI、维普、ACS、Elsevier 等全文数据库的内容及使用方法。介绍药学文献的阅读技巧及药学科研论文的写作方法。本门课程的目的是让学生熟练掌握药学专业文献的检索方法，能自主从各类专业期刊或互联网上检索需要的专业文献，以应对毕业设计或今后的研究工作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《药学信息资源检索》，孙忠进 何华主编，东南大学出版社，2002 年 8 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505050010 **Course Name**: A Series of Pharmacy Scientific Research lecture
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1
Course Description: The course focuses on the basic principles of pharmacy literature retrieval, the basic method of application and skill of some common Handbook in pharmacy. This course not only emphasises the organization of the Chemical Abstract and the Index Medicus, but also describes with examples to use these search tools. To describe a computer literature search methods and principles to enable students to master the Internet literature search methods. And introduce the use of techniques and methods of the school's library resources instruction SciFinder, Science Citation Index. Understanding the content and use of domestic and foreign literature related to pharmacy full-text databases such as CNKI, PubMed Result NCBI, ACS, Elsevier, et al. To describe the reading skills of pharmacy literature and writing method of pharmaceutical thesis. The purpose of this course is to enable students to master the professional pharmacy literature retrieval method, and can be independent from a variety of professional journals or the Internet to retrieve the needs of the professional literature to address the graduation design or future research work.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmaceutical Information Resource Retrieval*, Sun Zhongjin, He Ha, Southeast University Press, August 2002

课程号：505051030 **课程名称**：药用生物化学

总学时：48　　**学　　分**：3
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学、分析化学等　　**面向对象**：药学专业学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：陈希宏、李晓红等
课程简介：生物化学是关于生物体各种分子及其化学变化的科学，它在分子水平阐述生命现象，即主要以化学和生物学的理论和方法为主要手段来研究生物体基本物质的化学组成、结构、理化性质、生物功能和结构与功能的关系及其在生命过程中化学变化的各种规律。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《生物化学》，吴梧桐主编，人民卫生出版社，2008 年
备注：理论课

Course Code:505051030　　**Course Name**: Biochemistry
Total Hours: 48　　**Credit**:3
Course Description:Biochemistry is the science concerned with the various molecules that occur in living cells and organisms and with their chemical reactions. It aims to define in molecular terms a variety of biological phenomena. The course is to focus on the chemical constituents of organisms, the structures and the physical and chemical properties of biomolecules, the relationships between structure and function of biological moleculars and the reactions and processes that they undergo, etc.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Biochemistry*,Wu Wutong, People's Health Press, 2008

课程号：505052025　　**课程名称**：药用生物化学实验
总学时：60　　**学　　分**：2.5
先修课程：无机化学、有机化学、分析化学等　　**面向对象**：药学专业学生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：陈希宏、旷喜等
课程简介：本课程通过实践使学生理解并验证生命物质特别是蛋白质和核酸的理化和生物学性质，掌握基本的生化实验技术，包括色谱、离心、电泳、分光光度法等，并从生物体中分离纯化生物大分子，测量其纯度、含量以鉴定其质量，作为药物以治疗疾病。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代药学实验教程》，吴勇、成丽主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年
备注：独立开设的实验课

Course Code:505052025　　**Course Name**:Experiment of Biochemistry
Total Hours: 60　　**Credit**:2.5
Course Description:The lab course is aimed at making students to understand the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of diverse biomolecules in experimental conditions. Protein and nucleic acid are emphasized. The classical experimental techniques in biochemical studies are introduced into the course including chromatography, centrifugation, electrophoresis, spectroscophy and isolation, purification, qualitative and quantitative assay of biological macromolecules. The course is also to purify and identify the biomolecules that may be used as drugs to highlight its pharmacal features.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Modern Pharmacy Experimental Course*, Wu Yong、Chen Li，Sichuan University Press，First edition, May 2008

课程号：505053020　　**课程名称**：药用植物学
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：略　　**面向对象**：本科生(药学专业)

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**李涛　许玉琼

课程简介：本课程是面向药学专业本科生的专业课。本课程主要讲授的基本内容分为植物形态解剖学和植物系统分类学两大部分。植物形态解剖学部分主要讲述植物的细胞、植物的组织和种子植物的器官等；植物的系统分类部分主要讲述植物分类的原理和方法、植物进化系统、植物各类群的特征、主要药用植物的形态特征和药用价值、植物分类的研究方法、药用植物资源利用与保护等。通过该课程的学习，为学生准确识别与鉴定药用植物种类、掌握药用植物功效与临床应用、调查与合理开发利用药用植物资源、整理药用植物品种、研究药用植物有效成分与质量以及新药开发奠定坚实的基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《药用植物学》，郑汉臣 主编，人民卫生出版社，2007 年 8 月第 5 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505053020　　**Course Name:** Pharmaceutical Botany

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**

Course Description：This specialized course is for undergraduate of pharmacy major. The course teach the main two basic contents: plant morphology and anatomy and plant taxonomy. Plant morphology and anatomy focuses on plant cells, plant tissue and plant organs of seed plants, etc.; the plant taxonomy focuses on principles and methods of plant taxonomy, plant evolutionary systems, the characteristics of each group of plants, the main medicinal plants morphological characteristics and medicinal values, research methods of plant taxonomy, medicinal plant resource utilization and protection, etc.. Through the course of learning, this course lays a solid foundation for accurately identification of medicinal plant species, grasping efficacy and clinical application of medicinal plants, investigation and rational development and utilization of resources of medicinal plants, clarifying varieties of medicinal plants, researching the active ingredients and quality of medicinal plants as well as the development of new drugs.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmaceutical Botany*, Zhenghanchen, People's Health Press, Fifth edition, Aug. 2007

课程号：505054015　　**课程名称：**药用植物学实验

总学时：32　　**学　　分：**1.5

先修课程：略　　**面向对象：**本科生(药学专业)

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李涛　许玉琼　代跃进

课程简介：本课程是面向药学专业本科生独立开设的实验课程。本课程主要教学的基本内容包括药用植物学实验的基本操作技能和实验方法；细胞、组织、器官和各药用植物类群的基本理论、形态特征、显微特征等的鉴定方法与技能；药用植物学基本专业知识在药用植物分类鉴定中的综合应用与训练。通过该课程的学习，使学生掌握药用植物学的基本理论和实验操作的基本技能、药用植物的形态特征与鉴定依据、药用植物重要科、属的主要特征，熟练掌握药用植物分类检索表的使用方法，开设的药用植物学实验是药用植物学教学进程中理论联系实际，培养学生实践、动手能力以及准确识别鉴定药用植物种类综合应用能力的重要环节。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《现代药学实验教程》，吴勇、成丽主编，四川大学出版社，2008 年 5 月第 1 版

备注：独立开设的实验课程

Course Code: 505054015　　**Course Name:** Experiment of Pharmaceutical Botany

Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**

Course Description：This independent experiment course is for undergraduate of pharmacy major. The course focuses on the basic contents including the basic method and operational skill of medicinal botany; the identification methods and skills of the basic theory, morphological characteristics, and microscopic characteristics of cells, tissues, organs and various medicinal plants taxa; pharmaceutical botany basic knowledge’s comprehensive application and training in

the classification and identification of medicinal plants. Through the course of learning, so that students master the basic theory of pharmaceutical botany and the basic experimental operational skills, the morphological characteristics of medicinal plants and the basis of identification, the main features of the important families and genera of medicinal plants, the use of key. The pharmaceutical botany experiment is the important aspect of teaching theory with practice, training hands-on capabilities, and accurately identifying medicinal plant species capabilities.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Experimental Course of Modern Medicine*, Wuyong、Chengli, Sichuan University Press, First edition, May 2008

课程号：505055020　　**课程名称**：医院药事管理
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2
先修课程：药事管理学　　**面向对象**：药学及相关专业本科
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：胡明、张伶俐、张一萍、周乃彤等
课程简介：《医院药事管理》是研究医院药学实践管理原理和方法的学科，是医院管理和药事管理学科相互交叉、渗透形成的课程，是临床药学专业学生的必修课。通过本课程的学习，学生能够了解医院药事的概念、发展和现况；明确医院药事的组织结构、人事管理及医院药师的要求；熟悉医院药事调剂、制剂业务管理的内容、原理和方法，医院的药品及药品质量管理的重点；熟悉临床药学业务的内容及管理；熟悉医院药学信息服务的主要内容；熟悉医院开展药物经济学和药物利用研究的思路与方法，掌握有关医院药事管理的法规。本课程重心在于培养学生运用药事管理学的基本理论知识和方法，分析解决医院药房管理问题的能力，树立加强管理确保合理用药的观念。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《医院药事管理》，杨世民主编.人民卫生出版社.2006 年 7 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505055020　　**Course Name:** Hospital Pharmacy Management
Total Hours:32　　**Credit:**2
Course Description: Hospital pharmacy management is a discipline intersect by hospital Management and Pharmacy Administration which study the principles and methods of hospital pharmacy practice management. It's a compulsory course for Clinical Pharmacy majors. This course focuses on training the ability of students to use basic theory knowledge and methods of pharmacy administration, to analyze and solve the problems of hospital pharmacy management , strengthen management to ensure the rational drug use. Through this course, students can understand the concept, the development and current situation of Hospital Pharmacy Administration, realize the structure of hospital pharmacy organization, as well as the personnel management and hospital pharmacists requirements; familiar with the procedure and requirement of drug dispensing, preparation, grasp the principle and method of pharmaceutical quality management in hospital; familiar with the concepts and contents of clinical pharmacy services, drug information service; familiar with concepts and methods in drug utility study and pharmaceoceonomics, and master the regulations on the Hospital Pharmaceutical Affairs management .

Textbook/Teaching material: Yangshimin. *Hospital Pharmacy Administration.* People's Medical Publishing House，Jul.2006

课程号：505057020　　**课程名称**：中药资源与中药材真伪鉴别
总学时：32　　**学　　分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**李涛 副教授
课程简介：本课程是面向四川大学本科生的文化素质选修课程。本课程主要讲授我国中医药的起源；中药资源学的基本概念；中药材的真伪鉴别特征与方法；中药的药用价值和临床应用；中药的来源、采收和炮制技术；中药资源的开发与合理利用；中药的命名方法；道地药材的产地与常见品种；中药资源的种类和分布特点；中药资源的调查与物种鉴定；环境因子对药用植物生长发育的影响；中药现代化的基本方法和中药的毒副作用等。通过该课程的学习，培养学生掌握常用而易于混淆的中药材真伪鉴别能力、常用中药材的药用历史、功效和临床应用，增强学生对我国传统中医药的认识，促进了学生综合素质的全面提高。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《实用中药材经验鉴别》，郝近大主编，人民卫生出版社，2009年6月第2版
备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 505057020　　**Course Name:** Resource and Identification of Traditional Chinese Medicine
Total Hours : 32　　**Credit: 2**
Course Description： This elective course is for undergraduate in Sichuan University. This course mainly focuses on the origins of traditional Chinese medicine in China; the basic concepts of traditional Chinese medicine resource science; the authenticity of the identification characteristics of Chinese medicinal materials and identification methods; the medicinal value and clinical applications of traditional Chinese medicine; the sources, harvesting and processing technologies of traditional Chinese medicine; the development and reasonable utilization of traditional Chinese medicine resource; naming method of traditional Chinese medicine; the geographical source and varieties of genuine medicinal materials; the species and distribution of traditional Chinese medicine in China; the investigation of traditional Chinese medicine resource and species identification; the effect of environmental factors on the growth and development of medicinal plants; the basic methods of traditional Chinese medicine modernization and the toxic and side effect of traditional Chinese medicine, etc.. Through the course of study, students should master the ability to identify the authenticity of Chinese herbal medicines, the medicinal history, efficacy and clinical applications of traditional Chinese medicine to enhance students understanding of traditional Chinese medicine in China and promote the overall quality of students.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Practical Experience in Identification of Traditional Chinese Medicine*, Haojinda, People's Health Press, Jun.2009, Second edition

课程号：505058020　　**课程名称：**中医中药学基础
总学时：32　　**学　　分：**2
先修课程：药用植物学、生药学　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**许玉琼
课程简介：中医中药学基础是介绍中医基础理论、中药学基本知识、方剂学基本知识的一门综合性课程，其分为上篇、中篇和下篇。上篇重点介绍中医基础理论，包括中医学的哲学基础、中医对正常人体的认识、中医对疾病的认识，中医养生和诊疗疾病的原则等相关内容；中篇系中药学基本知识，包括中药常识与基础理论、常用中药，简介了180种常用中药的功效与应用等相关知识；下篇为方剂学基本知识，含方剂学基础理论、常用方剂，介绍了83首临床常用代表方剂的组成与主治等相关内容。本课程要求学生掌握中药的基本理论、中药及方剂的功能、临床应用等有关知识，并能运用中医药理论知识进行解释。了解有关中医药理论及中药有效成分、药理作用等现代研究的进展情况。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《中医药学概论》，王建主编，人民卫生出版社，2007年7月；《中

医基础理论》，印会河主编，人民卫生出版社，2006 年 1 月；
备注：理论课

Course Code: 505058020 Course Name: Traditional Chinese Medicine
Total Hours: 32 Credit: 2
Course Description: Traditional Chinese Medicine is a comprehensive course, aims to introduce the fundamental theory of traditional Chinese medicine, the basal knowledges of traditional Chinese pharmacology and formulas of Chinese medicine. The course is composed of three parts, the first part is about the fundamental theory of traditional Chinese medicine, including philosophical foundation, understanding of normal human body and disease, principles to keep in good health and to treat. The second part focuses on the fundamental knowledge of traditional Chinese pharmacology, including general sense and fundamental theory, covering efficiency and application of 180 kinds of traditional Chinese medicine in common use. The third is about the fundamental knowledge of formulas of Chinese medicine, which not only introduces the fundamental theory but also describes the formation and the lord cure of 83 representative prescriptions. This course requires students to grasp primary theory and knowledge, to interpret the function and clinic use, to understand the advanced progress on active principles and pharmacological effect of traditional Chinese medicine.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Traditional Chinese Medicine*，Wangjian，People's Medical Press，Jul.2007;*Fundamental Theory of Traditional Chinese Medicine*，Yinhuihe，People's Medical Press，Jan.2006；

课程号：505059010 **课程名称：**药物科普知识
总学时：16 **学　　分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**徐正、何菱
课程简介：本课程由一系列科普知识讲座组成。讲授一个现代公民对自身、对家庭、对社会的有关有用的药物科学的理念和知识。辩清人们对药物及保健食品的种种误区，普及传播药物科学。本课程将用通俗语言，图片、故事或实例，面对大学文、法、理、工等学科的大学生，深入浅出地介绍现代药物的知识。主要内容有：1、药物不是万能的，2、药物的本质是什么? 3、药物为什么能治病? 4、药物在体内的那些事儿，5、合格药物是怎样"炼"成的? 6、维生素、保健品的真相，7、滥用药物的危害和防止（吸毒、兴奋剂），8，药品说明书、常见疾病的药物自疗、管好家庭药箱。
推荐教材或主要参考书：（暂定）医药知识（医药卷），陈绍民，山东科学技术出版社，2007 年 4 月
备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code: 505059010 **Course Name**: Popular Science of Drugs
Total Hours: 16 **Credit**:1
Course Description: This course is constructed with a series of lectures on popular science of drugs, focusing on the knowledge of pharmacy which benefits undergraduate students not only for themselves but also for their families and society. It will help to clarify the common misunderstanding between drugs and nutrient supplement.The course explains the modern pharmacy in simple terms with lots of pictures, stories and cases, which is eligible for undergraduate students majoring in arts, social sciences, law, science and engineering.Contents: 1.The drug is not powerful for all situations; 2.What is the essential of drug? 3. Why is drug effective? 4. The fate of drug in human body; 5. How drug is "refined"? 6. The truth of vitamin

and nutrient supplement; 7. The danger and prevention of drug abuse; 8. The leaflet instructions, cure by yourself for common diseases, managing family medical kit.

Textbook/Teaching material: Medical knowledge (medical volumes), Chen Shaomin, Shandong Science and Technology Press 2007-04

课程号：505061030 **课程名称**：药事管理学 I(双语)
总学时：48 **学 分**：3
先修课程：无 **面向对象**：药学
考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：胡明，周乃彤等

课程简介：药事管理学是是研究有关药品管理活动的内容、方法、原理及其规律的学科，是药学与管理科学、法学、经济学、社会学等互相交叉渗透而形成的边缘学科。通过本课程，使学生了解现代药学实践中管理活动的基本内容、方法和原理；熟悉我国和国外药事体制及组织机构；明确药品质量与管理的关系规律；掌握我国药品管理法规和药师职业道德与行为准则；并培养学生运用药事管理的基本理论和知识，分析问题和解决问题的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《药事管理学》，吴蓬,杨世民主编.人民卫生出版社.2007 年 7 月

Course Code: 505061030 **Course Name:** Pharmacy Administration I(Bilingual)
Total Hours: 48 **Credit:** 3

Course Description: Pharmacy Administration is one of the main professional courses for pharmacy students. This course is an interdiscipline which covers Pharmacy, Management science, Legal science, Economics and Sociology with the purpose to study the content, methods, principles and laws in the drug management activities. This course enables students to understand the basic contents, methods and principles of management activities in the modern pharmacy practice; be familiar with the institutions and organizations of Pharmaceutical Affairs both in China and in main foreign countries; have a clear concept about the relationship between the pharmaceutical quality and management; master the laws and regulations of pharmacy in China and international, obey the professional ethics and code of conduct of Pharmacist; cultivate the ability to use the basic theory and knowledge to the problem's analyzing and solving.

Textbook/Teaching material: Wupeng,Yangshimin.*Pharmacy Administration*, the 4th edition. People's Medical Publishing House，Jul.2007

课程号：505062040 **课程名称**：药剂学（Ⅰ）（双语）
总学时：64 **学 分**：4
先修课程：物理化学、分析化学等 **面向对象**：本科
考核方式 考试 **任课教师**：张志荣 何勤 黄园 尹宗宁 孙逊

课程简介：研究药物的制剂设计和制备理论、技术、质量控制以及合理应用的一门课程，主要内容是研究和论述药物制剂的基本理论和剂型设计的基本原理，各种剂型的制备过程和生产工艺，质量控制和质量管理等。并介绍药物剂型的概念、各种剂型的特点、基本的制备方法以及质量标准等。本课程要求学生掌握药物制剂的剂型概念，各药物剂型的特征，各种剂型所需的辅料，药剂学实验的基本方法和技能。熟悉各种剂型的基本制备方法、制备工艺和质量控制方法。了解各个剂型制备的单元操作和药剂学技术的发展前沿。为从事药物制剂的理论研究、生产和管理等打下基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《药剂学》，张志荣主编，高等教育出版社，2007.12;《药物新剂型与新技术》陆彬主编，人民卫生出版社，2005 年，第 2 版

备注：理论课

Course Code: 505062040 **Course Name**: Pharmaceutics （I）(Bilingual)
Total Hours: 64 **Credit**: 4

Course Description: Pharmaceutics is the science which studies the designing of the preparation of drugs and the theory, technique, quality control (QC) and rational application related. It mainly deals with studying and treating fundamental principles of drug preparation and dosage form designing, the process of preparation and technology involved, quality control (QC) and quality management (QM). It introduces the concept of pharmaceutical dosage forms, the characteristics of different kinds of dosage forms, basic preparation method and quality standard. This course requires students to master the concept dosage forms of the preparations, the characteristics of different kinds of dosage forms, the adjuvant necessary, and the basic method and skills of pharmaceutics experiment ; to be familiar with the preparation method, technology and QC of different dosage forms; to know about the unit operation of the preparation of different dosage forms and the leading edge of pharmaceutical technology. This course lays the foundation for the students who will engage themselves in the studying, producing, and managing pharmaceutical preparations in the future.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Pharmaceutics*,Z.R. Zhang, published by Higher Education Press, 2007.12; *Pharmaceutics*,Z.R. Zhang, published by Higher Education Press, 2007.12;*New techniques and new dosages forms of drugs*,Bin Lu, published by People's Medical Publishing House. 2005, edition 2.

体育学院

课程号：88846110　　**课程名称：**游泳
总学时：34　　**学分：**1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王炜、杨红、甘小伟、潘峰、赵建春等

课程简介：本课程主要是为四川大学本科学生设置的以游泳练习为主要手段，让学生掌握人体在水中运动的力学规律。培养和提高学生在水环境中的运动能力，养成终生自觉锻炼身体的习惯。通过科学合理的体育锻炼过程，以达到增强体质，增进健康和提高体育素养为主要目标。游泳运动必修课课程的设置本着循序渐进的原则使学生能系统的学习，掌握蛙泳的基本理论，学会蛙泳的基本技术，并介绍爬泳（自由泳）的基本理论及技术，掌握如何运用游泳技术进行救护等知识。通过本课程的学习，对学生进行意志品德教育，使学生通过游泳达到锻炼身体、增强身体素质的目的；掌握游泳的练习方法并根据自身的实际情况在课外进行锻炼；了解游泳的竞赛组织和比赛规则，能够组织小型的游泳比赛。通过学习，使学生了解游泳运动的历史、现状和未来的发展趋势。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《全国普通高等学校体育教材-实践教程》，成都科技大学出版社，1994 年 8 月；《游泳运动》，全国体育院校教材委员会审定—游泳教材小组编，人民体育出版社 2001；《游泳》，体育学院专修通用教材，全国体育学院教材委员会审定，人民体育出版社　1991。

备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 88846110　　**Course Title:** Swimming
Total Hours: 34　　**Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course is seted up for SiChuan University students in order to let student use practicing swimming as a primary physical exercise means to master the mechanics laws of human movement in the water. This course used to cultivating and improving their exercise capacity in water environment, and consciously develop lifelong habits of physical exercise. Through scientific and rational process of physical activity, this course will achieve the main goal of enhancing physical fitness, improving health and physical qualities. Swimming compulsory courses are seted based on principle of gradual and orderly progress, in order to let student master the basic theory and techniques of breaststroke, introduce the basic theory and technology of crawl (freestyle), and also learn how to use the knowledge of swimming skills to aid. Through this course of study, it will educate students morally, enable students to reach the purpose of exercising, enhancing physical constitution by swimming exercise; Mastering swim practice methods, and training in extra-curricular with their own actual situation; knowing the Swimming Competition Organization and competition rules, organizing a small swimming competition. Through the study, the course will enable students to know the history of swimming, current status and future trends.

Textbook/Teaching material: *National universities and colleges sports teaching - Practice Tutorial* ,Chengdu science and technology university Press，Aug.1994; *Swimming* ,The National Institutes of Physical Education Textbook Committee for Examination – Swim teaching team,People's Sports Press　2001; *Swimming* , generic materials for institute of physical education　The National Institute of Physical Education Textbook Committee for Examination People's Sports Press ,1991.

课程号：888015020　　**课程名称：**羽毛球
总学时：32　　**学分：**2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**苏强、张世平、许庆华、张新勇等
课程简介：本课程主要通过羽毛球以各种身体练习为主要手段，通过自觉、刻苦、合理、科学的锻炼过程，达到增强体质，促进身心健康和提高综合素质为主要目标。使学生学习和掌握羽毛球运动的基本知识、技术、战术和步法。学习羽毛球技、战术的基本理论知识，掌握单、双打的技、战术、并提高实战能力。提高学生对竞赛规则、裁判法的应用能力，了解羽毛球运动发展的最新动态。通过教学不断提高学生对羽毛球运动的兴趣、利用多媒体教学提高学生的观赏能力和分析能力，掌握科学锻炼身体的方法，养成自觉锻炼的习惯和终身体育的意识，达到增强体质，提高健康水平的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《羽毛球》普通高校体育选项课教材. 主编：张勇 北京体育大学出版社 2005;《羽毛球》全国体育学院教材委员会.［M］.人民体育出版社, 1997 年;《球类运动—羽毛球》球类运动编写组. ［M］. 北京: 高等教育出版社;《羽毛球竞赛规则》. ［M］. 人民体育出版社，2004 年;《羽毛球选项课教材》. ［M］.高等教育出版社，2005 年;《羽毛球竞赛规则问答》.［M］.北京体育大学出版社 2003 年
备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 888015020　　**Course Title:** Badminton
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is seted up for SiChuan University students to practice badminton as a primary physical exercise means in order to build one's health, improve the physical and mental health, and overall literacy, through the conscious, hard, rational, scientific process of physical exercise. It will enable students learn and master the basic knowledge of badminton sports, technology, tactics and footwork. Student will also learn badminton skills and tactics of the basic theoretical knowledge, Master singles, doubles skills, tactics, and enhance combat capability. It will also raise students' proficiency of badminton rule and referees method, and know the latest developments of Badminton. The course will continuously improve the students' interest in badminton through teaching, and use the multimedia teaching to enhance students viewing ability and analytical skills, master the scientific method of physical exercise, cultivate the habit of exercise and lifelong sports consciousness, to enhance the physical and improve health.
Textbook/Teaching material: *badminton* ,Textbook of college sports options ，Chief Editor: Zhang Yong，Beijing Sport University Press 2005;*badminton* ,The National Institute of Physical Textbook Committee [M]，People's Sports Press，1997; *Ball games - badminton* ,Writing Group of ball games，[M] BeiJing: Higher Education Press;*Badminton Competition Rules*[M]，People's Sports Press 2004;*Badminton teaching materials* [M]. Higher Education Press，2005;*Badminton Competition Rules Q & A* [M]，Beijing Sport University Press 2003.

课程号：888016020　　**课程名称：**足球
总学时：32　　**学分：** 2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**王正雁、官长春、彭刚毅、彭松、林中华、陈德敏、张放、许达、蔡舸
课程简介：本课程主要学生以各种身体练习为主要手段，通过自觉、刻苦、合理、科学的体育锻炼过程，达到增强体质，促进身心健康和提高综合素养为主要目标。足球专项课课程的

设置应本着学生的基础，采用从易到难、灵活多样、循序渐进的原则使学生能系统的了解、学习和掌握足球理论知识和技战术。通过本课程的学习，对学生进行集体主义思想教育，培养学生团队意识，吃苦耐劳品质和开拓创新精神。通过实践，让学生了解和热爱足球，掌握足球运动锻炼、娱乐的方法和手段，全面提高身体素质，强健体魄。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《体育教程》编写委员会，《体育教程》（第三版），四川大学出版社 2003 年 7 月；《大学体育教学实践教程》，成都科技大学出版社，1994

备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 888016020 **Course Title:** Football

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is seted up for SiChuan University students to practice football as a primary physical exercise means in order to build one's health, improve the physical and mental health, and overall literacy, through the conscious, hard, rational, scientific process of physical exercise. Football Special Course is set up based on the students, adopted the principle from easy to difficult, flexible and diverse, gradual and orderly progress, which enable students to understand, learn and master the theoretical knowledge, technical and tactical of soccer in system. Through this course of study, it engages in collective ideology education of students, trains the sense of community, hard-working quality and pioneering spirit of innovation. Through practice, the course enables students understand and love football, masters the football exercising, and entertain methods, comprehensively improves physical fitness.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Sports Tutorial (*Third Edition), *Sports Tutorial*，preparation of the Commission，Sichuan University Press，July 2003；*University of Physical Education Teaching Practice Tutorial*，Chengdu science and technology university Press，1994

课程号：88845810 **课程名称：**排球

总学时：34 **学分：**1

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张世平、李燕桥、邓冰、蒋海燕、张扬、黎明、谢相和等

课程简介：本课程主要排球教学的主要目的和任务是发展学生各种基本活动能力和身体素质（速度、灵巧、耐力、力量）等，以及动作的准确性、协调性；增强呼吸、循环、消化等系统的机能；培养学生参加排球运动的兴趣，促进和加深学生对排球运动的了解。提高锻炼身体的自觉性和积极性，增强适应自然环境的基本技术、简单战术和一般裁判知识。通过教学，培养学生勇敢顽强、机智果断、胜不骄败不馁、团结合作和集体主义精神。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《体育教程》编写委员会，《体育教程》（第三版），四川大学出版社 2003 年 7 月

备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 88845810 **Course Title:** Volleyball

Total Hours: 34 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course mainly focus on the main aim and task of volleyball teaching, which is to develop students' various basic activities' ability and physical fitness (speed, dexterity, endurance, strength), as well as the accuracy of movement, co-ordination; increase respiratory, circulatory, digestive function and so on; develop students' interest to participate in volleyball, to promote and enhance the students understanding of volleyball. This course is to improve the consciousness of physical exercise and enthusiasm, enhance the basic skills, simple tactics and

knowledge of general jurisdiction to adapt to the natural environment. Through teaching, we will teach students to be brave and tenacious, resourceful and decisive, not elated by success nor disturbed by failure, solidarity and cooperation and collectivism.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Sports Tutorial*，preparation of the Commission，*Sports Tutoria*，(Third Edition),Sichuan University Press，July 2003.

课程号：888008020　　**课程名称**：社交舞（交谊舞）蹈

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：于小元、刘晓刚、袁志华、宋建洪、黄宇、李小蓉、陈雯等

课程简介：本课程主要通过社交舞（交谊舞）蹈的教学培养学生正确的身体姿势和高雅的气质风度，提高学生的审美能力和自我表现力。通过基本技术的学习，发展柔韧性、协调性以及肌肉的控制能力，同时练习成套动作还可以发展学生的耐力素质，使学生的身体素质能够得到全面发展。调节心理活动，陶冶美好情操。通过对音乐、舞蹈的理解，提高学生的艺术修养。本课程要求学生获得社交舞（交谊舞）蹈的基础理论知识，掌握社交舞（交谊舞）蹈的基本动作，学会科学锻炼的方法，达到增进健康、塑造形体、树立自信心，为终身体育打下基础

推荐教材或主要参考书：《交谊舞最新普及教程—华尔兹入门、伦巴入门、探戈入门、吉特巴入门、布鲁斯入门》，北京体育大学音像出版社，中央电视台教学节目教材；《交谊舞快速入门》，北京体育大学出版社，任荣生、赵明主讲；《交谊舞花样组合》，北京北影录音录象公司出版，赵维维主讲。

备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 888008020　　**Course Title:** Ballroom Dancing

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is mainly through the teaching of social dance (ballroom dancing) to train students the correct body posture and the elegant temperament grace, and to raise their aesthetic ability and self-expression. Through the basic techniques of learning, development flexibility, coordination and muscle control as well as complete sets of dynamic exercise endurance also can develop the quality of the students, so that students can be all-round development of physical fitness. They can Regulate mental activities and cultivate a beautiful sentiment. Through the understanding of music and dance can enhance the artistic accomplishments of students. This course requires students to obtain the basis of theoretical knowledge for social dance (ballroom dancing), master the basic moves of social dance (ballroom dancing), to make students learn the scientific method of training to have better health and to shape the body, and to foster self-confidence, in order to lay a life-long physical base.

Textbook/Teaching material: *New universal tutorial of Ballroom Dancing –Waltz Introduction,Rumba Introduction,Tango Introduction,Jitterbug Introduction,Bruce Introduction,* Beijing sport university audio press，CCTV Teaching program materials；*Ballroom Dancing Introduction,* Speaker: RenRongsheng ZhaoMing，Beijing Sport University Press；*Ballroom Dancing Pattern combinations A,* Speaker:ZhaoWeiwei，Beiying Audio and video company press.

课程号：888003020　　**课程名称**：武术散打

总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**陈凯、刘苏等
课程简介：本课程主要通过学习，使学生掌握武术散打的基本理论、基本技术、基本技能，掌握运用武术散打增强体质的锻炼方法和手段。培养学生独立思考、独立解决所遇到困难的能力，以及在体力和智力受到压力的情况下做出迅速反应、果断决定的能力。本课程本着简明扼要、易学易懂的原则，采用循序渐进的教学原则，系统介绍了散打基本技术、散打基本素质强化训练，散打搏击技巧和散打实战技法。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《散打入门教程》作者：陈超，北京体育大学出版社；《中国武术史》作者：国家体委武术研究院，人民体育出版社；《散打运动训练理论与实践》作者：叶伟，人民体育出版社；《中国武术概论》作者：温力，人民体育出版社；《武术散打裁判必读》作者：李士英，北京体育大学出版社；《拳击集萃》作者：（美）卡蒂斯.科克斯，重庆出版社；《无限制泰拳》作者：朱建华，北京体育大学出版社；《武术》作者：全国体育学院武术教材小组，人民体育出版社；《现代散打技法》作者：王智慧，人民体育出版社；
备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 888003020　　**Course Title:** WuShu-Sanda
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The center point of this course is to enable students to master the basic theory ,technology and skills of the Sanda, as well as to get hold of the methods of how to use it to strengthen our physical. After learning, the students can also bring up the ability of thinking by themselves and solving the problems they met by themselves, at the same time ,master the ability of making a rapid response when they feel the pressure from physical and mental. In line with the principle of concise and adopting a progressive teaching methods, this course gives a systematic introduction to the basic technology, the basic quality of intensive training, fighting skills and the combat techniques of Sanda.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Sanda Getting Started Tutorial*， Chief Editor: ChenChao Beijing Sport University Press；*History Of Chinese WuShu* , Chief Editor: Wushu Research Institute of the State Sports Commission People's Sports Press； *Sanda sports training theory and practice,* Chief Editor:YeWei People's Sports Press； *Introduction to China's WuShu* , Chier Editor:WenLi People's Sports Press；*Chinese Wushu referee must-read* ,Chief Editor:LiShiying Beijing Sport University Press； *Boxing Corpus,*Chief Editor: Catus. Cox (US) ChongQing Press； *Unlimited Thailand Boxing* ,Chief Editor:ZhuJianhua Beijing Sport University Press；*WuShu,*Chief Editor: National Sports Institute of Martial Arts teaching team People's Sports Press；*Modern Sanda Technique* ,Chief Editor:WangZhihui People's Sports Press.

课程号：888012020　　**课程名称：**定向运动
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**邓维、印旭、王大川等
课程简介：本课程主要讲授利用地图和指南针到地图上所指示的各个点标，以最短时间到达所有点标者为胜。学习和掌握识图、定向、辨向、选择路线等定向运动的基本技能，能够根据地图，利用指北针，以较快的速度较为准确地找出 5-6 个目标点；使学生了解定向运动的起源、发展、项目特点；理解定向越野对培养自身生存、生活能力以及发展体能，提高运动能力的价值和作用；掌握定向运动的练习方法并指导自身进行锻炼；了解定向运动的竞赛组

织和比赛规则，能够组织小型的定向运动比赛或游戏；了解定向运动地图绘制的方法，能手工绘制简单定向越野地图。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《野外生存生活训练指导手册》，人民教育出版社，2002 年 5 月；《定向运动》，军事谊文出版社，2002 年 6 月；《定向越野》，星球地图出版社，2003 年 6 月；《定向运动》，高等教育出版社， 2004 年 1 月
备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 888012020 **Course Title:** Orienteering
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course is mainly about field searching, directional navigation, and physical competitions outdoors in which anyone who get to every target location in the shortest time will be the winner, provided with labelled map and compass. Purposes of the coure for students are: to learn and master the basic skills of orientation movement which cognizance graph, directional, take one's bearings and selection schemer, identify 5-6 target spot in a relatively fast speed with a map and compass; to understand the orientation movement to originations, developments and its characteristics; to comprehend the value and usefulness of orientation movement which cultivate oneself survival skills, viability of life and physical abilities, increase locomotory capacity of students; master a practice method of the orienteering movement and instruct oneself to exercise; to understand organizations and rules of contests of orientation movement and therefore be able to organize a small-scale competition; to understand methods of drawing a map in orientation movement and can make a simply hand drawing map.
Textbook/Teaching material:*the guide manual of life training of field survive*，People's Education Press, May 2002；*orienteering movement* China Agricultural Technology Press, June 2002；*directional orienteering* Global Map Press, June 2003；*orienteering movemen*t Higher Education Press, January 2004

课程号：888018020 **课程名称：**健美操
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**张晓波、谭月华、李小蓉、于小元、马亚丽等
课程简介：本课程主要是在音乐伴奏下，以身体练习为基本手段、以有氧运动为基础，达到增进健康、塑造形体和娱乐目的的一项体育运动。健身健美操动作简单，实用性强，音乐速度较慢，运动负荷、锻炼的全面性、练习的时间及要求可自行掌握，适合不同的人群，易于普及。因此在高校开设健身健美操课程，能达到锻炼身体、塑造形体美的目的，还能培养大学生团结拼搏、勇于创新的精神，并丰富校园文化生活，深受广大学生的喜爱。通过健美操教学，使学生获得健美操的基本知识、基本技术、基本技能，掌握科学的锻炼方法。健美操教学能全面发展学生身体素质、提高身体的机能、塑造美的形体、增强自信心。提高学生审美意识和艺术修养、促进身心健康、展现青春风采。培养学生吃苦耐劳，勇于拼博，敢于创新，团结合作健康向上的团队精神。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《全国健美操大众锻炼标准第二套规定动作》创编委员会，国家体育总局体操管理中心，2003 年 11 月；《体育教程》（第三版），《体育教程》编写委员会，四川大学出版社，2003 年 7 月
备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 888018020 **Course Title:** Aerobics
Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course is a physical trainning for entertainment and improving healthiness, which basically is in means of body exercise and fundamentally aerobic exercise in the environment of music. Eurhythmics movements are simple, practical, slow music, sports load, a comprehensive training and practice time and requirements can be master of their own, suitable for different groups of people, easy to spread. Therefore, to open eurhythmics courses in colleges and universities can achieve the purpose of shaping the physical beauty, foster unity and hard work of university students, cultivate an innovative spirit, and enrich the cultural life on campus which students love deeply. Through the Eurhythmics trainning, students can obtain a basic knowledge of aerobics, basic techniques, basic skills, then master the scientific training methods. It also develops the physical quality of students, improves the body's functions, shapes the physical beauty, enhances self-confidence, raises aesthetic awareness and artistic accomplishments of students, promotes physical and mental health, and showes unique youth styles. Furthermore, Eurhythmics nurtures hard-working, brave-fighting, flair for innovation, team work spirit of unity and positiveness.

Textbook/Teaching material:*National Standard of Mass Aerobics Exercise moves-- the second set of regulations,* Compiling Committee the State General Administration of Sport Gymnastics Management Center, November 2003；*Sports Tutorial* (Third Edition), *Sports Tutorial*,preparation of the Commission Sichuan University Press，July 2003

课程号：88845710 **课程名称**：篮球

总学时：34 **学分**：1

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师**：苏强、宋建洪、郑军、闫军、陈海、周敏等

课程简介：本课程主要是通过课堂教学和学校课余活动，在教师、学生的参与和教与学相互作用中完成的。作为教与学的内容，课程是教与学活动的中介，相互作用构成了一个完整的教学过程。在这个过程中，学生是学习活动的主体，教师处于主导地位，在教师的引导下，学生积极主动地掌握篮球运动的技能和理论知识。在教学过程之外 ，学生以篮球知识为手段参与学校课余活动。通过这两种活动开发学生的智力，全面地发展其身体机能和素质，培养他们正确的人生观和良好的道德情操。具体任务有以下两点：1、加强思想建设，贯彻素质教育 2、掌握专项知识和技能，进行能力培养。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《体育教程》编写委员会、《体育教程》（第三版），四川大学出版社、2003 年 7 月。

备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 88845710 **Course Title:** Basketball

Total Hours: 34 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course is mainly done through classroom teaching and school extra-curricular activities, and through teachers and students' participation and interaction in the process of teaching and learning. As the Primary part composition of teaching and learning, the course is the key link of teaching and learning, and the interaction of course constitutes a teaching process completely. In this process, the students are the main part of learning, teachers are the guiding part. Under the guidance of teachers, students could actively master the skills and theoretical knowledge of basketball. Beyond this teaching process, the students could participate in school extra-curricular activities by means of basketball knowledge. Through these two kinds of activities, we could comprehensively develop the intelligence , physical function and quality of

students, and cultivate their correct preview about life and good sense of moral. The exactly missions are as following two:

First:Strengthen their mind construction and process the Essential-quality-Oriented (EQO) Education completely.

Second:To handle the major knowledge and skills to approaching their Professional abilities.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Sports Tutorial* (Third Edition)，*Sports Tutorial,*preparation of the Commission，Sichuan University Press，July 2003

课程号：888017020　　**课程名称**：跆拳道
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：谢云龙

课程简介：本课程主要以跆拳道运动为载体，让学生通过跆拳道运动，形成良好的体育锻炼习惯，培养和加深学生对跆拳道运动的喜爱。通过跆拳道的理论和技术实践课的教学，使学生了解跆拳道的基本理论知识，掌握跆拳道的基本技术、技能，全面提高其身体素质。注重品德修养，把“以礼始、以礼终”的尚武精神，贯穿于教学的始终，培养学生吃苦耐劳和顽强拼搏的意志品质，成为全面发展的合格人才。主要目的和任务是使学生在练习过程中，配合自身的肌肉训练，使学生在技术、品质、形体等方面得到明显的改善，同时达到自我的保护能力和自身体质的改变。培养学生参加跆拳道运动的兴趣，促使学生加强锻炼的意志，让学生了解跆拳道、喜爱跆拳道。通过跆拳道教学，让学生对师生及长辈有着一种从内心的尊重和善待他人的习惯。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《搏击跆拳道》, 何俊, 北京体育大学出版社, 2001. 11
备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 888017020　　**Course Title:** Taekwondo
Total hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description: This course mainly use Taekwondo as a carrier to help students form good physical activity habits through TaeKwonDo movement.Meanwhile,it develops and deepens the interest of students for Taekwondo. The course will make students understand the basic theoretical knowledge and master the basic techniques and skills of Taekwondo Through the theory and skill practice lesson teaching, so that it will improve their fitness comprehensively. The course.puts emphasis on moral character and uses the militarism of " beginning with courtesy and be courteous to the end" throughout the teaching ,at the same time, it develops the willpower of hardy and indomitable for students , so they will become qualified talent with all-round development . The main purpose and mission is to make students get apparent improvement in skillfulness, quality and shape, as well as achieving changes in self-protection capabilities and their own physique through the muscle training .The course will develop the interest of students for Taekwondo and prompt students to strengthen the will for training .As a result, the students will understand and be fond of taekwondo. Meanwhile, the students will be respectful and kind to their teachers and the elders from the heart because of the participation of Taekwondo movement.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Fighting Tae Kwon Do,* Chief Editor: HeJun, Beijing Sport University Press, Nov.2001

课程号：888010020　　**课程名称**:网球
总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**谢相和、蔡舸、张放、张涛、陈海、任常胜、邱硕立等
课程简介：本课程主要通过网球以各种身体练习为主要手段，通过自觉、刻苦、合理、科学的锻炼过程，达到增强体质，促进身心健康和提高综合素质为主要目标。通过网球课的教学过程，使学生了解、学习和掌握网球运动的基本技术、基本战术及理论知识。培养学生具有高雅情操、互相帮助的集体主义思想、培养学生团队精神及吃苦耐劳的作风。通过课程实践，全面提高学生身体素质，强身健体。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《体育教程》，体育教程编写委员会, 四川大学出版社；《网球》，北京体育大学出版社；《网球实践技巧》，北京体育大学出版社；《网球教程》，教育出版社
备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 888010020 **Course Title:** Tennis
Total hours: 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description: This course uses a variety of physical exercises of tennis as main means in the conscious, painstaking, rational, and scientific training process. As a result, it will achieve the main objective of enhancing physical fitness, promoting health and improving overall quality for students. The teaching process of the Tennis lesson will make students understand, learn and master the basic skills of tennis ,as well as developing the elegant sentiment, collective ideology ,teamwork and hard-working style of students. The course will improve the fitness and physique of students comprehensively through the practice process.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Sports Tutorial,* The commission of sports tutorial preparation，Sichuan University Press；*Tennis,* Beijing Sport University Press；*Tennis practical skills,*Beijing Sport University Press；*Tennis Tutorial,* Higher Education Press

课程号：101220020 **课程名称：**武术
总学时：34 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**廖沛然、陈星全、刘锐、刘苏、孙卫国、李山花等
课程简介：本课程主要武术教学主要以发展灵敏、协调以及综合身体基本活动能力，能更有效地锻炼学生身体。在本课程的教学过程中，加强学生的思想教育，使学生明确目的，端正态度，全面提高其综合素质，为终身锻炼打下良好的基础。通过学习，体现武术的教育功能，加深学生对祖国传统文化的了解，领悟武术运动对其身心健康、意志品质、振奋民族精神、培养优良品质等的作用。本课程的设置本着循序渐进、由浅入深的原则。在教学中使学生初步掌握武术套路的基本理论、基本技术、初级套路及其防身自卫的方法，了解武术套路裁判法等的基本知识。本课程主要学习武术基本功、基本动作、二十四式太极拳、四十八式太极拳、五步拳、初级剑以及攻防技巧等。使学生掌握其基本技能，达到强身健体，养身防身和终身锻炼的目的。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《体育教程》编写委员会,《体育教程》(第三版), 四川大学出版社, 2003 年 7 月；《武术》(选编) 四川大学体育学院教材，参编人员：廖沛然, 陈星全，2005 年 8 月；《武术》全国体育学院普修通用教材, 人民体育出版社, 1997 年 6 月；《四十八式太极拳》，北京体育大学出版社, 2001 年 1 月；《太极拳规范教程》，人民体育出版社, 2003 年 2 月
备注：含实践和理论课

Course Number: 101220020 **Course Title:** Wushu

Total hours: 34 **Credit:** 1

Course Description: This course is mainly for the development of delicacy, coordination and integrated basic physical ability so as to train students more effectively. The teaching process of this course will strengthen the ideological education to make students clear their objectives, attitudes, and improve their overall quality comprehensively, which will lay a solid foundation for life-long exercise. The course will reflect the educational functions, strengthen the understanding for motherland's traditional culture of students, and make students understand the effectiveness of Wushu for their physical and mental health, willpower, inspiration for national spirit, and the cultivation of good quality. The course is set in line with the principle of gradual and progressive approach .The teaching process will make students maser the basic theory and basic skill of Wushu, the primary routine and the method of self-defense Initially, and understand the basic knowledge of Wushu routine. This course mainly concludes the basics of Wushu, basic movements, 24-style Taijiquan, 48-style Taijiquan, five-step boxing, primary sword, and the offensive and defensive techniques,which will make students master the basic skills as well as achieving the purposes of physical fitness, self-cultivation, self-defense and life-long exercise.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Sports Tutorial*(Third Edition), *Sports Tutorial,* the commission of preparation Sichuan University Press July 2003；*Wushu* (Selected) Textbook Institute of Physical Education in Sichuan University；Editors:LiaoPeiran ChenXingquan Aug 2005；*Wushu ,* Textbook of National universities and colleges sports teaching People's Sports Press Jun 1997；*48-style Taijiquan* ,Beijing Sport University Press Jan.2001；*specification Tutorial of Taijiquan ,* People's Sports Press Feb.2003

其 它

课程号：603005020　　**课程名称**：英语听说与翻译-1
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：吴玉章学院本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：廖玲娜
课程简介：英语听说与翻译-1 旨在让本科大一学生通过方便快捷即时网上视听资源循序渐进地尽可能多地接触到 VOA 美国之音 BBC 英国广播公司 CNN 美国有线新闻网络地道真实的英语。在一开始对新生而言英语听说与翻译（I）很有难度，但是如果学生不遗余力努力学习，培养每日坚持听音的良好习惯，了解最新时事，同时充分利用网上视听材料做听力口语练习， 最终是会收到成效。正如我们所知，学生对英语的掌握不在于他知道得多少而在于他的语用能力如何。 鉴于此,本课程设计了大量在老师指导下的课堂教学活动，诸如精彩模仿地道的英语语音语调，播报新闻，小组讨论，专题辩论，以及 PPT 演讲会，在每周两学时课堂教学中分别运用，鼓励学生积极参加交流所获得的最新信息。通过英语听说与翻译（I）学生不仅会认识到他们当中的每一位都是非常有价值的教育资源，而且会协同合作，运用既是学生又是学者的教育理念，去探索全球最新信息。希望此创新课程能带给学生新的思想以及用英语流利自如表达的语用能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：教材自选（选自 VOA 美国之音 BBC 英国广播公司 CNN 美国有线新闻网络, 以提供即时电视新闻报导而闻名）
备注：理论课

Course Code: 603005020　　**Course Name**: English Listening, Speaking and Translation (I)
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: The course *English Listening, Speaking and Translation (I)* is designed primarily to expose the freshmen to authentic English as much as possible by gaining easy access to online materials from VOA/BBC/CNN/AC360 progressively. It may seem to be difficult for them to understand at the very beginning but it is ultimately rewarding if the students take all the efforts to develop a good habit of listening to authentic English every day to catch up with the latest news and at the same time to make full use of the listening materials online for aural/oral practice. As is well known, a student's mastery of a language is finally measured by how well he can use it, not by how much he knows about it. In this respect, a variety of classroom activities under the teacher's guidance such as genuine imitation of idiomatic English pronunciation and intonation, news reports, group discussions, debates and presentations with powerpoints are provided alternatively in two-hour classes each week to encourage students to take an active part in communication with each other based on the updated information acquired. In this course, students will not only realize each one of them is a valuable educational resource, but also they can engage with each other as scholars to explore latest information around the world. Hopefully, this creative course will give the students new ideas and the capacity for expressing them in fluent English as well.
Textbook/Teaching material:　Latest News Online/Download From VOA/BBC/CNN/AC360；Computer with Internet access

课程号：603011010　　**课程名称**：英语阅读与写作
总学时：42　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**吴玉章学院本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张露露 廖琳娜
课程简介：本课程旨在通过两年教学，培养学生具有一定的文章阅读与写作写作能力；具有一定的创新能力和自主学习能力，并具备初步的科研能力，包括资料收集、论文写作等。通过阅读与赏析不同文体的范文，在巩固和提高学生英语语言技巧的基础上，着重培养学生驾驭英语语言和对英语作品的欣赏能力。让学生充分领会英语谴词造句、组句成段、连段成章的一般规律，同时接受地道的英语精湛文笔的熏陶。而后从模仿入手，通过不断实践，进一步巩固和提高学生的英语语言技能，并通过写作练习，激发学生扩大阅读面的热情，逐步培养学生英语语感，提高学生灵活运用英语的书面表达能力以及组织英语篇章的构思能力，能顺利应对 TOEFL,IELTS,GRE 等考试的阅读写作,以及专业英语学术论文写作。
推荐教材或主要参考书：自编
备注：理论课

Course Code: 603011010　　**Course Name:** English Reading and Writing
Total Hour: 42　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: With two-year systematic teaching, this course is designed to cultivate students' advanced ability to read and write, the ability to create and make self-study as well as the ability to conduct scientific research, including collecting materials and writing papers. Offering articles with different styles, teachers intend to strengthen and improve students' English linguistic techniques, focusing on upgrading students' abilities to apply English language in a flexible way and appreciate English works. In this way, students can have a full and good mastery of how to develop the writing from words, sentences and paragraghs. Meanwhile, students can be greatly and profoundly influenced by the exquisite and spontaneous writing. Then by constantly imitating these works, students' English linguistic skills can be further consolidated and improved, and then their passion to read extensively can be aroused. Generally, their ability to express their ideas and organize the materials can be absolutely improved, and they can successfully address the reading and writing of such tests as TOEFL,IELTS,GRE,and engage in English academic writing.
Textbook/Teaching material: Selfmade

课程号：603025010　　**课程名称：**科研训练
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**吴玉章学院本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**导师
课程简介：本课程内容形式灵活，不同的学科做科研训练的方法与要求不同。对于文科、商科类，导师定题目或者自拟题目，以查阅文献资料以及社会调查为主，目的是增强学生理论联系实践能力。学生定期与导师回报交流，导师给予指导及建议，学期末以论文、调研报告、实习报告等形式上交材料，导师打分。对于理科、工科类，在导师的指导下，初期科研训练以阅读科技论文，文献杂志为主，目的是对让学生对科研有个初步的接触。中期学生要参与小型科研，导师定题目或自拟，做些简单的专业实验，目的是扎实掌握专业知识，夯实专业技能。后期学生要参与到导师的科研项目中，学以致用，为以后的深入的科学研究打下基础。学期末以论文、实验报告记录等形式交给导师打分。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：实践课

Course Code： 603025010 **Course Name:** Scientific Research Exercise
Total Hours:16 **Credit:**1
Course Description: The course has flexible forms and contents. There are different standards for students in different majors .For students in Arts and Economics, they should search documents or other materials as well as conduct social surveys to integrate theory with practice. The theme is given by advisors or students themselves. Students should communicate with their advisors at a fixed time, and advisors give some guidance and advice. At the end of the term, students submit their papers, survey reports or internship reports to be evaluated by advisors. For students in Science and Engineering, with the guidance of their advisors, in the early stage, they read scientific papers to get a primary understanding of scientific research. In the middle stage, students participate in mini scientific researches and do some simple experiments with the themes given by the advisor or chosen by students themselves. This stage is aiming at consolidating in the professional knowledge they have learnt and enhance the proficiency of professional skills. In the final stage, students join in the scientific research programs of their advisors', do more practice with what they have learnt for the sake of setting the foundation for their deep scientific research. In the final term, students submit papers, summaries and research notes to be evaluated by their advisors.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：603030010 **课程名称：**学术专题讲座
总学时：16 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**吴玉章学院本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**校内外知名专家
课程简介：本课程旨在利用四川大学是综合性大学的平台，借助文理工医各学科或浅显、或系统、或深入的来自各领域、各地区的名师名导的讲座，一方面通过其他学科的讲座扩展学生的知识面，利于形成其良好的综合素质；另一方面通过参与本专业的讲座不断更新理论知识、了解学界或业界最新动态，利于学生打下扎实的专业知识。本课程要求学生至少听 5 次大型讲座，并在听过讲座后，写出自己的心得、体会，或是延伸的思考，促进学生更好地理解并思考讲座内容。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：理论课

Course Code:603030010 **Course Name:**Lectures of Academic Special Subject
Total Hours:16 **Credit:**1
Course Description: Sichuan University offers lectures by renowned scholars from different fields and backgrounds on multiple disciplines covering Liberal Arts, Science, and Medicine; these lectures target on students with different levels of academic proficiency. The Academic Lecture Report course aims at encouraging the students to attend lectures across a wide range of disciplines, and thus achieving development in an all-round way; students are also urged to update their professional knowledge through attending lectures on the leading edge in their own field. In this course, students are required to attend at least 5 lectures and then write a review for each as a way to stimulate reflection.
Textbook/Teaching material: None

课程号：603031010　　**课程名称：**Seminar 研讨课程
总学时：16　　**学分：**1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**吴玉章学院本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**导师
课程简介：本课程沿用学术界 seminar 研讨会的方式。本课程为分小组进行，在各组导师带领下，集合学生就某一话题进行前期准备，阐述所得，进行进一步的探讨，以期达到交流思想、提出并解决问题、提高学生思辨能力的目的。各组话题的选择形式多样，可以就当今热点话题进行讨论，也可以是针对某一学科的重难点商讨解决之法。学生只要对话题感兴趣无论专业均可参与，在讨论中可联系自己所见所感、专业理论、知识、研究方法等进行思考与阐述。各组导师在研讨中起组织、引导的作用。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code:603031010　　**Course Name:**Seminar
Total Hours:16　　**Credit:**1
Course Description: This course applies the pattern used by academia. The students are divided into small groups. Under the guidance of the tutor, each group will have discussion and research on their own chosen topic, with the aim to improve communication, problem-solving, and thinking skills among the students. There would be no limitation to the topics; the students can either look into a hot-spot issue, or work on a problem in their own subject. Students can participate in any group according to their interests; they are encouraged to make use of their proficiency in the group discussion. The tutor's role is to organize and instruct.
Textbook/Teaching material: Omission

课程号：603034010　　**课程名称：**英语演讲与主持艺术（英语）
总学时：20　　**学分：**1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**吴玉章学院本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张露露
课程简介：本课程是从基础阶段口语教学向英语辩论、口译、同声传译等高级语言技能课程过渡的必要课程之一。旨在通过一学期有计划有重点的教学实践，提高学生英语综合、高级表达能力。课堂教学结合现代化多媒体影音资源，观摩国内国际英文演讲录音、录像，要求学生模仿成功演讲人士的语音、语调声音停顿的掌握，演讲现场气氛的调动等。在教师的系统指导下，学生能从听、说、读、写四个方面全面掌握英语演讲理论和技能。课堂教学采用精讲多练、启发引导式教学，要求学生对所学内容进行分析、思考、推理、归纳直至深入理解，使学生对英语演讲从感性认识上升到理性思考，能够就某一话题作 3—4 分钟连贯性即席演讲，从而使他们的英语实践运用能力大幅提高，以便满足我国目前不断扩大的对外交流形势对英语人才的需求。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《实用演讲技能教程》，杨俊峰, 沈阳：辽宁教育出版社，2001；《英语演讲论辩欣赏》，何高大，尹德一，北京：北京工业大学出版社，2001。
备注：理论课

Course Code: 603034010　　**Course Name**: English Speech
Total Hour: 20　　**Credit**: 1
Course Description: The course is the indispensable part of advanced language skill curricula,

which plays a vital role in the teaching transition from basic English speaking teaching to English debate, interpretation and simul. With one semester's planned and scheduled teaching practice, the course is designed to improve students'comprehensive ability to express in advanced English. With modern multimedia, watching and listening to domestic and international video and audio , students are required to imitate the pronunciation, intonation, pause and atmosphere inspiration of speech spot from successful speakers. With the teacher's systematic guidance, students can be trained to have a good command of English speech theories and techniques from four aspects of listening, speaking, reading and writing. With inspiration and more practices, students need to analyze,consider, reason, induce and deduce the issues until they can deeply understand the issues. In this way, beyond the perceptual knowledge, students can be equipped with the sensible knowledge on English speech, and can deliver prompt speech on a certain topic within 3 to 4 minutes. In such a way, their ability to apply English can get improved so as to engage in international communication in more fields.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Practical Speech Skills*, Yang Junfeng, Liaoning Education Press, 2001; *Appreciation of English Speech and Debate*, He Gaoda, Yin Deyi, Beijing, Beijing Industrial University Press, 2001.

课程号：603040010　　**课程名称：**心理健康教育
总学时：18　　**学分：**1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生（吴玉章学院）
考核方式：考核　　**任课教师：**王英梅
课程简介：本课程是一门吴玉章学院本科一年级学生开设的心理素质理论课程。课题以专题的形式，跟大学新生探讨大学各个阶段要经历的心理冲突，教会学生正确的心理健康理念，树立正确的人生态度和人生目标等，学会情绪处理的技巧，人际交往和人际沟通的技巧，面对压力的技巧等课题。通过教学，让学生做好充分的心理准备，掌握优化心理素质的基本途径和主要方法，提高学生的心理素质，促进学生全面协调发展。
推荐教材或主要参考书：大学生心理健康教育-诊断. 训练. 适应. 发展，张大均，邓卓明，西南师范大学出版社，2004 年 9 月。
备注：理论课

Course code: 603040010　　**course name:** Psychology Health Education
Total hours: 18　　**credit:** 1
Course Description: This course is a theory course designed for the freshmen of Wuyuzhang School. Special topics are set for every week, such as "what is the definition and truth of psychology health", "how to deal with press", "how to control emotion in reason", "how to make good relationship", "how to make new goal for university and make life full of value and happiness". After the course, the students can know the principle of psychology health, understand the techniques of adjusting normal psychological conflicts, thus advancing their psychological quality.
Textbook/Teaching material:*Psychology Health Education for Undergraduate*,Zhang Dajun, Southwest China Normal University Press,2004.

课程号：603041010　　**课程名称：**大学生生涯发展规划
总学时：18　　**学分：**1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**吴玉章学院本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**张必涛

课程简介：本课程主要讲解生涯规划的基本理论，基本概念，生涯规划研究的发展历史及进展，当代大学生学习生涯规划目的、意义和重要性。本课程主要介绍了大学生要进行生涯规划必须对自我进行探索，了解自己的性格、兴趣、能力、价值观等内容，同时还要不断深入社会、认识社会，了解工作的意义，了解自己将来准备从事的职业，如何进行职场分析，正确选择职业；如何进行生涯管理，根据自己的目标设计，制定不同的生涯路径，发展自己的生涯；讲授在大学期间如何提升自己的生涯能力，为实现成功人生不断发展自己的生涯能力；面临毕业时如何根据自身的情况进行生涯抉择；学完该课程后能够着手制定自己的生涯规划，为实现自己成功的人生勾画出美好的蓝图。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《大学生生涯发展规划》，张必涛编著，四川大学出版社，2008 年 2 月；《选对池塘钓大鱼》[美]雷恩•吉尔森著，彭书淮编译，机械工业出版社；《男怕如错行》，[美]拿破仑•希尔著，杨启智，刘泳编译，时代文艺出版社，2004 年 3 月；《你的降落伞是什么颜色》，中信出版社 ；《一生的职业规划》[台]洪凤仪著，南方日报出版社，2002 年 7 月

备注：文化素质选修课程

Course Code：603041010　　**Course Name：**College Students Career Development Planning

Total Hours：18　　**Credit：**1

Course Description：This course introduces the basic theory and concepts of career planning, history ，progress of career planning ，and the purposes, meaning and importance of learning career planning for present college students. This course mainly introduces that college students must carry out self-exploration, and understanding of their interests, abilities, values, etc., while they conduct career planning. And also deepening social knowledge, understand the significance of the work and the occupation planned to engage in the future, how to analyze the workplace, making correct choice of occupation; how to do career management, , develop different career paths according to own target design; how to enhance their own lives capacity in college, in order to achieve success in life and continue to develop their own career ability; how to make their own career choices according to their own situation in facing with graduation; proceed to develop their own career planning after completion of the course, to achieve their own life success and sketch out a beautiful blueprint.

Textbook/Teaching material:*College Students Career Development Planning* edited by ZHANG Bitao Sichuan University Press February, 2008 *election of the pond to catch a big fish* [America] Rennes • Gilson edit Peng Shu-Huai translate Machinery Industry Press *Men fear of wrong occupation* [America] Napoleon Hill edit Yang Qizhi Liu Yong translate Times Literary Publishing House March 2004 *What color is your parachute*, CITIC Publishing House, *Life-career planning* ,[Taiwan] Hong Fengyi edit Nanfang Daily Press, July 2002

课程号：603502010　　**课程名称：**热点话题分析与讨论(英语)

总学时：24　　**学分：**1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**吴玉章学院本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张露露

课程简介：本课程旨在通过一学期有计划有重点的教学实践，提高学生用英语分析问题，逻辑思考问题，讨论问题以及表达观点的能力。学生在这门课程中就地区文化差异、价值观、及全球社会热点问题进行即时讨论，分析和深层次交流，老师首先会提供需要讨论话题的相关背景材料(文字,音频和图象)，提出讨论的重点，然后要求学生以小组的形式对该话题进行深度剖析讨论，提出自己的观点或解决方案，之后各小组展开进一步的讨论和辩论，最后老师

作评论和总结，要求学生课后完成一篇针对该话题的论文。该课程有助于学生一方面达到强化英语交流技能的目的，另一方面更能够增强逻辑思维能力，拓宽视野，参与国际国内热点问题的讨论和解决。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编

备注：理论课

Course Code: 603502010 **Course Name**: Analysia and Discussion of Hot Issues(English)

Total Hour: 24 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: The course is the indispensable part of advanced language skill curricula, which plays a vital role in the teaching transition from basic English speaking teaching to English debate, interpretation and simul. With one semester's planned and scheduled teaching practice, the course is designed to improve students'comprehensive ability to express in advanced English. With modern multimedia, while watching and listening to domestic and international video and audio , students are required to imitate the pronunciation, intonation, pause and atmosphere inspiration of speech spot from successful speakers. With the teacher's systematic guidance, students can be trained to have a good command of English speech theories and techniques from four aspects of listening, speaking, reading and writing. With inspirations and more practices, students need to analyze,consider, reason, induce and deduce the issues until they can deeply understand the issues. In this way, beyond the perceptual knowledge, students can be equipped with the sensible knowledge on English speech, and can deliver prompt speech on a certain topic within 3 to 4 minutes. In such a way, their ability to apply English can get improved so as to engage in international communication in more fields.

Textbook/Teaching material: Selfmade

课程号：900001010 **课程名称：**军事理论

总学时：16 **学分：**1

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**军事教研室教师

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生开设的校级平台课程。根据大纲要求，结合我校教学实际，我校自编教材分为五章：第一章中国军事思想（包括中国古代军事思想、毛泽东军事思想、邓小平新时期军队建设思想、江泽民关于国防和军队建设的论，胡锦涛关于国防和军队建设论述）。第二章 战略环境（包括 战略环境概述、国际战略格局、我国周边安全环境）。第三章中国国防（国防概述、中国国防历史回顾、中国现行国防体制、国防法规）。第四章军事高技术（精确制导武器技术、军事航天技术、侦察监视技术、伪装隐身技术、电子对抗、军队指挥自动化、核、化武器及防护）。第五章 信息化战争（信息化战争概述、 信息化的基本特征及发展趋势、 信息化战争与国防建设）。

推荐教材或主要参考书：军事理论教程，军事教研室集体编写，四川大学出版社，2008 年 6 月第三版。

备注：理论课

Course Code: 900001010 **Course Name**: Military Theory

Total Hours: 16 **Credit**: 1

Course Description: This course is offered for all students. According to the outline requirements,

combined with our school teaching practice ,our self-edited material is divided into 5 chapters :chapterⅠ,Chinese military thinking (including the ancient Chinese military thought, Mao Zedong ’s military thinking, Deng Xiaoping’s thinking on army building, Jing Zemin and Hu Jintao’s description on the national defense and army building). Chapter Ⅱ，strategic environment (a summarize of strategic environment , the international strategic situation ,china’s periphery security environment). Chapter Ⅲ, Chinese national defense (the summarize of defense, historical review of Chinese national defense, current Chinese national defense system and defense laws and regulations). Chapter Ⅳ military high-tech (precise guided weapons technology, military space technology, reconnaissance and surveillance technology, camouflage stealth technology, electronic warfare, military automatic command , nuclear and chemical weapons and protective). Chapter Ⅴ, information warfare (the summarize of information warfare, the basic characteristics of information and the development trend of it, information warfare and national defense construction).

Textbook/Teaching material:*Military Theory Teaching*,All staff teaching ,Sichuan University Press, Third edition ,June .2008

课程号：900002010　　**课程名称**：军训

总学时：32　　**学分**：1

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：武装部教师

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生开设的校级平台课程。主要教学内容包括：军事思想、世界军事形势、我国国防、军事高技术以及高技术战争等。通过对学生进行军事理论教学力求达到以下目的：

1、激发学生爱国热情，加强国防意识，增强国防观念。

2、树立学生正确的世界观、人生观。

3、培养学生高度的组织性、纪律性和团队意识、协作精神。使学生具有百折不挠的意志、不畏艰难的吃苦精神和集体主义精神。全面提高学生的竞争力。

4、按照教学大纲的要求，掌握古代军事思想、毛泽东军事思想、邓小平新时期军队建设思想、中国国防、军事科技、高技术战争等基本教学内容。

备注：实验课

Course Code: 900002010　　**Course Name**: Military Training

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 1

Course Description: The course is offered for all students. The main teaching includes: military thought, the world’s military situation, china’s national defense, military high-tech and high-tech war，etc. By teaching students of military theory, we seek to achieve the following objectives:

1, Stimulate students’ patriotic enthusiasm, strengthen national defense awareness, strengthen national defense thought.

2, Establish a correct word outlook and life outlook.

3, Bring up students a high degree of organization, description and team spirit. And make students have relentless will, spirit of enduring hardship. Improve the students’ competitiveness.

4, In accordance with the syllabus requirement, make students master the basic teaching contents of the ancient military thinking, Mao Zedong’s military thinking, Deng Xiaoping’s new period thinking on army building, Chinese national defense, military high-tech and high-tech warfare.

Textbook/Teaching material:None

课程号：603020010　　**课程名称**：信息检索
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：英语　　**面向对象**：吴玉章学院学生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蔡书午
课程简介：本课程以现代信息检索技术为核心，主要讲授信息检索原理与方法、各学科信息资源检索系统的使用方法。结合实例阐述国内三大信息检索系统和国外三大信息检索系统的实用技巧。通过多项检索上机实验和训练，培养学生利用现代信息系统获取信息的技能与技巧以及整理信息的能力，具有熟练使用检索系统和检索技术获取相关信息的技能，具有初步对所得信息进行整理、加工、分析、评述和利用的能力，为提高学生综合研究素质奠定基础。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《科技信息检索》，陈英主编，科学出版社，2009 年 12 月
备注：理论课加上机实习

Course Code: 603020010　　**Course Name**: Information Retrieval
Total Hours: 16　　**Credit**:1
Course Description: This course mainly instructs the principles and methods of information retrieval and the utilization of information retrieval systems of various disciplines focusing on the modern information retrieval technology. It illustrates the practical skills of three domestic information retrieval systems and three overseas information retrieval systems with examples. Through numerous retrieval experiments and trainings on computer, it fosters the undergraduates' techniques to access information and their ability to manage information by using modern information systems. It aims to instruct them the skills to utilize retrieval systems and retrieval techniques to access related information, together with the preliminary ability to sort, process, analyze, evaluate and utilize information, therefore lay a foundation for the undergraduates to improve their comprehensive research literacy.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Information Retrieval of Science and Technology*，ChenYing，Fourth edition，Science Press，2009

课程号：902001020　　**课程名称**：信息检索与利用（理工类）
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：蔡书午、张月天、胡琳、李璐、胡静
课程简介：本课程主要讲授现代信息检索原理、检索技术及检索系统。本课程通过理论授课与上机实习的方式，将信息检索的基本知识和基本方法的讲授与实际操作过程紧密结合，侧重于培养大学生的信息素养，切实提高大学生利用图书馆各种资源和网络学术信息资源的技能，提高大学生的自学能力和独立进行科学研究的能力。通过本课程的学习，使学生较为系统地了解信息检索的基本知识，掌握理工类专业领域常用信息检索系统（如 SCI、EI、CA、CNKI、维普、国内外专利数据库等）的内容、特点与使用方法，具有利用现代信息检索技术手段独立获取学习研究所需要的信息并加以有效利用的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《科技信息检索（第四版）》，陈英主编，科学出版社，2009 年
备注：理论课加上机实习

Course Code: 902001020　**Course Name:** Information Retrieval and Utilization（Science and engineering）
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course mainly instructs the modern information retrieval principles, technologies and systems. Through the theoretical instructions and practical experiments on computer, the fundamental knowledge and methods of information retrieval are closely integrated with the practical operation. This course places special emphasis on fostering the information literacy of the undergraduates, actually improve their skills and abilities to use various library resources and net academic information, enhance their capacity of self studying and independent research. The purpose of this course is to systematically inform the undergraduates of the fundamental knowledge of information retrieval, make them well understand the contents, characteristics and utilization of the common information retrieval systems in the fields of science and engineering, such as SCI, EI, CA, CNKI, VIP, and the domestic and overseas patent databases, and instruct them the ability to use the modern information retrieval technical means to independently acquire and effectively use the information that they need for studying and research.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Information Retrieval of Science and Technology*，ChenYing，Fourth edition，Science Press，2009

课程号：902002020　　**课程名称**：信息检索与利用（文史类）

总学时：32　　**学分**：2

先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：曾英姿、刘茜、蔡娜、杨莹、罗宏、何晓庆、李红霞

课程简介：本课程主要讲授现代信息检索原理、检索技术及检索系统。本课程通过理论授课与上机实习的方式，将信息检索的基本知识和基本方法的讲授与实际操作过程紧密结合，侧重于培养大学生的信息素养，切实提高大学生利用图书馆各种资源和网络学术信息资源的技能，提高大学生的自学能力和独立进行科学研究的能力。通过本课程的学习，使学生较为系统地了解信息检索的基本知识，掌握文史类专业领域常用信息检索系统（如 Gale、EBSCO、SSCI、A&HCI、ISSHP、JSTOR、CNKI、维普等）的内容、特点与使用方法，具有利用现代信息检索技术手段独立获取学习研究所需要的信息并加以有效利用的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息检索与利用》，姚乐野、叶艳鸣主编，世界图书出版社，2009 年 8 月

备注：理论课加上机实习

Course Code: 902002020　　**Course Name**: Information Retrieval and Utilization（social science）

Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**:2

Course Description:This course mainly instructs the modern information retrieval principles, technology and systems. Through the theoretical instruction and practical experiments on computer, the fundamental knowledge and methods of information retrieval are closely integrated with the practical operation. This course lays special emphasis on fostering the information literacy of the undergraduates, actually improve their skills and abilities to use various library resources and net academic information, enhance their capacity of self studying and independent research. The purpose of this course is to systematically inform the undergraduates of the fundamental knowledge of information retrieval, make them well understand the contents, characteristics and utilization of the common information retrieval systems in the fields of social science, such as GALE, EBSCO, SSCI, A&HCI, ISSHP, JSTOR, CNKI, VIP, etc., and instruct them the ability to use the modern information retrieval technical means to independently acquire and effectively use the information that they need for studying and research.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Information Retrieval and Utilization.*，Yao Leye、Ye Yanming，World Book Press，August，2009

课程号：902003020　　**课程名称**：信息检索与利用（医学类）
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无要求　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：孙波、蔡濂
课程简介：本课程主要讲授现代信息检索原理、检索技术及检索系统。本课程通过理论授课与上机实习的方式，将信息检索的基本知识和基本方法的讲授与实际操作过程紧密结合，侧重于培养大学生的信息素养，切实提高大学生利用图书馆各种资源和网络学术信息资源的技能，提高大学生的自学能力和独立进行科学研究的能力。通过本课程的学习，使学生较为系统地了解信息检索的基本知识，掌握医学类专业领域常用信息检索系统（如 MEDLINE、CBM、SCI、CNKI、维普等）的内容、特点与使用方法，具有利用现代信息检索技术手段独立获取学习研究所需要的信息并加以有效利用的能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《信息检索与利用·医学》，李秉严、喻志刚主编，四川科学技术出版社，2008 年 6 月
备注：理论课加上机实习

Course Code: 902003020　　**Course Name**: Information Retrieval and Utilization（Medical Science）
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit**: 2
Course Description: This course mainly instructs the modern information retrieval principles, technologies and systems. Through the theoretical instruction and practical experiments on computer, the fundamental knowledge and methods of information retrieval are closely integrated with the practical operation. This course lays special emphasis on fostering the information literacy of the undergraduates, actually improve their skills and abilities to use various library resources and net academic information, enhance their capacity of self studying and independent research. The purpose of this course is to systematically inform the undergraduates of the fundamental knowledge of information retrieval, make them well understand the contents, characteristics and utilization of the common information retrieval systems in the fields of medical science, such as MEDLINE, CBM, SCI, CNKI, VIP, etc., and instruct them the ability to use the modern information retrieval technical means to independently acquire and effectively use the information that they need for studying and research.
Textbook name: *Information Retrieval and Utilization. Medical Science*，Libingyan、Yuzhigang, Sichuan Science and Technology Press, June,2008

课程号：910002010　　**课程名称**：职业生涯导航
总学时：16　　**学分**：1
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：李晓峰等
课程简介：《职业生涯导航》课程主要针对一、二年级本科生开设。旨在帮助学生准确了解自己在兴趣、能力和价值观等方面的特点以及社会经济的发展趋势及相关行业的特点，指导学生对人生的职业发展进行系统的规划，使低年级学生尽快适应大学生活，调整学习生活方式，明确学习目标，树立正确的人生观和价值观，从而帮助学生更加有效地利用学校的学习资源进行职业学习和能力拓展，全面提升自己的综合素质，使学生在校期间的学业为未来的就业乃至职业发展奠定基础。

推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：理论课

Course Code: 910002010 **Course Name:** Career Navigation Course
Total Hours: 16 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: Career Navigation course is mainly for freshmen and sophomores at the university, it will help students learn more about their inner world such as interests，capability and the opinion of value as well as job environment such as the development of social economy and characteristics of relative industries. On base of it, students will form some systematic plans for their study and future career under teachers' guidance. It is helpful for students to adapt their way of study to college life, also make definite goals for their study and learn to build up a healthy philosophy of their future life. As a result, students can explore more about the job world and expand their job-hunting capability by using all kinds of resources in university effectively. When they are becoming more and more competitive with their comprehensive quality proved, the base of their career life will be settled down.
Textbook/Teaching material: None

课程号：910001010 **课程名称：**就业指导
总学时：18 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**李蓉军、刘猛、刘若冰等
课程简介：《就业指导》课程主要针对三、四年级本科生及毕业班的研究生开设。旨在向学生介绍就业政策、就业形势以及就业工作程序，帮助学生按照国家就业政策的导向，做好就业心理调试及就业期望值调整，选择并确定有利于发展个人才能的职业，使学生全面掌握求职方法和技巧，做好择业前的各种准备，以良好心态去迎接各种挑战，及时落实就业单位；同时帮助学生做好从学生到职业人的角色转变准备。
推荐教材或主要参考书：无
备注：理论课

Course Code: **Course Name:** Career Guiding
Total Hours: 18 **Credit:** 1
Course Description: Career Guiding is for the third year, fourth year students as well as post graduate students at the university. It aims at introducing our country's policy about graduates' job-finding and current situation of job market, also the related provision in managing graduates' affairs of our school. The teacher will help students do some adjustment on their psychological status and expectation during finding jobs, teaching them some technology in how to find an ideal job, also help students prepare for their forthcoming role changing.
Textbook/Teaching material: None

课程号：998003010 **课程名称：**大学开篇
总学时：18 **学分：**1
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生一年级
考核方式：考核 **任课教师：**格桑泽仁、王红、肖旭、张必涛、王英梅等
课程简介：大学开篇是面向大学新生开设的一门启蒙性素质课程，对大学生活进行综述介绍，重点是介绍大学的教育理念，大学生的素养，大学生活面临的挑战，大学适应技巧以及心理

调适技能。使得学生对大学有一个清晰全面的认识，进而把握大学生活的方向和奋斗目标，全面提升个人素质。

学完本课程后，学生应主要达到下列基本要求：（1）初步了解大学的培养模式和大学生的基本素质要求；（2）对大学生活各个阶段的发展过程和面临的挑战有清晰的认识；（3）掌握必须的学习生活技能和心理调适技巧。

推荐教材或主要参考书：自编讲义

备注：理论课

Course code: 998003010 **course name:** An Introduction to University Studies

Total hours: 18 **credit:** 1

Course Description: This course is an illumining theory course designed for the university freshmen. Special topics are discussed for every week. It's a making course to introduce the university life, especially the education conception, and the attainment undergraduates must have, the challenges one may face to, the skills to adapt to the university life and to psychology accommodation.

After the course, students can have a whole and clear view of university life so that they can capture the core ideas of university life and find their own goals, thus improve their individual makings.

Textbook/Teaching material: self-compiled textbook

课程号：998004020 **课程名称：**公关心理学

总学时：32 **学　　分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李凡

课程简介：公关心理学史一门新兴学科。它综合了心理学，公共关系学，社会学，新闻学，管理学，传播学等学科知识，在现代经营管理经验和方法的的基础上自成体系，具有综合性，系统性和实践性的特点。当今世界各国各种机构都很重视公关心理的研究和运用。通过本课程的教学，力图使学生树立公关意识，完善知识结构。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：理论课

Course Code:998004020 **Course name:** Psychology of Public Relations

Total hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course description: Psychology of Public Relations is an emerging discipline. It is a combination of psychology, public relationship, journalism, management and communication etc. Based on the experience and method of modern management ，the characteristics of Public Psychology include integrity, systematicity and practicality, which help to establish a complete system within itself.

Nowadays institutions of all countries highly value the research and practice of this discipline. The principal purpose of the subject is to help student foster relations awareness and improve knowledge structure.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Public Relation psychology and Practicalities*,Peng yanqing Jinan University Press

Textbook/Teaching material:Omission

课程号：998005020　　**课程名称：**交响乐鉴赏
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师：**杨晓琳
课程简介：本课程属于文化素质公选课. 通过对中外交响乐作品的欣赏教学，结合影像资料及多媒体等教学手段的应用，边讲边看，教学互动，向学生传授一些关于交响乐艺术的历史、技能和欣赏方面的知识，包括交响乐艺术的表现形式和思维逻辑。课程的主要内容包括现代交响乐队乐器的基本构成及其发展过程，巴洛克时期、古典主义时期、浪漫主义时期、印象主义时期以及中国重要的作曲家及其交响音乐作品介绍。课程教学内容丰富，所涵盖的知识面广，不仅能够巩固大学生已有音乐文化知识，还能引导他们在领略音乐美的过程中深入探讨艺术的人文精神与思想内容，完善和优化学生的整体素质，着重提升大学生的音乐素养和艺术鉴赏能力。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《古典作曲家排行榜》菲尔·G·古尔丁著，海南出版社；《交响音乐分析》德纳德.佛朗西斯.托维著，人民音乐出版社；《西方音乐欣赏》约瑟夫.马克利斯著，人民音乐出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 998005020　　**Course Name:** Appreciation of the Symphony
Total Hours:32　　**Credit:**2
Course Description: As a selective cultural course for the public students, this course is aimed to impart to students the history of symphonic art , skills plus appreciative knowledge, including the expressive methods and thinking logicality of symphony, through appreciative teaching of both Chinese and foreign symphonic works and by adopting various teaching methods such as image data and multimedia. When students listen to the symphony, the teacher illustrates necessary information and exchanges ideas with the students, thus forming active interaction. The main content of the course consists of the fundamental constitution and development course of modern symphony orchestra instruments, works of the Baroque Period, the Classic Period, the Romantic Period, the Impressionist Period, and in addition the introduction to important Chinese composers and their works. Covering a wide scope of knowledge and fields, this course not only consolidates the musical and cultural knowledge students have obtained before, but also guides them, over the process of reveling in the beauty of music, to discuss in depth the human spirit and ideological implications of art, which pays more emphasis on elevating college students' musical quality and art appreciation capability.
Textbook/Teaching material: *"List of classical composers,"* with Phil • G • Goulding, Hainan Publishing House；*"Symphonic music analysis"* Denard. Francis. Tovey ，People's Music Publishing House；*"Western Music Appreciation"* Joseph. Mark Ellis book. People's Music Publishing House

课程号：998006020　　**课程名称：**人际交往心理学
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**熊兰
课程简介：本课程主要讲授人际交往心理学的基本理论、人际交往的一般规律和技巧。课程阐释了人际交往的内涵、重要人际关系类型、主要的人际交往行为模式、交往中的自我知觉

和人际知觉、大学生人际交往的障碍和调适，分析了人际交往中的各种心理活动、行为方式、情感模式及其内在发生机制，并结合大学生人际交往中的大量具体案例进行讨论。本课程旨在帮助学生掌握人际交往的一般规律和技巧，提高学生认识自我、理解他人、控制情绪以及解决冲突的能力，促进学生良好人际关系的建立和发展。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《人际关系心理学》，郑全全等著，人民教育出版社，2002 年 4 月。《人与人的相遇——人际传播论》，王怡红著，人民出版社，2003 年 2 月。

备注：文化素质公选课

Course Code:998006020 **Course Name**: Psychology of Interpersonal Relationship

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**:2

Course Description: This course mainly covers basic theories of psychology of interpersonal relationship, general laws and skills in interpersonal relationship. The following aspects are illustrated: connotation of interpersonal relationship, types of important interpersonal relationship, and main behavioral patterns of interpersonal relationship, self- perception and interpersonal perception in interpersonal relationship, hindrance and adjustment of college students' interpersonal relationship. Besides, all kinds of psychological activities, behavioral patterns, emotional patterns and their inner initiation mechanism in interpersonal relationship are analyzed, all of which are discussed in association with a number of concrete cases of college students' interpersonal relationship.

This course aims at helping students to master the general laws and skills in interpersonal relationship, to improve their abilities of self–perception, understanding others, controling their emotions and settling conflicts, and prompt them to establish and develop good interpersonal relationship.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Psychology of Interpersonal Relationship*, Zheng Quanquan, People's Education Press, Apr. 2004;*On Interpersonal Communication*, Wang Yihong, the People's Publishing House, Feb. 2003

课程号：998007010 **课程名称**：团体心理学

总学时：16 **学分**：1

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考核 **任课教师**：王英梅

课程简介：本课程是一门实践性强的素质训练课程。通过团体心理辅导的原理和功能，为学生提供一个在团体中解决个人心理问题、促进个人良好发展的心理环境，并将在团体中获得的成功经验带到日常的生活和学习中，使学生掌握优化心理素质的基本途径和主要方法，获得人际交往和团体协作的能力，在日常生活中扬长避短，发挥自己的优势，开发自己的潜能，成为竞争社会的强者。学完本课程后，学生应主要达到下列基本要求：初步了解团体心理训练的原理和大学生的基本心理素质要求；掌握优化心理素质的基本途径和主要方法；获得人际交往和团体协作的能力。

推荐教材或主要参考书：团体咨询与团体辅导，樊富珉，高等教育出版社，2005 年。

备注：实践课

Course code: 998007010 **course name:** Group Psychology Training

Total hours: 16 **credit:** 1

Course Description: This course is a making-training course with most practice. Through the principles and functions of group psychology coaching, students are offered a circumstance to solve individual psychological problems, to advance the ability to self-modulation, and to apply the

successful experience to their common life. Thus the students can use the advantage, turn away the shortage of them, explore their potential, and thus become more competitive. After this course, the students can know the principles of group psychology, understand the request of good psychological making, master some approach and technology to attain good relationship and to know how to cooperate with different people.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Group Consulting and Coaching*, Fan Fumin, Higher education press,2005.

课程号：998008020　　**课程名称：**舞蹈基础训练
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：古典舞　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**许维娜
课程简介：本课是实践课，主要是针对非舞蹈专业学生而开设的舞蹈基础训练课。课程是从舞蹈最基础的训练开始，首先是基本站姿、身体的直立度的练习，然后是头、颈、肩部的运用，接下来是手脚的位子、腰部、腿部的柔软度、开度的练习以及舞台方位的掌握。教学从古典舞的单一动作如兰花指、箭指、三傍手、云手、小挽花、风火轮、托掌、切掌、推掌、亮相、卧云、台步等，以及芭蕾的七个手位、脚的五个位子、立足、碎步、拉步开始循序渐进到古典手位组合、芭蕾手位组合的训练。在同学们掌握了一定的基本动作和基础训练后又进行了民族民间舞蹈的课程，开设的有秧歌步练习，藏族、维吾尔族、蒙族、傣族等民族舞蹈的基本要领和动作训练。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《舞蹈》杂志，月刊，中国舞蹈家协会主办
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 998008020　　**Course Name:** Basic Training of Dances
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: As a basic training of dances, this course is practical, set up mainly for those students who are not dance majors. This course begins with the most fundamental elements of dance. At first, it trains students' basic standing posture and the degree of their body's erection, then, leads to use the head, neck, shoulders and then, goes on with the exercises of hands and feet's position, waist and legs' flexibility and extension as well as the mastery of the stage directions. The teaching begins with the single motions of classical dance, such as orchid-shaped fingers, arrow-shaped fingers, San Bang hands, circle hands, small rolling-up- flower hands, flaming wheels, supporting palms, cutting palms, pushing palms, showing on the stage, lying on clouds, stage gaits, etc, and the basic motions of ballet, such as seven positions of hands, five positions of feet as well as standing on tiptoes, quick short steps, pulling steps, and gradually gets into the training of the classical-hands groups and the ballet-hands groups. After the basic training, when all the students have mastered some elementary actions, the class begins the national-folk dance course including the training of yangko dance, the fundamental essentials and movements of some minority nationality dances such as the Zang nationality, Uygur, Mongol, the Dai nationality and so on.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Dancing* magazine, monthly, edited by Chinese Dancers Association

课程号：998009000　　**课程名称：**形势与政策-1
总学时：16　　**学分：**0
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**鲍成志等

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生开设的校级平台课程。该课程以马克思列宁主义、毛泽东思想、邓小平理论及三个代表重要思想为指导，遵循学校的学生培养目标，以"培养对社会有用的人"为基本落脚点，以学生专业教育为参照，以当前国际国内形势政策、学生素质培养及学校发展状况的介绍为主要教学内容，以教育部社会科学司下发的《高校形势与政策课教育教学要点》为指导，按照《四川大学本科学生分年级教学计划》的安排进行教学。该课程的授课教师为学生思想政治辅导员，由学生工作部形势与政策教研室统一编写教案，学院形势与政策教学小组根据本学院学生实际状况适当调整后按照课程安排组织辅导员进行教学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：理论课

Course Code: 998009000　　**Course Name:** Situation and Policy-1

Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 0

Course Description： This course is a student-oriented curriculum for the whole SCU. Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory and the important thinking of Three Represents are taken as the guide. It is going to abide by school's target of cultivating students, to "foster socially useful citizen" as the basic end-result, to take Professional education of students as a reference, to use the current international and domestic situation and policies, the quality training of university's students and an introduction of the status of school's development as the major teaching content, to take the "Situation and Policy Division of University Teaching Points" distributed by Social Science Research and Ideological Work Department of the Ministry of Education as guidance, in accordance with the arrangements of "teaching programs of different grades in SCU" to teach. Instructors for the course are those who work as the ideological and political counselor for students. The "Situation and Policy" office of Students' Work Department is asked to prepare lesson plans. Instructors are appointed by teaching teams of this course in every college after some appropriate investigations and adjustments to the actual situation.

Textbook/Teaching material:Omission

课程号：998010000　　**课程名称：**形势与政策-2

总学时：16　　**学分：**0

先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**张俊磊等

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生开设的校级平台课程。该课程以马克思列宁主义、毛泽东思想、邓小平理论及三个代表重要思想为指导，遵循学校的学生培养目标，以"培养对社会有用的人"为基本落脚点，以学生专业教育为参照，以当前国际国内形势政策、学生素质培养及学校发展状况的介绍为主要教学内容，以教育部社会科学司下发的《高校形势与政策课教育教学要点》为指导，按照《四川大学本科学生分年级教学计划》的安排进行教学。该课程的授课教师为学生思想政治辅导员，由学生工作部形势与政策教研室统一编写教案，学院形势与政策教学小组根据本学院学生实际状况适当调整后按照课程安排组织辅导员进行教学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：理论课

Course Code: 998010000　　**Course Name:** Situation and Policy-2

Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 0

Course Description： This course is a student-oriented curriculum for the whole SCU. Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory and the important thinking of Three Represents are taken as the guide. It is going to abide by school's target of cultivating students, to "foster socially useful citizen" as the basic end-result, to take Professional education of students as a reference, to use the current international and domestic situation and policies, the quality training of university's students and an introduction of the status of school's development as the major teaching content, to take the "Situation and Policy Division of University Teaching Points" distributed by Social Science Research and Ideological Work Department of the Ministry of Education as guidance, in accordance with the arrangements of "teaching programs of different grades in SCU" to teach. Instructors for the course are those who work as the ideological and political counselor for students. The "Situation and Policy" office of Students' Work Department is asked to prepare lesson plans. Instructors are appointed by teaching teams of this course in every college after some appropriate investigations and adjustments to the actual situation

Textbook/Teaching material:Omission

课程号：998011000　　**课程名称**：形势与政策-3

总学时：16　　**学分**：0

先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考试　　**任课教师**：王智猛等

课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生开设的校级平台课程。该课程以马克思列宁主义、毛泽东思想、邓小平理论及三个代表重要思想为指导，遵循学校的学生培养目标，以"培养对社会有用的人"为基本落脚点，以学生专业教育为参照，以当前国际国内形势政策、学生素质培养及学校发展状况的介绍为主要教学内容，以教育部社会科学司下发的《高校形势与政策课教育教学要点》为指导，按照《四川大学本科学生分年级教学计划》的安排进行教学。该课程的授课教师为学生思想政治辅导员，由学生工作部形势与政策教研室统一编写教案，学院形势与政策教学小组根据本学院学生实际状况适当调整后按照课程安排组织辅导员进行教学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：理论课

Course Code: 998011000　　**Course Name:** Situation and Policy-3

Total Hours : 16　　**Credit:** 0

Course Description： This course is a student-oriented curriculum for the whole SCU. Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory and the important thinking of Three Represents are taken as the guide. It is going to abide by school's target of cultivating students, to "foster socially useful citizen" as the basic end-result, to take Professional education of students as a reference, to use the current international and domestic situation and policies, the quality training of university's students and an introduction of the status of school's development as the major teaching content, to take the "Situation and Policy Division of University Teaching Points" distributed by Social Science Research and Ideological Work Department of the Ministry of Education as guidance, in accordance with the arrangements of "teaching programs of different grades in SCU" to teach. Instructors for the course are those who work as the ideological and political counselor for students. The "Situation and Policy" office of Students' Work Department is asked to prepare lesson plans. Instructors are appointed by teaching teams of this course in every college after some appropriate investigations and adjustments to the actual situation.

Textbook/Teaching material:Omission

课程号：998012000 **课程名称：**形势与政策-4
总学时：16 **学分：**0
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**唐世红等
课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生开设的校级平台课程。该课程以马克思列宁主义、毛泽东思想、邓小平理论及三个代表重要思想为指导，遵循学校的学生培养目标，以"培养对社会有用的人"为基本落脚点，以学生专业教育为参照，以当前国际国内形势政策、学生素质培养及学校发展状况的介绍为主要教学内容，以教育部社会科学司下发的《高校形势与政策课教育教学要点》为指导，按照《四川大学本科学生分年级教学计划》的安排进行教学。该课程的授课教师为学生思想政治辅导员，由学生工作部形势与政策教研室统一编写教案，学院形势与政策教学小组根据本学院学生实际状况适当调整后按照课程安排组织辅导员进行教学。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 998012000 **Course Name:** Situation and Policy-4
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 0
Course Description： This course is a student-oriented curriculum for the whole SCU. Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory and the important thinking of Three Represents are taken as the guide. It is going to abide by school's target of cultivating students, to "foster socially useful citizen" as the basic end-result, to take Professional education of students as a reference, to use the current international and domestic situation and policies, the quality training of university's students and an introduction of the status of school's development as the major teaching content, to take the "Situation and Policy Division of University Teaching Points" distributed by Social Science Research and Ideological Work Department of the Ministry of Education as guidance, in accordance with the arrangements of "teaching programs of different grades in SCU" to teach. Instructors for the course are those who work as the ideological and political counselor for students. The "Situation and Policy" office of Students' Work Department is asked to prepare lesson plans. Instructors are appointed by teaching teams of this course in every college after some appropriate investigations and adjustments to the actual situation.
Textbook/Teaching material:Omission

课程号：998013000 **课程名称：**形势与政策-5
总学时：16 **学分：**0
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**刘晓虎等
课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生开设的校级平台课程。该课程以马克思列宁主义、毛泽东思想、邓小平理论及三个代表重要思想为指导，遵循学校的学生培养目标，以"培养对社会有用的人"为基本落脚点，以学生专业教育为参照，以当前国际国内形势政策、学生素质培养及学校发展状况的介绍为主要教学内容，以教育部社会科学司下发的《高校形势与政策课教育教学要点》为指导，按照《四川大学本科学生分年级教学计划》的安排进行教学。该课程的授课教师为学生思想政治辅导员，由学生工作部形势与政策教研室统一编写教案，学院形势与政策教学小组根据本学院学生实际状况适当调整后按照课程安排组织辅导员进行教学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 998013000 **Course Name:** Situation and Policy-5
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 0
Course Description： This course is a student-oriented curriculum for the whole SCU. Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory and the important thinking of Three Represents are taken as the guide. It is going to abide by school's target of cultivating students, to "foster socially useful citizen" as the basic end-result, to take Professional education of students as a reference, to use the current international and domestic situation and policies, the quality training of university's students and an introduction of the status of school's development as the major teaching content, to take the "Situation and Policy Division of University Teaching Points" distributed by Social Science Research and Ideological Work Department of the Ministry of Education as guidance, in accordance with the arrangements of "teaching programs of different grades in SCU" to teach. Instructors for the course are those who work as the ideological and political counselor for students. The "Situation and Policy" office of Students' Work Department is asked to prepare lesson plans. Instructors are appointed by teaching teams of this course in every college after some appropriate investigations and adjustments to the actual situation.
Textbook/Teaching material:Omission

课程号：998014000 **课程名称：**形势与政策-6
总学时：16 **学分：**0
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**李晓峰等
课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生开设的校级平台课程。该课程以马克思列宁主义、毛泽东思想、邓小平理论及三个代表重要思想为指导，遵循学校的学生培养目标，以"培养对社会有用的人"为基本落脚点，以学生专业教育为参照，以当前国际国内形势政策、学生素质培养及学校发展状况的介绍为主要教学内容，以教育部社会科学司下发的《高校形势与政策课教育教学要点》为指导，按照《四川大学本科学生分年级教学计划》的安排进行教学。该课程的授课教师为学生思想政治辅导员，由学生工作部形势与政策教研室统一编写教案，学院形势与政策教学小组根据本学院学生实际状况适当调整后按照课程安排组织辅导员进行教学。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 998014000 **Course Name:** Situation and Policy-6
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 0
Course Description： This course is a student-oriented curriculum for the whole SCU. Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory and the important thinking of Three Represents are taken as the guide. It is going to abide by school's target of cultivating students, to "foster socially useful citizen" as the basic end-result, to take Professional education of students as a reference, to use the current international and domestic situation and policies, the quality training of university's students and an introduction of the status of school's development as the major teaching content, to take the "Situation and Policy Division of University Teaching Points" distributed by Social Science Research and Ideological Work Department of the Ministry of

Education as guidance, in accordance with the arrangements of "teaching programs of different grades in SCU" to teach. Instructors for the course are those who work as the ideological and political counselor for students. The “Situation and Policy” office of Students’ Work Department is asked to prepare lesson plans. Instructors are appointed by teaching teams of this course in every college after some appropriate investigations and adjustments to the actual situation.
Textbook/Teaching material:Omission

课程号：998015000 **课程名称：**形势与政策-7
总学时：16 **学分：**0
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**陈森等
课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生开设的校级平台课程。该课程以马克思列宁主义、毛泽东思想、邓小平理论及三个代表重要思想为指导，遵循学校的学生培养目标，以″培养对社会有用的人″为基本落脚点，以学生专业教育为参照，以当前国际国内形势政策、学生素质培养及学校发展状况的介绍为主要教学内容，以教育部社会科学司下发的《高校形势与政策课教育教学要点》为指导，按照《四川大学本科学生分年级教学计划》的安排进行教学。该课程的授课教师为学生思想政治辅导员，由学生工作部形势与政策教研室统一编写教案，学院形势与政策教学小组根据本学院学生实际状况适当调整后按照课程安排组织辅导员进行教学。
推荐教材或主要参考书：略
备注：理论课

Course Code: 998015000 **Course Name:** Situation and Policy-7
Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 0
Course Description： This course is a student-oriented curriculum for the whole SCU. Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory and the important thinking of Three Represents are taken as the guide. It is going to abide by school’s target of cultivating students, to "foster socially useful citizen" as the basic end-result, to take Professional education of students as a reference, to use the current international and domestic situation and policies, the quality training of university's students and an introduction of the status of school’s development as the major teaching content, to take the "Situation and Policy Division of University Teaching Points” distributed by Social Science Research and Ideological Work Department of the Ministry of Education as guidance, in accordance with the arrangements of "teaching programs of different grades in SCU" to teach. Instructors for the course are those who work as the ideological and political counselor for students. The “Situation and Policy” office of Students’ Work Department is asked to prepare lesson plans. Instructors are appointed by teaching teams of this course in every college after some appropriate investigations and adjustments to the actual situation.
Textbook/Teaching material:Omission

课程号：998016020 **课程名称：**形势与政策-8
总学时：16 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**艾春霞等
课程简介：本课程是面向全校学生开设的校级平台课程。该课程以马克思列宁主义、毛泽东思想、邓小平理论及三个代表重要思想为指导，遵循学校的学生培养目标，以″培养对社会有

用的人"为基本落脚点，以学生专业教育为参照，以当前国际国内形势政策、学生素质培养及学校发展状况的介绍为主要教学内容，以教育部社会科学司下发的《高校形势与政策课教育教学要点》为指导，按照《四川大学本科学生分年级教学计划》的安排进行教学。该课程的授课教师为学生思想政治辅导员，由学生工作部形势与政策教研室统一编写教案，学院形势与政策教学小组根据本学院学生实际状况适当调整后按照课程安排组织辅导员进行教学。

推荐教材或主要参考书：略

备注：理论课

Course Code: 998016020 **Course Name:** Situation and Policy-8

Total Hours : 16 **Credit:** 2

Course Description： This course is a student-oriented curriculum for the whole SCU. Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory and the important thinking of Three Represents are taken as the guide. It is going to abide by school's target of cultivating students, to "foster socially useful citizen" as the basic end-result, to take Professional education of students as a reference, to use the current international and domestic situation and policies, the quality training of university's students and an introduction of the status of school's development as the major teaching content, to take the "Situation and Policy Division of University Teaching Points" distributed by Social Science Research and Ideological Work Department of the Ministry of Education as guidance, in accordance with the arrangements of "teaching programs of different grades in SCU" to teach. Instructors for the course are those who work as the ideological and political counselor for students. The "Situation and Policy" office of Students' Work Department is asked to prepare lesson plans. Instructors are appointed by teaching teams of this course in every college after some appropriate investigations and adjustments to the actual situation.

Textbook/Teaching material:Omission

课程号：998017020 **课程名称：**学习心理学

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**刘昌波

课程简介：本课程主要讲授学习的理论与学习理论的流派、学习类型、学习动机、学习方法和问题解决的方式和智慧，结合大学生的学习生活实际阐述一些基本的学习理论，为大学生的学习提供借鉴，并对学习心理进行专题分析，如大学生如何学习概念和规则、怎么样学会创造，在学习中怎么样进行迁移，大学生常见的学习心理异常等，与学习相关领域的研究进展。通过对本课程的学习，让大学生了解一些基本的学习理论，明白学习对人生发展的意义，掌握一些基本的学习方法和策略。与当代大学生生讨论学习中存在的某些误区与之处，从而更好地改善学生学习的技术和策略，全面提高大学生的学习效率。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《学习心理辅导》，吴增强主编，上海教育出版社，2000 年 8 月第 1 版；《学习心理学》，王小明，中国轻工业出版社，2009 年 2 月版

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 998017020 **Course Name:** Learning Psychology

Total Hours: 32 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the theory of learning and theoretical school、learning style、learning motivation、learning method and manner and wisdom of trouble shooting, expounding

some elementary learning theory combining learning and life practice of academicians, providing models to academicians, and analyzing some subject to learning psychology such as learning concept and rule、how to learn creativity、how to transfer among the learning、familiar learning mind abnormity of university students etc, and introducing research developments about related field. By means of learning the curriculum, we make undergraduate realize some elementary learning theory, understand learning significance to living evolution, command a number of basal learning technique and strategy. We will discuss some mistakes and shortages on learning with contemporary college students and better to improve the learning techniques and strategies, comprehensive improving learning efficiency.

Textbook/Teaching material:*Learning psychological counseling*,WU Zeng-qiang, Shanghai Education Press, August 2000 1 st Edition; *Psychology of learning*, WANG Xiao-ming, China Light Industry Press, February 2009 edition.

课程号：998019020　　**课程名称：**音乐基础及欣赏
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
任课教师：蒋 敏　　**考核方式：**考试
课程简介：本课程主要讲授基础乐理知识，并教学生如何将所学乐理知识运用于视唱及音乐作品欣赏之中。本课程将阐述简谱、五线谱理论知识，并鼓励学生将这些知识学以致用，具有很强的实用性。此外，还以不同历史时期的著名音乐家及其代表作品为例，帮助学生学会欣赏音乐。本课程要求学生在对音乐基础知识有所了解的同时，正确掌握音乐作品的音准及节奏，并学会音乐作品欣赏技巧，对音乐作品的风格、流派等有所认识。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《怎样识简谱》；《怎样识五线谱》
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 998019020　　**Course Name:** Music Basics and Appreciation
Total Hours: 32　　**Credit:** 2
Course Description: The course focuses mainly on the teaching of basic musical theories, and the application of these theories into singing and musical appreciation. Students will also learn about the numbered musical notation and the staff, and be encouraged to apply what they learn, which is of great practicality. In addition, famous musicians and their masterpieces are covered as examples to help students understand how to appreciate. The course requires students, while grasping some basic theories of music, to have a good command of pitch and rhythm in a piece of work, to master the skills of appreciating music and to gain some knowledge of different musical styles and genres.
Textbook/Teaching material: *How to Learn Numbered Musical Notation* ; *How to Learn Musical Notation*

课程号：998020020　　**课程名称：**音乐鉴赏
总学时：32　　**学分：**2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试　　**任课教师：**余飞燕
课程简介：本课程以审美和鉴赏为主线，介绍音乐鉴赏理论、中国传统民歌、中国民族乐器与器乐、合唱艺术等。本课程基本包括概述和作品赏析两大部分，课程内容的设置注意从大学生审美和艺术修养的实际出发，旨在提高大学生音乐鉴赏能力和培养高尚的审美情趣。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《音乐鉴赏》，王耀华、伍湘涛主编，高等教育出版社，1998 年 7 月；

《大学生音乐修养 ABC》，李广达主编，河南文艺出版社；《中国民间音乐讲话》，马可著，人民音乐出版社；《乡韵悠悠：中国优秀民歌赏析》，郭兆胜编著，天津人民出版社
备注：理论课

Course Code: 998020020 **Course Name:** Music Appreciation
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： The course focuses on aesthetics and appreciation of music. It introduces the theory of music appreciation, Chinese traditional folk songs, Chinese folk musical instrument and instrumental music, Art of Choral Music, etc. The course basically includes two parts: course description and works appreciation. The arrangement for the course content bases on the aesthetic and artistic accomplishment of university students, aiming at improving university students' ability of music appreciation and developing university students' noble-minded aesthetic tastes.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Music Appreciation*, Wang Yaohua / Wu Xiangtao, Higher Education Press, July 1998; *Musicianship ABC for College Students*, Li Guangda, Henan Wenyi Publishing House; *Speech of Chinese Folk Music*, Ma Ke, People's Music Publishing House; *The Graceful Music of Countryside: Appreciation of Chinese Outstanding Folk Songs*, Guo Zhaosheng, Tianjin People's Publishing House

课程号：998021020 **课程名称：**影视鉴赏
总学时：32 **学分：**2
先修课程：无 **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**余飞燕
课程简介：本课程以影视作品鉴赏为主，介绍和论述影视艺术的审美特性、影视艺术审美基础、影视艺术的历史发展和影视艺术的审美鉴赏等知识和理论，内容设置熔知识性、理论性、启发性和鉴赏性于一炉，旨在提高大学生的影视艺术作品鉴赏能力、审美水平和艺术修养。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《影视鉴赏》，彭吉象主编，高等教育出版社，1998 年 7 月；《电视美学》，彭吉象主编，北京大学出版社，2003 年 3 月；《纪录片创作完全手册》，迈克尔•拉毕格，中国传媒大学出版社，2005 年 6 月；《影视照明技术》，布莱恩•布朗，中国传媒大学出版社，2005 年 6 月
备注：理论课

Course Code: 998021020 **Course Name:** Movies and TV Appreciation
Total Hours : 32 **Credit:** 2
Course Description： This course focuses on the appreciation of movies and televisions. It introduces and discusses knowledge and theories of Arts of Movie and Television, including the aesthetic characteristics of Arts of Movie and Television, the history of Arts of Movie and Television, the aesthetic appreciation of Arts of Movie and Television, etc. The arrangement for the course content combines knowledge, theory, heuristics and appreciation together, aiming at improving university students' ability to appreciate works of Arts of Movie and Television, university students' aesthetic standards and artistic accomplishment.
Textbook/Teaching material: *Movies and TV Appreciation*, Peng Jixiang, Higher Education Press, July 1998; *TV Aesthetics*, Peng Jixiang, Peking University Press, March 2003; *Directing the Documentary*, Michael Rabiger, Communication University of China Press, June 2005; *Motion Picture and Video Lighting*, Blain Brown, Communication University of China Press, June 2005

课程号：998023020 **课程名称：**素描
总学时：36 **学分：**2
先修课程： **面向对象：**本科生
考核方式：考查 **任课教师：**令狐波
课程简介：本课主要讲授绘画门类中，素描的基本表现技法。让学生了解基本的透视原理，光影明暗的基本表现方法。进行基本的形体、比例、透视、光影、明暗等造型训练，从素描工具的使用方法，到简单的石膏几何形体的塑造方法，再到简单的静物描绘方法。授课方式

主要通过原理讲解、实物写生、现场演示等，以学生课堂练习为主，原理讲解和范画演示为辅。从平行透视、成角透视的简单几何形体塑造，到复杂组合几何形体塑造，再到不规则物体塑造，最后到简单光影明暗的表现方法。以循序渐进的训练方法，在有限的课时内，让学生掌握基本的造型表现技法，为进一步深入的研究学习打下基础。

教材：自编

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 998023020 **Course Name:** Sketch

Total Hours: 36 **Credit:** 2

Course Description: The course will mainly approach fundamental expression techniques of the sketching on painting. Students could learn the principle of perspective, the basic method of expression of light and dark, and do fundamental training of shape, proportion, perspective, light, shade and so on. It covers using sketch tools, primary method of sketching the gypsum geometric figures and still figures. The ways of teaching include explaining the principle, painting from life, on-site demonstration etc. Students' practice on painting is primary while explaining principles and teaching by demonstration are secondary. The course ranges from primary geometric shaping involved with parallel and angled perspective, sketching complicated assembled geometric figures and irregular shape figures, to basic expression ways of light and shade. Students in this course are expected to master the basic techniques of sketching in the limited class hours, and lay the foundation for further research and study.

Textbook: self-prepared teaching materials.

Textbook/Teaching material:Selfmade

课程号：998024020 **课程名称：**成功心理学

总学时：32 **学分：**2

先修课程：无 **面向对象：**全校学生

考核方式：考试 **任课教师：**谭正萍

课程简介：本课程主要从心理学和社会学的角度讲授有助于实现成功的相关知识。分析成功的时代性、社会性和个体性，探讨学生自己对成功的定义。剖析成功案例，学习涉及成功与失败相关的社会、人性及人格的相关理论、。运用相关的理论和方法进行自我分析，讲解大学生常见心理困惑的调适，发挥优势、实现成功。本课程要求学生能运用成功与人性、社会和自我的相关知识，利用自己所具有的资源，实现目标，取得成功。

推荐教材或主要参考书：《成功心理素质训练》，肖永春，齐亚丽主编，上海：复旦大学出版社，2005 年。《做最好的自己》，李开复，人民出版社，2005。《中国人性论史》，徐复观，上海：华东师范大学出版社，2005 年。

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code：998024020 **Course Name:** Psychology of Success

Total Hours：32 **Credit：**2

Course Description: The course focuses on the general theory of helping to achieve success from psychology and sociology. Analysis of the success of the times, society and individuality, explore students" own definition of success. Analyzing cases of successful persons, learning some relating theories of human nature, Psychology and Sociology. At the same time, self-analysis will be carried out and knowing who I am. Adjusting method of college students 'common mental confusion will be

presented. This course requires students to master the knowledge of success, human nature, self-analysis of relevant theory of Psychology and Sociology. Then according to their actual situation, to accept or adjust the disadvantages, to play their own advantage, to achieve success.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Training psychological quality of Success*，Yongchun -Xiao、Yali Qi,Shanghai:Fudan university press、2005；*Be the best of whatever you are*，Kaifu Li ,people's education press,2005；*Theory of human nature of Chinese*，Fuguan Xu, Shangha:East China normal university press,2005.

课程号：998025020　　**课程名称**：应用心理学
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：格桑泽仁
课程简介：本课程主要讲授实用的一些心理学的技巧在生活中的应用，运用得觉理论和方法认识自己、观察社会、观察自然界、规划生命，提升自身的综合素养，获得成功与喜悦。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《打开生命的窗户》，格桑泽仁著，四川大学出版社，2009 年 8 月；《选对池塘钓大鱼》，雷恩·吉尔森著，机械工业出版社，2004 年 1 月；《唤起心中的巨人》，安东尼罗宾著，新华出版社，2002 年 8 月；《穷爸爸富爸爸》，罗伯特清崎著，电子工业出版社，2003 年 1 月
备注：文化素质选修课

Course Number: 998025020　　**Course Title:** Applied Psychology
Total Hours:32　　**Credit:**2
Course Description: The main task of this course is to teach a number of psychological and practical skills in our daily life. Help the students using theories and methods of "DEJUE" to know more about themselves, the nature and the whole world help them improve their own overall literacy, then get success and enjoy the life.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Open the windows of life*, Gesang Zeren, Sichuan University Press,2009.8;*Choose Good Pond for Big Fish*, Rennes Gilson,China Machine Press,2004.1;*Awaken the Giant Within*, Anthony Robbins, Xinhua Publishing House,2002.8;*Rich Dad Poor Dad* , Robert Kiyosaki, Electronics Industry Press, 2003.1

课程号：999008020　　**课程名称**：四川大学校史文化
总学时：32　　**学分**：2
先修课程：无　　**面向对象**：本科生
考核方式：考查　　**任课教师**：党跃武等
课程简介：本课程以川大精神为统领，以社会发展为主线，将原四川大学、成都科技大学、华西医科大学的历史有机地融为一体，全面反映四川大学 110 多年来与人民同甘苦、与祖国同命运、与时代同呼吸、与社会同进步的风雨历程。其主要目的是，帮助学生全面地了解学校的历史沿革和发展脉络、重大事件和重要成果、名家大师和英烈先贤，充分地体会到四川大学包容融合的学术传统、勇立潮头的革命传统、质朴厚重的文化传统，进一步激发认同学校的荣誉感、关心学校的责任感、建设学校的使命感。
推荐教材或主要参考书：《四川大学：历史·精神·使命》，罗中枢主编，四川大学出版社，2009 年
备注：理论课

Course Code: 999008020 **Course Name**: Historical Culture of Sichuan University

Total Hours: 32 **Credit**: 2

Course Description: The course focuses on the History of Sichuan University，including former Sichuan University (founded in 1896)， former West China University of Medical Sciences (founded in 1910) ，former Chengdu University of Science and Technology (founded in 1954) and the present Sichuan University（since 1994）.This course aims to help students to recognize the. Spirit and Mission of Sichuan University and have a deep love for their Alma Mater.

Textbook/Teaching material: *Sichuan University：History，Spirit and Mission*，Luo Zhongshu，Sichuan University Press，2009

课程号：999001010 **课程名称**：《国际文化与教育—归国学者看海外》

总学时：28 **学分**：1

先修课程：无 **面向对象**：本科生

考核方式：考查 **任课教师**：王晓路等

课程简介：本课程的开设是为了实施本科教育国际化工程，开拓学生的国际视野，帮助学生了解外国的政治、经济、文化、教育、宗教、生活习俗，理解不同文化、种族和社会的人民的生活方式和价值观，为今后参与国际合作和国际交流奠定基础。本课程的任课教师都是有多年留学实践经验的专家学者，他们凭借自己独特的西方文化体验和社会生活观察视角，增加学生对北美、欧洲等国家政治、经济、文化的了解，同时学生也能从归国学者对国外生活的亲身感受和体会中，学到出国留学的一些相关知识，对未出国的学生也能使其了解如何在三资企业中择业等等。

推荐教材或主要参考书：无

备注：文化素质选修课

Course Code: 999001010 **Course Name:** International Perspectives on Culture and Education

Total Hours: 28 **Credit:**1

Course Description: The purpose of setting and opening this course is mainly to implement the plan of college student's educational internationalization and broaden the students' horizon。It can also help students to know the politics, economy, culture, education, religion, living custom of foreign countries and understand the different living style and value, and finally build a strong foundation for the international cooperation and communication in the future.Teachers,which have rich teaching and exercise experience, are all scholarship and experts in international education field. Through their special foreign learning experience and social observing angle, students can understand politics, economy and culture in the North American and Europe country, and learn something about how to learn abroad or how to get a working opportunity in foreign corporation.

Textbook/Teaching material:None